SIEMENS

Industrial Controls Product Catalog

usa.siemens.com/controls

January 2026 Edition



Index

	Things to Know About the Catalog Product Overview	
SIRIUS Control IEC Power Control	**MSPs** – 3RV10, 3RV20, 3RV21 Motor Starter Protectors 3RV27, 3RV28 Circuit Breakers 3RA19/29 & 3RV19/29 Accessories	1
	Contactors – 3RT, 3TF, 3TC Contactors 3RA23 Reversing Contactors, 3RA24 Wye-Delta Starters 3RH Control Relays; 3RA19/28/29 & 3RT19/29 Accessories	2
	Overload Relays – 3RU Thermal Overload Relays 3RB Solid State Overload Relays 3UF SIMOCODE pro Intelligent Motor Protection	3
	Starters – 3RA2 Combination Starters 3RA6 Compact Combination Starters 3RE4 Enclosed HP Rated Starters	4
	Power Distribution Systems – 8US Fast Bus Busbar Power Distribution System	5
SIRIUS Hybrid Solid State Control	**Hybrid Motor Starters** – 3RM1 Motor Starters ET 200SP & ET 200pro Motor Starters M200D Motor Starters	6
	Soft Starters – 3RW30, 3RW40, 3RW50, 3RW52 & 3RW55 Soft Starters 3RE47 Enclosed Soft Starters **Drives** – SINAMICS G120X Drives, 6SL32	7
	Solid-State Relays & Contactors – 3RF20 45mm Relays; 3RF21 22.5mm Relays; 3RF22 3-Phase Relays; 3RF23 Contactors; 3RF24 & 34 3-Phase Contactors; 3RF29 Modules	8
General Purpose Control	Manual Starters & Switches; NEMA Contactors & Starters; Overload relays; Duplex Controllers; Pump Panels; DP Contactors; Lighting Contactors; Transformers	9
SIRIUS Command & SIRIUS Monitor Control Circuit Components	**Pilot Devices** – 3SB2, 3SU1, 52 Pushbuttons, Selector Switches, Pilot Lights & Stations; 8WD Signal Columns	10
	Function Relays – 3RN Thermistor Motor Protection; 3RP & 7PV Timers; 3RS Temperature Monitoring Relays & Converters; 3RQ Coupling Relays; 3UG Monitoring Relays; 3TG Power Relays; 3TX71 & LZS Plug-in Relays	11
	Industrial Surge Protection Devices (ISPD) – AC Power Protection; DC Power Protection — 24VDC and PV Solar; Signal Line Protection	12
	Limit Switches – 3SE5 (IEC) & 3SE03 (NEMA) **Safety** – 3SE5 Hinge & Interlock, 3SE6 Magnet, and 3SE7 Cable-operated Switches; 3SK & 3TK28 Safety Relays; 3RK3 MSS	13
	AS-Interface – 6GK7 Masters; 3RK Slaves, I/O Modules, & Safety Modules; 3SF2 Cable Pull, 3SF1 Limit & Interlock Switches **IO-Link** – 6ES7 Masters; 3RK Input Modules	14
	Programmable Relays – LOGO! 6ED Modular Relays **Power Supplies** – SITOP 6EP Power Supplies **Ethernet Switches** – 6GK Unmanaged Ethernet Switches	15
Control Circuit Protection	5SJ4 Miniature Circuit Breakers to UL 489 5SP & 5SY Supplementary Protectors to UL 1077 3NW7 Fuse Holders to UL 512	16
Circuit Breakers	120/240 V Lug In/Lug Out and DIN Rail Breakers 15 to 3200A Molded Case Circuit Breakers	17
Switches	**Safety Switches** – VBII **Enclosed Switches** – VBII & 3LD2 **Disconnect Switches** – 3LD, CFS, CNFS, MCS & VBII	18
Appendix - General Information	UL and CSA File & Guide Numbers; On-line References; General Information; Spring-Loaded Terminal Overview; ICE Quick Reference List	19

Index

Things you should know about the Industrial Catalog

This Catalog contains all selection and order-relevant data.

More information can be found on the on-line version of this catalog at usa.siemens.com/iccatalog

Navigation

All page references are linked. Click on the page number to navigate to that page.

For accessories, see page 2/66.

Clicking on the Page Number square at the bottom of each page will return you to the Table of Contents for that section.

2/34

Clicking on the Catalog Reference at the bottom of a page will return you to the Table of Contents for the Catalog.

Siemens Industry Inc., Industrial Control Catalog

Delivery time (DT) or Standard delivery time (SD)

►	Preferred type
A	9 to 10 working days
B	11 to 13 working days
C	14 to 23 working days
D	24 to 38 working days
X	On request

Normal quantities of the products are usually delivered within the specified time following receipt of an order.

In exceptional cases, the actual delivery time may differ from that specified.

The delivery times specified here represent the state as of 10/2020. For up-to-the-minute information, please visit our Industry Mall website at www.usa.siemens.com/industrymall

Note: Delivery times do not appear on all selection pages due to space constraints or coil voltage variations.

Price units (PU)

The price unit defines the number of units, sets or lengths to which the price and weight apply.

Packaging sizes (PS)

The packaging size defines the number of units, sets or length, for outer packaging. Only the quantity defined by the packaging size or a multiple thereof can be ordered.

Symbols

On many selection pages in this catalog, you will find these symbols to aid in the quick identification of critical product features.

Connections	Combicon connection
	Insulation piercing method
	Fast Connect
	Spring-type terminals
	Flat connectors
	Solder pin connections
	Ring terminal lug connections
	Screw terminals
Types of coordination	Type of coordination "1"
	Type of coordination "2"
Distinguishing between units	Complete units
	Modular system
Support function	Configurator available in the Industry Mall

Index

IEC Motor Starter Protectors — Section 1

SIRIUS 3RV Motor Starter Protectors (MSPs) are built for a wide range of applications and meet the requirements of control users worldwide. Each MSP features a manual ON/OFF switch, a Class 10 adjustable bimetallic overload relay (Class 20 available in the two largest frame sizes), and magnetic trip elements for short circuit protection.



3RV20 MSPs can be used in a variety of applications:
* Manual Motor Starter
* Manual Self-Protected Combination Motor Controller, Type E
* Combination Motor Controller Type F when combined with a 3RT contactor
* IEC Circuit Breaker for export applications

3RV21 MSPs with overload relay function (automatic RESET)
3RV27 are UL listed as a Circuit Breaker for branch circuit protection of both motor and non-motor loads
3RV28 is UL listed as a Circuit Breaker for transformer protection
3RV29 is an infeed system for quick installation of MSP and contactor assemblies

IEC Contactors — Section 2

High contact reliability, a narrow design, long life time, and the ability to operate under extreme conditions (up to 60° C), ensure that SIRIUS 3RT Contactors are suited for almost any application. A large array of easily installed, standard accessories may be used to customize the contactors for different applications.



3RT*0 – 3 Pole Standard
3RT12 – 3 Pole Vacuum
3RT*3 – 4 Pole with 4 normally open poles for switching Resistive loads (AC-1)
3RT*4 – 3 Pole for switching Resistive loads (AC-1)
3RT25 – 4 Pole with 2 normally open & 2 normally closed poles
3RT26 – 3 Pole for switching capacitors
3RA*9 – Contactor Accessories
3RA23 – Reversing contactor assemblies
3RH2 – Coupling Relays
3TC – 2 Pole for switching DC loads
3TF6 – 3 Pole Vacuum, 630 & 700A

IEC Overload Relays — Section 3

Complete motor protection can be achieved through the SIRIUS family of overload relays (OLR's).



3RU21 – Thermal OLR's, up to 100 A, are ambient compensated bimetallic in Trip Class 10
3RB30 / 20 – Solid State OLR's, up to 630 A, with an internal power supply and 4:1 FLA adjustment range in Trip Class 10 or 20
3RB31 / 21 – Features of the 3RB30 / 20 plus adjustable Trip Class 5 to 30, ground fault detection, and remote reset
3RB22 / 23 – Features of the 3RB31 / 21 plus status LED's and external power supply
3RB24 – Features of the 3RB23 plus communication via IO-Link
3UF7 – SIMOCODE pro intelligent motor protection is more than just a programmable overload relay. By linking the motor and automated control circuits, SIMOCODE allows for predictive and conditional maintenance on critical systems.

Index

Section 4 — IEC Starters





The SIRIUS 3RA1/2 Combination Starters consist of a pre-wired and mechanically connected 3RV MSP and 3RT contactor, allowing for quick installation of a complete branch circuit. The Non-Reversing or Reversing assemblies come on a Fast Bus mounting shoe or as a Panel Mount version.

The SIRIUS 3RA6 Compact Starters provide the functionality of an MSP, Contactor and Electronic Overload Relay in one easy to install housing, saving wiring and installation time. The SIRIUS 3RA6 Infeed system further saves line side wiring in multiple motor panels.

The 3RE4 enclosed IEC family includes contactors and starters in NEMA 1, 3/3R/4/12 or 4X enclosures.

3RA2 – Combination Starters
3RA6 – Compact Non-Reversing & Reversing Combination Starters
3RE4 – Enclosed HP Rated Starters & Contactors

Section 5 — Fast Bus Power Distribution System



The UL508A Fast Bus Multi-Motor Control System is a 3 phase insulated busbar system used to reduce wire connections and hole drilling when building control panels. Quickly mount Sirius 3RA combination starters and/or Siemens circuit breaker assemblies.

The Siemens Fast Bus system uses standard off-the-shelf components, with both domestic and international approvals, to allow for economical installation, compact panel designs, touch safe equipment, that allow for easy expansion and maintenance.

FB – Installation kits for quick ordering & installation
FBCB – Circuit breakers pre-assembled on Fast Bus adapter shoes
3RA – Combination starters for Fast Bus mounting (see section 4)
8US – Fast Bus components for Field assembly

Section 6 — Hybrid Motor Starters





Hybrid technology provides reduced size, lower heat losses and longer service life in motor starter applications by combining relay contacts, power semiconductors and a solid-state overload relay.

The SIRIUS 3RM motor starters are compact, 22.5mm wide devices for mounting in the control cabinet. The failsafe versions eliminate the need for redundant controllers in safety applications. The ET 200SP motor starters are an integral part of the ET 200SP I/O system and mount directly to the rack.

The ET 200pro and SIRIUS M200D are enclosed controllers that connect to a variety of communication protocols.

3RM – Non-reversing starters
3RK1308 – ET 200SP motor starters
3RK1304 – ET 200pro enclosed motor starters
3RK13*5 – SIRIUS M200D enclosed motor starters

Index

Solid State Soft Starters & Variable Frequency Drives — Section 7

SIRIUS Soft Starters and SINAMICS Drives are designed to ramp up your efficiency at every turn. Easy to specify, integrate, operate, and maintain, our controls fulfill your need for more thoughtful system-wide solutions.



3RW30 – Basic performance Soft Starters up to 75HP with built-in bypass contacts.
3RW40 – Basic performance Soft Starters up to 75HP with overload protection and device self protection
3RW50 – Basic performance Soft Starters from 100 to 400 HP with soft torque and communication options
3RW52 – General performance Soft starters from 100 to 400 HP with options for plug-in HMI and communication modules
3RW55 – High performance Soft starters from 7.5 to 1000 HP with HMI, autoparameterization and plug-in communication modules
3RE47 – Enclosed soft starters
6SL32 – SINAMICS G120X Variable Frequency Drives

Solid State Switching Devices — Section 8

Designed for high operating switching frequency the Sirius Solid State Relays and Contactors feature a long lifespan of rugged reliability in adverse conditions, quiet operation, compact size, and snap on function modules for convenient flexible use.



3RF20 – 1-Phase Relays in a 45mm wide “hockey-puck” design
3RF21 – 1-Phase Relays in a 22.5mm narrow width design
3RF22 – 3-Phase Relays in a 45mm wide design
3RF23 – 1-Phase Contactors, a 22.5mm wide relay mounted to a heat sink
3RF24 – 3-Phase Contactors, a 45mm wide relay mounted to a heat sink
3RF29 – Function Modules, such as, converters, load monitors and power controllers
3RF34 – 3-Phase non-reversing and reversing Contactors for switching

General Purpose Control — Section 9

Siemens NEMA controls are built rugged to withstand the most severe and demanding industrial and continuous duty commercial applications. Siemens offers the most complete and diverse product line in the world of NEMA. This includes standard full NEMA sizes and motor matched half sizes exclusive to Siemens. All are available as open or enclosed devices with a wide selection of accessories and spare parts.



Manual Starters & Switches
Non-Reversing & Reversing Starters & Contactors
Combination Starters
Duplex and Multi-Speed
Pump Controllers
Solid State Overload Relays
Current Sensitive Relays
Definite Purpose Contactors
Lighting Contactors
Control Power Transformers

Index

Section 10 Pilot Devices



Siemens offers an extensive array of Pilot Devices and Signal Columns for a wide variety of applications.

3SB2 – 16mm SIRIUS Pilot Devices for applications where panel space is a premium
3SU1 – 22mm SIRIUS ACT Pilot Devices offer maximum flexibility, industry best time install savings and environmental ratings in round-metal and round-plastic versions
Class 52 – 30mm is the classic pushbutton design for the NEMA markets offering both standard die cast metal and the ultra rugged BLACK MAX for corrosion resistant applications
8WD – Signal Columns offer twist and connect technology in both 50mm and 70mm diameter styles. Single element signal beacons add additional options for OEMs and panel builders

Section 11 Function Relays



The SIRIUS family of compact, DIN rail mountable function relays offers complete solutions for monitoring, switching, interfacing and timing applications.

3RN – Thermistor Motor Protection
3RP / 7PV – Solid State Timing with single or multiple timing functions
3RS1 / 2 – Temperature Monitoring in solid, liquid and gaseous media
3RQ – Coupling Relays and Interfaces
3RS18 – Relay Interfaces
3RS70 – Interface Converters
3TG10 – Compact Power Relays/Contactors
3TX71 & LZS – Plug-in Relays & Timers
3UG4 – Line Monitoring of voltage and insulation or load monitoring of Current & Cos Phi, Level Monitoring of conductive liquids, and under speed monitoring

Section 12 Industrial Surge Protection Devices (ISPD)



Siemens Industrial Surge Protective Devices (ISPDs) offer a reliable DIN-Rail mountable solution for increasing NEC requirements to safeguard your critical equipment and safety circuits. Our complete portfolio protects your AC power, DC power, and signal line communications, covering all industrial applications.

AC Power Protection
DC Power Protection — 24VDC and PV Solar
Signal Line Protection

Index

Safety Systems — Section 13

Siemens Switches and Machine Safety devices provide the means for protecting workers and equipment where hazardous conditions exist. Compliance with NEMA, OSHA and international standards (IEC) are a critical requirement for machine OEMs and end users. Siemens has provided safety relay and contactor products to the international community for almost 50 years.



3SB38 – Two-Hand Control Stations
3SE03 – North American (NEMA) Limit Switches
3SE5 – International (IEC) Limit Switches
3SE5 / 3SE2 – Interlock Switches & Hinge Switches
3SE6 – RFID Non-Contact Safety Switches & Magnetic Monitoring Systems
3SE7 – Cable-Operated Switches
3SK – Modular Safety Relays
3TK28 – Safety Relays with special functions.
3RK3 – Modular Safety System (MSS)

AS-Interface & IO-Link Systems — Section 14

Actuator-Sensor Interface is the simple and effective networking system for the field level. It is extremely rugged even under the toughest of conditions. With compatible safety components, AS-Interface offers safety applications according to Safety Category 4. AS-Interface is easily linked to higher-level networks for a complete automation solution — simple, safe and fast in the field.



IO-Link is an open communication standard based on point-to-point connection between a Master and up to 4 devices. For an OEM wiring multiple motor starters, IO-Link technology can greatly reduce control cabinet wiring for motor starters while increasing diagnostics. For End Users, IO-Link provides a cost effective way in to monitor common analog values such as motor current, power consumption, temperature and voltage without adding an additional network.

Programmable Relays & Power Supplies — Section 15

The LOGO! Programmable Relay is a compact, easy to use and low cost solution for simple control tasks. Functions can be changed at the touch of a button through the integrated operator panel or remote display.



SITOP offers a broad offering of compact single- and 3-phase switched mode power supplies and 24VDC power security components, which provide reliable solutions for the most common power interruptions, helping to minimize downtimes and increase the efficiency of production.

SCALENCE Managed and Unmanaged Industrial Ethernet Switches with up to eight RJ45 ports.

6ED1 – LOGO! Programmable Relays
6EP1 – SITOP Power Supplies and Power Security Components
6GK5 – SCALENCE Industrial Ethernet Switches

Index

Section 16 Control Circuit Protection



Siemens UL 489 miniature circuit breakers and accessories are designed to provide branch circuit and feeder protection.

Siemens UL 1077 Supplementary Protectors are designed to provide additional protection where branch circuit protection is already provided or, not required at all. Since Siemens Supplementary protectors are made to trip faster than other components, they are able to provide additional protection for more sensitive devices inside a panel.

5SJ4 – Miniature Circuit Breakers up to 480Y / 277 VAC, 63A
5SY – High feature Supplementary Protectors from 0.3 to 63A
5SP – High amperage Supplementary Protectors from 80 to 125A
3NW7 – Cylindrical Fuse Holders meeting UL 512 and IEC 60269-1, -2, -3

Section 17 Circuit Breakers



Siemens offers a full line of interchangeable and non-interchangeable thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers with a wide variety of interrupting ratings from 10KAIC to 200KAIC. These circuit breakers are available with multi-functional internal accessories, which are field installable on most breakers, and a full line of external accessories. Electronic trip circuit breakers are available for 150A through 1600A breakers.

Molded Case Circuit Breakers
3VA – 600VAC Breakers
BQ and QR – 240VAC Breakers
CQD – 480VAC Breakers
GG, Sentron, and VL – 600VAC Breakers

Section 18 Switches

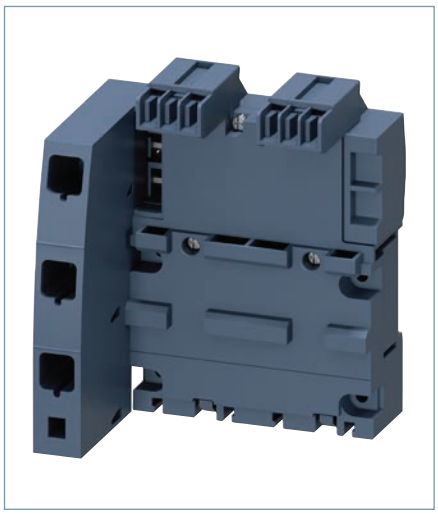


Siemens offers a complete line of both enclosed and open style switches to meet a wide range of applications.

HF & HNF – Heavy Duty Safety Switches with Side Mounted Operating Handle
3LD2 – UL508 Open & Enclosed Rotary Switches (16-250A)
3LD3 – UL508 Compact Open Rotary Switches (16-63A)
3LD5 – UL489 Compact Open Rotary Switches (30-150A)
VBF & VBNF – Open Switches with Flange Mounted Operating Handle
MCS – Open Switches with Flange or Rotary Operating Handle
CFS – Open Compact Fusible Switches with Rotary Operating Handle
CNFS – Open Compact Non-fusible Switches with Rotary Operating Handle







contents

Section Overview 1/2 – 1/3

Motor Starter Protectors
3RV20 MSP, Class 10/20 1/4 – 1/5
3RV21 MSP, Class 10 1/6 – 1/7
3RV10 MSP, Class 10 1/8
3RV23 MSP NEW 1/9 – 1/11

Circuit Breakers
3RV27, 3RV28 Circuit Breaker UL 489 1/12

Accessories
Auxiliary Switches 1/13
Auxiliary Releases 1/13
Busbars 1/15
Mounting Accessories 1/16 – 1/20
Rotary Operating Mechanisms 1/21 – 1/22
3RV29 Infeed System 1/25 – 1/28

General Data for Motor Starter Protectors
Manual Motor Starter Ratings 1/29
Group Installation Ratings 1/30
Combination Motor Controller Ratings 1/31
3RV27 and 3RV28 Circuit Breaker Ratings 1/32
Export Application Ratings 1/33 – 1/34
Rules for Mounting 1/35
Technical Data 1/36 – 1/39
Overview of MSP Functions & Applications 1/40
Application as a Combination Motor Controller 1/41
Application in DC Switching 1/42
Design 1/42
Characteristics 1/43
Circuit Diagrams 1/43
Dimensions 1/44 – 1/47

General Data for Accessories
Mountable Accessories
Overview 1/48 – 1/49
Circuit Diagrams 1/50 – 1/48
Dimensions 1/51
Busbar Accessories
Overview 1/52
Dimensions 1/53 – 1/54
Operating Mechanisms
Overview 1/55
Circuit Diagrams 1/56
Dimensions 1/56 – 1/57
Enclosures & Front Plates
Overview 1/58
Dimensions 1/59
Spring Terminal Infeed System
Design 1/60
Technical Data 1/60
Dimensions 1/61

contents

SIRIUS 3RV motor starter protectors up to 100 A

Size S00, S0



For motor protection CLASS 10

Selection and ordering data

Size	Rated Current	Page
S00	up to 16 A	1/4
S0	up to 40 A	1/4
S2	up to 65 A	1/5
S3	up to 100 A	1/5



For motor protection CLASS 20

Selection and ordering data

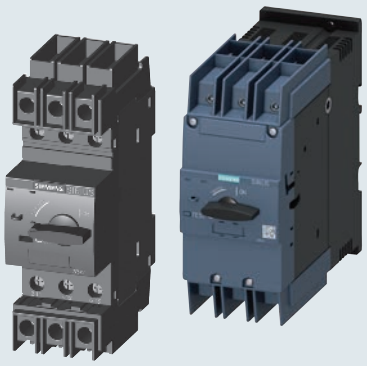
Size	Rated Current	Page
S2	up to 65 A	1/5
S3	up to 100 A	1/5



General data for SIRIUS motor starter protectors

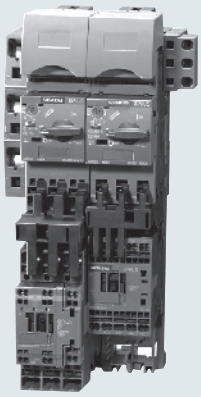
	Page
Technical data	1/29
Overview	1/39
Characteristics	1/43
Circuit diagrams	1/43
Dimension drawings	1/44

Circuit Breakers 3RV27, 3RV28



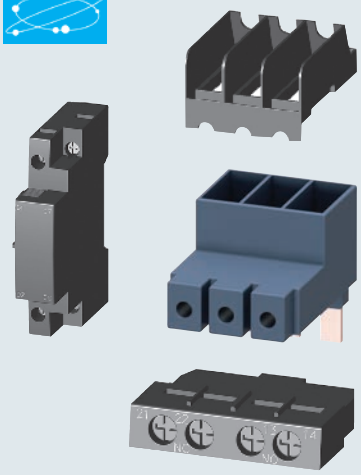
	Page
Selection and ordering data	1/12
Dimension drawings	1/47

SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed system



	Page
Selection and ordering data	1/27-1/28
Technical data	1/60
Overview	1/14-1/26
Dimension drawings	1/61

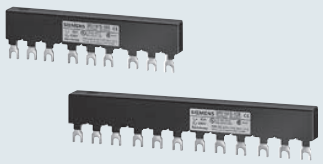
3RV MSP auxiliaries and accessories



	Page
Selection and ordering data	1/13-1/15
Technical data	1/38
Overview	1/48
Circuit diagrams	1/50
Dimension drawings	1/51

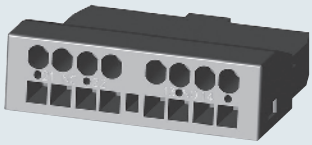
contents

3RV busbar and accessories



	Page
Selection and ordering data	1/15
Overview	1/52
Technical data	1/53

Accessories for motor starter protectors with Spring-Type terminals



	Page
Selection and ordering data	1/13
Technical data	1/39

Mounting Accessories



	Page
Selection and ordering data	1/16 -1/20
Overview	1/49
Technical data	1/51

Rotary operating mechanisms



	Page
Selection and ordering data	1/22
Technical data	1/39
Overview	1/55
Circuit diagrams	1/56
Dimension drawings	1/56

Enclosures and front plates



	Page
Selection and ordering data	1/23
Overview	1/58
Dimension drawings	1/59

Description

The 3RV20x MSPs are UL approved as Self Protected Combination Motor Controllers which are also called Type E. In this application, all the required functions for a motor branch are provided in one device: disconnect, short circuit protection, motor control and overload protection. A type E terminal adaptor is required for ***screw terminal*** versions. 3RV20x MSPs with ***spring terminal*** can only be applied as Type E when used in the 3RV29 Infeed System. . The 3RV20x MSPs are also approved for use as follows:

– Manual Motor Controller: Motor starter, motor disconnect, control and overload— protection.
– Group Installation: Motor starter only, motor disconnect, control and overload protection.
– Tap conductor Protection in Group Installation acc. NEC: Motor starter only; motor disconnect, control and overload protection.

When the 3RV20x is used with one of the 3 above mentioned approvals, the 3RV20x can be installed downstream of one circuit breaker or fuse set.

For more detailed application information and rules how to apply, size and rate the 3RV20x in control panels in general, in group installations or in accordance to international IEC standards visit our website: www.usa.siemens.com/controlpaneldesign

Ordering Information

- ON/OFF rotary handle with lockout and visible trip indication.
- Adjustment dial for setting to motor FLA.
- Class 10 overload trip characteristics.
- Short circuit trip at 13 times the maximum setting of the FLA adjustment dial.
- Short circuit current rating:
- Ambient compensated up to 140° F (applies to side by side mounting).
- Phase loss sensitivity.
- Test trip function.
- Terminal versions: screw or spring.
- Auxiliaries and Accessories see pages 1/13–1/28.
- General Information see pages 1/40–1/43.
- Technical Data see pages 1/29–1/39.
- Dimensions see page 1/44–1/47.

Note: **Select MSP by motor Full Load Amperes. Horsepower ratings are for reference only.**

Illustration	FLA Adjustment Range [A]	Single-Phase HP Ratings 115V	Single-Phase HP Ratings 230V	Three-Phase HP Ratings[1] 200V	Three-Phase HP Ratings[1] 230V	Three-Phase HP Ratings[1] 460V	Three-Phase HP Ratings[1] 575V	Instantaneous short circuit release [A]	UL short-circuit breaking capacity @ 277V/480V [kA]	**Size S00** [2) 4)] Order Number	**Size S0** [2) 4)] Order Number
	0.11-0.16	—	—	—	—	—	—	2.1	65	**3RV2011-0AA●●**	**3RV2021-0AA●●**
	0.14-0.2	—	—	—	—	—	—	2.6	65	**3RV2011-0BA●●**	**3RV2021-0BA●●**
	0.18-0.25	—	—	—	—	—	—	3.3	65	**3RV2011-0CA●●**	**3RV2021-0CA●●**
	0.22-0.32	—	—	—	—	—	—	4.2	65	**3RV2011-0DA●●**	**3RV2021-0DA●●**
	0.28-0.4	—	—	—	—	—	—	5.2	65	**3RV2011-0EA●●**	**3RV2021-0EA●●**
	0.35-0.5	—	—	—	—	—	—	6.5	65	**3RV2011-0FA●●**	**3RV2021-0FA●●**
	0.45-0.63	—	—	—	—	—	—	8.2	65	**3RV2011-0GA●●**	**3RV2021-0GA●●**
	0.55-0.8	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	65	**3RV2011-0HA●●**	**3RV2021-0HA●●**
	0.7-1	—	—	—	—	—	½	13	65	**3RV2011-0JA●●**	**3RV2021-0JA●●**
	0.9-1.25	—	—	—	—	½	½	16	65	**3RV2011-0KA●●**	**3RV2021-0KA●●**
	1.1-1.6	—	1/10	—	—	¾	¾	21	65	**3RV2011-1AA●●**	**3RV2021-1AA●●**
	1.4-2	—	⅛	—	—	¾	1	26	65	**3RV2011-1BA●●**	**3RV2021-1BA●●**
	1.8-2.5	—	⅛	½	½	1	1 ½	33	65	**3RV2011-1CA●●**	**3RV2021-1CA●●**
	2.2-3.2	1/10	¼	½	¾	1 ½	2	42	65	**3RV2011-1DA●●**	**3RV2021-1DA●●**
	2.8-4	⅛	⅓	¾	¾	2	3	52	65	**3RV2011-1EA●●**	**3RV2021-1EA●●**
	3.5-5	⅙	½	1	1	3	3	65	65	**3RV2011-1FA●●**	**3RV2021-1FA●●**
	4.5-6.3	¼	½	1	1 ½	3	5	82	65	**3RV2011-1GA●●**	**3RV2021-1GA●●**
	5.5-8	⅓	1	2	2	5	5	104	65	**3RV2011-1HA●●**	**3RV2021-1HA●●**
	7-10	½	1 ½	2	3	5	7 ½	130	65	**3RV2011-1JA●●**	**3RV2021-1JA●●**
	9-12.5	½	2	3	3	7 ½	10	163	65	**3RV2011-1KA●●**	**3RV2021-1KA●●**
	10-16	1	2	3	5	10	—	208	65	**3RV2011-4AA●●**	**3RV2021-4AA●●**
	13-20	1 ½	3	5	5	10	—	260	65	—	**3RV2021-4BA●●**
	16-22	1 ½	3	5	7 ½	15	—	286	65	—	**3RV2021-4CA●●**
	18-25	2	3	5	7 ½	15	—	325	65	—	**3RV2021-4DA●●**
	23-28	2	5	7 ½	10	20	—	364	50	—	**3RV2021-4NA●●**
	27-32	2	5	7 ½	10	20	—	400	50	—	**3RV2021-4EA●●**
	30-36 [3)]	3	5	10	10	25	—	432	12	—	**3RV2021-4PA●●**
	34-40 [3)]	3	7 ½	10	10	30	—	480	12	—	**3RV2021-4FA●●**

Screw terminals, no auxiliary: ●● = 10
Screw Terminals, with 1NO/1NC Aux:●● = 15
Spring terminals, no auxiliary: ●● = 20
Spring Terminals, with 1NO/1NC Aux: ●● = 25

1) Select motor starter protector by motor full load amps. Horsepower ratings for reference only.

2) The motor starter protectors rated up to 32 A can be used as manual motor controllers or as Type E combination motor controllers. For use as a Type E combination motor controller, a Type E terminal is required. See accessories page 1/10.

3) These products are NOT certified as Type E combination motor controllers. They can only be used as manual motor controllers.

4) 3RV2 MSPs can only be used with Innovations contactors and accessories

Description

The 3RV203/204 MSPs are UL approved as Self Protected Combination Motor Controllers which are also called Type E. In this application, all the required functions for a motor branch are provided in one device: disconnect, short circuit protection, motor control and overload protection. A type E terminal adaptor is required for all ***screw terminal*** version S2 frame 3RV2031 above 45A and all S2 frame 3RV2032 as well as for all S3 frame motor starter protectors. ***Spring terminal*** MSPs can only be applied as Type E when used in the 3RV29 Infeed System.

The 3RV203/204 MSPs are also approved for use as follows:
– Manual Motor Controller: Motor starter, motor disconnect, control and overload protection.
– Group Installation: Motor starter only, motor disconnect, control and overload protection.
– Tap conductor Protection in Group Installation acc. NEC: Motor starter only; motor disconnect, control and overload protection.

When the 3RV203/204 is used with one of the 3 above mentioned approvals, they can be installed downstream of one circuit breaker or fuse set.

For more detailed application information and rules how to apply, size and rate these MSPs in control panels in general, in group installations or in accordance to international IEC standards visit our website: www.usa.siemens.com/controlpaneldesign

Ordering Information

- ON/OFF rotary handle with lockout and visible trip indication.
- Adjustment dial for setting to motor FLA.
- Class 10 overload trip characteristics.
- Short circuit trip at 13 times the maximum setting of the FLA adjustment dial.
- Short circuit current rating:
- Ambient compensated up to 140° F (applies to side by side mounting).
- Phase loss sensitivity.
- Test trip function.
- Auxiliaries and Accessories see pages 1/13–1/28.
- General Information see pages 1/40–1/43.
- Technical Data see pages 1/29–1/39.
- Dimensions see page 1/44–1/47.

Note: **Select MSP by motor Full Load Amperes. Horsepower ratings are for reference only.**

Illustration	FLA Adjustment Range [A]	Single Phase HP rating [1]		3 Phase HP Rating [1]				Inst. Short-Circuit Release [A]	UL short-circuit breaking capacity @ 277V/ 480V [kA] [6]	Trip Class 10 Order Number[4]	Trip Class 20 Order Number[4]
		115V	240V	200V	230V	460V	575V				
	**3RV203 Frame Size S2**										
	9.5 - 14	1.5	3	5	5	10	15	208	65	**3RV2031-4SA10**	**3RV2031-4SB10**
	12 - 17	1.5	3	5	7.5	15	15	260	65	**3RV2031-4TA10**	**3RV2031-4TB10**
	14 - 20	1.5	3	7.5	7.5	15	20	260	65	**3RV2031-4BA10**	**3RV2031-4BB10**
	18 - 25	2	5	7.5	10	20	25	325	65	**3RV2031-4DA10**	**3RV2031-4DB10**
	22 - 32	3	5	10	10	25	30	416	65	**3RV2031-4EA10**	**3RV2031-4EB10**
	28 - 36	3	7.5	15	15	30	40	520	65	**3RV2031-4PA10**	**3RV2031-4PB10**
	32 - 40	3	7.5	15	15	30	40	585	65	**3RV2031-4UA10**	**3RV2031-4UB10**
	35 - 45	3	10	15	15	40	50	650	65	**3RV2031-4VA10**	**3RV2031-4VB10**
	42 - 52	5	10	15	20	40	50	741	65	**3RV2031-4WA10**	**3RV2031-4WB10**
	49 - 59	5	15	20	25	50	60	845	30	**3RV2031-4XA10**	**3RV2031-4XB10**
	54 - 65	5	15	20	25	50	60	845	30	**3RV2031-4JA10**	**3RV2031-4JB10**
	62 - 73	7.5	15	25	30	60	75	949	30	**3RV2031-4KA10**	**3RV2031-4KB10**
	70 - 80 [7]	7.5	15	25	30	60	75	1040	30	**3RV2032-4RA10**	**3RV2032-4RB10**
	3RV204 Frame Size S3										
	28 - 40	3	7.5	15	15	30	40	520A	65	**3RV2041-4FA10**	**3RV2042-4FB10**
	36 - 50	5	10	15	20	40	50	650A	65	**3RV2041-4HA10**	**3RV2042-4HB10**
	45 - 63	5	15	20	25	50	60	819A	65	**3RV2041-4JA10**	**3RV2042-4JB10**
	57 - 75	7.5	15	25	25	60	75	975A	65	**3RV2041-4KA10**	**3RV2042-4KB10**
	65 - 84	7.5	15	25	30	60	75	1170A	65	**3RV2041-4RA10**	**3RV2042-4RB10**
	75 - 93	7.5	20	30	40	75	100 [3]	1300A	65	**3RV2041-4YA10**	**3RV2042-4YB10**
	80 - 100	10	25	40	40	75	100 [3]	1300A	65	**3RV2041-4MA10**	**3RV2042-4MB10**

1) Select motor starter protector by motor full load amps. Horsepower ratings for reference only.
2) Size S2 and S3 are listed as type E combination motor controllers. For required Type E terminals see page 1/17. 3RV2031 MSPs with a current setting limit of 45A or less do not require a type E terminal and fulfill the spacing requirements of UL508.
3) Shaded ratings apply for group installation only. These ratings do not apply as UL listed manual combination starters.
4) Pre-assembled motor starter protector and transverse auxiliary switch with 1NO + 1NC is available. Replace the last digit of the order no. with a "5".
5) 3RV1 MSPs can only be used with 3RT1 contactors and accessories. 3RV2 MSPs can only be used with 3RT2 contactors and accessories.
6) For 100kA SCCR rated MSPs, change the part number from 3RV2031 to 3RV2032. (applies to S2 frame only through 65A).
7) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 720A. For higher starting currents use size S3.

Refer to pages 1/29 to 1/31 when using an MSP in a Manual Motor Starter or a Manual Self-Protected Combination Motor Controller.

3RV2 Motor Starter Protectors/Circuit Breakers

SIRIUS

3RV21 Class 10 – up to 32A with overload relay function (automatic RESET) *IE3/IE4* ready

Description

The 3RV21x MSPs are UL approved as Self Protected Combination Motor Controllers which are also called Type E. In this application, all the required functions for a motor branch are provided in one device: disconnect, short circuit protection, motor control and overload protection. A type E terminal adaptor is required for ***screw terminal*** versions. 3RV20x MSPs with ***spring terminal*** can only be applied as Type E when used in the 3RV29 Infeed System. The 3RV21x MSPs are also approved for use as follows:

– Manual Motor Controller: Motor starter, motor disconnect, control and overload protection.
– Group Installation: Motor starter only, motor disconnect, control and overload protection.
– Tap conductor Protection in Group Installation acc. NEC: Motor starter only; motor disconnect, control and overload protection.

When the 3RV21x is used with one of the 3 above mentioned approvals, the 3RV21x can be installed downstream of one circuit breaker or fuse set.

For more detailed application information and rules how to apply, size and rate the 3RV21x in control panels in general, in group installations or in accordance to international IEC standards visit our website: www.usa.siemens.com/controlpaneldesign

Ordering Information

- ON/OFF rotary handle with lockout and visible trip indication.
- Adjustment dial for setting to motor FLA.
- Class 10 overload trip characteristics.
- Short circuit trip at 13 times the maximum setting of the FLA adjustment dial.
- Short circuit current rating:
- Ambient compensated up to 140° F (applies to side by side mounting).
- Phase loss sensitivity.
- Test trip function.
- Terminal versions: screw only.
- Auxiliaries and Accessories see pages 1/13–1/28.
- General Information see pages 1/40–1/43.
- Technical Data see pages 1/29–1/39.
- Dimensions see page 1/44–1/47.

Note: **Select MSP by motor Full Load Amperes. Horsepower ratings are for reference only.**

Illustration	Setting range for thermal overload release	Single-Phase HP Ratings		Three-Phase HP Ratings[1]				Instantaneous electronic release [A]	UL short-circuit breaking capacity @ 480V [kA]	Catalog Number
		115V	230V	200V	230V	460V	575V			
	Size S00[2) 3)]									
	0.11 ... 0.16	—	—	—	—	—	—	2.1	100	**3RV2111-0AA10**
	0.14 ... 0.2	—	—	—	—	—	—	2.6	100	**3RV2111-0BA10**
	0.18 ... 0.25	—	—	—	—	—	—	3.3	100	**3RV2111-0CA10**
	0.22 ... 0.32	—	—	—	—	—	—	4.2	100	**3RV2111-0DA10**
	0.28 ... 0.4	—	—	—	—	—	—	5.2	100	**3RV2111-0EA10**
	0.35 ... 0.5	—	—	—	—	—	—	6.5	100	**3RV2111-0FA10**
	0.45 ... 0.63	—	—	—	—	—	—	8.2	100	**3RV2111-0GA10**
	0.55 ... 0.8	—	—	—	—	—	—	10	100	**3RV2111-0HA10**
	0.7 ... 1	—	—	—	—	—	½	13	100	**3RV2111-0JA10**
	0.9 ... 1.25	—	—	—	—	½	½	16	100	**3RV2111-0KA10**
	1.1 ... 1.6	—	1/10	—	—	¾	¾	21	100	**3RV2111-1AA10**
	1.4 ... 2	—	⅛	—	—	¾	1	26	100	**3RV2111-1BA10**
	1.8 ... 2.5	—	⅙	½	½	1	1 ½	33	100	**3RV2111-1CA10**
	2.2 ... 3.2	1/10	¼	½	¾	1 ½	2	42	100	**3RV2111-1DA10**
	2.8 ... 4	⅛	⅓	¾	¾	2	3	52	100	**3RV2111-1EA10**
	3.5 ... 5	⅙	½	1	1	3	3	65	100	**3RV2111-1FA10**
	4.5 ... 6.3	¼	½	1	1 ½	3	5	82	100	**3RV2111-1GA10**
	5.5 ... 8	⅓	1	2	2	5	5	104	100	**3RV2111-1HA10**
	7 ... 10	½	1 ½	2	3	5	7 ½	130	100	**3RV2111-1JA10**
	9 ... 12.5	½	2	3	3	7 ½	10	163	100	**3RV2111-1KA10**
	10[5)] ... 16	1	2	3	5	10	—	208	55	**3RV2111-4AA10**
	Size S0[2) 3)]									
	10[5)] ... 16	1 ½	3	5	5	10	—	208	55	**3RV2121-4AA10**
	13[5)] ... 20	1 ½	3	5	7 ½	15	—	260	55	**3RV2121-4BA10**
	16[5)] ... 22	2	3	5	7 ½	15	—	286	55	**3RV2121-4CA10**
	18[5)] ... 25	2	5	7 ½	10	20	—	325	55	**3RV2121-4DA10**
	23 ... 28[4)]	3	5	10	10	25	—	364	55	**3RV2121-4NA10**
	27 ... 32[4) 5) 6)]	3	7 ½	10	10	30	—	400	55	**3RV2121-4EA10**


3RV2111-4FA10


3RV2111-0BA10

1) Select motor starter protector by motor full load amps. Horsepower ratings are for reference only.
2) Accessories for mounting on the right and 3RV2915 three-phase busbars cannot be used. Accessories can be ordered separately.
3) The motor starter protectors rated up to 32 A can be used as manual motor controllers or as Type E combination motor controllers. For use as a Type E combination motor controller, a Type E terminal is required. See accessories page 1/13.
4) These products are NOT certified as Type E combination motor controllers. They can only be used as manual motor controllers.
5) The setting range of the thermal overload releases has been extended.
6) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S2.
7) 3RV2 MSPs can only be used with Innovations contactors and accessories.

3RV2 Motor Starter Protectors/Circuit Breakers

3RV21 Class 10 – up to 100A with overload relay function (automatic RESET)

Description

The 3RV2131/2142 MSPs are UL approved as Self Protected Combination Motor Controllers which are also called Type E. In this application, all the required functions for a motor branch are provided in one device: disconnect, short circuit protection, motor control and overload protection. A type E terminal adaptor is required for all ***screw terminal*** version S2 frame 3RV2131 above 45A as well as for all S3 frame motor starter protectors. ***Spring terminal*** MSPs can only be applied as Type E when used in the 3RV29 Infeed System.

The 3RV2131/2142 MSPs are also approved for use as follows:
– Manual Motor Controller: Motor starter, motor disconnect, control and overload protection.
– Group Installation: Motor starter only, motor disconnect, control and overload protection.
– Tap conductor Protection in Group Installation acc. NEC: Motor starter only; motor disconnect, control and overload protection.

When the 3RV2131/2142 is used with one of the 3 above mentioned approvals, they can be installed downstream of one circuit breaker or fuse set.

For more detailed application information and rules how to apply, size and rate these MSPs in control panels in general, in group installations or in accordance to international IEC standards visit our website: www.usa.siemens.com/controlpaneldesign

Ordering Information

- ON/OFF rotary handle with lockout and visible trip indication.
- Adjustment dial for setting to motor FLA.
- Class 10 overload trip characteristics.
- Short circuit trip at 13 times the maximum setting of the FLA adjustment dial.
- Short circuit current rating:
- Ambient compensated up to 140° F (applies to side by side mounting).
- Phase loss sensitivity.
- Test trip function.
- Terminal versions: screw only.
- Auxiliaries and Accessories see pages 1/13–1/28.
- General Information see pages 1/40–1/43.
- Technical Data see pages 1/29–1/39.
- Dimensions see page 1/44–1/47.

Note: **Select MSP by motor Full Load Amperes. Horsepower ratings are for reference only.**

Illustration	Setting range for thermal overload release	Single-Phase HP Ratings		Three-Phase HP Ratings[1]				Instantaneous electronic release [A]	UL short-circuit breaking capacity @ 480V [kA]	Catalog Number
		115V	230V	200V	230V	460V	575V			
 3RV2131-4WB10	**Size S2[2]**									
	9.5 ... 14	1.5	3	5	5	10	15	208	65	**3RV2131-4SA10**
	12 ... 17	1.5	3	5	7.5	15	15	260	65	**3RV2131-4TA10**
	14 ... 20	1.5	3	7.5	7.5	15	20	260	65	**3RV2131-4BA10**
	18 ... 25	2	5	7.5	10	20	25	325	65	**3RV2131-4DA10**
	22 ... 32	3	5	10	10	25	30	416	65	**3RV2131-4EA10**
	28 ... 36	3	7.5	15	15	30	40	520	65	**3RV2131-4PA10**
	32 ... 40	3	7.5	15	15	30	40	585	65	**3RV2131-4UA10**
	35 ... 45	3	10	15	15	40	50	650	65	**3RV2131-4VA10**
	42 ... 52	5	10	15	20	40	50	741	65	**3RV2131-4WA10**
	49 ... 59	5	15	20	25	50	60	845	65	**3RV2131-4XA10**
	54 ... 65	5	15	20	25	50	60	845	65	**3RV2131-4JA10**
	62 ... 73	7.5	15	25	30	60	75	949	65	**3RV2131-4KA10**
	70 ... 80[4]	7.5	15	25	30	60	75	1040	65	**3RV2131-4RA10**
 3RV2142-4FA10	**Size S3 with increased switching capacity[2]**									
	28 ... 40	3	7.5	15	15	30	40	520	55	**3RV2142-4FA10**
	36 ... 50	5	10	15	20	40	50	650	55	**3RV2142-4HA10**
	45 ... 63	5	15	20	25	50	60	819	55	**3RV2142-4JA10**
	57 ... 75	7.5	15	25	25	60	75	975	55	**3RV2142-4KA10**
	65 ... 84	7.5	15	25	30	60	75	1170	55	**3RV2142-4RA10**
	75 ... 93	7.5	20	30	40	75	100 [3]	1300	55	**3RV2142-4YA10**
	80 ... 100[5]	10	25	40	40	75	100 [3]	1300	55	**3RV2142-4MA10**

1) Select motor starter protector by motor full load amps. Horsepower ratings are for reference only.
2) Accessories for mounting on the right and 3RV2915 three-phase busbars cannot be used. Accessories can be ordered separately.
3) Shaded ratings apply for group installation only. These ratings do not apply as UL listed manual combination starters.
4) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 720 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S3.
5) Suitable for use with IE3/IE4 motors up to a starting current of 780 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3VA circuit breakers.
6) Size S2 and S3 are listed as type E combination motor controllers. For required Type E terminals see page 1/10. 3RV2031 MSPs with a current setting limit of 45A or less do not require a type E terminal and fulfill the spacing requirements of UL508.
7) 3RV2 MSPs can only be used with 3RT2 contactors and accessories.

Description

The 3RV101 MSP's, can be used as components in Group Installation per NEC 430-53(C) to turn motors on and off. Each device has built-in heater elements that provide overload protection and magnetic trip elements to protect the motor. When the 3RV101 is used as a component in Group Installation, multiple MSP's can be installed below one circuit breaker to protect its own motor. A contactor can be mounted to the MSP to provide a remotely operated starter.

Ordering Information

- ON/OFF rocker mechanism with lockout.
- Adjustment dial for setting to motor FLA.
- Class 10 overload trip characteristics.
- Short circuit trip at 12 times the maximum setting of the FLA adjustment dial.
- Short circuit current rating:
- Ambient compensated up to 140° F (applies to side by side mounting).
- Phase loss sensitivity.
- Test trip function.
- Cage Clamp version.
- Terminal versions: screw or spring.
- Auxiliaries and Accessories see pages 1/13–1/28.
- General Information see pages 1/40–1/43.
- Technical Data see pages 1/29–1/39.
- Dimensions see page 1/44–1/47.

Note: **Select MSP by motor Full Load Amperes. Horsepower ratings are for reference only.**

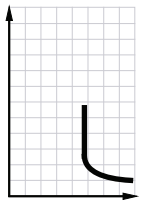
Illustration	FLA Adjustment Range [A]	Single-Phase HP Ratings		Three-Phase HP Ratings[1]				Instantaneous short circuit release [A]	UL short-circuit breaking capacity @ 480V [kA]	**Screw connection** Catalog Number
		115V	230V	200V	230V	460V	575V			
	3RV101 Frame Size S00[2]									
	0.11–0.16	—	—	—	—	—	—[4]	2.1	65	**3RV1011-0AA10**
	0.14–0.2	—	—	—	—	—	—	2.6	65	**3RV1011-0BA10**
	0.18–0.25	—	—	—	—	—	—	3.3	65	**3RV1011-0CA10**
	0.22–0.32	—	—	—	—	—	—	4.2	65	**3RV1011-0DA10**
	0.28–0.4	—	—	—	—	—	—	5.2	65	**3RV1011-0EA10**
	0.35–0.5	—	—	—	—	—	—	6.5	65	**3RV1011-0FA10**
	0.45–0.63	—	—	—	—	—	¼	8.2	65	**3RV1011-0GA10**
	0.55–0.8	—	—	—	—	¼	½	10	65	**3RV1011-0HA10**
	0.7–1	—	—	—	—	½	½	13	65	**3RV1011-0JA10**
	0.9–1.25	—	—	—	¼	¾	¾	16	65	**3RV1011-0KA10**
	1.1–1.6	—	1/10	¼	1/3	¾	1	21	65	**3RV1011-1AA10**
	1.4–2	—	⅛	1/3	½	1	1 ½	26	65	**3RV1011-1BA10**
	1.8–2.5	—	1/6	½	½	1 ½	1 ½	33	65	**3RV1011-1CA10**
	2.2–3.2	1/10	¼	¾	¾	1 ½	2	42	65	**3RV1011-1DA10**
	2.8–4	⅛	1/3	¾	1	2	3	52	65	**3RV1011-1EA10**
	3.5–5	1/6	½	1	1	3	3	65	65	**3RV1011-1FA10**
	4.5–6.3	¼	¾	1 ½	1 ½	5	5	82	65	**3RV1011-1GA10**
	5.5–8	1/3	1	2	2	5	5	104	65	**3RV1011-1HA10**
	7–10	½	1 ½	3	3	7 ½	10[4]	130	65	**3RV1011-1JA10**
	9–12	½	2	3	3	7 ½	10	156	65	**3RV1011-1KA10**
	Accessories									
	Transverse auxiliary switch[3] 1 NO + 1 NC separately							Approx. weight .02 kg		**3RV29011E**

1) Select MSP by motor full load amps. Horse power ratings for reference only.
2) Size S00 MSP are listed for group installation only.
3) Shaded ratings apply for group installation only. These ratings do not apply as UL listed manual combination starters.

Selection and ordering data

Without auxiliary switches

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41E





3RV2321-..C10



3RV2311-..C20,
3RV2311-4AC20-0BA0

Rated current	Single-Phase HP Ratings		Three-Phase HP Ratings[1]				Thermal overload release[2]	Instant-aneous electronic release	UL short-circuit breaking capacity @ 277V/ 480V	Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals	
I_n								I >		Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
A	115V	230V	200V	230V	460V	575V	A	A	k A				
Size S00													
0.16	—	—	—	—	—	—	Without	2.1	65	**3RV2311-0AC10**		**3RV2311-0AC20**	
0.2	—	—	—	—	—	—	Without	2.6	65	**3RV2311-0BC10**		**3RV2311-0BC20**	
0.25	—	—	—	—	—	—	Without	3.3	65	**3RV2311-0CC10**		**3RV2311-0CC20**	
0.32	—	—	—	—	—	—	Without	4.2	65	**3RV2311-0DC10**		**3RV2311-0DC20**	
0.4	—	—	—	—	—	—	Without	5.2	65	**3RV2311-0EC10**		**3RV2311-0EC20**	
0.5	—	—	—	—	—	—	Without	6.5	65	**3RV2311-0FC10**		**3RV2311-0FC20**	
0.63	—	—	—	—	—	—	Without	8.2	65	**3RV2311-0GC10**		**3RV2311-0GC20**	
0.8	—	—	—	—	—	—	Without	10	65	**3RV2311-0HC10**		**3RV2311-0HC20**	
1	—	—	—	—	—	½	Without	13	65	**3RV2311-0JC10**		**3RV2311-0JC20**	
1.25	—	—	—	—	½	½	Without	16	65	**3RV2311-0KC10**		**3RV2311-0KC20**	
1.6	—	1/10	—	—	¾	¾	Without	21	65	**3RV2311-1AC10**		**3RV2311-1AC20**	
2	—	⅛	—	—	¾	1	Without	26	65	**3RV2311-1BC10**		**3RV2311-1BC20**	
2.5	—	⅙	½	½	1	1½	Without	33	65	**3RV2311-1CC10**		**3RV2311-1CC20**	
3.2	1/10	¼	½	¾	1½	2	Without	42	65	**3RV2311-1DC10**		**3RV2311-1DC20**	
4	⅛	⅓	¾	¾	2	3	Without	52	65	**3RV2311-1EC10**		**3RV2311-1EC20**	
5	⅙	½	1	1	3	3	Without	65	65	**3RV2311-1FC10**		**3RV2311-1FC20**	
6.3	¼	½	1	1½	3	5	Without	82	65	**3RV2311-1GC10**		**3RV2311-1GC20**	
8	⅓	1	2	2	5	5	Without	104	65	**3RV2311-1HC10**		**3RV2311-1HC20**	
10	½	1½	2	3	5	7½	Without	130	65	**3RV2311-1JC10**		**3RV2311-1JC20**	
12.5	½	2	3	3	7½	10	Without	163	65	**3RV2311-1KC10**		**3RV2311-1KC20**	
16	1	2	3	5	10	—	Without	208	65	**3RV2311-4AC10**		**3RV2311-4AC20**	
For special operating conditions down to -50 °C[3][4]													
16	1	2	3	5	10	—	Without	208	65	**—**		**3RV2311-4AC20-0BA0**	

[1] Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

[2] For overload protection of the motors, appropriate overload relays must be used.

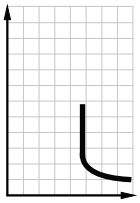
[3] The 3RV2311-.....-0BA0 motor starter protectors have a mechanical endurance of 500 operating cycles.

[4] The motor starter protectors do not have UL/CSA approval and are not certified either according to the European Explosion Protection Directive ATEX or according to the International Explosion Protection Standard (IECEx).

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

Without auxiliary switches

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41E





3RV2321-..C10



3RV2321-..C20,
3RV2321-4AC20-0BA0

Rated current	Single-Phase HP Ratings		Three-Phase HP Ratings[1]				Thermal overload release[2]	Instant-aneous electronic release	UL short-circuit breaking capacity @ 277V/ 480V	**Screw terminals**		**Spring-loaded terminals**	
I_n								I >		Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
A	115V	230V	200V	230V	460V	575V	A	A	kA				
Size S0													
1.6	—	1/10	—	—	½	½	Without	21	65	**3RV2321-1AC10**		**3RV2321-1AC20**	
2	—	⅛	—	—	¾	¾	Without	26	65	**3RV2321-1BC10**		**3RV2321-1BC20**	
2.5	—	⅛	½	½	1	1½	Without	33	65	**3RV2321-1CC10**		**3RV2321-1CC20**	
3.2	1/10	¼	½	¾	1½	2	Without	42	65	**3RV2321-1DC10**		**3RV2321-1DC20**	
4	⅛	⅓	¾	¾	2	3	Without	52	65	**3RV2321-1EC10**		**3RV2321-1EC20**	
5	1/6	½	1	1	3	3	Without	65	65	**3RV2321-1FC10**		**3RV2321-1FC20**	
6.3	¼	½	1	1½	3	5	Without	82	65	**3RV2321-1GC10**		**3RV2321-1GC20**	
8	⅓	1	2	2	5	5	Without	104	65	**3RV2321-1HC10**		**3RV2321-1HC20**	
10	½	1½	2	3	7	7½	Without	130	65	**3RV2321-1JC10**		**3RV2321-1JC20**	
12.5	½	2	3	3	7½	10	Without	163	65	**3RV2321-1KC10**		**3RV2321-1KC20**	
16	1	2	3	5	10	—	Without	208	65	**3RV2321-4AC10**		**3RV2321-4AC20**	
20	1½	3	5	5	10	—	Without	260	65	**3RV2321-4BC10**		**3RV2321-4BC20**	
22	1½	3	5	7½	15	—	Without	286	65	**3RV2321-4CC10**		**3RV2321-4CC20**	
25	2	3	5	7½	15	—	Without	325	65	**3RV2321-4DC10**		**3RV2321-4DC20**	
28	2	5	7½	10	20	—	Without	364	65	**3RV2321-4NC10**		**3RV2321-4NC20**	
32[3]	2	5	7½	10	20	—	Without	400	65	**3RV2321-4EC10**		**3RV2321-4EC20**	
36[4]	3	5	10	10	25	—	Without	432	65	**3RV2321-4PC10**		—	
40[4]	3	7½	10	10	30	—	Without	480	65	**3RV2321-4FC10**		—	
For special operating conditions down to -50 °C[5][6]													
16	1	2	3	5	10	—	Without	208	65	—		**3RV2321-4AC20-0BA0**	

[1] Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

[2] For overload protection of the motors, appropriate overload relays must be used.

[3] Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 256 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S2.

[4] The devices must not be mounted side-by-side and they must not be assembled with link modules with contactors. A lateral clearance of 9 mm is required. For use with IE3 and IE4 motors we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S2.

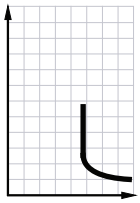
[5] The 3RV2321-.....-0BA0 motor starter protectors have a mechanical endurance of 500 operating cycles.

[6] The motor starter protectors do not have UL/CSA approval and are not certified either according to the European Explosion Protection Directive ATEX or according to the International Explosion Protection Standard (IECEx).

Auxiliary switches and other accessories can be ordered separately (see page 7/47 onwards).

3RV23 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers *IE3/IE4* ready AC-3e

Without auxiliary switches





3RV2331-4.C10,
14 to 45 A



3RV2331-4.C10,
52 to 80 A



3RV2332-4.C10,
14 to 45 A



3RV2332-4.C10,
52 to 80 A



3RV234.-4.C10,
40 to 100 A

Rated current	Single-Phase HP Ratings		Three-Phase HP Ratings[1]				Thermal overload release[2]	Instant-aneous electronic release	UL short-circuit breaking capacity @ 277V/ 480V	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
I_n								$I >$		Article No.	Price per PU		
A	115V	230V	200V	230V	460V	575V	A	A	k A				
Size S2													
14	1.5	3	5	5	10	15	Without	208	65	**3RV2331-4SC10**		1	1 unit
17	1.5	3	5	7½	15	15	Without	260	65	**3RV2331-4TC10**		1	1 unit
20	1.5	3	7½	7½	15	20	Without	260	65	**3RV2331-4BC10**		1	1 unit
25	2	5	7½	10	20	25	Without	325	65	**3RV2331-4DC10**		1	1 unit
32	3	5	10	10	25	30	Without	416	65	**3RV2331-4EC10**		1	1 unit
36	3	7½	15	15	30	40	Without	520	65	**3RV2331-4PC10**		1	1 unit
40	3	7½	15	15	30	40	Without	585	65	**3RV2331-4UC10**		1	1 unit
45	3	10	15	15	40	50	Without	650	65	**3RV2331-4VC10**		1	1 unit
52	5	10	15	20	40	50	Without	741	65	**3RV2331-4WC10**		1	1 unit
59	5	15	20	25	50	60	Without	845	65	**3RV2331-4XC10**		1	1 unit
65	5	15	20	25	50	60	Without	845	65	**3RV2331-4JC10**		1	1 unit
73	7½	15	25	30	60	75	Without	949	65	**3RV2331-4KC10**		1	1 unit
80[3]	7½	15	25	30	60	75	Without	1040	65	**3RV2331-4RC10**		1	1 unit
Size S3													
40	3	7½	15	15	30	40	Without	520	65	**3RV2341-4FC10**		1	1 unit
50	5	10	15	20	40	50	Without	650	65	**3RV2341-4HC10**		1	1 unit
63	5	15	20	25	50	60	Without	819	65	**3RV2341-4JC10**		1	1 unit
75	7½	15	25	25	60	75	Without	975	65	**3RV2341-4KC10**		1	1 unit
84	7½	15	25	30	60	75	Without	1170	65	**3RV2341-4RC10**		1	1 unit
93	7½	20	30	40	75	100	Without	1300	65	**3RV2341-4YC10**		1	1 unit
100[4]	10	25	40	40	75	100	Without	1300	65	**3RV2341-4MC10**		1	1 unit

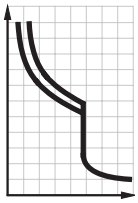
[1] Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

[2] For overload protection of the motors, appropriate overload relays must be used.

[3] Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 720 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S3.

[4] Suitable for use with IE3 and IE4 motors up to a starting current of 780 A. For higher starting currents we recommend using 3VA circuit breakers (see Catalog LV 10).

Selection and ordering data



Rated Current[1] [A]	Thermal overload release (non-adjustable) [A]	Short Circuit breaking capacity [kA] 480 VAC	480Y/277VAC	600Y/347VAC	For Motor Protection[2] Instantaneous Over Current Release [A]	Order Number (Screw Terminals)	Weight [kg]	For Transformer Protection[3] Instantaneous Over Current Release [A]	Order Number (Screw Terminals)	Weight [kg]
Innovations Frame Size S00[4]										
0.16	0.16	—	65	10	2.1	**3RV2711-0AD10**	0.390	3.3	**3RV2811-0AD10**	0.390
0.2	0.2	—	65	10	2.6	**3RV2711-0BD10**	0.390	4.2	**3RV2811-0BD10**	0.390
0.25	0.25	—	65	10	3.3	**3RV2711-0CD10**	0.390	5.2	**3RV2811-0CD10**	0.390
0.32	0.32	—	65	10	4.2	**3RV2711-0DD10**	0.390	6.5	**3RV2811-0DD10**	0.390
0.4	0.4	—	65	10	5.2	**3RV2711-0ED10**	0.390	8.2	**3RV2811-0ED10**	0.390
0.5	0.5	—	65	10	6.5	**3RV2711-0FD10**	0.390	10	**3RV2811-0FD10**	0.390
0.63	0.63	—	65	10	8.2	**3RV2711-0GD10**	0.390	13	**3RV2811-0GD10**	0.400
0.8	0.8	—	65	10	10	**3RV2711-0HD10**	0.390	16	**3RV2811-0HD10**	0.450
1	1	—	65	10	13	**3RV2711-0JD10**	0.450	21	**3RV2811-0JD10**	0.450
1.25	1.25	—	65	10	16	**3RV2711-0KD10**	0.450	26	**3RV2811-0KD10**	0.460
1.6	1.6	—	65	10	21	**3RV2711-1AD10**	0.460	33	**3RV2811-1AD10**	0.460
2	2	—	65	10	26	**3RV2711-1BD10**	0.460	42	**3RV2811-1BD10**	0.460
2.5	2.5	—	65	10	33	**3RV2711-1CD10**	0.460	52	**3RV2811-1CD10**	0.460
3.2	3.2	—	65	10	42	**3RV2711-1DD10**	0.460	65	**3RV2811-1DD10**	0.460
4	4	—	65	10	52	**3RV2711-1ED10**	0.450	82	**3RV2811-1ED10**	0.460
5	5	—	65	10	65	**3RV2711-1FD10**	0.460	104	**3RV2811-1FD10**	0.460
6.3	6.3	—	65	10	82	**3RV2711-1GD10**	0.460	130	**3RV2811-1GD10**	0.460
8	8	—	65	10	104	**3RV2711-1HD10**	0.460	163	**3RV2811-1HD10**	0.460
10	10	—	65	10	130	**3RV2711-1JD10**	0.460	208	**3RV2811-1JD10**	0.460
12.5	12.5	—	65	10	163	**3RV2711-1KD10**	0.460	260	**3RV2811-1KD10**	0.460
15	15	—	65	—	208	**3RV2711-4AD10**	0.470	286	**3RV2811-4AD10**	0.470
Innovations Frame Size S0[4]										
20	20	—	50	—	260	**3RV2721-4BD10**	0.514	325	**3RV2821-4BD10**	0.516
22	22	—	50	—	286	**3RV2721-4CD10**	0.516	364	**3RV2821-4CD10**	0.528
Innovations Frame Size S3[5]										
10	10	65	—	20	150	**3RV2742-5AD10**	0.460	—	—	—
15	15	65	—	20	225	**3RV2742-5BD10**	0.460	—	—	—
20	20	65	—	20	260	**3RV2742-5CD10**	0.460	—	—	—
25	25	65	—	20	325	**3RV2742-5DD10**	0.460	—	—	—
30	30	65	—	20	390	**3RV2742-5ED10**	0.460	—	—	—
35	35	—	65	20	455	**3RV2742-5FD10**	0.460	—	—	—
40	40	—	65	20	520	**3RV2742-5GD10**	0.460	—	—	—
45	45	—	65	20	585	**3RV2742-5HD10**	0.460	—	—	—
50	50	—	65	20	650	**3RV2742-5JD10**	0.460	—	—	—
60	60	—	65	20	780	**3RV2742-5LD10**	0.460	—	—	—
70	70	—	65	10	910	**3RV2742-5QD10**	0.460	—	—	—





1) 100 % rated value acc. to UL 489 and IEC 60947-2 (100 % rated breaker).
2) Circuit breakers for system protection of motor and non-motor loads. Requires use of separate overload protection for motor applications.
3) Circuit breakers for system and transformer protection according to UL/CSA. Specially designed for transformers with high inrush current.
4) Transverse and lateral auxiliary switches can be ordered separately (see "Mountable accessories").
5) Transverse auxiliary switches must not be mounted. Lateral auxiliary switches can be ordered separately (see "Mountable accessories").
6) Siemens now has UL/CSA approvals for using the 3RV27 and 3RV28 UL489 Circuit Breakers with the 3RV2917 Infeed System and with the 3RV1915 combusbars. Up until now it was limited to standard 3RV20 MSPs. These new approvals will greatly enhance application flexibility for customers. Not only can they use the bus systems to feed motor loads, they can now feed non-motor loads which should allow the bus systems to feed complete control panel applications. Customers will need to remove the line side terminals on any 3RV27 or 28s that will be fed by the bus system. Contact your Siemens representative for more information.

Refer to page 1/32 when using as upstream protection of a Manual Motor Controller or a Manual Motor Controller Suitable for Tap Conductor Protection in Group Installations.

Selection and ordering data

	Type	Version	Width	Innovations: Fits 3RV2 Frame Size	Innovations: Screw Connection Order No.
Auxiliary switches[2]			mm		Innovations
3RV2901-1E 	**Transverse auxiliary switches**	1 CO 1 NO + 1 NC 2 NO		S00, S0, S2, S3	**3RV2901-1D** 1) **3RV2901-1E** 1) **3RV2901-1F**
3RV2901-1G 	**Solid-state compatible, transverse auxiliary switches for use in dusty atmosphere** and in electronic circuits with low operating currents	1 CO		S00, S0, S2, S3	**3RV2901-1G**
3RV2901-1A 	**Covering caps for transverse auxiliary switch slots** (pack of 10)			S00, S0, S2, S3	**3RV2901-0H**
	Lateral auxiliary switches (side mount) Width = 9 mm	1 NO + 1 NC 2 NO 2 NC 2 NO + 2 NC	9 9 9 18	S00, S0, S2, S3	1) **3RV2901-1A** 1) **3RV2901-1B** 1) **3RV2901-1C** **3RV2901-1J**
Auxiliary releases [3]					Innovations
3RV2902-1AB4 	**Undervoltage releases** (side mount) Width = 18 mm	**DC** 24 V		S00, S0, S2, S3	**3RV2902-1AB4**
		AC 50 Hz 24 V 110 V — 230 V 400 V 415 V 500 V	**AC 60 Hz** — 120 V 208 V 240 V 440 V 480 V 600 V	S00, S0, S2, S3	**3RV2902-1AB0** **3RV2902-1AF0** 1) **3RV2902-1AM1** 1) **3RV2902-1AP0** **3RV2902-1AV0** **3RV2902-1AV1** **3RV2902-1AS0**
	Undervoltage releases with leading auxiliary contacts 2 NO (side mount) Width = 18 mm	24V 230 V 400 V 415 V	24V 240 V 440 V 480 V	S00, S0, S2, S3	**3RV2922-1CB0** 1) **3RV2922-1CP0** 1) **3RV2922-1CV0** 1) **3RV2922-1CV1**
	Shunt releases (side mount) Width = 18 mm	**AC 50/60 Hz 100% ON**[4] 20-24 V 90-110 V 210-240 V 350-415 V 500 V	**AC 50/60 Hz 5 sec ON**[5] 20-70 V 70-190 V 190-330 V 330-500 V 500 V	S00, S0, S2, S3	1) **3RV2902-1DB0** 1) **3RV2902-1DF0** 1) **3RV2902-1DP0** **3RV2902-1DV0** **3RV2902-1DS0**

1) This product is also available with spring terminals. The order no. must be changed in the 8th position to a "2":e.g. 3RV1901-2E or 3RV2901-2E

2) Each motor starter protector can be fitted with one transverse and one lateral auxiliary switch. The lateral auxiliary switch 2 NO + 2 NC is used without transverse auxiliary switch.

3) One auxiliary release can be mounted at the right of each MSP. motor starter protector.

4) The response voltage at the lower limit of the voltage range at 0.85 (Tu=60°C) is valid for 100% (infinite)

5) The response voltage at the lower limit of the voltage range at 0.9 (Tu=60°C) applies for a duty cycle of 5 seconds at AC 50/60 Hz and DC.

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit (unless otherwise specified)
PG = 41E

	Version	For motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers Size	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU
Signaling switches[1]						
 3RV2921-1M  3RV2921-2M	**Signaling switches** One signaling switch can be mounted on the left per motor starter protector. Separate tripped and short-circuit alarms, 1 NO + 1 NC each	S00[2] ... S3	**3RV2921-1M**		**3RV2921-2M**	
 3RV2921-5M	**3RV2 COM wireless auxiliary and signaling switch** NEW One wireless auxiliary and signaling switch can be mounted on the left per motor starter protector. The motor starter protector status is signaled by radio. 24 V DC supply voltage	S00[2] ... S3	--		**3RV2921-5M**	

[1] This accessory cannot be used for the 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers (sizes S00, S0, S3).
[2] Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

Selection and ordering data

	Modular spacing	Number of motor starter protectors that can be connected: Without lateral accessories	Incl. lateral auxiliary switch	With auxiliary trip unit	Rated current I_n at 690 V	For motor starter protectors Size	Order No.	Order quantity	Weight approx.
	mm				A				kg
Three-phase busbar systems for Classic and Innovations									
 3RV19 15-1AB		For feeding several motor starter protectors with screw terminals, mounted side-by-side on standard mounting rails, insulated, with touch protection.							
	45	2	--	--	63	S00, S0[1)2)]	**3RV19 15-1AB**	1 unit	0.044
		3				S00, S0[1)2)]	**3RV19 15-1BB**	1 unit	0.071
 3RV19 15-1BB		4				S00, S0[1)2)]	**3RV19 15-1CB**	1 unit	0.099
		5				S00, S0[1)2)]	**3RV19 15-1DB**	1 unit	0.124
	55	--	2	--	63	S00, S0[1)2)]	**3RV19 15-2AB**	1 unit	0.048
			3			S00, S0[1)2)]	**3RV19 15-2BB**	1 unit	0.079
 3RV19 15-1CB			4			S00, S0[1)2)]	**3RV19 15-2CB**	1 unit	0.111
			5			S00, S0[1)2)]	**3RV19 15-2DB**	1 unit	0.140
	63	--	--	2	63	S00, S0[1)2)]	**3RV19 15-3AB**	1 unit	0.052
				4		S00, S0[1)2)]	**3RV19 15-3CB**	1 unit	0.120
 3RV19 15-1DB	55	2	--	--	108	S2[3)]	**3RV19 35-1A**	1 unit	0.150
		3				S2[3)]	**3RV19 35-1B**	1 unit	0.214
		4				S2[3)]	**3RV19 35-1C**	1 unit	0.295
	75	--	2	2	108	S2	**3RV19 35-3A**	1 unit	0.161
			3	3		S2	**3RV19 35-3B**	1 unit	0.262
			4	4		S2	**3RV19 35-3C**	1 unit	0.369

1) Not suitable for 3RV21 motor starter protectors with overload relay function. The 3RV1915-5DB connecting piece is available for connecting motor starter protectors from size S0 to size S00.

2) Not suitable for 3RV UL 489 circuit breakers.

3) Auxiliary trip units and lateral auxiliary switches cannot be used in combination.

	Version	Modular spacing	For motor starter protectors Size	Order No.	Order quantity	Weight approx.
		mm				kg
Connecting pieces for three-phase busbars				**For Innovations**		
 3RV19 15-5DB	For connecting three-phase busbars for motor starter protectors of size S0 (left) to size S00 (right)	45	S00, S0	**3RV19 15-5DB**	1 unit	0.042

	Conductor cross-section, AWG cables, solid or stranded: For **3RV1** MSP	For **3RV2** MSP	Tightening torque	For motor starter protector size	**3RV2 Innovations** [2)] Order No.
	AWG	AWG	Nm		
Three-phase feeder terminals for constructing "Type E Starters"					**Innovations**
3RV2935-5E 	**Connection from top**				
	—	10…4	3-4	S00	**3RV2925-5EB**
	—	10…4	3-4	S0	**3RV2925-5EB**
	8...0	10...2/0	4.5-6	S2	**3RV2935-5E**
Three-phase feeder terminals					
3RV29 25-5AB 	**Connection from top**				
	—	10…4	3…4	S00	**3RV2925-5AB**
	—	10…4	3…4	S0	**3RV2925-5AB**
3RV2915-5B 	**Connection from below**[3)]				
	—	10…4	Input: 4, Output: 2 ... 2.5	S00, S0	**3RV2915-5B**
3RV2935-5A 	**Connection from top**				
	14...0	--	4-6	S2	**3RV2935-5A**

1) Do not mix 3RV1 Classic Accessories with 3RV2 Innovations MSPs

2) Do not mix 3RV2 Innovations Accessories with 3RV1 Classic MSPs

3) This terminal is connected in place of a switch, please take the space requirement into account.

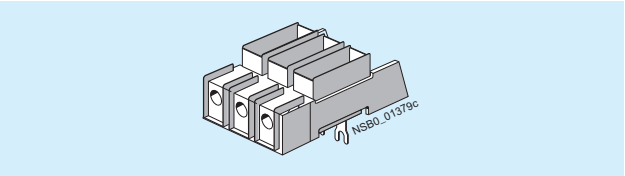
Overview

Accessories for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)" according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1

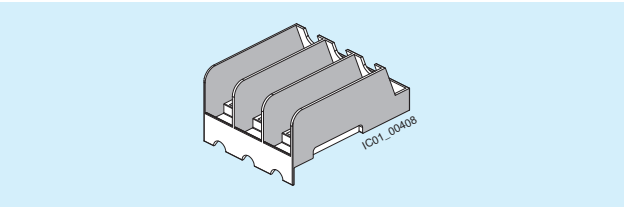
The 3RV20 motor starter protectors ***with screw terminals*** are approved according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1 as "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)".

This requires increased clearance and creepage distances (1 inch and 2 inches respectively) at the input side of the device, which are achieved by mounting a terminal block or a phase barrier.

3RV20 motor starter protectors ***with spring terminals*** can only be used as Type E when used in the 3RV29 Infeed System.



SIRIUS 3RV2928-1H terminal block*



SIRIUS 3RV2938-1K phase barrier*

* These accessories are only for screw terminals and mount on top of MSPs and are not for use on spring terminals which are located on the front of MSPs.

If screw terminal MSPs and spring terminal contactors are preferred, a hybrid link module can be utilized. See note 3.

Motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	Size	Essential accessories for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)" according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1
3RV201., 3RV202.	S00/S0	3RV2928-1H terminal block or 3RV2928-1K phase barrier
3RV2031-4B1., 3RV2031-4D.1., 3RV2031-4E1., 3RV2031-4P.1., 3RV2031-4S.1., 3RV2031-4T.1., 3RV2031-4U.1., 3RV2031-4V.1.	S2	--
3RV2031-4J.1., 3RV2031-4K.1., 3RV2031-4R.1., 3RV2031-4W.1., 3RV2031-4X.1., 3RV2032	S2	3RV2938-1K phase barrier
3RV204	S3	3RT2946-4GA07 terminal block

-- No accessories needed

Special 3-phase infeed terminals are required for constructing "Type E Starters" with an insulated 3-phase busbar system (see page 1/15). These infeed terminals are only available for 3RV20 motor starter protectors ***with screw terminals***.

The 3RV29 infeed system also enables the assembly of "Type E Starters", see page 1/25 onwards.

Note:

According to CSA, these terminal blocks and the phase barriers can be omitted when the device is used as a "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controller (Type E)".

Link modules

Feeders can be easily assembled from single devices with the help of the link modules. The following table shows the different combination options for devices with screw or spring-type terminals.

Combination devices	3RV2 motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers Size	3RT2 contactors; 3RW30, 3RW40 soft starters; 3RF34 solid-state contactors Size	Link modules Screw terminals	Spring-type terminals
Link modules for connecting switching devices to 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers[1]				
3RT2 contactors with AC or DC coil	S00	S00	3RA1921-1DA00	3RA2911-2AA00
	S0	S00		--
	S2	S2	3RA2931-1AA00	--
3RT2 contactors with AC coil	S0	S0	3RA2921-1AA00	3RA2921-2AA00
	S00	S0		--
3RT2 contactors with DC coil	S0	S0	3RA2921-1BA00	3RA2921-2AA00
	S00	S0		--
3RW30 soft starters	S00	S00	3RA2921-1BA00	3RA2911-2GA00
	S0	S00		--
3RW30/ 3RW40 soft starters	S0	S0	3RA2921-1BA00	3RA2921-2GA00
	S00	S0		--
	S2[2]	S2[2]	3RA2931-1AA00	--
3RF34 solid-state contactors	S00/S0	S00	3RA2921-1BA00	--
Hybrid link modules for connecting contactors with spring-type terminals to 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with screw terminals[3]				
3RT2 contactors with AC or DC coil	S00	S00	3RA2911-2FA00	--
	S0	S0	3RA2921-2FA00	--

-- Version not possible

1) The link modules cannot be used for the 3RV2.21-4PA1., 3RV2.21-4FA1., 3RV2.31-4K.1., 3RV2.31-4R.1., 3RV2.32-4K.1., 3RV2.32-4R.1., 3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers.

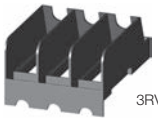
2) To assemble the feeder between a motor starter protector and a soft starter in size S2, the 3RA2932-1AC00 standard mounting rail adapter must be used.

3) The motor starter protector to contactor hybrid link modules cannot be used for the 3RV2.21-4PA1., 3RV2.21-4FA1., 3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers. They are only suitable for constructing direct-on-line starters.

Note:

- Link modules can be used in
  - Sizes S00 and S0: up to max. 32 A
  - Size S2: up to max. 65 A
- Hybrid link modules can be used in
  - Sizes S00 and S0: up to max. 32 A

Selection and ordering data

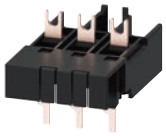
Version	For motor starter protector size	Innovations 3RV2/3RT2 Order No.	Order Quantity
Terminal blocks and phase barriers for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)" according to UL 508 / UL 60947-4-1			
 3RV29 28-1H	Note: *UL 508 / UL 60947-4-1 demands 1-inch clearance and 2-inch creepage distance at line side for "Combination Motor Controller Type E".* The following terminal blocks or phase barriers must be used on 3RV motor starter protectors. The terminal blocks or phase barriers cannot be used in combination with the 3RV19 .5 three-phase busbars. *For construction with three-phase busbars, see "Accessories for busbar"*		
 3RV29 28-1K	**Terminal blocks type E**		
	For extended clearance and creepage distances (1 and 2 inch)	S00, S0	**3RV29 28-1H** 1 unit
		S0	— 1 unit
		S2	**3RV29 35-5E** 1 unit
		S3	**3RT2946-4GA07** [1] 1 unit
 3RT1946-4GA07	**Phase barriers**		
	For extended clearance and creepage distances (1 and 2 inch)	S00, S0	**3RV29 28-1K** 1 unit
		S2	**3RV29 38-1K** 1 unit
Terminal covers for box terminals on 3RV2742 and Type E terminal block 3RT2946-4GA07			
 3RV2948-1LAA00	Additional touch protection to be fitted at the box terminals 3RV2742 (2 units required per device) and at Type E terminal block 3RT2946-4GA07		
	• Main current level	S3	**3RV2948-1LA00** 1 unit

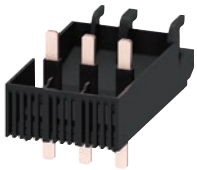
1) Transverse auxiliary switches cannot be installed when using this terminal block

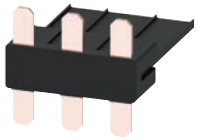
Note
Size S0 link modules can be used up to max. 32 A.
Size S2 link modules can be used up to 65A max.

Link modules

For 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers Size	For 3RT2 contactors Size	Actuating voltage of contactor	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Link modules for motor starter protector to contactor[1]						
For connection between motor starter protector and contactor with screw terminals			**Screw terminals**			
Single-unit packaging						
S00/S0	S00	AC, DC	**3RA1921-1DA00**		1	1 unit
S00/S0	S0	AC	**3RA2921-1AA00**		1	1 unit
S00/S0	S0	DC, AC/DC	**3RA2921-1BA00**		1	1 unit
S2	S2	AC, DC, AC/DC	**3RA2931-1AA00**		1	1 unit
S3	S3	AC, DC, AC/DC	**3RA1941-1AA00**		1	1 unit
Multi-unit packaging						
S00/S0	S00	AC, DC	**3RA1921-1D**		1	10 units
S00/S0	S0	AC	**3RA2921-1A**		1	10 units
S00/S0	S0	DC, AC/DC	**3RA2921-1B**		1	10 units
S2	S2	AC, DC, AC/DC	**3RA2931-1A**		1	5 units
S3	S3	AC, DC, AC/DC	**3RA1941-1A**		1	5 units
For connection between motor starter protector and contactor with spring-loaded terminals			**Spring-loaded terminals**			
Single-unit packaging						
S00	S00	AC, DC	**3RA2911-2AA00**		1	1 unit
S0	S0	AC[2], DC, AC/DC	**3RA2921-2AA00**		1	1 unit
Multi-unit packaging						
S00	S00	AC, DC	**3RA2911-2A**		1	10 units
S0	S0	AC[2], DC, AC/DC	**3RA2921-2A**		1	10 units
Spacers[2] For height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-loaded terminals						
S0	S0	Single-unit packaging	**3RA2911-1CA00**		1	1 unit
S0	S0	Multi-unit packaging	**3RA2911-1C**		1	5 units


3RA2921-1AA00


3RA2931-1AA00


3RA1941-1AA00


3RA2911-2AA00


3RA2911-1CA00

1) The link modules for motor starter protector to contactor cannot be used for 3RV1011, 3RV2.21-4PA1., 3RV2.21-4FA1., 3RV2.31-4K.1., 3RV2.31-4R.1., 3RV2.32-4K.1., 3RV2.32-4R.1., 3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers.

2) A spacer for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 is optionally available.

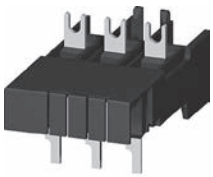
Note:

Link modules can be used in

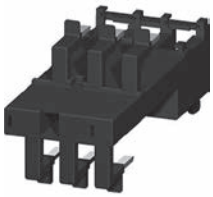
- Size S00: up to max. 16 A
- Size S0: up to max. 32 A
- Size S2: up to max. 65 A

Selection and ordering data

Size: 3RW30, 3RW40 soft starters; 3RF34 solid-state contactors	Size: 3RV2 motor starter protectors	Order No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	Weight approx. kg
Link modules for motor starter protector to soft starter[1) 3)] and motor starter protector to solid-state contactor					
Connection between motor starter protector and soft starter / solid-state contactor with screw terminals		**Screw terminals**			
Single-unit packaging					
S00	S00/S0	**3RA29 21-1BA00**	1	1 unit	0.068
S0	S00/S0	**3RA29 21-1BA00**	1	1 unit	0.068
S2[3)]	S2	**3RA29 31-1AA00**	1	1 unit	0.104
S3[4)]	S3	**3RA19 41-1AA00**	1	1 unit	0.104
Multi-unit packaging					
S00	S00/S0	**3RA29 21-1B**	1	10 units	0.068
S0	S00/S0	**3RA29 21-1B**	1	10 units	0.068
S2[3)]	S2	**3RA29 31-1A**	1	5 units	0.104
S3[4)]	S2	**3RA19 41-1A**	1	5 units	0.104


3RA29 21-1BA00

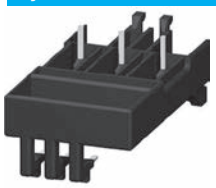
Connection between motor starter protector and soft starter with spring-type terminals		**Spring-type terminals**			
Single-unit packaging					
S00	S00	**3RA29 11-2GA00**	1	1 unit	0.038
S0	S0	**3RA29 21-2GA00**	1	1 unit	0.072
Multi-unit packaging					
S00	S00	**3RA29 11-2G**	1	10 units	0.380
S0	S0	**3RA29 21-2G**	1	10 units	0.720


3RA29 21-2GA00

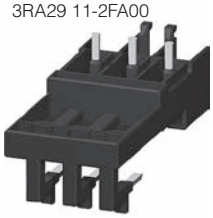
1) The link modules for motor starter protector to soft starter and for motor starter protector to solid-state contactor cannot be used for the 3RV2. 21-4PA1., 3RV2. 21-4FA1., 3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors.

Note:
S0 link modules can be used up to max. 32 A.
S2 link modules can be used up to max. 65 A.

Actuating voltage of contactor	Size: 3RT2 contactors	Size: 3RV2 motor starter protectors	Order No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	Weight approx. kg
Hybrid link modules for motor starter protector to contactor[1)]						
For mechanical and electrical connection between motor starter protector with screw terminals and contactor with spring-type terminals						
Single-unit packaging						
AC/DC	S00	S00	**3RA29 11-2FA00**	1	1 unit	0.029
AC[2)]/DC	S0	S0	**3RA29 21-2FA00**	1	1 unit	0.056


3RA29 11-2FA00

Multi-unit packaging						
AC/DC	S00	S00	**3RA29 11-2F**	1	10 units	0.290
AC[2)]/DC	S0	S0	**3RA29 21-2F**	1	10 units	0.560
Spacers[2)] for compensating the height on AC contactors						
Single-unit packaging	S0	S0	**3RA29 11-1CA00**	1	1 unit	0.001
Multi-unit packaging	S0	S0	**3RA29 11-1C**	1	5 units	0.001


3RA29 21-2FA00

1) The hybrid link modules for motor starter protector to contactor cannot be used for the 3RV2. 21-4PA1., 3RV2. 21-4FA1., 3RV27 and 3RV28 motor starter protectors or reversing starters.

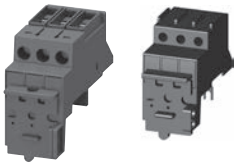
2) A spacer for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 is optionally available. See 3RA2911-1CA00

3) To assemble the starter between a motor starter protector and a soft starter in size S2, the 3RA2932-1AC00 standard mounting rail adapter must be used.

4) It is only permissible to assemble the feeder between the motor starter protector and the soft starter in Size S3 on a mounting plate.

Note:
Hybrid link modules can be used up to max. 32 A.

Selection and ordering data

	Type	Design	For SIRIUS MSP size	Order No.	Order Quantity	Weight approx. (kg)
Isolator module [1]						
3RV2938-1A without padlock 3RV29 28-1A without padlock 		Visible isolating distance for isolating individual motor starter protectors from the network, lockable in isolating position.	S00, S0	**3RV29 28-1A**	1 unit	0.132
			S2 [1]	**3RV29 38-1A**	1 unit	0.368
Auxiliary terminal, 3 pole						
3RT19 46-4F 		For connection of auxiliary and control cables to the main conductor connections	S3	**3RT29 46-4F**	1 unit	0.10
Covers						
3RV1 (size S3) with 3RT19 46-4EA1 	**Terminal cover** for box terminals	Additional touch guard to be fitted at the box terminals (2 units can be mounted per MSP)	S2	**3RT29 36-4EA2**	1 unit	0.014
			S3	**3RT29 46-4EA2**	1 unit	0.019
3RV29 28-4AA00 	**Terminal cover** for cable lug and bar connection	For maintaining the required voltage clearance and as protection against the equipment being touched if distant box terminals are used (2 units can be mounted per MSP)	S3	**3RT19 46-4EA1**	1 unit	0.03
3RV29 08-0P 	**Scale cover**	For covering the current setting scale. Packing unit: Bag with 10 scale covers.	S00, S0, S2 [3]	**3RV29 08-0P**	10 units	
			S3	**3RV19 08-0P**	10 units	
Fixing Material						
3RB1900-0B 	**Push-in lugs** For screwing the motor starter protector onto mounting plates.	Two units are required for each motor starter protector.	S00	**3RB19 00-0B**	10 units	0.10
Tools for opening spring-type terminals by hand						
3RA29 08-1A 	**Screwdriver** For all SIRIUS devices with spring terminals	Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black partially insulated	S00, S0, S2	**3RA29 08-1A**	1 unit	0.045

1) The isolator module for size S2 can be used only with 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers up to max. 65 A. Similarly, it cannot be used with the transverse auxiliary switch or three-phase busbars.

2) Compatible with 3RV20 motor starter protectors.

3) Compatible with 3RV20, 3RV21, and 3RV24 motor starter protectors.

Selection and ordering data

Version	Color of actuator	Version of extension shaft	For motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm	Size	d					
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms									
 3RV2926-1B									
The door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms consist of a actuator, a coupling driver and a 130/330 mm long extension shaft (6 mm x 6 mm). The door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms are dimensioned for degree of protection IP64. For UL/CSA applications, they are approved for Enclosure Types 1, 3R and 12. The door interlocking prevents accidental opening of the control cabinet door in the ON position of the motor starter protector. The OFF position can be locked with up to three padlocks. With the optional 3RV2926-0Q tolerance compensation, an offset can be compensated when installing the door-coupling rotary operating mechanism.									
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms	Gray	130	S00[1] ... S3	X	**3RV2926-1B**		1	1 unit	41E
		330	S00[1] ... S3	X	**3RV2926-1K**		1	1 unit	41E
 3RV2926-1C									
EMERGENCY OFF door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms	Red/ yellow	130	S00[1] ... S3	X	**3RV2926-1C**		1	1 unit	41E
		330	S00[1] ... S3	X	**3RV2926-1L**		1	1 unit	41E
Optional accessories									
 3RV2926-0Q									
Tolerance compensation	--	--	--	X	**3RV2926-0Q**		1	1 unit	41E

[1] Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

Version	Color of actuator	Version of extension shaft	For motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
		mm	Size	d					
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms for harsh conditions									
 3RV2946-3B									
The door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms consist of a actuator, a coupling driver, an extension shaft of 300 mm in length (8 mm x 8 mm), a spacer and two metal brackets into which the motor starter protector/circuit breaker is inserted. The door interlocking reliably prevents opening of the control cabinet door in the ON position of the motor starter protector/circuit breaker. The OFF position can be locked with up to three padlocks. Laterally mountable auxiliary releases and 2-pole auxiliary switches can be used. The door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms thus meet the requirements for isolating functions according to IEC 60947-2. With the optional 3RV2926-2Q tolerance compensation, an offset can be compensated when installing the door-coupling rotary operating mechanism for harsh conditions.									
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms	Gray	300	S00[1], S0	X	**3RV2926-3B**	1	1 unit		41E
			S2	X	**3RV2936-3B**	1	1 unit		41E
			S3	X	**3RV2946-3B**	1	1 unit		41E
 3RV2946-3C									
EMERGENCY OFF door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms	Red/ yellow	300	S00[1], S0	X	**3RV2926-3C**	1	1 unit		41E
			S2	X	**3RV2936-3C**	1	1 unit		41E
			S3	X	**3RV2946-3C**	1	1 unit		41E
Optional accessories									
 3RV2926-2Q									
Tolerance compensation	--	--	S00 ... S3	X	**3RV2926-2Q**	1	1 unit		41E
Necessary accessories for mounting one main switch in size S3 according to UL 508A and NFPA 79 *(see also page 7/55)*									
 3RV2926-0P									
Shaft supports	--	--	S3	X	**3RV2926-0P**	1	1 unit		41E
Supplementary handles									
 3VA9137-0GC01									
• Standard	Gray	--	S3	2	**3VA9137-0GC01**	1	1 unit		12P
 3VA9137-0GC05									
• EMERGENCY OFF	Red/ yellow	--	S3	2	**3VA9137-0GC05**	1	1 unit		12P

[1] Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Degree of protection	Integrated terminals	Width	For 3RV20 to 3RV24 motor starter protectors	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				mm	Size				
Molded-plastic enclosures for surface mounting[1]									
 3RV1933-1DA00	**With rotary operating mechanism,** lockable in 0 position	IP55	N and PE	54 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch)	S00[3], S0	**3RV1923-1CA00**		1	1 unit
				72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch[2] + auxiliary release)	S00[3], S0	**3RV1923-1DA00**		1	1 unit
				82 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch[2] + auxiliary release)	S2	**3RV1933-1DA00**		1	1 unit
 3RV1923-1FA00, 3RV1933-1GA00	**With EMERGENCY OFF rotary operating mechanism,** lockable in 0 position	IP55	N and PE	54 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch)	S00[3], S0	**3RV1923-1FA00**		1	1 unit
				72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch[2] + auxiliary release)	S00[3], S0	**3RV1923-1GA00**		1	1 unit
				82 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch[2] + auxiliary release)	S2	**3RV1933-1GA00**		1	1 unit
Cast aluminum enclosures for surface mounting[1]									
 3RV1923-1DA01	**With rotary operating mechanism,** lockable in 0 position	IP65	PE[4]	72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch[2] + auxiliary release)	S00[3], S0	**3RV1923-1DA01**		1	1 unit
	With EMERGENCY OFF rotary operating mechanism, lockable in 0 position	IP65	PE[4]	72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch[2] + auxiliary release)	S00[3], S0	**3RV1923-1GA01**		1	1 unit
Molded-plastic enclosures for flush mounting[5]									
 3RV1923-2DA00	**With rotary operating mechanism,** lockable in 0 position	IP55 (front side)	N and PE	72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch[2] + auxiliary release)	S00[3], S0	**3RV1923-2DA00**		1	1 unit
	With EMERGENCY OFF rotary operating mechanism, lockable in 0 position	IP55 (front side)	N and PE	72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch[2] + auxiliary release)	S00[3], S0	**3RV1923-2GA00**		1	1 unit
 3RV1913-2DA00	**With actuator diaphragm**	IP55 (front side)	N and PE	72 (for motor starter protector + lateral auxiliary switch[2] + auxiliary release)	S00[6]	**3RV1913-2DA00**		1	1 unit
Molded-plastic enclosures for surface mounting									
 3RV1913-1CA00	**With actuator diaphragm**	IP55	N and PE	85	S00[6]	**3RV1913-1CA00**		1	1 unit
				105	S00[6]	**3RV1913-1DA00**		1	1 unit

[1] The rear cable bushings cannot be used on 3RV2.11-...2. and 3RV2.21-...2. devices with spring-loaded terminals.
[2] Only valid for lateral auxiliary switches with two auxiliary contacts.
[3] Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.
[4] If required, an additional N terminal can be mounted (e.g. 8WA1011-1BG11).
[5] Not suitable for 3RV2.11-...2. and 3RV2.21-...2. devices with spring-loaded terminals.
[6] Only for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

	Version	Degree of protection	For 3RV20 to 3RV24 motor starter protectors	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			Size				
Front plates[1]							
 3RV1923-4B + 3RV1923-4G	**Molded-plastic front plates with rotary operating mechanism,** lockable in 0 position For actuation of 3RV2 motor starter protectors in any enclosure	IP55 (front side)	S00[2] up to S3	**3RV1923-4B**		1	1 unit
	Molded-plastic front plates with EMERGENCY OFF rotary operating mechanism, red/yellow, lockable in 0 position EMERGENCY OFF actuation of 3RV2 motor starter protectors in any enclosure	IP55 (front side)	S00[2] up to S3	**3RV1923-4E**		1	1 unit
	Holders for front plates Holder is mounted on front plate, motor starter protector with and without accessories is snapped in.	--	S00[2], S0	**3RV1923-4G**		1	1 unit

[1] It is not possible to use a signaling switch or 4-pole auxiliary switch with front plates.
[2] Not for 3RV1011 motor starter protectors.

	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s	For 3RV20 to 3RV24 motor starter protectors	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		V	Size				
Indicator lights							
 3RV1903-5B	**Indicator lights** For all enclosures and front plates • With LED lamp for versions 110 ... 120 V, with glow lamp for versions 220 ... 500 V • With colored lenses red, green, yellow-orange and clear	110 ... 120 220 ... 240 380 ... 415 480 ... 500	S00 to S3	**3RV1903-5B** **3RV1903-5C** **3RV1903-5E** **3RV1903-5G**		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit

Overview

The 3RV29 infeed system is a convenient means of energy supply and distribution for a group of several motor starter protectors or complete motor starters with a screw or spring-type connection in sizes S00 and S0 (exception: this system cannot be used for the 3RV21).

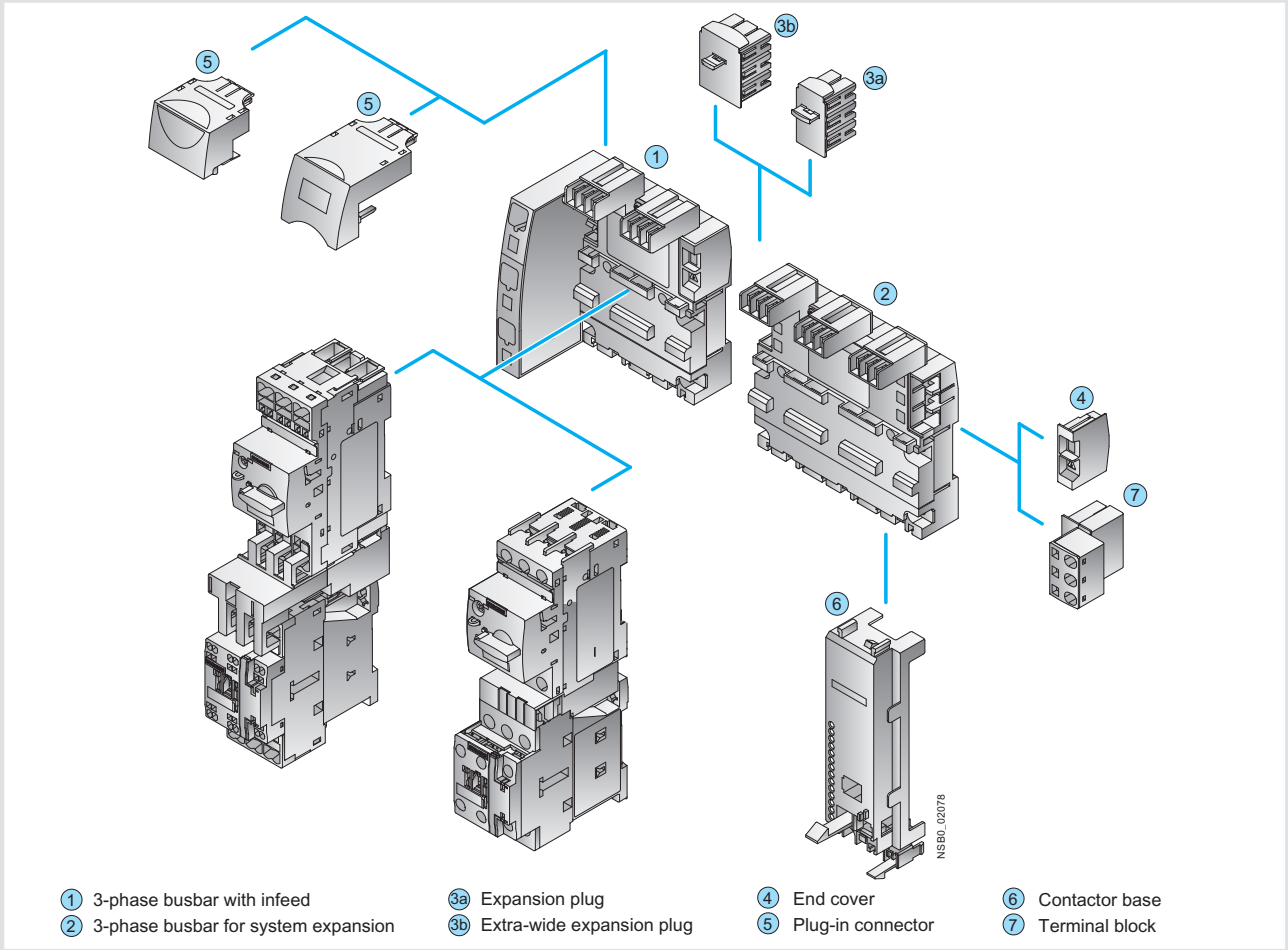
Siemens now has UL/CSA approvals for using the 3RV27 and 3RV28 UL489 Circuit Breakers with the 3RV2917 Infeed System and with the 3RV1915 comb-busbars. Up until now it was limited to standard 3RV20 MSPs. These new approvals will greatly enhance application flexibility for customers. Not only can they use the bus systems to feed motor loads, they can now feed non-motor loads which should allow the bus systems to feed complete control panel applications. Customers will need to remove the line side terminals on any 3RV27 or 28s that will be fed by the bus system.

The 3RV29 infeed system is approved in accordance with IEC to 500V. It is also UL approved and authorized for “Self-Protected Combination Motor Controller” (Type E starter) as well as for Type F starter (Type E starter + contactor). The system is based on a basic module complete with a lateral incoming unit (three-phase busbar with infeed). This infeed with spring-type terminals is mounted on the right or left depending on the version and can be supplied with a maximum conductor cross-section of 4 AWG (with end sleeve). A basic module has two sockets onto each of which a motor starter protector can be snapped.

Expansion modules are available for extending the system (three-phase busbars for system expansion). The individual modules are connected through an expansion plug.

The electrical connection between the three-phase busbars and the motor starter protectors is implemented through plug-in connectors. The complete system can be mounted on a TH 35 standard mounting rail to EN 60715 and can be expanded as required up to a maximum current carrying capacity of 63 A.

The system is mounted extremely quickly and easily thanks to the simple plug-in technique. Thanks to the lateral infeed, the system also saves space in the control cabinet. The additional overall height required for the infeed unit is only 30 mm. The alternative infeed possibilities on each side offer a high degree of flexibility for configuring the control cabinet: Infeed on left-hand or right-hand side as well as infeed on one side and out-feed on the other side to supply further loads are all possible. A terminal block with spring-type connections in combination with a standard mounting rail enables the integration of not only SIRIUS motor starter protectors but also single-phase, 2-phase and 3-phase components such as 5SY miniature circuit breakers or SIRIUS relay components.



3RV29 infeed system

① *Three-phase busbars with infeed*

A three-phase busbar with infeed unit is required for connecting the energy supply. This module comprises one infeed module and 2 sockets which each accept one motor starter protector. A choice of two versions with infeed on the left or right is available. The infeed is connected using spring-type terminals. The spring-type terminals permit conductor cross-sections of up to 25 mm^2 with end sleeves. An end cover is supplied with each module.

② *Three-phase busbars for system expansion*

The three-phase busbars for system expansion allow the system to be expanded. There is a choice of modules with 2 or 3 sockets. The system can be expanded as required up to a maximum current carrying capacity of 63 A. An expansion plug is supplied with each module.

③a *Expansion plug*

The expansion plug is used for electrical connection of adjacent three-phase busbars. The current carrying capacity of this plug equals 63 A. One expansion plug is supplied with each three-phase busbar for system expansion. Additional expansion plugs are therefore only required as spare parts.

③b *Extra-wide expansion plug*

The wide expansion plug makes the electrical connection between two three-phase busbars, thus performing the same function as the 3RV29 17-5BA00 expansion plug; the electrical characteristics (e.g. a current carrying capacity of 63 A) are identical.

The 3RV29 17-5E expansion plug is 10 mm wider than the 3RV29 17-5BA00 expansion plug, hence in the plugged state there is a distance of 10 mm between the connected three-phase busbars. This distance can be used to lay the auxiliary current and control current wiring ("wiring duct"). The motor starter protector and contactor can be wired from underneath, which means that the complete cable duct above the system can be omitted.

④ *End cover*

The end cover is used to cover the three-phase busbar at the open end of the system. This cover is therefore only required once for each system. An end cover is supplied with each three-phase busbar system with infeed. Further end covers are therefore only required as spare parts.

⑤ *Plug-in connector*

The plug-in connector is used for the electrical connection between the three-phase busbar and the 3RV2 motor starter protector. These plug-in connectors are available in versions for screw or spring-type terminals.

⑥ *Contactor base*

Motor starters can be assembled in the system using the contactor base. The contactor bases are suitable for contactors sizes S00 and S0 with spring-type and screw terminals and are simply snapped onto the three-phase busbars. Direct-on-line starters and reversing starters are possible. One contactor base is required for direct-on-line starters and two are required for reversing starters.

To assemble motor starters for reversing starters, the contactor bases can be arranged alongside each other (90 mm overall width). In this case the mechanical interlocking of the contactors is possible. The contactor bases are also suitable for soft starters size S00 and S0 with screw connection.

The infeed system is designed for mounting on a 35 mm standard mounting rail with 7.5 mm overall depth. This standard mounting rail gives the contactor base a stable mounting surface to sit on. If standard mounting rails with a depth of 15 mm are used, the spacer connected to the bottom of the contactor base must be knocked out and plugged into the mating piece that is also on the underside. Then the contactor base also has a stable mounting surface. When standard mounting rails with a depth of 7.5 mm are used, the spacer has no function and can be removed.

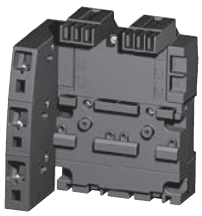
The link modules are used for direct start motor starters, in which case the use of a contactor base is not absolutely necessary. Motor starter protector and contactor assemblies can then be directly snapped onto the sockets of the three-phase busbars. For starters of size S00 and S0, the corresponding 3RA19 21-1...., 3RA29 11-2...., 3RA29 21-1.... or 3RA29 21-2.... link modules should generally be used.

⑦ *Terminal block*

The 3RV29 17-5D terminal block enables the integration of not only SIRIUS motor starter protectors but also single-phase, 2-phase and 3-phase components. Using the terminal block the 3 phases can be fed out of the system; which means that single-phase loads can also be integrated in the system. The terminal block is plugged into the slot of the expansion plug and thus enables outfeeding from the middle or end of the infeed system. The terminal block can be rotated through 180° and be locked to the support modules of the infeed system. The 3RV19 17-7B 45 mm standard mounting rail for screwing onto the support plate is available in addition in order to be able to plug the single-phase, 2-phase and 3-phase components onto the infeed system.

Selection and ordering data

Three-phase busbars with infeed

Type	Version	For 3RV20, 3RV23, 3RV24 motor starter protectors	Order No.	Standard Pack Quantity	Weight approx.
		Size			kg
 3RV29 17-1A **3-phase busbars with infeed** incl. end cover 3RV29 17-6A	For 2 motor starter protectors with screw connection or spring-type terminals				
	• With infeed on the left	S00, S0	**3RV29 17-1A**	1 unit	0.369
	• With infeed on the right	S00, S0	**3RV29 17-1E**	1 unit	0.369

Three-phase busbars for system expansion

Type	Version	For 3RV20, 3RV23, 3RV24 motor starter protectors	Order No.	Standard Pack Quantity	Weight approx.
		Size			kg
 3RV29 17-4A **Three-phase busbars** incl. 3RV29 17-5BA00 expansion plug	For motor starter protectors with screw connection or spring-type terminals				
	• For 2 motor starter protectors	S00, S0	**3RV29 17-4A**	1 unit	0.229
	• For 3 motor starter protectors	S00, S0	**3RV29 17-4B**	1 unit	0.328

Plug-in connectors

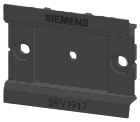
Type	Version	For 3RV20, 3RV23, 3RV24 motor starter protectors	Order No.	Standard Pack Quantity	Weight approx.
		Size			kg
 3RV29 17-5AA00 **Plug-in connectors** to make contact with the motor starter protectors	• For spring-type terminals		**Spring-type terminals**		
	- Single-unit packaging	S00[1] S0[2]	**3RV29 17-5AA00** **3RV29 27-5AA00**	1 unit 1 unit	0.046 0.059
	- Multi-unit packaging	S00[1] S0[2]	**3RV29 17-5A** **3RV29 27-5A**	10 units 10 units	0.046 0.059
 3RV29 17-5CA00	• For screw terminals		**Screw terminals**		
	- Single-unit packaging	S00[1] S0[2]	**3RV29 17-5CA00** **3RV19 27-5AA00**	1 unit 1 unit	0.029 0.040
	- Multi-unit packaging	S00[1] S0[2]	**3RV29 17-5C** **3RV19 27-5A**	10 units 10 units	0.029 0.036

Contactor bases

Type	Version	For contactors	Order No.	Standard Pack Quantity	Weight approx.
		Size			kg
 3RV29 27-7AA00 **Contactor bases** for mounting direct-on-line or reversing starters	Single-unit packaging	S00	**3RV29 17-7AA00**	1 unit	0.042
		S00, S0	**3RV29 27-7AA00**	1 unit	0.050

[1] *I* > 14 A, note derating; see the system manual "SIRIUS Innovations", Chapter "Motor Starter Protectors".

[2] *I* > 16 A, note derating; see the system manual "SIRIUS Innovations", Chapter "Motor Starter Protectors".

	Type	Version	Order No.	Standard Pack Quantity	Weight approx. kg
Terminal blocks					
 3RV29 17-5D	**Terminal blocks** For integration of single-phase, two-phase and three-phase components	Single-unit packaging	**3RV29 17-5D**	1 unit	0.049
45 mm standard mounting rails					
 3RV19 17-7B	**45 mm standard mounting rails** for mounting onto bus bar adapters	Single-unit packaging	**3RV19 17-7B**	1 unit	0.261
Extra-wide expansion plugs					
 3RV29 17-5E	**Extra-wide expansion plugs as accessory**	Single-unit packaging	**3RV29 17-5E**	1 unit	0.037
Expansion plugs					
 3RV29 17-5BA00	**Expansion plugs**[1] as spare part	Single-unit packaging	**3RV29 17-5BA00**	1 unit	0.026
End covers					
 3RV29 17-6A	**End covers**[2] as spare part	Multi-unit packaging	**3RV29 17-6A**	10 units	0.005
Terminal blocks for device infeed					
 3RV29 17-FA00	**Terminal blocks for device infeed**	Single-unit packaging	**3RV29 17-5FA00**	1 unit	0.010

[1] The expansion plug is included in the scope of supply of the 3RV29 17-4 three-phase busbars for system expansion.

[2] The end cover is included in the scope of supply of the 3RV29 17-1 three-phase busbars with infeed system.

Permissible rated data of devices approved for North America (UL/CSA)

Motor starter protectors of the 3RV2 series are approved for UL/CSA, and according to UL508/UL 60947-4-1 and CSA C22.2 No. 14/CSA C22.2 No. 60947-4-1 they can be used on their own or as load feeders in combination with a contactor.

These motor starter protectors can be used as "Manual Motor Controllers" for "Group Installations", as "Manual Motor Controllers Suitable for Tap Conductor Protection in Group Installations" and as "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers" (Type E).

3RV motor starter protectors as "Manual Motor Controllers"

If used as a "Manual Motor Controller", the motor starter protector is always operated in combination with an upstream short-circuit protection device. Approved fuses or a circuit breaker according to UL 489/CSA C22.2 No. 5 can be used. These devices must be dimensioned according to the National Electrical Code (UL) or Canadian Electrical Code (CSA).

Approval of the 3RV as a Manual Motor Controller can be found under the following file numbers:

- UL File No. 47705, CCN: NLRV,
- CSA Master Contract 165071, Product Class: 3211 05.

Motor starter protectors		**hp rating[1] for FLA[2] max.**		**Rated current I_n**	**240 V AC** UL/CSA I_{bc}[3]	**480 V AC** UL/CSA I_{bc}[3]	**600 V AC** UL/CSA I_{bc}[3]
Type	V	1-phase	3-phase	A	kA	kA	kA
Size S00							
3RV2011, 3RV2111, 3RV2311, 3RV2411				0.16 ... 2	65	65	30
				2.5	65	65	30
FLA[2] max.	115	1	2	3.2	65	65	30
16 A,480 V	200	2	3	4	65	65	30
12.5 A, 600 V	230	2	5	5	65	65	30
	460	--	10	6.3	65	65	30
	575/600	--	10	8	65	65	30
				10	65	65	30
				12.5	65	65	30
				16	65	65	—
Size S0							
3RV2021, 3RV2121, 3RV2321, 3RV2421				0.16 ... 12.5	65	65	30
				16 ... 25	65	65	--/(30)[4]
FLA[2] max.	115	3	5	28, 32	65	50	--
40 A, 480 V	200	5	10	36, 40	65	12	--
	230	7 1/2	10				
	460	--	30				
	575/600	--	--				

Size S2					**3RV2031**	**3RV2032**	**3RV2031**	**3RV2032**	**3RV2031**	**3RV2032**
				14	65	100	65	100	25	25
3RV2031, 3RV2131, 3RV2331, 3RV2032, 3RV2332				17	65	100	65	100	25	25
				20	65	100	65	100	25	25
FLA [2] MAX. 65A	115/120	5	10	25	65	100	65	100	25	25
600V	200/208	10	20	32	65	100	65	100	25	25
NEMA size 2	230/240	15	25	36	65	100	65	100	25	25
	460/480	—	50	40	65	100	65	100	22	22
	575/600	—	60	45	65	100	65	100	22	22
				52	65	100	65	100	22	22
				59	65 [a]	100 [a]	65 [a]	100 [a]	20 [a]	25 [a]
				65	65 [b]	100 [b]	65 [b]	100 [b]	20 [b]	25 [b]
a) with max 225A Class J fuse										
b) with max 250A Class J fuse										

Size S3										
				16	65		65		30	
3RV20 41/3RV20 42, 3RV21 42, 3RV23 41/3RV23 42				20	65		65		30	
				25	65		65		30	
FLA[2] max. 99 A,	115	7 1/2	--	32	65		65		30	
600 V	200	20	30	40	65		65		30	
NEMA size 3	230	20	40	50	65		65		30	
	460	--	75	63	65		65		30	
	575/600	--	100	75	65		65		30	
				90	65		65		10	
				100	65		65		10	

[1] HP rating = Power rating in horse power (maximum motor rating).
[2] FLA = Full Load Amps/Motor full load current.
[3] Corresponds to "short-circuit breaking capacity" according to UL/CSA.
[4] The values in brackets only apply to 3RV2.23 motor starter protectors.

3RV motor starter protectors as "Manual Motor Controllers Suitable for Tap Conductor Protection in Group Installations"

The application as "Manual Motor Controllers Suitable for Tap Conductor Protection in Group Installations" is only available from UL.
CSA does not recognize this approval! When the motor starter protector is used as a "Manual Motor Controller Suitable for Tap Conductor Protection in Group Installations", it must always be combined with upstream short-circuit protection. As short-circuit-protection device, approved fuses or a motor starter protector according to UL 489 can be used.
These devices must be dimensioned according to the National Electrical Code.

The 3RV motor starter protectors are approved as "Manual Motor Controllers Suitable for Tap Conductor Protection in Group Installations" under the following file number:

- UL File No. 47705, CCN: NLRV.

Motor starter protectors		hp rating[1] for FLA[2] max.		Rated current I_n	240 V AC UL I_{bc}[3]		Up to 480Y/277V AC UL I_{bc}[3]		Up to 600Y/347V AC UL I_{bc}[3]	
Type	V	1-phase	3-phase	A	kA		kA		kA	
Size S00										
3RV20 11				0.16 ... 0.8	65		65		30	
				1	65		65		30	
FLA[2] max.16 A, 480 Y / 277 V	115/120	1	2	1.25	65		65		30	
	200/208	2	3	2	65		65		30	
NEMA size 0	230/240	2	5	2.5	65		65		30	
	460/480	--	10	3.2	65		65		30	
	575/600	--	10	4	65		65		30	
				5	65		65		30	
				6.3	65		65		30	
				8	65		65		30	
				16	65		65		—	
Size S0										
3RV20 21				0.63 ... 1.6	65		65		30	
				2	65		65		30	
FLA[2] max.	115/120	2	5	2.5	65		65		30	
25 A, 480 Y / 277 V	200/208	3	7.5	3.2	65		65		30	
12.5 A, 600 V	230/240	3	10	4	65		65		30	
	460/480	3	20	5	65		65		30	
NEMA size 1	575/600	—	—	6.3	65		65		30	
				8	65		65		30	
				10	65		65		30	
				12.5	65		65		30	
				25	65		65		—	
				32	50		50		—	
Size S2					**3RV2031**	**3RV2032**	**3RV2031**	**3RV2032**	**3RV2031**	**3RV2032**
				14	65	100	65	100	25	25
3RV2031, 3RV2032, 3RV2431				17	65	100	65	100	25	25
				20	65	100	65	100	25	25
FLA [2] MAX. 65A	115/120	5	10	25	65	100	65	100	25	25
600V	200/208	10	20	32	65	100	65	100	25	25
NEMA size 2	230/240	15	25	36	65	100	65	100	25	25
	460/480	—	50	40	65	100	65	100	22	22
	575/600	—	60	45	65	100	65	100	22	22
				52	65	100	65	100	22	22
				59	65	100	30	42	--	--
				65	65	100	30	42	--	--
Size S3										
3RV20 4.				16	65		65		30	
				20	65		65		30	
FLA[2] max.	115/120	7 1/2	--	25	65		65		30	
100 A, 480 V	200/208	20	30	32	65		65		30	
75 A, 600 V	230/240	20	40	40	65		65		30	
	460/480	--	75	50	65		65		30	
NEMA size 3	575/600	--	75	63	65		65		30	
				75	65		65		30	
				90	65		65		--	
				100	65		65		--	

[1] HP rating = Power rating in horse power (maximum motor rating).
[2] FLA = Full Load Amps/Motor full load current.
[3] Complies with "short-circuit breaking capacity" according to UL.

3RV motor starter protectors as "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)"

UL 508/UL 60947-4-1 approval demands 1-inch clearance and 2-inch creepage distance at line side for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controller Type E".

Therefore, 3RV20 motor starter protectors of sizes S00 to S2 are approved according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1 in combination with the terminal blocks listed below.

CSA does not require these extended clearances and creepage distances. According to CSA, these terminal blocks can be omitted when the device is used as a "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controller".

The 3RV20 motor starter protectors are approved as "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers" under the following file numbers:

- UL File No. E156943, CCN: NKJH
- CSA Master Contract 165071, Product Class: 3211 08

Motor starter protectors		hp rating[1] for FLA[2] max.		Rated current I_n	Up to 240 V AC UL/CSA I_{bc}[3]	Up to 480 Y/277 V AC UL/CSA I_{bc}[3]	Up to 600 Y/347 V AC UL/CSA I_{bc}[3]
Type	V	1-phase	3-phase	A	kA	kA	kA
Size S00							
3RV2011 + 3RV29 28-1H[4] [5]				0.16 ... 12.5	65	65	30
				16	65	65	—
FLA[2] max. 16 A	115	1	2				
480 V	200	2	3				
NEMA size 0	230	2	5				
	230	—	10				
	575/600	—	10				
Size S0							
3RV2021 + 3RV29 28-1H[4] [5]				0.63 ... 1.6	65	65	30
				2	65	65	30
				2.5	65	65	30
FLA[2] max.	115	2	5	3.2	65	65	30
25 A, 480 V	200	3	7.5	4	65	65	30
12.5 A, 600 V	230	3	10	5	65	65	30
	460	—	20	6.3	65	65	30
NEMA size 1	575/600	—	—	8	65	65	30
				10	65	65	30
				12.5	65	65	30
				16	65	65	—
				20	65	65	—
				22	65	65	—
				25	65	65	—
				32	50	50	—
Size S2					**3RV2031 / 3RV2032**	**3RV2031 / 3RV2032**	**3RV2031 / 3RV2032**
3RV2031/3RV2032 + 3RV2938-1K[4]				14	65 / 100	65 / 100	25 / 25
				17	65 / 100	65 / 100	25 / 25
				20	65 / 100	65 / 100	25 / 25
FLA [2] MAX. 65A	115/120	5	10	25	65 / 100	65 / 100	25 / 25
600V	200/208	10	20	32	65 / 100	65 / 100	25 / 25
NEMA size 2	230/240	15	25	36	65 / 100	65 / 100	25 / 25
	460/480	—	50	40	65 / 100	65 / 100	22 / 22
	575/600	—	60	45	65 / 100	65 / 100	22 / 22
				52	65 / 100	65 / 100	22 / 22
				59	65 / 100	20 / 30	— / —
				65	65 / 100	20 / 30	— / —
Size S3							
3RV2041 + 3RT2946-4GA07[4]				16	65	65	30
				20	65	65	30
				25	65	65	30
FLA[2] max.	115	10	--	32	65	65	30
100 A, 480 V	200	20	30	40	65	65	30
75 A, 600 V	230	20	40	50	65	65	30
	460	--	75	63	65	65	30
NEMA size 3	575/600	--	75	75	65	65	30
				90	65	65	—
				100	65	65	—

Ratings of the auxiliary switches and alarm switches			Lateral auxiliary switch with 1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NO, 2 NC, 2 NO + 2 NC and signalling switch	Transverse auxiliary switch with 1 changeover contact	Transverse auxiliary switch with 1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NO
Max. rated voltage	• to NEMA	AC V	600		250
	• to NEMA	AC V	600		250
Uninterrupted current		A	10	5	2.5
Breaking capacity			A600	B600	C300
			Q300	R300	R300

1) HP rating = Power rating in horse power (maximum motor rating).
2) FLA = Full Load Amps/Motor full load current.
3) Corresponds to "short-circuit breaking capacity" according to UL/CSA.
4) Not required for CSA.
5) Alternatively, the 3RV2928-1K phase barrier can also be used.

3RV27/28 circuit breakers

These circuit breakers are approved according to UL 489 and CSA C22.2 No. 5-02 for 100 % rated current (100 % rated breaker). They can be used therefore as upstream short-circuit protective devices for "Manual Motor Controllers" and "Manual Motor Controllers Suitable for Tap Conductor Protection in Group Installations".

The 3RV27/28 circuit breakers are approved under the following file numbers:

- UL File No. E235044, CCN: DIVQ,
- CSA Master Contract 165071, Product Class: 1432 01.

Circuit breakers Type	**Rated current I_n** A	**240 V AC** UL/CSA I_{bc} [1] kA	**480 Y/277 V AC** UL/CSA I_{bc} [1] kA	**480 V AC** UL/CSA I_{bc} [1] kA	**600 Y/347 V AC** UL/CSA I_{bc} [1] kA
Size S00/S0					
3RV27 11 / 3RV28 11 **3RV27 21 / 3RV28 21**	0.16 … 1.25	65	65	—	10
	1.6	65	65	—	10
	2	65	65	—	10
	2.5	65	65	—	10
	3.2	65	65	—	10
	4	65	65	—	10
	5	65	65	—	10
	6.3	65	65	—	10
	8	65	65	—	10
	10	65	65	—	10
	12.5	65	65	—	10
	15	65	65	—	--
	20	50	50	—	--
	22	50	50	—	--
Size S3					
3RV27 42	10	65	65	65	20
	15	65	65	65	20
	20	65	65	65	20
	25	65	65	65	20
	30	65	65	65	20
	35	65	65	—	20
	40	65	65	—	20
	45	65	65	—	20
	50	65	65	—	20
	60	65	65	—	20
	70	65	65	—	10

[1] Complies with "short-circuit breaking capacity" according to UL.

Technical specifications

Short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cu}, I_{cs} acc. to IEC 60947-2

This table shows the rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cu} and the rated service short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cs} of the 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with different inception voltages dependent of the rated current I_n of the motor starter protectors/circuit breakers.

Power can be supplied to the motor starter protectors/circuit breakers via the terminals at the top or at the bottom without restricting the rated data. If the short-circuit current at the place of installation exceeds the rated short-circuit breaking capacity of the motor starter protector/circuit breaker as specified in the table, a back-up fuse is required. It is also possible to install an upstream motor starter protector/circuit breaker with a limiter function.

The maximum rated current for the back-up fuse is specified in the tables. The rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity then applies as specified on the fuse.

Fuseless construction

Motor starter protector contactor combinations for short-circuit currents up to 150 kA can be ordered in the form of fuseless load feeders according to Chapter 6.

Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers	Rated current I_n	Up to 240 V AC[1]			Up to 400 V[1]/415 V AC[2]			Up to 440 V[1]/460 V AC[2] (these values do not apply to 3RV17 42 circuit breakers)			Up to 500 V[1]/525 V AC[2]			Up to 690 V AC[1]		
		I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gL/gG)	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gL/gG)[3]	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gL/gG)[3]	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gL/gG)[3]	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	Max. fuse (gL/gG)[3][4]
Type	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A	kA	kA	A
Size S00																
3RV2.11	0.16 ... 1	100	100	°	100	100	°	100	100	°	100	100	°	100	100	°
	1.25; 1.6	100	100	°	100	100	°	100	100	°	100	100	°	100	100	°
	2; 2.5	100	100	°	100	100	°	100	100	°	100	100	°	10	10	25
	3.2; 4	100	100	°	100	100	°	50	10	°	100	100	°	10; 6	10; 4	32
	5; 6.3	100	100	°	100	100	°	50	10	°	100	100	°	6	4	32
	8	100	100	°	50	12.5	°	50	50	63	42	42	63	6	4	50
	10	100	100	°	50	12.5	°	50	50	80	42	42	63	6	4	50
	12	100	100	°	50	12.5	°	50	50	80	42	42	80	4	4	63
	16	100	100	°	55	30	100	50	10	80	10	5	80	4	4	63
Size S0																
3RV2.21	16	100	100	°	55	25	100	50	10	80	10	5	80	4	2	63
	20	100	100	°	55	25	125	50	10	80	10	5	80	4	2	63
	22	100	100	°	55	25	125	50	10	100	10	5	80	4	2	63
	25	100	100	°	55	25	125	50	10	100	10	5	80	4	2	63
	28	100	100	°	55	25	125	30	10	125	10	5	100	4	2	100
	32	100	100	°	55	25	125	30	10	125	10	5	100	4	2	100
	36	100	100	°	20	10	125	12	8	125	6	3	100	3	2	100
	40	100	100	°	20	10	125	12	8	125	6	3	100	3	2	100
Size S2																
3RV2.31	14; 17	100	100	°	65	30	100	50	25	100	12	6	63	5	3	63
	20	100	100	°	65	30	100	50	25	100	12	6	80	5	3	80
	25	100	100	°	65	30	100	50	15	100	12	6	80	5	3	80
	32; 36	100	100	°	65	30	125	50	15	125	10	5	100	4	2	100
	40; 45	100	100	°	65	30	160	50	15	125	10	5	100	4	2	100
	52	100	100	°	65	30	160	50	15	125	10	5	125	4	2	125
	59 ... 80	Values on request														
Size S2, with increased switching capacity																
3RV2.32	14; 17	100	100	°	100	50	°	65	30	100	18	10	63	8	5	63
	20; 25	100	100	°	100	50	°	65	30	100	18	10	80	8	5	80
	32 ... 45	100	100	°	100	50	°	65	30	125	15	8	100	6	4	100
	52	100	100	°	100	50	°	65	30	125	15	8	125	6	4	125
	59 ... 80	Values on request														
Size S3																
3RV2. 41	40	100	100	°	50	25	125	50	20	125	12	6	100	6	3	63
	50	100	100	°	50	25	125	50	20	125	12	6	100	6	3	80
	63	100	100	°	50	25	160	50	20	160	12	6	100	6	3	80
	75	100	100	°	50	25	160	50	20	160	8	4	125	5	3	100
	90; 100	100	100	°	50	25	160	50	20	160	8	4	125	5	3	125

Short-circuit resistant up to at least 50 kA

° No back-up fuse required, since short-circuit resistant up to 100 kA

1) 10 % overvoltage.

2) 5 % overvoltage.

3) Back-up fuse only required if the short-circuit current at the place of installation > I_{cu}.

4) Alternatively, fuseless limiter combinations for 690 V AC can also be used.

Short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cuIT} in the IT system (IT network) according to IEC 60947-2

3RV motor starter protectors are suitable for operation in IT systems. Values valid for triple-pole short-circuit are I_{cu} up to I_{cs}. In case of double ground fault on different phases at the input and output side of a motor starter protector, the special short-circuit breaking capacity I_{cuIT} applies. The specifications in the table below apply to 3RV motor starter protectors.

In the colored areas, I_{cuIT} is 100 kA, or in some ranges it is 50 kA. Therefore the motor starter protectors are short-circuit resistant in these ranges.

If the short-circuit current at the place of installation exceeds the rated short-circuit breaking capacity of the motor starter protector as specified in the table, a back-up fuse is required. The maximum rated current for the back-up fuse is specified in the tables. The rated short-circuit breaking capacity then applies as specified on the fuse.

Motor starter protectors	Rated current I_n	Up to 240 V AC[1]		Up to 400 V[1]/415 V AC[2]		Up to 500 V[1]/525 V AC[2]		Up to 690 V AC[1] [5]	
		I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gL/gG)[3]	I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gL/gG)[3][4]	I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gL/gG)[3]	I_{cuIT}	Max. fuse (gL/gG)[3]
Type	A	kA	A	kA	A	kA	A	kA	A
Size S00									
3RV20, 3RV26 11-0BD10	0.16 ... 0.63	100	°	100	°	On request	On request	On request	On request
	0.8; 1	100	°	100	°				
	1.25; 1.6	100	°	100	°				
	2; 2.5	100	°	8	25				
	3.2; 4	100	°	8;4	32				
	5; 6.3	100	°	4	32:50				
	8; 10	100	°	4	50				
	12.5	100	°	4	63				
	16	55	80	4	63				
Size S0									
3RV2.21	16	55	80	4	63	2	50	1.5	40
	20	55	80	4	63	2	50	1.5	50
	22	55	80	4	63	2	50	1.5	50
	25	55	80	4	63	2	50	1.5	50
	28	55	80	2	63	2	63	1.5	63
	32	55	80	2	63	2	63	1.5	63
	36	20	80	2	63	2	63	1.5	63
	40	20	80	2	63	2	63	1.5	63
Size S2									
3RV2.31	14...25	100	°	8	100	6	80	4	63
	32...45	100	°	6	125	4	100	3	80
	52	100	°	4	160	3	125	2	100
	59 ... 80	Values on request							
Size S2, with increased switching capacity									
3RV2.32	14 ... 25	100	°	8	100	6	80	4	63
	32 ... 45	100	°	6	125	6	100	4	80
	52	100	°	6	160	6	125	4	100
	59 ... 80	Values on request							
Size S3									
3RV2. 41	40	50	125	10	63	5	50	5	50
	50	50	125	8	80	3	63	3	63
	63	50	160	6	80	3	63	3	63
	75	50	160	5	100	2	80	2	80
	90; 100	50	160	5	125	2	100	2	100

Short-circuit resistant up to at least 50 kA

° No back-up fuse required, since short-circuit resistant up to 100 kA

1) 10 % overvoltage.

2) 5 % overvoltage.

3) Back-up fuse only required, if short-circuit current at the place of installation > I_{cuIT}.

4) Alternatively, fuseless limiter combinations for 690 V AC can also be used.

5) Over-voltage category II applies for applications on IT systems > 600V

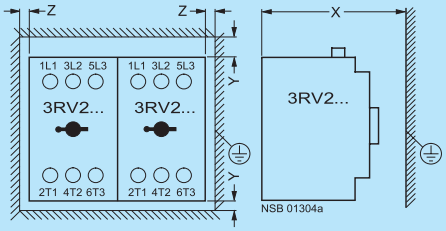
Technical data

Rules for mounting motor starter protectors/circuit breakers

When mounting MSPs, the following clearance must be maintained to grounded or live parts.

SIRIUS MSP			Clearance to grounded or live parts		
			Y	X	at the side Z
Type	size		mm	mm	mm
3RV2.1	S00	up to 690 V	30	70	9
3RV2. 2	S0 [2]	up to 500 V	30	90	9
		up to 690 V	50 [1]	90	30
3RV2. 3	S2	up to 690 V	50	—	10
3RV2. 4	S3	up to 240 V	50	167	10
		up to 440 V	70	167	10
		up to 500 V	110	167	10
		up to 690 V	150	167	30
3RV27 42	S3	up to 240 V	90	167	10
		up to 400 V	90	167	10

Minimum clearance between MSPs and grounded or live parts



1) Up to and including the setting range of 32 A. For the 36/40 A setting range the clearance is 70 mm.
2) In conjunction with the type E terminal block 3RV2928-1H the applicable lateral clearance is 30 mm for all voltages.

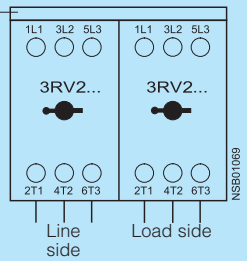
Standard mounting for S0, S2 and S3

Wiring module

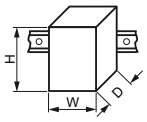
Size S0: 3RV19 15-1AB

Size S2: 3RV19 35-1A

Size S3: 3RA19 43-3D
(Caution: The wiring module demands 10 mm spacing between the MSPs)

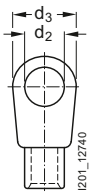


General data

Type			**3RV2.1.**	**3RV2.2.**	**3RV2.3.**	**3RV27, 3RV28**
Size			S00	S0	S2	S00, S0
Dimensions (W x H x D)						
• Screw terminals		mm	45 x 97 x 91	45 x 97 x 91	55 x 140 x 149	45 x 144 x 92
• Spring-type terminals		mm	45 x 106 x 91	45 x 119 x 91	--	--
Standards						
• IEC 60947-1, EN 60947-1 (VDE 0660 Part 100)			Yes			
• IEC 60947-2, EN 60947-2 (VDE 0660 Part 101)			Yes			
• IEC 60947-4-1, EN 60947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102)			Yes	Yes	Yes	--
• UL 508/UL 60947-4-1, CSA C22.2 No. 14/CSA C22.2 No. 60947-4-1			Yes	Yes	Yes	--
• UL 489, CSA C22.2 No. 5			--	--	--	Yes
Number of poles			3			
Max. rated current $I_{n\ max}$ (= max. rated operational current I_e)		A	16	40	80	22
Permissible ambient temperature						
• Storage/transport		°C	–50 ... +80			
• Operation	I_n: 0.16 ... 32 A	°C	–20 ... +70 (current reduction above +60 °C)		--	
	I_n: 36 ... 40 A	°C	--	–20 ... +40 (the devices must not be mounted side-by-side and they must not be assembled with link modules with contactors. A lateral clearance of 9 mm is required.)	--	
	I_n: 14 ... 80 A	°C	--		–20 ... +70 (current reduction above +60 °C)	--
Permissible rated current at inside temperature of control cabinet						
• +60 °C		%	100			
• +70 °C		%	87			
Permissible rated current at ambient temperature of enclosure (applies for motor starter protector/circuit breaker inside enclosure ≤ 32 A)						
• +35 °C		%	100		On	100
• +60 °C		%	87		request	87
Rated operational voltage U_e						
• Acc. to IEC		V AC	690 (when a molded-plastic enclosure is used only 500 V)			
• Acc. to UL/CSA		V AC	600			
Rated frequency		Hz	50/60			
Rated insulation voltage U_i		V	690			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	6			
Utilization category						
• IEC 60947-2 (motor starter protector/circuit breaker)			A			
• IEC 60947-4-1 (motor starter)			AC-3			
Trip class CLASS	Acc. to IEC 60947-4-1		10		10/20	--
DC short-circuit breaking capacity (time constant t = 5 ms)						
• 1 conducting path 150 V DC		kA	10		On	10
• 2 conducting paths in series 300 V DC		kA	10		request	10
• 3 conducting paths in series 450 V DC		kA	10			10
Power loss P_v for each motor starter protector/circuit breaker Dependent on the rated current I_n (upper setting range) $R_{per\ conducting\ path} = \frac{P}{I^2 \times 3}$	I_n: 0.16 ... 0.63 A	W	5		--	5
	I_n: 0.8 ... 6.3 A	W	6		--	6
	I_n: 8 ... 16 A	W	7		--	7
	I_n: 16 A	W	--	7	10	7
	I_n: 17 ... 25 A	W	--	8	12	8
	I_n: 28 ... 32 A	W	--	11	14	--
	I_n: 36 ... 40 A	W	--	14	15	--
	I_n: 45 ... 52 A	W	--	--	17	--
	I_n: ... 80 A	W	--	--	On request	--
Shock resistance	Acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	*g*/ms	25/11 (square and sine pulse)			
Protection class IP on the front	Acc. to IEC 60529		IP20			
Touch protection	Acc. to EN 50274		Finger-safe for vertical contact from the front			
Temperature compensation	Acc. to IEC 60947-4-1	°C	–20 ... +60			
Phase failure sensitivity	Acc. to IEC 60947-4-1		Yes (only for 3RV23 motor starter protectors)			No
Explosion protection – Safe operation of motors with "increased safety" type of protection			Yes (only for 3RV20 motor starter protectors)			
EC type test certificate number according to directive 94/9/EC (ATEX)			DMT 02 ATEX F 001 Ex II (2) GD		On request	No

Conductor cross-sections of main circuit

Type		3RV2.11	3RV2.21	3RV2.31-4B1., 3RV2.31-4D.1., 3RV2.31-4E.1., 3RV2.31-4P.1., 3RV2.31-4S.1., 3RV2.31-4T.1., 3RV2.31-4U.1., 3RV2.31-4V.1.	3RV2.31-4J.1., 3RV2.31-4K.1., 3RV2.31-4R.1., 3RV2.31-4W.1., 3RV2.31-4X.1., 3RV2431-4VA1., 3RV2.32	3RV27, 3RV28
Size		S00	S0	S2		S00, S0
Connection type		**Screw terminals**				
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2	M4, Pozidriv size 2	M6, Pozidriv size 2		M4, Pozidriv size 2
Operating devices	mm	⌀ 5 ... 6	⌀ 5 ... 6	⌀ 5 ... 6		⌀ 5 ... 6
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2	2 ... 2.5	3.0 ... 4.5		2.5 ... 3
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected						
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x 4	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x (2.5 ... 10)[1]	2 x (1 ... 25)[1], 1 x (1 ... 35)[1]	2 x (1 ... 35)[1], 1 x (1 ... 50)[1]	2 x (1 ... 10)[1], max. 1 x 25
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228-1)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[1], 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[1], 1 x 10	2 x (1 ... 16)[1], 1 x (1 ... 25)[1]	2 x (1 ... 25)[1], 1 x (1 ... 35)[1]	1 x (1 ... 16), max. 6 + 16
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)[1], 2 x (18 ... 12)[1]	2 x (16 ... 12)[1], 2 x (14 ... 8)[1]	2 x (18 ... 3)[1], 1 x (18 ... 2)[1]	2 x (18 ... 2)[1], 1 x (18 ... 1)[1]	2 x (14 ... 10)
Connection type		**Spring-type terminals**				
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5 and 3.5 x 0.5				
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected						
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 4)	2 x (1 ... 10)	--		
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	2 x (1 ... 6)	--		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228-11)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	2 x (1 ... 6)	--		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 12)	2 x (18 ... 8)	--		
Max. external diameter of the conductor insulation	mm	3.6	3.6	--		
Connection type		**Ring terminal lug connections**				
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2	M4, Pozidriv size 2	--		
Operating devices	mm	⌀ 5 ... 6	⌀ 5 ... 6	--		
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2	2 ... 2.5	--		
Usable ring terminal lugs • DIN 46234 without insulation sleeve • DIN 46225 without insulation sleeve • DIN 46237 with insulation sleeve • JIS C2805 Type R without insulation sleeve • JIS C2805 Type RAV with insulation sleeve • JIS C2805 Type RAP with insulation sleeve	mm	d_2 = min. 3.2, d_3 = max. 7.5	d_2 = min. 4.3, d_3 = max. 12.2	--		

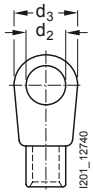


[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

			3RV2.1. S00	3RV2.2. S0	3RV2.3. S2	3RV27, 3RV28 S00, S0
Front transverse auxiliary switches						
			Switching capacity for different voltages			
			1 CO		**1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NO**	
Rated operational current I_e						
• At AC-15, alternating voltage						
- 24 V		A	4		2	
- 230 V		A	3		0.5	
• At AC-12 = I_{th}, alternating voltage						
- 24 V		A	10		2.5	
- 230 V		A	10		2.5	
• At DC-13, direct voltage *L/R* 200 ms						
- 24 V		A	1		1	
- 48 V		A	--		0.3	
- 60 V		A	--		0.15	
- 110 V		A	0.22		--	
- 220 V		A	0.1		--	
Minimum load capacity		V	17			
		mA	1			
Front transverse solid-state compatible auxiliary switches						
			Switching capacity for different voltages			
			1 CO			
Rated operational voltage U_e	Alternating voltage	V	125			
Rated operational current I_e/AC-14	at U_e = 125 V	A	0.1			
Rated operational voltage U_e	Direct voltage *L/R* 200 ms	V	60			
Rated operational current I_e/DC-13	at U_e = 60 V	A	0.3			
Minimum load capacity		V	5			
		mA	1			
Lateral auxiliary switches with signaling switch						
			Switching capacity for different voltages: Lateral auxiliary switch with 1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NO, 2 NC, 2 NO + 2 NC Signaling switch			
Rated operational current I_e						
• At AC-15, alternating voltage						
- 24 V		A	6			
- 230 V		A	4			
- 400 V		A	3			
- 690 V		A	1			
• At AC-12 = I_{th}, alternating voltage						
- 24 V		A	10			
- 230 V		A	10			
- 400 V		A	10			
- 690 V		A	10			
• At DC-13, direct voltage *L/R* 200 ms						
- 24 V		A	2			
- 110 V		A	0.5			
- 220 V		A	0.25			
- 440 V		A	0.1			
Minimum load capacity		V	17			
		mA	1			
Auxiliary releases						
			Undervoltage releases		**Shunt releases**	
Power consumption						
• During pick-up						
- AC voltages		VA/W	20.2/13		20.2/13	
- DC voltages		W	20		13 ... 80	
• During uninterrupted duty						
- AC voltages		VA/W	7.2/2.4		--	
- DC voltages		W	2.1		--	
Response voltage						
• Tripping		V	0.35 ... 0.7 x U_s		0.7 ... 1.1 x U_s	
• Pick-up		V	0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s		--	
Opening time maximum		ms	20			
Short-circuit protection for auxiliary and control circuits						
Melting fuses operational class gG		A	10			
Miniature circuit breakers C characteristic		A	6 (prospective short-circuit current < 0.4 kA)			

Conductor cross-sections for auxiliary and control circuits

Type		3RV2.11	3RV2.21	3RV2.31, 3RV2.32	3RV27, 3RV28
Size		S00	S0	S2	S00, S0
Connection type		**Screw terminals**			
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2			
Operating devices	mm	⌀ 5 ... 6			
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2			
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected					
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228-1)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]			
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (18 ... 14)[1], 2 x (20 ... 16)[1]			
Connection type		**Spring-type terminals**			
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5 and 3.5 x 0.5			
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected					
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)			
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228-1)	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)			
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)			
Max. external diameter of the conductor insulation	mm	3.6			
Connection type		**Ring terminal lug connections**			
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2			
Operating devices	mm	⌀ 5 ... 6			
Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2			
Usable ring terminal lugs	mm	d_2 = min. 3.2, d_3 = max. 7.5			
• DIN 46234 without insulation sleeve					
• DIN 46225 without insulation sleeve					
• DIN 46237 with insulation sleeve					
• JIS C2805 Type R without insulation sleeve					
• JIS C2805 Type RAV with insulation sleeve					
• JIS C2805 Type RAP with insulation sleeve					



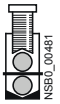
[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

Terminals for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E) according to UL 508/UL 60947-4-1"

Type		3RV2928-1H
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	2.5 ... 3
Conductor cross-sections		
• Front clamping point connected		
- Solid	mm^2	1 ... 10
- Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 ... 16
- Stranded	mm^2	2.5 ... 25
- AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	14 ... 3
- Terminal screw		M4
• Rear clamping point connected		
- Solid	mm^2	1 ... 10
- Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 ... 16
- Stranded	mm^2	1.5 ... 25
- AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	14 ... 6
- Terminal screw		M4
• Both clamping points connected		
- Front clamping point:		
Solid	mm^2	1 ... 10
Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 ... 10[1], 1 ... 6[1]
Stranded	mm^2	2.5 ... 10
AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	14 ... 6
Terminal screw		M4
- Rear clamping point:		
Solid	mm^2	1 ... 10
Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 ... 10[1], 1 ... 16[1]
Stranded	mm^2	2.5 ... 10
AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	16 ... 3
Terminal screw		M4







[1] The following can be connected when both clamping points are connected:
- Front 1 ... 10 mm^2 and rear 1 ... 10 mm^2
- Front 1 ... 6 mm^2 and rear 1 ... 16 mm^2

Overview

S00 MSP with laterally mounted undervoltage release with leading auxiliary switch



3RV Motor Starter Protectors (MSPs) are built for a world of applications while meeting the requirements of control users worldwide. Each MSP features a manual ON/OFF switch, a Class 10 adjustable bimetallic overload relay (Class 20 available in the two largest frame sizes), and magnetic trip elements for short circuit protection.

Construction

The motor starter protectors are available in four sizes:

- Size S00 - 3RV201
  Maximum rated current is 16 Amps. Suitable for motors up to 10 HP at 600V. Available in both screw terminal and spring-type terminal versions.
- Size S0 - 3RV202
  Maximum rated current is 40 Amps. Suitable for motors up to 20 HP at 600V. Available in both screw terminal and spring-type terminal verisons.
- Size S2 - 3RV203
  Maximum rated current is 50 Amps. Suitable for motors up to 50 HP at 600V.
- Size S3 - 3RV204
  Maximum rated current is 100 Amps. Suitable for motors up to 100 HP at 600V.

Functions

Releases

3RV motor starter protectors are equipped with bimetallic-based, inverse-time delayed overload releases - electromagnetic short-circuit releases.

The overload releases can be set in accordance with the load current. The overcurrent releases are permanently set to a value 13 times the rated current and thus enable trouble-free start-up of motors.

The scale cover can be sealed to prevent unauthorized adjustments to the set current.

Release classes

The release classes of thermally delayed releases are based on the tripping time (t_A) at 7.2 times the operational current in cold state (excerpt from IEC 60 947-4):

- CLASS 10 A 2 s < t_A < 10 s
- CLASS 10 4 s < t_A < 10 s
- CLASS 20 6 s < t_A < 20 s
- CLASS 30 9 s < t_A < 30 s

The release must trip within this time!

Operating mechanisms

S00, S0, S2 and S3 MSPs are actuated via a rotary operating mechanism. If the MSP trips, the rotary operating mechanism switches to the tripped position to indicate this. Before the MSP is reclosed, the rotary operating mechanism must be reset manually to 0 position, in order to prevent the former from closing by mistake before the fault has been cleared.

In the case of MSPs with rotary operating mechanisms, an electrical signal can be output via a signalling switch to indicate that the MSP has tripped.

All operating mechanisms can be locked in 0 position with a padlock (shackle diameter 3.5 to 4.5 mm).

Application

Operating conditions

3RV MSPs are suitable for use in any climate. They are designed for operation in closed rooms under normal conditions (e.g. no dust, corrosive vapours or harmful gases). Suitable enclosures must be provided for installation in dusty or damp rooms.

Motor Protection

3RV MSPs use bimetallic heater elements to provide class 10 or 20 overcurrent protection for both AC and DC motors. The bimetallic heaters sense the motor current directly, so the overloads are insensitive to high frequencies, harmonic waves and sinusoidal currents and voltages.

Each MSP has a fourth bimetallic strip that reacts only to the ambient temperature inside the control panel. This ambient compensation prevents the MSP from nuisance tripping when the panel temperature is higher than the ambient temperature of the motor.

A built-in differential trip bar causes the MSP to trip faster on a phase loss condition, to help reduce motor damage from phase loss.

Magnetic trip elements in each MSP take the device off line when it senses currents of 13 times the maximum FLA dial setting.

3RT2	**0**	**1**	**1**	**-**	**0**	**A**	**A**	**1**	**0**
SIRIUS MSP or Circuit Breaker	Application 0 = Motor Protection 7 = UL 489	Frame Size 3 = S2 4 = S3	Standard		Amperage Range Possible choices listed below see page 1/4-1/7 for an entire listing 0, 1, 4	B through K	Class A = 10	Terminal Type 1 = Screw 2 = Spring Loaded	Auxiliary Switch
3RV2	**0**	**1**	**1**	**-**	**0**	**A**	**A**	**1**	**0**
SIRIUS Innovations MSP or Circuit Breaker	Application 0 = Motor Protection 7 = UL 489	Frame Size 1 = S00 2 = S0 3 = S2 4 = S3	Standard		Amperage Range Possible choices listed below see page 1/4-1/7 for an entire listing 0, 1, 4	B through K	Class A = 10 B = 20	Terminal Type 1 = Screw 2 = Spring Loaded	Auxiliary Switch

Note: MPSs and Contactors of the same frame size are made to easily fit together with the use of a link module.

Applications:

The 3RV MSPs can be used in a variety of applications:

As a manual starter

All 3RV MSPs are UL listed as Manual Motor Controllers per UL508. This makes them ideal for applications requiring simple manual starting and stopping of motors. A separate short circuit protective device, such as a circuit breaker or fuses, is still required ahead of the MSP. This up-stream protective device should be sized per NEC code, not to exceed 400% of the maximum FLA adjustment dial setting.

As a component in a group installation

A group motor installation indicates multiple motor controllers under one short circuit protective device, such as a circuit breaker. 3RV MSPs have a group installation short-circuit current rating of 65 kA at 480V and up to 30kA at 600V. By using a link module, a 3RT contactor can be directly mounted to the load side of the MSP.

3RV MSPs have been UL tested with and without 3RT contactors for group installation.

As a Self-protected manual combination starter, Type E.

Most 3RV MSPs have also been UL listed as UL508 Type E, Self-protected Manual Combination Starters. This UL listing allows the MSP to be mounted in a manually operated machine without having to add separate short circuit protection upstream.

These devices have a short circuit current rating of 65 kA @ 240V, 480Y/277V and up to 30kA @ 600Y/347V.

As part of a Combination Motor Contoller, Type F

When a 3RT contactor is connected to the load side of a 3RV device that is rated as a "Manual Self-protected Combination Motor Controller, Type E", the assembly can be applied as a "Combination Motor Controller, Type F". This versions allows for remote starting and stopping of the motor load.

These assemblies have a short circuit current rating of 65 kA @ 240V, 480Y/277V and up to 30 kA @ 600Y/347V.

As a circuit breaker for export

When exporting to many countries outside of the U.S. and North America, the 3RV can be applied as a thermal magnetic circuit breaker for use in motor branch circuits.

3RV29 28-1K



3RV29 38-1K



Terminals for "Combination Motor Controller Type E" to UL 508

The 3RV MSP for motor protection is approved according to UL 508 as "Combination Motor Controller Type E".

As of July, 2001, UL 508 demands at line-side of the device used for this purpose an increased clearance and creepage distance (1" or 2").

Here, the terminal block 3RV29 28-1H must be used for size S0. The block is simply screwed to the basic unit.

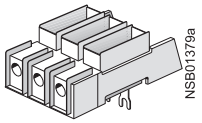
Basic units of size S2 are already compliant with new clearance and creepage distance requirements.

The terminal block 3RT29 46-4GA07 must be used for size S3. The standard box terminal is to be replaced by this terminal block.

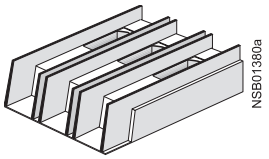
According to CSA, these terminal blocks can be omitted when the device is used as "Combination Motor Controller Type E".

By using a link module, a 3RT contactor can be directly mounted to the load side of a 3RV MSP. This assembly of a 3RV and a 3RT provides a complete, remotely operated, combination starter, Type F.

3RV29 28-1H

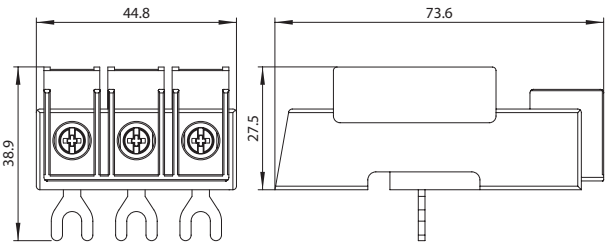


3RT29 46-4GA07

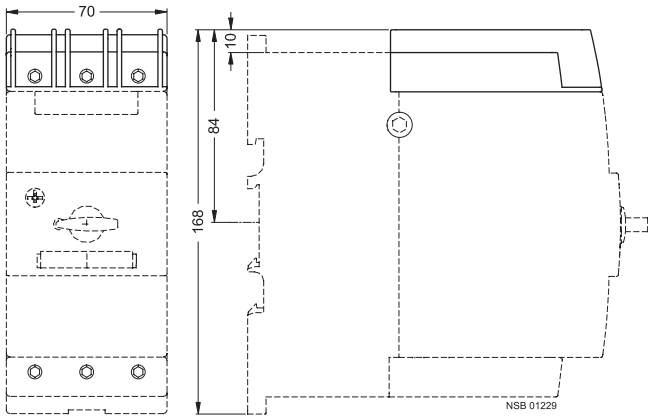


Terminals for "Combination Motor Controller Type E" to UL 508

3RV29 28-1H



3RT29 46-4GA07



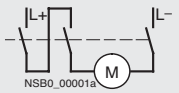
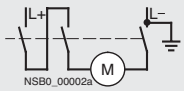
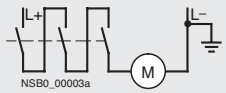
Switching of direct current

3RV motor starter protectors fo r alternating currents are also suitable for DC switching.

The maximum permissible DC voltage per conducting path must, however, be adhered to. Higher voltages require a series connection with 2 or 3 conducting paths.

The response values of the overload release remain unchanged; the response values of a short-circuit release increase by approximately 30 % for DC. The example circuits for DC switching can be seen in the table below.

Example circuit for size S00 to S3 3RV motor starter protectors

Example circuit for size S00 to S3 3RV motor starter protectors	Maximum permitted DC voltage U_e	Notes
	150 V DC	Three-pole switching, non-grounded system[1)] If there is no possibility of a ground fault, or if every ground fault is rectified immediately (ground-fault monitoring), then the maximum permitted DC voltage can be tripled.
	300 V DC	Two-pole switching, grounded system The grounded pole is always assigned to the individual conducting path, so that there are always 2 conducting paths in series in the event of a ground fault.
	450 V DC	Single-pole switching, grounded system 3 conducting paths in series. The grounded pole is assigned to the unconnected conducting path.

1) It is assumed that this circuit always provides safe disconnection even in the event of a double ground fault that bridges two contacts.

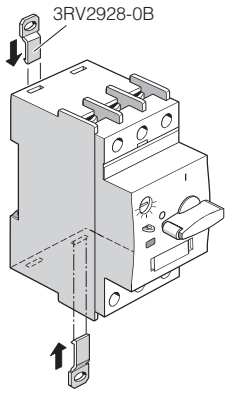
Design

Mounting

The motor starter protectors are secured in position by snapping them onto 35 mm standard mounting rails according to DIN EN 50 022. A mounting rail with a height of 15 mm is required for S3 MSPs. A 75-mm mounting rail can be used as an alternative here.

S2 and S3 MSPs can also be screwed directly onto a baseplate.

The push-in lugs 3RV29 28-0B are available for screw mounting of S00 and S0 MSPs.



Screw connection

3RV MSPs of sizes S00 and S0 are fitted with terminals with captive screws and clamping pieces, allowing the connection of 2 conductors with different cross-sections.

The box terminals of the S2 and S3 MSPs also enable 2 conductors with different cross-sections to be connected. With the exception of S3 MSPs which are equipped with 4 mm hexagon socket terminal screws, all terminal screws are tightened with a Pozidriv screwdriver size 2.

The box terminals of the S3 MSPs can be removed in order to connect conductors with cable lugs or connecting bars. A terminal cover is available to help prevent contact with shock protection and to ensure that the required clearances and creepage distances are maintained if the box terminals are removed.

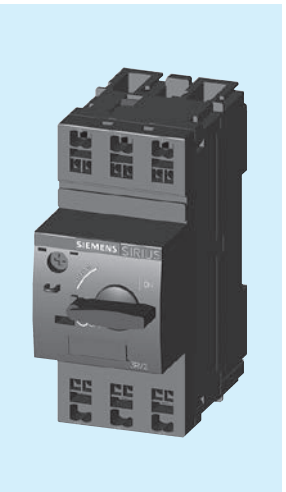
Spring-type connection [2)]

As an alternative to screw terminals, S00 and S0 devices are also available with Spring-type terminal connection.

This screwless Spring-type terminal technique, as known for modular terminal blocks, offers shock-proof and vibration proof connection of conductors.

Devices with Spring-type connection allow independent connection of two conductors per terminal.

MSP with Spring-type terminal connection



1) It is assumed that this circuit always provides safe cut-out, even in the event of a double earth fault that bridges two contacts.
2) For notes on Spring-type terminal connection, see section 19.

Characteristics

The time/current characteristic, the current limiting characteristics and the I^2t characteristics were determined in accordance with DIN VDE 0660 or IEC 60 947.

The tripping characteristic of the **inverse-time delayed overload releases** (thermal overload releases or 'A' releases) for DC and AC with a frequency of 0 to 400 Hz also apply to the time/current characteristic.

The characteristics apply to the cold state. At operating temperature, the tripping times of the thermal releases are reduced to approximately 25 %.

Under normal operating conditions, all three poles of the device must be loaded. The three main conducting paths must be connected in series in order to protect single-phase or DC loads.

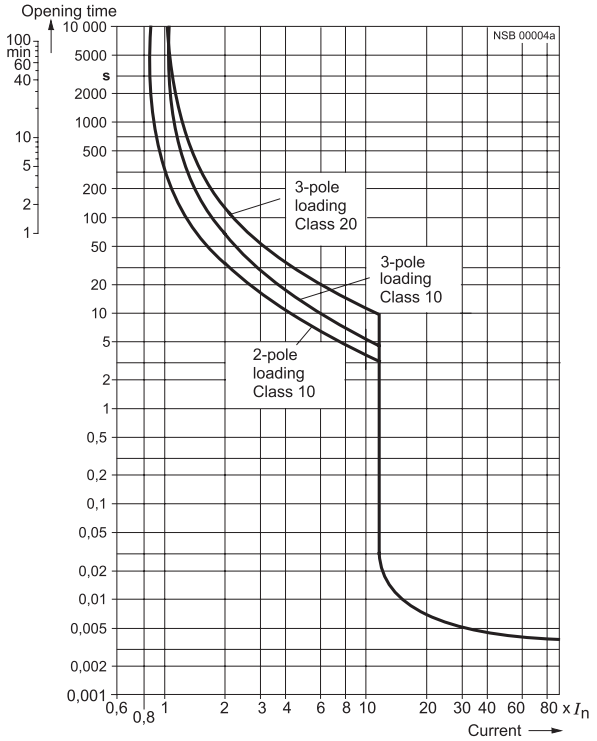
With 2-pole and 3-pole loading, the maximum deviation in the tripping time for 3 times the setting current and upwards is ± 20 % and thus in accordance with DIN VDE 0165.

The tripping characteristics for the instantaneous, electromagnetic overcurrent releases (short-circuit releases, 'N' releases) are based on the rated current I_n that represents the maximum value of the setting range for MSPs with adjustable overload releases. If the current is set to a lower value, the tripping current of the 'N' release is increased by a corresponding factor.

The characteristics of the electromagnetic overcurrent releases apply to frequencies of 50/60 Hz. Appropriate correction factors must be used for lower frequencies up to 16 $^2/_3$ Hz, for higher frequencies up to 400 Hz and for DC.

The printed characteristic curve determined for the MSP relates to a specific setting range. It is, however, also valid as a schematic representation of MSPs with other current ranges.

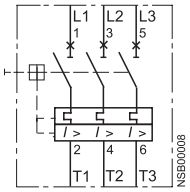
Typical time/current characteristic of 3RV



Circuit diagrams

Internal connections

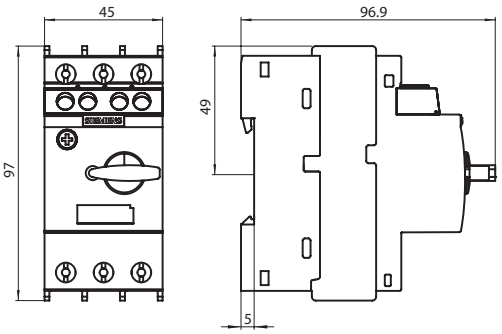
Motor starter protectors 3RV.



Dimension drawings

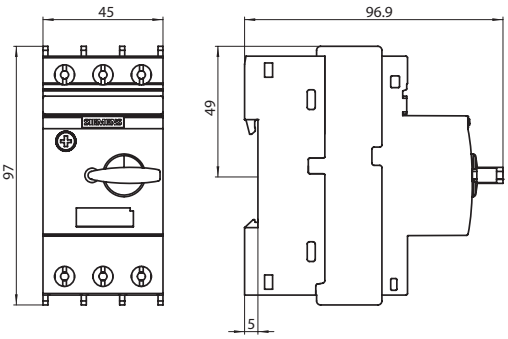
3RV2 MSP, size S00

3RV20 11

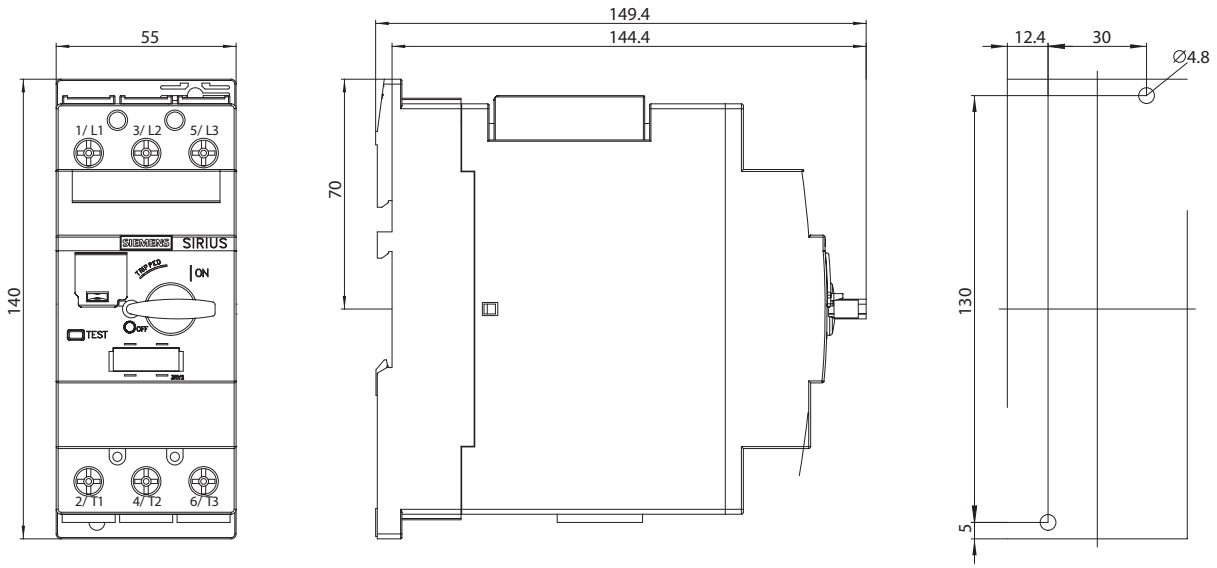


3RV2 MSP, size S0

3RV20 21

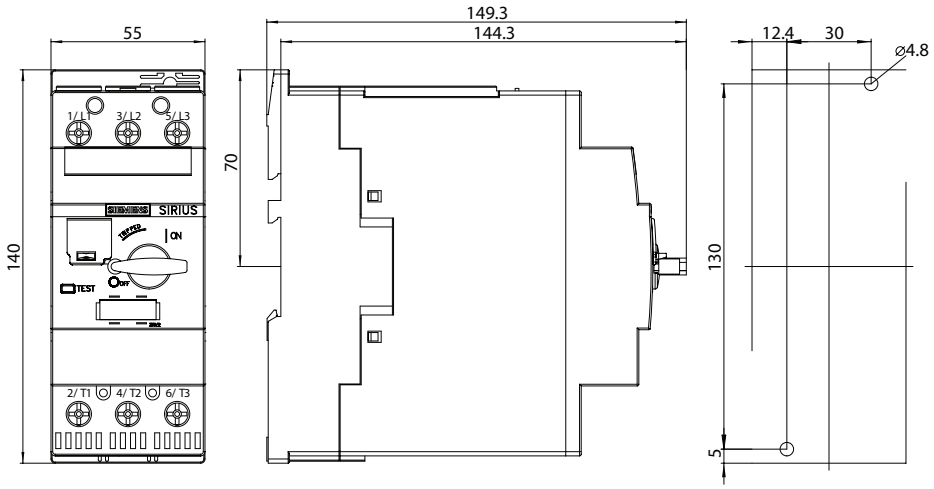


3RV2 MSP, size S2

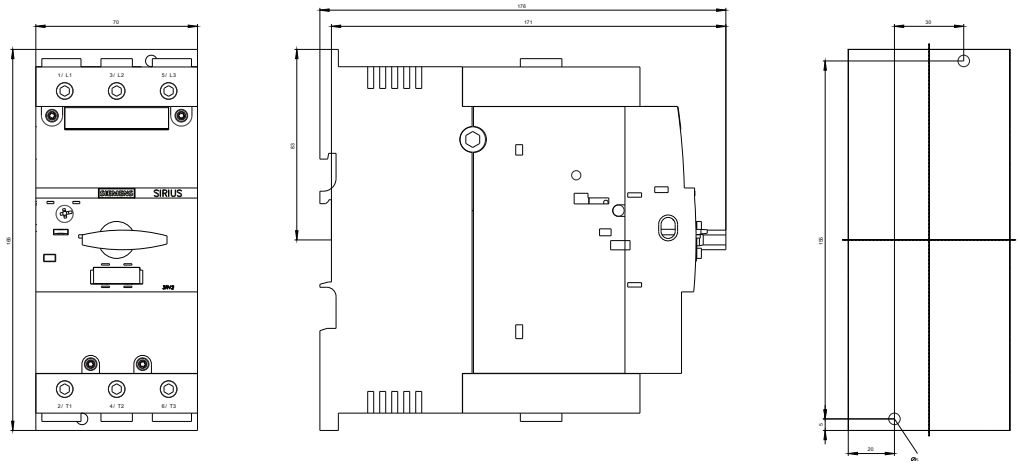


3RV2.31 motor starter protector (<= 45A)

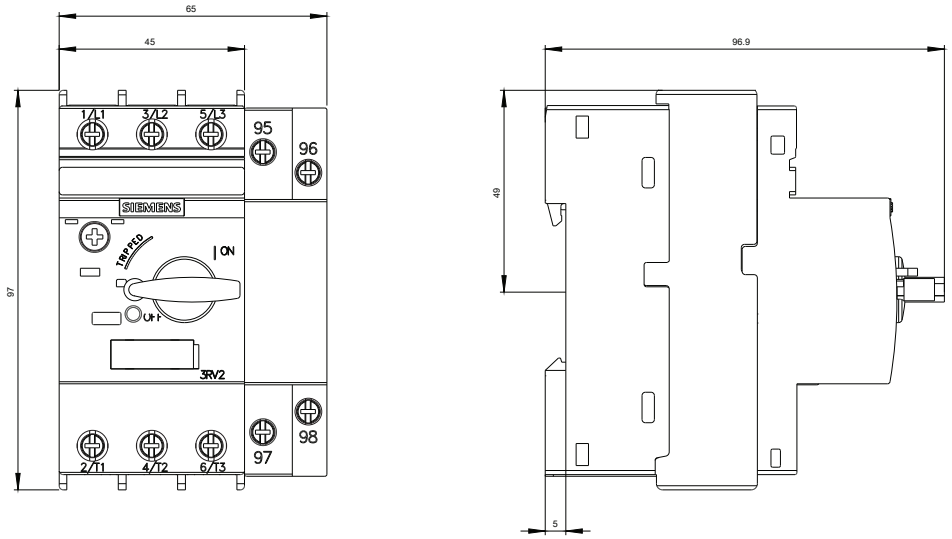
3RV2.32 MSP, size S2



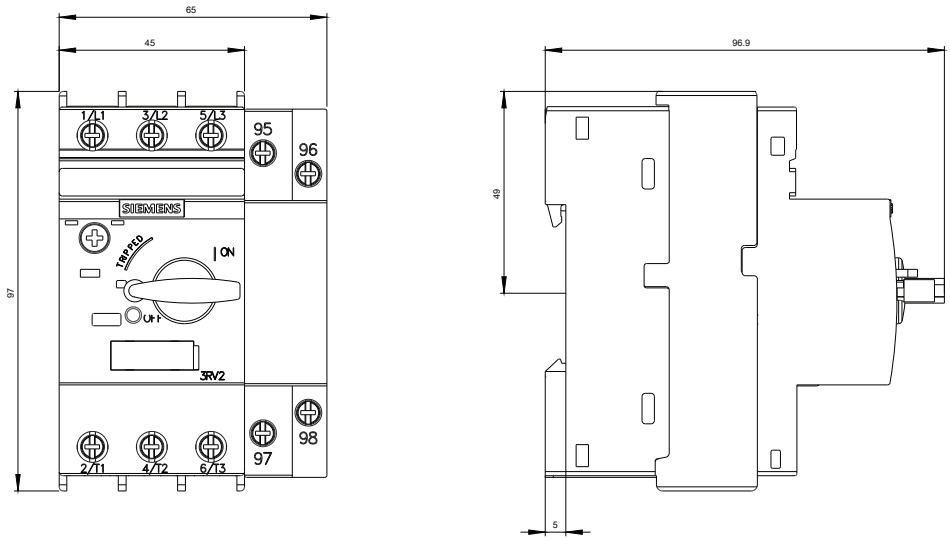
3RV2.4 size S3



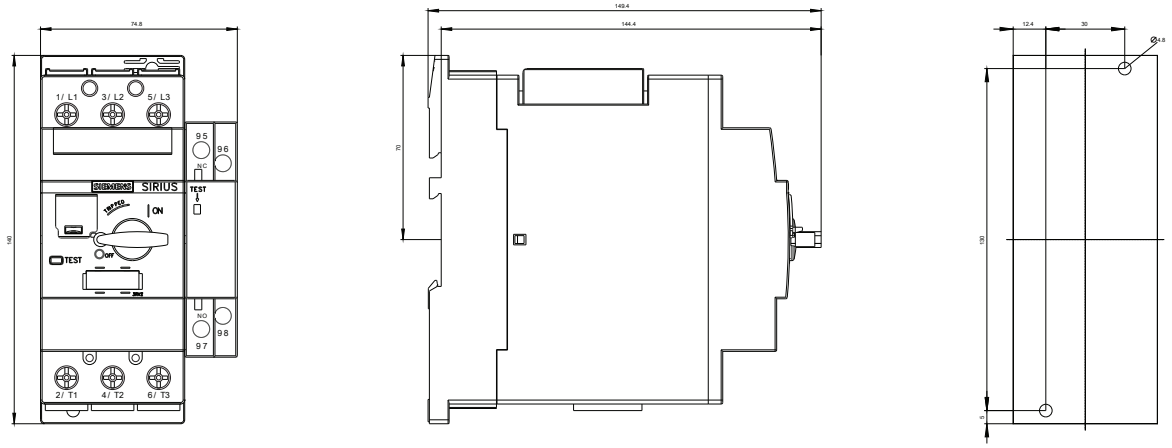
3RV2 MSP, size S00, 3RV2111



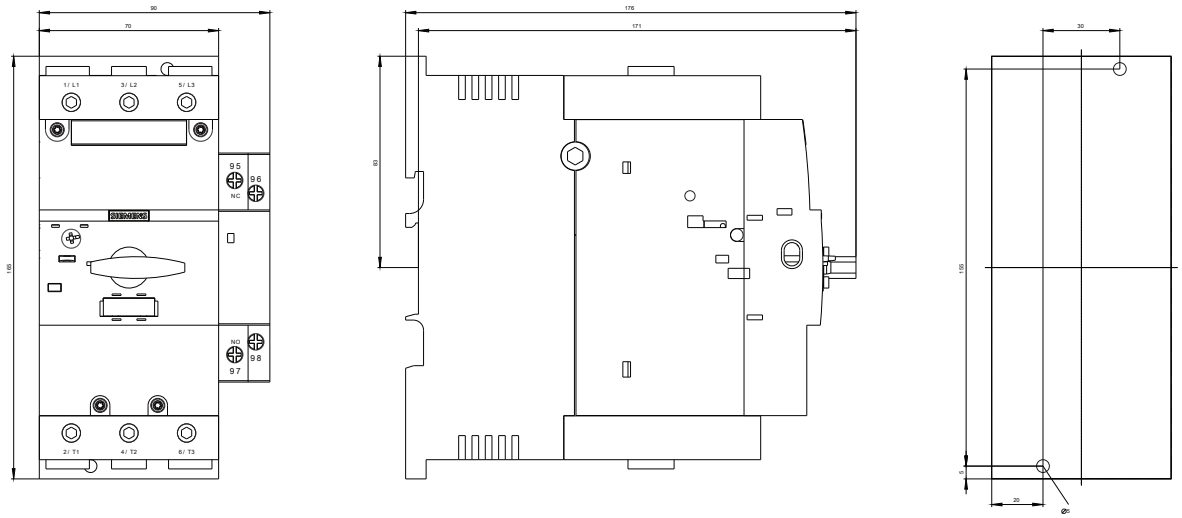
3RV2 MSP, size S0 , 3RV2121



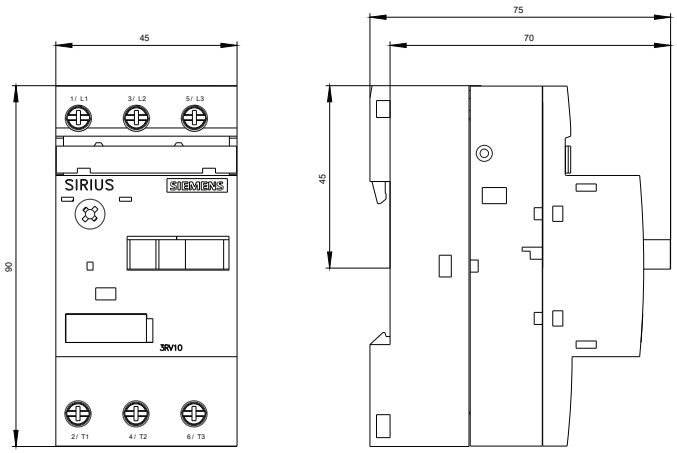
3RV2 MSP, size S2 , 3RV2131



3RV2 MSP, size S3 , 3RV2142

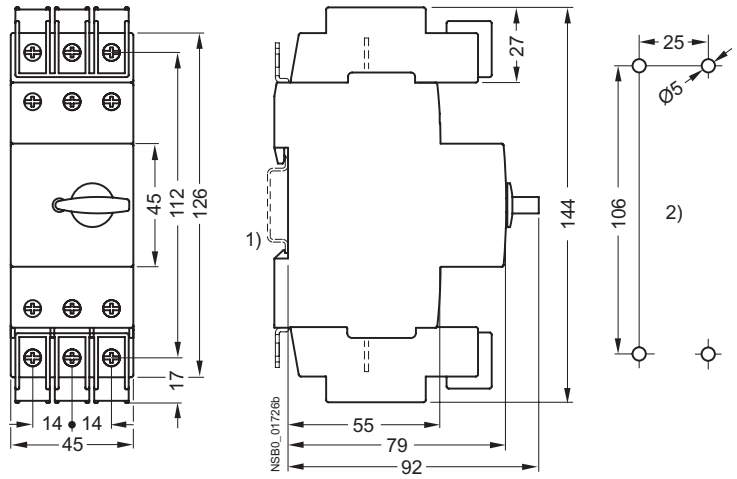


3RV1 MSP, size S00, 3RV1.1



3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers, size S00, S0 and S3

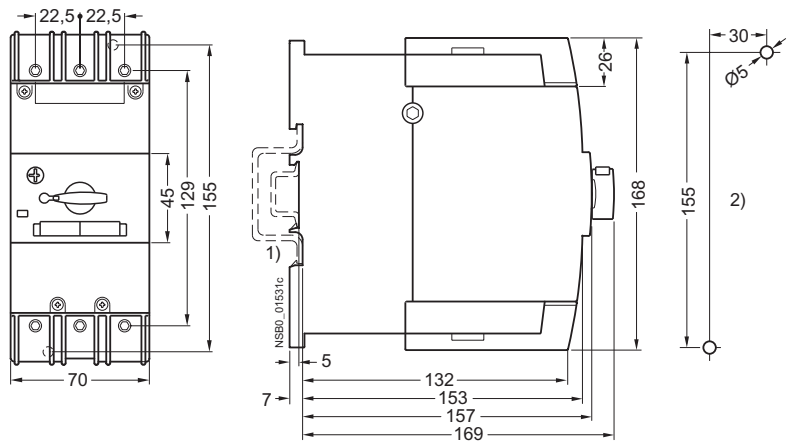
3RV27 21, 3RV28 21



1) Mounting according to EN 60715 to standard mounting rail TH 35.
2) Drilling pattern.

3RV27 circuit breakers, size S3

3RV27 42



1) Mounting according to EN 60715 on TH 35 standard mounting rail, 15 mm deep, or TH 75 standard mounting rail.
2) Drilling pattern.

Overview

Mounting location and function

The 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers have three main contact elements. In order to achieve maximum flexibility, auxiliary switches, signaling switches, auxiliary releases and isolator modules can be supplied separately.

These components are easily fitted to the switches without the use of any tools according to requirements.

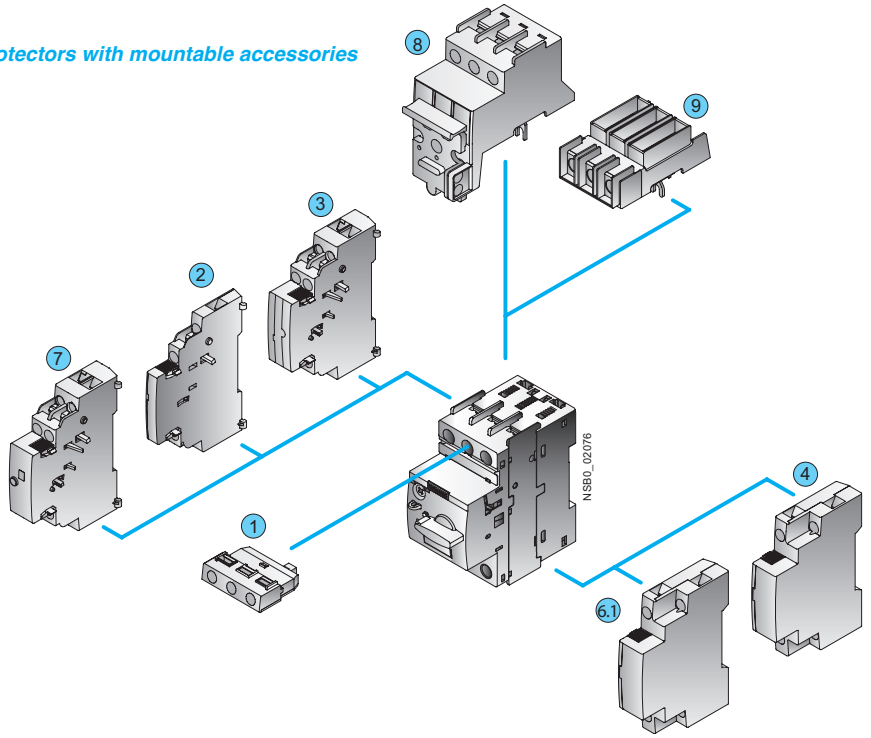
Overview graphic, see page 7/7.

Front side Note: • A maximum of four auxiliary contacts with auxiliary switches can be mounted on each motor starter protector/circuit breaker.	**Transverse auxiliary switches, solid-state compatible transverse auxiliary switches** 1 NO + 1 NC or 2 NO or 1 CO	An auxiliary switch block can be inserted transversely on the front. The overall width of the motor starter protectors/circuit breakers remains unchanged.
Left-hand side Notes: • A maximum of four auxiliary contacts with auxiliary switches can be mounted on each motor starter protector/circuit breaker. • Lateral auxiliary switches (two contacts) and signaling switches can be mounted separately or together. • The signaling switch cannot be used for the 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers.	**Lateral auxiliary switches (2 contacts)** 1 NO + 1 NC or 2 NO or 2 NC	One of the three lateral auxiliary switches can be mounted on the left side per motor starter protector/circuit breaker. The contacts of the auxiliary switch close and open together with the main contacts of the motor starter protector/circuit breaker. The width of the lateral auxiliary switch with two contacts is 9 mm.
	Lateral auxiliary switches (4 contacts) 2 NO + 2 NC	One lateral auxiliary switch with four contacts can be mounted on the left side per motor starter protector/circuit breaker. The contacts of the auxiliary switch close and open together with the main contacts of the motor starter protector/circuit breaker. The width of the lateral auxiliary switch with four contacts is 18 mm.
	Signaling switches Tripping 1 NO + 1 NC Short circuit 1 NO + 1 NC	One signaling switch can be mounted on the left side of each motor starter protector. The signaling switch has two contact systems. One contact system always signals tripping irrespective of whether this was caused by a short circuit, an overload or an auxiliary release. The other contact system only switches in the event of a short circuit. There is no signaling as a result of switching off with the actuator. In order to be able to switch on the motor starter protector again after a short circuit, the signaling switch must be reset manually after the error cause has been eliminated. The overall width of the signaling switch is 18 mm.
Right-hand side Notes: • One auxiliary release can be mounted per motor starter protector/circuit breaker. • Accessories cannot be mounted at the right-hand side of the 3RV21 motor starter protectors for motor protection with overload relay function.	**Auxiliary releases**	
	Shunt releases	For remote-controlled tripping of the motor starter protector/circuit breaker. The release coil should only be energized for short periods (see circuit diagrams).
	or	
	Undervoltage releases	Trips the motor starter protector/circuit breaker when the voltage is interrupted and prevents the motor from being restarted accidentally when the voltage is restored. Used for remote-controlled tripping of the motor starter protector/circuit breaker. Particularly suitable for EMERGENCY-STOP disconnection by way of corresponding EMERGENCY-STOP pushbuttons according to DIN EN 60204-1.
	or	
	Undervoltage releases with leading auxiliary contacts 2 NO	Function and use as for the undervoltage release without leading auxiliary contacts, but with the following additional function: the auxiliary contacts will open in switch position OFF to deenergize the coil of the undervoltage release, thus interrupting energy consumption. In the "tripped" position, these auxiliary contacts are not guaranteed to open. The leading contacts permit the motor starter protector/circuit breaker to reclose. The overall width of the auxiliary release is 18 mm.
Top Notes: • The isolator module cannot be used for the 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers. • The isolator module for size S2 - can only be used with 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers up to max. 65 A - cannot be used with the transverse auxiliary switch • The isolator module covers the terminal screws of the transverse auxiliary switch. If the isolator module is used, we therefore recommend that either the lateral auxiliary switches be fitted or that the isolator module not be mounted until the auxiliary switch has been wired.	**Isolator modules**	Isolator modules can be mounted to the upper connection side of the motor starter protectors. The supply cable is connected to the motor starter protector through the isolator module. The plug can only be unplugged when the motor starter protector is open and isolates all 3 poles of the motor starter protector from the network. The shock-protected isolation point is clearly visible and secured with a padlock to prevent reinsertion of the plug.

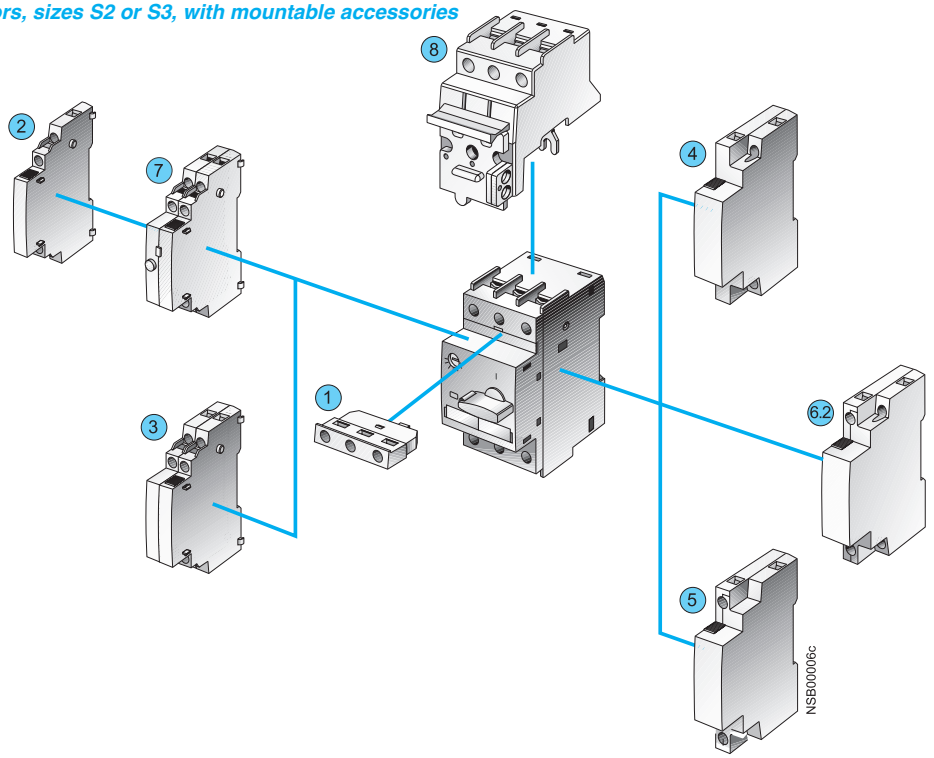
For a complete overview of which accessories can be used for the various motor starter protectors/circuit breakers, see page 7/2

Overview

S00 and S0 motor starter protectors with mountable accessories



Motor starter protectors, sizes S2 or S3, with mountable accessories



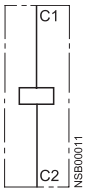
Mountable accessories for all sizes S00 ... S3	Mountable accessories	for sizes	Mountable accessories	for sizes
(1) Transverse auxiliary switch	(6.1) Undervoltage release with leading auxiliary contacts (can not be used with 3RV21 circuit breakers)	S00, S0 S2, S3	(7) Signaling switch (can not be used with 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers)	S00 ... S3
(2) Lateral auxiliary switch with 2 contacts			(8) Isolator module (can not be used with 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers)	S0 and S2
(3) Lateral auxiliary switch with 4 contacts	(6.2) Undervoltage release with leading auxiliary contacts			
(4) Shunt release			(9) Terminal block E	
(5) Undervoltage release				

Circuit diagrams

Internal connections

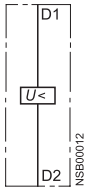
Shunt release

3RV19 02-1D / 3RV29 02-1D



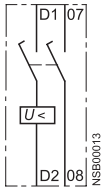
Undervoltage release

3RV19 02-1A / 3RV29 02-1A



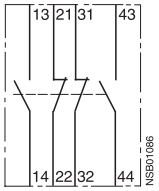
Undervoltage release with leading auxiliary contacts

3RV19 12-1C / 3RV29 12-1C
3RV19 22-1C / 3RV29 22-1C



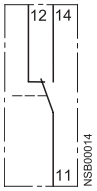
Lateral auxiliary switch with 4 contacts

3RV19 01-1J / 3RV29 01-1J

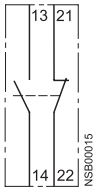


Transverse auxiliary switch

3RV19 01-1D
3RV29 01-1D
3RV19 01-1G
3RV29 01-1G



3RV19 01-1E
3RV29 01-1E
3RV19 01-2E
3RV29 01-2E

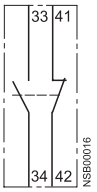


3RV19 01-1F
3RV29 01-1F

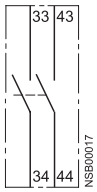


Lateral auxiliary switch with 2 contacts

3RV19 01-1A
3RV29 01-1A
3RV19 01-2A
3RV29 01-2A



3RV19 01-1B
3RV29 01-1B
3RV19 01-2B
3RV29 01-2B

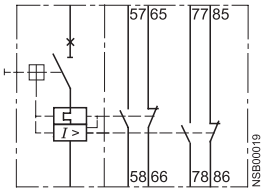


3RV19 01-1C
3RV29 01-1C
3RV19 01-2C
3RV29 01-2C



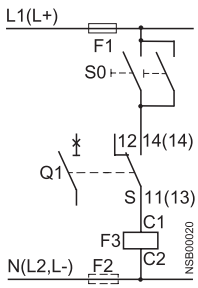
Signalling switch

3RV19 21-1M / 3RV29 21-1M

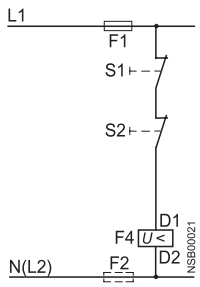


External connections

Shunt release



Undervoltage release

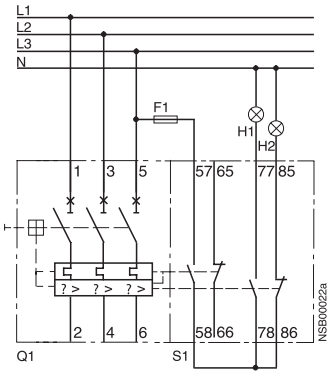


S0; S1; S2	OFF pushbuttons in system
Q1	Motor starter protectors
S	Auxiliary switch of MSP Q1
F1; F2	Fuses (gL/gG) max. 10 A
F3	Shunt release
F4	Undervoltage release

Circuit diagrams

Typical circuits

3RV2 MSPs with 3RV29 21-1M signalling switch



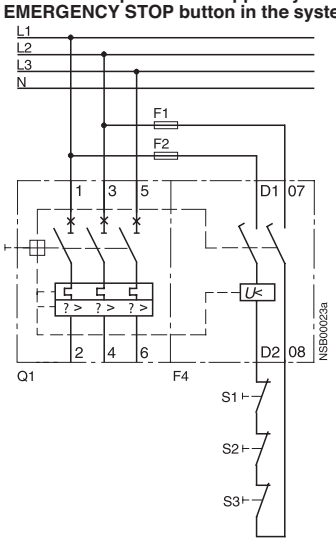
Separate "Tripped" and "Short circuit" signals

H1: "Short circuit" signal

H2: "Overload" or "Tripped by auxiliary release" signal

H1; H2	Indicator lights
F1	Fuses (gL/gG) max. 10 A
Q1	MSP
S1	Signalling switch

Motor starter protectors tripped by means of pushbutton or EMERGENCY STOP button in the system



The leading auxiliary contacts open in "OFF" position of the MSP to switch off the coil voltage of the under-voltage release, thus avoiding power consumption in switched off state.

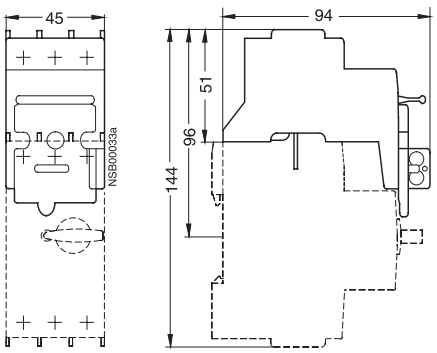
In the "tripped" position of the MSP, these contacts are not guaranteed to open.

F1; F2	Fuses (gL/gG) max. 10 A
Q1	MSP
F4	Undervoltage release
S1; S2, S3	OFF pushbuttons in system

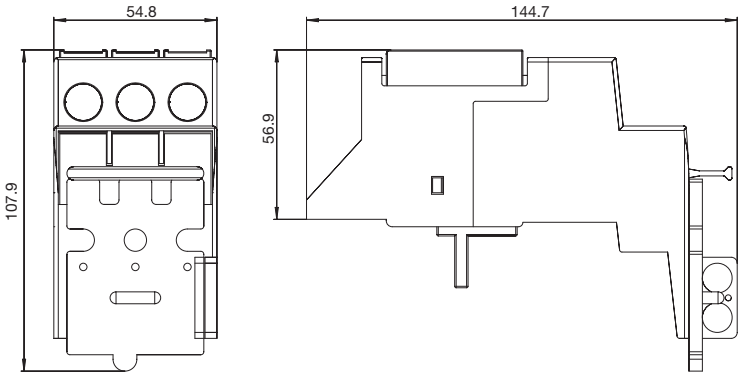
Dimension drawings

Isolator modules

3RV29 28-1A
for MSPs size S00, S0



3RV29 38-1A
for MSPs size S2



For dimension drawings of auxiliary switches, signalling switches and auxiliary releases, see page 1/44 and 1/47.

Overview

Busbar adapters

The MSPs are mounted directly with the aid of busbar adapters on FastBus-busbar systems with 40 mm and 60 mm centerline spacing, in order to save space and to reduce wiring times and costs.

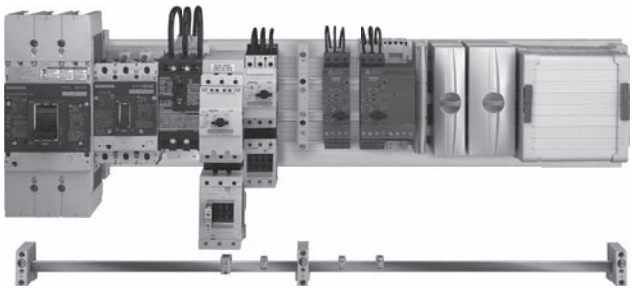
FastBus-busbar adapters for busbar systems with 40 mm centerline spacing are suitable for copper busbars with a width of 12 mm to 15 mm, while those with 60 mm centerline spacing are suitable for widths of 12 mm to 30 mm. The busbars can be 4 to 5 mm or 10 mm thick.

The MSPs are snapped onto the adapter and connected on the line side. This prepared unit is then plugged directly onto the busbar system, and is thus connected both mechanically and electrically at the same time.

Refer to page 1/10 for busbar adapters for specific MSPs and accessories.

Further busbar adapters for snap-mounting direct-on-line starters and reversing starters, as well as additional accessories such as line terminals and outgoing terminals, busbar copper, etc., can be found in Section 5.

SIRIUS MSPs and combination starters with FastBus-busbar adapters snapped onto busbars

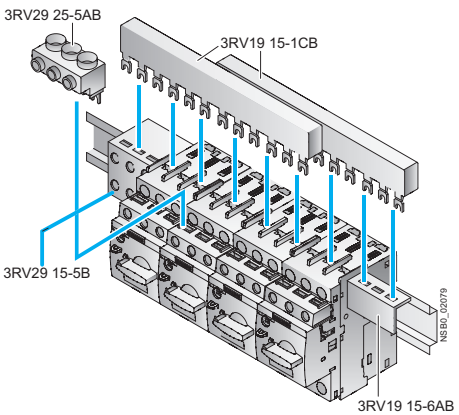


Insulated three-phase busbar system

Three-phase busbar systems provide an easy, time-saving and clearly arranged means of feeding 3RV2 motor starter protectors with screw terminals. They can be used for the different types of motor starter protector up to 32 A. The 3RV19 15 three-phase busbar systems are generally unsuitable for the 3RV21 motor starter protectors for motor protection with overload relay function and for the 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers according to UL 489 / CSA C22.2 No. 5-02.

The busbars are suitable for between 2 and 5 circuit breakers/motor starter protectors. However, any kind of extension is possible by clamping the tags of an additional busbar (rotated by 180°) underneath the terminals of the respective last motor starter protector.

A combination of motor starter protectors of different sizes is possible. The motor starter protectors are supplied by appropriate feeder terminals.



SIRIUS three-phase busbar system size S00/S0

The three-phase busbar systems are finger-safe. They are designed for any short-circuit stress which can occur at the output side of connected motor starter protectors.

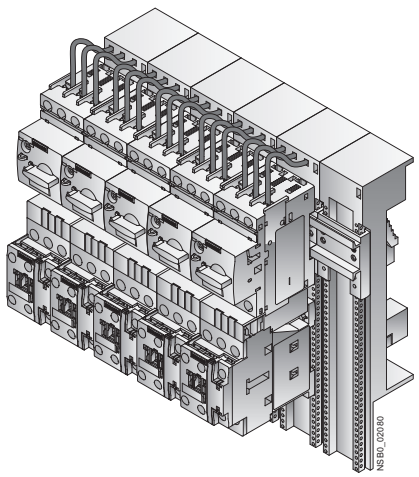
8US busbar adapters for 60 mm systems

The motor starter protectors are mounted directly with the aid of busbar adapters on busbar systems with 60 mm center-to-center clearance in order to save space and to reduce infeed times and costs.

The busbar adapters for busbar systems with 60 mm center-to-center clearance are suitable for copper busbars with a width of 12 mm to 30 mm. The busbars can be 5 mm or 10 mm thick.

The motor starter protectors are snapped onto the adapter and connected on the line side. This prepared unit is then plugged directly onto the busbar system, and is thus connected both mechanically and electrically at the same time.

For further busbar adapters for snap-mounting direct-on-line starters and reversing starters as well as additional accessories such as line terminals and outgoing terminals, flat copper profile, etc., can be found in Section 5.



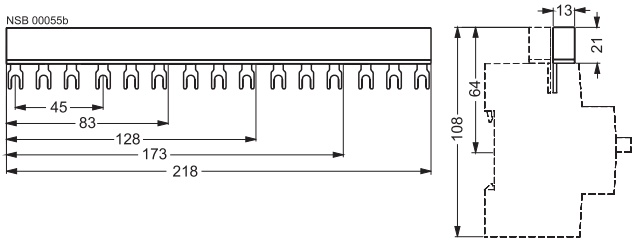
SIRIUS load feeders with busbar adapters snapped onto busbars

The three-phase busbar systems can also be used to construct “Type E Starters” according to UL/CSA. Special feeder terminals must be used for this purpose however (see “Selection and Ordering Data” on page 1/15).

Dimension drawings

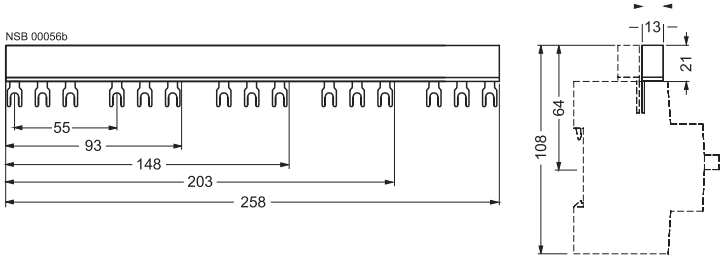
3RV19 15-1.. 3-phase busbar

for S00 and S0 MSPs , modular spacing 45 mm
for 2 MSPs 3RV19 15-1AB
for 3 MSPs 3RV19 15-1BB
for 4 MSPs 3RV19 15-1CB
for 5 MSPs 3RV19 15-1DB



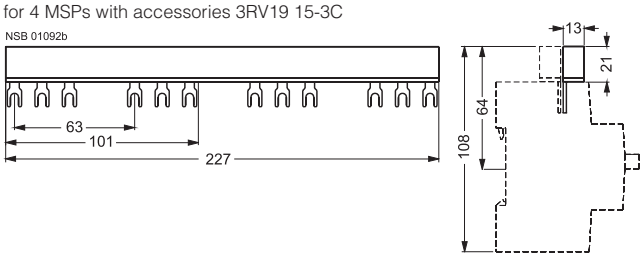
3RV19 15-2.. 3-phase busbar

for S00 and S0 circuit-breakers, modular spacing 55 mm
for 2 MSPs with accessories 3RV19 15-2AB
for 3 MSPs with accessories 3RV19 15-2BB
for 4 MSPs with accessories 3RV19 15-2CB
for 5 MSPs with accessories 3RV19 15-2DB



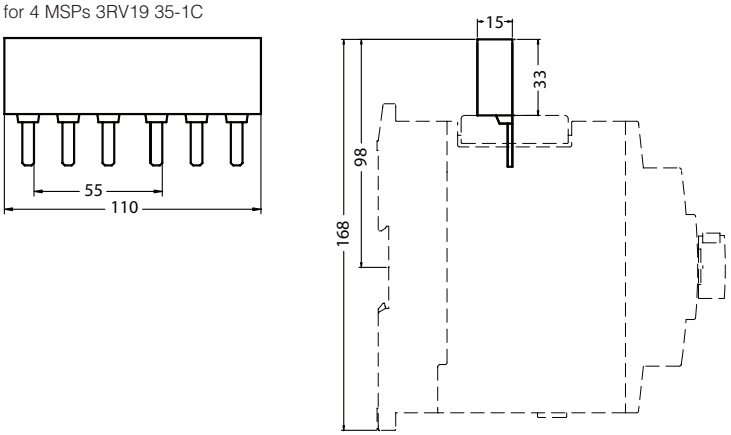
3RV19 15-3.. 3-phase busbar

for S00 and S0 MSPs, modular spacing 63 mm
for 2 MSPs with accessories 3RV19 15-3A
for 3 MSPs with accessories 3RV19 15-3B
for 4 MSPs with accessories 3RV19 15-3C



3RV19 35-1.. 3-phase busbar

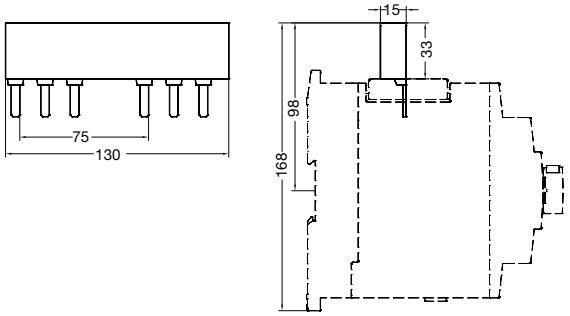
for S2 MSP, modular spacing 55 mm
for 2 MSPs 3RV19 35-1A
for 3 MSPs 3RV19 35-1B
for 4 MSPs 3RV19 35-1C



Dimension drawings

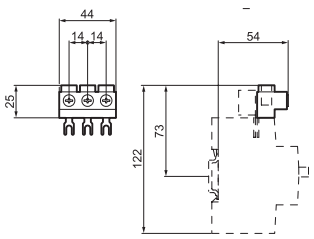
3RV19 35-3.. 3-phase busbar

for S2 MSP, modular spacing 75 mm
for 2 MSPs with accessories 3RV19 35-3A
for 3 MSPs with accessories 3RV19 35-3B
for 4 MSPs with accessories 3RV19 35-3C



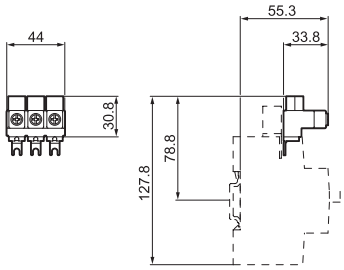
3RV29 25-5AB. 3-phase line-side terminals

connection from above,
size S00 and S0



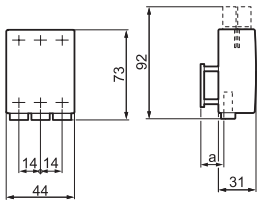
3RV29 35-5B
connection from above,
size S00 and S0

a) 3RV1. 1 19 mm
3RV1. 2 23 mm



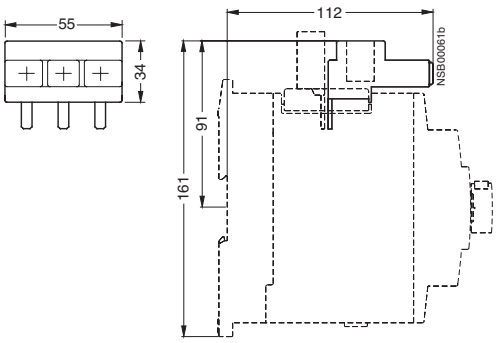
3RV29 25-5EB 3-phase line-side terminal

connection from above,
size S0



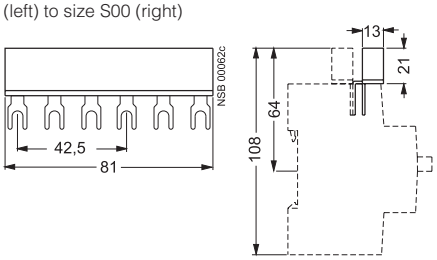
3RV19 35-5A 3-phase line-side terminal

for MSP size S2



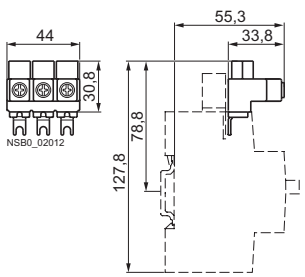
3RV19 15-5DB Connector

For connecting a 3-phase busbar for
MSPs of the size S0
(left) to size S00 (right)



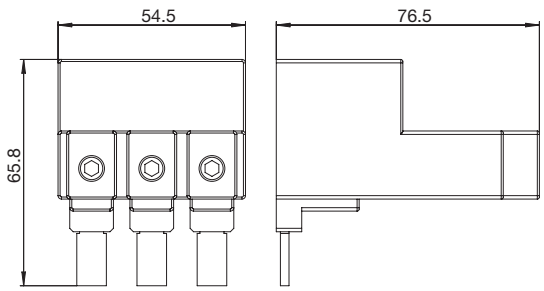
3RV19 25-5EB to construct "Type E Starters"

Connected from top, for motor starter protector size S0



3RV29 35-5E

Connected from top, for motor starter protector size S2



Overview

Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms

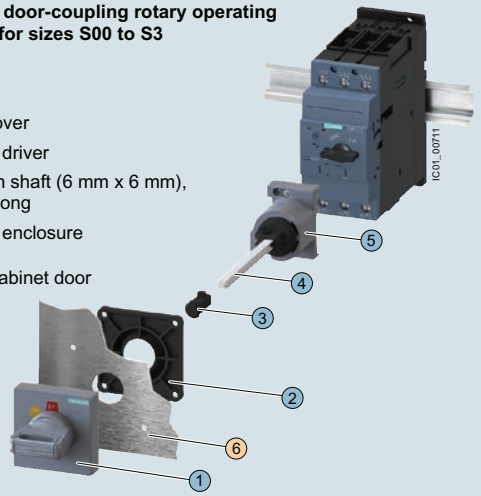
Motor starter protectors/circuit breakers with a rotary operating mechanism can be mounted in a control cabinet and operated externally by means of a door-coupling rotary operating mechanism. When the cabinet door with motor starter protector/circuit breaker is closed, the operating mechanism is coupled. When the motor starter protector/circuit breaker closes, the coupling is locked which prevents the door from being opened unintentionally. This interlock can be defeated by the maintenance personnel. In the OPEN position, the rotary operating mechanism can be secured against reclosing with up to three padlocks. Inadvertent opening of the door is not possible in this case either.

With the optional 3RV2926-.Q tolerance compensation, an offset can be compensated when installing the door-coupling rotary operating mechanism. For this purpose, the standard coupling head on the shaft is removed and replaced by the tolerance compensation.

3RV2926-1B door-coupling rotary operating mechanism for sizes S00 to S3

Comprising:

1. Actuator
2. Plastic cover
3. Coupling driver
4. Extension shaft (6 mm x 6 mm), 130 mm long
5. Coupling enclosure
6. Control cabinet door

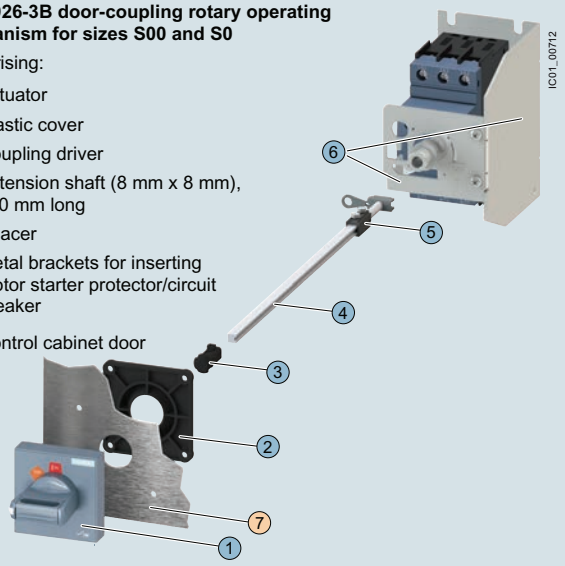


SIRIUS 3RV2926-1B door-coupling rotary operating mechanism

3RV2926-3B door-coupling rotary operating mechanism for sizes S00 and S0

Comprising:

1. Actuator
2. Plastic cover
3. Coupling driver
4. Extension shaft (8 mm x 8 mm), 300 mm long
5. Spacer
6. Metal brackets for inserting motor starter protector/circuit breaker
7. Control cabinet door



SIRIUS 3RV2926-3B door-coupling rotary operating mechanism for harsh conditions

Door-coupling rotary operating mechanism for mounting one main switch in size S3 according to UL 508A and NFPA 79

For the installation of a door-coupling rotary operating mechanism for harsh conditions for a main switch (only possible in frame size S3) in a UL control cabinet (according to UL 508A and NFPA 79), the standard stipulates a second handle in the control cabinet. With the cabinet door open, it shall only be possible to switch on this supplementary handle by means of a "deliberate action".

The figure below shows the setup required for this purpose, with the 3RV2946-3C door-coupling rotary operating mechanism for harsh conditions, the 3RV2926-0P shaft support, and the 3VA9137-0GC05 supplementary handle (EMERGENCY OFF version).

To switch on the supplementary handle, the handle must be pressed against a spring in the direction of the mounting plane. This is the required "deliberate action" so that the supplementary handle does not turn empty and the circuit breaker can be closed.

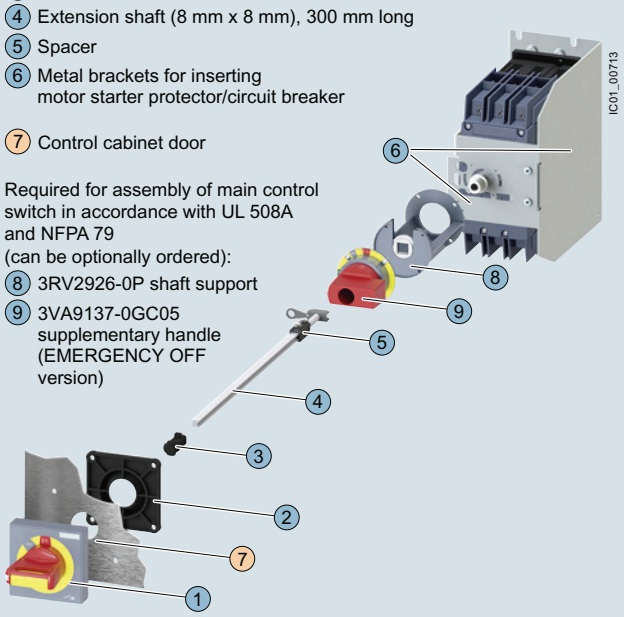
3RV2946-3C EMERGENCY OFF door-coupling rotary operating mechanism for size S3

Comprising:

1. Actuator
2. Plastic cover
3. Coupling driver
4. Extension shaft (8 mm x 8 mm), 300 mm long
5. Spacer
6. Metal brackets for inserting motor starter protector/circuit breaker
7. Control cabinet door

Required for assembly of main control switch in accordance with UL 508A and NFPA 79
(can be optionally ordered):

8. 3RV2926-0P shaft support
9. 3VA9137-0GC05 supplementary handle (EMERGENCY OFF version)

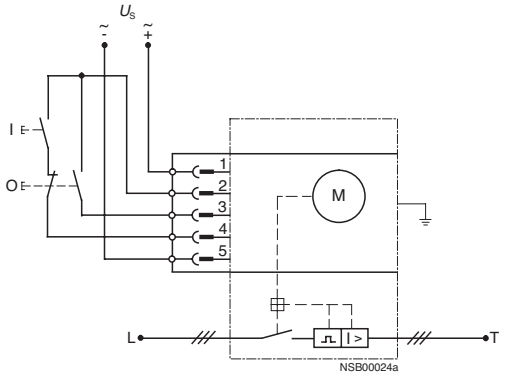


SIRIUS 3RV2946-3C EMERGENCY OFF door-coupling rotary operating mechanism for harsh operating conditions according to UL 508A and NFPA 79 with optional shaft support and supplementary handle (EMERGENCY OFF version)

Circuit diagrams

Typical circuits

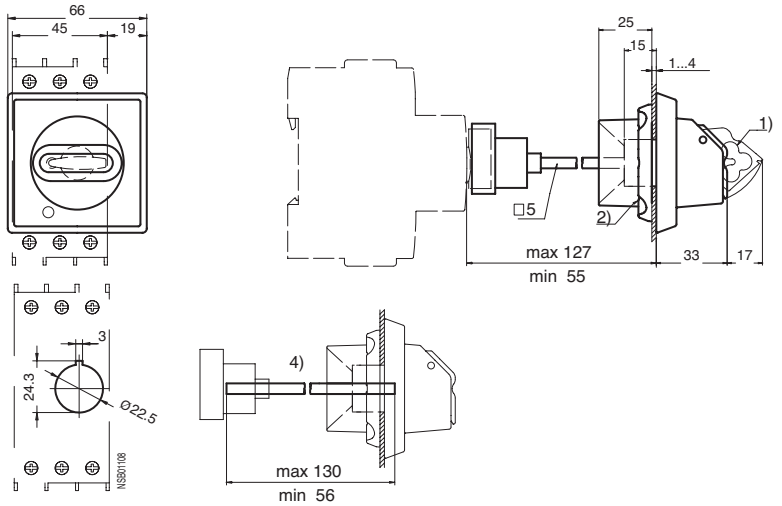
3RV MSP with 3RV19 36/3RV19 46 remote-controlled motorized operating mechanism



Dimensional drawings

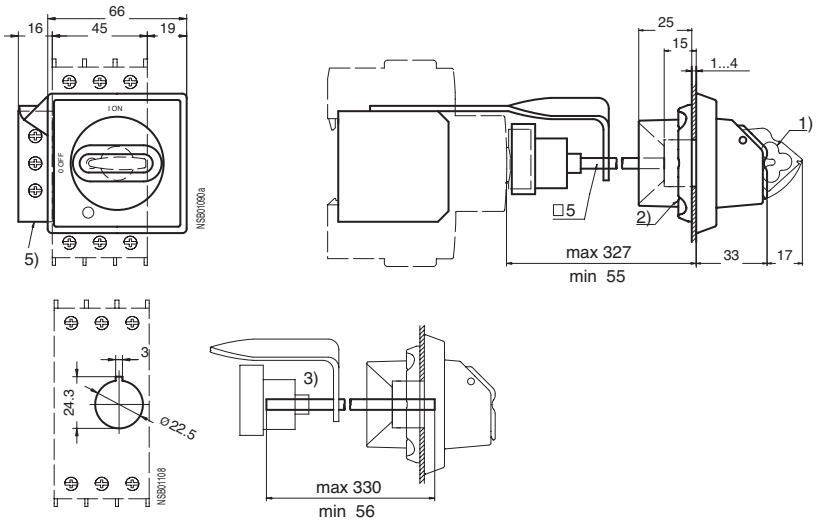
Door coupling rotary mechanism

3RV29 26-0B/3RV29 26-0C short shaft[4]), for MSP sizes S00, S0, S2 and S3



1) Lockable in 0 position, with shackle diameter max. 8 mm
2) Mounting with screw cap
3) Supplied with a shaft length of 330 mm; adaptable by shortening of the shaft.
4) Supplied with a shaft length of 130 mm; adaptable by shortening of the shaft.
5) Grounding terminal 35 mm² and bracket for 330 mm shaft.

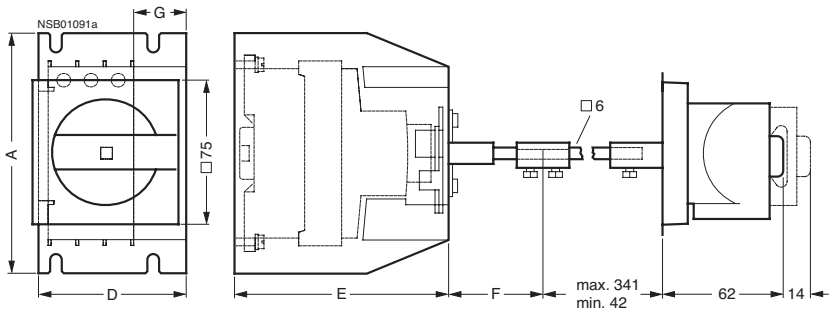
3RV29 26-0K/3RV29 26-0L long shaft (with bracket)[3]), for MSP sizes S00, S0, S2 and S3



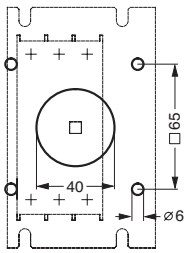
Dimension drawings

3RV29 . 6-2. Door coupling rotary mechanism for heavy duty

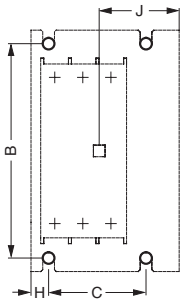
3RV29 26-2., 3RV29 36-2., 3R29 46-2.
for sizes S00, S0, S2 and S3

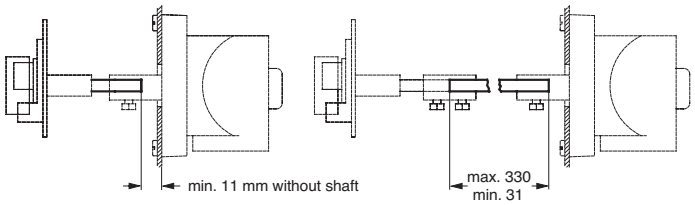


Drilling template, door



Drilling template, base





Type	Size	Dimensions								
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
3RV29 26-2.	S00, S0	125	111	50	77	112	50	27	9	42
3RV29 36-2.	S2	170	144	60	87	162	50	27	10	47
3RV29 46-2.	S3	194	180	60	100	187	48	25	10	53

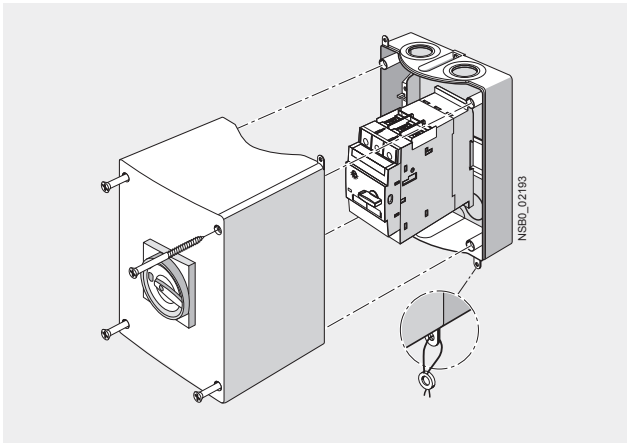
Overview

Enclosure

For stand-alone installation of motor starter protector size S2 ($I_{n\,max}$ = 65 A), molded-plastic enclosures for surface mounting are available.

When installed in a molded-plastic enclosures the motor starter protectors have a rated operational voltage U_e of 500 V.

The molded-plastic enclosures are designed to degree of protection IP55.



Enclosures for surface mounting

All enclosures are equipped with N and PE terminals. There are two knock-out cable entries for cable glands at the top and two at the bottom; also on the rear corresponding cable entries are scored. There is a knockout on the top of the enclosure for indicator lights that are available as accessories.

In the enclosure for motor starter protector size S2 there is also room for the laterally mounted auxiliary release. There is no provision for installing a motor starter protector with a signaling switch.

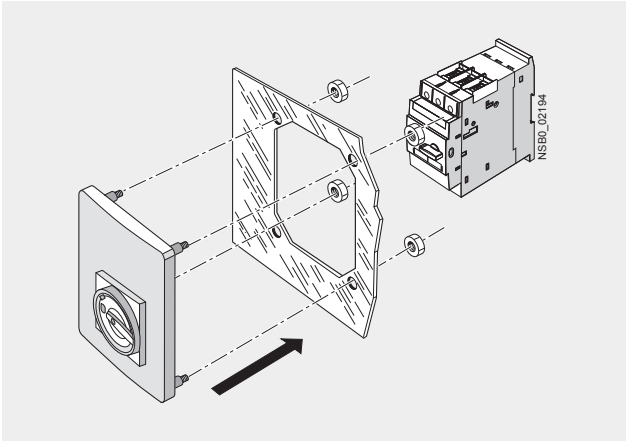
The molded-plastic enclosures of the size S2 motor starter protectors are fitted with a rotary operating mechanism.

The enclosures can be supplied with either a black rotary operating mechanism or with an EMERGENCY-STOP rotary operating mechanism with a red/yellow knob.

The rotary operating mechanisms can be locked in the Open position with up to 3 padlocks.

Front plates

Motor starter protectors are frequently required to be actuated in any enclosure. Front plates equipped with a rotary operating mechanism for motor starter protector sizes S2 and S3 are available for this purpose.

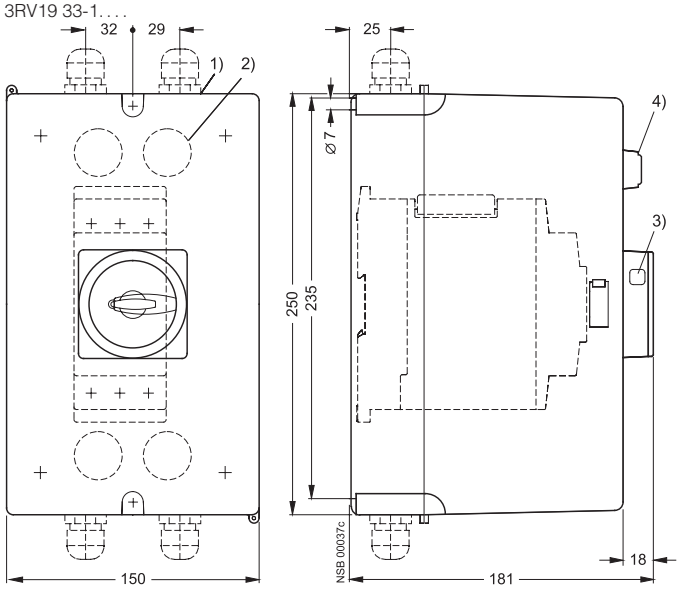


Front plate for size S2

Dimension drawings

3RV19 . 3-1. . . . Cast aluminum enclosure for wall mounting

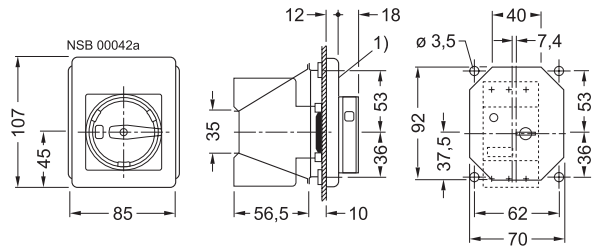
for MSPs of size S2
3RV19 33-1. . . .



1) Knock-outs for M32 (left) and M40 (right).
2) M32 knock-outs for rear-side cable entry.
3) Opening for padlock with shackle diameter max. 8 mm.
4) Indicator light 3RV19 03-5.

Molded-plastic front plate 3RV19 23-4.

for MSP sizes S0, S2, S3
3RV29 23-4B
3RV29 23-4E
3RV19 23-4G (only for size S0)

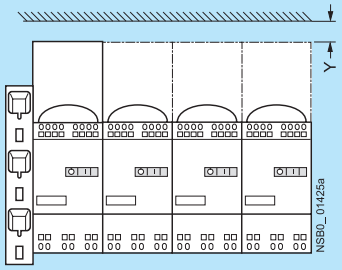


Design

Installation guidelines

Distance in Y direction from live, earthed or insulated parts according to IEC 60947-4: 10 mm.

In addition, the installation guidelines for motor starter protectors or fuseless load feeders including the clearances must be complied with.



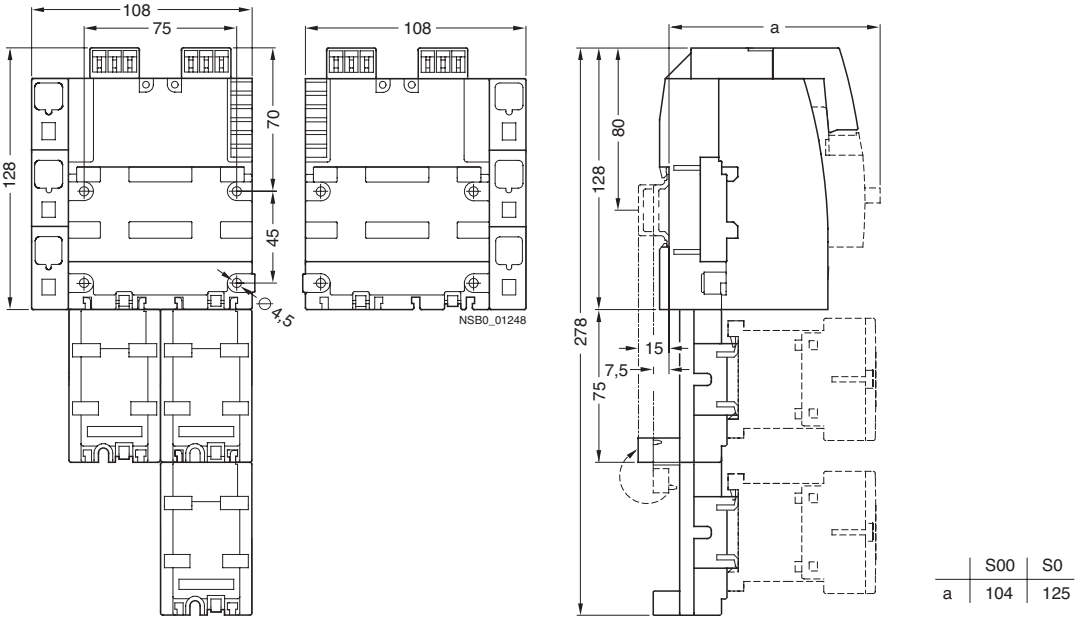
Technical specifications

Type		3RV29 .7
Rated operational voltage U_e		
• IEC		
- 10 % overvoltage	V	500
- 5 % overvoltage	V	525
• UL/CSA	V	600
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60
Rated current I_n	A	63
Permissible ambient temperature		
• During storage/transport	°C	-50 ... +80
• During operation	°C	-20 ... +60
Permissible rated current of the 3RV10 11 motor starter protectors (size S00) at control cabinet internal temperature		
• +60 °C	%	100
Permissible rated current of the 3RV10 21 motor starter protectors (size S0) up to 16 A at control cabinet internal temperature		
• +60 °C	%	100
Permissible rated current for 3RV1. 21 motor starter protectors (size S0) from 16 A at control cabinet internal temperature		
• +40 °C	%	100
• +60 °C	%	87
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529		IP20[1)]
Touch protection acc. to IEC 61140		Finger-safe
Conductor cross-sections for main circuit infeed		
• Solid, stranded:	mm^2	4 ... 25
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	4 ... 25
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	6 ... 25
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	10 ... 3
Conductor cross-sections of terminal block		
• Solid	mm^2	1.5 ... 6
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1.5 ... 4
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	1.5 ... 6
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	15 ... 10

1) In infeed terminal compartment without a conductor connected: IP00.

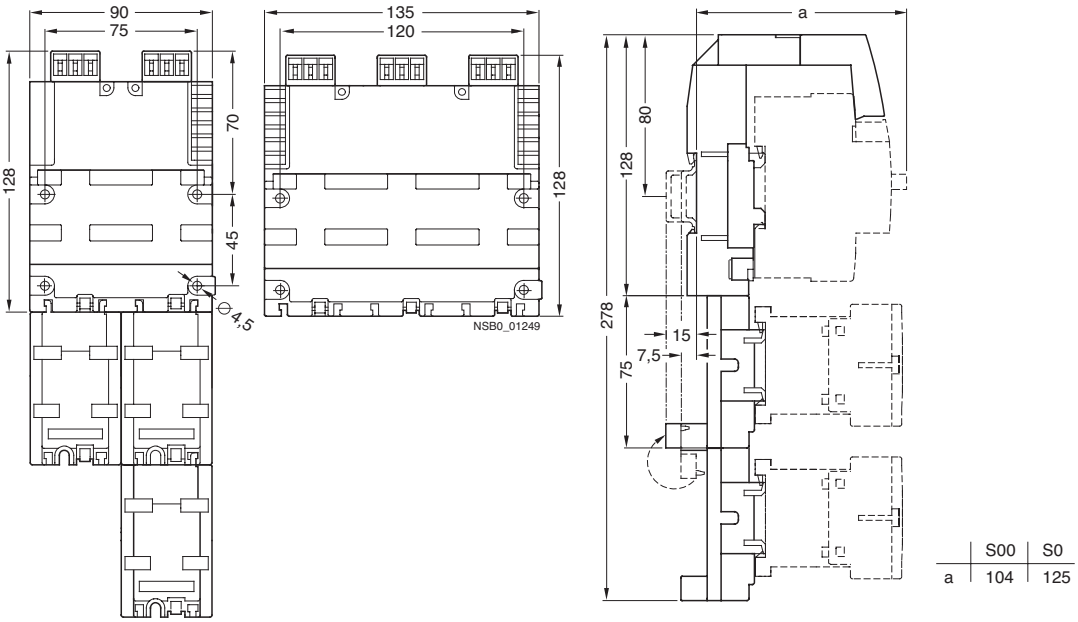
Cage Clamp infeed system

3-phase busbars with line-side terminals
for 2 circuit-breakers of sizes S00 and S0
3RV29 17-1.



	S00	S0
a	104	125

3-phase busbars for system expansion
for 2 and 3 circuit-breakers of sizes S00 and S0
3RV29 17-4.



	S00	S0
a	104	125

contents

Section Overview 2/2 - 2/5

Product Overview 2/6 - 2/7

SIRIUS Contactors
3RT20, 3-pole to 95A 2/8
3RT10, 3-pole to 500A 2/9
3RT10, 3-pole to 500A with Integrated Safety 2/10 - 2/11
3RT20, 3-pole to 150 HP 2/12
3RT12, 3-pole Vacuum to 500A 2/13
3RT23, 4-pole with 4 NO 2/14
3RT24, 3-pole for Resistive Loads 2/16
3RT25, 4-pole with 2 NO + 2 NC 2/19
3RT26, for Capacitor Switching 2/26
3RT20, Interface Coupling Contactors 2/27 - 2/28
3RT20 Motor Contactors for DC Operation 2/23 - 2/25
3RH21 Contactor Relays 2/21 - 2/22
3RA13 / 3RA23 Reversing Contactors 2/44 - 2/51
3RT, 3TF Safety Contactors and
3RH2, 3TH2 Safety Control Relays 2/29 - 2/30
Function Modules for Communications 2/31 - 2/43
3RA24, Wye-Delta Starting 2/52 - 2/55
Contactor Coil Codes 2/56

SIRIUS Control Relays & Coupling Relays
3RH2 Control Relays 2/57
3RH24 Latched Control Relays 2/58
Auxiliary Switches 2/58
3RH21 Coupling Relays 2/59

Special Application Contactors (3TF6 / 3TB5 / 3TC)
3TF6 Vacuum Contactors up to 820A 2/60 - 2/61
3TC DC Switching Contactors 2/62 - 2/63
3TB5 Contactor Coils 2/108 - 2/109

SIRIUS Contactor & Relay Accessories
Overview 2/64 - 2/72
Auxiliary Switches 2/73 - 2/76
AuxiliaryTime Delay and Latching Blocks 2/77 - 2/78
Surge and EMC Suppressors 2/80 - 2/81
Contactor Accessories 2/83 - 2/86
Reversing Accessories 2/87 - 2/89
Wye-delta Accessories 2/90
NEMA 1 Enclosures 2/101

SIRIUS Current Monitoring Relays
3RR21 Basic Versions 2/92 - 2/95
3RR22 Standard Versions 2/92 - 2/95
3RR24 with IO-Link 2/96 - 2/99
Accessories 2/100

Special Application Contactor Accessories
Auxiliary Contacts 2/60
Box Terminals and Covers 2/61
Surge Suppressors for 3TB, 3TC, 3TF 2/61

SIRIUS Contactor Spare Parts
Coils 2/102 - 2/106
Arc Chutes 2/107
Contact Kits 2/107

Obsolete Contactor / Relay Spare Parts ..... 2/110 - 2/111

Design / Function Overview
3RT20 Contactors, S00 to S3 2/112 - 2/113
3RT10 Contactors, S6 to S12 2/114 - 2/115
WYE-Delta Starters 2/118 - 2/123
3RH2 Control Relays 2/124
3TF6 Vacuum Contactors up to 820A 2/125
3RT / 3RH Accessories 2/126 - 2/128

Technical Data
3RT10 / 3RT20 Contactors 2/129 - 2/159
3RT12 Vacuum Contactors 2/135, 2/160 - 2/165
3RT24 Resistive Load Contactors 2/166 - 2/173
3RT23 4-pole Contactors 4 NO 2/174 - 2/175
3RT25 4-pole Contactors 2 NO & 2 NC 2/176 - 2/177
3RT26 Capacitor Switching Contactors 2/178
3RT20 Interface Relays 2/179
3TF6 Vacuum Contactors up to 820A 2/180 - 2/185
3TC DC Switching Contactors 2/186 - 2/189
Accessories 2/190 - 2/192
3RH2 Control and Latching Relays 2/193 - 2/196
3RH21 Coupling Relays 2/197

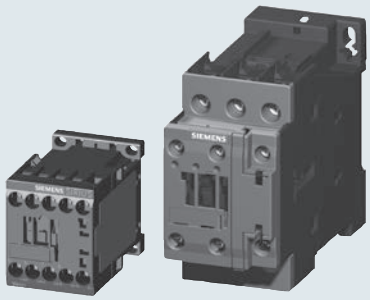
Circuit Diagrams
3RT Contactors & Accessories 2/198 - 2/206
3RA23 Reversing Contactors 2/207
WYE-Delta Starters 2/208
3TF6 Vacuum Contactors up to 820A 2/209
3RH2 Control & Latching Relays 2/211
3RH21 Coupling Relays 2/210

Position of Terminals
3RT Contactors and Accessories 2/211 - 2/215
3RT Capacitor Contactors 2/214
3TF6 Vacuum Contactors up to 820A 2/216
3RH2 Control Relays 2/211

Dimensions
3RT, 3-pole Contactors S00 to S3 2/217 - 2/220
3RT10, 3-pole Contactors S6 to S12 2/221 - 2/222
3RT24, 3-pole Contactors for Resistive Loads 2/221 - 2/222
3RT10, Contactors S6 to S12, integrated safety 2/223
3RT12, 3-pole Vacuum Contactors 2/224
3RT23, 3RT25 4-pole Contactors 2/225
3RT26, Contactors for Capacitor Switching 2/226
3RA13 / 23 Reversing Contactors 2/227 - 2/229
3TF6 Vacuum Contactors up to 820A 2/230
Contactor Accessories 2/231 - 2/232
3RH2 Control and Coupling Relays 2/233

contents

Contactors for switching three-phase motors



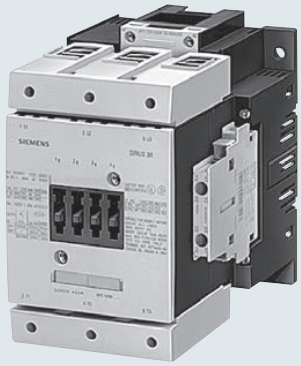
3RT20 contactors, 3-pole
3 to 75 HP, Sizes S00 to S3
with screw or spring connections

Page

Selection and ordering data

- AC/DC operation 2/8
- Accessories 2/73
- Spare parts 2/102

Description 2/112
Technical data 2/129
Internal circuit diagrams 2/198
Position of terminals 2/211
Dimension drawings 2/217



3RT10 contactors, 3-pole,
100 to 400 HP,
sizes S6, S10 and S12

Page

Selection and ordering data

- AC/DC operation 2/11
- Accessories 2/73
- Spare parts 2/106

Description 2/114
Technical data 2/131
Internal circuit diagrams 2/204
Position of terminals 2/212
Dimension drawings 2/221



3RT20 NEMA
labeled contactors,
NEMA size 0 to 6

Page

Selection and ordering data

- AC/DC operation 2/8, 2/11
- Accessories 2/73
- Spare parts 2/102

Description 2/112
Technical data 2/129
Internal circuit diagrams 2/198
Position of terminals 2/211
Dimension drawings 2/217

Contactor assemblies for switching three-phase motors



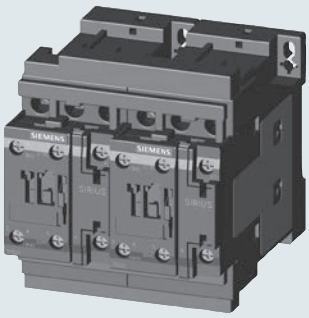
3RT12 vacuum contactors, 3-pole,
150 to 400 HP,
sizes S10 and S12

Page

Selection and ordering data

- AC/DC operation 2/13
- Accessories 2/73
- Spare parts 2/106

Description 2/114
Technical data 2/160
Internal circuit diagrams 2/204
Position of terminals 2/212
Dimension drawings 2/224



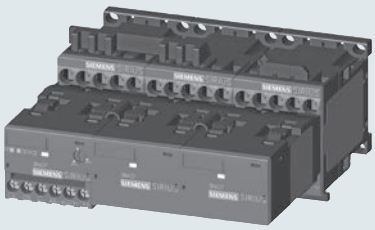
3RA13 / 23 contactor assemblies for
reversing, 3 to 75 HP, sizes S00 to S3
with screw or spring loaded connections

Page

Selection and ordering data

- AC/DC operation 2/47
- Accessories 2/87
- Spare parts 2/102

Overview 2/45
Description 2/44
Circuit diagrams 2/207
Position of terminals 2/212
Dimension drawings 2/227



Wye Delta for
customer assembly of
sizes S00 to S12

Page

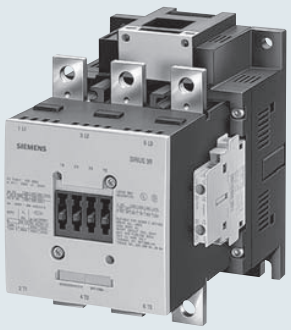
Selection and ordering data

- For wye-delta starting 2/54
- Accessories 2/90
- Spare parts 2/102

Overview 2/116
Description 2/118
Circuit diagrams 2/208

contents

Contactors for special applications



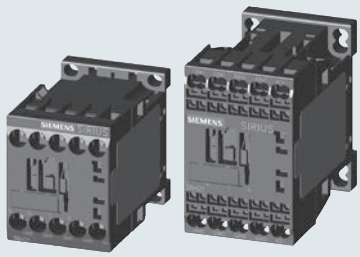
3RT14 / 24 contactors, I_e/AC-1: 140 to 690 A, 3-pole, sizes S3 to S12,
with screw connections

Page

Selection and ordering data

- AC/DC operation 2/16
- Accessories 2/73
- Spare parts 2/105

Descriptions 2/16
Technical Data 2/166
Internal circuit diagrams 2/204
Position of terminals 2/212
Dimension drawings 2/219



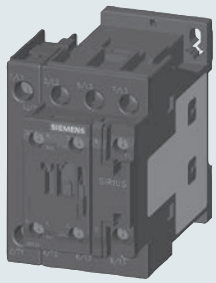
3RT23 contactors, AC-1: 18 to 140 A with 4 NO main contacts, sizes S00 to S3
with screw or spring connections

Page

Selection and ordering data

- AC/DC operation 2/14
- Accessories 2/73
- Spare parts 2/102

Description 2/14
Technical Data 2/174
Internal circuit diagrams 2/199
Position of terminals 2/215
Dimension drawings 2/225



3RT25 contactors, AC-3: 7.5-25 HP with 2 NO + 2 NC main contacts, sizes S00 to S2
with screw or spring connections

Page

Selection and ordering data

- AC/DC operation 2/19
- Accessories 2/73
- Spare parts 2/102

Description 2/19
Technical Data 2/176
Internal circuit diagrams 2/198
Position of terminals 2/211
Dimension drawings 2/225



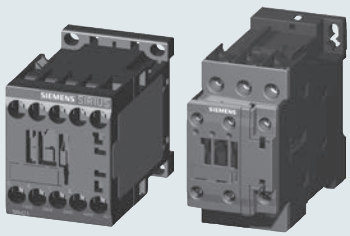
3RT26 capacitor contactors, up to 75 kvar, sizes S00 to S2
with screw connections

Page

Selection and ordering data

- AC/DC operation 2/26
- Accessories 2/73
- Spare parts 2/104

Descriptions 2/16
Technical Data 2/178
Internal circuit diagrams 2/198
Position of terminals 2/214
Dimension drawings 2/226



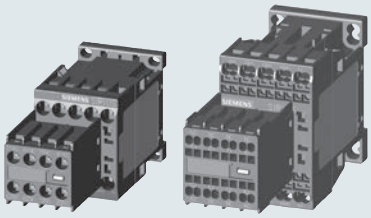
3RT20 coupling relays up to 20 HP (interface,) 3-pole, for switching motors, sizes S00 and S0
with screw or spring connections

Page

Selection and ordering data

- DC operation 2/27
- Accessories 2/73
- Spare parts 2/102

Description 2/27
Technical Data 2/179
Internal circuit diagrams 2/198
Position of terminals 2/211
Dimension drawings 2/217



3RT Safety Contactors and 3RH Safety Control Relays

Page

Selection and ordering data

- Safety with standard devices 2/29
- Safety with permanently mounted auxiliaries 2/30
- Accessories 2/80

Description 2/29
Technical Data 2/129

contents

Contactors for special applications



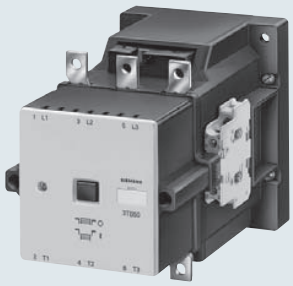
3TF68 and 3TF69 vacuum contactors, 500 to 700 HP; contactor assemblies

Page

Selection and ordering data

- AC/DC operation 2/60
- Accessories 2/60
- Spare parts 2/60

Descriptions 2/125
Technical Data 2/180
Internal circuit diagrams 2/209
Position of terminals 2/216
Dimension drawings 2/230

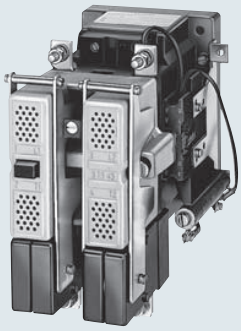


3TB50 to 3TB56 contactors with DC solenoid system, 100 to 300 HP

Page

Selection and ordering data

- Spare parts 2/109



3TC Contactors

Page

Selection and ordering data

- DC operation 2/62
- Spare parts 2/62

Technical Data 2/186

3RT1 SIRIUS Nomenclature

3RT1	0	3	5	1	A	B0	1
SIRIUS Contactor	**Application** 0 = 3 pole Standard 2 = 3 pole Vacuum 3 = 4 pole NO 4 = 3 pole resistive load 5 = 4 pole 2 NO + 2 NC 6 = 3 pole Capacitive	**Frame** 5 = S6 6 = S10 7 = S12	**Current** Designation Choices = 4,5,6	**Terminal** 2 = Spring Loaded Coil only 6 = Busbar Terminal	**Coil Type** A = AC/DC (S6-S12) N = UC Solid state (S6-S12) P = UC Solid state with RLT (S6-S12)	**Coil Voltage** See Coil Selection Chart page 2/56	**Aux Contacts A)** 0 = None 4 = 2NO + 2NC (S6-S12) 5 = 1NO + 1 NC (S6-S12) 6 = 2 NO + 2 NC (S6-S12) A) per EN50012

3RT2 SIRIUS Innovations Nomenclature

3RT2	0	1	5	1	A	B0	1
SIRIUS Innovations Contactor	**Application** 0 = 3 pole Standard 3 = 4 pole NO 5 = 4 pole 2 NO + 2 NC 6 = 3-pole Capacitive	**Frame** 1 = S00 2 = S0 3 = S2 4 = S3	**Current** 3,4,5,6,7,8	**Terminal** 1 = Screw 2 = Spring Loaded 3 = Spring Loaded Coil only	**Coil Type** A = AC (S0-S3) B = DC N = UC Electronic	**Coil Voltage** See Coil Selection Chart page 2/56	**Aux Contacts A)** 0 = 1NO + 1NC (S0-S3) 1 = 1 NO (S00) 2 = 1 NC (S00) 4 = 2NO + 2NC (S00-S3) A) per EN50012

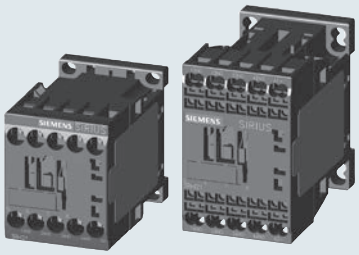
Note: MSPs and Contactors of the same frame size are made to easily fit together with the use of a link module or can be purchased pre-assembled as 3RA starter assemblies. See section 4.

Note: Contactors and Overloads of the frame size S00 - S3 are made to easily fit together without the use of accessories.

Note: This is only a guide to decode the model number. All possible combinations of these are not available.

Contents

SIRIUS contactor relays

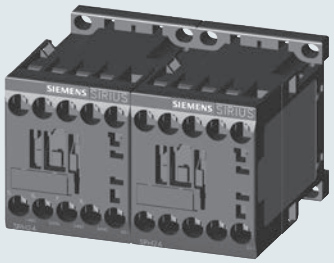


3RH21, 3RH22 control relays 4- and 8-pole, size S00, AC/DC operation Page

Selection and ordering data

- With screw connections 2/57
- With spring connections 2/57
- Accessories for 3RH2 2/58

Overview 2/21
Technical data 2/193
Terminal diagrams 2/210
Position of terminals 2/211
Dimension drawings 2/233



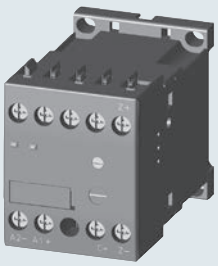
3RH24 latched control relays, 4-pole, size S00, AC/DC operation Page

Selection and ordering data

- With screw connections 2/58
- Accessories for 3RH2 2/58

Application 2/124
Technical data 2/193
Terminal diagrams 2/210
Position of terminals 2/211
Dimension drawings 2/233

SIRIUS coupling relays (interface)



3RH21 coupling relays for switching auxiliary circuits, 4-pole, size S00, DC operation Page

Selection and ordering data

- With screw connections 2/59
- with Cage Clamp connections 2/59

Application 2/59
Technical data 2/197
Terminal diagrams 2/210
Position of terminals 2/211
Dimension drawings 2/233

SIRIUS current monitoring relays



3RR current monitoring relays for direct mounting to SIRIUS contactors Page

Selection and ordering data

- Basic versions 2/95
- Standard versions 2/95
- Versions with IO-Link 2/99
- Accessories for 3RR 2/100

Overview 2/92
Application 2/92
Technical data 2/93







Type		S00 3RT20 1				S0 3RT20 2						S2 3RT20 3			
3RT20 contactors															
Type **AC/DC operation**		3RT2015 (p. 2/8)	3RT2016	3RT2017	3RT2018	3RT2023 (p. 2/8)	3RT2024	3RT2025	3RT2026	3RT2027	3RT2028	3RT2035 (p. 2/8)	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2038
Type **AC/DC operation**															
Maximum 3-phase horsepower ratings at 460V (UL and CSA listed values)															
200 V	HP	1.5	2	3	3	2	3	5	7.5	10	10	10	15	20	20
230 V	HP	2	3	3	5	3	3	5	7.5	10	10	15	15	20	25
460 V	**HP**	**3**	**5**	**7.5**	**10**	**5**	**7.5**	**10**	**15**	**20**	**25**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**50**
575 V	HP	5	7.5	10	10	7.5	10	15	20	25	25	40	50	50	60
AC-3															
I_e/AC-3/400V	A	6	9	12	16	9	12	17	25	32	38	40	50	65	80
230 V	kW	1.5	2.2	3	4	2.2	3	4	5.5	7.5	11	11	15	18.5	22
400 V	**kW**	**3**	**4**	**5.5**	**7.5**	**4**	**5.5**	**7.5**	**11**	**15**	**18.5**	**18.5**	**22**	**30**	**37**
500 V	kW	3.5	4.5	5.5	7.5	4.5	7.5	10	11	18.5	18.5	22	30	37	37
690 V	kW	4	5.5	5.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	11	11	18.5	18.5	22	22	37	45
1000 V	kW	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
AC-4 (at I_a = 6 x I_e)															
400 V	**kW**	**3**	**4**	**4**	**5.5**	**4**	**5.5**	**7.5**	**7.5**	**11**	**11**	**18.5**	**22**	**30**	**37**
400 V (200,000 operating cycles)	kW	1.15	2	2	2.5	2	2.6	3.5	4.4	6	6	11.6	12.6	14.7	15.8
AC-1 (40°C, ≤ 690V)															
I_e	**A**	**18**	**22**	**22**	**22**	**40**	**40**	**40**	**40**	**50**	**50**	**60**	**70**	**80**	**90**

Accessories for contactors				
Auxiliary switch blocks	front	3RH29 11 (p. 2/73)	3RH29 11 (p. 2/73)	
	lateral	3RH29 11 (p. 2/75)	3RH29 21 (p. 2/75)	
Terminal covers		—	—	3RT29 36 (p. 2/84)
Box terminals		—	—	—
Surge suppressor		3RT29 16 (p. 2/80)	3RT29 26 (p. 2/80)	3RT29 36 (p. 2/80)
3RU21 and 3RB3 overload relays (Section 3)				
3RU21, thermal, CLASS 10		3RU21 16 0.1-16A (p. 3/10)	3RU21 26 0.18-40A (p. 3/10)	3RU21 36 11-80A (p. 3/10)
3RB30/31, solid-state, CLASS 5, 10, 20 and 30		3RB30 16 0.1-16A (p. 3/22) 3RB31 13 (p. 3/23)	3RB30 26 0.1-40A (p. 3/22) 3RB31 23 (p. 3/23)	3RB30 36 12-80A (p. 3/22) 3RB31 33 (p. 3/23)
3RB22/23, solid-state, CLASS 5, 10, 20 and 30		3RB2.83+ 0.3-25A (p. 3/34) 3RB29 06		3RB22, 10-100A (p. 3/34) **3RB22, 3RB23** and **3RB24** with current measuring module
3RV20 circuit-breakers (Section 1)				
Type		3RV20 11 0.18-16A (p. 1/4)	3RV20 21 11-40A (p. 1/4)	3RV20 31 9.5-80A (p. 1/5)
Link modules		3RA29 11 (p. 1/10)	3RA29 21 (p. 1/10)	3RA29 31 (p. 1/10)

3RA23 Reversing contractor assemblies														
Complete units	**Type**	3RA2315	3RA2316	3RA2317	3RA2318	3RA2324	3RA2325	3RA2326	3RA2327	3RA2328	3RA2335	3RA2336	3RA2337	3RA2338
		(page 2/47)				(page 2/49)					(page 2/50)			
460 V	**HP**	**3**	**5**	**7.5**	**10**	**7.5**	**10**	**15**	**20**	**25**	**30**	**40**	**50**	**50**
Installation kits / wiring connectors		3RA2913-2AA1 (p. 2/88)				3RA2923-2AA1 (p. 2/88)					3RA2933-2AA1 (p. 2/88)			
Mechanical interlocks		3RA2912-2H (p. 2/89)				3RA2922-2H (p. 2/89)					3RA2934-2B (p. 2/87)			

Contactors and Contactor Assemblies

Overview







Type		S3 3RT2. 4			S6 3RT1. 5			S10 3RT1. 6			S12 3RT1. 7		S14 3TF6	
3RT20 contactors														
Type		**3RT2045** (p. 2/8)	**3RT2046**	**3RT2047**	**3RT1054** (p. 2/11)	**3RT1055**	**3RT1056**	**3RT1064** (p. 2/11)	**3RT1065**	**3RT1066**	**3RT1075** (p. 2/11)	**3RT1076**	—	—
AC/DC operation														
Type								**3RT1264** (p. 2/13)	**3RT1265**	**3RT1266**	**3RT1275** (p. 2/13)	**3RT1276**	**3TF68** (p. 2/60)	**3TF69**
AC/DC operation														
Maximum 3-phase horsepower ratings at 460V (UL and CSA listed values)														
200 V	HP	25	30	30	40	50	60	60	75	100	125	150	200	290
230 V	HP	30	30	40	50	60	75	75	100	125	150	200	250	350
460 V	**HP**	**60**	**75**	**75**	**100**	**125**	**150**	**150**	**200**	**250**	**300**	**400**	**500**	**700**
575 V	HP	60	75	100	125	150	200	200	250	300	400	500	650	860
AC-3														
I_e/AC-3/400V	A	80	95	110	115	150	185	225	265	300	400	500	630	820
230 V	kW	22	22	30	37	45	55	55	75	90	132	160	200	260
400 V	**kW**	**37**	**45**	**55**	**55**	**75**	**90**	**110**	**132**	**160**	**200**	**250**	**335**	**450**
500 V	kW	45	55	75	75	90	110	160	160	200	250	355	434	600
690 V	kW	55	75	90	110	132	160	200	250	250	400	400/500	600	800
1000 V	kW	37	—	—	75	90	90	90/315	132/355	132/400	250/560	250/710	600	800
AC-4 (at I_a = 6 x I_e)														
400 V	**kW**	**37**	**45**	**55**	**55**	**75**	**90**	**110**	**132**	**160**	**200**	**250**	**355**	**400**
400 V (200,000 operating cycles)	kW	17.9	22	24.3	29	38	45	54/78	66/93	71/112	84/140	98/161	168	191
AC-1 (40°C, ≤ 690V)														
I_e	A	**125**	**130**	**130**	**160**	**185**	**215**	**275/330**	**330**	**330**	**430/610**	**610**	**700**	**910**

Accessories for contactors														
Auxiliary switch blocks	front	**3RH29 11**		(p. 2/73)	**3RH19 21**		(p. 2/73)						—	
	lateral	**3RH29 21**		(p. 2/75)	**3RH19 21**		(p. 2/75)						**3TY7 561**	(p. 2/60)
Terminal covers		**3RT2946-4EA2**		(p. 2/86)	**3RT19 56-4EA1/2/3**		(p. 2/86)	**3RT19 66-4EA1/2/3**		(p. 2/86)			**3TX7 686/696**	(p. 2/61)
Box terminals		—			**3RT19 55/56-4G**		(p. 2/86)	**3RT19 66-4G**		(p. 2/86)			—	
Surge suppressor		**3RT29 36**		(p. 2/80)	**3RT19 56-1C** (RC element)		(p. 2/80)						**3TX7 572**	(p. 2/61)
3RU21 and 3RB3 overload relays (Section 3)														
3RU21, thermal, CLASS 10		**3RU21 46** 18-100A		(p. 3/10)	—			—			—		—	
3RB30/31, solid-state, CLASS 5, 10, 20 and 30		**3RB30 46** 12.5-100A **3RB31 43**		(p. 3/22) (p. 3/23)	**3RB20 56** 50–200A **3RB21 56**		(p. 3/22) (p. 3/23)	**3RB20 66** 50–630A **3RB21 66**		(p. 3/22) (p. 3/23)	**3RB20 66** 160–630A **3RB21 66**	(p. 3/22)	**3RB20 66** 160–630A **3RB21 66**	(p. 3/22)
3RB22/23, solid-state, CLASS 5, 10, 20 and 30					**3RB2.83 +** 20–200A **3RB29 56**		(p. 3/34)	**3RB2.83 +** 63–640A **3RB29 56**		(p. 3/34)				
3RV20 circuit-breakers (Section 1)														
Type		**3RV20 41** 45-100A		(p. 1/5)	—			—			—		—	
Link modules		**3RA19 41**		(p. 1/10)	—			—			—		—	

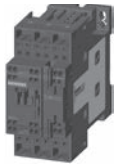
3RA23 Reversing contractor assemblies														
Complete units	**Type**	**3RA23 45** (p. 2/51)	**3RA23 46**	**3RA23 47**	—			—			—		—	
460 V	**HP**	**60**	**75**	**75**	**100**	**125**	**150**	**150**	**200**	**250**	**300**	**400**	**500**	**700**
Installation kits / wiring connectors		**3RA2943-2AA1**		(p. 2/88)	**3RA1953-2A**		(p. 2/88)	**3RA1963-2A**		(p. 2/88)	**3RA1973-2A**	(p. 2/88)	**3TX7680-1A**	
Mechanical interlocks		**3RA2934-2B**			**3RA1954-2A**		(p. 2/87)						**3TX7686-1A**	

Selection and ordering data


3RT201.-1A


3RT201. -2A. . .


3RT2028-1N...


3RT2025-2B...


3RT2035-1A...


3RT2045-1A...

Frame Size	Amp Ratings AC3	AC1	Single-phase HP ratings 115V	208V	230V	Three-phase HP ratings 208V	230V	460V	575V	Auxiliary contacts NO	NC	Screw Terminals Order No.	Spring-Loaded Terminals[1] Order No.	Weight approx. kg
3RT 3-pole contactors														
S00	**6**	18	0.25	0.5	0.75	1.5	2	**3**	5	1	0	**3RT2015-1□●●1**	**3RT2015-2□●●1**	0.24/0.29
										0	1	**3RT2015-1□●●2**	**3RT2015-2□●●2**	
	9	22	0.33	1	1	2	3	**5**	7.5	1	0	**3RT2016-1□●●1**	**3RT2016-2□●●1**	
										0	1	**3RT2016-1□●●2**	**3RT2016-2□●●2**	
	12	22	0.5	1.5	2	3	3	**7.5**	10	1	0	**3RT2017-1□●●1**	**3RT2017-2□●●1**	
										0	1	**3RT2017-1□●●2**	**3RT2017-2□●●2**	
	16	22	1	2	2	3	5	**10**	10	1	0	**3RT2018-1□●●1**	**3RT2018-2□●●1**	
										0	1	**3RT2018-1□●●2**	**3RT2018-2□●●2**	
S0	**9**	40	1	1	1	2	3	**5**	7.5	1	1	**3RT2023-1□●●0**	**3RT2023-2□●●0**	0.42/0.60
	12	40	1	2	2	3	3	**7.5**	10	1	1	**3RT2024-1□●●0**	**3RT2024-2□●●0**	
	17	40	1	2	3	5	5	**10**	15	1	1	**3RT2025-1□●●0**	**3RT2025-2□●●0**	
	25	40	2	3	3	7.5	7.5	**15**	20	1	1	**3RT2026-1□●●0**	**3RT2026-2□●●0**	
	32	50	2	5	5	10	10	**20**	25	1	1	**3RT2027-1□●●0**	**3RT2027-2□●●0**	
	38	50	3	5	5	10	10	**25**	25	1	1	**3RT2028-1□●●0**	**3RT2028-2□●●0**	
S2	**40**	60	3	5	7.5	10	15	**30**	40	1	1	**3RT2035-1□●●0**	**3RT2035-3□●●0**	0.99/1.121
	50	70	3	7.5	10	15	15	**40**	50	1	1	**3RT2036-1□●●0**	**3RT2036-3□●●0**	
	65	80	5	10	10	20	20	**50**	50	1	1	**3RT2037-1□●●0**	**3RT2037-3□●●0**	
	80[2]	90	5	10	15	20	25	**50**	60	1	1	**3RT2038-1□●●0**	**3RT2038-3□●●0**	
S3	**80**	125	7.5	10	15	25	30	**60**	60	1	1	**3RT2045-1□●●0**	**3RT2045-3□●●0**	1.8/2.8
	95	130	10	10	20	30	30	**75**	75	1	1	**3RT2046-1□●●0**	**3RT2046-3□●●0**	
	110	130	10	10	20	30	40	**75**	100	1	1	**3RT2047-1□●●0**	**3RT2047-3□●●0**	
												□	**□**	
	Size S2 & S3 only: Replace "B" with "K" for 24VDC coil only **Size S0-S3 only: UC Electronic with integrated varistor**											**AC Coil = A** **DC Coil = B** **UC Coil = N**	**A** **B** **N**	

NEMA SIze	Amp Ratings	Single-phase HP ratings 115V	230V	Three-phase HP ratings 208V	230V	460V	575V	Auxiliary contacts NO	NC	Screw Terminals with AC coil Order No.	Screw Terminals with 24 VDC coil Order No.	Weight approx. kg
NEMA Labeled Contactors												
0	**18**	1	2	3	3	**5**	5	1	0	**3RT2018-1A●●1-0UA0**	**3RT2018-1BB41-0UA0**	0.28
1	**27**	2	3	7.5	7.5	**10**	10	1	1	**3RT2027-1A●●0-0UA0**	**3RT2027-1BB40-0UA0**	0.42
2	**45**	3	7.5	10	15	**25**	25	1	1	**3RT2036-1A●●0-0UA0**	**3RT2036-1NB30-0UA0**	0.986/1.121
3	**90**	7.5	15	25	30	**50**	50	1	1	**3RT2046-1A●●0-0UA0**	**3RT2046-1NB30-0UA0**	1.8 / 2.8

For further coil voltages, see page 2/56.
For auxiliaries and accessories, see page 2/73-2/90.
For spare parts, see page 2/102-2/107.
For technical data, see page 2/129-2/150.
For description, see page 2/112-2/113.
For int. circuit diagrams, see page 2/198-2/205.
For dimension drawings, see page 2/217-2/220.

AC Coil Selection for 3RT201 through 3RT204

●●Coil Code	C2[3]	H2[4]	K6	P6	U6	V6	T6
60 Hz	24 V	48 V	120 V	240 V	277 V	480 V	600 V
50 Hz	24 V	48 V	110 V	220 V	—	—	—

DC Coil Selection for 3RT201 & 3RT202 (for 3RT203 & 3RT204 see UC)

●●Coil Code	A4[5]	B4	W4	E4	F4	G4	M4
DC	12 V	24 V	48 V	60 V	110 V	125 V	220 V

UC Coil Selection for 3RT202

●●Coil Code	B3	F3	P3[5]
UC	21-28V	95-130V	200-280V

UC Coil Selection for 3RT203 & 3RT204

●●	B3	F3	P3[6]
	20-33V	83-155V	175-280V

[1] All terminals are spring loaded on frame sizes S00 & S0. Only the coil terminals are spring loaded on frame sizes S2 & S3.
[2] Max UL FLA = 65A at 460V
[3] Use Code **B0** for 3RT201, S00
[4] Use Code **H0** for 3RT201, S00
[5] 3RT201 and 3RT202 only
[6] at upper limit = 1.1 x U_S

Selection and ordering data

* AC/DC Coils with built in surge suppressor
* Coil Types (40Hz to 60Hz, DC):
* Conventional Coil
* Solid-state operated coil with wider range and 24 V DC PLC input
* Solid-state operated coil with Remaining Lifetime Indication (RLT)
* Box terminals ordered separately



3RT1054-6A. . 6



3RT1065-6P. . 5

Frame Size	Amp Ratings AC3	AC1	Single-phase HP ratings 115V	230V	Three-phase HP ratings 200V	230V	460V	575V	Auxiliary contacts NO	NC	Screw Terminals on coil and aux. Order No.	Spring-type terminals on coil and aux. contacts Order No.	Weight approx. kg
3RT 3-pole Contactors													
S6	**115**	160	—	25	40	50	**100**	125	2	2	**3RT1054-6□●●6**	**3RT1054-2□●●6**	
	150	185	—	30	50	60	**125**	150	2	2	**3RT1055-6□●●6**	**3RT1055-2□●●6**	3.5
	185	215	—	30	60	75	**150**	200	2	2	**3RT1056-6□●●6**	**3RT1056-2□●●6**	
S10	**225**	275	—	—	60	75	**150**	200	2	2	**3RT1064-6□●●6**	**3RT1064-2□●●6**	
	265	330	—	—	75	100	**200**	250	2	2	**3RT1065-6□●●6**	**3RT1065-2□●●6**	6.7
	300	330	—	—	100	125	**250**	300	2	2	**3RT1066-6□●●6**	**3RT1066-2□●●6**	
S12	**400**	430	—	—	125	150	**300**	400	2	2	**3RT1075-6□●●6**	**3RT1075-2□●●6**	
	500	610	—	—	150	200	**400**	500	2	2	**3RT1076-6□●●6**	**3RT1076-2□●●6**	10.5
	UC Conventional Coil										**□ A N**	**□ A N**	
	Solid State Operated Coil =										**N**	**N**	
	Solid State Operated Coil with RLT =										**P●●5**	**—**	

NEMA Size	Amp Ratings	Single-phase HP ratings 115V	230V	Three-phase HP ratings 208V	230V	460V	575V	Auxiliary contacts NO	NC	Screw Terminals on coil and aux. Order No.	Spring-type terminals on coil and aux. contacts Order No.	Weight approx. kg
NEMA Labeled Contactors												
4	**135**	—	30	40	50	**100**	100	2	2	**3RT1056-6A●●6-0UA0**	**—**	3.5
5	**300**	—	—	100	125	**250**	300	2	2	**3RT1066-6A●●6-0UA0**	**—**	6.7
6	**400**	—	—	150	200	**400**	500	2	2	**3RT1076-6A●●6-0UA0**	**—**	10.5

All coil voltages are in the adjacent table.
For auxiliaries and accessories, see page 2/66-2/83.
For spare parts, see page 2/94-2/99.
For technical data, see page 2/143-2/151.
For description, see page 2/106-2/107.
For int. circuit diagrams, see page 2/196-2/198.
For dimension drawings, see page 2/213-2/223.

Sizes S6 to S12 Coil Codes - UC operation (AC 50 to 60 Hz and DC)

UC Conventional Coil			Solid-State Coil		
Rated control supply voltage Us **Us min ... Us max**[1]	**3RT1. 5.-.A**		Rated control supply voltage Us **Us min ... Us max**[1]	**3RT1. 5.-.N**	**3RT1. 5.-.P**
	3RT1. 6.-.A			**3RT1. 6.-.N**	**3RT1. 6.-.P**
	3RT1. 7.-.A			**3RT1. 7.-.N**	**3RT1. 7.-.P**
Coil Codes	**●●**		**Coil Codes**	**●●**	**●●**
23 ... 26 V AC/DC	B3		21 ... 27.3 V AC/DC	B3	—
42 ... 48 V AC/DC	D3		96 ... 127 V AC/DC	F3	F3
110 ... 127 V AC/DC	F3		200 ... 277 V AC/DC	P3	P3
200 ... 220 V AC/DC	M3				
220 ... 240 V AC/DC	P3				
240 ... 277 V AC/DC	U3				
380 ... 420 V AC/DC	V3				
440 ... 480 V AC/DC	R3				
500 ... 550 V AC/DC	S3				
575 ... 600 V AC/DC	T3				

1) Operating range:
0.8 x Us min to 1.1 × Us max.

Contactor with integrated failsafe connection



Features

New Contactors from 100 to 400 HP for direct control by fail-safe controllers

- First contactor with fail-safe input
- Certified for use up to the highest safety level
- SIL CL 2 with one / SIL CL 3 with two contactors

Benefits

- Savings on standard outputs in the controller
- Space savings due to elimination of the coupling level
- Less wiring
- Simplified safety assessment

Overview

The size S6 to S12 range of tried and tested contactors from 100 to 400 HP @ 480V has been expanded to include versions suitable for direct control from fail-safe controllers, rendering the coupling level superfluous. The new contactors are also available with non-removable, lateral auxiliary switches, enabling fulfilment of Swiss Accident Insurance Institute (SUVA) requirements.

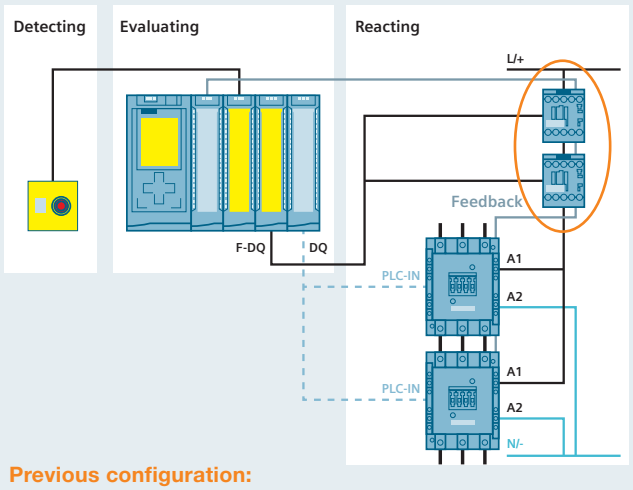
The new contactors constitute the logical extension and further development of the SIRIUS Modular System, serving to promote safe switching. They are the first contactors on the market to be equipped with an input for fail-safe signals. This makes it possible to attain SIL 2 and/or PLc with just one contactor and SIL 3 and/or PLe with two contactors in series according to IEC 62061 and ISO 13849-1.

The big advantage of this solution is that it saves on additional, possibly positively-driven coupling relays and makes evaluation of safety information considerably easier.

This reduction in coupling relays is also a huge plus point for non-safety applications. Whereas previously space, money and wiring expertise were required in order to operate contactors from 100 HP and higher using controllers, both functional and safety switching can now take place by direct activation.

Using the Safety Evaluation Tool you can quickly find the right contactor and safely configure your application.

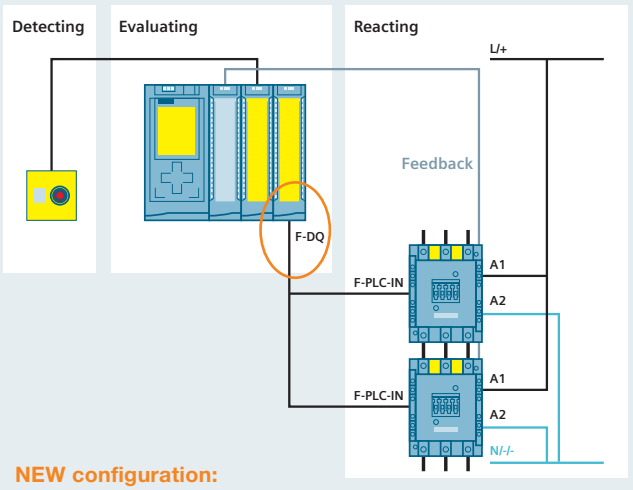
Save space and costs with a direct connection to the controller – no need for coupling relays!



Previous configuration:

3RT1 size S6 for high motor outputs with standard PLC-IN

- Normal switching duty via standard IO and PLC-IN
- Safety-related tripping initated by monitoring coupled links
- Feedback of the two S6 size 3RT1 contacts and the coupling relays via standard IO



NEW configuration:

3RT1 size S6 for high motor outputs with new contactor with fail-safe F-PLC-IN

- A1-A2 supplied via standard power supply (unit)
- Normal switching duty via F-DQ and F-PLC-IN
- Safety-related tripping via the same signal
- Feedback of the two S6 size 3RT1 via standard IO

AC/DC Operation

- Solid-state operating mechanism (with integrated varistor) with fail-safe control input for safety-related applications to SIL CL 3
- 24 V DC control signal input, e.g. for control via the fail-safe output module of a controller (F-PLC) or safety relay
- Attainable Safety Integrity Level (SIL):
  - With one contactor: SIL CL 2 acc. to IEC 62061 or PL c acc. to ISO 13849-1
  - With two contactors in series: SIL CL 3 acc. to IEC 62061 or PL e acc. to ISO 13849-1according to IEC 60947-4-1, test conditions for utilization category AC-1
- Version with removable lateral auxiliary switches or permanently mounted auxiliary switches and additional approval according to SUVA (on request)
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Screw or spring-type terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections; a connection kit with screws, spring washer and nut is enclosed.

For more information on safety systems, see Section 13.


3RT105.-6S.36


3RT106.-6S.36


3RT107.-6S.36


3RT105.-6S.36-3PA0


3RT107.-6S.36-3PA0

Selection and ordering data

Frame Size	Amp Ratings AC3	Amp Ratings AC1	Single-phase HP ratings 115V	Single-phase HP ratings 230V	Three-phase HP ratings 200V	Three-phase HP ratings 230V	Three-phase HP ratings **460V**	Three-phase HP ratings 575V	Auxiliary contacts NO	Auxiliary contacts NC	Rated control supply voltage U_S 50/60 Hz AC or DC	**Screw Terminals on coil and aux.** Order No.
Solid-state operating mechanism												
With two removable laterally mounted auxiliary switches												
S6	**115**	160	—	25	40	50	**100**	125	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 270	**3RT1054-6SF36** **3RT1054-6SP36**
	150	185	—	30	50	60	**125**	150	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT1055-6SF36** **3RT1055-6SP36**
	185	215	—	30	60	75	**150**	200	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT1056-6SF36** **3RT1056-6SP36**
S10	**225**	275	—	—	60	75	**150**	200	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT1064-6SF36** **3RT1064-6SP36**
	265	330	—	—	75	100	**200**	250	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT1065-6SF36** **3RT1065-6SP36**
	300	330	—	—	100	125	**250**	300	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT1066-6SF36** **3RT1066-6SP36**
S12	**400**	430	—	—	125	150	**300**	400	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT1075-6SF36** **3RT1075-6SP36**
	500	610	—	—	150	200	**400**	500	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT1076-6SF36** **3RT1076-6SP36**
With two permanently laterally mounted auxiliary switches												
S6	**115**	160	—	25	40	50	**100**	125	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 270	**3RT1054-6SF36-3PA0** **3RT1054-6SP36-3PA0**
	150	185	—	30	50	60	**125**	150	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT1055-6SF36-3PA0** **3RT1055-6SP36-3PA0**
	185	215	—	30	60	75	**150**	200	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT1056-6SF36-3PA0** **3RT1056-6SP36-3PA0**
S10	**225**	275	—	—	60	75	**150**	200	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT1064-6SF36-3PA0** **3RT1064-6SP36-3PA0**
	265	330	—	—	75	100	**200**	250	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT1065-6SF36-3PA0** **3RT1065-6SP36-3PA0**
	300	330	—	—	100	125	**250**	300	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT1066-6SF36-3PA0** **3RT1066-6SP36-3PA0**
S12	**400**	430	—	—	125	150	**300**	400	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT1075-6SF36-3PA0** **3RT1075-6SP36-3PA0**
	500	610	—	—	150	200	**400**	500	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT1076-6SF36-3PA0** **3RT1076-6SP36-3PA0**

Contactors for Switching Motors with Integrated Safety

3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 100 HP NEW

AC/DC operation

- Certified and fail-safe 24 V DC control input with max. 20 mA, e.g. for control via the fail-safe output module of a controller (F-PLC) or safety relay
- Achievable Safety Integrity Level (SIL) according to IEC 62061 and Performance Level (PL) according to ISO 13849-1 with corresponding fault diagnostics:
  - With one contactor: SIL 2 or PL c
  - With two contactors in series: SIL 3 or PL e
  - Fail-safe applications can be implemented using this contactor.
- Extended solenoid coil operating range 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s
- Power consumption reduced from closing power to holding power

For more information, see
- Safety technology, page 11/1 onwards
- Guide of use for contactors in safety applications

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41B


3RT203.-1S.30


3RT203.-3S.30


3RT204.-1S.30


3RT204.-3S.30

Rated data		Three-phase HP ratings				Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals	
Amp Ratings AC-3	Amp Ratings AC-1	208V	230V	460V	575V	Ident. No.	Version		50/60 Hz AC or DC	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
							NO	NC					
A	A								V				
For screw and snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail													
Size S2													
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at factory)													
41	60	10	15	30	40	**01**	--	1	21 ... 33 83 ... 150 175 ... 280	**3RT2035-1SB30** **3RT2035-1SF30** **3RT2035-1SP30**		**3RT2035-3SB30** **3RT2035-3SF30** **3RT2035-3SP30**	
51	70	15	15	40	50	**01**	--	1	21 ... 33 83 ... 150 175 ... 280	**3RT2036-1SB30** **3RT2036-1SF30** **3RT2036-1SP30**		**3RT2036-3SB30** **3RT2036-3SF30** **3RT2036-3SP30**	
65	80	20	20	50	50	**01**	--	1	21 ... 33 83 ... 150 175 ... 280	**3RT2037-1SB30** **3RT2037-1SF30** **3RT2037-1SP30**		**3RT2037-3SB30** **3RT2037-3SF30** **3RT2037-3SP30**	
80	90	20	25	50	60	**01**	--	1	21 ... 33 83 ... 150 175 ... 280	**3RT2038-1SB30** **3RT2038-1SF30** **3RT2038-1SP30**		**3RT2038-3SB30** **3RT2038-3SF30** **3RT2038-3SP30**	
For screw and snap-on mounting on TH 35-15 and TH 75-15 DIN rails													
Size S3													
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at factory)													
80	125	25	30	60	60	**01**	--	1	21 ... 33 83 ... 150 175 ... 280	**3RT2045-1SB30** **3RT2045-1SF30** **3RT2045-1SP30**		**3RT2045-3SB30** **3RT2045-3SF30** **3RT2045-3SP30**	
95	130	30	30	75	75	**01**	--	1	21 ... 33 83 ... 150 175 ... 280	**3RT2046-1SB30** **3RT2046-1SF30** **3RT2046-1SP30**		**3RT2046-3SB30** **3RT2046-3SF30** **3RT2046-3SP30**	
110	130	30	40	75	100	**01**	--	1	21 ... 33 83 ... 150 175 ... 280	**3RT2047-1SB30** **3RT2047-1SF30** **3RT2047-1SP30**		**3RT2047-3SB30** **3RT2047-3SF30** **3RT2047-3SP30**	

Selection and ordering data

- **AC/DC operation** (40 Hz ... 60 Hz, DC)
- **Withdrawable coils**
- **Integrated coil circuit** (varistor)
- **Auxiliary and control conductors: screw connections**
- **Main conductor: bar connections**

3RT12 6 .



3RT12 7 .



Size	Horsepower ratings and utilization categories						Auxiliary contacts, lateral		Rated control supply voltage U_s	Order No.	Weight approx.
	AC-3 Maximum inductive current	Ratings of three-phase motors 200 V	230 V	**460 V**	575 V	AC-1 Maximum resistive current	NO	NC			
	Amps	HP	**HP**	**HP**	HP	Amps			AC/DC V		kg
Conventional operating mechanism											
S10	225	60	**75**	**150**	200	330	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	**3RT12 64-6AF36** **3RT12 64-6AP36**	6.4
	265	75	**100**	**200**	250	330	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	**3RT12 65-6AF36** **3RT12 65-6AP36**	
	300	100	**125**	**250**	300	330	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	**3RT12 66-6AF36** **3RT12 66-6AP36**	
S12	400	125	**150**	**300**	400	610	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	**3RT12 75-6AF36** **3RT12 75-6AP36**	9.6
	500	150	**200**	**400**	500	610	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	**3RT12 76-6AF36** **3RT12 76-6AP36**	
Solid-state operating mechanism · for DC 24 V PLC output											
S10	225	60	**75**	**150**	200	330	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT12 64-6NF36** **3RT12 64-6NP36**	6.4
	265	75	**100**	**200**	250	330	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT12 65-6NF36** **3RT12 65-6NP36**	
	300	100	**125**	**250**	300	330	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT12 66-6NF36** **3RT12 66-6NP36**	
S12	400	125	**150**	**300**	400	610	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT12 75-6NF36** **3RT12 75-6NP36**	9.6
	500	150	**200**	**400**	500	610	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT12 76-6NF36** **3RT12 76-6NP36**	

.

Universal Coil Selection for 3RT126 through 3RT127: Conventional Operation										
Coil Code	B3	D3	F3	M3	P3	U3	V3	R3	S3	T3
Volts AC/DC 40 - 60 Hz, DC	23 .. 26 V	42 .. 48 V	110 .. 127 V	200 .. 220 V	220 .. 240 V	240 .. 277 V	380 .. 420 V	440 .. 480 V	500 .. 550 V	575 .. 600 V

Solid State Selection for 3RT126 through 3RT127: Solid-State			
Coil Code	B3	F3	P3
Volts AC/DC 40 - 60 Hz, DC	21 .. 27.3 V	96 .. 127 V	200 .. 277 V

For further vacuum contactors, 500Hp and 700Hp (3TF68/69), see page 2/60.
For auxiliaries and accessories, see page 2/75 .
For spare parts, see page 2/106-2/107.
For technical data, see page 2/160-2/165.
For int. circuit diagrams, see page 2/204
For dimension drawings, see page 2/224.

Standards

IEC 60947-1, EN 60947-1
IEC 60947-4-1, EN 60947-4-1
IEC 60947-5-1, EN 60947-5-1 (auxiliary switches)

Design

The contactors are suitable for use in any climate. They are safe from touch to DIN VDE 0106, Part 100. The accessories for the 3-pole SIRIUS contactors can also be used for the 4-pole designs.

Mountable auxiliary contacts

Size S00: 4 auxiliary contacts of which up to 3 can be NC.
Size S0 & S2: 4 additional auxiliary contacts up to 3 can be NC.
Sizes S2 and S3: Up to 4 auxiliary contacts (either laterally mounted or snappped onto the top).

Contactor assemblies with mechanical interlock

The 4-pole 3RT23 contactors with 4 NO contacts as the main contacts are suitable for making contactor assemblies with a mechanical interlock, e.g. for system transfers.

Size S00: Contactor assemblies can be made using two 3RT231. contactors in conjunction with the mechanical interlock and two connecting clips (Order No. 3RA2912-2H, pack comprising 10 interlocking elements and 20 clips for 10 contactor assemblies, see accessories on page 2/72).

Size S0: In order to make 4-pole contactor assemblies using two 3RT232. contactors, the fourth pole of the left-hand contactor must always be moved to the left-hand side. The contactor assembly can then be made easily with the aid of the 3RA2922-2H mechanical interlock and connecting clip set fitted between the two contactors.

Sizes S2 and S3: Contactor assemblies can be made using two 3RT23 3 or 3RT23 4. contactors in conjunction with the laterally mountable mechanical interlock and the mechanical connectors. The mechanical interlock for fitting onto the front cannot be used for size S2 and S3 contactors.

Application

- Switching resistive loads
- Isolating systems with unearthed or poorly earthed neutral conductors
- System transfers when alternative AC power supplies are used
- As contactors which only carry current and do not have to switch in case of inductive loads – e.g. variable-speed operating mechanisms
- Switching mixed loads in distribution systems (e.g. for supplying heaters, lamps, motors, PC power supply units) with p.f. > 0.8 according to IEC 60947-4-1, test conditions for utilization category AC-1

Selection and ordering data

Rating data			Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_S 50/60 Hz	AC Operation Screw Terminals [1] Order No.	Rated control supply voltage U_S	DC Operation Screw Terminals [1] Order No.
AC-1 Max resist. current I_e		UL ratings AC loads at 600 V,	Identification No.	Version					
40°C	60°C	60 Hz		NO	NC				
Amps		Amps				V AC		V DC	
For screwing and stapping onto 35 mm mounting rail									
3RT23 17-1AP60									
Size S00 – Auxiliary switches can be retrofitted									
18	16	**18**	—	—	—	24 110/120 220/240	**3RT23 16-1AB00** **3RT23 16-1AK60** **3RT23 16-1AP60**	24 125 220	**3RT23 16-1BB40** **3RT23 16-1BG40** **3RT23 16-1BM40**
22	20	**20**	—	—	—	24 110/120 220/240	**3RT23 17-1AB00** **3RT23 17-1AK60** **3RT23 17-1AP60**	24 125 220	**3RT23 17-1BB40** **3RT23 17-1BG40** **3RT23 17-1BM40**
3RT23 27-1AP60									
Size S0 – Terminal designations according to EN 50012 —1 NO + 1 NC, identification number 11E									
35 [2]	30 [2]	**30**	11E	1	1	24 110/120 220/240	**3RT23 25-1AC20** **3RT23 25-1AK60** **3RT23 25-1AP60**	24 125 220	**3RT23 25-1BB40** **3RT23 25-1BG40** **3RT23 25-1BM40**
40 [2]	35 [2]	**35**	11E	1	1	24 110/120 220/240	**3RT23 26-1AC20** **3RT23 26-1AK60** **3RT23 26-1AP60**	24 125 220	**3RT23 26-1BB40** **3RT23 26-1BG40** **3RT23 26-1BM40**
50 [2]	42 [2]	**38**	11E	1	1	24 110/120 220/240	**3RT23 27-1AC20** **3RT23 27-1AK60** **3RT23 27-1AP60**	24 125 220	**3RT23 27-1BB40** **3RT23 27-1BG40** **3RT23 27-1BM40**
3RT23 36-1AP60									
Size S2								V UC	
60	55	**60**	11E	1	1	24 110/120 220/240	**3RT23 36-1AC20** **3RT23 36-1AK60** **3RT23 36-1AP60**	20-33 83-155 175-280	**3RT23 36-1NB30** **3RT23 36-1NF30** **3RT23 36-1NP30**
110	95	**105**	11E	1	1	24 110/120 220/240	**3RT23 37-1AC20** **3RT23 37-1AK60** **3RT23 37-1AP60**	20-33 83-155 175-280	**3RT23 37-1NB30** **3RT23 37-1NF30** **3RT23 37-1NP30**
Size S3								V UC	
140	130	**120**	—	—	—	24 110/120 220/240	**3RT23 46-1AC20** **3RT23 46-1AK60** **3RT23 46-1AP60**	20-33 83-155 175-280	**3RT23 46-1NB30** **3RT23 46-1NF30** **3RT23 46-1NP30**

1) Size S00 and S0 contactors are also available with spring-type terminals. Replace the 8th digit of the order no. with a "2" e.g. "3RT23 16-2AK60"

2) Minimum conductor cross-section 8 AWG.

For further voltages, see page 2/56.
For coil voltage tolerance, p. 2/56
For auxiliaries and accessories, see page 2/73-2/90.
For spare parts, see page 2/102-2/107.
For technical data, see page 2/174-2/175.
For in. circuit diagrams, see page 2/199-2/204.
For dimension drawings, see page 2/225.

Sizes S6 to S12: AC/DC operation

- Solid-state operating mechanism
- Version with two laterally mounted auxiliary switches (2 NO + 2 NC each)
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control circuits: Screw terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections; a connection kit is enclosed.



3RT1355-6A.36



3RT1363-6A.36



3RT1373-6A.36

Size	Rated data AC-1, t_u: 40 °C Operational current I_e at 600 V	Auxiliary contacts, lateral Version		Operating range 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC	Operating range 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s Rated control supply voltage U_s DC	Busbar connections Article No.	Busbar connections Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	A	NO	NC	V	V				
Solid-state operating mechanism									
With integrated coil circuit (varistor integrated in electronics at the factory)									
S6	200	2	2	24 ... 60	20 ... 60	**3RT1355-6AE36**		1	1 unit
				48 ... 130	48 ... 130	**3RT1355-6AF36**		1	1 unit
				100 ... 250	100 ... 250	**3RT1355-6AP36**		1	1 unit
				250 ... 500	250 ... 500	**3RT1355-6AR36**		1	1 unit
S10	230	2	2	24 ... 60	20 ... 60	**3RT1363-6AE36**		1	1 unit
				48 ... 130	48 ... 130	**3RT1363-6AF36**		1	1 unit
				100 ... 250	100 ... 250	**3RT1363-6AP36**		1	1 unit
				250 ... 500	250 ... 500	**3RT1363-6AR36**		1	1 unit
	250	2	2	24 ... 60	20 ... 60	**3RT1364-6AE36**		1	1 unit
				48 ... 130	48 ... 130	**3RT1364-6AF36**		1	1 unit
				100 ... 250	100 ... 250	**3RT1364-6AP36**		1	1 unit
				250 ... 500	250 ... 500	**3RT1364-6AR36**		1	1 unit
S12	300	2	2	24 ... 60	20 ... 60	**3RT1373-6AE36**		1	1 unit
				48 ... 130	48 ... 130	**3RT1373-6AF36**		1	1 unit
				100 ... 250	100 ... 250	**3RT1373-6AP36**		1	1 unit
				250 ... 500	250 ... 500	**3RT1373-6AR36**		1	1 unit
	350	2	2	24 ... 60	20 ... 60	**3RT1374-6AE36**		1	1 unit
				48 ... 130	48 ... 130	**3RT1374-6AF36**		1	1 unit
				100 ... 250	100 ... 250	**3RT1374-6AP36**		1	1 unit
				250 ... 500	250 ... 500	**3RT1374-6AR36**		1	1 unit
	420	2	2	24 ... 60	20 ... 60	**3RT1375-6AE36**		1	1 unit
				48 ... 130	48 ... 130	**3RT1375-6AF36**		1	1 unit
				100 ... 250	100 ... 250	**3RT1375-6AP36**		1	1 unit
				250 ... 500	250 ... 500	**3RT1375-6AR36**		1	1 unit

Depending on the operational current, bus connectors offset must be used for sizes S10 and S12, see page 4/35:

- 3RT136: For more than 275 A, the 3RT1966-4D bus connectors offset must be used.
- 3RT137: For more than 450 A, the 3RT1976-4D bus connectors offset must be used.

Accessories and spare parts, see page 4/35 onwards.

Application

AC and DC operation (size S3)
UC operation (AC/DC) (sizes S6 to S12)

IEC 60 947, EN 60 947 (VDE 0660)

The contactors are suitable for use in any climate. They are safe from touch to DIN VDE 0106 Part 100.

3RT14/3RT24 contactors are used for switching resistive loads.

(AC-1) or as contactors, for example in variable-speed drives which normally only have to carry the current.

The accessories for the SIRIUS 3RT10/3RT20 contactors can also be used here.

Selection and ordering data

3RT24 46-1A..0



Ratings AC-1 utilization category, IEC Ratings: Maximum current (Amps)	Rated power of three phase loads cos Ø = 0.95 (@ 60°C): 230V kW	400V kW	500V kW	690V kW	UL Ratings: Max Current (Amps)	230/240V Hp	460/480V Hp	575/600V Hp	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Order No.	Weight approx. kg
With screw connections · for screwing and snapping onto 35 mm and 75 mm standard mounting rails											
Size S3 · (without auxiliary contacts)											
• AC operation											
140	50	86	107	148	140	15	30	40	24 V, 50/60 Hz 120 V, 60 Hz 240 V, 60 Hz	**3RT24 46-1AC2 0** **3RT24 46-1AK6 0** **3RT24 46-1AP6 0**	1.8
• DC operation · DC solenoid system											
140	50	86	107	148	131	15	30	40	DC 24 V DC 48 V	**3RT24 46-1BB4 0** **3RT24 46-1BW40**	2.7

• AC/DC operation (40 Hz ... 60 Hz, DC)
• Withdrawable coils
• Integrated coil circuit (varistor)
• Auxiliary and control conductors: screw connections
• Main conductor: bar connections

3RT14 6.



Size	Ratings AC-1 utilization category, IEC Ratings: AC-1 Maximum resistive current (Amps)	Rated power of three phase loads cos Ø = 0.95 (@ 60°C): 230V kW	400V kW	500V kW	690V kW	UL Rating: Max Current (Amps)	Auxiliary contacts, lateral: NO	NC	Rated control supply voltage U_s: AC/DC V	Order No.	Weight approx. kg
Conventional operating mechanism											
S6	**275**	95	165	205	285	210	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	**3RT14 56-6AF36** **3RT14 56-6AP36**	3.1
S10	**400**	145	250	315	430	360	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	**3RT14 66-6AF36** **3RT14 66-6AP36**	5.7
S12	**690**	245	430	535	740	580	2	2	110 ... 127 220 ... 240	**3RT14 76-6AF36** **3RT14 76-6AP36**	9.1
Solid-state operating mechanism · for DC 24 V PLC output											
S6	**275**	95	165	205	285	210	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT14 56-6NF36** **3RT14 56-6NP36**	3.1
S10	**400**	145	250	315	430	360	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT14 66-6NF36** **3RT14 66-6NP36**	5.7
S12	**690**	245	430	535	740	580	2	2	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT14 76-6NF36** **3RT14 76-6NP36**	9.1
Solid-state operating mechanism · for DC 24 V PLC with remaining lifetime indication											
S6	**275**	95	165	205	285	210	1	1	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT14 56-6PF35** **3RT14 56-6PP35**	3.1
S10	**400**	145	250	315	430	360	1	1	200 ... 277	**3RT14 66-6PP35**	5.7
S12	**690**	245	430	535	740	580	1	1	200 ... 277	**3RT14 76-6PP35**	9.1

3RT14 7.



Universal Coil Selection for 3RT145 through 3RT147: Conventional Operation										
Coil Code	B3	D3	F3	M3	P3	U3	V3	R3	S3	T3
Volts AC/DC 40 - 60 Hz, DC	23 .. 26 V	42 .. 48 V	110 .. 127 V	200 .. 220 V	220 .. 240 V	240 .. 277 V	380 .. 420 V	440 .. 480 V	500 .. 550 V	575 .. 600 V

Universal Coil Selection for 3RT145 through 3RT147: Solid-State			
Coil Code	B3	F3	P3
Volts AC/DC 40 - 60 Hz, DC	21 .. 27.3 V	96 .. 127 V	200 .. 277 V

Note: B3 code not available for Remaining Lifetime Contactors.

For further coil voltages, see page 2/56.
For auxiliaries and accessories, see page 2/73-2/90.
For spare parts, see page 2/102-2/107.
For technical data, see page 2/166-2/173.
For int. circuit diagrams, see page 2/204.
For dimension drawings, see page 2/219, 2/221-2/222.

AC/DC operation

- Solid-state operating mechanism
- Version with two laterally mounted auxiliary switches (2 NO + 2 NC each)
- For screw fixing
- Auxiliary and control conductors: Screw terminals
- Main conductors: Busbar connections


3RT1481-6A.36, 3RT1482-6A.36


3RT1483-6AP36


3RT1485-6AP36, 3RT1486-6AP36


3RT1487-6AP36

Rated data according to IEC 60947-4-1	Auxiliary contacts, lateral		Rated control supply voltage U_s		**Busbar connections**	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
AC-1, t_u: 40 °C	Version		50/60 Hz AC	DC	Article No.	Price per PU	
Operational current I_e up to **1 000 V**							
A	NO	NC	V	V			
Solid-state operating mechanism							
With integrated coil circuit							
900	2	2	100 ... 127 200 ... 240	100 ... 110 200 ... 220	**3RT1481-6AF36** **3RT1481-6AP36**	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
1 050	2	2	100 ... 127 200 ... 240	100 ... 110 200 ... 220	**3RT1482-6AF36** **3RT1482-6AP36**	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
1 260	2	2	100 ... 240	100 ... 220	**3RT1483-6AP36**	1	1 unit
1 700	2	2	100 ... 240	100 ... 220	**3RT1485-6AP36**	1	1 unit
2 100	2	2	100 ... 240	100 ... 220	**3RT1486-6AP36**	1	1 unit
2 650	2	2	100 ... 240	100 ... 220	**3RT1487-6AP36**	1	1 unit

Accessories, see next table; spare parts, see page 4/19.

Accessories

Overview graphics for 3RT148 contactors with mountable accessories, see page 4/10.

More information

Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24229/man

For contactors	Auxiliary contacts Version				**Screw terminals**	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
					Article No.	Price per PU	
Type	NO	NC	Left	Right			
Second auxiliary switch (1 NO + 1 NC)							
Lateral mounting on the right and/or the left							
3RT148.	1	1	61 53 62 54	71 83 72 84	**3RH1981-1JA11**	1	1 unit


3RH1981-1JA11

Spare parts

For contactors	Auxiliary contacts				Rated control supply voltage U_s		Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	Version				50/60 Hz AC	DC				
Type	NO	NC	Left	Right	V	V				
First auxiliary switch (1 NO + 1 NC)										
	Lateral mounting on the right and/or the left						**Screw terminals**			
3RT148.	1	1	21 13	31 43	--	--	**3RH1981-1DA11**		1	1 unit
Phase barriers										
	(1 set = 4 units)									
3RT1481 ... 3RT1483	--	--	--	--	--	--	**3RT1983-4AA1**		1	1 unit
3RT1485 ... 3RT1487	--	--	--	--	--	--	**3RT1987-4AA1**		1	1 unit
Withdrawable coils · AC/DC operation										
3RT1481, 3RT1482	--	--	--	--	100 ... 127	100 ... 110	**3RT1982-5AF31**		1	1 unit
	--	--	--	--	200 ... 240	200 ... 220	**3RT1982-5AP31**		1	1 unit
3RT1483	--	--	--	--	100 ... 240	100 ... 220	**3RT1983-5AP31**		1	1 unit
3RT1485 ... 3RT1487	--	--	--	--	100 ... 240	100 ... 220	**3RT1987-5AP31**		1	1 unit


3RH1981-1DA11


3RT1983-4AA1


3RT1987-4AA1


3RT1982-5A.31, 3RT1983-5AP31


3RT1987-5AP31

AC and DC operation

IEC 60 947-4-1/EN 60 947-4-1
(VDE 0660, Part 102)

Design

The contactors are suitable for use in any climate. They are safe to touch according to EN 50274. The accessories for the 3-pole SIRIUS contactors can also be used for the 4-pole designs.

Mountable auxiliary contacts

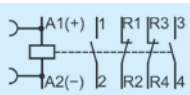
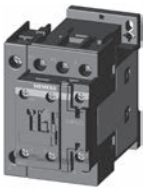
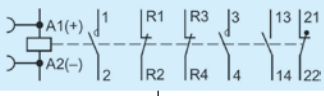
Size S00 and S0:
4 auxiliary contacts, of which up to 4 can be NC contacts.

Size S2
Up to 4 auxiliary contacts (either laterally mounted or snapped onto the top; auxiliary switch blocks to EN 50 012 and EN 50 005)

Application

- Changing the polarity of hoisting gear motors
- Switching two separate loads from the same source

Selection and ordering data

Rating data										
AC-2/AC-3 T_u: up to 60°C			AC-1 Max resistive current		Auxiliary contacts Version		Rated control supply voltage U_S	**AC Operation** [2] **Screw terminals**	Rated control supply voltage U_S	**DC Operation** [2] **Screw terminals**
Max Current I_e at 400 V	Max motor HP at **460 V**, 60 Hz		40°C	60°C				Order No.		Order No.
Amps	**NO**	**NC**	Amps		NO	NC	V AC, 50/60 Hz		V DC	
For screwing and snapping onto 35 mm standard mounting rail										
3RT25 16-1AB00										
Size S00 [3] - Auxiliary switches can be retrofitted										
										
9		**5**	18	16	—	—	24	**3RT25 16-1AB00**	24	**3RT25 16-1BB40**
							110/120	**3RT25 16-1AK60**	125	**3RT25 16-1BG40**
							220/240	**3RT25 16-1AP60**	220	**3RT25 16-1BM40**
12		**7.5** [4]	22	20	—	—	24	**3RT25 17-1AB00**	24	**3RT25 17-1BB40**
							110/120	**3RT25 17-1AK60**	125	**3RT25 17-1BG40**
							220/240	**3RT25 17-1AP60**	220	**3RT25 17-1BM40**
3RT25 26-1AC20										
										
16		**10** [4]	22	20	—	—	24	**3RT25 18-1AB00**	24	**3RT25 18-1BB40**
							110/120	**3RT25 18-1AK60**	125	**3RT25 18-1BG40**
							220/240	**3RT25 18-1AP60**	220	**3RT25 18-1BM40**
Size S0 - Terminal designations according to EN 50012, 1 NO + 1 NC, identification number 11E										
										
25	**15**	**15**	40	35	1	1	24	**3RT25 26-1AC20**	24	**3RT25 26-1BB40**
							110/120	**3RT25 26-1AK60**	125	**3RT25 26-1BG40**
							220/240	**3RT25 26-1AP60**	220	**3RT25 26-1BM40**

For further voltages, see page 2/56.
For auxiliaries and accessories, see page 2/73-2/90.
For spare parts, see page 2/102-2/107.
For technical data, see page 2/176-2/177.
For int. circuit diagrams, see page 2/199-2/204.
For dimension drawings, see page 2/225.

1) For changing polarity; not suitable for reversing.

2) Size S00 and S0 contactors are also available with spring-type terminals. Replace the 8th digit of the order no. with a "2" e.g. "3RT25 16-2AK60"

3) Size S00:
Coil voltage tolerance
at 50 Hz: 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_S
at 60 Hz: 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_S

4) The NC contact can switch up to 5 HP.

Selection and ordering data (continued)

Rating data										
AC-2/AC-3 T_u: up to 60°C			AC-1 Max resistive current		Auxiliary contacts Version		Rated control supply voltage U_S	**AC Operation** [2] **Screw terminals** Order No.	Rated control supply voltage U_S	**DC Operation** [2] **Screw terminals** Order No.
Max Current I_e at 400 V	Max motor HP at **460 V**, 60 Hz		40°C	60°C						
Amps	**NO**	**NC**	Amps		NO	NC	V AC, 50/60 Hz		V DC	
For screwing and snapping onto 35 mm standard mounting rail										
Size S2										
 3RT253.-1N.30										
35	**30**	**20**	60	55	1	1	24	**3RT25 35-1AC20**	20-33	**3RT25 35-1NB30**
							110/120	**3RT25 35-1AK60**	83-155	**3RT25 35-1NF30**
							220/240	**3RT25 35-1AP60**	175-280	**3RT25 35-1NP30**
41	**30**	**25**	70	60	1	1	24	**3RT25 36-1AC20**	20-33	**3RT25 36-1NB30**
							110/120	**3RT25 36-1AK60**	83-155	**3RT25 36-1NF30**
							220/240	**3RT25 36-1AP60**	175-280	**3RT25 36-1NP30**
Size S3										
 3RT254.-1N.30										
65	**30**	**25**	100	90	1	1	20 ... 33	**3RT25 35-1AC20**		
							175 ... 280	**3RT25 35-1AK60**		
80	**40**	**30**	125	105	1	1	20 ... 33	**3RT25 45-1NB30**		
							175 ... 280	**3RT25 45-1NP30**		

For further voltages, see page 2/56.
For auxiliaries and accessories, see page 2/73-2/90.
For spare parts, see page 2/102-2/107.
For technical data, see page 2/176-2/177.
For int. circuit diagrams, see page 2/199-2/204.
For dimension drawings, see page 2/225.

1) For changing polarity; not suitable for reversing.

2) Size S00 and S0 contactors are also available with spring-type terminals. Replace the 8th digit of the order no. with a "2" e.g. "3RT25 16-2AK60"

3) Size S00:
Coil voltage tolerance
at 50 Hz: 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_S
at 60 Hz: 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_S

4) The NC contact can switch up to 5 HP.

Overview

DC operation

IEC 60947-4-1, EN 60947-4-1, for requirements according to IEC 60077-1 and IEC 60077-2.

The contactor relays are finger-safe according to EN 50274. The size S00 contactor relays have spring-type connections for all terminals.

Ambient temperature

The permissible ambient temperature for operation of the contactor relays (across the full coil operating range) is -40 to +70 °C.

Uninterrupted duty at temperatures > +60 °C reduces the mechanical endurance, the current carrying capacity of the conducting paths and the switching frequency.

Control and auxiliary circuits

The solenoid coils of the contactor relays have an extended coil operating range from 0.7 to 1.25 x U_S and are fitted as standard with suppressor diodes to provide protection against overvoltage. The opening delay is consequently 2 to 5 ms longer than for standard contactors.

Application

For operation in installations which are subject both to considerable variations in the control voltage and to high ambient temperatures, e. g. railway applications under extreme climatic conditions, rolling mills, etc.

Also for control supply voltages with battery buffer for longer operating times should the battery charging fail.

Contactor relays without series resistor

Control and auxiliary circuits

These contactor relays have an extended operating range from 0.7 to 1.25 x U_S; the solenoid coils are fitted with a suppressor diode. An additional series resistor is not required.

Note:
An additional auxiliary switch block cannot be mounted.

Side-by-side mounting

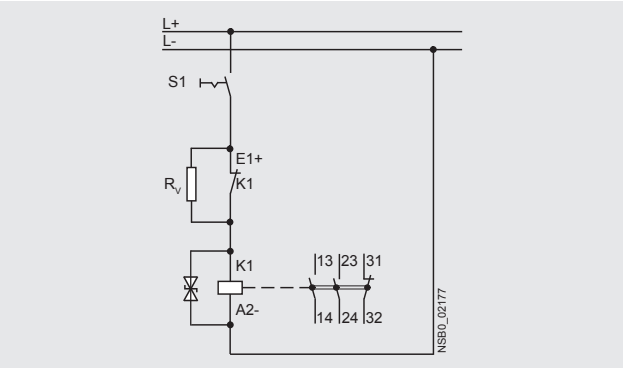
A clearance of 10 mm is required for side-by-side mounting at ambient temperatures > 60 °C ≤ 70 °C.

Contactor relays with series resistor

Control and auxiliary circuits

The DC solenoid systems of the contactor relays are modified (to hold-in coil) by means of a series resistor.

The size S00 contactor relays are supplied prewired with a plug-on module containing the series resistor. The suppressor diode is integrated.



A 4-pole auxiliary switch block (according to EN 50005) can be fitted additionally.

Side-by-side mounting

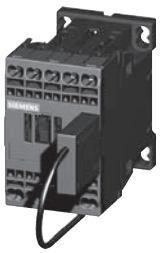
Side-by-side mounting is permitted at ambient temperatures up to 70 °C.

Selection and ordering data

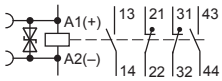
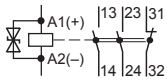
DC operation · DC solenoid system
Spring-type terminals
For screw and snap-on mounting onto standard mounting rail
Solenoid coil fitted with suppressor diode



3RH21 22-2K.40



3RH21 22-2K.40-0LA0

Rated operational current I_e/AC-15/AC-14 T_U: 70 °C at				Contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s	Spring-type terminals		Weight approx.
230 V	400 V	500 V	690 V	Version			Order No.		
A	A	A	A	NO	NC	V DC			kg
3RH21 contactor relays									
Size S00									
Without series resistor									
Terminal designations according to EN 50011									
2 NO + 2 NC, identification number **22E**									
									
10	3	2	1	2	2[1]	24	**3RH21 22-2KB40**		0.300
						110	**3RH21 22-2KF40**		0.300
With series resistor									
Terminal designations according to EN 50005									
2 NO + 1 NC, identification number **21E**									
									
10	3	2	1	2	1[2]	24	**3RH21 22-2KB40-0LA0**		0.300
						110	**3RH21 22-2KF40-0LA0**		0.300

[1] It is not possible to mount an auxiliary switch block.

[2] 4-pole auxiliary switch block according to EN 50005 can be mounted.

More information

Contactors	Type		3RH21 ..
Upright mounting position			
• Contactors with series resistor			Special version (on request)
• Contactors without series resistor			Special version (on request)
Ambient temperature			
• During operation		°C	-40 ... +70
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80
Solenoid coil operating range	DC		0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s
Power consumption of the solenoid coils			For cold coil and 1.0 x U_s
• Contactors with series resistor	- Closing	W	13
	- Closed	W	4
• Contactors without series resistor	- Closing	W	2.8
	- Closed	W	2.8

All specifications and technical specifications not mentioned here are identical to those of the standard contactor relays.

Overview

DC operation

IEC 60947-4-1, EN 60947-4-1,
for requirements according to IEC 60077-1 and IEC 60077-2.

The contactors are finger-safe according to EN 50274. The contactors have spring-type connections as well as screw connections. The size S00 and S0 contactors have spring-type connections for all terminals.

Ambient temperature

The permissible ambient temperature for operation of the contactors (across the full coil operating range) is -40 to +70 °C.

Uninterrupted duty at temperatures > +60 °C reduces the mechanical endurance, the current carrying capacity of the conducting paths and the switching frequency.

Control and auxiliary circuits

The solenoid coils of the contactor relays have an extended coil operating range from 0.7 to 1.25 or 1.3 x U_S and are fitted as standard with suppressor diodes. The opening delay is consequently 2 to 5 ms longer than for standard contactors.

Application

For operation in installations which are subject both to considerable variations in the control voltage and to high ambient temperatures, e. g. railway applications under extreme climatic conditions, rolling mills, etc.

Also for control supply voltages with battery buffer for longer operating times should the battery charging fail.

Contactors without series resistor

Control and auxiliary circuits

These contactors have an extended operating range from 0.7 to 1.25 x U_S; on size S00 the coils are fitted with suppressor diodes, on size S0 with varistors. An additional series resistor is not required.

Note:
An additional auxiliary switch block cannot be mounted.

Side-by-side mounting

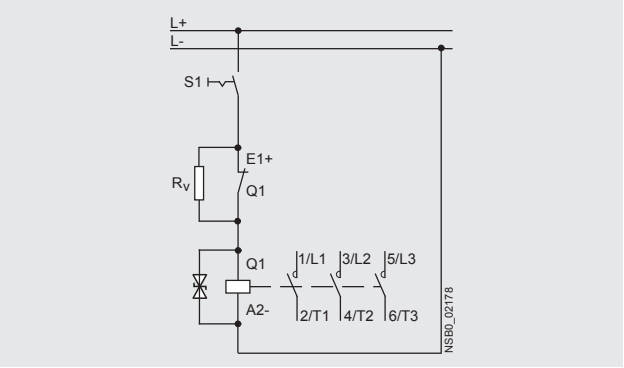
A clearance of 10 mm is required for side-by-side mounting at ambient temperatures > 60 °C ≤ 70 °C.

3RT20 1. contactors with series resistor

Control and auxiliary circuits

The solenoid coils of the contactors have an extended coil operating range from 0.7 to 1.25 x U_S and are fitted as standard with suppressor diodes to provide protection against overvoltage.

The DC solenoid systems of the contactors are modified (to holding excitation) by means of a series resistor.



The size S00 contactors are supplied prewired with a plug-on module containing the series resistor. The suppressor diode is integrated. A 4-pole auxiliary switch block (according to EN 50005) can be fitted additionally.

A circuit diagram showing the terminals is labeled on each contactor. One NC of the auxiliary contacts is required for the series resistor function. The selection and ordering data shows the number of additional, unassigned auxiliary contacts. With size S00 it is possible to extend the number of auxiliary contacts.

Side-by-side mounting

At ambient temperatures up to 70 °C, the size S00 contactors and contactor relays are allowed to be mounted side by side.

3RT20 2. contactors with solid-state operating mechanism, extended operating range

Control and auxiliary circuits

The solenoid coils of the contactors have an extended coil operating range from 0.7 to 1.3 x U_S and are fitted as standard with varistors to provide protection against overvoltage.

The contactors are energized via upstream control electronics which ensure the coil operating range of 0.7 to 1.3 x U_S at an ambient temperature of 70 °C. They are supplied as complete units with integrated coil electronics. A varistor is integrated for damping opening surges in the coil.

The mounting possibilities for auxiliary switches correspond to those of the standard contactors for switching motors in the matching size (see page 2/65).

Side-by-side mounting

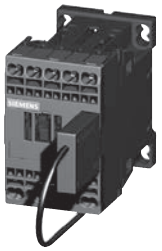
Side-by-side mounting is permitted at ambient temperatures up to 70 °C for these contactor versions in size S0.

Selection and ordering data

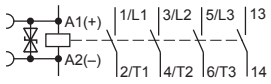
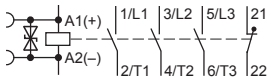
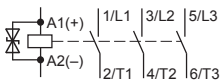
DC operation · DC solenoid system
Spring-type terminals
For screw and snap-on mounting onto standard mounting rail
Solenoid coil fitted with suppressor diode (S00)



3RT20 1.-2K.4.



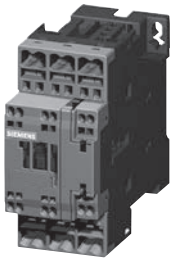
3RT20 1.-2K.42-0LA0

Rated data AC-3					Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	Spring-type terminals		Weight approx.
Operational current I_e at	Ratings of induction motors at				Ident. No.	Version					
									Order No.		
400 V	200 V	230 V	**460 V**	575 V		NO	NC				
A	HP	HP	**HP**	HP				V DC			kg
3RT20 contactors for switching motors											
Size S00											
Without series resistor[4]											
Terminal designations according to EN 50012 or EN 50005											
• 1 NO, identification number **10E**											
											
• 1 NC, identification number **01**											
											
12	--	3	**7.5**	10	**10E**[1]	1	--	24	**3RT20 17-2KB41**		0.300
								125	**3RT20 17-2KG41**		0.300
12	--	3	**7.5**	10	**01**[1]	--	1	24	**3RT20 17-2KB42**		0.300
								125	**3RT20 17-2KG42**		0.300
With series resistor											
											
12	--	3	**7.5**	10	--[2]	--	1[3]	24	**3RT20 17-2KB42-0LA0**		0.300
								125	**3RT20 17-2KG42-0LA0**		0.300
16	--	5	**10**	10	--[2]	--	1[3]	24	**3RT20 18-2KB42-0LA0**		0.300
								125	**3RT20 18-2KG42-0LA0**		0.300

For accessories and spare parts, see page 2/73-2/76.

1) It is not possible to mount an auxiliary switch block. A clearance of 10 mm is required for side-by-side mounting at ambient temperatures > 60 °C.
2) One 4-pole auxiliary switch block according to EN 50005 can be mounted; no distance required up to 70 °C.
3) NC contact cannot be used because it is required for switching the series resistor.
4) Versions available with screw terminals.

DC operation · DC solenoid system
Spring-type terminals
For screw and snap-on mounting onto standard mounting rail
Solenoid coil fitted with varistor (S0)



3RT20 2.-2K.40



3RT20 2.-2X.40-0LA2

Rated data AC-3					Auxiliary contacts			Rated control supply voltage U_s	**Spring-type terminals**	Weight approx.
Operational current I_e at	Ratings of induction motors at				Ident. No.	Version			Order No.	
400 V	200 V	230 V	**460 V**	575 V		NO	NC			
A	HP	HP	**HP**	HP				V DC		kg
3RT20 contactors for switching motors										
Size S0										
Terminal designations according to EN 50012 1 NO + 1 NC, identification number **11E**										
Without series resistor[1]										
16	--	5	**10**	15	**11E**	1	1	24 125	**3RT20 25-2KB40** **3RT20 25-2KG40**	0.600 0.600
25	--	7.5	**15**	20	**11E**	1	1	24 125	**3RT20 26-2KB40** **3RT20 26-2KG40**	0.600 0.600
32	--	10	**20**	25	**11E**	1	1	24 125	**3RT20 27-2KB40** **3RT20 27-2KG40**	0.600 0.600
With solid-state operating mechanism										
16	--	5	**10**	15	**11E**	1	1	24 125	**3RT20 25-2XB40-0LA2** **3RT20 25-2XG40-0LA2**	0.580 0.580
25	--	7.5	**15**	20	**11E**	1	1	24 125	**3RT20 26-2XB40-0LA2** **3RT20 26-2XG40-0LA2**	0.580 0.580
32	--	10	**20**	25	**11E**	1	1	24 125	**3RT20 27-2XB40-0LA2** **3RT20 27-2XG40-0LA2**	0.580 0.580
38	--	10	**25**	25	**11E**	1	1	24 125	**3RT20 28-2XB40-0LA2** **3RT20 28-2XG40-0LA2**	0.580 0.580

For accessories and spare parts, see page 2/73-2/76.

[1] It is not possible to mount an auxiliary switch block. A clearance of 10 mm is required for side-by-side mounting at ambient temperatures > 60 °C.

More information

Contactors	Type		3RT20 17	3RT20 2.	3RT20 2.-2XB40-0LA2	3RT20 2.-2XF40-0LA2
Ambient temperature						
• During operation		°C	-40 ... +70			
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80			
Solenoid coil operating range	DC		0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s		0.7 ... 1.3 x U_s	
Power consumption of the solenoid coils			For cold coil and 1.0 x U_s			
• Contactors with series resistor	- Closing	W	13	--	--	--
	- Closed	W	4	--	--	--
• Contactors without series resistor	- Closing	W	2.8	4.5	--	--
	- Closed	W	2.8	4.5	--	--
• Contactors with solid-state operating mechanism	- Closing	W	--	--	6.7	13.2
	- Closed	W	--	--	0.8	1.56

All specs and technical specs not mentioned here are identical to those of the standard contactors for switching motors.

AC operation

IEC 60947-5, DIN EN 60947-5-1, (VDE 0660 Part 200)

The contactors are suitable for use in any climate and are finger safe per DIN EN 50274.

The 3RT26 capacitor contactors are application specific variants of the size S00 to S2 SIRIUS Innovations contactors. The capacitors are precharged by means of the mounted leading NO contacts and resistors; only then do the main contacts close. This prevents disturbances in the power system and welding of the contactors.

Only discharged capacitors are permitted to be switched on with capacitor contactors. Recommendation: use discharge chokes for parallel connection with the capacitors.

The capacitor contactors of size S00 contain either 1NO or 1NC in the basic unit and another unassigned NC contact in the auxiliary switch block fitted to the basic unit.

The auxiliary switch block which is snapped onto the capacitor contactor of sizes S0 contains the three leading NO contacts and one standard NO contact, which is unassigned.

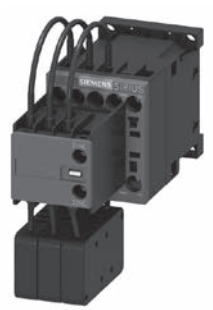
The capacitor contactors of size S2 can be fitted additionally with a 2-pole auxiliary switch on the right side (2 NO, 2 NC or 1 NO + 1 NC), type 3RH19 21-1EA.. for lateral mounting.

For the capacitor making and breaking capacity of the basic 3RT20 contactor variant, see the technical data.

Selection and ordering data

AC operation

AC-6b utilization category For switching three-phase capacitors at an ambient temperature of 60 °C 2)					Current	Auxiliary contacts, unassigned	Rated control supply voltage U_s 1) 3)	Screw connection Order No.	Weight approx.
UL capacitor rating at operational voltage									
	200/208	230/240	460/480	575/600					
Phase	kvar	kvar	kvar	kvar			AC		kg
For screwing and snapping onto 35 mm standard mounting rail									
3RT26 17-1AK63									
• Size S00									
1Ø	3.6	4	8.3	10	18	1NO / 1NC	24 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT26 17-1AB03**	0.24
3Ø	6.2	6.9	14	17			120 V, 60 Hz	**3RT26 17-1AK63**	
							240 V, 60 Hz	**3RT26 17-1AP63**	
• Size S0									
1Ø	4.8	5.3	11	13	24	1NO / 2NC	24 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT26 25-1AC25**	0.49
3Ø	8.3	9.1	18	23			120 V, 60 Hz	**3RT26 25-1AK65**	
							240 V, 60 Hz	**3RT26 25-1AP65**	
1Ø	5.8	6.4	13	16	29	1NO / 2NC	24 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT26 26-1AC25**	0.49
3Ø	10	11	22	28			120 V, 60 Hz	**3RT26 26-1AK65**	
							240 V, 60 Hz	**3RT26 26-1AP65**	
3RT2637-1NF35									
1Ø	6.6	7.3	15	18	33	1NO / 2NC	24 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT26 27-1AC25**	0.49
3Ø	11	13	25	31			120 V, 60 Hz	**3RT26 27-1AK65**	
							240 V, 60 Hz	**3RT26 27-1AP65**	
1Ø	8.6	9.5	20	24	43	1NO / 2NC	24 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT26 28-1AC25**	0.59
3Ø	15	16	33	41			120 V, 60 Hz	**3RT26 28-1AK65**	
							240 V, 60 Hz	**3RT26 28-1AP65**	
• Size S2									
1Ø	14	16	33	40	72A	2 NC	23-33 VUC	**3RT26 36-1NB35**	1.11
3Ø	25	27	55	69			83-155 VUC	**3RT26 36-1NF35**	
							175-280 VUC	**3RT26 36-1NP35**	
1Ø	20	22	45	54	98A	2 NC	20-33 VUC	**3RT26 37-1NB35**	1.11
3Ø	34	38	75	94			83-155 VUC	**3RT26 37-1NF35**	
							175-280 VUC	**3RT26 37-1NP35**	





1) Coil voltage tolerance: 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s.
2) A clearance of 10 mm is required for side-by-side mounting at ambient temperatures > 60 °C

For further voltages, see page 2/56.
For auxiliaries and accessories, see page 2/73-2/90.
For technical data, see page 2/178.
For wiring diagram, see page 2/206.
For dimension drawings, see page 2/226.

DC Coil Selection for 3RT261 only

●Coil Code	B4	W4	E4	F4	G4	M4
DC	24 V	48 V	60 V	110 V	125 V	220 V

UC Coil Selection for 3RT262

●Coil Code	NB3	NF3	NP3
UC	21-28V	95-130V	200-280V

UC Coil Selection for 3RT263

●Coil Code	B3	F3	P3
	20-33V	83-155V	175-280V

3) at upper limit = 1.1 x U_S

AC and DC operation

IEC 60947, EN 60947.
The 3RT20 coupling contactors for switching motors are tailored to the special requirements of working with electronic controls.

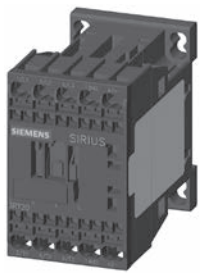
The 3RT20 1 coupling contactors cannot be expanded with auxiliary switch blocks.
Coupling contactors have a low power consumption and an extended solenoid coil operating range.

Depending on the version, the solenoid coils are supplied either without overvoltage damping or with a diode, suppressor diode or varistor connected as standard.

Selection and ordering data
DC operation



3RT2015-1HB41



3RT2015-2HB41

Surge suppressor	Ratings Utilization category AC-3 Maximum inductive current Amps	Maximum[1] horsepower ratings at 460 V HP	Auxiliary contacts Ident. no.	Design NO	Design NC	Screw connection Order No.	Spring-type connection Order No.	Weight approx. (screw/spring) kg
For screwing and snapping onto 35 mm standard mounting rail								
• Size S00 Terminal designations according to EN 50 012								
Rated control supply voltage U_s = DC 24 V, coil voltage tolerance **0.7 to 1.25** × U_s Power consumption of the coils **2.8 W** at 24 V (no auxiliary switch blocks can be mounted)								
Diode, varistor or RC element can be mounted	7	**3**	**10E** **01**	1 –	– 1	**3RT20 15-1HB41** **3RT20 15-1HB42**	**3RT20 15-2HB41** **3RT20 15-2HB42**	0.28/0.30
Diode integrated	7	**3**	**10E** **01**	1 –	– 1	**3RT20 15-1J B41** **3RT20 15-1J B42**	**3RT20 15-2J B41** **3RT20 15-2J B42**	0.28/0.30
Suppressor diode integrated	7	**3**	**10E** **01**	1 –	– 1	**3RT20 15-1KB41** **3RT20 15-1KB42**	**3RT20 15-2KB41** **3RT20 15-2KB42**	0.28/0.30
Diode, varistor or RC element can be mounted	9	**5**	**10E** **01**	1 –	– 1	**3RT20 16-1HB41** **3RT20 16-1HB42**	**3RT20 16-2HB41** **3RT20 16-2HB42**	0.28/0.30
Diode integrated	9	**5**	**10E** **01**	1 –	– 1	**3RT20 16-1J B41** **3RT20 16-1J B42**	**3RT20 16-2J B41** **3RT20 16-2J B42**	0.28/0.30
Suppressor diode integrated	9	**5**	**10E** **01**	1 –	– 1	**3RT20 16-1KB41** **3RT20 16-1KB42**	**3RT20 16-2KB41** **3RT20 16-2KB42**	0.28/0.30
Diode, varistor or RC element can be mounted	12	**7.5**	**10E** **01**	1 –	– 1	**3RT20 17-1HB41** **3RT20 17-1HB42**	**3RT20 17-2HB41** **3RT20 17-2HB42**	0.28/0.30
Diode integrated	12	**7.5**	**10E** **01**	1 –	– 1	**3RT20 17-1J B41** **3RT20 17-1J B42**	**3RT20 17-2J B41** **3RT20 17-2J B42**	0.28/0.30
Suppressor diode integrated	12	**7.5**	**10E** **01**	1 –	– 1	**3RT20 17-1KB41** **3RT20 17-1KB42**	**3RT20 17-2KB41** **3RT20 17-2KB42**	0.28/0.30

For technical data, see page 2/179.
For int. circuit diagrams, see page 2/198-2/203.
For dimension drawings, see page 2/217.

1) Complete HP ratings on page 2/132

Selection and ordering data
DC operation



3RT2015-1VB41



3RT2015-2VB41



3RT2024-1KB40

Surge suppressor	Ratings Utilization category		Auxiliary contacts			Screw connection	Spring-type connection	Weight approx.
	AC-3		Ident. no.	Design		Order No.	Order No.	(screw/ spring)
	Maximum inductive current	Maximum horsepower ratings at 460 V						
	Amps	**HP**		NO	NC			kg
For screwing and snapping onto 35 mm standard mounting rail								
• Size S00								
Terminal designations according to EN 50 012								
Rated control supply voltage U_s =DC 24 V, coil voltage tolerance **0.85 to 1.85** × U_s								
Power consumption of the coils **1.6 W** at 24 V (no auxiliary switch blocks can be mounted)								
Diode, varistor or RC element can be mounted	7	**3**	**10E**	1	–	**3RT20 15-1MB41-0KT0**	**3RT20 15-2MB41-0KT0**	0.28/0.30
			01	–	1	**3RT20 15-1MB42-0KT0**	**3RT20 15-2MB42-0KT0**	
Diode integrated	7	**3**	**10E**	1	–	**3RT20 15-1VB41**	**3RT20 15-2VB41**	0.28/0.30
			01	–	1	**3RT20 15-1VB42**	**3RT20 15-2VB42**	
Suppressor diode integrated	7	**3**	**10E**	1	–	**3RT20 15-1SB41**	**3RT20 15-2SB41**	0.28/0.30
			01	–	1	**3RT20 15-1SB42**	**3RT20 15-2SB42**	
Diode, varistor or RC element can be mounted	9	**5**	**10E**	1	–	**3RT20 16-1MB41-0KT0**	**3RT20 16-2MB41-0KT0**	0.28/0.30
			01	–	1	**3RT20 16-1MB42-0KT0**	**3RT20 16-2MB42-0KT0**	
Diode integrated	9	**5**	**10E**	1	–	**3RT20 16-1VB41**	**3RT20 16-2VB41**	0.28/0.30
			01	–	1	**3RT20 16-1VB42**	**3RT20 16-2VB42**	
Suppressor diode integrated	9	**5**	**10E**	1	–	**3RT20 16-1SB41**	**3RT20 16-2SB41**	0.28/0.30
			01	–	1	**3RT20 16-1SB42**	**3RT20 16-2SB42**	
Diode, varistor or RC element can be mounted	12	**7.5**	**10E**	1	–	**3RT20 17-1MB41-0KT0**	**3RT20 17-2MB41-0KT0**	0.28/0.30
			01	–	1	**3RT20 17-1MB42-0KT0**	**3RT20 17-2MB42-0KT0**	
Diode integrated	12	**7.5**	**10E**	1	–	**3RT20 17-1VB41**	**3RT20 17-2VB41**	0.28/0.30
			01	–	1	**3RT20 17-1VB42**	**3RT20 17-2VB42**	
Suppressor diode integrated	12	**7.5**	**10E**	1	–	**3RT20 17-1SB41**	**3RT20 17-2SB41**	0.28/0.30
			01	–	1	**3RT20 17-1SB42**	**3RT20 17-2SB42**	
• Size S0								
Rated control supply voltage U_s = DC 24 V, coil voltage tolerance **0.7 to 1.25** × U_s								
Power consumption of the coils **4.5 W** at 24 V no auxiliary switch blocks can be mounted.								
Varistor integrated	12	**7.5**	**11E**	1	1	**3RT20 24-1KB40**	**3RT20 24-2KB40**	0.58/0.60
	16	**10**	**11E**	1	1	**3RT20 25-1KB40**	**3RT20 25-2KB40**	0.58/0.60
	25	**15**	**11E**	1	1	**3RT20 26-1KB40**	**3RT20 26-2KB40**	0.58/0.60
	32	**20**	**11E**	1	1	**3RT20 27-1KB40**	**3RT20 27-2KB40**	0.58/0.60

For technical data, see page 2/179.
For int. circuit diagrams, see page 2/198-2/203.
For dimension drawings, see page 2/217.

Applications

"Safety" Contactors
Safety rated contactors are required to have mirrored contact construction according to IEC 60947-4-1 Annex F. A mirror contact is a Normally Closed (NC) auxiliary contact which can not be closed simultaneously with a Normally Open (NO) main contact.

In some industries, such as automotive, requirements have been established that a safety rated contactor must also have permanently mounted auxiliary contact blocks. See page 2/30 for Contactors with permanently mounted auxiliary contacts.

Siemens Contactors for "Safety" applications:
All Siemens standard 3RT, 3TF6, 40HN & 40PH Contactors are provided with positively driven (mirror) contacts which meet or exceed the criteria for "Safety Contactors" according to IEC 60947-4 Annex F which describes the requirements for mirror contact performance. When applying Safety Contactors in safety circuits, the NC auxiliary contacts must be wired in series or parallel and must be used as monitoring contacts with feedback to the safety evaluation device (i.e. safety relay or failsafe logic controller).

"Safety" Control Relays
Safety rated control relays are required to have positively driven contact elements according to IEC 60947-5-1 Annex L. Positively driven contact elements are a combination of NO auxiliary contacts and NC auxiliary contacts whose construction prevents them from being closed simultaneously.

In some industries, such as automotive, requirements have been established that a safety rated control relays must also have permanently mounted auxiliary contact blocks. See page 2/25 for Control Relays with permanently mounted auxiliary contacts.

Siemens Control Relays for "Safety" applications:
All SIRIUS 3RH control relays (with at least 1 NC contact) meet or exceed the criteria for "Safety Control Relays" according to IEC 60947-5-1 Annex L. This is true for the basic 3RH relay with or without an additional auxiliary contact block.

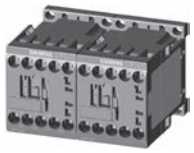

3RT20 2. -1A .00


3RT10 7. -6A ..6


3RH29 21. -1F


3RH29 21. -1DA 11


3RH21


3RH24


3RH2911-2HA..

Frame size	Contactors	Auxiliary contact block
S00	3RT201	3RH2911
	3RT231	
	3RT251	
	3RT261	3RH1911
S0	3RT202	3RH2921
	3RT232	
	3RT252	
	3RT262	3RH2921
S2	3RT203	3RH2921
	3RT233	
	3RT253	
	3RT263	
S3	3RT204	3RH2921
	3RT234	
	3RT244	
	3RT264	
S6	3RT105	3RH1921
	3RT145	
S10	3RT106	3RH1921
	3RT126	
	3RT146	
S12	3RT107	3RH1921
	3RT127	
	3RT147	
	3TF6	3TY7561-1UA00

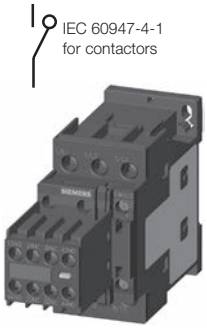
Frame size	Control Relays	Auxiliary contact block
S00	3RH21	3RH2911
	3RH24	
	3TH20	3TX44

For contactors, see pages 2/8-2/11.
For auxiliaries contact blocks, see pages 2/73-2/75.
For control relays, see pages 2/57-2/59.
For auxiliaries contact blocks, see page 2/73-2/75..

Application

"Safety" Contactors

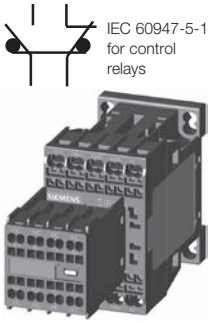
Safety rated contactors are required to have mirrored contact construction according to IEC 60947-4 Annex F. A mirror contact is a Normally Closed (NC) auxiliary contact which can not be closed simultaneously with a Normally Open (NO) main contact. In some industries, such as Automotive, the auxiliary contact blocks are required to be permanently attached to meet the requirements of "unintentional misuse" as specified in IEC 60292, paragraph 3.12. Tested by SUVA.



3RT202* -1AK64-3MA0

"Safety" Control Relays

Safety rated control relays are required to have positively driven contact elements according to IEC 60947-5-1 Annex L. Positively driven contact elements are a combination of NO auxiliary contacts and NC auxiliary contacts whose construction prevents them from being closed simultaneously. In some industries, such as automotive, the auxiliary contact blocks are required to be permanently attached to meet the requirements of "unintentional misuse" as specified in IEC 60292, paragraph 3.12. Tested by SUVA.



3RH22**-2BB40

Application

Frame Size	Max. current AC3	Max. current AC1	Single-phase HP ratings 115V	Single-phase HP ratings 220/240V	Three-phase HP ratings 200V	Three-phase HP ratings 230V	Three-phase HP ratings 460V	Three-phase HP ratings 575V	Auxiliary contacts Ident. No.	Auxiliary contacts NO	Auxiliary contacts NC	Screw Terminals Order No.	Spring-Type Terminals [1] Order No.
	A	A	HP	HP	HP	HP	HP	HP					
Contactors with permanently mounted auxiliary contact blocks													
S00	6	18	¼	¾	1 ½	2	3	5	22E	2	2	**3RT2015-1●●●4-3MA0**	**3RT2015-2●●●4-3MA0**
	9	22	⅓	1	2	3	5	7 ½	22E	2	2	**3RT2016-1●●●4-3MA0**	**3RT2016-2●●●4-3MA0**
	12	22	½	2	3	3	7 ½	10	22E	2	2	**3RT2017-1●●●4-3MA0**	**3RT2017-2●●●4-3MA0**
	16	22	1	2	3	5	10	10	22E	2	2	**3RT2018-1●●●4-3MA0**	**3RT2018-2●●●4-3MA0**
S0	9	40	1	1	2	3	5	7 ½	22E	2	2	**3RT2023-1●●●4-3MA0**	**3RT2023-2●●●4-3MA0**
	12	40	1	2	3	3	7 ½	10	22E	2	2	**3RT2024-1●●●4-3MA0**	**3RT2024-2●●●4-3MA0**
	17	40	1	3	5	5	10	15	22E	2	2	**3RT2025-1●●●4-3MA0**	**3RT2025-2●●●4-3MA0**
	25	40	2	3	7 ½	7 ½	15	20	22E	2	2	**3RT2026-1●●●4-3MA0**	**3RT2026-2●●●4-3MA0**
	32	50	2	5	10	10	20	25	22E	2	2	**3RT2027-1●●●4-3MA0**	**3RT2027-2●●●4-3MA0**
	38	50	3	5	10	10	25	25	22E	2	2	**3RT2028-1●●●4-3MA0**	**3RT2028-2●●●4-3MA0**
S2	40	60	3	7 ½	10	15	30	40	22E	2	2	**3RT2035-1●●●4-3MA0**	**3RT2035-3●●●4-3MA0**
	50	70	3	10	15	15	40	50	22E	2	2	**3RT2036-1●●●4-3MA0**	**3RT2036-3●●●4-3MA0**
	65	80	5	10	20	20	50	50	22E	2	2	**3RT2037-1●●●4-3MA0**	**3RT2037-3●●●4-3MA0**
	80[3]	90	5	15	20	25	50	60	22E	2	2	**3RT2038-1●●●4-3MA0**	**3RT2038-3●●●4-3MA0**
S3	80	120	7 ½	15	25	30	60	75	22E	2	2	**3RT2045-1●●●4-3MA0**	**3RT2045-3●●●4-3MA0**
	95	120	10	20	30	30	75	100	22E	2	2	**3RT2046-1●●●4-3MA0**	**3RT2046-3●●●4-3MA0**
S6	150	185	--	30	50	60	125	150	22E	2	2	**3RT1055-6●●●6-3PA0**	—
	185	215	--	30	60	75	150	200	22E	2	2	**3RT1056-6●●●6-3PA0**	—
S10	225	275	--	--	60	75	150	200	22E	2	2	**3RT1064-6●●●6-3PA0**	—
	265	330	--	--	75	100	200	250	22E	2	2	**3RT1065-6●●●6-3PA0**	—
	300	330	--	--	100	125	250	300	22E	2	2	**3RT1066-6●●●6-3PA0**	—

Control circuit coil options: Replace ●●● with the desired code

Frame Size S00 - S0	●●●	Frame Size S2	●●●	Frame Size S3	●●●	Frame Size S6 - S10	●●●
120 V AC	**AK6**	120 V AC	**AK6**	120 V AC **	**AK6**	23 … 26 V UC*, conventional coil	**AB3**
120 V AC, integrated varistor	**CK6**	120 V AC w/ Varistor	**CK6**	24V DC	**KB4**	21-27 V UC*, solid state coil w/ PLC interface	**NB3**
230 V AC	**AP0**	24 V DC w/Varistor	**KB4**	w/ integrated varistor			
24 V DC	**BB4**			24V AC/DC w/integrated varistor	**NB3**	110 … 127 V UC*, conventional coil	**AF3**
24 V DC, integrated varistor	**DB4**					*UC coil: accepts DC voltage or AC voltage, 40 to 60 Hz.	
24 V DC, integrated diode assy.	**FB4**						

Frame Size	Max. current at 240 V [2]	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Auxiliary contacts Ident. No.	Auxiliary contacts NO	Auxiliary contacts NC	Screw Terminals Order No.	Spring Terminals Order No.
	A						
Control relays with permanently mounted auxiliary contact blocks							
S00-S00	**10**	110 V AC, 50 Hz / 120 V AC, 60 Hz	44E	4	4	**3RH2244-1AK60**	**3RH2244-2AK60**
	10	24 V DC	44E	4	4	**3RH2244-1BB40**	**3RH2244-2BB40**
	10	110 V AC, 50 Hz / 120 V AC, 60 Hz	62E	6	2	**3RH2262-1AK60**	**3RH2262-2AK60**
	10	24 V DC	62E	6	2	**3RH2262-1BB40**	**3RH2262-2BB40**

For other voltages see page 2/56.
For accessories, see pages 2/80-2/85.
For spare parts, see pages 2/102-2/105.
For technical data, see pages 2/129-2/150.
For description, see pages 2/112-2/113.
For int. circuit diagrams, see page 2/198-2/204.
For dimension drawings, see pages 2/217-2/224.

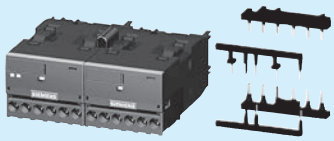
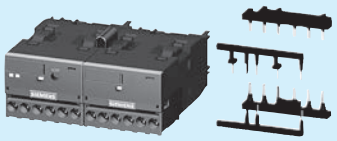
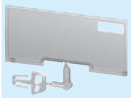
1) All terminals are spring loaded on frame size S00 and S0. Only the coil and auxiliary contact terminals are spring loaded on frame sizes S2 & S3.

2) For AC-15/AC-14, max current for front mounted auxiliary contacts = 6 A.

3) Max UL FLA = 65A at 460V

Overview

The function modules for mounting onto contactors enable the assembly of starters and contactor assemblies for direct-on-line, reversing and wye-delta starting without any additional, complicated wiring of the individual components. They include the key control functions required for the particular starter, e. g. timing and interlocking, and can be connected to the control system by either parallel wiring or through IO-Link or AS-Interface.

Version	SIRIUS function modules for parallel wiring	SIRIUS function modules for IO-Link[1]	SIRIUS function modules for AS-Interface[1]
For direct-on-line starting	Timing relays: ON or OFF-delay with semiconductor output With screw or spring-type terminals 	With screw or spring-type terminals 	With screw or spring-type terminals 
For reversing starting	Wiring modules for sizes S00, S0 & S2 With screw or spring-type terminals · (with screw terminals for main and control circuit) 	1 function module for size S00, S0 & S2, screw and spring-type connection, plus the respective wiring modules[1] 	1 function module for size S00, S0 & S2, screw and spring-type connection, plus the respective wiring modules[1] 
For wye-delta starting	1 function module for size S00, S0 & S2, screw and spring-type connection of the contactors, plus the respective wiring modules[2] 	For wye-delta starting: 1 function module for size S00, S0 & S2, plus screw and spring-type connection, plus the respective wiring modules[2] 	For wye-delta starting: 1 function module for size S00, S0 & S2, plus screw and spring-type connection, plus the respective wiring modules[2] 
Accessories	Sealable covers 	Operator panel for autonomous controlling of up to 4 starters Module connector for the grouping of starters Connection cable between the operator panel and the starter group Sealable covers 	AS-Interface addressing units Sealable covers 

1) Use of the communication-capable function modules for IO-Link or AS-Interface requires contactors with communication interface (see pages 2/33).

2) The modules for the control current wiring, which are included in the wiring kit, are not required.

Note:
When the function modules are used, no other auxiliary switches are allowed to be mounted on the basic units.

Overview

Simply by being plugged in place, the SIRIUS function modules enable different functionalities required for the assembly of starters to be realized in the starter. The function modules and wiring kits help to reduce the wiring work within the starter practically to zero.

SIRIUS function modules for direct-on-line starting

The electronic timing relays which can be mounted onto the contactor are available in these versions:

- Sizes S00 and S0 for applications in the range from 24 to 240 V AC/DC (wide voltage range)
- Size S2 for applications in either the range from 24 to 90 V AC/DC or 90 to 240 V AC/DC

Both the electrical and mechanical connection are made by simple snapping on and locking.

A protection circuit (varistor) is integrated in each module.

The electronic timing relay with semiconductor output uses two contact legs to actuate the contactor underneath by means of a semiconductor after the set time *t* has elapsed.

The switching state feedback is performed by a mechanical switching state indicator (plunger). In addition, the auxiliary switches in the contactors are freely accessible and can be used for feedbacks to the control system or for signal lamps.

A sealable cover is available to protect against careless adjustment of the set times.

SIRIUS function modules for reversing starting

The wiring kits for reversing starters enable the cost-effective assembly of contactor assemblies. They can be used for all applications with reversing duty up to 50 HP.
For a detailed description see page 2/44.

SIRIUS function modules for wye-delta starting

Both interlocking and timing functions are required for the assembly of wye-delta starters. With the function modules for wye-delta starting and the matching link modules for the main circuit, these starters can be assembled easily and with absolutely no errors.

The entire sequence in the control circuit is integrated in the snap-on modules. This covers:

- An adjustable wye time *t* from 0.5 to 60 s
- A non-adjustable dead interval of 50 ms
- Electrical contacting to the contactors by means of coil pick-off (contact legs)
- Feedback of the switching state at the contactor using a mechanical switch position indicator (plunger)
- Electrical interlocking between the contactors

These modules do not require their own terminals and can therefore be used for contactors with both screw and spring-type terminals in the S00, S0 and S2. To start the wye-delta starter, only the first of the three contactors (line contactor) is actuated. All other functions then take place inside the individual modules.

This also offers advantages if the timing function was previously implemented in a controller, as it again results in a significant reduction in the number of PLC outputs, the programming work and the wiring outlay.

The kits for the main circuit include the mechanical interlock, the star jumper, the wiring modules at the top and at the bottom, and the required connecting clips.

A protection circuit (varistor) is integrated in the basic module.

Application

The snap-on function modules for direct-on-line starting are used above all for realizing timing functions independently of the control system.

With the OFF-delay variant of the timing relay it is possible for example for the fan motor for cooling a main drive to be switched off with a delay so that sufficient cooling after operation is guaranteed even if the plant and its control system have already been switched off.

The ON-delay timing relays enable for example the time-delayed starting of several drives so that the summation starting current does not rise too high, which could result in voltage failure.

The function modules for wye-delta starting are mostly used where current-limiting measures for starting a drive are required, e.g. for large fans and ventilators, and a high level of availability is essential at the same time. This technology has been used with success for several decades and has the additional advantage of requiring relatively little know-how. Through the use of function modules, the assembly work with simple standard components is even easier and error-free.

Benefits

The use of snap-on function modules for direct-on-line starting (timing relays) results in the following advantages:

- Reduction of control current wiring
- Prevention of wiring errors
- Reduction of testing costs
- Implementation of timing functions independently of the control system
- Less space required in the control cabinet compared to a separate timing relay
- No additive protection circuit required (varistor integrated)

The use of function modules for wye-delta starting results in the following advantages:

- Operation solely through the line contactor A1/A2 – no further wiring needed
- Reduction of the control current wiring inside the contactor assembly and to the higher-level control system where applicable
- Prevention of wiring errors
- Reduction of testing costs
- Integrated electrical interlocking saves costs and prevents errors
- Less space needed in the control cabinet compared to using a separate timing relay
- Adjustable starting in star mode from 0.5 to 60 s
- Independent of the contactor's control supply voltage (24 to 240 V AC/DC)
- Varistor integrated – no additive protection circuit required
- No control current wiring thanks to plug-in technology and connecting cables
- Mechanically coded assembly enables easy configuration and reliable wiring
- Fewer versions – one module kit for screw and spring-type connection and for the two sizes S00 to S2
- Mechanical interlocking (with wiring kit for the main circuit)

Selection and ordering data

- Ideal for diagnostics to the automation controller
- Quickly locate and rectify faults
- Configuration available in Step 7 and TIA Portal
- Easy engineering of parameters
- For DOL, reversing and wye delta starters up to 50 HP
- Manual starter operation with optional operator panel
- Reduces control wiring in the panel
- Available for 24VDC control systems
- Easily snap on IO-Link or AS-Interface modules onto contactors



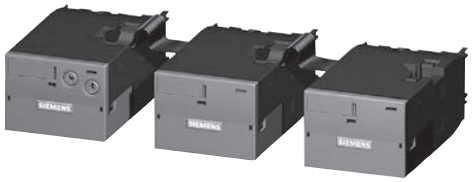
	Frame Size	Amp Ratings AC3	Amp Ratings AC1	Single-phase HP ratings 115V	Single-phase HP ratings 230V	Three-phase HP ratings 208V	Three-phase HP ratings 230V	Three-phase HP ratings **460V**	Three-phase HP ratings 575V	Auxiliary contacts NO	Auxiliary contacts NC	Screw Terminals 24 V DC coil Order No.	Spring-type Terminals 1) 24 V DC coil Order No.	Weight approx. kg
3RT 3-pole Contactors														
 3RT2018-1BB41-0CC0	S00	**7**	18	0.25	0.75	1.5	2	**3**	5	1	0	3RT2015-1BB41-0CC0	3RT2015-2BB41-0CC0	0.28
										0	1	3RT2015-1BB42-0CC0	3RT2015-2BB42-0CC0	
		9	22	0.33	1	2	3	**5**	7.5	1	0	3RT2016-1BB41-0CC0	3RT2016-2BB41-0CC0	
										0	1	3RT2016-1BB42-0CC0	3RT2016-2BB42-0CC0	
		12	22	0.5	2	3	3	**7.5**	10	1	0	3RT2017-1BB41-0CC0	3RT2017-2BB41-0CC0	
										0	1	3RT2017-1BB42-0CC0	3RT2017-2BB42-0CC0	
		16	22	1	2	3	5	**10**	10	1	0	3RT2018-1BB41-0CC0	3RT2018-2BB41-0CC0	
										0	1	3RT2018-1BB42-0CC0	3RT2018-2BB42-0CC0	
 3RT2028-1BB40-0CC0	S0	**9**	40	1	1	2	3	**5**	7.5	1	1	3RT2023-1BB40-0CC0	3RT2024-2BB40-0CC0	0.58
		12	40	1	2	3	3	**7.5**	10	1	1	3RT2024-1BB40-0CC0	3RT2024-2BB40-0CC0	
		16	40	1	3	5	5	**10**	15	1	1	3RT2025-1BB40-0CC0	3RT2025-2BB40-0CC0	
		25	40	2	3	7.5	7.5	**15**	20	1	1	3RT2026-1BB40-0CC0	3RT2026-2BB40-0CC0	
		32	50	2	5	10	10	**20**	25	1	1	3RT2027-1BB40-0CC0	3RT2027-2BB40-0CC0	
		38	50	3	5	10	10	**25**	25	1	1	3RT2028-1BB40-0CC0	3RT2028-2BB40-0CC0	
 3RT2038-1NB30-0CC0	S2	**40**	60	3	7.5	10	15	**30**	40	1	1	3RT2035-1NB30-0CC0	3RT2035-3NB30-0CC0	1.122
		50	70	3	10	15	15	**40**	50	1	1	3RT2036-1NB30-0CC0	3RT2036-3NB30-0CC0	
		65	80	5	10	20	20	**50**	50	1	1	3RT2037-1NB30-0CC0	3RT2037-3NB30-0CC0	
		80	90	5	15	20	25	**50**	60	1	1	3RT2038-1NB30-0CC0	3RT2038-3NB30-0CC0	
 3RT2045-1NB30-0CC0	S3	**80**	125	7.5	15	25	30	**60**	60	1	1	3RT2045-1NB30-0CC0	3RT2045-3NB30-0CC0	1.85
		95	130	10	20	30	30	**75**	75	1	1	3RT2046-1NB30-0CC0	3RT2046-3NB30-0CC0	
		110	130	10	20	30	40	**75**	100	1	1	3RT2047-1NB30-0CC0	3RT2047-3NB30-0CC0	

1) All terminals are spring loaded in sizes S00 and S0.
For sizes S2-S3, only the coil and aux contacts are spring loaded.

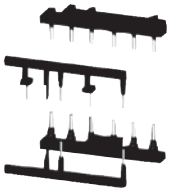
Communication capable contactors are ideal for starter feedback to the automation level. IO-Link starters in the cabinet save considerable wiring effort. AS-Interface is best suited for distributed systems.

For reversing contactors with communication capability, see pages 2/46-2/50
For accessories, see page 2/34, 2/37, 2/41.
For technical data, see page 2/38, 2/42, 2/43
For description, see page 2/31.
For further information on IO-Link and AS-Interface, see page 2/35-2/36 and 2/39-2/40.

Selection and ordering data



3RA28 16-0EW20



3RA29 13-2AA1



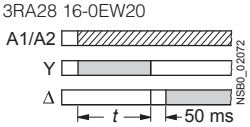
3RA29 13-2BB2

For contactors	Rated control supply voltage U_s [1]	Time setting range t	Screw terminals	Weight approx.	Spring-type [2] terminals	Weight approx.
Type	V	s	Order No.	kg	Order No.	kg
Assembly kits for reversing starting						
	Assembly kits for making 3-pole contactor assemblies The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock; 2 connecting clips for 2 contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom					
3RT20 1.	• For size S00		**3RA29 13-2AA1**	0.046	**3RA29 13-2AA2**	0.070
3RT20 2.	• For size S0		**3RA29 23-2AA1**	0.089	**3RA29 23-2AA2**	0.112
3RT20 3.	• For size S2 (w/o mechanical interlock, see pg. 2/50)		**3RA29 33-2AA1**	0.159	**3RA29 33-2AA2**	0.156
Assembly kits for wye-delta starting						
	Assembly kits for making 3-pole contactor assemblies The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, 4 connecting clips for 3 contactors; star jumper, wiring modules on the top and bottom					
3RT20 1.	• For size S00		**3RA29 13-2BB1**	0.051	**3RA29 13-2BB2**	0.080
3RT20 2.	• For size S0 (only main circuit for version with spring-type terminals)		**3RA29 23-2BB1**	0.099	**3RA29 23-2BB2**	0.133
3RT20 3.	• For size S2 (only main circuit for version with spring-type terminals)		**3RA29 33-2BB1**	0.242	**3RA29 33-2BB2**	0.182
Function modules for wye-delta starting						
	The electrical connection between the function module and the contactor assembly is established automatically by snapping on and plugging in the connecting cables. **Wye-delta function** (varistor integrated)					
3RT20 1. 3RT20 2. 3RT20 3.	24 ... 240 AC/DC	0.5 ... 60 (10, 30, 60 selectable)	**3RA28 16-0EW20**	0.170	**3RA28 16-0EW20**	0.170
Accessories						
	Sealable covers for 3RA27, 3RA28, 3RA29		**3RA29 10-0**	0.002	**3RA29 10-0**	0.002

[1] AC voltage values apply for 50 Hz and 60 Hz.

[2] Assembly kits in sizes S0 and S2 are supplied with wiring modules for the main circuit only.

Note:
When the function modules are used, no other auxiliary switches are allowed to be mounted on the basic units.

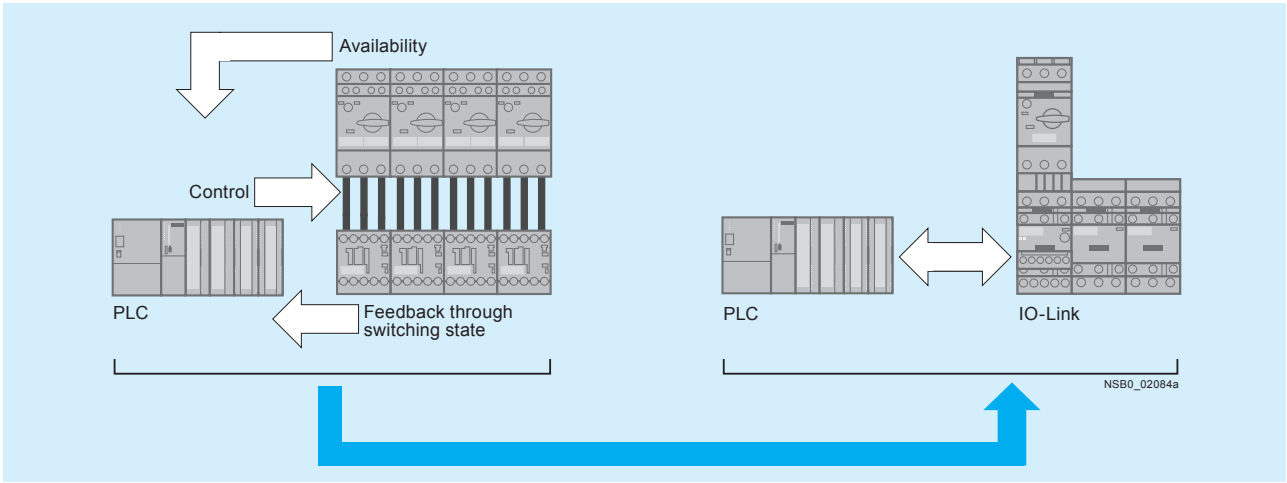
Function	Function charts
	Timing relay energized
	Contact closed
	Contact open
2 NO contacts (internally connected)	
Wye-delta function (varistor integrated) • 1 NO contact, delayed • 1 NO contact, instantaneous	3RA28 16-0EW20 

Overview

The SIRIUS function modules for IO-Link enable the assembly of starters and contactor assemblies for direct-on-line, reversing and wye-delta starting without any additional, complicated wiring of the individual components. They include the key control functions required for the particular starter, e. g. timing and interlocking. The electrical and mechanical connection to the contactor is established by snapping on and locking. An additive protection circuit for the individual contactors can be dispensed with completely, and feedback from the contactor contacts is performed with Hall sensors which provide reliable feedback concerning the switching state even under extremely dusty conditions. The starters are connected to the higher-level control system through IO-Link, with the possibility of connecting up to four starters as a group to one port of the IO-Link master.

Through this type of connection to the control system, a maximum of wiring is saved. The following essential signals are transmitted:

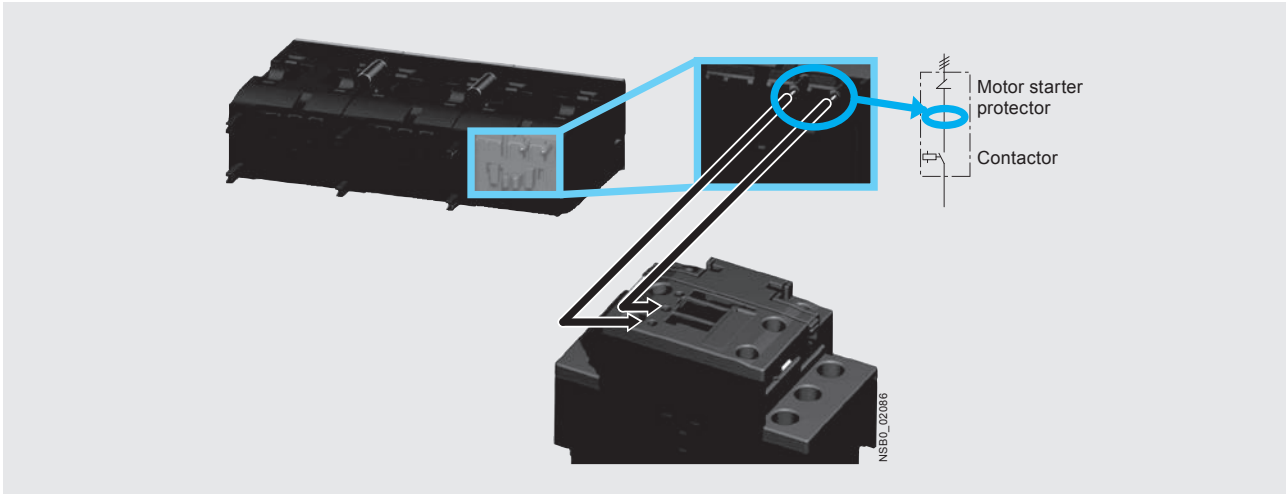
- Availability of the starter in response to an indirect inquiry from the motor starter protector
- Starter operation
- Feedback concerning the switching state of the starter



Signal transmission through IO-Link

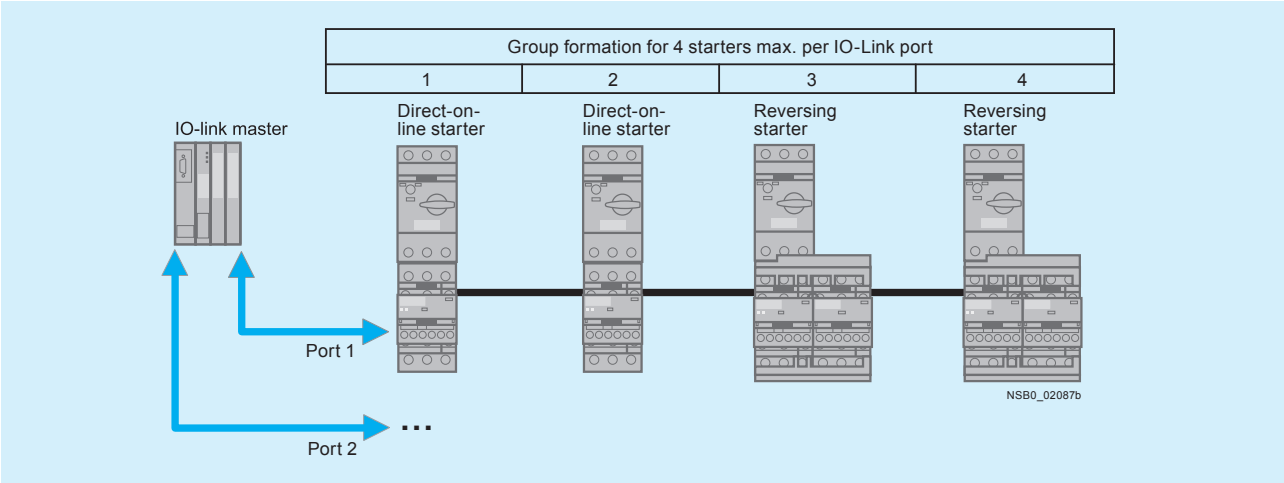
The inquiry from the motor starter protector does not take place through additional wiring between the auxiliary switch and the module but by means of a voltage inquiry at the contactor input.

This requires the use of communication versions of the contactors with communication interface (see page 2/33).



Availability signal through voltage pick-off

By grouping up to four starters it is possible to connect up to 16 starters to one master of the ET200S. All the signals of the individual controls are made available through only 3 individual wires per starter group directly in the process image. If the potential at the master of the ET200S is the same as that of the controls, a further reduction in wiring is possible by providing the control supply voltage to the contactors by jumpering the corresponding communication wires.



Group formation with IO-Link

In case of a malfunction, the corresponding error signals are also sent directly to the PLC in acyclic mode. This is in addition to transmission of the switching signals and status signals.

Possible error signals:

- Device defect
- No main voltage (motor starter protector tripped)
- No control supply voltage
- Limit position on the right / on the left
- Manual mode
- Process image fault

This easy integration of the starters in the TIA world does not limit the flexibility in the field in the least. For example, all function modules have special terminals in order to enable direct local disconnection. These terminals can be connected for example to a position switch. The input interrupts the voltage supply to the contactor coil directly, i. e. without going through the PLC. These terminals are jumpered in the as-delivered state.

Local manual operation of the complete starter group is also straight-forward using a operator panel. The latter is easily connected to the last starter and can be built into the front panel of the control cabinet if required. This offers significant advantages particularly for commissioning.

Application

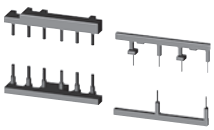
The use of SIRIUS function modules with IO-Link is recommended above all in machines and plants in which there are several motor starters in one control cabinet. Using IO-Link, the connection of these starters to the automation level is easy, quick and error-free. And with IO modules no longer needed, the width of the ET200S becomes far smaller.

Benefits

- Reduction of the control current wiring to no more than one cable having three conductors for four starters
- Elimination of testing costs and wiring errors
- Reduction of configuration work
- Integration in TIA for clear diagnostics if a fault occurs
- Fewer IO modules saves space in the control cabinet
- All essential timing and interlocking functions for reversing duty and wye-delta starting are integrated
- No additional control circuit required

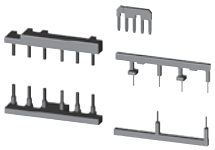
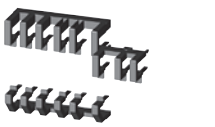
Further information on the application and benefits of the SIRIUS function modules for connection to the control system through IOLink can be found in Chapter 14 “Industrial Communication”.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Screw terminals	Spring-type terminals	Weight
		Order No.	Order No.	kg
Function modules for direct-on-line starting				
 3RA2711-1AA00	**IO-Link connection** Includes one module connector for assembling an IO-Link group	**3RA2711-1AA00**	**3RA2711-2AA00**	
 3RA2711-2AA00				
Function modules for reversing starting[1]				
 3RA2711-1BA00	**IO-Link connection**, comprising one basic and one coupling module and an additional module connector for assembling an IO-Link group	**3RA2711-1BA00**	**3RA2711-2BA00**	
 3RA2711-2BA00				
 3RA2923-2AA1	**Assembly kits for making 3-pole contactor assemblies** The assembly kit contains: mechanical interlock, 2 connecting clips for two contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom			
	• For size S00	**3RA2913-2AA1**	**3RA2913-2AA2**	
  3RA2923-2AA2	• For size S0			
	- For main, auxiliary and control circuits	**3RA2923-2AA1**	--	
	- Only for main circuit[2]	--	**3RA2923-2AA2**	
	• For size S2			
	- For main, auxiliary and control circuits	**3RA2933-2AA1**	--	
	- Only for main circuit[2]	--	**3RA2933-2AA2**	

1) For prewired contactor assemblies for reversing starting with voltage tap-off, see pages 2/47 and 2/50. When these contactor assemblies are used, the assembly kit for the wiring is already integrated.
2) Version in sizes S0 and S2 with spring-type terminals:
Only the wiring modules for the main circuit are included.
No connectors are included for the auxiliary and control circuit.

Matching contactors with communications interface required; see pages 2/26.

Version	Screw terminals	Spring-type terminals	Weight
	Order No.	Order No.	kg
Function modules for wye-delta starting[1]			
 3RA2711-1CA00 **IO-Link connection**, comprising one basic module and two coupling modules, plus an additional module connector for assembling an IO-Link group	**3RA2711-1CA00**	**3RA2711-2CA00**	
 3RA2923-2BB1 **Assembly kits for making 3-pole contactor assemblies**[2] The assembly kit contains: mechanical interlock, 4 connecting clips for 3 contactors; star jumper, wiring modules on the top and bottom			
• For size S00	**3RA2913-2BB1**	**3RA2913-2BB2**	
• For size S0			
- For main, auxiliary and control circuits	**3RA2923-2BB1**	--	
- Only for main circuit[3]	--	**3RA2923-2BB2**	
 3RA2923-2BB2 • For size S2			
- For main, auxiliary and control circuits	**3RA2933-2BB1**	--	
- Only for main circuit[3]	--	**3RA2933-2BB2**	

Matching contactors with communications interface required; see pages 2/33.

1) For complete contactor assemblies for wye-delta starting including function modules, see pages 2/54 and 2/55.
2) When using the function modules for wye-delta starting, the wiring modules for the auxiliary current are not required.
3) Version in sizes S0 and S2 with spring-type terminals: Only the wiring modules for the main circuit are included. No connectors are included for the auxiliary and control circuit.

Version	Order No.	Weight kg
Accessories		
 3RA2711-0EE10 **Module connector set**, comprising: • 2 module connectors, 14-pole, short • 2 interface covers	**3RA2711-0EE10**	
Module connectors		
• 14-pole, 9 cm For size jump + 1 space	**3RA2711-0EE06**	
 3RA2711-0EE06 • 14-pole, 26 cm For various space combinations	**3RA2711-0EE07**	
• 14-pole, 33.5 cm For various space combinations	**3RA2711-0EE08**	
 3RA2711-0EE15 • 10-pole, 9 cm For separate control signal infeed within an IO-Link group	**3RA2711-0EE16**	
Interface covers (Set of 5)	**3RA2711-0EE15**	
 3RA2910-0 **Sealable covers** For 3RA27, 3RA28, 3RA29	**3RA2910-0**	
Operator panels[1]		
 3RA6935-0A **Operator panel (set)**, comprising: • 1 x operator panel • 1 x enabling module • 1 x interface cover • 1 x fixing terminal	**3RA6935-0A**	
 3RA2711-0EE11 **Connection cable**, length 2 m, 10- to 14-pole For connecting the operator panel to the communication module	**3RA2711-0EE11**	
Enabling modules (replacement)	**3RA6936-0A**	
Interface covers (replacement)	**3RA6936-0B**	

1) Suitable only for communication through IO-Link.

For manuals, see http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/39319600.

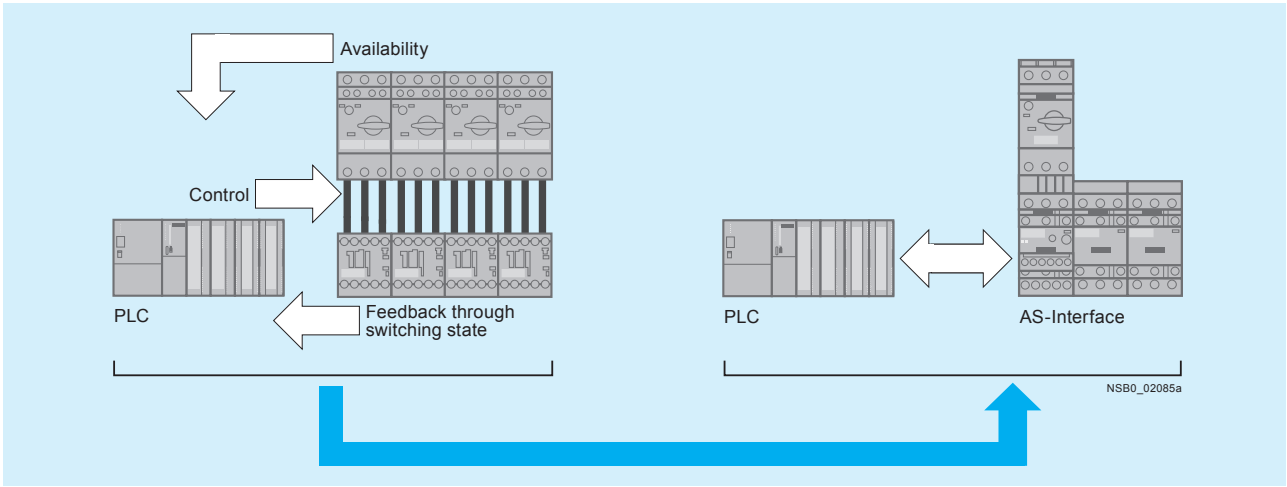
Overview

The SIRIUS function modules for AS-Interface enable the assembly of starters and contactor assemblies for direct-on-line, reversing and wye-delta starting without any additional, complicated wiring of the individual components. They include the key control functions required for the particular starter, e. g. timing and interlocking. The electrical and mechanical connection to the contactor is established by snapping on and locking. An additional control circuit for the individual contactors can be eliminated with completely because a varistor is integrated in the modules. Feedback from the contactor contacts is performed with Hall sensors which provide reliable feedback concerning the switching state even under extremely dusty conditions. Connection of the starters to the higher-level control system takes place through AS-Interface with the Specification V2.1 in A/B technology. As the result, up to 62 starters can be connected to one master and the address is entered in normal manner with an addressing unit.

Through the AS-Interface connection to the control system, a maximum of wiring is saved. The wiring outlay is reduced to the control supply voltage and the two individual wires for AS-Interface.

The following essential signals are transmitted:

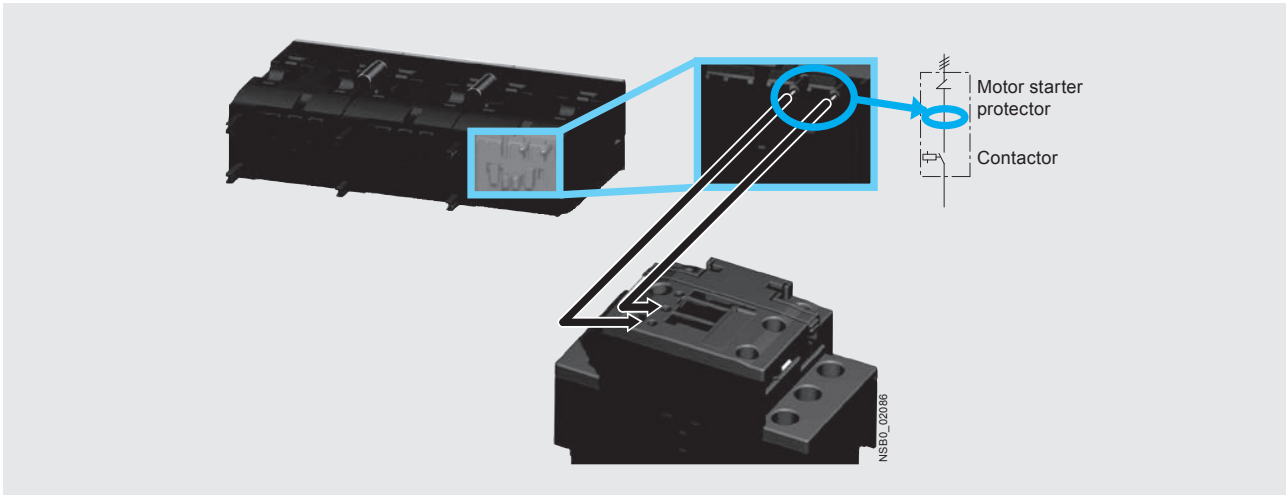
- Availability of the starter in response to an indirect inquiry from the motor starter protector
- Starter operation
- Feedback concerning the switching state of the starter



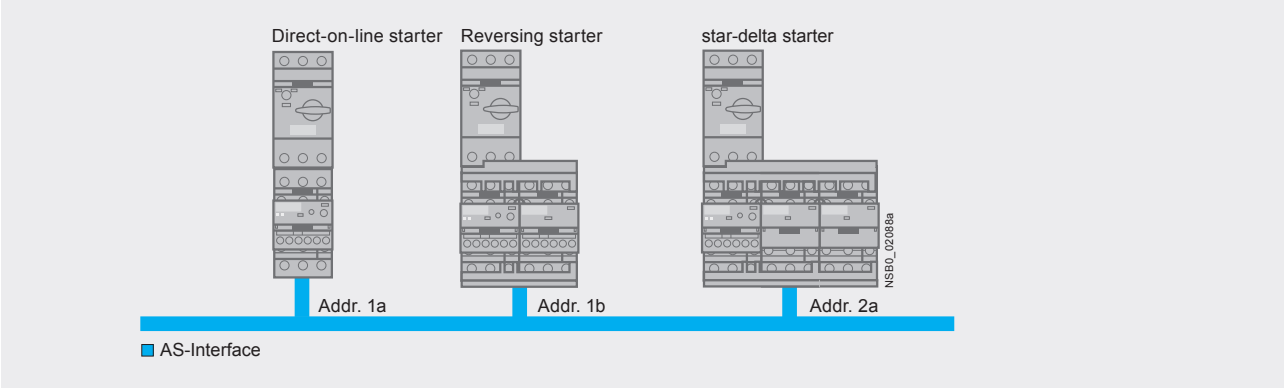
Signal transmission through AS-Interface

The inquiry from the motor starter protector does not take place through additional wiring between the auxiliary switch and the module but by means of a voltage inquiry at the contactor input.

This requires use of communication versions of the contactors with communication interface (see page 2/33).



Availability signal through voltage pick-off



Topology with AS-Interface

This easy integration of the starters in the TIA world does not limit the flexibility in the field in the least. For example, all function modules have special terminals in order to enable direct local disconnection. These terminals can be connected for example, to a position switch. The input interrupts the voltage supply to the contactor coil directly, i. e. without going through the PLC. These terminals are jumpered in the as-delivered state.

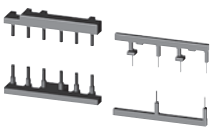
Application

The use of SIRIUS function modules with AS-Interface is recommended above all in machines and plants requiring easy connection of several different sensors and actuators both inside and outside the control cabinet to the higher-level control system. And with IO modules no longer needed, the width of the PLC is far smaller.

Benefits

- Reduction of control current wiring
- Elimination of testing costs and wiring errors
- Reduction of configuration work
- Elimination of IO modules saves space in the control cabinet
- All essential timing and interlocking functions for reversing duty and wye-delta starting are integrated
- No additional control circuit required

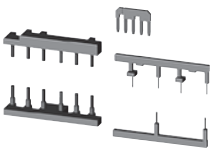
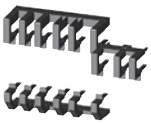
Selection and ordering data

	Version	Screw terminals Order No.	Spring-type terminals Order No.	Weight kg
Function modules for direct-on-line starting				
 3RA2712-1AA00	**AS-Interface connection**	**3RA2712-1AA00**	**3RA2712-2AA00**	
 3RA2712-2AA00				
Function modules for reversing starting[1]				
 3RA2712-1BA00	**AS-Interface connection**, comprising one basic and one coupling module	**3RA2712-1BA00**	**3RA2712-2BA00**	
 3RA2712-2BA00				
 3RA2923-2AA1	**Assembly kits for making 3-pole contactor assemblies** The assembly kit contains: mechanical interlock, 2 connecting clips for two contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom			
	• For size S00	**3RA2913-2AA1**	**3RA2913-2AA2**	
	• For size S0			
	- For main, auxiliary and control current	**3RA2923-2AA1**	**--**	
	- Only for main current	**--**	**3RA2923-2AA2**	
 3RA2923-2AA2	• For size S2			
	- For main, auxiliary and control current	**3RA2933-2AA1**	**--**	
	- Only for main current	**--**	**3RA2933-2AA2**	

Matching contactors with communications interface required; see page 2/33.

For matching AS-Interface masters, routers and power supply units, see Chapter 14 “Industrial Communication”.

1) For prewired contactor assemblies for reversing starting with communication interface, see pages 2/47 and 2/50. When these contactor assemblies are used, the assembly kit for the wiring is already integrated.

Version	Screw terminals	Spring-type terminals	Weight
	Order No.	Order No.	kg
Function modules for wye-delta starting[1]			
 3RA2712-1CA00  3RA2712-2CA00	**AS-Interface connection**, comprising one basic module and two coupling modules	**3RA2712-1CA00**	**3RA2712-2CA00**	
 3RA2923-2BB1  3RA2923-2BB2	**Assembly kits for making 3-pole contactor assemblies** The assembly kit contains: mechanical interlock, 4 connecting clips for 3 contactors; star jumper, wiring modules on the top and bottom		
	• For size S00	**3RA2913-2BB1**	**3RA2913-2BB2**	
	• For size S0			
	- For main, auxiliary and control circuits	**3RA2923-2BB1**	**--**	
	- Only for main circuit	**--**	**3RA2923-2BB2**	
	• For size S2			
	- For main, auxiliary and control circuits	**3RA2933-2BB1**	**--**	
	- Only for main circuit	**--**	**3RA2933-2BB2**	

1) For complete contactor assemblies for wye-delta starting including function modules, see pages 2/54 and 2/55.

Matching contactors with communications interface required; see page 2/33.

For matching AS-Interface masters, routers and power supply units, see Chapter 14 “Industrial Communication”.

Version	Order No.	Weight
		kg
Accessories		
 3RA2711-0EE10	**Module connector set**, comprising: • 2 module connectors, 14-pole, short • 2 interface covers	**3RA2711-0EE10**	
 3RA2711-0EE06	**Module connectors** • 14-pole, 9 cm For size jump + 1 space	**3RA2711-0EE06**	
 3RA2711-0EE15	**Interface covers** (Set of 5)	**3RA2711-0EE15**	
 3RA2910-0	**Sealable covers** For 3RA27, 3RA28, 3RA29	**3RA2910-0**	

For manuals, see http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/39318922.

Technical specifications

Type			3RA2811	3RA2831	3RA2812	3RA2832	3RA2816		
Can be used for size			S00, S0	S2	S00, S0	S2	S00, S0, S2		
Function			ON-delay		OFF-delay with control signal		Wye-delta function		
General data									
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 3 Overvoltage category III		V AC	300						
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV AC	4						
Operating range of excitation			0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s, 0.95 ... 1.05 times the rated frequency						
Overvoltage protection			Varistor integrated						
Rated power		W	1				1		
• Power consumption at 230 V AC, 50 Hz		VA	1				2		
DIAZED protection	Operational class gG	A	--				4		
Switching frequency for load									
• With I_e at 230 V AC		h^{-1}	2 500				--		
• With 3RT2 contactor at 230 V AC		h^{-1}	2 500				--		
Recovery time		ms	50				150		
Minimum ON period		ms	--		35		--		
Residual current	Max.	mA	5	--			--		
Voltage drop With conducting output	Max.	VA	3.5	--			--		
Setting accuracy With reference to upper limit of scale	Typ.		±15 %						
Repeat accuracy	Max.		±1 %						
Electrical endurance									
• With 3RT2028 contactor		Operating cycles	100 000				--		
• At AC-15, 250 V, 3 A		Operating cycles	--				100 000		
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles	100 x 10^6				10 x 10^6		
Permissible ambient temperature									
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60						
• During storage		°C	-40 ... +80						
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix C			IP20						
Shock resistance Half-sine acc. to IEC 60068-2-27		*g*/ms	15/11						
Vibration resistance According to IEC 60068-2-6		Hz/mm	10 ... 55/0.35						
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)			IEC 61000-6-2, IEC 61000-6-4, IEC 61812-1, IEC 60947-4-1						
Overvoltage protection			Varistor integrated						
Permissible mounting position			Any (see contactor)						
Conductor cross-sections									
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			**Screw terminals**						
• Solid		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)				--		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)				--		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)				--		
• Terminal screws			M3 (for standard screw driver size 2 or Pozidriv 2)				--		
• Tightening torque		Nm	0.8 ... 1.2				--		
Connection type (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			**Spring-type terminals**						
• Operating devices		mm	3.0 x 0.5				--		
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)				--		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)				--		
• Finely stranded		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)				--		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (24 ... 16)				--		

Design

Complete equipment assemblies

The fully wired reversing contactor assemblies are suitable for use in any climate. They are safe from touch to EN 50274.

The contactor assemblies each consist of two contactors with identical ratings. The contactors are mechanically and electrically interlocked (NC contact interlock). The main and control circuits are wired according to the circuit diagrams on page 2/207.

For motor protection, either 3RU2 or 3RB3 overload relays for direct mounting or individual mounting or thermistor motor protection tripping units must be ordered separately.

Components for customer assembly

Installation kits for all sizes are available for customer assembly of reversing contactor assemblies.

Contactors, overload relays, the mechanical interlock and — for momentary-contact operation — auxiliary switch blocks for latching must be ordered separately

The following points should be noted:

Size S00

- For maintained-contact operation:
  use contactors with an NC contact in the basic unit for the electrical interlock.
- For momentary-contact operation:
  use contactors with an NC contact in the basic unit for the electrical interlock; in addition, an auxiliary switch block with at least one NO contact for latching is required per contactor.

Size S0 and S2

Contactors come equipped with integrated 1 NO and 1NC aux contacts in each contactor. Both electrical interlocking and latching are satisfied with the integrated auxiliaries. Mechanical interlocking is required in either size and comes in the assembly kits except for size S2 where you need to order 3RA2934-2B interlock separately.

Sizes S3

- For maintained-contact operation:
  the contactors have no auxiliary contact in the basic unit; NC contacts for the electrical interlock are therefore integrated in the mechanical interlock that can be mounted on the side of each contactor (one contact each for the left and right-hand contactors).
- For momentary-contact operation:
  the electrical interlock is the same as for maintained-contact operation; in addition, an auxiliary switch with one NO contact for latching is required per contactor. This contact can be snapped onto the top of the contactors. Alternatively, auxiliary switch blocks mounted on the side can be used; they must be fitted onto the outside of each contactor.

If the front-mounted mechanical interlock is used for size S2 to S3 contactors, two location holes for single-pole auxiliary switch blocks are provided on the front of each S2 contactor while three additional, single-pole auxiliary switch blocks can be snapped onto S3 contactors. The maximum auxiliary switch complements per contactor stated on page 2/16 must not be exceeded.

When size S3 contactors are combined with a frontmounted mechanical interlock, the 3RA19 33-2B and 3RA19 43-2B installation kits cannot be used.

Sizes S6 to S12

To insert the mechanical interlock, the prestamped location holes positioned opposite on the contactor must be knocked out. The internal auxiliary contacts (up to 1 NO + 1 NC per contactor) can be used for the electrical interlock and latching. The mechanical interlock itself does not contain any auxiliary contacts. Additional auxiliary contacts can be used on the outside and front (on the front in the case of 3RT10) of the reversing contactor assembly.

Principle of operation

The operating times of the individual 3RT10/20 contactors are rated in such a way that no overlapping of the contact making and the arcing time between two contactors can occur on reversing, providing they are interlocked via their auxiliary switches (NC contact interlock) and the operating mechanisms. An additional dead interval of 50 ms is necessary on reversing if the individual contactors are used at voltages > 500 V. The operating times of the individual contactors are not affected by the mechanical interlock.

Surge suppression

Sizes S00 to S3

All contactor assemblies can be fitted with RC elements or varistors for damping opening surges in the coil.

As with the individual contactors, the surge suppressors can either be plugged onto the front of the contactors (S00) or fitted onto the coil terminals on the top or bottom (S3). For sizes S0 and S2, the surge protection fits behind the hinged door on the front of the contactor and does not take up any additional space.

Sizes S6 to S12

The contactors are fitted with varistors as standard.

Overview

The 3RA13 and 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies can be ordered as follows:

Sizes S00 to S3

- Fully wired and tested, open type, with mechanical and electrical interlock. 1)

Sizes S00 to S12

- As components for customer assembly.

There is also a range of accessories (auxiliary switch blocks, surge suppressors, etc.) that must be ordered separately.

For overload relays for motor protection, see section 3.

The 3RA23 and 3RA13 contactor assemblies have screw connections and are available for screwing or snapping onto 35 mm standard mounting rails. The 3RA23 contactor assemblies are also available with spring-type terminals.

The cULus and UL approvals only apply to the complete contactor assemblies and not to the components for customer assembly.

AC and DC operation

See pages 2/47 through 2/51
for complete part numbers.

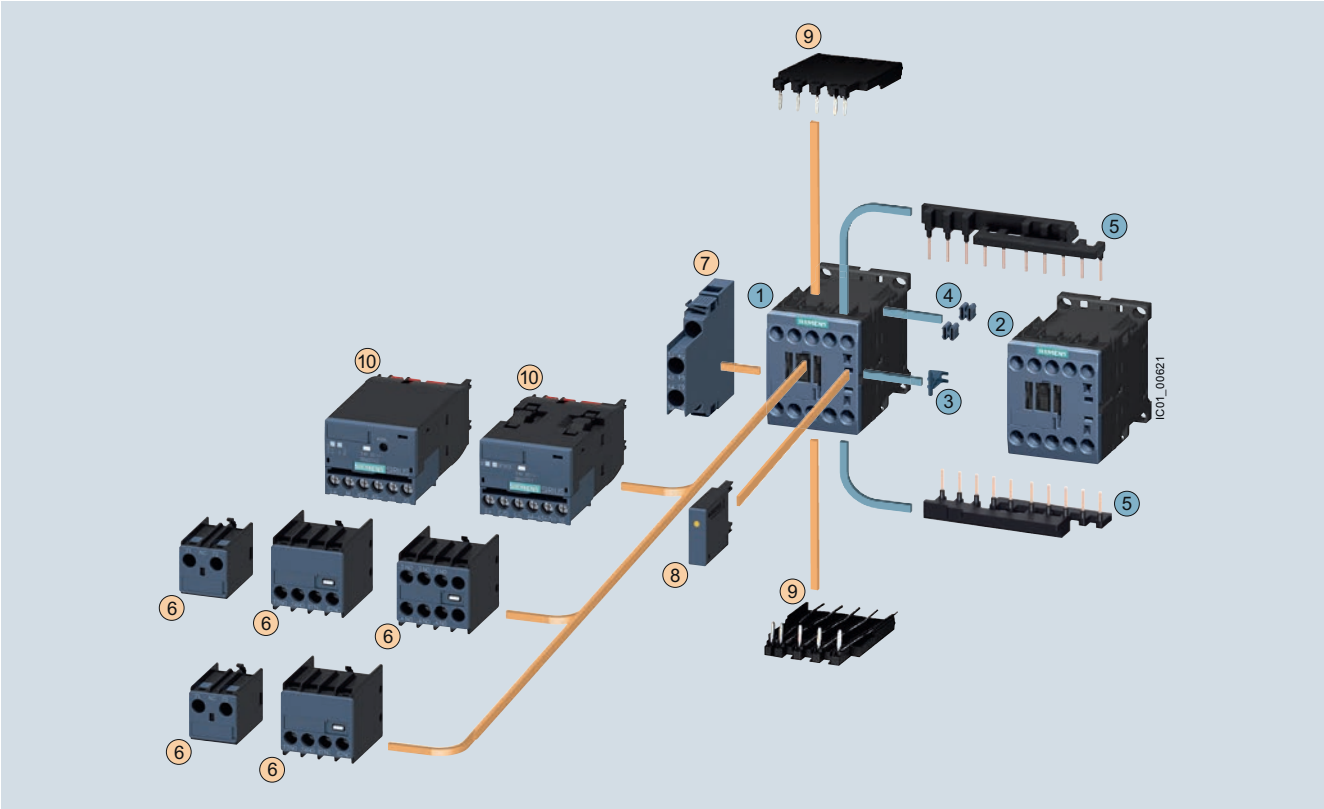
Maximum horsepower rating at 460 V AC	AC-3 maximum inductive current	Size	Order No.					
			Contactor	Mechanical interlock 2)	Mechanical interlock 3)	Mechanical interlock 4)	Installation kit	**Fully wired and tested contactor assembly**
HP	A							
3	7	**S00**	3RT20 15	3RA29 13-2AA1 6)	–	–	3RA29 13-2AA1 6)	**3RA23 15-8XB30- ...**
5	9		3RT20 16					**3RA23 16-8XB30- ...**
7.5	12		3RT20 17					**3RA23 17-8XB30- ...**
10	16		3RT20 18					**3RA23 18-8XB30- ...**
7.5	12	**S0**	3RT20 24	3RA29 23-2AA1 6)	–	–	3RA29 23-2AA1 6)	**3RA23 24-8XB30- ...**
10	16		3RT20 25					**3RA23 25-8XB30- ...**
15	25		3RT20 26					**3RA23 26-8XB30- ...**
20	32		3RT20 27					**3RA23 27-8XB30- ...**
25	38		3RT20 28					**3RA23 28-8XB30- ...**
30	40	**S2**	3RT20 35	3RA29 34-2B	–	–	3RA29 33-2AA1 7)	**3RA23 35-8XB30-1 . .**
40	50		3RT20 36					**3RA23 36-8XB30-1 . .**
50	65		3RT20 37					**3RA23 37-8XB30-1 . .**
50	80		3RT20 38					**3RA23 38-8XB30-1 . .**
50	65	**S3**	3RT20 45	3RA29 34-2B	–	–	3RA29 43-2AA1 8)	**3RA23 45-8XB30-1 . .**
60	80		3RT20 46					**3RA23 46-8XB30-1 . .**
75	95		3RT20 47					**3RA23 47-8XB30-1 . .**
100	115	**S6**	3RT10 54	–	–	3RA19 54-2A	3RA19 53-2A 9)	–
125	150		3RT10 55					
150	185		3RT10 56					
150	225	**S10**	3RT10 64	–	–	3RA19 54-2A	3RA19 63-2A 9)	–
200	265		3RT10 65					
250	300		3RT10 66					
300	400	**S12**	3RT10 75	–	–	3RA19 54-2A	3RA19 73-2A 9)	–
400	500		3RT10 76					

For accessories, see page 2/87-2/90.
For circuit diagrams, see page 2/207.
For dimension drawings, see page 2/227-2/229.

1) An additional dead interval of 50 ms is necessary on reversing at voltages > 500 V.
2) Laterally mountable with one auxiliary contact (except no auxiliary contact in S2 & S3)
3) For front mounting with one auxiliary contact.
4) Laterally mountable without auxiliary contact.
5) Interlock must be ordered with installation kit.
6) Installation kit contains: mechanical interlock; 2 connecting clips for 2 contactors; wiring connectors on the top and bottom.
7) Installation kit contains: 2 connecting clips for 2 contactors; wiring connectors on the top and bottom and the mechanical interlock.
8) Installation kit contains: 2 connecting clips for 2 contactors; wiring connectors on the top and bottom.
9) Installation kit contains: wiring connector on the top and bottom.

Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies · Size S00 – Up to 10 HP

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type
6 Auxiliary switch block, front[1]	3RH2911
7 Auxiliary switch block, lateral	3RH2921
8 Surge suppressors	3RT2916
9 Solder pin adapters	3RT1916-4KA1
10 Function module for connection to the control system	3RA271.-1BA00

Complete reversing contactor assembly

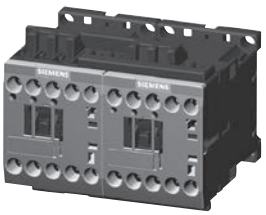
Individual parts		Type Q11	Type Q12
1 2	Contactors, 3 kW	3RT2015	3RT2015
1 2	Contactors, 4 kW	3RT2016	3RT2016
1 2	Contactors, 5.5 kW	3RT2017	3RT2017
1 2	Contactors, 7.5 kW	3RT2018	3RT2018
3 ... 5	Assembly kit comprising:	3RA2913-2AA1	
	3 Mechanical interlock[2]		
	4 Two connecting clips for two contactors[2]		
	5 Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main current circuits, electrical interlock included[3], interruptible (NC contact interlock)		

1) Auxiliary switch block according to EN 50005 must be used.

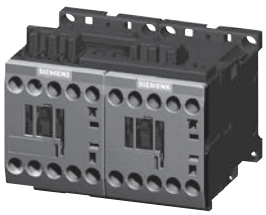
2) The parts 3 and 4 can only be ordered together as 3RA2912-2H mechanical connectors.

3) 3RT201. contactors with one NC contact in the basic unit are required for the electrical interlock. An additional NO contact is required for momentary-contact operation.

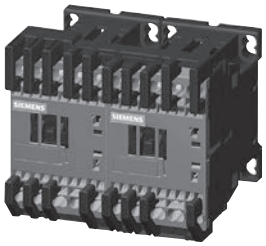
Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies[2] · Size S00 · Up to 10 HP



3RA23 18-8XE30-1BB4



3RA23 1.-8XB30-1A..



3RA23 1.-8XB30-2A..

AC data	UL data									Screw terminals	Weight approx.
Amp ratings	Single-phase HP ratings		Three-phase HP ratings				Rated control supply voltage U_s at 50/60 Hz	Auxiliary contacts		Spring-type terminals	
AC2/AC3	115 V	230 V	200 V	230 V	**460 V**	575 V		NO	NC	Order No.	
							V				kg
AC operation, 50/60 Hz											
Size S00[1]											
7	1/4	3/4	1 1/2	2	3	5	24 AC	0	2	**3RA23 15-8XB30-□AB0**	0.46/0.50
7	1/4	3/4	1 1/2	2	3	5	110/120 AC	0	2	**3RA23 15-8XB30-□AK6**	0.46/0.50
7	1/4	3/4	1 1/2	2	3	5	220/240 AC	0	2	**3RA23 15-8XB30-□AP6**	0.46/0.50
9	1/3	1	2	3	5	7 1/2	24 AC	0	2	**3RA23 16-8XB30-□AB0**	0.46/0.50
9	1/3	1	2	3	5	7 1/2	110/120 AC	0	2	**3RA23 16-8XB30-□AK6**	0.46/0.50
9	1/3	1	2	3	5	7 1/2	220/240 AC	0	2	**3RA23 16-8XB30-□AP6**	0.46/0.50
12	1/2	2	3	3	7 1/2	10	24 AC	0	2	**3RA23 17-8XB30-□AB0**	0.46/0.50
12	1/2	2	3	3	7 1/2	10	110/120 AC	0	2	**3RA23 17-8XB30-□AK6**	0.46/0.50
12	1/2	2	3	3	7 1/2	10	220/240 AC	0	2	**3RA23 17-8XB30-□AP6**	0.46/0.50
16	1	2	3	5	10	10	24 AC	0	2	**3RA23 18-8XB30-□AB0**	0.46/0.50
16	1	2	3	5	10	10	110/120 AC	0	2	**3RA23 18-8XB30-□AK6**	0.46/0.50
16	1	2	3	5	10	10	220/240 AC	0	2	**3RA23 18-8XB30-□AP6**	0.46/0.50
DC operation											
7	1/4	3/4	1 1/2	2	3	5	24 DC	0	2	**3RA23 15-8XB30-□BB4**	0.58/0.62
9	1/3	1	2	3	5	7 1/2	24 DC	0	2	**3RA23 16-8XB30-□BB4**	0.58/0.62
12	1/2	2	3	3	7 1/2	10	24 DC	0	2	**3RA23 17-8XB30-□BB4**	0.58/0.62
16	1	2	3	5	10	10	24 DC	0	2	**3RA23 18-8XB30-□BB4**	0.58/0.62
With communication interface[3]											
7	1/4	3/4	1 1/2	2	3	5	24 DC	0	2	**3RA23 15-8XE30-□BB4**	0.58/0.62
9	1/3	1	2	3	5	7 1/2	24 DC	0	2	**3RA23 16-8XE30-□BB4**	0.58/0.62
12	1/2	2	3	3	7 1/2	10	24 DC	0	2	**3RA23 17-8XE30-□BB4**	0.58/0.62
16	1	2	3	5	10	10	24 DC	0	2	**3RA23 18-8XE30-□BB4**	0.58/0.62

Screw terminals	**1**
Spring-loaded terminals	**2**

For other voltages see page 2/56

For accessories and spare parts, see page 2/73-2/90.

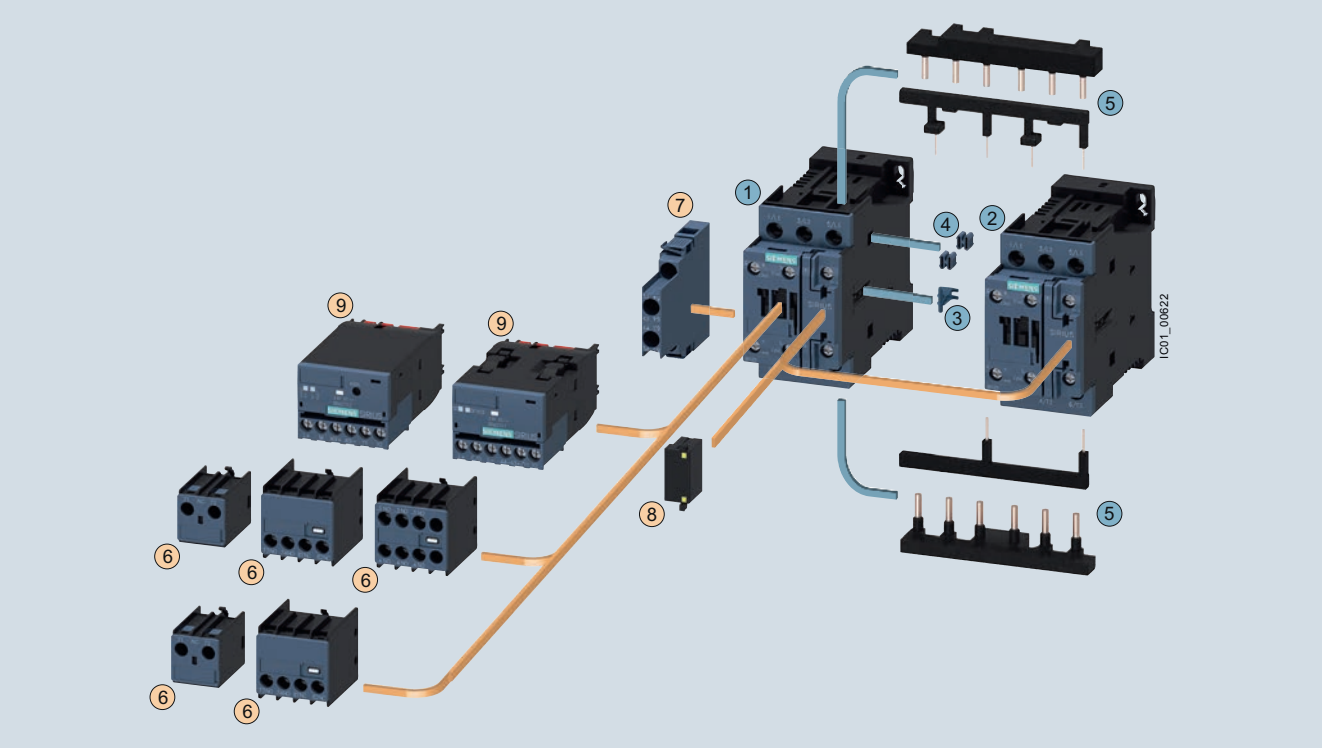
1) For coil operating range, see page 2/56.

2) The contactors integrated in the contactor assemblies have no unassigned auxiliary contacts.

3) For use with 3RA27 and 3RA28 communication modules. See pages 2/31 to 2/38.

Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies · Size S0 – Up to 25 HP

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Mountable accessories (optional)

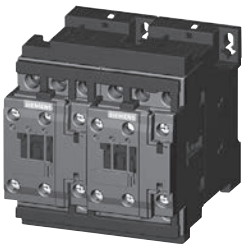
To be ordered separately	Type
(6) Auxiliary switch block, front	3RH2911
(7) Auxiliary switch block, lateral	3RH2921
(8) Surge suppressors	3RT2926
(9) Function module for connection to the control system	3RA271.-1BA00

[1] The parts (3) and (4) can only be ordered together as 3RA2922-2H mechanical connectors.

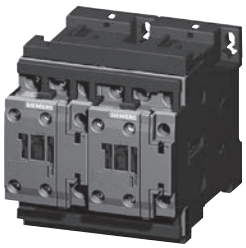
Complete reversing contactor assembly

Individual parts		Type Q11	Type Q12
(1)(2)	Contactors, 5.5 kW	3RT2024	3RT2024
(1)(2)	Contactors, 7.5 kW	3RT2025	3RT2025
(1)(2)	Contactors, 11 kW	3RT2026	3RT2026
(1)(2)	Contactors, 15 kW	3RT2027	3RT2027
(1)(2)	Contactors, 18.5 kW	3RT2028	3RT2028
(3) ... (5)	Assembly kit comprising:	3RA2923-2AA1	
	(3) Mechanical interlock[1]		
	(4) Two connecting clips for two contactors[1]		
	(5) Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main current circuits, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)		

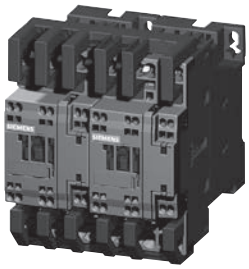
Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies · Size S0 · up to 25 HP



3RA23 24-8XE30-1BB4



3RA23 2.-8XB30-1A..



3RA23 2.-8XB30-2A..

AC data	UL data									Screw terminals	Weight approx.
Amp ratings	Single-phase HP ratings		Three-phase HP ratings				Rated control supply voltage U_s at 50/60 Hz	Auxiliary contacts		Spring-type terminals	
AC2/AC3	115 V	230 V	200 V	230 V	**460 V**	575 V		NO	NC	Order No.	
							V				kg
AC operation, 50/60 Hz											
Size S0[1]											
12	1	2	3	3	7 1/2	10	24 AC	2	2	**3RA23 24-8XB30-□AC2**	0.84/0.94
12	1	2	3	3	7 1/2	10	110/120 AC	2	2	**3RA23 24-8XB30-□AK6**	0.84/0.94
12	1	2	3	3	7 1/2	10	220/240 AC	2	2	**3RA23 24-8XB30-□AP6**	0.84/0.94
16	1	3	5	5	10	15	24 AC	2	2	**3RA23 25-8XB30-□AC2**	0.84/0.94
16	1	3	5	5	10	15	110/120 AC	2	2	**3RA23 25-8XB30-□AK6**	0.84/0.94
16	1	3	5	5	10	15	220/240 AC	2	2	**3RA23 25-8XB30-□AP6**	0.84/0.94
25	2	3	7 1/2	7 1/2	15	20	24 AC	2	2	**3RA23 26-8XB30-□AC2**	0.84/0.94
25	2	3	7 1/2	7 1/2	15	20	110/120 AC	2	2	**3RA23 26-8XB30-□AK6**	0.84/0.94
25	2	3	7 1/2	7 1/2	15	20	220/240 AC	2	2	**3RA23 26-8XB30-□AP6**	0.84/0.94
32	2	5	10	10	20	25	24 AC	2	2	**3RA23 27-8XB30-□AC2**	0.84/0.94
32	2	5	10	10	20	25	110/120 AC	2	2	**3RA23 27-8XB30-□AK6**	0.84/0.94
32	2	5	10	10	20	25	220/240 AC	2	2	**3RA23 27-8XB30-□AP6**	0.84/0.94
38	3	5	10	10	25	25	24 AC	2	2	**3RA23 28-8XB30-□AC2**	0.84/0.94
38	3	5	10	10	25	25	110/120 AC	2	2	**3RA23 28-8XB30-□AK6**	0.84/0.94
38	3	5	10	10	25	25	220/240 AC	2	2	**3RA23 28-8XB30-□AP6**	0.84/0.94
DC operation											
12	1	2	3	3	7 1/2	10	24 DC	2	2	**3RA23 24-8XB30-□BB4**	1.22/1.32
16	1	3	5	5	10	15	24 DC	2	2	**3RA23 25-8XB30-□BB4**	1.22/1.32
25	2	3	7 1/2	7 1/2	15	20	24 DC	2	2	**3RA23 26-8XB30-□BB4**	1.22/1.32
32	2	5	10	10	20	25	24 DC	2	2	**3RA23 27-8XB30-□BB4**	1.22/1.32
38	3	5	10	10	25	25	24 DC	2	2	**3RA23 28-8XB30-□BB4**	1.22/1.32
With communication interface[2]											
12	1	2	3	3	7 1/2	10	24 DC	2	2	**3RA23 24-8XE30-□BB4**	1.22/1.32
16	1	3	5	5	10	15	24 DC	2	2	**3RA23 25-8XE30-□BB4**	1.22/1.32
25	2	3	7 1/2	7 1/2	15	20	24 DC	2	2	**3RA23 26-8XE30-□BB4**	1.22/1.32
32	2	5	10	10	20	25	24 DC	2	2	**3RA23 27-8XE30-□BB4**	1.22/1.32
38	3	5	10	10	25	25	24 DC	2	2	**3RA23 28-8XE30-□BB4**	1.22/1.32

Screw terminals	**1**
Spring-loaded terminals	**2**

For other voltages see page 2/56.

For accessories and spare parts, see page 2/73-2/90.

1) For coil operating range, see page 2/56.

2) For use with 3RA27 and 3RA28 communication modules. See pages 2/31 to 2/38.

Selection and ordering data



For Reversing Contactors with communication interface: replace the 8XB30-1NB3 with 8XE30-1NB3.

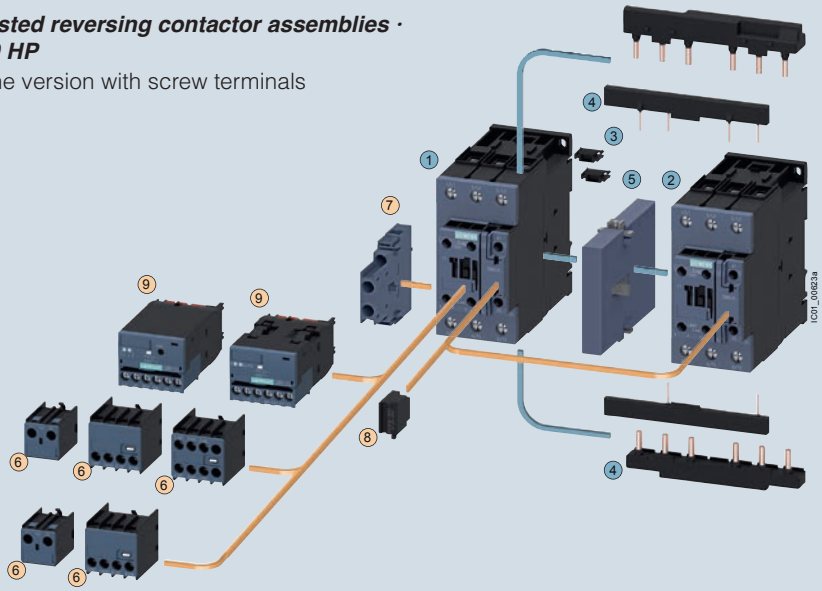
1) Max UL FLA = 65A at 460V

Size S2 · up to 50 HP

AC data Amp ratings AC2/AC3	UL data Single-phase HP ratings		Three-phase HP ratings				Rated control supply voltage 1)	Auxiliary contacts		Screw Terminals	Weight approx.
	115 V	230 V	200 V	230 V	**460 V**	575 V					
A	HP	HP	HP	HP	**HP**	HP		NO	NC	Order No.	kg
AC operation											
40	3	7.5	10	15	**30**	40	24 V, 50/60 Hz	2	2	**3RA2335-8XB30-1AC2**	1.72
							120 V, 60 Hz	2	2	**3RA2335-8XB30-1AK6**	
							240 V, 60 Hz	2	2	**3RA2335-8XB30-1AP6**	
50	3	10	15	15	**40**	50	24 V, 50/60 Hz	2	2	**3RA2336-8XB30-1AC2**	1.72
							120 V, 60 Hz	2	2	**3RA2336-8XB30-1AK6**	
							240 V, 60 Hz	2	2	**3RA2336-8XB30-1AP6**	
65	5	10	20	20	**50**	50	24 V, 50/60 Hz	2	2	**3RA2337-8XB30-1AC2**	2.548
							120 V, 60 Hz	2	2	**3RA2337-8XB30-1AK6**	
							240 V, 60 Hz	2	2	**3RA2337-8XB30-1AP6**	
80 1)	5	15	20	25	**50**	60	24 V, 50/60 Hz	2	2	**3RA2338-8XB30-1AC2**	2.548
							120 V, 60 Hz	2	2	**3RA2338-8XB30-1AK6**	
							240 V, 60 Hz	2	2	**3RA2338-8XB30-1AP6**	
AC/DC operation											
40	3	7.5	10	15	**30**	40	20-33 AC/DC	2	2	**3RA2335-8XB30-1NB3**	2.5
50	3	10	15	15	**40**	50	20-33 AC/DC	2	2	**3RA2336-8XB30-1NB3**	
65	5	10	20	20	**50**	50	20-33 AC/DC	2	2	**3RA2337-8XB30-1NB3**	
80 1)	5	15	20	25	**50**	60	20-33 AC/DC	2	2	**3RA2338-8XB30-1NB3**	

Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies · Size S2 · Up to 50 HP

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately		Type
6	Auxiliary switch block, front	3RH2911
7	Auxiliary switch block, lateral	3RH2921
8	Surge suppressors	3RT2936
9	Function module for connection to the control system	3RA271.-1BA00

For further voltages, see page 2/56.
For overview, see page 2/44-2/45.
For accessories, see page 2/73-2/90.
For circuit diagrams, see page 2/208.
For dimension drawings, see page 2/227.

Coil voltage tolerance:
at 50Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x Us
at 60Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x Us
at AC/DC: 0.8 to 1.1 x Us

Complete reversing contactor assembly

Individual parts		Type Q11	Q12
1 2	Contactors, 18.5 kW	3RT2035	3RT2035
1 2	Contactors, 22 kW	3RT2036	3RT2036
1 2	Contactors, 30 kW	3RT2037	3RT2037
1 2	Contactors, 37 kW	3RT2038	3RT2038
3 4	Assembly kit comprising:	3RA2933-2AA1	
	3 Two connectors for two contactors		
	4 Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main and auxiliary current circuits, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)		
5	Mechanical interlock (must be ordered separately)	3RA2934-2B	

Selection and ordering data

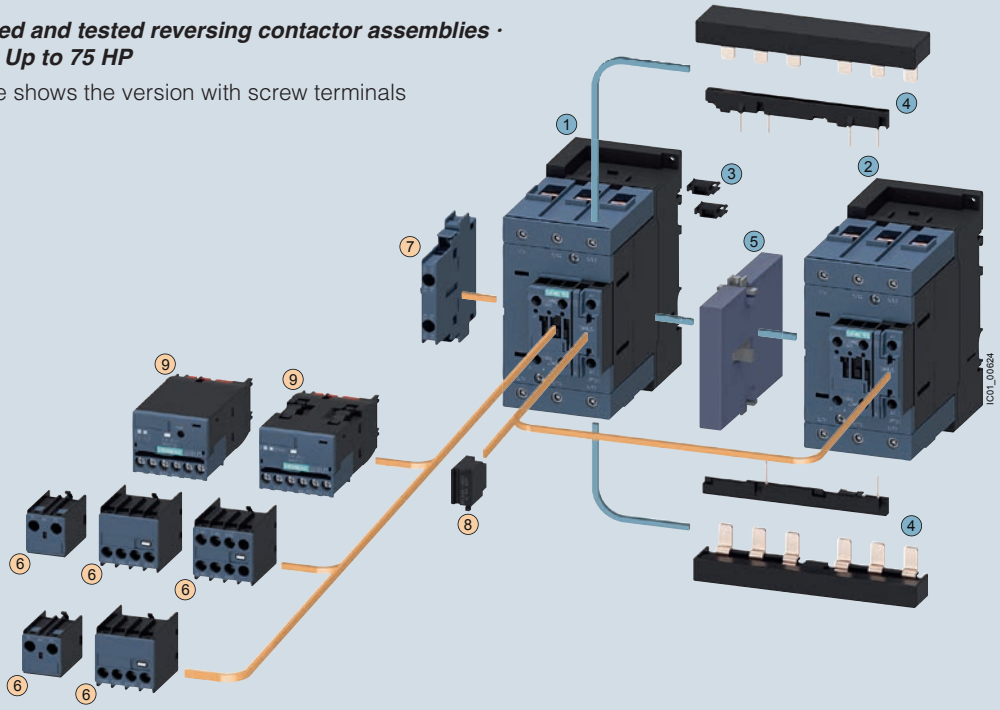


Size S3 · up to 75 HP

AC data Amp ratings AC2/AC3	UL data Single-phase HP ratings		Three-phase HP ratings				Rated control supply voltage [1]	Auxiliary contacts		Fully wired and tested contactor assembly	Weight approx.
	115 V	230 V	200 V	230 V	**460 V**	575 V					
A	HP	HP	HP	HP	**HP**	HP		NO	NC	Order No.	kg
AC operation											
80	5	15	20	25	**50**	60	24 V, 50/60 Hz	0	2	**3RA2345-8XB30-1AC2**	3.9
							120 V, 60 Hz	0	2	**3RA2345-8XB30-1AK6**	
							240 V, 60 Hz	0	2	**3RA2345-8XB30-1AP6**	
95	7.5	15	25	30	**60**	75	24 V, 50/60 Hz	0	2	**3RA2346-8XB30-1AC2**	3.9
							120 V, 60 Hz	0	2	**3RA2346-8XB30-1AK6**	
							240 V, 60 Hz	0	2	**3RA2346-8XB30-1AP6**	
110	10	20	30	30	**75**	100	24 V, 50/60 Hz	0	2	**3RA2347-8XB30-1AC2**	3.9
							120 V, 60 Hz	0	2	**3RA2347-8XB30-1AK6**	
							240 V, 60 Hz	0	2	**3RA2347-8XB30-1AP6**	
AC/DC operation											
80	5	15	20	25	**50**	60	20-33 V AC/DC	0	2	**3RA2345-8XB30-1NB3**	5.7
95	7.5	15	25	30	**60**	75	20-33 V AC/DC	0	2	**3RA2346-8XB30-1NB3**	
110	10	20	30	30	**75**	100	20-33 V AC/DC	0	2	**3RA2347-8XB30-1NB3**	

Fully wired and tested reversing contactor assemblies · Size S3 · Up to 75 HP

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type
(11) Auxiliary switch block, front	3RH2911
(12) Auxiliary switch block, lateral	3RH2921
(13) Surge suppressors	3RT2936
(14) Function module for connection to the control system (the associated module connectors 3RA2711-0EE17 must be ordered separately	3RA271.-1BA00

For further voltages, see page 2/56.
For overview, see page 2/44-2/45.
For accessories, see page 2/73-2/90.
For circuit diagrams, see page 2/208.
For dimension drawings, see page 2/227.

1) Coil voltage tolerance
at 50 Hz: 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s
at 60 Hz: 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s

Complete reversing contactor assembly

Individual parts	Type Q11	Q12
(1)(2) Contactors, 37 kW	3RT2045	3RT2045
(1)(2) Contactors, 45 kW	3RT2046	3RT2046
(1)(2) Contactors, 55 kW	3RT2047	3RT2047
(3)(4) Assembly kit comprising:	3RA2943-2AA1	
(3) Two connectors for two contactors		
(4) Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main and auxiliary current circuits, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)		
(5) Mechanical interlock (must be ordered separately)	3RA2934-2B	

Overview

These 3RA24 contactor assemblies for wye-delta starting are designed for standard applications.

Note:
Contactor assemblies for wye-delta starting in special applications such as very heavy starting or wye-delta starting of special motors must be customized. Help with designing such special applications is available from Technical Assistance.

The 3RA24 contactor assemblies for wye-delta starting can be ordered as follows:

Sizes S00 and S0

- Fully wired and tested, with electrical and mechanical interlock.
- As individual parts for customer assembly.

A dead interval of 50 ms on reversing is already integrated in the function module for wye-delta starting.

There is also a range of accessories (lateral auxiliary switch blocks, etc.) that must be ordered separately.

For overload relays for motor protection see Chapter 3 "Overload Relays" --> "3RB3 Solid-State Overload Relays".

The 3RA24 contactor assemblies have screw or spring-type terminals and are suitable for screwing or snapping onto TH 35 standard mounting rails.

With the fully wired and tested 3RA24 contactor assemblies, the auxiliary contacts included in the basic devices are unassigned.

Motor protection

Overload relays or thermistor motor protection releases can be used for overload protection.

The overload relay can be either mounted onto the line contactor or separately fitted. It must be set to 0.58 times the rated motor current.

Surge suppression

Sizes S00 and S0

Surge suppression (varistor) is included in the function modules for wye-delta starting.

Function modules for wye-delta starting

The 3RA28 16-0EW20 wye-delta function module (see page 2/34 replaces the complete wiring in the control circuit and can be used in the voltage range from 24 to 240 V AC/DC. It is snapped onto the front of the contactor assembly size S00 or S0.

One function module comprises a complete module kit:

- One 3RA29 12-0 basic module with integrated control logic and time setting,
- And two 3RA29 11-0 coupling modules with related connecting cables.

The scope of supply comprises a complete module kit for one contactor assembly for wye-delta starting size S00 or S0, regardless of the connection method.

Screw terminals

Rated data at AC 50 Hz 400 V			Size			
Power	Operational current I_e	Motor current		Line/delta contactor	Star contactor	**Order No. complete**
kW	A	A				
5.5	12	9.5 ... 13.8	**S00-S00-S00**	3RT2015-1....	3RT2015-1....	**3RA2415-8XF32-1...**
7.5	16	12.1 ... 17		3RT2017-1....	3RT2015-1....	**3RA2416-8XF32-1...**
11	25	19 ... 25		3RT2018-1....	3RT2016-1....	**3RA2417-8XF32-1...**
11	25	19 ... 25	**S0-S0-S0**	3RT2024-1...0	3RT2024-1...0	**3RA2423-8XF32-1...**
15	32	24.1 ... 34		3RT2026-1...0	3RT2024-1...0	**3RA2425-8XF32-1...**
18.5	40	34.5 ... 40		3RT2026-1...0	3RT2024-1...0	**3RA2425-8XF32-1...**
22	50	31 ... 43		3RT2027-1...0	3RT2026-1...0	**3RA2426-8XF32-1...**
22/30	50	31 ... 43	**S2-S2-S0**	3RT2035-1...0	3RT2026-1...0	**3RA2434-8XF32-1...**
37	80	62.1 ...77.8		3RT2035-1...0	3RT2027-1...0	**3RA2435-8XF32-1...**
45	86	69 ... 86		3RT2036-1...0	3RT2028-1...0	**3RA2436-8XF32-1...**
55	115	77.6 ...108.6	**S2-S2-S2**	3RT2037-1...0	3RT2035-1...0	**3RA2444-8XF32-1...**
75	150	120.7 ... 150		3RT2045-1...0	3RT2036-1...0	**3RA2445-8XF32-1...**
90	160	86 ... 160		3RT2046-1...0	3RT2037-1...0	**3RA2446-8XF32-1...**

Spring-type terminals

Rated data at AC 50 Hz 400 V			Size			
Power	Operational current I_e	Motor current		Line/delta contactor	Star contactor	**Order No. complete**
kW	A	A				
5.5	12	9.5 ... 13.8	**S00-S00-S00**	3RT2015-2....	3RT2015-2....	**3RA24 15-8XF31-2...**
7.5	16	12.1 ... 17		3RT2017-2....	3RT2015-2....	**3RA24 16-8XF31-2...**
11	25	19 ... 25		3RT2018-2....	3RT2016-2....	**3RA24 17-8XF31-2...**
11	25	19 ... 25	**S0-S0-S0**	3RT2024-2....0	3RT2024-2....0	**3RA24 23-8XF32-2...**
15	32	24.1 ... 34		3RT2026-2....0	3RT2024-2....0	**3RA24 25-8XF32-2...**
18.5	40	34.5 ... 40		3RT2026-2....0	3RT2024-2....0	**3RA24 25-8XF32-2...**
25	50	31 ... 43		3RT2027-2....0	3RT2026-2....0	**3RA24 26-8XF32-2...**

Note:

The selection of contactor types refers to fused configurations.

Components for customer assembly

Assembly kits with wiring modules and mechanical connectors are available for contactor assemblies for wye-delta starting. Contactors, overload relays, function modules for wye-delta starting or wye-delta timing relays, auxiliary switches for electrical interlock – if required also feeder terminals and base plates – must be ordered separately.

The wiring kits for sizes S00 and S0 contain the top and bottom main conducting path connections between the line and delta contactors (top) and between the delta and star contactors (bottom).

Control circuit

Features:
- Time setting range 0.5 to 60 s (3 selectable settings)
- Wide voltage range 24 to 240 V AC/DC
- Dead interval of 50 ms, non-adjustable.

Screw terminals

Power	Accessories for customer assembly			Overload relay, thermal (trip class CLASS 10)		Overload relay, solid-state (trip class CLASS 10)	
	Function modules for wye-delta starting	Assembly kit B, for single infeed	Star jumper	Setting range	Order No.	Setting range	Order No.
kW				A		A	
5.5	3RA28 16-0EW20	3RA29 13-2BB1[1]	3RT29 16-4BA31	5.5 ... 8	3RU21 16-1HB0	4 ... 16	3RB30 16-1TB0
7.5				7 ... 10	3RU21 16-1JB0		
11				11 ... 16	3RU21 16-4AB0		
11	3RA28 16-0EW20	3RA29 23-2BB1[2]	3RT29 26-4BA31	11 ... 16	3RU21 26-4AB0	6 ... 25	3RB30 26-1QB0
15				14 ... 20	3RU21 26-4BB0		
18.5				20 ... 25	3RU21 26-4DB0		
22				20 ... 25	3RU21 26-4DB0		

Spring-type terminals

Power	Accessories for customer assembly			Overload relay, thermal (trip class CLASS 10)		Overload relay, solid-state (trip class CLASS 10)	
	Function modules for wye-delta starting	Assembly kit B, for single infeed	Star jumper	Setting range	Order No.	Setting range	Order No.
kW				A		A	
5.5	3RA28 16-0EW20	3RA29 13-2BB2[1]	3RT29 16-4BA32	5.5 ... 8	3RU21 16-1HC0	4 ... 16	3RB30 16-1TE0
7.5				7 ... 10	3RU21 16-1JC0		
11				11 ... 16	3RU21 16-4AC0		
11	3RA28 16-0EW20	3RA29 23-2BB2[2]	3RT29 26-4BA32	11 ... 16	3RU21 26-4AC0	6 ... 25	3RB30 26-1QE0
15				14 ... 20	3RU21 26-4BC0		
18.5				20 ... 25	3RU21 26-4DC0		
22				20 ... 25	3RU21 26-4DC0		

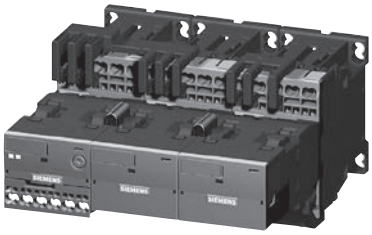
[1] The assembly kit contains: mechanical interlock, 4 connecting clips; wiring modules on the top (connection between line and delta contactor) and on the bottom (connection between delta and star contactor); star jumper and auxiliary circuit wiring.

[2] The assembly kit contains: mechanical interlock, 4 connecting clips; wiring modules on the top (connection between line and delta contactor) and on the bottom (connection between delta and star contactor); star jumper.

Order No. scheme

Digit of the Order No.	1. - 3.	4.	5.	6.	7.		8.	9.	10.	11.	12.		13.	14.	15.	16.
	□□□	□	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□
SIRIUS contactor assemblies	**3 R A**															
2nd generation		**2**														
Device type (e. g. 4 = contactor assembly for wye-delta starting)			**4**													
Contactor size (1 = S00, 2 = S0)				□												
Power dependent on size (e. g. 25 = 15 kW)					□											
Type of overload relay (8X = without)							□	□								
Assembly (F = ready-assembled, E, H = ready-assembled with communication)									□							
Interlock (3 = mechanical and electrical)										□						
Free auxiliary switches (e. g. S00: 1 = 3 NO total, S0: 2 = 3 NO + 3 NC total)											□					
Connection type (1 = screw, 2 = spring)													□			
Operating range / solenoid coil circuit (e. g. A = AC standard / without)														□		
Rated control supply voltage (e. g. K6 = 110/120 V, 50/60 Hz)															□	□
Example	**3 R A**	**2**	**4**	**2**	**5**	**–**	**8**	**X**	**F**	**3**	**2**	**–**	**1**	**A**	**K**	**6**

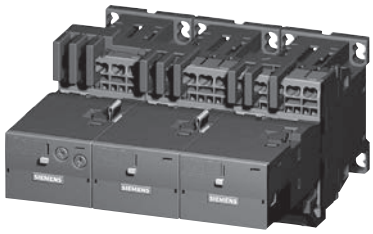
Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies · Size S00-S00-S00 · Up to 11 kW



3RA24 1.-8XE31-2BB4



3RA24 1.-8XF31-1A.0



3RA24 1.-8XF31-2A.0

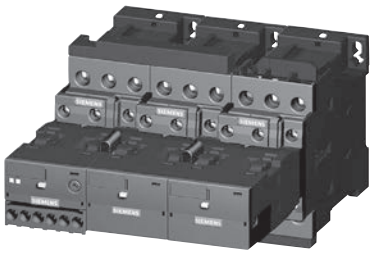
Rated data AC-3					Rated control supply voltage U_s [1] at 50/60 Hz	Screw terminals	Weight approx.	Spring-type terminals	Weight approx.
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of induction motors at 50 Hz and					Order No.		Order No.	
400 V	230 V	**400 V**	500 V	690 V					
A	kW	**kW**	kW	kW	V		kg		kg
AC operation, 50/60 Hz									
12	3.3	**5.5**	7.2	9.2	24 AC	**3RA24 15-8XF31-1AB0**	0.910	**3RA24 15-8XF31-2AB0**	0.910
					110/120 AC	**3RA24 15-8XF31-1AF0**	0.850	**3RA24 15-8XF31-2AF0**	0.910
					220/240 AC	**3RA24 15-8XF31-1AP0**	0.850	**3RA24 15-8XF31-2AP0**	0.910
16	4.7	**7.5**	10.3	9.2	24 AC	**3RA24 16-8XF31-1AB0**	0.910	**3RA24 16-8XF31-2AB0**	0.910
					110/120 AC	**3RA24 16-8XF31-1AF0**	0.850	**3RA24 16-8XF31-2AF0**	0.910
					220/240 AC	**3RA24 16-8XF31-1AP0**	0.850	**3RA24 16-8XF31-2AP0**	0.910
25	5.5	**11**	11	11	24 AC	**3RA24 17-8XF31-1AB0**	0.850	**3RA24 17-8XF31-2AB0**	0.910
					110/120 AC	**3RA24 17-8XF31-1AF0**	0.850	**3RA24 17-8XF31-2AF0**	0.910
					220/240 AC	**3RA24 17-8XF31-1AP0**	0.850	**3RA24 17-8XF31-2AP0**	0.910
DC operation									
12	3.3	**5.5**	7.2	9.2	24 DC	**3RA24 15-8XF31-1BB4**	0.910	**3RA24 15-8XF31-2BB4**	0.910
16	4.7	**7.5**	10.3	9.2	24 DC	**3RA24 16-8XF31-1BB4**	0.910	**3RA24 16-8XF31-2BB4**	0.910
25	5.5	**11**	11	11	24 DC	**3RA24 17-8XF31-1BB4**	1.030	**3RA24 17-8XF31-2BB4**	1.090
For IO-Link connection									
12	3.3	**5.5**	7.2	9.2	24 DC	**3RA24 15-8XE31-1BB4**	1.030	**3RA24 15-8XE31-2BB4**	1.090
16	4.7	**7.5**	10.3	9.2	24 DC	**3RA24 16-8XE31-1BB4**	1.030	**3RA24 16-8XE31-2BB4**	1.090
25	5.5	**11**	11	11	24 DC	**3RA24 17-8XE31-1BB4**	1.030	**3RA24 17-8XE31-2BB4**	1.090
For AS-Interface connection									
12	3.3	**5.5**	7.2	9.2	24 DC	**3RA24 15-8XH31-1BB4**	1.050	**3RA24 15-8XH31-2BB4**	1.110
16	4.7	**7.5**	10.3	9.2	24 DC	**3RA24 16-8XH31-1BB4**	1.050	**3RA24 16-8XH31-2BB4**	1.110
25	5.5	**11**	11	11	24 DC	**3RA24 17-8XH31-1BB4**	1.050	**3RA24 17-8XH31-2BB4**	1.110

The wye-delta starters listed here are assembled from individual contactors which are UL Listed. The overall assembly Catalog Number is not UL Listed.

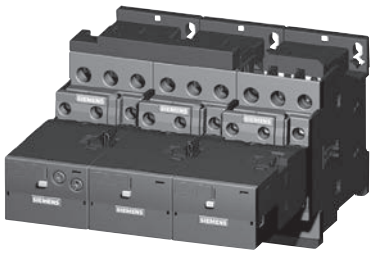
For other voltages see page 2/56.

[1] Coil operating range at 50 Hz: 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s; at 60 Hz: 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s.

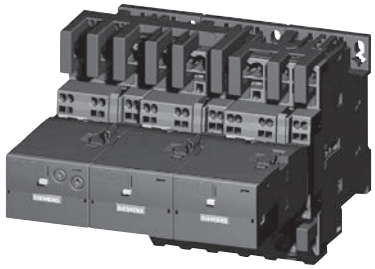
Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies · Size S0-S0-S0 · Up to 22 kW



3RA24 2.-8XE32-1BB4



3RA24 2.-8XF32-1A.2



3RA24 2.-8XF32-2A.2

Rated data AC-3					Rated control supply voltage U_s [1] at 50/60 Hz	Screw terminals	Weight approx.	Spring-type terminals	Weight approx.
Operational current I_e up to	Ratings of induction motors at 50 Hz and					Order No.		Order No.	
400 V	230 V	**400 V**	500 V	690 V					
A	kW	**kW**	kW	kW	V		kg		kg
AC operation, 50/60 Hz									
25	7.1	**11**	15.6	19	24 AC	**3RA24 23-8XF32-1AC2**	1.370	**3RA24 23-8XF32-2AC2**	1.530
					110/220 AC	**3RA24 23-8XF32-1AK6**	1.370	**3RA24 23-8XF32-2AK6**	1.530
					220/240 AC	**3RA24 23-8XF32-1AP6**	1.370	**3RA24 23-8XF32-2AP6**	1.530
32 / 40	11.4	**15 / 18.5**	19	19	24 AC	**3RA24 25-8XF32-1AC2**	1.370	**3RA24 25-8XF32-2AC2**	1.530
					110/220 AC	**3RA24 25-8XF32-1AK6**	1.370	**3RA24 25-8XF32-2AK6**	1.530
					220/240 AC	**3RA24 25-8XF32-1AP6**	1.370	**3RA24 25-8XF32-2AP6**	1.530
50	--	**22**	19	19	24 AC	**3RA24 26-8XF32-1AC2**	1.390	**3RA24 26-8XF32-2AC2**	1.550
					110/220 AC	**3RA24 26-8XF32-1AK6**	1.390	**3RA24 26-8XF32-2AK6**	1.550
					220/240 AC	**3RA24 26-8XF32-1AP6**	1.390	**3RA24 26-8XF32-2AP6**	1.550
DC operation									
25	7.1	**11**	15.6	19	24 DC	**3RA24 23-8XF32-1BB4**	1.940	**3RA24 23-8XF32-2BB4**	2.100
32 / 40	11.4	**15 / 18.5**	19	19	24 DC	**3RA24 25-8XF32-1BB4**	1.940	**3RA24 25-8XF32-2BB4**	2.100
50	--	**22**	19	19	24 DC	**3RA24 26-8XF32-1BB4**	1.960	**3RA24 26-8XF32-2BB4**	2.120
For IO-Link connection									
25	7.1	**11**	15.6	19	24 DC	**3RA24 23-8XE32-1BB4**	1.940	**3RA24 23-8XE32-2BB4**	2.100
32 / 40	11.4	**15 / 18.5**	19	19	24 DC	**3RA24 25-8XE32-1BB4**	1.940	**3RA24 25-8XE32-2BB4**	2.100
50	--	**22**	19	19	24 DC	**3RA24 26-8XE32-1BB4**	1.960	**3RA24 26-8XE32-2BB4**	2.120
For AS-Interface connection									
25	7.1	**11**	15.6	19	24 DC	**3RA24 23-8XH32-1BB4**	1.960	**3RA24 23-8XH32-2BB4**	2.120
32 / 40	11.4	**15 / 18.5**	19	19	24 DC	**3RA24 25-8XH32-1BB4**	1.960	**3RA24 25-8XH32-2BB4**	2.120
50	--	**22**	19	19	24 DC	**3RA24 26-8XH32-1BB4**	1.980	**3RA24 26-8XH32-2BB4**	2.140

The wye-delta starters listed here are assembled from individual contactors which are UL Listed. The overall assembly Catalog Number is not UL Listed.

For other voltages see page 2/56 .

[1] Coil operating range at 50 Hz: 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s ; at 60 Hz: 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s.

Selection and ordering data

Contactor type			3RT201 3RA211	3RT231 3RT251	3RT202 3RA212	3RT232 3RT252	3RT2617 3RT2627 3RT2637	3RT203 3RA213	3RT233 3RT253	3RT104 3RT134 3RT144 3RA114
			S00	S00	S0	S0	S00-S2	S2	S2	S3
Rated control supply voltages (changes to 10th and 11th positions of the Order No.)										
AC Operation[1]										
Coils for 50 Hz (exception: size S00: 50 and 60 Hz [2])	**24 V AC**		B0	B0	B0	B0	B0	B0	B0	B0
	42 V AC		D0	D0	D0	--	--	D0	--	D0
	48 V AC		H0	H0	H0	--	--	H0	--	H0
	110 V AC		F0	F0	F0	F0	F0	F0	F0	F0
	230 V AC		P0	P0	P0	P0	P0	P0	P0	P0
	400 V AC		V0	V0	V0	V0	V0	V0	V0	V0
Coils for 50 and 60 Hz [2]	**24 V AC**		B0	B0	C2	C2	C2	C2	C2	C2
	42 V AC		D0	D0	D2	D2	--	D2	D2	D2
	48 V AC		H0	H0	H2	H2	--	H2	H2	H2
	110 V AC		F0	F0	G2	G2	G2	G2	G2	G2
	208 V AC		M2	M2	M2	M2	M2	M2	M2	M2
	220 V AC		N2	N2	N2	N2	N2	N2	N2	N2
	230 V AC		P0	P0	L2	L2	L2	L2	L2	L2
	240 V AC		P2	P2	P2	P2	P2	P2	P2	P2
For USA and Canada [3]	50 Hz:	60 Hz:								
	110 V AC	**120 V AC**	K6	K6	K6	K6	K6	K6	K6	K6
	220 V AC	**240 V AC**	P6	P6	P6	P6	P6	P6	P6	P6
		277 V AC	—	—	—	U6	—	U6	U6	U6
		480 V AC	V6	—	V6	—	—	V6	V6	V6
		600 V AC	—	—	—	T6	—	T6	T6	T6
For Japan	50/60 Hz[4]:	60 Hz[5]:								
	100 V AC	**110 V AC**	G6	G6	G6	G6	G6	G6	G6	G6
	200 V AC	**220 V AC**	N6	N6	N6	N6	N6	N6	N6	N6
	400 V AC	**440 V AC**	R6	R6	R6	R6	R6	R6	R6	R6
DC Operation[1]										
	12 V DC		A4	A4	—	—	—	—	—	—
	24 V DC		B4	B4	B4	B4	—	—	—	—
	42 V DC		D4	D4	D4	D4	—	—	—	—
	48 V DC		W4	W4	W4	W4	—	—	—	—
	60 V DC		E4	E4	E4	E4	—	—	—	—
	72 V DC		J8	J8	J8	J8	—	—	—	—
	80 V DC		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	110 V DC		F4	F4	F4	F4	—	—	—	—
	125 V DC		G4	G4	G4	G4	—	—	—	—
	220 V DC		M4	M4	M4	M4	—	—	—	—
	230 V DC		P4	P4	P4	—	—	—	—	—

Coil codes for frame sizes S6-S12 can be found on page 2/9. Further voltages on request

Rated control supply voltage	Contactor type	--	3RT2. 2.-.N	Rated control supply voltage	Contactor type	3RT2. 3.-.N	3RT2. 2.-.N
$U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$ [6]	Size	S00	S0	$U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$ [6]	Size	S2	S3
Sizes S00 to S3							
AC/DC operation (50/60 Hz AC, DC)							
21 ... 28 V AC/DC		--	B3	20 ... 33 V AC/DC		B3	B3
95 ... 130 V AC/DC		--	F3	83 ... 155 V AC/DC		F3	F3
200 ... 280 V AC/DC[7]		--	P3	175 ... 280 V AC/DC		P3	P3

[1] For deviating coil voltages and coil operating ranges of sizes S00 and S0, the SITOP power 24 V DC power supply unit with wide range input (93 to 264 V AC; 30 to 264 V DC) can be used for coil excitation (For more SITOP information see section 15).

[2] Coil operating range
at 50 Hz: 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s
at 60 Hz: 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s

[3] Coil operating range
Size S00: at 50 Hz: 0.85.... 1.1 x U_s
at 60 Hz: 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s
Size S0 to S3: at 50 Hz and 60 Hz: 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s

[4] Coil operating range
Size S00: at 50/60 Hz: 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s
Size S0: at 50 Hz: 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s
at 60 Hz: 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s

[5] Coil operating range
at 60 Hz: 0.8 ...1.1 x U_s

[6] Coil operating range for S0: 0.7 x $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.3 x $U_{s\,max}$
Coil operating range for S2: 0.8 x $U_{s\,min}$ ...1.1 x $U_{s\,max}$

[7] The following applies to S0 and $U_{s\,max}$ = 280 V: Upper limit =1.1 x $U_{s\,max}$

Selection and ordering data
AC and DC operation

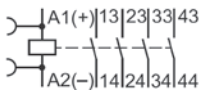
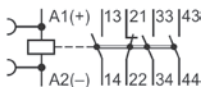
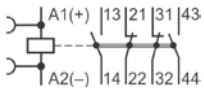


3RH11 . . -1 . . . .



3RH11 . . -2 . . . .

Size S00 – Terminal designations according to EN 50011

Rated current at **240 V** NEMA A600/Q600	Auxiliary contacts Ident-ification No.	Version NO	Version NC	Rated control supply voltage U_S	**AC Operation Screw Terminals**[1]	Rated control supply voltage U_S	**DC Operation Screw Terminals**[1]
Amps		NO	NC	V AC 50/60 Hz[2]	**Order No.**	V DC	**Order No.**
For screw and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail							
	10	40E	4	—	24 110/120 220/240	**3RH2140-1AB00** **3RH2140-1AK60** **3RH2140-1AP60**	24 110 220	**3RH2140-1BB40** **3RH2140-1BF40** **3RH2140-1BM40**
	10	31E	3	1	24 110/120 220/240	**3RH2131-1AB00** **3RH2131-1AK60** **3RH2131-1AP60**	24 110 220	**3RH2131-1BB40** **3RH2131-1BF40** **3RH2131-1BM40**
	10	22E	2	2	24 110/120 220/240	**3RH2122-1AB00** **3RH2122-1AK60** **3RH2122-1AP60**	24 110 220	**3RH2122-1BB40** **3RH2122-1BF40** **3RH2122-1BM40**

Notes:
For further voltages, see page 2/56.
For accessories, see pages 2/73-2/84.
For technical data, see pages 2/193-2/196.
For overview, see page 2/124.
For position terminals, see page 2/210-2/211.
For dimension drawings, see page 2/132.

1) The 3RH21 contactor relays are also available with spring-type terminals. Replace the 8th digit of the order number with a "2" e.g. "3RH2140-2AB00"

2) AC coil operating range at 50 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x U_S at 60 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_S

3) For AC-15/AC-14 the following applies: I_e = 6A for mounted auxiliary contacts.

Overview

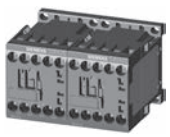
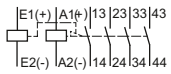
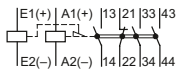
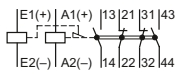
The contactor coil and the coil of the release solenoid are both designed for uninterrupted duty.

The number of auxiliary contacts can be extended by means of front auxiliary switch blocks (up to 4 poles).

RC elements, varistors diodes or diode assemblies can be fitted to both coils from the front for damping opening surges in the coil.

Selection and ordering data

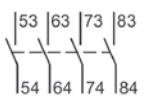
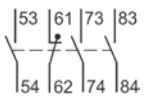
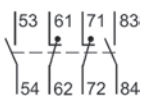
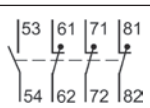
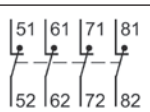
Size S00 – Terminal designations according to EN 5001

Rated current at **240 V** AC-14, AC-15 **NEMA A600/Q600**	Aux. contacts Ident. No.	Aux. contacts Version NO	Aux. contacts Version NC	Rated control supply voltage U_S	**AC Operation Screw Terminals**[1]	Rated control supply voltage U_S	**DC Operation Screw Terminals**
Amps		NO	NC	V AC	**Order No.**	V DC	**Order No.**
For screw and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail							
 3RH2422-1BB40  10	40E	4	—	24, 50/60 Hz 110, 50 Hz/120, 60 Hz 220, 50 Hz / 240, 60 Hz 230, 50/60 Hz	**3RH2440-1AB00** **3RH2440-1AK60** **3RH2440-1AP60** **3RH2440-1AP00**	24 110 125 220	**3RH2440-1BB40** **3RH2440-1BF40** **3RH2440-1BG40** **3RH2440-1BM40**
 10	31E	3	1	24, 50/60 Hz 110, 50 Hz / 120, 60 Hz 220, 50 Hz / 240, 60 Hz 230, 50/60 Hz	**3RH2431-1AB00** **3RH2431-1AK60** **3RH2431-1AP60** **3RH2431-1AP00**	24 110 125 220	**3RH2431-1BB40** **3RH2431-1BF40** **3RH2431-1BG40** **3RH2431-1BM40**
 10	22E	2	2	24, 50/60 Hz 110, 50 Hz / 120, 60 Hz 220, 50 Hz / 240, 60 Hz 230, 50/60 Hz	**3RH2422-1AB00** **3RH2422-1AK60** **3RH2422-1AP60** **3RH2422-1AP00**	24 110 125 220	**3RH2422-1BB40** **3RH2422-1BF40** **3RH2422-1BG40** **3RH2422-1BM40**

For accessories for 3RH24, see below and page 2/73-2/84
For technical data, see page 2/193-2/196.
For overview, see page 2/124.
For position of terminals, see page 2/210-2/211.
For dimension drawings, see page 2/233.

Auxiliary switch blocks for 3RH21, 3RH24 control relays

Size S00 – For assembling to control relays to have 8 contacts

For contactor type	For contactor HS Block Ident. No.	Contacts Version NO	Contacts Version NC	Weight approx. kg.	**Screw Terminals Order No.**	**Spring Terminals Order No.**
Auxiliary switch blocks for snapping onto the front according to EN 50011						
 3RH2911-1GA40  3RH2140, 3RH2440, Ident. No. 40 E	80E	4	—	0.050	**3RH2911-1GA40**	**3RH2911-2GA40**
 3RH2140, 3RH2440, Ident. No. 40 E	71E	3	1	0.050	**3RH2911-1GA31**	**3RH2911-2GA31**
 3RH2911-2GA40  3RH2140, 3RH2440, Ident. No. 40 E	62E	2	2	0.050	**3RH2911-1GA22**	**3RH2911-2GA22**
 3RH2140, 3RH2440, Ident. No. 40 E	53E	1	3	0.050	**3RH2911-1GA13**	**3RH2911-2GA13**
 3RH2140, 3RH2440, Ident. No. 40 E	44E	—	4	0.050	**3RH2911-1GA04**	**3RH2911-2GA04**

1) Coil voltage tolerance
at 50 Hz: 0.8 to 1.1 x U_S
at 60 Hz: 0.85 to 1.1 x U_S

For further accessories see pages 2/73-2/84

Application

DC operation
IEC 60 947 and EN 60 947

The 3RH21 coupling relays for switching auxiliary circuits are tailored to the special requirements of working with electronic controls.

The 3RH21 coupling relays cannot be extended with auxiliary switch blocks.

Coupling relays have a low power consumption, an extended coil voltage tolerance and an integrated surge suppressor for damping opening surges on select versions

Selection and ordering data

DC operation

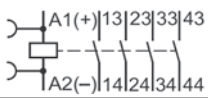
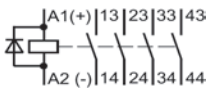
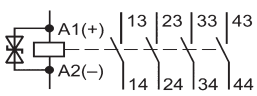
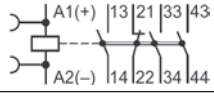
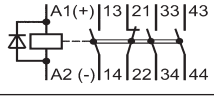
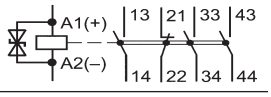
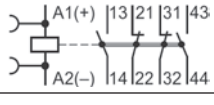
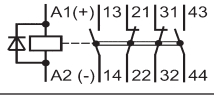
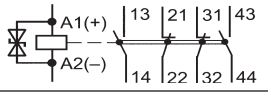
Size S00 – Terminal designations according to EN 50 011

	Surge suppressor	Rated current at **240 V** NEMA A600/Q600	Auxiliary contacts Ident-ification No.	Version NO	Version NC	**Screw Terminals Order No.**	**Spring Terminals Order No.**	Weight approx.
		Amps		NO	NC			kg.
For screw and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail								
Rated control supply voltage U_s = 24 V DC, coil voltage tolerance **0.7 to 1.25 x U_s** Power consumption of the coils **2.8 W** at 24 V (no auxiliary switch blocks can be mounted)	Diode, varistor, or RC element can be mounted	10	**40E**	4	—	**3RH2140-1HB40**	**3RH2140-2HB40**	0.300
		10	**31E**	3	1	**3RH2131-1HB40**	**3RH2131-2HB40**	0.300
		10	**22E**	2	2	**3RH2122-1HB40**	**3RH2122-2HB40**	0.300
	Diode integrated	10	**40E**	4	—	**3RH2140-1JB40**	**3RH2140-2JB40**	0.300
		10	**31E**	3	1	**3RH2131-1JB40**	**3RH2131-2JB40**	0.300
		10	**22E**	2	2	**3RH2122-1JB40**	**3RH2122-2JB40**	0.300
	Suppressor diode integrated	10	**40E**	4	—	**3RH2140-1KB40**	**3RH2140-2KB40**	0.300
		10	**31E**	3	1	**3RH2131-1KB40**	**3RH2131-2KB40**	0.300
		10	**22E**	2	2	**3RH2122-1KB40**	**3RH2122-2KB40**	0.300
Rated control supply voltage U_s = 24 V DC, coil voltage tolerance **0.85 to 1.85 x U_s** Power consumption of the coils **1.6 W** at 24 V (no auxiliary switch blocks can be mounted)	Diode, varistor, or RC element can be mounted	10	**40E**	4	—	**3RH2140-1MB40-0KT0**	**3RH2140-2MB40-0KT0**	0.300
		10	**31E**	3	1	**3RH2131-1MB40-0KT0**	**3RH2131-2MB40-0KT0**	0.300
		10	**22E**	2	2	**3RH2122-1MB40-0KT0**	**3RH2122-2MB40-0KT0**	0.300
	Diode integrated	10	**40E**	4	—	**3RH2140-1VB40**	**3RH2140-2VB40**	0.300
		10	**31E**	3	1	**3RH2131-1VB40**	**3RH2131-2VB40**	0.300
		10	**22E**	2	2	**3RH2122-1VB40**	**3RH2122-2VB40**	0.300
	Suppressor diode integrated	10	**40E**	4	—	**3RH2140-1SB40**	**3RH2140-2SB40**	0.300
		10	**31E**	3	1	**3RH2131-1SB40**	**3RH2131-2SB40**	0.300
		10	**22E**	2	2	**3RH2122-1SB40**	**3RH2122-2SB40**	0.300


3RH2140-1HB40


3RH2140-2SB40

For technical data, see 2/197.
For position of terminals, see 2/210-2/211.
For dimension drawings, see 2/233.

	Suppressor element mountable	Diode integrated	Suppressor diode integrated
40E			
31E			
22E			

3TF68 and 3TF69 vacuum contactors, 3-pole

Selection and ordering data

Maximum inductive current AC-3	Maximum power ratings UL Ratings 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	IEC ratings 1000 V	Max. resistive current AC-1	Auxiliary contacts		Rated control supply voltage [1]	Order No.	Weight approx.
A	HP	HP	**HP**	HP	**kW**	A	NO	NC	V		kg
AC operation [2] [3]											
3TF68											
Size 14											
Auxiliary and control conductors: screw terminals											
Main conductor: bar connections											
• AC Operation											
630	200	250	**500**	600	600	700	4	4	110-132, 50/60 Hz	**3TF6844-■CF7**	15
630	200	250	**500**	600	600	700	4	4	200-240, 50/60 Hz	**3TF6844-■CM7**	15
820	290	350	**700**	860	800	910	4	4	110-132, 50/60 Hz	**3TF6944-■CF7**	19
820	290	350	**700**	860	800	910	4	4	200-240, 50/60 Hz	**3TF6944-■CM7**	19
									UL ratings shown in above table:	**■=0**	
									For IEC use only up to 1000 V:	**■=8**	
• DC Operation											
630	200	250	**500**	600	600	700	3	3	24 V DC	**3TF6833-■DB4**	16.9
820	290	350	**700**	860	800	910	3	3	24 V DC	**3TF6933-■DB4**	20.9
									UL ratings shown in above table:	**■=1**	
									For IEC use only up to 1000 V:	**■=8**	

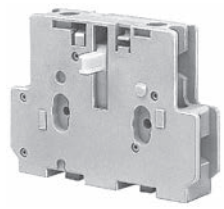


Accessories and Spare parts for 3TF68 and 3TF69 vacuum contactors

Selection and ordering data

Details	For contactor type	Order No.	Weight approx.
			kg
Coils			
AC Operation			
The coils are fitted with varistors for damping surges as standard; the coil is supplied with the closing electronics included.	3TF68 3TF69	**3TY7683-0C●●** **3TY7693-0C●●**	0.65
DC Operation			
Reversing contactors are required for size 14 contactors:			
Contactor type / Reversing contactor type			
3TF68 and 3TF69: 3TC44 (70 mm wide, 85 mm high)	3TF68 3TF69	**3TY7683-0D●●** **3TY7693-0D●●**	0.56
The coils are supplied without a reversing contactor.			
●● For rated control supply voltages, see page 2/110.			
Vacuum interrupters			
In order to ensure reliable operation of the contactors, only Siemens original replacement interrupters should be used.	3TF68 3TF69	**3TY7680-0B** **3TY7690-0B**	3.2 3.5
3 vacuum interrupters with mouning parts per set.			
Auxiliary switch blocks with screw terminals			
1 NO and 1 NC — First auxiliary switch block, left or right. Replacement type for: 3TY7561-1A, -1B	3TF68 / 3TF69	**3TY7561-1AA00**	0.042
1 NO and 1 NC — First auxiliary switch block, left or right late break	3TF68 / 3TF69	**3TY7561-1EA00**	0.042
1 NO and 1 NC — Second auxiliary switch block, left or right. Replacement type for: 3TY7 561-1K, -1L	3TF68 / 3TF69	**3TY7561-1KA00**	0.042
Auxiliary switches for coil reconnection, for DC economy circuit with screw connections			
1 NC — Auxiliary switch block late break	3TF68 / 3TF69	**3TY7681-1G**	0.042
Solid-state compatible auxiliary switch block with screw terminals			
For mounting onto the side of contactors. For use in dusty atmosphere and electronic circuits with rated operational currents I_e AC-14 and DC-13 from 1 mA to 300 mA at 3 V to 60 V.	3TF68 / 3TF69	**3TY7561-1UA00**	0.042


3TY7


3TY7561-1.

For accessories, see page 2/60-2/61.
For technical data, see page 2/180-2/185.
For description, see page 2/125.
For internal circuit diagrams, see page 2/219.
For position of terminals, see page 2/216
For dimension drawings, see page 2/230.

1) For further voltages, see page 2/110.
2) Surge suppression integrated: fitted with varistor.
3) For EMC, see description on page 2/125.
3TF68/69 vacuum contactors are supplied with integrated surge suppression for the main conducting paths (for description, see page 2/125). In operation in circuits with DC choppers, frequency converters, variable-speed drives, for example, this protective circuitry is not required. It might be damaged by voltage peaks and harmonics generated, possibly followed by phase-to-phase shortcircuits. For this reason. the contactors can be supplied without overvoltage damping. To order these versions add a "-Z" and the order code "A02".

Selection and ordering data

	For contactor Size	Type	Design	Order No.	Weight approx. kg	Std. Pack Qty
Interface for control by PLC						
3TX7 090-0D 			Coil voltage tolerance: DC 17 V to 30 V Power consumption: 0.5 W at DC 24 V Fitted with varistor For technical data, see Part 7.			
	14	3TF68 and 3TF69	For snapping onto the side of auxiliary switch blocks, with surge suppression	**3TX7 090-0D**	0.1	1
Terminal covers						
3TX7 686-0A 				(Order No. and price per set)		
	14	3TF68	for protection against inadvertent contact with the exposed busbar connections (DIN VDE 0106 Part 100)"	**3TX7 686-0A**	0.17	1 set = 2 units
		3TF69		**3TX7 696-0A**		
Link for paralleling (star jumper) · 3-pole, without terminal [1]						
3TX7 680-0D 	**14**	3TF68		**3TX7 680-0D**	0.26	1
	• Cover plate for paralleling link					
	14	3TF68	A cover plate must be used in order to protect against inadvertent contact (DIN VDE 0106 Part 100).	**3TX7 680-0E**	0.18	1
Box terminals for laminated copper bars						
3TX7570-1E 	**• Without auxiliary conductor terminal**					
	14	3TF68	With single covers for protection against inadvertent contact (EN 50274)	**3TX7 570-1E**	0.6	1
	• With auxiliary conductor terminal					
	14	3TF69	Conductor cross-sections for auxiliary conductors: Solid: 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5) mm² Finely stranded with end sleeve: 2 × (0.5 ... 2.5) mm² Solid or stranded: 2 × (18 ... 12) AWG Tightening torque: 0.8 Nm ... 1.4 Nm (7 ... 12 lb.in)	**3TX7 690-1F**	2.0	1
Surge suppressors — Varistors						
3TX7 572-3G 	**14**	3TF68 and 3TF69	For DC economy circuit; for lateral snapping onto auxiliary switches *Rated control supply voltage, V DC* 24 … 48 48 … 127 127 … 240 The varistor is included in the scope of supply of the 3TF68 and 3TF69 contactors with AC operation. Includes the peak value of the alternating voltage on the DC side.	**3TX7 572-3G** **3TX7 572-3H** **3TX7 572-3J**	0.09 0.09 0.09	1 1 1

1) The link for paralleling can be reduced by one pole.

Ordering information

- Select Contactor from table below.
- Complete catalog number replace the two daggers (††) with appropriate coil voltage suffix. See corresponding coil voltage suffix table below.
- Technical Data see page 2/186-2/189.
- Dimensions see page 2/230.


3TC44


3TC52

	Frame Size	Ampere Rating Open	Ampere Rating Enclosed	2 Pole DC HP Ratings (DC-3, DC-5) 115 V	230 V	500 V	575 V	Auxiliary contacts NO	NC	AC-Operated Order No.	DC-Operated Order No.
3TC DC Contactors											
	2	40	40	5	10	15	15	2	2	**3TC4417–0B††**	**3TC4417–0A††**
	4	75	68	8	18	40	45	2	2	**3TC4817–0B††**	**3TC4817–0A††**
	8	220	200	25	50	100	100	2	2	**3TC5217–0B††**	**3TC5217–0A††**
	12	330	300	40	75	150	150	2	2	**3TC5617–0B††**	**3TC5617–0A††**

	Device	Frame Size	Catalog Number					
Coils, AC			**24V AC**	**120V AC**	**220/240V AC**	**277V AC**	**480V AC**	**600V AC**
 3TY6483-0AK6	3TC	3TC4417-0B††	**3TY7403-0AC2**	**3TY7403-0AK6**	**3TY7403-0AP6**	**3TY7403-0AU1**	**3TY7403-0AV0**	**3TY7403-0AS0**
		3TC4817-0B††	**3TY6483-0AC1**	**3TY6483-0AK6**	**3TY6483-0AP6**	**3TY6483-0AP0**	**3TY6483-0AV0**	**3TY6483-0AS0**
		3TC5217-0B††		**3TY6523-0AK6**	**3TY6523-0AP6**	**3TY6523-0AP0**	**3TY6523-0AV0**	
		3TC5617-0B††		**3TY6566-0AK6**		**3TY6566-0AP0**	**3TY6566-0AV0**	**3TY6566-0AS0**
Coils, DC			**24V DC**	**48V DC**	**110V DC**	**125V DC**	**230V DC**	
 3TY6483-0BB4	3TC	3TC4417-0A††	**3TY6443-0BB4**		**3TY6443-0BF4**	**3TY6443-0BG4**		
		3TC4817-0A††	**3TY6483-0BB4**	**3TY6483-0BW4**	**3TY6483-0BF4**	**3TY6483-0BG4**		
		3TC5217-0A††	**3TY6523-0BB4**		**3TY6523-0BF4**	**3TY6523-0BG4**	**3TY6523-0BP4**	
		3TC5217-0A††	**3TY6563-0BB4**		**3TY6563-0BF4**	**3TY6563-0BG4**	**3TY6563-0BP4**	

	Frame size	Contactor type	Mounting position	Solid state	Order No.
Auxiliary Contact Blocks with 1 NO + 1 NC contacts [2]					
 3TY6501-1A	2, 4	3TC44 or 3TC48	1st block, left or right	—	**3TY6501-1AA00**
			2nd block, left or right	Yes[3]	**3TY7561-1UA00**
	4	3TC48	2nd block, left [5]	—	**3TY6501-1K**
			2nd block, right[5]	—	**3TY6501-1L**
	8, 12	3TC52 or 3TC56	1st block, left	—	**3TY6561-1A**
			1st block, right	—	**3TY6561-1B**
			2nd block, left[5]	—	**3TY6561-1K**
			2nd block, right[5]	—	**3TY6561-1L**

	Device Type	Frame Size	Catalog Number
Main Contacts [1]			
 3TY2480-0A	3TC	3TC44	**3TY2440-0A**
		3TC48	**3TY2480-0A**
		3TC52	**3TY2520-0A**
		3TC56	**3TY2560-0A**
Arc Chutes			
 3TY2482-0A	3TC	3TC44	**3TY2442-0A**
		3TC48	**3TY2482-0A**
		3TC52	**3TY2522-0A**
		3TC56	**3TY2562-0A**

Coil Suffix Table ††

Replace †† in the contactor Order No. with a coil code from the table below.

V AC 50/60 Hz	Code
24	C1
120	K1*
240	P1
460	V0
600	S0

*Use suffix K2 for 3TC44.

V DC	Code
24	B4
36	V4
48	W4
60	E4
72	J8
110	F4
125	G4
220	M4
230	P4

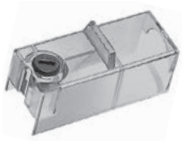
1) Main contact kits for size 3TC48 and larger include springs. Smaller sizes do not.

2) On DC operated contactors the maximum number of auxiliary contacts is 2 NO, 2 NC.

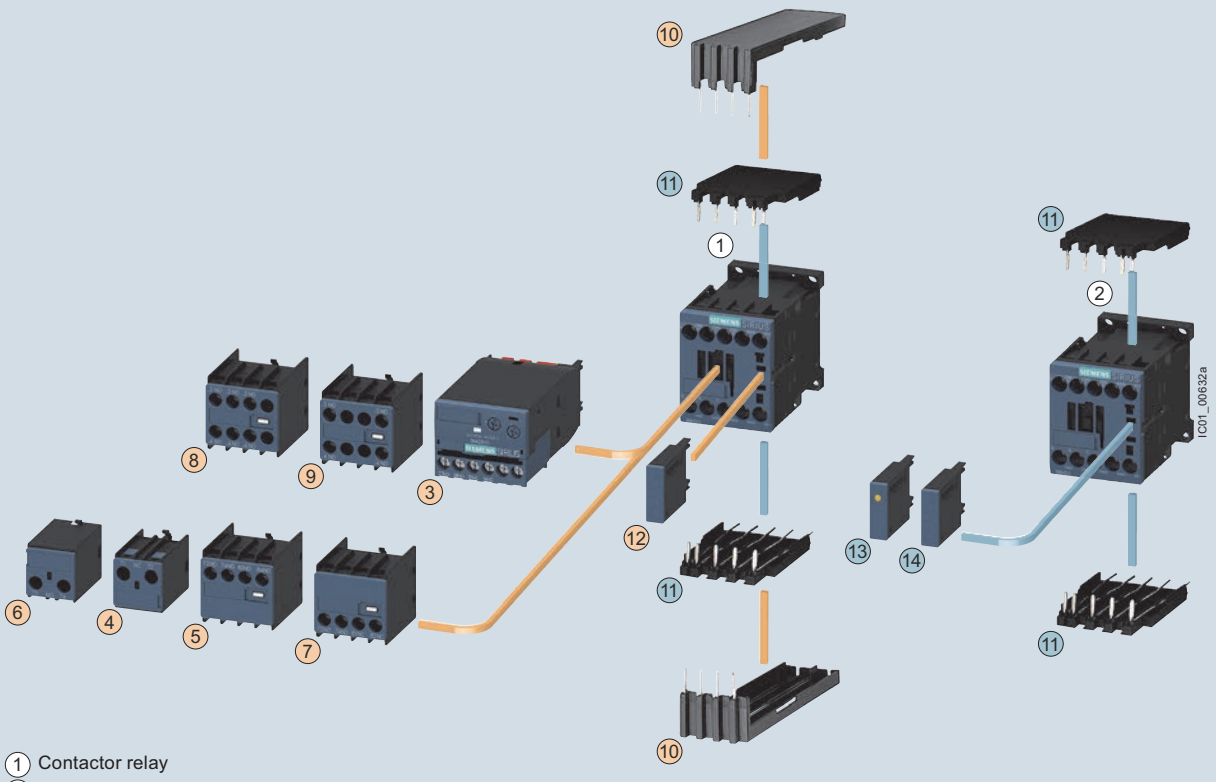
3) For use in dusty atmosphere and electronic circuits with rated operational currents I_e AC-14 and DC-13 from 1 mA to 300 mA at 3V to 60V. With 1 changeover contact.

4) Discount Code: DC Contactors

5) Can only be mounted on AC-operated contactors.

	For contactors		Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s		Order No.	Std. Pack Qty
	Size	Type		V AC	V DC		
Surge suppressors · Varistors							
 3TX7 402-3.	**2**	3TC44[1]	**Varistors**[2] with line spacer, for mounting onto the coil terminal	24 ... 48 48 ... 127 127 ... 240 240 ... 400 400 ... 600	24 ... 70 70 ... 150 150 ... 250	**3TX7 402-3G** **3TX7 402-3H** **3TX7 402-3J** **3TX7 402-3K** **3TX7 402-3L**	1 1 1 1 1
 3TX7 462-3.	**4**	3TC48	**Varistors**[2] for sticking onto the contactor base or for mounting separately	24 ... 48 48 ... 127 127 ... 240 240 ... 400 400 ... 600	24 ... 70 70 ... 150 150 ... 250	**3TX7 462-3G** **3TX7 462-3H** **3TX7 462-3J** **3TX7 462-3K** **3TX7 462-3L**	1 1 1 1 1
	8 and 12	3TC52, 3TC56	**Varistor** for sticking onto the contactor base or for mounting separately	24 ... 48 48 ... 127 127 ... 240 240 ... 400 400 ... 600		**3TX7 462-3G** **3TX7 462-3H** **3TX7 462-3J** **3TX7 462-3K** **3TX7 462-3L**	1 1 1 1 1
 3TX7 522-3.	**8 and 12**	3TC52, 3TC56	**Varistors**[2] for separate screw connection or snapping onto TH 35 standard mounting rail		24 ... 70 70 ... 150 150 ... 250	**3TX7 522-3G** **3TX7 522-3H** **3TX7 522-3J**	1 1 1
Surge suppressors · RC elements							
 3TX7 462-3., 3TX7 522-3.	**4**	3TC48	**RC elements** For lateral snapping onto auxiliary switch or TH 35 standard mounting rail	24 ... 48 48 ... 127 127 ... 240 240 ... 400 400 ... 600	24 ... 70 70 ... 150 150 ... 250	**3TX7 462-3R** **3TX7 522-3R** **3TX7 462-3S** **3TX7 522-3S** **3TX7 462-3T** **3TX7 522-3T** **3TX7 462-3U** **3TX7 462-3V**	
	8 and 12	3TC52, 3TC56	**RC elements** For lateral snapping onto auxiliary switch or TH 35 standard mounting rail	24 ... 48 48 ... 127 127 ... 240 240 ... 400 400 ... 600		**3TX7 522-3R** **3TX7 522-3S** **3TX7 522-3T** **3TX7 522-3U** **3TX7 522-3V**	
Surge suppressors · Diodes							
 3TX7 462-3.	**4 to 12**	3TC48, 3TC52, . 3TC56	**Diode assemblies**[3] (diode and Zener diode) for DC solenoid system, for sticking onto the contactor base or for mounting separately		24 ... 250	**3TX7 462-3D**	
Terminal covers							
 3TX6 506-3B	**6**	3TC48	For protection against inadvertent contact with exposed busbar connections. Can be screwed on free screw end. Covers one busbar connection			**3TX6 506-3B**	1 set= 6 units
	10 and 14	3TC52, 3TC56				**3TX6 546-3B**	1 set= 6 units

[1] The connection piece for mounting the surge suppressor must be bent slightly.
[2] Includes the peak value of the alternating voltage on the DC side.
[3] Not for DC economy circuit.



1 Contactor relay
2 Coupling contactor relay for auxiliary circuits

3 3RA28 function module
4 1-pole auxiliary switch block, cable entry from the top
5 2-pole auxiliary switch block, cable entry from the top
6 1-pole auxiliary switch block, cable entry from the bottom
7 2-pole auxiliary switch block, cable entry from the bottom
8 4-pole auxiliary switch block
(terminal designations according to EN 50011 or EN 50005)
9 2-pole auxiliary switch block, solid-state compatible version
(terminal designations according to EN 50005)

10 Solder pin adapter for contactor relays with 4-pole auxiliary switch block
11 Solder pin adapter
12 Additional load module for increasing the permissible residual current
13 Surge suppressor with LED
14 Surge suppressor without LED

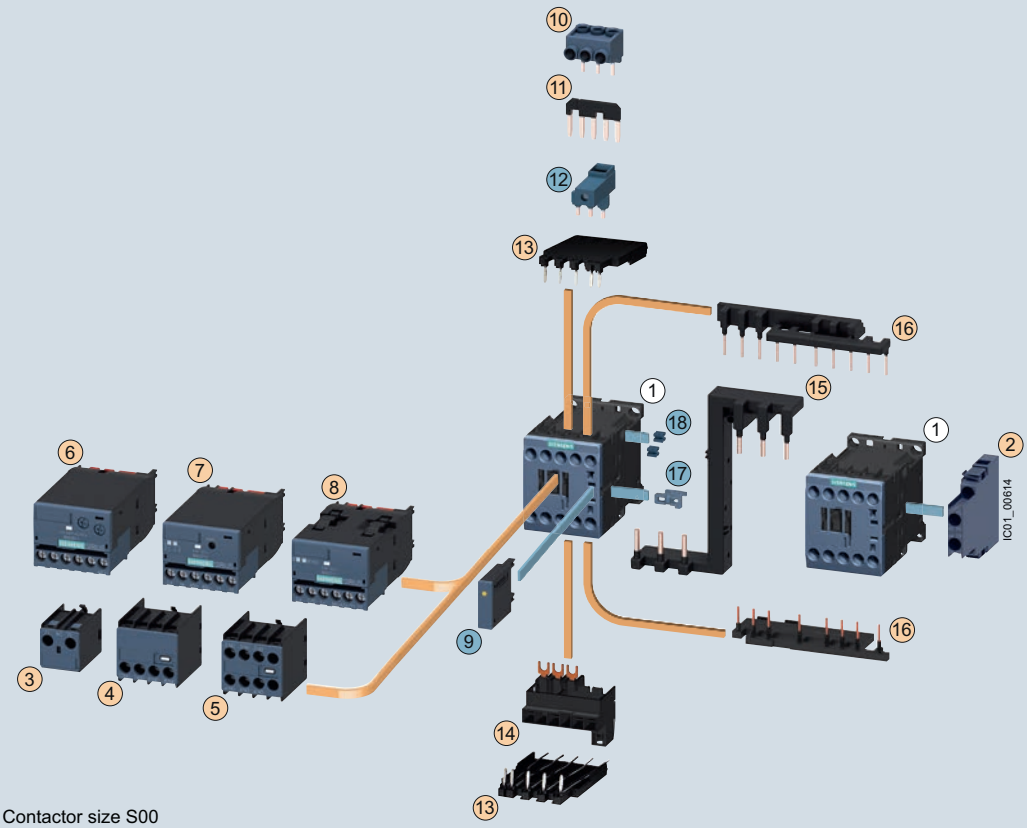
For contactor relays
For increasing the permissible residual current

Overview

The SIRIUS family of controls

The SIRIUS modular system with its components for the switching, starting, protection and monitoring of motors and industrial systems stands for the fast, flexible and space-saving construction of control cabinets.

3RT2 contactors
Size S00 with mountable accessories



(1) Contactor size S00

(2) 2-pole auxiliary switch block, laterally mountable
(3) 1-pole auxiliary switch block, for snapping onto the front cable entry from the top
(4) 2-pole auxiliary switch block, for snapping onto the front cable entry from the bottom
(5) 4-pole auxiliary switch block, for snapping onto the front
(6) 3RA28 function module
(7) 3RA27 function module for AS-Interface, direct starting
(8) 3RA27 function module for IO-Link, direct starting
(9) Surge suppressor with/without LED
(10) Three-phase feeder terminal
(11) Star jumper, 3-pole, without connecting terminal
(12) Link for paralleling, 3-pole, with connecting terminal
(13) Solder pin adapter
(14) Connection module (adapter and connector) for contactors with screw-type connection
(15) Safety main current connector for two contactors

Assembly kit 3RA2913-2AA1 comprising:

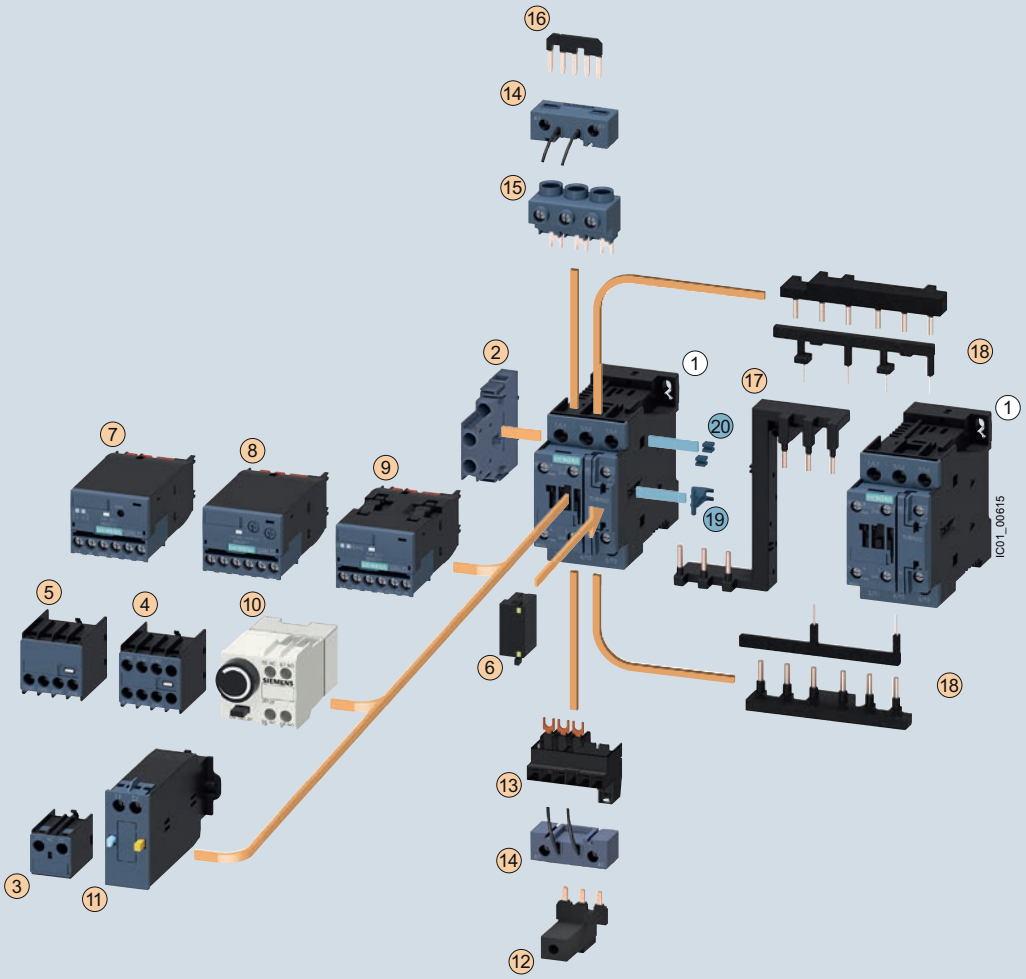
(16) Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main, auxiliary and control current paths, electrical interlock[1] included (NC contact interlock), can be broken off (NC contact interlock)
(17) Mechanical interlocks[2]
(18) Two connecting clips for two contactors[2]

For contactors
For contactors and coupling contactors

[1] 3RT201. contactors with one NC contact in the basic unit are required for the electrical interlock. An additional NO contact is required for momentary-contact operation.

[2] The parts (17) and (18) can only be ordered together as 3RA2912-2H mechanical connectors.

3RT2 contactors
Size S0 with mountable accessories



(1) Contactor size S0

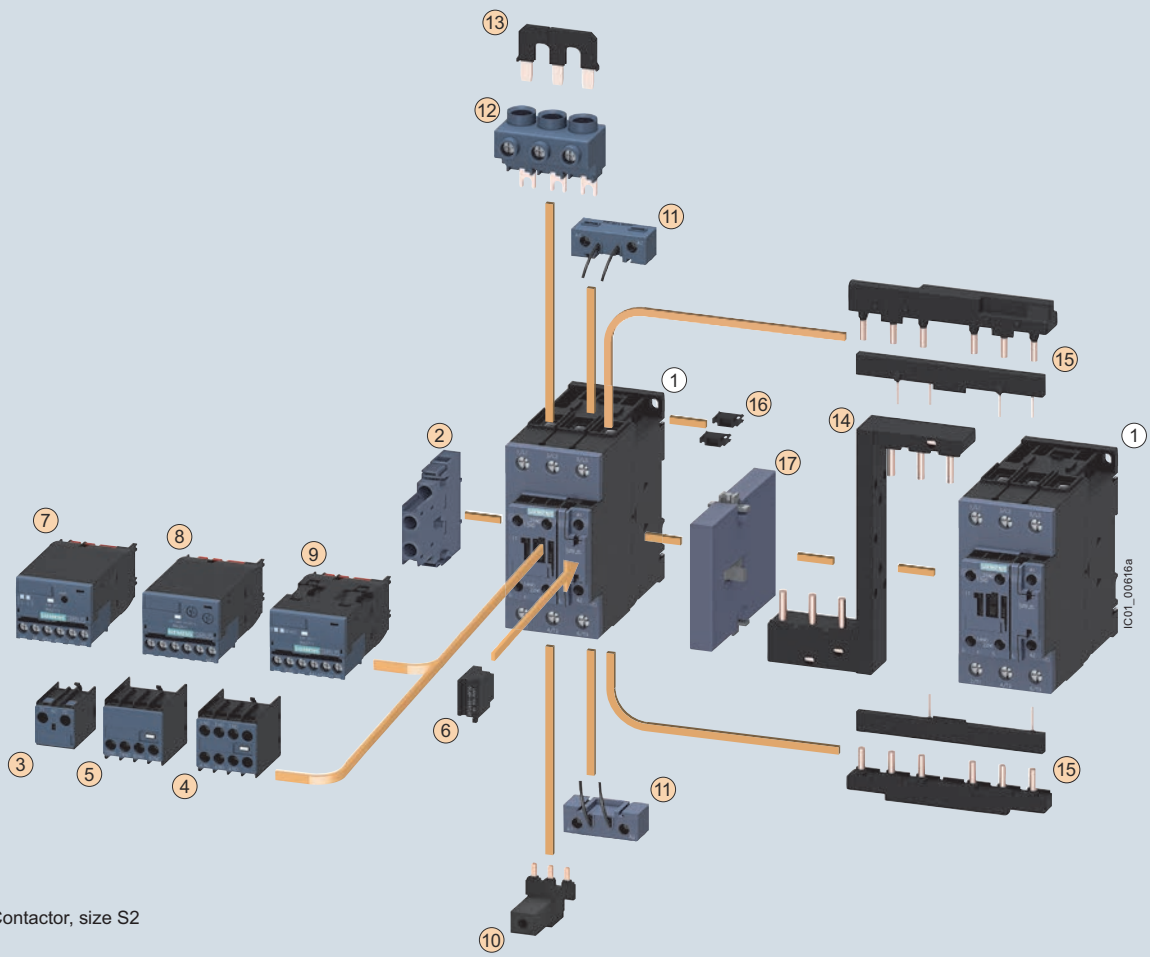
(2) 2-pole auxiliary switch block, laterally mountable
(3) 1-pole auxiliary switch block, for snapping onto the front cable entry from the top
(4) 4-pole auxiliary switch block, for snapping onto the front
(5) 2-pole auxiliary switch block, for snapping onto the front cable entry from the bottom
(6) Surge suppressor with/without LED
(7) 3RA27 function module for AS-Interface, direct starting
(8) 3RA28 function module
(9) 3RA27 function module for IO-Link, direct starting
(10) Pneumatically delayed auxiliary switch block
(11) Mechanical latching block
(12) Link for paralleling, 3-pole, with connecting terminal
(13) Connection module (adapter and plug) for contactors with screw-type connection
(14) Coil terminal module, on the top and bottom
(15) Three-phase feeder terminal
(16) Link for paralleling (star jumper), 3-pole, without connecting terminal
(17) Safety main current connector for two contactors

Assembly kit 3RA2923-2AA1 comprising:

(18) Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main current paths, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)
(19) Mechanical interlocks [1)]
(20) Two connecting clips for two contactors [1)]

○ For contactors
● For contactors and coupling contactors

[1)] The parts (19) and (20) can only be ordered together as 3RA2912-2H mechanical connectors.



1 Contactor, size S2

2 2-pole auxiliary switch block, laterally mountable
3 1-pole auxiliary switch block, for snapping onto the front, cable entry from above
4 4-pole auxiliary switch block, for snapping onto the front
5 2-pole auxiliary switch block, for snapping onto the front, cable entry from below
6 Surge suppressor with/without LED
7 3RA27 function modules for AS-Interface, direct-on-line starting
8 3RA28 function modules
9 3RA27 function modules for IO-Link, direct-on-line starting
10 Link for paralleling, 3-pole, with connection terminal
11 Coil terminal module, top and bottom
12 Three-phase feeder terminal
13 Link for paralleling (star jumper), 3-pole, without connection terminal
14 Safety main current connector for two contactors

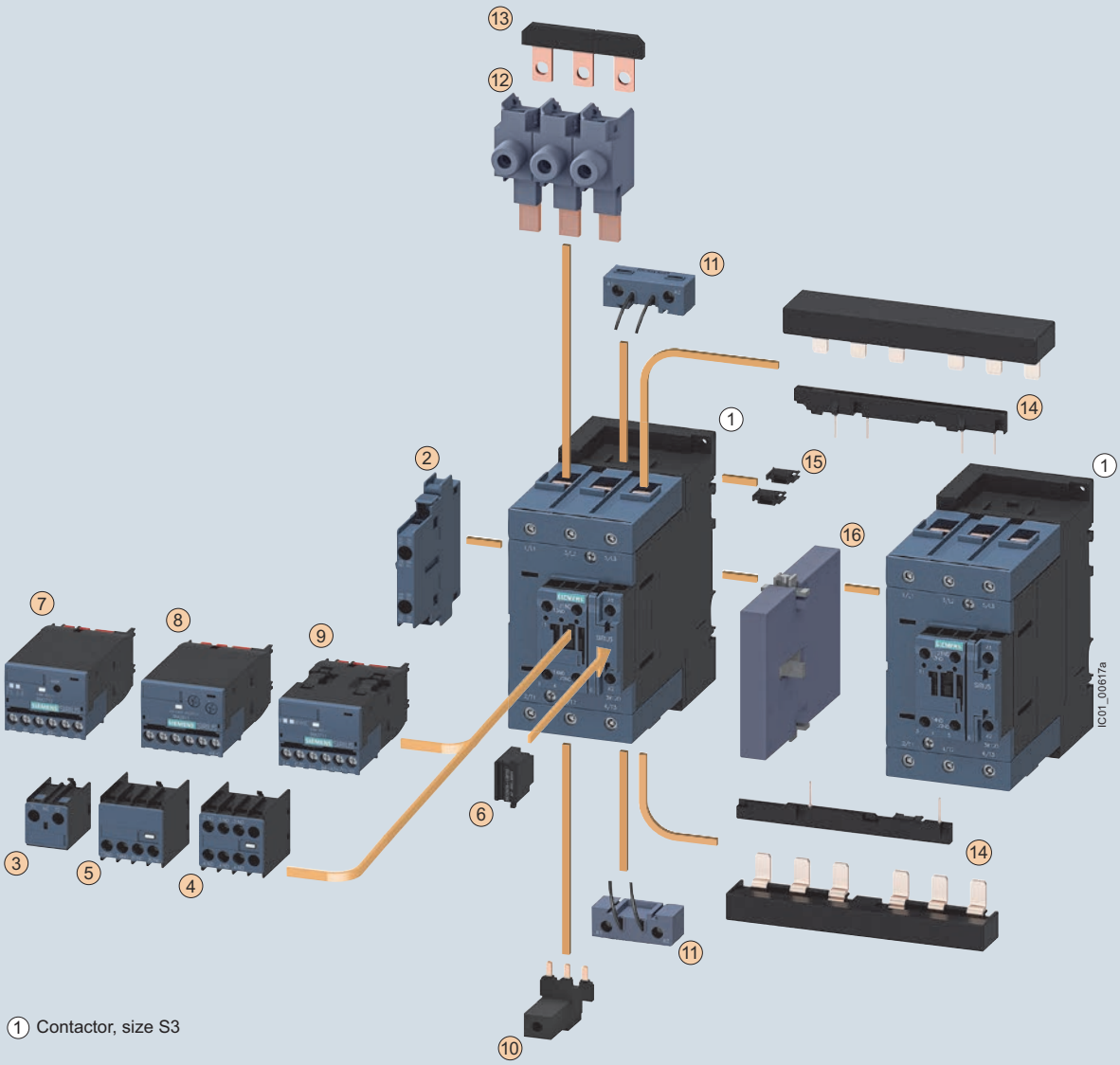
Assembly kit 3RA2933-2AA1
comprising:

15 Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main current paths, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)
16 Two connecting clips for two contactors

To be ordered separately:

17 Mechanical interlocks

Accessories see pages 2/73 to 2/88.



(1) Contactor, size S3

(2) 2-pole auxiliary switch block, laterally mountable
(3) 1-pole auxiliary switch block, for snapping onto the front, cable entry from above
(4) 4-pole auxiliary switch block, for snapping onto the front
(5) 2-pole auxiliary switch block, for snapping onto the front, cable entry from below
(6) Surge suppressor with/without LED
(7) 3RA27 function modules for AS-Interface, direct-on-line starting
(8) 3RA28 function modules
(9) 3RA27 function modules for IO-Link, direct-on-line starting
(10) Links for paralleling, 3-pole, with connection terminal
(11) Coil terminal module, top and bottom
(12) Single-phase infeed terminals (3 units)
(13) Links for paralleling (star jumper), 3-pole without connecting terminal

Assembly kit 3RA2943-2AA1 comprising:

(14) Wiring modules on the top and bottom for connecting the main, auxiliary and control current paths, electrical interlock[1] included, can be broken off (NC contact interlock)
(15) Two connectors for two contactors

To be ordered separately:

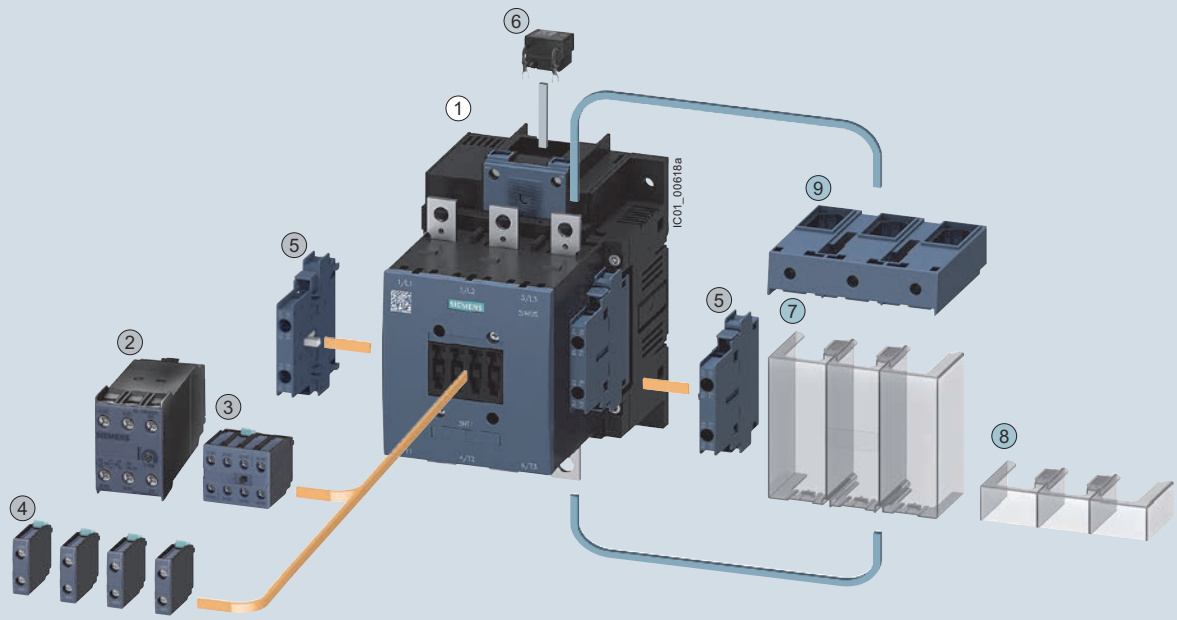
(16) Mechanical interlock

[1] 3RT201. contactors with one NC contact in the basic unit are required for the electrical interlock. An additional NO contact is required for momentary-contact operation.

Accessories see pages 2/73 to 2/88.

Motor Starters see Chapter 4 Combination Starters & Starters for group installation

(illustration for basic unit)



1 3RT10 and 3RT14 air-break contactor, sizes S6, S10 and S12

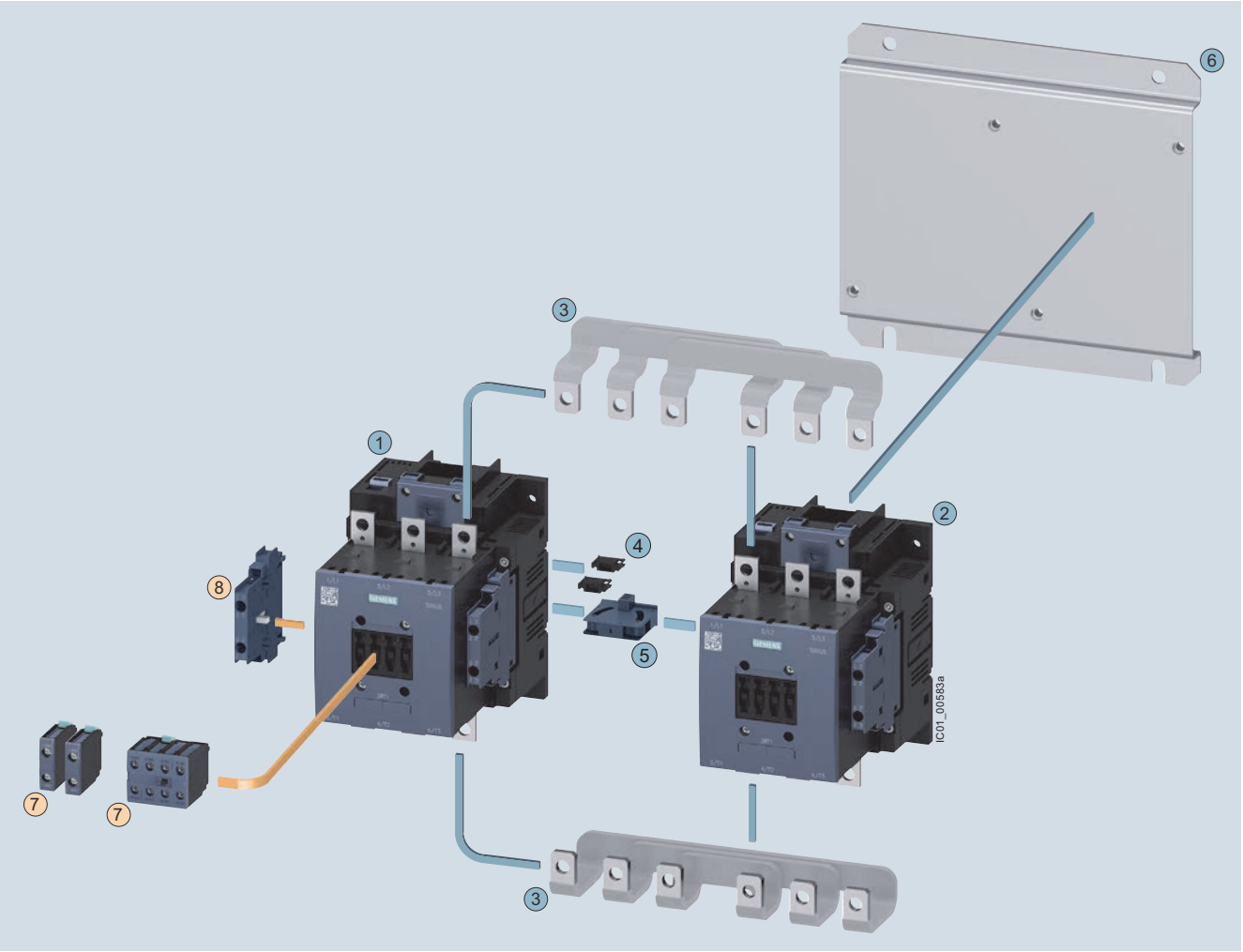
2 Auxiliary switch block, solid-state time-delay (ON or OFF-delay or star-delta (wye-delta) starting)
3 4-pole auxiliary switch block
4 1-pole auxiliary switch block (up to 4 can be snapped on)
5 2-pole auxiliary switch block, laterally mountable left or right
6 Surge suppressor (RC element) for plugging into top of withdrawable coil

7 Terminal cover for cable lug and busbar connection
8 Terminal cover for box terminal
9 Box terminal block

Accessories identical for sizes S6 to S12
Different accessories for sizes S6 and S10/S12

For accessories see pages 2/73 to 2/90.

For mountable overload relays see Chapter 3, "Overload Relays".



Mountable accessories (optional)

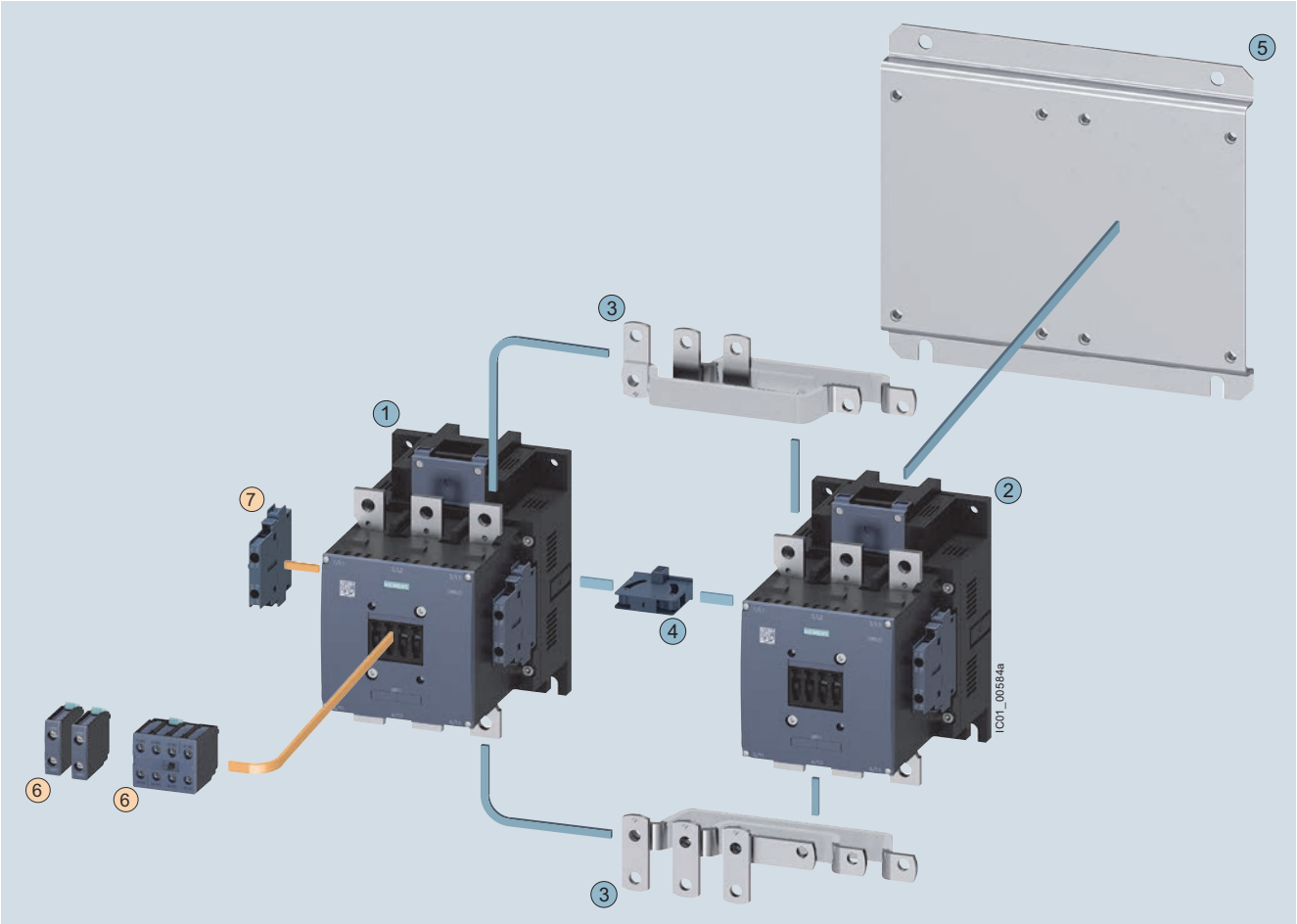
To be ordered separately		Type
6	Auxiliary switch block, front	3RH1921
7	Auxiliary switch block, lateral	3RH1921

Reversing contactor assembly for customer assembly

Individual parts		Type Q11	Type Q12
1 2	Contactors, 55 kW	3RT1.54	3RT1.54
1 2	Contactors, 75 kW	3RT1.55	3RT1.55
1 2	Contactors, 90 kW	3RT1.56	3RT1.56
3	Assembly kit consisting of: Wiring modules on the top and bottom for contactors without box terminals for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)	3RA1953-2A	
4	Two connectors for two contactors	3RA1932-2D	
5	Mechanical interlock (must be ordered separately)	3RA1954-2A	
6	Base plate for reversing contactor assemblies	3RA1952-2A	

For accessories see pages 2/73-2/90.

Mountable overload relays see Chapter 3, “Overload Relays”.



Mountable accessories (optional)

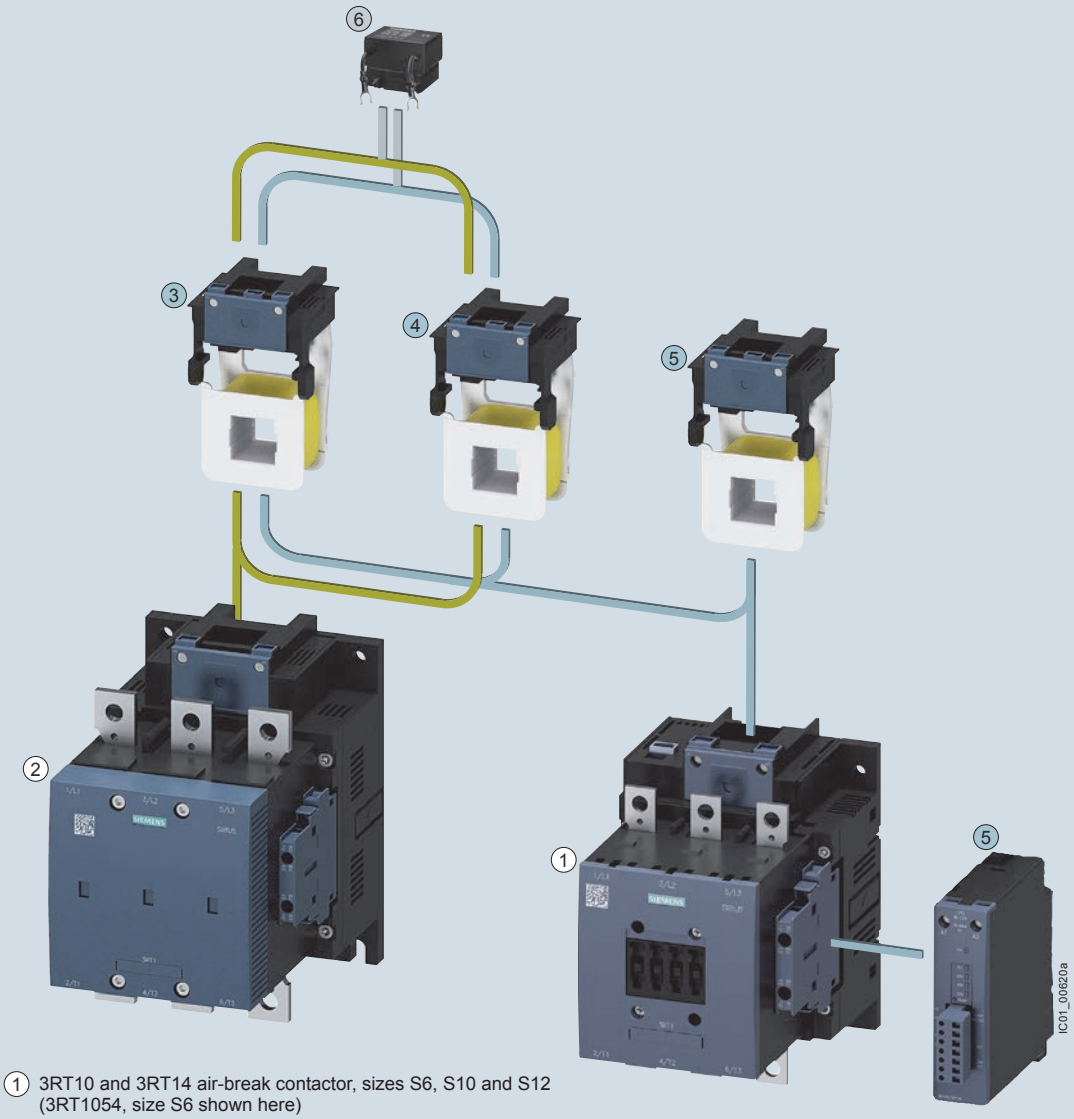
To be ordered separately	Type
6 Auxiliary switch block, front	3RH1921
7 Auxiliary switch block, lateral	3RH1921

Reversing contactor assembly for customer assembly

Individual parts		Type Q11	Q12
1 2	Contactors, 110 kW	3RT1.64	3RT1.64
1 2	Contactors, 132 kW	3RT1.65	3RT1.65
1 2	Contactors, 160 kW	3RT1.66	3RT1.66
3	Assembly kit consisting of: Wiring modules on the top and bottom for contactors without box terminals for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits, electrical interlock included (NC contact interlock)	3RA1963-2A	
4	Mechanical interlock (must be ordered separately)	3RA1954-2A	
5	Base plate for reversing contactor assemblies	3RA1962-2A	

For accessories see pages 2/73-2/90.

For mountable overload relays see Chapter 3, “Overload Relays”.



(1) 3RT10 and 3RT14 air-break contactor, sizes S6, S10 and S12
(3RT1054, size S6 shown here)

(2) 3RT12 vacuum contactor, sizes S10 and S12
(3RT1266, size S10 shown here)

(3) Withdrawable coils for 3RT1...-.**A**... contactors with conventional operating mechanism
(size S10: differentiation between 3RT10/3RT14 air-break contactors and 3RT12 vacuum contactors)
(size S12: the same for air-break and vacuum contactors)

(4) Withdrawable coils for 3RT1...-.**N**... contactors with solid-state operating mechanism.
(size S10: differentiation between 3RT10/3RT14 air-break contactors and 3RT12 vacuum contactors)
(size S12: the same for air-break and vacuum contactors)

(5) Withdrawable coils and laterally mountable module (plug-on) for 3RT1...-.**P**... air-break contactors with solid-state operating mechanism and remaining lifetime indicator

(6) Surge suppressor (RC element), plug-mountable on withdrawable coils
- 3RT1...-.**A**... with conventional operating mechanism
- 3RT1...-.**N**... with solid-state operating mechanism

◯ Same accessories for sizes S6 to S12

◯ Different accessories depending on size

For surge suppressors see page 2/80,
withdrawable coils see page 2/106.

For mountable overload relays see Chapter 3,
"Overload Relays".

Selection and ordering data


3RH2911-1HA01


3RH2911-2HA01


3RH19 21-1HA. .


3RH19 21-2HA . .

For contactors/ control relays	Rated operational Current [2] 6A NEMA A600/Q600	Contactor with HS block Ident. No.	Connections position	Auxiliary contacts Version NO	NC	NO	NC	Screw Terminals Order No.	Spring Terminals Order No.
Type									
Auxiliary switch blocks for snapping onto the front according to EN 50012 (also compliant with the requirements according to EN 50005)									
Size S00 [1]									
For assembling contactors with 2, 3, 4, or 5 auxiliary contacts									
3RT201., Ident. No. 10E 3RT231. 3RT251.	**11E**			—	1	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA01**	**3RH2911-2HA01**
	12E			—	2	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA02**	**3RH2911-2HA02**
	13E			—	3	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA03**	**3RH2911-2HA03**
	21E			1	—	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA10**	**3RH2911-2HA10**
	21E			1	1	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA11**	**3RH2911-2HA11**
	22E			1	2	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA12**	**3RH2911-2HA12**
	23E			1	3	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA13**	**3RH2911-2HA13**
	31E			2	—	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA20**	**3RH2911-2HA20**
	31E			2	1	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA21**	**3RH2911-2HA21**
	32E			2	2	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA22**	**3RH2911-2HA22**
	41E			3	—	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA30**	**3RH2911-2HA30**
	41E			3	1	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA31**	**3RH2911-2HA31**
Size S0 to S3									
For assembling contactors with 3, 4, or 5 auxiliary contacts									
3RT202. , Ident. No. 11E 3RT232. 3RT252. 3RT203. 3RT233. 3RT235.	**12E**			—	1	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA01**	**3RH2911-2HA01**
	13E			—	2	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA02**	**3RH2911-2HA02**
	14E			—	3	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA03**	**3RH2911-2HA03**
	21E			1	—	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA10**	**3RH2911-2HA10**
	22E			1	1	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA11**	**3RH2911-2HA11**
	23E			1	2	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA12**	**3RH2911-2HA12**
	24E			1	3	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA13**	**3RH2911-2HA13**
	31E			2	—	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA20**	**3RH2911-2HA20**
	32E			2	1	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA21**	**3RH2911-2HA21**
	33E			2	2	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA22**	**3RH2911-2HA22**
	41E			3	—	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA30**	**3RH2911-2HA30**
	42E			3	1	—	—	**3RH2911-1HA31**	**3RH2911-2HA31**
Auxiliary switch blocks for snapping onto the front according to EN 50012									
Sizes S6 to S12									
4-pole									
3RT1. 4 to 3RT1. 7, 3RT11.	**22**		(with location digits 5, 6, 7, 8)	2	2	—	—	**3RH1921-1XA22-0MA0**	**3RH1921-2XA22-0MA0**

EN50005 and EN50012 designate the markings of the auxiliary terminal numbers.
For position of the terminals see pages 2/210-2/214.
For int. circuit diagrams see page 2/198.
3RH29 aux blocks are not intended for use with 3RT1 or 3RH1 contactors and relays.
3RH19 aux blocks are not intended for use with 3RT2 or 3RH2 contactors and relays.
For auxiliary switch blocks for 3RH2140 and 3RH2440 see page 2/58.

1) Size S00 can be mounted according to EN 50012 only on basic units which have no integrated NC contact.

2) UL ratings: See appendix page 19/7

Selection and ordering data


3RH2911-1FA40


3RH2911-2FA40


3RH19 21-1C. . .


3RH19 21-2C . . .


3RH19 21-1LA . .


3RH19 21-1MA..

For contactors/ control relays	Rated operational Current [2] 6A NEMA A600/Q600	Contactor with HS block Ident. No.	Connections position	Auxiliary contacts Version NO	NC	NO	NC	Screw Terminals Order No.	Spring Terminals Order No.
Type									
Auxiliary switch blocks for snapping onto the front according to EN 50005									
Sizes S00 to S3									
2- or 4-pole auxiliary switch blocks for assembling contactors with 3 and 5 or 4 and 6 auxiliary contacts									
3RT2. 1.,	**40**			4	—	—	—	**3RH2911-1FA40**	**3RH2911-2FA40**
3RT2. 2.,	**22**			2	2	—	—	**3RH2911-1FA22**	**3RH2911-2FA22**
3RT2. 3.,	**04** [1]			—	4	—	—	**3RH2911-1FA04**	**3RH2911-2FA04**
3RH21 ..,	**11** [2]			—	—	1	1	**3RH2911-1FB11**	**3RH2911-2FB11**
3RH24 ..	**22** [2]			1	1	1	1	**3RH2911-1FB22**	**3RH2911-2FB22**
	22 [2]			—	—	2	2	**3RH2911-1FC22**	**3RH2911-2FC22**
1- and 2- pole auxiliary switch blocks, cable entry from above or below									
3RT2. 1.,	**10**		Top	1	—	—	—	**3RH2911-1AA10**	—
3RT2. 2.,			Bottom	1	—	—	—	**3RH2911-1BA10**	—
3RT2. 3.,	**01**		Top	—	1	—	—	**3RH2911-1AA01**	—
3RH21 ..,			Bottom	—	1	—	—	**3RH2911-1BA01**	—
3RH24 ..	**11**		Top	1	1	—	—	**3RH2911-1LA11**	—
			Bottom	1	1	—	—	**3RH2911-1MA11**	—
	20		Top	2	—	—	—	**3RH2911-1LA20**	—
			Bottom	2	—	—	—	**3RH2911-1MA20**	—
Sizes S6 to S12									
Single-pole auxiliary switch blocks (also compliant with EN 5001 [1]									
3RT1. 4 to	—			1	—	—	—	**3RH1921-1CA10**	**3RH1921-2CA10**
3RT1. 7,	—			—	1	—	—	**3RH1921-1CA01**	**3RH1921-2CA01**
3RT11	—			—	—	1	—	**3RH1921-1CD10**	—
	—			—	—	—	1	**3RH1921-1CD01**	—

EN50005 and EN50012 designate the markings of the auxiliary terminal numbers.
For position of the terminals see pages 2/210-2/214.
For int. circuit diagrams see page 2/198.

1) Version with early make and delayed break contacts

2) UL ratings: See appendix page 19/7

Selection and ordering data


3RH2911-1DA02


3RH2911-2DA02


3RH19 21-1EA. .
-1KA. .


3RH2921-1DA02

For contactors/ control relays	Rated operational Current [4] 6A NEMA A600/Q600	Contactor with HS block Ident. No.	Mountable to contactor/ contactor relay side	Auxiliary contacts Version NO	NC	Screw Terminals[1] Order No.	Spring Terminals[1] Order No.
Type							
Laterally mountable auxiliary switch blocks according to EN 50012							
Laterally mountable auxiliary switch block, 2-pole							
Size S00 [1) 2)]							
3RT201.	A600/Q600	**12E**	right or left	—	2	**3RH2911-1DA02**	**3RH2911-2DA02**
Ident. No. 10E	A600/Q600	**21E**	right or left	1	1	**3RH2911-1DA11**	**3RH2911-2DA11**
Size S0 to S3							
3RT2.2. [3]	A600/Q600	**13E**	right or left	—	2	**3RH2921-1DA02**	**3RH2921-2DA02**
Ident.No. 11E	A600/Q600	**22E**	right or left	1	1	**3RH2921-1DA11**	**3RH2921-2DA11**
3RT2.3.	A600/Q600	**31E**	right or left	2	—	**3RH2921-1DA20**	**3RH2921-2DA20**
First laterally mountable auxiliary switch block, 2-pole							
Sizes S6 to S12							
3RT1. 3 to 3RT1. 7	A600/Q600		right or left	1	1	**3RH1921-1DA11**	**3RH1921-2DA11**
Second laterally mountable auxiliary switch block, 2-pole							
Sizes S6 to S12							
3RT1. 4 to 3RT1. 7	A300/Q300		right or left	1	1	**3RH1921-1JA11**	**3RH1921-2JA11**
Laterally mountable auxiliary switch blocks according to EN 50005							
First laterally mountable auxiliary switch block, 2-pole							
Sizes S00 [1) 2)]							
3RT2.1.	A600/Q600	**02**	right or left	—	2	**3RH2911-1DA02**	**3RH2911-2DA02**
Ident.No. 10E	A600/Q600	**11**	right or left	1	1	**3RH2911-1DA11**	**3RH2911-2DA11**
	A600/Q600	**20**	right or left	2	—	**3RH2911-1DA20**	**3RH2911-2DA20**
Sizes S0 to S3							
3RT2.2.,	A600/Q600	**02**	right or left	—	2	**3RH2921-1DA02**	**3RH2921-2DA02**
3RT2.3.[3]	A600/Q600	**11**	right or left	1	1	**3RH2921-1DA11**	**3RH2921-2DA11**
	A600/Q600	**20**	right or left	2	—	**3RH2921-1DA20**	**3RH2921-2DA20**
Sizes S6 to S12							
3RT1. 4 to	A300/Q300		right or left	—	2	**3RH1921-1EA02**	**3RH1921-2EA02**
3RT1. 7	A300/Q300		right or left	1	1	**3RH1921-1EA11**	**—**
	A300/Q300		right or left	2	—	**3RH1921-1EA20**	**3RH1921-2EA20**
Second laterally mountable auxiliary switch block, 2-pole							
Sizes S6 to S12							
3RT1. 4 to	A300/Q300		right or left	—	2	**3RH1921-1KA02**	**3RH1921-2KA02**
3RT1. 7	A300/Q300		right or left	1	1	**3RH1921-1KA11**	**—**
	A300/Q300		right or left	2	—	**3RH1921-1KA20**	**3RH1921-2KA20**

EN50005 and EN50012 designate the markings of the auxiliary terminal numbers.
For position of the terminals see pages 2/210-2/214.
For int. circuit diagrams see pages 2/198-2/203.

1) With size S00, mounting according to EN 50012 is permitted only on basic units which have no NC contact integrated.

2) Ident. No. 41, 32 and 23 according to EN 50012 is also possible. Please note the corresponding circuit diagrams for mounting 3RH29 11-1DA.. on the left.

3) With 3RT23 2., 3RT25. 2. mountable only on the right.

4) UL ratings: See appendix page 19/7

Selection and ordering data

- Operation in dusty atmospheres
- Solid-state circuits with rated operational currents I_e/AC-14 and DC-13 from 1 … 300 mA at 3 … 60 V
- Hard gold-plated contacts
- Mirror contacts according to EN 60947-4-1, Appendix F, for laterally mountable auxiliary switches

Selection and ordering data


3RH2911-1NF02


3RH2911-2NF02


3RH2911-2DE11


3RH1921-2DE11


3RH29 21-2DE11

For contactors/ control relays	Contactor with HS block Ident. No.	Mountable to contactor/ contactor relay side	Auxiliary contacts Version NO	NC	NO	NC	Screw Terminals[1] Order No.	Spring Terminals[1] Order No.
Type								
Solid-state compatible auxiliary switch blocks for snapping onto the front according to EN 50005 [1]								
Sizes S00 to S3								
3RT2. 1.,	**02**		—	—	—	2	**3RH2911-1NF02**	**3RH2911-2NF02**
3RT2.2., 3RT2.3.	**11**		1	—	—	1	**3RH2911-1NF11**	**3RH2911-2NF11**
3RH21 .., 3RH24 ..	**20**		2	—	—	—	**3RH2911-1NF20**	**3RH2911-2NF20**
Sizes S6 to S12								
3RT1. 4 to	—		1	1	1	1	**3RH1921-1FE22**	**3RH19 21-2FE22**
3RT1. 7	—		—	2	2	—		**3RH1921-2FJ22**
Solid-state compatible auxiliary switch blocks, laterally mountable, according to EN 50012								
First laterally mountable auxiliary switch block, 2-pole								
Size S00 [2]								
3RT2. 1., Ident. No. 10E	**21E**	right	1	—	—	1	—	**3RH2911-2DE11**
Size S0 to S3								
3RT2. 2, 3RT2. 3 Ident. No. 10E	**22E**	right	1	—	—	1	—	**3RH2921-2DE11**
Sizes S6 to S12								
3RT1. 4 to 3RT1 . 7		right or left	1	—	—	1	—	**3RH1921-2DE11**
Second laterally mountable auxiliary switch block, 2-pole								
Sizes S6 to S12								
3RT1. 4 to 3RT1. 7		right or left	1	—	—	1	—	**3RH1921-2JE11**
Solid-state compatible auxiliary switch blocks, laterally mountable, according to EN 50005								
Size S00								
3RT2. 1., Ident. No. 10E	**11**	right or left	1	—	—	1	—	**3RH2911-2DE11**
Size S0 to S2								
3RT2. 2., 3RT2. 3	**11**	right or left	1	—	—	1	—	**3RH2921-2DE11**

EN50005 and EN50012 designate the markings of the auxiliary terminal numbers.
For position of the terminals see pages 2/210 -2/214.
For int. circuit diagrams see pages 2/198-2/203.

1) The 3RH29 11-.NF.. auxiliary switches are also available with ring lug terminal connection. The 8th digit of the order number must be replaced with "4", e. g.: 3RH2911-1NF11 -> 3RH2911-4NF11

2) Size S00 can be mounted according to EN 50012 only on basic units which have no integrated NC contact.

Selection and ordering data

	For contactors	Rated control supply voltage U_s [1]	Time setting range t	Output / auxiliary contacts	Screw Terminals Order No.	Spring Terminals Order No.
	Type	V	Sec			
Time-delay, solid-state auxiliary switch blocks for snapping onto the front according to DIN 46199-5						
	The electrical connection between the solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch and the contactor underneath is established automatically when it is snapped on and locked into place.					
	Sizes S00 to S3					
3RA2813-1AW10 		**ON-delay (varistor integrated)**				
	3RT2., 3RH21 [2] 3RH24	24 … 240 AC/DC	0.05 … 100 (1, 10, 100, selectable)	1 CO 1 NO + 1 NC	**3RA2813-1AW10** **3RA2813-1FW10**	**3RA2813-2AW10** **3RA2813-2FW10**
		OFF-delay with auxiliary voltage (varistor integrated)				
		24 … 240 AC/DC	0.05 … 100 (1, 10, 100, selectable)	1 CO 1 NO + 1 NC	**3RA28 14-1AW10** **3RA28 14-1FW10**	**3RA28 14-2AW10** **3RA28 14-2FW10**
		OFF-delay without auxiliary voltage[3] (varistor integrated)				
		24 … 240 AC/DC	0.05 … 100 (1, 10, 100, selectable)	1 CO 1 NO + 1 NC	**3RA2815-1AW10** **3RA2815-1FW10**	**3RA2815-2AW10** **3RA2815-2FW10**
	Sizes S6 to S12					
3RT1926-2FJ11 		**ON-delay (varistor integrated)**				
	3RT10, 3RT13, 3RT14, 3RT15	24 AC/DC [4]	0.05 … 1 0.5 … 10 5 … 100	1 NO + 1 NC 1 NO + 1 NC 1 NO + 1 NC	**3RT19 26-2EJ11** **3RT19 26-2EJ21** **3RT19 26-2EJ31**	— — —
		100 … 127 AC [4]	0.05 … 1 0.5 … 10 5 … 100	1 NO + 1 NC 1 NO + 1 NC 1 NO + 1 NC	**3RT19 26-2EC11** **3RT19 26-2EC21** **3RT19 26-2EC31**	— — —
		200 … 240 AC [4]	0.05 … 1 0.5 … 10 5 … 100	1 NO + 1 NC 1 NO + 1 NC 1 NO + 1 NC	**3RT19 26-2ED11** **3RT19 26-2ED21** **3RT19 26-2ED31**	— — —
		OFF-delay without auxiliary voltage [5]				
		24 AC/DC [4]	0.05 … 100 (1, 10, 100, selectable)	1 NO + 1 NC 1 NO + 1 NC 1 NO + 1 NC	**3RT19 26-2FJ11** **3RT19 26-2FJ21** **3RT19 26-2FJ31**	— — —
		100 … 127 AC [4]	0.05 … 100 (1, 10, 100, selectable)	1 NO + 1 NC 1 NO + 1 NC 1 NO + 1 NC	**3RT19 26-2FK11** **3RT19 26-2FK21** **3RT19 26-2FK31**	— — —
		200 … 240 AC [4]	0.05 … 100 (1, 10, 100, selectable)	1 NO + 1 NC 1 NO + 1 NC 1 NO + 1 NC	**3RT19 26-2FL11** **3RT19 26-2FL21** **3RT19 26-2FL31**	— — —
		WYE-delta function				
		24 AC/DC [4] 100 … 127 AC [4] 200 … 240 AC [4]	1.5 … 30 1.5 … 30 1.5 … 30	each have: 1 NO delayed 1 NO instant interval 50ms	**3RT19 26-2GJ51** **3RT19 26-2GC51** **3RT19 26-2GD51**	— — —

For technical data, see pages 2/190-2/191.
For int. circuit diagrams, see page 2/206.
For position of terminals, see page 2/214.

When the solid-state time-delay auxiliary switches are used, no other auxiliary switches are allowed to be mounted on the basic units.

1) AC voltage values apply for 50 Hz and 60 Hz.

2) Cannot be fitted onto coupling relays.

3) Setting of output contacts in as-supplied state not defined (bistable relay). Application of the control supply voltage once results in contact change-over to the correct setting.

4) Terminals A1 and A2 for the rated control supply voltage of the solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch must be connected to the associated contactor by means of connecting leads.

5) Position of the output contacts not defined in the as-delivered state (bistable relay). Applying the control voltage once results in the contacts switching to the correct position.

Selection and ordering data


3RA2812-1DW10


3RA2811-2CW10

For contactors	Rated control supply voltage U_s [1]	Time setting range t	Screw terminals	Spring-type terminals	Weight
			Order No.	Order No.	
Type	V AC/DC	s			kg
Timing relays for mounting on 3RT2 contactors					
	Sizes S00 to S3				
	The electrical connection between the timing relay and the contactor underneath is established automatically when it is snapped on and locked.				
	ON-delay Two-wire design, varistor integrated				
3RT20.., 3RT23.., 3RT25.., 3RH21[2], 3RH24	24 ... 240	0.05 ...100 (1, 10, 100; selectable)	**3RA2811-1CW10**	**3RA2811-2CW10**	
3RT203.	24 ... 90	0.05 ...100 (1, 10, 100; selectable)	**3RA2831-1DG10**	**3RA2831-2DG10**	
	90 ... 240		**3RA2831-1DH10**	**3RA2831-2DH10**	
	OFF-delay with control signal Varistor integrated				
3RT20.., 3RT23.., 3RT25.., 3RH21[2], 3RH24	24 ... 240	0.05 ...100 (1, 10, 100; selectable)	**3RA2812-1DW10**	**3RA2812-2DW10**	
3RT203.	24 ... 90	0.05 ...100 (1, 10, 100; selectable)	**3RA2832-1DG10**	**3RA2832-2DG10**	
	90 ... 240		**3RA2832-1DH10**	**3RA2832-2DH10**	

1) AC voltage values apply for 50 Hz and 60 Hz.

2) Cannot be fitted onto coupling relays.

For description, see page 2/127.
For technical data, see page 2/190.
For circuit diagrams, see page 2/206.

1) AC voltage ratings apply for 50 and 60 Hz.

2) The 3RA28 time-delay blocks are available with spring-type terminals. Replace the 8th digit of the order number with a “2”.

3) Cannot be fitted onto coupling relays

Selection and ordering data

	For contactors	Rated control supply voltage U_s [1]	Time setting range t	Screw Terminals [2] Order No.	Weight approx.
	Type	V	sec		kg
Off-delay device					
3RT2916-2B.01 	***Sizes S00 to S2***				
	For contactors with DC operation. Non-adjustable delay time				
	3RT2., 3RH2. . .-1BF40	110 AC/DC	S00: > 0.1 S0: > 0.08; S2: > 0.25	**3RT2916-2BK01**	0.150
	3RT2., 3RH2. . .-1BM40	220 ... 230 AC/DC	S00: > 0.5 S0: > 0.3; S2: > 0.8	**3RT2916-2BL01**	0.150
3RT2916-2BE01 	3RT2., 3RH2. . .-1BB40	24 DC	S00: > 0.2 S0: > 0.1; S2: > 0.1	**3RT2916-2BE01**	0.150
	Sizes S3				
	3RT2. 4	24 DC	S3: 70 fixed	**3RT2916-2BE01**	0.093
Pneumatic time-delay auxiliary switches for mounting on 3RT2 contactors					
3RT2927-2P..1 	***Size S0***				
	Auxiliary contacts 1 NO and 1 NC[3]				
	With ON-delay 3RT202[4]	—	1 ... 30 10 ... 180	**3RT2927-2PA01** **3RT2927-2PA11**	0.090 0.090
	With OFF-delay 3RT202[4]	—	1 ... 30 10 ... 180	**3RT2927-2PR01** **3RT2927-2PR11**	0.090 0.090
Mechanical latching blocks					
3RT2926-3AB31 	**For mounting onto the front of contactors** **The contactor remains in the energized state even after voltage failure**				
	Size S0				
	3RT2. 2	24 AC/DC	—	**3RT2926-3AB31**	0.100
		110 AC/DC	—	**3RT2926-3AF31**	0.100
		230 AC/DC	—	**3RT2926-3AP31**	0.100

For description, see page 2/127.
For technical data, see page 2/190.
For circuit diagrams, see page 2/206.

1) AC voltage ratings apply for 50 and 60 Hz.

2) The 3RA28 time-delay blocks are available with spring-type terminals. Replace the 8th digit of the order number with a "2".

3) In addition to these, no other auxiliary contacts are permitted.

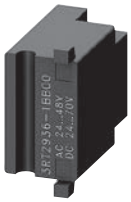
4) Cannot be fitted onto coupling contactors and coupling contactor relays.

Selection and ordering data

For contactors Type	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s [1] AC operation V AC	DC operation V DC	Order No.	Weight kg
Surge suppressors without LED (also for spring-type terminals)					
Size S00					
	For plugging onto the front side of the contactors (with and without auxiliary switch block)				
3RT2.1, 3RH2.	**Varistors**	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	**3RT2916-1BB00**	
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	**3RT2916-1BC00**	
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	**3RT2916-1BD00**	
		240 ... 400	--	**3RT2916-1BE00**	
		400 ... 600	--	**3RT2916-1BF00**	
3RT2.1, 3RH2.	**RC elements**	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	**3RT2916-1CB00**	
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	**3RT2916-1CC00**	
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	**3RT2916-1CD00**	
		240 ... 400	--	**3RT2916-1CE00**	
		400 ... 600	--	**3RT2916-1CF00**	
3RT2.1, 3RH2.	**Noise suppression diodes**	--	12 ... 250	**3RT2916-1DG00**	
3RT2.1, 3RH2.	**Diode assemblies** (diode and Zener diode) for DC operation	--	12 ... 250	**3RT2916-1EH00**	
Size S0					
	For plugging onto the front side of the contactors (prior to mounting of the auxiliary switch block)				
3RT2.2	**Varistors** [2]	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	**3RT2926-1BB00**	
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	**3RT2926-1BC00**	
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	**3RT2926-1BD00**	
		240 ... 400	--	**3RT2926-1BE00**	
		400 ... 600	--	**3RT2926-1BF00**	
3RT2.2	**RC elements**	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	**3RT2926-1CB00**	
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	**3RT2926-1CC00**	
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	**3RT2926-1CD00**	
		240 ... 400	--	**3RT2926-1CE00**	
		400 ... 600	--	**3RT2926-1CF00**	
3RT2.2	**Diode assembly** for DC operation	--	24	**3RT2926-1ER00**	
		--	30 ... 250	**3RT2926-1ES00**	
Size S2 and S3					
	For plugging onto the front side of the contactors (prior to mounting of the auxiliary switch block)				
3RT2.3. 3RT2.4.	**Varistors** [2][3]	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	**3RT2936-1BB00**	
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	**3RT2936-1BC00**	
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	**3RT2936-1BD00**	
		240 ... 400	--	**3RT2936-1BE00**	
		400 ... 600	--	**3RT2936-1BF00**	
3RT2.3.	**RC elements**	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	**3RT2936-1CB00**	
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	**3RT2936-1CC00**	
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	**3RT2936-1CD00**	
		240 ... 400	--	**3RT2936-1CE00**	
		400 ... 600	--	**3RT2936-1CF00**	
3RT2.3. 3RT2.4.	**Diode assembly** [3] for DC operation	--	24	**3RT2936-1ER00**	
		--	30 ... 250	**3RT2936-1ES00**	
Size S3					
	For plugging into the two recesses on the left next to the connection block for auxiliary switches and coils A1 and A2. The connecting cables are wired to A1 and A2.				
3RT2.4	**RC elements**	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	**3RT2946-1CB00**	
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	**3RT2946-1CC00**	
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	**3RT2946-1CD00**	
		240 ... 400	--	**3RT2946-1CE00**	
		400 ... 600	--	**3RT2946-1CF00**	


3RT2916-1B.00


3RT2926-1E.00


3RT2936-1B.00


3RT2936-1E.00



3RT2946-1C.00

[1] Can be used for AC operation for 50/60 Hz. Please inquire about other voltages.
[2] The varistor is already integrated into the AC/DC contactors.
[3] Surge suppressors 3RT2936-1B/1E (version E03) can be used in 3RT2.4 contactors.

Selection and ordering data

For contactors Type	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s [1] AC operation V AC	DC operation V DC	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Surge suppressors without LED								
Sizes S6 to S12								
	For connecting to withdrawable coil for contactors with • Standard operating mechanisms 3RT1...-.A... • Solid-state operating mechanisms 3RT1...-.N...				**Screw terminals**			
3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	**RC elements**	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	▶	**3RT1956-1CB00**		1	1 unit
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	▶	**3RT1956-1CC00**		1	1 unit
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	▶	**3RT1956-1CD00**		1	1 unit
		240 ... 400	--	▶	**3RT1956-1CE00**		1	1 unit
		400 ... 600		20	**3RT1956-1CF00**		1	1 unit
					Spring-loaded terminals			
3RT1.5 ... 3RT1.7	**RC elements**	24 ... 48	24 ... 70	▶	**3RT1956-1CB02**		1	1 unit
		48 ... 127	70 ... 150	2	**3RT1956-1CC02**		1	1 unit
		127 ... 240	150 ... 250	▶	**3RT1956-1CD02**		1	1 unit
		240 ... 400	--	2	**3RT1956-1CE02**		1	1 unit
		400 ... 600		20	**3RT1956-1CF02**		1	1 unit

3RT1956-1C.00



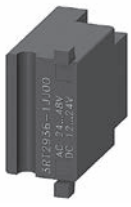
3RT1956-1C.02

1) Can be used for AC operation for 50/60 Hz. Other voltages on request.

For contactors Type	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_s [1] AC operation V AC	DC operation V DC	mW	Order No.	Weight approx. kg
Surge suppressors with LED (also for spring-type terminals)						
3RT2916-1J.00	***Size S00***	**For plugging onto the front side of the contactors (with and without auxiliary switch block)**				
	3RT2.1, 3RH2.	**Varistor**	24 ... 48	12 ... 24	10 ... 120	**3RT2916-1JJ00**	0.010
			48 ...127	24 ... 70	20 ... 470	**3RT2916-1JK00**	0.010
			127 ... 240	70 ... 150	50 ... 700	**3RT2916-1JL00**	0.010
			—	150 ... 250	160 ... 950	**3RT2916-1JP00**	0.010
	3RT2.1, 3RH2.	**Noise suppression diode**	—	24 ... 70	20 ... 470	**3RT2916-1LM00**	0.010
			—	50 ... 150	50 ... 700	**3RT2916-1LN00**	0.010
			—	150 ... 250	160 ... 950	**3RT2916-1LP00**	0.010
3RT2926-1MR00	***Size S0***	**For plugging onto the front side of the contactors (prior to mounting of the auxiliary switch block)**				
	3RT2.2	**Varistor**	24 ... 48	12 ... 24	10 ... 120	**3RT2926-1JJ00**	0.010
			48 ...127	24 ... 70	20 ... 470	**3RT2926-1JK00**	0.010
			127 ... 240	70 ... 150	50 ... 700	**3RT2926-1JL00**	0.010
	3RT2.2	**Diode assembly**	—	24	20 ... 470	**3RT2926-1MR00**	0.010
3RT2936-1J.00	***Size S2 and S3***	**For plugging onto the front side of the contactors (prior to mounting of the auxiliary switch block)**				
	3RT2.3, 3RT2.4	**Varistor** [2]	24 ... 48	12 ... 24	10 ... 120	**3RT2936-1JJ00**	0.010
			48 ...127	24 ... 70	20 ... 470	**3RT2936-1JK00**	0.010
			127 ... 240	70 ... 150	50 ... 700	**3RT2936-1JL00**	0.010



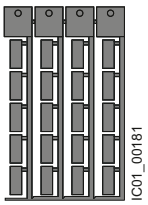




1) Can be used for AC operations for 50/60 Hz. Other voltages on request.

2. 3RT2936 (version E03) surge suppressors can be used for 3RT2.4 contactors.

Selection and ordering data

	For contactors	Version	Units	Order No.	Weight approx. kg
Main conducting path surge suppression module for 3RT12 vacuum contactors					
	Sizes S10 and S12 3RT12	For damping overvoltages and protecting the motor windings against multiple reignition when switching off three-phase motors. For connection on the contactor feeder side (2-T1/4-T2/6-T3). For separate installation. Rated operational voltage U_e ≥ 500 V AC ... ≤ 690 V AC		**3RT1966-1PV3**	0.18
		Rated operational voltage U_e ≤ 1000 V AC		**3RT1966-1PV4**	0.36
Auxiliary conductor terminal, 3-pole					
3RT2946-4F 	***Size S3*** 3RT204.	For connecting auxiliary and control leads to the main conductor terminals (for one side).		**3RT2946-4F**	
Blank Labels					
3RT29 00- 1SB20 		Unit labeling plates 20 mm x 7 mm, pastel PC labeling system for individual inscription of unitlabeling plates available from: murrplastik Systems, Inc.	340 units	**3RT2900-1SB20**	0.200
		10 mm x 7 mm	816 units	**3RT2900-1SB10**	0.294

Links for paralleling


3RT1916-4BB31


3RT1916-4BB41


3RT1936-4BB31


3RT1956-4BA31

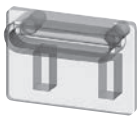
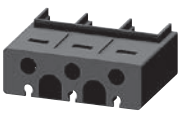
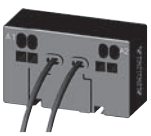
Size	For contactors Type	Maximum resistive current Ie/AC-1 (at 60 °C) of contactors A	Max. conductor cross sections	**Screw Terminals** Order No.	Standard package quantity	Weight approx. kg
S00	3RT201.	3-pole, with terminal 1), 2)	4 AWG, stranded	**3RT1916-4BB31**		0.015
S0	3RT202.		0 AWG, stranded	**3RT2926-4BB31**		0.042
S2	3RT203.		95 mm2	**3RT1936-4BB31**		0.139
S3	3RT204.	3-pole, with through hole (WYE jumpers) 1), 2)	185 mm2	**3RT1946-4BB31**		0.205
S6	3RT1. 5		—	**3RT1956-4BA31**		0.159
S10/S12	3RT1. 6 3RT1. 7		—	**3RT1966-4BA31**		0.541
S00	3RT231. 3RT251.	4-pole, with terminal 1), 2)	4 AWG, stranded	**3RT1916-4BB41**		0.016

1) Can be used for AC operation for 50/60 Hz.
Please inquire about further voltages.

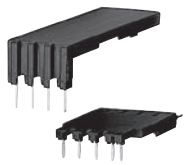
Selection and ordering data

	For contactors Type	Version	Order No.	Weight
EMC suppression modules; 3-phase, up to 10 HP				
	Size S00 (for contactors with AC or DC operation)			
			Screw terminals	
 3RT2916-1PA.	3RT201	**RC elements** (3 x 220 Ω/0.22 µF)		
		Up to 400 V	**3RT2916-1PA1**	
		Up to 575 V	**3RT2916-1PA2**	
		Up to 690 V	**3RT2916-1PA3**	
	3RT201	**Varistors**		
		Up to 400 V	**3RT2916-1PB1**	
		Up to 575 V	**3RT2916-1PB2**	
		Up to 690 V	**3RT2916-1PB3**	
Coupling links for control by PLC				
	Size S0			
 3RH2924-1GP11	3RT2. 2	**For mounting onto the coil terminals of the contactors (only for contactors with screw terminals)** With LED for indicating switching state. With integrated varistor for damping opening surges. 24 V DC control, 17 ... 30 V DC operating range	**3RH2924-1GP11**	
	Sizes S00 to S3			
 3RH2914-1GP11	3RT2. 1, 3RT2. 2, 3RT2. 3	**For mounting on the front side of contactors with AC, DC or AC/DC operation** 24 V DC control, 17 ... 30 V DC operating range	**3RH2914-1GP11**	
			Spring-type terminals	
		24 V DC control, 17 ... 30 V DC operating range	**3RH2914-2GP11**	
Additional load modules				
	Size S00			
 3RT2916-1GA00	3RT2. 1, 3RH2.	**For plugging onto the front side of the contactors with or without auxiliary switch blocks** For increasing the permissible residual current and for limiting the residual voltage. It ensures the safe opening of contactors with direct control via 230 V AC semiconductor outputs of SIMATIC controllers. It acts simultaneously as a surge suppressor. Rated voltage: 50/60 Hz, 180 to 255 V AC	**3RT2916-1GA00**	
LED module for indicating contactor operation				
	Sizes S00 to S3			
 3RT2926-1QT00	3RT2..	**For snapping into the location hole of an inscription label on the front of a contactor** either directly on the contactor or on the front auxiliary switch. The LED module is connected to coil terminals A1 and A2 of the contactor and indicates its energized state. Yellow LED. Rated voltage: 24 ... 240 V AC/DC, with reverse polarity protection.	**3RT2926-1QT00**	
Control kit				
	Sizes S00 to S3			
 3RT2916-4MC00		**For manual operation of the contactor contacts** for start-up and service		
	3RT2. 1, 3RH2.		**3RT2916-4MC00**	
	3RT2. 2		**3RT2926-4MC00**	
	3RT2. 3		**3RT2936-4MC00**	

Selection and ordering data

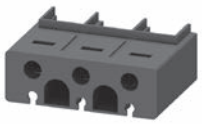
	For contactors Type	Version	Order No.	Weight
Sealable covers				
	Sizes S00 to S3			
 3RT2916-4MA10	3RT2.1, 3RT2.2, 3RT2.3, 3RT2.4, 3RH2.[1]	Sealable covers for preventing manual operation (Not suitable for coupling relays)	**3RT2916-4MA10**	
Connection modules for contactors with screw terminals				
	Sizes S00 and S0			
 3RT1926-4RD01		**Adapters for contactors** Ambient temperature $T_{u\,max}$ = 60 °C	**Screw terminals**	
	3RT2.1, 3RH2.	Size S00, rated operational current I_e at AC-3/400 V: 20 A	**3RT1916-4RD01**	
	3RT2.2	Size S0, rated operational current I_e at AC-3/400 V: 25 A	**3RT1926-4RD01**	
 3RT1900-4RE01	3RT2.1, 3RT2.2, 3RH2.	**Plugs for contactors** Size S00, S0	**3RT1900-4RE01**	
Terminal covers for contactors with box terminals				
	Size S2			
 3RT2936-4EA2		**Covers for box terminals**		
	3RT203	For 3-pole contactors	**3RT2936-4EA2**	
	3RT233, 3RT253	For 4-pole contactors (see Chapter 4)	**3RT2936-4EA4**	
Coil connection modules				
	Sizes S0 and S2			
 3RT2926-4RA11	3RT2.2, 3RT2.3	Connection from top Connection from below Connection diagonally	**3RT2926-4RA11** **3RT2926-4RB11** **3RT2926-4RC11**	
			Spring-type terminals	
 3RT2926-4RA12	3RT2.2	Connection from top Connection from below	**3RT2926-4RA12** **3RT2926-4RB12**	
Covers for contactors with ring cable lug connections				
	Size S00			
			Ring terminal lug connections	
 3RT2916-4EA13	3RT2.1, 3RH2	**Covers for ring terminal lug connections** Single covers	**3RT2916-4EA13**	
	Size S0			
 3RT2926-4EB13	3RT2.2	**Covers for ring terminal lug connections** Set for one device, comprising 4 single covers: - 2 x 3RT2926-4EB13 - 2 x 3RV2928-4AA00	**3RT2926-4EB13**	

1) Exception: contactors and contactor relays with auxiliary switch block mounted onto the front.

	For contactors Type	Version	Order No.	Weight
Screw adapters for fixing the contactors				
	Sizes S0 and S2			
 NSB0_01470 3RT1926-4P	3RT2.2, 3RT2.3	Screw adapters for easier screw fixing 2 units required per contactor (1 pack contains 10 sets for 10 contactors)	**3RT1926-4P**	
Solder pin adapters for contactors up to 7.5 HP / 12 A				
	Size S00, up to 7.5 HP			
			Screw terminals ⊕	
	3RT2.1, 3RH21	Assembly kit for soldering contactors onto a printed circuit board. For 1 contactor, 1 set is required.	**3RT1916-4KA1**	
 3RT1916-4KA1				
Solder pin adapters for contactors up to 7.5 HP / 12 A with mounted 4-pole auxiliary switch block				
	Size S00, up to 7.5 HP			
   3RT1916-4KA2	3RT2.1, 3RH21	Assembly kit for soldering contactors with an auxiliary switch block onto a printed circuit board. For 1 contactor, 1 set is required.	**3RT1916-4KA2**	
Safety main current connectors for 2 contactors				
	Sizes S00 to S2			
 3RA2926-1A		**For series connection of 2 contactors**		
	3RT2.1		**3RA2916-1A**	
	3RT2.2		**3RA2926-1A**	
	3RT2.3		**3RA2936-1A**	

1) Exception: contactors and contactor relays with auxiliary switch block mounted onto the front.

Selection and ordering data

For contactors Size	Type	Design	Order No.	Weight approx. kg.
Box terminal block for contactors with screw connections				
3RT19 5. -4G		For circular conductors and ribbon cables For connectable cross-sections, see technical data of contactors, page 2/99		
				
S3	3RT20 4	10 AWG (solid), 0 AWG (stranded) / 2.5 to 70 mm²	**3RT29 46-4G**	
S6	3RT1. 5 (3RB205)	up to 70 mm² / 2/0 AWG up to 120 mm² / 4/0 AWG	**3RT19 55-4G** **3RT19 56-4G**	0.23 0.26
S10, S12	3RT1. 6, 3RT1. 7 (3RB206)	240 mm² - 500 mm² / 500 MCM - 750 MCM with auxiliary conductor connection	**3RT19 66-4G**	0.64
Covers for contactors with screw connections				
3RT29 36-4EA2		**Terminal cover for box terminals**		
				
S2	3RT20 3	Additional shock-hazard protection for mounting on the box terminals (2 units required per contactor)	**3RT29 36-4EA2**	0.012
S3	3RT20 4		**3RT19 46-4EA2**	
S6	3RT1 . 5	Length: 25 mm	**3RT19 56-4EA2**	0.016
S10, S12	3RT1 . 6, 3RT1 . 7	Length: 30 mm	**3RT19 66-4EA2**	
		Terminal cover for cable lug and busbar connection		
3RT19 46-4EA1				
				
S3	3RT20 4 3RT24 4	For complying with the phase clearances and as shock-hazard protection in the case of a distant box terminal [1] (2 units required per contactor)	**3RT19 46-4EA1**	0.028
S6	3RT1 . 5	Length: 100 mm	**3RT19 56-4EA1**	0.05
S10, S12	3RT1 . 6, 3RT1 . 7	Length: 120 mm	**3RT19 66-4EA1**	
		For covering bars between the contactor and 3RB20 overload relay or wiring connector for contactor assemblies		
S6	3RT1 . 5	Length: 27 mm	**3RT19 56-4EA3**	0.018
S10, S12	3RT1 . 6, 3RT1 . 7	Length: 42 mm	**3RT19 66-4EA3**	

Design	Order No.	Package quantity	Weight approx. kg
Insulation stop for securely holding back the conductor insulation on conductors up to 1 mm² (17 AWG)			
3RT1916-4JA02			
			
Insulation stop strips can be inserted in cable entry of the spring terminal (2 strips per contactor required)			
• For basic devices S00 (3RT201. or 3RH2.), removable individually	**3RT2916-4JA02**	20 strips	0.005
• For auxiliary and control circuit on basic devices size S0 and S2 (3RT2.2., 3RT2.3.) and for mountable 3RH29 auxiliary switches, removable in pairs	**3RT1916-4JA02**	20 strips	0.010
Tool for opening spring-type terminals			
3RA2908-1A			
			
Screwdriver for all SIRIUS devices with spring-type terminals Length: approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray//black, partially insulated	**3RA2908-1A**	1 unit	0.045

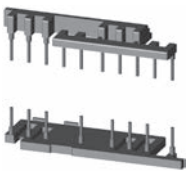
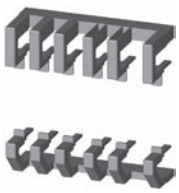
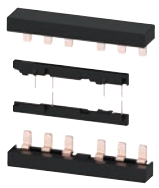
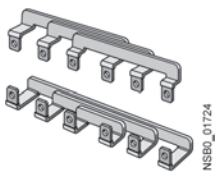
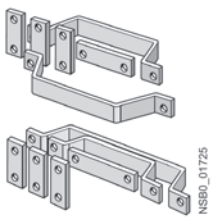
1) Refer to the note on page 2/150, conductor cross-sections.

Accessories

	For contactors Type	Size	Design	Order No.	Weight approx. kg
Mechanical interlocks					
3RA19 24-2B 	3RT2.3	**S2**	**laterally mountable** for 3RT2 S2 contactors only. There are no NC auxiliary contacts. Use the integrated NC auxiliary on the contactor.	**3RA2934-2B**	0.04
	3RT204, 3RT234, 3RT245	**S3** [1]	**laterally mountable** each with one auxiliary contact (1 NC) per contactor (can only couple contactors of max. 1 level different size. The mounting depth of the smaller contactor has to be adapted.) Interlock width: 10 mm	**3RA2934-2B**	0.05
3RA19 54-2G 	3RT204 to 3RT105	**S3 to S6**	**adapter to mechanically** interlock a 3RT204 with a 3RT105 includes the adapter and QTY 2 - 3RA1942-2G mechanical connectors requires the 3RA1954 - 2A to be ordered separately Note: Fits 3RT104 AC coil versions only. Does not fit 3RT104 DC coil versions.	**3RA1954-2G**	
3RA19 54-2A 	3RT1. 5 to 3RT1. 7	**S6, S10, S12**	**laterally mountable** without auxiliary contacts; size S6, S10 and S12 contactors can be interlocked with each other as required; no adaptation of mounting depth is necessary. Contactor clearance 10 mm.	**3RA1954-2A**	0.02
Baseplates				1 unit	
3RA1972-2A 	3RT10 5	**S6**	for customer mounting of contactor assemblies for reversing	**3RA1952-2A**	1.3
	3RT1. 6	**S10**		**3RA1962-2A**	2.4
	3RT1. 7	**S12**		**3RA1972-2A**	2.6

1) Can also be used for size S3 4-pole contactors.

Accessories

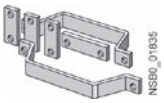
	For contactors Type	Size	Details	Screw Terminals Order No.	Spring Terminals Order No.	Pkg. qty.
Assembly kits for making 3-pole contactor assemblies						
3RA2913-2AA1 	3RT201	**S00**	The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, 2 connecting clips for 2 contactors, Wiring modules on the top and bottom • For main, auxiliary and control circuits	**3RA2913-2AA1**	**3RA2913-2AA2**	1 kit
3RA2923-2AA2 	3RT202	**S0**	The assembly kit contains: Mechanical interlock, 2 connecting clips for 2 contactors, Wiring modules on the top and bottom • For main, auxiliary and control circuits [1] • Only for main circuit [2]	**3RA2923-2AA1** —	— **3RA2923-2AA2**	1 kit 1 kit
3RA2933-2AA1 	3RT203	**S2**	The installation kit contains: 2 connecting clips for 2 contactors, Wiring modules on the top and bottom • Only for main circuit [3]	**3RA2933-2AA1** —	— **3RA2933-2AA2**	1 kit 1 kit
3RA2943-2AA1 	3RT204	**S3**	The installation kit contains: 2 connecting clips for 2 contactors, Wiring modules on the top and bottom and the mechanical interlock	**3RA2943-2AA1**	—	
3RA19 53-2A 	3RT105	**S6**	The installation kit contains: Wiring modules on the top and bottom (for connection with box terminal)	**3RA19 53-2A**	—	1 kit
	3RT105 3RT1. 6 3RT1. 7	**S6** **S10** **S12**	The installation kit contains: Wiring modules on the top and bottom (for connection without box terminals)	**3RA1953-2M** **3RA1963-2A** **3RA1973-2A**		1 kit

1) Use of the 3RA2923-2AA1 assembly kit in conjunction with the 3RT202.-.....-3MA0 contactors is limited because the auxiliary switches in the basic unit are not allowed to be used on account of the permanently mounted auxiliary switch block.

2) Version in size S0 with spring-type terminals: Only the wiring modules for the main circuit are included. No connectors are included for the auxiliary and control circuit.

3) Version in size S2 with spring-type terminals in the auxiliary and control circuits: Only the wiring modules for the main circuit are included. A cable set is included for the auxiliary circuit.

Accessories

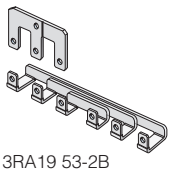
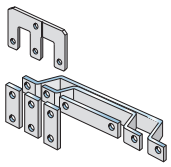
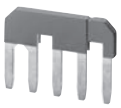
	For contactors Type	Size	Contactor gap for interlock	Version	Screw Terminals Order No.	Spring Terminals Order No.	Pkg. qty.
Wiring modules							
3RA2913-3DA1 	3RT201	**S00-S00**	0 mm	Top (in-phase) Bottom (phase reversal)	**3RA2913-3DA1** **3RA2913-3EA1**	**3RA2913-3DA2** **3RA2913-3EA2**	1 1
	3RT202	**S0-S0**	0 mm	Top (in-phase) Bottom (phase reversal)	**3RA2923-3DA1** **3RA2923-3EA1**	**3RA2923-3DA2** **3RA2923-3EA2**	1 1
3RA2913-3EA1 	3RT203	**S2-S2**	10 mm	Top (in-phase) Bottom (phase reversal)	**3RA1933-3D** **3RA1933-3E**	**3RA1933-3D** **3RA1933-3E**	1 1
	3RT204	**S3-S3**	10 mm	Top (in-phase) Bottom (phase reversal)	**3RA1943-3D** **3RA1943-3E**	**3RA1943-3D** **3RA1943-3E**	1 1
3RA1953-3D 	3RT105	**S6-S6**	10 mm	Top (in-phase, for connection with box terminal)	**3RA1953-3D**	**3RA1953-3D**	1
3RA1953-3P 				Top (with phase reversal, for connection without box terminal)	**3RA1953-3P**	**3RA1953-3P**	1

	For contactors Type	Size	Contactor gap for interlock	Interlock Type	Version	Order No.	Pkg. qty.
Mechanical connectors[1]							
3RA29. 2-2H 	3RT201	**S00-S00**	0 mm	Laterally mountable	For 3-pole contactors and 4-pole contactors	**3RA2912-2H**	1 set
	3RT202	**S0-S0**	0 mm	Laterally mountable	For 3-pole contactors and 4-pole contactors	**3RA2922-2H**	1 set
3RA2932-2C 	3RT203	**S2-S2**	0 mm	Laterally mountable	For 3-pole contactors	**3RA2932-2C**	5 sets
			10 mm	Laterally mountable	For 3-pole contactors	**3RA2932-2D**	5 sets
3RA2932-2D 	3RT233			Laterally mountable	For 4-pole contactors	**3RA2932-2G**	5 sets
	3RT2. 4	**S3-S3**	0 mm	Mountable on front	For 3-pole contactors	**3RA2932-2C**	10 sets
3RA2932-2G 			10 mm	Laterally mountable	For 3-pole contactors	**3RA2932-2D**	10 sets
					For 4-pole contactors	**3RA2942-2G**	10 sets
3RA1942-2G 	3RT1. 5	**S6-S6**	10 mm	Laterally mountable	Top (with phase reversal, for connection without box terminal)	**3RA1932-2D**	10 sets

Note: Standard package quantities may change. Check Industry Mall for current package quantities.

1) 1 set for 1 contactor. Size S00 & S0: 1 set includes 2 connectors and 1 interlock. **Size S2: The mechanical interlock must be ordered separately.** S3-S6: 1 set includes 2 connectors; one connector for top and one connector for bottom.

Accessories

	Design	Sizes	Order No.		Weight approx. kg
Installation kits [1) 2)]					
 3RA19 53-2B	The installation kit contains: Mechanical interlock, 4 connecting clips, WYE jumper, Wiring connectors on the top and bottom,- For main, auxiliary, and control circuits [3)]	**S00-S00-S00**	**3RA2913-2BB1**	1 set	0.05
	The installation kit contains: mechanical interlock, 4 connecting clips, WYE jumper, wiring connectors on the top and bottom - For main, auxiliary, and control circuits [3)]	**S0-S0-S0**	**3RA2923-2BB1**	1 set	0.10
		S2-S2-S0	**3RA2933-2C**	1 set	0.16
		S2-S2-S2	**3RA2933-2BB1**		0.16
 3RA19 53-2N, 3RA19 63-2B, 3RA19 73-2B	The installation kit contains: WYE jumper on the top Wiring jumper on the bottom (The wiring connector on the top is not included in the scope of supply. A double infeed between the line contactor and the delta contactor is recommended.)	**S3-S3-S2**	**3RA2943-2C**		0.33
		S3-S3-S3	**3RA2943-2BB1**		0.16
		S6-S6-S6	**3RA1953-2B**		0.85
		S6-S6-S6	**3RA1953-2N**		0.60
		S10-S10-S10	**3RA1963-2B**		1.80
		S12-S12-S12	**3RA1973-2B**		2.20
3-phase feeder terminal					
	Feeder terminal block for the line contactor for large conductor cross-sections			1 unit	
	Conductor cross-section: 6 mm², 10 AWG	**S00**	**3RA2913-3K**		0.02
	Conductor cross-section: 16 mm², 6 AWG	**S0**	**3RV2925-5AB**		0.04
	Conductor cross-section: 70 mm², 2/0 AWG	**S2**	**3RV2935-5A**		0.10
1-phase feeder terminals					
	Conductor cross-section: 95 mm²	**S3**	**3RA2943-3L**		0.280
3-phase busbar					
	For in-phase bridging of all input terminals of the line contactor (K1)	**S0**	**3RV1915-1AB**	1 unit	0.03
	and the delta contactor (K3)	**S2**	**3RV2935-5E**		0.15
Link for paralleling, 3-pole (WYE jumpers)					
 3RT19 26-4BA31	Without terminal (the links for paralleling can be reduced by one pole)	**S00** [1)]	**3RT1916-4BA31**	1 unit	0.010
		S0 [1)]	**3RT1926-4BA31**		0.020
		S2	**3RT1936-4BA31**		0.02
		S3	**3RT1946-4BA31**		0.02
		S6 [4)]	**3RT1956-4BA31**		0.15
		S10, S12 [4)]	**3RT1966-4BA31**		
Baseplates					
	For customer assembly of WYE-delta contactor assemblies with a **laterally mounted** time-delay			1 unit	
	Side-by-side mounting	**S2 S2 S0**	**3RA2932-2F**		0.45
	10 mm clearance between K3 and K2	**S2 S2 S2**	**3RA2932-2F**		0.48
	Side-by-side mounting	**S3 S3 S2**	**3RA2942-2F**		0.72
	Side-by-side mounting	**S3 S3 S3**	**3RA2942-2F**		0.72
	10 mm clearance between K1, K3 and K2	**S6 S6 S3**	**3RA1952-2E**	1 unit	2.0
		S6 S6 S6	**3RA1952-2F**		2.1
		S10 S10 S6	**3RA1962-2E**		
		S10 S10 S10	**3RA1962-2F**		
		S12 S12 S10	**3RA1972-2E**		
		S12 S12 S12	**3RA1972-2F**		

1) Size S00, S0 and S2 installation kits for paralleling are available in spring-type terminals. Change the last digit of the order number to a "2".

2) When using the function modules for wye-delta starting, the wiring modules for the auxiliary current are not required. See page 2/52 for more information.

3) Also requires quantity (1) 3RA2816-0EW20 function module set for all control functions. See page 2/52.

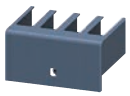
4) The 3RT19 56-4EA1 (S6) or 3RT19 66-4EA1 (S10, S12) cover can be used for shock-hazard protection.

Accessories

Overview graphic for 3RT135 to 3RT137 contactors with mountable accessories, see page 4/23.

More information

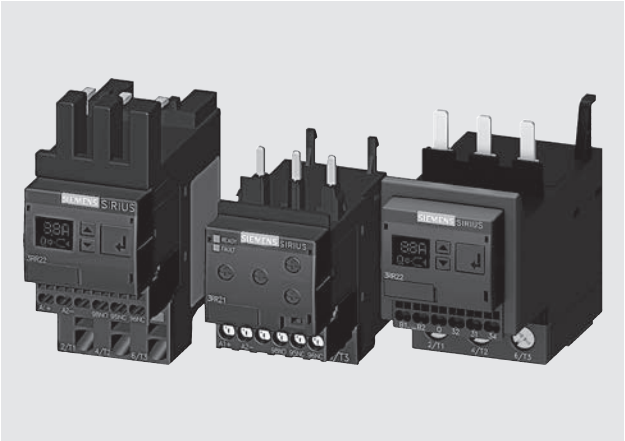
Equipment Manual, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/60306557

	For contactors Type	Auxiliary contacts Version NO	NC	Left	Right	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Second auxiliary switch (1 NO + 1 NC)									
 3RH1951-1SA11	Lateral mounting on the right and/or the left, 2-pole 3RT135 ... 3RT137	1	1	53 61 / 54 62	71 83 / 72 84	**Screw terminals** **3RH1951-1SA11**		1	1 unit
Terminal covers									
 3RT1956-4EB10	Two units required per contactor (1 set = 2 units) Either bus connectors offset or terminal covers can be used. 3RT135	--	--	--	--	**3RT1956-4EB10**		1	1 unit
	3RT136	--	--	--	--	**3RT1966-4EB10**		1	1 unit
 3RT1966-4EB10	3RT137	--	--	--	--	**3RT1976-4EB10**		1	1 unit
 3RT1976-4EB10									
Bus connectors offset									
 3RT1966-4D	(Two units required per contactor) Either terminal covers or bus connectors offset can be used. 3RT136	--	--	--	--	**3RT1966-4D**		1	1 unit
	3RT137	--	--	--	--	**3RT1976-4D**		1	1 unit
 3RT1976-4D									
Mechanical interlocks for contactor assemblies									
 3RA1954-3A	Enables two 3RT13 contactors of the same size (S6, S10 and S12) to be interlocked with each other. The laterally mounted auxiliary switches of the contactor must be removed beforehand. The mechanical interlock cannot be used in conjunction with the bus connectors offset. 3RT135 ... 3RT137	--	--	--	--	**3RA1954-3A**		1	1 unit

Spare parts

	For contactors Type	Auxiliary contacts Version NO	NC	Left	Right	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
First auxiliary switch (1 NO + 1 NC)									
 3RH1951-1TA11	Lateral mounting on the right and/or the left, 2-pole 3RT135 ... 3RT137	1	1	13 21 / 14 22	31 43 / 32 44	**3RH1951-1TA11**		1	1 unit

Overview



SIRIUS 3RR2242, 3RR2142 and 3RR2243 current monitoring relays

The SIRIUS 3RR2 current monitoring relays are suitable for the load monitoring of motors or other loads. In two or three phases they monitor the rms value of AC currents for overshooting or undershooting of set threshold values.

Whereas apparent current monitoring is used above all in connection with the rated torque or in case of overload, the active current monitoring option can be used to observe and evaluate the load factor over a motor's entire torque range.

The 3RR2 current monitoring relays can be integrated directly in the feeder by mounting onto the 3RT2 contactor; separate wiring of the main circuit is therefore superfluous. No separate transformers are required.

For a line-oriented configuration or simultaneous use of an overload relay, terminal supports for stand-alone installation are available for separate standard rail mounting.

Versions

Basic versions

The basic versions with two-phase apparent current monitoring, a CO contact output and analog adjustability provide a high level of monitoring reliability especially in the rated and overload range.

Standard versions

The standard versions monitor the current in three phases with selectable active current monitoring. They have additional diagnostics options such as residual current monitoring and phase sequence monitoring, and they are also suitable for monitoring motors below the rated torque. These devices have an additional independent semiconductor output, an actual value indicator, and are digitally adjustable.

Both versions are available optionally with screw or spring-type terminals, in each case for sizes S00 and S0. With variants of size S2 the main current paths always have screw terminals; the control current side can have screw or spring-type terminals.

Note:

In addition to the features of the standard versions, 3RR24 monitoring relays for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors for IO-Link also offer the possibility of transmitting the measured values and diagnostics data to a controller via an IO-Link. Furthermore, the devices can be parameterized on the devices themselves or via IO-Link.

Benefits

- Can be mounted directly on 3RT2 contactors and 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, in other words, there is no need for additional wiring in the main circuit
- Optimally coordinated with the technical characteristics of the 3RT2 contactors
- No separate current transformer required
- Versions with wide voltage supply range
- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Display of ACTUAL value and status messages
- All versions with removable control current terminals
- All versions with screw terminals or spring-type terminals
- Simple determination of the threshold values through direct reference to actually measured values for setpoint loading
- Range monitoring and selectable active current measurement mean that only one device for monitoring a motor is required along the entire torque curve
- In addition to current monitoring it is also possible to monitor for broken cables, phase failure, phase sequence, residual current and motor blocking

Application

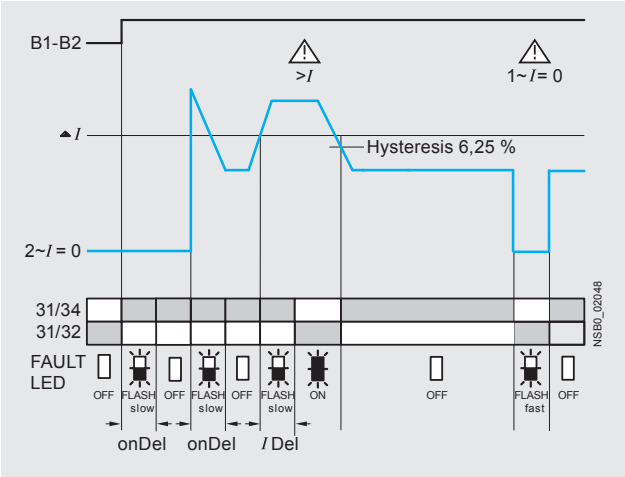
- Monitoring of current overshoot and undershoot
- Monitoring of broken conductors
- Monitoring of no-load operation and load shedding, e.g. in the event of a torn V-belt or no-load operation of a pump
- Monitoring of overload, e.g. on conveyor belts or cranes due to an excessive load
- Monitoring the functionality of electrical loads such as heaters
- Monitoring of wrong phase sequence on mobile equipment such as compressors or cranes
- Monitoring of high-impedance faults to ground, e.g. caused by damaged insulation or moisture

Technical specifications

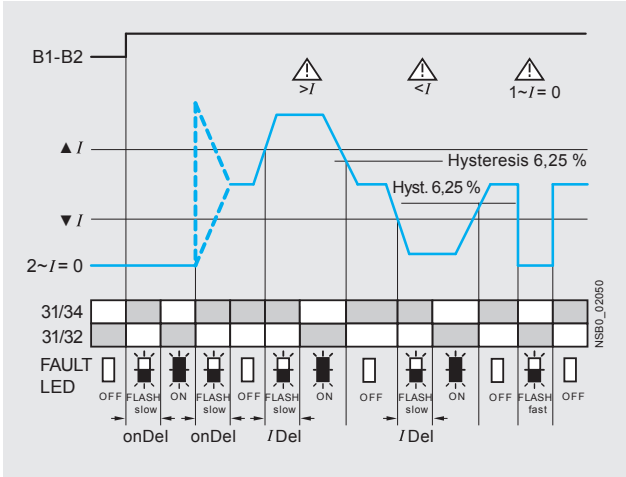
Function charts of 3RR214.-.A.30 basic variants, analog dial adjustable

Closed-circuit principle upon application of the control supply voltage

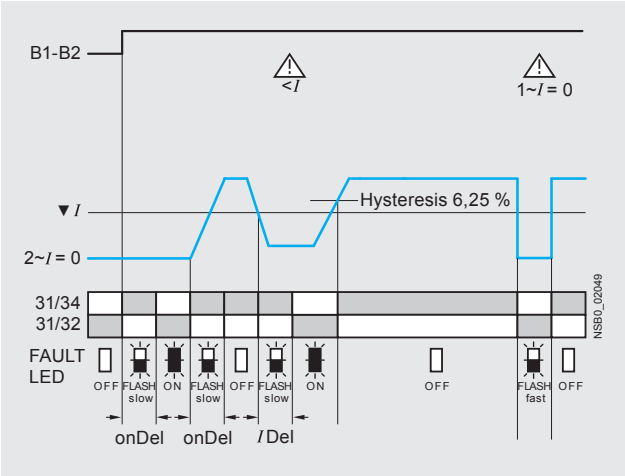
Current overshoot



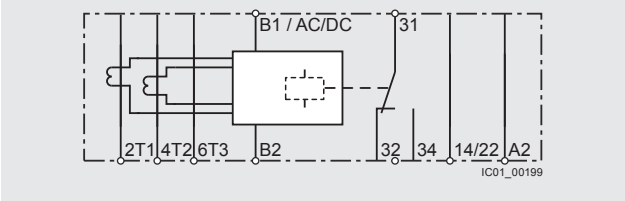
Range monitoring



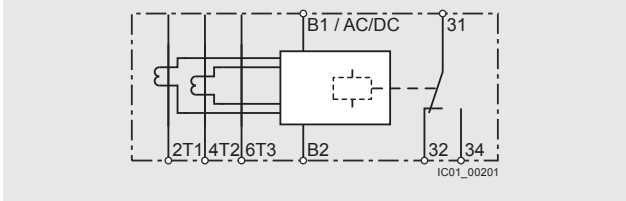
Current undershoot



Circuit diagrams



3RR2141-1A.30



3RR2141-2A.30, 3RR2142-.A.30, 3RR2143-.A.30

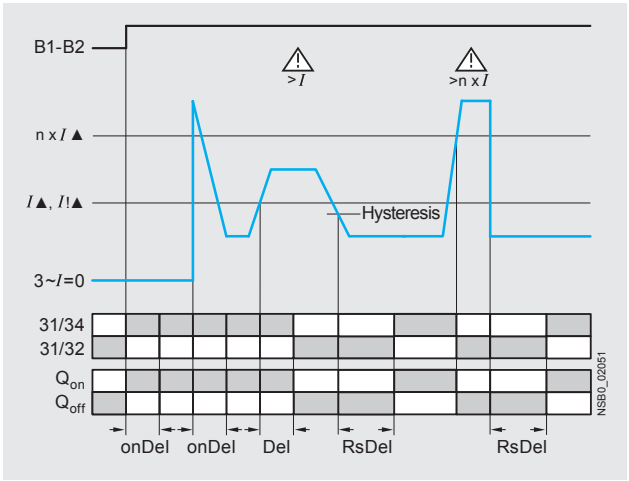
Note:

It is not necessary to protect the measuring circuit for device protection. The protective device for line protection depends on the cross-section used.

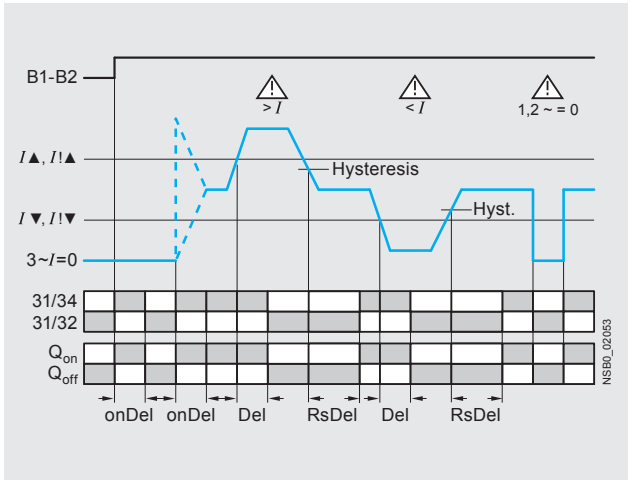
Function charts of 3RR224.-.F.30 standard versions, digitally adjustable

With the closed-circuit principle selected upon application of the control supply voltage

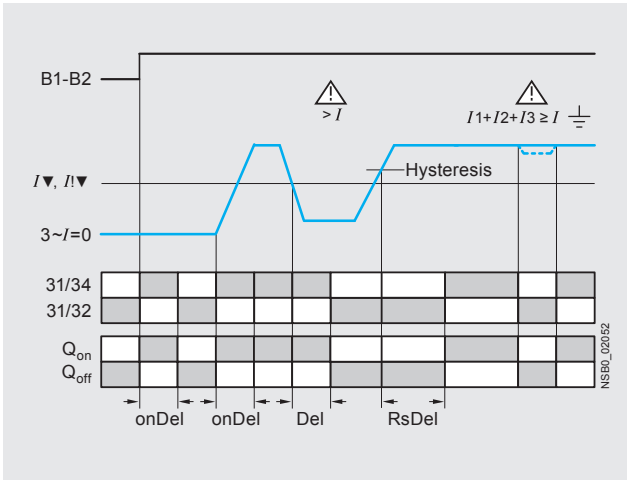
Current overshoot



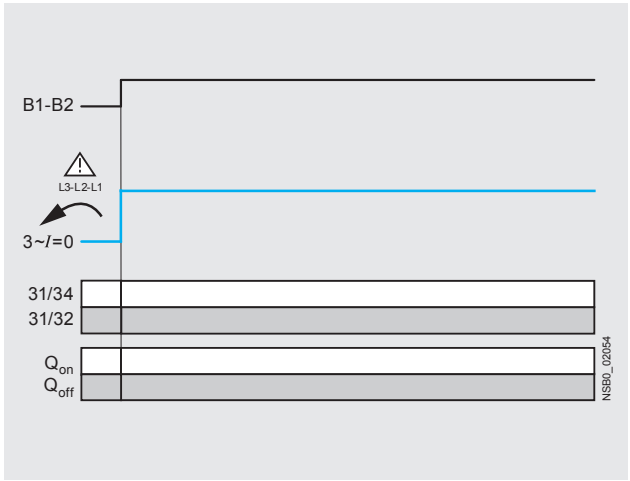
Range monitoring



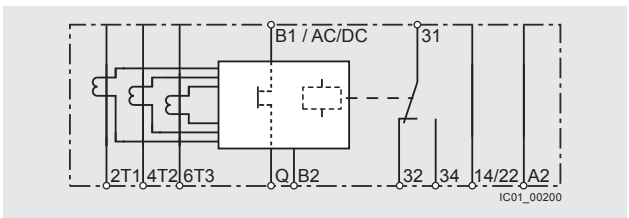
Current undershoot with residual current monitoring



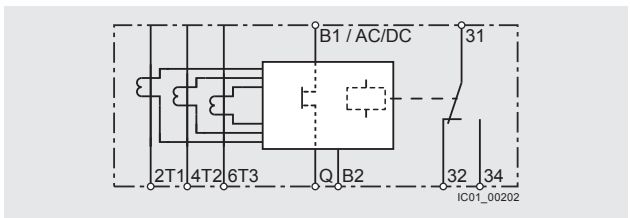
Phase sequence monitoring



Circuit diagrams



3RR2241-1F.30



3RR2241-2F.30, 3RR2242-.F.30, 3RR2243-.F.30

Note:

It is not necessary to protect the measuring circuit for device protection. The protective device for line protection depends on the cross-section used.

Selection and ordering data

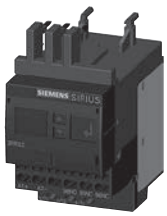
SIRIUS 3RR21/3RR22 current monitoring relays

- For load monitoring of motors or other loads
- Multi-phase monitoring of undercurrent and overcurrent
- Starting and tripping delay can be adjusted separately
- Tripping delay 0 to 30 s
- Auto or Manual RESET


3RR2141-1AW30


3RR2142-1AW30


3RR2241-1FW30

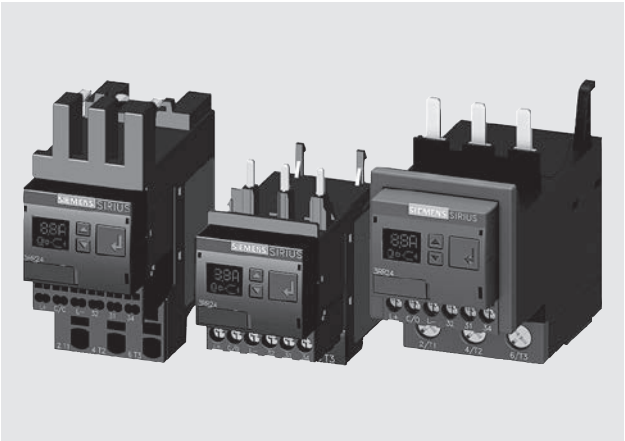

3RR2242-1FW30


3RR2141-2AA30


3RR2243-3FW30

Size	Measuring range	Hysteresis	Control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals	Spring-type terminals
	A	A	V	Order No.	Order No.
Basic versions					
• Analogically adjustable • Closed-circuit principle • 1 CO contact • 2-phase current monitoring • Apparent current monitoring • Start-up delay 0 ... 60 s					
S00	1.6 ... 16	6.25 % of threshold value	24 AC/DC 24 ... 240 AC/DC	**3RR2141-1AA30** **3RR2141-1AW30**	**3RR2141-2AA30** **3RR2141-2AW30**
S0	4 ... 40	6.25 % of threshold value	24 AC/DC 24 ... 240 AC/DC	**3RR2142-1AA30** **3RR2142-1AW30**	**3RR2142-2AA30** **3RR2142-2AW30**
S2	8 ... 80	6.25 % of threshold value	24 AC/DC 24 ... 240 AC/DC	**3RR2143-1AA30** **3RR2143-1AW30**	**3RR2143-3AA30** **3RR2143-3AW30**
Standard versions					
• Digitally adjustable • LC display • Open or closed-circuit principle • 1 CO contact • 1 semiconductor output • 3-phase current monitoring • Active current or apparent current monitoring • Phase sequence monitoring • Residual current monitoring • Blocking current monitoring • Reclosing delay time 0 ... 300 min • Start-up delay 0 ... 99 s • Separate settings for warning and alarm thresholds					
S00	1.6 ... 16	0.1 ... 3	24 AC/DC 24 ... 240 AC/DC	**3RR2241-1FA30** **3RR2241-1FW30**	**3RR2241-2FA30** **3RR2241-2FW30**
S0	4 ... 40	0.1 ... 8	24 AC/DC 24 ... 240 AC/DC	**3RR2242-1FA30** **3RR2242-1FW30**	**3RR2242-2FA30** **3RR2242-2FW30**
S2	8 ... 80	0.2 ... 16	24 AC/DC 24 ... 240 AC/DC	**3RR2243-1FA30** **3RR2243-1FW30**	**3RR2243-3FA30** **3RR2243-3FW30**

Overview



SIRIUS 3RR2441, 3RR2442 and 3RR2443 current monitoring relays

The SIRIUS 3RR24 current monitoring relays for IO-Link are suitable for the load monitoring of motors or other loads. In three phases they monitor the rms value of AC currents for overshooting or undershooting of set threshold values.

Whereas apparent current monitoring is used above all in connection with the rated torque or in case of overload, the active current monitoring option, which is also selectable, can be used to observe and evaluate the load factor over a motor's entire torque range.

The 3RR24 current monitoring relays for IO-Link can be integrated directly in the feeder by mounting onto the 3RT2 contactor; separate wiring of the main circuit is therefore superfluous. No separate transformers are required.

For a line-oriented configuration or simultaneous use of an overload relay, terminal supports for stand-alone installation are available for separate standard rail mounting.

The SIRIUS 3RR24 current monitoring relays for IO-Link also offer many other options based upon the monitoring functions of the conventional SIRIUS 3RR2 monitoring relays:

- Measured value transmission to a controller, including resolution and unit, may be parameterizable as to which value is cyclically transmitted
- Transmission of alarm flags to a controller
- Full diagnosis capability by inquiry as to the cause of the fault in the diagnosis data record
- Remote parameterization is also possible, in addition to or instead of local parameterization
- Rapid parameterization of the same devices by duplication of the parameterization in the controller
- Parameter transmission by upload to a controller by IO-Link call or by parameter server (if IO-Link master from IO-Link Specification V 1.1 and higher is used)
- Consistent central data storage in the event of parameter change locally or via a controller
- Automatic reparameterizing when devices are exchanged
- Blocking of local parameterization via IO-Link possible
- Faults are saved in parameterizable and non-volatile fashion to prevent an automatic start up after voltage failure and to make sure diagnostics data is not lost
- By integration into the automation level the option exists of parameterizing the monitoring relay at any time via a display unit or displaying the measured values in a control room or locally at the machine/control cabinet

Even without communication via IO-Link the devices continue to function fully autonomously:

- Parameterization can take place locally at the device, independently of a controller
- In the event of failure or before the controller becomes available the monitoring relays work as long as the control supply voltage (24 V DC) is present
- If the monitoring relays are operated without the controller, the 3RR24 monitoring relays for IO-Link have, thanks to the integrated SIO mode, an additional semiconductor output, which switches when the adjustable warning threshold is exceeded

Thanks to the combination of autonomous monitoring relay function and integrated IO-Link communication, redundant sensors and/or analog signal converters – which previously took over the transmission of measured values to a controller, leading to considerable extra cost and wiring outlay – are no longer needed.

Because the output relays are still present, the monitoring relays increase the functional reliability of the system, since only the controller can fulfill the control tasks if the current measured values are available, whereas the output relays can also be used for the disconnection of the system if limit values that cannot be reached during operation are exceeded.

For further information on the IO-Link communication system, see Chapter 14.

Benefits

- Can be mounted directly on 3RT2 contactors and 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, in other words, there is no need for additional wiring in the main circuit
- Optimally coordinated with the technical characteristics of the 3RT2 contactors
- No separate current transformer required
- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Display of ACTUAL value and status messages
- All versions with removable control current terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-type terminals
- Simple determination of the threshold values through direct reference to actually measured values for setpoint loading
- Range monitoring and selectable active current measurement mean that only one device for monitoring a motor is required along the entire torque curve
- In addition to current monitoring it is also possible to monitor for current unbalance, broken cables, phase failure, phase sequence, residual current and motor blocking
- Integrated counter for operating cycles and operating hours to support requirements-based maintenance of the monitored machine or application
- Simple cyclical transmission of the current measured values, relay switching states and events to a controller
- Remote parameterization
- Automatic reparameterizing when devices are exchanged
- Simple duplication of identical or similar parameterizations
- Reduction of control current wiring
- Elimination of testing costs and wiring errors
- Reduction of configuration work
- Integration in TIA means clear diagnostics if a fault occurs
- Cost saving and space saving in control cabinet due to the elimination of AI and IO modules as well as analog signal converters and duplicated sensors

Application

- Monitoring of current overshoot and undershoot
- Monitoring of broken conductors
- Monitoring of no-load operation and load shedding, e.g. in the event of a torn V-belt or no-load operation of a pump
- Monitoring of overload, e.g. on pumps due to a dirty filter system
- Monitoring the functionality of electrical loads such as heaters
- Monitoring of wrong phase sequence on mobile equipment such as compressors or cranes
- Monitoring of high-impedance faults to ground, e.g. caused by damaged insulation or moisture

The use of SIRIUS monitoring relays for IO-Link is particularly recommended for machines and plant in which these relays, in addition to their monitoring function, are to be connected to the automation level for the rapid, simple and fault-free provision of the current measured values and/or for remote parameterization.

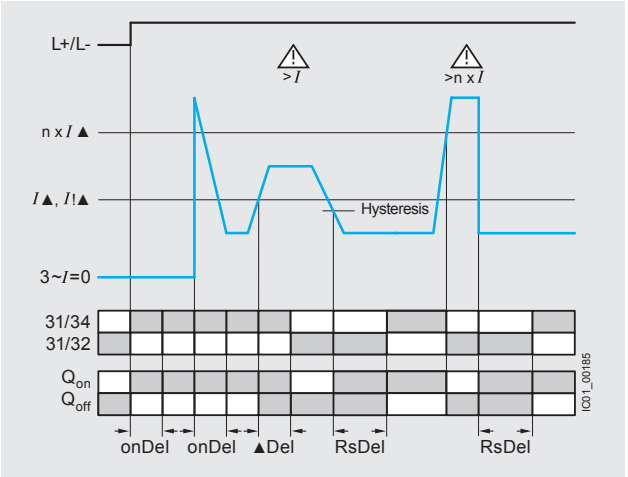
The monitoring relays can either relieve the controller of monitoring tasks or, as a second monitoring entity in parallel to and independent of the controller, increase the reliability in the process or in the system. In addition, the elimination of AI and IO modules allows the width of the controller to be reduced despite significantly expanded functionality.

Technical specifications

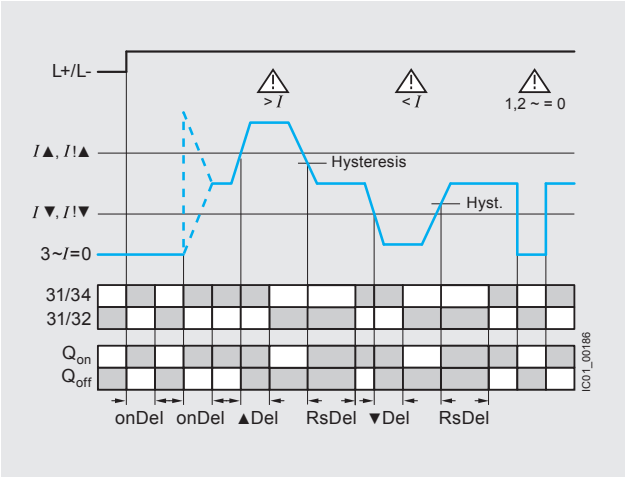
Function charts of 3RR24 for IO-Link, digitally adjustable

With the closed-circuit principle selected upon application of the control supply voltage

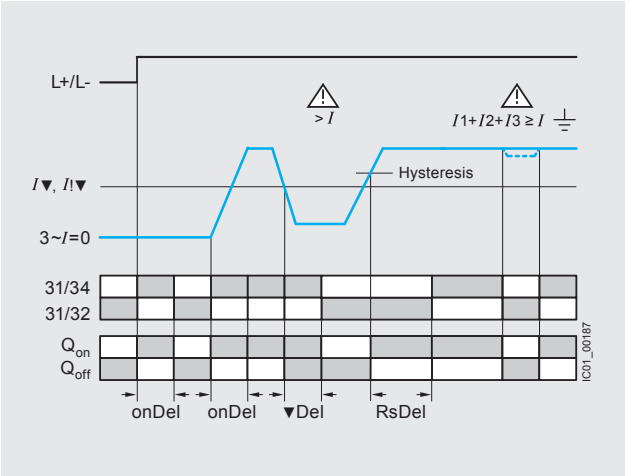
Current overshoot



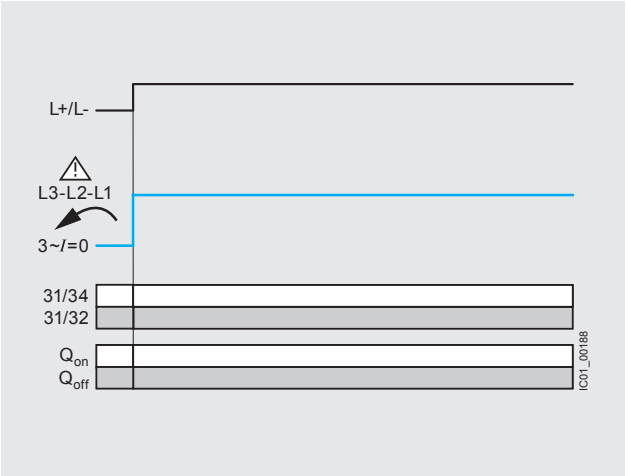
Range monitoring



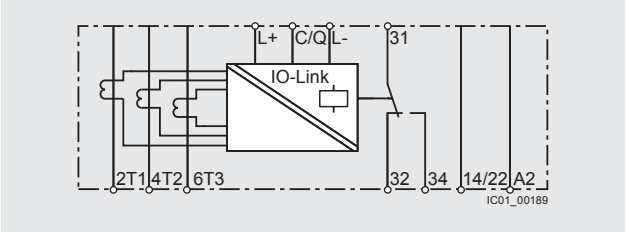
Current undershoot with residual current monitoring



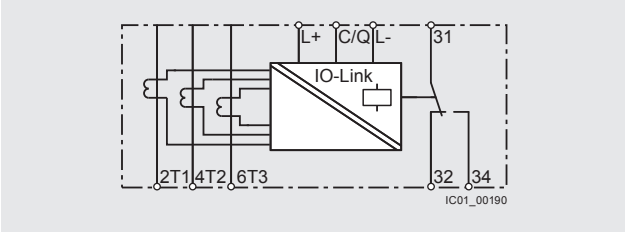
Phase sequence monitoring



Circuit diagrams



3RR2441-1AA40



3RR2441-2AA40, 3RR2442-.AA40, 3RR2443-.AA40

Note:

It is not necessary to protect the measuring circuit for device protection. The protective device for line protection depends on the cross-section used.

Selection and ordering data

SIRIUS 3RR24 current monitoring relays for IO-Link

- For load monitoring of motors or other loads
- Multi-phase monitoring of undercurrent and overcurrent
- Starting and tripping delay can be adjusted separately
- Tripping delay 0 to 999.9 s
- Auto or Manual RESET


3RR2441-1AA40


3RR2442-1AA40


3RR2441-2AA40

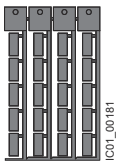

3RR2442-2AA40


3RR2443-1AA40


3RR2443-3AA40

Size	Measuring range	Hysteresis	Control supply voltage U_s	Screw terminals	Spring-type terminals
	A	A	V	Order No.	Order No.
• Digitally adjustable • LC display • Open or closed-circuit principle • 1 CO contact • 1 semiconductor output (in SIO mode) • 3-phase current monitoring • Active current or apparent current monitoring • Current unbalance monitoring • Phase sequence monitoring • Residual current monitoring • Blocking current monitoring • Operating hours counter • Operating cycles counter • Reclosing delay time 0 ... 300 min • Start-up delay 0 ... 999.9 s • Separate settings for warning and alarm thresholds					
S00	1.6 ... 16	0.1 ... 3	24 DC	**3RR2441-1AA40**	**3RR2441-2AA40**
S0	4 ... 40	0.1 ... 8	24 DC	**3RR2442-1AA40**	**3RR2442-2AA40**
S2	8 ... 80	0.2 ... 16	24 DC	**3RR2443-1AA40**	**3RR2443-3AA40**

Accessories

	Use	Version	Size	Order No.	Standard Pack Quantity
Terminal supports for stand-alone installation[1]					
 3RU2916-3AA01	For 3RR21, 3RR22, 3RR24	For separate mounting of the overload relays or monitoring relays; screw and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail according to IEC 60715		**Screw terminals**	
		• Screw connection	S00	**3RU2916-3AA01**	1 unit
			S0	**3RU2926-3AA01**	1 unit
			S2	**3RU2936-3AA01**	1 unit
 3RU2926-3AC01				**Spring-type terminals**	
		• Spring-type connection	S00	**3RU2916-3AC01**	1 unit
			S0	**3RU2926-3AC01**	1 unit
Blank labels					
 3RT2900-1SB20	For 3RR21, 3RR22, 3RR24	**Unit labeling plates**[2] For SIRIUS devices 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray		**3RT2900-1SB20**	340 units
Sealable covers					
 3RR2940	For 3RR21, 3RR22, 3RR24	**Sealable covers** For securing against unintentional or unauthorized adjustment of settings		**3RR2940**	5 units
	For 3RR21	**Sealing foil** For securing against unauthorized adjustment of setting knobs		**3TK2820-0AA00**	1 unit
Tools for opening spring-type terminals					
 3RA2908-1A	For auxiliary circuit connections	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-type terminals; 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm; length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated		**Spring-type terminals** **3RA2908-1A**	1 unit

1) The accessories are identical to those of the 3RU21 thermal overload relays and the 3RB3 electronic overload relays, see Chapter 3 "Overload Relays".

2) PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: Systems, Inc. www.murrplastic.com

Selection and ordering data



*** NEMA Type 1 Enclosures**
*** Lift off cover**
*** Accepts SIRIUS power control components**
*** Non-reversing contactors**
*** Reversing contactors**
*** Starters with thermal overload relays**
*** Starters with solid-state overload relays**

Application

The 49EC14*B separate enclosures are designed for field assembly of a wide range of Siemens SIRIUS open style control components and field modification kits as listed in the charts below. Note that certain components require the addition of a DIN Rail kit for proper mounting in the enclosure.

NEMA 1 Enclosures

Max. current	Contactor		Max. current	Overload relay		Required DIN rail kit	NEMA 1 Enclosure
A	Non-reversing	Reversing	A	Thermal	Solid-state	Order No.	Order No.
16	3RT201	3RA231	16	3RU2116	3RB3016	**MTR5**	**49EC14EB110705R**
38	3RT202	3RA232	40	3RU2126	3RB3026	**MTR5**	
50	3RT203		50	3RU2136	3RB3036	—	**49EC14GB140807R**
12		3RA231	12	3RU2116	3RB3016	**MTR5**	
25		3RA232	25	3RU2126	3RB3036	**MTR5**	
50		3RA233	50	3RU2136	3RB3036	—	
95	3RT204		100	3RU2146	3RB3046	—	**49EC14IB201208R**
95		3RA234	100	3RU2146	3RB3046	—	







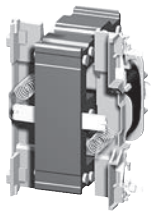
Accessories for NEMA 1 Enclosures

Accessory type	Description	Legends	Voltage	Order No.
Push buttons	Momentary	Start - Stop	none	**49SDPB5**
	Monentary	Reset (blue)		**49MBRS**
Selector Switch	2 position	Off - On	none	**49SDSB4**
	3 position	Hand - Off - Auto	none	**49SDSB1**
		For - Off - Rev		**49SDSB2**
		High - Off - Low		**49SDSB3**
Pilot light	Light module and lens color: RED, GREEN, and AMBER"	ON, RUN, OFF, OL TRIPPED	24 to 240 AC DC	**49SDLBU**
			277V AC	**49SDLBL**
	Light module and lens color: RED, RED	REV - FOR or HIGH - LOW	24 to 240 AC DC	**49SDLB7RU**
			277V AC	**49SDLB7RL**
	Light module and lens color: GREEN, GREEN	REV - FOR or HIGH - LOW	24 to 240 AC DC	**49SDLB7GU**
			277V AC	**49SDLB7GL**

For 3RT contactors, see page 2/8.
For 3RA reversing, see pages 2/44.
For thermal overloads, see page 3/10.
For solidstate overloads, see pages 3/22.
For enclosure dimensions, see figures 1, 2, and 3 on page 9/150.

Selection and ordering data

For screw and spring-type terminal connection



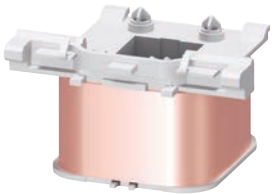
3RT29 24-5A.01

For contactors		Rated control supply voltage U_s			Order No.	Weight approx.
Size	Type	50 Hz	50/60 Hz	60 Hz		
		V	V	V		kg
Solenoid coils · AC operation						
S0	3RT20 23, 3RT20 24, 3RT20 25	24	--	--	**3RT29 24-5AB01**	0.100
		42	--	--	**3RT29 24-5AD01**	0.100
		48	--	--	**3RT29 24-5AH01**	0.100
		110	--	--	**3RT29 24-5AF01**	0.100
		230	--	--	**3RT29 24-5AP01**	0.100
		400	--	--	**3RT29 24-5AV01**	0.100
		--	24	--	**3RT29 24-5AC21**	0.100
		--	42	--	**3RT29 24-5AD21**	0.100
		--	48	--	**3RT29 24-5AH21**	0.100
		--	110	--	**3RT29 24-5AG21**	0.100
		--	220	--	**3RT29 24-5AN21**	0.100
		--	230	--	**3RT29 24-5AL21**	0.100
		110	--	120	**3RT29 24-5AK61**	0.100
		220	--	240	**3RT29 24-5AP61**	0.100
		--	100	110	**3RT29 24-5AG61**	0.100
		--	200	220	**3RT29 24-5AN61**	0.100
		--	400	440	**3RT29 24-5AR61**	0.100
S0	3RT20 26, 3RT20 27, 3RT20 28	24	--	--	**3RT29 26-5AB01**	0.100
		42	--	--	**3RT29 26-5AD01**	0.100
		48	--	--	**3RT29 26-5AH01**	0.100
	3RT23 25, 3RT23 26, 3RT23 27	110	--	--	**3RT29 26-5AF01**	0.100
		230	--	--	**3RT29 26-5AP01**	0.100
		400	--	--	**3RT29 26-5AV01**	0.100
	3RT25 26	--	24	--	**3RT29 26-5AC21**	0.100
		--	42	--	**3RT29 26-5AD21**	0.100
		--	48	--	**3RT29 26-5AH21**	0.100
		--	110	--	**3RT29 26-5AG21**	0.100
		--	208	--	**3RT29 26-5AM21**	0.100
		--	220	--	**3RT29 26-5AN21**	0.100
		--	230	--	**3RT29 26-5AL21**	0.100
		110	--	120	**3RT29 26-5AK61**	0.100
		220	--	240	**3RT29 26-5AP61**	0.100
		--	100	110	**3RT29 26-5AG61**	0.100
		--	200	220	**3RT29 26-5AN61**	0.100
		--	400	440	**3RT29 26-5AR61**	0.100
		500	--		**3RT29 26-5AQ21**	0.100
			277		**3RT29 26-5AU61**	0.100
			480		**3RT29 26-5AV61**	0.100
			600		**3RT29 26-5AT61**	0.100

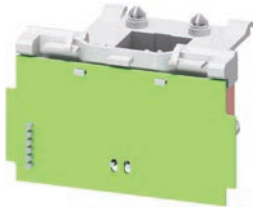
Note:

Contactors with AC and AC/DC coils have different depths. It is only possible to replace the coils on AC contactors with AC coils, and on AC/DC contactors with AC/DC coils. It is not possible to replace the coils on DC contactors in the S0 frame.

Screw terminals and spring-type terminals



3RT2934-5A.01



3RT2934-5N.31

For contactors	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50 Hz	50/60 Hz	60 Hz	DC	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Type	V	V	V		d					
Solenoid coils · AC operation										
Size S2										
3RT203.-.A, 3RT233.-.A, 3RT253.-.A	24	--	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AB01**		1	1 unit	41B
	42	--	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AD01**		1	1 unit	41B
	48	--	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AH01**		1	1 unit	41B
	110	--	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AF01**		1	1 unit	41B
	230	--	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AP01**		1	1 unit	41B
	400	--	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AV01**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	24	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AC21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	42	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AD21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	48	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AH21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	110	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AG21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	220	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AN21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	230	--	--	5	**3RT2934-5AL21**		1	1 unit	41B
	110	--	120	--	5	**3RT2934-5AK61**		1	1 unit	41B
	220	--	240	--	5	**3RT2934-5AP61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	--	480	--	5	**3RT2934-5AV61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	--	600	--	5	**3RT2934-5AT61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	100	110	--	5	**3RT2934-5AG61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	200	220	--	5	**3RT2934-5AN61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	400	440	--	5	**3RT2934-5AR61**		1	1 unit	41B
Size S3 NEW										
3RT2.4.-.A	24	--	--	--	X	**3RT2944-5AB01**		1	1 unit	41B
	42	--	--	--	X	**3RT2944-5AD01**		1	1 unit	41B
	48	--	--	--	X	**3RT2944-5AH01**		1	1 unit	41B
	110	--	--	--	X	**3RT2944-5AF01**		1	1 unit	41B
	230	--	--	--	X	**3RT2944-5AP01**		1	1 unit	41B
	400	--	--	--	X	**3RT2944-5AV01**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	24	--	--	X	**3RT2944-5AC21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	42	--	--	X	**3RT2944-5AD21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	48	--	--	X	**3RT2944-5AH21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	110	--	--	X	**3RT2944-5AG21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	220	--	--	X	**3RT2944-5AN21**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	230	--	--	X	**3RT2944-5AL21**		1	1 unit	41B
	110	--	120	--	X	**3RT2944-5AK61**		1	1 unit	41B
	220	--	240	--	X	**3RT2944-5AP61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	--	480	--	X	**3RT2944-5AV61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	--	600	--	X	**3RT2944-5AT61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	100	110	--	X	**3RT2944-5AG61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	200	220	--	X	**3RT2944-5AN61**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	400	440	--	X	**3RT2944-5AR61**		1	1 unit	41B
Solenoid coils · AC/DC operation, with varistor										
Size S2										
3RT203.-.A, 3RT233.-.A, 3RT253.-.A	--	20 ... 33	--	20 ... 33	5	**3RT2934-5NB31**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	30 ... 42	--	30 ... 42	5	**3RT2934-5ND31**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	48 ... 80	--	48 ... 80	5	**3RT2934-5NE31**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	83 ... 155	--	83 ... 155	5	**3RT2934-5NF31**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	175 ... 280	--	175 ... 280	5	**3RT2934-5NP31**		1	1 unit	41B
Size S3 NEW										
3RT2.4.-.A	--	20 ... 33	--	20 ... 33	X	**3RT2944-5NB31**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	30 ... 42	--	30 ... 42	X	**3RT2944-5ND31**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	48 ... 80	--	48 ... 80	X	**3RT2944-5NE31**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	83 ... 155	--	83 ... 155	X	**3RT2944-5NF31**		1	1 unit	41B
	--	175 ... 280	--	175 ... 280	X	**3RT2944-5NP31**		1	1 unit	41B

Note:
It is only possible to replace the coils on AC contactors with AC coils, and on AC/DC contactors with AC/DC coils.

Selection and ordering data

	For contactor Size	Type	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw connection Order No.	Spring-type connection Order No.	Weight approx. kg
Coils · AC operation						
3RT19 24-5A . 01 	**S0**	3RT10 2 ., 3RT13 2 ., 3RT15 2 .	24 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AB01**	**3RT19 24-5AB02**	0.069
			42 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AD01**	**3RT19 24-5AD02**	
			48 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AH01**	**3RT19 24-5AH02**	
			110 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AF01**	**3RT19 24-5AF02**	
			230 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AP01**	**3RT19 24-5AP02**	
			400 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AV01**	**3RT19 24-5AV02**	
			24 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AC21**	**3RT19 24-5AC22**	
			42 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AD21**	**3RT19 24-5AD22**	
			48 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AH21**	**3RT19 24-5AH22**	
			110 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AG21**	**3RT19 24-5AG22**	
			208 v, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AM21**	**3RT19 24-5AM22**	
			220 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AN21**	**3RT19 24-5AN22**	
			230 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AL21**	**3RT19 24-5AL22**	
			110 V, 50 Hz/120 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AK61**	**3RT19 24-5AK62**	
			220 V, 50 Hz/240 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AP61**	**3RT19 24-5AP62**	
			277 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AU61**	**3RT19 24-5AU62**	
			480 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AV61**	**3RT19 24-5AV62**	
			600 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AT61**	**3RT19 24-5AT62**	
			100 V, 50/60 Hz/110 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AG61**	**3RT19 24-5AG62**	
			200 V, 50/60 Hz/220 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AN61**	**3RT19 24-5AN62**	
			400 V, 50/60 Hz/440 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 24-5AR61**	**3RT19 24-5AR62**	
3RT19 24-5A . 02 	**S2**	3RT10 33 3RT10 34	24 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AB01**	**3RT19 34-5AB02**	0.088
			42 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AD01**	**3RT19 34-5AD02**	
			48 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AH01**	**3RT19 34-5AH02**	
			110 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AF01**	**3RT19 34-5AF02**	
			230 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AP01**	**3RT19 34-5AP02**	
			400 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AV01**	**3RT19 34-5AV02**	
			42 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AD21**	**3RT19 34-5AD22**	
			48 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AH21**	**3RT19 34-5AH22**	
			24 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AC21**	**3RT19 34-5AC22**	
			110 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AG21**	**3RT19 34-5AG22**	
			208 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AM21**	**3RT19 34-5AM22**	
			220 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AN21**	**3RT19 34-5AN22**	
			230 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AL21**	**3RT19 34-5AL22**	
			110 V, 50 Hz/120 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AK61**	**3RT19 34-5AK62**	
			220 V, 50 Hz/240 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AP61**	**3RT19 34-5AP62**	
			277 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AU61**	**3RT19 34-5AU62**	
			480 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AV61**	**3RT19 34-5AV62**	
			600 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AT61**	**3RT19 34-5AT62**	
			100 V, 50/60 Hz/110 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AG61**	**3RT19 34-5AG62**	
			200 V, 50/60 Hz/220 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AN61**	**3RT19 34-5AN62**	
			400 V, 50/60 Hz/440 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 34-5AR61**	**3RT19 34-5AR62**	
3RT19 34-5A . 01 		3RT10 35, 3RT10 36, 3RT13 3 ., 3RT15 3 .	24 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AB01**	**3RT19 35-5AB02**	0.088
			42 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AD01**	**3RT19 35-5AD02**	
			48 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AH01**	**3RT19 35-5AH02**	
			110 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AF01**	**3RT19 35-5AF02**	
			230 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AP01**	**3RT19 35-5AP02**	
			400 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AV01**	**3RT19 35-5AV02**	
			24 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AC21**	**3RT19 35-5AC22**	
			42 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AD21**	**3RT19 35-5AD22**	
			48 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AH21**	**3RT19 35-5AH22**	
			110 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AG21**	**3RT19 35-5AG22**	
			208 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AM21**	**3RT19 35-5AM22**	
			220 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AN21**	**3RT19 35-5AN22**	
			230 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AL21**	**3RT19 35-5AL22**	
			110 V, 50 Hz/120 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AK61**	**3RT19 35-5AK62**	
			220 V, 50 Hz/240 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AP61**	**3RT19 35-5AP62**	
			277 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AU61**	**3RT19 35-5AU62**	
			480 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AV61**	**3RT19 35-5AV62**	
			600 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AT61**	**3RT19 35-5AT62**	
			100 V, 50/60 Hz/110 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AG61**	**3RT19 35-5AG62**	
			200 V, 50/60 Hz/220 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AN61**	**3RT19 35-5AN62**	
			400 V, 50/60 Hz/440 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 35-5AR61**	**3RT19 35-5AR62**	

Selection and ordering data

	For contactor Size	Type	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Screw connection Order No.	Spring-type connection Order No.	Weight approx. kg
Coils · AC operation						
3RT19 44-5A . 01 	**S3**	3RT10 44	24 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AB01**	**3RT19 44-5AB02**	0.130
			42 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AD01**	**3RT19 44-5AD02**	
			48 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AH01**	**3RT19 44-5AH02**	
			110 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AF01**	**3RT19 44-5AF02**	
			230 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AP01**	**3RT19 44-5AP02**	
			400 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AV01**	**3RT19 44-5AV02**	
			24 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AC21**	**3RT19 44-5AC22**	
			42 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AD21**	**3RT19 44-5AD22**	
			48 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AH21**	**3RT19 44-5AH22**	
			110 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AG21**	**3RT19 44-5AG22**	
			208 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AM21**	**3RT19 44-5AM22**	
			220 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AN21**	**3RT19 44-5AN22**	
			230 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AL21**	**3RT19 44-5AL22**	
			110 V, 50 Hz/120 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AK61**	**3RT19 44-5AK62**	
			220 V, 50 Hz/240 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AP61**	**3RT19 44-5AP62**	
			277 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AU61**	**3RT19 44-5AU62**	
			480 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AV61**	**3RT19 44-5AV62**	
			600 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AT61**	**3RT19 44-5AT62**	
			100 V, 50/60 Hz/110 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AG61**	**3RT19 44-5AG62**	
			200 V, 50/60 Hz/220 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AN61**	**3RT19 44-5AN62**	
			400 V, 50/60 Hz/440 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 44-5AR61**	**3RT19 44-5AR62**	
3RT19 45-5A . 01 		3RT10 45, 3RT10 46, 3RT13 4 ., 3RT14 46	24 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AB01**	**3RT19 45-5AB02**	0.130
			42 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AD01**	**3RT19 45-5AD02**	
			48 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AH01**	**3RT19 45-5AH02**	
			110 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AF01**	**3RT19 45-5AF02**	
			230 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AP01**	**3RT19 45-5AP02**	
			400 V, 50 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AV01**	**3RT19 45-5AV02**	
			24 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AC21**	**3RT19 45-5AC22**	
			42 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AD21**	**3RT19 45-5AD22**	
			48 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AH21**	**3RT19 45-5AH22**	
			110 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AG21**	**3RT19 45-5AG22**	
			208 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AM21**	**3RT19 45-5AM22**	
			220 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AN21**	**3RT19 45-5AN22**	
			230 V, 50/60 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AL21**	**3RT19 45-5AL22**	
3RT19 45-5AP02 			110 V, 50 Hz/120 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AK61**	**3RT19 45-5AK62**	
			220 V, 50 Hz/240 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AP61**	**3RT19 45-5AP62**	
			277 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AU61**	**3RT19 45-5AU62**	
			480 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AV61**	**3RT19 45-5AV62**	
			600 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AT61**	**3RT19 45-5AT62**	
			100 V, 50/60 Hz/110 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AG61**	**3RT19 45-5AG62**	
			200 V, 50/60 Hz/220 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AN61**	**3RT19 45-5AN62**	
			400 V, 50/60 Hz/440 V, 60 Hz	**3RT19 45-5AR61**	**3RT19 45-5AR62**	
Coils · DC operation						
3RT19 44-5BM42 	**S2**	3RT10 3 ., 3RT13 3 ., 3RT15 3 .	24 V	**3RT19 34-5BB41**	**3RT19 34-5BB42**	0.558
			42 V	**3RT19 34-5BD41**	**3RT19 34-5BD42**	
			48 V	**3RT19 34-5BW41**	**3RT19 34-5BW42**	
			60 V	**3RT19 34-5BE41**	**3RT19 34-5BE42**	
			110 V	**3RT19 34-5BF41**	**3RT19 34-5BF42**	
			125 V	**3RT19 34-5BG41**	**3RT19 34-5BG42**	
			220 V	**3RT19 34-5BM41**	**3RT19 34-5BM42**	
			230 V	**3RT19 34-5BP41**	**3RT19 34-5BP42**	
	S3	3RT10 4 ., 3RT13 4 ., 3RT14 4 .	24 V	**3RT19 44-5BB41**	**3RT19 44-5BB42**	0.916
			42 V	**3RT19 44-5BD41**	**3RT19 44-5BD42**	
			48 V	**3RT19 44-5BW41**	**3RT19 44-5BW42**	
			60 V	**3RT19 44-5BE41**	**3RT19 44-5BE42**	
			110 V	**3RT19 44-5BF41**	**3RT19 44-5BF42**	
			125 V	**3RT19 44-5BG41**	**3RT19 44-5BG42**	
			220 V	**3RT19 44-5BM41**	**3RT19 44-5BM42**	
			230 V	**3RT19 44-5BP41**	**3RT19 44-5BP42**	

Selection and ordering data

	For contactor Size	Type	Rated control supply voltage $U_{s\,min}$ to $U_{s\,max}$ AC/DC V	Order No.	Weight approx. kg
Withdrawable coils					
	Conventional operating mechanism				
3RT19 55-5A... 	**S6**	3RT10 5, 3RT14 5	23 ... 26 42 ... 48 110 ... 127 200 ... 220 220 ... 240 240 ... 277 380 ... 420 440 ... 480 500 ... 550 575 ... 600	**3RT19 55-5AB31** **3RT19 55-5AD31** **3RT19 55-5AF31** **3RT19 55-5AM31** **3RT19 55-5AP31** **3RT19 55-5AU31** **3RT19 55-5AV31** **3RT19 55-5AR31** **3RT19 55-5AS31** **3RT19 55-5AT31**	0.49
	S10	3RT10 6, 3RT14 6	23 ... 26 42 ... 48 110 ... 127 200 ... 220 220 ... 240 240 ... 277 380 ... 420 440 ... 480 500 ... 550 575 ... 600	**3RT19 65-5AB31** **3RT19 65-5AD31** **3RT19 65-5AF31** **3RT19 65-5AM31** **3RT19 65-5AP31** **3RT19 65-5AU31** **3RT19 65-5AV31** **3RT19 65-5AR31** **3RT19 65-5AS31** **3RT19 65-5AT31**	0.65
		3RT12 6 Vacuum contactor	23 ... 26 42 ... 48 110 ... 127 200 ... 220 220 ... 240 240 ... 277 380 ... 420 440 ... 480 500 ... 550 575 ... 600	**3RT19 66-5AB31** **3RT19 66-5AD31** **3RT19 66-5AF31** **3RT19 66-5AM31** **3RT19 66-5AP31** **3RT19 66-5AU31** **3RT19 66-5AV31** **3RT19 66-5AR31** **3RT19 66-5AS31** **3RT19 66-5AT31**	
	S12	3RT10 7, 3RT14 7, 3RT12 7 Vacuum contactor	23 ... 26 42 ... 48 110 ... 127 200 ... 220 220 ... 240 240 ... 277 380 ... 420 440 ... 480 500 ... 550 575 ... 600	**3RT19 75-5AB31** **3RT19 75-5AD31** **3RT19 75-5AF31** **3RT19 75-5AM31** **3RT19 75-5AP31** **3RT19 75-5AU31** **3RT19 75-5AV31** **3RT19 75-5AR31** **3RT19 75-5AS31** **3RT19 75-5AT31**	1.1
Withdrawable coils					
	Solid-state operating mechanism · for DC 24 V PLC output				
3RT19 55-5N... 	**S6**	3RT10 5, 3RT14 5	21 ... 27.3 96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT19 55-5NB31** **3RT19 55-5NF31** **3RT19 55-5NP31**	0.49
	S10	3RT10 6, 3RT14 6	21 ... 27.3 96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT19 65-5NB31** **3RT19 65-5NF31** **3RT19 65-5NP31**	0.65
		3RT12 6 Vacuum contactor	21 ... 27.3 96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT19 66-5NB31** **3RT19 66-5NF31** **3RT19 66-5NP31**	
	S12	3RT10 7, 3RT14 7, 3RT12 7 Vacuum contactor	21 ... 27.3 96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT19 75-5NB31** **3RT19 75-5NF31** **3RT19 75-5NP31**	1.1
	Solid-state operating mechanism · for DC 24 V PLC output/PLC relay output, with remaining lifetime indication (withdrawable coil with lateral electronics module)				
	S6	3RT10 5, 3RT14 5	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT19 55-5PF31** **3RT19 55-5PP31**	1.1
	S10	3RT10 6, 3RT14 6	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT19 65-5PF31** **3RT19 65-5PP31**	1.1
	S12	3RT10 7, 3RT14 7	96 ... 127 200 ... 277	**3RT19 75-5PF31** **3RT19 75-5PP31**	1.1

Selection and ordering data

For contactor Size	Type	Design	Order No.	Weight approx. kg	Pack.
Arc chutes					
S2	3RT20 3 . 3RT20 3 .	For AC coil contactors only For UC (AC/DC) coil contactors only	**3RT29 36-7A** **3RT29 36-7B**		1 unit
S3	3RT10 4 ., 3RT14 46		**3RT19 46-7A**		
S6	3RT10 54 3RT10 55 3RT10 56		**3RT19 54-7A** **3RT19 55-7A** **3RT19 56-7A**	0.72	
S10	3RT10 64 3RT10 65 3RT10 66		**3RT19 64-7A** **3RT19 65-7A** **3RT19 66-7A**	1.24	
S12	3RT10 75 3RT10 76		**3RT19 75-7A** **3RT19 76-7A**	1.4	
S6 **S10** **S12**	3RT14 56 3RT14 66 3RT14 76		**3RT19 56-7B** **3RT19 66-7B** **3RT19 76-7B**	0.72 1.24 1.4	
Contacts with fixing parts					
• for contactors with 3 main contacts					
S2	3RT20 35 3RT20 36 3RT20 37 3RT20 38	Main contacts (3 NO) for AC-3 utilization category (1 set = 3 moving and 6 fixed contacts with fixing parts)	**3RT29 35-6A** **3RT29 36-6A** **3RT29 37-6A** **3RT29 38-6A**		1 set
S3	3RT10 44 3RT10 45 3RT10 46		**3RT19 44-6A** **3RT19 45-6A** **3RT19 46-6A**		
S6	3RT10 54 3RT10 55 3RT10 56		**3RT19 54-6A** **3RT19 55-6A** **3RT19 56-6A**	0.28	
S10	3RT10 64 3RT10 65 3RT10 66		**3RT19 64-6A** **3RT19 65-6A** **3RT19 66-6A**	0.48	
S12	3RT10 75 3RT10 76		**3RT19 75-6A** **3RT19 76-6A**	0.9	
S3	3RT14 46	Main contacts (3 NO) for AC-1 utilization category (1 set = 3 moving and 6 fixed contacts with fixing parts)	**3RT19 46-6D**		
S6 **S10** **S12**	3RT14 56 3RT14 66 3RT14 76		**3RT19 56-6D** **3RT19 66-6D** **3RT19 76-6D**	0.28 0.48 0.9	
• for 3RT12 vacuum contactors					
S10	3RT12 64 3RT12 65 3RT12 66	3 vacuum interrupters with fixing parts	**3RT19 64-6V** **3RT19 65-6V** **3RT19 66-6V**	1.4	1 set
S12	3RT12 75 3RT12 76		**3RT19 75-6V** **3RT19 76-6V**	1.5	
• for contactors with 4 main contacts					
S2	3RT23 36 3RT23 37	Main contacts (4 NO contacts) for utilization category AC-1	**3RT29 36-6E** **3RT29 37-6E**		1 set
S3	3RT13 44 3RT13 46	(1 set = 4 moving and 8 fixed contacts with fixing parts)	**3RT19 44-6E** **3RT19 46-6E**		

Selection and ordering data

Coil type Rated control supply voltage U_s	Control supply voltage at	3TY6 503-0A.. 3TY6 523-0A.. 3TY6 543-0A.. 3TY6 566-0A..	3TB50 3TB52 3TB54 3TB56	3TY7 683-0C.. 3TY7 693-0C..	3TF68 3TF69
Rated control supply voltages (changes to 10th and 11th positions of the Order No.)					
AC operation					
Coils for 50 Hz 50 Hz	60 Hz				
AC 24 V	**AC 39 V**	**B0**		**–**	
AC 32 V	**AC 28 V**	**–**		**–**	
AC 36 V	**AC 42 V**	**G0**		**–**	
AC 42 V	**AC 50 V**	**D0**		**–**	
AC 48 V	**AC 58 V**	**H0**		**–**	
AC 60 V	**AC 72 V**	**E0**		**–**	
AC 110 V	**AC 132 V**	**F0**		**–**	
AC 125/127 V	**AC 150/152 V**	**L0**		**–**	
AC 230/220 V	**AC 277 V**	**P0** [1]		**–**	
AC 240 V	**AC 288 V**	**U0**		**–**	
AC 400/380 V	**AC 480/460 V**	**V0** [1]		**–**	
AC 415 V	**AC 500 V**	**R0**		**–**	
AC 500 V	**AC 600 V**	**S0**		**–**	
Coils for 50/60 Hz					
AC 110 V ... 132 V		**–**		**F7**	
AC 200 V ... 240 V		**–**		**M7**	
AC 230 V ... 277 V		**–**		**P7** [2]	
AC 380 V ... 460 V		**–**		**Q7**	
AC 500 V ... 600 V		**–**		**S7**	

Coil type Rated control supply voltage U_s	3TY6 503-0B.. 3TY6 523-0B.. 3TY6 543-0B.. 3TY6 563-0B..	3TB50 3TB52 3TB54 3TB56	3TY7 683-0D.. 3TY7 693-0D..	3TF68 3TF69
Rated control supply voltages (changes to 10th and 11th positions of the Order No.)				
DC operation				
DC 24 V	**B4**		**B4**	
DC 30 V	**C4**		**–**	
DC 36 V	**V4**		**–**	
DC 42 V	**D4**		**–**	
DC 48 V	**W4**		**–**	
DC 60 V	**E4**		**–**	
DC 110 V	**F4**		**F4**	
DC 125 V	**G4**		**G4**	
DC 180 V	**K4**		**–**	
DC 220 V	**M4**		**M4**	
DC 230 V	**P4**		**P4**	

Due to the mature nature of some product series, supply cannot be guaranteed on all versions listed on this page.

1) Coil voltage tolerance at 220 V or 380 V: 0.85 to 1.15 x U_s; lower tolerance range limit acc. to IEC 60 947.

2) Lower tolerance range limit at 220 V: 0.85 x U_s acc. to IEC 60 947.

Coils, AC[1)]



3TY6463-0AK6

Frame Size	Catalog No						
	24V AC	120V AC	208V AC	220/240V AC	277V AC	480V AC	600V AC
3TB40–44	3TY7403-0AC2	3TY7403-0AK6	3TY7403-0AM1	3TY7403-0AP6	3TY7403-0AU1	3TY7403-0AV0	3TY7403-0AS0
3TB47–48	3TY6483-0AC1	3TY6483-0AK6	3TY6483-0AM1	3TY6483-0AP6	3TY6483-0AP0	3TY6483-0AV0	3TY6483-0AS0
3TB52	—	3TY6523-0AK6	3TY6523-0AM1	3TY6523-0AP6	3TY6523-0AP0	3TY6523-0AV0	—
3TB56	—	—	—	—	3TY6566-0AP0	3TY6566-0AV0	3TY6566-0AS0

Coils, DC



3TY6483-0BB4

Frame Size	Catalog No						
	12V DC	24V DC	42V DC	48V DC	110V DC	125V DC	240V DC
3TB40–43	3TY4803-0BA4	3TY4803-0BB4	3TY4803-0BD4	3TY4803-0BW4	3TY4803-0BF4	3TY4803-0BG4	3TY4803-0BQ4
3TB44	3TY6443-0BA4	3TY6443-0BB4	3TY6443-0BD4	3TY6443-0BW4	3TY6443-0BF4	3TY6443-0BG4	3TY6443-0BQ4
3TB46	—	—	3TY6463-0BD4	3TY6463-0BW4	3TY6463-0BF4	—	3TY6463-0BQ4
3TB47–48	—	3TY6483-0BB4	3TY6483-0BD4	3TY6483-0BW4	3TY6483-0BF4	3TY6483-0BG4	—
3TB50	—	3TY6503-0BB4	3TY6503-0BD4	3TY6503-0BW4	3TY6503-0BF4	3TY6503-0BG4	3TY6503-0BQ4
3TB52	—	3TY6523-0BB4	3TY6523-0BD4	—	3TY6523-0BF4	3TY6523-0BG4	—
3TB54	—	3TY6543-0BB4	3TY6543-0BD4	3TY6543-0BW4	3TY6543-0BF4	—	3TY6543-0BQ4
3TB56	—	3TY6563-0BB4	3TY6563-0BD4	—	3TY6563-0BF4	3TY6563-0BG4	3TY6563-0BQ4
3TB58	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Main Contacts (Includes 3 Moving and 6 Fixed Contacts)[2)]



3TY6500-0A

Frame Size	Catalog No
3TB40–43	Not Replaceable
3TB44	3TY6440-0A
3TB46	3TY6460-0A
3TB47	3TY6470-0A
3TB48	3TY6480-0A
3TB50	3TY6500-0A
3TB52	3TY6520-0A
3TB54	3TY6540-0A
3TB56	3TY6560-0A
3TB58	3TY6580-0A

Select Complete Catalog Number From Above[1)]	
Old Number	New Number
3TY6465-0A††	3TY6463-0A††
3TY6485-0A††	3TY6483-0A††
3TY6505-0A††	3TY6503-0A††
3TY6525-0A††	3TY6523-0A††
3TY6545-0A††	3TY6543-0A††
3TY6565-0A††	3TY6566-0A††

Coil Voltages	
Old Number	New Number
A8	K6
B8	M1
C8	P6
D8	Q0
E8	S0
F8	C1
G8	P0

Due to the mature nature of some product series, supply cannot be guaranteed on all versions listed on this page.

1)Some old 3TB coil catalog numbers have been superceded. Cross to current catalog number from these tables.
2)Main contact kits for size 3TB47 and larger include springs. Smaller sizes do not.

Coils, AC Type 3TF and CRLtF



3TY7403-0AK6



3TY7483-0AK6

Frame Size	Catalog No						
	24V AC, 60Hz 24V AC, 50Hz	120V AC, 60Hz 110V AC, 50Hz	208V AC, 60Hz 173V AC, 50Hz	240V AC, 60Hz 220V AC, 50Hz	277V AC, 60Hz 220V AC, 50Hz	460V AC, 60Hz 380V AC, 50Hz	600V AC, 60Hz 500V AC, 50Hz
3TF40–43	3TY7403-0AC2	3TY7403-0AK6	3TY7403-0AM1	3TY7403-0AP6	3TY7403-0AU1	3TY7403-0AV0	3TY7403-0AS0
3TF34–35, 3TF44–45	3TY7443-0AC2	3TY7443-0AK6	3TY7443-0AM1	3TY7443-0AP6	3TY7443-0AU1	3TY7443-0AV0	3TY7443-0AS0
3TF46–47	3TY7463-0AC2	3TY7463-0AK6	3TY7463-0AM1	3TY7463-0AP6	3TY7463-0AU1	3TY7463-0AV0	3TY7463-0AS0
3TF48–49	3TY7483-0AC2	3TY7483-0AK6	3TY7483-0AM1	3TY7483-0AP6	3TY7483-0AU1	3TY7483-0AV0	3TY7483-0AS0
3TF50–51	3TY7503-0AC2	3TY7503-0AK6	3TY7503-0AM1	3TY7503-0AP6	3TY7503-0AU1	3TY7503-0AV0	3TY7503-0AS0
3TF52–53	3TY7523-0AC2	3TY7523-0AK6	3TY7523-0AM1	3TY7523-0AP6	3TY7523-0AU1	3TY7523-0AV0	3TY7523-0AS0
3TF54–55	3TY7543-0AC2	3TY7543-0AK6	3TY7543-0AM1	3TY7543-0AP6	3TY7543-0AU1	3TY7543-0AV0	3TY7543-0AS0
3TF56	3TY7563-0AC2	3TY7563-0AK6	3TY7563-0AM1	3TY7563-0AP6	3TY7563-0AU1	3TY7563-0AV0	3TY7563-0AS0
3TF57	—	3TY7573-0CF7	—	3TY7573-0CM7	—	3TY7573-0CQ7	—
3TF68	—	3TY7683-0CF7	—	3TY7683-0CM7	—	3TY7683-0CQ7	3TY7683-0CS7
3TF69	—	3TY7693-0CF7	—	3TY7693-0CM7	—	3TY7693-0CQ7	3TY7693-0CS7

Coils, DC Type 3TF and CRLtF



3TY4803-0BB4

Frame Size	Catalog No						
	12V DC	24V DC	42V DC	48V DC	110V DC	125V DC	240V DC
DC Solenoid							
3TF30–33 3TF40–43	3TY4803-0BA4	3TY4803-0BB4	3TY4803-0BD4	3TY4803-0BW4	3TY4803-0BF4	3TY4803-0BG4	3TY4803-0BQ4
3TF34–35, 3TF44–45	3TY7443-0BA4	3TY7443-0BB4	3TY7443-0BD4	3TY7443-0BW4	3TY7443-0BF4	3TY7443-0BG4	—
3TF46–47	—	3TY7463-0BB4	3TY7463-0BD4	3TY7463-0BW4	—	3TY7463-0BG4	3TY7463-0BQ4
DC Economy Circuit (Replacement coils only. Does not include interlock or interposing relay.)							
3TF46–47	—	3TY7463-0DB4	3TY7463-0DD4	3TY7463-0DW4	3TY7463-0DF4	3TY7463-0DG4	3TY7463-0DQ4
3TF48–49	—	—	3TY7483-0DD4	3TY7483-0DW4	3TY7483-0DF4	3TY7483-0DG4	3TY7483-0DQ4
3TF50–51	—	3TY7503-0DB4	3TY7503-0DD4	3TY7503-0DW4	3TY7503-0DF4	3TY7503-0DG4	3TY7503-0DQ4
3TF52–53	—	3TY7523-0DB4	3TY7523-0DD4	3TY7523-0DW4	3TY7523-0DF4	3TY7523-0DG4	3TY7523-0DQ4
3TF54–55	—	—	3TY7543-0DD4	3TY7543-0DW4	3TY7543-0DF4	3TY7543-0DG4	3TY7543-0DQ4
3TF56	—	3TY7563-0DB4	3TY7563-0DD4	3TY7563-0DW4	—	3TY7563-0DG4	3TY7563-0DQ4
3TF57	—	3TY7573-0DB4	3TY7573-0DD4	3TY7573-0DW4	3TY7573-0DF4	3TY7573-0DG4	3TY7573-0DQ4
3TF68	—	3TY7683-0DB4	—	—	3TY7683-0DF4	—	—

Main Contacts (Includes 3 Moving and 6 Fixed Contacts)



3TY7460-0A

Frame Size	Catalog No	List Price $
3TF30–35	Not Replaceable	
3TF40–43	Not Replaceable	
3TF44	3TY7440-0A	
3TF45	3TY7450-0A	
3TF46	3TY7460-0A	
3TF47	3TY7470-0A	
3TF48	3TY7480-0A	
3TF49	3TY7490-0A	
3TF50	3TY7500-0A	
3TF51	3TY7510-0A	
3TF52	3TY7520-0A	
3TF53	3TY7530-0A	
3TF54	3TY7540-0A	
3TF55	3TY7550-0A	
3TF56	3TY7560-0A	
3TF57	3TY7570-0A	
3TF68	3TY7680-0B[1])	
3TF69	3TY7690-0B[1])	

Arc Chutes



3TY7482-0A

Frame Size	Catalog No
3TF30–35	Not Replaceable
3TF40–43	Not Replaceable
3TF44	3TY7442-0A
3TF45	3TY7452-0A
3TF46	3TY7462-0A
3TF47	3TY7472-0A
3TF48	3TY7482-0A
3TF50	3TY7502-0A
3TF51	3TY7512-0A
3TF52	3TY7522-0A
3TF53	3TY7532-0A
3TF54	3TY7542-0A
3TF55	3TY7552-0A
3TF56	3TY7562-0A
3TF57	3TY7572-0A
3TF68	Not Available
3TF69	Not Available

Due to the mature nature of some product series, supply cannot be guaranteed on all versions listed on this page.

1) Vacuum bottles with mounting hardware.

Auxiliary Contact Blocks


3TY7561-1A

Illustration	Frame Size	Auxiliary Contacts NO	Auxiliary Contacts NC	NO/Early Make	NC/Early Break	Auxiliary Contact Mounting Position	Position	Block Location	Obsolete Catalog No	Current Catalog
	3TF30 to 3TF35, 3TH3	1	—	—	—		—	Top	—	3TX4010-2A
		—	1	—	—		—	Top	—	3TX4001-2A
		—	—	1	—		—	Top	—	3TX4010-4A
		—	—	—	1		—	Top	—	3TX4001-4A
	3TF40 to 3TF43	Not Replaceable								
	3TF44 to 3TF68	1	1	—	—		1	Left	3TY7561-1A	3TY7561-1AA00
		1	1	—	—		2	Right	3TY7561-1B	3TY7561-1AA00
		1	—	—	1		4	Right	3TY7561-1K	3TY7561-1EA00
	3TF46 to 3TF68	1	1	—	—		3	Left	3TY7561-1K	3TY7561-1KA00
	2nd Aux Contact Block	1	1	—	—		4	Right	3TY7561-1L	3TY75611KA00
	3TF46 to 3TF68	1	1	—	—		3	Left	3TY7561-1U	3TY7561-1UA00
	For Electronic Circuits	1	1	—	—		4	Right	3TY7561-1V	3TY7561-1UA00

Mechanical Interlocks


3TX7466-1A

Frame Size	Catalog No
3TF44-54	3TX7466-1A

Arc Chutes


3TY6462-0A

Type	Frame Size	Catalog No	List Price $	Frame Size	Catalog No
3TB	3TB40–43	Not Replaceable		3TB50	3TY6502-0A
	3TB44	—		3TB52	3TY6522-0A
	3TB46	—		3TB54	3TY6542-0A
	3TB47	—		3TB56	3TY6562-0A
	3TB48	3TY6482-0A		3TB58	—

Control Relays, Type 3TH3, 3TH4 Coils, AC


3TY7403-0AK6

Type	Frame Size	Catalog No 24V AC	120V AC	208V AC	220/240V AC	277V AC	480V AC	600V AC
3TH	3TH30–33 3TH40–43	3TY7403-0AC2	3TY7403-0AK6	3TY7403-0AM1	3TY7403-0AP6	3TY7403-0AU1	3TY7403-0AV0	3TY7403-0AS0

Coils, DC

Type	Frame Size	Catalog No 12V DC	24V DC	42V DC	48V DC	110V DC	125V DC	240V DC
3TH	3TH30–33 3TH40–43	3TY4803-0BA4	3TY4803-0BB4	3TY4803-0BD4	3TY4803-0BW4	3TY4803-0BF4	3TY4803-0BG4	3TY4803-0BQ4

Auxiliary Contact Blocks[1)]

Type	Frame Size	Auxiliary Contacts NO	Auxiliary Contacts NC	Normally Open/ Early Make	Normally Closed/ Late Break	Block Location	Catalog No
3TH	3TH3	1	—	—	—	Top	3TX4010-2A
		—	1	—	—	Top	3TX4001-2A
		—	—	1	—	Top	3TX4010-4A
		—	—	—	1	Top	3TX4001-4A

Control Relays, Type 3TH8 Coils, AC

Type	Frame Size	Catalog No 24V AC	120V AC	208V AC	220/240V AC	277V AC	480V AC	600V AC
3TH	3TH80–83	3TY7403-0AC2	3TY7403-0AK6	3TY7403-0AM1	3TY7403-0AP6	3TY7403-0AU1	3TY7403-0AV0	3TY7403-0AS0

Coils, DC

Type	Frame Size	Catalog No 12V AC	24V AC	42V AC	48V AC	110V AC	125V AC	240V AC
3TH	3TH80–83	3TY4803-0BA4	3TY4803-0BB4	3TY4803-0BD4	3TY4803-0BW4	3TY4803-0BF4	3TY4803-0BG4	3TY4803-0BQ4

Due to the mature nature of some product series, supply cannot be guaranteed on all versions listed on this page.

1) Maximum 4 blocks per relay.

AC and DC operation

IEC 60 947, EN 60 947 (VDE 0660), UL 508

Design

The 3RT contactors are suitable for use in any climate. They are safe from touch to DIN VDE 0106 Part 100.

The 3RT contactors are available screw or spring-type connections.

An auxiliary contact is integrated in the basic unit of size S00 contactors. The basic units of sizes S0 to S3 only contain the main conducting paths.

All the basic units can be extended with auxiliary switch blocks. Cabinet units with 2 NO + 2 NC (terminal designations acc. to EN 50 012) are available as of size S0; the auxiliary switch block is removable.

The size S3 contactors have removable box terminals for the main conductor connections. Ring cable lugs or bars can thus also be connected.

Contact reliability

If voltages ≤ 110 V and currents ≤ 100 mA are to be switched, the auxiliary contacts of 3RT contactors and 3RH contactor relays should be used to ensure good contact stability.

These auxiliary contacts are suitable for electronic circuits with currents ≥ 1 mA at a voltage of 17 V.

Short-circuit protection of contactors

For the short-circuit protection of contactors without an overload relay, see the technical data.

For the short-circuit protection of contactors with an overload relay, see section 3.

Motor protection

3RU overload relays can be mounted onto the 3RT contactors for protection against overloads. The overload relays must be ordered separately (see section 3).

Surge suppression

The 3RT contactors can be retrofitted with RC elements, varistors, diodes or diode assemblies (combination of an interference suppression diode and a Zener diode for short tripping times) for suppressing opening surges in the coil.

The surge suppressors are plugged onto the front of size S00 contactors. Space is provided for them next to a snap-on auxiliary switch block.

With all size S0 to S3 contactors, varistors and RC elements can be plugged on directly at the coil terminals, either on the top or underneath. Diode assemblies are available in two different designs with different polarities. Depending on the application, they can be attached either only on the bottom (assembly with circuit-breaker) or only on the top (assembly with overload relay).

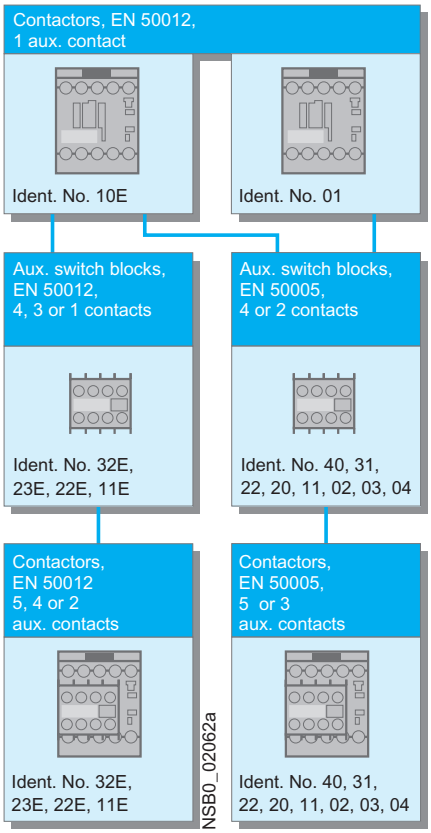
The plug-in direction of the diodes and diode assemblies is determined by a coding device. Exceptions: 3RT29 26-1E.00 and 3RT19 36-1T.00; in these cases the plug-in direction is identified by "+" and "–".

Coupling relays are supplied either without surge suppression or with a varistor or diode connected as standard, according to the design.

Note

The opening times of the NO contacts and the closing times of the NC contacts increase if the contactor coils are protected against voltage peaks (interference suppression diode 6 to 10 times; diode assemblies 2 to 6 times; varistor +2 ms to 5 ms).

3RT20 1. contactors (size S00),
Terminal designations acc. to EN 50 012 or DIN 50 005.



Auxiliary switch blocks

The 3RT basic units can be extended with various auxiliary switch blocks, depending on the application:

Size S00 (3RT201)

Contactors with one NO contact as the auxiliary contact and with either screw or spring-type connections, identification number 10E, can be extended to obtain contactors with 2, 4 or 5 auxiliary contacts in accordance with EN 50 012 using auxiliary switch blocks. The identification numbers 11E, 22E, 23E and 32E on the auxiliary switch blocks apply to the complete contactors. These auxiliary switch blocks cannot be combined with contactors that have an NC contact in their basic unit, identification number 01, as these are coded.

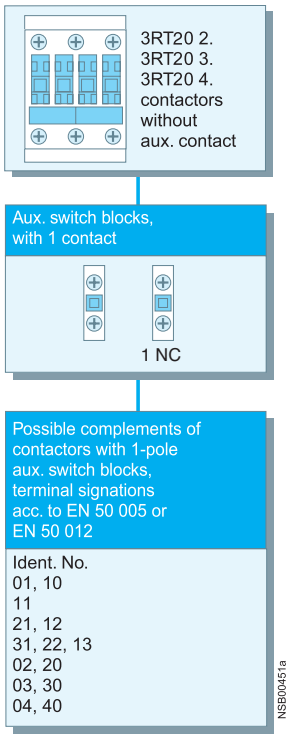
All size S00 contactors with one auxiliary contact, identification number 10E or 01, and the contactors with 4 main contacts can be extended to obtain contactors with 3 or 5 auxiliary contacts (contactors with 4 main contacts: 2 or 4 auxiliary contacts) according to EN 50 005 using auxiliary switch blocks with identification numbers 40 to 02. The identification numbers on the auxiliary switch blocks apply only to the attached auxiliary contacts.

Single or 2-pole auxiliary switch blocks that can be connected on either the top or the bottom facilitate quick, straightforward wiring, especially when assembling feeders. These auxiliary switch blocks are only available with screw-type terminals.

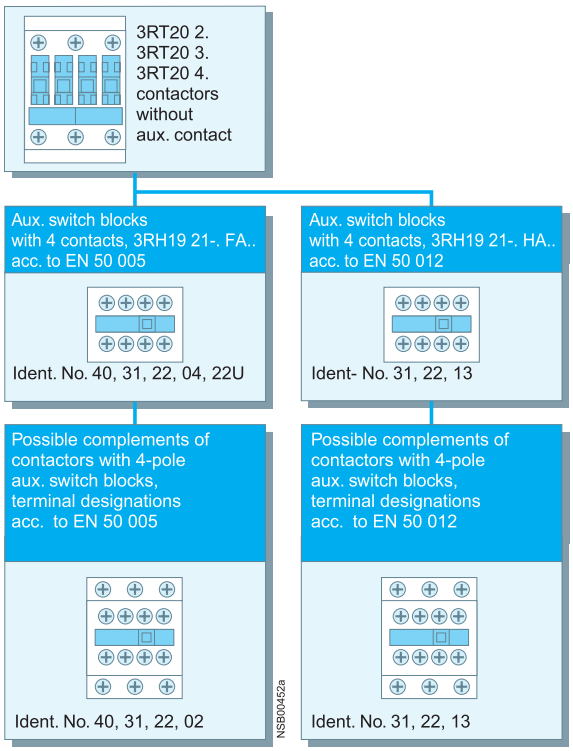
The solid-state compatible 3RH29 11-1NF.. auxiliary switch blocks for size S00 contactors contain two enclosed contact elements. They are ideal for switching low voltages and currents (hard gold-plated contacts) or for use in dusty atmosphere. The contacts do not have positively-driven operation.

All the above-mentioned auxiliary switch variants can be snapped into the location holes on the front of the contactors. The auxiliary switch block has a centrally positioned release lever for disassembly.

3RT20 2. to 3RT20 4. contactors (sizes S0 to S3), single-pole auxiliary switch blocks,
terminal designations acc. to EN 50 005 or EN 50 012.



3RT20 2. to 3RT20 4. contactors (sizes S0 to S3), single-pole auxiliary switch blocks,
terminal designations acc. to EN 50 005 or EN 50 012.



Sizes S0 to S3 (3RT202 to 3RT204)

An extensive range of auxiliary switch blocks is available for various applications. The contactors themselves do not have an integrated auxiliary conducting path.

The auxiliary switch variants are identical for all size S0 to S3 contactors.

One 4-pole or up to four single-pole auxiliary switch blocks (with screw or spring-type connections) can be snapped onto the front of the contactors. When the contactors are energized, the NC contacts open before the NO contacts close.

The terminal designations of the single-pole auxiliary switch blocks consist of location digits on the basic unit and function digits on the auxiliary switch blocks.

In addition, 2-pole auxiliary switch blocks (screw-type terminals) are provided for cable entries from above or below in the style of a four-connector block (feeder auxiliary switch).

If the available installation depth is restricted, 2-pole auxiliary switch blocks (screw or spring-type connections) can be mounted laterally on the left or right.

The auxiliary switch blocks designed for mounting onto the front can be disassembled with the aid of a centrally positioned release lever; the laterally mountable auxiliary switch blocks can be removed easily by pressing on the fluted grips.

The terminal designations of the individual auxiliary switch blocks comply with EN 50 005 or EN 50 012, while those of the complete contactors with an auxiliary switch block with 2 NO + 2 NC comply with EN 50 012.

The laterally mountable auxiliary switch blocks to EN 50 012 can only be used if no 4-pole auxiliary switch blocks are snapped onto the front. If single-pole auxiliary switch blocks are used in addition, the location digits on the contactor must be noted.

Two enclosed contact elements and two standard contact elements are available for the 3RH29 21-.FE22 solid-state compatible auxiliary switch block mountable on the front. The laterally mountable 3RH29 21-2DE11 solid-state compatible auxiliary switch block contains 2 enclosed contact elements (1 NO + 1 NC). The enclosed contact elements are ideal for switching low voltages and currents (hard gold-plated contacts) or for use in a dusty atmosphere. The contacts are positively driven.

Sizes S0 and S2 (3RT202 and 3RT203)

Up to four auxiliary contacts can be mounted, whereby any design of the auxiliary switch blocks is permitted. If two 2-pole, laterally mounted, auxiliary switch blocks are used, one must be mounted on the left and one on the right for the sake of symmetry.

Under certain circumstances, more auxiliary contacts are allowed for size S2 (please ask for details).

With regard to 3RT23 and 3RT24 4-pole contactors, please refer to pages 2/12 to 2/14.

Sizes S3 to S12 (3RT204 to 3RT107)

Up to eight auxiliary contacts can be mounted, whereby the following points must be noted:

- Of these eight auxiliary contacts, no more than four must be NC contacts.
- If laterally mounted auxiliary switch blocks are used, they must be symmetrical.

With regard to 3RT15 4-pole contactors, please refer to pages 2/14 to 2/19.

Overview

Design

- 3RT10 contactors for switching motors
- 3RT12 vacuum contactors for switching motors
- 3RT14 contactors for AC-1 applications

Operating mechanism

Two types of solenoid-operated mechanism are available:

- Conventional operating mechanism
- Solid-state operating mechanism (with 3 performance levels)

UC operation

The contactors can be AC (40 to 60 Hz) and DC driven.

Withdrawable coils

To allow easy coil changing, for example if the application is changed, the magnetic coil can be pulled out upwards without tools after the release mechanism has been actuated, and can be replaced by any other required coil of the same size.

Auxiliary contact complement

The contactors can be equipped with a maximum of 8 auxiliary contacts, with identical auxiliary switch blocks from S0 to S12. Of these, no more than 4 are permitted to be NC contacts.

- 3RT10 and 3RT14 contactors: auxiliary contacts mounted laterally and on front
- 3RT12 vacuum contactors: auxiliary contact mounted laterallv

Contactors with conventional operating mechanism

3RT1...-.A:

The magnetic coil is switched on and off directly with the control supply voltage U_s via terminals A1/A2.

Multi-voltage range for the control supply voltage U_s:
Several closely adjacent control supply voltages, available around the world, are covered by just one coil, for example UC 110-115-120-127 V or UC 220-230-240 V.

In addition, allowance is also made for a coil voltage tolerance of 0.8 times the lower rated control supply voltage ($U_{s\,min}$) and 1.1 times the upper rated control supply voltage ($U_{s\,max}$), within which the contactor switches reliably and no thermal overloading occurs.

Contactors with solid-state operating mechanism

The power required for reliable switching and holding is supplied selectively to the magnetic coil by series-connected control electronics.

Features:

- Extended voltage range for the control supply voltage U_s:
  Compared with the conventional operating mechanism, the solid-state operating mechanism covers an even broader range of globally available control supply voltages within one coil variant. For example, the globally available voltages 200-208-220-230-240-254-277 V are covered with the coil for UC 200 to 277 V ($U_{s\,min}$ to $U_{s\,max}$).
- Extended coil voltage tolerance 0.7 to 1.25 × U_s:
  On account of the broad range for the rated control supply voltage and the additionally allowed coil voltage tolerance of 0.8 × $U_{s\,min}$ to 1.1 × $U_{s\,max}$, an extended coil voltage tolerance of at least 0.7 to 1.25 × U_s, within which the contactors will operate reliably, is available for the most common control supply voltages of 24, 110 and 230 V.
- Bridging short-time voltage dips:
  Control voltage failures dipping to 0 V (at A1/A2) are bridged for up to approx. 25 ms, therefore preventing unintentional disconnection.
- Defined ON and OFF thresholds:
  As of voltages ≥ 0.8 × $U_{s\,min}$, the electronics reliably switch the contactor on and as of ≤ 0.5 × $U_{s\,min}$ it is reliably switched off. The differential travel in the switching thresholds prevents chattering of the main contacts and hence increased wear or welding when operated in weak, unstable networks. Similarly, thermal overloading of the contactor coil is prevented if the voltage applied is too low – the contactor is not switched on and is operated with overexcitation.
- Low control power consumption when closing and in closed state.

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

The contactors with solid-state operating mechanism conform to the requirements for operation in industrial plants.

- **Noise immunity**
  – Burst (IEC 61 000-4-4): 4 kV
  – Surge (IEC 61 000-4-5): 4 kV
  – Electrostatic discharge, ESD (IEC 61 000-4-2): 8/15 kV
  – Electromagnetic field (IEC 61 000-4-3): 10 V/m
- **Emitted interference**
  Limiting value class A to EN 55 011

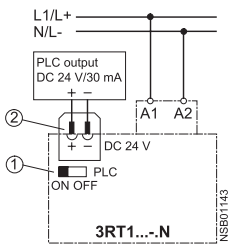
Note:
In connection with converters, the control cables should be installed separately from the load cables to the converter.

3RT1...-.N: for DC 24 V PLC output

2 control options:

- Control without an interface directly via a DC 24 V /≥ 30 mA PLC output (EN 61 131-2). Connection via a 2-pole plug-in connection; the connector, using screwless spring-force technology, is included in the scope of supply. The control supply voltage for supplying power to the solenoid operating mechanism must be connected to A1/A2.

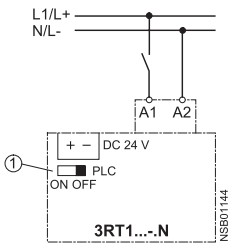
Note:
Before start-up, the sliding-dolly switch for PLC operation must be moved to the "PLC ON" position (setting ex works: "PLC OFF").



① Sliding-dolly switch, must be in PLC "ON" position
② Plug-in connection, 2-pole

- Conventional control by applying the control supply voltage at A1/A2 via a switching contact.

Note:
The sliding-dolly switch must be in the "PLC OFF" position (= setting ex works).

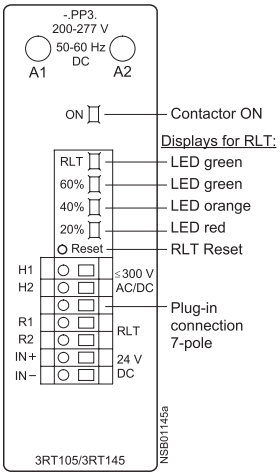


$ Sliding-dolly switch, must be in PLC "OFF" position

Overview

Contactors with solid-state operating mechanism

3RT1...-.P: for DC 24 V PLC output or PLC relay output, with indication of remaining lifetime
(Indication of remaining lifetime RLT: see 2/69.)



To supply power to the solenoid operating mechanism and the remaining lifetime indication, the control supply voltage U_s must be run to terminals A1/A2 of the laterally mounted electronics module. The control inputs of the contactor are brought out to a 7-pole plug-in connection; the connector, using screwless spring-force technology, is included in the scope of supply.

- The remaining lifetime RLT status signal is available at terminals R1/R2 via a floating relay contact (hard gold-plated, enclosed) and can be processed for example via SIMOCODE-DP or PLC inputs or elsewhere.

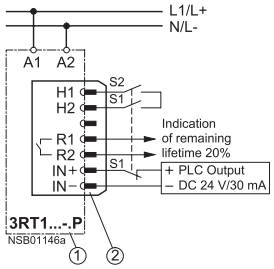
  Permissible current carrying capacity of relay output R1/R2:
  - I_e/AC-15/24 to 230 V: 3 A
  - I_e/DC-13/24 V: 1 A

- LED indicators

  The following statuses are indicated by LEDs on the laterally mounted electronics module:
  - Contactor ON (energized state):
    Green LED ("ON")
  - Indication of remaining lifetime (see 2/69)

2 control options:

- Contactor control without an interface directly via a DC 24 V /≥ 30 mA PLC output (EN 61 131-2) via terminals IN+/IN-.

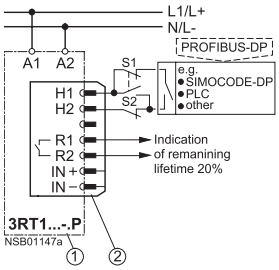


Electronics module of 3RT1 ...-.P contactor
Plug-in connection, 7-pole
S1 Changeover switch from automatic control via PLC semiconductor output to local control
S2 Local control option

Possibility of switching from automatic control to local control via terminals H1/H2, i.e. automatic control via a PLC or SIMOCODE-DP/PROFIBUS-DP can be deactivated, for example during start-up or in the event of a fault, and the contactor can be controlled manually.

- Contactor control via relay outputs, e.g. by
  – PLC
  – SIMOCODE-DP 3UF5
  via terminals H1/H2.
  Contact loading:
  U_s/approx. 5 mA.

When operated via SIMOCODE-DP, a communication link to PROFIBUS-DP is also provided.



Electronics module of 3RT1 ...-.P contactor
Plug-in connection, 7-pole
S1 Changeover switch from automatic control, e.g. via SIMOCODE-DP or PLC relay output to local control
S2 Local control option

3RT12 vacuum contactors

In contrast with the 3RT10 contactors – the main contacts operate in air under atmospheric conditions – the contact gaps of the 3RT12 vacuum contactors are contained in hermetically enclosed vacuum contact tubes. Neither arcs nor arcing gases are produced. The particular benefit of 3RT12 vacuum contactors, however, is that their electrical endurance is at least twice as long as that of 3RT10 contactors.

They are therefore particularly well suited to frequent switching in jogging/mixed operation, for example in crane control systems.

Advantages:
- Very long electrical endurance
- High short-time current-carrying capacity for heavy starting
- No open arcs, no arcing gases, i.e. no minimum clearances from earthed parts required either
- Longer maintenance intervals
- Increased plant availability

Notes on operation:
– Switching motors with rated operational voltages U_e > 500 V:
In order to damp overvoltages and protect the motor winding insulation against multiple reignition when switching off three-phase motors, it is recommended to fit the contactors on the outgoing side (T1/T2/T3) with the 3RT19 66-1PV. surge suppression module – RC varistor – (accessory).

This additional equipment is not required for operation in circuits with converters. It might be damaged by the voltage peaks and harmonics generated.

– Switching DC voltage:
Vacuum contactors are basically unsuitable for switching DC voltage.

Overview

The contactor assemblies for star-delta starting can be ordered as follows:

- Sizes S00-S0 as assemblies. (see pages 2/47-2/48)
- Sizes S2-S12 as components for customer assembly

Calculated horsepower ratings at 460 V AC			Size				Accessories for customer assembly	
HP	Operat. current I_e A	Motor current A		Line/delta contactor	WYE contactor		Time-delay relay	Installation kit A double infeed
30	50	9.5 ... 13.8 12.1 ... 17.2 15.5 ... 21.5 19 ... 27.6 24.1 ... 34 31 ... 43 37.9 ... 55.2 48.3 ... 65	**S2-S2-S0**	3RT2028 3RT2935	3RT2026		3RP2574-1N.30	3RA2933-2C [3])
50	80	62.1 ... 77.8	**S2-S2-S2**		3RT2035			3RA2933-2BB1 [3])
60	86	69 ... 86		3RT2036				
75	115	31 ... 43.1 37.9 ... 55.2 48.3 ... 69 62.1 ... 77.6 77.6 ... 108.6	**S3-S3-S2**	3RT2045	3RT2035		3RP2574-1N.30	3RA2943-2C [3])
100	150	98.3 ... 129.3 120.7 ... 150		3RT2045	3RT2036			
125	160	86 ... 160	**S6-S6-S3**	3RT1054	3RT2045		3RP2574-1N.30	
150	195	86 ... 195						
190	230	86 ... 230		3RT1055	3RT2046			
200	280	86 ... 280		3RT1056	3RT2046			
250	350	95 ... 350	**S10-S10-S6**	3RT1064	3RT1054		3RP2574-1N.30	
300	430	95 ... 430		3RT1065	3RT1056			
400	540	347 ... 540	**S12-S12-S10**	3RT1075	3RT1064		3RP2574-1N.30	
450	610	347 ... 610						
500	690	347 ... 690			3RT1065			
650	850	347 ... 850		3RT1076	3RT1066			

For accessories, see page 2/90.
For circuit diagrams, see page 2/208.

1) The installation kit contains mechanical interlock; 3 connecting clips; wiring connectors on the top (connection between line contactor and delta contactor) and the bottom (connection between delta contactor and star contactor); WYE jumper.

2) The installation kit contains 5 connecting clips; wiring connectors on the top (connection between line contactor and delta contactor) and the bottom (connection between delta contactor and WYE contactor); star jumper.

				Overload relay, thermal		Overload relay, solid-state	
	Installation kit B for single infeed	WYE jumper	Baseplates	Range of overload relay, thermal [A]	Order No. overload relay, thermal	Range of overload relay, solid-state [A]	Order No. overload relay, solid-state
	3RA1933-3D[4])	3RT1926-4BA31	3RA2932-2E	5.5 ... 8	3RU2136-1HB	–	–
				7 ... 10	3RU2136-1JB0	12.5 ... 50	3RB3036-1UB0
				9 ... 12.5	3RU2136-1KB0		
				11 ... 16	3RU2136-4AB0		
				14 ... 20	3RU2136-4BB0		
				18 ... 25	3RU2136-4DB0		
				22 ... 32	3RU2136-4EB0	20 ... 80	3RB3036-1WB0
				28 ... 40	3RU2136-4FB0		
		3RT1936-4BA31	3RA2932-2F	36 ... 45	3RU2136-4GB0		
				40 ... 50	3RU2136-4HB0		
	3RA1943-3D[4])	3RT1946-4BA31	3RA2942-2E	28 ... 40	3RU2146-4FB0	12.5 ... 50	3RB3046-1UB0
				36 ... 45	3RU2146-4HB0		
				45 ... 63	3RU2146-4JB0		
				57 ... 75	3RU2146-4KB0		
				70 ... 90	3RU2146-4LB0	32 ... 115	3RB3046-1XB0
				80 ... 100[7])	3RU2146-4MB0		
	3RA1953-3D[5])	3RT1946-4BA31	3RA1952-2E	–	–	50 ... 200	3RB2056-1FC2

3) Installation kit contains wiring connector on the bottom (connection between delta contactor and WYE contactor) and WYE jumper.

4) Wiring connector on top from reversing contactor assembly (note conductor cross-sections).

5) A mechanical interlock adapter, 3RA1954-2G, is required to use the standard 3RA1954-2A mechanical interlock for the AC version of the S6-S6-S3 WYE-Delta starter. The S6-S6-S3 WYE-Delta DC version would require a special custom build spacer, which is not manufactured, to allow the mechanical interlock to operate.

6) Only use wiring connector on the top from reversing contactor assembly (note conductor cross-sections); order WYE jumper in addition.

7) For overload relays >100A, see 3RB2 electronic Section 3, page 23.

Contactor assemblies for WYE-delta starting

Application

WYE-delta starting can only be used either if the motor normally operates in a Δ (delta) connection or starts softly or if the load torque during Y starting is low and does not increase sharply. On the Y step the motors can carry approximately 50 % (class KL 16) or 30 % (class KL 10) of their rated torque; the starting torque is approximately $^1/_3$ of that during direct on-line starting. The starting current is approximately 2 to 2.7 times the rated motor current.

The changeover from Y to Δ must not be effected until the motor has run up to rated speed. Drives which require this changeover to be performed earlier are unsuitable for WYE-delta starting.

The ratings given in the above table are only applicable to motors with a starting current ratio of $I_A \leq 8.4 \times I_N$ and using either a 3RT19 16-2G or 3RT19 26-2G solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch block with a WYE-delta function or a 3RP1574 WYE-delta time-delay relay with a dead interval of approximately 50 ms on reversing.

For the circuit diagrams for the main and control circuits, see page 2/161. The size selected for the installation kits for WYE-delta starting is determined by the line contactor.

Design

Components for customer assembly

Installation kits with wiring connectors and, if necessary, mechanical connectors are available for contactor assemblies for WYE-delta starting. Contactors, overload relays, star-delta time-delay relays and auxiliary switches for the electrical interlock – if required also feeder terminals, mechanical interlocks [1]) and baseplates – must be ordered separately.

The wiring installation kits for sizes S00 and S0 contain the top and bottom main conducting path connections between the line and delta contactors (top) and between the delta and WYE contactors (bottom).

In the case of sizes S2 to S12 only the bottom main conducting path connection between the delta and WYE contactors is included in the wiring connector, owing to the larger conductor cross-section at the infeed.

Motor protection

Overload relays or thermistor motor protection tripping units can be used for overload protection.

The overload relay can be either mounted onto the line contactor or separately fitted. It must be set to 0.58 times the rated motor current.

Surge suppression

Sizes S00 to S3

All contactor assemblies can be fitted with RC elements, varistors or diode assemblies for damping opening surges in the coil.

As with the individual contactors, the surge suppressors can either be plugged onto the top of the contactors (S00) or fitted onto the coil terminals on the top or bottom (S0 to S3).

Sizes S6 to S12

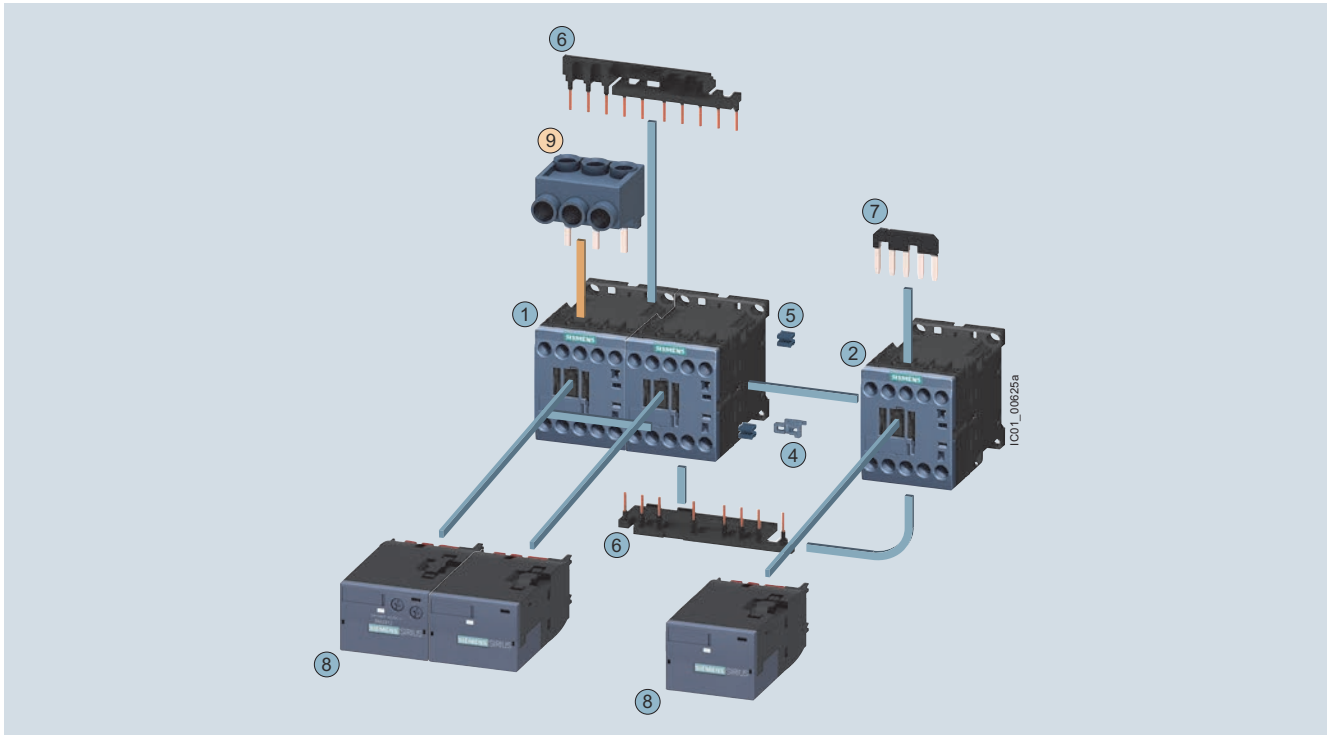
The contactors are fitted with varistors as standard.

1) Exception:
The mechanical interlock between the delta and WYE contactors is included in the installation kit for size S00 contactor assemblies.

Selection and ordering data

Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies · Size S00-S00-S00 · Up to 11 kW

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
(9) Three-phase infeed terminal[1]	3RA2913-3K	2/90

Complete contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Individual parts		Type Q11[2]	Type Q13	Type Q12	Page
(1)(2)(3)	Contactors, 5.5 kW	3RT2015	3RT2015	3RT2015	2/8
(1)(2)(3)	Contactors, 7.5 kW	3RT2017	3RT2017	3RT2015	2/8
(1)(2)(3)	Contactors, 11 kW	3RT2018	3RT2018	3RT2016	2/8
(4) ... (7)	Assembly kit S00-S00-S00 comprising:	3RA2913-2BB1			2/90
	(4) Mechanical interlock				
	(5) Four connecting clips for three contactors				
	(6) Wiring modules on top and bottom for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits				
	(7) Star jumper				
(8)	Function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA2816-0EW20			2/34

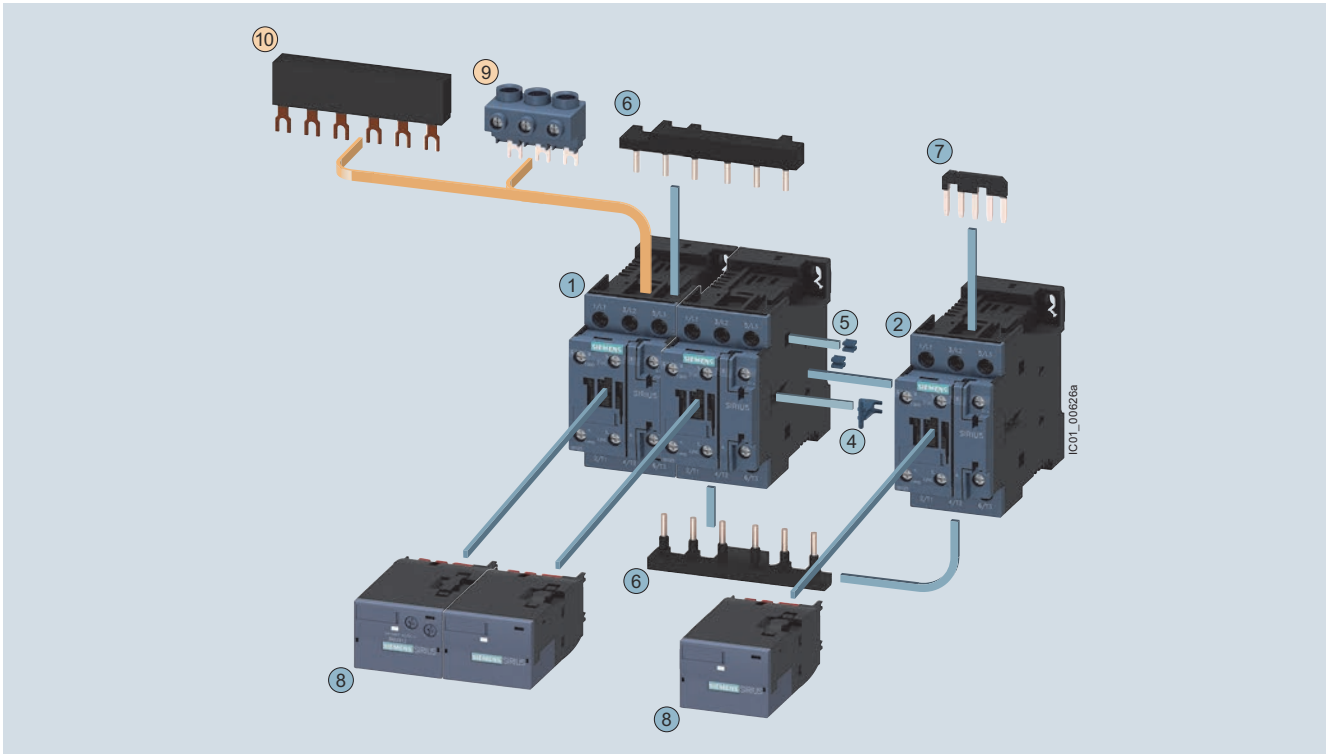
[1] Part (9) can only be mounted in the case of contactors with screw terminal.
[2] The version with 1 NO is required for momentary-contact operation.

Note:

When the function modules for contactor assemblies for wye-delta starting are used, no other auxiliary switches are allowed to be mounted on the basic units.

Fully wired and tested contactor assemblies · Size S0-S0-S0 · Up to 22 kW

The figure shows the version with screw terminals



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type	Page
9 Three-phase infeed terminal[1)]	3RV2925-5AB	2/90
10 Three-phase busbar[1)]	3RV1915-1AB	1/8

Complete contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Individual parts	Type			Page
	Q11	Q13	Q12	
1 2 3 Contactors, 11 kW	3RT2024	3RT2024	3RT2024	2/8
1 2 3 Contactors, 15/18.5 kW	3RT2026	3RT2026	3RT2024	2/8
1 2 3 Contactors, 22 kW	3RT2027	3RT2027	3RT2026	2/8
4 ... 7 Assembly kit S0-S0-S0 comprising:	3RA2923-2BB1			2/90
4 Mechanical interlock				
5 Four connecting clips for three contactors				
6 Wiring modules on top and bottom for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits				
7 Star jumper				
8 Function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA2816-0EW20			2/34

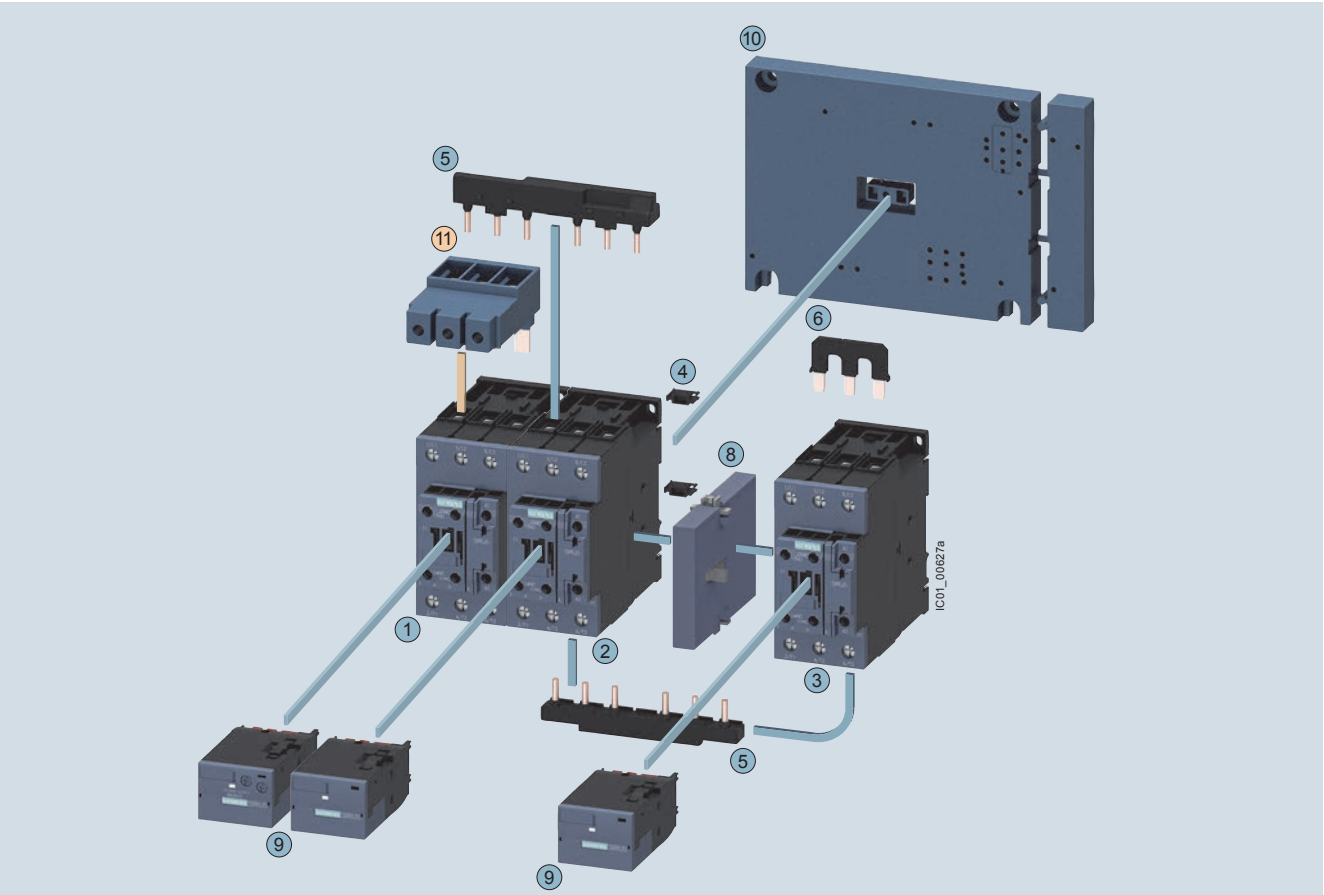
[1)] The parts 9 and 10 can only be mounted with contactors with screw terminal, the 6 wiring modules must be removed beforehand.

Note:

When the function modules for contactor assemblies for wye-delta starting are used, no other auxiliary switches are allowed to be mounted on the basic units.

Size S2-S2-S0 · up to 65 A, 30 HP

The figure shows the version with screw terminals in S2-S2-S2



Mountable accessories (optional)

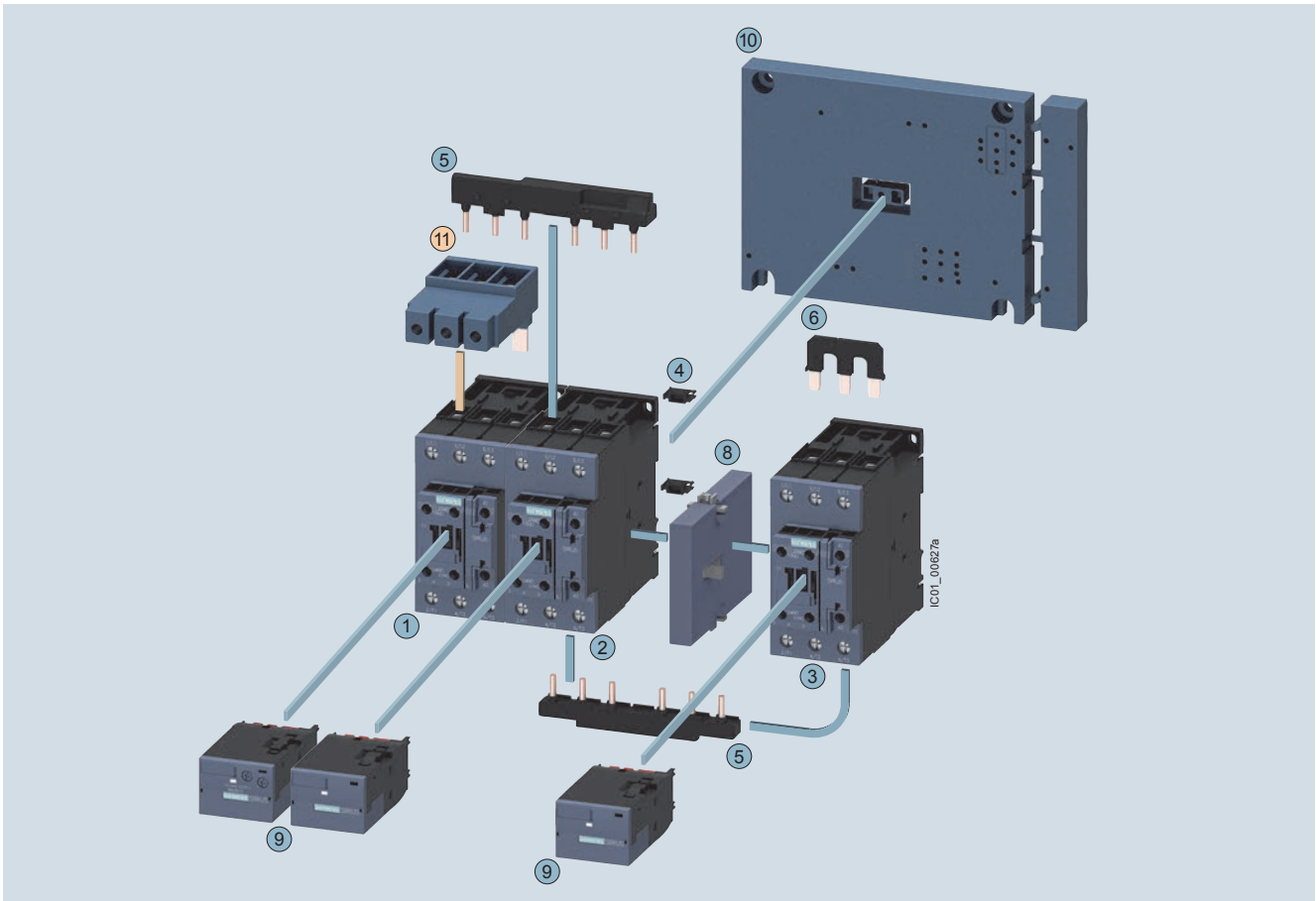
To be ordered separately	Type
11 Three-phase infeed terminal	3RV2935-5A

Complete contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Individual parts		Type		
		Q11	Q13	Q12
1 2 3	Contactors, 22/30 kW	3RT2035	3RT2035	3RT2026
1 2 3	Contactors, 37 kW	3RT2035	3RT2035	3RT2027
1 2 3	Contactors, 45 kW	3RT2036	3RT2036	3RT2028
4 ... 7	Assembly kit S2-S2-S0 comprising:	3RA2933-2C		
	4 Four connectors for three contactors (not required for fully pre-wired contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting)			
	5 Wiring modules on top and bottom for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits			
	6 Star jumper S2			
	7 Cable for connecting the A2 coil contact from the line contactor with the A2 coil contact of the delta contactor (not shown in the drawing)			
8	Mechanical interlock	3RA2934-2B		
9	Function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA2816-0EW20		
10	Base plate star-delta (wye-delta)	3RA2932-2F		

For overview, see page 2/118.
For circuit diagrams, see page 2/208.

Size S2-S2-S2 · up to 86 A, 60 HP



Mountable accessories (optional)

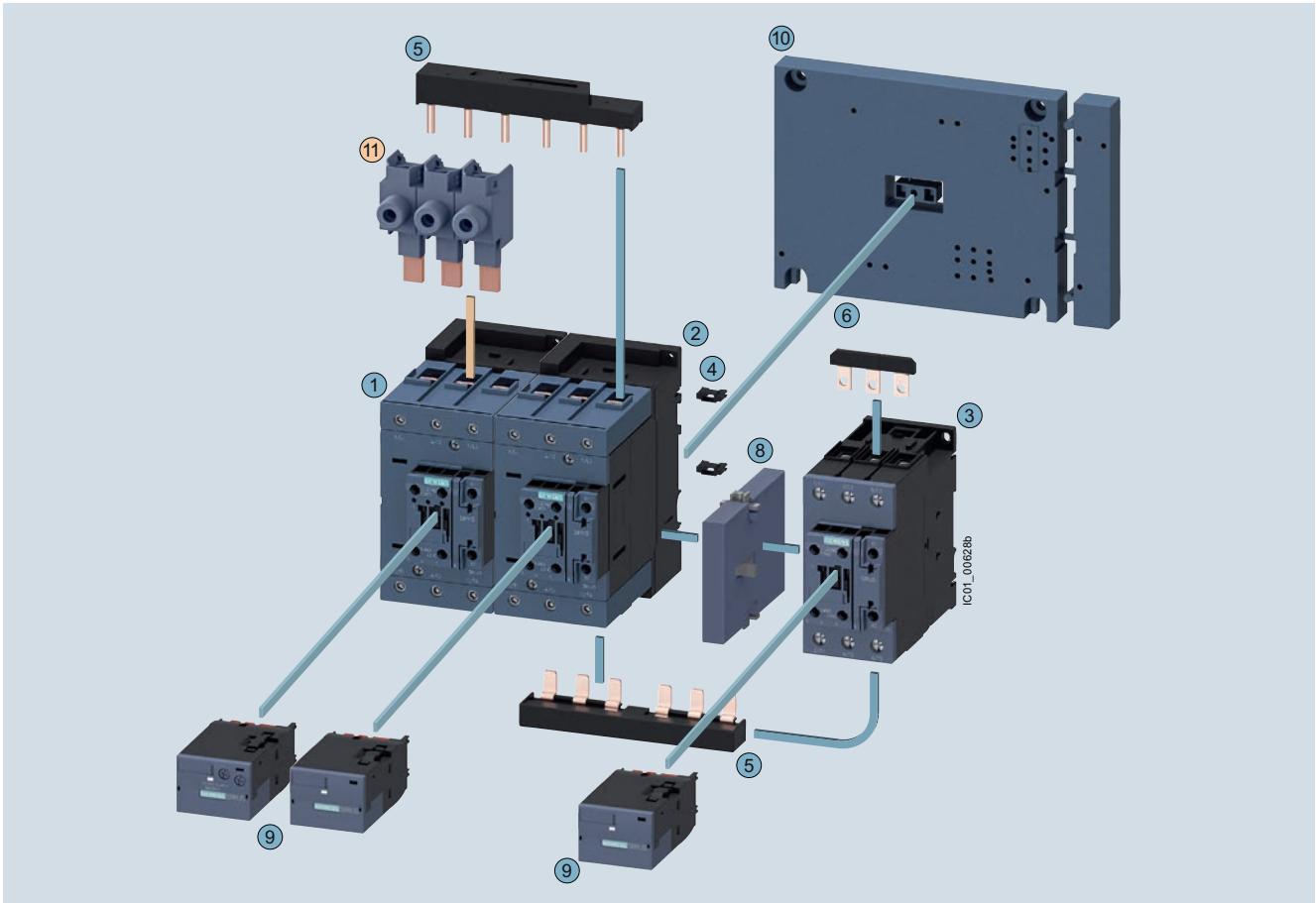
To be ordered separately	Type
11 Three-phase infeed terminal	3RV2935-5A

Complete contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Individual parts		Type Q11	Q13	Q12
1 2 3	Contactors, 55 kW	3RT2037	3RT2037	3RT2035
4 ... 7	Assembly kit S2-S2-S2 comprising:	3RA2933-2BB1		
4	Four connectors for three contactors (not required for fully pre-wired contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting)			
5	Wiring modules on top and bottom for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits			
6	Star jumper S2			
7	Cable for connecting the A2 coil contact from the line contactor with the A2 coil contact of the delta contactor (not shown in the drawing)			
8	Mechanical interlock	3RA2934-2B		
9	Function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA2816-0EW20		
10	Base plate star-delta (wye-delta)	3RA2932-2F		

For overview, see page 2/118.
For circuit diagrams, see page 2/208.

Size S3-S3-S2 · up to 150 A, 100 HP



Mountable accessories (optional)

To be ordered separately	Type
(11) Single-phase infeed terminal (3 units are required)	3RA2943-3L

Complete contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting

Individual parts	Type		
	Q11	Q13	Q12
(1)(2)(3) Contactors, 55 kW	3RT2045	3RT2045	3RT2035
(1)(2)(3) Contactors, 75 kW	3RT2045	3RT2045	3RT2036
(1)(2)(3) Contactors, 90 kW	3RT2046	3RT2046	3RT2037
(4) ... (7) Assembly kit S3-S3-S2 comprising:	3RA2943-2C		
(4) Two connectors for three contactors (not required for fully pre-wired contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting)			
(5) Wiring modules on top and bottom (S3-S2) for connecting the main and auxiliary circuits and a cable set for the auxiliary circuit			
(6) Star jumper S2			
(7) Cable for connecting the A2 coil contact from the line contactor with the A2 coil contact of the delta contactor (not shown in the drawing)			
(8) Mechanical interlock	3RA2934-2B		
(9) Function modules for star-delta (wye-delta) starting	3RA2816-0EW20		
(10) Base plate star-delta (wye-delta)	3RA2942-2F		

[1] Contactor assembly for star-delta (wye-delta) starting for customer assembly in size S3-S3-S3 (not shown): The 3RA2943-2BB. assembly kit is to be used here, see page 3/106.

For overview, see page 2/118.
For circuit diagrams, see page 2/208.

AC and DC operation

IEC 60947, EN 60947.

The 3RH2 contactor relays have screw terminals or spring-type terminals. Four contacts are available in the basic unit.

The 3RH2 contactor relays are suitable for use in any climate. They are finger-safe according to EN 50274.

Contact reliability

High contact stability at low voltages and currents, suitable for solid-state circuits with currents ≥ 1 mA at a voltage of 17 V.

Surge suppression

RC elements, varistors, diodes or diode assemblies (combination of a diode and a Zener diode) can be plugged onto all contactor relays from the front for damping opening surges in the coil. The plug-in direction is determined by a coding device.

Note:
The OFF-delay of the NO contact and the ON-delay of the NC contact are increased if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (noise suppression diode 6 to 10 times; diode assemblies 2 to 6 times, varistor +2 to 5 ms).

Auxiliary switch blocks

The 3RH2 contactor relays can be expanded by up to four contacts by the addition of snap-on auxiliary switch blocks.

The auxiliary switch block can easily be snapped onto the front of the contactors. The auxiliary switch block has a centrally positioned release lever for disassembly.

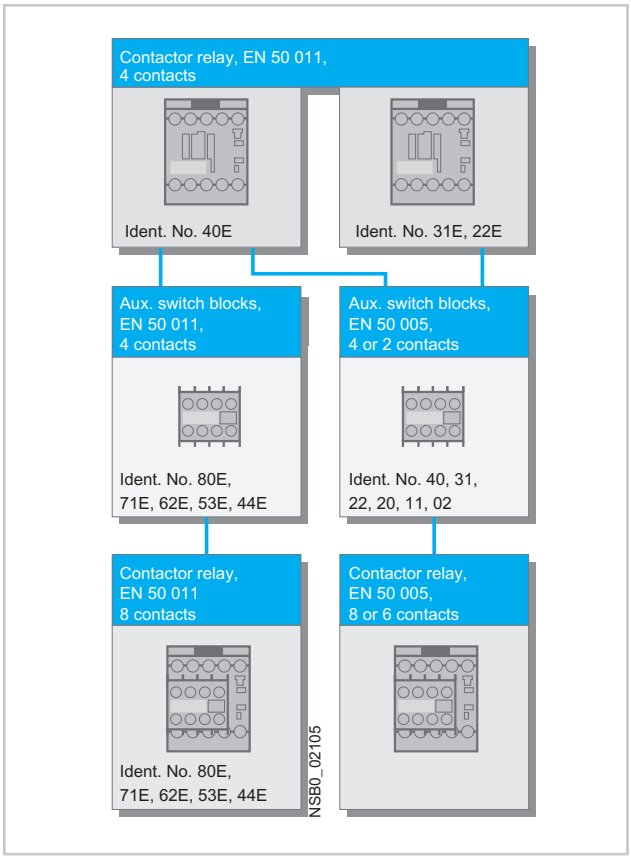
The contactor relays with 4 contacts according to EN 50011, with the identification number 40E, can be extended with 80E to 44E auxiliary switch blocks to obtain contactor relays with 8 contacts according to EN 50011. The identification numbers 80E to 44E on the auxiliary switch blocks apply to the complete contactors. These auxiliary switch blocks (3RH29 11–1GA..) cannot be combined with contactor relays with identification numbers 31E and 22E; they are coded.

All contactor relays with 4 contacts according to EN 50011, identification numbers 40E to 22E, can be extended with auxiliary switch blocks 40 to 02 to obtain contactor relays with 6 or 8 contacts in accordance with EN 50005. The identification numbers on the auxiliary switch blocks apply only to the attached auxiliary switch blocks.

In addition, fully mounted 3RH22 8-pole contactor relays are available; the mounted 4-pole auxiliary switch block in the 2nd tier is not removable. The terminal designations are according to EN 50011.

These versions are built according to special Swiss regulations SUVA and are distinguished externally by a red labeling plate.

Of the auxiliary contacts (integrated plus mountable) possible on the device, no more than four NC contacts are permitted.



3RH24 latched control relays, size S00

Application

AC and DC operation

IEC 60 947, EN 60 947 (VDE 0660)

The terminal designations comply with EN 50 011.

The relay coil and the coil of the release solenoid are both designed for continuous duty.

The number of auxiliary contacts can be extended by means of auxiliary switch blocks (up to 4 poles).

RC elements, varistors, diodes or diode assemblies can be plugged onto both coils from the front for damping opening surges.

The control relay can also be switched on and released manually.

Design

EN 60 947-4-1
(VDE 0660 Part 102).

The 3TF contactors are suitable for use in any climate. They are safe from touch according to DIN VDE 0106 Part 100. Terminal covers (see accessories) may have to be fitted onto the connecting bars, depending on the configuration with other devices.

Main contacts

Contact erosion indication with 3TF68/69 vacuum contactors

The contact erosion of the vacuum interrupters can be monitored in the closed position by means of three white double slides on the contactor base.

The vacuum interrupter must be replaced if the distance indicated by one of the double slides is less than 0.5 mm while the contactor is in the closed position.

It is advisable to replace all three interrupters in order to ensure maximum reliability.

Auxiliary contacts

The terminal designations comply with EN 50 012.

When the contactors are energized, the NC contacts open before the NO contacts close.

Contact reliability

The auxiliary contacts are extremely reliable and as such are suitable for electronic circuits

- with currents ≥ 1 mA,
- at voltages greater than 17 V.

Surge suppression

Control circuit

Protection of the coil circuits against surges:

AC operation

- fitted with varistors as standard.

DC operation

Retrofitting options:

- varistors.

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)

3TF68/69..-.**C** contactors for AC operation are equipped with an electronically controlled solenoid mechanism with a high level of immunity to interference (see table opposite).

Note:
In operation in installations where it is not possible to observe the emitted interference limits, e.g. as an output contactor in static frequency changers, use of 3TF68/69..-.**Q** contactors (NS E catalogue, available in German) is recommended, without a main conductor path circuit (for further information refer also to the description below).

Contactor Type	Rated control supply voltage U_s	Overvoltage type (IEC 60 801)	Severity to IEC 60 801	Surge strength
3TF68 44-.C.., 3TF69 44-.C..	110 V ... 132 V	Burst Surge	3 4	2 kV 6 kV
	200 V ... 276 V	Burst Surge	4 4	4 kV 5 kV
	380 V ... 600 V	Burst Surge	4 4	4 kV 6 kV

Circuit of the main conducting paths

An integrated RC varistor circuit in the main conducting paths of the contactors damps the rate of rise of switching overvoltages to uncritical values. Multiple restriking of the switching arcs is thereby prevented.

The operator of an installation can thus assume that the danger to the motor winding arising from switching overvoltages with a high rate of rise is ruled out.

The contactors can therefore be used without reservation for all AC switching applications, including three-phase motors with the demanding AC-4 utilization category.

Important note

The surge suppression circuit is not necessary when 3TF68/69 contactors are used in circuits with e.g. d.c. choppers, frequency converters or variable-speed drives.

It might be damaged by the voltage peaks and harmonics generated. This may also cause phase-to-phase short-circuits in the contactors.

Remedy: Order the special contactor design without surge suppression. In this case the Order No. must be supplemented with **"-Z"** and the order code **"A02"**. No additional charge is made.

Short-circuit protection of contactors

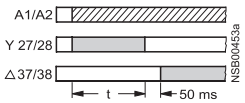
For assembling fuseless load feeders, please select a circuit-breaker/contactor combination according to the brochure entitled "Verbraucherabzweige in sicherungsloser Bauweise", Order No. E20001-P285-A726 (available in German only).

The timer module, which is available in "ON-delay" and "OFF-delay" designs, allows time-delayed functions up to 100 s (3 distinct delay ranges).

It contains a relay with one NO contact and one NC contact; the relay is switched either after an ON-delay or after an OFF-delay.

The timer module with a WYE-DELTA function is equipped with one delayed and one instantaneous NO contact, with an interval time of 50 ms between the two (see diagram). The delay time of the NO contact can be set between 1.5 s and 30 s.

WYE-delta function



The contactor on which the solid-state, time-delay auxiliary switch block is mounted operates without a delay.

Size S00 (3RT201)

The solid-state, time-delay auxiliary switch block is fitted onto the front of the contactor. The timer module is supplied with power directly by plug-in contacts via the coil terminals of the contactor, in parallel with A1/A2. The time function is activated by closing the contactor on which the auxiliary switch block is mounted. The OFF-delay variant operates without an auxiliary power supply. Minimum ON period: 200 ms.

A varistor is integrated in the timer module for damping opening surges in the contactor coil.

The solid-state, time-delay auxiliary switch block cannot be mounted on size S00 coupling relays.

Sizes S0 to S12 (3RT202 to 3RT107)

The solid-state, time-delay auxiliary switch block is fitted onto the front of the contactor.

The timer module is supplied with power via two terminals (A1/A2); the time delay of the auxiliary switch block can be activated either by a parallel link to any contactor coil or by any power source.

The OFF-delay variant operates without an auxiliary power supply. Minimum ON period: 200 ms.

A single-pole auxiliary switch block can be snapped onto the front of the contactor in addition to the timer module.

The timer module has no integrated components for damping opening surges.

Solid-state time-delay block with semiconductor output

The timer module, which is available in "ON-delay" and "OFF-delay" with auxiliary power supply designs, allows time-delayed functions up to 100 s (3 distinct delay ranges). Contactors fitted with a time-delay block close or open after a delay according to the set time.

The ON-delay variant of the time-delay relay is connected in series with the contactor coil; terminal A1 of this coil must not be connected.

With the OFF-delay variant of the time-delay relay, the contactor coil is contacted directly via the relay; terminals A1 and A2 of the coil must not be connected.

The time-delay relays are suitable for both AC and DC operation.

Size S00 (3RT201)

The variant for size S00 contactors is fitted onto the front of the contactor (with the supply voltage switched off) and then slid into its latched position; at the same time, the time-delay relay is connected by means of plug-in contacts to coil terminals A1 and A2 of the contactor. Any contactor coil terminals which are not required are sealed off by means of covers on the enclosure of the time-delay block, to prevent them from being connected inadvertently (for circuit diagrams, see page 2/149).

A varistor is integrated in the timer module for damping opening surges in the contactor coil.

The solid-state, time-delay block cannot be mounted on size S00 coupling relays.

Sizes S0 to S3 (3RT202 to 3RT107)

The time-delay block for size S0 to S3 contactors is plugged into coil terminals A1 and A2 on top of each contactor; the time-delay relay is connected both electrically and mechanically by means of pins.

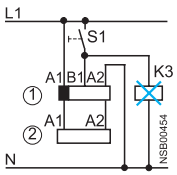
A varistor is integrated in the timer module for damping opening surges in the contactor coil.

Configuration note

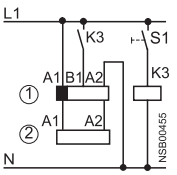
Activation of loads parallel to the start input is not permitted with AC operation (see ⓐ).

The 3RT19 16-2D .../3RT19 26-2D ... time-delay blocks with an OFF delay have a voltage-carrying start input B1. This means that if there is a parallel load on terminal B1, activation can be simulated with AC voltage. In this case, the additional load (e. g. contactor K3) must be wired as shown in ⓑ.

ⓐ



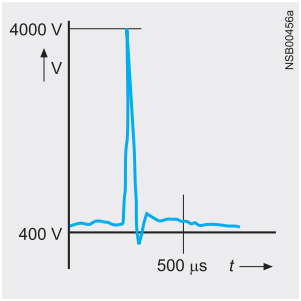
ⓑ



Time-delay block
Contactor

3-phase EMC interference suppression module for size S00 contactor

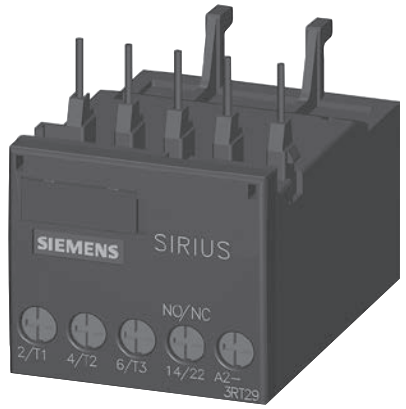
A so-called backr-e.m.f. (electromotive force) is produced when motors or various inductive loads are turned off. Voltage peaks of up to 4 000 V may occur as a result, with a frequency spectrum from 1 kHz to 10 MHz and a rate of voltage variation from 0.1 to 20 V/ns.

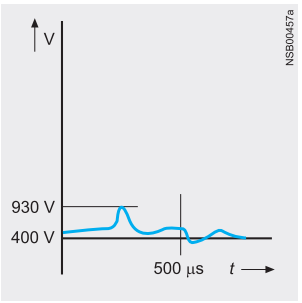


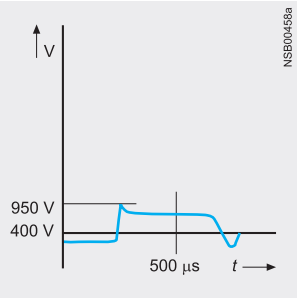
The connection between the main conducting path and the EMC interference suppression module enables contact arcing, which is responsible for contact erosion and the majority of clicking noises, to be reduced; this in turn is conducive to an electromagnetically compatible design.

Since the EMC interference suppression module achieves a significant reduction in radio-frequency components and the voltage level in three phases, the contact endurance is also improved considerably. This makes an important contribution towards enhancing the reliability and availability of the system as a whole.

There is no need for fine graduations within each performance class, as smaller motors inherently have a higher inductance, so that one solution for all fixed-speed drives up to 7.5 HP is adequate.







Two electrical variants are available:

The advantages of the RC circuit lie mainly in the reduction in the rate of rise and in its RF damping ability. The selected values ensure effective interference suppression over a wide range.

The varistor circuit is able to absorb high energy levels and is also suitable for frequencies from 10 to 400 Hz (variable-speed drives). There is no limiting below the knee-point voltage, however.

OFF-delay device for size S00 to S3 contactors

AC and DC operation

IEC 60 947, EN 60 947

For screwing and snapping onto 35 mm standard mounting rail. The OFF-delay devices have screw connections.

Application

The OFF-delay device prevents a contactor from dropping out unintentionally when there is a short-time voltage dip or voltage failure. It supplies the necessary power for a series-connected, DC-operated contactor during a voltage dip to ensure that the contactor does not open. The 3RT19 16/3RT29 16 OFF-delay devices are specifically designed for operation with the 3RT contactors and 3RH contactor relays of the SIRIUS series.

Principle of operation

The OFF-delay device operates without external voltage on a capacitive basis, and can be energized with either AC or DC (24 V version for DC operation only). Voltage matching, which is only necessary with AC operation, is performed using a rectifier bridge.

A contactor opens after a delay when the capacitors of the contactor coil, built into the OFF-delay device, are switched in parallel. In the event of voltage failures, the capacitors are discharged via the coil and thereby delay the opening of the contactor.

If the command devices are upstream of the OFF-delay device in the circuit, the OFF delay takes effect with every opening operation. If the opening operation is downstream of the OFF-delay device, an OFF delay only applies in the event of failure of the mains voltage.

Operation

In the case of the versions for rated control supply voltages of 110 V and 230 V, either AC voltage or DC voltage can be applied on the line side, where as the variant for 24 V is designed for DC operation only.

A DC-operated contactor is connected to the output in accordance with the input voltage that is applied.

The mean value of the OFF delay is approximately 1.5 times the specified minimum time.

Interface for mounting on size S0 to S3 contactors

Application

DC operation

IEC 60 947 and EN 60 947

The interface is suitable for use in any climate. It is safe from touch to DIN VDE 0106 Part 100. The terminal designations conform to EN 50 005.

Functions

Design

System-compatible operation with DC 24 V, coil voltage tolerance 17 V to 30 V.

Low power consumption in conformity with the technical data of the electronic systems.
A light-emitting diode indicates the circuit state.

Surge suppression

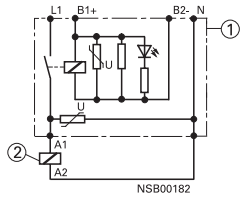
The 3RH29 24-1GP11 interface has an integrated surge suppressor (varistor) for the contactor coil being switched.

Mounting

The 3RH29 24-1GP11 interface is mounted directly on the contactor coil.

Terminal diagram

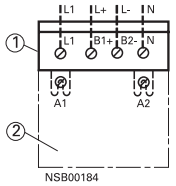
3RH19/29 24-1GP1
with surge suppression



①Interface
②Contactor

Connection example

3RH19/29 24-1GP1
with surge suppression



①Interface
②Contactor

More information

Contactors	Type Size Width	mm	3RT2 S00 and S0 45
Rated data of the auxiliary contacts			
According to IEC 60947-5-1/EN 60947-5-1 The data apply to integrated auxiliary contacts and contacts in the auxiliary switch blocks for contactor sizes S00 to S0[1)]			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690
Conventional thermal current I_{th} = Rated operational current I_e/AC-12		A	10
AC load			
Rated operational current I_e/AC-15/AC-14			
• For rated operational voltage U_e	24 V	A	10[1)]
	110 V	A	10[1)]
	125 V	A	10[1)]
	220 V	A	10[1)]
	230 V	A	10[1)]
	380 V	A	3
	400 V	A	3
	500 V	A	2
	660 V	A	1
	690 V	A	1
DC load			
Rated operational current I_e/DC-12			
• For rated operational voltage U_e	24 V	A	6
	60 V	A	6
	110 V	A	3
	125 V	A	2
	220 V	A	1
	440 V	A	0.3
	600 V	A	0.15
Rated operational current I_e/DC-13			
• For rated operational voltage U_e	24 V	A	6
	60 V	A	2
	110 V	A	1
	125 V	A	0.9
	220 V	A	0.3
	440 V	A	0.14
	600 V	A	0.1
Contact reliability at 17 V, 1 mA acc. to EN 60947-5-4			Frequency of contact faults $<10^{-8}$ i. e. <1 fault per 100 million operating cycles

Endurance of the auxiliary contacts

It is assumed that the operating mechanisms are switched randomly, i. e. not synchronized with the phase angle of the supply system.

The contact endurance is mainly dependent on the breaking current.

The characteristic curves apply to:
- Integrated auxiliary contacts on 3RT20
- Auxiliary switch blocks 3RH 29 11, 3RH29 21 for contactors size S00 and S0.

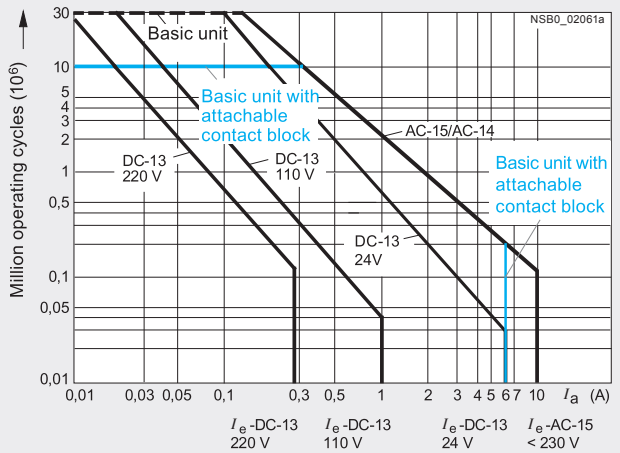


Diagram legend:
I_a = Breaking current
I_e = Rated operational current

[1)] Integrated auxiliary contacts in size S0, auxiliary switches for snapping onto the front and for mounting onto the side in size S00 and S0: I_e = 6 A at AC-14/AC-15.

Endurance of the main contacts

The characteristic curves show the contact endurance of the contactors when switching resistive and inductive AC loads (AC-1/AC-3) depending on the breaking current and rated operational voltage. It is assumed that the operating mechanisms are switched randomly, i. e. not synchronized with the phase angle of the supply system.

The rated operational current I_e complies with utilization category AC-4 (breaking six times the rated operational current) and is intended for a contact endurance of at least 200,000 operating cycles.

If a shorter endurance is sufficient, the rated operational current I_e/AC-4 can be increased. I_e

If the contacts are used for mixed operation, i. e. normal switching (breaking the rated operational current according to utilization category AC-3) in combination with intermittent inching (breaking several times the rated operational current according to utilization category AC-4), the contact endurance can be calculated approximately from the following equation:

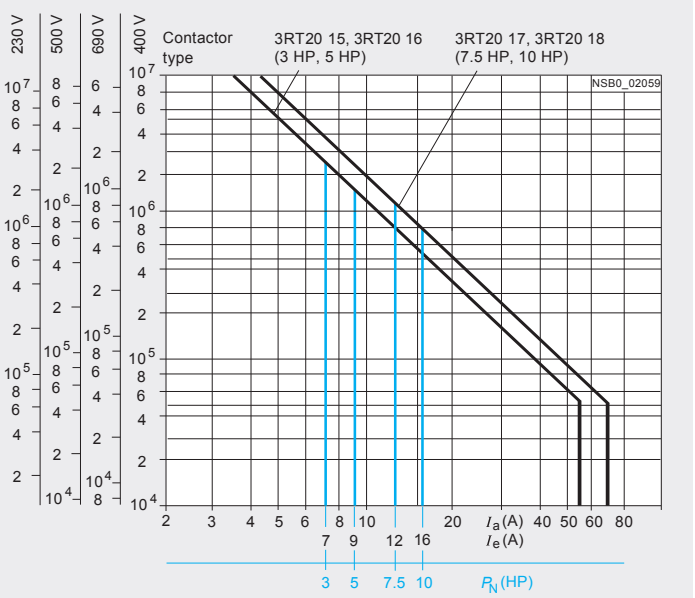
$$X = \frac{A}{1 + \frac{C}{100}\left(\frac{A}{B} - 1\right)}$$

Characters in the equation:

- X Contact endurance for mixed operation in operating cycles
- A Contact endurance for normal operation ($I_a = I_e$) in operating cycles
- B Contact endurance for inching (I_a = multiple of I_e) in operating cycles
- C Inching operations as a percentage of total switching operations

Size S00

Operating cycles at



Size S0

Operating cycles at

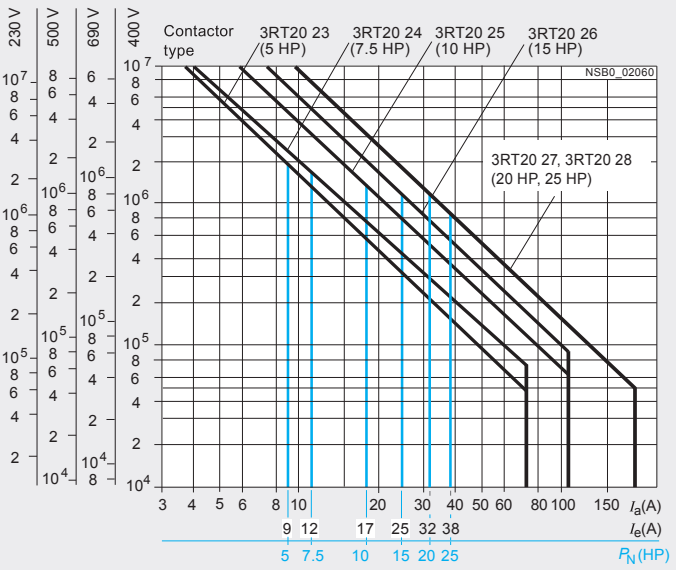
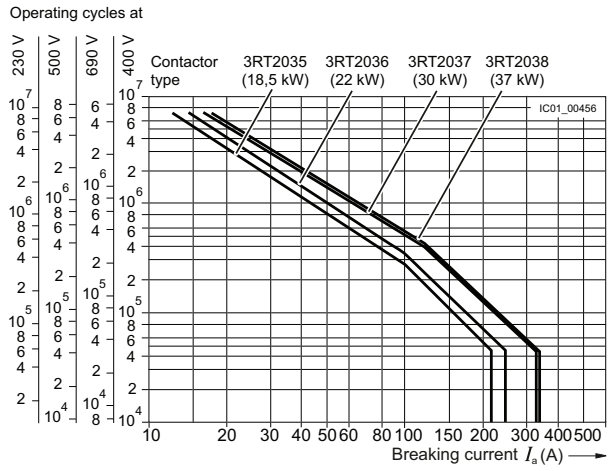


Diagram legend:
P_N= Rated power for squirrel-cage motors at 460 V
I_a = Breaking current
I_e = Rated operational current

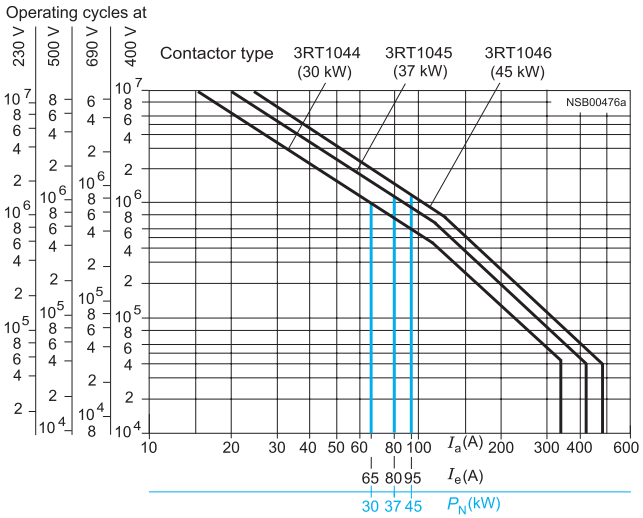
Technical data

Endurance of the main contacts

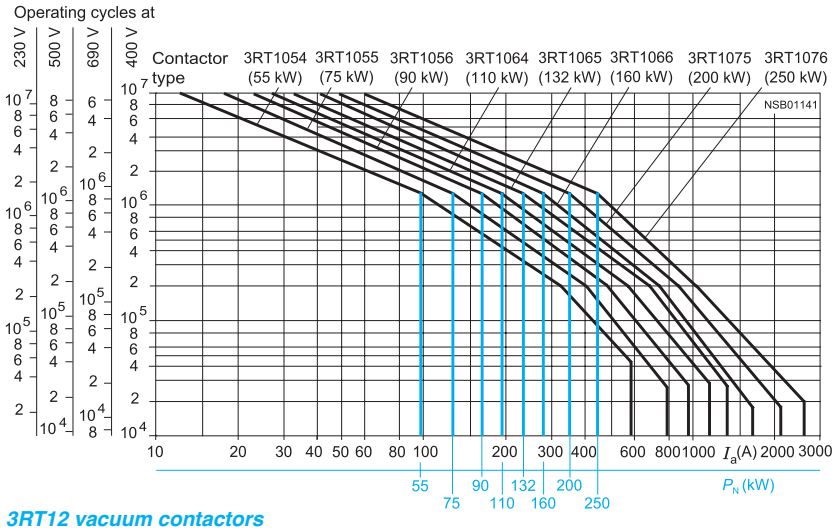
Size S2



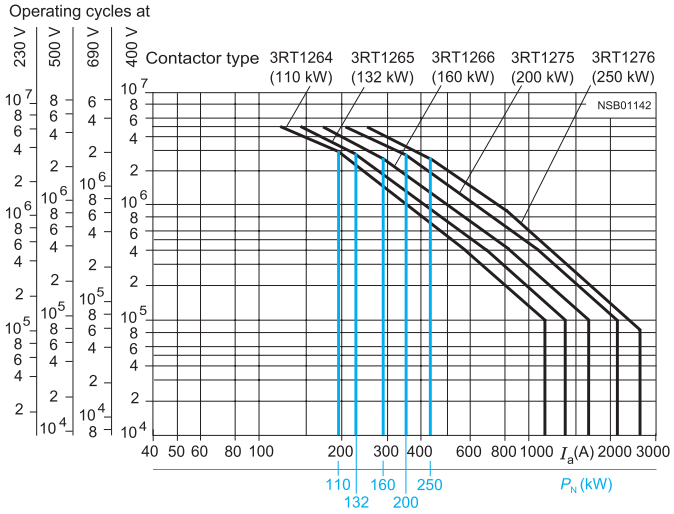
Size S3



Sizes S6 to S12



3RT12 vacuum contactors
Sizes S10 and S12



Legend:
P_N = Ratings of three-phase motors with squirrel-cage rotor at 400 V
I_a = Breaking current
I_e = Rated operational current

Contactors	Type			3RT20 15	3RT20 16	3RT20 17	3RT20 18
	Size			S00	S00	S00	S00
	Width		mm	45	45	45	45
cULus and cULus rated data							
Rated insulation voltage			V AC	600			
Uninterrupted current, at 40 °C	• Open and enclosed		A	20			
Maximum horsepower ratings (cULus and cULus approved values)							
• Rated power for induction motors at 60 Hz		At 200 V	hp	1.5	2	3	3
		230 V	hp	2	3	3	5
		460 V	hp	3	5	7.5	10
		575 V	hp	5	7.5	10	10
Short-circuit protection[1] (contactor or overload relay)		At 600 V	kA	5	5	5	5
	• Fuse CLASS J[2]		A	40	40	40	40
	• Circuit breakers with overload protection according to UL 489		A	50	50	50	50
• Combination motor controllers type E according to UL 508				--[3]	--[3]	--[3]	--[3]
NEMA/EEMAC ratings							
NEMA/EEMAC size				--			0
• Uninterrupted current	- Open		A	--			18
	- Enclosed		A	--			18
• Rated power for induction motors at 60 Hz		At 200 V	hp	--			3
		230 V	hp	--			3
		460 V	hp	--			5
		575 V	hp	--			5
Overload relays	• Type			3RU21 1	/ 3RB30 1		
	• Setting range		A	0.11 ... 16	/ 0.1 ... 16		

Contactors	Type			3RT20 23	3RT20 24	3RT20 25	3RT20 26	3RT20 27	3RT20 28
	Size			S0	S0	S0	S0	S0	S0
	Width		mm	45	45	45	45	45	45
cULus and cULus rated data									
Rated insulation voltage			V AC	600				600	
Uninterrupted current, at 40 °C	• Open and enclosed		A	35				42	
Maximum horsepower ratings (cULus and cULus approved values)									
• Rated power for induction motors at 60 Hz		At 200 V	hp	2	3	5	7.5	10	10
		230 V	hp	3	3	5	7.5	10	10
		460 V	hp	5	7.5	10	15	20	25
		575 V	hp	7.5	10	15	20	25	25
Short-circuit protection[1] (contactor or overload relay)		At 600 V	kA	5	5	5	5	5	5
	• Fuse CLASS J[2]		A	45	45	45	70	110	110
	• Circuit breakers with overload protection according to UL 489		A	70	70	70	100	100	100
• Combination motor controllers type E according to UL 508									
	- At 480 V		Type	3RV20 2					
			A	--					
			kA	--[3]					
	- At 600 V		Type	3RV20 2					
			A	--					
			kA	--[3]					
NEMA/EEMAC ratings									
NEMA/EEMAC size				--				1	
• Uninterrupted current	- Open		A	--				27	
	- Enclosed		A	--				27	
• Rated power for induction motors at 60 Hz		At 200 V	hp	--				7.5	
		230 V	hp	--				7.5	
		460 V	hp	--				10	
		575 V	hp	--				10	
Overload relays	• Type			3RU21 2	/ 3RB30 2				
	• Setting range		A	1.8 ... 40	/ 0.1 ... 40				

[1] For more information about short-circuit values, e. g. for protection against short-circuit currents, see UL reports (http://support.automation.siemens.com) for the individual devices.
[2] Values for RK5 fuses on request.
[3] Values on request.

cULus and cULus ratings of the contactors

Contactor	Size Type		S2 3RT20 35	S2 3RT20 36	S2 3RT20 37	S2 3RT20 38	S3 3RT20 45	S3 3RT20 46	S3 3RT20 47
Rated Insulation Voltage		AC V	600				600		
Continuous current, at 40 °C Free air and enclosed		A	55	60	80	90	90	105	
Maximum horsepower ratings	Ratings single phase motors at 50/60 Hz at 115 V	hp	3	3	5	5	5	7.5	10
	at 230 V	hp	7.5	10	10	15	15	15	-
cULus approved values									
Ratings of three-phase motors at 50/60 Hz	at 200 V	hp	10	15	20	20	20	25	30
	230 V	hp	15	15	20	25	25	30	30
	460 V	hp	30	40	50	50	50	60	75
	575 V	hp	40	50	50	60	60	75	100
Short-circuit protection	Fuse or circuit-breaker acc. to UL 489	kA	5	10	10	10	5	10	10
		A	150	200	250	250	250	300	350
		A	150	200	200	200	250	300	400
NEMA/EEMAC ratings Conventional thermal current	NEMA/EEMAC Size			2			-		3
	Free air	A	-	45	-		-		90
	Enclosed	A	-	45	-		-		90
Ratings of three-phase motors at 60 Hz	at 200 V	hp	-	10	-		-		25
	230 V	hp	-	15	-		-		30
	460 V	hp	-	25	-		-		50
	575 V	hp	-	25	-		-		50
Overload Relay	Type	A	3RU213 / 3RB303				3RU11 4		
	Setting Range		11 … 80 / 12 … 80				18 … 100		
Contactor Size			S00 - S0 Screw and Spring connection Integrated or snap-on aux. switch block		Screw and Spring connection Laterally mountable aux. switch block		S2 - S12 Screw and Spring connection Single pole and 4-pole Snap-on aux. switch block		Screw and Spring con-nection Laterally mountable aux. switch block

cULus and cULus ratings of the auxilary contactors

Rated Voltage		AC	600	600	600	600
Switching Capacity **Uninterrupted current**	At 240 VAC	A	A 600, P 600 10	A 600, Q 600 10	A 600, P 300 10	A 300, Q 300 10

Technical data

Contactor	Size Type			S6 3RT10 54	S6 3RT10 55	S6 3RT10 56	S10 3RT10 64	S10 3RT10 65	S10 3RT10 66
cULus ratings of the contactors									
Rated insulation voltage			AC V	600			600		
Continuous current, at 40 °C	Free air and enclosed		A	140	195	195	250	330	330
Maximum horsepower ratings (cULus-approved values)	Ratings single phase motors at 50/60 Hz	at 115 V 230 V	HP	25	30	30			
Ratings of three-phase motors at 50/60 Hz		200 V	HP	40	50	60	60	75	100
		230 V	HP	50	60	75	75	100	125
		460 V	HP	100	125	150	150	200	250
		575 V	HP	125	150	200	200	250	300
Short-circuit protection			kA	10	10	10	10	18	18
	CLASS RK5 fuse		A	450	500	500	700	800	800
	Circuit-breaker acc. to UL 489		A	350	450	500	500	700	800
NEMA/EEMAC ratings	NEMA/EEMAC SIZE			–	4	–	–	–	5
Conventional thermal current	Free air		A	–	150	–	–	–	300
	Enclosed		A	–	135	–	–	–	270
Ratings of three-phase motors at 60 Hz		at 200 V	HP	–	40	–	–	–	75
		230 V	HP	–	50	–	–	–	100
		460 V	HP	–	100	–	–	–	200
		575 V	HP	–	100	–	–	–	200
Overload relay	Type			3RB20 56			3RB20 66		

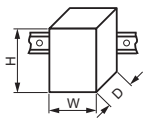
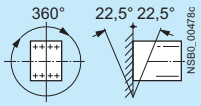
Contactor	Size Type			S12 3RT10 75	S12 3RT10 76
Rated insulation voltage			AC V	600	
Continuous current, at 40 °C	Free air and enclosed		A	400	540
Maximum horsepower ratings (cULus-approved values)					
Ratings of three-phase motors at 50/60 Hz		at 200 V	HP	125	150
		230 V	HP	150	200
		460 V	HP	300	400
		575 V	HP	400	500
Short-circuit protection			kA	18	30
	CLASS RK5 fuse		A	1000	1200
	Circuit-breaker acc. to UL 489		A	900	900
NEMA/EEMAC ratings	NEMA/EEMAC SIZE			–	6
Conventional thermal current	Free air		A	–	600
	Enclosed		A	–	540
Ratings of three-phase motors at 60 Hz		at 200 V	HP	–	150
		230 V	HP	–	200
		460 V	HP	–	400
		575 V	HP	–	400
Overload relay	Type			3RB20 66	

Technical data

Contactor	Size Type			S10 3RT12 64	S10 3RT12 65	S10 3RT12 66	S12 3RT12 75	S12 3RT12 76
CSA and UL ratings of the contactors								
Rated insulation voltage			AC V	600			600	
Continuous current, at 40 °C	Free air and enclosed		A	330			540	
Maximum horsepower ratings (CSA and UL-approved values)								
Ratings of three-phase motors at 50/60 Hz		at 200 V 230 V 460 V 575 V	HP HP HP HP	60 75 150 200	75 100 200 250	100 125 250 300	125 150 300 400	150 200 400 500
Short-circuit protection			kA	10	18	18	18	30
	CLASS RK5 fuse		A	700	800	800	1200	1200
	Circuit-breaker acc. to UL 489		A	500	700	900	1000	1200
NEMA/EEMAC ratings	NEMA/EEMAC SIZE			–		5	–	6
Conventional thermal current	Free air Enclosed		A A	– –			– –	
Ratings of three-phase motors at 60 Hz		at 200 V 230 V 460 V 575 V	HP HP HP HP	– – – –			– – – –	
Overload relay	Type			3RB20 66			3RB20 66	

Contactor	Size Type	S3 3RT14 46	S6 3RT14 56	S10 3RT14 66	S12 3RT14 76
Rated insulation voltage	AC V	600			
Maximum UL resistive load ratings	A	110	210	360	580

Contactor	Size Type	S00 3RT23 15	S00 3RT23 16	S00 3RT23 17	S0 3RT23 24	S0 3RT23 25	S0 3RT23 26	S0 3RT23 27	S2 3RT23 36	S3 3RT13 44	S3 3RT13 46
Rated insulation voltage	AC V	600									
Maximum UL resistive load ratings	A	16	18	20	30	30	35	42	60	100	110

Type			3RT20 15, 3RT20 16	3RT20 17, 3RT20 18
Size			S00	S00
Dimensions (W x H x D)[1]		mm	45 x 57.5 x 73 / 45 x 70 x 73	
• With mounted auxiliary switch block		mm	45 x 57.5 x 116 / 45 x 70 x 121	
• With mounted function block		mm	45 x 57.5 x 142 / 45 x 70 x 142	
General data				
Permissible mounting positions The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.		AC and DC operation		
Upright mounting position		AC and DC operation	 Special design required. Positions 13 to 16 of the Order No. must be changed to **-1AA0**. Additional charge.	
Mechanical endurance				
• Basic unit		Operating cycles	30 million	
• Basic unit with snap-on auxiliary switch block		Operating cycles	10 million	
• Solid-state compatible auxiliary switch block		Operating cycles	5 million	
Electrical endurance			[2]	
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	6	
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts acc. to EN 60947-1, Appendix N		V	400	
Mirror contacts A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with a NO main contact.				
• 3RT20 1., 3RT23 1. (removable auxiliary switch block)			Yes, this applies to both the basic unit as well as to between the basic unit and the mounted auxiliary switch block acc. to EN 60947-4-1, Appendix F	
• 3RT20 1., 3RT23 1. (permanently mounted auxiliary switch block)			Yes, acc. to EN 60947-4-1, Appendix F	
• 3RH29 19-.NF.. solid-state compatible auxiliary switch blocks have no mirror contacts.				
Ambient temperature				
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60	
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80	
Protection class IP on the front acc. to IEC 60529			IP20, coil assembly IP40	
Touch protection on the front acc. To IEC 60529			Finger-safe, for vertical contact from the front (screw and spring-type terminal)	
Shock resistance rectangular pulse				
• AC operation		*g*/ms	6.7/5 and 4.2/10	7.3/5 and 4.7/10
• DC operation		*g*/ms	6.7/5 and 4.2/10	7.3/5 and 4.7/10
Shock resistance sine pulse				
• AC operation		*g*/ms	10.5/5 and 6.6/10	11.4/5 and 7.3/10
• DC operation		*g*/ms	10.5/5 and 6.6/10	11.4/5 and 7.3/10
Conductor cross-sections			[3]	
Short-circuit protection for contactors without overload relays				
			For short-circuit protection for contactors with overload relays see Section 3: Overload Relays For short-circuit protection for fuseless load feeders see Section 4: Combination Starters	
Main circuit				
• Fuse links, operational class gG : NH 3NA, DIAZED 5SB, NEOZED 5SE acc. to IEC 60947-4-1/ EN 60947-4-1				
- Type of coordination "1"		A	35	50
- Type of coordination "2"		A	20	25
- Weld-free[4]		A	10	10
• Miniature circuit breakers (up to 230 V) with C characteristic Short-circuit current 1 kA, type of coordination "1"		A	10	10
Auxiliary circuit				
• Fuse links, operational class gG : DIAZED 5SB, NEOZED 5SE (weld-free protection for $I_k \geq 1$ kA)		A	10	
• Miniature circuit breakers up to 230 V with C characteristic Short-circuit current $I_k < 400$ A		A	6	

[1] Dimensions for devices with screw terminals / spring-type terminals.
[2] For endurance of the main contacts see page 2/130.
[3] For conductor cross-sections see page 2/138 .
[4] Test conditions according to IEC 60947-4-1.

Contactors	Type Size Width		mm	3RT20 15, 3RT20 16 S00 45	3RT20 17, 3RT20 18 S00 45
Control					
Solenoid coil operating range					
• AC operation		50 Hz 60 Hz		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s	
• DC operation		Up to 50 °C Up to 60 °C		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s	
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (when coil is cold and 1.0 x U_s)					
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version	- Closing - P.f. - Closed - P.f.		VA VA 	27/24.3 0.8/0.75 4.2/3.3 0.25/0.25	37/33 0.8/0.75 5.7/4.4 0.25/0.25
• AC operation, 50 Hz, USA/Canada	- Closing - P.f. for closing - Closed - P.f. for closed		VA VA 	26.4 0.81 4.4 0.24	36 0.8 5.9 0.24
• AC operation, 60 Hz, USA/Canada	- Closing - P.f. for closing - Closed - P.f. for closed		VA VA 	31.7 0.81 4.8 0.25	43 0.8 6.5 0.25
• DC operation	Closing = Closed		W	4	4
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)					
	• AC operation			<3 mA x (230 V/U_s)[1]	<4 mA x (230 V/U_s)[1]
	• DC operation			<10 mA x (24 V/U_s)[1]	
Operating times[2]					
Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time					
• AC operation at 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	- Closing delay - Opening delay		ms ms	9 ... 35 3.5 ... 14	8 ... 33 4 ... 15
• DC operation at 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s	- Closing delay - Opening delay		ms ms	30 ... 100 7 ... 13	30 ... 100 7 ... 13
• Arcing time			ms	10 ... 15	10 ... 15
Operating times for 1.0 x U_s[2]					
• AC operation	- Closing delay - Opening delay		ms ms	9.5 ... 24 4 ... 14	9 ... 22 4.5 ... 15
• DC operation	- Closing delay - Opening delay		ms ms	35 ... 50 7 ... 12	35 ... 50 7 ... 12

[1] The 3RT29 16-1GA00 additional load module is recommended for higher residual currents.

[2] The OFF-delay of the NO contact and the ON-delay of the NC contact are increased if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (noise suppression diode 6 to 10 times; diode assemblies 2 to 6 times, varistor +2 to 5 ms).

Contactors	Type Size			3RT20 15 S00	3RT20 16 S00	3RT20 17 S00	3RT20 18 S00
Main circuit							
AC capacity							
Utilization category AC-1 **Switching resistive loads**							
• Rated operational current I_e	At 40 °C up to 690 V At 60 °C up to 690 V		A A	18 16	22 20	22 20	22 20
• Rated power for AC loads[1] P.f.= 0.95 (at 60 °C)	230 V 400 V 500 V 690 V		kW kW kW kW	6.3 11 13.8 19	7.5 13 17 22	7.5 13 17 22	7.5 13 17 22
• Minimum conductor cross-section for loads with I_e	At 40 °C At 60 °C		mm^2 mm^2	2.5 2.5	2.5 2.5	2.5 2.5	2.5 2.5
Utilization category AC-3							
• Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 400 V 440 V 500 V 690 V		A A A A	7 7 6 4.9	9 9 7.7 6.7	12 11 9.2 6.7	16 15 12.4 8.8
• Rated power for slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 and 60 Hz	At 200 V 230 V 460 V 575 V		HP HP HP HP	1.5 2 3 5	2 3 5 7.5	3 3 7.5 10	3 5 10 10
Thermal load capacity	10 s current[2]		A	56	72	96	128

[1] Industrial furnaces and electric heaters with resistance heating, etc. (increased power consumption on heating up has been taken into account).

[2] According to IEC 60947-4-1.
For rated values for various start-up conditions see Section 3 --> "Overload Relays".

Contactors Type Size Width		mm	3RT20 15 S00 45	3RT20 16 S00 45	3RT20 17 S00 45	3RT20 18 S00 45
Main circuit						
AC capacity						
Power loss per conducting path	At I_e/AC-3	W	0.42	0.7	1.24	2.2
Utilization category AC-4 (for I_a = 6 x I_e)[1]						
• Rated operational current I_e	Up to 400 V	A	6.5	8.5	8.5	11.5
• Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	Up to 400 V	kW	3	4	4	5.5
• The following applies to a contact endurance of about 200000 operating cycles:						
- Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 400 V 690 V	A A	2.6 1.8	4.1 3.3	4.1 3.3	5.5 4.4
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 230 V 400 V 500 V 690 V	kW kW kW kW	0.67 1.15 1.45 1.15	1.1 2 2 2.5	1.1 2 2 2.5	1.5 2.5 3 3.5
Switching frequency						
Switching frequency z in operating cycles/hour						
• Contactors without overload relays	No-load switching frequency AC	h^{-1}	10000			
Dependence of the switching frequency z' on the operational current I' and operational voltage U': $z' = z \cdot (I_e/I') \cdot (400\ V/U')^{1.5} \cdot 1/h$	No-load switching frequency DC Rated operation AC-1 (AC/DC) AC-2 (AC/DC) AC-3 (AC/DC) AC-4 (AC/DC)	h^{-1} h^{-1} h^{-1} h^{-1} h^{-1}	10000 1000 750 750 250			
• Contactors with overload relays (mean value)		h^{-1}	15			

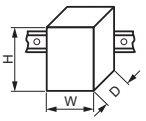
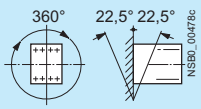
[1] The data only apply to 3RT25 16 and 3RT25 17 (2 NO + 2 NC) up to a rated operational voltage of 400 V.

Contactors Type Size	mm	3RT20 15 S00 45	3RT20 16 S00 45	3RT20 17 S00 45	3RT20 18 S00 45
Conductor cross-sections					
Main conductors and auxiliary conductors (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		**Screw terminals**			
• Solid	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1] according to IEC 60947; max. 2 x (0.5 ... 4)			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]			
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)[1]; 2 x (18 ... 14)[1]; 2 x 12			
• Terminal screw		M3 (for standard screwdriver size 2 and Pozidriv 2)			
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)			
Main conductors, auxiliary conductors and coil terminals (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		**Spring-type terminals**			
• Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5; 3.5 x 0.5			
• Solid	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 4)			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)			
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)			
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	1 x (20 ... 12)			
Auxiliary conductors for front and laterally mounted auxiliary switches (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)					
• Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5; 3.5 x 0.5			
• Solid	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)			
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)			
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)			

For tool for opening the spring-type terminals
(see Accessories on page 2/86).
Maximum external diameter of the conductor insulation: 3.6 mm.

An "insulation stop" must be used for conductor cross-sections ≤ 1 mm^2
(see Accessories on page 2/86).

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in the range specified.

Type			3RT20 23	3RT20 24	3RT20 25	3RT20 26	3RT20 27	3RT20 28
Size			S0	S0	S0	S0	S0	S0
Dimensions (W x H x D) for AC operation[1]		mm	45 x 85 x 97 / 45 x 101.5 x 97					
• With mounted auxiliary switch block		mm	45 x 85 x 141 / 45 x 101.5 x 144					
• With mounted function block			45 x 85 x 166 / 45 x 101.5 x 166					
Dimensions (W x H x D) for DC operation[1]		mm	45 x 85 x 107 / 45 x 101.5 x 107					
• With mounted auxiliary switch block		mm	45 x 85 x 151 / 45 x 101.5 x 154					
• With mounted function block			45 x 85 x 176 / 45 x 101.5 x 176					
General data								
Permissible mounting positions								
The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.								
Upright mounting position								
	 AC and D operation		Special version required, also applies to 3RT20 2.-.K.40. coupling relays.					
Mechanical endurance								
• Basic unit		Operating cycles	10 million					
• Basic unit with snap-on auxiliary switch block		Operating cycles	10 million					
• Solid-state compatible auxiliary switch block		Operating cycles	5 million					
Electrical endurance			[2]					
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690					
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	6					
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts (acc. to EN 60947-1, Appendix N)		V	400					
Mirror contacts A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with a NO main contact.								
• 3RT20 2., 3RT23 2. (removable auxiliary switch block)			Yes, acc. to EN 60947-4-1, Appendix F					
• 3RT20 2., 3RT23 2. (permanently mounted auxiliary switch block)			Yes, acc. to EN 60947-4-1, Appendix F					
Permissible ambient temperature								
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60					
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80					
Protection class IP on the front acc. to IEC 60529			IP20, coil assembly IP20					
Touch protection on the front acc. to IEC 60529			Finger-safe, for vertical contact from the front (screw and spring-type terminal)					
Shock resistance rectangular pulse								
• AC operation		g/ms	7.5/5 and 4.7/10			8.3/5 and 5.310		
• DC operation		g/ms	>10/5 and 7.5/10			>10/5 and 7.5/10		
Shock resistance sine pulse								
• AC operation		g/ms	11.8/5 and 7.4/10			13.5/5 and 8.3/10		
• DC operation		g/ms	>15/5 and >10/10			>15/5 and >10/10		
Conductor cross-sections			[3]					
Short-circuit protection for contactors without overload relays								
Main circuit			For short-circuit protection for contactors with overload relays see "Protection Equipment --> Overload Relays". For short-circuit protection for fuseless load feeders see "Motor Starters".					
• Fuse links, operational class gG : Type NH 3NA, DIAZED 5SB, NEOZED 5SE acc. to IEC 60947-4-1/ EN 60947-4-1								
- Type of coordination "1"		A	63			100	125	
- Type of coordination "2"		A	25			35	50	
- Weld-free[4]		A	10			16	16	
• Miniature circuit breakers with C characteristic (short-circuit current 3 kA, type of coordination "1")		A	25			32	40	
Auxiliary circuit								
• Fuse links, operational class gG : DIAZED 5SB, NEOZED 5SE (weld-free protection for $I_k \geq 1$ kA)		A	10					
• Miniature circuit breaker with C characteristic (short-circuit current $I_k < 400$ A)		A	10					

[1] Dimensions for devices with screw terminals / spring-type terminals.

[2] For endurance of the main contacts see page 2/130.

[3] For conductor cross-sections page 2/142.

[4] Test conditions according to IEC 60947-4-1.

Contactors	Type		3RT20 23 ... 3RT20 25	3RT20 26 ... 3RT20 28	3RT20 2. -.NB3	3RT20 2. -.NF3..	3RT20 2. -.NP3
	Size		S0	S0	S0	S0	S0
	Width	mm	45	45	45	45	45
Control							
Solenoid coil operating range	AC/DC		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s		0.7 ... 1.3 x U_s		
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (when coil is cold and 1.0 x U_s)							
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version	- Closing	VA	65	77	6.5	13.6	16.1
	- P.f.		0.82	0.82	0.98	0.98	0.98
	- Closed	VA	7.6	9.8	1.26	1.91	3.41
	- P.f.		0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version	- Closing	VA	68/67	81/79	6.5/5.7	13.6/13.2	16.1/15.9
	- P.f.		0.72/0.74	0.72/0.74	0.98/0.96	0.98/0.99	0.99/0.99
	- Closed	VA	7.9/6.5	10.5/8.5	1.26/1.30	1.91/1.90	3.41/3.58
	- P.f.		0.25/0.28	0.25/0.28	0.78/0.8	0.61/0.61	0.36/0.45
• AC operation, 50 Hz, USA/Canada	- Closing	VA	65	77	--	--	--
	- P.f.		0.82	0.82	--	--	--
	- Closed	VA	7.6	9.8	--	--	--
	- P.f.		0.25	0.28	--	--	--
• AC operation, 60 Hz, USA/Canada	- Closing	VA	73	87	--	--	--
	- P.f.		0.76	0.76	--	--	--
	- Closed	VA	7.2	9.4	--	--	--
	- P.f.		0.28	0.28	--	--	--
• DC operation	Closing/closed	W	5.9/5.9	5.9/5.9	6.7/0.8	13.2/1.56	15/1.83
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)							
	• AC operation	mA	< 6 mA x (230 V/U_s)	< 7 mA x (230 V/U_s)			
	• DC operation	mA	< 16 mA x (24 V/U_s)				
Operating times for 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s [1]							
Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time							
• AC operation	- Closing delay	ms	9 ... 38	8 ... 40	60 ... 80	50 ... 70	60 ... 80
	- Opening delay	ms	4 ... 16	4 ... 16	30 ... 45	35 ... 45	35 ... 45
• DC operation	- Closing delay	ms	50 ... 170	50 ... 170	60 ... 75	50 ... 70	50 ... 75
	- Opening delay	ms	15 ... 17.5	15 ... 17.5	30 ... 45	35 ... 45	40 ... 50
• Arcing time		ms	10	10	10	10	10
Operating times for 1.0 x U_s [1]							
• AC operation	- Closing delay	ms	10 ... 18	10 ... 17	65 ... 80	50 ... 70	60 ... 80
	- Opening delay	ms	4 ... 16	4 ... 16	30 ... 45	35 ... 45	30 ... 50
• DC operation	- Closing delay	ms	55 ... 80	55 ... 80	60 ... 80	56 ... 70	60 ... 80
	- Opening delay	ms	16 ... 17	16 ... 17	30 ... 45	35 ... 45	30 ... 50

[1] The OFF-delay of the NO contact and the ON-delay of the NC contact are increased if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (varistor +2 ms to 5 ms, diode assembly: 2 to 6 times).

Contactors	Type			3RT20 23	3RT20 24	3RT20 25	3RT20 26	3RT20 27	3RT20 28
	Size			S0	S0	S0	S0	S0	S0
	Width		mm	45	45	45	45	45	45
Main circuit									
AC capacity									
Utilization category AC-1, switching resistive loads									
• Rated operational current I_e	At 40 °C up to 690 V		A	40				50	
	At 60 °C up to 690 V		A	35				42	
• Rated power for AC loads[1] P.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)	230 V		kW	13.3				15.5	
	400 V		kW	23				27.5	
	500 V		kW	29				35	
	690 V		kW	40				47.5	
• Minimum conductor cross-section for loads with I_e	At 40 °C		mm^2	10				10	
	At 60 °C		mm^2	10				10	
Utilization category AC-3									
• Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 400 V		A	9	12	17	25	32	38
	440 V		A	9	12	17	22	32	35
	500 V		A	9	12	17	18	32	32
	690 V		A	9	9	13	13	21	21
• Rated power for slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 and 60 Hz	At 230 V		HP	3	3	5	7.5	10	10
	460 V		HP	5	7.5	10	15	20	25
	575 V		HP	7.5	10	15	20	25	25
Thermal load capacity	10 s current[2]		A	80	110	150	200	260	300
Power loss per conducting path	at I_e/AC-3		W	0.4	0.5	0.9	1.6	2.7	3.8
Utilization category AC-4 (for I_a = 6 x I_e)									
• Rated operational current I_e	Up to 400 V		A	8.5	12.5	15.5	15.5	22	
• Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 and 60 Hz	At 400 V		kW	4	5.5	7.5	7.5	11	
• The following applies to a contact endurance of about 200000 operating cycles:									
- Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 400 V		A	4.1	5.5	7.7	9	12	
	690 V		A	3.3	5.5	7.7	9	12	
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 and 60 Hz	At 110 V		kW	0.5	0.73	1	1.2	1.6	
	At 230 V		kW	1.1	1.5	2	2.5	3.4	
	400 V		kW	2	2.6	3.5	4.4	6	
	500 V		kW	2	3.3	4.6	5.6	7.5	
	690 V		kW	2.5	4.6	6	7.7	10.3	
Switching frequency									
Switching frequency *z* in operating cycles/hour									
• Contactors without overload relays	No-load switching frequency AC		h^{-1}	5000					
	No-load switching frequency DC		h^{-1}	1500					
Dependence of the switching frequency z' on the operational current I' and operational voltage U': $z' = z \cdot (I_e/I') \cdot (400\ V/U')^{1.5} \cdot 1/h$		AC-1 (AC/DC)	h^{-1}	1000					
		AC-2 (AC/DC)	h^{-1}	1000			750		
		AC-3 (AC/DC)	h^{-1}	1000			750		
		AC-4 (AC/DC)	h^{-1}	300			250		
• Contactors with overload relays (mean value)			h^{-1}	15					

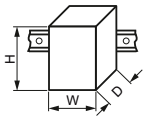
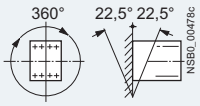
1) Industrial furnaces and electric heaters with resistance heating, etc. (increased power consumption on heating up has been taken into account).

2) According to IEC 60947-4-1.
For rated values for various start-up conditions see Section 3 --> "Overload Relays"

Contactors	Type		3RT20 23	3RT20 24	3RT20 25	3RT20 26	3RT20 27	3RT20 28
	Size		S0	S0	S0	S0	S0	S0
	Width	mm	45	45	45	45	45	45
Conductor cross-sections (1 or 2 conductors connectable)								
Main conductors			Screw terminals					
Conductor cross-section								
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[1]; 2 x (2.5 ... 10)[1] according to IEC 60947					
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[1]; 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[1]; 1 x 10					
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (16 ... 12); 2 x (14 ... 8)					
• Terminal screws - Tightening torque		Nm	M4 (Pozidriv size 2) 2 ... 2.5 (18 ... 22 lb.in)					
Auxiliary conductors								
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1] according to IEC 60947					
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]					
• Solid or stranded AWG (2 x)		AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)[1]; 2 x (18 ... 14)[1]; 1 x 12					
• Terminal screws - Tightening torque		Nm	M3 0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)					
Main conductors			Spring-type terminals					
• Operating devices		mm	3.0 x 0.5; 3.5 x 0.5					
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (1 ... 10)					
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (1 ... 6)					
• Finely stranded without end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (1 ... 6)					
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (18 ... 8)					
Auxiliary conductors								
• Operating devices			3.0 x 0.5; 3.5 x 0.5					
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)					
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)					
• Finely stranded without end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)					
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)					

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in the range specified.

Contactors	Size		S00 Screw or spring-type terminals Integrated or snap-on auxiliary switch block	S0 Screw or spring-type terminals 1- and 4-pole snap-on auxiliary switch block	S0 Screw or spring-type terminals Laterally mountable auxiliary switch block
CSA and UL rated data of the auxiliary contacts					
Rated voltage		V AC	600	600	600
Switching capacity			A 600, Q 600	A 600, Q 600	A 300, Q 300
Uninterrupted current	• At 240 V AC	A	10	10	10

Type			3RT2035	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2038
Size			S2	S2	S2	S2
Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm	55 x 114 x 130			
• With mounted auxiliary switch block[1]		mm	55 x 114 x 174 / 55 x 114 x 178			
• With mounted function module[1]		mm	55 x 114 x 199 / 55 x 114 x 202			
General data						
Permissible mounting position						
The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.						
Upright mounting position			 Special version required			
Mechanical endurance						
• Basic units		Operating cycles	10 million			
• Basic units with snap-on auxiliary switch block		Operating cycles	10 million			
• Solid-state compatible auxiliary switch block		Operating cycles	5 million			
Electrical endurance			[2]			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	6			
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts (acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N)		V	400			
Mirror contacts						
A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with an NO main contact.						
• Integrated auxiliary switches			Yes, acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, Appendix F			
• 3RT202., 3RT232. (removable auxiliary switch block)			Yes, acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, Appendix F			
• 3RT202., 3RT232. (permanently mounted auxiliary switch block)			Yes, acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, Appendix F			
Permissible ambient temperature						
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60			
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80			
Protection class IP on the front acc. to IEC 60529			IP20			
Connection range			IP00/open (where applicable, use additional terminal covers)			
Touch protection on the front acc. To IEC 60529			Finger-safe, for vertical contact from the front (screw and spring-type terminal)			
Shock resistance rectangular pulse						
• AC operation		*g*/ms	11.8/5 and 7.4/10			
• AC/DC operation		*g*/ms	7.7/5 and 4.5/10			
Shock resistance sine pulse						
• AC operation		*g*/ms	18.5/5 and 11.6/10			
• AC/DC operation		*g*/ms	12/5 and 7/10			
Conductor cross-sections			[3]			
Short-circuit protection						
Main circuit			Short-circuit protection for contactors with overload relays See Configuration Manual "Configuring SIRIUS Innovations" [4] Short-circuit protection for fuseless load feeders See Chapter 8, "Load Feeders and Motor Starters for Use in the Control Cabinet" → "SIRIUS 3RA2 Load Feeders"			
• Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE according to IEC 60947-4-1/EN 60947-4-1						
- Type of coordination "1"		A	160	160	250	250
- Type of coordination "2"		A	80	80	125	160
- Weld-free[5]		A	On request			
Auxiliary circuit						
• Fuse links, operational class gG: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE (weld-free protection $I_k \leq 1$ kA)		A	10			
• Miniature circuit breakers 230 V, C characteristic (short-circuit current $I_k < 400$ A)		A	10			

1) Dimensions for devices with screw terminals / spring-type terminals.
2) For contact endurance of the main contacts, see page 3/17.
3) For conductor cross-sections, see page 3/28.
4) See http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/39714188
5) Test conditions according to IEC 60947-4-1.

Type				3RT2035	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2038
Size				S2	S2	S2	S2
Control							
Type of operating mechanism				AC			AC/DC
Solenoid coil operating range							
• AC operation, 50 Hz				0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s
• AC operation, 60 Hz				--	0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s
• DC operation				--			0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)							
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version	- Closing		VA	190	--		
	- P.f.			0.72	--		
	- Closed		VA	16	--		
	- P.f.			0.37	--		
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version	- Closing		VA	--	210/188	--	
	- P.f.			--	0.69/0.65	--	
	- Closed		VA	--	17.2/16.5	--	
	- P.f.			--	0.36/0.39	--	
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, for USA/Canada	- Closing		VA	--		212/188	--
	- P.f.			--		0.67/0.65	--
	- Closed		VA	--		18.516.5	--
	- P.f.			--		0.37/0.39	--
• AC/DC operation	- Closing for AC operation		VA	--			40
	- P.f.			--			0.64/0.5
	- Closed for AC operation		VA	--			2
	- P.f.			--			0.36/0.39
	- Closing for DC operation		W	--			23
	- Closed for DC operation		W	--			1
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)							
• AC operation			mA	<20			
• DC operation			mA	<20			
Operating times for 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s[1]							
Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time							
• AC operation	- Closing delay		ms	10 ... 80			45 ... 70
	- Opening delay		ms	10 ... 18			35 ... 55
• DC operation	- Closing delay		ms	--			45 ... 60
	- Opening delay		ms	--			35 ... 55
• Arcing time			ms	10 ... 20			10 ... 20
Operating times for 1.0 x U_s[1]							
• AC operation	- Closing delay		ms	12 ...22			50 ... 60
	- Opening delay		ms	10 ...18			40 ... 50
• DC operation	- Closing delay		ms	--			45 ... 55
	- Opening delay		ms	--			40 ... 50
Main circuit							
Load rating with AC							
Utilization category AC-1, switching resistive loads							
• Rated operational current I_e	At 40 °C up to 690 V		A	60	70	80	90
	At 60 °C up to 690 V		A	55	60	70	80
• Rated power for AC loads[2]	230 V		kW	23	26	30	34
P.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)	400 V		kW	39	46	53	59
	690 V		kW	68	79	91	102
• Minimum conductor	At 40 °C		mm^2	16	25	25	35
cross-section for loads with I_e	At 60 °C		mm^2	16	16	25	25
Utilization categories AC-2 and AC-3							
• Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 400 V		A	40	50	65	80
	440 V		A	40	50	65	80
	500 V		A	40	50	65	80
	690 V		A	24	24	47	58
• Rated power for slipring	At 230 V		kW	11	15	18.5	22
or squirrel-cage motors	400 V		kW	18.5	22	30	37
at 50 and 60 Hz	690 V		kW	22	22	37	45
Thermal load capacity	10 s current[3]		A	400	420	520	640
Power loss per conducting path	At I_e/AC-3		W	2.2	4	3.8	5.7

[1] The OFF-delay of the NO contact and the ON-delay of the NC contact are increased if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (varistor +2 ms to 5 ms, diode assembly: 2 to 6 times).

[2] Industrial furnaces and electric heaters with resistance heating, etc. (increased power consumption on heating up has been taken into account).

[3] According to IEC 60947-4-1.
Rated values for various start-up conditions,
see Chapter 7, "Protection Equipment" → "Overload Relays".

Type				3RT2035	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2038
Size				S2	S2	S2	S2
Main circuit							
Load rating with AC							
Utilization category AC-4 (for I_a = 6 x I_e)							
• Maximum values:							
- Rated operational current I_e	Up to 400 V	A		35	41	55	55
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 400 V	kW		18.5	22	30	30
• The following applies to a contact endurance of about 200 000 operating cycles:							
- Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 400 V	A		22	24	28	30
	690 V	A		18.5	20	22	24
- Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 110 V	kW		3.2	3.5	4.1	4.3
	230 V	kW		6.7	7.3	8.5	9.1
	400 V	kW		11.6	12.6	14.7	15.8
	690 V	kW		16.8	18.2	20	21.8
Load rating with DC							
Utilization category DC-1, switching resistive loads (*L/R* ≤ 1 ms)							
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)							
- 1 conducting path	Up to 24 V	A		55			
	60 V	A		23			
	110 V	A		4.5			
	220 V	A		1			
	440 V	A		0.4			
	600 V	A		0.25			
- 2 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A		55			
	60 V	A		45			
	110 V	A		25			
	220 V	A		5			
	440 V	A		1			
	600 V	A		0.8			
- 3 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A		55			
	60 V	A		55			
	110 V	A		55			
	220 V	A		45			
	440 V	A		2.9			
	600 V	A		1.4			
Utilization category DC-3/DC-5, shunt-wound and series-wound motors (*L/R* ≤ 15 ms)							
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)							
- 1 conducting path	Up to 24 V	A		35			
	60 V	A		6			
	110 V	A		2.5			
	220 V	A		2			
	440 V	A		0.1			
	600 V	A		0.06			
- 2 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A		55			
	60 V	A		45			
	110 V	A		25			
	220 V	A		5			
	440 V	A		0.27			
	600 V	A		0.16			
- 3 conducting paths in series	Up to 24 V	A		55			
	60 V	A		55			
	110 V	A		55			
	220 V	A		25			
	440 V	A		0.6			
	600 V	A		0.35			
Switching frequency							
Switching frequency *z* in operating cycles/hour							
Contactors without overload relays							
• No-load switching frequency	AC	h^{-1}		5 000			
	AC/DC	h^{-1}		1 500			
• Switching frequency *z* during rated operation[1)]							
- I_e/AC-1	At 400 V	h^{-1}		1 200	1 000	800	700
- I_e/AC-2	At 400 V	h^{-1}		750	600	400	350
- I_e/AC-3	At 400 V	h^{-1}		1 000	800	700	500
- I_e/AC-4	At 400 V	h^{-1}		300	250	200	150
Contactors with overload relays							
• Mean value		h^{-1}		15			

1) Dependence of the switching frequency *z'* on the operational current *I'* and operational voltage *U'*:
$z' = z \times (I_e/I') \times (400\ V/U')^{1.5} \times 1/h$

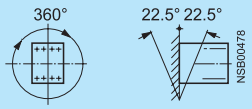
Type		3RT2035	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2038
Size		S2	S2	S2	S2
Conductor cross-sections (1 or 2 conductors connectable)					
Main conductors		Screw terminals			
• Solid or stranded	mm²	2 x (1 ... 35)[1]; 1 x (1 ... 50)[1]			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	2 x (1 ... 25)[1]; 1 x (1 ... 35)[1]			
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (18 ... 2)[1]; 1 x (18 ... 1)[1]			
• Terminal screws - Tightening torque	Nm	Pozidriv size 2; ∅ 5 ... 6 3 ... 4.5 (27 ... 40 lb.in)			
Auxiliary and control conductors					
• Solid or stranded	mm²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]			
• Solid or stranded AWG (2 x)	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)[1]; 2 x (18 ... 14)[1]			
• Terminal screws - Tightening torque	Nm	M3 (for Pozidriv size 2, ∅ 5 ... 6) 0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)			
Auxiliary and control conductors[2]		Spring-type terminals			
• Operating devices[3]	mm	3.0 x 0.5			
• Solid or stranded	mm²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)			
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)			
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)			

1) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

2) Max. external diameter of the cable insulation: 3.6 mm.
On spring-type terminals with conductor cross-sections ≤ 1 mm², an insulation stop must be used, see Accessories, page 3/76.

3) Tool for opening the spring-type terminals;
see "Accessories", page 3/76.

Technical data

Contactor / Size / Type				S3 3RT20 45	S3 3RT20 46	S3 3RT20 47
General data						
Permissible mounting position The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.		AC and DC operation		 For DC operation and forward inclination up to 22.5°: coil voltage tolerance 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s		
Upright mounting position:		AC and DC operation		 Special design required. Positions 13 to 16 of the Order No. must be changed to **-1AA0**. Additional charge.		
Mechanical endurance	Basic units		Oper. cycles	10 million		
	Basic unit with snap-on auxiliary switch block			10 million		
	Solid-state compatible aux. switch block			5 million		
Electrical endurance				See page 2/131.		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)			V	1000		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}			kV	6		
Safe isolation between coil and main contacts (acc. to DIN VDE 0106 Part 101 and A1 [draft 2/89])			V	690		
Positively driven operation There is positively driven operation if the NC and NO contacts cannot be closed at the same time		3RT20 4 ., 3RT23 4 ., 3RT24 5 . (removable aux. switch block)		Yes, between main contacts and auxiliary NC contacts and within the auxiliary switch blocks acc. to ZH 1/457, IEC 60 947-4-1, Annex H (draft 17B/996/DC)		
		3RT20 4 ., 3RT23 4 ., 3RT24 5 . (permanent aux. switch block)		in accordance with Swiss regulations (SUVA) on request.		
Permissible ambient temperature		in operation	°C	–25 ... +60		
		when stored	°C	–55 ... +80		
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60 947-1 and DIN 40 050				IP 20 (terminal compartment IP 00), coil system IP 40		
Shock resistance	Rectangular pulse	AC and DC operation	*g*/ms	6.8/5 and 4/10		
	Sine pulse	AC and DC operation	*g*/ms	10.6/5 and 6.2/10		
Conductor cross-sections				See page 2/150.		
Short-circuit protection of contactors without overload relays				For short-circuit protection of contactors with overload relays, see Section 3. For short-circuit protection of fuseless load feeders, see Section 4.		
Main circuit Fuse links, utilization category gL/gG NH Type 3NA, DIAZED Type 5SB, NEOZED Type 5SE – acc. to IEC 60 947-4/ EN 60 947-4-4 (VDE 0660 Part 102)		Type of coord. "1" [1]	A	250	250	
		Type of coord. "2" [1]	A	125	160	
		Weld-free [2]	A	63	100	
Auxiliary circuit Fuse links, utilization category gL/gG DIAZED Type 5SB, NEOZED Type 5SE (weld-free protection at $I_k \geq 1$ kA)			A	10		
or miniature circuit-breaker with C-characteristic (short-circuit current $I_k < 400$ A)			A	10		

1) According to excerpt from IEC 60 947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102):
Type of coordination "1":
Destruction of the contactor and the overload relay is permissible. The contactor and/or overload relay must be replaced if necessary.

Type of coordination "2":
No damage can be tolerated to the overload relay, but contact welding on the contactor is permitted if the contacts can be easily separated.

2) Test conditions acc. to IEC 60 947-4-1.

Technical data

Contactor	Size Type			S3 3RT20 45	S3 3RT20 46	S3 3RT20 47
Control circuit						
Coil voltage tolerance		AC/DC		0.8 to 1.1 × U_s		
Power consumption of the coils (with coil in cold state and 1.0 × U_s)				**Standard design**		
AC operation			Hz	50 / 50/60	50 / 50/60	
	Closing p.f.		VA 	218 / 247 /211 0.61 / 0.62/ 0.57	270 / 298 /274 0.68 / 0.7/ 0.62	
	Closed p.f.		VA 	21 / 25 / 18 0.26 / 0.27/ 0.3	22 / 27 / 20 0.27 / 0.29/ 0.31	
				For USA and Canada		
			Hz	50 / 60	50 / 60	
	Closing p.f.		VA 	218 / 232 0.61 / 0.55	270 / 300 0.68 / 0.52	
	Closed p.f.		VA 	21 / 20 0.26 / 0.28	22 / 21 0.27 / 0.29	
DC operation	closing = closed		W	15	15	
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)						
	AC operation		mA	< 25 mA × $\left(\frac{230\ V}{U_s}\right)$		
	DC operation		mA	< 43 mA × $\left(\frac{24\ V}{U_s}\right)$		
Operating times at 0.8 to 1.1 × U_s [1] Break-time = opening time + arcing time						
AC operation	closing time opening time		ms ms	16 ... 57 10 ... 19	17 ... 90 10 ... 25	
DC operation	closing time opening time		ms ms	90 ... 230 14 ... 20	90 ... 230 14 ... 20	
Arcing time			ms	10 ... 15	10 ... 15	
Operating times at 1.0 × U_s [1]						
AC operation	closing time opening time		ms ms	18 ... 34 11 ... 18	18 ... 30 11 ... 23	
DC operation	closing time opening time		ms ms	100 ... 120 16 ... 20	100 ... 120 16 ... 20	
Main circuit						
Load ratings with AC						
AC-1 utilization category, switching resistive load						
Rated operational currents I_e		at 40 °C up to 690 V 1000 V at 60 °C up to 690 V 1000 V	A A A A	100 50 90 40	120 60 100 50	120 70 100 60
Ratings of three-phase loads [2] p.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)		at 230 V 400 V 500 V 690 V 1000 V	kW kW kW kW kW	34 59 74 102 66	38 66 82 114 82	38 66 82 114 98
Minimum conductor cross-section with $I_{e\ load}$		at 40 °C 60 °C	mm² mm²	35 35	50 35	50 35
AC-2 and AC-3 utilization categories						
Rated operational currents I_e		up to 400 V 500 V 690 V 1000 V	A A A A	65 65 47 25	80 80 58 30	95 95 58 30
Ratings of slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz		at 230 V 400 V 500 V 690 V 1000 V	kW kW kW kW kW	18.5 30 37 55 30	22 37 45 55 37	22 45 55 55 37
Thermal loading capacity		10 s current [3]	A	600	760	760
Power loss per conducting path		at I_e/AC-3	W	4.6	7.7	10.8

1) The opening times of the NO contacts and the closing times of the NC contacts increase if the contactor coils are protected against voltage peaks (varistor +2 ms to 5 ms, diode assem-

2) Industrial furnaces and electric heaters with resistance heating, for example (higher current input allowed for during heating up).

3) Acc. to VDE 0660 Part 102.
For rated values for various starting conditions, see Section 3.

Technical data

Contactor / Size / Type				S3 3RT20 45		S3 3RT20 46		S3 3RT20 47	
Main circuit									
Load ratings with AC									
AC-4 utilization category (at $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)									
Rated operational current I_e	up to 400 V	A		55		66		80	
Ratings of squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 400 V	kW		30		37		45	
• For a contact endurance of approx. 200 000 operating cycles:									
Rated operational currents I_e	up to 400 V	A		28		34		42	
	690 V	A		28		34		42	
	1000 V	A		20		23		23	
Ratings of squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 230 V	kW		8.7		10.4		12	
	400 V	kW		15.1		17.9		22	
	500 V	kW		18.4		22.4		27	
	690 V	kW		25.4		30.9		38	
	1000 V	kW		22		30		30	
AC-5a utilization category, switching gas discharge lamps per main conducting path at 230 V									
Rating per lamp	Rated operational current per lamp (A)								
uncorrected									
L 18 W	0.37	Units		243		270			
L 36 W	0.43	Units		209		232			
L 58 W	0.67	Units		134		149			
lead-lag									
L 18 W	0.11	Units		818		909			
L 36 W	0.21	Units		428		476			
L 58 W	0.32	Units		281		312			
Switching gas discharge lamps with correction, electronic ballast per main conducting path at 230 V									
Rating per lamp	Capacitor (µF)	Rated operational current per lamp (A)							
Parallel correction									
L 18 W	4.5	0.11	Units	160		197		234	
L 36 W	4.5	0.21	Units	160		197		234	
L 58 W	7	0.32	Units	103		127		150	
With electronic ballast, single lamp									
L 18 W	6.8	0.10	Units	455		560		665	
L 36 W	6.8	0.18	Units	253		311		369	
L 58 W	10	0.27	Units	168		207		246	
With electronic ballast, twin lamp									
L 18 W	10	0.18	Units	253		311		369	
L 36 W	10	0.35	Units	130		160		190	
L 58 W	22	0.52	Units	88		108		128	
AC-5b utilization category, switching incandescent lamps per main conducting path at 230/220 V			kW	9		14.6		17.3	
AC-6a utilization category, switching three-phase transformers with inrush			n	30	20	30	20	30	20
Rated operational current I_e	up to 400 V	A		42.3	63.5	56.3	80	56.3	84.4
	690 V	A		42.3	47	56.3	58	56.3	58
Ratings of three-phase transformers with an inrush of n = 30 or 20. The ratings must be re-calculated for other inrush factors x:	at 230 V	kVA		16.8	25.3	22.4	31.9	22.4	33.6
	400 V	kVA		29.3	43.9	39	55.4	39	58
	500 V	kVA		36.6	54.9	48.7	69.3	48.7	73.1
	690 V	kVA		50.3	56.2	67.3	69.3	67.3	69.3
$P_x = P_{n30} \cdot \frac{30}{x}$									
AC-6b utilization category, switching low-inductance (low-loss, metallized-dielectric) three-phase capacitors Ambient temperature 40 °C									
Rated operational currents I_e	up to 400 V	A		57		72			
Ratings of single capacitors or of capacitor banks (minimum inductance between parallel capacitors 6 µH) at 50 Hz, 60 Hz and	at 230 V	kvar		24		29			
	400 V	kvar		40		50			
	525 V	kvar		50		65			
	690 V	kvar		40		50			

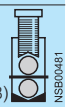
Technical data

Contactor / Size / Type			S3 3RT20 45			S3 3RT20 46			S3 3RT20 47		
Main circuit											
Load ratings with DC											
DC-1 utilization category, switching resistive load (L/R ≤ 1 ms)											
Rated operational current I_e (at 60 °C)											
Number of conducting paths connected in series			1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
up to 24 V		A	90	90	90	100	100	100	100	100	100
60 V		A	23	90	90	60	100	100	60	100	100
110 V		A	4.5	90	90	9	100	100	9	100	100
220 V		A	1	5	70	2	10	80	2	10	80
440 V		A	0.4	1	2.9	0.6	1.8	1.8	0.6	1.8	4.5
600 V		A	0.26	0.8	1.4	0.4	1	1	0.4	1	2.6
DC-3 and DC-5 utilization categories, shunt and series motors (L/R ≤ 15 ms)											
Rated operational current I_e (at 60 °C)											
Number of conducting paths connected in series			1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3
up to 24 V		A	40	90	90	40	100	100	40	100	100
60 V		A	6	90	90	6.5	100	100	6.5	100	100
110 V		A	2.5	90	90	2.5	100	100	2.5	100	100
220 V		A	1	7	35	1	7	35	1	7	35
440 V		A	0.15	0.42	0.8	0.15	0.42	0.8	0.15	0.42	0.8
600 V		A	0.06	0.16	0.35	0.06	0.16	0.35	0.06	0.16	0.35
Operating frequency											
Operating frequency z in operating cycles per hour			AC	DC		AC	DC		AC	DC	
Contactors without overload relays	No-load operating frequency	1/h	5000	1000		5000	1000		5000	1000	
Dependence of the operating frequency z' on the operational current I' and the operational voltage U':			AC/DC			AC/DC			AC/DC		
$z' = z \cdot \frac{I_e}{I'} \cdot \left(\frac{400\ V}{U'}\right)^{1.5}$ 1/h	for AC-1	1/h	1000			900			900		
	for AC-2	1/h	400			400			350		
	for AC-3	1/h	1000			1000			850		
	for AC-4	1/h	300			300			250		
Contactors with overload relays (mean value)		1/h	15			15			15		

Contactor / Size / Type			S3 3RT20 4.		
Conductor cross-sections					
Screw connections (1 or 2 conductor connections possible)	**Main conductor:** With box terminal		Front terminal connected	Back terminal connected	Both terminals connected
	Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	2.5 ... 35	2.5 ... 50	max. 2 × 35
	Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm²	4 ... 50	10 ... 50	max. 2 × 35
	Solid	mm²	2.5 ... 16	2.5 ... 16	max. 2 × 16
	Stranded	mm²	4 ... 70	10 ... 70	max. 2 × 50
	Ribbon cable (qty. × width × thickness)	mm	6 × 9 × 0.8	6 × 9 × 0.8	2 × (6 × 9 × 0.8)
	AWG conductor connections, solid and stranded	AWG	10 ... 2/0	10 ... 2/0	2 × (10 ... 1/0)
	– Terminal screws		M 6 (hexagon socket)		
	– Tightening torque	Nm	4 ... 6 (36 ... 53 lb.in)		
Connection for drilled copper bars	max. width	mm	10	If bars larger than 12 × 10 mm are connected, a 3RT19 46-4EA1 terminal cover is to comply with the phase clearance.	
Without box terminal With cable lugs (1 or 2 conductor connections possible)	Finely stranded with cable lug	mm²	10 ... 50[1]	If conductors larger than 25 mm² are connected, a 3RT19 46-4EA1 terminal cover is needed to comply with the phase clearance.	
	Stranded with cable lug	mm²	10 ... 70[1]		
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded		7 ... 1/0		
	Auxiliary conductor:				
	Solid	mm²	2 × (0.5 ... 1.5); 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5) acc. to IEC 60 947; max. 2 × (0.75 ... 4)		
	Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	2 × (0.5 ... 1.5); 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5)		
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (20 ... 16); 2 × (18 ... 14); 1 × 12		
	– Terminal screws		M 3		
	– Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)		
Cage Clamp connections (1 or 2 conductor connections possible)	**Auxiliary conductor:**				
	Solid	mm²	2 × (0.25 ... 2.5)		
	Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)		
	Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm²	2 × (0.25 ... 2.5)		
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (24 ... 14)		



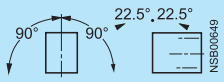




- For tool for opening the Cage Clamp connection, see on accessories page 2/86
- An "insulation stop" must be used for conductor cross-sections ≤1 mm2, see accessories on page 2/86.
- Max. outer diameter of conductor insulation: 3.6 mm.
- For information about Cage Clamp connections, see Appendix page 19/17.

1) Only crimping cable lugs acc. to DIN 46 234

Technical data

Contactor / Size / Type				S6 3RT10 54	S6 3RT10 55	S6 3RT10 56
General data						
Permissible mounting position The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.						
Mechanical endurance			Oper. cycles	10 million		
Electrical endurance				See page 2/131		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)			V	1000		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}			kV	8		
Safe isolation between coil, auxiliary contacts and main contacts (acc. to DIN VDE 0106 Part 101 and A1 [draft 2/89])			V	690		
Positively driven operation There is positively driven operation if the NC and NO contacts cannot be closed at the same time				Yes, between main contacts and auxiliary NC contacts and within the auxiliary switch blocks acc. to ZH 1/457, IEC 60 947-4-1, Annex H (draft 17B/996/DC)		
Permissible ambient temperature		in operation when stored	°C °C	–25 ... +60/+55 with AS-Interface –55 ... +80		
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60 947-1 and DIN 40 050				IP 00/open type, coil system IP 20		
Shock resistance	Rectangular pulse Sine pulse		g/ms g/ms	8.5/5 and 4.2/10 13.4/5 and 6.5/10		
Conductor cross-sections				See page 2/153		
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)				See page 2/114		
Short-circuit protection of contactors without overload relays				See Part 4.		
Main circuit Fuse links, utilization category gL/gG NH Type 3NA, DIAZED Type 5SB, NEOZED Type 5SE – acc. to IEC 60 947-4-1/EN 60 947-4-1		Type of coord. "1" [1] Type of coord. "2" [1] Weld-free [2]	A A A	355 315 80	355 315 160	
Auxiliary circuit Fuse links, utilization category gL/gG (weld-free protection at $I_k \geq 1$ kA) DIAZED Type 5SB, NEOZED Type 5SE or miniature circuit-breaker with C-characteristic ($I_k < 400$ A)			A	10		

Contactor / Size / Type				S6 3RT10 5.			
Control circuit							
Coil voltage tolerance		AC/DC (UC)		0.8 × $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 × $U_{s\,max}$			
Power consumption of solenoid mechanism (with coil in cold state and rated range $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$)				Conventional op. mechanism		Solid-state op. mechanism	
				$U_{s\,min}$	$U_{s\,max}$	$U_{s\,min}$	$U_{s\,max}$
AC operation	Closing p.f. Closed p.f.		VA VA 	250 0.9 4.8 0.8	300 0.9 5.8 0.8	190 0.8 3.5 0.5	280 0.8 4.4 0.4
DC operation	Closing Closed		W W	300 4.3	360 5.2	250 2.3	320 2.8
PLC control input (EN 61 131-2/Type 2)				DC 24 V/≤ 30 mA			
Operating times (Break-time = opening time + arcing time)				Conventional op. mechanism		Solid-state op. mechanism Operation via A1/A2	PLC input
– at 0.8 × $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 × $U_{s\,max}$	closing time opening time		ms ms	20 ... 95 40 ... 60		95 ... 135 80 ... 90	35 ... 75 80 ... 90
– at $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$	closing time opening time		ms ms	25 ... 50 40 ... 60		100 ... 120 80 ... 90	40 ... 60 80 ... 90
Arcing time			ms	10 ... 15		10 ... 15	10 ... 15

1) According to excerpt from IEC 60 947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102):
Type of coordination "1":
Destruction of the contactor and the overload relay is permissible. The contactor and/or overload relay must be replaced if necessary.

Type of coordination "2":
No damage can be tolerated to the overload relay, but contact welding on the contactor is permitted if the contacts can be easily separated.

2) Test conditions acc. to IEC 60 947-4-1.

Technical data

Contactor / Size / Type				S6 3RT10 54		S6 3RT10 55		S6 3RT10 56	
Main circuit									
Load ratings with AC									
AC-1 utilization category, switching resistive load									
Rated operational currents I_e	at 40 °C up to 690 V	A		160		185		215	
	at 60 °C up to 690 V	A		140		160		185	
	at 60 °C up to 1000 V	A		80		90		100	
Ratings of three-phase loads [1] p.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)	at 230 V	kW		53		60		70	
	400 V	kW		92		105		121	
	500 V	kW		115		131		152	
	690 V	kW		159		181		210	
	1000 V	kW		131		148		165	
Minimum conductor cross-section with $I_{e\ load}$	at 40 °C	mm^2		70		95		95	
	60 °C	mm^2		50		70		95	
AC-2 and AC-3 utilization categories									
Rated operational currents I_e	up to 500 V	A		115		150		185	
	690 V	A		115		150		170	
	1000 V	A		53		65		65	
Ratings of slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 230 V	kW		37		50		61	
	400 V	kW		64		84		104	
	500 V	kW		81		105		132	
	690 V	kW		113		146		167	
	1000 V	kW		75		90		90	
Thermal loading capacity	10 s current [2]	A		1100		1300		1480	
Power loss per conducting path	at I_e/AC-3/500 V	W		7		9		13	
AC-4 utilization category (at $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)									
Rated operational current I_e	up to 400 V	A		97		132		160	
Ratings of squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 400 V	kW		55		75		90	
• For a contact endurance of approx. 200 000 operating cycles:									
Rated operational currents I_e	up to 500 V	A		54		68		81	
	690 V	A		48		57		65	
	1000 V	A		34		38		42	
Ratings of squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 230 V	kW		16		20		25	
	400 V	kW		29		38		45	
	500 V	kW		37		47		57	
	690 V	kW		48		55		65	
	1000 V	kW		49		55		60	
AC-6a utilization category, switching three-phase transformers with inrush			n	30	20	30	20	30	20
Rated operational current I_e	up to 690 V	A		90	115	99	148	99	148
Ratings of three-phase transformers with an inrush of n = 30 or 20. The ratings must be re-calculated for other inrush factors x: $P_x = P_{n30} \cdot \frac{30}{x}$	at 230 V	kVA		35	45	39	58	39	58
	400 V	kVA		62	79	68	102	68	102
	500 V	kVA		77	99	85	128	85	128
	690 V	kVA		107	137	118	176	118	176
	1000 V	kVA		80	80	98	98	117	117
AC-6b utilization category, switching low-inductance (low-loss, metallized-dielectric) three-phase capacitors Ambient temperature 40 °C									
Rated operational currents I_e	up to 500 V	A		105		125		145	
Ratings of single capacitors or of capacitor banks (minimum inductance between parallel capacitors 6 µH) at 50 Hz, 60 Hz and	at 230 V	kvar		42		50		58	
	400 V	kvar		72		86		100	
	500 V	kvar		90		108		125	
	690 V	kvar		72		86		100	

1) Industrial furnaces and electric heaters with resistance heating, for example (higher current input allowed for during heating up).

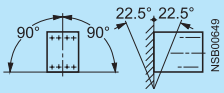
2) Acc. to VDE 0660 Part 102. For rated values for various starting conditions, see Section 3.

Technical data

Contactor / Size / Type			S6 3RT10 54	S6 3RT10 55	S6 3RT10 56
Main circuit					
Load ratings with DC					
DC-1 utilization category, switching resistive load (L/R ≤ 1 ms)					
Rated operational current I_e (at 60 °C)					
Number of conducting paths connected in series			1	2	3
up to 24 V		A	160	160	160
60 V		A	160	160	160
110 V		A	18	160	160
220 V		A	3.4	20	160
440 V		A	0.8	3.2	1.4
600 V		A	0.5	1.6	0.75
DC-3 and DC-5 utilization categories, shunt and series motors (L/R ≤ 15 ms)					
Rated operational current I_e (at 60 °C)					
Number of conducting paths connected in series			1	2	3
up to 24 V		A	160	160	160
60 V		A	7.5	160	160
110 V		A	2.5	160	160
220 V		A	0.6	2.5	160
440 V		A	0.17	0.65	11.5
600 V		A	0.12	0.37	4
Operating frequency					
Operating frequency *z* in operating cycles per hour					
Contactors without overload relays	No-load operating frequency	1/h	2000		2000
Dependence of the operating frequency *z'* on the operational current *I'* and the operational voltage *U'*:	for AC-1	1/h	800		800
	for AC-2	1/h	400		300
	for AC-3	1/h	1000		750
	for AC-4	1/h	130		130
$z' = z \cdot \frac{I_e}{I'} \cdot \left(\frac{400\ V}{U'}\right)^{1.5}$ 1/h					
Contactors with overload relays (mean value)		1/h	60		60

Contactor / Size / Type			S6 3RT10 5.
Conductor cross-sections			
Screw connections	**Main conductor:** with 3RT19 55-4G box terminal (75 HP)		Front terminal connected / Back terminal connected / Both terminals connected
	finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	16 ... 70 / 16 ... 70 / max. 1 × 50, 1 × 70
	Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm²	16 ... 70 / 16 ... 70 / max. 1 × 50, 1 × 70
	Stranded	mm²	16 ... 70 / 16 ... 70 / max. 2 × 70
	AWG conductor connections, solid/stranded		6 ... 2/0 / 6 ... 2/0 / max. 2 × 1/0
	Ribbon cable (qty. x width × thickness)	mm	min. 3 × 9 × 0.8 / min. 3 × 9 × 0.8
		mm	max. 6 × 15.5 × 0.8 / max. 6 × 15.5 × 0.8 / max. 2 × (6 × 15,5 × 0.8)
	with 3RT19 56-4G box terminal		
	Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	16 ... 120 / 16 ... 120 / max. 1 × 95, 1 × 120
	Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm²	16 ... 120 / 16 ... 120 / max. 1 × 95, 1 × 120
	Stranded	mm²	16 ... 120 / 16 ... 120 / max. 2 × 120
	AWG conductor connections, solid/stranded		6 ... 250 kcmil / 6 ... 250 kcmil / max. 2 × 3/0
	Ribbon cable (qty. × width × thickness)	mm	min. 3 × 9 × 0.8 / min. 3 × 9 × 0.8
		mm	max. 10 × 15.5 × 0.8 / max. 10 × 15.5 × 0.8 / max. 2 × (10 × 15.5 × 0.8)
	– Terminal screws		M 10 (hexagon socket, A/F4)
	– Tightening torque	Nm	10 ... 12 (90 ... 110 lb.in)
	Without box terminal/busbar connection		
	Finely stranded with cable lug	mm²	16 ... 95
	Stranded with cable lug	mm²	25 ... 120
			If cable lugs acc. to DIN 46 235 are connected, as of a conductor cross-section of 95 mm² a 3RT19 56-4EA1 terminal cover is necessary to comply with the phase clearance.
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	4 ... 250 kcmil
	Connecting bar (max. width)	mm	17
	– Terminal screws		M 8 × 25 (A/F 13)
	– Tightening torque	Nm	10 ... 14 (89 ... 124 lb.in)
	Auxiliary conductor:		
	Solid	mm²	2 × (0.5 ...1.5); 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5) acc. to IEC 60 947; max. 2 × (0.75 ... 4)
	Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	2 × (0.5 ... 1.5); 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5)
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (18 ... 14)
	– Terminal screws		M 3 (PZ 2)
	– Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)

Technical data

Contactor / Size / Type				S10 3RT10 64	S10 3RT10 65	S10 3RT10 66
General data						
Permissible mounting position The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.						
Mechanical endurance			Oper. cycles	10 million		
Electrical endurance				See page 2/131		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)			V	1000		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}			kV	8		
Safe isolation between coil, auxiliary contacts and main contacts (acc. to DIN VDE 0106 Part 101 and A1 [draft 2/89])			V	690		
Positively driven operation There is positively driven operation if the NC and NO contacts cannot be closed at the same time				Yes, between main contacts and auxiliary NC contacts and within the auxiliary switch blocks acc. to ZH 1/457, IEC 60 947-4-1, Annex H (draft 17B/996/DC)		
Permissible ambient temperature		in operation when stored	°C °C	–25 ... +60/+55 with AS-Interface –55 ... +80		
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60 947-1 and DIN 40 050				IP 00/open type, coil system IP 20		
Shock resistance	Rectangular pulse Sine pulse		g/ms g/ms	8.5/5 and 4.2/10 13.4/5 and 6.5/10		
Conductor cross-sections				See page 2/156		
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)				See page 2/114		
Short-circuit protection						
Main circuit Fuse links, utilization category gL/gG NH Type 3NA, DIAZED Type 5SB, NEOZED Type 5SE – acc. to IEC 60 947-4-1/EN 60 947-4-1		Type of coord. "1" [1] Type of coord. "2" [1] Weld-free [2]	A A A	500 400 250		
Auxiliary circuit Fuse links, utilization category gL/gG (weld-free protection at $I_k \geq 1$ kA) DIAZED Type 5SB, NEOZED Type 5SE or miniature circuit-breaker with C-characteristic ($I_k < 400$ A)			A	10		

Contactor / Size / Type				S10 3RT10 6.			
Control circuit							
Coil voltage tolerance		AC/DC (UC)		0.8 × $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 × $U_{s\,max}$			
Power consumption of solenoid mechanism (with coil in cold state and rated range $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$)				Conventional op. mechanism		Solid-state op. mechanism	
				$U_{s\,min}$	$U_{s\,max}$	$U_{s\,min}$	$U_{s\,max}$
AC operation	closing p.f. closed p.f.		VA VA 	490 0.9 5.6 0.9	590 0.9 6.7 0.9	400 0.8 4 0.5	530 0.8 5 0.4
DC operation	closing closed		W W	540 6.1	650 7.4	440 3.2	580 3.8
PLC control input (EN 61 131-2/Type 2)				DC 24 V /≤ 30 mA			
Operating times (Break-time = opening time + arcing time)				Conventional op. mechanism		Solid-state op. mechanism Operation via A1/A2	PLC input
– at 0.8 × $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 × $U_{s\,max}$	closing time opening time		ms ms	30 ... 95 40 ... 80		105 ... 145 80 ... 100	45 ... 80 80 ... 100
– at $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$	closing time opening time		ms ms	35 ... 50 50 ... 80		110 ... 130 80 ... 100	50 ... 65 80 ... 100
Arcing time			ms	10 ... 15		10 ... 15	10 ... 15

1) According to excerpt from IEC 60 947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102):
Type of coordination "1":
Destruction of the contactor and the overload relay is permissible. The contactor and/or overload relay must be replaced if necessary.

Type of coordination "2":
No damage can be tolerated to the overload relay, but contact welding on the contactor is permitted if the contacts can be easily separated.

2) Test conditions acc. to IEC 60 947-4-1.

Technical data

Contactor / Size / Type			S10 3RT10 64	S10 3RT10 65	S10 3RT10 66
Main circuit					
Load ratings with AC					
AC-1 utilization category, switching resistive load					
Rated operational currents I_e	at 40 °C up to 690 V	A	275	330	
	at 60 °C up to 690 V	A	250	300	
	at 60 °C up to 1000 V	A	100	150	
Ratings of three-phase loads [1] p.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)	at 230 V	kW	94	113	
	400 V	kW	164	197	
	500 V	kW	205	246	
	690 V	kW	283	340	
	1000 V	kW	164	246	
Minimum conductor cross-section with $I_{e\ load}$	at 40 °C	mm²	150	185	
	60 °C	mm²	120	185	
AC-2 and AC-3 utilization categories					
Rated operational currents I_e	up to 500 V	A	225	265	300
	690 V	A	225	265	280
	1000 V	A	68	95	95
Ratings of slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 230 V	kW	73	85	97
	400 V	kW	128	151	171
	500 V	kW	160	189	215
	690 V	kW	223	265	280
	1000 V	kW	90	132	132
Thermal loading capacity	10 s current [2]	A	1800	2400	2400
Power loss per conducting path	at I_e/AC-3/500 V	W	17	18	22
AC-4 utilization category (at $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)					
Rated operational current I_e	up to 400 V	A	195	230	280
Ratings of squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 400 V	kW	110	132	160
• For a contact endurance of approx. 200 000 operating cycles:					
Rated operational currents I_e	up to 500 V	A	96	117	125
	690 V	A	85	105	115
	1000 V	A	42	57	57
Ratings of squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 230 V	kW	30	37	40
	400 V	kW	54	66	71
	500 V	kW	67	82	87
	690 V	kW	82	102	112
	1000 V	kW	59	80	80
AC-6a utilization category, switching three-phase transformers with inrush		n	30 / 20	30 / 20	30 / 20
Rated operational current I_e	up to 690 V	A	151 / 227	182 / 265	182 / 273
Ratings of three-phase transformers with an inrush of n = 30 or 20. The ratings must be re-calculated for other inrush factors x: $P_x = P_{n30} \cdot \frac{30}{x}$	at 230 V	kVA	60 / 90	72 / 105	72 / 109
	400 V	kVA	105 / 157	126 / 183	126 / 189
	500 V	kVA	130 / 196	158 / 229	158 / 236
	690 V	kVA	180 / 271	217 / 317	217 / 326
	1000 V	kVA	117 / 117	164 / 164	164 / 164
AC-6b utilization category, switching low-inductance (low-loss, metallized-dielectric) three-phase capacitors Ambient temperature 40 °C					
Rated operational currents I_e	up to 500 V	A	183	220	
Ratings of single capacitors or of capacitor banks (minimum inductance between parallel capacitors 6 µH) at 50 Hz, 60 Hz and	at 230 V	kvar	73	88	
	400 V	kvar	127	152	
	500 V	kvar	159	191	
	690 V	kvar	127	152	

1) Industrial furnaces and electric heaters with resistance heating, for example (higher current input allowed for during heating up).

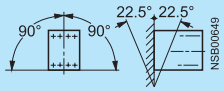
2) Acc. to VDE 0660 Part 102. For rated values for various starting conditions, see Section 3.

Technical data

Contactor Size Type			S10 3RT10 64			S10 3RT10 65			S10 3RT10 66
Main circuit									
Load ratings with DC									
DC-1 utilization category, switching resistive load (L/R ≤ 1 ms)									
Rated operational current I_e (at 60 °C)									
Number of conducting paths connected in series			1	2	3	1	2	3	
up to 24 V		A	200	200	200	300	300	300	
60 V		A	200	200	200	300	300	300	
110 V		A	18	200	200	33	300	300	
220 V		A	3.4	20	200	3.8	300	300	
440 V		A	0.8	3.2	11.5	0.9	4	11	
600 V		A	0.5	1.6	4	0.6	2	5.2	
DC-3 and DC-5 utilization categories, shunt and series motors (L/R ≤ 15 ms)									
Rated operational current I_e (at 60 °C)									
Number of conducting paths connected in series			1	2	3	1	2	3	
up to 24 V		A	200	200	200	300	300	300	
60 V		A	7.5	200	200	11	300	300	
110 V		A	2.5	200	200	3	300	300	
220 V		A	0.6	2.5	200	0.6	2.5	300	
440 V		A	0.17	0.65	1.4	0.18	0.65	1.4	
600 V		A	0.12	0.37	0.75	0.125	0.37	0.75	
Operating frequency									
Operating frequency *z* in operating cycles per hour									
Contactors without overload relays	No-load operating frequency	1/h	2000			2000			2000
Dependence of the operating frequency *z'* on the operational current *I'* and the operational voltage *U'*:	for AC-1	1/h	750			800			750
	for AC-2	1/h	250			300			250
	for AC-3	1/h	500			700			500
	for AC-4	1/h	130			130			130
$z' = z \cdot \frac{I_e}{I'} \cdot \left(\frac{400\ V}{U'}\right)^{1.5}$ 1/h									
Contactors with overload relays (mean value)		1/h	60			60			60

Contactor Size Type			S10 3RT10 6.
Conductor cross-sections			
Screw connections	**Main conductor:** with 3RT19 66-4G box terminal		Front terminal connected / Back terminal connected / Both terminals connected
	Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	70 ... 240 / 120 ... 185 / min. 2 × 50, max. 2 × 185
	Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm²	70 ... 240 / 120 ... 185 / min. 2 × 50, max. 2 × 185
	Stranded	mm²	95 ... 300 / 120 ... 240 / min. 2 × 70, max. 2 × 240
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	3/0 ... 600 kcmil / 250 ... 500 kcmil / min. 2 × 2/0, max. 2 × 500 kcmil
	Ribbon cable (qty. × width × thickness)	mm	min. 6 × 9 × 0.8 / min. 6 × 9 × 0.8
	– Terminal screws	mm	max. 20 × 24 × 0.5 / max. 20 × 24 × 0.5 / max. 2 × (20 × 24 × 0.5)
	– Tightening torque	Nm	M 12 (hexagon sokket, A/F 5) 20 ... 22 (180 ... 195 lb.in)
	Without box terminal/busbar connection		
	Finely stranded with cable lug	mm²	50 ... 240
	Stranded with cable lug	mm²	70 ... 240 If cable lugs acc. to DIN 46 234 are connected, as of a conductor cross-section of 240 mm² and acc. to DIN 46 235 as of a conductor cross-section of 185 mm² a 3RT19 66-4EA1 terminal cover is necessary to comply with the phase clearance.
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	2/0 ... 500 kcmil
	Connecting bar (max. width)	mm	25
	– Terminal screws		M 10 × 30 (A/F 17)
	– Tightening torque	Nm	14 ... 24 (124 ... 210 lb.in)
	Auxiliary conductor:		
	Solid	mm²	2 × (0.5 ... 1.5); 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5) acc. to IEC 60 947; max. 2 × (0.75 ... 4)
	Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	2 × (0.5 ... 1.5); 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5)
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (18 ... 14)
	– Terminal screws		M 3 (PZ 2)
	– Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)

Technical data

Contactor / Size / Type				S12 3RT10 75	S12 3RT10 76
General data					
Permissible mounting position The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.					
Mechanical endurance			Oper. cycles	10 million	
Electrical endurance				See page 2/131	
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)			V	1000	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}			kV	8	
Safe isolation between coil, auxiliary contacts and main contacts (acc. to DIN VDE 0106 Part 101 and A1 [draft 2/89])			V	690	
Positively driven operation There is positively driven operation if the NC and NO contacts cannot be closed at the same time				Yes, between main contacts and auxiliary NC contacts and within the auxiliary switch blocks acc. to ZH 1/457, IEC 60 947-4-1, Annex H (draft 17B/996/DC)	
Permissible ambient temperature		in operation when stored	°C °C	–25 ... +60/+55 with AS-Interface –55 ... +80	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60 947-1 and DIN 40 050				IP 00/open type, coil system IP 20	
Shock resistance	Rectangular pulse Sine pulse		*g*/ms *g*/ms	8.5/5 and 4.2/10 13.4/5 and 6.5/10	
Conductor cross-sections				See page 2/159	
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)				See page 2/114	
Short-circuit protection					
Main circuit Fuse links, utilization category gL/gG NH Type 3NA, DIAZED Type 5SB, NEOZED Type 5SE – to IEC 60 947-4/EN 60 947-4-4 (VDE 0660 Part 102)	Type of coord. "1" [1] Type of coord. "2" [1] Weld-free [2]		A A A	630 500 250	630 500 315
Auxiliary circuit Fuse links, utilization category gL/gG (weld-free protection at $I_k \geq 1$ kA) DIAZED Type 5SB, NEOZED Type 5SE or miniature circuit-breaker with C-characteristic ($I_k < 400$ A)			A	10	
Control circuit					
Coil voltage tolerance		AC/DC (UC)		0.8 × $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 × $U_{s\,max}$	
Power consumption of solenoid mechanism (with coil in cold state and rated range $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$)				Conventional op. mechanism $U_{s\,min}$ / $U_{s\,max}$	Solid-state op. mechanism $U_{s\,min}$ / $U_{s\,max}$
AC operation	closing p.f. closed p.f.		VA VA 	700 / 830 0.9 / 0.9 7.6 / 9.2 0.9 / 0.9	560 / 750 0.8 / 0.8 5.4 / 7 0.8 / 0.8
DC operation	closing closed		W W	770 / 920 8.5 / 10	600 / 800 4 / 5
PLC control input (EN 61 131-2/Type 2)				DC 24 V/≤ 30 mA	
Operating times (Break-time = opening time + arcing time)				Conventional op. mechanism	Solid-state op. mechanism Operation via A1/A2 / PLC input
– at 0.8 × $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 × $U_{s\,max}$	closing time opening time		ms ms	45 ... 100 60 ... 100	120 ... 150 / 60 ... 90 80 ... 100 / 80 ... 100
– at $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$	closing time opening time		ms ms	50 ... 70 70 ... 100	125 ... 150 / 65 ... 80 80 ... 100 / 80 ... 100
Arcing time			ms	10 ... 15	10 ... 15 / 10 ... 15

1) According to excerpt from IEC 60 947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102):
Type of coordination "1":
Destruction of the contactor and the overload relay is permissible. The contactor and/or overload relay must be replaced if necessary.

Type of coordination "2":
No damage can be tolerated to the overload relay, but contact welding on the contactor is permitted if the contacts can be easily separated.

2) Test conditions acc. to IEC 60 947-4-1.

Technical data

Contactor / Size / Type				S12 3RT10 75		S12 3RT10 76	
Main circuit							
Load ratings with AC							
AC-1 utilization category, switching resistive load							
Rated operational currents I_e	at 40 °C up to 690 V	A		430		610	
	at 60 °C up to 690 V	A		400		550 [3]	
	at 60 °C up to 1000 V	A		200		200	
Ratings of three-phase loads [1] p.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)	at 230 V	kW		151		208	
	400 V	kW		263		362	
	500 V	kW		329		452	
	690 V	kW		454		624	
	1000 V	kW		329		329	
Minimum conductor cross-section with $I_{e\ load}$	at 40 °C	mm^2		2 × 150		2 × 185	
	60 °C	mm^2		240		2 × 185	
AC-2 and AC-3 utilization categories							
Rated operational currents I_e	up to 500 V	A		400		500 [4]	
	690 V	A		400		450	
	1 000 V	A		180		180	
Ratings of slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 230 V	kW		132		164	
	400 V	kW		231		291	
	500 V	kW		291		363	
	690 V	kW		400		453	
	1 000 V	kW		250		250	
Thermal loading capacity	10 s current [2]	A		3200		4000	
Power loss per conducting path	at I_e/AC-3/500 V	W		35		55	
AC-4 utilization category (at $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)							
Rated operational current I_e	up to 400 V	A		350		430	
Ratings of squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 400 V	kW		200		250	
• For a contact endurance of approx. 200 000 operating cycles:							
Rated operational currents I_e	up to 500 V	A		150		175	
	690 V	A		135		150	
	1 000 V	A		80		80	
Ratings of squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 230 V	kW		48		56	
	400 V	kW		85		98	
	500 V	kW		105		123	
	690 V	kW		133		148	
	1 000 V	kW		113		113	
AC-6a utilization category, switching three-phase transformers with inrush			n	30	20	30	20
Rated operational current I_e	up to 690 V	A		251	377	270	404
Ratings of three-phase transformers with an inrush of n = 30 or 20. The ratings must be re-calculated for other inrush factors x: $P_x = P_{n\,30} \cdot \frac{30}{x}$	at 230 V	kVA		100	150	107	161
	400 V	kVA		173	261	187	280
	500 V	kVA		217	326	234	350
	690 V	kVA		300	450	323	483
	1000 V	kVA		311	311	311	311
AC-6b utilization category, switching low-inductance (low-loss, metallized-dielectric) three-phase capacitors Ambient temperature 40 °C							
Rated operational currents I_e	up to 500 V	A		287		407	
Ratings of single capacitors or of capacitor banks (minimum inductance between parallel capacitors 6 µH) at 50 Hz, 60 Hz and	at 230 V	kvar		114		162	
	400 V	kvar		199		282	
	500 V	kvar		248		352	
	690 V	kvar		199		282	

1) Industrial furnaces and electric heaters with resistance heating, for example (higher current input allowed for during heating up).

2) Acc. to VDE 0660 Part 102. For rated values for various starting conditions, see Section 3.

3) Ambient temperature 50 °C for 3RT10 76-.N contactor

4) Ambient temperature 55 °C for 3RT10 76-.N contactor

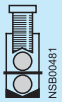
Technical data

Contactor	Size Type		S12 3RT10 75			S12 3RT10 76
Main circuit						
Load ratings with DC						
DC-1 utilization category, switching resistive load (L/R ≤ 1 ms)						
Rated operational current I_e (at 60 °C)						
	Number of conducting paths connected in series		1	2	3	
	up to 24 V	A	400	400	400	
	60 V	A	330	400	400	
	110 V	A	33	400	400	
	220 V	A	3.8	400	400	
	440 V	A	0.9	4	11	
	600 V	A	0.6	2	5.2	
DC-3 and DC-5 utilization categories, shunt and series motors (L/R ≤ 15 ms)						
Rated operational current I_e (at 60 °C)						
	Number of conducting paths connected in series		1	2	3	
	up to 24 V	A	400	400	400	
	60 V	A	11	400	400	
	110 V	A	3	400	400	
	220 V	A	0.6	2.5	400	
	440 V	A	0.18	0.65	1.4	
	600 V	A	0.125	0.37	0.75	
Operating frequency						
Operating frequency *z* in operating cycles per hour						
Contactors without overload relays	No-load operating frequency	1/h	2000			2000
Dependence of the operating frequency *z'* on the operational current *I'* and the operational voltage *U'*:	for AC-1	1/h	700			500
	for AC-2	1/h	200			170
	for AC-3	1/h	500			420
	for AC-4	1/h	130			130
$z' = z \cdot \frac{I_e}{I'} \cdot \left(\frac{400\ V}{U'}\right)^{1.5}$ 1/h						
Contactors with overload relays (mean value)		1/h	60			60

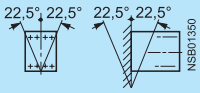
Contactor	Size Type		S12 3RT10 7.		
Conductor cross-sections					
Screw connections	**Main conductor:** with 3RT19 66-4G box terminal		Front terminal connected	Back terminal connected	Both terminals connected
	Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	70 ... 240	120 ... 185	min. 2 × 50, max. 2 × 185
	Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm²	70 ... 240	120 ... 185	min. 2 × 50, max. 2 × 185
	Stranded	mm²	95 ... 300	120 ... 240	min. 2 × 70, max. 2 × 240
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	3/0 ... 600 kcmil	250 ... 500 kcmil	min. 2 × 2/0, max. 2 × 500 kcmil
	Ribbon cable (qty. × width × thickness)	mm mm	min. 6 × 9 × 0.8 max. 20 × 24 × 0.5	min. 6 × 9 × 0.8 max. 20 × 24 × 0.5	max. 2 × (20 × 24 × 0.5)
	– Terminal screws		M 12 (hexagon socket, A/F 5)		
	– Tightening torque	Nm	20 ... 22 (180 ... 195 lb.in)		
	Without box terminal/busbar connection				
	Finely stranded with cable lug	mm²	50 ... 240	If cable lugs acc. to DIN 46 234 are connected, as of a conductor cross-section of 240 mm² and acc. to DIN 46 235 as of a conductor cross-section of 185 mm² a 3RT19 66-4EA1 terminal cover is necessary to comply with the phase clearance.	
	Stranded with cable lug	mm²	70 ... 240		
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	2/0 ... 500 kcmil		
	Connecting bar (max. width)	mm	25		
	– Terminal screws		M 10 × 30 (A/F 17)		
	– Tightening torque	Nm	14 ... 24 (124 ... 210 lb.in)		
	Auxiliary conductor:				
	Solid	mm²	2 × (0.5 ... 1.5); 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5) acc. to IEC 60 947; max. 2 × (0.75 ... 4)		
	Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	2 × (0.5 ... 1.5); 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5)		
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (18 ... 14)		
	– Terminal screws		M 3 (PZ 2)		
	– Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)		







Technical data

Contactor / Size / Type				S10 3RT12 64	S10 3RT12 65	S10 3RT12 66
General data						
Permissible mounting position The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.						
Mechanical endurance			Oper. cycles	10 million		
Electrical endurance				See page 2/131		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)			V	1000		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}			kV	8		
Safe isolation between coil, auxiliary contacts and main contacts (acc. to DIN VDE 0106 Part 101 and A1 [draft 2/89])			V	690		
Positively driven operation There is positively driven operation if the NC and NO contacts cannot be closed at the same time				Yes, between main contacts and auxiliary NC contacts and within the auxiliary switch blocks acc. to ZH 1/457, IEC 60 947-4-1, Annex H (draft 17B/996/DC)		
Permissible ambient temperature		in operation when stored	°C °C	–25 ... +60/+55 with AS-Interface –55 ... +80		
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60 947-1 and DIN 40 050				IP 00/open type, coil system IP 20		
Shock resistance	Rectangular pulse Sine pulse		*g*/ms *g*/ms	8.5/5 and 4.2/10 13.4/5 and 6.5/10		
Conductor cross-sections				See page 2/162		
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)				See page 2/114		
Short-circuit protection						
Main circuit Fuse links, utilization category gL/gG NH Type 3NA, DIAZED Type 5SB, NEOZED Type 5SE – to IEC 60 947-4/EN 60 947-4-4 (VDE 0660Part 102)	Type of coord. "1" [1] Type of coord. "2" [1] Weld-free [2]		A A A	500 500 400		
Auxiliary circuit Fuse links, utilization category gL/gG (weld-free protection at $I_k \geq 1$ kA) DIAZED Type 5SB, NEOZED Type 5SE or miniature circuit-breaker with C-characteristic ($I_k < 400$ A)			A	10		
Control circuit						
Coil voltage tolerance		AC/DC (UC)		$0.8 \times U_{s\,min}$ ... $1.1 \times U_{s\,max}$		
Power consumption of solenoid mechanism (with coil in cold state and rated range $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$)				Conventional op. mechanism		Solid-state op. mechanism
				$U_{s\,min}$	$U_{s\,max}$	$U_{s\,min}$ / $U_{s\,max}$
AC operation	closing p.f. closed p.f.		VA VA 	530 0.9 6.1 0.9	630 0.9 7.4 0.9	420 / 570 0.8 / 0.8 4.3 / 5.6 0.8 / 0.8
DC operation	closing closed		W W	580 6.8	700 8.2	460 / 630 3.4 / 4.2
PLC control input (EN 61 131-2/Type 2)				DC 24 V/≤ 30 mA		
Operating times (Break-time = opening time + arcing time)				Conventional op. mechanism		Solid-state op. mechanism Operation via A1/A2 / PLC input
– at $0.8 \times U_{s\,min}$ ... $1.1 \times U_{s\,max}$	closing time opening time		ms ms	30 ... 95 40 ... 80		105 ... 145 / 45 ... 80 80 ... 100 / 80 ... 100
– at $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$	closing time opening time		ms ms	35 ... 50 50 ... 80		110 ... 130 / 50 ... 65 80 ... 100 / 80 ... 100
Arcing time			ms	10 ... 15		10 ... 15 / 10 ... 15

1) According to excerpt from IEC 60 947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102):
Type of coordination "1":
Destruction of the contactor and the overload relay is permissible. The contactor and/or overload relay must be replaced if necessary.

Type of coordination "2":
No damage can be tolerated to the overload relay, but contact welding on the contactor is permitted if the contacts can be easily separated.

2) Test conditions acc. to IEC 60 947-4-1.

Technical data

Contactor / Size / Type				S10 3RT12 64	S10 3RT12 65	S10 3RT12 66
Main circuit						
Load ratings with AC						
AC-1 utilization category, switching resistive load						
Rated operational currents I_e	at 40 °C up to 1000 V		A	330		
	at 60 °C up to 1000 V		A	300		
Ratings of three-phase loads [1] p.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)		at 230 V	kW	113		
		400 V	kW	197		
		500 V	kW	246		
		690 V	kW	340		
		1000 V	kW	492		
Minimum conductor cross-section with $I_{e\ load}$		at 40 °C	mm^2	185		
		60 °C	mm^2	185		
AC-2 and AC-3 utilization categories						
Rated operational currents I_e	up to 1000 V		A	225	265	300
Ratings of slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz		at 230 V	kW	73	85	97
		400 V	kW	128	151	171
		500 V	kW	160	189	215
		690 V	kW	223	265	288
		1000 V	kW	320	378	428
Thermal loading capacity	10 s current [2]		A	1800	2120	2400
Power loss per conducting path	at I_e/AC-3		W	9	12	14
AC-4 utilization category (at $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)						
Rated operational current I_e	up to 690 V		A	195	230	280
Ratings of squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 400 V		kW	110	132	160
• For a contact endurance of approx. 400 000 operating cycles:						
Rated operational currents I_e	up to 690 V		A	97	115	140
	1000 V		A	68	81	98
Ratings of squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz		at 230 V	kW	30	37	45
		400 V	kW	55	65	79
		500 V	kW	68	81	98
		690 V	kW	94	112	138
		1000 V	kW	95	114	140
AC-6a utilization category, switching three-phase transformers with inrush			n	30	20	
Rated operational current I_e	up to 690 V		A	185	278	
Ratings of three-phase transformers with an inrush of n = 30 or 20. The ratings must be re-calculated for other inrush factors x:		at 230 V	kVA	74	111	
		400 V	kVA	128	193	
		500 V	kVA	160	241	
		690 V	kVA	221	332	
		1000 V	kVA	320	482	
$P_x = P_{n\,30} \cdot \frac{30}{x}$						
AC-6b utilization category, switching low-inductance (low-loss, metallized-dielectric) three-phase capacitors Ambient temperature 40 °C						
Rated operational currents I_e	up to 500 V		A	220		
Ratings of single capacitors or of capacitor banks (minimum inductance between parallel capacitors 6 µH) at 50 Hz, 60 Hz and		at 230 V	kvar	88		
		400 V	kvar	152		
		500 V	kvar	191		
		690 V	kvar	152		
Operating frequency						
Operating frequency *z* in operating cycles per hour						
Contactors without overload relays	No-load operating frequency		1/h	2000	2000	
Dependence of the operating frequency z' on the operational current I' and the operational voltage U':		for AC-1	1/h	800	750	
		for AC-2	1/h	300	250	
		for AC-3	1/h	750	750	
		for AC-4	1/h	250	250	
$z' = z \cdot \frac{I_e}{I'} \cdot \left(\frac{400\ V}{U'}\right)^{1.5}$ 1/h						
Contactors with overload relays (mean value)			1/h	60	60	

1) Industrial furnaces and electric heaters with resistance heating, for example (higher current input allowed for during heating up).

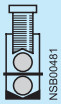
2) Acc. to VDE 0660 Part 102. For rated values for various starting conditions, see Section 3.

Technical data

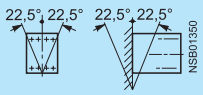
Contactor	Size Type		S10 3RT12 6.		
Conductor cross-sections					
Screw connections	**Main conductor:** with 3RT19 66-4G box terminal		Front terminal connected	Back terminal connected	Both terminals connected
	Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	70 ... 240	120 ... 185	min. 2 × 50, max. 2 × 185
	Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm²	70 ... 240	120 ... 185	min. 2 × 50, max. 2 × 185
	Stranded	mm²	95 ... 300	120 ... 240	min. 2 × 70, max. 2 × 240
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	3/0 ... 600 kcmil	250 ... 500 kcmil	min. 2 × 2/0, max. 1 × 500 kcmil
	Ribbon cable (qty. × width × thickness)	mm mm	min. 6 × 9 × 0.8 max. 20 × 24 × 0.5	min. 6 × 9 × 0.8 max. 20 × 24 × 0.5	max. 2 × (20 × 24 × 0.5)
	– Terminal screws		M 12 (hexagon socket, A/F 5)		
	– Tightening torque	Nm	20 ... 22 (180 ... 195 lb.in)		
	Without box terminal/busbar connection				
	Finely stranded with cable lug	mm²	50 ... 240	If cable lugs acc. to DIN 46 234 are connected, as of a conductor cross-section of 240 mm² and acc. to DIN 46 235 as of a conductor cross-section of 185 mm² a 3RT19 66-4EA1 terminal cover is necessary to comply with the phase clearance.	
	Stranded with cable lug	mm²	70 ... 240		
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	2/0 ... 500 kcmil		
	Connecting bar (max. width)	mm	25		
	– Terminal screws		M 10 × 30 (A/F 17)		
	– Tightening torque	Nm	14 ... 24 (124 ... 210 lb.in)		
	Auxiliary conductor:				
	Solid	mm²	2 × (0.5 ... 1.5); 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5) acc. to IEC 60 947; max. 2 × (0.75 ... 4)		
	Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	2 × (0.5 ... 1.5); 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5)		
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (18 ... 14)		
	– Terminal screws		M 3 (PZ 2)		
	– Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)		







Technical data

Contactor	Size Type			S12 3RT12 75	S12 3RT12 76
General data					
Permissible mounting position The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.					
Mechanical endurance			Oper. cycles	10 million	
Electrical endurance				See page 2/131	
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)			V	1000	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}			kV	8	
Safe isolation between coil, auxiliary contacts and main contacts (acc. to DIN VDE 0106 Part 101 and A1 [draft 2/89])			V	690	
Positively driven operation There is positively driven operation if the NC and NO contacts cannot be closed at the same time				Yes, between main contacts and auxiliary NC contacts and within the auxiliary switch blocks acc. to ZH 1/457, IEC 60 947-4-1, Annex H (draft 17B/996/DC)	
Permissible ambient temperature		in operation when stored	°C °C	–25 ... +60/+55 with AS-Interface –55 ... +80	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60 947-1 and DIN 40 050				IP 00/open type, coil system IP 20	
Shock resistance	Rectangular pulse Sine pulse		*g*/ms *g*/ms	8.5/5 and 4.2/10 13.4/5 and 6.5/10	
Conductor cross-sections				See page 2/165	
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)				See page 2/114	
Short-circuit protection					
Main circuit Fuse links, utilization category gL/gG NH Type 3NA, DIAZED Type 5SB, NEOZED Type 5SE – to IEC 60 947-4/EN 60 947-4-4 (VDE 0660Part 102)	Type of coord. "1" [1] Type of coord. "2" [1] Weld-free [2]		A A A	800 800 500	
Auxiliary circuit Fuse links, utilization category gL/gG (weld-free protection at $I_k \geq 1$ kA) DIAZED Type 5SB, NEOZED Type 5SE or miniature circuit-breaker with C-characteristic ($I_K < 400$ A)			A	10	
Control circuit					
Coil voltage tolerance		AC/DC (UC)		0.8 × $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 × $U_{s\,max}$	
Power consumption of solenoid mechanism (with coil in cold state and rated range $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$)				Conventional op. mechanism	Solid-state op. mechanism
				$U_{s\,min}$ / $U_{s\,max}$	$U_{s\,min}$ / $U_{s\,max}$
AC operation	closing p.f. closed p.f.		VA VA 	700 / 830 0.9 / 0.9 7.6 / 9.2 0.9 / 0.9	560 / 750 0.8 / 0.8 5.4 / 7 0.8 / 0.8
DC operation	closing closed		W W	770 / 920 8.5 / 10	600 / 800 4 / 5
PLC control input (EN 61 131-2/Type 2)				DC 24 V/≤ 30 mA	
Operating times (Break-time = opening time + arcing time)				Conventional op. mechanism	Solid-state op. mechanism Operation via A1/A2 / PLC input
– at 0.8 × $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 × $U_{s\,max}$	closing time opening time		ms ms	45 ... 100 60 ... 100	120 ... 150 / 60 ... 90 80 ... 100 / 80 ... 100
– at $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$	closing time opening time		ms ms	50 ... 70 70 ... 100	125 ... 150 / 65 ... 80 80 ... 100 / 80 ... 100
Arcing time			ms	10 ... 15	10 ... 15 / 10 ... 15

1) According to excerpt from IEC 60 947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102):
Type of coordination "1":
Destruction of the contactor and the overload relay is permissible. The contactor and/or overload relay must be replaced if necessary.

Type of coordination "2":
No damage can be tolerated to the overload relay, but contact welding on the contactor is permitted if the contacts can be easily separated.

2) Test conditions acc. to IEC 60 947-4-1.

Technical data

Contactor / Size / Type				S12 3RT12 75	S12 3RT12 76
Main circuit					
Load ratings with AC					
AC-1 utilization category, switching resistive load					
Rated operational currents I_e	at 40 °C up to 1000 V	A		610	
	at 60 °C up to 1000 V	A		550	
Ratings of three-phase loads [1] p.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)	at 230 V	kW		208	
	400 V	kW		362	
	500 V	kW		452	
	690 V	kW		624	
	1000 V	kW		905	
Minimum conductor cross-section with $I_{e\ load}$	at 40 °C	mm^2		2 × 185	
	60 °C	mm^2		2 × 185	
AC-2 and AC-3 utilization categories					
Rated operational currents I_e	up to 1000 V	A		400	500
Ratings of slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 230 V	kW		132	164
	400 V	kW		231	291
	500 V	kW		291	363
	690 V	kW		400	507
	1000 V	kW		578	728
Thermal loading capacity	10 s current [2]	A		3200	4000
Power loss per conducting path	at I_e/AC-3	W		21	32
AC-4 utilization category (at $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)					
Rated operational current I_e	up to 690 V	A		350	430
Ratings of squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 400 V	kW		200	250
• For a contact endurance of approx. 400 000 operating cycles:					
Rated operational currents I_e	up to 690 V	A		175	215
	1000 V	A		123	151
Ratings of squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	at 230 V	kW		56	70
	400 V	kW		98	122
	500 V	kW		124	153
	690 V	kW		172	212
	1000 V	kW		183	217
AC-6a utilization category, switching three-phase transformers with inrush			n	30	20
Rated operational current I_e	up to 690 V	A		279	419
Ratings of three-phase transformers with an inrush of n = 30 or 20. The ratings must be re-calculated for other inrush factors x: $P_x = P_{n\,30} \cdot \frac{30}{x}$	at 230 V	kVA		111	167
	400 V	kVA		193	290
	500 V	kVA		241	363
	690 V	kVA		332	501
	1000 V	kVA		482	726
AC-6b utilization category, switching low-inductance (low-loss, metallized-dielectric) three-phase capacitors Ambient temperature 40 °C					
Rated operational currents I_e	up to 500 V	A		407	
Ratings of single capacitors or of capacitor banks (minimum inductance between parallel capacitors 6 µH) at 50 Hz, 60 Hz and	at 230 V	kvar		162	
	400 V	kvar		282	
	500 V	kvar		352	
	690 V	kvar		282	
Operating frequency					
Operating frequency *z* in operating cycles per hour					
Contactors without overload relays	No-load operating frequency	1/h		2000	
Dependence of the operating frequency z' on the operational current I' and the operational voltage U': $z' = z \cdot \frac{I_e}{I'} \cdot \left(\frac{400\ V}{U'}\right)^{1.5}$ 1/h	for AC-1	1/h		700	
	for AC-2	1/h		250	
	for AC-3	1/h		750	
	for AC-4	1/h		250	
Contactors with overload relays (mean value)		1/h		60	

1) Industrial furnaces and electric heaters with resistance heating, for example (higher current input allowed for during heating up).

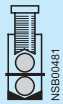
2) Acc. to VDE 0660 Part 102. For rated values for various starting conditions, see Section 3.

Technical data

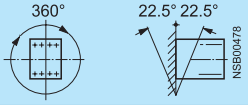
Contactor	Size Type		S12 3RT12 7.		
Conductor cross-sections					
Screw connections	**Main conductor:** with 3RT19 66-4G box terminal		Front terminal connected	Back terminal connected	Both terminals connected
	Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	70 ... 240	120 ... 185	min. 2 × 50, max. 2 × 185
	Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm²	70 ... 240	120 ... 185	min. 2 × 50, max. 2 × 185
	Stranded	mm²	95 ... 300	120 ... 240	min. 2 × 70, max. 2 × 240
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	3/0 ... 600 kcmil	250 ... 500 kcmil	min. 2 × 2/0, max. 2 × 500 kcmil
	Ribbon cable (qty. × width × thickness)	mm	min. 6 × 9 × 0.8	min. 6 × 9 × 0.8	
		mm	max. 20 × 24 × 0.5	max. 20 × 24 × 0.5	max. 2 × (20 × 24 × 0.5)
	– Terminal screws		M 12 (hexagon socket, A/F 5)		
	– Tightening torque	Nm	20 ... 22 (180 ... 195 lb.in)		
	Without box terminal/busbar connection				
	Finely stranded with cable lug	mm²	50 ... 240	If cable lugs acc. to DIN 46 234 are connected, as of a conductor cross-section of 240 mm² and acc. to DIN 46 235 as of a conductor cross-section of 185 mm² a 3RT19 66-4EA1 terminal cover is necessary to comply with the phase clearance.	
	Stranded with cable lug	mm²	70 ... 240		
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	2/0 ... 500 kcmil		
	Connecting bar (max. width)	mm	25		
	– Terminal screws		M 10 × 30 (A/F 17)		
	– Tightening torque	Nm	14 ... 24 (124 ... 210 lb.in)		
	Auxiliary conductor: Solid	mm²	2 × (0.5 ... 1.5); 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5) acc. to IEC 60 947; max. 2 × (0.75 ... 4)		
	Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	2 × (0.5 ... 1.5); 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5)		
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (18 ... 14)		
	– Terminal screws		M 3 (PZ 2)		
	– Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)		







Technical data

Contactor	Size Type			**S3** **3RT24 46**
General data				
Permissible mounting position The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.		AC and DC operation		360° 22.5° 22.5°  NSB00478 For DC operation and forward inclination up to 22.5°: coil voltage tolerance 0.85 ... 1.1 × U_s
Upright mounting position:				 NSB00477
		AC operation		Special design required. Positions 13 ... 16 of the Order No. must be changed to **-1AA0**. Additional charge.
		DC operation		–
Mechanical endurance			Oper. cycles	10 million
Electrical endurance AC-1 utilization category at I_e			Oper. cycles	0.5 million
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)			V	1000
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}			kV	6
Safe isolation between coil and main contacts (acc. to DIN VDE 0106 Part 101 and A1 [draft 2/89])			V	690
Permissible ambient temperature		in operation when stored	°C °C	–25 ... +60 –55 ... +80
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60 947-1 and DIN 40 050				IP 20 (terminal compartment IP 00), coil system IP 40
Shock resistance				
Rectangular pulse	AC and DC operation		*g*/ms	6.8/5 and 4/10
Sine pulse	AC and DC operation		*g*/ms	10.6/5 and 6.2/10
Conductor cross-sections				See page 2/168
Short-circuit protection of contactors without overload relays				
Main circuit				
Fuse links, utilization category gL/gG NH, Type 3NA		Type of coord. "1" [2]	A	250
Fuse links, utilization category gR SITOR, Type 3NE		Type of coord. "2" [2]	A	250
Auxiliary circuit Fuse links, utilization category gL/gG (weld-free protection at $I_k \geq 1$ kA) DIAZED Type 5SB, NEOZED Type 5SE			A	10
or miniature circuit-breaker with C-characteristic ($I_k < 400$ A)			A	10
Control circuit				
Coil voltage tolerance		AC/DC		0.8 ... 1.1 × U_s
Power consumption of the coils (with coil in cold state and 1.0 × U_s)				**Standard design** | **For USA and Canada**
AC operation			Hz	50 | 50/60 | 50 | 60
	closing p.f. closed p.f.		VA VA 	270 0.68 22 0.27 | 298 /274 0.7 / 0.62 27 / 20 0.29/ 0.31 | 270 0.68 22 0.27 | 300 0.52 21 0.29
DC operation	closing = closed		W	15
Operating times at 0.8 ... 1.1 × U_s [1] Break-time = opening time + arcing time				
AC operation	closing time opening time		ms ms	17 ... 90 10 ... 25
DC operation	closing time opening time		ms ms	90 ... 230 14 ... 20
Arcing time			ms	10 ... 15
Operating times at 1.0 × U_s [1]				
AC operation	closing time opening time		ms ms	18 ... 30 11 ... 23
DC operation	closing time opening time		ms ms	100 ... 120 16 ... 20

1) The opening times of the NO contacts and the closing times of the NC contacts increase if the contactor coils are protected against voltage peaks: varistor +2 ms to 5 ms, diode assemblies 2 to 6 times.

2) According to excerpt from IEC 60 947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102):
Type of coordination "1":
Destruction of the contactor and the overload relay is permissible. The contactor and/or overload relay must be replaced if necessary.

Type of coordination "2":
No damage can be tolerated to the overload relay, but contact welding on the contactor is permitted if the contacts can be easily separated.

Technical data

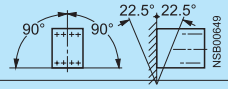
Contactor	Size / Type			S3 3RT24 46		
Main circuit						
Load ratings with AC						
AC-1 utilization category, switching resistive load						
Rated operational currents I_e	at 40 °C up to 690 V	A		140		
	at 60 °C up to 690 V	A		130		
	at 1000 V	A		60		
Ratings of three-phase loads p.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)	at 230 V	kW		50		
	400 V	kW		86		
	500 V	kW		107		
	690 V	kW		148		
	1000 V	kW		98		
Minimum conductor cross-section with $I_{e\ load}$	at 40 °C	mm²		50		
	at 60 °C	mm²		50		
AC-2 and AC-3 utilization categories With an electrical endurance of 1.3 million operating cycles						
Rated operational current I_e	up to 690 V	A		44		
Ratings of slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz (at 60 °C)	at 230 V	kW		12.7		
	400 V	kW		22		
	500 V	kW		29.9		
	690 V	kW		38.2		
Power loss per conducting path	at I_e/AC-1	W		12.5		
Load ratings with DC						
DC-1 utilization category, switching resistive load L/R ≤ 1 ms) Number of conducting paths when connected in series				1	2	3
Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)	up to 24 V	A		130	130	130
	60 V	A		80	130	130
	110 V	A		12	130	130
	220 V	A		2.5	13	130
	440 V	A		0.8	2.4	6
	600 V	A		0.48	1.3	3.4
DC-3 and DC-5 utilization categories, shunt and series motors Number of conducting paths when connected in series				1	2	3
Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)	up to 24 V	A		6	130	130
	60 V	A		3	130	130
	110 V	A		1.25	130	130
	220 V	A		0.35	1.75	4
	440 V	A		0.15	0.42	0.8
	600 V	A		0.1	0.27	0.45
Operating frequency						
Operating frequency *z* in operating cycles per hour				AC operation	DC operation	
Contactors without overload relays	No-load operating frequency	1/h		5000	1000	
Rated operation	for AC-1	1/h		650	650	
	for AC-3	1/h		1000	1000	
Dependence of the operating frequency z' on the operational current I' and the operational voltage U':						

$$z' = z \cdot \frac{I_e}{I'} \cdot \left(\frac{400\,V}{U'}\right)^{1.5}\ 1/h$$

Technical data

Contactor	Size / Type		S3 3RT24 46		
Conductor cross-sections					
Screw connections (1 or 2 conductor connections possible)	**Main conductor:** With box terminal		Front terminal connected	Back terminal connected	Both terminals connected
	Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	2.5 ... 50	2.5 ... 50	max. 2×35
	Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm²	4 ... 50	10 ... 50	max. 2×35
	Solid	mm²	2.5 ... 16	2.5 ... 16	max. 2×16
	Stranded	mm²	4 ... 70	10 ... 70	max. 2×50
	Ribbon cable (qty. × width × thickness)	mm	6 × 9 × 0.8	6 × 9 × 0.8	2×(6×9×0.8)
	AWG conductor connections	AWG	10 ... 2/0	10 ... 2/0	2 × (10 ... 1/0)
	– Terminal screws		M 6 (hexagon socket)		
	– Tightening torque	Nm	4 ... 6 (36 ... 53 lb.in)		
Connection for drilled copper bars	max. width	mm	10	If bars larger than 12 × 10 mm are connected, a 3RT19 46-4EA1 terminal cover is necessary to comply with the phase clearance	
	Without box terminal with cable lugs				
	Finely stranded with cable lug	mm²	10 ... 50[1])	If conductors larger than 25 mm² are connected, a 3RT19 46-4EA1 terminal cover is necessary to comply with the phase clearance	
	Stranded with cable lug	mm²	10 ... 70[1])		
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	7 ... 1/0		
	Auxiliary conductor:				
	Solid	mm²	2 × (0.5 ... 1.5); 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5) acc. to IEC 60 947; max. 2 × (0.75 ... 4)		
	Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	2 × (0.5 ... 1.5); 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5)		
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (20 ... 16); 2 × (18 ... 14); 1 × 12		
	– Terminal screws		M 3		
	– Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)		

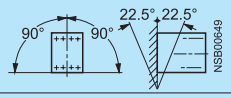
Technical data

Contactor	Size Type			S6 3RT14 56	
General data					
Permissible mounting position The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.					
Mechanical endurance			Oper. cycles	10 million	
Electrical endurance AC-1 utilization category at I_e			Oper. cycles	0.5 million	
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)			V	1000	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}			kV	8	
Safe isolation between coil, auxiliary contacts and main contacts (acc. to DIN VDE 0106 Part 101 and A1 [draft 2/89])			V	690	
Permissible ambient temperature		in operation when stored	°C °C	–25 ... +60/+55 with AS-Interface –55 ... +80	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60 947-1 and DIN 40 050				IP 00/open type, coil system IP 20	
Shock resistance Rectangular pulse Sine pulse			 *g*/ms *g*/ms	 8.5/5 and 4.2/10 13.4/5 and 6.5/10	
Conductor cross-sections				See page 2/170	
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)				See page 2/114	
Short-circuit protection					
Main circuit					
Fuse links, utilization category gL/gG, NH, Type 3NA	Type of coordination "1"		A	355	
Fuse links, utilization category gR, SITOR, Type 3NE	Type of coordination "2"		A	350	
Auxiliary circuit Fuse links, utilization category gL/gG (weld-free protection at $I_k \geq 1$ kA) DIAZED Type 5SB, NEOZED Type 5SE or miniature circuit-breaker with C-characteristic ($I_k < 400$ A)			A	10	
Control circuit					
Coil voltage tolerance	AC/DC (UC)			0.8 × $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 × $U_{s\,max}$	
Power consumption of solenoid mechanism (with coil in cold state and rated range $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$)				Conventional op. mechanism $U_{s\,min}$ / $U_{s\,max}$	Solid-state op. mechanism $U_{s\,min}$ / $U_{s\,max}$
AC operation	closing p.f. closed p.f.		VA VA 	250 / 300 0.9 / 0.9 4.8 / 5.8 0.8 / 0.8	190 / 280 0.8 / 0.8 3.5 / 4.4 0.5 / 0.4
DC operation	closing closed		W W	300 / 360 4.3 / 5.2	250 / 320 2.3 / 2.8
PLC control input (EN 61 131-2/Type 2)				DC 24 V/≤ 30 mA	
Operating times (Break-time = opening time + arcing time)				Conventional op. mechanism	Solid-state op. mechanism Operation via A1/A2 / PLC input
– at 0.8 × $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 × $U_{s\,max}$	closing time opening time		ms ms	20 ... 95 40 ... 60	95 ... 135 / 35 ... 75 80 ... 90 / 80 ... 90
– at $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$	closing time opening time		ms ms	25 ... 50 40 ... 60	100 ... 120 / 40 ... 60 80 ... 90 / 80 ... 90
Arcing time			ms	10 ... 15	10 ... 15 / 10 ... 15
Main circuit					
Load ratings with AC					
AC-1 utilization category, switching resistive load					
Rated operational currents I_e	at 40 °C up to 690 V at 60 °C up to 690 V at 1000 V		A A A	275 250 100	
Ratings of three-phase loads p.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)	at 230 V 400 V 500 V 690 V 1000 V		kW kW kW kW kW	95 165 205 285 165	
Minimum conductor cross-section with $I_{e\,load}$	at 40 °C at 60 °C		mm² mm²	2 × 70 120	
Power loss per conducting path	at I_e/AC-1		W	20	

Technical data

Contactor / Size / Type				S6 3RT14 56		
Main circuit						
Load ratings with AC						
AC-2 and AC-3 utilization category With an electrical endurance of 1.3 million operating cycles						
Rated operational current I_e	up to 690 V	A		97		
Ratings of slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz (at 60 °C)	at 230 V	kW		30		
	400 V	kW		55		
	500 V	kW		55		
	690 V	kW		90		
Load ratings with DC						
DC-1 utilization category, switching resistive load (L/R ≤ 1 ms)						
Number of conducting paths connected in series				1	2	3
Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)	up to 24 V	A		315	315	315
	60 V	A		315	315	315
	110 V	A		18	315	315
	220 V	A		3.4	20	315
	440 V	A		0.8	3.2	11.5
	600 V	A		0.5	1.6	4
DC-3 and DC-5 utilization categories, shunt and series motors (L/R ≤ 15 ms)						
Number of conducting paths connected in series				1	2	3
Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)	up to 24 V	A		315	315	315
	60 V	A		7.5	315	315
	110 V	A		2.5	315	315
	220 V	A		0.6	2.5	315
	440 V	A		0.17	0.65	1.4
	600 V	A		0.12	0.37	0.75
Operating frequency						
Operating frequency *z* in operating cycles per hour						
Contactors without overload relays	No-load op. frequency	1/h		2000		
	for AC-1	1/h		600		
	for AC-3	1/h		1000		
Dependence of the operating frequency z' on the operational current I' and operational voltage U': $z' = z \cdot \frac{I_e}{I'} \cdot \left(\frac{400\,V}{U'}\right)^{1.5}$ 1/h						
Conductor cross-sections						
Screw connections	**Main conductor:** with 3RT19 55-4G box terminal			Front terminal connected	Back terminal connected	Both terminals connected
	Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm²	10 ... 70	10 ... 70	max. 1×50, 1×70
	Finely stranded without end sleeve		mm²	10 ... 70	10 ... 70	max. 1×50, 1×70
	Stranded		mm²	16 ... 70	16 ... 70	max. 2 × 70
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded			6 ... 2/0	6 ... 2/0	max. 2 × 1/0
	Ribbon cable (qty. × width × thickness)		mm	min. 3 × 9 × 0.8	min. 3 × 9 × 0.8	
			mm	max. 6 × 15.5 × 0.8	max. 6 × 15.5 × 0.8	max. 2 × (6 × 15.5 × 0.8)
	with 3RT19 56-4G box terminal					
	Finely stranded with/without end sleeve		mm²	10 ... 120	10 ... 120	max. 1 × 95, 1 × 120
	Stranded		mm²	16 ... 120	16 ... 120	max. 2 × 120
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded		AWG	6 ... 250 kcmil	6 ... 250 kcmil	max. 2 × 3/0
	Ribbon cable (qty. × width × thickness)		mm	min. 3 × 9 × 0.8	min. 3 × 9 × 0.8	
			mm	max. 10 × 15.5 × 0.8	max. 10 × 15.5 × 0.8	max. 2 × (10 × 15.5 × 0.8)
	– Terminal screws			M 10 (hexagon socket, A/F4)		
	– Tightening torque		Nm	10 ... 12 (90 ... 110 lb.in)		
	Without box terminal/busbar connection					
	Finely stranded with cable lug		mm²	16 ... 95	If cable lugs acc. to DIN 46 235 are connected, as of a conductor cross-section of 95 mm² a 3RT19 56-4EA1 terminal cover is necessary to comply with the phase clearance.	
	Stranded with cable lug		mm²	25 ... 120		
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded		AWG	4 ... 250 kcmil		
	Connecting bar (max. width)		mm	17		
	– Terminal screws			M 8 × 25 (A/F 13)		
	– Tightening torque		Nm	10 ... 14 (89 ... 124 lb.in)		
	Auxiliary conductor:					
	Solid		mm²	2 × (0.5 ... 1.5); 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5) acc. to IEC 60 947; max. 2 × (0.75 ... 4)		
	Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm²	2 × (0.5 ... 1.5); 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5)		
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded		AWG	2 × (18 ... 14)		
	– Terminal screws			M 3 (PZ2)		
	– Tightening torque		Nm	0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)		

Technical data

Contactor	Size Type			S10 3RT14 66	S12 3RT14 76
General data					
Permissible mounting position The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.					
Mechanical endurance			Oper. cycles	10 million	
Electrical endurance AC-1 utilization category at I_e			Oper. cycles	0.5 million	
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)			V	1000	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}			kV	8	
Safe isolation between coil, auxiliary contacts and main contacts (acc. to DIN VDE 0106 Part 101 and A1 [draft 2/89])			V	690	
Permissible ambient temperature		in operation when stored	°C °C	–25 ... +60/+55 with AS-Interface –55 ... +80	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60 947-1 and DIN 40 050				IP 00/open type, coil system IP 20	
Shock resistance					
Rectangular pulse Sine pulse			*g*/ms *g*/ms	8.5/5 and 4.2/10 13.4/5 and 6.5/10	
Conductor cross-sections				See page 2/173	
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)				See page 2/114	
Short-circuit protection					
Main circuit					
Fuse links, utilization category gL/gG, NH, Type 3NA		Type of coordination "1"	A	500	800
Fuse links, utilization category gR, SITOR, Type 3NE		Type of coordination "2"	A	500	710
Auxiliary circuit Fuse links, utilization category gL/gG (weld-free protection at $I_k \geq 1$ kA) DIAZED Type 5SB, NEOZED Type 5SE or miniature circuit-breaker with C-characteristic ($I_k < 400$ A)			A	10	

Contactor	Size Type			S10 3RT14 66			
Control circuit							
Coil voltage tolerance		AC/DC (UC)		0.8 × $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 × $U_{s\,max}$			
Power consumption of solenoid mechanism				Conventional op. mechanism		Solid-state op. mechanism	
(with coil in cold state and rated range $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$)				$U_{s\,min}$	$U_{s\,max}$	$U_{s\,min}$	$U_{s\,max}$
AC operation	closing p.f. closed p.f.		VA VA 	490 0.9 5.6 0.9	590 0.9 6.7 0.9	400 0.8 4 0.5	530 0.8 5 0.4
DC operation	closing closed		W W	540 6.1	650 7.4	440 3.2	580 3.8
PLC control input (EN 61 131-2/Type 2)				DC 24 V/≤ 30 mA			
Operating times (Break-time = opening time + arcing time)				Conventional op. mechanism		Solid-state op. mechanism Operation via A1/A2	 PLC input
– at 0.8 × $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 × $U_{s\,max}$	closing time opening time		ms ms	30 ... 95 40 ... 80		105 ... 145 80 ... 200	45 ... 80 80 ... 100
– at $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$	closing time opening time		ms ms	35 ... 50 50 ... 80		110 ... 130 80 ... 100	50 ... 65 80 ... 100
Arcing time			ms	10 ... 15		10 ... 15	10 ... 15

Technical data

Contactor	Size / Type			S12 3RT14 76			
Control circuit							
Coil voltage tolerance		AC/DC (UC)		0.8 × $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 × $U_{s\,max}$			
Power consumption of solenoid mechanism (with coil in cold state and rated range $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$)				Conventional op. mechanism		Solid-state op. mechanism	
				$U_{s\,min}$	$U_{s\,max}$	$U_{s\,min}$	$U_{s\,max}$
AC operation	closing		VA	700	830	560	750
	p.f.			0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8
	closed		VA	7.6	9.2	5.4	7
	p.f.			0.9	0.9	0.8	0.8
DC operation	closing		W	770	920	600	800
	closed		W	8.5	10	4	5
PLC control input (EN 61 131-2/Type 2)				DC 24 V/≤ 30 mA			
Operating times (Break-time = opening time + arcing time)				Conventional op. mechanism		Solid-state op. mechanism Operation via A1/A2	PLC input
– at 0.8 × $U_{s\,min}$ ... 1.1 × $U_{s\,max}$	closing time		ms	45 ... 100		120 ... 150	60 ... 90
	opening time		ms	60 ... 100		80 ... 100	80 ... 100
– at $U_{s\,min}$ ... $U_{s\,max}$	closing time		ms	50 ... 70		125 ... 150	65 ... 80
	opening time		ms	70 ... 100		80 ... 100	80 ... 100
Arcing time			ms	10 ... 15		10 ... 15	10 ... 15

Contactor	Size / Type			S10 3RT14 66			S12 3RT14 76		
Main circuit									
Load ratings with AC									
AC-1 utilization category, switching resistive load									
Rated operational currents I_e	at 40 °C up to 690 V		A	400			690		
	at 60 °C up to 690 V		A	380			650 [1])		
	at 1000 V		A						
Ratings of three-phase loads p.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)	at 230 V		kW	145			245		
	400 V		kW	250			430		
	500 V		kW	315			535		
	690 V		kW	430			740		
	1000 V		kW						
Minimum conductor cross-section with $I_{e\,load}$	at 40 °C		mm²	240			2 × 240		
	at 60 °C		mm²	240			2 × 240		
Power loss per conducting path	at I_e/AC-1		W	27			55		
AC-2 and AC-3 utilization categories With an electrical endurance of 1.3 million operating cycles									
Rated operational current I_e	up to 690 V		A	138			170		
Ratings of slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz (at 60 °C)	at 230 V		kW	37			55		
	400 V		kW	75			90		
	500 V		kW	90			110		
	690 V		kW	132			160		
Load ratings with DC									
DC-1 utilization category, switching resistive load (L/R ≤ 1 ms)									
Number of conducting paths connected in series				1	2	3	1	2	3
Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)	up to 24 V		A	380	380	380	500	500	500
	60 V		A	380	380	380	500	500	500
	110 V		A	33	380	380	33	500	500
	220 V		A	3.8	380	380	3.8	500	500
	440 V		A	0.9	4	11	0.9	4	11
	600 V		A	0.6	2	5.2	0.6	2	5.2
DC-3 and DC-5 utilization categories, shunt and series motors (L/R ≤ 15 ms)									
Number of conducting paths connected in series				1	2	3	1	2	3
Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)	up to 24 V		A	380	380	380	500	500	500
	60 V		A	11	380	380	11	500	500
	110 V		A	3	380	380	3	500	500
	220 V		A	0.6	2.5	380	0.6	2.5	500
	440 V		A	0.18	0.65	1.4	0.18	0.65	1.4
	600 V		A	0.125	0.37	0.75	0.125	0.37	0.75

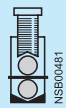
1) Ambient temperature 50 °C for 3RT14 76-.N contactor

Technical data

Contactor	Size Type			S10 3RT14 66	S12 3RT14 76
Main circuit					
Operating frequency					
Operating frequency *z* in operating cycles per hour					
Contactors without overload relays		No-load op. frequency for AC-1 for AC-3	1/h 1/h 1/h	2000 600 1000	
Dependence of the operating frequency z' on the operational current I' and operational voltage U': $z' = z \cdot \frac{I_e}{I'} \cdot \left(\frac{400\,V}{U'}\right)^{1.5}$ 1/h					
Conductor cross-sections					
Screw connections	**Main conductor:** with 3RT19 66-4G box terminal			Front terminal connected	Back terminal connected	Both terminals connected
		Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	70 ... 240	120 ... 185	min. 2 × 50, max. 2 × 185
		Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm²	70 ... 240	120 ... 185	min. 2 × 50, max. 2 × 185
		Stranded	mm²	95 ... 300	120 ... 240	min. 2 × 70, max. 2 × 240
		AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded		3/0 ... 600 kcmil	250 ... 500 kcmil	min. 2 × 2/0, max. 2 × 500 kcmil
		Ribbon cable (qty. × width × thickness)	mm mm	min. 6 × 9 × 0.8 max. 20 × 24 × 0.5	min. 6 × 9 × 0.8 max. 20 × 24 × 0.5	max. 2 × (20 × 24 × 0.5)
		– Terminal screws		M 12 (hexagon socket, A/F 5)		
		– Tightening torque	Nm	20 ... 22 (180 ... 195 lb.in)		
	Without box terminal/busbar connection					
		Finely stranded with cable lug	mm²	50 ... 240	If cable lugs acc. to DIN 46 234 are connected, as of a conductor cross-section of 240 mm² and DIN 46 235 as of a conductor cross-section of 185 mm², a 3RT19 66-4EA1 terminal cover is necessary to comply with the phase clearance.	
		Stranded with cable lug	mm²	70 ... 240		
		AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	2/0 ... 500 kcmil		
		Connecting bar (max. width)	mm	25		
		– Terminal screws		M 10 × 30 (A/F 17)		
		– Tightening torque	Nm	14 ... 24 (124 ... 210 lb.in)		
	Auxiliary conductor:					
		Solid	mm²	2 × (0.5 ... 1.5); 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5) acc. to IEC 60 947; max. 2 × (0.75 ... 4)		
		Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	2 × (0.5 ... 1.5); 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5)		
		AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (18 ... 14)		
		– Terminal screws		M 3 (PZ3)		
		– Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)		







More information

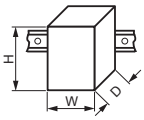
Contactors	Type		3RT23 16	3RT23 17	3RT23 25	3RT23 26	3RT23 27
	Size		S00		S0		
Dimensions (W x H x D)[3]	Width	mm	45 x 57.5 x 73		60 x 85 x 97		
General data							
Permissible mounting position[1]							
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles	30 million		10 million		
Electrical endurance at I_e/AC-1		Operating cycles	Approx. 0.5 million				
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690				
Permissible ambient temperature	• During operation • During storage	°C °C	-25 ... +60 -55 ... +80				
Degree of protection Acc. to EN 60947-1, Appendix C	Device Connection range		IP20				IP20 IP00
Touch protection acc.to EN 50274			Finger-safe				
Short-circuit protection of contactors without overload relays							
Main circuit Fuse links, gG operational class: LV HRC 3NA, DIAZED 5SB, NEOZED 5SE according to IEC 60947-4-1/ EN 60947-4-1	• Type of coordination "1"[1] • Type of coordination "2"[1] • Weld-free	A A A	35 20 10		63 20 16		
Control							
Solenoid coil operating range							
• AC operation	- At 50 Hz - At 60 Hz		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s		-- --		
• DC operation	- At 50 °C - At 60 °C		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s		-- --		
• AC/DC operation			--		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s		
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (when coil is cold and 1.0 x U_s)							
• AC operation, 50 Hz, standard version	- Closing - P.f. - Closed - P.f.	VA VA 	-- -- -- --		77 0.82 9.8 0.25		
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz, standard version	- Closing - P.f. - Closed - P.f.	VA VA 	27/24.3 0.8/0.75 4.2/3.3 0.25/0.25	37/33 0.8/0.75 5.7/4.4 0.25/0.25	81/79 0.72/0.74 10.5/8.5 0.25/0.28		
• AC operation, 60 Hz, USA, Canada	- Closing - P.f. - Closed - P.f.	VA VA 	31.7 0.77 4.8 0.25	43 0.77 6.5 0.25	87 0.76 9.4 0.28		
• DC operation	- Closing = Closed	W	4		5.9		
Operating times for 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s[2] Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time							
• AC operation	- Closing delay - Opening delay	ms ms	8 ... 35 3.5 ... 14	8 ... 33 4 ... 15	9 ... 38 4 ... 16	8 ... 40 4 ... 16	
• DC operation	- Closing delay - Opening delay	ms ms	30 ... 100 7 ... 13		50 ... 170 15 ... 17.5		
• Arcing time		ms	10 ... 15		10		
Main circuit							
AC capacity							
Utilization category AC-1, switching resistive loads							
• Rated operational currents I_e	At 40 °C, up to 690 V At 60 °C, up to 690 V	A A	18 16	22 20	35 30	40 35	50 42
• Rated power for AC loads P.f. = 0.95 (at 40 °C)	At 460 V	HP	5	5	10	10	10
• Minimum conductor cross-section for loads with I_e	At 40 °C At 60 °C	mm^2 mm^2	2.5 2.5	2.5 2.5	10 10	10 10	10 10
Utilization category AC-3							
• Rated operational currents I_e	At 60 °C, up to 400 V	A	9	12	15.5	17	17
• Rated power for slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 60 Hz	At 460 V	HP	5	5	10	10	10

[1] In accordance with the corresponding 3-pole 3RT2. contactors.

[2] With size S00, DC operation: Operating times at 0.85 ... 1.1 x U .

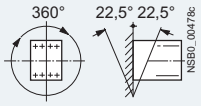
[3] Dimensions for devices with screw terminals. Size S0 for AC operation. DC operation: Depth + 10mm.

Technical specifications

Type			**3RT23 36**	**3RT23 44**	**3RT23 46**
Size			**S2**	**S3**	**S3**
Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm	74.5 x 113.5 x 130 / 74.5 x 113.5 x 130	73 x 112 x 110	93 x 146 x 134
• With mounted auxiliary switch block		mm	74.5 x 113.5 x 173.5 / 74.5 x 113.5 x 177.5	73 x 112 x 160	93 x 146 x 183
General technical specifications					
Permissible mounting position[1]					
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles	10 million		
Electrical endurance at I_e/AC-1		Operating cycles	Approx. 0.5 million		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690		
Permissible ambient temperature					
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60		
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80		
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix C	Device Connection range		IP20		
Touch protection acc. to EN 50274			Finger-safe		
Short-circuit protection of contactors without overload relays					
Main circuit					
Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, 3NA; DIAZED, 5SB; NEOZED, 5SE according to IEC 60947-4-1/EN 60947-4-1	• Type of coordination "1"[1] • Type of coordination "2"[1] • Weld-free	A A A	on request on request on request	250 125 63	250 160 100
Control circuit					
Coil operating range (AC/DC)			0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s		
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (when coil is cold and 1.0 x U_s)					
• AC operation, 50 Hz	- Closing - P.f. - Closed - P.f.	VA VA VA VA	190 0.72 16 0.37	270 0.68 22 0.27	
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz	- Closing - P.f. - Closed - P.f.	VA VA 	210/188 0.69/0.65 17.2/16.5 0.36/0.3	298/274 0.72/0.62 27/20 0.29/0.31	
• DC operation	- Closing = Closed	W		15	
Operating times for 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s[2] Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time					
• DC operation	- Closing delay - Opening delay	ms ms		110 ... 200 14 ... 20	
• AC operation	- Closing delay - Opening delay	ms ms	10 ... 80 10 ... 18	20 ... 50 10 ... 25	
• Arcing time		ms	10 ... 20	10 ... 15	
Main circuit					
AC capacity					
Utilization category AC-1, switching resistive loads					
• Rated operational currents I_e	At 40 °C, up to 690 V At 60 °C, up to 690 V	A A	60 55	110 100	140 120
• Rated power for AC loads P.f. = 0.95 (at 40 °C)	At 230 V 400 V	kW kW	21 36	42 72	53 92
• Minimum conductor cross-section for loads with I_e	At 40 °C At 60 °C	mm² mm²	16 25	50 50	50 50
Utilization categories AC-2 and AC-3					
• Rated operational currents I_e	At 60 °C, up to 400 V	A		--	--
• Rated power for slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 and 60 Hz	At 230 V 400 V	kW kW		-- --	-- --

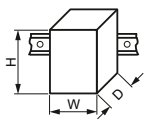
1) In accordance with the corresponding 3-pole 3RT1 contactors.
2) With size S00, DC operation: Operating times for 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s

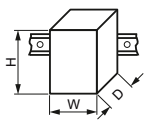
Technical specifications

Type		3RT2516	3RT2517	3RT2518	3RT2526	3RT2535	3RT2536
Size		S00			S0	S2	
General technical specifications							
Permissible mounting position							
The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.							
Upright mounting position		 Special version required					
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	30 million			10 million		
Electrical endurance at I_e/AC-1	Operating cycles	Approx. 0.5 million					
Rated insulation voltage U_i (Pollution degree 3)	V	690					
Permissible ambient temperature							
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60				-25 ... +60	
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80				-55 ... +80	
Protection class IP on the front acc. to IEC 60529		IP20					
Touch protection on the front acc. to IEC 60529		Finger-safe, for vertical contact from the front (screw and spring-type terminal)					
Short-circuit protection							
Main circuit							
Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE according to IEC 60947-4-1/EN 60947-4-1							
• Type of coordination "1"	A	35			63	125	160
• Type of coordination "2"	A	20			35	63	80
• Weld-free	A	10			16	--	--

Type		3RT2516	3RT2517	3RT2518	3RT2536	3RT2537
Size		S00			S2	
Dimensions (W x H x D)[1]		45 x 57.5 x 73 / 45 x 70 x 73			74.5 x 113.5 x 130 / 74.5 x 113.5 x 130	
• with mounted auxiliary switch block		45 x 57.5 x 116 / 45 x 70 x 121			74.5 x 113.5 x 173.5 / 74.5 x 113.5 x 177.5	

Type		3RT2526
Size		S0
Dimensions (W x H x D) for AC operation[1)2)]	mm	60 x 85 x 97 / 60 x 101.5 x 97
• with mounted auxiliary switch block	mm	60 x 85 x 141 / 60 x 101.5 x 144
Dimensions (W x H x D) for DC operation[1)2)]	mm	60 x 85 x 107 / 60 x 101.5 x 107
• with mounted auxiliary switch block	mm	60 x 85 x 151 / 60 x 101.5 x 154





1) Dimensions for devices with screw terminals/spring-type terminals.
2) For size S0, devices for AC and DC operation differ in depth. The following applies: Depth (DC) = Depth (AC) + 10 mm.

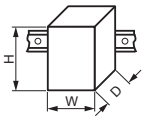
Type				3RT2516	3RT2517	3RT2518	3RT2526		3RT2535	3RT2536
Size				S00			S0		S2	
Control circuit										
Solenoid coil operating range										
• AC operation	at 50 Hz at 60 Hz			0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s			0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s			
• DC operation	up to 50 °C up to 60 °C			0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s					-- --	
• AC/DC operation				--					0.8 x U_{smin}... 1.1 x U_{smax}	
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)				see 3RT2316	see 3RT2317		see 3RT2326		see 3RT233	
Operating times for 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s (Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time)				see 3RT2316	see 3RT2317		see 3RT2326		see 3RT233	
Main circuit										
Load rating with AC										
Utilization category AC-1 Switching resistive loads										
• Rated operational currents I_e	at 40 °C up to 690 V at 60 °C up to 690 V		A A	18 16	22 20		40 35		60 55	70 60
• Rated power for AC loads p.f. = 0.95 (at 60 °C)	at 230 V 400 V		kW kW	6 10.5	7.5 13		13.3 23		21 36	23 39
• Minimum conductor cross-section for loads with I_e	at 40 °C		mm^2	2.5	2.5		10		16	25
Utilization categories AC-2 and AC-3							AC[1]	DC[1]		
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)	NO up to 400 V NC up to 400 V		A A	9 9	12 9	16 9	25 25	25 20	35 35	41 41
• Rated power for slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 and 60 Hz	NO at 230 V NC at 230 V		kW kW	2.2 2.2	3 2.2	4 2.2	5.5 5.5	5.5 5.5	11 11	
	NO at 400 V NC at 400 V		kW kW	4 4	5.5 4	7.5 4	11 11	11 7.5	18.5 18.5	22 22
Load rating with DC										
Utilization category DC-1 Switching resistive loads ($L/R \leq 1$ ms)										
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)										
- 1 conducting path	up to 24 V 60 V 110 V 220 V 440 V		A A A A A	16 16 2.1 0.8 0.6	20 20 2.1 0.8 0.6		35 20 4.5 1 0.4		55 23 4.5 1 0.4	60
- 2 conducting paths in series	up to 24 V 60 V 110 V 220 V 440 V		A A A A A	16 16 12 1.6 0.8	20 20 12 1.6 0.8		35 35 35 5 1		55 45 45 5 1	
Utilization category DC-3/DC-5[2] Shunt-wound and series-wound motors ($L/R \leq 15$ ms)										
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 60 °C)										
- 1 conducting path	up to 24 V 60 V 110 V 220 V 440 V		A A A A A	16 0.5 0.15 0.75 --	20 0.5 0.15 0.75 --		20 5 2.5 1 0.09		35 6 2.5 1 0.1	
- 2 conducting paths in series	up to 24 V 60 V 110 V 220 V 440 V		A A A A A	16 5 0.35 -- --	20 5 0.35 -- --		35 35 15 3 0.27		55 45 25 5 0.27	

1) Values for devices with AC and DC operation: for 3RT25 26 with DC operation, different values apply to AC-2 and AC-3 for the NC.

2) For U_s >24 V, the rated operational currents I_e for the NC contact conducting paths are 50 % of the values for the NO contact conducting paths.

Technical specifications

All technical specifications not mentioned in the table below are identical to those of the 3RT10 17 contactors for size S00, to those of the 3RT10 26 contactors for size S0 and to those of the 3RT10 45 contactors for size S3.

			3RT16 17-.A..3	3RT16 27-.A..1	3RT16 47-.A..1
Type					
Size			**S00**	**S0**	**S3**
Dimensions (W x H x D) including auxiliary switches and connecting cables		mm	45 x 101 x 105	45 x 100 x 130	70 x 167 x 183
General technical specifications					
Capacitor rating at rated power (utilization category AC-6b)	230 V, 50/60 Hz	kvar	3 … 7.5	3.5 … 15	3.5 … 30
	400 V, 50/60 Hz	**kvar**	**5 … 12.5**	**6 … 25**	**5 … 50**
	525 V, 50/60 Hz	kvar	7.5 … 15	7.8 … 30	7.5 … 60
	690 V, 50/60 Hz	kvar	10 … 21	10 … 42	10 … 84
Auxiliary contacts mounted (unassigned)			1 NO + 1 NC	1 NO	
Auxiliary contacts mountable (lateral), not for sizes S00 and S0			--		2 NC + 2 NO or 1 NO + 1 NC
Max. switching frequency		h^{-1}	180	100	
Electrical endurance		Operating cycles	> 250000	> 150000	> 100000
Ambient temperature		°C	60		
Short-circuit protection			1.6 ... 2.2 x I_e		
Coil operating range			0.8 … 1.1 x U_s		
Conductor cross-sections (1 or 2 conductors connectable)					
Main conductors			**Screw terminals**		
• Solid		mm²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[2]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[2] according to IEC 60947; max. 2 x (1 ... 4)[2]	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[2]; 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[2] according to IEC 60947; max. 1 x 10 [1)2)]	--
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[2]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[2]	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[2]; 2 x (2.5 ... 6) [1)2)]	--
• AWG cables					
- Solid		AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)	2 x (16 ... 12)	--
- Solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (18 ... 14)	2 x (14 ... 10)	--
- Stranded		AWG	1 x 12	1 x 8	--
• Terminal screws			M3	M4 (Pozidriv size 2)	--
- Tightening torque		Nm	0.8 ... 1.2	2 ... 2.5	--
		lb.in	7 ... 10.3	18 ... 22	--

1) 3RV19 25-5AB feeder terminal for 16 mm².

2) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

More information

All technical specifications not mentioned in the table below are identical to those of the 3RT20 contactors for switching motors (see 2/136-2/138)

Contactors	Type		3RT20 1.-.HB4.	3RT20 1.-.JB4.	3RT20 1.-.KB4.	3RT20 2.-.KB4.
	Size		S00	S00	S00	S0
	Width	mm	45	45	45	45
General data						
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles	30 million			10 million
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts acc. to EN 60947-1, Appendix N		V	400			
Control						
Solenoid coil operating range			0.7 ... 1.25 x U_s			
Power consumption of the solenoid coil (for cold coil) Closing = Closed	At U_s 17 V	W	1.6			2.3
	24 V	W	2.8			4.5
	30 V	W	4.4			7
Permissible residual current of the electronics (for 0 signal)			< 10 mA x (24 V/U_s)			< 6 mA x (24 V/U_s)
Overvoltage configuration of the solenoid coil			Without overvoltage damping 	With diode 	With suppressor diode 	With varistor 
Operating times of the coupling contactors						
• Closing						
- At 17 V	ON-delay NO	ms	40 ... 130			70 ... 270
	OFF-delay NC	ms	30 ... 80			60 ... 250
- At 24 V	ON-delay NO	ms	35 ... 60			65 ... 90
	OFF-delay NC	ms	25 ... 40			55 ... 80
- At 30 V	ON-delay NO	ms	25 ... 50			52 ... 65
	OFF-delay NC	ms	15 ... 30			43 ... 57
• Closing at 17 ... 30 V	OFF-delay NO	ms	7 ... 20	38 ... 65	7 ... 20	19 ... 21
	ON-delay NC	ms	20 ... 30	55 ... 75	20 ... 30	25 ... 31

Contactors	Type		3RT20 1.-1MB4.-0KT0	3RT20 1.-1VB4.	3RT20 1.-1WB4.
	Size		S00	S00	S00
	Width	mm	45	45	45
General data					
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles	30 million		
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts acc. to EN 60947-1, Appendix N		V	400		
Control					
Solenoid coil operating range			0.85 ... 1.85 x U_s		
Power consumption of the solenoid coil (for cold coil) Closing = Closed	At U_s 24 V	W	1.6		
Permissible residual current, upright mounting position			On request		
Overvoltage configuration of the solenoid coil			Without overvoltage damping 	With diode 	With suppressor diode 
Operating times of the coupling contactors					
• Closing					
- At 20.5 V	ON-delay NO	ms	30 ... 120		
	OFF-delay NC	ms	20 ... 110		
- At 24 V	ON-delay NO	ms	25 ... 90		
	OFF-delay NC	ms	15 ... 80		
- At 44 V	ON-delay NO	ms	15 ... 60		
	OFF-delay NC	ms	10 ... 50		
• Opening	OFF-delay NO	ms	5 ... 20	20 ... 80	5 ... 20
	ON-delay NC	ms	10 ... 30	30 ... 90	10 ... 30

Overview

Standards

IEC 60947-1, EN 60947-1,
IEC 60947-4-1, EN 60947-4-1,
IEC 60947-5-1, EN 60947-5-1 (auxiliary switches)

The 3TF68/69 contactors are climate-proof.

They are finger-safe according to EN 50274. Terminal covers may have to be fitted onto the connecting bars, depending on the configuration with other devices (see Accessories and Spare Parts on page 2/61).

Main contacts

Contact erosion indication with 3TF68/69 vacuum contactors

The contact erosion of the vacuum interrupters can be checked during operation with the help of 3 white double slides on the contactor base. If the distance indicated by one of the double slides is < 0.5 mm while the contactor is in the closed position, then the vacuum interrupter must be replaced. To ensure maximum reliability, it is recommended to replace all 3 vacuum interrupters simultaneously.

Auxiliary contacts

Contact reliability

These auxiliary contacts are particularly suitable for solid-state circuits with currents ≥ 1 mA at a voltage ≥ 17 V.

Electromagnetic compatibility

The 3TF68/69..-.**C** contactors for AC operation are fitted with an electronically controlled solenoid operating mechanism with a high interference immunity (for EMC values see page 3/115). The solenoid coil is connected to varistors for protection against overvoltages.

The 3TF68/69..-.**Q**.. contactors for AC operation are designed for operation in systems with AC control supply voltage which is subject to strong interference. The solenoid systems of these contactors are configured in the DC economy circuit with rectification. The rectifier bridge is connected to varistors for protection against overvoltages.

Protection of the main current paths

An integrated RC varistor connection for the main current paths dampens the switching overvoltage rises to safe values. This prevents multiple restricting. It can therefore be assumed that the motor winding cannot be damaged by switching overvoltages with steep voltage rises.

Note:

During operation in installations in which the emitted interference limits cannot be observed, e.g. when used for output contactors in converters, 3TF68/69..-.**Q** contactors without a main current path circuit are recommended.

Technical specifications

Contactor	Type	3TF68 and 3TF69		
Rated data of the auxiliary contacts		Acc. to IEC 60947-5-1		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690		
Conventional thermal current I_{th} = Rated operational current I_e/AC-12	A	10		
AC load **Rated operational current I_e/AC-15/AC-14** • For rated operational voltage U_e				
- At 24 V	A	10		
- At 110 V	A	10		
- At 125 V	A	10		
- At 220 V	A	6		
- At 230 V	A	5.6		
- At 380 V	A	4		
- At 400 V	A	3.6		
- At 500 V	A	2.5		
- At 660 V	A	2.5		
- At 690 V	A	2.3		
DC load **Rated operational current I_e/DC-12** • For rated operational voltage U_e				
- At 24 V	A	10		
- At 60 V	A	10		
- At 110 V	A	3.2		
- At 125 V	A	2.5		
- At 220 V	A	0.9		
- At 440 V	A	0.33		
- At 600 V	A	0.22		
Rated operational current I_e/DC-13 • For rated operational voltage U_e			Auxiliary contacts with delayed NC contact:	NS = No specification
- At 24 V	A	10	6	
- At 60 V	A	5	NS	
- At 110 V	A	1.14	0.98	
- At 125 V	A	0.98	NS	
- At 220 V	A	0.48	NS	
- At 440 V	A	0.13	NS	
- At 600 V	A	0.07	0.07	
CSA and UL rated data of the auxiliary contacts				
Rated voltage, max.	V AC	600		
Switching capacity		A 600, P 600		

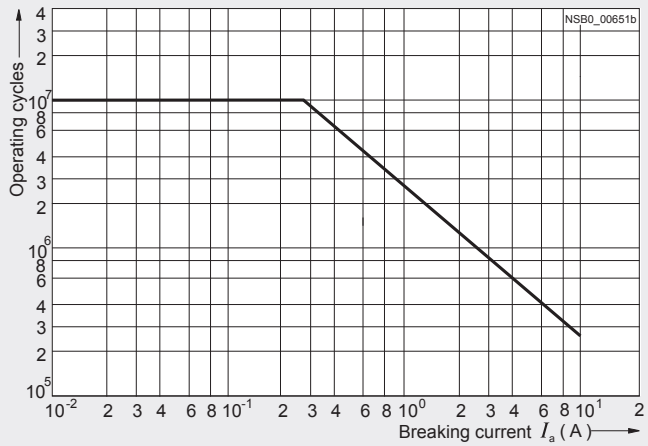
Contactor

Contact endurance of the auxiliary contacts

The contact endurance for utilization category AC-12 or AC-15/AC-14 depends mainly on the breaking current. It is assumed that the operating mechanisms are switched randomly, i.e. not synchronized with the phase angle of the supply system.

The characteristic curves apply to 230 V AC.

3TF68 and 3TF69



Contact erosion indication with vacuum contactors

The contact erosion of the vacuum interrupters can be checked during operation with the help of 3 white double slides on the contactor base.

If the distance indicated by one of the double slides is < 0.5 mm while the contactor is in the closed position, the vacuum interrupter must be replaced. To ensure maximum reliability, it is recommended to replace all 3 vacuum interrupters.

3TF68 and 3TF69

Contact endurance of the main contacts

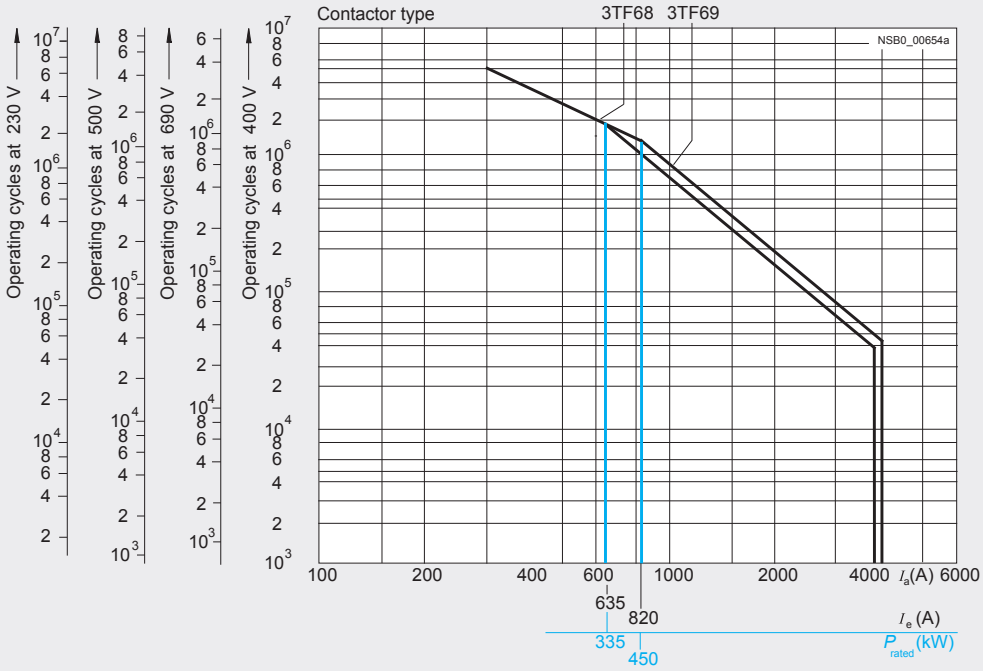
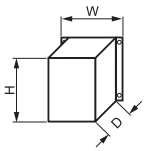
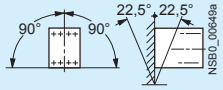


Diagram legend:
P_{rated} = Rated power for squirrel-cage motors at 400 V
I_a = Breaking current
I_e = Rated operational current

Type			**3TF68**	**3TF69**
Size			**14**	**14**
Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm	230 x 276 x 237	230 x 295 x 237
General data				
Permissible mounting position, installation instructions[1) 2)] The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.				
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles	5 million	
Electrical endurance		Operating cycles	[3)]	
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		kV	1	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	8	
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N		kV	1	
Mirror contacts A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with a NO main contact. One NC contact each must be connected in series for the right and left auxiliary switch block respectively.			Yes, acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, Appendix F	
Permissible ambient temperature				
• During operation[5)]		°C	-25 ... +55	
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix C			IP00/open (where applicable, use additional terminal covers)	
Touch protection acc. to EN 50274			Finger-safe with cover	
Shock resistance				
• Rectangular pulse				
- AC operation		*g*/ms	8.1/5 and 4.7/10	9.5/5 and 5.7/10
- DC operation		*g*/ms	9/5 and 5.7/10	8.6/5 and 5.1/10
• Sine pulse				
- AC operation		*g*/ms	12.8/5 and 7.4/10	13.5/5 and 7.8/10
- DC operation		*g*/ms	14.4/5 and 9.1/10	13.5/5 and 7.8/10
Conductor cross-sections			See page 2/185.	
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)			See page 2/114.	
Short-circuit protection				
Main circuit Fuse links, gG operational class: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE according to IEC 60947-4-1/EN 60947-4-1				
• Type of coordination "1"		A	1000	1250
• Type of coordination "2"		A	500	630
• Weld-free[4)]		A	400	500
Auxiliary circuit				
• Short-circuit test with fuse links of gG operational class: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE with I_k = 1 kA acc. to IEC 60947-5-1		A	10	
• Test with miniature circuit breaker up to 230 V with C characteristic: Short-circuit current I_k = 400 A acc. to IEC 60947-5-1		A	10	

1) To easily replace the laterally mounted auxiliary switches it is recommended to maintain a minimum distance of 30 mm between the contactors.

2) If mounted at a 90° angle (conducting paths are horizontally above each other), the switching frequency is reduced by 80% compared with the normal values.

3) See "Endurance of the auxillary contacts", page 2/181.

4) Test conditions according to IEC 60947-4-1.

5) For ambient temperatures > 55°C, only 3TF6.33-.Q..-Z A02 contactors (= without connection of the main current path circuits) can be used. Then derating is also possible with these contactors:
- AC-1: I_e = 782 A, 644 operating cycles/h;
- AC-3: operating range 0.85-1.05 x Us, 460 operating cycles/hour, mechanical endurance 5 million operating cycles, lateral clearance 10 mm

Contactor		Type	3TF68	3TF69
		Size	14	14
Control				
Coil operating range			0.8 x $U_{s\ min}$ ... 1.1 x $U_{s\ max}$	
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (when coil is cold and 1.0 x U_s)				
• AC operation, $U_{s\ max}$	- Closing	VA/p.f.	1850/1	950/0.98
	- Closed	VA/p.f.	49/0.15	30.6/0.31
• AC operation, $U_{s\ min}$	- Closing	VA/p.f.	1200/1	600/0.98
	- Closed	VA/p.f.	13.5/0.47	12.9/0.43
• DC economy circuit[1]	- Closing at 24 V	W	1010	960
	- Closed	W	28	20.6
For contactors of type 3TF68/69..-.**Q**:				
• AC operation, $U_{s\ min}$[2]	- Closing	VA/p.f.	1000/0.99	1150/0.99
	- Closed	VA/p.f.	11/1	11/1
Operating times for 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s (Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time)			(Values apply to cold and warm coil)	
• AC operation	- Closing delay	ms	70 ... 120 (22 ... 65)[3]	80 ... 120
	- Opening delay	ms	70 ... 100	70 ... 80
• DC economy circuit	- Closing delay	ms	76 ... 110	86 ... 280
	- Opening delay	ms	50	19 ... 25
• Arcing time		ms	10 ... 15	10
For contactors of type 3TF68/69..-.**Q**:				
• AC operation	- Closing delay	ms	35 ... 90	45 ... 160
	- Opening delay	ms	65 ... 90	30 ... 80
Operating times for 1.0 x U_s (Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time)				
• AC operation	- Closing delay	ms	80 ... 100 (30 ... 45)[3]	85 ... 100
	- Opening delay	ms	70 ... 100	70
• DC economy circuit	- Closing delay	ms	80 ... 90	90 ... 125
	- Opening delay	ms	50	19 ... 25
Minimum command duration for closing	Standard	ms	120	120
	Reduced make-time	ms	90	--
Minimum interval time between two ON commands		ms	100	300

[1] At 24 V DC; for further voltages, deviations of up to ±10 % are possible.
[2] Including reversing contactor.
[3] Values in brackets apply to contactors with reduced operating times.

Contactor	Type	3TF6. 44-.CF7	3TF6. 44-.CM7	3TF6. 44-.CP7	3TF6. 44-.CQ7	3TF6. 44-.CS7
Electromagnetic compatibility						
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V AC	110 ... 132	200 ... 240	230 ... 277	380 ... 460	500 ... 600
Overvoltage type acc. to IEC 60801		Burst/Surge				
Degree of severity acc. to IEC 60801						
• Burst		3	4	4	4	4
• Surge		4	4	4	4	4
Overvoltage resistance						
• Burst	kV	2	4	4	4	4
• Surge	kV	6	5	5	6	6

Contactor		Type		3TF68	3TF69
		Size		14	14
Main circuit					
AC capacity					
Utilization category AC-1 Switching resistive loads					
• Rated operational currents I_e	At 40 °C up to 690 V		A	700	910
	At 55 °C up to 690 V		A	630	850
	At 55 °C up to 1000 V		A	450	800
• Rated power for AC loads with p.f. = 0.95 at 55°C	230 V		kW	240	323
	400 V		kW	415	558
	500 V		kW	545	735
	690 V		kW	720	970
	1000 V		kW	780	1385
• Minimum conductor cross-sections for loads with I_e	At 40°C		mm^2	2 x 240	$I_e \geq 800$ A: 2 x 60 x 5 (copper busbars)
	At 55°C		mm^2	2 x 185	$I_e < 800$ A: 2 x 240
Utilization categories AC-2 and AC-3					
• Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 690 V		A	630	820
	1000 V		A	435	580
• Rated power for slipring or squirrel-cage motors at 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 230 V		kW	200	260
	400 V		kW	347	450
	500 V		kW	434	600
	690 V		kW	600	800
	1000 V		kW	600	800
Thermal load capacity	10 s current		A	5 040	7 000
Power loss per conducting path	At I_e/AC-3		W	45	70
Utilization category AC-4 (for $I_a = 6 \times I_e$)					
• Rated operational current I_e	Up to 690 V		A	610	690
• Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 400 V		kW	355	400
The following applies to a contact endurance of about 200000 operating cycles:					
• Rated operational currents I_e	Up to 690 V		A	300	360
	1000 V		A	210	250
• Rated power for squirrel-cage motors with 50 Hz and 60 Hz	At 230 V		kW	97	110
	400 V		kW	168	191
	500 V[1]		kW	210	250
	690 V[1]		kW	278	335
	1000 V[1]		A	290	350
Switching frequency					
Switching frequency z in operating cycles/hour					
• Contactors without overload relays	No-load switching frequency AC		1/h	2000	1000
	No-load switching frequency DC		1/h	1000	1000
		AC-1	1/h	700	700
		AC-2	1/h	200	200
		AC-3	1/h	500	500
		AC-4	1/h	150	150
• Contactors with overload relays (mean value)			1/h	15	15

[1] Max. permissible rated operational current I_e/AC-4 = I_e/AC-3 up to 500 V, for reduced contact endurance and reduced switching frequency.

Contactor	Type	3TF68	3TF69
	Size	14	14
Conductor cross-sections			
Main conductors:		Screw terminals	
• Busbar connections			
- Finely stranded with cable lug	mm^2	50 ... 240	50 ... 240
- Stranded with cable lug	mm^2	70 ... 240	50 ... 240
- Solid or stranded	AWG	2/0 ... 500 MCM	2/0 ... 500 MCM
- Connecting bar (max. width)	mm	50	60 ($U_e \leq 690$ V) 50 ($U_e > 690$ V)
• Terminal screw		M10 x 30	M12 x 40
- Tightening torque	Nm	14 ... 24 (124 ... 210 lb.in)	20 ... 35 (177 ... 310 lb.in)
• With box terminal[1)]			
- Connectable copper bars			
- Width	mm	15 ... 25	15 ... 38
- Max. thickness	mm	1 x 26 or 2 x 11	1 x 46 or 2 x 18
- Terminal screw		A/F 6 (hexagon socket)	A/F 8 (hexagon socket)
- Tightening torque	Nm	25 ... 40	35 ... 50
	lb.in	221 ... 354	266 ... 443
Auxiliary conductors:			
• Solid	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1)[2)]/2 x (1 ... 2.5)[2)]	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1)[2)]/2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[2)]	
• Pin-end connector acc. to DIN 46231	mm^2	2 x (1 ... 1.5)	
• Solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (18 ... 12)	
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.4	
	lb.in	7 ... 12	

1) See "Accessories and Spare Parts", page 2/61.

2) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

Contactor	Type	3TF68	3TF69
	Size	14	14
CSA and UL rated data			
Rated insulation voltage	V AC	600	600
Uninterrupted current			
• Open and enclosed	A	630	820
Maximum horsepower ratings (CSA and UL approved values)			
• Rated power for induction motors at 60 Hz			
- At 200 V	hp	231	290
- At 230 V	hp	266	350
- At 460 V	hp	530	700
- At 575 V	hp	664	860
NEMA/EEMAC ratings			
SIZE	hp	6	7
• Uninterrupted current			
- Open	A	600	820
- Enclosed	A	540	810
• Rated power for induction motors at 60 Hz			
- At 200 V	hp	150	--
- At 230 V	hp	200	300
- At 460 V	hp	400	600
- At 575 V	hp	400	600
Overload relays	Type	3RB12 .	
• Setting range	A	200 ... 820	

Overview

3TC4 and 3TC5

IEC 60947-1, EN 60947-1,
IEC 60947-4-1, EN 60947-4-1

The contactors are finger-safe according to EN 50274. Terminal covers may have to be fitted onto the connecting bars, depending on the configuration with other devices.

The DC motor ratings given in the tables are applicable to the DC-3 and DC-5 utilization categories with two-pole switching of the load or with the two conducting paths of the contactor connected in series.

One contactor conducting path can switch full power up to 220 V. The ratings for higher voltages are available on request.

3TC7

IEC 60947-4-1, EN 60947-4-1.

The contactors are suitable for use in any climate. They are suitable for switching and controlling DC motors as well as all other DC circuits.

The solenoid excitation is configured for a particularly large operating range. It is between 0.7 or 0.8 to 1.2 x U_s.

3TC74 contactors can be used at up to 750 V/400 A and 50 Hz in AC-1 operation.

Application

The contactors are suitable for switching and controlling DC motors as well as all other DC circuits.

A version with an especially large coil operating range is available for operation in electrically driven vehicles and in switchgears with significant fluctuations in the actuating voltage

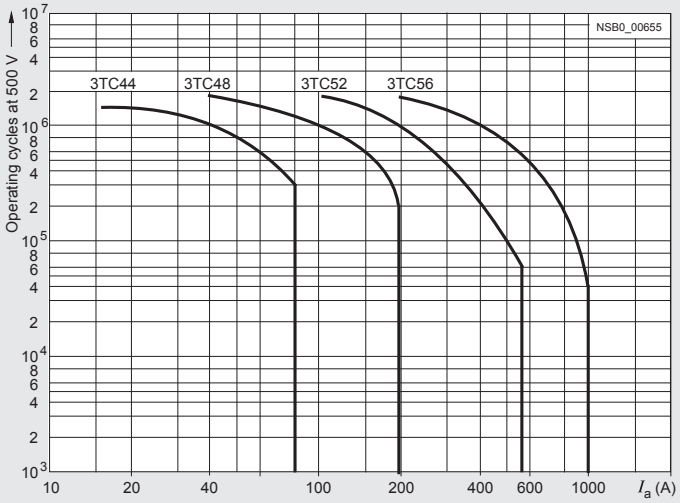
.

Technical specifications

Contactors	Type		3TC4 and 3TC7	3TC5
Rated data of the auxiliary contacts				
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690	
Conventional thermal current I_{th} = Rated operational current I_e/AC-12		A	10	10
AC load **Rated operational current I_e/AC-15/AC-14** • For rated operational voltage U_e				
	24 V	A	10	10
	110 V	A	10	10
	125 V	A	10	10
	220 V	A	6	6
	230 V	A	5.6	5.6
	380 V	A	4	4
	400 V	A	3.6	3.6
	500 V	A	2.5	2.5
	660 V	A	2.5	2.5
	690 V	A	--	--
DC load **Rated operational current I_e/DC-12** • For rated operational voltage U_e				
	24 V	A	10	10
	60 V	A	10	10
	110 V	A	3.2	8
	125 V	A	2.5	6
	220 V	A	0.9	2
	440 V	A	0.33	0.6
	600 V	A	0.22	0.4
Rated operational current I_e/DC-13 • For rated operational voltage U_e				
	24 V	A	10	10
	60 V	A	5	5
	110 V	A	1.14	2.4
	125 V	A	0.98	2.1
	220 V	A	0.48	1.1
	440 V	A	0.13	0.32
	600 V	A	0.07	0.21

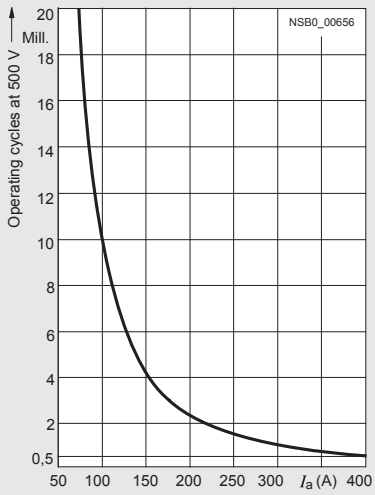
Contactors	Type	3TC44 ... 3TC56
cULus and cULus rated data of the auxiliary contacts		
Rated voltage, max.	V AC	600
Switching capacity		A 600, P 600

Contactors	Type	3TC44 ... 3TC78
Contact endurance of the main contacts		

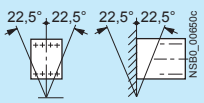


3TC44 to 3TC56 contactors

Legend for the diagrams:
I_a = Breaking current

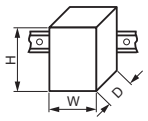


3TC74 and 3TC78 contactors

Contactors	Type / Size	3TC44 2	3TC48 4	3TC52 8	3TC56 12
General technical specifications					
Permissible mounting positions The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.					
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	10 million			
Electrical endurance	Operating cycles	[1]			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	800		1000	
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N	V	Up to 300		Up to 660	
Mirror contacts[2] A mirror contact is an auxiliary NC contact that cannot be closed simultaneously with a NO main contact.		Yes, acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, Appendix F			
Permissible ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55			
• During storage	°C	-50 ... +80			
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix C		IP00/open, for AC operation, coil assembly IP40			
Shock resistance	Rectangular pulse *g*/ms	7.5/5 and 3.4/10	10/5 and 5/10	12/5 and 5.5/10	12/5 and 5.6/10
Short-circuit protection					
Main circuit Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA; DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE					
• Type of coordination "1"	A	50	160	250	400
• Type of coordination "2"	A	35	63	80	250
Auxiliary circuit					
• Short-circuit test with fuse links of gG operational class: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE with short-circuit current I_k = 1 kA acc. to IEC 60947-5-1	A	16			
• Test with miniature circuit breaker up to 230 V with C characteristic: Short-circuit current I_k = 400 A acc. to IEC 60947-5-1	A	10			

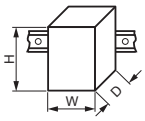
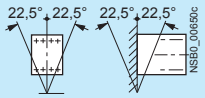
1) See the endurance diagram above.

2) For 3TC44, one NC contact each must be connected in series for the right and left auxiliary switch block respectively.



Type			3TC44	3TC48	3TC52	3TC56
Size			2	4	8	12
Dimensions (W x H x D)						
• DC operation		mm	70 x 85 x 141	100 x 183 x 180	135 x 238 x 232	160 x 279 x 310
• AC operation		mm	70 x 85 x 100	100 x 183 x 154	135 x 238 x 200	160 x 279 x 251
Control circuits						
Coil operating range			0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s			
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (for cold coil and 1.0 x U_s)						
• DC operation	- Closing = Closed	W	10	19	30	86
• AC operation, 50 Hz coil	- Closing	VA/p.f.	68/0.86	300/0.5	640/0.48	1780/0.3
	- Closed	VA/p.f.	10/0.29	26/0.24	46/0.23	121/0.22
• AC operation, 60 Hz coil	- Closing	VA/p.f.	95/0.79	365/0.45	730/0.38	2140/0.3
	- Closed	VA/p.f.	12/0.3	35/0.26	56/0.24	140/0.29
• AC operation, 50/60 Hz coil	- Closing at 50 Hz/60 Hz	VA/p.f.	79/73/0.83/0.78	--	--	--
	- Closed at 50 Hz/60 Hz	VA/p.f.	11/9/0.28/0.27	--	--	--
Operating times (for 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s) Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time			(The values apply up to and including 20 % undervoltage, 10 % overvoltage, as well as when the coil is cold and warm)			
• DC operation	- Closing delay	ms	35 ... 190	90 ... 380	120 ... 400	110 ... 400
	- Opening delay[1]	ms	10 ... 25	17 ... 28	22 ... 35	40 ... 110
• AC operation	- Closing delay	ms	10 ... 40	20 ... 50	20 ... 50	20 ... 50
	- Opening delay[1]	ms	5 ... 25	5 ... 30	10 ... 30	10 ... 30
• Arcing time	- DC-1	ms	20			
	- DC-3/DC-5	ms	30			
Main circuit						
Load rating with DC						
Utilization category DC-1, switching resistive loads (L/R ≤ 1 ms)						
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 55 °C)	Up to U_e 750 V	A	32	75	220	400
• Minimum conductor cross-section		mm^2	6	25	95	240
• Rated power at U_e	At 220 V	kW	7	16.5	48	88
	440 V	kW	14	33	97	176
	600 V	kW	19.2	45	132	240
	750 V	kW	24	56	165	300
Utilization category DC-3 and DC-5 Shunt-wound and series-wound motors (L/R ≤ 15 ms)						
• Rated operational currents I_e (at 55 °C)	Up to 220 V	A	32	75	220	400
	440 V	A	29	75	220	400
	600 V	A	21	75	220	400
	750 V	A	7.5	75	170	400
• Rated power at U_e	At 110 V	kW	2.5	6.5	20	35
	220 V	kW	5	13	41	70
	440 V	kW	9	27	82	140
	600 V	kW	9	38	110	200
	750 V	kW	4	45	110	250
Switching frequency						
Switching frequency *z* in operating cycles/hour						
AC/DC operation						
• With resistive load DC-1		h^{-1}	1500	1000		
• For inductive load DC-3/DC-5		h^{-1}	750	600		
Conductor cross-sections (1 or 2 conductors connectable)						
Main conductors:			**Screw terminals**			
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (2.5 ... 10)	2 x (6 ... 16)	--	--
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (1.5 ... 4)	--	--	--
• Stranded with cable lug		mm^2	2 x 16	2 x 35	2 x 120	2 x 150
• Pin-end connector acc. to DIN 46231		mm^2	2 x (1 ... 6)	--	--	--
• Busbars		mm	--	15 x 2.5	25 x 4	2 x (25 x 3)
• Terminal screw			M5	M6	M10	M10
Auxiliary conductors:						
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (1 ... 2.5)			
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.75 ... 1.5)			

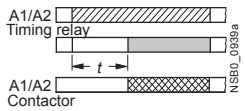
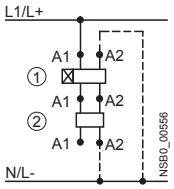
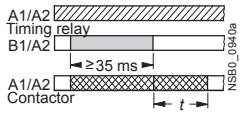
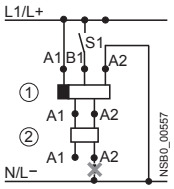
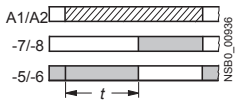
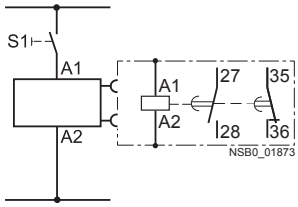
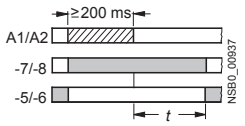
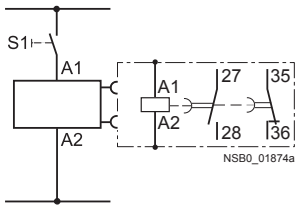
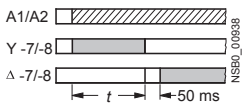
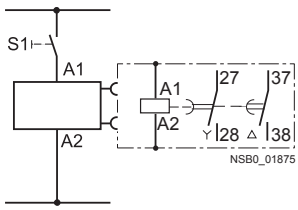
[1] The opening delay times can increase if the contactor coils are damped against voltage peaks. Only 3TC44 contactors are allowed to be fitted with diodes.

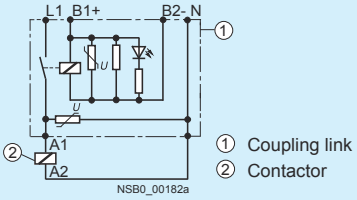
Type				**3TC74**	**3TC78**
Design				**1-pole contactors**	**2-pole contactors**
Dimensions			mm	78 x 352 x 276	160 x 366 x 290
General technical specifications					
Permissible mounting positions The contactors are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.					
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles		30 million	
Electrical endurance		Operating cycles		1)	
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)			V	1500	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}			kV	8	
Protective separation between the coil and the main contacts acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N			V	630	
Permissible ambient temperature			°C	-25 ... +55	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix C				IP00/open	
Short-circuit protection					
Main circuit Fuse links, operational class gG: LV HRC, type 3NA					
• Type of coordination "1"			A	630	
• Type of coordination "2"			A	500	
Auxiliary circuits					
• Short-circuit test with fuse links of gG operational class: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE with short-circuit current I_k = 1 kA acc. to IEC 60947-5-1			A	16	
• Test with miniature circuit breaker up to 230 V with C characteristic: Short-circuit current I_k = 400 A acc. to IEC 60947-5-1			A	10	
Control circuits					
Coil operating range					
• DC operation		At U_c = 24 V At U_c > 24 V		0.8 ... 1.2 x U_s 0.7 ... 1.2 x U_s	
• AC operation		At U_c = 24 V At U_c > 24 V		0.7 ... 1.15 x U_s 0.7 ... 1.14 x U_s	
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (when coil is cold and 1.0 x U_s)					
• DC operation	Closing = Closed		W	46	92
• AC operation, 50 Hz	Closing, Closed		VA	80 0.95	160 0.95
Operating times (Total break time = Opening delay + Arcing time)				(The values apply up to and including 15 % undervoltage, 10 % overvoltage, as well as when the coil is cold and warm)	
• AC and DC operation	- Closing delay - Opening delay		ms ms	60 ... 100 20 ... 35	
• Arcing time at 0.06 ... 4 x I_e			ms	40 ... 70	
Main circuit					
Load rating with DC					
Utilization category DC-1, switching resistive loads (*L/R* ≤ 1 ms)					
• Rated operational current I_e/DC-1 (at 55 °C)			A	500	500
• Minimum conductor cross-section			mm^2	2 x 150	2 x 150
• Rated power		At 220 V	kW	110	110
		440 V	kW	220	220
		600 V	kW	300	300
		750 V	kW	375	375
		1200 V	kW	—	600
		1500 V	kW	—	750
• Critical currents, without arc extinction		At 440 V	A	≤ 7	—
		600 V	A	≤ 13	—
		750 V	A	≤ 15	—
		≤ 800 V	A	—	≤ 7
		1200 V	A	—	≤ 13
		1500 V	A	—	≤ 15
Utilization categories DC-3 and DC-5, switching DC motors				2)	
Permissible rated current for regenerative braking	At 110 ... 600 V		A	400	
Switching frequency					
Switching frequency *z* in operating cycles/hour AC/DC operation					
• With resistive load DC-1			h^{-1}	750	1000
• For inductive load DC-3/DC-5			h^{-1}	500	500

1) Endurance see page 2/187..
2) See Selection and ordering data.

Technical specifications

Contactor	Type		3RT19 26-2C	3RT19 26-2D	3RT19 26-2E	3RT19 26-2F	3RT19 26-2G
			Solid-state timing relay blocks with semiconductor output		Solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch blocks		
General data							
Rated insulation voltage U_i Pollution degree 3 Overvoltage category III acc. to EN 60664-1		V AC	250				
Permissible ambient temperature							
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60				
• During storage		°C	-40 ... +80				
Degree of protection acc. to EN 60947-1, Appendix C • Cover • Terminals			 IP40 IP20				
Shock resistance Half-sine acc. to IEC 60068-2-27		g/ms	15/11				
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		Hz/mm	10 ... 55/0.35				
EMC tests	Basic specification		IEC 61000-6-4				
Conductor connections							
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.75 ... 4)				
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)				
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (18 ... 14)				
• Terminal screws			M3				
• Tightening torque		Nm lb.in	0.8 ... 1.2 7 ... 10.3				
Permissible mounting positions			Any				
Control							
Operating range of excitation			0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s, 0.95 ... 1.05 times the rated frequency		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s, 0.95 ... 1.05 times the rated frequency		
Rated power		W	1		2		
• Power consumption at 230 V AC, 50 Hz		VA	1		4		
Overvoltage protection			Varistor integrated in timing relay		--		
Recovery time		ms	50		150		
Minimum ON period		ms	35		200 (with OFF-delay)		
Setting accuracy With reference to upper limit of scale	Typ.	%	±15				
Repeat accuracy	Max.	%	±1				
Load side							
Rated operational currents I_e							
• Load current		A	0.3		--		
• AC-15, 230 V, 50 Hz		A	--		3		
• DC-13, 24 V		A	--		1		
• DC-13, 110 V		A	--		0.2		
• DC-13, 230 V		A	--		0.1		
Short-time loading capacity	Up to 10 ms	A	10		--		
DIAZED protection gG operational class		A	--		4		
Residual current	Max.	mA	5		--		
Voltage drop With conducting output	Max.	VA	3.5		--		
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles	100×10^6		10×10^6		
Switching frequency for load							
• With I_e at 230 V AC		h^{-1}	200		2500		
• With 3RT20 16 contactor at 230 V AC		h^{-1}	2500		5000		

Function	Function chart
	Timing relay energized Contact closed Contact open
Solid-state timing relay blocks	**1 NO contact (semiconductor output)**
ON-delay, two-wire design (varistor integrated)	3RT19 26-2C   A2 can be connected to N(L-) using either the contactor or the timing relay. - - - - To be connected optionally ① Timing relay block ② Contactor
OFF-delay with auxiliary voltage (varistor integrated)	3RT19 26-2D   A2 must only be connected to N(L--) from the timing relay. ✕ Do not connect ① Timing relay block ② Contactor
Solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch blocks	**1 NO + 1 NC**
ON-delay	3RT19 26-2E  
OFF-delay without auxiliary voltage	3RT19 26-2F  
Solid-state time-delay auxiliary switch blocks	**2 NO**
Wye-delta function: 1 NO delayed, 1 NO instantaneous, dead time 50 ms (varistor integrated)	3RT19 26-2G  

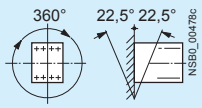
Contactor	Type		3RH19 24, 3TX7 090 Coupling links for mounting on contactors acc. to IEC 60947/EN 60947
General data			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	300
Protective separation between coil and contacts acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N		V AC	Up to 300
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60
• During storage		°C	-40 ... +80
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix C			
• Connections			IP20
• Enclosure			IP40
Circuit diagram			
Conductor cross-sections			
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
Terminal screws			M3
Control side			
Rated control supply voltage U_s		V DC	24
Operating range		V DC	17 ... 30
Power consumption at U_s		W	0.5
Nominal current input		mA	20
Release voltage		V	≥ 4
Function display			Yellow LED
Protection circuit			Varistor
Load side			
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles		20×10^6
Electrical endurance at I_e	Operating cycles		1×10^5
Switching frequency	Operating cycles	h^{-1}	5000
Make-time		ms	Approx. 7
Break-time		ms	Approx. 4
Bounce time		ms	Approx. 2
Contact material			AgSnO
Switching voltage	AC/DC	V	24 ... 250
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)		mA	2.5

Technical specifications

Contactor relays	Type	**3RH2**
	Size	**S00**

Permissible mounting positions

The contactor relays are designed for operation on a vertical mounting surface.



Upright mounting position



Special version required

(3RH21 22-2K.40 coupling relays and contactor relays with extended operating range on request)

Positively-driven operation of contacts in contactor relays

3RH2:
Yes, in the basic unit and the auxiliary switch block as well as between the basic unit and the front-mounted auxiliary switch block (removable) acc. to:
- ZH 1/457
- IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix L

3RH22:
Yes, in the basic unit and the auxiliary switch block as well as between the basic unit and the snap-on auxiliary switch block (permanently mounted) acc. to:
- ZH 1/457
- IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix L

Note:

3RH29 11-.NF. solid-state compatible auxiliary switch blocks have no positively-driven contacts.

Explanations:
There is positively-driven operation if it is ensured that the NC and NO contacts cannot be closed at the same time.

ZH1/457
Safety Rules for Controls on Power-Operated Metalworking Presses.

IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix L
Low-Voltage Controlgear, Controls and Contact Blocks. Special requirements for positively-driven contacts

Contact reliability

Contact reliability at 17 V, 1 mA acc. to IEC 60947-5-4

Frequency of contact faults $<10^{-8}$ i.e. < 1 fault per 100 million operating cycles

Contact endurance for AC-15/AC-14 and DC-13 utilization categories

The contact endurance is mainly dependent on the breaking current. It is assumed that the operating mechanisms are switched randomly, i.e. not synchronized with the phase angle of the supply system.

If magnetic circuits other than the contactor coil systems or solenoid valves are present, e.g. magnetic brakes, protective measures for the load circuits are necessary, e.g. in the form of RC elements and free-wheel diodes.

The characteristic curves apply to:

- 3RH21/3RH22 contactor relays
- 3RH24 latched contactor relays
- 3RH29 11 auxiliary switch blocks[1)]
- Auxiliary switch blocks for snapping onto the front, max. 4-pole and for mounting onto the side in size S00

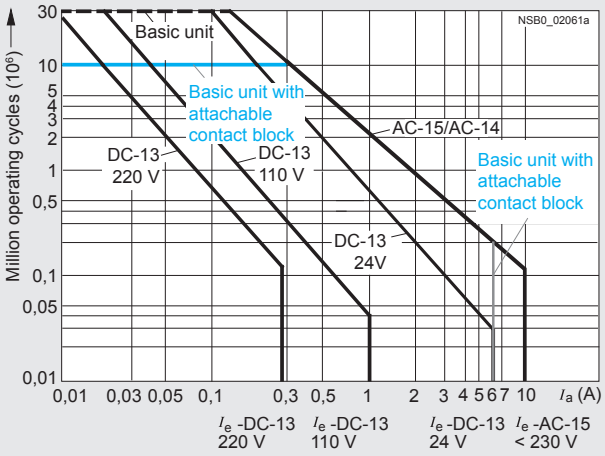
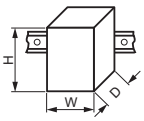
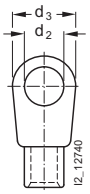


Diagram legend:
I_a = Breaking current
I_e = Rated operational current

[1)] I_e = 6 A for AC-15/AC-14.

Type			**3RH21**	**3RH22**	**3RH24**
Size			**S00**	**S00**	**S00**
Dimensions (W x H x D) with screw terminals		mm	45 x 57.5 x 73	--	90 x 57.5 x 73
• With mounted auxiliary switch block		mm	45 x 57.5 x 116	45 x 57.5 x 116	--
General technical specifications					
Mechanical endurance					
• Basic units		Operating cycles	30 million		5 million
• Basic unit with snap-on auxiliary switch block		Operating cycles	10 million		
• Solid-state compatible auxiliary switch block		Operating cycles	5 million		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	6		
Protective separation between the coil and the contacts in the basic unit acc. to IEC 60947-1, Appendix N		V	400		
Permissible ambient temperature					
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60		
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80		
Protection class IP on the front acc. to IEC 60529			IP20, coil assembly IP40		
Touch protection on the front acc. to IEC 60529			Finger-safe, for vertical contact from the front (screw and spring-type terminal)		
Shock resistance	• Rectangular pulse - AC operation	g/ms	7.3/5 and 4.7/10		
	• Rectangular pulse - DC operation	g/ms	>10/5 and >5/10		
	• Sine pulse - AC operation	g/ms	11.4/5 and 7.3/10		
	• Sine pulse - DC operation	g/ms	>15/5 and >8/10		
Short-circuit protection					
• Short-circuit test with fuse links of gG operational class: DIAZED, type 5SB; NEOZED, type 5SE with short-circuit current I_k = 1 kA acc. to IEC 60947-5-1		A	10		
• Test with miniature circuit breaker up to 230 V with C characteristic: Short-circuit current I_k = 400 A acc. to IEC 60947-5-1		A	6		
Conductor cross-sections					
Auxiliary conductors and coil terminals (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			**Screw terminals**		
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1] according to IEC 60947; max. 2 x (0.5 ... 4)		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]; 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[1]		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)[1]; 2 x (18 ... 14)[1]		
• Terminal screw - Tightening torque		Nm	M3 (for standard screwdriver size 2 or Pozidriv 2) 0.8 ... 1.2 (7 ... 10.3 lb.in)		
Auxiliary conductors and coil terminals (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)			**Spring-type terminals**		
• Operating devices		mm	3.0 x 0.5; 3.5 x 0.5		
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 4)		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)		
• Finely stranded without end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (20 ... 12)		
Auxiliary conductors for front and laterally mounted auxiliary switches					
• Operating devices		mm	3.0 x 0.5; 3.5 x 0.5		
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)		
• Finely stranded without end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)		
Auxiliary conductor and coil terminals			**Ring terminal lug connection**		
• Terminal screw		mm	M3, Pozidriv size 2		
• Operating devices		Nm	Ø 5 ... 6		
• Tightening torque		mm	0.8 ... 1.2		
• Usable ring terminal lugs - DIN 46234 without insulation sleeve		mm	d_2 = min. 3.2		
- DIN 46225 without insulation sleeve - DIN 46237 with insulation sleeve - JIS C2805 Type R without insulation sleeve - JIS C2805 Type RAV with insulation sleeve - JIS C2805 Type RAP with insulation sleeve		mm	d_3 = max. 7.5		

[1] If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

Note:

Max. external diameter of the cable insulation: 3.6 mm.

Tool for opening the spring-type terminals see Accessories, page 2/86.

An insulation stop must be used for conductor cross-sections ≤1 mm^2, see Accessories, page 2/86.

Contactor relays	Type		3RH2.
	Size		S00
Control circuits			
Coil operating range			
• AC operation	At 50 Hz		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s
	At 60 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s
• DC operation	At +50 °C		0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s
	At +60 °C		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s
Power consumption of the solenoid coils (when coil is cold and 1.0 x U_s)			
• AC operation, 50 Hz			
- Closing		VA/p.f.	37/0.8
- Closed		VA/p.f.	5.7/0.25
• AC operation, 60 Hz			
- Closing		VA/p.f.	33/0.75
- Closed		VA/p.f.	4.4/0.25
• DC operation (closing = closed)		W	4.0
Permissible residual current of the electronics (with 0 signal)			
• For AC operation[1]			< 4 mA x (230 V/U_s)
• For DC operation			< 10 mA x (24 V/U_s)
Operating times[2]			
Total break time = OFF-delay + Arcing time			
Values apply with coil in cold state and at operating temperature for operating range			
AC operation			
• Closing			
- ON-delay of NO contact	With 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	ms	8 ... 33
	With 1.0 x U_s	ms	9 ... 22
	3RH24 minimum operating time	ms	≥35
- OFF-delay of NC contact	With 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	ms	6 ... 25
	With 1.0 x U_s	ms	6.5 ... 19
• Opening			
- OFF-delay of NO contact	With 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	ms	4 ... 15
	With 1.0 x U_s	ms	4.5 ... 15
	3RH24 minimum operating time	ms	≥30
- ON-delay of NC contact	With 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	ms	5 ... 15
	With 1.0 x U_s	ms	5 ... 15
DC operation			
• Closing			
- ON-delay of NO contact	With 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	ms	30 ... 100
	With 1.0 x U_s	ms	35 ... 50
	3RH24 minimum operating time	ms	≥100
- OFF-delay of NC contact	With 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	ms	25 ... 90
	With 1.0 x U_s	ms	30 ... 45
• Opening			
- OFF-delay of NO contact	With 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	ms	7 ... 13
	With 1.0 x U_s	ms	7 ... 12
	3RH24 minimum operating time	ms	≥30
- ON-delay of NC contact	With 0.8 ... 1.1 x U_s	ms	13 ... 19
	With 1.0 x U_s	ms	13 ... 18
• Arcing time		ms	10 ... 15
Dependence of the switching frequency z' on the operational current I' and operational voltage U':			
$z' = z \cdot I_e/I' \cdot (U_e/U')^{1.5} \cdot 1/h$			

1) The 3RT29 16-1GA00 additional load module is recommended for higher residual currents (see page 2/81).

2) The OFF-delay of the NO contact and the ON-delay of the NC contact are increased if the contactor coils are attenuated against voltage peaks (noise suppression diode 6 to 10 times; diode assembly 2 to 6 times, varistor +2 to 5 ms).

Contactor relays	Type		3RH2.
	Size		S00
Load side			
AC capacity			
Rated operational currents I_e			
AC-12		A	10
AC-15/AC-14 for rated operational voltage U_s			
	Up to 230 V	A	6
	400 V	A	3
	500 V	A	2
	690 V	A	1
Load rating with DC			
Rated operational currents I_e			
DC-12 for rated operational voltage U_s			
• 1 conducting path	24 V	A	6
	60 V	A	6
	110 V	A	3
	220 V	A	1
	440 V	A	0.3
	600 V	A	0.15
• 2 conducting paths in series	24 V	A	10
	60 V	A	10
	110 V	A	4
	220 V	A	2
	440 V	A	1.3
	600 V	A	0.65
• 3 conducting paths in series	24 V	A	10
	60 V	A	10
	110 V	A	10
	220 V	A	3.6
	440 V	A	2.5
	600 V	A	1.8
DC-13 for rated operational voltage U_s			
• 1 conducting path	24 V	A	6
	60 V	A	2
	110 V	A	1
	220 V	A	0.3
	440 V	A	0.14
	600 V	A	0.1
• 2 conducting paths in series	24 V	A	10
	60 V	A	3.5
	110 V	A	1.3
	220 V	A	0.9
	440 V	A	0.2
	600 V	A	0.1
• 3 conducting paths in series	24 V	A	10
	60 V	A	4.7
	110 V	A	3
	220 V	A	1.2
	440 V	A	0.5
	600 V	A	0.26
Switching frequency			
Switching frequency *z* in operating cycles/hour			
• For rated operation	AC-12/DC-12	h^{-1}	1000
For utilization category	AC-15/AC-14	h^{-1}	1000
	DC-13	h^{-1}	1000
• No-load switching frequency		h^{-1}	10000
Dependence of the switching frequency z' on the operational current I' and operational voltage U': $z' = z \cdot I_e/I' \cdot (U_e/U')^{1.5} \cdot 1/h$			
cULus and cULus rated data			
Basic units and auxiliary switch blocks			
• Rated control supply voltage		V AC	max. 600
• Rated voltage		V AC	600
• Switching capacity			A 600, Q 600
• Uninterrupted current at 240 V AC		A	10

Technical specifications

All technical specifications not mentioned in the table below are identical to those of the 3RH21 contactor relays (see page 5/6).

Contactor type		3RH21 ..-.HB40	3RH21 ..-.JB40	3RH21 ..-.KB40
Size		S00	S00	S00
Control circuits				
Coil operating range		0.7 ... 1.85 x U_s		
Power consumption of the solenoid coil (for cold coil) Closing = Closed				
• At U_s = 17 V	W	1.4		
• At U_s = 24 V	W	2.8		
• At U_s = 30 V	W	4.4		
Permissible residual current of the electronics for 0 signal		< 10 mA x (24 V/U_s)		
Overvoltage configuration of the solenoid coil		No overvoltage damping 	With diode 	With suppressor diode 
Operating times				
• **Closing** at 17 V				
- ON-delay NO	ms	40 ... 130		
- OFF-delay NC	ms	30 ... 80		
• At 24 V				
- ON-delay NO	ms	35 ... 60		
- OFF-delay NC	ms	25 ... 40		
• At 30 V				
- ON-delay NO	ms	25 ... 50		
- OFF-delay NC	ms	15 ... 30		
• **Opening** at 17 ... 30 V				
- OFF-delay NO	ms	7 ... 20	38 ... 65	7 ... 20
- ON-delay NC	ms	20 ... 30	55 ... 75	20 ... 30
Upright mounting position		Request required		

Contactor type		3RH21 ..-.MB40-0KT0	3RH21 ..-.VB40	3RH21 ..-.WB40
Size		S00	S00	S00
Control circuits				
Coil operating range		0.85 ... 1.85 x U_s		
Power consumption of the solenoid coil (for cold coil) Closing = Closed at U_s = 24 V	W	1.6		
Permissible residual current of the electronics for 0 signal		< 8 mA x (24 V/U_s)		
Overvoltage configuration of the solenoid coil		Diode, varistor or RC element, attachable 	Built-in diode 	Built-in suppressor diode 
Control circuits				
Operating times				
• Closing at 20.5 V				
- ON-delay NO	ms	30 ... 120		
- OFF-delay NC	ms	20 ... 110		
• At 24 V				
- ON-delay NO	ms	25 ... 90		
- OFF-delay NC	ms	15 ... 80		
• At 44 V				
- ON-delay NO	ms	15 ... 60		
- OFF-delay NC	ms	10 ... 50		
• Closing at 17 ... 30 V				
- OFF-delay NO	ms	5 ... 20	20 ... 80	5 ... 20
- ON-delay NC	ms	10 ... 30	30 ... 90	10 ... 30
Upright mounting position		Request required		

Terminal designations and identification numbers for auxiliary contacts

Terminal designations

The terminal designations are 2-digit, e.g. 13, 14, 21, 22:

- Tens digit: Sequence digit
  - Related terminals have the same sequence digit
- Units digit: Function digit
  - 1-2 for normally closed contacts (NC)
  - 3-4 for normally open contacts (NO)

Identification numbers

The identification number indicates the number and type of the auxiliary contacts, e.g. 40, 31, 22, 13:

- 1st digit: number of normally open contacts (NO)
- 2nd digit: number of normally closed contacts (NC)

Examples:

- 31 = 3 NO + 1 NC
- 40 = 4 NO

Selection guide for mountable auxiliary switch blocks for power contactors and contactor relays

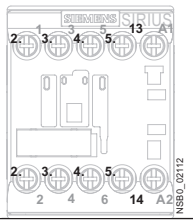
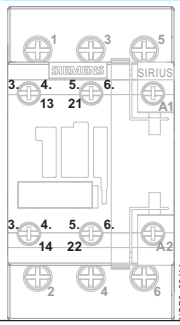
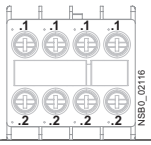
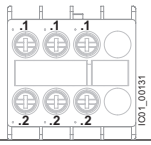
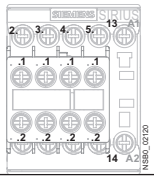
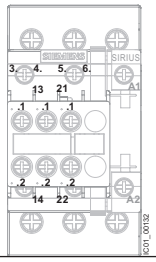
The auxiliary switch blocks of the 3RH29 series for mounting on the front and side can be used for power contactors as well as for contactor relays.

The possible combinations of basic unit and mounted auxiliary switch block can be found in the tables below.

Where the columns and lines intersect (blue and green in the example) you will find the identification number for the combination of basic unit (column) and auxiliary switch block (line).

Auxiliary contacts		Version	3-pole contactors 3RT20 1 S00	3RT20 1 S00	3RT20 2 S0	
NO	NC		10	01	11	
			2. 3. 4. 5.	5. 6. 7. 8.	3. 4. 5. 6.	
			According to EN 50012[1]			Order No.
Auxiliary switches without NO contact						
--	1		11	02	12	**3RH29 11-.HA01**
--	2		12	03	13	**3RH29 11-.HA02**
--	3		13	04	14	**3RH29 11-.HA03**
--	4		14	--		**3RH29 11-.FA04**
Auxiliary switch with 1 NO contact						
1	--		20	11	21	**3RH29 11-.HA10**
1	1		21	12	22	**3RH29 11-.HA11**

1) Combinations according to EN 50012, EN 50011 and IEC 60947-5-1 are in bold print. All combinations comply with EN 50005.

	Example 1	Example 2
Type	**3RT20 motor contactor, S00 with 1 NO**	**3RT20 motor contactor, S0 with 1 NO + 1 NC**
		
Sequence digit	2. 3. 4. 5.	3. 4. 5. 6.
Type	**Auxiliary switch with 4 NC, 3RH29 11-.FA04**	**Auxiliary switch with 3 NC, 3RH29 11-.HA03**
		
Function digit	.1 .1 .1 .1 .2 .2 .2 .2	.1 .1 .1 .2 .2 .2
Type	**3RT20 motor contactor, S00 with auxiliary switch block**	**3RT20 motor contactor, S0 with auxiliary switch block**
		
Terminal design.	13 21 31 41 51 14 22 32 42 52	13 21 31 41 51 14 22 32 42 52
Type	**Ident. No. 14**	**Ident. No. 14**

Additional auxiliary switch blocks





			3-pole contactors			4-pole contactors				Contactor relays			
Auxiliary contacts			S00		S0	S00		S0/S2		S00			
Version			3RT20 1	3RT20 1	3RT20 2	3RT23 1	3RT25 1	3RT23	3RT25	3RH21, 3RH24	3RH21, 3RH24	3RH21, 3RH24	
NO	NC		10	01	11	--	--	11	11	40E	31E	22E	
			13 14	21 22	13 21 14 22			13 21 14 22	13 21 14 22	13 23 33 43 14 24 34 44	13 21 33 43 14 22 34 44	13 21 31 43 14 22 32 44	
			2. 3. 4. 5.	5. 6. 7. 8.	3. 4. 5. 6.	1. 2. 3. 4.	1. 2. 3. 4.	3. 4. 5. 6.	3. 4. 5. 6.	5. 6. 7. 8	5. 6. 7. 8	5. 6. 7. 8	
Front auxiliary switches			According to EN 50012[1]			According to EN 50012[1]				According to EN 50011[1]			Order No.
Without NO contact													
--	1	.1 .2	11	02	12	01	01	12	12	41X	32X	23X	**3RH29 11-.HA01**
--	2	.1 .1 .2 .2	12	03	13	02	02	13	--	42E	33X	24	**3RH29 11-.HA02**
--	3	.1 .1 .1 .2 .2 .2	13	04	14	03	--	--	--	43	34	--	**3RH29 11-.HA03**
--	4	.1 .1 .1 .1 .2 .2 .2 .2	14	--	--	--	--	--	--	44E	--	--	**3RH29 11-.FA04**
With 1 NO contact													
1	--	.3 .4	20	11	21	10	10	21	21	50E	41E	32E	**3RH29 11-.HA10**
1	1	.1 .3 .2 .4	21	12	22	11	11	22	22	51X	42X	33X	**3RH29 11-.HA11**
1	2	.1 .1 .3 .2 .2 .4	22	13	23	12	12	23	--	52	43	34	**3RH29 11-.HA12**
1	3	.1 .1 .1 .3 .2 .2 .2 .4	23	14	24	13	--	--	--	53X	44X	--	**3RH29 11-.HA13**
With 2 NO contacts													
2	--	.3 .3 .4 .4	30	21	31	20	20	31	31	60E	51X	42X	**3RH29 11-.HA20**
2	1	.1 .3 .3 .2 .4 .4	31	22	32	21	21	32	32	61	52	43	**3RH29 11-.HA21**
2	2	.1 .1 .3 .3 .2 .2 .4 .4	32	23	33	22	22	33	--	62X	53	44X	**3RH29 11-.HA22**
2	2	.3 .1 .1 .3 .4 .2 .2 .4	32	23	33	22	22	33	--	62X	53	44X	**3RH29 11-.FA22**

[1] Combinations according to EN 50012, EN 50011 and IEC 60947-5-1 are in bold print. All combinations comply with EN 50005.

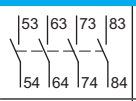
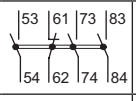
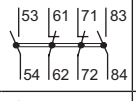
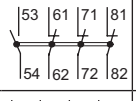
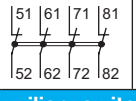
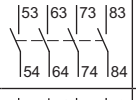
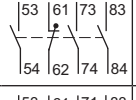
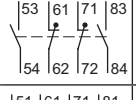
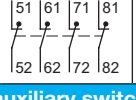
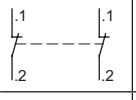
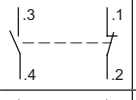
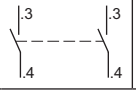
Additional auxillary switch blocks

Auxiliary contacts NO	Auxiliary contacts NC		3-pole contactors S00 3RT20 1 10	3-pole contactors 3RT20 1 01	3-pole contactors S0 3RT20 2 11	4-pole contactors S00 3RT23 1 --	4-pole contactors 3RT25 1 --	4-pole contactors S0/S2 3RT23 11	4-pole contactors 3RT25 11	Contactor relays S00 3RH21, 3RH24 40E	Contactor relays 3RH21, 3RH24 31E	Contactor relays 3RH21, 3RH24 22E	Order No.
			2. 3. 4. 5.	5. 6. 7. 8.	3. 4. 5. 6.	1. 2. 3. 4.	1. 2. 3. 4.	3. 4. 5. 6.	3. 4. 5. 6.	5. 6. 7. 8	5. 6. 7. 8	5. 6. 7. 8	
			According to EN 50012[1]			According to EN 50012[1]				According to EN 50011[1]			
Front auxiliary switches with 3 NO contacts													
3	--		40	31	41	30	30	41	41	70	61	52	**3RH29 11-.HA30**
3	1		41	32	42	31	31	42	42	71X	62X	53X	**3RH29 11-.HA31**
Front auxiliary switches with 4 NO contacts													
4	--		50	41	51	40	40	51	51	80E	71X	62X	**3RH29 11-.FA40**
			Acc. to EN 50005			Acc. to EN 50005				Acc. to EN 50005			
Front auxiliary switches with make-before-break													
--	1		21	12	22	11	11	22	22	51	42	33	**3RH29 11-.FB11**
--	2		32	23	33	22	22	33	--	62	53	44	**3RH29 11-.FB22**
--	3		32	23	33	22	22	33	--	62	53	44	**3RH29 11-.FC22**
Front auxiliary switches with complete inscription[2]													
1	--		20	11	21	10	10	21	21	50	41	32	**3RH29 11-1AA10**
1	--		20	11	21	10	10	21	21	50	41	32	**3RH29 11-1BA10**
--	1		11	02	12	01	01	12	12	41	32	23	**3RH29 11-1AA01**
--	1		11	02	12	01	01	12	12	41	32	23	**3RH29 11-1BA01**
1	1		21	12	22	11	11	22	22	51	42	33	**3RH29 11-1LA11**
1	1		21	12	22	11	11	22	22	51	42	33	**3RH29 11-1MA11**
2	--		30	21	31	20	20	31	31	60	51	42	**3RH29 11-1LA20**
2	--		30	21	31	20	20	31	31	60	51	42	**3RH29 11-1MA20**

[1] Combinations according to EN 50012, EN 50011 and IEC 60947-5-1 are in bold print. All combinations comply with EN 50005.

[2] Terminals from the top or bottom.

Additional auxillary switch blocks

Auxiliary contacts Version NO	NC		3-pole contactors S00 3RT20 1 10	3-pole contactors 3RT20 1 01	3-pole contactors S0 3RT20 2 11	4-pole contactors S00 3RT23 1 --	4-pole contactors 3RT25 1 --	4-pole contactors S0/S2 3RT23 11	4-pole contactors 3RT25 11	Contactor relays S00 3RH21, 3RH24 40E	Contactor relays 31E	Contactor relays 22E	Order No.
			2. 3. 4. 5. Acc. to EN 50005	5. 6. 7. 8. Acc. to EN 50005	3. 4. 5. 6. Acc. to EN 50005	1. 2. 3. 4. Acc. to EN 50005	1. 2. 3. 4. Acc. to EN 50005	3. 4. 5. 6. Acc. to EN 50005	3. 4. 5. 6. Acc. to EN 50005	5. 6. 7. 8. According to EN 50011[1]	5. 6. 7. 8. According to EN 50011[1]	5. 6. 7. 8. According to EN 50011[1]	
Front auxiliary switches with complete inscription (for contactor relays)													
4	--		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	80E	--	--	**3RH29 11-.GA40**
3	1		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	71E	--	--	**3RH29 11-.GA31**
2	2		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	62E	--	--	**3RH29 11-.GA22**
1	3		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	53E	--	--	**3RH29 11-.GA13**
--	4		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	44E	--	--	**3RH29 11-.GA04**
Front auxiliary switches with complete inscription, special version													
4	--		50	41	51	40	40	51	51	80E	71X	62X	**3RH29 11-.XA40 -0MA0**
3	1		41	32	42	31	31	42	42	71E	62X	53	**3RH29 11-.XA31 -0MA0**
2	2		32	23	33	22	22	33	--	62E	53	44X	**3RH29 11-.XA22 -0MA0**
--	4		14	--	--	--	--	--	--	44E	--	--	**3RH29 11-.XA04 -0MA0**
Front auxiliary switches, Solid-state compatible													
--	2		12	03	13	02	02	13	--	42	33	24	**3RH29 11-.NF02**
1	1		21	12	22	11	11	22	22	51	42	33	**3RH29 11-.NF11**
2	--		30	21	31	20	20	31	31	60	51	42	**3RH29 11-.NF20**

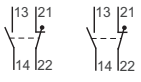
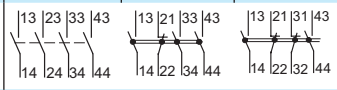
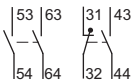
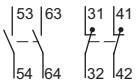
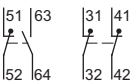
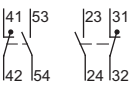
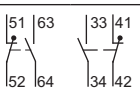
[1] Combinations according to EN 50012, EN 50011 and IEC 60947-5-1 are in bold print. All combinations comply with EN 50005.

Additional auxillary switch blocks

Auxiliary contacts Version NO	NC	Left	Right	3-pole contactors S00 3RT20 1 10	3-pole contactors S00 3RT20 1 01	3-pole contactors S0 3RT20 2 11	4-pole contactors S00 3RT23 1 --	4-pole contactors S00 3RT25 1 --	4-pole contactors S0/S2 3RT23 11	4-pole contactors S0/S2 3RT25 11	Contactor relays S00 3RH21, 3RH24 40E	Contactor relays S00 3RH21, 3RH24 31E	Contactor relays S00 3RH21, 3RH24 22E	Order No.
				2. 3. 4. 5.	5. 6. 7. 8.	3. 4. 5. 6.	1. 2. 3. 4.	1. 2. 3. 4.	3. 4. 5. 6.	3. 4. 5. 6.	5. 6. 7. 8	5. 6. 7. 8	5. 6. 7. 8	
				According to EN 50012[1]			According to EN 50012[1]				According to EN 50011[1]			
Lateral auxiliary switches for size S00														
--	2		21 31 / 22 32	12	--	--	02	02	--	--	--	--	--	**3RH29 11-.DA02**
--	2	41 51 / 42 52	21 31 / 22 32	14	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	**3RH29 11-.DA02**
1	1		21 33 / 22 34	21	--	--	11	11	--	--	--	--	--	**3RH29 11-.DA11**
1	1	41 53 / 42 54	21 33 / 22 34	32	--	--	22	22	--	--	--	--	--	**3RH29 11-.DA11**
2	--		23 33 / 24 34	30	--	--	20	20	--	--	--	--	--	**3RH29 11-.DA20**
2	--	43 53 / 44 54	23 33 / 24 34	50	--	--	40	40	--	--	--	--	--	**3RH29 11-.DA20**
2 1	-- 1	43 53 / 44 54	21 33 / 22 34	41	--	--	31	31	--	--	--	--	--	**3RH29 11-.DA20 + 3RH29 11-.DA11**
2 --	-- 2	43 53 / 44 54	21 31 / 22 32	32	--	--	22	22	--	--	--	--	--	**3RH29 11-.DA20 + 3RH29 11-.DA02**
1 --	1 2	41 53 / 42 54	21 31 / 22 32	23	--	--	13	--	--	--	--	--	--	**3RH29 11-.DA11 + 3RH29 11-.DA02**
Lateral auxiliary switches for size S0														
--	2		31 41 / 32 42	12	03	13	02	02	13	--	--	--	--	**3RH29 21-.DA02**
--	2	51 61 / 52 62	31 41 / 32 42	14	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	**3RH29 21-.DA02**
1	1		31 43 / 32 44	21	12	22	11	11	22	22	--	--	--	**3RH29 21-.DA11**
1	1	51 63 / 52 64	31 43 / 32 44	32	23	33	22	22	33	--	--	--	--	**3RH29 21-.DA11**
2	--		33 43 / 34 44	30	21	31	20	20	31	31	--	--	--	**3RH29 21-.DA20**
2	--	53 63 / 54 64	33 43 / 34 44	50	41	51	40	40	51	51	--	--	--	**3RH29 21-.DA20**

[1] Combinations according to EN 50012, EN 50011 and IEC 60947-5-1 are in bold print. All combinations comply with EN 50005.

Additional auxillary switch blocks

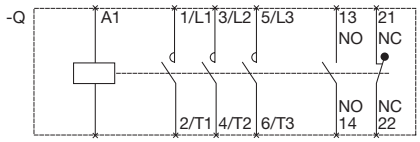
Auxiliary contacts Version NO	NC	Left	Right	3-pole contactors S00 3RT20 1 10	3-pole contactors S00 3RT20 1 01	3-pole contactors S0 3RT20 2 11	4-pole contactors S00 3RT23 1 --	4-pole contactors 3RT25 1 --	4-pole contactors S0/S2 3RT23 11	4-pole contactors 3RT25 11	Contactor relays S00 3RH21, 3RH24 40E	Contactor relays 31E	Contactor relays 22E	Order No.
														
		Left	Right	2. 3. 4. 5. According to EN 50012[1]	5. 6. 7. 8. According to EN 50012[1]	3. 4. 5. 6. According to EN 50012[1]	1. 2. 3. 4. According to EN 50012[1]	1. 2. 3. 4. According to EN 50012[1]	3. 4. 5. 6. According to EN 50012[1]	3. 4. 5. 6. According to EN 50012[1]	5. 6. 7. 8 According to EN 50011[1]	5. 6. 7. 8 According to EN 50011[1]	5. 6. 7. 8 According to EN 50011[1]	Order No.
Lateral auxiliary switches for size S0, S00														
2	--			41	32	42	31	31	42	42	--	--	--	**3RH29 21-.DA20 + 3RH29 21-.DA11**
1	1													
2	--			32	23	33	22	22	33	--	--	--	--	**3RH29 21-.DA20 + 3RH29 21-.DA02**
--	2													
1	1			23	14	24	13	--	--	--	--	--	--	**3RH29 21-.DA11 + 3RH29 21-.DA02**
--	2													
Lateral auxiliary switches for contactor relays														
--	2			--	--	--	--	--	--	--	42Z	33X	24	**3RH29 21-.DA02**
1	1			--	--	--	--	--	--	--	51X	42X	33X	**3RH29 21-.DA11**
2	--			--	--	--	--	--	--	--	60Z	51X	42X	**3RH29 21-.DA20**
Lateral auxiliary switches, Solid-state compatible for size S00														
1	1			21	--	--	11	11	--	--	--	--	--	**3RH29 11-2DE11**
1	1			32	--	--	22	22	--	--	--	--	--	**3RH29 11-2DE11**
Lateral auxiliary switches, Solid-state compatible for size S0, S00														
1	1			21	12	22	11	11	22	22	--	--	--	**3RH29 21-2DE11**
1	1			32	23	33	22	22	33	--	--	--	--	**3RH29 21-2DE11**
Lateral auxiliary switches, Solid-state compatible for contactor relays														
1	1			--	--	--	--	--	--	--	51X	42X	33X	**3RH29 21-.DE11**

[1] Combinations according to EN 50012, EN 50011 and IEC 60947-5-1 are in bold print. All combinations comply with EN 50005.

Internal circuit diagrams (applicable to screw and spring connection)

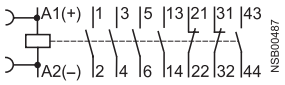
Sizes S3 to S12
Terminal designations according to EN 50 012

3RT10 4 to 3RT10 7, 3RT12, 3RT14 contactors



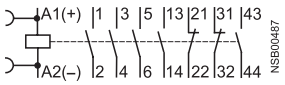
3RT10 4 to 3RT10 7, 3RT14 contactors
With 3RH19 21-. HA22 4-pole auxiliary contact block, mountable on the front

2 NO + 2 NC
Ident. no. 22E



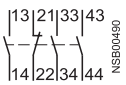
3RT1. 5, 3RT1. 6, 3RT1. 7 contactors (sizes S6, S10, S12)
With 3RH19 21-1DA11 2-pole auxiliary switch blocks, laterally mountable

2 NO + 2 NC

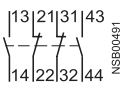


3RH19 21-. HA../-.XA..4-pole auxiliary switch blocks, for snapping onto the front [2]

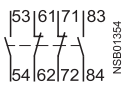
3 NO + 1 NC
Ident. no. 31



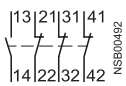
2 NO + 2 NC
22



2 NO + 2 NC
22



1 NO + 3 NC
13



3RH19 21-. DA11, 3RH19 21-2DE11 first laterally mountable auxiliary switch block (solid-state compatible)

1 NO + 1 NC
left



1 NO + 1 NC
right



3RH19 21-. JA11, 3RH19 21-2JE11 second laterally mountable auxiliary switch block (solid-state compatible)
(only for sizes S3 to S12)

1 NO + 1 NC
left



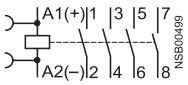
1 NO + 1 NC
right



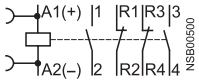
Contactors with 4 main contacts, sizes S3
Terminal designations acc. to EN 50 005

3RT13/23 and 3RT15/25 contactors

4 NO



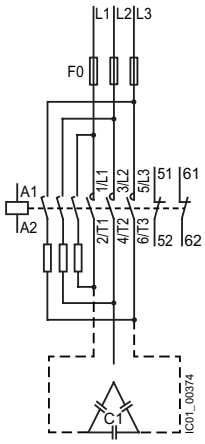
2 NO + 2 NC



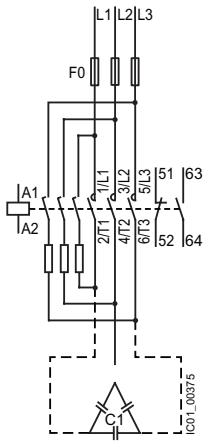
(3RH19 21 auxiliary switch blocks acc. to EN 50 005 can be snapped on)

3RT26 capacitor contactors

Size S00



Sizes S0 and S2



Surge suppressor (plug-in direction coded; exception: marked +/– for 3RT19 16-1T... diode assembly) **for sizes S2 to S3**

Diode



Diode assembly



Varistor



RC element



Diode with LED



Varistor with LED



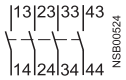
1) 3RH29 auxiliaries are intended to be used only with 3RT2 or 3RH2 base devices.
3RH19 auxiliaries are intended to be used only with 3RT1 or 3RH1 base devices.
2) Not for 3RT12. vacuum contactors

Internal circuit diagrams (applicable to screw connection and Spring-type terminal connection)

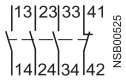
Accessories for size S6[1] to S12 contactors
Terminal designations acc. to EN 50 005

3RH19 21-.F..., 4-pole,
for snapping onto the front [1]

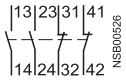
4 NO
Ident. no. 40



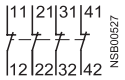
3 NO + 1 NC
31



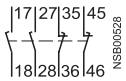
2 NO + 2 NC
22



4 NC
04



2 NO + 2 NC
22 U



make-before-break

3RH19 21-.CA.. auxiliary switch blocks, single-pole,
for snapping onto the front [2]

1 NO



1 NC



(terminal designations according to EN 50 005 or EN 50 012)

3RH19 21-1CD.. auxiliary switch blocks, single-pole,
with make-before-break contacts, for snapping onto the front [1]

1 NO



1 NC



Accessories for size S0 to S12 contactors
Terminal designations acc. to EN 50 005

3RH19 21-1LA.. and 3RH19 21-1MA.. auxiliary switch block, 2-pole,
for snapping onto the front [1]
cable entry from above or below

2 NO



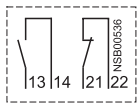
1 NO + 1 NC



2 NC



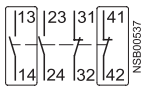
Internal wiring



Example: 1 NO + 1 NC,
cable entry from below

3RH19 21-.FE22 solid-state compatible auxiliary switch block, 4-pole,
for snapping onto the front [1]

2 NO + 2 NC
Ident. no. 22



3RH19 21-.EA.. first laterally mountable auxiliary switch blocks (left)

2 NO



1 NO + 1 NC



2 NC



3RH19 21-.EA.. first laterally mountable auxiliary switch blocks (right)

2 NO



1 NO + 1 NC



2 NC



3RH19 21-.KA.. second laterally mountable auxiliary switch blocks (left)
(only for sizes S3 to S12)

2 NO



1 NO + 1 NC



2 NC



3RH19 21-.KA.. second laterally mountable auxiliary switch blocks (right)
(only for sizes S3 to S12)

2 NO



1 NO + 1 NC



2 NC



1) RH29 auxiliaries are intended to be used only with 3RT2 or 3RH2 base devices.
3RH19 auxiliaries are intended to be used only with 3RT1 or 3RH1 base devices.

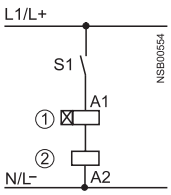
2) Not for 3RT12. vacuum contactors

Circuit diagrams

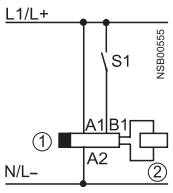
Accessories for size S3 contactors and control relays

Solid-state time-delay blocks
(see configuring aid on page 2/38)

3RT19 16-2C...
ON-delay
Size S00

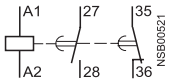


3RT19 16-2D...
OFF-delay (with auxiliary voltage)
Size S00

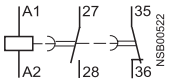


Sizes S2 to S12
3RT19 16-2E.../2F.../2G... solid-state, time-delay auxiliary switch blocks

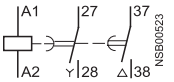
1 NO + 1 NC
ON-delay



1 NO + 1 NC
OFF-delay

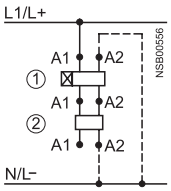


2 NO
WYE-delta function



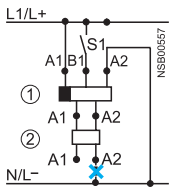
(Integrated varistors not shown)

3RT19 26-2C...
ON-delay
Sizes S0 to S3



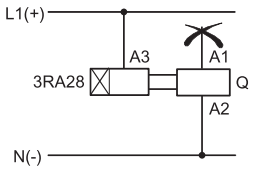
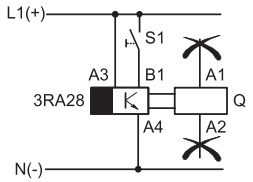
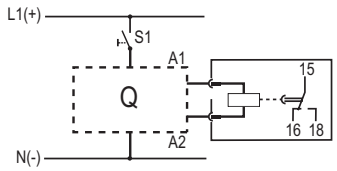
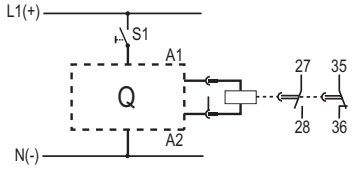
A2 can be connected to N(L–) via either the contactor or the time-delay relay.
- - - optional connection

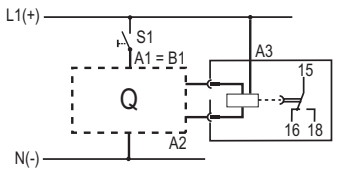
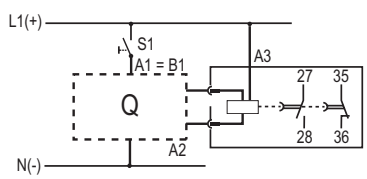
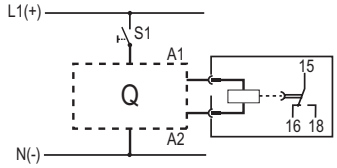
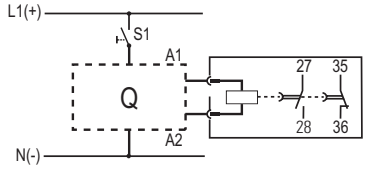
3RT19 26-2D...
OFF-delay (with auxiliary voltage)
Sizes S0 to S3



A2 can only be connected to N(L–) via the time-delay relay.
x don't connect

① Time-delay block
② Contactor

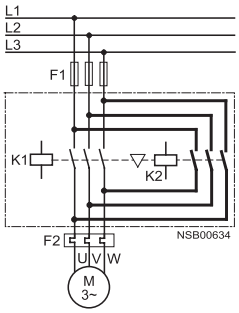
Designation	Circuit diagram
3RA2811-.CW10 ON-delay	
3RA2812-.DW10 OFF-delay with auxillary voltage	
3RA2813-.AW10 ON-delay, 1 CO contact	
3RA2813-.FW10 ON-delay, 1 NC contact/ 1 NO contact	

Designation	Circuit diagram
3RA2814-.AW10 OFF-delay, 1 CO contact	
3RA2814-.FW10 OFF-delay with auxillary voltage, 1 NC contact/ 1 CO contact	
3RA2815-.AW10 OFF-delay without auxillary voltage, 1 CO contact	
3RA2815-.FW10 OFF-delay without auxillary voltage, 1 NC contact/ 1 NO contact	

3RT29 accessories are intended to be used only with 3RT2 or 3RH2 base devices.
3RT19 auxiliaries are intended to be used only with 3RT1 or 3RH1 base devices.

Circuit diagrams

Size S00 to S0
Main circuit

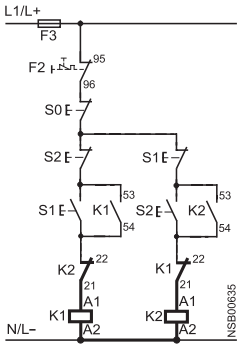


The 3RA2913-2AA. (S00) and 3RA2913-2AA (S0) installation kit contains wiring connectors for connecting the main conducting paths, the mechanical interlock and two connecting clips for the contactors.

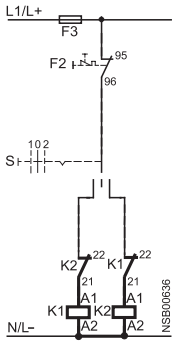
Control circuit (sizes S00 and S0)

(terminal designations of contactors according to EN 50 012)

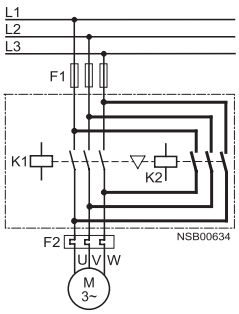
for momentary-contact operation



for maintained-contact operation



Sizes S2 to S3
Main circuit

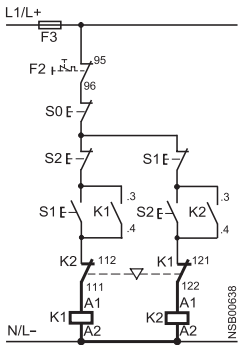


The 3RA19 .3-2A installation kits contain, among other things, the wiring connectors on the top and bottom for connecting the main conducting paths.

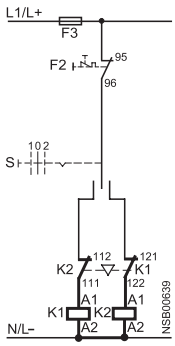
Control circuit

(terminal designations of contactors according to EN 50 005)

for momentary-contact operation



for maintained-contact operation



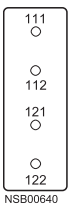
The 3RA19 24-2B mechanical interlock contains one NC contact for the NC contact interlock for each contactor

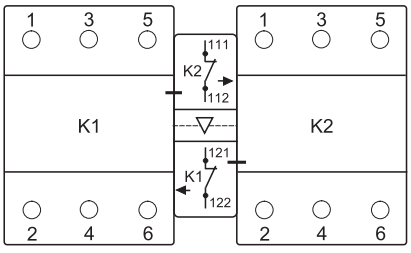
Position of terminals

Sizes S2 to S3
Terminal designations according to EN 50 005

3RA19 24-2B mechanical interlock (laterally mountable), integrated in reversing contactor assemblies (reversing starters),
contains one NC contact for the electrical interlock for each contactor

2 NC





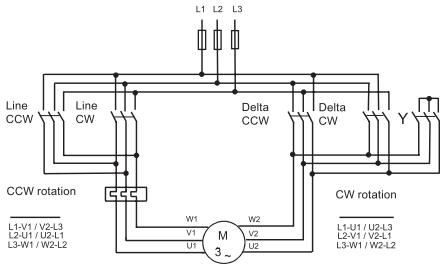
S0 "OFF" button
S1 "Clockwise ON" button
S2 "Counterclockwise ON" button
S "CW-OFF-CCW" button

K1 Clockwise contactor
K2 Counterclockwise contactor

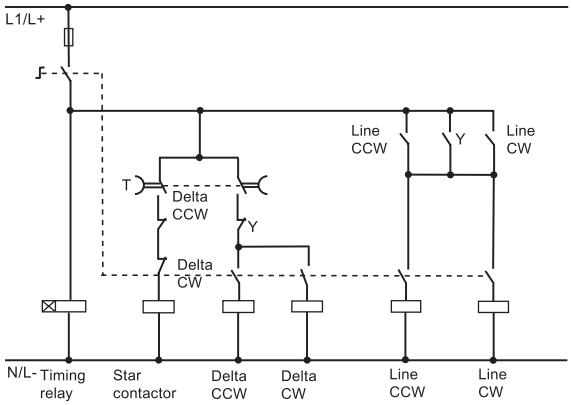
F1 Fuses for main circuit
F3 Fuses for control circuit
F2 Overload relay

Circuit diagrams

Size S00 / S0
Main circuit

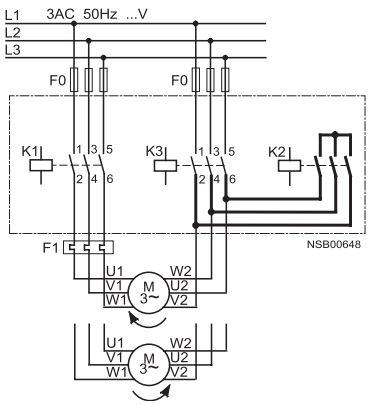


Control circuits
with 3RA2816-0EW20 function module (set of three)
snapped onto the front



Sizes S2 to S3
Main circuit

Sizes S2 and S3

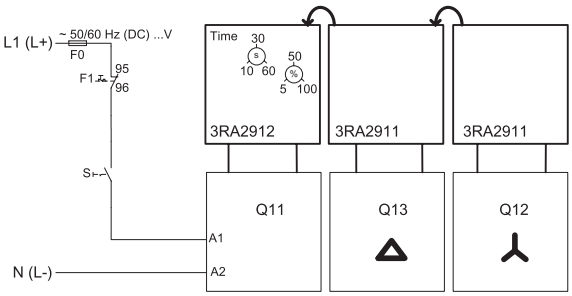


S0 "OFF" button
S1 "ON" button
S Maintained-contact switch

K1 Line contactor
K2 Star contactor
K3 Delta contactor
K4 Solid-state, time-delay auxiliary switch block or time-delay relay

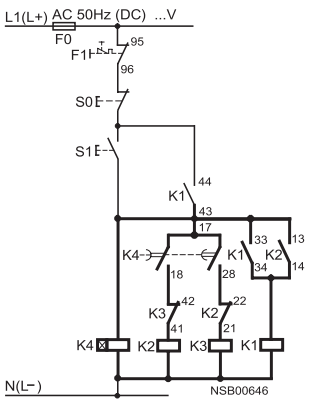
F0 Fuses
F1 Overload relay

3RA2816-0EW20

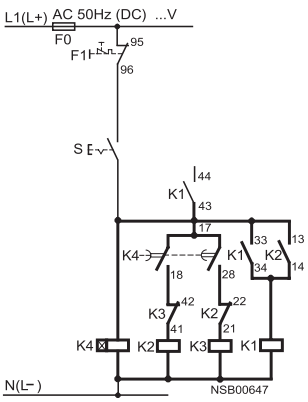


Control circuits
with 3RP15 7. time-delay relay,
laterally mounted (typical circuits)

for momentary-contact operation



for maintained-contact operation

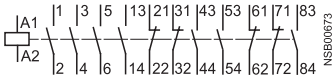


Contact element 17/18 is only closed on the star step; the contact element is open on the delta step and when de-energized.

Internal circuit diagrams

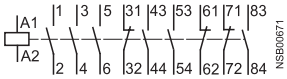
3TF68 44 and 3TF69 44 contactors

4 NO + 4 NC
AC operation
max. complement of auxiliary switches



3TF68 33 and 3TF69 33 contactors

3 NO + 3 NC
DC operation
max. complement of auxiliary switches



Auxiliary switch blocks 3TY7 681-1G
for coil reconnection, 3TF68 and 3TF69, DC economy circuit



Auxiliary switch blocks 3TY7 561-1AA00
first auxiliary switch block left or right
mounted on left mounted on right



Auxiliary switch blocks 3TY7 561-1KA00
second auxiliary switch block left or right
mounted on left mounted on right



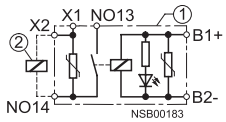
Auxiliary switch blocks 3TY7 561-1EA00
with make-before-break contacts
mounted on left mounted on right



Auxiliary switch blocks 3TY7 561-1.
solid-state compatible aux. switch block
mounted on left mounted on right

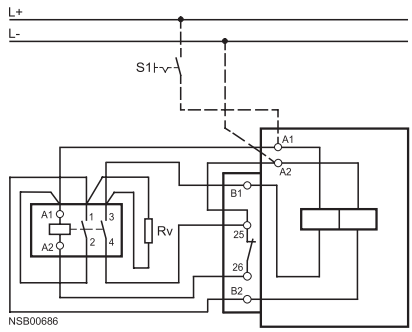


Interface for control by PLC 3TX7 090-0D
with surge suppression



Circuit diagrams for DC economy circuit · maintained-contact operation

3TF68 33 and 3TF69 33 contactors



Terminal designations according to EN 50 012.

Terminal diagrams

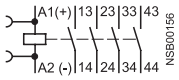
DC operation

L+ is to be connected to coil terminal A1.

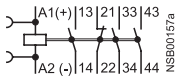
3RH21 coupling relays for auxiliary circuits, size S00
Terminal designations according to EN 50 011
(it is not possible to snap on an auxiliary switch block)

Surge suppressor can be mounted

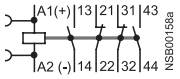
4 NO
Ident no.: 40E



3 NO + 1 NC
31E

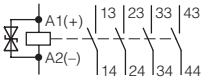


2 NO + 2 NC
22E

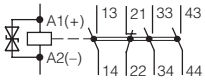


Suppressor Diode integrate

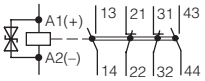
4 NO
Ident no.:40E



3 NO + 1 NC
31E

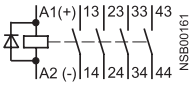


2 NO + 2 NC
22E

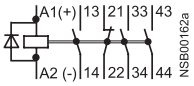


Diode integrated

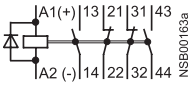
4 NO
Ident no.:40E



3 NO + 1 NC
31E



2 NO + 2 NC
22E

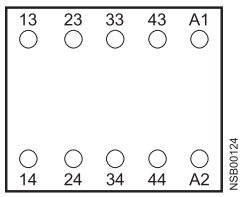


Position of terminals

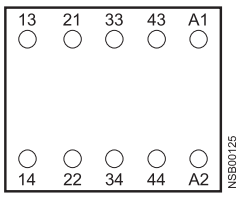
Size S00

3RH21 coupling relays

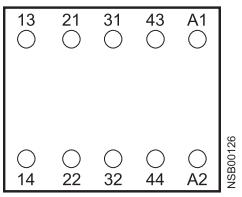
4 NO
Ident no.: 40E



3 NO + 1 NC
31E

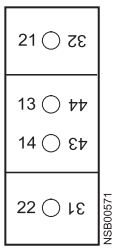


2 NO + 2 NC
22E

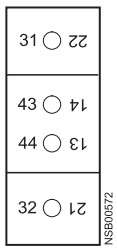


3RH19 21-. DA11 first laterally mountable auxiliary switch block [1]
mountable on left or right

1 NO + 1 NC
left

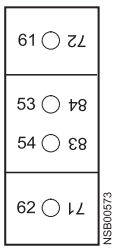


right

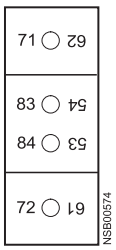


3RH19 21-. JA11 second laterally mountable auxiliary switch block [1]
mountable on left or right
(only for sizes S3 to S12)

1 NO + 1 NC
left



right

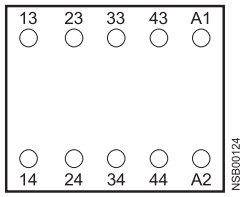


1) Note the location digit.
Can only be used if no 4-pole auxiliary switch block is snapped onto the front.

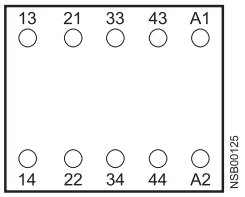
Terminal designations according to EN 50 011

3RH21 control relays

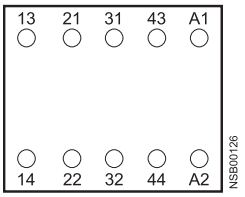
4 NO
Ident no.:40E



3 NO + 1 NC
31E



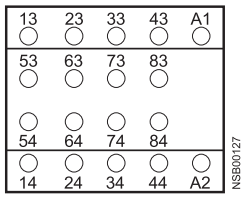
2 NO + 2 NC
22E



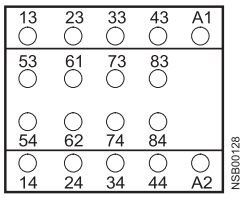
3RH21 40 control relays

with 3RH19 11-1GA.. auxiliary switch blocks snapped onto the front

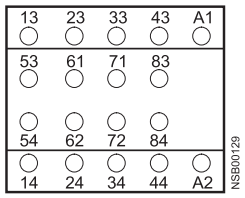
8 NO
Ident no.:80E



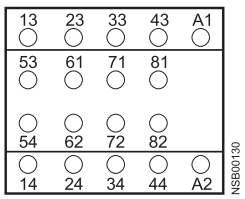
7 NO + 1 NC
71E



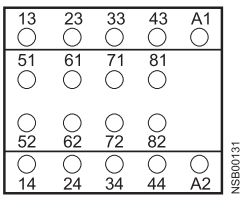
6 NO + 2 NC
62E



5 NO + 3 NC
53E

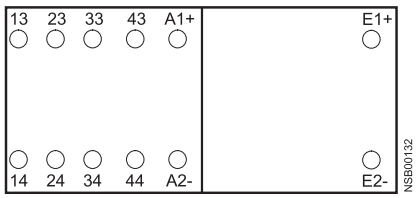


4 NO + 4 NC
Ident no.:44E

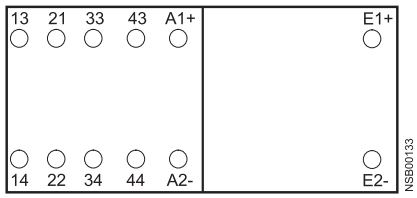


3RH24 latched control relays

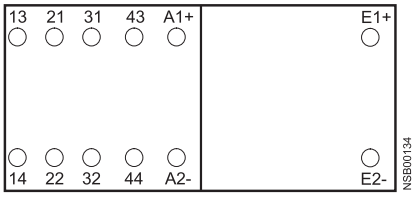
4 NO
Ident no.: 40E



3 NO + 1 NC
31E



2 NO + 2 NC
Ident no.: 22E

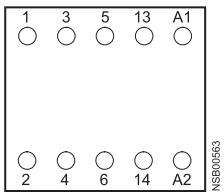


Position of terminals (applicable to screw connection and Cage Clamp connection)

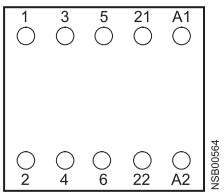
Size S00
Terminal designations according to EN 50 012

3RT20 1 contactors, 3RT20 1 coupling relays,

1 NO
Ident. no. 10E

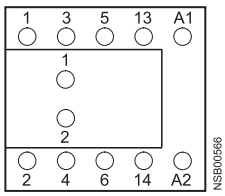


1 NC
01

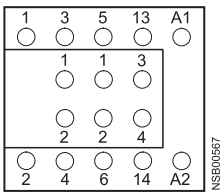


3RT20 1 contactors (with 1 NO)
with auxiliary switch blocks snapped onto the front
3RH19 11-. H . . .

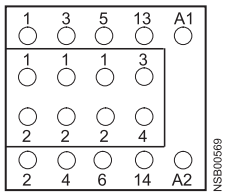
1 NO + 1 NC
Ident. no.: 11



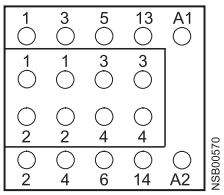
2 NO + 2 NC
22



2 NO + 3 NC
Ident. no.: 23

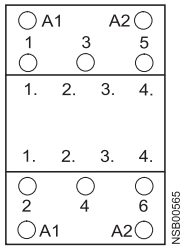


3 NO + 2 NC
32



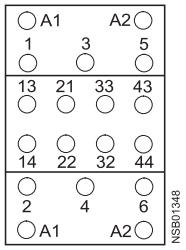
Sizes S3 to S12
Terminal designations according to EN 50 012

3RT 20 3,
3RT20 4, 3RT124 46 contactors,



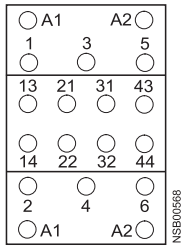
3RT20 3, 3RT20 4 contactors
with 4-pocle auxiliary switch block
for snapping onto the front
3RH19 21-. HA31

3 NO + 1 NC
Ident. no. 31 E



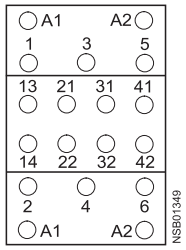
3RT20 3, 3RT20 4 contactors
3RH19 21-. HA22
4-pole auxiliary switch block
snapped onto the front

2 NO + 2 NC
Ident. no. 22 E



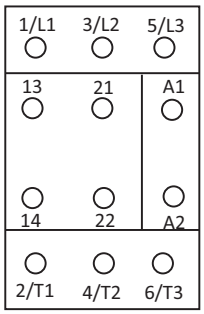
3RT20 3, 3RT20 4 contactors
with 4-pole auxiliary switch block
for snapping onto the front
3RH19 21-. HA13

1 NO + 3 NC
13 E

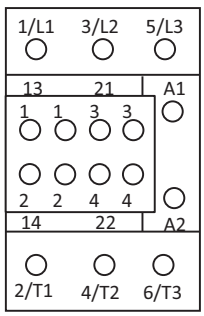


Size S0
Terminal designations according to EN 50 012

3RT20 2 Contactors with 1NO + 1NC
3RT20 2 Coupling Relays

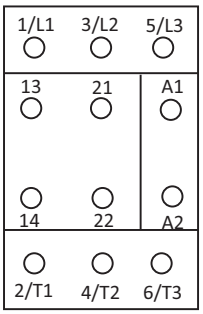


3RT20 2 Contactors with 3NO + 3NC

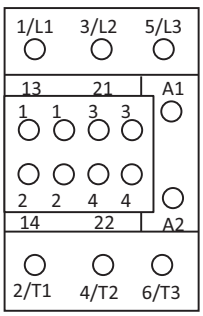


Size S2
Terminal designations according to EN 50 012

3RT20 3 Contactors with 1NO + 1NC
3RT20 3 Coupling Relays



3RT20 3 Contactors with 3NO + 3NC

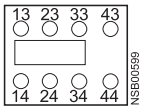


Position of terminals (applicable to screw connection and Spring-type connection)

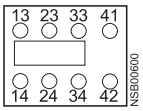
Accessories for size S3 to S12 contactors
Terminal designations acc. to EN 50 005

3RH19 21-. F... auxiliary switch blocks, 4-pole,
for snapping onto the front

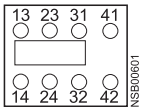
4 NO
Ident. no. 40



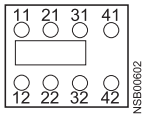
3 NO + 1 NC
31



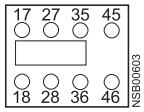
2 NO + 2 NC
22



4 NC
04



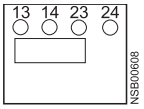
2 NO + 2 NC
22 U



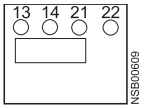
make-before-break

3RH19 21-1LA.. auxiliary switch blocks, 2-pole,
for snapping onto the front, cable entry from above

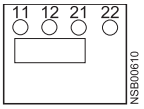
2 NO



1 NO + 1 NC

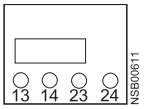


2 NC

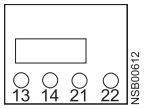


3RH19 21-1MA.. auxiliary switch blocks, 2-pole,
for snapping onto the front, cable entry from below

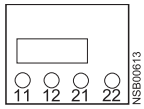
2 NO



1 NO + 1 NC

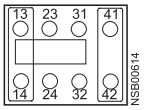


2 NC



3RH19 21-. FE22 solid-state compatible auxiliary switch block, 4-pole,
for snapping onto the front

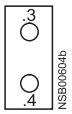
2 NO + 2 NC
Ident. no. 22



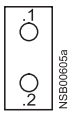
Terminal designations according to EN 50 005 or EN 50 012

3RH19 21-. CA.. auxiliary switch blocks, single-pole,
for snapping onto the front

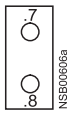
1 NO



1 NC

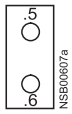


1 NO



with extended
contact-making

1 NC



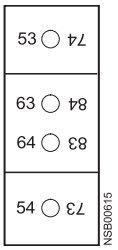
with extended
contact-making

Position of terminals

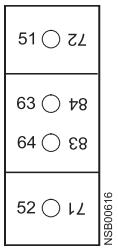
Accessories for size S2 to S12 contactors
Terminal designations acc. to EN 50 005

3RH19 21-. EA.. first laterally mountable auxiliary switch blocks (left)

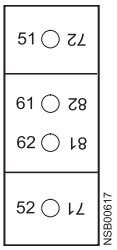
2 NO



1 NO + 1 NC

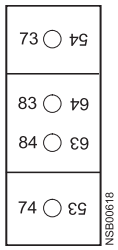


2 NC

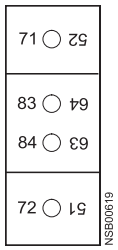


3RH19 21-. EA.. first laterally mountable auxiliary switch blocks (right)

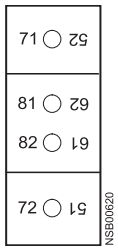
2 NO



1 NO + 1 NC

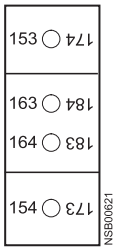


2 NC

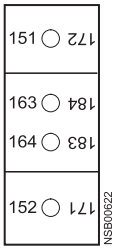


3RH19 21-. KA.. second laterally mountable auxiliary switch blocks (left)
(only for sizes S3 to S12; can only be used if no auxiliary switches are snapped onto the front)

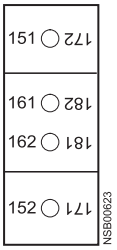
2 NO



1 NO + 1 NC

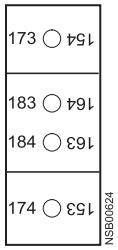


2 NC

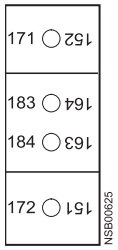


3RH19 21-. KA.. second laterally mountable auxiliary switch blocks (right)
(only for sizes S3 to S12; can only be used if no auxiliary switches are snapped onto the front)

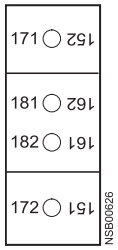
2 NO



1 NO + 1 NC



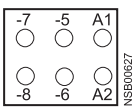
2 NC



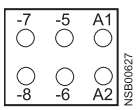
Accessories for size S3 to S12 contactors
Terminal designations acc. to DIN 46 199 Part 5

3RT19 26-2E.../2F.../2G... solid-state, time-delay auxiliary switch blocks

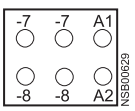
1 NO + 1 NC
ON-delay



1 NO + 1 NC
OFF-delay

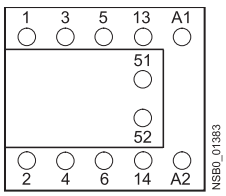


2 NO
Star-delta function



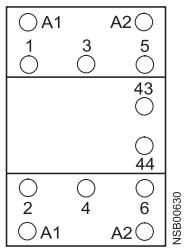
3RT26 capacitor contactors

Size S00
with 4-pole auxiliary switch block mounted on the front



The auxiliary switch block comprises 3 leading contacts (not shown) and one unassigned NO contact.

Sizes S2 and S3
with 4-pole auxiliary switch block mounted on the front



The auxiliary switch block comprises 3 leading contacts (not shown) and one unassigned NO contact.

Position of terminals (applicable to screw connection and Spring-type terminal connection)

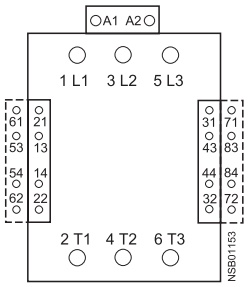
Sizes S6 to S12

3RT1.5, 3RT1.6, 3RT1.7 contactors

- with conventional op. mechanism (3RT1. ..-.**A**...)

with laterally mountable auxiliary switch blocks 3RH19 21-1DA11 (for 2 NO + 2 NC, incl. in contactor) 3RH19 21-1JA11 (expandable to 4 NO + 4 NC)

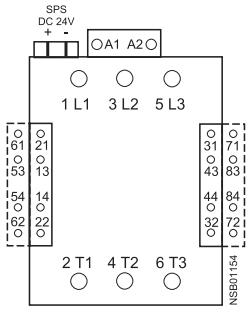
2 NO + 2 NC or 4 NO + 4 NC



- with solid-state op. mechanism (3RT1. ..-.**N**...)

with laterally mountable auxiliary switch blocks 3RH19 21-1DA11 (for 2 NO + 2 NC, incl. in contactor) 3RH19 21-1JA11 (expandable to 4 NO + 4 NC)

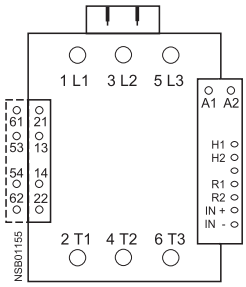
2 NO + 2 NC or 4 NO + 4 NC



- with solid-state op. mechanism (3RT1. ..-.**P**...)

with laterally mountable auxiliary switch blocks 3RH19 21-1DA11 (for 1 NO + 1 NC, incl. in contactor) 3RH19 21-1JA11 (expandable to 2 NO + 2 NC)

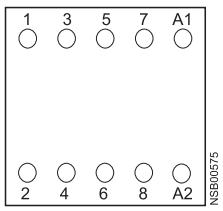
1 NO + 1 NC or 2 NO + 2 NC



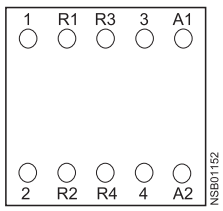
Contactors with 4 main contacts, size S00 Terminal designations acc. to EN 50 005

3RT23 and 3RT25 contactor s

4 NO



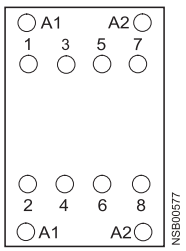
2 NO + 2 NC



Contactors with 4 main contacts, sizes S2 to S3 Terminal designations acc. to EN 50 005

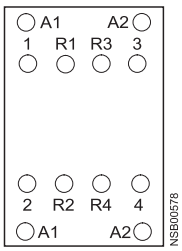
3RT13 and 3RT15 contactors

4 NO



Size S0 with integrated 1NO + 1NC aux (13/14 + 21/22) and only one set of A1+A2 on front

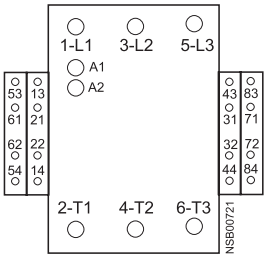
2 NO + 2 NC



Position of terminals

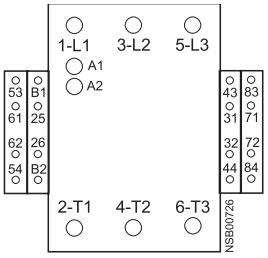
AC operation

3TF68 and 3TF69 contactors
4 NO + 4 NC



DC operation

3TF68 and 3TF69 contactors
3 NO + 3 NC
max. complement of auxiliary switches

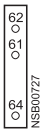


Solid-state compatible auxiliary switch blocks
3TY7 561-1. for lateral mounting onto size 6 to 14 contactors

mounted on left



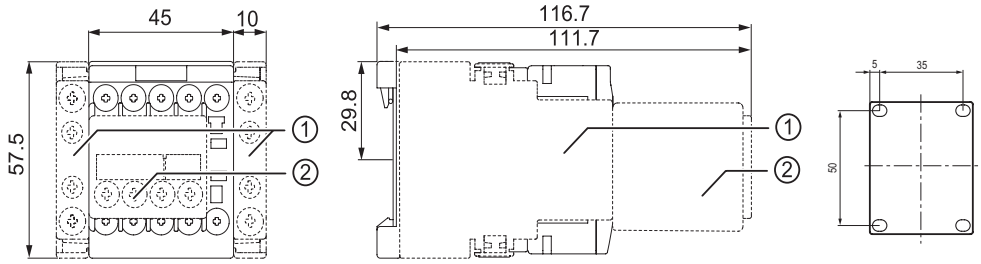
mounted on right



Dimension drawings

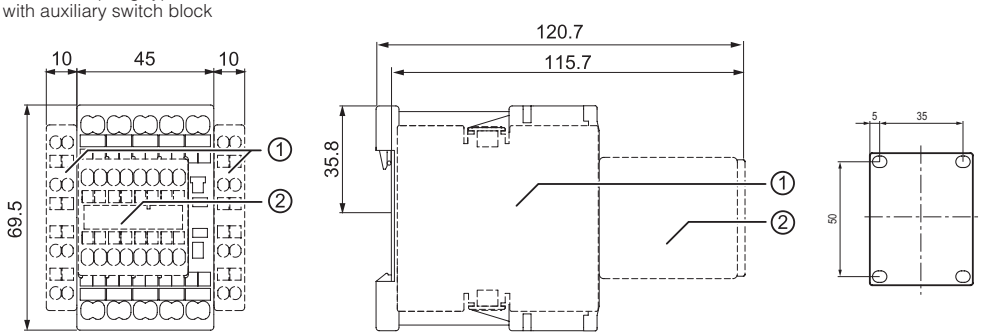
3RT2.1.-1 contactor and 3RH21..-1 contactor relays
Size S00 and NEMA Size 0, screw connection
with surge suppressor and auxiliary switch block

Lateral clearance from earthed parts = 6 mm



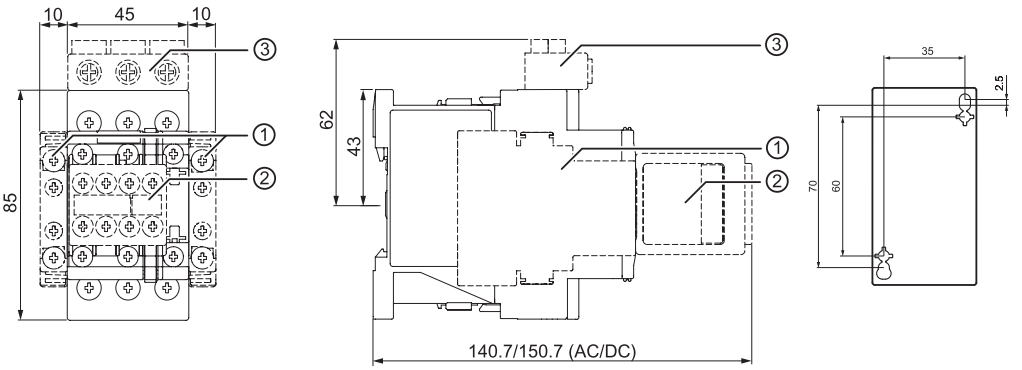
1) Laterally mountable auxiliary switch block 3RH2911-1DA.. / -1DE.. / -1EE..
2) Auxiliary switch block for mounting on the front 3RH2911-1FA.. / -1GA.. / -1HA.. / -1NF..

3RT2.1.-2 contactor and 3RH21..-2 contactor relay
Size S00, Spring-type terminal connection
with auxiliary switch block



1) Laterally mountable auxiliary switch block 3RH2911-2DA.. / -2DE.. / -2EE..
2) Auxiliary switch block for mounting on the front 3RH2911-2FA.. / -2GA.. / -2HA.. / -2NF..

3RT2.2.-1 contactors Size S0 and NEMA Size 1,
(screw-type connection system) with auxiliary switch blocks
mounted and other accessories

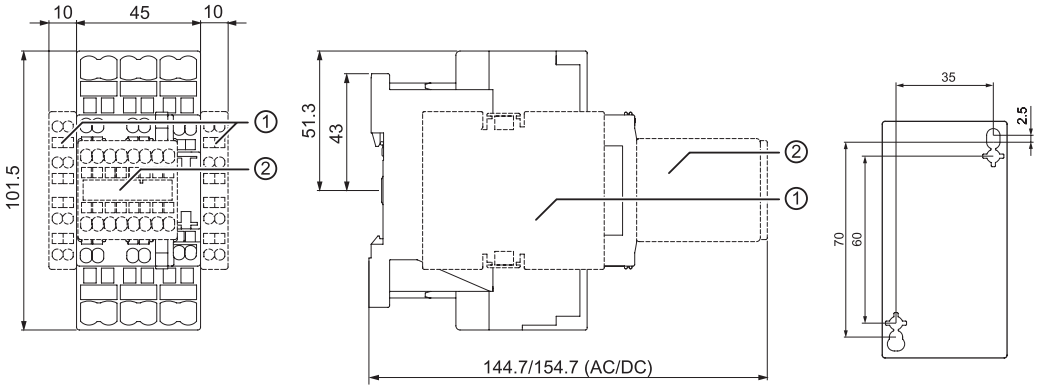


1) Laterally mountable auxiliary switch block 3RH2921-1DA.. / -1DE..
2) Auxiliary switch block for mounting on the front 3RH2911-1FA.. / -1GA.. / -1HA.. / -1NF..
3) 3-phase infeed terminal 3RV2925-5AB

For specific dimensions, 2D / 3D CAD files and technical data, please visit www.siemens.com/cax

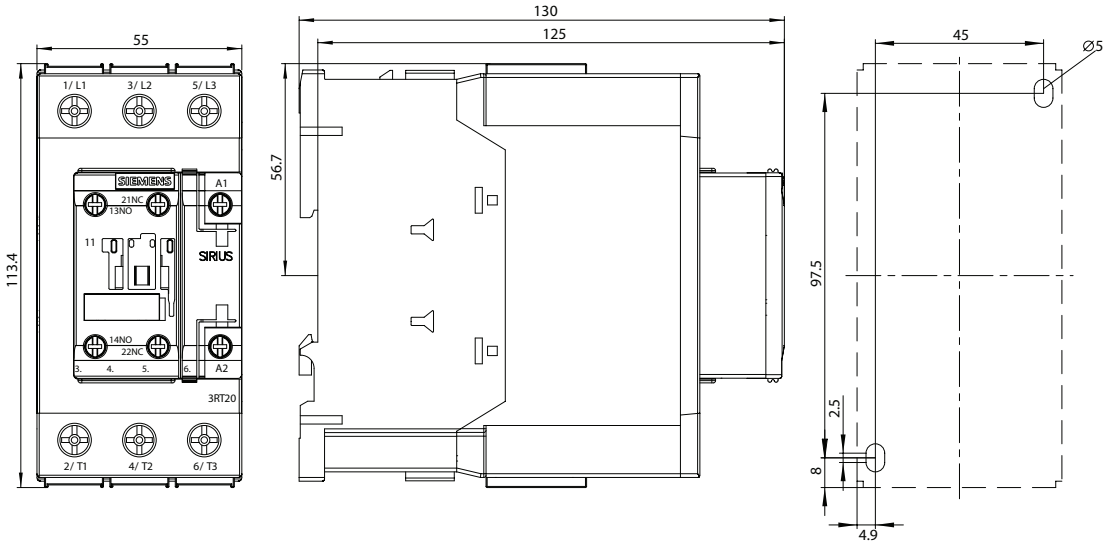
Dimension drawings

3RT2.2.-2 and 3RT202.-.....-0LA2 contactors
Size S0 (spring-loaded connection) with auxiliary switch blocks mounted



For size S0:
1) Laterally mountable auxiliary switch block 3RH2921-2DA.. / -2DE..
2) Auxiliary switch block for mounting on the front 3RH2911-2FA.. / -2GA.. / -2HA.. / -2NF..

3RT20 3 contactors
Size S2 and NEMA Size 2, screw connection
with surge suppressor, auxiliary switch blocks and mounted overload relay



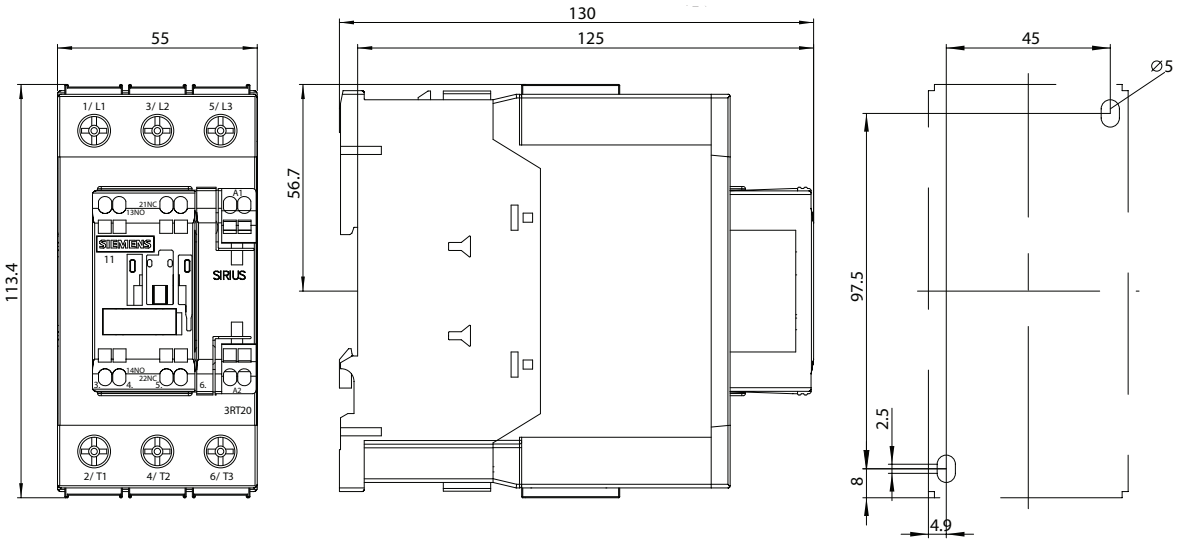
For specific dimensions, 2D / 3D CAD files and technical data, please visit www.siemens.com/cax

For size S2:
a = 0 mm with varistor < 240 V, diode assembly
a = 3.5 mm with varistor > 240 V
a = 17 mm with RC element
b = DC 15 mm deeper than AC

1) Auxiliary switch block, laterally mountable
2) Auxiliary switch block, mountable on the front (1, 2 and 4-pole)
3) Surge suppressor
4) Drilling pattern

Dimension drawings

3RT20 3 contactors
Size S2, Spring-type terminal connection
with surge suppressor, auxiliary switch blocks and mounted overload relay



For specific dimensions, 2D / 3D CAD files and technical data, please visit www.siemens.com/cax

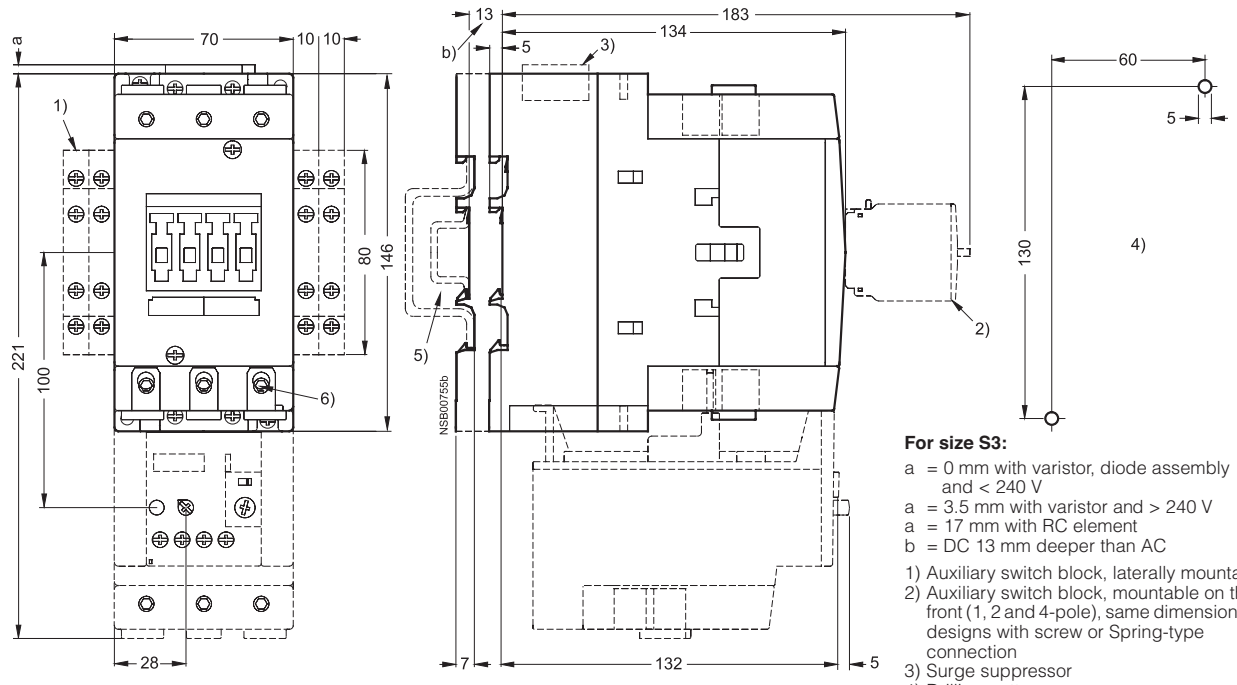
For size S2:

a = 0 mm with varistor < 240 V, diode assembly
a = 3.5 mm with varistor > 240 V
a = 17 mm with RC element
b = DC 15 mm deeper than AC

1) Auxiliary switch block, laterally mountable
2) Auxiliary switch block, mountable on the front (1, 2 and 4-pole)
3) Surge suppressor
4) Drilling pattern

3RT20 4, 3RT24 46 contactors
Size S3 and NEMA Size 3, screw connection
with surge suppressor, auxiliary switch blocks and mounted overload relay

Lateral clearance from earthed parts = 6 mm



For size S3:

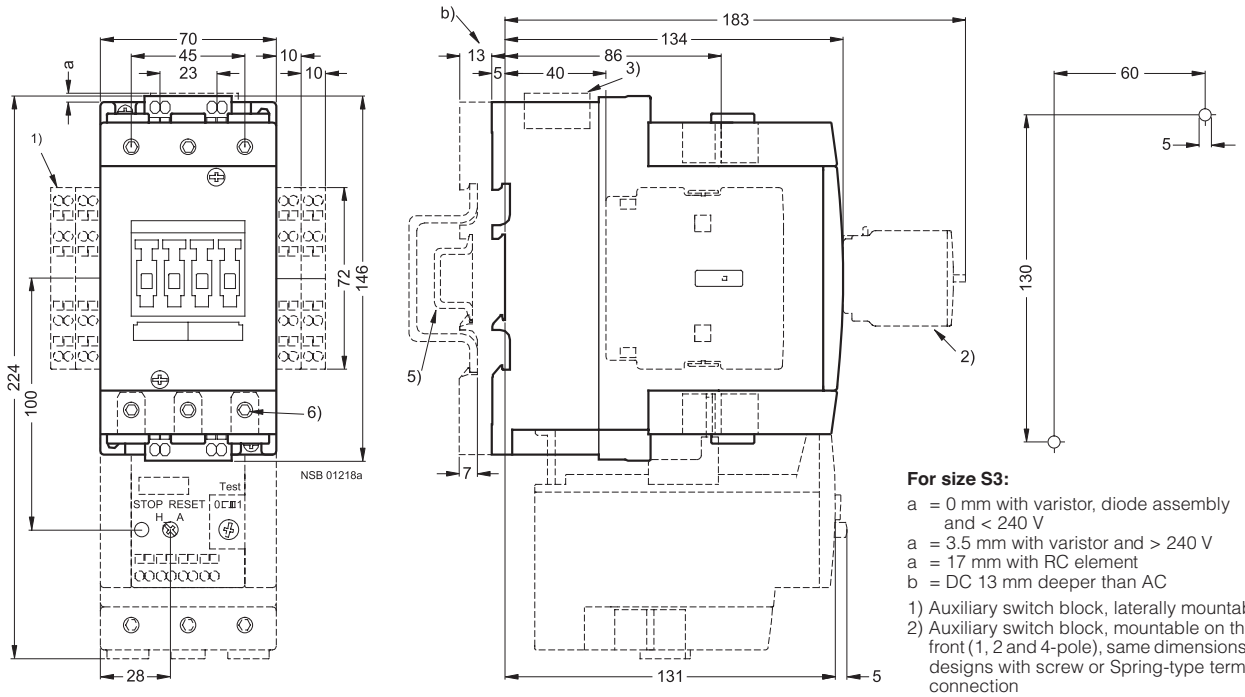
a = 0 mm with varistor, diode assembly and < 240 V
a = 3.5 mm with varistor and > 240 V
a = 17 mm with RC element
b = DC 13 mm deeper than AC

1) Auxiliary switch block, laterally mountable
2) Auxiliary switch block, mountable on the front (1, 2 and 4-pole), same dimensions for designs with screw or Spring-type connection
3) Surge suppressor
4) Drilling pattern
5) For mounting on 35 mm standard mounting rail (15 mm deep) acc. to EN 50 022 or 75 mm standard mounting rail acc. to EN 50 023
6) Hexagon socket screw 4 mm

For specific dimensions, 2D / 3D CAD files and technical data, please visit www.siemens.com/cax

Dimension drawings

3RT20 4 contactors,
Size S3, Spring-type terminal connection with surge suppressor, auxiliary switch blocks and mounted overload relay



For size S3:

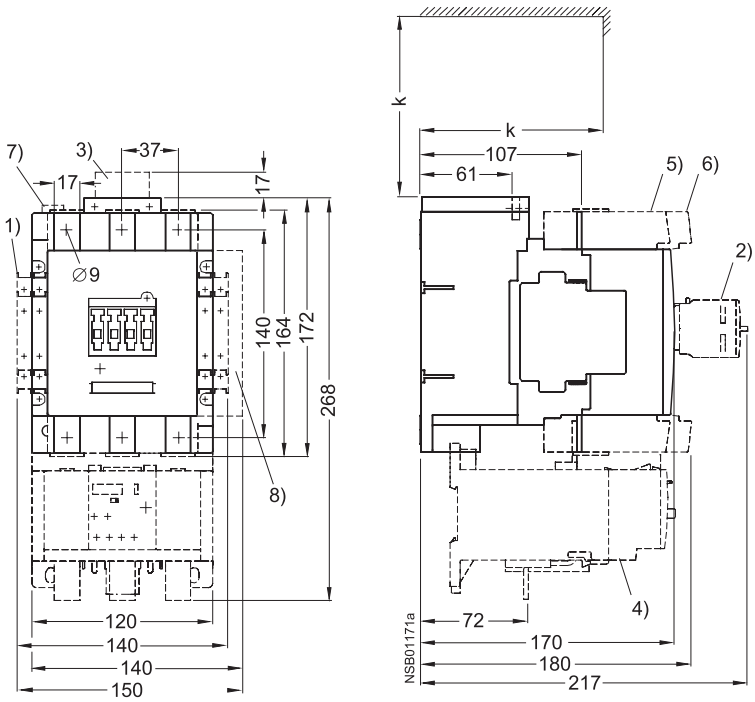
a = 0 mm with varistor, diode assembly and < 240 V
a = 3.5 mm with varistor and > 240 V
a = 17 mm with RC element
b = DC 13 mm deeper than AC

1) Auxiliary switch block, laterally mountable
2) Auxiliary switch block, mountable on the front (1, 2 and 4-pole), same dimensions for designs with screw or Spring-type terminal connection
3) Surge suppressor
4) Drilling pattern
5) For mounting on 35 mm standard mounting rail (15 mm deep) acc. to EN 50 022 or 75 mm standard mounting rail acc. to EN 50 023
6) Hexagon socket screw 4 mm

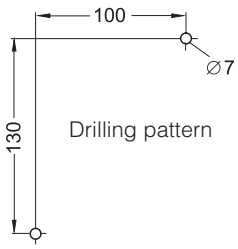
For specific dimensions, 2D / 3D CAD files and technical data, please visit www.siemens.com/cax

Dimension drawings

3RT10 5, 3RT14 5 contactors
Size S6 and NEMA Size 4
with auxiliary switch block, laterally mountable and mountable on the front,
mounted overload relay and box terminals,
laterally mounted electronics module with remaining lifetime indication



Clearance from earthed parts with
directly mounted overload relay:
lateral: 10 mm
front: 20 mm



For size S6:

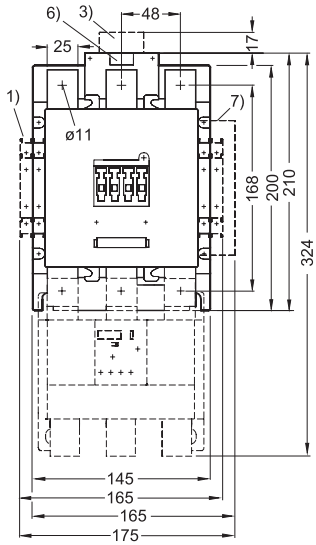
k = 120 mm (minimum clearance for removing the withdrawable coil)

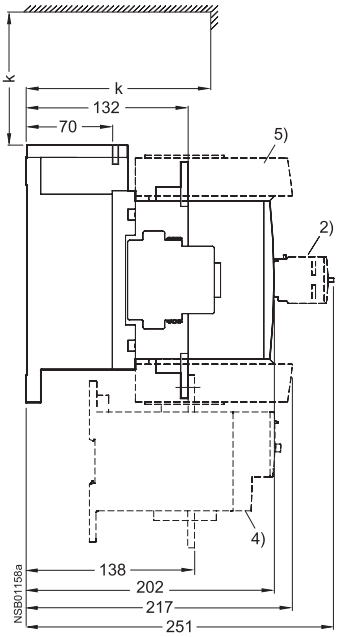
1) Second auxiliary switch block, laterally mountable
2) Auxiliary switch block, mountable on the front
3) RC element
4) 3RB10 overload relay, mounted
5) 3RT19 55-4G box terminal block (hexagon socket 4 mm)
6) 3RT19 56-4G box terminal block (hexagon socket 4 mm)
7) PLC connection DC 24 V and changeover switch (with 3RT1…-.N)
8) Electronics module with remaining lifetime indication (auxiliary switch block not mountable on right-hand side)

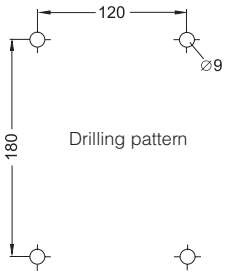
For specific dimensions, 2D / 3D CAD files and technical data, please visit www.siemens.com/cax

Dimension drawings

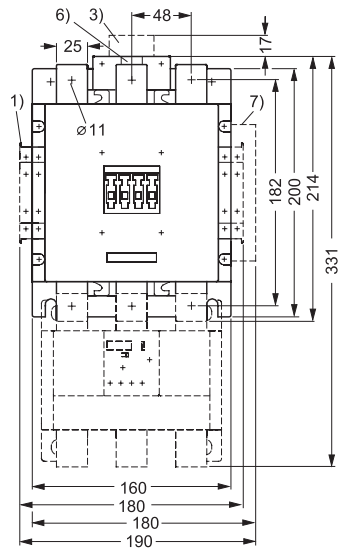
3RT10 6, 3RT14 6 contactors
Size S10
with auxiliary switch block, laterally mountable and mountable on the front,
mounted overload relay and box terminals,
laterally mounted electronics module with remaining lifetime indication

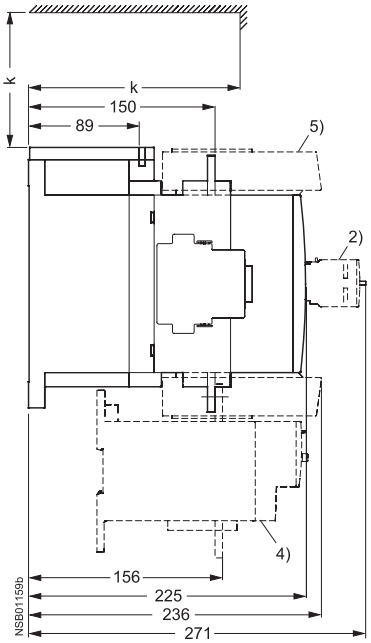


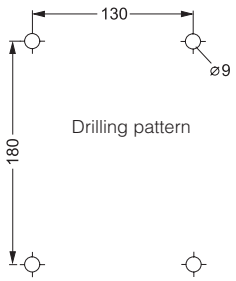




3RT10 7, 3RT14 7 contactors
Size S12
with auxiliary switch block, laterally mountable and mountable on the front,
mounted overload relay and box terminals,
laterally mounted electronics module with remaining lifetime indication







For sizes S10 and S12:
Clearance from earthed parts with directly mounted overload relay:
lateral: 10 mm
front: 20 mm

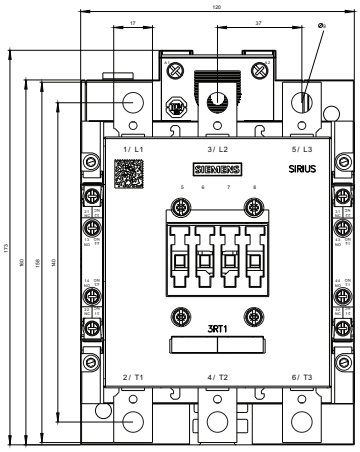
For sizes S10 and S12:
k = 150 mm (minimum clearance for removing the withdrawable coil)

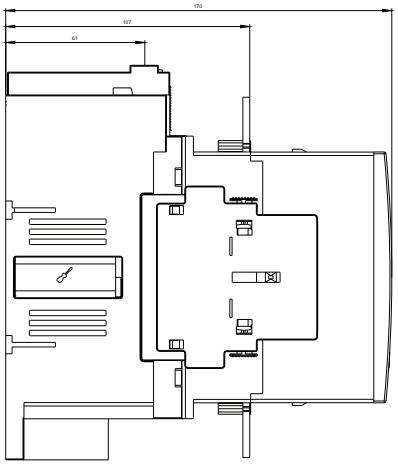
1) Second auxiliary switch block, laterally mountable
2) Auxiliary switch block, mountable on the front
3) RC element
4) 3RB10 overload relay, mounted
5) Box terminal block (hexagon socket 6 mm)
6) PLC connection DC 24 V and changeover switch (with 3RT1…-.N)
7) Electronics module with remaining lifetime indication (auxiliary switch block not mountable on right-hand side)

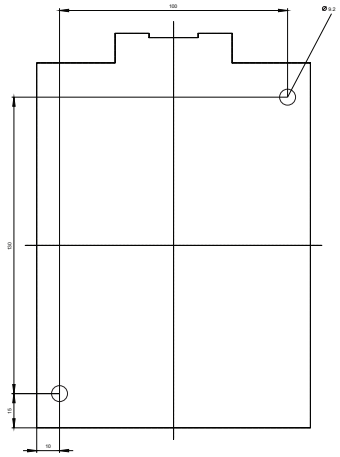
For specific dimensions, 2D / 3D CAD files and technical data, please visit www.siemens.com/cax

Dimension drawings

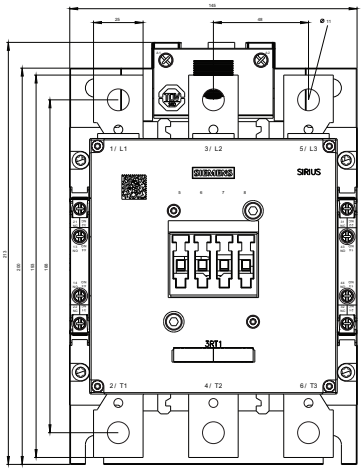
3RT10 contactors with integrated safety
Size S6

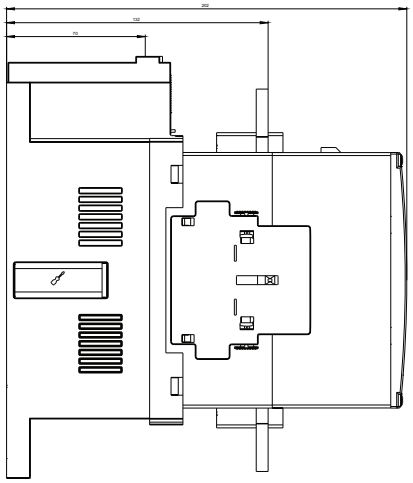


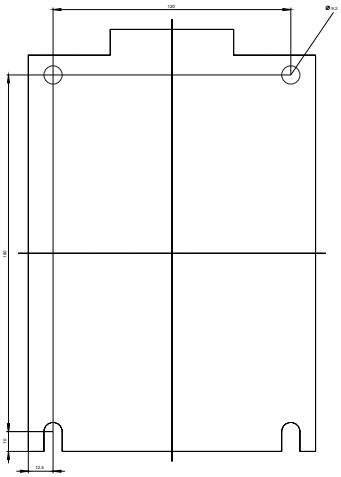




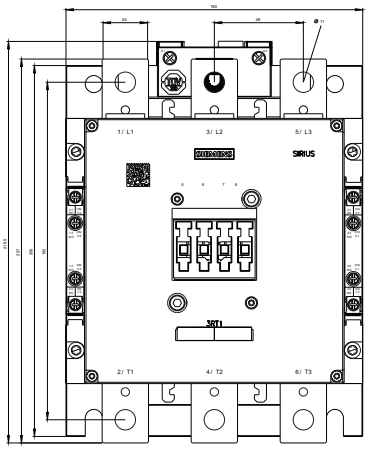
Size S10

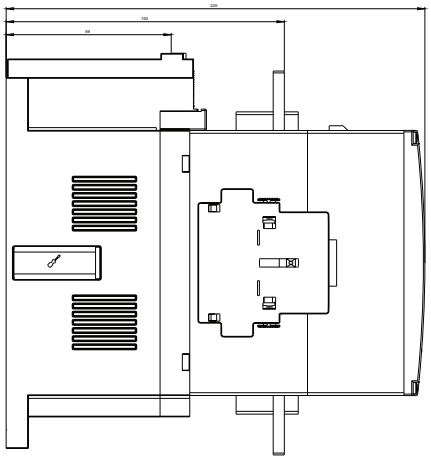


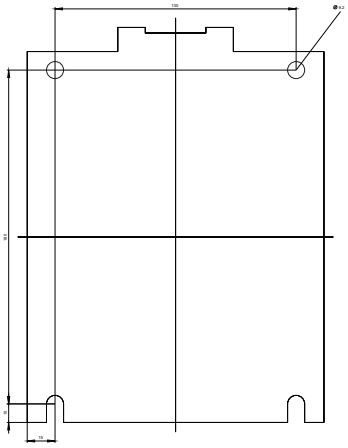




Size S12

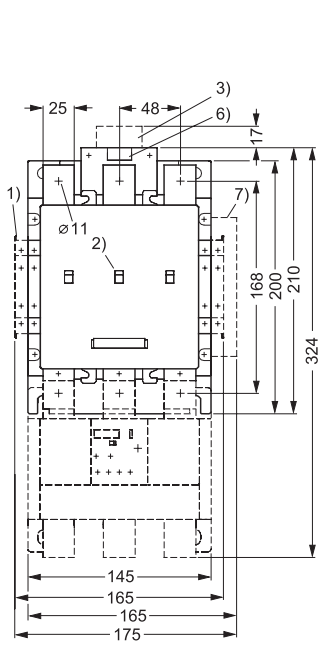


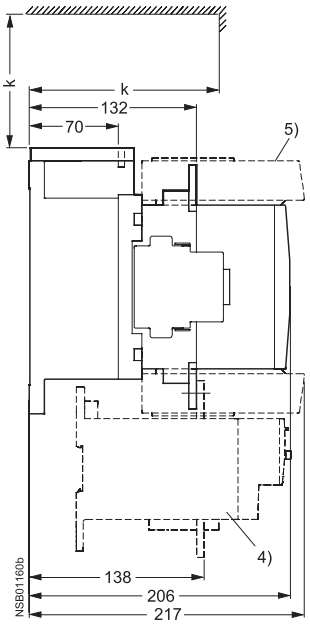


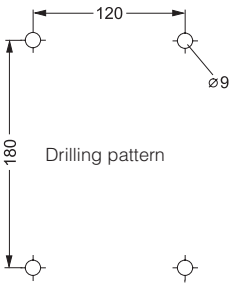


Dimension drawings

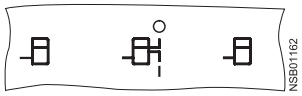
3RT12 6 vacuum contactors
Size S10
with auxiliary switch block, laterally mountable,
mounted overload relay and box terminals,
laterally mounted electronics module with remaining lifetime indication



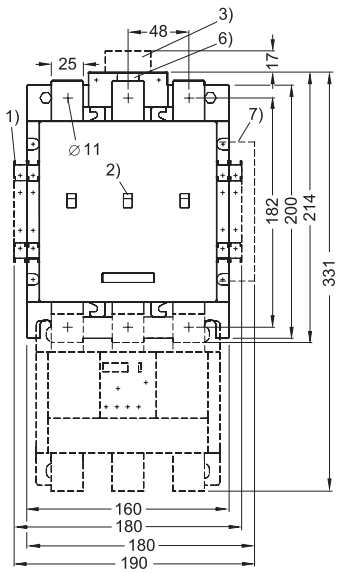


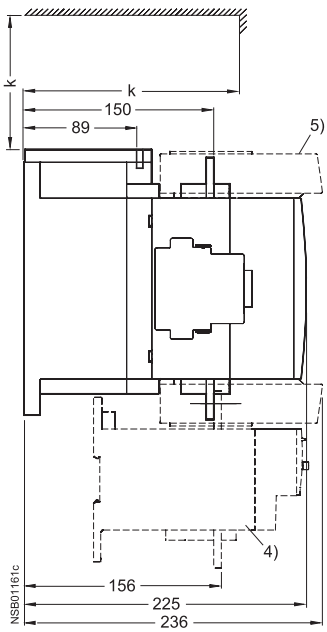


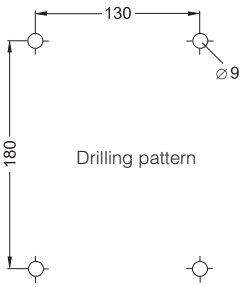
Detail
Contact erosion indicator for vacuum interrupters



3RT12 7 vacuum contactors
Size S12
with auxiliary switch block, laterally mountable,
mounted overload relay and box terminals,
laterally mounted electronics module with remaining lifetime indication







For sizes S10 and S12:

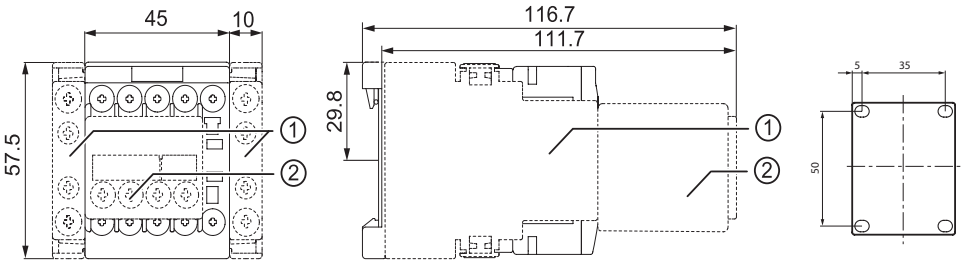
k = 150 mm (minimum clearance for removing the withdrawable coil)

1) Second auxiliary switch block, laterally mountable
2) Position and contact erosion indicator
3) RC element
4) 3RB10 overload relay, mounted
5) Box terminal block (hexagon socket 6 mm)
6) PLC connection DC 24 V and changeover switch (with 3RT1…-.N)
7) Electronics module with remaining lifetime indication (auxiliary switch block not mountable on right-hand side)

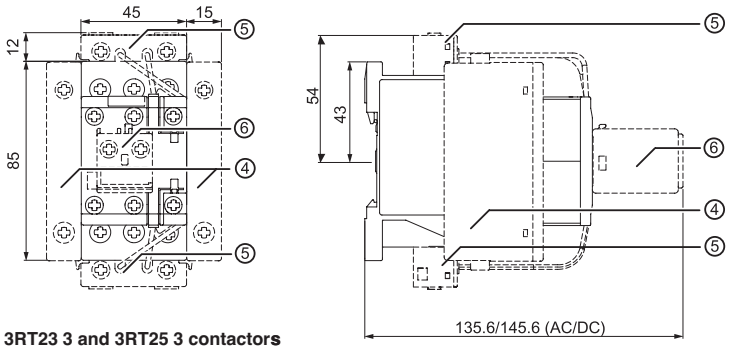
For specific dimensions, 2D / 3D CAD files and technical data, please visit www.siemens.com/cax

Dimension drawings

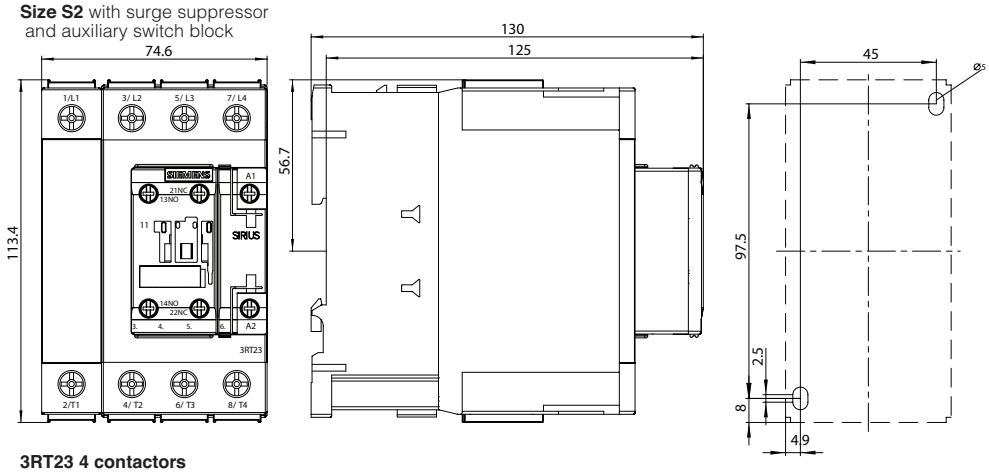
3RT23 1 and 3RT25 1 contactors
Size S00, screw connection
with surge suppressor and auxiliary switch block



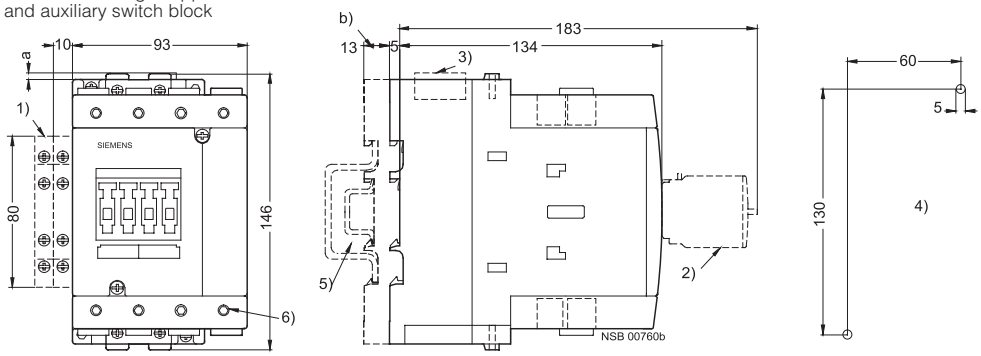
3RT23 2 and 3RT25 2 contactors
Size S0 with coil terminal module
and auxiliary switch block



3RT23 3 and 3RT25 3 contactors
Size S2 with surge suppressor
and auxiliary switch block



3RT23 4 contactors
Size S3 with surge suppressor
and auxiliary switch block



Lateral clearance from earthed parts = 6 mm

For size S00:
1) Laterally mountable auxiliary switch block 3RH2911-1DA.. / -1DE.. / -1EE..
2) Auxiliary switch block for mounting on the front 3RH2911-1FA.. / -1GA.. / -1HA.. / -1NF..

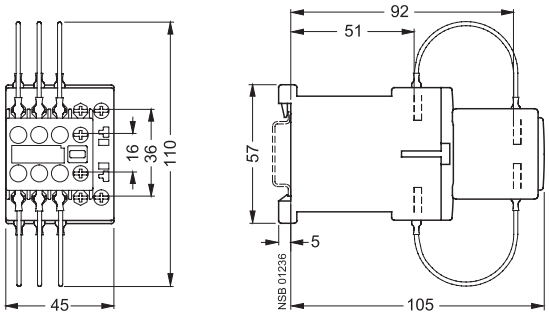
For size S0:
4) 4-pole contactor for switching 4 resistive loads 3RT232. 4-pole pole-changing contactor for changing the polarity of hoisting gear motors (2 NO contacts and 2 NC contacts) 3RT252.
5) Coil terminal module 3RT2926-4RA11/-4RB11
6) Auxiliary switch block for mounting on the front 3RH2911-1AA.. / -1BA

For sizes S2 and S3:
a = 0 mm with varistor < 240 V
a = 3.5 mm with varistor > 240 V
a = 17 mm with RC element and diode assembly
b = S2: DC 15 mm deeper than AC
S3: DC 13 mm deeper than AC
1) Auxiliary switch block, laterally mountable (right or left)
2) Auxiliary switch block, mountable on the front, (1, 2 and 4-pole, also 3RH19 21-1FE22 solid-state compatible design)
3) Surge suppressor
4) Drilling pattern
5) For mounting on 35 mm standard mounting rail (15 mm deep) acc. to EN 50 022 or, in the case of size S3, 75mm standard mounting rail acc. to EN 50 023
6) Hexagon socket screw 4 mm

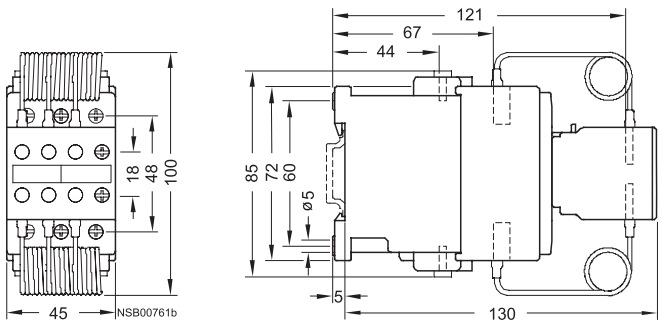
For specific dimensions, 2D / 3D CAD files and technical data, please visit www.siemens.com/cax

Dimension drawings

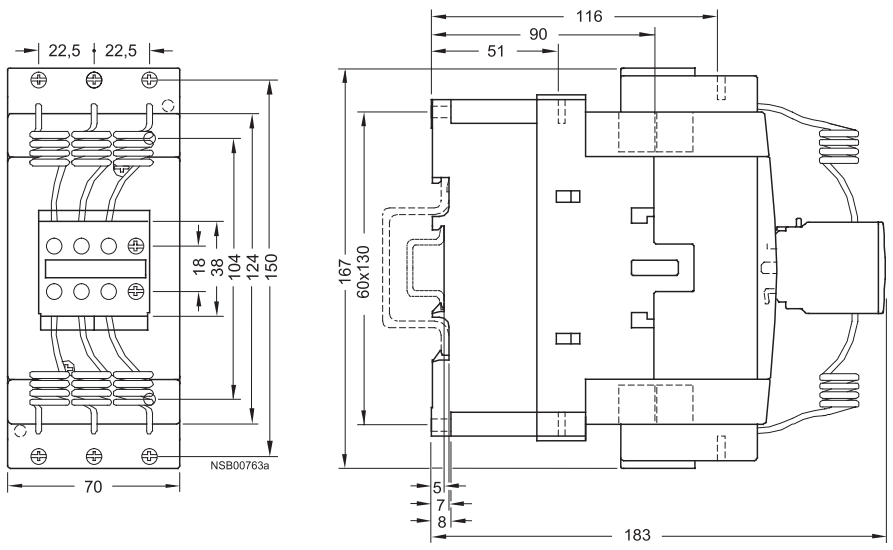
3RT16 17 capacitor contactors
Size S00



3RT16 27 capacitor contactors
Size S0



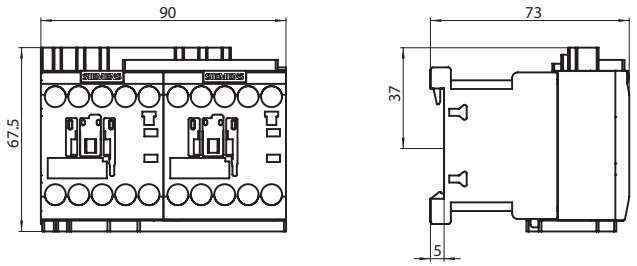
3RT16 47 capacitor contactors
Size S3



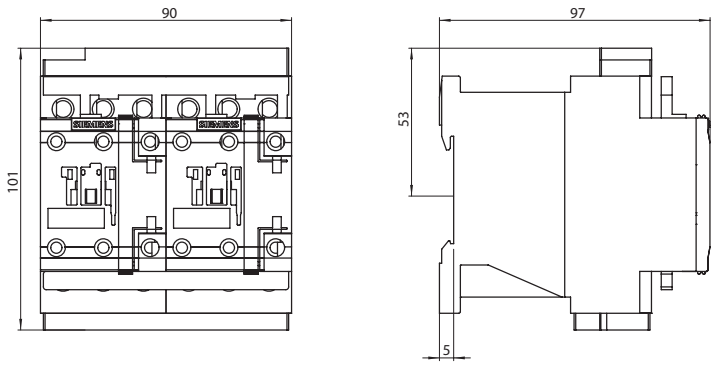
For specific dimensions, 2D / 3D CAD files and technical data, please visit www.siemens.com/cax

Dimension drawings

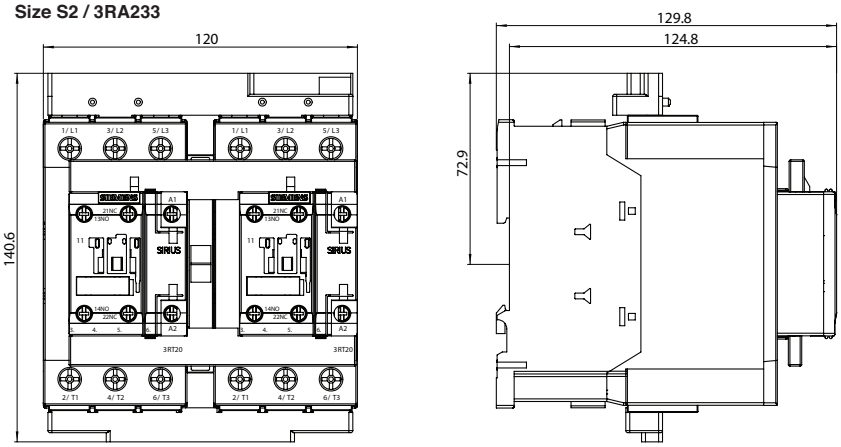
Size S00 / 3RA231



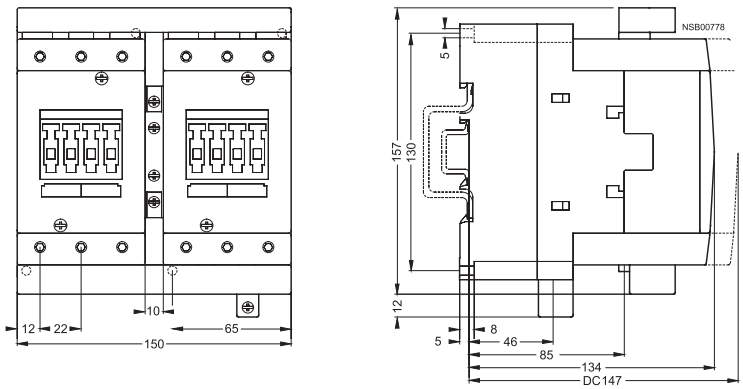
Size S0 / 3RA232



Size S2 / 3RA233



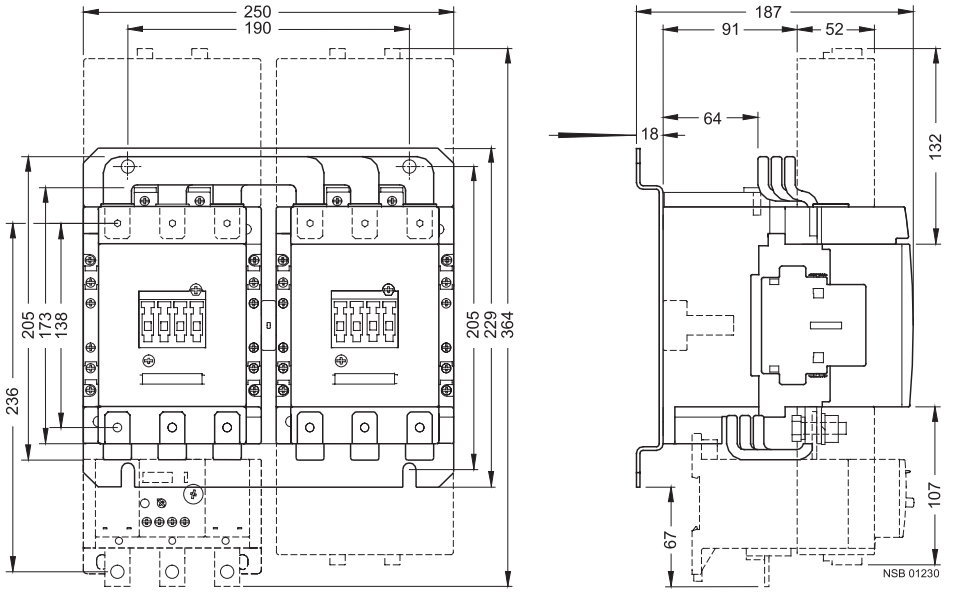
Size S3 / 3RA234



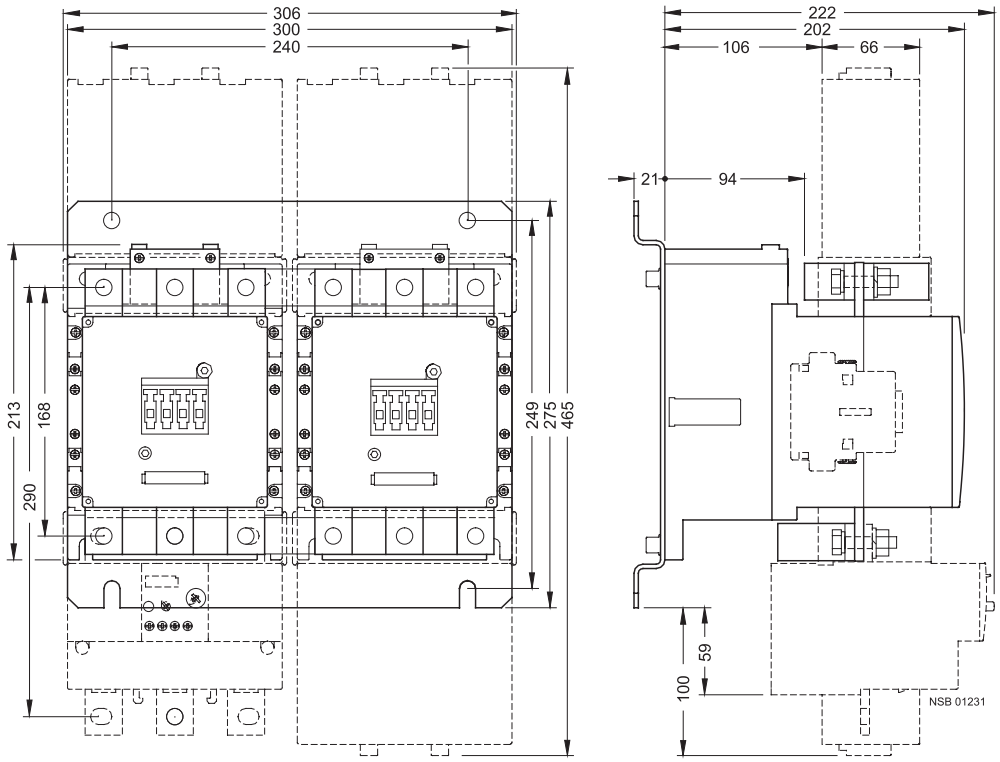
For specific dimensions, 2D / 3D CAD files and technical data, please visit www.siemens.com/cax

Dimension drawings

Size S6



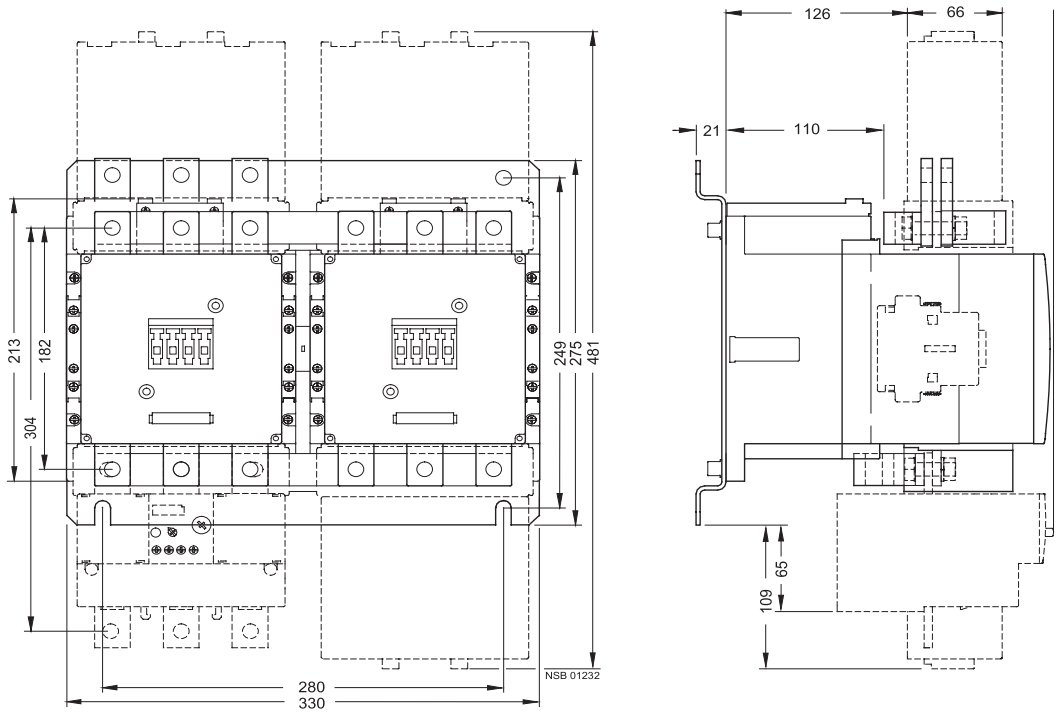
Size S10

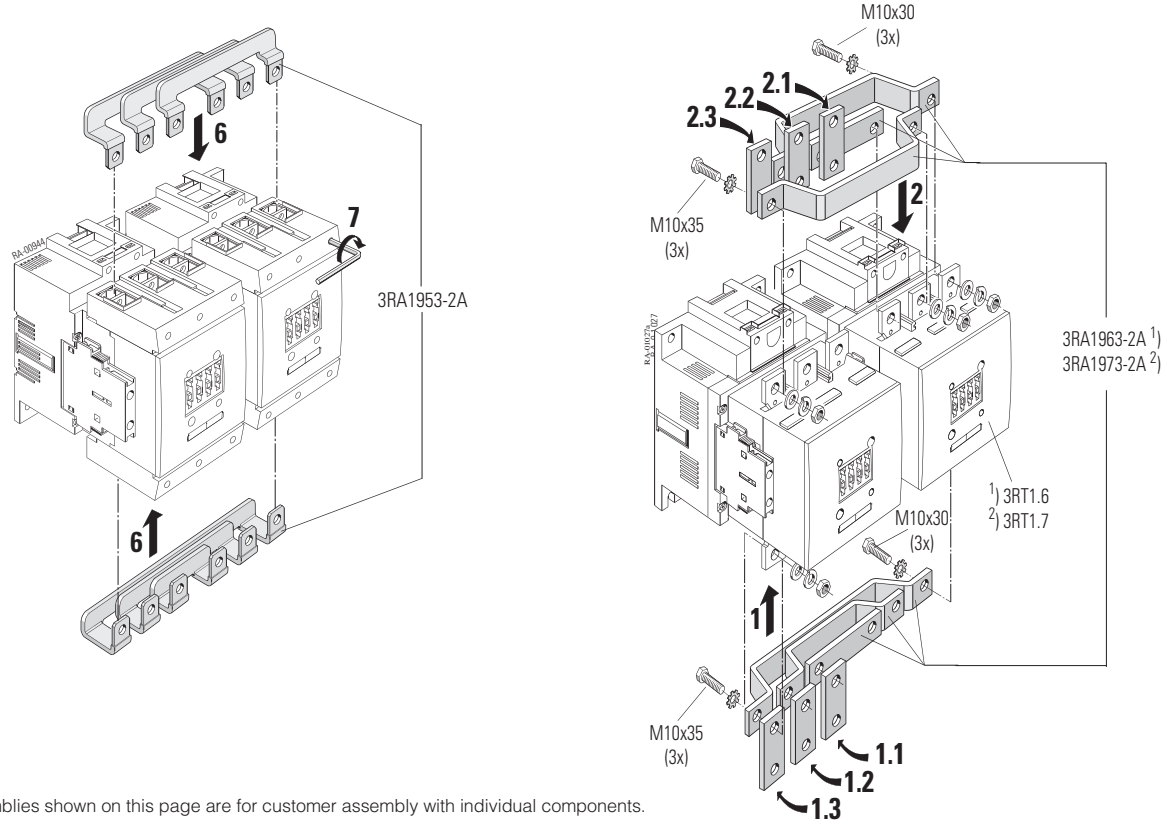


The assemblies shown on this page are for customer assembly with individual components.

Dimension drawings

Size S12

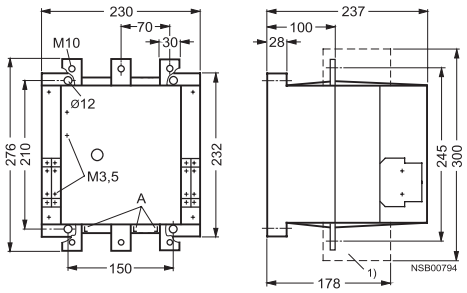




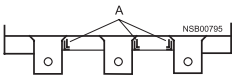
The assemblies shown on this page are for customer assembly with individual components.

Dimension drawings

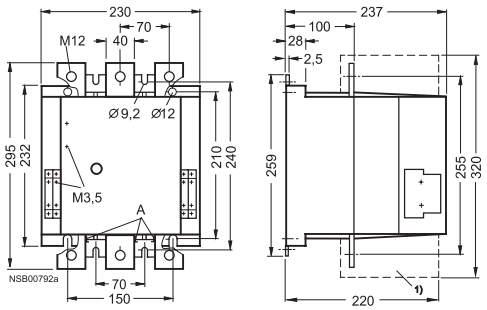
3TF68 vacuum contactors



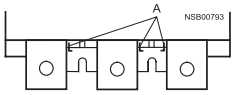
Detail
A = Contact erosion indicator for vacuum interrupter contacts



3TF69 vacuum contactors

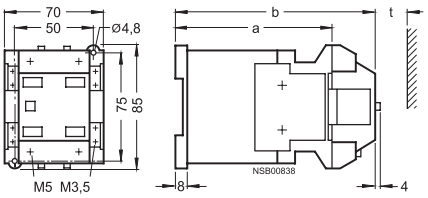


Detail
A = Contact erosion indicator for vacuum interrupter contacts



3TC4 and 3TC5 contactors

3TC44 contactors
Size 2, AC and DC operation

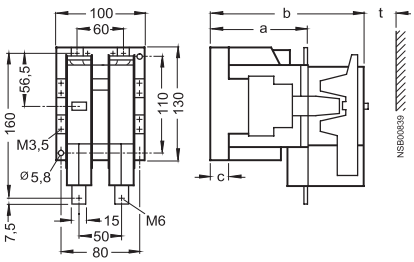


t = minimum clearance from insulated components: 15 mm (600 V and 750 V)

from grounded components: 30 mm (600 V and 750 V)

	a	b
DC operation	109	141
AC operation	68	100

3TC48 contactors
Size 4, AC and DC operation

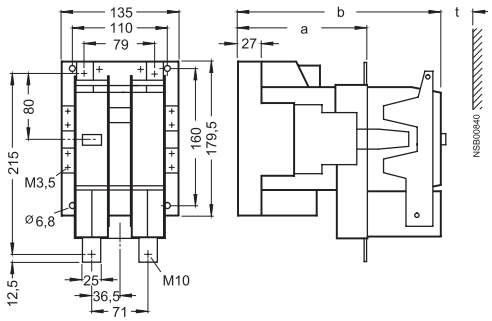


t = minimum clearance from insulated components: 15 mm (600 V), 20 mm (750 V)

from grounded components: 35 mm (600 V), 55 mm (750 V)

	a	b	c
DC operation	112	180	21.5
AC operation	86	154	23.5

3TC52 contactors
Size 8, AC and DC operation

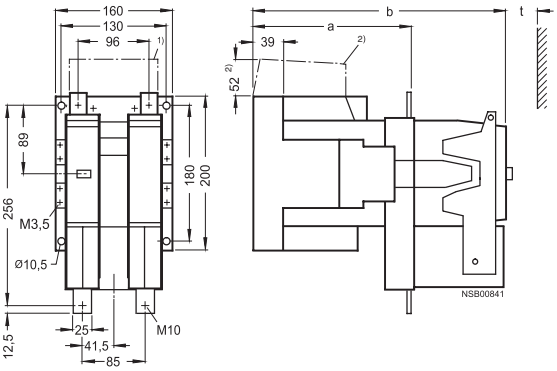


t = minimum clearance from insulated components: 20 mm (600 V and 750 V)

from grounded components: 70 mm (600 V and 750 V)

	a	b
DC operation	147	232
AC operation	115	200

3TC56 contactors
Size 12, AC and DC operation



t = minimum clearance from insulated components: 25 mm (600 V and 750 V)

from grounded components: 80 mm (600 V), 100 mm (750 V)

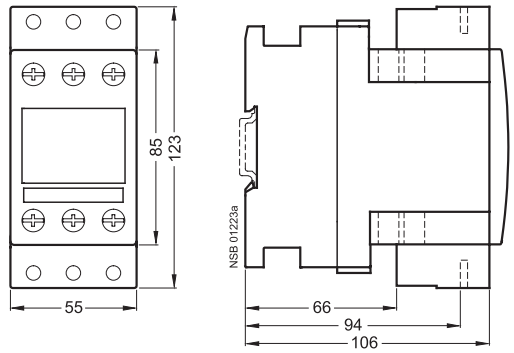
	a	b
DC operation	200	310
AC operation	141	251

1) With box terminals for laminated copper bars (accessories).

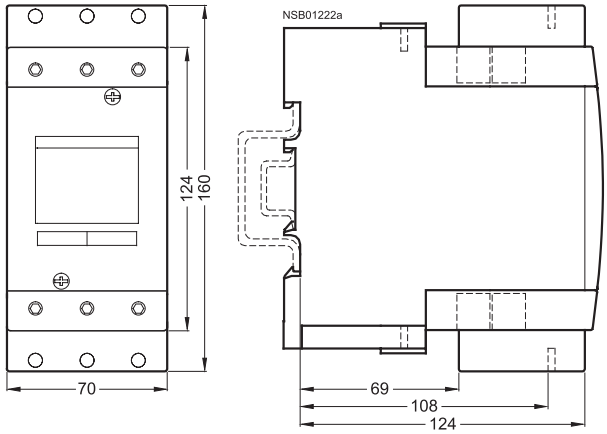
2) DC operation only

Dimension drawings

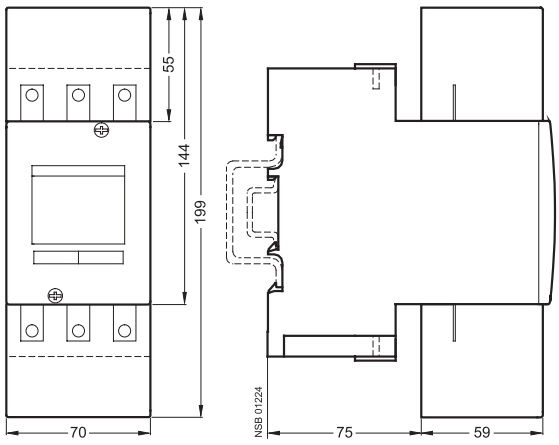
Terminal cover for box terminals for size S2, 3RT29 36-4EA2



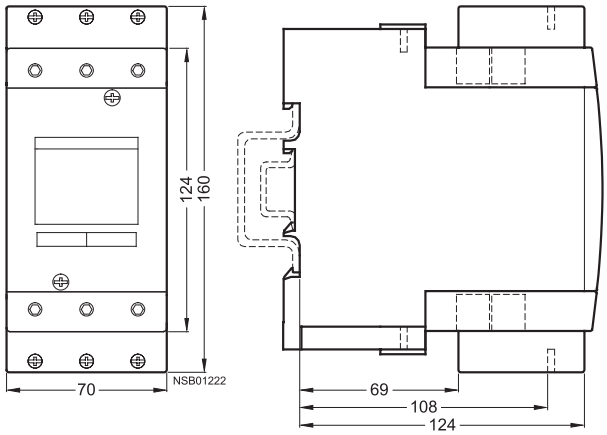
Terminal cover for box terminals for size S3, 3RT19 46-4EA2



Terminal cover for cable lug and bar connection for size S3, 3RT19 46-4EA1



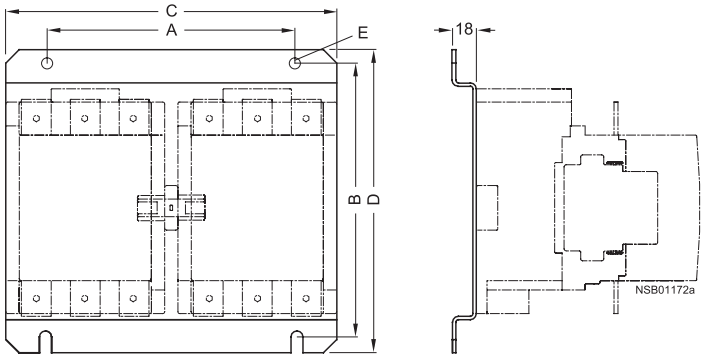
Auxiliary conductor terminal, 3-pole 3RT19 46-4F Size S3
mounted on contactor



For specific dimensions, 2D / 3D CAD files and technical data, please visit www.siemens.com/cax

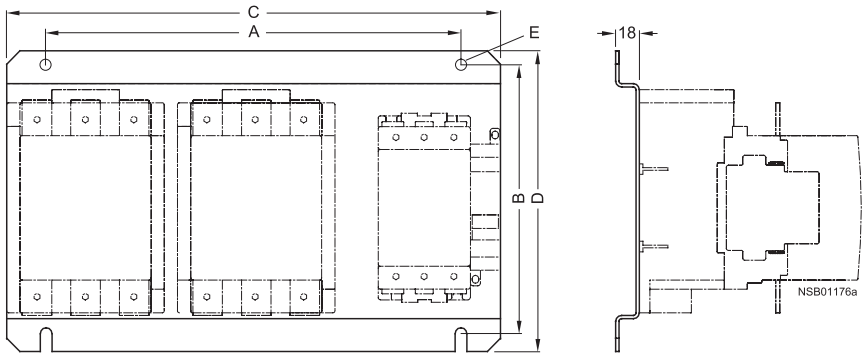
Dimension drawings

3RA19.2-2A baseplates for reversing contactor assemblies



	A	B	C	D	E
S6	190	205	250	229	9
S10	240	249	300	275	11
S12	280	249	330	275	11

3RA19.2-2E, 3RA19.2-2F
baseplates for star-delta assemblies

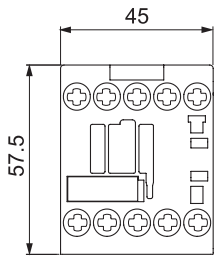


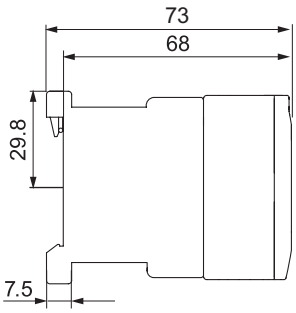
	A	B	C	D	E
S6-S6-S3	316	205	376	229	9
S6-S6-S6	343	205	403	229	9
S10-S10-S6	393	250	453	275	11
S10-S10-S10	423	250	483	275	11
S12-S12-S10	450	250	510	275	11
S12-S12-S12	465	250	525	275	11

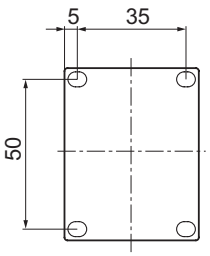
For specific dimensions, 2D / 3D CAD files and technical data, please visit www.siemens.com/cax

Dimension drawings

3RH21 control relays
Size S00, with screw connections

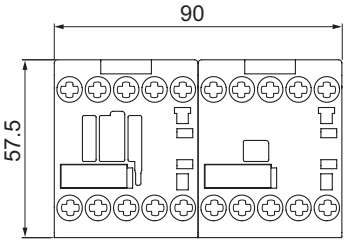


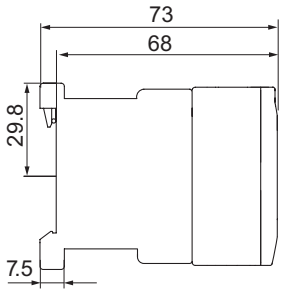




Lateral clearance from earthed parts = 6 mm

3RH24 latched control relays
Size S00

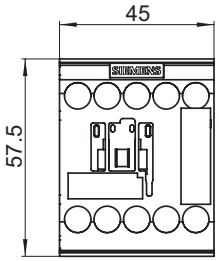


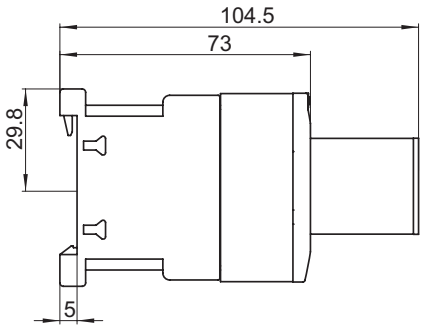


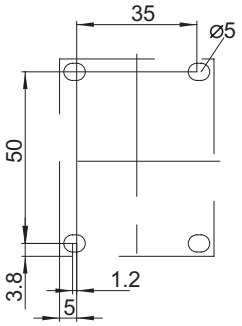
3RH21 coupling relay

Dimension drawings

Size S00, with screw connections,
with surge suppressor







1) Surge suppressor
2) Drilling pattern

Deviating dimensions for coupling relays with Spring-type terminal connections

Height: 69.5 mm

For specific dimensions, 2D / 3D CAD files and technical data, please visit www.siemens.com/cax

contents

Thermal overload relays



3RU21 overload relays up to 100 A with screw connection, CLASS 10

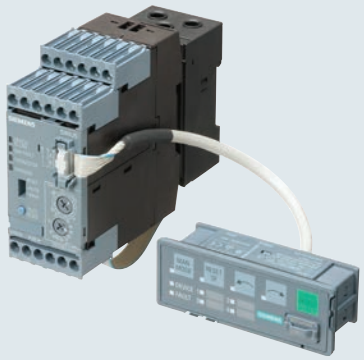
Page

Selection and ordering data

- Basic Unit 3/10
- Accessories 3/11

Description 3/8 - 3/9
Technical data 3/12 - 3/14
Circuit diagrams 3/15
Dimension drawings 3/16 - 3/17

Solid state overload relays



3RB24 overload relays up to 630A with IO-Link current monitoring

Page

Selection and ordering data

- Basic Unit 3/51
- Accessories 3/55

Description 3/52 - 3/53
Technical data 3/58 - 3/62

SIRIUS 3RV motor starter protectors up to 100 A



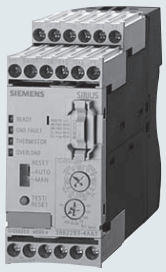
3RB20/21, 3RB30/31 overload relays up to 630 A, 3RB20/30 CLASS 10 or 20 3RB21/31 CLASS 5, 10, 20, 30

Page

Selection and ordering data

- Basic Unit 3/22 - 3/23
- Accessories 3/49 - 3/50

Description 3/18 - 3/19
Cross Reference Aid 3/21
Technical data 3/24 - 3/28
Dimension drawings 3/30
Circuit diagrams 3/31



3RB22/23 overload relays up to 820 A for full motor protection, CLASS 5 to CLASS 30 adjustable

Page

Selection and ordering data

- Basic Unit 3/34 - 3/35
- Accessories 3/49 - 3/50

Description 3/47
Technical data 3/40 - 3/43
Dimension drawings 3/45 - 3/46
Circuit diagrams 3/47



3UF7 SIMOCODE Pro Motor management and control devices

Page

Selection and ordering data

- Basic Unit 3/74 - 3/76
- Expansion modules 3/77 - 3/79
- Accessories 3/80 - 3/82

Description 3/63 - 3/68
Technical data 3/69 - 3/73
Software and licenses 3/83 - 3/86

General data

Overview



Features	3RU21	3RB30/3RB31	3RB20/3RB21	3RB22/3RB23	3RB24	Benefits
General data						
Sizes	S00 ... S3	S00 ... S3	S6 ... S12	S00 ... S12	S00 ... S12	• Are coordinated with the dimensions, connections and technical characteristics of the other devices in the SIRIUS modular system (contactors, etc., ...) • Permit the mounting of slim and compact load feeders in widths of 45 mm (S00), 45 mm (S0), 55 mm (S2), 70 mm (S3), 120 mm (S6) and 145 mm (S10/S12); this does not include the current measuring modules for the 3RB22 to 3RB24 evaluation modules sizes S00 to S3 • Simplify configuration
Seamless current range	0.11 ... 100 A	0.1 ... 100 A	50 ... 630 A	0.3 ... 630 A (up to 820 A)[1]	0.3 ... 630 A (up to 820 A)[1]	• Allows easy and consistent configuration with one series of overload relays (for small to large loads)
Protection functions						
Tripping due to overload	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Provides optimum inverse-time delayed protection of loads against excessive temperature rises due to overload
Tripping due to phase unbalance	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Provides optimum inverse-time delayed protection of loads against excessive temperature rises due to phase unbalance
Tripping due to phase failure	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Minimizes heating of induction motors during phase failure
Protection of single-phase loads	✓	—	—	✓	✓	• Enables the protection of single-phase loads
Tripping in the event of overheating by **integrated thermistor motor protection function**	—[2]	—[2]	—[2]	✓	✓	• Provides optimum temperature-dependent protection of loads against excessive temperature rises e.g. for stator-critical motors or in the event of insufficient coolant flow, contamination of the motor surface or for long starting or braking operations • Eliminates the need for additional special equipment • Saves space in the control cabinet • Reduces wiring outlay and costs
Tripping in the event of a ground fault by **internal ground-fault detection (activatable)**	—	✓ (only 3RB31)	✓ (only 3RB21)	✓	✓	• Provides optimum protection of loads against high-resistance short circuits or ground faults due to moisture, condensed water, damage to the insulation material, etc. • Eliminates the need for additional special equipment • Saves space in the control cabinet • Reduces wiring outlay and costs

✓ Available
— Not available

[1] Motor currents up to 820 A can be recorded and evaluated by a current measuring module, e.g. 3RB29 06-2BG1 (0.3 to 3 A), in combination with a 3UF18 68-3GA00 (820 A/1 A) series transformer.

[2] The SIRIUS 3RN thermistor motor protection devices can be used to provide additional temperature-dependent protection.







Features	3RU21	3RB30/3RB31	3RB20/3RB21	3RB22/3RB23	3RB24	Benefits
Features						
RESET function	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Allows manual or automatic resetting of the device
Remote RESET function	✓ (by means of separate module)	✓ (only with 3RB31 and external auxiliary voltage 24 V DC)	✓ (only with 3RB21 and external auxiliary voltage 24 V DC)	✓ (electrically via external button)	✓ (electrically with button or via IO-Link)	• Allows the remote resetting of the device
TEST function for auxiliary contacts	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Allows easy checking of the function and wiring
TEST function for electronics	—	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Allows checking of the electronics
Status display	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Displays the current operating state
Large current adjustment button	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Makes it easier to set the relay exactly to the correct current value
Integrated auxiliary contacts (1 NO + 1 NC)	✓	✓	✓	✓ (2 ×)	--	• Allows the load to be switched off if necessary • Can be used to output signals
Integrated auxiliary contacts (1 CO and 1 NO in series)	—	—	—	—	✓	• Enables the controlling of contactors directly from the higher-level control system through IO-Link
IO-Link connection	—	—	—	—	✓	• Reduction of wiring in the control cabinet • Enables communication
Connection of optional hand-held device	—	—	—	—	✓	• Enables local operation
Communication capability through IO-Link						
Full starter functionality through IO-Link	—	—	—	—	✓	• Enables in combination with the SIRIUS 3RT contactors the assembly of communication-capable motor starters (direct-on-line, reversing and wye-delta starting)
Reading out of diagnostics functions	—	—	—	—	✓	• Enables the reading out of diagnostics information such as overload, open circuit, ground fault, etc.
Reading out of current values	—	—	—	—	✓	• Enables the reading out of current values and their direct processing in the higher-level control system
Reading out all set parameters	—	—	—	—	✓	• Enables the reading out of all set parameters, e.g. for plant documentation

✓ Available

— Not available







Features	3RU21	3RB30/3RB31	3RB20/3RB21	3RB22/3RB23	3RB24	Benefits
Design of load feeders						
Short-circuit strength up to 100 kA at 690 V (in conjunction with the corresponding fuses or the corresponding motor starter protector)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Provides optimum protection of the loads and operating personnel in the event of short circuits due to insulation faults or faulty switching operations
Electrical and mechanical matching to 3RT contactors	✓	✓	✓	✓[1]	✓[1]	• Simplifies configuration • Reduces wiring outlay and costs • Enables stand-alone installation as well as space-saving direct mounting
Straight-through transformers for main circuit[2] (in this case the cables are routed through the feed-through openings of the overload relay and connected directly to the box terminals of the contactor)	—	✓ (S2, S3)	✓ (S3 to S6)	✓ (S00 ... S6)	✓ (S00 ... S6)	• Reduces the contact resistance (only one point of contact) • Saves wiring costs (easy, no need for tools, and fast) • Saves material costs • Reduces installation costs
Spring-type connection system for main circuit[2]	✓ (S00, S0)	✓ (S00, S0)	—	—	—	• Enables fast connections • Permits vibration-resistant connections • Enables maintenance-free connections
Spring-type connection system for auxiliary circuits[2]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Enables fast connections • Permits vibration-resistant connections • Enables maintenance-free connections
Ring terminal lug connection method for main and auxiliary circuits[2]	✓ (S00, S0)	—	—	—	—	• Enables fast connections • Permits vibration-resistant connections • Enables maintenance-free connections
Full starter functionality through IO-Link	—	—	—	—	✓	• Enables in combination with the SIRIUS 3RT contactors the assembly of communication-capable motor starters (direct-on-line, reversing and wye-delta starting)
Starter function	—	—	—	—	✓	• Integration of feeders via IO-Link in the control system up to 630 A or 820 A

✓ Available
— Not available

1) Exception: up to size S3, only stand-alone installation is possible.
2) Alternatively available for screw terminals.







Features	3RU21	3RB30/3RB31	3RB20/3RB21	3RB22/3RB23	3RB24	Benefits
Other features						
Temperature compensation	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Allows the use of the relays at high temperatures without derating • Prevents premature tripping • Allows compact installation of the control cabinet without distance between the devices/load feeders
Very high long-term stability	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Provides safe protection for the loads even after years of use in severe operating conditions
Wide setting ranges	—	✓ (1:4)	✓ (1:4)	✓ (1:10)	✓ (1:10)	• Minimize the configuration outlay and costs • Minimize storage overheads, storage costs, tied-up capital
Fixed trip class	CLASS 10 CLASS 10A	3RB30: CLASS 10E or CLASS 20E	3RB20: CLASS 10 or CLASS 20			• Optimum motor protection for standard starts
Trip classes adjustable on the device CLASS 5, 10, 20, 30	—	3RB31: ✓	3RB21: ✓	✓	✓	• Enables solutions for very fast starting motors requiring special protection (e.g. Ex motors) • Enables heavy starting solutions • Reduces the number of versions
Low power loss	—	✓	✓	✓	✓	• Reduces energy consumption and energy costs (up 98 % less energy is used than for thermal overload relays). • Minimizes temperature rises of the contactor and control cabinet – in some cases this may eliminate the need for control-gear cabinet cooling. • Direct mounting to contactor saves space, even for high motor currents (i.e. no heat decoupling is required).
Internal power supply	—[1)]	✓	✓	—	—	• Eliminates the need for configuration and connecting an additional control circuit
Supplied from an external voltage through IO-Link	—	—	—		✓	• Eliminates the need for configuration and connecting an additional control circuit
Overload warning	—	—	—	✓	✓	• Indicates imminent tripping of the relay directly on the device due to overload, phase unbalance or phase failure through flickering of the LEDs or in the case of the 3RB24 as a signal through IO-Link • Allows the imminent tripping of the relay to be signaled • Allows measures to be taken in time in the event of inverse-time delayed overloading of the load for an extended period over the current limit
Analog output	—	—	—	✓	✓	• Allows the output of an analog output signal for actuating moving-coil instruments, feeding programmable logic controllers or transfer to bus systems • Eliminates the need for an additional measuring transducer and signal converter

✓ Available
— Not available

[1)] SIRIUS 3RU21 thermal overload relays use a bimetal contactor and therefore do not require a control supply voltage.

Overview of overload relays – matching contactors

Overload relays	Current measure-ment	Current range	**Contactors** (type, size, rating in HP) **3RT20 1.**	**3RT20 2.**	**3RT20 3.**	**3RT20 4.**	**3RT20 5.**	**3RT20 6.**	**3RT20 7**	**3TF68/ 3TF69**
			S00	S0	S2	S3	S6	S10	S12	Size 14
Type	Type	A	3/5/7.5/10	5/7.5/10/15/20/25	30/40/50	50/60/70	100/125/150	150/200/250	300/400	500/700
SIRIUS 3RU21 thermal overload relays										
3RU21 1	Integrated	0.11 … 16	✓	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
3RU21 2	Integrated	1.8 … 40	—	✓	—	—	—	—	—	—
3RU21 3	Integrated	22 … 80	—	—	✓	—	—	—	—	—
3RU21 4	Integrated	28 … 100	—	—	—	✓	—	—	—	—
SIRIUS 3RB30 solid-state overload relays[1]										
3RB30 1	Integrated	0.1 … 16	✓	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
3RB30 2	Integrated	0.1 … 40	—	✓	—	—	—	—	—	—
3RB30 3	Integrated	12 … 80	—	—	✓	—	—	—	—	—
3RB30 4	Integrated	32 … 115	—	—	—	✓	—	—	—	—
SIRIUS 3RB31 solid-state overload relays[1]										
3RB31 1	Integrated	0.1 … 16	✓	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
3RB31 2	Integrated	0.1 … 40	—	✓	—	—	—	—	—	—
3RB31 3	Integrated	12 … 80	—	—	✓	—	—	—	—	—
3RB31 4	Integrated	32 … 115	—	—	—	✓	—	—	—	—
SIRIUS 3RB20 solid-state overload relays[1]										
3RB20 5	Integrated	50 … 200	—	—	—	—	✓	—	—	—
3RB20 6	Integrated	55 … 630						✓	✓	✓
3RB20 1 + 3UF18	Integrated	630 … 820	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	✓
SIRIUS 3RB21 solid-state overload relays[1]										
3RB21 5	Integrated	50 … 200	—	—	—	—	✓	—	—	—
3RB21 6	Integrated	55 … 630						✓	✓	✓
3RB21 1 + 3UF18	Integrated	630 … 820	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	✓



3RU21



3RB30



3RB31



3RB20



3RB21

✓ Can be used

— Cannot be used

[1] "Technical Specifications" for use of the overload relays with trip class ≥ CLASS 20 can be found in "Short-circuit protection with fuses for motor feeders",

Overview of overload relays – matching contactors (continued)

Overload relays	Current measure-ment	Current range	**Contactors** (type, size, rating in HP) **3RT20 1**	**3RT20 2**	**3RT20 3**	**3RT20 4**	**3RT20 5**	**3RT20 6**	**3RT20 7**	**3TF68/ 3TF69**
			S00	S0	S2	S3	S6	S10	S12	Size 14
Type	Type	A	3/5/7.5/1.	5/7.5/10/15/ 20/25	30/40/50	50/60/75	100/125/150	150/200/250	300/400	500/700
SIRIUS 3RB22 to 3RB24 solid-state overload relays[1]										
3RB22 83/ 3RB23 83/ 3RB24 83+	3RB29 0	0.3 … 25	✓	✓	—	—	—	—	—	—
	3RB29 0	10 … 100	✓	✓	✓	✓	—	—	—	—
	3RB29 5	20 … 200	—	✓	✓	✓	✓	—	—	—
	3RB29 6	63 … 630	—	—	—	—	—	✓	✓	✓
	3RB29 0 + 3UF18	630 … 820	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	✓



3RB22, 3RB23



3RB24

✓ Can be used

— Cannot be used

[1] "Technical Specifications" for use of the overload relays with trip class ≥ CLASS 20 can be found in "Short-circuit protection with fuses for motor feeders",

Connection methods

Depending on the device version of the 3RU2 and 3RB3 overload relays, the terminals for screw terminals, spring-type terminals or ring terminal lug connection are configured for both the main and auxiliary circuit in frame sizes S00 and S0.

The 3RU21 thermal overload relays come with screw terminals.

The electronic overload relays 3RB20 and 3RB21 are available with screw terminals (box terminals) or spring-type terminals on the auxiliary current side; the same applies for the evaluation modules of the 3RB22 to 3RB24 electronic overload relays for High-Feature applications.

Description

The 3RU thermal overload relays up to 100 A are designed for current-dependent protection of applications with normal start-up conditions (see "Trip classes") against impermissibly high rises in temperature as a result of overload or phase failure (see "Phase failure protection"). An overload or phase failure causes the motor current to rise above the set rated motor current (see "Setting"). This current rise heats up the bimetal strips within the relay via heating elements which, in turn, operate the auxiliary contacts via a tripping mechanism due to their deflection (see "Auxiliary contacts"). These switch the load off via a contactor. The switch-off time is dependent on the ratio of tripping current to operational current I_e and is stored in the form of a tripping characteristic with long-term stability (see "Tripping characteristics"). The "Tripped" state is signalled by means of a switching position indicator (see "Indication of status").

Resetting takes place manually or automatically (see "Manual and automatic resetting") after a recovery time has elapsed (see "Recovery time").

The 3RU thermal overload relays are electrically and mechanically optimised to the 3RT contactors such that, in addition to individual mounting, they can also be directly mounted onto the contactors to save space (see "Design and mounting"). The main and auxiliary circuits can be connected in various ways (see "Connection"), including the use of Cage Clamp terminals. When the overload relay has been connected, it can be tested for correct functioning using a TEST slide (see "TEST function"). In addition to the TEST function, the 3RU thermal overload relay is equipped with a STOP function (see "STOP function").

For a wide variety of application possibilities for the 3RU thermal overload relay, please refer to the sections "Application", "Ambient conditions", "Overload relays in WYE-delta combinations" and "Operation with frequency converters".

The 3RU thermal overload relays can protect your loads from overload and phase failure. You must implement short-circuit protection (see "Short-circuit protection") by means of a fuse or circuit-breaker.

The 3RU thermal overload relays are environmentally friendly (see "Environmental considerations") and comply with all the main international standards and approvals (see "Specifications" and "Increased safety type of protection EEx").

The accessories for the 3RU thermal overload relays have been designed on the principle that all requirements are covered by a small number of variants.

Application

The 3RU thermal overload relays are designed for the protection of three-phase and single-phase AC and DC motors.

If single-phase AC or DC loads are to be protected using 3RU thermal overload relays, all three bimetal strips should be heated. Therefore all main circuits of the relay must be connected in series.

Overload relays in WYE-delta combinations

When overload relays are used in WYE-delta combinations, it is important to note that only $1/\sqrt{3}$ of the motor current flows through the mains contactor. An overload relay mounted on the main contactor must be set to 0.58 times the motor current.

A second overload relay must be mounted on the star contactor if your load is also to be optimally protected in WYE operation. The WYE current is 1/3 of the rated motor current. The relevant relay must be set to this current.

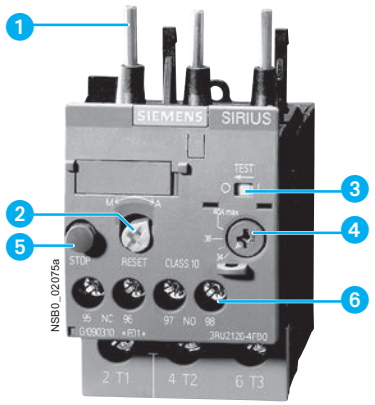
Control circuit

An additional power supply is not required for operation of the 3RU thermal overload relays.

Ambient conditions

The 3RU thermal overload relays are temperature compensating according to IEC 60 947-4-1/DIN VDE 0660 Part 102 in the temperature range –20 °C to +60 °C. For temperatures from +60 °C to +80 °C, the upper setting value of the setting range must be reduced by a specific factor as given in the table below.

Ambient temperature in °C	Reduction factor for the upper setting value
+60	1.0
+65	0.94
+70	0.87
+75	0.81
+80	0.73



1 **Connection for mounting onto contactors:**
Optimally adapted in electrical, mechanical and design terms to the contactors. The overload relay can be connected directly to these contactor using these pins. Stand-alone installation is possible as an alternative (in conjunction with a terminal bracket for stand-alone installation).

2 **Selector switch for manual/automatic RESET and RESET button:**
With this switch you can choose between manual and automatic RESET. A device set to manual RESET can be reset locally by pressing the RESET button. A remote RESET is possible using the RESET modules (accessories), which are independent of size.

3 **Switch position indicator and TEST function of the wiring:**
Indicates a trip and enables the wiring test.

4 **Motor current setting:**
Setting the device to the rated motor current is easy with the large rotary knob.

5 **STOP button:**
If the STOP button is pressed, the NC contact is opened. This switches off the contactor downstream. The NC contact is closed again when the button is released.

6 **Supply terminals:**
Depending on the device version, the terminals for screw or spring-type terminal connection are configured for the main and auxiliary circuit.

A sealable transparent cover can be optionally mounted (accessory). It secures the motor current setting against adjustment.

3RU21 26-4FB00 thermal overload relays

Trip classes

The 3RU thermal overload relay is available for normal start-up conditions in CLASS 10. For further details about trip classes, see "Tripping characteristics".

Tripping characteristics

The tripping characteristics show the relationship between the tripping time and the tripping current as a multiple of the operational current I_e and are specified for symmetrical three-pole and two-pole loading from cold.

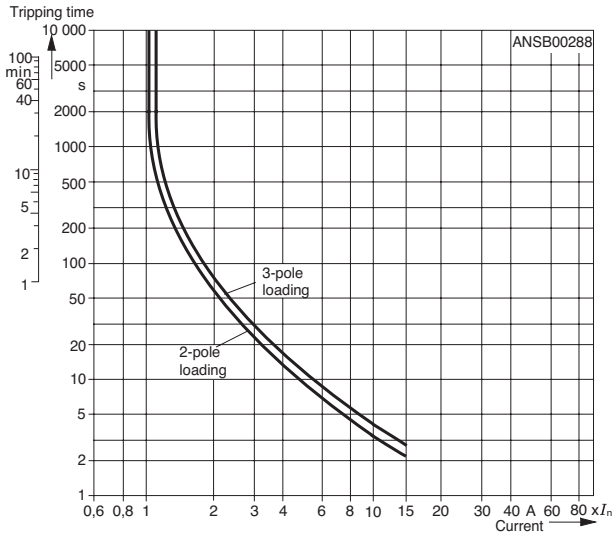
The smallest current at which tripping occurs is called the limiting tripping current. In accordance with IEC 60 947-4-1/DIN VDE 0660 Part 102, this must lie within certain specified limits. The limits of the limiting tripping current lie, in the case of the 3RU11 thermal overload relay for symmetrical three-pole loading between 105 % and 120 % of the operational current. Starting from the limiting tripping current, the tripping characteristic moves on to larger tripping currents based on the characteristics of the so-called trip classes (CLASS 10, CLASS 20 etc.). The trip classes describe time-intervals within which the overload relay must trip with 7.2 times the operational current I_e for symmetrical three-pole loading from cold.

The tripping times are:

CLASS	Tripping times
10A	2 s to 10 s
10	4 s to 10 s
20	6 s to 20 s
30	9 s to 30 s

Description

This is the schematic representation of a characteristic. The characteristics of the individual 3RU thermal overload relays can be requested from Technical Assistance at the e-mail address: nst.technical-assistance@siemens.de



The tripping characteristic of a three-pole 3RU thermal overload relay (see characteristic for symmetrical three-pole loading from cold) is valid when all three bimetal strips are loaded with the same current simultaneously. If, however, only two bimetal strips are heated as a result of phase failure, these two strips would have to provide the force necessary for operating the release mechanism and, if no additional measures were implemented, they would require a longer tripping time or a higher current. These increased current levels over long periods usually result in damage to the consumer. To prevent damage, the 3RU thermal overload relay features phase failure sensitivity which, thanks to an appropriate mechanical mechanism, results in accelerated tripping according to the characteristic for two-pole loading from cold.

In contrast to a load in the cold state, a load at operating temperature has a lower heat reserve. This fact affects the 3RU thermal overload relay in that following an extended period of loading at operational current I_e, the tripping time reduces by about a quarter.

Phase failure protection

The 3RU thermal overload relays feature phase failure protection (see "Tripping characteristics") for the purpose of minimizing the heating of the load during single-phase operation as a result of phase failure.

Setting

The 3RU thermal overload relay is adjusted to the rated motor current using a rotary knob. The scale of the rotary knob is calibrated in Amperes.

Manual and automatic resetting

It is possible to switch between manual resetting and automatic resetting by depressing and rotating the blue button (RESET button). When manual resetting is selected, a reset can be performed directly on the device by pressing the RESET button. Remote resetting can be implemented by using the mechanical and electrical RESET modules from the range of accessories (see "Accessories"). When the blue button is set to Automatic RESET, the relay will be reset automatically.

A reset is not possible until the recovery time has elapsed (see "Recovery time").

Recovery time

After tripping due to an overload, it takes a certain length of time for the bimetal strips of the 3RU thermal overload relays to cool down. The relay can only be reset once it has cooled down. This time (recovery time) is dependent on the tripping characteristic and the level of the tripping current.

After tripping due to overload, the recovery time allows the load to cool down.

TEST function

Correct functioning of the ready 3RU thermal overload relay can be tested with the TEST slide. The slide is operated to simulate tripping of the relay. During this simulation, the NC contact (95-96) is opened and the NO contact (97-98) is closed whereby the overload relay checks that the auxiliary circuit is wired correctly. When the 3RU thermal overload relay is set to Automatic RESET, an automatic reset takes place when the TEST slide is released. The relay must be reset using the RESET button when it is set to Manual RESET.

STOP function

When the STOP button is pressed, the NC contact is opened and the series-connected contactor and therefore the load is switched Off. The load is reconnected via the contactor when the STOP button is released.

Status indication

The current status of the 3RU thermal overload relay is indicated by the position of the marking on the "TEST function/switching position indicator" slide. The marking on the slide is on the left at the "O" mark following a trip due to overload or phase failure and at the "I" mark otherwise.

Auxiliary contacts

The 3RU thermal overload relay is equipped with an NO contact for the tripped signal and an NC contact for switching off the contactor.

Connection

All the 3RU thermal overload relays have screw terminals for the main and auxiliary circuits. Once the box terminals have been removed from the main conductor connections of the overload relays of size S3, it is possible to connect busbars.

Alternatively the devices are available with a spring loaded terminals on both the control and the main terminals. For details of various connection possibilities, see the "Technical data" and "Selection and ordering data".

Design and mounting

The 3RU thermal overload relays are suitable for direct mounting on the 3RT contactors. They can also be mounted as single units if the appropriate adapters are used. For details of the mounting possibilities, see the "Selection and ordering data" and the "Technical data".

Operation with frequency converters

The 3RU thermal overload relays are suitable for operation with frequency converters. Depending on the frequency of the converter, a current higher than the motor current may have to be set due to the occurrence of eddy currents and skin effects.

Environmental considerations

The devices are manufactured taking environmental considerations into account and comprise environmentally-friendly and recyclable materials.

Specifications

The 3RU thermal overload relays comply with the requirements of:

- IEC 60 947-1/ DIN VDE 0660 Part 100
- IEC 60 947-4-1/ DIN VDE 0660 Part 102
- IEC 60 947-5-1/ DIN VDE 0660 Part 200
- IEC 60801-2, -3, -4, -5 and
- UL 508/CSA C 22.2.

The 3RU11 thermal overload relays are also safe from touch according to DIN VDE 0106 Part 100 and climate-proof to IEC 721.

Degree of protection "Increased safety" EEx

The 3RU thermal overload relay meets the requirements for overload protection of motors of the "Increased safety" type of protection EEx e IEC 50 019/ DIN VDE 0165, DIN VDE 0170, DIN VDE 171.
KEMA test certificate number Ex-97.Y.3235,
DMT 98 ATEX G001,
EN 50 019: 1977 + A1 ... A5,
Increased Safety "e": Appendix A, Guideline for temperature monitoring of squirrel cage motors during operation.

Accessories

For the 3RU thermal overload relay, there are:

- one adapter for each of the four overload relay sizes S00 to S3 for individual mounting
- one electrical remote RESET module for all sizes in three different voltage variants
- one mechanical remote RESET module for all sizes
- one cable release for all sizes for resetting inaccessible devices
- terminal covers

The accessories can also be used for the 3RB solid state overload relay.

Selection and ordering data

Features and technical characteristics
- Auxiliary contacts: 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual/automatic RESET
- Switching position indication
- CLASS 10
- TEST function
- STOP button
- Phase failure sensitivity
- Sealable cover: optional in S00, S0 & S2. Integrated in S3

Ordering information

- Replace the (••) with the letter Number combination from the Terminal types I table
- Replace the (††) with the letter Number combination from the Terminal types II table
- For description, see page 3/8
- For technical data, see pages 3/12-3/15
- For circuit diagrams, see page 3/15
- For dimension drawings, see page 3/16-3/17.

•• Terminal Types I

Type	Mounting Type	Ltr
Screw	Direct to Contactor	B0
Screw[1]	Stand Alone	B1
Spring[2]	Direct to Contactor	C0
Spring[1] [2]	Stand Alone	C1

†† Terminal Types II

Type	Mounting Type	Ltr
Screw	Direct to Contactor	B0
Screw [4]	Stand Alone	B1
Spring [3]	Direct to Contactor	D0
Spring [3] [4]	Stand Alone	D1


3RU2116-1GB0


3RU2116-1GC0


3RU2126-4NB0


3RU2136-4RB1


3RU2146-4JB0

Thermal Overload Relays up to 40A Frame Size S00 and S0 ••

Setting Range A	Order No.	Setting Range A	Order No.	Weight approx. (screw/ spring) kg
Frame Size S00: For mounting directly to 3RT201 contactors or for stand-alone installation				
0.11 - 0.16	**3RU2116-0A••**	1.4 - 2	**3RU2116-1B••**	0.13/0.15
0.14 - 0.2	**3RU2116-0B••**	1.8 - 2.5	**3RU2116-1C••**	
0.18 - 0.25	**3RU2116-0C••**	2.2 - 3.2	**3RU2116-1D••**	
0.22 - 0.32	**3RU2116-0D••**	2.8 - 4	**3RU2116-1E••**	
0.28 - 0.4	**3RU2116-0E••**	3.5 - 5	**3RU2116-1F••**	0.13/0.15
0.35 - 0.5	**3RU2116-0F••**	4.5 - 6.3	**3RU2116-1G••**	
0.45 - 0.63	**3RU2116-0G••**	5.5 - 8	**3RU2116-1H••**	
0.55 - 0.8	**3RU2116-0H••**	7 - 10	**3RU2116-1J••**	
0.7 - 1	**3RU2116-0J••**	9 - 12.5	**3RU2116-1K••**	0.13/0.15
0.9 - 1.25	**3RU2116-0K••**	11 - 16	**3RU2116-4A••**	
1.1 - 1.6	**3RU2116-1A••**			
Frame Size S0: For mounting directly to 3RT202 contactors or for stand-alone installation				
1.8 - 2.5	**3RU2126-1C••**	11 - 16	**3RU2126-4A••**	0.16/0.22
2.2 - 3.2	**3RU2126-1D••**	14 - 20	**3RU2126-4B••**	
2.8 - 4	**3RU2126-1E••**	17 - 22	**3RU2126-4C••**	
3.5 - 5	**3RU2126-1F••**	20 - 25	**3RU2126-4D••**	
4.5 - 6.3	**3RU2126-1G••**	23 - 28	**3RU2126-4N••**	0.16/0.22
5.5 - 8	**3RU2126-1H••**	27 - 32	**3RU2126-4E••**	
7 - 10	**3RU2126-1J••**	30 - 36	**3RU2126-4P••**	
9 - 12.5	**3RU2126-1K••**	34 - 40	**3RU2126-4F••**	

Thermal Overload Relays up to 100A Frame Size S2 and S3 ††

Setting Range A	Order No.	Setting Range A	Order No.	Weight approx. (screw/ spring) kg
Frame Size S2: For mounting directly to 3RT203 contactors [4]				
22 - 32	**3RU2136-4E††**	47 - 57	**3RU2136-4Q††**	0.34
28 - 40	**3RU2136-4F††**	54 - 65	**3RU2136-4J††**	
36 - 45	**3RU2136-4G††**	62 - 73	**3RU2136-4K††**	
40 - 50	**3RU2136-4H††**	70 - 80	**3RU2136-4R††**	
Frame Size S3: For mounting directly to 3RT204 contactors [4]				
28 - 40	**3RU2146-4F††**	57 - 75	**3RU2146-4K††**	
36 - 50	**3RU2146-4H††**	70 - 90	**3RU2146-4L††**	
45 - 63	**3RU2146-4J††**	80 - 100[5]	**3RU2146-4M††**	

[1] Not available for size S0 3RU212 with current setting range below 14 A.

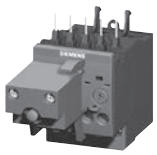
[2] Size S00 and S0: main and auxiliary conductor terminals are spring-type.

[3] Size S2 and S3 auxiliary terminals are spring-type only. Main conductor terminals are screw.

[4] 3RU Overloads in S2 and S3 frame are available preassembled with a terminal bracket for standalone mounting. S2 and S3 overloads can also be customer assembled to the terminal bracket (see Accessories).

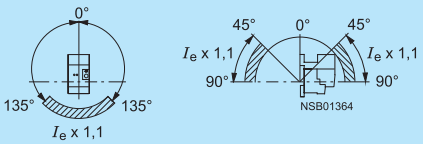
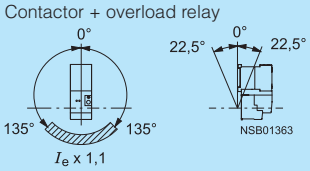
[5] For overload relays > 100A, see electronic overload relays.

Accessories

	Design		for type Size	Order No.	Weight approx kg
Terminal brackets for stand-alone installation [1]					
 3RU29 36-3AA01	For separate mounting of the overload relay; panel mount or snapped onto 35 mm standard mounting rail, size S3 also for 75 mm standard mounting rail	*Screw terminals*	S00 S0 S2 S3	**3RU29 16-3AA01** **3RU29 26-3AA01** **3RU29 36-3AA01** **3RU29 46-3AA01**	0.04 0.05 0.18 0.28
		Spring Loaded terminals	S00 S0	**3RU29 16-3AC01** **3RU29 26-3AC01**	0.04 0.06
Mechanical RESET					
 3RU29 00-1A with pushbutton, and reset extension	**Resetting plunger, holder, and former overload reset adapter**		S00 to S3	**3RU29 00-1A**	0.038
	Pushbuttons with extended stroke IP 65 Ø 22 mm, 12 mm hub		S00 to S3	**3SU1200-0FB10-0AA0**	0.020
	Extension plungers For compensation of the distance bewteen the pushbutton and the unlatching button of the relay		S00 to S3	**3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0**	0.004
	Complete mechanical reset assembly		S00 to S3	**3SU1200-0KB10-0AA0 + 3RU1900-1A**	
Cable release with holder for RESET					
 3RU29 00-1	For drilled hole Ø 6.5 mm in the control panel max. control panel thickness 8 mm	Length 400 mm Length 600 mm	S00 to S3 S00 to S3	**3RU29 00-1B** **3RU29 00-1C**	0.063 0.073
Module for remote RESET, electrical					
 3RU19 00-2A.71	Operating range 0.85 to 1.1 × U_s Power consumption AC 80 VA, DC 70 W ON period 0.2 s to 4 s AC/DC 24 V to 30 V AC/DC 110 V to 127 V AC/DC 220 V to 250 V		S00 to S3	**3RU19 00-2AB71** **3RU19 00-2AF71** **3RU19 00-2AM71**	0.066 0.066 0.066
Terminal cover					
 3RT1946-4EA1	Cover for cable lug and bar connection		S3	**3RT19 46-4EA1**	0.040
	Cover for box terminals		S2 S3	**3RT29 36-4EA2** **3RT29 46-4EA2**	0.020 0.025
Sealable covers					
 3RV29 08-0P	For covering the rotary setting dials. Order in multiples of 10.		S00 to S2	**3RV29 08-0P**	0.100
Tool for opening Spring Loaded terminal connections					
 3RA2908-1A	Suitable up to a For all SIRIUS devices with spring-type terminals • Length: approx. 200 mm; 3.0 × 0.5 mm (green)			**3RA2908-1A**	0.045

[1] The accessories are identical to those of the 3RB30/3RB31 solid-state overload relays.

Technical data

			3RU21 16	3RU21 26	3RU21 36	3RU21 46
Type						
Size			**S00**	**S0**	**S2**	**S3**
Width			**45 mm**	**45 mm**	**55 mm**	**70 mm**
General data						
Release on			overload or phase failure			
Trip class	acc. to IEC 60947-4-1	CLASS	10		10, 10A	10
Phase failure sensitivity			Yes			
Overload warning			No			
Resetting and recovery						
Reset possibilities after tripping			Manual, remote and automatic RESET [1]			
Recovery time	on automatic RESET	min	depending on the level of tripping current and the tripping characteristic			
	on manual RESET	min	depending on the level of tripping current and the tripping characteristic			
	on remote RESET	min	depending on the level of tripping current and the tripping characteristic			
Features						
Indication of status on the device			Yes, using the slide "TEST function/ON-OFF indicator"			
TEST function			Yes			
RESET button			Yes			
STOP button			Yes			
Safe operation of motors with "increased safety" type of protection						
EC type test certificate number according to directive 94/9/EC (ATEX)			DMT 98 ATEX G 001 Ⓔx II (2) GD		On request	
Ambient temperatures						
Storage/transport		°C	–55 to +80			–55 to +80
Operation		°C	–40 to +70			–40 to +70
Temperature compensation		°C	up to +60			up to +60
Permissible rated current at	Internal cabinet temperature of 60 °C	%	100 (over +60°C, the current must be reduced)			100 (over +60°C, current reduction is not required)
	Internal cabinet temperature of 70 °C	%	87			87
Repeat terminals						
Repeat coil terminal			Yes	Not required		
Auxiliary switch repeat terminal			Yes	Not required		
Degree of protection	acc. to IEC 60529		IP 20			IP 20 [2]
Touch protection	acc. to IEC 61140		Finger-safe for vertical contact from the front Finger-safe only with optional terminal covers			
Shock resistance (sine)	acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	*g*/ms	15/11 (auxiliary contacts 95/96 and 97/98: 8g/11ms)			8/10
EMC						
• Interference immunity			Not relevant			
• Emitted interference			Not relevant			
Resistance to extreme climates (humidity)		%	90			100
Dimensions			see dimensional drawings			
Site altitude		m	Up to 2000; above this on request			
Installation angle			The permissible installation angles for mounting onto contactors and individual mounting are shown in the diagrams. For mounting in the shaded area, adjustment compensation of 10 % is necessary. Individual mounting  Contactor + overload relay  			
Type of installation/mounting			Mounting onto contactor/stand-alone installation with terminal support (For screw and snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail)			Direct mounting/ stand-alone installation with terminal support (For screw and snap-on mounting onto TH34 standard mounting rail size; size S3 also for TH 75 standard mounting rail."

1) Remote RESET in combination with the appropriate accessories.
2) Terminal compartment: IP 00 degree of protection.

Technical data

Type			**3RU21 16**	**3RU21 26**	**3RU21 36**	**3RU21 46**
Size			**S00**	**S0**	**S2**	**S3**
Width			**45 mm**	**45 mm**	**55 mm**	**70 mm**
Main circuit						
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690			1000
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	6			8
Rated operational voltage U_e		V	690			1000
Type of current	DC AC		Yes Yes, frequency range up to 400 Hz			
Current setting		A	0.11– 0.16 to 11 – 16	1.8 – 2.5 to 34 – 40	11-16 up to 70-80	18 – 25 to 80 – 100
Power loss per device (max.)		W	4.1...6.3	6.2...7.5	8...14	10 to 16.5
Short-circuit protection	With fuse without contactor		See selection and ordering data			
	With fuse and contactor		See technical data (short-circuit protection with fuses / circuit-breaker for motor feeders)			
Protective separation between main and auxiliary current paths		V				
Acc. to IEC 60947-1,						
• Screw terminals or ring terminal lug connections			440	690: Setting ranges ≤ 25 A 440: Setting ranges > 25 A	690	690
• Spring - type terminals			440		690	
Connection of the main circuit						
Type of connection			Screw terminals			Screw connection with box terminal [2]/ bar connection
Screw terminals						
• Terminal screw			M3, Pozidriv size 2	M4, Pozidriv size 2	M6, Pozidriv size 2	Hexagon socket screw 4 mm
• Operating devices		mm	Ø5 ... 6	Ø5 ... 6	Ø5 ... 6	Ø5 ... 6
• Tightening torque		Nm	0.8 to 1.2	2 to 2.5	3 to 4.5	4 to 6
• Conductor cross-section (min./max.), 1 or 2 wires	Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 × (0.5 to 1.5), 2 × (0.75 to 2.5), max. 2 x 4	2 × (1 to 2.5), 2 × (2.5 to 6), max. 2 × (2.5 to 10)	2x(2.5 to 35) 1x(2.5 to 50)	2 × (2.5 to 16)
	Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 × (0.5 to 1.5), 2 × (0.75 to 2.5)	2 × (1 to 2.5), 2 × (2.5 to 6) max. 1 x 10	2 x (1 to 25) 1 x (1 to 35)	2 × (2.5 to 35), 1 × (2.5 to 50)
	AWG conductor con., solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 16) 2 x (18 ... 14) 2 x 12	2 x (16 ... 12) 2 x (14 ... 8)	2 x (18 to 2) 1 x (18 to 1)	2 × (10 to 1/0), 1 × (10 to 2/0)
	Ribbon cable (No. × width × thickness)	mm	–	–	–	2 × (6 × 9 × 0.8)
Bar connection						
• Terminal screw			–			M 6 × 20
• Tightening torque		Nm	–			4 to 6
• Conductor cross-section (min./max.)	Finely stranded with cable lug	mm^2	–			2 × 70
	Stranded with cable lug	mm^2	–			2 × 70
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded with cable lug	AWG	–			2/0
	With connecting bars (max. width)	mm	–			12
Auxiliary circuit						
Main contacts: Number of NO contacts			1			
Number of NC contacts			1			
Assignment of auxiliary contacts			1 NO for the signal "tripped"; 1 NC for disconnecting the contactor			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	6			
Switching capacity of auxiliary contacts						
NC for AC AC-14/AC-15	Rated operational current I_e at U_e:					
	• 24 V	A	4			
	• 120 V	A	4			
	• 125 V	A	4			
	• 230 V	A	3			
	• 400 V	A	2			
	• 600 V	A	0.75			
	• 690 V	A	0.75			

1) For conductor cross-sections for Cage Clamp terminals, see "Connection of the auxiliary circuit."

2) The box terminal can be removed. After the box terminal has been removed, bar connection and lug connection is possible.

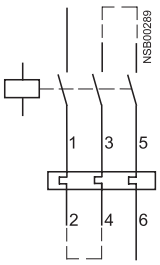
Technical data

Type			**3RU21 16**	**3RU21 26**	**3RU21 36**	**3RU11 46**
Size			**S00**	**S0**	**S2**	**S3**
Width			**45 mm**	**45 mm**	**55 mm**	**70 mm**
NO for AC	Rated operational current I_e at U_e:					
AC-14/AC-15	• 24 V	A	3			3
	• 120 V	A	3			3
	• 125 V	A	3			3
	• 230 V	A	2			2
	• 400 V	A	1			1
	• 600 V	A	0.75			0.6
	• 690 V	A	0.75			0.5
NC, NO for DC	Rated operational current I_e at U_e:					
DC-13	• 24 V	A	1			1
	• 60 V	A	On request			On request
	• 110 V	A	0.22			0.22
	• 125 V	A	0.22			0.22
	• 220 V	A	0.11			0.11
Conventional thermal current I_{th}		A	6			6
Contact reliability	(suitable for PLC; 17 V, 5 mA)		Yes			Yes
Short-circuit protection						
With fuse	Utilization cat. gL/gG	A	6			
	fast	A	10			
With miniature circuit-breaker (C characteristic)		A	6[1])			
Reliable operational voltage for protective separation between auxiliary current paths	acc. to IEC 60947-1	V	440			
Connection of the auxiliary circuit						
Type of connection			Screw terminal or Cage Clamp terminal			
Connection characteristics			Screw terminals			Cage Clamp terminals
• Terminal screw			Pozidrive Size 2			–
• Tightening torque		Nm	0.8 to 1.2			
• Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 wires	Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 × (0.5 to 1.5), 2 × (0.75 to 2.5)			2 × (0.25 to 2.5)
	Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	–			2 × (0.25 to 2.5)
	Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 × (0.5 to 1.5), 2 × (0.75 to 2.5)			2 × (0.25 to 1.5)
	AWG conductor connections, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 to 16) 2 x (18 to 14)			2 × (20 to 14)

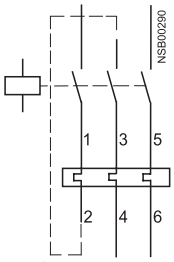
1) Up to $I_k \leq 0.5$ kA; ≤ 260 V.

Circuit diagrams

Protection of DC motors

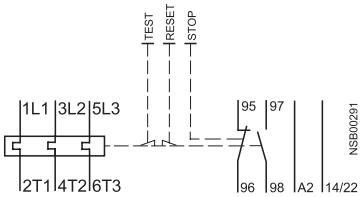


1-pole

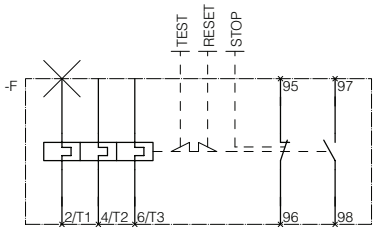


2-pole

3RU21 16 overload relay



3RU21 26 to 3RU21 46 overload relays

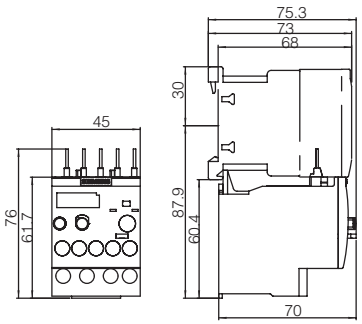


Dimension drawings

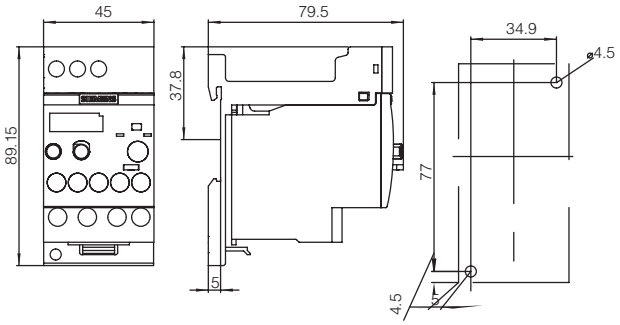
Screw connection

Lateral clearance to grounded components: at least 6 mm.

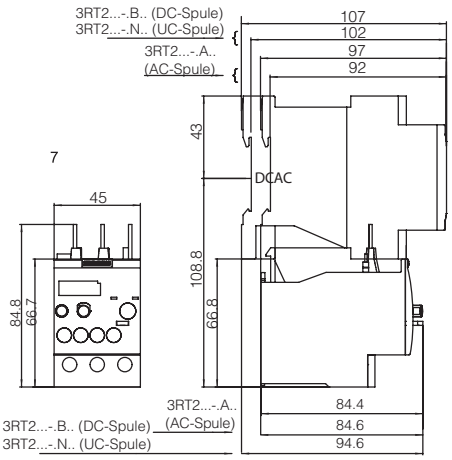
3RU21 16-..B0
Size S00



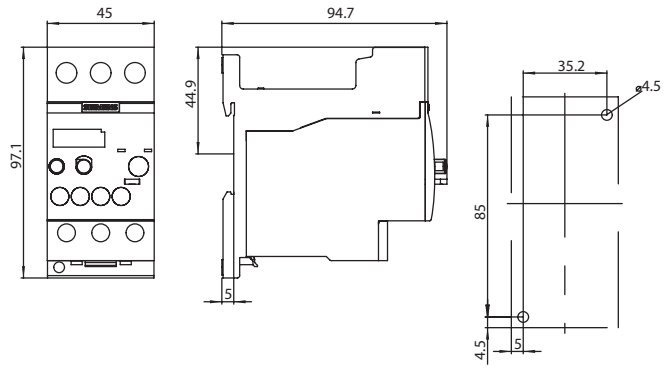
3RU21 16-..B1
Size S00
with adapter for installation as a single unit with accessories



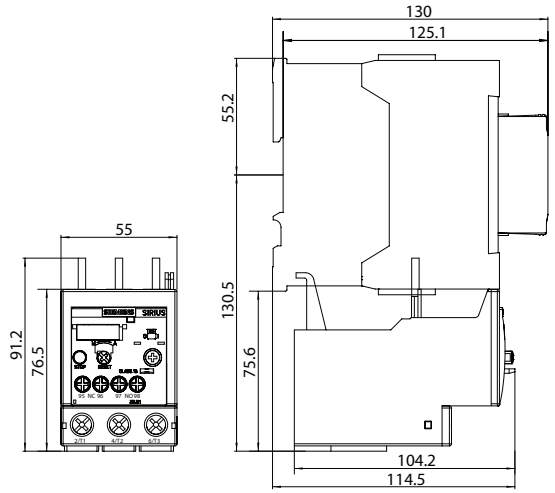
3RU21 26-..B.
Size S0



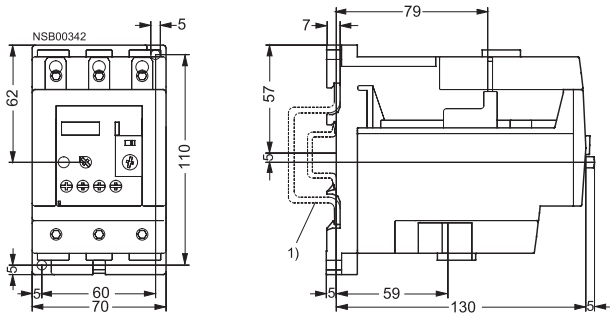
3RU21 26-..B1
Size S0
with adapter for installation as a single unit



3RU21 36-..B.
Size S2
with adapter for installation as a single unit



3RU21 46-..B.
Size S3
with adapter for installation as a single unit



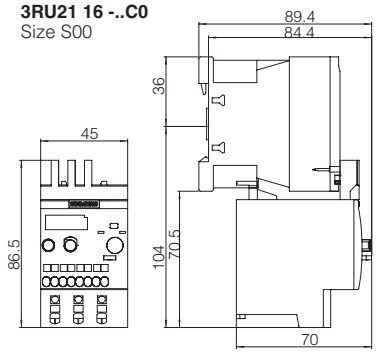
1) For mounting on 35 mm standard mounting rail (15 mm deep) acc. to EN 50 022 or 75 mm standard mounting rail acc. to EN 50023

Dimension drawings "Contactor with built-on overload relay" see contactors and contactor combinations.

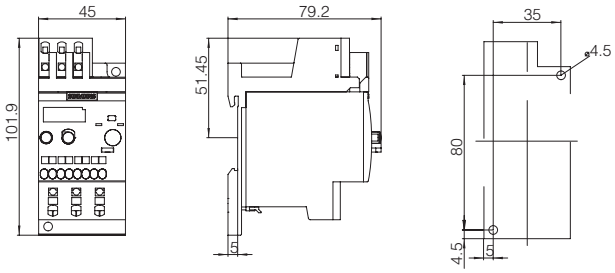
Dimension drawings

Spring Loaded terminals
Lateral clearance to grounded components: at least 6 mm.

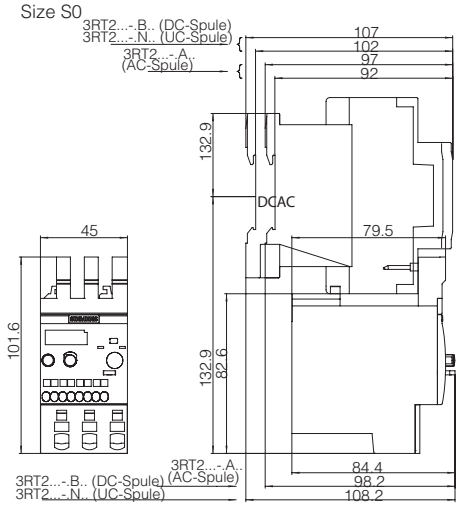
3RU21 16 -..C0
Size S00



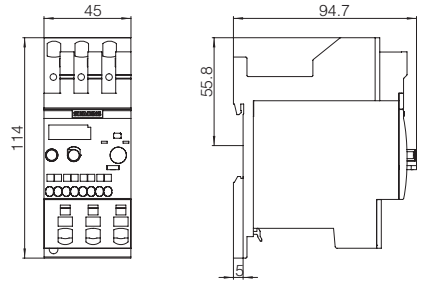
3RU21 16 -..C1
Size S00 with with adapter for installation as a single unit



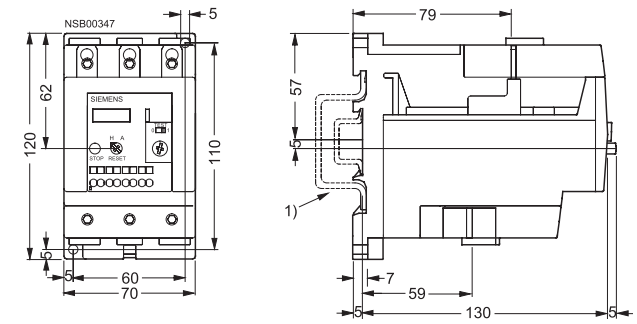
3RU21 26-..C0
Size S0



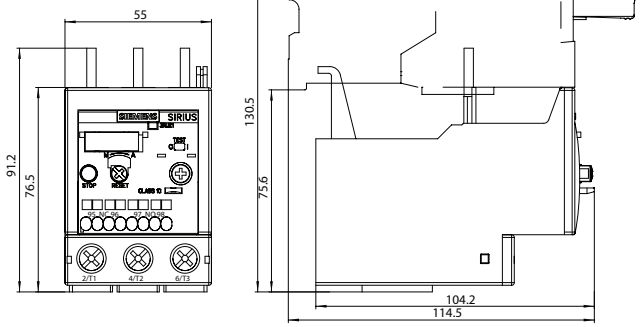
3RU21 26-..C1
Size S0 with adapter for installation as a single unit



3RU11 46-..D.
Size S3



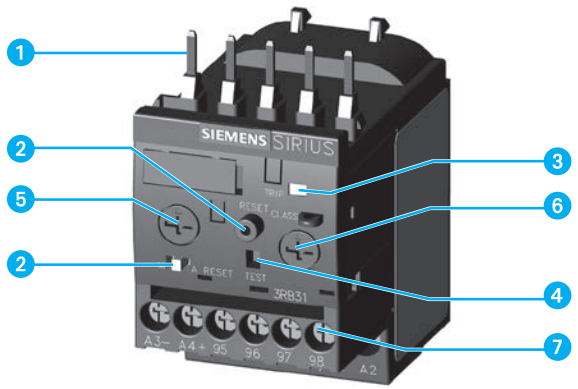
3RU2136-..D.
Size S2



1) For mounting on 35 mm standard mounting rail (15 mm deep) acc. to EN 50 022 or 75 mm standard mounting rail acc. to EN 50 023

Dimension drawings "Contactor with built-on overload relay" see contactors and contactor combinations.

Overview



1 **Connection for mounting onto contactors:**
Optimally adapted in electrical, mechanical and design terms to the contactors. The overload relay can be connected directly to these contactor using these pins. Stand-alone installation is possible as an alternative (in conjunction with a terminal bracket for stand-alone installation).

2 **Selector switch for manual/automatic RESET and RESET button:**
With this switch you can choose between manual and automatic RESET. A device set to manual RESET can be reset locally by pressing the RESET button. On the 3RB21 a solid-state remote is integrated into the unit.

3 **Switch position indicator and TEST function of the wiring:**
Indicates a trip and enables the wiring test.

4 **Solid state test:**
Enables a test of all important device components and functions.

5 **Motor current setting:**
Setting the device to the rated motor current is easy with the large rotary knob.

6 **Trip class setting/internal ground-fault detection (3RB21 only):**
Using the rotary switch you can set the required trip class and activate the internal ground-fault detection dependent on the starting conditions.

7 **Connecting terminals** (removable terminal block for auxiliary circuits):
The generously sized terminals permit connection of two conductors auxiliary circuit can be connected with screw-type terminals or with spring-loaded terminals.

The 3RB and 3RB solid-state overload relays up to 630 A with internal power supply have been designed for inverse-time delayed protection of loads with normal and heavy starting (see Function) against excessive temperature rise due to overload, phase unbalance or phase failure. An overload, phase unbalance or phase failure result in an increase of the motor current beyond the set motor rated current. This current rise is detected by the current transformers integrated into the devices and evaluated by corresponding solid-state circuits which then output a pulse to the auxiliary contacts. The auxiliary contacts then switch off the load by means of the contactors control circuit. The break time depends on the ratio between the tripping current and set current I_e and is stored in the form of a long-term stable tripping characteristic (see Characteristic Curves).

In addition to inverse-time delayed protection of loads against excessive temperature rise due to overload, phase unbalance and phase failure, the 3RB21/31 solid-state overload relays also allow internal ground-fault detection (not possible in conjunction with wye-delta assemblies). This provides protection of loads against high-resistance short-circuits due to damage to the insulation material, moisture, condensed water etc.

The "tripped" status is signaled by means of a switch position indicator (see Function). Resetting takes place either manually or automatically after the recovery time has elapsed (see Function).

The devices are manufactured in accordance with environmental guidelines and contain environmentally friendly and reusable materials. They comply with important worldwide standards and approvals.

Application

Industries

The 3RB2 / 3RB3 solid-state overload relays are suitable for customers from all industries who want to provide optimum inverse-time delayed protection of their electrical loads (e.g. motors) under normal and heavy starting conditions (CLASS 5 to CLASS 30), minimize project completion times, inventories and power consumption, and optimize plant availability and maintenance management.

Application

The 3RB2 / 3RB3 solid-state overload relays have been designed for the protection of three-phase motors in sinusoidal 50/60 Hz voltage networks. The relays are not suitable for the protection of single-phase AC or DC loads.

The 3RU thermal overload relay or the 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relay can be used for single-phase AC loads. For DC loads the 3RU thermal overload relays are available.

Ambient conditions

The devices are insensitive to external influences such as shocks, corrosive environments, ageing and temperature changes.

For the temperature range from –25 C to +60 °C, the 3RB2 / 3RB3 solid-state overload relays compensate the temperature according to IEC 60947-4-1.

The 3RB2 / 3RB3 solid-state overload relays are suitable for the overload protection of explosion-proof motors with "increased safety" type of protection EEx e according to ATEX guideline 94/9/EC. The relays meet the requirements of EN 60079-7 (Electrical apparatus for potentially explosive atmospheres – Increased safety "e").

The basic safety and health requirements of ATEX guideline 94/9/EG are fulfilled by compliance with

- EN 60947-1
- EN 60947-4-1
- EN 60947-5-1
- EN 60079-14

EU type test certificate for Group II, Category (2) G/D under application. It has the number PTB 09 ATEX 3001.

Accessories

The following accessories are available for the 3RB2/3RB3 solid-state overload relays:

- One terminal bracket each for the overload relays size S00 and S0 (sizes S2 to S12 can be installed as single units without a terminal bracket)
- One mechanical remote RESET module for all sizes
- One cable release for resetting devices which are difficult to access (for all sizes)
- One sealable cover for all sizes
- Box terminals for sizes S6 and S10/S12
- Terminal covers for sizes S2 to S10/S12

Design

Device concept

The 3RB2 / 3RB3 solid-state overload relays are compact devices, i.e. current measurement (transformer) and the evaluation unit are integrated in a single enclosure.

Mounting options

The 3RB2 / 3RB3 solid-state overload relays are suitable for direct and space-saving mounting onto 3RT1 / 3RT2 contactors and 3RW30/3RW31 soft starters as well as for stand-alone installation. For more information on the mounting options, please see Technical Specifications and Selection and Ordering Data .

Connection technique

Main circuit

All sizes of the 3RB2 / 3RB3 solid-state overload relays can be connected with screw-type terminals. As an alternative for sizes S3 to S10/S12, the main circuits can be connected via the Busbar. Sizes S2 to S6 of the 3RB20/3RB21 relays are also available with a straight-through transformer. In this case, the cables of the main circuit are routed directly through the feed-through openings of the relay to the contactor terminals.

Auxiliary circuit

Connection of the auxiliary circuit (removable terminal block) is possible with either screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals.

For more information on the connection options, see Technical Specifications and Selection and Ordering Data.

Overload relays in contactor assemblies for Wye-Delta starting

When overload relays are used in combination with contactor assemblies for Wye-Delta starting it must be noted that only 0.58 times the motor current flows through the line contactor. An overload relay mounted onto the line contactor must be set to 0.58 times the motor current.

When 3RB21 / 31 solid-state overload relays are used in combination with contactor assemblies for Wye-Delta starting, the internal ground-fault detection must not be activated.

Operation with frequency converter

The 3RB2 / 3RB3 solid-state overload relays are suitable for frequencies of 50/60 Hz and the associated harmonics. This permits the 3RB2 / 3RB3 overload relays to be used on the incoming side of the frequency converter.

If motor protection is required on the outgoing side of the frequency converter, the 3RN thermistor motor protection devices or the 3RU thermal overload relays are available for this purpose.

Function

Basic functions

The 3RB2 / 3RB3 solid-state overload relays are designed for:

- Inverse-time delayed protection of loads from overloading
- Inverse-time delayed protection of loads from phase unbalance
- Inverse-time delayed protection of loads from phase failure
- Protection of loads from high-resistance short-circuits (internal ground-fault detection only with 3RB21 / 31).

Control circuit

The 3RB2 / 3RB3 solid-state overload relays have an internal power supply, i.e. no additional supply voltage is required.

Short-circuit protection

Fuses or motor starter protectors must be used for short-circuit protection. For assignments of the corresponding short-circuit protection devices to the 3RB2 / 3RB3 solid-state overload relays with/without contactor see Technical Specifications and Selection and Ordering Data.

Trip classes

The 3RB20 / 30 solid-state overload relays are available for normal starting conditions with trip CLASS 10 or for heavy starting conditions with trip CLASS 20 (fixed setting in each case).

The 3RB21 / 31 solid-state overload relays are suitable for normal and heavy starting. The required trip class (CLASS 5, 10, 20 or 30) can be adjusted by means of a rotary knob depending on the current starting condition.

For details of the trip classes see Characteristic Curves.

Phase failure protection

The 3RB2 / 3RB3 solid-state overload relays are fitted with phase failure protection (see Characteristic Curves) in order to minimize temperature rise of the load during single-phase operation.

Phase failure protection is not effective for loads with star-connection and a grounded neutral point or a neutral point which is connected to a neutral conductor.

Setting

The 3RB2 / 3RB3 solid-state overload relays are set to the motor rated current by means of a rotary knob. The scale of the rotary knob is shown in amps.

With the 3RB21 / 31 solid-state overload relay it is also possible to select the trip class (CLASS 5, 10, 20 or 30) using a second rotary knob and to switch the internal ground-fault detection on and off.

Manual and automatic reset

In the case of the 3RB2 / 3RB3 solid-state overload relays, a slide switch can be used to choose between automatic and manual resetting.

If manual reset is set, a reset can be carried out directly on the device after a trip by pressing the blue RESET button. Resetting is possible in combination with the mechanical reset options from the accessories range (see Accessories). As an alternative to the mechanical RESET options, the 3RB21 / 31 solid-state overload relays are equipped with an electrical remote RESET which may be utilized by applying a voltage of 24 V DC to the terminals A3 and A4.

If the slide switch is set to automatic RESET, the relay is reset automatically.

The time between tripping and resetting is determined by the recovery time.

Recovery time

With the 3RB2 / 3RB3 solid-state overload relays the recovery time after inverse-time delayed tripping is between 0.5 and 3 minutes depending on the preloading when automatic RESET is set. These recovery times allow the load (e.g. motor) to cool down.

If the button is set to manual RESET, the 3RB2 / 3RB3 devices can be reset immediately after inverse-time delayed tripping.

After a ground fault trip the 3RB21 / 31 solid-state overload relays (with ground-fault detection activated) can be reset immediately without a recovery time regardless of the reset mode set.

TEST function

With motor current flowing, the TEST button can be used to check whether the relay is working correctly (device/solid-state TEST). Current measurement, motor model and trip unit are tested. If these components are OK, the device is tripped in accordance with the table below. If there is an error, no tripping takes place.

Trip class	Required loading with the rated current prior to pressing the test button	Tripping within
CLASS 5	2 min	8 s
CLASS 10	4 min	15 s
CLASS 20	8 min	30 s
CLASS 30	12 min	45 s

Note: The test button must be kept pressed throughout the test.

Testing of the auxiliary contacts and the control current wiring is possible with the switch position indicator slide. Actuating the slide simulates tripping of the relay. During this simulation the NC contact (95-96) is opened and the NO contact (97-98) is closed. This tests whether the auxiliary circuit has been correctly wired.

After a test trip the relay is reset by pressing the RESET button.

Self-monitoring

The 3RB2 / 3RB3 solid-state overload relays have a self-monitoring feature, i.e. the devices constantly monitor their own basic functions and trip if an internal fault is detected.

Display of operating status

The respective operating status of the 3RB2 / 3RB3 solid-state overload relays is displayed by means of the position of the marking on the switch position indicator slide. After tripping due to overload, phase failure, phase unbalance or ground fault (ground fault detection possible only with 3RB21 / 31) the marking on the slide is to the left on the "O" mark, otherwise it is on the "I" mark.

Auxiliary contacts

The 3RB2 / 3RB3 solid-state overload relays are fitted with an NO contact for the "tripped" signal, and an NC contact for switching off the contactor.

Selection and ordering data

Size	Order No.	Setting range A
S00	**3RB30 16-□RB0**	0.1 ... 0.4
	3RB30 16-□NB0	0.32 ... 1.25
	3RB30 16-□PB0	1 ... 4
	3RB30 16-□SB0	3 ... 12
S0	**3RB30 26-□RB0**	0.1 ... 0.4
	3RB30 26-□NB0	0.32 ... 1.25
	3RB30 26-□PB0	1 ... 4
	3RB30 26-□SB0	3 ... 12
	3RB30 26-□QB0	6 ... 25
S2	**3RB30 36-□UB0**	12.5 ... 50
	3RB30 36-□WB0	20 ... 80
S3	**3RB30 46-□UB0**	12.5 ... 50
	3RB30 46-□XB0	32 ... 115
S6	**3RB20 56-□FW2**	50 ... 200
	3RB20 56-□FC2	
S10/S12	**3RB20 66-□GC2**	55 ... 250
	3RB20 66-□MC2	160 ... 630

CLASS 10	**1**
CLASS 20	**2**



Size	New Order No.	Setting range A
S00	**3RB31 13-4RB0**	0.1 ... 0.4
	3RB31 13-4NB0	0.32 ... 1.25
	3RB31 13-4PB0	1 ... 4
	3RB31 13-4SB0	3 ... 12
S0	**3RB31 23-4RB0**	0.1 ... 0.4
	3RB31 23-4NB0	0.32 ... 1.25
	3RB31 23-4PB0	1 ... 4
	3RB31 23-4SB0	3 ... 12
	3RB31 23-4QB0	6 ... 25
S2	**3RB31 33-4UB0**	12.5 ... 50
	3RB31 33-4WB0	20 ... 80
S3	**3RB31 43-4UB0**	12.5 ... 50
	3RB31 43-4XB0	32 ... 115
S6	**3RB21 53-4FW2**	50 ... 200
	3RB21 53-4FC2	
S10/S12	**3RB21 63-4GC2**	55 ... 250
	3RB21 63-4MC2	160 ... 630

Note:

CLASS 5, 10, 20 and 30
can be set on the unit

3RB20 solid-state overload relays and stand-alone installation[2)3)], CLASS 10 or CLASS 20 for direct mounting[1)2)]

Features and technical specifications:

- Overload protection, phase failure protection and unbalance protection
- Internal power supply
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and automatic RESET
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function and self-monitoring

	Size Contactor[4)]	Set current value of the inverse-time delayed overload trip A		Screw Terminal Order Number	Spring Loaded Terminal Order Number	Weight per PU approx. kg
Size S00[1)]						
 3RB30 16-1RB0	S00	0.1 … 0.4		**3RB30 16-□RB0**	**3RB30 16-□RE0**	0.172
		0.32 … 1.25		**3RB30 16-□NB0**	**3RB30 16-□NE0**	0.172
		1 … 4		**3RB30 16-□PB0**	**3RB30 16-□PE0**	0.172
		3 … 12		**3RB30 16-□SB0**	**3RB30 16-□SE0**	0.172
		4 … 16		**3RB30 16-□TB0**	**3RB30 16-□TE0**	0.172
Size S0[1)]						
 3RB30 26-1QB0	S0	0.1 … 0.4		**3RB30 26-□RB0**	**3RB30 26-□RE0**	0.250
		0.32 … 1.25		**3RB30 26-□NB0**	**3RB30 26-□NE0**	0.250
		1 … 4		**3RB30 26-□PB0**	**3RB30 26-□PE0**	0.250
		3 … 12		**3RB30 26-□SB0**	**3RB30 26-□SE0**	0.250
		6 … 25		**3RB30 26-□QB0**	**3RB30 26-□QE0**	0.250
		10 … 40		**3RB30 26-□VB0**	**3RB30 26-□VE0**	0.250
Size S2 [1)3)5)]						
 3RB30 36-1UB0	S2	12 … 50	with busbar	**3RB30 36-□UB0**	**3RB30 36-□UD0**	0.360
			with pass through CT's	**3RB30 36-□UW1**	**3RB30 36-□UX1**	0.230
		20 … 80	with busbar	**3RB30 36-□WB0**	**3RB30 36-□WD0**	0.360
			with pass through CT's	**3RB30 36-□WW1**	**3RB30 36-□WX1**	0.230
Size S3 [1)3)5)]						
 3RB30 46-1XB0	S3	12.5 … 50	with busbar	**3RB30 46-□UB0**	**3RB30 46-□UD0**	0.560
			with pass through CT's	**3RB30 46-□UW1**	**3RB30 46-□UX1**	0.450
		32 … 115	with busbar	**3RB30 46-□XB0**	**3RB30 46-□XD0**	0.560
			with pass through CT's	**3RB30 46-□XW1**	**3RB30 46-□XX1**	0.450
Size S6 [2)5)]						
 3RB20 56-1FW2	S6	50 … 200	with busbar	**3RB20 56-□FC2**	**3RB20 56-□FF2**	1.030
			with pass through CT's	**3RB20 56-□FW2**	**3RB20 56-□FX2**	0.690
Size S10/S12[2)]						
 3RB20 66-1MC2	S10/S12 and size 14 (3TF68/ 3TF69)	55 … 250	with busbar	**3RB20 66-□GC2**	**3RB20 66-□GF2**	1.820
		160 … 630	with busbar	**3RB20 66-□MC2**	**3RB20 66-□MF2**	1.820

2	Class 20	**2**	Class 20
1	Class 10	**1**	Class 10

1) The relays with an Order No. ending with **"0"** are designed for direct mounting to the contactor. With the matching terminal brackets (see Accessories) the sizes S00 to S3 can also be installed as stand-alone units.

2) The relays with an Order No. ending with **"2"** are designed for direct mounting and stand-alone installation. For 3TF68/3TF69 contactors, direct mounting is not possible.

3) The relays with an Order No. ending with **"1"** are designed for stand-alone installation.

4) Observe maximum rated operational current of the devices.

5) The relays with an Order No. with **"X"** in 10th position are equipped with a straight-through transformer.

For accessories, see pages 3/49-3/50.
For description, see pages 3/18-3/20.
For technical data, see pages 3/24-3/29.
For dimension drawings, see page 3/30.
For schematic diagrams, see page 3/31.

3RB21 / 3RB31 solid-state overload relays for direct mounting[1)2)] and stand-alone installation[2)3)], CLASS 5, 10, 20 and 30 adjustable

Features and technical specifications:

- Overload protection, phase failure protection and unbalance protection
- Internal ground fault detection (activatable)
- Internal power supply
- Auxiliary contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Manual and automatic RESET
- Electrical remote RESET integrated
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function and self-monitoring

	Size Contactor[4)]	Set current value of the inverse-time delayed overload trip		Screw Terminal Order Number	Spring Loaded Terminal Order Number	Weight per PU approx.
		A				kg
Size S00[1)]						
 3RB31 13-4RB0	S00	0.1 … 0.4		**3RB31 13-4RB0**	**3RB31 13-4RE0**	0.175
		0.32 … 1.25		**3RB31 13-4NB0**	**3RB31 13-4NE0**	0.175
		1 … 4		**3RB31 13-4PB0**	**3RB31 13-4PE0**	0.175
		3 … 12		**3RB31 13-4SB0**	**3RB31 13-4SE0**	0.175
		4 … 16		**3RB31 13-4TB0**	**3RB31 13-4TE0**	0.175
Size S0[1)]						
 3RB31 23-4QB0	S0	0.1 … 0.4		**3RB31 23-4RB0**	**3RB31 23-4RE0**	0.215
		0.32 … 1.25		**3RB31 23-4NB0**	**3RB31 23-4NE0**	0.215
		1 … 4		**3RB31 23-4PB0**	**3RB31 23-4PE0**	0.215
		3 … 12		**3RB31 23-4SB0**	**3RB31 23-4SE0**	0.215
		6 … 25		**3RB31 23-4QB0**	**3RB31 23-4QE0**	0.215
		10 … 40		**3RB31 23-4VB0**	**3RB31 23-4VE0**	0.215
Size S2[1)3)5)]						
 3RB31 33-4WB0	S2	12 … 50	with busbar	**3RB31 33-4UB0**	**3RB31 33-4UD0**	0.360
			with pass through CT's	**3RB31 33-4UW1**	**3RB31 33-4UX1**	0.230
		20 … 80	with busbar	**3RB31 33-4WB0**	**3RB31 33-4WD0**	0.360
			with pass through CT's	**3RB31 33-4WW1**	**3RB31 33-4WX1**	0.230
Size S3[1)3)5)]						
 3RB31 43-4XB0	S3	12.5 … 50	with busbar	**3RB31 43-4UB0**	**3RB31 43-4UD0**	0.560
			with pass through CT's	**3RB31 43-4UW1**	**3RB31 43-4UX1**	0.450
		32 … 115	with busbar	**3RB31 43-4XB0**	**3RB31 43-4XD0**	0.560
			with pass through CT's	**3RB31 43-4XW1**	**3RB31 43-4XX1**	0.450
Size S6[2)5)]						
 3RB21 53-4FC2	S6	50 … 200	with busbar	**3RB21 53-4FC2**	**3RB21 53-4FF2**	1.030
			with pass through CT's	**3RB21 53-4FW2**	**3RB21 53-4FX2**	0.690
Size S10/S12[2)]						
 3RB21 63-4MC2	S10/S12 and size 14 (3TF68/ 3TF69)	55 … 250		**3RB21 63-4GC2**	**3RB21 63-4GF2**	1.820
		160 … 630		**3RB21 63-4MC2**	**3RB21 63-4MF2**	1.820

1) The relays with an Order No. ending with **"0"** are designed for direct mounting to the contactor. With the matching terminal brackets (see Accessories) the sizes S00 to S3 can also be installed as stand-alone units.

2) The relays with an Order No. ending with **"2"** are designed for direct mounting and stand-alone installation. For 3TF68/3TF69 contactors, direct mounting is not possible.

3) The relays with an Order No. ending with **"1"** are designed for stand-alone installation.

4) Observe maximum rated operational current of the devices.

5) The relays with an Order No. with **"X"** in 10th position are equipped with a straight-through transformer.

For accessories, see pages 3/49-3/50.
For description, see pages 3/18-3/21.
For technical data, see pages 3/24-3/29.
For dimension drawings, see page 3/30.
For schematic diagrams, see page 3/31.

Technical specifications

Type		3RB30 16, 3RB31 13	3RB30 26, 3RB31 23	3RB30 36 3RB31 33	3RB30 46, 3RB31 43	3RB30 56, 3RB31 53	3RB30 66, 3RB31 63
Size		S00	S0	S2	S3	S6	S10/S12
Width		45 mm	45 mm	55 mm	70 mm	120 mm	145 mm
General data							
Trips in the event of		Overload, phase failure, and phase unbalance + ground fault (for 3RB31 only)					
Trip class according to IEC 60947-4-1	CLASS	3RB30: 10E, 20E; 3RB31: 5E, 10E, 20E or 30E adjustable					
Phase failure sensitivity		Yes					
Overload warning					No		
Reset and recovery							
• Reset options after tripping		Manual and automatic RESET, 3RB31 has an integrated connection for electrical remote RESET (24 V DC)			3RB20: Manual and automatic RESET; 3RB21: Manual, automatic and remote RESET		
• Recovery time							
- For automatic RESET	min.	Appox. 3 min			Appox. 3 min		
- For manual RESET	min.	Immediately			Immediately		
- For remote RESET	min.	Immediately			Immediately		
Features							
• Display of operating status on device		Yes, by means of switch position indicator slide					
• TEST function		Yes, test of electronics by pressing the button Test Test of auxiliary contacts and wiring of control current circuit by actuating the switch position indicator slide/self-monitoring					
• RESET button		Yes					
• STOP button		No					
Explosion protection – Safe operation of motors with"Increased safety" type of protection EC type test certificate number according to directive 94/9/EC (ATEX)		PTB 09 ATEX 3001 Ⓔx II (2) G [Ex e] [Ex d] [Ex px] Ⓔx II (2) G [Ex t] [Ex p]		On request	PTB 09 ATEX 3001 Ⓔx II (2) G [Ex e] [Ex d] [Ex px] Ⓔx II (2) G [Ex t] [Ex p]		
Ambient temperatures							
• Storage/transport	°C	-40 ... +80					
• Operation	°C	-25 ... +60					
• Temperature compensation	°C	+60					
• Permissible rated current at							
- Temperature inside control cabinet 60 °C, stand-alone installation	%	—			100	100	100 or 90[2]
- Temperature inside control cabinet 60 °C, mounted on contactor	%	100			100	70	70
- Temperature inside control cabinet 70 °C	%	On request			On request		
Repeat terminals							
• Coil repeat terminal		Yes	Not required				
• Auxiliary contact repeat terminal		Yes	Not required				
Degree of protection according to IEC 60529		IP20[3]				IP20[3]	
Touch protection according to IEC 61140		Finger-safe for vertical contact from the front				Finger-safe, for busbar connection with cover	Finger-safe with cover
Shock resistance with sine according to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	15/11 (signaling contact 97/98 in position "tripped": 9g/ms)		15/11 (signaling contact 97/98 in "Tripped" position: 8 g/11ms)	15/11 (signaling contact 97/98 in position "tripped": 4 g/11ms)		
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Interference immunity							
• Conductor-related interference							
- Burst according to IEC 61000-4-4 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	2 (power ports), 1 (signal ports)					
- Surge according to IEC 61000-4-5 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	2 (line to earth), 1 (line to line)					
• Electrostatic discharge according to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	8 (air discharge), 6 (contact discharge)					
• Field-related interference according to IEC 61000-4-3 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	V/m	10					
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Emitted interference		Degree of severity B according to EN 55011 (CISPR 11) and EN 55022 (CISPR 22)					
Resistance to extreme climates – air humidity	%	95			100		
Dimensions		See dimensional drawings					
Installation altitude above sea level	m	Up to 2000					
Mounting position		Any					
Type of mounting		Direct mounting/stand-alone installation with terminal support				Direct mounting / Stand-alone installation	

1) Permissible rated current in case of heavy starting
Size S0 at 10 A up to 40 A
- CLASS 20, Ie max = 32 A
- CLASS 30, Ie max = 25 A

2) 90 % for relay with current setting range 160A to 630A

3) Terminal compartment: degree of protection IP00.

Type		**3RB30 16, 3RB31 13**	**3RB30 26, 3RB31 23**	**3RB30 36, 3RB31 33**	**3RB30 46, 3RB31 43**
Size		**S00**	**S0**	**S2**	**S3**
Width		**45 mm**	**45 mm**	**55 mm**	**70 mm**
Main circuit					
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	690	690	690	1000
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6	6	6/8	8
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	690	690	690	1000
Type of current					
• Direct current		No			
• Alternating current		Yes, 50/60 Hz ± 5%			
Set current	A	0.1 ... 0.4 to 4 ... 16	0.1 ... 0.4 to 10... 40	12.5 ... 50 and 20 to 80	12.5 ... 50 to 25 ... 100
Power loss per unit (max.)	W	0.05 ... 0.2			0.05
Short-circuit protection					
- With fuse without contactor		See Selection and Ordering Data			
- With fuse and contactor		See Technical Specifications (short-circuit protection with fuses for motor feeders)			
Protective separation between main and auxiliary conducting path according to IEC 60947-1 (pollution degree 2)	V	690 for grounded networks, otherwise 600 V			
Connection for main circuit					
Electrical connection version		Screw terminal	Screw terminal	Screw terminal	Screw terminal with box terminal /
Screw terminal					
• Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2	M3, Pozidriv size 2	M4, Pozidriv size 2	M8, 4 mm Allen screw
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2	2 ... 2.5	2 ... 2.5	4 ... 6
• Conductor cross-sections (min./max.)					
- Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 × (0.5 ... 1.5)[3] 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5)[3] 2 × (0.05 ... 4)[3]	2 × (1 ... 2.5)[3] 2 × (2.5 ... 10)	1 × (1 ... 50) 2 × (1 ... 35) (Solid or Stranded)	2 × (2.5 ... 16)
- Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228 T1)	mm^2	2 × (0.5 ... 1.5)[3] 2 × (0.75 ... 2.5)[3]	2 × (1 ... 2.5)[3] 2 × (2.5 ... 6)[3] max. 1 x 10	2 × (1 ... 25), 1 × (1 ... 35)	2 × (2.5 ... 35), 1 × (2.5 ... 50)
- Stranded	mm^2	--			2 × (10 ... 50), 1 × (10 ... 70)
- AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (20 ... 16)[3] 2 × (18 ... 14)[3] 2 × 12	2 × (16 ... 12)[3] 2 × (14 ... 8)[3]	2 × (18 ... 2) 1 × (18 ... 1)	2 × (10 ... 1/0), 2 × (10 ... 2/0)
- Ribbon cable conductors (number x width x circumference)	mm	--			2 × (6 × 9 × 0.8)
Busbar connections					
• Terminal screw		--			M 6 × 20
• Tightening torque	Nm	--			4 ... 6
• Conductor cross-section (min./max.)					
- Finely stranded with cable lug	mm^2	--			2 × 70
- Stranded with cable lug	mm^2	--			3 × 70
- AWG connections, solid or stranded, with cable lug	AWG	--			2/0
- With connecting bar (max. width)	mm	--			12
Straight-through transformers					
• Diameter of opening	mm	–		15	18

1) For version with straight-through transformer up to 1000 VAC.
2) For version with straight-through transformer up to 8 kV.
3) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in the range specified.

Type		3RB20 56, 3RB21 53	3RB20 66, 3RB21 63
Size		S6	S10/S12
Width		120 mm	145 mm
Main circuit			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	1000	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	8	
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	1000	
Type of current			
• Direct current		No	
• Alternating current		Yes, 50/60 Hz ± 5 (other frequencies on request)	
Set current	A	50 ... 200	55 ... 250 to 160 ... 630
Power loss per unit (max.)	W	0.05	
Short-circuit protection			
- With fuse without contactor		See Selection and Ordering Data	
- With fuse and contactor		See Technical Specifications (short-circuit protection with fuses for motor feeders)	
Safe isolation between main and auxiliary conducting path according to IEC 60947-1	V	690[1]	
Connection for main circuit			
Electrical connection version		Screw terminal with box terminal/ Bus connection / Straight-through transformer	Screw terminal with box terminal/ Bus connection
Screw terminal			
• Terminal screw		4 mm Allen screw	5 mm Allen screw
• Tightening torque	Nm	10 ... 12	20 ... 22
• Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors			
- Solid	mm^2	--	
- Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	With 3RT19 55-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 50, 1 × max. 70), 1 × (10 ... 70) With 3RT19 56-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 95, 1 × max. 120), 1 × (10 ... 120)	2 × (50 ... 185), front clamping point only: 1 × (70 ... 240) rear clamping point only: 1 × (120 ... 185)
- Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	With 3RT19 55-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 50, 1 × max. 70), 1 × (10 ... 70) With 3RT19 56-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 95, 1 × max. 120), 1 × (10 ... 120)	2 × (50 ... 185), front clamping point only: 1 × (70 ... 240) rear clamping point only: 1 × (120 ... 185)
- Stranded	mm^2	With 3RT19 55-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 70), 1 × (16 ... 70) With 3RT19 56-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 120), 1 × (16 ... 120)	2 × (70 ... 240), front clamping point only: 1 × (95 ... 300) rear clamping point only: 1 × (120 ... 240)
- AWG conductors, solid or stranded	AWG	With 3RT19 55-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 1/0), 1 × (6 ... 2/0) With 3RT19 56-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 3/0), 1 × (6 ... 250 kcmil)	2 × (2/0 ... 500 kcmil), front clamping point only: 1 × (3/0 ... 600 kcmil) rear clamping point only: 1 × (250 kcmil ... 500 kcmil)
- Ribbon cable conductors (number x width x circumference)	mm	With 3RT19 55-4G box terminal: 2 × (6 × 15.5 × 0.8), 1 × (3 × 9 × 0.8 ... 6 × 15.5 × 0.8) With 3RT19 56-4G box terminal: 2 × (10 × 15.5 × 0.8), 1 × (3 × 9 × 0.8 ... 10 × 15.5 × 0.8)	2 × (20 × 24 × 0.5), 1 × (6 × 9 × 0.8 ... 20 × 24 × 0.5)
Busbar connections			
• Terminal screw		M 8 × 25	M 10 × 30
• Tightening torque	Nm	10 ... 14	14 ... 24
• Conductor cross-section (min./max.)			
- Finely stranded with cable lug	mm^2	16 ... 95[2]	50 ... 240[3]
- Stranded with cable lug	mm^2	25 ... 120[2]	70 ... 240[3]
- AWG connections, solid or stranded, with cable lug	AWG	4 ... 250 kcmil	2/0 ... 500 kcmil
- With connecting bar (max. width)	mm	15	25
Straight-through transformers			
• Diameter of opening	mm	24.5	--
• Conductor cross-section (max.)			
- NYY	mm^2	120	--
- H07RN-F	mm^2	70	--

1) For grounded networks, otherwise 600 V.

2) When connecting cable lugs according to DIN 46235, use the 3RT19 56-4EA1 terminal cover for conductor cross-sections from 95 mm^2 to ensure phase spacing.

3) When connecting cable lugs according to DIN 46234 for conductor cross-sections from 240 mm^2 as well as DIN 46235 for conductor cross-sections from 185 mm^2, use the 3RT19 56-4EA1 terminal cover to ensure phase spacing.

Type		3RB30 16, 3RB31 13	3RB30 26, 3RB31 23	3RB30 36, 3RB31 33	3RB30 46, 3RB31 43	3RB30 56, 3RB31 53	3RB30 66, 3RB31 63
Size		**S00**	**S0**	**S2**	**S3**	**S6**	**S10/S12**
Width		**45 mm**	**45 mm**	**55 mm**	**70 mm**	**120 mm**	**145 mm**
Auxiliary circuit							
Number of NO contacts		1					
Number of NC contacts		1					
Auxiliary contacts – assignment		1 NO for the signal "tripped", 1 NC for switching off the contactor					
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	300					
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4					
Auxiliary contacts – Contact rating							
• NC contact with alternating current AC-14/AC-15 Rated operational current I_e at U_e:							
- 24 V	A	4					
- 120 V	A	4					
- 125 V	A	4					
- 250 V	A	3					
• NO contact with alternating current AC-14/AC-15: Rated operational current I_e at U_e:							
- 24 V	A	4					
- 120 V	A	4					
- 125 V	A	4					
- 250 V	A	3					
• NC, NO contact with direct current DC-13: Rated operational current I_e at U_e:		[1]					
- 24 V	A	2					
- 60 V	A	0.55					
- 110 V	A	0.3					
- 125 V	A	0.3					
- 250 V	A	0.11					
• Continuous thermal current I_{th}	A	5					
• Contact reliability (suitability for PLC control; 17 V, 5 mA)		Yes					
Short-circuit protection							
• With fuse							
- gL/gG operational class	A	6					
Ground-fault protection (only 3RB31)		The information refers to sinusoidal residual currents at 50/60 Hz.					
• Tripping value I_Δ		> 0.75 × I_{motor}					
• Operating range I		Lower current setting value < I_{motor} < 3.5 × upper current setting value					
• Response time t_{trip} (in steady-state condition)	s	< 1					
Integrated electrical remote RESET (only 3RB31)							
Connecting terminals A3, A4		24 V DC, max. 200 mA for approx. 20 ms, then < 10 mA					
Protective separation between main and auxiliary conducting path according to IEC 60947-1	V	300					
CSA, UL, and UR rated data							
Auxiliary circuit – switching capacity		3RB30: B600, R300 3RB31: B300, R300			B300, R300		
Connection of the auxiliary circuit							
Connection type		Screw terminal or spring-loaded terminals					
Screw terminal							
• Terminal screw		Pozidriv size 2					
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2					
• Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors							
- Solid or stranded	mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 4), 2 × (0.5 ... 2.5)					
- Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 × (0.5 ... 1.5)					
- AWG conductors, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (20 ... 14)					
Spring-loaded terminals							
• Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors							
- Solid	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)					
- Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--					
- Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)					
- Stranded	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)					
- AWG conductors, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (24 ... 16)					

Short-circuit protection with fuses for motor starters

For short-circuit currents up to 50 kA at 400 to 690 V

Overload relays	Contactor	CLASS 5 and 10			20			30			690 V Fuse links[1] LV HRC Type 3NA DIAZED Type 5SB NEOZED Type 5SE gL/gG operational class	
		Rated operational current I_e AC-3 in A at									Type of coordination[2]	
Setting range	Type	400 V	500 V	690 V	400 V	500 V	690 V	400 V	500 V	690 V	1	2
Size S00												
0.1 ... 0.4 A	3RT20 15	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	35	4
0.32 ... 1.25 A	3RT20 15	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	35	6
1 ... 4 A	3RT20 15	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	35	20
	3RT20 16	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	35	20
	3RT20 17	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	35	20
4 ... 16 A	3RT20 16	9	6.5	5.2	9	6.5	5.2	9	6.5	5.2	35	20
	3RT20 17	12	9	6.3	10	9	6.3	9	9	6.3	35	20
	3RT20 18	16	12.4	8.9	12.9	11.6	8.1	11.6	11.6	8.1	50	25
Size S0												
3 ... 12 A	3RT20 23	9	6.5	5.2	9	6.5	5.2	--	--	--	63	25
	3RT20 24	12	12	9	12	12	9	12	12	9	63	25
	3RT20 25	12	12		12	12	12	12	12	12	63	25
10 ... 40	3RT20 24	12	12	9	12	12	9	12	12	9	63	25
	3RT20 25	17	17	13	16	16	13	14	14	13	63	25
	3RT20 26	25	18	13	16	16	13	14	14	13	100	35
	3RT20 27	32	32	21	18.6	18.6	15.1	16.2	16.2	15.1	125	50
	3RT20 28	38	32	21	22.4	22.4	18.2	19.6	19.6	18.2	125	50
Size S2												
12.5 ... 50 A	3RT20 35	40	40	24	40	40	24	36	36	36	160	80
	3RT20 36	50	50	24	45	45	24	38	38	24	160	80
	3RT20 37	50	50	47	48	48	47	42	42	42	250	125
	3RT20 38	50	50	50	49	49	49	43	43	43	250	160
20 ... 80 A	3RT20 35	40	40	24	40	40	24	36	36	36	160	80
	3RT20 36	50	50	24	45	45	24	38	38	24	160	80
	3RT20 37	65	65	47	48	48	47	42	42	42	250	125
	3RT20 38	80	80	58	49	49	49	43	43	43	250	160
Size S3												
12.5 ... 50 A	3RT20 45	50	50	47	49	49	47	41.7	41.7	41.7	200	125
	3RT20 46	50	50	50	50	50	50	45	45	45	200	160
32 ... 115 A	3RT20 45	65	65	47	49	49	47	41.7	41.7	41.7	200	125
	3RT20 46	80	80	58	53	53	53	45	45	45	200	160
	3RT20 47	95	95	58	59	59	58	50	50	50	200	160
	3RT10 54	100	100	100	81.7	81.7	81.7	69	69	69	355	315
	3RT10 55	--	--	--	100	100	100	90	90	90	355	315
Size S6												
50 ... 200 A	3RT10 54	115	115	115	81.7	81.7	81.7	69	69	69	355	315
	3RT10 55	150	150	150	107	107	107	90	90	90	355	315
	3RT10 56	185	185	170	131	131	131	111	111	111	355	315
Size S10/S12												
55 ... 250 A	3RT10 64	225	225	225	160	160	160	135	135	135	500	400
	3RT10 65	250	250	250	188	188	188	159	159	159	500	400
	3RT10 66	250	250	250	213	213	213	180	180	180	500	400
160 ... 630 A	3RT10 64	225	225	225	160	160	160	--	--	--	500	400
	3RT10 65	265	265	265	188	188	188	--	--	--	500	400
	3RT10 66	300	300	280	213	213	213	180	180	180	500	400
	3RT10 75	400	400	400	284	284	284	240	240	240	630	400
	3RT10 76	500	500	450	355	355	355	300	300	300	630	500
	3RT12 64	225	225	225	225	225	225	173	173	173	500	500
	3RT12 65	265	265	265	265	265	265	204	204	204	500	500
	3RT12 66	300	300	300	300	300	300	231	231	231	500	500
	3RT12 75	400	400	400	400	400	400	316	316	316	800	800
	3RT12 76	500	500	500	500	500	500	385	385	385	800	800
	3TF68[3]	630	630	630	440	440	440	376	376	376	800	500[4]
	3TF69[3]	630	630	630	572	572	572	500	500	500	800	630[4]

1) Please observe operational voltage.

2) Coordination and short-circuit equipment according to EN 60947-4-1:
Type of coordination 1: the contactor or starter must not endanger persons or the installation in the event of a short-circuit.
They do not need to be suitable for further operation without repair and the renewal of parts.
Type of coordination 2: the contactor or starter must not endanger persons or the installation in the event of a short-circuit.
They must be suitable for further operation. There is a risk of contact welding.

3) Contactor cannot be mounted.

4) Please ensure that the maximum AC-3 operational current has sufficient safety clearance from the rated current of the fuses.

Characteristic curves

The tripping characteristics show the relationship between the tripping time and tripping current as multiples of the set current I_e and are given for symmetrical three-pole and two-pole loads from the cold state.

The smallest current used for tripping is called the minimum tripping current. According to IEC 60947-4-1, this current must be within specified limits. The limits of the total tripping current for the 3RB20/3RB21 solid-state overload relays for symmetrical three-pole loads are between 105 % and 120 % of the set current.

The tripping characteristic starts with the minimum tripping current and continues with higher tripping currents based on the characteristics of the so-called trip classes (CLASS 10, CLASS 20 etc.). The trip classes describe time intervals within which the overload relays have to trip with 7.2 times the set current I_e from the cold state for symmetrical three-pole loads.

The tripping times according to IEC 60947-4-1, tolerance band E, are as follows for:

Trip class	Tripping time
CLASS 5	3 … 5 s
CLASS 10	5 … 10 s
CLASS 20	10 … 20 s
CLASS 30	20 … 30 s

The tripping characteristic for a three-pole overload relay from the cold state (see illustration 1) only apply if all three phases are simultaneously loaded with the same current. In the event of a phase failure the 3RB20/3RB21 solid-state overload relays switch off the contactor more quickly in order to minimize heating of the load in accordance with the tripping characteristic for two-pole loads from the cold state (see illustration 2). With phase unbalance the devices switch off depending on the reason for the unbalance between the two characteristic curves.

Compared with a cold load, a load at operating temperature obviously has a lower temperature reserve. The tripping time of the 3RB2/3RB3 solid-state overload relays is reduced therefore to about 30 % when loaded with the set current I_e for an extended period.

Tripping characteristics for 3-pole loads

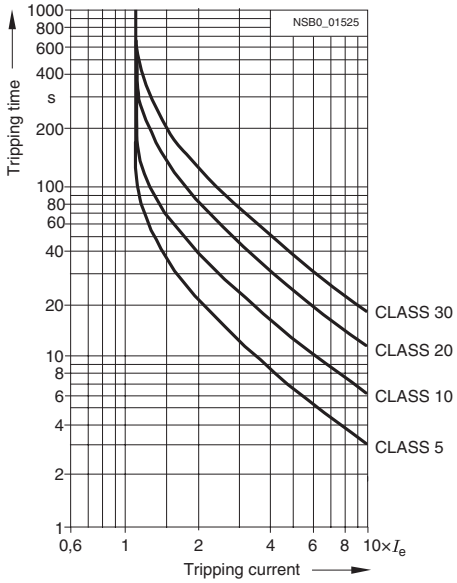


Illustration 1

Tripping characteristics for 2-pole loads

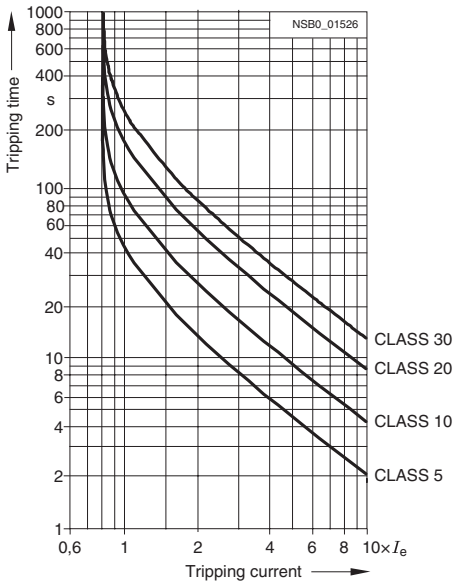
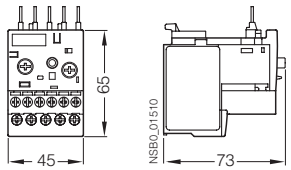


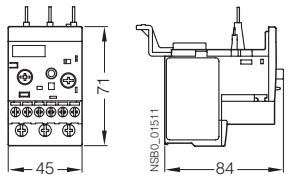
Illustration 2

The above illustrations are schematic representations of characteristic curves.

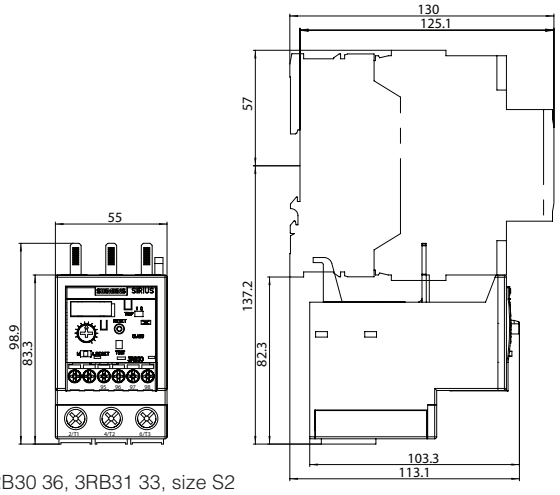
Dimensional drawings



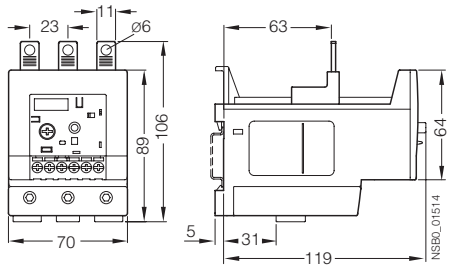
3RB30 16, 3RB31 13, size S00



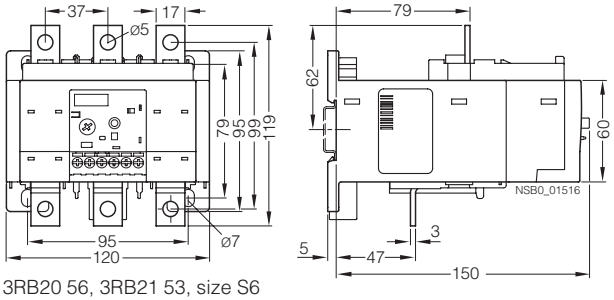
3RB30 26, 3RB31 23, size S0



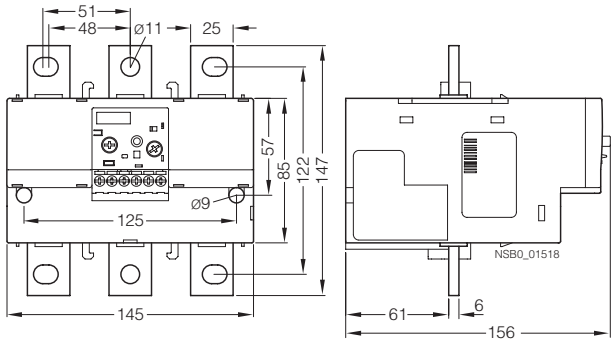
3RB30 36, 3RB31 33, size S2



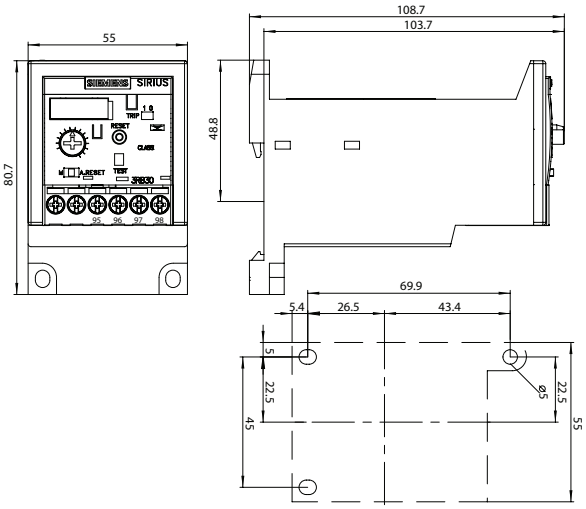
3RB30 46, 3RB31 43, size S3



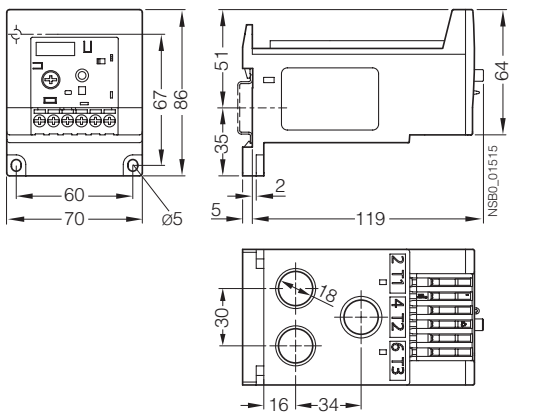
3RB20 56, 3RB21 53, size S6



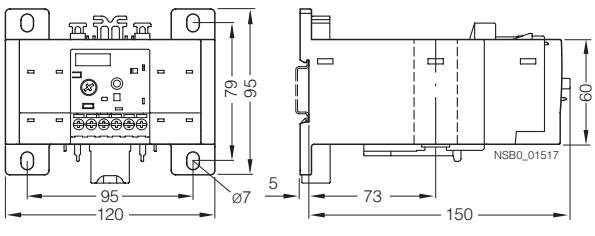
3RB20 66, 3RB21 63, size S10/S12



3RB30 36, 3RB31 33, size S2 with straight-through transformer

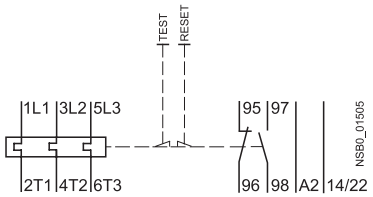


3RB30 46, 3RB31 43, size S3 with straight-through transformer

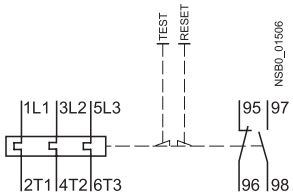


3RB20 56, 3RB21 53, size S6 with straight-through transformer

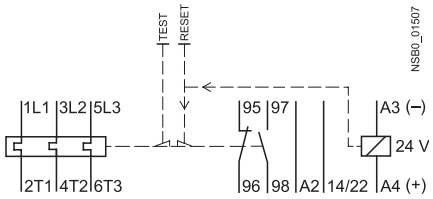
Schematics



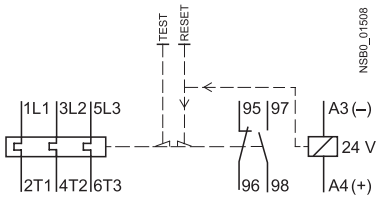
3RB30 16 overload relays



3RB30 26 to 3RB20 66 overload relays

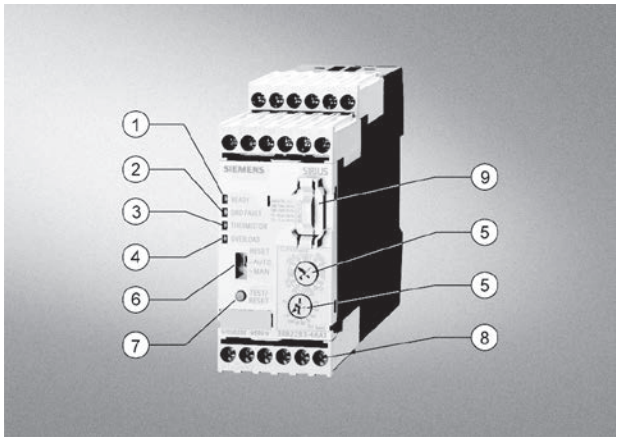


3RB31 13 overload relays



3RB31 23 to 3RB21 63 overload relays

Overview



3RB22/3RB23 evaluation module

(1) Green "Ready" LED:
A continuous green light signals that the device is working correctly.

(2) Red "Ground Fault" LED:
A continuous red light signals a ground fault.

(3) Red "Thermistor" LED:
A continuous red light signals an active thermistor trip.

(4) Red "Overload" LED:
A continuous red light signals an active overload trip; a flickering red light signals an imminent trip (overload warning).

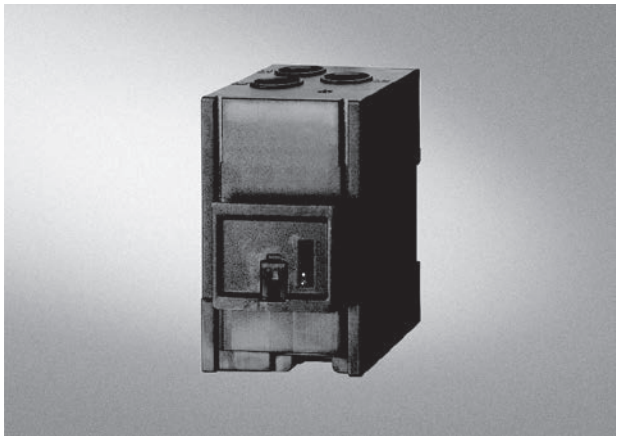
(5) Motor current and trip class adjustment:
Setting the device to the motor current and to the required trip class dependent on the starting conditions is easy with the two rotary knobs.

(6) Selector switch for manual/automatic RESET:
With this switch you can choose between manual and automatic RESET.

(7) Test/RESET button:
Enables testing of all important device components and functions, plus resetting of the device after a trip when manual RESET is selected.

(8) Connecting terminals (removable terminal block):
The generously sized terminals permit connection of two conductors with different cross-sections for the auxiliary, control and sensor circuits. Connection is possible with screw-type terminals and alternatively with spring-loaded terminals.

(9) 3RB29 85 function expansion module:
Enables more functions to be added, e.g. internal ground fault detection and/or an analog output with corresponding signals.



3RB29 06 current measuring module

The modular, solid-state overload relays with external power supply type 3RB22 (with monostable auxiliary contacts) and type 3RB23 (with bistable auxiliary contacts) up to 630 A (up to 820 A possible with a series transformer) have been designed for inverse-time delayed protection of loads with normal and heavy starting (see Function) against excessive temperature rises due to overload, phase unbalance or phase failure. An overload, phase unbalance or phase failure result in an increase of the motor current beyond the set motor rated current. This current rise is detected by means of a current measuring module and electronically evaluated by a special evaluation module which is connected to it. The evaluation electronics sends a signal to the auxiliary contacts. The auxiliary contacts then switch off the load by means of the contactors control circuit. The break time depends on the ratio between the tripping current and set current I_e and is stored in the form of a long-term stable tripping characteristic (see Characteristic Curves). The "tripped" status is signaled by means of a continuous red "Overload" LED.

The LED indicates imminent tripping of the relay due to overload, phase unbalance or phase failure by flickering when the limit current has been violated. This warning can also be used as a signal through auxiliary contacts.

In addition to the described inverse-time delayed protection of loads against excessive temperature rise, the 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays also allow direct temperature monitoring of the motor windings (full motor protection) by failsafe connection of a PTC sensor circuit. With this temperature-dependent protection, the loads can be protected against overheating caused indirectly by reduced coolant flow, for example, which cannot be detected by means of the current alone. In the event of overheating, the devices signal the contactor to switch off, and thus the load, by means of the auxiliary contacts. The "tripped" status is signaled by means of a continuous red "Thermistor" LED.

To also protect the loads against high-resistance short-circuits due to damage to the insulation, humidity, condensed water, etc., the 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays offer the possibility of internal ground fault monitoring in conjunction with a function expansion module; not possible in conjunction with a contactor assembly for Wye-Delta starting). In the event of a ground fault the 3RB22/3RB23 relays trip instantaneously. The "tripped" status is signaled by means of a red "Ground Fault" LED. Signaling through auxiliary contacts is also possible.

After tripping due to overload, phase unbalance, phase failure, thermistor tripping or ground fault, the relay may be reset manually or automatically after the recovery time has elapsed (see Function).

In conjunction with a function expansion module the motor current measured by the microprocessor can be output in the form of an analog signal 4 ... 20 mA DC for operating rotary coil instruments or for feeding into analog inputs of programmable logic controllers. With an additional AS-Interface analog module the current values can also be transferred over the AS-i bus system.

The devices are manufactured in accordance with environmental guidelines and contain environmentally friendly and reusable materials.

They comply with important worldwide standards and approvals.

Benefits

The most important features and benefits of the 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays are listed in the overview table (see Overload Relays, General Data).

Application

Industries

The 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays are suitable for customers from all industries who want to provide optimum inverse-time delayed and temperature-dependent protection of their electrical loads (e.g. motors) under normal and heavy starting conditions (CLASS 5 to CLASS 30), minimize project completion times, inventories and power consumption, and optimize plant availability and maintenance management.

Application

The 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays have been designed for the protection of three-phase asynchronous and single-phase AC motors.

If single-phase AC motors are to be protected by the 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays, the main circuits of the current measuring modules must be series-connected.

Ambient conditions

The devices are insensitive to external influences such as shocks, corrosive environments, ageing and temperature changes.

For the temperature range from –25 C to +60 °C, the 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays compensate the temperature according to IEC 60947-4-1.

Configuration notes for use of the devices below –25 °C or above +60 °C on request.

"Increased safety" type of protection EEx e according to ATEX guideline 94/9/EC

The 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays are suitable for the overload protection of explosion-proof motors with "increased safety" type of protection EEx e. The relays meet the requirements of EN 60079-7 (Electrical apparatus for potentially explosive atmospheres – Increased safety "e").

When using 3RB23 solid-state overload relays for the protection of EEx e motors, separate monitoring of the control supply voltage is recommended.

The basic safety and health requirements of ATEX guideline 94/9/EG are fulfilled by compliance with

- EN 60947-1
- EN 60947-4-1
- EN 60947-5-1
- EN 60079-14

EU type test certificate for Group II, Category (2) G/D under application. Number on request.

Accessories

The following accessories are available for the 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays:

- A sealable cover for the evaluation module
- Box terminal blocks for the current measuring modules size S6 and S10/S12
- Terminal covers for the current measuring modules size S6 and S10/S12
- Push-in lugs for screw (panel) mounting the size S00 to S3 current measuring modules

3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays for full motor protection with screw connection or spring-loaded terminals for stand-alone installation, CLASS 5, 10, 20 and 30 adjustable

Features and technical specifications:

- Overload protection, phase failure protection and unbalance protection
- External power supply 24 ... 240 V AC/DC
- Auxiliary contacts 2 NO +2 NC
- Manual and automatic RESET
- Electrical remote RESET integrated
- 4 LEDs for operating and status displays
- TEST function and self-monitoring
- Internal ground fault detection with function expansion module
- Screw connection or spring-loaded terminals for auxiliary, control and sensor circuits
- Input for PTC sensor circuit
- Analog output with function expansion module

	Size Contactor	Version	Connection type	Order No.	Weight per PU approx. kg
Evaluation modules					
 3RB2. 83-4AA1	S00 ... S12	Monostable	Screw connection	**3RB22 83-4AA1**	0.300
			Spring-loaded terminals	**3RB22 83-4AC1**	0.300
		Bistable	Screw connection	**3RB23 83-4AA1**	0.300
			Spring-loaded terminals	**3RB23 83-4AC1**	0.300
 3RB2. 83-4AC1					
Function expansion modules					
	–	**Analog Basic 1 module**[1] Analog output DC 4 ... 20 mA, with overload warning		**3RB29 85-2AA0**	0.030
		Analog Basic 1 GF module[1)2)] Analog output DC 4 ... 20 mA, with internal ground fault detection and overload warning		**3RB29 85-2AA1**	0.030
		Analog Basic 2 GF module[1)2)] Analog output DC 4 ... 20 mA, with internal ground fault detection and ground fault signaling		**3RB29 85-2AB1**	0.030
		Basic 1 GF module[2)] with internal ground fault detection and overload warning		**3RB29 85-2CA1**	0.030
		Basic 2 GF module[2)] with internal ground fault detection and ground fault signaling		**3RB29 85-2CB1**	0.030

1) The analog signal 4 ... 20 mA DC can be used for operating rotary coil instruments or for feeding into analog inputs of programmable logic controllers.

2) The following information on ground fault protection refers to sinusoidal residual currents at 50/60 Hz:
   - With a motor current of between 0.3 and 2 times the set current I_e the unit will trip at a ground fault current equal to 30% of the set current.
   - With a motor current of between 2 and 8 times the set current I_e the unit will trip at a ground fault current equal to 15% of the set current.
   - The trip delay amounts to between 0.5 and 1 second.

Note: Analog input modules, e. g. SM 331, must be configured for 4-wire measuring transducers. In this case the analog input module must not supply current to the analog output of the 3RB22/ 3RB23 relay.

For accessories, see page 3/35
For description, see pages 3/32-3/33
For technical data, see pages 3/39-3/44.
For dimension drawings, see pages 3/45-3/46.
For schematic diagrams, see page 3/47.

Current measuring modules for direct mounting[1] and stand-alone installation[1)2)]

	Size Con-tactor[3]	Set current value of the inverse-time delayed overload trip A		Order No.	Weight per PU approx. kg
Size S00/S0[2)4)]					
 3RB29 06-2.G1	S00/S0	0.3 … 3		**3RB29 06-2BG1**	0.100
		2.4 … 25		**3RB29 06-2DG1**	0.150
Size S2/S3[2)4)]					
 3RB29 06-2JG1	S2/S3	10 … 100		**3RB29 06-2JG1**	0.350
Size S6[1)4)]					
 3RB29 56-2TG2	S6	20 … 200	with pass through CT's	**3RB29 56-2TG2**	0.600
			with busbar	**3RB29 56-2TH2**	1.000
Size S10/S12[1)]					
 3RB29 66-2WH2	S10/S12 and size 14 (3TF68/ 3TF69)	63 … 630		**3RB29 66-2WH2**	1.750

1) The current measuring modules with an Order No. ending with **"2"** are designed for direct mounting and stand-alone installation. For 3TF68/3TF69 contactors, direct mounting is not possible.

2) The current measuring modules with an Order No. ending with **"1"** are designed for stand-alone installation.

3) Observe maximum rated operational current of the devices.

4) The modules with an Order No. with **"G"** in 11th position are equipped with a straight-through transformer.

	Size Contactor	Version	Order No.	Weight per PU approx. kg
Connecting cables (essential accessory)				
 3RB29 87-2.	S00 ... S12	For connection between evaluation module and current measuring module		
		• Length 0.1 m	**3RB29 87-2B**	0.010
		• Length 0.5 m	**3RB29 87-2D**	0.020

For description, see pages 3/36-3/37.
For technical data, see pages 3/39-3/44.
For dimension drawings, see pages 3/45-3/46.
For schematic diagrams, see page 3/47.

Design

Device concept

The 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays are based on a modular device concept. Each device always comprises an evaluation module, which is independent of the motor current, and a current measuring module, which is dependent on the motor current. The two modules are electrically interconnected by a connection cable through the system interface.

The basic functionality of the evaluation module can be optionally expanded with corresponding function expansion modules. The function expansion modules are integrated in the evaluation module for this purpose through a simple plug connection.

Mounting options

Current measuring modules

The current measuring modules size S00/S0 and S2/S3 are designed for stand-alone installation. By contrast, the current measuring modules size S6 and S10/S12 are suitable for stand-alone installation or direct mounting.

Evaluation modules

The evaluation modules can be mounted either on the current measuring module (only sizes S00/S0 and S2/S3) or separately.

Connection technique

Main circuit (current measuring module)

For sizes S00/S0, S2/S3 and S6, the main circuit can also be connected by the straight-through transformer method. In this case, the cables of the main circuit are routed directly through the feed-through openings of the relay to the contactor terminals.

For sizes S6 and S10/S12, the main circuit can be connected with the help of the Busbar. In conjunction with the corresponding box terminals, screw terminals are also available.

Auxiliary circuit (evaluation module)

Connection of the auxiliary circuit (removable terminal block) is possible with either screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals.

Overload relays in contactor assemblies for Wye-Delta starting

When overload relays are used in combination with contactor assemblies for Wye-Delta starting it must be noted that only 0.58 times the motor current flows through the line contactor. An overload relay mounted onto the line contactor must be set to 0.58 times the motor current.

When 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays are used in combination with contactor assemblies for Wye-Delta starting, the function expansion modules for internal ground-fault detection must not be used.

Operation with frequency converter

The 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays are suitable for frequencies of 50/60 Hz and the associated harmonics. This permits the 3RB22/3RB23 overload relays to be used on the incoming side of the frequency converter.

If motor protection is required on the outgoing side of the frequency converter, the 3RN thermistor motor protection devices or the 3RU11 thermal overload relays are available for this purpose.

Function

Basic functions

The 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays are designed for:

- Inverse-time delayed protection of loads from overloading
- Inverse-time delayed protection of loads from phase unbalance
- Inverse-time delayed protection of loads from phase failure
- Temperature-dependent protection of loads by connecting a PTC sensor circuit
- Protection of loads from high-resistance short-circuits (internal ground-fault detection; detection of fault currents > 30 % of the set current I_e)
- Output of an overload warning
- Output of an analog signal 4 to 20 mA DC as image of the flowing motor current

The basic functions of the evaluation modules in conjunction with function expansion modules are listed in the following table:

Evaluation module	Function expansion module	Basic functions
3RB22 83-4AA1 3RB22 83-4AC1 3RB23 83-4AA1 3RB23 83-4AC1	None	Inverse-time delayed protection, temperature-dependent protection, electrical remote RESET, overload warning
	3RB29 85-2CA1	Inverse-time delayed protection, temperature-dependent protection, internal ground-fault detection, electrical remote RESET, overload warning
	3RB29 85-2CB1	Inverse-time delayed protection, temperature-dependent protection, internal ground-fault detection, electrical remote RESET, ground fault signal
	3RB29 85-2AA0	Inverse-time delayed protection, temperature-dependent protection, electrical remote RESET, overload warning, analog output
	3RB29 85-2AA1	Inverse-time delayed protection, temperature-dependent protection, internal ground-fault detection, electrical remote RESET, overload warning, analog output
	3RB29 85-2AB1	Inverse-time delayed protection, temperature-dependent protection, internal ground-fault detection, electrical remote RESET, ground fault signal, analog output

Control circuit

The 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays require an external power supply (24–240 V AC/DC), i.e. an additional supply voltage is necessary.

Short-circuit protection

Fuses or motor starter protectors must be used for short-circuit protection. For assignments of the corresponding short-circuit protection devices to the 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays with/without contactor see Technical Specifications and Selection and Ordering Data.

Trip classes

The 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays are suitable for normal and heavy starting. The required trip class (CLASS 5, 10, 20 or 30) can be adjusted by means of a rotary knob depending on the current starting condition.

For details of the trip classes see Characteristic Curves.

Phase failure protection

The 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays are fitted with phase failure protection (see Characteristic Curves) in order to minimize temperature rises of the load during single-phase operation.

Setting

The 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays are set to the motor rated current by means of two rotary knobs.

- The upper rotary knob (CLASS/I_{emax}) is divided into 4 ranges: 1 A, 10 A, 100 A and 1000 A. The zone must be selected which corresponds to the rated motor current and the current measuring module to be used with it. With the range selected the required trip class (CLASS 5, 10, 20 or 30) can be determined.
- The lower rotary knob with percent scale (10 % ... 100 %) is then used to set the rated motor current in percent of the range selected with the upper rotary button.

Example

- Rating of induction motor = 45 kW (50 Hz, 400 V AC)
- Rated motor current = 80 A
- Required trip class = CLASS 20
- Selected transformer: 10 to 100 A

Solution

- Step 1: Use the upper rotary knob (CLASS) to select the 100 A range
- Step 2: Within the 100 A range set the trip class CLASS 20
- Step 3: Set the lower rotary knob to 80 % (= 0.8) of 100 A × 0.8 = 80 A.

If the current which is set on the evaluation module does not correspond to the current range of the connected current transformer, an error will result.

Manual and automatic reset

In the case of the 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays, a slide switch can be used to choose between automatic and manual resetting.

If manual reset is set, a reset can be carried out directly on the device after a trip by pressing the blue TEST/RESET button. A remote RESET can be carried out electrically by jumpering the terminals Y1 and Y2.

If the slide switch is set to automatic RESET, the relay is reset automatically.

The time between tripping and resetting is determined by the recovery time.

Recovery time

With the 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays the recovery time after inverse-time delayed tripping is approx. 3 minutes regardless of the selected reset mode. The recovery time allows the load to cool down.

However, in the event of temperature-dependent tripping by means of a connected PTC thermistor sensor circuit, the device can only be manually or automatically reset once the winding temperature at the installation location of the PTC thermistor has fallen 5 Kelvin below its response temperature.

After a ground fault trip the 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relay trips can be reset immediately without a recovery time.

TEST function

The combined TEST/RESET button can be used to check whether the relay is working correctly. The test can be aborted at any time by letting go of the TEST/RESET button.

LEDs, the device configuration (this depends on which expansion module is plugged in) and the device hardware are tested while the button is kept pressed for 6 seconds. Simultaneously and for another 18 seconds a direct current proportional in size to the maximum phase of the main current is fed in at the terminals I(+) and I(-). By comparing the analog signal, which is to be measured, with the main current, the accuracy of the current measurement can be determined. In this case 4 mA corresponds to 0 % and 20 mA to 125 % of the set current. After 24 seconds the auxiliary contacts are switched and the feeder switch off as the result, bringing the test to an end.

After a test trip a faultless relay is reset by pressing the TEST/RESET button. If a hardware fault is detected, the device trips and cannot be reset.

Self-monitoring

The 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays have a self-monitoring feature, i.e. the devices constantly monitor their own basic functions and trip if an internal fault is detected.

Display of the operating status

The particular operating status of the 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays is displayed by means of four LEDs:

- Green "Ready" LED: A continuous green light signals that the overload relay is ready for operation. The 3RB22/3RB23 overload relays are not ready (LED "OFF") if there is no control supply voltage or if the function test was negative.
- Red "Ground fault" LED: A continuous red light signals a ground fault.
- Red "Thermistor" LED: A continuous red light signals a temperature-dependent trip.
- Red "Overload" LED: A continuous red light signals an inverse-time delayed trip; a flickering red light signals an imminent inverse-time delayed trip (overload warning).

Auxiliary contacts

The 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays have two outputs, each with one NO contact and one NC contact. Their basic assignment/function may be influenced by function expansion modules.

The 3RB22 and 3RB23 differ with respect to the tripping characteristics of their auxiliary contacts – monostable or bistable:

The monostable 3RB22 solid-state overload relays will enter the "tripped" state if the control supply voltage fails (> 200 ms), and return to the original state they were in before the control supply voltage failed when the voltage returns. These devices are therefore especially suited for plants in which the control voltage is not strictly monitored.

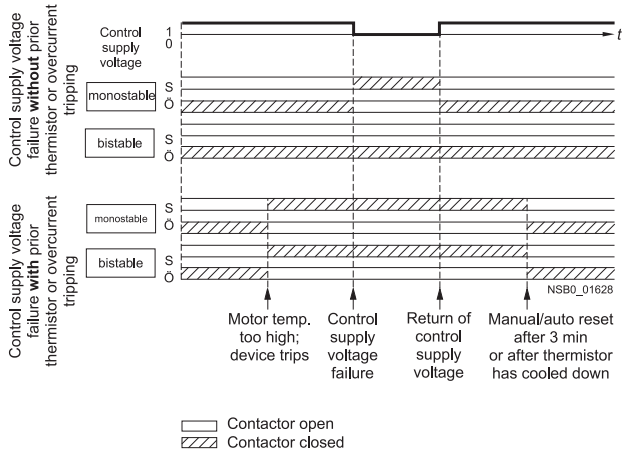
The bistable 3RB23 overload relays do not change their "tripped" or "not tripped" status if the control voltage fails. The auxiliary contacts only switch over in the event of an overload and if the supply voltage is present. These devices are therefore especially suited for plants in which the control voltage is monitored separately.

Response if the control supply voltage fails

If the control supply voltage fails for more than 0.2 s, the output relays respond differently depending on the version: Monostable or bistable.

Response of the output relays in the event of	Monostable 3RB22	Bistable 3RB23
Failure of the control supply voltage	The device trips	No change of the switching status of the auxiliary contacts
Return of the control supply voltage without previous tripping	The device resets	No change of the switching status of the auxiliary contacts
Return of the control supply voltage after previous tripping	The device remains tripped Reset: • For overload tripping, after 3 minutes • For thermistor tripping, after the temperature has fallen 5 K below the response temperature • For ground-fault tripping, immediately	The device remains tripped Reset: • For overload tripping, after 3 minutes • For thermistor tripping, after the temperature has fallen 5 K below the response temperature • For ground-fault tripping, immediately

Monostable and bistable responses of the output relays

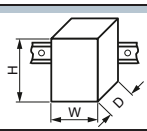


Technical specifications

The following technical information is intended to provide an initial overview of the various types of device and functions.

Detailed information, see

- Reference Manual "Protection Equipment – 3RU1, 3RB2 Overload Relays", http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/35681297
- or specific information on a particular article number via the product data sheet, http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/20357046/133200

Type – Overload relay: evaluation modules			**3RB2283-4A.1**	**3RB2383-4A.1**
Size contactor			S00 ... S10/S12	
Dimensions of evaluation modules (W x H x D)		mm	45 x 111 x 95	
General data				
Trips in the event of			Overload, phase failure and phase unbalance (> 40 % according to NEMA), + ground fault (with corresponding function expansion module) and activation of the thermistor motor protection (with closed PTC sensor circuit)	
Trip class acc. to IEC 60947-4-1		CLASS	5, 10, 20 and 30 adjustable	
Phase failure sensitivity			Yes	
Overload warning			Yes, from 1.125 x I_e for symmetrical loads and from 0.85 x I_e for unsymmetrical loads	
Reset and recovery				
• Reset options after tripping			Manual, automatic and remote RESET	
• Recovery time				
- For automatic RESET		min.	- for tripping due to overcurrent: 3 (stored permanently) - for tripping by thermistor: time until the motor temperature has fallen 5 K below the response temperature - for tripping due to a ground fault: no automatic RESET	
- For manual RESET		min.	- for tripping due to overcurrent: 3 (stored permanently) - for tripping by thermistor: time until the motor temperature has fallen 5 K below the response temperature - for tripping due to a ground fault: Immediately	
- For remote RESET		min.	- for tripping due to overcurrent: 3 (stored permanently) - for tripping by thermistor: time until the motor temperature has fallen 5 K below the response temperature - for tripping due to a ground fault: Immediately	
Features				
• Display of operating state on device			Yes, with four LEDs: - green LED "Ready" - red LED "Ground Fault" - red LED "Thermistor" - red LED "Overload"	
• TEST function			Yes, test of LEDs, electronics, auxiliary contacts and wiring of control circuit by pressing the button TEST/RESET / self-monitoring	
• RESET button			Yes, with the TEST/RESET button	
• STOP button			No	
Protection and operation of explosion-proof motors				
EC type test certificate number according to directive 94/9/EC (ATEX)			PTB 05 ATEX 3022 Ex II (2) GD, see http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/23115758	--
Ambient temperatures				
• Storage/transport		°C	-40 ... +80	
• Operation		°C	-25 ... +60	
• Temperature compensation		°C	+60	
• Permissible rated current				
- Temperature inside control cabinet 60 °C		%	100	
- Temperature inside control cabinet 70 °C		%	On request	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529			IP20: Current measuring modules in sizes S6 and S10/S12 with busbar connection in conjunction with cover.	
Touch protection acc. to IEC 61140			Finger-safe: Current measuring modules in sizes S6 and S10/S12 with busbar connection in conjunction with cover.	
Shock resistance with sine acc. to IEC 60068-2-27		*g*/ms	15/11	
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Interference immunity				
• Conductor-related interference				
- Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)		kV	2 (power ports), 1 (signal port)	
- Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)		kV	2 (line to earth), 1 (line to line)	
• Electrostatic discharge according to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)		kV	8 (air discharge), 6 (contact discharge)	
• Field-related interference according to IEC 61000-4-3 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)		V/m	10	
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – emitted interference			Degree of severity A according to EN 55011 (CISPR 11) and EN 55022 (CISPR 22)	

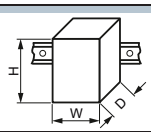
Type – Overload relay of current measuring module		3RB29	3RB29	3RB29	3RB29
Size		S00/S0	S2/S3	S6	S10/S12
Width		45 mm	55 mm	120 mm	145 mm
Main circuit					
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	1000		1000	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6		8	
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	690		1000	
Type of current					
• Direct current		No			
• Alternating current		Yes, 50/60 Hz ± 5 % (other frequencies on request)			
Set current	A	0.3 ... 3; 2.4 ... 25	10 ... 100	20 ... 200	63 ... 630
Power loss per unit (max.)	W	0.5			
Short-circuit protection					
• With fuse without contactor		See Selection and Ordering Data			
• With fuse and contactor		See Technical Specifications (short-circuit protection with fuses for motor feeders)			
Safe isolation between main and auxiliary conducting path according to IEC 60947-1	V	690[1]			
Connection for main circuit					
Electrical connection version		Screw terminals with box terminal			
Screw terminal					
• Terminal screw		--		4 mm Allen screw	5 mm Allen screw
• Tightening torque		--		10 ... 12	20 ... 22
• Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors					
- Solid	mm^2	--		--	--
- Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--		With 3RT19 55-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 50, 1 × max. 70), 1 × (10 ... 70) With 3RT19 56-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 95, 1 × max. 120), 1 × (10 ... 120)	2 × (50 ... 185), front clamping point only: 1 × (70 ... 240) rear clamping point only: 1 × (120 ... 185)
- Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	--		With 3RT19 55-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 50, 1 × max. 70), 1 × (10 ... 70) With 3RT19 56-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 95, 1 × max. 120), 1 × (10 ... 120)	2 × (50 ... 185), front clamping point only: 1 × (70 ... 240) rear clamping point only: 1 × (120 ... 185)
- Stranded	mm^2	--		With 3RT19 55-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 70), 1 × (16 ... 70) With 3RT19 56-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 120), 1 × (16 ... 120)	2 × (70 ... 240), front clamping point only: 1 × (95 ... 300) rear clamping point only: 1 × (120 ... 240)
- AWG conductors, solid or stranded	AWG	--		With 3RT19 55-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 1/0), 1 × (6 ... 2/0) With 3RT19 56-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 3/0), 1 × (6 ... 250 kcmil)	2 × (2/0 ... 500 kcmil), front clamping point only: 1 × (3/0 ... 600 kcmil) rear clamping point only: 1 × (250 kcmil ... 500 kcmil)
- Ribbon cable conductors (number x width x circumference)	mm	--		With 3RT19 55-4G box terminal: 2 × (6 × 15.5 × 0.8), 1 × (3 × 9 × 0.8 ... 6 × 15.5 × 0.8) With 3RT19 56-4G box terminal: 2 × (10 × 15.5 × 0.8), 1 × (3 × 9 × 0.8 ... 10 × 15.5 × 0.8)	2 × (20 × 24 × 0.5), 1 × (6 × 9 × 0.8 ... 20 × 24 × 0.5)
Busbar connections					
• Terminal screw		--		M8 × 25	M10 × 30
• Tightening torque	Nm	--		10 ... 14	14 ... 24
• Conductor cross-section (min./max.)		--			
- Solid with cable lug	mm^2	--		16 ... 95[2]	50 ... 240[3]
- Stranded with cable lug	mm^2	--		25 ... 120[2]	70 ... 240[3]
- AWG connections, solid or stranded, with cable lug	AWG	--		4 ... 250 kcmil	2/0 ... 500 kcmil
- With connecting bar (max. width)	mm	--		15	25
Straight-through transformers					
• Diameter of opening	mm	7.5	14	25	--
• Conductor cross-section (max.)					
- NYY	mm^2	[4]	[4]	120	--
- H07RN-F	mm^2	[4]	[4]	70	--

1) For grounded networks, otherwise 600 V.

2) When connecting cable lugs according to DIN 46235, use the 3RT19 56-4EA1 terminal cover for conductor cross-sections from 95 mm^2 to ensure phase spacing.

3) When connecting cable lugs according to DIN 46234 for conductor cross-sections from 240 mm^2 as well as DIN 46235 for conductor cross-sections from 185 mm^2, use the 3RT19 56-4EA1 terminal cover to ensure phase spacing.

4) On request.

Type – Overload relay: evaluation modules		**3RB2283-4A.1**	**3RB2383-4A.1**
Size contactor		S00 ... S10/S12	
Dimensions of evaluation modules (W x H x D)	mm	45 x 111 x 95	
General data (continued)			
Resistance to extreme climates – air humidity	%	100	
Dimensions		"Dimensional drawings", see • Reference Manual "Protection Equipment – 3RU1, 3RB2 Overload Relays", http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/35681297 • Product data sheet, http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/20357046/133200	
Installation altitude above sea level	m	Up to 2 000	
Mounting position		Any	
Type of mounting			
• Evaluation modules		Stand-alone installation	
• Current measuring module	Size	S00 to S3: Stand-alone installation, S6 and S10/S12: stand-alone installation or mounting onto contactors	

Type – Overload relay: evaluation modules		**3RB2283-4A.1, 3RB2383-4A.1**
Size contactor		S00 ... S10/S12
Auxiliary circuit		
Number of NO contacts		2
Number of NC contacts		2
Number of CO contacts		--
Auxiliary contacts – assignment		• Alternative 1 - 1 NO for the signal "tripped by overload and/or thermistor" - 1 NC for disconnecting the contactor - 1 NO for the signal "tripped by ground fault" - 1 NC for disconnecting the contactor or[1)] • Alternative 2 - 1 NO for the signal "tripped by overload and/or thermistor and/or ground fault" - 1 NC for disconnecting the contactor - 1 NO for overload warning - 1 NC for disconnecting the contactor
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	300
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4
Auxiliary contacts – contact rating		
• NC contact with alternating current AC-14/AC-15, rated operational current I_e at U_e		
- 24 V	A	6
- 120 V	A	6
- 125 V	A	6
- 250 V	A	3
• NO contact with alternating current AC-14/AC-15, rated operational current I_e at U_e		
- 24 V	A	6
- 120 V	A	6
- 125 V	A	6
- 250 V	A	3
• NC contact, NO contact with direct current DC-13, rated operational current I_e at U_e		
- 24 V	A	2
- 60 V	A	0.55
- 110 V	A	0.3
- 125 V	A	0.3
- 250 V	A	0.2
• Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	5
• Contact reliability (suitability for PLC control; 17 V, 5 mA)		Yes
Short-circuit protection		
• With fuse, operational class gG	A	6
• With miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic	A	1.6
Protective separation between auxiliary current paths acc. to IEC 60947-1	V	300
CSA, UL, UR rated data		
Auxiliary circuit – switching capacity		B300, R300

[1)] The assignment of auxiliary contacts may be influenced by function expansion modules.

Type – Overload relay: evaluation modules		**3RB2283-4A.1, 3RB2383-4A.1**
Size contactor		S00 ... S10/S12
Control circuit		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	300
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4
Rated control supply voltage U_s		
• 50/60 Hz AC	V	24 ... 240
• DC	V	24 ... 240
Operating range		
• 50/60 Hz AC		$0.85 \times U_{s\,min} \leq U_s \leq 1.1 \times U_{s\,max}$
• DC		$0.85 \times U_{s\,min} \leq U_s \leq 1.1 \times U_{s\,max}$
Rated power		
• 50/60 Hz AC	W	0.5
• DC	W	0.5
Mains buffering time	ms	200
Sensor circuit		
Thermistor motor protection (PTC thermistor sensor)		
• Summation cold resistance	kΩ	≤ 1.5
• Response value	kΩ	3.4 ... 3.8
• Return value	kΩ	1.5 ... 1.65
Ground-fault detection		The information refers to sinusoidal residual currents at 50/60 Hz.
• Tripping value I_Δ [1)] - For $0.3 \times I_e < I_{motor} < 2.0 \times I_e$ - For $2.0 \times I_e < I_{motor} < 8.0 \times I_e$		 $> 0.3 \times I_e$ $> 0.15 \times I_{motor}$
• Response time t_{trip}	ms	500 ... 1 000
Analog output [1)2)]		
Rated values		
• Output signal	mA	4 ... 20
• Measuring range		0 ... $1.25 \times I_e$ 4 mA corresponds to $0 \times I_e$ 16.8 mA corresponds to $1.0 \times I_e$ 20 mA corresponds to $1.25 \times I_e$
• Load, max.	Ω	100
Conductor cross-sections for the auxiliary, control and sensor circuit as well as the analog output		
Connection type		**Screw terminals**
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected		
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 4)[3)], 2 × (0.5 ... 2.5)[3)]
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228-1)	mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5)[3)], 2 × (0.5 ... 1.5)[3)]
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (20 ... 14)
Connection type		**Spring-type terminals**
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected		
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--
• Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46228-1)	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (24 ... 16)

1) For the 3RB22 and 3RB23 overload relays in combination with a corresponding function expansion module.

2) Analog input modules, e.g. SM 331, must be configured for 4-wire measuring transducers. In this case the analog input module must not supply current to the analog output of the 3RB22 and 3RB23 relay.

3) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

Short-circuit protection with fuses for motor feeders

For short-circuit currents up to 50 kA at 400 to 690 V

Overload relays	Contactor	CLASS									690 V	
		5 and 10			20			30			Fuse links[1]	
											LV HRC / DIAZED / NEOZED	Type 3NA / Type 5SB / Type 5SE
											gL/gG operational class	
		Rated operational current I_e AC-3 in A at									Type of coordination[2]	
Setting range	Type	400 V	500 V	690 V	400 V	500 V	690 V	400 V	500 V	690 V	1	2
Size S00/S0												
0.3 ... 3 A	3RT20 15	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	35	20
	3RT20 16	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	35	20
2.4 ... 25 A	3RT20 15	7	5	4	7	5	4	7	5	4	35	20
	3RT20 16	9	6.5	5.2	9	6.5	5.2	9	6.5	5.2	35	20
	3RT20 17	12	9	6.3	10	9	6.3	9	9	6.3	35	20
	3RT20 23	9	6.5	5.2	9	6.5	5.2	--	--	--	63	25
	3RT20 24	12	12	9	12	12	9	12	12	9	63	25
	3RT20 25	17	17	13	16	16	13	14	14	13	63	25
	3RT20 26	25	18	13	16	16	13	14	14	13	100	35
Size S2/S3												
On request	3RT20 35	On request										
	3RT20 36	On request										
	3RT20 45	On request										
	3RT20 46	On request										
	3RT20 47	On request										
Size S6												
20 ... 200 A	3RT10 54	115	115	115	81.7	81.7	81.7	69	69	69	355	315
	3RT10 55	150	150	150	107	107	107	90	90	90	355	315
	3RT10 56	185	185	170	131	131	131	111	111	111	355	315
Size S10/S12												
160 ... 630 A	3RT10 64	225	225	225	160	160	160	135	135	135	500	400
	3RT10 65	265	265	265	188	188	188	159	159	159	500	400
	3RT10 66	300	300	280	213	213	213	180	180	180	500	400
	3RT10 75	400	400	400	284	284	284	240	240	240	630	400
	3RT10 76	500	500	450	355	355	355	300	300	300	630	500
	3RT12 64	225	225	225	225	225	225	173	173	173	500	500
	3RT12 65	265	265	265	265	265	265	204	204	204	500	500
	3RT12 66	300	300	300	300	300	300	231	231	231	500	500
	3RT12 75	400	400	400	400	400	400	316	316	316	800	800
	3RT12 76	500	500	500	500	500	500	385	385	385	800	800
	3TF68[3]	630	630	630	440	440	440	376	376	376	800	500[4]
	3TF69[3]	630	630	630	572	572	572	500	500	500	800	630[4]

1) Please observe operational voltage.

2) Coordination and short-circuit equipment according to EN 60947-4-1:
Type of coordination 1: the contactor or starter must not endanger persons or the installation in the event of a short-circuit. They do not need to be suitable for further operation without repair and the renewal of parts.
Type of coordination 2: the contactor or starter must not endanger persons or the installation in the event of a short-circuit. They must be suitable for further operation. There is a risk of contact welding.

3) Contactor cannot be mounted.

4) Please ensure that the maximum AC-3 operational current has sufficient safety clearance from the rated current of the fuses.

Characteristic curves

The tripping characteristics show the relationship between the tripping time and tripping current as multiples of the set current I_e and are given for symmetrical three-pole and two-pole loads from the cold state.

The smallest current used for tripping is called the minimum tripping current. According to IEC 60947-4-1, this current must be within specified limits. The limits of the minimum tripping current for the 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays for symmetrical three-pole loads are between 105 % and 120 % of the set current.

The tripping characteristic starts with the minimum tripping current and continues with higher tripping currents based on the characteristics of the so-called trip classes (CLASS 10, CLASS 20 etc.). The trip classes describe time intervals within which the overload relays have to trip with 7.2 times the set current I_e from the cold state for symmetrical three-pole loads.

The tripping times according to IEC 60947-4-1, tolerance band E, are as follows for:

Trip class	Tripping time
CLASS 5	3 … 5 s
CLASS 10	5 … 10 s
CLASS 20	10 … 20 s
CLASS 30	20 … 30 s

The tripping characteristic for a three-pole overload relay from the cold state (see illustration 1) only apply if all three phases are simultaneously loaded with the same current. In the event of a phase failure or a current unbalance of more than 40 %, the 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays switch off the contactor more quickly in order to minimize heating of the load in accordance with the tripping characteristic for two-pole loads from the cold state (see illustration 2).

Compared with a cold load, a load at operating temperature obviously has a lower temperature reserve. The tripping time of the 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays are reduced therefore to about 30 % when loaded with the set current I_e for an extended period.

Tripping characteristics for 3-pole loads

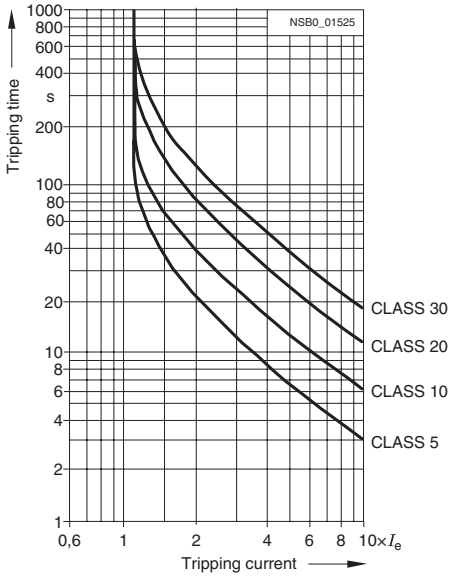


Illustration 1

Tripping characteristics for 2-pole loads

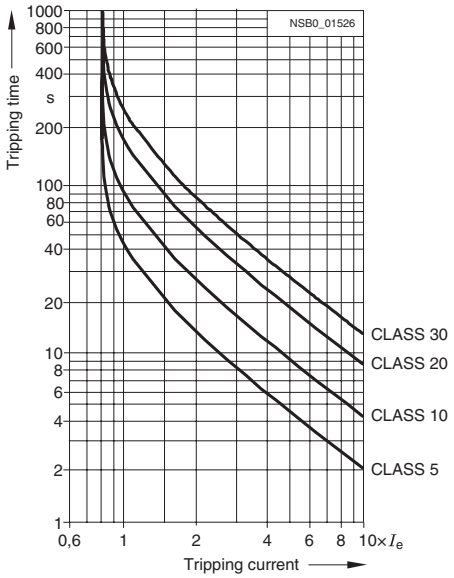
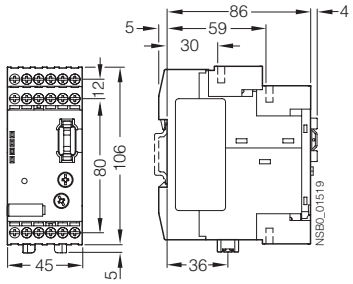


Illustration 2

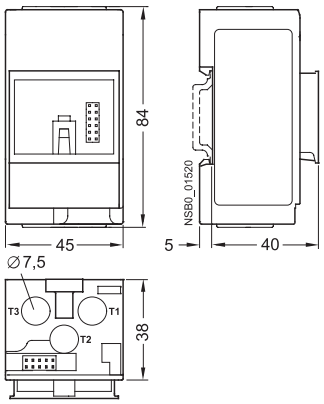
The above illustrations are schematic representations of characteristic curves. The characteristic curves of the individual 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays can be requested from Technical Assistance at the following e-mail address:

Technical-assistance@siemens.com

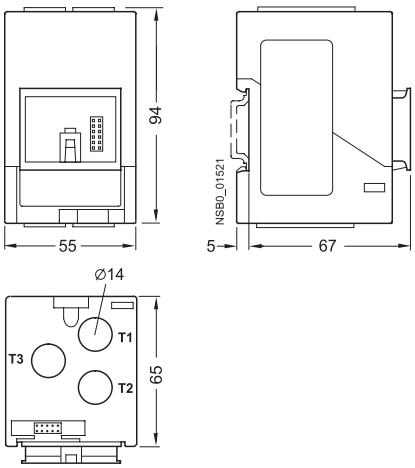
Dimensional drawings



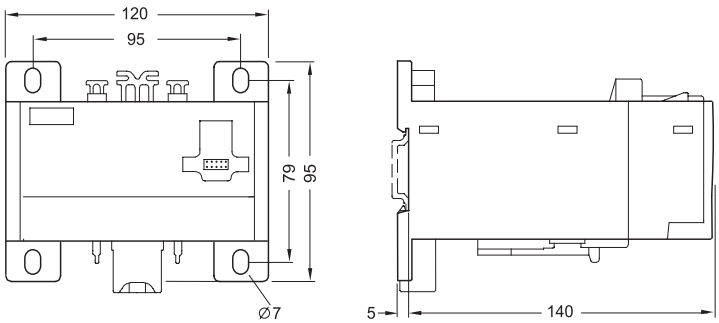
3RB22 83-4, 3RB23 83-4 evaluation module

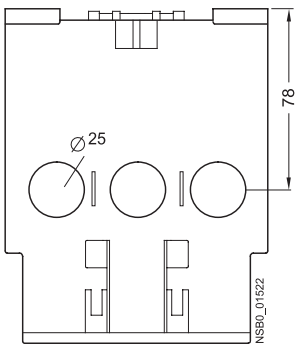


3RB29 06-2BG1, 3RB29 06-2DG1 current measuring module

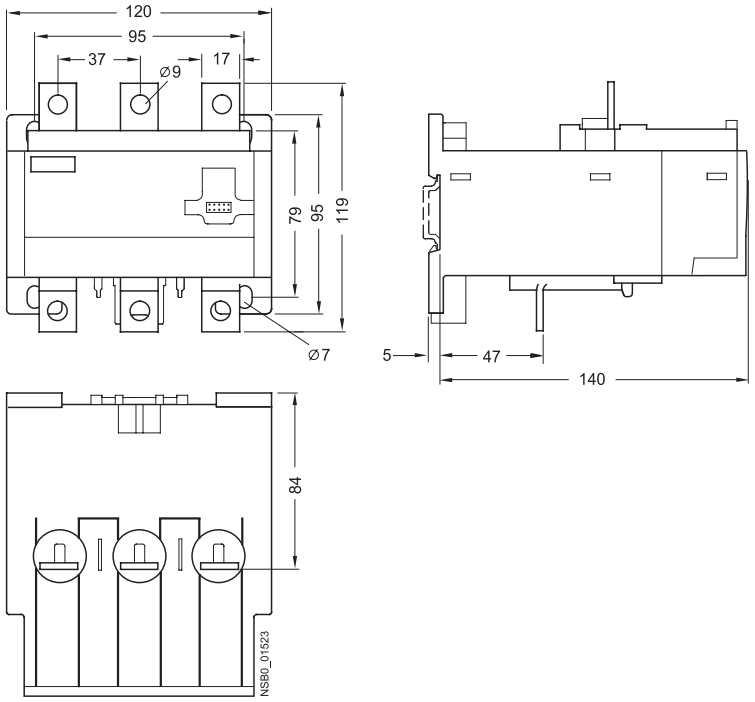


3RB29 06-2JG1 current measuring module

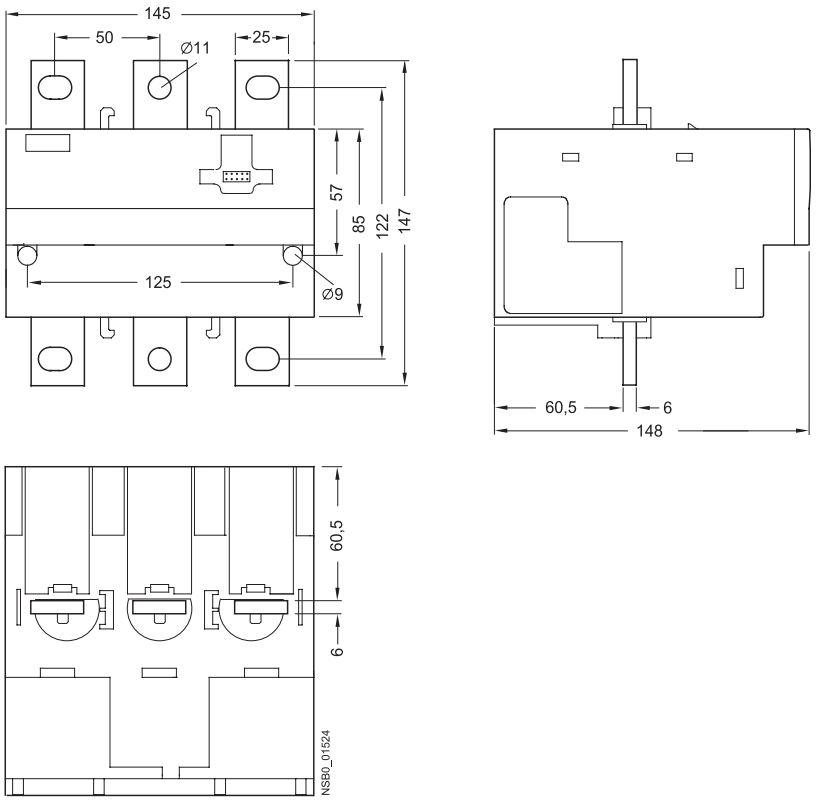




3RB29 56-2TG2 current measuring module



3RB29 56-2TH2 current measuring module

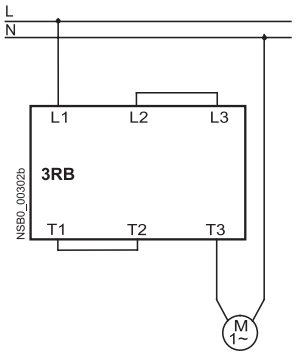


3RB29 66-2WH2 current measuring module

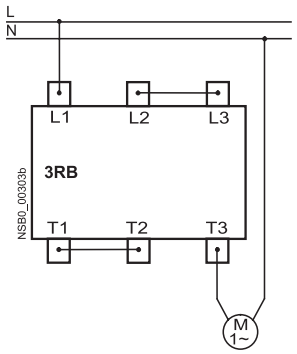
Schematics

Protection of single-phase motors

(not in conjunction with internal ground-fault detection)

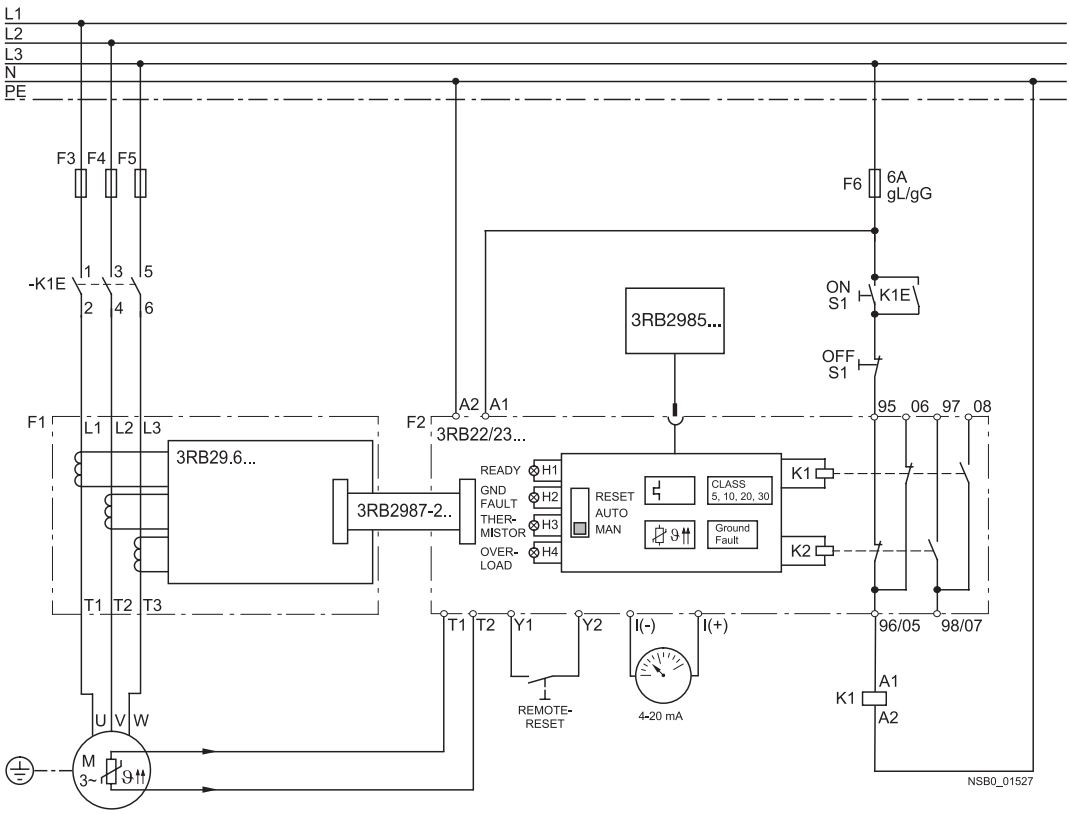


3RB29 06-2.G1, 3RB29 56-2TG2



3RB29 56-2TH2, 3RB29 66-2WH2

Schematic representation of a possible application (3-phase)



Connections

Evaluation module	Function expansion module	Basic functions	Inputs		
			A1/A2	T1/T2	Y1/Y2
3RB22 83-4AA1 3RB22 83-4AC1 3RB23 83-4AA1 3RB23 83-4AC1	None	Inverse-time delayed protection, temperature-dependent protection, electrical remote RESET, overload warning	Power supply 24 ... 240 V AC/DC	Connection for PTC sensor	Electrical remote RESET
	3RB29 85-2CA1	Inverse-time delayed protection, temperature-dependent protection, internal ground-fault detection, electrical remote RESET, overload warning	Power supply 24 ... 240 V AC/DC	Connection for PTC sensor	Electrical remote RESET
	3RB29 85-2CB1	Inverse-time delayed protection, temperature-dependent protection, internal ground-fault detection, electrical remote RESET, ground fault signal	Power supply 24 ... 240 V AC/DC	Connection for PTC sensor	Electrical remote RESET
	3RB29 85-2AA0	Inverse-time delayed protection, temperature-dependent protection, electrical remote RESET, overload warning, analog output	Power supply 24 ... 240 V AC/DC	Connection for PTC sensor	Electrical remote RESET
	3RB29 85-2AA1	Inverse-time delayed protection, temperature-dependent protection, internal ground-fault detection, electrical remote RESET, overload warning, analog output	Power supply 24 ... 240 V AC/DC	Connection for PTC sensor	Electrical remote RESET
	3RB29 85-2AB1	Inverse-time delayed protection, temperature-dependent protection, internal ground-fault detection, electrical remote RESET, ground fault signal, analog output	Power supply 24 ... 240 V AC/DC	Connection for PTC sensor	Electrical remote RESET

Evaluation module	Function expansion module	Outputs				
		I (–) / I (+)	95/96 NC	97/98 NO	05/06 NC	07/08 NO
3RB22 83-4AA1 3RB22 83-4AC1 3RB23 83-4AA1 3RB23 83-4AC1	None	No	Switching off the contactor (inverse-time delayed/temperature-dependent protection)	Signal "tripped"	Overload warning	Overload warning
	3RB29 85-2CA1	No	Switching off the contactor (inverse-time delayed/temperature-dependent protection + ground fault)	Signal "tripped"	Overload warning	Overload warning
	3RB29 85-2CB1	No	Switching off the contactor (inverse-time delayed/temperature-dependent protection)	Signal "tripped"	Switching off the contactor (ground fault)	Signal "ground fault trip"
	3RB29 85-2AA0	Analog signal	Switching off the contactor (inverse-time delayed/temperature-dependent protection)	Signal "tripped"	Overload warning	Overload warning
	3RB29 85-2AA1	Analog signal	Switching off the contactor (inverse-time delayed/temperature-dependent protection + ground fault)	Signal "tripped"	Overload warning	Overload warning
	3RB29 85-2AB1	Analog signal	Switching off the contactor (inverse-time delayed/temperature-dependent protection)	Signal "tripped"	Switching off the contactor (ground fault)	Signal "ground fault trip"

Overview

Overload relays for standard applications

The following accessories are available for the 3RB2/3RB3 solid-state overload relays:

- One terminal bracket each for the overload relays size S00 and S0 (sizes S2 to S12 can be installed as single units without a terminal bracket)
- One mechanical RESET module for all sizes
- One cable release for resetting devices which are difficult to access (for all sizes)
- One sealable cover for all sizes
- Box terminal blocks for sizes S6 and S10/S12
- Terminal covers for sizes S2 to S10/S12

Overload relays for high-feature applications

The following accessories are available for the 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays:

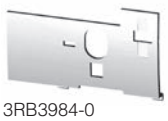
- A sealable cover for the evaluation module
- Box terminal blocks for the current measuring modules size S6 and S10/S12
- Terminal covers for the current measuring modules size S6 and S10/S12
- Push-in lugs for screw mounting the size S00 to S3 current measuring modules

Selection and ordering data

Version		Size	Order No.	Weight per PU approx. kg
Terminal brackets for stand-alone installation [1) 2)]				
 3RU29.6-3AA01				
For separate mounti ng of the overload relay panel mount or snapped onto 35 mm standard mounting rail, size S3 also for 75 mm standard mounting rail	*Screw terminals*	S00	**3RU29 16-3AA01**	0.04
		S0	**3RU29 26-3AA01**	0.05
		S2	**3RU29 36-3AA01**	0.18
		S3	**3RU29 46-3AA01**	0.28
	Spring Loaded terminals	S00	**3RU29 16-3AC01**	0.04
		S0	**3RU29 26-3AC01**	0.06
Mechanical RESET [1) 2)]				
 3RU19 00-1A with pushbutton and extension plunger				
Resetting plungers, holders and formers		S00 to S3	**3RB39 80-0A**	0.030
		S6 to S12	**3RU19 00-1A**	0.038
Pushbuttons with extended stroke (12 mm), IP65, Ø 22 mm		S3 to S12	**3SB30 00-0EA11**	0.021
Extension plungers For compensation of the distance between a pushbutton and the unlatching button of the relay		S3 to S12	**3SX1 335**	0.004
Complete mechanical reset assembly		S3 to S12	**3SBES-RESET**	
Cable releases with holder for RESET [1) 2)]				
 3RU19 00-1.				
For holes with Ø 6.5 mm in the mounting plate; max. control panel thickness 8 mm				
• Length 400 mm		S00 to S2	**3RB39 80-0B**	0.060
• Length 600 mm		S00 to S2	**3RB39 80-0C**	0.073
• Length 400 mm		S3 to S12	**3RU19 00-1B**	0.063
• Length 600 mm		S3 to S12	**3RU19 00-1C**	0.073

1) Accessories with a prefix of 3RB39 are intended for 3RB20/3RB30 overload relays only.
2) Only for 3RB20/3RB21. The accessories are identical to those of the 3RU1/3RU2 thermal overload relays.

Accessories

	Version	Size	Order No.	List Price $	Pack Units	Weight per PU approx. kg
Sealable covers						
 3RB3984-0	For covering the setting knobs					
	• For 3RB30/3RB31	S00 to S3	**3RB39 84-0**		10 units	0.003
	• For 3RB20/3RB21	S6 to S12	**3RB29 84-0**		10 units	0.020
	• For 3RB22 to 3RB24	–	**3RB29 84-2**		10 units	0.050
Terminal covers						
 3RT19 46-4EA1	**Covers for cable lugs and rail connection**					
	• Length 100 mm	S6	**3RT19 56-4EA1**			0.067
	• Length 120 mm	S10/S12	**3RT19 66-4EA1**			0.124
	Covers for box terminals					
	• Length 20.6 mm[1]	S2	**3RT29 36-4EA2**			0.016
	• Length 20.8 mm[1]	S3	**3RT29 46-4EA2**			0.023
 3RT19 36-4EA2 The figures show mounting on the contactor	• Length 25 mm	S6	**3RT19 56-4EA2**			0.028
	• Length 30 mm	S10/S12	**3RT19 66-4EA2**			0.038
	Covers for screw connections between contactor and overload relay, without box terminals (1 unit required per combination)	S6	**3RT19 56-4EA3**			0.021
		S10/S12	**3RT19 66-4EA3**			0.062
Box terminal blocks						
 3RT19 5.-4G	For round and ribbon cables					
	up to 70 mm² 2/0 AWG	S6[2]	**3RT19 55-4G**			0.237
	up to 120mm² 4/0 AWG	S6	**3RT19 56-4G**			0.270
	up to 240mm² 500 mcm	S10/S12	**3RT19 66-4G**			0.676
	For conductor cross-sections, see LV 1 T "Technical Specifications"					
Push-in lugs						
 3RP19 03	For screw fixing of 3RB22/3RB23 overload relays	--	**3RP19 03**		10 units	0.002
 3RB19 00-0B	For screw mounting of 3RB29 06 current measuring modules (2 units are required per module)	S00 ... S3	**3RB29 00-0B**		10 units	0.100

For more accessories (tools for spring-loaded terminals and labeling plates), see page 3/57.

1) Only for 3RB20/3RB21. The accessories are identical to those of the 3RU11 thermal overload relays.

2) In the scope of supply for 3RT10 54-1 contactors (55 kW).

Overview

Overload relays for standard applications

The following accessories are available for the 3RB20/3RB21 solid-state overload relays:

- One terminal bracket each for the overload relays size S00 and S0 (sizes S2 to S12 can be installed as stand-alone installation without a terminal bracket)
- One mechanical remote RESET module for all sizes
- One cable release for resetting devices which are difficult to access (for all sizes)
- One sealable cover for all sizes
- Box terminal blocks for sizes S6 and S10/S12
- Terminal covers for sizes S2 to S10/S12

Overload relays for High-Feature applications

The following accessories are available for the 3RB22/3RB23 solid-state overload relays:

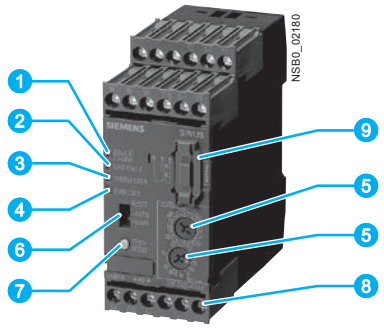
- A sealable cover for the evaluation module
- Box terminal blocks for the current measuring modules size S6 and S10/S12
- Terminal covers for the current measuring modules size S6 and S10/S12

Technical specifications

Terminal brackets for stand-alone installation

Type		**3RB29 13-0AA1**	**3RB29 23-0AA1**
For overload relay		**3RB20 16, 3RB21 13**	**3RB20 26, 3RB21 23**
Size		**S00**	**S0**
Type of mounting		For screw and snap-on mounting onto TH35 standard mounting rail	
Connection for main circuit			
Connection type		Screw terminal	
Screw terminal			
• Terminal screw		Pozidriv size 2	
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2	2 ... 2.5
• Conductor cross-section (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors			
- Solid	mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5), Max. 1 × (... 4)	1 × (1 ... 6), Max. 1 × (... 10)
- Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--	--
- Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5)	1 × (1 ... 6)
- Stranded	mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5), Max. 1 × (... 4)	1 × (1 ... 6), Max. 1 × (... 10)
- AWG conductors, solid or stranded	AWG	1 × (18 ... 14)	1 × (14 ... 10)

Overview



1. Green LED "DEVICE/IO-Link":
A continuous green light signals that the device is working correctly, a green flickering light signals the communication through IO-Link.
2. Red LED "GND FAULT":
A continuous red light signals an active ground-fault trip.
3. Red LED "THERMISTOR":
A continuous red light signals an active thermistor trip.
4. Red LED "OVERLOAD":
A continuous red light signals an active overload trip; a flickering red light signals an imminent trip (overload warning).
5. Motor current and trip class setting:
Setting the device to the motor current and to the required trip class dependent on the start-up conditions is easy with the two rotary switches.
6. Selector switch for manual/automatic RESET:
With this switch you can choose between manual and automatic RESET.
7. Test/RESET button:
Enables testing of all important device components and functions, plus resetting of the device after a trip when manual RESET is selected.
8. Connecting terminals (removable terminal block):
The generously sized terminals permit connection of two conductors with different cross-sections for the auxiliary, control and sensor circuits. Connection is possible with screw connection and alternatively with spring-type connection.
9. Plug-in point for operator panel:
enables connection of the 3RA69 35-0A operator panel.

SIRIUS 3RB24 evaluation module

The modular electronic overload relay 3RB24, which is powered via IO-Link (with monostable auxiliary contacts) up to 630 A (up to 820 A possible with a series transformer) have been designed for inverse-time delayed protection of loads with normal and heavy starting ("Function" see "Manual for SIRIUS 3RB24 Solid-State Overload Relay for IO-Link",) against excessive temperature rises due to overload, phase unbalance or phase failure. It comprises an evaluation unit, a current measuring module and a connecting cable. The evaluation module 3RB24 also offers an motor starter function: The contactors, which are connected via the auxiliary contacts, can also be actuated for operation via IO-Link. In this way, direct, reversing and star-delta starters up to 630 A (or 830 A) can be connected to the controller wirelessly via the IO-Link controller.

An overload, phase unbalance or phase failure result in an increase of the motor current beyond the set rated motor current.

This current rise is detected by means of the current measuring module (see page 3/55) and electronically evaluated by the evaluation module which is connected to it. The evaluation electronics sends a signal to the auxiliary contacts. The auxiliary contacts then switch off the load by means of a contactor. The break time depends on the ratio between the tripping current and current setting I_e and is stored in the form of a long-term stable tripping characteristic see www.siemens.com/sirius/support → "Characteristic Curves"). The "tripped" status is signaled by means of a continuously illuminated red "OVERLOAD" LED and also reported as a group fault via IO-Link.

The LED indicates imminent tripping of the relay due to overload, phase unbalance or phase failure by flickering when the limit current has been violated. This warning can also be reported to the higher-level PLC via IO-Link at the 3RB24 overload relay.

In addition to the described inverse-time delayed protection of loads against excessive temperature rises, the 3RB24 solid-state overload relays also allow direct temperature monitoring of the motor windings (full motor protection) by connection with broken-wire interlock of a PTC sensor circuit. With this temperature-dependent protection, the loads can be protected against overheating caused indirectly by reduced coolant flow, for example, which cannot be detected by means of the current alone. In the event of overheating, the devices switch off the contactor, and thus the load, by means of the auxiliary contacts. The "tripped" status is signaled by means of a continuously illuminated "THERMISTOR" LED and also reported as a group fault via IO-Link.

To the loads against incomplete ground faults due to damage to the insulation, humidity, condensation, etc., to protect the electronic overload relay 3RB24 offer the possibility of internal ground-fault detection (for details see "Manual for SIRIUS 3RB24 Solid-State Overload Relay for IO-Link",, not possible in conjunction with contactor assembly for wye-delta starting). In the event of a ground fault, the 3RB24 relays trip instantaneously.

The "tripped" status is signaled by means of a flashing red LED "Ground Fault" and reported at the overload relay 3RB24 as a group fault via IO-Link.

The reset after overload, phase unbalance, phase failure, thermistor or ground-fault tripping is performed manually by key on site, via IO-Link or by electrical remote RESET or automatically after the cooling time (motor model) or for thermistor protection after sufficient cooling. Power cuts in devices due to function monitoring (broken wire or short circuit on the thermistor) can only be reset on-site ("Function" see "Manual for SIRIUS 3RB24 Solid-State Overload Relay for IO-Link",). In conjunction with a function expansion module, the motor current measured by the microprocessor can be output in the form of an analog signal DC 4 to 20 mA for operating rotary coil instruments or for feeding into analog inputs of programmable logic controllers.

The current values can be transmitted to the higher-level controller via IO-Link.

The devices are manufactured in accordance with environmental guidelines and contain environmentally friendly and reusable materials.

They comply with all important worldwide standards and approvals.

Type of protection "increased safety EEx e and explosion-proof enclosure EEx d" in accordance with ATEX Directive 94/9/EC

The electronic overload relay 3RB24 (monostable) are suitable for the overload protection of explosion-proof motors of types of protection EEx e and EEx d.

They comply with the requirements of EN 60079-7 (Electrical apparatus for areas subject to explosion hazards - Increased safety "e" as well as for flameproof enclosure "d");
see www.siemens.com/sirius/atex.

EC type test certificate for Group II, Category (2) G/D has been submitted. On request.

Order No. scheme

Digit of the Order No.	1st - 3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th		8th	9th	10th	11th
	□□□	□	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□
Solid-state overload relays	3 R B									
SIRIUS 2nd generation		2								
Device series			□							
Size, rated operational current and power				□						
Version of the automatic RESET, electrical remote RESET					□					
Trip class (CLASS)							□			
Setting range of the overload release								□		
Connection methods									□	
Installation type										□
Example	3 R B	2	4	8	3	–	4	A	A	1

Note:

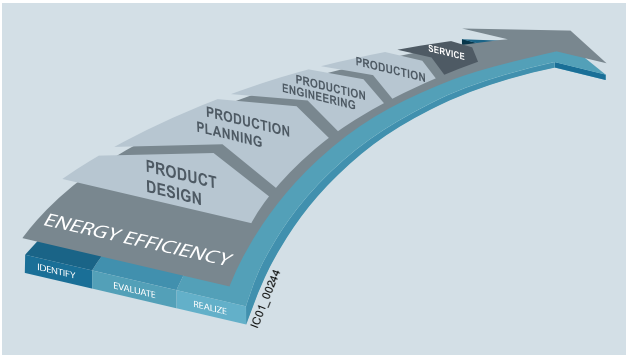
The Order No. scheme is presented here merely for information purposes and for better understanding of the logic behind the order numbers.

For your orders, please use the order numbers quoted in the catalog in the Selection and ordering data.

Benefits

The most important features and benefits of the 3RB24 solid-state overload relays for IO-Link are listed in the overview table (see "General Data", page 3/2 onwards).

Advantages through energy efficiency



Overview of the energy management process

We offer you a unique portfolio for industrial energy management, using an energy management system that helps to optimally define your energy needs. We split up our industrial energy management into three phases – Identification, Evaluation and Realization – and we support you with the appropriate hardware and software solutions in every process phase.

The innovative products of the SIRIUS industrial controls portfolio can also make a substantial contribution to a plant's energy efficiency (see www.siemens.com/sirius/energysaving).

3RB24 solid-state overload relays for IO-Link contribute to energy efficiency throughout the plant as follows:

- Transmission of current values
- Reduced inherent power loss
- Less heating of the control cabinet
- Smaller control cabinet air conditioners can be used

Application

Industries

The 3RB24 solid-state overload relays are suitable for customers from all industries who want to guarantee optimum inverse-time delayed and temperature-dependent protection of their electrical loads (e.g. motors) under normal and heavy starting conditions (CLASS 5 to 30), minimize project completion times, inventories and energy consumption, and optimize plant availability and maintenance management.

Application

The 3RB24 solid-state overload relays have been designed for the protection of three-phase asynchronous and single-phase AC motors.

In addition to protection function, these devices can be used together with contactors as direct or reversing starters (star-delta (wye-delta) start also possible), which are controlled via IO-Link. This makes it possible to directly control drives via IO-Link from a higher-level controller or on site via the optional hand-held device lamps and also, for example, to return current values directly via IO-Link.

If single-phase AC motors are to be protected by the 3RB24 solid-state overload relays, the main current paths of the current measuring modules must be series-connected ("Schematics" see "Manual for SIRIUS 3RB24 Solid-State Overload Relay for IO-Link",).

Ambient conditions

The devices are insensitive to external influences such as shocks, corrosive ambient conditions, ageing and temperature fluctuations.

For the temperature range from –25 C to +60 °C, the 3RB24 solid-state overload relays compensate the temperature in accordance with IEC 60947-4-1.

Configuration notes for use of the devices below –25 °C or above +60 °C on request.

Selection and ordering data

3RB24 solid-state overload relays (evaluation module) for full motor protection, stand-alone installation, CLASS 5, 10, 20 and 30, adjustable

Type	3RB24 83-4A.1
Features and technical specifications	
Overload protection, phase failure protection and unbalance protection	✓
Supplied from an external voltage	✓ 24 V DC through IO-Link
Direct-on-line or reversing starters (wye-delta starting also possible) controllable through IO-Link	✓
Auxiliary contacts	✓ 1 CO and 1 NO in series
Manual and automatic RESET	✓
Remote-RESET	✓ (electrically or via IO-Link)
4 LEDs for operating and status displays	✓
TEST function and self-monitoring	✓
Internal ground-fault detection	✓
Screw or spring-type terminals for auxiliary, control and sensor circuits	✓
Input for PTC sensor circuit	✓
Analog output	✓
IO-Link-specific functions	
• Connection of direct-on-line, reversing and star-delta starters to the controller via IO-Link	✓
• On-site controlling of the starter using the hand-held device	✓
• Accessing process data (e.g. current values in all three phases) via IO-Link	✓
• Accessing parameterization and diagnostics data (e.g. tripped signals) via IO-Link	✓

✓ Available

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41G



3RB24 83-4AA1



3RB24 83-4AC1

Size of contactor	Version	Screw terminals		Spring-type terminals	
		Order No.	Price per PU	Order No.	Price per PU
Evaluation modules					
S00 ... S12	Monostable	**3RB24 83-4AA1**		**3RB24 83-4AC1**	

Notes:

- Analog input modules, e.g. SM 331, must be configured for 4-wire measuring transducers. The analog input module may not supply current to the analog output of the 3RB24 relay.

Current measuring modules and related connecting cables see page 3/55, accessories see pages 3/56 and 3/57.

Selection and ordering data

Current measuring modules for mounting onto contactor[1] and stand-alone installation[1)2)] (essential accessories)

	Size contactor[3]	Rating for induction motor,[4]	Current setting of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Short-circuit protection with fuse, type of coordination "2", operational class gG[5]	For overload relays	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	Pack Units	PG
		kW	A	A							
Sizes S00/S0[2)6)]											
 3RB29 06-2.G1	S00/S0	0.09 … 1.1	0.3 … 3	20	3RB22 to 3RB24	▶	**3RB29 06-2BG1**		1	1 unit	41G
		1.1 … 11	2.4 … 25	63		▶	**3RB29 06-2DG1**		1	1 unit	41G
Sizes S2/S3[2)6)]											
 3RB29 06-2JG1	S2/S3	5.5 … 45	10 … 100	315	3RB22 to 3RB24	▶	**3RB29 06-2JG1**		1	1 unit	41G
Size S6[1)6)]											
 3RB29 56-2TG2	S6 with busbar connection	11 … 90	20 … 200	315	3RB22 to 3RB24	▶	**3RB29 56-2TH2**		1	1 unit	41G
	For mounting to S6 contactors with box terminals				3RB22 to 3RB24	▶	**3RB29 56-2TG2**		1	1 unit	41G
Sizes S10/S12[1)]											
 3RB29 66-2WH2	S10/S12 and size 14 (3TF68/ 3TF69)	37 … 450	63 … 630	800	3RB22 to 3RB24	▶	**3RB29 66-2WH2**		1	1 unit	41G

Note:

The connecting cable between the current measuring module and the evaluation module is not included in the scope of supply; please order separately.

1) The current measuring modules with an Order No. ending with **"2"** are designed for mounting onto contactor and stand-alone installation. For 3TF68/3TF69 contactors, direct mounting is not possible.

2) The current measuring modules with an Order No. ending with **"1"** are designed for stand-alone installation.

3) Observe maximum rated operational current of the devices.

4) Guide value for 4-pole standard motors at 50 Hz 400 V AC. The actual starting and rated data of the motor to be protected must be considered when selecting the units.

5) Maximum protection by fuse for overload relay, type of coordination "2". "Fuse Values in Connection with Contactors" see
- "Configuration Manual for Configuring SIRIUS – Selection Data for Load Feeders in Fuseless and Fused Designs"
- "Configuration Manual for Configuring SIRIUS Innovations – Selection Data for Load Feeders in Fuseless and Fused Designs".

6) The modules with an Order No. with **"G"** in penultimate position are equipped with a straight-through transformer.

Accessories

	Size of contactor	Version	For overload relays	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	Pack Units	PG
Connecting cables (necessary accessories)									
 3RB29 87-2.		For connection between evaluation module and current measuring module							
	S00 ... S3	• Length 0.1 m (only for mounting of the evaluation module directly onto the current measuring module)	3RB24, 3RB29	▶	**3RB29 87-2B**		1	1 unit	41F
	S00 ... S12	• Length 0.5 m	3RB24, 3RB29	▶	**3RB29 87-2D**		1	1 unit	41F

Additional general accessories see page 3/57.

Overview

Overload relays for High-Feature applications

The following optional accessories are available for the 3RB22 to 3RB24 solid-state overload relays:

- Operator panel for the evaluation modules 3RB24
- Manual 3RB24
- Sealable cover for the evaluation modules 3RB22 to 3RB24
- Terminal covers for the 3RB29 current measuring modules sizes S6 and S10/S12
- Box terminal blocks for the 3RB29 current measuring modules sizes S6 and S10/S12
- Push-in lugs for screw fixing for 3RB22 to 3RB24 evaluation modules and 3RB29 06 current measuring modules

Selection and ordering data

Accessories for overload relay 3RB24

Version	For overload relays	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	Pack Units	PG
Operator panels for evaluation modules							
 3RA69 35-0A **Operator panels (set)** 1 set comprises: • 1 x operator panel • 1 x 3RA69 36-0A enabling module • 1 x 3RA69 33-0B interface cover • 1 x fixing terminal Note: The connecting cable between the evaluation module and the operator panel is not included in the scope of supply; please order separately.	3RB24	A	**3RA69 35-0A**		1	1 unit	42F
Connecting cable Length 2 m (round), for connecting the evaluation module to the operator panel	3RB24	►	**3UF79 33-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Enabling modules (replacement)	3RB24	A	**3RA69 36-0A**		1	1 unit	42F
Interface covers	3RB24	A	**3RA69 33-0B**		1	5 units	42F

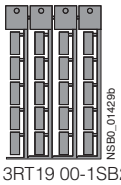
[1] The manual is also available as a free PDF download on the Internet at www.siemens.com/sirius/support → "Manuals/Operating Instructions".

Additional general accessories see next page.

General accessories

	Version	Size	For overload relays	Order No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	Pack Units
Sealable covers for evaluation modules						
 3RB29 84-2	For covering the setting knobs	--	3RB22 to 3RB24	**3RB29 84-2**	1	10 units
Terminal covers for current measuring modules						
	Covers for cable lugs and busbar connections					
	• Length 100 mm	S6	3RB29 56	**3RT19 56-4EA1**	1	1 unit
	• Length 120 mm	S10/S12	3RB29 66	**3RT19 66-4EA1**	1	1 unit
	Covers for box terminals					
	• Length 25 mm	S6	3RB29 56	**3RT19 56-4EA2**	1	1 unit
	• Length 30 mm	S10/S12	3RB29 66	**3RT19 66-4EA2**	1	1 unit
	Covers for screw terminals between contactor and overload relay, without box terminals (1 unit required per combination)	S6	3RB29 56	**3RT19 56-4EA3**	1	1 unit
		S10/S12	3RB29 66	**3RT19 66-4EA3**	1	1 unit
Box terminal blocks for current measuring modules						
 3RT19 5.-4G	For round and ribbon cables					
	• Up to 70 mm^2	S6[1]	3RB29 56	**3RT19 55-4G**	1	1 unit
	• Up to 120 mm^2	S6	3RB29 56	**3RT19 56-4G**	1	1 unit
	• Up to 240 mm^2	S10/S12	3RB29 66	**3RT19 66-4G**	1	1 unit
	Technical specifications for conductor cross-sections see "Reference Manual for Protection Equipment– 3RU1, 3RB2 Overload Relays".					
Push-in lugs for evaluation modules and current measuring modules						
 3RP19 03	For screw fixing the evaluation modules	--	3RB22 to 3RB24	**3RP19 03**	1	10 units
 3RB29 00-0B	For screw fixing the current measuring modules (2 units per module)	S00 ... S3	3RB29 06	**3RB19 00-0B**	100	10 units

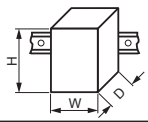
[1] In the scope of supply for 3RT10 54-1 contactors (55 kW).

	Version	Size	Color	For overload relays	Order No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	Pack Units
Tools for opening spring-type terminals							
					Spring-type terminals		
 3RA29 08-1A	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-type terminals	Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm	Titanium gray/ black, partially insulated	Main and auxiliary circuit connection: 3RB2	**3RA29 08-1A**	1	1 unit
Blank labels							
 3RT19 00-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates**[1] for SIRIUS devices	20 mm x 7 mm	Titanium gray	3RB24	**3RT29 00-1SB20**	100	340 units
		20 mm x 7 mm	Pastel turquoise	3RB22, 3RB23	**3RT29 00-1SB20**	100	340 units

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see "Appendix" → "External Partners").

Technical specifications

Type – Overload relay of evaluation modules		**3RB24 83-4A.1**
Size of contactor		S00 ... S10/S12
General data		
Trips in the event of		Overload, phase failure and phase unbalance (> 40 % according to NEMA), + ground fault (connectable and disconnectable) and activation of the thermistor motor protection (with closed PTC sensor circuit)
Trip class acc. to IEC 60947-4-1	CLASS	5, 10, 20 and 30 adjustable
Phase failure sensitivity		Yes
Overload warning		Yes, from 1.125 x I_e for symmetrical loads and from 0.85 x I_e for unsymmetrical loads
Reset and recovery		
• Reset options after tripping		Manual and automatic RESET, electrical remote RESET or through IO-Link
• Recovery time		
- For automatic RESET	min	- for tripping due to overcurrent: 3 (stored permanently) - for tripping by thermistor: time until the motor temperature has fallen 5 K below the response temperature - for tripping due to a ground fault: no automatic RESET
- For manual RESET	min	- for tripping due to overcurrent: 3 (stored permanently) - for tripping by thermistor: time until the motor temperature has fallen 5 K below the response temperature - for tripping due to a ground fault: Immediately
- For remote RESET	min	- for tripping due to overcurrent: 3 (stored permanently) - for tripping by thermistor: time until the motor temperature has fallen 5 K below the response temperature - for tripping due to a ground fault: Immediately
Features		
• Display of operating state on device		Yes, with 4 LEDs - Green LED "DEVICE/IO-Link" - Red "Ground Fault" LED - Red "Thermistor" LED - Red "Overload" LED
• TEST function		Yes, test of LEDs, electronics, auxiliary contacts and wiring of control circuit by pressing the button TEST/RESET / self-monitoring
• RESET button		Yes, with the TEST/RESET button
• STOP button		No
Explosion protection – Safe operation of motors with "increased safety EEX e and explosion-proof enclosure EEx d" type of protection		
EC type test certificate number according to directive 94/9/EC (ATEX)		On request
Ambient temperatures		
• Storage/transport	°C	-40 ... +80
• Operation	°C	-25 ... +60
• Temperature compensation	°C	+60
• Permissible rated current		
- Temperature inside control cabinet 60 °C	%	100
- Temperature inside control cabinet 70 °C	%	On request
Repeat terminals		
• Coil repeat terminals		Not required
• Auxiliary contact repeat terminal		Not required
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529		IP20: Current measuring modules in sizes S6 and S10/S12 with busbar connection in conjunction with the cover
Touch protection acc. to IEC 61140		Finger-safe: Current measuring modules in sizes S6 and S10/S12 with busbar connection in conjunction with the cover
Shock resistance with sine acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	15/11
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – Interference immunity		
• Conductor-related interference		
- Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	2 (power ports), 1 (signal ports)
- Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	2 (line to earth), 1 (line to line)
• Electrostatic discharge according to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	8 (air discharge), 6 (contact discharge)
• Field-related interference according to IEC 61000-4-3 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	V/m	10
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) – emitted interference		Degree of severity A according to EN 55011 (CISPR 11) and EN 55022 (CISPR 22)
Resistance to extreme climates – air humidity	%	100
Dimensions		"Dimensional drawings" see "Manual for SIRIUS 3RB24 Solid-State Overload Relay for IO-Link".
Installation altitude above sea level	m	Up to 2000
Mounting position		Any
Type of mounting		
• Evaluation modules		Stand-alone installation
• Current measuring module	Size	S00 to S3: Stand-alone installation, S6 and S10/S12: stand-alone installation or mounting onto contactors

Type – Overload relay of evaluation modules			**3RB24 83-4A.1**
Size of contactor			S00 ... S10/S12
Dimensions of evaluation modules (W x H x D)		mm	45 x 111 x 95
Auxiliary circuit			
Number of auxiliary switches			1 CO contact, 1 NO contact connected in series internally
Auxiliary contacts – assignment			• 1 CO contact for selecting the contactor (for reversing starter function), actuated by the control system • 1 NO contact for normal switching duty, actuated by the control system (opens automatically when tripping occurs)
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	300
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	4
Auxiliary contacts – contact rating			
• NC contact with alternating current AC-14/AC-15, rated operational current I_e at U_e			
- 24 V		A	6
- 120 V		A	6
- 125 V		A	6
- 250 V		A	3
• NO contact with alternating current AC-14/AC-15, rated operational current I_e at U_e			
- 24 V		A	6
- 120 V		A	6
- 125 V		A	6
- 250 V		A	3
• NC contact, NO contact with direct current DC-13, rated operational current I_e at U_e			
- 24 V		A	2
- 60 V		A	0.55
- 110 V		A	0.3
- 125 V		A	0.3
- 250 V		A	0.2
• Conventional thermal current I_{th}		A	5
• Contact reliability (suitability for PLC control; 17 V, 5 mA)			Yes
Short-circuit protection			
• With fuse, operational class gG		A	6
• With miniature circuit breaker, C characteristic		A	1.6
Protective separation between auxiliary conducting paths acc. to IEC 60947-1		V	300
CSA, UL, UR rated data			
Auxiliary circuit – switching capacity			B300, R300
Conductor cross-sections of the auxiliary circuit			
Connection type			**Screw terminals**
Terminal screw			M3, Pozidriv size 2
Operating devices		mm	3.0 x 0.5
Prescribed tightening torque		Nm	0.8 ... 1.2
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected			
• Solid		mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 4)[1], 2 × (0.5 ... 2.5)[1]
• Finely stranded without end sleeve		mm^2	--
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5)[1], 2 × (0.5 ... 1.5)[1]
• Stranded		mm^2	--
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 × (20 ... 14)
Connection type			**Spring-type terminals**
Operating devices		mm	3.0 x 0.5
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected			
• Solid		mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve		mm^2	–
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 × (24 ... 16)

1) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified

3RB24 Solid-State Overload Relays

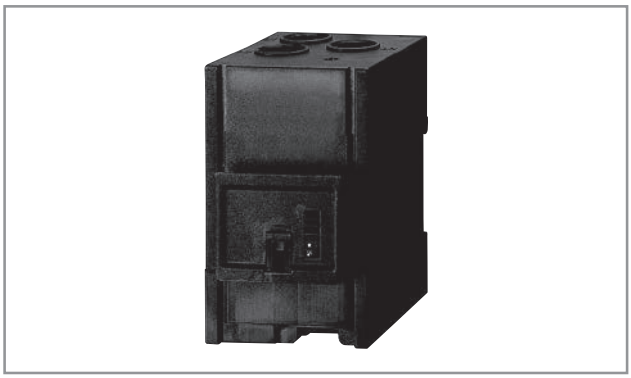
3RB24 for IO-Link, up to 630 A for High-Feature applications

Type – Overload relay of evaluation modules		**3RB24 83-4A.1**
Size of contactor		S00 ... S10/S12
Control and sensor circuit as well as the analog output		
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	300
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4
Rated control supply voltage U_s		
• DC	V	24 through IO-Link
Operating range		
• DC		$0.85 \times U_{s\,min} \leq U_s \leq 1.1 \times U_{s\,max}$
Rated power		
• DC	W	0.5
Mains buffering time	ms	200
Thermistor motor protection (PTC thermistor detector)		
• Summation cold resistance	kΩ	≤ 1.5
• Response value	kΩ	3.4 ... 3.8
• Return value	kΩ	1.5 ... 1.65
Ground-fault detection		The information refers to sinusoidal residual currents at 50/60 Hz.
• Tripping value I_Δ - For $0.3 \times I_e < I_{motor} < 2.0 \times I_e$ - For $2.0 \times I_e < I_{motor} < 8.0 \times I_e$		 $> 0.3 \times I_e$ $> 0.15 \times I_{motor}$
• Response time t_{trip}	ms	500 ... 1 000
Analog output[1]		
• Output signal	mA	4 ... 20
• Measuring range		0 ... $1.25 \times I_e$ 4 mA corresponds to $0 \times I_e$ 16.8 mA corresponds to $1.0 \times I_e$ 20 mA corresponds to $1.25 \times I_e$
• Load, max.	Ω	100
Conductor cross-sections for the control and sensor circuit as well as the analog output		
Connection type		**Screw terminals**
Terminal screw		M3, Pozidriv size 2
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	0.8 ... 1.2
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected		
• Solid	mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 4)[2], 2 × (0.5 ... 2.5)[2]
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	—
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 × (0.5 ... 2.5)[2], 2 × (0.5 ... 1.5)[2]
• Stranded	mm^2	—
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (20 ... 14)
Connection type		**Spring-type terminals**
Operating devices	mm	3.0 x 0.5
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected		
• Solid	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	—
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Stranded	mm^2	2 × (0.25 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 × (24 ... 16)

1) Analog input modules, e.g. SM 331, must be configured for 4-wire measuring transducers. The analog input module may not supply current to the analog output of the 3RB24 overload relay.

2) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

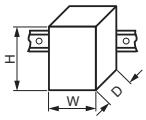
Overview



SIRIUS 3RB29 06 current measuring module

The current measuring modules are designed as system components for connecting to evaluation units 3RB22 to 3RB24. Using these evaluation units the motor current is measured and the measured value sent to the evaluation unit for evaluation. The current measuring modules in sizes S00 to S3 up to 55 mm wide are equipped with straight-through transformers and can be snap-fitted under the evaluation units. The larger evaluation units are installed directly on the contactor or as stand-alond units.

Technical specifications

Type – Overload relays: Current measuring modules			**3RB29 06**		**3RB29 56**	**3RB29 66**
Size of contactor			S00/S0	S2/S3	S6	S10/S12
Dimensions of current measuring modules (W x H x D)		mm	45 x 84 x 45	55 x 94 x 72	120 x 119 x 145	145 x 147 x 148
Main circuit						
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	1 000			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	6		8	
Rated operational voltage U_e		V	1 000			
Type of current						
• Direct current			No			
• Alternating current			Yes, 50/60 Hz ±5 %			
Current setting		A	0.3 ... 3; 2.4 ... 25	10 ... 100	20 ... 200	63 ... 630
Power loss per unit (max.)		W	0.5			
Short-circuit protection						
• With fuse without contactor			See "Selection and ordering data" on page 3/55.			
• With fuse and contactor			See - "Configuration Manual for Configuring SIRIUS – Selection Data for Load Feeders in Fuseless and Fused Designs" - "Configuration Manual for Configuring SIRIUS Innovations – Selection Data for Load Feeders in Fuseless and Fused Designs"			
Protective separation between main and auxiliary conducting paths acc. to IEC 60947-1 (pollution degree 2)		V	690 for grounded networks, otherwise 600			

3RB24 Solid-State Overload Relays

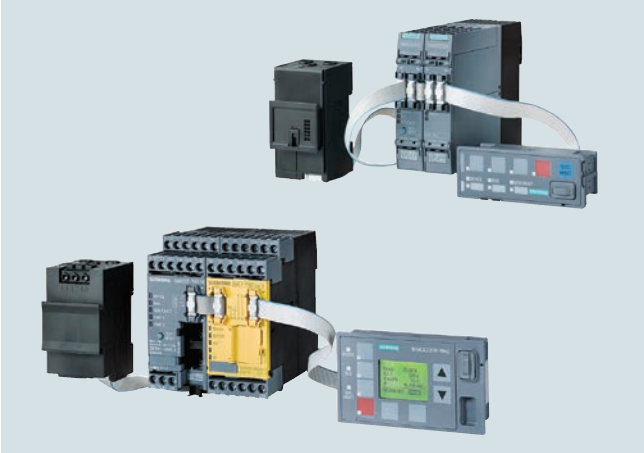
Current measuring modules for 3RB22, 3RB23, 3RB24

Type – Overload relays: Current measuring modules		3RB29 06		3RB29 56	3RB29 66
Size of contactor		S00/S0	S2/S3	S6	S10/S12
Dimensions of current measuring modules (W x H x D)	mm	45 x 84 x 45	55 x 94 x 72	120 x 119 x 145	145 x 147 x 148
Conductor cross-sections of the main circuit					
Connection type		**Screw terminals with box terminal**			
Terminal screw	mm	—		4 mm Allen screw	5 mm Allen screw
Operating devices	mm	—		4 mm Allen screw	5 mm Allen screw
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	—		10 ... 12	20 ... 22
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected					
• Solid	mm^2	—		—	—
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	—		With 3RT19 55-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 50, 1 × max. 70), 1 × (10 ... 70) With 3RT19 56-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 95, 1 × max. 120), 1 × (10 ... 120)	2 × (50 ... 185), rear clamping point only: 1 × (70 ... 240) Rear clamping point only: 1 × (120 ... 185)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	—		With 3RT19 55-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 50, 1 × max. 70), 1 × (10 ... 70) With 3RT19 56-4G box terminal: 2 × (1 × max. 95, 1 × max. 120), 1 × (10 ... 120)	2 × (50 ... 185), rear clamping point only: 1 × (70 ... 240) Rear clamping point only: 1 × (120 ... 185)
• Stranded	mm^2	—		With 3RT19 55-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 70), 1 × (16 ... 70) With 3RT19 56-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 120), 1 × (16 ... 120)	2 × (70 ... 240), rear clamping point only: 1 × (95 ... 300) Rear clamping point only: 1 × (120 ... 240)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	—		With 3RT19 55-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 1/0), 1 × (6 ... 2/0) With 3RT19 56-4G box terminal: 2 × (max. 3/0), 1 × (6 ... 250 kcmil)	2 × (2/0 ... 500 kcmil), rear clamping point only: 1 × (3/0 ... 600 kcmil) Rear clamping point only: 1 × (250 kcmil ... 500 kcmil)
• Ribbon cables (number x width x thickness)	mm	—		With 3RT19 55-4G box terminal: 2 × (6 × 15.5 × 0.8), 1 × (3 × 9 × 0.8 ... 6 × 15.5 × 0.8) With 3RT19 56-4G box terminal: 2 × (10 × 15.5 × 0.8), 1 × (3 × 9 × 0.8 ... 10 × 15.5 × 0.8)	2 × (20 × 24 × 0.5), 1 × (6 × 9 × 0.8 ... 20 × 24 × 0.5)
Connection type		**Busbar connections**			
Terminal screw		—		M8 × 25	M10 x 30
Prescribed tightening torque	Nm	—		10 ... 14	14 ... 24
Conductor cross-sections (min./max.), 1 or 2 conductors can be connected					
• Solid with cable lug	mm^2	—		16 ... 95[1]	50 ... 240[2]
• Stranded with cable lug	mm^2	—		25 ... 120[1]	70 ... 240[2]
• AWG cable, solid or stranded, with cable lug	AWG	—		4 ... 250 kcmil	2/0 ... 500 kcmil
• with connecting bar (max. width)	mm	—		17	25
Connection type		**Straight-through transformers**			
Diameter of opening	mm	7.5	14	25	—

1) When connecting cable lugs according to DIN 46235 with conductor cross-sections of 95 mm^2 and more, the 3RT19 56-4EA1 terminal cover must be used to ensure phase spacing.

2) When connecting cable lugs according to DIN 46234 with conductor cross-sections of 240 mm^2 and more as well as to DIN 46235 with conductor cross-sections of 185 mm^2 and more, the 3RT19 56-4EA1 terminal cover must be used for to keep the phase clearance.

Overview



SIMOCODE pro S and SIMOCODE pro V

More information

Home page, see www.usa.siemens.com/simocode

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3UF7

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud)
- For SIMOCODE pro S, see https://mall.industry.siemens.com/spice/TSTWeb/?kmat=SimocodeProS
- For SIMOCODE pro V, see https://mall.industry.siemens.com/spice/TSTWeb/?kmat=SimocodeProV

SIMOCODE pro is a flexible, modular motor management system for motors with constant speeds in the low-voltage performance range. It optimizes the connection between I&C and motor feeder, increases plant availability and allows significant savings to be made for installation, commissioning, operation and maintenance of a system.

SIMOCODE pro offers, for example:
- Multifunctional, solid-state full motor protection that is independent of the automation system
- Integrated control functions instead of hardware for the motor control
- Detailed operational, service and diagnostics data
- Open communication via PROFIBUS, PROFINET/PROFIsafe, Modbus RTU, and Ethernet IP and OPC UA – which also lets you take advantage of the cloud
- Safety relay function for the fail-safe disconnection of motors up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508, IEC 62061) or PL e with Category 4 (EN ISO 13849-1)
- SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal) is the software package for SIMOCODE pro parameterization, start up and diagnostics.

Device series

Basic Performance with SIMOCODE pro C

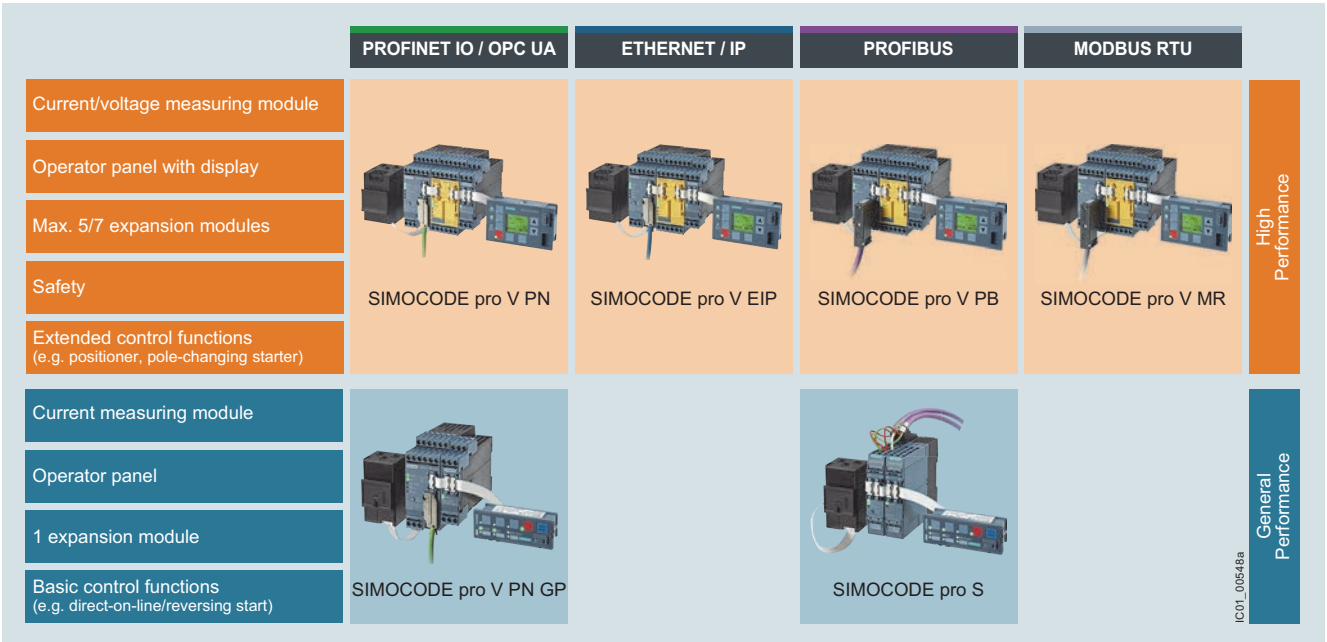
The compact system for direct-on-line starters and reversing starters or for controlling a motor starter protector.

General Performance with SIMOCODE pro S or SIMOCODE pro V PN GP

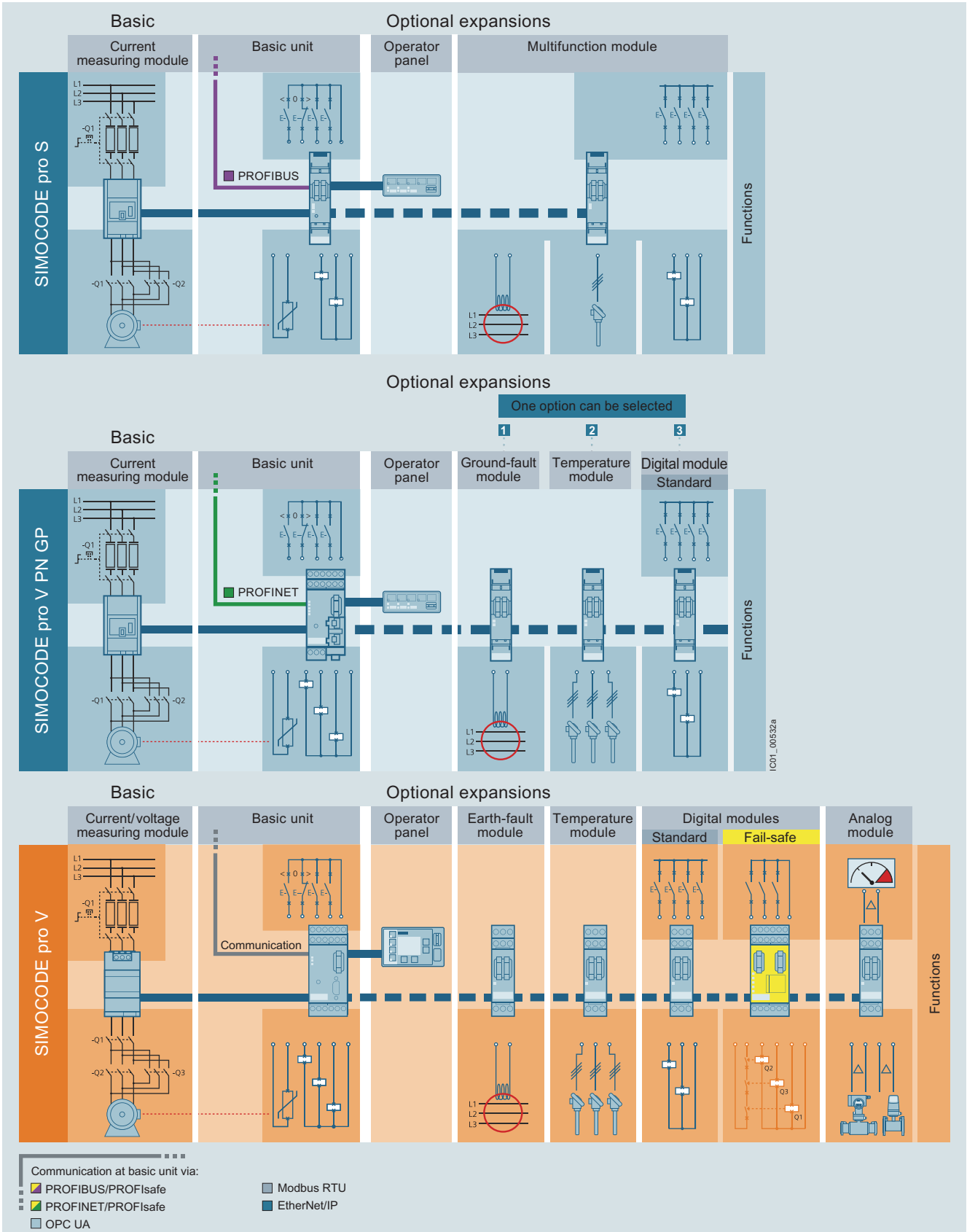
The smart system for direct-on-line, reversing, and wye-delta starters or for controlling a motor starter protector or soft starter. Its expandability with an expansion module/multifunction module provides comprehensive input/output project data volume, precise ground-fault detection via the 3UL23 residual-current transformers and temperature measurement.

High Performance with SIMOCODE pro V

The variable system with all control functions and with the possibility of expanding the inputs, outputs and functions of the system at will using expansion modules



Device series



System structure

Expansion possibilities	SIMOCODE pro C Basic Performance PROFIBUS	SIMOCODE pro S General Performance PROFIBUS	SIMOCODE pro V General Performance PROFINET GP	SIMOCODE pro V High Performance PROFIBUS/Modbus RTU	SIMOCODE pro V High Performance PROFINET/ EtherNet/IP
Operator panels	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Operator panels with display	--	--	--	✓	✓
Current measuring modules	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Current/voltage measuring modules	--	--	--	✓	✓
Expansion modules:					
• Digital modules	--	--	1[2)]	2	2
• Fail-safe digital modules[1)]	--	--	--	1	1
• Analog modules	--	--	--	1	2
• Ground-fault modules	--	--	1	1	1
• Temperature modules	--	--	1	1	2
• Multifunction modules	--	1	--	--	--

✓ Available
-- Not available

1) The fail-safe digital module can be used instead of one of the two digital modules.
2) Only monostable version can be used.

Per feeder each system always comprises one basic unit and one current measuring module. The two modules are connected together electrically through the system interface with a connection cable and can be mounted mechanically connected (one behind the other) or separately (side by side). The motor current to be monitored determines the size of the current measuring module.

An operator panel for mounting in the control cabinet door is optionally connectable through a second system interface on the basic unit. Both the current measuring module and the operator panel are electrically supplied by the basic unit through the connection cable. More inputs, outputs and functions can be added to the SIMOCODE pro V and SIMOCODE pro S by means of optional expansion modules, thus supplementing the inputs and outputs already existing on the basic unit. With the DM-F Local and DM-F PROFIsafe fail-safe digital modules it is also possible to integrate the fail-safe disconnection of motors in the SIMOCODE pro V motor management system.

All modules are connected by connection cables. The connection cables are available in various lengths. The maximum distance between modules (e.g. between the basic unit and the current measuring module) must not exceed 2.5 m. The total length of all the connection cables per system interface of the basic unit may be up to 3 m.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number
SIMOCODE pro motor management system		**3UF7 □ □ □ – 1 □ □ 0 □ – 0**
Type of unit/module	e.g. 0 = basic unit	□
Functional version of the module	e.g. 20 = SIMOCODE pro S	□ □
Connection type of the current transformer	e.g. A = through-hole technology	□
Voltage version	e.g. B = 24 V DC	□
Enclosure color	e.g. 1 = titanium gray	□
Example		**3UF7 0 2 0 – 1 A B 0 1 – 0**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

General customer benefits

- Integrating the whole motor feeder into the process control by means of PROFIBUS DP, PROFINET/OPC UA, Modbus RTU or EtherNet/IP significantly reduces the wiring between the motor feeder and the PLC
- Decentralization of the automated processes by means of configurable control and monitoring functions in the feeder saves resources in the automation system and ensures full functionality and protection of the feeder even if the I&C or bus system fails
- The acquisition and monitoring of operating, service and diagnostics data in the feeder and process control system increases plant availability as well as maintenance and service-friendliness
- The high degree of modularity allows users to perfectly implement their plant-specific requirements for each motor feeder
- The SIMOCODE pro system offers functionally graded and space-saving solutions for each customer application
- The replacement of the control circuit hardware with integrated control functions decreases the number of hardware components and wiring required and in this way limits stock keeping costs and potential wiring errors
- The use of electronic full motor protection permits better utilization of the motors and ensures long-term stability of the tripping characteristic and reliable tripping even after years of service
- Thanks to the precision of the current, voltage, power and energy measurements, costs can be internally allocated with a high degree of accuracy
- By virtue of its wide frequency range (20 to 400 Hz), SIMOCODE can be used in combination with the 2nd-generation current/voltage measuring modules in a wide range of motor applications.

Multifunctional, electronic full motor protection for rated motor currents up to 820 A

SIMOCODE pro offers comprehensive protection of the motor feeder by means of a combination of different, multi-step and delayable protection and monitoring functions:

- Inverse-time delayed electronic overload protection (CLASS 5E to 40E)
- Thermistor motor protection
- Phase failure/unbalance protection
- Stall protection
- Monitoring of adjustable limit values for the motor current
- Voltage and power monitoring
- Monitoring of the power factor (motor idling/load shedding)
- Ground-fault monitoring
- Temperature monitoring, e.g. via Pt100/Pt1000
- Monitoring of operating hours, downtime and number of starts etc.

Recording of measuring curves

SIMOCODE pro can record measuring curves and therefore is able, for example, to present the progression of motor current during motor start up.

Flexible motor control implemented with integrated control functions (instead of comprehensive hardware interlocks)

Many predefined motor control functions have already been integrated into SIMOCODE pro, including all necessary logic operations and interlocks:

- Overload relays
- Direct-on-line and reversing starters
- Wye/delta starters (also with direction reversal)
- Two speeds, motors with separate windings (pole-changing starter); also with direction reversal
- Two speeds, motors with separate Dahlander windings (also with direction reversal)
- Positioner actuation
- Solenoid valve actuation
- Actuation of a motor starter protector
- Soft starter actuation (also with direction reversal)

These control functions are predefined in SIMOCODE pro and can be freely assigned to the inputs and outputs of the device (including the PROFIBUS/PROFINET process image).

These predefined control functions can also be flexibly adapted to each customized configuration of a motor feeder by means of freely configurable logic modules (truth tables, counters, timers, edge evaluation, etc.) and with the help of standard functions (power failure monitoring, emergency start, external faults, etc.), without additional auxiliary relays being necessary in the control circuit.

SIMOCODE pro makes a lot of additional hardware and wiring in the control circuit unnecessary, which results in a high level of standardization of the motor feeder in terms of its design and circuit diagrams.

Detailed operational, service and diagnostics data

SIMOCODE pro makes different operational, service and diagnostics data available and helps to detect potential faults in time and to prevent them by means of preventative measures. In the event of a malfunction, a fault can be diagnosed, localized and rectified very quickly – there are no or very short downtimes.

Operating data

- Motor switching state derived from the current flow in the main circuit
- All phase currents
- All phase voltages and phase-to-phase voltages
- Active power, apparent power and power factor
- Phase unbalance and phase sequence
- Ground-fault current
- Frequency
- Time to trip
- Motor temperature
- Remaining cooling time etc.

Service data

- Motor operating hours
- Motor stop times
- Number of motor starts
- Number of overload trips
- Interval for compulsory testing of the enabling circuits
- Energy consumed
- Internal comments stored in the device etc.

Diagnostics data

- Numerous detailed early warning and fault messages
- Internal device fault logging with time stamp
- Time stamping of freely selectable status, alarm or fault messages etc.

Easy operation and diagnostics

Operator panel

The operator panel is used to control the motor feeder and can replace all conventional pushbuttons and indicator lights to save space. It makes SIMOCODE pro or the feeder directly operable in the control cabinet. It features all the status LEDs available on the basic unit and externalizes the system interface for simple parameterization or diagnosis on a PC/PG.

Operator panel with display

As an alternative to the 3UF720 standard operator panel for SIMOCODE pro V, a 3UF721 operator panel with display is also available. This can additionally indicate current measured values, operational and diagnostics data or status information of the motor feeder at the control cabinet. The pushbuttons of the operator panel can be used to control the motor. Furthermore, it is possible to set parameters such as rated motor current, limit values, etc. directly via the operator panel with display (with SIMOCODE pro V PROFIBUS as of E15, SIMOCODE pro V Modbus RTU as of E03 and with all SIMOCODE pro V PROFINET and EtherNet/IP).

Communication

SIMOCODE pro V has either an integrated PROFIBUS DP or Modbus RTU interface (SUB-D or terminal connection) or a PROFINET or EtherNet/IP interface (2 x RJ45).

Fail-safe disconnection through PROFIBUS or PROFINET with the PROFIsafe profile is also possible in conjunction with a fail-safe controller (F-CPU) and the DM-F PROFIsafe fail-safe digital module.

SIMOCODE pro PROFIBUS

SIMOCODE pro PROFIBUS supports, for example:

- Cyclic services (DPV0) and acyclic services (DPV1)
- Extensive diagnostics and hardware interrupts
- Time stamp with high timing precision (SIMATIC S7) for SIMOCODE pro V
- DPV1 communication after the Y-Link

SIMOCODE pro PROFINET

SIMOCODE pro PROFINET supports, for example:

- Line and ring bus topology (for 2-port devices with an integrated switch)
- Media redundancy via MRP protocol (for 2-port devices with an integrated switch)
- Operating, service and diagnostics data via standard web browser
- OPC UA server for open communication with visualization and control system
- NTP-synchronized time
- Interval function and measured values for power management via PROFIenergy
- Module exchange without PC/memory module through proximity detection
- Extensive diagnostics and maintenance alarms

System redundancy with SIMOCODE pro PROFINET

All SIMOCODE PROFINET devices support the system redundancy mechanisms of PROFINET IO and therefore can be operated directly on fault-tolerant systems such as SIMATIC S7-400 H. As such, SIMOCODE pro can provide decisive added value also for the field level of plants in which plant availability and control system redundancy are priorities.

SIMOCODE pro Modbus RTU

SIMOCODE pro Modbus RTU supports, for example:

- Communication at 1 200/2 400/4 800/9 600/19 200 or 57 600 baud
- Access to freely parameterizable process image via Modbus RTU
- Access to all operating, service and diagnostics data via Modbus RTU

SIMOCODE pro EtherNet/IP

SIMOCODE pro EtherNet/IP supports, for example:

- Line and ring bus topology thanks to an integrated switch
- Ring structures via Device Level Ring (DLR) protocol
- Operating, service and diagnostics data via standard web browser
- NTP-synchronized time
- Parameter assignment via SIMOCODE ES V14 or higher – via local device interface and Ethernet

Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information on Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Autonomous operation

An essential feature of SIMOCODE pro is the autonomous execution of all protection and control functions, even when communication to the I&C system is interrupted. This means that even in the event of bus system or automation system failure, full functionality of the feeder is ensured or a specific behavior can be parameterized in case of such a fault, e.g. targeted shutdown of the feeder or execution of particular parameterized control mechanisms (such as reversal of the direction of rotation).

Advantages from integrated energy management



As an integrated option for the TIA Portal, the SIMATIC Energy Suite couples energy management with automation efficiently, making energy consumption at your production facility transparent.

Thanks to the simplified configuration of energy-measuring components, e.g. SIMOCODE pro V, configuration effort is also clearly reduced.

Thanks to end-to-end connection with higher-level energy management systems or cloud-based services, you can seamlessly expand the recorded energy data to create a cross-site energy management system.

The advantages at a glance:

- Automatic generation of energy management data
- Integration into TIA Portal and into automation
- Simple configuration

For more information, see www.siemens.com/energysuite.

Application

SIMOCODE pro is often used for automated processes where plant downtimes are very expensive (e.g. chemical, oil/gas, water/wastewater, steel or cement industries) and where it is important to prevent plant downtimes through detailed operational, service and diagnostics data or to localize faults very quickly when they occur.

SIMOCODE pro is modular and space-saving and suited especially for operation in motor control centers (MCCs) in the process industry and for power plant technology.

Applications

- Protection and control of motors in hazardous areas for types of protection EEx e/d according to ATEX directive 2014/34/EU
  - With heavy starting (paper, cement, metal and water industries)
  - In high-availability plants (chemical, oil, raw material processing industries, power plants)
- New: Dry-running protection of centrifugal pumps based on active power monitoring for type of protection Ex b

Use of SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

When using the SIMOCODE pro 3UF7 in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

Safety technology for SIMOCODE pro

The safe disconnection of motors in the process industry is becoming increasingly important as the result of new and revised standards and requirements in the safety technology field.

With the DM-F Local and DM-F PROFIsafe fail-safe expansion modules it is easy to integrate functions for fail-safe disconnection in the SIMOCODE pro V motor management system while retaining service-proven concepts. The strict separation of safety functions and operational functions proves particularly advantageous for planning, configuring and construction. Seamless integration in the motor management system leads to greater transparency for diagnostics and during operation of the system.

Suitable components for this purpose are the DM-F Local and DM-F PROFIsafe fail-safe expansion modules, depending on the requirements:

- The DM-F Local fail-safe digital module for when direct assignment between a fail-safe hardware shutdown signal and a motor feeder is required, or
- The DM-F PROFIsafe fail-safe digital module for when a fail-safe controller (F-CPU) creates the signal for disconnection and transmits it in a fail-safe manner through PROFIBUS/PROFIsafe or PROFINET/PROFIsafe to the motor management system

New: Dry-running protection of centrifugal pumps with SIMOCODE pro in hazardous areas

With special versions of the current/voltage measuring modules, SIMOCODE pro enables dry-running protection of centrifugal pumps through active power monitoring and motor switch-off. This applies to centrifugal pumps with progressive flow characteristics, which are also suitable for pumping flammable media and are also installed in hazardous areas. If the active power, and thus the flow rate, falls below a minimum value, the motor – and thus the centrifugal pump – is switched off. When determining the limit values to be monitored, the user is supported by a menu-guided teach-in process in the engineering software.

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16337/td	Application Manual "SIRIUS Controls with IE3/IE4 motors", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/94770820
Manual Collection "SIMOCODE pro", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109743951	Configuration Manual "Load Feeders – SIRIUS Modular System", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/39714188
System Manual "SIMOCODE pro Safety Fail-Safe Digital Modules", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/50564852	

General data

Type		3UF7
Permissible ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60; 3UF721: 0 ... +60
• During storage and transport	°C	-40 ... +80; 3UF721: -20 ... +70
Degree of protection (acc. to IEC 60529)		
• Measurement modules with busbar connection		IP00
• Operator panel (front) and door adapter (front) with cover		IP54
• Other components		IP20
Shock resistance (sine pulse)	*g*/ms	15/11
Mounting position		Any
Frequency	Hz	50/60 ± 5%
EMC interference immunity (according to IEC 60947-1)		Corresponds to degree of severity 3
• Conducted interference, burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4	kV	2 (power ports)
	kV	1 (signal port)
• Conducted interference, high frequency acc. to IEC 61000-4-6	V	10
• Conducted interference, surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5	kV	2 (line to ground); 3UF7320-1AB, 3UF7330-1AB: 1 (line to ground)
	kV	1 (line to line); 3UF7320-1AB, 3UF7330-1AB: 0.5 (line to line)
• Electrostatic discharge, ESD acc. to IEC 61000-4-2	kV	8 (air discharge); 3UF7020: Operator input during operation only on the front
	kV	6 (contact discharge); 3UF721: 4 (contact discharge)
• Field-related interference acc. to IEC 61000-4-3	V/m	10
EMC emitted interference (according to IEC 60947-1)		
• Conducted and radiated interference emission		EN 55011/EN 55022 (CISPR 11/CISPR 22) (corresponds to degree of severity A)
Protective separation (acc. to IEC 60947-1)		All circuits in SIMOCODE pro are safely separated from each other according to IEC 60947-1, i.e. they are designed with doubled creepage paths and clearances. In this context, compliance with the instructions in the test report "Safe Isolation" No. 2668 is required.

Basic units

Type		3UF7000-1AU00-0, 3UF7010-1AU00-0, 3UF7011-1AU00-., 3UF7020-1AU01-0, 3UF7012-1AU00-0, 3UF7013-1AU00-0	3UF7000-1AB00-0, 3UF7010-1AB00-0, 3UF7011-1AB00-., 3UF7020-0AB01-0, 3UF7012-1AB00-0, 3UF7013-1AB00-0
Control circuit			
Rated control supply voltage U_s (acc. to IEC 61131-2)		110 ... 240 V AC/DC; 50/60 Hz	24 V DC
Operating range			
• SIMOCODE pro C (3UF7000) and SIMOCODE pro V PROFIBUS (3UF7010) SIMOCODE pro V Modbus RTU (3UF7012)		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s	0.80 ... 1.2 × U_s
• SIMOCODE pro V PROFINET (3UF7011), SIMOCODE pro V EtherNet/IP (3UF7013) and SIMOCODE pro S (3UF7020)			
- Operation		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s	0.80 ... 1.2 × U_s
- Start up		0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s	0.85 ... 1.2 × U_s
Power consumption[1]			
• SIMOCODE pro C (3UF7000) and SIMOCODE pro S (3UF7020)		7 VA/5 W	5 W
• SIMOCODE pro V PROFIBUS (3UF7010) and SIMOCODE pro V Modbus RTU (3UF7012)		10 VA/7 W	7 W
• SIMOCODE pro V PROFIBUS E15/V4.0 (3UF7010-1A.00-0 -Z B01) and SIMOCODE pro V Modbus RTU E03/V2.0 (3UF7012-1A.00-0-Z B01)		7 VA/5 W	4 W
• SIMOCODE pro V PROFINET (3UF7011) and SIMOCODE pro V EtherNet/IP (3UF7013)		11 VA/8 W	8 W
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	300 (for pollution degree 3)	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4	
Relay outputs			
• Number			
- SIMOCODE pro C, SIMOCODE pro V (incl. SIMOCODE pro V PN GP)		3 monostable relay outputs	
- SIMOCODE pro S		2 monostable relay outputs	
• Specified short-circuit protection for auxiliary contacts (relay outputs) - Fuse links		6 A operational class gG; 10 A quick-response (IEC 60947-5-1)	
- Miniature circuit breaker		1.6 A, C characteristic (IEC 60947-5-1); 6 A, C characteristic (I_k < 500 A)	
• Rated uninterrupted current	A	6	
• Rated switching capacity - AC-15		6 A/24 V AC; 6 A/120 V AC; 3 A/230 V AC	
- DC-13		2 A/24 V DC; 0.55 A/60 V DC; 0.25 A/125 V DC	
Inputs (binary)		4 inputs supplied internally by the device electronics (with 24 V DC) and connected to a common potential	
Thermistor motor protection (binary PTC)			
• Summation cold resistance	kΩ	≤ 1.5	
• Response value	kΩ	3.4 ... 3.8	
• Return value	kΩ	1.5 ... 1.65	

2nd-generation current/voltage measuring modules

Type		3UF7..0-1AA01-0	3UF7..1-1AA01-0	3UF7..2-1AA01-0	3UF7..3-1.A01-0	3UF7..4-1BA01-0
Main circuit						
Current setting I_e	A	0.3 ... 4	3 ... 40	10 ... 115	20 ... 200	63 ... 630
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	690				
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	690				
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6				
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60				
Type of current		Three-phase current				
Short circuit		Additional short-circuit protection is required in the main circuit				
Typical voltage measuring range						
• Phase-to-phase voltage/line-to-line voltage (e.g. $U_{L1\ L2}$)	V	110 ... 690				
• Phase voltage (e.g. $U_{L1\ N}$)	V	65 ... 400				
Accuracy at 25 °C, 50/60 Hz						
Valid for voltage range		• Phase-to-phase voltage U_L in the range 0.85 x 110 V ... 1.1 x 690 V • Phase voltage U_L in the range 0.85 x 65 V ... 1.1 x 400 V				
Valid for current range	A	0.25 ... 8/ 8 ... 32	2.25 ... 80/ 80 ... 320	7.5 ... 230/ 230 ... 920	15 ... 400/ 400 ... 1 600	47 ... 1 260/ 1 260 ... 5 040
• Voltage measurement	%	± 1.5				
• Current measurement	%	± 1.5/3 (typical)				
• Temperature drift of current measurement						
- 3UF7110-1AA01-0	%	± 0.02 K				
- 3UF7111-1AA01-0, 3UF7112-1AA01-0, 3UF7113-1AA01-0, 3UF7113-1BA01-0, 3UF7114-1BA01-0	%	± 0.01 K				
• Power factor measurement (p.f. ≥ 0.5)	%	± 1.5/5 (typical)				
• Apparent power measurement (p.f. ≥ 0.5)	%	± 3/5 (typical)				
• Active power measurement (p.f. ≥ 0.5)	%	± 5/10				
• Energy measurement (p.f. ≥ 0.5)	%	± 5/10				
• Frequency measurement (p.f. ≥ 0.5)	%	± 1.5				
Notes on voltage measurement		In the supply lines from the main circuit for voltage measurement of SIMOCODE pro it may be necessary to provide additional line protection!				
• Supply lines for voltage measurement						

[1] All values are based on a combination consisting of basic unit, current measuring module and operator panel.

Current measuring modules						
Type		**3UF7100-1AA00-0**	**3UF7101-1AA00-0**	**3UF7102-1AA00-0**	**3UF7103-1.A00-0**	**3UF7104-1BA00-0**
Main circuit						
Current setting I_e	A	0.3 ... 3	2.4 ... 25	10 ... 100	20 ... 200	63 ... 630
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	690; 3UF7103 and 3UF7104: 1 000 (at pollution degree 3)				
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	690				
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6; 3UF7103 and 3UF7104: 8				
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60				
Type of current		Three-phase current				
Short circuit		Additional short-circuit protection is required in the main circuit				
Accuracy of current measurement (in the range of 1 x minimum current setting I_u to 8 x max. current setting I_o)	%	± 3 (typical)				
Digital modules or multifunction modules						
Type		**3UF7300, 3UF7310, 3UF7600**				
Control circuit						
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	300 (at pollution degree 3)				
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4				
Relay outputs						
• Number		2 monostable or bistable relay outputs (depending on the version)				
• Specified short-circuit protection for auxiliary contacts (relay outputs)						
- Fuse links		6 A operational class gG; 10 A quick-response (IEC 60947-5-1)				
- Miniature circuit breakers		1.6 A, C characteristic (IEC 60947-5-1); 6 A, C characteristic (I_K < 500 A)				
• Rated uninterrupted current	A	6				
• Rated switching capacity						
- AC-15		6 A/24 V AC; 6 A/120 V AC; 3 A/230 V AC				
- DC-13		2 A/24 V DC; 0.55 A/60 V DC; 0.25 A/125 V DC				
Inputs (binary)		4 inputs, electrically isolated, supplied externally with 24 V DC or 110 ... 240 V AC/DC depending on the version, connected to a common potential				
Ground-fault modules or multifunction modules						
Type		**3UF7510, 3UF7600**				
Control circuit						
Connectable residual-current transformer		3UL23				
Type of current for monitoring		Type A (AC and pulsating DC residual currents)				
Adjustable response value		30 mA ... 40 A				
Relative measurement error	%	7.5				
Temperature modules or multifunction modules						
Type		**3UF7600, 3UF7700**				
Sensor circuit						
Number of temperature sensors						
• 3UF7700		3 temperature sensors				
• 3UF7600		1 temperature sensor				
Typical sensor current						
• Pt100	mA	1				
• Pt1000/KTY83/KTY84/NTC	mA	0.2				
Open-circuit/short-circuit detection						
• Sensor type		Pt100/Pt1000	KTY83-110	KTY84	NTC	
- Open circuit		✓	✓	✓	--	
- Short circuit		✓	✓	✓	✓	
- Measuring range	°C	-50 ... +500	-50 ... +175	-40 ... +300	80 ... 160	
Measuring accuracy at 20 °C ambient temperature (T20)	K	< ± 2				
Deviation due to ambient temperature (in % of measuring range)	%	0.05 per K deviation from T20				
Conversion time	ms	500				
Connection type		Two- or three-wire connection				

✓ Detection possible
-- Detection not possible

Technical data

Analog module

Type		**3UF74**
Control circuit		
Inputs		
• Channels		2 (passive)
• Parameterizable measuring ranges	mA	0/4 ... 20
• Shielding		Up to 30 m shield recommended, from 30 m shield required
• Max. input current (destruction limit)	mA	40
• Accuracy	%	± 1
• Input resistance	Ω	50
• Conversion time	ms	150
• Resolution	Bit	12
• Open-circuit detection		With measuring range 4 ... 20 mA
Outputs		
• Channels		1
• Parameterizable output range	mA	0/4 ... 20
• Shielding		Up to 30 m shield recommended, from 30 m shield required
• Max. voltage at output	V DC	30
• Accuracy	%	± 1
• Max. output load	Ω	500
• Conversion time	ms	25
• Resolution	Bit	12
• Short-circuit proof		Yes
Connection type		Two-wire connection
Electrical separation of inputs/output to the device electronics		No

Fail-safe digital modules

Type		**3UF7320-1AB00-0**	**3UF7320-1AU00-0**	**3UF7330-1AB00-0**	**3UF7330-1AU00-0**
Control circuit					
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	24 DC	110 ... 240 AC/DC; 50/60 Hz	24 DC	110 ... 240 AC/DC; 50/60 Hz
Power consumption		3 W	9.5 VA/4.5 W	4 W	11 VA/5.5 W
Rated insulation voltage	V	300			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4			
Relay outputs					
• Number		2 relay enabling circuits, 2 relay outputs			
Version of the fuse link For short-circuit protection of the relay enabling circuit	A	4, operational class gG			
Rated uninterrupted current	A	5			
Rated switching capacity					
• AC-15		3 A/24 V AC; 3 A/120 V AC; 1.5 A/230 V AC			
• DC-13		4 A/24 V DC; 0.55 A/60 V DC; 0.22 A/125 V DC			
Inputs (binary)		5 (with internal power supply from the device electronics)			
Cable length					
• Between sensor/start signal and evaluation electronics	m	1 500	1 500	--	--
• For further digital signals	m	--	--	300	300
Safety data [1]					
SIL level max. according to IEC 61508		3			
Achievable performance level PL according to EN ISO 13849-1		e			
Achievable category according to EN ISO 13849-1		4			
Stop category according to EN 60204-1		0			
Probability of a dangerous failure for SIL 3 applications					
• Per hour (PFH_d) at a high demand rate according to IEC 62061	1/h	1.0×10^{-8} for 2-channel sensor evaluation		1.0×10^{-8}	
• Per hour (PFD_{avg}) at a low demand rate according to IEC 61508		2.0×10^{-6} for 2-channel sensor evaluation		2.0×10^{-6}	
T1 value for proof test interval or service duration according to IEC 61508	a	20			

[1] For more safety data, see System Manual "SIMOCODE pro Safety Fail-Safe Digital Modules".

More information

Configuration instructions

When using an operator panel with display, please note that the type and number of expansion modules that can be connected are limited for the use of a SIMOCODE pro V PROFIBUS basic unit (with product version lower than E15) or SIMOCODE pro V Modbus RTU (with product version lower than E03), see

- TIA Selection Tool
- SIMOCODE pro Manual Collection

Protective separation

All circuits in SIMOCODE pro are safely isolated from each other in accordance with IEC 60947-1. That is, they are designed with double creepages and clearances. In the event of a fault, therefore, no parasitic voltages can be formed in neighboring circuits. The instructions of test log No. 2668 must be complied with.

Types of protection EEx e and EEx d

The overload protection and the thermistor motor protection of the SIMOCODE pro system comply with the requirements for overload protection of explosion-proof motors to the type of protection:

- EEx d "Flameproof enclosure" e.g. according to IEC 60079-1
- EEx e "Increased safety" e.g. according to IEC 60079-7

When using SIMOCODE pro devices with a 24 V DC control voltage, electrical separation must be ensured using a battery or a safety transformer according to IEC 61558-2-6.
EC type test certificate: BVS 06 ATEX F 001
Test report: BVS PP 05.2029 EC.

Type of protection Ex b

The function for dry-running protection of centrifugal pumps in hazardous areas complies with the requirements of the following type of protection:

- Ex b "Control of ignition source", ignition protection system b1, e.g. according to EN 80079-37

SIMOCODE pro is registered for the dry-running protection of centrifugal pumps by means of active power monitoring according to both ATEX and IEC Ex.

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d	Article No. / Price per PU		
SIMOCODE pro PROFIBUS				
 3UF7000-1AB00-0				
SIMOCODE pro C				
PROFIBUS DP interface, 12 Mbps, RS 485 4 I/3 O freely assignable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs				
Rated control supply voltage U_S:				
• 24 V DC	▶	**3UF7000-1AB00-0**	1	1 unit
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	▶	**3UF7000-1AU00-0**	1	1 unit
 3UF7020-1AU01-0				
SIMOCODE pro S				
PROFIBUS DP interface, 1.5 Mbps, RS 485 4 I/2 O freely assignable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs, can be expanded by a multifunction module				
Note: The connection cable to the current measuring module must be at least 15 cm.				
Rated control supply voltage U_S:				
• 24 V DC	▶	**3UF7020-1AB01-0**	1	1 unit
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	▶	**3UF7020-1AU01-0**	1	1 unit
 3UF7010-1AB00-0				
SIMOCODE pro V[1]				
PROFIBUS DP interface, 12 Mbps, RS 485 4 I/3 O freely assignable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs, can be expanded by expansion modules				
Rated control supply voltage U_S:				
• 24 V DC	▶	**3UF7010-1AB00-0**	1	1 unit
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	▶	**3UF7010-1AU00-0**	1	1 unit
SIMOCODE pro PROFINET				
 3UF7011-1AB00-1				
SIMOCODE pro V PROFINET GP NEW				
ETHERNET/PROFINET IO, OPC UA server and web server, 100 Mbps, PROFINET system redundancy, 4 I/3 O freely assignable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs, can be expanded by expansion module, web server in German/English/Chinese/Russian				
2 x connection to bus through RJ45, Media Redundancy Protocol				
Rated control supply voltage U_S:				
• 24 V DC	▶	**3UF7011-1AB00-1**	1	1 unit
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	▶	**3UF7011-1AU00-1**	1	1 unit
1 x connection to bus through RJ45,				
Rated control supply voltage U_S:				
• 24 V DC	▶	**3UF7011-1AB00-2**	1	1 unit
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	▶	**3UF7011-1AU00-2**	1	1 unit
 3UF7011-1AB00-0				
SIMOCODE pro V PROFINET				
ETHERNET/PROFINET IO, OPC UA server and web server, 100 Mbps, 2 x connection to bus through RJ45, PROFINET system redundancy, media redundancy protocol, 4 I/3 O freely assignable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs, can be expanded by expansion modules, web server in German/English/Chinese/Russian				
Rated control supply voltage U_S:				
• 24 V DC	▶	**3UF7011-1AB00-0**	1	1 unit
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	▶	**3UF7011-1AU00-0**	1	1 unit

[1] For the use of 2nd-generation current/voltage measuring modules, SIMOCODE pro V PROFIBUS with product version E15 (V4.0) must be ordered. This version does not have an NEPSI certificate. It can be ordered at no extra charge. The article number must be supplemented by "–**Z**" and the order code "**B01**", e.g. **3UF7010-1AB00-0 -Z B01**.

Version	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d	Article No.	Price per PU		
SIMOCODE pro Modbus RTU					
 3UF7012-1A.00-0					
SIMOCODE pro V Modbus RTU[1)5)]					
Modbus RTU interface, 57.6 Kbps, RS 485, 4 I/3 O freely assignable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs, can be expanded by expansion modules					
Rated control supply voltage U_S:					
• 24 V DC	▶	**3UF7012-1AB00-0**		1	1 unit
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	▶	**3UF7012-1AU00-0**		1	1 unit
SIMOCODE pro EtherNet/IP					
 3UF7013-1AB00-0					
SIMOCODE pro V EtherNet/IP[1)]					
EtherNet/IP interface, web server, 100 Mbps, 2 x connection to bus through RJ45, DLR media redundancy, 4 I/3 O freely assignable, input for thermistor connection, monostable relay outputs, can be expanded by expansion modules, web server in German/English/Chinese/Russian					
Rated control supply voltage U_S:					
• 24 V DC	▶	**3UF7013-1AB00-0**		1	1 unit
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	▶	**3UF7013-1AU00-0**		1	1 unit
SIMOCODE pro current or current/voltage measuring modules					
 3UF7103-1AA00-0					
Current measuring modules					
• Straight-through transformers	0.3 ... 3	45	▶	**3UF7100-1AA00-0**	1	1 unit
	2.4 ... 25	45	▶	**3UF7101-1AA00-0**	1	1 unit
	10 ... 100	55	▶	**3UF7102-1AA00-0**	1	1 unit
	20 ... 200	120	▶	**3UF7103-1AA00-0**	1	1 unit
• Busbar connection[6)]	20 ... 200	120	▶	**3UF7103-1BA00-0**	1	1 unit
	63 ... 630	145	▶	**3UF7104-1BA00-0**	1	1 unit
 3UF7110-1AA01-0					
2nd-generation current/voltage measuring modules for SIMOCODE pro V[1)2)]					
Voltage measuring up to 690 V, measured values with increased accuracy, power, power factor and frequency monitoring					
• Straight-through transformers	0.3 ... 4	45	▶	**3UF7110-1AA01-0**	1	1 unit
	3 ... 40	45	▶	**3UF7111-1AA01-0**	1	1 unit
	10 ... 115	55	▶	**3UF7112-1AA01-0**	1	1 unit
	20 ... 200	120	▶	**3UF7113-1AA01-0**	1	1 unit
• Busbar connection[6)]	20 ... 200	120	▶	**3UF7113-1BA01-0**	1	1 unit
	63 ... 630	145	▶	**3UF7114-1BA01-0**	1	1 unit
 3UF7123-1AA01-0					
Current/voltage measuring modules for dry-running protection of centrifugal pumps in hazardous areas[2)3)4)] NEW					
• Straight-through transformers	0.3 ... 4	45	▶	**3UF7120-1AA01-0**	1	1 unit
	3 ... 40	45	▶	**3UF7121-1AA01-0**	1	1 unit
	10 ... 115	55	▶	**3UF7122-1AA01-0**	1	1 unit
	20 ... 200	120	▶	**3UF7123-1AA01-0**	1	1 unit
• Busbar connection[6)]	20 ... 200	120	▶	**3UF7123-1BA01-0**	1	1 unit
	63 ... 630	145	▶	**3UF7124-1BA01-0**	1	1 unit

1) The SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal) V14 software or higher is necessary for parameterization, see page 3/83.

2) When installing the basic unit on a current/voltage measuring module, the connection cable must be at least 15 cm long.

3) The current/voltage measuring modules for dry-running protection require SIMOCODE pro V PROFIBUS basic units as of product version E16 (expected to be available from 03/2019), SIMOCODE pro V PROFINET as of product version E13 (expected to be available from 10/2018) or SIMOCODE pro V EtherNet/IP as of product version E04 (expected to be available from 03/2019).

4) When using an operator panel with display with the current/voltage measuring modules for dry-running protection, an operator panel with display as of product version E03 (both versions 3UF7210-1AA01-0 and 3UF7210-1BA01-0 expected to be available from 03/2019) is required.

5) For the use of 2nd-generation current/voltage measuring modules, SIMOCODE pro V Modbus RTU with product version E03 (V2.0) must be ordered. This version does not have an NEPSI certificate. It can be ordered at no extra charge. The article number must be supplemented by "–**Z**" and the order code "**B01**", e.g. **3UF7012-1AB00-0 -Z B01.**

6) One terminal parts kit 3RT1955-4PA00 or 3RT1966-4PA00 (see page 3/82) is included in the scope of delivery for connection to a contactor.

Note:

SIMOCODE pro V basic unit in a hardened version via SIPLUS extreme upon request.

	Version	Current setting	Width	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
					Article No. Price per PU		
		A	mm	d			
SIMOCODE pro operator panels							
 3UF7200-1AA01-0	**Operator panels** Installation in control cabinet door or front plate, for plugging into all SIMOCODE pro basic units, ten LEDs for status indication and user-assignable buttons for controlling the motor, titanium gray			►	**3UF7200-1AA01-0**	1	1 unit
 3UF7210-1.A01-0	**Operator panels with display for SIMOCODE pro V** Installation in control cabinet door or front plate, for plugging into SIMOCODE pro V, seven LEDs for status indication and user-assignable buttons for controlling the motor, multilingual display, e.g. for indication of measured values, status information or fault messages, titanium gray						
	• English/German/French/Spanish/Portuguese/ Italian/Polish/Finnish			►	**3UF7210-1AA01-0**	1	1 unit
	• English/Chinese/Russian/Korean			►	**3UF7210-1BA01-0**	1	1 unit

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Screw terminals ⊕ Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d				
Expansion modules for SIMOCODE pro V					
With SIMOCODE pro V, it is possible to expand the type and number of inputs and outputs in steps. Each expansion module has two system interfaces on the front. Through the one system interface the expansion module is connected to the system interface of the SIMOCODE pro V using a connection cable; through the second system interface, further expansion modules or the operator panel can be connected. The power supply for the expansion modules is provided by the connection cable through the basic unit. Notes: The SIMOCODE pro V PN GP basic unit can be used with the 3UF7300-1A.00-0 monostable digital module, the 3UF7510-1AA00-0 ground-fault module, or the 3UF7700-1AA0-0 temperature module. Please order connection cable separately, see page 10/22.					
Digital modules Up to two digital modules can be used to add additional binary inputs and relay outputs to the basic unit. The input circuits of the digital modules are supplied from an external power supply. Four binary inputs and two relay outputs, up to two digital modules can be connected					
Relay outputs: Monostable; Input voltage: 24 V DC	▶	**3UF7300-1AB00-0**		1	1 unit
Monostable; 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	▶	**3UF7300-1AU00-0**		1	1 unit
Bistable; 24 V DC	▶	**3UF7310-1AB00-0**		1	1 unit
Bistable; 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	▶	**3UF7310-1AU00-0**		1	1 unit
Analog modules By means of the analog module, the basic unit can be optionally expanded by analog inputs and outputs (0/4 ... 20 mA). Two inputs (passive) for input and one output for output of 0/4 ... 20 mA signals, max. one analog module can be connected per pro V PB/MB RTU basic unit and max. two analog modules per pro V PN/EIP basic unit	▶	**3UF7400-1AA00-0**		1	1 unit
Ground-fault modules Ground-fault monitoring using 3UL23 residual-current transformers and ground-fault modules is used in cases where precise detection of the ground-fault current is required or power systems with high impedance are grounded. With the ground-fault module, it is possible to determine the precise fault current as a measured value, and to define freely selectable warning and trip limits in a wide range from 30 mA ... 40 A. One input for connecting a 3UL23 residual-current transformer, up to one ground-fault module can be connected Note: For corresponding residual-current transformers, see page 11/55.	▶	**3UF7510-1AA00-0**		1	1 unit
Temperature modules Irrespective of the thermistor motor protection of the basic units, up to an additional three analog temperature sensors can be evaluated using a temperature module. Sensor types: Pt100/Pt1000, KTY83/KTY84 or NTC Three inputs for connecting up to three analog temperature sensors, up to one temperature module can be connected per pro V PB/MB RTU basic unit and up to two temperature modules per pro V PN/EIP basic unit	▶	**3UF7700-1AA00-0**		1	1 unit


3UF7300-1AB00-0


3UF7400-1AA00-0


3UF7510-1AA00-0


3UF7700-1AA00-0

Expansion modules

Version	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d	Article No. Price per PU		
Expansion modules for SIMOCODE pro S				
With SIMOCODE pro S, it is possible to expand the type and number of inputs and outputs. The expansion module has two system interfaces on the front. Through the one system interface the expansion module is connected to the system interface of the SIMOCODE pro S using a connection cable; through the second system interface, the operator panel can be connected. The power supply for the expansion module is provided by the connection cable through the basic unit. Note: Please order connection cable separately, see page 3/80.				
Multifunction modules The multifunction module is the expansion module of the SIMOCODE pro S device series with the following functions: • Digital module function with four digital inputs and two monostable relay outputs • Ground-fault module function with an input for the connection of a 3UL23 residual-current transformer with freely selectable warning and trip limits in a wide zone of 30 mA ... 40 A • Temperature module function with an input for connecting an analog temperature sensor Pt100, Pt1000, KTY83, KTY84, or NTC Max. one multifunction module can be connected per pro S basic unit Input voltage of the digital inputs:				
• 24 V DC	▶	**3UF7600-1AB01-0**	1	1 unit
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	▶	**3UF7600-1AU01-0**	1	1 unit


3UF7600-1AU01-0

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d	Article No.	Price per PU		
Fail-safe expansion modules for SIMOCODE pro V					
Thanks to the fail-safe expansion modules, SIMOCODE pro V can be expanded with the function of a safety relay for the fail-safe disconnection of motors. A maximum of one fail-safe digital module can be connected; it can be used instead of a digital module. The fail-safe expansion modules are equipped likewise with two system interfaces at the front for making the connection to other system components. Unlike other expansion modules, power is supplied to the modules through a separate terminal connection. Note: Please order connection cable separately, see page 3/80.					
DM-F Local fail-safe digital modules					
For fail-safe disconnection using a hardware signal Two relay enabling circuits, joint switching; two relay outputs, common potential disconnected fail-safe; inputs for sensor circuit, start signal, cascading and feedback circuit, safety function adjustable using DIP switches Rated control supply voltage U_S:					
• 24 V DC	▶	**3UF7320-1AB00-0**		1	1 unit
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	▶	**3UF7320-1AU00-0**		1	1 unit
DM-F PROFIsafe fail-safe digital modules[1]					
For fail-safe disconnection using PROFIBUS/PROFIsafe or PROFINET/PROFIsafe Two relay enabling circuits, joint switching; two relay outputs, common potential disconnected fail-safe; one input for feedback circuit; three binary standard inputs Rated control supply voltage U_S:					
• 24 V DC	▶	**3UF7330-1AB00-0**		1	1 unit
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	▶	**3UF7330-1AU00-0**		1	1 unit

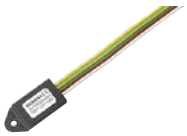
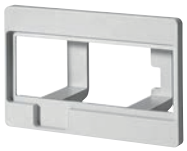

3UF7320-1AB00-0


3UF7330-1AB00-0

[1] Cannot be used in conjunction with SIMOCODE pro V for Modbus RTU or EtherNet/IP communication.

Selection and ordering data

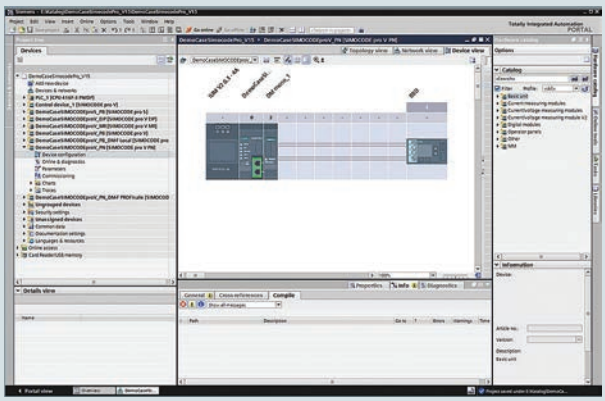
	Version		SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			d				
Connection cables (essential accessory)							
 3UF7932-0AA00-0	In different lengths for connecting basic unit, current measuring module, current/voltage measuring module, operator panel or expansion modules						
	Version	Length					
	Flat	0.025 m	▶	**3UF7930-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
		0.1 m	▶	**3UF7931-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
		0.15 m NEW	▶	**3UF7934-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
		0.3 m	▶	**3UF7935-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
		0.5 m	▶	**3UF7932-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
	Round	0.5 m	▶	**3UF7932-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit
		1.0 m	▶	**3UF7937-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit
		2.5 m	▶	**3UF7933-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit
PC cables and adapters							
 3UF7941-0AA00-0	**USB PC cables** For connecting to the USB interface of a PC/PG, for communication with SIMOCODE pro through the system interface		▶	**3UF7941-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
	USB/serial adapters For connecting an RS 232 PC cable to the USB interface of a PC		5	**3UF7946-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
Memory modules							
 3UF7901-0AA01-0	Enable transmission to a new system, e.g. when a device is replaced, without the need for additional aids or detailed knowledge of the device.						
	Memory modules for SIMOCODE pro C For saving the complete parameterization of a SIMOCODE pro C system, titanium gray		▶	**3UF7900-0AA01-0**		1	1 unit
	Memory modules for SIMOCODE pro S and pro V For saving the complete parameterization of a SIMOCODE pro system, titanium gray		▶	**3UF7901-0AA01-0**		1	1 unit
Interface covers							
 3RA6936-0B	For system interface, titanium gray		10	**3RA6936-0B**		1	5 units
Addressing plugs							
 3UF7910-0AA00-0	For assigning the PROFIBUS or Modbus RTU address without using a PC/PG to SIMOCODE pro through the system interface		▶	**3UF7910-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit

	Version		SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			d				
Accessories for motor control centers							
 3UF7902-0AA00-0	With the draw-out technology often used in motor control centers it is possible to integrate a SIMOCODE pro initialization module in the switchboard on a permanent basis. Feeder-related parameter and address data can then be permanently assigned to this feeder.						
	Initialization modules		►	**3UF7902-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
	For automatic parameterization of SIMOCODE pro S and SIMOCODE pro V basic units (pro V PROFIBUS basic units from product version E09)						
	Y connection cables						
	For use in conjunction with the initialization module; connects the basic unit, current measuring module or current/voltage measuring module, and initialization module						
	System interface length	Open cable end					
	0.1 m	1.0 m	►	**3UF7931-0CA00-0**		1	1 unit
	0.5 m	1.0 m	►	**3UF7932-0CA00-0**		1	1 unit
	1.0 m	1.0 m	►	**3UF7937-0CA00-0**		1	1 unit
Bus connection terminals							
 3UF7960-0AA00-0	For shield support and strain relief of the PROFIBUS cable on a SIMOCODE pro S		►	**3UF7960-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
Door adapters							
 3UF7920-0AA00-0	For external connection of the system interface, e.g. outside a control cabinet		►	**3UF7920-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
Adapters for operator panel							
 3UF7922-0AA00-0	The adapter enables the smaller 3UF7200 operator panel from SIMOCODE pro to be used in a front panel cutout in which previously, e.g. after a change of system, a larger 3UF52 operator panel from SIMOCODE-DP had been used, degree of protection IP54		►	**3UF7922-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
Labeling strips							
 3UF7925-0AA02-0	• For pushbuttons of the 3UF720 operator panel		►	**3UF7925-0AA00-0**		100	400 units
	• For pushbuttons of the 3UF721 operator panel with display		►	**3UF7925-0AA01-0**		100	600 units
	• For LEDs of the 3UF720 operator panel		►	**3UF7925-0AA02-0**		100	1 200 units
Push-in lugs							
 3RV2928-0B	For screw fixing, e.g. on mounting plate, 2 units required per device						
	• Can be used for 3UF71.0, 3UF71.1 and 3UF71.2		2	**3RV2928-0B**		100	10 units
	• Can be used for 3UF700, 3UF701, 3UF73, 3UF74, 3UF75 and 3UF77		5	**3RP1903**		1	10 units
	• Can be used for 3UF7020, 3UF7600		2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d				
Terminal covers						
 3RT1956-4EA1	**Covers for cable lugs and busbar connections**					
	• Length 100 mm, can be used for 3UF71.3-1BA0.-0	▶	**3RT1956-4EA1**		1	1 unit
	• Length 120 mm, can be used for 3UF71.4-1BA0.-0	2	**3RT1966-4EA1**		1	1 unit
	Covers for box terminals					
	• Length 25 mm, can be used for 3UF71.3-1BA0.-0	▶	**3RT1956-4EA2**		1	1 unit
	• Length 30 mm, can be used for 3UF71.4-1BA0.-0	2	**3RT1966-4EA2**		1	1 unit
 3RT1956-4EA2	**Covers for screw terminals**					
	Between contactor and current measuring module or current/voltage measuring module for direct mounting					
	• Can be used for 3UF71.3-1BA0.-0	▶	**3RT1956-4EA3**		1	1 unit
	• Can be used for 3UF71.4-1BA0.-0	2	**3RT1966-4EA3**		1	1 unit
Terminal parts kit						
	Can be used for current and/or current/voltage measuring modules with standard mounting rail connection, complete for one contactor					
	• M 8 x 25	5	**3RT1955-4PA00**		1	1 unit
	• M 10 x 30	5	**3RT1966-4PA00**		1	1 unit
Box terminal blocks						
 3RT195.-4G	For round and ribbon cables					
	• Up to 70 mm^2, can be used for 3UF71.3-1BA0.-0	▶	**3RT1955-4G**		1	1 unit
	• Up to 120 mm^2, can be used for 3UF71.3-1BA0.-0	▶	**3RT1956-4G**		1	1 unit
	• Up to 240 mm^2, can be used for 3UF71.4-1BA0.-0	▶	**3RT1966-4G**		1	1 unit
Bus termination modules						
 3UF1900-1KA00	With separate control supply voltage for bus termination following the last unit on the bus line					
	Supply voltage:					
	• 115/230 V AC	5	**3UF1900-1KA00**		1	1 unit
	• 24 V DC	5	**3UF1900-1KB00**		1	1 unit

Overview



Selection of SIMOCODE pro device configuration in SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal)

More information

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3ZS1

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud)

Software download
- For SIMOCODE pro S, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109752321
- For SIMOCODE pro V, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109480470

SIMOCODE ES is the central software for configuration, startup, operation and diagnostics of SIMOCODE pro.

SIMOCODE ES Version 15 is available as a powerful successor to Version 2007, which is based on the central engineering framework Totally Integrated Automation Portal (TIA Portal).

SIMOCODE ES V15 is integrated seamlessly when further TIA Portal-based software such as STEP 7 or WinCC is available, thus enabling users to achieve a consistent, efficient and intuitive solution for all automation tasks.

However, use of SIMOCODE ES V15 as stand-alone software also provides these advantages.

Three program versions

The user can choose between three different versions of SIMOCODE ES:

- SIMOCODE ES Basic
- SIMOCODE ES Standard
- SIMOCODE ES Premium

New: From V15, the powerful SIMOCODE ES Basic tool for startup or maintenance personnel is available for downloading free of charge in the Siemens Industry Online Support (see "More information").

SIMOCODE ES Standard and Premium are the perfect tools for engineers or configuration engineers on account of their larger scope of functions and integrated graphics editor. Unlike the Standard version, SIMOCODE ES Premium also permits parameterization and diagnostics via PROFIBUS/PROFINET/Ethernet. Indication of all operating, service and diagnostics data supplies important information about the current state of the motor and plant at all times – everywhere on PROFIBUS/PROFINET/Ethernet.

SIMOCODE ES V15	Basic	Standard	Premium
Access via the local interface on the device	✓	✓	✓
Parameter assignment in list form	✓	✓	✓
Parameter printing in list form	✓	✓	✓
Operating	✓	✓	✓
Diagnostics	✓	✓	✓
Test	✓	✓	✓
Service data	✓	✓	✓
Analog value recording[1)]	✓	✓	✓
Trend display of measured values	--	✓	✓
Parameterizing with convenient graphical display	--	✓	✓
Parameterizing with the integrated graphics editor (CFC-based)	--	✓	✓
Printing of diagrams	--	✓	✓
Parameter comparison	--	✓	✓
Access via PROFIBUS/PROFINET/ Ethernet[2)]	--	--	✓
Teleservice via MPI	--	--	✓
Routing[3)]	--	--	✓

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

1) For SIMOCODE pro V.

2) In combination with Modbus devices, SIMOCODE ES Premium does not offer any additional functions compared with SIMOCODE ES Standard.

3) See http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/109738745.

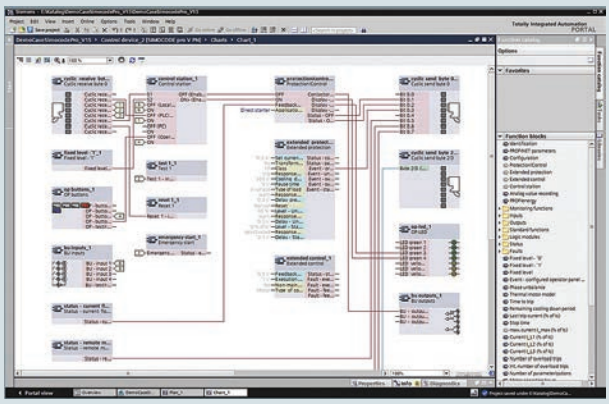
Working with libraries

Users can create copy templates for SIMOCODE pro device configuration and can manage them in global or project libraries.

This way, individual modules, diagrams and complete device configurations can be saved as reusable elements for frequently occurring tasks.

Integrated graphics editor

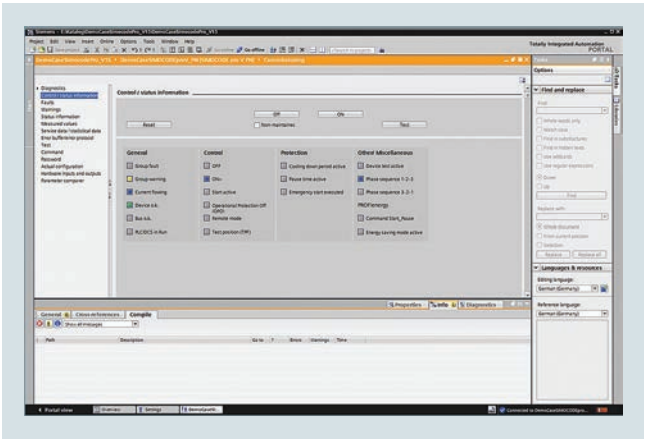
The graphics editor is a part of SIMOCODE ES Standard and SIMOCODE ES Premium. It is based on the Continuous Function Chart (CFC) and adds a powerful tool to the parameterizing interface that enables easy parameterization of devices by drag & drop. What is more, all the parameters can also be edited directly in the graphics editor. Extremely compact documentation of all configured parameters is possible, as is the graphic online presentation of the configured device functions including all signal states during operation.



Parameterize easily and ergonomically with the CFC-based graphics editor of SIMOCODE ES V15

Online functions for startup and diagnostics

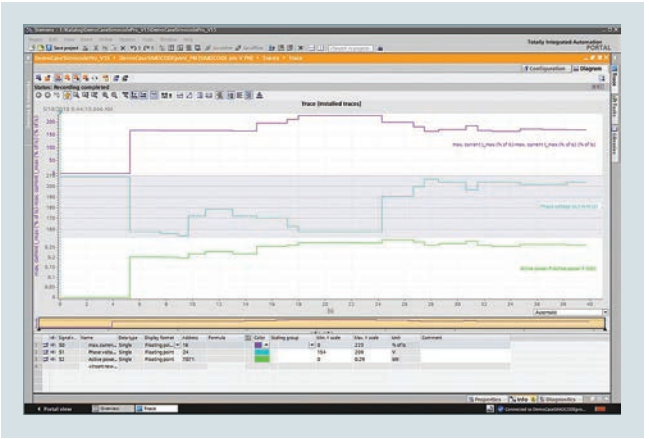
To this end, SIMOCODE ES provides powerful functions for startup and diagnostics of motor feeders. Besides a detailed display of status information and the causes of faults, all available measurement and statistics data can be retrieved online. Access to the fault and event memory and also to analog values recorded on the device, e.g. current or voltage, is also possible.



Commissioning functions of SIMOCODE ES V15

Trend display of measured values

With this online function, SIMOCODE ES Standard or Premium can present the trends of different measured values. It is thus possible for example to record and evaluate the start-up characteristic of a motor or its behavior under different load conditions.



Live trend display of SIMOCODE ES V15

Additional functions

SIMOCODE ES V15 offers numerous advantages of the TIA Portal that can be used in an integrated working environment.

Seamless integration

When using other TIA Portal-based software such as STEP 7 or WinCC, for example, the configuration for devices and networks for all components used is created in a standardized environment.

Teleservice via MPI

The SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal) Premium version supports the use of MPI Teleservice (comprising the Teleservice software and various Teleservice adapters) for remote diagnostics of the devices. This facilitates diagnostics and maintenance, and it shortens response times for service purposes.

Benefits

- Easy parameterization with the graphics editor based on the Continuous Function Chart (CFC) reduces engineering work and shortens startup times
- Clear plant documentation by means of graphic presentation
- Detailed information, also when there are faults, is a help for maintenance personnel and shortens downtimes
- Universally applicable through stand-alone version or seamless integration into the central engineering framework when other TIA Portal-based software such as STEP 7 or WinCC are available
- Parameter changes are also possible during normal operation
- Users can create copy templates for device configurations and can manage them in global libraries

Selection and ordering data

Parameterization and service software for SIMOCODE pro 3UF7

- Delivered without PC cable

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d				
SIMOCODE ES V15 Basic					
Basic functional scope including Premium Trial License Engineering software, software download, Class A, 6 languages (German/English/French/Italian/Spanish/Chinese), for all SIMOCODE pro, online functions via system interface	▶	**3ZS1322-6CE13-0YG8**		1	1 unit
SIMOCODE ES V15 Standard					
 3ZS1322-5CC13-0YA5					
Floating license for one user Engineering software, software and documentation on DVD, 6 languages (German/English/French/Italian/Spanish/Chinese), Combo license for parallel use of versions 2007 and V15 of SIRIUS ES, for all SIMOCODE pro, online functions via system interface, parameterizing with the integrated graphics editor (CFC-based)					
• License key on USB flash drive, Class A	▶	**3ZS1322-5CC13-0YA5**		1	1 unit
• License key and software download, Class A	▶	**3ZS1322-5CE13-0YB5**		1	1 unit
Upgrade for SIMOCODE ES 2007 Standard Floating license for one user, engineering software, software and documentation on DVD, license key on USB flash drive, Class A, 6 languages (German/English/French/Italian/Spanish/Chinese), Combo license for parallel use of versions 2007 and V15 of SIRIUS ES, for all SIMOCODE pro, online functions via system interface, parameterizing with integrated graphics editor (CFC-based)	2	**3ZS1322-5CC13-0YE5**		1	1 unit
Software Update Service For 1 year with automatic extension, requires software version of SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal), engineering software, software and documentation on DVD, online functions via system interface, parameterizing with integrated graphics editor (CFC-based)	▶	**3ZS1322-5CC00-0YL5**		1	1 unit

Notes:

SIMOCODE ES V12/V13/V14 licenses can also be used for SIMOCODE ES V15.

Please order PC cable separately, see page 3/80.

For a description of the software versions, see page 3/83.

SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal) NEW

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d				
SIMOCODE ES V15 Premium					
 3ZS1322-6CC13-0YA5					
Floating license for one user Engineering software, software and documentation on DVD, 6 languages (German/English/French/Italian/Spanish/Chinese), Combo license for parallel use of versions 2007 and V15 of SIRIUS ES, for all SIMOCODE pro, online functions via system interface and PROFIBUS/PROFINET/Ethernet, parameterizing with the integrated graphics editor (CFC-based)					
• License key on USB flash drive, Class A	▶	**3ZS1322-6CC13-0YA5**		1	1 unit
• License key and software download, Class A	▶	**3ZS1322-6CE13-0YB5**		1	1 unit
Upgrade for SIMOCODE ES 2007 Premium Floating license for one user, engineering software, software and documentation on DVD, license key on USB flash drive, Class A, 6 languages (German/English/French/Italian/Spanish/Chinese), Combo license for parallel use of versions 2007 and V15 of SIRIUS ES, for all SIMOCODE pro, online functions via system interface and PROFIBUS/PROFINET/Ethernet, parameterizing with the integrated graphics editor (CFC-based)	2	**3ZS1322-6CC13-0YE5**		1	1 unit
Software Update Service For 1 year with automatic extension, requires software version of SIMOCODE ES (TIA Portal), engineering software, software and documentation on DVD, online functions via system interface and PROFIBUS/PROFINET/Ethernet, parameterizing with integrated graphics editor (CFC-based)	▶	**3ZS1322-6CC00-0YL5**		1	1 unit

Notes:

Please order PC cable separately, see page 3/80.

For a description of the software versions, see page 3/83.

contents

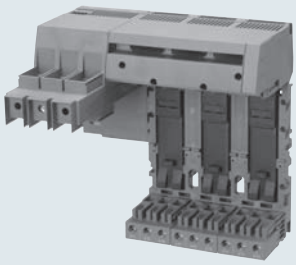
Self Protected Motor Starters per UL 508 Type E 3RA6



3RA61 / 3RA62 up to 32 A for mounting rail, surface, comb busbar, infeed system Page

Selection and ordering data

- Direct start, Reversing duty 4/7
- Accessories 4/8-4/12

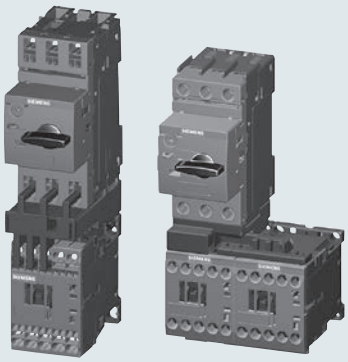


3RA68 up to 100 A for 3RA6 direct and reversing starters Page

Selection and ordering data

- Infeed Components 4/15-4/18
- Accessories 4/19-4/20

Combination starters & starters for group installation 3RA2



3RA21 and 3RA22 up to 100 A for mounting rail and Fast Bus busbar systems Page

Selection and ordering data

- 3RA22 Reversing duty 4/39-4/42
- 3RA21 Direct start 4/35-4/38
- Accessories 4/43-4/51

Technical data 4/52-4/57
Installation guidelines 4/58-4/67
Circuit diagrams 4/67
Dimension drawings 4/68-4/71

Intelligent 3RA8 Load Feeders and 3RC7 Link Modules

NEW



3RA8 AC-3e and IE3/IE4 ready load feeders and 3RC7 intelligent link module direct starter Page

Selection and ordering data

- 3RA8 Load feeder 4/77
- 3RC7 Link modules 4/82-4/84

3RA8 Intro & configuration 4/72-4/74
3RA8 Catalog no. builder 4/75
3RA8 Technical data 4/76
3RC7 Intro & configuration 4/78-4/80
3RC7 Technical data 4/81

Enclosed controllers 3RE4



3RE4 up to 50Hp @ 460V for non-reversing and reversing applications Page

Selection and ordering data

- Enclosed starters 4/87-4/89
- Enclosed contactors 4/90-4/91

Overload Relay 4/92
Accessories 4/96-4/97
Circuit diagrams 4/99-4/101
Dimension drawings 4/98

Overview

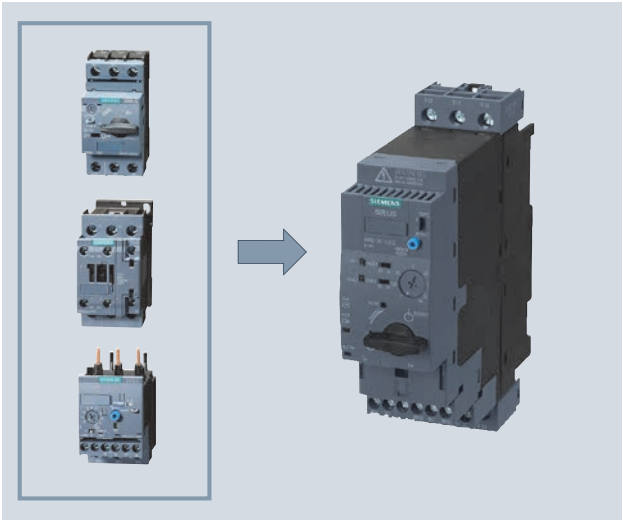
3RA6 fuseless compact starters and infeed system for 3RA6



3RA62 reversing starter

Integrated functionality

The SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters are a generation of innovative load feeders with the integrated functionality of a motor starter protector, contactor and electronic overload relay.
In addition, various functions of optional mountable accessories (e.g. auxiliary switches, surge suppressors) are already integrated in the SIRIUS compact starter.



3RA6 compact starters with the integrated functionality of a motor starter protector, contactor and electronic overload relay.

Applications

The SIRIUS compact starters can be used wherever standard three-phase motors up to 32 A (20 HP/460 V) are directly started.

The compact starters are not suitable for the protection of DC loads.

Approvals according to IEC, UL, CSA and CCC standards have been issued for the compact starters.

Low variance of devices

Thanks to wide setting ranges for the rated current and wide voltage ranges, the equipment variance is greatly reduced compared to conventional load feeders.

Very high operational reliability

The high short-circuit breaking capacity and defined shut-down when the end of service life is reached means that the SIRIUS compact starter achieves a very high level of operational reliability that would otherwise have only been possible with considerable additional outlay. This sets it apart from devices with similar functionality.

Safe disconnection

The auxiliary switches (NC contacts) of the 3RA6 compact starters are designed as mirror contacts. This enables their use for safe disconnection - e.g. EMERGENCY STOP up to SIL 1 (IEC 62061) or PL c (ISO 13849-1) or, if used in conjunction with an additional infeed contactor, up to SIL 3 (IEC 62061) or PL e (ISO 13849-1).

Communications integration through AS-Interface

To enable communications integration through AS-Interface there is an AS-i add-on module available in several versions for mounting instead of the control circuit terminals on the SIRIUS compact starter.

The design of the AS-i add-on module permits a group of up to 62 feeders with a total of four cables to be connected to the control system. This reduces wiring work considerably compared to the parallel wiring method.

Communications integration using IO-Link

Up to 4 compact starters in IO-Link version (reversing and direct-on-line starters) can be connected together and conveniently linked to the IO-Link master through a standardized IO-Link connection. The SIRIUS 4SI electronic modules are used e.g. as IO-Link masters for connection to the SIMATIC ET 200S distributed I/O system.

The IO-Link connection enables a high density of information in the local range.

Details of the communications integration using IO-Link, see Chapter 14 Communications.

The diagnostics data of the process collected by the 3RA6 compact starter, e.g. short circuit, end of service life, limit position etc., are not only indicated on the compact starter itself but also transmitted to the higher-level control system through IO-Link.

Thanks to the optionally available operator panel, which can be installed in the control cabinet door, it is easy to control the 3RA6 compact starters with IO-Link from the control cabinet door.

Permanent wiring / easy replacement

Using the SIRIUS infeed system for 3RA6 (see page 4/15) it is possible to carry out the wiring in advance without a compact starter needing to be connected.

A compact starter is very easily replaced simply by pulling it out of the device without disconnecting the wiring.

Even with screw connections or mounting on a standard mounting rail there is no need to disconnect any wiring (on account of the removable main and control circuit terminals) in order to replace a compact starter.

Consistent solution from the infeed to the motor feeder

The SIRIUS infeed system for 3RA6 with integrated PE bar is offered as a user-friendly possibility of feeding in summation currents up to 100 A with a maximum conductor cross-section of 2/0 AWG and connecting the motor cable directly without additional intermediate terminals.

Screw and spring-type terminals

The SIRIUS compact starters and the infeed system for 3RA6 are available with screw and spring-type terminals.

To comply with the clearance and creepage distances demanded according to UL 508 there are the following infeed possibilities:

Type of infeed	Feeder terminal (according to UL 508, type E)	Type
Conventional wiring	Terminal block for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controller (Type E)"	**3RV29 28-1H**
Three-phase busbars	Three-phase infeed terminal for constructing "Type E Starters", UL 508	**3RV29 25-5EB**
Infeed systems for 3RA6	Infeed on left, 50/70 mm^2, screw terminal with 3 sockets, outgoing terminal with screw/spring-type connections, including PE bar	**3RA68 13-8AB** (screw terminals), **3RA68 13-8AC** (spring-type terminals)

SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

The SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters are universal motor starters according to IEC/EN 60947-6-2. As control and protective switching devices (CPS) they can connect, convey and disconnect the thermal, dynamic and electrical loads from short-circuit currents up to I_q = 53 kA, i.e. they are essentially weld-free. They combine the functions of a motor starter protectors, a contactor and a solid-state overload relay in a single enclosure and can be used wherever standard induction motors up to 32 A (up to approx. 20 HP at 480 V AC) are started directly. Available versions are the direct-on-line starters with 45 mm width and the reversing starters with 90 mm width.

The reversing starter version comes with not only an internal electrical interlock but also with a mechanical interlock to prevent simultaneous actuation of both directions of rotation.

3RA6 compact starters are supplied in 5 current setting ranges. The 3RA61 and 3RA62 have 2 control voltage ranges (AC/DC), the 3RA64 and 3RA65 have one control voltage range (DC):

Current setting range	At 460 V AC for induction motors Standard output P	Rated control supply voltage for	
		3RA61, 3RA62 compact starters	3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters for IO-Link
A	HP	V AC/DC	V DC
0.1 ... 0.4	0.12	24	24
0.32 ... 1.25	0.43 ... 1.68	110 ... 240	
1 ... 4	1.34 ... 5.36		
3 ... 12	4.02 ... 16.1		
8 ... 32	10.7 ... 42.9		

Note:

The 3RA1 motor starters can be used as motor starters > 32 A up to 100 A.

The SENTRON 3VL circuit breakers and the SIRIUS 3RT contactors can be used for motor starters >100 A.

Operating conditions

The SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters are suitable for use in nearly all climates. They are intended for use in enclosed rooms in which no severe operating conditions (such as dust, caustic vapors, hazardous gases) prevail. Suitable covers must be provided for installation in dusty and damp locations.

The SIRIUS compact starters are generally designed to degree of protection IP20. The permissible ambient temperature during operation is -20 to +60 °C.

The maximum short-circuit current based on UL testing is 30 kA up to 12 A and 15 kA for the 8 ... 32 A versions at 480 V.

Note:

More technical specifications can be found in the system manual at

www.siemens.com/compactstarter

Overload tripping times

The overload tripping time can be set on the device to less than 10 s (CLASS 10) and less than 20 s (CLASS 20 for heavy starting). As the breaker mechanism still remains closed after an overload, resetting is possible by either local manual reset or autoreset after 3 minutes cooling time.

With autoreset there is no need to open the control cabinet.

Diagnostics options

The compact starter provides the following diagnostics options on site:

- With LEDs
  - Connection to the control voltage
  - Position of the main contacts
- With mechanical indication
  - Tripping due to overload
  - Tripping due to short-circuit
  - Tripping due to malfunction (end of service life reached because of worn switching contacts or a worn switching mechanism or faults in the control electronics)

These states can also be evaluated in the higher-level control system:

- With conventional wiring using the integrated auxiliary and signaling switches of the compact starter
- With AS-Interface or IO-Link in even greater detail using the respective communication interface

Four complement variants for 3RA6 compact starters

- For standard mounting rail or screw mounting:
  basic version including 1 pair of main circuit terminals and 1 pair of control circuit terminals
- For standard mounting rail or screw mounting when using the AS-i add-on module:
  comes without control circuit terminals because the AS-i add-on module is attached in lieu of them
- For use with the infeed system for 3RA6:
  without main circuit terminals because they are supplied with the infeed system and the expansion modules
- For use with the infeed system for 3RA6 and AS-i add-on module:
  without main or control circuit terminals as they are not needed
- The control circuit terminals are always required by the compact starters for IO-Link; the main circuit terminals depend on the use of the infeed system.

Additional components of the 3RA6

The two control circuit terminals on the 3RA61/3RA62 allow access to signalling contacts for overload (1 CO) and short-circuit / malfunction (1 NO). Furthermore, the 3RA61 has two auxiliary contacts (1 NO + 1 NC) for indicating the position of the main contacts, while the 3RA62 has one auxiliary contact (1 NO) per direction of rotation per main contact.

Function

Trip units

The SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters are equipped with the following trip units:
- Inverse-time delayed solid-state overload release
- Instantaneous electronic trip unit (electromagnetic short-circuit release)

The overload releases can be adjusted in accordance with the load current.

The electronic trip units are permanently set to a value 13 times the maximum rated current of the 4 A, 12 A and 32 A starter and thus enable trouble-free starting of motors.

Trip classes

The trip classes of electronically delayed trip units are based on the tripping time (t_A) at 7.2 times the set current in the cold state (excerpt from IEC 60947-4):

CLASS 10: 4s < t_A < 10 s

CLASS 20: 6s < t_A < 20 s (for heavy starting)

The compact starter must trip within this time.

Disconnection due to malfunction

The following malfunctions can be detected:
- End of service life
  - Worn switching contacts (for electrical endurance see "Technical data")
  - Worn switching mechanisms (for mechanical endurance see "Technical data")
- Faults in the control electronics

Short-circuit protection

If a short-circuit occurs, the short-circuit releases of the SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters isolate the faulty motor starter from the network and thus prevent further damage. The short-circuit releases are factory-set to 14 times the value of the maximum rated current I_n of the device.

The SIRIUS compact starters have a short-circuit breaking capacity up to 30 kA at a voltage of 480 V AC.

Overload relay function

In the event of an overload, the compact starter switches off without the breaker mechanism being opened.

The overload trip can be signaled to the higher-level control system through an integrated signal switch.

The overload signal can be reset automatically or by means of a manual reset.

Control through AS-Interface

For control through AS-Interface, the AS-i add-on module is mounted instead of the two control circuit terminals on the SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters (direct-on-line starters and reversing starters).

The AS-i auxiliary voltage and the AS-i data line are installed on the AS-i add-on module easily and quickly without tools by means of two plug-in connector blocks with insulation displacement connection.

The AS-i add-on module is equipped with the latest A/B technology and has an addressing socket onboard.

An addressing unit is required and can be ordered for addressing the AS-i add-on module.

Bit assignment (see below) is similar to that for the SIRIUS motor starters, which means that the same programming can be used here.

DI 0.0 ready
DI 0.1 motor on
DI 0.2 group fault
DI 0.3 group warning

DO 0.0 motor on or motor clockwise
DO 0.1 motor counterclockwise

A 24 V DC PELV power supply unit according to EN 61140 safety class III is required for the auxiliary voltage.

The AS-i data line is supplied with voltage by means of a 30 V DC AS-i power supply unit and is controlled by means of the AS-i master.

The AS-i add-on modules are available in the following five versions:
- AS-i add-on module for compact starters
- AS-i add-on module for compact starters with two local inputs for safe disconnection of the "clockwise rotation" or "counter-clockwise rotation" outputs
- AS-i add-on module with two free external inputs
- AS-i add-on module with two free external outputs
- AS-i add-on module with one free external input and output

The AS-i add-on module can only be used with compact starters with a control voltage of 24 V AC/DC.

Integrated auxiliary switches

The control circuit terminals of the SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters have the following connections:
- A1/A2 for the control voltage for 3RA61, A1/A2 and B1/B2 for the control voltage for 3RA62
- "Overload" signal switch
- "Fault" signal switch, e. g. "short-circuit"
- Internal auxiliary switch for position of the main contacts (in case of direct-on-line starters: 1 NO + 1 NC with mirror contact to the main contact; in case of reversing starters: 2 NO)

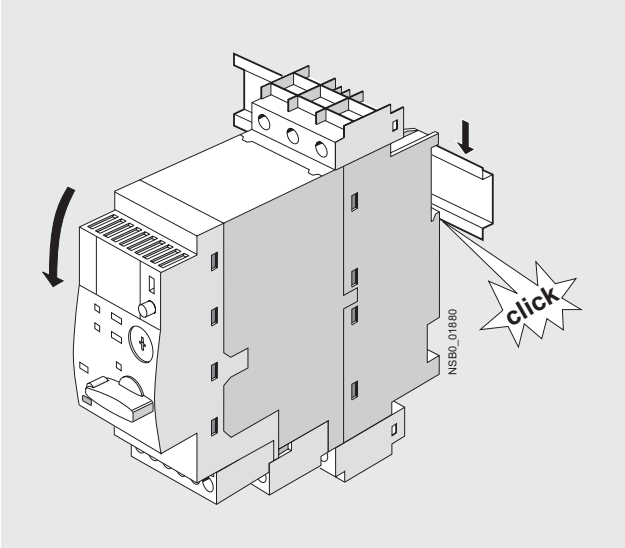
Design

Mounting

The 3RA6 compact starters can be mounted in 4 ways:

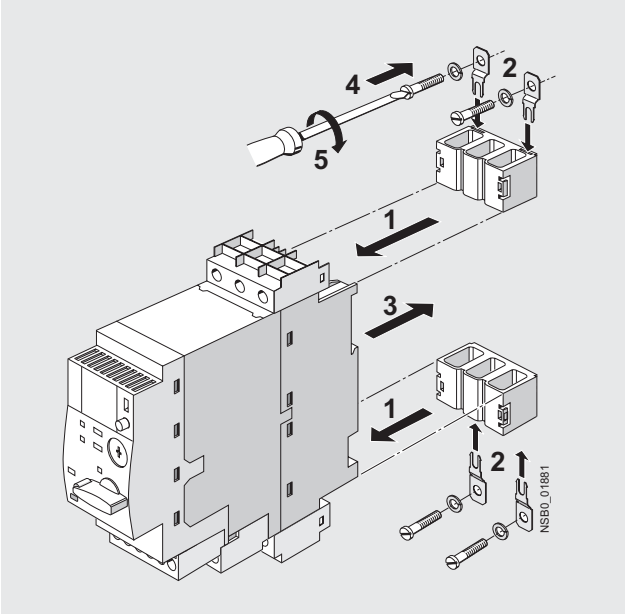
1) By snapping onto a TH 35 standard mounting rail

The SIRIUS compact starters can be snapped onto a standard mounting rail according to EN 60715 with a width of 35 mm.



2) By screw fixing to a flat surface

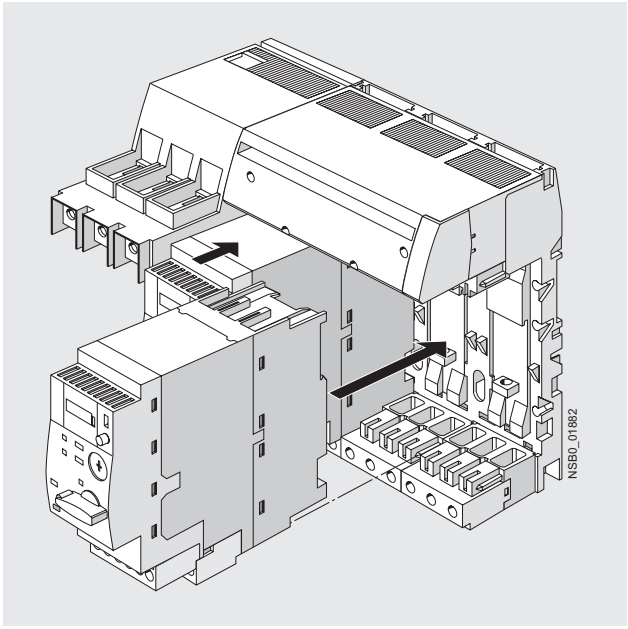
The SIRIUS compact starters are suitable for screw fixing to a flat surface. One set of 3RA69 40-0A adapters for screw connection (including push-in lugs) is required per direct-on-line starter, two sets are required per reversing starter.



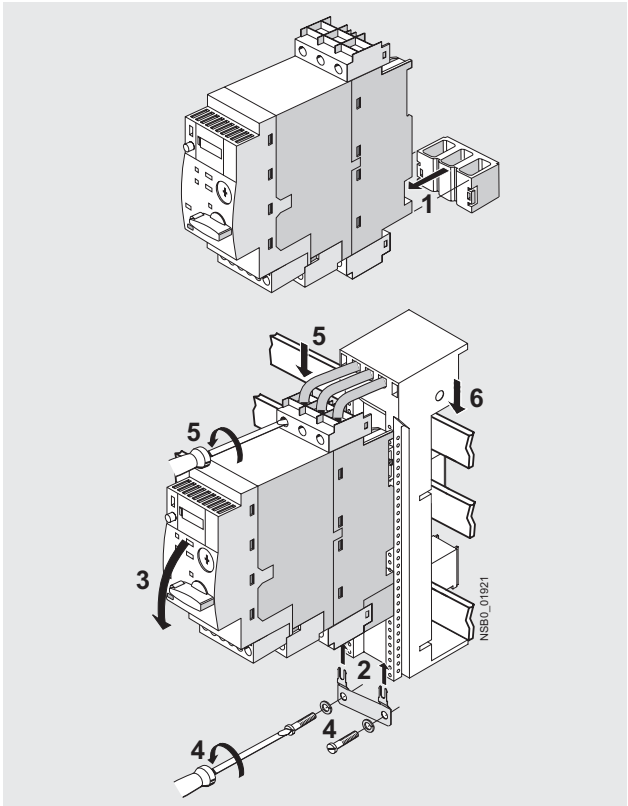
1 ... 5: order of mounting steps

3) By integrating in the infeed system for 3RA6

The SIRIUS compact starters can be assembled with the infeed system for 3RA6 (see "Infeed system for 3RA6").



4) By using the 8US busbar adapter for Fast Bus systems with 60 mm busbar center-to-center clearance

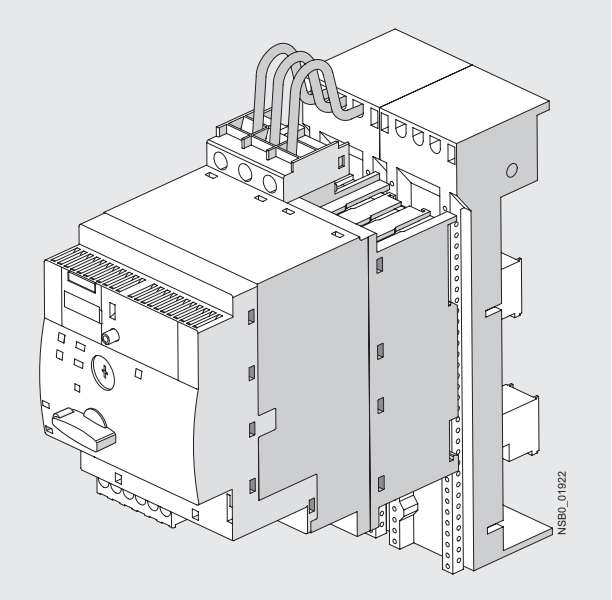


1 ... 6: order of mounting steps

4a) By using an additional device holder in the case of reversing starters

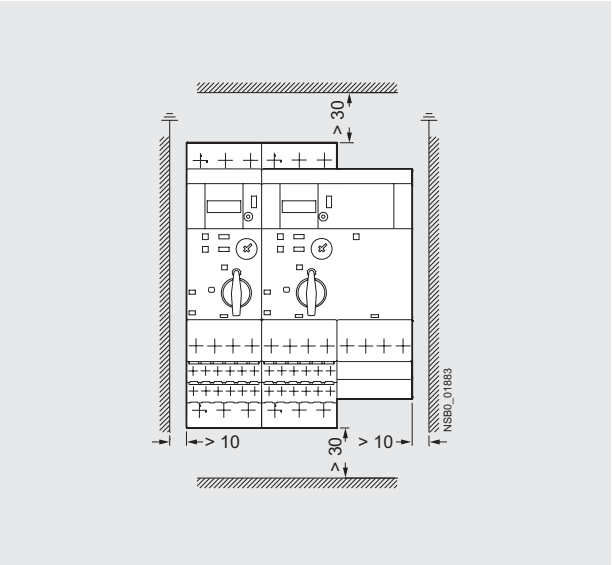
When the 8US busbar adapter is used on Fast Bus systems with 60 mm busbar center-to-center clearance, a device holder is needed in addition for a reversing starter on account of its double width.

The reversing starter is mounted in the same way as the direct-on-line starter on the busbar adapter. Then the device holder is snapped on alongside the busbar adapter.



Mounting regulations

The module can be installed horizontally or vertically. For the different installations attention must be paid however to limit values for protective separation according to IEC/EN 60947-2 of the compact starters (for details see the "Technical specifications").



The following distances must be observed when mounting the compact starters:

- Lateral clearance to grounded components: 10 mm
- Arcing space at top and bottom: 30 mm

Selection and ordering data

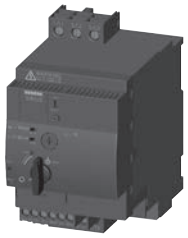


3RA61 20-1CB32



3RA61 20-2EB32

Width 45 mm
One set of 3RA69 40-0A adapters is required for screw fixing.



3RA62 50-1CP32



3RA62 50-1CP32

Width 90 mm
One set of 3RA69 40-0A adapters is required for screw fixing.

Standard induction motor 4-pole at 400 V AC[1] Standard output *P*	Setting range for solid-state overload release	Order No.	Order No.
HP	A		
For use with the infeed system for 3RA6 and with the AS-i add-on module or as a replacement device, without main and control circuit terminals			
--	0.1 ... 0.4	**3RA6□□0-0A □32**	–
1/2	0.32 ... 1.25	**3RA6□□0-0B □32**	–
2	1 ... 4	**3RA6□□0-0C □32**	–
7 1/2	3 ... 12	**3RA6□□0-0D □32**	–
20	8 ... 32	**3RA6□□0-0E □32**	–
		Screw terminals[2]	**Spring-type terminals**
For standard mounting rail or screw mounting, including 1 pair of main circuit terminals and 1 pair of control circuit terminals			
--	0.1 ... 0.4	**3RA6□□0-1A □32**	**3RA6□□0-2A □32**
1/2	0.32 ... 1.25	**3RA6□□0-1B □32**	**3RA6□□0-2B □32**
2	1 ... 4	**3RA6□□0-1C □32**	**3RA6□□0-2C □32**
7 1/2	3 ... 12	**3RA6□□0-1D □32**	**3RA6□□0-2D □32**
20	8 ... 32	**3RA6□□0-1E □32**	**3RA6□□0-2E □32**
For use in the infeed system for 3RA6, without main circuit terminals, with 1 pair of control circuit terminals			
--	0.1 ... 0.4	**3RA6□□0-1A □33**	**3RA6□□0-2A □33**
1/2	0.32 ... 1.25	**3RA6□□0-1B □33**	**3RA6□□0-2B □33**
2	1 ... 4	**3RA6□□0-1C □33**	**3RA6□□0-2C □33**
7 1/2	3 ... 12	**3RA6□□0-1D □33**	**3RA6□□0-2D □33**
20	8 ... 32	**3RA6□□0-1E □33**	**3RA6□□0-2E □33**
For standard mounting rail or screw mounting when using the AS-i add-on module with 1 pair of main circuit terminals, without control circuit terminals			
--	0.1 ... 0.4	**3RA6□□0-1A □34**	**3RA6□□0-2A □34**
1/2	0.32 ... 1.25	**3RA6□□0-1B □34**	**3RA6□□0-2B □34**
2	1 ... 4	**3RA6□□0-1C □34**	**3RA6□□0-2C □34**
7 1/2	3 ... 12	**3RA6□□0-1D □34**	**3RA6□□0-2D □34**
20	8 ... 32	**3RA6□□0-1E □34**	**3RA6□□0-2E □34**

Order No. supplements for rated control supply voltage

- Direct-on-line starter
- Reversing duty starter
- 24 V AC/DC (for combining with AS-I add-on module)
- 110 … 240 V AC/DC

12
25
B
P

12
25
B
P

[1] Selection depends on the motor full load amps. Horse Power ratings provided for reference only.

[2] A set of 3RA69 40-0A adapters is required for screw mounting.

Overview

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters

The following accessories are available for the 3RA6 compact starters:

- AS-i add-on module: see AS-Interface Add-On Modules for 3RA6, page 4/13
- External auxiliary switch blocks: Snap-on auxiliary switch as versions 2 NO, 2 NC and 1 NO +1 NC with screw or spring-type connections; the contacts of the auxiliary switch block open and close jointly with the main contacts of the compact starter. The NC contacts are designed as mirror contacts.
- Control kit: aid for manually closing the main contacts in order to evaluate the wiring and motor direction under conditions of short-circuit protection
- Adapter for screw mounting the compact starter, including push-in lugs
- Main circuit terminals: Available in screw and spring-type terminals
- Main circuit terminals for mixed connection method:
  With the main circuit terminal for the mixed connection method it is also possible in the main circuit to change over from the screw connection method on the incoming side to the spring-type connection method on the outgoing side.
  This enables for example the side-by-side mounting of several compact starters and their cost-effective connection using the three-phase busbars on the infeed side. The motors are then directly connected by the quick and reliably contacting spring-type connection method.

Accessories for UL applications

The terminal block for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controller", type E is available for complying with the clearance and creepage distances according to UL 508.

Accessories for infeed using three-phase busbar systems

The three-phase busbars can be used as an easy, time-saving and clearly arranged means of feeding SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters with screw connection. Motor starter protectors size S00 and S0 can also be integrated.

The busbars are suitable for between 2 and 5 devices. However, any kind of extension up to a maximum summation current of 63 A is possible by clamping the terminals of an additional busbar (rotated by 180°) underneath the terminals of the respective last motor circuit protector.

A connecting piece is required for the combination with motor starter protector size S00. S00 and S0 motor starter protectors of the 3RV2 series do not require the additional connecting piece. The motor starter protectors are supplied by appropriate feeder terminals. Special feeder terminals are required for constructing "Type E Starters" according to UL/CSA.

The three-phase busbar systems are finger-safe but empty connection terminals must be fitted with covers. They are designed for any short-circuit stress which can occur at the output side of connected SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters or motor starter protectors.

8US Fast Bus busbar adapters for 60 mm systems

The compact starters are mounted directly with the aid of busbar adapters on the Fast Bus busbar systems with 60 mm center-to-center clearance in order to save space and to reduce infeed times and costs. These starters are suitable for copper busbars with a width from 12 to 30 mm. The busbars can be 4 to 5 mm or 10 mm thick.

The 8US Fast Bus busbar system can be loaded with a maximum summation current of 630A.

The "reversing starter" version requires a device holder along side the busbar adapter for lateral mounting.

The compact starters are snapped onto the adapter and connected on the line side. This prepared unit is then plugged directly onto the busbar system, and is thus connected both mechanically and electrically at the same time.

For more accessories such as incoming and outgoing terminals, flat copper profiles etc., see Section 5 “Fastbus Busbar Systems”.

Accessories for operation with closed control cabinet doors

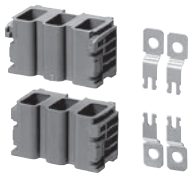
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms for standard and emergency-stop applications are available for operating the compact starter with closed control cabinet doors.

Accessories for SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters in IO-Link version

The following accessories are available specifically for the 3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters:

- The 4SI SIRIUS solid-state module as IO-Link master allows for the simple and economical connection of SIRIUS controls with IO-Link (e.g up to four groups of 4 compact starters) to the multifunctional SIMATIC ET 200S distributed I/O system.
- Additional connection cables for side-by-side mounting of up to 4 compact starters
- Operator panel for local control and diagnostics of up to 4 compact starters coupled to each other

Selection and ordering data

Version	Order No.	Std. pack qty.	Weight approx. kg
Accessories for 3RA6 compact starters			
 3RA69 50-0A **Control kits** For mechanical actuation of the compact starter	**3RA69 50-0A**	1 unit	0.004
 3RA69 40-0A **Adapters for screw mounting the compact starter** (set including push-in lugs) Direct-on-line starters require 1 set, reversing starters 2 sets.	**3RA69 40-0A**	1 unit	0.152
	Screw terminals		
 3RA69 11-1A **Auxiliary switch blocks for compact starters**			
• 2 NO	**3RA69 11-1A**	1 unit	0.018
• 2 NC	**3RA69 12-1A**	1 unit	0.018
• 1 NO +1 NC (these auxiliary contacts are positively driven.)	**3RA69 13-1A**	1 unit	0.018
 3RA69 20-1A **Main circuit terminals** (line and load side)	**3RA69 20-1A**	1 unit	0.038
Control circuit terminals			
 3RA69 20-1B • For 3RA61	**3RA69 20-1B**	1 unit	0.042
• For 3RA62	**3RA69 20-1C**	1 unit	0.042
	Spring-type terminals		
 3RA69 11-2A **Auxiliary switch blocks for compact starters**			
• 2 NO	**3RA69 11-2A**	1 unit	0.018
• 2 NC	**3RA69 12-2A**	1 unit	0.018
• 1 NO +1 NC (these auxiliary contacts are positively driven.)	**3RA69 13-2A**	1 unit	0.018
 3RA69 20-2A **Main circuit terminals** (line and load side)	**3RA69 20-2A**	1 unit	0.049
Control circuit terminals			
 3RA69 20-2B • For 3RA61	**3RA69 20-2B**	1 unit	0.036
• For 3RA62	**3RA69 20-2C**	1 unit	0.036

Version	Order No.	Std. pack qty.	Weight approx. kg
Accessories for 3RA6 compact starters (continued)			
 3RA69 20-3A **Main circuit terminals for mixed connection method** One set comprises: • 1 joint block on the line side for the screw connection method • 1 joint block on the motor side for the spring-type connection method	**3RA69 20-3A**	1 unit	0.044

Version	Order No.	Std. pack qty.	Weight approx. kg
Accessories specifically for 3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters with IO-Link			
 3RA69 31-0A **Additional connection cables (flat) for side-by-side mounting of up to 4 compact starters**			
• 10-pole			
- 8 mm[1]	**3RA69 32-0A**	5 units	0.007
- 200 mm[1]	**3RA69 33-0B**	5 units	0.012
• 14-pole			
- 8 mm[2]	**3RA69 31-0A**	5 units	0.007
- 200 mm	**3RA69 33-0C**	5 units	0.014
 3RA69 35-0A **Operator panels** - 1 operator panel - 1 enabling module - 1 interface cover - 1 fixing terminal	**3RA69 35-0A**	1 unit	0.052
Enabling block	**3RA69 36-0A**	1 unit	0.002
Blanking covers	**3RA69 36-0B**	5 units	0.001
Connection cable (round) for connecting the operator panel 10-pole, 2000 mm	**3RA69 33-0A**	1 unit	0.114
 3RK1 005-0LB00-0AA0 **SIRIUS 4SI solid-state modules** IO-Link master for connection of up to 4 SIRIUS controls (max. 16 in groups of 4) with IO-Link (3-wire connection) to SIMATIC ET 200S, width 15 mm, supports firmware update (STEP 7 V5.4 SP5 and higher) Can be used with the following terminal modules: • TM-E15S26-A1 (screw terminals) • TM-E15C26-A1 (spring-type terminals) • TM-E15N26-A1 (Fast Connect)	**3RK1 005-0LB00-0AA0**	1 unit	0.057

[1] 10-pole connection cables are required for EMERGENCY-STOP group concepts.

[2] Is included in the scope of supply of the SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starter in IO-Link version.

Version	Order No.	Std. pack qty.	Weight approx. kg
Terminal blocks and phase barriers for "Self-Protected Combination Motor Controllers (Type E)" according to UL 508			
 3RV29 28-1H *Note:* *UL 508 demands 1-inch clearance and 2-inch creepage distance on the line side for "Combination Motor Controller Type E". The following terminal blocks or phase barriers must be used in 3RV20 motor starter protectors.* The terminal blocks or phase barriers cannot be used in combination with the 3RV19 .5 three-phase busbars. For construction with three-phase busbars, see "Busbar accessories".			
Terminal blocks type E S00, S0 For extended clearance and creepage distances (1 and 2 inch)	**3RV29 28-1H**	1 unit	0.065

	Modular spacing	Number of motor starter protectors that can be connected: Without lateral accessories	With lateral auxiliary switch	With auxiliary release	Rated current I_n at 690 V	For motor starter protectors	Order No.	Std. pack qty.	Weight approx.
	mm				A	Size			
Three-phase busbars[1]									
 3RV1915-1AB	For feeding several motor starter protectors with screw terminals, mounted side by side on standard mounting rails, insulated, with touch protection								
	45[3]	2	--	--	63	S00, S0[2]	**3RV1915-1AB**	1 unit	0.044
		3	--	--	63	S00, S0[2]	**3RV1915-1BB**	1 unit	0.071
 3RV1915-1BB		4	--	--	63	S00, S0[2]	**3RV1915-1CB**	1 unit	0.099
		5	--	--	63	S00, S0[2]	**3RV1915-1DB**	1 unit	0.124
	55[4]	--	2	--	63	S00, S0[2]	**3RV1915-2AB**		
		--	3	--	63	S00, S0[2]	**3RV1915-2BB**		
 3RV1915-1CB		--	4	--	63	S00, S0[2]	**3RV1915-2CB**		
		--	5	--	63	S00, S0[2]	**3RV1915-2DB**		
		2	--	--	108	S2	**3RV1935-1A**		
		3	--	--	108	S2	**3RV1935-1B**		
		4	--	--	108	S2	**3RV1935-1C**		
 3RV1915-1DB	63[5]	--	--	2	63	S00, S0[2]	**3RV1915-3AB**		
		--	--	4	63	S00, S0[2]	**3RV1915-3CB**		
	75[5]	--	2	2	108	S2	**3RV1935-3A**		
		--	3	3	108	S2	**3RV1935-3B**		
		--	4	4	108	S2	**3RV1935-3C**		

1) Not suitable for 3RV21 motor starter protectors for motor protection with overload relay function and for 3RV27 and 3RV28 circuit breakers according to UL 489/CSA C22.2 No. 5.

2) Approved for motor starter protectors size S0 with $I_n \leq 32$ A.

3) For 3RV2 motor starter protectors without accessories mounted on the side.

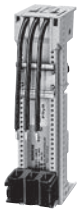
4) For 3RV2 motor starter protectors with auxiliary switches with 1 NO + 1 NC, 2 NO and 2 NC mounted on the left (9 mm wide).

5) For 3RV2 motor starter protectors with mounted accessories (18 mm wide). Auxiliary switches with 2 NO + 2 NC or signaling switch (mounted on the left) or with auxiliary release (mounted on the right).

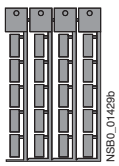
	Conductor cross-section: Solid or stranded	Finely stranded with end sleeve	AWG cables, solid or stranded	Tightening torque	For motor starter protectors/ circuit breakers	Order No.		Weight approx.
	mm²	mm²	AWG	Nm	Size			
Three-phase infeed terminals								
 3RV2925-5AB	**Connection from top**							
	2.5 ... 25	2.5 ... 16	10 ... 4	3 ... 4	S00, S0	**3RV2925-5AB**		0.043
 3RV2935-5A	2 x (2.5 ... 50)[1], 1 x (2.5 ... 70)[1]	2 x (2.5 ... 35)[1], 1 x (2.5 ... 50)[1]	2 x (10 ... 1/0)[1], 1 x (10 ... 2/0)[1]	4 ... 6	S2 NEW	**3RV2935-5A**		
 3RV2915-5B	**Connection from below** This terminal is connected in place of a switch, please take the space requirement into account.							
	2.5 ... 25	2.5 ... 16	10 ... 4	Input: 4, Output: 2 ... 2.5	S00, S0	**3RV2915-5B**		0.093
Three-phase infeed terminals for constructing "Type E Starters"								
 3RV2925-5EB	**Connection from top**							
	2.5 ... 25	2.5 ... 16	10 ... 4	3 ... 4	S00, S0	**3RV2925-5EB**		0.044
 3RV2935-5E	2 x (2.5 ... 50)[1], 1 x (2.5 ... 70)[1]	2 x (2.5 ... 35)[1], 1 x (2.5 ... 50)[1]	2 x (10 ... 1/0)[1], 1 x (10 ... 2/0)[1]	4 ... 6	S2 NEW	**3RV2935-5E**		

1) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must be in the range specified.

Accessories

Version	Order No.	Std. pack qty.	Weight approx. kg
8US Fast Bus busbar adapters for 60 mm systems			
 8US12 11-1NS10 For flat copper profiles according to DIN 46433 Width: 12 ... 30 mm Thickness: 4 ... 5 mm or 10 mm	**8US12 11-1NS10**	1 unit	0.337
Device holders for lateral mounting along side the Fast Bus busbar adapter for 60 mm systems			
 8US12 50-1AA10 Required in addition to the busbar adapter for mounting a reversing starter	**8US12 50-1AA10**	1 unit	0.239

Version	Color of handle	Version of extension shaft mm	Order No.	Std. pack qty.	Weight approx. kg
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms for operating the compact starter with closed control cabinet doors					
 3RV29 26-0B The door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms consist of a knob, a coupling driver and an extension shaft of 130/330 mm in length (6 mm x 6 mm). The door interlocking prevents accidental opening of the control cabinet door in the ON position of the motor starter protector. The OFF position can be locked with up to 3 padlocks.					
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms	Black	130	**3RV29 26-0B**	1 unit	0.111
EMERGENCY-STOP door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms	Red/ Yellow	130	**3RV29 26-0C**	1 unit	0.110

Version	Order No.	Std. pack qty.	Weight approx. kg
Tools for opening spring-type terminals by hand			
 3RA29 08-1A **Screwdrivers** for all SIRIUS devices with spring-type terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	**Spring-type terminals**  **3RA29 08-1A**	1 unit	0.045
Blank labels			
 3RT19 00-1SB20 **Unit labeling plates**[1] for SIRIUS devices 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	**3RT29 00-1SB20**	340 units	0.200

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: Murrplastik Systems, Inc. www.murrplastik.com.

Overview

Various AS-i add-on modules are available for communication of the 3RA6 compact starter with the control system using AS-Interface:

- Standard version
- With two local inputs
- With two free external inputs
- With one free external input and one free external output
- With two free external outputs
- For local control

The AS-i add-on modules can be combined only in connection with compact starters with a rated control supply voltage of 24 V AC/DC.

AS-i add-on module for communications controlling

With this new module it is also possible for the connected compact starter to be operated directly using simple switches, i.e. without recourse to AS-i Communication, if required.

"Automatic" mode

NC contacts can be connected to the inputs Y2 and Y4 through the local terminals on the AS-i add-on module. If the "+" connections are connected simultaneously to both local inputs, the AS-i add-on module will be in "Automatic" mode, i.e. it will communicate with the control system through AS-Interface.

Local control

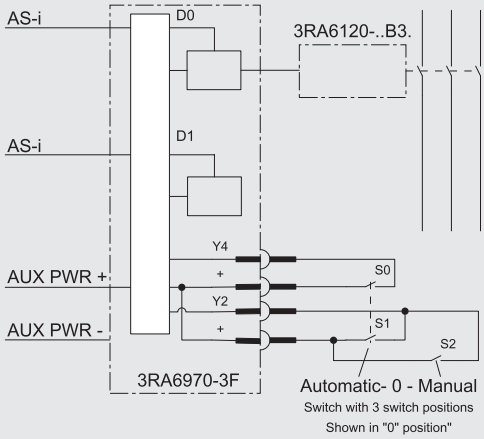
Opening the two inputs Y2 and Y4 will result in the direct disconnection of the compact starter. Operation through AS-i Communication is ended and the compact starter can now be switched on and off directly using NO contacts (one NO contact per direction of rotation on the reversing starter).

"LED AUX Power" must light up green, the 24 V DC supply must be connected and the AS-i control supply voltage must no longer be applied.

Resetting to "Automatic" mode

Simultaneous application of a "1" signal at the local inputs. The availability bit DI 0 is switched to a "1" signal.

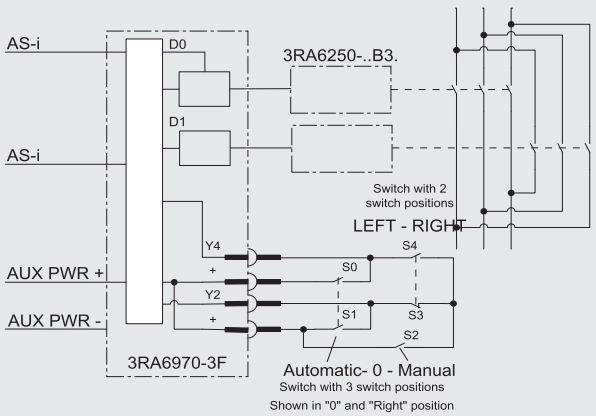
If AS-i Communication is reset, the motor is first switched off and then on again when requested by the control system.



Switch with 3 switch positions			
Switch	Automatic	0	Manual
S0	Closed	Open	Open
S1	Closed	Open	Open
S2	Open	Open	Closed

NSB0_02096

Circuit diagram example for operating a 3RA61 20 direct-on-line starter using an AS-i add-on module for on-site controller



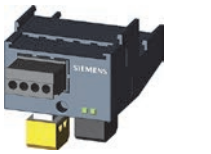
Switch with 3 switch positions			
Switch	Automatic	0	Manual
S0	Closed	Open	Open
S1	Closed	Open	Open
S2	Open	Open	Closed

Switch with 2 switch positions		
Switch	Left	Right
S3	Open	Closed
S4	Closed	Open

NSB0_02097

Circuit diagram example for operating a 3RA62 50 reversing starter using an AS-i add-on module for on-site controller

Selection and ordering data

Version	Order No.	Std. pack qty.	Weight approx. kg
AS-i add-on modules			
 3RA69 70-3A  3RA69 70-3B to -3F			
Standard version For communication of the compact starter with the control system using AS-Interface	**3RA69 70-3A**	1 unit	0.045
With two local inputs For safe disconnection through local safety relays, e.g. cable-operated switches	**3RA69 70-3B**	1 unit	0.045
With two free external inputs Replaces the digital standard inputs "Motor On" and "Group warning"	**3RA69 70-3C**	1 unit	0.045
With one free external input and one free external output Replaces the digital standard input "Group warning"	**3RA69 70-3D**	1 unit	0.045
With two free external outputs Only for direct-on-line starters, replaces the digital standard output "Motor left"	**3RA69 70-3E**	1 unit	0.045
For local control Control of the compact starter optionally using AS-Interface or local switches	**3RA69 70-3F**	1 unit	0.045
Spare parts for AS-i add-on modules			
  **Connectors for data and auxiliary supply cable** with 2 insulation displacement terminations for standard litz wires 2 x 0.5 ... 0.75 mm^2			
• Flat, yellow, extender	**3RK1901-0NA00**	5 units	
• Flat, black, extender	**3RK1901-0PA00**	5 units	
Accessories for AS-i add-on modules			
 3RK1904-2AB02			
AS-Interface addressing unit V 3.0 • For AS-Interface modules and sensors and actuators with integrated AS-Interface in accordance with AS-i Specification V3.0 • For setting the AS-i address of standard slaves, and slaves with extended addressing mode (A/B slaves) • With input/output test function and many other commissioning functions • Battery operation with 4 batteries type AA (IEC LR6, NEDA 15) • Scope of supply: - Addressing unit with 4 batteries - Addressing cable, with M12 plug to addressing plug (hollow plug), length 1.5m	**3RK1904-2AB02**	1 unit	0.540

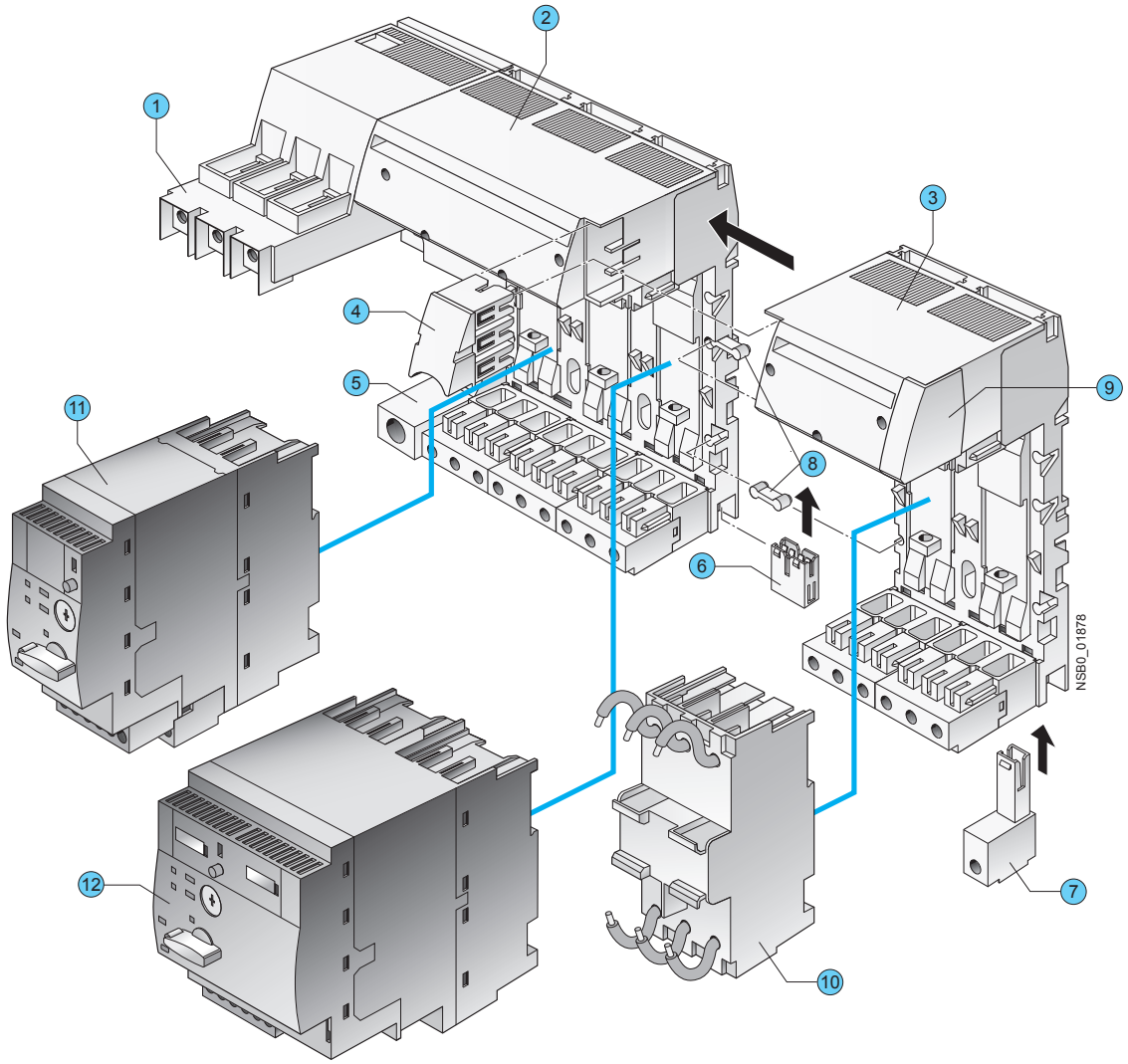
Overview

The infeed system for 3RA6 compact starters enables far less wiring in the main circuit and, thanks to the easy exchangeability of the compact starters, reduces the usual downtimes for maintenance work during the plant's operating phase.

The infeed system provides the possibility of completely prewiring the main circuit without a compact starter needing to be connected at the same time. As the result of the removable terminals in the main circuit, compact starters can be integrated in an infeed system in an easy manner (without the use of tools).

In addition, the integrated PE bar means it is optionally possible to connect the motor cable directly to the infeed system without additional intermediate terminals. The infeed system for 3RA6 compact starters is designed for summation currents up to 100 A with a conductor cross-section of max. 2/0 AWG on the feeder terminal block.

The infeed system can be mounted on a standard mounting rail or flat surfaces.



1 Feeder terminal
2 Three-socket expansion module
3 Two-socket expansion module
4 Expansion plug
5 PE infeed
6 PE expansion plug
7 PE tap-off
8 Connecting plates
9 End cover
10 45 mm adapter for SIRIUS motor starter protector size S0
11 3RA61 direct-on-line starter
12 3RA62 reversing starter

Infeed system for 3RA6 compact starters

1 Infeed

The 3-phase infeed is available as an infeed with screw connection (4-2 AWG up to 63 A or 0-2/0 AWG up to 100 A) and a an infeed with spring-type connection (4-2 AWG up to 63 A).

The infeed with spring-type terminal can be attached to the left side, as well as the right side, of an expansion module.

The screw terminal infeeds are permanently fitted to the left side of a 3-socket expansion module.

The infeeds with screw connection enable connection of the main conductors (L1, L2, L3) either from above or from below.

The infeeds with screw connection come packaged with 1 end cover, while the infeed with spring-type connection comes packaged with 2 end covers.

2 Three-socket expansion modules

The expansion module with 3 sockets for compact starters is available with screw connection and with spring-type connection.

Expansion modules enable the infeed system to be expanded and can be connected to each other in any number up to a maximum length of 1.2 meters.

Two expansion modules are held together with the help of 2 connecting plates and 1 expansion plug. These assembly parts are included in the scope of supply of the respective expansion module.

When the infeed system for 3RA6 compact starters is used, the compact starters (plug-in modules) are easily mounted and removed even when live.

Optional possibilities:
- PE connection on motor starter side
- Outfeed for external auxiliary devices
- Connection to 3RV29 infeed system
- Integration of SIRIUS 3RV1 and 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S0 up to 25 A (using 3RA68 90-0BA adapter)

3 Two-socket expansion modules

If only 2 instead of 3 additional sockets are required, then the 2-socket expansion module is the right choice. It has the same functionality as the 3-socket expansion module.

4 Expansion plug

Two expansion modules can be connected together using the expansion plug. Flexible expansion of the infeed system is thus possible.

5 PE infeeds

This module enables a PE cable to be connected.

The PE infeed can be ordered with screw connection and spring-type connection (2 AWG) and can be fitted on the right or left to the expansion block.

6 PE expansion plug

The PE expansion plug is inserted from below and enables two PE bars to be connected.

7 PE tap-off

The PE tap-off is available with screw connection and spring-type connection (10-8 AWG). It is snapped into the infeed system from below.

8 Connecting plates

Two connecting plates are used to hold together 2 adjacent expansion modules.

9 End covers

On the last expansion module of a row, the slot provided for the expansion plug can be covered by inserting the end cover.

10 45 mm adapters for SIRIUS 3RV motor starter protectors

SIRIUS 3RV1 and 3RV2motor starter protectors size S0 with screw connection can be fitted to the adapter, enabling them to be plugged into the infeed system.

Terminal blocks

Using the terminal block, three phase power can be fed out of the infeed system; this means that single-phase, two-phase and three-phase components can also be integrated in the system.

If the end cover is removed, the terminal block can be inserted into an expansion module.

Expansion plug for SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed systems

If the end cover is removed, the expansion plug for the SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed system can be inserted into an expansion module. It connects the infeed system for 3RA6 compact starters with the SIRIUS 3RV29 infeed system.

Maximum rated operational current

The following maximum rated operational currents apply for the components of the infeed system for 3RA6:

Component	Maximum rated operational current A
Infeed with screw connection 0-2/0 AWG	100
Infeed with screw connection 4-2 AWG	63
Infeed with spring-type connection 4-2 AWG	63
Expansion plugs	63

When several expansion modules are mounted side by side, the maximum rated operational current from the 2nd expansion module to the end of the row is 63 A.

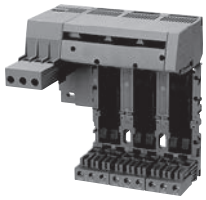
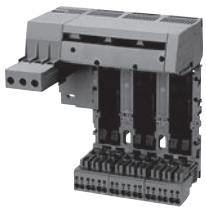
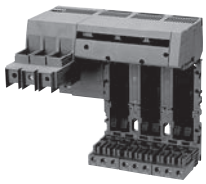
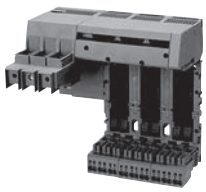
Proposal for upstream short-circuit protection devices

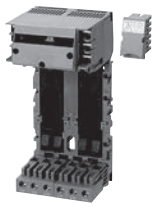
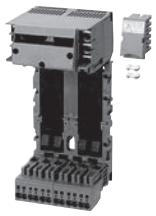
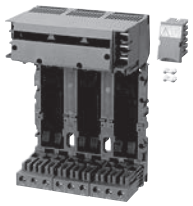
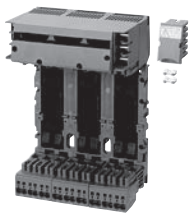
The following short-circuit data apply for the components of the infeed system for 3RA6 compact starters:

Conductor cross-section AWG	Inscriptions	Proposal for upstream short-circuit protection device
Short-circuit protection for infeed block (4-2 AWG) with screw connection		
14-2	$I_{d,\,max}$ = 19 kA, I^2t = 440 kA²s	**3RV10 41-4JA10**
Short-circuit protection for infeed block (0-2/0 AWG) with screw connection		
14-2/0	$I_{d,\,max}$ = approx. 22 kA	**3RV10 41-4MA10**
Short-circuit protection for infeed block with spring-type connection		
12	$I_{d,\,max}$ = 9.5 kA, I^2t = 85 kA²s	**3RV10 21-4DA10**
10	$I_{d,\,max}$ = 12.5 kA, I^2t = 140 kA²s	**3RV10 31-4EA10**
8	$I_{d,\,max}$ = 15 kA, I^2t = 180 kA²s	**3RV10 31-4HA10**
6-4	$I_{d,\,max}$ = 19 kA, I^2t = 440 kA²s	**3RV10 41-4JA10**
Short-circuit protection for terminal block		
16	$I_{d,\,max}$ = 7.5 kA	**5SY...** [1]
14	$I_{d,\,max}$ = 9.5 kA	
12	$I_{d,\,max}$ = 9.5 kA	
10	$I_{d,\,max}$ = 12.5 kA	

[1] To prevent the possibility of short-circuits, the cables on the terminal block must be installed so that they are short-circuit proof according to EN 60439-1 Section 7.5.5.1.2.

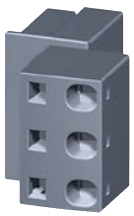
Selection and ordering data

	Version	Order No.	Weight approx. kg
Three-phase infeeds and expansion modules			
 3RA68 12-8AB	***Infeeds with screw connection 4-2 AWG left***		
	Infeed with screw connection with permanently fitted **3-socket expansion module with screw or spring-type terminals on the outgoing side and integrated PE bar**	**Screw terminals**	
	Expansion module with 3 sockets for 3 direct-on-line starters or 1 direct-on-line starter and 1 reversing starter		
	• Screw terminals on outgoing side	**3RA68 12-8AB**	0.957
 3RA68 12-8AC	• Spring-type terminals on outgoing side	**3RA68 12-8AC**	0.990
 3RA68 13-8AB	***Infeeds with screw connection 0-2/0 AWG left***		
	Infeed with screw connection with permanently fitted **3-socket expansion module with screw or spring-type terminals** on the outgoing side and integrated PE bar	**Screw terminals**	
	Expansion module with 3 sockets for 3 direct-on-line starters or 1 direct-on-line starter and 1 reversing starter, suitable for UL duty according to UL 508 Type E		
	• Screw terminals on outgoing side	**3RA68 13-8AB**	1.146
 3RA68 13-8AC	• Spring-type terminals on outgoing side	**3RA68 13-8AC**	1.179
 3RA68 30-5AC	***Infeeds with spring-type connection 4-2 AWG left or right***		
		Spring-type terminals	
	Up to 63 A	**3RA68 30-5AC**	0.283

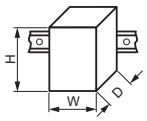
	Version	Order No.	Weight approx. kg
Expansion modules			
 3RA68 22-0AB	***Two-socket expansion modules*** **With screw or spring-type terminals** and integrated PE bar with 2 sockets for 2 direct-on-line starters or 1 reversing starter. Expansion plug and 2 connecting plates are included in the scope of supply.	**Screw terminals**	
	• Screw terminals	**3RA68 22-0AB**	0.505
 3RA68 22-0AC		**Spring-type terminals**	
	• Spring-type terminals	**3RA68 22-0AC**	0.527
 3RA68 23-0AB	***Three-socket expansion modules*** **With screw or spring-type terminals** and integrated PE bar with 3 sockets for 3 direct-on-line starters or 1 direct-on-line starter and 1 reversing starter. Expansion plug and 2 connecting plates are included in the scope of supply.	**Screw terminals**	
	• Screw terminals	**3RA68 23-0AB**	0.717
 3RA68 23-0AC		**Spring-type terminals**	
	• Spring-type terminals	**3RA68 23-0AC**	0.750

Accessories

	Version	Order No.	Weight approx. kg
Accessories for 3RA6 infeed systems			
	PE infeeds 4-2 AWG		
 3RA68 60-6AB		**Screw terminals**	
	• Screw terminals	**3RA68 60-6AB**	0.060
 3RA68 60-5AC		**Spring-type terminals**	
	• Spring-type terminals	**3RA68 60-5AC**	0.070
	PE tap-offs 10-8 AWG		
 3RA68 70-4AB		**Screw terminals**	
	• Screw terminals	**3RA68 70-4AB**	0.019
 3RA68 70-3AC		**Spring-type terminals**	
	• Spring-type terminals	**3RA68 70-3AC**	0.017
	Expansion plugs		
 3RA68 90-0EA	**PE expansion plugs**	**3RA68 90-0EA**	0.008
 3RA68 90-1AB	**Expansion plugs** between 2 expansion modules Is included in the scope of supply of the expansion modules.	**3RA68 90-1AB**	0.029
 3RA68 90-1AA	**Expansion plugs for SIRIUS 3RV19/29 infeed system** Connects infeed system for 3RA6 to 3RV29 infeed systems	**3RA68 90-1AA**	0.079

	Version	Order No.	Weight approx.
Accessories for infeed systems for 3RA6 (continued)			
 3RA6890-0BA	***45 mm adapters*** For SIRIUS 3RV1.2 and 3RV2.2 motor starter protectors. Size S0 up to 25 A • Screw terminals (conductor cross-section AWG 10)	**Screw terminals** **3RA6890-0BA**	0.152
	Terminal covers for infeeds with screw connection		
 3RA6880-2AB	**IP20 terminal covers for infeeds with screw connection 25/35 mm² (3RA6812-8AB/AC)** (2 units per pack)	**3RA6880-2AB**	
 3RA6880-3AB	**IP20 terminal covers for infeeds with screw connection 50/70 mm² (3RA6813-8AB/AC)** (2 units per pack)	**3RA6880-3AB**	
	Terminal blocks		
 3RV2917-5D	For integration of single-phase, 2-phase and 3-phase external components • Spring-type terminals	**Spring-type terminals** **3RV2917-5D**	.0.050
Tools for opening spring-type terminals			
 3RA2908-1A	***Screwdrivers*** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-type terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	**Spring-type terminals** **3RA2908-1A**	.0.045
System Manual "SIRIUS Compact Starters and Accessories"			
	The system manual can be downloaded free of charge in PDF format from the Internet, see http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/27136554/133300		

More information

Type Size Number of poles			3RA61 S0 3	3RA62	3RA64	3RA65
General technical specifications						
Device standard			IEC/EN 60947-6-2			
Mounting dimensions (WxHxD) • Screw terminals • Spring-type terminals		mm mm	45 x 170 x 165 45 x 191 x 165	90 x 170 x 165 90 x 191 x 165	45 x 170 x 165 45 x 191 x 165	90 x 170 x 165 90 x 191 x 165
Weight		kg	1.4	2.3 -2.4	1.3	2.3
Permissible mounting positions			No restrictions, preferably vertical or horizontal installation			
Max. rated current I_e in the respective setting range	0.1 ... 0.4 A 0.32 ... 1.25 A 1 ... 4 A 3 ... 12 A 8 ... 32 A	A A A A A	0.4 1.25 4 12 32			
Permissible ambient temperature • During operation • For installation in SIRIUS infeed system for 3RA6 • During storage • During transport	 Acc. to IEC/EN 60721-3-3 IEC/EN 60732-3-1 IEC/EN 60721-3-2	 °C °C °C °C	 -20 ... +60, with derating up to +70 -20 ... +40 -55 ... +80 -55 ... +80			
Permissible rated current of the compact starter, when several compact starters are mounted side-by-side on a vertical standard mounting rail or in the 3RA6 infeed system • For a control cabinet inside temperature of • For a control cabinet inside temperature of • For a control cabinet inside temperature of	 +40 °C +60 °C +70 °C	 % % %	 100 80 60			
Relative air humidity		%	10 ... 90			
Installation altitude		m	Up to 2000 above sea level without restriction			
Rated frequency		Hz	50/60			
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)		V	690			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}		kV	6			
Trip class (CLASS)	Acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, EN 60947-4-1		10/20			
Rated short-circuit current I_q **at AC 50/60 Hz 480 V**	Acc. to IEC 60947-4-1, EN 60947-4-1	kA	30 (up to 12 A units) 15 (8 ... 32 A unit)			
Types of coordination	Acc. to IEC 60947-6-2, EN 60947-6-2		Continuous			
Power loss $P_{v\,max}$ of all main current paths Dependent on the rated current I_e (upper setting range)	0.4 A 1.25 A 4 A 12 A 32 A	mW mW W W W	10 100 1 1.8 5.4			
Max. switching frequency	AC-41 AC-43 AC-44	1/h 1/h 1/h	750 250 15			
Drive losses Active power	 At 24 V • 0.1 ... 12 A • 8 ... 32 A At 110 ... 240 V • 0.1 ... 12 A • 8 ... 32 A	 W W W W	 2.7 2.95 3.4 3.8			
Overload function Ratio of lower to upper current mark			1:4			
Shock resistance (sine-wave pulse)			a = 60 m/s² = 6 g with 10 ms; for every 3 shocks in all axes			
Vibratory load			f = 4 ... 5.8 Hz; d =15 mm; f = 5.8 ... 500 Hz; a = 20 m/s²;10 cycles			
Protection class IP on the front	Acc. to IEC 60529		IP20			
Touch protection on the front	Acc. to IEC 60529		Finger-safe, for vertical contact from the front (screw and spring-type terminal)			
Isolating features of the compact starter	Acc. to IEC/EN 60947-3		Yes: Isolation is assured only by moving the actuator into the *OFF* position			
Main and EMERGENCY-STOP switch characteristics of the compact starter and accessories	Acc. to IEC 60204		Yes			

General data

Type Size Number of poles			3RA61 S0 3	3RA62	3RA64	3RA65
General technical specifications (continued)						
Protective separation	Acc. to IEC 60947-2					
Control circuit to auxiliary circuit						
• Horizontal standard mounting rail		V	Up to 400			
• Other mounting position		V	Up to 250			
Auxiliary circuit to auxiliary circuit						
• Horizontal standard mounting rail		V	Up to 400			
• Other mounting position		V	Up to 250			
Main circuit to auxiliary circuit						
• Any mounting position		V	Up to 400			
EMC interference immunity	Acc. to IEC/EN 60947-1		Corresponds to degree of severity 3			
Conductor-related interference	BURST acc. to IEC/EN 61000-4-4					
• In the main circuit		kV	4		4	
• In the auxiliary circuit		kV	3		2	
Conductor-related interference	SURGE acc. to IEC/EN 61000-4-5					
• In the main circuit						
- Conductor - Ground		kV	4		2	
- Conductor - Conductor		kV	2		1	
• In the auxiliary circuit						
- Conductor - Ground		kV	2		0.5[1]	
- Conductor - Conductor		kV	1		0.5[1]	
Auxiliary switches						
• Integrated						
- Position of the main contacts			1 NO + 1 NC	2 NO	1 NO + 1 NC	2 NO
- Overload/short-circuit signal			1 CO/1 NO			
• Expandable						
- Position of the main contacts			2 NO, 2 NC, 1 NO + 1 NC			
Surge suppressors			Integrated (Varistor)			
Pollution degree			3			
Depth from standard mounting rail		mm	160			
Electromagnetic operating mechanism						
Control voltage		V	24 AC/DC		24 DC	
		V	110 ... 240 AC/DC		--	
Frequency	At AC	Hz	50/60 (±5%)			
Primary operating range			0.7 ... 1.25 U_s		0.85 ... 1.2 U_s	
No-load switching frequency		1/h	3600			
Make-time		ms	max. 70		Max. 70 + IO-Link communication	
Break-time		ms	max. 120		Max. 120 + IO-Link communication	

[1] To maintain maximum interference immunity in a harsh electromagnetic environment, additional overvoltage protection should be provided in the control supply current circuit. A suitable choice is for example the Dehn Blitzductor BVT AD 24 V, Art. No. 918 402 or an equivalent protective element.
Manufacturer: DEHN+SÖHNE GmbH+Co. KG, Hans-Dehn-Straße. 1, Postfach 1640, D-92306 Neumarkt

General data

Type		3RA61 20-.☐B3., 3RA62 50-.☐B3. ☐ = A, B, C or D Rated operational current ≤12 A				3RA61 20-.EB3., 3RA62 50-.EB3. Rated operational current 32 A			
Rated control supply voltage	**V**	**24 AC**		**24 DC**		**24 AC**		**24 DC**	
Inrush peak current	A	0.59		0.47		0.59		0.47	
Hold current	A	0.13		0.12		0.17		0.14	
Closed	W	2.8		2.9		3.5		3.1	
Operating times, typical									
• On	ms	<160		<140		<160		<140	
• Off	ms	<35		<35		<30		<30	
Type		3RA61 20-.☐E3., 3RA62 50-.☐P3. ☐ = A, B, C or D Rated operational current ≤12 A				3RA61 20-.EE3., 3RA62 50-.EE3. Rated operational current 32 A			
Rated control supply voltage	**V**	**110 AC**	**240 AC**	**110 DC**	**240 DC**	**110 AC**	**240 AC**	**110 DC**	**240 DC**
Inrush peak current	A	0.24	0.40	0.17	0.29	0.24	0.40	0.17	0.29
Hold current	A	0.06	0.08	0.03	0.02	0.06	0.07	0.04	0.03
Closed	W	3.8	6	3.1	5.1	3.7	5.2	3.4	5.8
Operating times, typical									
• On	ms	<160	<140	<150	<140	<160	<140	<150	<140
• Off	ms	<50	<80	<50	<70	<40	<60	<40	<60
Type		3RA64 00-.☐B4., 3RA65 00-.☐B4. ☐ = A, B, C or D Rated operational current ≤12A				3RA64 00-.EB4., 3RA65 00-.EB4. Rated operational current 32 A			
Rated control supply voltage	**V**	**24 DC**				**24 DC**			
Inrush peak current	A	0.39				0.53			
Hold current	A	0.13				0.15			
Closed	W	2.9				3.4			
Operating times, typical[1)]									
• On	ms	<140				<140			
• Off	ms	<35				<30			

General data

Type			**3RA61**	**3RA62**	**3RA64**	**3RA65**
Size			**S0**			
Number of poles			**3**			
Electromagnetic operating mechanism (continued)						
Switching capacity at 480 V		kA	30 (up to 12 A) 15 (8 ... 32 A)			
Switching capacity at 600 V		kA	10 (up to 12 A) 5 (8 ... 32 A)			
Line protection	At 10 kA At 50 kA	AWG AWG	14 12			
Shock resistance						
• Breaker mechanism OFF		*g*	25			
• Breaker mechanism ON		*g*	15			
Normal switching duty						
Making capacity			12 x I_n			
Breaking capacity			10 x I_n			
Switching capacity dependent on rated current	Up to 12 A Up to 32 A	HP HP	7 1/2 20			
Endurance in operating cycles						
• Electrical endurance	At I_e = 0.9 x I_n and 400 V		3 ... 10 000 000	2 x 3 ... 10 000 000	3 000 000	2 x 1 500 000
Control circuit						
Rated operational voltage						
• External auxiliary switch block		V	400/690			
• Internal auxiliary switch		V	400/690			
• Short-circuit signaling switch		V	400			
• Overload signaling switch		V	400			
Switching capacity						
• External auxiliary switch block	**AC-15**					
	• At U_e = 230 V	A	6			
	• At U_e = 400 V	A	3			
	• At U_e = 289/500 V	A	2			
	• At U_e = 400/690 V	A	1			
	DC-13					
	• At U_e = 24 V	A	6			
	• At U_e = 60 V	A	0.9			
	• At U_e = 125 V	A	0.55			
	• At U_e = 250 V	A	0.27			
• Internal auxiliary switch	**AC-15**					
	• At U_e = 230 V	A	6			
	• At U_e = 400 V	A	3			
	• At U_e = 289/500 V	A	2			
	• At U_e = 400/690 V	A	1			
	DC-13					
	• At U_e = 24 V	A	10			
	• At U_e = 60 V	A	2			
	• At U_e = 125 V	A	1			
	• At U_e = 250 V	A	0.27			
	• At U_e = 480 V	A	0.1			
• Signaling switch	**AC-15**					
	• At U_e = 230 V	A	3			
	• At U_e = 400 V	A	1			
	DC-13					
	• At U_e = 24 V	A	2			
	• At U_e = 250 V	A	0.11			

Type Size Number of poles			3RA61 S0 3	3RA62	3RA64	3RA65
External auxiliary switch block, internal auxiliary switch						
Endurance in operating cycles						
• Mechanical endurance			10 000 000		3 000 000	
• Electrical endurance	**AC-15, 230 V**					
	• At 6 A		200 000			
	• At 3 A		500 000			
	• At 1 A		2 000 000			
	• At 0.3 A		10 000 000			
	DC-13, 24 V					
	• At 6 A		300 00			
	• At 3 A		100 000			
	• At 0.5 A		2 000 000			
	• At 0.2 A		10 000 000			
	DC-13, 110 V					
	• At 1 A		40 000			
	• At 0.55 A		100 000			
	• At 0.3 A		300 000			
	• At 0.1 A		2 000 000			
	• At 0.04 A		10 000 000			
	DC-13, 220 V					
	• At 0.3 A		110 000			
	• At 0.1 A		650 000			
	• At 0.05 A		2 000 000			
	• At 0.018 A		10 000 000			
Contact stability	At 17 V and 5 mA	Operating cycles	1 incorrect switching operation per 100 000 000			
Short-circuit protection						
• Short-circuit current $I_K \leq 1.1$ kA	Fuse links operational class gG - NEOZED Type 5SE - DIAZED Type 5SB - LV HRC Type 3NA	A	10			
• Short-circuit current $I_K < 400$ A	Miniature circuit breaker up to 230 V with C characteristic	A	10			
Signaling switches						
Endurance in operating cycles						
• Mechanical endurance			20000			
• Electrical endurance AC-15	At 230 V and 3 A		6050			
Contact stability	At 17 V and 5 mA	Operating cycles	1 incorrect switching operation per 100 000 000			
Short-circuit protection						
• Short-circuit current $I_K \leq 1.1$ kA	Fuse links operational class gG - NEOZED Type 5SE - DIAZED Type 5SB - LV HRC Type 3NA	A	6			
• Short-circuit current $I_K < 400$ A	Miniature circuit breaker up to 230 V with C characteristic	A	6			
Overload (short-circuit current $I_K \leq 1.1$ kA)	Fuse links operational class gG - NEOZED Type 5SE - DIAZED Type 5SB - LV HRC Type 3NA	A	4			

Technical data

Connection type		Screw connection		Spring-type connection	
Max. rated current I_{max}		**12 A**	**32 A**	**12 A**	**32 A**
Conductor cross-sections of main circuit terminals					
Tools		Posidrive size 2		(3.5 x 0.5) mm, 8WA2 803	
Prescribed tightening torque	NM	2 ... 2.5		--	
Minimum/maximum conductor cross-sections					
• Solid	mm^2 mm^2 mm^2	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5) 2 x (2.5 ... 6) Max. 1 x 10	2 x (2.5 ... 6) Max. 1 x 10	2 x (1.5 ... 6) Max. 1 x 10	2 x (2.5 ... 6) Max. 1 x 10
• Finely stranded without ferrule	mm^2	--	--	2 x (1.5 ... 6)	2 x (2.5 ... 6)
• Finely stranded with ferrule	mm^2 mm^2	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5) 2 x (2.5 ... 6)	2 x (2.5 ... 6)	2 x (1.5 ... 6)	2 x (2.5 ... 6)
• AWG cables	AWG AWG AWG	2 x (16 ...14) 2 x (14 ...10) 1 x 8	2 x (14 ...10) 1 x 8	2 x (16 ...10) 1 x 8	2 x (14 ...10) 1 x 8

Connection type		Screw connection	Spring-type connection
Conductor cross-sections of control circuit terminals			
Tools		Posidrive size 2	(3.0 x 0.5) mm, DIN ISO 2380-1A
Prescribed tightening torque	NM	0.8 ... 1.2	--
Minimum/maximum conductor cross-sections			
• Solid	mm^2 mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4) 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without ferrule	mm^2	--	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded with ferrule	mm^2 mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5) 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables	AWG	2 x (20 ... 14)	2 x (24 ... 16)
Conductor cross-sections of the auxiliary switch for compact starters			
Order No.		**3RA69 1.-1A**	**3RA69 1.-2A**
Tools		Posidrive size 2	(2.5 x 0.4) mm, 8WA2 807
Prescribed tightening torque	NM	0.8 ... 1.2	--
Conductor cross-sections			
• Solid	mm^2 mm^2 mm^2	2 x (0.5 ...1.5) 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5) 2 x (1 ... 4)	2 x (0.25 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded without ferrule	mm^2	--	2 x (0.25 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with ferrule	mm^2 mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5) 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables	AWG AWG AWG	2 x (20 ... 16) 2 x (18 ... 14) 1 x 12	2 x (24 ... 14)

Technical data

Order No.			3RA6970-3A, 3RA6970-3B, 3RA6970-3C, 3RA6970-3D, 3RA6970-3E
General data of the AS-i add-on module			
Permissible ambient temperature			
• Storage	Acc. to IEC/EN 60721-3-1	°C	-25 ... +70
• Transport	Acc. to IEC/EN 60721-3-2	°C	-25 ... +70
Degree of protection	Acc. to IEC/EN 60947-1		IP20
EMC interference immunity	Acc. to EN 50295		
Conductor-related interference	BURST acc. to IEC/EN 61000-4-4	kV	1/2
Electrostatic discharge	Acc. to IEC/EN 61000-4-2	kV	6/8
Field-related interference	Acc. to IEC/EN 61000-4-3	V/m	10 (80 MHz ... 2.7 GHz)
Maximum pick-up current		mA	400
Maximum hold current		mA	200
Power consumption, max.		mA	30
IO code			7
ID code			A
ID2 code			E

Order No.			3RA6970-3B, 3RA6970-3C, 3RA6970-3D, 3RA6970-3E
Connection type			⏚ **Screw connection**
Conductor cross-sections of the AS-i add-on module			
Tools			Posidrive size 1
Prescribed tightening torque		NM	0.5 ... 0.6
Conductor cross-sections			
• Solid		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.0)
• Finely stranded with ferrule		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.0)
• AWG cables		AWG	1 x (20 ... 12)

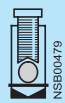
Technical data

Type			3RA6.	
General data				
Max. rated operational current				
• Infeed with screw connection 0-2/0 AWG		A	100	
• Infeed with screw connection 4-2 AWG		A	63	
• Infeed with spring-type connection 10-3 AWG		A	63	
• Expansion plug		A	63	
Permissible ambient temperature				
• During operation		°C	-20 ... +60 (over +40 current reduction is required)	
- Permissible rated current at control cabinet inside temperature: +40 °C		%	100	
+60 °C		%	80	
• During storage/transport		°C	-55 ... +80	
Relative air humidity		%	10 ... 90	
Installation altitude		m	Up to 2000 above sea level without restriction	
Rated operational voltage U_e		V	690 AC	
Rated frequency		Hz	50/60	
Shock resistance			a = 60 m/s² = 6g with 10 ms; for every 3 shocks in all axes	
Vibratory load			f = 1 ... 6 Hz; d = 15 mm 10 cycles f = 150 Hz; a = 2 g	
Degree of protection	Acc. to IEC 60947-1		IP20 (IP 00 terminal compartment)	
Touch protection	Acc. to EN 50274		Finger-safe	
Degree of pollution			3	
Short-circuit protection for infeed with screw connection 4-2 AWG and infeed with screw connection 0-2/0 AWG				Recommendation for upstream short-circuit protection device 3RV1041-4JA10 3RV1041-4MA10
	$I_{d,max}$	kA	< 21	
	I^2t	kA²s	530	LV HRC gL/gG 3NA3, 315 A
Short-circuit protection for infeed with spring-type connection				Recommendation for upstream short-circuit protection device
• Conductor cross-section 12 AWG	$I_{d,max}$	kA	< 9.5	3RV2021-4DA10
	I^2t	kA²s	85	
• Conductor cross-section 10 AWG	$I_{d,max}$	kA	< 12.5	3RV1031-4EA10
	I^2t	kA²s	140	
• Conductor cross-section 8 AWG	$I_{d,max}$	kA	< 15	3RV1031-4HA10
	I^2t	kA²s	180	
• Conductor cross-section 6-4 AWG	$I_{d,max}$	kA	< 19	3RV1041-4JA10
	I^2t	kA²s	440	
Short-circuit protection for terminal block				Recommendation for upstream short-circuit protection device
• Conductor cross-section 16 AWG	$I_{d,max}$	kA	7.5	5SY... [1]
• Conductor cross-section 14 AWG	$I_{d,max}$	kA	9.5	
• Conductor cross-section 12 AWG	$I_{d,max}$	kA	9.5	
• Conductor cross-section 10 AWG	$I_{d,max}$	kA	12.5	

[1] To prevent the possibility of short-circuits, the cables on the terminal block must be installed so that they are short-circuit resistant according to EN 60439-1 Section 7.5.5.1.2.

Type			3RV29.	
Connection type			**Spring-type connection**	
Conductor cross-sections of terminal block				
Order No.			**3RV29 17-5D**	
Conductor cross-sections				
• Solid		mm²	1.5 ... 6	
• Finely stranded with ferrule		mm²	1.5 ... 4	
• Finely stranded without ferrule		mm²	1.5 ... 6	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	15 ... 10	

Technical data

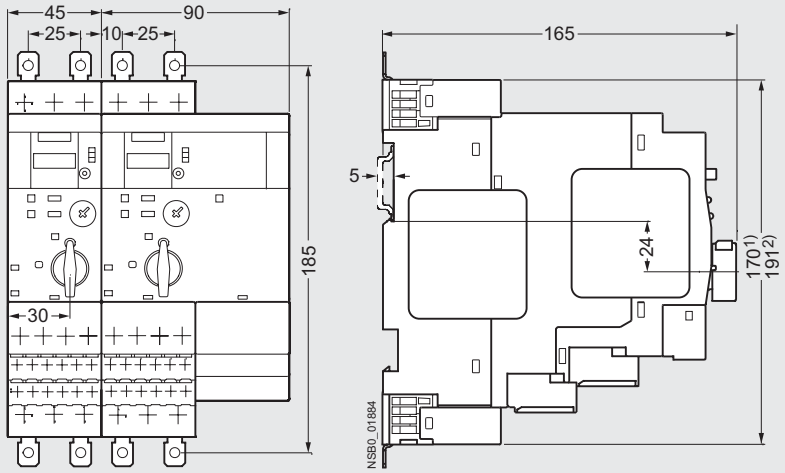
Type			**3RA6.**		
Connection type			**Screw connection**		
Conductor cross-sections of infeed with screw connection 16-2 AWG (L1, L2, L3)[1] and PE infeed 2 AWG[2]					
Order No.			**3RA68 12-8AB, 3RA68 12-8AC, 3RA68 60-6AB**		
Tools			Posidrive size 2		
Specified tightening torque		NM	3 ... 4.5		
			 NSB00479	 NSB00480	 NSB00481
Conductor cross-sections					
• Solid		mm^2	2.6 ... 16	2.6 ... 16	max. 2 x 16
• Stranded		mm^2	2.5 ... 35	2.5 ... 35	max. 2 x 25
• Finely stranded with ferrule		mm^2	2.5 ... 25	2.5 ... 25	max. 2 x 16
• Finely stranded without ferrule		mm^2	2.5 ... 25	2.5 ... 25	max. 2 x 16
• AWG cables		AWG	12 ... 2	12 ... 2	max. 2 x (16 ... 2)
Connection type			**Screw connection**		
Conductor cross-sections of infeed with screw connection 10-2/0 AWG (L1, L2, L3)[1]					
Order No.			**3RA68 13-8AB, 3RA68 13-8AC**		
Tools		SW	4		
Specified tightening torque		NM	6 ... 8		
			 NSB00479	 NSR00480	 NSR00481
Conductor cross-sections					
• Solid		mm^2	2.5 ... 16	2.5 ... 16	max. 2 x 16
• Stranded		mm^2	4 ... 70	10 ... 70	max. 2 x 50
• Finely stranded with ferrule		mm^2	2.5 ... 35	2.5 ... 50	max. 2 x 35
• Finely stranded without ferrule		mm^2	4 ... 50	10 ... 50	max. 2 x 35
• AWG cables		AWG	10 ... 2/0	10 ... 2/0	max. 2 x (10 ... 1/0)
Connection type			**Spring-type connection**		
Conductor cross-sections of infeed with spring-type connection 10-3 AWG (L1, L2, L3)[1] and PE infeed 3 AWG					
Order No.			**3RA68 30-5AC, 3RA68 60-5AC**		
Tools	8WA2 806	mm	5.5 x 0.8		
Conductor cross-sections					
• Solid		mm^2	4 ... 16		
• Stranded		mm^2	4 ... 35		
• Finely stranded with ferrule		mm^2	4 ... 25		
• Finely stranded without ferrule		mm^2	6 ... 25		
• AWG cables		AWG	10 ... 3		
Connection type			**Screw connection**	**Spring-type connection**	
Conductor cross-sections of infeed with screw connection 4-2 AWG (T1, T2, T3)[2], infeed with screw connection 0-2/0 AWG (T1, T2, T3)[2] 2-socket and 3-socket expansion modules (T1, T2, T3)[2] and PE tap-off 10-8 AWG					
Order No.			**3RA68 12-8AB, 3RA68 13-8AB, 3RA68 22-0AB, 3RA68 23-0AB, 3RA68 70-4AB**		**3RA68 12-8AC, 3RA68 13-8AC, 3RA68 22-0AC, 3RA68 23-0AC, 3RA68 70-3AC**	
Tools			Posidrive size 2		(3.5 x 0.5) mm, 8WA2 803	
Specified tightening torque		NM	2 ... 2.5		--	
Maximum rated current		A	**12**	**32**	**12**	**32**
Conductor cross-sections						
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (1 ... 2.5)	2 x (2.5 ... 6)	2 x (1.5 ... 6)	2 x (2.5 ... 6)
		mm^2	2 x (2.5 ... 6)			
		mm^2	max. 1 x 10	max. 1 x 10	max. 1 x 10	max. 1 x 10
• Finely stranded with ferrule		mm^2	--	--	2 x (1.5 ... 6)	2 x (2.5 ... 6)
• Finely stranded without ferrule		mm^2	2 x (1 ... 2.5)	2 x (2.5 ... 6)	2 x (1.5 ... 6)	2 x (2.5 ... 6)
		mm^2	2 x (2.5 ... 6)			
• AWG cables		AWG	2 x (16 ... 14)	2 x (14 ... 10)	2 x (16 ... 10)	2 x (14 ... 10)
		AWG	2 x (14 ... 10)			
		AWG	1 x 8	1 x 8	1 x 8	1 x 8

[1] L1, L2, L3 main conductors on input side.

[2] T1, T2, T3 main conductors on output side.

Dimensional drawings

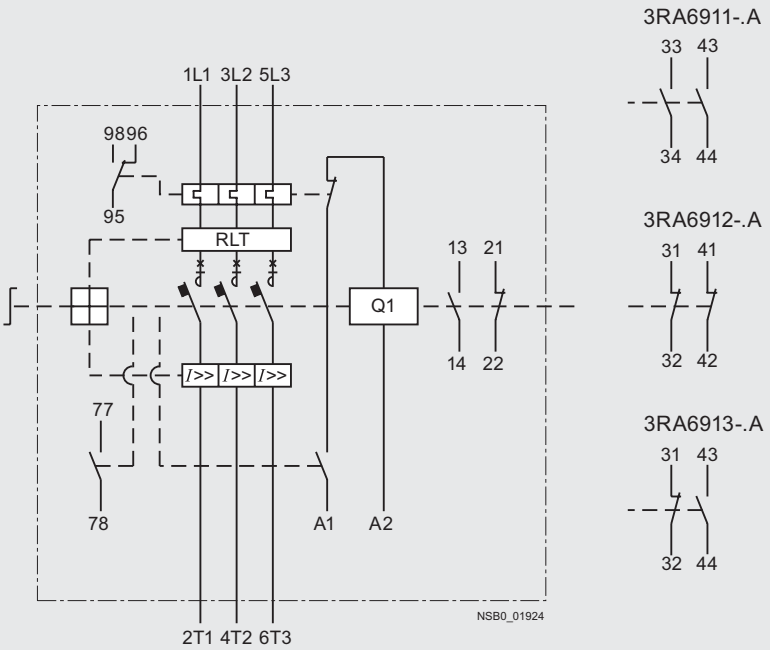
Direct-on-line starters and reversing starters



1) Screw connection
2) Spring-loaded connection

Schematics

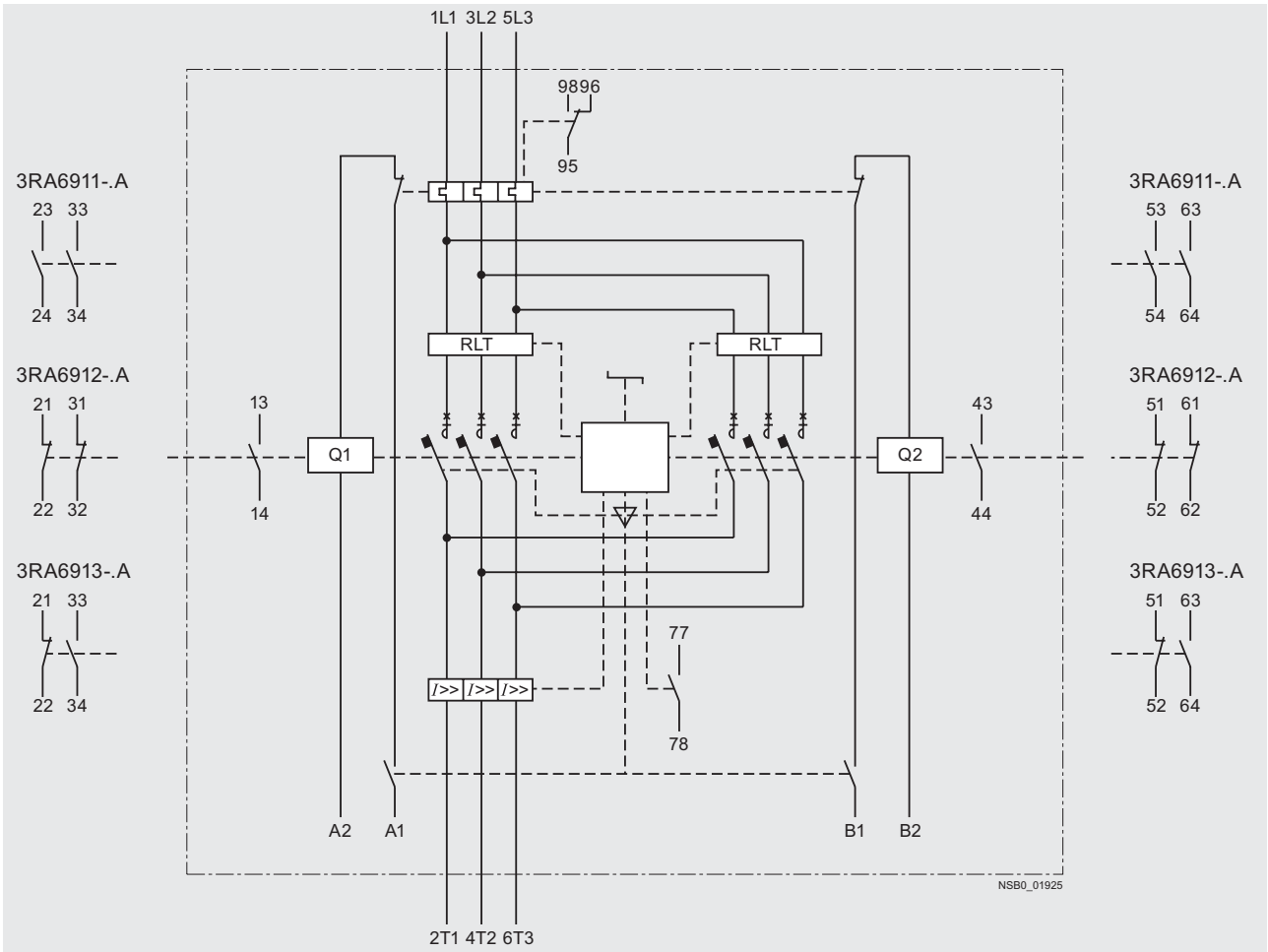
3RA61 direct-on-line starters



Schematic for 3RA61 direct-on-line starters (main circuit)

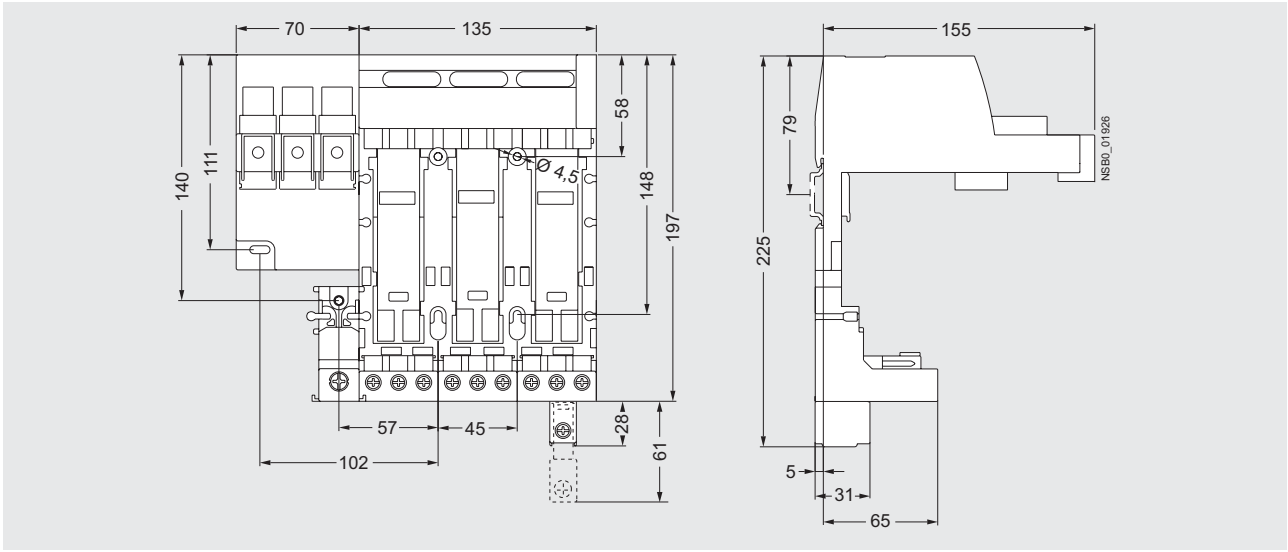
Dimensional drawings

3RA62 reversing starters

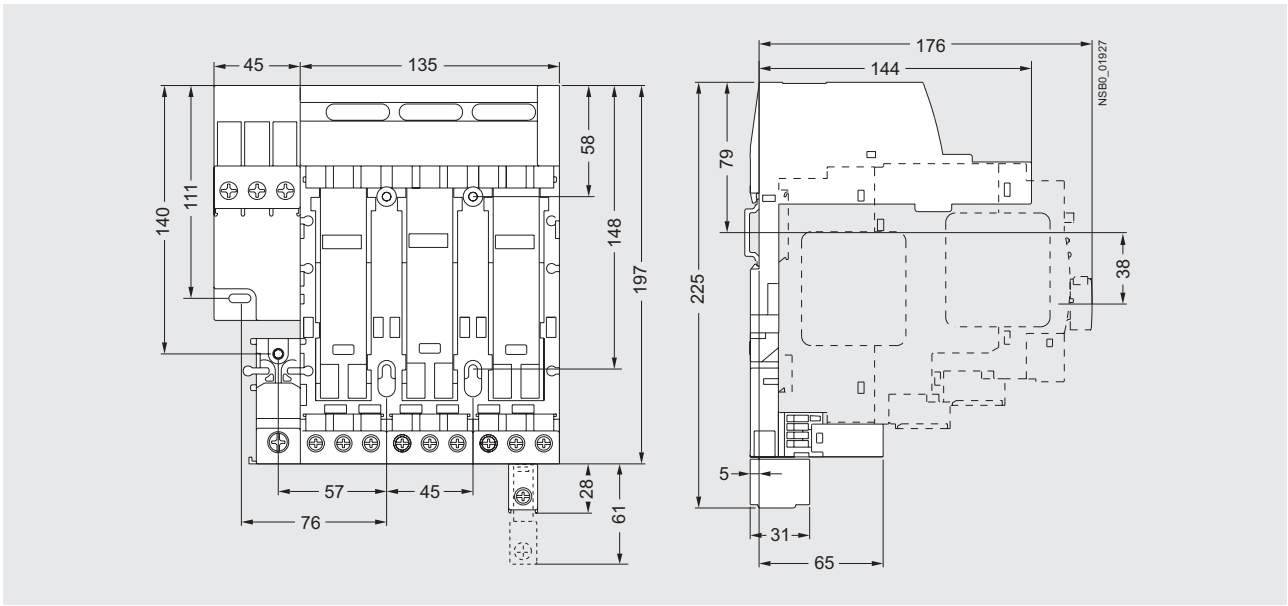


Schematic for 3RA62 reversing starters (main circuit)

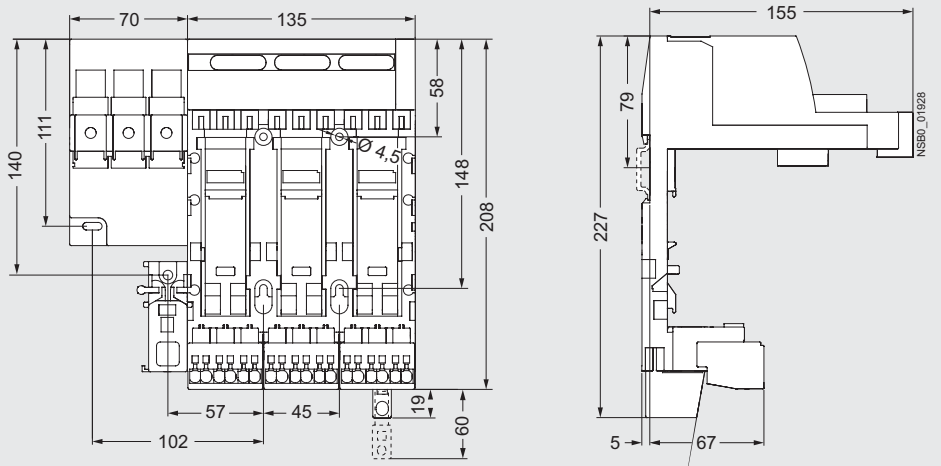
Dimensional drawings



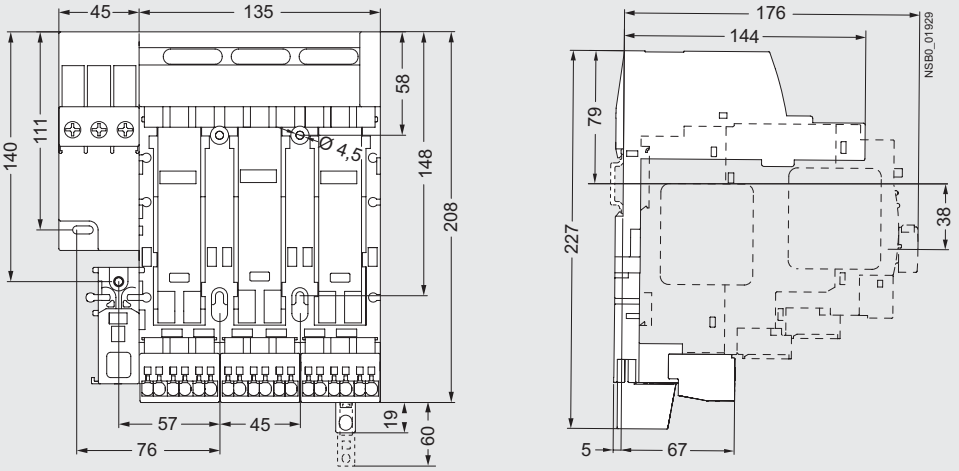
Infeed with screw connection 0-2/0 AWG on left with fixed 3-socket expansion module with outgoing screw terminals



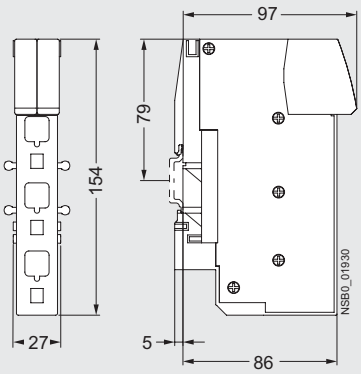
Infeed with screw connection 4-2 AWG on left with fixed 3-socket expansion module with outgoing screw terminals



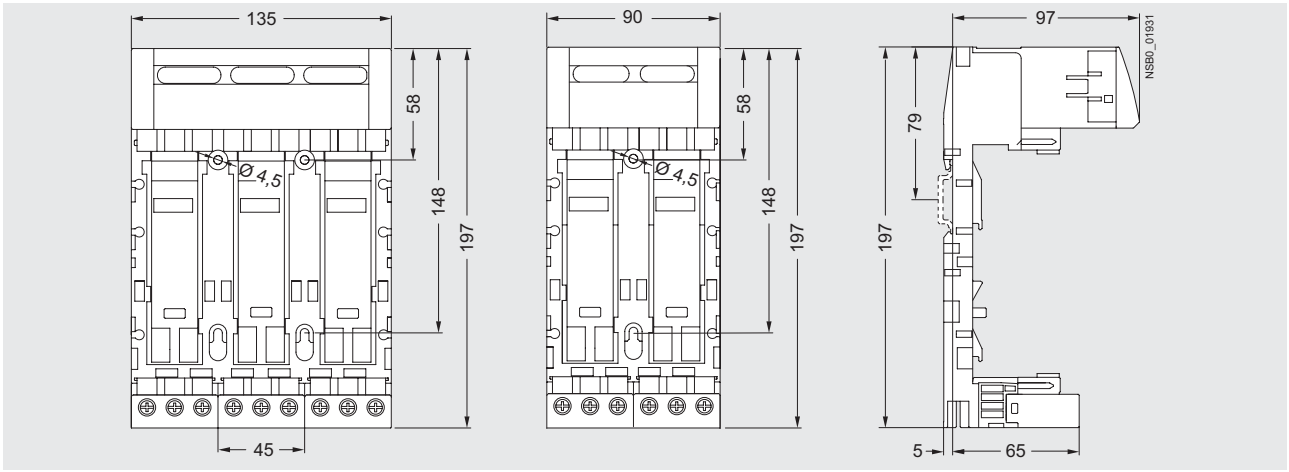
Infeed with screw connection 0-2/0 AWG on left with fixed 3-socket expansion module with outgoing spring-type terminals



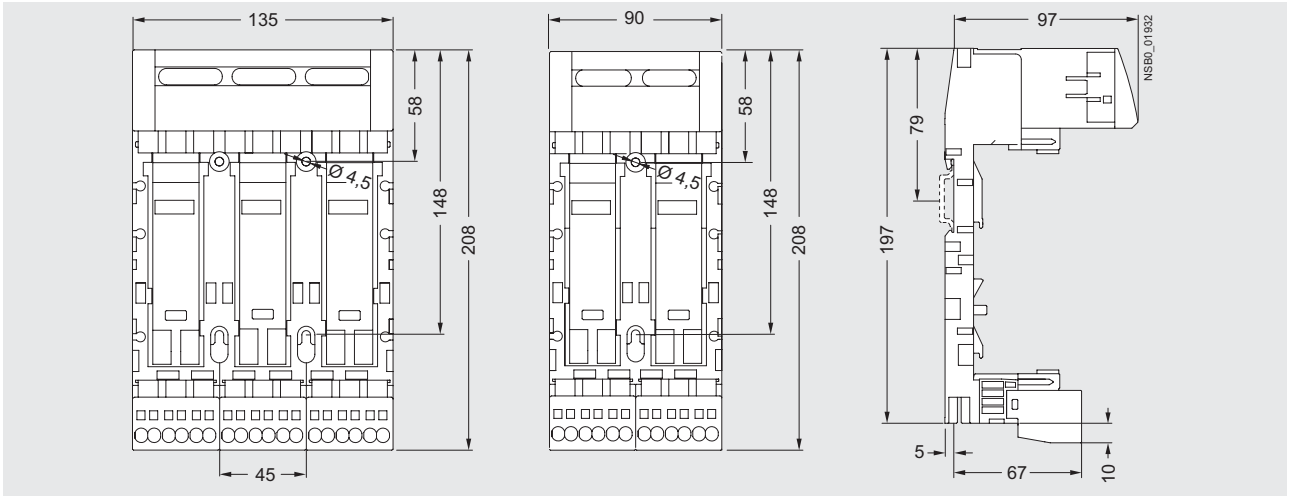
Infeed with screw connection 4-2 AWG on left with fixed 3-socket expansion module with outgoing spring-type terminals



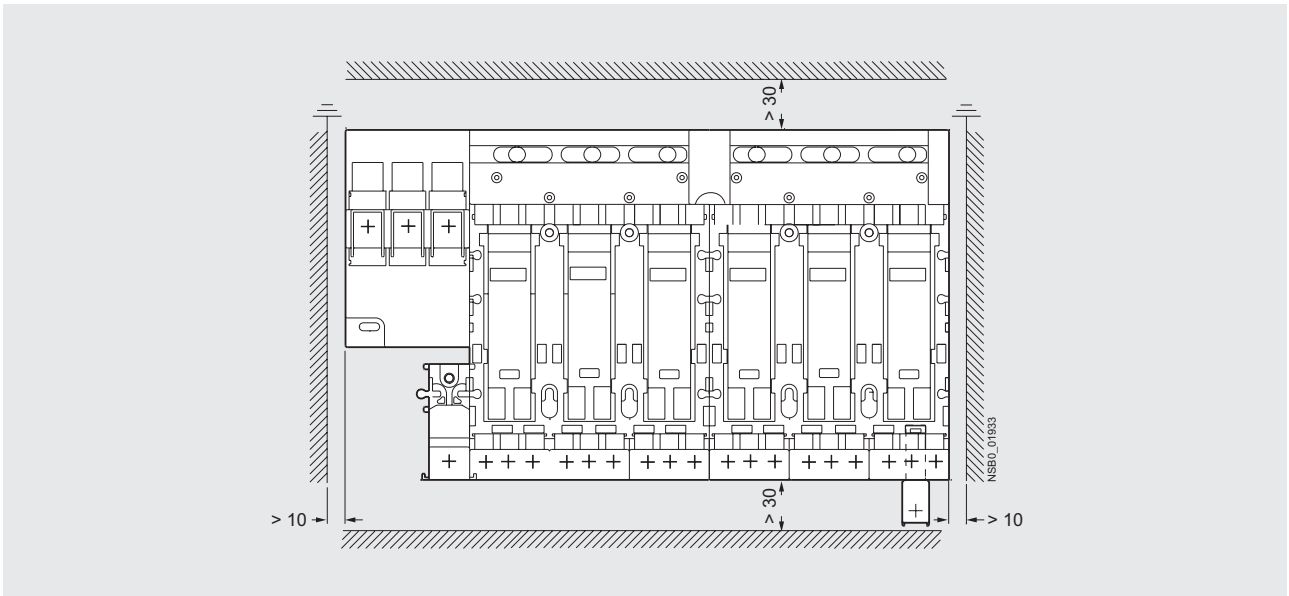
Infeed with spring-type terminals



3-socket expansion module and 2-socket expansion module with outgoing screw terminals



3-socket expansion module and 2-socket expansion module with outgoing spring-type terminals



Minimum clearances to adjacent components when using infeed system for 3RA6

Selection and ordering data

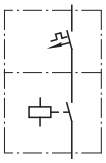

3RA21 10


3RA21 20


3RA21 10


3RA21 20

Direct-on-line starting



Rated control supply voltage 50/60 Hz 110/120 V AC
With screw connections

- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[1] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted due to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
  - Contactor size S00: 1 NO;
  - Contactor size S0: 1 NO + 1 NC

Combination Starter, UL508 Type F
All size S00 and S0 devices can be applied as Combination Starters with the addition of either of these line side connectors: 3RV29 28-1H, 3RV29 25-5EB or 3RV29 28-1K.

Size	UL Data							FLA setting range inverse-time delayed overload release	Consisting of the following single devices			Assembled starter	Weight approx.
	Single-phase HP ratings		Three-phase[2] HP ratings				SCCR at 480 V		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module + Busbar adapter[3]	Screw terminals	
	115 V	230 V	200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	kA	A				Order No.	kg
Selection depends on motor full load amps													
									3RV20	**3RT20**	**3RA**		
S00	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.11…0.16	11-0AA10	15-1AK61	1921-1DA00 + 8US1251-5DS10	**3RA21 1□-0A□15-1AK6**	0.575
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.14…0.2	11-0BA10			**3RA21 1□-0B□15-1AK6**	0.575
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.18…0.25	11-0CA10			**3RA21 1□-0C□15-1AK6**	0.575
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.22…0.32	11-0DA10			**3RA21 1□-0D□15-1AK6**	0.575
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.28…0.4	11-0EA10			**3RA21 1□-0E□15-1AK6**	0.575
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.35…0.5	11-0FA10			**3RA21 1□-0F□15-1AK6**	0.575
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.45…0.63	11-0GA10			**3RA21 1□-0G□15-1AK6**	0.575
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.55…0.8	11-0HA10			**3RA21 1□-0H□15-1AK6**	0.575
	--	--	--	--	--	1/2	65	0.7… 1	11-0JA10			**3RA21 1□-0J□15-1AK6**	0.575
	--	--	--	--	1/2	1/2	65	0.9… 1.25	11-0KA10			**3RA21 1□-0K□15-1AK6**	0.575
	--	1/10	--	--	3/4	3/4	65	1.1… 1.6	11-1AA10			**3RA21 1□-1A□15-1AK6**	0.575
	--	1/8	--	--	3/4	1	65	1.4… 2	11-1BA10			**3RA21 1□-1B□15-1AK6**	0.575
	--	1/6	1/2	1/2	1	1 1/2	65	1.8… 2.5	11-1CA10			**3RA21 1□-1C□15-1AK6**	0.575
	1/10	1/4	1/2	3/4	1 1/2	2	65	2.2… 3.2	11-1DA10			**3RA21 1□-1D□15-1AK6**	0.575
	1/8	1/3	3/4	3/4	2	3	65	2.8… 4	11-1EA10			**3RA21 1□-1E□15-1AK6**	0.575
	1/6	1/2	1	1	3	3	65	3.5… 5	11-1FA10			**3RA21 1□-1F□15-1AK6**	0.575
	1/4	1/2	1	1 1/2	3	5	65	4.5… 6.3	11-1GA10			**3RA21 1□-1G□15-1AK6**	0.575
	1/3	1	2	2	5	5	65	5.5… 8	11-1HA10	16-1AK61		**3RA21 1□-1H□16-1AK6**	0.575
	1/2	1 1/2	2	3	5	7 1/2	65	7… 10	11-1JA10			**3RA21 1□-1J□16-1AK6**	0.575
	1/2	2	3	3	7 1/2	10	65	9… 12	11-1KA10	17-1AK61		**3RA21 1□-1K□17-1AK6**	0.575
	1	2	3	5	10	--	65	11… 16	11-4AA10	18-1AK61		**3RA21 1□-4A□18-1AK6**	0.575
S0	1/6	1/2	1	1	3	3	65	3.5… 5	11-1FA10	24-1AK60	2921-1AA00 + 8US1251-5NT10	**3RA21 2□-1F□24-0AK6**	0.761
	1/4	1/2	1	1 1/2	3	5	65	4.5… 6.3	11-1GA10			**3RA21 2□-1G□24-0AK6**	0.761
	1/3	1	2	2	5	5	65	5.5… 8	11-1HA10			**3RA21 2□-1H□24-0AK6**	0.761
	1/2	1 1/2	2	3	5	7 1/2	65	7… 10	11-1JA10			**3RA21 2□-1J□24-0AK6**	0.761
	1/2	2	3	3	7 1/2	10	65	9… 12.5	11-1KA10			**3RA21 2□-1K□24-0AK6**	0.761
	1	2	3	5	10	--	65	11… 16	21-4AA10	26-1AK60		**3RA21 2□-4A□26-0AK6**	0.761
	1 1/2	3	5	5	10	--	65	14… 20	21-4BA10			**3RA21 2□-4B□26-0AK6**	0.761
	1 1/2	3	5	7 1/2	15	--	50	17… 22	21-4CA10	27-1AK60		**3RA21 2□-4C□27-0AK6**	0.761
	2	3	5	7 1/2	15	--	50	20… 25	21-4DA10			**3RA21 2□-4D□27-0AK6**	0.761
	2	5	7 1/2	10	20	--	50	27… 32	21-4EA10			**3RA21 2□-4E□27-0AK6**	0.761

Order No. supplement for:		
• Standard DIN rail or screw mounting with no additional auxiliaries	**0**	**A**
• Standard DIN rail or screw mounting with 1 SPDT NO/NC MSP auxiliary (S00 frame contactor has 1NO auxiliary and S0 frame contactor has 1NO/1NC auxiliary)	**5**	**A**
• With Fast Bus adaptor and no additional auxiliaries	**0**	**D**
• With Fast Bus adaptor and 1 SPDT NO/NC MSP auxiliary (S00 frame contactor has 1NO auxiliary and S0 frame contactor has 1NO/1NC auxiliary)	**5**	**D**

1) For auxiliary switches see Accessories page 4/43.

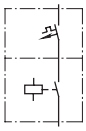
2) Selection depends on the motor full load amps. HP ratings for reference only.

3) Used only for mounting starter on 8US Fast Bus busbar systems.

Selection and ordering data



Direct-on-line starting



For 35 mm standard mounting rail or screw mounting

- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[1]) on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted due to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
  - Contactor size S2: 1 NO & 1 NC
  - Contactor size S3: 1 NO & 1 NC

Combination Starter, UL508 Type F

- Size S2 devices can be applied as Combination Starters. For versions of 50A or higher, the addition of a 3RV2938-1K line side phase barrier is required.
- Size S3 devices can be applied as Combination Starters with the addition of a 3RT2946-4GA07 line side terminal kit

Single-Phase HP Ratings		Three-Phase[2]) HP ratings				SCCR at 480Y/277V kA	FLA setting range Inverse-time delayed overload release A	Starter Order No.	Size	Consisting of the following individual devices: Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module + Adapter for standard mounting rail[3])
115V	230V	200V	230V	460V	575V							
110VAC 50Hz / 120VAC 60 Hz												
3	7.5	10	15	30	40	65	22... 32	**3RA21 3□-4EA35-□AK6**	**S2**	3RV20 31-4EA10	3RT2035-1AK60	3RA2931-1AA00 + 3RA2932-1AA00 (must be ordered separately)
3	10	15	15	40	50	65	28... 36	**3RA21 3□-4PA36-□AK6**		3RV20 31-4PA10		
3	10	15	15	40	50	65	32... 40	**3RA21 3□-4UA36-□AK6**		3RV20 31-4UA10	3RT2036-1AK60	
3	10	15	15	40	50	65	35... 45	**3RA21 3□-4VA36-□AK6**		3RV20 31-4VA10		
5	10	20	20	50	50	65	42... 52	**3RA21 3□-4WA37-□AK6**		3RV20 31-4WA10	3RT2037-1AK60	
5	15	20	25	50	60	20	49... 59	**3RA21 3□-4XA38-□AK6**		3RV20 31-4XA10		
5	15	20	25	50	60	20	54... 65	**3RA21 3□-4JA38-□AK6**		3RV20 31-4JA10	3RT2038-1AK60	
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	65	28... 40	**3RA21 4□-4FB45-□AK6**	**S3**	3RV20 41-4FA10		3RA1941-1AA00 + 3RA2942-1AA00
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	65	36... 50	**3RA21 4□-4HB45-□AK6**		3RV20 41-4HA10	3RT2045-1AK60	
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	65	45... 63	**3RA21 4□-4JB45-□AK6**		3RV20 41-4JA10		
10	20	30	30	75	75	65	57... 75	**3RA21 4□-4KB46-□AK6**		3RV20 41-4KA10		
10	20	30	30	75	75	65	65... 84	**3RA21 4□-4RB46-□AK6**		3RV20 41-4RA10	3RT2046-1AK60	
10	20	30	30	75	–	65	75... 93	**3RA21 4□-4YB46-□AK6**		3RV20 41-4YA10		
10	20	30	40	75	–	65	80...100	**3RA21 4□-4MB47-□AK6**		3RV20 41-4MA10	3RT2047-1AK60	
24V UC												
3	7.5	10	15	30	40	65	22... 32	**3RA21 3□-4EA35-□NB3**	**S2**	3RV20 31-4EA10	3RT2035-1NB30	3RA2931-1AA00 + 3RA2932-1AA00 (must be ordered separately)
3	10	15	15	40	50	65	28... 36	**3RA21 3□-4PA36-□NB3**		3RV20 31-4PA10		
3	10	15	15	40	50	65	32... 40	**3RA21 3□-4UA36-□NB3**		3RV20 31-4UA10	3RT2036-1NB30	
3	10	15	15	40	50	65	35... 45	**3RA21 3□-4VA36-□NB3**		3RV20 31-4VA10		
5	10	20	20	50	50	65	42... 52	**3RA21 3□-4WA37-□NB3**		3RV20 31-4WA10	3RT2037-1NB30	
5	15	20	25	50	60	20	49... 59	**3RA21 3□-4XA38-□NB3**		3RV20 31-4XA10		
5	15	20	25	50	60	20	54... 65	**3RA21 3□-4JA38-□NB3**		3RV20 31-4JA10	3RT2038-1NB30	
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	65	28... 40	**3RA21 4□-4FB45-□NB3**	**S3**	3RV20 41-4FA10		3RA1941-1BA00 + 3RA2942-1AA00
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	65	36... 50	**3RA21 4□-4HB45-□NB3**		3RV20 41-4HA10	3RT2045-1NB30	
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	65	45... 63	**3RA21 4□-4JB45-□NB3**		3RV20 41-4JA10		
10	20	30	30	75	75	65	57... 75	**3RA21 4□-4KB46-□NB3**		3RV20 41-4KA10		
10	20	30	30	75	75	65	65... 84	**3RA21 4□-4RB46-□NB3**		3RV20 41-4RA10	3RT2046-1NB30	
10	20	30	30	75	–	65	70... 90	**3RA21 4□-4YB46-□NB3**		3RV20 41-4YA10		
10	20	30	40	75	–	65	80...100	**3RA21 4□-4MB47-□NB3**		3RV20 41-4MA10	3RT2047-1NB30	

Order No. supplement for:		
• Standard DIN rail or screw mounting with no additional auxiliaries	**0**	**0**
• Standard DIN rail or screw mounting with 1 SPDT NO/NC MSP auxiliary (S2 frame contactor has 1NO/1NC integrated auxiliary)	**5**	**0 (S2)**
(S3 frame contactor has 1NO top mounted auxiliary)	**5**	**1 (S3)**

1) For auxilary switches, see accessories page 4/43.

2) Selection depends on motor full load amps. Horsepower ratings for reference only.

3) Adapters for standard mounting rail are included for all S3 starters and optional to be ordered as accessories for S2 non-reversing starters.

Note:

In the S2 frame, for 100kA SCCR versions, replace the prefix 3RA213x with 3RA215x. Rating exceptions would be the 59A and 65A versions having a 30kA SCCR at 480Y/277V. For UL 508 type E/F, order 3RV2938-1K Phase Barrier for field installation on all versions.

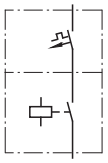

3RA21 10


3RA21 20


3RA21 10


3RA21 20

Direct-on-line starting



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With screw connections

- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[1] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted due to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
  - Contactor size S00: 1 NO;
  - Contactor size S0: 1 NO + 1 NC

Combination Starter, UL508 Type F
All size S00 and S0 devices can be applied as Combination Starters with the addition of either of these line side connectors: 3RV29 28-1H, 3RV29 25-5EB or 3RV29 28-1K.

Size	UL Data							FLA setting range inverse-time delayed overload release	Consisting of the following single devices			Assembled starter	Weight approx.
	Single-phase HP ratings		Three-phase[2] HP ratings				SCCR at 480 V		Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module + Busbar adapter[3]	Screw terminals	
	115 V	230 V	200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	kA	A				Order No.	kg
Selection depends on motor full load amps									3RV20	3RT20	3RA		
S00	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.11…0.16	11-0AA10	15-1BB41	1921-1DA00 + 8US1251-5DS10	**3RA21 1□-0A□15-1BB4**	0.630
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.14…0.2	11-0BA10			**3RA21 1□-0B□15-1BB4**	0.630
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.18…0.25	11-0CA10			**3RA21 1□-0C□15-1BB4**	0.630
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.22…0.32	11-0DA10			**3RA21 1□-0D□15-1BB4**	0.630
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.28…0.4	11-0EA10			**3RA21 1□-0E□15-1BB4**	0.630
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.35…0.5	11-0FA10			**3RA21 1□-0F□15-1BB4**	0.630
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.45…0.63	11-0GA10			**3RA21 1□-0G□15-1BB4**	0.630
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.55…0.8	11-0HA10			**3RA21 1□-0H□15-1BB4**	0.630
	--	--	--	--	--	1/2	65	0.7… 1	11-0JA10			**3RA21 1□-0J□15-1BB4**	0.630
	--	--	--	--	1/2	1/2	65	0.9… 1.25	11-0KA10			**3RA21 1□-0K□15-1BB4**	0.630
	--	1/10	--	--	3/4	3/4	65	1.1… 1.6	11-1AA10			**3RA21 1□-1A□15-1BB4**	0.630
	--	1/8	--	--	3/4	1	65	1.4… 2	11-1BA10			**3RA21 1□-1B□15-1BB4**	0.630
	--	1/6	1/2	1/2	1	1 1/2	65	1.8… 2.5	11-1CA10			**3RA21 1□-1C□15-1BB4**	0.630
	1/10	1/4	1/2	3/4	1 1/2	2	65	2.2… 3.2	11-1DA10			**3RA21 1□-1D□15-1BB4**	0.630
	1/8	1/3	3/4	3/4	2	3	65	2.8… 4	11-1EA10			**3RA21 1□-1E□15-1BB4**	0.630
	1/6	1/2	1	1	3	3	65	3.5… 5	11-1FA10			**3RA21 1□-1F□15-1BB4**	0.630
	1/4	1/2	1	1 1/2	3	5	65	4.5… 6.3	11-1GA10			**3RA21 1□-1G□15-1BB4**	0.630
	1/3	1	2	2	5	5	65	5.5… 8	11-1HA10	16-1BB41		**3RA21 1□-1H□16-1BB4**	0.630
	1/2	1 1/2	2	3	5	7 1/2	65	7… 10	11-1JA10			**3RA21 1□-1J□16-1BB4**	0.630
	1/2	2	3	3	7 1/2	10	65	9… 12	11-1KA10	17-1BB41		**3RA21 1□-1K□17-1BB4**	0.630
	1	2	3	5	10	--	65	11…16	11-4AA10	18-1BB41		**3RA21 1□-4A□18-1BB4**	0.630
S0	1/6	1/2	1	1	3	3	65	3.5… 5	11-1FA10	24-1BB40	2921-1BA00 + 8US1251-5NT10	**3RA21 2□-1F□24-0BB4**	0.948
	1/4	1/2	1	1 1/2	3	5	65	4.5… 6.3	11-1GA10			**3RA21 2□-1G□24-0BB4**	0.948
	1/3	1	2	2	5	5	65	5.5… 8	11-1HA10			**3RA21 2□-1H□24-0BB4**	0.948
	1/2	1 1/2	2	3	5	7 1/2	65	7… 10	11-1JA10			**3RA21 2□-1J□24-0BB4**	0.948
	1/2	2	3	3	7 1/2	10	65	9… 12.5	11-1KA10			**3RA21 2□-1K□24-0BB4**	0.948
	1	2	3	5	10	--	65	11… 16	21-4AA10	26-1BB40		**3RA21 2□-4A□26-0BB4**	0.948
	1 1/2	3	5	5	10	--	65	14… 20	21-4BA10			**3RA21 2□-4B□26-0BB4**	0.948
	1 1/2	3	5	7 1/2	15	--	50	17… 22	21-4CA10	27-1BB40		**3RA21 2□-4C□27-0BB4**	0.948
	2	3	5	7 1/2	15	--	50	20… 25	21-4DA10			**3RA21 2□-4D□27-0BB4**	0.948
	2	5	7 1/2	10	20	--	50	27… 32	21-4EA10			**3RA21 2□-4E□27-0BB4**	0.948

Order No. supplement for:		
• Standard DIN rail or screw mounting with no additional auxiliaries	**0**	**A**
• Standard DIN rail or screw mounting with 1 SPDT NO/NC MSP auxiliary (S00 frame contactor has 1NO auxiliary and S0 frame contactor has 1NO/1NC auxiliary)	**5**	**A**
• With Fast Bus adaptor and no additional auxiliaries	**0**	**D**
• With Fast Bus adaptor and 1 SPDT NO/NC MSP auxiliary (S00 frame contactor has 1NO auxiliary and S0 frame contactor has 1NO/1NC auxiliary)	**5**	**D**

1) For auxiliary switches, see Accessories page 4/43.

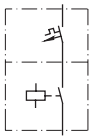
2) Selection depends on the concrete motor full load amps. HP ratings for reference only.

3) Use only for mounting starter on 8US Fast Bus busbar systems.

Selection and ordering data



Direct-on-line starting



For 60mm Fast Bus busbar systems

- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[1]) on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted due to the modular system.
- Integrated auxiliary switches:
  - Contactor size S2: 1 NO & 1 NC
  - Contactor size S3: 1 NO & 1 NC

Combination Starter, UL508 Type F

- Size S2 devices can be applied as Combination Starters. For versions of 50A or higher, the addition of a 3RV2938-1K line side phase barrier is required.
- Size S3 devices can be applied as Combination Starters with the addition of a 3RT1946-4GA07 line side terminal kit

Single-Phase HP Ratings		Three-Phase[2]) HP ratings				SCCR at 480Y/277V kA	FLA setting range Inverse-time delayed overload release A	Starter Order No.	Size	Consisting of the following individual devices: Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+ Link module + Adapter for standard mounting rail[3])
115V	230V	200V	230V	460V	575V							
110VAC 50Hz / 120 VAC 60Hz												
3	7.5	10	15	30	40	65	22... 32	**3RA21 3□-4ED35-□AK6**	**S2**	3RV20 31-4EA10	3RT2035-1AK60	3RA2931-1AA00 + 8US1261-6MT10
3	10	15	15	40	50	65	28... 36	**3RA21 3□-4PD36-□AK6**		3RV20 31-4PA10	3RT2036-1AK60	
3	10	15	15	40	50	65	32... 40	**3RA21 3□-4UD36-□AK6**		3RV20 31-4UA10		
3	10	15	15	40	50	65	35... 45	**3RA21 3□-4VD36-□AK6**		3RV20 31-4VA10		
5	10	20	20	50	50	65	42... 52	**3RA21 3□-4WD37-□AK6**		3RV20 31-4WA10	3RT2037-1AK60	
5	15	20	25	50	60	20	49... 59	**3RA21 3□-4XD38-□AK6**		3RV20 31-4XA10	3RT2038-1AK60	
5	15	20	25	50	60	20	54... 65	**3RA21 3□-4JD38-□AK6**		3RV20 31-4JA10		
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	65	28... 40	**3RA21 4□-4FD45-□AK6**	**S3**	3RV20 41-4FA10	3RT2045-1AK60	3RA1941-1AA00 + 8US1211-4TR00
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	65	36... 50	**3RA21 4□-4HD45-□AK6**		3RV20 41-4HA10		
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	65	45... 63	**3RA21 4□-4JD45-□AK6**		3RV20 41-4JA10		
10	20	30	30	75	75	65	57... 75	**3RA21 4□-4KD46-□AK6**		3RV20 41-4KA10	3RT2046-1AK60	
10	20	30	30	75	75	65	65... 84	**3RA21 4□-4RD46-□AK6**		3RV20 41-4RA10		
10	20	30	30	75	–	65	75... 93	**3RA21 4□-4YD46-□AK6**		3RV20 41-4YA10		
10	20	30	40	75	–	65	80...100	**3RA21 4□-4MD47-□AK6**		3RV20 41-4MA10	3RT2047-1AK60	
24V UC												
3	7.5	10	15	30	40	65	22... 32	**3RA21 3□-4ED35-□NB3**	**S2**	3RV20 31-4EA10	3RT2035-1NB30	3RA2931-1AA00 + 8US1261-6MT10
3	10	15	15	40	50	65	28... 36	**3RA21 3□-4PD36-□NB3**		3RV20 31-4PA10	3RT2036-1NB30	
3	10	15	15	40	50	65	32... 40	**3RA21 3□-4UD36-□NB3**		3RV20 31-4UA10		
3	10	15	15	40	50	65	35... 45	**3RA21 3□-4VD36-□NB3**		3RV20 31-4VA10		
5	10	20	20	50	50	65	42... 52	**3RA21 3□-4WD37-□NB3**		3RV20 31-4WA10	3RT2037-1NB30	
5	15	20	25	50	60	20	49... 59	**3RA21 3□-4XD38-□NB3**		3RV20 31-4XA10	3RT2038-1NB30	
5	15	20	25	50	60	20	54... 65	**3RA21 3□-4JD38-□NB3**		3RV20 31-4JA10		
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	65	28... 40	**3RA21 4□-4FD45-□NB3**	**S3**	3RV20 41-4FA10	3RT2045-1NB30	3RA1941-1BA00 + 8US1211-4TR00
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	65	36... 50	**3RA21 4□-4HD45-□NB3**		3RV20 41-4HA10		
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	65	45... 63	**3RA21 4□-4JD45-□NB3**		3RV20 41-4JA10		
10	20	30	30	75	75	65	57... 75	**3RA21 4□-4KD46-□NB3**		3RV20 41-4KA10	3RT2046-1NB30	
10	20	30	30	75	75	65	65... 84	**3RA21 4□-4RD46-□NB3**		3RV20 41-4RA10		
10	20	30	30	75	–	65	75... 93	**3RA21 4□-4YD46-□NB3**		3RV20 41-4YA10		
10	20	30	40	75	–	65	80...100	**3RA21 4□-4MD47-□NB3**		3RV20 41-4MA10	3RT2047-1NB30	

Order No. supplement for:		
• Standard DIN rail or screw mounting with no additional auxiliaries	**0**	**0**
• Standard DIN rail or screw mounting with 1 SPDT NO/NC MSP auxiliary (S2 frame contactor has 1NO/1NC integrated auxiliary)	**5**	**0 (S2)**
(S3 frame contactor has 1NO top mounted auxiliary)	**5**	**1 (S3)**

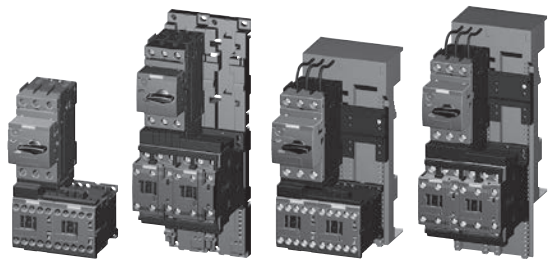
1) For auxiliary switches, see Accessories page 4/43.

2) Selection depends on motor full load amps. Horsepower ratings for reference only.

Note:

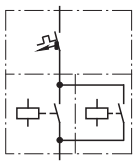
In the S2 frame, for 100kA SCCR versions, replace the prefix 3RA213x with 3RA215x. Rating exceptions would be the 59A and 65A versions having a 30kA SCCR at 480Y/277V. For UL 508 type E/F, order 3RV2938-1K Phase Barrier for field installation on all versions.

Selection and ordering data



3RA22 10 3RA22 20 3RA22 10 3RA22 20

Reversing duty



Rated control supply voltage 50/60 Hz 110/120 V AC
With screw connections

- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[1] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted due to the modular system.
- With the contactor S0, an integrated NO contact is available for free use.

Combination Starter, UL508 Type F
All size S00 and S0 devices can be applied as Combination Starters with the addition of either of these line side connectors: 3RV29 28-1H, 3RV29 25-5EB or 3RV29 28-1K.

Size	UL Data: Single-phase HP ratings 115 V	230 V	Three-phase[2] HP ratings 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	SCCR at 480 V kA	FLA setting range inverse-time delayed overload release A	Consisting of the following single devices: Motor starter protector 3RV20	+ 2 contactors 3RT20	+ Link module + Assembly kit RH/RS[3] 3RA	Assembled starter, Screw terminals, Order No.	Weight approx. kg
Selection depends on motor full load amps													
S00	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.11…0.16	11-0AA10	15-1AK62	1921-1DA00	**3RA22 10-0A ☐15-2AK6**	0.824
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.14…0.2	11-0BA10		+ 2913-2AA1[4]	**3RA22 10-0B ☐15-2AK6**	0.824
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.18…0.25	11-0CA10		+ 2913-1DB1 (RS)	**3RA22 10-0C ☐15-2AK6**	0.824
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.22…0.32	11-0DA10			**3RA22 10-0D ☐15-2AK6**	0.824
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.28…0.4	11-0EA10			**3RA22 10-0E ☐15-2AK6**	0.824
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.35…0.5	11-0FA10			**3RA22 10-0F ☐15-2AK6**	0.824
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.45…0.63	11-0GA10			**3RA22 10-0G ☐15-2AK6**	0.824
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.55…0.8	11-0HA10			**3RA22 10-0H ☐15-2AK6**	0.824
	--	--	--	--	--	1/2	65	0.7… 1	11-0JA10			**3RA22 10-0J ☐15-2AK6**	0.824
	--	--	--	--	1/2	1/2	65	0.9… 1.25	11-0KA10			**3RA22 10-0K ☐15-2AK6**	0.824
	--	1/10	--	--	3/4	3/4	65	1.1… 1.6	11-1AA10			**3RA22 10-1A ☐15-2AK6**	0.824
	--	1/8	--	--	3/4	1	65	1.4… 2	11-1BA10			**3RA22 10-1B ☐15-2AK6**	0.824
	--	1/6	1/2	1/2	1	1 1/2	65	1.8… 2.5	11-1CA10			**3RA22 10-1C ☐15-2AK6**	0.824
	1/10	1/4	1/2	3/4	1 1/2	2	65	2.2… 3.2	11-1DA10			**3RA22 10-1D ☐15-2AK6**	0.824
	1/8	1/3	3/4	3/4	2	3	65	2.8… 4	11-1EA10			**3RA22 10-1E ☐15-2AK6**	0.824
	1/6	1/2	1	1	3	3	65	3.5… 5	11-1FA10			**3RA22 10-1F ☐15-2AK6**	0.824
	1/4	1/2	1	1 1/2	3	5	65	4.5… 6.3	11-1GA10			**3RA22 10-1G ☐15-2AK6**	0.824
	1/3	1	2	2	5	5	65	5.5… 8	11-1HA10	16-1AK62		**3RA22 10-1H ☐16-2AK6**	0.824
	1/2	1 1/2	2	3	5	7 1/2	65	7… 10	11-1JA10			**3RA22 10-1J ☐16-2AK6**	0.824
	1/2	2	3	3	7 1/2	10	65	9… 12	11-1KA10	17-1AK62		**3RA22 10-1K ☐17-2AK6**	0.824
	1	2	3	5	10	--	65	11…16	11-4AA10	18-1AK62		**3RA22 10-4A ☐18-2AK6**	0.824
S0	1/6	1/2	1	1	3	3	65	3.5… 5	11-1FA10	24-1AK60	2921-1AA00	**3RA22 20-1F ☐24-0AK6**	1.434
	1/4	1/2	1	1 1/2	3	5	65	4.5… 6.3	11-1GA10		+ 2923-1BB1 (RH)	**3RA22 20-1G ☐24-0AK6**	1.434
	1/3	1	2	2	5	5	65	5.5… 8	11-1HA10		+ 2923-1DB1 (RS)	**3RA22 20-1H ☐24-0AK6**	1.434
	1/2	1 1/2	2	3	5	7 1/2	65	7… 10	11-1JA10			**3RA22 20-1J ☐24-0AK6**	1.434
	1/2	2	3	3	7 1/2	10	65	9… 12.5	11-1KA10			**3RA22 20-1K ☐24-0AK6**	1.434
	1	2	3	5	10	--	65	11… 16	21-4AA10	26-1AK60		**3RA22 20-4A ☐26-0AK6**	1.434
	1 1/2	3	5	5	10	--	65	14… 20	21-4BA10			**3RA22 20-4B ☐26-0AK6**	1.434
	1 1/2	3	5	7 1/2	15	--	50	17… 22	21-4CA10	27-1AK60		**3RA22 20-4C ☐27-0AK6**	1.434
	2	3	5	7 1/2	15	--	50	20… 25	21-4DA10			**3RA22 20-4D ☐27-0AK6**	1.434
	2	5	7 1/2	10	20	--	50	27… 32	21-4EA10			**3RA22 20-4E ☐27-0AK6**	1.434

			Add. weight
Order No. supplement for mounting onto standard mounting rail or screw fixing			
• Without standard mounting rail adapter for size S00[4]		**1 A**	
• With 2 standard mounting rail adapters for size S0		**2 B**	
Screw fixing with 2 push-in lugs each per motor starter is possible			
Order No. supplement for mounting onto Fastbus 60mm busbar system	for size S00	**1 D**	0.486
With 8US Fast Bus busbar adapter	for size S0	**2 D**	0.293

1) For push-in lugs and auxiliary switches, see Accessories on pages 4/43 and 4/51.

2) Selection depends on the motor full load amps. HP ratings for reference only.

3) According to ordering option:
RH = assembly kit for reversing duty with standard rail mounting adapter in size S0.
RS = assembly kit for reversing duty with 8US Fast Bus busbar mounting.

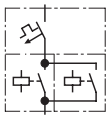
4) With standard rail mounting or screw fixing, the 3RA29 13-2AA1 wiring kit is required for size S00.

Selection and ordering data

3RA12 40



Reversing duty



For 35 mm standard mounting rail or screw mounting

- All starters are suitable for use in Group Installation applications per NEC 430-53 (c)
- Motor starter protector and contactor are linked electrically and mechanically by means of a link module and adapter plate
- Starter includes both electrical and mechanical interlocks
- Auxiliary switches [1]) can be added easily to the MSP and the contactor

Combination Starter, UL508 Type F

- Size S2 devices can be applied as Combination Starters. For versions of 50A or higher, the addition of a 3RV2938-1K line side phase barrier is required.
- Size S3 devices can be applied as Combination Starters with the addition of a 3RT1946-4GA07 line side terminal kit
- SCCR: 65kA at 480V

Single-Phase HP Ratings		Three-Phase[2]) HP ratings				FLA setting range Inverse-time delayed overload	Starter Order No.	Size	Consisting of the following individual devices		
									Motor starter protector	+ 2 Contactors +	Link module + assembly kit RH[3])
115V	230V	200V	230V	460V	575V	A					
110VAC 50Hz / 120VAC 60Hz											
3	7.5	10	15	30	40	22 ... 32	For customer assembly	S2	3RV20 31-4EA10	3RT2035-1AK60	3RA2931-1AA00 + 3RA2933-1BB1
3	10	15	15	40	50	28 ... 36			3RV20 31-4PA10		
3	10	15	15	40	50	32 ... 40			3RV20 31-4UA10	3RT2036-1AK60	
3	10	15	15	40	50	35 ... 45			3RV20 31-4VA10		
5	10	20	20	50	50	42 ... 52			3RV20 31-4WA10	3RT2037-1AK60	
5	15	20	25	50	60	49 ... 59			3RV20 31-4XA10	3RT2038-1AK60	
5	15	20	25	50	60	54 ... 65			3RV20 31-4JA10		
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	28 ... 40	For customer assembly	S3	3RV20 41-4FA10	3RT2045-1AK60	3RA1941-1AA00 + 3RA1943-1B[4])
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	36 ... 50			3RV20 41-4HA10		
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	45 ... 63			3RV20 41-4JA10		
10	20	30	30	75	75	57 ... 75			3RV20 41-4KA10	3RT2046-1AK60	
10	20	30	30	75	75	65 ... 84			3RV20 41-4RA10		
10	20	30	30	75	–	75 ... 93			3RV20 41-4YA10		
10	20	30	40	75	–	80 ...100			3RV20 41-4MA10	3RT2047-1AK60	
24VDC											
3	7.5	10	15	30	40	22... 32	For customer assembly	S2	3RV20 31-4EA10	3RT2035-1NB30	3RA2931-1AA00 + 3RA2933-1BB1
3	10	15	15	40	50	28... 36			3RV20 31-4PA10		
3	10	15	15	40	50	32... 40			3RV20 31-4UA10	3RT2036-1NB30	
3	10	15	15	40	50	35... 45			3RV20 31-4VA10		
5	10	20	20	50	50	42... 52			3RV20 31-4WA10	3RT2037-1NB30	
5	15	20	25	50	60	49... 59			3RV20 31-4XA10	3RT2038-1NB30	
5	15	20	25	50	60	54... 65			3RV20 31-4JA10		
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	28 ... 40	For customer assembly	S3	3RV20 41-4FA10	3RT2045-1NB30	3RA1941-1BA00 + 3RA1943-1B[4])
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	36 ... 50			3RV20 41-4HA10		
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	45 ... 63			3RV20 41-4JA10		
10	20	30	30	75	75	57 ... 75			3RV20 41-4KA10	3RT2046-1NB30	
10	20	30	30	75	75	65 ... 84			3RV20 41-4RA10		
10	20	30	30	75	–	75 ... 93			3RV20 41-4YA10		
10	20	30	40	75	–	80 ...100			3RV20 41-4MA10	3RT2047-1NB30	

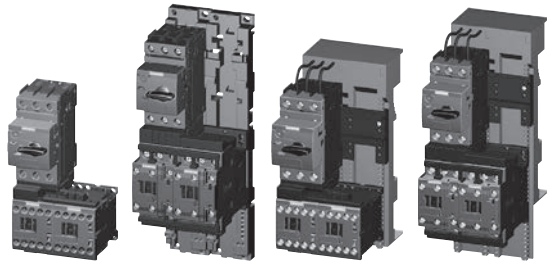
RH = Reversing duty for rail mounting.

1) For auxiliary switches, see Accessories page 4/43.

2) Selection depends on motor full load amps. Horse power ratings for reference only.

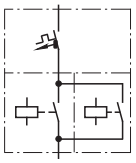
3) Adapters for standard mounting rail are also suitable for screw mounting.

4) Mechanical interlock must be ordered separately; see Accessories page 4/49



3RA22 10 3RA22 20 3RA22 10 3RA22 20

Reversing duty



Rated control supply voltage 24 V DC
With screw connections

- The motor starter protector and contactor are mechanically and electrically connected by means of the link module.
- Auxiliary switches[1] on the motor starter protector and the contactor can be easily fitted due to the modular system.
- With the contactor S0, an integrated NO contact is available for free use.

Combination Starter, UL508 Type F
All size S00 and S0 devices can be applied as Combination Starters with the addition of either of these line side connectors: 3RV29 28-1H, 3RV29 25-5EB or 3RV29 28-1K.

Size	UL Data: Single-phase HP ratings 115 V	230 V	Three-phase[2] HP ratings 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	SCCR at 480 V kA	FLA setting range inverse-time delayed overload release A	Consisting of the following single devices: Motor starter protector	+ 2 contactors	+ Link module + Assembly kit RH/RS[3]	Assembled starter, Screw terminals, Order No.	Weight approx. kg
Selection depends on motor full load amps									**3RV20**	**3RT20**	**3RA**		
S00	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.11…0.16	11-0AA10	15-1BB42	1921-1DA00 '+	**3RA22 10-0A□15-2BB4**	0.934
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.14…0.2	11-0BA10		2913-2AA1[4] '+	**3RA22 10-0B□15-2BB4**	0.934
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.18…0.25	11-0CA10		2913-1DB1 (RS)	**3RA22 10-0C□15-2BB4**	0.934
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.22…0.32	11-0DA10			**3RA22 10-0D□15-1BB4**	0.934
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.28…0.4	11-0EA10			**3RA22 10-0E□15-2BB4**	0.934
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.35…0.5	11-0FA10			**3RA22 10-0F□15-1BB4**	0.934
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.45…0.63	11-0GA10			**3RA22 10-0G□15-2BB4**	0.934
	--	--	--	--	--	--	65	0.55…0.8	11-0HA10			**3RA22 10-0H□15-2BB4**	0.934
	--	--	--	--	--	1/2	65	0.7… 1	11-0JA10			**3RA22 10-0J□15-2BB4**	0.934
	--	--	--	--	1/2	1/2	65	0.9… 1.25	11-0KA10			**3RA22 10-0K□15-2BB4**	0.934
	--	1/10	--	--	3/4	3/4	65	1.1… 1.6	11-1AA10			**3RA22 10-1A□15-2BB4**	0.934
	--	1/8	--	--	3/4	1	65	1.4… 2	11-1BA10			**3RA22 10-1B□15-2BB4**	0.934
	--	1/6	1/2	1/2	1	1 1/2	65	1.8… 2.5	11-1CA10			**3RA22 10-1C□15-2BB4**	0.934
	1/10	1/4	1/2	3/4	1 1/2	2	65	2.2… 3.2	11-1DA10			**3RA22 10-1D□15-2BB4**	0.934
	1/8	1/3	3/4	3/4	2	3	65	2.8… 4	11-1EA10			**3RA22 10-1E□15-2BB4**	0.934
	1/6	1/2	1	1	3	3	65	3.5… 5	11-1FA10			**3RA22 10-1F□15-2BB4**	0.934
	1/4	1/2	1	1 1/2	3	5	65	4.5… 6.3	11-1GA10			**3RA22 10-1G□15-2BB4**	0.934
	1/3	1	2	2	5	5	65	5.5… 8	11-1HA10	16-1BB42		**3RA22 10-1H□16-2BB4**	0.934
	1/2	1 1/2	2	3	5	7 1/2	65	7… 10	11-1JA10			**3RA22 10-1J□16-2BB4**	0.934
	1/2	2	3	3	7 1/2	10	65	9… 12	11-1KA10	17-1BB42		**3RA22 10-1K□17-2BB4**	0.934
	1	2	3	5	10	--	65	11…16	11-4AA10	18-1BB42		**3RA22 10-4A□18-2BB4**	0.934
S0	1/6	1/2	1	1	3	3	65	3.5… 5	11-1FA10	24-1BB40	2921-1BA00 '+	**3RA22 20-1F□24-0BB4**	1.811
	1/4	1/2	1	1 1/2	3	5	65	4.5… 6.3	11-1GA10		2923-1BB1 (RH) '+	**3RA22 20-1G□24-0BB4**	1.811
	1/3	1	2	2	5	5	65	5.5… 8	11-1HA10		2923-1DB1 (RS)	**3RA22 20-1H□24-0BB4**	1.811
	1/2	1 1/2	2	3	5	7 1/2	65	7… 10	11-1JA10			**3RA22 20-1J□24-0BB4**	1.811
	1/2	2	3	3	7 1/2	10	65	9… 12.5	11-1KA10			**3RA22 20-1K□24-0BB4**	1.811
	1	2	3	5	10	--	65	11… 16	21-4AA10	26-1BB40		**3RA22 20-4A□26-0BB4**	1.811
	1 1/2	3	5	5	10	--	65	14… 20	21-4BA10			**3RA22 20-4B□26-0BB4**	1.811
	1 1/2	3	5	7 1/2	15	--	50	17… 22	21-4CA10	27-1BB40		**3RA22 20-4C□27-0BB4**	1.811
	2	3	5	7 1/2	15	--	50	20… 25	21-4DA10			**3RA22 20-4D□27-0BB4**	1.811
	2	5	7 1/2	10	20	--	50	27… 32	21-4EA10			**3RA22 20-4E□27-0BB4**	1.811

			Add. weight
Order No. supplement for mounting onto standard mounting rail or screw fixing			
• Without standard mounting rail adapter for size S00[4]		**1** **A**	
• With 2 standard mounting rail adapters for size S0		**2** **B**	
Screw fixing with 2 push-in lugs each per motor starter is possible			
Order No. supplement for mounting onto Fastbus 60mm busbar system	for size S00	**1** **D**	0.486
With 8US Fast Bus busbar adapter	for size S0	**2** **D**	0.306

1) For push-in lugs and auxiliary switches, see Accessories on pages 4/43 and 4/51.

2) Selection depends on the motor full load amps. HP ratings for reference only.

3) Code for abbreviations:

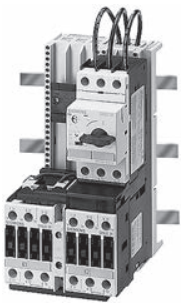
RH = assembly kit for reversing duty with standard rail mounting adapter in size S0.

RS = assembly kit for reversing duty with 8US Fast Bus busbar mounting.

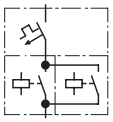
4) With standard rail mounting or screw fixing, the 3RA29 13-2AA1 wiring kit and link module are required for size S00.

Selection and ordering data

Representative image of assembled starter



Reversing duty



For 60 mm Fast Bus busbar systems

- All starters are suitable for use in Group Installation applications per NEC 430-53 (c)
- Motor starter protector and contactor are linked electrically and mechanically by means of a link module and mounted on a Fast-bus Shoe
- Starter includes both electrical and mechanical interlocks
- Auxiliary switches[1] can be added easily to the MSP and the contactor
- Size S3 is kit form only - assembly required

Combination Starter, UL508 Type F

- Size S2 devices can be applied as Combination Starters
- Size S3 devices can be applied as Combination Starters with the addition of a 3RT2946-4GA07 line side terminal kit
- SCCR: 65kA at 480V

Single-Phase HP Ratings		Three-Phase[2] HP ratings				FLA setting range Inverse-time delayed overload release	Starter Order No.	Size	Consisting of the following individual devices			
									Motor starter protector	+ Contactor	+	Link module + Adapter shoe for Fastbus
115V	230V	200V	230V	460V	575V	A						
110VAC 50Hz / 120VAC 60Hz												
3	7.5	10	15	30	40	22... 32	For customer assembly	S2	3RV20 31-4EA10	3RT2035-1AK60		3RA2931-1AA00 + 3RA2933-1DB1
3	10	15	15	40	50	28... 36			3RV20 31-4PA10	3RT2036-1AK60		
3	10	15	15	40	50	32... 40			3RV20 31-4UA10			
3	10	15	15	40	50	35... 45			3RV20 31-4VA10			
5	10	20	20	50	50	42... 52			3RV20 31-4WA10	3RT2037-1AK60		
5	15	20	25	50	60	49... 59			3RV20 31-4XA10	3RT2038-1AK60		
5	15	20	25	50	60	54... 65			3RV20 31-4JA10			
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	28... 40	For customer assembly	S3	3RV20 41-4FA10	3RT2045-1AK60		3RA1941-1AA00 + 3RA1943-2A[3]
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	36... 50			3RV20 41-4HA10			
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	32... 40			3RV20 41-4JA10			
10	20	30	30	75	75	57... 75			3RV20 41-4KA10	3RT2046-1AK60		
10	20	30	30	75	75	42... 52			3RV20 41-4RA10			
10	20	30	30	75	–	75... 93			3RV20 41-4YA10			
10	20	30	40	75	–	80...100			3RV20 41-4MA10	3RT2047-1AK60		
24VDC												
3	7.5	10	15	30	40	22... 32	For customer assembly	S2	3RV20 31-4EA10	3RT2035-1NB30		3RA2931-1AA00 + 3RA2933-1DB1
3	10	15	15	40	50	28... 36			3RV20 31-4PA10	3RT2036-1NB30		
3	10	15	15	40	50	32... 40			3RV20 31-4UA10			
3	10	15	15	40	50	35... 45			3RV20 31-4VA10			
5	10	20	20	50	50	42... 52			3RV20 31-4WA10	3RT2037-1NB30		
5	15	20	25	50	60	49... 59			3RV20 31-4XA10	3RT2038-1NB30		
5	15	20	25	50	60	54... 65			3RV20 31-4JA10			
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	28... 40	For customer assembly	S3	3RV20 41-4FA10	3RT2045-1NB30		3RA1941-1BA00 + 3RA 1943-2A[3]
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	36... 50			3RV20 41-4HA10			
7.5	15	25	30	60	60	45... 63			3RV20 41-4JA10			
10	20	30	30	75	75	57... 75			3RV20 41-4KA10	3RT2046-1NB30		
10	20	30	30	75	75	65... 84			3RV20 41-4RA10			
10	20	30	30	75	–	75... 93			3RV20 41-4YA10			
10	20	30	40	75	–	80...100			3RV20 41-4MA10	3RT2047-1NB30		

RH = Reversing duty for rail mounting.

1) For auxiliary switches, see Accessories page 4/43.

2) Selection depends on motor full load amps. Horsepower ratings for reference only.

3) Mechanical interlock must be ordered separately; see Accessories page 4/49.

Overview

The accessories listed here are parts and add-ons for the 3RA2 direct-on-line and reversing starters as well as components for the customer assembly of motor starters

Selection and ordering data


3RV29 01-1E


3RV29 01-2E


3RV29 01-1A


3RV29 01-2A


3RV29 02-1A


3RV29 02-2D

	For MSPs Size	Screw Terminals Order No.	Weight approx. kg	Spring-type Terminals Order No.	Weight approx. kg
Auxillary switches for motor starter protectors [1]					
Transverse auxillary switches For front mounting					
1 CO	S00 ... S3	**3RV29 01-1D**	0.014	—	
1 NO + 1 NC	S00 ... S3	**3RV29 01-1E**	0.016	**3RV29 01-2E**	0.016
Lateral auxillary switches Mountable on the left					
1 NO + 1 NC	S00 ... S3	**3RV29 01-1A**	0.036	**3RV29 01-2A**	0.035

1 One transverse auxillary switch and one lateral auxillary switch can be attached per motor starter protector.
When the lateral auxillary switch with 2 NO + 2 NC is used, a transverse auxillary switch is not allowed.

Rated control supply voltage Us				For MSPs	Screw Terminals	Weight approx.	Spring-type Terminals	Weight approx.
AC 50 Hz V	AC 60 Hz V	AC 50/60 Hz 100% ON period [1] V	AC/DC 50/60 Hz, DC 5s ON period [2] V	Size	Order No.	kg	Order No.	kg
Auxillary releases for motor starter protectors [3]								
Undervoltage releases								
415	480	—	—	S00 ... S3	**3RV29 02-1AV1**	0.117	—	
Shunt releases								
—	—	20…24	20...70	S00 ... S3	**3RV29 02-1DB0**	0.119	**3RV29 02-2DB0**	0.115
—	—	90…110	70...190		**3RV29 02-1DF0**	0.119	**3RV29 02-2DF0**	0.115

1 The voltage range is valid for 100% (infinite) ON period. The response voltage lies at 0.9 of the lower limit of the voltage range.

2 The voltage range is valid for 5s ON period at AC 50 Hz/60 Hz and DC. The response voltage lies at 0.85 of the lower limit of the voltage range.

3 One auxiliary release can be mounted on the right per motor starter protector
(does not apply to 3RV21 motor starter protectors with overload reset function).

Selection and ordering data

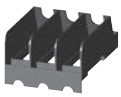
	For Conductors Size	Version		Screw Terminals Order No.	Weight approx. kg	Spring-type Terminals Order No.	Weight approx. kg
Auxillary switch blocks for snapping on the front for contactors							
Cable entry from below	S00 ... S3	1-pole	1 NC	**3RH29 11-1BA10**	0.020	—	
	S00 ... S3	1-pole	1 NO	**3RH29 11-1BA01**	0.020	—	
	S00 ... S3	2-pole	1 NO + 1 NC	**3RH29 11-1MA11**	0.050	—	
	S00 ... S3	2-pole	2 NO	**3RH29 11-1MA20**	0.050	—	
3RH29 11-1BA10							
							
3RH29 11-1MA20							
Cable entry from two sides	S00 ... S3	4-pole	2 NO + 2 NC	**3RH29 11-1FA22**	0.060	**3RH29 11-2FA22**	0.049
	S00	2-pole	1 NO + 1 NC	**3RH29 11-1DA11**	0.039	**3RH29 11-2DA11**	0.050
	S00	2-pole	2 NC	**3RH29 11-1DA02**	0.039	**3RH29 11-2DA02**	0.050
	S0 ... S3	2-pole	1 NO + 1 NC	**3RH29 21-1DA11**	0.039	**3RH29 21-2DA11**	0.050
	S0 ... S3	2-pole	2 NC	**3RH29 21-1DA02**	0.041	**3RH29 21-2DA02**	0.050
	S0 ... S3	2-pole	2 NO	**3RH29 21-1DA20**	0.041	**3RH29 21-2DA20**	0.050
3RH29 11-1FA22							
Laterally mountable auxiliary switch blocks for contactors							
	S00	2 NC		**3RH29 11-1DA02**	0.020	**3RH29 11-2DA02**	0.050
	S00	1 NO + 1 NC		**3RH29 11-1DA11**	0.040	**3RH29 11-2DA11**	0.050
	S00	1 NO		**3RH29 11-1DA20**	0.040	**3RH29 11-2DA20**	0.050
	S0 ... S3	2 NC		**3RH29 21-1DA02**	0.050	**3RH29 21-2DA02**	0.050
	S0 ... S3	1 NO + 1 NC		**3RH29 21-1DA11**	0.050	**3RH29 21-2DA11**	0.050
	S0 ... S3	2 NO		**3RH29 21-1DA20**	0.050	**3RH29 21-2DA20**	0.050
3RH29 11-1DA11							
Connection modules for contactors with screw terminals							
Adaptors for contactors	Ambient temperature $T_{u\,max}$ = 60 °C						
	S00	Rated operational current I_e at AC-3/400 V: 20A		**3RT19 16-4RD01**	0.020	—	
	S0	Rated operational current I_e at AC-3/400 V: 25A		**3RT19 26-4RD01**	0.020	—	
3RT19 26-4RD01							
Plugs for contactors	S00, S0			**3RT19 00-4RE01**	0.025	—	
							
3RT19 00-4RE01							

Selection and ordering data

For Conductors Size	Version	Screw Terminals Order No.	Weight approx. kg
Auxillary switch blocks for snapping on the front for contactors			


3RV29 28-1H

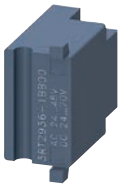
Note: UL 508 demands for “Combination Motor Controller Type E” 1” air gaps and 2” creepage distances at lineside. The following terminal blocks must be used in S3 MSP’s 3RV10. The S2 MSP 3RV10 conforms with stipulated air gaps and creepage distances without terminal block.
Terminal blocks are not required for use according to CSA. With size S0 these terminal blocks cannot be used in combination with 3-phase busbars 3RV19.5. This also applies to size S3 in combination with transverse auxiliary switches.


3RV29 28-1K

Terminal block type E for extended air/creepage distance (1” and 2”)	S00, S0	**3RV29 28-1H**	0.120
	S00, S0	**3RV29 28-1K**	0.120
	S2	**3RV29 38-1K**	0.120
	S3	**3RT29 46-4GA07**	0.120


3RT19 46-4GA07

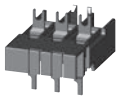
Selection and ordering data

For Conductors Size	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_S AC V	DC V	Surge Suppressors Order No.	Weight approx. kg
Auxillary switch blocks for snapping on the front for contactors					
Size S00 — For plugging onto the front side of the contactors with and without auxiliary switch blocks					
 3RT29 16-1EH00	3RT2.1	Varistors	24 … 48 AC	24 … 70 DC	**3RT29 16-1BB00**	0.010
			48 … 127 AC	70 … 150 DC	**3RT29 16-1BC00**	0.010
	3RT2.1	RC elements	24 … 48 AC	24 … 70 DC	**3RT29 16-1CB00**	0.010
			48 … 127 AC	70 … 150 DC	**3RT29 16-1CC00**	0.010
	3RT2.1	Noise suppression		12 … 250 DC	**3RT29 16-1DG00**	0.010
	3RT2.1	Diode assemblies (diode and Zener diode) for DC operation and short break times		12 … 250 DC	**3RT29 16-1EH00**	0.010
Size S0 — For plugging onto the front side of the contacctors (prior to mounting of the auxiliary switch block)					
 3RT29 26-1BB00	3RT2.2	Varistors	24 … 48 AC	24 … 70 DC	**3RT29 26-1BB00**	0.010
			48 … 127 AC	70 … 150 DC	**3RT29 26-1BC00**	0.010
	3RT2.2	RC elements	24 … 48 AC	24 … 70 DC	**3RT29 26-1CB00**	0.010
			48 … 127 AC	70 … 150 DC	**3RT29 26-1CC00**	0.010
	3RT2.2	Diode assemblies for DC operation and short break times		24 DC	**3RT29 26-1ER00**	0.010
				30 … 250 DC	**3RT29 26-1ES00**	0.010
Sizes S2						
 3RT2936-1B.00	3RT2.3	Varistors	24 ... 48 AC	24 ... 70 DC	**3RT29 36-1BB00**	0.010
			127 ... 240 AC	150 ... 250 DC	**3RT29 36-1BD00**	0.010
			48 ... 127 AC	70 ... 150 DC	**3RT29 36-1BC00**	0.010
	3RT2.3	RC elements	24 ... 48 AC	24 ... 70 DC	**3RT29 36-1CB00**	0.010
			127 ... 240 AC	150 ... 250 DC	**3RT29 36-1CD00**	0.010
 3RT2936-1E.00			48 ... 127 AC	70 ... 150 DC	**3RT29 36-1CC00**	0.010
	3RT2.3	Diode assemblies	--	24 DC	**3RT29 36-1ER00**	0.010
			--	30 ... 250 DC	**3RT29 36-1ES00**	0.010
Sizes S3						
 3RT2936-1CC00	3RT20 4.	Varistors	24 … 48 AC	24 … 70 DC	**3RT29 36-1BB00**	0.025
			48 … 127 AC	70 … 150 DC	**3RT29 36-1BC00**	0.025
	3RT20 4.	RC elements	24 … 48 AC	24 … 70 DC	**3RT29 36-1CB00**	0.040
			48 … 127 AC	70 … 150 DC	**3RT29 36-1CC00**	0.040
	3RT20 4.	Diode assemblies for DC operation and short break times, can be plugged in at bottom		24 DC	**3RT29 36-1ER00**	0.025
				30 … 250 DC	**3RT29 36-1ES00**	0.025

For additional surge suppression, see page 2/80

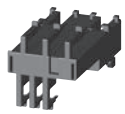
Selection and ordering data

Auxillary switch blocks for snapping on the front for contactors


3RA29 11-2AA00

Electrical and mechanical link between motor starter protector and contactor

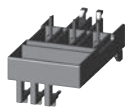
	For MSP Size	For contactors	Actuating voltage of contactor	Screw Terminals Order No.	Pack Qty.	Weight approx. kg
Single-unit packaging	S00, S0	S00	AC and DC	**3RA19 21-1DA00**		
	S00, S0	S0	AC	**3RA29 21-1AA00**	1 unit	0.055
	S00, S0	S0	DC	**3RA29 21-1BA00**	1 unit	0.068
	S2	S2	AC and DC	**3RA29 31-1AA00**	1 unit	0.104
	S3	S3	AC and DC	**3RA19 41-1AA00**	1 unit	0.090
Multi-unit packaging	S00, S0	S00	AC and DC	**3RA19 21-1D**	10 unit	0.021
	S00, S0	S0	AC	**3RA29 21-1A**	10 unit	0.001
	S00, S0	S0	DC	**3RA29 21-1B**	10 unit	0.001
	S2	S2	AC and DC	**3RA29 31-1A**	5 unit	0.104
	S3	S3	AC and DC	**3RA19 41-1A**	5 unit	0.073


3RA29 11-2AA00

Electrical and mechanical link between motor starter protector and contactor

	For MSP Size	For contactors	Actuating voltage of contactor	Spring-type Terminals Order No.	Pack Qty.	Weight approx. kg
Single-unit packaging	S00	S00	AC and DC	**3RA29 11-2AA00**		
	S0	S0	AC [1] and DC	**3RA29 21-2AA00**	1 unit	0.040
Multi-unit packaging	S00	S00	AC and DC	**3RA29 11-2A**	10 unit	0.400
	S0	S0	AC [1] and DC	**3RA29 21-2A**	10 unit	0.770

Hybrid link modules from motor starter protector to contactor


3RA29 11-2FA00

For mechanical and electrical connection between motor starter protector with screw terminals and contactor with spring-type terminals

	For MSP Size	For contactors	Actuating voltage of contactor	Screw Terminals Order No.	Pack Qty.	Weight approx. kg
Single-unit packaging	S00	S00	AC and DC	**3RA29 11-2FA00**	1 unit	0.029
	S0	S0	AC [1] and DC	**3RA29 21-2FA00**	1 unit	0.056
Multi-unit packaging	S00	S00	AC and DC	**3RA29 11-2F**	10 unit	0.290
	S0	S0	AC [1] and DC	**3RA29 21-2F**	10 unit	0.560

Link modules from motor starter protector to soft starters

Electrical and mechanical link between motor starter protector and soft starter

	For MSPs Size	For soft starters Size	Screw Terminals Order No.	Pack Qty.	Weight approx. kg
Single-unit packaging	S00/S0	S00/S0	**3RA29 21-1BA00**	1 unit	0.001
Multi-unit packaging	S00/S0	S00/S0	**3RA29 21-1B**	10 unit	0.001


3RA29 11-2GA00

Electrical and mechanical link between motor starter protector and soft starter

	For MSPs Size	For soft starters Size	Spring-type Terminals Order No.	Pack Qty.	Weight approx. kg
Single-unit packaging	S00	S00	**3RA29 11-2GA00**	1 unit	0.038
	S0	S0	**3RA29 21-2GA00**	1 unit	0.072
Multi-unit packaging	S00	S00	**3RA29 11-2G**	10 unit	0.380
	S0	S0	**3RA29 21-2G**	10 unit	0.720

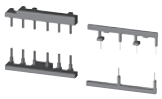
[1] A spacer for height compensation on AC contactors with spring-type terminals, size S0 is optionally available, see page 4/51.

3RA2 Accessories

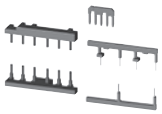
Mounting kits for Fast Bus

Accessories

For Conductors Size	Version	Screw Terminals Order No.	Pack Qty.	Weight approx. kg
Wiring kits for contactors				
Reversing				
S00	Electrical and mechanical connection for reversing contactors, optionally with integrated electrical and mechanical interlock The kit contains: 2 connecting pins for 2 contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom • for main and auxiliary circuits	**3RA29 13-2AA1**	1 unit	0.001
S0		**3RA29 23-2AA1**	1 unit	0.001
S2		**3RA29 33-2AA1**	1 unit	0.120
Wye-delta starting				
S00	Electrical and mechanical link for three contactors of same size	**3RA29 13-2BB1**	1 unit	0.001
S0		**3RA29 23-2BB1**	1 unit	0.001
S2-S2-S0		**3RA29 33-2C**	1 unit	0.070
S2-S2-S2		**29RA2933-2BB1**	1 unit	0.160

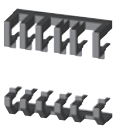


3RA29 23-2AA1



3RA29 23-2BB1

For Conductors Size	Version	Spring-type Terminals Order No.	Pack Qty.	Weight approx. kg
Reversing Duty				
S00	Electrical and mechanical connection for reversing contactors, optionally with integrated electrical and mechanical interlock The kit contains: 2 connecting pins for 2 contactors, wiring modules on the top and bottom • for main circuits only	**3RA29 13-2AA2**	1 unit	0.001
S0		**3RA29 23-2AA2**	1 unit	0.001
S2		**3RA29 33-2AA2**	1 unit	0.001
Wye-delta starting				
S00	Electrical and mechanical link for three contactors of same size	**3RA29 13-2BB2**	1 unit	0.001
S0		**3RA29 23-2BB2**	1 unit	0.001
S2-S2-S0		**3RA29 33-2C**	1 unit	0.001
S2-S2-S2		**3RA29 33-2BB2**	1 unit	0.001



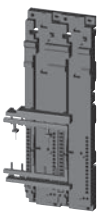
3RA29 23-2AA2

For Conductors Size	Version	Screw Terminals Order No.	Pack Qty.	Weight approx. kg
Wiring kits for contactors				
Reversing				
S00	Switches 2 contactors in series	**3RA29 16-1A**	1 unit	0.001
S0		**3RA29 26-1A**	1 unit	0.001
S2		**3RA29 36-1A**	1 unit	0.001



3RA29 16-1A

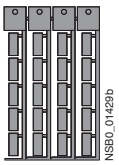
Accessories

	For Conductors Size	For MSPs Size	Version	Screw Terminals Order No.	Pack Qty.	Weight approx. kg
Mechanical interlocks						
 3RA29 34-2B	S2/S3	--	For reversing contactors, laterally mounted, no electrical connections (each contactor has 1NO/1NC auxiliaries)	**3RA29 34-2B**		0.010
Terminals for contactor coil						
 3RA19 23-3B	S3	--	For A1 and A2 of reversing contactors (includes 2 x A1 and 1 x A2)	**3RA19 23-3B**		0.020
Standard mounting rail adapters						
 3RA29 22-1AA00	For mechanical fixing of motor start protector and contactor; for snapping onto standard mounting rail or for screw fixing.					
	S00, S0	S00, S0	Single-unit packaging	**3RA29 22-1AA00**	1 unit	0.001
	S2	S2		**3RA19 31-1AA00**	1 unit	0.020
	S3	S3		**3RA19 41-1AA00**	1 unit	0.250
	S00, S0	S00, S0	Multi-unit packaging	**3RA29 22-1A**	5 units	0.001
Side modules for standard mounting rail adaptors						
 3RA19 02-1B	S00 ...S3	S00 ...S3	For standard mountin rail adaptors 10 mm wide, 96 mm long, for widening standard mounting rail adaptors when using lateral auxiliary switches, For size S00 to S2: 2 units required. For size S3: 3 units required	**3RA19 02-1B**	10 units	0.009
RH assembly kits for reversing duty and standard rail mounting						
 3RA29 23-1BB1	RH assembly kits for screw terminals					
	S0	S0	Comprising: • Wiring kits • 2 standard mounting rail adaptors • 2 connecting wedges Link modules may be ordered seperately.	**3RA29 23-1BB1**	1 unit	0.001
	S2	S2		**3RA29 33-1BB1**	1 unit	0.560
	S3	S3		**3RA29 43-1BB1**	1 unit	0.810
	RH assembly kits for spring-type terminals			Spring-type Terminals		
	S0	S0	Comprising: • Wiring kits • 2 standard mounting rail adaptors • 2 connecting wedges • Spacers Link modules may be ordered seperately.	**3RA29 23-1BB2**	1 unit	0.001

Busbar adapters

	For motor starter protector	For contactors	Version	Order No.	Std. pack qty.	Weight approx.
	Size	Size				kg
Busbar adapters for 60 mm systems						
 8US12 51-5DS10  8US12 51-5DT11	For flat copper profiles according to DIN 46433 Width: 12 mm and 30 mm Thickness: 5 mm and 10 mm also for T and double-T special profiles					
	For motor starter protectors and contactors with screw terminals			**Screw terminals**		
	S00	S00	Rated current 16 A, 45 mm wide, 200 mm long	**8US12 51-5DS10**	1 unit	0.183
	S0	S0	Rated current 32 A, 45 mm wide, 260 mm long	**8US12 51-5NT10**	1 unit	0.183
	S2	S2	Up to 65A, 55mm wide, 260mm long	**8US12 61-6MT10**	1 unit	0.572
	For motor starter protectors and contactors with spring-type terminals			**Spring-type terminals**		
	S00	S00	Rated current 16 A, 45 mm wide, 260 mm long	**8US12 51-5DT11**	1 unit	0.183
	S0	S0	Rated current 32 A, 45 mm wide, 260 mm long	**8US12 51-5NT11**	1 unit	0.183
Device holders for lateral mounting onto busbar adapters for 60 mm system						
 8US12 50-5AS10  8US12 50-5AT10	S00, S0	S00, S0	Up to 25 A, 45 mm wide, 200 mm long	**8US12 50-5AS10**	1 unit	0.183
	S0	S0	Up to 40 A, 45 mm wide, 260 mm long	**8US12 50-5AT10**	1 unit	0.183
	S2	S2	Up to 65A, 118mm wide, 260mm long (includes 8US1261-6MT10 adapter)	**8US12 11-6MT10**	1 unit	0.873
Side modules for widening busbar adapters						
	--	--	Including connecting wedges, for widening busbar adapters or device holders, 9 mm wide, 200 mm long	**8US19 98-2BJ10**	1 unit	0.023
Spacers for fixing the motor starter onto the busbar adapter						
	--	S00, S0	(1 pack = 100 units)	**8US19 98-1BA10**	1 pack	0.183
Vibration and shock kits for high vibration and shock loads						
	--	S00, S0		**8US19 98-1CA10**	1 unit	0.183
RS assembly kits for reversing duty for 60 mm busbar systems						
 3RA29 23-1DB1 only Busbar adapter pictured	**RS assembly kits for screw terminals**			**Screw terminals**		
	S00, S0 S0 S00 S2	S00 S0 S0 S2	Comprising: • Wiring kits • Busbar adapters • Device holders • 2 connecting wedges • Side modules Link modules must be ordered separately.	**3RA29 13-1DB1** **3RA29 23-1DB1** **3RA29 23-1EB1** **3RA29 33-1DB1**	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit	0.001 0.001 0.001 1.235
 3RA29 23-1DB2 only Busbar adapter pictured	**RS assembly kits for spring-type terminals**			**Spring-type terminals**		
	S00 S0	S00 S0	Comprising: • Wiring kits • Busbar adapters • Device holders • 2 connecting wedges • Spacers • Side modules Link modules must be ordered separately.	**3RA29 13-1DB2** **3RA29 23-1DB2**	1 unit 1 unit	0.001 0.001

	For motor starter protector Size	For contactors Size	Version	Order No.	Std. pack qty.	Weight approx. kg
Connecting wedges						
 8US19 98-1AA00			For mechanical linking of busbar adapters and device holders or of standard mounting rail adapters (2 units per combination required)	**8US19 98-1AA00**	100 units	0.100
Spacers						
 3RA29 11-1CA00			For height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-type terminals	**Spring-type terminals**		
	S0	S0	**Single-unit packaging**	**3RA29 11-1CA00**	1 unit	0.001
	S0	S0	**Multi-unit packaging**	**3RA29 11-1C**	5 units	0.001

	Version	Order No.	Std. pack qty.	Weight approx. kg
Tools for opening spring-type terminals by hand				
 3RA29 08-1A	**Screwdrivers** for all SIRIUS devices with spring-type terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	**Spring-type terminals** **3RA29 08-1A**	1 unit	0.045
Blank labels				
 3RT19 00-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates**[1] for SIRIUS devices 20 mm x 7 mm, pastel turquoise	**3RT29 00-1SB20**	340 units	0.200

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systems, Inc. www.murrplastik.com .

Selection and ordering data

	For MSPs Size	For Conductors Size	Version	Order No.	Std. Pack Qty.	Weight approx. kg
Push-in lugs for screw fixing						
 3RV29 28-0B	S00	--	For screwing the motor starter protector onto mounting plates; for each motor starter protector, 2 units are required.	**3RV29 28-0B**	10 units	0.100

Components for IEC types of coordination 1 and 2 at AC 500 V

Technical data

Three-phase standard motor[1] 4-pole at AC 500 V		Setting range Inverse-time delayed overload release	Motor starter protector	Contactor[2]	Size
Standard output	Motor current (guide value)		Type	Type	
P	I				
kW	A	A			
IEC Type of coordination 1 at I_q = 50 kA/AC 400 V Normal starting Class 10					
1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	3RV20 11-1FA10	3RT20 15-1AP00	**S00**
2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	3RV20 11-1GA10		
3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	3RV20 11-1HA10		
4	8.5	7 ... 10	3RV20 11-1JA10	3RT20 16-1AP01	
5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	3RV20 11-1KA10	3RT20 17-1AP01	
7.5	15.5	11 ... 16	3RV20 11-4AA10	3RT20 18-1AP01	
IEC Type of coordination 2 at I_q = 50 kA/AC 400 V Normal starting Class 10					
0.06	0.2	0.14 ... 0.2	3RV20 11-0BA10	3RT20 15-1AP01	**S00**
0.06	0.2	0.18 ... 0.25	3RV20 11-0CA10		
0.09	0.3	0.22 ... 0.32	3RV20 11-0DA10		
0.09	0.3	0.28 ... 0.4	3RV20 11-0EA10		
0.12	0.4	0.35 ... 0.5	3RV20 11-0FA10		
0.18	0.6	0.45 ... 0.63	3RV20 11-0GA10		
0.18	0.6	0.55 ... 0.8	3RV20 11-0HA10		
0.25	0.85	0.7 ... 1	3RV20 11-0JA10		
0.37	1.1	0.9 ... 1.25	3RV20 11-0KA10		
0.55	1.5	1.1 ... 1.6	3RV20 11-0AA10		
0.75	1.9	1.4 ... 2	3RV20 11-1BA10		
0.75	1.9	1.8 ... 2.5	3RV20 11-1CA10		
1.1	2.7	2.2 ... 3.2	3RV20 11-1DA10		
1.5	3.6	2.8 ... 4	3RV20 11-1EA10		
1.5	3.6	3.5 ... 5	3RV20 11-1FA10	3RT20 24-1AP01	**S0**
2.2	4.9	4.5 ... 6.3	3RV20 11-1GA10		
3	6.5	5.5 ... 8	3RV20 11-1HA10		
4	8.5	7 ... 10	3RV20 11-1JA10		
5.5	11.5	9 ... 12.5	3RV20 11-1KA10		
7.5	15.5	11 ... 16	3RV20 21-4AA10	3RT20 26-1AP01	
7.5	15.5	14 ... 20	3RV20 21-4BA10		
11	22	17 ... 22	3RV20 21-4CA10	3RT20 27-1AP01	
11	22	20 ... 35	3RV20 21-4DA10		
15	29	27 ... 32	3RV20 21-4EA10		

1) Selection depends on the actual startup and rated data of the protected motor.

2) Rated control supply voltage 120 V AC. Other voltages are possible.

Components for IEC types of coordination 1 and 2 at AC 500 V

Technical data

Three-phase standard motor[1]) 4-pole at AC 500 V		Setting range Inverse-time delayed overload release	Motor starter protector	Contactor[2])	Size
Standard output	Motor current (guide value)		Type	Type	
P	I				
kW	A	A			
IEC Type of coordination 1 at I_q = 50 kA/AC 500 V Normal starting Class 10					
On request			3RV2031-4DA10	3RT20 35-1AK60	**S2**
On request			3RV2031-4EA10	3RT20 35-1AK60	
On request			3RV2031-4FA10	3RT20 35-1AK60	
On request			3RV2031-4GA10	3RT20 36-1AK60	
On request			3RV2031-4HA10	3RT20 36-1AK60	
On request			3RV2041-4JA10	3RT20 45-1AK60	**S3**
On request			3RV2041-4KA10	3RT20 45-1AK60	
On request			3RV2041-4LA10	3RT20 46-1AK60	
IEC Type of coordination 2 at I_q = 50 kA/AC 500 V Normal starting Class 10					
On request			3RV20 31-4AA10	3RT20 35-1AK60	**S2**
On request			3RV20 31-4BA10	3RT20 35-1AK60	
On request			3RV20 31-4DA10	3RT20 35-1AK60	
On request			3RV20 31-4EA10	3RT20 35-1AK60	
On request			3RV20 31-4FA10	3RT20 35-1AK60	
On request			3RV20 31-4GA10	3RT20 36-1AK60	
On request			3RV20 31-4HA10	3RT20 36-1AK60	
On request			3RV20 31-4JA10	3RT20 45-1AK60	**S3**
On request			3RV20 31-4KA10	3RT20 45-1AK60	
On request			3RV20 31-4LA10	3RT20 46-1AK60	

1) Selection depends on the actual startup and rated data of the protected motor.

2) Rated control supply voltage 120 V AC. Other voltages are possible.

Components for IEC types of coordination 1 and 2 at AC 690 V

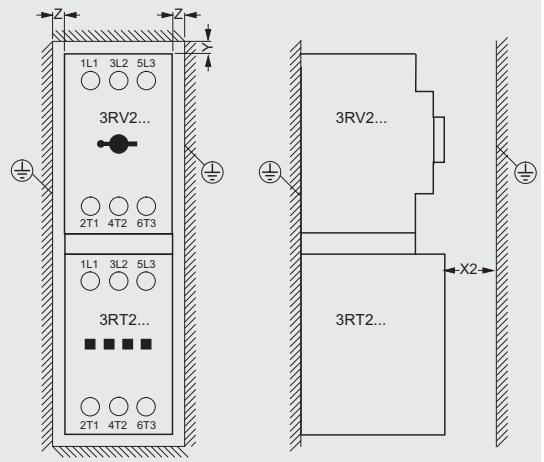
Technical data

Three-phase standard motor 4-pole at AC 690 V[3]		Setting range MSP	Standard IEC circuit-breaker with limiting function	Subsequent MSP	Contactor[1]	Size	Short-circuit switching capacity I_q at 690 V
Standard output	Motor current (guide value)		Type	Type	Type		
P	I						
kW	A	A					kA
IEC Types of coordination 1 and 2 at AC 690 V Normal starting Class 10							
On request	11 ... 16		3RV13 31-4HC10	3RV20 31-4AA10	3RT20 35-1AK60	**S2**	50
On request	14 ... 20		Size S2	3RV20 31-4BA10	3RT20 35-1AK60		
On request	18 ... 25		I_n= 50 A	3RV20 31-4DA10	3RT20 35-1AK60		
On request	22 ... 32			3RV20 31-4EA10	3RT20 35-1AK60		
On request	28 ... 40			3RV20 31-4FA10	3RT20 45-1AK60[2])	**S2/S3**	50
On request	36 ... 45			3RV20 31-4GA10	3RT20 45-1AK60[2])		
On request	40 ... 50			3RV20 31-4HA10	3RT20 46-1AK60[2])		

Installation guidelines for AC 400/500 V

The following distances from earthed components must be observed when installing combinations:

Motor starter protectors in combination with contactors			Distances from earthed or live parts		
MSP	Contactor	Rated operational voltage	Y mm	X2[4]) mm	Z mm
3RV2. 1 with	3RT20 1	400/500 V	20	10	9
3RV2. 2 with	3RT20 1	400/500 V	30	10	9
	3RT2 . 2	400/500 V	30	10	9
	3RT2 . 3	400/500 V	30	10	9
3RV2. 3 with	3RT20 2	400/500 V	50	10	10
	3RT2 . 3	400/500 V	50	10	10
	3RT20 4	400/500 V	50	10	10
3RV2. 4 with	3RT20 4	400 V	90	10	12
	3RT20 4	500 V	220	10	20



- No upstream circuit-breaker required; short-circuit proof up to 100 kA.

1) Rated control supply voltage 120 V AC. Other voltages are possible.
2) With these combinations, the distance between the subsequent MSP and the contactor must be at least 10 cm.
3) Selection depends on the specific startup and rated data of the protected motor.
4) Minimum distance to contactor at front. For the MSP, no minimum distance at the front must be maintained.

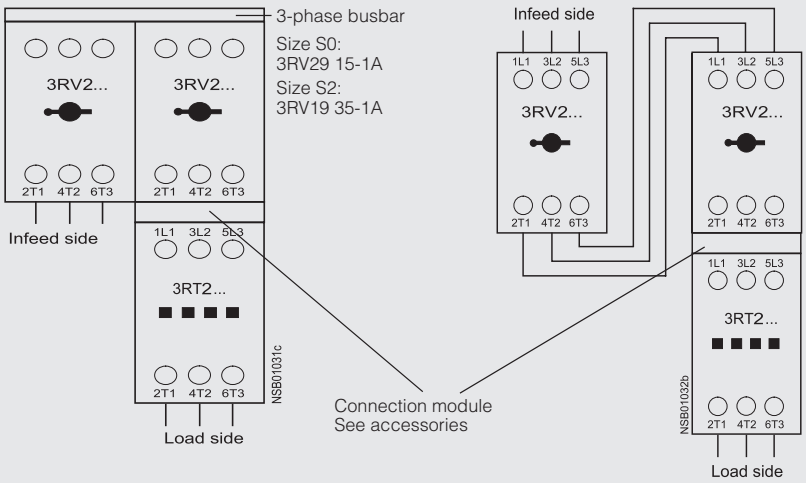
Technical data

Installation guidelines for AC 690 V

Size	Mounting method
S0	Mounting on an insulated base plate. If screws are used for fixing, the screws must not be earthed. Alternatively, the standard rail adapter can be used for all units.
S2/S3	Mounting on an insulated base plate. Alternatively, the standard rail adapter can also be used without restriction.

Standard surface mounting for sizes S0 up to 5.5 kW, S2 and S3

Surface mounting for sizes S0 from 7.5 to 11 kW

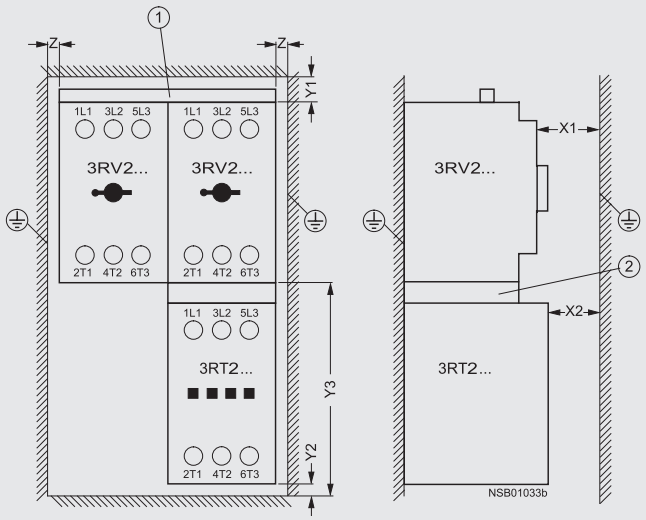


The following distances from earthed components must be observed when installing combinations:

Two MSPs in combination with contactors			Distances from earthed or live components					
MSP	Contactor	Rated operational voltage	Y1 mm	Y2 mm	Y3 mm	X1 mm	X2 mm	Z mm
3RV2. 2 with	3RT20 2	690 V	80	10	95	20	14	20
3RV2. 3 with	3RT20 3 3RT20 4	690 V 690 V	50 50	10 10	120 120	10 10	32 40	10 10

a 3-phase busbar:
Size S0: 3RV29 15-1A
Size S2: 3RV19 35-1A

b In combination with size S2 MSPs and size S3 contactors, a spacing of 100 mm must be maintained.



Technical data

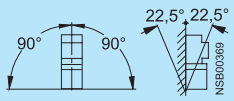
General data

Specifications			IEC 60 947-1, EN 60 947-1 (VDE 0660 Part 100) IEC 60 947-2, EN 60 947-2 (VDE 0660 Part 101) IEC 60 947-4-1, EN 60 947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102)			
Type Size Number of poles			**3RA2. 1** **S00** 3	**3RA2. 2** **S0** 3	**3RA2. 3** **S2** 3	**3RA2.4** **S3** 3
Max. rated current I_{nmax} (= max. rated operational current I_e)		A	16	32	65	100
Permissible ambient temperature	°C for storage/transport °C for operation		–55 ... +80 –20 ... +60 (restrictions apply at more than +60 °C)		–50 ... +80 –20 ... +60	
Rated operational voltage U_e **Rated frequency** **Rated insulation voltage U_i** **Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}**		V Hz V kV	690 50/60 690 6			
Release class (CLASS)	acc. to IEC 60 947-4-1, EN 60 947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102)		10			
Rated fused short-circuit current I_q at 50/60 Hz AC 400 V acc. to IEC 60 947-4-1, DIN EN 60 947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102) Types of coordination to IEC 60 947-4-1, EN 60 947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102)		kA	150 [1])		100	50
Power losses $P_{v\,max}$ of all main conducting paths depending on the rated current I_n (upper current setting range)	• Up to 1.25 A • 1.6 - 6.3 A • 8 - 12 A • 16 A • 5 - 6.3 A • 8 - 12 A • 16 - 32 A • 25 - 32 A • 40 A • 45 - 50 A • 63 A • 75 - 90 A • 100 A	W W W W W W W W W W W W W	2 2.3 3.5 4.3	 2.3 3.5 4.3	 16.2 17.2 21	 29 45 60
Power consumption of solenoid coils (with cold coil and U_s, 50 Hz)						
• AC operation	closing p.f. closed p.f.	VA VA 	27 0.8 4.2 0.25	65 0.82 8.5 0.25	190 0.72 16 0.37	270 0.68 22 0.27
• DC operation	closing = closed	W	4	5.9	–	15
Coil voltage tolerance for contactors	low limit at 55 °C at 60 °C		0.8 - 1.1 x U_s 0.8 x U_s 0.85 x U_s	 – –		
Endurance of MSP • Mechanical endurance • Electrical endurance • Max. switching frequency per hour (motor starts)		 operating cycles operating cycles 1/h	 100 000 100 000 15		Up to 52A: 50 000 from 65A: On request 15	50 000 50 000 15
Endurance of contactor • Mechanical endurance • Electrical endurance		 operating cycles operating cycles	 30 million See endurance curves of contactors in Part 3.	10 million		
Shock resistance (sine-wave pulse)	acc. to IEC 60 068 Part 2-27	g	up to 6	up to 6	up to 6	up to 6
Touch protection on the front	acc. to IEC 60529		IP 20		IP 20	
Shock-hazard protection	acc. to DIN VDE 0106 Part 100		Finger-safe			
Phase failure sensitivity of MSP	acc. to IEC 60 947-4-1, EN 60 947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102)		Yes			
Isolating characteristics of MSP **Main and EMERGENCY-STOP switch characteristics of MSP and accessories**	acc. to IEC 60 947-2, EN 60 947-2 (VDE 0660 Part 101) acc. to IEC 60 204-1, EN 60 204-1 (VDE 0113 Part 1)		Yes Yes (with overvoltage releases of category 1 under conditions of proper use)			
Safe isolation between main and auxiliary circuits	acc. to DIN VDE 0160 Part 101		up to 400 V			
Positively driven operation at contactors			Yes	Yes, from main contact to auxiliary NC contact		

1) See selection and ordering data on pages 4/36 to 4/43.

Technical data

Conductor cross-sections of main circuit

Specifications		IEC 60 947-1, EN 60 947-1 (VDE 0660 Part 100) IEC 60 947-2, EN 60 947-2 (VDE 0660 Part 101) IEC 60 947-4-1, EN 60 947-4-1 (VDE 0660 Part 102)			
Type Size Number of poles		**3RA2. 1** **S00** 3	**3RA2. 2** **S0** 3	**3RA2.3** **S2** 3	**3RA21 4** **S3** 3
Connection type **Terminal screw**		Screw terminal M3 Posidrive size 2	Screw terminal M3 Posidrive size 2	Screw Terminals M6 Pozidriv size 2	Box terminals Allen screw
Conductor cross-sections (min./max) 1 or 2 conductors can be connected					
• Solid and stranded	mm² mm² mm²	2 x (0.5 … 1.5)[2] only for contactors 2 x (0.75 … 2.5)[2] max. 2 x 4		2 x (1 ... 25)[2] 1 x (1 ... 35)[2] 2 x (1 ... 35)[2] 1 x (1 ... 50)[2]	
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm²	–			
• Finely stranded with end sleeves (DIN 46 228 T1)	mm²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[2] 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[2]		2 x (1 ... 16)[2] 1 x (1 ... 25)[2] 2 x (1 ... 25)[2] 1 x (1 ... 35)[2]	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG AWG AWG	2 x (20 ... 16)[2] 2 x (18 ... 14) 2 x 12		2 x (18 ... 3)[2] 1 x (18 ... 2)[2] 2 x (18 ... 2)[2] 1 x (18 ... 1)[2]	
Minimum/maximum conductor cross-sections					
• flexible with ferrule					
- 1 conductor	mm²			0.75/25	2.5/50[1]
- 2 conductors	mm²			0.75/16	2.5/35[1]
• solid or stranded					
- 1 conductor	mm²			0.75/35	2.5/70[1]
- 2 conductors	mm²			0.75/25	2.5/50[1]
Ribbon cable				yes	yes
Bus connection				–	yes
• solid or stranded	AWG			2 x (30 ... 2)	–
• stranded	AWG			–	2 x (10 ... 1/0)
Connection type		Spring Loaded connection			
• Solid and stranded	mm²	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	–	2 x (0.5 … 2.5)	
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm²			2 x (0.5 … 2.5)	
• Finely stranded with end sleeves	mm²			2 x (0.5 … 2.5)	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	2 x (20 ... 12)		2 x (20 … 14)	
Permissible mounting position		 Attention: acc. to DIN 43 602 Start command "**I**" right-hand or above			

1) Cable-lug and busbar connection possible after removing the box terminals.

2) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in the range specified. If identical cross-sections are used, this restriction does not apply.

3RA2 – up to 100 A

Overview

The 3RA combination starters consist of the 3RV MSP and the 3RT contactor. MSP and contactor are prewired and mechanically connected with preassembled kits (link modules, connection assembly kits and mounting rail or busbar adapters).

As the 3RA combination starters are constructed from 3RV MSPs and 3RT contactors, the same accessories can be used for the combination starter as for these MSPs and contactors.

Pre-assembled link modules are available as accessories for the power spectrum up to 75 HP. The desired combination starter can thus be assembled quickly and economically by the customer. A time saving is also achieved with the link modules as – unlike with conventional wiring systems – there is no need to rectify possible wiring errors.

As a combination starter rated for tap conductor protection for group installation the 3RV MSP is responsible for overload and short-circuit protection in the motor circuit. Back-up protective devices, such as fuses or SIEMENS Sentron circuit breakers are required as per NEC 430-53 guidelines for group installations for multiple motor applications

The 3RT contactor is ideal for extremely complex switching tasks requiring durable components.

The permissible ambient temperature is 60 °C with butt-mounting and without derating (70 °C possible subject to certain restrictions).

3RA combination starters are available for motors up to 75 Hp at 460 V AC and setting ranges from 0.14 A to 100 A.

3RA combination starters are supplied in four different sizes:

Size	Overall width	Max. rated current $I_{n\,max}$	For three-phase motors up to
	mm	A	HP
S00	45	8	5
S0	45	22	15
S2	55	50	40
S3	70	100	75

Operating conditions

3RA combination starters are climate-proof. They are intended for use in enclosed rooms in which no severe conditions (such as dust, caustic vapors, hazardous gases) prevail. Suitable enclosures must be provided for installation in dusty and damp locations.

Accessories

The accessories for the special equipment, such as auxiliary contacts and undervoltage trips, can also be used for the 3RA combination starters.

In addition, certain accessories have been optimized for the combination starters. They include the top-connected, transverse auxiliary contact on the MSP with one changeover contact or one NO contact + one NC contact. Special auxiliary contact blocks that can be snapped on from below are available for the contactor. These two accessories enable the combination starters to be wired easily without having to route cables via the equipment.

The special accessories for 3RA combination starters take the form of link modules for 3RV MSPs and 3RT contactors.

Technical data

For technical data, see pages 4/56-4/58. Additional details are contained in the respective tables for the 3RV MSPs and 3RT contactors.

Configuration

Overload tripping times

All the 3RA combination starters described here are designed for normal starting, in other words for overload tripping times of less than 10 s (CLASS 10). At rated-load operating temperature the tripping times are shorter, depending on the particular equipment and the setting range. The exact values can be derived from the tripping characteristics of the MSPs.

Classification types

DIN VDE 0660 Part 102 and IEC 60 947-4-1 make a distinction between two different types of coordination (types 1 and 2). Any short-circuits that occur are cleared safely by both types of coordination. The only differences concern the extent of the damage caused to the equipment by a short-circuit.

IEC Type of coordination 1

The combination starter may be non-operational after a short-circuit has been cleared. Damage to the contactor or to the overload relay is permissible. In 3RA load feeders, the MSP itself always achieves type of coordination 2.

IEC Type of coordination 2

There must be no damage to the overload trip or to any other components after a short-circuit has been cleared. The 3RA combination starter can resume operation without needing to be renewed. At most, it is permissible to weld the contactor contacts if they can be disconnected easily without any significant deformation.

Mounting

Complete equipment

The 3RA combination starters can be ordered as complete equipment for direct starting or for reversing mode. Control supply voltages of 50 Hz AC 230 V or DC 24 V and assembly on a 35 mm standard mounting rail or in a 40 or 60 mm busbar system are possible.

Special equipment for customer assembly can be ordered if other rated control supply voltages are required. The link modules simplify customer assembly of the load feeders.

The corresponding distances from earthed or live parts, as detailed in the technical data, must be observed.

Customer assembly

The standard devices can be combined optimally in terms of both technical data and dimensions, thanks to the modular system of the SIRIUS series.

The combination starters can thus be assembled easily by the customer. It is simply necessary to assemble the standard 3RV MSP and 3RT contactor and the appropriate link module together.

For the order numbers for special equipment and link modules, see the selection and ordering data.

For the link modules for direct starting or reversing mode and assembly on a standard mounting rail or busbar, see accessories.

If a MSP with a rotary operating mechanism is required for the lower setting ranges up to 12 A, the S0 MSP can also be assembled with an S00 contactor. A special connecting module is available for this purpose.

For the installation of feeders, it is imperative to use standard rail adapters, as from size S2 for direct starting and as from size S0 for reversing, to ensure the necessary mechanical strength. A standard rail adapter is not necessary if a busbar adapter is used.

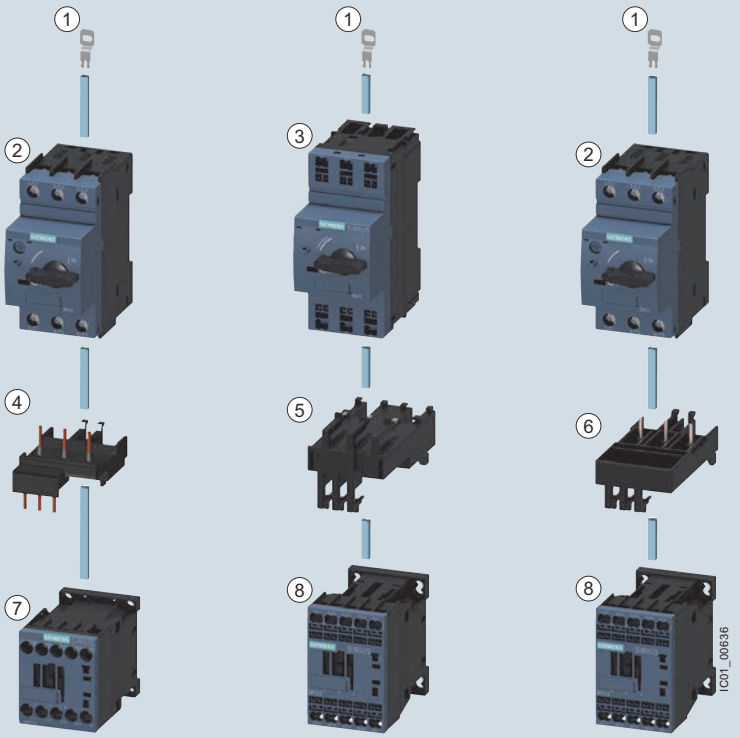
Assembly

3RA combination starters are available for assembly on standard mounting rails in accordance with EN 50 022-35 x 15 or on busbar adapters with a busbar centre-line spacing of 40 or 60 mm and a busbar thickness of 5 or 10 mm.

The combination starters are also suitable for screw fixing.

Size S00 and S0 can be screwed on with the aid of plug-in clips (see accessories on page 4/46).

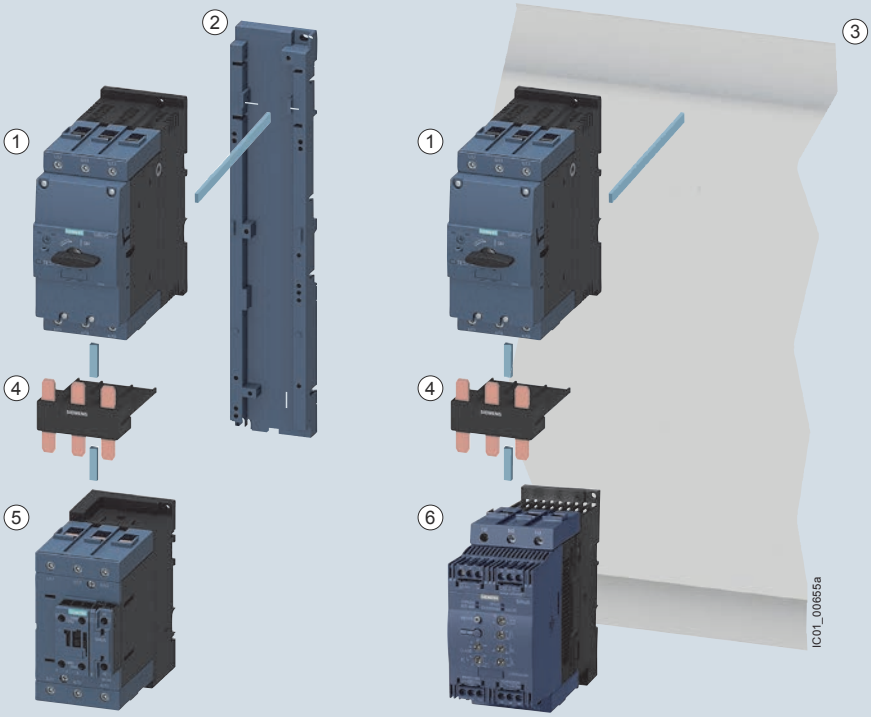
Direct-on-line starting • For standard rail mounting or screw fixing • Sizes S00 and S0



1. **2 push-in lugs**
   3RV2928-0B
   (only for screw fixing)
2. **Motor starter protector**
   Size S00/S0
   Screw terminals
3. **Motor starter protector**
   Size S00/S0
   Spring-type terminals
4. **Link module**
   (Screw terminals)
   3RA1921-1DA00 (for S00)
   3RA2921-1AA00 (for S0, AC contactor)
   3RA2921-1BA00 (for S0, DC contactor)
5. **Link module**
   (Spring-type terminals)
   3RA2911-2AA00 for S00
   3RA2921-2AA00 for S0
6. **Link module**
   (Hybrid)
   3RA2911-2FA00 for S00
   3RA2921-2FA00 for S0
7. **Contactor**
   Size S00/S0
   Screw terminals
8. **Contactor**
   Size S00/S0
   Spring-type terminals

Left: 3RA21 load feeder with screw terminals
Center: 3RA21 load feeder with spring-type terminals
Right: Motor starter protector combination with screw terminals, with contactor with spring-type terminals

Direct-on-line starting · For standard rail mounting · Up to Size S3

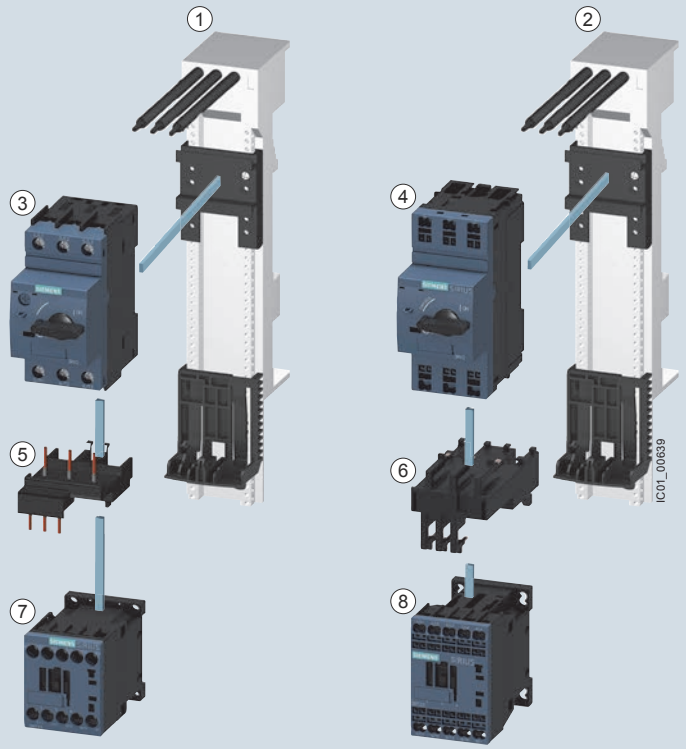


1. **Motor starter protector**
   Size S3
   Screw terminals
2. **Standard mounting rail adapter**
   3RA1942-1AA00
3. **Mounting plate**
4. **Link module**
   3RA1941-1AA00
   Screw terminals
5. **Contactor**
   Size S3
   Screw terminals
6. **Soft starter**
   Size S3
   Screw terminals

Load feeder for direct-on-line starting and standard rail mounting in size S3 (the version with screw terminals is shown in the picture)

3RA2 – up to 100 A

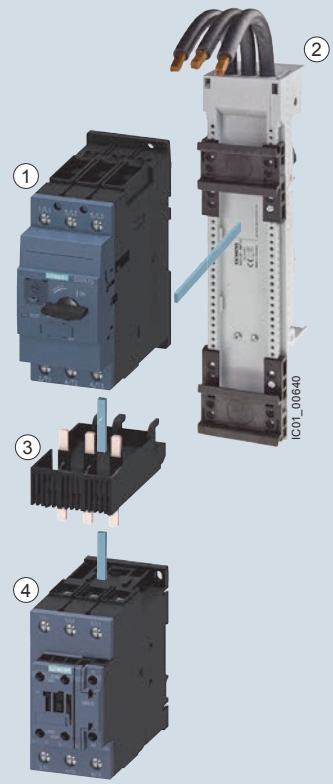
Direct-on-line starting · For 60 mm busbar systems · Sizes S00 and S0



1. **60 mm busbar adapter for screw terminals**
   8US1251-5DS10 for S00
   8US1251-5NT10 for S0
2. **60 mm busbar adapter for spring-type terminals**
   8US1251-5DT11 for S00
   8US1251-5NT11 for S0
3. **Motor starter protector**
   Size S00/S0
   Screw terminals
4. **Motor starter protector**
   Size S00/S0
   Spring-type terminals
5. **Link module**
   Screw terminals
   3RA1921-1DA00 for S00
   3RA2921-1AA00 for S0, AC contactor
   3RA2921-1BA00 for S0, DC contactor
6. **Link module**
   3RA2911-2AA00 for S00
   3RA2921-2AA00 for S0
   (additional 3RA2911-1CA00 spacer for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-type terminals)
7. **Contactor**
   Size S00/S0
   Screw terminals
8. **Contactor**
   Size S00/S0
   Spring-type terminals

Left: 3RA21 load feeder for direct-on-line starting with busbar adapter with screw terminals
Right: 3RA21 load feeder for direct-on-line starting with busbar adapter with spring-type terminals

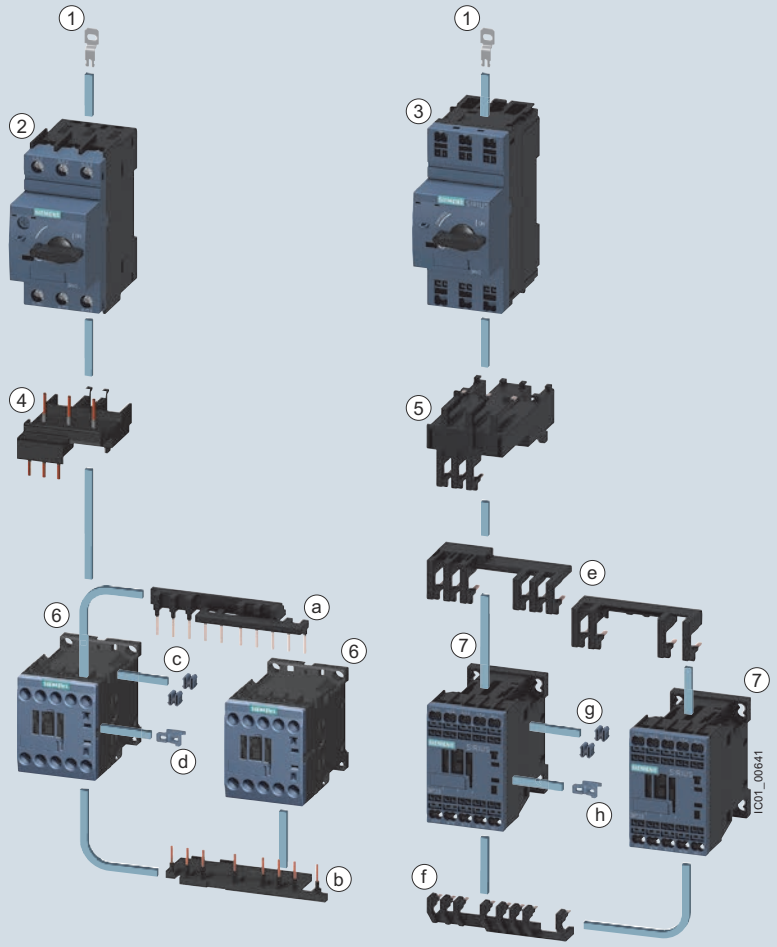
Direct-on-line starting · For 60 mm busbar systems · Size S2



1. **Motor starter protector**
   Size S2
   Screw terminals
2. **Busbar adapter 60 mm**
   8US1261-6MT10
3. **Link module**
   3RA2931-1AA00
   Screw terminals
4. **Contactor**
   Size S2
   Screw terminals

3RA21 load feeder for direct-on-line starting with busbar adapter with screw terminals

Reversing duty • For standard rail mounting or screw fixing • Size S00



1. **Push-in lug**
   3RV2928-0B
   (only for screw fixing)
2. **Motor starter protector**
   Size S00/S0
   Screw terminal
3. **Motor starter protector**
   Size S00/S0
   Spring-type terminal
4. **Link module**
   Screw terminal
   3RA1921-1DA00 for S00
   3RA2921-1AA00 for S0, AC contactor
   3RA2921-1BA00 for S0, DC contactor
5. **Link module**
   Spring-type terminal
   3RA2911-2AA00 for S00
   3RA2921-2AA00 for S0
6. **Contactor**
   Size S00/S0
   Screw terminal
7. **Contactor**
   Size S00/S0
   Spring-type terminal

Wiring kit
3RA2913-2AA1

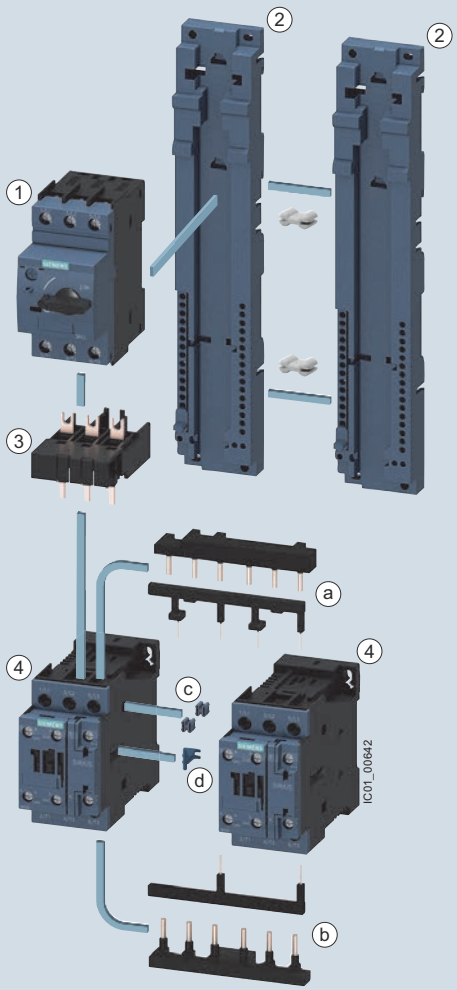
- a Upper wiring module
- b Lower wiring module
- c Two connecting clips for two contactors
- d Mechanical interlock
  (can be removed if necessary)

Wiring kit
3RA2913-2AA2

- e Upper wiring module
- f Lower wiring module
- g Two connecting clips for two contactors
- h Mechanical interlock
  (can be removed if necessary)

Left: 3RA22 load feeder with screw terminals with push-in lugs with two contactors for reversing duty and 3RA2913-2AA1 wiring kit for connection of the contactors (incl. mechanical interlocking and connecting clips)
Right: 3RA22 load feeder with spring-type terminals with push-in lugs with two contactors for reversing duty and 3RA2913-2AA2 wiring kit (incl. mechanical interlocking and connecting clips)

Reversing duty • For standard rail mounting • Size S0



RH assembly kit for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in size S0

Screw terminals
3RA2923-1BB1

Spring-type terminals
3RA2923-1BB2[1)]

Comprising:
- Wiring kit for the main and auxiliary circuits
- Two standard mounting rail adapters
- Two connecting wedges
- Mechanical interlock
- Two connecting clips
- Fixing accessories

(1) **Motor starter protector**
Size S0
Screw terminals/spring-type terminals

(2) **Standard mounting rail adapters**
3RA2922-1AA00
with two connecting wedges
8US1998-1AA00

(3) **Link module**
Screw terminals:
3RA2921-1AA00 for S0, AC contactor
3RA2921-1BA00 for S0, DC contactor
Spring-type terminals:
3RA2921-2AA00[2)]

(4) **Contactor**
Size S0
Screw terminals/spring-type terminals

Wiring kit
Screw terminals:
3RA2923-2AA1
Spring-type terminals:
3RA2923-2AA2

(a) Upper wiring module
(b) Lower wiring module
(c) Two connecting clips for two contactors
(d) Mechanical interlock (can be removed if necessary)

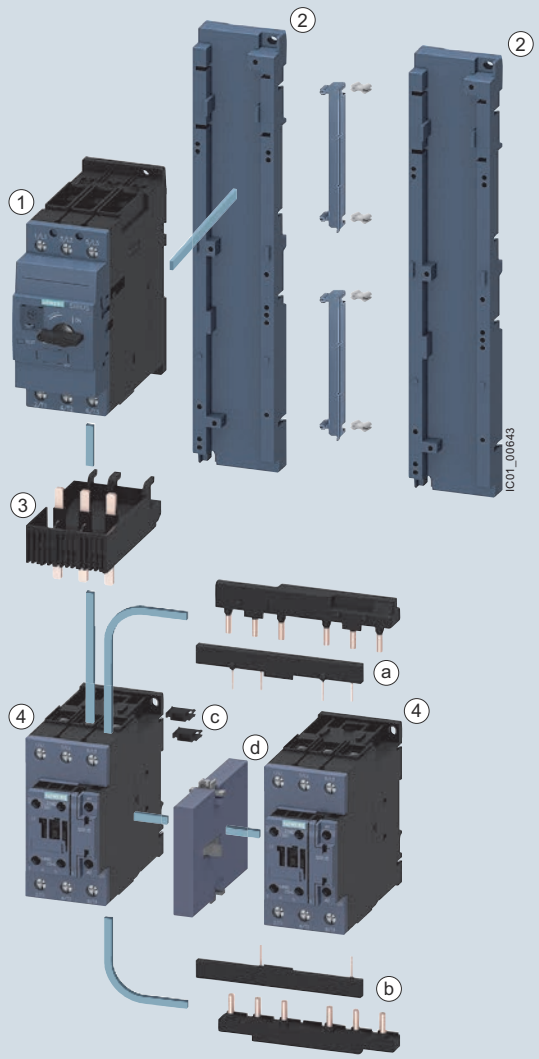
[1)] Contains two 3RA2911-1CA00 spacers for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-type terminals.

[2)] Additionally two 3RA2911-1CA00 spacers for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-type terminals.

3RA22 load feeder for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in size S0 (the version with screw terminals is shown in the picture)

RH assembly kits for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in size S0, see page 8/51.

Reversing duty • For standard rail mounting • Size S2



RH assembly kit for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in size S2

3RA2933-1BB1

Comprising:
- Wiring kit for the main and auxiliary circuits
- Two standard mounting rail adapters
- Two side modules
- Four connecting wedges
- Mechanical interlock
- Two connectors for two contactors
- Fixing accessories

(1) **Motor starter protector**
Size S2
Screw terminals

(2) **Standard mounting rail adapter**
3RA2932-1AA00
with two side modules
3RA1902-1B
and four connecting wedges
8US1998-1AA00

(3) **Link module**
3RA2931-1AA00
Screw terminals

(4) **Contactor**
size S2
Screw terminals

Wiring kit
Screw terminals
3RA2933-2AA1

(a) Upper wiring module

(b) Lower wiring module

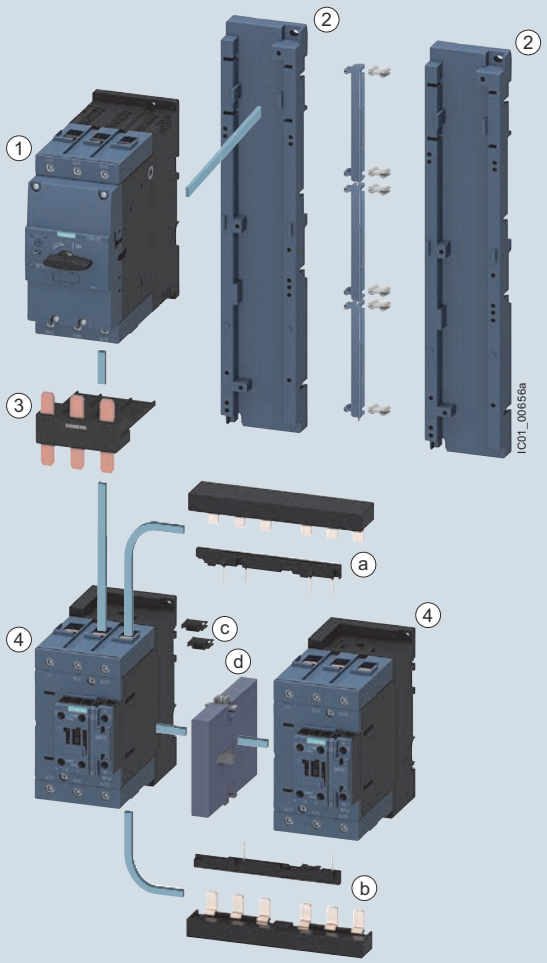
(c) Two connectors for two contactors

(d) Mechanical interlock
3RA2934-2B (not part of the wiring kit, must be ordered separately)

Load feeder for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in size S2 (the version with screw terminals is shown in the picture)

RH assembly kits for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in size S2, see page 8/51.

Reversing duty • For standard rail mounting • size S3



Assembly kit (RH) for reversing duty and mounting onto standard rails in size S3

3RA2943-1BB1

Comprising:
- Wiring kit for the main and auxiliary circuits
- Two standard mounting rail adapters
- Three side modules
- Six connecting wedges
- Mechanical interlock
- Two connectors for two contactors
- Fixing accessories

(1) **Motor starter protector**
size S3

(2) **Standard mounting rail adapter**
3RA2932-1AA00
with two side modules
3RA1902-1B
and four connecting wedges
8US1998-1AA00

(3) **Link module**
3RA1941-1AA00

(4) **Contactor**
size S3

Wiring kit
Screw terminals
3RA2943-2AA1

(a) Upper wiring module

(b) Lower wiring module

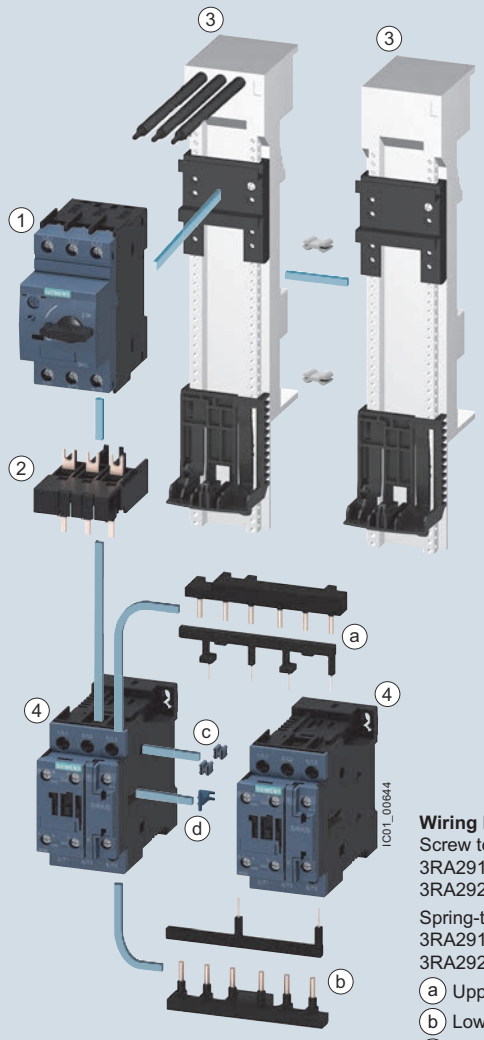
(c) Two connectors for two contactors

(d) Mechanical interlock
3RA2934-2B (not part of the wiring kit, must be ordered separately)

Load feeder for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in size S3 (the version with screw terminals is shown in the picture)

RH assembly kits for reversing duty and standard rail mounting in size S3, see page 8/51.

Reversing duty • For 60 mm busbar systems • Sizes S00 and S0



Wiring kit
Screw terminals
3RA2913-2AA1 for S00
3RA2923-2AA1 for S0
Spring-type terminals
3RA2913-2AA2 for S00
3RA2923-2AA2 for S0

(a) Upper wiring module
(b) Lower wiring module
(c) Two connecting clips for two contactors
(d) Mechanical interlock (can be removed if necessary)

RS assembly kit for reversing duty and busbar mounting in size S00/S0

Screw terminals
3RA2913-1DB1 for S00
3RA2923-1DB1 for S0
Spring-type terminals
3RA2913-1DB2 for S00
3RA2923-1DB2 for S0[1)]
Comprising:
- Wiring kit for the main and auxiliary circuits
- Busbar adapter
- Device holder
- Two connecting wedges
- Mechanical interlock
- Two connecting clips for two contactors
- Fixing accessories

(1) **Motor starter protector**
Size S00/S0
Screw terminals/spring-type terminals

(2) **Link module**
Screw terminals
3RA1921-1DA00 for S00
3RA2921-1AA00 for S0, AC contactor
3RA2921-1BA00 for S0, DC contactor
Spring-type terminals
3RA2911-2AA00 for S00
3RA2921-2AA00 for S0[2)]

(3) **60 mm busbar adapter**
Screw terminals
8US1251-5DS10 for S00/S0
8US1251-5NT10 for S0
Spring-type terminals
8US1251-5DT11 for S00/S0
8US1251-5NT11 for S0
2 connecting wedges
8US1998-1AA00
60 mm device holder
8US1250-5AS10 or
8US1250-5AT10
(according to left adapter)

(4) **Contactor**
Size S00/S0
Screw terminals/spring-type terminals

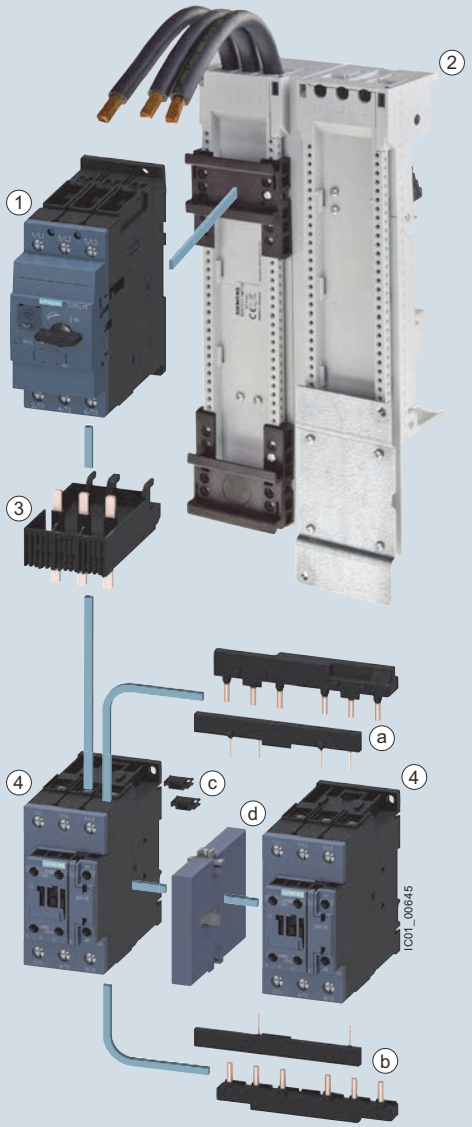
[1)] Contains two 3RA2911-1CA00 spacers for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-type terminals.

[2)] Additionally two 3RA2911-1CA00 spacers for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-type terminals.

3RA22 load feeder for reversing duty and 60 mm busbar
(the version with screw terminals is shown in the picture)

RS assembly kits for reversing duty and busbar mounting in size S00/S0, see page 8/53.

Reversing duty • For 60 mm busbar systems • size S2



RS assembly kit for reversing duty and busbar mounting in size S2

3RA2933-1DB1

Comprising:
- Wiring kit for the main and auxiliary circuits
- Busbar adapter
- Mechanical interlock
- Two connectors for two contactors
- Fixing accessories

(1) **Motor starter protector**
Size S2
Screw terminals

(2) **Busbar adapter 60 mm**
8US1211-6MT10

(3) **Link module**
3RA2931-1AA00
Screw terminals

(4) **Contactor**
Size S2
Screw terminals

Wiring kit
For screw terminals
3RA2933-2AA1

(a) Upper wiring module

(b) Lower wiring module

(c) Two connecting pins for two contactors

(d) Mechanical interlock
3RA2934-2B (not part of the wiring kit, must be ordered separately)

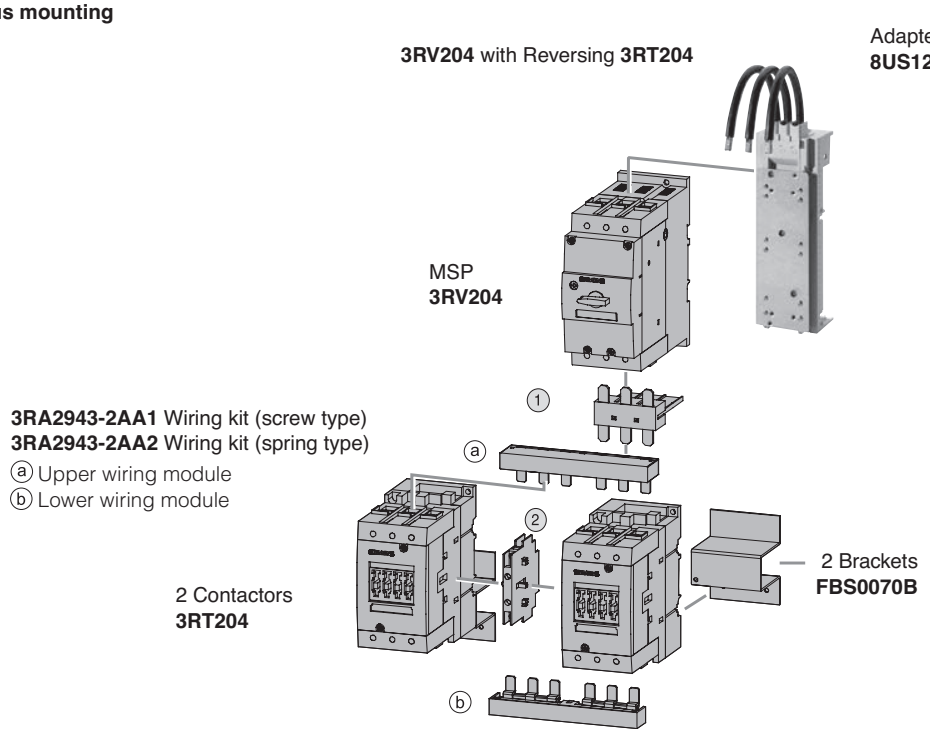
Load feeder for reversing duty and 60 mm busbar in size S2
(the version with screw terminals is shown in the picture)

RS assembly kits for reversing duty and busbar mounting in size S2, see page 8/53.

Components for Fast Bus mounting

① Link module
for AC: 3RA19 41-1A
for DC: 3RA19 41-1B

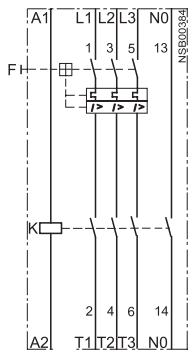
② Mechanical interlock
3RA19 24-2B



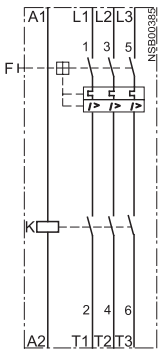
Circuit diagrams

Direct-on-line starting

Size S00: 3RA21.1

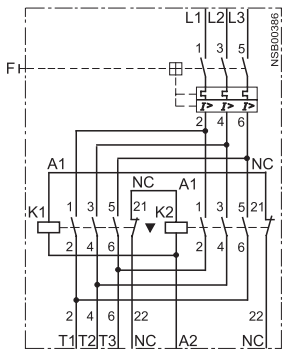


Sizes S0, S2 and S3: 3RA21 2, 3RA21 3

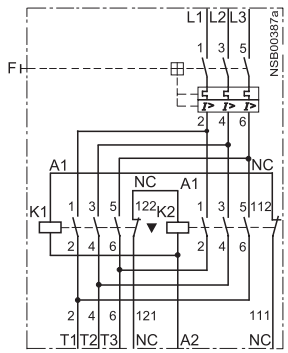


Reversing duty

Size S00: 3RA22

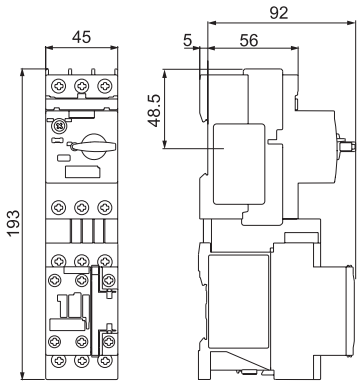


Size S0: 3RA22

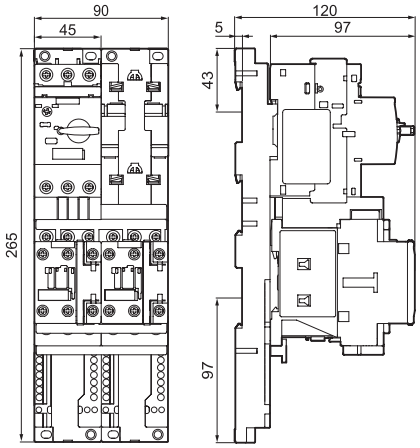


Dimension drawings

Size S00 · for standard rail mounting

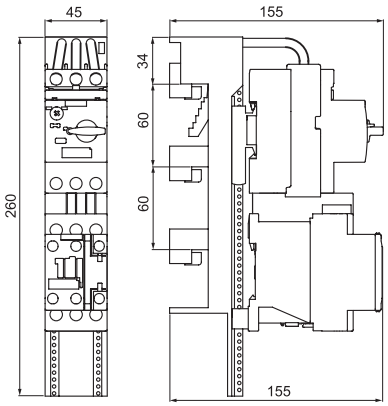


S0 direct-on-line starter,
AC, screw-type connection system
3RA2120-..A

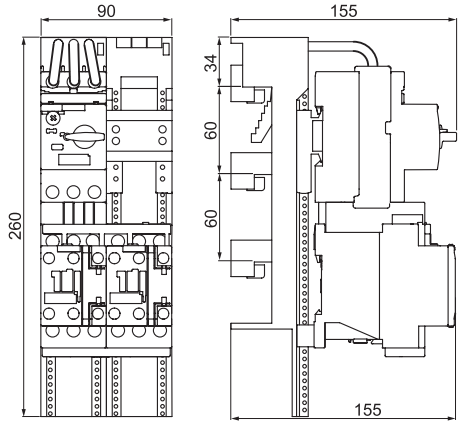


S0/S0 and S00/S0 reversing starters,
AC, screw-type connection system
3RA2220-..B..-0AP0

Size S00 · for 40 mm and 60 mm busbar systems



S0/S0 and S00/S0 direct-on-line starters,
AC, screw-type connection system
3RA2120-..D..-0AP0

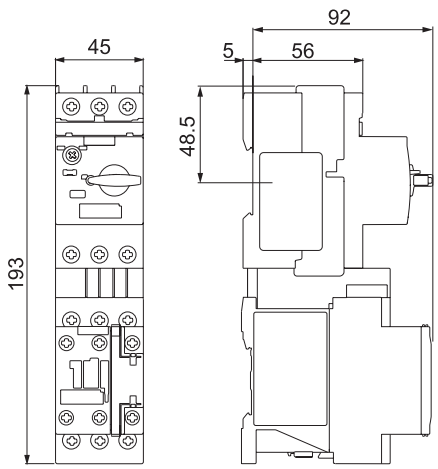


S0/S0 and S00/S0 reversing starters,
AC, screw-type connection system
3RA2220-..D..-0AP0

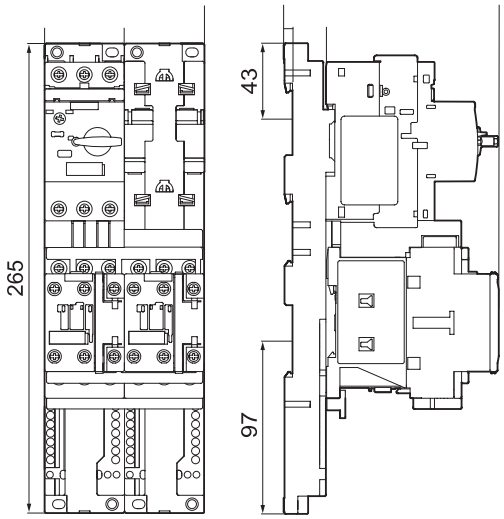
When mounting the combinations, observe the installation guidelines (page 4/59-4/60).

Dimension drawings

Size S0 · for standard rail mounting

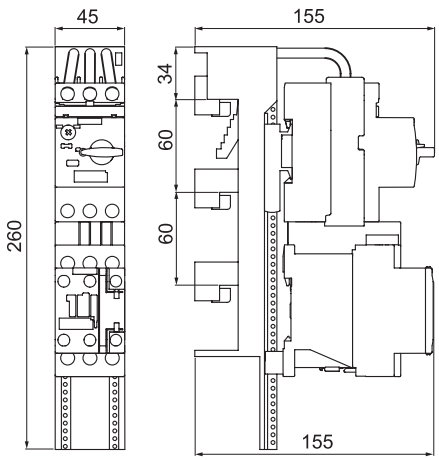


S0 direct-on-line starter, AC, screw-type connection system
3RA2120-..A

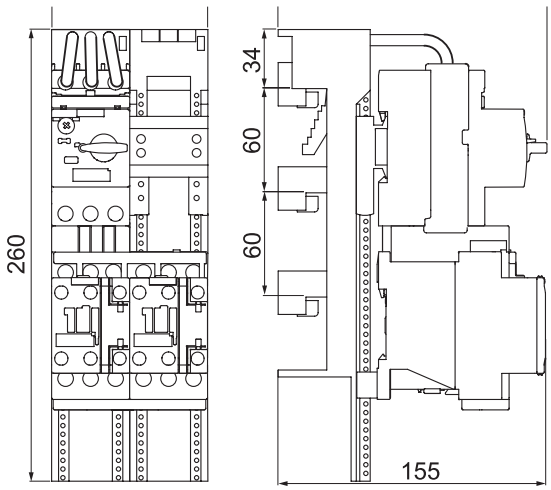


S0/S0 and S00/S0 reversing starters, AC, screw-type connection system
3RA2220-..B..-0AP0

Size S0 · for 40 mm and 60 mm busbar systems



S0/S0 and S00/S0 direct-on-line starters, AC, screw-type connection system
3RA2120-..D..-0AP0



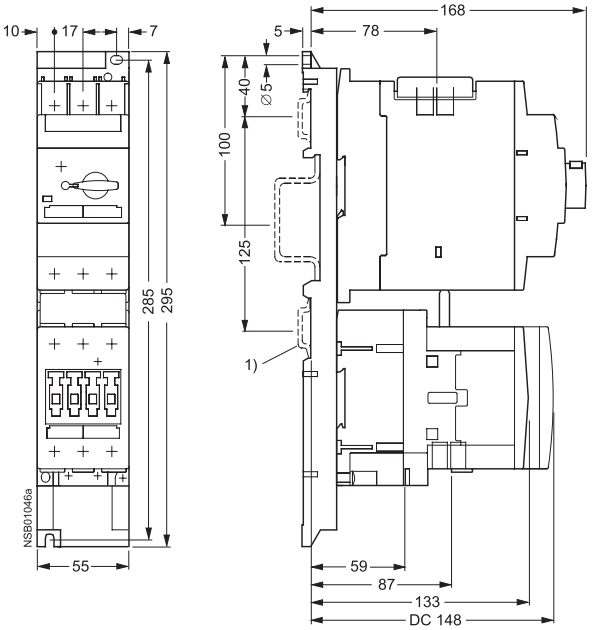
S0/S0 and S00/S0 reversing starters, AC, screw-type connection system
3RA2220-..D..-0AP0

When mounting the combinations, observe the installation guidelines (page 4/59-4/60).

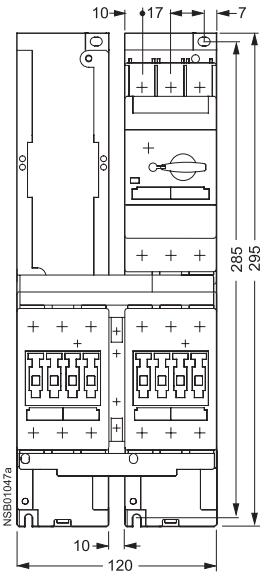
Dimension drawings

Size S2 · for standard rail mounting

Direct-on-line starting



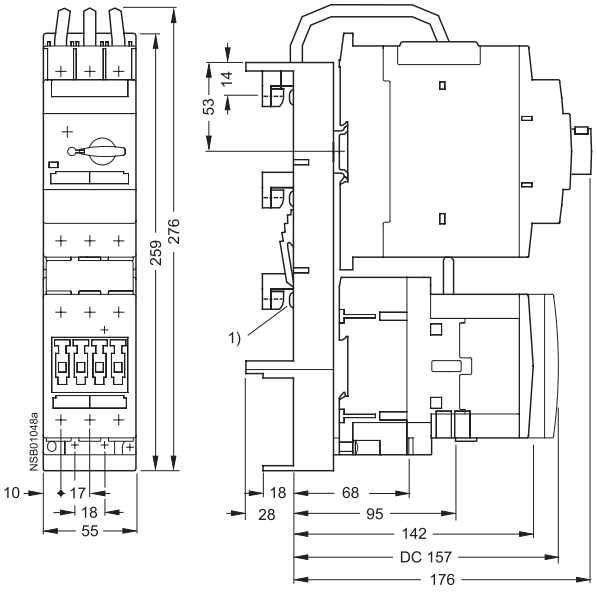
Reversing duty



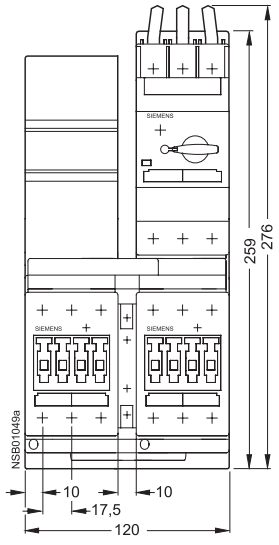
1) Alternative fixing methods
   a) 2 35 mm mounting rails acc. to DIN EN 50022 Spacing: 125 mm Depth: 7.5 or 15 mm.
   b) 1 75 mm mounting rail acc. to DIN EN 50 023.

Size S2 · for 40 mm and 60 mm busbar systems

Direct-on-line starting



Reversing duty



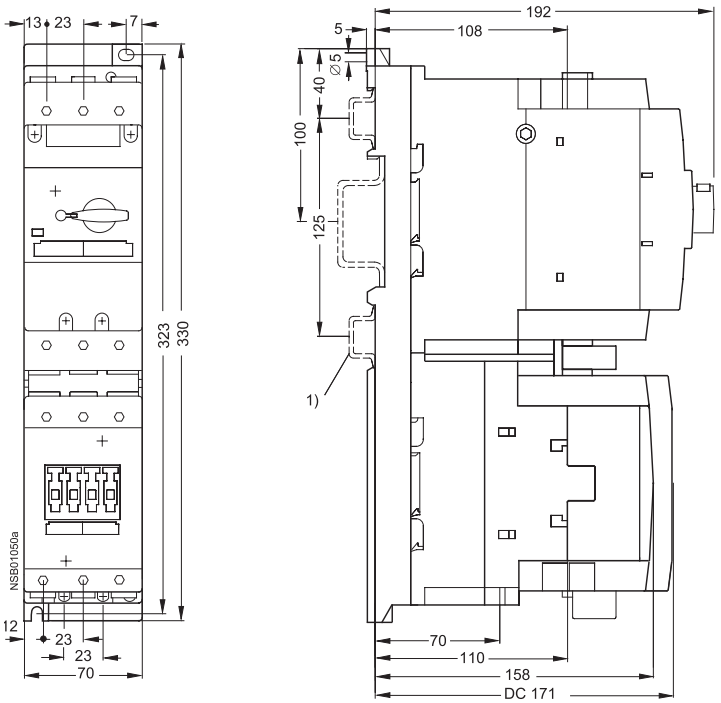
1) Busbar adapter suitable for rail thicknesses of 5 and 10 mm with chamfered edges.

When mounting the combinations, observe the installation guidelines (page 4/59-4/60).

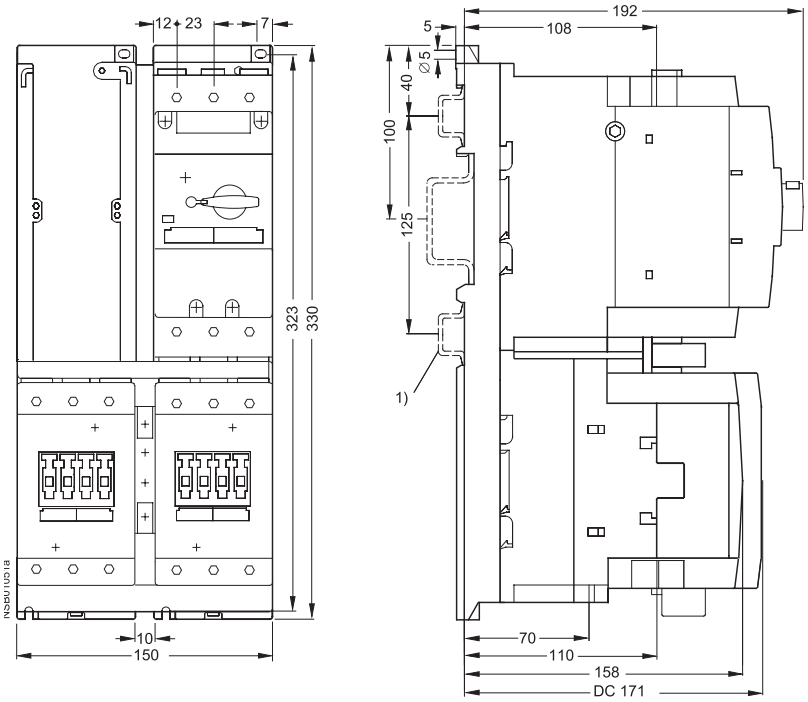
Dimension drawings

Size S3 · for standard rail mounting

Direct-on-line starting



Reversing duty



1) Alternative fixing methods
   a) 2 35 mm mounting rails acc. to DIN EN 50 022 Spacing: 125 mm Depth: 7.5 or 15 mm.
   b) 1 75 mm mounting rail acc. to DIN EN 50 023.

When mounting the combinations, observe the installation guidelines (page guidelines 4/59-4/63).

3RA8 intelligent load feeders NEW

Overview



SIRIUS 3RA8 intelligent load feeder

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-ilm

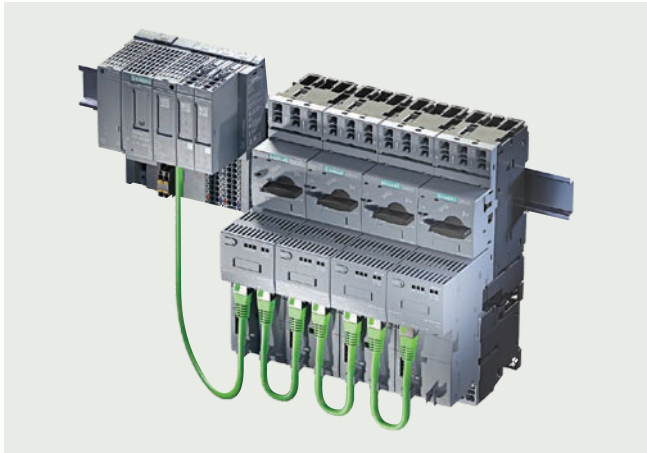
SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA8

Further components in the ET 200SP I/O system:
- Catalog ST 70
- Homepage, see www.siemens.com/et200sp

The 3RA8 intelligent load feeders consist of the 3RV23 motor starter protector and the 3RT2 electromechanical contactor. These are electrically and mechanically connected to each other with the 3RC7 intelligent link module.

The 3RA8 intelligent load feeders are connected to the SIMATIC ET 200SP via the flexible station extension (ET connection) using the BA-Send BusAdapter.

Configuration, parameterization, and diagnostics of the feeder can be performed directly in STEP 7 (TIA Portal). The BA-Send BusAdapter supports up to 16 intelligent load feeders.



Part of the SIMATIC ET 200SP automation system

12 preassembled 3RA8 combinations can be ordered for direct-on-line and reversing starting of standard three-phase motors up to 32 A.

The feeders are equipped with either the Standard or the High Feature version of the 3RC7 intelligent link module, see also the function overview of the 3RC7 intelligent link modules on page 4/79.

In the 3RA8 intelligent load feeder, the 3RV23 motor starter protector provides short-circuit protection. Overload protection is provided by the 3RC7 intelligent link module. The intelligent load feeders are available with setting ranges from 0.4 to 32 A in sizes S00 and S0.

Operating conditions

The 3RA8 intelligent load feeders are climate-proof. They are intended for use in enclosed rooms in which no harsh operating conditions (such as dust, caustic vapors, hazardous gases) prevail. Suitable covers must be provided for installation in dusty and damp locations.

3RA8 intelligent load feeders NEW

Installation information

Tripping times

In the 3RA8 intelligent load feeder, thermal motor protection is ensured by the 3RC7 intelligent link module. The trip class (CLASS 10E or 20E) can be configured via STEP 7 (TIA Portal).

Connection methods

The 3RA8 intelligent load feeders are all provided with spring-loaded terminals.

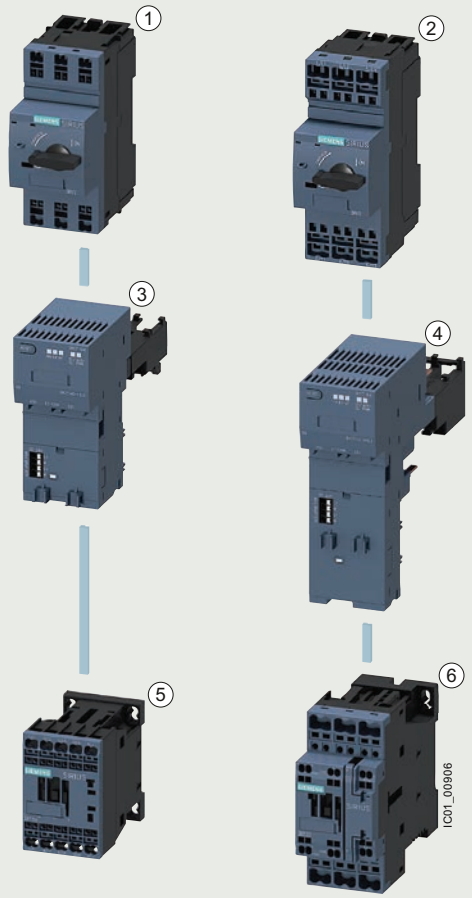
	Spring-loaded terminals
	The connection method is indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Mounting

The 3RA8 intelligent load feeders are suitable for the following types of mounting:

- For mounting on TH 35-15 DIN rail according to IEC 60715
- For mounting on busbar adapters (busbar center-to-center clearance 60 mm, busbar thickness 5 to 10 mm with beveled edges)
- For screw fixing with 3RV2928-0B push-in lug
- For installation with the 3RV29 infeed system, see 3RA2 load feeders, page 4/35

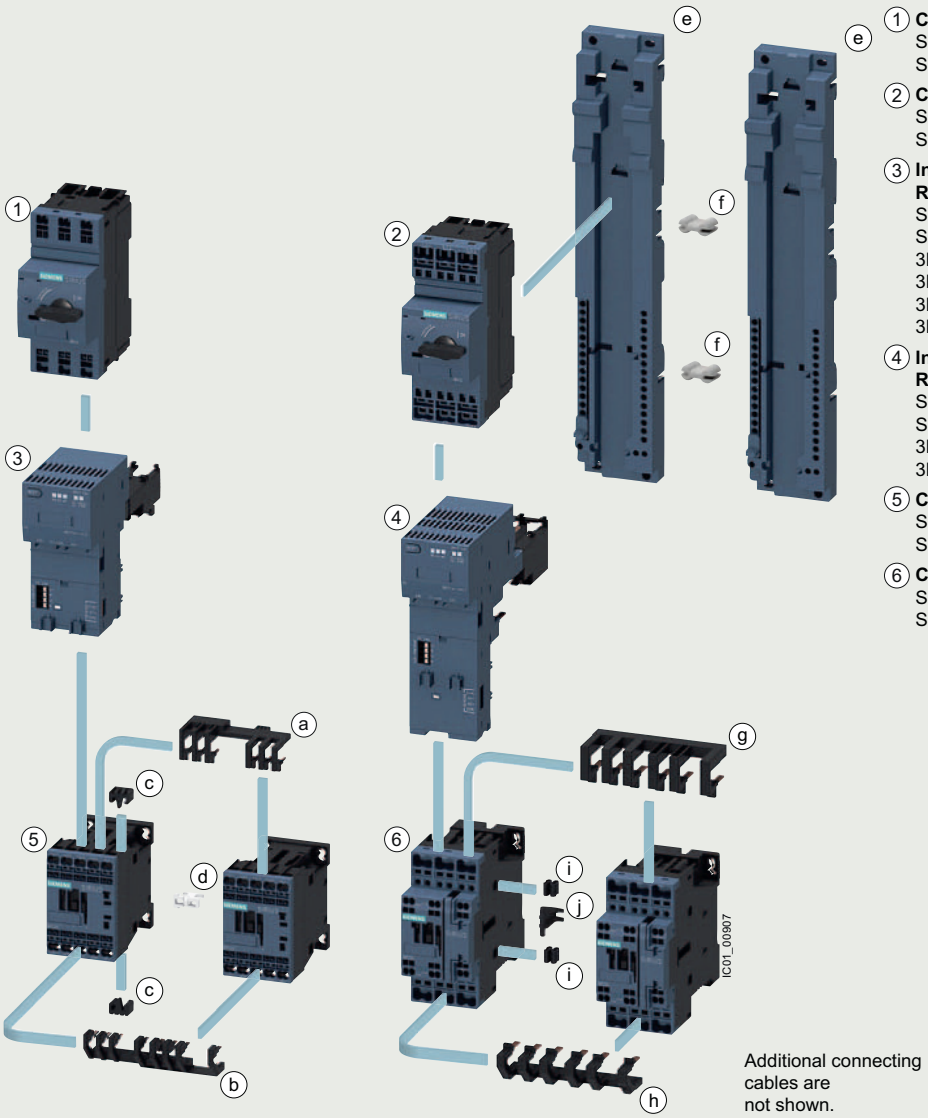
Direct-on-line starter · Sizes S00 and S0



1. **Circuit breaker**
   Size S00
   Spring-loaded terminals
2. **Circuit breaker**
   Size S0
   Spring-loaded terminals
3. **Intelligent link module**
   Direct-on-line starter
   Size S00
   Spring-loaded terminals
   3RC7140-1EE00: 0.4 … 4 A, Standard
   3RC7140-1EE10: 0.4 … 4 A, High Feature
   3RC7140-1KE00: 1.2 … 12 A, Standard
   3RC7140-1KE10: 1.2 … 12 A, High Feature
4. **Intelligent link module**
   Direct-on-line starter
   Size S0
   Spring-loaded terminals
   3RC7140-4EE01: 3.5 … 32 A, Standard
   3RC7140-4EE11: 3-5 … 32 A, High Feature
5. **Contactor**
   Size S00
   Spring-loaded terminals
6. **Contactor**
   Size S0
   Spring-loaded terminals

Left: 3RA8 intelligent load feeder for direct-on-line starting with spring-loaded terminals, size S00
Right: 3RA8 intelligent load feeder for direct-on-line starting with spring-loaded terminals, size S0

Reversing starter · Sizes S00 and S0



1 **Circuit breaker**
Size S00
Spring-loaded terminals

2 **Circuit breaker**
Size S0
Spring-loaded terminals

3 **Intelligent link module**
Reversing starter
Size S00
Spring-loaded terminals
3RC7141-1EE00: 0.4 … 4 A, Standard
3RC7141-1EE10: 0.4 … 4 A, High Feature
3RC7141-1KE00: 1.2 … 12 A, Standard
3RC7141-1KE10: 1.2 … 12 A, High Feature

4 **Intelligent link module**
Reversing starter
Size S0
Spring-loaded terminals
3RC7141-4EE01: 3.5 … 32 A, Standard
3RC7141-4EE11: 3-5 … 32 A, High Feature

5 **Contactor**
Size S00
Spring-loaded terminals

6 **Contactor**
Size S0
Spring-loaded terminals

Additional connecting cables are not shown.

Wiring kit
3RA2913-2LA2
Reversing starter
a Upper wiring module
b Lower wiring module
c Two connecting clips for two contactors
d Mechanical interlock

Wiring kit
3RA2923-2LB2
Reversing starter
e Two 3RA2922-1AA00 DIN-rail adapters
f Two 8US1998-1AA00 link wedges
g Upper wiring module
h Lower wiring module
i Two connecting clips for two contactors
j Mechanical interlock

Left: 3RA8 intelligent load feeder for reversing starting in size S00
Right: 3RA8 intelligent load feeder for reversing starting and DIN-rail mounting in size S0

3RA8 intelligent load feeders NEW

Catalog number builder

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number
SIRIUS intelligent load feeders		**3RA8** □ □ □ – □ □ □ □ **0**
Product function	Direct-on-line starters	**4**
	Reversing starters	**5**
Size	S00	**1**
	S0	**2**
Type of coordination	"1"	**1**
	"2"	**2**
Current range	0.4 ... 4 A	**1 E**
	1.2 ... 12 A	**1 K**
	3.5 ... 32 A	**4 E**
Connection methods	Spring-loaded terminals	**E**
Version	Standard	**0**
	High Feature	**1**
Example		**3RA8 4 1 2 – 1 E E 0 0**

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

Part of the SIMATIC automation system

- One engineering tool for the entire automation system
- Configuration and parameterization in STEP 7 (TIA Portal)
- Easy reading of status and current values
- Error and maintenance demands with stored plain text messages through integrated system diagnostics in the SIMATIC environment

Transparency down to the field level

- Measurement of current, voltage, and power (including power factor)
- Load diagnostics (1 or 3-phase)

Proactive protection

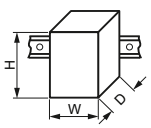
- Extended wide setting range of the overload protection function
- Preventive maintenance by detecting faults and discrepancies

Minimal effort

- Reduced wiring costs
- Standardized design due to fewer versions
- Extensive accessories

Technical specifications

More information	
SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RA8	Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109823514

Article number			3RA8412-1EE.0	3RA8512-1EE.0	3RA8411-1KE.0	3RA8511-1KE.0	3RA8422-4EE.0	3RA8522-4EE.0
General technical specifications								
Width × height × depth		mm	45 x 198 x 131	90 x 204 x 131	45 x 198 x 131	90 x 204 x 131	45 x 243 x 150	90 x 269 x 174
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum		m	2 000					
Ambient temperature								
• During operation		°C	-20 ... +60					
• During storage		°C	-40 ... +80					
• During transport		°C	-40 ... +80					
Vibration resistance			5 ... 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm; 8.4 ... 150 Hz, 1 *g*; 10 cycles/10 ... 60 Hz, 0.35 mm; 60 ... 500 Hz, 5 *g*; 10 cycles					
Shock resistance	According to IEC 60068-2-27		6 *g*/11.0 ms (3 shocks); 10 *g*/6.0 ms (1 000 shocks)					
Degree of protection IP on the front			IP20					
Touch protection on the front	According to IEC 60529		Finger-safe					
Electrical specifications								
Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release		A	0.4 ... 4		1.2 ... 12		3.5 ... 32	
Operational voltage at AC-3, rated value, maximum		V	690					
Operating frequency		Hz	50 ... 60					
Impulse withstand voltage		kV	6					
Conditional short-circuit current (*Iq*) at 400 V	According to IEC 60947-4-1	A	150 000					
Power loss (W) at rated current at AC in the warm operating state per pole		W	2.6		3.6		6.7	
Trip class			CLASS 10E/CLASS 20E					
Type of coordination			"2"		"1"		"2"	
Conductor cross-sections								
Connection of the electrical connection for the main circuit			**Spring-loaded terminals**					
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections								
• For main contacts								
- Solid			2 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²)				2 x (1 ... 10 mm²)	
- Stranded			2 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²)				2 x (1 ... 10 mm²)	
- Finely stranded with end sleeve			2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)				2 x (1 ... 6 mm²)	
- For AWG cables			2 x 20 ... 12				2 x 18 ... 8	
Type of electrical connection for infeed of the supply voltage			**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**					
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections								
• At the inputs for supply voltage								
- Solid			0.2 ... 1.5 mm²					
- Finely stranded without end sleeve			0.2 ... 1.5 mm²					
- Finely stranded with end sleeve			0.2 ... 1.0 mm²					
- Solid for AWG cables			24 ... 16					

3RA8 intelligent load feeders NEW

Product selection *IE3/IE4* ready AC-3e

Selection and ordering data

	Size of the load feeder	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Type of coordination	Spring-loaded terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		A		Article No.	Price per PU		
Intelligent load feeders							
	Direct-on-line starters						
	Standard						
 3RA8412-1EE00	S00	0.4 ... 4	"2"	**3RA8412-1EE00**		1	1 unit
		1.2 ... 12	"1"	**3RA8411-1KE00**		1	1 unit
	S0	3.5 ... 32	"2"	**3RA8422-4EE00**		1	1 unit
	High Feature						
 3RA8412-4EE10	S00	0.4 ... 4	"2"	**3RA8412-1EE10**		1	1 unit
		1.2 ... 12	"1"	**3RA8411-1KE10**		1	1 unit
	S0	3.5 ... 32	"2"	**3RA8422-4EE10**		1	1 unit
	Reversing starters						
	Standard						
 3RA8512-1EE00	S00	0.4 ... 4	"2"	**3RA8512-1EE00**		1	1 unit
		1.2 ... 12	"1"	**3RA8511-1KE00**		1	1 unit
	S0	3.5 ... 32	"2"	**3RA8522-4EE00**		1	1 unit
	High Feature						
 3RA8522-4EE10	S00	0.4 ... 4	"2"	**3RA8512-1EE10**		1	1 unit
		1.2 ... 12	"1"	**3RA8511-1KE10**		1	1 unit
	S0	3.5 ... 32	"2"	**3RA8522-4EE10**		1	1 unit

Notes:

Individual components of the 3RA8 intelligent load feeders,
see table on page 4/80.

Overview



SIRIUS 3RC7 intelligent link module

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-ilm

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RC7

Further components in the ET 200SP I/O system:
- Catalog ST 70
- Homepage, see www.siemens.com/et200sp

The SIRIUS 3RC7 intelligent link module is the perfect connection between the Siemens SIRIUS and SIMATIC product families. The 3RC7 intelligent link module turns conventional load feeders into digital load feeders. The SIRIUS modular system becomes a communication-capable and configurable system with SIMATIC.

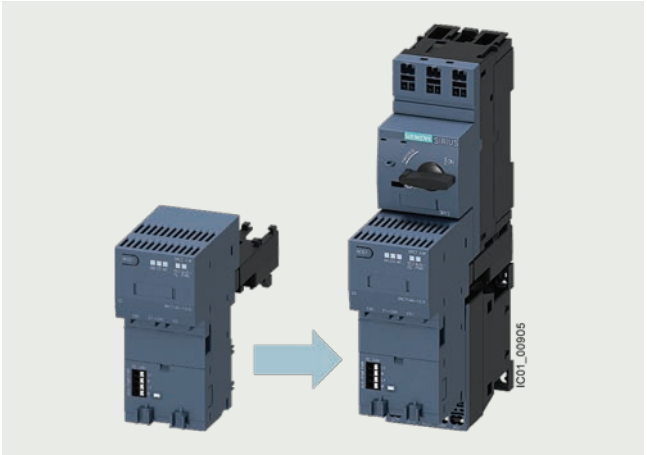


Video: SIRIUS Modular System goes digital

Part of the SIRIUS modular system

The 3RC7 intelligent link module connects the 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers and the 3RT2 contactors to form an intelligent load feeder. Intelligent load feeders can also be ordered as a 3RA8 complete unit, see page 4/77.

Control, protection, and monitoring of all AC load types are possible up to a rated current of 32 A. 1- or 3-phase loads can be operated.



SIRIUS 3RC7 intelligent link module combined with the 3RV2 motor starter protector/circuit breaker and 3RT2 contactor

The 3RC7 intelligent link module is available for direct-on-line and reversing starters (Standard or High Feature):
- Size S00: Current ranges 0.4 to 4 A and 1.2 to 12 A
- Size S0: Current range 3.5 to 32 A

The intelligent link modules are offered with spring-loaded terminals and permit very fast mounting of the load feeders and a vibration-resistant design.

Mounting

Load feeders with 3RC7 intelligent link modules are suitable for the following types of mounting:
- For 1- or 2-row mounting on TH 35-15 DIN rail according to IEC 60715 (adapter for stand-alone installation, see page 4/83)
- For mounting on busbar adapters (busbar center-to-center clearance 60 mm, busbar thickness 5 to 10 mm with beveled edges)
- For screw fixing with 3RV2928-0B push-in lug
- For installation with the 3RV29 infeed system, see 3RA2 load feeders, page 4/35

Overview of functions

The 3RC7 intelligent link module controls the 3RT2 contactor, following the commands of the controller. In the event of a fault, e.g. overload, undervoltage, or phase asymmetry, the intelligent link module switches off the 3RT2 contactor.

With the help of current and voltage measurement, detailed diagnostics of the load can be performed.

Function	3RC7 ILM Standard	3RC7 ILM High Feature
Control (contact block)	✓	✓
Electronic motor overload protection	CLASS 10E/ CLASS 20E[1)]	CLASS 10E/ CLASS 20E[1)]
RESET	✓	✓
Current measurement and monitoring	✓	✓
Current phase asymmetry	✓	✓
Line voltage detection	✓	✓
Line voltage measurement and monitoring	--	✓
Supply voltage monitoring for electronics (PWR)	✓	✓
Supply voltage monitoring for contact block (AUX-PWR)	✓	✓
Starting time monitoring	✓	✓
Power measurement	--	✓
EMERGENCY START	✓	✓
Operating temperature measurement and monitoring	✓	✓
Group diagnostics	✓	✓
Cold start	✓	✓

✓ Available

-- Not available

1) CLASS 20E to 20 A.

The intelligent link module in the standard version detects the voltage at its input side.

The High Feature version can also be used to measure the phase voltage and the power (including power factor) of the connected load.

With the help of the 3RC7 intelligent link module, the operating hours of the load feeder as well as of the load can be recorded. Moreover, fault-induced shutdowns can be documented.

Part of the SIMATIC ET 200SP automation system

The 3RC7 intelligent link modules are connected to the SIMATIC ET 200SP via the flexible station extension (ET connection) using the BA-Send BusAdapter.

Configuration, parameterization, and diagnostics of the intelligent load feeder can be performed directly in STEP 7 (TIA Portal).



Video: Configuration and parameterization in STEP 7 (TIA Portal)

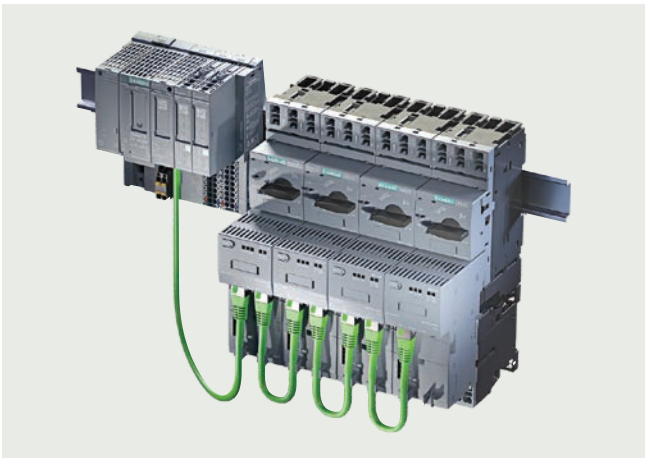
The ET 200SP BA-Send BusAdapter supports up to 16 intelligent load feeders. The distance between the BA-Send BusAdapter and the first 3RC7 intelligent link module can be up to 10 m.

Distances of up to two meters are possible between the individual intelligent load feeders.

The following devices are required for integration of the 3RC7 intelligent link module into the SIMATIC ET 200SP automation system:

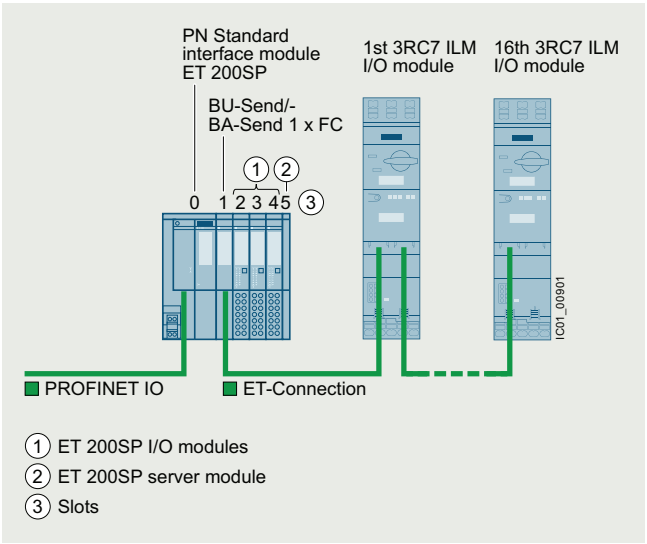
- SIMATIC ET 200SP interface modules and CPUs
- BA-Send BusAdapter (6ES7193-6AS00-0AA0)
- BU-Send BaseUnit (6ES7193-6BN00-0NE0)

For more information on SIMATIC ET 200SP, see www.siemens.com/et200sp.

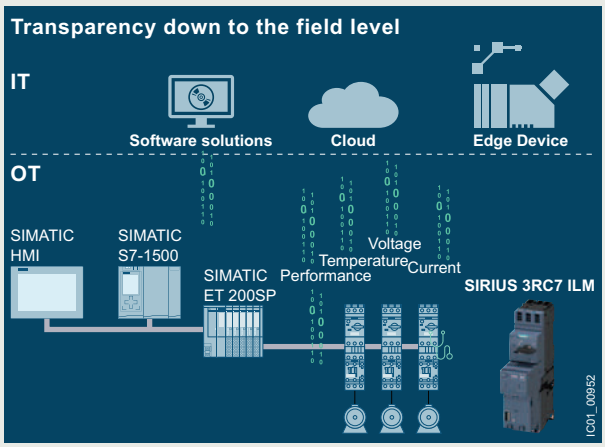


Part of the SIMATIC ET 200SP automation system

The 3RC7 intelligent link modules enable a high level of data transparency down to the field level and connect the operational technology (OT) with the overarching information technology (IT). By exchanging and using real-time data, operating processes can be optimized (condition monitoring, preventive maintenance) and the operational efficiency of the plant can be increased in a targeted manner.



System overview using the example of PROFINET IO



Connectivity and transparency in the manufacturing environment

Building intelligent load feeders from individual components

Recommended combinations

Size	Consisting of the following individual components, which are to be ordered separately					Corresponds to the following 3RA8 load feeder see page 4/77
	Motor starter protector (without overload)	Contactor	3RC7 intelligent link module I_e in A see page 4/82		Mounting kit see page 4/84	
Intelligent load feeder for direct-on-line starting						
S00	3RV2311-1EC20	3RT2017-2BB42	0.4 ... 4	3RC714.-1EE.0[1]	--	3RA8412-1EE.0
	3RV2311-1KC20		1.2 ... 12	3RC714.-1KE.0[1]	--	3RA8411-1KE.0
S0	3RV2321-4EC20	3RT2027-2BB40	3.5 ... 32	3RC714.-4EE.1[1]	--	3RA8422-4EE.0
Intelligent load feeder for reversing starting						
S00	3RV2311-1EC20	3RT2017-2BB42 (2 x)	0.4 ... 4	3RC714.-1EE.0[1]	3RA2913-2LA2	3RA8512-1EE.0
	3RV2311-1KC20		1.2 ... 12	3RC714.-1KE.0[1]		3RA8511-1KE.0
S0	3RV2321-4EC20	3RT2027-2BB40 (2 x)	3.5 ... 32	3RC714.-4EE.1[1]	3RA2923-2LB2[2]/ 3RA2923-2MB2[3]	3RA8522-4EE.0

1) 3RC7 ILM can be used as a Standard or High Feature version.
2) To build an intelligent load feeder for reversing starting of size S0, the 3RA2923-2LB2 assembly kit must be used. The DIN-rail adapters included in the assembly kit are essential for DIN-rail mounting.
3) To build an intelligent load feeder for reversing starting of size S0 in the 3RV29 infeed system or on the 8US busbar adapter, the 3RA2923-2MB2 assembly kit must be used.

Note:

For graphic overviews of the recommended 3RA8 load feeders, s, see pages 4/73 and4/74

Benefits

Part of the SIMATIC automation system

- One engineering tool for the entire automation system
- Configuration and parameterization in STEP 7 (TIA Portal)
- Easy reading of status and current values
- Error and maintenance demands with stored plain text messages through integrated system diagnostics in the SIMATIC environment

Transparency down to the field level

- Measurement of current, voltage, and power (including power factor)
- Load diagnostics (1- or 3-phase)

Proactive protection

- Extended wide setting range of the overload protection function
- Preventive maintenance by detecting faults and discrepancies

Minimal effort

- Reduced wiring costs
- Standardized design due to fewer versions
- Extensive accessories

Technical specifications

More information	
SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3RC7	Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109823514

Article number			3RC7140-1EE.0, 3RC7141-1EE.0	3RC7140-1KE.0, 3RC7141-1KE.0	3RC7140-4EE.1, 3RC7141-4EE.1
General data					
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum		m	2 000		
Ambient temperature					
• During operation		°C	-20 ... +60		
• During storage		°C	-40 ... +80		
• During transport		°C	-40 ... +80		
Vibration resistance			5 ... 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm; 8.4 ... 150 Hz, 1 *g*; 10 cycles/10 ... 60 Hz, 0.35 mm; 60 ... 500 Hz, 5 *g*; 10 cycles		
Shock resistance	According to IEC 60068-2-27		6 *g*/11.0 ms (3 shocks); 10 *g*/6.0 ms (1 000 shocks)		
Degree of protection IP			IP20		
Touch protection on the front	According to IEC 60529		Finger-safe		
EMC interference immunity	According to IEC 60947-1		Environment A		
Conducted interference due to burst	According to IEC 61000-4-4	kV	2		
Frequency of operation, maximum		1/h	3 600		
Main circuit					
Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release		A	0.4 ... 4	1.2 ... 12	3.5 ... 32
Operational voltage at AC-3e, rated value, maximum		V	690		
Type of current for monitoring			AC		
Operating frequency, rated value		Hz	50 ... 60		
Impulse withstand voltage		kV	6		
Trip class			CLASS 10E/CLASS 20E		
Auxiliary circuit					
Supply voltage at DC		V	24		
Auxiliary voltage at DC		V	24		
Connections					
Type of electrical connection for infeed of the supply voltage			**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**		
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections on the inputs for supply voltage					
• Solid			0.2 ... 1.5 mm^2		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve			0.2 ... 1.0 mm^2		
• Solid for AWG cables			24 ... 16		

Selection and ordering data

Size	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	A	Article No.	Price per PU		
3RC7 intelligent link modules					
Direct-on-line starters					
Standard					
S00	0.4 ... 4	**3RC7140-1EE00**		1	1 unit
	1.2 ... 12	**3RC7140-1KE00**		1	1 unit
S0	3.5 ... 32	**3RC7140-4EE01**		1	1 unit
High Feature					
S00	0.4 ... 4	**3RC7140-1EE10**		1	1 unit
	1.2 ... 12	**3RC7140-1KE10**		1	1 unit
S0	3.5 ... 32	**3RC7140-4EE11**		1	1 unit
Reversing starters					
Standard					
S00	0.4 ... 4	**3RC7141-1EE00**		1	1 unit
	1.2 ... 12	**3RC7141-1KE00**		1	1 unit
S0	3.5 ... 32	**3RC7141-4EE01**		1	1 unit
High Feature					
S00	0.4 ... 4	**3RC7141-1EE10**		1	1 unit
	1.2 ... 12	**3RC7141-1KE10**		1	1 unit
S0	3.5 ... 32	**3RC7141-4EE11**		1	1 unit


3RC7140-1EE00


3RC7140-4EE11


3RC7141-1EE00


3RC7141-4EE11

3RC7 intelligent link modules NEW

Product version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Accessories				
	Spring-loaded terminals			
Adapter for stand-alone installation				
• For 3RC7 with contactor size S00	**3RC7940-2TE00**		1	1 unit
• For 3RC7 with contactor size S0	**3RC7940-2TE01**		1	1 unit
Communication cable				
between ET 200SP BusAdapter and 3RC7 ILM				
• Length 0.5 m	**3RC7940-0TE10**		1	1 unit
• Length 2 m	**3RC7940-0TE20**		1	1 unit
• Length 5 m	**3RC7940-0TE30**		1	1 unit
• Length 10 m	**3RC7940-0TE40**		1	1 unit
From 3RC7 ILM to 3RC7 ILM				
• For direct-on-line starters (side-by-side mounting)	**3RC7940-0TE01**		1	1 unit
• For reversing starters (side-by-side mounting)	**3RC7940-0TE02**		1	1 unit
• Length 0.75 m	**3RC7940-0TE03**		1	1 unit
• Length 1.5 m	**3RC7940-0TE04**		1	1 unit
• Length 2 m	**3RC7940-0TE05**		1	1 unit
Power Cable				
• For direct-on-line starters	**3RC7940-1TE01**		1	1 unit
• For reversing starters	**3RC7940-1TE02**		1	1 unit



3RC7940-2TE00



3RC7940-0TE10



3RC7940-0TE01



3RC7940-1TE01

3RC7 intelligent link modules NEW

Product Selection Wiring kits

For contactor Size	Product version	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Wiring kits for reversing starters					
	RH mounting kit for spring-loaded terminals				
S00	Mounting on a DIN rail, 60 mm 8US busbar system or 3RV29 infeed system	**3RA2913-2LA2**		1	1 unit
S0	Mounting on DIN rail	**3RA2923-2LB2**		1	1 unit
	Mounting on 60 mm 8US busbar system or 3RV29 infeed system	**3RA2923-2MB2**		1	1 unit


3RA2913-2LA2


3RA2923-2LB2


3RA2923-2MB2

3RE4 Enclosed IEC Controllers

Product overview

3RE4 Enclosed IEC motor controllers are well suited for both industrial and commercial applications. They are durable and dependable, particularly when it comes to motor protection. Protecting the performance of motors is a critical priority and the 3RE4 enclosed starters are offered with either thermal or solid-state overload relays to maximize your motor protection.



Controller Features

General

- UL motor horsepower rated
- From fractional up to 60 Hp at 575 V
- Non-combination type starters and contactors
- Reversing and non-reversing controllers
- Single phase and 3-phase loads
- Thermal and solid-state overload relays
- NEMA Type enclosures 1, 3/3R/4/12 and 4X 304 stainless steel
- Standard size and extra larger enclosures
- RoHS compliant
- Standards: UL 60947-4-1
- Certifications: cULus

Contactor

- Horsepower rated per UL
- High contact reliability
- NO and NC auxiliary contacts included as standard
- Permanently secured with screws on mounting panel
- Screw type terminal connections

Overload Relay Features

Thermal overload relays

- Trip Class 10
- Phase failure sensitivity
- UL for Single and three phase loads
- Includes NC trip contact and NO alarm contact
- Manual and automatic RESET (selectable)
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function
- STOP button
- Sealable cover (optional)
- Screw-type terminals

Solid-state overload relays

- Selectable Trip Class 5, 10, 20 and 30
- Overload, phase failure and unbalance protection
- Internal ground fault detection (selectable)
- Internal power supply
- Includes NC trip contact and NO alarm contact
- Manual and automatic RESET (selectable)
- Electrical remote RESET integrated
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function and self-monitoring
- Sealable cover (optional)
- Screw-type terminals

Available Factory Mods, Field Kits, Accessories

Factory modifications

- Push buttons
- Selector switches
- Pilot lights
- Control power transformers

Field kits and accessories

- Push buttons
- Selector switches
- Pilot lights
- Auxiliary contacts
- Control power transformers
- Control relays and timers
- Control circuit fuse block
- Terminal blocks
- etc.

Catalog Numbering System

3RE4 Nomenclature
Non-Combination Controllers



Controller Type

11 = Non-combination non-reversing starter,1-phase, 2-pole
12 = Non-combination non-reversing starter,3-phase, 3-pole
14 = Non-combination reversing starter, 3-phase, 3-pole
16 = Non-combination non-reversing contactor
18 = Non-combination reversing contactor

Frame Size: UL60947-4-1 Hp Rating

15 = S00: 1-Ph Hp (0.25@115V, 0.5@208V, 0.75@230V), 3-Ph Hp (1.5@208V, 2@230V, 3@460V, 5@575V)
17 = S00: 1-Ph Hp (0.5@115V, 1.5@208V, 2@230V), 3-Ph Hp (3@208V, 3@230V, 7.5@460V, 10@575V)
23 = S0: 1-Ph Hp (1@115V, 1@208V, 1@230V), 3-Ph Hp (2@208V, 3@230V, 5@460V, 7.5@575V)
24 = S0: 1-Ph Hp (1@115V, 2@208V, 2@230V), 3-Ph Hp (3@208V, 3@230V, 7.5@460V, 10@575V)
25 = S0: 1-Ph Hp (1@115V, 2@208V, 3@230V), 3-Ph Hp (5@208V, 5@230V, 10@460V, 15@575V)
26 = S0: 1-Ph Hp (2@115V, 3@208V, 3@230V), 3-Ph Hp (7.5@208V, 7.5@230V, 15@460V, 20@575V)
27 = S0: 1-Ph Hp (2@115V, 5@208V, 5@230V), 3-Ph Hp (10@208V, 10@230V, 20@460V, 25@575V)
28 = S0: 1-Ph Hp (3@115V, 5@208V, 5@230V), 3-Ph Hp (10@208V, 10@230V, 25@460V, 25@575V)
35 = S2: 1-Ph Hp (3@115V, 5@208V, 7.5@230V), 3-Ph Hp (10@208V, 15@230V, 30@460V, 40@575V)
36 = S2: 1-Ph Hp (3@115V, 7.5@208V, 10@230V), 3-Ph Hp (15@208V, 15@230V, 40@460V, 50@575V)
37 = S2: 1-Ph Hp (5@115V, 10@208V, 10@230V), 3-Ph Hp (20@208V, 20@230V, 50@460V, 50@575V)
38 = S2: 1-Ph Hp (5@115V, 10@208V, 15@230V), 3-Ph Hp (20@208V, 25@230V, 50@460V, 60@575V)

Enclosure Type and Size

A = NEMA Type 1 - standard size
B = NEMA Type 1 - large size①
C = NEMA Type 3/3R/4/12 - standard size
E = NEMA Type 4X 304 SS - standard size

Disconnect Type

A = None

Nominal Coil Voltage

1 = 24 V AC 50/60Hz
2 = 24 V DC
3 = 110/120 V AC 50/60Hz
4 = 208 V AC 50/60Hz
5 = 220/240 V AC 50/60Hz
6 = 277 V AC 60Hz
7 = 480 V AC 60Hz
8 = 600 V AC 60Hz

Overload Relay Type

0 = (none)
1 = Thermal fixed trip Class 10
5 = Solid-state selectable trip Class 5-10-20-30

Overload Relay Amp Range

0Y = No overload relay (contactor)
See amp range selection on page 4/14.

Special

Y0 = (none)
Factory modifications (See selection starting on page 4/46.)

① Large size enclosures are not applicable for some configurations.
Refer to product selection tables for specifics.

3RE4 Non-Reversing Starter, 3-Phase, 3-Pole, Thermal or Solid-State Overload Relay

Selection



Ordering Information

- Replace the (●) with the code from the coil table on this page.
- Replace the (□) with the overload relay (OLR) code from this page.
- Replace the (♦♦) with the OLR current adjustment range from pg. 4/92.
- For factory modifications, see page 4/93 – 4/95.
- For accessories, see page 4/96 – 4/97.
- For replacement parts, see page 4/97.
- For dimensions, see page 4/98.
- For wiring diagrams, see page 4/99 – 4/101.

Coil Selection (●)①

Nominal Voltage	Code
24 VAC 50/60 Hz	1
24 VDC	2
110/120 VAC 50/60 Hz	3
208 VAC 50/60 Hz	4
220/240 VAC 50/60 Hz	5
277 VAC 60 Hz	6
480 VAC 60 Hz	7
600 VAC 60 Hz	8

Non-Reversing Starter, 3-Phase, 3-Pole, Thermal or Solid-State Overload Relay, Standard Enclosure

3-Phase Motor Hp Rating per UL				NEMA Type Enclosure (Standard Size)			Unused Auxiliary Contacts		Frame Size	Contactor (for ref. only)
				Type 1 General Purpose, Indoor only	Type 3/3R/4/12 Weatherproof, Watertight, Dust-tight	Type 4X 304 Stain. Steel Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant				
208 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	NO	NC		
1.5	2	3	5	3RE4121–5AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4121–5CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4121–5EA●□–♦♦Y0	1	0	S00	3RT2015
3	3	7.5	10	3RE4121–7AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4121–7CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4121–7EA●□–♦♦Y0	1	0	S00	3RT2017
2	3	5	7.5	3RE4122–3AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4122–3CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4122–3EA●□–♦♦Y0	1	1	S0	3RT2023
3	3	7.5	10	3RE4122–4AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4122–4CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4122–4EA●□–♦♦Y0	1	1	S0	3RT2024
5	5	10	15	3RE4122–5AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4122–5CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4122–5EA●□–♦♦Y0	1	1	S0	3RT2025
7.5	7.5	15	20	3RE4122–6AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4122–6CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4122–6EA●□–♦♦Y0	1	1	S0	3RT2026
10	10	20	25	3RE4122–7AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4122–7CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4122–7EA●□–♦♦Y0	1	1	S0	3RT2027
10	10	25	25	3RE4122–8AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4122–8CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4122–8EA●□–♦♦Y0	1	1	S0	3RT2028
10	15	30	40	3RE4123–5AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4123–5CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4123–5EA●□–♦♦Y0	1	1	S2	3RT2035
15	15	40	50	3RE4123–6AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4123–6CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4123–6EA●□–♦♦Y0	1	1	S2	3RT2036
20	20	50	50	3RE4123–7AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4123–7CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4123–7EA●□–♦♦Y0	1	1	S2	3RT2037
20	25	50	60	3RE4123–8AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4123–8CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4123–8EA●□–♦♦Y0	1	1	S2	3RT2038
				□	□	□				
Thermal overload relay Class 10 =				**1**	**1**	**1**				
Solid-state overload relay selectable Class =				**5**	**5**	**5**				

Non-Reversing Starter, 3-Phase, 3-Pole, Thermal or Solid-State Overload Relay, Large Enclosure

3-Phase Motor Hp Rating per UL				NEMA Type Enclosure (Large Size)			Unused Auxiliary Contacts		Frame Size	Contactor (for ref. only)
				Type 1 General Purpose, Indoor only	Type 3/3R/4/12 Weatherproof, Watertight, Dust-tight	Type 4X 304 Stain. Steel Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant				
208 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	NO	NC		
1.5	2	3	5	3RE4121–5BA●□–♦♦Y0	Not applicable — Standard enclosure includes extra mounting space for accessories.		1	0	S00	3RT2015
3	3	7.5	10	3RE4121–7BA●□–♦♦Y0			1	0	S00	3RT2017
2	3	5	7.5	3RE4122–3BA●□–♦♦Y0			1	1	S0	3RT2023
3	3	7.5	10	3RE4122–4BA●□–♦♦Y0			1	1	S0	3RT2024
5	5	10	15	3RE4122–5BA●□–♦♦Y0			1	1	S0	3RT2025
7.5	7.5	15	20	3RE4122–6BA●□–♦♦Y0			1	1	S0	3RT2026
10	10	20	25	3RE4122–7BA●□–♦♦Y0			1	1	S0	3RT2027
10	10	25	25	3RE4122–8BA●□–♦♦Y0			1	1	S0	3RT2028
				□						
Thermal overload relay Class 10 =				**1**						
Solid-state overload relay selectable Class =				**5**						

① For 3-phase controllers, 208 - 600 V coils will be wired for incoming voltage. 24 and120 V coils will be wired as separate source or control power transformer secondary (if ordered). For single phase controllers, 120 and 240 V coils will be wired for incoming voltage. 24 V coils will be wired as separate source or control power transformer secondary (if ordered). 277 - 600 V coils do not apply.

3RE4 Non-Reversing Starter, 1-Phase, 2-Pole, Thermal Overload Relay

Selection



Ordering Information

- Replace the (●) with the code from the coil table on this page.
- Replace the (□) with the overload relay (OLR) code from this page.
- Replace the (♦♦) with the OLR current adjustment range from pg. 4/92.
- For factory modifications, see page 4/93 – 4/95.
- For accessories, see page 4/96 – 4/97.
- For replacement parts, see page 4/97.
- For dimensions, see page 4/98.
- For wiring diagrams, see page 4/99 – 4/101.

Coil Selection (●)①

Nominal Voltage	Code
24 VAC 50/60 Hz	1
24 VDC	2
110/120 VAC 50/60 Hz	3
208 VAC 50/60 Hz	4
220/240 VAC 50/60 Hz	5
277 VAC 60 Hz	6
480 VAC 60 Hz	7
600 VAC 60 Hz	8

Non-Reversing Starter, Single Phase, 2-Pole, Thermal Overload Relay, Standard Enclosure

1-Phase Motor Hp Rating per UL			NEMA Type Enclosure (Standard Size)			Unused Auxiliary Contacts		Frame Size	Contactor (for ref. only)
			Type 1 General Purpose, Indoor only	Type 3/3R/4/12 Weatherproof, Watertight, Dust-tight	Type 4X 304 Stain. Steel Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant				
115 V	208 V	230 V	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	NO	NC		
0.25	0.5	0.75	3RE4111–5AA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4111–5CA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4111–5EA●1–♦♦Y0	1	0	S00	3RT2015
0.5	1.5	2	3RE4111–7AA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4111–7CA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4111–7EA●1–♦♦Y0	1	0	S00	3RT2017
1	1	1	3RE4112–3AA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4112–3CA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4112–3EA●1–♦♦Y0	1	1	S0	3RT2023
1	2	2	3RE4112–4AA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4112–4CA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4112–4EA●1–♦♦Y0	1	1	S0	3RT2024
1	2	3	3RE4112–5AA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4112–5CA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4112–5EA●1–♦♦Y0	1	1	S0	3RT2025
2	3	3	3RE4112–6AA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4112–6CA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4112–6EA●1–♦♦Y0	1	1	S0	3RT2026
2	5	5	3RE4112–7AA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4112–7CA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4112–7EA●1–♦♦Y0	1	1	S0	3RT2027
3	5	5	3RE4112–8AA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4112–8CA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4112–8EA●1–♦♦Y0	1	1	S0	3RT2028
3	5	7.5	3RE4113–5AA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4113–5CA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4113–5EA●1–♦♦Y0	1	1	S2	3RT2035
3	7	10	3RE4113–6AA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4113–6CA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4113–6EA●1–♦♦Y0	1	1	S2	3RT2036
5	10	10	3RE4113–7AA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4113–7CA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4113–7EA●1–♦♦Y0	1	1	S2	3RT2037
5	10	15	3RE4113–8AA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4113–8CA●1–♦♦Y0	3RE4113–8EA●1–♦♦Y0	1	1	S2	3RT2038

Non-Reversing Starter, Single Phase, 2-Pole, Thermal Overload Relay, Large Enclosure

1-Phase Motor Hp Rating per UL			NEMA Type Enclosure (Large Size)			Unused Auxiliary Contacts		Frame Size	Contactor (for ref. only)
			Type 1 General Purpose, Indoor only	Type 3/3R/4/12 Weatherproof, Watertight, Dust-tight	Type 4X 304 Stain. Steel Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant				
115 V	208 V	230 V	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	NO	NC		
0.25	0.5	0.75	3RE4111–5BA●1–♦♦Y0	Not applicable — Standard enclosure includes extra mounting space for accessories.		1	0	S00	3RT2015
0.5	1.5	2	3RE4111–7BA●1–♦♦Y0			1	0	S00	3RT2017
1	1	1	3RE4112–3BA●1–♦♦Y0			1	1	S0	3RT2023
1	2	2	3RE4112–4BA●1–♦♦Y0			1	1	S0	3RT2024
1	2	3	3RE4112–5BA●1–♦♦Y0			1	1	S0	3RT2025
2	3	3	3RE4112–6BA●1–♦♦Y0			1	1	S0	3RT2026
2	5	5	3RE4112–7BA●1–♦♦Y0			1	1	S0	3RT2027
3	5	5	3RE4112–8BA●1–♦♦Y0			1	1	S0	3RT2028

① For 3-phase controllers, 208 - 600 V coils will be wired for incoming voltage. 24 and120 V coils will be wired as separate source or control power transformer secondary (if ordered). For single phase controllers, 120 and 240 V coils will be wired for incoming voltage. 24 V coils will be wired as separate source or control power transformer secondary (if ordered). 277 - 600 V coils do not apply.



Ordering Information

- Replace the (●) with the code from the coil table on this page.
- Replace the (□) with the overload relay (OLR) code from this page.
- Replace the (♦♦) with the OLR current adjustment range from pg. 4/92.
- For factory modifications, see page 4/93 – 4/95.
- For accessories, see page 4/96 – 4/97.
- For replacement parts, see page 4/97.
- For dimensions, see page 4/98.
- For wiring diagrams, see page 4/99 – 4/101.

Coil Selection (●)①

Nominal Voltage	Code
24 VAC 50/60 Hz	1
24 VDC	2
110/120 VAC 50/60 Hz	3
208 VAC 50/60 Hz	4
220/240 VAC 50/60 Hz	5
277 VAC 60 Hz	6
480 VAC 60 Hz	7
600 VAC 60 Hz	8

Reversing Starter, 3-Phase, 3-Pole, Thermal or Solid-State Overload Relay, Standard Enclosure

3-Phase Motor Hp Rating per UL				NEMA Type Enclosure (Standard Size)			Unused Auxiliary Contacts		Frame Size	Contactor (for ref. only)
				Type 1 General Purpose, Indoor only	Type 3/3R/4/12 Weatherproof, Watertight, Dust-tight	Type 4X 304 Stain. Steel Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant				
208 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	NO	NC		
1.5	2	3	5	3RE4141–5AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4141–5CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4141–5EA●□–♦♦Y0	2	2	S00	3RA2315
3	3	7.5	10	3RE4141–7AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4141–7CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4141–7EA●□–♦♦Y0	2	2	S00	3RA2317
2	3	5	7.5	3RE4142–3AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4142–3CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4142–3EA●□–♦♦Y0	2	0	S0	3RA2323
3	3	7.5	10	3RE4142–4AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4142–4CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4142–4EA●□–♦♦Y0	2	0	S0	3RA2324
5	5	10	15	3RE4142–5AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4142–5CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4142–5EA●□–♦♦Y0	2	0	S0	3RA2325
7.5	7.5	15	20	3RE4142–6AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4142–6CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4142–6EA●□–♦♦Y0	2	0	S0	3RA2326
10	10	20	25	3RE4142–7AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4142–7CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4142–7EA●□–♦♦Y0	2	0	S0	3RA2327
10	10	25	25	3RE4142–8AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4142–8CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4142–8EA●□–♦♦Y0	2	0	S0	3RA2328
10	15	30	40	3RE4143–5AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4143–5CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4143–5EA●□–♦♦Y0	2	0	S2	3RA2335
15	15	40	50	3RE4143–6AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4143–6CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4143–6EA●□–♦♦Y0	2	0	S2	3RA2336
20	20	50	50	3RE4143–7AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4143–7CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4143–7EA●□–♦♦Y0	2	0	S2	3RA2337
20	25	50	60	3RE4143–8AA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4143–8CA●□–♦♦Y0	3RE4143–8EA●□–♦♦Y0	2	0	S2	3RA2338
				□	□	□				
				Thermal overload relay Class 10 = **1**	**1**	**1**				
				Solid-state overload relay selectable Class = **5**	**5**	**5**				

Reversing Starter, 3-Phase, 3-Pole, Thermal or Solid-State Overload Relay, Large Enclosure

3-Phase Motor Hp Rating per UL				NEMA Type Enclosure (Large Size)			Unused Auxiliary Contacts		Frame Size	Contactor (for ref. only)
				Type 1 General Purpose, Indoor only	Type 3/3R/4/12 Weatherproof, Watertight, Dust-tight	Type 4X 304 Stain. Steel Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant				
208 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	NO	NC		
1.5	2	3	5	3RE4141–5BA●□–♦♦Y0	Not applicable — Standard enclosure includes extra mounting space for accessories.		2	0	S00	3RA2315
3	3	7.5	10	3RE4141–7BA●□–♦♦Y0			2	0	S00	3RA2317
2	3	5	7.5	3RE4142–3BA●□–♦♦Y0			2	0	S0	3RA2323
3	3	7.5	10	3RE4142–4BA●□–♦♦Y0			2	0	S0	3RA2324
5	5	10	15	3RE4142–5BA●□–♦♦Y0			2	0	S0	3RA2325
7.5	7.5	15	20	3RE4142–6BA●□–♦♦Y0			2	0	S0	3RA2326
10	10	20	25	3RE4142–7BA●□–♦♦Y0			2	0	S0	3RA2327
10	10	25	25	3RE4142–8BA●□–♦♦Y0			2	0	S0	3RA2328
				□						
				Thermal overload relay Class 10 = **1**						
				Solid-state overload relay selectable Class = **5**						

① For 3-phase controllers, 208 - 600 V coils will be wired for incoming voltage. 24 and120 V coils will be wired as separate source or control power transformer secondary (if ordered). For single phase controllers, 120 and 240 V coils will be wired for incoming voltage. 24 V coils will be wired as separate source or control power transformer secondary (if ordered). 277 - 600 V coils do not apply.

3RE4 Non-Reversing Contactor, 3-Pole (for both 1-Phase and 3-Phase)

Selection



Ordering Information

- Replace the (●) with the code from the coil table on this page.
- For factory modifications, see page 4/93 – 4/95.
- For accessories, see page 4/96 – 4/97.
- For replacement parts, see page 4/97.
- For dimensions, see page 4/98.
- For wiring diagrams, see page 4/99 – 4/101.

Coil Selection (●)①

Nominal Voltage	Code
24 VAC 50/60 Hz	1
24 VDC	2
110/120 VAC 50/60 Hz	3
208 VAC 50/60 Hz	4
220/240 VAC 50/60 Hz	5
277 VAC 60 Hz	6
480 VAC 60 Hz	7
600 VAC 60 Hz	8

Non-Reversing Contactor, 3-Pole (for both 1-Phase and 3-Phase), Standard Enclosure

1-Phase Motor Hp Rating per UL			3-Phase Motor Hp Rating per UL				NEMA Type Enclosure (Standard Size)			Unused Auxiliary Contacts		Frame Size	Contactor (for ref. only)
							Type 1 General Purpose, Indoor only	Type 3/3R/4/12 Weatherproof, Watertight, Dust-tight	Type 4X 304 Stain. Steel Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant				
115V	208V	230V	208V	230V	460V	575V	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	NO	NC		
0.25	0.5	0.75	1.5	2	3	5	3RE4161–5AA●0–0YY0	3RE4161–5CA●0–0YY0	3RE4161–5EA●0–0YY0	1	0	S00	3RT2015
0.5	1.5	2	3	3	7.5	10	3RE4161–7AA●0–0YY0	3RE4161–7CA●0–0YY0	3RE4161–7EA●0–0YY0	1	0	S00	3RT2017
1	1	1	2	3	5	7.5	3RE4162–3AA●0–0YY0	3RE4162–3CA●0–0YY0	3RE4162–3EA●0–0YY0	1	1	S0	3RT2023
1	2	2	3	3	7.5	10	3RE4162–4AA●0–0YY0	3RE4162–4CA●0–0YY0	3RE4162–4EA●0–0YY0	1	1	S0	3RT2024
1	2	3	5	5	10	15	3RE4162–5AA●0–0YY0	3RE4162–5CA●0–0YY0	3RE4162–5EA●0–0YY0	1	1	S0	3RT2025
2	3	3	7.5	7.5	15	20	3RE4162–6AA●0–0YY0	3RE4162–6CA●0–0YY0	3RE4162–6EA●0–0YY0	1	1	S0	3RT2026
2	5	5	10	10	20	25	3RE4162–7AA●0–0YY0	3RE4162–7CA●0–0YY0	3RE4162–7EA●0–0YY0	1	1	S0	3RT2027
3	5	5	10	10	25	25	3RE4162–8AA●0–0YY0	3RE4162–8CA●0–0YY0	3RE4162–8EA●0–0YY0	1	1	S0	3RT2028
3	5	7.5	10	15	30	40	3RE4163–5AA●0–0YY0	3RE4163–5CA●0–0YY0	3RE4163–5EA●0–0YY0	1	1	S2	3RT2035
3	7	10	15	15	40	50	3RE4163–6AA●0–0YY0	3RE4163–6CA●0–0YY0	3RE4163–6EA●0–0YY0	1	1	S2	3RT2036
5	10	10	20	20	50	50	3RE4163–7AA●0–0YY0	3RE4163–7CA●0–0YY0	3RE4163–7EA●0–0YY0	1	1	S2	3RT2037
5	10	15	20	25	50	60	3RE4163–8AA●0–0YY0	3RE4163–8CA●0–0YY0	3RE4163–8EA●0–0YY0	1	1	S2	3RT2038

Non-Reversing Contactor, 3-Pole (for both 1-Phase and 3-Phase), Large Enclosure

1-Phase Motor Hp Rating per UL			3-Phase Motor Hp Rating per UL				NEMA Type Enclosure (Large Size)			Unused Auxiliary Contacts		Frame Size	Contactor (for ref. only)
							Type 1 General Purpose, Indoor only	Type 3/3R/4/12 Weatherproof, Watertight, Dust-tight	Type 4X 304 Stain. Steel Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant				
115V	208V	230V	208V	230V	460V	575V	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	NO	NC		
0.25	0.5	0.75	1.5	2	3	5	3RE4161–5BA●0–0YY0	Not applicable — Standard enclosure includes extra mounting space for accessories.		1	0	S00	3RT2015
0.5	1.5	2	3	3	7.5	10	3RE4161–7BA●0–0YY0			1	0	S00	3RT2017
1	1	1	2	3	5	7.5	3RE4162–3BA●0–0YY0			1	1	S0	3RT2023
1	2	2	3	3	7.5	10	3RE4162–4BA●0–0YY0			1	1	S0	3RT2024
1	2	3	5	5	10	15	3RE4162–5BA●0–0YY0			1	1	S0	3RT2025
2	3	3	7.5	7.5	15	20	3RE4162–6BA●0–0YY0			1	1	S0	3RT2026
2	5	5	10	10	20	25	3RE4162–7BA●0–0YY0			1	1	S0	3RT2027
3	5	5	10	10	25	25	3RE4162–8BA●0–0YY0			1	1	S0	3RT2028

① For 3-phase controllers, 208 - 600 V coils will be wired for incoming voltage. 24 and120 V coils will be wired as separate source or control power transformer secondary (if ordered). For single phase controllers, 120 and 240 V coils will be wired for incoming voltage. 24 V coils will be wired as separate source or control power transformer secondary (if ordered). 277 - 600 V coils do not apply.

3RE4 Reversing Contactor, 3-Pole (for both 1-Phase and 3-Phase)

Selection



Ordering Information

- Replace the (●) with the code from the coil table on this page.
- For factory modifications, see page 4/93 – 4/95.
- For accessories, see page 4/96 – 4/97.
- For replacement parts, see page 4/97.
- For dimensions, see page 4/98.
- For wiring diagrams, see page 4/99 – 4/101.

Coil Selection (●)①

Nominal Voltage	Code
24 VAC 50/60 Hz	1
24 VDC	2
110/120 VAC 50/60 Hz	3
208 VAC 50/60 Hz	4
220/240 VAC 50/60 Hz	5
277 VAC 60 Hz	6
480 VAC 60 Hz	7
600 VAC 60 Hz	8

Reversing Contactor, 3-Pole (for both 1-Phase and 3-Phase), Standard Enclosure

1-Phase Motor Hp Rating per UL		3-Phase Motor Hp Rating per UL				NEMA Type Enclosure (Standard Size)			Unused Auxiliary Contacts		Frame Size	Contactor (for ref. only)
						Type 1 General Purpose, Indoor only	Type 3/3R/4/12 Weatherproof, Watertight, Dust-tight	Type 4X 304 Stain. Steel Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant				
115V	230V	208V	230V	460V	575V	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	NO	NC		
0.25	0.75	1.5	2	3	5	3RE4181–5AA●0–0YY0	3RE4181–5CA●0–0YY0	3RE4181–5EA●0–0YY0	2	2	S00	3RA2315
0.5	2	3	3	7.5	10	3RE4181–7AA●0–0YY0	3RE4181–7CA●0–0YY0	3RE4181–7EA●0–0YY0	2	0	S00	3RA2317
1	1	2	3	5	7.5	3RE4182–3AA●0–0YY0	3RE4182–3CA●0–0YY0	3RE4182–3EA●0–0YY0	2	0	S0	3RA2323
1	2	3	3	7.5	10	3RE4182–4AA●0–0YY0	3RE4182–4CA●0–0YY0	3RE4182–4EA●0–0YY0	2	0	S0	3RA2324
1	3	5	5	10	15	3RE4182–5AA●0–0YY0	3RE4182–5CA●0–0YY0	3RE4182–5EA●0–0YY0	2	0	S0	3RA2325
2	3	7.5	7.5	15	20	3RE4182–6AA●0–0YY0	3RE4182–6CA●0–0YY0	3RE4182–6EA●0–0YY0	2	0	S0	3RA2326
2	5	10	10	20	25	3RE4182–7AA●0–0YY0	3RE4182–7CA●0–0YY0	3RE4182–7EA●0–0YY0	2	0	S0	3RA2327
3	5	10	10	25	25	3RE4182–8AA●0–0YY0	3RE4182–8CA●0–0YY0	3RE4182–8EA●0–0YY0	2	0	S0	3RA2328
3	7.5	10	15	30	40	3RE4183–5AA●0–0YY0	3RE4183–5CA●0–0YY0	3RE4183–5EA●0–0YY0	2	0	S2	3RA2335
3	10	15	15	40	50	3RE4183–6AA●0–0YY0	3RE4183–6CA●0–0YY0	3RE4183–6EA●0–0YY0	2	0	S2	3RA2336
5	10	20	20	50	50	3RE4183–7AA●0–0YY0	3RE4183–7CA●0–0YY0	3RE4183–7EA●0–0YY0	2	0	S2	3RA2337
5	15	20	25	50	60	3RE4183–8AA●0–0YY0	3RE4183–8CA●0–0YY0	3RE4183–8EA●0–0YY0	2	0	S2	3RA2338

Reversing Contactor, 3-Pole (for both 1-Phase and 3-Phase), Large Enclosure

1-Phase Motor Hp Rating per UL		3-Phase Motor Hp Rating per UL				NEMA Type Enclosure (Large Size)			Unused Auxiliary Contacts		Frame Size	Contactor (for ref. only)
						Type 1 General Purpose, Indoor only	Type 3/3R/4/12 Weatherproof, Watertight, Dust-tight	Type 4X 304 Stain. Steel Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant				
115V	230V	208V	230V	460V	575V	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	NO	NC		
0.25	0.75	1.5	2	3	5	3RE4181–5BA●0–0YY0	Not applicable — Standard enclosure includes extra mounting space for accessories.		2	0	S00	3RA2315
0.5	2	3	3	7.5	10	3RE4181–7BA●0–0YY0			2	0	S00	3RA2317
1	1	2	3	5	7.5	3RE4182–3BA●0–0YY0			2	0	S0	3RA2323
1	2	3	3	7.5	10	3RE4182–4BA●0–0YY0			2	0	S0	3RA2324
1	3	5	5	10	15	3RE4182–5BA●0–0YY0			2	0	S0	3RA2325
2	3	7.5	7.5	15	20	3RE4182–6BA●0–0YY0			2	0	S0	3RA2326
2	5	10	10	20	25	3RE4182–7BA●0–0YY0			2	0	S0	3RA2327
3	5	10	10	25	25	3RE4182–8BA●0–0YY0			2	0	S0	3RA2328

① For 3-phase controllers, 208 - 600 V coils will be wired for incoming voltage. 24 and120 V coils will be wired as separate source or control power transformer secondary (if ordered). For single phase controllers, 120 and 240 V coils will be wired for incoming voltage. 24 V coils will be wired as separate source or control power transformer secondary (if ordered). 277 - 600 V coils do not apply.

Selection Tables for 3RE4 Overload Relays



Thermal Overload Relay



Solid-State Overload Relay

Selection Information

► Replace the (♦♦) within the incomplete 3RE4 catalog number with a code selected from the tables below. The frame size must match that of the 3RE4 product.

Thermal Overload Relays, Trip Class 10, Single and Three Phase

Features and technical characteristics:

- Phase failure sensitivity
- Includes NC trip contact and NO alarm contact
- Manual and automatic RESET (selectable)
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function
- STOP button
- Sealable cover (optional)
- Screw-type terminals

Current Adjustment Range (Amp)	Code ♦♦	Thermal Overload Relay (reference only)
Frame Size S00		
0.7 - 1	0J	**3RU2116-0JB0**
0.9 - 1.25	0K	**3RU2116-0KB0**
1.1 - 1.6	1A	**3RU2116-1AB0**
1.4 - 2	1B	**3RU2116-1BB0**
1.8 - 2.5	1C	**3RU2116-1CB0**
2.2 - 3.2	1D	**3RU2116-1DB0**
2.8 - 4	1E	**3RU2116-1EB0**
3.5 - 5	1F	**3RU2116-1FB0**
4.5 - 6.3	1G	**3RU2116-1GB0**
5.5 - 8	1H	**3RU2116-1HB0**
7 - 10	1J	**3RU2116-1JB0**
9 - 12.5	1K	**3RU2116-1KB0**
11 - 16	4A	**3RU2116-4AB0**

Current Adjustment Range (Amp)	Code ♦♦	Thermal Overload Relay (reference only)
Frame Size S0		
1.8 - 2.5	1C	**3RU2126-1CB0**
2.2 - 3.2	1D	**3RU2126-1DB0**
2.8 - 4	1E	**3RU2126-1EB0**
3.5 - 5	1F	**3RU2126-1FB0**
4.5 - 6.3	1G	**3RU2126-1GB0**
5.5 - 8	1H	**3RU2126-1HB0**
7 - 10	1J	**3RU2126-1JB0**
9 - 12.5	1K	**3RU2126-1KB0**
11 - 16	4A	**3RU2126-4AB0**
14 - 20	4B	**3RU2126-4BB0**
17 - 22	4C	**3RU2126-4CB0**
20 - 25	4D	**3RU2126-4DB0**
23 - 28	4N	**3RU2126-4NB0**
27 - 32	4E	**3RU2126-4EB0**
30 - 36	4P	**3RU2126-4PB0**
34 - 40	4F	**3RU2126-4FB0**

Current Adjustment Range (Amp)	Code ♦♦	Thermal Overload Relay (reference only)
Frame Size S2		
22 - 32	4E	**3RU2136-4EB0**
28 - 40	4F	**3RU2136-4FB0**
36 - 45	4G	**3RU2136-4GB0**
40 - 50	4H	**3RU2136-4HB0**
47 - 57	4Q	**3RU2136-4QB0**
54 - 65	4J	**3RU2136-4JB0**
62 - 73	4K	**3RU2136-4KB0**
70 - 80	4R	**3RU2136-4RB0**

Solid-State Overload Relays, Selectable Trip Class 5, 10, 20 and 30, Three Phase Only

Features and technical characteristics:

- Overload, phase failure and unbalance protection
- Internal ground fault detection (selectable)
- Internal power supply
- Includes NC trip contact and NO alarm contact
- Manual and automatic RESET (selectable)
- Electrical remote RESET integrated
- Switch position indicator
- TEST function and self-monitoring
- Sealable cover (optional)
- Screw-type terminals

Current Adjustment Range (Amp)	Code ♦♦	Solid-State Overload Relay (reference only)
Frame Size S00		
0.32 - 1.25	4N	**3RB3113-4NB0**
1 - 4	4P	**3RB3113-4PB0**
3 - 12	4S	**3RB3113-4SB0**
4 - 16	4T	**3RB3113-4TB0**

Current Adjustment Range (Amp)	Code ♦♦	Solid-State Overload Relay (reference only)
Frame Size S0		
0.32 - 1.25	4N	**3RB3123-4NB0**
1 - 4	4P	**3RB3123-4PB0**
3 - 12	4S	**3RB3123-4SB0**
6 - 25	4Q	**3RB3123-4QB0**
10 - 40	4V	**3RB3123-4VB0**

Current Adjustment Range (Amp)	Code ♦♦	Solid-State Overload Relay (reference only)
Frame Size S2		
12 - 50	4U	**3RB3133-4UB0**
20 - 80	4W	**3RB3133-4WB0**

Selection Information

- These tables apply to 3RE4 products.
- Replace the last two characters of the 3RE4 catalog number (Y0), with a code selected from the tables below.

Start-Stop Push Button Combinations

Description	Code (Y0)	Restrictions
(No modifications included)	Y0	—
Start-Stop Push Buttons	B0	1
Start-Stop Push Buttons, Red On Pilot Light	B1	1
Start-Stop Push Buttons, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	B2	1
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 208:120V	B3	1 and 2
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 208:120V, Red On Pilot Light	B4	1 and 2
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 208:120V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	B5	1 and 2
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 208:24V	B6	1 and 3
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 208:24V, Red On Pilot Light	B7	1 and 3
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 208:24V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	B8	1 and 3
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 240:120V	C0	1 and 2
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 240:120V, Red On Pilot Light	C1	1 and 2
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 240:120V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	C2	1 and 2
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 240:24V	C3	1 and 3
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 240:24V, Red On Pilot Light	C4	1 and 3
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 240:24V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	C5	1 and 3
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:120V	C6	1, 2 and 4
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:120V, Red On Pilot Light	C7	1, 2 and 4
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:120V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	C8	1, 2 and 4
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:24V	D0	1, 3 and 4
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:24V, Red On Pilot Light	D1	1, 3 and 4
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:24V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	D2	1, 3 and 4
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 600:120V, Red On Pilot Light	P0	1, 2 and 4
Start-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 600:24V, Red On Pilot Light	P2	1, 3 and 4

Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Button Combinations

Description	Code (Y0)	Restrictions
(No modifications included)	Y0	—
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons	D3	5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, Red On Pilot Light	D4	5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	D5	5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 208:120V	D6	2 and 5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 208:120V, Red On Pilot Light	D7	2 and 5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 208:120V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	D8	2 and 5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 208:24V	E0	3 and 5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 208:24V, Red On Pilot Light	E1	3 and 5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 208:24V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	E2	3 and 5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 240:120V	E3	2 and 5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 240:120V, Red On Pilot Light	E4	2 and 5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 240:120V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	E5	2 and 5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 240:24V	E6	3 and 5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 240:24V, Red On Pilot Light	E7	3 and 5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 240:24V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	E8	3 and 5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:120V	F0	2, 4 and 5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:120V, Red On Pilot Light	F1	2, 4 and 5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:120V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	F2	2, 4 and 5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:24V	F3	3, 4 and 5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:24V, Red On Pilot Light	F4	3, 4 and 5
Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:24V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	F5	3, 4 and 5

① A CPT in a NEMA type 1 enclosure with a size S00 or S0 controller requires a large size enclosure. A CPT in a NEMA type 1 enclosure with a size S2 controller requires a standard size enclosure. All other enclosure types may be standard size.

Restrictions:

1. Valid only with non-reversing controllers.
2. Valid only with 120 V coil.
3. Valid only with 24 VAC coil.
4. Not valid with single-phase controllers.
5. Not valid in NEMA Type 1 enclosures.

Selection Information

- These tables apply to 3RE4 products.
- Replace the last two characters of the 3RE4 catalog number (Y0), with a code selected from the tables below.

Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch Combinations

Description	Code (Y0)	Restrictions
(No modifications included)	Y0	—
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch	F6	1
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, Red On Pilot Light	F7	1
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	F8	1
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 208:120V	G0	1 and 2
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 208:120V, Red On Pilot Light	G1	1 and 2
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 208:120V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	G2	1 and 2
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 208:24V	G3	1 and 3
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 208:24V, Red On Pilot Light	G4	1 and 3
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 208:24V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	G5	1 and 3
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 240:120V	G6	1 and 2
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 240:120V, Red On Pilot Light	G7	1 and 2
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 240:120V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	G8	1 and 2
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 240:24V	H0	1 and 3
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 240:24V, Red On Pilot Light	H1	1 and 3
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 240:24V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	H2	1 and 3
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:120V	H3	1, 2 and 4
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:120V, Red On Pilot Light	H4	1, 2 and 4
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:120V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	H5	1, 2 and 4
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:24V	H6	1, 3 and 4
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:24V, Red On Pilot Light	H7	1, 3 and 4
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:24V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	H8	1, 3 and 4
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 600:120V, Red On Pilot Light	P1	1, 2 and 4
Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 600:24V, Red On Pilot Light	P3	1, 3 and 4

On-Off Selector Switch Combinations

Description	Code (Y0)	Restrictions
(No modifications included)	Y0	—
On-Off Selector Switch	J0	1
On-Off Selector Switch, Red On Pilot Light	J1	1
On-Off Selector Switch, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	J2	1
On-Off Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 208:120V	J3	1 and 2
On-Off Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 208:120V, Red On Pilot Light	J4	1 and 2
On-Off Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 208:120V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	J5	1 and 2
On-Off Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 208:24V	J6	1 and 3
On-Off Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 208:24V, Red On Pilot Light	J7	1 and 3
On-Off Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 208:24V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	J8	1 and 3
On-Off Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 240:120V	K0	1 and 2
On-Off Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 240:120V, Red On Pilot Light	K1	1 and 2
On-Off Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 240:120V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	K2	1 and 2
On-Off Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 240:24V	K3	1 and 3
On-Off Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 240:24V, Red On Pilot Light	K4	1 and 3
On-Off Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 240:24V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	K5	1 and 3
On-Off Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:120V	K6	1, 2 and 4
On-Off Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:120V, Red On Pilot Light	K7	1, 2 and 4
On-Off Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:120V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	K8	1, 2 and 4
On-Off Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:24V	L0	1, 3 and 4
On-Off Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:24V, Red On Pilot Light	L1	1, 3 and 4
On-Off Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:24V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	L2	1, 3 and 4

① A CPT in a NEMA type 1 enclosure with a size S00 or S0 controller requires a large size enclosure. A CPT in a NEMA type 1 enclosure with a size S2 controller requires a standard size enclosure. All other enclosure types may be standard size.

Restrictions:

1. Valid only with non-reversing controllers.
2. Valid only with 120 V coil.
3. Valid only with 24 VAC coil.
4. Not valid with single-phase controllers.

Selection Information

- These tables apply to 3RE4 products.
- Replace the last two characters of the 3RE4 catalog number (Y0), with a code selected from the tables below.

Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch Combinations

Description	Code (Y0)	Restrictions
(No modifications included)	Y0	—
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch	L3	—
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, Red On Pilot Light	L4	—
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	L5	—
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 208:120V	L6	1
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 208:120V, Red On Pilot Light	L7	1
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 208:120V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	L8	1
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 208:24V	M0	2
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 208:24V, Red On Pilot Light	M1	2
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 208:24V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	M2	2
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 240:120V	M3	1
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 240:120V, Red On Pilot Light	M4	1
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 240:120V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	M5	1
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 240:24V	M6	2
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 240:24V, Red On Pilot Light	M7	2
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 240:24V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	M8	2
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:120V	N0	1 and 3
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:120V, Red On Pilot Light	N1	1 and 3
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:120V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	N2	1 and 3
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:24V	N3	2 and 3
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:24V, Red On Pilot Light	N4	2 and 3
Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch, CPT Std Capacity① 480/240:24V, Red On Pilot Light, Green Off Pilot Light	N5	2 and 3

Restrictions:

1. Valid only with 120 V coil.
2. Valid only with 24 VAC coil.
3. Not valid with single-phase controllers.

① A CPT in a NEMA type 1 enclosure with a size S00 or S0 controller requires a large size enclosure. A CPT in a NEMA type 1 enclosure with a size S2 controller requires a standard size enclosure. All other enclosure types may be standard size.

Pilot Devices

	Device①	Enclosure NEMA Type	Catalog Number
 49SDPB5	Start-Stop Push Buttons, momentary②	1	**49SDPB5**
		3/3R/4/12 & 4X	**49SDP05**
 49SDSBJ	Fwd-Rev-Stop Push Buttons, momentary②	1	**NA**
		3/3R/4/12 & 4X	**49SDP02**
 49SDSB4	Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch	1	**49SDSBJ**
		3/3R/4/12 & 4X	**49SDS01**
 Start Push Button	On-Off Selector Switch	1	**49SDSB4**
		3/3R/4/12 & 4X	**49SDS04**
 Stop Push Button	Fwd-Off-Rev Selector Switch	1	**49SDSBJ**
		3/3R/4/12 & 4X	**49SDS02**
 2-Position Selector Switch			
 3-Position Selector Switch			

Pilot Lights

	Device①	Enclosure NEMA Type	Voltage	Catalog Number
	Light module and lens color: RED, GREEN, and AMBER. Legends include: ON, RUN, OFF③, OLR TRIPPED④	1	24 to 240 V AC/DC	**49SDLBU**
			277 V AC	**49SDLBL**
	Red FORWARD, Red REVERSE	1	24 to 240 V AC/DC	**49SDLB7RU**
			277 V AC	**49SDLB7RL**
		3/3R/4/12 & 4X 3/3R/4/12 & 4X	24 to 240 V AC/DC	**49SDL07RU**
			277 V AC	**49SDL07RL**
	Green FORWARD, Green REVERSE	1	24 to 240 V AC/DC	**49SDLB7GU**
			277 V AC	**49SDLB7GL**
		3/3R/4/12 & 4X 3/3R/4/12 & 4X	24 to 240 V AC/DC	**49SDL07GU**
			277 V AC	**49SDL07GL**
	Red ON	3/3R/4/12 & 4X 3/3R/4/12 & 4X	24 to 240 V AC/DC	**49SDL0BRU**
			277 V AC	**49SDL0BRL**
	Red OFF③	3/3R/4/12 & 4X 3/3R/4/12 & 4X	24 to 240 V AC/DC	**49SDL0ARU**
			277 V AC	**49SDL0ARL**
	Green ON	3/3R/4/12 & 4X 3/3R/4/12 & 4X	24 to 240 V AC/DC	**49SDL0BGU**
			277 V AC	**49SDL0BGL**
	Green OFF③	3/3R/4/12 & 4X 3/3R/4/12 & 4X	24 to 240 V AC/DC	**49SDL0AGU**
			277 V AC	**49SDL0AGL**

Auxiliary Contacts

	Device	Frame Size	Catalog Number
	1 NO & 1 NC laterally mounted, screw terminals	S00	**3RH2911-1DA11**
		S0 and S2	**3RH2921-1DA11**
	2 NO laterally mounted, screw terminals	S00	**NA**
		S0 and S2	**3RH2921-1DA20**
	2 NC laterally mounted, screw terminals	S00	**3RH2911-1DA02**
		S0 and S2	**3RH2921-1DA02**

① 3SU 22 mm devices. Pilot lights include LED bulbs.
② Each contactor must have a normally open (NO) auxiliary contact available for seal-in circuit. Order separately as needed.
③ To use as an OFF indicator, the contactor must have a normally closed (NC) auxiliary contact available for the circuit. Order separately as needed.
④ To use as an overload relay (OLR) trip indicator, the OLR must have a normally open (NO) auxiliary contact available for the circuit.

Control Power Transformers①

	Device	Frame Size	Catalog Number	Transformer Table		
				Primary Volts	Secondary Volts	Code
	45 VA, 1-secondary fuse	S00	**KT*050**	120	24	1
	75 VA, 2-primary and 1-secondary fuses	S0 & S2	**KT*075**	208	24	G
	► Replace * with code from Transformer Table. ► 45VA CPT does not require primary fuses per NEC.			208	120	H
				240/480	24	4
				240/480	120	8
				277	24	5
				277	120	7
				600	24	6
				600	120	9

Control Relays and Timers①②

	Device	Catalog Number	Coil Voltage Table	
			Voltage	Code
 Relay Timer	Control relay, 4 NO / 0 NC	**3RH2140-1●●●0**	24 VAC 50/60 Hz	AB0
	Control relay, 3 NO / 1 NC	**3RH2131-1●●●0**	24 VDC	BB4
	Control relay, 2 NO / 2 NC	**3RH2122-1●●●0**	110/120 VAC 50/60 Hz	AK6
	ON-delay timer, 0.05 sec. – 100 hr., 24 – 240V AC/DC	**3RP2525-1BW30**	208 VAC 50/60 Hz	AM2
	OFF-delay timer, 0.05 sec. – 100 hr., 24 – 240V AC/DC	**3RP2535-1AW30**	220/240 VAC 50/60 Hz	AP6
	► Replace ●●● with code from Coil Voltage Table. ► Relays and timers include screw terminals.		277 VAC 60 Hz	—
			480 VAC 60 Hz	AV6
			600 VAC 60 Hz	—

Miscellaneous

	Device	Catalog Number
 **3NW7513-0HG**  **8WA1808**  **75D28182001**  **MTR5**	1-pole fuse block for control circuit, 600V / 30A, DIN rail mounted, CC fuses (not included)	**3NW7513-0HG**
	2-pole fuse block for control circuit, 600V / 30A, DIN rail mounted, CC fuses (not included)	**3NW7523-0HG**
	Ground Lug, 3 Conductor, 2-14 AWG AL/CU Wire	**75D28182001**
	Terminal block, 1-point unwired, DIN rail mounted, 6mm, 26A②	**8WA10111DF11**
	End retainer for DIN rail②	**8WA1808**
	DIN rail kit, 35mm x 5 in, for mounting optional accessories①	**MTR5**
	Sealable cover for rotary dial on overload relay (10 per package)	**3RV29 08-0P**

Replacement Parts

	Device	Catalog Number
	Contactor parts (Obtain Cat. No. from device and refer to Industrial Control Catalog).	—
	Overload relay (Obtain Cat. No. from device and refer to Industrial Control Catalog).	—
	Overload Relay Reset Operator for all NEMA Type enclosures	**49MBRS**

Enclosure Kits

	Controller Frame Size & Type NR = Non-Reversing R = Reversing	Type 1 Standard Size Catalog Number	Type 1 Large Size⑤ Catalog Number	Type 3/3R/4/12 Standard Size⑥ Catalog Number	Type 4X 304 S.S. Standard Size⑥ Catalog Number
	S00 NR, S0 NR	**49EC14EB110705R**	**49EC14GB140807R③**	**49EFN121006XRX**	**49EFW121006XRX**
	S00 R, S0 R	**49EC14GB140807R③**	**49EC14IB201208R④**	**49EFN121006XRX**	**49EFW121006XRX**
	S2 NR, S2 R	**49EC14IB201208R④⑥**	—	**49EFN141208XRX**	**49EFW141208XRX**

① The accessory in a NEMA type 1 enclosure requires a large size enclosure. All other enclosure types may be standard size.
② Requires DIN rail kit or equivalent.
③ Enclosure 49EC14GB140807R requires mounting adaptor plate 49EFA070500XXA which is sold seperately.
④ Enclosure 49EC14IB201208R requires mounting adaptor plate 49EFA060800XXA which is sold seperately.
⑤ These large enclosures are required for certain accessories as indicated in the Field Modification pages.
⑥ These standard size enclosures include extra mounting space for accessories.

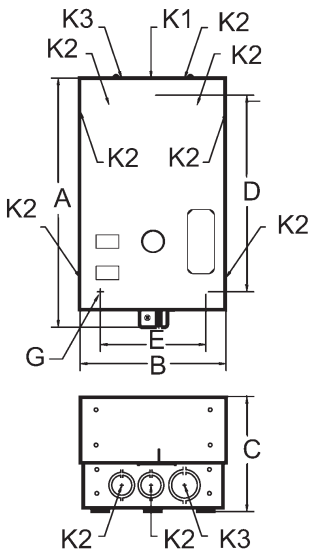


Figure 1

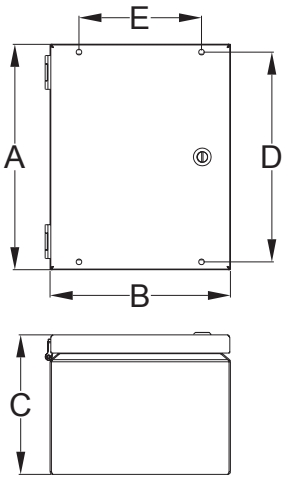


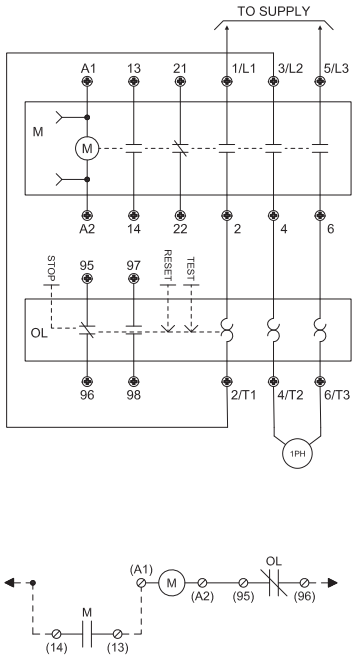
Figure 2

3RE4 Non-Combination Type Controllers

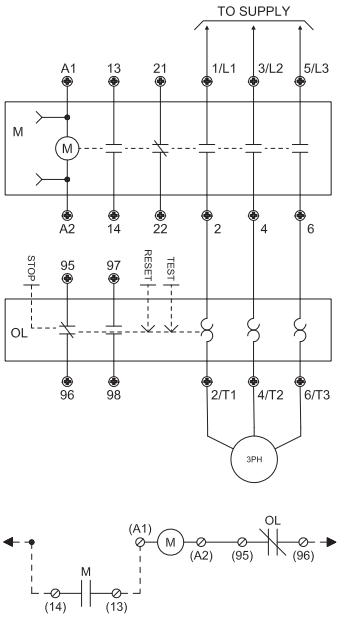
Enclosure Type	Contactor Rating	Fig.	Outline Dimensions			Mounting		Conduit Size		
			A	B	C	D	E	K1	K2	K3
1 (standard size)	S00 NR, S0 NR	1	10.97	6.41	5.03	8.22	4.62	0.5	0.50-0.75	0.75–1
	S00 R, S0 R	1	13.53	7.97	6.38	10.25	6.00	0.50-0.75	0.75-1	1-1.25
	S2 NR, S2 R	1	19.12	11.38	7.69	15.62	8.25	0.50-0.75	1-1.25	1.5-2
1 (large size)	S00 NR, S0 NR	1	13.53	7.97	6.38	10.25	6.00	0.50-0.75	0.75-1	1-1.25
	S00 R, S0 R	1	19.12	11.38	7.69	15.62	8.25	0.50-0.75	1-1.25	1.5-2
3/3R/4/12 & 4X 304 SS	S00 NR, S00 R, S0 NR, S0 R	2	12.00	10.00	6.00	11.30	7.44	—	—	—
	S2 NR, S2 R	2	14.00	12.00	8.00	13.30	9.44	—	—	—

Sxx = Frame size; NR = Non-reversing; R = Reversing
Mounting screw G is 0.25".
Dimensions are in inches.

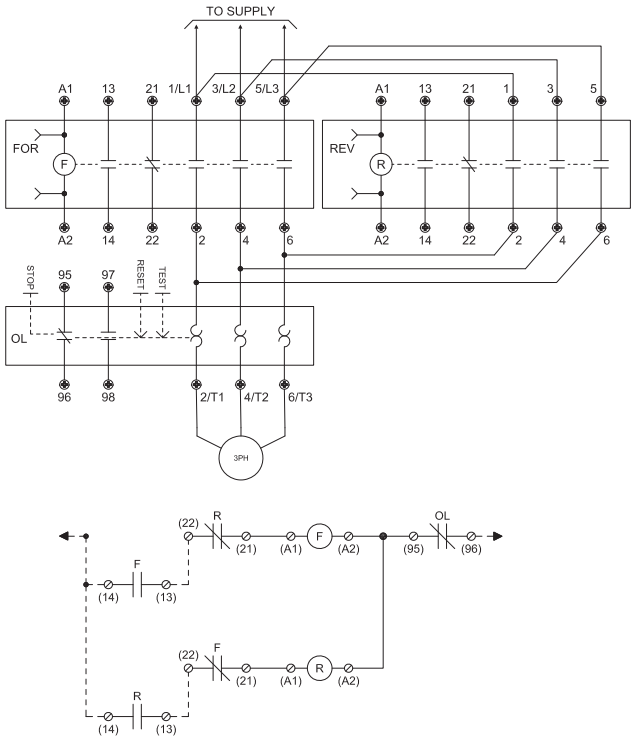
Non-combination non-reversing starter,1-phase, 2-pole



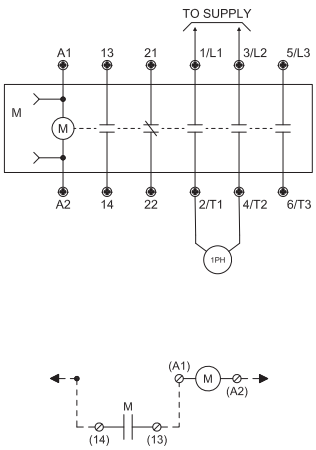
Non-combination non-reversing starter,3-phase, 3-pole



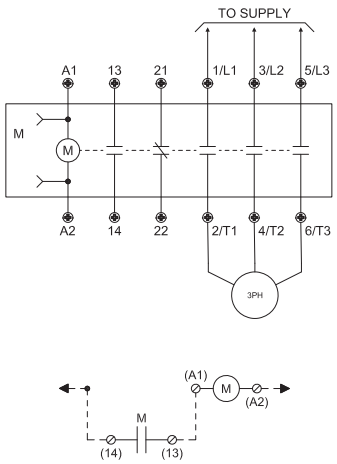
Non-combination reversing starter, 3-phase, 3-pole



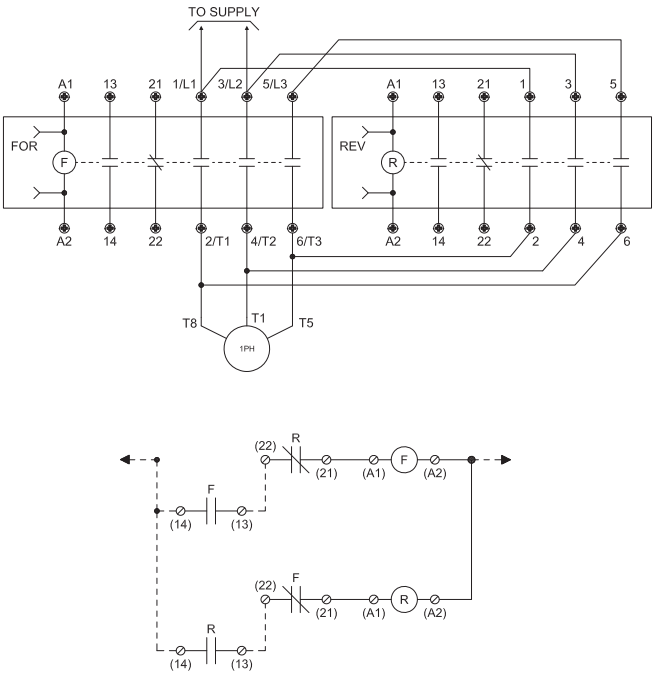
Non-combination non-reversing contactor,1-phase, 2-pole



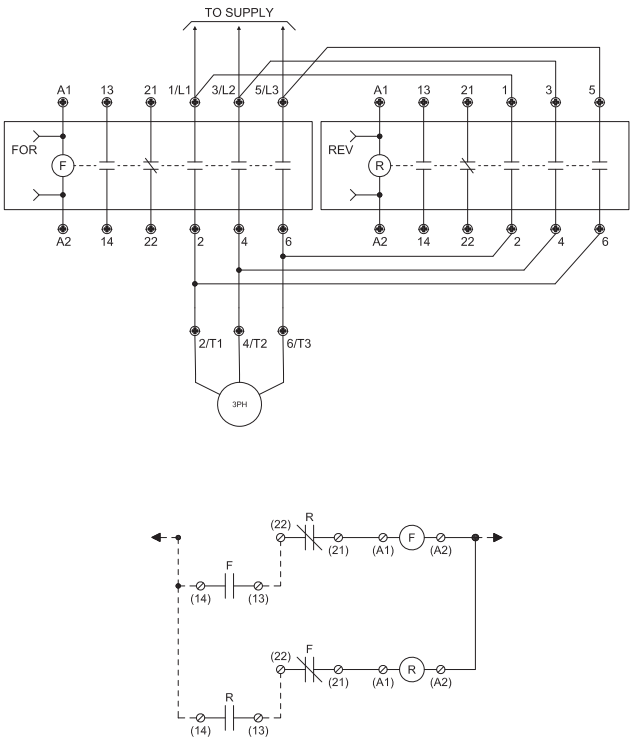
Non-combination non-reversing contactor,3-phase, 3-pole



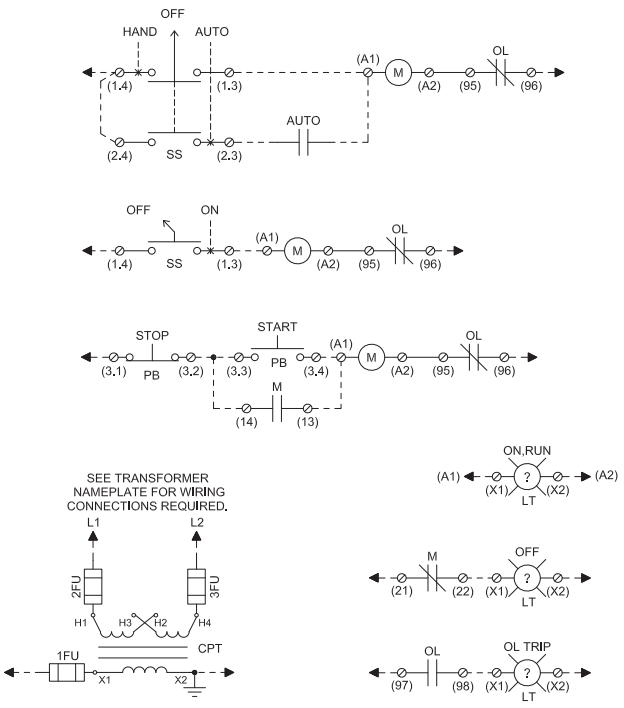
Non-combination reversing contactor, 1-phase, 3-wlre, 2-pole



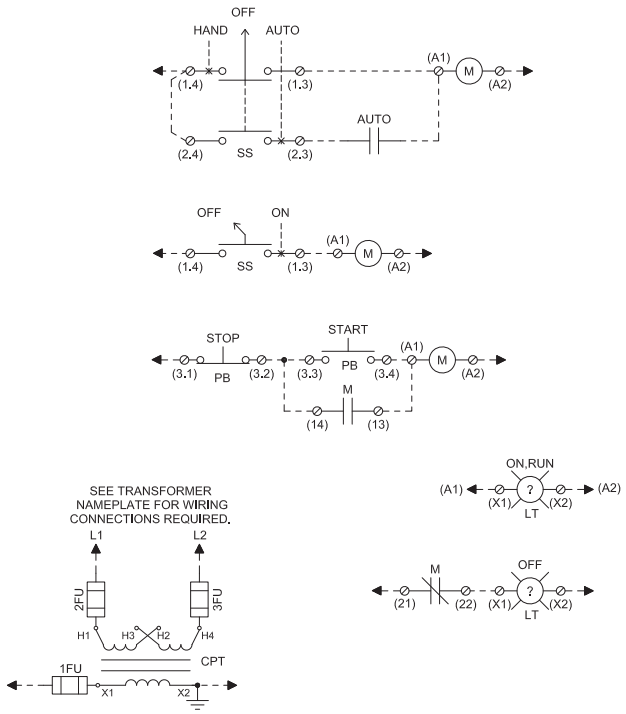
Non-combination reversing contactor, 3-phase, 3-pole



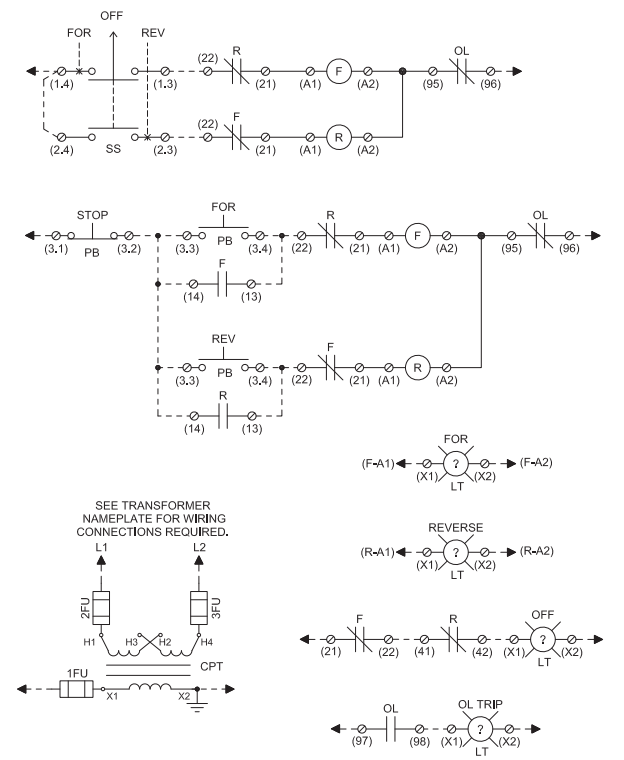
Control options for non-reversing starters



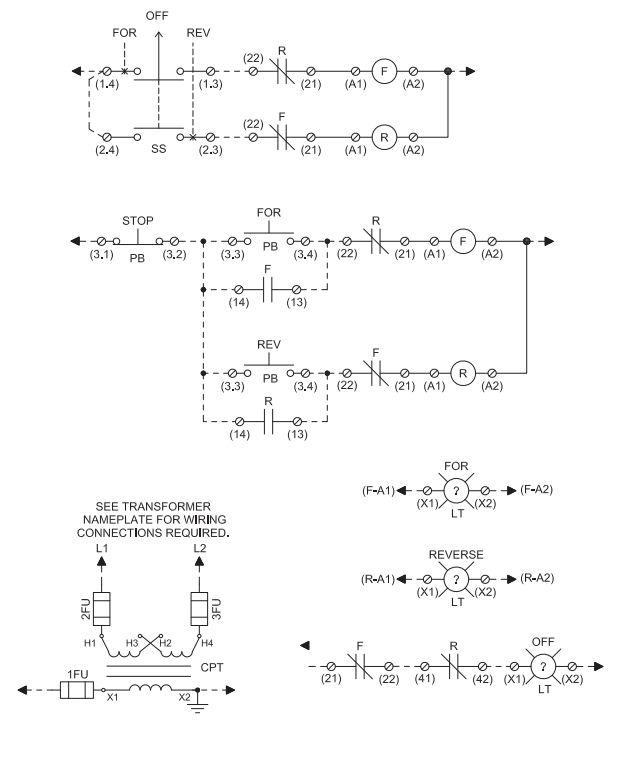
Control options for non-reversing contactors



Control options for reversing starters



Control options for reversing contactors



Notes

contents

Fast Bus busbar adapter system



60 mm system Page

Selection and ordering data

- Busbar holders (Supports) 5/8 – 5/9
- Copper busbar 5/8
- Busbar covers 5/9 – 5/11
- Incoming supply terminals (Connection modules) 5/12 – 5/17
- Fast Bus adapter shoes (Device adapters and device holders) 5/20 – 5/27
- Other accessories 5/29

Overview 5/2 – 5/3
Introduction 5/4 – 5/6
Quick selection guide 5/7
Dimension drawings 5/31 – 5/36

FBCB Fast Bus circuit breakers

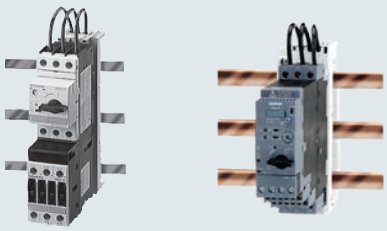


Fast Bus main and feeder circuit breakers Page

Selection and ordering data

- Fast Bus circuit breakers assemblies and kits 5/30

Fast Bus combination starters



3RA2 Fast Bus combinations starters
3RA6 Fast Bus compact starters

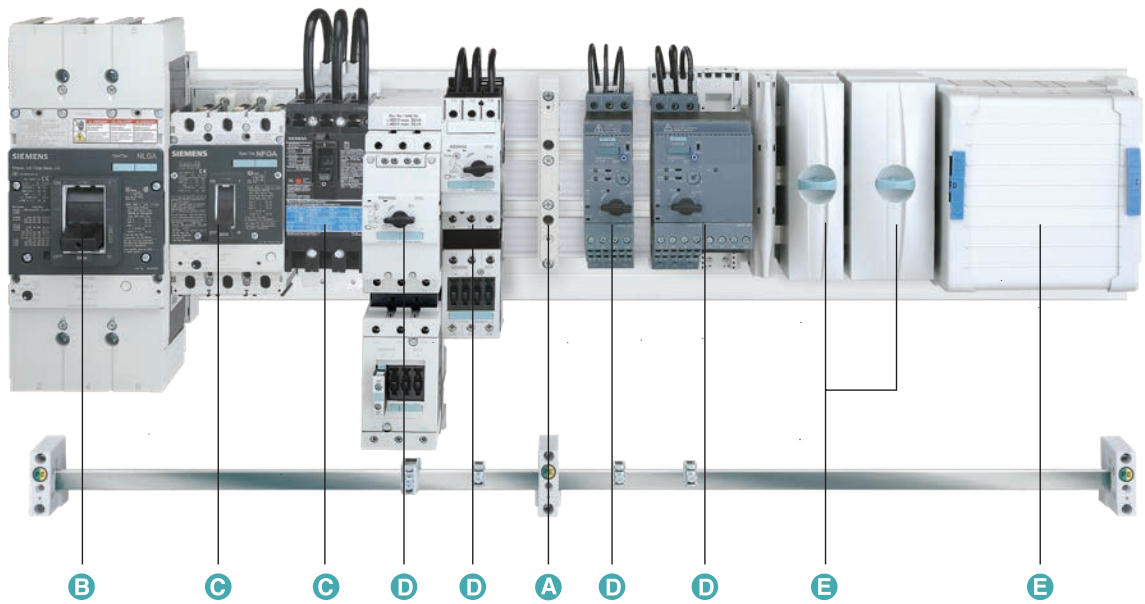
Selection and ordering data

- See Section 4

Technical Data 5/37 – 5/40
Dimension drawings 5/41 – 5/43

Busbar adapter systems

**Busbar adapter systems
with busbar centerline spacing of 60 mm**



60 mm busbar system

for sharp-edged copper busbars
to DIN 46 433,
width 20 mm to 30 mm,
thickness 5 mm and 10 mm

- **A Busbar holder (Supports)**
  End and intermediate holders
  for flat copper profiles
- **B Fast Bus main circuit breakers**
  from 15 to 500A
- **C Fast Bus circuit breakers**
  from 15 to 500A
- **D 3RA2 Combination Starters**
- **E Incoming supply terminals**

System overview

❶ Basic assemblies



Busbar supports



N/PE busbar supports

Accessories



Flat copper profiles



TT special profiles



Connection pieces



Cover profiles

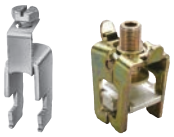


Blanking covers

❷ Infeeds and connection methods



Connection modules



Terminals

Accessories

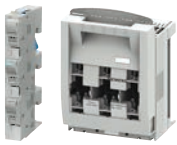


Covers

❸ Built-in components



Bus-mounting fuse bases



Bus-mounting fuse holders



Bus-mounting switch disconnectors

Accessories



Covers



Auxiliary switches



Lateral modules

❹ Device adapters



Device adapters



Device holders

Accessories



N/PE modules



Lateral modules



Vibration & shock kits

Busbar Adapter System

Introduction

General

The Fast Bus Multi-Motor Control system is a 3-phase insulated busbar system and is ideal for space saving in panel designs. The system saves considerable line side wiring and space for multi-motor panels. It is also ideal for panels where several feeder breakers are used and will save significant wiring space and wiring labor. The system is also ideal for future expansion planning. when building control panels. SIRIUS 3RV/3RT starter combinations and Siemens circuit breakers are all adaptable to Fast Bus for convenient mounting and faster replacement times.

Fast Bus is ideal for industrial applications where system availability is important.

Features

- Simple economical installation
- Compact design
- Requires fewer mounting holes
- Domestic and International approvals
- Touch safe
- Modular design
- Provision for system expansion
- Clip-on shoes provide mechanical and electrical connections to panel mounted busbars
- Main and Feeder breakers mount to busbars

Benefits

- Saves installation time
- Reduces space requirements
- Minimizes layout time
- Allows flexibility for domestic and export business
- Protection for maintenance personnel
- Improves equipment mounting density
- Reduces time and costs associated with system expansion
- Reduces mounting and wiring time and provides trouble free connections
- Allows for quick retrofitting of breakers

How to Select Fast Bus

1) Determine the required load.

2) Select method to power Fastbus.

—Main lug up to 800A using a single set of lugs or up to 1400A using a double set of lugs.

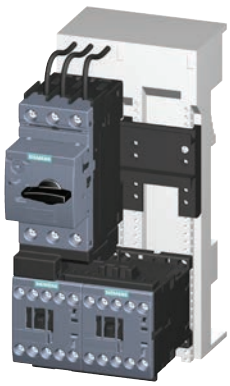
—Circuit breakers, 15A to 500A

If load exceeds 500A, the CB must be separately panel mounted and fed to a main lug infeed module.

3) Select 3RV MSP & 3RT contactor components and appropriate adapter shoe or select preassembled 3RA starters. See section 4.

4) Select appropriate length busbar, busbar holders, insulation covers and any other required components.





5 POWER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS

General Ratings of Fastbus System

	IEC	Domestic
Rated operating voltage	690V	600V
Rated insulation voltage, IEC VDE	AC 1000V	N/A
Temperature stability	Up to 105 degrees C	N/A
Busbar support and adapter shoe material	Glass-reinforced polyamide	Same
Color	RAL 7035, light gray	Same

Ampacity

Busbar thickness and width		
5 x 20 mm	3/16" x 3/4"	362A
5 x 25 mm	3/16" x 1"	432A
5 x 30 mm	3/16" x 1 1/8"	500A
10 x 20 mm	3/8" x 3/4"	564A
10 x 25 mm	3/8" x 1"	660A
10 x 30 mm	3/8" x 1 1/8"	756A
720mm^2	---	1400A

For technical information on E and F frame circuit breakers used as main and feeder breakers, see section 17

Thermal busbar currents, E-Cu, bare, at 35 °C ambient temperature in accordance with DIN 43 6711

Busbar dimensions	System	Thermal current at Busbar temperature 65 °C	85 °C	105 °C
mm	mm	A	A	A
20 x 5	60	274	362	430
25 x 5	60	327	432	513
30 x 5	60	379	500	595
20 x 10	60	427	564	670
30 x 10	60	573	756	900

Busbar Adapter System

Introduction



Fast Bus set-up

The Fast Bus system is designed to be easy to use and to save set up time.

8US Busbar holders

The 8US busbar holders are designed to accommodate ampacities up to 1400A. In some cases, the busbar holder will accept busbars in either 5mm or 10mm widths. Refer to page 5/6 for selection details.

High quality material

Busbar supports and fuse bases are manufactured from glass-fiber reinforced, thermoplastic polyester with the color RAL 7035, light gray. The material ensures excellent mechanical, chemical and electrical properties. Furthermore, the material has an extremely low flammability and meets the requirements of UL 94 V0.

8WC Busbar and busbar systems

The most common size busbar for applications in the US is the 8WC5053 (20 mm x 5 mm), however there are other styles available depending on your application.

Busbar systems with 60 mm busbar center-to-center clearance have now become firmly established in the US market.

The permissible busbar temperature is a decisive factor when dimensioning the busbars. The busbar temperature is dependent on the current, the current distribution, the busbar cross-section, the busbar surface, the position of the busbar, the convection and the ambient temperature. The values stated in the table on page 5/3 can only be considered as reference values because the conditions vary with each location. The values are based on constant current over the whole busbar length.

The trend toward busbars proves most advantageous when the incoming supply is centrally located and the load is distributed symmetrically on both sides.

For the assemblies of a busbar system in the feeder circuit the UL directives specify components with large clearance in air and creepage distances (see the table below). Components of the 8US1 busbar system which meet this requirement can be found in this chapter.

Note:

The design of an 8US1 busbar system for use in the feeder circuit always presumes the use of the UL base plate (8US19 22-2UA01) so that the clearance in air and creepage distance requirements are met.

Feeder/branch circuit according to UL 508A

The feeder circuit is that part of a circuit which comes in front of the last short circuit protection device (SCPD). The branch circuit is that part of the circuit which follows after the last short circuit protection device. When the 8US1 busbar system is used in a switchgear which must comply with UL directives, it is important to establish whether it is to be used in the feeder circuit or the branch circuit. Components used in the feeder circuit require larger clearance in air and creepage distances than in the branch circuit.

Simple Fast Bus system

The two illustrations above show the very basic items needed when setting up a Fastbus system.

① 8US1 Busbar holder *(5/6)*

② 8US1 Ground busbar support *(shown attached however can be mounted separately 5/6)*

③ Ground busbar available in 5 x 20 mm to 10 x 30 mm

④ 8WC Busbar *(8WC5053 shown)* FBB36 Busbar (5/6)

Short-circuit strength

The short-circuit strength of the busbar system is dependent on the spacing of the busbar holders and on the busbar cross-section.

The short-circuit strength of the whole system is dependent on the short-circuit strength of the busbar system and the components that are mounted to the system.

Applications

The 8US Fast Bus distribution system is ideal for control panel builders with multiple motor applications. These applications are most common in the material handling, automotive, food processing, pharmaceutical and paper processing industries.

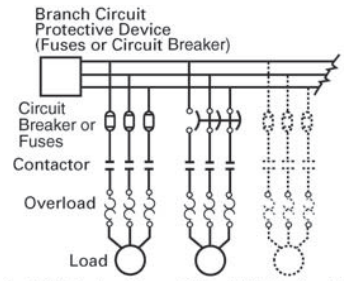
	Clearance in air	Creepage distance
Between live parts	25.4 mm (1 inch)	50.8 mm (2 inch)
Between live parts and grounded, non-insulated metal parts	25.4 mm (1 inch)	25.4 mm (1 inch)

Fast Bus combination starters and group installation assemblies

Ratings for Group Installations per NEC 430-53

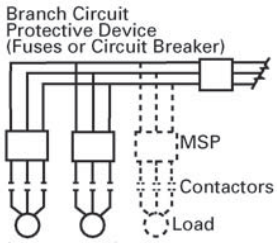
Group Installation is an approach to building multiple motor control systems in accordance with Section 430-53 of the National Electrical Code. In Group installation, multiple motor starters can be grouped under one short circuit protective device. The 3RV MSPs have been UL listed for use in Group Installations both with and without 3RT contactors when mounted on the Fast Bus system. A 3RT contactor is added when remote operation of the motor is required.

Standard Installation, NEC 430-52



Each Motor has Branch Circuit Protective Device

Group Installation, NEC 430-53



One Branch Circuit Protective Device for All Motors

MSP Type	FLA Amp Range	FLA Amp Range	Maximum rating of Group Branch Circuit Protective Device		Short Circuit Current Ratings [1) 2)]		
			Fuse	Circuit Breaker	240V	480V	600V
3RV201	S00	0.11-12.5	The main fuse should be selected based on the FUSE selection procedure listed below.	The main CB should be selected based on the CIRCUIT BREAKER selection procedure listed below.	65kA	—	30kA
3RV201	S00	0.11-16			65kA	65kA	—
3RV202	S0	3.5-12.5			65kA	—	30kA
3RV202	S0	3.5-25			65kA	65kA	—
3RV202	S0	28-32			65kA	50kA	—
3RV202	S0	36-40			65kA	12kA	—
3RV203	S2	11-50			65kA	65kA	25kA
3RV204	S3	28-100			65kA	65kA	30kA

The selection of components for Group Installation is a simple process of the following three steps:

1. Selection of the Branch Circuit Protective Device, fuse or circuit breaker.
2. Selection of the 3RA Motor Starter based on the motor Full Load Amps.

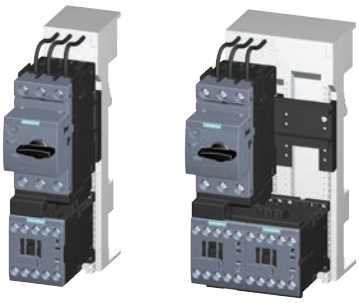
Circuit Breaker Selection

Select a circuit breaker (CB) between:
Minimum CB size (per NEC430-110): Sum of all motor FLC (per NEC table 430-150) x115%.
Maximum CB size (per NEC430-53c): 250% x FLC of the largest motor + FLC of all other motors.

Fuse Selection

Calculate the maximum fuse size per NEC430-53c.
Max Fuse Size =175% x FLC of largest motor + FLC of all other motors (FLC's from NEC table 430-150).

Assembled Starter Type	Starter Frame Size	FLA Amp Range	Short Circuit Current Ratings (Type E) [1)]		
			240V	480Y/277V	600Y/347V
3RA201	S00	0.11-12.5	—	—	30kA
3RA201	S00	0.11-16	65kA	65kA	—
3RA202	S0	0.45-12.5	—	—	30kA
3RA202	S0	0.45-25	65kA	65kA	—
3RA202	S0	28-32	50kA	50kA	—
3RA203	S2	11-50	65kA	65kA	25kA
3RA204	S3	28-75	—	—	30kA
3RA204	S3	28-100	65kA	65kA	—



[1)] Branch Circuit Protective Device for 480V-Ratings: The appropriate BCPD need to be determined in accordance with the National Electrical Code, Article 430-53 and the application. The following devices are permitted:
Fuses: Classes RK1, RK5, J, G, T, CC or Circuit breakers: Listed Siemens type, with a marked short-circuit rating equal or larger than the available short-circuit current rating. These devices were tested for group installation use at the above levels without any upstream branch circuit device.
[2)] 3RA2 used as Manual Motor Controller; Branch Circuit Protective Device for 600V-Ratings: Max. Class J 50A
[3)] Starter sizes S00,S0 and S3 require additional type E line side terminal adaptors on the MSP for type F applications. See section 1 accessories

Quick selection guide

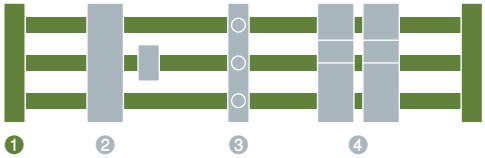




		60 mm busbar system flat copper profile	60 mm busbar system TT profile
Busbars			
Busbar center-to-center spacing		60 mm	60 mm
Flat copper profiles	5 mm	12 × 5 mm 15 × 5 mm 20 × 5 mm 25 × 5 mm 30 × 5 mm	–
	10 mm	20 × 10 mm 30 × 10 mm	–
TT special profile		–	2400 × 30 × 40 mm
Rated values			
Rated operational current I_e	IEC	200 ... 900 A	1020 ... 1600 A
	UL 508	630 A	1400 A
Rated operational voltage U_e	IEC	690 V AC	690 V AC
	UL 508	600 V AC	600 V AC
Standards			
IEC		■	■
UL 508		■	■
Connection modules and terminals for			
Circular conductors	IEC	Cu 1.5 ... 300 mm^2 Al 95 ... 300 mm^2	Cu 16 ... 300 mm^2
	UL 508	Cu AWG 16 ... MCM 600 Al AWG 3	Cu AWG 4 ... MCM 600
Laminated copper		Cu lam. 3 × 20 × 1 ...10 × 32 × 1 mm	Cu lam. 2 × 40 × 10 mm
Cable lugs		Max. 240 mm^2	–
Built-in components for			
NEOZED bus-mounting fuse bases		■	■
DIAZED bus-mounting fuse bases		■	■
Bus-mounting fuse holders for cylindrical fuses 10 × 38 mm		■	■
Class CC bus-mounting fuse holders		■	■
Class J bus-mounting fuse holders		■	■
NEOZED bus-mounting switch disconnectors		■	■
Device adapters for			
Universal application 3P/5P		■/■	■/■
Molded case circuit breakers		■	■
Switch disconnectors		■	■
Fuse switch disconnectors		■	■
SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters		–	–
SIRIUS load feeders		■	■
3RM193 fuse module		–	–
5SY miniature circuit breakers		–	–

❶ Basic assemblies

Up to 630 A



Flat copper profiles							Standard
12 × 5 mm	15 × 5 mm	20 × 5 mm	25 × 5 mm	30 × 5 mm	20 × 10 mm	30 × 10 mm	
Interior mounting							
■	■	■	■	■	■	■	IEC 61439-1
–	–	■	–	–	■	■	IEC 61439-1, UL 508 [1]
■	■	■	■	■	■	■	IEC 61439-1
■	–	■	–	■	■	■	IEC 61439-1
■	■	■	■	■	■	■	IEC 61439-1, UL 508
Exterior mounting							
■	■	■	■	■	■	■	IEC 61439-1
■	■	■	■	■	■	■	IEC 61439-1

[1] Only with base plate 8US1922-2UA01

Suitable accessories

Flat copper profile

	Surface	Length	Size	Rated operational current	Cross-section	Standard	Article No.
	Bare	2400 mm	12 × 5 mm	200 A	60 mm^2	EN 12167	8WC5123
			15 × 5 mm	250 A	75 mm^2	EN 12167	8WC5121
			20 × 5 mm	320 A	100 mm^2	EN 12167	8WC5126
			25 × 5 mm	400 A	125 mm^2	EN 12167	8WC5131
			30 × 5 mm	447 A	150 mm^2	EN 12167	8WC5133
			20 × 10 mm	520 A	200 mm^2	EN 12167	8WC5128
			30 × 10 mm	630 A	300 mm^2	EN 12167	8WC5134
	Tin-plated	2000 mm	20 × 5 mm	320 A	100 mm^2	EN 12167	8WC5053
			25 × 5 mm	400 A	125 mm^2	EN 12167	8WC5054
			30 × 5 mm	447 A	150 mm^2	EN 12167	8WC5055
			20 × 10 mm	520 A	200 mm^2	EN 12167	8WC5063
			30 × 10 mm	630 A	300 mm^2	EN 12167	8WC5065

End covers

- For covering free busbar ends

For connection	For busbar support	Standard	Article No.
L1–L3	8US1923-2AA01, 8US1923-3AA01, 8US1923-3UA01	IEC, UL 508	8US1922-1AC00

Cover profiles for busbars



Length	Width	Depth	Flat copper profile size	Standard	Article No.
1000 mm	15 mm	10 mm	12 × 5 mm	UL 508	8US1922-2CA00
	40 mm	9 mm	15, 20, 25, 30 × 5 mm	UL 508	8US1922-2AA00
	40 mm	14 mm	12, 15, 20, 25, 30 × 10 mm	UL 508	8US1922-2BA00

60 mm 8US busbar system

No. of poles	End and intermediate supports
	3P
	
	Connection L1–L3
	8US1923-3AA01
	8US1923-3UA01
	–
	–
	–
	8US1923-2AA01
	–

Blanking covers



Length	Height	Depth	Standard	Article No.
700 mm	195 mm	63 mm	UL 508	8US1922-2EB00

Supports for blanking covers



Depth	Standard	Article No.
32 mm	UL 508	8US1922-2EA00
107 mm	UL 508	8US1922-2EA01

Base plates



Version	Length	Width	Standard	Article No.
For 3-pole system	1100 mm	240 mm	UL 508	8US1922-2UA01

Connecting piece for flat copper profiles

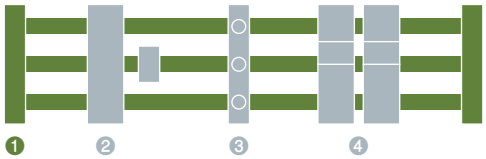




Length	For flat copper profiles	Article No.
40 mm	20 × 5 mm, 25 × 5 mm, 30 × 5 mm, 20 × 10 mm, 25 × 10 mm, 30 × 10 mm	8US1921-2BE00
55 mm	12 × 5 mm, 15 × 5 mm, 20 × 5 mm 12 × 10 mm, 15 × 10 mm, 20 × 10 mm	8US1921-2BF00

❶ Basic assemblies

Up to 1600 A



Copper profile	Rated operational current I_e		Rated operational voltage U_e		Short-circuit current rating SCCR		Standard
	IEC	UL 508	IEC	UL 508	IEC	UL 508	
Interior mounting							
TT special profile	1600 A	**1400 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	90 kA	**100 kA**	IEC, UL 508

1 pack = 2 busbar supports + finger-safe end covers

Suitable accessories

TT special copper profile



Surface	Length	Rated operational current	Rated operational voltage	Cross-section
Tin-plated	2400 mm	1600 A	690 V AC	720 mm^2

Cover profile for TT special copper profile



Length
1000 mm

Blanking covers



Length	Height	Depth	Standard
700 mm	195 mm	63 mm	UL 508

Supports for blanking covers

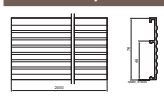


Depth	Standard
32 mm	UL 508
107 mm	UL 508

Connecting piece for TT special profile



Partitions, closed



- For additional lateral touch protection at the top/bottom

Length	Depth
2400 mm	76 mm

Busbar supports	
No. of poles	3P
	
Connection	
L1–L3	
	8US1943-3AA00

Article No.	
	8US1948-2AA00

Article No.	
	8US1922-2DA00

Article No.	
	8US1922-2EB00

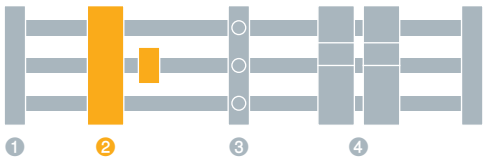
Article No.	
	8US1922-2EA00
	8US1922-2EA01

Article No.	
	8US1941-2BF01

Article No.	
	8US1922-1JA00

❷ Infeeds and connection methods

Up to 1600 A



Conductor cross-section, circular conductor		Conductor cross-section, laminated copper	Rated operational current I_e		Rated operational voltage U_e		Standard	Length
IEC	UL 508		IEC	UL 508	IEC	UL 508		
With cover								
Cu 1.5 ... 16 mm^2	**Cu AWG 16 ... 4**	Cu lam. 8 × 6 × 0.5 mm	63 A	**48 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508	200 mm
Cu 6 ... 50 mm^2	**Cu AWG 10 ... 2**	–	175 A	**175 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508	200 mm
Cu 25 ... 120 mm^2	**Cu AWG 6 ... MCM 250**	–	250 A	**250 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508	200 mm
Without cover								
Cu 95 ... 300 mm^2	**AWG 3/0 ... MCM 600**	–	500 A	**420 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508	184 mm
–	–	Cu lam. 3 × 20 × 1 ... 10 × 32 × 1 mm	550 A	**420 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508	184 mm
For 4th pole (PE/N) [1]								
Cu 1.5 ... 16 mm^2	–	–	–	–	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508	242 mm

[1] For mounting on device adapter or device holder

Suitable accessories

Cover for connection module



Description
Cover for 8US1941-2AA03/04

Connection modules complete assembly



Description
Fast Bus Infeed Module 560A With Cover

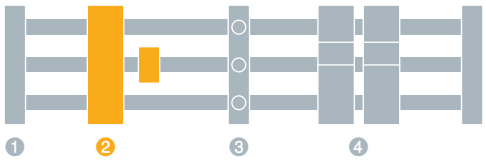
	Connection modules			
	For 5 mm and 10 mm flat copper profiles	For 5 mm and 10 mm flat copper profiles and TT special profile		For laminated copper
				
Width	Connection modules	Connection modules	Connection modules	Connection modules
	3P	3P	PE/N	3P
20 mm	5SH3538	–	–	–
54 mm	–	8US1921-1BA00	–	–
81 mm	–	8US1921-1AA00	–	–
153 mm	–	–	–	8US1941-2AA03
153 mm	–	–	–	8US1941-2AA04
18 mm	–	–	8US1200-0AA00	–

	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.
	–	–	–	8US1922-1GC00

	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.
	–	–	–	FBT600F

❷ Infeeds and connection methods

Up to 1600 A



Conductor cross-section, circular conductor		Conductor cross-section, laminated copper	Rated operational current I_e		Rated operational voltage U_e		Standard	Minimum order quantity
IEC	UL 508		IEC	UL 508	IEC	UL 508		
Cu 1.5 ... 16 mm^2	**AWG 16 .. 6**	Cu lam. 8 × 6 × 0.5 mm	65 A	**55 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508	15 units 100 units
Cu 4 ... 35 mm^2	**AWG 10 ... 2**	Cu lam. 3 × 9 × 0.8 mm, Cu lam. 6 × 9 × 0.8 mm	115 A	**115 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508	15 units 50 units
Cu 16 ... 70 mm^2	**AWG 4 ... 2/0**	Cu lam. 2 × 9 × 0.8 mm, Cu lam. 6 × 9 × 0.8 mm, Cu lam. 6 × 13 × 0.5 mm	175 A	**175 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508	15 units 50 units
Cu 16 ... 120 mm^2	**AWG 4 ... MCM 250**	Cu lam. 4 × 15.5 × 0.8 mm, Cu lam. 6 × 15.5 × 0.8 mm, Cu lam. 10 × 15.5 × 0.5 mm	250 A	**255 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508	15 units 50 units

Suitable accessories

Terminal covers for circular conductors



- Fixing to busbar

Length	Width
200 mm	84 mm

Busbar Systems

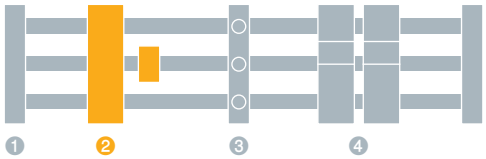
60 mm 8US busbar system

Terminals

For 12 × 5 mm, 15 × 5 mm, 20 × 5 mm, 25 × 5 mm and 30 × 5 mm flat copper profiles			For 12 × 10 mm, 15 × 10 mm, 20 × 10 mm, 25 × 10 mm and 30 × 10 mm flat copper profiles and TT special profile			
						
8US1921-2AA01	–	–	–	–	–	–
8US1921-2AA00	–	–	8US1921-2BA00	–	–	–
–	8US1921-2AB01	–	–	–	–	–
–	8US1921-2AB00	–	–	8US1921-2BB00	–	–
–	–	8US1921-2AD01	–	–	–	–
–	–	8US1921-2AD00	–	–	8US1921-2BD00	–
–	–	–	–	–	–	–
–	–	–	–	–	–	8US1921-2BC00
Article No.	**Article No.**	**Article No.**	**Article No.**	**Article No.**	**Article No.**	**Article No.**
8US1922-1GA00	8US1922-1GA00	8US1922-1GA00	8US1922-1GA00	8US1922-1GA00	8US1922-1GA00	8US1922-1GA00

❷ Infeeds and connection methods

Up to 1600 A



Conductor cross-section, circular conductor		Conductor cross-section, laminated copper	Conductor cross-section, cable lugs	Rated operational current I_e		Rated operational voltage U_e		Standard
IEC	UL 508			IEC	UL 508	IEC	UL 508	
Cu 95 ... 185 mm^2 Al 95 ... 185 mm^2	**AWG 3/0 ... MCM 350**	–	–	300 A	**310 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508
Cu 95 ... 300 mm^2 Al 120 ... 140 mm^2	**AWG 3/0 ... MCM 600**	–	–	500 A	**420 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508
–	–	Cu lam. 3 × 20 × 1 ... 10 × 24 × 1 mm	–	500 A	**420 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508

Suitable accessories

Terminal covers for circular conductors



- Fixing to busbar

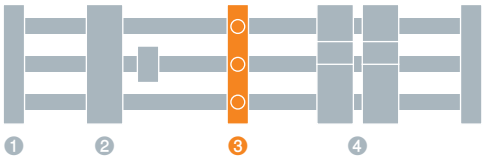
Length	Width
200 mm	270 mm

60 mm 8US busbar system

	Terminals				
	For 20 × 5 mm, 25 × 5 mm and 30 × 5 mm flat copper profiles		For 20 × 10 mm, 25 × 10 mm and 30 × 10 mm flat copper profiles		For 40 × 25 mm and 30 × 10 mm flat copper profiles and TT special profile
					
Fixing					
–	8US1941-2AA01	–	–	–	–
–	8US1941-2AA02	–	–	–	–
M16 threaded pin, size 8 Allen key	–	8US1941-2BB00	–	8US1941-2BB00	–
	Article No.	**Article No.**	**Article No.**	**Article No.**	**Article No.**
	8US1922-1GA02	–	–	–	–

❸ Built-in components

Up to 630 A



	Bus-mounting fuse holders			
	Class CC	Class J		
Mounting width	1.5 MW	106 mm	184 mm	256 mm
				

For flat copper profiles	Rated operational current I_e		Rated operational voltage U_e			Standard				
	IEC	UL 508	IEC AC	IEC DC	UL			3P	3P	3P
Box terminals										
5 mm and 10 mm	25 A	–	500 V AC	–	–	IEC	–	–	–	–
	63 A	–	400 V AC	250 V DC	–	IEC	–	–	–	–
			690 V AC	–	–	IEC	–	–	–	–
	–	30 A	690 V AC	–	600 V AC	IEC, cULus, CCC	–	–	–	–
			–	–	600 V AC	cULus, CCC	3NW7431-0HG	–	–	–
		100 A	–	–	600 V AC	cULus	–	3NW7431-6HG	–	–
		200 A	–	–	600 V AC	cULus	–	–	3NW7431-7HG	–
		400 A	–	–	600 V AC	CCC, cULus	–	–	–	3NW7431-8HG

Note:
NEOZED adapter sleeves or DIAZED screw adapters are required for NEOZED and DIAZED bus-mounting fuse bases.

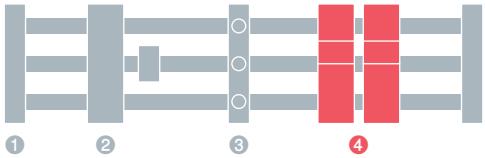
Suitable accessories

NEOZED covers for standard version						
	Size	Version	Modular width	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.
	D02	Standard	1.5 MW	5SH5241	–	–	–

(Page intentionally left blank)

❹ Device adapters and device holders

For load feeders up to 1600 A



Rated operational current I_e		Rated operational voltage U_e			Standard	For copper profile	Adapters		Connecting cable		Device
IEC	UL 508	IEC	UL 508	cULus, CSA			Length	Width	Cross-section	Max. temp.	Size
Screw terminals											
25 A	**25 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	–	IEC, UL 508	5 mm, 10 mm, TT profile	200 mm	45 mm	AWG 12	150 °C	S00
											S0
							260 mm	45 mm	AWG 12	150 °C	S00
32 A	**32 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	–	IEC, UL 508	5 mm, 10 mm, TT profile	200 mm	45 mm	AWG 10	150 °C	S0
							260 mm	45 mm	AWG 10	150 °C	S0
		–	**–**	690 V AC	cULus, CSA	5 mm, 10 mm, TT profile	200 mm	45 mm	AWG 10	105 °C	S00/S0
65 A	**65 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	–	IEC, UL 508	5 mm, 10 mm, TT profile	260 mm	54 mm	AWG 4	150 °C	S2
								119 mm	AWG 4	150 °C	S2
80 A	**80 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	–	IEC, UL 508	5 mm, 10 mm, TT profile	200 mm	54 mm	AWG 4	150 °C	S2
							215 mm	72 mm	AWG 4	150 °C	S3
Spring-loaded terminals											
25 A	**25 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	–	IEC, UL 508	5 mm, 10 mm, TT profile	200 mm	45 mm	AWG 12	150 °C	S00
							260 mm	45 mm	AWG 12	150 °C	S00
32 A	**32 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	–	IEC, UL 508	5 mm, 10 mm, TT profile	200 mm	45 mm	AWG 10	150 °C	S0
							260 mm	45 mm	AWG 10	150 °C	S0

Suitable accessories

Vibration & shock kit S2



Use
For size 2 devices

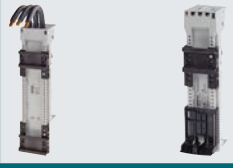
Lateral modules



- For extending device adapters and device holders of the same length

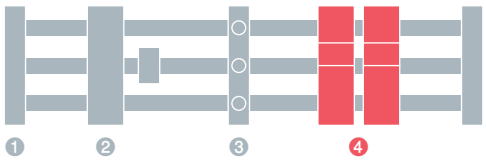
Length	Width
200 mm	9 mm

60 mm 8US busbar system

For 3-pole system Device adapters for load feeders SIRIUS 3RV2/3RT2 Circuit breakers	Direct-on-line starters	Reversing starters	SIRIUS 3RV1/3RT1 Circuit breakers	SIRIUS 3RA6 Direct-on-line starters	Reversing starters
					
8US1251-5DS10	8US1251-5DS10	8US1251-5DS10 + 8US1250-5AS10	–	–	–
8US1251-5DS10	–	–	–	–	–
–	8US1251-5DT10	–	–	–	–
8US1251-5NS10	–	–	–	–	–
8US1251-5NT10	8US1251-5NT10	8US1251-5NT10 + 8US1250-5AT10	–	–	–
–	–	–	–	8US1211-1NS10	8US1211-1NS10 + 8US1250-1AA10
–	8US1261-6MT10	–	–	–	–
–	–	8US1211-6MT10	–	–	–
8US1261-5MS13	–	–	–	–	–
–	–	–	8US1211-4TR00	–	–
8US1251-5DS11	–	–	–	–	–
8US1251-5DT11	8US1251-5DT11	8US1251-5DT11 + 8US1250-5AT10	–	–	–
8US1251-5NS11	–	–	–	–	–
8US1251-5NT11	8US1251-5NT11	8US1251-5NT11 + 8US1250-5AT10	–	–	–
Article No.	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.
–	–	–	–	–	–
Article No.	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.
8US1998-2BJ10	8US1998-2BJ10	8US1998-2BJ10	–	8US1998-2BJ10	8US1998-2BJ10

❹ Device adapters and device holders

For molded case circuit breakers and switch disconnectors up to 1600 A

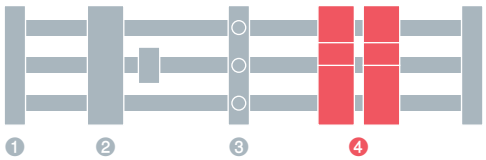


Rated operational current I_e		Rated operational voltage U_e		Standard	For copper profile	Adapters		Connecting cable
IEC	**UL 508**	IEC	**UL 508**			Length	Width	
Screw terminals								
125 A	**125 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508	5 mm, 10 mm, TT profile	200 mm	90 mm	Cu laminated 6 × 9 × 0.8 mm
Tubular contacts								
250 A	**250 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508	5 mm, 10 mm, TT profile	240 mm	105 mm	–
590 A	**600 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508	5 mm, 10 mm, TT profile	300 mm	140 mm	–

	Device adapter For molded case circuit breakers	
	3VA Top Feed	3VA Bottom Feed
		
Device Size/type	3-pole	3-pole
3VA51 (connection at top)	8US1211-4SS00	–
3VA51 (connection at bottom)	–	8US1215-4SS00
3VA52, 3VA61, 3VA62	8US1213-4AP03	–
3VA53, 3VA54, 3VA63, 3VA64	8US1213-4AH04	–

❹ Device adapters and device holders

For 3RM motor starters



Rated operational current I_e		Rated operational voltage U_e		Standard	For flat copper profiles		Dimensions			Min. order quantity
IEC	UL 508	IEC	UL 508		12 × 5 mm	12 × 10 mm	Height	Width	Length	
16 A	–	690 V AC	–	IEC, UL 508	–	–	160 mm	22.5 mm	122 mm	4 units
							200 mm	22.5 mm	122 mm	5 units
25 A	–	690 V AC	–	IEC, UL 508	■	–	160 mm	22.5 mm	41.5 mm	5 units
							185 mm	22.5 mm	23.5 mm	5 units
							200 mm	22.5 mm	41.5 mm	5 units
32 A	–	690 V AC	–	IEC	■	–	160 mm	18 mm	73 mm	12 units
	25 A	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508	■	■	160 mm	45 mm	63 mm	4 units
63 A	–	690 V AC	–	IEC	■	–	160 mm	18 mm	73 mm	12 units
							160 mm	18 mm	82 mm	12 units
	65 A	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508	■	■	160 mm	54 mm	63 mm	4 units

Suitable accessories

N modules



Rated voltage U_e	Connecting terminal	Dimensions	Minimum order quantity
690 V AC	1.5 ... 16 mm^2	9 × 160 × 114 mm	12 units

PE modules



Rated voltage U_e	Connecting terminal	Dimensions	Minimum order quantity
690 V AC	1.5 ... 16 mm^2	9 × 160 × 114 mm	12 units

Support modules



Dimensions	Minimum order quantity
18 × 160 × 54 mm	6 units

Lateral modules



Dimensions	Minimum order quantity
9 × 160 × 47 mm	12 units

Set of module connectors

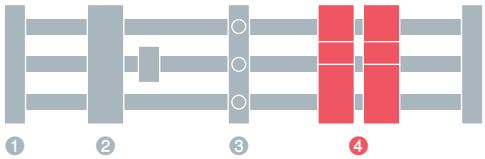


Use	Package
For connecting adapters	1 pack = 100 units

	For SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters and for relays	For 3RM193, 8US1615 and 8US1215 fuse modules	
			
	With fuse module and DIN mounting rail		With DIN mounting rail
	8US1615-5CK10	–	–
	8US1215-5CS10	–	–
	–	8US1616-0AK02	–
	–	–	8US1716-0RK00
	–	8US1216-0AS00	–
	–	–	–
	–	–	–
	–	–	–
	–	–	–
	–	–	–
	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.
	8US1600-0RE02	8US1600-0RE02	8US1600-0RE02
	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.
	8US1600-0RF02	8US1600-0RF02	8US1600-0RF02
	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.
	8US1620-5AK02	8US1620-5AK02	8US1620-5AK02
	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.
	8US1998-2BH02	8US1998-2BH02	8US1998-2BH02
	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.
	8US1998-1AA02	8US1998-1AA02	8US1998-1AA02

❹ Device adapters and device holders

For universal application up to 1600 A



Rated operational current I_e		Rated operational voltage U_e		Standard	For copper profiles	Adapters		Connecting cable		
IEC	UL 508	IEC	UL 508			Width	Height	Cross-section	Max. temp.	Length
25 A	**25 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508	5 mm, 10 mm, TT profile	45 mm	200 mm	AWG 12	150 °C	99 mm
										167 mm
							260 mm	AWG 12	150 °C	99 mm
										167 mm
32 A	**32 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508	5 mm, 10 mm, TT profile	45 mm	200 mm	AWG 10	105 °C	118 mm
									150 °C	99 mm
										167 mm
								–	–	–
							260 mm	AWG 10	150 °C	99 mm
										167 mm
								–	–	–
80 A	**80 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508	5 mm, 10 mm, TT profile	54 mm	200 mm	AWG 4	150 °C	150 mm
							260 mm	AWG 4	150 °C	150 mm
						119 mm	260 mm	AWG 4	150 °C	150 mm
100 A	**100 A**	690 V AC	**600 V AC**	IEC, UL 508	5 mm, 10 mm, TT profile	72 mm	200 mm	AWG 4	105 °C	210 mm
–	**–**	–	**–**	–	5 mm, 10 mm, TT profile	45 mm	200 mm	–	–	–
								–	–	–
							260 mm	–	–	–

Accessories

Lateral modules

- For extending device adapters and device holders of the same length

Length	Width
200 mm	9 mm

Busbar Systems

60 mm 8US busbar system

Device adapters For plug-in units	Device adapters with connecting cables For contact with busbars						Device holders No electrical contact	
								
								For lateral mounting on device adapter
–	8US1251-5DS10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
–	8US1251-5DS11	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
–	8US1251-5DT10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
–	8US1251-5DT11	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
–	–	8US1211-1NS10	–	–	–	–	–	–
–	–	–	8US1251-5NS10	–	–	–	–	–
–	–	–	8US1251-5NS11	–	–	–	–	–
8US1216-5AS80	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
–	–	–	8US1251-5NT10	–	–	–	–	–
–	–	–	8US1251-5NT11	–	–	–	–	–
8US1216-5AT80	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
–	–	–	–	8US1261-5MS13	–	–	–	–
–	–	–	–	8US1261-6MT10	–	–	–	–
–	–	–	–	–	–	8US1211-6MT10	–	–
–	–	–	–	–	8US1211-4TR00	–	–	–
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	8US1250-1AA10
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	8US1250-5AS10	–
–	–	–	–	–	–	–	8US1250-5AT10	–

Article No.	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.
8US1998-2BJ10	8US1998-2BJ10	8US1998-2BJ10	8US1998-2BJ10	8US1998-2BJ10	–	–	8US1998-2BJ10	–

❹ Device adapters and device holders

Accessories for universal application up to 1600 A

Accessories

Plug-in connectors to make contact with the 3RV2 motor starter protectors for 8US1216-5AS80 and 8US1216-5AT80





Use	Version	Size	Article No.
For spring-loaded terminals	Single-unit packaging	S00 [1]	3RV2917-5AA00
		S0 [2]	3RV2927-5AA00
	Multi-unit packaging	S00 [1]	3RV2917-5A
		S0 [2]	3RV2927-5A
For screw terminals	Single-unit packaging	S00 [1] [3]	3RV2917-5CA00
		S0 [2] [4]	3RV1927-5AA00
	Multi-unit packaging	S00 [1] [3]	3RV2917-5C
		S0 [2] [4]	3RV1927-5A

Plug-in connectors to make contact with the 3RV1011 motor starter protectors

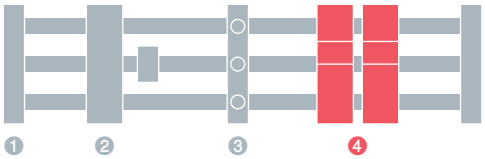


Use	Version	Size	Article No.
For screw terminals	Single-unit packaging	S00	3RV1917-5CA00
	Multi-unit packaging	S00	3RV1917-5C

[1] I > 14 A, please note derating.
[2] I > 16 A, please note derating.
[3] The plug-in connector cannot be used for the 3RV2711 and 3RV2811 circuit breakers with size S00.
[4] The plug-in connector can be used for the 3RV2711, 3RV2811 (size S00) and 3RV2721, 3RV2821 (size S0) circuit breakers.

❹ Device adapters and device holders

Accessories for device adapters for SIRIUS 3RV2 / 3RT2 load feeders



Support rails (35 mm) made of plastic with fixing screws

	Width	For adapter width	Article No.
	45 mm	45 mm	8US1998-7CB45
	54 mm	54 mm	8US1998-7CB54
	72 mm	54 mm	8US1998-7CB72

Spacers



- Fix the feeder to the busbar adapter

Article No.
8US1998-1BA10

Vibration & shock kit

Article No.
8US1998-1CA10

Selection and ordering data

Description

FBCB Fast Bus circuit breakers
Offer a full range of feeder circuit breakers from 15A to 500A. All Sentron kits 125A and under are pre-assembled on 60 mm Fast Bus adaptor shoes and ready to place on the busbar. All other circuit breaker kits are pre-packaged for fast user assembly and must be torqued down to the busbar prior to assembly. For VL breakers, adaptors are available for up to 500A breakers (both main and feeder orientation).
See page 5/8.

Design	UL Current Rating	Breaker Frame (SCCR Rating [1])		
Sentron Feeder Circuit Breakers		ED (25kA)	HHED (65kA)	FXD (35kA)
3 pole/600V fully assembled breakers and adaptors that quickly snap onto the Busbar.	15A	**FBCB015**	–	–
	20A	**FBCB020**	**FBCB020H**	–
	25A	**FBCB025**	**FBCB025H**	–
	30A	**FBCB030**	**FBCB030H**	–
	35A	**FBCB035**	**FBCB035H**	–
	40A	**FBCB040**	**FBCB040H**	–
	45A	**FBCB045**	**FBCB045H**	–
	50A	**FBCB050**	–	–
	60A	**FBCB060**	–	–
	70A	**FBCB070**	–	–
	80A	**FBCB080**	–	–
	90A	**FBCB090**	–	–
	100A	**FBCB100**	–	–
	110A	**FBCB110**	–	–
	125A	**FBCB125**	–	–
3 pole/600V kitted components for customer assembly that require the adaptor to be torqued down to the Busbars prior to assembly.	150A	–	–	**FBCB150**
	175A	–	–	**FBCB175**
	200A	–	–	**FBCB200**
	225A	–	–	**FBCB225**
	250A	–	–	**FBCB250**



FBCB100

Design	UL Current Rating	Breaker Frame (SCCR Rating)		
Sentron Main Circuit Breakers		FXD (25kA)[2]	HFXD (65kA)	
3 pole/600V kitted components for customer assembly that require the adaptor to be torqued down to the Busbars prior to assembly.	100A	**FBCB100M**	**FBCB100M-HB**	–
	125A	**FBCB125M**	**FBCB125M-HB**	–
	150A	**FBCB150M**	**FBCB150M-HB**	–
	175A	**FBCB175M**	**FBCB175M-HB**	–
	200A	**FBCB200M**	**FBCB200M-HB**	–
	225A	**FBCB225M**	**FBCB225M-HB**	–
	250A	**FBCB250M**	**FBCB250M-HB**	–

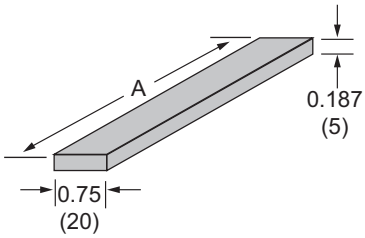


FBCB250M

1) UL Short Circuit Current ratings are based on 480V. Contact Siemens for 600 V ratings.
2) FBCB100M -125M SCCR = 25kA @ 480V
FBCB150M -250M SCCR = 65kA @ 480V

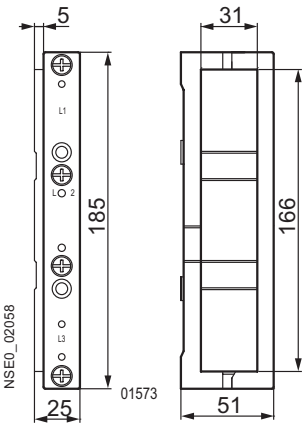
Dimension drawings

FBB36/FBB60 Copper Busbar

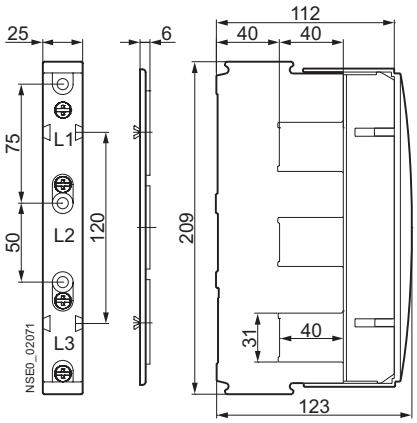


Dimension	A
FBB36	36 (914)
FBB60	60 (1524)

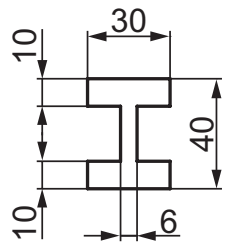
8US19 23-3UA01



8US19 43-3AA00

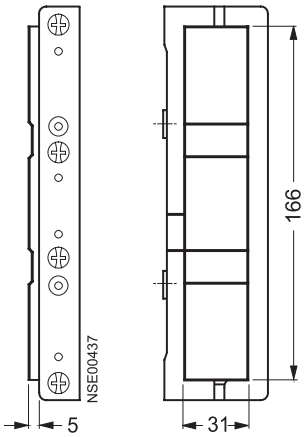


Copper Busbar/TT profile, 8US19 48-2AA00

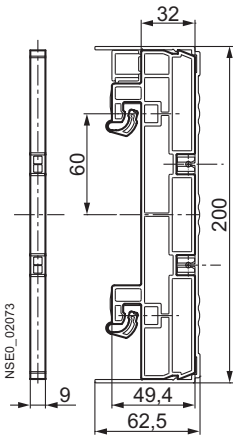


NSE0_02070

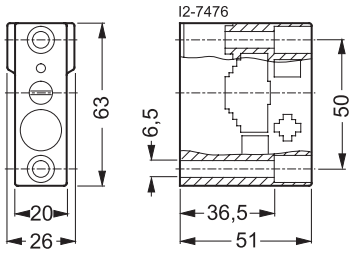
8US19 22-1AC00 with 8US19 23-3UA01
8US19 22-1AC00 with 8US19 23-3AA01



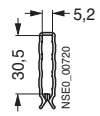
Support for blanking covers, 8US1922-2EA00



8US19 23-1AA01

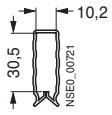


8US19 22-2AA00



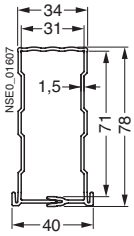
Length 1000 mm

8US19 22-2BA00

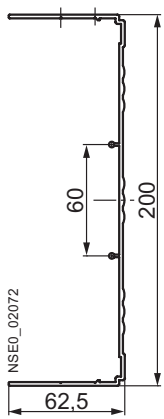


Length 1000 mm

8US19 22-2DA00

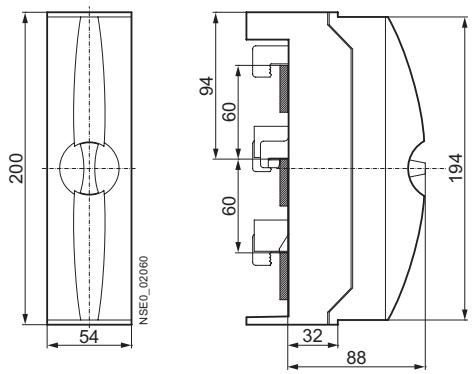


Blanking cover, 8US1922-2EB00

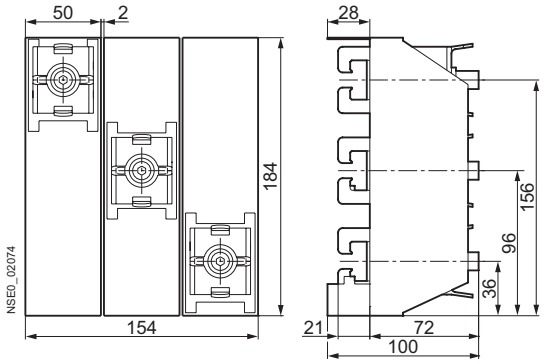


Dimension drawings

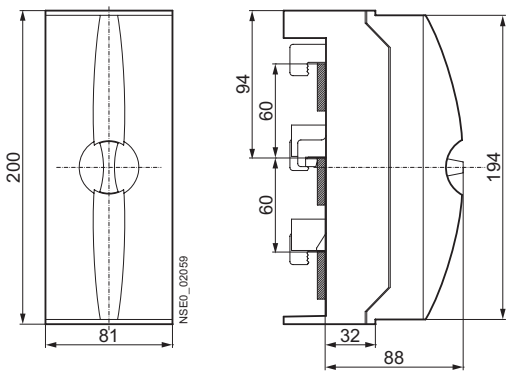
Infeed, 8US19 21-1BA00



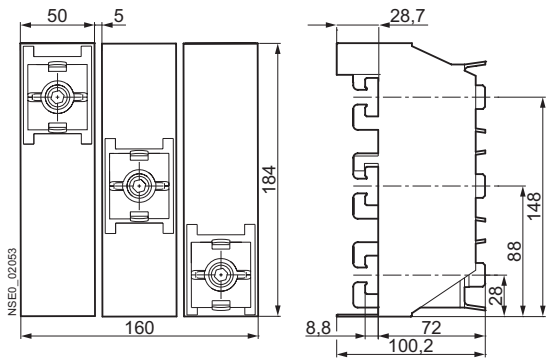
Infeed, 8US19 41-2AA03



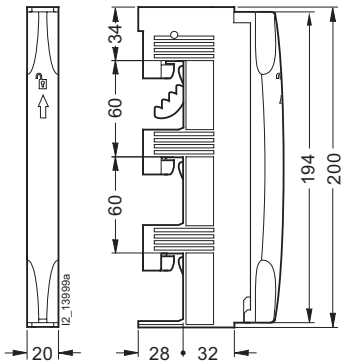
Infeed, 8US19 21-1AA00



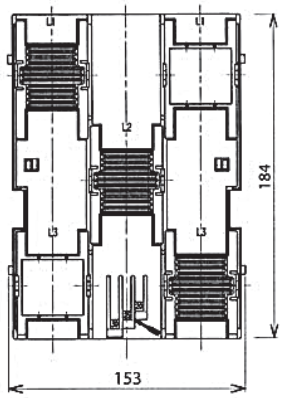
Infeed, 8US19 41-2AA04



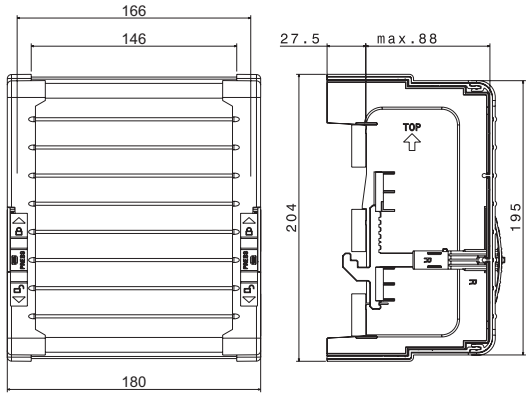
Infeed 5SH3538



FBT600F (supplied with cover)

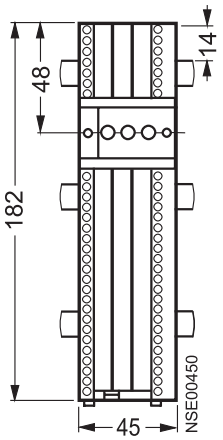


FBT600F Cover

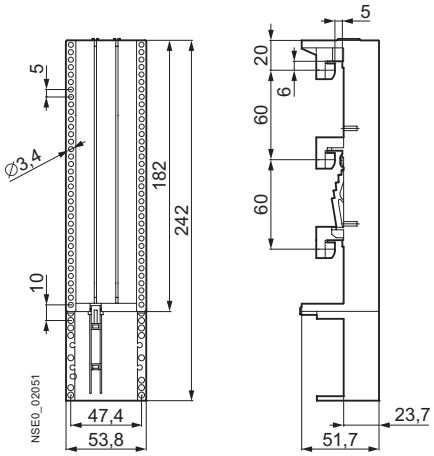


Dimension drawings

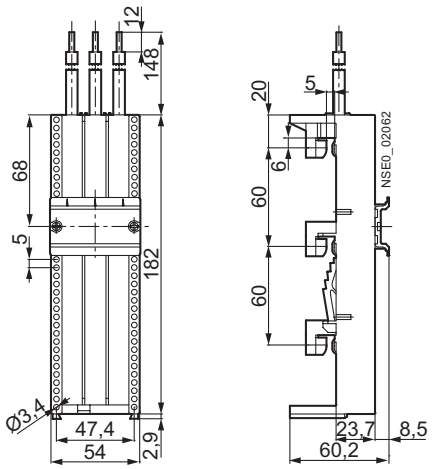
Busbar device adapter, 8US12 50-5AM00



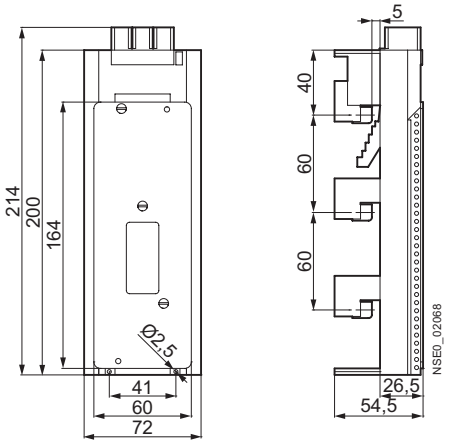
Busbar device adapter, 8US12 60-5AP00



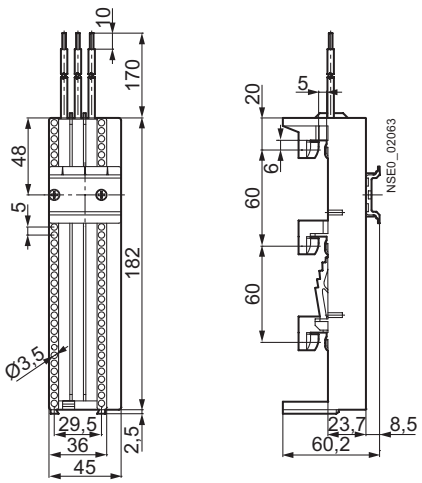
Busbar device adapter, 8US12 61-5FM08



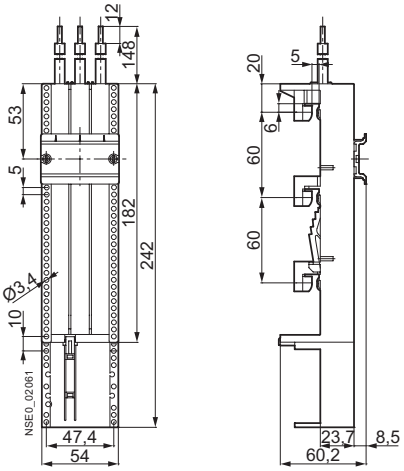
Busbar device adapter, 8US12 11-4TR00



Busbar device adapter, 8US12 51-5DM07

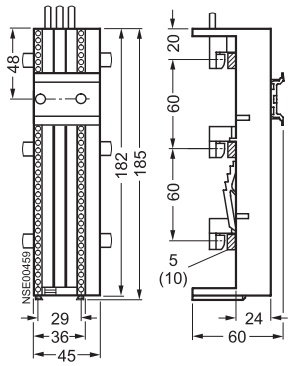


Busbar device adapter, 8US12 61-5FP08

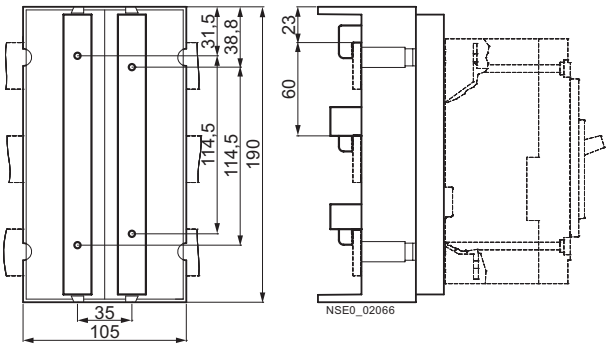


Dimension drawings

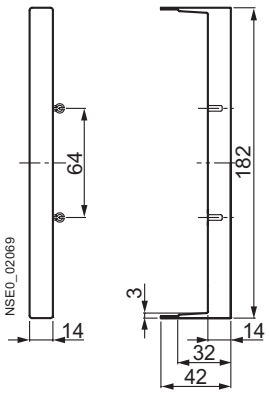
Busbar device adapter, 8US12 51-5CM47



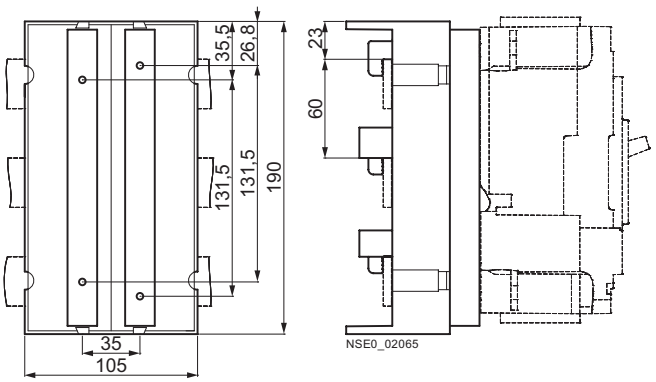
Busbar device adapter, 8US12 13-4AQ01



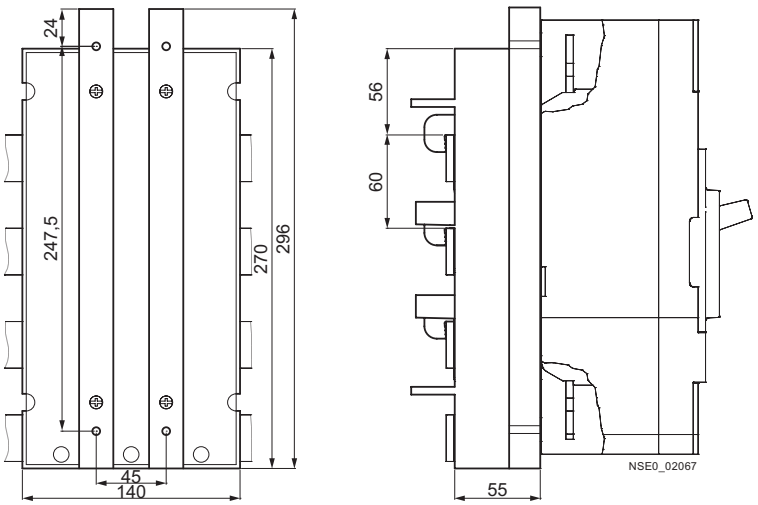
8US19 98-2BM00



Busbar device adapter, 8US12 13-4AQ03



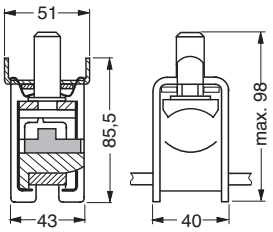
Busbar device adapter, 8US12 13-4AH00



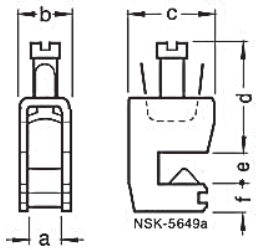
Dimension drawings

	Type	a	b	c	d	e	f	Max tighening torque
5mm	8US1921-2AA0.	7.5	11.5	22.5	25	5	10	4 Nm
	8US1921-2AB0.	10.5	15.5	29	35	5	10	6 Nm
	8US1921-2AC0.	17	23.5	36	55	5	12	15 Nm
	8US1921-2AD0.	14.5	20.5	32	42	5	12	10 Nm
10mm	8US1921-2BA0.	7.5	11.5	22.5	25	10	10	4 Nm
	8US1921-2BB0.	10.5	15.5	29	35	10	10	6 Nm
	8US1921-2BC0.	17	23.5	36	55	10	12	15 Nm
	8US1921-2BD0.	14.5	20.5	32	42	10	12	10 Nm

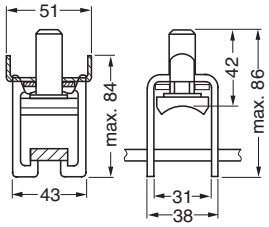
8US1941-2AA01



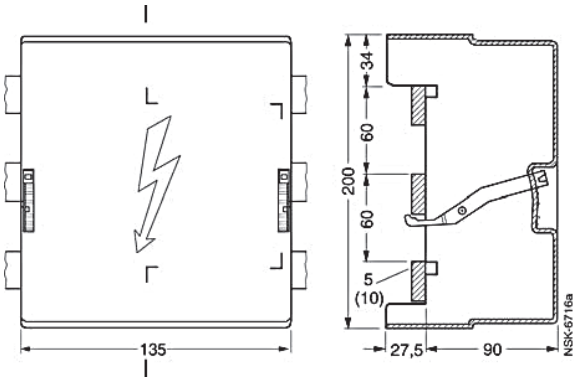
8US1921-2A / -2B



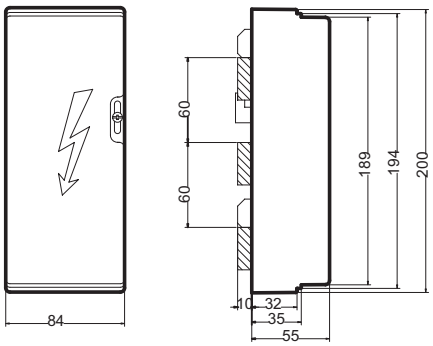
8US1941-2AA02



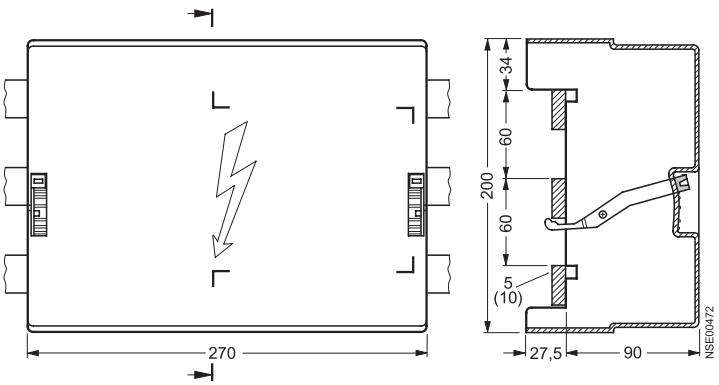
FBC135



8US1922-1GA00

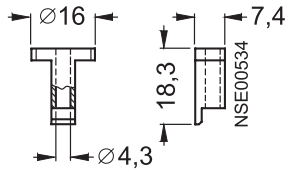


8US19 22-1GA02

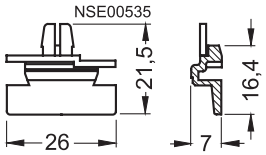


Dimension drawings

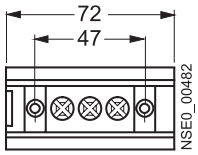
8US19 98-1CA00



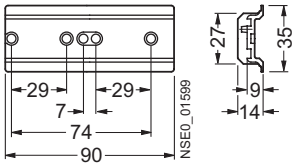
8US19 98-1DA00



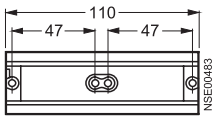
8US19 98-4AA00



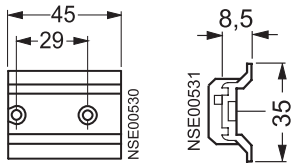
8US19 98-7CA08



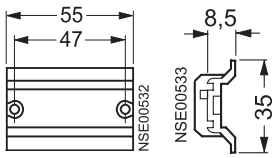
8US19 98-7CA10



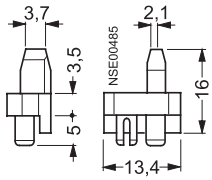
8US19 98-7CA15



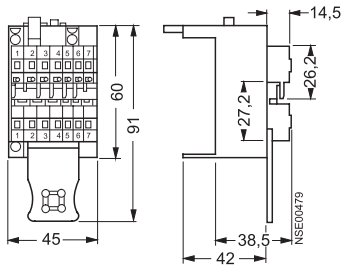
8US19 98-7CA16



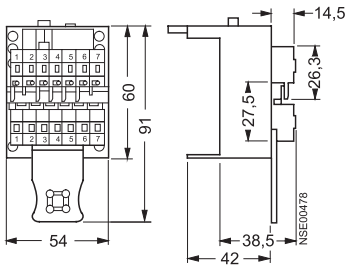
8US19 98-1BA00



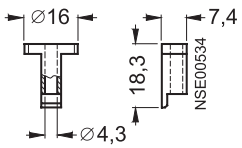
8US19 98-8AM07



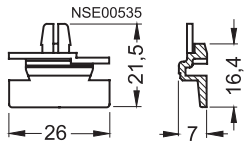
8US19 98-8AA10



8US19 98-1CA00



8US19 98-1DA00



Order No. scheme

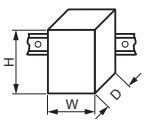
Digit of the Order No.	1st - 3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th		8th	9th	10th	11th	12th		13th	14th	15th	16th
	□□□	□	□	□	0	–	□	□	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□
SIRIUS starters	**3 R A**															
SIRIUS 2nd generation		**2**														
Type of starter (direct-on-line starter = 1, reversing starter = 2)			□													
Size (S00 = 1, S0 = 2)				□												
Setting range for overload release							□	□								
Design type and connection method									□							
Rated power at 460 V AC										□	□					
Integrated auxiliary switches of the contactor													□			
Operating range / solenoid coil circuit (contactor)														□		
Rated control supply voltage (contactor)															□	□
Example	**3 R A**	**2**	**1**	**1**	**0**	**–**	**0**	**B**	**A**	**1**	**5**	**–**	**1**	**A**	**K**	**6**

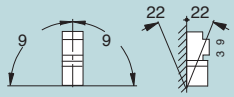
Note:

The Order No. scheme is presented here merely for information purposes and for better understanding of the logic behind the order numbers. For your orders, please use the order numbers quote in the catalog in the Selection and ordering data.

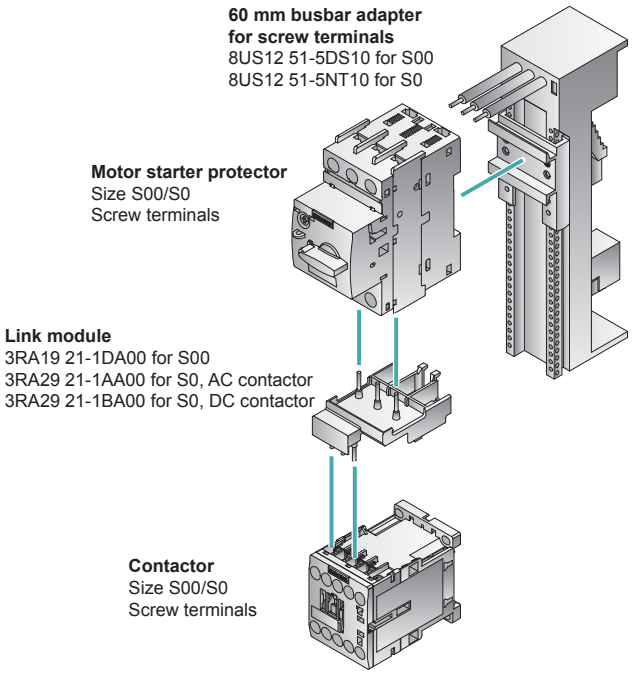
Technical specifications

Direct-on-line starters/ reversing starters	Size	Connection methods	Mounting	Control voltage	Width W	Height H	Depth D
					mm	mm	mm
Mounting dimensions							
Direct-on-line starters 3RA21.	S00 3RA21 1.	Screw terminals	Standard mounting rails	AC/DC	45	167	97
			Busbar adapters	AC/DC	45	200	155
		Spring-type terminals	Standard mounting rails	AC/DC	45	198	97
			Busbar adapters	AC/DC	45	260	155
	S0 3RA21 2.	Screw terminals	Standard mounting rails	AC	45	193	97
				DC	45	193	107
			Busbar adapters	AC	45	260	155
				DC	45	260	165
		Spring-type terminals	Standard mounting rails	AC/DC	45	243	107
			Busbar adapters	AC/DC	45	260	165
Reversing starters 3RA22.	S00 3RA22 1.	Screw terminals	Standard mounting rails	AC/DC	90	170	97
			Busbar adapters	AC/DC	90	200	155
		Spring-type terminals	Standard mounting rails	AC/DC	90	204	97
			Busbar adapters	AC/DC	90	260	155
	S0 3RA22 2.	Screw terminals	Standard mounting rail adapters	AC	90	265	120.3
				DC	90	265	130
			Busbar adapters	AC	90	260	155
				DC	90	260	165
		Spring-type terminals	Standard mounting rail adapters	AC/DC	90	270	131
			Busbar adapters	AC/DC	90	260	165

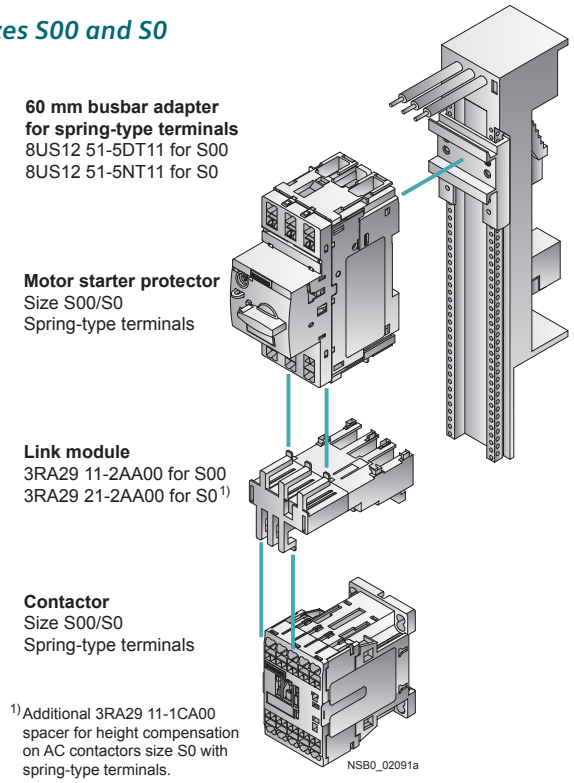


Type Size Number of poles			**3RA2. 1** **S00** **3**	**3RA2. 2** **S0** **3**
Mechanics and environment				
Permissible ambient temperature • During operation • Storage and transport		°C °C	 -20 ... +60 -55 ... +80	
Weight		kg	0.6 ... 1.5	0.8 ... 2.3
Permissible mounting positions			 Important: Acc. to DIN 43602 start command "I" at the right or top	
Shock resistance (sine-wave pulse)	Acc. to IEC 60086 Part 2-27	*g*	Up to 6	Up to 6
Degree of protection	Acc. to IEC 60947-1		IP20	

Direct-on-line starting • For 60 mm busbar systems • Sizes S00 and S0

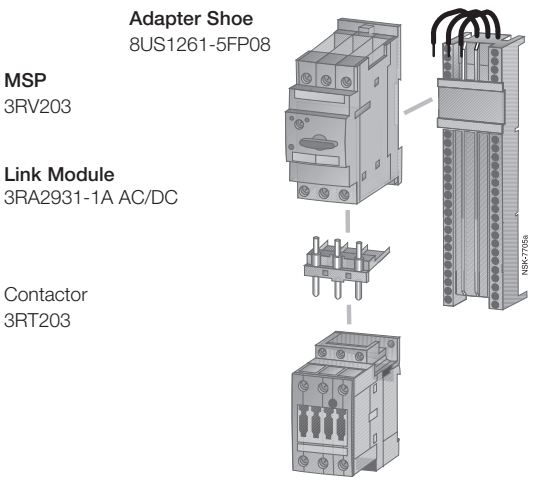


Left: 3RA21 motor starter for direct-on-line starting with busbar adapters with screw connection

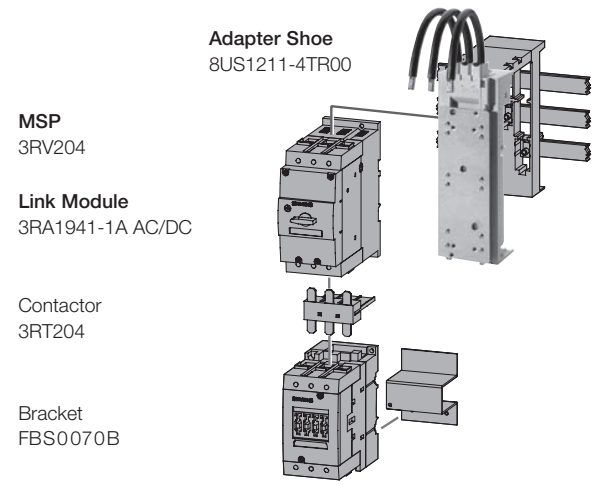


Right: 3RA21 motor starter for direct-on-line starting with busbar adapters with spring-type connection

3RV203 with 3RT203



3RV204 with 3RT204



Reversing duty • For 60 mm busbar systems • Sizes S00 and S0

RS assembly kit for reversing duty and busbar mounting
Screw connection:
3RA29 13-1DB1 for S00
3RA29 23-1DB1 for S0
For spring-type connection:
3RA29 13-1DB2 for S00
3RA29 23-1DB2 for S0[1)]
Comprising:
1 wiring kit
1 busbar adapter
1 device holder
2 connecting wedges

[1)] Also includes 3RA29 11-1CA00 spacer for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-type terminals.

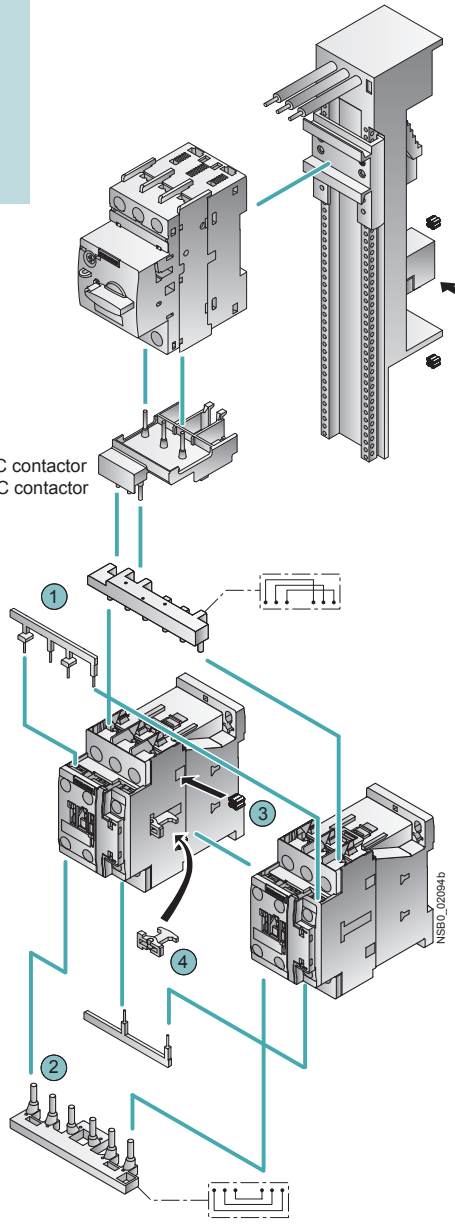
60 mm busbar adapter
For screw terminals:
8US12 51-5DS10 for S00
8US12 51-5NT10 for S0
For spring-type terminals:
8US12 51-5DT11 for S00
8US12 51-5NT11 for S0

Motor starter protector
Size S00/S0
Screw terminals/
spring-type terminals

2 connecting wedges
8US19 98-1AA00

Link module
For screw terminals:
3RA19 21-1DA00 for S00
3RA29 21-1AA00 for S0, AC contactor
3RA29 21-1BA00 for S0, DC contactor
For spring-type terminals:
3RA29 11-2AA00 for S00
3RA29 21-2AA00 for S0[2)]

60 mm device holder
8US12 51-5AS10



2 contactors
Size S00/S0
Screw terminals/
spring-type terminals

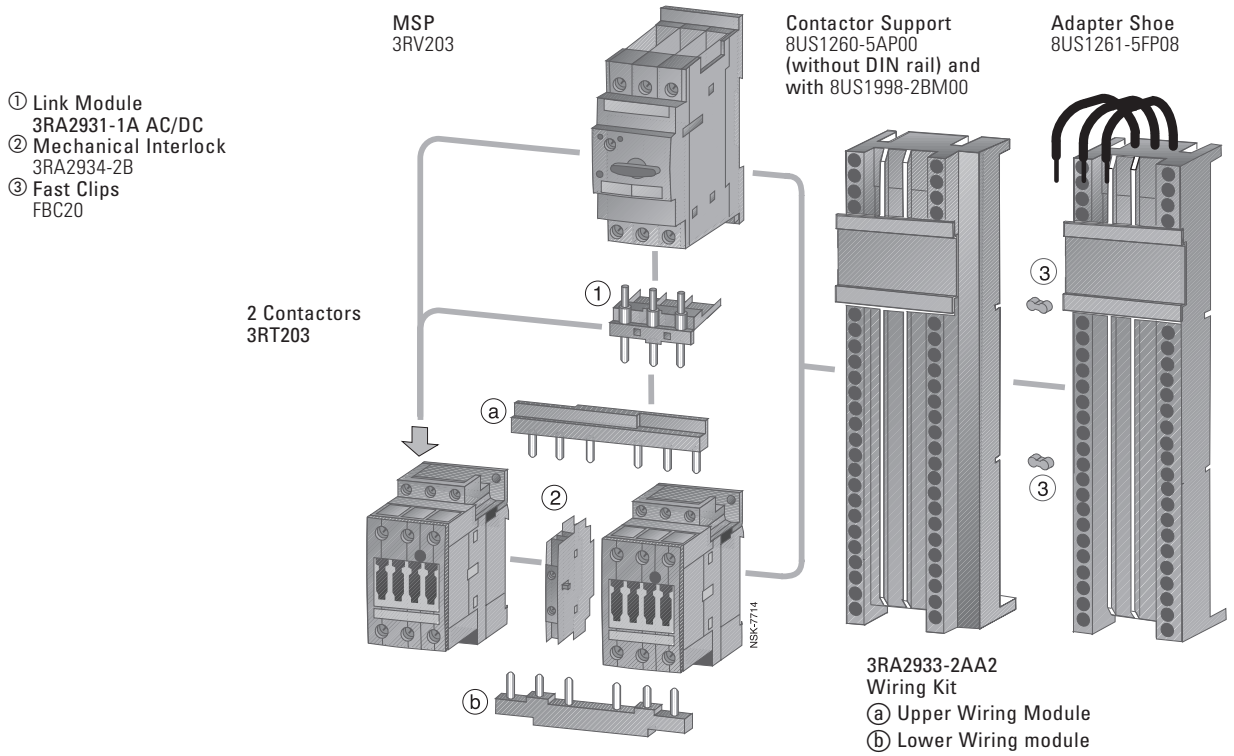
Wiring kit
Screw connection:
3RA29 13-2AA1 for S00
3RA29 23-2AA1 for S0
Spring-type connection:
3RA29 13-2AA2 for S00
3RA29 23-2AA2 for S0
1 Upper wiring module
2 Lower wiring module
3 2 connecting clips
4 Mechanical interlock (can be removed if necessary)

[2)] Additional 3RA29 11-1CA00 spacer for height compensation on AC contactors size S0 with spring-type terminals.

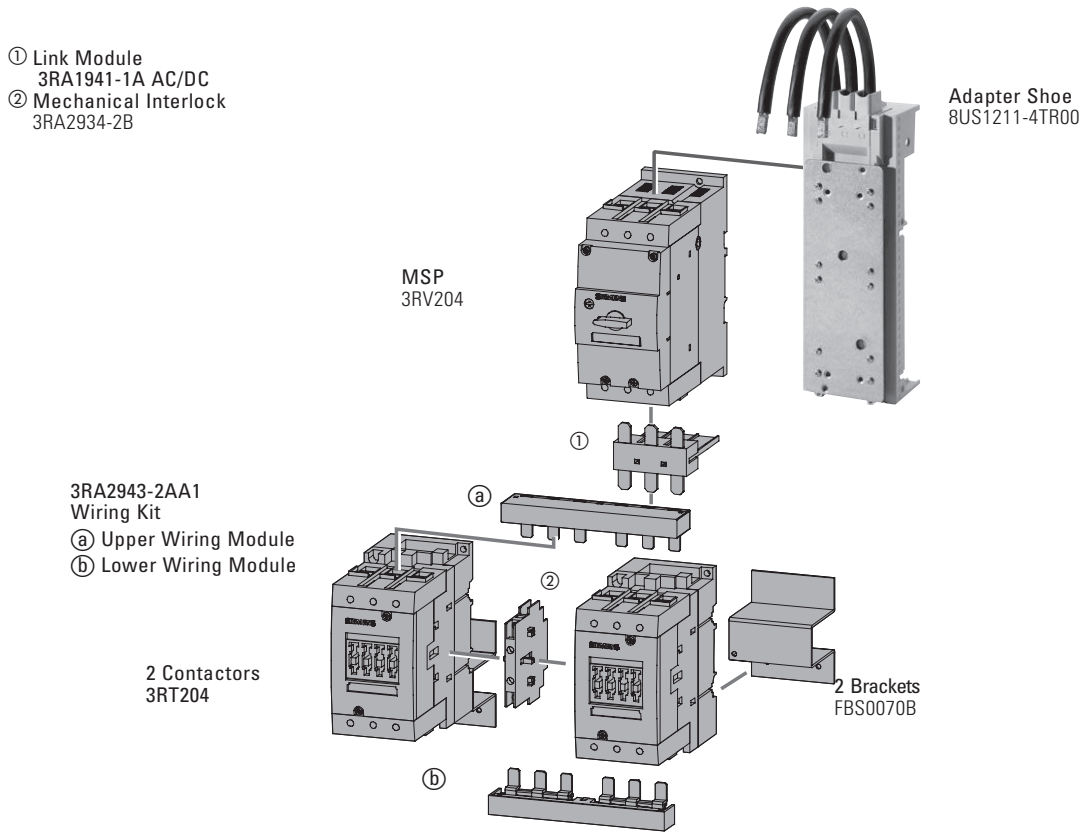
3RA22 motor starter for reversing duty and 60 mm standard mounting rail in size S00/S0 (the version with screw connection is shown in the picture)

Required Components for Fast Bus Mounting

3RV203 with Reversing 3RT203

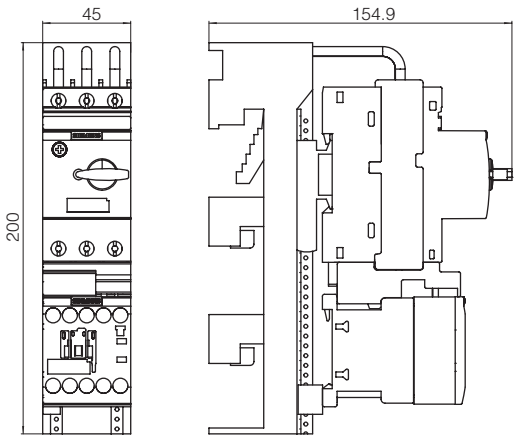


3RV204 with Reversing 3RT204

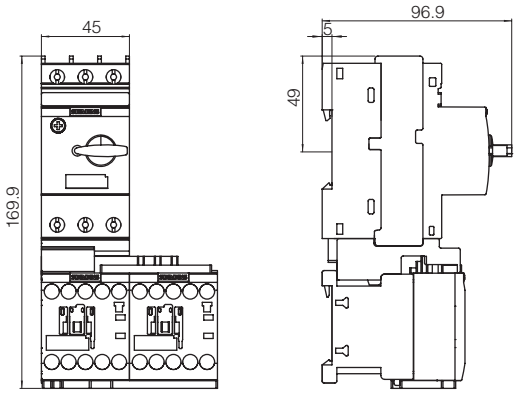


3RV201 with 3RT201

3RA2110
Fast Bus Non-reversing



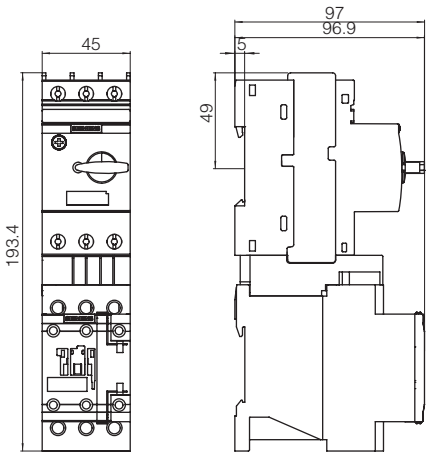
3RA2210
Fast Bus Reversing



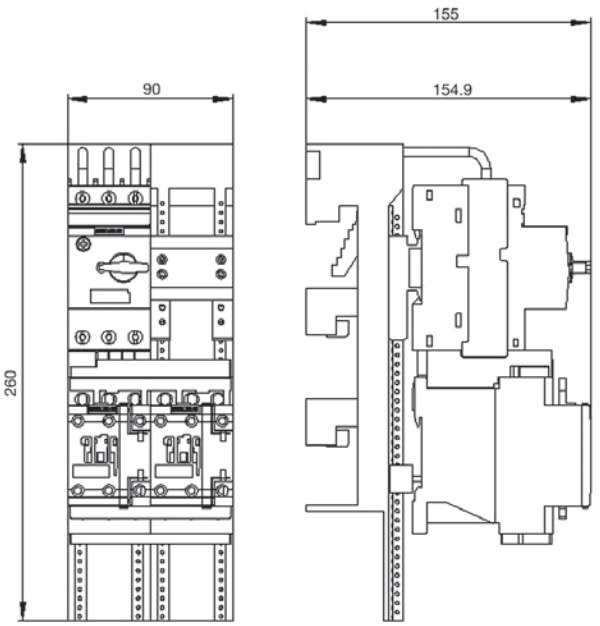
1) Lockable in OFF position. Padlock diameter 5 mm.
2) When a front auxiliary is installed on the contactor, add 44 mm to the depth of the contactor.

3RV202 with 3RT201

3RA2120
Fast Bus Non-reversing



3RA2220
Fast Bus Reversing



1) Lockable in OFF position. Padlock diameter 5 mm.
2) When a front mount auxiliary is installed on the contactor, add 44 mm to the depth of the contactor.

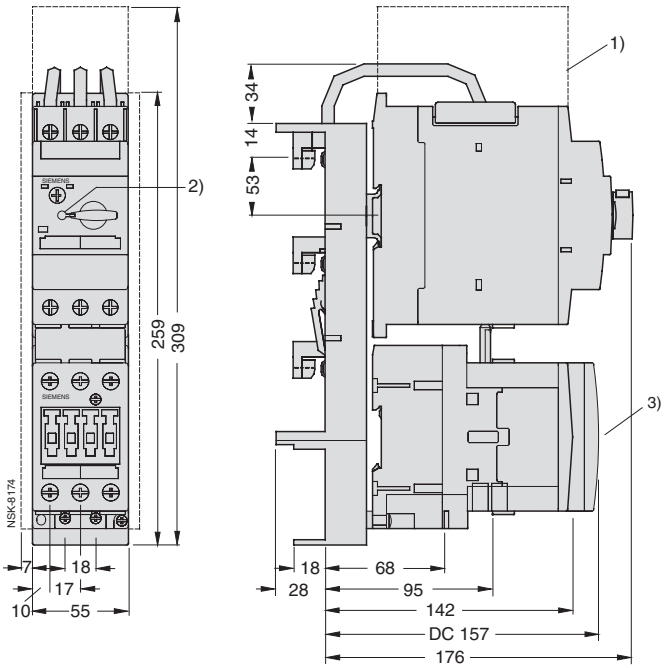
All dimensions shown in millimeters. For reference purposes only. Not to be used for design or construction purposes.

SIRIUS 3RA Fast Bus Combination Starters and Group Installation Assemblies

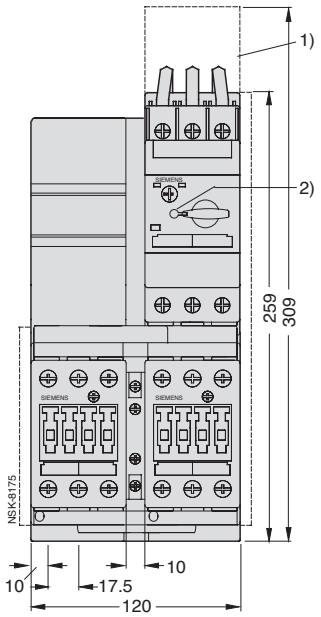
Dimensions

3RV203 with 3RT203

3RA2130
Fast Bus Non-reversing



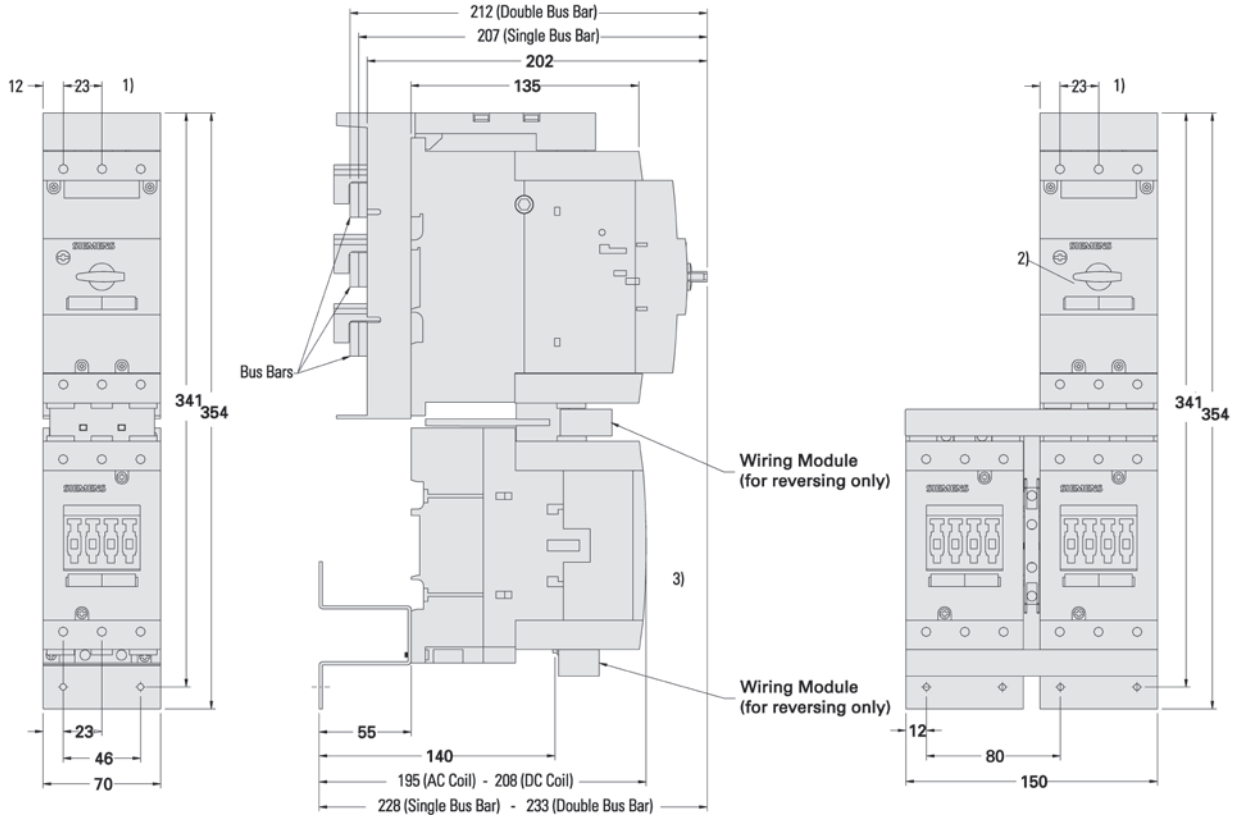
3RA2230
Fast Bus Reversing



Lateral clearance to grounded components minimum 6 mm.
1) Arcing space
2) Lockable in OFF position with padlock diameter 5 mm.
3) When a front mount auxiliary is installed on the contactor, add 49 mm to the depth of the contactor.

All dimensions shown in millimeters. For reference purposes only. Not to be used for design or construction purposes.

3RV204 with 3RT204



Lateral clearance to grounded components minimum 6 mm.
1) Arcing space
2) Lockable in OFF position with padlock diameter 5 mm.
3) When a front mount auxiliary is installed on the contactor, add 49 mm to the depth of the contactor.

All dimensions shown in millimeters. For reference purposes only. Not to be used for design or construction purposes.

Notes



SIRIUS 3RM1



ET 200SP



ET 200pro



SIRIUS M200D

contents

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters

General data	6/2 – 6/7
Selection and ordering	6/8 – 6/9
Accessories	6/10 – 6/11

ET 200SP motor starters

General data	6/12 – 6/18
Selection and ordering	6/19
Base units and control module	6/20
Accessories	6/21

ET 200pro motor starters

General data	6/22 – 6/27
Standard motor starters	6/28
High Feature motor starters	6/29
ET 200pro isolator modules	6/30
ET 200pro safety motor starters	6/31
Solutions local/PROFIsafe	
- Safety modules local	6/32 – 6/33
- Safety modules PROFIsafe	6/34
Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters	6/35 – 6/39
Software	
Motor Starter ES	6/40

SIRIUS M200D motor starters

General data	6/41 – 6/43
M200D motor starters for AS-Interface	
General data	6/44 – 6/46
M200D Basic motor starters	6/47
M200D Standard motor starters	6/48
M200D motor starters for PROFIBUS/PROFINET	
General data	6/49 – 6/54
Communication modules, motor starter modules	6/55
Software	
Motor Starter ES	6/56
Accessories	
For all M200D motor starters	6/57 – 6/61
For M200D motor starters for AS-Interface	6/62 – 6/63
For M200D motor starters for PROFIBUS	6/64
For M200D motor starters for PROFINET	6/65

Hybrid fieldbus connections

General data	6/66
Selection and ordering	6/67

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters

Introduction

Overview

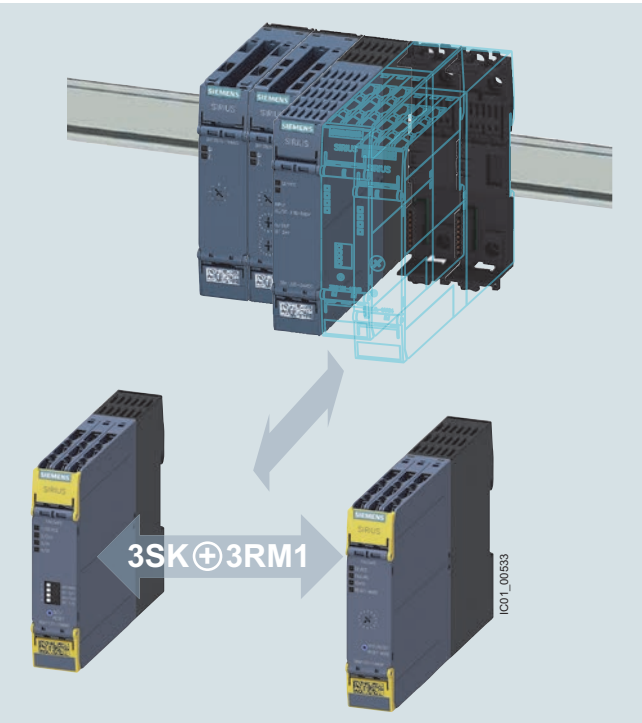


3RM13 motor starter with reversing functionality, electronic overload protection and safety-related shutdown

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters are compact devices, 22.5 mm wide, combining a large number of functions in a single enclosure. They consist of combinations of relay contacts, power semiconductors (hybrid technology), and an electronic overload relay for operational switching of three-phase motors up to 3 HP (at 480V).

The 3RM1 motor starters with overload protection with wide setting range are available as direct-on-line starters and reversing starters and as versions with safety-related shutdown up to SIL 3/PL e.

Seamlessly integrated safety right through to the main circuit



Problem-free integration of functional safety into the main circuit through the simple combination of 3RM1 and 3SK devices

Functional safety in the main circuit needs to be both simple and flexible.

The unique compatibility of hybrid 3RM1 fail-safe motor starters and 3SK safety relays means that integrated functional safety right through to the main circuit is no longer a problem.

Their compact design allows the motor starters to be installed to the right of the safety relay in a simple manner, just like an output expansion. The wiring of the safety-related signals to the relay can be performed simply, quickly and in an error-free manner using the device connector.

The ergonomically designed enclosure with removable terminals and terminal labeling in the hinged cover allows for the cables to be conveniently diagonally mounted from the front. Either screw or spring-loaded terminals with push-in technology are available.

Highlights

- Fail-safe disconnection of motors up to 3 kW
- Problem-free combination of fail-safe motor starters and safety relays
- End-to-end system, simple setup using device connectors
- Ergonomic enclosure

Note:

For SIRIUS 3SK safety relays, see page 13/133.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number								
Product function	Direct-on-line starters	**3RM10**	**0**	**□**	**–**	**□**	**AA**	**□**	**4**	
	Failsafe direct-on-line starters	**3RM11**	**0**	**□**	**–**	**□**	**AA**	**□**	**4**	with ATEX certification and safety-related shutdown
	Reversing starters	**3RM12**	**0**	**□**	**–**	**□**	**AA**	**□**	**4**	
	Failsafe reversing starters	**3RM13**	**0**	**□**	**–**	**□**	**AA**	**□**	**4**	with ATEX certification and safety-related shutdown
Wide setting range for electronic overload release	0.1 ... 0.5 A			**1**						
	0.4 ... 2.0 A			**2**						For motor standard output up to 3/4 HP[1]
	1.6 ... 7.0 A (UL=6.1A)			**7**						For motor standard output up to 3 HP[1]
Connection method	Screw terminals					**1**				
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)					**2**				
	Mixed connection method					**3**				Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
Rated control supply voltage U_s	24 V DC							**0**		
	110 ... 230 V AC; 110 V DC							**1**		
Example		**3RM13**	**0**	**1**	**–**	**2**	**AA**	**0**	**4**	

[1] Standard three-phase motor; the actual startup characteristics of the motor as well as its rated data are important factors here.

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

Product advantages

- Less space required in the control cabinet (20 to 80%) thanks to high functional density, which also means reduced wiring and testing
- Greater endurance and reduced heat losses thanks to hybrid technology
- Lower costs for stock keeping and configuration as a result of the wide setting range of the electronic overload release (up to 1:5)
- Fast wiring without tools for rigid conductors or conductors equipped with end sleeves thanks to spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
- Safety-related shutdown in accordance with SIL 3/PL e by shutting down the control supply voltage without additional devices in the main circuit
- The motor starters can be ideally combined with 3SK safety relays for safety-related shutdown (see page 13/133).
- Motor status feedback to the higher-level control system in the case of 3RM10 and 3RM12 motor starters in the 24 V DC version
- Virtually error-free wiring on the mains connection side and reduction in short-circuit protective devices by means of 3RM19 infeed system
- ATEX certification of the overload protection of the 3RM1 Failsafe motor starters: "Increased safety" type of protection EEx e according to ATEX directive 2014/34/EU
- The 3RM1 motor starters can be used with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors. In this regard, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.
  For more information about IE3/IE4, see page 1/7.

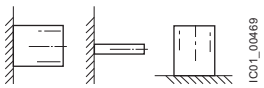
Standards and approvals

- IEC/EN 60947-4-2
- UL 60947-4-2
- CSA
- ATEX
- IEC 61508-1: SIL 3
- ISO 13849: PL e
- CCC approval for China

Technical specifications

More information	
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RM1 Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/66295730	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16311/faq

Article number		3RM10, 3RM12	3RM11, 3RM13
General technical specifications:			
Dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	22.5 x 100 x 141.6	
Ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 … +60	
• During storage	°C	-40 … +70	
• During transport	°C	-40 … +70	
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	4 000	2 000
Shock resistance		6 *g* / 11 ms	
Vibration resistance		1 ... 6 Hz, 15 mm; 20 m/s², 500 Hz	
Degree of protection		IP20	
Mounting position		Vertical, horizontal, standing (consider derating)	



Article number		3RM1.01	3RM1.02	3RM1.07
Main circuit:				
Operational voltage, rated value, maximum	V	500		
Operating frequency	Hz	50/60		
Operational current at AC-53a at 400 V at an ambient temperature of 40 °C	A	0.5	2	7
Minimum load [% of IM]	%	20		
Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	A	0.1 ... 0.5	0.4 ... 2	1.6 ... 7

Article number		3RM1.0.-.AA04	3RM1.0.-.AA14
Control circuit:			
Type of voltage of the control supply voltage		DC	AC/DC
Control supply voltage			
• At DC	V	24	110
• At AC at 50 Hz	V	--	110 … 230
Frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	--	50/60

Type		3RM1.0.-1AA.4	3RM1.0.-3AA.4	3RM1.0.-2AA.4
Connections/terminals:				
Type of electrical connection for main circuit (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
Connectable conductor cross-section for main contacts				
• Solid	mm²	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)		1 x (0.5 ... 4)
• Finely stranded				
- With end sleeve	mm²	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)		1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
- Without end sleeve	mm²	--		1 x (0.5 ... 4)
Type of electrical connection for auxiliary and control circuit (1 or 2 conductors can be connected)		Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections for auxiliary contacts				
• Solid	mm²	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (1.0 ... 1.5)	1 x (0.5 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	
• Finely stranded				
- With end sleeve	mm²	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1)	1 x (0.5 ... 1.0), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0)	
- Without end sleeve	mm²	--	1 x (0.5 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections for AWG cables				
• For main contacts		1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)		1 x (20 ... 12)
• For auxiliary contacts		1 x (20 ... 14), 2 x (18 ... 16)	1x (20 ... 16), 2 x (20 ... 16)	

Accessories

More information

Equipment Manual, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/66295730

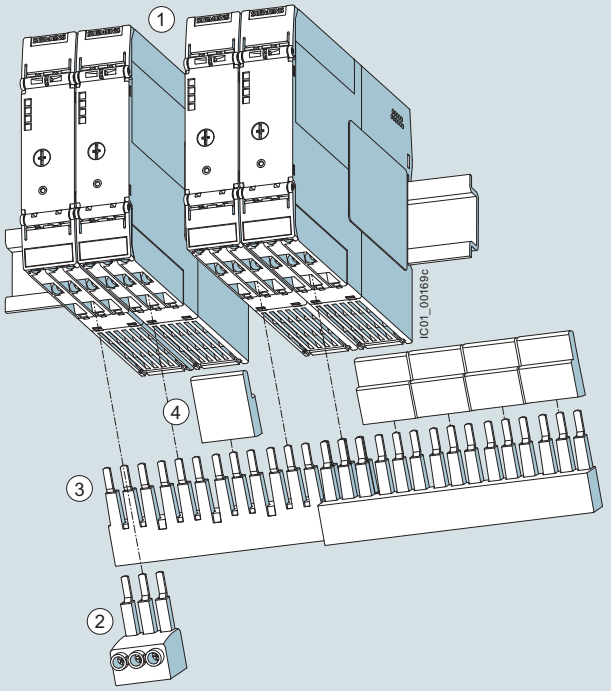
Three-phase infeed system (3RM19 three-phase busbar system)

The system permits an easy, time-saving and safe means of feeding two or more 3RM1 motor starters. It can be used only with motor starters with screw terminals and in combination with 8US1716-0RK00 adapters for mounting rails in the main circuit.

The maximum summation current must not exceed 25 A. The primary infeed is connected via a three-phase infeed terminal.

The busbars are available in three lengths, for two, three or five motor starters. More than five devices can be connected by clamping the connection tags of a second busbar rotated by 180°.

The three-phase busbars are finger-safe but empty connection tags must be fitted with covers.



1 Four 3RM1 motor starters on standard mounting rail with one free slot
2 3RM1920-1AA three-phase infeed terminal
3 Two 3RM1910-1DA three-phase busbars rotated through 180° for the connection of up to nine motor starters
4 Covers for three 3RM1910-6AA connection tags respectively for unused slots

3RM19 infeed system with three-phase infeed terminal: In the above example, two three-phase busbars (5-pole busbars) rotated through 180° allow up to nine 3RM1 motor starters to be connected. Contact with the unused connection tags in unoccupied positions is prevented safely by the covers.

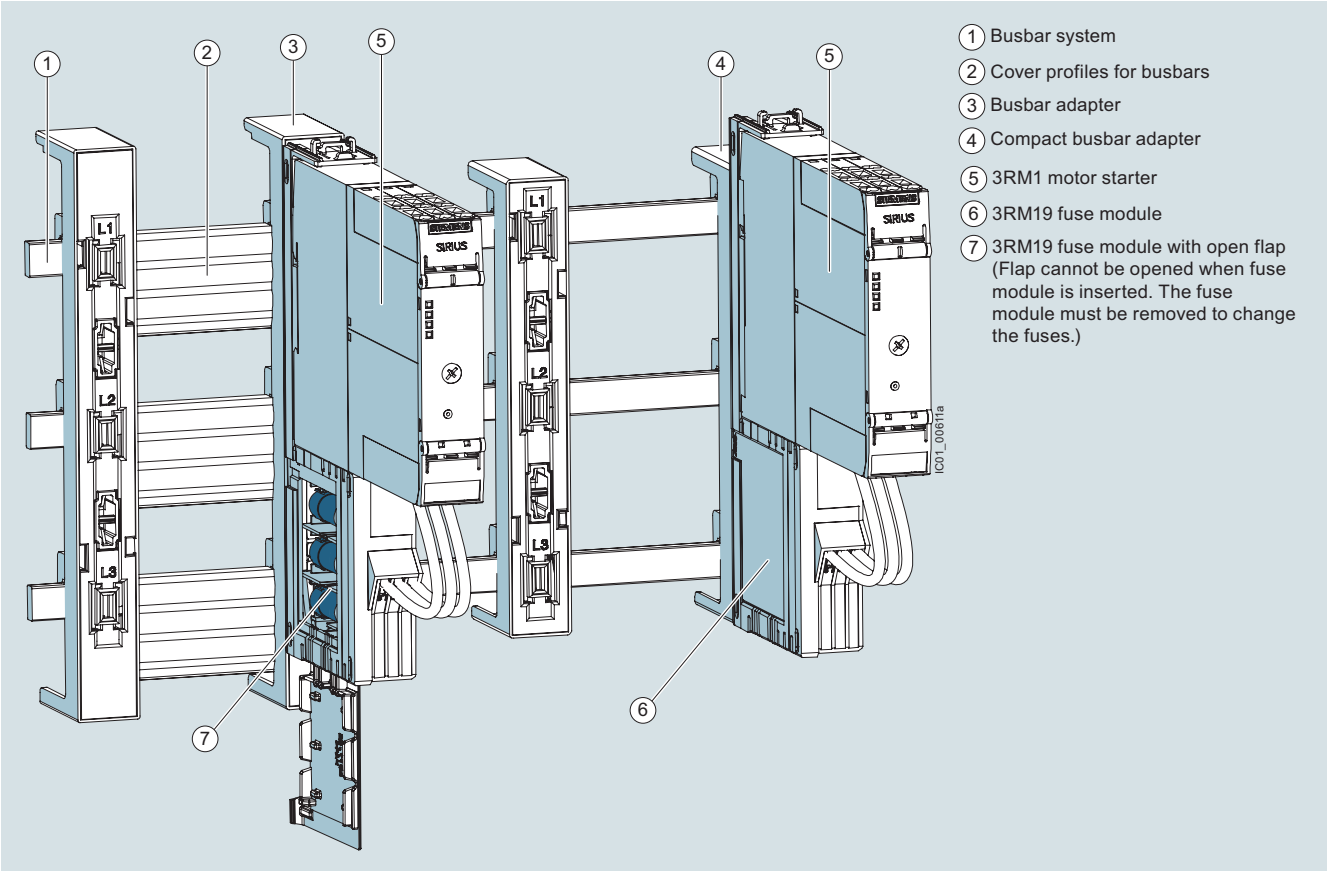
SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters

General data

Fuse module for the use of 3RM1 motor starters on 8US busbar systems and mounting rails

The fuse module permits the very compact construction of a load feeder with a maximum width of 22.5 mm. The 3RM1 motor starter in combination with the integrated fuses for short-circuit protection can therefore be used on 8US busbar systems. Thanks to the range of different adapters, the fuse module can be used in all 60 mm busbar systems and also in compact busbar systems and on mounting rails. The interface to the adapter also permits a simple and secure replacement of the load feeder.

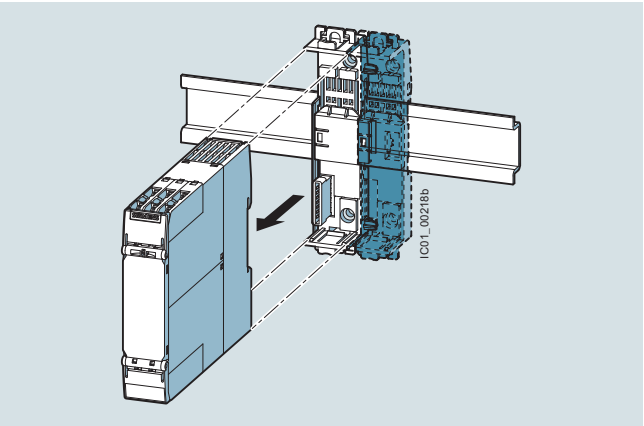
The fuse module can be combined with all 3RM1 motor starters. The easily replaceable fuses protect the connected motor and the cables.



By means of the fuse module, 3RM1 motor starters can be used in busbar systems and 8US compact busbar systems, as well as on mounting rails

Device connectors for the control circuit

The device connectors for 3RM1 motor starters (24 V DC control supply voltage only) reduce the outlay for cabling by looping through the control supply voltage. The device connectors can be snapped onto a standard mounting rail or fixed to a level mounting panel using screws.



Device connector with 3RM1 motor starter

Using the device connectors exclusively for feeding in the control supply voltage

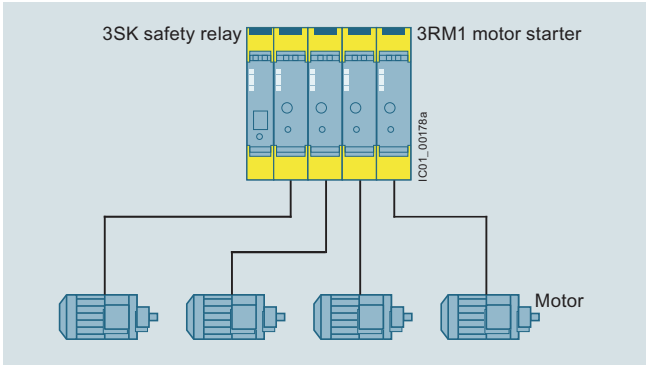
By using device connectors, a maximum of five motor starters can be supplied with 24 V DC control supply voltage. This requires the control supply voltage to be applied to the A1 and A2 terminals of only one motor starter.

Device daisy chain connectors can be used for gaps between two motor starters. Device termination connectors terminate a group.

Using the device connectors for safe group shutdown

In combination with the 3RM11 and 3RM13 fail-safe motor starters, the device connector can also be used for safety-related shutdown. For this application, groups of no more than five fail-safe motor starters can be connected using a device connector, and the group must be terminated with a termination connector. Removing the control voltage supply from the first motor starter will safely shut down the whole group.

Safe group shutdown can be implemented particularly easily in conjunction with 3SK safety relays. In this case, up to five motor starters can be directly connected to 3SK safety relays via the device connector and then safely shut down (see page 13/133).



Ideal connection: Combination of four SIRIUS 3RM1 Failsafe motor starters with SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

Electromechanical switching devices in series with hybrid motor starters

Switching an inductive load - in particular of motors < 1 kW with high inductance - with an electromechanical switching device (e.g. contactor) can cause high and steep voltage edges.

The resulting faults/damage can be prevented by first disconnecting with the hybrid motor starter or by using EMC suppression modules:

- For 3RT2916-1P.. EMC suppression modules for direct mounting on the contactor, see page 2/78
- For motor suppression modules that are fitted in the main circuit, (see page 6/11).

Note:

For more information, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109758696.

Selection and ordering data

More information

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RM1

	Operational power for three-phase motor at 460 V[1]	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Control supply voltage		SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			At DC	At AC at 50 Hz					
	HP	A	V	V	d				
Direct-on-line starters									
 3RM1001-1AA04	--	0.1 … 0.5	24	--	2	**3RM1001-□AA04**		1	1 unit
	3/4	0.4 … 2	24	--	2	**3RM1002-□AA04**		1	1 unit
	3	1.6 … 6.1	24	--	2	**3RM1007-□AA04**		1	1 unit
	--	0.1 … 0.5	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1001-□AA14**		1	1 unit
	3/4	0.4 … 2	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1002-□AA14**		1	1 unit
	3	1.6 … 6.1	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1007-□AA14**		1	1 unit
Reversing starters									
 3RM1201-1AA04	--	0.1 … 0.5	24	--	2	**3RM1201-□AA04**		1	1 unit
	3/4	0.4 … 2	24	--	2	**3RM1202-□AA04**		1	1 unit
	3	1.6 … 6.1	24	--	2	**3RM1207-□AA04**		1	1 unit
	--	0.1 … 0.5	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1201-□AA14**		1	1 unit
	3/4	0.4 … 2	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1202-□AA14**		1	1 unit
	3	1.6 … 6.1	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1207-□AA14**		1	1 unit
Failsafe direct-on-line starters									
 3RM1101-1AA04	--	0.1 … 0.5	24	--	2	**3RM1101-□AA04**		1	1 unit
	3/4	0.4 … 2	24	--	2	**3RM1102-□AA04**		1	1 unit
	3	1.6 … 6.1	24	--	2	**3RM1107-□AA04**		1	1 unit
	--	0.1 … 0.5	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1101-□AA14**		1	1 unit
	3/4	0.4 … 2	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1102-□AA14**		1	1 unit
	3	1.6 … 6.1	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1107-□AA14**		1	1 unit
Failsafe reversing starters									
 3RM1301-1AA04	--	0.1 … 0.5	24	--	2	**3RM1301-□AA04**		1	1 unit
	3/4	0.4 … 2	24	--	2	**3RM1302-□AA04**		1	1 unit
	3	1.6 … 6.1	24	--	2	**3RM1307-□AA04**		1	1 unit
	--	0.1 … 0.5	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1301-□AA14**		1	1 unit
	3/4	0.4 … 2	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1302-□AA14**		1	1 unit
	3	1.6 … 6.1	110	110 … 230	2	**3RM1307-□AA14**		1	1 unit

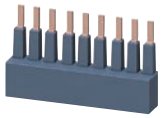
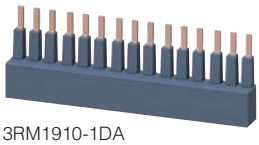
Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals for main circuit, screw terminals for control circuit — **1**
- Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) for main circuit, spring-loaded terminals (push-in) for control circuit — **2**
- Screw terminals for main circuit, spring-loaded terminals (push-in) for control circuit — **3**

[1] The actual startup characteristics of the motor as well as its rated data are important factors here.

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters

Accessories

	Product designation	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d				
Three-phase infeed system for 3RM1 with screw terminals						
 3RM1920-1AA	**Three-phase infeed terminals** • For three-phase busbars	►	**3RM1920-1AA**		1	1 unit
 3RM1910-1AA	**Three-phase busbars** • For 2 motor starters	►	**3RM1910-1AA**		1	1 unit
 3RM1910-1BA	• For 3 motor starters	►	**3RM1910-1BA**		1	1 unit
 3RM1910-1DA	• For 5 motor starters	►	**3RM1910-1DA**		1	1 unit
 3RM1910-6AA	**Covers** For 3 connection tags of the three-phase busbars	►	**3RM1910-6AA**		1	10 units
Fuse modules for 3RM1 for use on busbars or mounting rails						
 3RM1932-1AB	**Fuse module with 3NW6007-1 fuse**	2	**3RM1932-1AB**		1	1 unit
	Fuse module without fuse[1)]	10	**3RM1930-1AA**		1	1 unit
Adapters						
 8US1216-0AS00	**Adapters for 60 mm busbar systems** 22.5 mm x 200 mm x 41.5 mm Note: The adapter can be used on busbars with a width of 12 mm and a thickness of 5 mm or 10 mm.	5	**8US1216-0AS00**		1	1 unit
 8US1616-0AK02	**Adapters for 60 mm compact busbar systems** 22.5 mm x 160 mm x 41.5 mm Note: The adapter can be used on busbars with a width of 12 mm, 15 mm, 20 mm, 25 mm or 30 mm and a thickness of 5 mm or 10 mm.	5	**8US1616-0AK02**		1	1 unit

[1)] For details of alternative fuses, see Equipment Manual.

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters

Accessories

	Product designation	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d				
Adapters						
 8US1716-0RK00	**Adapter for 35 mm DIN mounting rails** 22.5 mm x 185 mm x 23.5 mm	5	**8US1716-0RK00**		1	1 unit
Cover profiles[1)2)]						
Cover profiles for busbars						
 8US1922-2CA00	12 mm x 5 mm x 1 000 mm 40 mm or 60 mm center-to-center busbar clearance depending on busbar system	2	**8US1922-2CA00**		1	10 units
 8US1922-2AA00	15 mm x 5 mm x 1 000 mm 20 mm x 5 mm x 1 000 mm 25 mm x 5 mm x 1 000 mm 30 mm x 5 mm x 1 000 mm 40 mm or 60 mm center-to-center busbar clearance depending on busbar system	2	**8US1922-2AA00**		1	10 units
 8US1922-2BA00	12 mm x 10 mm x 1 000 mm 15 mm x 10 mm x 1 000 mm 20 mm x 10 mm x 1 000 mm 25 mm x 10 mm x 1 000 mm 30 mm x 10 mm x 1 000 mm 60 mm center-to-center busbar clearance	2	**8US1922-2BA00**		1	10 units
Device connectors						
 3ZY1212-2EA00	**Device connectors** For 3RM1 motor starters, 24 V DC, 22.5 mm	2	**3ZY1212-2EA00**		1	1 unit
 3ZY1212-2AB00	**Device daisy chain connectors** For 3RM1 motor starters 24 V DC, 22.5 mm For gaps without motor starters in assemblies	2	**3ZY1212-2AB00**		1	1 unit
 3ZY1212-2FA00	**Device termination connectors** For 3RM1 motor starters, 24 V DC, 22.5 mm	2	**3ZY1212-2FA00**		1	1 unit

1) The cover profiles for busbars can be used for maintaining minimum spacing between the load feeders.

2) For further accessories for the configuration of a busbar system, see Catalog LV 10.

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters

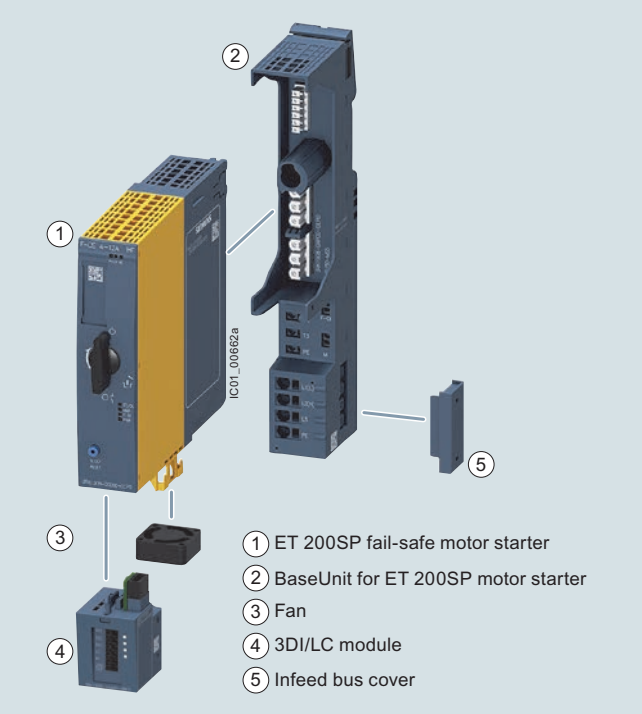
Accessories

	Product designation	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Removable terminals						
 3ZY1122-1BA00	**Terminal for main circuit, 2-pole**					
			Screw terminals			
	• Screw terminals, 1 x 4 mm²	2	**3ZY1122-1BA00**		1	6 units
			Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)			
	• Spring-loaded terminals (push-in), 1 x 4 mm²	2	**3ZY1122-2BA00**		1	6 units
 3ZY1131-1BA00	**Terminal for control circuit, 3-pole**					
			Screw terminals			
	• Screw terminals, 1 x 2.5 mm²	2	**3ZY1131-1BA00**		1	6 units
			Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)			
	• Spring-loaded terminals (push-in), 1 x 2.5 mm²	2	**3ZY1131-2BA00**		1	6 units
Further accessories						
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs for wall mounting** 2 lugs per device are required	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units
 3ZY1321-2AA00	**Sealable covers, 22.5 mm** For simple protection against unauthorized access	2	**3ZY1321-2AA00**		1	5 units
 3ZY1440-1AA00	**Coding pins for removable terminals** For mechanical coding of the terminals	2	**3ZY1440-1AA00**		1	12 units
  3ZY1450-1AB00	**Hinged cover** Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, 22.5 mm wide					
	• Titanium gray	2	**3ZY1450-1AB00**		1	5 units
	• Yellow	2	**3ZY1450-1BB00**		1	5 units
 3RK1911-6EA00	**Motor suppression module**					
	• Square	15	**3RK1911-6EA00**		1	1 unit
	• Round	15	**3RK1911-6EB00**		1	1 unit
 3RA2908-1A	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals		**Spring-loaded terminals**			
	Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit

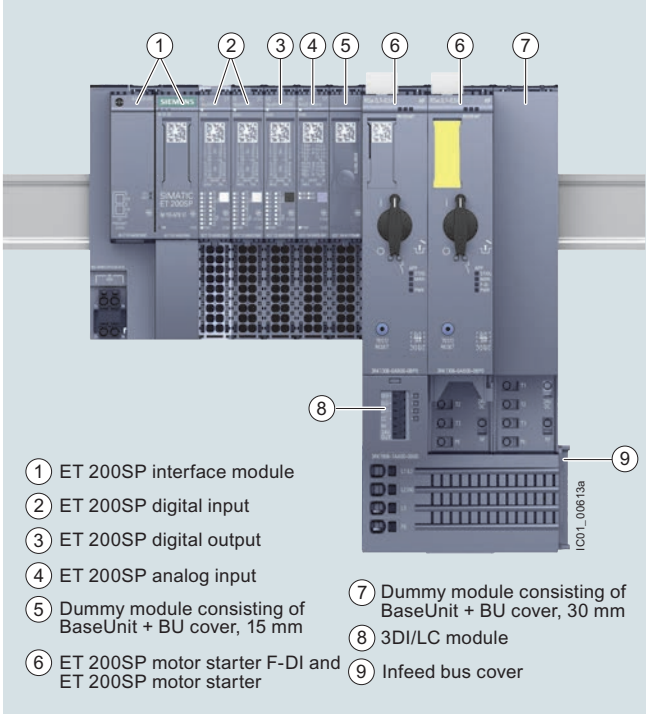
ET 200SP motor starter

Introduction

Overview



Motor starter, BaseUnit, fan and 3DI/LC control module



3RK1308 motor starter in the ET 200SP I/O system

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/ET200SP-motorstarter
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RK1308
TIA Selection Tool, see www.siemens.com/TST

Further components in the ET 200SP I/O system:
- Catalog ST 70
- Industry Mall, see www.siemens.de/product?ET200SP

ET 200SP motor starters

ET 200SP is a scalable and extremely flexible modular I/O system.

As I/O modules, the ET 200SP motor starters are an integral part of this I/O system. They are switching and protection devices for single- and three-phase loads and are available as direct-on-line or reversing starters.

Basic functionality

All versions of the ET 200SP motor starter feature the following functionality:

- Fully pre-wired motor starters for switching and protecting any AC loads up to 5.5 kW from 48 V AC to 500 V AC
- Disconnection possible via fail-safe motor starters up to SIL 3 and PL e Cat. 4
- With self-assembling 32 A power bus, i.e. the load voltage is only fed in once for a group of motor starters
- All control supply voltages connected only once, i.e. when modules are added they are automatically connected to the next module
- Hot swapping is permissible
- Digital inputs can optionally be used via a 3DI/LC module
- Control of the motor starter from the control system and extensive diagnostics status via the cyclic process image
- Diagnostics capability for active monitoring of the switching and protection functions
- The signal states in the process image of the motor starter provide information about protective devices (short circuit or overload), the switching states of the motor starter, and system faults.

Starter Kit

The 3RK1908-1SK00 Starter Kit is a favorably priced complete package for switching and monitoring motors in the ET 200SP system, see page 6/21.

It contains:

- a 3RK1308-0BC00-0CP0 reversing starter (0.9 to 3 A)
- a 3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0 BaseUnit with 500 V and 24 V AC/DC infeed
- an EMC distance module (consisting of 6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0 BaseUnit plus 6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0 BU cover 15 mm)

Use of fan

For motor starters with a 12 A rated current, the 3RW4928-8VB00 fan is included in the scope of supply.

This fan can also be ordered as an option for motor starters with lower rated currents, if the boundary conditions demand this. For information on the ambient conditions for the use of motor starters, see chapter "Product overview" in the Equipment Manual.

Designing interference-free motor starters

For interference-free operation of the ET 200SP station in accordance with IEC 60947-4-2 standard, use a dummy module before the first motor starter. The dummy module consists of the 6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0 or 6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0 BaseUnit and the 6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0 BU cover 15 mm.

The 15 mm BU cover protects the plug contacts of the BaseUnit against dirt.

Electromechanical switching devices in series with hybrid motor starters

Switching an inductive load - in particular of motors <1 kW with high inductance - with an electromechanical switching device (e.g. contactor) can cause high and steep voltage edges.

The resulting faults/damage can be prevented by first disconnecting with the hybrid motor starter or by using EMC suppression modules:

- For 3RT2916-1P.. EMC suppression modules for direct mounting on the contactor, see page 13/133.
- For motor suppression modules that are fitted in the main circuit, see page 16/21.

Note:

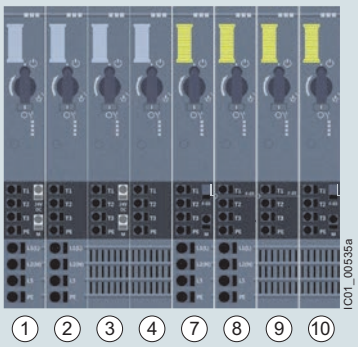
For more information, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109758696..

3DI/LC control module

This is a digital input module with three inputs for local motor starter functions such as “manual local control”, “implementation of fast inputs” or “end position disconnection”. For a list of all the functions permitted by the 3DI/LC module, see chapter “Overview of functions” in the Equipment Manual.

The module is plugged into the front of the motor starter from which it is supplied with a 24 V DC operating voltage.

BaseUnits for motor starters



1 24 V and 500 V DC
2 500 V AC
3 24 V DC
4 without infeed
5 3RK1908-0AP00-0EP0 (not shown here)
6 3RK1908-0AP00-0FP0 (not shown here)
7 500 V AC with F-DI infeed
8 500 V AC with F-DI loop-through
9 without infeed with F-DI infeed
10 without infeed with F-DI loop-through

View of the BaseUnit infeeds for the motor starters

BaseUnits are components for accommodating the ET 200SP I/O modules.

The self-assembling voltage buses integrated into the BaseUnits reduce wiring outlay to the single infeed (both of auxiliary and load voltage).

All modules following on the right are automatically supplied upon plugging the BaseUnits together, if BaseUnits are inserted with routing.

The rugged design and keyed connection technology enables use in harsh industrial conditions.

The BaseUnits are available with various infeeds for the motor starters.

ET 200SP motor starter

General data

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number		
Motor starters		**3RK1308 – 0 □ □ 0 0 – 0 C P 0**		
Product function	Direct-on-line starters		**A**	For motor standard output 0.09 ... 5.5 kW[1]
	Reversing starters		**B**	For motor standard output 0.09 ... 5.5 kW[1]
	Fail-safe direct-on-line starters		**C**	For motor standard output 0.09 ... 5.5 kW[1]
	Fail-safe reversing starters		**D**	For motor standard output 0.09 ... 5.5 kW[1]
Current range	0.1 ... 0.4 A		**A**	Maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 4 A
	0.3 ... 1 A		**B**	Maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 10 A
	0.9 ... 3 A		**C**	Maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 30 A
	2.8 ... 9 A		**D**	Maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 90 A
	4 ... 12 A		**E**	Including fan (3RW4928-8VB00), maximum current-carrying capacity when starting 100 A
Example		**3RK1308 – 0 A D 0 0 – 0 C P 0**		

[1] For standard motors: Single- or three-phase asynchronous motors, single-phase AC motors, single-phase asynchronous motors, at 400 V AC and 500 V AC; the actual startup characteristics of the motor as well as its rated data are important factors here.

Product versions		Article number		
BaseUnit		**3RK1908 – 0 A P 0 0 – 0 □ P 0**		
BU infeed	24 V and 500 V AC		**A**	
	24 V DC		**B**	
	500 V AC		**C**	
	without infeed		**D**	
	500 V AC		**G**	with F-DI infeed
	500 V AC		**H**	with F-DI loop-through
	without infeed		**J**	with F-DI loop-through
	without infeed		**K**	with F-DI infeed
Example		**3RK1908 – 0 A P 0 0 – 0 A P 0**		

Note:

The article number schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

Product advantages

The ET 200SP motor starters offer a number of advantages:

- Fully integrated into the ET 200SP I/O system (including TIA Selection Tool and TIA Portal)
- High degree of flexibility when it comes to safety applications via SIMATIC F-CPU or SIRIUS 3SK safety relays up to SIL 3 and PL e Cat. 4.
- Simple, integrated current value transmission
- Extensive parameterization by means of TIA Portal
- Increase of plant availability through fast replacement of units (easy mounting and plug-in technology)
- Greater endurance and reduced heat losses thanks to hybrid technology
- Less space required in the control cabinet (20 to 80%) as a result of greater functional density (direct-on-line and reversing starters in same width)
- Extensive diagnostics and information for preventive maintenance
- Parameterizable inputs via 3DI/LC control module
- Less wiring and testing required as a result of integrating several functions into a single device
- Lower overheads for stock keeping and configuration as a result of the wide setting range of the electronic overload release (up to 1:3)
- The ET 200SP motor starters can be used with highly energy efficient IE3/IE4 motors, see Application Manual.
  Take the current characteristics of the connected motor and motor starter into account when dimensioning. In addition to the rated current, the maximum permissible current range of the motor starter and the ratio of the rated current to the starting current of the motor are relevant.
  For more information on IE3/IE4, see page 1/7.

Standards and approvals

- IEC/EN 60947-4-2
- UL 60947-4-2
- CSA
- ATEX
- IEC 61508-1: SIL 3
- ISO 13849: PL e
- CCC approval for China

ET 200SP motor starter

General data

Application

The ET 200SP motor starters are suitable for the following applications:

- Switching and monitoring of
  - three-phase motors with overload and short-circuit protection (e.g. 400 V asynchronous motors for secondary drives in conveyor systems)
  - single-phase motors with overload and short-circuit protection (e.g. 230 V motors for pump applications)
  - Resistive loads by means of current value and diagnostics via the maintenance function (e.g. for heaters)
- Plant monitoring and energy management in conveyor systems:
  By means of the phase asymmetry and zero current detection during current measurement, for example, drive belt monitoring and blocking monitoring are possible.
- Track switching and lifting table control in conveyor systems:
  Track switches can be implemented using the quick stop function and lifting table controls by means of the "immediate end position disconnection" function without any laborious programming.
- Safe isolation of the drive from main power supply:
  The isolating functions according to IEC 60947-1 offer protection against inadvertent activation during plant maintenance.

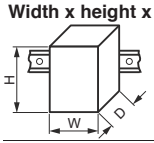
Motor starters in the process industry

For the ET 200SP motor starters, special BaseUnits are available that enable the device to be used in the ET 200SP HA I/O system, too. This is typically used in process engineering applications.

Technical specifications

More information	
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RK1308 Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479973	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/21800/faq

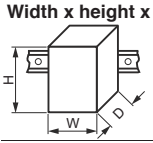
ET 200SP motor starters

Article number		3RK1308-0AA00-0CP0 3RK1308-0BA00-0CP0	3RK1308-0AB00-0CP0 3RK1308-0BB00-0CP0	3RK1308-0AC00-0CP0 3RK1308-0BC00-0CP0	3RK1308-0AD00-0CP0 3RK1308-0BD00-0CP0	3RK1308-0AE00-0CP0 3RK1308-0BE00-0CP0
Product category		**Motor starters**				
General technical specifications:						
Width x height x depth	mm	30 × 142 × 150				
						
Design of the switching contact		Hybrid				
Design of the motor protection		Electronic				
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	4 000				
Mounting position		Vertical, horizontal, flat (observe derating)				
Type of mounting		Can be plugged into BaseUnit				
Ambient temperature						
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60				
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +70				
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70				
Relative humidity during operation	%	10 ... 95				
Vibration resistance		15 mm up to 6 Hz; 2 *g* up to 500 Hz				
Shock resistance		6 *g* / 11 ms				
Type of coordination		1				
Electrical data:						
Supply voltage at DC rated value	V	24				
Operational power for AC-53a at 400 V rated value	kW	0.12	0.25	1.1	4	5.5
Operating frequency, rated value	Hz	50 ... 60				
Ultimate short-circuit current breaking capacity (I_{cu})						
• at 400 V rated value	kA	55				
• at 500 V rated value	kA	55				
Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	A	0.1 ... 0.4	0.3 ... 1	0.9 ... 3	2.8 ... 9	4 ... 12
Max. current carrying capacity at startup	A	4	10	30	90	100
Max. permissible voltage for protective separation between main and auxiliary circuit	V	500				
Insulation voltage, rated value	V	500				
Trip class		CLASS 5 and 10 adjustable				

ET 200SP motor starter

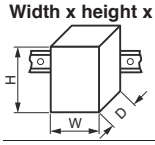
General data

ET 200SP fail-safe motor starters

Article number		3RK1308-0CA00-0CP0 3RK1308-0DA00-0CP0	3RK1308-0CB00-0CP0 3RK1308-0DB00-0CP0	3RK1308-0CC00-0CP0 3RK1308-0DC00-0CP0	3RK1308-0CD00-0CP0 3RK1308-0DD00-0CP0	3RK1308-0CE00-0CP0 3RK1308-0DE00-0CP0
Product category		**Motor starters**				
General technical specifications:						
Width x height x depth 	mm	30 × 142 × 150				
Design of the switch contact		Hybrid				
Design of the motor protection		Electronic				
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000				
Mounting position		Vertical, horizontal, flat (observe derating)				
Type of mounting		Can be plugged into BaseUnit				
Ambient temperature • During operation • During transport • During storage	 °C °C °C	 -25 ... +60 -40 ... +70 -40 ... +70				
Relative humidity during operation	%	10 ... 95				
Vibration resistance		15 mm up to 6 Hz; 2 *g* up to 500 Hz				
Shock resistance		6 *g* / 11 ms				
Type of coordination		1				
Electrical data:						
Supply voltage at DC rated value	V	24				
Operational power for AC-53a at 400 V, rated value	kW	0.12	0.25	1.1	4	5.5
Operating frequency, rated value	Hz	50 ... 60				
Ultimate short-circuit current breaking capacity (I_{cu}) • at 400 V rated value • at 500 V rated value	 kA kA	 55 55				
Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	A	0.1 ... 0.4	0.3 ... 1	0.9 ... 3	2.8 ... 9	4 ... 12
Max. current carrying capacity at startup	A	4	10	30	90	100
Max. permissible voltage for protective separation between main and auxiliary circuit	V	500				
Insulation voltage, rated value	V	500				
Trip class		CLASS 5 and 10 adjustable				

General data

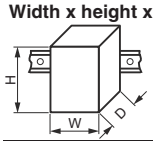
BaseUnits for motor starters

Article number		3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0BP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0CP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0DP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0GP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0HP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0JP0	3RK1908-0AP00-0KP0
Product designation		**BaseUnit**							
General technical specifications:									
Width x height x depth	mm	30 × 215 × 75							
									
Ambient temperature									
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60							
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +70							
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70							
Touch protection against electric shock		Finger-safe							
Connections/terminals:									
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections									
• At the inputs for supply voltage									
- Solid		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2		--					
- Finely stranded with end sleeve		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2		--					
- Finely stranded without end sleeve		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2		--					
- Solid for AWG cables		1 x 20 ... 12		--					
• For infeed									
- Solid		1 x 1 ... 6 mm^2	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm^2	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm^2	--		
- Finely stranded with end sleeve		1 x 1 ... 6 mm^2	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm^2	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm^2	--		
- Finely stranded without end sleeve		1 x 1 ... 6 mm^2	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm^2	--	1 x 1 ... 6 mm^2	--		
- Solid for AWG cables		1 x 18 ... 10	--	1 x 18 ... 10	--	1 x 18 ... 10	--		
• For load-side outgoing feeder									
- Solid		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2							
- Finely stranded with end sleeve		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2							
- Finely stranded without end sleeve		1 x 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2							
- Solid for AWG cables		1 x 20 ... 12							
Type of electrical connection for auxiliary and control circuits		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)							
Miscellaneous:									
Type of screwdriver tip		Slotted							
Size of screwdriver tip		Standard screwdriver 0.6 mm x 3.5 mm							

ET 200SP motor starter

General data

3DI/LC control module

Article number		3RK1908-1AA00-0BP0
Product designation		**3DI/LC control module**
General technical specifications:		
Width x height x depth	mm	30 × 54.5 × 42.3
		
Type of product		Accessories
Number of digital inputs		4
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000
Mounting position		Vertical, horizontal, flat
Type of mounting		Can be plugged onto motor starter
Ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +70
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70
Connections/terminals:		
Connectable conductor cross-section for auxiliary contacts		
• Solid or stranded	mm^2	0.2 ... 1.5
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	0.25 ... 1.5
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	0.2 ... 1.5
AWG number as coded connectable conductor cross-section		24 ... 16
Type of electrical connection for auxiliary and control circuits		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
Electrical data:		
Type of voltage of the control supply voltage		DC
Control supply voltage at DC rated value	V	20.4 ... 28.8
Miscellaneous:		
Type of screwdriver tip		Slotted
Size of screwdriver tip		Standard screwdriver 0.6 mm x 3.5 mm

Selection and ordering data

	Adjustable current response value of the inverse-time delayed overload release	Max. current carrying capacity at startup at 480V	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	A	A	d				
Motor starters							
	Direct-on-line starters						
 3RK1308-0AB00-0CP0	0.1 ... 0.4	3.2	NEW 2	**3RK1308-0AA00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
	0.3 ... 1	8	2	**3RK1308-0AB00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
	0.9 ... 3	24	2	**3RK1308-0AC00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
	2.8 ... 9	72	2	**3RK1308-0AD00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
	4 ... 12	72	2	**3RK1308-0AE00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
	Reversing starters						
 3RK1308-0BB00-0CP0	0.1 ... 0.4	3.2	NEW 2	**3RK1308-0BA00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
	0.3 ... 1	8	2	**3RK1308-0BB00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
	0.9 ... 3	24	2	**3RK1308-0BC00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
	2.8 ... 9	72	2	**3RK1308-0BD00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
	4 ... 12	72	2	**3RK1308-0BE00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
	Fail-safe direct-on-line starters						
 3RK1308-0CE00-0CP0	0.1 ... 0.4	3.2	NEW 2	**3RK1308-0CA00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
	0.3 ... 1	8	2	**3RK1308-0CB00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
	0.9 ... 3	24	2	**3RK1308-0CC00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
	2.8 ... 9	72	2	**3RK1308-0CD00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
	4 ... 12	72	2	**3RK1308-0CE00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
	Fail-safe reversing starters						
 3RK1308-0DE00-0CP0	0.1 ... 0.4	3.2	NEW 2	**3RK1308-0DA00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
	0.3 ... 1	8	2	**3RK1308-0DB00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
	0.9 ... 3	24	2	**3RK1308-0DC00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
	2.8 ... 9	72	2	**3RK1308-0DD00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
	4 ... 12	72	2	**3RK1308-0DE00-0CP0**		1	1 unit

ET 200SP motor starter

Base units and control module

BaseUnits[1)]



3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0

Type of product	Operational voltage of the AC infeed	Supply voltage of the DC infeed	SD	Push-in terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	V	V	d				
For motor starters							
• with AC/DC infeed	500	24	2	**3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0**		1	1 unit
• with DC infeed	--	24	2	**3RK1908-0AP00-0BP0**		1	1 unit
• with AC infeed	500	--	2	**3RK1908-0AP00-0CP0**		1	1 unit
• without infeed	--	--	2	**3RK1908-0AP00-0DP0**		1	1 unit
For fail-safe motor starters NEW							
• with AC infeed, with F-DI infeed for fail-safe motor starters	500	--	2	**3RK1908-0AP00-0GP0**		1	1 unit
• with AC infeed, with F-DI loop-through for fail-safe motor starters	500	--	2	**3RK1908-0AP00-0HP0**		1	1 unit
• without AC/DC infeed, with F-DI loop-through for fail-safe motor starters	--	--	2	**3RK1908-0AP00-0JP0**		1	1 unit
• without AC/DC infeed, with F-DI infeed for fail-safe motor starters	--	--	2	**3RK1908-0AP00-0KP0**		1	1 unit

1) The voltage is looped-through from BaseUnits with infeed to subsequent BaseUnits without infeed.

BaseUnits



6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0

Type of product	Supply voltage at DC rated value	Loop through the potential group from the left	SD	Push-in terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	V		d				
For dummy modules							
• dark, looping through the potential group	24	Yes	1	**6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0**		1	1 unit
• light, opening a new potential group	24	No	1	**6ES7193-6BP00-0DA0**		1	1 unit

3DI/LC control module



3RK1908-1AA00-0BP0

Control supply voltage at DC rated value	Product function: Local control	Product function: Digital inputs parameterizable	SD	Push-in terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
V			d				
20.4 ... 28.8	Yes	Yes	2	**3RK1908-1AA00-0BP0**		1	1 unit

ET 200SP motor starter

Accessories

	Product designation	Type of product	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Accessories							
 6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0	**BU cover 15 mm**	for BaseUnits Type A0 or A1	1	**6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0**		1	5 units
 3RK1908-1CA00-0BP0	**BU cover 30 mm**	For protection of empty slots, 30 mm	2	**3RK1908-1CA00-0BP0**		1	1 unit
 3RK1908-1DA00-2BP0	**Infeed bus cover** (1 bag containing 10 covers)	For ET 200SP	2	**3RK1908-1DA00-2BP0**		1	1 unit
 3RK1908-1EA00-1BP0	**Mechanical bracket** (1 bag containing 5 mechanical brackets)	Mechanical, for ET 200SP	2	**3RK1908-1EA00-1BP0**		1	1 unit
 3RW4928-8VB00	**Fan**	Can be used for 3RK1308	►	**3RW4928-8VB00**		1	1 unit
 3RK1911-6EA00	**Motor suppression module**						
	• Square		15	**3RK1911-6EA00**		1	1 unit
 3RK1911-6EB00	• Round		15	**3RK1911-6EB00**		1	1 unit
 3RK1908-1SK00	**Starter Kit** NEW	consists of 3RK1308-0BC00-0CP0 reversing starter (0.9 ... 3 A), 3RK1908-0AP00-0AP0 BaseUnit with 500 V and 24 V AC/DC infeed, and EMC distance module (consisting of 6ES7193-6BP00-0BA0 BaseUnit plus 6ES7133-6CV15-1AM0 BU cover 15 mm)	5	**3RK1908-1SK00**		1	1 unit

Overview

Flexible and cost-efficient distributed starter solutions

Be it their high degree of protection, compact design or integrated multifunctionality – our motor starters and soft starters for use in the field are ideal for realizing distributed drive solutions. The modular concepts, distributed power supply and integrated safety technology of our portfolio for a high degree of protection consistently supports current trends in drive technology.



3RK1304



3RK1315

		Type	Page
ET 200pro motor starters			
Motor starters in the SIMATIC ET 200pro I/O system up to 5.5 kW			
Standard motor starters		**3RK1304**	6/28
High Feature motor starters		**3RK1304**	6/29
ET 200pro isolator modules	• With switch disconnector function for safe disconnection	**3RK1304**	6/30
Safety modules local	• Isolator module, 400 V disconnecting module	**3RK1304**	6/31
Safety modules PROFIsafe	• F-Switch PROFIsafe	**6ES7148**	6/34
Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters	• Incoming power supply, power loop-through connection on the field device, motor cable, power bus with power terminal connectors	**3RK19**	6/35
ET 200pro – interface modules	• For communication with PROFIBUS, PROFINET and IWLAN	**6ES71**	ST 70
ET 200pro – CPUs	• Standard CPUs, fail-safe CPUs	**6ES71**	ST 70
ET 200pro – I/O modules	• Digital/analog expansion modules, fail-safe expansion modules, power modules, ET 200pro pneumatic interfaces	**6ES71**	ST 70
ET 200pro PS	• Stabilized power supplies	**6ES7148**	ST 70
ET 200pro FC-2 frequency converters		**6SL35**	D 31.2
ET 200pro add-on products	• Modules for EtherNet/IP	**ZNX:EIP**	ST 70
SIRIUS M200D motor starters			
Distributed motor starters up to 5.5 kW			
M200D AS-i Basic motor starters		**3RK1315**	6/47
M200D AS-i Standard motor starters		**3RK1325**	6/48
M200D communication modules for PROFIBUS		**3RK1305**	6/55
M200D communication modules for PROFINET		**3RK1335**	6/55
M200D motor starter modules		**3RK1395**	6/55
Accessories	• Incoming power supply, motor cable, power bus with power terminal connectors	**3RK1911**	6/59
	• Motor control with I/O communication	**3RK1902**	6/61
	• Motor control with AS-i communication	**3RK1902**	6/62
	• Motor control with PROFIBUS	**3RK1902**	6/64
	• Motor control with PROFINET	**3RK1902**	6/65
Hybrid fieldbus connections			
	• Passive and active	**3RK1911**	6/67

Overview

ET 200pro motor starters in I/O system ET 200pro

SIMATIC ET 200pro is the modular I/O system with high degree of protection IP65/66/67 for local, cabinet-free use. The ET 200pro motor starters with the high degree of protection IP65 are an integral part of ET 200pro.



ET 200pro motor starter: Isolator module, Standard starter and High Feature starter mounted on a wide module rack

ET 200pro motor starters (see pages 6/28 and 6/29)

- Only two variants up to 5.5 kW
- All settings can be parameterized by bus
- Comprehensive diagnostic signals
- Support for PROFIenergy
- Overload can be acknowledged by remote RESET
- Current asymmetry monitoring
- Stall protection
- EMERGENCY START function on overload
- Current value transmission by bus
- Current limit monitoring
- Full support of acyclic services
- Direct-on-line or reversing starters
- Power bus connection can be plugged in using Han Q4/2 connectors
- Motor feeder with Han Q8/0 plug
- Conductor cross-section up to 6 x 4 mm^2
- 25 A per segment (power looped through using jumper plug)
- In the Standard and High Feature versions (with 4 DI on-board)
- Electromechanical switching and electronic switching
- Electronic starter for direct activation or with integrated soft starter function
- Supplied with 400 V AC brake contact as an option
- Temperature sensor can be connected (Thermoclick or PTC type A)
- Provision of the motor current in PROFIenergy format to higher-level systems, motor current shutdown in dead times using PROFIenergy

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/ET200pro
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?ET200pro
Further components in the ET 200pro distributed I/O system:

- Interface modules, central units, I/O modules, ET 200pro PS, see Catalog ST 70
- ET 200pro FC-2 frequency converters, see Catalog D 31.2

ET 200pro isolator modules (see page 6/30)

The isolator module with switch disconnector function is used for safe disconnection of the 400 V operational voltage during repair work in the plant and provides an integrated group fusing function (i.e. additional group short-circuit protection for all subsequently supplied motor starters).

Depending on the power distribution concept, all stations can be equipped with an isolator module as an option.

Safety applications

Safety Solution local (see page 6/31)

With the Safety local modules
- Safety local isolator module and
- 400 V disconnecting module

with an appropriate connection, safety level PL e (according to ISO 13849-1) can be reached.

Safety Solution PROFIsafe (see page 6/34)

With the Safety PROFIsafe modules
- F-Switch and
- 400 V disconnecting module

with an appropriate connection, safety levels SIL 3 (according to IEC 62061) and PL e (according to ISO 13849-1) can also be reached.

Functionality

With the ET 200pro motor starters, any three-phase loads can be protected and switched.

The ET 200pro motor starters are available with mechanical and also electronic contacts.

The ET 200pro electromechanical starters are offered as direct-on-line starters (DSe) and reversing starters (RSe) as **Standard** and **High Feature** versions. There are device versions with or without control for externally fed brakes with 400 V AC.

Compared with the Standard motor starters, the **High Feature, mechanical** motor starter also has:

- Four digital inputs
- Advanced parameterization options

The ET 200pro electronic starters are offered as direct-on-line starters (sDSSte/sDSte) and reversing starters (sRSSte/sRSte) in the High Feature version.

Compared with the High Feature mechanical motor starters, the **High Feature electronic** motor starter also has:

- Soft starting and smooth ramp-down function
- Deactivated soft start function as an electronic starter for applications with a high switching frequency
- Advanced parameterization options

General data

As a result of the protection concept with solid-state overload evaluation and the use of SIRIUS switching devices, size S00, additional advantages are realized on the Standard and High Feature motor starters – advantages that soon make themselves positively felt particularly in manufacturing processes with high plant stoppage costs:

- Configuration is made easier and flexibility is increased by the fine modular structure with ET 200pro. When using ET 200pro motor starters, the parts list per load feeder is reduced to two main items: the bus module and the motor starter. This makes the ET 200pro ideal for modular machine concepts or solutions for conveying systems and in machine-tool building.
- Expansions are easily possible through the subsequent adding of modules. The innovative plug-in technology also does away with the wiring needed up to now. Through the hot swapping function (disconnection and connection during operation) a motor starter can be replaced within seconds if necessary, without having to shut down the ET 200pro station and with it the process in the plant. The motor starters are therefore recommendable in particular for applications with special demands on availability. Storage costs are also optimized by the low level of variance (two units up to 7.5 HP).
- With four locally acting inputs available on the High Feature motor starter it is possible to realize autonomous special functions that work independently of the bus and the higher level control system, e.g. as a quick stop on gate valve controls or limit position disconnectors. In parallel with this, the states of these inputs are signaled to the control system.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number										
Motor starters		**3RK1304**	**–**	**5**	**□**	**S**	**□**	**0**	**–**	**□**	**A**	**A**	**□**	
Setting range	0.15 ... 2.0 A				**K**									
	1.5 ... 12 A				**L**									
Product function	Direct-on-line starters DSe						**4**			**4**				Standard
	Reversing starters RSe						**4**			**5**				Standard
	Direct-on-line starters DSe						**4**			**2**				High Feature
	Reversing starters RSe						**4**			**3**				High Feature
	Direct-on-line starters sDSSte/sDSte						**7**			**2**				High Feature
	Reversing starters sDSSte/sDSte						**7**			**3**				High Feature
Inputs/outputs	Without brake output												**0**	
	With brake output												**3**	400 V AC, with High Feature + 4 inputs
Example		**3RK1304**	**–**	**5**	**K**	**S**	**4**	**0**	**–**	**4**	**A**	**A**	**0**	

Product versions		Article number										
Modules		**3RK1304**	**–**	**0**	**H**	**S**	**0**	**0**	**–**	**□**	**A**	**A**	**0**	
Product function	Isolator modules									**6**				
	Isolator modules									**7**				Safety modules local
	400 V disconnecting modules									**8**				Safety modules local/PROFIsafe
Example		**3RK1304**	**–**	**0**	**H**	**S**	**0**	**0**	**–**	**6**	**A**	**A**	**0**	

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

ET 200pro motor starter

General data

Type Technology designation[1]		Standard motor starters DSe, RSe	High Feature motor starters DSe, RSe	 sDSSte, sDSte, sRSSte, sRSte
Device functions (firmware features)				
Parameterizable rated operational current		✓		
Integrated short-circuit protection		✓		
Parameterizable current limit values		--	✓ 2 limit values	
Parameterizable response in case of current limit violation		--	✓	
Zero current monitoring		✓		
Parameterizable response in case of zero current violation		✓		
Parameterizable current asymmetry limit	%	-- Fixed limit value (30 x I_e)	✓ 30 ... 60 x I_e	
Parameterizable response in case of asymmetry limit violation		✓		
Motor blocking monitoring		--	✓	
Parameterizable blocking current limit	%	--	✓ 150 ... 1 000 x I_e	
Parameterizable blocking time limit	s	--	✓ 1 ... 5	
Current value transmission		✓		
Group warning diagnostics		--	✓ Parameterizable	
Group diagnostics		✓ Parameterizable		
EMERGENCY START		✓		
Digital inputs		--	✓ 4 inputs	
• Parameterizable input signal		--	✓ Latching/non-latching	
• Parameterizable input level		--	✓ NC/NO contacts	
• Parameterizable input signal delay	ms	--	✓ 10 ... 80	
• Parameterizable input signal extension	ms	--	✓ 0 ... 200	
• Parameterizable input control actions		--	✓ 12 different actions	
Brake output (400 V AC)		✓ Order option		
Parameterizable brake enabling delay	s	✓ -2.5 ... +2.5		
Parameterizable holding time of the brake during stopping	s	✓ 0 ... 25		
Parameterizable startup type		--		✓
Parameterizable ramp-down time		--		✓
Parameterizable starting voltage		--		✓
Parameterizable stopping voltage		--		✓
Local device interface		✓		
Firmware update		✓ By specialists		
Thermal motor model		✓		
Parameterizable trip class		-- CLASS 10 fixed	✓ CLASS 5, 10, 15, 20	
Parameterizable response in case of overload of thermal motor model		--	✓ 3 possible states	
Advance warning limit for motor heating	%	--	✓ Parameterizable 0 ... 95	
Advance warning limit time-related trip reserve	s	--	✓ Parameterizable 0 ... 500	
Parameterizable recovery time	min	--	✓ 1 ... 30	
Parameterizable protection against voltage failure		-- Permanently integrated	✓	
Reversing start function		✓ Order option		
Parameterizable interlock time for reversing starters		-- 150 ms fixed	✓ 0 ... 60 s	
Integrated logbook functions		✓ 3 device logbooks		
Integrated statistics data memory		✓		
Parameterizable response in case of CPU/master stop		✓		
PROFIenergy profile support				
• Disconnection of the motor current during idle times		✓		
• Measured motor current values		✓		
Device indications				
• Group fault		SF LED (red)		
• Switching state		STATE LED (red, yellow, green)		
• Device status		DEVICE LED (red, yellow, green)		
• Digital inputs		--	IN 1 ... IN 4, LED	

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

[1] DS .... Direct-on-line starters
RS .... Reversing starters
DSS .. Direct-on-line soft starters
RSS .. Reversing soft starters
e ..... Electronic motor protection
te ..... Full motor protection (thermal + electronic)
s ..... Electronic switching with semiconductor.

ET 200pro motor starter

General data

Benefits

ET 200pro motor starters provide the following advantages:

- High flexibility thanks to a modular and compact design
- Little variance among all motor starter versions (two units up to 5.5 kW)
- Extensive parameterization using STEP 7 HW Config
- Increase of plant availability through fast replacement of units (easy mounting and plug-in technology)
- Extensive diagnostics and information for preventive maintenance
- Parameterizable inputs for on-site control functions (High Feature)
- Cabinet-free design thanks to high degree of protection IP65

Application

The SIMATIC ET 200pro motor starters are ideal for the use of several spatially concentrated distributed drive solutions in which several motors, or digital or analog sensors and actuators are addressed from a distributed station. They are perfectly suited for protecting and switching any AC loads.

Application areas

The SIMATIC ET 200pro motor starters are suitable for numerous sectors of industry, e.g. machinery and plant engineering or conveying applications.

Use of ET 200pro motor starters in conjunction with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of ET 200pro motor starters in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring; see Application Manual.

Technical specifications

More information	
Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/22332388	Notes on security: System networking requires suitable protective measures (including network segmentation for IT security) in order to ensure safe plant operation. For more information on the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Type		Standard motor starters	High Feature motor starters	
		Mechanical switching without inputs	Mechanical switching with inputs	Electronic switching with inputs and soft starter function
Technology designation[1]		DSe, RSe	DSe, RSe	sDSSte, sDSte, sRSSte, sRSte
Mechanics and environment				
Motor starters or modules that can be connected to ET 200pro With width of 110 mm		max. 8		
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)				
• Direct-on-line starters and reversing starters	mm	110 x 230 x 150		110 x 230 x 160
Permissible ambient temperature				
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55, from +40 with derating		
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70		
Permissible mounting position		Vertical, horizontal		
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068, Part 2-6	*g*	2		
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068, Part 2-27	*g*/ms	Half-sine 15/11		
Degree of protection		IP65		
Pollution degree		3, IEC 60664 (IEC 61131)		
Electrical specifications				
Power consumption at 24 V DC				
• From auxiliary circuit L+/M (U1)	mA	Approx. 40		
• From auxiliary circuit A1/A2 (U2)	mA	Approx. 200		
Rated operational current I_e for power bus	A	25		
Rated operational voltage U_e	V AC	400 (50/60 Hz)		
• Approval according to EN 60947-1, Appendix N	V AC	Up to 400 (50/60 Hz)		Up to 400 (50/60 Hz)
• Approval according to CSA and UL	V AC	Up to 600 (50/60 Hz)		Up to 480 (50/60 Hz)
Approval				
• DIN VDE 0106, Part 101	V	Up to 400		Up to 480
• CSA and UL approval	V	Up to 600		Up to 480
Conductor cross-sections				
• Incoming power supply	mm^2	Max. 6 x 4		
Touch protection		Finger-safe		
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6		
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	400		
Rated operational current I_e for starters				
• AC-1 / 2 / 3 at 40 °C - At 400 V	A	0.15 ... 2.0/1.5 ... 12.0		0.15 ... 2.0/1.5 ... 12.0[2]
- At 500 V	A	0.15 ... 2.0/1.5 ... 9.0		
• AC-4 at 40 °C - At 400 V	A	0.15 ... 2.0/1.5 ... 4.0		
Rated short-circuit breaking capacity	kA	100 at 400 V		
Type of coordination acc. to IEC 60947-4-1		1		
Power of three-phase motors at 400 V	kW	Max. 5.5		Max. 5.5/4[3]
Utilization categories		AC-1, AC-2, AC-3, AC-4		AC-53a[4] (max. 9 A with deactivated soft start function up to CLASS 10)
Protective separation between main and auxiliary circuits	V	400, acc. to EN 60947-1, Appendix N		
Endurance of contactor				
• Mechanical	Operating cycles	30 million		--
• Electrical	Operating cycles	Up to 10 million; depending on the current loading (see manual)		--
Permissible switching frequency		Depending on the current loading, motor starting time, and relative ON period (see manual)		
Operating times for 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_e				
• Closing delay	ms	11 ... 50		--
• Opening delay	ms	5 ... 45		--

1) DS .... Direct-on-line starters
RS .... Reversing starters
DSS .. Direct-on-line soft starters
RSS .. Reversing soft starters
e ..... Electronic motor protection
te ..... Full motor protection (thermal + electronic)
s ..... Electronic switching with semiconductor.

2) If the soft starter control function is deactivated, the permissible rated operational current is reduced to 9 A up to CLASS 10.

3) With parameterization as electronic starter max. 4 kW.

4) 8-hour operation.

ET 200pro motor starter

Standard motor starter *IE3/IE4* ready

Overview

The functionality, device functions, and technical specifications of the Standard motor starter are described in "ET 200pro Motor Starters, General data" see page 6/23 onwards.

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Standard motor starters, mechanical Motor protection: thermal model					
DSe direct-on-line starters[1]					
• Without brake output	2	**3RK1304-5□S40-4AA0**		1	1 unit
• With brake output 400 V AC	2	**3RK1304-5□S40-4AA3**		1	1 unit
RSe reversing starters[1]					
• Without brake output	2	**3RK1304-5□S40-5AA0**		1	1 unit
• With brake output 400 V AC	2	**3RK1304-5□S40-5AA3**		1	1 unit
Setting range Rated operational current			Additional price		
• 0.15 ... 2.0 A		**K**	None		
• 1.5 ... 12.0 A		**L**	✓		



DSe Standard

✓ = Additional price

1) Only functions when used together with the backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see "Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters", page 6/39).

High Feature motor starter *IE3/IE4* ready

Overview

The functionality, device functions, and technical specifications of the High Feature motor starter are described in "ET 200pro Motor Starters, General data" see page 6/23 onwards.

The High Feature motor starter differs from the Standard motor starter in having more parameters and four integrated, freely-parameterizable digital inputs.

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
High Feature motor starters, mechanical Motor protection: thermal model					
 RSe High Feature					
DSe direct-on-line starters[1]					
• Without brake output and with 4 inputs	2	**3RK1304-5□S40-2AA0**		1	1 unit
• With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs	5	**3RK1304-5□S40-2AA3**		1	1 unit
RSe reversing starters[1]					
• Without brake output and with 4 inputs	2	**3RK1304-5□S40-3AA0**		1	1 unit
• With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs	2	**3RK1304-5□S40-3AA3**		1	1 unit
Setting range Rated operational current			Additional price		
• 0.15 ... 2.0 A		**K**	None		
• 1.5 ... 12.0 A		**L**	✓		
High Feature motor starters[2], **electronic Full motor protection, comprising thermal motor protection and thermistor motor protection**					
 sRSSte High Feature					
sDSSte/sDSte direct-on-line starters[1][2]					
• Without brake output and with 4 inputs	2	**3RK1304-5□S70-2AA0**		1	1 unit
• With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs	5	**3RK1304-5□S70-2AA3**		1	1 unit
Reversing starters sRSSte/sRSte[1][2]					
• Without brake output and with 4 inputs	2	**3RK1304-5□S70-3AA0**		1	1 unit
• With brake output 400 V AC and 4 inputs	2	**3RK1304-5□S70-3AA3**		1	1 unit
Setting range Rated operational current			Additional price		
• 0.15 ... 2.0 A		**K**	None		
• 1.5 ... 12.0 A		**L**	✓		

✓ = Additional price

1) Only functions when used together with the backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see "Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters", page 6/39).

2) The electronic motor starters can be used not only as electronic motor starters with a high level of switching frequency but also as fully fledged soft starters for soft starting and stopping. The changeover from motor starter to soft starter takes place through reparameterization in HW Config. Depending on the setting, this results in the following current ranges:
- Parameterization as electronic motor starter: 0.15 to 2 A and 1.5 to 9 A (4 kW)
- Parameterization as soft starter: 0.15 to 2 A and 1.5 to 12 A (5.5 kW).

Isolator modules *IE3/IE4* ready

Overview

The isolator module with integrated group fusing function (i.e. additional group short-circuit protection for all subsequently supplied motor starters) and switch disconnector function is used for safe disconnection of the 400 V operational voltage in the plant.

Depending on the power distribution concept, all stations can be equipped with an isolator module as an option.

The following properties apply to the isolator module:

- Increase of plant availability through fast replacement of units (easy mounting and plug-in technology)
- Cabinet-free design thanks to high degree of protection IP65

The isolator module is available in addition in a safety version (see "Safety local isolator module" on page 6/31).

Technical specifications

Type		Isolator modules
General data		
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)		
• Direct-on-line starters and reversing starters	mm	110 x 230 x 170
Permissible ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70
Permissible mounting position		Any
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068 Part 2-6	*g*	2
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068 Part 2-27	*g*/ms	Half-sine 15/11
Power consumption		
• From auxiliary circuit L+/M (U1)	mA	Approx. 20
• From auxiliary circuit A1/A2 (U2)		--
Rated operational current I_e for power bus	A	25
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	400
Approvals according to		
• DIN VDE 0106, Part 101	V	Up to 500
• CSA and UL	V	Up to 600
Conductor cross-sections		
• Incoming power supply	mm^2	Max. 6 x 4

Type		Isolator modules
Degree of protection		IP65
Touch protection		Finger-safe
Pollution degree		3, IEC 60664 (IEC 61131)
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	400
Rated operational current I_e for starters		
• AC-1/2/3 at 40 °C		
- At 400 V	A	25
- At 500 V	A	25
Rated short-circuit breaking capacity	kA	50 at 400 V
Type of coordination acc. to IEC 60947-4-1		2
Protective separation between main and auxiliary circuits	V	400, according to DIN VDE 0106, Part 101
Device functions		
• Group diagnostics		Yes, parameterizable
Device indications		
• Group fault		SF LED (red)

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d				
ET 200pro isolator modules, mechanical					
Isolator modules[1] Rated operational current 25 A	2	**3RK1304-0HS00-6AA0**		1	1 unit



3RK1304-0HS00-6AA0

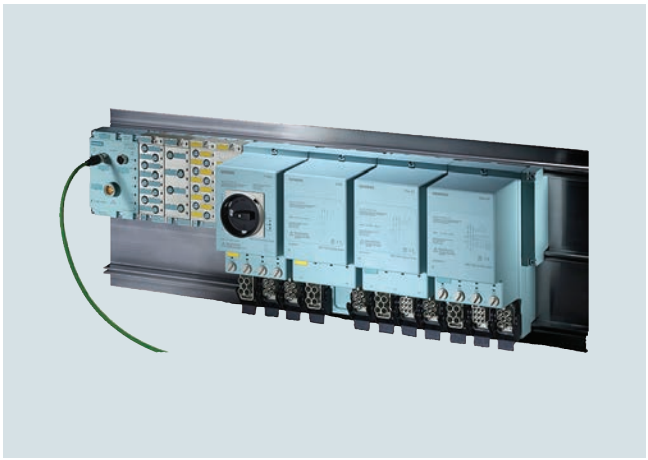
[1] Only functions when used together with the related 110 mm backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see page 6/39).

Overview

Safety Solution local

With the Safety local modules
- Safety local isolator module and
- 400 V disconnecting module

with an appropriate connection, safety level PL e (according to ISO 13849-1) can be reached.



ET 200pro motor starter (Safety Solution local): Safety local isolator module, disconnecting module, Standard starter and High Feature starter mounted on a wide module rack

Safety local isolator module

The Safety local isolator module is a repair switch with integrated safety evaluation functions that can be parameterized using DIP switches.

It is used for
- Connection of a one- or two-channel EMERGENCY STOP circuit up to PL e (protective door or EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons) and parameterizable start behavior
- For controlling the 400 V disconnecting module by means of a safety rail signal

400 V disconnecting module

The 400 V disconnecting module enables the safe disconnection of an operational voltage of 400 V up to PL e. For operation in a Safety Solution local application, it functions only in combination with the Safety local isolator module.

For operation in a Safety PROFIsafe application it functions only in combination with the F-Switch.

Functionality

Safety local isolator module

The Safety local isolator module features the same functions as a standard isolator module with an additional local safety function.

The Safety local isolator module contains a 3TK2841 module and is equipped with M12 terminals for the connection of external safety components.

Terminals 1 and 2 can be used to connect either one- or two-channel EMERGENCY STOP circuits or protective door circuits (IN 1, IN 2).

For monitored starts, an external START switch can be connected to terminal 3.

The required safety functions can be set using two slide switches located under the left M12 opening.

In the event of an EMERGENCY STOP, the Safety local isolator module trips the downstream 400 V disconnecting module. This safely separates the 400 V circuit up to PL e.

In combination with the 400 V disconnecting module, the Safety local isolator module can be used for safety applications up to PL e.

400 V disconnecting module

The 400 V disconnecting module can be used together with the Safety local isolator module for local safety applications and together with the F-Switch for PROFIsafe safety applications.

It contains two contactors connected in series for safety-related disconnection of the main circuit.

The auxiliary circuit supply of the device is over a safety power rail in the backplane bus module.

The 400 V disconnecting module can be used in conjunction with the Safety local isolator module or with the F-Switch for safety applications up to PL e.

Technical specifications

Type		Safety local isolator module	400 V disconnecting module
General data			
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)			
• Direct-on-line starters and reversing starters	mm	110 x 230 x 170	110 x 230 x 150
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55	
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70	
Permissible mounting position		Any	
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068, Part 2-6		2 *g*	
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068, Part 2-27		Half-sine 15 *g*/11 ms	
Power consumption			
• From auxiliary circuit L+/M (U1)	mA	Approx. 20	
• From auxiliary circuit A1/A2 (U2)		--	
Rated operational current I_e for power bus	A	25	
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	400 (50/60 Hz)	
Approval DIN VDE 0106, Part 101	V	Up to 500	
CSA and UL approval	V	Up to 600	
Conductor cross-sections			
Incoming power supply	mm^2	Max. 6 x 4	
Degree of protection		IP65	
Touch protection		Finger-safe	
Pollution degree		3, IEC 60664 (IEC 61131)	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6	
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	400	
Rated operational current I_e for starters			
• AC-1/2/3 at 40 °C			
- At 400 V	A	16	25
- At 500 V	A	16	25
Rated short-circuit breaking capacity	kA	50 at 400 V	
Type of coordination acc. to IEC 60947-4-1		2	
Protective separation between main and auxiliary circuits	V	400, according to DIN VDE 0106, Part 101	
Operating times for 0.85 ... 1.1 x U_e			
• Closing delay	ms	--	25 ... 100
• Opening delay	ms	--	7 ... 10
Device functions			
• Group diagnostics		Yes, parameterizable	
Device indications			
• Group fault		SF LED (red)	

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d				
Safety modules local						
 3RK1304-0HS00-7AA0	**Safety local isolator module**[1)2)]					
	Rated operational current 16 A	5	**3RK1304-0HS00-7AA0**		1	1 unit
 3RK1304-0HS00-8AA0	**400 V disconnecting modules**[3)4)]					
	Rated operational current 25 A	2	**3RK1304-0HS00-8AA0**		1	1 unit

1) The Safety local isolator module only functions when used together with the 400 V disconnecting module.
2) Only in combination with the special backplane bus module for the Safety local isolator module (see "Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters", page 6/39).
3) The 400 V disconnecting module functions only when used together with the Safety local isolator module or with the F-Switch.
4) The 400 V disconnecting module functions only when used together with the backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see "Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters", page 6/39).

Overview

Safety Solution PROFIsafe

With the Safety PROFIsafe modules
- F-Switch and
- 400 V disconnecting module

with an appropriate connection, safety levels SIL 3 (according to IEC 62061) and PL e (according to ISO 13849-1) can be reached.

F-Switch PROFIsafe

Fail-safe digital inputs/outputs in degrees of protection IP65 to IP67 for near-machine, cabinet-free use.

Fail-safe digital inputs

- For the fail-safe reading in of sensor information (one-/two-channel)
- Including integrated discrepancy evaluation for 2v2 signals
- Internal sensor supplies (incl. testing) available

Fail-safe digital outputs

- Three fail-safe PP-switching outputs for safe switching of the backplane busbars

The F-Switch is certified up to SIL 3/PL e and has detailed diagnostics.

It supports PROFIsafe in PROFIBUS configurations as well as in PROFINET configurations.

Functionality

The PROFIsafe F-Switch is a fail-safe solid-state module for PROFIsafe safety applications. It has two fail-safe inputs and outputs for safe switching of the 24 V supply over backplane busbars. In combination with the 400 V disconnecting module, fail-safe disconnection of ET 200pro motor starters is possible in PROFIsafe applications up to SIL 3/PL e.

400 V disconnecting module

See "Safety modules local", Overview, page 6/31 and Technical specifications, page 6/32.

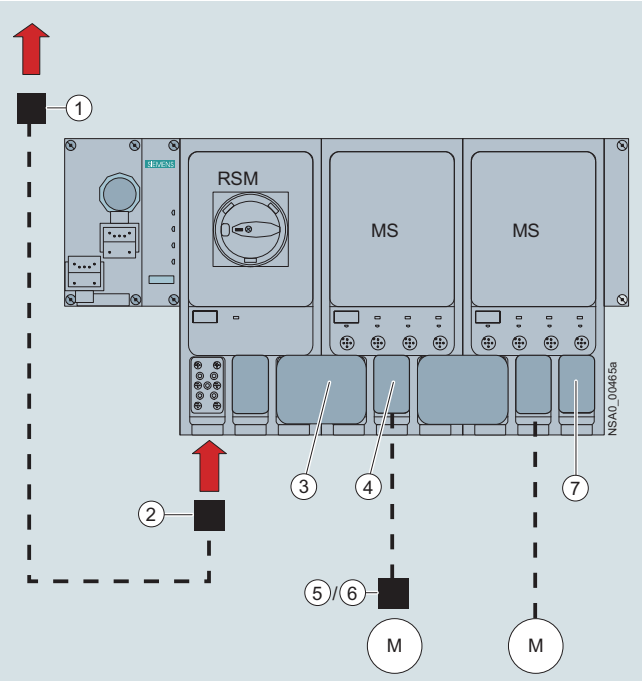
Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d				
Safety modules PROFIsafe					
 3RK1304-0HS00-8AA0					
400 V disconnecting modules[1)2)]					
Rated operational current 25 A	2	**3RK1304-0HS00-8AA0**		1	1 unit
 6ES7148-1FS00-0AB0					
F-Switch PROFIsafe					
24 V DC, including bus module Note: Connection module must be ordered separately	1	**6ES7148-4FS00-0AB0**		1	1 unit
Connection modules for F-Switch					
24 V DC	1	**6ES7194-4DA00-0AA0**		1	1 unit

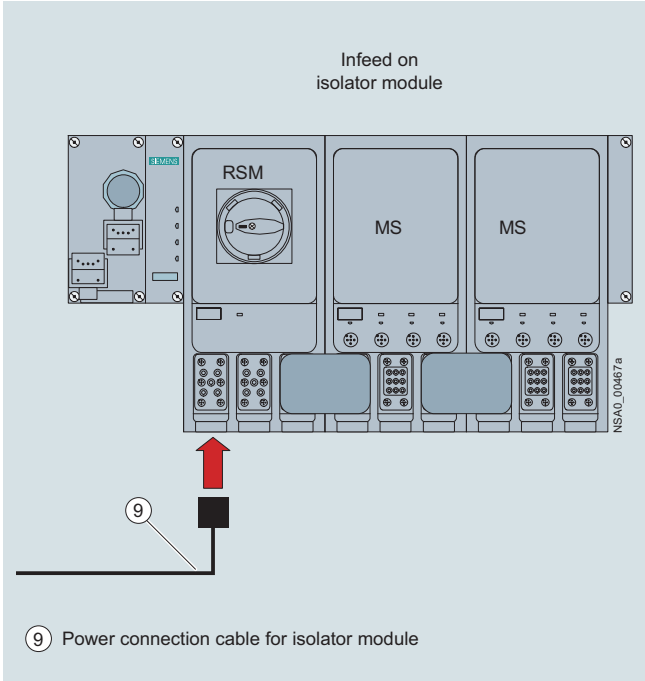
1) The 400 V disconnecting module functions only when used together with the Safety local isolator module or with the F-Switch.

2) The 400 V disconnecting module functions only when used together with the backplane bus module and the wide module rack. The backplane bus module and the wide module rack must be ordered separately (see "Accessories for ET 200pro motor starters", page 6/39).

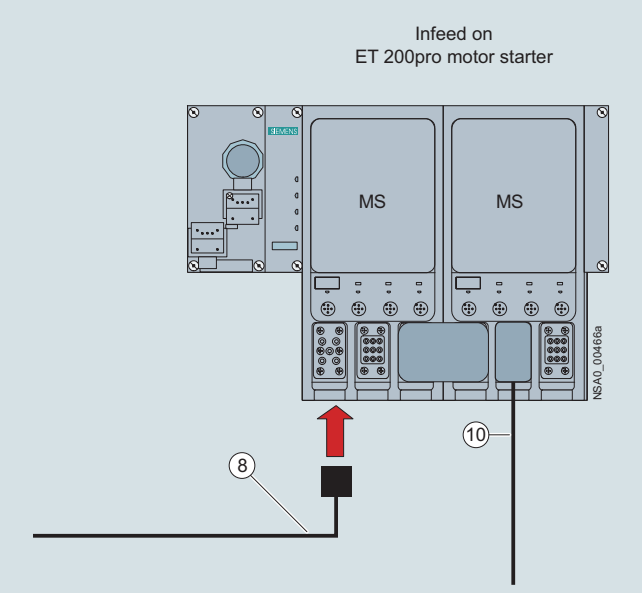
Overview



Basic design of an ET 200pro version with (from the left) connection module for IM, interface module for communication (IM), RSM isolator module, two ET 200pro motor starters (MS), and connections for energy



Infeed on the RSM isolator module



Infeed on the ET 200pro motor starter

Legend:

① Power feeder plug (see page 6/37)
② Power connection plug (see page 6/37)
③ Power jumper plug (see page 6/37)
④ Motor connection plug (see page 6/37)
⑤ Motor plug (see page 6/37)
⑥ Motor plug with EMC suppressor circuit (see page 6/37)
⑦ Power loop-through plug (see page 6/37)
⑧ Power connection cable (see page 6/37)
⑨ Power connection cable for isolator module (see page 6/37)
⑩ Motor cable (see page 6/38)

Power bus

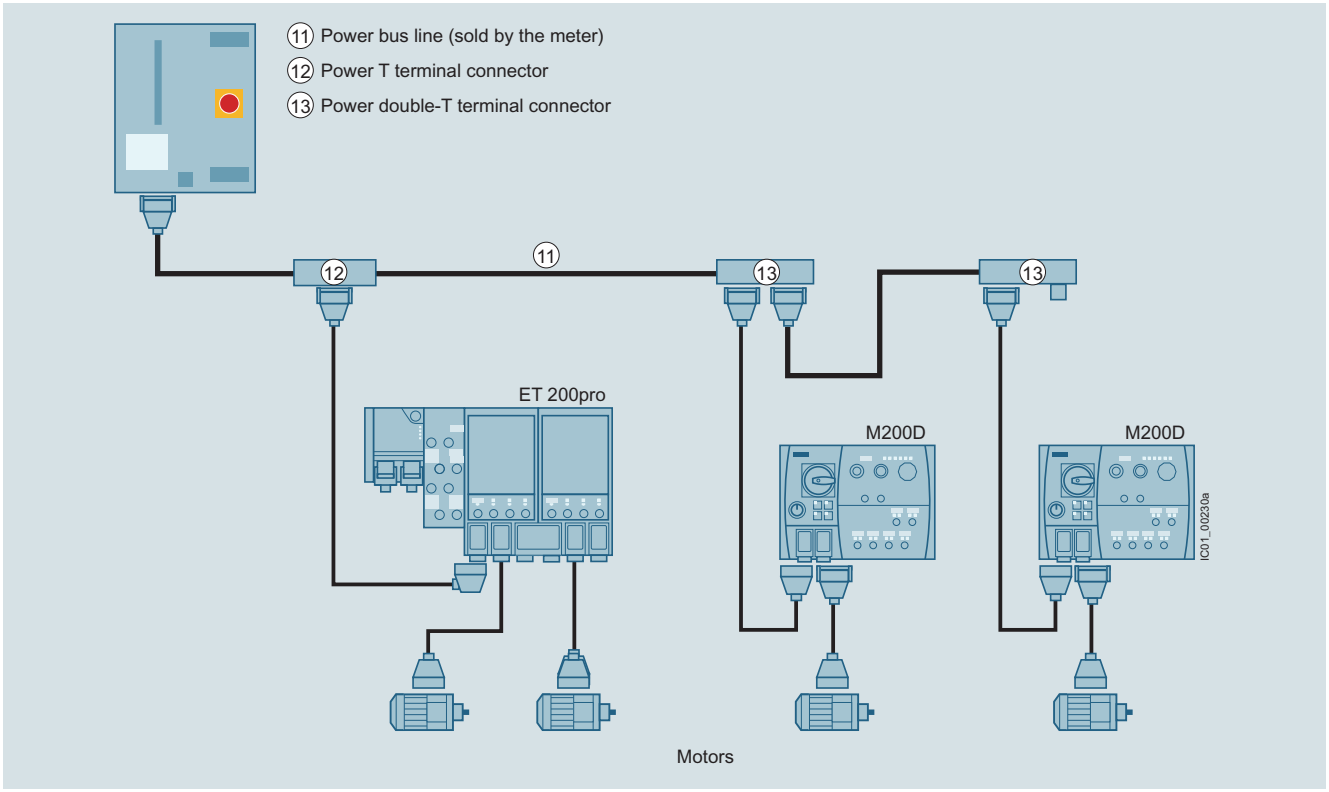
The power supply to the field devices (ET 200pro motor starters, M200D motor starters) is provided via the power bus, in which the power T terminal connectors or power double-T terminal connectors are connected by power bus cables.

Feeders

From the terminal connectors, spur lines with Han Q4/2 plugs lead to the field devices, from which the motors are supplied with power via motor connection cables.

Interruption-free thanks to power terminal connectors

In finger-safe connection technology the power T terminal connectors and power double-T terminal connectors connect the components of a feeder to the power bus. They ensure interruption-free operation, i.e. the power bus is not interrupted when the components are unplugged.



Power supply to the motors via the power bus with power T and double-T terminal connectors linked by power bus cables, spur lines to the field devices (motor starters), and power loop-through connections to the motors via motor connection cables

Motor control via PROFIBUS

The interface modules (IM) for PROFIBUS can be combined with three different connection modules for connecting PROFIBUS DP and the power supply:

- Direct connection with cable gland
- ECOFAST connection with hybrid fieldbus cables (with two copper cores for data transmission with PROFIBUS DP, and four copper cores for the power supply), and ECOFAST plugs (HanBrid)[1)]
- M12, 7/8" connection
  - with M12 connecting cable and M12 plugs for data transmission with PROFIBUS DP
  - with 7/8" connecting cable and 7/8" plugs for the power supply[2)]

For connection modules with the relevant accessories, see "Accessories for ET 200pro interface modules" in Catalog ST 70 or the Industry Mall.

Motor control via PROFINET

For connection modules with the relevant accessories, see "Accessories for ET 200pro interface modules" in Catalog ST 70 or the Industry Mall.

[1)] Hybrid fieldbus connections with HanBrid sockets designed as cabinet bushings transmit data and energy from the control cabinet (IP20) to the field (IP65). They are the interface for jointly routing PROFIBUS DP and the auxiliary voltages into the hybrid fieldbus cable (see page 6/66).

[2)] On the control cabinet bushings with two M12 sockets for the PROFIBUS M12 connecting cables (see page 6/66), the 24 V supply of the motor starters is implemented via separate 7/8" connecting cables.

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d				
Incoming power supply					
① **Power feeder plugs** Connector set for incoming power supply, e.g. for connecting to T terminal connectors, comprising a coupling enclosure, straight outgoing feeder (with bracket), pin insert for HAN Q4/2, incl. gland					
• 5 male contacts, 2.5 mm²	5	**3RK1911-2BS60**		1	1 unit
• 5 male contacts, 4 mm²	5	**3RK1911-2BS20**		1	1 unit
• 5 male contacts, 6 mm²	5	**3RK1911-2BS40**		1	1 unit
② **Power connection plugs** Connector set for incoming power supply for connection to ET 200pro motor starters/ET 200pro isolator modules, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angular outgoing feeder, female insert for HAN Q4/2, incl. gland					
• 5 female contacts, 2.5 mm²	5	**3RK1911-2BE50**		1	1 unit
• 5 female contacts, 4 mm²	5	**3RK1911-2BE10**		1	1 unit
• 5 female contacts, 6 mm²	5	**3RK1911-2BE30**		1	1 unit
⑧ **Power connection cables, assembled at one end** Power connection cable for ET 200pro motor starters, open at one end, for HAN Q4/2, angular, 4 x 4 mm²					
• Length 1.5 m	5	**3RK1911-0DB13**		1	1 unit
• Length 5.0 m	5	**3RK1911-0DB33**		1	1 unit
⑨ **Power connection cables for isolator module, assembled at one end** Power connection cable for ET 200pro isolator modules, open at one end, for HAN Q4/2, angular, insert turned at isolator module end, 4 x 4 mm²					
• Length 1.5 m	30	**3RK1911-0DF13**		1	1 unit
• Length 5.0 m	30	**3RK1911-0DF33**		1	1 unit
Power loop-through on the field device					
③ **Power jumper plugs**	2	**3RK1922-2BQ00**		1	1 unit
⑦ **Power loop-through plugs** Connector set for power loop-through for connection to ET 200pro motor starters/ET 200pro isolator modules, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angular outgoing feeder, pin insert for HAN Q4/2, incl. gland					
• 4 male contacts, 2.5 mm²	5	**3RK1911-2BF50**		1	1 unit
• 4 male contacts, 4 mm²	5	**3RK1911-2BF10**		1	1 unit
Motor cables					
④ **Motor connection plugs** Connector set for motor cable for connection to ET 200pro motor starters, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angular outgoing feeder, pin insert for HAN Q8/0, incl. gland					
• 8 male contacts, 1.5 mm²	5	**3RK1902-0CE00**		1	1 unit
• 6 male contacts, 2.5 mm²	5	**3RK1902-0CC00**		1	1 unit
⑤ **Motor plugs** Connector set for motor cable for connection to motors, comprising a cable-end connector hood, straight outgoing feeder, female insert for HAN 10e, incl. star jumper, incl. gland					
• 7 female contacts, 1.5 mm²	30	**3RK1911-2BM21**		1	1 set
• 7 female contacts, 2.5 mm²	30	**3RK1911-2BM22**		1	1 set
⑥ **Motor plugs with EMC suppressor circuit** Connector set for motor cable for connection to motors, comprising a cable-end connector hood, straight outgoing feeder, female insert for HAN 10e with EMC suppressor circuit, incl. star jumper, incl. gland					
• 7 female contacts, 1.5 mm²	30	**3RK1911-2BL21**		1	1 set
• 7 female contacts, 2.5 mm²	30	**3RK1911-2BL22**		1	1 set

Accessories

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Motor cables (continued)					
⑩ **Motor cables, assembled at one end** Open at one end, HAN Q8, angular, length 5 m					
• For motor without brake, for ET 200pro, 4 x 1.5 mm^2	15	**3RK1911-0EB31**		1	1 unit
• For motor with brake for ET 200pro, 6 x 1.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-0ED31**		1	1 unit
• For motor without brake, with thermistor, for ET 200pro, 6 x 1.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-0EF31**		1	1 unit
• For motor with brake and thermistor for ET 200pro, 8 x 1.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-0EG31**		1	1 unit
Power bus					
⑫ **Power T terminal connectors** For 400 V AC, for connection of feeders (e.g. motor starters) by means of standard round cable at any point of the power bus, by insulation displacement connection, used with preassembled bus segments					
• 2.5 mm^2/4 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BF01**		1	1 unit
• 4 mm^2/6 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BF02**		1	1 unit
⑬ **Power double-T terminal connectors** For 400 V AC, for connection of feeders (e.g. motor starters) by means of standard round cable at any point of the power bus, by insulation displacement connection, used with preassembled bus segments, connection of two motor starters possible					
• 4 mm^2/6 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BG02**		1	1 unit
Sealing set (comprising 2 seals) For power T/power double-T terminal connectors					
• For power cables with Ø 10 ... 13 mm	5	**3RK1911-5BA00**		1	1 unit
• For power cables with Ø 13 ... 16 mm	5	**3RK1911-5BA10**		1	1 unit
• For power cables with Ø 16 ... 19 mm	5	**3RK1911-5BA20**		1	1 unit
• For power cables with Ø 19 ... 22 mm	X	**3RK1911-5BA30**		1	1 unit
• Blanking plugs	5	**3RK1911-5BA50**		1	1 unit
Further accessories for power connections					
 3RK1902-0CW00					
Crimping tool for pins/sockets, 4 mm^2 and 6 mm^2	15	**3RK1902-0CW00**		1	1 unit
Dismantling tools					
• For male and female contacts for 9-pole HAN Q4/2 inserts	15	**3RK1902-0AB00**		1	1 unit
• For male and female contacts for 9-pole HAN Q8 inserts	5	**3RK1902-0AJ00**		1	1 unit
 3RK1902-0CK00					
Sealing caps For 9-pole power sockets					
• 1 unit per pack	5	**3RK1902-0CK00**		1	1 unit
• 10 units per pack	5	**3RK1902-0CJ00**		1	10 units

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d				
Further accessories						
	Module racks, wide[1]					
	• Length 500 mm	1	**6ES7194-4GB00-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	• Length 1 000 mm	1	**6ES7194-4GB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	• Length 2 000 mm	1	**6ES7194-4GB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Module racks, wide, compact[1]					
	• Length 500 mm	1	**6ES7194-4GD00-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	• Length 1 000 mm	1	**6ES7194-4GD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	• Length 2 000 mm	1	**6ES7194-4GD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Backplane bus modules 110 mm[2]	2	**3RK1922-2BA00**		1	1 unit
	Backplane bus module for Safety local isolator modules	2	**3RK1922-2BA01**		1	1 unit
 3RK1922-3BA00	**Handheld devices** For ET 200pro motor starters (or for ET 200S High Feature and M200D motor starters) for local operation. Notes: • The motor-starter-specific serial interface cables must be ordered separately. • The RS 232 interface cable 3RK1922-2BP00 is used for the MS ET 200pro.	5	**3RK1922-3BA00**		1	1 unit
	RS 232 interface cable Serial data connection between ET 200pro (or M200D) motor starters and the RS 232 interface of a PC/PG/laptop (with the Motor Starter ES software) or the handheld device 3RK1922-3BA00.	5	**3RK1922-2BP00**		1	1 unit
	USB interface cable, 2.5 m Serial data connection between ET 200pro (or M200D) motor starters and the USB interface of a PC/PG/laptop (with the Motor Starter ES software).	3	**6SL3555-0PA00-2AA0**		1	1 unit
 3RK1901-1KA00	**M12 sealing caps** For sealing unused M12 input or output sockets (one set contains ten sealing caps)	►	**3RK1901-1KA00**		100	10 units
	Motor suppression module RC element for installation in motor terminal box					
 3RK1911-6EA00	• Angular design	15	**3RK1911-6EA00**		1	1 unit
 3RK1911-6EB00	• Round design	15	**3RK1911-6EB00**		1	1 unit

[1] The wide module rack can accommodate all ET 200pro motor starters and any optional modules (isolator module, Safety local isolator module and 400 V disconnecting module).

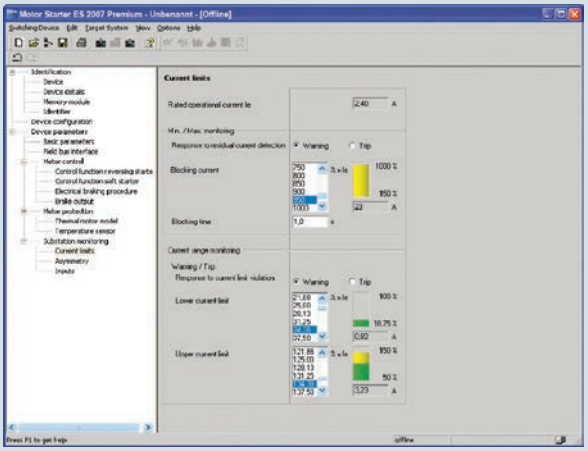
[2] The backplane bus module is a prerequisite for operation of the ET 200pro motor starter and the optional module.

For more connection technology products, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/65355810..

Motor starter ES

Software

Overview



Motor Starter ES for parameterization, monitoring, diagnostics and testing of motor starters

More information

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3ZS1

Technical specifications and system requirements, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16713/td

Motor Starter ES is used for the startup, parameterization, diagnostics, documentation and preventive maintenance of SIMATIC ET 200S, ET 200pro, ECOFAST and M200D motor starters.

The software program is available in three versions which differ in their user-friendliness, scope of functions and price.

Overview



SIRIUS M200D AS-i Basic motor starter with manual local operation

The intelligent and highly flexible SIRIUS M200D motor starters for distributed installation start, monitor and protect motors and loads up to 7.5 HP.

The M200D motor starters are available in four versions:

M200D AS-i Basic	M200D AS-i Standard	M200D PROFIBUS	M200D PROFINET
Motor control with AS-i communication		PROFIBUS	PROFINET
Mechanical or electronic switching			
✓	✓	✓	✓
Electronic switching with soft starter functionality			
--	✓	✓	✓

✓ Function available
-- Function not available

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/motorstarter
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?M200D
TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=MS_M200D

Basic functionality

The versions of the M200D motor starter are equipped with the following properties and functions:

- Available as direct-on-line and reversing starters in a rugged design
- Electromechanical or electronic switching version
- Low variance – only two device versions up to 7.5 HP thanks to wide range setting
- All versions have the same enclosure size.
- Degree of protection IP65
- Quick and fail-safe wiring of system and motor cables using ISO 23570 plug-in connector technology (Q4/2 and Q8/0)
- Robust and widely used M12 connection method for digital inputs and outputs
- Integrated feeder connector monitoring
- Full motor protection through overload protection and a temperature sensor (PTC, TC)
- Short-circuit and overload protection integrated
- Integrated repair switch lockable with three locks (multi-level service)
- Uniform wiring to the SINAMICS G110D, SINAMICS G110M and SINAMICS G120D frequency inverters and to the ET 200pro distributed I/O system
- Extensive diagnostics concept using LEDs
- Optional integrated manual local control with key-operated switch (ordering option)
- Optionally available brake actuation with voltages from 180 V DC (no rectifier needed in motor) or 230/400 V AC (ordering options)

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number															
Motor starters		**3RK13**	□	**5**	**–**	**6**	□	**S**	□	**1**	**–**	□	**A**	□	□		
Type	AS-i Basic		**1**										**A**				
	AS-i Standard		**2**										**A**				
	PROFIBUS/PROFINET		**9**										**D**				
Setting range for rated operational current I_A	0.15 ... 2 A						**K**										
	1.5 ... 9 A						**N**										
	1.5 ... 12 A						**L**										
Starter version	Electromechanical starters								**4**								with integrated contactor
	Electronic starters								**7**								with thyristors
Product function	Direct-on-line starters											**0**					
	Reversing starters											**1**					
	Direct-on-line starters											**2**					with manual local operation
	Reversing starters											**3**					with manual local operation
Brake actuation	None														**0**		
	230/400 V AC														**3**		
	180 V DC														**5**		
Example		**3RK13**	**1**	**5**	**–**	**6**	**K**	**S**	**4**	**1**	**–**	**3**	**A**	**A**	**0**		

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

M200D motor starters provide the following advantages for customers:

- High plant availability through plug-in capability of the main circuit, communication and I/Os – relevant for installing and replacing devices
- Cabinet-free construction and near-motor installation thanks to the high degree of protection IP65
- The motor starters record the actual current flow for the parameterizable electronic motor overload protection. Reliable messages concerning the overshooting or undershooting of setpoint values ensure comprehensive motor protection. All motor protection functions can be defined by simple parameterization
- Low stock levels and low order costs thanks to a wide setting range for the electronic motor protection of 1:10 (only two device versions up to 7.5 HP)
- The integrated wide range for the current enables a single device to cover numerous standard motors of different sizes.
- Comprehensive offering of accessories, including ready-assembled cables
- The M200D motor starters can be installed with a few manual steps. The integrated plug-in technology enables far lower wiring outlay:
  Preassembled cables can be plugged directly onto the motor starter module.
- Easy and user-friendly installation because all versions have the same enclosure dimensions.
- Fast and user-friendly commissioning using optional manual local operation
- Increase of process speed through integrated functions such as "Quick Stop" and "Disable Quick Stop", e.g. at points and crossings
- Optional manual local control with momentary-contact and latching operation for easier startup and easier servicing

Application

The high degree of protection IP65 makes the M200D motor starters suitable in particular for use on extensive conveying systems such as are found in mail sorting centers, airports, automotive factories and the packing industry.

For simple drive tasks, particularly in conveyor applications, the new SINAMICS G110D frequency inverter series with a performance range from 0.75 kW to 7.5 kW and degree of protection IP65 is the ideal partner for the M200D motor starters.

SINAMICS G110D converters allow for stepless speed control of three-phase asynchronous motors and comply with the requirements for materials handling applications with frequency control.

For simple drive tasks in conveyor applications in which a frequency inverter integrated into the motor is required, the SINAMICS G110M frequency inverter with a performance range from 0.37 kW to 4 kW and degree of protection IP65/66 is the ideal partner. The SINAMICS G110M is available individually as a frequency converter for self-assembly and pre-mounted on SIMOGEAR geared motors, and with its conveyor-specific functions it satisfies the requirements of conveyor technology applications.

Use of SIRIUS M200D motor starters in conjunction with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of SIRIUS M200D motor starters in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual..

Overview

For motor control using AS-Interface there are the following M200D motor starter versions: SIRIUS M200D AS-i Basic and SIRIUS M200D AS-i Standard (basic functionality, see page 16/41 "SIRIUS M200D Motor Starters" → "General data" → "Overview").

SIRIUS M200D AS-i Basic

Functionality

- Easy and fast on-site startup through parameterization of local setting knobs (DIP switches) and rotary coding switches for adjusting the rated operational current. The rotary coding switch has an OFF position for deactivating the overload protection with the help of the thermal motor model when using a temperature sensor.

Communications

- AS-i communication with A/B addressing according to Spec V2.1
- The AS-i bus is connected cost-effectively using an M12 connection on the device. Of the four digital inputs, two are contained in the process image and can therefore be used in the PLC program. The other two inputs are locally effective and permanently assigned with functions.
- The LEDs can provide comprehensive diagnostics of the device on the spot. In addition to diagnostics using the PAE process image, the device can create up to 15 different diagnostic signals per slave. The message with the highest priority can be read out through the AS-i communication. This is yet another new development which distinguishes the M200D AS-i Basic motor starter from the rest of the market and adds innovative technology, maximum availability and transparency to the system.

SIRIUS M200D AS-i Standard

The intelligent and highly flexible M200D AS-i Standard motor starter in A/B technology starts and protects motors and loads up to 5.5 kW. They are available in direct-on-line or reversing starter versions, in a mechanical version and also an electronic version (the latter with soft start function).

The M200D AS-i Standard motor starter is the most functional member of the SIRIUS motor starter family in the high degree of protection IP65 for AS-i communication. Consistency with other products of the SIRIUS M200D motor starter range and with the frequency converter and ET 200pro I/O system is assured.

Functionality

- AS-i communication with A/B addressing according to Spec 3.0
- Electronic version also with soft start function
- AS-i slave profile 7AE/7A5 with process image 6E/4A
- Full TIA integration: All digital inputs and outputs exist in the cyclic process image and are visible through AS-i, providing maximum flexibility and best adaptability to the application.
- Additionally expanded diagnostics using data record through AS-i bus
- Complete plant monitoring using statistics data record and current value monitoring by means of data records
- Parameterization through AS-i bus with the help of data records or an expanded process image from the user program
- Control of the motor starter using a command data record from the user program
- Flexible assignment of the digital inputs and outputs with all available assignable input actions
- Parameterization using Motor Starter ES at the local interface (ordering option for startup software)
- Diagnostics with the help of Motor Starter ES (ordering option for startup software)

Mounting and installation

The M200D motor starters can be installed with a few manual steps. The integrated plug-in technology enables far lower wiring outlay. Connecting cables can be plugged directly onto the motor starter module. Swapping of the connecting wires and malfunctions within the plant are prevented by preassembled cables. The AS-i bus is connected cost-effectively using an M12 connection on the device. All versions have identical enclosure dimensions for easier system design and conversion.

Parameterization and configuration

The particularly robust M200D AS-i Standard motor starter is characterized by numerous functions which can be flexibly parameterized. It enables highly flexible parameterization through the AS-i bus using data records from the user program as well as user-friendly local parameterization using the Motor Starter ES startup software through the local point-to-point interface.

Functions can be flexibly assigned to the digital inputs and outputs, adapting them to all possible conveyor applications. All motor protection functions, limit values and reactions can be defined by parameterization. The AS-i Standard is unique. In its 6E/4A process image the motor starter sends all four digital inputs and the digital output via the process image to the PLC in cyclic mode. System configuration and system documentation are facilitated not least by a number of CAX data.

Operation

The new generation of motor starters is characterized by its advanced functionality, maximum flexibility and extremely high degree of automation.

All digital inputs and outputs exist in the cyclic process image. All limit values for monitoring functions and their reactions are parameterizable and therefore adaptable to the application. The motor starters record the actual current flow. Evaluating the current of the parameterizable solid-state overload protection increases the availability of the drives, as do reliable messages concerning the overshooting or undershooting of setpoint values.

Diagnostics and maintenance

The M200D sets new standards for diagnostics. In addition to diagnostics using the PAE process image and diagnostics by "parameter echo" (up to 15 different diagnostic signals per slave can be read out via AS-i communication), the possibility of reading out diagnostic data records is unique on the market.

The AS-i Standard is recommended in particular for expansive and highly automated system components because the possibility of monitoring devices and systems with data records (statistical data, measured values and device diagnostics) provides an in-depth view of the plant from the control room, guaranteeing the monitoring process and increasing plant availability.

Preventive maintenance can be carried out with the integrated maintenance timer and plant downtimes prevented as a result in advance.

Local control of a drive is possible using the ordering option with integrated manual operation. This is yet another new development which distinguishes the M200D AS-i Standard motor starter from the rest of the market and adds innovative technology, maximum availability and transparency to the plant.

SIRIUS M200D motor starters for AS-Interface

General data





	SIRIUS M200D AS-i Basic	SIRIUS M200D AS-i Standard
Device functions (firmware features)		
Slave on the bus		
Fieldbus	✓ AS-i	
Slave type	✓ A/B acc. to Spec 2.1	✓ A/B acc. to Spec 3.0
Profile	✓ 7.A.E	✓ 7.A.E & 7.A.5
Number of assigned AS-i addresses on the bus	✓ 1	✓ 2
Number of stations per AS-i master	✓ Max. 62 devices	✓ Max. 31 devices
AS-i master profile	✓ M3 and higher	✓ M4 and higher
Parameter assignment		
DIP switches	✓	--
Potentiometer for rated operational current	✓	--
Motor Starter ES	--	✓
Data records through AS-i	--	✓
Diagnostics		
Diagnostics through parameter channel	✓	
Acyclic through data records	--	✓
Expanded process image PAE 4 bytes	--	✓
Process image		
Process image	✓ 4E/3A	✓ 6E/4A
Data channels		
Local optical interface (manual local)	✓	
AS-i bus	✓	
Motor Starter ES through local interface	--	✓
Motor Starter ES through bus	--	
Data records[1] (acyclic)		
Parameter assignment	--	✓
Diagnostics	--	✓
Measured values	--	✓
Statistics	--	✓
Commands	--	✓
Inputs		
Number	✓ 4	
• Of these in the process image	✓ 2 through AS-i	✓ 4 through AS-i
Input action	✓ For permanently assigned functions, see manual	✓ Parameterizable: flexible
Quick stop	✓ Permanent function: latching, edge-triggered	✓ Parameterizable function: latching (edge-triggered), non-latching (level-triggered)
Outputs		
Number	✓ 1	
Output action	✓ Permanent function: assigned with group fault	✓ Parameterizable: For function, see manual
Brake output		
180 V DC / 230/400 V AC / none	✓	
Motor protection		
Overload protection	✓ Electronic, wide range 1:10	
Short-circuit protection	✓	
Full motor protection	✓	
Temperature sensor	✓ Parameterizable using DIP switches: PTC or Thermoclick or deactivated	✓ Parameterizable via Motor Starter ES, data record: PTC or Thermoclick or deactivated

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

1) The data records are a reduced selection compared with PROFIBUS/PROFINET.

	 SIRIUS M200D AS-i Basic	 SIRIUS M200D AS-i Standard
Device functions (firmware features) (continued)		
Device function		
Repair switch	✓	
Current limit monitoring bottom	--	✓ Parameterizable
Current limit monitoring top	--	✓ Parameterizable
Zero current detection	✓ Permanent function: disconnection, less than 18.75% of the rated operational current I_e	✓ Parameterizable
Blocking current	✓ Permanent function: starting up of the motor: Tripping limit up to 800% of the rated operational current I_e for 10 s Active operation: Threshold for tripping "blocking current" up to 400% of the rated operational current I_e	✓ Parameterizable
Asymmetry	✓ Permanent function: up to 30% of the rated operational current I_e (only mechanical MS)	✓ Parameterizable
Load type	✓ Permanent function: Three-phase	✓ Parameterizable: single-phase and three-phase
Shutdown class	✓ Parameterizable using DIP switches: CLASS 10/deactivated	Parameterizable via Motor Starter ES, data record: CLASS 5, 10, 15, 20
Protection against voltage failure	✓	✓ Parameterizable: activated/deactivated
Soft starter control function		
Soft start function	--	✓ Only solid-state version
Bypass function	--	✓ Only solid-state version

✓ Function available
-- Function not available

Application

The M200D AS-i standard is particularly suitable for highly automated applications in conveyor systems requiring devices and systems to be monitored to prevent or limit plant downtime. The option of planning the functions of the motor starter or its interfaces also creates the prerequisite for fine-adjustment to the function of the motor starter in the application and hence provides for extreme flexibility.

Use of M200D motor starters in conjunction with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

For the use of SIRIUS M200D motor starters in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring,; see Application Manual.

Technical specifications

More information

Manuals for SIRIUS M200D:
- AS-i Basic, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/35016496
- AS-i Standard, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38722160

FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16324/faq

Notes on security:
In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information on the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

SIRIUS M200D motor starters for AS-Interface

General data

Type		M200D motor starters			
		AS-i Basic electromechanical switching	AS-i Basic electronic switching	AS-i Standard electromechanical switching	AS-i Standard electronic switching
Technology designation[1]		DSte/RSte	sDSte/sRSte	DSte/RSte	sDSSte/sRSSte
Mechanics and environment					
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	294 x 215 x 159			
Permissible ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55			
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70			
Weight	g	2 880/3 130	3 220/3 420	2 880/3 130	3 220/3 420
Permissible mounting position		Vertical, horizontal, lying			
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068 Part 2-6	*g*	2			
Shock resistance					
• Acc. to IEC 60068 Part 2-27	*g*/ms	12/11 half-sine			
• Without influencing the contact position	*g*/ms	9.8/5 or 5.9/10			
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 529		IP65			
Installation altitude					
• Up to 1 000 m		No derating			
• Up to 2 000 m		1% per 100 m			
Cooling		Convection			
Protection class IEC 536 (VDE 0106-1)		1			
Electrical specifications					
Control circuit					
Operating voltage U_{As-i}	V DC	26.5 ... 31.6			
Supply voltage U_{aux}	V DC	20.4 ... 28.8			
Power consumption from AS-i (incl. 200 mA sensor supply)	mA	< 300			
Current consumption from U_{aux} (without digital output)					
• Max.	mA	155	15 (direct-on-line)/ 175 (reversing)	155	15 (direct-on-line)/ 175 (reversing)
• Typ.	mA	75	10 (direct-on-line)/ 75 (reversing)	75	10 (direct-on-line)/ 75 (reversing)
Main circuit					
Maximum power of three-phase motors at 400 V AC	kW	5.5	4	5.5	5.5
Rated operational voltage U_e					
• Approval acc. to EN 60947-1	V AC	400 (50/60 Hz)			
• Approval acc. to UL and CSA	V AC	600 (50/60 Hz)	480 (50/60 Hz)	600 (50/60 Hz)	480 (50/60 Hz)
• Rated operational current range	A	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 12	--	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 12	--
• Rated operational current range for soft starting	A	--			0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 12
• Rated operational current range for direct-on-line starting	A	--	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 9	--	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 9
Rated operational current for starters I_e at 400 V AC					
• 400 V at AC-1/2/3	A	12	--	12	--
• 500 V at AC-1/2/3	A	9	--	9	--
• 400 V at AC-4	A	4	--	4	--
• 400 V at AC-53a	A	--	9	--	12 for soft starting 9 for direct-on-line starting
Mechanical endurance of contactor	Operating cycles	30 million	--	30 million	--
Trip class		CLASS 10		CLASS 5, 10, 15, 20	
Type of coordination acc. to IEC 60947-4-1		1 (2 for device version 2A)	1	1 (2 for device version 2A)	1
Permissible switching frequency		see manual		see manual	
Rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity I_q					
• At 400 V AC	kA	50			
• At 500 V AC	kA	50[2]	20[2]	50	20[2]
Short-circuit protection					
• At I_{emax} = 2 A		Integrated, 2 x13 I_e = 26 A			
• At I_{emax} = 9/12 A		Integrated, 2 x13 I_e = 208 A			
Brake actuation (option)					
Operational voltage	V	230/400 AC or 180 DC			
Uninterrupted current	A	< 0.5 at 230/400 V AC < 0.8 at 180 V DC			
Short-circuit protection		Yes, 1 A melting fuse			

[1] DS .... Direct-on-line starters
RS .... Reversing starters
DSS .. Direct-on-line soft starters
RSS .. Reversing soft starters
te ..... Full motor protection (thermal + electronic)
s ..... Electronic switching with semiconductor.

[2] Only systems with grounded neutral point permitted.

Selection and ordering data



M200D AS-i Basic without manual local operation



M200D AS-i Basic with manual local operation

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d				
Electromechanical starters (with integrated contactor)					
	15	**3RK1315-6□S41-□AA□**		1	1 unit
Rated operational current setting range/A			Additional price		
• 0.15 ... 2		**K**	None		
• 1.5 ... 12		**L**	✓		
Direct-on-line starters/reversing starters					
• Direct-on-line starters		**0**	None		
• Reversing starters		**1**	✓		
• Direct-on-line starters with manual local operation		**2**	✓		
• Reversing starters with manual local operation		**3**	✓		
Brake actuation					
• Without brake actuation		**0**	None		
• Brake actuation (230/400 V AC)		**3**	✓		
• Brake actuation (180 V DC)		**5**	✓		
Electronic starters (with thyristors)					
	15	**3RK1315-6□S71-□AA□**		1	1 unit
Rated operational current setting range/A			Additional price		
• 0.15 ... 2		**K**	None		
• 1.5 ... 9		**N**	✓		
Direct-on-line starters/reversing starters					
• Direct-on-line starters		**0**	None		
• Reversing starters		**1**	✓		
• Direct-on-line starters with manual local operation		**2**	✓		
• Reversing starters with manual local operation		**3**	✓		
Brake actuation					
• Without brake actuation		**0**	None		
• Brake actuation (230/400 V AC)		**3**	✓		
• Brake actuation (180 V DC)		**5**	✓		

✓ = Additional price

Selection and ordering data



M200D AS-i Standard without manual local operation



M200D AS-i Standard with manual local operation

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d				
Electromechanical starters (with integrated contactor)					
	15	**3RK1325-6□S41-□AA□**		1	1 unit
Rated operational current setting range/A			Additional price		
• 0.15 ... 2		**K**	None		
• 1.5 ... 12		**L**	✓		
Direct-on-line starters/reversing starters					
• Direct-on-line starters		**0**	None		
• Reversing starters		**1**	✓		
• Direct-on-line starters with manual local operation		**2**	✓		
• Reversing starters with manual local operation		**3**	✓		
Brake actuation					
• Without brake actuation		**0**	None		
• Brake actuation (230/400 V AC)		**3**	✓		
• Brake actuation (180 V DC)		**5**	✓		
Electronic starters (with thyristors)					
	15	**3RK1325-6□S71-□AA□**		1	1 unit
Rated operational current setting range/A			Additional price		
• 0.15 ... 2		**K**	None		
• 1.5 ... 12		**L**	✓		
Direct-on-line starters/reversing starters					
• Direct-on-line starters		**0**	None		
• Reversing starters		**1**	✓		
• Direct-on-line starters with manual local operation		**2**	✓		
• Reversing starters with manual local operation		**3**	✓		
Brake actuation					
• Without brake actuation		**0**	None		
• Brake actuation (230/400 V AC)		**3**	✓		
• Brake actuation (180 V DC)		**5**	✓		

✓ = Additional price

Overview

The intelligent, highly flexible M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starters are the most functional motor starters of the SIRIUS motor starter family in the high degree of protection IP65 for PROFIBUS/PROFINET communication.

They start and protect motors and loads up to 7.5 HP. Direct-on-line and reversing starter versions are available, in a mechanical version and also an electronic version (the latter with soft start function).

The particularly robust M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starters are characterized by numerous functions which can be flexibly parameterized. Their modular design comprises a motor starter module and a communication module.

The M200D PROFINET motor starters enable TIA-integrated parameterization through PROFINET from STEP 7 – in familiar, user-friendly manner with the look and feel of PROFIBUS.

Functionality

- For basic functionality, see page 16/41 "SIRIUS M200D Motor Starters" → "General data" → "Overview"
- Electronic version also with soft start function
- Robust and widely used M12 connection method for the digital inputs and outputs and the PROFIBUS/PROFINET bus connection
- All four digital inputs and two digital outputs exist in the cyclic process image. This provides complete transparency of the process on the control level
- Full TIA integration: All digital inputs and outputs exist in the cyclic process image and are visible through the bus, providing maximum flexibility and excellent adaptability to the application
- Flexible assignment of the digital inputs and outputs with all available assignable input actions
- Extensive diagnostics concept using LEDs and through the bus with the TIA-compatible mechanisms
- Expanded diagnostics using data records
- Complete plant monitoring using statistics data record and current value monitoring by means of data records
- Parameterization through PROFIBUS/PROFINET bus with the help of data records from the user program
- Control of the motor starter using a command data record from the user program
- Removable modular control unit – quicker device replacement and therefore lower costs when device outages occur – since existing wiring is on the control unit and only one device needs to be replaced
- Parameterization in STEP 7 HW Config using Motor Starter ES (ordering option for startup software)
- Startup and diagnostics with the help of Motor Starter ES (ordering option for startup software)
- Trace function through Motor Starter ES for optimized startup and tracking of process and device values

Only with PROFINET:

- Just one bus system from the MES level to the devices – no routers
- More stations on the bus and possible configuration of flexible bus structures
- Automatic re-parameterization in case of device replacement thanks to proximity detection
- Wireless integration of plant segments in difficult environments using WLAN
- Easier expansion of the system thanks to a higher number of stations on the bus and elimination of terminating resistors



M200D motor starter module for PROFIBUS/PROFINET (without communication module)



M200D communication module for PROFIBUS



M200D communication module for PROFINET

Mounting and installation

The M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starter is comprised of the communication module and the motor starter module. Only the motor starter module has to be replaced therefore when replacing devices. This saves time and money. The communication module remains as an active station on the bus and all other system components continue running. This prevents downtimes.

The integrated plug-in technology enables far lower wiring outlay: Connecting cables can be plugged directly onto the motor starter module. The PROFINET bus is connected cost-effectively using an M12 connection on the device. All versions have identical enclosure dimensions for easier system design and conversion.

Parameterization and configuration

All motor protection functions, limit values and reactions can be defined by parameterization.

The user has several user-friendly options for the parameterization. In addition to parameterization directly from STEP 7, which also permits automatic re-parameterization in case of device replacement, it is possible to use the user-friendly Motor Starter ES startup software. By connecting a programming device directly to PROFIBUS/PROFINET and the Motor Starter ES startup software, the devices can also be conveniently programmed from a central point through the bus. Also, parameters can be changed during operation from the user program using the data record mechanism so that the function of the motor starter is adapted to the process when required. With the help of a PC and the Motor Starter ES software it is also possible to perform the parameterization through the local point-to-point interface on-site.

Functions can be flexibly assigned to the digital inputs and outputs, adapting them to all possible conveyor applications. All digital inputs and outputs exist in the cyclic process image. All limit values for monitoring functions and their reactions are parameterizable and therefore adaptable to the application. Consistency with other products of the SIRIUS M200D motor starter range and with the frequency converter and ET 200pro I/O system is assured.

Only with M200D PROFINET motor starters

Thanks to the integrated proximity detection, the device name does not need to be issued manually when a device is replaced. The name is issued automatically by the neighboring devices which note the "names" of the devices in their proximity. No additional startup measures are required therefore when replacing a device.

The new motor starter generation is characterized by high functionality, maximum flexibility and the highest level of automation. PROFINET is especially recommended for large-scale and highly automated system components, since the possibility of monitoring the devices or plants with data records (statistical data, measured values and device diagnostics) ensures a broader insight into the plant by the control room, and hence increases the availability of the plant sustainably.

Operation

The motor starters record the actual current flow. Evaluating the current of the parameterizable solid-state overload protection increases the availability of the drives, as do reliable signals concerning the overshooting or undershooting of setpoint values.

Diagnostics and maintenance

Diagnostics is provided through numerous mechanisms – and can be used as the customer prefers.

The motor starter is TIA-diagnostics compatible, which means that when a fault is identified, a diagnostics alarm is distributed, which invokes the diagnostics OB in the case of a SIMATIC control. The fault can be evaluated as usual in the user program.

The M200D motor starter offers a large variety of diagnostics data through data records. Its functionality is without equal on the market. There are extensive options for reading out data from the motor starter for monitoring devices, systems or processes.

The motor starter is equipped internally with three logbooks for device faults, motor starter trips and events that are issued with a time stamp. These logbooks can be read out of the motor starter at any time in the form of data records and provide the plant operator with plenty of information about the state of his plant and process which he can use to carry out improvements.

With the slave pointer and statistical data functions it is possible to read out, for example, the maximum internal current values or the number of motor starter connection operations for plant monitoring purposes. This allows deviations in the process to be monitored, but also optimum initial commissioning to take place. The user can draw conclusions about the actual load conditions of the devices in his process and on this basis can optimize his plant maintenance intervals.

The device diagnostics data record contains details of all the states of the motor starter, the device configuration and the communication status as a basis for central device and plant monitoring.

With installation and maintenance functions (I&M), information on modules employed and data specified by the user during configuration, such as location designations, are stored in the motor starter. I&M functions are used for troubleshooting faults and localizing changes in hardware in a plant or checking the system configuration. Reordering a device is particularly easy as the result.

The integrated maintenance timer can be used to implement preventative maintenance and avoid plant downtimes through look-ahead servicing.

Another new addition is the TRACE integrated into the Motor Starter ES software. It can be used to record measured values as a function of time following a trigger event. This enables process flows to be recorded and their timing optimized.

Local control of a drive is possible using the ordering option with integrated manual operation. This is yet another new development which distinguishes the M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starter from the rest of the market and adds innovative technology, maximum availability and transparency to the system.

M200D PROFINET motor starters with PROFIenergy

Increasing energy prices, far-reaching ecological problems worldwide and the threat of climate change make it necessary for you to be more conscious about your use of energy.

Active and effective energy management is possible with PROFIenergy.

PROFIenergy is a manufacturer-independent profile on PROFINET, which can be used by all manufacturers, has been standardized by PNO[1)] and supports switching off electrical devices during dead times and measuring the energy flow.

[1)] In the PNO (PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e. V. – PROFIBUS User Organization), manufacturers and users have come together to agree on the PROFIBUS and PROFINET standardized communication technologies.

SIRIUS M200D motor starters for PROFIBUS/PROFINET

General data

Switching off during dead times

PROFIenergy supports the targeted switching-off of loads during dead time.

These can be planned short breaks of a few minutes (such as lunch breaks), longer dead times (such as nights) or unplanned dead times. Energy is always saved when no power is required.

Measuring and visualizing the energy flow as a basis of energy management

The objective of energy management is to optimize the use of energy in a company – from the purchasing of energy through to the consumption of energy – economically and ecologically.

Analyses of energy consumption over time can be used to control energy flows, avoid energy peaks, improve ratings and thus save costs.

PROFIenergy enables consumption data to be read off from the devices in a unified form. This is recorded during operation and can be displayed on a control panel, for example, or sent to overlying energy management software packages. This ensures that the measured variables are in a uniform manufacturer-independent form and structure that is available to the user for further processing. These PROFIenergy functions thus provide the basis for active load and energy management during operation.

PROFIenergy in the M200D PROFINET motor starter

The M200D PROFINET motor starter supports the "switching during dead times" and "current measurement values" functions of the motor current using PROFIenergy. These are called commands, because they trigger a reaction in the M200D motor starter.





	SIRIUS M200D PROFIBUS	SIRIUS M200D PROFINET
Device functions (firmware features)		
Slave on the bus		
Fieldbus	✓ PROFIBUS to M12	✓ PROFINET to M12
Adjustable number of stations	✓ 1 ... 125	✓ 1 ... 128 with CPU 315, CPU 317 1 ... 1 256 with CPU 319
Parameter assignment		
DIP switches	✓ For address setting and terminating resistor	--
Motor Starter ES	✓ Through bus, optical interface	
PROFIBUS/PROFINET data records	✓	
From STEP 7/HW Config	✓	
Diagnostics		
Acyclic through data records	✓	
Diagnostic interrupt support	✓	
Process image		
Process image	✓ 2 bytes PAE/2 bytes PAA	
Data channels		
Local optical interface (manual local)	✓	
Motor Starter ES through local interface	✓	
Using Motor Starter ES through bus	✓	
Data records (acyclic)		
Parameter assignment	✓ Using DS 131 (DS = data record)	
Diagnostics	✓ Device-specific DS 92	
Measured values	✓ Measured values DS 94	
Statistics	✓ Statistical data DS 95	
Commands	✓ Using DS 93	
Slave pointer	✓ Slave pointer DS 96	
Logbook	✓ Using Motor Starter ES and data records: device faults DS 72, tripping operation DS 73, events DS 75	
Device identification	✓ Using DS 100	
I&M data	✓ Using DS 231 ... 234	✓ Using data records 0xAFF0 ... 0xAFF3
Inputs		
Number	✓ 4	
• Of these in the process image	✓ 4	
Input action	✓ Parameterizable: For flexibly assignable action, see manual	
Quick stop	✓ Parameterizable: latching, non-latching	

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

SIRIUS M200D motor starters for PROFIBUS/PROFINET

General data





	SIRIUS M200D PROFIBUS	SIRIUS M200D PROFINET
Device functions (firmware features) (continued)		
Outputs		
Number	✓ 2	
• Of these in the process image	✓ 2	
Output action	✓ Parameterizable: For flexibly assignable action, see manual	
Brake output		
180 V DC / 230/400 V AC / none	✓	
Motor protection		
Overload protection	✓ Electronic, wide range 1:10	
Short-circuit protection	✓	
Full motor protection	✓	
Temperature sensor	✓ Parameterizable via Motor Starter ES, data record: PTC or Thermoclick or deactivated	
Device function		
Repair switch	✓	
Current limit monitoring bottom	✓ Parameterizable	
Current limit monitoring top	✓ Parameterizable	
Zero current detection	✓ Parameterizable: tripping, warning	
Blocking current	✓ Parameterizable	
Asymmetry	✓ Parameterizable	
Load type	✓ Parameterizable: single-phase and three-phase	
Shutdown class	✓ Parameterizable via Motor Starter ES, data record: CLASS 5, 10, 15, 20	
Protection against voltage failure	✓ Parameterizable: activated/deactivated	
Support for PROFIenergy profile		
Switching during dead times	--	3
Measured motor current values	--	3
Soft starter control function		
Soft start function	✓	
Bypass function	✓ Only solid-state version	

✓ Function available
-- Function not available

Benefits

M200D PROFINET motor starters with PROFIenergy

Both standards and laws are making environmental protection and energy management increasingly important, as is the desire to cut energy costs in production facilities and thus ensure a sustainable competitive advantage.

It is thus an objective within the industry to save energy and actively reduce CO_2 emissions. By the careful use of valuable resources, the manufacturer-independent PROFIenergy profile on PROFINET can make an active contribution to environmental protection.

Application

M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starters are particularly suitable for fully TIA-integrated, highly automated conveyor applications that meet all needs with regard to the monitoring of devices and systems and preventive maintenance.

Adaptability of the motor starter functions and maximum flexibility of the device enable a broad range of application without any limits. The PROFINET-specific expansions are the best assurance of a future-proof investment.

Technical specifications

More information	
Equipment Manual for M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38823402 FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16325/faq	Notes on security: In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept. For more information on the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Type		M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starter modules	
		Electromechanical switching	Electronic switching
Technology designation[1]		DSte/RSte	sDSSte/sRSSte
Mechanics and environment			
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)			
• Without communication module	mm	294 x 215 x 159	
• With communication module	mm	295 x 215 x 163	
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55	
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70	
Weight	g	2 820/3 080	3 160/3 360
Permissible mounting position		Vertical, horizontal, lying	
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068 Part 2-6	*g*	2	
Shock resistance			
• Acc. to IEC 60068 Part 2-27	*g*/ms	12/11 half-sine	
• Without influencing the contact position	*g*/ms	9.8/5 or 5.9/10	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 529		IP65	
Installation altitude			
• Up to 1 000 m		No derating	
• Up to 2 000 m		1% per 100 m	
Cooling		Convection	
Protection class IEC 536 (VDE 0106-1)		1	
Electrical specifications			
Main circuit			
Maximum power of three-phase motors at 400 V AC	kW	5.5	
Rated operational voltage U_e			
• Approval acc. to EN 60947-1	V AC	400 (50/60 Hz)	
• Approval acc. to UL and CSA	V AC	600 (50/60 Hz)	480 (50/60 Hz)
• Rated operational current range	A	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 12	--
• Rated operational current range for soft starting	A	--	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 12
• Rated operational current range for direct-on-line starting	A	--	0.15 ... 2/1.5 ... 9
Rated operational current for starters I_e at 400 V AC			
• 400 V at AC-1/2/3	A	12	--
• 500 V at AC-1/2/3	A	9	--
• 400 V at AC-4	A	4	--
• 400 V at AC-53a	A	--	12 for soft starting, 9 for direct-on-line starting
Mechanical endurance of contactor	Operating cycles	30 million	--
Trip class		CLASS 5, 10, 15, 20	
Permissible switching frequency		see manual	
Rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity I_q			
• At 400 V AC	kA	50	
• At 500 V AC	kA	50	20[2]
Short-circuit protection			
• At I_{emax} = 2 A		Integrated, 2 x13 I_e = 26 A	
• At I_{emax} = 9 /12 A		Integrated, 2 x13 I_e = 208 A	

1) DS .... Direct-on-line starters
RS .... Reversing starters
DSS .. Direct-on-line soft starters
RSS .. Reversing soft starters
te ..... Full motor protection (thermal + electronic)
s ..... Electronic switching with semiconductor.

2) Only systems with grounded neutral point permitted.

SIRIUS M200D motor starters for PROFIBUS/PROFINET

General data

		Line voltage				
		380 V AC	400 V AC	440 V AC	480 V AC	500 V AC
Brake voltage with brake actuation 180 V DC[1)]						
Operational voltage	V	230/400 AC or 180 DC				
Uninterrupted current	A	< 0.5 at 230/400 V AC, < 0.8 at 180 V DC				
Short-circuit protection		Yes, 1 A melting fuse				
Rectified brake voltage	V DC	171	180	198	216	225
Recommended brake coil voltage for Siemens motors	V DC	170 ... 200	170 ... 200	184 ... 218	184 ... 218	--

1) Integrated brake actuation supplies DC power supply for the brake.

Type		M200D communication modules	
		For PROFIBUS	For PROFINET
Mechanics and environment			
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	174 x 139 x 40	
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +55	
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +70	
Weight	g	300	
Permissible mounting position		Vertical, horizontal, lying	
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068 Part 2-6	*g*	2	
Shock resistance			
• Acc. to IEC 60068 Part 2-27	*g*/ms	12/11 half-sine	
• Without influencing the contact position	*g*/ms	9.8/5 or 5.9/10	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 529		IP65	
Installation altitude			
• Up to 1 000 m		No derating	
• Up to 2 000 m		1% per 100 m	
Cooling		Convection	
Protection class IEC 536 (VDE 0106-1)		1	
Electrical specifications			
Control circuit			
Operational voltage			
• $U_{DC24V-NS}$	V DC	20.4 ... 28.8	
• $U_{DC24V-S}$	V DC	20.4 ... 28.8	
Power consumption from			
• $U_{DC24V-NS}$	mA	< 300	
• $U_{DC24V-S}$	mA	< 100	

Selection and ordering data



M200D motor starter module
PROFIBUS/PROFINET
(without communication module)



M200D motor starter
PROFIBUS



M200D motor starter
PROFINET

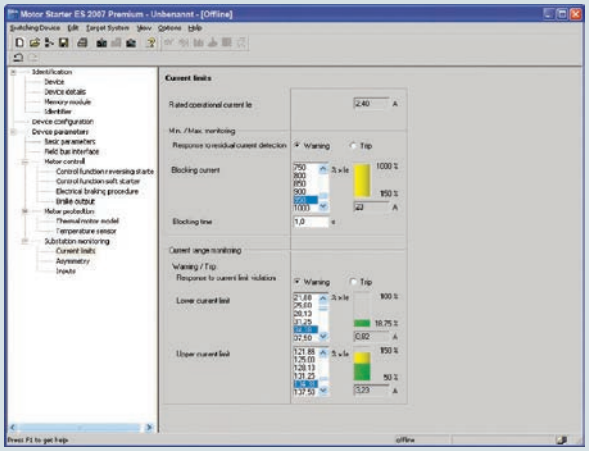
Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d				
M200D communication modules for PROFIBUS					
Communication module for PROFIBUS M12 connection for communication, 7/8" for 24 V power supply	15	**3RK1305-0AS01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
M200D communication modules for PROFINET					
Communication module for PROFINET M12 connection for communication, 7/8" for 24 V power supply	15	**3RK1335-0AS01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET motor starter modules					
Electromechanical starters (with integrated contactor)					
	15	**3RK1395-6□S41-□AD□**		1	1 unit
Rated operational current setting range/A			Additional price		
• 0.15 ... 2		**K**	None		
• 1.5 ... 12		**L**	✓		
Direct-on-line starters/reversing starters					
• Direct-on-line starters		**0**	None		
• Reversing starters		**1**	✓		
• Direct-on-line starters with manual local operation		**2**	✓		
• Reversing starters with manual local operation		**3**	✓		
Brake actuation					
• Without brake actuation		**0**	None		
• Brake actuation (230/400 V AC)		**3**	✓		
• Brake actuation (180 V DC)		**5**	✓		
Electronic starters (with thyristors)					
	15	**3RK1395-6□S71-□AD□**		1	1 unit
Rated operational current setting range/A			Additional price		
• 0.15 ... 2		**K**	None		
• 1.5 ... 12		**L**	✓		
Direct-on-line starters/reversing starters					
• Direct-on-line starters		**0**	None		
• Reversing starters		**1**	✓		
• Direct-on-line starters with manual local operation		**2**	✓		
• Reversing starters with manual local operation		**3**	✓		
Brake actuation					
• Without brake actuation		**0**	None		
• Brake actuation (230/400 V AC)		**3**	✓		
• Brake actuation (180 V DC)		**5**	✓		

✓ = Additional price

Motor Starter ES

Software

Overview



Motor Starter ES for parameterization, monitoring, diagnostics and testing of motor starters

More information

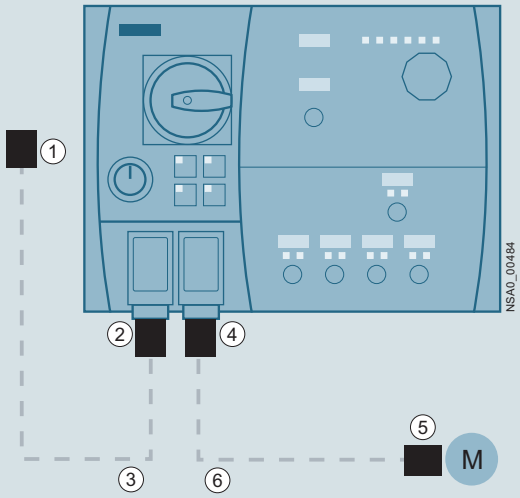
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3ZS1

Technical specifications and system requirements, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16713/td

Motor Starter ES is used for the startup, parameterization, diagnostics, documentation and preventive maintenance of SIMATIC ET 200S, ET 200pro, ECOFAST and M200D motor starters.

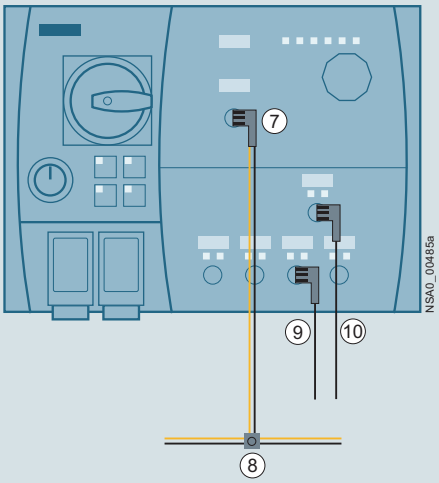
The software program is available in three versions which differ in their user-friendliness, scope of functions and price.

Overview



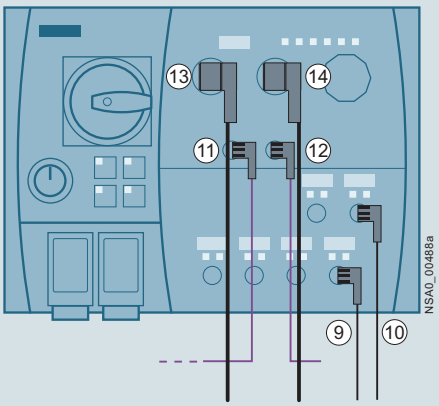
1 Power feeder plug
2 Power connection plug
3 Power connection cable
4 Motor connection plug
5 Motor plug
6 Motor cable

Power and motor connection on the M200D motor starter (in this example: M200D for AS-i)



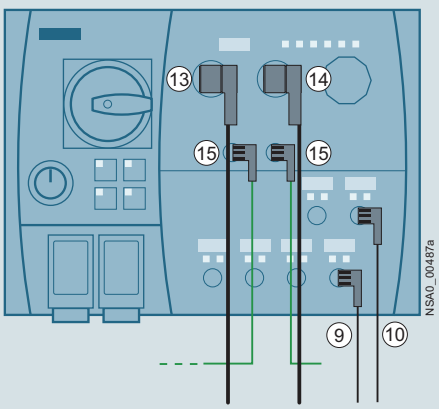
7 Connection for motor control with AS-i communication
8 AS-Interface M12 feeder
9 Connection for digital input (IO communication, 5-pole)
10 Connection for digital output (IO communication, 4- or 5-pole)

Communication connection using AS-Interface and digital inputs and outputs



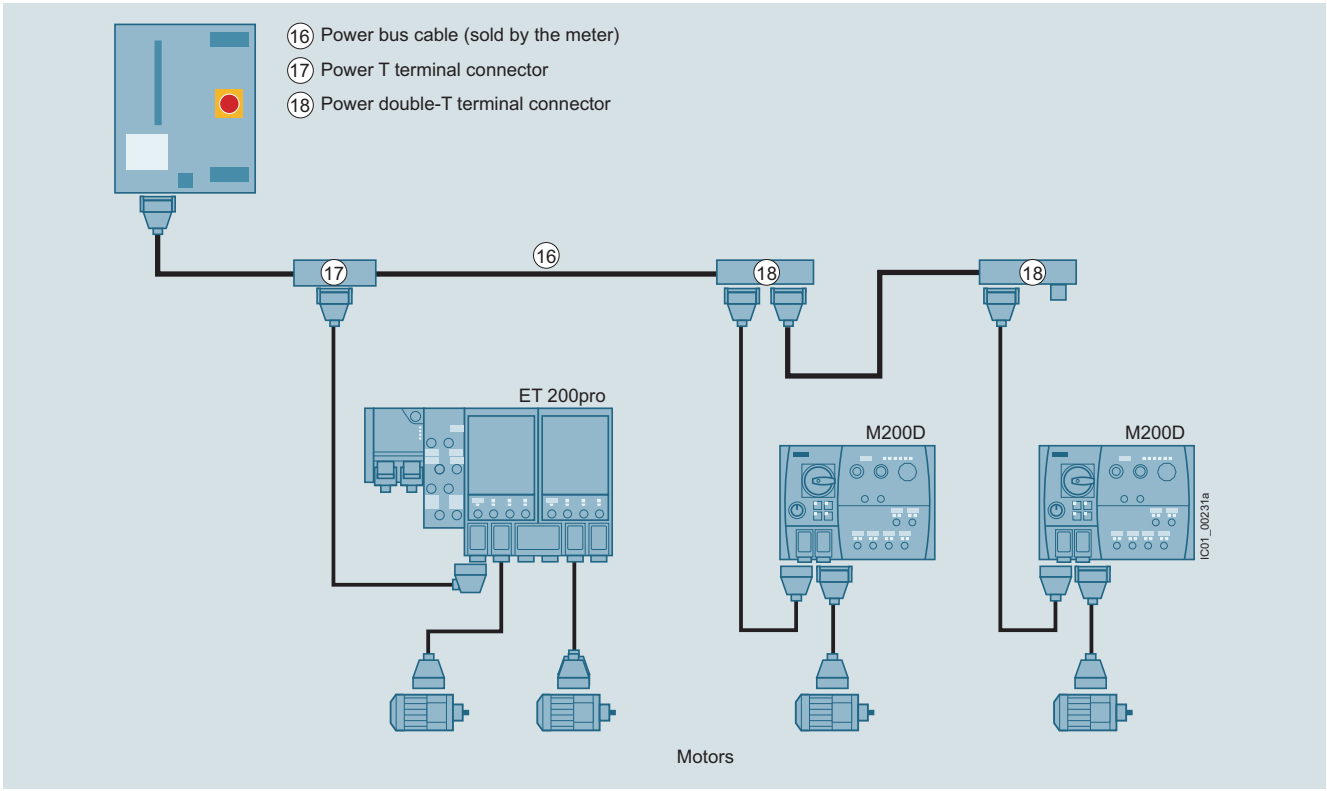
9 Connection for digital input (IO communication, 5-pole)
10 Connection for digital output (IO communication, 4- or 5-pole)
11 PROFIBUS connection (input)
12 PROFIBUS connection (loop)
13 Connection for 24 V supply (infeed)
14 Connection for 24 V supply (loop)

Communication connection using PROFIBUS and digital inputs and outputs



9 Connection for digital input (IO communication, 5-pole)
10 Connection for digital output (IO communication, 4- or 5-pole)
13 Connection for 24 V supply (infeed)
14 Connection for 24 V supply (loop)
15 Connection with PROFINET (input on the left, loop on the right)

Communication connection using PROFINET and digital inputs and outputs



Power supply to the motors via the power bus with power T and double-T terminal connectors linked by power bus cables, spur lines to the field devices (motor starters), and power loop-through connections to the motors via motor connection cables

Power bus

The power supply to the field devices (ET 200pro motor starters, M200D motor starters) is provided via the power bus, in which the power T terminal connectors or power double-T terminal connectors are connected by power bus cables.

Feeders

From the terminal connectors, spur lines with Han Q4/2 plugs lead to the field devices, from which the motors are supplied with power via motor connection cables.

Interruption-free thanks to power terminal connectors

In finger-safe connection technology the power T terminal connectors and power double-T terminal connectors connect the components of a feeder to the power bus. They ensure interruption-free operation, i.e. the power bus is not interrupted when the components are unplugged.

Selection and ordering data

The accessories listed below represent a basic selection sorted by:

- Accessories for all M200D motor starters
- Accessories for M200D motor starters for AS-Interface
- Accessories for M200D motor starters for PROFIBUS
- Accessories for M200D motor starters for PROFINET

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Mountable accessories					
M200D protective brackets	5	**3RK1911-3BA00**		1	1 unit
Incoming power supply					
① **Power feeder plugs** Connector set for incoming power supply, e.g. for connecting to T terminal connectors, comprising a coupling enclosure, straight outgoing feeder (with bracket), pin insert for HAN Q4/2, incl. gland					
• 5 male contacts, 2.5 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BS60**		1	1 unit
• 5 male contacts, 4 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BS20**		1	1 unit
• 5 male contacts, 6 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BS40**		1	1 unit
② **Power connection plugs** Connector set for incoming power supply for connection to M200D motor starters, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angular outgoing feeder, female insert for HAN Q4/2, incl. gland					
• 5 female contacts, 2.5 mm^2, 2 female contacts, 0.5 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BE50**		1	1 unit
• 5 female contacts, 4 mm^2, 2 female contacts, 0.5 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BE10**		1	1 unit
• 5 female contacts, 6 mm^2, 2 female contacts, 0.5 mm^2	5	**3RK1911-2BE30**		1	1 unit
② + ③ **Power connection cables** Assembled at one end with "N" and jumper pin 11 and 12 for plug monitoring, with HAN Q4/2, angular; open at one end; 5 x 4 mm^2					
• Length 1.5 m	10	**3RK1911-0DC13**		1	1 unit
• Length 5.0 m	10	**3RK1911-0DC33**		1	1 unit
Motor cables					
④ **Motor connection plugs** Connector set for motor cable for connection to M200D motor starters, comprising a cable-end connector hood, angular outgoing feeder, pin insert for HAN Q8/0, incl. gland					
• 8 male contacts, 1.5 mm^2	5	**3RK1902-0CE00**		1	1 unit
• 6 male contacts, 2.5 mm^2	5	**3RK1902-0CC00**		1	1 unit
⑤ **Motor plugs** Connector set for motor cable for connection to motors, comprising a cable-end connector hood, straight outgoing feeder, female insert for HAN 10e, incl. star jumper, incl. gland					
• 7 female contacts, 1.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-2BM21**		1	1 set
• 7 female contacts, 2.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-2BM22**		1	1 set
④ + ⑥ **Motor cables, assembled at one end** For connection to M200D motor starters, HAN Q8/0, angular, length 5 m					
• Motor cables for motor without brake, 4 x 1.5 mm^2	15	**3RK1911-0EB31**		1	1 unit
• Motor cables for motor without brake with thermistor, 6 x 1.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-0EF31**		1	1 unit
• Motor cables for motor with brake actuation, braking voltage 400 V AC or 180 V DC, 6 x 1.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-0ED31**		1	1 unit
• Motor cables for motor with brake actuation, braking voltage 400 V AC or 180 V DC and thermistor, 8 x 1.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-0EG31**		1	1 unit
• Motor cables for motor with brake actuation, braking voltage 230 V AC, 6 x 1.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-0EH31**		1	1 unit
• Motor cables for motor with brake actuation, braking voltage 230 V AC and thermistor, 8 x 1.5 mm^2	30	**3RK1911-0EE31**		1	1 unit

SIRIUS M200D Motor Starters

Accessories for all M200D motor starters

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d				
Power bus					
⑰ **Power T terminal connectors** For 400 V AC, for connection of feeders (e.g. motor starters) by means of standard round cable at any point of the power bus, by insulation displacement connection, used with preassembled bus segments					
• 2.5 mm²/4 mm²	5	**3RK1911-2BF01**		1	1 unit
• 4 mm²/6 mm²	5	**3RK1911-2BF02**		1	1 unit
⑱ **Power double-T terminal connectors** For 400 V AC, for connection of feeders (e.g. motor starters) by means of standard round cable at any point of the power bus, by insulation displacement connection, used with preassembled bus segments, connection of two motor starters possible					
• 4 mm²/6 mm²	5	**3RK1911-2BG02**		1	1 unit
Sealing set (comprising 2 seals) For power T/power double-T terminal connectors					
• For power cables with					
- Ø 10 ... 13 mm	5	**3RK1911-5BA00**		1	1 unit
- Ø 13 ... 16 mm	5	**3RK1911-5BA10**		1	1 unit
- Ø 16 ... 19 mm	5	**3RK1911-5BA20**		1	1 unit
- Ø 19 ... 22 mm	X	**3RK1911-5BA30**		1	1 unit
• Blanking plugs	5	**3RK1911-5BA50**		1	1 unit
Further accessories for power connections					
Crimping tools for pins/sockets 4 mm² and 6 mm²	15	**3RK1902-0CW00**		1	1 unit
Dismantling tools					
• For male and female contacts for 9-pole HAN Q4/2 inserts	15	**3RK1902-0AB00**		1	1 unit
• For male and female contacts for 9-pole HAN Q8 inserts	5	**3RK1902-0AJ00**		1	1 unit
Sealing caps For 9-pole power sockets					
• 1 unit per pack	5	**3RK1902-0CK00**		1	1 unit
• 10 units per pack	5	**3RK1902-0CJ00**		1	10 units



3RK1902-0CW00



3RK1902-0CK00

SIRIUS M200D Motor Starters

Accessories for all M200D motor starters

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Motor control with I/O communication						
 3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	**M12 plugs, straight** Screw fixing, 5-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm^2, A-coded, max. 4 A	5	**3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0**		1	1 unit
 3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0	⑩ **M12 plugs, angular** Screw fixing, 5-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm^2, A-coded, max. 4 A	5	**3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0**		1	1 unit
 3RK1902-4H...-5AA0	⑨,⑩ **Control cables, assembled at one end** M12 plugs, angular, screw fixing, 5-pole, 5 x 0.34 mm^2, A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A					
	• Cable length 1.5 m	5	**3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0**		1	1 unit
	• Cable length 5 m	5	**3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0**		1	1 unit
	• Cable length 10 m	5	**3RK1902-4HC01-5AA0**		1	1 unit
 3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	**Control cables, assembled at both ends** Straight M12 plug, straight M12 socket, screw fixing, 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm^2, A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A					
	• Cable length 1.5 m	5	**3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0**		1	1 unit
Further accessories						
 3RK1922-3BA00	**Handheld devices** For M200D motor starters (or for ET 200pro and ET 200S High Feature motor starters) for local operation. The motor starter-specific serial interface cables must be ordered separately. The RS 232 interface cable 3RK1922-2BP00 is used for the MS M200D.	5	**3RK1922-3BA00**		1	1 unit
	RS 232 interface cable Serial data connection between M200D (or ET 200pro) motor starters and the RS 232 interface of a PC/PG/laptop (with the Motor Starter ES software) or the handheld device 3RK1922-3BA00	5	**3RK1922-2BP00**		1	1 unit
	USB interface cable, 2.5 m Serial data connection between M200D (or ET 200pro) motor starters and the USB interface of a PC/PG/laptop (with the Motor Starter ES software).	3	**6SL3555-0PA00-2AA0**		1	1 unit
 3RK1901-1KA00	**M12 sealing caps** For sealing unused M12 input or output sockets and M12 sockets for PROFIBUS and PROFINET communication modules (one set contains ten sealing caps)	▶	**3RK1901-1KA00**		100	10 units
 3SU1950-0FB80-0AA0	**RONIS SB30 keys** Replacement key for M200D for "manual local control" ordering option	▶	**3SU1950-0FB80-0AA0**		1	1 unit

For more connection technology products, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/65355810..

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d				
Motor control with AS-i communication					
 3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0	⑦ **Control cables, assembled at one end** M12 plug, angular, screw fixing, 4-pole, 4 x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A				
	• Cable length 5 m	5	**3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0**	1	1 unit
 3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0	⑦ **M12 sockets, angled** For screw fixing, 4-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm², A-coded, max. 4 A	5	**3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0**	1	1 unit
 3RK1901-2NR21	⑧ **AS-Interface M12 feeders**				
For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}; For: M12 socket; Cable length: --; Cable end in feeder: not available		2	**3RK1901-2NR20**	1	1 unit
For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}; For: M12 cable box; Cable length: 1 m; Cable end in feeder: not available		2	**3RK1901-2NR21**	1	1 unit
For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}; For: M12 cable box; Cable length: 2 m; Cable end in feeder: not available		2	**3RK1901-2NR22**	1	1 unit
 3RK1901-1MN00	**Cable terminating pieces** For sealing of open cable ends (shaped AS-Interface cable) in IP67	►	**3RK1901-1MN00**	1	10 units
 3RX90..-0AA00	**AS-Interface shaped cable,** see also page 2/82				
Material: Rubber; Color: Yellow (AS-Interface); Quantity: 100 m roll		2	**3RX9010-0AA00**	1	1 unit
Material: Rubber; Color: Yellow (AS-Interface); Quantity: 1 km drum		5	**3RX9012-0AA00**	1	1 unit
Material: Rubber; Color: Black (24 V DC); Quantity: 100 m roll		2	**3RX9020-0AA00**	1	1 unit
Material: Rubber; Color: Black (24 V DC); Quantity: 1 km drum		5	**3RX9022-0AA00**	1	1 unit
Material: TPE; Color: Yellow (AS-Interface); Quantity: 100 m roll		2	**3RX9013-0AA00**	1	1 unit
Material: TPE; Color: Yellow (AS-Interface); Quantity: 1 km drum		5	**3RX9014-0AA00**	1	1 unit
Material: TPE; Color: Black (24 V DC); Quantity: 100 m roll		2	**3RX9023-0AA00**	1	1 unit
Material: TPE; Color: Black (24 V DC); Quantity: 1 km drum		5	**3RX9024-0AA00**	1	1 unit
Material: TPE special version according to UL Class 2; Color: Yellow (AS-Interface); Quantity: 100 m roll		5	**3RX9017-0AA00**	1	1 unit
Material: TPE special version according to UL Class 2; Color: Black (24 V DC); Quantity: 100 m roll		5	**3RX9027-0AA00**	1	1 unit
Material: PUR; Color: Yellow (AS-Interface); Quantity: 100 m roll		2	**3RX9015-0AA00**	1	1 unit
Material: PUR; Color: Yellow (AS-Interface); Quantity: 1 km drum		5	**3RX9016-0AA00**	1	1 unit
Material: PUR; Color: Black (24 V DC); Quantity: 100 m roll		2	**3RX9025-0AA00**	1	1 unit
Material: PUR; Color: Black (24 V DC); Quantity: 1 km drum		5	**3RX9026-0AA00**	1	1 unit

Accessories for M200D motor starters for AS-Interface

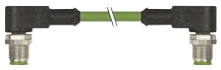
	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Further accessories						
 3RK1904-2AB02	**AS-Interface addressing unit V3.0** • For AS-Interface modules and sensors and actuators with integrated AS-Interface according to AS-i Specification V3.0 • For setting the AS-i address of standard slaves, and slaves with extended addressing mode (A/B slaves) • With input/output test function and many other commissioning functions • Battery operation with four type AA batteries (IEC LR6, NEDA 15) • Scope of supply: - Addressing unit with four batteries - Addressing cable, with M12 plug to addressing plug (hollow plug), length 1.5 m	2	**3RK1904-2AB02**		1	1 unit
 3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	**M12 addressing cables to M12** • Standard M12 cable for addressing slaves with M12 connection, e.g. K60R modules • When using the current version of the 3RK1904-2AB01 addressing unit • 1.5 m	5	**3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0**		1	1 unit
"SIRIUS M200D Motor Starter" manuals						
	Equipment Manual - SIRIUS M200D AS-Interface Basic Motor Starter, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/35016496					
	Equipment Manual - SIRIUS M200D AS-Interface Basic Motor Starter, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38722160					

Accessories for M200D motor starters for PROFIBUS

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Motor control with PROFIBUS						
 3RK1902-1DA00	**M12 plugs, angular** For screw fixing, 5-pole screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm², B-coded, no terminating resistor					
	• ⑪ 5 female contacts	5	**3RK1902-1DA00**		1	1 unit
 3RK1902-1BA00	• ⑫ 5 male contacts	5	**3RK1902-1BA00**		1	1 unit
 3RK1902-1G.	**Control cables, assembled at one end** M12, screw fixing, angular, B-coded, no terminating resistor					
	• ⑪ 5 female contacts, 3 m	15	**3RK1902-1GB30**		1	1 unit
	• ⑪ 5 female contacts, 5 m	15	**3RK1902-1GB50**		1	1 unit
	• ⑪ 5 female contacts, 10 m	15	**3RK1902-1GC10**		1	1 unit
 3RK1902-1N.	⑪ ⑫ **Control cables, assembled at both ends** M12, screw fixing, angular, pin/socket 5-pole, B-coded, no terminating resistor					
	• 3.0 m	15	**3RK1902-1NB30**		1	1 unit
	• 5.0 m	15	**3RK1902-1NB50**		1	1 unit
	• 10.0 m	15	**3RK1902-1NC10**		1	1 unit
Further accessories						
	PROFIBUS trailing cables Max. acceleration 4 m/s², at least 3 000 000 bending cycles, bending radius at least 60 mm, 2-core, shielded, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m	1	**6XV1830-3EH10**		1	1 M
	PROFIBUS FC Food bus cables with PE outer sheath for operation in the food and beverage industry, 2-core, shielded, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m	1	**6XV1830-0GH10**		1	1 M
	PROFIBUS FC Robust bus cables with PUR outer sheath for operation in environments exposed to chemicals and mechanical loads, 2-core, shielded, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m	1	**6XV1830-0JH10**		1	1 M
	Power cables 5-core, 5 x 1.5 mm², trailing, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m	1	**6XV1830-8AH10**		1	1 M
Connection for 24 V power supply of the M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET						
	See page 6/65					
Equipment Manual "SIRIUS M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET Motor Starters"						
	See https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38823402					

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Motor control with PROFINET						
	⑮ **M12 plugs, angular** For screw fixing, 4-pole screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm², angular, D-coded					
	• 4 male contacts	5	**3RK1902-2DA00**		1	1 unit
 3RK1902-2H.	⑮ **Control cables, assembled at one end** M12 for screw fixing, angular, 4-pole, D-coded,					
	• 4 male contacts, 3 m	15	**3RK1902-2HB30**		1	1 unit
	• 4 male contacts, 5 m	15	**3RK1902-2HB50**		1	1 unit
	• 4 male contacts, 10 m	15	**3RK1902-2HC10**		1	1 unit
 3RK1902-2N.	⑮ **Control cables, assembled at both ends** M12 for screw fixing, angular at both ends, 4-pole, D-coded, male contacts at both ends					
	• 3 m	15	**3RK1902-2NB30**		1	1 unit
	• 5 m	15	**3RK1902-2NB50**		1	1 unit
	• 10 m	15	**3RK1902-2NC10**		1	1 unit
Further accessories						
	PROFINET IE FC TP standard cable GP 2 x 2 Sold by the meter	1	**6XV1840-2AH10**		1	1 M
	PROFINET IE FC TP trailing cable 2 x 2 Sold by the meter	1	**6XV1840-3AH10**		1	1 M
	PROFINET IE FC TP trailing cable GP 2 x 2 Sold by the meter	1	**6XV1870-2D**		1	1 M
	PROFINET IE FC TP torsion cable 2 x 2 Sold by the meter	1	**6XV1870-2F**		1	1 M
	PROFINET IE FC TP marine cable, 4-core Sold by the meter	1	**6XV1840-4AH10**		1	1 M
	Power cables 5-core, 5 x 1.5 mm², trailing, sold by the meter, minimum order quantity 20 m, maximum order quantity 1 000 m	1	**6XV1830-8AH10**		1	1 M
Connection for 24 V power supply of the M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET						
 3RK1902-3DA00	**Plugs** On M200D, 7/8" for screw fixing, angular, screw terminal, 1.5 mm²					
	• ⑬ 5 female contacts	5	**3RK1902-3DA00**		1	1 unit
 3RK1902-3BA00	• ⑭ 5 male contacts	5	**3RK1902-3BA00**		1	1 unit
 3RK1902-3G.	⑬ **Supply lines, assembled at one end** 7/8" for screw fixing, angular, 1.5 mm²					
	• 5 female contacts, 3 m	15	**3RK1902-3GB30**		1	1 unit
	• 5 female contacts, 5 m	15	**3RK1902-3GB50**		1	1 unit
	• 5 female contacts, 10 m	15	**3RK1902-3GC10**		1	1 unit
 3RK1902-3N.	⑬ ⑭ **Supply lines, assembled at both ends** 7/8", for screw fixing, angular at both ends, 5-pole pin/socket, 1.5 mm²					
	• 3 m	15	**3RK1902-3NB30**		1	1 unit
	• 5 m	15	**3RK1902-3NB50**		1	1 unit
	• 10 m	15	**3RK1902-3NC10**		1	1 unit
 6ES7194-3JA00-0AA0	**7/8" sealing caps** 1 pack = 10 units	1	**6ES7194-3JA00-0AA0**		1	10 units
Equipment Manual "SIRIUS M200D PROFIBUS/PROFINET Motor Starters"						
	See https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38823402					

Hybrid fieldbus connections

General data

Overview



Hybrid fieldbus connection with two HanBrid sockets



Control cabinet bushing with two M12 sockets

Hybrid fieldbus connections with HanBrid sockets designed as cabinet bushings transmit data and energy from the control cabinet (IP20) to the field (IP65). They are the interface for jointly routing PROFIBUS DP and the auxiliary voltages into the hybrid fieldbus cable.

On the cabinet bushings with two M12 sockets for the PROFIBUS M12 connecting cables, the 24 V supply of the motor starters is implemented via separate 7/8" connecting cables.

Passive and active hybrid fieldbus connections

The hybrid fieldbus connections are available in two versions which differ in their functionality:

- Passive version
- Active version with signal refresher function to considerably increase the maximum PROFIBUS cable length

Connection methods

The field side is connected using HanBrid or M12 plug-in connections.

In the case of HanBrid, the following versions are available:

- Socket/socket for feeding into the field
- Pin/socket for looping through in the field

The M12 version is generally configured with socket/socket.

Following connections are available at the rear (cabinet side) in the case of the passive bushings:

- Direct connection
- FastConnect connection

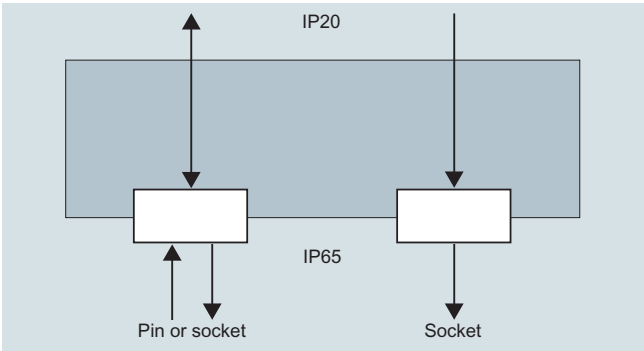
The active bushing with refresher function has 9-pole Sub D sockets for the rear connection.

Auxiliary power infeed

HanBrid plug-in connection technology offers the option of feeding in or looping through two separate auxiliary voltages of 24 V DC (switched/unswitched) into the field in addition to the PROFIBUS signal. The terminal block with spring-loaded terminals on the rear (cabinet side) of the hybrid fieldbus connection provides a variety of interconnecting options for these auxiliary voltages.

Passive hybrid fieldbus connections

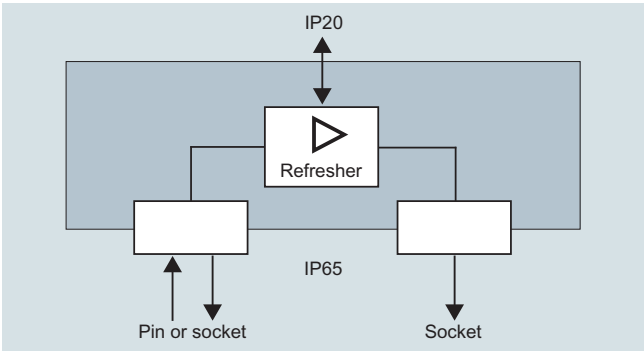
- Bushing from the control cabinet (IP20) into the field (IP65)
- HanBrid plug-in design socket/socket or pin/socket
- Direct connection or FastConnect connection for PROFIBUS at the rear
- Terminal block with spring-loaded terminals (0.25 to 2.5 mm^2) for infeeding or forwarding the auxiliary voltages



Hybrid fieldbus connection as passive cabinet bushing

Active hybrid fieldbus connections with refresher function

- Bushing from the control cabinet (IP20) into the field (IP65)
- Three independent, electrically separated PROFIBUS segments
- Signal refresher function from and to all segments
- Automatic continuous baud rate detection
- Status/diagnostics displays with LEDs
- Cascading depth of a maximum nine hybrid fieldbus connections
- HanBrid plug-in design socket/socket and pin/socket
- M12 plug-in design socket/socket
- 9-pole Sub D socket connection for PROFIBUS at the rear
- Terminal block with spring-loaded terminals (0.25 to 2.5 mm^2) for infeeding or forwarding the auxiliary voltages



Hybrid fieldbus connection as active control cabinet bushing with refresher function

Hybrid fieldbus connections

Selection and ordering

Technical specifications

Type		Passive hybrid fieldbus connections	Active hybrid fieldbus connections
Mechanics and environment			
Dimensions (W x H x D)	mm	93 x 103 x 65	
Cutout (W x H)	mm	80 x 90	
Temperature range	°C	-25 ... +60	
Degree of protection		IP20 internal/IP65 on field side	
Material/enclosure	mm	Plastic (black PC), flame retardant	
Electrical specifications			
Rated operational voltage			
• 24 V DC not switched (NS)	V DC	24, ± 25%	
• 24 V DC switched (S)	V DC	24, ± 25%	
Max. rated current	A	10	
Power supply		--	From 24 V DC not switched (NS)
Max. power consumption	mA	--	130
Mains buffering	ms	--	> 20
Baud rate detection		--	Automatic
Maximum cascading depth		--	9 hybrid fieldbus connections
Baud rates	kbps	9.6/19.2/45.45/93.75/187.5/500/1 500/3 000/6 000 /12 000	
Electrical separation	V DC	500	

Selection and ordering data



Hybrid fieldbus connection on the field side:
With socket/socket (HanBrid)



With pin/socket (HanBrid)



Control cabinet bushing on the field side
With socket/socket (M12)

Link type / function	Connection IP65	Connection IP20 (PROFIBUS)	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Hybrid fieldbus connections							
Passive							
• Cu/Cu, for feeding into the field	Socket/socket (2 x HanBrid)	Direct connection	5	**3RK1911-1AA22**		1	1 unit
• Cu/Cu, for looping through in the field	Pin/socket (2 x HanBrid)	Direct connection	5	**3RK1911-1AA32**		1	1 unit
• Cu/Cu, for feeding into the field	Socket/socket (2 x HanBrid)	PROFIBUS FastConnect bus connector	5	**3RK1911-1AF22**		1	1 unit
• Cu/Cu, for looping through in the field	Pin/socket (2 x HanBrid)	PROFIBUS FastConnect bus connector	5	**3RK1911-1AF32**		1	1 unit
Active (refresher)							
• Cu/Cu, for feeding into the field	Socket/socket (2 x HanBrid)	9-pole Sub D socket	5	**3RK1911-1AJ22**		1	1 unit
• Cu/Cu, for looping through in the field	Pin/socket (2 x HanBrid)	9-pole Sub D socket	5	**3RK1911-1AJ32**		1	1 unit
• Cu/Cu, for feeding into the field	Socket/socket (2 x M12)	9-pole Sub D socket	5	**3RK1911-1AK22**		1	1 unit

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Accessories					
Sealing caps for HanBrid Protective cover for bus and power supply connection (pack of 10)	1	**6ES7194-1JB10-0XA0**		1	10 units



6ES7194-1JB10-0XA0

PROFIBUS ECOFAST hybrid cables, see Catalog ST 70 or Industry Mall.

Notes



3RW55/55F



3RW52



3RW50



3RW30 3RW40

contents

Introduction	7/2 – 7/3
SIRIUS 3RW soft starters	
General data	7/4 – 7/11
High Performance soft starters	
3RW55 soft starters	
- General Data	7/12 – 7/25
- Inline circuit and Inside-delta circuit	7/26 – 7/33
- Accessories	7/34 – 7/35
3RW55 Failsafe soft starters	
- General Data	7/36 – 7/48
- Inline circuit and Inside-delta circuit	7/49 – 7/50
- Accessories	7/51 – 7/52
General Performance soft starters	
3RW52 soft starters	
- General Data	7/53 – 7/64
- Inline circuit and Inside-delta circuit	7/65 – 7/68
- Accessories	7/69 – 7/70
Basic Performance soft starters	
3RW50 soft starters	
- General Data	7/71 – 7/79
- Inline circuit	7/80
- Accessories	7/81 – 7/82
3RW40 soft starters	
- General Data	7/83 – 7/89
- Inline circuit	7/90 – 7/91
- Accessories	7/92 – 7/93
3RW30 soft starters	
- General Data	7/94 – 7/101
- Inline circuit	7/102
- Accessories	7/103 – 7/104
Soft Starter Software	7/105
Spare parts	
For 3RW55/3RW55 Failsafe	7/105 – 7/107
For 3RW52	7/108 – 7/109
For 3RW50	7/110
3RE47 Enclosed Soft Starters	
Introduction and General data	7/111 - 7/116
Nomenclature	7/117
3RE470 Basic performance	7/118 - 7/120
3RE471 General performance	7/121 - 7/126
3RE472 High performance	7/127 - 7/135
Factory modifications and accessories	7/136 - 7/137
Technical data	7/138 - 7/140
Wiring diagrams	7/141 - 7/143
Dimension diagrams	7/144 - 7/149
SINAMICS G120X Drives	
Introduction, Technical and General data	7/150 - 7/152
Selection and ordering data	7/153 - 7/155
Kits, options, features	7/156

Introduction

Overview

More information	
Homepage, see www.usa.siemens.com/soft-starter	Industry Online Support (SIOS) topic page, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW	Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 6/8 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917
TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=Sirius3rwFolder	



3RW55



3RW55 Failsafe



3RW52



3RW50



3RW40



3RW30

3RW soft starters		Page
High Performance soft starters		
3RW55 soft starters	• TIA integration optional • Plug-in communication modules for PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus • Removable HMI module with color display, local interface and slot for a micro SD memory card • Extended protection functions • Up to 1000HP @ 480V (600V and 690V ratings also available) • Automatic parameterization for simple commissioning and reliability even under changing load conditions • Hybrid switching devices for minimum power loss and three-phase motor control for optimum/symmetrical motor control • Pump stop for reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop control • ATEX/IECEx certification	7/12
3RW55 Failsafe soft starters	• TIA integration optional • Plug-in communication modules for PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus • Removable HMI module with color display, local interface and slot for a micro SD memory card • Extended protection functions • Up to 400HP @ 480V • SIL 1 - PL c / STO without additional components • SIL 3 - PL e / STO with additional contactor and safety relay • Hybrid switching devices for minimum power loss and three-phase motor control for optimum/symmetrical motor control • Pump stop for reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop control • ATEX/IECEx certification	7/36
General Performance soft starters		
3RW52 soft starters	• TIA integration optional • Plug-in communication modules for PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus • HMI modules optional • Soft starting and stopping • Current limiting • Motor overload protection (optionally with thermistor motor protection) • Analog output (optional) • Up to 400HP @ 480V (600V ratings also available) • Hybrid switching devices for minimum power loss and three-phase motor control for optimum/symmetrical motor control • Soft Torque for reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop • Parameterization using potentiometers	7/53

Introduction


3RW55


3RW55 Failsafe


3RW52


3RW50


3RW40


3RW30

		Page
3RW soft starters		
Basic Performance soft starters		
3RW50 soft starters	• TIA integration optional • Communication modules for PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus • HMI modules optional • Soft starting and stopping • Current limiting • Motor overload protection (optionally with thermistor motor protection) • Analog output (optional) • Up to 400HP @ 480V (600V ratings also available) • Hybrid switching devices for minimum power loss and two-phase motor control • Soft Torque for reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop • Parameterization using potentiometers • ATEX/IECEx certification	7/71
3RW40 soft starters	• Soft starting and stopping • Current limiting • Motor overload protection (optionally with thermistor motor protection) • Up to 75HP @ 480V 600V ratings also available) • Hybrid switching devices for minimum power loss and two-phase motor control • ATEX certification	7/83
3RW30 soft starters	• Soft starting with voltage ramp • Up to 75HP @ 480V	7/94
For enclosed applications		
Enclosures in NEMA 1, 3, 4, & 12 types UL/CSA listed	• Complete starter includes 3RW40 or 3RW44 and CPT • Performance Range of up to 600 Hp (at 460 V) • Combination options include circuit breaker or fusible disconnect • Application areas: - Compressors - Pumps - Stamping presses - Cooling towers - Molding and extruding - Chippers and debarkers - Lumber processing - Pulp & paper processing - Conveyors - Textiles - HVAC	7/111

Use of soft starters in conjunction with IE3/IE4 motors

Note:

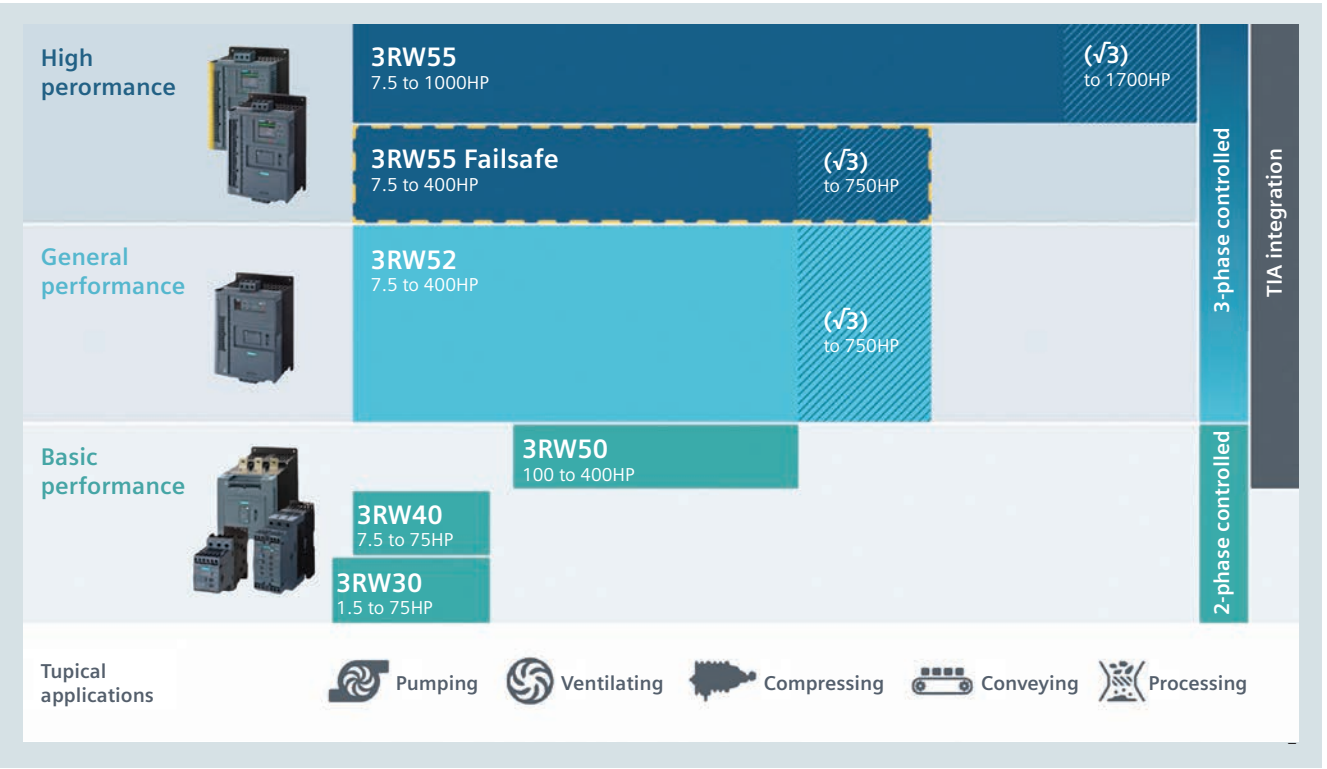
For the use of SIRIUS 3RW soft starters in conjunction with highly energy-efficient IE3/IE4 motors, please observe the information on dimensioning and configuring, see Application Manual.

General data

Overview

More information	
Homepage, see www.usa.siemens.com/soft-starter Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=Sirius3rwFolder	Industry Online Support (SIOS) topic page, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404 Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 7/7 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917

SIRIUS 3RW soft starters – as versatile as your application



General data







Applications	High Performance	General Performance	Basic Performance		
SIRIUS soft starters	3RW55/3RW55-F	3RW52	3RW50	3RW40	3RW30
Selection aid for soft starters					
Normal starting (CLASS 10)					
Pumps	●	●	●	●	●
Pumps with special pump stop (to prevent water hammer)	●	❍	❍		
Heat pumps	●	●	●	●	●
Hydraulic pumps	●	●	●	●	❍
Presses	●	●	●	●	❍
Conveyor belts	●	●	●	●	❍
Roller conveyors	●	●	●	●	❍
Screw conveyors	●	●	●	●	❍
Escalators	●	●	●	●	
Piston compressors	●	●	●	●	
Screw compressors	●	●	●	●	
Small fans[1]	●	●	●	●	
Centrifugal blowers	●	●	●	●	
Bow thrusters	●	●	●	●	
Heavy starting (CLASS 20)					
Stirrers	●	❍	❍	❍	
Extruders	●	❍	❍	❍	
Lathes	●	❍	❍	❍	
Milling machines	●	❍	❍	❍	
Heavy starting (CLASS 30)					
Large fans[2]	●				
Circular saws/bandsaws	●				
Centrifuges	●				
Mills	●				
Crushers	●				

● Recommended soft starter
❍ Possible soft starter

[1] The mass inertia of the fan is <10 times the mass inertia of the motor.
[2] The mass inertia of the fan is ≥10 times the mass inertia of the motor.

SIRIUS 3RW Soft Starters

General data



Applications			High Performance		General Performance	Basic Performance		
SIRIUS soft starters			**3RW55**	**3RW55-F**	**3RW52**	**3RW50**	**3RW40**	**3RW30**
General technical specifications								
Operational current at 40 °C		A	13 ... 2 217	13 ... 987	13 ... 987	143 ... 570	12.5 ... 106	3 ... 106
Operational voltage		V	200 ... 690[1]	200 ... 480	200 ... 600	200 ... 600	200 ... 600	200 ... 480
Operating power for three-phase motors								
• At 400 V, at 40 °C	- Inline circuit	kW	5.5 ... 710	5.5 ... 315	5.5 ... 315	75 ... 315	5.5 ... 55	1.5 ... 55
	- Inside-delta circuit	kW	11 ... 1 200	11 ... 560	11 ... 560	--	--	--
• At 460/480 V at 50 °C	- Inline circuit	hp	7.5 ... 1 000	7.5 ... 400	7.5 ... 400	100 ... 400	7.5 ... 75	1.5 ... 75
	- Inside-delta circuit	hp	10 ... 1 700	10 ... 750	10 ... 750	--	--	--
Ambient temperature[2]		°C	-25 ... +60	-25 ... +60	-25 ... +60	-25 ... +60	-25 ... +60	-25 ... +60
Soft starting/ramp-down			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓[3]
Voltage ramp			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Starting voltage		%	20 ... 100	20 ... 100	30 ... 100	30 ... 100	40 ... 100	40 ... 100
Ramp-up and ramp-down time		s	0 ... 360	0 ... 360	0 ... 20	0 ... 20	0 ... 20	0 ... 20[3]
Pump stop (torque control)[4]			✓	✓	--	--	--	--
• Starting torque		%	10 ... 100	10 ... 100	--	--	--	--
• Torque limit		%	20 ... 200	20 ... 200	--	--	--	--
Soft Torque (torque limit)			--	--	✓	✓	--	--
Integral bypass contact system			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Intrinsic device protection			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
Motor overload protection			✓[5]	✓[5]	✓	✓[5]	✓[5]	--
Thermistor motor protection evaluation			✓	✓	✓[6]	✓[6]	✓[6]	--
Analog output			✓	✓	✓[6]	✓[6]	--	--
Remote RESET			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
Adjustable current limiting			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
Inside-delta circuit[1]			✓	✓	✓	--	--	--
Breakaway pulse			✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Automatic parameterization			✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Pump cleaning			✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Condition monitoring			✓	✓	--	--	--	--
User account administration[8]			✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Creep speed in both directions of rotation			✓	--	--	--	--	--
Reversing duty			✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Reversing DC braking[4][7]			✓	--	--	--	--	--
DC braking[4][7]			✓	--	--	--	--	--
Dynamic DC braking[4][7]			✓	--	--	--	--	--
Motor heating			✓	--	--	--	--	--
Communication function[9]			✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--
HMI module installable in the cabinet door			✓	✓	✓[9]	✓[9]	--	--
Operating measured value display			✓	✓	✓[9]	✓[9]	--	--
Logbooks			✓	✓	✓[9]	✓[9]	--	--
Statistical data and slave pointer function			✓	✓	✓[9]	✓[9]	--	--
Trace function[8]			✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Programmable control inputs and outputs			✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Number of parameter sets			3	3	1	1	1	1
Parameterizable via software[8]			✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Number of controlled phases			3	3	3	2	2	2
Heavy starting CLASS 30[4]			✓	✓	--	--	--	--

✓ Function available
-- Function not available

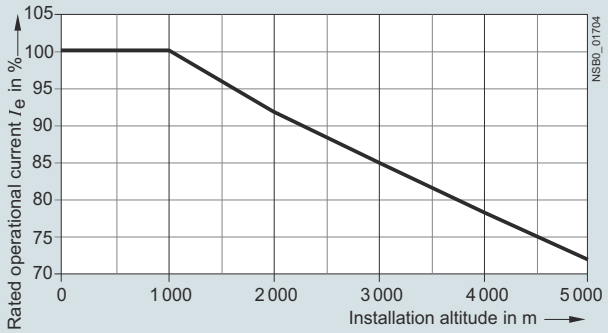
1) Inside-delta circuit only up to operational voltage 600 V.
2) Note derating above 40 °C.
3) Only soft starting available for 3RW30.
4) Calculate soft starter and motor with size allowance where required.
5) When using the motor overload protection according to ATEX/IECEx, an upstream contactor may be required, see page 7/10.
6) Special device versions only.
7) Not possible in inside-delta circuit.
8) With software Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal).
9) Only in conjunction with special accessories.

Constraints

The 3RW soft starters should always be designed on the basis of the required rated operational current of the motor.
The motor ratings listed in the selection and ordering data are rough guide values and designed for basic starting conditions (CLASS 10). For other starting conditions we recommend the Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS).

Motor rating data in kW and hp is based on IEC 60947-4-1.

At an installation altitude above 2 000 m, max. permissible operational voltage is reduced to 480 V.



Installation altitude for SIRIUS 3RW soft starters

The selection and ordering data were determined for the following constraints (stand-alone installation without auxiliary fan)



Applications		High Performance	General Performance	Basic Performance		
SIRIUS soft starters		**3RW55/3RW55-F**	**3RW52**	**3RW50**	**3RW40**	**3RW30**
Constraints						
Maximum starting time	s	20	10			3
Maximum starting current in % of motor current	I_e	300				
Maximum number of starts per hour	1/h	5				20

Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS)

The Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS) provides a convenient means of designing soft starters using a simple, quick and easy-to-use interface.
Entering the motor and load data will simulate the application and prompt suggestions for suitable soft starters.

Link to the free download of the Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS).

- Simple, quick and user-friendly interface
- Detailed and up-to-date Siemens motor database, including IE3/IE4 motors.
- Simulation of heavy starting up to CLASS 30
- Update-capable (e.g. motors, load types, functions)
- Fast simulations with minimum input data
- Immediate, graphical curve charts of start operations with limit values
- Table view of suitable soft starters for the application



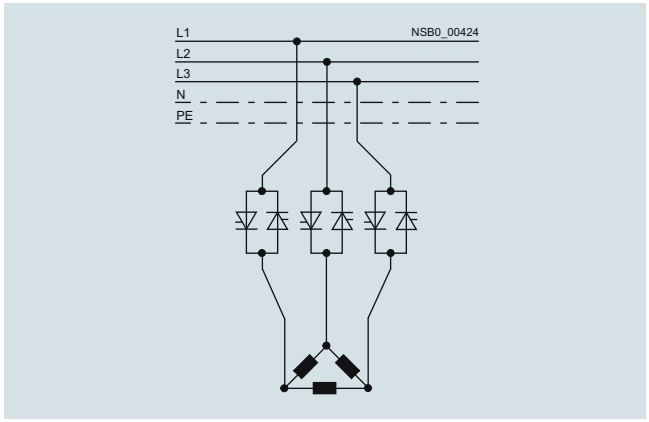
Everything at a glance: Simulation and results list

Circuit concept

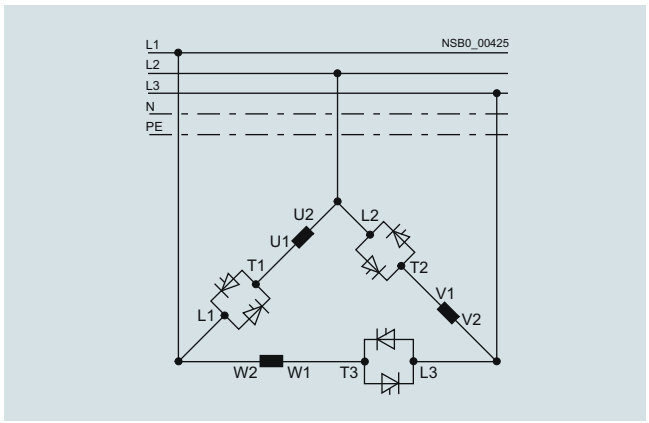
Three-phase controlled SIRIUS 3RW soft starters can be operated in two different types of circuit:

- Inline circuit
  The controls for isolating and protecting the motor are simply connected in series with the soft starter. The motor is connected to the soft starter with three leads.
- Inside-delta circuit
  The wiring is similar to that of wye-delta starters. The phases of the soft starter are connected in series with the individual motor windings. The soft starter then only has to carry the phase current, amounting to about 58% of the rated motor current (conductor current).

Comparison of the types of circuit



Inline circuit: Rated current I_e corresponds to the rated motor current I_n, three cables to the motor



Inside-delta circuit: Rated current I_e corresponds to approx. 58% of the rated motor current I_n, six cables to the motor (as for wye-delta starters)

Which circuit?

Using the inline circuit involves the lowest wiring outlay. If the soft starter to motor connections are long, this circuit is preferable.

The wiring complexity is twice as high when using the inside-delta circuit, but a smaller device can be used with the same rating. Thanks to the choice of operating mode between the inline circuit and inside-delta circuit, it is always possible to select the most favorable solution.

The braking function is possible only in the inline circuit. The inside-delta circuit cannot be used in 690 V line supplies.

Configuration

The solid-state 3RW soft starters are designed for normal starting. In case of heavy starting or increased starting frequency, a larger unit must be selected. The 3RW52 soft starters may be used in isolated supply networks (IT systems) up to 600 V AC and the 3RW55 soft starters even up to 690 V.

For long starting times it is recommended to have a PTC sensor or temperature switch in the motor. This also applies for the ramp-down modes torque control, pump stop and DC braking, because during the ramp-down time in these modes, an additional current loading applies in contrast to free ramp-down.

No capacitive elements are permitted in the motor feeder between the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter and the motor (e.g. no reactive-power compensation equipment). In addition, neither static systems for reactive-power compensation nor dynamic PFC (Power Factor Correction) must be operated in parallel during starting and ramp-down of the soft starter. This is important to prevent faults arising on the compensation equipment and/or the soft starter.

All elements of the main circuit (such as fuses and controls) should be dimensioned for direct-on-line starting, following the local short-circuit conditions. Fuses and switching devices must be ordered separately. The harmonic component load for starting currents must be taken into consideration for the selection of motor starter protectors (selection of release). Please observe the maximum switching frequencies specified in the technical specifications.

Notes:

When three-phase motors are switched on, voltage drops occur as a rule on starters of all types (direct-on-line starters, wye-delta starters, soft starters). The infeed transformer must always be dimensioned such that the voltage dip when starting the motor remains within the permissible tolerance. If the infeed transformer is dimensioned with only a small margin, it is best for the control voltage to be supplied from a separate circuit (independently of the main voltage) in order to avoid the potential switching off of the soft starter.

For dimensioning soft starters, we recommend our Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 7/7 or our Technical Support: https://support.industry.siemens.com/My/ww/en/requests.

Recommended parameters for the initial commissioning of our SIRIUS 3RW soft starters are listed in every report of our Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS). In addition, our High Performance soft starters provide support by means of their commissioning wizards.

Motor feeders with soft starters

The type of coordination according to which the motor feeder with soft starter is mounted depends on the application-specific requirements. Normally, fuseless mounting (combination of motor starter protector and soft starter) is sufficient.

If type of coordination "2" is to be fulfilled, then semiconductor fuses must be fitted in the motor feeder.

ToC 1	Type of coordination "1" according to IEC 60947-4-1: After a short-circuit incident, the unit is defective and therefore unsuitable for further use (protection of persons and system guaranteed).
ToC 2	Type of coordination "2" according to IEC 60947-4-1: After a short-circuit incident the unit is suitable for further use (protection of persons and system guaranteed).
	The type of coordination refers to soft starters in combination with the stipulated protective device (motor starter protector/fuse), not to any additional components in the feeder.
	The types of coordination are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Feeder tests and events

To keep the scope of feeder tests with SIRIUS 3RW soft starters within economically reasonable limits, tests were conducted with feeder components (motor starter protectors/circuit breakers, fuses) that cover the greatest number of use cases (different soft starter versions depending on, for example, line voltage, type of circuit, or necessary overdimensioning). For the combined tests that were conducted, the values for the short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA were determined and documented.

If the short-circuit breaking capacity is the same, of course, smaller circuit breakers or fuses can also be used for the selected soft starter provided the dimensioning of the short-circuit components is suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used. For type of coordination "2" (with semiconductor protection), it is also necessary to compare the characteristics because the protection function would no longer be completely ensured if too small a fuse were selected. If the soft starter does not have a motor protection function, the motor protection must also be dimensioned appropriately.

Setting the motor current

If circuit breakers with an overload release are used (e.g. SIRIUS 3RV20 motor starter protector), we recommend activating the motor protection function of the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter to protect the motor and setting the soft starter to the rated operational current I_e of the motor. We recommend setting the circuit breaker in such a way that it provides line protection but does not usually trip before the soft starter when a motor overload occurs.

Line protection and motor protection

Line protection and motor protection are not ensured in all operating cases, depending on:

- How the motor feeder is constructed (e.g. with fuses or motor starter protectors)
- Whether the SIRIUS 3RW soft starters are operated within the specification relevant for the tests (IEC 60947-4-2)
- Or whether the documented constraints (see page 7/7) have been observed.

There are operating states of the thyristors (caused, for example, by high starting frequencies or heavy starting) that do not permit an overload to be disconnected by the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter. These cases are very rare but can not be ruled out in all cases.

In accordance with IEC 60947-4-2, the SIRIUS 3RW soft starters are dimensioned and checked for operation with up to 8 times the rated operational current I_e. For currents larger than this, reliable disconnection of an overcurrent by the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter is not ensured. Such large overcurrents have to be disconnected by a switching device at a higher level (e.g. by a circuit breaker or a fuse in conjunction with an optional line contactor).

Motor protection by the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter is ensured for currents up to 8 times the rated operational current I_e in any case. Line protection is covered by the line-side motor starter protector/circuit breaker or fuse. These motor feeder components must be dimensioned accordingly and the cable cross-sections must be chosen to match.

Line protection

Line protection in motor feeders with soft starters is always covered by a fuse or a circuit breaker both in case of an overload and in case of a short circuit. The circuit breaker must have an overload release. That is the case for motor starter protectors (e.g. SIRIUS 3RV20).

Circuit breakers without an overload release (e.g. SIRIUS 3RV23 motor starter protectors) must not be used because they do not provide overload protection. The feeder tests for these were therefore not performed. If the motor feeder with SIRIUS 3RW soft starters is configured without a fuse, motor starter protectors must be used that ensure tripping on an overload.

Motor protection

If fuses are used to provide protection against overload and short circuit of the cables, the motor is protected by the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter. If the constraints (simple starting conditions CLASS 10, listed maximum values for starting current, starting time and number of starts per hour) of page 7/7) are observed, the motor feeders can be configured according to IEC as described in the section about soft starters (an optional line contactor is not required). If these preconditions are met, the SIRIUS 3RW soft starters are able to trip on overloads to protect the motor in any case.

In other starting conditions and on heavy starting, the following must be considered:

Trip classes

Tested fuseless switchgear assemblies comprising SIRIUS 3RW soft starters and motor starter protectors only comply with CLASS 10.
To configure tested motor feeders, for example, for CLASS 20 or CLASS 30, fuses must be used together with SIRIUS 3RW soft starters.

Line contactor

In applications with high starting frequencies or heavy starting as of CLASS 20, we recommend combining fuses with the use of a line contactor on the line side so that a motor overload is disconnected by the fault signaling contact of the soft starter in any case (that is, even in rare cases in which disconnection by the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter is no longer possible due to the operating state of the thyristors).

ATEX/IECEx-certified motor overload protection

Ambient temperature during operation

The SIRIUS 3RW soft starters are approved for operation in a temperature range of -25 to +60 °C.

Please take into account derating of the rated operational current for ambient temperatures above 40 °C.

For more information, see Equipment Manual and the technical data sheet of the selected soft starter.

Trip class (electronic overload protection)

The motor and cables must be dimensioned for the selected trip class.

The rated data of the soft starters refers to normal starting (CLASS 10). For heavy starting (> CLASS 10), the soft starter may need to be overdimensioned as only a rated motor current that is lower than the soft starter rated current can be set.

Short-circuit protection

The SIRIUS 3RW soft starter does not have short-circuit protection. Short-circuit protection must be ensured.

Line protection

Avoid impermissibly high cable surface temperatures by correctly dimensioning the cross-sections.

The cable cross-section must be adequately dimensioned.

Line contactor or additional undervoltage release on the motor starter protector

In many ATEX/IECEx applications no additional measures (e.g. the use of a line contactor) are necessary with regard to the motor feeder configuration.

The operation of the selected soft starter may, depending on the amplitude of the line voltage and the type of motor connection (inline circuit or inside-delta circuit), result in the loss of the certified motor overload protection according to ATEX/IECEx if one of the two remedial measures listed below is not implemented.

Remedial measures

- An additional line contactor in the main circuit
- An additional undervoltage release for a motor feeder configuration with a motor starter protector

The line contactor or the undervoltage release are connected to error outputs 95, 96 and 98 of the selected soft starter

Note:

For ATEX/IECEx applications, the accompanying information on parameterization and commissioning must be observed in the ATEX/IECEx chapters of the Equipment Manual for the selected soft starter.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number									
Device type	**High Performance soft starters**	**3RW55**	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□	
	General Performance soft starters	**3RW52**	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□	
	Basic Performance soft starters	**3RW50**	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□	
		3RW40	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□	
		3RW30	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□	
Size/rated operational current I_e	e.g. 15 = 25 A in size S1		□	□							
Connection type	e.g. 1 = screw terminal					□					
Soft starter functionality	e.g. AC = with bypass and analog output, three-phase controlled						□	□			
Rated control supply voltage U_s	e.g. 0 = 24 V AC/DC								□		
Rated operational voltage U_e	e.g. 4 = 200 ... 480 V AC									□	
Example		**3RW52**	**1**	**5**	**–**	**1**	**A**	**C**	**0**	**4**	

Note:

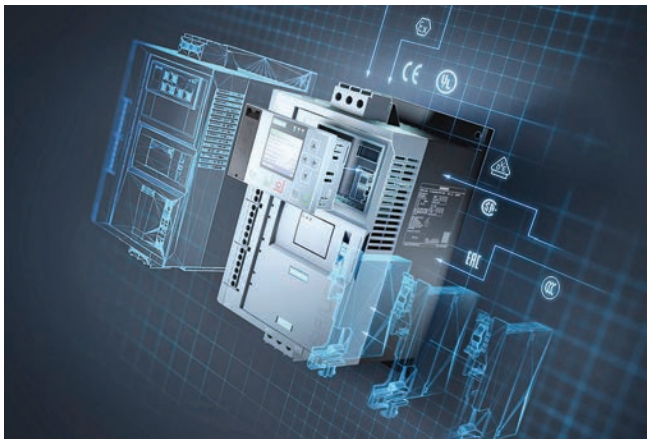
The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

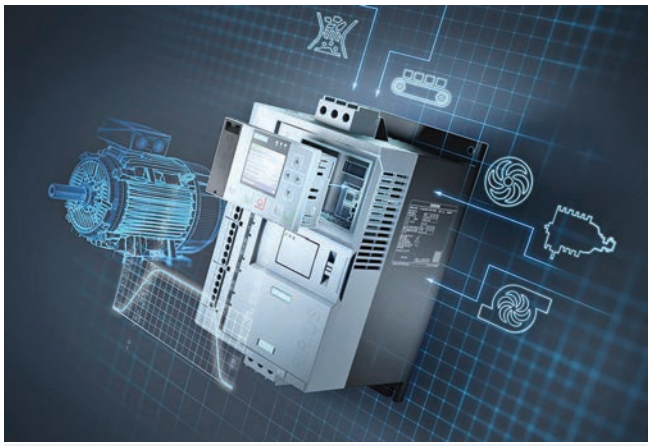
Can be flexibly deployed in many applications

Strong portfolio: comprehensive, coordinated soft starter portfolio



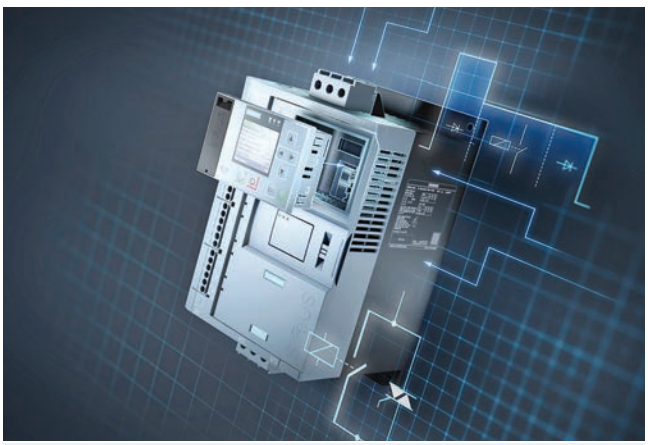
- The right hardware for all requirements, soft starters for tasks ranging from simple to demanding starting in Basic, General and High Performance versions
- Extensive portfolio for individual expansion: Optional HMIs for installation in the device or mounting on the control cabinet door
- Communication via PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus
- Design enclosure with removable terminals, space-saving thanks to compact design and rugged thanks to coated printed circuit boards
- Can be used worldwide thanks to numerous certificates and approvals: IEC, UL, CSA, CCC, ATEX/IECEx, shipbuilding

Intelligent operation: concentrated, application-specific functionality



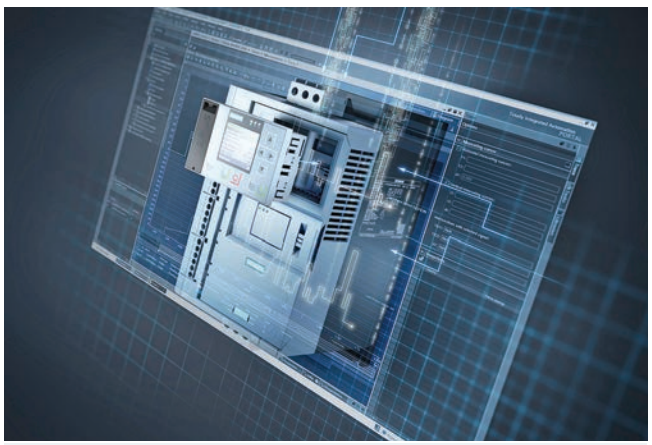
- Can be used in a wide variety of applications: Pumping, ventilating, compressing, moving and processing
- Integrated, self-learning automatic parameterization depending on motor starting conditions
- Application-specific functionality such as pump cleaning and pump stop
- Condition monitoring: Current and power monitoring with warning and alarm limits, starting time monitoring

Efficient switching: hybrid switching technology on board



- Energy-efficient switching and mechanical protection of the drive train thanks to soft starters with hybrid switching technology
- Low-wear switching extends the service life of the devices
- Soft starting prevents current peaks, thereby increasing the network stability
- Protection against disturbances in the application. Mechanical protection for the drive train

Ready for a digital future: data available whenever and wherever needed



- Support from tools and data during engineering
- Simulation Tool for Soft Starters for support during product selection
- Very simple, standardized commissioning and configuration via Soft Starter ES in TIA Portal
- Integration in the automation system via communication interfaces
- Data availability and analysis: large volumes of data at any time and anywhere, even into MindSphere

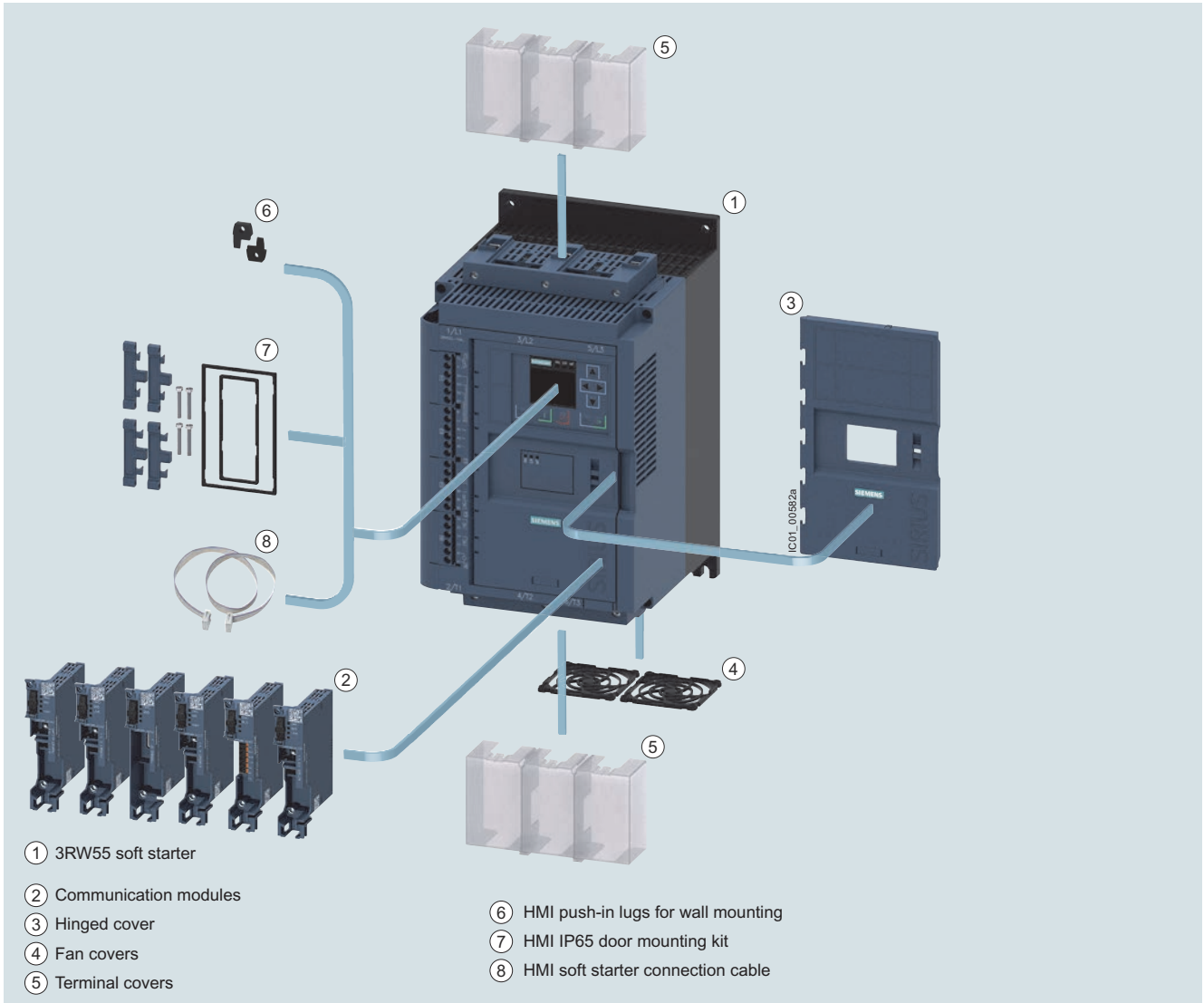
Overview

More information	
Homepage, see www.usa.siemens.com/soft-starter	Industry Online Support (SIOS) topic page, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW	Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 7/7 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917
TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=Sirius3rwFolder	SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal), see page 14/2



Equipped with the utmost functionality, the SIRIUS 3RW55 High Performance soft starters confidently handle even difficult starting and stopping operations. Thanks to innovative torque control, the device can be used for drives with an output of between 7.5 to 1000HP @ 480V.

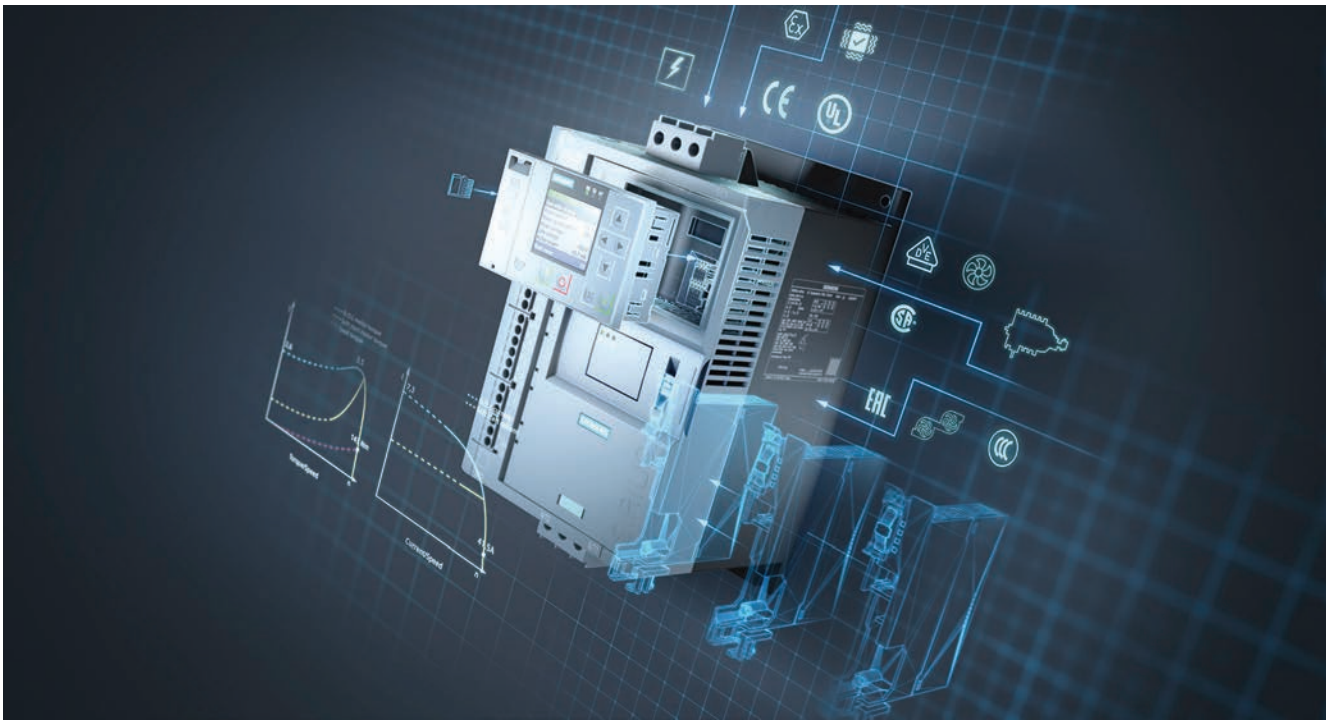
The functions have been specially designed to offer maximum user friendliness. The HMI (with color display, local interface and a slot for micro SD memory card) and plug-in communication modules (PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus) ensure maximum flexibility. With their modern hybrid switching technology, the SIRIUS 3RW55 soft starters offer efficient switching for long-term, energy-saving use.



1 3RW55 soft starter
2 Communication modules
3 Hinged cover
4 Fan covers
5 Terminal covers
6 HMI push-in lugs for wall mounting
7 HMI IP65 door mounting kit
8 HMI soft starter connection cable

3RW55 High Performance soft starters with accessories, see page 7/35.

Benefits



Product characteristics / function	Performance features / benefits
Automatic parameterization	Extremely easy commissioning and reliability even under changing load conditions
Hybrid switching devices and three-phase motor control	Minimum power loss and optimum/symmetrical motor control
Integration into TIA Portal – communication modules optional	Efficient configuration and maximum flexibility in automation engineering
Removable HMI with color display, local interface, slot for micro SD memory card	Maximum flexibility with regard to user interface and intuitive menu guidance
Pump stop and torque control	Reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop control
Certified according to ATEX/IECEx directive	Suitable for the starting of explosion-proof motors

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25099/td Equipment Manual "SIRIUS 3RW55 Soft Starter", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109753752	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25099/faq Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 7/7 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917

Type		3RW551.-.HA.4 3RW551.-.HA.5	3RW552.-.HA.6 3RW553.-.HA.6	3RW552.-.HA.4 3RW553.-.HA.4	3RW554.-.HA.4	3RW554.-.HA.6	3RW555.-.HA.4	3RW555.-.HA.6
Installation/fixing/ dimensions								
Width x height x depth	mm	170 × 275 × 152	185 × 306 × 203		210 × 393 × 203		478 x 764 x 241	
Type of mounting		Screw fixing						
Mounting position		Vertical (can be rotated +/- 90° and tilted +/- 22.5° forward or backward)						
Distance to be maintained with side-by-side mounting								
• Above	mm	100						
• At the side	mm	5						
• Below	mm	75						
Maximum installation altitude above sea level[1]	m	5 000	2 000	5 000		2 000	5 000	2 000
Degree of protection		IP00						
Ambient conditions								
Ambient temperature								
• During operation[2]	°C	-25 ... +60						
• During storage and transport	°C	-40 ... +80						
Environmental category according to IEC 60721								
• During operation		3K6 (no ice formation, no condensation), 3C3 (no salt mist), 3S2 (sand must not get into the devices), 3M6						
• During storage		1K6 (only occasional condensation), 1C2 (no salt mist), 1S2 (sand must not enter the devices), 1M4						
• During transport		2K2, 2C1, 2S1, 2M2 (max. height of fall 0.3 m)						

1) Derating from 1 000 m, see characteristic curve on page 7/7.
2) Note derating above 40 °C.

Type		3RW55..-.HA0.	3RW55..-.HA1.
Control circuit/control			
Control supply voltage			
• At AC/DC, rated value	V	24/24	--/--
• At AC	V	--	110 ... 250
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with AC	%	-20/20	-15/10
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with DC	%	-20/20	--/--
Frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	50 ... 60	
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10	
Type of overvoltage protection		Varistors	
Type of short-circuit protection for control circuit[1]		Fuse 4 A gG (I_{cu} = 1 kA), fuse 6 A quick-response (I_{cu} = 1 kA), MCB C1 (I_{cu} = 600 A), MCB C6 (I_{cu} = 300 A)	

1) Not included in scope of supply

Type		3RW55..-.HA.4	3RW55..-.HA.5	3RW55..-.HA.6
Power electronics				
Operational voltage, rated value	V	200 ... 480	200 ... 600	200 ... 690
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-15/10		
Operational voltage for inside-delta circuit, rated value	V	200 ... 480	200 ... 600	
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-15/10		
Operating frequency, rated value	Hz	50 ... 60		
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10		
Minimum load [% of I_M][1]	%	10		
Maximum cable length between soft starter and motor	m	800		

1) Relative to set I_e.

Type		3RW5513	3RW5514	3RW5515	3RW5516	3RW5517
Rated operational current I_e	A	13	18	25	32	38
Power electronics						
Load rating with rated operational current I_e						
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h						
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	43
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	18
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28	28
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	21
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	8
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	13	13	13	13	13
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	29.6/27.2/23.6	33.5/30.5/27.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	26/23.6/21.2	29/26/23
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	3	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M						
• Minimum/maximum	A	2.5/13	3.5/18	5/25	6.5/32	7.5/38
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	4.3/22.5	6.1/31.1	8.7/43.3	11.3/55.4	13/65.8

Type		3RW5521	3RW5524	3RW5525	3RW5526	3RW5527
Rated operational current I_e	A	25	47	63	77	93
Power electronics						
Load rating with rated operational current I_e						
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	25/22.3/19.6	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h						
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	25/22.3/19.6	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	43
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	18
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28	28
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	25/22.3/19.6	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	21
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	8
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	13	13	13	13	13
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	25/22.3/19.6	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	25/22.3/19.6	43.4/38/34.4	53/48/43	68/62/56	82.5/75.5/65
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	3	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M						
• Minimum/maximum	A	5/25	10/47	13/63	16/77	19/93
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	8.7/43.3	17.3/81.4	22.5/109	27.7/133	32.9/161

Type		3RW5534	3RW5535	3RW5536
Rated operational current I_e	A	113	143	171
Power electronics				
Load rating with rated operational current I_e				
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h				
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	21	21	21
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	8	8	8
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	13	13	13
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	4	4	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	109/97/85	128/113/103	141/129/117
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	89/81/74	108/98/88	117/105/93
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	3	3	3
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M				
• Minimum/maximum	A	23/113	29/143	34/171
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	39.8/195	50.2/247	58.9/296

Type		3RW5543	3RW5544	3RW5545	3RW5546	3RW5547	3RW5548
Rated operational current I_e	A	210	250	315	370	470	570
Power electronics							
Load rating with rated operational current I_e							
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h							
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	40	20
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	17	6
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28	26	9
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10	1
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	551/490/445
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	17	8
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	6	1
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	13	13	13	13	10	2
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	2	--
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	162/146/130	200/180/160	231/207/183	258/230/202	272/254/236	284/262/240
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	138/122/106	160/140/120	183/159/135	202/174/160	210/190/170	220/200/180
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	3	3	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4	4
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M							
• Minimum/maximum	A	42/210	50/250	63/315	74/370	94/470	114/570
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	72.7/363	86.6/433	109.1/545	128.2/640	162.8/814	197.5/987

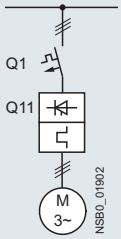
Type		3RW5552	3RW5553	3RW5554	3RW5556	3RW5558
Rated operational current I_e	A	630	720	840	1 100	1 280
Power electronics						
Load rating with rated operational current I_e						
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	630/561/510	720/641/580	840/748/670	1 100/979/890	1 280/1 139/1 030
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h						
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	630/561/510	720/641/580	840/748/670	1 100/979/890	1 280/1 139/1 030
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	42	43	32
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	12
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	25	27	17
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	9	4
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	630/561/510	720/641/580	840/748/670	1 100/979/890	1 225/1 130/1 030
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	21	21	19	18	15
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	8	8	7	7	5
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	13	13	10	9	1
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	4	4	2	2	1
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	500/450/400	520/470/420	570/520/470	920/840/760	980/900/810
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	380/340/300	400/360/320	420/380/340	740/670/600	790/720/650
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	3	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M						
• Minimum/maximum	A	114/630	144/720	168/840	220/1 100	258/1 280
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	197.5/987	249.4/1 247	291/1 454	381.1/1 905	446.9/2 217

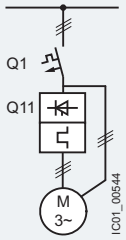
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3RV2/3VA motor starter protectors/circuit breakers (without semiconductor protection)

Type of coordination "1", CLASS 10,
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA, see table

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders
with soft starters, see page 7/9.





Soft starters	Motor starter protectors				Motor starter protectors			
	for 400 V systems		for 500 V systems		for 400 V systems		for 500 V systems	
Q11	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q
Type	Type	kA	Type	kA	Type	kA	Type	kA
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**				**Inside-delta circuit**			
3RW5513	3RV2032-4TA10	65	3RV2032-4TA10	18	3RV2032-4DA10	65	3RV2032-4DA10	18
3RW5514	3RV2032-4DA10	65	3RV2032-4DA10	15	3RV2032-4EA10	65	3RV2032-4EA10	15
3RW5515	3RV2032-4EA10	65	3RV2032-4EA10	15	3RV2032-4VA10	65	3RV2032-4VA10	15
3RW5516	3RV2032-4VA10	65	3RV2032-4VA10	10	3RV2032-4JA10	65	3RV2032-4JA10	10
3RW5517	3RV2032-4WA10	65	3RV2032-4WA10	10	3RV2032-4RA10	65	3RV2032-4RA10	10
3RW5521	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RW5524	3RV2032-4JA10	65	3RV2032-4JA10	10	3RV2032-4RA10	65	3RV2032-4RA10	10
3RW5525	3VA2163-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2163-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5526	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5527	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	15	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	10	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	15	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	10
3RW5534	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--
3RW5535	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--
3RW5536	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	30	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	10	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	30	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	10
3RW5543	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5544	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5545	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5546	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5547	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5548	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5552	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65
3RW5553	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65
3RW5554	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65
3RW5556	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	--	--	--	--
3RW5558	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	3VA2716-7AB05-0AA0	65	--	--	--	--

Note:

The service factor or measurement inaccuracies have been taken into account, for example, for the selection of the specified motor starter protectors/circuit breakers; the specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller motor starter protectors/circuit breakers than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

In 690 V systems, in motor feeder tests with soft starters demonstrable short-circuit breaking capacities can only be achieved with the use of fuses (I_q > 5 to 10 kA).

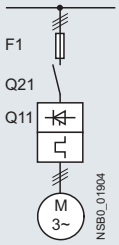
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NA3 fuses

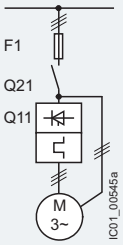
gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection according to IEC 60269-2, without semiconductor protection

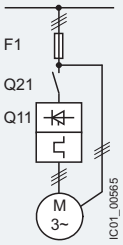
Type of coordination "1",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.







Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)		gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)			
	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 600 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 480 V in the delta	for systems up to 600 V in the delta
Q11	F1	Q21	Q21	F1	Q21	Q21	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**			**Inside-delta circuit**				
3RW5513	3NA3820-6	3RT2025	3RT2025	3NA3820-6	3RT2027	3RT2035	3RT2025	3RT2025
3RW5514	3NA3820-6	3RT2026	3RT2027	3NA3820-6	3RT2027	3RT2037	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW5515	3NA3822-6	3RT2027	3RT2037	3NA3822-6	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5516	3NA3824-6	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2037	3RT2038	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5517	3NA3824-6	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2038	3RT2046	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5521	3NA3824-6	3RT2027	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5524	3NA3824-6	3RT2036	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2046	3RT2047	3RT2036	3RT2037
3RW5525	3NA3830-6	3RT2037	3RT2046	3NA3830-6	3RT2047	3RT1054	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW5526	3NA3132-6	3RT2038	3RT2046	3NA3132-6	3RT1055	3RT1055	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW5527	3NA3136-6	3RT2046	3RT2047	3NA3136-6	3RT1056	3RT1056	3RT2046	3RT2047
3RW5534	3NA3244-6	3RT1054	3RT1054	3NA3244-6	3RT1064	3RT1064	3RT1054	3RT1054
3RW5535	3NA3244-6	3RT1055	3RT1055	3NA3244-6	3RT1065	3RT1065	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5536	3NA3365-6	3RT1056	3RT1064	3NA3365-6	3RT1066	3RT1075	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5543	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1064	3RT1064	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1075	3RT1075	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5544	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1065	3RT1065	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1076	3RT1076	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5545	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3TF68	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5546	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5547	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1076	3RT1276	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1076	3RT1276
3RW5548	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3TF68	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	--	3TF68	3TF68
3RW5552	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3TF69	--	--	--	3TF68	3TF69
3RW5553	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3TF69	--	--	--	3TF69	3TF69
3RW5554	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RW5556	3 x 3NA3365-6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RW5558	3 x 3NA3365-6	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

In inside-delta circuits, motor feeders with soft starters can only be operated in systems with up to 600 V.

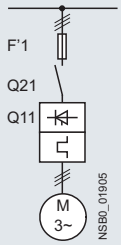
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE1/3NB3 SITOR fuses

gR class full-range fuses for semiconductor protection, cable and line protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.



Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 690 V
Q11	F'1	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**		
3RW5513	3NE1815-0	3RT2025	3RT2025
3RW5514	3NE1802-0	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW5515	3NE1817-0	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5516	3NE1818-0	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5517	3NE1820-0	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5521	3NE1817-0	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5524	3NE1021-2	3RT2036	3RT2037
3RW5525	3NE1022-0	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW5526	3NE1224-0	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW5527	3NE1224-0	3RT2046	3RT2047
3RW5534	3NE1225-0	3RT1054	3RT1054
3RW5535	3NE1227-0	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5536	3NE1230-0	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5543	3NE1230-2[1)]	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5544	3NE1331-0	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5545	3NE1334-2	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5546	3NE1334-2	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5547	3NE1436-2	3RT1076	3RT1276
3RW5548	3NE1437-2	3TF68	3TF68
3RW5552	3NB3350-1KK26	3TF68	3TF69
3RW5553	3NB3351-1KK26	3TF69	3TF69
3RW5554	3NB3351-1KK26	--	--
3RW5556	3NB3354-1KK26	--	--
3RW5558	3NB3357-1KK26	--	--

[1)] For systems up to 500 V.

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

In inside-delta circuits, a gR class full-range fuse could not provide the semiconductor protection of the delta-connected soft starter with a short-circuit breaking capacity that is adequate for practical use. In this case, we recommend using aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection for type of coordination “2” (see page 7/24).

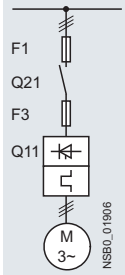
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE8 / 3NE3 / 3NC3 fuses

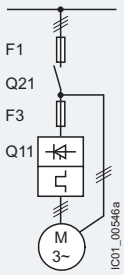
aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection

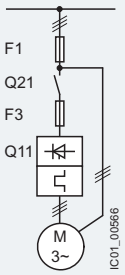
Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.







Soft starters	gG class fuse	aR class fuse	Line contactor (optional)		gG class fuse	aR class fuse	Line contactor (optional)			
	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 600 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 480 V in the delta	for systems up to 600 V in the delta
Q11	F1	F3	Q21	Q21	F1	F3	Q21	Q21	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**				**Inside-delta circuit**					
3RW5513	3NA3820-6	3NE8017-1	3RT2025	3RT2025	3NA3820-6	3NE8017-1	3RT2027	3RT2035	3RT2025	3RT2025
3RW5514	3NA3820-6	3NE8020-1	3RT2026	3RT2027	3NA3820-6	3NE8020-1	3RT2027	3RT2037	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW5515	3NA3822-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2027	3RT2037	3NA3822-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5516	3NA3824-6	3NE8022-1	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8022-1	3RT2037	3RT2038	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5517	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2038	3RT2046	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5521	3NA3824-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2027	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5524	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2036	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2046	3RT2047	3RT2036	3RT2037
3RW5525	3NA3830-6	3NE3227	3RT2037	3RT2046	3NA3830-6	3NE3227	3RT2047	3RT1054	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW5526	3NA3132-6	3NE3227	3RT2038	3RT2046	3NA3132-6	3NE3227	3RT1055	3RT1055	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW5527	3NA3136-6	3NE3227	3RT2046	3RT2047	3NA3136-6	3NE3227	3RT1056	3RT1056	3RT2046	3RT2047
3RW5534	3NA3244-6	3NE3231	3RT1054	3RT1054	3NA3244-6	3NE3231	3RT1064	3RT1064	3RT1054	3RT1054
3RW5535	3NA3244-6	3NE3233	3RT1055	3RT1055	3NA3244-6	3NE3233	3RT1065	3RT1065	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5536	3NA3365-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1056	3RT1064	3NA3365-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1066	3RT1075	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5543	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1064	3RT1064	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1075	3RT1075	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5544	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3335	3RT1065	3RT1065	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3335	3RT1076	3RT1076	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5545	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	3TF68	3TF68	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5546	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5547	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3RT1076	3RT1276	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1076	3RT1276
3RW5548	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3342-1U	3TF68	3TF68	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3342-1U	--	--	3TF68	3TF68
3RW5552	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3343-1U	3TF68	3TF69	--	3NC3343-1U	--	--	3TF68	3TF69
3RW5553	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3343-1U	3TF69	3TF69	--	3NC3343-1U	--	--	3TF69	3TF69
3RW5554	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3343-1U	--	--	--	3NC3343-1U	--	--	--	--
3RW5556	3 x 3NA3365-6	3 x 3NE3340-8	--	--	--	3 x 3NE3340-8	--	--	--	--
3RW5558	3 x 3NA3365-6	3 x 3NE3340-8	--	--	--	3 x 3NE3340-8	--	--	--	--

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

For CLASS 10 applications, as an alternative to the gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection 3NA3 (F1), 3RV2/3VA motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can also be used, possibly with reduced short-circuit breaking capacity (see page 7/21). In these cases, optional line contactors can be dispensed with.

In inside-delta circuits, motor feeders with soft starters can only be operated in systems with up to 600 V.

Reversing operation with reversing contactors

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.

(For an example circuit, see 3RW55 Equipment Manual, Appendix A.3)

Soft starters	Reversing contactor assembly		For reversing contactor	
	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 690 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 690 V
Q11	Q21 / Q22	Q21 / Q22	Q21 / Q22	Q21 / Q22
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
3RW5513	3RA2325	3RA2325	3RT2025	3RT2025
3RW5514	3RA2326	3RA2327	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW5515	3RA2327	3RA2337	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5516	3RA2335	3RA2337	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5517	3RA2335	3RA2337	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5521	3RA2327	3RA2337	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5524	3RA2336	3RA2337	3RT2036	3RT2037
3RW5525	3RA2337	3RA2346	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW5526	3RA2338	3RA2346	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW5527	3RA2346	3RA2347	3RT2046	3RT2047
3RW5534	--	--	3RT1054	3RT1054
3RW5535	--	--	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5536	--	--	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5543	--	--	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5544	--	--	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5545	--	--	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5546	--	--	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5547	--	--	3RT1076	3RT1276
3RW5548	--	--	3TF68	3TF68
3RW5552	--	--	3TF68	3TF69
3RW5553	--	--	3TF69	3TF69
3RW5554	--	--	--	--
3RW5556	--	--	--	--
3RW5558	--	--	--	--

DC braking with braking contactors

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.

(For an example circuit, see 3RW55 Equipment Manual, Appendix A.3)

Soft starters	DC braking contactor	DC braking contactor assembly			
	for systems up to 400 V	for systems up to 480 V		for systems up to 690 V	
	with 2 NC contacts + 2 NO contacts parallel	with 3 NO contacts parallel	with 3 NO contacts parallel	with 3 NO contacts parallel	with 3 NO contacts parallel
Q11	Q93	Q91	Q92	Q91	Q92
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
3RW5513	3RT2517	3RT2015	3RT2016	3RT2015	3RT2016
3RW5514	3RT2518	3RT2015	3RT2017	3RT2015	3RT2023
3RW5515	3RT2526	3RT2015	3RT2025	3RT2015	3RT2025
3RW5516	3RT2526	3RT2015	3RT2025	3RT2015	3RT2027
3RW5517	3RT2535	3RT2015	3RT2027	3RT2015	3RT2027
3RW5521	3RT2526	3RT2015	3RT2025	3RT2015	3RT2025
3RW5524	3RT2535	3RT2016	3RT2027	3RT2016	3RT2035
3RW5525	--	3RT2024	3RT2027	3RT2024	3RT2037
3RW5526	--	3RT2025	3RT2035	3RT2025	3RT2037
3RW5527	--	3RT2027	3RT2036	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5534	--	3RT2035	3RT2037	3RT2035	3RT2038
3RW5535	--	3RT2036	3RT2038	3RT2036	3RT2046
3RW5536	--	3RT2037	3RT2046	3RT2037	3RT2047
3RW5543	--	3RT2045	3RT2047	3RT2045	3RT1054
3RW5544	--	3RT2045	3RT1055	3RT2045	3RT1055
3RW5545	--	3RT2446	3RT1056	3RT2446	3RT1056
3RW5546	--	3RT1055	3RT1056	3RT1055	3RT1064
3RW5547	--	3RT1456	3RT1065	3RT1456	3RT1065
3RW5548	--	3RT1456	3RT1066	3RT1456	3RT1075
3RW5552	--	3RT1065	3RT1075	3RT1065	3RT1075
3RW5553	--	3RT1065	3RT1075	3RT1065	3RT1075
3RW5554	--	3RT1466	3RT1076	3RT1466	3RT1076
3RW5556	--	3RT1476	3TF68	3RT1476	3TF68
3RW5558	--	3RT1476	3TF69	3RT1476	3TF69

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)


3RW551.


3RW552.

At 40 °C					At 50 °C					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors				Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors								
	At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	At 690 V		At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V														
13	3	**5.5**	--	--	11.5	2	3	**7.5**	--	5	**3RW5513-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
18	4	**7.5**	--	--	15.9	3	5	**10**	--	5	**3RW5514-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
25	5.5	**11**	--	--	22.3	5	7.5	**15**	--	5	**3RW5515-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
32	7.5	**15**	--	--	28.4	7.5	10	**20**	--	5	**3RW5516-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
38	11	**18.5**	--	--	33.5	10	10	**20**	--	5	**3RW5517-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
47	11	**22**	--	--	41.6	10	10	**30**	--	5	**3RW5524-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
63	18.5	**30**	--	--	55.5	15	20	**40**	--	5	**3RW5525-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
77	22	**37**	--	--	68	20	25	**50**	--	5	**3RW5526-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
93	22	**45**	--	--	82.5	25	30	**60**	--	5	**3RW5527-□HA□4**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

1
3

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

0
1

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here,
see page 7/7.

High Performance Soft Starters

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)



3RW553.



3RW554.



3RW555.

At 40 °C					At 50 °C					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors				Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors								
	At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	At 690 V		At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V														
113	30	**55**	--	--	101	30	30	**75**	--	5	**3RW5534-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
143	37	**75**	--	--	128	40	40	**100**	--	5	**3RW5535-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
171	45	**90**	--	--	153	50	50	**100**	--	5	**3RW5536-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
210	55	**110**	--	--	186	50	60	**150**	--	5	**3RW5543-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
250	75	**132**	--	--	220	60	75	**150**	--	5	**3RW5544-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
315	90	**160**	--	--	279	75	100	**200**	--	5	**3RW5545-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
370	110	**200**	--	--	328	100	125	**250**	--	5	**3RW5546-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
470	132	**250**	--	--	416	150	150	**350**	--	5	**3RW5547-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
570	160	**315**	--	--	504	150	200	**400**	--	5	**3RW5548-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
630	200	**355**	--	--	561	200	200	**450**	--	15	**3RW5552-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
720	200	**400**	--	--	641	200	250	**500**	--	15	**3RW5553-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
840	250	**450**	--	--	748	250	300	**600**	--	15	**3RW5554-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
1 100	315	**560**	--	--	979	350	400	**850**	--	15	**3RW5556-□HA□4**		1	1 unit
1 280	400	**710**	--	--	1 139	400	450	**1 000**	--	15	**3RW5558-□HA□4**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

2 6

0 1

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here,
see page 7/7.

High Performance Soft Starters

3RW55 soft starters > Inline circuit *IE3/IE4* ready

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)



3RW551.



3RW552.

At 40 °C					At 50 °C					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors				Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors								
	At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	At 690 V		At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V														
13	3	**5.5**	7.5	--	11.5	2	3	**7.5**	10	5	**3RW5513-□HA□5**		1	1 unit
18	4	**7.5**	11	--	15.9	3	5	**10**	10	5	**3RW5514-□HA□5**		1	1 unit
25	5.5	**11**	15	--	22.3	5	7.5	**15**	20	5	**3RW5515-□HA□5**		1	1 unit
32	7.5	**15**	18.5	--	28.4	7.5	10	**20**	25	5	**3RW5516-□HA□5**		1	1 unit
38	11	**18.5**	22	--	33.5	10	10	**20**	30	5	**3RW5517-□HA□5**		1	1 unit
Operational voltage 200 ... 690 V														
25	5.5	**11**	15	22	22.3	5	7.5	**15**	20	5	**3RW5521-□HA□6**		1	1 unit
47	11	**22**	30	45	41.6	10	10	**30**	40	5	**3RW5524-□HA□6**		1	1 unit
63	18.5	**30**	37	55	55.5	15	20	**40**	50	5	**3RW5525-□HA□6**		1	1 unit
77	22	**37**	45	75	68	20	25	**50**	60	5	**3RW5526-□HA□6**		1	1 unit
93	22	**45**	55	90	82.5	25	30	**60**	75	5	**3RW5527-□HA□6**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

1
3

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

0
1

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 690 V: Standard delivery time SD = 2 days (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here,
see page 7/7.

High Performance Soft Starters

3RW55 soft starters > Inline circuit *IE3/IE4* ready

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)



3RW553.



3RW554.



3RW555.

At 40 °C					At 50 °C					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors				Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors								
	At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	At 690 V		At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 690 V														
113	30	**55**	75	110	101	30	30	**75**	100	5	**3RW5534-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
143	37	**75**	90	132	128	40	40	**100**	125	5	**3RW5535-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
171	45	**90**	110	160	153	50	50	**100**	150	5	**3RW5536-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
210	55	**110**	132	200	186	60	60	**150**	150	5	**3RW5543-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
250	75	**132**	160	250	220	60	75	**150**	200	5	**3RW5544-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
315	90	**160**	200	315	279	75	100	**200**	250	5	**3RW5545-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
370	110	**200**	250	355	328	100	125	**250**	300	5	**3RW5546-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
470	132	**250**	315	400	416	150	150	**350**	450	5	**3RW5547-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
570	160	**315**	355	560	504	150	200	**400**	500	5	**3RW5548-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
630	200	**355**	400	630	561	200	200	**450**	600	15	**3RW5552-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
720	200	**400**	500	710	641	200	250	**500**	700	15	**3RW5553-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
840	250	**450**	560	800	748	250	300	**600**	800	15	**3RW5554-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
1 100	215	**560**	710	1 000	979	350	400	**850**	1 100	15	**3RW5556-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
1 280	400	**710**	900	1 200	1 139	400	450	**1 000**	1 250	15	**3RW5558-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

2
6

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

0
1

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 690 V:
- Sizes 3 and 4: Standard delivery time SD = 2 days (d).
- Size 5: Standard delivery time SD = 5 days (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here,
see page 7/7.

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)



3RW551.



3RW552.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors			Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors								
	At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V		At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V													
22.5	5.5	**11**	--	19.9	5	5	**10**	--	5	**3RW5513-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
31.5	7.5	**15**	--	28	7.5	7.5	**20**	--	5	**3RW5514-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
43.3	11	**18.5**	--	39	10	10	**25**	--	5	**3RW5515-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
55.4	15	**22**	--	49	15	15	**30**	--	5	**3RW5516-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
65.8	18.5	**30**	--	58	15	20	**40**	--	5	**3RW5517-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
81.4	22	**45**	--	72	20	25	**50**	--	5	**3RW5524-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
109	30	**55**	--	96	30	30	**75**	--	5	**3RW5525-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
133	37	**75**	--	118	30	40	**75**	--	5	**3RW5526-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
161	45	**90**	--	143	40	50	**100**	--	5	**3RW5527-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

1
3

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

0
1

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here,
see page 7/7.

High Performance Soft Starters

3RW55 soft starters > Inside-delta circuit *IE3/IE4* ready

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)



3RW553.



3RW554.



3RW555.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors			Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors								
	At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V		At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V													
196	55	**110**	--	175	50	60	**125**	--	5	**3RW5534-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
248	75	**132**	--	222	75	75	**150**	--	5	**3RW5535-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
296	90	**160**	--	265	75	100	**200**	--	5	**3RW5536-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
364	110	**200**	--	322	100	125	**250**	--	5	**3RW5543-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
433	132	**250**	--	381	125	150	**300**	--	5	**3RW5544-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
546	160	**315**	--	483	150	200	**400**	--	5	**3RW5545-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
641	200	**355**	--	568	200	200	**450**	--	5	**3RW5546-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
814	250	**400**	--	721	250	250	**600**	--	5	**3RW5547-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
987	315	**560**	--	873	300	350	**750**	--	5	**3RW5548-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
1 091	355	**630**	--	972	350	400	**850**	--	15	**3RW5552-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
1 247	400	**710**	--	1 110	400	450	**950**	--	15	**3RW5553-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
1 454	450	**800**	--	1 295	450	550	**1 150**	--	15	**3RW5554-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
1 905	560	**1 000**	--	1 695	600	700	**1 500**	--	15	**3RW5556-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit
2 217	710	**1 200**	--	1 973	700	850	**1 700**	--	15	**3RW5558-☐HA☐4**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

2
6

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

0
1

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here,
see page 7/7.

High Performance Soft Starters

3RW55 soft starters > Inside-delta circuit *IE3/IE4* ready

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)



3RW551.



3RW552.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors			Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors								
	At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V		At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V													
22.5	5.5	**11**	15	19.9	5	5	**10**	15	5	**3RW5513-□HA□5**		1	1 unit
31.5	7.5	**15**	18.5	28	7.5	7.5	**20**	25	5	**3RW5514-□HA□5**		1	1 unit
43.3	11	**18.5**	22	39	10	10	**25**	30	5	**3RW5515-□HA□5**		1	1 unit
55.4	15	**22**	30	49	15	15	**30**	40	5	**3RW5516-□HA□5**		1	1 unit
65.8	18.5	**30**	37	58	15	20	**40**	50	5	**3RW5517-□HA□5**		1	1 unit
43.3	11	**18.5**	22	39	10	10	**25**	30	5	**3RW5521-□HA□6**		1	1 unit
81.4	22	**45**	45	72	20	25	**50**	60	5	**3RW5524-□HA□6**		1	1 unit
109	30	**55**	55	96	30	30	**75**	75	5	**3RW5525-□HA□6**		1	1 unit
133	37	**75**	90	118	30	40	**75**	100	5	**3RW5526-□HA□6**		1	1 unit
161	45	**90**	110	143	40	50	**100**	125	5	**3RW5527-□HA□6**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

1
3

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

0
1

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 600 V: Standard delivery time SD = 2 days (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here,
see page 7/7.

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)



3RW553.



3RW554.



3RW555.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors			Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors								
	At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V		At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V													
196	55	**110**	132	175	50	60	**125**	150	5	**3RW5534-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
248	75	**132**	160	222	75	75	**150**	200	5	**3RW5535-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
296	90	**160**	200	265	75	100	**200**	250	5	**3RW5536-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
364	110	**200**	250	322	100	125	**250**	300	5	**3RW5543-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
433	132	**250**	315	381	125	150	**300**	350	5	**3RW5544-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
546	160	**315**	355	483	150	200	**400**	500	5	**3RW5545-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
641	200	**355**	450	568	200	200	**450**	600	5	**3RW5546-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
814	250	**400**	500	721	250	250	**600**	800	5	**3RW5547-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
987	315	**560**	630	873	300	350	**750**	950	5	**3RW5548-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
1 091	355	**630**	710	972	350	400	**850**	1 050	15	**3RW5552-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
1 247	400	**710**	800	1 110	400	450	**950**	1 250	15	**3RW5553-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
1 454	450	**800**	900	1 295	450	550	**1 150**	1 450	15	**3RW5554-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
1 905	560	**1 000**	1 200	1 695	600	700	**1 500**	1 900	15	**3RW5556-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit
2 217	710	**1 200**	1 500	1 973	700	850	**1 700**	2 200	15	**3RW5558-☐HA☐6**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

2
6

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

0
1

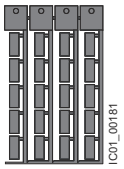
[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 600 V:
- Sizes 3 and 4: Standard delivery time SD = 2 days (d).
- Size 5: Standard delivery time SD = 5 days (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here,
see page 7/7.

Selection and ordering data

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	Application	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
					d				
Fan covers									
 3RW5983-0FC00	**Fan cover**	3RW551 (1x), 3RW552 (2x), 3RW553 (2x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5983-0FC00**		1	1 unit
		3RW554 (1x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5984-0FC00**		1	1 unit
		3RW555 (3x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5985-0FC00**		1	1 unit
Terminal covers									
 3RW5983-0TC20	**Terminal cover**	3RW552 (2x), 3RW553 (2x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5983-0TC20**		1	1 unit
 3RW5984-0TC20		3RW554 (2x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5984-0TC20**		1	1 unit
Enclosure components									
 3RW5950-0GL20	**Hinged cover**	3RW55	Without cutout	--	▶	**3RW5950-0GL20**		1	1 unit
Communication modules									
 3RW5980-0CS00	**Communication module**	3RW55	PROFINET High Feature with integral switch	--	▶	**3RW5950-0CH00**		1	1 unit
			PROFINET Standard	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CS00**		1	1 unit
			PROFIBUS	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CP00**		1	1 unit
 3RW5980-0CE00			EtherNet/IP	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CE00**		1	1 unit
 3RW5980-0CR00			Modbus RTU	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CR00**		1	1 unit
			Modbus TCP	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CT00**		1	1 unit

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	Application	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
					d				
HMI modules									
 3RW5980-0HD00	**IP65 door mounting kit for HMI modules**	3RW55	IP65	For HMI modules	►	**3RW5980-0HD00**		1	1 unit
Connecting cables									
 3UF793.-0BA00-0	**HMI connection cable**	3RW55	5 m, round	For door mounting	►	**3RW5980-0HC60**		1	1 unit
			2.5 m, round		►	**3UF7933-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit
			1.0 m, round		►	**3UF7937-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit
			0.5 m, round		►	**3UF7932-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit
Further accessories									
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs for wall mounting**	--	Two lugs are required per device	For HMI modules and communication modules	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units
Blank labels									
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates**[1]		20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	For SIRIUS devices	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units
3RW55 starter kit									
 3RW5951-1ES04	**SIRIUS 3RW55 starter kit**	--	Including 3RW55 soft starter 13 A, 200 ... 480 V, 24 V AC/DC Soft Starter ES V15.1, 24 V power supply unit, connecting cable and RJ45 network cable		5	**3RW5951-1ES04**		1	1 unit

[1] PC labeling systems for individual inscription of unit labeling plates are available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

Overview

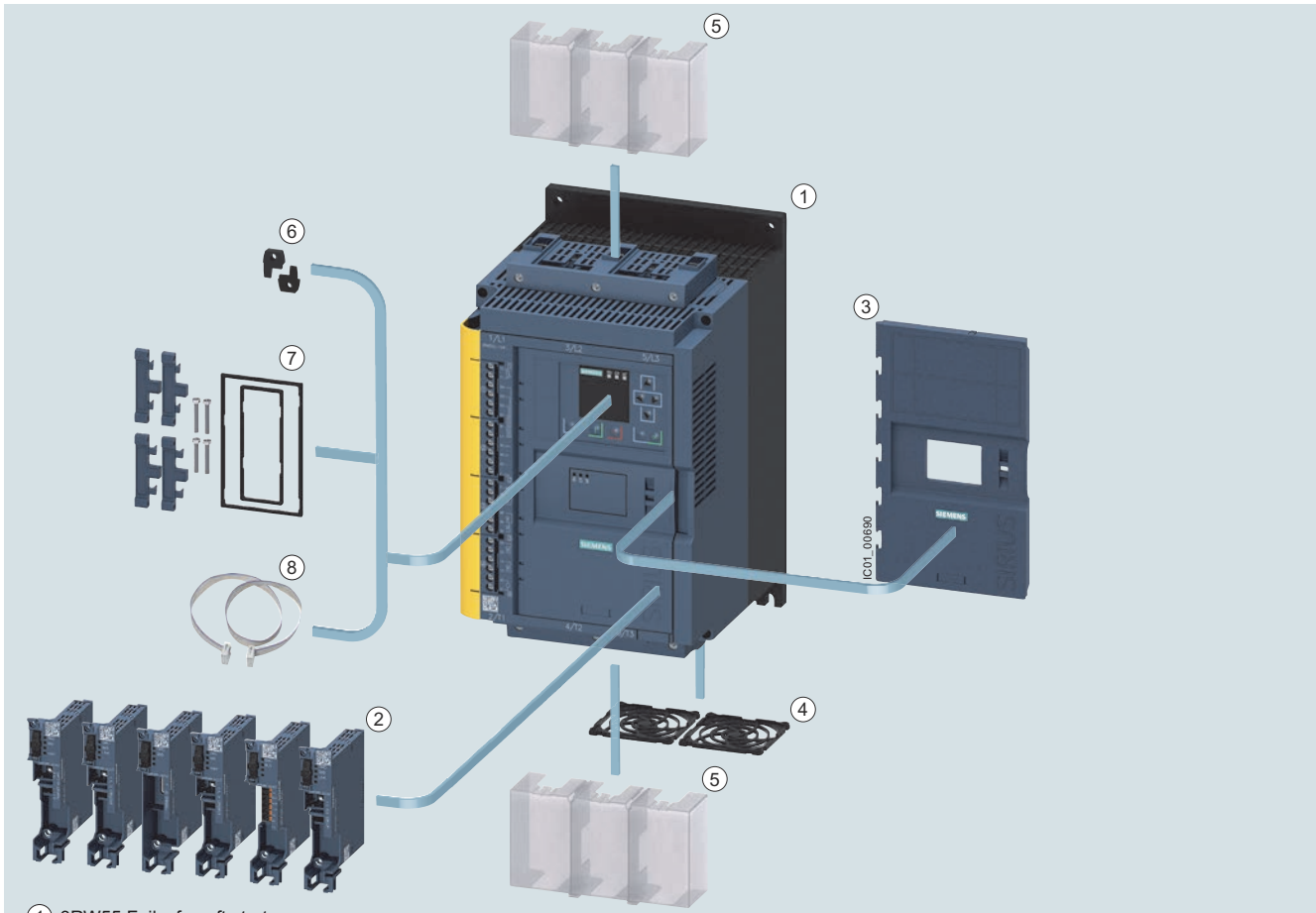
More information

Homepage, see www.usa.siemens.com/soft-starter
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW
Industry Online Support (SIOS) topic page, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404
Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 7/7 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917
SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal), see page 14/2



Equipped with the utmost functionality, the SIRIUS 3RW55 Failsafe High Performance soft starters confidently handle even difficult starting and stopping operations. Thanks to innovative torque control, the device can be used for drives with an output of between 7.5 to 400HP @ 480V.

The innovative 3RW55 Failsafe soft starter features an integrated fail-safe digital input for directly connecting the EMERGENCY STOP, and thus covers SIL 1 STO applications. The HMI (with color display, local interface and a slot for micro SD memory card) and plug-in communication modules (PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus) ensure maximum flexibility. With their modern hybrid switching technology, the 3RW55 Failsafe soft starters offer efficient switching for long-term, energy-saving use.



1 3RW55 Failsafe soft starter
2 Communication modules
3 Hinged cover
4 Fan covers
5 Terminal covers
6 HMI push-in lugs for wall mounting
7 HMI IP65 door mounting kit
8 HMI soft starter connection cable

3RW55 Failsafe High Performance soft starters with accessories, see page 7/51.

Benefits

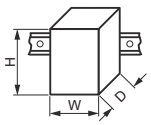


Product characteristics / function	Performance features / benefits
Automatic parameterization	Extremely easy commissioning and reliability even under changing load conditions
Hybrid switching devices and three-phase motor control	Minimum power loss and optimum/symmetrical motor control
Integration into TIA Portal – communication modules optional	Efficient configuration and maximum flexibility in automation engineering
Removable HMI with color display, local interface, slot for micro SD memory card	Maximum flexibility with regard to user interface and intuitive menu guidance
Pump stop and torque control	Reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop control
Certified according to ATEX/IECEx directive	Suitable for the starting of explosion-proof motors
Fail-safe disconnection up to SIL 3 - PL e / STO	Reduced costs and space requirements thanks to direct wiring of the EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton to the soft starter for SIL 1

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25776/td Equipment Manual "SIRIUS 3RW55 Soft Starter", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109753752	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25776/faq Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 7/7 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917

Type		3RW551.-.HF.4	3RW552.-.HF.4 3RW553.-.HF.4	3RW554.-.HF.4
Installation/fixing/dimensions				
Width x height x depth	mm	170 × 275 × 152	185 × 306 × 203	210 × 393 × 203
Type of mounting		Screw fixing		
Mounting position		Vertical (can be rotated +/- 90° and tilted +/- 22.5° forward or backward)		
Distance to be maintained with side-by-side mounting				
• Above	mm	100		
• At the side	mm	5		
• Below	mm	75		
Maximum installation altitude above sea level[1]	m	2 000		
Degree of protection		IP00		
Ambient conditions				
Ambient temperature				
• During operation[2]	°C	-25 ... +60		
• During storage and transport	°C	-40 ... +80		
Environmental category according to IEC 60721				
• During operation		3K6 (no ice formation, no condensation), 3C3 (no salt mist), 3S2 (sand must not get into the devices), 3M6		
• During storage		1K6 (only occasional condensation), 1C2 (no salt mist), 1S2 (sand must not enter the devices), 1M4		
• During transport		2K2, 2C1, 2S1, 2M2 (max. height of fall 0.3 m)		



1) Derating from 1 000 m, see characteristic curve on page 7/7.
2) Note derating above 40 °C.

Type		3RW55..-.HF0.	3RW55..-.HF1.
Control circuit/control			
Control supply voltage			
• At AC/DC, rated value	V	24/24	--/--
• At AC	V	--	110 ... 250
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with AC	%	-20/20	-15/10
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with DC	%	-20/20	--/--
Frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	50 ... 60	
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10	
Type of overvoltage protection		Varistors	
Type of short-circuit protection for control circuit[1]		Fuse 4 A gG (I_{cu} = 1 kA), fuse 6 A quick-response (I_{cu} = 1 kA), MCB C1 (I_{cu} = 600 A), MCB C6 (I_{cu} = 300 A)	

1) Not included in scope of supply

Type		3RW55..-.HF.4
Power electronics		
Operational voltage, rated value	V	200 ... 480
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-15/10
Operational voltage for inside-delta circuit, rated value	V	200 ... 480
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-15/10
Operating frequency, rated value	Hz	50 ... 60
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10
Minimum load [% of I_M][1]	%	10
Maximum cable length between soft starter and motor	m	800

1) Relative to set I_e.

Type		3RW5513	3RW5514	3RW5515	3RW5516	3RW5517
Rated operational current I_e	A	13	18	25	32	38
Power electronics						
Load rating with rated operational current I_e						
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	25/22.3/19.6	38/33.5/30.5
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h						
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	43
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	18
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28	28
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	21
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	8
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	13	13	13	13	13
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	29.6/27.2/23.6	33.5/30.5/27.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	26/23.6/21.2	29/26/23
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	3	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M						
• Minimum/maximum	A	2.5/13	3.5/18	5/25	6.5/32	7.5/38
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	4.3/22.5	6.1/31.1	8.7/43.3	11.3/55.4	13/65.8

Type		3RW5524	3RW5525	3RW5526	3RW5527
Rated operational current I_e	A	47	63	77	93
Power electronics					
Load rating with rated operational current I_e					
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h					
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)					
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M					
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18
• 350% I_M					
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)					
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M					
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	21	21	21	21
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	8	8	8	8
• 350% I_M					
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	13	13	13	13
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	4	4	4	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)					
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M					
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M					
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	0	0	0
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)					
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	43.4/38/34.4	53/48/43	68/62/56	82.5/75.5/65
• 300% I_M					
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M					
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M					
• Minimum/maximum	A	10/47	13/63	16/77	19/93
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	17.3/81.4	22.5/109	27.7/133	32.9/161

Type		3RW5534	3RW5535	3RW5536
Rated operational current I_e	A	113	143	171
Power electronics				
Load rating with rated operational current I_e				
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h				
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	35
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	13
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	17	10
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	4	0
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	21	21	14
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	8	7	4
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	13	4	0
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	4	0	0
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	109/97/85	128/113/103	141/129/117
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	6	6
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	0	0	0
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	89/81/74	108/98/88	117/105/93
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	3	3	3
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M				
• Minimum/maximum	A	23/113	29/143	34/171
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	39.8/195	50.2/247	58.9/296

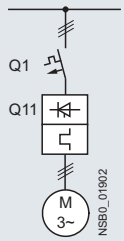
Type		3RW5543	3RW5544	3RW5545	3RW5546	3RW5547	3RW5548
Rated operational current I_e	A	210	250	315	370	470	570
Power electronics							
Load rating with rated operational current I_e							
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h							
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	38	43	32	13
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	13	18	14	18	13	3
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	14	28	19	28	19	4
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	0	10	5	10	6	0.4
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	551/490/445
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	13	21	14	20	13	5
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	2	8	4	8	3	--
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	0	13	5	12	6	1
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	0	4	0	3	0.4	--
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	162/146/130	200/180/160	231/207/183	258/230/202	272/254/236	284/262/240
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Heavy starting (CLASS 30E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	138/122/106	160/140/120	183/159/135	202/174/160	210/190/170	220/200/180
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	3	3	3	3	3	3
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4	4
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8	1.8
Adjustable rated motor current I_M							
• Minimum/maximum	A	42/210	50/250	63/315	74/370	94/470	114/570
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	72.7/363	86.6/433	109.1/545	128.2/640	162.8/814	197.5/987

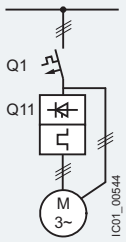
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3RV2/3VA motor starter protectors/circuit breakers (without semiconductor protection)

Type of coordination "1", CLASS 10,
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA, see table

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders
with soft starters, see page 7/9.





Soft starters	Motor starter protectors				Motor starter protectors			
	for 400 V systems		for 480 V systems		for 400 V systems		for 480 V systems	
Q11	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q
Type	Type	kA	Type	kA	Type	kA	Type	kA
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**				**Inside-delta circuit**			
3RW5513	3RV2032-4TA10	65	3RV2032-4TA10	18	3RV2032-4DA10	65	3RV2032-4DA10	18
3RW5514	3RV2032-4DA10	65	3RV2032-4DA10	15	3RV2032-4EA10	65	3RV2032-4EA10	15
3RW5515	3RV2032-4EA10	65	3RV2032-4EA10	15	3RV2032-4VA10	65	3RV2032-4VA10	15
3RW5516	3RV2032-4VA10	65	3RV2032-4VA10	10	3RV2032-4JA10	65	3RV2032-4JA10	10
3RW5517	3RV2032-4WA10	65	3RV2032-4WA10	10	3RV2032-4RA10	65	3RV2032-4RA10	10
3RW5524	3RV2032-4JA10	65	3RV2032-4JA10	10	3RV2032-4RA10	65	3RV2032-4RA10	10
3RW5525	3VA2163-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2163-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5526	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5527	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	15	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	10	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	15	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	10
3RW5534	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--
3RW5535	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--
3RW5536	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	30	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	10	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	30	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	10
3RW5543	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5544	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5545	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5546	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5547	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5548	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65

Note:

The service factor or measurement inaccuracies have been taken into account, for example, for the selection of the specified motor starter protectors/circuit breakers; the specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller motor starter protectors/circuit breakers than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

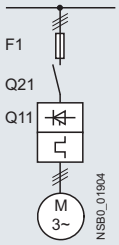
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NA3 fuses

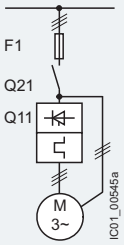
gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection according to IEC 60269-2, without semiconductor protection

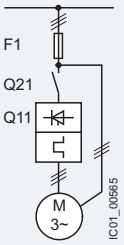
Type of coordination "1",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.







Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 480 V in the delta
Q11	F1	Q21	F1	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**		**Inside-delta circuit**		
3RW5513	3NA3820-6	3RT2025	3NA3820-6	3RT2027	3RT2025
3RW5514	3NA3820-6	3RT2026	3NA3820-6	3RT2027	3RT2026
3RW5515	3NA3822-6	3RT2027	3NA3822-6	3RT2036	3RT2027
3RW5516	3NA3824-6	3RT2035	3NA3824-6	3RT2037	3RT2035
3RW5517	3NA3824-6	3RT2035	3NA3824-6	3RT2038	3RT2035
3RW5524	3NA3824-6	3RT2036	3NA3824-6	3RT2046	3RT2036
3RW5525	3NA3830-6	3RT2037	3NA3830-6	3RT2047	3RT2037
3RW5526	3NA3132-6	3RT2038	3NA3132-6	3RT1055	3RT2038
3RW5527	3NA3136-6	3RT2046	3NA3136-6	3RT1056	3RT2046
3RW5534	3NA3244-6	3RT1054	3NA3244-6	3RT1064	3RT1054
3RW5535	3NA3244-6	3RT1055	3NA3244-6	3RT1065	3RT1055
3RW5536	3NA3365-6	3RT1056	3NA3365-6	3RT1066	3RT1056
3RW5543	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1064	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1075	3RT1064
3RW5544	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1065	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1076	3RT1065
3RW5545	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3RT1075
3RW5546	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3RT1075
3RW5547	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1076	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3RT1076
3RW5548	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

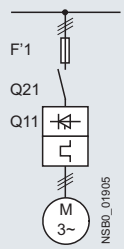
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE1 SITOR fuses

gR class full-range fuses for semiconductor protection, cable and line protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.



Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)
	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V
Q11	F'1	Q21
Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**	
3RW5513	3NE1815-0	3RT2025
3RW5514	3NE1802-0	3RT2026
3RW5515	3NE1817-0	3RT2027
3RW5516	3NE1818-0	3RT2035
3RW5517	3NE1820-0	3RT2035
3RW5524	3NE1021-2	3RT2036
3RW5525	3NE1022-0	3RT2037
3RW5526	3NE1224-0	3RT2038
3RW5527	3NE1224-0	3RT2046
3RW5534	3NE1225-0	3RT1054
3RW5535	3NE1227-0	3RT1055
3RW5536	3NE1230-0	3RT1056
3RW5543	3NE1230-2	3RT1064
3RW5544	3NE1331-0	3RT1065
3RW5545	3NE1334-2	3RT1075
3RW5546	3NE1334-2	3RT1075
3RW5547	3NE1436-2	3RT1076
3RW5548	3NE1437-2	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

In inside-delta circuits, a gR class full-range fuse could not provide the semiconductor protection of the delta-connected soft starter with a short-circuit breaking capacity that is adequate for practical use. In this case, we recommend using aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection for type of coordination “2” (see page 7/47).

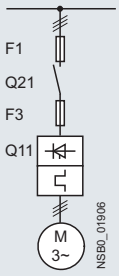
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE8 / 3NE3 / 3NC3 fuses

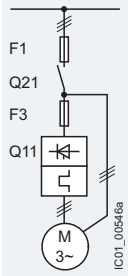
aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection

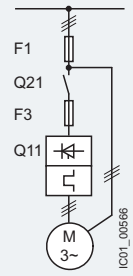
Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.







Soft starters	gG class fuse	aR class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	gG class fuse	aR class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 480 V in the delta
Q11	F1	F3	Q21	F1	F3	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**			**Inside-delta circuit**			
3RW5513	3NA3820-6	3NE8017-1	3RT2025	3NA3820-6	3NE8017-1	3RT2027	3RT2025
3RW5514	3NA3820-6	3NE8020-1	3RT2026	3NA3820-6	3NE8020-1	3RT2027	3RT2026
3RW5515	3NA3822-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2027	3NA3822-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2036	3RT2027
3RW5516	3NA3824-6	3NE8022-1	3RT2035	3NA3824-6	3NE8022-1	3RT2037	3RT2035
3RW5517	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2035	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2038	3RT2035
3RW5524	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2036	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2046	3RT2036
3RW5525	3NA3830-6	3NE3227	3RT2037	3NA3830-6	3NE3227	3RT2047	3RT2037
3RW5526	3NA3132-6	3NE3227	3RT2038	3NA3132-6	3NE3227	3RT1055	3RT2038
3RW5527	3NA3136-6	3NE3227	3RT2046	3NA3136-6	3NE3227	3RT1056	3RT2046
3RW5534	3NA3244-6	3NE3231	3RT1054	3NA3244-6	3NE3231	3RT1064	3RT1054
3RW5535	3NA3244-6	3NE3233	3RT1055	3NA3244-6	3NE3233	3RT1065	3RT1055
3RW5536	3NA3365-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1056	3NA3365-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1066	3RT1056
3RW5543	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1064	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1075	3RT1064
3RW5544	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3335	3RT1065	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3335	3RT1076	3RT1065
3RW5545	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	3TF68	3RT1075
3RW5546	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	3TF69	3RT1075
3RW5547	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3RT1076	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3TF69	3RT1076
3RW5548	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3342-1U	3TF68	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NC3342-1U	--	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

For CLASS 10 applications, as an alternative to the gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection 3NA3 (F1), 3RV2/3VA motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can also be used, possibly with reduced short-circuit breaking capacity (see page 7/44). In these cases, optional line contactors can be dispensed with.

Reversing operation with reversing contactors

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.

(For an example circuit, see 3RW55 Equipment Manual, Appendix A.3)

Soft starters	Reversing contactor assembly	For reversing contactor
	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V
Q11	Q21 / Q22	Q21 / Q22
Type	Type	Type
3RW5513	3RA2325	3RT2025
3RW5514	3RA2326	3RT2026
3RW5515	3RA2327	3RT2027
3RW5516	3RA2335	3RT2035
3RW5517	3RA2335	3RT2035
3RW5524	3RA2336	3RT2036
3RW5525	3RA2337	3RT2037
3RW5526	3RA2338	3RT2038
3RW5527	3RA2346	3RT2046
3RW5534	--	3RT1054
3RW5535	--	3RT1055
3RW5536	--	3RT1056
3RW5543	--	3RT1064
3RW5544	--	3RT1065
3RW5545	--	3RT1075
3RW5546	--	3RT1075
3RW5547	--	3RT1076
3RW5548	--	3TF68

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)


3RW551.


3RW552.


3RW553.


3RW554.

At 40 °C			At 50 °C				SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V					
A	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V											
13	3	**5.5**	11.5	2	3	**7.5**	5	**3RW5513-□HF□4**		1	1 unit
18	4	**7.5**	15.9	3	5	**10**	5	**3RW5514-□HF□4**		1	1 unit
25	5.5	**11**	22.3	5	7.5	**15**	5	**3RW5515-□HF□4**		1	1 unit
32	7.5	**15**	28.4	7.5	10	**20**	5	**3RW5516-□HF□4**		1	1 unit
38	11	**18.5**	33.5	10	10	**20**	5	**3RW5517-□HF□4**		1	1 unit
47	11	**22**	41.6	10	10	**30**	5	**3RW5524-□HF□4**		1	1 unit
63	18.5	**30**	55.5	15	20	**40**	5	**3RW5525-□HF□4**		1	1 unit
77	22	**37**	68	20	25	**50**	5	**3RW5526-□HF□4**		1	1 unit
93	22	**45**	82.5	25	30	**60**	5	**3RW5527-□HF□4**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals **1**
Spring-loaded terminals **3**

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC **0**
110 ... 250 V AC **1**

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 7/7.

At 40 °C			At 50 °C				SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V					
A	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V											
113	30	**55**	101	30	30	**75**	5	**3RW5534-□HF□4**		1	1 unit
143	37	**75**	128	40	40	**100**	5	**3RW5535-□HF□4**		1	1 unit
171	45	**90**	153	50	50	**100**	5	**3RW5536-□HF□4**		1	1 unit
210	55	**110**	186	50	60	**150**	5	**3RW5543-□HF□4**		1	1 unit
250	75	**132**	220	60	75	**150**	5	**3RW5544-□HF□4**		1	1 unit
315	90	**160**	279	75	100	**200**	5	**3RW5545-□HF□4**		1	1 unit
370	110	**200**	328	100	125	**250**	5	**3RW5546-□HF□4**		1	1 unit
470	132	**250**	416	150	150	**350**	5	**3RW5547-□HF□4**		1	1 unit
570	160	**315**	504	150	200	**400**	5	**3RW5548-□HF□4**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals **2**
Screw terminals **6**

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC **0**
110 ... 250 V AC **1**

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 7/7.

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)


3RW551.


3RW552.


3RW553.


3RW554.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit			At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit				SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V					
A	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V											
22.5	5.5	**11**	19.9	5	5	**10**	5	**3RW5513-☐HF☐4**		1	1 unit
31.5	7.5	**15**	28	7.5	7.5	**20**	5	**3RW5514-☐HF☐4**		1	1 unit
43.3	11	**18.5**	39	10	10	**25**	5	**3RW5515-☐HF☐4**		1	1 unit
55.4	15	**22**	49	15	15	**30**	5	**3RW5516-☐HF☐4**		1	1 unit
65.8	18.5	**30**	58	15	20	**40**	5	**3RW5517-☐HF☐4**		1	1 unit
81.4	22	**45**	72	20	25	**50**	5	**3RW5524-☐HF☐4**		1	1 unit
109	30	**55**	96	30	30	**75**	5	**3RW5525-☐HF☐4**		1	1 unit
133	37	**75**	118	30	40	**75**	5	**3RW5526-☐HF☐4**		1	1 unit
161	45	**90**	143	40	50	**100**	5	**3RW5527-☐HF☐4**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 7/7.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit			At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit				SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V					
A	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V											
196	55	**110**	175	50	60	**125**	5	**3RW5534-☐HF☐4**		1	1 unit
248	75	**132**	222	75	75	**150**	5	**3RW5535-☐HF☐4**		1	1 unit
296	90	**160**	265	75	100	**200**	5	**3RW5536-☐HF☐4**		1	1 unit
364	110	**200**	322	100	125	**250**	5	**3RW5543-☐HF☐4**		1	1 unit
433	132	**250**	381	125	150	**300**	5	**3RW5544-☐HF☐4**		1	1 unit
546	160	**315**	483	150	200	**400**	5	**3RW5545-☐HF☐4**		1	1 unit
641	200	**355**	568	200	200	**450**	5	**3RW5546-☐HF☐4**		1	1 unit
814	250	**400**	721	250	250	**600**	5	**3RW5547-☐HF☐4**		1	1 unit
987	315	**560**	873	300	350	**750**	5	**3RW5548-☐HF☐4**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

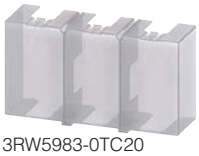
Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

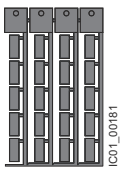
[1] 3RW55 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 7/7.

Selection and ordering data

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	Application	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Fan covers									
 3RW5983-0FC00	**Fan cover**	3RW551 (1x), 3RW552 (2x), 3RW553 (2x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5983-0FC00**		1	1 unit
		3RW554 (1x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5984-0FC00**		1	1 unit
Terminal covers									
 3RW5983-0TC20	**Terminal cover**	3RW552 (2x), 3RW553 (2x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5983-0TC20**		1	1 unit
 3RW5984-0TC20		3RW554 (2x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5984-0TC20**		1	1 unit
Enclosure components									
 3RW5950-0GL20	**Hinged cover**	3RW55	Without cutout	--	▶	**3RW5950-0GL20**		1	1 unit
Communication modules									
 3RW5980-0CS00	**Communication module**	3RW55	PROFINET High Feature with integral switch	--	▶	**3RW5950-0CH00**		1	1 unit
			PROFINET Standard	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CS00**		1	1 unit
			PROFIBUS	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CP00**		1	1 unit
 3RW5980-0CE00			EtherNet/IP	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CE00**		1	1 unit
			Modbus RTU	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CR00**		1	1 unit
 3RW5980-0CR00			Modbus TCP	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CT00**		1	1 unit

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	Application	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
HMI modules									
 3RW5980-0HD00	**IP65 door mounting kit for HMI modules**	3RW55	IP65	For HMI modules	▶	**3RW5980-0HD00**		1	1 unit
Connecting cables									
 3UF793.-0BA00-0	**HMI connection cable**	3RW55	5 m, round	For door mounting	▶	**3RW5980-0HC60**		1	1 unit
			2.5 m, round		▶	**3UF7933-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit
			1.0 m, round		▶	**3UF7937-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit
			0.5 m, round		▶	**3UF7932-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit
Further accessories									
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs for wall mounting**	--	Two lugs are required per device	For HMI modules and communication modules	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units
Blank labels									
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates[1)]**	--	20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	For SIRIUS devices	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units

[1)] PC labeling systems for individual inscription of unit labeling plates are available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

Overview

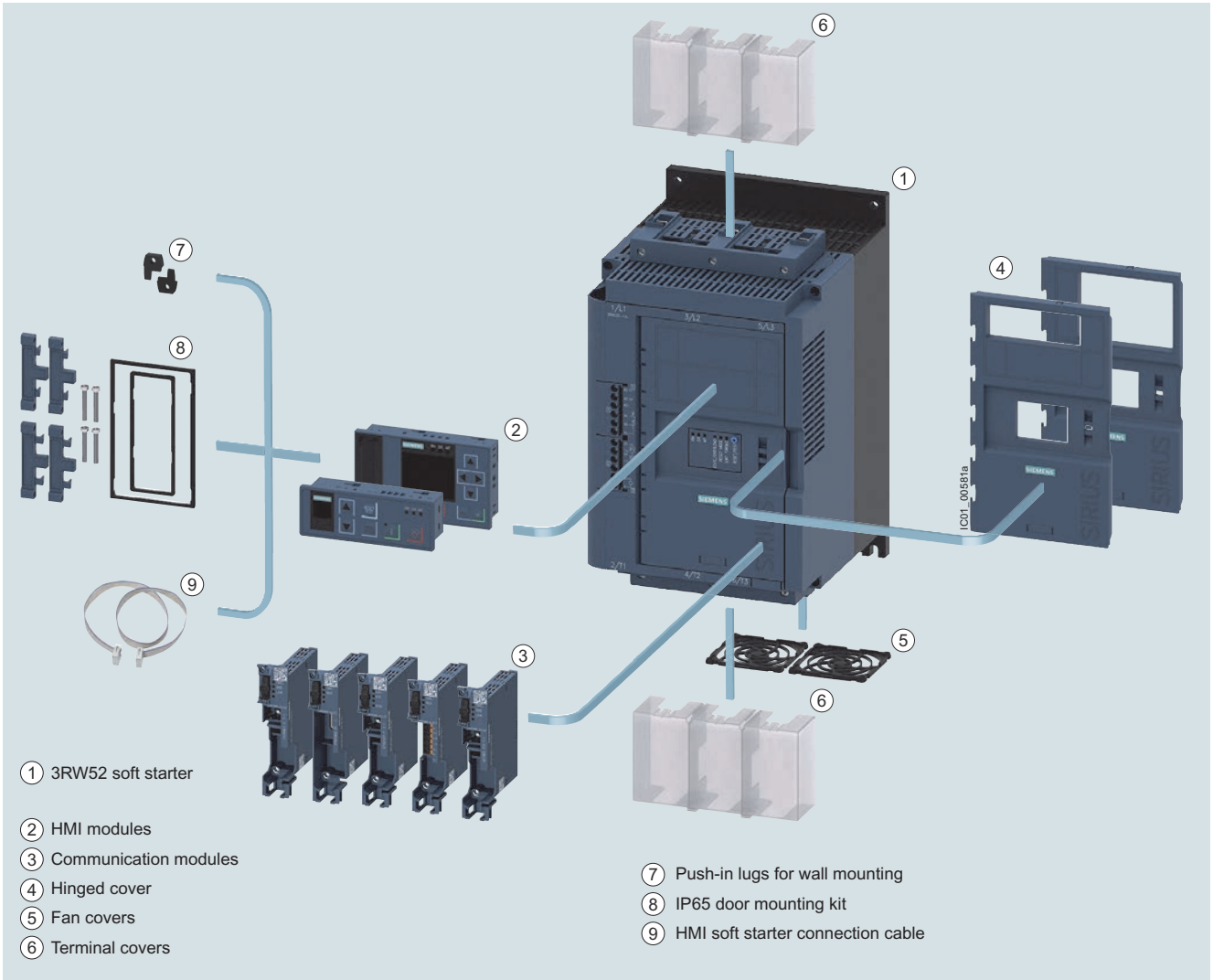
More information

Homepage, see www.usa.siemens.com/soft-starter
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW52
TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=3rw52
Industry Online Support (SIOS) topic page, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404
Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 7/7 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917
SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal), see page 14/5



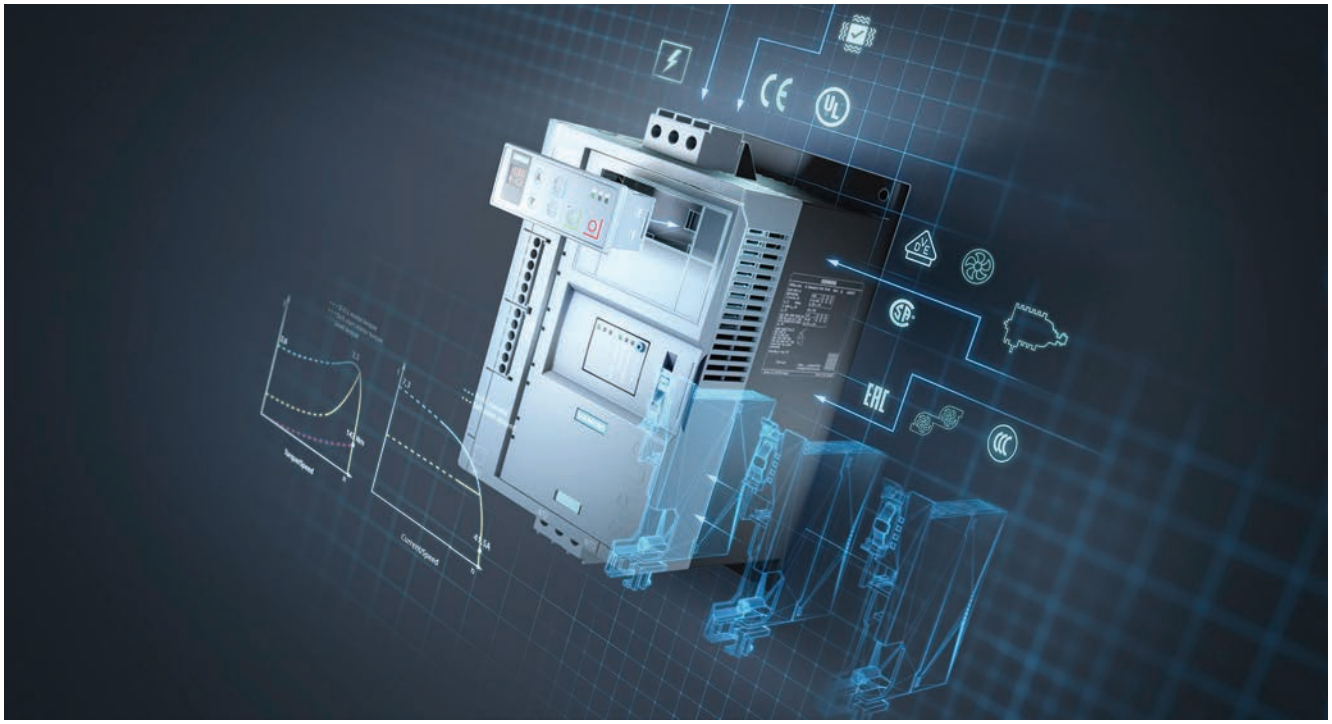
SIRIUS 3RW52 General Performance soft starters are the ideal solution for standard applications. With ideal three-phase motor control, they cover the performance range from 7.5 to 400HP @ 480V.

Optional HMI modules, plug-in communication modules (PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus) and either an analog output or thermistor motor protection ensure maximum flexibility. With their modern hybrid switching technology, the SIRIUS 3RW52 soft starters offer efficient switching for long-term, energy-saving use.



3RW52 General Performance soft starters with accessories (see page 7/69), for expansion with HMI module or communication module

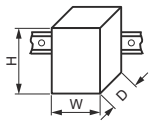
Benefits



Product characteristics / function	Performance features / benefits
Hybrid switching devices and three-phase motor control	Minimum power loss and optimum/symmetrical motor control
TIA-Integration – communication modules and HMI modules optional	Efficient configuration and maximum flexibility in automation engineering
Soft Torque	Reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop
Parameterization using potentiometers	Simple and fast commissioning
Wide range for control supply and main voltage	Low variance, high system availability even with weak supply networks

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25100/td Equipment Manual "SIRIUS 3RW52 Soft Starter", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109753751	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25100/faq Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 7/7 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917

Type			3RW5213 3RW5214 3RW5215	3RW5216 3RW5217	3RW5224 3RW5225	3RW5226 3RW5227 3RW5234 3RW5235 3RW5236	3RW5243 3RW5244 3RW5245 3RW5246 3RW5247 3RW5248
Installation/fixing/dimensions							
Width x height x depth		mm	170 × 275 × 152		185 × 306 × 203		210 × 393 × 203
Type of mounting			Screw fixing				
Mounting position			For vertical mounting surface can be rotated +/- 10° and tilted forward or backward	For vertical mounting surface can be rotated +/- 90°, for vertical mounting surface can be tilted +/- 22.5° forward or backward	For vertical mounting surface can be rotated +/- 10° and tilted forward or backward	For vertical mounting surface can be rotated +/- 90°, for vertical mounting surface can be tilted +/- 22.5° forward or backward	
Distance to be maintained with side-by-side mounting							
• Above		mm	100				
• At the side		mm	5				
• Below		mm	75				
Maximum installation altitude above sea level[1]		m	5 000				
Degree of protection			IP00				
Ambient conditions							
Ambient temperature							
• During operation[2]		°C	-25 ... +60				
• During storage and transport		°C	-40 ... +80				
Environmental category according to IEC 60721							
• During operation			3K6 (no ice formation, no condensation), 3C3 (no salt mist), 3S2 (sand must not get into the devices), 3M6				
• During storage			1K6 (only occasional condensation), 1C2 (no salt mist), 1S2 (sand must not enter the devices), 1M4				
• During transport			2K2, 2C1, 2S1, 2M2 (max. height of fall 0.3 m)				

1) Derating from 1 000 m, see characteristic curve on page 7/7.
2) Note derating above 40 °C.

Type		3RW52..-..C0.	3RW52..-..C1.
Control circuit/control			
Control supply voltage			
• At AC/DC, rated value	V	24/24	--/--
• At AC	V	--	110 ... 250
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with AC	%	-20/20	-15/10
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with DC	%	-20/20	--/--
Frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	50 ... 60	
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10	
Type of overvoltage protection		Varistors	
Type of short-circuit protection for control circuit[1]		Fuse 4 A gG (I_{cu} = 1 kA), fuse 6 A quick-response (I_{cu} = 1 kA), MCB C1 (I_{cu} = 600 A), MCB C6 (I_{cu} = 300 A)	

1) Not included in scope of supply

Type		3RW52..-..C.4	3RW52..-..C.5
Power electronics			
Operational voltage, rated value	V	200 ... 480	200 ... 600
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-15/10	
Operational voltage for inside-delta circuit, rated value	V	200 ... 480	200 ... 600
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-15/10	
Operating frequency, rated value	Hz	50 ... 60	
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10	
Minimum load [% of I_M][1]	%	15	
Maximum cable length between soft starter and motor	m	800	

1) Relative to the smallest adjustable I_e.

Type		3RW5213	3RW5214	3RW5215	3RW5216	3RW5217
Rated operational current I_e	A	13	18	25	32	38
Power electronics						
Load rating with rated operational current I_e						
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h						
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	43
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	18
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28	28
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	32/28.4/26	38/33.5/30.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	21
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	8
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	13	13	13	13	13
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)						
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	13/11.5/10.5	18/15.9/13.8	25/22.3/19.6	29.6/27.2/23.6	33.5/30.5/27.5
• 300% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M						
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Adjustable rated motor current I_M						
• Minimum/maximum	A	5.5/13	7.5/18	11.5/25	14/32	15.5/38
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	9.5/22.5	13/31.2	19.9/43.3	24.2/55.4	26.8/65.8

General Performance Soft Starters

3RW52 soft starters > General data

Type		3RW5224	3RW5225	3RW5226	3RW5227
Rated operational current I_e	A	47	63	77	93
Power electronics					
Load rating with rated operational current I_e					
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h					
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)					
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M					
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18
• 350% I_M					
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	10	10	10
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)					
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	77/68/62	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M					
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	21	21	21	21
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	8	8	8	8
• 350% I_M					
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	13	13	13	13
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)					
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	47/41.6/36.2	63/55.5/50.5	65/59/53	93/82.5/75.5
• 300% I_M					
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	3	4	4
• 350% I_M					
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	4	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2	0	2.5	2.5
Adjustable rated motor current I_M					
• Minimum/maximum	A	20/47	25.5/63	32/77	40.5/93
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	34.6/81.4	44.2/109	55.4/133	70.1/161

Type		3RW5234	3RW5235	3RW5236
Rated operational current I_e	A	113	143	171
Power electronics				
Load rating with rated operational current I_e				
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h				
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	113/101/89	143/128/118	171/153/141
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	27	20
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	8	4
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	113/101/89	139/127/116	158/146/129
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	21	21	21
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	8	8	8
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	13	12	12
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	1	1
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)				
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	109/97/85	113/103/93	129/117/105
• 300% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4
• 350% I_M				
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5
Adjustable rated motor current I_M				
• Minimum/maximum	A	53/113	68/143	81/171
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	91.8/196	118/248	140/296

General Performance Soft Starters

3RW52 soft starters > General data

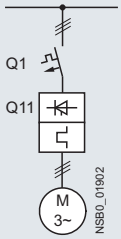
Type		3RW5243	3RW5244	3RW5245	3RW5246	3RW5247	3RW5248
Rated operational current I_e	A	210	250	315	370	470	570
Power electronics							
Load rating with rated operational current I_e							
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h							
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	30	20
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	14	18	11	6
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	16	28	17	9
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	5	10	4	10	5	1
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	197/184/170	250/220/200	279/255/231	370/328/300	398/362/326	460/416/372
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	21	18
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	8	7
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	12	13	12	13	13	11
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	1	4	3	4	4	2
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	162/146/130	200/180/160	195/171/147	258/230/202	272/236/218	284/262/240
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Adjustable rated motor current I_M							
• Minimum/maximum	A	90/210	100/250	135/315	160/370	200/470	240/570
• Minimum/maximum in inside-delta circuits	A	156/364	173/433	234/546	277/641	346/814	416/987

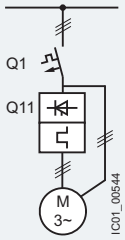
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3RV2/3VA motor starter protectors/circuit breakers (without semiconductor protection)

Type of coordination "1", CLASS 10,
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA, see table

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.





Soft starters	Motor starter protectors				Motor starter protectors			
	for 400 V systems		for 500 V systems		for 400 V systems		for 500 V systems	
Q11	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q
Type	Type	kA	Type	kA	Type	kA	Type	kA
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**				**Inside-delta circuit**			
3RW5213	3RV2032-4TA10	65	3RV2032-4TA10	18	3RV2032-4DA10	65	3RV2032-4DA10	18
3RW5214	3RV2032-4DA10	65	3RV2032-4DA10	15	3RV2032-4EA10	65	3RV2032-4EA10	15
3RW5215	3RV2032-4EA10	65	3RV2032-4EA10	15	3RV2032-4VA10	65	3RV2032-4VA10	15
3RW5216	3RV2032-4VA10	65	3RV2032-4VA10	10	3RV2032-4JA10	65	3RV2032-4JA10	10
3RW5217	3RV2032-4WA10	65	3RV2032-4WA10	10	3RV2032-4RA10	65	3RV2032-4RA10	10
3RW5224	3RV2032-4JA10	65	3RV2032-4JA10	10	3RV2032-4RA10	65	3RV2032-4RA10	10
3RW5225	3VA2163-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2163-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5226	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2110-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5227	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	15	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	10	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	15	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	10
3RW5234	3VA2216-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--
3RW5235	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	--	--
3RW5236	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	30	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	10	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	30	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	10
3RW5243	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2325-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5244	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5245	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5246	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5247	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2450-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5248	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2510-6HN32-0AA0	65

Note:

The service factor or measurement inaccuracies have been taken into account, for example, for the selection of the specified motor starter protectors/circuit breakers; the specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller motor starter protectors/circuit breakers than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

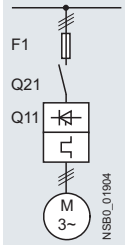
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NA3 fuses

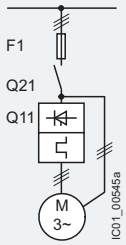
gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection according to IEC 60269-2, without semiconductor protection

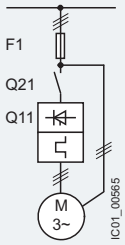
Type of coordination "1",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.







Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)		gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)			
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 600 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 480 V in the delta	for systems up to 600 V in the delta
Q11	F1	Q21	Q21	F1	Q21	Q21	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**			**Inside-delta circuit**				
3RW5213	3NA3820-6	3RT2025	3RT2025	3NA3820-6	3RT2027	3RT2035	3RT2025	3RT2025
3RW5214	3NA3820-6	3RT2026	3RT2027	3NA3820-6	3RT2027	3RT2037	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW5215	3NA3822-6	3RT2027	3RT2037	3NA3822-6	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5216	3NA3824-6	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2037	3RT2038	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5217	3NA3824-6	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2038	3RT2046	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5224	3NA3824-6	3RT2036	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3RT2046	3RT2047	3RT2036	3RT2037
3RW5225	3NA3830-6	3RT2037	3RT2046	3NA3830-6	3RT2047	3RT1054	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW5226	3NA3132-6	3RT2038	3RT2046	3NA3132-6	3RT1055	3RT1055	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW5227	3NA3136-6	3RT2046	3RT2047	3NA3136-6	3RT1056	3RT1056	3RT2046	3RT2047
3RW5234	3NA3244-6	3RT1054	3RT1054	3NA3244-6	3RT1064	3RT1064	3RT1054	3RT1054
3RW5235	3NA3244-6	3RT1055	3RT1055	3NA3244-6	3RT1065	3RT1065	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5236	3NA3365-6	3RT1056	3RT1064	3NA3365-6	3RT1066	3RT1075	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5243	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1064	3RT1064	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1075	3RT1075	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5244	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1065	3RT1065	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1076	3RT1076	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5245	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3TF68	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5246	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5247	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1076	3RT1276	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1076	3RT1276
3RW5248	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3TF68	2 x 3NA3365-6	--	--	3TF68	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

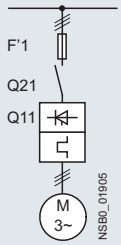
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE1 SITOR fuses

gR class full-range fuses for semiconductor protection, cable and line protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.



Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Q11	F'1	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**		
3RW5213	3NE1815-0	3RT2025	3RT2025
3RW5214	3NE1802-0	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW5215	3NE1817-0	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5216	3NE1818-0	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5217	3NE1820-0	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5224	3NE1021-2	3RT2036	3RT2037
3RW5225	3NE1022-0	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW5226	3NE1224-0	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW5227	3NE1224-0	3RT2046	3RT2047
3RW5234	3NE1225-0	3RT1054	3RT1054
3RW5235	3NE1227-0	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5236	3NE1230-0	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5243	3NE1230-2[1)]	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5244	3NE1331-0	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5245	3NE1334-2	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5246	3NE1334-2	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5247	3NE1436-2	3RT1076	3RT1276
3RW5248	3NE1437-2	3TF68	3TF68

[1)] For systems up to 500 V.

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

In inside-delta circuits, a gR class full-range fuse could not provide the semiconductor protection of the delta-connected soft starter with a short-circuit breaking capacity that is adequate for practical use. In this case, we recommend using aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection for type of coordination “2” (see page 7/64).

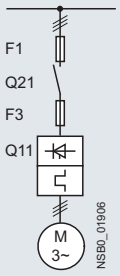
Motor feeders according to IEC with fuses 3NE8 / 3NE4 / 3NE3

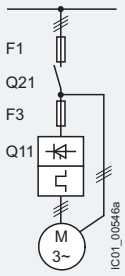
aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection

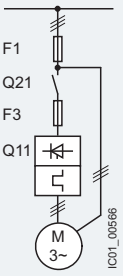
Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.







Soft starters	gG class fuse	aR class fuse	Line contactor (optional)		gG class fuse	aR class fuse	Line contactor (optional)			
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 500 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 600 V in the supply cable	for systems up to 480 V in the delta	for systems up to 600 V in the delta
Q11	F1	F3	Q21	Q21	F1	F3	Q21	Q21	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**				**Inside-delta circuit**					
3RW5213	3NA3820-6	3NE8017-1	3RT2025	3RT2025	3NA3820-6	3NE8017-1	3RT2027	3RT2035	3RT2025	3RT2025
3RW5214	3NA3820-6	3NE8020-1	3RT2026	3RT2027	3NA3820-6	3NE8020-1	3RT2027	3RT2037	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW5215	3NA3822-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2027	3RT2037	3NA3822-6	3NE8021-1	3RT2036	3RT2037	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW5216	3NA3824-6	3NE8022-1	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8022-1	3RT2037	3RT2038	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5217	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2035	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2038	3RT2046	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW5224	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2036	3RT2037	3NA3824-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2046	3RT2047	3RT2036	3RT2037
3RW5225	3NA3830-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2037	3RT2046	3NA3830-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2047	3RT1054	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW5226	3NA3132-6	3NE8024-1	3RT2038	3RT2046	3NA3132-6	3NE8024-1	3RT1055	3RT1055	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW5227	3NA3136-6	3NE4124	3RT2046	3RT2047	3NA3136-6	3NE4124	3RT1056	3RT1056	3RT2046	3RT2047
3RW5234	3NA3244-6	3NE3332-0B	3RT1054	3RT1054	3NA3244-6	3NE3332-0B	3RT1064	3RT1064	3RT1054	3RT1054
3RW5235	3NA3244-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1055	3RT1055	3NA3244-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1065	3RT1065	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5236	3NA3365-6	3NE3335	3RT1056	3RT1064	3NA3365-6	3NE3335	3RT1066	3RT1075	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5243	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1064	3RT1064	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1075	3RT1075	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5244	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3336	3RT1065	3RT1065	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3336	3RT1076	3RT1076	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5245	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3TF68	3TF68	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5246	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3RT1075	3RT1075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5247	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3RT1076	3RT1276	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3TF69	3TF69	3RT1076	3RT1276
3RW5248	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3TF68	3TF68	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	--	--	3TF68	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

For CLASS 10 applications, as an alternative to the gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection 3NA3 (F1), 3RV2/3VA motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can also be used, possibly with reduced short-circuit breaking capacity (see page 7/61). In these cases, optional line contactors can be dispensed with.

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10A)


3RW521.


3RW522.


3RW523.


3RW524.

At 40 °C				At 50 °C					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V													
13	3	**5.5**	--	11.5	2	3	**7.5**	--	5	**3RW5213-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
18	4	**7.5**	--	15.9	3	5	**10**	--	5	**3RW5214-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
25	5.5	**11**	--	22.3	5	7.5	**15**	--	5	**3RW5215-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
32	7.5	**15**	--	28.4	7.5	10	**20**	--	5	**3RW5216-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
38	11	**18.5**	--	33.5	10	10	**20**	--	5	**3RW5217-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
47	11	**22**	--	41.6	10	10	**30**	--	5	**3RW5224-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
63	18.5	**30**	--	55.5	15	20	**40**	--	5	**3RW5225-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
77	22	**37**	--	68	20	25	**50**	--	5	**3RW5226-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
93	22	**45**	--	82.5	25	30	**60**	--	5	**3RW5227-□□C□4**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

Product function
Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

1 3 A T 0 1

[1] 3RW52 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 7/7.

At 40 °C				At 50 °C					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V													
113	30	**55**	--	101	30	30	**75**	--	5	**3RW5234-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
143	37	**75**	--	128	40	40	**100**	--	5	**3RW5235-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
171	45	**90**	--	153	50	50	**100**	--	5	**3RW5236-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
210	55	**110**	--	186	60	60	**150**	--	5	**3RW5243-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
250	75	**132**	--	220	60	75	**150**	--	5	**3RW5244-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
315	90	**160**	--	279	75	100	**200**	--	5	**3RW5245-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
370	110	**200**	--	328	100	125	**250**	--	5	**3RW5246-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
470	132	**250**	--	416	150	150	**350**	--	5	**3RW5247-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
570	160	**315**	--	504	150	200	**400**	--	5	**3RW5248-□□C□4**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

Product function
Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

2 6 A T 0 1

[1] 3RW52 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 7/7.

General Performance Soft Starters

3RW52 soft starters > Inline circuit *IE3/IE4* ready

For normal starting (CLASS 10A)



3RW521.



3RW522.



3RW523.



3RW524.

At 40 °C				At 50 °C					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V													
13	3	**5.5**	7.5	11.5	2	3	**7.5**	10	5	**3RW5213-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
18	4	**7.5**	11	15.9	3	5	**10**	10	5	**3RW5214-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
25	5.5	**11**	15	22.3	5	7.5	**15**	20	5	**3RW5215-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
32	7.5	**15**	18.5	28.4	7.5	10	**20**	25	5	**3RW5216-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
38	11	**18.5**	22	33.5	10	10	**20**	30	5	**3RW5217-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
47	11	**22**	30	41.6	10	10	**30**	40	5	**3RW5224-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
63	18.5	**30**	37	55.5	15	20	**40**	50	5	**3RW5225-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
77	22	**37**	45	68	20	25	**50**	60	5	**3RW5226-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
93	22	**45**	55	82.5	25	30	**60**	75	5	**3RW5227-□□C□5**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

Product function
Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

3RW5227-**1 3** C **A T** 5 **0 1**

[1] 3RW52 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 600 V: Standard delivery time SD = 2 days (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 7/7.

At 40 °C				At 50 °C					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V													
113	30	**55**	75	101	30	30	**75**	100	5	**3RW5234-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
143	37	**75**	90	128	40	40	**100**	125	5	**3RW5235-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
171	45	**90**	110	153	50	50	**100**	150	5	**3RW5236-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
210	55	**110**	132	186	60	60	**150**	150	5	**3RW5243-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
250	75	**132**	160	220	60	75	**150**	200	5	**3RW5244-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
315	90	**160**	200	279	75	100	**200**	250	5	**3RW5245-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
370	110	**200**	250	328	100	125	**250**	300	5	**3RW5246-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
470	132	**250**	315	416	150	150	**350**	450	5	**3RW5247-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
570	160	**315**	355	504	150	200	**400**	500	5	**3RW5248-□□C□5**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

Product function
Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

3RW5248-**2 6** C **A T** 5 **0 1**

[1] 3RW52 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 600 V: Standard delivery time SD = 2 days (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 7/7.

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10A)


3RW521.


3RW522.


3RW523.


3RW524.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V													
22.5	5.5	**11**	--	19.9	5	5	**10**	--	5	**3RW5213-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
31.5	7.5	**15**	--	28	7.5	7.5	**20**	--	5	**3RW5214-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
43.3	11	**18.5**	--	39	10	10	**25**	--	5	**3RW5215-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
55.4	15	**22**	--	49	15	15	**30**	--	5	**3RW5216-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
65.8	18.5	**30**	--	58	15	20	**40**	--	5	**3RW5217-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
81.4	22	**45**	--	72	20	25	**50**	--	5	**3RW5224-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
109	30	**55**	--	96	30	30	**75**	--	5	**3RW5225-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
133	37	**75**	--	118	30	40	**75**	--	5	**3RW5226-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
161	45	**90**	--	143	40	50	**100**	--	5	**3RW5227-□□C□4**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

Product function
Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

1 3 A T 0 1

[1] 3RW52 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 7/7.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V													
196	55	**110**	--	175	50	60	**125**	--	5	**3RW5234-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
248	75	**132**	--	222	75	75	**150**	--	5	**3RW5235-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
296	90	**160**	--	265	75	100	**200**	--	5	**3RW5236-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
364	110	**200**	--	322	100	125	**250**	--	5	**3RW5243-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
433	132	**250**	--	381	125	150	**300**	--	5	**3RW5244-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
546	160	**315**	--	483	150	200	**400**	--	5	**3RW5245-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
641	200	**355**	--	568	200	200	**450**	--	5	**3RW5246-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
814	250	**400**	--	721	250	250	**600**	--	5	**3RW5247-□□C□4**		1	1 unit
987	315	**560**	--	873	300	350	**750**	--	5	**3RW5248-□□C□4**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

Product function
Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

2 6 A T 0 1

[1] 3RW52 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 7/7.

For normal starting (CLASS 10A)


3RW521.


3RW522.


3RW523.


3RW524.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V													
22.5	5.5	**11**	15	19.9	5	5	**10**	15	5	**3RW5213-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
31.5	7.5	**15**	18.5	28	7.5	7.5	**20**	25	5	**3RW5214-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
43.3	11	**18.5**	22	39	10	10	**25**	30	5	**3RW5215-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
55.4	15	**22**	30	49	15	15	**30**	40	5	**3RW5216-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
65.8	18.5	**30**	37	58	15	20	**40**	50	5	**3RW5217-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
81.4	22	**45**	45	72	20	25	**50**	60	5	**3RW5224-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
109	30	**55**	55	96	30	30	**75**	75	5	**3RW5225-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
133	37	**75**	90	118	30	40	**75**	100	5	**3RW5226-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
161	45	**90**	110	143	40	50	**100**	125	5	**3RW5227-□□C□5**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Screw terminals
Spring-loaded terminals

Product function
Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

3RW5227-**1 3** **A T** **0 1**

[1] 3RW52 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 600 V: Standard delivery time SD = 2 days (d).

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 7/7.

At 40 °C for inside-delta circuit				At 50 °C for inside-delta circuit					SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V					
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp	d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V													
196	55	**110**	132	175	50	60	**125**	150	5	**3RW5234-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
248	75	**132**	160	222	75	75	**150**	200	5	**3RW5235-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
296	90	**160**	200	265	75	100	**200**	250	5	**3RW5236-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
364	110	**200**	250	322	100	125	**250**	300	5	**3RW5243-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
433	132	**250**	315	381	125	150	**300**	350	5	**3RW5244-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
546	160	**315**	355	483	150	200	**400**	500	5	**3RW5245-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
641	200	**355**	450	568	200	200	**450**	600	5	**3RW5246-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
814	250	**400**	500	721	250	250	**600**	800	5	**3RW5247-□□C□5**		1	1 unit
987	315	**560**	630	873	300	350	**750**	950	5	**3RW5248-□□C□5**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

Product function
Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

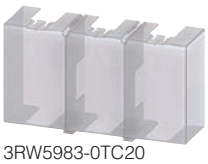
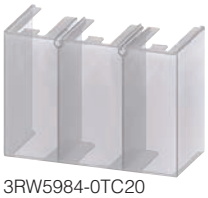
3RW5248-**2 6** **A T** **0 1**

[1] 3RW52 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 600 V: Standard delivery time SD = 2 days (d).

Note:

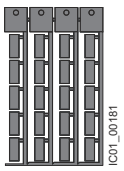
For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 7/7.

Selection and ordering data

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	Application	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
					d				
Fan covers									
 3RW5983-0FC00	**Fan cover**	3RW5216/17 (1x), 3RW5226/27 (2x), 3RW523 (2x)	--	--	►	**3RW5983-0FC00**		1	1 unit
		3RW524 (1x)	--	--	►	**3RW5984-0FC00**		1	1 unit
Terminal covers									
 3RW5983-0TC20	**Terminal cover**	3RW522 (2x), 3RW523 (2x)	--	--	►	**3RW5983-0TC20**		1	1 unit
 3RW5984-0TC20		3RW524 (2x)	--	--	►	**3RW5984-0TC20**		1	1 unit
Enclosure components									
 3RW5950-0GL30	**Hinged cover**	3RW52	With cutout for High Feature HMI module	--	►	**3RW5950-0GL30**		1	1 unit
 3RW5950-0GL40			With cutout for Standard HMI module	--	►	**3RW5950-0GL40**		1	1 unit
Communication modules									
 3RW5980-0CS00	**Communication module**	3RW52	PROFINET Standard	--	►	**3RW5980-0CS00**		1	1 unit
			PROFIBUS	--	►	**3RW5980-0CP00**		1	1 unit
			EtherNet/IP	--	►	**3RW5980-0CE00**		1	1 unit
 3RW5980-0CR00			Modbus RTU	--	►	**3RW5980-0CR00**		1	1 unit
			Modbus TCP	--	►	**3RW5980-0CT00**		1	1 unit

General Performance Soft Starters

3RW52 soft starters > Accessories

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	Application	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
HMI modules									
 3RW5980-0HF00	**HMI module**	3RW52	High Feature	--	▶	**3RW5980-0HF00**		1	1 unit
 3RW5980-0HS00			Standard	--	▶	**3RW5980-0HS00**		1	1 unit
 3RW5980-0HD00	**IP65 door mounting kit for HMI modules**	3RW52	IP65	For HMI modules	▶	**3RW5980-0HD00**		1	1 unit
Connecting cables									
 3UF793.-0BA00-0	**HMI connection cable**	3RW52	5 m, round	For door mounting	▶	**3RW5980-0HC60**		1	1 unit
			2.5 m, round		▶	**3UF7933-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit
			1.0 m, round		▶	**3UF7937-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit
			0.5 m, round		▶	**3UF7932-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit
 3UF7931-0AA00-0			0.1 m, flat	for mounting in the device	▶	**3UF7931-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
Further accessories									
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs for wall mounting**	--	Two lugs are required per device	For HMI modules and communication modules	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units
Blank labels									
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates**[1]	--	20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	For SIRIUS devices	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units

[1] PC labeling systems for individual inscription of unit labeling plates are available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

Overview

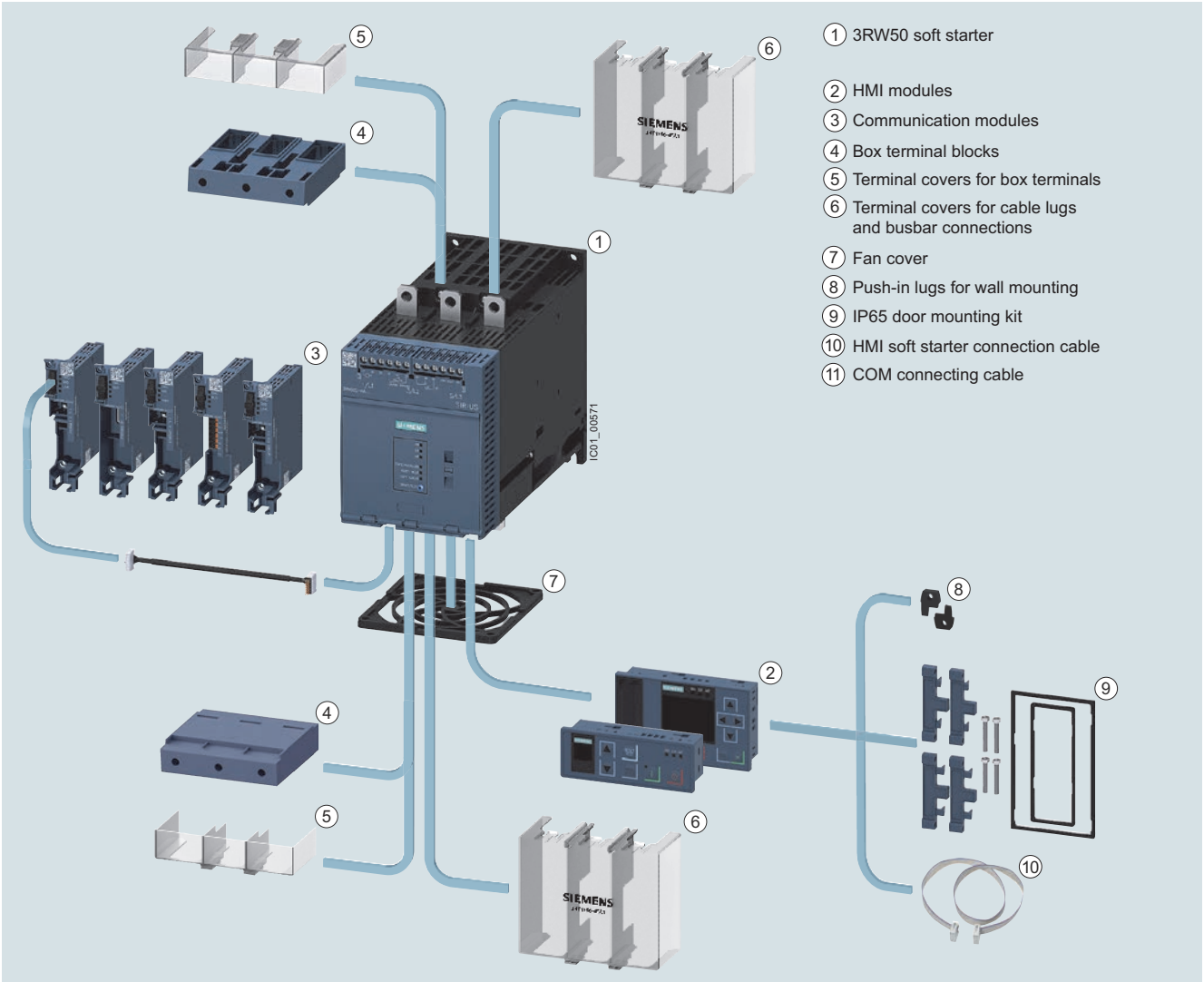
More information

Homepage, see www.usa.siemens.com/soft-starter
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW50
TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109747404
Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 7/7 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917
SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal), see page 14/5



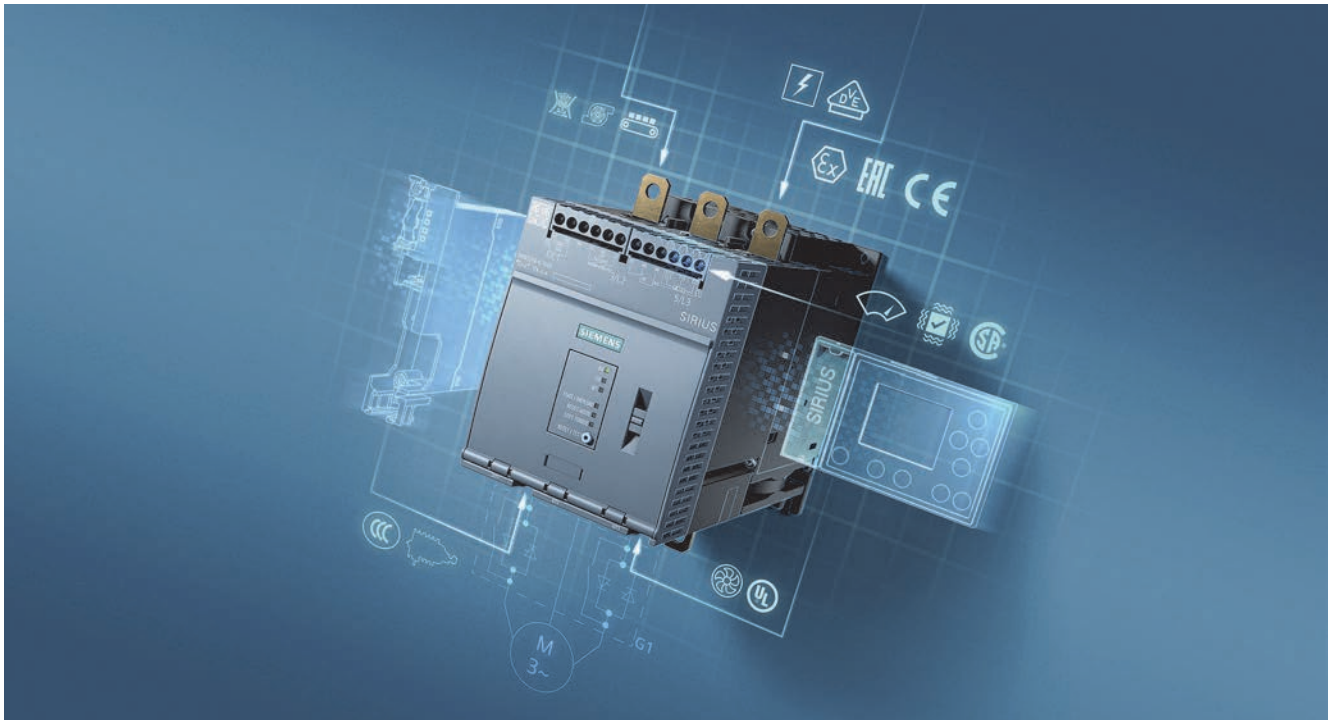
SIRIUS 3RW50 Basic Performance soft starters are the compact solution for standard applications. With two-phase motor control, they cover the performance range from 75 to 300HP @ 480V.

Optional HMI modules for installation in the control cabinet door, laterally mountable communication modules (PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus) and either an analog output or thermistor motor protection ensure maximum flexibility. With their modern hybrid switching technology, the SIRIUS 3RW50 soft starters offer efficient switching for long-term, energy-saving use.



3RW50 Basic Performance soft starters with accessories (see page 7/81), for expansion with HMI module or communication module

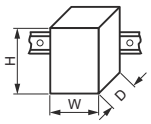
Benefits



Product characteristics / function	Performance features / benefits
Hybrid switching devices and two-phase motor control	Minimum power loss and optimized motor control by avoiding DC components
Small and compact design	Space-saving, clearly arranged control panel layout
TIA-Integration – communication modules and HMI modules optional	Efficient configuration and maximum flexibility in automation engineering
Motor overload and intrinsic device protection without additional wiring	Adjustable trip classes, integrated diagnostics functions
Soft Torque	Reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop
Parameterization using potentiometers	Simple and fast commissioning
Wide range for control supply and main voltage	Low variance, high system availability even with weak supply networks
Certified according to ATEX/IECEx directive	Suitable for the starting of explosion-proof motors with "increased safety" type of protection

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25252/td	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25252/faq
Equipment Manual "SIRIUS 3RW50 Soft Starter", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109753750	Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 7/7 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917

Type			3RW5055 3RW5056	3RW5072 3RW5073 3RW5074 3RW5075 3RW5076 3RW5077
Installation/fixing/dimensions				
Width x height x depth		mm	120 × 198 × 249	160 × 230 × 282
Type of mounting			Screw fixing	
Mounting position			For vertical mounting surface can be rotated +/- 90°, for vertical mounting surface can be tilted +/- 22.5° forward or backward	
Distance to be maintained with side-by-side mounting				
• Above		mm	100	
• At the side		mm	5	
• Below		mm	75	
Maximum installation altitude above sea level[1]		m	5 000	
Degree of protection			IP00	
Ambient conditions				
Ambient temperature				
• During operation[2]		°C	-25 ... +60	
• During storage and transport		°C	-40 ... +80	
Environmental category according to IEC 60721				
• During operation			3K6 (no ice formation, only occasional condensation), 3C3 (no salt mist), 3S2 (sand must not get into the devices), 3M6	
• During storage			1K6 (only occasional condensation), 1C2 (no salt mist), 1S2 (sand must not enter the devices), 1M4	
• During transport			2K2, 2C1, 2S1, 2M2 (max. height of fall 0.3 m)	

1) Derating from 1 000 m, see characteristic curve on page 7/7.
2) Note derating above 40 °C.

Type		3RW50..-..B0.	3RW50..-..B1.
Control circuit/control			
Control supply voltage			
• At AC/DC, rated value	V	24/24	--/--
• At AC	V	--	110 ... 250
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with AC	%	-20/20	-15/10
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance with DC	%	-20/20	--/--
Frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	50 ... 60	
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10	
Type of overvoltage protection		Varistors	
Type of short-circuit protection for control circuit[1]		Fuse 4 A gG (I_{cu} = 1 kA), fuse 6 A quick-response (I_{cu} = 1 kA), MCB C1 (I_{cu} = 600 A), MCB C6 (I_{cu} = 300 A)	

1) Not included in scope of supply

Type		3RW50..-..B.4	3RW50..-..B.5
Power electronics			
Operational voltage, rated value	V	200 ... 480	200 ... 600
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-15/10	
Operating frequency, rated value	Hz	50 ... 60	
• Relative negative tolerance/relative positive tolerance	%	-10/10	
Minimum load [% of I_M][1]	%	15	
Maximum cable length between soft starter and motor	m	800	

1) Relative to the smallest adjustable I_e.

Type		3RW5055	3RW5056
Rated operational current I_e	A	143	171
Power electronics			
Load rating with rated operational current I_e			
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	143/128/118	171/153/141
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h			
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)			
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	143/128/118	171/153/141
• 300% I_M - Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18
• 350% I_M - Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	10	9
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)			
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	143/128/118	171/153/141
• 300% I_M - Start-up time 20 s	1/h	21	21
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	8	8
• 350% I_M - Start-up time 20 s	1/h	12	9
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	--
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)			
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	108/98/88	135/123/111
• 300% I_M - Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4
• 350% I_M - Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5
Adjustable rated motor current I_M			
• Minimum/maximum	A	68/143	81/117

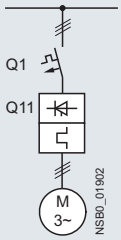
Type		3RW5072	3RW5073	3RW5074	3RW5075	3RW5076	3RW5077
Rated operational current I_e	A	210	250	315	370	470	570
Power electronics							
Load rating with rated operational current I_e							
IEC + UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
Permissible rated motor current and starts/h							
Normal starting (CLASS 10A)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	43	43	43	43	43	28
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	18	18	18	18	18	11
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 5 s	1/h	28	28	28	28	28	16
- Start-up time 10 s	1/h	8	10	10	10	10	4
Normal starting (CLASS 10E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	210/186/170	250/220/200	315/279/255	370/328/300	470/416/380	570/504/460
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	21	21	21	21	20	21
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	8	8	8	8	7	8
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	8	13	12	13	12	13
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	--	4	4	4	2	4
Heavy starting (CLASS 20E)							
Rated motor current I_M, T_u = 40/50/60 °C ON period = 70%; motor protection activated	A	162/146/130	200/180/160	219/195/171	258/230/202	272/254/218	284/262/240
• 300% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	10	10	10	10	10	10
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	4	4	4	4	4	4
• 350% I_M							
- Start-up time 20 s	1/h	7	7	7	7	7	7
- Start-up time 40 s	1/h	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Adjustable rated motor current I_M							
• Minimum/maximum	A	90/210	100/250	135/315	160/370	200/470	240/570

Motor feeders according to IEC with 3VA motor starter protectors/circuit breakers (without semiconductor protection)

Type of coordination "1", CLASS 10,
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA, see table

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.



Soft starters	Motor starter protectors			
	for 400 V systems		for 500 V systems	
Q11	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q
Type	Type	kA	Type	kA
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**			
3RW5055	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5056	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	20	3VA2220-7MN32-0AA0	20
3RW5072	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5073	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5074	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65	3VA2440-7MN32-0AA0	65
3RW5075	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5076	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65
3RW5077	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65	3VA2580-6HN32-0AA0	65

Note:

The service factor or measurement inaccuracies have been taken into account, for example, for the selection of the specified motor starter protectors/circuit breakers; the specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller motor starter protectors/circuit breakers than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

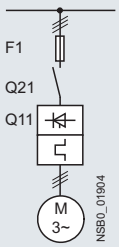
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NA3 fuses

gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection according to IEC 60269-2, without semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "1",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.



Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Q11	F1	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**		
3RW5055	3NA3244-6	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5056	3NA3244-6	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5072	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5073	2 x 3NA3354-6	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5074	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5076	2 x 3NA3365-6	3RT1076	3RT1076
3RW5077	2 x 3NA3365-6	3TF68	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

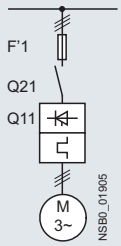
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE1 SITOR fuses

gR class full-range fuses for semiconductor protection, cable and line protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.



Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Q11	F'1	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**		
3RW5055	3NE1227-0	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5056	3NE1230-0	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5072	3NE1230-2	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5073	3NE1331-0	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5074	3NE1333-2	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5075	3NE1334-2	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5076	3NE1436-2	3RT1076	3RT1076
3RW5077	3NE1437-2	3TF68	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

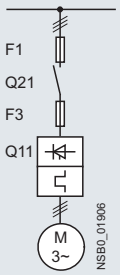
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE3 fuses

aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.



Soft starters	gG class fuse	aR class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Q11	F1	F3	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**			
3RW5055	3NA3244-6	3NE3334-0B	3RT1055	3RT1055
3RW5056	3NA3244-6	3NE3335	3RT1056	3RT1064
3RW5072	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3333	3RT1064	3RT1064
3RW5073	2 x 3NA3354-6	3NE3335	3RT1065	3RT1065
3RW5074	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3335	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5075	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3336	3RT1075	3RT1075
3RW5076	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3RT1076	3RT1076
3RW5077	2 x 3NA3365-6	3NE3340-8	3TF68	3TF68

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

For CLASS 10 applications, as an alternative to the gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection 3NA3 (F1), 3VA circuit breakers can also be used, possibly with reduced short-circuit breaking capacity (see page 7/76). In these cases optional line contactors can be dispensed with.

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10E)


3RW5055


3RW5075

At 40 °C				At 50 °C					Size	SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp		d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 480 V														
143	37	**75**	90	128	30	30	**100**	--	S6	5	**3RW5055-□□B□4**		1	1 unit
171	45	**90**	110	153	30	40	**100**	--	S6	5	**3RW5056-□□B□4**		1	1 unit
210	55	**110**	132	186	40	50	**150**	--	S12	5	**3RW5072-□□B□4**		1	1 unit
250	75	**132**	160	220	50	60	**150**	--	S12	5	**3RW5073-□□B□4**		1	1 unit
315	90	**160**	200	279	60	75	**200**	--	S12	5	**3RW5074-□□B□4**		1	1 unit
370	110	**200**	250	328	75	100	**250**	--	S12	5	**3RW5075-□□B□4**		1	1 unit
470	132	**250**	315	416	100	125	**350**	--	S12	5	**3RW5076-□□B□4**		1	1 unit
570	160	**315**	355	504	125	150	**400**	--	S12	5	**3RW5077-□□B□4**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

Product function
Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

2 6 A T 0 1

[1] 3RW50 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 480 V: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

Note: For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 7/7.

At 40 °C				At 50 °C					Size	SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current	Operating power for three-phase motors At 230 V	At 400 V	At 500 V	Operational current	Rating [hp] for three-phase motors At 200/208 V	At 220/230 V	At 460/480 V	At 575/600 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp		d				
Operational voltage 200 ... 600 V														
143	37	**75**	90	128	30	30	**100**	75	S6	5	**3RW5055-□□B□5**		1	1 unit
171	45	**90**	110	153	30	40	**100**	100	S6	5	**3RW5056-□□B□5**		1	1 unit
210	55	**110**	132	186	40	50	**150**	125	S12	5	**3RW5072-□□B□5**		1	1 unit
250	75	**132**	160	220	50	60	**150**	150	S12	5	**3RW5073-□□B□5**		1	1 unit
315	90	**160**	200	279	60	75	**200**	200	S12	5	**3RW5074-□□B□5**		1	1 unit
370	110	**200**	250	328	75	100	**250**	250	S12	5	**3RW5075-□□B□5**		1	1 unit
470	132	**250**	315	416	100	125	**350**	300	S12	5	**3RW5076-□□B□5**		1	1 unit
570	160	**315**	355	504	125	150	**400**	400	S12	5	**3RW5077-□□B□5**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection for the control circuit
Spring-loaded terminals
Screw terminals

Product function
Analog output
Thermistor motor protection

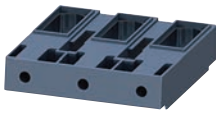
Control supply voltage
24 V AC/DC
110 ... 250 V AC

2 6 A T 0 1

[1] 3RW50 soft starter with screw terminals for operational voltage up to 600 V: Standard delivery time SD = 2 days (d).

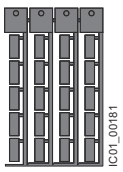
Note: For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 7/7.

Selection and ordering data

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	Application	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
					d					
Fan covers										
 3RW5985-0FC00	**Fan cover**	3RW50 (1x)	--	--	▶	**3RW5985-0FC00**		1	1 unit	42S
Box terminal block										
 3RT1956-4G	**Box terminal block for round and ribbon cables**	3RW505 (2x)	Up to 70 mm²	--	▶	**3RT1955-4G**		1	1 unit	41B
			Up to 120 mm²		▶	**3RT1956-4G**		1	1 unit	41B
		3RW507 (2x)	Up to 240 mm² (with auxiliary conductor connection)		▶	**3RT1966-4G**		1	1 unit	41B
Terminal covers										
 3RT1956-4EA2	**Covers for box terminals**	3RW505 (2x)	--	--	▶	**3RT1956-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
		3RW507 (2x)	--	--	2	**3RT1966-4EA2**		1	1 unit	41B
 3RT1956-4EA1	**Covers for cable lugs and busbar connections**	3RW505 (2x)	--	--	▶	**3RT1956-4EA1**		1	1 unit	41B
		3RW507 (2x)	--	--	2	**3RT1966-4EA1**		1	1 unit	41B
Communication modules										
 3RW5980-0CS00	**Communication module**	3RW50	PROFINET Standard	--	▶	**3RW5980-0CS00**		1	1 unit	42S
			PROFIBUS		▶	**3RW5980-0CP00**		1	1 unit	42S
			EtherNet/IP		▶	**3RW5980-0CE00**		1	1 unit	42S
			Modbus RTU		▶	**3RW5980-0CR00**		1	1 unit	42S
			Modbus TCP		▶	**3RW5980-0CT00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5900-0CC00	**COM connection cable** For mounting laterally on the device	3RW50	0.3 m	--	▶	**3RW5900-0CC00**		1	1 unit	42S

Basic Performance Soft Starters

3RW50 soft starters > Accessories

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	Application	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
HMI modules										
 3RW5980-0HF00	**HMI module**	3RW50	High Feature	--	▶	**3RW5980-0HF00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5980-0HS00			Standard	--	▶	**3RW5980-0HS00**		1	1 unit	42S
 3RW5980-0HD00	**IP65 door mounting kit for HMI modules**	3RW50	IP65	For HMI modules	▶	**3RW5980-0HD00**		1	1 unit	42S
Connecting cables										
 3UF793.-0BA00-0	**HMI connection cable**	3RW50	5 m, round	For door mounting	▶	**3RW5980-0HC60**		1	1 unit	42S
			2.5 m, round		▶	**3UF7933-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
			1.0 m, round		▶	**3UF7937-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
			0.5 m, round		▶	**3UF7932-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit	42J
Further accessories										
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs for wall mounting**	--	Two lugs are required per device	For HMI modules and communication modules	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units	41L
Blank labels										
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates**[1]	--	20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	For SIRIUS devices	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B

[1] PC labeling systems for individual inscription of unit labeling plates are available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

Overview

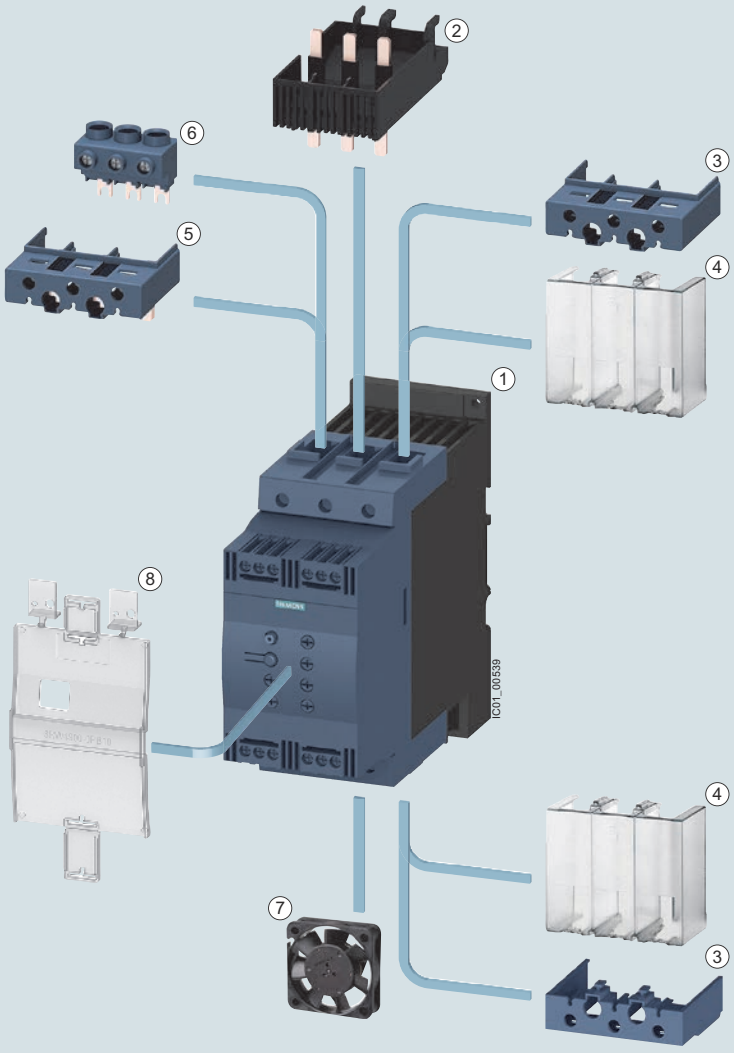
More information	
Homepage, see www.usa.siemens.com/soft-starter Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW40	TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=3rw40 Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 7/7 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917



The SIRIUS 3RW40 Basic Performance soft starters are suitable for soft starting and stopping of three-phase asynchronous motors.

Thanks to two-phase control, not only is the current kept at minimum values in all three phases throughout the entire starting time, but disturbing direct current components are also eliminated. This not only enables the two-phase starting of motors from 7.5 to 75HP @ 480V but also avoids the current and torque peaks which occur e.g. with wye-delta starters.

The SIRIUS 3RW40 soft starters are suitable for the starting of explosion-proof motors with "increased safety" type of protection EEx e according to ATEX Directive 94/9/EC.



1. 3RW40 soft starter
2. Link module to motor starter protector
3. Terminal cover for box terminals (S2, S3)
4. Terminal cover for cable lug and busbar connections (S3)
5. Auxiliary terminal (S3)
6. Infeed terminal (S0)
7. Fan
8. Sealing cover

3RW40 Basic Performance soft starters with accessories (see page 7/92)

Benefits


3RW402.


3RW403.

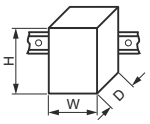
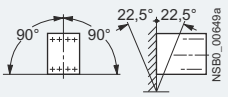
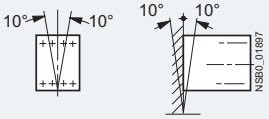
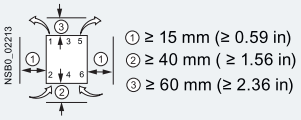
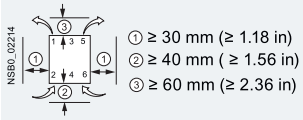

3RW404.

Product characteristics / function	Performance features / benefits
Small and compact design	Space-saving, clearly arranged control panel layout
Motor overload and intrinsic device protection without additional wiring	Adjustable trip classes, integrated diagnostics functions
Integrated in the SIRIUS modular system	Link modules to motor starter protectors
Hybrid switching devices and two-phase motor control	Minimum power loss and optimized motor control by avoiding DC components
Certified according to ATEX Directive 94/9/EC	Suitable for the starting of explosion-proof motors with "increased safety" type of protection EEx e.
Optional thermistor motor protection	Full motor protection

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25252/td
Equipment Manual "SIRIUS 3RW30/3RW40 Soft Starter", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38752095
FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25251/faq
Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 7/7 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917

Type			3RW402.	3RW403.	3RW404.
Mechanics and environment					
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D)					
• Screw terminals		mm	45 x 125 x 154	55 x 144 x 170	70 x 160 x 188
• Spring-loaded terminals		mm	45 x 150 x 154	55 x 144 x 170	70 x 160 x 188
Permissible ambient temperature					
During operation		°C	-25 ... +60; (derating from +40)		
During storage		°C	-40 ... +80		
Weight		kg	0.77	1.35	1.9
Permissible mounting position[1]					
• With auxiliary fan (for 3RW402. ... 3RW404.)					
• Without auxiliary fan (for 3RW402. ... 3RW404.)					
Installation type[1]	Stand-alone installation		 ① ≥ 15 mm (≥ 0.59 in) ② ≥ 40 mm (≥ 1.56 in) ③ ≥ 60 mm (≥ 2.36 in)	 ① ≥ 30 mm (≥ 1.18 in) ② ≥ 40 mm (≥ 1.56 in) ③ ≥ 60 mm (≥ 2.36 in)	
Permissible installation altitude		m	5 000 (Derating from 1 000, see characteristic curve on page 7/7)		
Degree of protection			IP00		

[1] In the case of deviations, please observe derating, see Equipment Manual in the chapter "Configuring".

Type	Terminal		3RW402., 3RW403., 3RW404.	
Control electronics				
Rated values				
Rated control supply voltage	A1/A2	V	24 AC/DC	110 ... 230 AC/DC
• Tolerance		%	± 20	-15/+10
Rated frequency		Hz	50/60	
• Tolerance		%	± 10	

Type		3RW402.-..B.4, 3RW403.-..B.4, 3RW404.-..B.4	3RW402.-..B.5, 3RW403.-..B.5, 3RW404.-..B.5
Power electronics			
Rated operational voltage	V AC	200 ... 480	400 ... 600
Tolerance	%	-15/+10	
Maximum blocking voltage (thyristor)	V AC	1 600	
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60	
Tolerance	%	± 10	
Uninterrupted duty at 40 °C (% of I_e)	%	115	
Minimum load (% of smallest adjustable rated motor current I_M)	%	20 (at least 2 A)	
Maximum cable length between soft starter and motor	m	300	

Basic Performance Soft Starters

3RW40 soft starters > General data

Type		3RW4024	3RW4026	3RW4027	3RW4028
Power electronics					
Load rating with rated operational current I_e					
• According to IEC and UL/CSA[1], individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	12.5/11/10	25.3/23/21	32.2/29/26	38/34/31
Smallest adjustable rated motor current I_M					
For the motor overload protection	A	5	10	17	23
Power loss					
• In operation after completed starting with uninterrupted rated operational current (40 °C) approx.	W	2	8	13	19
• During starting with current limiting set to 300% I_M (40 °C)	W	68	188	220	256
Permissible rated motor current and starts per hour					
• For normal starting (CLASS 10) at 40/50 °C					
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 3 s	A	12.5/11	25/23	32/29	38/34
- Starts per hour[3]	1/h	50/50	23/23	23/23	19/19
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 4 s	A	12.5/11	25/23	32/29	38/34
- Starts per hour[3]	1/h	36/36	15/15	16/16	12/12
• For heavy starting (CLASS 20) at 40/50 °C					
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 6 s	A	10/9	21/19	27/24	31/28
- Starts per hour[3]	1/h	47/47	21/21	20/20	18/18
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 8 s	A	10/9	21/19	27/24	31/28
- Starts per hour[3]	1/h	34/34	15/15	14/14	13/13

1) Measurement at 60 °C according to UL/CSA not required.

2) Current limiting on soft starter set to 300% I_M, T_u = 40/50 °C. Maximum adjustable rated motor current I_M dependent on CLASS setting.

3) For intermittent duty S4 with ON period = 30%, T_u = 40/50 °C, stand-alone installation vertical. The quoted switching frequencies do not apply for automatic mode. Factors for permissible switching frequency in other mounting position, direct mounting, side-by-side mounting, and implementation of optional auxiliary fan, see Equipment Manual in the chapter "Configuring".

Type		3RW4036	3RW4037	3RW4038	3RW4046	3RW4047
Power electronics						
Load rating with rated operational current I_e						
• According to IEC and UL/CSA[1], individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	45/42/39	63/58/53	72/62.1/60	80/73/66	106/98/90
Smallest adjustable rated motor current I_M						
For the motor overload protection	A	23	26	35	43	46
Power loss						
• In operation after completed starting with uninterrupted rated operational current (40 °C) approx.	W	6	12	15	12	21
• During starting with current limiting set to 300% I_M (40 °C)	W	316	444	500	576	768
Permissible rated motor current and starts per hour						
• For normal starting (CLASS 10) at 40/50 °C						
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 3 s	A	45/42	63/58	72/62	80/73	106/98
- Starts per hour[3]	1/h	38/38	23/23	22/22	22/22	15/15
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 4 s	A	45/42	63/58	72/62	80/73	106/98
- Starts per hour[3]	1/h	26/26	15/15	15/15	15/15	10/10
• For heavy starting (CLASS 20) at 40/50 °C						
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 6 s	A	38/34	46/42	50/46	64/58	77/70
- Starts per hour[3]	1/h	30/30	31/31	34/34	23/23	23/23
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 8 s	A	38/34	46/42	50/46	64/58	77/70
- Starts per hour[3]	1/h	21/21	22/22	24/24	16/16	16/16

1) Measurement at 60 °C according to UL/CSA not required.

2) Current limiting on soft starter set to 300% I_M, T_u = 40/50 °C. Maximum adjustable rated motor current I_M dependent on CLASS setting.

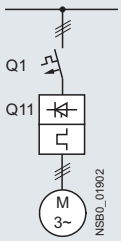
3) For intermittent duty S4 with ON period = 30%, T_u = 40/50 °C, stand-alone installation vertical. The quoted switching frequencies do not apply for automatic mode. Factors for permissible switching frequency in other mounting position, direct mounting, side-by-side mounting, and implementation of optional auxiliary fan, see Equipment Manual in the chapter "Configuring".

Motor feeders according to IEC with 3RV2 motor starter protectors (without semiconductor protection)

Type of coordination "1", CLASS 10,
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA, see table

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders
with soft starters, see page 7/9.



Soft starters	Motor starter protectors			
	for 400 V systems		for 500 V systems	
Q11	Q1	I_q	Q1	I_q
Type	Type	kA	Type	kA
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**			
3RW4024	3RV2021-4AA10	55	3RV2021-4AA10	10
3RW4026	3RV2021-4DA10	55	3RV2021-4DA10	10
3RW4027	3RV2021-4EA10	55	3RV2021-4EA10	10
3RW4028	3RV2021-4FA10	55	3RV2021-4FA10	10
3RW4036	3RV2031-4WA10	10	3RV2031-4WA10	10
3RW4037	3RV2031-4JA10	10	3RV2031-4JA10	5
3RW4038	3RV2031-4KA10	10	3RV2031-4KA10	5
3RW4046	3RV2041-4RA10	11	3RV2041-4YA10	5
3RW4047	3RV2041-4MA10	11	3RV2041-4MA10	5

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller motor starter protectors/circuit breakers than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

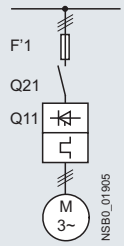
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE1 SITOR fuses

gR class full-range fuses for semiconductor protection, cable and line protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.



Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)		
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 400 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Q11	F'1	Q21	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**			
3RW4024	3NE1814-0	3RT2025	3RT2025/ 3RT2018 (in size S00)	3RT2025
3RW4026	3NE1803-0	3RT2026	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW4027	3NE1020-2	3RT2027	3RT2028	3RT2037
3RW4028	3NE1020-2	3RT2028	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW4036	3NE1020-2	3RT2036	3RT2036	3RT2038
3RW4037	3NE1820-0	3RT2037	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW4038	3NE1820-0	3RT2038	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW4046	3NE1021-0	3RT2045	3RT2045	3RT2047
3RW4047	3NE1022-0	3RT2047	3RT2047	3RT1054

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

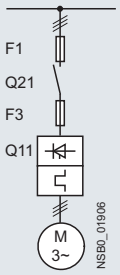
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE8 / 3NE4 / 3NE3 / 3NC fuses

aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.



Soft starters	gG class fuse	aR class fuse			Cylindrical fuses	Line contactor (optional)		
	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 600 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 400 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 600 V
Q11	F1	F3	F3	F3	F3	Q21	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**							
3RW4024	3NA3820-6	--	3NE4101	3NE8015-1	3NC2240	3RT2025	3RT2025/ 3RT2018 (in size S00)	3RT2025
3RW4026	3NA3822-6	--	3NE4102	3NE8017-1	3NC2263	3RT2026	3RT2027	3RT2037
3RW4027	3NA3824-6	--	3NE4118	3NE8018-1	3NC2280	3RT2027	3RT2028	3RT2037
3RW4028	3NA3824-6	--	3NE4118	3NE8020-1	3NC2280	3RT2028	3RT2035	3RT2037
3RW4036	3NA3130-6	--	3NE4120	3NE8020-1	3NC2280	3RT2036	3RT2036	3RT2038
3RW4037	3NA3132-6	--	3NE4121	3NE8021-1	--	3RT2037	3RT2037	3RT2046
3RW4038	3NA3132-6	3NE3221	--	3NE8022-1	--	3RT2038	3RT2038	3RT2046
3RW4046	3NA3136-6	3NE3222	--	3NE8022-1	--	3RT2045	3RT2045	3RT2047
3RW4047	3NA3136-6	3NE3224	--	3NE8024-1	--	3RT2047	3RT2047	3RT1054

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

For CLASS 10 applications, as an alternative to the gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection 3NA3 (F1), 3RV2 motor starter protectors can also be used, possibly with reduced short-circuit breaking capacity (see page 7/87). In these cases, optional line contactors can be dispensed with.

Basic Performance Soft Starters

3RW40 soft starters > Inline circuit *IE3/IE4* ready

Selection and ordering data

For normal starting (CLASS 10)



3RW402.



3RW403.



3RW404.

3RW ambient temperature 40 °C Rated values of three-phase motors				3RW ambient temperature 50 °C Rated values of three-phase motors					Size	SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current I_e	Rating at operational voltage U_e 230 V	400 V	500 V	Operational current I_e	Rating at operational voltage U_e 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp		d				
Rated operational voltage U_e 200 ... 480 V														
12.5	3	**5.5**	--	11	3	3	**7.5**	--	**S0**	2	**3RW4024-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
25	5.5	**11**	--	23	5	5	**15**	--	**S0**	2	**3RW4026-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
32	7.5	**15**	--	29	7.5	7.5	**20**	--	**S0**	2	**3RW4027-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
38	11	**18.5**	--	34	10	10	**25**	--	**S0**	2	**3RW4028-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
45	11	**22**	--	42	10	15	**30**	--	**S2**	2	**3RW4036-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
63	18.5	**30**	--	58	15	20	**40**	--	**S2**	2	**3RW4037-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
72	22	**37**	--	62	20	20	**40**	--	**S2**	2	**3RW4038-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
80	22	**45**	--	73	20	25	**50**	--	**S3**	2	**3RW4046-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
106	30	**55**	--	98	30	30	**75**	--	**S3**	2	**3RW4047-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
Rated operational voltage U_e 400 ... 600 V														
12.5	--	5.5	**7.5**	11	--	--	7.5	**10**	**S0**	5	**3RW4024-□BB□5**		1	1 unit
25	--	11	**15**	23	--	--	15	**20**	**S0**	5	**3RW4026-□BB□5**		1	1 unit
32	--	15	**18.5**	29	--	--	20	**25**	**S0**	5	**3RW4027-□BB□5**		1	1 unit
38	--	18.5	**22**	34	--	--	25	**30**	**S0**	5	**3RW4028-□BB□5**		1	1 unit
45	--	22	**30**	42	--	--	30	**40**	**S2**	5	**3RW4036-□BB□5**		1	1 unit
63	--	30	**37**	58	--	--	40	**50**	**S2**	5	**3RW4037-□BB□5**		1	1 unit
72	--	37	**45**	62	--	--	40	**60**	**S2**	5	**3RW4038-□BB□5**		1	1 unit
80	--	45	**55**	73	--	--	50	**60**	**S3**	5	**3RW4046-□BB□5**		1	1 unit
106	--	55	**75**	98	--	--	75	**75**	**S3**	5	**3RW4047-□BB□5**		1	1 unit

Article No. supplement for connection types

- Screw terminals **1**
- Spring-loaded terminals[2] **2**

Control supply voltage

- 24 V AC/DC **0**
- 110 ... 230 V AC/DC **1**

[1] Soft starter U_e 200 to 480 V with screw terminals: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

[2] Main connection from size S2: screw terminals.

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 7/7.

Basic Performance Soft Starters

3RW40 soft starters > Inline circuit *IE3/IE4* ready

For normal starting (CLASS 10)



3RW402.



3RW403.



3RW404.

3RW ambient temperature 40 °C Rated values of three-phase motors				3RW ambient temperature 50 °C Rated values of three-phase motors					Size	SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operational current I_e	Rating at operational voltage U_e 230 V	400 V	500 V	Operational current I_e	Rating at operational voltage U_e 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V						
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp		d				
Rated operational voltage U_e 200 ... 480 V, with thermistor motor protection, rated control supply voltage U_s 24 V AC/DC														
12.5	3	**5.5**	--	11	3	3	**7.5**	--	**S0**	5	**3RW4024-□TB04**		1	1 unit
25	5.5	**11**	--	23	5	5	**15**	--	**S0**	5	**3RW4026-□TB04**		1	1 unit
32	7.5	**15**	--	29	7.5	7.5	**20**	--	**S0**	5	**3RW4027-□TB04**		1	1 unit
38	11	**18.5**	--	34	10	10	**25**	--	**S0**	5	**3RW4028-□TB04**		1	1 unit
45	11	**22**	--	42	10	15	**30**	--	**S2**	5	**3RW4036-□TB04**		1	1 unit
63	18.5	**30**	--	58	15	20	**40**	--	**S2**	5	**3RW4037-□TB04**		1	1 unit
72	22	**37**	--	62	20	20	**40**	--	**S2**	5	**3RW4038-□TB04**		1	1 unit
80	22	**45**	--	73	20	25	**50**	--	**S3**	5	**3RW4046-□TB04**		1	1 unit
106	30	**55**	--	98	30	30	**75**	--	**S3**	5	**3RW4047-□TB04**		1	1 unit
Rated operational voltage U_e 400 ... 600 V, with thermistor motor protection, rated control supply voltage U_s 24 V AC/DC														
12.5	--	5.5	**7.5**	11	--	--	7.5	**10**	**S0**	5	**3RW4024-□TB05**		1	1 unit
25	--	11	**15**	23	--	--	15	**20**	**S0**	5	**3RW4026-□TB05**		1	1 unit
32	--	15	**18.5**	29	--	--	20	**25**	**S0**	5	**3RW4027-□TB05**		1	1 unit
38	--	18.5	**22**	34	--	--	25	**30**	**S0**	5	**3RW4028-□TB05**		1	1 unit
45	--	22	**30**	42	--	--	30	**40**	**S2**	5	**3RW4036-□TB05**		1	1 unit
63	--	30	**37**	58	--	--	40	**50**	**S2**	5	**3RW4037-□TB05**		1	1 unit
72	--	37	**45**	62	--	--	40	**60**	**S2**	5	**3RW4038-□TB05**		1	1 unit
80	--	45	**55**	73	--	--	50	**60**	**S3**	5	**3RW4046-□TB05**		1	1 unit
106	--	55	**75**	98	--	--	75	**75**	**S3**	5	**3RW4047-□TB05**		1	1 unit

Article No. supplement for connection types

- Screw terminals
- Spring-loaded terminals[2)]

1 2

[1)] Soft starter U_e 200 to 480 V with screw terminals: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

[2)] Main connection from size S2: screw terminals.

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 7/7.

Selection and ordering data

	Conductor cross-section			Tightening torque	For soft starters size	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	Solid or stranded	Finely stranded with end sleeve	AWG cables, solid or stranded							
	mm²	mm²	AWG	Nm		d				
Three-phase infeed terminals										
 3RV2925-5AB	2.5 … 25	2.5 … 16	10 ... 4	3 ... 4	**S0** (3RW402.)	►	**3RV2925-5AB**		1	1 unit

	For soft starters Type	Size	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				d				
Auxiliary terminals								
 3RT2946-4F	**Auxiliary terminals, 3-pole**							
	3RW404.	**S3**	For connection of auxiliary and control cables (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²) to the main conductor terminals	5	**3RT2946-4F**		1	1 unit
Covers for soft starters								
 3RT2936-4EA2	**Terminal covers for box terminals**							
	3RW403.	**S2**	Additional touch protection to be fitted at the box terminals (two units required per device)	►	**3RT2936-4EA2**		1	1 unit
	3RW404.	**S3**		►	**3RT2946-4EA2**		1	1 unit
 3RT1946-4EA1	**Terminal covers for cable lugs and busbar connections**							
	3RW404.	**S3**	For complying with the voltage clearances and as touch protection if box terminal is removed (two units required per device)	5	**3RT1946-4EA1**		1	1 unit
 3RW4900-0PB10	**Sealing covers**							
	3RW402. to 3RW404.	**S0, S2, S3**	--	5	**3RW4900-0PB10**		1	1 unit

Standard mounting rail adapters


3RA2932-1CA00

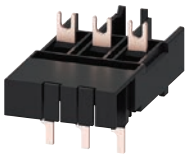
For motor starter protectors Size	For soft starters Size	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
S2	**S2**	For mechanical fixing of motor starter protector and soft starter; for snapping onto standard mounting rail or for screw fixing **Single-unit packaging**	2	**3RA2932-1CA00**		1	1 unit

Fans (to increase switching frequency and for device mounting in positions different to the standard position)


3RW49..-8VB00

For soft starters Type	Size	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
3RW402.	**S0**	▶	**3RW4928-8VB00**		1	1 unit
3RW403., 3RW404.	**S2, S3**	▶	**3RW4947-8VB00**		1	1 unit

Link modules to motor starter protectors[1)]


3RA2921-1BA00


3RA2921-2GA00

For soft starters Type	Size	Motor starter protectors Size	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				Screw terminals			
3RW402.	**S0**	**S00/S0**	2	**3RA2921-1BA00**		1	1 unit
3RW4036	**S2**	**S2**	▶	**3RA2931-1AA00**		1	1 unit
3RW404.	**S3**	**S3**	▶	**3RA1941-1AA00**		1	1 unit
				Spring-loaded terminals			
3RW402.	**S0**	**S0**	2	**3RA2921-2GA00**		1	1 unit

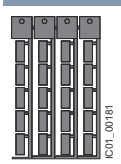
[1)] Can be used in size S0 up to 32 A.
Can be used in size S2 up to 65 A in combination with 3RA2932-1CA00 standard mounting rail adapter (specially for soft starters).
Can be used in size S3 only with mounting plate.

Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals in sizes S00 and S0


3RA2908-1A

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Screwdrivers For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals		**Spring-loaded terminals**			
Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit

Blank labels



3RT2900-1SB20

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Unit labeling plates[1)] For SIRIUS devices					
20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units

[1)] PC labeling systems for individual inscription of unit labeling plates are available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/14).

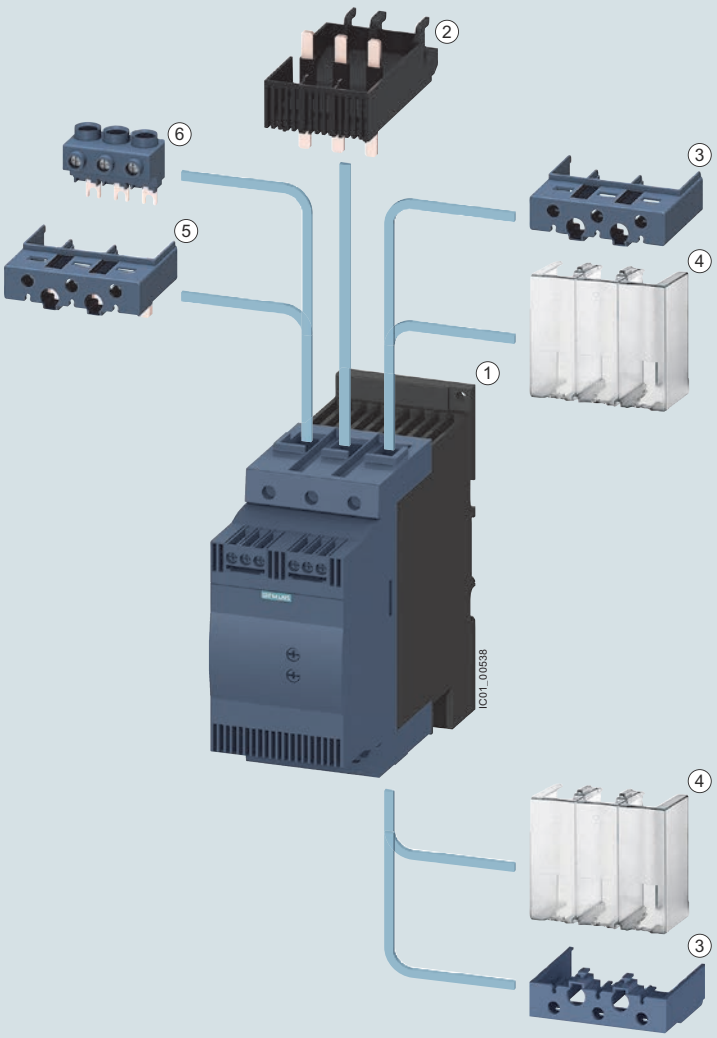
Overview

More information	
Homepage, see www.usa.siemens.com/soft-starter Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RW TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see https://www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=3rw30	Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 7/7 or https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/101494917 SIRIUS Soft Starter ES (TIA Portal), see page 14/5



The SIRIUS 3RW30 Basic Performance soft starters are suitable for soft starting of three-phase asynchronous motors.

Thanks to two-phase control, not only is the current kept at minimum values in all three phases throughout the entire starting time, but disturbing direct current components are also eliminated. This not only enables the two-phase starting of motors from 1.5 to 75HP @ 480V but also avoids the current and torque peaks which occur e.g. with wye-delta starters.



1. 3RW30 soft starter
2. Link module to motor starter protector
3. Terminal cover for box terminals (S2, S3)
4. Terminal cover for cable lugs and busbar connections (S3)
5. Auxiliary terminal (S3)
6. Infeed terminal (S00, S0)

3RW30 Basic Performance soft starters with accessories (see page 7/103)

Basic Performance Soft Starters

Benefits


3RW301.


3RW302.

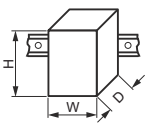
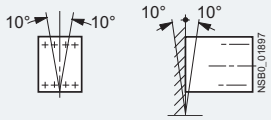
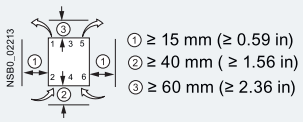
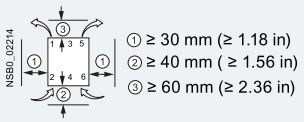

3RW303.


3RW304.

Product characteristics / function	Performance features / benefits
Small and compact design	Space-saving, clearly arranged control panel layout
Parameterization using potentiometers	Simple and fast commissioning
Integrated in the SIRIUS modular system	Link modules to motor starter protectors
Hybrid switching devices and two-phase motor control	Minimum power loss and optimized motor control by avoiding DC components

Technical specifications

More information	
Equipment Manual “SIRIUS 3RW30/3RW40 Soft Starters”, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38752095 FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16213/faq	Catalog LV 10, see www.siemens.com/lowvoltage/lv10

Type			3RW301.	3RW302.	3RW303.	3RW304.
Mechanics and environment						
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D) • Screw terminals • Spring-loaded terminals		mm mm	45 x 95 x 151 45 x 117 x 151	45 x 125 x 151 45 x 150 x 151	55 x 144 x 168 55 x 144 x 168	70 x 160 x 186 70 x 160 x 186
Permissible ambient temperature During operation During storage		°C °C	-25 ... +60; (derating from +40) -40 ... +80			
Weight		kg	0.58	0.69	1.20	1.71
Permissible mounting position[1] (auxiliary fan not possible)						
Installation type[1]	Stand-alone installation		 ① ≥ 15 mm (≥ 0.59 in) ② ≥ 40 mm (≥ 1.56 in) ③ ≥ 60 mm (≥ 2.36 in)		 ① ≥ 30 mm (≥ 1.18 in) ② ≥ 40 mm (≥ 1.56 in) ③ ≥ 60 mm (≥ 2.36 in)	
Permissible installation altitude		m	5 000 (Derating from 1 000, see characteristic curve on page 7/7)			
Degree of protection			IP00			

[1] In the case of deviations, please observe derating, see Equipment Manual in the chapter "Configuring".

Basic Performance Soft Starters

3RW30 soft starters > General data

Type	Terminal		3RW301., 3RW302.		3RW303., 3RW304.	
Control electronics						
Rated values						
Rated control supply voltage	A1/A2	V	24	110 ... 230	24	110 ... 230
• Tolerance		%	20	-15/+10	20	-15/+10
Rated frequency		Hz	50/60			
• Tolerance		%	± 10			

Type			3RW301.	3RW302.	3RW303.	3RW304.
Power electronics						
Rated operational voltage		V AC	200 ... 480			
Tolerance		%	-15/+10			
Rated frequency		Hz	50/60			
Tolerance		%	10			
Uninterrupted duty at 40 °C (% of I_e)		%	115			
Minimum load (% of I_e)		%	10 (at least 1 A)			
Maximum cable length between soft starter and motor		m	300			

Type			3RW3013	3RW3014	3RW3016	3RW3017	3RW3018
Power electronics							
Load rating with rated operational current I_e							
• According to IEC and UL/CSA[1], individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a		A	3.6/3.3/3	6.5/6/5.5	9/8/7	12.5/12/11	17.6/17/14
Power loss							
• In operation after completed starting with uninterrupted rated operational current (40 °C) approx.		W	0.25	0.5	1	2	4
• During starting with 300% I_M (40 °C)		W	24	52	80	80	116
Permissible rated motor current and starts per hour							
• For normal starting (CLASS 10) at 40/50 °C							
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 3 s		A	3.6/3.3	6.5/6.0	9/8	12.5/12.0	17.6/17.0
- Starts per hour[3]		1/h	200/150	87/60	50/50	85/70	62/46
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 4 s		A	3.6/3.3	6.5/6.0	9/8	12.5/12.0	17.6/17.0
- Starts per hour[3]		1/h	150/100	64/46	35/35	62/47	45/32

1) Measurement at 60 °C according to UL/CSA not required.

2) At 300% I_M, T_u = 40/50 °C.

3) For intermittent duty S4 with ON period = 30%, T_u = 40/50 °C, stand-alone installation vertical. The quoted switching frequencies do not apply for automatic mode.

Type			3RW3026	3RW3027	3RW3028
Power electronics					
Load rating with rated operational current I_e					
• According to IEC and UL/CSA[1], individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a		A	25.3/23/21	32.2/29/26	38/34/31
Power loss					
• In operation after completed starting with uninterrupted rated operational current (40 °C) approx.		W	8	13	19
• During starting with 300% I_M (40 °C)		W	188	220	256
Permissible rated motor current and starts per hour					
• For normal starting (CLASS 10) at 40/50 °C					
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 3 s		A	25/23	32/29	38/34
- Starts per hour[3]		1/h	23/23	23/23	19/19
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 4 s		A	25/23	32/29	38/34
- Starts per hour[3]		1/h	15/15	16/16	12/12

1) Measurement at 60 °C according to UL/CSA not required.

2) At 300% I_M, T_u = 40/50 °C.

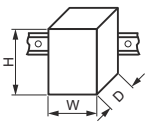
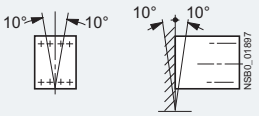
3) For intermittent duty S4 with ON period = 30%, T_u = 40/50 °C, stand-alone installation vertical. The quoted switching frequencies do not apply for automatic mode. Factors for permissible switching frequency with deviating mounting position, direct mounting, side-by-side mounting, see Equipment Manual in the chapter "Configuring".

Type			3RW3036	3RW3037	3RW3038	3RW3046	3RW3047
Power electronics							
Load rating with rated operational current I_e							
• According to IEC and UL/CSA[1], individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a		A	45/42/39	65/58/53	72/62.1/60	80/73/66	106/98/90
Power loss							
• In operation after completed starting with uninterrupted rated operational current (40 °C) approx.		W	6	12	15	12	21
• During starting with 300% I_M (40 °C)		W	316	444	500	576	768
Permissible rated motor current and starts per hour							
• For normal starting (CLASS 10) at 40/50 °C							
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 3 s		A	45/42	63/58	72/62	80/73	106/108
- Starts per hour[3]		1/h	38/38	23/23	22/22	22/22	15/15
- Rated motor current I_M[2], start-up time 4 s		A	45/42	63/58	72/62	80/73	106/98
- Starts per hour[3]		1/h	26/26	15/15	15/15	15/15	10/10

1) Measurement at 60 °C according to UL/CSA not required.

2) At 300% I_M, T_u = 40/50 °C.

3) For intermittent duty S4 with ON period = 30%, T_u = 40/50 °C, stand-alone installation vertical. The quoted switching frequencies do not apply for automatic mode.

Type		3RW3003-1CB54	3RW3003-2CB54
Mechanics and environment			
Mounting dimensions (W x H x D) 			
• Screw terminals	mm	22.5 x 100 x 120	--
• Spring-loaded terminals	mm	--	22.5 x 101.6 x 120
Permissible ambient temperature			
During operation	°C	-25 ... +60; (derating from +40)	
During storage	°C	-40 ... +80	
Weight	kg	0.207	0.188
Permissible mounting position			
Permissible installation altitude	m	5 000 (Derating from 1 000, see characteristic curve on page 7/7)	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529		IP00	
Control electronics			
Rated values			
Rated control supply voltage	V	24 ... 230 AC/DC	
• Tolerance	%	± 10	
Rated frequency at AC	Hz	50/60	
• Tolerance	%	± 10	
Power electronics			
Rated operational voltage	V AC	200 ... 400	
Tolerance	%	± 10	
Rated frequency	Hz	50/60	
Tolerance	%	± 10	
Uninterrupted duty (% of I_e)	%	100	
Minimum load[1] (% of I_e); at 40 °C	%	9	
Maximum conductor length between soft starter and motor	m	100[2]	
Load rating with rated operational current I_e			
• According to IEC and UL/CSA, individual mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	3/2.6/2.2	
• According to IEC and UL/CSA, side-by-side mounting at 40/50/60 °C, AC-53a	A	2.6/2.2/1.8	
Power loss			
• In operation after completed starting with uninterrupted rated operational current (40 °C) approx.	W	6.5	
• With utilization of maximum switching frequency	W	3	
Permissible starts per hour (cannot be increased by using a fan)			
• For intermittent duty S4 T_u = 40 °C, stand-alone installation vertical	1/h	1 500	
• ON period = 70% for 300% I_e	1/s	0.2	
Dead time after uninterrupted duty with I_e before restart	s	0	

1) The rated motor current (specified on the motor's name plate) should at least amount to the specified percentage of the SIRIUS soft starter unit's rated operational current I_e.

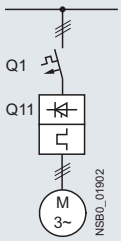
2) If this value is exceeded, problems with line capacities may arise, which can result in false firing.

Motor feeders according to IEC with 3RV2 motor starter protectors (without semiconductor protection)

Type of coordination "1", CLASS 10,
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q in kA, see table

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.



Soft starters	Motor starter protectors for 400 V systems	
Q11	Q1	I_q
Type	Type	kA
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**	
3RW3003	3RV2011-1EA10	50
3RW3013	3RV2011-1FA10	5
3RW3014	3RV2011-1HA10	5
3RW3016	3RV2011-1JA10	5
3RW3017	3RV2011-1KA10	5
3RW3018	3RV2021-4BA10	5
3RW3026	3RV2021-4DA10	55
3RW3027	3RV2021-4EA10	55
3RW3028	3RV2021-4FA10	55
3RW3036	3RV2031-4WA10	10
3RW3037	3RV2031-4JA10	10
3RW3038	3RV2031-4KA10	10
3RW3046	3RV2041-4RA10	11
3RW3047	3RV2041-4MA10	11

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller motor starter protectors/circuit breakers than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

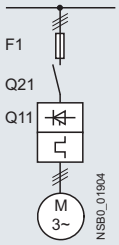
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NA3 fuses

gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection according to IEC 60269-2, without semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "1",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.



Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 400 V	for systems up to 480 V
Q11 Type	F1 Type	Q21 Type	Q21 Type
Type of coordination "1" ToC 1	**Inline circuit**		
3RW3003[1]	3NA3805[2]	3RT2015	3RT2015
3RW3013	3NA3803-6	3RT2015	3RT2015
3RW3014	3NA3805-6	3RT2015	3RT2016
3RW3016	3NA3807-6	3RT2016	3RT2017
3RW3017	3NA3810-6	3RT2018	3RT2025
3RW3018	3NA3814-6	3RT2026	3RT2026
3RW3026	3NA3822-6	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW3027	3NA3824-6	3RT2027	3RT2028
3RW3028	3NA3824-6	3RT2028	3RT2035
3RW3036	3NA3130-6	3RT2036	3RT2036
3RW3037	3NA3132-6	3RT2037	3RT2037
3RW3038	3NA3132-6	3RT2038	3RT2038
3RW3046	3NA3136-6	3RT2045	3RT2045
3RW3047	3NA3136-6	3RT2047	3RT2047

[1] I_q = 50 kA at 400 V.
[2] 3NA3805-1 (NH00), 5SB261 (DIAZED), 5SE2201-6 (NEOZED).

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

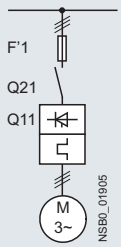
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE1 SITOR fuses

gR class full-range fuses for semiconductor protection, cable and line protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.



Soft starters	gG class fuse	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 400 V	for systems up to 480 V
Q11	F'1	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**		
3RW3003[1]	3NE1813-0[2]	3RT2015	3RT2015
3RW3013	3NE1813-0	3RT2015	3RT2015
3RW3014	3NE1813-0	3RT2015	3RT2016
3RW3016	3NE1813-0	3RT2016	3RT2017
3RW3017	3NE1813-0	3RT2018	3RT2025
3RW3018	3NE1814-0	3RT2026	3RT2026
3RW3026	3NE1803-0	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW3027	3NE1020-2	3RT2027	3RT2028
3RW3028	3NE1020-2	3RT2028	3RT2035
3RW3036	3NE1020-2	3RT2036	3RT2036
3RW3037	3NE1820-0	3RT2037	3RT2037
3RW3038	3NE1820-0	3RT2038	3RT2038
3RW3046	3NE1021-0	3RT2045	3RT2045
3RW3047	3NE1022-0	3RT2047	3RT2047

1) I_q = 50 kA at 400 V.
2) No SITOR fuse required!
Alternatively: 3NA3803 (NH00), 5SB221 (DIAZED), 5SE2206 (NEOZED).

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

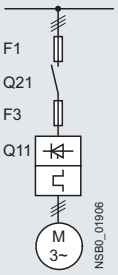
Motor feeders according to IEC with 3NE8 / 3NE4 / 3NE3 / 3NC fuses

aR class partial-range fuses for semiconductor protection

Type of coordination "2",
short-circuit breaking capacity I_q = 65 kA

Note:

For general recommendations for constructing motor feeders with soft starters, see page 7/9.



Soft starters	gG class fuse	aR class fuse			Cylindrical fuses	Line contactor (optional)	
	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 480 V	for systems up to 400 V	for systems up to 480 V
Q11	F1	F3	F3	F3	F3	Q21	Q21
Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type	Type
Type of coordination "2" ToC 2	**Inline circuit**						
3RW3003[1]	3NA3805[2]	--	--	3NE8015-1	3NC1010	3RT2015	3RT2015
3RW3013	3NA3803-6	--	3NE4101	3NE8015-1	3NC2220	3RT2015	3RT2015
3RW3014	3NA3805-6	--	3NE4101	3NE8015-1	3NC2220	3RT2015	3RT2016
3RW3016	3NA3807-6	--	3NE4101	3NE8015-1	3NC2220	3RT2016	3RT2017
3RW3017	3NA3810-6	--	3NE4101	3NE8015-1	3NC2250	3RT2018	3RT2025
3RW3018	3NA3814-6	--	3NE4101	3NE8003-1	3NC2263	3RT2026	3RT2026
3RW3026	3NA3822-6	--	3NE4102	3NE8017-1	3NC2263	3RT2026	3RT2027
3RW3027	3NA3824-6	--	3NE4118	3NE8018-1	3NC2280	3RT2027	3RT2028
3RW3028	3NA3824-6	--	3NE4118	3NE8020-1	3NC2280	3RT2028	3RT2035
3RW3036	3NA3130-6	--	3NE4120	3NE8020-1	3NC2280	3RT2036	3RT2036
3RW3037	3NA3132-6	--	3NE4121	3NE8021-1	--	3RT2037	3RT2037
3RW3038	3NA3132-6	3NE3221	--	3NE8022-1	--	3RT2038	3RT2038
3RW3046	3NA3136-6	3NE3222	--	3NE8022-1	--	3RT2045	3RT2045
3RW3047	3NA3136-6	3NE3224	--	3NE8024-1	--	3RT2047	3RT2047

[1] I_q = 50 kA at 400 V.
[2] 3NA3805-1 (NH00), 5SB261 (DIAZED).

Note:

The specified short-circuit breaking capacities I_q in kA are covered by combination tests. Smaller fuses than those specified can be used at any time as smaller ones trip more quickly in the event of a short circuit (unchanged short-circuit breaking capacity) and thus protect the soft starter in any case. The dimensioning of the short-circuit components must, however, be suitable for the connected three-phase motor and the line protection for the cables used.

For CLASS 10 applications, as an alternative to the gG class full-range fuses for cable and line protection 3NA3 (F1), 3RV2 motor starter protectors/circuit breakers can also be used, possibly with reduced short-circuit breaking capacity (see page 7/98). In these cases, optional line contactors can be dispensed with.

Basic Performance Soft Starters

3RW30 soft starters > Inline circuit *IE3/IE4* ready

Selection and ordering data

For simple starting conditions


3RW301.


3RW302.


3RW303.


3RW304.

3RW ambient temperature 40 °C Rated values of three-phase motors Operational current I_e	Rating at operational voltage U_e 230 V	400 V	500 V	3RW ambient temperature 50 °C Rated values of three-phase motors Operational current I_e	Rating at operational voltage U_e 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	Size	SD[1]	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
A	kW	kW	kW	A	hp	hp	hp	hp		d				
Rated operational voltage U_e 200 ... 480 V														
3.6	0.75	**1.5**	--	3	0.5	0.5	**1.5**	--	**S00**	2	**3RW3013-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
6.5	1.5	**3**	--	6	1	1	**3**	--	**S00**	2	**3RW3014-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
9	2.2	**4**	--	8	2	2	**5**	--	**S00**	2	**3RW3016-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
12.5	3	**5.5**	--	12	3	3	**7.5**	--	**S00**	2	**3RW3017-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
17.6	4	**7.5**	--	17	3	3	**10**	--	**S00**	2	**3RW3018-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
25	5.5	**11**	--	23	5	5	**15**	--	**S0**	2	**3RW3026-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
32	7.5	**15**	--	29	7.5	7.5	**20**	--	**S0**	2	**3RW3027-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
38	11	**18.5**	--	34	10	10	**25**	--	**S0**	2	**3RW3028-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
45	11	**22**	--	42	10	15	**30**	--	**S2**	2	**3RW3036-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
63	18.5	**30**	--	58	15	20	**40**	--	**S2**	2	**3RW3037-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
72	22	**37**	--	62	20	20	**40**	--	**S2**	2	**3RW3038-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
80	22	**45**	--	73	20	25	**50**	--	**S3**	2	**3RW3046-□BB□4**		1	1 unit
106	30	**55**	--	98	30	30	**75**	--	**S3**	2	**3RW3047-□BB□4**		1	1 unit

Article No. supplement for connection types

- Screw terminals **1**
- Spring-loaded terminals[2] **2**

Control supply voltage U_s

- 24 V AC/DC **0**
- 110 ... 230 V AC/DC **1**

Soft starters for easy starting conditions and high switching frequency, rated operational voltage U_e 200 ... 400 V, rated control supply voltage U_s 24 ... 230 V AC/DC														
3	0.55	**1.1**	--	A	0.5	**0.5**	--	--	22.5 mm					
• With screw terminals										►	**3RW3003-1CB54**		1	1 unit
• With spring-loaded terminals										►	**3RW3003-2CB54**		1	1 unit

[1] Soft starter U_e 200 to 480 V with screw terminals: Standard delivery time SD = 1 day (d).

[2] Main connection from size S2: screw terminals.

Note:

For the constraints for the motor outputs specified here, see page 7/7.

Selection and ordering data

More information

Equipment Manual "SIRIUS 3RW30/3RW40 Soft Starters", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/38752095

Three-phase infeed terminals


3RV2925-5AB

Conductor cross-section: Solid or stranded	Conductor cross-section: Finely stranded with end sleeve	Conductor cross-section: AWG cables, solid or stranded	Tightening torque	For soft starters size	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
mm²	mm²	AWG	Nm		d				
2.5 … 25	2.5 … 16	10 ... 4	3 ... 4	S00 (3RW301.), S0 (3RW302.)	▶	**3RV2925-5AB**		1	1 unit

Auxiliary terminals


3RT2946-4F

For soft starters: Type	For soft starters: Size		SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			d				
Auxiliary terminals, 3-pole							
3RW304.	**S3**		5	**3RT2946-4F**		1	1 unit

Covers for soft starters


3RT2946-4EA2

Terminal covers for box terminals
Additional touch protection to be fitted at the box terminals (two units required per device)

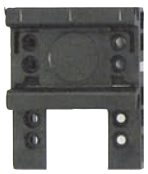
3RW303.	**S2**	▶	**3RT2936-4EA2**	1	1 unit
3RW304.	**S3**	▶	**3RT2946-4EA2**	1	1 unit


3RT1946-4EA1

Terminal covers for cable lugs and busbar connections
For complying with the voltage clearances and as touch protection if box terminal is removed (two units required per device)

3RW304.	**S3**	5	**3RT1946-4EA1**	1	1 unit

Mounting rails for mounting contactors for the customer assembly of 3RA21 load feeders with busbar adapters for 60 mm systems


8US1998-7CB45

For motor starter protectors: Size	For soft starters: Size	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			d				
		For the discrete configuration of direct-on-line starters, an additional mounting rail is needed for the contactor in addition to the existing mounting rail on the busbar adapter for the motor starter protector.					
--	**S0**	For pushing onto the device adapter, including fixing screws	2	**8US1998-7CB45**		1	10 units

Standard mounting rail adapters

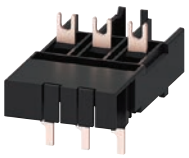

3RA2932-1CA00

		For mechanical fixing of motor starter protector and soft starter; for snapping onto standard mounting rail or for screw fixing				
S2	**S2**	**Single-unit packaging**	2	**3RA2932-1CA00**	1	1 unit

Basic Performance Soft Starters

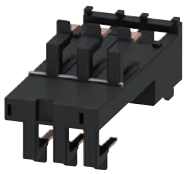
3RW30 soft starters > Accessories

Link modules to motor starter protectors[1)]



3RA2921-1BA00

For soft starters Type	Size	Motor starter protectors Size	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				Screw terminals			
3RW301.	**S00**	**S00**	2	**3RA2921-1BA00**		1	1 unit
3RW302.	**S0**	**S00/S0**	2	**3RA2921-1BA00**		1	1 unit
3RW3036	**S2**	**S2**	▶	**3RA2931-1AA00**		1	1 unit
3RW304.	**S3**	**S3**	▶	**3RA1941-1AA00**		1	1 unit
				Spring-loaded terminals			
3RW301.	**S00**	**S00**	2	**3RA2911-2GA00**		1	1 unit
3RW302.	**S0**	**S0**	2	**3RA2921-2GA00**		1	1 unit



3RA2921-2GA00

1) Can be used in size S0 up to 32 A.
Can be used in size S2 up to 65 A in combination with 3RA2932-1CA00 standard mounting rail adapter (specially for soft starters).
Can be used in size S3 only on mounting plate.

Covers and push-in lugs (only for 3RW3003)



3RP1902



3RP1903

Version	Functionality Functions	Use	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Sealable covers	For securing against unauthorized adjustment of setting knobs	For devices with 1 or 2 CO contacts	5	**3RP1902**		1	5 units
Push-in lugs for screw fixing	--	For devices with 1 or 2 CO contacts	5	**3RP1903**		1	10 units

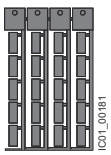
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals in sizes S00 and S0



3RA2908-1A

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Screwdrivers For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals		**Spring-loaded terminals**			
Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit

Blank labels



3RT2900-1SB20

	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Unit labeling plates[1)] For SIRIUS devices					
20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units

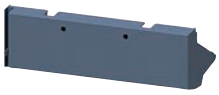
1) PC labeling systems for individual inscription of unit labeling plates are available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

High Performance Soft Starters

For 3RW55/3RW55 Failsafe

	Type of product	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
SIRIUS Soft Starter ES V16 Basic						
	Basic Function **Including Professional Trial License** Engineering software, Software download 6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese) Online functions via system interface No cost to download: https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109771657					
SIRIUS Soft Starter ES V16 Professional						
 3ZS1320-6CC12-0YA5	**Floating License for one User** Engineering software, Software and documentation on DVD 6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese) Online functions via system interface or PROFIBUS/PROFINET					
	• License Key on USB flash drive, includes DVD	5	**3ZS1320-6CC12-0YA5**		1	1 unit
	• License Key download, without DVD	▶	**3ZS1320-6CE12-0YB5**		1	1 unit
	Upgrade for Soft Starter ES 2007 Premium Floating License for one User Engineering software, Software and documentation on DVD License Key on USB flash drive 6 languages (English, German, French, Italian, Spanish, Chinese) Online functions via system interface or PROFIBUS/PROFINET	5	**3ZS1320-6CC12-0YE5**		1	1 unit

Hints:
Licenses from Soft Starter ES Standard and Premium V14 to V15.1 can also be used for Soft Starter ES V16 Professional

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Fans								
 3RW5983-0FF00	**Fan**	3RW551 (1x), 3RW552 (2x), 3RW553 (2x)	--	▶	**3RW5983-0FF00**		1	1 unit
		3RW554 (1x)	--	▶	**3RW5984-0FF00**		1	1 unit
		3RW555 (3x)	--	▶	**3RW5985-0FF00**		1	1 unit
Terminals and terminal covers								
 3RW5982-0TB00	**Box terminal block**	3RW552 (2x)	--	▶	**3RW5982-0TB00**		1	1 unit
					Screw terminals			
 3RW5980-1TR00	**Removable control terminals**	3RW551.-1H... (2x), 3RW552.-1H... (2x), 3RW553.-6H... (2x), 3RW554.-6H... (2x), 3RW555.-6H... (2x)	contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	▶	**3RW5980-1TR00**		1	1 unit
					Spring-loaded terminals			
		3RW551.-3H... (2x), 3RW552.-3H... (2x), 3RW553.-2H... (2x), 3RW554.-2H... (2x), 3RW555.-2H... (2x)	contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	▶	**3RW5980-2TR00**		1	1 unit
 3RW5955-0TC20	**Terminal cover**	3RW555	--	▶	**3RW5955-0TC20**		1	1 unit

High Performance Soft Starters

For 3RW55/3RW55 Failsafe

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Enclosure components								
 3RW5950-0GD20	**Cover for control cable duct**	3RW55..-.HA..	Titanium gray	▶	**3RW5950-0GD20**		1	1 unit
 3RW5950-0GD30		3RW55..-.HF..	Yellow NEW	▶	**3RW5950-0GD30**		1	1 unit
 3RW5950-0GL30	**Hinged cover**	3RW55	With cutout for High Feature HMI module	▶	**3RW5950-0GL30**		1	1 unit

High Performance Soft Starters

For 3RW55/3RW55 Failsafe

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
HMI modules								
 3RW5980-0HF00	**HMI module**	3RW55	High Feature	►	**3RW5980-0HF00**		1	1 unit
 3RW5980-0HL00	**Interface cover**	3RW55	--	►	**3RW5980-0HL00**		1	1 unit
Connection cable for installing the HMI module in the soft starter								
 3UF7931-0AA00-0	**Connection cable**	--	0.1 m, flat	►	**3UF7931-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
Transport packaging								
 3RW5953-0VY00	**Transport packaging**	3RW551	--	►	**3RW5951-0VY00**		1	1 unit
		3RW552, 3RW553	--	►	**3RW5953-0VY00**		1	1 unit
		3RW554	--	►	**3RW5954-0VY00**		1	1 unit
		3RW555	--	►	**3RW5955-0VY00**		1	1 unit

General Performance Soft Starters

For 3RW52

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Fans								
 3RW5983-0FF00	**Fans**	3RW5216/17 (1x), 3RW5226/27 (2x), 3RW523 (2x)	--	▶	**3RW5983-0FF00**		1	1 unit
		3RW524 (1x)	--	▶	**3RW5984-0FF00**		1	1 unit
Terminals								
 3RW5982-0TB00	**Box terminal block**	3RW522 (2x)	--	▶	**3RW5982-0TB00**		1	1 unit
					Screw terminals			
 3RW5980-1TR00	**Removable control terminals**	3RW521.-1.C.., 3RW522.-1.C.., 3RW523.-6.C.., 3RW524.-6.C..	contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	▶	**3RW5980-1TR00**		1	1 unit
					Spring-loaded terminals			
		3RW521.-3.C.., 3RW522.-3.C.., 3RW523.-2.C.., 3RW524.-2.C..	contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	▶	**3RW5980-2TR00**		1	1 unit
Enclosure components								
 3RW5953-0GB00	**Enclosure base**	3RW522, 3RW523	--	▶	**3RW5953-0GB00**		1	1 unit
		3RW524	--	▶	**3RW5954-0GB00**		1	1 unit
 3RW5950-0GD20	**Cover for control cable duct**	3RW52	Titanium gray	▶	**3RW5950-0GD20**		1	1 unit

General Performance Soft Starters

For 3RW52

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Enclosure components								
 3RW5950-0GL20	**Hinged cover**	3RW52	Without cutout	▶	**3RW5950-0GL20**		1	1 unit
Transport packaging								
 3RW5953-0VY00	**Transport packaging**	3RW521	--	▶	**3RW5951-0VY00**		1	1 unit
		3RW522, 3RW523	--	▶	**3RW5953-0VY00**		1	1 unit
		3RW524	--	▶	**3RW5954-0VY00**		1	1 unit

Basic Performance Soft Starters

For 3RW50

	Product designation	Manufacturer's Article No. of the soft starter	Type of product	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Fan								
 3RW5905-0FF00	**Fan**	3RW505 (1x)	--	▶	**3RW5905-0FF00**		1	1 unit
		3RW507 (1x)	--	▶	**3RW5907-0FF00**		1	1 unit
Terminals								
					Screw terminals			
 3RW5980-1TR00	**Removable control terminals**	3RW50..-6.B..	contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	▶	**3RW5980-1TR00**		1	1 unit
					Spring-loaded terminals			
		3RW50..-2.B..	contains 2 blocks each with 6 terminals	▶	**3RW5980-2TR00**		1	1 unit
Enclosure components								
 3RW5900-0GL00	**Hinged cover**	3RW50	--	▶	**3RW5900-0GL00**		1	1 unit
Transport packaging								
 3RW5905-0VY00	**Transport packaging**	3RW505	--	▶	**3RW5905-0VY00**		1	1 unit
		3RW507	--	▶	**3RW5907-0VY00**		1	1 unit

Soft starting from basic to the most demanding applications

Since motors play a critical role in processes, their performance must be both optimal and dependable without failure. Siemens 3RE47 enclosed soft starters help to ensure that! They help limit the starting current and torque to best fit the application. The motor is adjusted to the load of the driven machine by means of stepless control of the voltage supply. Mechanical equipment is accelerated softly which improves process performance, reduces wear and tear and extends life of equipment. Furthermore, brownouts, current spikes and other disturbances to the electrical grid are minimized.

The comprehensive range of the 3RE47 enclosed soft starters offers the appropriate smart alternative for nearly every application, from basic to the most demanding motor requirements. They are shipped ready for installation, simple to commission, flexible to integrate and built to withstand harsh environments.



3RE47 Common features and general ratings

All three performance levels of the 3RE47 family of enclosed soft starters share the common features listed below.

- Pre-engineered package ready to install and run
- 200 - 600 V operational voltage
- 24 and 120 V AC control circuit with control power transformer included
- Internal bypass contactor for minimum power loss
- Motor overload protection
- Coated printed circuit boards
- Local and remote reset
- Terminal block for field connections of control circuit
- Enclosure NEMA types 1/12, 3R/4 and 4X 316 stainless steel
- Optional oversized enclosures for extra mounting panel space
- Circuit breaker, fusible disconnect and no disconnect
- Metal disconnect handle
- Factory installed options for convenience
- Field accessories for flexibility
- Listed as Service Entrance Equipment
- High short circuit current ratings up to 100k Amps
- 40o C (104o F) ambient operating temperature
- cULus Listed



3RE470 Basic performance enclosed soft starter

The 3RE470 Basic Performance enclosed soft starter powered with the SIRIUS 3RW40 open soft starter is suitable for soft starting and stopping of three-phase asynchronous motors. The device can be used for drives with an output of between 5 and 75HP @ 480V. Optional thermistor motor protection provides full motor protection. With its modern hybrid switching technology via its integral bypass contactor, the device offers efficient switching for long-term, energy-saving use.

- Powered with SIRIUS 3RW40 open soft starter
- Up to 75HP @ 480V (600V ratings also available)
- Operational current up to 98 A
- Soft starting and stopping
- Current limiting
- Refer to page 7/115 for a complete list of features



3RE471 General performance enclosed soft starter

The 3RE471 General Performance enclosed soft starter powered with the SIRIUS 3RW52 open soft starter is the ideal solution for standard applications. With ideal three-phase motor control, they cover the performance range from 7.5 to 400HP @ 480V. The standard feature HMI module, plug-in communication modules (PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus) and either an analog output (standard) or thermistor motor protection (optional) ensure maximum flexibility. With its modern hybrid switching technology via its integral bypass contactor, the device offers efficient switching for long-term, energy-saving use.

- Powered with SIRIUS 3RW52 open soft starter
- Operational current up to 416 A
- Up to 400HP @ 480V (600V ratings also available)
- TIA integration optional
- Plug-in communication modules for PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus
- Standard feature HMI module (high feature HMI module optional)
- Current limiting
- Analog output
- Soft torque for reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop
- Parameterization using potentiometers
- Refer to page 7/115 for a complete list of features



3RE472 High performance enclosed soft starter

Equipped with the utmost functionality, the 3RE472 High Performance enclosed soft starter powered with the SIRIUS 3RW55 open soft starter confidently handles even difficult starting and stopping operations. Thanks to innovative torque control, the device can be used for drives with an output of between 7.5 to 1000HP @ 480V. The functions have been specially designed to offer maximum user friendliness. The high feature HMI (with color display, local interface and a slot for micro SD memory card) and plug-in communication modules (PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus) ensure maximum flexibility. With its modern hybrid switching technology via its integral bypass contactor, the device offers efficient switching for long-term, energy-saving use.

- Powered with SIRIUS 3RW55 open soft starter
- Operational current up to 1130 A
- Up to 1000HP @ 480V (600V ratings also available)
- TIA integration optional
- Plug-in communication modules for PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus
- High feature HMI module with color display, local interface and slot for a micro SD memory card
- Extended protection functions
- Automatic parameterization for simple commissioning and reliability even under changing load conditions
- Pump stop for reduced mechanical loading and optimum pump stop control
- Refer to page 7/115 for a complete list of features

The 3RE47 provides these additional values to the customer

1. Cost savings

Internal bypass contactor, as standard, for reduced components and minimum power loss. Direct wiring from utility power lines without an intermediate disconnect due to UL rating as Service Entrance Equipment.

2. Reliability and sustained life of product

100% of soft starters undergo strict testing at the factory to ensure proper function. Electronics safeguarded against extreme environments by a protective coating. Rated for severe starting at 350% rated motor amps for 30 seconds. Enclosures strictly sized for proper heat dissipation ensuring fewer run-time disruptions and maximum life of electronic components. Fully gasketed door to help keep damaging contaminants out. Heavy-duty disconnect switch with double break switch action to reduce arcing and extend lifespan of switch.

3. Safety

High fault interrupting ratings up to 100kA at 600V. Built-in Safe Torque Off without additional components. Heavy-duty disconnect switch with visible blades and line side shield to guard personnel from contact with live parts.\

4. Ease of installation and commissioning

Ideally sized enclosure to pull and terminate large power conductors and for field installing additional components. Terminal block for quick field connection minimizes installation cost and time. Streamlined installation with HMI digital display. Micro SD memory slot for quick downloading and uploading of parameter set for quick commissioning and to duplicate multiple starters. Automatic parameterization adapts to motor conditions optimizing performance and reliability.

5. Assurance and protection of equipment

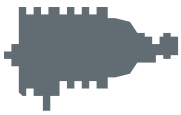
Pump control for reduced water hammer as well as cleaning / deragging. 24/7 remote monitoring and control via optional communication modules for PROFINET, PROFIBUS, EtherNet/IP and Modbus protocols.

Disclaimer – The aforementioned values may not necessarily apply to every model. Please review the literature to determine which specific values apply to each model.

Your application in mind


Pumping


Ventilating


Compressing


Conveying


Processing

You choose the model based on your application

Applications	High Performance 3RE472	General Performance 3RE471	Basic Performance 3RE470
Normal starting (CLASS 10)			
Pumps	●	●	●
Pumps with special pump stop (to prevent water hammer)	●	○	●
Heat pumps	●	●	●
Hydraulic pumps	●	●	●
Presses	●	●	●
Conveyor belts	●	●	●
Roller conveyors	●	●	●
Screw conveyors	●	●	●
Escalators	●	●	●
Piston compressors	●	●	●
Screw compressors	●	●	●
Small fans①	●	●	●
Centrifugal blowers	●	●	●
Bow thrusters	●	●	●
Heavy starting (CLASS 20)			
Stirrers	●	○	○
Extruders	●	○	○
Lathes	●	○	○
Milling machines	●	○	○
Heavy starting (CLASS 30)			
Large fans②	●		
Circular saws/band saws	●		
Centrifuges	●		
Mills	●		
Crushers	●		

① The mass inertia of the fan is <10 times the mass inertia of the motor.
② The mass inertia of the fan is >/=10 times the mass inertia of the motor.

● Recommended soft starters
○ Possible soft starter

Features by model

	High Performance 3RE472	General Performance 3RE471	Basic Performance 3RE470
Powered by SIRIUS open soft starter	**3RW55**	**3RW52**	**3RW40**
Soft starting/ramp-down	✓	✓	✓
Voltage ramp	✓	✓	✓
Pump stop (torque control)	✓	—	—
Soft Torque (torque limit)	—	✓	—
Integral bypass contact system	✓	✓	✓
Intrinsic device protection	✓	✓	✓
Motor overload protection	✓	✓	✓
Thermistor motor protection evaluation	✓	✓	✓
Analog output	✓	✓	—
Remote RESET	✓	✓	✓
Adjustable current limiting	✓	✓	✓
Breakaway pulse	✓	—	—
Automatic parameterization	✓	—	—
Pump cleaning	✓	—	—
Condition monitoring	✓	—	—
User account administration with software	✓	—	—
Creep speed in both directions of rotation	✓	—	—
Reversing duty	✓	—	—
Reversing DC braking	✓	—	—
DC braking	✓	—	—
Dynamic DC braking	✓	—	—
Motor heating	✓	—	—
Communication function (optional)	✓	✓	—
Operating measured value display (optional)	✓	✓	—
Logbooks (optional)	✓	✓	—
Statistical data and slave pointer function (optional)	✓	✓	—
Trace function with software	✓	—	—
Programmable control inputs and outputs	✓	—	—
Number of parameter sets	3	1	1
Parameterizable with software	✓	—	—
Number of controlled phases	3	3	2
Heavy starting CLASS 30	✓	—	—

✓ Function available
— Function not available

For detailed explanation of each feature, refer to the open soft starter user's manual.

3RE47 Soft Starters

Ordering information and Simulation Tool

Choose a model (performance level)

Referring to the application and feature charts on the preceding pages, select the model (performance level) of the soft starter that best suits the required application.

Though not required to select an enclosed soft starter, it is recommended to first select the model and frame size of the open soft starter (i.e. 3RW5213) via the Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS). By inputting specific environmental, motor, and load data, the tool can recommend the open soft starter most suited for a specific application. Further details on the STS is given on this page.

Select a product

Once the model (performance level) is chosen, select the 3RE47 enclosed starter catalog number from the selection tables associated with the performance level of the soft starter. The selection tables include reference to the open soft starter if the STS was used to determine the model (performance level).

As optional, select factory modifications from the Factory Modifications and Accessories selection tables starting on page 7/136.

Configure a product

Instead of manually selecting a product, it may be configured with one of the configuration tools below. From the configurator, the product may also be added to your quote or order.

Compas go to https://www.compas.siemens-info.com/mCompas/Compas/ManageJob#!/

Industry Mall go to https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/us/Catalog/Configurators

Order a product without configuring it

If a catalog number is known, it may be directly entered into the Industry Mall ordering system. Simply enter the catalog number into the product search.

A catalog number with optional modification codes may also be directly entered. The following format must be used: <catalog number><-Z > <mod code 1><+mod code 2><+mod code 3>.

For example, 3RE47113NB430AA0-Z A01+F00+N01

Review technical data

Review the technical data starting on page 7/138 to check for constraints. Consult with the Siemens Application Engineering group componentsae.ic@siemens.com with any concerns.

Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS)

The Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS) provides a convenient means of designing soft starters using a simple, quick and easy-to-use interface.

Entering the motor and load data will simulate the application and prompts suggestions for suitable soft starters.

Link to the free download of the Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS)

- Simple, quick and user-friendly interface
- Detailed and up-to-date Siemens motor database, including IE3/IE4 motors
- Simulation of heavy starting up to Class 30
- Update-capable (e.g. motors, load types, functions)
- Fast simulations with minimum input data
- Immediate, graphical curve charts of start operations with limit values
- Table view of suitable soft starters for the application



Everything at a glance: Simulation and results list.

Nomenclature

3RE47 0 2 – 4 N A 4 3 – 0 A A 0

Performance level
0 = Basic performance (3RW40)
1 = General performance (3RW52)
2 = High performance (3RW55)

Operational current for normal starting (Class 10E) at 40° C Ambient to enclosure

Basic performance	General performance	High performance
24 = 11A	**13** = 11.5A	**13** - 11.5A
26 = 23A	**14** = 15.9A	**14** = 15.9A
27 = 29A	**15** = 22.3A	**15** = 22.3A
28 = 34A	**16** = 28.4A	**16** = 28.4A
36 = 42A	**17** = 33.5A	**17** = 33.5A
37 = 58A	**24** = 41.6A	**24** = 41.6A
38 = 62.1A	**25** = 55.5A	**25** = 55.5A
46 = 73A	**26** = 68A	**26** = 68A
47 = 98A	**27** = 82.5A	**27** = 82.5A
	34 = 101A	**34** = 101A
	35 = 127A	**35** = 127A
	36 = 146A	**36** = 146A
	43 = 184A	**43** = 184A
	44 = 220A	**44** = 220A
	45 = 255A	**45** = 279A
	46 = 328A	**46** = 328A
	47 = 362A	**47** = 416A
	48 = 416A	**48** = 490A
		52 = 561A
		53 = 641A
		54 = 748A
		56 = 979A
		58 = 1130A

Enclosure type and size
N = NEMA Type 1/12 – standard size
P = NEMA Type 1/12 – oversized
Q = NEMA Type 3R/4 – standard size
R = NEMA Type 3R/4 – oversized
L = NEMA Type 4X 316 SS – standard size
M = NEMA Type 4X 316 SS – oversized

Disconnect type
A = No disconnect
B = Circuit breaker with thermal and magnetic trip
F = Fusible disconnect switch

Operational voltage (Volts)
1 = 200/208 V
2 = 320/240 V
4 = 460/480 V
5 = 575/600 V

Control voltage
1 = 24 VAC (internally supplied via CPT)
3 = 120 VAC (internally supplied via CPT)

Line/Load cable entry
0 = Unspecified cable entry
1 = Top/Top
2 = Top/Bottom
3 = Bottom/Top
4 = Bottom/Bottom

Series / Generation
0 = 3RW40, 52 & 55

3RE470 Basic Performance



Ordering Information

- For factory modifications and accessories, see pages 7/136 - 7/137.
- For technical data, see pages 7/138 - 7/140.
- For wiring diagrams, see pages 7/141 - 7/143.
- For dimension diagrams, see pages 7/144 - 7/149.
- Highlighted catalog numbers indicate configurations with shortest lead time.

Oversized

For oversized enclosures ①, change the 9th character of the catalog number as follows:

NEMA Type	From	To
1/12	N	P
3R/4	Q	R
4X	L	M

Class 10 Normal Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 10 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
11	3	3	7.5	10	**3RE4702-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW4024-1BB□□**
23	5	5	15	20	**3RE4702-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW4026-1BB□□**
29	7.5	7.5	20	25	**3RE4702-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW4027-1BB□□**
34	10	10	25	30	**3RE4702-8NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-8QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-8LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW4028-1BB□□**
42	10	15	30	40	**3RE4703-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW4036-1BB□□**
58	15	20	40	50	**3RE4703-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW4037-1BB□□**
62	20	20	40	60	**3RE4703-8NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-8QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-8LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW4038-1BB□□**
73	20	25	50	60	**3RE4704-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW4046-1BB□□**
98	30	30	75	75	**3RE4704-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW4047-1BB□□**

Operational voltage	200/208 V	**1**	**1**	**1**	**4**
	230/240 V	**2**	**2**	**2**	**4**
	460/480 V	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**
	575/600 V	**5**	**5**	**5**	**5**
Control voltage	24 VAC②	**1**	**1**	**1**	**0**
	120 VAC②	**3**	**3**	**3**	**1**

Class 20 Heavy Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 20 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
9	2	2	5	7.5	**3RE4702-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW4024-1BB□□**
19	5	5	10	15	**3RE4702-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW4026-1BB□□**
24	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4702-7NA□□--0AA0**	**3RE4702-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW4027-1BB□□**
28	7.5	10	20	25	**3RE4702-8NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-8QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-8LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW4028-1BB□□**
34	10	10	25	30	**3RE4703-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW4036-1BB□□**
42	10	15	30	40	**3RE4703-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW4037-1BB□□**
46	10	15	30	40	**3RE4703-8NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-8QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-8LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW4038-1BB□□**
58	15	20	40	50	**3RE4704-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW4046-1BB□□**
70	20	25	50	60	**3RE4704-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW4047-1BB□□**

Operational voltage	200/208 V	**1**	**1**	**1**	**4**
	230/240 V	**2**	**2**	**2**	**4**
	460/480 V	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**
	575/600 V	**5**	**5**	**5**	**5**
Control voltage	24 VAC②	**1**	**1**	**1**	**0**
	120 VAC②	**3**	**3**	**3**	**1**

① Oversized enclosures are required for certain factory modifications as indicated starting on page 7/136.

Oversized enclosures may also be ordered for additional panel space to accommodate field installed components.

② Internally supplied with CPT.



Ordering Information

- For factory modifications and accessories, see pages 7/136 - 7/137.
- For technical data, see pages 7/138 - 7/140.
- For wiring diagrams, see pages 7/141 - 7/143.
- For dimension diagrams, see pages 7/144 - 7/149.
- Highlighted catalog numbers indicate configurations with shortest lead time.

Oversized

For oversized enclosures ①, change the 9th character of the catalog number as follows:

NEMA Type	From	To
1/12	N	P
3R/4	Q	R
4X	L	M

Class 10 Normal Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 10 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure: Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only — Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight — Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant — Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
11	3	3	7.5	10	**3RE4702-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW4024-1BB□□**
23	5	5	15	20	**3RE4702-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW4026-1BB□□**
29	7.5	7.5	20	25	**3RE4702-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW4027-1BB□□**
34	10	10	25	30	**3RE4702-8NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-8QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-8LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW4028-1BB□□**
42	10	15	30	40	**3RE4703-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW4036-1BB□□**
58	15	20	40	50	**3RE4703-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW4037-1BB□□**
62	20	20	40	60	**3RE4703-8NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-8QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-8LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW4038-1BB□□**
73	20	25	50	60	**3RE4704-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW4046-1BB□□**
98	30	30	75	75	**3RE4704-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW4047-1BB□□**

Operational voltage

200/208 V	1	1	1	4
230/240 V	2	2	2	4
460/480 V	4	4	4	4
575/600 V	5	5	5	5

Control voltage

24 VAC②	1	1	1	0
120 VAC②	3	3	3	1

Class 20 Heavy Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 20 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure: Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only — Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight — Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant — Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
9	2	2	5	7.5	**3RE4702-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW4024-1BB□□**
19	5	5	10	15	**3RE4702-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW4026-1BB□□**
24	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4702-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW4027-1BB□□**
28	7.5	10	20	25	**3RE4702-8NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-8QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-8LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW4028-1BB□□**
34	10	10	25	30	**3RE4703-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW4036-1BB□□**
42	10	15	30	40	**3RE4703-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-7QB□□-0AA00**	**3RE4703-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW4037-1BB□□**
46	10	15	30	40	**3RE4703-8NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-8QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-8LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW4038-1BB□□**
58	15	20	40	50	**3RE4704-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW4046-1BB□□**
70	20	25	50	60	**3RE4704-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW4047-1BB□□**

Operational voltage

200/208 V	1	1	1	4
230/240 V	2	2	2	4
460/480 V	4	4	4	4
575/600 V	5	5	5	5

Control voltage

24 VAC②	1	1	1	0
120 VAC②	3	3	3	1

① Oversized enclosures are required for certain factory modifications as indicated starting on page 7/136.

Oversized enclosures may also be ordered for additional panel space to accommodate field installed components.

② Internally supplied with CPT.



Ordering Information

- For factory modifications and accessories, see pages 7/136 - 7/137.
- For technical data, see pages 7/138 - 7/140.
- For wiring diagrams, see pages 7/141 - 7/143.
- For dimension diagrams, see pages 7/144 - 7/149.

Oversized

For oversized enclosures ①, change the 9th character of the catalog number as follows:

NEMA Type	From	To
1/12	N	P
3R/4	Q	R
4X	L	M

Class 10 Normal Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 10 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
11	3	3	7.5	10	**3RE4702-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW4024-1BB□□**
23	5	5	15	20	**3RE4702-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW4026-1BB□□**
29	7.5	7.5	20	25	**3RE4702-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW4027-1BB□□**
34	10	10	25	30	**3RE4702-8NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-8QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-8LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW4028-1BB□□**
42	10	15	30	40	**3RE4703-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW4036-1BB□□**
58	15	20	40	50	**3RE4703-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW4037-1BB□□**
62	20	20	40	60	**3RE4703-8NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-8QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-8LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW4038-1BB□□**
73	20	25	50	60	**3RE4704-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW4046-1BB□□**
98	30	30	75	75	**3RE4704-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW4047-1BB□□**

Operational voltage

200/208 V	**1**	**1**	**1**	**4**
230/240 V	**2**	**2**	**2**	**4**
460/480 V	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**
575/600 V	**5**	**5**	**5**	**5**

Control voltage

24 VAC②	**1**	**1**	**1**	**0**
120 VAC②	**3**	**3**	**3**	**1**

Class 20 Heavy Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 20 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
9	2	2	5	7.5	**3RE4702-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW4024-1BB□□**
19	5	5	10	15	**3RE4702-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW4026-1BB□□**
24	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4702-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW4027-1BB□□**
28	7.5	10	20	25	**3RE4702-8NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-8QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4702-8LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW4028-1BB□□**
34	10	10	25	30	**3RE4703-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW4036-1BB□□**
42	10	15	30	40	**3RE4703-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW4037-1BB□□**
46	10	15	30	40	**3RE4703-8NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-8QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4703-8LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW4038-1BB□□**
58	15	20	40	50	**3RE4704-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW4046-1BB□□**
70	20	25	50	60	**3RE4704-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4704-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW4047-1BB□□**

Operational voltage

200/208 V	**1**	**1**	**1**	**4**
230/240 V	**2**	**2**	**2**	**4**
460/480 V	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**
575/600 V	**5**	**5**	**5**	**5**

Control voltage

24 VAC②	**1**	**1**	**1**	**0**
120 VAC②	**3**	**3**	**3**	**1**

① Oversized enclosures are required for certain factory modifications as indicated starting on page 7/136.

Oversized enclosures may also be ordered for additional panel space to accommodate field installed components.

② Internally supplied with CPT.

3RE471 General Performance



Ordering Information

- For factory modifications and accessories, see pages 7/136 - 7/137.
- For technical data, see pages 7/138 - 7/140.
- For wiring diagrams, see pages 7/141 - 7/143.
- For dimension diagrams, see pages 7/144 - 7/149.
- Highlighted catalog numbers indicate configurations with shortest lead time.

Oversized

For oversized enclosures ①, change the 9th character of the catalog number as follows:

NEMA Type	From	To
1/12	N	P
3R/4	Q	R
4X	L	M

Class 10 Normal Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 10 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
11.5	2	3	7.5	10	**3RE4711-3NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-3QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-3LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5213-1AC□□**
15.9	3	5	10	10	**3RE4711-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5214-1AC□□**
22.3	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4711-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5215-1AC□□**
28.4	7.5	10	20	25	**3RE4711-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5216-1AC□□**
33.5	10	10	20	30	**3RE4711-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5217-1AC□□**
41.6	10	10	30	40	**3RE4712-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5224-1AC□□**
55.5	15	20	40	50	**3RE4712-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5225-1AC□□**
68	20	25	50	60	**3RE4712-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5226-1AC□□**
82.5	25	30	60	75	**3RE4712-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5227-1AC□□**
101	30	30	75	100	**3RE4713-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5234-6AC□□**
127	40	40	100	125	**3RE4713-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5235-6AC□□**
146	50	50	100	150	**3RE4713-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5236-6AC□□**
184	60	60	150	150	**3RE4714-3NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-3QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-3LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5243-6AC□□**
220	60	75	150	200	**3RE4714-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5244-6AC□□**
255	75	100	200	250	**3RE4714-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5245-6AC□□**
328	100	125	250	300	**3RE4714-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5246-6AC□□**
362	150	150	350	450	**3RE4714-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5247-6AC□□**
416	150	200	400	500	**3RE4714-8NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-8QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-8LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5248-6AC□□**

Operational voltage	200/208 V	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**4**
	230/240 V	**2**	**2**	**2**	**2**	**4**
	460/480 V	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**
	575/600 V	**5**	**5**	**5**	**5**	**5**
Control voltage	24 VAC②	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**0**
	120 VAC②	**3**	**3**	**3**	**3**	**1**

① Oversized enclosures are required for certain factory modifications as indicated starting on page 7/136.

Oversized enclosures may also be ordered for additional panel space to accommodate field installed components.

② Internally supplied with CPT.

3RE471 General Performance



Ordering Information

- For factory modifications and accessories, see pages 7/136 - 7/137.
- For technical data, see pages 7/138 - 7/140.
- For wiring diagrams, see pages 7/141 - 7/143.
- For dimension diagrams, see pages 7/144 - 7/149.
- Highlighted catalog numbers indicate configurations with shortest lead time.

Oversized

For oversized enclosures ①, change the 9th character of the catalog number as follows:

NEMA Type	From	To
1/12	N	P
3R/4	Q	R
4X	L	M

Class 20 Heavy Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 20 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
11.5	2	3	7.5	10	**3RE4711-3NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-3QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-3LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5213-1AC□□**
15.9	3	5	10	10	**3RE4711-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5214-1AC□□**
22.3	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4711-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5215-1AC□□**
27.2	7.5	7.5	20	25	**3RE4711-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5216-1AC□□**
30.5	7.5	10	20	25	**3RE4711-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5217-1AC□□**
41.6	10	10	30	40	**3RE4712-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5224-1AC□□**
55.5	15	20	40	50	**3RE4712-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5225-1AC□□**
59	15	20	40	50	**3RE4712-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5226-1AC□□**
82.5	25	30	60	75	**3RE4712-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5227-1AC□□**
97	30	30	75	75	**3RE4713-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5234-6AC□□**
103	30	30	75	100	**3RE4713-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5235-6AC□□**
117	30	40	75	100	**3RE4713-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5236-6AC□□**
146	40	50	100	150	**3RE4714-3NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-3QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-3LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5243-6AC□□**
180	60	60	150	175	**3RE4714-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5244-6AC□□**
171	50	60	125	175	**3RE4714-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5245-6AC□□**
230	75	75	175	200	**3RE4714-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5246-6AC□□**
236	75	75	175	200	**3RE4714-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5247-6AC□□**
262	75	100	200	250	**3RE4714-8NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-8QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-8LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5248-6AC□□**

Operational voltage	200/208 V	**1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	**4**	
	230/240 V	**2**	**2**	**2**	**2**	**4**	
	460/480 V	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**	
	575/600 V	**5**	**5**	**5**	**5**	**5**	
Control voltage	24 VAC②	**1**	**1**	**1**	**0**		
	120 VAC②	**3**	**3**	**3**	**1**		

① Oversized enclosures are required for certain factory modifications as indicated starting on page 7/136.

Oversized enclosures may also be ordered for additional panel space to accommodate field installed components.

② Internally supplied with CPT.

3RE471 General Performance



Ordering Information

- For factory modifications and accessories, see pages 7/136 - 7/137.
- For technical data, see pages 7/138 - 7/140.
- For wiring diagrams, see pages 7/141 - 7/143.
- For dimension diagrams, see pages 7/144 - 7/149.
- Highlighted catalog numbers indicate configurations with shortest lead time.

Oversized

For oversized enclosures ①, change the 9th character of the catalog number as follows:

NEMA Type	From	To
1/12	N	P
3R/4	Q	R
4X	L	M

Class 10 Normal Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 10 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
11.5	2	3	7.5	10	**3RE4711-3NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-3QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-3LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5213-1AC□□**
15.9	3	5	10	10	**3RE4711-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5214-1AC□□**
22.3	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4711-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5215-1AC□□**
28.4	7.5	10	20	25	**3RE4711-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5216-1AC□□**
33.5	10	10	20	30	**3RE4711-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5217-1AC□□**
41.6	10	10	30	40	**3RE4712-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5224-1AC□□**
55.5	15	20	40	50	**3RE4712-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5225-1AC□□**
68	20	25	50	60	**3RE4712-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5226-1AC□□**
82.5	25	30	60	75	**3RE4712-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5227-1AC□□**
101	30	30	75	100	**3RE4713-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5234-6AC□□**
127	40	40	100	125	**3RE4713-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5235-6AC□□**
146	50	50	100	150	**3RE4713-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5236-6AC□□**
184	60	60	150	150	**3RE4714-3NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-3QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-3LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5243-6AC□□**
220	60	75	150	200	**3RE4714-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5244-6AC□□**
255	75	100	200	250	**3RE4714-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5245-6AC□□**
328	100	125	250	300	**3RE4714-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5246-6AC□□**
362	150	150	350	450	**3RE4714-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5247-6AC□□**
416	150	200	400	500	**3RE4714-8NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-8QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-8LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5248-6AC□□**

Operational voltage	200/208 V	1	1	1	4
	230/240 V	2	2	2	4
	460/480 V	4	4	4	4
	575/600 V	5	5	5	5
Control voltage	24 VAC ②	1	1	1	0
	120 VAC ②	3	3	3	1

① Oversized enclosures are required for certain factory modifications as indicated starting on page 7/136.

Oversized enclosures may also be ordered for additional panel space to accommodate field installed components.

② Internally supplied with CPT.

3RE471 General Performance



Ordering Information

- For factory modifications and accessories, see pages 7/136 - 7/137.
- For technical data, see pages 7/138 - 7/140.
- For wiring diagrams, see pages 7/141 - 7/143.
- For dimension diagrams, see pages 7/144 - 7/149.
- Highlighted catalog numbers indicate configurations with shortest lead time.

Oversized

For oversized enclosures ①, change the 9th character of the catalog number as follows:

NEMA Type	From	To
1/12	N	P
3R/4	Q	R
4X	L	M

Class 20 Heavy Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 20 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
11.5	2	3	7.5	10	**3RE4711-3NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-3QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-3LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5213-1AC□□**
15.9	3	5	10	10	**3RE4711-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5214-1AC□□**
22.3	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4711-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5215-1AC□□**
27.2	7.5	7.5	20	25	**3RE4711-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5216-1AC□□**
30.5	7.5	10	20	25	**3RE4711-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5217-1AC□□**
41.6	10	10	30	40	**3RE4712-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5224-1AC□□**
55.5	15	20	40	50	**3RE4712-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5225-1AC□□**
59	15	20	40	50	**3RE4712-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5226-1AC□□**
82.5	25	30	60	75	**3RE4712-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5227-1AC□□**
97	30	30	75	75	**3RE4713-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5234-6AC□□**
103	30	30	75	100	**3RE4713-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5235-6AC□□**
117	30	40	75	100	**3RE4713-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5236-6AC□□**
146	40	50	100	150	**3RE4714-3NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-3QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-3LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5243-6AC□□**
180	60	60	150	175	**3RE4714-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-4QB□□--0AA0**	**3RE4714-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5244-6AC□□**
171	50	60	125	175	**3RE4714-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5245-6AC□□**
230	75	75	175	200	**3RE4714-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5246-6AC□□**
236	75	75	175	200	**3RE4714-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5247-6AC□□**
262	75	100	200	250	**3RE4714-8NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-8QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-8LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5248-6AC□□**

Operational voltage	200/208 V	**1**	**1**	**1**		
	230/240 V	**2**	**2**	**2**		
	460/480 V	**4**	**4**	**4**		**4**
	575/600 V	**5**	**5**	**5**		**5**
Control voltage	24 VAC②	**1**	**1**	**1**	**0**	
	120 VAC②	**3**	**3**	**3**	**1**	

① Oversized enclosures are required for certain factory modifications as indicated starting on page 7/136.

Oversized enclosures may also be ordered for additional panel space to accommodate field installed components.

② Internally supplied with CPT.

3RE471 General Performance



Ordering Information

- For factory modifications and accessories, see pages 7/136 - 7/137.
- For technical data, see pages 7/138 - 7/140.
- For wiring diagrams, see pages 7/141 - 7/143.
- For dimension diagrams, see pages 7/144 - 7/149.
- Highlighted catalog numbers indicate configurations with shortest lead time.

Oversized

For oversized enclosures ①, change the 9th character of the catalog number as follows:

NEMA Type	From	To
1/12	N	P
3R/4	Q	R
4X	L	M

Class 10 Normal Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 10 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
11.5	2	3	7.5	10	**3RE4711-3NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-3QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-3LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5213-1AC□□**
15.9	3	5	10	10	**3RE4711-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5214-1AC□□**
22.3	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4711-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-5LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5215-1AC□□**
28.4	7.5	10	20	25	**3RE4711-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5216-1AC□□**
33.5	10	10	20	30	**3RE4711-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5217-1AC□□**
41.6	10	10	30	40	**3RE4712-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5224-1AC□□**
55.5	15	20	40	50	**3RE4712-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-5LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5225-1AC□□**
68	20	25	50	60	**3RE4712-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5226-1AC□□**
82.5	25	30	60	75	**3RE4712-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5227-1AC□□**
101	30	30	75	100	**3RE4713-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5234-6AC□□**
127	40	40	100	125	**3RE4713-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-5LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5235-6AC□□**
146	50	50	100	150	**3RE4713-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5236-6AC□□**
184	60	60	150	150	**3RE4714-3NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-3QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-3LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5243-6AC□□**
220	60	75	150	200	**3RE4714-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5244-6AC□□**
255	75	100	200	250	**3RE4714-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-5LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5245-6AC□□**
328	100	125	250	300	**3RE4714-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5246-6AC□□**
362	150	150	350	450	**3RE4714-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5247-6AC□□**

Operational voltage	200/208 V	1	1	1	4
	230/240 V	2	2	2	4
	460/480 V	4	4	4	4
	575/600 V	5	5	5	5
Control voltage	24 VAC②	1	1	1	0
	120 VAC②	3	3	3	1

① Oversized enclosures are required for certain factory modifications as indicated starting on page 7/136.

Oversized enclosures may also be ordered for additional panel space to accommodate field installed components.

② Internally supplied with CPT.



Ordering Information

- For factory modifications and accessories, see pages 7/136 - 7/137.
- For technical data, see pages 7/138 - 7/140.
- For wiring diagrams, see pages 7/141 - 7/143.
- For dimension diagrams, see pages 7/144 - 7/149.

Oversized

For oversized enclosures ①, change the 9th character of the catalog number as follows:

NEMA Type	From	To
1/12	N	P
3R/4	Q	R
4X	L	M

Class 20 Heavy Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 20 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating				NEMA Type Enclosure			
					Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
	200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	
11.5	2	3	7.5	10	**3RE4711-3NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-3QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-3LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5213-1AC□□**
15.9	3	5	10	10	**3RE4711-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5214-1AC□□**
22.3	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4711-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-5LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5215-1AC□□**
27.2	7.5	7.5	20	25	**3RE4711-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5216-1AC□□**
30.5	7.5	10	20	25	**3RE4711-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4711-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5217-1AC□□**
41.6	10	10	30	40	**3RE4712-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5224-1AC□□**
55.5	15	20	40	50	**3RE4712-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-5LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5225-1AC□□**
59	15	20	40	50	**3RE4712-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5226-1AC□□**
82.5	25	30	60	75	**3RE4712-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4712-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5227-1AC□□**
97	30	30	75	75	**3RE4713-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5234-6AC□□**
103	30	30	75	100	**3RE4713-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-5LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5235-6AC□□**
117	30	40	75	100	**3RE4713-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4713-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5236-6AC□□**
146	40	50	100	150	**3RE4714-3NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-3QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-3LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5243-6AC□□**
180	60	60	150	175	**3RE4714-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5244-6AC□□**
171	50	60	125	175	**3RE4714-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-5LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5245-6AC□□**
230	75	75	175	200	**3RE4714-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5246-6AC□□**
236	75	75	175	200	**3RE4714-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4714-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5247-6AC□□**

Operational voltage	200/208 V	**1**	**1**	**1**		**4**
	230/240 V	**2**	**2**	**2**		**4**
	460/480 V	**4**	**4**	**4**		**4**
	575/600 V	**5**	**5**	**5**		**5**
Control voltage	24 VAC②	**1**	**1**	**1**	**0**	
	120 VAC②	**3**	**3**	**3**	**1**	

① Oversized enclosures are required for certain factory modifications as indicated starting on page 7/136.

Oversized enclosures may also be ordered for additional panel space to accommodate field installed components.

② Internally supplied with CPT.



Ordering Information

- For factory modifications and accessories, see pages 7/136 - 7/137.
- For technical data, see pages 7/138 - 7/140.
- For wiring diagrams, see pages 7/141 - 7/143.
- For dimension diagrams, see pages 7/144 - 7/149.
- Highlighted catalog numbers indicate configurations with shortest lead time.

Oversized

For oversized enclosures ①, change the 9th character of the catalog number as follows:

NEMA Type	From	To
1/12	N	P
3R/4	Q	R
4X	L	M

Class 10 Normal Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 10 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
11.5	2	3	7.5	10	**3RE4721-3NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-3QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-3LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5513-1HA□□**
15.9	3	5	10	10	**3RE4721-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5514-1HA□□**
22.3	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4721-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5515-1HA□□**
28.4	7.5	10	20	25	**3RE4721-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5516-1HA□□**
33.5	10	10	20	30	**3RE4721-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5517-1HA□□**

Operational voltage

200/208 V
230/240 V
460/480 V
575/600 V

1 2 4 5

Control voltage

24 VAC ②
120 VAC ②

1 3

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
41.6	10	10	30	40	**3RE4722-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5524-1HA□□**
55.5	15	20	40	50	**3RE4722-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5525-1HA□□**
68	20	25	50	60	**3RE4722-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5526-1HA□□**
82.5	25	30	60	75	**3RE4722-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5527-1HA□□**
101	30	30	75	100	**3RE4723-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5534-6HA□□**
128	40	40	100	125	**3RE4723-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5535-6HA□□**
153	50	50	100	150	**3RE4723-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5536-6HA□□**
186	60	60	150	150	**3RE4724-3NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-3QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-3LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5543-6HA□□**
220	60	75	150	200	**3RE4724-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5544-6HA□□**
279	75	100	200	250	**3RE4724-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5545-6HA□□**
328	100	125	250	300	**3RE4724-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5546-6HA□□**
416	150	150	350	450	**3RE4724-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5547-6HA□□**
490	150	200	400	500	**3RE4724-8NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-8QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-8LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5548-6HA□□**
561	200	200	450	600	**3RE4725-2NA□□-□0AA0**	**3RE4725-2QA□□-□0AA0**	**3RE4725-2LA□□-□0AA0**	**3RW5552-6HA□□**
641	200	250	500	700	**3RE4725-3NA□□-□0AA0**	**3RE4725-3QA□□-□0AA0**	**3RE4725-3LA□□-□0AA0**	**3RW5553-6HA□□**
748	250	300	600	800	**3RE4725-4NA□□-□0AA0**	**3RE4725-4QA□□-□0AA0**	**3RE4725-4LA□□-□0AA0**	**3RW5554-6HA□□**
979	350	400	850	1100	**3RE4725-6NA□□-□0AA0**	**3RE4725-6QA□□-□0AA0**	**3RE4725-6LA□□-□0AA0**	**3RW5556-6HA□□**
1130	400	450	1000	1250	**3RE4725-8NA□□-□0AA0**	**3RE4725-8QA□□-□0AA0**	**3RE4725-8LA□□-□0AA0**	**3RW5558-6HA□□**

Operational voltage

200/208 V
230/240 V
460/480 V
575/600 V

1 2 4 5

Control voltage

24 VAC ②
120 VAC ②

1 3

Line/Load cable entry

Top/Top
Top/Bottom
Bottom/Top
Bottom/Bottom

1 2 3 4

① Oversized enclosures are required for certain factory modifications as indicated starting on page 7/136.

Oversized enclosures may also be ordered for additional panel space to accommodate field installed components.

② Internally supplied with CPT.



Ordering Information

- For factory modifications and accessories, see pages 7/136 - 7/137.
- For technical data, see pages 7/138 - 7/140.
- For wiring diagrams, see pages 7/141 - 7/143.
- For dimension diagrams, see pages 7/144 - 7/149.
- Highlighted catalog numbers indicate configurations with shortest lead time.

Oversized

For oversized enclosures ①, change the 9th character of the catalog number as follows:

NEMA Type	From	To
1/12	N	P
3R/4	Q	R
4X	L	M

Class 20 Heavy Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 20 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
11.5	2	3	7.5	10	**3RE4721-3NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-3QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-3LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5513-1HA□□**
15.9	3	5	10	10	**3RE4721-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-4QA□□-0AA00**	**3RE4721-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5514-1HA□□**
22.3	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4721-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5515-1HA□□**
27.2	7.5	7.5	20	25	**3RE4721-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5516-1HA□□**
30.5	7.5	10	20	25	**3RE4721-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5517-1HA□□**

Operational voltage

200/208 V	1	1	1	4
230/240 V	2	2	2	4
460/480 V	4	4	4	4
575/600 V	5	5	5	5

Control voltage

24 VAC②	1	1	1	0
120 VAC②	3	3	3	1

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
41.6	10	10	30	40	**3RE4722-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5524-1HA□□**
55.5	15	20	40	50	**3RE4722-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5525-1HA□□**
68	20	25	50	60	**3RE4722-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5526-1HA□□**
82.5	25	30	60	75	**3RE4722-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5527-1HA□□**
97	30	30	75	75	**3RE4723-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5534-6HA□□**
113	30	40	75	100	**3RE4723-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5535-6HA□□**
129	40	40	100	125	**3RE4723-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5536-6HA□□**
146	40	50	100	150	**3RE4724-3NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-3QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-3LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5543-6HA□□**
180	60	60	150	175	**3RE4724-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5544-6HA□□**
207	60	75	175	200	**3RE4724-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5545-6HA□□**
230	75	75	175	200	**3RE4724-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5546-6HA□□**
254	75	100	200	250	**3RE4724-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5547-6HA□□**
262	75	100	200	250	**3RE4724-8NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-8QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-8LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5548-6HA□□**
450	150	175	350	450	**3RE4725-2NA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-2QA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-2LA□□-□AA0**	**3RW5552-6HA□□**
470	150	175	350	450	**3RE4725-3NA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-3QA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-3LA□□-□AA0**	**3RW5553-6HA□□**
520	175	200	450	500	**3RE4725-4NA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-4QA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-4LA□□-□AA0**	**3RW5554-6HA□□**
840	300	350	700	800	**3RE4725-6NA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-6QA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-6LA□□-□AA0**	**3RW5556-6HA□□**
900	300	350	750	950	**3RE4725-8NA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-8QA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-8LA□□-□AA0**	**3RW5558-6HA□□**

Operational voltage

200/208 V	1	1	1	1	1	4
230/240 V	2	2	2	2	2	4
460/480 V	4	4	4	4	4	4
575/600 V	5	5	5	5	5	6

Control voltage

24 VAC②	1	1	1	1	1	0
120 VAC②	3	3	3	3	3	1

Line/Load cable entry

Top/Top	1	1	1	1	1	
Top/Bottom	2	2	2	2	2	
Bottom/Top	3	3	3	3	3	
Bottom/Bottom	4	4	4	4	4	

① Oversized enclosures are required for certain factory modifications as indicated starting on page 7/136.

Oversized enclosures may also be ordered for additional panel space to accommodate field installed components.

② Internally supplied with CPT.



Ordering Information

- For factory modifications and accessories, see pages 7/136 - 7/137.
- For technical data, see pages 7/138 - 7/140.
- For wiring diagrams, see pages 7/141 - 7/143.
- For dimension diagrams, see pages 7/144 - 7/149.
- Highlighted catalog numbers indicate configurations with shortest lead time.

Oversized

For oversized enclosures ①, change the 9th character of the catalog number as follows:

NEMA Type	From	To
1/12	N	P
3R/4	Q	R
4X	L	M

Class 30 Severe Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 30 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
11.5	2	3	7.5	10	**3RE4721-3NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-3QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-3LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5513-1HA□□**
15.9	3	5	10	10	**3RE4721-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5514-1HA□□**
22.3	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4721-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5515-1HA□□**
23.6	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4721-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5516-1HA□□**
26	7.5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4721-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5517-1HA□□**

Operational voltage

200/208 V	1	1	1	4
230/240 V	2	2	2	4
460/480 V	4	4	4	4
575/600 V	5	5	5	5

Control voltage

24 VAC②	1	1	1	0
120 VAC②	3	3	3	1

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
38	10	10	25	30	**3RE4722-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5524-1HA□□**
48	15	15	30	40	**3RE4722-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5525-1HA□□**
62	20	20	40	60	**3RE4722-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5526-1HA□□**
75.5	20	25	50	60	**3RE4722-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5527-1HA□□**
81	25	30	60	75	**3RE4723-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5534-6HA□□**
98	30	30	75	75	**3RE4723-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5535-6HA□□**
105	30	40	75	100	**3RE4723-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5536-6HA□□**
122	40	40	75	100	**3RE4724-3NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-3QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-3LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5543-6HA□□**
140	40	50	100	125	**3RE4724-4NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-4QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-4LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5544-6HA□□**
159	50	60	125	150	**3RE4724-5NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-5QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-5LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5545-6HHA □**
174	50	60	125	150	**3RE4724-6NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-6QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-6LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5546-6HA□□**
190	60	60	150	175	**3RE4724-7NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-7QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-7LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5547-6HA□□**
200	60	75	150	200	**3RE4724-8NA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-8QA□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-8LA□□-0AA0**	**3RW5548-6HA□□**
340	100	125	250	350	**3RE4725-2NA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-2QA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-2LA□□-□AA0**	**3RW5552-6HA□□**
360	125	150	250	350	**3RE4725-3NA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-3QA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-3LA□□-□AA0**	**3RW5553-6HA□□**
380	125	150	300	350	**3RE4725-4NA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-4QA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-4LA□□-□AA0**	**3RW5554-6HA□□**
670	200	250	550	700	**3RE4725-6NA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-6QA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-6LA□□-□AA0**	**3RW5556-6HA□□**
720	250	250	600	750	**3RE4725-8NA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-8QA□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-8LA□□-□AA0**	**3RW5558-6HA□□**

Operational voltage

200/208 V	1	1	1	4
230/240 V	2	2	2	4
460/480 V	4	4	4	4
575/600 V	5	5	5	6

Control voltage

24 VAC②	1	1	1	0
120 VAC②	3	3	3	1

Line/Load cable entry

Top/Top	1	1	1	4
Top/Bottom	2	2	2	4
Bottom/Top	3	3	3	4
Bottom/Bottom	4	4	4	4

① Oversized enclosures are required for certain factory modifications as indicated starting on page 7/136.

Oversized enclosures may also be ordered for additional panel space to accommodate field installed components.

② Internally supplied with CPT.



Ordering Information

- For factory modifications and accessories, see pages 7/136 - 7/137.
- For technical data, see pages 7/138 - 7/140.
- For wiring diagrams, see pages 7/141 - 7/143.
- For dimension diagrams, see pages 7/144 - 7/149.
- Highlighted catalog numbers indicate configurations with shortest lead time.

Oversized

For oversized enclosures ①, change the 9th character of the catalog number as follows:

NEMA Type	From	To
1/12	N	P
3R/4	Q	R
4X	L	M

Class 10 Normal Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 10 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
11.5	2	3	7.5	10	**3RE4721-3NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-3QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-3LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5513-1HA□□**
15.9	3	5	10	10	**3RE4721-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5514-1HA□□**
22.3	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4721-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5515-1HA□□**
28.4	7.5	10	20	25	**3RE4721-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5516-1HA□□**
33.5	10	10	20	30	**3RE4721-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5517-1HA□□**

Operational voltage

200/208 V	**1**	**1**	**1**	**4**
230/240 V	**2**	**2**	**2**	**4**
460/480 V	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**
575/600 V	**5**	**5**	**5**	**5**

Control voltage

24 VAC②	**1**	**1**	**1**	**0**
120 VAC②	**3**	**3**	**3**	**1**

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
41.6	10	10	30	40	**3RE4722-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5524-1HA□□**
55.5	15	20	40	50	**3RE4722-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5525-1HA□□**
68	20	25	50	60	**3RE4722-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5526-1HA□□**
82.5	25	30	60	75	**3RE4722-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5527-1HA□□**
101	30	30	75	100	**3RE4723-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5534-6HA□□**
128	40	40	100	125	**3RE4723-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5535-6HA□□**
153	50	50	100	150	**3RE4723-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5536-6HA□□**
186	60	60	150	150	**3RE4724-3NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-3QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-3LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5543-6HA□□**
220	60	75	150	200	**3RE4724-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5544-6HA□□**
279	75	100	200	250	**3RE4724-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5545-6HA□□**
328	100	125	250	300	**3RE4724-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5546-6HA□□**
416	150	150	350	450	**3RE4724-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5547-6HA□□**
490	150	200	400	500	**3RE4724-8NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-8QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-8LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5548-6HA□□**
561	200	200	450	600	**3RE4725-2NB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-2QB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-2LB□□-□AA0**	**3RW5552-6HA□□**
641	200	250	500	700	**3RE4725-3NB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-3QB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-3LB□□-□AA0**	**3RW5553-6HA□□**
748	250	300	600	800	**3RE4725-4NB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-4QB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-4LB□□-□AA0**	**3RW5554-6HA□□**
979	350	400	850	1100	**3RE4725-6NB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-6QB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-6LB□□-□AA0**	**3RW5556-6HA□□**
1130	400	450	1000	1250	**3RE4725-8NB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-8QB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-8LB□□-□AA0**	**3RW5558-6HA□□**

Operational voltage

200/208 V	**1**	**1**	**1**	**4**
230/240 V	**2**	**2**	**2**	**4**
460/480 V	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**
575/600 V	**5**	**5**	**5**	**6**

Control voltage

24 VAC②	**1**	**1**	**1**	**0**
120 VAC②	**3**	**3**	**3**	**1**

Line/Load cable entry

Top/Top	**1**	**1**	**1**	
Top/Bottom	**2**	**2**	**2**	
Bottom/Top	**3**	**3**	**3**	
Bottom/Bottom	**4**	**4**	**4**	

① Oversized enclosures are required for certain factory modifications as indicated starting on page 7/136.

Oversized enclosures may also be ordered for additional panel space to accommodate field installed components.

② Internally supplied with CPT.



Ordering Information

- For factory modifications and accessories, see pages 7/136 - 7/137.
- For technical data, see pages 7/138 - 7/140.
- For wiring diagrams, see pages 7/141 - 7/143.
- For dimension diagrams, see pages 7/144 - 7/149.
- Highlighted catalog numbers indicate configurations with shortest lead time.

Oversized

For oversized enclosures ①, change the 9th character of the catalog number as follows:

NEMA Type	From	To
1/12	N	P
3R/4	Q	R
4X	L	M

Class 20 Heavy Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 20 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
11.5	2	3	7.5	10	**3RE4721-3NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-3QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-3LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5513-1HA□□**
15.9	3	5	10	10	**3RE4721-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5514-1HA□□**
22.3	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4721-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5515-1HA□□**
27.2	7.5	7.5	20	25	**3RE4721-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5516-1HA□□**
30.5	7.5	10	20	25	**3RE4721-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5517-1HA□□**

Operational voltage

	Type 1/12	Type 3R/4	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel	Open Soft Starter
200/208 V	1	1	1	4
230/240 V	2	2	2	4
460/480 V	4	4	4	4
575/600 V	5	5	5	5

Control voltage

	Type 1/12	Type 3R/4	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel	Open Soft Starter
24 VAC②	1	1	1	0
120 VAC②	3	3	3	1

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
41.6	10	10	30	40	**3RE4722-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5524-1HA□□**
55.5	15	20	40	50	**3RE4722-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5525-1HA□□**
68	20	25	50	60	**3RE4722-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5526-1HA□□**
82.5	25	30	60	75	**3RE4722-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5527-1HA□□**
97	30	30	75	75	**3RE4723-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5534-6HA□□**
113	30	40	75	100	**3RE4723-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5535-6HA□□**
129	40	40	100	125	**3RE4723-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5536-6HA□□**
146	40	50	100	150	**3RE4724-3NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-3QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-3LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5543-6HA□□**
180	60	60	150	175	**3RE4724-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5544-6HA□□**
207	60	75	175	200	**3RE4724-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5545-6HA□□**
230	75	75	175	200	**3RE4724-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5546-6HA□□**
254	75	100	200	250	**3RE4724-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5547-6HA□□**
262	75	100	200	250	**3RE4724-8NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-8QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-8LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5548-6HA□□**
450	150	175	350	450	**3RE4725-2NB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-2QB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-2LB□□-□AA0**	**3RW5552-6HA□□**
470	150	175	350	450	**3RE4725-3NB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-3QB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-3LB□□-□AA0**	**3RW5553-6HA□□**
520	175	200	450	500	**3RE4725-4NB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-4QB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-4LB□□-□AA0**	**3RW5554-6HA□□**
840	300	350	700	800	**3RE4725-6NB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-6QB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-6LB□□-□AA0**	**3RW5556-6HA□□**
900	300	350	750	950	**3RE4725-8NB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-8QB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-8LB□□-□AA0**	**3RW5558-6HA□□**

Operational voltage

	Type 1/12	Type 3R/4	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel	Open Soft Starter
200/208 V	1	1	1	4
230/240 V	2	2	2	4
460/480 V	4	4	4	4
575/600 V	5	5	5	6

Control voltage

	Type 1/12	Type 3R/4	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel	Open Soft Starter
24 VAC②	1	1	1	0
120 VAC②	3	3	3	1

Line/Load cable entry

	Type 1/12	Type 3R/4	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel
Top/Top	1	1	1
Top/Bottom	2	2	2
Bottom/Top	3	3	3
Bottom/Bottom	4	4	4

① Oversized enclosures are required for certain factory modifications as indicated starting on page 7/136.

Oversized enclosures may also be ordered for additional panel space to accommodate field installed components.

② Internally supplied with CPT.



Ordering Information

- For factory modifications and accessories, see pages 7/136 - 7/137.
- For technical data, see pages 7/138 - 7/140.
- For wiring diagrams, see pages 7/141 - 7/143.
- For dimension diagrams, see pages 7/144 - 7/149.
- Highlighted catalog numbers indicate configurations with shortest lead time.

Oversized

For oversized enclosures ①, change the 9th character of the catalog number as follows:

NEMA Type	From	To
1/12	N	P
3R/4	Q	R
4X	L	M

Class 30 Severe Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 30 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
11.5	2	3	7.5	10	**3RE4721-3NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-3QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-3LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5513-1HA□□**
15.9	3	5	10	10	**3RE4721-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5514-1HA□□**
22.3	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4721-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5515-1HA□□**
23.6	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4721-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5516-1HA□□**
26	7.5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4721-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5517-1HA□□**

Operational voltage

200/208 V	1	1	1	4
230/240 V	2	2	2	4
460/480 V	4	4	4	4
575/600 V	5	5	5	5

Control voltage

24 VAC②	1	1	1	0
120 VAC②	3	3	3	1

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
38	10	10	25	30	**3RE4722-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5524-1HA□□**
48	15	15	30	40	**3RE4722-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5525-1HA□□**
62	20	20	40	60	**3RE4722-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5526-1HA□□**
75.5	20	25	50	60	**3RE4722-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5527-1HA□□**
81	25	30	60	75	**3RE4723-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5534-6HA□□**
98	30	30	75	75	**3RE4723-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5535-6HA□□**
105	30	40	75	100	**3RE4723-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5536-6HA□□**
122	40	40	75	100	**3RE4724-3NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-3QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-3LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5543-6HA□□**
140	40	50	100	125	**3RE4724-4NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-4QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-4LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5544-6HA□□**
159	50	60	125	150	**3RE4724-5NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-5QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-5LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5545-6HA□□**
174	50	60	125	150	**3RE4724-6NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-6QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-6LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5546-6HA□□**
190	60	60	150	175	**3RE4724-7NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-7QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-7LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5547-6HA□□**
200	60	75	150	200	**3RE4724-8NB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-8QB□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-8LB□□-0AA0**	**3RW5548-6HA□□**
340	100	125	250	350	**3RE4725-2NB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-2QB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-2LB□□-□AA0**	**3RW5552-6HA□□**
360	125	150	250	350	**3RE4725-3NB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-3QB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-3LB□□-□AA0**	**3RW5553-6HA□□**
380	125	150	300	350	**3RE4725-4NB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-4QB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-4LB□□-□AA0**	**3RW5554-6HA□□**
670	200	250	550	700	**3RE4725-6NB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-6QB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-6LB□□-□AA0**	**3RW5556-6HA□□**
720	250	250	600	750	**3RE4725-8NB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-8QB□□-□AA0**	**3RE4725-8LB□□-□AA0**	**3RW5558-6HA□□**

Operational voltage

200/208 V	1	1	1	4
230/240 V	2	2	2	4
460/480 V	4	4	4	4
575/600 V	5	5	5	6

Control voltage

24 VAC②	1	1	1	0
120 VAC②	3	3	3	1

Line/Load cable entry

Top/Top	1	1	1	
Top/Bottom	2	2	2	
Bottom/Top	3	3	3	
Bottom/Bottom	4	4	4	

① Oversized enclosures are required for certain factory modifications as indicated starting on page 7/136.

Oversized enclosures may also be ordered for additional panel space to accommodate field installed components.

② Internally supplied with CPT.



Ordering Information

- For factory modifications and accessories, see pages 7/136 - 7/137.
- For technical data, see pages 7/138 - 7/140.
- For wiring diagrams, see pages 7/141 - 7/143.
- For dimension diagrams, see pages 7/144 - 7/149.

Oversized

For oversized enclosures ①, change the 9th character of the catalog number as follows:

NEMA Type	From	To
1/12	N	P
3R/4	Q	R
4X	L	M

Class 10 Normal Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 10 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
11.5	2	3	7.5	10	**3RE4721-3NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-3QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-3LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5513-1HA□□**
15.9	3	5	10	10	**3RE4721-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5514-1HA□□**
22.3	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4721-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-5LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5515-1HA□□**
28.4	7.5	10	20	25	**3RE4721-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5516-1HA□□**
33.5	10	10	20	30	**3RE4721-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5517-1HA□□**

Operational voltage

200/208 V	**1**	**1**	**1**	**4**
230/240 V	**2**	**2**	**2**	**4**
460/480 V	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**
575/600 V	**5**	**5**	**5**	**5**

Control voltage

24 VAC②	**1**	**1**	**1**	**0**
120 VAC②	**3**	**3**	**3**	**1**

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
41.6	10	10	30	40	**3RE4722-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5524-1HA□□**
55.5	15	20	40	50	**3RE4722-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-5LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5525-1HA□□**
68	20	25	50	60	**3RE4722-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5526-1HA□□**
82.5	25	30	60	75	**3RE4722-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5527-1HA□□**
101	30	30	75	100	**3RE4723-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5534-6HA□□**
128	40	40	100	125	**3RE4723-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-5LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5535-6HA□□**
153	50	50	100	150	**3RE4723-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5536-6HA□□**
186	60	60	150	150	**3RE4724-3NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-3QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-3LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5543-6HA□□**
220	60	75	150	200	**3RE4724-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5544-6HA□□**
279	75	100	200	250	**3RE4724-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-5LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5545-6HA□□**
328	100	125	250	300	**3RE4724-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5546-6HA□□**
416	150	150	350	450	**3RE4724-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5547-6HA□□**

Operational voltage

200/208 V	**1**	**1**	**1**	**4**
230/240 V	**2**	**2**	**2**	**4**
460/480 V	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**
575/600 V	**5**	**5**	**5**	**6**

Control voltage

24 VAC②	**1**	**1**	**1**	**0**
120 VAC②	**3**	**3**	**3**	**1**

① Oversized enclosures are required for certain factory modifications as indicated starting on page 7/136.

Oversized enclosures may also be ordered for additional panel space to accommodate field installed components.

② Internally supplied with CPT.



Ordering Information

- For factory modifications and accessories, see pages 7/136 - 7/137.
- For technical data, see pages 7/138 - 7/140.
- For wiring diagrams, see pages 7/141 - 7/143.
- For dimension diagrams, see pages 7/144 - 7/149.

Oversized

For oversized enclosures ①, change the 9th character of the catalog number as follows:

NEMA Type	From	To
1/12	N	P
3R/4	Q	R
4X	L	M

Class 20 Heavy Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 20 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
11.5	2	3	7.5	10	**3RE4721-3NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-3QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-3LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5513-1HA□□**
15.9	3	5	10	10	**3RE4721-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5514-1HA□□**
22.3	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4721-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-5LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5515-1HA□□**
27.2	7.5	7.5	20	25	**3RE4721-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5516-1HA□□**
30.5	7.5	10	20	25	**3RE4721-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5517-1HA□□**

Operational voltage

200/208 V	**1**	**1**	**1**	**4**
230/240 V	**2**	**2**	**2**	**4**
460/480 V	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**
575/600 V	**5**	**5**	**5**	**5**

Control voltage

24 VAC②	**1**			**0**
120 VAC②	**3**	**3**	**3**	**1**

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
41.6	10	10	30	40	**3RE4722-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5524-1HA□□**
55.5	15	20	40	50	**3RE4722-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-5LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5525-1HA□□**
68	20	25	50	60	**3RE4722-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5526-1HA□□**
82.5	25	30	60	75	**3RE4722-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5527-1HA□□**
97	30	30	75	75	**3RE4723-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5534-6HA□□**
113	30	40	75	100	**3RE4723-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-5LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5535-6HA□□**
129	40	40	100	125	**3RE4723-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5536-6HA□□**
146	40	50	100	150	**3RE4724-3NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-3QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-3LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5543-6HA□□**
180	60	60	150	175	**3RE4724-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5544-6HA□□**
207	60	75	175	200	**3RE4724-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-5LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5545-6HA□□**
230	75	75	175	200	**3RE4724-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5546-6HA□□**
254	75	100	200	250	**3RE4724-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5547-6HA□□**

Operational voltage

200/208 V	**1**	**1**	**1**	**4**
230/240 V	**2**	**2**	**2**	**4**
460/480 V	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**
575/600 V	**5**	**5**	**5**	**6**

Control voltage

24 VAC②	**1**			**0**
120 VAC②	**3**	**3**	**3**	**1**

① Oversized enclosures are required for certain factory modifications as indicated starting on page 7/136.

Oversized enclosures may also be ordered for additional panel space to accommodate field installed components.

② Internally supplied with CPT.



Ordering Information

- For factory modifications and accessories, see pages 7/136 - 7/137.
- For technical data, see pages 7/138 - 7/140.
- For wiring diagrams, see pages 7/141 - 7/143.
- For dimension diagrams, see pages 7/144 - 7/149.

Oversized

For oversized enclosures ①, change the 9th character of the catalog number as follows:

NEMA Type	From	To
1/12	N	P
3R/4	Q	R
4X	L	M

Class 30 Severe Starting (350% rated motor full load amps for 30 seconds)

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
11.5	2	3	7.5	10	**3RE4721-3NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-3QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-3LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5513-1HA□□**
15.9	3	5	10	10	**3RE4721-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5514-1HA□□**
22.3	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4721-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-5F□□-0AA0**	**3RW5515-1HA□□**
23.6	5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4721-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5516-1HA□□**
26	7.5	7.5	15	20	**3RE4721-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4721-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5517-1HA□□**

Operational voltage	200/208 V	**1**	**1**	**1**	**4**
	230/240 V	**2**	**2**	**2**	**4**
	460/480 V	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**
	575/600 V	**5**	**5**	**5**	**5**
Control voltage	24 VAC②	**1**	**1**	**1**	**0**
	120 VAC②	**3**	**3**	**3**	**1**

Max. Motor Full Load Amps	3-Phase Motor Hp Rating 200 V	230 V	460 V	575 V	NEMA Type Enclosure Type 1/12 General purpose, dust-tight Indoor only Catalog Number	Type 3R/4 Weatherproof, watertight, dust-tight Catalog Number	Type 4X 316 Stainless Steel Watertight, dust-tight corrosion resistant Catalog Number	Open Soft Starter (reference only)
38	10	10	25	30	**3RE4722-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5524-1HA□□**
48	15	15	30	40	**3RE4722-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-5LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5525-1HA□□**
62	20	20	40	60	**3RE4722-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5526-1HA□□**
75.5	20	25	50	60	**3RE4722-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4722-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5527-1HA□□**
81	25	30	60	75	**3RE4723-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5534-6HA□□**
98	30	30	75	75	**3RE4723-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-5LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5535-6HA□□**
105	30	40	75	100	**3RE4723-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4723-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5536-6HA□□**
122	40	40	75	100	**3RE4724-3NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-3QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-3LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5543-6HA□□**
140	40	50	100	125	**3RE4724-4NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-4QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-4LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5544-6HA□□**
159	50	60	125	150	**3RE4724-5NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-5QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-5LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5545-6HA□□**
174	50	60	125	150	**3RE4724-6NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-6QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-6LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5546-6HA□□**
190	60	60	150	175	**3RE4724-7NF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-7QF□□-0AA0**	**3RE4724-7LF□□-0AA0**	**3RW5547-6HA□□**

Operational voltage	200/208 V	**1**	**1**	**1**	**4**
	230/240 V	**2**	**2**	**2**	**4**
	460/480 V	**4**	**4**	**4**	**4**
	575/600 V	**5**	**5**	**5**	**6**
Control voltage	24 VAC②	**1**	**1**	**1**	**0**
	120 VAC②	**3**	**3**	**3**	**1**

① Oversized enclosures are required for certain factory modifications as indicated starting on page 7/136.

Oversized enclosures may also be ordered for additional panel space to accommodate field installed components.

② Internally supplied with CPT.

Pilot devices


49SAP05


E-Stop

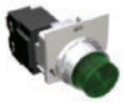

49SAS01


49SAS04

Device①	Factory installed Mod code	Field installed Catalog number
Start-Stop push buttons, momentary	**A01**	**49SAP05**
Emergency Stop push button	**A15**	NA
Hand-Off-Auto selector switch	**A03**	**49SAS01**
Off-On selector switch	**A04**	**49SAS04**
HOA switch and Start push button	**A16**	NA

Pilot lights


49SPL0BRF


49SPL0AGF


Fault

Device①	Voltage	Factory installed Mod code	Field installed Catalog number
Red ON	24 V AC	F00	49SPL0BRJ
	120 V AC		49SPL0BRF
Green OFF	24 V AC	F08	49SPL0AGJ
	120 V AC		49SPL0AGF
Amber Fault	24 V AC	F10	N/A
	120 V AC		N/A

HMI modules


Std. Feature HMI
3RW5980-0HS00
(For reference only)


High Feature HMI
3RW5980-0HF00

Device	Performance level	Factory installed Mod code	Field installed Catalog number
Standard featured HMI mounted on soft starter	Basic (3RE470)	NA	NA
	General (3RE471)	(Standard)	NA
	High (3RE472)	NA	NA
Standard featured HMI mounted on enclosure door	Basic (3RE470)	NA	NA
	General (3RE471)	**H00**	NA
	High (3RE472)	NA	NA
High featured HMI mounted on soft starter	Basic (3RE470)	NA	NA
	General (3RE471)	**H02**	NA
	High (3RE472)	(Standard)	NA
High featured HMI mounted on enclosure door	Basic (3RE470)	NA	NA
	General (3RE471)	**H01**	NA
	High (3RE472)	**H01**	NA

Control power transformer – 100 VA extra capacity



Field installed Mod code
C00

Networking / Communication


3RW5980-0CS00


3RW5980-0CR00

Device	Performance level	Factory installed Mod code	Field installed Catalog number
PROFIBUS communication	General (3RE471), High (3RE472)	**N01**	**3RW5980-0CP00**
Standard PROFINET communication	General (3RE471), High (3RE472)	**N02**	**3RW5980-0CS00**
High Feature PROFINET communication	High (3RE472)	**N03**	**3RW5950-0CH00**
Ethernet/IP communication	General (3RE471), High (3RE472)	**N04**	**3RW5980-0CE00**
Modbus RTU communication	General (3RE471), High (3RE472)	**N05**	**3RW5980-0CR00**
Modbus TCP communication	General (3RE471), High (3RE472)	**N06**	**3RW5980-0CT00**

① 30 mm devices with brushed aluminum legend plates.
Pilot lights include LED bulbs.

Control relay – 2 NO and 2 NC (contacts are customer wired)



Control voltage	Factory installed Mod code	Field installed Catalog number
24 V AC	**R22**	**3RH2122-1AB00**
120 V AC	**R22**	**3RH2122-1AK60**

Isolation contactor



Oversized enclosure required	Factory installed Mod code
Yes	**K03**

Emergency bypass starter with selector switch



Oversized enclosure required	Factory installed Mod code
Yes	**K04**

Thermistor motor protection

Performance level	Factory installed Mod code
Basic (3RE470) 24 V control only	V11
General (3RE471)②	V11
High (3RE472)	(Standard)

Lug kit

Description	Performance level	Field installed Catalog number
For connecting field installed power conductors to soft starter line / load busbars. Each kit includes three (3) lug assemblies.	3RE4713 and 3RE4723	**3RE49030JAA**
	3RE4714 and 3RE4724	**3RE49030JAB**
	3RE4725	**3RE49030JAC**

Failsafe – Safe torque Off



Description	Performance Level	Factory installed Mod code
Integrated fail-safe digital input for directly connecting the emergency stop, and thus covers SIL 1 STO applications	High (3RE472)	**X01**

Surge protective device – Type 2 100kA per phase



Description	Oversized enclosure required	Factory installed Mod code
Provides protection for electronic loads	Yes	**S02**

Space heater with thermostat





Description	Factory installed Mod code
Protects components within the enclosure from condensation when the unit is not running	**E01**

Special modification undefined

Description	Factory installed Mod code
Specify special modification within the order notes	**Y00**

More accessories for open soft starters:
3RW40, see page 7/92
3RW52, see page 7/69
3RW55, see page 7/34

② Thermistor motor protection with 3RE471 is optional in lieu of standard analog output. Both thermistor motor protection and analog output together is not available.

The soft starters may be used in isolated supply networks (IT systems) up to 600 V AC. For long starting times it is recommended to have a PTC sensor or temperature switch in the motor.

This also applies for the ramp-down modes torque control, pump stop and DC braking, because during the ramp-down time in these modes, an additional current loading applies in contrast to free ramp-down. No capacitive elements are permitted in the motor feeder between the SIRIUS 3RW soft starter and the motor (e.g. no reactive-power compensation equipment). In addition, neither static systems for reactive-power compensation nor dynamic PFC (Power Factor Correction) must be operated in parallel during starting and ramp-down of the soft starter. This is important to prevent faults arising on the compensation equipment and/or the soft starter. Please observe the maximum starts per hour specified in the technical specifications.

When three-phase motors are switched on, voltage drops occur as a rule on starters of all types (direct-on-line starters, wye-delta starters, soft starters). The infeed transformer must always be sized such that the voltage dip when starting the motor remains within the permissible tolerance. If the infeed transformer is sized with only a small margin, it is best for the control voltage to be supplied from a separate circuit (independently of the main voltage) in order to avoid the

potential switching off of the soft starter. For sizing soft starters, we recommend our Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS), see page 8. Recommended parameters for the initial commissioning of our soft starters are listed in every report of our Simulation Tool for Soft Starters (STS). In addition, our High Performance soft starters provide support by means of their commissioning wizards.

The rated operating temperature of the enclosed starter is 40 degree C (104 degree F) ambient to the outside of the enclosure. Consult with the Siemens Application Engineering group componentsae.ic@siemens.com if the ambient temperature for an application exceeds the rated temperature.

More Information

3RW open soft starters web page, https://new.siemens.com/us/en/products/automation/industrial-controls/sirius/sirius-hybrid/3rw-soft-starter.html

3RE47 enclosed soft starters web page, usa.siemens.com/3re47

Simulation Tool for Open Soft Starters (STS), see page 8

3RE47 enclosed soft starter Industry Online Support (SIOS) topic page https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109812963

Non-combination starter maximum starts per hour

3RE47 Cat No	Starter Cat No	Standard enclosure			Oversized enclosure		
		Max starts per hour @300 full rated current					
		10 SEC (CLASS 10E)	20 SEC (CLASS 20E)	30 SEC (CLASS 30E)	10 SEC (CLASS 10E)	20 SEC (CLASS 20E)	30 SEC (CLASS 30E)
3RE47024	3RW4024	36	34	NA	36	34	NA
3RE47026	3RW4026	15	15	NA	15	15	NA
3RE47027	3RW4027	16	14	NA	16	14	NA
3RE47028	3RW4028	12	13	NA	12	13	NA
3RE47036	3RW4036	26	21	NA	26	21	NA
3RE47037	3RW4037	15	22	NA	15	22	NA
3RE47038	3RW4038	15	24	NA	15	24	NA
3RE47046	3RW4046	15	16	NA	15	16	NA
3RE47047	3RW4047	10	16	NA	10	16	NA
		Max starts per hour @350 full rated current					
3RE47113	3RW5213	13	7	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47114	3RW5214	13	7	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47115	3RW5215	13	7	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47116	3RW5216	13	7	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47117	3RW5217	13	7	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47213	3RW5513	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47214	3RW5514	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47215	3RW5515	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47216	3RW5516	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47217	3RW5517	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47124	3RW5224	13	7	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47125	3RW5225	13	4	NA	13	4	NA
3RE47126	3RW5226	13	7	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47127	3RW5227	13	7	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47224	3RW5524	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47225	3RW5525	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47226	3RW5526	4	4	3	4	4	3
3RE47227	3RW5527	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47134	3RW5234	10	5	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47135	3RW5235	7	4	NA	12	6	NA
3RE47136	3RW5236	5	3	NA	10	5	NA
3RE47234	3RW5534	4	4	2	4	7	3
3RE47235	3RW5535	4	4	2	4	7	3
3RE47236	3RW5536	4	3	2	4	6	3
3RE47143	3RW5243	6	3	NA	11	5	NA
3RE47144	3RW5244	5	2	NA	10	5	NA
3RE47145	3RW5245	8	4	NA	11	5	NA
3RE47146	3RW5246	7	3	NA	10	5	NA
3RE47147	3RW5247	6	3	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47148	3RW5248	7	4	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47243	3RW5543	4	3	2	4	5	3
3RE47244	3RW5544	4	3	2	4	6	3
3RE47245	3RW5545	4	4	3	4	5	3
3RE47246	3RW5546	4	4	2	4	5	3
3RE47247	3RW5547	4	3	2	4	7	3
3RE47248	3RW5548	4	4	3	4	7	3
3RE47252	3RW5552	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47253	3RW5553	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47254	3RW5554	4	5	3	4	7	3
3RE47256	3RW5556	4	3	2	4	5	3
3RE47258	3RW5558	4	4	3	4	5	4

For enclosed soft starters, the maximum starts per hour indicated in this table takes precedence over what may be indicated for the corresponding open soft starter.

Consult with Siemens Application Engineering group @componentsae.ic@ siemens.com if the maximum starts per hour for an application exceeds that indicated in this table.

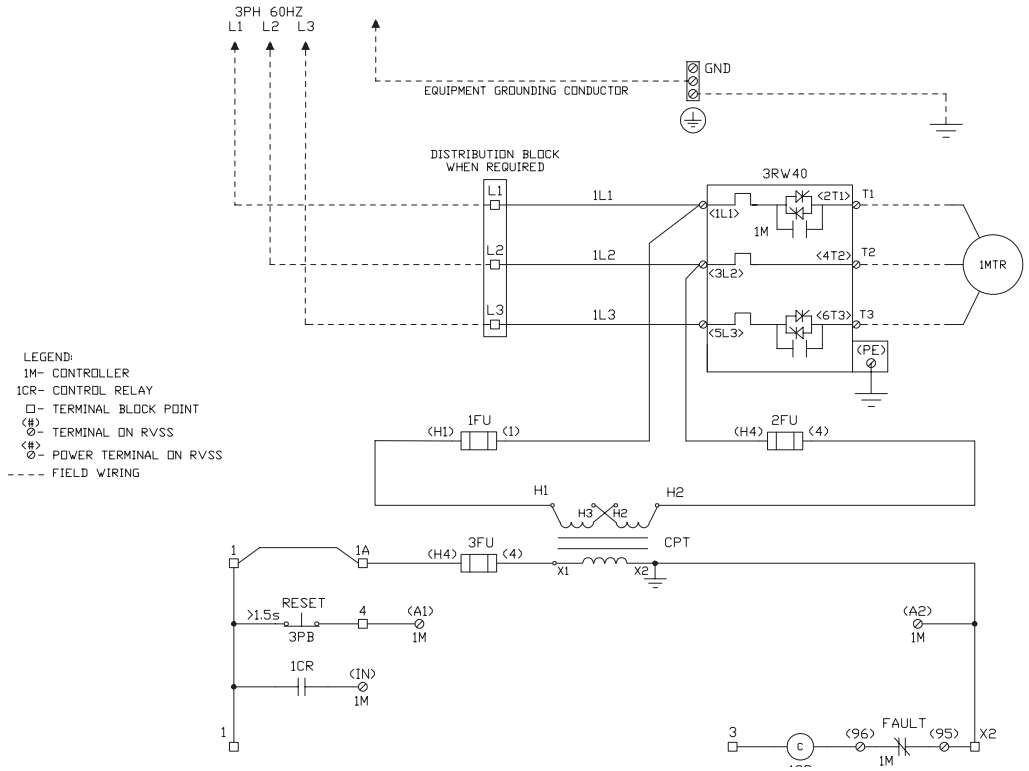
Combination starter maximum starts per hour

3RE47 Cat No	Starter Cat No	Standard enclosure			Oversized enclosure		
		Max starts per hour @300 full rated current					
		10 SEC (CLASS 10E)	20 SEC (CLASS 20E)	30 SEC (CLASS 30E)	10 SEC (CLASS 10E)	20 SEC (CLASS 20E)	30 SEC (CLASS 30E)
3RE47024	3RW4024	34	NA	NA	34	NA	NA
3RE47026	3RW4026	15	NA	NA	15	NA	NA
3RE47027	3RW4027	14	NA	NA	14	NA	NA
3RE47028	3RW4028	13	NA	NA	13	NA	NA
3RE47036	3RW4036	21	NA	NA	21	NA	NA
3RE47037	3RW4037	22	NA	NA	22	NA	NA
3RE47038	3RW4038	24	NA	NA	24	NA	NA
3RE47046	3RW4046	16	NA	NA	16	NA	NA
3RE47047	3RW4047	16	NA	NA	16	NA	NA
		Max starts per hour @350 full rated current					
3RE47113	3RW5213	13	7	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47114	3RW5214	13	7	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47115	3RW5215	13	7	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47116	3RW5216	13	7	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47117	3RW5217	13	7	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47213	3RW5513	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47214	3RW5514	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47215	3RW5515	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47216	3RW5516	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47217	3RW5517	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47124	3RW5224	13	7	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47125	3RW5225	13	4	NA	13	4	NA
3RE47126	3RW5226	13	7	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47127	3RW5227	13	7	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47224	3RW5524	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47225	3RW5525	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47226	3RW5526	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47227	3RW5527	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47134	3RW5234	13	6	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47135	3RW5235	9	4	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47136	3RW5236	6	3	NA	13	6	NA
3RE47234	3RW5534	4	7	3	4	7	3
3RE47235	3RW5535	4	5	3	4	7	3
3RE47236	3RW5536	4	4	2	4	7	3
3RE47143	3RW5243	10	5	NA	10	7	NA
3RE47144	3RW5244	10	5	NA	12	6	NA
3RE47145	3RW5245	8	4	NA	12	7	NA
3RE47146	3RW5246	8	4	NA	13	7	NA
3RE47147	3RW5247	7	3	NA	10	5	NA
3RE47148	3RW5248	7	3	NA	7	3	NA
3RE47243	3RW5543	4	5	3	4	7	3
3RE47244	3RW5544	4	5	3	4	7	3
3RE47245	3RW5545	4	4	2	4	7	3
3RE47246	3RW5546	4	4	3	4	7	3
3RE47247	3RW5547	4	3	3	4	5	3
3RE47248	3RW5548	4	3	3	4	3	2
3RE47252	3RW5552	4	6	3	4	7	3
3RE47253	3RW5553	4	6	3	4	7	3
3RE47254	3RW5554	4	4	3	4	7	3
3RE47256	3RW5556	4	4	3	4	5	3
3RE47258	3RW5558	4	4	3	4	3	2

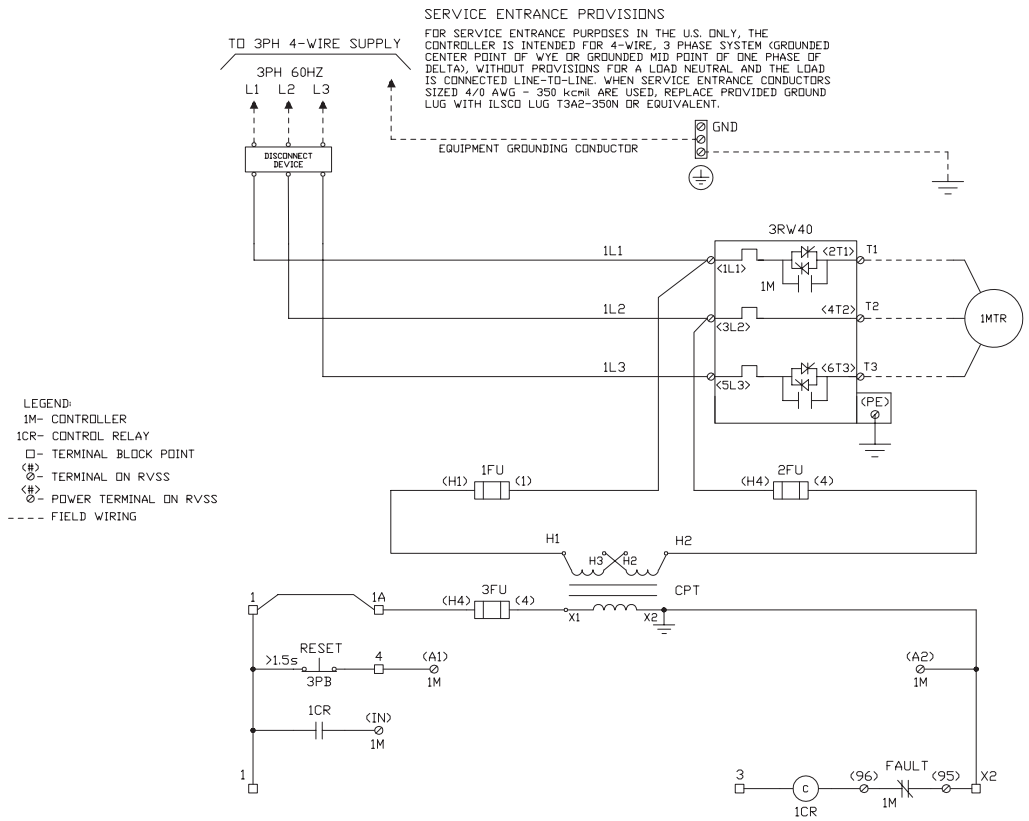
For enclosed soft starters, the maximum starts per hour indicated in this table takes precedence over what may be indicated for the corresponding open soft starter.

Consult with Siemens Application Engineering group @componentsae.ic@ siemens.com if the maximum starts per hour for an application exceeds that indicated in this table.

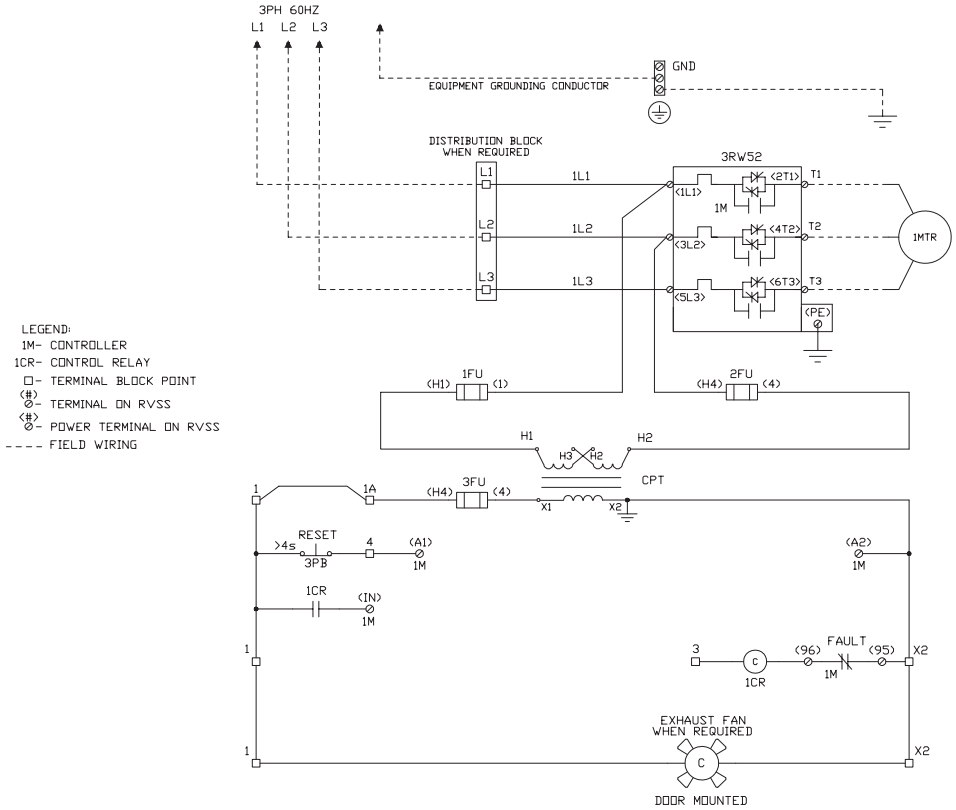
3RE470 Non-Combination (no disconnect device)



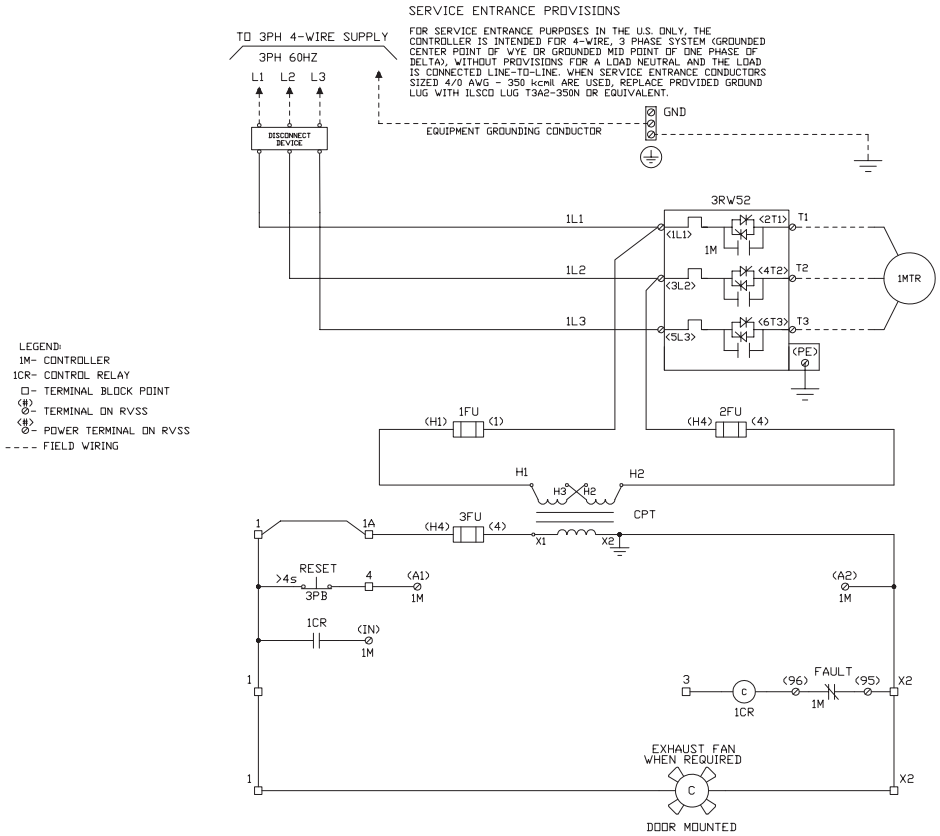
3RE470 Combination with disconnect device



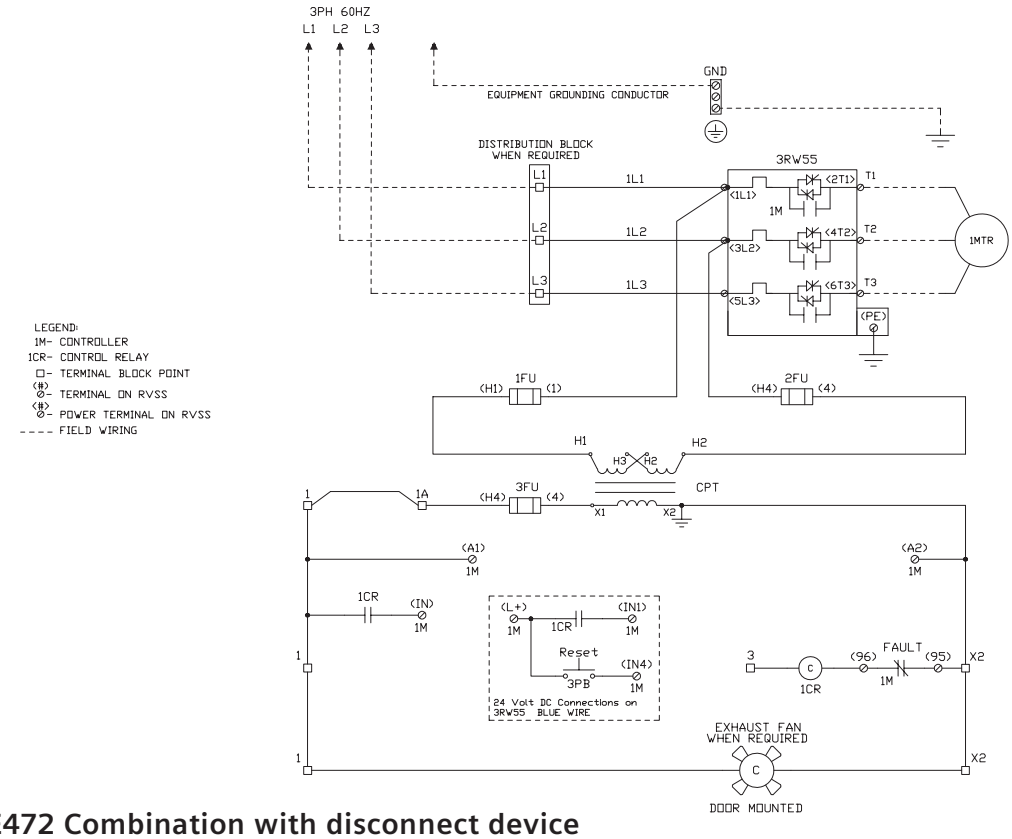
3RE471 Non-Combination (no disconnect device)



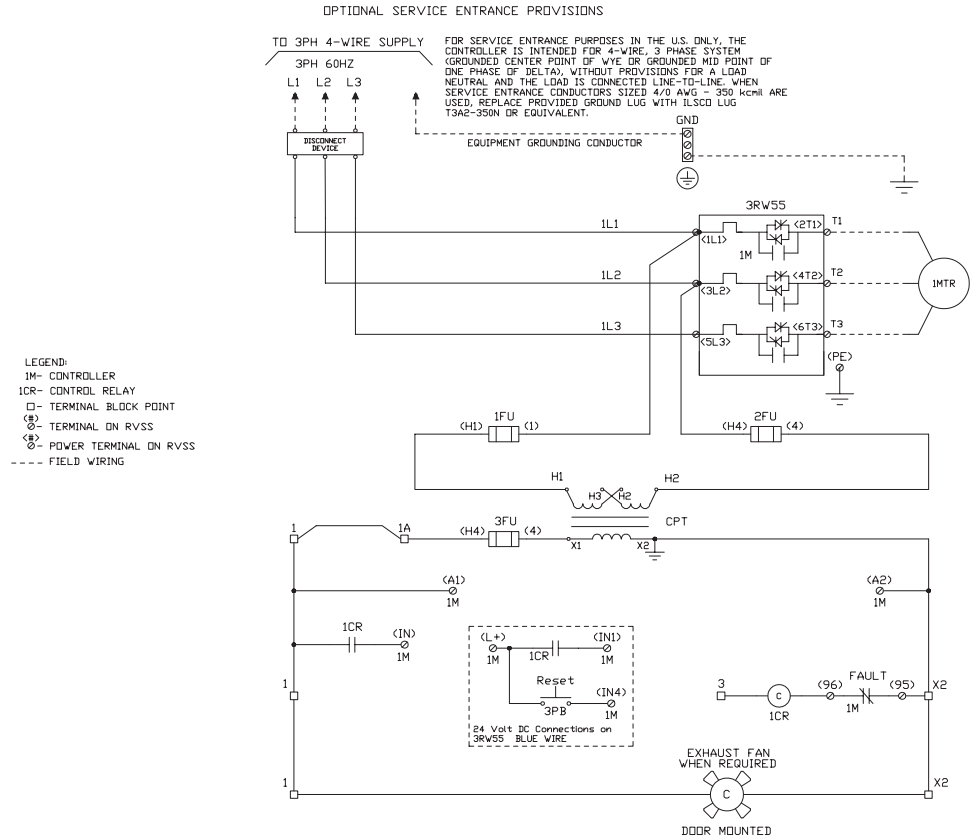
3RE471 Combination with disconnect device



3RE472 Non-Combination (no disconnect device)



3RE472 Combination with disconnect device



3RE47 Soft Starters

Dimension Diagrams

FIGURE 1

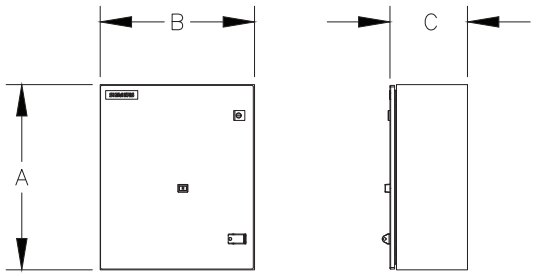
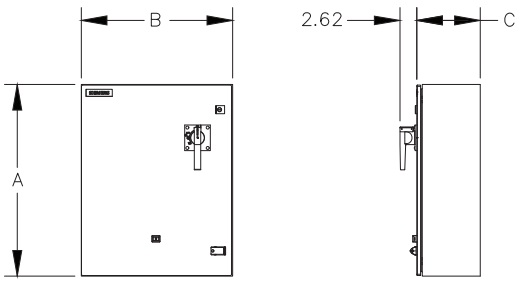


FIGURE 2



3RE47 with 3RW40 open starters
NEMA 1, 12, 3R and 4

Catalog number	Standard enclosure				Oversized enclosure			
	FIG	A	B	C	FIG	A	B	C
Non-Combination Starter								
3RE47024	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47026	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47027	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47028	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47036	1	30	24	10	1	36	30	10
3RE47037	1	30	24	10	1	36	30	10
3RE47038	1	30	24	10	1	36	30	10
3RE47046	1	30	24	10	1	36	30	10
Combination Starter								
3RE47024	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	10
3RE47026	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	10
3RE47027	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	10
3RE47028	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	10
3RE47036	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	10
3RE47037	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	10
3RE47038	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	10
3RE47046	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	10
3RE47047	2	36	30	10	2	42	36	10

3RE47 with 3RW40 open starters
NEMA 4X stainless steel

Catalog number	Standard enclosure				Oversized enclosure			
	FIG	A	B	C	FIG	A	B	C
Non-Combination Starter								
3RE47024	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47026	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47027	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47028	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47036	1	30	24	10	1	36	30	12
3RE47037	1	30	24	10	1	36	30	12
3RE47038	1	30	24	10	1	36	30	12
3RE47046	1	30	24	10	1	36	30	12
Combination Starter								
3RE47024	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	12
3RE47026	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	12
3RE47027	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	12
3RE47028	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	12
3RE47036	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	12
3RE47037	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	12
3RE47038	2	36	30	12	2	42	36	12
3RE47046	2	36	30	12	2	42	36	12
3RE47047	2	36	30	12	2	42	36	10

3RE47 with 3RW52 & 3RW55 open starters
NEMA 1, 12, 3R and 4

Catalog number	Standard enclosure				Oversized enclosure			
	FIG	A	B	C	FIG	A	B	C
Non-Combination Starter								
3RE47113/3RE47213	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47114/3RE47214	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47115/3RE47215	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47116/3RE47216	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47117/3RE47217	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47124/3RE47224	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47125/3RE47225	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47126/3RE47226	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47127/3RE47227	1	30	24	10	1	36	30	10
3RE47134/3RE47234	1	30	24	10	1	36	30	10
3RE47135/3RE47235	1	30	24	10	1	36	30	10
3RE47136/3RE47236	1	30	24	10	1	36	30	10

3RE47 with 3RW52 & 3RW55 open starters
NEMA 4X stainless steel

Catalog number	Standard enclosure				Oversized enclosure			
	FIG	A	B	C	FIG	A	B	C
Non-Combination Starter								
3RE47113/3RE47213	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47114/3RE47214	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47115/3RE47215	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47116/3RE47216	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47117/3RE47217	1	24	20	10	1	30	24	10
3RE47124/3RE47224	1	30	24	10	1	36	30	12
3RE47125/3RE47225	1	30	24	10	1	36	30	12
3RE47126/3RE47226	1	36	30	12	1	42	36	12
3RE47127/3RE47227	1	36	30	12	1	42	36	12
3RE47134/3RE47234	1	36	30	12	1	42	36	12
3RE47135/3RE47235	1	36	30	12	1	42	36	12
3RE47136/3RE47236	1	42	36	12	1	60	36	12

3RE47 Soft Starters

Dimension Diagrams

FIGURE 1

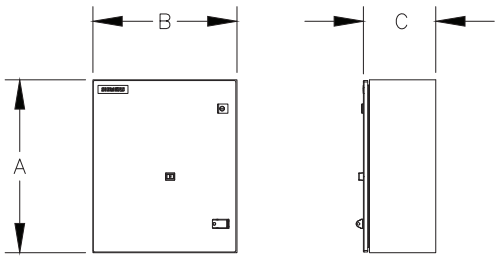


FIGURE 2

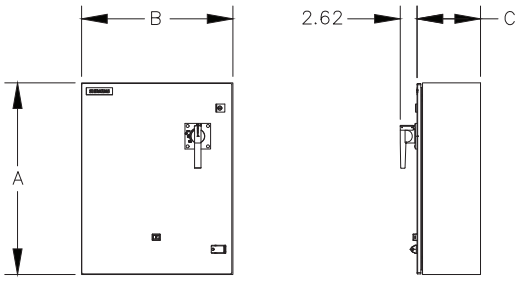


FIGURE 3

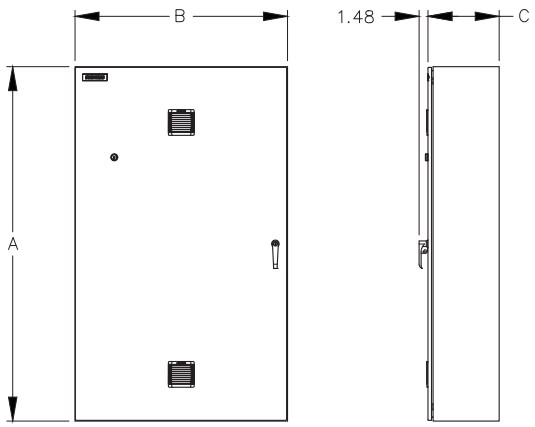
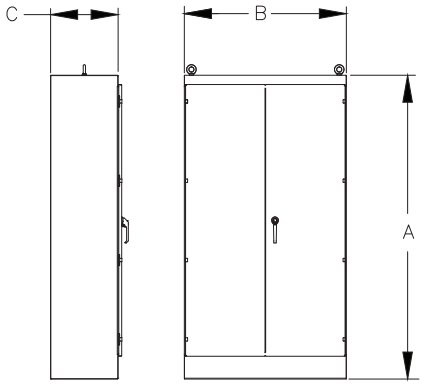


FIGURE 7



3RE47 with 3RW52 & 3RW55 open starters
NEMA 1, 12, 3R and 4

Catalog number	Standard enclosure				Oversized enclosure			
	FIG	A	B	C	FIG	A	B	C
Combination Starter								
3RE47113/3RE47213	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	10
3RE47114/3RE47214	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	10
3RE47115/3RE47215	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	10
3RE47116/3RE47216	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	10
3RE47117/3RE47217	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	10
3RE47124/3RE47224	2	36	30	10	2	42	36	10
3RE47125/3RE47225	2	36	30	10	2	42	36	10
3RE47126/3RE47226	2	36	30	10	2	42	36	10
3RE47127/3RE47227	2	36	30	10	2	42	36	10
3RE47134/3RE47234	2	36	30	10	2	42	36	10
3RE47135/3RE47235	2	36	30	10	2	42	36	10
3RE47136/3RE47236	2	36	30	10	2	42	36	10

3RE47 with 3RW52 & 3RW55 open starters
NEMA 4X stainless steel

Catalog number	Standard enclosure				Oversized enclosure			
	FIG	A	B	C	FIG	A	B	C
Combination Starter								
3RE47113/3RE47213	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	12
3RE47114/3RE47214	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	12
3RE47115/3RE47215	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	12
3RE47116/3RE47216	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	12
3RE47117/3RE47217	2	30	24	10	2	36	30	12
3RE47124/3RE47224	2	36	30	12	2	42	36	12
3RE47125/3RE47225	2	36	30	12	2	42	36	12
3RE47126/3RE47226	2	36	30	12	2	42	36	12
3RE47127/3RE47227	2	36	30	12	2	42	36	12
3RE47134/3RE47234	2	42	36	12	2	60	36	12
3RE47135/3RE47235	2	42	36	12	2	60	36	12
3RE47136/3RE47236	2	60	36	12	2	72	30	24

3RE47 with 3RW52 & 3RW55 open starters
NEMA 1 & 12

Catalog number	Standard enclosure				Oversized enclosure			
	FIG	A	B	C	FIG	A	B	C
Non Combination Starter								
3RE47143/3RE47243	1	36	30	10	1	42	36	12
3RE47144/3RE47244	1	36	30	10	1	42	36	12
3RE47145/3RE47245	1	36	30	10	1	42	36	12
3RE47146/3RE47246	1	60	36	12	1	60	36	12
3RE47147/3RE47247	1	60	36	12	7	90	36	24
3RE47148/3RE47248	3	60	36	12	7	90	36	24

3RE47 with 3RW52 & 3RW55 open starters
NEMA 3R & 4

Catalog number	Standard enclosure				Oversized enclosure			
	FIG	A	B	C	FIG	A	B	C
Non Combination Starter								
3RE47143/3RE47243	1	36	30	10	1	42	36	12
3RE47144/3RE47244	1	36	30	10	1	42	36	12
3RE47145/3RE47245	1	36	30	10	1	42	36	12
3RE47146/3RE47246	1	48	36	12	1	60	36	12
3RE47147/3RE47247	1	60	36	12	7	90	36	24
3RE47148/3RE47248	7	90	36	24	7	90	48	20

3RE47 Soft Starters

Dimension Diagrams

FIGURE 1

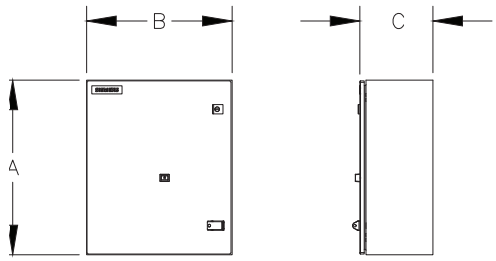


FIGURE 2

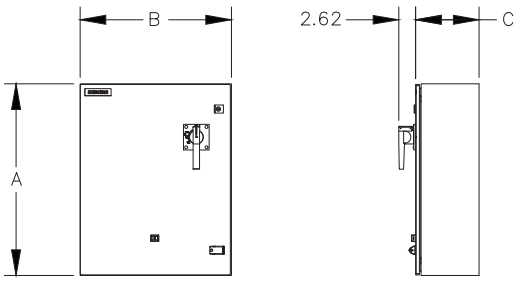


FIGURE 4

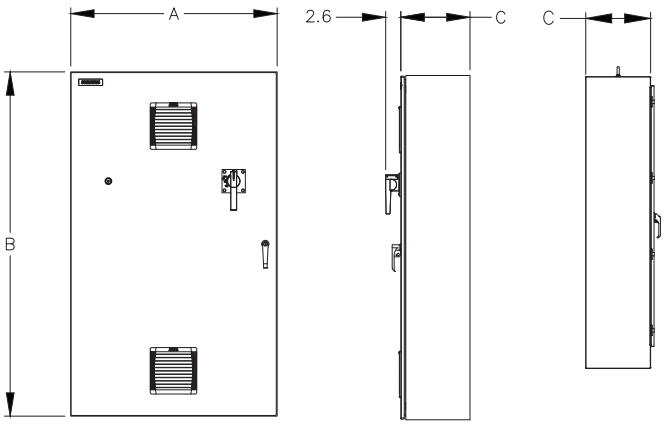


FIGURE 7

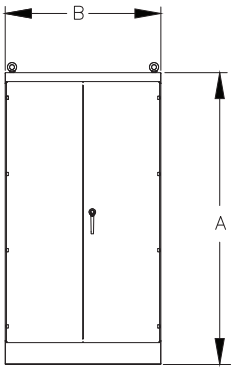
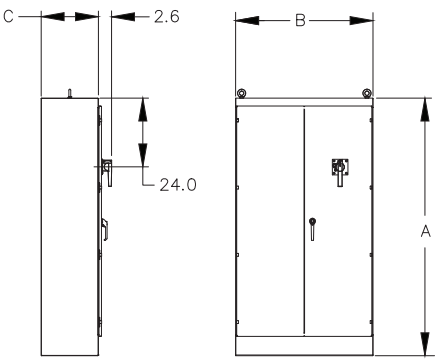


FIGURE 8



3RE47 with 3RW52 & 3RW55 open starters
NEMA 4X stainless steel

Catalog number	Standard enclosure				Oversized enclosure			
	FIG	A	B	C	FIG	A	B	C
Non-Combination Starter								
3RE47143/3RE47243	1	60	36	12	7	72	30	24
3RE47144/3RE47244	1	60	36	12	7	72	30	24
3RE47145/3RE47245	7	71	30	24	7	90	36	20
3RE47146/3RE47246	7	90	36	20	7	90	48	20
3RE47147/3RE47247	7	90	36	20	7	90	48	20
3RE47148/3RE47248	7	90	36	20	7	90	48	20

3RE47 with 3RW52 & 3RW55 open starters
NEMA 1 & 12

Catalog number	Standard enclosure				Oversized enclosure			
	FIG	A	B	C	FIG	A	B	C
Combination Starter								
3RE47143/3RE47243	2	48	36	12	2	60	36	12
3RE47144/3RE47244	2	48	36	12	2	60	36	12
3RE47145/3RE47245	2	60	36	12	8	90	36	24
3RE47146/3RE47246	4	48	36	12	8	90	36	24
3RE47147/3RE47247	4	60	36	12	8	90	36	24
3RE47148/3RE47248	4	60	36	12	8	90	36	24

3RE47 Soft Starters

Dimension Diagrams

FIGURE 2

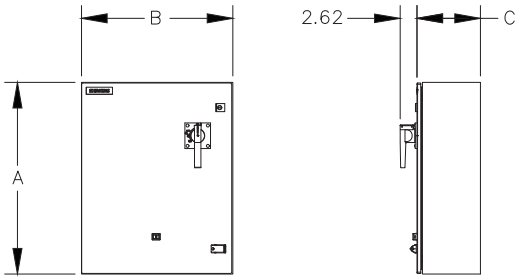


FIGURE 7

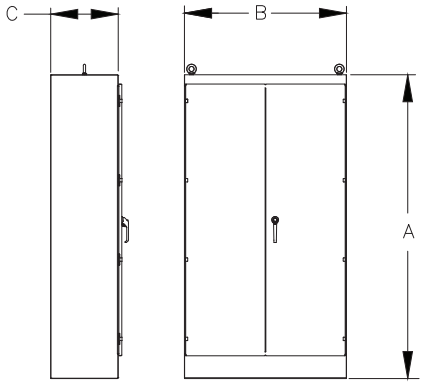


FIGURE 8

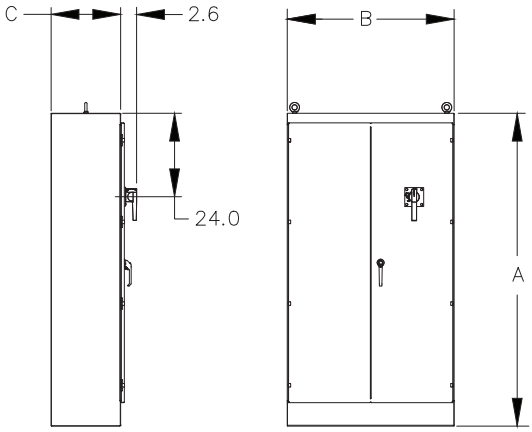
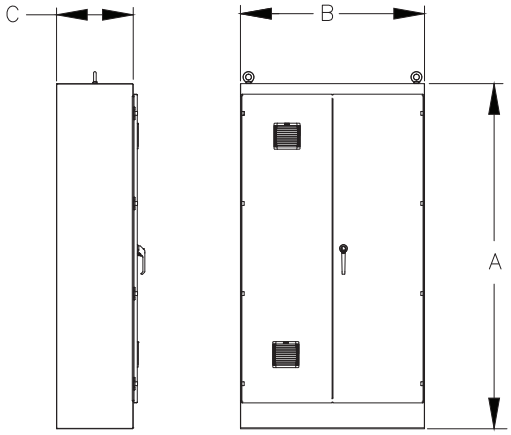


FIGURE 9



3RE47 with 3RW52 & 3RW55 open starters
NEMA 3R & 4

Catalog number	Standard enclosure				Oversized enclosure			
	FIG	A	B	C	FIG	A	B	C
Combination Starter								
3RE47143/3RE47243	2	48	36	12	2	60	36	12
3RE47144/3RE47244	2	48	36	12	2	60	36	12
3RE47145/3RE47245	2	60	36	12	8	90	36	24
3RE47146/3RE47246	8	90	36	24	8	90	48	20
3RE47147/3RE47247	8	90	36	24	8	90	48	20
3RE47148/3RE47248	8	90	36	24	8	90	48	20

3RE47 with 3RW52 & 3RW55 open starters
NEMA 4X stainless steel

Catalog number	Standard enclosure				Oversized enclosure			
	FIG	A	B	C	FIG	A	B	C
Combination Starter								
3RE47143/3RE47243	8	71	30	24	8	90	36	20
3RE47144/3RE47244	8	90	36	20	8	90	48	20
3RE47145/3RE47245	8	90	36	20	8	90	48	20
3RE47146/3RE47246	8	90	36	20	8	90	48	20
3RE47147/3RE47247	8	90	48	20	8	90	72	20
3RE47148/3RE47248	8	90	48	20	8	90	72	20

3RE47 with 3RW55 open starters
NEMA 1 & 12

Catalog number	Standard enclosure				Oversized enclosure			
	FIG	A	B	C	FIG	A	B	C
Non-Combination Starter								
3RE47252	7	90	48	20	7	90	60	20
3RE47253	7	90	48	20	7	90	60	20
3RE47254	7	90	48	20	7	90	60	20
3RE47256	7	90	48	20	7	90	60	20
3RE47258	9	90	48	20	7	90	60	20

3RE47 Soft Starters

Dimension Diagrams

FIGURE 5

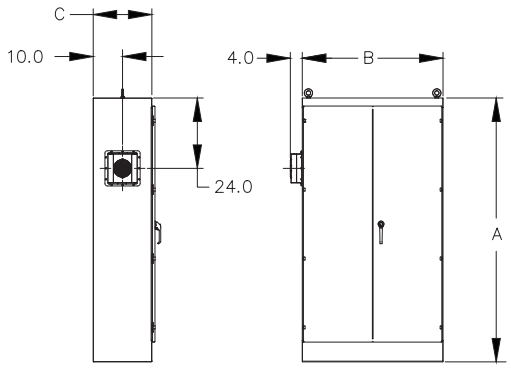


FIGURE 7

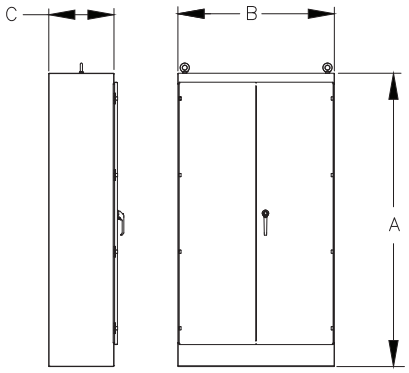


FIGURE 8

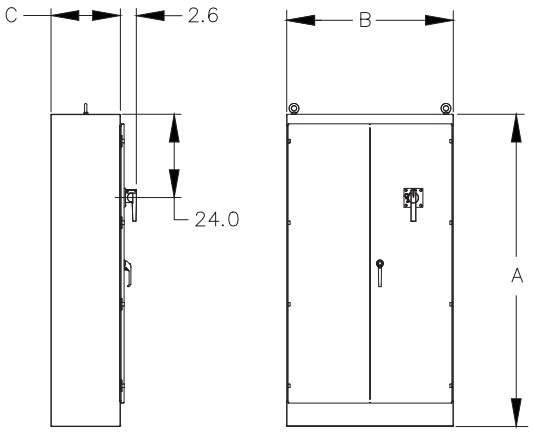
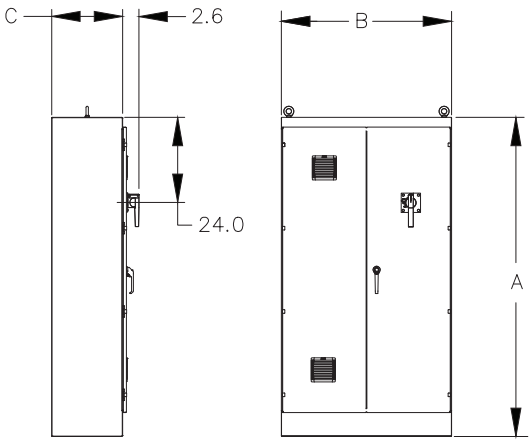


FIGURE 10



3RE47 with 3RW55 open starters
NEMA 3R & 4

Catalog number	Standard enclosure				Oversized enclosure			
	FIG	A	B	C	FIG	A	B	C
Non-Combination Starter								
3RE47252	7	90	48	20	7	90	60	20
3RE47253	7	90	48	20	7	90	60	20
3RE47254	7	90	48	20	7	90	60	20
3RE47256	7	90	48	20	7	90	60	20
3RE47258	5	90	48	20	7	90	60	20

3RE47 with 3RW55 open starters
NEMA 4X stainless steel

Catalog number	Standard enclosure				Oversized enclosure			
	FIG	A	B	C	FIG	A	B	C
Non-Combination Starter								
3RE47252	7	90	48	20	7	90	72	20
3RE47253	7	90	48	20	7	90	72	20
3RE47254	7	90	48	20	7	90	72	20
3RE47256	5	90	48	20	7	90	72	20
3RE47258	5	90	48	20	7	90	72	20

3RE47 with 3RW55 open starters
NEMA 1 & 12

Catalog number	Standard enclosure				Oversized enclosure			
	FIG	A	B	C	FIG	A	B	C
Combination Starter								
3RE47252	8	90	48	20	8	90	60	20
3RE47253	8	90	48	20	8	90	60	20
3RE47254	8	90	48	20	8	90	60	20
3RE47256	8	90	48	20	8	90	60	20
3RE47258	10	90	48	20	8	90	60	20

Dimension Diagrams

FIGURE 6

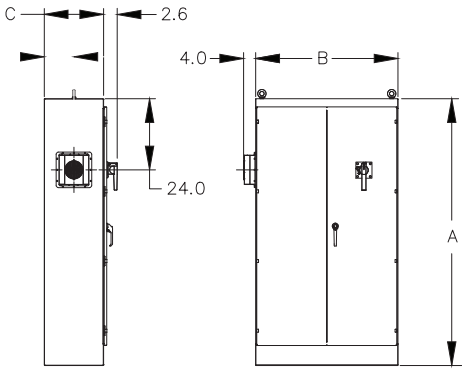
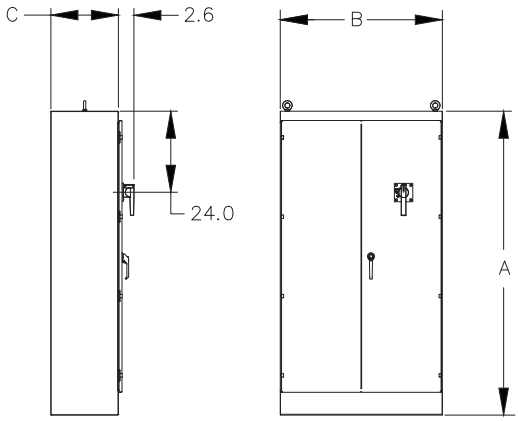


FIGURE 8



3RE47 with 3RW55 open starters
NEMA 3R & 4

Catalog number	Standard enclosure				Oversized enclosure			
	FIG	A	B	C	FIG	A	B	C
Combination Starter								
3RE47252	8	90	48	20	8	90	60	20
3RE47253	8	90	48	20	8	90	60	20
3RE47254	8	90	48	20	8	90	60	20
3RE47256	8	90	48	20	8	90	60	20
3RE47258	6	90	48	20	8	90	60	20

3RE47 with 3RW55 open starters
NEMA 4X stainless steel

Catalog number	Standard enclosure				Oversized enclosure			
	FIG	A	B	C	FIG	A	B	C
Combination Starter								
—	8	90	48	20	8	90	72	20
3RE47253	8	90	48	20	8	90	72	20
3RE47254	6	90	48	20	8	90	72	20
3RE47256	6	90	48	20	8	90	72	20
3RE47258	6	90	48	20	8	90	72	20

SINAMICS G120X

An infrastructure drive for pumps, fans and compressors

Siemens introduces an exciting new addition to the existing SINAMICS product portfolio—the G120X—an "infrastructure" drive up to 700 hp (630kW), which is targeted for pump, fan and compressor applications in the water/wastewater, HVAC, irrigation/agriculture and industrial chiller and refrigeration industries.

Seamless process for higher efficiency

SINAMICS G120X is simple, seamless, cost- and energy-efficient, robust, reliable and fit for digitalization. It integrates easily into existing applications, works with any standard motor (induction, synchronous and synchronous reluctance) and can be configured for cost-optimization and resource-saving operation which ultimately helps reduce total cost of ownership. SINAMICS G120X meets all the latest industry standards with regard to energy efficiency and product safety, and offers enhanced safety with SIL3-rated safety functions and up to 100kA short-circuit current rating according to new UL61800-5-1 design.



Application functions

Pump-specific

- Deragging or blockage protection
- Pipe filling
- Multi-pump control
  - Pump switchover
  - Stop mode
  - Service mode
  - Cascade control mode
- Blockage, leakage and dry-running protection
- Cavitation protection
- Condensation protection
- Frost protection

Fan-specific

- Flying restart
- Automatic restart
- Skip frequency bands
- Fire mode (essential service mode)
- No load, torque and rotation (belt) monitoring with sensor

Increase energy efficiency and system performance

- Eco mode
- Hibernation or sleep mode
- Bypass mode
- Energy/flow calculator
- Support to high efficiency motors (PMSM and SRM)
- Real time clock and programmable timer (3)

Optimize pump and fan operation and increase system availability

- Keep running mode
- PID controller
- Dual ramp
- Multi-speed setpoints

Protection functions

- Phase-loss detection for both supply and motor
- Overvoltage controller
- Undervoltage controller
- Drive overtemperature protection
- Loss of analog input signal monitoring
- External fault and warning monitoring (up to 3)
- Motor overtemperature protection (with and without sensor)
- Motor overload monitoring and protection
- Motor short-circuit and ground fault protection
- Speed and torque monitoring
- Blocking and stalling monitoring and protection
- Detection of missing communication telegrams
- Detection of communication bus interruption

Technical data

Line voltage and output power range	
FSA…FSF	3AC 200V (-20%)…240V (+10%) 1 hp…75 hp (0.75kW…55kW)
FSA…FSG	3AC 380V (-20%)…480V (+10%) 1 hp…400 hp (0.75kW…250kW)
FSH, FSJ	3AC 380V (-15%)…480V (+10%) 400 hp…700 hp (315kW…560kW)
FSD…FSG	3AC 500V (-20%)…690V (+10%) 4 hp…250 hp (3kW…250kW)
FSH, FSJ	3AC 500V (-15%)…690V (+10%) 350 hp…700 hp (315kW…630kW)
Output voltage	3AC 0V….line voltage x 0.97
Input frequency	47 Hz…63 Hz
Output frequency	
FSA…FSG	0 Hz…550 Hz (depending upon the control mode)
FSH, FSJ	0 Hz…150 Hz (depending upon the control mode)
Fundamental power factor (Cos ϕ)	0.96…0.99
Efficiency class	IE2 (Based on power losses according to EN 50598-2 and IEC 61800-9-2)
Efficiency (η)	98%
Motor control	▪ V/Hz control (linear, linear with flux current control/FCC, parabolic and eco mode) ▪ Sensorless less vector control (SLVC)
Supported motor types	▪ Asynchronous (induction) motor ▪ Permanent magnet synchronous motor (PMSM) ▪ Synchronous reluctance motor (SRM)
Degree of protection	IP20/UL Open Type
Operating temperature	-4° F to 113° F (-20° C to 45° C) without derating > 113° F up to 140° F (> 45° C up to 60° C) with derating For PROFINET, EtherNet/IP™ up to 55° C (131° F) with derating
Overload	
Low Overload (LO)/Variable Torque (VT)	110% x I_L for 60s
High Overload (HO)/Constant Torque (CT)	150% x I_H for 60s
Communication	PROFINET, EtherNet/IP™, USS, Modbus RTU, BACnet MS/TP, PROFIBUS DP
Functional safety	Hardware-based SIL3 Safe Torque Off (STO) function with on/off switch
Short-circuit current rating (SCCR)	Up to 100kA according to NEW UL 61800-5-1 design
Control inputs and outputs	
6 Digital Inputs (DI 0 … DI 5)	24V (12–30V) electrically isolated, 4mA current, PNP/NPN switchable
2 Digital (Relay) Outputs (DO 0…DO 1)	Type C, 250V AC, 2A/30V DC, 2A for resistive, inductive or capacitive load
2 Analog Inputs (AI 0…AI 1)	Differential input 0V… 10V or -10V … +10V: typical current drain: 0.1 mA, max. voltage 35V 0/4 mA ... 20 mA: 120 Ω input resistance, voltage < 10V, current < 80 mA
1 Analog Output (AO 0)	Not isolated, switchable between voltage (0V… 10V) and current (0/4 mA ... 20 mA) via parameter setting
1 motor temperature sensor input	PTC, KTY, PT1000, bi-metallic switch with normally closed contact
1 failsafe digital input	STO—electrically isolated
1 internal aux. supply voltage	24V DC, max. 250 mA 10V DC, max. 10 mA
1 external aux. supply voltage	24V DC (20.4 … 28.8V DC), current consumption 0.5A
1 memory card slot	For optional SD memory cards (as a backup storage device for saving of the settings after drive commissioning, and also for a series commissioning of a several identical drives via cloning of the settings)
Additional control inputs and outputs (With optional I/O Extension Module)	
2 Digital Inputs (DI 6…DI 7)	24V (12–30V) electrically isolated, 4mA current, PNP / NPN switchable
4 Digital (Relay) Outputs (DO 2…DO 5)	2x Type A and 2x Type C relay outputs rated 250V AC, 2A / 30V DC, 2A for resistive, inductive or capacitive load
1 Analog Input (AI 2)	Analog current input (0/4 mA … 20 mA) or Temperature sensor input (Pt10000 / LG-Ni10000 / DIN-Ni1000)
1 motor temperature sensor input (AI 3)	Temperature sensor input (Sensor Pt10000 / LG-Ni10000 / DIN-Ni1000)
2 Analog Output (AO 1 … AO 2)	Not isolated, switchable between voltage (0V… 10V) and current (0/4 mA ... 20 mA) via parameter setting
User interface	
Standard	Intelligent Operator Panel (IOP-2)—a high-resolution graphical color keypad
Optional	Smart Access Module (SAM) Part number: 6SL3255-0AA00-5AA0—a WiFi-based web server module and engineering tool for quick setup and diagnostics using a mobile device (PC, smartphone, tablet, etc.)
	Basic Operator Panel (BOP-2)—a basic keypad Blank (no Operator Panel/keypad)

SINAMICS G120X

It's the simple, seamless and easy-to-use drive — right out of the box.



Digitalization

Digitalization and IoT based secured health monitoring	
SINAMICS CONNECT 300 and Analyze MyDrives	SINAMICS CONNECT 300 (Part number: 6SL3255-0AG30-0AA0) is the IoT gateway. It is designed to acquire data through the serial port of the SINAMICS G120X and synchronize the data to MindSphere (cloud-based open IoT operating system of Siemens) using the MindSphere application Analyze MyDrives (AMD). This offers users the opportunity to analyze valuable operating data gathered from the drive and enables the visualization and analysis of status information, providing users with valuable data which can be used as the basis for process optimization and maintenance strategies. For more information visit: www.siemens.com/sinamics-digitalization

Certification

Certification / marking	■ cULus marking according to UL61800-5-1 and CSA C22.2 No. 274 with SCCR up to 100kA ■ **CE** marking according to European Low-Voltage Directive 2014/35/EU EU and IEC/EN 61800-5-1, Machinery directive 2006/42/EC and IEC/EN 61800-5-2, EMC Directive 2014/30/EU and IEC/EN 61800-3, RoHS directive 2011/65/EU and EN 50581 ■ IE2 efficiency level based on power losses according to EN 50598-2 and IEC 61800-9-2 ■ Safe torque off (STO) SIL3 rating according to IEC/EN 61800-5-2 ■ EAC, K, RCM (formerly C-Tick), REACH, RoHS II, SEMI F47

Dimensions and clearance distances FSA...FSJ

Frame size	Dimensions				Max. weight of frame	
	H mm (inch)	W mm (inch)	D mm (inch)	Additional depth with Operator Panel mm (inch)	No filter kg (lbs)[1]	With filter kg (lbs)[1]
FSA	232 (9.1)	73 (2.9)	209 (8.2)	9 (0.4)	3.4 (7.5)	3.6 (8)
FSB	275 (10.8)	100 (3.9)			5.8 (12.8)	6.2 (13.7)
FSC	295 (11.6)	140 (5.5)			7.11 (15.7)	7.7 (17)
FSD	472 (18.6)	200 (7.9)	239 (9.4)		18.8 (41.5)	19.5 (43)
FSE	551 (21.7)	275 (10.8)			26.7 (59)	28.7 (63.3)
FSF	709 (27.9)	305 (12)	360 (14.2)		66.5 (146.6)	71 (156.53)
FSG	999.4 (39.3)	305 (12)			—	120 (264.6)
FSH	1696 (66.8)	548 (21.6)	393 (15.5)	—		162 (357.2)
FSJ	1621 (63.8)	801 (31.5)				250 (551.16)

[1] Refer to SINAMICS G120X operating instructions or rating plate information of a unit to obtain the weight specific to each rating / order number



For additional information on SINAMICS G120X

- SINAMICS G120X Catalog: click to download PDF
- SINAMICS G120X Webpage: www.usa.siemens.com/sinamics-g120x
- For additional technical information including operating instructions please visit SINAMICS G120X Technical Reference site: https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/us/en/ps/25454

SINAMICS G120X — Selection and ordering data

Voltage class 3AC 200...240V, 47...63Hz

Frame size	kW (200V)	hp (240V)	Rated Output Current I_L, A (240V)	Order number
FSA	0.75	1	4.2	6SL3220-0YC10-0UU0
	1.1	1.5	6	6SL3220-0YC12-0UU0
	1.5	2	7.4	6SL3220-0YC14-0UU0
FSB	2	3	10.4	6SL3220-0YC16-0UU0
	3	4	13.6	6SL3220-0YC18-0UU0
	4	5.0	17.5	6SL3220-0YC20-0UU0
FSC	5.5	7.5	22	6SL3220-0YC22-0UU0
	7.5	10	28	6SL3220-0YC24-0UU0
FSD	11	15	42	6SL3220-0YC26-0UU0
	15	20	54	6SL3220-0YC28-0UU0
	18.5	25	68	6SL3220-0YC30-0UU0
FSE	22	30	80	6SL3220-0YC32-0UU0
	30	40	104	6SL3220-0YC34-0UU0
FSF	37	50	130	6SL3220-0YC36-0UU0
	45	60	154	6SL3220-0YC38-0UU0
	55	75	192	6SL3220-0YC40-0UU0

Special coating according to IEC/EN 60721-3-3	
Class 3C2 (Standard)	**2**
Class 3C3*	**3**
User interface	
Blank (No operator panel/keypad)	**1**
BOP-2 (Basic keypad, Class 3C3*)	**2**
IOP-2 (Standard — high-resolution graphical color keypad, Class 3C3*)	**3**
I/O extension module	
without I/O extenstion module	**0**
with I/O extenstion module, Class 3C3*	**1**
EMC class	
No EMI/RFI filter	**U**
Communication interface	
PROFINET, EtherNet/IP™ (Standard)	**F**
USS, Modbus, RTU, BACnet MS/TP	**B**
PROFIBUS DP	**P**

*Special coating or sealing for operation in harsh/corrosive environments

SINAMICS G120X — Selection and ordering data

Voltage class 3AC 380...480V, 47...63Hz

Frame size	kW (400V)	hp (480V)	Rated Output Current I_L, A (480V)	Order number
FSA	0.75	1	2.1	6SL3220-0YE10-_ _0
	1.1	1.5	3	6SL3220-0YE12-_ _0
	1.5	2	3.4	6SL3220-0YE14-_ _0
	2.2	3	4.8	6SL3220-0YE16-_ _0
	3	4	6.2	6SL3220-0YE18-_ _0
FSB	4	5	7.6	6SL3220-0YE20-_ _0
	5.5	7.5	11	6SL3220-0YE22-_ _0
	7.5	10	14	6SL3220-0YE24-_ _0
FSC	11	15	21	6SL3220-0YE26-_ _0
	15	20	27	6SL3220-0YE28-_ _0
FSD	18.5	25	34	6SL3220-0YE30-_ _0
	22	30	40	6SL3220-0YE32-_ _0
	30	40	52	6SL3220-0YE34-_ _0
	37	50	65	6SL3220-0YE36-_ _0
FSE	45	60	77	6SL3220-0YE38-_ _0
	55	75	96	6SL3220-0YE40-_ _0
FSF	75	100	124	6SL3220-0YE42-_ _0
	90	125	156	6SL3220-0YE44-_ _0
	110	150	180	6SL3220-0YE46-_ _0
	132	200	240	6SL3220-0YE48-_ _0
FSG	160	250	302	6SL3220-0YE50-_ _0
	200	300	361	6SL3220-0YE52-_ _0
	250	400	477	6SL3220-0YE54-_ _0
FSH	315	400	477	6SL3220-2YE56-_C_0
	355	450	515	6SL3220-2YE58-_C_0
	400	500	590	6SL3220-2YE60-_C_0
FSJ	450	500	663	6SL3220-2YE62-_C_0
	500	600	724	6SL3220-2YE64-_C_0
	560	700	830	6SL3220-2YE66-_C_0

Special coating according to IEC/EN 60721-3-3	
Class 3C2 (Standard)	**2**
Class 3C3*	**3**
User interface	
Blank (No operator panel/keypad)	**1**
BOP-2 (Basic keypad, Class 3C3*)	**2**
IOP-2 (Standard — high-resolution graphical color keypad, Class 3C3*)	**3**
I/O extension module	
without I/O extenstion module	**0**
with I/O extenstion module, Class 3C3*	**1**
EMC class	
No filter (Standard — without integrated EMI/RFI filter) for FSA to FSF only	**U**
Filter C2 (With integrated EMI/RFI filter Category C2) for FSA to FSG only, see Note 1	**A**
Filter C3 (Standard — with integrated EMI/RFI filter Category C3) for FSG to FSJ only, see Note 1	**C**
Communication interface	
PROFINET, EtherNet/IP™ (Standard)	**F**
USS, Modbus, RTU, BACnet MS/TP	**B**
PROFIBUS DP	**P**

*Special coating or sealing for operation in harsh/corrosive environments

Note 1: For frame sizes FSG, FSH and FSJ, the filter can be deactivated by removing a grounding screw/clip for applications in an ungrounded or a high-resistance grounded or a corner-grounded supply system. Please refer to the SINAMICS G120X Operating Instructions for more information.

SINAMICS G120X — Selection and ordering data

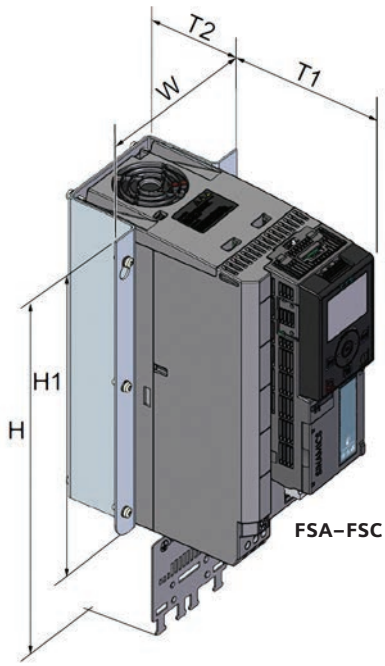
Voltage class 3AC 500...690V, 47...63Hz

Frame size	kW (690V)	hp (600V)	Rated Output Current I_L, A (600V)	Order number
FSD	3	4	5	6SL3220-0YH18-0□□0
	4	5	6.3	6SL3220-0YH20-0□□0
	5.5	7.5	9	6SL3220-0YH22-0□□0
	7.5	10	11	6SL3220-0YH24-0□□0
	11	10	14	6SL3220-0YH26-0□□0
	15	15	19	6SL3220-0YH28-0□□0
	18.5	20	23	6SL3220-0YH30-0□□0
	22	25	27	6SL3220-0YH32-0□□0
	30	30	35	6SL3220-0YH34-0□□0
	37	40	42	6SL3220-0YH36-0□□0
FSE	45	50	52	6SL3220-0YH38-0□□0
	55	60	62	6SL3220-0YH40-0□□0
FSF	75	75	80	6SL3220-0YH42-0□□0
	90	100	100	6SL3220-0YH44-0□□0
	110	125	125	6SL3220-0YH46-0□□0
	132	150	144	6SL3220-0YH48-0□□0
FSG	160	150	171	6SL3220-0YH50-0□C0
	200	200	208	6SL3220-0YH52-0□C0
	250	250	250	6SL3220-0YH54-0□C0
FSH	315	350	345	6SL3220-2YH56-0□C0
	355	400	388	6SL3220-2YH58-0□C0
	400	450	432	6SL3220-2YH60-0□C0
	450	500	487	6SL3220-2YH62-0□C0
FSJ	500	500	546	6SL3220-2YH64-0□C0
	560	600	610	6SL3220-2YH66-0□C0
	630	700	679	6SL3220-2YH68-0□C0

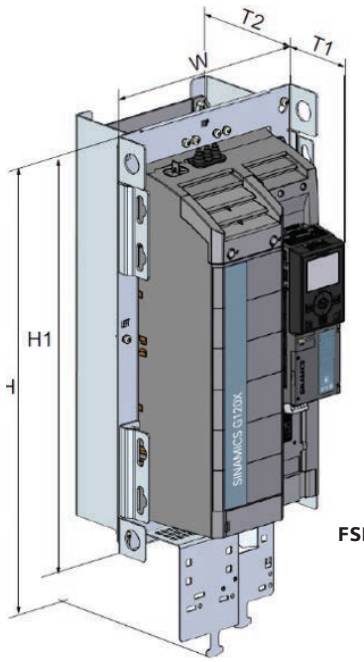
Order number		
Special coating according to IEC/EN 60721-3-3		
Class 3C2 (Standard)	2	
Class 3C3*	3	
User interface		
Blank (No operator panel/keypad)	1	
BOP-2 (Basic keypad, Class 3C3*)	2	
IOP-2 (Standard — high-resolution graphical color keypad, Class 3C3*)	3	
I/O extension module		
without I/O extenstion module	0	
with I/O extenstion module, Class 3C3*	1	
EMC class		
No filter (Standard — without integrated EMI/RFI filter) for FSD to FSF only		U
Filter C2 (With integrated EMI/RFI filter Category C2) for FSD to FSE only		A
Filter C3 (With integrated EMI/RFI filter Category C3) for FSF to FSJ only, standard for FSG to FSJ, see Note 1		C
Communication interface		
PROFINET, EtherNet/IP™ (Standard)		F
USS, Modbus, RTU, BACnet MS/TP		B
PROFIBUS DP		P

*Special coating or sealing for operation in harsh/corrosive environments

Note 1: For frame sizes FSG, FSH and FSJ, the filter can be deactivated by removing a grounding screw/clip for applications in an ungrounded or a high-resistance grounded or a corner-grounded supply system. Please refer to the SINAMICS G120X Operating Instructions for more information.



FSA–FSC with PT kit



FSD–FSG with PT kit

SINAMICS G120X IP20 Push-Through kits

SINAMICS G120X	Push-Through kit (PT)	Overall dimensions of SINAIMCS G120X with PT kit installed				
		Width mm (inch)	Height mm (inch)		Depth mm (inch)	
Frame size	Part number	W	H = with shield plate	H1= without shield plate	T1 = front of PT bracket	T2 = back of PT bracket
FSA	**6SL3261-6GA00-0BA0**	127 (5.0)	324 (12.8)	234 (9.2)	160 (6.3)	57 (2.2)
FSB	**6SL3261-6GB00-0BA0**	154 (6.1)	384 (15.1)	279 (11.0)	153 (6.0)	66 (2.6)
FSC	**6SL3261-6GC00-0BA0**	192 (7.6)	407 (16.0)	295 (11.6)	154 (6.1)	65 (2.6)
FSD	**6SL3261-6GD00-0BA0**	271 (10.7)	647 (25.5)	514 (20.2)	142 (5.6)	98 (3.9)
FSE	**6SL3261-6GE00-0BA0**	360 (14.2)	773 (30.4)	600 (23.6)	145 (5.7)	93 (3.7)
FSF	**6SL3261-6GF00-0BA0**	396 (15.6)	1003 (39.5)	749 (29.5)	185 (7.3)	185 (7.3)
FSG	**6SL3261-6GG00-0BA0**	384 (15.1)	1275 (50.2)	1026 (40.4)	184 (7.3)	188 (7.4)

SINAMICS G120X — options and features

Options

- Special coating (Class 3C3) for operation of a drive in the harsh environments where corrosive gases for example, Hydrogen Sulfide (H_2S), Chlorine (Cl) or Ammonia (NH_3) are often present
- Add-on Push-Through (PT) kit to enable UL Open Type/IP20 drive in to UL Open Type/IP20 push-through drive (up to FSG)
- Input and output reactors
- Output dv/dt filter
- Output Sinusoidal filter
- Passive line harmonic filter
- EMI/RFI filters
- Communication: PROFINET, EtherNet/IP™, USS, Modbus RTU, BACnet MS/TP and PROFIBUS DP
- I/O extension module





contents

Introduction 8/2

Solid-state switching devices

General data 8/3

Solid-state switching devices for resistive loads

Solid-state relays

3RF21 solid-state relays, single-phase, 22.5 mm 8/8
3RF20 solid-state relays, single-phase, 45 mm 8/9
3RF22 solid-state relays, three-phase, 45 mm 8/10

Solid-state contactors

General data 8/11
3RF23 solid-state contactors, single-phase 8/12
3RF24 solid-state contactors, 3-phase 8/14

Solid-state switching devices for switching motors

Solid-state contactors

General data 8/15
3RF34 solid-state contactors, 3-phase 8/16
3RF34 solid-state reversing contactors, 3-phase 8/17

3RF29 Function modules

Assignment of modules 8/18
Converters 8/23
Load monitoring 8/24
Heating current monitoring 8/25
Power controllers 8/26
Power control regulators 8/27

Technical data

Solid-state relays

3RF21 solid-state relays, single-phase, 22.5 mm 8/29
3RF20 solid-state relays, single-phase, 45 mm 8/32
3RF22 solid-state relays, three-phase, 45 mm 8/34

Solid-state contactors

3RF23 solid-state contactors, single-phase 8/36
3RF24 solid-state contactors, three-phase 8/39
3RF34 solid-state contactors, three-phase 8/41
3RF29 Function modules
Converters, load monitors, power controller, heating current monitors 8/46
Power control regulators 8/48
Thermal data 8/49
Dimensions 8/63
Wiring diagrams 8/72

Introduction

Overview


3RF21


3RF20


3RF22


3RF23


3RF24


3RF34 (Motor)


3RF29

		Order No.	Page
SIRIUS solid-state switching devices for switching resistive loads			
Solid-state relays			
22.5 mm solid-state relays, 45 mm solid-state relays	• Widths of 22.5 mm and 45 mm • Compact and space-saving design • "Zero-point switching" version • Mounting onto existing heat sinks	3RF21, 3RF20 3RF22	8/9 8/10 8/43
Solid-state contactors			
Solid-state contactors	• Complete units comprising a solid-state relay and an optimized heat sink, "ready to use" • Compact and space-saving design • Versions for resistive loads "zero-point switching" and inductive loads "instantaneous switching" • Special versions "Low Noise" and "Short-Circuit Resistant"	3RF23 3RF24	8/24 8/46 8/8, 8/12
Function modules	For extending the functionality of the 3RF21 solid-state relays and the 3RF23 solid-state contactors for many different applications:		
Converters	• For converting an analog input signal into an on/off ratio; can also be used on 3RF22 and 3RF24 3-phase switching devices	3RF29 00-0EA18	8/13
Load monitoring	• For load monitoring of one or more loads (partial loads)	3RF29 20-0FA08, 3RF29 .0-0GA..	8/14
Heating current monitoring	• For load monitoring of one or more loads (partial loads); remote teach	3RF29 ..-0JA..	8/14
Power control regulators	• For supplying the current by means of a solid-state switching device depending on a setpoint value. There is a choice of full-wave control and generalized phase control.	3RF29 ..-0KA.	8/14
Power controllers	• For supplying the current by means of a solid-state switching device depending on a setpoint value. Closed-loop control: Full-wave control or generalized phase control	3RF29 .0-0HA..	8/15
SIRIUS Innovations solid-state switching devices for switching motors			
Solid-state contactors			
Solid-state contactors **Solid-state reversing contactors**	• Complete "ready to use" units with an integrated insulated heatsink • Compact and space-saving design • Version for motors, "instantaneous switching"	3RF34	8/16 8/17

Nomenclature Guide

3RF2	0	20	-	1	A	A	0	2
SIRIUS SC	Type 0 = 45 mm Relay 1 = 22.5 mm Relay 2 = 3-phase 45 mm Relay 3 = Contactor 4 = 3-phase Contactor 9 = Function Module	Rating		Terminal Type 1 = Screw 2 = Spring 3 = Ring Tounge	Switching A = Zero Point B = Instantaneous C = Low Noise D = Short Circuit	Control Phases A = 1-phase B = 2-phase C = 3-phase	Coil Type 0 = 24 VDC 2 = 110 - 230 VAC 4 = 4 - 30 VDC 5 = 230 VAC	Power Voltage 2 = 24 - 230 VAC 4 = 230 - 460 VAC 5 = 48 - 600 VAC 6 = 400 - 600 VAC

Note: This is only a guide to decode the model number. All possible combinations of these are not produced.
Character of "3" in position four indicates Sirius Innovations

Overview


3RF21


3RF20


3RF22


3RF23


3RF24


3RF34 (Motor)


3RF29

SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state switching devices

Solid-state switching devices for resistive loads
- Solid-state relays
- Solid-state contactors
- Function modules

Solid-state switching devices for switching motors
- Solid-state contactors
- Solid state reversing contactors

The most reliable solution for any application

Compared to electro mechanical contactors, our SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state switching devices stand out due to their considerably longer service life. Thanks to the high product quality, their switching is extremely precise, reliable and, above all, insusceptible to faults. With its variable connection methods and a wide spread of control voltages, the SIRIUS 3RF2 family is universally applicable. Depending on the individual requirements of the application, our modular switchgear can also be quite easily expanded by the addition of standardized function modules.

Semiconductor relays

SIRIUS SC semiconductor relays are suitable for surface mounting on existing cooling surfaces. Installation is quick and easy, involving just two screws. Depending on the nature of the heat sink, the capacity reaches up to 88 A on resistive loads. The 3RF21 semiconductor relays can be expanded with various function modules to adapt them to individual applications.

The semiconductor relays are available in 2 different widths:
- 3RF21 semiconductor relay with a width of 22.5 mm
- 3RF20 and 3RF22 semiconductor relay with a width of 45 mm

Both variants are only available in the "zero-point switching" version. This standard version is ideally suited for operation with resistive loads.

Selecting semiconductor relays

When selecting semiconductor relays, in addition to information about the power system, the load and the ambient conditions it is also necessary to know details of the planned design. The semiconductor relays can only conform to their specific technical specifications if they are mounted with appropriate care on an adequately dimensioned heat sink. The following procedure is recommended:
- Determine the rated current of the load and the mains voltage
- Select the relay design and choose a semiconductor relay with higher rated current than the load requires
- Determine the thermal resistance of the proposed heat sink
- Check the correct relay size with the aid of the diagram

Solid-state contactors for switching motors

The solid-state contactors for switching motors are intended for frequently switching on and off three-phase current operating mechanisms up to 5 HP and reversing up to 3 HP. The devices are constructed with complete insulation and can be mounted directly to 3RV2 MSPs and SIRIUS overload relays, resulting in a very simple integration into motor feeders.

These three-phase solid-state contactors are equipped with a two-phase control which is particularly suitable for typical motor current circuits without connecting to the neutral conductor.

Important features:
- Insulated enclosure with integrated heat sink
- Integrated mounting foot to snap on a standard mounting rail or for assembly onto a support plate
- Variety of connection methods
- Plug-in control connection
- Display via LEDs

Selecting solid-state contactors

The solid-state contactors are selected on the basis of details of the network, the load and the ambient conditions. As the solid-state contactors are already equipped with an optimally matched heat sink, the selection process is considerably simpler than that for solid-state relays.

The following procedure is recommended:
- Determine the rated current of the load and the mains voltage
- Select a solid-state contactor with the same or higher rated current than the load
- Testing the maximum permissible switching frequency based on the characteristic curves. To do this, the starting current, the starting time and the motor load in the operating phase must be known.
- If the permissible switching frequency is below the desired frequency, it is possible to achieve an increase by overdimensioning the motor.

Benefits
- Devices with integrated heat sink, "ready to use"
- Compact and space-saving design
- Reversing contactors with integrated interlocking

Application

Standards and approvals
- IEC 60947-4-3
- UL 508, CSA for North America[1)]
- CE marking for Europe
- C-Tick approval for Australia

[1)] Please note: For reversing motor applications use overvoltage protection device Type 3TX7462-3L; max. cut-off-voltage 6000 V; min. energy handling capability 100 J.

General data

Type	Solid-state relays			Solid-state contactors		Function modules					
	1-phase		3-phase	1-phase	3-phase	Converter	Load monitoring		Heating current monitoring	Power controllers	Power regulators
	22.5 mm	45 mm	45 mm				Basic	Extended			
Usage											
Simple use of existing solid-state relays	❑	✓	❑	❑	❑	--	--	--	--	--	--
Complete device "Ready to use"	❑	❑	❑	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--
Space-saving	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--
Can be extended with modular function modules	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--
Frequent switching and monitoring of loads and solid-state relays/solid-state contactors	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Monitoring of up to 6 partial loads	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	--	✓	--	--
Monitoring of more than 6 partial loads	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--
Control of the heating power through an analog input	--	--	--	--	--	✓	--	--	--	✓	✓
Power control	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓
Startup											
Easy setting of setpoints with "Teach" button	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	--	✓	✓
"Remote Teach" input for setting setpoints	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	✓	--	--
Mounting											
Mounting onto mounting rails or mounting plates	--	--	--	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--
Can be snapped directly onto a solid-state relay or contactor	--	--	--	--	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
For use with "Coolplate" heat sink	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Cable routing											
Connection of load circuit as for controls	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Connection of load circuit from above	--	✓	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

✓ Function is available

❑ Function is possible

Note: Permissible for use at altitudes of more than 2500 m above sea level with the following derating for 3RF2 Devices:

Site altitude 2500 m above sea level:

- Reduction of rated insulation voltage to 0,93 x U_i
- Reduction of load current to 0,93 x I_e

Site altitude 3000 m above sea level:

- Reduction of rated insulation voltage to 0,88 x U_i
- Reduction of load current to 0,9 x I_e

Site altitude 4000 m above sea level:

- Reduction of rated insulation voltage to 0,79 x U_i
- Reduction of load current to 0,8 x I_e

Site altitude 5000 m above sea level:

- Reduction of rated insulation voltage to 0,75 x U_i
- Reduction of load current to 0,7 x I_e

These ratings apply to a maximum ambient temperature of 40 °C (140 °F).

Benefits

- Considerable space savings thanks to a width of only 22.5 mm
- Variety of connection techniques: screw connection, spring-type connection or ring terminal end, makes for easy terminations
- Flexible for a wide range of applications with function modules for retrofitting
- Possibility of fuseless short-circuit resistant design

Advantages:

- Saves time and costs with easy wiring, simple installation and fast commissioning
- Extremely long life, low maintenance, rugged and reliable
- Space-saving and safe thanks to side-by-side mounting up to an ambient temperature of +60 °C
- Modular design: standardized function modules and heat sinks can be used in conjunction with 22.5 mm style semiconductor relays to satisfy unique application requirements
- Vibration-resistant and shock-resistant spring-loaded terminal connection system provides a superior connection even under tough conditions

Area of application

Applications

Solid-state relays

SIRIUS solid-state relays are suitable for surface mounting on existing cooling surfaces. Installation is quick and easy, involving just two screws. The special technology of the power semiconductor ensures there is excellent thermal contact with the heat sink. Depending on the nature of the heat sink, the capacity reaches up to 88 A on resistive loads.

The solid-state relays are available in three different versions:

- 3RF21 single-phase solid-state relay with a width of 22.5 mm
- 3RF20 single-phase solid-state relay with a width of 45 mm
- 3RF22 three-phase solid-state relay with a width of 45 mm

The 3RF21 and 3RF22 solid-state relays can be expanded with various function modules to adapt them to individual applications.

Solid-state contactors

The complete units consist of a solid-state relay plus optimized heat sink, and are therefore ready to use. They offer defined rated currents to make selection as easy as possible. Depending on the version, current intensities of up to 88 A are achieved. Like all of our solid-state switching devices, one of their particular advantages is their compact and space-saving design.

With their insulated mounting foot they can easily be snapped onto a standard mounting rail, or they can be mounted on carrier plates with fixing screws. This insulation enables them to be used in circuits with protective extra-low voltage (PELV) or safety extra-low voltage (SELV) in building engineering. For other applications, such as for extended personal safety, the heat sink can be grounded through a screw terminal.

The solid-state contactors are available in two different versions:

- 3RF23 single-phase solid-state contactors
- 3RF24 three-phase solid-state contactors

3RF22 three-phase solid-state relay with a width of 45 mm

With its compact design, which stays the same even at currents of up to 55 A, the 3RF22 solid-state relay is the ultimate in space-saving construction, at a width of 45 mm. Installation on cooling surfaces is quick and easy, involving just two screws. The logical connection arrangement, with the power infeed from above and connection of the load from below, ensures tidy installation in the control cabinet.

3RF24 three-phase solid-state contactors

The compact design enables small compact units with currents up to 50 A. All special features of the solid-state relays for saving time and space are effective here too.

Example plastic machine industry:

Thanks to their high switching endurance, SIRIUS SC semiconductor switching devices are ideally suited for use in the control of electroheat. This is because the more precise the temperature regulation process has to be, the higher the switching frequency needs to be. The accurate regulation of electroheat is used for example in many processes in the plastic machine industry:

- Band heaters heat the extrudate to the correct temperature in plastic extruders
- Heat emitters heat plastic blanks to the correct temperature
- Heat drums dry plastic granules
- Heating channels keep molds at the correct temperature in order to manufacture different plastic parts without defects.

The powerful SIRIUS SC semiconductor relays and contactors can be used to control several heating loads at the same time. By using a load monitoring module the individual partial loads can easily be monitored, and in the event of a failure a signal is generated which can be sent to the controller.

Protecting the semiconductor relays and semiconductor contactors with 5 SY supplemental protectors.

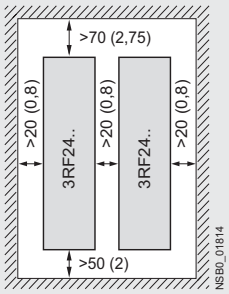
Short-circuit protection and line protection with 5 SY supplemental protectors is easy to achieve with SIRIUS SC semiconductor relays and semiconductor contactors in comparison with designing load feeders with fuses. A special version of the semiconductor contactors can be protected against damage in the case of a short-circuit with 5 SY supplementary protector with type B tripping characteristic. This allows the low-cost and simple design of fuseless load feeders with full protection of the switching device.

Design

There is no typical design of a load feeder with semiconductor relays or semiconductor contactors; instead, the great variety of connection systems and control voltages offers universal application opportunities. SIRIUS SC semiconductor relays and semiconductor contactors can be installed in fuseless or fused feeders, as required.

There are special versions with which it is even possible to achieve short-circuit strength in a fuseless design.

Mounting regulations



Distances for stand-alone installation

General data

Functions

Connection

All SIRIUS SC semiconductor switching devices are characterized by the great variety of connection methods. You can choose between the following connection techniques:

SIGUT connection system (screw)

The SIGUT connection system is the standard among industrial switching devices. Open terminals and a plus-minus screw are just two features of this technology. Two conductors of up to 6 mm^2 [1] can be connected in just one terminal. As a result, loads of up to 50 A can be connected.

Spring-loaded connection system

This innovative technology holds the conductor without screw connection. This means that very high vibration resistance is achieved. Two conductors of up to 2.5 mm^2 [1] can be connected to each terminal. As a result, loads of up to 20 A can be dealt with.

Ring terminal end connection

The ring terminal end connection is equipped with an M5 screw. Ring terminal ends of up to 25 mm^2 can be connected. In this way it is possible to connect conductors with up to 88 A safely. Additional finger safety can be provided with a special cover.

Switching types

In order to guarantee an optimized control method for different loads, the functionality of our semiconductor switching devices can be adapted accordingly.

The "**zero-point switching**" method is ideal for resistive loads, i.e. where the power semiconductor is activated at zero voltage.

For inductive loads, on the other hand, for example in the case of valves, it is better to go with "**instantaneous switching**". By distributing the ON point over the entire sine curve of the mains voltage, disturbances are reduced to a minimum.

A special “low noise” version is available due to a special control, this special version can be used in public networks up to 16A without any additional measures such as interference suppressor filters. As a result, it conforms to limit value curve class B according to EN 60947-4-3 in terms of emitted interference.

Function

Two-phase controlled version

In many three-phase applications there is no need of a three-phase controller. Loads in a delta circuit or wye circuit, which have no connection to the neutral conductor, can be safely switched on and off using only two phases.

Nevertheless, the 3RF22 and 3RF24 three-phase solid-state switching devices provide the possibility of connecting all three phases to the switching device, with the middle phase looped directly through the device. Thanks to the lower power loss compared to a three-phase controlled device it is possible for the mounted accessories to be more compact.

Three-phase controlled version

This version is used in three-phase applications which have to switch all phases on and off for system reasons or in the case of loads in a wye circuit with connection to the neutral conductor.

Performance characteristics

The performance of the semiconductor switching devices are substantially determined by the type of power semiconductors used and the internal design. In the case of the SIRIUS SC semiconductor contactors and semiconductor relays, only thyristors are used instead of less powerful Triacs.

Two of the most important features of thyristors are the blocking voltage and the maximum load integral:

Blocking voltage

Thyristors with a high blocking voltage can also be operated without difficulty in power systems with high interference voltages. Separate protective measures, such as a protective circuit with a varistor, are not necessary in most cases.

With SIRIUS SC, for example, thyristors with 800 V blocking voltage are fitted for operation in power systems up to 230 V. Thyristors with up to 1600 V are used for power systems with higher voltages.

Maximum load integral

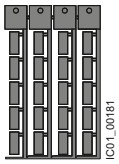
One of the purposes of specifying the maximum load integral (I^2t) is to determine the rating of the short-circuit protection. Only a large power semiconductor with a correspondingly high I^2t value can be given appropriate protection against destruction from a short-circuit by means of a protective device matched to the application. However, SIRIUS SC is also characterized by the optimum matching of the thyristors (I^2t value) with the rated currents. The rated currents specified on the devices in conformance with EN 60947-4-3 were confirmed by extensive testing.

1) For mm^2 to AWG conversion see page 19/21 of Industrial Controls catalog.

Selection and ordering data

Inscription labels for 3RF2 series

Designation	Labeling area (W x H)	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
	mm x mm		d					
Blank labels								
Unit labeling plates for "SIRIUS"[1)]	10 x 7	Titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB10**		100	816 units	41B
	20 x 7	Titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B
Adhesive labels for SIRIUS	19 x 6	Titanium gray	5	**3RT2900-1SB60**		100	3 060 units	41B



3RT2900-1SB20
(1 frame = 20 units)

[1)] PC labeling systems for individual inscription of unit labeling plates are available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

Integration

Notes on integration in the load feeders

The SIRIUS solid-state switching devices are very easy to integrate into the load feeders thanks to their industrial connection method and design.

Particular attention must however be paid to the circumstances of the installation and ambient conditions, as the performance of the solid-state switching devices is largely dependent on these. Depending on the version, certain restrictions must be observed. Detailed information, for example in relation to solid-state contactors about the minimum spacing and to solid-state relays about the choice of heat sink, is given in the technical specifications (see Technical Information LV 1 T or our Mall) and the product data sheets.

Despite the rugged power semiconductors that are used, solid-state switching devices respond more sensitively to short-circuits in the load feeder. Consequently, special precautions have to be taken against destruction, depending on the type of design.

Siemens generally recommends using SITOR semiconductor protection fuses. These fuses also provide protection against destruction in the event of a short-circuit even when the solid-state contactors and solid-state relays are fully utilized.

Alternatively, if there is lower loading, protection can also be provided by standard fuses or miniature circuit breakers. This protection is achieved by overdimensioning the solid-state switching devices accordingly. The technical specifications and the product data sheets contain details both about the solid-state fuse protection itself and about use of the devices with conventional protection equipment.

Semiconductor motor and reversing contactors can be easily combined with the 3RV motor starter protectors and 3RB2 overload relay from the SIRIUS modular system. Thus, fuseless and fuse motor feeders can be designed easily and in a space-saving manner.

The solid-state switching devices for resistive loads are suitable for interference-free operation in industrial networks without further measures. If they are used in public networks, it may be necessary for conducted interference to be reduced by means of filters. This does not include the special solid-state contactors of type 3RF23..-.CA.. "Low Noise". These comply with the class B limit values up to a rated current of 16 A. If other versions are used, and at currents of over 16 A, standard filters can be used in order to comply with the limit values. The decisive factors when it comes to selecting the filters are essentially the current loading and the other parameters (operational voltage, design type, etc.) in the load feeder.

Suitable filters can be ordered from EPCOS AG.

You can find more information on the Internet at:

http://www.epcos.com

Selection and ordering data


3RF21 20-1AA02


3RF21 20-2AA02


3RF21 20-3AA02

Type current [1]	Maximum achievable power for type current and U_e = 115 V	230 V	400 V	Screw connection [2]	Spring-loaded connection [3]	Ring cable connection	Std. Pack Qty	Weight per pack approx.
A	kW	kW	kW	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.		kg
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 24 V to 230 V								
20	2.3	4.6	-	**3RF21 20-1AA□2**	**3RF21 20-2AA□2**	**3RF21 20-3AA□2**	1 unit	0.075
30	3.5	6.9	-	**3RF21 30-1AA□2**	-	-	1 unit	0.075
50	5.8	11.5	-	**3RF21 50-1AA□2**	**3RF21 50-2AA□2**	**3RF21 50-3AA□2**	1 unit	0.075
70	8.1	16.1	-	**3RF21 70-1AA□2**	-	-	1 unit	0.075
90	10.4	20.7	-	**3RF21 90-1AA□2**	**3RF21 90-2AA□2**	**3RF21 90-3AA□2**	1 unit	0.075
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 24 V to 230 V, control DC 4 ... 30 V								
20	2.3	4.6	-	**3RF21 20-1AA42**	**3RF21 20-2AA42**	-	1 unit	0.075
30	3.5	6.9	-	**3RF21 30-1AA42**	-	-	1 unit	0.075
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 460 V								
20	-	4.6	8	**3RF21 20-1AA□4**	**3RF21 20-2AA□4**	**3RF21 20-3AA□4**	1 unit	0.075
30	-	6.9	12	**3RF21 30-1AA□4**	-	-	1 unit	0.075
50	-	11.5	20	**3RF21 50-1AA□4**	**3RF21 50-2AA□4** [4]	**3RF21 50-3AA□4**	1 unit	0.075
70	-	16.1	28	**3RF21 70-1AA□4**	-	-	1 unit	0.075
90	-	20.7	36	**3RF21 90-1AA□4**	**3RF21 90-2AA□4**	**3RF21 90-3AA□4**	1 unit	0.075
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 600 V, control DC 4 ... 30 V								
20	-	4.6	8	**3RF21 20-1AA45**	**3RF21 20-2AA45**	-	1 unit	0.075
30	-	6.9	12	**3RF21 30-1AA45**	-	-	1 unit	0.075
50	-	11.5	20	**3RF21 50-1AA45**	-	-	1 unit	0.075
70	-	16.1	28	**3RF21 70-1AA45**	-	-	1 unit	0.075
90	-	20.7	36	**3RF21 90-1AA45**	-	**3RF21 90-3AA44**	1 unit	0.075
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 600 V, blocking voltage 1600 V								
30	-	-	12	**3RF21 30-1AA□6**	-	-	1 unit	0.075
50	-	-	20	**3RF21 50-1AA□6**	**3RF21 50-2AA□6**	**3RF21 50-3AA□6**	1 unit	0.075
70	-	-	28	**3RF21 70-1AA□6**	-	-	1 unit	0.075
90	-	-	36	**3RF21 90-1AA□6**	**3RF21 90-2AA□6**	**3RF21 90-3AA□6**	1 unit	0.075
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 600 V, control 24 V DC low power								
70	-	-	28	**3RF21 70-1AA05-0KN0**	-	-	1 unit	0.075
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 24 V to 230 V, control 110 V to 230 V								
50	-	-	-	**3RF21 50-1BA22**	-	-	1 unit	0.075
instantaneous switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 460 V, control 24 V DC acc. to EN 61131-2								
20	-	-	-	**3RF21 20-1BA04**	-	-	1 unit	0.075
30	-	-	-	**3RF21 30-1BA04**	-	-	1 unit	0.075
50	-	-	-	**3RF21 50-1BA04**	-	-	1 unit	0.075
70	-	-	-	**3RF21 70-1BA04**	-	-	1 unit	0.075
90	-	-	-	**3RF21 90-1BA04**	-	-	1 unit	0.075
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 600 V, control 24 V DC acc. to EN 61131-2, blocking voltage 1600 V								
50	-	-	-	**3RF21 50-1BA06**	-	-	1 unit	0.075
Low noise [3] - zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 460 V, control 24 V DC acc. to EN 61131-2								
70	-	-	-	**3RF21 70-1CA04**	-	-	1 unit	0.075

Order No. extension for rated control supply voltage U_s			
DC 24 V acc. to EN 61131-2	**0**	**0**	**0**
AC 110 V... 230 V	**2**	**2**	**2**

Other rated control supply voltages on request.

1) The type current provides information about the performance of the semiconductor relay. The actual permitted operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

2) Please note that this version can only be used for a rated current of up to 50 A and a conductor cross section of 10 mm^2.

3) Please note that this version can only be used for a rated current of up to 20 A and a conductor cross section of 2.5 mm^2. See page 19/21 of Industrial controls catalog for mm^2 to AWG conversion chart.

4) 50 A version with 24 AC/DC control - 3RF21 50-2AA14.

Note: See page 19/21 of Industrial Controls catalog for mm^2 to AWG conversion chart.

Fused design with semiconductor protection (similar to type of coordination "2")[1)]

The semiconductor protection for the SIRIUS SC control gear can be used with different protective devices. This allows protection by means of LV HRC fuses of operational class gL/gG or supplementary protectors. The table on page 7/21 lists the maximum permissible fuses for each SIRIUS SC controlgear.

If a fuse is used with a higher rated current than specified, semiconductor protection is no longer guaranteed. However, smaller fuses with a lower rated current for the load can be used without problems.
For protective devices with operational class gL/gG and for SITOR full range fuses 3NE1, the minimum cross-sections for the conductor to be connected must be taken into account.

Selection and ordering data



3RF20 20-1AA02

Type current [1)]	Maximum achievable power for type current and U_e = 115 V	230 V	400 V	Screw connection [2)]	Spring-loaded connection [3)]	Ring cable connection	Std. Pack Qty	Weight per pack approx.
A	kW	kW	kW	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.		kg
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 24 V to 230 V								
20	2.3	4.6	-	**3RF20 20-1AA□2**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
30	3.5	6.9	-	**3RF20 30-1AA□2**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
50	5.8	11.5	-	**3RF20 50-1AA□2**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
70	8.1	16.1	-	**3RF20 70-1AA□2**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
88	10.4	20.7	-	**3RF20 90-1AA□2**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 24 V to 230 V, control DC 4 ... 30 V								
20	-	-	-	-	**3RF21 20-2AA42**	-	1 unit	0.075
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 460 V								
20	-	4.6	8	**3RF20 20-1AA□4**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
30	-	6.9	12	**3RF20 30-1AA□4**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
50	-	11.5	20	**3RF20 50-1AA□4**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
70	-	16.1	28	**3RF20 70-1AA□4**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
88	-	20.7	36	**3RF20 90-1AA□4**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 24 V to 230 V, control DC 4 ... 30 V								
20	-	-	-	**3RF20 20-1AA42**	**3RF21 20-2AA42**	-	1 unit	0.085
30	-	-	-	**3RF20 30-1AA42**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 600 V, control DC 4 ... 30 V								
20	-	4.6	8	**3RF20 20-1AA45**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
50	-	11.5	20	**3RF20 50-1AA45**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
70	-	16.1	28	**3RF20 70-1AA45**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
90	-	20.7	36	**3RF20 90-1AA45**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 600 V, blocking voltage 1600 V								
30	-	-	12	**3RF20 30-1AA□6**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
50	-	-	20	**3RF20 50-1AA□6**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
70	-	-	28	**3RF20 70-1AA□6**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
88	-	-	36	**3RF20 90-1AA□6**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 460 V, control DC 4 ... 30 V switching								
50	-	-	-	**3RF20 50-1AA44**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
Instantaneous switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 460 V, control 24 V DC acc. to EN 61131-2								
30	-	-	-	**3RF20 30-1BA04**	-	-	1 unit	0.085

Order No. extension for rated control supply voltage U_s			
DC 24 V acc. to EN 61131-2	**0**	**0**	**0**
AC 110 V... 230 V	**2**	**2**	**2**

Other rated control supply voltages on request.

1) The type current provides information about the performance of the semiconductor relay. The actual permitted operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

2) Please note that this version can only be used for a rated current of up to 50 A and a conductor cross section of 10mm^2.

3) Screw terminals and spring terminals (control current side).

Note: For mm^2 to AWG conversion chart see Industrial Controls catalog page 19/21.

Solid-State Relays

3RF22 solid-state relays, 3-phase, 45 mm

Selection and ordering data

Selecting solid-state relays

When selecting solid-state relays, in addition to information about the power system, the load and the ambient conditions it is also necessary to know details of the planned design. The solid-state relays can only conform to their specific technical specifications if they are mounted with appropriate care on an adequately dimensioned heat sink. The following procedure is recommended:

- Determine the rated current of the load and the mains voltage
- Select the relay design and choose a solid-state relay with higher rated current than the load
- Determine the thermal resistance of the proposed heat sink
- Check the correct relay size with the aid of the diagrams.



3RF22 30-1AB45

Type current[1]	Rated control supply voltage	Screw terminal[2]	Weight per pack approx.
		Order No.	
A	V		kg
Zero-point switching Rated operational voltage U_e 48 V ... 600 V			
Two-phase controlled			
30	4 ... 30 V DC	**3RF22 30-1AB□5**	0.150
55		**3RF22 55-1AB□5**	0.150
Three-phase controlled			
30	4 ... 30 V DC	**3RF22 30-1AC□5**	0.150
55		**3RF22 55-1AC□5**	0.150
	110 V AC	**3**	
	4 ... 30 V DC	**4**	



3RF22 30-2AB45

Type current[1]	Rated control supply voltage	Spring-loaded terminals[3]	Weight per pack approx.
		Order No.	
A	V		kg
Zero-point switching Rated operational voltage U_e 48 V ... 600 V			
Two-phase controlled			
30	4 ... 30 V DC	**3RF22 30-2AB45**	0.150
55		**3RF22 55-2AB45**	0.150
Three-phase controlled			
30	4 ... 30 V DC	**3RF22 30-2AC45**	0.150
55		**3RF22 55-2AC45**	0.150



3RF22 30-3AB45

Type current[1]	Rated control supply voltage	Ring terminal end connection	Weight per pack approx.
		Order No.	
A	V		kg
Zero-point switching Rated operational voltage U_e 48 V ... 600 V			
Two-phase controlled			
30	4 ... 30 V DC	**3RF22 30-3AB45**	0.150
55		**3RF22 55-3AB45**	0.150
Three-phase controlled			
30	4 ... 30 V DC	**3RF22 30-3AC45**	0.150
55		**3RF22 55-3AC45**	0.150

1) The type current provides information about the performance of the solid-state relay.
The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

2) Please note that the version with an M4 screw terminal can only be used for a rated current of up to approx. 50 A and a conductor cross-section of 10 mm^2.

3) Please note that this version can only be used for a rated current of up to approx. 20 A and a conductor cross-section of 2.5 mm^2.

Overview

Solid-state contactors

The complete units consist of a solid-state relay plus optimized heat sink, and are therefore ready to use. They offer defined rated currents to make selection as easy as possible. Depending on the version, current strengths of up to 88 A are achieved. Like all of our solid-state switching devices, one of their particular advantages is their compact and space-saving design.

With their insulated mounting foot they can easily be snapped onto a standard mounting rail, or they can be mounted on support plates with fixing screws. This insulation enables them to be used in circuits with protective extra-low voltage (PELV) or safety extra-low voltage (SELV) in building management systems. For other applications, such as for extended personal safety, the heat sink can be grounded through a screw terminal.

The solid-state contactors are available in 2 different versions:

- 3RF23 single-phase solid-state contactors,
- 3RF24 three -phase solid-state contactors

Single-phase versions

The 3RF23 solid-state contactors can be expanded with various function modules to adapt them to individual applications.

Version for resistive loads, "zero-point switching"

This standard version is often used for switching space heaters on and off.

Version for inductive loads, "instantaneous switching"

In this version the solid-state contactor is specifically matched to inductive loads. Whether it is a matter of frequent actuation of the valves in a filling plant or starting and stopping small operating mechanisms in packet distribution systems, operation is carried out safely and noiselessly.

Special "Low noise" version

Thanks to a special control circuit, this special version can be used in public networks up to 16 A without any additional measures such as interference suppressor filters. As a result it conforms to limit value curve class B according to EN 60947-4-3 in terms of emitted interference.

Special "Short-circuit-proof" version

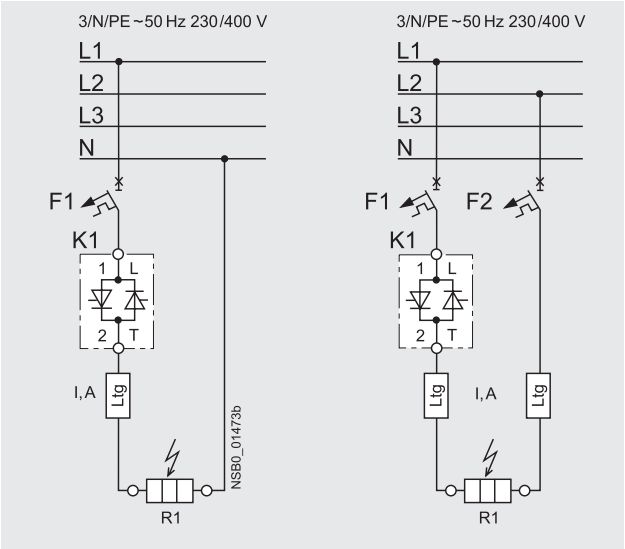
Skillful matching of the power semiconductor with the performance capacity of the solid-state contactor means that "short-circuit strength" can be achieved with a standard miniature circuit breaker. In combination with a B-type MCB or a conventional line protection fuse, the result is a short-circuit resistant feeder.

In order to achieve problem-free short-circuit protection by means of miniature circuit breakers, however, certain boundary conditions must be observed. As the magnitude and duration of the short-circuit current are determined not only by the short-circuit breaking response of the miniature circuit breaker but also the properties of the wiring system, such as the internal resistance of the input to the network and damping by controls and cables, particular attention must also be paid to these parameters. The necessary cable lengths are therefore shown for the main factor, the line resistance, in the table above right.

The following miniature circuit breakers with a type B tripping characteristic and 10 kA or 6 kA breaking capacity protect the 3RF23..-.DA.. solid-state contactors in the event of short-circuits on the load and the specified conductor cross-sections and lengths:

Rated current of the miniature circuit breaker	Example Type[1)]	Max. conductor cross-section	Minimum cable length from contactor to load
6 A	5SY4 106-6, 5SX2 106-6	1 mm^2	5 m
10 A	5SY4 110-6, 5SX2 110-6	1.5 mm^2	8 m
16 A	5SY4 116-6, 5SX2 116-6	1.5 mm^2	12 m
16 A	5SY4 116-6, 5SX2 116-6	2.5 mm^2	20 m
20 A	5SY4 120-6, 5SX2 120-6	2.5 mm^2	20 m
25 A	5SY4 125-6, 5SX2 125-6	2.5 mm^2	26 m

1) The miniature circuit breakers can be used up to a maximum rated voltage of 480 V!



The setup and installation above can also be used for the solid-state relays with a I^2t value of at least 6600 A^{2}s.

Three-phase versions

The three-phase solid-state contactors for resistive loads up to 50 A are available with

- two-phase control (suitable in particular for circuits without connection to the neutral conductor) and
- three-phase control (suitable for star circuits with connection to the neutral conductor or for applications in which the system requires all phases to be switched).

The converter function module can be snapped onto both versions for the simple power control of AC loads by means of analog signals.

- Check the correct contactor size with the aid of the rated current diagram, taking account of the design conditions.

Solid-State Relays

SIRIUS SC semiconductor contactors – single phase selection

Selection and ordering data

Selecting solid-state contactors

The semiconductor contactors are selected on the basis of details of the power system, the load and the ambient conditions. As the semiconductor contactors are already equipped with an optimally matched heat sink, the selection process is considerably simpler than that for semiconductor relays.

The following procedure is recommended:

- Determine the rated current of the load and the mains voltage
- Select a semiconductor contactor with the same or higher rated current than the load
- Check the correct contactor size with the aid of the rated current diagram, taking account of the design conditions


3RF23 10-1AA02


3RF23 30-1AA02


3RF23 40-1AA02


3RF23 50-3AA02


3RF23 70-3AA02


3RF23 90-3AA02

Type current 1) $I_{max.}$	Maximum achievable power for I_{max} and U_e = 115 V	230 V	400 V	Screw connection	Spring-loaded connection	Ring cable connection	Std. Pack Qty	Weight per pack approx.
A	kW	kW	kW	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.		kg
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 24 V to 230 V								
10.5	1.2	2.4	-	**3RF23 10-1AA□2**	**3RF23 10-2AA□2**	**3RF23 10-3AA□2**	1 unit	0.136
20	2.3	4.6	-	**3RF23 20-1AA□2**	**3RF23 20-2AA□2**	**3RF23 20-3AA□2**	1 unit	0.204
30	3.5	6.9	-	**3RF23 30-1AA□2**	-	**3RF23 30-3AA□2**	1 unit	0.354
40	4.6	9.2	-	**3RF23 40-1AA□2**	-	**3RF23 40-3AA□2**	1 unit	0.496
50	6	12	-	**3RF23 50-1AA□2**	-	**3RF23 50-3AA□2**	1 unit	0.496
70	8	16	-	-	-	**3RF23 70-3AA□2**	1 unit	0.944
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 24 V to 230 V, control 24 V DC acc. to EN 61131-2 3)								
50	-	-	-	**3RF20 50-4AA02**	-	-	1 unit	0.085
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 24 V to 230 V, control 24 V DC low power								
20	-	-	-	**3RF23 20-1AA02-0KN0**	-	-	1 unit	0.240
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 460 V								
10.5	-	2.4	4.2	**3RF23 10-1AA□4**	**3RF23 10-2AA□4**	**3RF23 10-3AA□4**	1 unit	0.136
20	-	4.6	8	**3RF23 20-1AA□4**	**3RF23 20-2AA□4**	**3RF23 20-3AA□4**	1 unit	0.204
30	-	6.9	12	**3RF23 30-1AA□4**	-	**3RF23 30-3AA□4**	1 unit	0.354
40	-	9.2	16	**3RF23 40-1AA□4**	-	**3RF23 40-3AA□4**	1 unit	0.496
50	-	12	20	**3RF23 50-1AA□4**	-	**3RF23 50-3AA□4**	1 unit	0.496
70	-	16	28	-	-	**3RF23 70-3AA□4**	1 unit	0.944
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 24 V to 230 V, control 24 V AC/DC								
10.5	-	-	-	**3RF23 10-1AA12**	-	-	1 unit	0.165
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 460 V, control 24 V DC low power								
50	-	-	-	**3RF23 10-1AA04-0KN0**	-	-	1 unit	0.165
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 460 V, control 24 V AC/DC								
10.5	-	-	-	**3RF23 10-1AA14**	-	-	1 unit	0.165
20	-	-	-	**3RF23 20-1AA14**	-	-	1 unit	0.240
30	-	-	-	**3RF23 30-1AA14**	-	-	1 unit	0.400
40	-	-	-	**3RF23 40-1AA14**	-	-	1 unit	0.550
50	-	-	-	**3RF23 50-1AA14**	-	-	1 unit	0.550
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 600 V, control DC 4 ... 30 V								
10.5	-	2.4	4.2	**3RF23 10-1AA45**	-	-	1 unit	0.135
20	-	4.6	8	**3RF23 20-1AA45**	-	-	1 unit	0.204
30	-	6.9	12	**3RF23 30-1AA45**	-	-	1 unit	0.354
30	-	-	-	**3RF23 30-1AA25** 2)	-	-	1 unit	0.354
40	-	9.2	16	**3RF23 40-1AA45**	-	**3RF23 40-3AA45**	1 unit	0.496
50	-	12	20	**3RF23 50-1AA45**	-	-	1 unit	0.496
70	-	16	26	-	-	**3RF23 70-3AA45**	1 unit	0.944
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 460 V, control 4 V ... 30 V DC								
10.5	-	-	-	**3RF23 10-1AA44**	-	-	1 unit	0.165
20	-	-	-	**3RF23 20-1AA44**	-	**3RF23 20-3AA44**	1 unit	0.240
30	-	-	-	**3RF23 30-1AA44**	-	**3RF23 30-3AA44**	1 unit	0.400
50	-	-	-	-	-	**3RF23 50-3AA44**	1 unit	0.400
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 600 V, blocking voltage 1600 V								
10.5	-	-	4.2	**3RF23 10-1AA□6**	**3RF23 10-2AA□6**	**3RF23 10-3AA□6**	1 unit	0.136
20	-	-	8	**3RF23 20-1AA□6**	**3RF23 20-2AA□6**	**3RF23 20-3AA□6**	1 unit	0.204
30	-	-	12	**3RF23 30-1AA□6**	-	**3RF23 30-3AA□6**	1 unit	0.354
40	-	-	16	**3RF23 40-1AA□6**	-	**3RF23 40-3AA□6**	1 unit	0.496
50	-	-	20	**3RF23 50-1AA□6**	-	**3RF23 50-3AA□6**	1 unit	0.496
70	-	-	28	-	-	**3RF23 70-3AA□6**	1 unit	0.944
Order No. extension for rated control supply voltage U_s				**0 2**	**0 2**	**0 2**		
DC 24 V acc. to EN 61131-2								
AC 110 V ... 230 V								

Other rated control supply voltages on request.

1) The type current provides information about the performance of the semiconductor contactor. The actual permitted operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and start-up conditions. Derating acc. to curves from page 7/45, 7/46, 7/47.

2) 110 ... 230 AC control voltage.

Solid-State Contactors

SIRIUS SC semiconductor contactors – single phase selection

Type current 1) $I_{max.}$	Maximum achievable power for I_{max} and U_e = 115 V	230 V	400 V	Screw connection	Spring-loaded connection	Ring cable connection	Std. Pack Qty	Weight per pack approx.
A	kW	kW	kW	Order No.	Order No.	Order No.		kg
Instantaneous switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 24 V to 230 V								
10.5	1.2	2.4	-	**3RF23 10-1BA□2**	-	-	1 unit	0.136
20	2.3	4.6	-	**3RF23 20-1BA□2**	-	-	1 unit	0.204
30	3.5	6.9	-	**3RF23 30-1BA□2**	-	-	1 unit	0.354
40	4.6	9.2	-	**3RF23 40-1BA□2**	-	-	1 unit	0.496
50	6	12	-	**3RF23 50-1BA□2**	-	-	1 unit	0.496
70	8	16	-	**3RF23 70-1BA□2**	-	**3RF23 70-3BA□2**	1 unit	0.944
88	10	20	-	**3RF23 90-1BA□2**	-	-	1 unit	2.600
Instantaneous switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 460 V								
10.5	-	2.4	4.2	**3RF23 10-1BA□4**	-	-	1 unit	0.136
20	-	4.6	8	**3RF23 20-1BA□4**	-	-	1 unit	0.204
30	-	6.9	12	**3RF23 30-1BA□4**	-	-	1 unit	0.354
40	-	9.2	16	**3RF23 40-1BA□4**	-	-	1 unit	0.496
50	-	12	20	**3RF23 50-1BA□4**	-	-	1 unit	0.496
70	-	16	28	**3RF23 70-1BA□4**	-	**3RF23 70-3BA□4**	1 unit	0.944
88	-	20	35	**3RF23 90-1BA□4**	-	-	1 unit	2.600
Zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 600 V, control 110 V to 230 V								
30	-	-	-	**3RF23 30-1AA25**	-	-	1 unit	0.400
Instantaneous switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 600 V, blocking voltage 1600 V								
10.5	-	-	4.2	**3RF23 10-1BA□6**	-	-	1 unit	0.136
20	-	-	8	**3RF23 20-1BA□6**	-	-	1 unit	0.204
30	-	-	12	**3RF23 30-1BA□6**	-	-	1 unit	0.354
40	-	-	16	**3RF23 40-1BA□6**	-	-	1 unit	0.496
50	-	-	20	**3RF23 50-1BA□6**	-	-	1 unit	0.496
70	-	-	28	**3RF23 70-1BA□6**	-	**3RF23 70-3BA□6**	1 unit	0.944
88	-	-	35	**3RF23 90-1BA□6**	-	-	1 unit	2.600
Low noise, zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 24 V to 230 V								
20	2.3	4.6	-	**3RF23 20-1CA□2**	**3RF23 20-2CA□2**	-	1 unit	0.204
30	-	-	-	**3RF23 30-1CA02**	-	-	1 unit	0.204
Low noise, zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 460 V								
20	-	4.6	8	**3RF23 20-1CA□4**	**3RF23 20-2CA□4**	-	1 unit	0.204
Instantaneous switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 460 V, control DC 4 ... 30 V switching								
20	-	-	-	**3RF23 20-1BA44**	-	-	1 unit	0.240
30	-	-	-	**3RF23 30-1BA44**	-	-	1 unit	0.400
50	-	-	-	**3RF23 50-1BA44**	-	-	1 unit	0.550
Short-circuit resistant with B-automatic device, zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 24 V to 230 V								
20	2.3	4.6	-	**3RF23 20-1DA□2**	**3RF23 20-2DA22**	**3RF23 20-3DA□2**	1 unit	0.204
Short-circuit resistant with B-automatic device, zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 460 V								
20	-	4.6	8	**3RF23 20-1DA□4**	**3RF23 20-2DA24**	**3RF23 20-3DA□4**	1 unit	0.204
20	-	-	-	**3RF23 20-1DA44** 2)	-	-	1 unit	0.204
30	-	-	-	**3RF23 30-1DA44** 2)	-	-	1 unit	0.204
Low noise, zero-point switching, rated operational voltage U_e = 48 V to 460 V, control 4 V to 30 V DC								
70	-	-	28	**3RF21 70-1CA04**	-	-	1 unit	0.240
20	-	-	-	**3RF23 20-1CA44**	-	-	1 unit	0.240

Order No. extension for rated control supply voltage U_s

DC 24 V acc. to EN 61131-2	**0**	**0**	**0**
AC 110 V ... 230 V	**2**	**2**	**2**

1) The type current provides information about the performance of the semiconductor contactor. The actual permitted operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and start-up conditions. Derating acc. to curves from page 7/45, 7/46, 7/47.

Other rated control supply voltages on request.

2) 4...30 DC control voltage

	Version	Order No.	Std. Pack Qty	Weight per pack approx.
				kg
	Accessories			
	**Terminal cover** for 3RF21 semiconductor relays and 3RF23 semiconductor contactors with ring terminal end (after simple adaptation, this terminal cover can also be used for screw connection).	**3RF29 00-3PA88**	10 units	0.010

3RF29 00-3PA88

Solid-State Contactors

3RF24 solid-state contactors, 3-phase

Selection and ordering data

Type current[1] I_{max}	Rated control supply voltage U_s	DT	Screw terminals Order No.	List Price $ per PU	Std. Pack Qty	Weight per pack approx.
A	V					kg
Zero-point switching Rated operational voltage U_e 48 V ... 600 V						
Two-phase controlled						
10.5	4 ... 30 DC	A	**3RF24 10-1AB45**		1 unit	0.320
20		B	**3RF24 20-1AB45**		1 unit	0.400
30		B	**3RF24 30-1AB45**		1 unit	0.540
40		B	**3RF24 40-1AB45**		1 unit	0.800
50		B	**3RF24 50-1AB45**		1 unit	1.100
10.5	110 AC	A	**3RF24 10-1AB35**		1 unit	0.320
20		B	**3RF24 20-1AB35**		1 unit	0.400
30		B	**3RF24 30-1AB35**		1 unit	0.540
40		B	**3RF24 40-1AB35**		1 unit	0.800
50		B	**3RF24 50-1AB35**		1 unit	1.100
10.5	230 AC	B	**3RF24 10-1AB55**		1 unit	0.320
20		B	**3RF24 20-1AB55**		1 unit	0.400
30		B	**3RF24 30-1AB55**		1 unit	0.540
40		B	**3RF24 40-1AB55**		1 unit	0.800
50		B	**3RF24 50-1AB55**		1 unit	1.100
Three-phase controlled						
10.5	4 ... 30 DC	B	**3RF24 10-1AC45**		1 unit	0.320
20		B	**3RF24 20-1AC45**		1 unit	0.540
30		A	**3RF24 30-1AC45**		1 unit	0.800
40		B	**3RF24 40-1AC45**		1 unit	1.100
50		B	**3RF24 50-1AC45**		1 unit	1.850
10.5	110 AC	B	**3RF24 10-1AC35**		1 unit	0.320
20		B	**3RF24 20-1AC35**		1 unit	0.540
30		A	**3RF24 30-1AC35**		1 unit	0.800
40		B	**3RF24 40-1AC35**		1 unit	1.100
50		B	**3RF24 50-1AC35**		1 unit	1.850
10.5	230 AC	B	**3RF24 10-1AC55**		1 unit	0.320
20		B	**3RF24 20-1AC55**		1 unit	0.540
30		B	**3RF24 30-1AC55**		1 unit	0.800
40		B	**3RF24 40-1AC55**		1 unit	1.100
50		B	**3RF24 50-1AC55**		1 unit	1.850



3RF24 20-1AB45



3RF24 10-1AC45

			Spring-loaded terminals			
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC						
Two-phase controlled						
10	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2410-2AB45**		1 unit	
20		5	**3RF2420-2AB45**		1 unit	
10	230 AC	5	**3RF2410-2AB55**		1 unit	
20		5	**3RF2420-2AB55**		1 unit	
Three-phase controlled						
10	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2410-2AC45**		1 unit	
20		5	**3RF2420-2AC45**		1 unit	
10	230 AC	5	**3RF2410-2AC55**		1 unit	
20		5	**3RF2420-2AC55**		1 unit	



3RF2410-2AB45

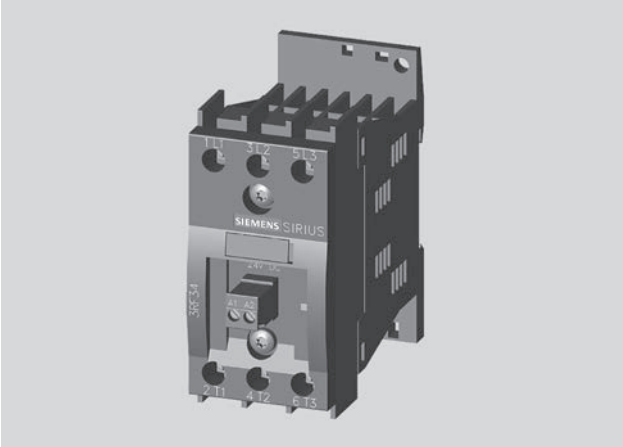
			Ring terminal lug connection			
Zero-point switching · Integrated heat sink, rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC						
Two-phase controlled						
50	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2450-3AB45**		1 unit	
50	230 AC	5	**3RF2450-3AB55**		1 unit	
Three-phase controlled						
50	4 ... 30 DC	5	**3RF2450-3AC45**		1 unit	
50	230 AC	5	**3RF2450-3AC55**		1 unit	

[1] The type current provides information about the performance of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and installation conditions. For derating characteristic curves, see page 6/120, "More information".

For accessories, see page 6/144.

Solid-State Contactors for Switching Motors

Overview



Solid-state contactor for direct-on-line starting

The solid-state contactors for switching motors are intended for frequently switching on and off three-phase current operating mechanisms up to 7.5 kW and reversing up to 3.0 kW. The devices are constructed with complete insulation and can be mounted directly on SIRIUS motor starter protectors, overload relays and current monitoring relays, resulting in a very simple integration into motor feeders.

These three-phase solid-state contactors are equipped with a two-phase control which is particularly suitable for typical motor current circuits without connecting to the neutral conductor.

Important features:

- Insulated enclosure with integrated heat sink
- Integrated mounting foot to snap on a standard mounting rail or for assembly onto a support plate
- Variety of connection methods
- Plug-in control connection
- Display via LEDs
- Wide voltage range for AC control supply voltage

Switching functions

The solid-state contactors for switching motors are “”instantaneous switching” because this method is particularly suited for inductive loads. By distributing the ON point over the entire sine curve of the mains voltage, disturbances are reduced to a minimum

Selecting solid-state contactors

The solid-state contactors are selected on the basis of details of the network, the load and the ambient conditions.

The following procedure is recommended:

- Determine the rated current of the load and the mains voltage
- Select a solid-state contactor with the same or higher rated current than the load
- Testing the maximum permissible switching frequency based on the characteristic curves (see “Technical Information”). To do this, the starting current, the starting time and the motor loaded in the operating phase must be known.
- If the permissible switching frequency is under the desired frequency, it is possible to achieve an increase only by overdimensioning the motor and the solid-state contactor!

Benefits

- Units with integrated heat sink, “ready to use”
- Compact and space-saving design
- Reversing contactors with integrated interlocking

Application

Use in load feeders

There is no typical design of a load feeder with solid-state relays or solid-state contactors; instead, the great variety of connection methods and control voltages offers universal application opportunities. SIRIUS solid-state relays and solid-state contactors can be installed in fuseless or fused feeders, as required.

Standards and approvals

- IEC 60947-4-2
- UL 508, CSA for North America1)
- CE marking for Europe
- C-Tick approval for Australia
- CCC approval for China

1) Please note: Use overvoltage protection device; max. cut-off-voltage 6000 V; min. energy handling capability 100 J.

Solid-State Contactors for Switching Motors

3RF34 solid-state contactors, 3-phase

Selection and ordering data

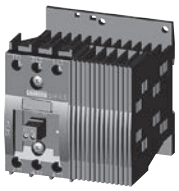
Motor contactors · Instantaneous switching · Two-phase controlled

Rated operational current I_e	Rated HP at supply voltage							Rated control supply voltage U_s	DT	**Screw terminals**	Std. Pack Qty
	Single Phase			Three Phase						**Configurator**	
		200/	230/	200/	230/	460/	575/			Order No.	
A	115V	208V	240V	208V	240V	480V	600V	V			
Rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 480 V AC											
5.2	1/10	1/4	1/4	1/2	3/4	2	2	24 DC acc. to IEC 61131-2	A	**3RF34 05-1BB04**	1 unit
9.2	1/4	1/2	3/4	1 1/2	2	3	5		B	**3RF34 10-1BB04**	1 unit
12.5	1/3	1/2	3/4	2	2	3	5		B	**3RF34 12-1BB04**	1 unit
16	1/3	3/4	1	2	2	5	7		B	**3RF34 16-1BB04**	1 unit
5.2	1/10	1/4	1/4	1/2	3/4	2	2	110 ... 230 AC	B	**3RF34 05-1BB24**	1 unit
9.2	1/4	1/2	3/4	1 1/2	2	3	5		B	**3RF34 10-1BB24**	1 unit
12.5	1/3	1/2	3/4	2	2	3	5		B	**3RF34 12-1BB24**	1 unit
16	1/3	3/4	1	2	2	5	7		B	**3RF34 16-1BB24**	1 unit



3RF34 05-1BB

Rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC, blocking voltage 1600 V											
5.2	1/10	1/4	1/4	1/2	3/4	2	2	24 DC acc. to IEC 61131-2	B	**3RF34 05-1BB06**	1 unit
9.2	1/4	1/2	3/4	1 1/2	2	3	5		B	**3RF34 10-1BB06**	1 unit
12.5	1/3	1/2	3/4	2	2	3	5		B	**3RF34 12-1BB06**	1 unit
16	1/3	3/4	1	2	2	5	7		B	**3RF34 16-1BB06**	1 unit
5.2	1/10	1/4	1/4	1/2	3/4	2	2	110 ... 230 AC	B	**3RF34 05-1BB26**	1 unit
9.2	1/4	1/2	3/4	1 1/2	2	3	5		B	**3RF34 10-1BB26**	1 unit
12.5	1/3	1/2	3/4	2	2	3	5		B	**3RF34 12-1BB26**	1 unit
16	1/3	3/4	1	2	2	5	7		B	**3RF34 16-1BB26**	1 unit



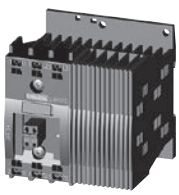
3RF34 10-1BB

Rated operational current I_e	Rated HP at supply voltage							Rated control supply voltage U_s	DT	**Spring-type terminals**	Std. Pack Qty
	Single Phase			Three Phase						**Configurator**	
		200/	230/	200/	230/	460/	575/			Order No.	
A	115V	208V	240V	208V	240V	480V	600V	V			
Rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 480 V AC											
5.2	1/10	1/4	1/4	1/2	3/4	2	2	24 DC acc. to IEC 61131-2	B	**3RF34 05-2BB04**	1 unit
9.2	1/4	1/2	3/4	1 1/2	2	3	5		B	**3RF34 10-2BB04**	1 unit
12.5	1/3	1/2	3/4	2	2	3	5		B	**3RF34 12-2BB04**	1 unit
16	1/3	3/4	1	2	2	5	7		B	**3RF34 16-2BB04**	1 unit
5.2	1/10	1/4	1/4	1/2	3/4	2	2	110 ... 230 AC	B	**3RF34 05-2BB24**	1 unit
9.2	1/4	1/2	3/4	1 1/2	2	3	5		B	**3RF34 10-2BB24**	1 unit
12.5	1/3	1/2	3/4	2	2	3	5		B	**3RF34 12-2BB24**	1 unit
16	1/3	3/4	1	2	2	5	7		B	**3RF34 16-2BB24**	1 unit



3RF34 05-2BB

Rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 600 V AC, blocking voltage 1600 V											
5.2	1/10	1/4	1/4	1/2	3/4	2	2	24 DC acc. to IEC 61131-2	B	**3RF34 05-2BB06**	1 unit
9.2	1/4	1/2	3/4	1 1/2	2	3	5		B	**3RF34 10-2BB06**	1 unit
12.5	1/3	1/2	3/4	2	2	3	5		B	**3RF34 12-2BB06**	1 unit
16	1/3	3/4	1	2	2	5	7		B	**3RF34 16-2BB06**	1 unit
5.2	1/10	1/4	1/4	1/2	3/4	2	2	110 ... 230 AC	B	**3RF34 05-2BB26**	1 unit
9.2	1/4	1/2	3/4	1 1/2	2	3	5		B	**3RF34 10-2BB26**	1 unit
12.5	1/3	1/2	3/4	2	2	3	5		B	**3RF34 12-2BB26**	1 unit
16	1/3	3/4	1	2	2	5	7		B	**3RF34 16-2BB26**	1 unit



3RF34 10-2BB

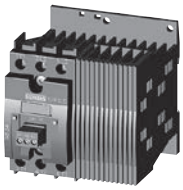
For online configurator see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators.

Solid-State Contactors for Switching Motors

3RF34 solid-state – reversing contactors, 3-phase

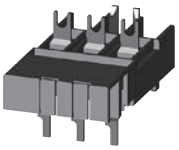
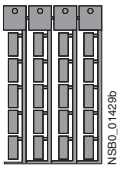
Selection and ordering data

Reversing contactors · Instantaneous switching · Two-phase controlled

	Rated operational current I_e	Rated HP at supply voltage							Rated control supply voltage U_s	DT	Screw terminals / Configurator	Std. Pack Qty
		Single Phase			Three Phase							
	A	115V	200/ 208V	230/ 240V	200/ 208V	230/ 240V	460/ 480V	575/ 600V	V		Order No.	
Rated operational voltage U_e 48 ... 480 V AC												
 3RF34 03-1BD	3.8	1/10	1/4	1/4	1/2	3/4	2	2	24 DC acc. to IEC 61131-2	B	**3RF34 03-1BD04**	1 unit
	5.4	1/6	1/3	1/3	1	1	3	5		B	**3RF34 05-1BD04**	1 unit
	7.4	1/4	1/2	3/4	1 1/2	2	3	5		B	**3RF34 10-1BD04**	1 unit
 3RF34 10-1BD	3.8	1/10	1/4	1/4	1/2	3/4	2	2	110 ... 230 AC	B	**3RF34 03-1BD24**	1 unit
	5.4	1/6	1/3	1/3	1	1	3	5		B	**3RF34 05-1BD24**	1 unit
	7.4	1/4	1/2	3/4	1 1/2	2	3	5		B	**3RF34 10-1BD24**	1 unit

For online configurator see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators.

Accessories

	Version	DT	Order No.	Price per PU	Std. Pack Qty
Link modules for solid-state contactor to motor starter protector					
 3RA29 21-1BA00	**Link module** between solid-state reversing contactor and motor starter protector with screw terminals		**Screw terminals**		
	For 3RV2 motor starter protectors size S00/S0	A	**3RA29 21-1BA00**		1 unit
Link adapters for solid-state contactor to overload relay					
 3RF39 00-0QA88	**Link adapters** for direct mounting of 3RB3 overload relays or 3RR2 current monitoring relays to the solid-state contactor with screw terminals				
	The adapter is snapped onto the enclosure of the 3RF34 contactor and receives the fixing hooks of the 3RB3 overload relays or the 3RR2 current monitoring relays for direct mounting.	A	**3RF39 00-0QA88**		1 unit
Blank labels					
 3SB19 00-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates**[1] for SIRIUS devices				
	20 mm × 7 mm, pastel turquoise	D	**3RT19 00-1SB20**		340 units

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH

3RF29 Function Modules

Selection Tables

Overview

Function modules for SIRIUS 3RF2 solid-state switching devices

A great variety of applications demand an expanded range of functionality. With our function modules, these requirements can be met really easily. The modules are mounted simply by clicking them into place; straight away the necessary connections are made with the solid-state relay or contactor. The plug-in connection to control the solid-state switching devices can simply remain in use.

The following function modules are available:

- Converters
- Load monitoring
- Heating current monitoring
- Power controllers
- Power regulators

With the exception of the converter, the function modules can be used only with single-phase solid-state switching devices.

Recommended assignment of the function modules to the 3RF21 single-phase solid-state relays

Order No.	Accessories					
	Converters	Load monitoring		Heating current monitoring	Power controllers[1]	Power regulators[1]
		Basic	Extended			
Type current = 20 A						
3RF21 20-1A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA13	--	3RF29 20-0KA13	3RF29 20-0HA13
3RF21 20-1A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF21 20-1A.22	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA33	--	--	--
3RF21 20-1A.24	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA36	--	--	--
3RF21 20-1A.42	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA13	--	3RF29 20-0KA13	3RF29 20-0HA13
3RF21 20-1A.45	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF21 20-1B.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF21 20-2A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF21 20-2A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF21 20-2A.22	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF21 20-2A.24	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF21 20-2A.42	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF21 20-2A.45	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF21 20-3A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 20-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA13
3RF21 20-3A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF21 20-3A.22	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA33	--	3RF29 20-0KA13	3RF29 20-0HA13
3RF21 20-3A.24	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA36	--	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
Type current = 30 A						
3RF21 30-1A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA13
3RF21 30-1A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF21 30-1A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF21 30-1A.22	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA33
3RF21 30-1A.24	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF21 30-1A.26	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF21 30-1A.42	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA13
3RF21 30-1A.45	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF21 30-1B.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
Type current = 50 A						
3RF21 50-1A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA13
3RF21 50-1A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF21 50-1A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF21 50-1A.22	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA33
3RF21 50-1A.24	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF21 50-1A.26	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF21 50-1A.45	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF21 50-1B.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF21 50-1B.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF21 50-1B.22	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA33
3RF21 50-2A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF21 50-2A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF21 50-2A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF21 50-2A.14	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF21 50-2A.22	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF21 50-2A.24	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF21 50-2A.26	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF21 50-3A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA13
3RF21 50-3A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF21 50-3A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF21 50-3A.22	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA33
3RF21 50-3A.24	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF21 50-3A.26	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36

1) The use of power controllers/regulators is also possible on zero-point switching versions for full-wave control mode. The generalized phase control mode is recommended only for the combination with instantaneous switching versions.

3RF29 Function Modules

Selection Tables

Order No.	Accessories					
	Converters	Load monitoring		Heating current monitoring	Power controllers[1]	Power regulators[1]
		Basic	Extended			
Type current = 70 A						
3RF21 70-1A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA13
3RF21 70-1A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF21 70-1A.05	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF21 70-1A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF21 70-1A.22	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA33
3RF21 70-1A.24	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF21 70-1A.26	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF21 70-1A.45	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF21 70-1B.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF21 70-1C.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
Type current = 90 A						
3RF21 90-1A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA13
3RF21 90-1A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF21 90-1A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF21 90-1A.22	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA33
3RF21 90-1A.24	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF21 90-1A.26	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF21 90-1A.45	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF21 90-1B.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF21 90-2A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF21 90-2A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF21 90-2A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF21 90-2A.22	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF21 90-2A.24	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF21 90-2A.26	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF21 90-3A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 90-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 90-0HA13
3RF21 90-3A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 90-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 90-0KA16	3RF29 90-0HA16
3RF21 90-3A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 90-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 90-0KA16	3RF29 90-0HA16
3RF21 90-3A.22	--	--	3RF29 90-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 90-0HA33
3RF21 90-3A.24	--	--	3RF29 90-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 90-0HA36
3RF21 90-3A.26	--	--	3RF29 90-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 90-0HA36
3RF21 90-3A.44	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 90-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 90-0KA16	3RF29 90-0HA16

1) The use of power controllers/regulators is also possible on zero-point switching versions for full-wave control mode. The generalized phase control mode is recommended only for the combination with instantaneous switching versions.

Recommended assignment of the function modules to the 3RF22 three-phase solid-state relays

Order No.	Accessories					
	Converters	Load monitoring		Heating current monitoring	Power controllers	Power regulators
		Basic	Extended			
Type current up to 55 A						
3RF22 ..-1A...	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF22 ..-2A...	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF22 ..-3A...	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--

Recommended assignment of the function modules to the 3RF23 single-phase solid-state contactors

Order No.	Accessories					
	Converters	Load monitoring		Heating current monitoring	Power controllers[1]	Power regulators[1]
		Basic	Extended			
Type current I_e = 10.5 A						
3RF23 10-1A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA13	3RF29 16-0JA13	3RF29 20-0KA13	3RF29 20-0HA13
3RF23 10-1A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 10-1A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 10-1A.12	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 20-0GA13	3RF29 16-0JA13	3RF29 20-0KA13	3RF29 20-0HA13
3RF23 10-1A.14	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 10-1A.22	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA33
3RF23 10-1A.24	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA36
3RF23 10-1A.26	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA36
3RF23 10-1A.44	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 10-1A.45	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16

3RF29 Function Modules

Selection Tables

Order No.	Accessories					
	Converters	Load monitoring		Heating current monitoring	Power controllers[1]	Power regulators[1]
		Basic	Extended			
Type current I_e = 10.5 A						
3RF23 10-1B.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA13	3RF29 16-0JA13	3RF29 20-0KA13	3RF29 20-0HA13
3RF23 10-1B.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 10-1B.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 10-1B.22	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA33
3RF23 10-1B.24	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA36
3RF23 10-1B.26	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA36
3RF23 10-2A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF23 10-2A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF23 10-2A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF23 10-2A.22	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF23 10-2A.24	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF23 10-2A.26	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF23 10-3A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 20-0GA13	3RF29 16-0JA13	3RF29 20-0KA13	3RF29 20-0HA13
3RF23 10-3A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 10-3A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 10-3A.22	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA33
3RF23 10-3A.24	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA36
3RF23 10-3A.26	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA36
Type current I_e = 20 A						
3RF23 20-1A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA13	--	3RF29 20-0KA13	3RF29 20-0HA13
3RF23 20-1A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 20-1A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 20-1A.14	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 20-0GA16	--	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 20-1A.22	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA33
3RF23 20-1A.24	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA36
3RF23 20-1A.26	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA36
3RF23 20-1A.44	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 20-1A.45	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 20-1B.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA13	--	3RF29 20-0KA13	3RF29 20-0HA13
3RF23 20-1B.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 20-1B.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 20-1B.22	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA33
3RF23 20-1B.24	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA36
3RF23 20-1B.26	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA36
3RF23 20-1B.44	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 20-1C.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA13	--	3RF29 20-0KA13	3RF29 20-0HA13
3RF23 20-1C.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 20-1C.22	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA33
3RF23 20-1C.24	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA36
3RF23 20-1C.44	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 20-1D.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA13	--	3RF29 20-0KA13	3RF29 20-0HA13
3RF23 20-1D.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 20-1D.22	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA33
3RF23 20-1D.24	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA36
3RF23 20-1D.44	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 20-2A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF23 20-2A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF23 20-2A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF23 20-2A.22	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF23 20-2A.24	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF23 20-2A.26	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF23 20-2C.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF23 20-2C.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF23 20-2C.22	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF23 20-2C.24	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF23 20-2D.22	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF23 20-2D.24	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF23 20-3A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 20-0GA13	--	3RF29 20-0KA13	3RF29 20-0HA13
3RF23 20-3A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 20-3A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 20-3A.22	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA33
3RF23 20-3A.24	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA36
3RF23 20-3A.26	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA36
3RF23 20-3A.44	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16

1) The use of power controllers/regulators is also possible on zero-point switching versions for full-wave control mode. The generalized phase control mode is recommended only for the combination with instantaneous switching versions.

3RF29 Function Modules

Selection Tables

Order No.	Accessories					
	Converters	Load monitoring		Heating current monitoring	Power controllers[1]	Power regulators[1]
		Basic	Extended			
Type current I_e = 20 A						
3RF23 20-3D.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 20-0GA13	--	3RF29 20-0KA13	3RF29 20-0HA13
3RF23 20-3D.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 20-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 20-0KA16	3RF29 20-0HA16
3RF23 20-3D.22	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA33
3RF23 20-3D.24	--	--	3RF29 20-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 20-0HA36
Type current I_e = 30 A						
3RF23 30-1A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA13
3RF23 30-1A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 30-1A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 30-1A.14	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 30-1A.22	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA33
3RF23 30-1A.24	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 30-1A.25	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 30-1A.26	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 30-1A.44	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 30-1A.45	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 30-1B.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA13
3RF23 30-1B.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 30-1B.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 30-1B.22	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA33
3RF23 30-1B.24	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 30-1B.26	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 30-1B.44	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 30-1C.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 20-0FA08	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA13
3RF23 30-1D.44	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 30-3A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA13
3RF23 30-3A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 30-3A.066	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 30-3A.22	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA33
3RF23 30-3A.24	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 30-3A.26	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 30-3A.44	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	3RF29 32-0JA16	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
Type current I_e = 40 A						
3RF23 40-1A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA13
3RF23 40-1A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 40-1A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 40-1A.14	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 40-1A.22	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA33
3RF23 40-1A.24	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 40-1A.26	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 40-1A.45	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 40-1B.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA13
3RF23 40-1B.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 40-1B.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 40-1B.22	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA33
3RF23 40-1B.24	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 40-1B.26	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 40-3A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA13
3RF23 40-3A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 40-3A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 40-3A.22	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA33
3RF23 40-3A.24	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 40-3A.26	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 40-3A.45	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
Type current I_e = 50 A						
3RF23 50-1A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA13
3RF23 50-1A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 50-1A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 50-1A.14	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 50-1A.22	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA33
3RF23 50-1A.24	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 50-1A.26	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 50-1A.45	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16

1) The use of power controllers/regulators is also possible on zero-point switching versions for full-wave control mode. The generalized phase control mode is recommended only for the combination with instantaneous switching versions.

3RF29 Function Modules

Selection Tables

Order No.	Accessories					
	Converters	Load monitoring		Heating current monitoring	Power controllers[1]	Power regulators[1]
		Basic	Extended			
Type current I_e = 50 A						
3RF23 50-1B.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA13
3RF23 50-1B.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 50-1B.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 50-1B.22	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA33
3RF23 50-1B.24	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 50-1B.26	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 50-1B.44	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 50-3A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA13
3RF23 50-3A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 50-3A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 50-3A.22	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA33
3RF23 50-3A.24	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 50-3A.26	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 50-3A.44	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
Type current I_e = 70 A						
3RF23 70-1B.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA13
3RF23 70-1B.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 70-1B.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 70-1B.22	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA33
3RF23 70-1B.24	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 70-1B.26	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 70-3A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 90-0GA13	--		3RF29 90-0HA13
3RF23 70-3A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 90-0GA16	--	3RF29 90-0KA16	3RF29 90-0HA16
3RF23 70-3A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 90-0GA16	--	3RF29 90-0KA16	3RF29 90-0HA16
3RF23 70-3A.22	--	--	3RF29 90-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 90-0HA33
3RF23 70-3A.24	--	--	3RF29 90-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 90-0HA36
3RF23 70-3A.26	--	--	3RF29 90-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 90-0HA36
3RF23 70-3A.45	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 90-0GA16	--	3RF29 90-0KA16	3RF29 90-0HA16
3RF23 70-3B.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 90-0GA13	--		3RF29 90-0HA13
3RF23 70-3B.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 90-0GA16	--	3RF29 90-0KA16	3RF29 90-0HA16
3RF23 70-3B.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 90-0GA16	--	3RF29 90-0KA16	3RF29 90-0HA16
3RF23 70-3B.22	--	--	3RF29 90-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 90-0HA33
3RF23 70-3B.24	--	--	3RF29 90-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 90-0HA36
3RF23 70-3B.26	--	--	3RF29 90-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 90-0HA36
Type current I_e = 90 A						
3RF23 90-1B.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA13
3RF23 90-1B.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 90-1B.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 50-0GA16	--	3RF29 50-0KA16	3RF29 50-0HA16
3RF23 90-1B.22	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA33
3RF23 90-1B.24	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 90-1B.26	--	--	3RF29 50-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 50-0HA36
3RF23 90-3A.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 90-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 90-0HA13
3RF23 90-3A.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 90-0GA16	--	3RF29 90-0KA16	3RF29 90-0HA16
3RF23 90-3A.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 90-0GA16	--	3RF29 90-0KA16	3RF29 90-0HA16
3RF23 90-3A.22	--	--	3RF29 90-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 90-0HA33
3RF23 90-3A.24	--	--	3RF29 90-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 90-0HA36
3RF23 90-3A.26	--	--	3RF29 90-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 90-0HA36
3RF23 90-3A.45	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 90-0GA16	--	3RF29 90-0KA16	3RF29 90-0HA16
3RF23 90-3B.02	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 90-0GA13	--	--	3RF29 90-0HA13
3RF23 90-3B.04	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 90-0GA16	--	3RF29 90-0KA16	3RF29 90-0HA16
3RF23 90-3B.06	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	3RF29 90-0GA16	--	3RF29 90-0KA16	3RF29 90-0HA16
3RF23 90-3B.22	--	--	3RF29 90-0GA33	--	--	3RF29 90-0HA33
3RF23 90-3B.24	--	--	3RF29 90-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 90-0HA36
3RF23 90-3B.26	--	--	3RF29 90-0GA36	--	--	3RF29 90-0HA36

1) The use of power controllers/regulators is also possible on zero-point switching versions for full-wave control mode. The generalized phase control mode is recommended only for the combination with instantaneous switching versions.

Recommended assignment of the function modules to the 3RF24 three-phase solid-state contactors

Order No.	Accessories					
	Converters	Load monitoring		Heating current monitoring	Power controllers	Power regulators
		Basic	Extended			
Type current up to 50 A						
3RF24 ..-1..4.	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF24 ..-2..4.	--	--	--	--	--	--
3RF24 ..-3..4.	3RF29 00-0EA18	--	--	--	--	--
3RF24 ..-...5.	--	--	--	--	--	--

Overview

Converter for SIRIUS SC semiconductor switching devices

This module is used to convert analog drive signals, such as those output from many temperature controllers, for example, into a pulse-width-modulated digital signal. The connected semiconductor contactors and relays can therefore regulate the output of a load as a percentage.

Area of application

The device is used for conversion from an analog input signal to an on/off ratio. The function module can only be used in conjunction with a 3RF21 semiconductor relay or a 3RF23 semiconductor contactor.

Design

Mounting

Simply snapping onto the 3RF21 semiconductor relays or 3RF23 semiconductor contactors establishes the connections to the semiconductor switching devices. The connector on the semiconductor switching devices from the control circuit can be used on the converter without rewiring.

Functions

The analog value from a temperature controller is present at the 0–10 V terminals. This controls the on-to-off period, as a function of voltage. The period duration is predefined at one second. Conversion of the analog voltage is linear in the voltage range from 0.1 to 9.9 V. At voltages below 0.1 V the connected switching device is not activated, while at voltages above 9.9 V the connected switching device is always activated.

Technical specifications

Control input for converter and load monitoring

Type		3RF29 00-0EA18	3RF29 ..-0HA.
Analog input	V	0 ... 10	0 ... 10
Permissible range	V	-1 ... 11	-1 ... 11
Input resistance	kΩ	100	8
Period duration	s	1	1

Selection and ordering data

	Rated operational current I_e	Rated operational voltage U_e	**Rated control supply voltage U_s AC/DC 24 V**	Std. Pack Qty.	Weight per pack approx.
	A	V	Order No.		kg
	—	—	**3RF29 00-0EA18**	1 unit	0.025

3RF29 00-0EA18

Function Modules

Load monitoring

Overview

Load monitoring for SIRIUS SC semiconductor switching devices

With the addition of the load monitoring module many faults can be quickly detected by monitoring a load circuit connected to the semiconductor switching device. Examples include the failure of load elements (up to 6 in the basic version or up to 12 in the extended version), alloyed power semiconductors, a lack of voltage or a break in a load circuit. A fault is indicated by one or more LEDs and reported to the controller via a PLC-compatible output.

The operating principle is based on monitoring of the current. This figure is continuously compared with the reference value stored once during commissioning by the simple press of a button. In order to detect the failure of one of several loads, the current decrease must be 1/6 (in the basic version) or 1/12 (in the extended version) of the reference value. In the event of a fault, a contact (NC) is actuated and one or more LEDs indicate the fault.

Area of application

The device is used for monitoring one or more loads (partial loads). The function module can only be used in conjunction with a 3RF21 semiconductor relay or a 3RF23 semiconductor contactor. The devices with spring-loaded connections in the load circuit are not suitable for use with load monitoring modules.

Design

Mounting

Simply snapping the load monitoring module onto the 3RF21 semiconductor relays or 3RF23 semiconductor contactors establishes the control connections to the semiconductor switching devices. Because of the special design, the straight-through transformer of the load monitoring module covers the lower main power connection. The cable to the load is simply pushed through and secured with the terminal screw.

Functions

The function module is activated when an "ON" signal is applied (IN terminal). The module constantly monitors the current level and compares this with the setpoint value.

Start-up

Pressing the "Teach" button switches the device on; the current through the semiconductor switching device is measured and is stored as the setpoint. During this process the two lower (red[1]) LEDs flash alternately; simultaneous maintained light from the 3 (red[1]) LEDs indicates the conclusion of the teaching process.

The "Teach" button can also be used to switch on the connected semiconductor switching device briefly for test purposes. In this case the "ON" LED is switched on.

Partial load faults, "basic" load monitoring

If a decrease of at least 1/6 of the stored setpoint value is detected, a fault is signaled. The fault is indicated via a "Fault" LED and by activation of the fault signaling output.

	OK	Fault		
LEDs		Partial load failure/ load short-circuit	Thyristor defect	Mains failure/ fuse rupture
ON/OFF	✔	✔	-	✔
Current flowing	✔	✔	✔	-
Group fault	-	✔	✔	✔

✔ Function is available
- Function not available

Partial load faults, "extended" load monitoring

Depending on the setting of the "response time" potentiometer, a decrease of at least 1/12 of the stored setpoint value after a response time of between 100 ms and 3 s is signaled as a fault. The fault is indicated via a "Load" LED and by activation of the fault signaling output.

The potentiometer can also be used to determine the response behavior of the fault signaling output. When delay values are set in the left-hand half, the fault signal is stored. This can only be reset by switching on and off by means of the control supply voltage.

When settings are made on the right-hand side, the fault output is automatically reset after the deviation has been corrected.

Voltage compensation, "extended" load monitoring

In addition to the current, the load voltage is also monitored. This makes it possible to compensate for influences on the current strength resulting from voltage fluctuations.

Thyristor fault

If a current greater than the residual current of the switching device is measured in the deenergized state, the device triggers a thyristor fault after the set time delay. This means that the fault output is activated and the "Fault" ("Thyristor"[1]) LED lights up.

Supply fault

If no current is measured in the energized state, the device triggers a supply fault after the set time delay. This means that the fault output is activated and the "Fault" ("Supply"[1]) LED lights up.

1) "Extended" load monitoring

Selection and ordering data

Rated operational current I_e A	Rated operational voltage U_e V	**Rated control supply voltage U_s AC 110 V** Order No.	**Rated control supply voltage U_s AC/DC 24 V** Order No.	Std. Pack Qty	Weight per pack approx. kg	**Rated control supply voltage U_s DC 24 V** Order No.	Std. Pack Qty	Weight per pack approx. kg
Basic load monitoring								
6	-	-	-			**3RF29 06-0FA08**[1]	1 unit	0.050
20	-	-	-			**3RF29 20-0FA08**		
Extended load monitoring								
20	110 ... 230	**3RF29 20-0GA33**	**3RF29 20-0GA13**	1 unit	0.120	-		
20	400 ... 600	**3RF29 20-0GA36**	**3RF29 20-0GA16**	1 unit	0.120	-		
50	110 ... 230	**3RF29 50-0GA33**	**3RF29 50-0GA13**	1 unit	0.120	-		
50	400 ... 600	**3RF29 50-0GA36**	**3RF29 50-0GA16**	1 unit	0.120	-		
90	110 ... 230	**3RF29 90-0GA33**	**3RF29 90-0GA13**	1 unit	0.120	-		
90	400 ... 600	**3RF29 90-0GA36**	**3RF29 90-0GA16**	1 unit	0.120	-		

1) To order with mounted 3RF29 00-0RA88 cover, add -0KH0 to part number.

3RF29 Function Modules

Heating current monitoring

Overview

Heating current monitoring for 3RF2 single-phase solid-state switching devices

Many faults can be quickly detected by monitoring a load circuit connected to the solid-state switching device, as made possible with this module. Examples include the failure of up to 6 load elements, alloyed power semiconductors, a lack of voltage or a break in a load circuit. A fault is indicated by LEDs and reported to the controller by way of a relay output (NC contact).

The principle of operation is based on permanent monitoring of the current strength. This figure is continuously compared with the reference value stored once during start-up. In order to detect the failure of one of several loads, the current difference must be 1/6 of the reference value. In the event of a fault, an output is actuated and the LEDs indicate the fault.

The heating current monitoring has a teach input and therefore differs from the load monitoring. This remote teaching function enables simple adjustment to changing loads without manual intervention.

Special versions: deviations from the standard version

3RF29 ..-0JA1.-1KK0

If the current is below 50 % of the lower teach current during the teach routine, the device will go into "Standby" mode; the LOAD LED will flicker. The device thus detects a non-connected load, e. g. channels not required for tool heaters, and does not signal a fault. This mode can be reset by re-teaching.

Application

The device is used for monitoring one or more loads (partial loads). The function module can only be used in conjunction with a 3RF21 solid-state relay or a 3RF23 solid-state contactor. The devices with spring-loaded connections in the load circuit are not suitable.

Selection and ordering data

Rated operational current I_e	Rated operational voltage U_e	Order No.	Std. Pack Qty	Weight per pack approx.
A	V			kg
Heating current monitoring[1]				
Rated control supply voltage 24 V AC/DC				
16	110 … 230	**3RF29 16-0JA13**	1 unit	0.175
16	110 … 230	**3RF29 16-0JA13-1KK0**	1 unit	0.175
16	400 … 600	**3RF29 16-0JA16-1KK0**	1 unit	0.175
32	110 … 230	**3RF29 32-0JA13-1KK0**	1 unit	0.175
32	400 … 600	**3RF29 32-0JA16**	1 unit	0.175
32	400 … 600	**3RF29 32-0JA16-1KK0**	1 unit	0.175



1) Supplied without control connector. The control connector can be purchased from Phoenix Contact by quoting Order No. 1982 790 (2.5 HC/6-ST-5.08).

Version	Order No.	Std. Pack Qty	Weight per pack approx.
			kg
Optional accessories			
Sealable covers for function modules (not for converters)	**3RF29 00-0RA88**	10 units	0.001



3RF29 00-0RA88

*** You can order this quantity or a multiple thereof.**

3RF29 Function Modules

Power controllers

Overview

Power controllers for 3RF2 single-phase solid-state switching devices

The power controller is a function module for the autonomous power control of complex heating systems and inductive loads.

The following functions have been integrated:

- Power controller for adjusting the power of the connected load. Here, the setpoint value is set with a rotary knob on the module as a percentage with reference to the 100 % power stored as a setpoint value.
- Inrush current limitation: With the aid of an adjustable voltage ramp, the inrush current is limited by means of phase control. This is useful above all with loads such as lamps or infrared lamps which have an inrush transient current.
- Load circuit monitoring for detecting load failure, partial load faults, alloyed power semiconductors, lack of voltage or a break in the load circuit.

Special versions: deviations from the standard version

3RF29 04-0KA13-0KC0

During the teaching process the connected solid-state relay or contactor is not activated; i. e. no current flow takes place. No current reference value is stored. No part-load monitoring!

3RF29 ..-0KA1.-0KT0

No part-load monitoring!

Application

The power controller can be used for:

- Complex heating systems
- Inductive loads
- Loads with temperature-dependent resistor
- Loads with ageing after long-time service
- Simple indirect control of temperature

The power controller can be used on the instantaneously switching 3RF21 and 3RF23 solid-state switching devices (single-phase). If only the full-wave operating mode is used, the power controller can also be used on the "zero-point switching" solid-state relays and contactors.

Power control

The power controller adjusts the power in the connected load by means of a solid-state switching device depending on the setpoint selection. It does not compensate for changes in the mains voltage or load resistance. The setpoint value can be predefined externally as a 0 to 10 V signal or internally by means of a potentiometer. Depending on the setting of the potentiometer (t_R), the control is carried out according to the principle of full-wave control or generalized phase control.

Full-wave control

In this operating mode the output is adjusted to the required setpoint value changing the on-to-off period. The period duration is predefined at one second.

Generalized phase control

In this operating mode the output is adjusted to the required setpoint value by changing the current flow angle. In order to observe the limit values of the conducted interference voltage for industrial networks, the load circuit must include a reactor with a rating of at least 200 µH.

Selection and ordering data

	Rated operational current I_e	Rated operational voltage U_e	Order No.	Std. Pack Qty	Weight per pack approx.
	A	V			kg
Power controllers					
	Rated control supply voltage 24 V AC/DC				
	4	110 … 230	**3RF29 04-0KA13-0KC0**	1 unit	0.175
	4		**3RF29 04-0KA13-0KT0**	1 unit	0.175
	20		**3RF29 20-0KA13**	1 unit	0.175
	50		**3RF29 50-0KA13**	1 unit	0.175
	90		**3RF29 90-0KA13**	1 unit	0.175
	20	400 … 600	**3RF29 20-0KA16**	1 unit	0.175
	50		**3RF29 50-0KA16**	1 unit	0.175
	50		**3RF29 50-0KA16-0KT0**	1 unit	0.175
	90		**3RF29 90-0KA16**	1 unit	0.175

	Version	Order No.	Std. Pack Qty	Weight per pack approx.
				kg
Optional accessories				
 3RF29 00-0RA88	**Sealable covers for function modules** (not for converters)	**3RF29 00-0RA88**	10 units	0.001

Overview

Power controllers for SIRIUS SC semiconductor switching devices

This module provides similar functionality to a power control regulator.

The following functions are integrated:

Power control regulator with proportional-action control for adjusting the power of the connected load. Here, the setpoint is set with a rotary knob on the module as a percentage with reference to the 100% power stored as a setpoint. In this way the power is kept constant even in the event of voltage fluctuations or a change in load resistance.

Inrush current limitation: With the aid of an adjustable voltage ramp, the inrush current is limited by means of phase control. This is useful above all with loads such as lamps which have an inrush transient current.

Load circuit monitoring for detecting load failure, alloyed power semiconductors, lack of voltage or a break in the load circuit.

Area of application

The power controller adjusts the current in the connected load by means of a semiconductor switching device depending on a setpoint. This compensates for changes in the mains voltage or in the load resistance. The setpoint can be predefined externally as a 0 to 10 V signal or internally by means of a potentiometer. Depending on the setting of the potentiometer (t_R), the adjustment is carried out according to the principle of full-wave control or generalized phase control.

Full-wave control

In this operating mode the output is adjusted to the required setpoint by changing the on-to-off period. The period duration is predefined at one second.

Generalized phase control

In this operating mode the output is adjusted to the required setpoint by changing the current flow angle. In order to observe the limit values of the conducted interference voltage for industrial power systems, a choke rated at at least 200 µH must be included in the load circuit.

Design

Mounting

Easy snapping onto the 3RF21 semiconductor relays or 3RF23 semiconductor contactors establishes the connections to the semiconductor switching devices. Because of the special design, the straight-through transformer of the power controller module covers the lower main power connection. The cable to the load is simply pushed through and secured with the terminal screw.

Functions

Start-up

Pressing the "Teach" button switches the device on; the current through the semiconductor switching device and the mains voltage are detected and stored. The resultant output is taken as the 100% output for the setpoint selection. During this process the two lower red LEDs flash alternately. Simultaneous maintained light from the three red LEDs indicates the completion of the "Teach" process.

The "Teach" button can also be used to switch on the connected semiconductor switching device briefly for test purposes. In this case the "ON" LED is switched on.

Setpoint selection

The setting on the setpoint potentiometer (P) determines how the setpoint selection is to be made:

External setpoint selection

At 0 % the setpoint selection is set via an external 0 – 10 V analog signal (terminals IN / 0 – 10 V). The device is switched on and off via the power supply (terminals A1 / A2).

Internal setpoint selection

Above 0 % the setpoint is set using the potentiometer. To allow this, the potential at terminal A1 must additionally be applied at the IN terminal. After removal of the "ON" signal, the switching module is switched off.

Inrush current limitation

The ramp time (t_R) for a voltage ramp on switching on is set with the potentiometer for the purpose of inrush current limitation. If a time longer than 0 s is set, the device operates according to the phase-angle principle. If 0 s is set, there is no voltage ramp and the device operates according to the principle of full-wave control.

Load fault

If upon switching on with voltage applied the current flowing is not greater than the residual current of the switching device, the device triggers a load fault. The fault relay is activated and the "Load" LED lights up.

Thyristor fault

If a current greater than the residual current of the switching device is measured in the deenergized state, the device triggers a thyristor fault. The fault relay is activated and the "Thyristor" LED lights up.

Supply fault

If no current is measured in the energized state, the device triggers a supply fault. The fault relay is activated and the "Supply" LED lights up.

Selection and ordering data

Rated operational current I_e	Rated operational voltage U_e	Rated control supply voltage U_s AC 110 V	Rated control supply voltage U_s AC/DC 24 V	Std. Pack Qty	Weight per pack approx.
A	V	Order No.	Order No.		kg
Power controllers[1]					
20	110 ... 230	**3RF29 20-0HA33**	**3RF29 20-0HA13**	1 unit	0.120
20	400 ... 600	**3RF29 20-0HA36**	**3RF29 20-0HA16**	1 unit	0.120
50	110 ... 230	**3RF29 50-0HA33**	**3RF29 50-0HA13**	1 unit	0.120
50	400 ... 600	**3RF29 50-0HA36**	**3RF29 50-0HA16**	1 unit	0.120
90	110 ... 230	**3RF29 90-0HA33**	**3RF29 90-0HA13**	1 unit	0.120
90	400 ... 600	**3RF29 90-0HA36**	**3RF29 90-0HA16**	1 unit	0.120

1) Optional sealable cover - 3RF29 00-0RA88 can be used.

Overview

Power control regulators for SIRIUS solid-state switching devices

The power control regulator is a function module for the autonomous power control regulation of complex heating systems and inductive loads, for the operation of loads with temperature-dependent resistors or long-term aging, and for simple indirect temperature control.

The power control regulator can be used on the 3RF21 and 3RF23 instantaneous switching solid-state switching devices (single-phase). If only the full-wave control mode is used, the power control regulator can also be used on the zero-point-switching solid-state relays and contactors.

Application

The power control regulator sets the load current of the solid-state switching device depending on a setpoint value as a percentage. Changes in the mains voltage or in the load resistance are not compensated in this case. The modulation, the On/off ratio or the phase angle, remains unchanged in accordance with the setpoint. The autonomous power control regulation is performed between 0 and 100 % of the setpoint value

Full-wave control

If the left potentiometer t_R is set to 0 s (= far left), the power control regulator works according to the principle of full-wave control. The power set, be it internal or external, is converted into a pulse-width-modulated digital signal. The power control regulator controls the On and Off time of the solid-state switching device within a fixed period duration of 1 s so that the specified power is applied to the load. The "ON" LED flashes in the same rhythm as the solid-state switching device switches on and off.

Generalized phase control

If the left potentiometer t_R is set to higher than 0 s, the power control regulator works according to the principle of generalized phase control. With generalized phase control, a choke rated at at least 200 µH must be included in the load circuit in order to observe the limit values of the conducted interference voltage for industrial networks.

Design

Mounting

Easy snapping onto the 3RF21 solid-state relays or 3RF23 solid-state contactors establishes the connections to the solid-state switching devices. Because of the special design, the straight-through transformer of the function module covers the lower main power connection. The cable to the load is simply pushed through and secured with the terminal screw.

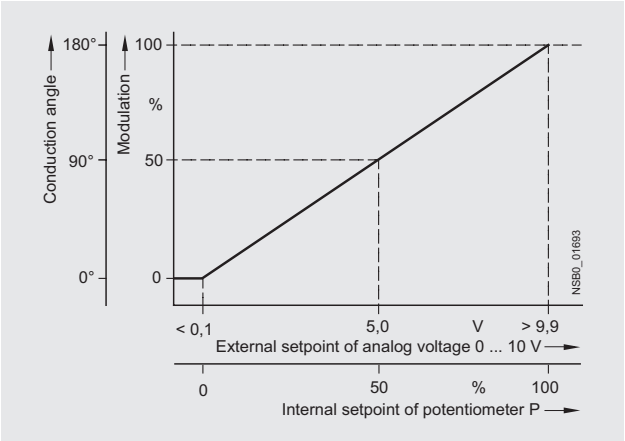
Function

Setpoint selection

The setpoint is selected either internally using the right-hand potentiometer P with 0 ... 100 % on the module or externally through the analog input 0 ... 10 V.

100 % corresponds in full-wave control to permanently On and in generalized phase control to a conduction angle of 180° and hence maximum power.

When the setpoint is selected internally the module is controlled through the IN terminal. The terminal 10 then has no function.



Input characteristic curve

When the setpoint is selected externally (potentiometer P set far left = 0 %) the module is controlled by applying the analog voltage 0 ... 10 V. 0 ... 10 V corresponds to 0 ... 100 % power. Conversion of the voltage is linear between 0.1 and 9.9 V. Below 0.1 V the switching device remains off; at voltages above 9.9 V the power is always set to 100 %.

Inrush current limitation

The ramp time (t_R) for a voltage ramp on switching on is set with the left potentiometer for the purpose of inrush current limitation. The set time refers to a power of 100 %. If, for example, a ramp time of 10 s is set and the selected power is 60 %, then a power of 60 % is reached after approx. 6 s.

Line and thyristor monitoring

The power control regulator recognizes supply failures and thyristor faults. The faults are indicated by the LEDs on the module and the fault output is activated.

3RF21 Solid-state relays – technical data

Overview

22.5 mm semiconductor relays

With its compact design, which stays the same even at currents of up to 88 A, the 3RF21 semiconductor relay is the ultimate in space-saving construction, at a width of 22.5 mm. The logical connection arrangement, with the power infeed from above and connection of the load from below, ensures clean installation in the control cabinet.

Technical specifications

Type		3RF21 ..-1....	3RF21 ..-2....	3RF21 ..-3....
General data				
Ambient temperature				
during operation, derating from 40 °C	°C	-25 ... +60		
when stored	°C	-55 ... +80		
Site altitude	m	0 ... 1000; derating from 1000		
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	15/11		
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	g	2		
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)				
Emitted interference				
• Conducted interference voltage acc. to IEC 60947-4-3		Class A for industrial applications		
• Emitted, high-frequency interference voltage acc. to IEC 60947-4-3		Class A for industrial applications		
Noise immunity				
• Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	Contact discharge 4; air discharge 8; behavior criterion 2		
• Induced RF fields acc. to IEC 61000-4-6	MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1		
• Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4	kV	2/5.0 kHz; behavior criterion 1		
• Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5	kV	Conductor - ground 2; conductor - conductor 1; behavior criterion 2		
Connection technique		**Screw-type connection**	**Spring-loaded connection**	**Ring cable connection**
Main contact connection				
Conductor cross-section				
Solid	mm^2	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (2.5 ... 6)	2 x (0,5 ... 2.5)	-
Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (2.5 ... 6), 1 x 10	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	-
Finely stranded without end sleeves	mm^2		2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	-
Solid or stranded AWG conductors	AWG	2 x (14 ... 10)	2 x (18 ... 14)	-
Insulation stripping length	mm	10	10	-
Terminal screw		M 4	-	M 5
• Tightening torque	Nm	2 ... 2.5	-	2 ... 2.5
	lb.in	18 ... 22	-	18 ... 22
Cable lug				
• DIN		-	-	DIN 46234 -5-2.5, -5-6, -5-10, -5-16, -5-25
• JIS		-	-	JIS C 2805 R 2-5, 5.5-5, 8-5, 14-5
Auxiliary/control contact connections				
Conductor cross-section	mm^2	1x (0.5 ... 2.5); 2x (0.5 ... 1)	0.5 ... 1.5	1x (0.5 ... 2.5); 2x (0.5 ... 1)
	AWG	20 ... 12	20 ... 12	20 ... 12
Insulation stripping length	mm	7	10	7
Terminal screw		M 3	-	M 3
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.5 ... 0.6	-	0.5 ... 0.6
	lb.in	4.5 ... 5.3	-	4.5 ... 5.3

Type		3RF21 ..-....2	3RF21 ..-....4	3RF21 ..-....5	3RF21 ..-....6
Main circuit					
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	24 ... 230	230 ... 460	48 ... 600	400 ... 600
• Tolerance	%	-15 / +10			
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60			
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600			
Blocking voltage	V	800	1200	1200	1600
Rate of voltage rise	V/µs	1000			

Solid-State Relays

3RF21 Solid-state – technical data

Order No.	I_{max} [1] at R_{thha}/T_u = 40 °C		I_e acc. to IEC 60947-4-3 at R_{thha}/T_u = 40 °C		I_e acc. to UL/CSA at R_{thha}/T_u = 50 °C		Power loss at I_{max}	Minimum load current	Leakage current
	A	K/W	A	K/W	A	K/W	W	A	mA
Main circuit									
3RF21 20-.....	20	2.0	20	1.7	20	1.3	28.6	0.1	10
3RF21 30-1....	30	1.1	30	0.79	30	0.56	44.2	0.5	10
3RF21 50-1....	50	0.68	50	0.48	50	0.33	66	0.5	10
3RF21 50-2....	50	0.68	20	2.6	20	2.9	66	0.5	10
3RF21 50-3....	50	0.68	50	0.48	50	0.33	66	0.5	10
3RF21 70-1....	70	0.40	50	0.77	50	0.6	94	0.5	10
3RF21 90-1....	88	0.33	50	0.94	50	0.85	118	0.5	10
3RF21 90-2....	88	0.33	20	2.8	20	3.5	118	0.5	10
3RF21 90-3....	88	0.33	88	0.22	83	0.19	118	0.5	10

[1] I_{max} provides information about the performance of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

Note: The required heat sinks for the corresponding load currents can be determined from the characteristic curves, page 4/10. The minimum thickness values for the mounting surface must be observed.

Order No.	Rated impulse withstand capacity I_{tsm}	I^2t value
	A	A^2s
Main circuit		
3RF21 20-.....	200	200
3RF21 30-..A.2	300	450
3RF21 30-..A.4	300	450
3RF21 30-..A.5	300	450
3RF21 30-..A.6	400	800
3RF21 50-.....	600	1800
3RF21 70-..A.2	1200	7200
3RF21 70-..A.4	1200	7200
3RF21 70-..A.5	1200	7200
3RF21 70-..A.6	1150	6600
3RF21 90-.....	1150	6600

Type		3RF21 ..-....2	3RF21 ..-....4	3RF21 ..-....5	3RF21 ..-....6
Main circuit					
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	24 ... 230	48 ... 460	48 ... 600	48 ... 600
• Operating range	V	20 ... 253	40 ... 506	40 ... 660	40 ... 660
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60 ± 10 %			
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600			
Blocking voltage	V	800	1200		1600
Rage of voltage rise	V/µs	1000			

Type		3RF21 ..-...0.	3RF21 ..-...1.		3RF21 ..-...2.	3RF21 ..-...4.
Control circuit						
Method of operation		DC operation	AC/DC operation		AC operation	DC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	24 acc. to EN 61131-2	24 AC	24 DC	110 ... 230	4 ... 30
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	--	50/60 ± 10 %	--	50/60 ± 10 %	--
Control supply voltage, max.	V	30	26.5 AC	30 DC	253	30
Typical actuating current	mA	20 / Low Power: 6.5[1]	20	20	15	20
Response voltage	V	15	14 AC	15 DC	90	4
Drop-out voltage	V	5	5 AC	5 DC	40	1
Operating times						
• ON-delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave[2]	10 + max. one half-wave[2]		40 + max. one half-wave[2]	1 + max. one half-wave[2]
• OFF-delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave	15 + max. one half-wave		40 + max. one half-wave	1 + max. one half-wave

[1] Applies to the version "Low Power" 3RF21 ..-.AA..-**0KN0**.

[2] Only for zero-point-switching devices.

Fused version with semiconductor protection (similar to type of coordination "2")[1)]

The semiconductor protection for the SIRIUS controls can be used with different protective devices. This allows protection by means of LV HRC fuses of gG operational class or miniature circuit breakers. Siemens recommends the use of special SITOR semiconductor fuses. The table below lists the maximum permissible fuses for each SIRIUS control.

If a fuse is used with a higher rated current than specified, semiconductor protection is no longer guaranteed. However, smaller fuses with a lower rated current for the load can be used without problems.

For protective devices with gG operational class and for SITOR 3NE1 all-range fuses, the minimum cross-sections for the conductor to be connected must be taken into account.

Order No.	All-range fuses		Semiconductor fuses/partial-range fuses			
	LV HRC design	Cylindrical design	LV HRC design	Cylindrical design		
	gR/SITOR	gR/NEOZED[2)]	aR/SITOR	aR/SITOR	aR/SITOR	aR/SITOR
	3NE1	SILIZED 5SE1	3NE8	10 mm x 38 mm 3NC1 0	14 mm x 51 mm 3NC1 4	22 mm x 58 mm 3NC2 2
3RF21 20-...2	3NE1 814-0	5SE1 325	3NE8 015-1	3NC1 020	3NC1 420	3NC2 220
3RF21 20-...4	3NE1 813-0[4)]	5SE1 320	3NE8 015-1	3NC1 016[4)]	3NC1 420	3NC2 220
3RF21 20-....5[3)]	3NE1 813-0[4)]	5SE1 320	3NE8 015-1	3NC1 016[4)]	3NC1 420	3NC2 220
3RF21 30-...2	3NE1 815-0[4)]	5SE1 335	3NE8 003-1	3NC1 032	3NC1 432	3NC2 232
3RF21 30-...4	3NE1 815-0[4)]	5SE1 325[4)]	3NE8 003-1	3NC1 025[4)]	3NC1 430	3NC2 232
3RF21 30-....5[3)]	3NE1 815-0[4)]	5SE1 325[4)]	3NE8 003-1	3NC1 025[4)]	3NC1 430	3NC2 232
3RF21 30-...6	3NE1 815-0[4)]	--	3NE8 003-1	3NC1 032	3NC1 432	3NC2 232
3RF21 50-...2	3NE1 817-0	5SE1 350	3NE8 017-1	--	3NC1 450	3NC2 250
3RF21 50-...4	3NE1 802-0[4)]	5SE1 335[4)]	3NE8 017-1	--	3NC1 450	3NC2 250
3RF21 50-....5[3)]	3NE1 802-0[4)]	5SE1 335[4)]	3NE8 017-1	--	3NC1 450	3NC2 250
3RF21 50-...6	3NE1 803-0[4)]	--	3NE8 017-1	--	3NC1 450	3NC2 250
3RF21 70-...2[5)]	3NE1 820-0	5SE1 363[4)]	3NE8 020-1	--	--	3NC2 280
3RF21 70-...4[5)]	3NE1 020-2	5SE1 363[4)]	3NE8 020-1	--	--	3NC2 280
3RF21 70-....5[3)5)]	3NE1 020-2	--	3NE8 020-1	--	--	3NC2 280
3RF21 70-...6[5)]	3NE1 020-2	--	3NE8 020-1	--	--	3NC2 280
3RF21 90-...2[5)]	3NE1 021-2	--	3NE8 021-1	--	--	3NC2 200
3RF21 90-...4[5)]	3NE1 021-2	--	3NE8 021-1	--	--	3NC2 280[4)]
3RF21 90-....5[3)5)]	3NE1 021-2	--	3NE8 021-1	--	--	3NC2 280[4)]
3RF21 90-...6[5)]	3NE1 817-0[4)]	--	3NE8 021-1	--	--	3NC2 280[4)]

Order No.	Cable and line protection fuses				
	LV HRC design[4)]	Cylindrical design[4)]			DIAZED[4)]
	gG	gG	gG	gG	quick
	3NA2	10 mm x 38 mm 3NW6 0	14 mm x 51 mm 3NW6 1	22 mm x 58 mm 3NW6 2	5SB
3RF21 20-...2	3NA2 803	3NW6 000-1	3NW6 101-1	--	5SB1 41
3RF21 20-...4	3NA2 801	--	3NW6 101-1	--	5SB1 41
3RF21 20-....5[3)]	3NA2 801	--	3NW6 101-1	--	5SB1 41
3RF21 30-...2	3NA2 803	--	3NW6 103-1	--	5SB1 71
3RF21 30-...4	3NA2 803	--	3NW6 101-1	--	5SB1 71
3RF21 30-....5[3)]	3NA2 803	--	3NW6 101-1	--	5SB1 71
3RF21 30-...6	3NA2 803-6	--	--	--	--
3RF21 50-...2	3NA2 810	--	3NW6 107-1	3NW6 207-1	5SB3 11
3RF21 50-...4	3NA2 807	--	--	3NW6 205-1	5SB3 11
3RF21 50-....5[3)]	3NA2 807	--	--	3NW6 205-1	5SB3 11
3RF21 50-...6	3NA2 807-6	--	--	--	--
3RF21 70-...2[5)]	3NA2 817	--	--	3NW6 217-1	5SB3 31
3RF21 70-...4[5)]	3NA2 812	--	--	3NW6 212-1	5SB3 31
3RF21 70-....5[3)5)]	3NA2 812	--	--	3NW6 212-1	--
3RF21 70-...6[5)]	3NA2 812-6	--	--	--	--
3RF21 90-...2[5)]	3NA2 817	--	--	3NW6 217-1	--
3RF21 90-...4[5)]	3NA2 812	--	--	3NW6 212-1	--
3RF21 90-....5[3)5)]	3NA2 812	--	--	3NW6 212-1	--
3RF21 90-...6[5)]	3NA2 812-6	--	--	--	--

Suitable fuse holders, fuse bases and controls can be found in Catalog LV 1, Chapter 19.

1) Type of coordination "2" according to EN 60947-4-1: In the event of a short-circuit, the controls in the load feeder must not endanger persons or the installation. They must be suitable for further operation. For fused configurations, the protective device must be replaced.

2) For use only with operational voltage U_e up to 400 V.

3) For use only with operational voltage U_e up to 506 V.

4) These fuses have a smaller rated current than the solid-state relays.

5) These versions can also be protected against short-circuits with miniature circuit breakers as described in the notes on "SIRIUS Solid-State Contactors → Special Version Short-Circuit Resistant".

3RF20 Solid-state relays – technical data

Overview

45 mm semiconductor relays

The semiconductor relays with a width of 45 mm provide for connection of the power supply lead and the load from above. This makes it easy to retrofit existing semiconductor relays. The connection of the control cable also saves space in much the same way as the 22.5 mm design, as it is simply plugged on.

Technical specifications

Type		3RF20
General data		
Ambient temperature		
during operation, derating at 40 °C	°C	-25 ... +60
when stored	°C	-55 ... +80
Site altitude	m	0 ... 1000; derating from 1000
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	15/11
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	g	2
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)		
Emitted interference		
• Conducted interference voltage IEC acc. to 60947-4-3		Class A for industrial applications
• Emitted, high-frequency interference voltage acc. to IEC 60947-4-3		Class A for industrial applications
Noise immunity		
• Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	Contact discharge 4; air discharge 8; behavior criterion 2
• Induced RF fields acc. to IEC 61000-4-6	MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1
• Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4	kV	2/5.0 kHz; behavior criterion 1
• Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5	kV	Conductor - ground 2; conductor - conductor 1; behavior criterion 2
Connection, main contacts, screw connection		
Conductor cross-section		
Solid	mm^2	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5); 2 x (2.5 ... 6)
Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5); 2 x (2.5 ... 6); 1 x 10
Solid or stranded AWG conductors	AWG	2 x (14 ... 10)
Insulation stripping length	mm	10
Terminal screw		M 4
• Tightening torque	Nm	2 ... 2.5
	lb.in	18 ... 22
Connection, auxiliary/control contacts, screw connection		
Conductor cross-section	mm^2	1x (0.5 ... 2.5); 2x (0.5 ... 1.0); AWG 20 ... 12
Insulation stripping length	mm	7
Terminal screw		M 3
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.5 ... 0.6
	lb.in	4.5 ... 5.3

Type		3RF20 .0-1AA.2	3RF20 .0-1AA.4	3RF20..-....5	3RF20 .0-1AA.6
Main circuit					
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	24 ... 230	230 ... 460	48 ... 600	400 ... 600
• Tolerance	%	-15/+10			
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60			
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600			
Blocking voltage	V	800	1200	1200	1600
Rage of voltage rise	V/µs	1000			

3RF20 Solid-state relays – technical data

Order No.	I_{max} [1] at R_{thha}/T_u = 40 °C		I_e to IEC 60947-4-3 at R_{thha}/T_u = 40 °C		I_e to UL/CSA at R_{thha}/T_u = 50 °C		Power loss for I_{max}	Minimum load current	Leakage current
	A	K/W	A	K/W	A	K/W	W	A	mA
Main circuit									
3RF20 20-1AA..	20	2.0	20	2.0	20	1.7	28.6	0.5	10
3RF20 30-1AA..	30	1.1	30	1.1	30	0.88	44.2	0.5	10
3RF20 50-1AA..	50	0.68	50	0.68	50	0.53	66	0.5	10
3RF20 70-1AA..	70	0.4	50	0.95	50	0.8	94	0.5	10
3RF20 90-1AA..	88	0.33	50	1.25	50	1.02	118	0.5	10

1) I_{max} provides information about the performance of the semiconductor relay. The actual permitted operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

Order No.	Rated impulse withstand capacity I_{tsm}	I^2t value
	A	A^2s
Main circuit		
3RF20 20-1AA..	200	200
3RF20 30-1AA.2	300	450
3RF20 30-1AA.4	300	450
3RF20 30-1AA.6	400	800
3RF20 50-1AA..	600	1800
3RF20 70-1AA.2	1200	7200
3RF20 70-1AA.4	1200	7200
3RF20 70-1AA.6	1150	6600
3RF20 90-1AA..	1150	6600

Type			**3RF20 .0-1AA0.**	**3RF20 .0-1AA4.**	**3RF20 .0-1AA2.**
Control circuit					
Method of operation			DC operation	DC operation	AC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s		V	24 acc. to EN 61131-2	4 ... 30V DC	110 ... 230
Max. rated control voltage		V	30	30	253
Rated control current at U_s		mA	15	15	6
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage		Hz	-	-	50/60
Response voltage		V	15	4	90
current		mA	>2	>2	2
Drop-out voltage		V	5	1	40
Operating times					
closing time		ms	1 + max. one half wave	1 + max. one half wave	40 + max. one half wave
opening time		ms	1 + max. one half wave	1 + max. one half wave	40 + max. one half wave

Fused design with semiconductor protection

Order No.	All-range fuse LV design gR/SITOR 3NE1	Semiconductor protection fuse Cylindrical design			Cable and line protection fuse				
					LV design gL/gG/3NA	Cylindrical design			DIAZED quick 5SB
		10 × 38 mm aR/SITOR 3NC1 0	14 × 51 mm aR/SITOR 3NC1 4	22 × 58 mm aR/SITOR 3NC2 2		10 × 38 mm gL/gG 3NW	14 × 51 mm gL/gG 3NW	22 × 58 mm gL/gG 3NW	
3RF20 20-1AA.2	3NE1 814-0	3NC1 020	3NC1 420	3NC2 220	3NA2 803	3NW6 001-1	3NW6 101-1	-	5SB1 71
3RF20 20-1AA.4	3NE1 813-0	3NC1 016	3NC1 420	3NC2 220	3NA2 801	-	3NW6 101-1	-	5SB1 41
3RF20 30-1AA.2	3NE1 815-0	3NC1 032	3NC1 432	3NC2 232	3NA2 803	-	3NW6 103-1	-	5SB3 11
3RF20 30-1AA.4	3NE1 815-0	3NC1 025	3NC1 432	3NC2 232	3NA2 803	-	3NW6 101-1	-	5SB1 71
3RF20 30-1AA.6	3NE1 815-0	3NC1 032	3NC1 432	3NC2 232	3NA2 803-6	-	-	-	-
3RF20 50-1AA.2	3NE1 817-0	-	3NC1 450	3NC2 250	3NA2 810	-	3NW6 107-1	3NW6 207-1	5SB3 21
3RF20 50-1AA.4	3NE1 802-0	-	3NC1 450	3NC2 250	3NA2 807	-	-	3NW6 205-1	5SB3 11
3RF20 50-1AA.6	3NE1 803-0	-	3NC1 450	3NC2 250	3NA2 807-6	-	-	-	-
3RF20 70-1AA.2[2]	3NE1 820-0	-	-	3NC2 280	3NA2 817	-	-	3NW6 217-1	5SB3 31
3RF20 70-1AA.4[2]	3NE1 020-2	-	-	3NC2 280	3NA2 812	-	-	3NW6 212-1	5SB3 21
3RF20 70-1AA.6[2]	3NE1 020-2	-	-	3NC2 280	3NA2 812-6	-	-	-	-
3RF20 90-1AA.2[2]	3NE1 021-2	-	-	3NC2 200	3NA2 817	-	-	3NW6 217-1	5SB3 31
3RF20 90-1AA.4[2]	3NE1 021-2	-	-	3NC2 280	3NA2 812	-	-	3NW6 212-1	5SB3 21
3RF20 90-1AA.6[2]	3NE1 020-2	-	-	3NC2 280	3NA2 812-6	-	-	-	-

1) Type of coordination "2" acc. to EN 60947-4-1:
In the event of a short-circuit, the control gear in the load feeder must not endanger persons or the installation. They must be suitable for further operation. For fused configurations, the protective device must be replaced.

2) These versions can also be protected against short-circuit with miniature circuit-breakers as described on page 7/11.

Overview

45 mm solid-state relays

The 3RF22 solid-state relays with a width of 45 mm provide space advantages over solutions with single-phase versions. The logical connection arrangement, with the power infeed from above and connection of the load from below, ensures tidy installation in the control cabinet.

Important features:
- LED indicators
- Variety of connection techniques
- Plug-in control connection
- Zero-point switching
- Two or three-phase controlled

Technical specifications

Type		3RF22 ..-1....	3RF22 ..-2....	3RF22 ..-3....
General data				
Ambient temperature				
• During operation, derating from 40 °C	°C	-25 ... +60		
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80		
Site altitude	m	0 ... 1000; > 1000 ask Technical Assistance		
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	*g*/ms	15/11		
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	*g*	2		
Insulation strength at 50/60 Hz (main/control circuit to ground)	V rms	4000		
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)				
• Emitted interference				
- Conducted interference voltage acc. to IEC 60947-4-3		Class A for industrial applications[1)]		
- Emitted, high-frequency interference voltage acc. to IEC 60947-4-3		Class A for industrial applications		
• Interference immunity				
- Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	Contact discharge 4; air discharge 8; behavior criterion 2		
- Induced RF fields acc. to IEC 61000-4-6	MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1		
- Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4	kV	2/5.0 kHz; behavior criterion 1		
- Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5	kV	Conductor – ground 2; conductor – conductor 1; behavior criterion 2		
Connection technique		**Screw terminal**	**Spring-loaded connection**	**Ring terminal end connection**
Main contact connection				
• Conductor cross-section				
- Solid	mm^2	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (2.5 ... 6)	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	--
- Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (1 ... 2.5), 2 x (2.5 ... 6), 1 x 10	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	--
- Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	--
- Solid or stranded, AWG conductors		2 x (AWG 14 ... 10)	2 x (AWG 18 ... 14)	--
• Stripped length	mm	10	10	
• Terminal screw		M4	--	M5
- Tightening torque, 5 ... 6 mm, PZ 2	Nm lb.in	2 ... 2.5 18 ... 22		2.5 ... 2 18 ... 22
• Cable lug		--	--	
- acc. to DIN 46234				5-2.5 ... 5-25
- acc. to JIS C 2805				R 2-5 ... 14-5
Connection, auxiliary/control contacts				
• Conductor cross-section, with or without end sleeve	mm AWG	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0) 20 ... 12	0.5 ... 2.5 20 ... 12	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0) 20 ... 12
• Stripped length	mm	7	10	7
• Terminal screw		M3	--	M3
- Tightening torque, 3.5 , PZ 1	Nm lb.in	0.5 ... 0.6 4.5 ... 5.3		0.5 ... 0.6 4.5 ... 5.3

1) These products were built as Class A devices. The use of these devices in residential areas could result in radio interference. In this case the may be required to introduce additional damping measures.

3RF22 Solid-state relays – technical data

Type		3RF22 ..-.AB.5	3RF22 ..-.AC.5
Main circuit			
Controlled phases		Two-phase	Three-phase
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	48 ... 600	48 ... 600
• Operating range	V	40 ... 660	40 ... 660
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60 ± 10 %	50/60 ± 10 %
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600	600
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6	6
Blocking voltage	V	1200	1200
Rage of voltage rise	V/µs	1.000	1.000

Order No.	I_{max} [1] at R_{thha}/T_u = 40 °C		I_e acc. to IEC 60947-4-3 at R_{thha}/T_u = 40 °C		I_e acc. to UL/CSA at R_{thha}/T_u = 50 °C		Power loss at I_{max}	Minimum load current	Max. leakage current
	A	K/W	A	K/W	A	K/W	W	A	mA
Main circuit									
3RF22 30-. AB..	30	0.57	30	0.57	30	0.44	81	0.5	10
3RF22 55-1AB.. **3RF22 55-2AB..** **3RF22 55-3AB..**	55	0.18	50 20 50	0.27 1.83 0.27	50 20 50	0.19 1.58 0.19	151	0.5	10
3RF22 30-. AC..	30	0.33	30	0.33	30	0.25	122	0.5	10
3RF22 55-1AC.. **3RF22 55-2AC..** **3RF22 55-3AC..**	55	0.09	50 20 88	0.15 1.19 0.15	50 20 83	0.1 1.02 0.1	226	0.5	10

1) I_{max} provides information about the performance of the solid-state relay. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and cooling conditions.

Order No.	Rated impulse withstand capacity I_{tsm}	I^2t value
	A	A^2s
Main circuit		
3RF22 30-....5	300	450
3RF22 55-....5	600	1800

Type		3RF22 ..-.AB4. / 3RF22 ..-.AC4.
Control circuit		
Method of operation		DC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	4 ... 30
Response voltage	V	15
• For tripping current	mA	2
Drop-out voltage	V	1
Operating times		
• ON-delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave
• OFF delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave

Technical specifications

Order No.		3RF23 ..-.A...	3RF23 ..-.B...	3RF23 ..-.C...	3RF23 ..-.D...
General data					
Ambient temperature					
during operation, derating at 40 °C	°C	-25 ... +60			
when stored	°C	-55 ... +80			
Site altitude	m	0 ... 1000; derating from 1000			
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	15/11			
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	g	2			
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)					
Emitted interference acc. to IEC 60947-4-3		Class A for industrial applications		Class A for industrial applications; Class B for residential/business/commercial areas up to 16 A, AC51 Low Noise	Class A for industrial applications
• Conducted interference voltage					
• Emitted high-frequency interference voltage					
Noise immunity					
• Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	Contact discharge 4; air discharge 8; behavior criterion 2			
• Induced RF fields acc. to IEC 61000-4-6	MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1			
• Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4	kV	2/5.0 kHz; behavior criterion 1			
• Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5	kV	Conductor - ground 2; conductor - conductor 1; behavior criterion 2			

Order No.		3RF23 ..-1....	3RF23 ..-2....	3RF23 ..-3....
General data				
Connection technique		**Screw connection**	**Spring-loaded connection**	**Ring cable connection**
Main contact connection				
Conductor cross-section				
Solid	mm^2	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (2.5 ... 6)	2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	-
Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (2.5 ... 6), 1 x 10	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	-
Finely stranded without end sleeves	mm^2		2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	-
Solid or stranded AWG conductors	AWG	2 x (14 ... 10)	2 x (18 ... 14)	-
Insulation stripping length	mm	10	10	-
Terminal screw		M 4	-	M 5
• Tightening torque	Nm	2 ... 2.5	-	2 ... 2.5
• Tightening torque	lb.in	18 ... 22	-	18 ... 22
Cable lug				
• DIN		-	-	DIN 46234 -5-2.5, -5-6, -5-10, -5-16, -5-25
• JIS		-	-	JIS C 2805 R 2-5, 5.5-5, 8-5, 14-5
Auxiliary/control contact connections				
Conductor cross-section	mm^2	1x (0.5 ... 2.5); 2x (0.5 ... 1.0)	0.5 ... 1.5	1x (0.5 ... 2.5); 2x (0.5 ... 1.0)
	AWG	20 ... 12	20 ... 12	20 ... 12
Insulation stripping length	mm	7	10	7
Terminal screw		M 3	-	M 3
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.5 ... 0.6	-	0.5 ... 0.6
	lb.in	4.5 ... 5.3	-	4.5 ... 5.3

Type		3RF23 ..-....2	3RF23 ..-....4	3RF21 ..-....5	3RF23 ..-....6
Main circuit					
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	24 ... 230	230 ... 460	48 ... 600	400 ... 600
• Tolerance	%	-15/+10			
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60 Hz			
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600			
Blocking voltage	V	800	1200	1200	1600
Rate of voltage rise	V/µs	1000			

Type		3RF23 ..-...0.	3RF23 ..-...2.
Control circuit			
Method of operation		DC operation	AC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	24 to EN 61131-2	110 ... 230
Max. rated control voltage	V	30	253
Rated control current at U_s	mA	15	6
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz		50/60
Response voltage	V	15	90
for tripping current	mA	2	2
Drop-out voltage	V	5	40
Operating times			
closing time	ms	1 + max. one half-wave	40 + max. one half-wave
opening time	ms	1 + max. one half-wave	40 + max. one half-wave

Solid-State Contactors

3RF23 Solid-state contactors – technical data

Technical specifications

Order No.	Type current AC-51[1] I_{max} at 40 °C	acc. to IEC 60947-4-3 at 40 °C	UL/CSA at 50 °C	Power loss at I_{max}	Minimum load current	Leakage current	Rated impulse withstand capacity I_{tsm}	I^2t value
	A	A	A	W	A	mA	A	A^2s
Main circuit								
3RF23 1.-.A..2 **3RF23 1.-.A..4** **3RF23 1.-.A.45** **3RF23 1.-.A..6**	10.5	7.5	9.6	11	0.5	10	200 200 400	200 200 800
3RF23 2.-.A..2 **3RF23 2.-.C..2** **3RF23 2.-.D..2** **3RF23 2.-.A..4** **3RF23 2.-.C..4** **3RF23 2.-.D..4** **3RF23 2.-.A.45** **3RF23 2.-.A..6**	20	13.2	17.6	20	0.5	10 25 10 10 25 10 10	600 600 1150 600 600 1150 600	1800 1800 6600 1800 1800 6600 1800
3RF23 3.-.A..2 **3RF23 3.-.A..4** **3RF23 3.-.A.45** **3RF23 3.-.A..6**	30	22	27	33	0.5	10	600	1800
3RF23 4.-.A..2 **3RF23 4.-.A..4** **3RF23 4.-.A.45** **3RF23 4.-.A..6**	40	33	36	44	0.5	10	1200 1200 1150	7200 7200 6600
3RF23 5.-.A..2 **3RF23 5.-.A..4** **3RF23 5.-.A.45** **3RF23 5.-.A..6**	50	36	45	54	0.5	10	1150	6600
3RF23 7.-.A..2 **3RF23 7.-.A..4** **3RF23 7.-.A.45** **3RF23 7.-.A..6**	70	70	62	83	0.5	10	1150	6600
3RF23 9.-.A..2 **3RF23 9.-.A..4** **3RF23 9.-.A.45** **3RF23 9.-.A..6**	88	88	80	117	0.5	10	1150	6600

Order No.	Type current AC-51[1] I_{max} at 40 °C	acc. to IEC 60947-4-3 at 40 °C	UL/CSA at 50 °C	AC-15	Parameters	Power loss at I_{max}	Minimum load current	Leakage current	Rated impulse withstand capacity I_{tsm}	I^2t value
	A	A	A	A		W	A	mA	A	A^2s
Main circuit										
3RF23 1.-.B..2 **3RF23 1.-.B..4** **3RF23 1.-.B..6**	10.5	7.5	9.6	6	1200 1/h 50 % ED	11	0.5	10	200 200 400	200 200 800
3RF23 2.-.B..2 **3RF23 2.-.B..4** **3RF23 2.-.B..6**	20	13.2	17.6	12	1200 1/h 50 % ED	20	0.5	10	600	1800
3RF23 3.-.B..2 **3RF23 3.-.B..4** **3RF23 3.-.B..6**	30	22	27	15	1200 1/h 50 % ED	33	0.5	10	600	1800
3RF23 4.-.B..2 **3RF23 4.-.B..4** **3RF23 4.-.B..6**	40	33	36	20	1200 1/h 50 % ED	44	0.5	10	1200 1200 1150	7200 7200 6600
3RF23 5.-.B..2 **3RF23 5.-.B..4** **3RF23 5.-.B..6**	50	36	45	25	1200 1/h 50 % ED	54	0.5	10	1150	6600
3RF23 7.-.B..2 **3RF23 7.-.B..4** **3RF23 7.-.B..6**	70	70	62	27.5	1200 1/h 50 % ED	83	0.5	10	1150	6600
3RF23 9.-.B..2 **3RF23 9.-.B..4** **3RF23 9.-.B..6**	88	88	80	30	1200 1/h 50 % ED	117	0.5	10	1150	6600

1) The type current provides information about the performance of the semiconductor contactor. The actual permitted operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and start-up conditions. Derating acc. to curves from page 7/34, 7/35, 7/36.

Solid-State Contactors

3RF23 Solid-state contactors – technical data

Fused design with semiconductor protection (similar to type of coordination "2")[1)]

The semiconductor protection for the SIRIUS SC controlgear can be used with different protective devices. This allows protection by means of LV HRC fuses of operational class gL/gG or supplementary protectors. Siemens recommends the use of special SITOR semiconductor fuses. The table below lists the maximum permissible fuses for each SIRIUS SC control gear.

If a fuse is used with a higher rated current than specified, semiconductor protection is no longer guaranteed. However, smaller fuses with a lower rated current for the load can be used without problems.
For protective devices with operational class gL/gG and for SITOR full range fuses 3NE1, the minimum cross-sections for the conductor to be connected must be taken into account.

Order No.	All-range fuse	Semiconductor protection fuse			Cable and line protection fuse				
	LV HRC design gR/SITOR 3NE1	Cylindrical design			LV HRC design gL/gG 3NA	Cylindrical design			DIAZED quick 5SB
		10 x 38 mm aR/SITOR 3NC1 0	14 x 51 mm aR/SITOR 3NC1 4	22 x 58 mm aR/SITOR 3NC2 2		10 x 38 mm gL/gG 3NW	14 x 51 mm gL/gG 3NW	22 x 58 mm gL/gG 3NW	
3RF23 1.-....2	3NE1 813-0	3NC1 010	3NC1 410	3NC2 220	3NA2 803	3NW6 001-1	3NW6 101-1	-	5SB1 41
3RF23 1.-....4	3NE1 813-0	3NC1 010	3NC1 410	3NC2 220	3NA2 801	3NW6 001-1	3NW6 101-1	-	5SB1 41
3RF23 1.-....6	3NE1 813-0	3NC1 010	3NC1 410	3NC2 220	3NA2 803-6	-	-	-	-
3RF23 2.-....2	3NE1 814-0	3NC1 020	3NC1 420	3NC2 220	3NA2 807	3NW6 007-1	3NW6 107-1	3NW6 207-1	5SB1 71
3RF23 2.-....4	3NE1 814-0	3NC1 020	3NC1 420	3NC2 220	3NA2 807	3NW6 005-1	3NW6 105-1	3NW6 205-1	5SB1 71
3RF23 2.-....6	3NE1 814-0	3NC1 020	3NC1 420	3NC2 220	3NA2 807-6	-	-	-	-
3RF23 3.-....2	3NE1 803-0	3NC1 032	3NC1 432	3NC2 232	3NA2 810	-	3NW6 107-1	3NW6 207-1	5SB3 11
3RF23 3.-....4	3NE1 803-0	3NC1 032	3NC1 432	3NC2 232	3NA2 807	-	3NW6 105-1	3NW6 205-1	5SB3 11
3RF23 3.-....6	3NE1 803-0	3NC1 032	3NC1 432	3NC2 232	3NA2 807-6	-	-	-	-
3RF23 4.-....2	3NE1 802-0	-	3NC1 440	3NC2 240	3NA2 817	-	3NW6 117-1	3NW6 217-1	5SB3 21
3RF23 4.-....4	3NE1 802-0	-	3NC1 440	3NC2 240	3NA2 812	-	3NW6 112-1	3NW6 212-1	5SB3 21
3RF23 4.-....6	3NE1 802-0	-	3NC1 440	3NC2 240	3NA2 812-6	-	-	-	-
3RF23 5.-....2	3NE1 817-0	-	3NC1 450	3NC2 250	3NA2 817	-	3NW6 117-1	3NW6 217-1	5SB3 21
3RF23 5.-....4	3NE1 817-0	-	3NC1 450	3NC2 250	3NA2 812	-	-	3NW6 210-1	5SB3 21
3RF23 5.-....6	3NE1 817-0	-	3NC1 450	3NC2 250	3NA2 812-6	-	-	-	-
3RF23 7.-....2	3NE1 820-0	-	-	3NC2 280	3NA2 817	-	-	3NW6 217-1	5SB3 31
3RF23 7.-....4	3NE1 020-2	-	-	3NC2 280	3NA2 812	-	-	3NW6 210-1	5SB3 21
3RF23 7.-....6	3NE1 020-2	-	-	3NC2 280	3NA2 812-6	-	-	-	-
3RF23 9.-....2	3NE1 021-2	-	-	3NC2 200	3NA2 817	-	-	3NW6 217-1	5SB3 31
3RF23 9.-....4	3NE1 021-2	-	-	3NC2 280	3NA2 812	-	-	3NW6 210-1	5SB3 21
3RF23 9.-....6	3NE1 020-2	-	-	3NC2 280	3NA2 812-6	-	-	-	-

1) Type of coordination "2" acc. to EN 60947-4-1:
In the event of a short-circuit, the controlgear in the load feeder must not endanger persons or the installation. They must be suitable for further operation. For fused configurations, the protective device must be replaced.

Solid-State Contactors

3RF24 Solid-state contactors – technical data

Overview

The complete units consist of a solid-state relay plus optimized heat sink, and are therefore ready to use. They offer defined rated currents to make selection as easy as possible. Depending on the version, current intensities of up to 50 A are achieved. Like all of our solid-state switching devices, one of their particular advantages is their compact and space-saving design. With their insulated mounting foot they can easily be snapped onto a standard mounting rail, or they can be mounted on carrier plates with fixing screws. This insulation enables them to be used in circuits with protective extra-low voltage (PELV) or safety extra-low voltage (SELV) in building engineering. For other applications, such as for extended personal safety, the heat sink can be grounded through a screw terminal.

Version for resistive loads, "zero-point switching"

This standard version is often used for switching space heaters on and off.

Technical specifications

Order No.		3RF24 ..-1....	3RF24 ..-2....	3RF24 ..-3....
General data				
Ambient temperature				
• During operation, derating from 40 °C	°C	-25 ... +60		
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80		
Site altitude	m	0 ... 1000; derating from 1000		
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	*g*/ms	15/11		
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	*g*	2		
Insulation strength at 50/60 Hz (main/control circuit to ground)	V rms	4000		
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)				
• Emitted interference acc. to IEC 60947-4-3				
- Conducted interference voltage		Class A for industrial applications[1)]		
- Emitted, high-frequency interference voltage		Class A for industrial applications		
• Interference immunity				
- Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	Contact discharge 4; air discharge 8; behavior criterion 2		
- Induced RF fields acc. to IEC 61000-4-6	MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1		
- Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4	kV	2/5.0 kHz; behavior criterion 1		
- Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5	kV	Conductor – ground 2; conductor – conductor 1; behavior criterion 2		
Connection technique		**Screw terminal**	**Spring-loaded connection**	**Ring terminal end connection**
Main contact connection				
• Conductor cross-section				
- Solid	mm^2	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (2.5 ... 6)	2x (0.5 ... 2.5)	--
- Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x (1 ... 2.5), 2 x (2.5 ... 6), 1 x 10	2x (0.5 ... 1.5)	--
- Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	--	2x (0.5 ... 2.5)	--
- Solid or stranded, AWG conductors		2 x (AWG 14 ... 10)	2 x (AWG 18 ... 14)	--
• Stripped length	mm	10	10	--
• Terminal screw		M4	--	M5
- Tightening torque	NM	2 ... 2.5		2 ... 2.5
	lb.in	18 ... 22		18 ... 22
• Cable lug		--	--	
- acc. to DIN 46234				5-2.5 ... 5-25
- acc. to JIS C 2805				R 2-5 ,,, 14-5
Connection, auxiliary/control contacts				
• Conductor cross-section	mm	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0)	0.5 ... 2.5	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0)
	AWG	AWG 20 ... 12	AWG 20 ... 12	AWG 20 ... 12
• Stripped length	mm	7	10	7
• Terminal screw		M3	--	M3
- Tightening torque, ∅ 3.5 , PZ 1	NM	0.5 ... 0.6		0.5 ... 0.6
	lb.in	4.5 ... 5.3		4.5 ... 5.3

1) These products were built as Class A devices. The use of these devices in residential areas could result in radio interference. In this case the may be required to introduce additional damping measures.

Solid-State Contactors

3RF24 Solid-state contactors – technical data

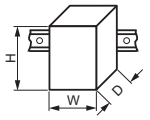
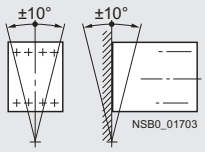
Type		3RF24 ..-.AB.5	3RF24 ..-.AC.5
Main circuit			
Controlled phases		Two-phase	Three-phase
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	48 ... 600	48 ... 600
• Operating range	V	40 ... 660	40 ... 660
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60 ± 10 %	50/60 ± 10 %
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600	600
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6	6
Blocking voltage	V	1200	1200
Rage of voltage rise	V/µs	1000	1000

Order No.	Type current I_{AC-51} at 40 °C	Rated operational current I_e acc. to IEC 60947-4-3 for 40°C	Rated operational current I_e acc. to UL/CSA for 50 °C	Power loss at I_{AC-51}	Minimum load current	Max. leakage current	Rated impulse withstand current I_{tsm}	I^2t value
	A	A	A	w	A	mA	A	A^2s
Main circuit								
3RF24 10-.AB.5	10.5	7.5	9.5	21	0.1	10	200	200
3RF24 20-.AB.5	20	15	18	39	0.5	10	500	1800
3RF24 30-.AB.5	30	22	26	61	0.5	10	1200	7200
3RF24 40-.AB.5	40	32	35	81	0.5	10	1150	6600
3RF24 50-.AB.5	50	38	45	105	0.5	10	1150	6600
3RF24 10-.AC.5	10.5	7	9	32	0.1	10	300	450
3RF24 20-.AC.5	20	15	18	67	0.5	10	600	1800
3RF24 30-.AC.5	30	22	26	93	0.5	10	1200	7200
3RF24 40-.AC.5	40	29	35	121	0.5	10	1150	6600
3RF24 50-.AC.5	50	38	45	160	0.5	10	1150	6600

1) The type current provides information about the performance of the solid-state contactor. The actual permitted rated operational current I_e can be smaller depending on the connection method and start-up conditions. For derating see the characteristic curves on page 4/18.

Type		3RF24 ..-...4.	3RF24 ..-...5.
Control circuit			
Method of operation		DC operation	AC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	4 ... 30	190 ... 230
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	--	50/60 ± 10%
Actuating voltage, max.	V	30	253
• For actuating current	mA	15	6
Response voltage	V	4	180
• For tripping current	mA	> 3	> 2
Drop-out voltage	V	< 1	< 40
Operating times			
• ON-delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave	40 + max. one half-wave
• OFF delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave	40 + max. one half-wave

Technical specifications

Type			3RF34 05-1BB.. 3RF34 03-1BD.., 3RF34 05-1BD..	3RF34 10-1BB.., 3RF34 12-1BB.., 3RF34 16-1BB.. 3RF34 10-1BD..	3RF34 05-2BB..	3RF34 10-2BB.., 3RF34 12-2BB.., 3RF34 16-2BB..
Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm	45 x 95 x 96.5	90 x 95 x 96.5	45 x 95 x 96.5	90 x 95 x 96.5
General technical specifications						
Ambient temperature						
• During operation, derating from 40 °C		°C	-25 ... +60			
• During storage		°C	-55 ... +80			
Installation altitude		m	0 ... 1000; derating from 1000 on request			
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27		*g*/ms	15/11			
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6		*g*	2			
Insulation strength at 50/60 Hz (main/control circuit to floor)		V rms	4000			
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)						
• Emitted interference according to IEC 60947-4-2						
- Conducted interference voltage			Class A for industrial applications[1]			
- Emitted, high-frequency interference voltage			Class A for industrial applications			
• Interference immunity						
- Electrostatic discharge according to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)		kV	Contact discharge: 4; Air discharge: 8; Behavior criterion 2			
- Induced RF fields according to IEC 61000-4-6		MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1			
- Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4		kV	2; at 5 kHz; behavior criterion 2			
- Surge according to IEC 61000-4-5[2]		kV	Conductor - Ground: 2; Conductor - Conductor: 1; Behavior criterion 2			
Connection type			**Screw terminals**		**Spring-type terminals**	
Operating devices			Standard screwdriver size 2 and Pozidriv 2		3.0 x 0.5 and 3.5 x 0.5	
Conductor cross-sections, main contacts						
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (1.5 ... 2.5)[3], 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[3]		2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (1 ... 2.5)[3]; 2 x (2.5 ... 6)[3]; 1 x 10		2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)	
• Finely stranded without end sleeve		mm^2	--		2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded			2 x (AWG 14 ... 10)		2 x (AWG 18 ... 14)	
Conductor cross-sections, auxiliary/control contacts						
• With/without end sleeve		mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0)		0.5 ... 2.5	
• AWG cables, solid or stranded			AWG 20 ... 12		AWG 20 ... 12	
Permissible mounting positions						

1) These products were built as Class A devices. The use of these devices in residential areas could result in radio interference. In this case these may be required to introduce additional interference suppression measures.

2) The following applies for reversing contactors: To maintain the values, a 3TX7 462-3L surge suppressor (see "3TB Contactors", Chapter 3) should be used between the phases L1 and L3 as close as possible to the reversing contactor.

3) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

Solid-State Contactors

3RF34 Solid-state contactors – technical data

Overview

These two-phase controlled, instantaneous switching solid-state contactors in the insulting enclosure are offered in 45 mm width to 5.2 A – and in 90 mm width to 16 A. This means that it is possible to operate motors up to 7.5 kW.

Technical specifications

Type		3RF34 05-.BB..	3RF34 10-.BB..	3RF34 12-.BB..	3RF34 16-.BB..
Fuseless design with 3RV2 motor starter protector, CLASS 10					
Rated operational current I_{AC-53} [1] according to IEC 60947-4-2					
• At 40 °C	A	5.2 (4.5)	9.2	12.5	16
• UL/CSA, at 50 °C	A	4.6 (4.0)	8.4	11.5	14
• At 60 °C	A	4.2 (3.5)	7.6	10.5	12.5
Power loss at I_{AC-53}					
• At 40 °C	W	10 (8)	16	22	28
Short-circuit protection with type of coordination "1" at an operational voltage of U_e to 440 V					
• Motor starter protector, type		3RV20 11-1GA10	3RV20 11-1JA10	3RV20 11-1KA10	3RV20 11-4AA10
• Current I_q	kA	50	5	5	3

1) The reduced values in brackets apply to a directly mounted circuit breaker and simultaneous butt-mounting.

Type		3RF34 05-.BB.4	3RF34 05-.BB.6	3RF34 10-.BB..	3RF34 12-.BB.4	3RF34 12-.BB.6	3RF34 16-.BB..
Fused design with directly connected 3RB3 overload relay							
Rated operational current I_{AC-53} according to IEC 60947-4-2							
• At 40 °C	A	4		7.8	9.5		11
• UL/CSA, at 50 °C	A	3.6		7	8.5		10
• At 60 °C	A	3.2		6.2	7.6		9
Power loss at I_{AC-53}							
• At 40 °C	W	7		13	16		18
Minimum load current	A	0.5					
Max. off-state current	mA	10					
Rated peak withstand current I_{tsm}	A	200	600	600	1200	1150	1150
I^2t value	A^2s	200	1800	1800	7200	6600	6600

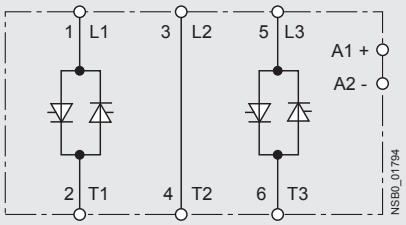
Type		3RF34 ..-.BB.4	3RF34 ..-.BB.6
Main circuit			
Controlled phases		2-phase	2-phase
Rated operational voltage U_e	V AC	48 ... 480	48 ... 600
• Operating range	V AC	40 ... 506	40 ... 660
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60 ± 10 %	50/60 ± 10 %
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600	600
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6	6
Blocking voltage	V	1200	1600
Rage of voltage rise	V/µs	1000	1000

3RF34 Solid-state contactors – technical data

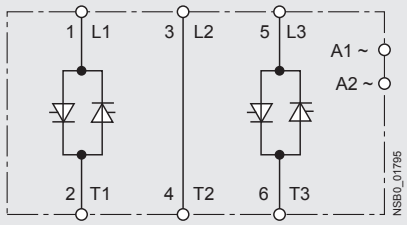
Type		3RF34 ..-.BB0.	3RF34 ..-.BB2.
Control circuits			
Method of operation		DC operation	AC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	24 acc. to IEC 61131-2	110 ... 230
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	--	50/60 ± 10 %
Control supply voltage, max.	V	30	253
Typical actuating current	mA	20	15
Response voltage	V	15	90
Drop-out voltage	V	5	< 40
Operating times			
• ON-delay	ms	1	5
• OFF-delay	ms	1 + max. one half-wave	30 + max. one half-wave

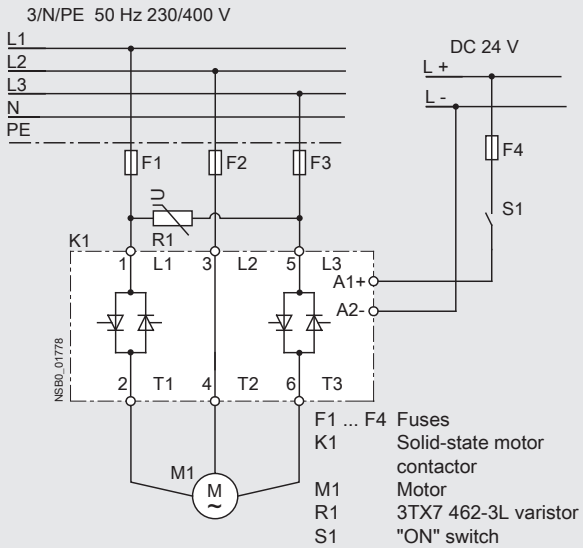
Circuit diagrams

DC control supply voltage



AC control supply voltage





Solid-State Contactors

3RF34 Solid-state reversing contactors – technical data

Overview

The integration of four conducting paths to a reverse switch, combined in one enclosure makes this device a particularly compact solution. Compared to conventional systems, for which two contactors are required, it is possible to save up to 50 % width with the three-phase reversing contactors. Devices with 45 mm width cover motors up to 2.2 kW – and those with 90 mm width up to 3 kW.

Technical specifications

Type		3RF34 03-.BD.4	3RF34 05-.BD.4	3RF34 10-.BD.4
Fuseless design with 3RV2 motor starter protector, CLASS 10				
Rated operational current I_{AC-53}[1] according to IEC 60947-4-2				
• At 40 °C	A	3.8 (3.4)	5.4 (4.8)	7.4
• UL/CSA, at 50 °C	A	3.5 (3.1)	5 (4.3)	6.8
• At 60 °C	A	3.2 (2.8)	4.6 (3.8)	6.2
Power loss at I_{AC-53}				
• At 40 °C	W	7 (6)	9 (8)	13
Short-circuit protection with type of coordination "1" at an operational voltage of U_e to 440 V				
• Motor starter protector, type		3RV20 11-1FA10	3RV20 11-1GA10	3RV20 11-1JA10
• Current I_q	kA	50	50	10

[1] The reduced values in brackets apply to a directly mounted circuit breaker and simultaneous butt-mounting.

Type		3RF34 03-.BD.4	3RF34 05-.BD.4	3RF34 10-.BD.4
Fused design with directly connected 3RB3 overload relay				
Rated operational current I_{AC-53} according to IEC 60947-4-2				
• At 40 °C	A	3.8	5.4	7.4
• UL/CSA, at 50 °C	A	3.5	5	6.8
• At 60 °C	A	3.2	4.6	6.2
Power loss at I_{AC-53}				
• At 40 °C	W	6	8	16
Minimum load current	A	0.5		
Max. off-state current	mA	10		
Rated peak withstand current I_{tsm}	A	200	600	
I^2t value	A^2s	200	1800	

Type		3RF34 ..-.BD.4
Main circuit		
Controlled phases		2-phase
Rated operational voltage U_e[1]	V AC	48 ... 480
• Operating range	V AC	40 ... 506
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60 ± 10 %
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6
Blocking voltage	V	1 200
Rage of voltage rise	V/µs	1 000

[1] To reduce the risk of a phase short circuit due to overvoltage, we recommend using a varistor type 3TX7 462-3L between the phases L1 and L3 and as close as possible to the switchgear.

We recommend a design with semiconductor protection as short-circuit protection.

Solid-State Contactors

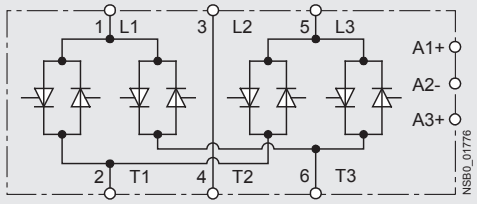
3RF34 Solid-state reversing contactors – technical data

Type		3RF34 ..-.BD0.	3RF34 ..-.BD2.
Control circuits			
Method of operation		DC operation	AC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	24 acc. to IEC 61131-2	110 ... 230
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	--	50/60 ± 10 %
Control supply voltage, maximum	V	30	253
Typical actuating current	mA	15	10
Response voltage	V	15	90
Drop-out voltage	V	5	< 40
Operating times [1]			
• ON-delay	ms	5	20
• OFF-delay	ms	5 + max. one half-wave	10 + max. one half-wave
• Interlocking time	ms	60 ... 100	50 ... 100

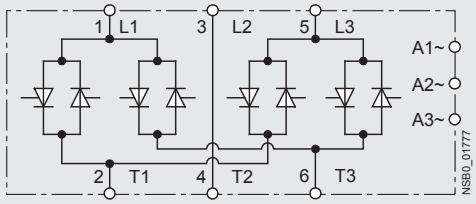
[1] Caution! Risk of phase short circuit in automatic mode. The control inputs must not be actuated until after a delay time of 40 ms after the main voltage is applied

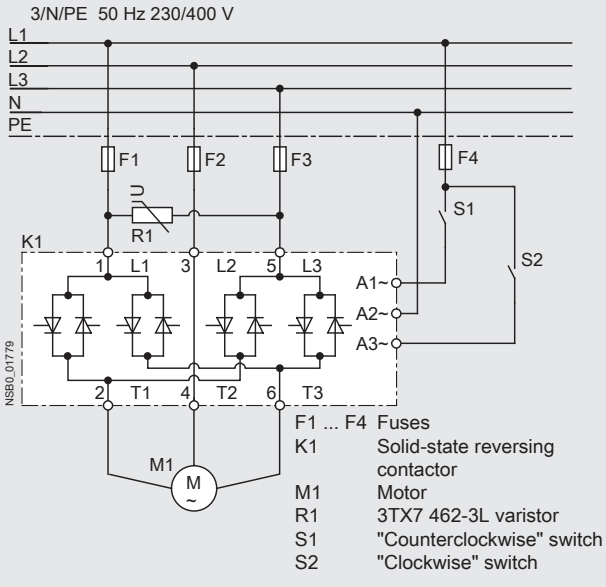
Circuit diagrams

DC control supply voltage



AC control supply voltage





Overview

Function modules for SIRIUS SC semiconductor switching devices

A great variety of applications demand an expanded range of functionality. These applications can easily be met with Sirius SC function modules. The modules are mounted simply by clicking them into place; straight away the necessary connections are made with the semiconductor relay or contactor.

The plug-in connection to control the semiconductor switching devices can simply remain in use.

The following function modules are available:

- Converter
- Load monitors (basic and enhanced)
- Power controller

Technical specifications

Type		3RF29 ..-.E...	3RF29 ..-.F...	3RF29 ..-.G...	3RF29 ..-.H...
General data					
Ambient temperature					
during operation, derating at 40 °C	°C	-25 ... +60			
when stored	°C	-55 ... +80			
Site altitude	m	0 ... 1000; derating from 1000			
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	15/11			
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6	g	2			
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)					
Emitted interference					
• Conducted interference voltage acc. to IEC 60947-4-3		Class A for industrial applications[1]			
• Emitted, high-frequency interference voltage acc. to IEC 60947-4-3		Class A for industrial applications			
Noise immunity					
• Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	Contact discharge 4; air discharge 8; behavior criterion 2			
• Induced RF fields acc. to IEC 61000-4-6	MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBµV; behavior criterion 1			
• Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4		2 kV/5.0 kHz; behavior criterion 1			
• Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5	kV	Conductor - ground 2; conductor - conductor 1; behavior criterion 2			
Connection, auxiliary/control contacts, screw connection					
Conductor cross-section	mm^2	1x (0.5 ... 2.5); 2x (0.5 ... 1) AWG 20 ... 12			
• Insulation stripping length	mm	7			
Terminal screw		M3			
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.5 ... 0.6			
Converter diameter of hole	mm	-	7	17	

1) Note limitations for power controller function module on page 2/31.

Type		3RF29 ..-.E..8	3RF29 ..-.F..8	3RF29 ..-.G..3	3RF29 ..-.G..6	3RF29 ..-.H..3	3RF29 ..-.H..6
Main circuit							
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	-[1]		110 ... 230	400 ... 600	110 ... 230	400 ... 600
• Tolerance	%	-		-15 / +10			
• Rated frequency	Hz	-		50/60			
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	-		600			
Voltage detection							
Measuring range	V	-		93.5 ... 253	340 ... 660	93.5 ... 253	340 ... 660
Mains voltage fluctuation compensation	%	-		20			

1) Versions do not depend on main circuit.

Type		3RF29 ..-...0.	3RF29 ..-...1.	3RF29 ..-...3.
Control circuit				
Method of operation		DC operation	AC/DC operation	AC operation
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	24	24	110
Rated operating current	mA	15	15	15
Max. rated control voltage	V	30	30	121
Rated control current at maximum voltage	mA	15	15	15
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	-	50/60	50/60
Response voltage	V	15	15	90
for tripping current	mA	2	2	2
Drop-out voltage	V	5	5	-

Type		3RF29 2.-.F...	3RF29 2.-.G...	3RF29 2.-.H...	3RF29 5.-.G...	3RF29 5.-.H...	3RF29 9.-.G...	3RF29 9.-.H...
Current detection								
Rated operational current I_e	A	20			50		90	
Measuring range	A	4 ... 22			4 ... 55		4 ... 99	
Number of partial loads		6	12	-	12	-	12	-

3RF29 Function Modules

General and technical data

Overview

Function modules for SIRIUS SC solid-state switching devices

A great variety of applications demand an expanded range of functionality. With our function modules, these requirements can be met really easily. The modules are mounted simply by clicking them into place; straight away the necessary connections are made with the solid-state relay or contactor. The plug-in connection to control the solid-state switching devices can simply remain in use.

The following function modules are available:

- Converter
- Load monitoring
- Heating current monitoring
- Power control regulators
- Power controller

Technical specifications

Type		3RF29 ..-.K...
General data		
Ambient temperature		
• During operation, derating from 40 °C	°C	-25 ... +60
• During storage	°C	-55 ... +80
Site altitude	m	0 ... 1000; derating from 1000
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	*g*/ms	15/11
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	*g*	2
Insulation resistance between load and control circuit	MΩ	1.5
Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)		
• Emitted interference		
- Conducted interference voltage acc. to IEC 60947-4-3		Class A for industrial applications [1]
- Emitted, high-frequency interference voltage acc. to IEC 60947-4-3		Class A for industrial applications
• Interference immunity		
- Electrostatic discharge acc. to IEC 61000-4-2 (corresponds to degree of severity 3)	kV	Contact discharge 4; air discharge 8; behavior criterion 2
- Induced RF fields acc. to IEC 61000-4-6	MHz	0.15 ... 80; 140 dBμV; behavior criterion 1
- Burst acc. to IEC 61000-4-4		2 kV/5.0 kHz; behavior criterion 1
- Surge acc. to IEC 61000-4-5	kV	Conductor – ground 2; conductor – conductor 1; behavior criterion 2
Connection, auxiliary/control contacts, screw terminal		
• Conductor cross-section	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.0), 1 x (AWG 20 ... 12)
• Stripped length	mm	7
• Terminal screw		M3
- Tightening torque	Nm	0.5 ... 0.6
	lb.in	4.5 ... 5.3
Converter, diameter of hole	mm	17

1) These products were built as Class A devices. The use of these devices in residential areas could result in radio interference. In this case the user may require to introduce additional damping measures.

Technical specifications

Type		3RF29 ..-0KA.3	3RF29 ..-0KA.6
Main circuit			
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	110 ... 230	400 ... 600
• Tolerance	%	-15/+10	
• Rated frequency	Hz	50/60	
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	600	
Voltage detection			
• Measuring/teach range	V	93.5 ... 253	340 ... 660
Compensation of mains voltage fluctuation	%	20 (only within the measuring range)	

Type		3RF29 04-0KA..	3RF29 20-0KA..	3RF29 50-0KA..	3RF29 90-0KA..
Current measurement					
Rated operational current I_e	A	4	20	50	90
Current measurement					
• Teach range	A	0.15 ... 4	0.65 ... 20	1.6 ... 50	2.9 ... 90
• Measuring range	A	0 ... 4	0 ... 22	0 ... 55	0 ... 99
• Minimum partial load current	A	--	0.65	1.6	2.9
Number of partial loads			1 ... 6		

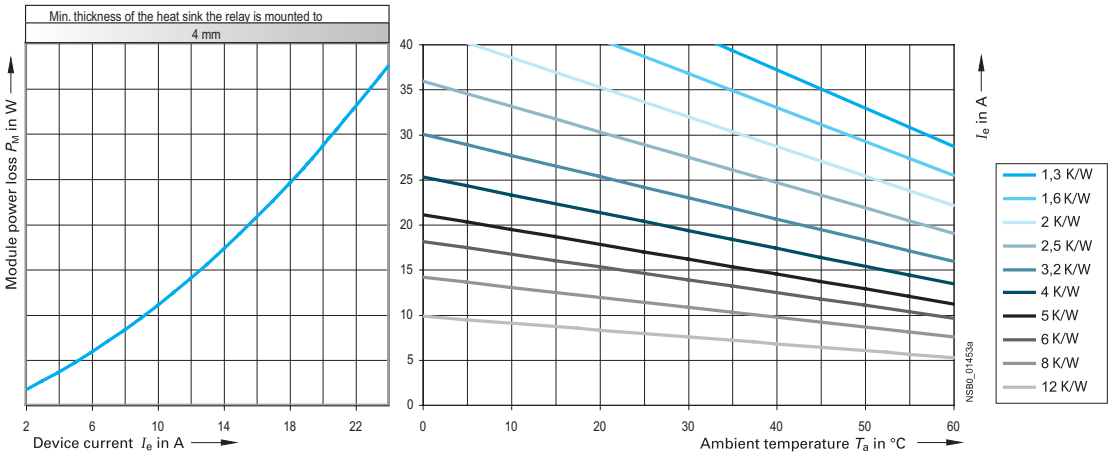
Type		3RF29 ..-0KA1.		3RF29 ..-0KA3.
Control circuit A1–A2				
General data				
Rated control supply voltage U_s	V	24 AC/DC		AC 110
• Operating range	V	20.5 ... 26.5	DC 18 ... 30	90 ... 121
Rated frequency of the control supply voltage	Hz	50/60 ± 10%	--	50/60 ± 10%
Current consumption	mA	< 40		< 20
Control input IN				
Rated control voltage U_c	V	24 AC/DC		AC 110
• For actuating current	mA	< 15		< 15
• Actuating voltage, max.	mA	AC 26.5	DC 30	121
Control supply voltage, min./max.	V	AC 20.5 ... 26.5	DC 18 ... 30	90 ... 121
Response voltage	V	AC 14	DC 15	79
• For tripping current	mA	> 2	> 2	> 2
Drop-out voltage	V	5	5	15
Control input 0 ... 10 V				
Input analog	V	0 ... 10		
• Permissible range	V	-1 ... 11		
Input resistance	kΩ	8		
Period duration	s	1		
Auxiliary circuit 11–12				
Switching voltage	V	24 AC/DC		AC 110
• Actuating current (utilization category)	A	0.5 (DC-12)		0.5 (AC-12)
• Switching voltage, min./max.	V	15 ... 30		90 ... 121
Continuous thermal current, max. I_{th}	A	1		1

Characteristics

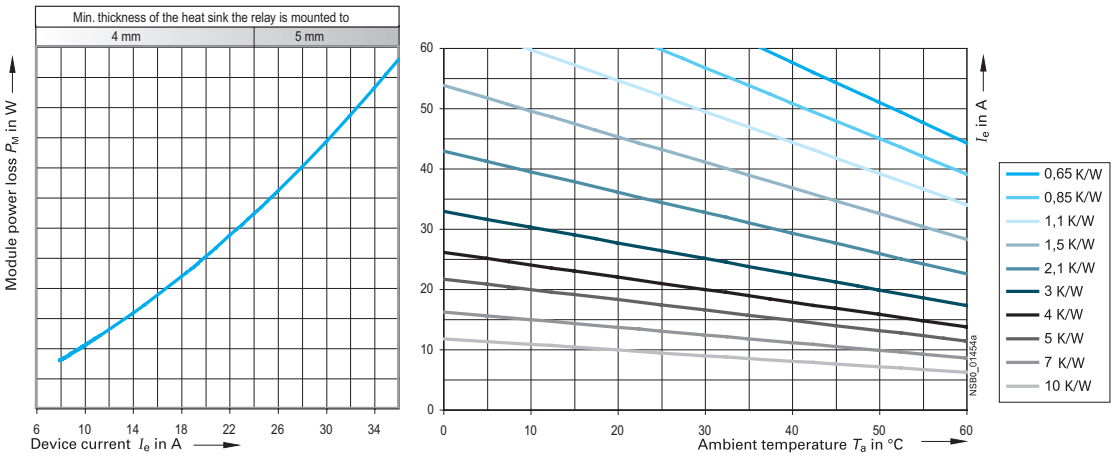
SIRIUS SC semiconductor relays

Dependence of the device current I_e on the ambient temperature T_a (Chart data for SIRIUS SC relays based on I max)

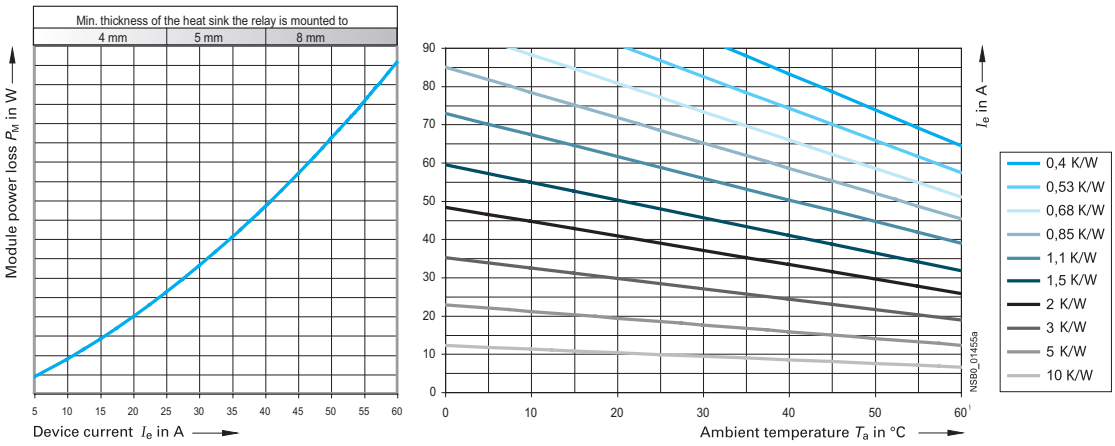
SIRIUS SC semiconductor relay with 20 A type current (3RF21 20/3RF20 20)[1)]



SIRIUS SC semiconductor relay with 30 A type current (3RF21 30/3RF20 30)



SIRIUS SC semiconductor relay with 50 A type current (3RF21 50/3RF20 50)

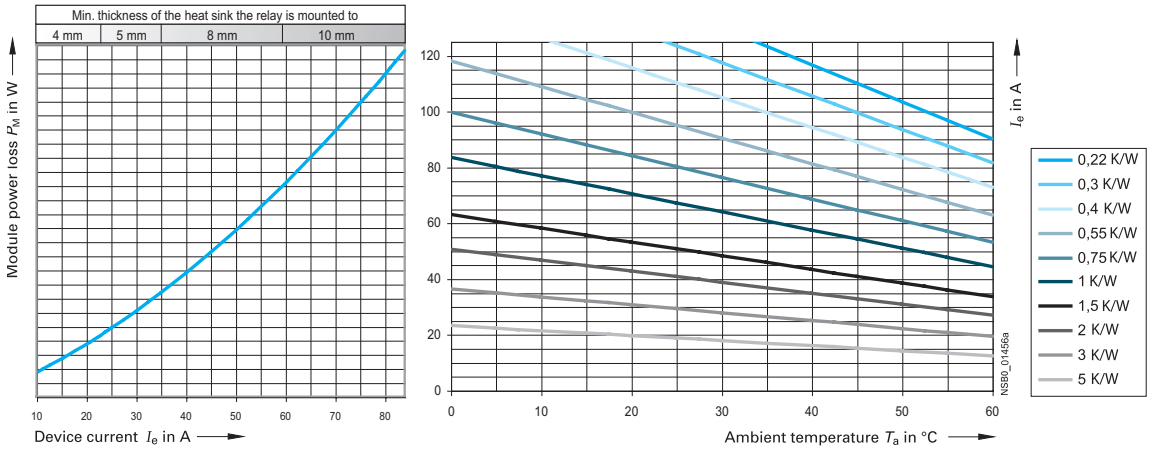


1) Arrangement example for I_e = 20 A and T_a = 40 C:
The task is to find the thermal resistance R_{thha} and the heat-sink overtemperature dT_{ha}. From the diagram on the left -> P_M = 28 W, from the diagram on the right -> **R_{thha} = 1.7 K/W**.

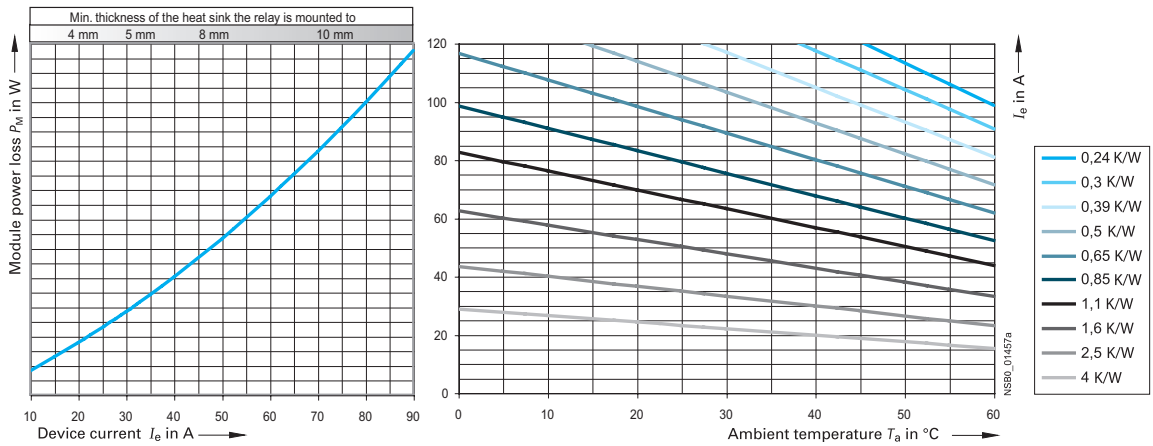
This results in: $dT_{ha} = R_{thha} \times P_M$ = 1.7 K/W x 28 W = 47.6 K. At **dT_{ha} = 47.6 K** the heat sink must therefore have an **R_{thha} = 1.7 K/W**.
(Chart data for SIRIUS SC relays based on I max)

Dependence of the device current I_e on the ambient temperature T_a (Chart data for SIRIUS SC relays based on I max)

SIRIUS SC semiconductor relay with 70 A type current (3RF21 70/3RF20 70)



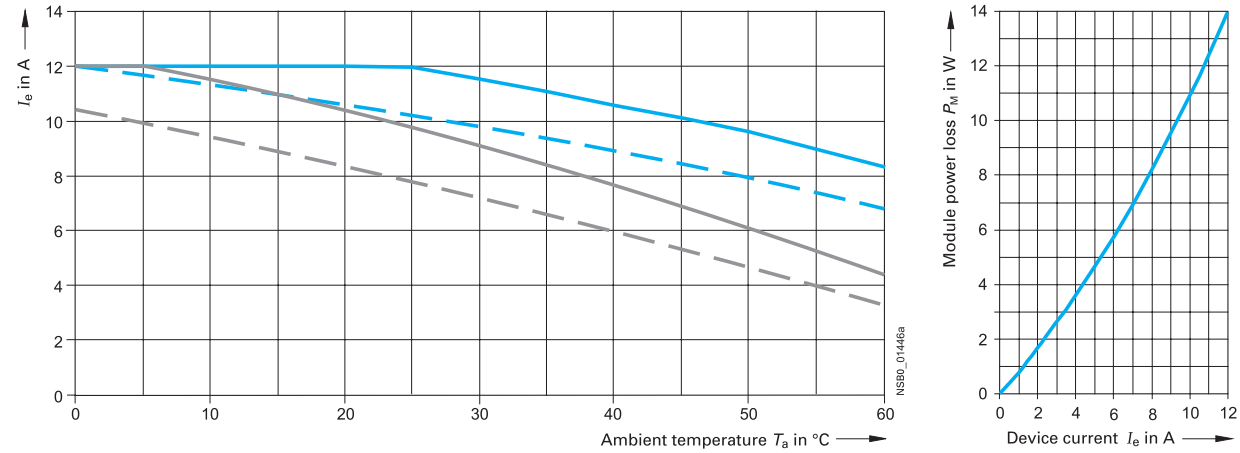
SIRIUS SC semiconductor relay with 88 A type current (3RF21 90/3RF20 90)



SIRIUS SC semiconductor contactors

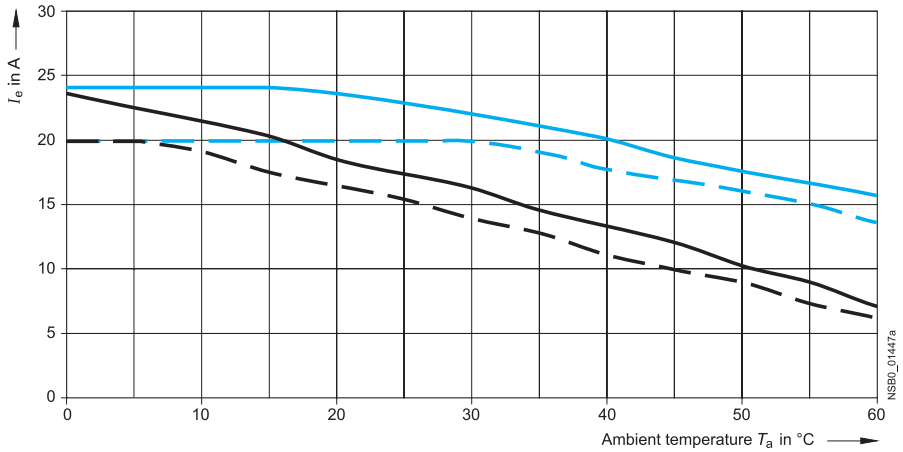
Derating curves

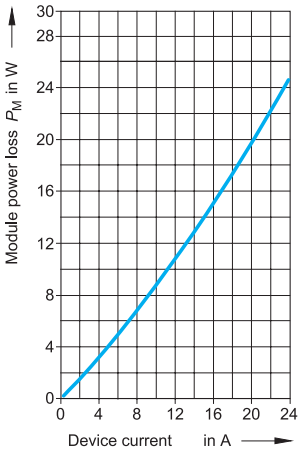
SIRIUS SC semiconductor contactor with 10 A type current (3RF23 10)



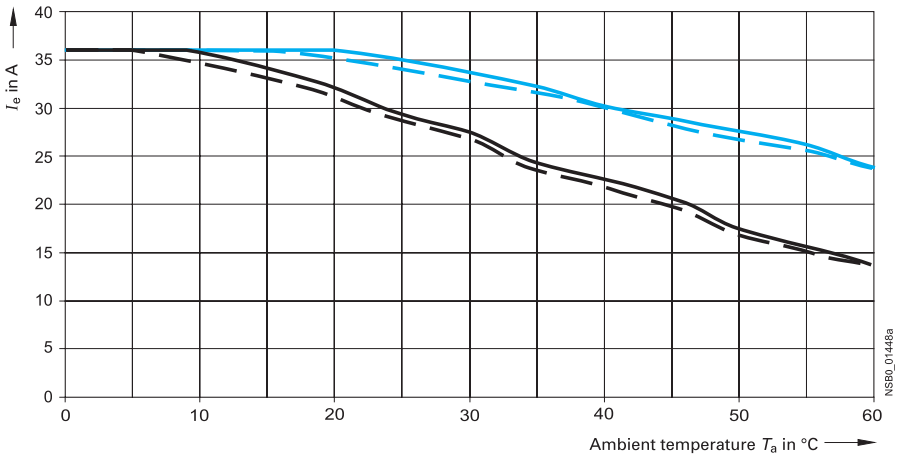
Derating curves

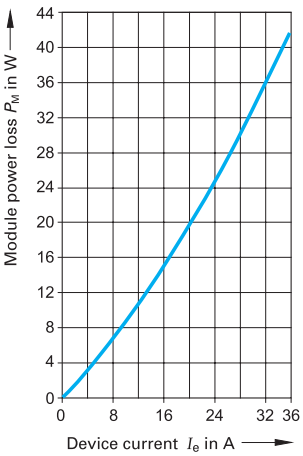
SIRIUS SC semiconductor contactor with 20 A type current (3RF23 20)



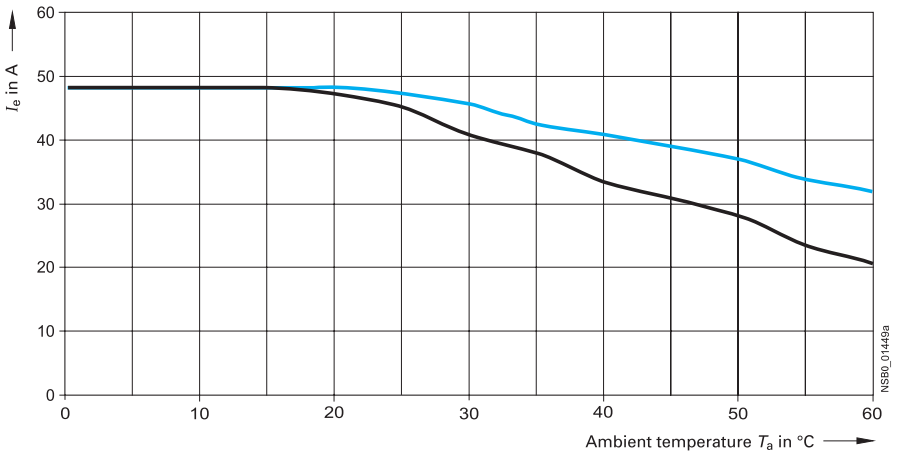


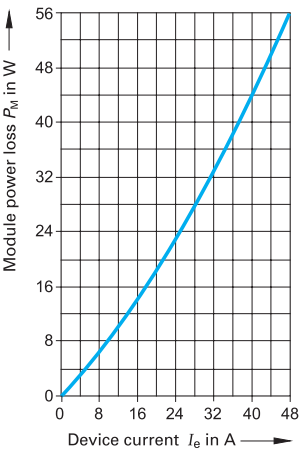
SIRIUS SC semiconductor contactor with 30 A type current (3RF23 30)





SIRIUS SC semiconductor contactor with 40 A type current (3RF23 40)[1)]





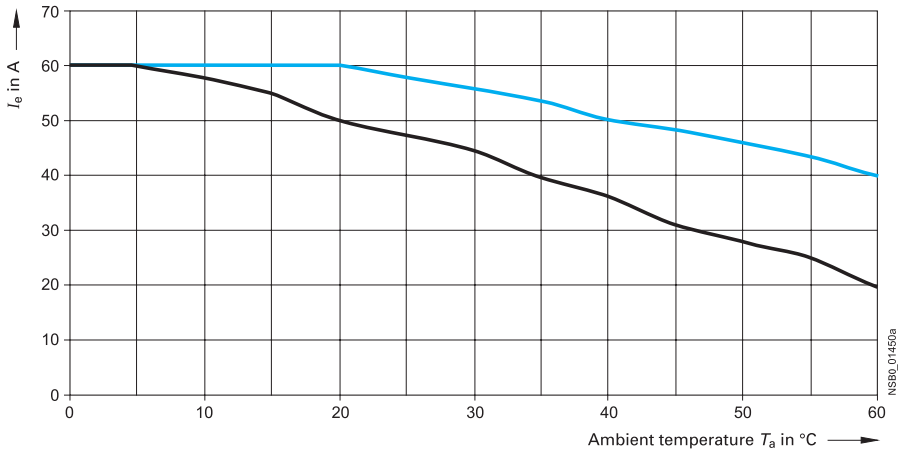
I_{max} Thermal limit current for individual mounting
I_{max} Thermal limit current for side-by-side mounting
I_{IEC} Current acc. to IEC 947-4-3 for individual mounting
I_{IEC} Current acc. to IEC 947-4-3 for side-by-side mounting

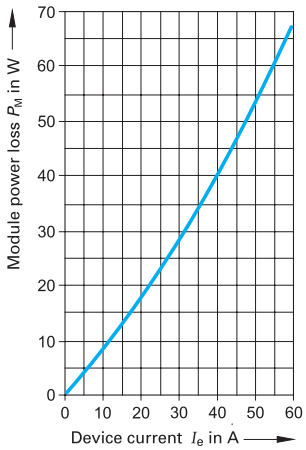
NSB0_01474

1) Identical current/temperature curves for individual and side-by-side mounting.

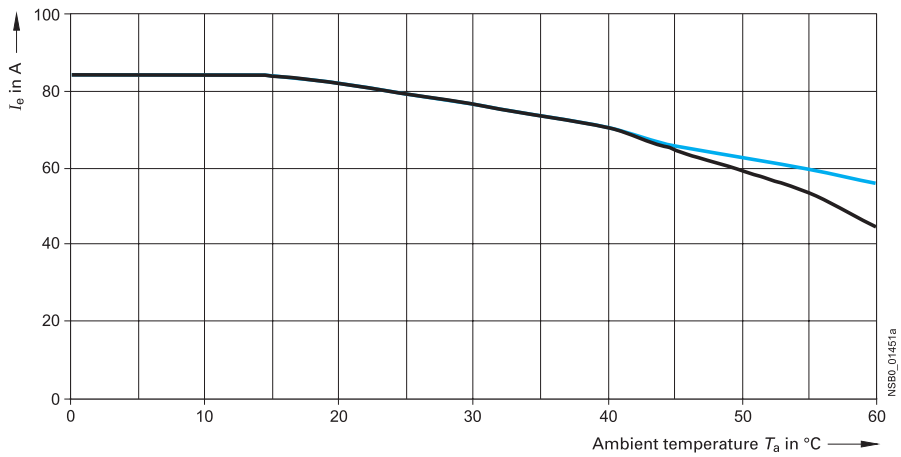
Derating curves

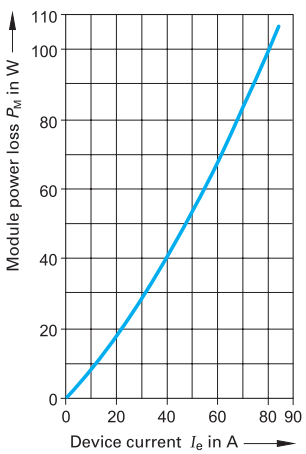
SIRIUS SC semiconductor contactor with 50 A type current (3RF23 50)[1)]



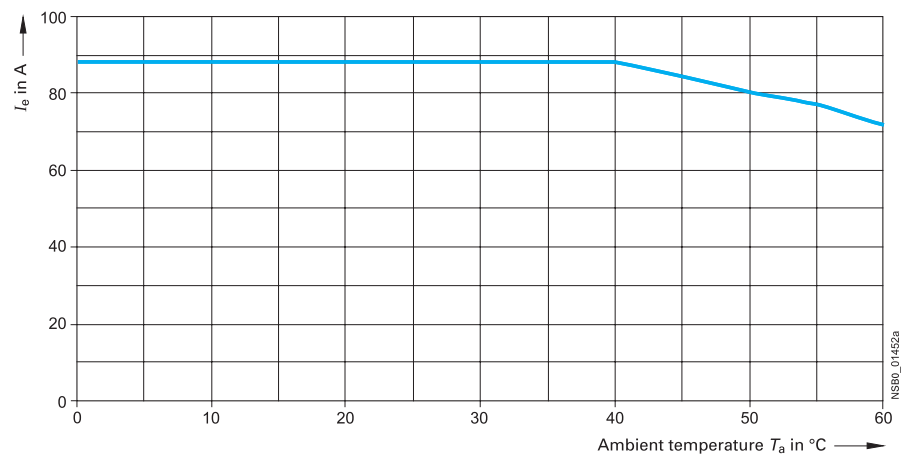


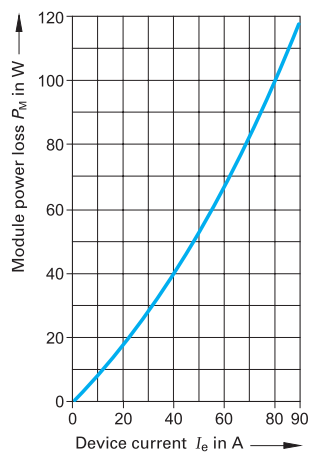
SIRIUS SC semiconductor contactor with 70 A type current (3RF23 70)[1)]

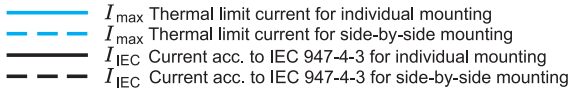




SIRIUS SC semiconductor contactor with 88 A type current (3RF23 90)[1)]



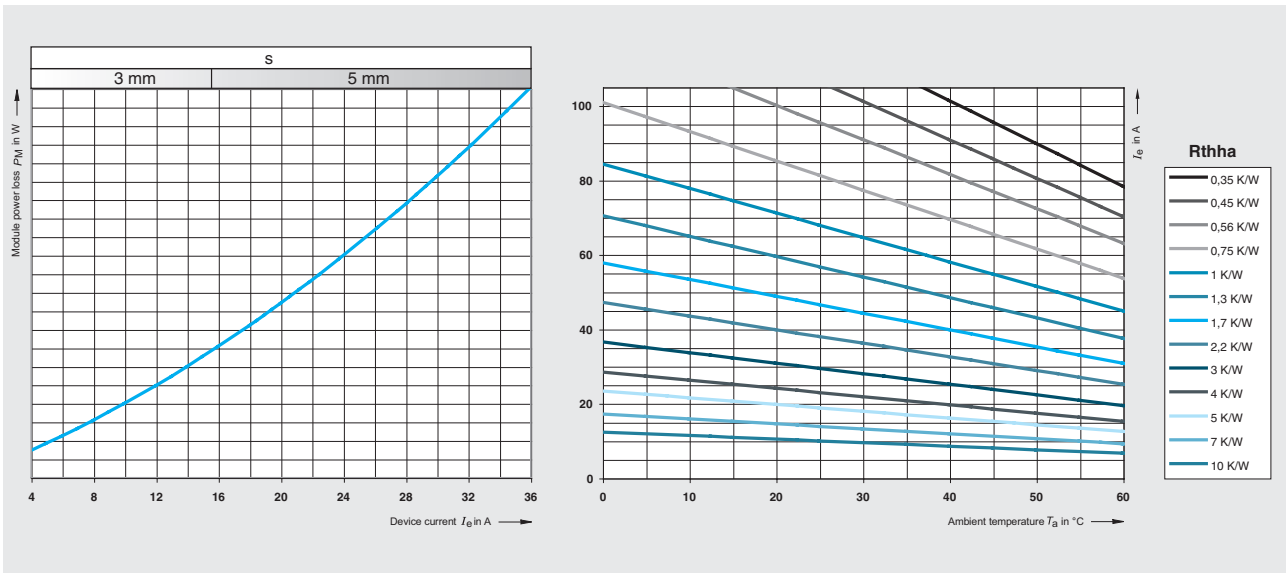




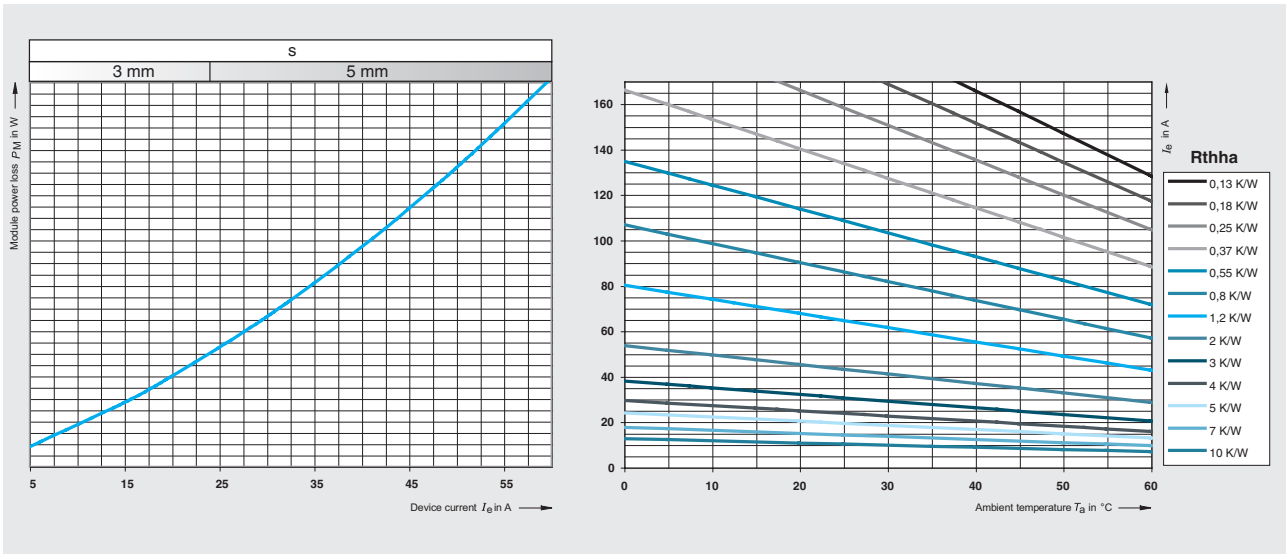
1) Identical current/temperature curves for individual and side-by-side mounting.

Characteristic curves

Dependence of the device current I_e on the ambient temperature T_a (two-phase controlled)

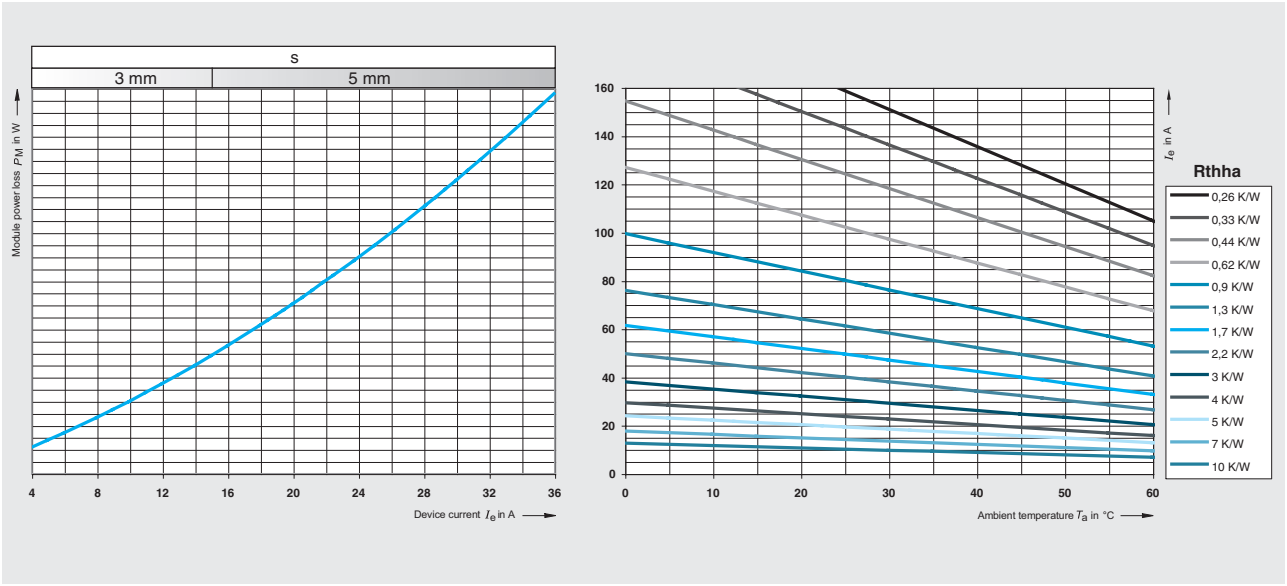


Type current 30 A (3RF22 30-.AB..)

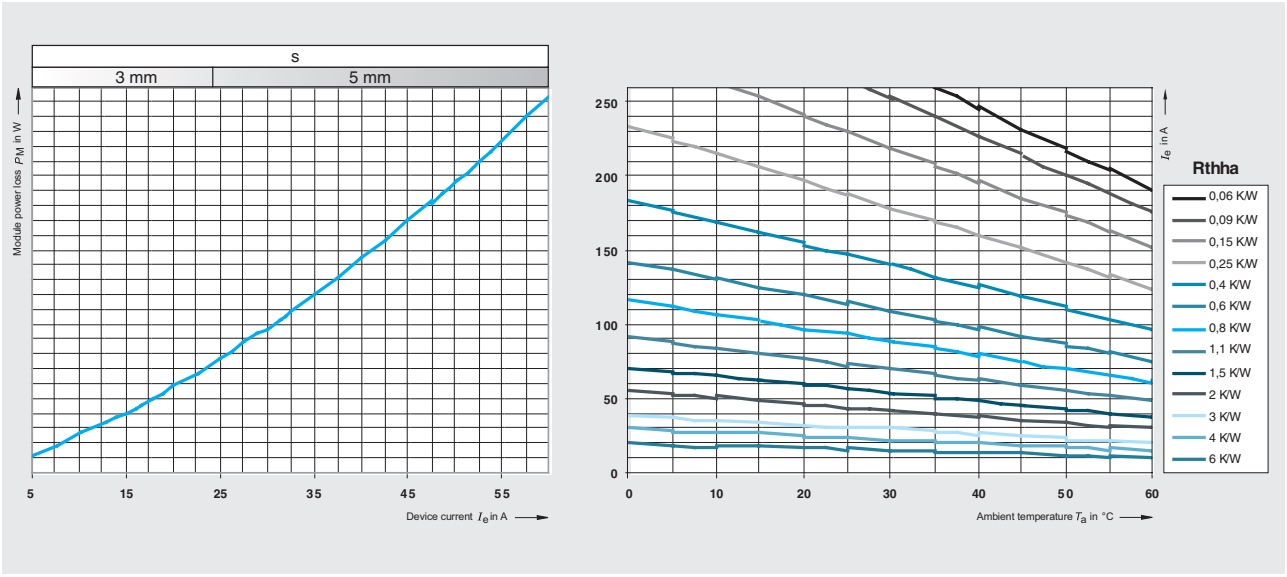


Type current 55 A (3RF22 55-.AB..)

Dependence of the device current I_e on the ambient temperature T_a (three-phase controlled)



Type current 30 A (3RF22 30-.AC..)



Type current 55 A (3RF22 55-.AC..)

Arrangement example

Given conditions: I_e = 55 A and T_a = 40 C.
The task is to find the thermal resistance R_{thha} and the heat sink overtemperature dT_{ha}.

From the diagram on the left → P_M = 227 W,
from the diagram on the right → R_{thha} = 0.09 K/W.

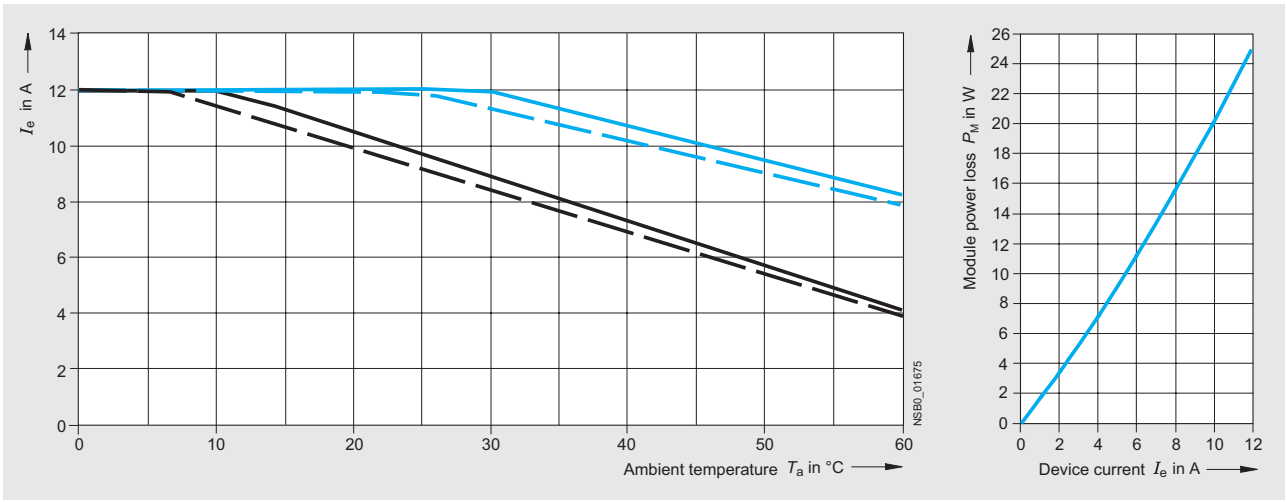
This results in:

$dT_{ha} = R_{thha} \times PM = 0.09\ K/W \times 227\ W = 20.4\ K.$

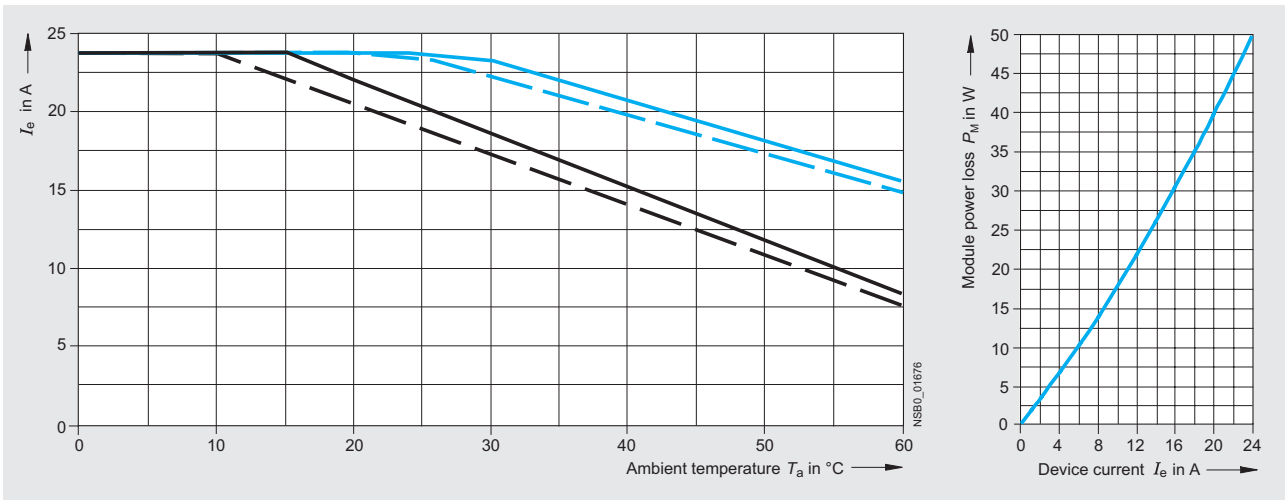
At dT_{ha} = 20.4 K the heat sink must therefore have an R_{thha} = 0.09 K/W.

Characteristic curves

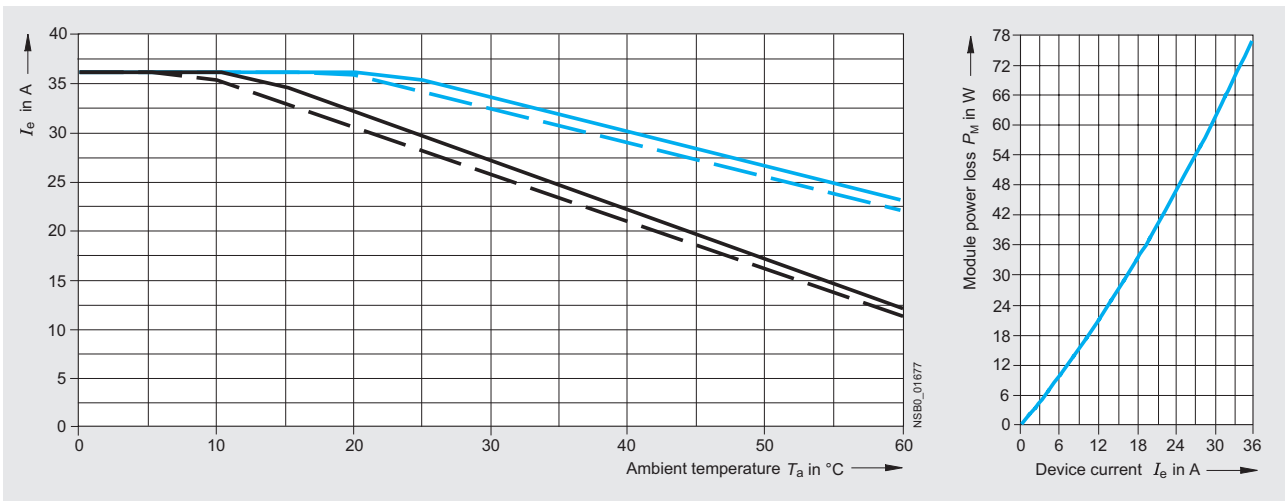
Derating curves, two-phase controlled



Type current 10.5 A (3RF24 10-.AB..)



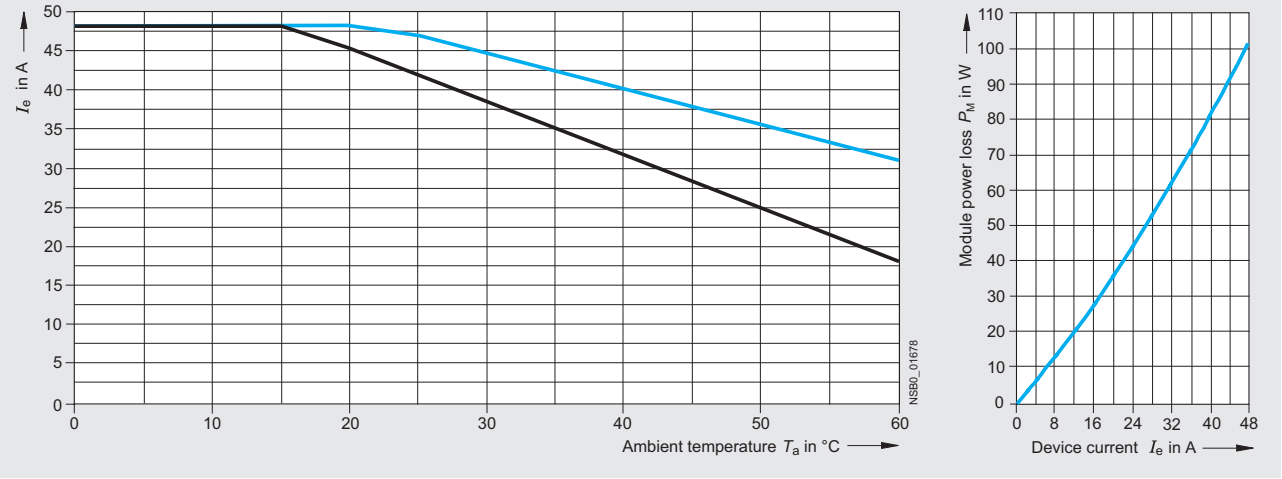
Type current 20 A (3RF24 20-.AB..)



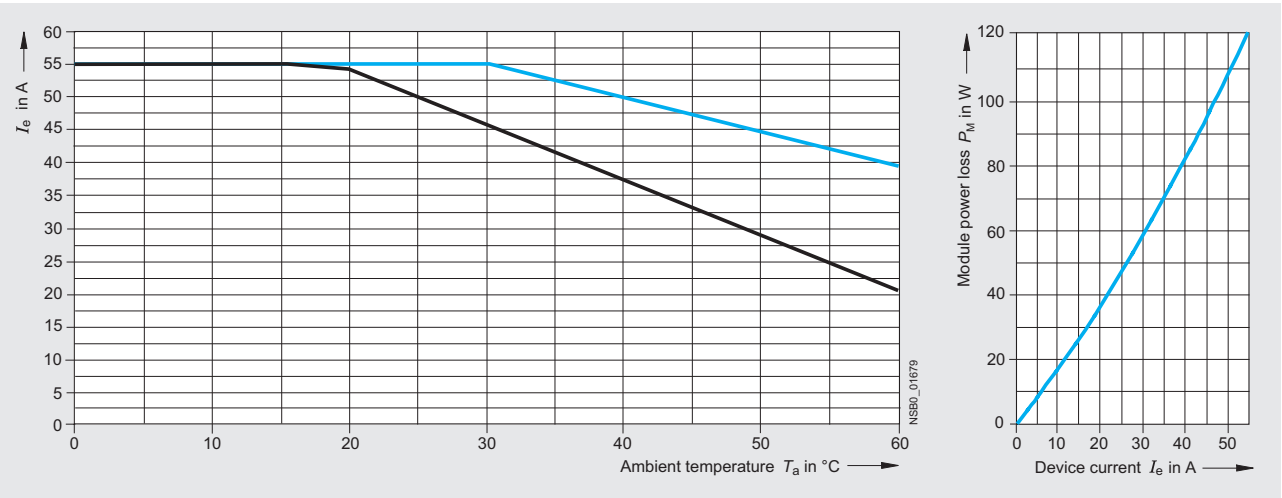
Type current 30 A (3RF24 30-.AB..)

Solid-State Contactors

3RF24 solid-state contactors, 3-phase



Type current 40 A (3RF24 40-.AB..)[1)]

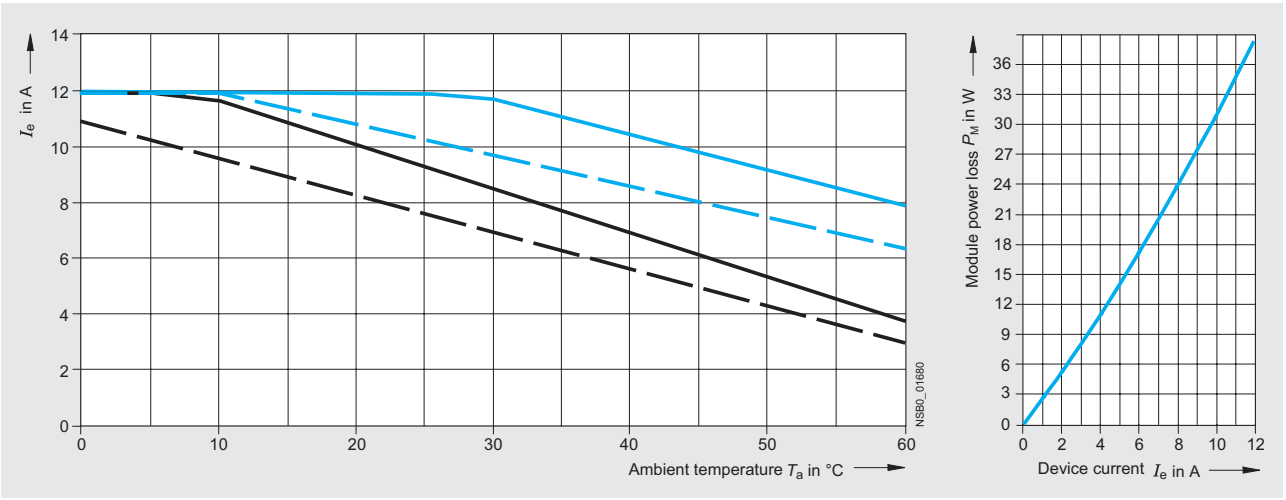


Type current 50 A (3RF24 50-.AB..)[1)]

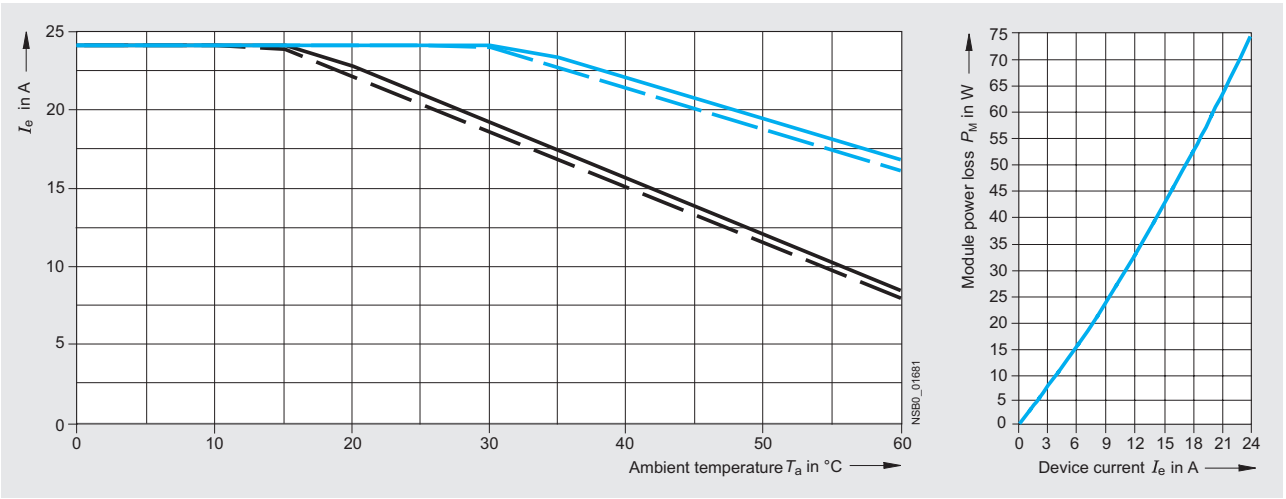
I_{max} Thermal limit current for individual mounting
I_{max} Thermal limit current for side-by-side mounting
I_{IEC} Current acc. to IEC 947-4-3 for individual mounting
I_{IEC} Current acc. to IEC 947-4-3 for side-by-side mounting

1) Identical current/temperature curves for stand-alone and side-by-side installation.

Derating curves, three-phase controlled

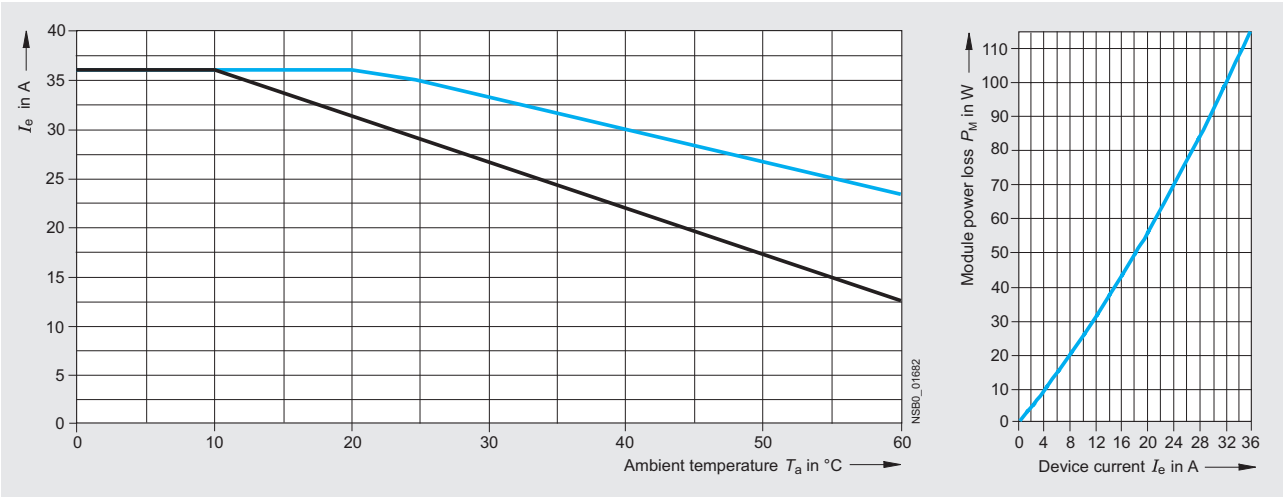


Type current 10.5 A (3RF24 10-.AC..)



Type current 20 A (3RF24 20-.AC..)

1) Identical current/temperature curves for stand-alone and side-by-side installation.

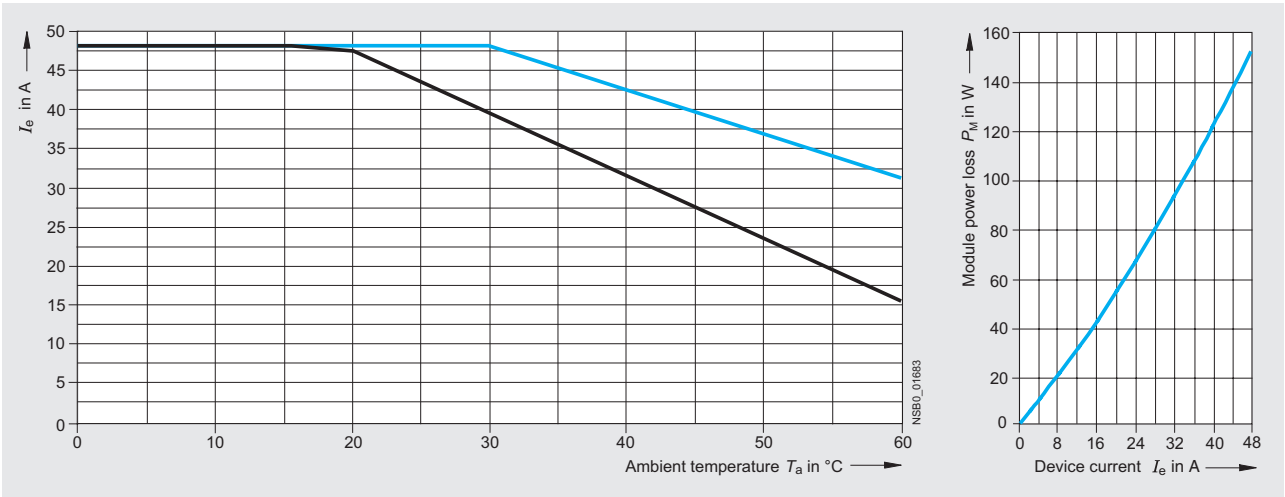


Type current 30 A (3RF24 30-.AC..)[1)]

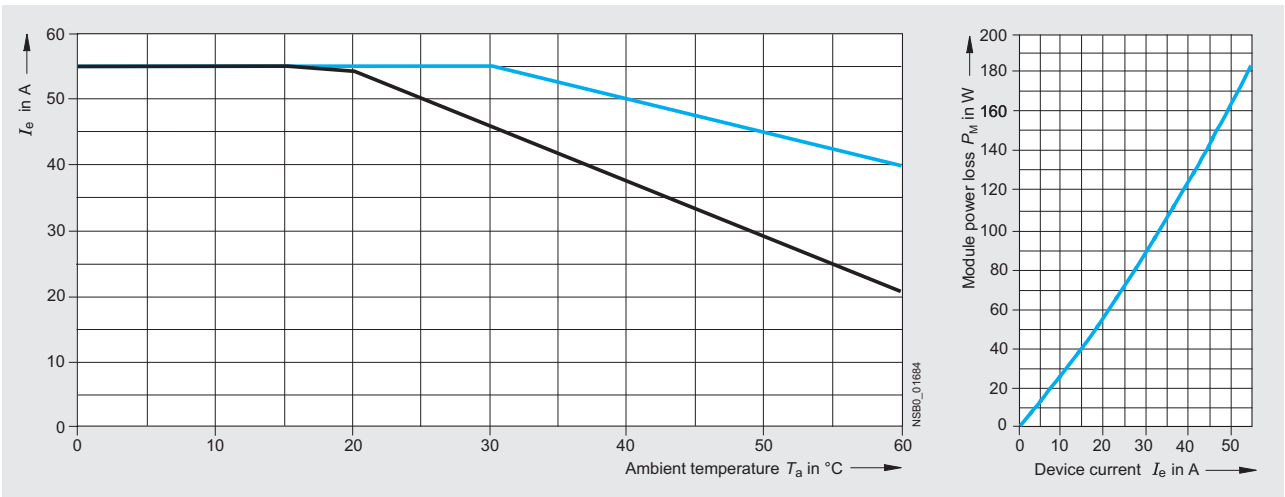
1) Identical current/temperature curves for stand-alone and side-by-side installation.

Solid-State Contactors

3RF24 solid-state contactors, 3-phase



Type current 40 A (3RF24 40-.AC..)[1)]

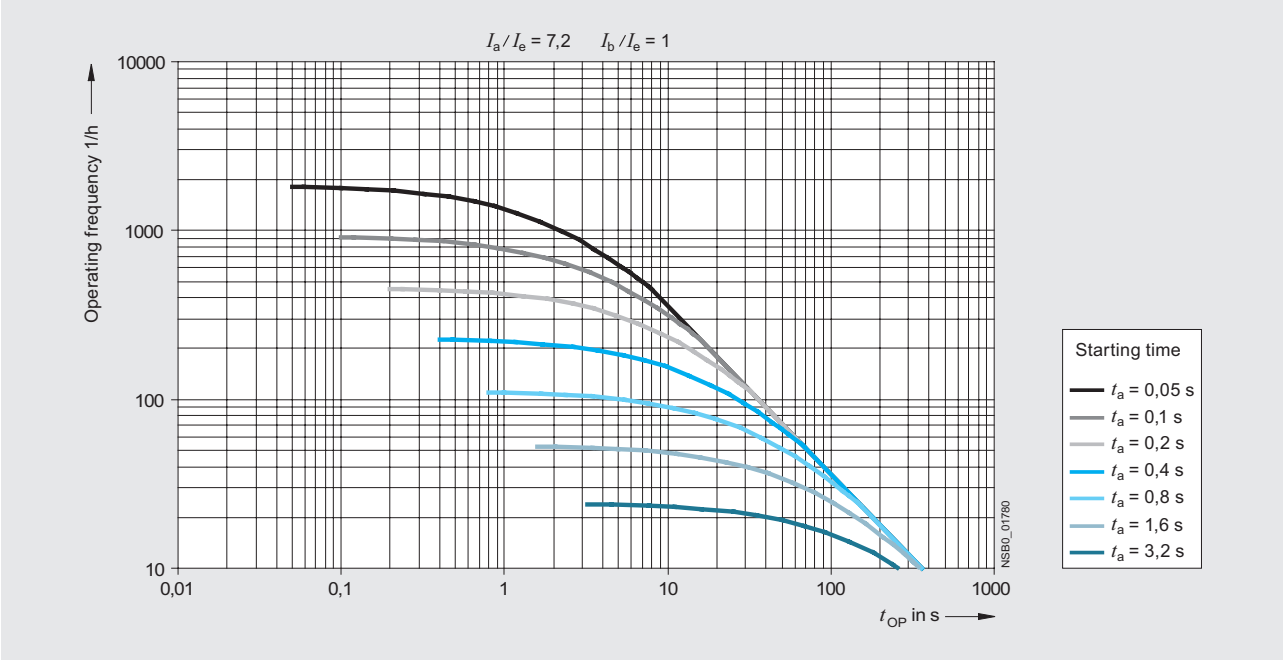


Type current 50 A (3RF24 50-.AC..)[1)]

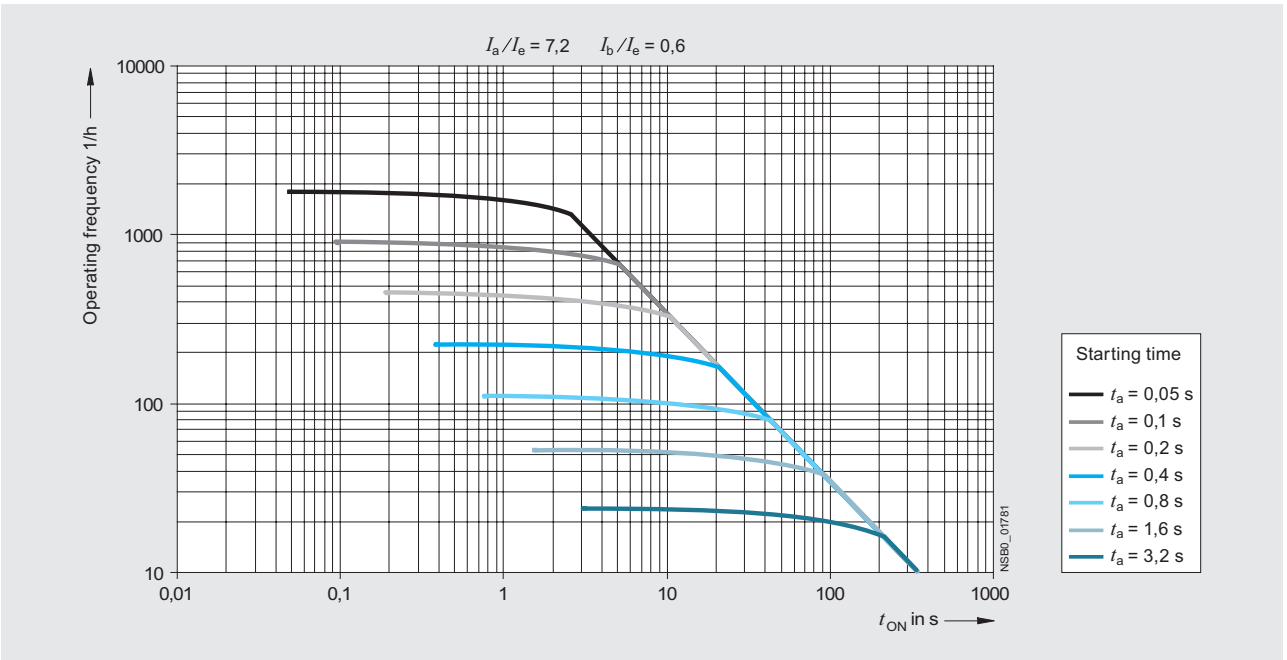
I_{max} Thermal limit current for individual mounting
I_{max} Thermal limit current for side-by-side mounting
I_{IEC} Current acc. to IEC 947-4-3 for individual mounting
I_{IEC} Current acc. to IEC 947-4-3 for side-by-side mounting

1) Identical current/temperature curves for stand-alone and side-by-side installation.

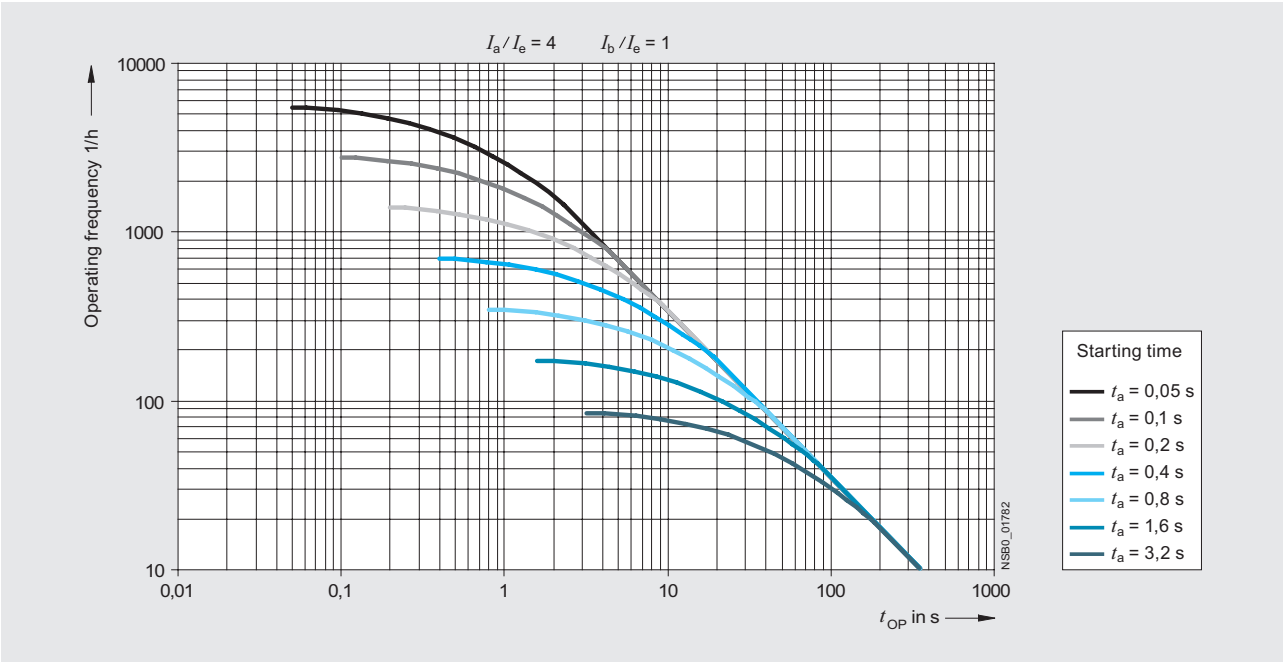
Maximum permissible switching frequency depending on the starting time t_a and the ON period t_{ED}



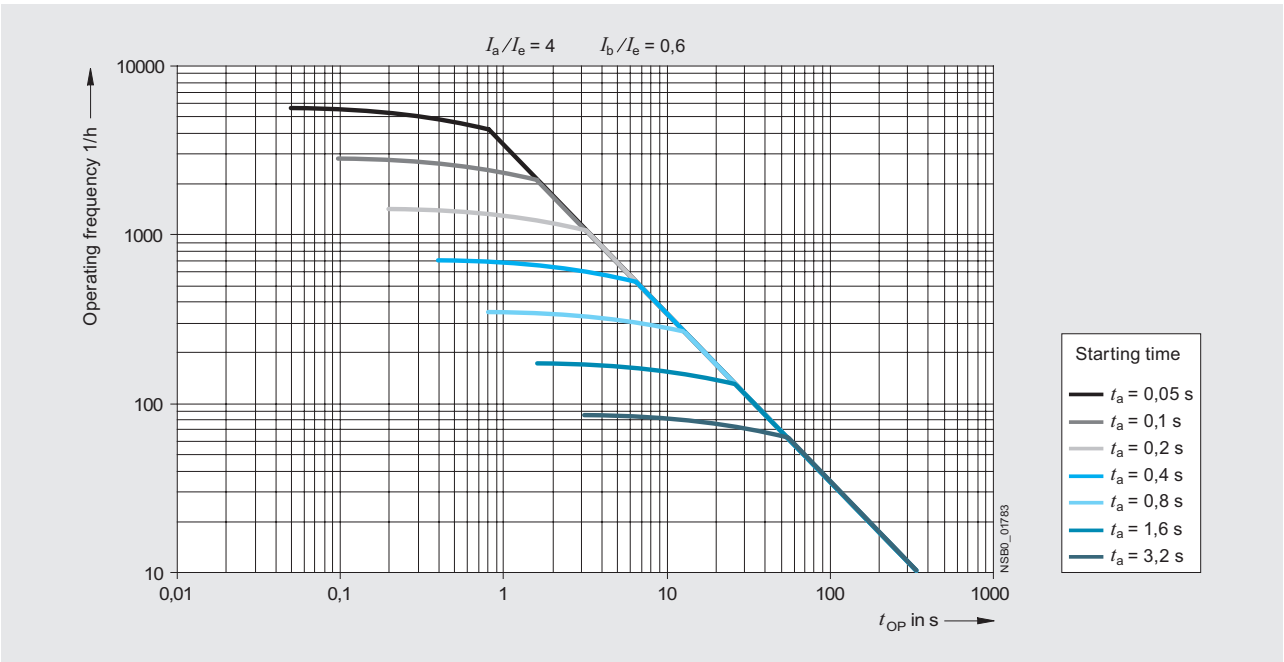
For motors with a starting current of 4- to 7.2 times the rated current and with a full load



For motors with a starting current of 4- to 7.2 times the rated current and with a 60 % load

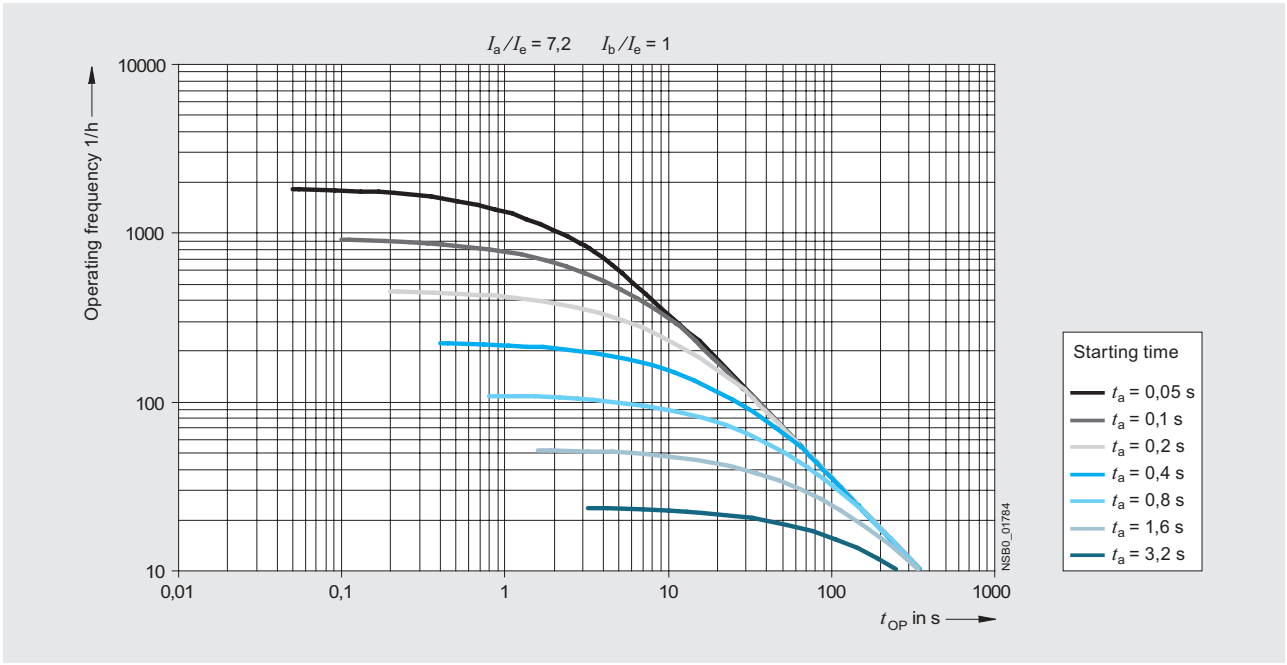


For motors with a starting current of up to 4 times the rated current and with a full load

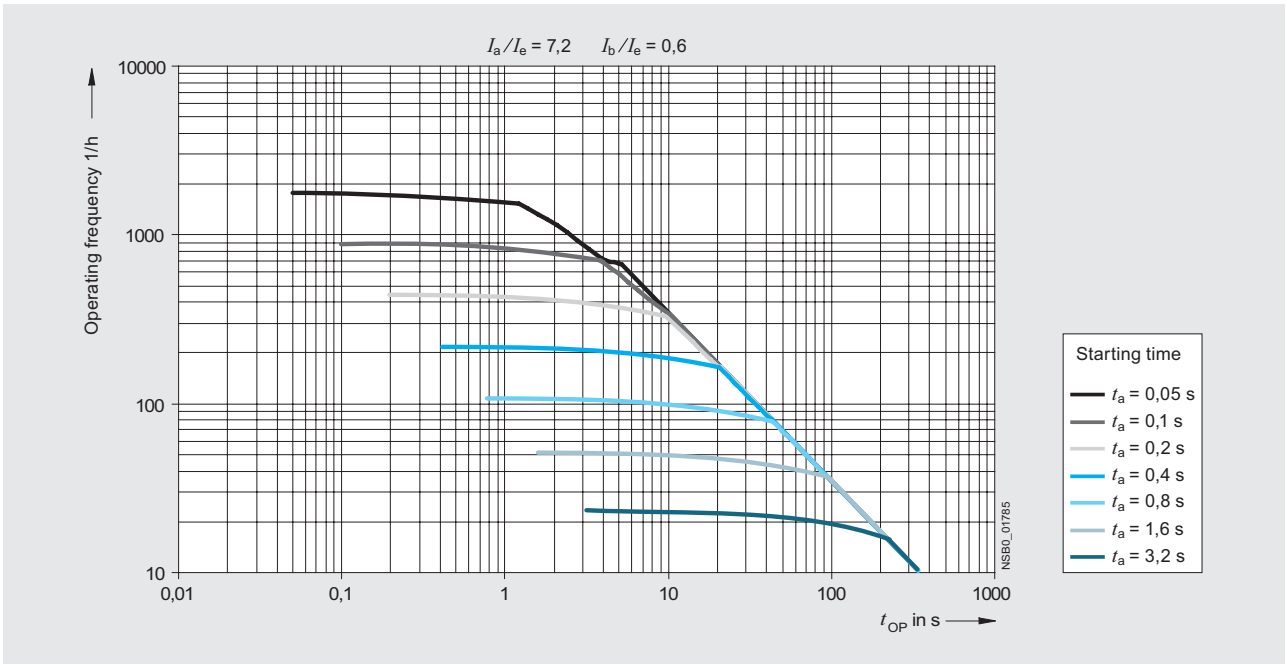


For motors with a starting current of up to 4 times the rated current and with a 60 % load

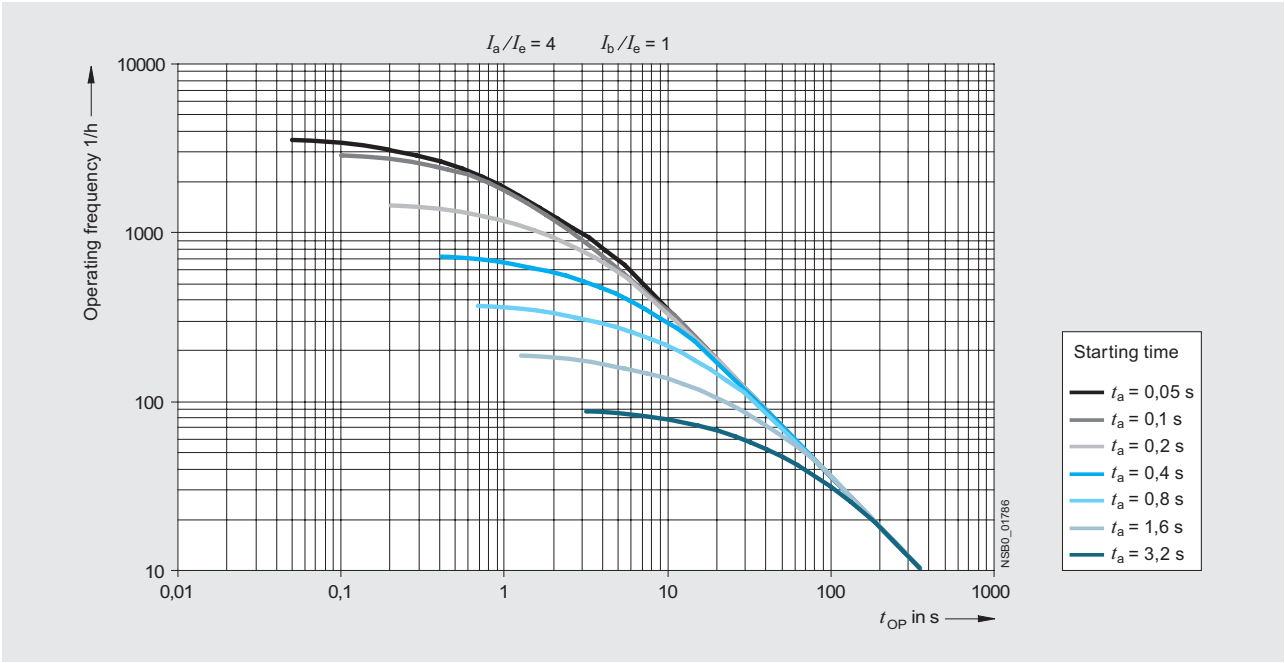
Maximum permissible switching frequency depending on the starting time t_a and the ON period t_{ED}



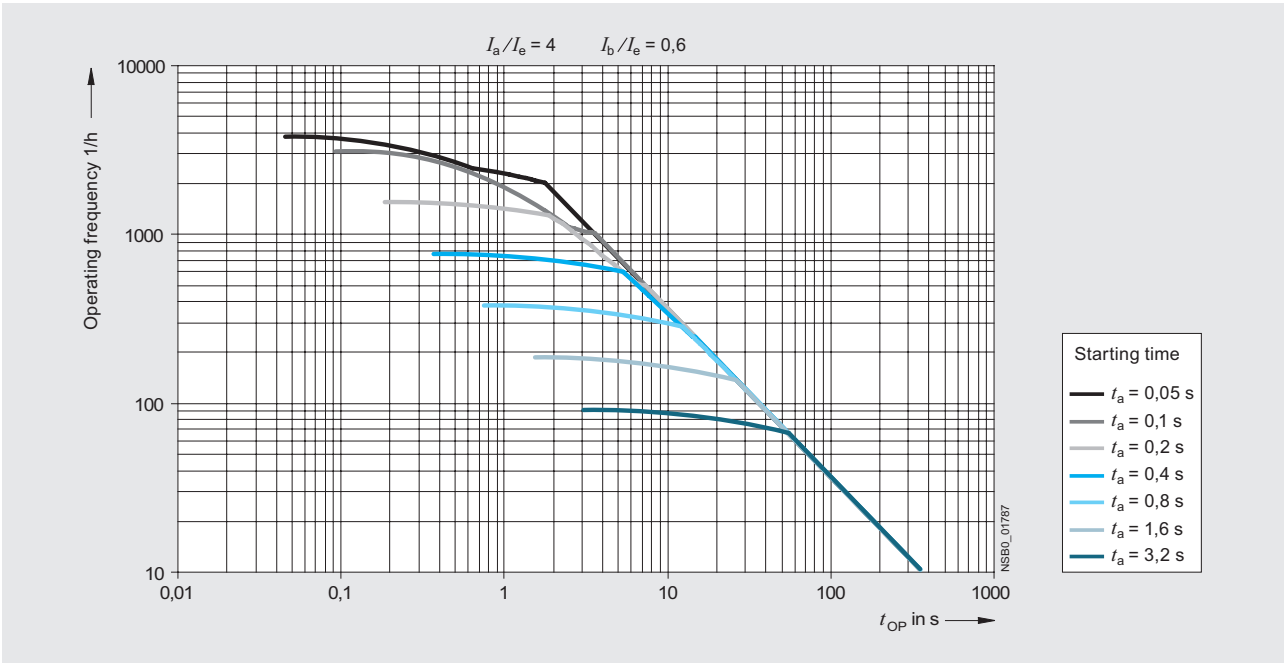
For motors with a starting current of 4- to 7.2 times the rated current and with a full load



For motors with a starting current of 4- to 7.2 times the rated current and with a 60 % load



For motors with a starting current of up to 4 times the rated current and with a full load



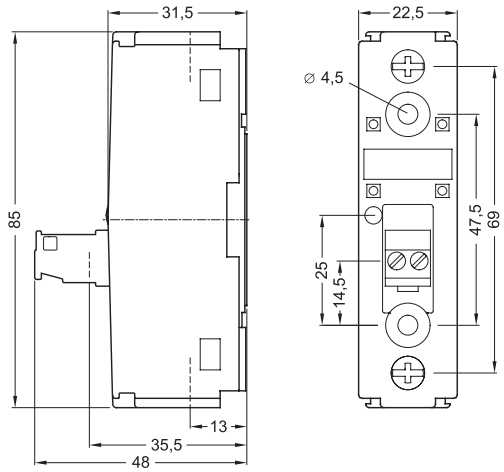
For motors with a starting current of up to 4 times the rated current and with a 60 % load

Dimension drawings

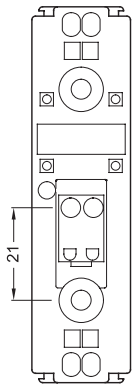
SIRIUS SC semiconductor relays

22.5 mm semiconductor relays

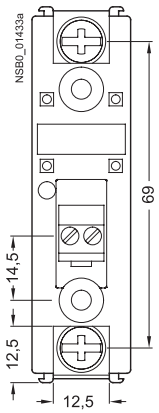
Screw connection 3RF21 .0-1AA..



Spring-loaded connection 3RF21 .0-2AA..

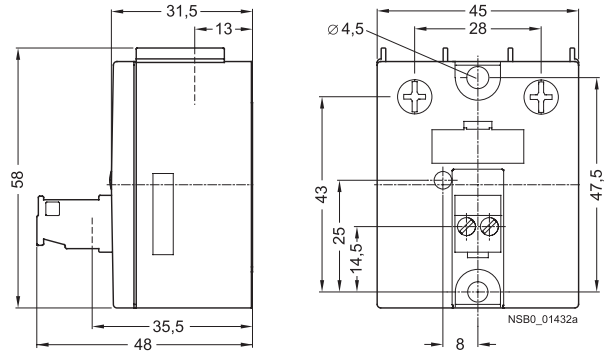


Ring connection 3RF21 .0-3AA..



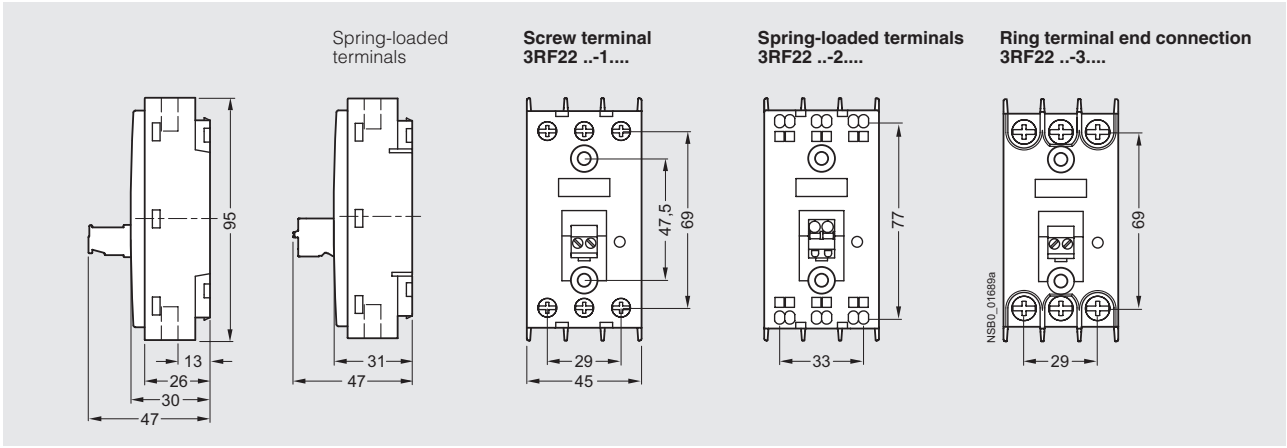
45 mm semiconductor relays

3RF20 .0-1AA.



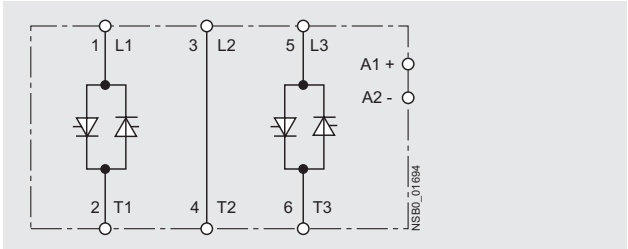
Dimensional drawings

Solid-state relays

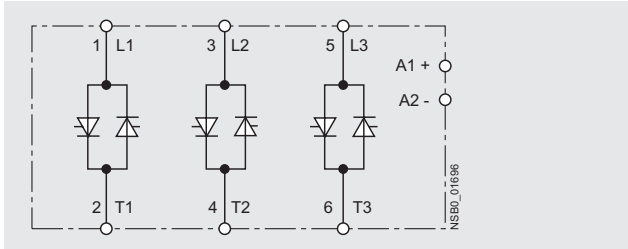


Schematics

Two-phase controlled
DC control supply voltage



Three-phase controlled
DC control supply voltage



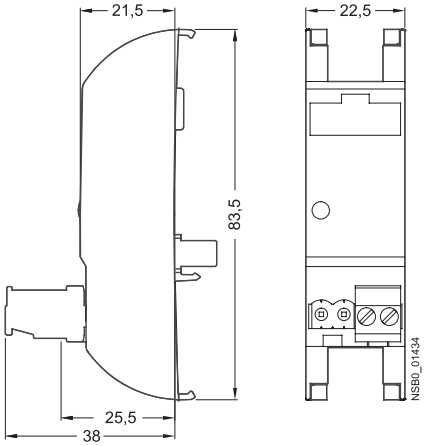
Semiconductor Relays and Contactors, Function Modules

Dimensions

Function modules for SIRIUS SC semiconductor switching devices

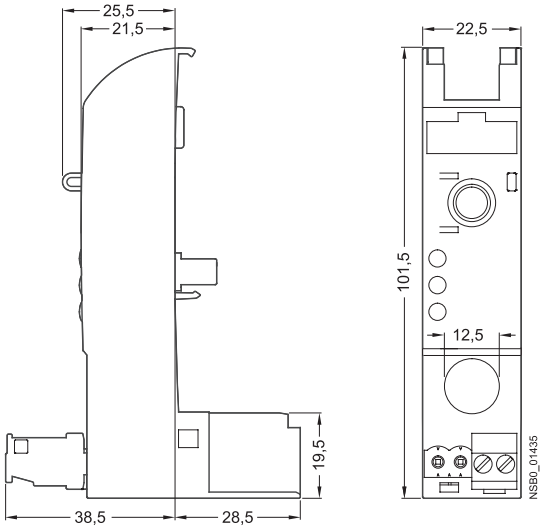
Converters

3RF29 00-0EA18



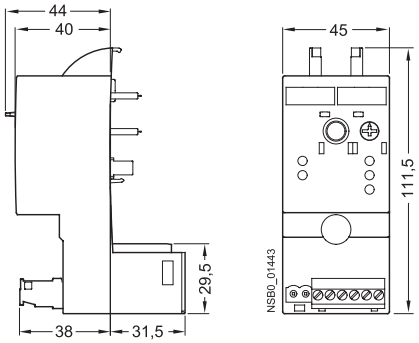
Basic load monitoring

3RF29 00-0FA08



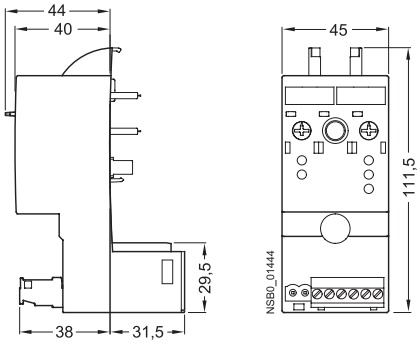
Extended load monitoring

3RF29 .0-0GA..



Power controllers

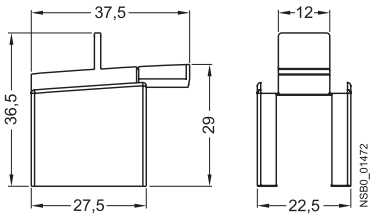
3RF29 .0-0HA..



Accessories for SIRIUS SC semiconductor switching devices

Terminal cover for SIRIUS semiconductor switching devices

3RF29 00-3PA88

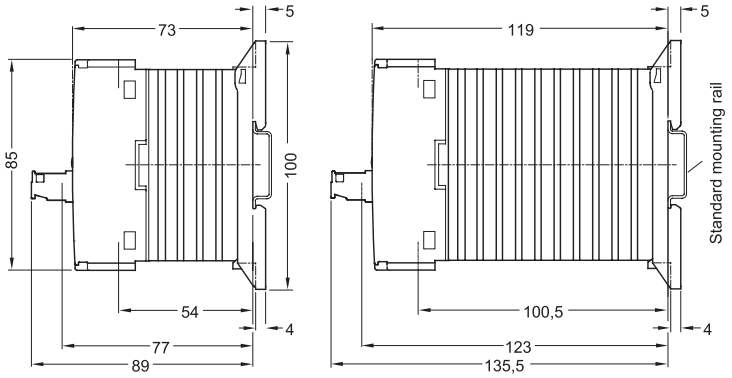


Dimensions

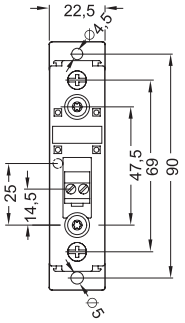
SIRIUS SC semiconductor contactors

Semiconductor contactors with 10 A and 20 A type current

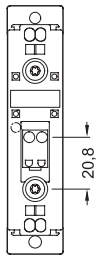
3RF23 10-..... **3RF23 20-.....**



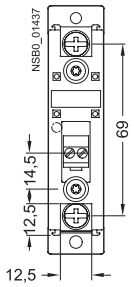
Screw connection
3RF23 10-1....
3RF23 20-1....



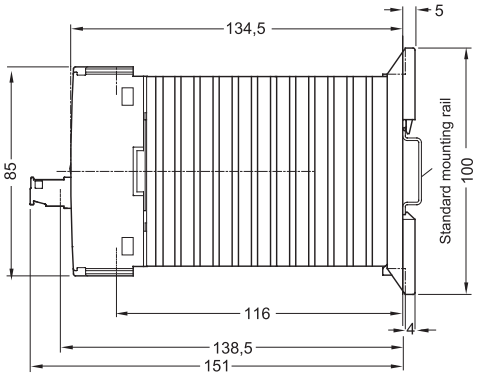
Spring-loaded connection
3RF23 10-2....
3RF2320-2....



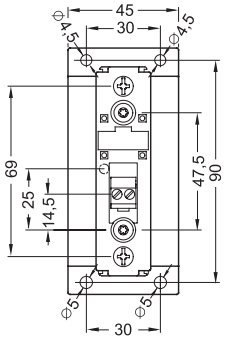
Ring connection
3RF23 10-3....
3RF23 20-3....



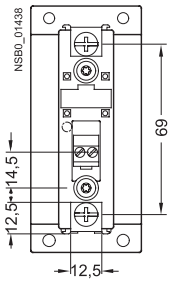
Semiconductor contactors with 30 A type current



Screw connection
3RF23 30-1....

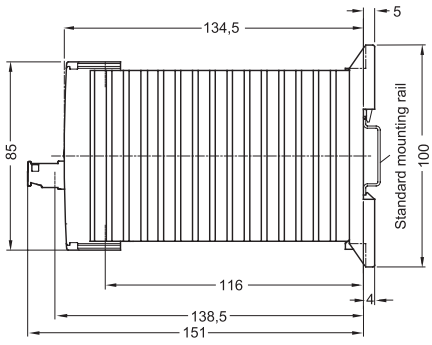


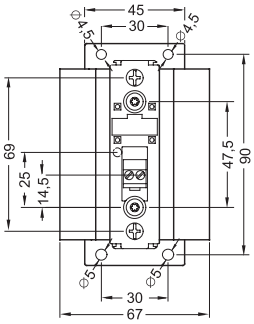
Ring connection
3RF23 30-3....



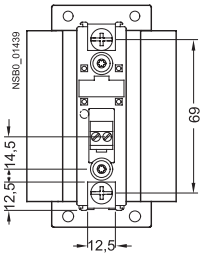
Semiconductor contactors with 40 A and 50 A type current

Screw connection
3RF23 40-1....
3RF23 50-1....





Ring connection
3RF23 40-3....
3RF23 50-3....

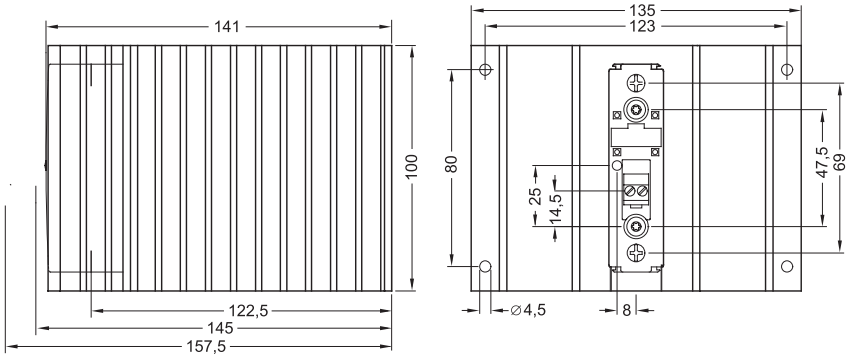


Semiconductor Relays and Contactors, Function Modules

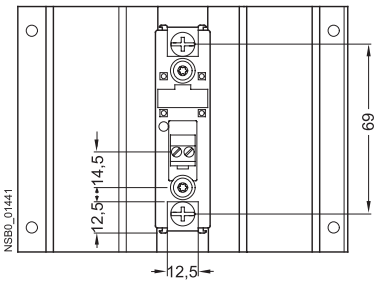
Dimensions

Semiconductor contactors with 70 A type current

Screw connection
3RF23 70-1....

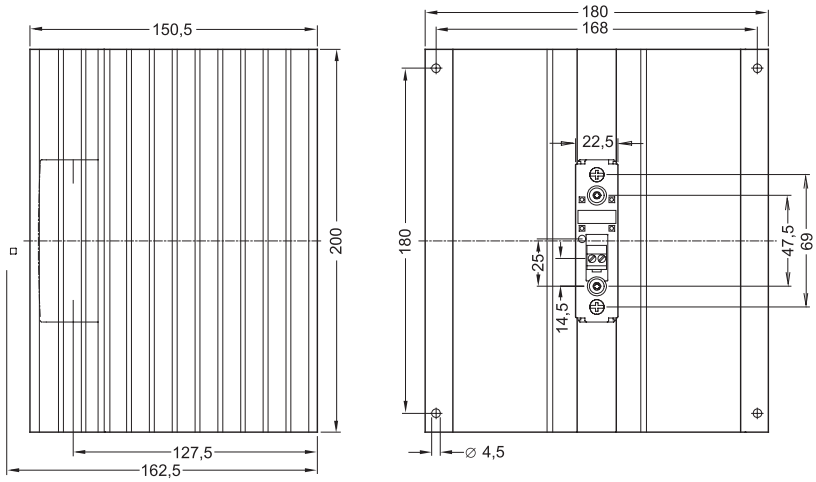


Ring connection
3RF23 70-3....

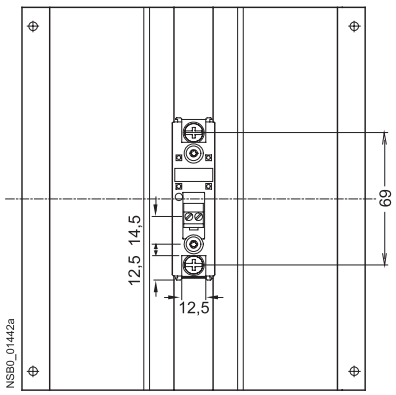


Semiconductor contactors with 88 A type current

Screw connection
3RF23 90-1....

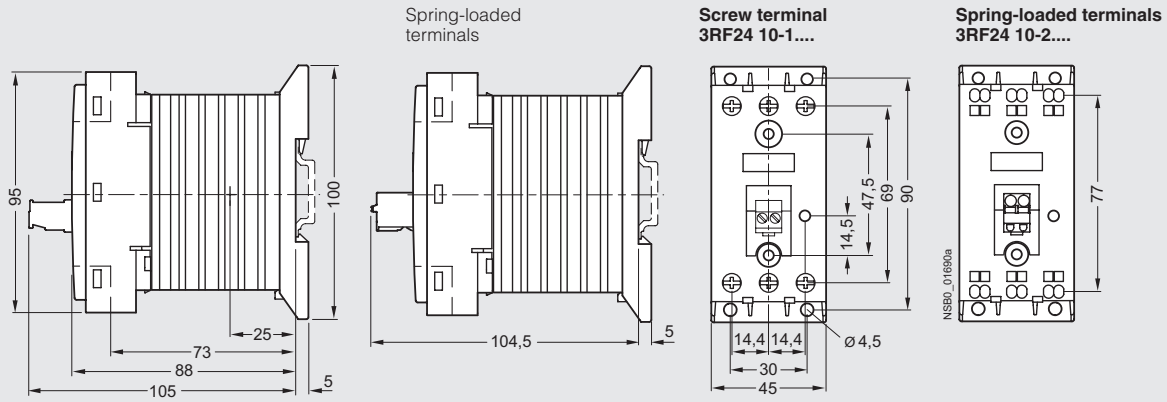


Ring connection
3RF23 90-3....

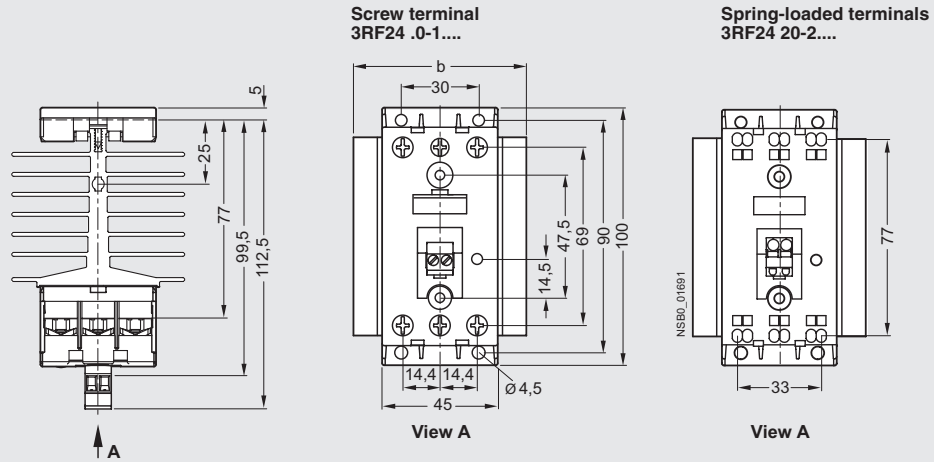


Dimensional drawings

Type current 10.5 A



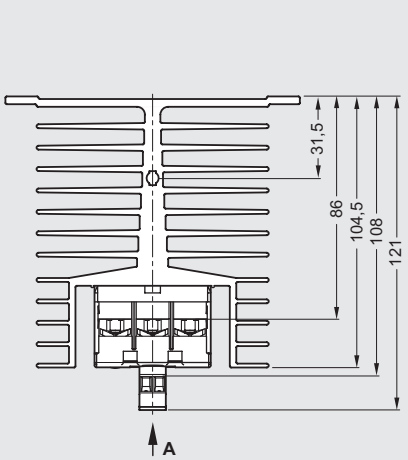
Type current 20 A; 30 A (2-phase controlled)



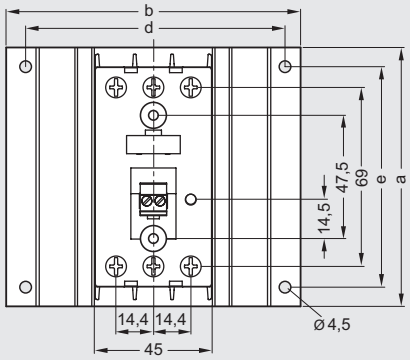
	b
3RF2420-.AB..	67
3RF2420-.AC.. 3RF2430-.AB..	89,5

Dimensions

Type current 30 A (3-phase controlled); 40 A, 50 A

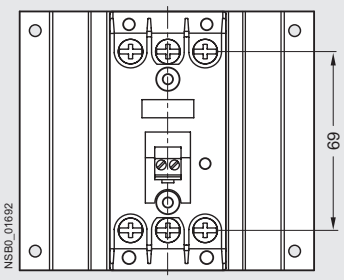


Screw terminal
3RF24 .0-1....



View A

Ring terminal end connection
3RF24 50-3....

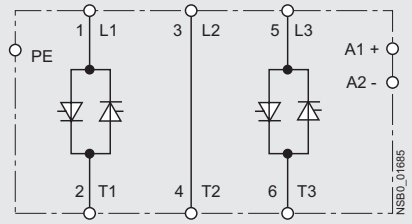


View A

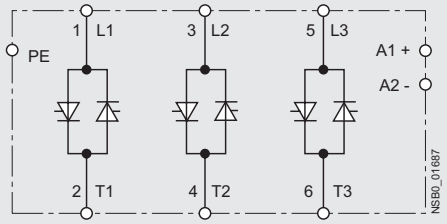
	a	b	d	e
3RF2430-.AC.. 3RF2440-.AB..	100	113,5	100	85
3RF2440-.AC.. 3RF2450-.AB..	100	157,5	146	80
3RF2450-.AC..	180	157,5	146	160

Schematics

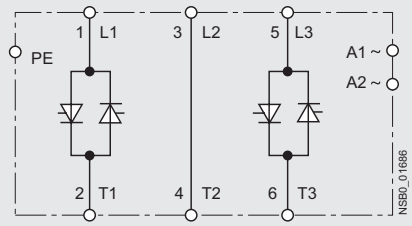
Two-phase controlled
DC control supply voltage



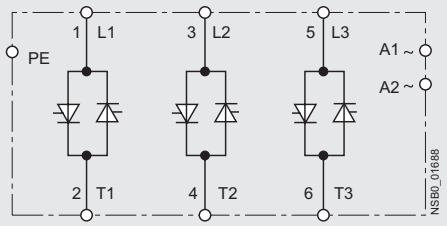
Three-phase controlled
DC control supply voltage



Two-phase controlled
AC control supply voltage

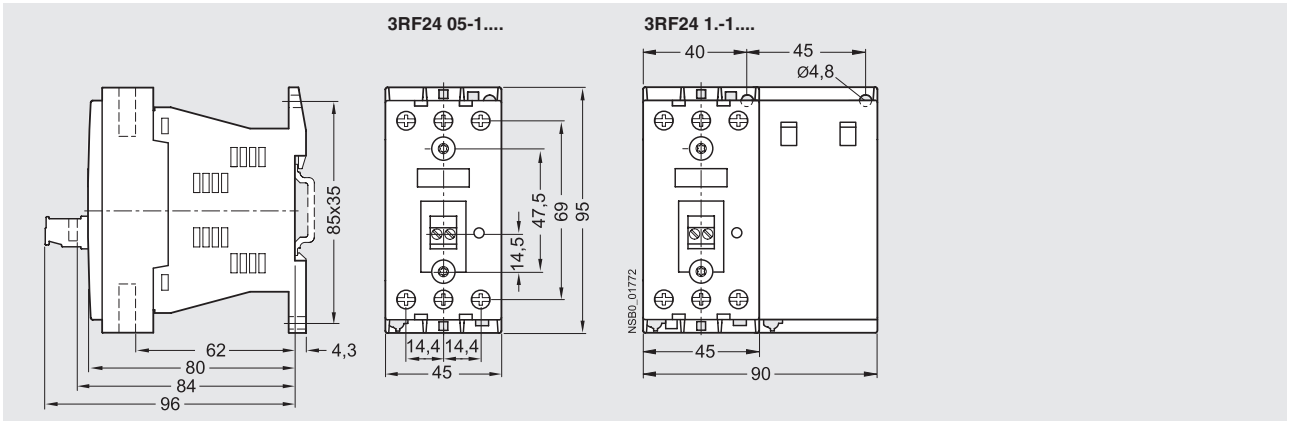


Three-phase controlled
AC control supply voltage

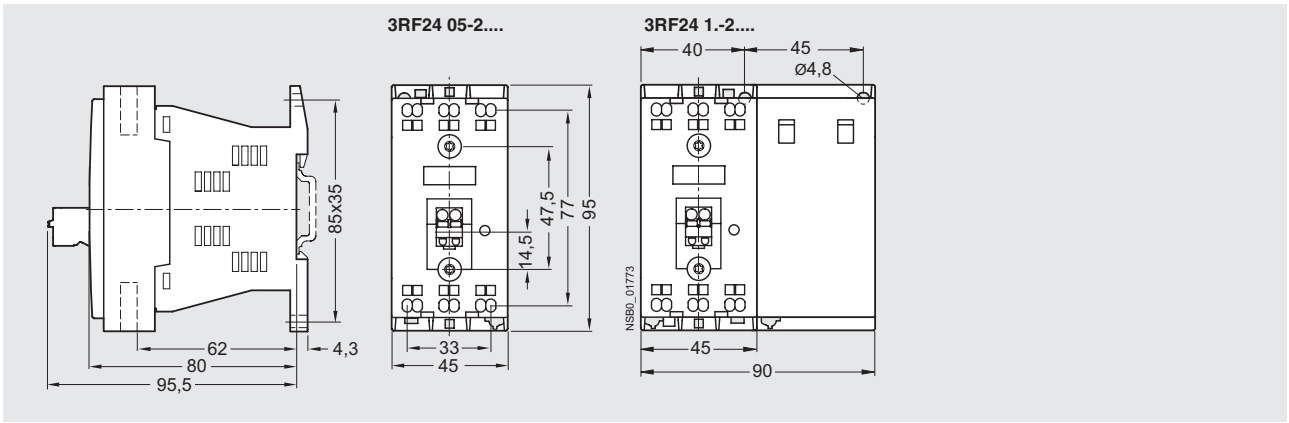


Dimensional drawings

Screw terminals

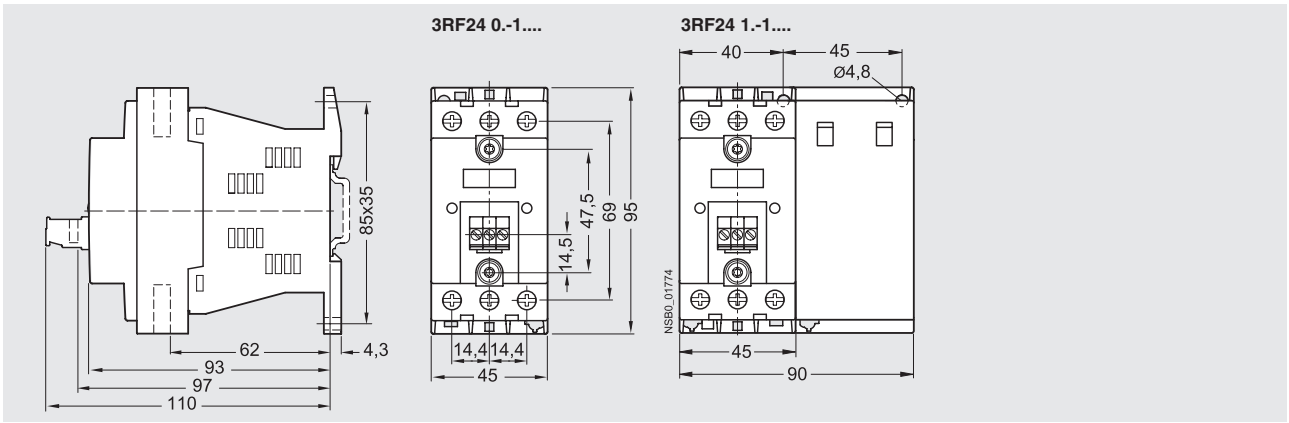


Spring-loaded terminals



Dimensional drawings

Screw terminals



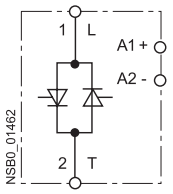
Semiconductor Relays and Contactors, Function Modules

Wiring diagrams

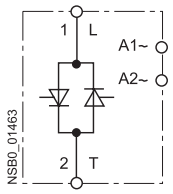
Circuit diagrams

SIRIUS SC semiconductor relays

DC control version

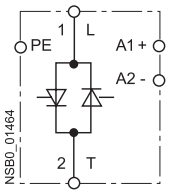


AC control version

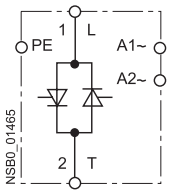


SIRIUS SC semiconductor contactors

DC control version

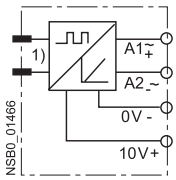


AC control version

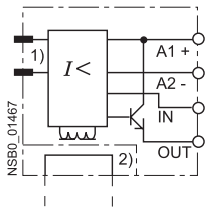


Function modules for SIRIUS SC semiconductor switching devices

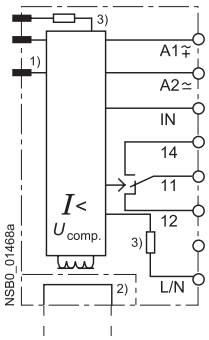
Converters



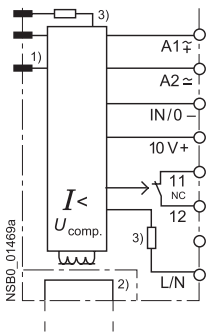
Basic load monitoring



Extended load monitoring



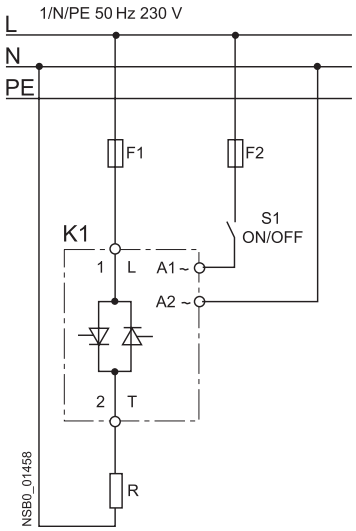
Power controllers



1) Internal connection.
2) Straight-through transformer.

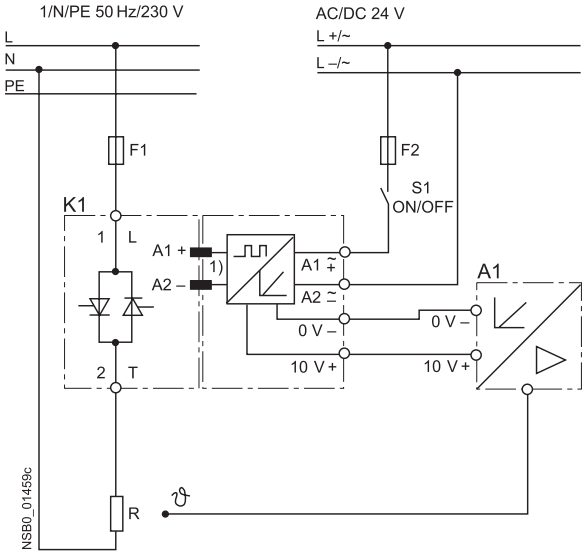
SIRIUS SC semiconductor relays

Typical circuit diagram

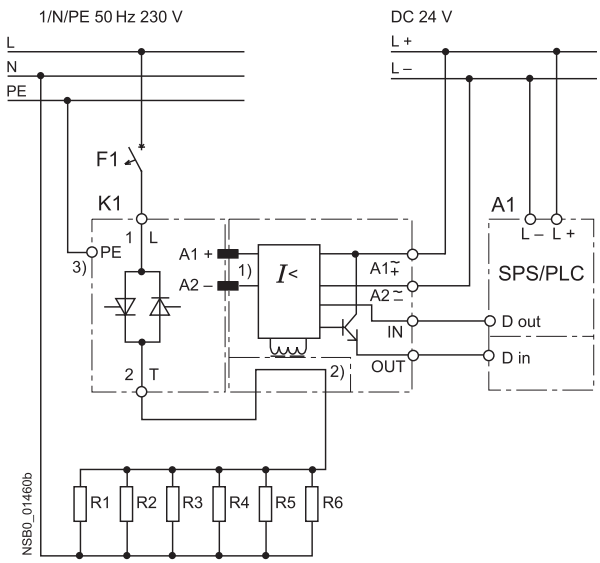


Function modules for SIRIUS SC semiconductor switching devices

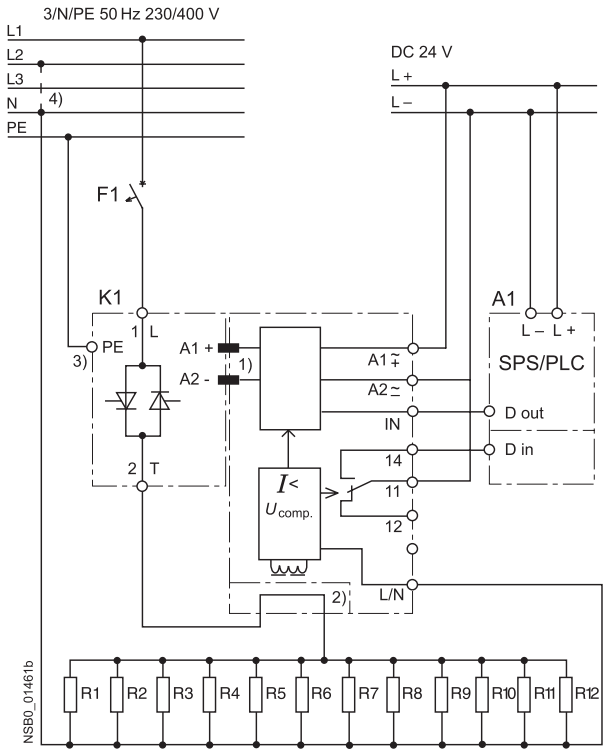
Converters Typical circuit diagram



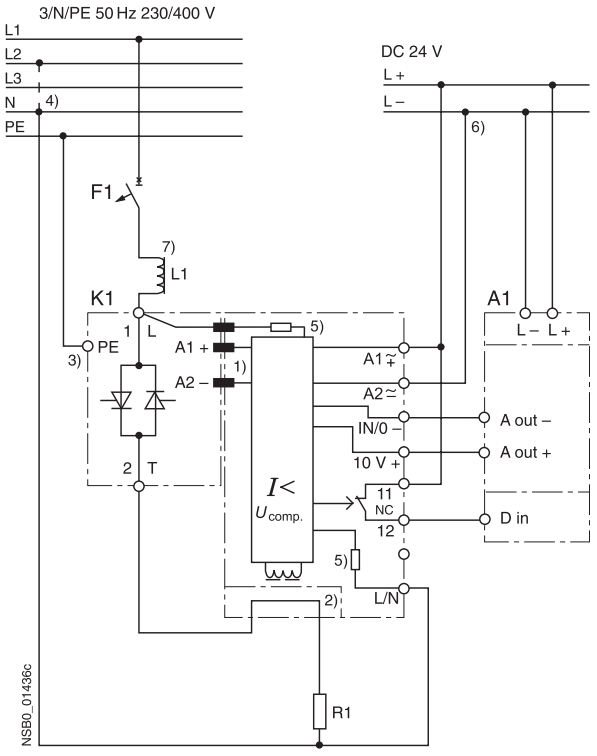
Basic load monitoring Typical circuit diagram



Extended load monitoring Typical circuit diagram



Power controllers Typical circuit diagram



1) Internal connection.
2) Straight-through transformer.
3) PE/ground connection for semiconductor contactors according to installation regulations.
4) Connection of contact L/N to N conductor or a second phase according to the rated operational voltage of the function module.
5) In order to observe the limit values of the conducted interference voltage for generalized phase control, a choke rated at at least 200 µH must be included in the load circuit.

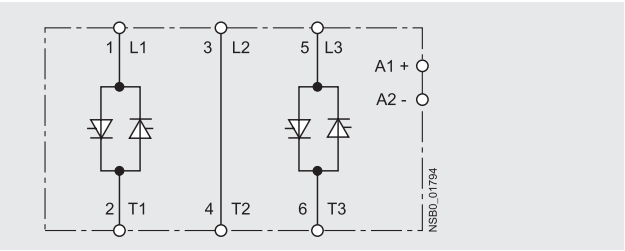
1) Internal connection to the solid state relay/contactor.
2) Straight-through.
3) Make PE/ground connection according to installation regulations.
4) Connection of L/N contact with
- 3RF29 ..-0GA.3 load monitoring on neutral conductor N (e.g. 230 V),
- 3RF29 ..-0GA.6 load monitoring on a second phase (e.g. 400V).
5) Voltage detection not electically isolated (3MΩ per path).
6) Grounding of connection L- is recommended.
7) A200 µH choke must be used when operating with leading-edge phase in order to observe the limit values of the conducted interference voltage according to Class A.

Solid-State Contactors

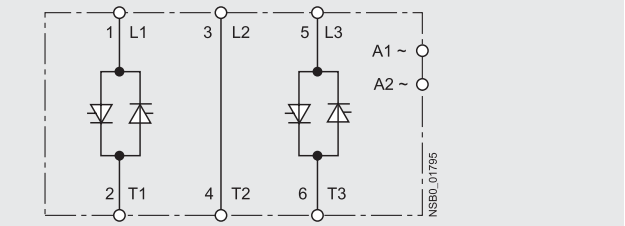
3RF24 solid-state contactors, 3-phase

Schematics

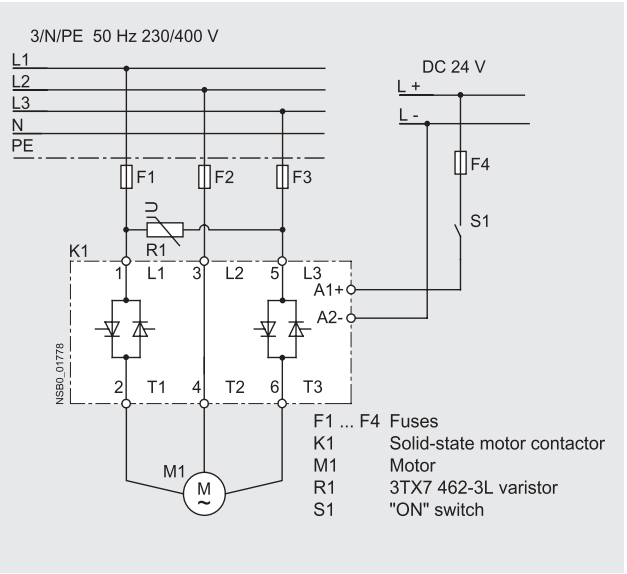
Two-phase controlled,
DC control supply voltage



Two-phase controlled,
AC control supply voltage



Sample schematic



Class 14



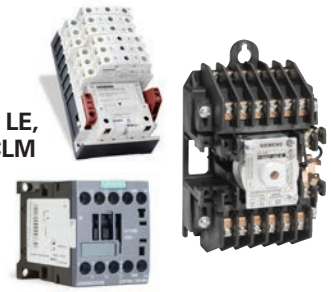
Class 17, 18





Class 3RE48,
82, 83, 84, 87, 88

Class LE,
LC, CLM





3RE41 see
IC Sect 04



3RE47 see
IC Sect 07

contents

Product Overview	9/3
Manual Control	
Fractional HP Starters, Class SMF	9/4 - 9/5
Switches, Class MMS and MRS	9/6 - 9/7
NEMA Control	
Catalog Numbering System	9/8
Non-Combination Starters Features and Benefits	9/9 - 9/10
Non-Reversing Starters, Class 14	9/11 - 9/12
Combination Starters Features and Benefits	9/13
Combination Starters, Class 17 and 18	9/14 - 9/19
Reversing Starters, Class 22	9/20
Combination Reversing Starters, Class 25 and 26	9/21 - 9/22
Two Speed Starters Features and Benefits	9/23
Two Speed Starters, Class 30	9/24 - 9/25
Combination Two Speed Starters, Class 32	9/26 - 9/29
Heavy Duty Contactors	
SIRIUS NEMA Rated Contactors	9/30 - 9/31
Non-Reversing Contactors, Class 40	9/32 - 9/33
Vacuum Contactors,	9/32
Reversing Contactors, Class 43	9/34
Definite Purpose Contactors	9/35 - 9/40
Overload Relays	
Class 3UB8, 48, 958 and 3RB20	9/41 - 9/45
Duplex Controllers	
Features and Benefits	9/46
Non Combination, Class 83	9/47
Combination, Class 84	9/48 - 9/49
Pump Control Panels	
Advanced Technology Line, 3RE48	9/50 - 9/52
Class 87 and 88 Features and Benefits	9/53 - 9/54
Classic Line, Class 87	9/55
Vacuum Starter Type, Class 87	9/56
Reduced-Voltage Type, Class 88	9/57 - 9/58
Lighting Control	
Electrically Held Contactors, Class LE	9/60 - 9/65
Electrically Held Contactors, Class LC	9/66 - 9/70
Mechanically Held Contactors, Class CLM	9/71 - 9/73
Control Power Transformers	
Domestic and International (UL, CSA, CE) Class MT, MTG	9/74 - 9/78
Modifications and Drawings	
Field Modification Kits	9/79 - 9/88
Enclosure Kits	9/89 - 9/91
Factory Modifications	9/92 - 9/96
Dimensions	9/104 - 9/130
Wiring Diagrams	9/131 - 9/150
Replacement Parts	
SMF Manual Starter Heater Elements	9/97
NEMA Coils and Contact Kits	9/98 - 9/99
Coil VA Ratings and Overload Relays	9/100
Lighting Contactor Parts and Kits	9/101
Enclosed IEC Controls, 3RE41	4/85 - 4/101
Enclosed Soft Starters, 3RE47	7/111 - 7/149

Starters at the speed you need

Siemens NEMA enclosed starters and pump panels are known for their dependability and ruggedness, and now they are delivered faster than ever before through Controls Express.

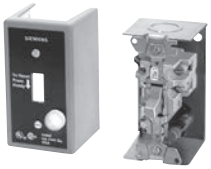
Controls Express puts our most popular products in your hands faster, because we stock more products across our entire product line. Our enclosed Class 14, 17, 18, 87 and 3RE48 are now available in stock for immediate or next day shipping. In addition, are now offering Class 17s with "M" suffix factory modifications that can be shipped in 3 days through Controls Express. To meet these lead times, orders must be quantity 3 or less for each part number.

Siemens is committed to making your job easier by stocking more products, offering more configurations, expediting factory modifications, and delivering industry leading turnaround times on our most requested control products.

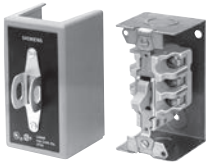
Controls Express lead times apply to orders of up to 3 units of the specified Class 14, 17, 18, 87 and 3RE48. Please contact customer service at 1-866-663-7324 for lead times of larger order volumes.

For more information on Controls Express and a complete list of available products, please download the program's flyer:
Controls Express Stocking Program

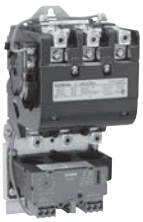




Class SMF
Fractional Horsepower
Manual Starters
Page 9/4



Class MMS & MRS
Fractional Horsepower
Manual Switches
Page 9/6



Class 14
NEMA Starters
Page 9/11



Class 17, 18
NEMA Combination
Starters
Page 9/14



Class 22
NEMA Reversing Starters
Page 9/20



Class 25, 26
NEMA Combination
Reversing Starters
Page 9/21



Class 30
NEMA Multi-Speed
Starters
Page 9/24



Class 32
NEMA Combination
Multi-Speed Starters
Page 9/26



SIRIUS NEMA Rated
Contactors
Page 9/30



Class 40
NEMA Contactors
and Vacuum Contactors
Page 9/32



Class 43
NEMA Reversing
Contactors
Page 9/34



Class 42, 45
Definite Purpose
Contactors
Page 9/41



Class 48, 958, 3RB20
Overload Relays
Page 9/41



3RE48, Class 83,
84, 87, 88
Pump Controls
Page 9/50



Class LE, LC, CLM
Lighting Contactors
Page 9/60



Class MT, MTG
Control Power
Transformers
Page 9/74



Modifications and
Drawings
Page 9/79



Replacement Parts
Page 9/97



3RE41 Enclosed IEC
motor controllers
See Section 4
pages 4/85 - 4/101



3RE47 Enclosed
soft starters
See Section 7
pages 7/111 - 7/149

Class SMF

Class SMF fractional horsepower starters provide overload protection as well as manual on-off control for small horsepower motors in a variety of industrial and commercial applications. Available in one or two pole versions, these devices are suitable for use with AC single phase motors up to 1 HP. Two pole starters can also be used with DC motors up to ¾ HP. Typical applications include fans, conveyors, pumps, and small machine tools.

Continuous Current Rating

16 amperes.

Overload Trip Assembly

Motor protection is provided by a Class SMFH heater element which must be installed before the starter will operate.

Two Speed Starters

Two speed manual starters are designed for control of small single phase AC motors having separate windings for high and low speed operation. Two toggle operated starters are used, with overload protection included for each motor winding. Surface mounting devices, and those with a gray flush plate, utilize a mechanical interlock which allows direct control of the motor by means of the toggle operators.

Enclosures

Class SMF, NEMA Type 1 surface mounting enclosures are sheet steel with a thermo-plastic wrap-around cover for convenience in wiring. The NEMA Type 1 enclosure is also available in an oversized version which allows more wiring space. A zinc alloy die casting is used for NEMA Type 4 enclosures.

Pilot Lights

Red or green neon pilot light units are available for flush mounting plates, NEMA Type 1 enclosures, and NEMA Type 4 enclosures. Pilot lights may be either factory or field installed. (For starters that contain a pilot light, a Red light is standard. For a Green pilot light add "G" to the end of the catalog number.)

Terminals

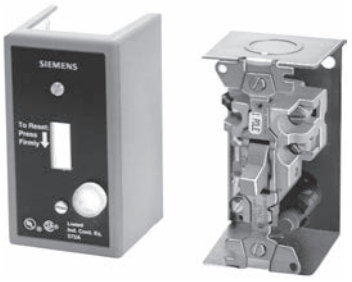
Binding head screw type terminals are suitable for #10 or smaller copper wire, and are accessible from the front. All terminals are clearly marked.

Mounting

Open types without a pilot light fit standard single gang switch boxes, and can be used with any cover plate having a standard toggle cutout. Single-unit flush mounting types, including those with pilot lights, are suitable for wall mounting in a standard switch box or for machine cavity mounting without a box.

Operation

Available with toggle handle or with removable key type operator to discourage unauthorized operation.



Class SMF Starter in a NEMA Type 1 Enclosure with Pilot Light

Emergency Off Actuator

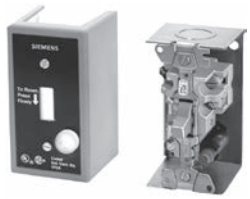
A toggle operator extender is available for Class SMF, NEMA Type 1 surface mounted units. The extender has a red vinyl button that provides a fast and easy method for locating and switching the device's toggle operator into the OFF position. The Emergency Off Actuator is available in kit form only for field installation.

Handle Guard/Lock-Off

An optional handle guard on Class SMF, NEMA Type 1 enclosed starters prevents accidental operation of the toggle operator and also allows the toggle operator to be padlocked in either the "ON" or "OFF" position. This handle guard can be factory installed on NEMA Type 1 enclosed starters and is also available in kit form for field installation on NEMA Type 1 surface and flush mounting enclosures. Standard NEMA Type 4 metallic enclosures include provisions for padlocking the device in the OFF position.

Fractional HP Starters with Melting Alloy Overload, Class SMF

Selection



Class SMF Starter in a NEMA Type 1 Enclosure with Pilot Light

Ordering Information

- ► Heater Elements see page 9/97.
- ► Field Modification Kits see page 9/79.
- ► Dimensions see page 9/104.
- ► Wiring Diagrams see page 9/131.

Horsepower Ratings

Volts	Maximum Horsepower		
	AC Single Phase		DC
	1-Pole	2-Pole	2-Pole
115	1	1	¾
230	1	2	¾
277	1	1	—

Starter—Class SMF, Single Phase①

Type of Operator	No. of Poles	Starter Features②	General Purpose Flush Mounting Open Starter with Flush Plate (No Enclosure Provided)			NEMA Type 1 General Purpose Enclosure, Surface Mounting		NEMA Type 3R, 4 & 12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Metallic Enclosure with Clear Cover	NEMA Type 4 Watertight, Dust-tight, Metallic Enclosure
			Gray Flush Plate	Standard Stainless Steel Flush Plate	Jumbo Stainless Steel Flush Plate	Standard	Oversized		
			Catalog No.	Catalog No.	Catalog No.	Catalog No.	Catalog No.	Catalog No.	Catalog No.
Toggle	1	Standard	**SMFFF1**	**SMFFS1**	—	**SMFFG1**	—	—	—
		Red Pilot Light	—	**SMFFS1P**	—	**SMFFG1P**	—	—	—
	2	Standard	—	—	—	**SMFFG2**	—	—	—
		Red Pilot Light	**SMFFF2P**	**SMFFS2P**	—	**SMFFG2P**	—	—	—
Key	1	Standard	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		Red Pilot Light	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	2	Standard	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
		Red Pilot Light	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Starter With Handle Guard/Lock-Off—Class SMF, Single Phase①

Toggle	1	Standard	③	③	③	**SMFFG5**	—	—	**SMFFW1**④
		Red Pilot Light	③	③	③	**SMFFG5P**	—	—	—
	2	Standard	③	③	③	—	—	—	**SMFFW2**④
		Red Pilot Light	③	③	③	**SMFFG6P**	—	—	—

① One heater element required.
② For starters that contain a pilot light, a Red light is standard. For a Green pilot light add "G" to the end of the catalog number.
③ Order Open Type starter plus separate handle guard kit.
④ Furnished with (1) ¾" NPT Outlet in bottom (reversible for top feed).

Class MMS, MRS

Class MMS and MRS motor starting switches provide manual "ON-OFF" control of single or three phase AC motors where overload protection is not required or is provided separately. Compact construction and a 600 volt rating make these switches suitable for a wide range of industrial and commercial uses. Typical applications include small machine tools, pumps, fans, conveyors and many other types of electrical machinery. They can also be used on non-motor loads such as resistance heating applications.

Continuous Current Rating

MMS & MRS: 30 amperes at 250 volts max, 26.4 amperes at 277 volts, 20 amperes at 600 volts max, 30 amperes resistive at 600 volts max.

Two Speed—Class MRS

Two speed manual switches may be used with separate winding three phase or single phase AC motors where overload protection is not required or is provided separately. Two switches are employed to give "ON-OFF" control in each speed.

Reversing—Class MRS

Reversing manual switches provide a compact means of starting, stopping and reversing AC motors where overload protection is not required or is provided separately. They are suitable for use with three phase squirrel cage motors and for single phase motors which can be reversed by reconnecting motor leads. Two switches are used, one to connect the motor forward rotation and one for reverse.

Enclosures

Class MMS, MRS, NEMA Type 1 surface mounting enclosures are sheet steel with a thermo-plastic wrap-around cover for convenience in wiring. The NEMA Type 1 enclosure is also available in an oversized version which allows more wiring space. A zinc alloy die casting is used for NEMA Type 4 enclosures.

Pilot Lights

Red or green neon pilot light units are available for flush mounting plates, NEMA Type 1 enclosures, and NEMA Type 4 enclosures. Pilot lights may be either factory or field installed. (For switches that contain a pilot light, a Red light is standard. For a Green pilot light add "G" to the end of the catalog number.)

Terminals

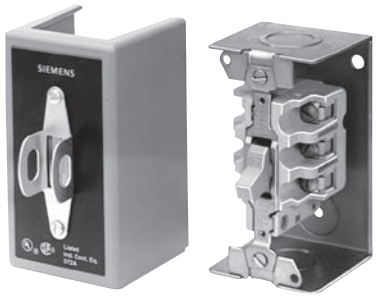
Binding head screw type terminals are suitable for #10 or smaller copper wire, and are accessible from the front. All terminals are clearly marked.

Mounting

Open types without a pilot light fit standard single gang switch boxes, and can be used with any cover plate having a standard toggle cutout. Single-unit flush mounting types, including those with pilot lights, are suitable for wall mounting in a standard switch box or for machine cavity mounting without a box.

Operation

Available with toggle handle or with removable key type operator to discourage unauthorized operation.



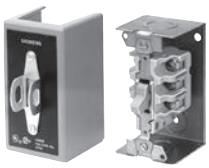
Class MMS Switch in a NEMA Type 1 Enclosure

Emergency Off Actuator

A toggle operator extender is available for Class MMS, MRS, NEMA Type 1 surface mounted units. The extender has a red vinyl button that provides a fast and easy method for locating and switching the device's toggle operator into the OFF position. The Emergency Off Actuator is available in kit form only for field installation.

Handle Guard/Lock-Off

An optional handle guard on Class MMS, MRS, NEMA Type 1 enclosed switches prevents accidental operation of the toggle operator and also allows the toggle operator to be padlocked in either the "ON" or "OFF" position. This handle guard is available in kit form for field installation on NEMA Type 1 surface and flush mounting enclosures. Standard NEMA Type 4 metallic enclosures include provisions for padlocking the device in the OFF position.



Class MMS Switch in a NEMA Type 1 Enclosure

Ordering Information

- Heater Elements not Required.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/79.
- Dimensions see page 9/104.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/131.

Horsepower Ratings

Device	No of Poles	Motor Type AC	Maximum HP			DC Ratings		
			115V	230V	450–575V	90V	115V	230V
Class MMS	2	Single Phase	2	2	3	1	2	1½
	3	3-Phase	2	7½	10	1	2	1½
Class MRS Reversing	2	Single Phase	2	2	3	1	2	1½
	3	3-Phase	2	7½	10	1	2	1½
Class MMS Two Speed	2	Single Phase	2	2	3	1	2	1½
	3	3-Phase, Constant or Variable Torque	2	7½	10	1	2	1½
	3	3-Phase, Constant Horsepower	2	7½	10	1	2	1½

Switch—Class MMS, Single Phase and 3-Phase

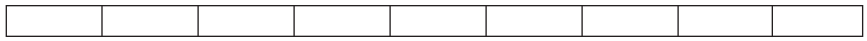
Type of Operator	No. of Poles	Starter Features①	NEMA Type 1 General Purpose Enclosure, Surface Mounting		NEMA Type 3R, 4 & 12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Metallic Enclosure with Clear Cover	NEMA Type 4② Watertight, Dust-tight, Metallic Enclosure
			Standard	Oversized		
			Catalog No.	Catalog No.	Catalog No.	Catalog No.
Toggle	2	Standard	**MMSKG1**	—	—	**MMSKW1**
		Red Pilot Light 115V AC	**MMSKG1A**	—	—	—
		Red Pilot Light 230V AC	**MMSKG1B**	—	—	—
	3	Standard	**MMSKG2**	—	—	—
		Red Pilot Light 208-240V AC	—	—	—	—
		Red Pilot Light 440-600V AC	—	—	—	—
Key	2	Standard	—	—	—	—
		Red Pilot Light 115V AC	—	—	—	—
		Red Pilot Light 230V AC	—	—	—	—
	3	Standard	—	—	—	—
		Red Pilot Light 208-240V AC	—	—	—	—
		Red Pilot Light 440-600V AC	—	—	—	—

① For switches that contain a pilot light, a Red light is standard. For a Green pilot light add "G" to the end of the catalog number.

② Furnished with (1) 3/4" NPT outlet in bottom (reversible for top feed). In order to obtain a ¾" NPT outlet in top and bottom, add suffix letter "H" to type number with List Price adder.

Catalog Numbering System

General



Class

17 — Combination Starter (Non Fusible, Fusible)
18 — Combination Starter (Circuit Breaker)
25 — Reversing Combination Starter (Non Fusible, Fusible)
26 — Reversing Combination Starter (Circuit Breaker)

Size

B — 00
C — 0
D — 1
E — 1¾
F — 2
G — 2½
H — 3
I — 3½
J — 4
L — 5
M — 6
N — 7
P — 8

Model

U — Solid-state OLR size 0–4 & size 7 & 8
P — Solid-state size 5 & 6

Solid-state OLR Current Range

Three Phase

A — 0.25–1
B — 0.75–3.4
C — 3–12
D — 5.5–22
E — 10–40
F — 13–52
G — 25–100
H — 50–200
J — 100–300 w/ CT's
K — 133–400 w/ CT's
L — 200–600 w/ CT's
M — 250–750 w/ CT's
N — 400–1200 w/ CT's

Enclosure Size

92 — Standard Width
82 — Extra Wide

Enclosure Type

B — NEMA 1
F — NEMA 4X Fiberglass
N — NEMA 3/3R/4/12
W — NEMA 4/4X 304 Stainless Steel
X — NEMA 4/4X 316 Stainless Steel



Class

14 — Across the Line NEMA Motor Starter
22 — Reversing NEMA Motor Starter
40 — Across the Line NEMA Magnetic Contactor
43 — Reversing NEMA Magnetic Contactor

Size

B — 00
C — 0
D — 1
E — 1¾
F — 2
G — 2½
H — 3
I — 3½
J — 4
L — 5
M — 6
N — 7
P — 8

Model

U — Solid-state OLR size 00–4, Size 7 & 8
P — Solid-state sizes 5 & 6

Solid-state OLR Current Range

Three Phase

A — 0.25–1
B — 0.75–3.4
C — 3–12
D — 5.5–22
E — 10–40
F — 13–52
G — 25–100
H — 50–200
J — 100–300 w/ CT's
K — 133–400 w/ CT's
L — 200–600 w/ CT's
M — 250–750 w/ CT's
N — 400–1200 w/ CT's

Single Phase①

A — 0.25–1
B — 0.75–3.4
C — 3–12
D — 5.5–22

Pilot Control Circuit

2 — suitable for 3-wire control (NO aux. contact incl.)

Enclosure Size

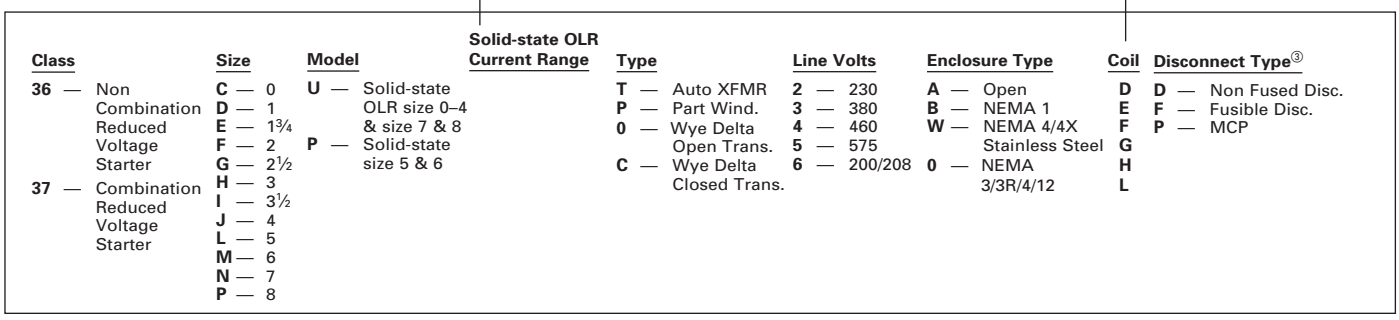
1 — 2 power poles,1-phase
3 — 3 power poles, 3-phase
8 — 3 power poles, 3-phase, extra wide enclosure

Enclosure Type

A — Open
B — NEMA 1
F — NEMA 4X Fiberglass
0 — NEMA 3/3R/4/12
W — NEMA 4/4X 304 Stainless Steel
X — NEMA 4/4X 316 Stainless Steel

Coil

A②— 110–120V/220–240V@60Hz
110V/190–220V@50Hz
C②— 220–240V/440–480V@60Hz
190–220V/380–440V@50Hz
D — 200–208V@60Hz
E — 550–600V@60Hz
550V@50Hz
F — 120V@60Hz
110V@50Hz
G — 220–240V@60Hz
190–220V@50Hz
H — 440–480V@60Hz
380–440V@50Hz
J④— 24V@60Hz
24V@50Hz
L — 277V@60Hz
240V@50Hz



Class

36 — Non Combination Reduced Voltage Starter
37 — Combination Reduced Voltage Starter

Size

C — 0
D — 1
E — 1¾
F — 2
G — 2½
H — 3
I — 3½
J — 4
L — 5
M — 6
N — 7
P — 8

Model

U — Solid-state OLR size 0–4 & size 7 & 8
P — Solid-state size 5 & 6

Solid-state OLR Current Range

Type

T — Auto XFMR
P — Part Wind.
0 — Wye Delta Open Trans.
C — Wye Delta Closed Trans.

Line Volts

2 — 230
3 — 380
4 — 460
5 — 575
6 — 200/208

Enclosure Type

A — Open
B — NEMA 1
W — NEMA 4/4X Stainless Steel
0 — NEMA 3/3R/4/12

Coil

D
E
F
G
H
L

Disconnect Type③

D — Non Fused Disc.
F — Fusible Disc.
P — MCP

① Single phase solid-state OLR available on Class 14 Starters only.

② Not available on sizes 5–8.
③ For Class 37 only.

④ Not available on sizes 7 and 8.

Features and Benefit



Solid State Starter Class 14

Standard Features

Size 00–4 magnetic starters include the following standard features:

- Rugged Industrial Design
- Half Sizes for Cost and Space Savings
- Dual Voltage, Dual Frequency Coils
- Solid State Overload Protection
- Wide Range of Accessories
- Easy Coil Access
- Overload Test Feature
- Straight Thru Wiring
- Gravity Dropout
- Large Silver Cadmium Contacts
- UL listed file #E14900 (class 14, 22, 30, 40 & 43)
- CSA certified file #LR 6535 (class 14, 22, 30, 40 & 43)

Application

Heavy Duty starters are designed for across the line starting of single phase and polyphase motors.

These controls are available in NEMA Sizes 00 through 8. In addition to the usual NEMA Starter Sizes, Siemens offers three exclusive Half Sizes; 1¾, 2½ and 3½. These integral sizes offer the same rugged, industrial construction as our NEMA Sizes and ensure efficient operating performance. Half Sizes provide a real cost savings by cutting down on over capacity when NEMA Sizes exceed the motor ratings. All Siemens Heavy Duty controls, including our popular Half Sizes comply with applicable NEMA and UL tests.

All starters are supplied with a NO holding interlock that in conjunction with an appropriate pilot device will provide low voltage protection or release.

NEMA starters are ideal for applications requiring dependability and durability. Typical applications include use with machine tools, air conditioning equipment, material handling equipment, compressors, hoists and various production and industrial equipment as well as in demanding automotive applications.

Starters are available as an open type or in NEMA 1, 12/3/3R, 4 (painted), 4/4X (stainless), and 4X (fiberglass) enclosures.

Gravity Dropout

For added reliability, the gravity dropout of the armature and contacts is assisted by stainless steel springs which help provide quick, precise opening of the contacts.

45 Degree, Wedge Action Contacts

The 45 degree, wedge action contacts reduce tracking and provide faster arc quenching. The resulting self-cleaning and reduced contact bounce mean cooler operation and longer life for the large silver cadmium oxide contacts.

Terminal Design

Control terminals are self-rising pressure type.

Molded Coil

Magnetic coils are carefully wound and then sealed in epoxy. Encapsulation helps seal out moisture, promotes heat transfer and resists electrical, mechanical and thermal stresses.

Dual Voltage/Frequency Coil

Starters are available with dual voltage, dual frequency coils. They are designed to operate on either 50 or 60 Hertz.

Molded Stationary Contact Block

Thermoset materials resist arc tracking and the stresses of heat and severe impact.

Field Modification Kits

All starters can be modified in the field with a complete range of accessories. These include pushbuttons, selector switches, pilot lights, auxiliary contacts and surge suppressors.

Auxiliary Equipment

- NEMA starters are available with built-in START-STOP push buttons for 3-wire control or a HAND-OFF-AUTO selector switch for 2-wire control
- Field modifications such as auxiliary contacts, pilot lights, push buttons, selector switches, and fuse blocks are available to meet particular application requirements
- Normally opened or normally closed auxiliary power pole kits are available for Sizes 00 through 1¾
- Transformers can be ordered as either factory or field modifications. In some cases these may require a larger enclosure
- A full line of replacement parts are available including contact kits, coils, and overload relays

Size 5 & 6 Starters Additional Features

- Solid State Overload (3RB type) Standard
- Latest technology in arc quenching to extend contactor life
- Wide variety of enclosures in all starter configurations

Size 7 & 8 Starters Additional Features

- New Compact Design
- Can be mounted in any position
- Same coil voltage is AC or DC

Features and Benefits

Selection



ESP200™ Solid State Starter

ESP200™ starters combine the rugged NEMA contactors with a state of the art solid state overload that provides phase loss, phase unbalance ground fault protection. It offers the user greater motor protection and extended life in heavy duty applications. The ESP200™ ultimately results in a cost savings to the user.

ESP200™ Solid State Overload Relays

Standard features provide Improved Starter Performance:

- True phase loss protection; trips within 3 seconds
- Phase unbalanced prevents motor running inefficiently
- Ground fault trip when selected
- Selectable trip class 5, 10, 20 or 30
- Reset trip can be selected Auto/ Manual restart
- Easy to select and use, Dip Switch selectable
- Overload is self powered, no need for external power source

Half Size Starters

Half-Size starters feature all the rugged performance characteristics of our NEMA rated starter sizes, but are fractionally sized to more closely match your exact motor rating. As a result, significant economic savings are made possible without sacrificing the reliability you expect from a heavy duty starter.

These additional starter sizes have the reserve capacity to handle occasional plugging and jogging applications without derating. Superior operating performance in heavy duty applications is assured by the large current carrying parts, not by derating the device.

Exclusive "half-sizes" save potentially hundreds, even thousands of dollars per project.

Using the table below, simply match the specific size starter to the horsepower rating of your motor. Every half-size starter saves you money—up to 31%.

All "half-sizes" comply to applicable NEMA and UL standards.

ESP200® FLA Adjustment Dial—Set the adjustment dial on the overload to the FLA of the motor.

Figure 1



Typical Solid-State Overload Adjustment Dial Markings

Each overload is precisely calibrated and labels are laser printed.



DIP Switch Settings

Adjust DIP switch settings to the Trip Class desired 5, 10, 20, or 30.

- Set Phase Unbalance ON or OFF
- Set Phase Loss ON or OFF
- Set Reset to Manual or Automatic
- Set Ground Fault ON or OFF

Savings for Siemens "Half-Size" Starters in NEMA 1 Enclosures, FVNR

Motor Size		Starter Size	Half Size	"Half-Size" Savings Over Next Full Size
230V	460V			
7½	10	1	—	—
10	15	—	1¾	31%
15	25	2	—	—
20	30	—	2½	20%
30	50	3	—	—
40	75	—	3½	13%
50	100	4	—	—

Standard Auxiliary Contacts

Type	Size (3rd Character)	Configuration	Internal / External
All FVNR Starters & Contactors	B Thru E	1N.O.	Internal
	F Thru J	1N.O.	External
	L Thru M	2N.O., 2N.C.	External
	N Thru P	1N.O., 1N.C.	External

Solid State Overload with Auto/Manual Reset, Class 14

Selection



Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see pages 9/106 open and 9/118 enclosed.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/132.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240①	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480①	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies, see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

Open Type & Standard Width Enclosure, 3-Phase, 3-Pole

Max Hp						Overload		Enclosure				
								Open Type Standard Auxiliary Contacts⑦	**NEMA 1** General Purpose	**NEMA 4/4X Stainless** Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant @ = W for 304 Stainless Steel @ = X for 316 Stainless Steel	**NEMA 4X Fiberglass** Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	**NEMA 3R/4/12** Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Amp Range	Frame Size	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
⅛	⅛	⅓	½	00	—	0.25–1	A	**14BUA32A***	**14BUA32B***	Use Size 0	Use Size 0	Use Size 0
½	¾	1½	2	00	—	0.75–3.4	A	**14BUB32A***	**14BUB32B***	Use Size 0	Use Size 0	Use Size 0
1½	1½	2	—	00	—	3–12	A1	**14BUC32A***	**14BUC32B***	Use Size 0	Use Size 0	Use Size 0
⅛	⅛	⅓	½	0	—	0.25–1	A	**14CUA32A***	**14CUA32B***	**14CUA32@***	**14CUA32F***	**14CUA320***
½	¾	1½	2	0	—	0.75–3.4	A	**14CUB32A***	**14CUB32B***	**14CUB32@***	**14CUB32F***	**14CUB320***
2	2	5	5	0	—	3–12	A1	**14CUC32A***	**14CUC32B***	**14CUC32@***	**14CUC32F***	**14CUC320***
3	3	—	—	0	—	5.5–22	A1	**14CUD32A***	**14CUD32B***	**14CUD32@***	**14CUD32F***	**14CUD320***
⅛	⅛	⅓	½	1	—	0.25–1	A	**14DUA32A***	**14DUA32B***	**14DUA32@***	**14DUA32F***	**14DUA320***
½	¾	1½	2	1	—	0.75–3.4	A	**14DUB32A***	**14DUB32B***	**14DUB32@***	**14DUB32F***	**14DUB320***
2	2	5	5	1	—	3–12	A1	**14DUC32A***	**14DUC32B***	**14DUC32@***	**14DUC32F***	**14DUC320***
3	3	10	10	1	—	5.5–22	A1	**14DUD32A***	**14DUD32B***	**14DUD32@***	**14DUD32F***	**14DUD320***
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	10–40	A1	**14DUE32A***	**14DUE32B***	**14DUE32@***	**14DUE32F***	**14DUE320***
10	10	15	15	—	1¾	10–40	A1	**14EUE32A***	**14EUE32B***	**14EUE32@***	**14EUE32F***	**14EUE320***
10	15	25	25	2	—	13–52	B	**14FUF32A***	**14FUF32B***	**14FUF32@***	**14FUF32F***	**14FUF320***
15	20	30	30	—	2½	25–100	B	**14GUG32A***	**14GUG32B***	**14GUG32@***	**14GUG32F***	**14GUG320***
25	30	50	50	3	—	25–100	B	**14HUG32A***	**14HUG32B***	**14HUG32@***	**14HUG32F***	**14HUG320***
30	40	75	75	—	3½	50–200	B	**14IUH32A***	**14IUH32B***	**14IUH32@***	**14IUH32F***	**14IUH320***
40	50	100	100	4	—	50–200	B	**14JUH32A***	**14JUH32B***	**14JUH32@***	**14JUH32F***	**14JUH320***
75	100	200	200	5	—	55–250	—	**14LPU32A***	**14LPU32B***	—	—	**14LPU320***
150	200	400	400	6	—	160–630	—	**14MPX32A***	**14MPX32B***	—	—	**14MPX320***
—	300	600	600	7*③	—	400–1220	A1+CT	**14NUN32A***	**14NUN32B***	—	—	**14NUN320***
—	450	900	900	8④	—	400–1220	A1+CT	**14PUN32A***	**14PUN32B***	—	—	**14PUN320***

Open Type & Standard Width Enclosure, Single Phase, 2-Pole②⑤

Max Hp			Overload		Enclosure				
					Open Type Standard Auxiliary Contacts	**NEMA 1** General Purpose	**NEMA 4/4X Stainless** Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant @ = W for 304 Stainless Steel @ = X for 316 Stainless Steel	**NEMA 4X Fiberglass** Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	**NEMA 3R/4/12** Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
115 Volts	208/230 Volts	NEMA Size	Amp Range	Frame Size	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
⅛	¼	0	0.75–3.4	A	**14CUB12A***	**14CUB12B***	**14CUB12@***	**14CUB12F***	**14CUB120***
¼	½	0	3–12	A1	**14CUC12A***	**14CUC12B***	**14CUC12@***	**14CUC12F***	**14CUC120***
1	2	0	5.5–22	A1	**14CUD12A***	**14CUD12B***	**14CUD12@***	**14CUD12F***	**14CUD120***
⅛	¼	1	0.75–3.4	A	**14DUB12A***	**14DUB12B***	**14DUB12@***	**14DUB12F***	**14DUB120***
¼	½	1	3–12	A1	**14DUC12A***	**14DUC12B***	**14DUC12@***	**14DUC12F***	**14DUC120***
1	2	1	5.5–22	A1	**14DUD12A***	**14DUD12B***	**14DUD12@***	**14DUD12F***	**14DUD120***
3	7½	2	25-100	B	**14FUG12A***	**14FUG12B***	**14FUG12@***	**14FUG12F***	**14FUG120***
7½	15	3	25-100	B	**14HUG12A***	**14HUG12B***	**14HUG12@***	**14HUG12F***	**14HUG120***

Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).

① Dual voltage coils not available in size 5–8 starters.

② Coils D, F, or G will be wired for incoming voltage. J coil will be wired for separate source. Coils E, H, and L do not apply to single phase starters.

③ F coil 100-250V AC 50/60Hz, or DC, H coil 150-500V AC 50/60Hz, or DC

④ Only available F coil100-250V AC 50/60Hz, or DC

⑤ To receive a single phase starter in an extra wide enclosure order an enclosure kit from pg 9/89 and the open style starter from pg 9/11 as separate items.

Solid State Overload with Auto/Manual Reset, Class 14

Selection



NEMA 1

Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/92.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/118.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/132.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies, see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

Extra Wide Enclosure, 3-Phase, 3-Pole

Max Hp						Overload		Enclosure		
								NEMA 1 General Purpose	**NEMA 4/4X Stainless** Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant @ = W for 304 Stainless Steel @ = X for 316 Stainless Steel	**NEMA 3R/4/12** Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	**230 Volts**	**460 Volts**	**575 Volts**	**NEMA Size**	**Half Size**	**Amp Range**	**Frame Size**	**Catalog Number**	**Catalog Number**	**Catalog Number**
⅛	⅛	⅓	½	00	—	0.25–1	A	**14BUA82B***	**Use Size 0**	**Use Size 0**
½	¾	1½	2	00	—	0.75–3.4	A	**14BUB82B***	**Use Size 0**	**Use Size 0**
1½	1½	2	—	00	—	3–12	A1	**14BUC82B***	**Use Size 0**	**Use Size 0**
⅛	⅛	⅓	½	0	—	0.25–1	A	**14CUA82B***	**14CUA82@***	**14CUA820***
½	¾	1½	2	0	—	0.75–3.4	A	**14CUB82B***	**14CUB82@***	**14CUB820***
2	2	5	5	0	—	3–12	A1	**14CUC82B***	**14CUC82@***	**14CUC820***
3	3	—	—	0	—	5.5–22	A1	**14CUD82B***	**14CUD82@***	**14CUD820***
⅛	⅛	⅓	½	1	—	0.25–1	A	**14DUA82B***	**14DUA82@***	**14DUA820***
½	¾	1½	2	1	—	0.75–3.4	A	**14DUB82B***	**14DUB82@***	**14DUB820***
2	2	5	5	1	—	3–12	A1	**14DUC82B***	**14DUC82@***	**14DUC820***
3	3	10	10	1	—	5.5–22	A1	**14DUD82B***	**14DUD82@***	**14DUD820***
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	10–40	A1	**14DUE82B***	**14DUE82@***	**14DUE820***
10	10	15	15	—	1¾	10–40	A1	**14EUE82B***	**14EUE82@***	**14EUE820***
10	15	25	25	2	—	13–52	B	**14FUF82B***	**14FUF82@***	**14FUF820***
15	20	30	30	—	2½	25–100	B	**14GUG82B***	**14GUG82@***	**14GUG820***
25	30	50	50	3	—	25–100	B	**14HUG82B***	**14HUG82@***	**14HUG820***
30	40	75	75	—	3½	50–200	B	**14IUH82B***	**14IUH82@***	**14IUH820***

Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).



Combination Starter Features

Combination starters include the following features:

- Manufactured with Cold Forming "TOX" Process
- Solid State Overloads Standard on Sizes 5–8
- Easy to Install
- Wide Range of Enclosure Types Available
- Heavy Duty Quarter Turns
- 100kA Short Circuit Current Rating when Protected with Class R Fuses to 600V or MCP to 480V
- Visible Blade Disconnect
- Industrial Type Disconnect Handle
- UL listed file #E185287 (class 17, 18, 25, 26 & 32)
- CSA certified file #LR 6535 (class 17, 18, 25, 26 & 32)

Application

A combination starter meets National Electrical Code requirements for:

1. A means of providing short circuit motor protection with fused or breaker disconnection of line voltage.

2. A means of safeguarding personnel from contact with live parts and from accidental starting of machinery by disconnecting the motor and the controller.

3. A motor controller with overload protection.

Prewired combination starters eliminate the cost of wiring between separate disconnect and starter. Factory testing assures field performance. Combination starters also provide a more compact and attractive installation than separate units.

Enclosure Types

Combination starters are available in NEMA 1, 12/3/3R/4 (painted), 4/4X (stainless), and 4X fiberglass enclosures. Enclosures protect personnel from contact with live parts and depending upon the construction, protect the control in varying degrees from physical damage and harmful atmospheres. All enclosures are supplied with corrosion resistant finishes.

Heavy Duty Disconnect Switches

The disconnect switch that goes the distance in durability, performance and reliability has the following advantages:

- Visible blades for the highest level of safety
- Double break switching action to reduce arcing, increase lifetime and eliminate the "electric hinge"
- More rugged positive action switch
- Oversized lugs are standard
- Line side shield to help guard personnel from contact with live parts
- Higher horsepower rating for design E high efficiency motors
- UL listed for Ilsco, Burndy and T&B crimp type lugs
- The 200A switch accepts up to 300 MCM versus 250 MCM wire size

Its rugged construction - with a high fault withstand rating of 100kA at 600 VAC when fused with class R rated fuses - meets the most stringent industry standards set forth by the automotive, petro-chemical, and pulp and paper industries. UL recognized and CSA certified, our disconnect switches are available either non-fusible or fusible with class R and class J fuse clips.



Enclosure Kits for NEMA Combination Starters Description

You can assemble a non-stocked combination starter per your unanticipated needs in minutes. Say, for example, your customer needs a fusible combination starter that you don't have in stock. You need in now, but don't sweat it.

Simply start with the enclosure kit which has the handle preinstalled. You install the required starter and fusible disconnect, connect the power wire and you are finished. Within minutes, you have the required combination starter in your hands. No more waiting on the factory. You need it, you got it!

What Is In It For You!

- **Reduce Lead-time -** What used to take days to get now takes minutes
- **Reduced Inventory -** Instead of stocking scores of various combination starters, simply stock a few enclosure kits, disconnect kits, circuit breaker kits and open starters. With these basic "building blocks" you virtually have hundreds of products on-hand
- **Quality -** The same high level of quality you have been accustomed to with our products will also be found in these new enclosure kits
- **UL Listed -** By correctly following the instructions included with the kits, the product you build is UL/CSA Listed

Refer to page 9/90 for more details.

Siemens Type ETI Circuit Breaker

The ETI circuit breaker is a device designed specifically for application in motor circuits. The ETI is a magnetic only protective device designed to provide protection against short circuit current.

The instantaneous-only type ETI circuit breaker employs adjustable magnetic trip settings to allow broader application ranges and a higher degree of motor short circuit protection.



Heavy Duty Starters

These combination starters use the same starters described in the heavy duty starter section of this catalog.

Non-Fusible with Solid State Overload, Class 17

Selection



Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- For Fusible Styles see page 9/16.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/120.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/133.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240①	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480①	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies, see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

Standard Width Enclosure, 3 Phase, 3-Pole

Max Hp						Overload			Enclosure			
									NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant @ = W for 304 Stainless Steel @ = X for 316 Stainless Steel	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Amp Range	Frame Size	Disc. Amp Range	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
⅛	⅛	⅓	½	0	—	0.25–1	A	30	**17CUA92B***	**17CUA92@***	**17CUA92F***	**17CUA92N***
½	¾	1½	2	0	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	**17CUB92B***	**17CUB92@***	**17CUB92F***	**17CUB92N***
2	2	5	5	0	—	3–12	A1	30	**17CUC92B***	**17CUC92@***	**17CUC92F***	**17CUC92N***
3	3	—	—	0	—	5.5–22	A1	30	**17CUD92B***	**17CUD92@***	**17CUD92F***	**17CUD92N***
⅛	⅛	⅓	½	1	—	0.25–1	A	30	**17DUA92B***	**17DUA92@***	**17DUA92F***	**17DUA92N***
½	¾	1½	2	1	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	**17DUB92B***	**17DUB92@***	**17DUB92F***	**17DUB92N***
2	2	5	5	1	—	3–12	A1	30	**17DUC92B***	**17DUC92@***	**17DUC92F***	**17DUC92N***
3	3	10	10	1	—	5.5–22	A1	30	**17DUD92B***	**17DUD92@***	**17DUD92F***	**17DUD92N***
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	10–40	A1	60	**17DUE92B***	**17DUE92@***	**17DUE92F***	**17DUE92N***
10	10	15	15	—	1¾	10–40	A1	60	**17EUE92B***	**17EUE92@***	**17EUE92F***	**17EUE92N***
10	15	25	25	2	—	13–52	B	60	**17FUF92B***	**17FUF92@***	**17FUF92F***	**17FUF92N***
15	20	30	30	—	2½	25–100	B	100②	**17GUG92B***	**17GUG92@***	**17GUG92F***	**17GUG92N***
20③	25④	50	50	3	—	25–100	B	100	**17HUG92B***	**17HUG92@***	**17HUG92F***	**17HUG92N***
30	40	75	75	—	3½	50–200	B	200	**17IUH92B***	**17IUH92@***	**17IUH92F***	**17IUH92N***
40	50	100	100	4	—	50–200	B	200	**17JUH92B***	**17JUH92@***	**17JUH92F***	**17JUH92N***
75	100	200	200	5	—	55–250	—	400⑤	**17LPU92B***	**—**	**—**	**17LPU92N***
150	200	400	400	6	—	160–630	—	600	**17MPX92B***	**—**	**—**	**17MPX92N***
—	300	600	600	7⑥	—	400–1220	A1+CT	1200	**17NUN92B***	**—**	**—**	**17NUN92N***
—	450	900	900	8⑦	—	400–1220	A1+CT	1600	**17PUN92B***	**—**	**—**	**17PUN92N***

Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).

① Dual voltage coils not available in starter sizes 5–8.
② For 60A disconnect, order fusible cat. no. page 9/16.
③ For 20 HP and 200A disconnect, order fusible cat. no. page 9/16.
④ For 25 HP and 200A disconnect, order fusible cat. no. page 9/16.
⑤ For 600A disconnect, order fusible cat. no. page 9/16.
⑥ F coil 100-250V AC 50/60Hz, or DC, H coil 150-500V AC 50/60Hz, or DC
⑦ Only available F coil 100-250V AC 50/60Hz, or DC



Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- For Fusible Styles see page 9/17.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/120.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/133.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240①	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480①	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies, see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

Extra Wide Enclosure, 3-Phase, 3-Pole

Hp						Overload			Enclosure		
									NEMA 1 General Purpose	**NEMA 4/4X Stainless** Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant @ = W for 304 Stainless Steel @ = X for 316 Stainless Steel	**NEMA 3R/4/12** Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	**230 Volts**	**460 Volts**	**575 Volts**	**NEMA Size**	**Half Size**	**Amp Range**	**Frame Size**	**Disc. Amp Range**	**Catalog Number**	**Catalog Number**	**Catalog Number**
⅛	⅛	⅓	½	0	—	0.25–1	A	30	**17CUA82B***	**17CUA82@***	**17CUA82N***
½	¾	1½	2	0	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	**17CUB82B***	**17CUB82@***	**17CUB82N***
2	2	5	5	0	—	3–12	A1	30	**17CUC82B***	**17CUC82@***	**17CUC82N***
3	3	—	—	0	—	5.5–22	A1	30	**17CUD82B***	**17CUD82@***	**17CUD82N***
⅛	⅛	⅓	½	1	—	0.25–1	A	30	**17DUA82B***	**17DUA82@***	**17DUA82N***
½	¾	1½	2	1	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	**17DUB82B***	**17DUB82@***	**17DUB82N***
2	2	5	5	1	—	3–12	A1	30	**17DUC82B***	**17DUC82@***	**17DUC82N***
3	3	10	10	1	—	5.5–22	A1	30	**17DUD82B***	**17DUD82@***	**17DUD82N***
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	10–40	A1	60	**17DUE82B***	**17DUE82@***	**17DUE82N***
10	10	15	15	—	1¾	10–40	A1	60	**17EUE82B***	**17EUE82@***	**17EUE82N***
10	15	25	25	2	—	13–52	B	60	**17FUF82B***	**17FUF82@***	**17FUF82N***
15	20	30	30	—	2½	25–100	B	100①	**17GUG82B***	**17GUG82@***	**17GUG82N***
20②	25③	50	50	3	—	25–100	B	100	**17HUG82B***	**17HUG82@***	**17HUG82N***

Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).

① For 60A disconnect, order fusible cat. no. page 9/17.
② For 20 HP and 200A disconnect, order fusible cat. no. page 9/17.
③ For 25 HP and 200A disconnect, order fusible cat. no. page 9/17.

Fusible with Solid State Overload, Class 17

Selection



Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/120.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/133.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240①	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480①	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies, see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

Standard Width Enclosure, 3-Phase, 3-Pole③

Max Hp						Overload				Enclosure			
										NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant @ = W for 304 Stainless Steel @ = X for 316 Stainless Steel	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Amp Range	Frame Size	Disc. Amp Range	Fuse Clip Amp/Volts	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
⅛	⅛	—	—	0	—	0.25–1	A	30	30A/250V	**17CUA92B*10**	**17CUA92@*10**	**17CUA92F*10**	**17CUA92N*10**
—	—	⅓	½	0	—	0.25–1	A	30	30A/600V	**17CUA92B*11**	**17CUA92@*11**	**17CUA92F*11**	**17CUA92N*11**
½	¾	—	—	0	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	30A/250V	**17CUB92B*10**	**17CUB92@*10**	**17CUB92F*10**	**17CUB92N*10**
—	—	1½	2	0	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	30A/600V	**17CUB92B*11**	**17CUB92@*11**	**17CUB92F*11**	**17CUB92N*11**
2	2	—	—	0	—	3–12	A1	30	30A/250V	**17CUC92B*10**	**17CUC92@*10**	**17CUC92F*10**	**17CUC92N*10**
—	—	5	5	0	—	3–12	A1	30	30A/600V	**17CUC92B*11**	**17CUC92@*11**	**17CUC92F*11**	**17CUC92N*11**
3	3	—	—	0	—	5.5–22	A1	30	30A/250V	**17CUD92B*10**	**17CUD92@*10**	**17CUD92F*10**	**17CUD92N*10**
⅛	⅛	—	—	1	—	0.25–1	A	30	30A/250V	**17DUA92B*10**	**17DUA92@*10**	**17DUA92F*10**	**17DUA92N*10**
—	—	⅓	½	1	—	0.25–1	A	30	30A/600V	**17DUA92B*11**	**17DUA92@*11**	**17DUA92F*11**	**17DUA92N*11**
½	¾	—	—	1	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	30A/250V	**17DUB92B*10**	**17DUB92@*10**	**17DUB92F*10**	**17DUB92N*10**
—	—	1½	2	1	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	30A/600V	**17DUB92B*11**	**17DUB92@*11**	**17DUB92F*11**	**17DUB92N*11**
2	2	—	—	1	—	3–12	A1	30	30A/250V	**17DUC92B*10**	**17DUC92@*10**	**17DUC92F*10**	**17DUC92N*10**
—	—	5	5	1	—	3–12	A1	30	30A/600V	**17DUC92B*11**	**17DUC92@*11**	**17DUC92F*11**	**17DUC92N*11**
3	3	—	—	1	—	5.5–22	A1	30	30A/250V	**17DUD92B*10**	**17DUD92@*10**	**17DUD92F*10**	**17DUD92N*10**
—	—	10	10	1	—	5.5–22	A1	30	30A/600V	**17DUD92B*11**	**17DUD92@*11**	**17DUD92F*11**	**17DUD92N*11**
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	10–40	A1	30	30A/250V	**17DUE92B*10**	**17DUE92@*10**	**17DUE92F*10**	**17DUE92N*10**
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	10–40	A1	60	60A/250V	**17DUE92B*12**	**17DUE92@*12**	**17DUE92F*12**	**17DUE92N*12**
—	—	15	15	—	1¾	10–40	A1	60	60A/600V	**17EUE92B*13**	**17EUE92@*13**	**17EUE92F*13**	**17EUE92N*13**
10	10	—	—	—	1¾	10–40	A1	60	60A/250V	**17EUE92B*12**	**17EUE92@*12**	**17EUE92F*12**	**17EUE92N*12**
10	15	—	—	2	—	13–52	B	60	60A/250V	**17FUF92B*12**	**17FUF92@*12**	**17FUF92F*12**	**17FUF92N*12**
—	—	25	25	2	—	13–52	B	60	60A/600V	**17FUF92B*13**	**17FUF92@*13**	**17FUF92F*13**	**17FUF92N*13**
—	—	—	30	—	2½	25–100	B	60	60A/600V	**17GUG92B*13**	**17GUG92@*13**	**17GUG92F*13**	**17GUG92N*13**
—	—	30	—	—	2½	25–100	B	100	100A/600V	**17GUG92B*15**	**17GUG92@*15**	**17GUG92F*15**	**17GUG92N*15**
15	20	—	—	—	2½	25–100	B	100	100A/250V	**17GUG92B*14**	**17GUG92@*14**	**17GUG92F*14**	**17GUG92N*14**
20	25	—	—	3	—	25–100	B	100	100A/250V	**17HUG92B*14**	**17HUG92@*14**	**17HUG92F*14**	**17HUG92N*14**
—	—	50	50	3	—	25–100	B	100	100A/600V	**17HUG92B*15**	**17HUG92@*15**	**17HUG92F*15**	**17HUG92N*15**
25	30	—	—	3	—	25–100	B	200	200A/250V	**17HUG92B*16**	**17HUG92@*16**	**17HUG92F*16**	**17HUG92N*16**
30	40	—	—	—	3½	50–200	B	200	200A/250V	**17IUH92B*16**	**17IUH92@*16**	**17IUH92F*16**	**17IUH92N*16**
—	—	75	75	—	3½	50–200	B	200	200A/600V	**17IUH92B*17**	**17IUH92@*17**	**17IUH92F*17**	**17IUH92N*17**
40	50	—	—	4	—	50–200	B	200	200A/250V	**17JUH92B*16**	**17JUH92@*16**	**17JUH92F*16**	**17JUH92N*16**
—	—	100	100	4	—	50–200	B	200	200A/600V	**17JUH92B*17**	**17JUH92@*17**	**17JUH92F*17**	**17JUH92N*17**
75	100	—	—	5	—	55–250	—	400	400A/250V	**17LPU92B*18**	**—**	**—**	**17LPU92N*18**
—	100	—	—	5	—	55–250	—	600	600A/250V②	**17LPU92B*20**	**—**	**—**	**17LPU92N*20**
—	—	—	125	5	—	55–250	—	200	200A/600V	**17LPU92B*17**	**—**	**—**	**17LPU92N*17**
—	—	200	200	5	—	55–250	—	400	400A/600V	**17LPU92B*19**	**—**	**—**	**17LPU92N*19**
—	—	200	—	5	—	55–250	—	600	600A/600V②	**17LPU92B*21**	**—**	**—**	**17LPU92N*21**
150	200	—	—	6	—	160–630	—	600	600A/250V	**17MPX92B*20**	**—**	**—**	**17MPX92N*20**
—	—	400	400	6	—	160–630	—	600	600A/600V	**17MPX92B*21**	**—**	**—**	**17MPX92N*21**
—	—	400	400	6	—	160–630	—	800	800A/600V	**17MPX92B*23**	**—**	**—**	**17MPX92N*23**
—	—	600	600	7④	—	400–1220	A1+CT	1200	1200A/600V	**17NUN92B*24**	**—**	**—**	**17NUN92N*24**
—	—	900	900	8⑤	—	400–1220	A1+CT	1600	1600A/600V	**17PUN92B*25**	**—**	**—**	**17PUN92N*25**

Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).

① Dual voltage coils not available in starter sizes 5–8.
② Use Class J fuses only.
③ Single phase wiring page 9/132.
④ F coil 100-250V AC 50/60Hz, or DC, H coil 150-500V AC 50/60Hz, or DC
⑤ Only available F coil 100-250V AC 50/60Hz, or DC

Fusible with Solid State Overload, Class 17

Selection



Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/120.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/133.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies, see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

Extra Wide Enclosure, 3-Phase, 3-Pole

Max Hp						Overload				Enclosure		
										NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight, @ = W for 304 Stainless Steel @ = X for 316 Stainless Steel	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Amp Range	Frame Size	Disc. Amp Range	Fuse Clip Amp/Volts	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
⅛	⅛	—	—	0	—	0.25–1	A	30	30A/250V	**17CUA82B*10**	**17CUA82@*10**	**17CUA82N*10**
—	—	⅓	½	0	—	0.25–1	A	30	30A/600V	**17CUA82B*11**	**17CUA82@*11**	**17CUA82N*11**
½	¾	—	—	0	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	30A/250V	**17CUB82B*10**	**17CUB82@*10**	**17CUB82N*10**
—	—	1½	2	0	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	30A/600V	**17CUB82B*11**	**17CUB82@*11**	**17CUB82N*11**
2	2	—	—	0	—	3–12	A1	30	30A/250V	**17CUC82B*10**	**17CUC82@*10**	**17CUC82N*10**
—	—	5	5	0	—	3–12	A1	30	30A/600V	**17CUC82B*11**	**17CUC82@*11**	**17CUC82N*11**
3	3	—	—	0	—	5.5–22	A1	30	30A/250V	**17CUD82B*10**	**17CUD82@*10**	**17CUD82N*10**
⅛	⅛	—	—	1	—	0.25–1	A	30	30A/250V	**17DUA82B*10**	**17DUA82@*10**	**17DUA82N*10**
—	—	⅓	½	1	—	0.25–1	A	30	30A/600V	**17DUA82B*11**	**17DUA82@*11**	**17DUA82N*11**
½	¾	—	—	1	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	30A/250V	**17DUB82B*10**	**17DUB82@*10**	**17DUB82N*10**
—	—	1½	2	1	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	30A/600V	**17DUB82B*11**	**17DUB82@*11**	**17DUB82N*11**
2	2	—	—	1	—	3–12	A1	30	30A/250V	**17DUC82B*10**	**17DUC82@*10**	**17DUC82N*10**
—	—	5	5	1	—	3–12	A1	30	30A/600V	**17DUC82B*11**	**17DUC82@*11**	**17DUC82N*11**
3	3	—	—	1	—	5.5–22	A1	30	30A/250V	**17DUD82B*10**	**17DUD82@*10**	**17DUD82N*10**
—	—	10	10	1	—	5.5–22	A1	30	30A/600V	**17DUD82B*11**	**17DUD82@*11**	**17DUD82N*11**
5	5	—	—	1	—	10–40	A1	30	30A/250V	**17DUE82B*10**	**17DUE82@*10**	**17DUE82N*10**
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	10–40	A1	60	60A/250V	**17DUE82B*12**	**17DUE82@*12**	**17DUE82N*12**
—	—	15	15	—	1¾	10–40	A1	60	60A/600V	**17EUE82B*13**	**17EUE82@*13**	**17EUE82N*13**
10	10	—	—	—	1¾	10–40	A1	60	60A/250V	**17EUE82B*12**	**17EUE82@*12**	**17EUE82N*12**
10	15	—	—	2	—	13–52	B	60	60A/250V	**17FUF82B*12**	**17FUF82@*12**	**17FUF82N*12**
—	—	25	25	2	—	13–52	B	60	60A/600V	**17FUF82B*13**	**17FUF82@*13**	**17FUF82N*13**
—	—	—	30	—	2½	25–100	B	60	60A/600V	**17GUG82B*13**	**17GUG82@*13**	**17GUG82N*13**
—	—	30	—	—	2½	25–100	B	100	100A/600V	**17GUG82B*15**	**17GUG82@*15**	**17GUG82N*15**
15	20	—	—	—	2½	25–100	B	100	100A/250V	**17GUG82B*14**	**17GUG82@*14**	**17GUG82N*14**
20	25	—	—	3	—	25–100	B	100	100A/250V	**17HUG82B*14**	**17HUG82@*14**	**17HUG82N*14**
—	—	50	50	3	—	25–100	B	100	100A/600V	**17HUG82B*15**	**17HUG82@*15**	**17HUG82N*15**
25	30	—	—	3	—	25–100	B	200	200A/250V	**17HUG82B*16**	**17HUG82@*16**	**17HUG82N*16**

Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).

MCP Type with Solid State Overload, Class 18

Selection



Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/120.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/133.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240①	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480①	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies, see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

Standard Width Enclosure, 3-Phase, 3-Pole

Max Hp							Overload		Enclosure			
									NEMA 1 General Purpose	**NEMA 4/4X Stainless** Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant @ = W for 304 Stainless Steel @ = X for 316 Stainless Steel	**NEMA 4X Fiberglass** Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	**NEMA 3R/4/12** Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Motor Circuit Interrupter ETI Amps	Amp Range	Frame Size	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
½	½	1	1	0	—	3	0.75–3.4	A	**18CUB92B***	**18CUB92@***	**18CUB92F***	**18CUB92N***
2	2	5	5	0	—	10	3–12	A1	**18CUC92B***	**18CUC92@***	**18CUC92F***	**18CUC92N***
3	3	—	—	0	—	25	5.5–22	A1	**18CUD92B***	**18CUD92@***	**18CUD92F***	**18CUD92N***
½	½	1	1	1	—	3	0.75–3.4	A	**18DUB92B***	**18DUB92@***	**18DUB92F***	**18DUB92N***
2	2	5	5	1	—	10	3–12	A1	**18DUC92B***	**18DUC92@***	**18DUC92F***	**18DUC92N***
3	3	7 ½	10	1	—	25	5.5–22	A1	**18DUD92B***	**18DUD92@***	**18DUD92F***	**18DUD92N***
7 ½	7 ½	10	—	1	—	30	10–40	A1	**18DUE92B***	**18DUE92@***	**18DUE92F***	**18DUE92N***
—	—	15	15	—	1¾	40	10–40	A1	**18EUE92B***	**18EUE92@***	**18EUE92F***	**18EUE92N***
10	15	25	25	2	—	50	13–52	B	**18FUF92B***	**18FUF92@***	**18FUF92F***	**18FUF92N***
15	20	30	30	—	2 ½	100	25–100	B	**18GUG92B***	**18GUG92@***	**18GUG92F***	**18GUG92N***
25	30	50	50	3	—	125	25–100	B	**18HUG92B***	**18HUG92@***	**18HUG92F***	**18HUG92N***
30	40	75	75	—	3 ½	125	50–200	B	**18IUH92B***	**18IUH92@***	**18IUH92F***	**18IUH92N***
40	50	100	100	4	—	150	50–200	B	**18JUH92B***	**18JUH92@***	**18JUH92F***	**18JUH92N***
50	75	150	200	5	—	250	55–250	—	**18LPT92B***	—	—	**18LPT92N***
75	100	200	—	5	—	400	55–250	—	**18LPU92B***	—	—	**18LPU92N***
100	125	250	300	6	—	400	160–630	—	**18MPW92B***	—	—	**18MPW92N***
150	200	400	400	6	—	600	160–630	—	**18MPX92B***	—	—	**18MPX92N***
—	250	500	500	7②	—	800	400–1220	A1+CT	**18NUV92B***	—	—	**18NUV92N***
—	300	600	600	7②	—	1000	400–1220	A1+CT	**18NUY92B***	—	—	**18NUY92N***
—	400	800	800	8③	—	1200	400–1220	A1+CT	**18PUW92B***	—	—	**18PUW92N***
—	450	900	900	8③	—	1600	400–1220	A1+CT	**18PUZ92B***	—	—	**18PUZ92N***

Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).

① Dual voltage coils not available in starter sizes 5–8.

② F coil 100-250V AC 50/60Hz, or DC, H coil 150-500V AC 50/60Hz, or DC

③ Only available F coil 100-250V AC 50/60Hz, or DC

MCP Type with Solid State Overload, Class 18

Selection



Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/120.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/133.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies, see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

Extra Wide Enclosure, 3-Phase, 3-Pole

Max Hp							Overload		Enclosure		
									NEMA 1 General Purpose	**NEMA 4/4X Stainless** Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant @ = W for 304 Stainless Steel @ = X for 316 Stainless Steel	**NEMA 3R/4/12** Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	**230 Volts**	**460 Volts**	**575 Volts**	**NEMA Size**	**Half Size**	**Motor Circuit Interrupter ETI Amps**	**Amp Range**	**Frame Size**	**Catalog Number**	**Catalog Number**	**Catalog Number**
½	½	1	1	0	—	3	0.75–3.4	A	**18CUB82B***	**18CUB82@***	**18CUB82N***
2	2	5	5	0	—	10	3–12	A1	**18CUC82B***	**18CUC82@***	**18CUC82N***
3	3	—	—	0	—	25	5.5–22	A1	**18CUD82B***	**18CUD82@***	**18CUD82N***
½	½	1	1	1	—	3	0.75–3.4	A	**18DUB82B***	**18DUB82@***	**18DUB82N***
2	2	5	5	1	—	10	3–12	A1	**18DUC82B***	**18DUC82@***	**18DUC82N***
3	3	7½	10	1	—	25	5.5–22	A1	**18DUD82B***	**18DUD82@***	**18DUD82N***
7½	7½	10	—	1	—	30	10–40	A1	**18DUE82B***	**18DUE82@***	**18DUE82N***
—	—	15	15	—	1¾	40	10–40	A1	**18EUE82B***	**18EUE82@***	**18EUE82N***
10	15	25	25	2	—	50	13–52	B	**18FUF82B***	**18FUF82@***	**18FUF82N***
15	20	30	30	—	2½	100	25–100	B	**18GUG82B***	**18GUG82@***	**18GUG82N***
25	30	50	50	3	—	125	25–100	B	**18HUG82B***	**18HUG82@***	**18HUG82N***

Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).

Solid State Overload, Class 22

Selection



Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/107 open and 9/122 enclosed.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/134.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240①	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480①	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies, see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

Open Type & Standard Width Enclosure, 3-Phase, 3-Pole

Max Hp						Overload		Enclosure				
								Open Type Standard Auxiliary Contacts④	**NEMA 1** General Purpose	**NEMA 4/4X Stainless** Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant 304 Stainless Steel	**NEMA 4X Fiberglass** Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	**NEMA 3R/4/12** Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Amp Range	Frame Size	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
⅛	⅛	⅓	½	00	—	0.25–1	A	**22BUA32A***	**22BUA32B***	**Use Size 0**	**Use Size 0**	**Use Size 0**
½	¾	1½	2	00	—	0.75–3.4	A	**22BUB32A***	**22BUB32B***	**Use Size 0**	**Use Size 0**	**Use Size 0**
1½	1½	2	—	00	—	3–12	A1	**22BUC32A***	**22BUC32B***	**Use Size 0**	**Use Size 0**	**Use Size 0**
⅛	⅛	⅓	1/2	0	—	0.25–1	A	**22CUA32A***	**22CUA32B***	**22CUA32W***	**22CUA32F***	**22CUA320***
½	¾	1½	2	0	—	0.75–3.4	A	**22CUB32A***	**22CUB32B***	**22CUB32W***	**22CUB32F***	**22CUB320***
2	2	5	5	0	—	3–12	A1	**22CUC32A***	**22CUC32B***	**22CUC32W***	**22CUC32F***	**22CUC320***
3	3	—	—	0	—	5.5–22	A1	**22CUD32A***	**22CUD32B***	**22CUD32W***	**22CUD32F***	**22CUD320***
⅛	⅛	⅓	½	1	—	0.25–1	A	**22DUA32A***	**22DUA32B***	**22DUA32W***	**22DUA32F***	**22DUA320***
½	¾	1½	2	1	—	0.75–3.4	A	**22DUB32A***	**22DUB32B***	**22DUB32W***	**22DUB32F***	**22DUB320***
2	2	5	5	1	—	3–12	A1	**22DUC32A***	**22DUC32B***	**22DUC32W***	**22DUC32F***	**22DUC320***
3	3	10	10	1	—	5.5–22	A1	**22DUD32A***	**22DUD32B***	**22DUD32W***	**22DUD32F***	**22DUD320***
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	10–40	A1	**22DUE32A***	**22DUE32B***	**22DUE32W***	**22DUE32F***	**22DUE320***
10	10	15	15	—	1¾	10–40	A1	**22EUE32A***	**22EUE32B***	**22EUE32W***	**22EUE32F***	**22EUE320***
10	15	25	25	2	—	13–52	B	**22FUF32A***	**22FUF32B***	**22FUF32W***	**22FUF32F***	**22FUF320***
15	20	30	30	—	2½	25–100	B	**22GUG32A***	**22GUG32B***	**22GUG32W***	**22GUG32F***	**22GUG320***
25	30	50	50	3	—	25–100	B	**22HUG32A***	**22HUG32B***	**22HUG32W***	**22HUG32F***	**22HUG320***
30	40	75	75	—	3½	50–200	B	**22IUH32A***	**22IUH32B***	**22IUH32W***	**22IUH32F***	**22IUH320***
40	50	100	100	4	—	50–200	B	**22JUH32A***	**22JUH32B***	**22JUH32W***	**22JUH32F***	**22JUH320***
75	100	200	200	5	—	55–250	—	**22LPU32A***	**22LPU32B***	—	—	**22LPU320***
150	200	400	400	6	—	160–630	—	**22MPX32A***	**22MPX32B***	—	—	**22MPX320***
—	300	600	600	7②	—	400–1220	A1+CT	**22NUN32A***	**22NUN32B***	—	—	**22NUN320***
—	450	900	900	8③	—	400–1220	A1+CT	**22PUN32A***	**22PUN32B***	—	—	**22PUN320***

Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).

① Dual voltage coils not available in size 5–8 starters.

② Only available
F coil 100-250V AC 50/60Hz, or DC
H coil 150-500V AC 50/60Hz, or DC

③ Only available
F coil 100-250V AC 50/60Hz, or DC

④ Auxiliary contacts
22B-22E 4th pole built-in
22F-22J 2 NO & 2 NC



Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- Fuse clips see page 9/93.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/124.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/135.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240①	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480①	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies, see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

Standard Width Enclosure with Solid State Overload, 3-Phase, 3-Pole

Max Hp						Overload			Enclosure			
									NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant 304 Stainless Steel	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Amp Range	Frame Size	Disc. Amp Rating	Catalog N—umber	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
⅙	⅙	⅓	½	0	—	0.25–1	A	30	**25CUA92B***	**25CUA92W***	**25CUA92F***	**25CUA92N***
½	¾	1½	2	0	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	**25CUB92B***	**25CUB92W***	**25CUB92F***	**25CUB92N***
2	2	5	5	0	—	3–12	A1	30	**25CUC92B***	**25CUC92W***	**25CUC92F***	**25CUC92N***
3	3	—	—	0	—	5.5–22	A1	30	**25CUD92B***	**25CUD92W***	**25CUD92F***	**25CUD92N***
⅙	⅙	⅓	½	1	—	0.25–1	A	30	**25DUA92B***	**25DUA92W***	**25DUA92F***	**25DUA92N***
½	¾	1½	2	1	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	**25DUB92B***	**25DUB92W***	**25DUB92F***	**25DUB92N***
2	2	5	5	1	—	3–12	A1	30	**25DUC92B***	**25DUC92W***	**25DUC92F***	**25DUC92N***
3	3	10	10	1	—	5.5–22	A1	30	**25DUD92B***	**25DUD92W***	**25DUD92F***	**25DUD92N***
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	10–40	A1	60	**25DUE92B***	**25DUE92W***	**25DUE92F***	**25DUE92N***
10	10	15	15	—	1¾	10–40	A1	60	**25EUE92B***	**25EUE92W***	**25EUE92F***	**25EUE92N***
10	15	25	25	2	—	13–52	B	60	**25FUF92B***	**25FUF92W***	**25FUF92F***	**25FUF92N***
15	20	30	30	—	2½	25–100	B	100	**25GUG92B***	**25GUG92W***	**25GUG92F***	**25GUG92N***
20	25	50	50	3	—	25–100	B	100	**25HUG92B***	**25HUG92W***	**25HUG92F***	**25HUG92N***
30	40	75	75	—	3½	50–200	B	200	**25IUH92B***	**25IUH92W***	**25IUH92F***	**25IUH92N***
40	50	100	100	4	—	50–200	B	200	**25JUH92B***	**25JUH92W***	**25JUH92F***	**25JUH92N***
75	100	200	200	5	—	55–250	—	400	**25LPU92B***	—	—	**25LPU92N***
150	200	400	400	6	—	160–630	—	600	**25MPX92B***	—	—	**25MPX92N***
—	300	600	600	7②	—	400–1220	A1+CT	1200	**25NUN92B***	—	—	**25NUN92N***
—	450	900	900	8③	—	400–1220	A1+CT	1600	**25PUN92B***	—	—	**25PUN92N***

Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).

① Dual voltage coils not available in starter sizes 5–8.

② F coil 100-250V AC 50/60Hz, or DC, H coil 150-500V AC 50/60Hz, or DC

③ Only available F coil 100-250V AC 50/60Hz, or DC



Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/124.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/135.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240①	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480①	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies, see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

Standard Width Enclosure with Solid State Overload, 3-Phase, 3-Pole

Max Hp							Overload		Enclosure			
									NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant 304 Stainless Steel	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Motor Circuit Interrupter ETI Amps	Amp Range	Frame Size	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
½	½	1	1	0	—	3	0.75–3.4	A	**26CUB92B***	**26CUB92W***	**26CUB92F***	**26CUB92N***
2	2	5	5	0	—	10	3–12	A1	**26CUC92B***	**26CUC92W***	**26CUC92F***	**26CUC92N***
3	3	—	—	0	—	25	5.5–22	A1	**26CUD92B***	**26CUD92W***	**26CUD92F***	**26CUD92N***
½	½	1	1	1	—	3	0.75–3.4	A	**26DUB92B***	**26DUB92W***	**26DUB92F***	**26DUB92N***
2	2	5	5	1	—	10	3–12	A1	**26DUC92B***	**26DUC92W***	**26DUC92F***	**26DUC92N***
3	3	7½	10	1	—	25	5.5–22	A1	**26DUD92B***	**26DUD92W***	**26DUD92F***	**26DUD92N***
7½	7½	10	—	1	—	30	10–40	A1	**26DUE92B***	**26DUE92W***	**26DUE92F***	**26DUE92N***
—	—	15	15	—	1¾	40	10–40	A1	**26EUE92B***	**26EUE92W***	**26EUE92F***	**26EUE92N***
10	15	25	25	2	—	50	13–52	B	**26FUF92B***	**26FUF92W***	**26FUF92F***	**26FUF92N***
15	20	30	30	—	2½	100	25–100	B	**26GUG92B***	**26GUG92W***	**26GUG92F***	**26GUG92N***
25	30	50	50	3	—	125	25–100	B	**26HUG92B***	**26HUG92W***	**26HUG92F***	**26HUG92N***
30	40	75	75	—	3½	125	50–200	B	**26IUH92B***	**26IUH92W***	**26IUH92F***	**26IUH92N***
40	50	100	100	4	—	150	50–200	B	**26JUH92B***	**26JUH92W***	**26JUH92F***	**26JUH92N***
50	75	150	200	5	—	250	55–250	—	**26LPT92B***	—	—	**26LPT92N***
75	100	200	—	5	—	400	55–250	—	**26LPU92B***	—	—	**26LPU92N***
100	125	250	300	6	—	400	160–630	—	**26MPW92B***	—	—	**26MPW92N***
150	200	400	400	6	—	600	160–630	—	**26MPX92B***	—	—	**26MPX92N***
—	250	500	500	7*②	—	800	400–1220	A1+CT	**26NUV92B***	—	—	**26NUV92N***
—	300	600	600	7*②	—	1000	400–1220	A1+CT	**26NUY92B***	—	—	**26NUY92N***
—	400	800	800	8③	—	1200	400–1220	A1+CT	**26PUW92B***	—	—	**26PUW92N***
—	450	900	900	8③	—	1600	400–1220	A1+CT	**26PUZ92B***	—	—	**26PUZ92N***

Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).

① Dual voltage coils not available in starter sizes 5–8.

② F coil 100-250V AC 50/60Hz, or DC, H coil 150-500V AC 50/60Hz, or DC

③ Only available F coil 100-250V AC 50/60Hz, or DC

Features

- Rugged Industrial Design
- Dual Voltage, Dual Frequency Coils
- Compact Design
- Snap-On Front Removable Auxiliary Contacts
- Electrical and Mechanical Interlocks
- Half Sizes — Space and Cost Savings
- Industrial Type Disconnect Operating Handle
- Visible Blade Disconnect Thru Size 4
- Adjustable Motor Circuit Protector
- 100,000 Amp Fault Protection with MCP or Class R Fuses
- Pilot Device Locations identified on All Enclosures
- UL Listed File #E14900
- CSA Certified File #LR6535

Applications

Multi-speed magnetic starters automatically reconnect multi-speed motor windings for the desired speed in response to a signal received from push button stations or other pilot devices.

These starters are available for two speed motors.

Consequent Pole multi-speed motors having two speeds on a single winding (consequent pole) require a starter which reconnects the motor leads to half the number of effective motor poles at the high speed point. In this type of motor, **the low speed is one half the high speed.**

Separate Windings motors having separate windings for each speed provide more varied speed combinations in that the low speed need not be one half the high speed. **Starters for separate winding motors consist of a starter unit for each speed.**

Multi-speed motor starters are available for constant torque, variable torque and constant horsepower motors.

Constant Torque motors maintain constant torque at all speeds. Horsepower varies directly with speed. This type of motor is applicable to conveyors, mills and similar applications.

Variable Torque motors produce a torque characteristic which varies as the square of the speed. This type of motor is applicable to fans, blowers and centrifugal pumps.

Constant Horsepower motors maintain constant horsepower at all speeds and therefore torque varies inversely with speed. This type of motor is applicable where the same horsepower is required at all speeds. **The higher current required at low speed requires derating on starters for constant horsepower applications.** This type of motor is applicable to metal working machines such as drills, lathes, mills, bending machines, punch presses, and power wrenches.

Operation

Magnetic starters for multi-speed applications select the desired speed in accordance with the pilot control.

The shock to machinery upon the reduction of speed is greater than when the speed is increased. Therefore, the pilot control should be wired so that the stop button must be depressed before dropping to a lower speed or time delays should be used for applications requiring full automatic operations. The multi-speed controls are available with the necessary interlocks or relays to provide this type of operation.

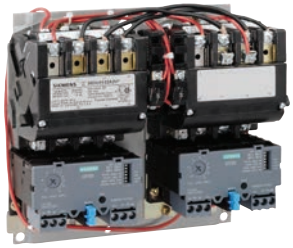
These controls may be modified for compelling or acceleration pilot control.

Selective Control permits the operator to start the motor at any speed and to change to a higher speed by merely pushing a button. To change to a lower speed it is necessary to first depress the stop button and to then press the proper speed button. Selective control is a function of the pilot control selected and requires no starter modifications.

Compelling Control requires that the motor always be started at the lower speed and that the push buttons be operated in speed sequence to go to the next higher speed. To change to a lower speed, the stop button must be depressed and then the push buttons operated in speed sequence until the desired speed is reached. Compelling control can be added from the factory modification section page 9/95.

Acceleration Control provides that the motor be accelerated automatically with timers by progressively energizing the controls from the push button station from the lowest to highest speed. To change to a lower speed the stop button is depressed and then it is necessary to proceed as if starting from rest. Acceleration control can be added from the factory modification section page 9/95.

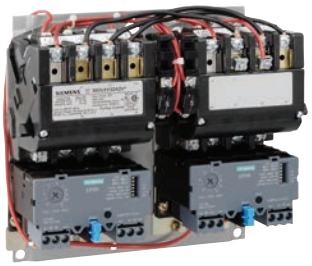
Deceleration Control provides that the motor be decelerated automatically with a timer when going from high speed to low speed. The timer allows the motor to decelerate from high speed to a lower speed before automatically restarting the motor in low speed. Deceleration control can be added from the factory modification section page 9/95.



Open Style Two Speed Starter (ESP100 Overload)

Constant or Variable Torque with Solid State Overload, Class 30

Selection



2S2W Starter
(ESP200 Overload)

Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- Replace the (†) with the letter that corresponds to the correct low speed FLA in the FLA table.①
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/113.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/136.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies, see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

Low Speed FLA Table

Size	FLA	OLR Frame Size	†
0,1	0.25–1	A	A
0,1	0.75–3.4	A	B
0,1	3–12	A1	C
0,1	5.5–22	A1	D
0-1 3/4	10–40	A1	E
2-3	13–52	B	F
2-3	25–100	B	G
3 1/2-4	50–200	B	H

One Winding Consequent Pole, 3-Phase (Constant or Variable Torque)

Max Hp						Overload		Enclosure				
								Open Type Standard Auxiliary Contacts②	NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant 304 Stainless Steel	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Amp Range	Frame Size	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
½	¾	1½	2	0	—	0.75–3.4	A	**30CUB†32A2V***	**30CUB†32B2V***	**30CUB†32W2V***	**30CUB†32F2V***	**30CUB†3202V***
2	2	5	5	0	—	3–12	A1	**30CUC†32A2V***	**30CUC†32B2V***	**30CUC†32W2V***	**30CUC†32F2V***	**30CUC†3202V***
3	3	—	—	0	—	5.5–22	A1	**30CUD†32A2V***	**30CUD†32B2V***	**30CUD†32W2V***	**30CUD†32F2V***	**30CUD†3202V***
½	¾	1½	1½	1	—	0.75–3.4	A	**30DUB†32A2V***	**30DUB†32B2V***	**30DUB†32W2V***	**30DUB†32F2V***	**30DUB†3202V***
2	2	5	5	1	—	3–12	A1	**30DUC†32A2V***	**30DUC†32B2V***	**30DUC†32W2V***	**30DUC†32F2V***	**30DUC†3202V***
3	3	10	10	1	—	5.5–22	A1	**30DUD†32A2V***	**30DUD†32B2V***	**30DUD†32W2V***	**30DUD†32F2V***	**30DUD†3202V***
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	10–40	A1	**30DUE†32A2V***	**30DUE†32B2V***	**30DUE†32W2V***	**30DUE†32F2V***	**30DUE†3202V***
10	10	15	15	—	1¾	10–40	A1	**30EUE†32A2V***	**30EUE†32B2V***	**30EUE†32W2V***	**30EUE†32F2V***	**30EUE†3202V***
10	15	25	25	2	—	13–52	B	**30FUF†32A2V***	**30FUF†32B2V***	**30FUF†32W2V***	**30FUF†32F2V***	**30FUF†3202V***
15	20	30	30	—	2½	25–100	B	**30GUG†32A2V***	**30GUG†32B2V***	**30GUG†32W2V***	**30GUG†32F2V***	**30GUG†3202V***
25	30	50	50	3	—	25–100	B	**30HUG†32A2V***	**30HUG†32B2V***	**30HUG†32W2V***	**30HUG†32F2V***	**30HUG†3202V***
30	40	75	75	—	3½	50–200	B	**30IUH†32A2V***	**30IUH†32B2V***	**30IUH†32W2V***	**30IUH†32F2V***	**30IUH†3202V***
40	50	100	100	4	—	50–200	B	**30JUH†32A2V***	**30JUH†32B2V***	**30JUH†32W2V***	**30JUH†32F2V***	**30JUH†3202V***

Two Separate Windings, 3-Phase (Constant or Variable Torque)

Max Hp						Overload		Enclosure				
								Open Type Standard Auxiliary Contacts②	NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant 304 Stainless Steel 316 Stainless Steel (Optional)	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Amp Range	Frame Size	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
½	¾	1½	2	0	—	0.75–3.4	A	**30CUB†32A1V***	**30CUB†32B1V***	**30CUB†32W1V***	**30CUB†32F1V***	**30CUB†3201V***
2	2	5	5	0	—	3–12	A1	**30CUC†32A1V***	**30CUC†32B1V***	**30CUC†32W1V***	**30CUC†32F1V***	**30CUC†3201V***
3	3	—	—	0	—	5.5–22	A1	**30CUD†32A1V***	**30CUD†32B1V***	**30CUD†32W1V***	**30CUD†32F1V***	**30CUD†3201V***
½	¾	1½	1½	1	—	0.75–3.4	A	**30DUB†32A1V***	**30DUB†32B1V***	**30DUB†32W1V***	**30DUB†32F1V***	**30DUB†3201V***
2	2	5	5	1	—	3–12	A1	**30DUC†32A1V***	**30DUC†32B1V***	**30DUC†32W1V***	**30DUC†32F1V***	**30DUC†3201V***
3	3	10	10	1	—	5.5–22	A1	**30DUD†32A1V***	**30DUD†32B1V***	**30DUD†32W1V***	**30DUD†32F1V***	**30DUD†3201V***
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	10–40	A1	**30DUE†32A1V***	**30DUE†32B1V***	**30DUE†32W1V***	**30DUE†32F1V***	**30DUE†3201V***
10	10	15	15	—	1¾	10–40	A1	**30EUE†32A1V***	**30EUE†32B1V***	**30EUE†32W1V***	**30EUE†32F1V***	**30EUE†3201V***
10	15	25	25	2	—	13–52	B	**30FUF†32A1V***	**30FUF†32B1V***	**30FUF†32W1V***	**30FUF†32F1V***	**30FUF†3201V***
15	20	30	30	—	2½	25–100	B	**30GUG†32A1V***	**30GUG†32B1V***	**30GUG†32W1V***	**30GUG†32F1V***	**30GUG†3201V***
25	30	50	50	3	—	25–100	B	**30HUG†32A1V***	**30HUG†32B1V***	**30HUG†32W1V***	**30HUG†32F1V***	**30HUG†3201V***
30	40	75	75	—	3½	50–200	B	**30IUH†32A1V***	**30IUH†32B1V***	**30IUH†32W1V***	**30IUH†32F1V***	**30IUH†3201V***
40	50	100	100	4	—	50–200	B	**30JUH†32A1V***	**30JUH†32B1V***	**30JUH†32W1V***	**30JUH†32F1V***	**30JUH†3201V***

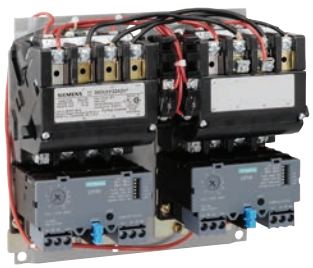
Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).

① If motor FLA are unknown, select overload on the basis that low speed FLA will be no greater than 50% of high speed FLA.

② Auxiliary contacts 30C-30E 4th pole built-in 30F-30J 2 NO & 2 NC

Constant HP with Solid State Overload, Class 30

Selection



2S2W Starter
(ESP200 Overload)

Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- Replace the (†) with the letter that corresponds to the correct FLA in High/Low Speed FLA Table.①
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/113.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/136.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies, see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

High/Low Speed FLA Table①

Size	FLA	OLR Frame Size	†
0,1	0.25–1	A	A
0,1	0.75–3.4	A	B
0,1	3–12	A1	C
0,1	5.5–22	A1	D
0-1 3/4	10–40	A1	E
2-3	13–52	B	F
2-3	25–100	B	G
3 1/2-4	50–200	B	H

* First (†) for high speed, second (†) for low speed. Use motor nameplate to select FLA. If motor FLA are unknown, select overload on the bases that the low speed FLA will be no greater than 50 % of high speed FLA.

One Winding Consequent Pole, 3-Phase (Constant Horsepower)

Max Hp						Enclosure				
						Open Type Standard Auxiliary Contacts②	NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant 304 Stainless Steel	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
2	2	3	3	0	—	30CU††32A2H*	30CU††32B2H*	30CU††32W2H*	30CU††32F2H*	30CU††3202H*
5	5	7½	7½	1	—	30DU††32A2H*	30DU††32B2H*	30DU††32W2H*	30DU††32F2H*	30DU††3202H*
7½	7½	10	10	—	1¾	30EU††32A2H*	30EU††32B2H*	30EU††32W2H*	30EU††32F2H*	30EU††3202H*
7½	10	20	20	2	—	30FU††32A2H*	30FU††32B2H*	30FU††32W2H*	30FU††32F2H*	30FU††3202H*
10	15	25	25	—	2½	30GU††32A2H*	30GU††32B2H*	30GU††32W2H*	30GU††32F2H*	30GU††3202H*
20	25	40	40	3	—	30HU††32A2H*	30HU††32B2H*	30HU††32W2H*	30HU††32F2H*	30HU††3202H*
25	30	50	50	—	3½	30IU††32A2H*	30IU††32B2H*	30IU††32W2H*	30IU††32F2H*	30IU††3202H*
30	40	75	75	4	—	30JU††32A2H*	30JU††32B2H*	30JU††32W2H*	30JU††32F2H*	30JU††3202H*

Two Separate Windings, 3-Phase (Constant Horsepower)

Max Hp						Enclosure				
						Open Type Standard Auxiliary Contacts②	NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant 304 Stainless Steel	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
2	2	3	3	0	—	30CU††32A1H*	30CU††32B1H*	30CU††32W1H*	30CU††32F1H*	30CU††3201H*
5	5	7½	7½	1	—	30DU††32A1H*	30DU††32B1H*	30DU††32W1H*	30DU††32F1H*	30DU††3201H*
7½	7½	10	10	—	1¾	30EU††32A1H*	30EU††32B1H*	30EU††32W1H*	30EU††32F1H*	30EU††3201H*
7½	10	20	20	2	—	30FU††32A1H*	30FU††32B1H*	30FU††32W1H*	30FU††32F1H*	30FU††3201H*
10	15	25	25	—	2½	30GU††32A1H*	30GU††32B1H*	30GU††32W1H*	30GU††32F1H*	30GU††3201H*
20	25	40	40	3	—	30HU††32A1H*	30HU††32B1H*	30HU††32W1H*	30HU††32F1H*	30HU††3201H*
25	30	50	50	—	3½	30IU††32A1H*	30IU††32B1H*	30IU††32W1H*	30IU††32F1H*	30IU††3201H*
30	40	75	75	4	—	30JU††32A1H*	30JU††32B1H*	30JU††32W1H*	30JU††32F1H*	30JU††3201H*

Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).

① First (†) for high speed, second (†) for low speed. Use motor nameplate information to select FLA. If motor FLA are unknown, select overload on the basis that low speed FLA will be no greater than 50% of high speed FLA.

② Auxiliary contacts
30C-30E 4th pole built-in
30F-30J 2 NO & 2 NC

Non-Fusible, Constant or Variable Torque with Solid State Overload, Class 32

Selection



Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- Replace the (†) with the letter that corresponds to the correct low speed FLA in the FLA table.②
- Fuse clips see page 9/93.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/126.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/136.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240①	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480①	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies, see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

Low Speed FLA Table

Size	FLA	OLR Frame Size	†
0,1	0.25–1	A	A
0,1	0.75–3.4	A	B
0,1	3–12	A1	C
0,1	5.5–22	A1	D
0,1	0-1 3/4	10–40	A1	E
2-3	13–52	B	F
2-3	25–100	B	G
3 1/2-4	50–200	B	H

One Winding Consequent Pole, 3-Phase (Constant or Variable Torque)

Max Hp						Overload			Enclosure			
									NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant 304 Stainless Steel	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Amp Range	Frame Size	Disc. Amp Range	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
½	¾	1½	2	0	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	**32CUB†92B2V2***	**32CUB†92W2V2***	**32CUB†92F2V2***	**32CUB†92N2V2***
2	2	5	5	0	—	3–12	A1	30	**32CUC†92B2V2***	**32CUC†92W2V2***	**32CUC†92F2V2***	**32CUC†92N2V2***
3	3	—	—	0	—	5.5–22	A1	30	**32CUD†92B2V2***	**32CUD†92W2V2***	**32CUD†92F2V2***	**32CUD†92N2V2***
½	¾	1½	1½	1	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	**32DUB†92B2V2***	**32DUB†92W2V2***	**32DUB†92F2V2***	**32DUB†92N2V2***
2	2	5	5	1	—	3–12	A1	30	**32DUC†92B2V2***	**32DUC†92W2V2***	**32DUC†92F2V2***	**32DUC†92N2V2***
3	3	10	10	1	—	5.5–22	A1	30	**32DUD†92B2V2***	**32DUD†92W2V2***	**32DUD†92F2V2***	**32DUD†92N2V2***
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	10–40	A1	60	**32DUE†92B2V2***	**32DUE†92W2V2***	**32DUE†92F2V2***	**32DUE†92N2V2***
10	10	15	15	—	1¾	10–40	A1	60	**32EUE†92B2V2***	**32EUE†92W2V2***	**32EUE†92F2V2***	**32EUE†92N2V2***
10	15	25	25	2	—	13–52	B	60	**32FUF†92B2V2***	**32FUF†92W2V2***	**32FUF†92F2V2***	**32FUF†92N2V2***
15	20	30	30	—	2½	25–100	B	100	**32GUG†92B2V2***	**32GUG†92W2V2***	**32GUG†92F2V2***	**32GUG†92N2V2***
20	25	50	50	3	—	25–100	B	100	**32HUG†92B2V2***	**32HUG†92W2V2***	**32HUG†92F2V2***	**32HUG†92N2V2***
30	40	75	75	—	3½	50–200	B	200	**32IUH†92B2V2***	**32IUH†92W2V2***	**32IUH†92F2V2***	**32IUH†92N2V2***
40	50	100	100	4	—	50–200	B	200	**32JUH†92B2V2***	**32JUH†92W2V2***	**32JUH†92F2V2***	**32JUH†92N2V2***

Two Separate Windings, 3-Phase (Constant or Variable Torque)

Max Hp						Overload			Enclosure			
									NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant 304 Stainless Steel	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Amp Range	Frame Size	Disc. Amp Range	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
½	¾	1½	2	0	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	**32CUB†92B1V2***	**32CUB†92W1V2***	**32CUB†92F1V2***	**32CUB†92N1V2***
2	2	5	5	0	—	3–12	A1	30	**32CUC†92B1V2***	**32CUC†92W1V2***	**32CUC†92F1V2***	**32CUC†92N1V2***
3	3	—	—	0	—	5.5–22	A1	30	**32CUD†92B1V2***	**32CUD†92W1V2***	**32CUD†92F1V2***	**32CUD†92N1V2***
½	¾	1½	1½	1	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	**32DUB†92B1V2***	**32DUB†92W1V2***	**32DUB†92F1V2***	**32DUB†92N1V2***
2	2	5	5	1	—	3–12	A1	30	**32DUC†92B1V2***	**32DUC†92W1V2***	**32DUC†92F1V2***	**32DUC†92N1V2***
3	3	10	10	1	—	5.5–22	A1	30	**32DUD†92B1V2***	**32DUD†92W1V2***	**32DUD†92F1V2***	**32DUD†92N1V2***
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	10–40	A1	60	**32DUE†92B1V2***	**32DUE†92W1V2***	**32DUE†92F1V2***	**32DUE†92N1V2***
10	10	15	15	—	1¾	10–40	A1	60	**32EUE†92B1V2***	**32EUE†92W1V2***	**32EUE†92F1V2***	**32EUE†92N1V2***
10	15	25	25	2	—	13–52	B	60	**32FUF†92B1V2***	**32FUF†92W1V2***	**32FUF†92F1V2***	**32FUF†92N1V2***
15	20	30	30	—	2½	25–100	B	100	**32GUG†92B1V2***	**32GUG†92W1V2***	**32GUG†92F1V2***	**32GUG†92N1V2***
20	25	50	50	3	—	25–100	B	100	**32HUG†92B1V2***	**32HUG†92W1V2***	**32HUG†92F1V2***	**32HUG†92N1V2***
30	40	75	75	—	3½	50–200	B	200	**32IUH†92B1V2***	**32IUH†92W1V2***	**32IUH†92F1V2***	**32IUH†92N1V2***
40	50	100	100	4	—	50–200	B	200	**32JUH†92B1V2***	**32JUH†92W1V2***	**32JUH†92F1V2***	**32JUH†92N1V2***

Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).

① Dual voltage coils not available in modified starters.

② If motor FLA are unknown, select overload on the basis that low speed FLA will be no greater than 50% of high speed FLA.

Non-Fusible, Constant Horsepower with Solid State Overload, Class 32

Selection



Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- Replace the (†) with the letter that corresponds to the correct FLA in the High/Low Speed FLA Table.②
- Fuse clips see page 9/93.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/126.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/136.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240①	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480①	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

High/Low Speed FLA Table②

Size	FLA	OLR Frame Size	†
0,1	0.25–1	A	A
0,1	0.75–3.4	A	B
0,1	3–12	A1	C
0,1	5.5–22	A1	D
0-1 3/4	10–40	A1	E
2-3	13–52	B	F
2-3	25–100	B	G
3 1/2-4	50–200	B	H

* First (†) for high speed, second (†) for low speed. Use motor nameplate to select FLA. If motor FLA are unknown, select overload on the bases that the low speed FLA will be no greater than 50 % of high speed FLA.

One Winding Consequent Pole, 3-Phase (Constant Horsepower)

Max Hp						Overload			Enclosure			
									NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless, Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant, 304 Stainless Steel	NEMA 4X Fiberglass, Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Amp Range	Frame Size	Disc. Amp Range	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
2	2	3	3	0	—	—	—	30	32CU††92B2H2*	32CU††92W2H2*	32CU††92F2H2*	32CU††92N2H2*
5	5	7½	7½	1	—	—	—	30	32DU††92B2H2*	32DU††92W2H2*	32DU††92F2H2*	32DU††92N2H2*
7½	7½	10	10	—	1¾	—	—	60	32EU††92B2H2*	32EU††92W2H2*	32EU††92F2H2*	32EU††92N2H2*
7½	10	20	20	2	—	—	—	60	32FU††92B2H2*	32FU††92W2H2*	32FU††92F2H2*	32FU††92N2H2*
10	15	25	25	—	2½	—	—	100	32GU††92B2H2*	32GU††92W2H2*	32GU††92F2H2*	32GU††92N2H2*
20	25	40	40	3	—	—	—	100	32HU††92B2H2*	32HU††92W2H2*	32HU††92F2H2*	32HU††92N2H2*
25	30	50	50	—	3½	—	—	200	32IU††92B2H2*	32IU††92W2H2*	32IU††92F2H2*	32IU††92N2H2*
30	40	75	75	4	—	—	—	200	32JU††92B2H2*	32JU††92W2H2*	32JU††92F2H2*	32JU††92N2H2*

Two Separate Windings, 3-Phase (Constant Horsepower)

Max Hp						Overload			Enclosure			
									NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless, Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant, 304 Stainless Steel	NEMA 4X Fiberglass, Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Amp Range	Frame Size	Disc. Amp Range	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
2	2	3	3	0	—	—	—	30	32CU††92B1H2*	32CU††92W1H2*	32CU††92F1H2*	32CU††92N1H2*
5	5	7½	7½	1	—	—	—	30	32DU††92B1H2*	32DU††92W1H2*	32DU††92F1H2*	32DU††92N1H2*
7½	7½	10	10	—	1¾	—	—	60	32EU††92B1H2*	32EU††92W1H2*	32EU††92F1H2*	32EU††92N1H2*
7½	10	20	20	2	—	—	—	60	32FU††92B1H2*	32FU††92W1H2*	32FU††92F1H2*	32FU††92N1H2*
10	15	25	25	—	2½	—	—	100	32GU††92B1H2*	32GU††92W1H2*	32GU††92F1H2*	32GU††92N1H2*
20	25	40	40	3	—	—	—	100	32HU††92B1H2*	32HU††92W1H2*	32HU††92F1H2*	32HU††92N1H2*
25	30	50	50	—	3½	—	—	200	32IU††92B1H2*	32IU††92W1H2*	32IU††92F1H2*	32IU††92N1H2*
30	40	75	75	4	—	—	—	200	32JU††92B1H2*	32JU††92W1H2*	32JU††92F1H2*	32JU††92N1H2*

Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).

① Dual voltage coils not available in modified starters.

② First † for high speed, second † for low speed. Use motor nameplate information to select FLA. If motor FLA are unknown, select overload on the basis that low speed FLA will be no greater than 50% of high speed FLA.

MCP Type, Constant or Variable Torque with Solid State Overload, Class 32

Selection



Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- Replace the (†) with the letter that corresponds to the correct low speed FLA in the FLA table.②
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/126.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/136.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240①	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480①	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies, see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

Low Speed FLA Table

Size	FLA	OLR Frame Size	†
0,1	0.25–1	A	A
0,1	0.75–3.4	A	B
0,1	3–12	A1	C
0,1	5.5–22	A1	D
0-1 3/4	10–40	A1	E
2-3	13–52	B	F
2-3	25–100	B	G
3 1/2-4	50–200	B	H

One Winding Consequent Pole, 3-Phase (Constant or Variable Torque)

Max Hp							Overload		Enclosure			
									NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant 304 Stainless Steel	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Motor Circuit Interrupter ETI Amps	Amp Range	Frame Size	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
½	¾	1½	2	0	—	3	0.75–3.4	A	**32CUB†92B2V***	**32CUB†92W2V***	**32CUB†92F2V***	**32CUB†92N2V***
2	2	5	5	0	—	10	3–12	A1	**32CUC†92B2V***	**32CUC†92W2V***	**32CUC†92F2V***	**32CUC†92N2V***
3	3	—	—	0	—	25	5.5–22	A1	**32CUD†92B2V***	**32CUD†92W2V***	**32CUD†92F2V***	**32CUD†92N2V***
½	¾	1½	1½	1	—	3	0.75–3.4	A	**32DUB†92B2V***	**32DUB†92W2V***	**32DUB†92F2V***	**32DUB†92N2V***
2	2	5	5	1	—	10	3–12	A1	**32DUC†92B2V***	**32DUC†92W2V***	**32DUC†92F2V***	**32DUC†92N2V***
3	3	10	10	1	—	25	5.5–22	A1	**32DUD†92B2V***	**32DUD†92W2V***	**32DUD†92F2V***	**32DUD†92N2V***
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	30	10–40	A1	**32DUE†92B2V***	**32DUE†92W2V***	**32DUE†92F2V***	**32DUE†92N2V***
—	—	15	15	—	1¾	40	10–40	A1	**32EUE†92B2V***	**32EUE†92W2V***	**32EUE†92F2V***	**32EUE†92N2V***
10	15	25	25	2	—	50	13–52	B	**32FUF†92B2V***	**32FUF†92W2V***	**32FUF†92F2V***	**32FUF†92N2V***
15	20	30	30	—	2½	100	25–100	B	**32GUG†92B2V***	**32GUG†92W2V***	**32GUG†92F2V***	**32GUG†92N2V***
25	30	50	50	3	—	125	25–100	B	**32HUG†92B2V***	**32HUG†92W2V***	**32HUG†92F2V***	**32HUG†92N2V***
30	40	75	75	—	3½	125	50–200	B	**32IUH†92B2V***	**32IUH†92W2V***	**32IUH†92F2V***	**32IUH†92N2V***
40	50	100	100	4	—	150	50–200	B	**32JUH†92B2V***	**32JUH†92W2V***	**32JUH†92F2V***	**32JUH†92N2V***

Two Separate Windings, 3-Phase (Constant or Variable Torque)

Max Hp							Overload		Enclosure			
									NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant 304 Stainless Steel	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Motor Circuit Interrupter ETI Amps	Amp Range	Frame Size	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
½	¾	1½	2	0	—	3	0.75–3.4	A	**32CUB†92B1V***	**32CUB†92W1V***	**32CUB†92F1V***	**32CUB†92N1V***
2	2	5	5	0	—	10	3–12	A1	**32CUC†92B1V***	**32CUC†92W1V***	**32CUC†92F1V***	**32CUC†92N1V***
3	3	—	—	0	—	25	5.5–22	A1	**32CUD†92B1V***	**32CUD†92W1V***	**32CUD†92F1V***	**32CUD†92N1V***
½	¾	1½	1½	1	—	3	0.75–3.4	A	**32DUB†92B1V***	**32DUB†92W1V***	**32DUB†92F1V***	**32DUB†92N1V***
2	2	5	5	1	—	10	3–12	A1	**32DUC†92B1V***	**32DUC†92W1V***	**32DUC†92F1V***	**32DUC†92N1V***
3	3	10	10	1	—	25	5.5–22	A1	**32DUD†92B1V***	**32DUD†92W1V***	**32DUD†92F1V***	**32DUD†92N1V***
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	30	10–40	A1	**32DUE†92B1V***	**32DUE†92W1V***	**32DUE†92F1V***	**32DUE†92N1V***
—	—	15	15	—	1¾	40	10–40	A1	**32EUE†92B1V***	**32EUE†92W1V***	**32EUE†92F1V***	**32EUE†92N1V***
10	15	25	25	2	—	50	13–52	B	**32FUF†92B1V***	**32FUF†92W1V***	**32FUF†92F1V***	**32FUF†92N1V***
15	20	30	30	—	2½	100	25–100	B	**32GUG†92B1V***	**32GUG†92W1V***	**32GUG†92F1V***	**32GUG†92N1V***
25	30	50	50	3	—	125	25–100	B	**32HUG†92B1V***	**32HUG†92W1V***	**32HUG†92F1V***	**32HUG†92N1V***
30	40	75	75	—	3½	125	50–200	B	**32IUH†92B1V***	**32IUH†92W1V***	**32IUH†92F1V***	**32IUH†92N1V***
40	50	100	100	4	—	150	50–200	B	**32JUH†92B1V***	**32JUH†92W1V***	**32JUH†92F1V***	**32JUH†92N1V***

Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).

① Dual voltage coils not available in modified starters.

② If motor FLA are unknown, select overload on the basis that low speed FLA will be no greater than 50% of high speed FLA.

MCP Type, Constant Horsepower with Solid State Overload, Class 32

Selection



Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- Replace the (†) with the letter that corresponds to the correct FLA in the High/Low Speed FLA table.②
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/126.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/136.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240①	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480①	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

High/Low Speed FLA Table②

Size	FLA	OLR Frame Size	†
0,1	0.25–1	A	A
0,1	0.75–3.4	A	B
0,1	3–12	A1	C
0,1	5.5–22	A1	D
0-1 3/4	10–40	A1	E
2-3	13–52	B	F
2-3	25–100	B	G
3 1/2-4	50–200	B	H

* First (†) for high speed, second (†) for low speed. Use motor nameplate to select FLA. If motor FLA are unknown, select overload on the bases that the low speed FLA will be no greater than 50 % of high speed FLA.

One Winding Consequent Pole, 3-Phase (Constant Horsepower)

Max Hp							Overload		Enclosure			
									NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant 304 Stainless Steel	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Motor Circuit Interrupter ETI Amps	Amp Range	Frame Size	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
2	2	3	3	0	—	10	—	A or A1	**32CU††92B2H***	**32CU††92W2H***	**32CU††92F2H***	**32CU††92N2H***
5	5	7½	7½	1	—	25	—	A or A1	**32DU††92B2H***	**32DU††92W2H***	**32DU††92F2H***	**32DU††92N2H***
7½	7½	10	10	—	1¾	40	—	A1	**32EU††92B2H***	**32EU††92W2H***	**32EU††92F2H***	**32EU††92N2H***
7½	10	20	20	2	—	50	—	B	**32FU††92B2H***	**32FU††92W2H***	**32FU††92F2H***	**32FU††92N2H***
10	15	25	25	—	2½	100	—	B	**32GU††92B2H***	**32GU††92W2H***	**32GU††92F2H***	**32GU††92N2H***
20	25	40	40	3	—	100	—	B	**32HU††92B2H***	**32HU††92W2H***	**32HU††92F2H***	**32HU††92N2H***
25	30	50	50	—	3½	125	—	B	**32IU††92B2H***	**32IU††92W2H***	**32IU††92F2H***	**32IU††92N2H***
30	40	75	75	4	—	150	—	B	**32JU††92B2H***	**32JU††92W2H***	**32JU††92F2H***	**32JU††92N2H***

Two Separate Windings, 3-Phase (Constant Horsepower)

Max Hp							Overload		Enclosure			
									NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant 304 Stainless Steel	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	NEMA Size	Half Size	Motor Circuit Interrupter ETI Amps	Amp Range	Frame Size	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
2	2	3	3	0	—	10	—	A or A1	**32CU††92B1H***	**32CU††92W1H***	**32CU††92F1H***	**32CU††92N1H***
5	5	7½	7½	1	—	25	—	A or A1	**32DU††92B1H***	**32DU††92W1H***	**32DU††92F1H***	**32DU††92N1H***
7½	7½	10	10	—	1¾	40	—	A1	**32EU††92B1H***	**32EU††92W1H***	**32EU††92F1H***	**32EU††92N1H***
7½	10	20	20	2	—	50	—	B	**32FU††92B1H***	**32FU††92W1H***	**32FU††92F1H***	**32FU††92N1H***
10	15	25	25	—	2½	100	—	B	**32GU††92B1H***	**32GU††92W1H***	**32GU††92F1H***	**32GU††92N1H***
20	25	40	40	3	—	100	—	B	**32HU††92B1H***	**32HU††92W1H***	**32HU††92F1H***	**32HU††92N1H***
25	30	50	50	—	3½	125	—	B	**32IU††92B1H***	**32IU††92W1H***	**32IU††92F1H***	**32IU††92N1H***
30	40	75	75	4	—	150	—	B	**32JU††92B1H***	**32JU††92W1H***	**32JU††92F1H***	**32JU††92N1H***

Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).

① Dual voltage coils not available in modified starters.

② First † for high speed, second † for low speed. Use motor nameplate information to select FLA. If motor FLA are unknown, select overload on the basis that low speed FLA will be no greater than 50% of high speed FLA.

Features and Benefits

General

Siemens SIRIUS NEMA Rated Contactors; the right choice for applications that demand the best. Rugged, reliable, flexible,and safe performance. In an increasingly competitive marketplace, all these factors are essential to success, particularly when it comes to assuring reliable motor protection and control. Whether you're a consulting engineer, a contractor, or a plant manager, protecting the performance of your motors is a critical priority. And one of the best ways to do so is with world class Siemens contactors and overload relays. Our contactors and overload relays are engineered for rugged performance, manufactured to be dependable, designed to improve safety, easy and quick installation saves on downtime and installation costs. All contactors and overload relays are UL listed and CSA certified.

Siemens manufactures a broad range of contactors and overload relays designed to meet all of your most demanding applications. Contactor NEMA sizes range from 0 to 6. Siemens also offers a wide range of overload options such as the 3RU21 thermal for up to 100 amps and 3RB20/21 and the 3RB30/31 solid-state overloads up to 630 amps which are all coordinated with the dimensions, connections, and technical characteristics of SIRUIS NEMA rated contactors. Another solid state overload option is the ESP200 overload relay. Step 1 Choose contactor based on Full LoadAmps (FLA) and HP -> Step 2 choose coil for contactor -> Step 3 Choose overload relay based on FLA. Tip select an overload with motor FLA in middle of adjustment dial.



Catalog Numbering System

3RT2 SIRIUS NEMA Rated Contactor

3RT2	0	18	–	1	A	K	6	1	–	0	U	A	0

Application
0 = 3 pole Standard

NEMA Size
18 = Size 0
27 = Size 1
36 = Size 2
46 = Size 3

Terminal
1 = Screw

Coil Type
A = AC
B = DC

Coil Voltage
See Coil Selection tables on page 9/31

Aux Contacts
0 = 1N0 = 1NO + 1NC (Sz. 1 to 3)
1 = 1NO (Sz. 0)

NEMA Rated

3RT1 SIRIUS NEMA Rated Contactor

3RT1	0	56	–	6	A	F	3	6	–	0	U	A	0

Application
0 = 3 pole Standard

NEMA Size
56 = Size 4
66 = Size 5
76 = Size 6

Terminal
6 = Busbar Terminal

Coil Type
A = AC/DC

Coil Voltage
See Coil Selection tables on page 9/31

Aux Contacts
6 = 2 NO + 2 NC (Sz. 4-6)

NEMA Rated

- Tested and certified at all NEMA standards
- Are suitable for use in any climate
- Touchsafe terminals
- Screw terminals
- Auxiliary contacts available
- Surge suppression available
- AC and DC coils available



Ordering Information

- Replace the (**) with the letters from one of the coil tables.
- Field Modification Kits see Section 2, pages 68-85.
- Technical Data see Section 2, pages 123-153
- Dimensions see Section 2, pages 211-217.
- Wiring Diagrams see Section 2, pages 192-200.
- Replacement Parts see Section 2, pages 96-101.
- Selection of ESP200 solid state overload relays, see Section 9, page 59.
- Selection of IEC 3RU/3RB solid state overload relays, see Section 2.

See Industrial Controls Catalog for the sections mentioned above.

AC Coil table (3RT201,202,203,204)

Coil code	Voltage
C2①	24vac
K6	120vac
P6	240vac
U6	277vac
V6	480vac
T6	600vac

DC Coil table (3RT201,202)

Coil code	Voltage
A2	12vdc
B4	24vdc
W4	48vdc
G4	125vdc

UC Coil table (3RT203,204)

Coil code	Voltage
B3	20…33vac/dc
F3	83…155vac/dc
P3	175…280vac/dc

UC Coil table (3RT105,106,107)

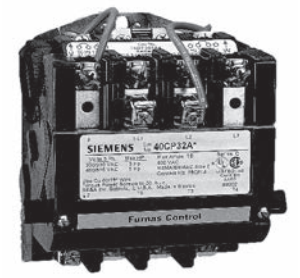
Coil code	Voltage
B3	23…26vac/dc
D3	42…48vac/dc
F3	110…127vac/dc
M3	200…220vac/dc
P3	220…240vac/dc
U3	240…277vac/dc
R3	440…480vac/dc
S3	500…550vac/dc
T3	575…600vac/dc

Open Type 3-Phase, 3-Pole

Max Hp				Contactor		Catalog Number		Use the Coil Code from the tables above to fill in **	
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	Amp Rating	NEMA Size	Screw Terminal with AC Coils	Screw Terminals with 24vDC coils		
3	3	5	5	18	0	3RT2018-1A**1-0UA0	3RT2018-1BB41-0UA0	AC	DC
7 1/2	7 1/2	10	10	27	1	3RT2027-1A**0-0UA0	3RT2027-1BB40-0UA0	AC	DC
10	15	25	25	45	2	3RT2036-1A**0-0UA0	3RT2036-1NB30-0UA0	AC	UC
25	30	50	50	90	3	3RT2046-1A**0-0UA0	3RT2046-1NB30-0UA0	AC	UC
						Screw Terminals with UC Coils			
40	50	100	100	135	4	3RT1056-6A**6-0UA0		UC	
75	100	200	200	270	5	3RT1066-6A**6-0UA0		UC	
150	200	400	400	540	6	3RT1076-6A**6-0UA0		UC	

Note: Hp's shown above are based on the overload amp range for the FLA's (per the National Electric Code) of typical industrial motors. All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating.

① Use code B0 for 3RT201.



Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see pages 9/108 open and 9/118 enclosed.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/138.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240①	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480①	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies, see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

Open Type & Standard Width Enclosure, 3-Phase, 3-Pole

Max Hp							Enclosure				
							Open Type④	NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant 304 Stainless Steel	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	Contactor Amp Rating	NEMA Size	Half Size	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
1½	1½	2	2	9	00	—	40BP32A*	40BP32B*	Use Size 0	Use Size 0	Use Size 0
3	3	5	5	18	0	—	40CP32A*	40CP32B*	40CP32W*	40CP32F*	40CP320*
7½	7½	10	10	27	1	—	40DP32A*	40DP32B*	40DP32W*	40DP32F*	40DP320*
10	10	15	15	40	—	1¾	40EP32A*	40EP32B*	40EP32W*	40EP32F*	40EP320*
10	15	25	25	45	2	—	40FP32A*	40FP32B*	40FP32W*	40FP32F*	40FP320*
15	20	30	30	60	—	2½	40GP32A*	40GP32B*	40GP32W*	40GP32F*	40GP320*
25	30	50	50	90	3	—	40HP32A*	40HP32B*	40HP32W*	40HP32F*	40HP320*
30	40	75	75	115	—	3½	40IP32A*	40IP32B*	40IP32W*	40IP32F*	40IP320*
40	50	100	100	135	4	—	40JG32A*	40JG32B*	40JG32W*	40JG32F*	40JG320*
75	100	200	200	270	5	—	40LP32A*	40LP32B*	—	—	40LP320*
150	200	400	400	540	6	—	40MP32A*	40MP32B*	—	—	40MP320*
—	300	600	600	810	7②⑤	—	40NH32A*	40NH32B*	—	—	40NH320*
—	450	900	900	1215	8③⑤	—	40PH32A*	40PH32B*	—	—	40PH320*

Extra Wide Enclosure, 3-Phase, 3-Pole

Max Hp							Enclosure		
							NEMA 1④ General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant 304 Stainless Steel	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	Contactor Amp Rating	NEMA Size	Half Size	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
1½	1½	2	2	9	00	—	40BP82B*	Use Size 0	Use Size 0
3	3	5	5	18	0	—	40CP82B*	40CP82W*	40CP820*
7½	7½	10	10	27	1	—	40DP82B*	40DP82W*	40DP820*
10	10	15	15	40	—	1¾	40EP82B*	40EP82W*	40EP820*
10	15	25	25	45	2	—	40FP82B*	40FP82W*	40FP820*
15	20	30	30	60	—	2½	40GP82B*	40GP82W*	40GP820*
25	30	50	50	90	3	—	40HP82B*	40HP82W*	40HP820*
30	40	75	75	115	—	3½	40IP82B*	40IP82W*	40IP820*
40	50	100	100	135	4	—	40JG82B*	40JG82W*	40JG820*

Note: Hp's shown above are based on the overload amp range for the FLA's (per the National Electric Code) of typical industrial motors. All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating.

① Dual voltage coils not available in size 5-8 starters.

② Only available
F coil 100-250V AC 50/60Hz, or DC
H coil 150-500V AC 50/60Hz, or DC

③ Only available
F coil100-250V AC 50/60Hz, or DC

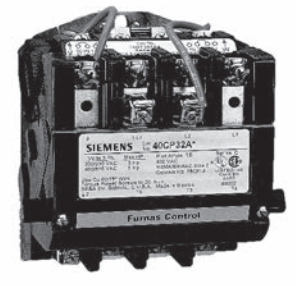
④

Standard Auxiliary Contacts			
Type	Size (3rd Character)	Configuration	Internal / External
All FVNR Starters & Contactors	B Thru E	1N.O.	Internal
	F Thru J	1N.O.	External
	L Thru M	2N.O., 2N.C.	External
	N Thru P	1N.O., 1N.C.	External

⑤ Lugs are not included, refer to page 9/84.

Single Phase, 4-Pole & Vacuum, Class 40

Selection



Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see pages 9/108 open and 9/118 enclosed.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/138.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240①	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480①	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies, see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

Open Type & Standard Width Enclosure, Single Phase, 2-Pole②③

Max Hp					Enclosure				
					Open Type④	NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
115 Volts	208/230 Volts	Contactor Amp Rating	NEMA Size	Half Size	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
⅓	1	9	00	—	**40BP12A***	**40BP12B***	**Use Size 0**	**Use Size 0**	**Use Size 0**
1	2	18	0	—	**40CP12A***	**40CP12B***	**40CP12W***	**40CP12F***	**40CP120***
2	3	27	1	—	**40DP12A***	**40DP12B***	**40DP12W***	**40DP12F***	**40DP120***
3	5	35	1P	—	**40EP12A***	**40EP12B***	**40EP12W***	**40EP12F***	**40EP120***
3	7½	45	2	—	**40FP12A***	**40FP12B***	**40FP12W***	**40FP12F***	**40FP120***
5	10	60	—	2½	**40GP12A***	**40GP12B***	**40GP12W***	**40GP12F***	**40GP120***
7½	15	90	3	—	**40HP12A***	**40HP12B***	**40HP12W***	**40HP12F***	**40HP120***

Open Type & Standard Width Enclosure, 4-Pole

Max Hp							Enclosure				
							Open Type	NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts	Cont-actor Amp Rating	NEMA Size	Half Size	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
⅓	1½	2	2	9	00	—	**40BP22A***	**40BP22B***	**Use Size 0**	**Use Size 0**	**Use Size 0**
2	3	5	5	18	0	—	**40CP22A***	**40CP22B***	**40CP22W***	**40CP22F***	**40CP220***
3	7½	10	10	27	1	—	**40DP22A***	**40DP22B***	**40DP22W***	**40DP22F***	**40DP220***
5	10	15	15	40	—	1¾	**40EP22A***	**40EP22B***	**40EP22W***	**40EP22F***	**40EP220***

Vacuum Contactors, 3-Phase, 3-Pole①



Max Hp				Contactor Amp Rating	NEMA Size	Open Type
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts			Catalog Number
40	50	100	100	135	4	**40JV32A***
75	100	200	200	270	5	**40LV32A***
150	200	400	400	540	6	**40MV32A***

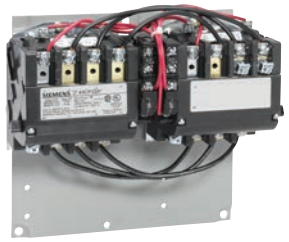
Note: Hp's shown above are based on the overload amp range for the FLA's (per the National Electric Code) of typical industrial motors. All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating.

① Dual voltage coils not available for vacuum contactors. Refer to Page 9/92 for a complete list of available coil voltages.

② To order single phase contactor in an extra wide enclosure, order the enclosure kit from Page 17-92 and the open style contactor as separate items.

③ Coils D, F, or G will be wired for incoming voltage. J coil will be wired for separate source. Coils E, H, and L do not apply to single phase starters.

④ 1 NO Auxiliary.



Ordering Information

- Replace the (*) with a letter from the coil table. Dual voltage coils are wired on high voltage unless specified on order.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see pages 9/109 open and 9/122 enclosed.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/138.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240①	A
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
220–240/440–480①	C
440–480	H
575–600	E

For other voltages and frequencies, see Factory Modifications page 9/92.

Open Type & Standard Width Enclosure, 3-Phase, 3-Pole

Max Hp				Cont-actor Amp Rating	NEMA Size	Half Size	Enclosure				
							Open Type⑤	NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant 304 Stainless Steel	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts				Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
½	½	2	2	9	00	—	**43BP32A***	**43BP32B***	Use Size 0	Use Size 0	Use Size 0
3	3	5	5	18	0	—	**43CP32A***	**43CP32B***	**43CP32W***	**43CP32F***	**43CP320***
7½	7½	10	10	27	1	—	**43DP32A***	**43DP32B***	**43DP32W***	**43DP32F***	**43DP320***
10	10	15	15	40	—	1¾	**43EP32A***	**43EP32B***	**43EP32W***	**43EP32F***	**43EP320***
10	15	25	25	45	2	—	**43FP32A***	**43FP32B***	**43FP32W***	**43FP32F***	**43FP320***
15	20	30	30	60	—	2½	**43GP32A***	**43GP32B***	**43GP32W***	**43GP32F***	**43GP320***
25	30	50	50	90	3	—	**43HP32A***	**43HP32B***	**43HP32W***	**43HP32F***	**43HP320***
30	40	75	75	115	—	3½	**43IP32A***	**43IP32B***	**43IP32W***	**43IP32F***	**43IP320***
40	50	100	100	135	4	—	**43JG32A***	**43JG32B***	**43JG32W***	**43JG32F***	**43JG320***
75	100	200	200	270	5	—	**43LP32A***	**43LP32B***	—	—	**43LP320***
100	200	400	400	540	6	—	**43MP32A***	**43MP32B***	—	—	**43MP320***
—	300	600	600	810	7③	—	**43NH32A***	**43NH32B***	—	—	**43NH320***
—	450	900	900	1215	8④	—	**43PH32A***	—		—	—

Open Type & Standard Width Enclosure, Single Phase, 3-Wire, 2-Pole②

Max Hp		Contactor Amp Rating	NEMA Size	Enclosure				
				Open Type	NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 4X Fiberglass Watertight, Dust-tight Corrosion Resistant	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
115 Volts	208/ 230 Volts			Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
⅓	1	9	00	**43BP12A***	**43BP12B***	Use Size 0	Use Size 0	Use Size 0
1	2	18	0	**43CP12A***	**43CP12B***	**43CP12W***	**43CP12F***	**43CP120***
2	3	27	1	**43DP12A***	**43DP12B***	**43DP12W***	**43DP12F***	**43DP120***
3	5	35	1P	**43EP12A***	**43EP12B***	**43EP12W***	**43EP12F***	**43EP120***

Note: Hp's shown above are based on the overload amp range for the FLA's (per the National Electric Code) of typical industrial motors. All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating.

① Dual voltage coils not available in size 5–8 starters.

② Coils D, F, or G will be wired for incoming voltage. J coil will be wired for separate source. Coils E, H, and L do not apply to single phase starters.

③ Only available
F coil 100-250V AC 50/60Hz, or DC
H coil 150-500V AC 50/60Hz, or DC

④ Only available
F coil 100-250V AC 50/60Hz, or DC

⑤ Auxiliary contacts
43B-43E 4th pole built-in
43F-43J 2 NO & 2 NC

Class 42 & 45 Product Nomenclature

Class 45
DP Contactor

Information shown on nomenclature sheets is for reference only to identify devices from existing catalog numbers. This information is not to be used for the creation of new catalog numbers.

45	C	H	2	0	A	J	A
CLASS	**AMP RATING**	**MODEL**	**POWER POLES**	**NC POWER POLES**	**ENCLOSURE**	**COIL**	**STD FEATURES**
45 DP Contactor	**E** 30 **G** 40	**H** A2L	**1** 1 power pole **2** 2 power poles	**0** None	**A** Open	**F** 120V, 60 HZ 110V, 50 HZ **G** 208-240V, 60 HZ 190-220V, 50 HZ **H** 440-480V, 60 HZ 380-440V, 50 HZ **J** 24V, 60 HZ 24V, 50 HZ **L** 277V, 60 HZ	**A** Jumper Bar * Class F coil standard. Binding head screws (30A)/ lugs (40A) and quad quick connect standard. * Contact cover comes standard.



Class 42
DP Contactor

Information shown on nomenclature sheets is for reference only to identify devices from existing catalog numbers. This information is not to be used for the creation of new catalog numbers.

42	B	G	3	5	A	J
CLASS	**AMP RATING**	**MODEL**	**POWER POLES**	**CONTROL CIRCUIT**	**ENCLOSURE**	**COIL**
42 DP Contactor	**B** 30 **C** 40 **D** 50 **E** 60 **F** 75 **G** 90	**G** A2L	**1** 2 power poles **3** 3 power poles	**5** Without auxiliary contact	**A** Open	**F** 110V, 50 HZ 120V, 60 HZ **G** 190-220V, 50 HZ 208-240V, 60 HZ **J** 24V, 50 HZ 24V, 60 HZ **H** 380-440V, 50 HZ 440-480V, 60 HZ **L** 277V, 60 HZ



Class 45



45EH10AJA



45GH10AJA



45EH20AJ



45GH20AJ

Features

- A2L Complaint
- Power Terminations:
  - Quad Quick Connects
  - 30A: Screws
  - ≥40A: Box Lugs
- Compact Size
- Durable Metal Back Plate
- Enclosed Body and Coil
- One Pole Version Includes Shunt Bar
- Quiet Operation
- Weld-Resistant Silver Cadmium Oxide Contacts
- Visual Contact Position Indication
- Class F Coil Insulation

Class 42



42BG35AJ



42CG35AJ



42CG15AJ



42FG35AJ

Features

- A2L Complaint
- Power Terminations:
  - Quick Connects
  - 30A: Screws
  - ≥40A: Box Lugs
- Compact Size
- Durable Metal Back Plate
- Quiet Operation
- Weld-Resistant Silver Cadmium Oxide Contacts
- Visual Contact Position Indication
- Class F Coil Insulation
- Snap-On Auxiliary Contacts
- Replacement Coils Available

Approvals & Standards:

- c UL us
- ARI 780 & 790
- Canadian Heater Rated
- SCCR 600 VAC
- UL File E14900



Ordering Information

- Use complete catalog number. Replace the (●) with letter from the coil table on this page
- For additional information see www.usa.siemens.com/controls
- **NEW** Updated Part Numbers for A2L Contactors

Coil Selection (●)

60Hz Voltage	50Hz Voltage	Letter
24	24	J
110–120	110	F
208–240	190–220	G
277	240	L
440–480	380–440	H①

① Not available on Class 42 2-pole units

Contactors

Class 45 Contactors

FLA	Locked Rotor Amps 240V	277V	480V	600V	Non Inductive Amps	Poles	Catalog Number
30	180	180	—	—	40	1	**45EH10A●A**
40	240	240	—	—	50	1	**45GH10A●A**
30	180	—	150	120	40	2	**45EH20A●**
40	240	—	200	160	50	2	**45GH20A●**

Class 42 Contactors

FLA	Locked Rotor Amps 240V	480V	600V	Non Inductive Amps	Horsepower 1 PH 120 V	1 PH 240 V	3 PH 240V	3 PH 480V	3 PH 600V	Poles	Catalog Number
30	180	150	120	40	2	3	7.5	—	—	2	**42BG15A●**
40	240	200	160	50	3	5	10	—	—	2	**42CG15A●**
30	180	150	120	40	—	3	7.5	10	15	3	**42BG35A●**
40	240	200	160	50	—	5	10	15	20	3	**42CG35A●**
50	300	250	200	63	—	5	15	20	25	3	**42DG35A●**
60	360	300	240	75	—	7.5	20	25	30	3	**42EG35A●**
75	450	375	300	94	—	15	25	40	40	3	**42FG35A●**
90	540	450	360	120	—	15	30	50	50	3	**42GG35A●**

Accessories

Auxiliary Contacts

Description	Class	Contactor FLA	Auxiliary Contact Ratings	Auxiliary Contacts	Catalog Number
Snap-on Side Mounted Auxiliary Contacts  **49ACR0**	42	30-60	NEMA A600 10A 600VAC	1 NO	**49ACR0**
				1 NC	**49ACRC**
				1 NO & 1 NC	**49ACR6**
				2 NO	**49ACR7**
				2 NC	**49ACR8**
			11A 1/2HP 125-250VAC, 0.6A 125VDC, 0.3A 250VDC	1 SPDT	**49D36098001**
				2 SPDT	**49D36098003**
	42	75-90	NEMA A600 10A 600V	1 NO	**49D22125007**
				1 NC	**49D22125008**
			11A 1/2HP 125-250VAC, 0.6A 125VDC, 0.3A 250VDC	1 SPDT	**49CG42SPDT**

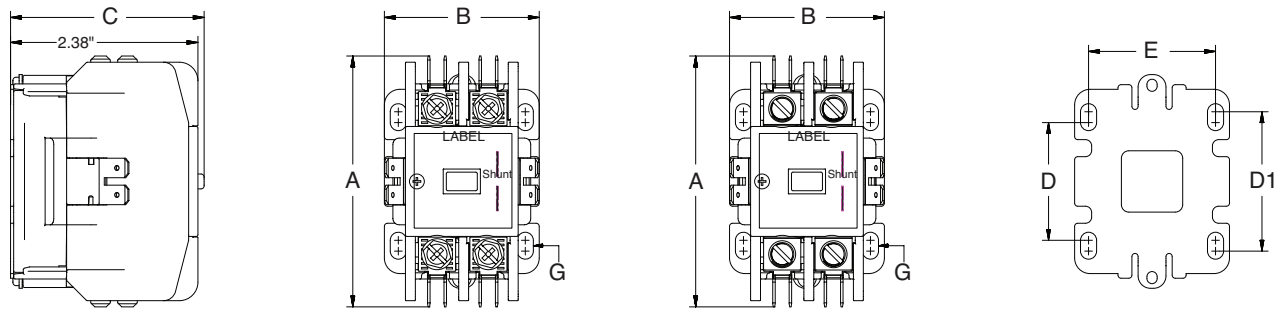
Catalog Numbers

Poles	Amps	Coil Volts	SIEMENS	ABB	Allen Bradley	Arrow Hart	Eaton Cutler Hammer	Fasco	General Electric	Joslyn Clark	Products Unlimited	Square D	Steveco
1	30	24	**45EH10AJA**	DP30C1P-F	400-DP30NJ1	C301NU10	C25CNB130T	1S30-A	CR453CC3HAA	A77-306653A-3	3100-15Q2	8910DP31V14	94388
		120	**45EH10AFA**	DP30C1P-1	400-DP30ND1	C301NU20	C25CNB130A	1S30-B	CR453CC3AAA	A77-306653A-1	3100-15T2	8910DP31V02	94389
		208/240	**45EH10AGA**	DP30C1P-2	400-DP30NA1	C301NU30	C25CNB130B	1S30-C	CR453CC3BAA	A77-3066531-2	3100-15U2	8910DP31V09	94390
	40	24	**45GH10AJA**	—	—	—	C25CNB140T	—	—	—	3100-15Q19	8910DP41V14	—
		120	**45GH10AFA**	—	—	—	C25CNB140A	—	—	—	3100-15T19	8910DP41V02	—
		208/240	**45GH10AGA**	—	—	—	C25CNB140B	—	—	—	3100-15U19	8910DP41V09	—
2	30	24	**45EH20AJ**	—	400-DP30NJ2	C302U10	C25BNB230T	2S30-A	CR453CC2HAA	A77-306657A-3	3100-20Q6	8910DPA32V14	90244
		120	**45EH20AF**	—	400-DP30ND2	C302U20	C25BNB230A	2S30-B	CR453CC2AAA	A77-306657A-1	3100-20T6	8910DPA32V02	90245
		208/240	**45EH20AG**	—	400-DP30NA2	C302U30	C25BNB230B	2S30-C	CR453CC2BAA	A77-306657A-2	3100-20U6	8910DPA32V09	90246
		277	**45EH20AL**	—	400-DP30NF2	C302050	C25BNB230H	—	CR453CC2FAA	—	3100-20V6	8910DPA32V04	—
	40	24	**45GH20AJ**	—	—	CA01NU10	C25BNB240T	—	CR453CE2HBB	—	3100-20Q18	8910DP42V14	—
		120	**45GH20AF**	—	—	CA01NU20	C25BNB240A	—	CR453CE2ABB	—	3100-20T18	8910DP42V02	—
		208/240	**45GH20AG**	—	—	CA01NU30	C25BNB240B	—	CR453CE2BBB	—	3100-20U18	8910DP42V09	—
3	30	24	**42BG35AJ**	DP30C3P-F	400-DP30NJ3	ACC330UM10	C25DND330T	3M30-A	CR453AC3HAA	A77-309044A-3	3100-30Q9	8910DPA33V14	90163
		120	**42BG35AF**	DP30C3P-1	400-DP30ND3	ACC330UM20	C25DND330A	3M30-B	CR453AC3AAA	A77-309044A-1	3100-30T99	8910DPA33V02	90164
		208/240	**42BG35AG**	DP30C3P-2	400-DP30NA3	ACC330UM30	C25DND330B	3M30-C	CR453AC3BAA	A77-309044A-2	3100-30U9	8910DPA33V03	90165
	40	24	**42CG35AJ**	DP40C4P-F	400-DP40NJ3	ACC430UM10	C25DNF340T	3M40-A	CR453AD3HBB	A77-309046A-3	3100-30Q10	8910DPA43V14	90170
		120	**42CG35AF**	DP40C4P-1	400-DP40ND3	ACC430UM20	C25DNF340A	3M40-B	CR453AD3ABB	A77-309046A-1	3100-30T10	8910DPA43V02	90171
		208/240	**42CG35AG**	DP40C4P-2	400-DP40NA3	ACC430UM30	C25DNF340B	3M40-C	CR453AD3BBB	A77-309046A-2	3100-30U10	8910DPA43V09	90172
	50	24	**42DG35AJ**	—	400-DP50NJ3	ACC530U10	C25FNF350T	3L50-A	CR353FE3BH1	A77-288514A-3	3100-30Q16	8910DPA53V14	92459
		120	**42DG35AF**	—	400-DP50ND3	ACC530U20	C25FNF350A	3L50-B	CR353FE3BA1	A77-288514A-1	3100-30T16	8910DPA53V02	92460
		208/240	**42DG35AG**	—	400-DP50NA3	ACC530U30	C25FNF350B	3L50-C	CR353FE3BB1	A77-288514A-2	3100-30U16	8910DPA53V09	92461
	60	24	**42EG35AJ**	DP60C3P-F	400-DP60NJ3	ACC630U10	C25FNF360T	3L60-A	CR353FF3BH1	A77-288517A-3	3100-30Q17	8910DPA63V14	92462
		120	**42EG35AF**	DP60C3P-1	400-DP60ND3	ACC630U20	C25FNF360A	3L60-B	CR353FF3BA1	A77-288517A-1	3100-30T17	8910DPA63V02	92463
		208/240	**42EG35AG**	DP60C3P-2	400-DP60NA3	ACC630U30	C25FNF360B	3L60-C	CR353FF3BB1	A77-288517A-2	3100-30U17	8910DPA63V09	92464
	75	24	**42FG35AJ**	—	400-DP75NJ3	ACC730U10	C25FNF375T	—	CR353EG3BH1	A77-288520A-3	3186-30I75	8910DPA73V14	92465
		120	**42FG35AF**	—	400-DP75ND3	ACC730U20	C25FNF375A	—	CR353EG3BA1	A77-288520A-1	3186-30J75	8910DPA73V02	92467
		208/240	**42FG35AG**	—	400-DP75NA3	ACC730U30	C25FNF375B	—	CR353EG3BB1	A77-288520A-2	3186-30K75	8910DPA73V09	92468
	90	24	**42GG35AJ**	—	—	—	C25GNF390T	—	CR353EH3BH1	—	3186-30I90	8910DPA93V14	92469
		120	**42GG35AF**	—	—	ACC930U20	C25GNF390A	—	CR353EH3BA1	—	3186-30J90	8910DPA93V02	—
		208/240	**42GG35AG**	—	—	ACC930U30	C25GNF390B	—	CR353EH3BB1	—	3186-30K90	8910DPA93V09	—

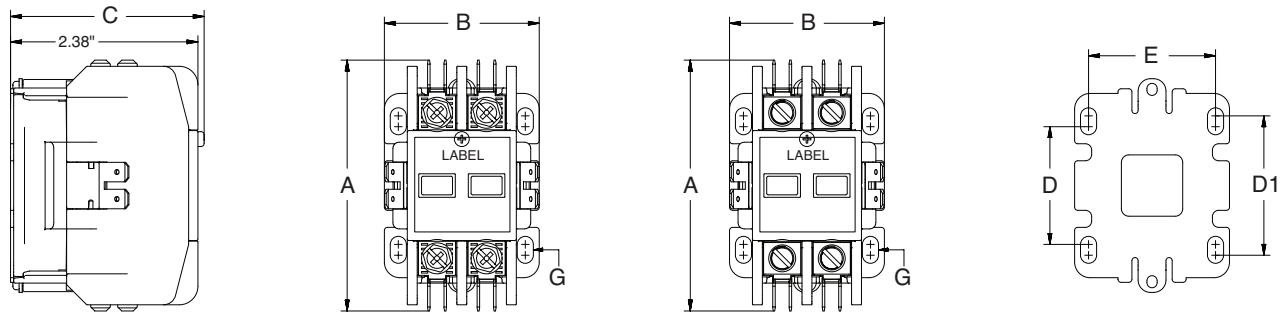
This cross reference does not purport to cover all details or variations in equipment, nor to provide for every possible contingency to be met in connection with installation, operation, or maintenance. Should further information be desired or should particular problems arise which are not covered sufficiently for the purchaser's purposes, the matter should be referred to the local Siemens Industry, Inc. sales office.

The contents of this cross reference shall not become part or modify any prior or existing agreement, commitment or relationship. The sales contract contains the entire obligation of Siemens Industry, Inc. The warranty contained in the contract between the parties is the sole warranty of Siemens Industry, Inc. Any statements contained herein do not create new warranties or modify the existing warranty.

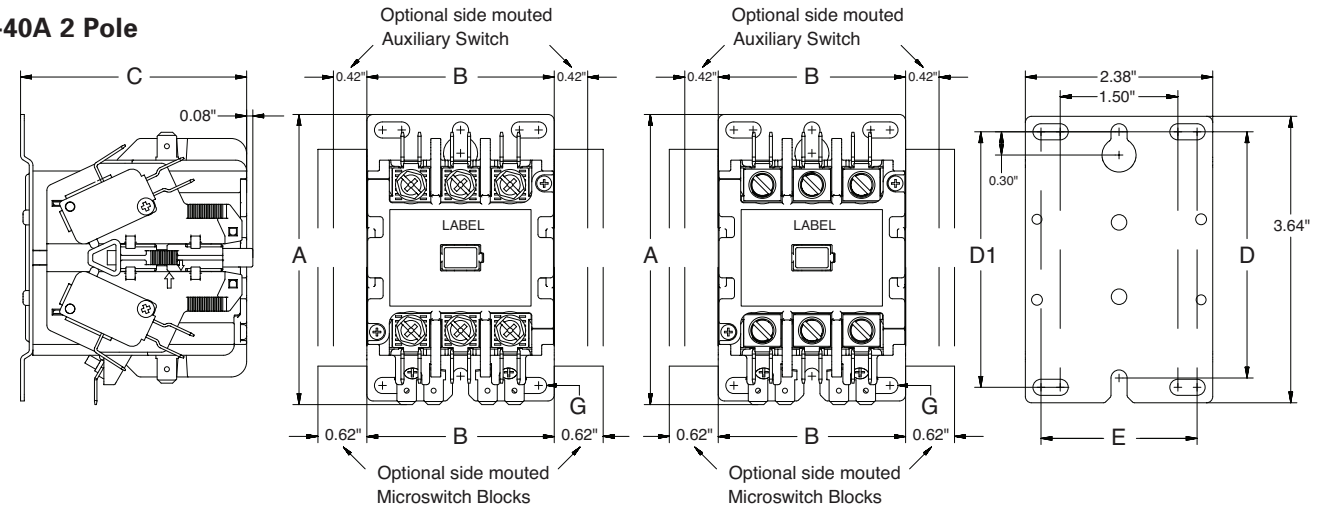
30-40A 1 Pole with Shunt



30-40A 2 Pole



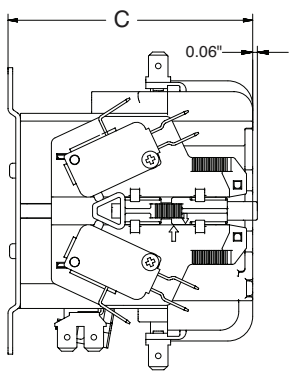
30-40A 2 Pole

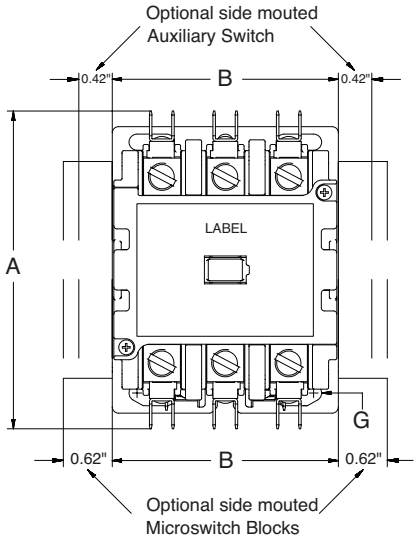


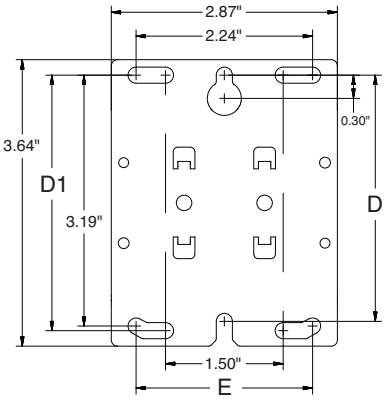
Catalog No.	FLA	Poles	Dimensions						Mounting Screw G	Max Wire Size
			A	B	C	D	D1	E		
45EH10A*A	30	1	3.19	1.97	2.46	1.5	1.77	1.61	10	8
45EH10A*A	40	1	3.19	1.97	2.46	1.5	1.77	1.61	10	4
45EH20A*A	30	2	3.19	1.97	2.46	1.5	1.77	1.61	10	8
45EH20A*A	40	2	3.19	1.97	2.46	1.5	1.77	1.61	10	4
42BG35A*	30	3	3.69	2.38	2.87	3.13	3.25	1.98	10	8
42CG35A*	40	3	3.69	2.38	2.87	3.13	3.25	1.98	10	4
42BG15A* **42CG15A***	30-40	2(at 3P)*	3.69	2.38	2.87	3.13	3.25	1.98	10	4

Note - 2* Pole is a 3 pole body with center contacts removed.

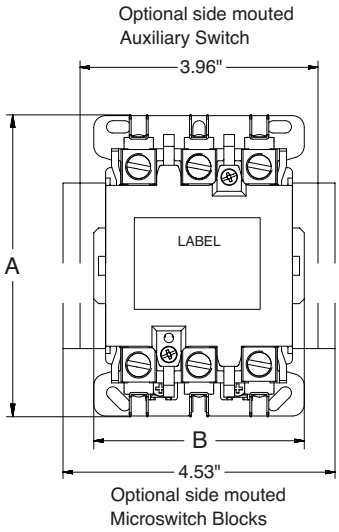
50-60A 3 Pole

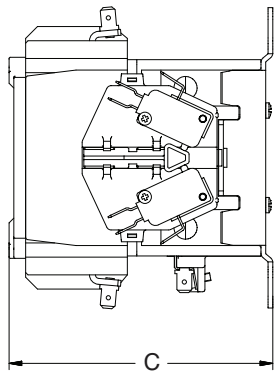


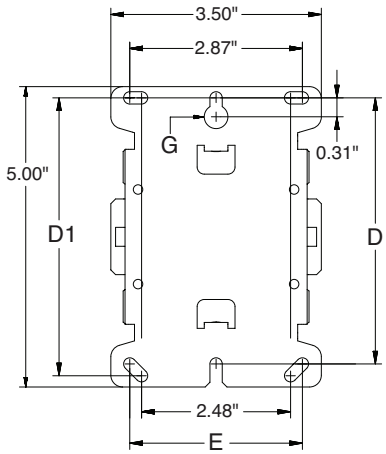




75-90A 3 Pole







Catalog No.	FLA	Poles	Dimensions						Mounting Screw G	Max Wire Size
			A	B	C	D	D1	E		
42DG35A* 42EG35A*	50-60	3	4.04	2.87	3.11	3.13	3.25	2.24	10	2
42FG35A* 42GG35A*	75-90	3	5.02	3.5	4.39	4.43	4.63	2.87	10	1/10



Class
48 — Overload

Size
A — Frame A
B — Frame B

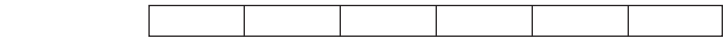
Model
T — ESP200

Current Range
A — 0.25–1①
B — 0.75–3.4①
C — 3–12①
D — 5.5–22①
E — 10–40
F — 13–52
G — 25–100
H — 50–200
J — 100–300 (3.33-10 current range with 300:5 CT and 1 loop with frame A1 (3-12A)-device)
K — 133–400 (3.33-10 current range with 400:5 CT and 1 loop with frame A1 (3-12A)-device)
L — 200–600 (3.33-10 current range with 600:5 CT and 1 loop with frame A1 (3-12A)-device)
M — 250–750 (3.33-10 current range with 750:5 CT and 1 loop with frame A1 (3-12A)-device)
N — 400–1200 (3.33-10.17 currant range with 1200:5 CT and 1 loop with frame A1 (3-12A)-device)

No. of Poles
3 — 3 Phase
1 — Single Phase

Reset
S — Selectable (Man/Auto)

Trip Curve
00 — Class 5, 10, 20 or 30 Selectable



Class
958 — Overload

Amp Range
E — 10–40
G — 25–100
H — 50–200

Model
B — ESP200

No. of Poles
3 — 3 phase

Type
S — Selectable (Man/Auto)

Trip Curve
A — 958



Class
958L — Overload

Amp Range
D — 5.5–22
E — 10–40
F — 13–52
G — 25–100
H — 50–200

Model
B — ESP200

No. of Poles
3 — 3 phase

Type
S — Selectable (Man/Auto)

Trip Curve
A — 958L

① Ranges available in Single or 3-phase.

Solid State ESP200, Class 48, 958 and 958L

General





Features	Benefits
▪ Trip Classes - 5, 10, 20, or 30 Selectable by DIP-switches	▪ Field changeable reduces time and inventory. Suitable for light, normal and heavy starting conditions
▪ Phase Loss Protection - Trips in less than 3 Seconds	▪ Protects motor burn out and minimizes motor heating up
▪ Phase Unbalance - Trips based on Trip Class selected	▪ Minimizes temperature rise of the motor on a asymmetrical three-phase-system
▪ Ground Fault - Trips 60% of Motor Current	▪ Provides optimum system protection of motors against high-resistance short-circuits or ground faults due to moisture, condensation, damage of insulation or any other reason
▪ Trip Indicator - Visible	▪ Save time, faster to identify overload Trip
▪ Ambient Insensitive	▪ Prevents nuisance tripping
▪ No Heaters Required	▪ Saves cost and eliminates time for installation of heaters
▪ Self-Powered - No outside source required	▪ Reduce cost for external power supply
▪ FLA dial with wide Adjustment - 4:1 ratio	▪ Provides wide range, reduces inventory
▪ Self Protected in short circuit condition (when used with proper fuses or motor starter protector)	▪ Unlike bimetal overloads, this eliminates replacement of the overload heaters after short circuit
▪ Test Button - Tests Electronics	▪ Tests the complete electronic functions including the trip mechanism. Increases up time
▪ Thermal Memory	▪ Prevents re-starting motor when it is still hot
▪ Conformally coated circuit board	▪ Resists against environmental conditions
▪ 1 NO and 1NC Contacts Standard. B600, R300	▪ Makes it easier for user to wire local contacts
▪ Operating Temperature: -25 °C - 65 °C	▪ Wide operating temperature range prevents nuisance tripping with temperature changes
▪ Repeat Accuracy <1%.	▪ For more precise settings and reduced nuisance tripping
▪ Removable Terminal Block	▪ Terminal Block can be removed without removing wires. Saves time for replacements
▪ Automatic reset	▪ Auto. Reset is 3 minutes after tripping, allowing motor to cool down before re-start. If Manual Reset is selected, overload can be reset immediately
▪ Remote reset	▪ As an alternative to the mechanical RESET options, an electrical remote RESET can be used by applying 24 V DC to terminals A3 and A4
▪ DIN Rail Mounted	▪ Reduces installation time
▪ Touch - Safe Terminals	▪ Protects against accidental touching of live circuits
▪ UL listed CSA certified	▪ Third party approval standard



ESP200 Solid State Overload



958 or 958L Solid State Overload

Applications

ESP200 Solid State Overloads

Designed for a wide variety of applications. The field selectable Trip Class 5, 10, 20 or 30 can easily be set by 2 DIP switches. This eliminates the guess factor of an application requirements and provides reduced inventory for multiple applications. The inherent benefits of the ESP200 ultimately results in cost savings for the user.

ESP200 has a 4:1 current adjustment range with a fine adjustment dial labeled in full load amps. The heaterless overload minimizes the heat trapped in the enclosures, reduces cost for ventilation or cooling. Easily accessible Reset button, provides visible and audible indications to ensure the tripped overload is ready to re-start.

Designed to replace thermal, or ESP100 overload relays for any application. It has the same dimensions and footprint of the ESP100 overload relays. It can be directly coupled to the contactors or remotely mounted. In addition to the NEMA contactor applications, it also can be used with other types of controllers for applications requiring DP or IEC contactors. As a retrofit for other brands, it is used with a plate available for retrofitting competitive products.

958 ESP200 Special Use Solid State Overloads

This overload is specifically designed for special applications, to provide excellent protection of hermetically sealed and artificially cooled motors that require ambient insensitive and quick trip response times. Combined with a series lockout relay, it provides unsurpassed protection for hermetically sealed compressor motors in air conditioning applications. The combination of high trip speed, current adjustment, and ease of installation makes it suitable for these applications. The trip curves are customized to provide proper overload protection for these loads without causing nuisance tripping.

It has selectable manual or automatic reset mode, and provides ground fault selection to protect equipment from damage in case of a fault.

958L ESP200 Oil Field Solid State Overloads

Specifically designed for the oil market and the cycling loads experienced with these types of pumping applications. These overload relays provide protection for standard motors, oil well pump motors, multi-torque connections, and ultra-high slip motors.

Rotors can be damaged in less than 15 seconds during motor stall conditions if electrical power is not removed. To prevent damage during motor stall, the 958L solid state overload removes the power in 7 seconds at 250% lock rotor current. Therefore, the motor casing and the rotor will be protected from being damage saving the user money and time.



3-Phase, 48ATC3S00

Ordering Information

- For CT's see Accessories page 9/45.
- Dimensions see page 9/110.
- To retrofit or direct mount to a contactor, order 49ASMP1, 2, or 3 separately. See Retrofit Plates below.
- For remote mounting of frame size A order 49ASMS1 terminals separately, see page 9/84.

Solid State—Class 48

Current Adjustment Range	Phase	Frame Size	Catalog Number	MRPD/MLFB
0.25–1	3	"A"	**48ATA3S00**	**3UB81134AB2**
0.75–3.4	3	"A"	**48ATB3S00**	**3UB81134BB2**
3–12	3	"A1"	**48ATC3S00**	**3UB81234CW2**
5.5–22	3	"A1"	**48ATD3S00**	**3UB81234DW2**
10–40	3	"A1"	**48ATE3S00**	**3UB81234EW2**
13–52	3	"B"	**48BTF3S00**	**3UB81334FW2**
25–100	3	"B"	**48BTG3S00**	**3UB81334GW2**
50–200	3	"B"	**48BTH3S00**	**3UB81334HW2**
100–300	3	"A1"②	**48ATJ3S00**	**3UB81234JW2**
133–400	3	"A1"⑧	**48ATK3S00**	**3UB81234KW2**
200–600	3	"A1"④	**48ATL3S00**	**3UB81234LW2**
250–750	3	"A1"⑦	**48ATM3S00**	**3UB81234MW2**
400–1220	3	"A1"⑤	**48ATN3S00**	**3UB81234NW2**
0.25–1	1	"A"	**48ATA1S00**	**3UB88134AB2**
0.75–3.4	1	"A"	**48ATB1S00**	**3UB88134BB2**
3–12	1	"A1"	**48ATC1S00**	**3UB88234CW2**
5.5–22	1	"A1"	**48ATD1S00**	**3UB88234DW2**
25-100	1	"B"	**48BTG1S00**	**3UB88334GW2**

Solid State—3RB206③⑥, 3-Phase, Manual/Auto Reset

For Contactor Size	Setting Range Amps	Class 10 Catalog Number	Class 20 Catalog Number
5	55 - 250	**3RB2066-1GC2**	**3RB2066-2GC2**
6	160 - 630	**3RB2066-1MC2**	**3RB2066-2MC2**

Retrofit Plates for Contactors, Class 48

Replacement for Starter Sizes	ESP200 Overload Frame Size①	Retrofit Plate Suffix	Plate Kit Separate Catalog Number
Size 00–1¾	A or A1	1P	**49ASMP1**
Size 2, 2½	B	2P	**49ASMP2**
Size 3, 3½	B	3P	**49ASMP3**
Size 4	B	4P	**49ASMP3**

① To determine frame size of replacement solid state overload, refer to retrofit plates table above.
② Requires use of 300:5 Current Transformers–3 of **97CT005**.
③ Product Category: IEC.
④ Requires use of 600:5 Current Transformers–3 of **97CT008**.
⑤ Requires use of 1200:5 Current Transformers–3 of **97CT012**.
⑥ Overload has busbar connections.
⑦ Requires use of 750:5 Current Transformers–3 of **97CT009**.
⑧ Requires use of 400:5 Current Transformers–3 of **97CT006**.



Class 958, 958L

Ordering Information

► Dimensions see page 9/110.

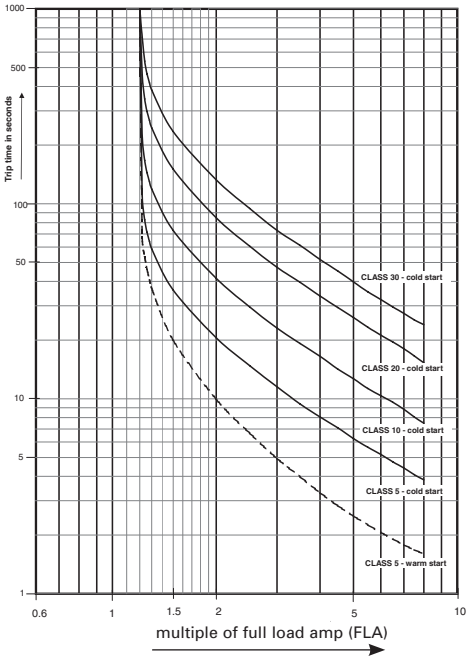
Current Transformers

Rating	Catalog No
150:5	**97CT002**
200:5	**97CT003**
250:5	**97CT004**
300:5	**97CT005**
400:5	**97CT006**
600:5	**97CT008**
750:5	**97CT009**
1200:5	**97CT012**

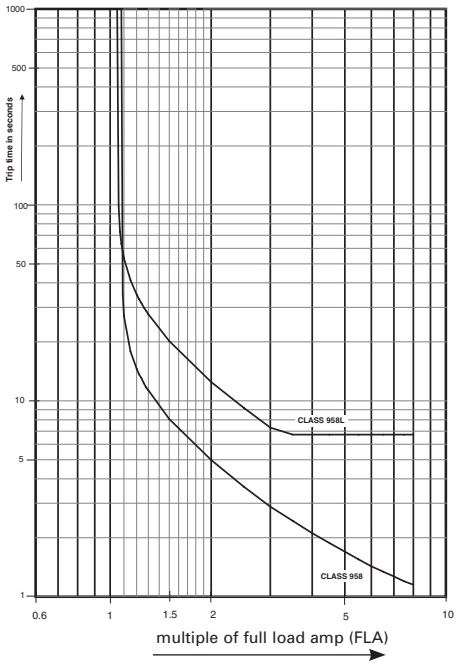
Solid State—Class 958 and 958L

Current Adjustment Range	Phase	Frame Size	Catalog Number	MRPD/MLFB
10–40	3	"A1"	**958EB3SA**	**3UB85235EW2**
25–100	3	"B"	**958GB3SA**	**3UB85335GW2**
50–200	3	"B"	**958HB3SA**	**3UB85335HW2**
5.5–22	3	"A1"	**958LDB3SA**	**3UB85236DW2**
10–40	3	"A1"	**958LEB3SA**	**3UB85236EW2**
13–52	3	"B"	**958LFB3SA**	**3UB85336FW2**
25–100	3	"B"	**958LGB3SA**	**3UB85336GW2**
50–200	3	"B"	**958LHB3SA**	**3UB85336HW2**

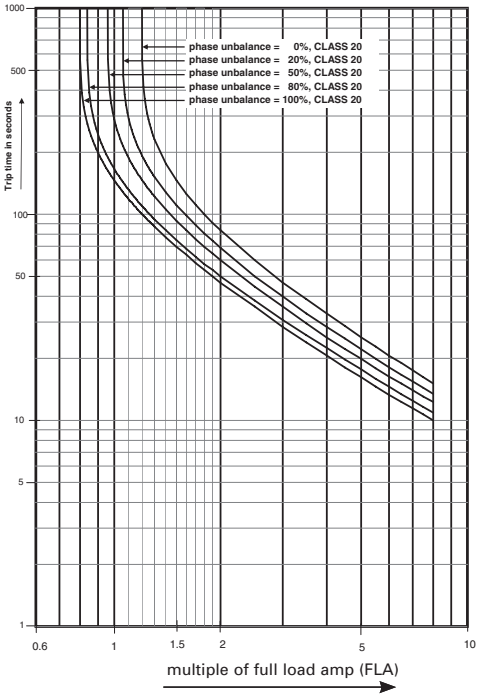
Time - Current - Characteristics CLASS 48



Time - Current - Characteristics CLASS 958, 958L



Trip - curve depending on unbalance CLASS 20



① Temperature rating −25° to +60°C.

General



Features

- Heavy Duty NEMA Starters
- Solid State Overload Relays
- Fusible or MCP
- Heavy Duty Disconnect Handle
- Flexibility with Field Modifications
- Alternator Transfer on De-energization
- UL Listed for Outdoor Use
- UL Listed file #E14900 (class 83); file #E185287 (class 84)
- CSA certified file #LR 6535 (class 83 & 84)

Application

Duplex pump controls are designed to perform one or both of two distinct functions: duplexing and alternation. The duplexing function provides capacity for system peaking or above normal demand without having the full motor capacity spinning at all times. It also provides standby capacity for use when one of the motors or pumps is disabled. The duplexing function is also referred to as lead/lag or main/standby. When two pumps or compressors are controlled by a duplex controller, they are started in sequence as necessary to attain preset values of pressure, flow or liquid level.

Two field devices such as pressure switches or float switches provide electrical signals to the duplex controller. One remote device is set to initiate the starting of the lead motor. This motor is rated to handle normal system demand. The second motor is usually the same rating and is referred to as the lag motor. It is only energized when the system demand is greater than the capacity of the lead motor. The lag motor is started when the second remote device is signalling for more output than the lead motor can produce.

The alternation function reverses the lead and lag mode for the two motors in a duplex system. Upon alternation the first motor as described above becomes the lag motor and the second motor assumes the lead function. The alternation is usually programmed to occur at any time both pumps come to rest. The alternation function equalizes wear on the two machines and extends the life of seals and bearings.

Enclosure Types

Duplex controllers are available in NEMA 1, 3R/4/12 and 4/4X (stainless) enclosures. Enclosures protect personnel from contact with live parts and depending upon the construction, protect the control in varying degrees from physical damage and harmful atmospheres. All enclosures are supplied with corrosion resistant finishes.

Heavy Duty Starters

These Duplex controllers use the same starters described in the heavy duty starter section of this catalog.

Siemens Type ETI Circuit Breaker

The ETI circuit breaker is a device designed specifically for application in motor circuits. The ETI is a magnetic only protective device designed to provide protection against short circuit current.

The instantaneous-only type ETI circuit breaker employs adjustable magnetic trip settings to allow broader application ranges and a higher degree of motor short circuit protection.

Features

Two control transformers may be provided for low voltage control to safeguard personnel from high voltage. One transformer is required for each starter to provide independent control circuits.

A Hand-Off-Auto selector switch for each starter may be mounted in the enclosure door or furnished separately for remote control. Test push buttons or pilot lights may also be installed on the enclosure.

Solid-state Overload Relays are supplied as standard.

Heavy Duty Disconnect Switches

The disconnect switch that goes the distance in durability, performance and reliability has the following advantages:

- Visible blades for the highest level of safety
- Double break switching action to reduce arcing, increase lifetime and eliminate the "electric hinge"
- More rugged positive action switch
- Oversized lugs are standard
- Line side shield to help guard personnel from contact with live parts
- Higher horsepower rating for design E high efficiency motors
- UL listed for Ilsco, Burndy and T&B crimp type lugs
- The 200A switch accepts up to 300 MCM versus 250 MCM wire size

Its rugged construction - with a high fault withstand rating of 100kA at 600 VAC when fused with class R rated fuses - meets the most stringent industry standards set forth by the automotive, petro-chemical, and pulp and paper industries. UL recognized and CSA certified, our disconnect switches are available either non-fusible or fusible with class R and class J fuse clips.



Ordering Information

- Standard duplex controllers include an alternator indicated by characters "92" within the catalog number. The standard coil voltage supplied with the alternator is 120V separate control. This is the only control voltage available with the alternator.
- To omit the alternator, change the character string within the catalog number from "92" to "95". All coil voltages listed in the coil table are valid with non-alternator controllers.
- To change the coil voltage for non-alternator controllers, change the 9th character in the catalog number with a letter shown in the coil table.
- Field Modification Kits see page
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/127.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/139.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24①	J
120	F
200–208①	D
220–240①	G
277①	L
440–480①	H
550–600①	E

Non-Combination (with Solid-State Overload)

Max Hp						Overload		Enclosure		
								NEMA 1 General Purpose	**NEMA 4/4X Stainless** Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant 304 Stainless Steel	**NEMA 3R/4/12** Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	**230 Volts**	**460 Volts**	**575 Volts**	**NEMA Size**	**Half Size**	**Amp Range**	**Frame Size**	**Catalog Number**	**Catalog Number**	**Catalog Number**
⅛	⅛	⅓	½	0	—	0.25–1	A	**83CUA92BF**	**83CUA92WF**	**83CUA920F**
½	¾	1½	2	0	—	0.75–3.4	A	**83CUB92BF**	**83CUB92WF**	**83CUB920F**
2	2	5	5	0	—	3–12	A1	**83CUC92BF**	**83CUC92WF**	**83CUC920F**
3	3	—	—	0	—	5.5–22	A1	**83CUD92BF**	**83CUD92WF**	**83CUD920F**
⅛	⅛	⅓	½	1	—	0.25–1	A	**83DUA92BF**	**83DUA92WF**	**83DUA920F**
½	¾	1½	2	1	—	0.75–3.4	A	**83DUB92BF**	**83DUB92WF**	**83DUB920F**
2	2	5	5	1	—	3–12	A1	**83DUC92BF**	**83DUC92WF**	**83DUC920F**
3	3	10	10	1	—	5.5–22	A1	**83DUD92BF**	**83DUD92WF**	**83DUD920F**
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	10–40	A1	**83DUE92BF**	**83DUE92WF**	**83DUE920F**
10	10	15	15	—	1¾	10–40	A1	**83EUE92BF**	**83EUE92WF**	**83EUE920F**
10	15	25	25	2	—	13–52	B	**83FUF92BF**	**83FUF92WF**	**83FUF920F**
15	20	30	30	—	2½	25–100	B	**83GUG92BF**	**83GUG92WF**	**83GUG920F**
25	30	50	50	3	—	25–100	B	**83HUG92BF**	**83HUG92WF**	**83HUG920F**
30	40	75	75	—	3½	50–200	B	**83IUH92BF**	**83IUH92WF**	**83IUH920F**
40	50	100	100	4	—	50–200	B	**83JUH92BF**	**83JUH92WF**	**83JUH920F**

Note: Hp's shown above are based on the overload amp range for the FLA's (per the National Electric Code) of typical industrial motors. All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating.

① Not available on standard alternator style ('92' in the catalog number).

Combination Disconnect (Fusible & Non-Fusible), Class 84

Selection



Ordering Information

- Standard duplex controllers include an alternator indicated by characters "92" within the catalog number. The standard coil voltage supplied with the alternator is 120V separate control. This is the only control voltage available with the alternator.
- To omit the alternator, change the character string within the catalog number from "92" to "95". All coil voltages listed in the coil table are valid with non-alternator controllers.
- To change the coil voltage for non-alternator controllers, change the 10th character in the catalog number with a letter shown in the coil table.
- For factory installed fusible disconnect, see page 9/93.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/127.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/139.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24①	J
120	F
200–208①	D
220–240①	G
277①	L
440–480①	H
550–600①	E

Two Disconnect Switches with Solid-State Overload

Max Hp						Overload			Enclosure		
									NEMA 1 General Purpose	**NEMA 4/4X Stainless** Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant 304 Stainless Steel	**NEMA 3R/4/12** Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	**230 Volts**	**460 Volts**	**575 Volts**	**NEMA Size**	**Half Size**	**Amp Range**	**Frame Size**	**Disc. Amp Range**	**Catalog Number**	**Catalog Number**	**Catalog Number**
⅛	⅛	½	½	0	—	0.25–1	A	30	**84CUA92BDF**	**84CUA92WDF**	**84CUA920DF**
½	¾	1½	2	0	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	**84CUB92BDF**	**84CUB92WDF**	**84CUB920DF**
2	2	5	5	0	—	3–12	A1	30	**84CUC92BDF**	**84CUC92WDF**	**84CUC920DF**
3	3	—	—	0	—	5.5–22	A1	30	**84CUD92BDF**	**84CUD92WDF**	**84CUD920DF**
⅛	⅛	½	½	1	—	0.25–1	A	30	**84DUA92BDF**	**84DUA92WDF**	**84DUA920DF**
½	¾	1½	2	1	—	0.75–3.4	A	30	**84DUB92BDF**	**84DUB92WDF**	**84DUB920DF**
2	2	5	5	1	—	3–12	A1	30	**84DUC92BDF**	**84DUC92WDF**	**84DUC920DF**
3	3	10	10	1	—	5.5–22	A1	30	**84DUD92BDF**	**84DUD92WDF**	**84DUD920DF**
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	10–40	A1	30	**84DUE92BDF**	**84DUE92WDF**	**84DUE920DF**
10	10	15	15	—	1¾	10–40	A1	60	**84EUE92BDF**	**84EUE92WDF**	**84EUE920DF**
10	15	25	25	2	—	13–52	B	60	**84FUF92BDF**	**84FUF92WDF**	**84FUF920DF**
15	20	30	30	—	2½	25–100	B	100	**84GUG92BDF**	**84GUG92WDF**	**84GUG920DF**
20	25	50	50	3	—	25–100	B	100	**84HUG92BDF**	**84HUG92WDF**	**84HUG920DF**
30	40	75	75	—	3½	50–200	B	200	**84IUH92BDF**	**84IUH92WDF**	**84IUH920DF**
40	50	100	100	4	—	50–200	B	200	**84JUH92BDF**	**84JUH92WDF**	**84JUH920DF**

Note: Hp's shown above are based on the overload amp range for the FLA's (per the National Electric Code) of typical industrial motors. All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating.

① Not available on standard alternator style ('92' in the catalog number).



Ordering Information

- Standard duplex controllers include an alternator indicated by characters "92" within the catalog number. The standard coil voltage supplied with the alternator is 120V separate control. This is the only control voltage available with the alternator.
- To omit the alternator, change the character string within the catalog number from "92" to "95". All coil voltages listed in the coil table are valid with non-alternator controllers.
- To change the coil voltage for non-alternator controllers, change the 10th character in the catalog number with a letter shown in the coil table.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/127.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/139.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24①	J
120	F
200–208①	D
220–240①	G
277①	L
440–480①	H
550–600①	E

2 Motor Circuit Protectors (with Solid-State Overload)

Max Hp						Overload			Enclosure		
									NEMA 1 General Purpose	**NEMA 4/4X Stainless** Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant 304 Stainless Steel	**NEMA 3R/4/12** Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof
200 Volts	**230 Volts**	**460 Volts**	**575 Volts**	**NEMA Size**	**Half Size**	**Amp Range**	**Frame Size**	**Motor Circuit Interrupter ETI**	**Catalog Number**	**Catalog Number**	**Catalog Number**
⅛	⅛	⅛	½	0	—	0.25–1	A	3	**84CUA92BMF**	**84CUA92WMF**	**84CUA920MF**
½	¾	1½	2	0	—	0.75–3.4	A	3	**84CUB92BMF**	**84CUB92WMF**	**84CUB920MF**
2	2	5	5	0	—	3–12	A1	10	**84CUC92BMF**	**84CUC92WMF**	**84CUC920MF**
3	3	—	—	0	—	5.5–22	A1	25	**84CUD92BMF**	**84CUD92WMF**	**84CUD920MF**
⅛	⅛	⅛	½	1	—	0.25–1	A	3	**84DUA92BMF**	**84DUA92WMF**	**84DUA920MF**
½	¾	1½	2	1	—	0.75–3.4	A	3	**84DUB92BMF**	**84DUB92WMF**	**84DUB920MF**
2	2	5	5	1	—	3–12	A1	10	**84DUC92BMF**	**84DUC92WMF**	**84DUC920MF**
3	3	10	10	1	—	5.5–22	A1	25	**84DUD92BMF**	**84DUD92WMF**	**84DUD920MF**
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	10–40	A1	30	**84DUE92BMF**	**84DUE92WMF**	**84DUE920MF**
—	—	15	15	—	1¾	10–40	A1	40	**84EUE92BMF**	**84EUE92WMF**	**84EUE920MF**
10	15	25	25	2	—	13–52	B	50	**84FUF92BMF**	**84FUF92WMF**	**84FUF920MF**
15	20	30	30	—	2½	25–100	B	100	**84GUG92BMF**	**84GUG92WMF**	**84GUG920MF**
20	25	50	50	3	—	25–100	B	100	**84HUG92BMF**	**84HUG92WMF**	**84HUG920MF**
30	40	75	75	—	3½	50–200	B	125	**84IUH92BMF**	**84IUH92WMF**	**84IUH920MF**
40	50	100	100	4	—	50–200	B	150	**84JUH92BMF**	**84JUH92WMF**	**84JUH920MF**

Note: Hp's shown above are based on the overload amp range for the FLA's (per the National Electric Code) of typical industrial motors. All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating.

① Not available on standard alternator style ('92' in the catalog number).

Advanced Technology Pump Panel with Solid State Overload Relay, 3RE48

General



3RE48

The 3RE48 NEMA rated pump panel panels is well suited for irrigation, oil fields and similar pumping applications and is built to withstand the harsh elements of the outdoors. It sports the latest and more advanced contactor technology with the SIRIUS NEMA rated contactor. The contactor is it designed, constructed, tested and certified per the same NEMA requirements as that of the Class 87 NEMA contactor.

Typical applications:

- Crop irrigation
- Oil fields
- Wastewater treatment
- Dewatering

Features and benefits:

- Utilizes the latest and more advanced contactor technology with the SIRIUS NEMA rated contactor size 1 - 4. The contactor is designed, constructed, tested, and certified per the same NEMA requirements as that of the Class 40 NEMA rated contactor
- Priced lower than the Class 87
- Reduced risk of investment via a 3-year limited warranty on the SIRIUS NEMA rated contactor and coil
- Heavy-duty NEMA starters to provide reliable motor control and protection expected in the most demanding applications
- The ESP200 solid-state overload relay has a protective coating on the circuit board which gives it superior protection against high humidity, condensation and corrosive environments
- Heavy-duty disconnect switch with visible blades for safety and double break switch action to reduce arcing and increase lifetime (also available with circuit breaker)
- Line side shield on disconnect switch to help guard personnel from contact with live parts
- Type 3R enclosure fabricated with galvannealed steel versus conventional cold rolled steel for superior corrosion resistance
- Rugged 3SU 30 mm H-O-A switch and Start push button, which are standard features, rated NEMA Type 3, 4, 12, and 13 are oil and dust tight and provide superior resistance to outdoor environmental elements
- Full gasketed door to ensure a dust tight and watertight seal
- Mounting flanges at top and bottom of enclosure for easy mounting on poles or flat surfaces using keyhole slots
- Oversized mounting panel for field mounting additional controls or for use as a wire way for large power conductors
- Heavy-duty quarter-turns for fast entry and proper sealing of enclosure
- Door is removable for ease of installation and maintenance
- Accessories for field modifications
- 100% factory testing of assembled pump panel
- High fault interrupting ratings up to 100kA at 600V
- UL rated as Service Entrance Equipment permitting equipment to be pole mounted and installed directly off of utility power lines
- cULus listed

Key Values the 3RE48

1. **Cost savings:** It is priced lower than that of the Class 87 pump panel.
2. **Reliability:** Superior protection against high humidity, condensation, and corrosive environments thanks to the protective coating on the circuit board of the ESP200 overload relay.
3. **Extended product life:** Superior corrosion resistance due to enclosure fabricated with galvannealed steel versus conventional cold rolled steel.
4. **Safety:** High fault interrupting ratings up to 100kA at 600V.
5. **Ease of Installation:** Oversized enclosure to pull and terminate large power conductors and for field installing additional components.
6. **Assurance:** Reduced risk of investment via a 3-year limited warranty on the SIRIUS 3RT NEMA rated contactor and coil packaged in the 3RE48 pump panel.

Catalog Numbering System

3RE4 8 0 1 – 0 G H 7 6 – 4 D A 0

Controller type

80 = Pump panel, NEMA rated, full-voltage, standard contactor, heavy-duty, with disconnect
81 = Pump panel, NEMA rated, full-voltage, standard contactor, heavy-duty, with motor circuit protector

NEMA Size

1
2
3
4

Enclosure type and size

G = NEMA Type 3R, standard size

Disconnect type and rating

Controller type 80

G = 30A disconnect switch with 30A/250V fuse clips
H = 30A disconnect switch with 30A/600V fuse clips
J = 60A disconnect switch with 60A/250V fuse clips
K = 60A disconnect switch with 60A/600V fuse clips
L = 100A disconnect switch with 100A/250V fuse clips
M = 100A disconnect switch with 100A/600V fuse clips
N = 200A disconnect switch with 200A/250V fuse clips
P = 200A disconnect switch with 200A/600V fuse clips

Controller type 81

G = 3A MCP
H = 10A MCP
J = 25A MCP
K = 30A MCP
L = 40A MCP
M = 50A MCP
N = 100A MCP
P = 125A MCP
Q = 150A MCP

Nominal coil voltage

3 = 110/120 V AC 50/60Hz
4 = 208 V AC 50/60Hz
5 = 220/240 V AC 50/60Hz
7 = 480 V AC 60Hz
8 = 600 V AC 60Hz

Overload relay type

6 = ESP200 solid state with selectable Trip Class 5-10-20-30 (factory set at 10)

Overload relay amp range

B = 0.75-3.4
C = 3-12
D = 5.5-22
E = 10-40
F = 13-52
G = 25-100
H = 50-200

Series / Generation

0 = 2022

Advanced Technology Pump Panel with Solid State Overload Relay, 3RE48

Selection



Ordering Information

- ► Field Modification Kits see page 9/81.
- ► Factory Modifications (NA)
- ► Dimensions see page 9/128.
- ► Wiring Diagram see page 9/141.
- ► For Replacement Parts visit our Online support site at https://support.industry.siemens.com
- ► Replace the (●) with the code from the coil table.

Coil Table

Coil Selection (●)①

Nominal voltage	Code
110/120 VAC 50/60 Hz	**3**
208 VAC 50/60 Hz	**4**
220/240 VAC 50/60 Hz	**5**
480 VAC 60 Hz	**7**
600 VAC 60 Hz	**8**

①208 - 600V coils will be wired for incoming voltage.120V coils will be wired as separate source or control transformer secondary (if ordered).

Fusible disconnect

Max Hp rating				NEMA size	Overload relay amp range	Disc. amp rating	Fuse clip amp/volts	Catalog number
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts					
—	—	1	1	1	0.75-3.4	30	30A/600V	**3RE4801–0GH●6–4BA0**
—	—	5	5	1	3-12	30	30A/600V	**3RE4801–0GH●6–4CA0**
—	—	10	10	1	5.5-22	30	30A/600V	**3RE4801–0GH●6–4DA0**
—	—	10	10	1	5.5-22	60	60A/600V	**3RE4801–0GK●6–4DA0**
—	—	25	25	2	13-52	60	60A/600V	**3RE4802–0GK●6–4FA0**
—	—	25	25	2	13-52	100	100A/600V	**3RE4802–0GM●6–4FA0**
—	—	50	50	3	25-100	100	100A/600V	**3RE4803–0GM●6–4GA0**
—	—	50	50	3	25-100	200	200A600V	**3RE4803–0GP●6–4GA0**
—	—	100	100	4	50-200	200	200A/600V	**3RE4804–0GP●6–4HA0**
2	2	—	—	1	3-12	30	30A/250V	**3RE4801–0GG●6–4CA0**
3	3	—	—	1	5.5-22	30	30A/250V	**3RE4801–0GG●6–4DA0**
7½	7½	—	—	1	10-40	30	30A/250V	**3RE4801–0GG●6–4EA0**
7½	7½	—	—	1	10-40	60	60A/250V	**3RE4801–0GJ●6–4EA0**
10	15	—	—	2	13-52	60	60A/250V	**3RE4802–0GJ●6–4FA0**
10	15	—	—	2	13-52	100	100A/250V	**3RE4802–0GL●6–4FA0**
20	30	—	—	3	25-100	100	100A/250V	**3RE4803–0GL●6–4GA0**
25	30	—	—	3	25-100	200	200A/250V	**3RE4803–0GN●6–4GA0**
40	50	—	—	4	50-200	200	200A/250V	**3RE4804–0GN●6–4HA0**

Motor circuit protector

Max Hp rating				NEMA size	Overload relay amp range	MCP amp rating	Catalog number
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts				
½	½	1	1	1	0.75-3.4	3	**3RE4811–0GG●6–4BA0**
2	2	5	5	1	3-12	10	**3RE4811–0GH●6–4CA0**
3	3	10	10	1	5.5-22	25	**3RE4811–0GJ●6–4DA0**
7½	7½	10	—	1	10-40	30	**3RE4811–0GK●6–4EA0**
10	15	25	25	2	13-52	50	**3RE4812–0GM●6–4FA0**
25	25	50	50	3	25-100	100	**3RE4813–0GN●6–4GA0**
40	50	100	100	4	50-200	150	**3RE4814–0GQ●6–4HA0**

Replace the (●) with the code from the coil table.

Features

- Fully Gasketed NEMA 3R Rainproof Enclosures
- 100,000 Amp Interrupting Capacity with Class R Fuses
- Heavy Duty NEMA Starters
- Solid State Overload Relays
- Heavy Duty Disconnect Handle
- Available in Reduced Voltage Versions
- Bold Pilot Legend on Front
- Generous Accessory Space
- Three point ground bar
- UL Listed for Outdoor Use and Service Equipment File #E185287





Application

Heavy duty pump control panels are designed to withstand the most demanding environments. Typical applications include irrigation, agriculture, petrochemical, wastewater treatment and wherever motor control is challenged by harsh elements.

Installation is easy. Panels are factory wired to provide flexible control and protect against short circuits and overloads. Ample space is provided for field modifications and installation of accessories.

The pump control panels feature a full sized panel for mounting of accessories.

Class 87 pump panels become jockey pump panels with the addition of a pressure switch. The jockey pump's primary function is to maintain water pressure at a preset level and thus compensate for possible shortage of water in the pumping system. When the water pressure drops below the preset level, the pressure switch energizes the starter which in turn activates the jockey pump. The water pressure is then brought back up to the desired level. This insures the maintenance of proper water pressure at all times.

Features

Specified by Fortune 500 companies, Siemens NEMA starters offer prolonged service under severe duty conditions. NEMA rated, these starters utilize large silver cadmium oxide contacts and wide copper heat sinks to ensure rapid heat dissipation and maximum electrical life.

ESP200 solid state overload relay
Refer to the section on Class 48 overload relays for features and benefits. Pump panels are factory set at trip Class 10.

HOA and Start Pushbutton

Every pump panel comes with an HOA and a start pushbutton.

Half Size Starters

Siemens motor matched starters feature all the rugged performance characteristics of our NEMA rated starter sizes, but are fractionally sized to more closely match your exact motor rating. As a result, significant economic savings are made possible without sacrificing the reliability you expect from a heavy duty starter.

These additional starter sizes have the reserve capacity to handle occasional plugging and jogging without de-rating the device.

Siemens motor matched can save hundreds, even thousands of dollars per project.

Siemens motor matched starters comply with NEMA, UL and CSA standards.

Panels are predrilled for easy repositioning of the fuse trailer block to accommodate 250 and 600 volt fuses and full sized RK or compact J fuses. Circuit breakers are also available.

Heavy Duty Fusible Disconnect Switch

The disconnect switch has the following advantages:

- Visible blades for the highest level of safety
- Double Break Switching Action to reduce arcing, increase lifetime and eliminate the "electric hinge"
- Oversized lugs are standard
- Line side shield to help guard personnel from contact with live parts

Motor Circuit Protector

The motor circuit protector provides fast, accurate fault clearing that will minimize damage to the motor and control apparatus and protect branch circuit conductors. Continuous current ratings and adjustable trip ranges meet NEC requirements for full load and locked rotor currents. The adjustable instantaneous trip point can be set precisely to assure fault protection and eliminate nuisance tripping.

Removable Door

Enclosure door may be lifted off to make wiring easier.

Mounting Flanges

Convenient flanges at top and bottom of the enclosure provide easy mounting. They fit pole or flat surfaces using keyhole slots.

Quarter Turn Latches

Quarter turns are utilized to secure the door.

Wind Catches

A wind catch is provided to prevent the door from slamming shut (or open) due to high wind conditions.

Safety Disconnect Handle

Up to three padlocks can be used to lock the disconnect in the OFF position. Maintenance work can be performed without hazard to personnel.

External Reset

The overload relay may be quickly reset by means of a button on the front of the enclosure.

Ground Bar

Insures proper connecting of ground wires and lightning arresters.

UL Listed

Assures proper construction throughout control panel.

Reduced Voltage

Available in part winding, wye delta and auto transformer types, these controls may be necessary where the power company limits the amount of current drawn from its lines, or where starting torque must be reduced.

Fully gasketed NEMA 3/12 weatherproof enclosures are supplied with Class 88 reduced voltage starters.

Part Winding Starters apply starting current in timed steps to minimize voltage fluctuations.

Auto Transformer Starters maintain a closed circuit during transition and eliminate voltage or current surges. They draw less current than part winding starters and are well suited for starting motors over 20 Hp.

Wye Delta starters and motors are used in areas where the power supply is inadequate to supply full starting current without objectionable voltage drop or for applications where low starting torque is required. Centrifugal pumps and similar apparatus requiring a low starting torque are typical applications. Both ends of all three windings of the wye delta motor are brought out so that they may be accessible for reconnecting from wye to delta.

Auxiliary Equipment

Pilot Lights are easily installed on the enclosure. Oil Tight and Heavy Duty, they meet NEMA A600 requirements.

Lightning Arresters protect the control panel from lightning induced surges.

Undervoltage and Phase Sensing Relays protect the pump against low voltage, voltage imbalance, loss of phase and phase reversal.

Anti-Backspin Timers prevent the motor from starting during motor/shaft backspin.

Class 87 NEMA Vacuum Starter Pump Control Panels

The Siemens vacuum starter pump controllers are designed for the harshest environments. Typical environments include chemical, petrochemical, waste water treatment and mining. Contaminations present in these severe environments are detrimental to conventional air-break contacts decreasing their life expectancy and reliability. The Siemens vacuum starter pump controllers are well suited for these environments because the contacts are contained in hermetically sealed contact tubes. This prevents contaminates in the atmosphere from affecting the operation of the contacts. Additionally, neither arcs nor arcing gases are produced which dramatically increases the electrical endurance of the contacts.

Standard Pump Panel with Solid State Overload Relay, Class 87

Selection



Ordering Information

- ▶ Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- ▶ Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- ▶ Dimensions see page 9/128.
- ▶ Wiring Diagrams see page 9/141.
- ▶ Replacement Parts see page 9/98.
- ▶ Sizes 1-4 will be supplied standard with a 240/480 volt coil. To change the coil voltage, change the 8th character in the catalog number to the letter shown in the coil table.
- ▶ Sizes 5 & 6 will be supplied standard with a 480 volt coil. To change the coil voltage, change the 8th character in the catalog number to the letter shown in the coil table.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
110–120/220–240	A①
200–208	D
220–240	G
220–240/440–480	C①
277	L
440–480	H
550–600	E

Fusible Disconnect

Max Hp				NEMA Size	Half Size	Overload		Disc. Amp Range	Fuse Clip Amp / Volts	Catalog Number
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts			Amp Range	Frame Size			
—	—	1	1	1	—	0.75–3.4②	A	30	30A/600V	**87DUB6FC**
—	—	5	5	1	—	3–12	A1	30	30A/600V	**87DUC6FC**
—	—	10	10	1	—	5.5–22	A1	30	30A/600V	**87DUD6FC**
—	—	10	10	1	—	5.5–22	A1	60	60A/600V	**87DUD60C**
—	—	15	15	—	1¾	10–40	A1	30	30A/600V	**87EUE6FC**
—	—	15	15	—	1¾	10–40	A1	60	60A/600V	**87EUE60C**
—	—	25	25	2	—	13–52	B	60	60A/600V	**87FUF6FC**
—	—	25	25	2	—	13–52	B	100	100A/600V	**87FUF60C**
—	—	30	30	—	2½	25–100	B	60	60A/600V	**87GUG6FC**
—	—	30	30	—	2½	25–100	B	100	100A/600V	**87GUG60C**
—	—	50	50	3	—	25–100	B	100	100A/600V	**87HUG6FC**
—	—	50	50	3	—	25–100	B	200	200A/600V	**87HUG60C**
—	—	75	75	—	3½	50–200	B	200	200A/600V	**87IUH6FC**
—	—	100	100	4	—	50–200	B	200	200A/600V	**87JUH6FC**
—	—	200	200	5	—	55–250	—	400	400A/600V	**87LPU6FH**
—	—	250	—	6	—	160–630	—	600	600A/600V	**87MSW6FH**
2	2	—	—	1	—	3–12	A1	30	30A/250V	**87DUC6LC**
3	3	—	—	1	—	5.5–22	A1	30	30A/250V	**87DUD6LC**
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	10–40	A1	30	30A/250V	**87DUE6LC**
7½	7½	—	—	1	—	10–40	A1	60	60A/250V	**87DUE6PC**
10	10	—	—	—	1¾	10–40	A1	60	60A/250V	**87EUE6LC**
10	15	—	—	2	—	13–52	B	60	60A/250V	**87FUF6LC**
10	15	—	—	2	—	13–52	B	100	100A/250V	**87FUF6PC**
15	20	—	—	—	2½	25–100	B	60	60A/250V	**87GUG6LC**
15	20	—	—	—	2½	25–100	B	100	100A/250V	**87GUG6PC**
20	30	—	—	3	—	25–100	B	100	100A/250V	**87HUG6LC**
25	30	—	—	3	—	25–100	B	200	200A/250V	**87HUG6PC**
30	40	—	—	—	3½	50–200	B	200	200A/250V	**87IUH6LC**
40	50	—	—	4	—	50–200	B	200	200A/250V	**87JUH6LC**
75	100	—	—	5	—	55–250	—	400	400A/250V	**87LPU6LG**

Circuit Breaker

Max Hp				NEMA Size	Half Size	Overload		Motor Circuit Interrupter ETI Amps	Catalog Number
200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts			Amp Range	Frame Size		
½	½	1	1	1	—	0.75–3.4②	A	3	**87DUB6MC**
2	2	5	5	1	—	3–12	A1	10	**87DUC6MC**
3	3	10	10	1	—	5.5–22	A1	25	**87DUD6MC**
7½	7½	10	—	1	—	10–40	A1	30	**87DUE6MC**
—	—	15	15	—	1¾	10–40	A1	40	**87EUE6MC**
10	15	25	25	2	—	13–52	B	50	**87FUF6MC**
15	20	30	30	—	2½	25–100	B	100	**87GUG6MC**
25	30	50	50	3	—	25–100	B	100	**87HUG6MC**
30	40	75	75	—	3½	50–200	B	125	**87IUH6MC**
40	50	100	100	4	—	50–200	B	150	**87JUH6MC**
50	75	150	200	5	—	55–250	—	250	**87LPT6MH**
75	100	200	200	5	—	55–250	—	400	**87LPU6MH**
100	125	250	300	6	—	160–630	—	400	**87MSW6MH**
150	200	400	400	6	—	160–630	—	600	**87MSX6MH**

Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).

① Not available on Size 5 and larger.
② For an overload amp range of 0.25-1A, change the 5th character from a 'B' to an 'A'.
③ A version with coil code A is also stocked via Controls Express.

Vacuum Break Pump Control Panels, Class 87

Selection

Ordering Information

- ► Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- ► Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- ► Dimensions see page 9/128.
- ► Wiring Diagrams see page 9/141.
- ► Replacement Parts see page 9/98.
- ► Replace the (*) in the catalog number with a letter from the coil table.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Letter
24	J
120	F
200–208	D
220–240	G
277	L
440–480	H
550–600	E

Vacuum Break Pump Control Panels (Vacuum Contactor with Trip Class 10 Solid-State Overload Relay)

Max Hp		NEMA Size	Overload Relay Range	Fusible Disconnect		Circuit Breaker	
480 Volts	575 Volts			Fuse Clip Amps/Volts	Catalog Number	MCI Amps	Catalog Number
100	100	4	50-200A①	200A/600V	**87JCN6F***	250A	**87JCN6M***
100	100	4	55-250A	200A/600V	**87JCM6F***	250A	**87JCM6M***
200	200	5	55-250A	400A/600V	**87LCU6F***	400A	**87LCT6M***
250	300	6	160-630A	—	—	400A	**87MCW6M***
400	400	6	160-630A	—	—	600A	**87MCX6M***

Note: Hp's shown above are based on the overload amp range for the FLA's (per the National Electric Code) of typical industrial motors. All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating.

① ESP200 overload relay.

Auto Transformer & Part winding (2 Step) with Solid State Overload, Class 88

Selection



Auto Transformer



Part Winding

Ordering Information

- ► Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- ► Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- ► Dimensions see page 9/128.
- ► Wiring Diagrams see pages 9/142 and 9/143.
- ► Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil & Control Voltage

The coil voltage on the contactors will be the motor voltage. A CPT will be supplied to provide the control voltage. The control voltage will be 120V.

To change the control voltage to customer supplied (no CPT included), change the 9th character to the following:

for 24V , use "**J**"

for 120V, use "**F**"

Auto Transformer Type

Motor Voltage	Max Hp	Overload		NEMA Size	Half Size	Fusible Disconnect		Circuit Breaker	
		Amp Range	Frame Size			Fuse Clip Size Amps/Volts	Catalog Number	Circuit Breaker Amps	Catalog Number
230	15	13–52	B	2	—	60A/250V	**88FUFT2FG**	50	**88FUFT2MG**
	20	25–100	B	—	2½	100A/250V	**88GUGT2FG**	100	**88GUGT2MG**
	30	25–100	B	3	—	100A/250V	**88HUGT2FG**	100	**88HUGT2MG**
	40	50–200	B	—	3½	200A/250V	**88IUHT2FG**	125	**88IUHT2MG**
	50	50–200	B	4	—	200A/250V	**88JUHT2FG**	150	**88JUHT2MG**
	75	55–250	—	5	—	—	**—**	250	**88LPST2MG**
	100	55–250	—	5	—	400A/250V	**88LPUT2FG**	400	**88LPUT2MG**
	200	160–630	—	6	—	—	**—**	600	**88MSXT2MG**
460	25	13–52	B	2	—	60A/600V	**88FUFT4FH**	50	**88FUFT4MH**
	30	25–100	B	—	2½	60A/600V	**88GUGT4FH**	50	**88GUGT4MH**
	50	25–100	B	3	—	100A/600V	**88HUGT4FH**	100	**88HUGT4MH**
	75	50–200	B	—	3½	200A/600V	**88IUHT4FH**	125	**88IUHT4MH**
	100	50–200	B	4	—	200A/600V	**88JUHT4FH**	150	**88JUHT4MH**
	150	55–250	—	5	—	—	**—**	250	**88LPST4MH**
	200	55–250	—	5	—	400A/600V	**88LPST4FH**	400	**88LPUT4MH**
	250	160–630	—	6	—	—	**—**	400	**88MSVT4MH**
	400	160–630	—	6	—	600A/600V	**88MSXT4FH**	600	**88MSXT4MH**

Part Winding 2 Step

Motor Voltage	Max Hp	Overload		NEMA Size	Half Size	Fusible Disconnect		Circuit Breaker	
		Amp Range	Frame Size			Fuse Clip Size Amps/Volts	Catalog Number	Circuit Breaker Amps	Catalog Number
230	20	10–40	A1	—	1¾	100A/250V	**88EUEP2FG**	100	**88EUEP2MG**
	25	13–52	B	2	—	100A/250V	**88FUFP2FG**	100	**88FUFP2MG**
	40	25–100	B	—	2½	200A/250V	**88GUGP2FG**	100	**88GUGP2MG**
	50	25–100	B	3	—	200A/250V	**88HUGP2FG**	150	**88HUGP2MG**
	60	50–200	B	—	3½	200A/250V	**88IUHP2FG**	250	**88IUHP2MG**
	75	50–200	B	4	—	400A/250V	**88JUHP2FG**	250	**88JUHP2MG**
	125	55–250	—	5	—	—	**—**	400	**88LPSP2MG**
	150	55–250	—	5	—	600A/250V	**88LPUP2FG**	600	**88LPUP2MG**
460	30	10–40	A1	—	1¾	100A/600V	**88EUEP4FH**	100	**88EUEP4MH**
	40	13–52	B	2	—	100A/600V	**88FUFP4FH**	100	**88FUFP4MH**
	60	25–100	B	—	2½	200A/600V	**88GUGP4FH**	100	**88GUGP4MH**
	75	25–100	B	3	—	200A/600V	**88HUGP4FH**	150	**88HUGP4MH**
	100	50–200	B	—	3½	200A/600V	**88IUHP4FH**	250	**88IUHP4MH**
	150	50–200	B	4	—	400A/600V	**88JUHP4FH**	250	**88JUHP4MH**
	250	55–250	—	5	—	—	**—**	400	**88LPSP4MH**
	350	55–250	—	5	—	600A/600V	**88LPUP4FH**	600	**88LPUP4MH**

Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).

Wye Delta with Solid State Overload, Class 88

Selection



Ordering Information

- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/128.
- Wiring Diagrams see pages 9/144 and 9/145.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/98.

Coil & Control Voltage

The coil voltage on the contactors will be the motor voltage. A CPT will be supplied to provide the control voltage. The control voltage will be 120V.

To change the control voltage to customer supplied (no CPT included), change the 9th character to the following:

for 24V , use "**J**"

for 120V, use "**F**"

Wye Delta

Motor Voltage	Max Hp	Overload		NEMA Size	Half Size	Fuse Clip Size Amps/Volts	Motor Circuit Interrupter ETI Amps	Open Transition		Closed Transition	
								Fusible Disconnect	Circuit Breaker	Fusible Disconnect	Circuit Breaker
		Amp Range	Frame Size					Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
200	10	10–40	A1	1	—	60A/250V	50	**88DUE06FD**	**88DUE06MD**	**88DUEC6FD**	**88DUEC6MD**
	15	10–40	A1	—	1¾	100A/250V	100	**88EUE06FD**	**88EUE06MD**	**88EUEC6FD**	**88EUEC6MD**
	20	13–52	B	2	—	100A/250V	100	**88FUF06FD**	**88FUF06MD**	**88FUFC6FD**	**88FUFC6MD**
	30	25–100	B	—	2½	200A/250V	125	**88GUG06FD**	**88GUG06MD**	**88GUGC6FD**	**88GUGC6MD**
	40	25–100	B	3	—	200A/250V	150	**88HUG06FD**	**88HUG06MD**	**88HUGC6FD**	**88HUGC6MD**
	50	50–200	B	—	3½	200A/250V	250	**88IUH06FD**	**88IUH06MD**	**88IUHC6FD**	**88IUHC6MD**
	60	50–200	B	4	—	400A/250V	250	**88JUH06FD**	**88JUH06MD**	**88JUHC6FD**	**88JUHC6MD**
	75	55–250	—	5	—	400A/250V	400	**88LPS06FD**	**88LPS06MD**	**88LPSC6FD**	**88LPSC6MD**
	150	55–250	—	5	—	600A/250V	600	**88LPU06FD**	**88LPU06MD**	**88LPUC6FD**	**88LPUC6MD**
	300	160–630	—	6	—	—	800	—	**88MSX06MD**	—	**88MSXC6MD**
230	10	10–40	A1	1	—	60A/250V	50	**88DUE02FG**	**88DUE02MG**	**88DUEC2FG**	**88DUEC2MG**
	15	10–40	A1	—	1¾	60A/250V	50	**88EUE02FG**	**88EUE02MG**	**88EUEC2FG**	**88EUEC2MG**
	25	13–52	B	2	—	100A/250V	100	**88FUF02FG**	**88FUF02MG**	**88FUFC2FG**	**88FUFC2MG**
	30	25–100	B	—	2½	200A/250V	100	**88GUG02FG**	**88GUG02MG**	**88GUGC2FG**	**88GUGC2MG**
	50	25–100	B	3	—	200A/250V	150	**88HUG02FG**	**88HUG02MG**	**88HUGC2FG**	**88HUGC2MG**
	60	50–200	B	—	3½	200A/250V	250	**88IUH02FG**	**88IUH02MG**	**88IUHC2FG**	**88IUHC2MG**
	75	50–200	B	4	—	400A/250V	250	**88JUH02FG**	**88JUH02MG**	**88JUHC2FG**	**88JUHC2MG**
	100	55–250	—	5	—	400A/250V	400	**88LPS02FG**	**88LPS02MG**	**88LPSC2FG**	**88LPSC2MG**
	150	55–250	—	5	—	600A/250V	600	**88LPU02FG**	**88LPU02MG**	**88LPUC2FG**	**88LPUC2MG**
	350	160–630	—	6	—	—	1200	—	**88MSX02MG**	—	**88MSXC2MG**
460	15	5.5-22	A1	1	—	30A/600V	30	**88DUD04FH**	**88DUD04MH**	**88DUDC4FH**	**88DUDC4MH**
	30	10–40	A1	—	1¾	60A/600V	50	**88EUE04FH**	**88EUE04MH**	**88EUEC4FH**	**88EUEC4MH**
	40	13–52	B	2	—	100A/600V	100	**88FUF04FH**	**88FUF04MH**	**88FUFC4FH**	**88FUFC4MH**
	60	25–100	B	—	2½	200A/600V	100	**88GUG04FH**	**88GUG04MH**	**88GUGC4FH**	**88GUGC4MH**
	75	25–100	B	3	—	200A/600V	125	**88HUG04FH**	**88HUG04MH**	**88HUGC4FH**	**88HUGC4MH**
	100	50–200	B	—	3½	200A/600V	150	**88IUH04FH**	**88IUH04MH**	**88IUHC4FH**	**88IUHC4MH**
	150	50–200	B	4	—	400A/600V	250	**88JUH04FH**	**88JUH04MH**	**88JUHC4FH**	**88JUHC4MH**
	200	55–250	—	5	—	400A/600V	400	**88LPS04FH**	**88LPS04MH**	**88LPSC4FH**	**88LPSC4MH**
	300	55–250	—	5	—	600A/600V	600	**88LPU04FH**	**88LPU04MH**	**88LPUC4FH**	**88LPUC4MH**
	700	160–630	—	6	—	—	1200	—	**88MSX04MH**	—	**88MSXC4MH**
575	15	5.5-22	A1	1	—	30A/600V	30	**88DUD05FE**	**88DUD05ME**	**88DUDC5FE**	**88DUDC5ME**
	30	10–40	A1	—	1¾	60A/600V	50	**88EUE05FE**	**88EUE05ME**	**88EUEC5FE**	**88EUEC5ME**
	40	13–52	B	2	—	100A/600V	50	**88FUF05FE**	**88FUF05ME**	**88FUFC5FE**	**88FUFC5ME**
	60	25–100	B	—	2½	200A/600V	100	**88GUG05FE**	**88GUG05ME**	**88GUGC5FE**	**88GUGC5ME**
	75	25–100	B	3	—	200A/600V	125	**88HUG05FE**	**88HUG05ME**	**88HUGC5FE**	**88HUGC5ME**
	100	50–200	B	—	3½	200A/600V	150	**88IUH05FE**	**88IUH05ME**	**88IUHC5FE**	**88IUHC5ME**
	150	50–200	B	4	—	400A/600V	250	**88JUH05FE**	**88JUH05ME**	**88JUHC5FE**	**88JUHC5ME**
	200	55–250	—	5	—	400A/600V	400	**88LPS05FE**	**88LPU05ME**	**88LPSC5FE**	**88LPSC5ME**
	300	55–250	—	5	—	600A/600V	400	**88LPU05FE**	**88LPU05ME**	**88LPUC5FE**	**88LPUC5ME**
	700	160–630	—	6	—	—	1200	—	**88MSX05ME**	—	**88MSXC5ME**

Note: All starter sizes carry one maximum Hp rating (per the National Electric Code).

Notes

Electrically Held Lighting Contactors, Class LE

Features

Simplicity and compact lightweight design makes Class LE lighting contactors an attractive solution to your budgeting challenges.

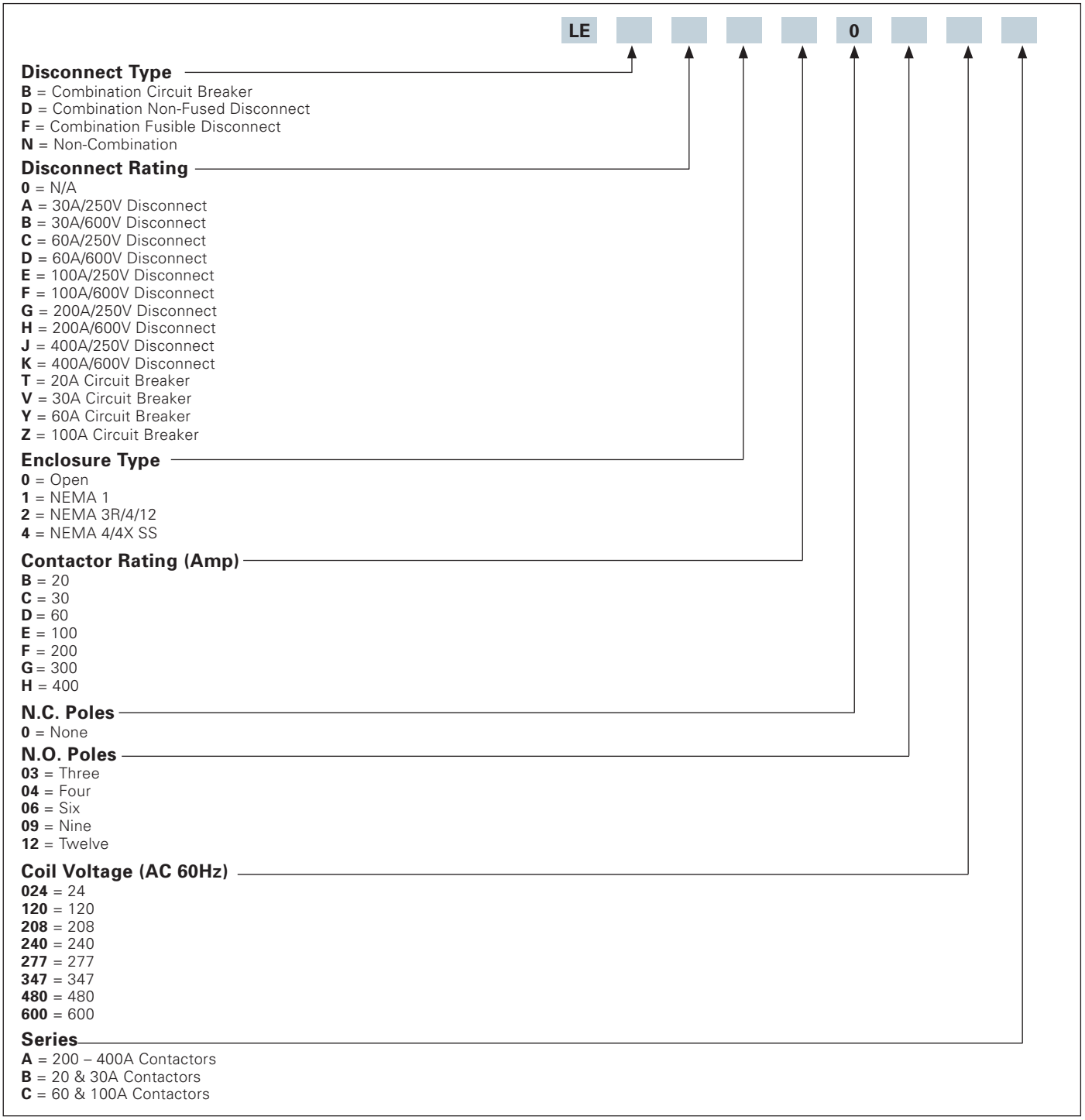


- Used in applications where it is not critical that contacts remain closed if control power is lost
- Rated for electronic ballast / LED drivers, tungsten lighting (incandescent filament), ballast lighting (fluorescent, HID, metal halide, mercury vapor, quartz halogen and sodium-lamp), resistive and general use loads
- Contacts are rated 20 - 400 amps at 600 volts
- 3 and 4 pole (up to 12 pole for 30 and 60 amp contactors)
- Most contactors have built-in auxiliary contacts for convenient 3-wire control
- Combination lighting contactors are UL Listed for Service Entrance
- Wide range of coil voltages from 24 to 600 VAC 50/60Hz
- Compact design allows for smaller panels and more wiring room
- Finger and back-of-hand safe terminals
- Panel and DIN rail mounting
- Full line of enclosures including NEMA 1, 3R/4/12 and 4/4X stainless steel
- Available in combination form with choice of non-fusible disconnect, fusible disconnect or circuit breaker
- Full line of factory and field modifications

Electrically Held Lighting Contactors, Class LE

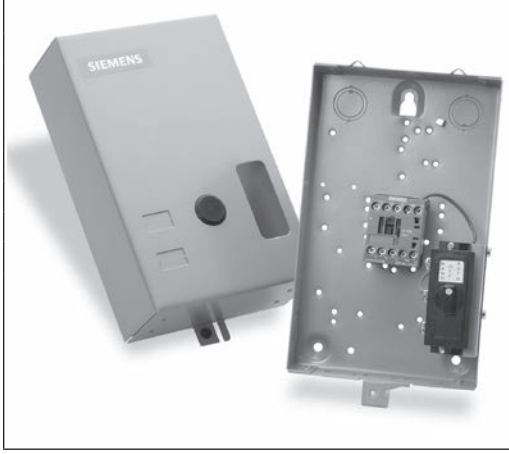
Features

Catalog Numbering System



Electrically Held Lighting Contactors, Class LE

Selection



Ordering Information

- Replace *** with a number from the coil table.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/112 for open, page 9/129 for enclosed.
- Wiring Diagram see page 9/146.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/101.

Coil Table

VAC 60Hz	***
24	024
120	120
208	208
240	240
277	277
347 ①	347
480	480
600	600

Replace the (***) with a number from the coil table.

Non-Combination Contactor

Max. Amp Rating	Number of Poles	Normally Closed Contacts	Normally Open Contacts	Enclosure Type			
				Open	1	3R/4/12	4/4X 304 S.S.
				Catalog Number			
20	3	0	3	LEN00B003***B	LEN01B003***B	LEN02B003***B	LEN04B003***B
	4	0	4	LEN00B004***B	LEN01B004***B	LEN02B004***B	LEN04B004***B
30	3	0	3	LEN00C003***B	LEN01C003***B	LEN02C003***B	LEN04C003***B
	4	0	4	LEN00C004***B	LEN01C004***B	LEN02C004***B	LEN04C004***B
	6	0	6	LEN00C006***B	LEN01C006***B	LEN02C006***B	LEN04C006***B
	9	0	9	LEN00C009***B	LEN01C009***B	LEN02C009***B	LEN04C009***B
	12	0	12	LEN00C012***B	LEN01C012***B	LEN02C012***B	LEN04C012***B
60	3	0	3	LEN00D003***C	LEN01D003***C	LEN02D003***C	LEN04D003***C
	6	0	6	LEN00D006***C	LEN01D006***C	LEN02D006***C	LEN04D006***C
	9	0	9	LEN00D009***C	LEN01D009***C	LEN02D009***C	LEN04D009***C
	12	0	12	LEN00D012***C	LEN01D012***C	LEN02D012***C	LEN04D012***C
100	3	0	3	LEN00E003***C	LEN01E003***C	LEN02E003***C	LEN04E003***C
200	3	0	3	LEN00F003***A	LEN01F003***A	LEN02F003***A	LEN04F003***A
300	3	0	3	LEN00G003***A	LEN01G003***A	LEN02G003***A	LEN04G003***A
400	3	0	3	LEN00H003***A	LEN01H003***A	LEN02H003***A	LEN04H003***A

① Not available on 60 - 400A contactors.

Contactor	LEN00B003	LEN00B004	LEN00C003	LEN00C004
General technical data:				
Finger-safe (main circuit / control circuit)	yes / yes	yes / yes	yes / yes	yes / yes
Altitude (m)	2,000	2,000	2,000	2,000
Ambient storage temperature (°C)	-55 to 80	-55 to 80	-55 to 80	-55 to 80
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	0 to 40	0 to 40	0 to 40	0 to 40
Mechanical operating cycles as operating time:				
of contactor	30,000,000	30,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000
of contactor with additional aux contacts	10,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000
Main circuit:				
Number of NC / NO main contacts	0NC / 3NO	0NC / 4NO	0NC / 3NO	0NC / 4NO
Typical power loss per conductor (W)	0.7	0.7	0.9	0.9
Off-load operating frequency (cycles per hour)	10,000	10,000	5,000	5,000
Current ratings:				
Electronic ballast / LED driver (poles per phase)	**8A @120V 1p 1ph 3A @277V 1p 1ph**	**8A @120V 1p 1ph 3A @277V 1p 1ph**	**16A @120V 1p 1ph 8A @277V 1p 1ph**	**16A @120V 1p 1ph 8A @277V 1p 1ph**
Tungsten (poles per phase)	**20A @277V 1p 1ph 20A @480V 2p 1ph 20A @480V 3p 3ph**	**20A @277V 1p 1ph 20A @480V 2p 1ph 20A @480V 3p 3ph**	**30A @277V 1p 1ph 30A @480V 2p 1ph 30A @480V 3p 3ph**	**30A @277V 1p 1ph 30A @480V 2p 1ph 30A @480V 3p 3ph**
Ballast (poles per phase)	**20A @347V 1p 1ph 20A @600V 2p 1ph 20A @600V 3p 3ph**	**20A @347V 1p 1ph 20A @600V 2p 1ph 20A @600V 3p 3ph**	**30A @347V 1p 1ph 30A @600V 2p 1ph 30A @660V 3p 3ph**	**30A @347V 1p 1ph 30A @600V 2p 1ph 30A @600V 3p 3ph**
General and resistive (poles per phase)	**20A @600V 1p 1ph 20A @600V 2p 1ph 20A @600V 3p 3ph**	**20A @600V 1p 1ph 20A @600V 2p 1ph 20A @600V 3p 3ph**	**30A @600V 1p 1ph 30A @600V 2p 1ph 30A @600V 3p 3ph**	**30A @600V 1p 1ph 30A @600V 2p 1ph 30A @600V 3p 3ph**
Coil ratings:				
Nominal voltage	①	①|	①|	①|
Inrush / sealed power (VA)	31.7 / 4.8	31.7 / 4.8	87 / 9.4	87 / 9.4
Coil voltage tolerance factor	0.8 - 1.1	0.8 - 1.1	0.8 - 1.1	0.8 - 1.1
Internal/standard auxiliary contact:				
Number of NC / NO auxiliary contacts	0NC / 1NO	NA②	1NC / 1NO	1NC / 1NO
Rating	A600 / Q600	NA	A600 / Q600	A600 / Q600
Installation/mounting/dimensions:				
Mounting orientation	vertical	vertical	vertical	vertical
Type of mounting: screw / DIN rail	yes / yes	yes / yes	yes / yes	yes / yes
Height x Width x Depth (mm)	57.5 x 45 x 73	57.5 x 45 x 73	85 x 45 x 97	85 x 60 x 97
Minimum clearance to sides (mm)	0	0	0	0
Minimum clearance to earthed parts (mm)	6	6	6	6
Connection type / torque for main circuit terminals	screw / 7-10 lb in	screw / 7-10 lb in	screw / 18-22 lb in	screw / 18-22 lb in
Connection type / torque for control circuit terminals	screw / 7-10 lb in	screw / 7-10 lb in	screw / 7-10 lb in	screw / 7-10 lb in
Solid and stranded conductors for main contacts (AWG)	2x(20-16), 2x(18-14), 2x(12)	2x(20-16), 2x(18-14), 2x(12)	2x(6-12), 2x(14-8)	2x(6-12), 2x(14-8)
Solid and stranded conductors for control circuit (AWG)	2x(20-16), 2x(18-14)	2x(20-16), 2x(18-14)	2x(20-16), 2x(18-14)	2x(20-16), 2x(18-14)
Conductor type for main and control circuits	75°C CU	75°C CU	75°C CU	75°C CU
Short circuit current rating of main circuit:				
Short circuit current rating	③	③	③	③
Certificates:	**cULus**	**cULus**	**cULus**	**cULus**

① Refer to catalog selection tables for coil voltages.
② Must use an external (optional) auxiliary contact.
③ Refer to product data sheet via Industry Mall at https://mall.industry.siemens.com.



Ordering Information

- Replace *** with a number from the coil table.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/129.
- Wiring Diagram see page 9/146.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/101.

Coil Table

VAC 60Hz	***
24	024
120	120
208	208
240	240
277	277
347①	347
480	480
600	600

Replace the (***) with a number from the coil table.

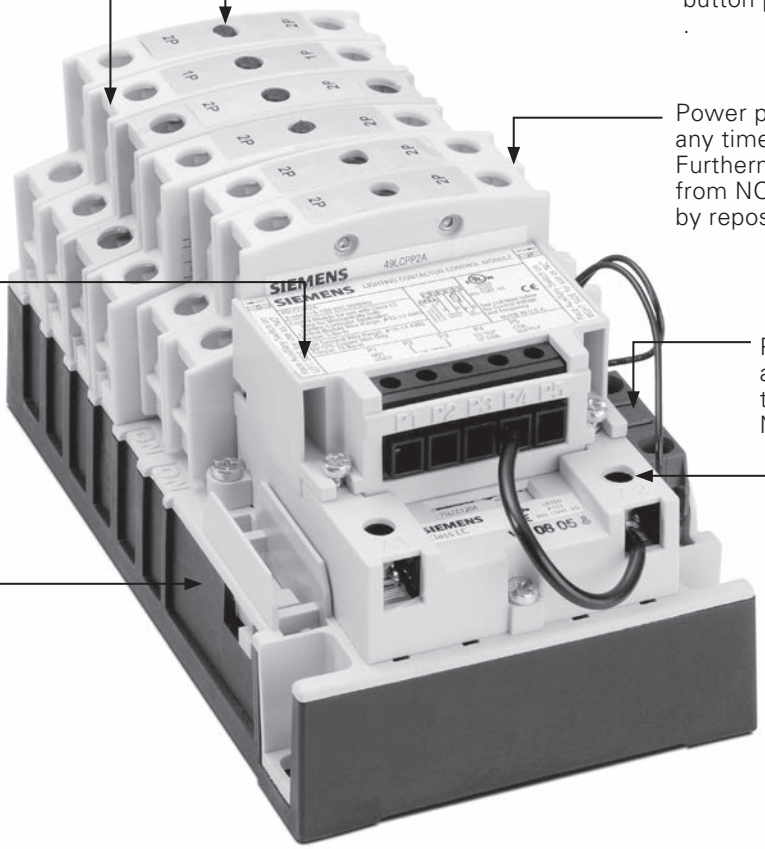
Combination Contactor

Disconnect Type	Max. Amp Rating	Number of NO Poles	Disc. Amp Rating	Disc Amp/ Fuse Clip Rating	Circuit Breaker Rating	Enclosure Type 1 Catalog Number	Enclosure Type 3R/4/12 Catalog Number	Enclosure Type 4/4X 304 S.S. Catalog Number
Non-Fusible	20	3	30A	—	—	**LEDB1B003***B**	**LEDB2B003***B**	**LEDB4B003***B**
	30	3	30A	—	—	**LEDB1C003***B**	**LEDB2C003***B**	**LEDB4C003***B**
	60	3	60A	—	—	**LEDD1D003***C**	**LEDD2D003***C**	**LEDD4D003***C**
	100	3	100A	—	—	**LEDF1E003***C**	**LEDF2E003***C**	**LEDF4E003***C**
	200	3	200A	—	—	**LEDH1F003***A**	**LEDH2F003***A**	**LEDH4F003***A**
	300	3	400A	—	—	**LEDK1G003***A**	**LEDK2G003***A**	**LEDK4G003***A**
Fusible	20	3	—	30A/250V	—	**LEFA1B003***B**	**LEFA2B003***B**	**LEFA4B003***B**
		3	—	30A/600V	—	**LEFB1B003***B**	**LEFB2B003***B**	**LEFB4B003***B**
	30	3	—	30A/250V	—	**LEFA1C003***B**	**LEFA2C003***B**	**LEFA4C003***B**
		3	—	30A/600V	—	**LEFB1C003***B**	**LEFB2C003***B**	**LEFB4C003***B**
	60	3	—	60A/250V	—	**LEFC1D003***C**	**LEFC2D003***C**	**LEFC4D003***C**
		3	—	60A/600V	—	**LEFD1D003***C**	**LEFD2D003***C**	**LEFD4D003***C**
	100	3	—	100A/250V	—	**LEFE1E003***C**	**LEFE2E003***C**	**LEFE4E003***C**
		3	—	100A/600V	—	**LEFF1E003***C**	**LEFF2E003***C**	**LEFF4E003***C**
	200	3	—	200A/250V	—	**LEFG1F003***A**	**LEFG2F003***A**	**LEFG4F003***A**
		3	—	200A/600V	—	**LEFH1F003***A**	**LEFH2F003***A**	**LEFH4F003***A**
	300	3	—	400A/250V	—	**LEFJ1G003***A**	**LEFJ2G003***A**	**LEFJ4G003***A**
		3	—	400A/600V	—	**LEFK1G003***A**	**LEFK2G003***A**	**LEFK4G003***A**
Circuit Breaker	20	3	—	—	20A	**LEBT1B003***B**	**LEBT2B003***B**	**LEBT4B003***B**
	30	3	—	—	30A	**LEBV1C003***B**	**LEBV2C003***B**	**LEBV4C003***B**
	60	3	—	—	60A	**LEBY1D003***C**	**LEBY2D003***C**	**LEBY4D003***C**
	100	3	—	—	100A	**LEBZ1E003***C**	**LEBZ2E003***C**	**LEBZ4E003***C**

Electrically Held Lighting Contactors, Class LC

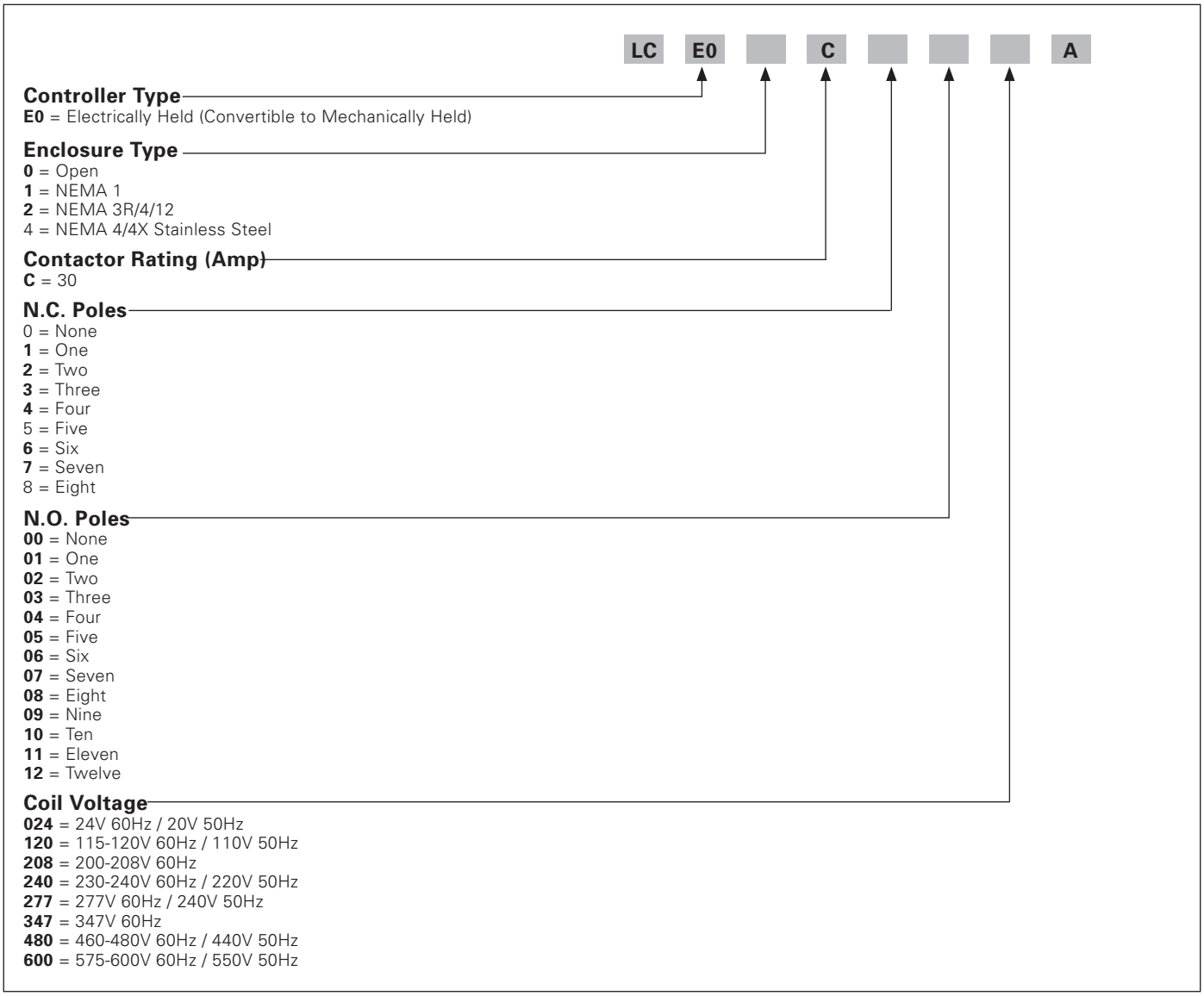
Features

Class LC lighting contactors deliver unprecedented versatility in application, simplicity in configuration and performance in operation. Ingenious design, rugged construction and a host of truly useful features make them uniquely appealing to all those who use them.



- Used in all applications where either electrically or mechanically held contactors are specifically suited and also ideal for maximum flexibility and future expansion
- Rated for electronic ballast / LED drivers, tungsten lighting (incandescent filament), ballast lighting (fluorescent, HID, metal halide, mercury vapor, quartz halogen and sodium-lamp), resistive and general use loads
- Contacts are rated up to 30 amps at 600 volts
- Up to 12 poles (maximum of 8 normally closed)
- Wide range of coil voltages from 24 to 600 VAC 50/60Hz
- Can be ordered as either electrically or mechanically held and can also be converted from electrically to mechanically held in the field with a simple conversion kit
- Modular design enables you to stock the building block components to assemble all configurations of both the electrically and mechanically held contactors thus dramatically reducing inventory
- Full line of enclosures including NEMA 1, 3R, 4, 4/4X stainless steel and 12
- Full line of factory and field modifications

Catalog Numbering System



Electrically Held Lighting Contactors, Class LC

Selection



Ordering Information

- To order standard electrically held contactor, simply select catalog number from tables below.
- To order mechanically held contactor, select catalog number from tables below and specify conversion module from factory modification section from page 9/95.
- To convert standard electrically held contactor to mechanically held in the field, select catalog number from tables below and select conversion module kit from field modification section on page 9/82.
- Replace *** with a number from the coil table.
- Field Modification Kits see page 9/80.
- Factory Modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/111 open, page 9/129 enclosed.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/146.
- Replacement Parts see page 9/101.

Coil Table

VAC 60Hz	***
24	024
120	120
208	208
240	240
277	277
347	347
480	480
600	600

Replace the (***) with a number from the coil table.

Non-Combination Contactor (30 Amp max.)

No. of Poles		Enclosure Type			
		Open	1	3R/4/12	4/4X 304 S.S.
N.C.	N.O.	Catalog Number			
2	0	LCE00C200***A	LCE01C200***A	LCE02C200***A	LCE04C200***A
3		LCE00C300***A	LCE01C300***A	LCE02C300***A	LCE04C300***A
4		LCE00C400***A	LCE01C400***A	LCE02C400***A	LCE04C400***A
5		LCE00C500***A	LCE01C500***A	LCE02C500***A	LCE04C500***A
6		LCE00C600***A	LCE01C600***A	LCE02C600***A	LCE04C600***A
7		LCE00C700***A	LCE01C700***A	LCE02C700***A	LCE04C700***A
8		LCE00C800***A	LCE01C800***A	LCE02C800***A	LCE04C800***A
1	1	LCE00C101***A	LCE01C101***A	LCE02C101***A	LCE04C101***A
2		LCE00C201***A	LCE01C201***A	LCE02C201***A	LCE04C201***A
3		LCE00C301***A	LCE01C301***A	LCE02C301***A	LCE04C301***A
4		LCE00C401***A	LCE01C401***A	LCE02C401***A	LCE04C401***A
5		LCE00C501***A	LCE01C501***A	LCE02C501***A	LCE04C501***A
6		LCE00C601***A	LCE01C601***A	LCE02C601***A	LCE04C601***A
7		LCE00C701***A	LCE01C701***A	LCE02C701***A	LCE04C701***A
8		LCE00C801***A	LCE01C801***A	LCE02C801***A	LCE04C801***A
0	2	LCE00C002***A	LCE01C002***A	LCE02C002***A	LCE04C002***A
1		LCE00C102***A	LCE01C102***A	LCE02C102***A	LCE04C102***A
2		LCE00C202***A	LCE01C202***A	LCE02C202***A	LCE04C202***A
3		LCE00C302***A	LCE01C302***A	LCE02C302***A	LCE04C302***A
4		LCE00C402***A	LCE01C402***A	LCE02C402***A	LCE04C402***A
5		LCE00C502***A	LCE01C502***A	LCE02C502***A	LCE04C502***A
6		LCE00C602***A	LCE01C602***A	LCE02C602***A	LCE04C602***A
7		LCE00C702***A	LCE01C702***A	LCE02C702***A	LCE04C702***A
8		LCE00C802***A	LCE01C802***A	LCE02C802***A	LCE04C802***A
0	3	LCE00C003***A	LCE01C003***A	LCE02C003***A	LCE04C003***A
1		LCE00C103***A	LCE01C103***A	LCE02C103***A	LCE04C103***A
2		LCE00C203***A	LCE01C203***A	LCE02C203***A	LCE04C203***A
3		LCE00C303***A	LCE01C303***A	LCE02C303***A	LCE04C303***A
4		LCE00C403***A	LCE01C403***A	LCE02C403***A	LCE04C403***A
5		LCE00C503***A	LCE01C503***A	LCE02C503***A	LCE04C503***A
6		LCE00C603***A	LCE01C603***A	LCE02C603***A	LCE04C603***A
7		LCE00C703***A	LCE01C703***A	LCE02C703***A	LCE04C703***A
8		LCE00C803***A	LCE01C803***A	LCE02C803***A	LCE04C803***A

Non-Combination Contactor (30 Amp max.)

No. of Poles		Enclosure Type			
		Open	1	3R/4/12	4/4X 304 S.S.
N.C.	N.O.	Catalog Number			
0	4	LCE00C004***A	LCE01C004***A	LCE02C004***A	LCE04C004***A
1		LCE00C104***A	LCE01C104***A	LCE02C104***A	LCE04C104***A
2		LCE00C204***A	LCE01C204***A	LCE02C204***A	LCE04C204***A
3		LCE00C304***A	LCE01C304***A	LCE02C304***A	LCE04C304***A
4		LCE00C404***A	LCE01C404***A	LCE02C404***A	LCE04C404***A
5		LCE00C504***A	LCE01C504***A	LCE02C504***A	LCE04C504***A
6		LCE00C604***A	LCE01C604***A	LCE02C604***A	LCE04C604***A
7		LCE00C704***A	LCE01C704***A	LCE02C704***A	LCE04C704***A
8		LCE00C804***A	LCE01C804***A	LCE02C804***A	LCE04C804***A
0	5	LCE00C005***A	LCE01C005***A	LCE02C005***A	LCE04C005***A
1		LCE00C105***A	LCE01C105***A	LCE02C105***A	LCE04C105***A
2		LCE00C205***A	LCE01C205***A	LCE02C205***A	LCE04C205***A
3		LCE00C305***A	LCE01C305***A	LCE02C305***A	LCE04C305***A
4		LCE00C405***A	LCE01C405***A	LCE02C405***A	LCE04C405***A
5		LCE00C505***A	LCE01C505***A	LCE02C505***A	LCE04C505***A
6		LCE00C605***A	LCE01C605***A	LCE02C605***A	LCE04C605***A
0	6	LCE00C006***A	LCE01C006***A	LCE02C006***A	LCE04C006***A
1		LCE00C106***A	LCE01C106***A	LCE02C106***A	LCE04C106***A
2		LCE00C206***A	LCE01C206***A	LCE02C206***A	LCE04C206***A
3		LCE00C306***A	LCE01C306***A	LCE02C306***A	LCE04C306***A
4		LCE00C406***A	LCE01C406***A	LCE02C406***A	LCE04C406***A
5		LCE00C506***A	LCE01C506***A	LCE02C506***A	LCE04C506***A
6		LCE00C606***A	LCE01C606***A	LCE02C606***A	LCE04C606***A
0	7	LCE00C007***A	LCE01C007***A	LCE02C007***A	LCE04C007***A
1		LCE00C107***A	LCE01C107***A	LCE02C107***A	LCE04C107***A
2		LCE00C207***A	LCE01C207***A	LCE02C207***A	LCE04C207***A
3		LCE00C307***A	LCE01C307***A	LCE02C307***A	LCE04C307***A
4		LCE00C407***A	LCE01C407***A	LCE02C407***A	LCE04C407***A
0	8	LCE00C008***A	LCE01C008***A	LCE02C008***A	LCE04C008***A
1		LCE00C108***A	LCE01C108***A	LCE02C108***A	LCE04C108***A
2		LCE00C208***A	LCE01C208***A	LCE02C208***A	LCE04C208***A
3		LCE00C308***A	LCE01C308***A	LCE02C308***A	LCE04C308***A
4		LCE00C408***A	LCE01C408***A	LCE02C408***A	LCE04C408***A
0	9	LCE00C009***A	LCE01C009***A	LCE02C009***A	LCE04C009***A
1		LCE00C109***A	LCE01C109***A	LCE02C109***A	LCE04C109***A
2		LCE00C209***A	LCE01C209***A	LCE02C209***A	LCE04C209***A
0	10	LCE00C010***A	LCE01C010***A	LCE02C010***A	LCE04C010***A
1		LCE00C110***A	LCE01C110***A	LCE02C110***A	LCE04C110***A
2		LCE00C210***A	LCE01C210***A	LCE02C210***A	LCE04C210***A
0	11	LCE00C011***A	LCE01C011***A	LCE02C011***A	LCE04C011***A
0	12	LCE00C012***A	LCE01C012***A	LCE02C012***A	LCE04C012***A

Electrically Held Lighting Contactors, Class LC

Technical

General technical data:	
Finger-safe (main circuit / control circuit)	yes / yes
Altitude (m)	2,000
Ambient storage temperature (°C)	-30 to 65
Ambient operating temperature (°C)	-25 to 40
Rated insulation voltage (V)	600
Mechanical operating cycles as operating time:	
of contactor	100,000
of contactor with additional aux contacts	100,000
Main circuit:	
Number of main contacts	2 - 12 (maximum of 8 NC)
Typical power loss per conductor (W)	no data
Off-load operating frequency (cycles per hour)	60 for continued operation
Current ratings:	
Electronic ballast / LED driver (poles per phase)	10A @120V 1p 1ph 3A @277V 2p 1ph
Tungsten (poles per phase)	20A @277V 1p 1ph 20A @480V 2p 1ph 20A @480V 3p 3ph
Ballast (poles per phase)	30A @347V 1p 1ph 30A @600V 2p 1ph 30A @600V 3p 3ph
General and resistive (poles per phase)	30A @600V 1p 1ph 30A @600V 2p 1ph 30A @600V 3p 3ph
Coil ratings:	
Nominal voltage	(refer to coil voltage table)
Inrush / sealed power (VA)	248 / 28
Coil voltage tolerance factor	0.85 - 1.1
External/optional auxiliary contact:	
Number of NC / NO auxiliary contacts	2NC / 2NO max
Rating	A600, 24VDC, 24VAC
Installation/mounting/dimensions:	
Mounting orientation	vertical
Type of mounting: screw / DIN rail	yes / no
Height x Width x Depth (mm)	188 x 106 x 98
Minimum clearance to sides (mm)	12.7
Minimum clearance to earthed parts (mm)	12.7
Connection type / torque:	
Main contact terminals	screw / 35 lb in
Coil terminals	screw / 15 lb in
Auxiliary contact terminals	screw / 7-12 lb in
Control module terminals	screw / 5 lb in
Solid and stranded conductors (AWG):	
Main contact terminals	1x(14-8), #8 solid or stranded 2x(14-8), #8 stranded only
Coil terminals	2x(18-14)
Auxiliary contact terminals	2x(22-12)
Control module terminals	1x(22-12)
Conductor type for main / control circuits	75°C CU / 60-75°C CU
Short circuit current rating of main circuit:	
Short circuit current rating	(see SCCR tables)
Certificates:	**cUL**

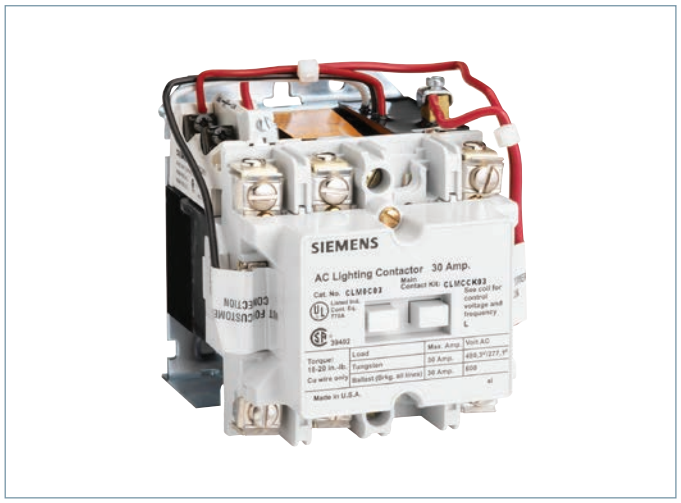
Coil voltages:
24V 60Hz / 20V 50Hz
115-120V 60Hz / 110V 50Hz
200-208V 60Hz
230-240V 60Hz / 220V 50Hz
277V 60Hz / 240V 50Hz
347V 60Hz
460-480V 60Hz / 440V 50Hz
575-600V 60Hz / 550V 50Hz

Short circuit current rating of main circuit:
①

Conversion module:		
Input Volt. (AC)	**Steady State Current @ Rated Volts (mA)**	**Max. VA**
24	80	5
115-120	83	12
200-277	91	30

Conversion module:	
Min. pulse duration (3-wire module)	250ms
Max. allowable leakage current	1.8 mA
EMI	35 V/m
Surge transient peak	6 kV
Frequency range	40-70 Hz

① Refer to product data sheet via Industry Mall at https://mall.industry.siemens.com.



Mechanically Latched Lighting and Heating Contactor

The CLM Lighting Contactors can be used with metal halide, mercury vapor, quartz halogen, tungsten and fluorescent lighting. They provide reliable and convenient lighting control in numerous applications, such as industrial plants, schools, hospitals, office buildings, shopping centers, airports, stadiums . . . literally everywhere lighting is required.

The CLMs are listed under UL 508 with no derating when used open or enclosed. Combination lighting contactors are listed for UL service entrance.
UL listed File #E60310
CSA Certified File LR 6535

Operation

(Magnetic Latch)

A permanent magnet is built into the contactor structure of the 30A, 60A, 100A, and 200A contactors that will maintain the contactor in its energized state indefinitely without using control power. When energized, a DC current is applied that produces a magnetic field that reinforces the polarity of the permanent magnet, and the contactor pulls in immediately. The current to the coil is disconnected by the coil clearing interlock. In order to drop out the contactor, it is necessary to apply a field through the OFF coil in the reverse direction to the permanent magnet. This momentarily cancels the magnetic attraction and the contactor drops out. Coil and module failures are possible when used with solid state relays and PLC outputs. 24-volt systems are ok to use, but 120 volts and above should be discouraged. If higher values cannot be avoided, an interposing relay should be used.

(Mechanically Latched)

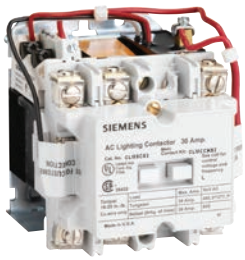
The 300 & 400A lighting and heating contactors operate using a latching mechanism.

Closing – When the "close" pushbutton is operated, the closing coil is energized, closing the contactor. As the contactor closes, the latch lever hooks over the latch pin to mechanically latch the contactor closed. The coil-clearing auxiliary contact de-energizes the closing coil.

Opening – When the "Trip" pushbutton is operated, the trip solenoid coil is energized, unhooking the latch lever from the latch pin, which allows the contactor to open. As the contactor opens, the coil-clearing auxiliary contact de-energizes the trip solenoid coil.

Mechanically and Magnetically Held Lighting Contactors, Class CLM

Selection



Ordering Information

- Replace *** with a number from the coil table.
- Field modification kits see page 9/80.
- Factory modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/116 open page 9/129 enclosed.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/149.
- Replacement parts see page 9/101.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Number
24①	024
120	120
208	208
240	240
277	277
480	480
600	600

Open and Non-combination Enclosed Contactors

Max Amp Rating	Number of Poles	Open Type②	Enclosure		
			NEMA 1	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Steel Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant, 304 Stainless Steel
		Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
30	2	CLM0C02***	CLM1C02***	CLM2C02***	CLMSC02***
	3	CLM0C03***	CLM1C03***	CLM2C03***	CLMSC03***
	4	CLM0C04***	CLM1C04***	CLM2C04***	CLMSC04***
	5	CLM0C05***	CLM1C05***	CLM2C05***	CLMSC05***
	6	CLM0C06***	CLM1C06***	CLM2C06***	—
	8	CLM0C08***	CLM1C08***	CLM2C08***	—
	9	CLM0C09***	CLM1C09***	CLM2C09***	—
	10	CLM0C10***	CLM1C10***	CLM2C10***	—
	12	CLM0C12***	CLM1C12***	CLM2C12***	—
60	2	CLM0D02***	CLM1D02***	CLM2D02***	CLMSD02***
	3	CLM0D03***	CLM1D03***	CLM2D03***	CLMSD03***
	4	CLM0D04***	CLM1D04***	CLM2D04***	CLMSD04***
	5	CLM0D05***	CLM1D05***	CLM2D05***	CLMSD05***
	6	CLM0D06***	CLM1D06***	CLM2D06***	—
	8	CLM0D08***	CLM1D08***	CLM2D08***	—
	9	CLM0D09***	CLM1D09***	CLM2D09***	—
	10	CLM0D10***	CLM1D10***	CLM2D10***	—
	12	CLM0D12***	CLM1D12***	CLM2D12***	—
100	2	CLM0E02***	CLM1E02***	CLM2E02***	CLMSE02***
	3	CLM0E03***	CLM1E03***	CLM2E03***	CLMSE03***
	4	CLM0E04***	CLM1E04***	CLM2E04***	CLMSE04***
	5	CLM0E05***	CLM1E05***	CLM2E05***	CLMSE05***
200	2	CLM0F02***	CLM1F02***	CLM2F02***	CLMSF02***
	3	CLM0F03***	CLM1F03***	CLM2F03***	CLMSF03***
	4	CLM0F04***	CLM1F04***	CLM2F04***	CLMSF04***
	5	CLM0F05***	CLM1F05***	CLM2F05***	CLMSF05***
300	2	CLM0G02***	CLM1G02***	CLM2G02***	—
	3	CLM0G03***	CLM1G03***	CLM2G03***	—
400	2	CLM0H02***	CLM1H02***	CLM2H02***	—
	3	CLM0H03***	CLM1H03***	CLM2H03***	—

① 24 volt coils are not available on 300 and 400 amp contactor sizes.

② CLM 30 & 60A 6-12-pole can be field assembled. Order mounting kit **49MCMPMA** and the appropriate number of 2-5 pole contactors.

Combination Mechanically and Magnetically Held Lighting Contactors, Class CM

Selection



Ordering Information

- Replace *** with a number from the coil table.
- Field modification kits see page 9/80.
- Factory modifications see page 9/92.
- Dimensions see page 9/129.
- Wiring Diagrams see page 9/130.
- Replacement parts see page 9/101.

Coil Table

60Hz Voltage	Number
24①	024
120	120
208	208
240	240
277	277
480	480
600	600

Combination Lighting Contactors

Disconnect Type	Contactor Amp Rating	Number of NO Poles	Disc Amp Rating	Disc Amp/ Fuse Clip Rating	Circuit Breaker Rating	Enclosure		
						NEMA 1	NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof	NEMA 4/4X Stainless Steel Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant, 304 Stainless Steel
						Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
Non-Fusible	30	3	30A	—	—	CMNC14***	CMNC24***	CMNCS4***
	60	3	60A	—	—	CMND15***	CMND25***	CMNDS5***
	100	3	100A	—	—	CMNE16***	CMNE26***	CMNES6***
	200	3	200A	—	—	CMNF17***	CMNF27***	CMNFS7***
	300	3	400A	—	—	CMNG18***	CMNG28***	CMNGS8***
Fusible	30	3	—	30A/250V	—	CMFC10***	CMFC20***	CMFCS0***
		3	—	30A/600V	—	CMFC11***	CMFC21***	CMFCS1***
	60	3	—	60A/250V	—	CMFD12***	CMFD22***	CMFDS2***
		3	—	60A/600V	—	CMFD13***	CMFD23***	CMFDS3***
	100	3	—	100A/250V	—	CMFE14***	CMFE24***	CMFES4***
		3	—	100A/600V	—	CMFE15***	CMFE25***	CMFES5***
	200	3	—	200A/250V	—	CMFF16***	CMFF26***	CMFFS6***
		3	—	200A/600V	—	CMFF17***	CMFF27***	CMFFS7***
	300	3	—	400A/250V	—	CMFG18***	CMFG28***	CMFGS8***
		3	—	400A/600V	—	CMFG19***	CMFG29***	CMFGS9***
Circuit Breaker	30	3	—	—	30A	CMBC15***	CMBC25***	CMBCS5***
	60	3	—	—	60A	CMBD18***	CMBD28***	CMBDS8***
	100	3	—	—	100A	CMBE18***	CMBE28***	CMBES8***
	200	3	—	—	200A	CMBF10***	CMBF20***	CMBFS0***
	300	3	—	—	300A	CMBG11***	CMBG21***	CMBGS1***

Lighting Contactor Ratings CLM

Contactor Ratings			
Load Type	Amperes Continuous	Max Volts Line to Line	Max Volts Line to Neutral
Tungsten	30-400	480	277
Ballast	30-400	600	346
Heating	30-400	600	346

AC Coil Data			
Contactor Amperes	No. Poles	Inrush VA	Dropout VA
30	2-5	410	40
60	2-3	410	40
60	4-5	600	40
100/200	2-3	900	200
100/200	4-5	1300	130
300/400	2-3	1600	550

① 24 volt coils are not available on 300 amp contactors.

Features

- Enclosed coils (50-5000VA); Completely encloses the transformer coils against moisture, dust, dirt and industrial contaminants for maximum protection in hostile and industrial environments.
- Fuse clips (most models). Factory mounted for integral fusing on the secondary side to save panel space, save wiring time and save the cost of buying an add-on fuse block or kit
- Integrally finger safe terminals. Between terminals and transformer, protect against electrical creepage. Up to 30% greater terminal contact area permits low-loss connections. Extra-deep barriers reduce the chance of shorts from frayed leads or careless wiring
- Terminals. Molded into the transformer, are difficult to break during wiring. A full quarter-inch of thread on the 8-32 terminal screws prevents stripping and pullout
- Jumpers supplied. Two jumper links are standard with all transformers which can be wired for dual primary voltages

Operation

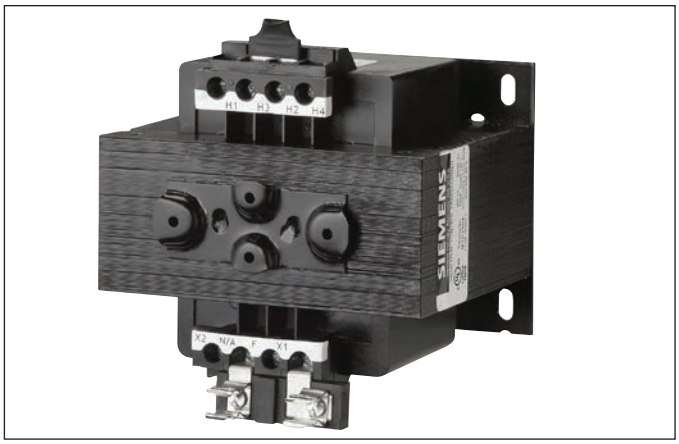
Industrial control circuits and motor control loads typically require more current when they are initially energized than under normal operating conditions. This period of high current demand, referred to as inrush, may be as great as ten times the current required under steady state (normal) operating conditions, and can last up to 40 milliseconds. A transformer in a circuit subject to inrush will typically attempt to provide the load with the required current during the inrush period. However, it will be at the expense of the secondary voltage stability by allowing the voltage to the load to decrease as the current increases. This period of secondary voltage instability, resulting from increased current, can be of such magnitude that the transformer is unable to supply sufficient voltage to energize the load. The transformer must therefore be designed and constructed to accommodate the high inrush current, while maintaining secondary voltage stability. According to NEMA standards, the secondary voltage would typically be at 85% of the rated voltage.



Industrial Control Power Transformers are specifically designed and built to provide adequate voltage to the load while accommodating the high current levels present at inrush. These transformers deliver excellent secondary voltage regulation and meet or exceed the standards established by NEMA, ANSI, UL and cUL. Their rugged construction and excellent electrical characteristics ensure reliable operation of electromagnetic devices and trouble-free performance.

Specifications

- Laminations are built with silicon steel to minimize core losses and to increase optimum performance and efficiency
- Copper magnet wire of the highest quality assures efficient operation
- Factory mounted type "K" fuse clips are standard on all secondary transformers where possible
- Two jumper links are standard with all transformers which can be wired for dual primary voltages
- cUL Listed and CSA certified
- 50/60 Hz rated
- Insulation materials are of the highest rating available for the temperature class
- Mounting plate is heavy gauge steel to add strength to core construction and provide stable mounting. Slotted mounting feet permit easy installation
- Attractive black finish; easy-to-read nameplate with complete rating data and wiring diagram
- Class 130°C (226°F) insulation system. 80°C (176°F) temperature rise. (50-750VA typical)
- Class 180°C (356°F) insulation system. 120°C (248°F) temperature rise. (1000–5000VA typical)
- Optional field mounted 2-pole primary Class CC fuse block is available



Features

- Class MTG Industrial Control Transformers are 100% certified for all domestic and International Applications
- The MTG line has full compliance with IEC Safety standards EN 61 558
- CE Mark in accordance with requirements for EN 61 558
- Meets IP-20 specifications per IEC 529 for finger-safe protection because all of our CPTs come standard with touchsafe terminals, both primary and secondary sides. There is no need to buy any terminal cover accessories.
- UL Listed
- Exceeds applicable requirements for control transformers as determined by NEMA and ANSI
- Insulation requirements is twice that of UL5085
- Class 130°C (226°F) insulation system. 80°C (176°F) temperature rise. (50-750VA typical)
- Class 180°C (356°F) insulation system. 120°C (248°F) temperature rise. (1000–5000VA typical)
- Primary and secondary fusing capability available as field installed kits for domestic or international fusing
- Integrally-molded terminals and barriers between terminals make breakage virtually impossible during wiring. The MTG transformer construction is the same as our high quality Class MT transformers

Optional Field Installed Fuse Clip Kits For Panel Mounting

- 2-Pole primary Class CC fuse block
- 1-Pole secondary midget fuse block for 13⁄32 × 1½ fuses
- 2-Pole primary international type fuse blocks
- 1-Pole secondary international type fuse blocks

Touch safe terminals are standard on all CPTs

The Touch-Safe terminals are designed to comply with IEC 742 and IP 20 requirements. The international fuse block kits have inherent touch safe terminals and fuse clips.

Siemens Meets International Standards

CSA (Canadian Standards Association) was utilized as a Competent Body in reviewing, interpreting and properly complying with the requirements of IEC-742 to place a CE mark on its MTG Series product. As a National Certification Body, CSA also has the proper documentation and reports on file for MTG Series to utilize the CB Scheme ensuring acceptance throughout the world.

The standard Siemens MTG product is available with terminal covers which meets the requirements of IEC-529, IP20 degree of protection and meets the applicable requirements for covers per IEC-742.

IEC-742

The requirements for industrial control circuit transformers to be used in the European Common Market are identified by the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) and specified under IEC-742, Non-Short Circuit Proof Isolating Transformers, under the Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC. Manufacturers of control transformers indicate compliance with these requirements by placing a CE mark on the product.

- Winding to winding insulation requirements may be twice that for IEC-742 compared to UL506
- The electrical clearances between current carrying parts are one-third greater to comply with IEC-742 requirements for units up to 250VA with voltages up to 440 volts ac
- Transformers manufactured to IEC-742 requirements will have a minimum of 10% higher overload capacity than those manufactured only to UL506 requirements

While no requirement exists in IEC-742 for the electrical connections to be either finger safe or touch proof, the specification does state that IF a transformer is supplied with a cover to prevent incidental contact with current carrying parts, that cover must utilize two separate methods or places of securing it to the component, with neither being dependent upon the other. Additionally, one of these methods MUST require a tool to remove it.

IEC-529

The requirements for finger-safe or touch-proof electrical connections are identified by the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) under specification 529, Classification of Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures. These various degrees of protection are identified and differentiated by IP ratings.

The IP specification which most closely approximates protection to a human finger is IP20. This IP rating would be the most common degree of touch-proof connection for electrical components such as transformers.

EN 61 558

The requirements for industrial control transformers to be used in the European Common Market are identified by the IEC and specified in EN 61 558, Safety of Power Control Transformers, under Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC. CE mark on the product indicates compliance.

Transformer Selection Process

Selecting a transformer for industrial control circuit applications requires knowledge of the following terms:

Inrush VA is the product of load voltage (V) multiplied by the current (A) that is required during circuit start-up. It is calculated by adding the inrush VA requirements of all devices (contactors, timers, relays, pilot lights, solenoids, etc.), which will be energized together. Inrush VA requirements are best obtained from the component manufacturer.

Sealed VA is the product of load voltage (V) multiplied by the current (A) that is required to operate the circuit after initial start-up or under normal operating conditions. It is calculated by adding the sealed VA requirements of all electrical components of the circuit that will be energized at any given time. Sealed VA requirements are best obtained from the component manufacturer. Sealed VA is also referred to as steady state VA.

Primary Voltage is the voltage available from the electrical distribution system and its operational frequency, which is connected to the transformer supply voltage terminals.

Secondary Voltage is the voltage required for load operation which is connected to the transformer load voltage terminals.



Fuse Clip Kit KCCFPX2R

Primary Fuse Kit

In addition to factory installed secondary fusing, Siemens offers a primary fuse kit for class MT transformers size 50–1500 VA for field installation. The primary fuse kit includes a 2-pole Class CC fuse block, instructions and all associated mounting and wiring hardware. Additionally, this fuse kit will fit most competitors' units. To order this kit, use catalog number **KCCFPX2R**. The primary fuse kit, when installed, will add a maximum of 0.69 in. (18 mm) to the transformer "A" dimension and 1.94 in. (49 mm) to the "C" dimension.

Once the circuit variables have been determined, transformer selection is a simple 5-step process as follows:

1. Determine the Application Inrush VA by using the following industry accepted formula:
   Application Inrush VA = $\sqrt{(\text{Inrush VA})^2 + (\text{Sealed VA})^2}$
2. Refer to the Regulation Data Chart. If the primary voltage is basically stable and does not vary by more than 5% from nominal, the 90% secondary voltage column should be used. If the primary voltage varies between 5% and 10% of nominal, the 95% secondary voltage column should be used.
3. After determining the proper secondary voltage column, read down until a value equal to or greater than the Application Inrush VA is found. In no case should a figure less than the Application Inrush VA be used.
4. Read left to the Transformer VA Rating column to determine the proper transformer for this application. As a final check, make sure that the Transformer VA Rating is equal to or greater than the total sealed requirements. If not, select a transformer with a VA rating equal to or greater than the total sealed VA.
5. Refer to the following pages to determine the proper catalog number based on the transformer VA, and primary and secondary voltage requirements.

Regulation Data Chart

Transformer VA Ratings	Inrush VA At 20% Power Factor		
	NEMA/IEC 95% Sec Voltage	NEMA/IEC 90% Sec Voltage	NEMA/IEC 85% Sec Voltage
25	100/——	130/——	150/——
50	170/190	200/220	240/270
75	310/350	410/460	540/600
100	370/410	540/600	730/810
150	780/860	930/1030	1150/1270
200	810/900	1150/1270	1450/1600
250	1400/1540	1900/2090	2300/2530
300	1900/2090	2700/2970	3850/4240
350	3100/3410	3650/4020	4800/5280
500	4000/4400	5300/5830	7000/7700
750	8300/9130	11000/12100	14000/15400
1000①	15000/——	21000/——	27000/——
1000②	9000/——	13000/——	18500/——
1500	10500/——	15000/——	205000/——
2000	17000/——	25500/——	34000/——
3000	24000/——	36000/——	47500/——
5000	55000/——	92500/——	115000/——

To comply with NEMA standards, which require all magnetic devices to operate successfully at 85% of rated voltage, the 90% secondary voltage column is most often used in selecting a transformer.

① For units with Class 105°C insulation systems.
② For units with Class 180°C insulation systems.



Primary Fuse Kit Installation—Class MT Transformer with Primary Fuse Kit, KCCFPX2R

Selection



Ordering Information

- Use the Voltage Table to determine the primary and secondary voltage required.
- Field Modifications see page 9/88.
- Dimension and wiring diagrams are available in CAD and PDF format on SIOS.
- All MT and MTG CPTs come standard with touch safe terminals.

Voltage Table

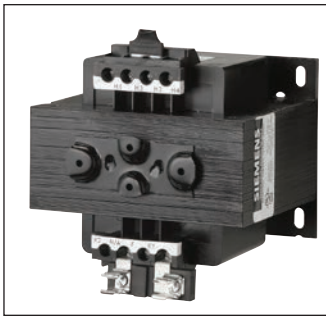
Primary Volts 50/60 Hz	Secondary Volts	Letter
240 X 480, 230 X 460, 220 X 440	120/115/110	A
240 X 480	24	B
120 X 240	24	C
115 X 230	24	D
550/575/600	110/115/120	E
208/277	120	F
208/230/460	115	G
230/460/575	95/115	H
380/400/415	110 X 220	I
208/230/460, 200/220/440,240/480	24 X 115, 23 X 110, 25 X 120	J
240/416/480/600, 230/400/460/575, 220/380/440/550, 208/500	99/120/130, 95/115/125, 91/110/120, 85/100/110	L
240 X 480	120 X 240	M

VA Rating	Voltage Letter A Catalog Number	Voltage Letter B Catalog Number	Voltage Letter C Catalog Number	Voltage Letter D Catalog Number	Voltage Letter E Catalog Number	Voltage Letter F Catalog Number
50	MT0050A	MT0050B	MT0050C	MT0050D	MT0050E	MT0050F
75	MT0075A	MT0075B	MT0075C	MT0075D	MT0075E	MT0075F
100	MT0100A	MT0100B	MT0100C	MT0100D	MT0100E	MT0100F
150	MT0150A	MT0150B	MT0150C	MT0150D	MT0150E	MT0150F
200	MT0200A	MT0200B	MT0200C	MT0200D	MT0200E	MT0200F
250	MT0250A	MT0250B	MT0250C	MT0250D	MT0250E	MT0250F
300	MT0300A	MT0300B	MT0300C	MT0300D	MT0300E	MT0300F
350	MT0350A	MT0350B	MT0350C	MT0350D	MT0350E	MT0350F
500	MT0500A	MT0500B	MT0500C	MT0500D	MT0500E	MT0500F
750	MT0750A	MT0750B	MT0750C	—	MT0750E	MT0750F
1000	MT1000A	MT1000B	—	—	MT1000E	MT1000F
1500	MT1500A	—	—	—	MT1500E	MT1500F
2000	MT2000A	—	—	—	MT2000E	MT2000F
3000	MT3000A	—	—	—	MT3000E	MT3000F
5000	MT5000A	—	—	—	MT5000E	—

VA Rating	Voltage Letter G Catalog Number	Voltage Letter H Catalog Number	Voltage Letter I Catalog Number	Voltage Letter J Catalog Number	Voltage Letter L Catalog Number	Voltage Letter M Catalog Number
50	MT0050G	MT0050H	MT0050I	MT0050J	MT0050L	MT0050M
75	MT0075G	MT0075H	MT0075I	MT0075J	—	MT0075M
100	MT0100G	MT0100H	MT0100I	MT0100J	MT0100L	MT0100M
150	MT0150G	MT0150H	MT0150I	MT0150J	MT0150L	MT0150M
200	MT0200G	MT0200H	MT0200I	MT0200J	—	MT0200M
250	MT0250G	MT0250H	MT0250I	MT0250J	MT0250L	MT0250M
300	MT0300G	MT0300H	MT0300I	MT0300J	—	MT0300M
350	MT0350G	MT0350H	MT0350I	MT0350J	MT0350L	MT0350M
500	MT0500G	MT0500H	MT0500I	MT0500J	MT0500L	MT0500M
750	MT0750G	MT0750H	MT0750I	—	MT0750L	MT0750M
1000	MT1000G	MT1000H	MT1000I	—	—	MT1000M
1500	MT1500G	MT1500H	MT1500I	—	—	MT1500M
2000	MT2000G	MT2000H	MT2000I	—	—	MT2000M
3000	MT3000G	MT3000H	MT3000I	—	—	MT3000M
5000	MT5000G	MT5000H	MT5000I	—	—	MT5000M

International, Class MTG

Selection



Ordering Information

- Use the Voltage Table to determine the primary and secondary voltage required.
- Field Modifications see page 9/88.
- Dimension and wiring diagrams are available in CAD and PDF format on SIOS.
- All MT and MTG CPTs come standard with touch safe terminals.

Voltage Table

Primary Volts 50/60 Hz	Secondary Volts	Letter
240 X 480, 230 X 460, 220 X 440	120/115/110	A
240 X 480	24	B
120 X 240	24	C
550/575/600	110/115/120	E
380/400/415	110 X 220	I
208/230/460, 200/220/440, 240/480	24 X 115, 23 X 110, 25 X 120	J
380	24	P

VA Rating	Voltage Letter A Catalog Number	Voltage Letter B Catalog Number	Voltage Letter C Catalog Number	Voltage Letter E Catalog Number	Voltage Letter I Catalog Number	Voltage Letter J Catalog Number	Voltage Letter P Catalog Number
50	**MTG0050A**	**MTG0050B**	**MTG0050C**	**MTG0050E**	**MTG0050I**	**MTG0050J**	**MTG0050P**
75	**MTG0075A**	**MTG0075B**	**MTG0075C**	**MTG0075E**	**MTG0075I**	**MTG0075J**	**MTG0075P**
100	**MTG0100A**	**MTG0100B**	**MTG0100C**	**MTG0100E**	**MTG0100I**	**MTG0100J**	**MTG0100P**
150	**MTG0150A**	**MTG0150B**	**MTG0150C**	**MTG0150E**	**MTG0150I**	**MTG0150J**	**MTG0150P**
200	**MTG0200A**	**MTG0200B**	**MTG0200C**	**MTG0200E**	**MTG0200I**	**MTG0200J**	**MTG0200P**
250	**MTG0250A**	**MTG0250B**	**MTG0250C**	**MTG0250E**	**MTG0250I**	**MTG0250J**	**MTG0250P**
300	**MTG0300A**	**MTG0300B**	**MTG0300C**	**MTG0300E**	**MTG0300I**	**MTG0300J**	**MTG0300P**
350	**MTG0350A**	**MTG0350B**	**MTG0350C**	**MTG0350E**	**MTG0350I**	**MTG0350J**	**MTG0350P**
500	**MTG0500A**	**MTG0500B**	**MTG0500C**	**MTG0500E**	**MTG0500I**	**MTG0500J**	**MTG0500P**
750	**MTG0750A**	**MTG0750B**	**MTG0750C**	**MTG0750E**	**MTG0750I**	**MTG0750J**	**MTG0750P**
1000	**MTG1000A**	**MTG1000B**	**MTG1000C**	**MTG1000E**	**MTG1000I**	**MTG1000J**	—
1500	**MTG1500A**	—	—	**MTG1500E**	**MTG1500I**	**MTG1500J**	—
2000	**MTG2000A**	—	—	**MTG2000E**	**MTG2000I**	—	—
3000	**MTG3000A**	—	—	**MTG3000E**	**MTG3000I**	—	—
5000	**MTG5000A**	—	—	**MTG5000E**	**MTG5000I**	—	—

Pilot Light Kits—Class MMS, MRS①

Device	Voltage Rating	Green Pilot Light Catalog Number
Class SMF	115–277V AC	**SMFPL10G**

Replacement Parts—Class SMF, MMS

Description	Catalog Number
Replacement Toggle Kits:Type FW and KW (NEMA 4 Metallic Enclosure)	**SMFHW1**

① Pilot lights can be field installed on standard NEMA 1 general purpose surface mount enclosures, and NEMA 3R, 4 and 12 enclosures only. For flush mounting units a complete switch unit with pilot light must be ordered.

Selection

Push Buttons and Selector Switches	Class	Enclosure Type	Controller Size or (Lighting Rating)	Type	Catalog Number
 **49SDPB5**	14, 40, LC, LEN, CLM①	1	00-4 or (20–100A)	Start, Stop Push Buttons	**49SDPB5**
				Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch	**49SDSBJ**
				Off-On Selector Switch	**49SDSB4**
			5-8 or (200–400A)	Start, Stop Push Buttons	**49SAP05**
				Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch	**49SAS01**
				Keyed Hand-Off-Auto (key removable in all positions)	**49SAS09**
				Off-On Selector Switch	**49SAS04**
		12, 4/4X	00-8 or (20–400A)	Start, Stop Push Buttons	**49SAP05**
				Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch	**49SAS01**
				Keyed Hand-Off-Auto (key removable in all positions)	**49SAS09**
				Off-On Selector Switch	**49SAS04**
 **49SDSB1**	22, 43	Open	00-4	Forward-Off-Reverse Selector Switch	**49SASB2**
		1	00-4	Forward-Off-Reverse Selector Switch	**49SDSBJ**
			5-8	Forward, Reverse, Stop Push Buttons	**49SAP02**
				Forward-Off-Reverse Selector Switch	**49SAS02**
		12, 4/4X	0-8	Forward, Reverse, Stop Push Buttons	**49SAP02**
				Forward-Off-Reverse Selector Switch	**49SAS02**
 **49SAP05**	30 (2S1W)	Open	0-4	High-Off-Low Selector Switch	**49SASB3**
		1	0-1 ¾	High-Off-Low Selector Switch	**49SDSBJ**
			2-4	High, Low, Stop Push Buttons	**49SAP03**
				High-Off-Low Selector Switch	**49SAS03**
		12, 4/4X	0-4	High, Low, Stop Push Buttons	**49SAP03**
				High-Off-Low Selector Switch	**49SAS03**
	30 (2S2W)	Open	0-4	High-Off-Low Selector Switch	**49SASB3**
		1	0-4	High-Off-Low Selector Switch	**49SDSBJ**
		12, 4/4X	0-4	High, Low, Stop Push Buttons	**49SAP03**
				High-Off-Low Selector Switch	**49SAS03**
 **49SAS01**	17, 18, 83, 84, LED,LEF, LEB, CMN①, CMF①, CMB①	1, 12, 4/4X	0-8 (20-400A)	Start, Stop Push Buttons	**49SAP05**
				Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch	**49SAS01**
				Keyed Hand-Off-Auto (key removable in all positions)	**49SAS09**
				Off-On Selector Switch	**49SAS04**
	25, 26	1, 12, 4/4X	0-8	Forward, Reverse, Stop Push Buttons	**49SAP02**
				Forward-Off-Reverse Selector Switch	**49SAS02**
	32	1, 12, 4/4X	0-4	High, Low, Stop Push Buttons	**49SAP03**
				High-Off-Low Selector Switch	**49SAS03**

① To be used for replacement of switch only. Does not include relay or extra contact block on 30-400A CLM and CM Lighting Contactors.

Selection

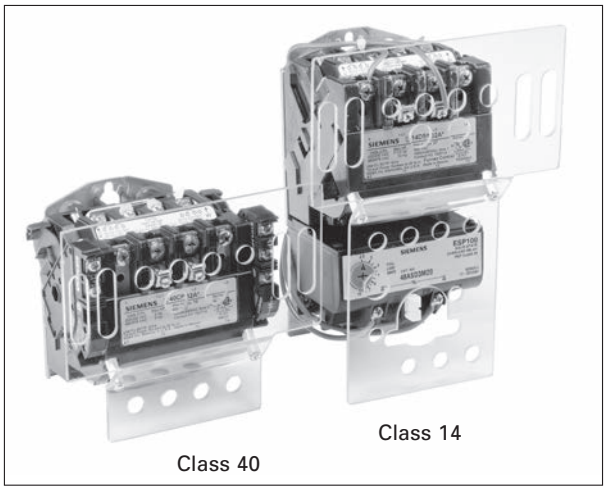
	Description			Lens Color (Lamp Type)	Legend(s)	Voltage	Catalog Number
	Class	Enclosure Type	Controller Size or (Lighting Rating)				
 49SDLBU	14, 40, LC, LEN, CLM	1 (with lift-off cover)	00–4 or (30–100A)	Red, Green, Amber (LED lamp)	ON, RUN, OFF①, OLR TRIPPED	24 to 240 V AC/DC	**49SDLBU**
						277 V AC	**49SDLBL**
	3RE48, 14, 17, 18, 40, 83④, 84④, 88, CLM, CM, LE, LEN, LC	1 (with hinged cover), 3/3R, 4, 4X, 12	00–8 or (30–400A)	Red (Transformer Type incandecent lamp)③	ON	(Refer to voltage table)	**49SPL0BR***
					OFF①②	(Refer to voltage table)	**49SPL0AR***
				Green (Transformer Type incandecent lamp)③	ON	(Refer to voltage table)	**49SPL0BG***
					OFF①②	(Refer to voltage table)	**49SPL0AG***
 49SPL0BRF	3RE48, 82, 87	3/3R	1-6	Red (LED lamp)	ON	24 to 240 V AC/DC	**49SFL0BRU**
						277 V AC	**49SFL0BRL**
					OFF①	24 to 240 V AC/DC	**49SFL0ARU**
						277 V AC	**49SFL0ARL**
				Green (LED lamp)	ON	24 to 240 V AC/DC	**49SFL0BGU**
						277 V AC	**49SFL0BGL**
					OFF①	24 to 240 V AC/DC	**49SFL0AGU**
						277 V AC	**49SFL0AGL**
 49SPL0JRF	22, 43	1 (with lift-off cover)	00–4	Red, Red (LED lamp)	FORWARD, REVERSE	24 to 240 V AC/DC	**49SDLB7RU**
						277 V AC	**49SDLB7RL**
				Green, Green (LED lamp)	FORWARD, REVERSE	24 to 240 V AC/DC	**49SDLB7GU**
						277 V AC	**49SDLB7GL**
	22, 25, 26, 43	1 (with hinged cover), 3/3R, 4, 4X, 12	00-8	Red, Red (Transformer Type incandecent lamp)③	FORWARD, REVERSE	(Refer to voltage table)	**49SPL0JR***
				Green, Green (Transformer Type incandecent lamp)③	FORWARD, REVERSE	(Refer to voltage table)	**49SPL0JG***
 49SFL0BGU	30	1 (with lift-off cover)	0-1 3/4 (1-winding) 0-4 (2-winding)	Red, Red (LED lamp)	HIGH, LOW	24 to 240 V AC/DC	**49SDLB7RU**
						277 V AC	**49SDLB7RL**
				Green, Green (LED lamp)	HIGH, LOW	24 to 240 V AC/DC	**49SDLB7GU**
						277 V AC	**49SDLB7GL**
	30, 32	1 (with hinged cover), 3/3R, 4, 4X, 12	0-4 (1- or 2-winding)	Red, Red (Transformer Type incandecent lamp)③	HIGH, LOW	(Refer to voltage table)	**49SPL0KR***
				Green, Green (Transformer Type incandecent lamp)③	HIGH, LOW	(Refer to voltage table)	**49SPL0KG***
 49SBLBL	Lens Kit for pilot light kits 49SDLB*			Red, Green, Amber	—	—	**49SBLBL**
 52AED2	LED lamp BA9s type used to replace incandecsent or LED lamps. Applies only to 49SP* pilot light kits.			Red	—	24 V AC/DC	**52AED2**
				Green			**52AED3**
				Amber			**52AED4**
				White			**52AEDB**
				Red	—	120 - 600 V AC/DC	**52AEB2**
				Green			**52AEB3**
				Amber			**52AEB4**
				White			**52AEBB**

Voltage Table

Voltage	Code (*)
24 V AC (Full voltage)	J
120 V AC	F
240 V AC	G
480 V AC	H
600 V AC	E

① To use as an OFF indicator, the contactor must have a normally closed (NC) auxiliary contact available for the circuit. Order separately as needed.
② Includes a nomally closed (NC) auxiliary contact for NEMA controller sizes 0–4.
③ Incandecsent lamps may be replaced with 52AE* LED lamps listed on this page.
④ Class 83 and 84 requires a quantity of two pilot light kits.

Protective Shielding for NEMA Products



Class 14

Class 40

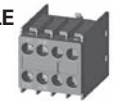
Class 14, 22, 30, 40, 43

Contactor or Starter Size	00–1¾	2–2½	3–3½	4
Contactor Shield Catalog Number	49PSC1	49PSC2	49PSC3	49PSC4
Starter Shield Catalog Number	49PSS1	49PSS2	49PSS3	49PSS4

Power Pole Kits	Class	Enclosure type	Contactor Size (Amp)	Description	Field Kit Catalog No.
	LC	Open, 1, 12, 4/4X	30	Single power pole Double power pole	49LCPP1A 49LCPP2A

Electrically Held to Mechanically Held Conversion Modules	Class	Enclosure type	Contactor Size (Amp)	Description	Field Kit Catalog No.
	LC	Open, 1, 12, 4/4X	30	2-wire, 24VAC 2-wire, 110-120VAC 2-wire, 200-277VAC 3-wire, 24VAC 3-wire, 110-120VAC 3-wire, 200-277VAC	49LCCM1A 49LCCM2A 49LCCM3A 49LCCM4A 49LCCM5A 49LCCM6A

Starter/Contactor Auxiliary Contact Kits

Description	Class	Size	Type	Catalog Number
	14, 17, 18, 22, 25, 26, 30, 32, 40, 43, 83, 84, 87, 88	00-4	1 NO	**49AB10**
			1 NC	**49AB01**
			1 NC Early Break	**49AB01EB**
			1 NC Late Break	**49AB01LB**
			1 NC Extra Late Break	**49AB01XLB**
			1 NO Extra Late Make	**49AB10XLM**
			1 NO & 1 NC	**49AB11**
			2 NO	**49AB20**
			4 NO	**49AB40**
			3 NO & 1 NC	**49AB31**
			2 NO & 2 NC	**49AB22**
	3RE48	1 - 3	1 NO & 1 NC laterally mounted	**3RH2921-1DA11**
		4		**3RH1921-1JA11**
		1 - 3	2 NO laterally mounted	**3RH2921-1DA20**
		4		—
		1 - 3	2 NC laterally mounted	**3RH2921-1DA02**
		4		—
3RH  **49C** 	14, 17, 18, 22, 25, 26, 40, 43, 87, 88	5, 6	2 NO	**3RH1921-1EA20**
			1 NO & 1 NC	**3RH1921-1DA11**
			2 NC	**3RH1921-1EA02**
	14, 17, 18, 22, 25, 26, 40, 43	7, 8	1 NO & 1 NC (Inside L or R)	**49CAL18-11**
			1 NO & 1 NC (Outside L or R)	**49CAL18-11B**
LC  **LE** 	LC	30	1 NO/NC	**49LCAC1PA**
			2 NO/NC	**49LCAC2PA**
	LE	20	Front Mounted 1 NO/NC	**3RH2911-1HA11**
		30-100	Side Mounted 1 NO/NC	**3RH2911-1DA11**
		200-400	Side Mounted 1 NO/NC	**3RH1921-1EA11**
		30-200 Amps	1 NO & 1 NC	**CLMFCAK11**
			2 NC	**CLMFCAK02**
			2 NO	**CLMFCAK20**
			1 Coil Clearing NO & NC	**CLMFCCK11**
		300-400 Amps	1 NO & 1 NC	**CLMHCAK11**
			2 NC	**CLMHCAK02**
			2 NO	**CLMHCAK20**
			1 Coil Clearing NO & NC	**CLMHCCK11**

Control Power Transformer Kits①③

Description	Recommended Transformer Size		VA Rating	Catalog Number	Transformer Table		
	Product Class and Size	Transformer VA			Primary Volts	Secondary Volts	Code
 **Transformer 50/60HZ**	**Class 14,17,18,22,25,26,30,32,40,43,83,84,87**		45 VA	**KT*050②③**	120	24	**1**
	00–2½	45 or 50③	50 VA	**KT*050P③**	208	24	**G**
	3–3½	75	100 VA	**KT*100**	208	120	**H**
	4	150	150 VA	**KT*150**	240/480	24	**4**
	5-6	150	200 VA	**KT*200**	240/480	120	**8**
	7-8	300	300 VA	**KT*300**	277	24	**5**
	Class CLM		500 VA	**KT*500**	277	120	**7**
	30A, 3P	100	Replace * with code from Transformer table. Kits used with NEMA 1 general purpose lift-off cover type require extra wide enclosure. Class 14 Sizes 0-2½ Class 30 (2S2W) Sizes 0-2½ Class 30 (2S1W) Sizes 0-1¾		600	24	**6**
	30A, 6 - 12P	200			600	120	**9**
	60A, 3P	100					
	60A, 4 - 6P	150					
	60A, 8 - 12P	250					
	100/200A, 3P	200					
	100/200A, 5P	250					
	300/400A, 3P	250					
	Class LC & LE						
	LC 30A, 2-12P	100					
	LE 20, 30, 60A, 3 & 4P	45 or 50③					
	LE 30A, 6P	45 or 50③					
	LE 30A, 9-12P	100					
	LE 60A, 6-12P	150					
	LE 100, 200A, 3P	100					
	LE 300, 400A, 3P	150					
	3RE48						
	1	45 or 50③					
	2–4	100					

① Installation of CPTs may require a larger enclosure.

② 45VA transformer kits will include secondary but not primary fusing. Sizes 50VA and higher include 2-pole primary fusing and 1-pole secondary fusing.

③ For 24VAC control a minimum of 100VA CPT is required.

Accessories

Description				Catalog Number
	ESP200 Tamper Resistance Cover			**49ASTC1** **3UB89848**
	ESP100/200 Mounting Plate	**Frame Size**	**Controller Size**	
		A or A1	00 - 1 3/4	**49ASMP1**
		B	2 -2 1/2	**49ASMP2**
		B	3-4	**49ASMP3**
	Mounting Kit			**49ASMS1**
	Universal Reset Operator 8" for class 3RE48 and 87 in NEMA 1, 12 and 3R			**49MARB**
	Overload Relay Reset Operator for Class 14, 22, 30 and 83 non-combination starters in NEMA type 1, 12 and 4/4X enclosures			**49MBRS**
	Overload Relay Reset Operator for Class 17, 18, 25, 26, 32 and 84 combination starters in NEMA type 1 enclosures			**49MBRS1**
	Overload Relay Reset Operator for Class 17, 18, 25, 26, 32 and 84 combination starters in NEMA type 12 and 4/4X enclosures			**49MBRS2**
	Overload Relay Reset Operator with red button for any Class in NEMA type 1, 3R, 4/4X and 12 enclosures with a 30mm hole			**49MARSR**
	ESP200 Reset Extender			**49ASRE**
	Protective Boot Offers protection from ice and foreign substances from interfering with button operation. For use with 49MARSR reset.			**52AABA**
	Current Transformer 300:5 use with **3UB81234JW2**			**97CT005**
	Current Transformer 400:5 use with **3UB81234KW2**			**97CT006**
	Current Transformer 600:5 use with **3UB81234LW2**			**97CT008**
	Current Transformer 750:5 use with **3UB81234MW2**			**97CT009**
	Current Transformer 1200:5 use with **3UB81234NW2**			**97CT012**

Miscellaneous Kits

	Description		Class	Encl Type	Controller Size	Catalog Number
	Mechanical Interlock for Horizontally Mounted Contactors	Includes wire	14, 40	Open	00–1 1¾ 2, 2½ 3, 3½ 4	**49CCF22H** **49EEF22H** **49GGF22H** **49HHP22H** **49JJG22H**
		Interlock Only	14, 40	Open	5, 6	**3RA1954-2A**
		Wire Kit Only			5 6	**3RA1963-2A** **3RA1973-2A**
		Base Plate Only			5 6	**3RA1962-2A** **3RA1972-2A**
		Mechanical Interlock	14, 40	Open	7 8	**49VM750H** **49VM1650H**
		Includes wire & mounting plate	14, 40	Open	00–1 1¾ 2, 2½ 3, 3½ 4	**49CCF22HP** **49EEF22HP** **49GGF22HP** **49HHP22HP** **49JJG22HP**
		Includes mounting plate (Different Frame Sizes)	14, 40	Open	Left / Right 2, 2½ / 3, 3½ 3, 3½ / 2, 2½	**49L107944** **49L107945**
	Surge Suppressor	Surge Suppressor for 120V AC coil. Limits transient voltage produced by the coil to 220% maximum peak line volts.	All but Class LC, LE, CLM	All	00–4①	**49D26344**
	Auxiliary Power Pole	NC 25A at 600V AC Max NC 25A at 600V AC Max	All but Class LC, LE, CLM	All	00–1¾	**49SAF0** **49SAFC**
	Lug Kit for Contactors Item / Wire Range 49SAAF / 2-14 49SAAH / 2/0-14 75D35994001 / 250MCM-6	For AL/CU Wire	14, 40	All	2-2½ 3-3½ 4 Line 4 Load	**49SAAF**③ **49SAAH**③ **75D35994002**③
		For AL/CU Wire	14, 40	All	5, 6	**3RT1966-4G**②
		Use CU Only	14, 40	All	7 8	**49ZATK750-3**② **49ZATK1650-6**②
	Three Conductor Ground Lug	2-14 AWG AL/CU Wire Kit Meets UL 508 and CSA Standard 22.2 No 14-1973	All	All	All	**75D28182001**
	Lightning Arrestor		All	All	All	**49D45584002**
	Backspin Timer	On delay timer that reduces risk of starting into a backspin	3RE48, 87, 88	All	All	**3RP2025-1AQ30** **3RP2025-1AP30**
	Hole Plug	Covers the hole in the enclosure door/cover normally filled by overload reset 49MBRS. Hole plug is used for enclosed contactors.	40, 43, LC, LE, CLM & CM	1	All	**49MZPB2**

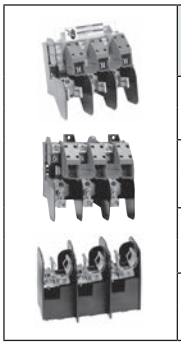
	Description	Contactor	Encl Type	Catalog Number
	Lug Kit 1 Kit = 1 Terminal block. 1 kit necessary for each line and load.	NEMA size 4 (Vacuum) NEMA size 5 NEMA size 6	2/0 to 600 MCM, max. one 500MCM & one 600MCM	**3RT1966-4G**

① Surge Suppression for NEMA sizes 5 – 8 are supplied internal with the coil. For size 4 panel mount.

② Only 3 lugs are suplied for line or load. If lugs for line and load are required order 2 kits.

③ Lug Kit for contactors include 3 lugs for line or load.
75D35994001 for line side.
75D35994002 for load side.

Fused and Non-Fused Disconnect Switch Kits②



Basic Switch Ampere Rating	Switch Catalog No. Non-Fused	Switch Catalog No. Fused	Kit Description	Load Base Catalog No. Class J	Load Base Catalog No. Class H③	Lug Wire Size
30	**HNB612**	**HFB21**	30A, 250V	—	**HBB21**	#14-2 AWG (Cu/Al)
		HFB612	30A, 600V	**HBB612**	**HBB612**	
60	**HNB623**	**HFB22**	60A, 250V	—	**HBB22**	#14-2 AWG (Cu/Al)
		HFB62	60A, 600V	**HBB62**	**HBB62**	
100	**HNB623**	**HFB63**	100A, 250V	—	**HBB63**	#14-1/0 AWG (Cu/Al)
			100A, 600V	**HBB63**		
200	**HNB64**	**HFB64**	200A, 250V	—	**HBB64**	#6-300 AWG (Cu/Al)
			200A, 600V	**HBB64**		

Class R Fuse Conversion Kits



Catalog No.	Description
HR21	30A, 240V
HR612	30A, 600V
HR612	60A, 240V
HR62	60A, 600V
HR63	100A, 240/600V
HR64	200A, 240/600V

Disconnect Auxiliary Switch Kits

	Description	Class	CB Rating	Type	Catalog No.
	Non-fusible or Fusible Type	3RE48, 17, 25, 32, 83, 84, 87, 88, LED, LEF, CMN, CMF	30 - 200A	2 NO/2 NC DPDT (NEMA A600)	**HA261234**
	MCP	3RE48, 18, 26, 32, 83, 84, 87, 88, LEB, CMB	3A–125A	1 NO/1 NC 15A @240VAC	**A02ED62**
			250A	1 NO/1 NC 480V	**A02FD64**
			400A-600A	(2) 1 NO/1 NC SPDT-480V	**A02JLD64**

① Product Category: PILO.
② Product Category: HDSS.
③ For Class R fuses order Class H kit from this table and the Class R conversion kit.

Sirius 3RB20

Illustration	Reset mechanisms Description		For Overload Type	Catalog Number
 Reset plunger with reset button	**Reset plunger** Mounts directly to overload relay. Requires 3RB206 3RU1900-1A separate reset operator in enclosure door. Kit includes reset plunger, holder and funnel.		3RB206	**3RU1900-1A**
 Flexible reset	**Flexible cable reset mechanism** Requires a 6.5 mm hole in the 3RB206 enclosure with a maximum enclosure thickness of 8 mm.	Cable length 15.75 in (400mm)	3RB206	**3RU1900-1B**
		Cable length 23.62 in (600mm)		**3RU1900-1C**
	Covers Tamper resistant cover for current setting and manual/automatic reset button.		3RB206	**3RB2984-0**

Competitive Retrofit Overload Plates

Manufacturer	NEMA Size	Plate Part Number
A-B	0, 1	**49D57090**
A-B	2	**49D57161**
Sq. D	0, 1	**49D57091**

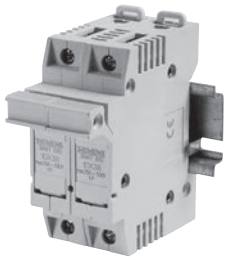
Electronic Coil System with Remaining Lifetime Indication and 24VDC PLC Output

Class	Size	Model Type	21 - 27V Catalog Number	96 - 127V Catalog Number	200 - 277V Catalog Number
All	5	P	—	**3RT1965-5PF31**	**3RT1965-5PP31**
		V	—	**3RT1966-5PF31**	**3RT1966-5PP31**
	6	P	—	**3RT1975-5PF31**	**3RT1975-5PP31**
		V	—	**3RT1976-5PF31**	**3RT1976-5PP31**

Fuse Blocks, Touch-Safe Terminal Covers

Catalog Number	Description
 KCCF1G	Secondary Fuse Block,1P,250V Max
 KCCFBCK	Single Pole Fuse Block Cover Kit
 KCCFP2RG	2 Pole Primary Fuse Block,2P,600V Max (Block Only)
 KCCFPX2R	2 Pole Primary Fuse Block Kit With Wire Leads
US2:SECFUBLK	Secondary Fuse Block Assy 50va to 750va
US2:SECFUBLK2	2nd fuse blk assy. genII 1kva to 5kva
US2:49JUCPT2	Terminal Jumper 750VA and below
US2:49JUCPT3	Terminal Jumper 1kVA and above
 US2:KCCSECFCVR	Touch safe cover for secondary fuse clips
 US2:KCCFP3POLE	3 pole fuse blk (2 pole primary and 1 pole secondary)

International Fusing①

Catalog Number	Description
 8WA1011-1SF12	1-Pole Fuse Block, Touch-Safe. Up to 6.3A for 5 mm x 20 mm or 5 mm x 25 mm (Requires DIN Rail Mounting)
 3NW7013	1-Pole Fuse Block, Touch-Safe 32A, for 10 x 38 mm Cylindrical Fuses. (Requires DIN Rail Mounting.)
 3NW7023	2-Pole Fuse Block, Touch-Safe 32A, for 10 x 38 mm Cylindrical Fuses. (Requires DIN Rail Mounting.)
 3NW7111	1-Pole Fuse Block, Touch-Safe 4-50A, for 14 x 51 mm Cylindrical Fuses. (Requires DIN Rail Mounting.)
 8WA1815	Fuse Block DIN Rail Mounting for separate screw mounting to panel. (Max 2-pole 2-25A size per rail.) (Max 1-pole 4-50A size per rail.)

① Product Category: IEC.

Non-Combination Enclosure Kits, Class 49

Selection

49	E	B	14	E	B	11	07	05	R

Class
49 — Field Kit

Type
E — Enclosure Only

Model
B — Before 2002
C — 2002

Product Class
14 — Class 14, 40
22 — Class 22, 43
30 — Class 30

Starter Size
E — 00, 0, 1, 1¾
G — 2, 2½
I — 3, 3½
J — 4

NEMA Type
B — NEMA 1
0 — NEMA 3R/4/12

Height (In Inches)

Width (In Inches)

Depth (In Inches)

Reset Installation
R — Reset

Non-Reversing Starters & Contactors Class 14, 40

	NEMA 1 General Purpose (Clamshell)①③			NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof②④	
	Without CPT	With CPT (Extra Wide)	Max. CPT VA	Without CPT	With CPT (Extra Wide)
Size	Catalog Number	Catalog Number		Catalog Number	Catalog Number
00–1¾	**49EC14EB110705R**	**49EC14IB201208R**	200	**49EB14E0130806R**	**49EB22E0131306R**
2, 2½	**49EC14GB140807R**	**49EC14IB201208R**	200	**49EB14G0160907R**	**49EB22G0161406R**
3, 3½	**49EC14IB201208R**	**49EC14IB201208R**	100	**49EB14J0261408R**	**49EB14J0261408R**
3, 3½	—	**49EC14JB251409R**	250	—	—
4	**49EC14JB251409R**	**49EC14JB251409R**	300	**49EB14J0261408R**	—

Reversing Starters & Reversing Contactors Class 22, 43

	NEMA 1 General Purpose (Clamshell)①③			NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof②④	
	Without CPT	With CPT (Extra Wide)	Max. CPT VA	Without CPT	With CPT (Extra Wide)
Size	Catalog Number	Catalog Number		Catalog Number	Catalog Number
00–1¾	**49EC14IB201208R**	**49EC14IB201208R**	200	**49EB22E0131306R**	**49EB22E0131306R**
2, 2½	**49EC14IB201208R**	**49EC14IB201208R**	200	**49EB22G0161406R**	**49EB22G0161406R**
3, 3½	**49EC14JB251409R**	**49EC14JB251409R**	250	—	—
4	**49EC14JB251409R**	**49EC14JB251409R**	300	—	—

Lighting Contactors Class LC and LE

			NEMA 1 General Purpose (Clamshell)①③			NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof ②④	
			Without CPT	With CPT (Extra Wide)	Max. CPT VA	Without CPT	With CPT (Extra Wide)
Class	Size	Pole	Catalog Number	Catalog Number		Catalog Number	Catalog Number
LC	30A	2-12	**49EC14GB140807R**	**49EC14IB201208R**	200	**49EB22G0161406R**	**49EB30G0161808R**
LE	20A, 30A	3-4	**49EC14EB110705R**	**49EC14IB201208R**	200	**49EB22G0161406R**	**49EB22G0161406R**
LE	30A	6-9	**49EC14IB201208R**	**49EC14IB201208R**	200	**49EB22G0161406R**	**49EB14J0261408R**
LE	30A	12	**49EC14IB201208R**	**49EC14JB251409R**	250	**49EB22G0161406R**	**49EB14J0261408R**
LE	60A	3-6	**49EC14GB140807R**	**49EC14IB201208R**	200	**49EB22G0161406R**	**49EB22G0161406R**
LE	60A	9-12	**49EC14IB201208R**	**49EC14IB201209R**	250	**49EB22G0161406R**	**49EB14J0261408R**
LE	100A	3	**49EC14IB201208R**	**49EC14IB201208R**	200	**49EB14J0261408R**	**49EB14J0261408R**

Lighting Contactors Class CLM

		NEMA 1 General Purpose (Clamshell)①③			NEMA 3R/4/12 Watertight, Dust-tight, Weatherproof ②④	
		Without CPT	With CPT (Extra Wide)	Max. CPT VA	Without CPT	With CPT (Extra Wide)
Size	Pole	Catalog Number	Catalog Number		Catalog Number	Catalog Number
30A	2-5	**49EC14EB110705R**	**49EC14IB201208R**	200	**49EB22G0161406R**	**49EB22G0161406R**
30A	6-12	**49EB30G0161808R**	**49EB30G0161808R**	200	**49EB22G0161406R**	**49EB30G0161808R**
60A	2-5	**49EC14GB140807R**	**49EC14IB201208R**	250	—	—
100A	2-5	**49EC14IB201208R**	**49EC14IB201208R**	200	—	—

① Clamshell enclosure suitable for two operating devices and two pilot lights. See Field Mods page 9/80.
② Hinged cover enclosures, except for **49EB14E0130806R**, are suitable for one or more class 52 operating devices and one or more class 52 pilot lights. See Field Mods page 9/73.
③ Install NEMA 1 hole plug cat. no. **3SB1902-0AR** (included) when the cover OL reset is not needed.
④ Install NEMA 12 hole plug cat. no. 52ABH6 (not included) when the cover OL reset is not needed.

Features and Benefits

Features

- 100kA short circuit rating when protected with class R fuses to 600V or MCP to 480V and when installing listed components from the instruction guide
- Enclosure types available, NEMA 1, 12, 3R, 4, and 4X stainless steel NEMA 12 field convertible to 3R/4 with the appropriate conduit hub and drain hole
- Pre-Drilled mounting panels
- Heavy duty quarter turns
- Industrial type disconnect handle

Disconnect Type Enclosure Kit

- Used to assemble both non-fusible and fusible combination starters
- Accommodates Class 14 full voltage non-reversing (FVNR) NEMA starters 00 – 4 including Siemens exclusive half sizes
- Handle mechanism, mounting panel, reset assembly, and instruction guide included. Power wire, hardware for panel mounted devices and disconnect switch are not included.

MCP Type Enclosure Kit

- Used to assemble combination starters with circuit breakers
- Accommodates Class 14 full voltage non-reversing (FVNR) NEMA starters 00 – 4 including Siemens exclusive half sizes
- Handle mechanism, mounting panel, reset assembly and instruction guide included. Power wire and hardware for panel mounted devices are not included. Circuit breaker not included however, mounting hardware for the circuit breaker is included.

How to Select the Required Kits to Assemble a Combination Starter

1. From the catalog, select a class 14 open type starter.
2. Based on the starter size, select the enclosure kit from table 1a for fusible or non-fusible combination starters or select from table 1b for combination starters with an MCP.
3. For a non-fusible combination starter, select the disconnect switch kit from table 2a. For a fusible combination starter, select the appropriate disconnect switch, fuse clip kit, and class R rejection kit from table 2b (for H fusing, class R rejection kit not required). For combination starters with MCP, select the appropriate circuit breaker kit from table 3.

Nomenclature for Combination Enclosure Kits

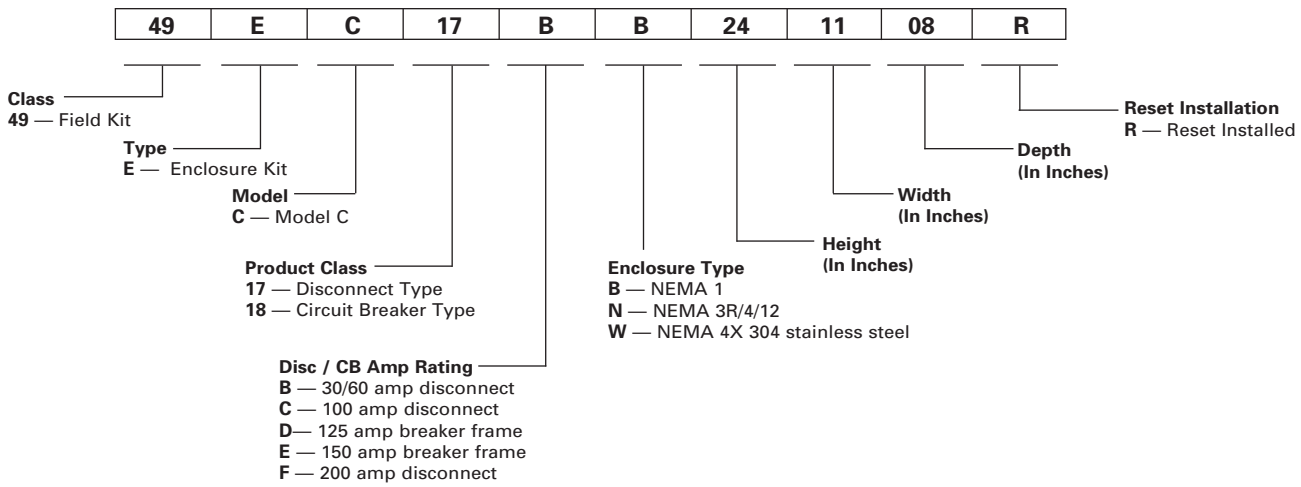


Table 1a - FVNR Combination Starter Kits for use with Disconnect Devices

Starter Size	Disc. Amp Rating	NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 3R/4/12 Painted Industrial Use, Weatherproof, Watertight, Dust-tight	NEMA 4/4X 304 Stainless Steel Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant
		Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
0 - 2	60	49EC17BB241108R	49EC17BN241108R	49EC17BW241108R
2 ½ - 3	100	49EC17CB242008R	49EC17CN242008R	49EC17CW242008R
3 ½ - 4	200	49EC17FB362408R	49EC17FN362408R	49EC17FW362408R



Table 1b. – FVNR Combination Starter Kits for use with MCP Devices

Starter Size	Max MCP Amps	NEMA 1 General Purpose	NEMA 3R/4/12 Painted Industrial Use, Weatherproof, Watertight, Dust-tight	NEMA 4/4X 304 Stainless Steel Watertight, Dust-tight, Corrosion Resistant
		Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
0 - 2	50	49EC18DB241108R	49EC18DN241108R	49EC18DW241108R
2 ½ - 3	125	49EC18DB242008R	49EC18DN242008R	49EC18DW242008R
3 ½	125	49EC18DB362408R	49EC18DN362408R	49EC18DW362408R
4	150	49EC18EB362408R	49EC18EN362408R	49EC18EW362408R

Table 2a – Non-Fusible Disconnect Kits

Disconnect Switch	
Switch Rating	Catalog Number
30A	HNB612
60A	HNB623
100A	HNB623
200A	HNB64

Table 2b – Fusible Disconnect Kits

Fuse Clip Ratings	Class	Disconnect Switch	Load Base for Fuse	Rejection Clips for Class R Fusing
		Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
30A-250V	H	HFB21	HBB21	HR21
30A-600V	H	HFB612	HBB612	HR612
60A-250V	H	HFB22	HBB22	HR612
60A-600V	H	HFB62	HBB62	HR62
100A-250V	H	HFB63	HBB63	HR63
100A-600V	H	HFB63	HBB63	HR63
200A-250V	H	HFB64	HBB64	HR64
200A-600V	H	HFB64	HBB64	HR64

Table 3 – Circuit Breaker Kits

	MCP Type Used with Solid State Overload Relay		
Starter Size	Overload Amp Range	Motor Circuit Interrupter Amps	Circuit Breaker Kit
	0.75-3.4	3	ED63A003
0	3-12	10	ED63A010
	5.5-22	25	ED63A025
	0.75-3.4	3	ED63A003
1	3-12	10	ED63A010
	5.5-22	25	ED63A025
	10-40	30	ED63A030
1 ¾	10-40	40	ED63A040
2	13-52	50	ED63A050
2 ½	25-100	100	ED63A100
3	25-100	100	ED63A100
3 ½	50-200	125	ED63A125
4	50-200	150	FXD63A150L

Selection

Ordering Information

► All modifications will consist of Siemens standard components as available. Standard equipment dimensions and enclosure construction may not apply when certain modifications and special features are added.

Pilot Devices

Description	Modification	Class	Enclosure Type	Modification Code
Push Buttons	Start, Stop	14, 17, 18, 40, 83③, 84③, CLM, CM, LC, LE	All	**A1**
	Forward, Reverse, Stop	22, 25, 26, 43	All	**A2**
	High, Low , Stop	30, 32	All	
	E-Stop	14, 17, 18, 22, 25, 26, 30, 32, 40, 43	All	**ES**
Selector Switches	Hand-Off-Auto	14, 17, 18, 40, 83③, 84③, LC, LE	All	**A3**
		CM, CLM	All	**A3**
	For 24 volt HOA control, 20 Amp contactor only	CM, CLM	1	**EM**
	Off-On	14, 17,18, 22, 25, 26, 30, 32, 40, 43, 83③, 84③, CLM, CM, LC, LE	All	**A4**
	Auto-Off	14, 17, 18, 40, 83③, 84③, CM, CLM, LC, LE	All	**A6**
	Forward-Off-Reverse	22, 25, 26, 43	All	**A5**
	High-Off-Low	30, 32	All	
	Hand-Off-Auto (Keyed)	14, 17, 18, 40, 83③, 84③, LC, LE, CLM, CM	All	**A9**
	Auto-Off-Low-High	30, 32	All	**A0**

Pilot Lights

Class 14, 17, 18, 22, 25, 26, 30, 32, 40, 43, 83③, 84③, 87, 88, LC, LE, CLM, CM												
Lens Color →	Red	Green	Red	Green	Red	Green	Amber	White	Red Push-To-Test	Green Push-To-Test	Green Push-To-Test	LED Bulb Upgrade
Legend →	On For/Rev Low/High	On For/Rev Low/High	Run	Run	Off	Off	Overload Relay Tripped	Control Power On	On For/Rev Low/High	On For/Rev Low/High	Off	
Mod Code →	**FA**	**FB**	**FC**	**FD**	**FJ**	**FK**	**FL**	**FW**	**FS**	**FT**	**FU**	**FE**①

Coil Options

Class 14, 17, 18, 22, 25, 26, 40, 43, 87, 88		
Controller Size 00 – 4		
Volts 60 HZ	**Volts 50 HZ**	**Coil Letter Change**
24	24	**J**
120	110	**F**
110–120/220–240	110/190–220	**A**
200–208	—	**D**
220–240	190–220	**G**
277	240	**L**
220–240/440–480	190–220/380–440	**C**
440–480	380–440	**H**
575–600	550	**E**
DC Coil②	24V	**S**⑤
	48V	**U**
	125V	**V**
	250V	**W**

Coil Options

Class 14, 17, 18, 22, 25, 26, 40, 43, 87, 88	
Controller Size 4 (Vacuum Only), 5 and 6	
AC (50–60 HZ) or DC	**Coil Letter Change**
23–26V	**J**
42–48V	**U**
110–127V	**F**
200–220V	**D**
220–240V	**G**
240–277V	**L**
380–420V	**K**
440–480V	**H**
575–600V	**E**

① Pilot lights are transformer type as standard. For LED type bulbs, order suffix FE in addition to the standard device suffix(es). For example, to order red "ON" and green "OFF" pilot lights with LED bulbs, order FA, FK and FE.

② DC coils include 1 NC, late break aux. contact. This aux. contact takes up one side of the starter (00–4 only).

③ For Class 83 and 84, two devices are included.

④ For Class 83, 84 standard enclosure (92) alternating relay available in 24V or 120V control only.

⑤ S coil is not available for size 4 contactors or starters.

Selection

Ordering Information
► Replace (*) with letter from Transformer Table.

Transformer Table

Primary Volts	Secondary Volts	Letter
120	24	B
208	24	S
208	120	T
240	24	J
240	120	F
277	24	N
277	120	P
380	110	U
415	100	W
480	240	R
480/240	24	D
480/240	120	A
600	24	E
600	120	C

Control Power Transformers

Description	Modification Code	Product Class③
Standard Capacity① with 1-Secondary Fuse	**B***	All
Standard Capacity with 2-Primary and 1-Secondary Fuse	**D***	
100VA Extra Capacity with 2-Primary and 1-Secondary Fuse	**C***	
150VA Extra Capacity with 2-Primary and 1-Secondary Fuse	**C*1**	

Factory Assembled Fuse Clips—Class 25, 32, 84④

Fuse Clip Amps	Volts	Modification Code
30	250	10
30	600	11
60	250	12
60	600	13
100	250	14
100	600	15
200	250	16
200	600	17
400	250	18
400	600	19
600	250	20
600	600	21
800	600	23
1200	600	24
1600	600	25

Note: Factory will furnish the same voltage coils as transformer secondary voltage (except with class 36,37).

① The standard control transformer supplied for starter sizes 0 through 2½ will be rated 45VA and have the appropriate secondary fuse. Primary fuses will not be supplied as standard. For primary fuse option select appropriate suffix from table.

③ Class 83 and 84 duplex controllers requires two CPTs.
④ Class 84 Duplex Controllers require two fusible disconnects.

Selection

Additional Auxiliary Contacts

Class	NO Contacts	NC Contacts	Modication Code	Controller Size — List Price $			
				00–1¾	2–4	5–6	7–8
14, 17, 18, 40, 83③, 84③, 87	—	1	G01			—	—
	—	2	G02				—
	1	—	G10			—	—
	1	1	G11				
	1	2	G12			—	—
	2	—	G20				—
	2	1	G21			—	—
	2	2	G22				—
	2	3	G23			—	—
	3	1	G31				—
	3	2	G32			—	—
	3	3	G33		—	—	—
	4	—	G40				—
	4	1	G41			—	—
	4	2	G42		—	—	—
	4	4	G44		—	—	—
	5	—	G50			—	—
	5	1	G51		—	—	—
	5	3	G53		—	—	—
	6	—	G60		—	—	—
	6	2	G62		—	—	—
	7	1	G71		—	—	—
	8	—	G80		—	—	—
22, 25, 26, 43 & 30, 32 (2-winding)	—	2	G02①②			—	—
	2	—	G20①②			—	—
	2	2	G22①②				—
	4	0	G40①②				—
	4	4	G44①②			—	—
	6	2	G62①②			—	—
	8	0	G80①②			—	—
30, 32 (1-winding)	0	2	G02②	—		—	—
	2	—	G20②	—		—	—
	2	2	G22②			—	—
	4	—	G40②			—	—
	4	4	G44②	—		—	—
	6	2	G62②	—		—	—
	8	—	G80②	—		—	—
LE, CLM, CM	1	1	G11		—	—	—
LC	0	1	G01				
	1	0	G10				
	1	1	G11				
	0	2	G02				
	2	0	G20				
LE, CLM, CM	0	2	G02		—	—	—
	2	0	G20		—	—	—
	2	2	G22		—	—	—

Description	Class	Modification Code	Controller Size - Price Deduction $					
			0, 1	1¼ - 2½	3	3½, 4	5, 6	7, 8
Omit Overload Relay and Reset Button	17, 18, 25, 26	EX1						

① Auxiliary contacts will be added evenly across contactors. (i.e. Class 22, G02 suffix will add 2 NC contacts (one per contactor).

② Double the price addition for Class 30 and 32.
③ For class 83 and 84 contacts will be added to both starters. Price x 2.

Selection

Control Options

Description			Class	Modification Code
Surge Suppression for 120V AC Coil②			14, 17, 18, 22, 25, 26, 30, 32, 83, 84, 87, 88	**SS**
Disconnect Switch Interlock	2 NO/2 NC	DPDT	17, 25, 32, 84, CM, LE	**GY**
Motor Circuit Protector Interlock	NO/NC	SPDT	18, 26, 32, 84, CM, LE	**GY**
Lightning Arrestor			All	**L**
Circuit Breaker Shunt Trip			18, 26, 32, 84, 87, 88, CM, LE	**L6**
Circuit Breaker Undervoltage Trip			18, 26, 32, 84, 87, 88, CM, LE	**L7**
Circuit Breaker Alarm Switch Trip			18, 26, 32, 84, 87, 88, CM, LE	**L8**
Ground Lug – 3 Conductor			All	**L10**
Control Circuit Fuse and Holder (For transformer primary fusing, select mod DA)			All	**F1 (1 fuse)** **F2 (2 fuses)**
Control Circuit Circuit Breaker Internally Operated			All	**F4**
Space Heater (120V separate control)			All	**SH**
Space Heater with Thermostat (120V separate control)			All	**ST**
Alarm Package (includes horn, light, relay & push-button)			83, 84, 87, 88	**M7**
Backspin Protection			87, 88	**T5**
Blown Control Fuse Indicator Light			17, 25, 32, 84, 87, 88, CM, LC, LE	**L11**
Minimum Run Timer 0.2 sec. - 3 mins.			87, 88	**T6**
Single Phase 120VAC Combination Starter			17, 18, 25, 26	**SP1**
Single Phase 240VAC Combination Starter			17, 18, 25, 26	**SP2**

SIMOCODE Motor Management with Communications③

	Basic Unit	Class	Mod. Code
	pro S General Performance PROFIBUS DP interface 1.5 Mbit/s	14, 17, 18, 22, 25, 26, 87	**Z1**
	pro V General Performance Ethernet / PROFINET IO with One Bus Connection		
	pro V General Performance Ethernet / PROFINET IO with Two Bus Connections		
	pro V High Performance PROFIBUS DP interface 12 Mbit/s		
	pro V High Performance Modbus RTU interface		
	pro V High Performance Ethernet / PROFINET IO with Two Bus Connections		
	pro V High Performance Ethernet / IP interface		
	Factory Parameterization of SIMOCODE		

Current Measuring Module

	Current Range (Amps)
	0.3 - 3
	2.4 - 25
	10 - 100
	20 - 200
	63 - 630

Current/Voltage Measuring Module

	Current Range (Amps)
	0.3 - 4
	3 - 40
	10 - 115
	20 - 200
	63 - 630

Electrically Held to Mechanically Held Conversion Modules

	Class	Contactor Size (Amp)	Description	Modification Code
	**LC**	**30**	**2-wire, 24VAC** **2-wire, 110-120VAC** **2-wire, 200-277VAC** **3-wire, 24VAC** **3-wire, 110-120VAC** **3-wire, 200-277VAC**	**2W1** **2W2** **2W3** **3W1** **3W2** **3W3**

① Supplied as NEMA 12, field convertible to NEMA 3R.
② Surge Suppression for NEMA sizes 5 – 8 are supplied internal with the coil.
③ To order, select modification code Z1. Specify within the order notes the basic unit and measuring module. Also indicate if factory parameterization is needed.

A CPT must also be ordered to power the motor management device.

Selection

Control Relays

Description		Class	Modification Code
Control Relay 4-Poles Max	4 NO	All	R40
	2 NO/2 NC		R22
Under/Over Voltage, Phase Failure, Phase Sequence, Phase Unbalance		All	R1
Ground Fault Relay			R5
Electronic On Delay Relay (.15s–100h) 24 V AC/DC, 100-127 VAC			T1
Electronic On Delay Relay (.15s–100h) 24 V AC/DC, 200-240 VAC			T2
Electronic Off Delay Relay (.15s–100s) 100-127 V AC/DC			T3
Electronic Off Delay Relay (.15s–100s) 200-240 V AC/DC			T4
24 hour time clock 24 hour time clock with day omission 7 day time clock		LC, LE, CLM, CM	T7 T8 T9
Compelling Relay		30, 32	A6
Acceleration Control			A7
Deceleration Control			A8

Meters—Mounted on Enclosure

Description	Class	Enclosure Type	Modification Code
Ammeter (includes a C.T. if necessary)	14, 17, 18, 22, 25, 26, 30①, 32①, 40, 43, 83, 84, 87, 88	1, 3, 4, 4X, 12	M1
Ammeter and Switch (3-Phase with 3 C.T.'s)		1, 12	M2
Voltmeter		1, 3, 4, 4X, 12	M3
Voltmeter and Switch (3-Phase)		1, 12	M4
Elapsed Time Meter②		1, 3, 4, 4X, 12	M5

Function Identification Plates

Description	Class	Modification Code
Function identification plate, with marking as specified	All	N1

Terminal Blocks

Description	Class	Modification Code
3 Point Terminal unwired	All	TC3
6 Point Terminal unwired		TC6
9 Point Terminal unwired		TC9
3 Point Terminal wired per customer furnished diagram	All	TW3
6 Point Terminal wired per customer furnished diagram		TW6
9 Point Terminal wired per customer furnished diagram		TW9

Special Ratings

Description	Class	Modification Code
Service Entrance Rating *Please note* Class 87, 88, CM and LE (combination type) are UL Listed for Service Entrance as standard and thus does not need to be modified for such.	17, 18, 25, 26, 32, 84	N3

Drawings

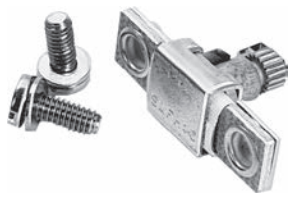
Description	Class	Catalog Number
Approval/submittal and as-built drawings for factory modified product may be ordered. The drawing set includes an enclosure outline, a panel layout and a schematic. When entering the order, use the line item notes to reference a product and modifications or an existing order that the drawings are to be engineered for. Specify the contact information and an email address in the ship to address field. Attach any reference drawings to the order or forward to National Customer Support. Once completed, the drawing set will emailed.	All	CONTROLDRAWING

① Class 30 and 32 can be modified with only an elapsed time meter. No other meters apply to class 30 or 32.

② ETM available with 120V coil only.

Heater Elements, Class SMF

General



Heater Elements Class SMF

Ordering Information

1. Determine number of heater elements required from Table A.
2. Determine motor full load current and service factor.
3. If the motor and controller are in the same ambient temperature:
   a. For 1.15 to 1.25 service factor motors use 100% of motor full load current for heater element selection.
   b. For 1.0 service factor motors use 90% of motor full load current for heater element selection.
   c. Heater elements are class 20.
4. If the motor and controller are in different ambient temperatures multiply motor full load current by the multiplier in Table B. Use the resultant full load current for heater element selection.
5. Select proper heater element from table below.
6. All tables are based on the operation of the motor and controller in the same ambient temperature, 40°C (104°F) or less. Always be certain the correct heater element is installed in the starter before operating the motor.

Heater Catalog Number	Motor Full-Load Current (Amps)
SMFH03	0.193–0.212
SMFH06	0.262–0.289
SMFH09	0.356–0.399
SMFH10	0.41–0.44
SMFH11	0.45–0.49
SMFH12	0.50–0.53
SMFH17	0.79–0.85
SMFH18	0.86–0.96
SMFH20	1.05–1.16
SMFH21	1.17–1.25

Table A
Number of Heater Elements

Device	Number of Heater Elements	Notes
SMFF*1 SMFF*2 SMFF*3 SMFF*4 SMFF*5 SMFF*6	1	All single pole and two pole SMF starters require only 1 Heater Element.
SMFF*22 SMFF*44	2	Duplex Unit. One Heater Element per starter.
SMFF*11 SMFF*22	2	Two Speed Starter. One Heater Element per speed.

Table B—Special Applications
Heater Element Selection

Continuous Duty Motor Service Factor	Ambient Temperature of Motor		
	Same as Controller Ambient	Constant 10°C (18°F) Higher Than Controller Ambient	Constant 10°C (18°F) Lower Than Controller Ambient
	Full Load Current Multiplier		
1.15 to 1.25	1.0	0.9	1.05
1.0	0.9	0.8	0.95

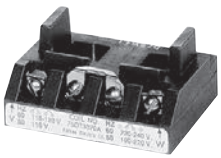
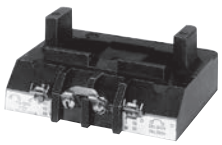
Starters and Contactors – AC Coils

Selection

Ordering Information

► 4th character of starter or contactor catalog number indicates model.

AC Coils — For Class 14, 17, 18, 22, 25, 26, 30, 32, 40, 43, 83, 84, 87, 88

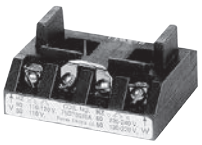
	Size	Model	Volts 60Hz	Volts 50Hz	Catalog Number
	00–2½	P U (ESP200)	24 120 110–120/220–240 208 220–240 277 220–240/440–480 440–480 575–600	24 110 110/190–220 — 190–220 240 190–220/380–440 380–440 550	**75D73070J** **75D73070F** **75D73070A** **75D73070D** **75D73070G** **75D73070L** **75D73070C** **75D73070H** **75D73070E**
	3 , 3½	P U (ESP200)	24 120 110–120/220–240 208 220–240 277 220–240/440–480 440–480 575–600	24 110 110/190–220 — 190–220 240 190–220/380–440 380–440 550	**75D73251J** **75D73251F** **75D73251A** **75D73251D** **75D73251G** **75D73251L** **75D73251C** **75D73251H** **75D73251E**
	4	G U (ESP200)	24 120 120/220–240 208 220–240 277 220–240/440–480 440–480 575–600	24 110 110/190–220 — 190–220 240 190–220/380–440 380–440 550	**75D70131J** **75D70131F** **75D70131A** **75D70131D** **75D70131G** **75D70131L** **75D70131C** **75D70131H** **75D70131E**
	4, 5	V (Vacuum)	23-26 110-127 200-220 220-240 240-277 380-420 440-480 575-600	23-26 110-127 200-220 220-240 240-277 380-420 440-480 575-600	**3RT1966-5AB31** **3RT1966-5AF31** **3RT1966-5AM31** **3RT1966-5AP31** **3RT1966-5AU31** **3RT1966-5AV31** **3RT1966-5AR31** **3RT1966-5AT31**
	5	P	23-26 110-127 200-220 220-240 240-277 380-420 440-480 575-600	23-26 110-127 200-220 220-240 240-277 380-420 440-480 575-600	**3RT1965-5AB31** **3RT1965-5AF31** **3RT1965-5AM31** **3RT1965-5AP31** **3RT1965-5AU31** **3RT1965-5AV31** **3RT1965-5AR31** **3RT1965-5AT31**
	6	P V (Vacuum)	23-26 110-127 200-220 220-240 240-277 380-420 440-480 575-600	23-26 110-127 200-220 220-240 240-277 380-420 440-480 575-600	**3RT1975-5AB31** **3RT1975-5AF31** **3RT1975-5AM31** **3RT1975-5AP31** **3RT1975-5AU31** **3RT1975-5AV31** **3RT1975-5AR31** **3RT1975-5AT31**
	7	H	100-250 150-500	100-250 150-500	**75ZAF750-70** **75ZAF750-71**
	8	H	100-250	100-250	**75ZAF1650-70**①

① Set of 2 coils. Recommend to change printed circuit board when changing coils. **49ZP1650** see page 9/99.

Ordering Information

- 4th character of starter or contactor catalog number indicates model.
- DC Coils for Size 00-4 require Late Break Interlock.

DC Coils — For Class 14, 17, 18, 22, 25, 26, 30, 32, 40, 43

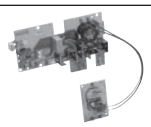
	Size	Model	Volts DC	Catalog Number
 	00–2½	P U (ESP200)	12 24 32 48 125 250	**75D73070R** **75D73070S** **75D73070T** **75D73070U** **75D73070V** **75D73070W**
	3, 3½	P U (ESP200)	12 24 32 48 125 250	**75D73251R** **75D73251S** **75D73251T** **75D73251U** **75D73251V** **75D73251W**
	4	G U (ESP200)	48 125 250	**75D70131U** **75D70131V** **75D70131W**
	4, 5	V (Vacuum)	23-26 42-48 110-127 240-277	**3RT1966-5AB31** **3RT1966-5AD31** **3RT1966-5AF31** **3RT1966-5AU31**

Note: For sizes 7 & 8 contactors the AC coils are used for DC see page 9/94.

Late Break Auxiliary Contacts

	Control Size	Model	Catalog No.
	00–4	P, G, S, T	**49AB01LB**

Board for Size 8 Contacts

	Control Size	Model	Catalog No.
	8	H	**49ZP1650**

Contact Kits – Single Pole Stationary and Movable Contacts, Contact Spring①

Description	Size	Number of Poles in Kit	Model (4th position in part number)	Catalog Number
 Class 14, 17, 18, 22, 25, 26, 30, 32, 40, 43, 83, 84, 87, 88	Internal Aux Contact (00-1-¾) 00 0		P, U P, U P, U	**75AF14** **75BF14** **75CF14**
	1 1¾–1P	1	P, U P, U	**75DF14** **75EF14**
	2 2½	1 1	P, U P, U	**75FP14** **75GP14**
	3 3½	1	P, U P, U	**75HF14** **75IF14**
	4 4 (Vacuum)	1 3 (Bottles)	G, T V, C	**75JG14** **3RT1964-6V**
	5 5 (Vacuum)	3 3 (Bottles)	P V, C	**3RT1966-6A** **3RT1966-6V**
	6 6 (Vacuum)	3 3 (Bottles)	P V, C	**3RT1976-6A** **3RT1976-6V**
14, 40	7 8	3 3	H H	**49ZL750** **49ZL1650**

Armature and Magnet Kits

Size	Catalog Number
00–2½	**49AMSA2**
3–3½	**49AMSA3**
4	**49AMSA4**

① On 3-phase controls, all 3-poles should be replaced - 3 kits required.

Selection

Power Pole Kits

	Class	Enclosure type	Contactor Size (Amp)	Description	Catalog No.
	LC	Open, 1, 12, 4/4X	30	Single power pole Double power pole	**49LCPP1A** **49LCPP2A**

Replacement Contact Kits

	Class	Contactor Size (Amp)	Description	Catalog No.
	LC	30	NA	**NA**
	LE	20, 30	NA	**NA**
		60 100 200 300 400	1 contact kit includes 3 moving and 6 fixed contacts.	**3RT2937-6A** **3RT1945-6A** **3RT1956-6A** **3RT1965-6A** **3RT1975-6A**

Replacement Coil Kits

	Class	Contactor Size (Amp)	Description	Catalog No.
	LC	30	24V 60Hz / 20V 50Hz 115-120V 60Hz / 110V 50Hz 200-208V 60Hz 230-240V 60Hz / 220V 50Hz 277V 60Hz / 240V 50Hz 347V 60Hz 460-480V 60Hz / 440V 50Hz 575-600V 60Hz / 550V 50Hz	**75LCC024A** **75LCC120A** **75LCC208A** **75LCC240A** **75LCC277A** **75LCC347A** **75LCC480A** **75LCC600A**
	LE	20, 30	NA	**NA**
		60	24VAC 50/60Hz 110VAC 50Hz / 120VAC 60Hz 208VAC 50/60Hz 220VAC 50Hz / 240VAC 60Hz 277VAC 60Hz 480VAC 60Hz 600VAC 60Hz	**3RT29345AC21** **3RT29345AK61** **3RT29345AM21** **3RT29345AP61** **3RT29345AU61** **3RT29345AV61** **3RT29345AT61**
		100	24VAC 50/60Hz 110VAC 50Hz / 120VAC 60Hz 208VAC 50/60Hz 220VAC 50Hz / 240VAC 60Hz 277VAC 60Hz 480VAC 60Hz 600VAC 60Hz	**3RT29445AC21** **3RT29445AK61** **3RT29445AM21** **3RT29445AP61** **3RT29445AU61** **3RT29445AV61** **3RT29445AT61**
	LE	200	23 - 26 V AC 50-60Hz / DC 110 - 127 V AC 50-60Hz / DC 200 - 220 V AC 50-60Hz / DC 220 - 240 V AC 50-60Hz / DC 240 - 277 V AC 50-60Hz / DC 440 - 480 V AC 50-60Hz / DC 575 - 600 V AC 50-60Hz / DC	**3RT19555AB31** **3RT19555AF31** **3RT19555AM31** **3RT19555AP31** **3RT19555AU31** **3RT19555AR31** **3RT19555AT31**
		300	23 - 26 V AC 50-60Hz / DC 110 - 127 V AC 50-60Hz / DC 200 - 220 V AC 50-60Hz / DC 220 - 240 V AC 50-60Hz / DC 240 - 277 V AC 50-60Hz / DC 440 - 480 V AC 50-60Hz / DC 575 - 600 V AC 50-60Hz / DC	**3RT19655AB31** **3RT19655AF31** **3RT19655AM31** **3RT19655AP31** **3RT19655AU31** **3RT19655AR31** **3RT19655AT31**
		400	23 - 26 V AC 50-60Hz / DC 110 - 127 V AC 50-60Hz / DC 200 - 220 V AC 50-60Hz / DC 220 - 240 V AC 50-60Hz / DC 240 - 277 V AC 50-60Hz / DC 440 - 480 V AC 50-60Hz / DC 575 - 600 V AC 50-60Hz / DC	**3RT19755AB31** **3RT19755AF31** **3RT19755AM31** **3RT19755AP31** **3RT19755AU31** **3RT19755AR31** **3RT19755AT31**

AC Coils 30–400 Amps②

	Type	Contactor Size	Number of Poles	Catalog Number						
				24V AC	120V AC	208V AC	220/240V AC	277V AC	480V AC	600V AC
 **CLMC4C120**	CLM†C	30 Amp	2–3-Pole	**CLMC4C024**	**CLMC4C120**	**CLMC4C208**	**CLMC4C240**	**CLMC4C277**	**CLMC4C480**	**CLMC4C600**
			4-Pole	**CLMC4C024**	**CLMC4C120**	**CLMC4C208**	**CLMC4C240**	**CLMC4C277**	**CLMC4C480**	**CLMC4C600**
			5-Pole	**CLMC5C024**	**CLMC5C120**	**CLMC5C208**	**CLMC5C240**	**CLMC5C277**	**CLMC5C480**	**CLMC5C600**
	CLM†D	60 Amp	2–3-Pole	**CLMD3C024**	**CLMD3C120**	**CLMD3C208**	**CLMD3C240**	**CLMD3C277**	**CLMD3C480**	**CLMD3C600**
			4-Pole	**CLMD5C024**	**CLMD5C120**	**CLMD5C208**	**CLMD5C240**	**CLMD5C277**	**CLMD5C480**	**CLMD5C600**
			5-Pole	**CLMD5C024**	**CLMD5C120**	**CLMD5C208**	**CLMD5C240**	**CLMD5C277**	**CLMD5C480**	**CLMD5C600**
 **CLMGU3C120**	CLM†E	100, 200 Amp	2–3-Pole	**CLME3C024**	**CLME3C120**	**CLME3C208**	**CLME3C240**	**CLME3C277**	**CLME3C480**	**CLME3C600**
			4-Pole	**CLME5C024**	**CLME5C120**	**CLME5C208**	**CLME5C240**	**CLME5C277**	**CLME5C480**	**CLME5C600**
			5-Pole	**CLME5C024**	**CLME5C120**	**CLME5C208**	**CLME5C240**	**CLME5C277**	**CLME5C480**	**CLME5C600**
	CLM†G Latching Coil	300/400 Amp	2–3-Pole	—	**CLMGL3C120**	**CLMGL3C208**	**CLMGL3C240**	**CLMGL3C277**	**CLMGL3C480**	**CLMGL3C600**
	Unlatch Coil		2–3-Pole	—	**CLMGU3C120**	**CLMGU3C208**	**CLMGU3C240**	**CLMGU3C277**	**CLMGU3C480**	**CLMGU3C600**

① Product Category: IEC.

② For 30–200 amp CLM contactors, in the event that either the coil or the control module fails, it is recommended that both be replaced.

Ordering Information

- **For CLM:** 5th character of contactor catalog number indicates Frame Size.
- **For CMB, CMF, CMN:** 4th character of contactor catalog number indicates Frame Size.

Main Contacts 30–400 Amp Lighting Contactors

Type	Frame Size	Contactor Size	Number of Poles	Catalog Number
CLM	C	30 Amp	2	**CLMCCK02**
			3	**CLMCCK03**
			4	**CLMCCK04**
			5	**CLMCCK05**
	D	60 Amp	2	**CLMDCK02**
			3	**CLMDCK03**
			4	**CLMDCK04**
			5	**CLMDCK05**
	E	100 Amp	2	**CLMECK02**
			3	**CLMECK03**
			4	**CLMECK04**
			5	**CLMECK05**
	F	200 Amp	2	**CLMFCK02**
			3	**CLMFCK03**
			4	**CLMFCK04**
			5	**CLMFCK05**
	G	300 Amp	2	**CLMGCK02**
			3	**CLMGCK03**
	H	400 Amp	2	**CLMHCK02**
			3	**CLMHCK03**

Auxiliary Contact Blocks 30–400 Amp Lighting Contactors



CLMFCAK11

Type	Frame Size	Contactor Size	Contact Configuration	Catalog Number
CLM	C to F②	30–200 Amps	1 NO and 1 NC 2 NC 2 NO 1 Coil Clearing NO and NC	**CLMFCAK11** **CLMFCAK02** **CLMFCAK20** **CLMFCCK11**
	G to H①	300–400 Amps	1 NO and 1 NC 2 NC 2 NO 1 Coil Clearing NO and NC	**CLMHCAK11** **CLMHCAK02** **CLMHCAK20** **CLMHCCK11**

Control Module Rectifier③

Type	Device	Contactor Size	Number of Poles	Catalog Number
CLM	CLM†C to CLM†F	30–200 Amps	All	**CLMKCMR**

① Maximum 1 block per contactor.
② Maximum 2 blocks per contactor.
③ For 30–200 amp CLM contactors, in the event that either the coil or the control module fails, it is recommended that both be replaced.

Replacement Handle Assemblies and Disconnect Mechanisms
Enclosure Types 1, 3R, 4, 4X Stainless Steel & 12

Class	Disconnect (Amps)	Enclosure Size	Handle Assembly Only (Except Where Otherwise Noted)	Handle Assembly and Disconnect Mechanism
			Catalog Number	Catalog Number
3RE48, 17, 25, 32, 84, 87, CM, LE	30, 60 & 100	All Standard and Extra-wide Sizes	**75D73944015**	**75D68257103**
88	30 & 60		Consult with Technical Support	Consult with Technical Support
17, 25, 32, 84	200		**75D73944015**	**75D68257105**
88, CM, LE	200		**75D73944015**	**75D68257063**
3RE48, 87	200		**75D73944023**	**75D68257068**
17, 25, 87, 88, CM, LE	400 & 600		**75D73944027**	**75D68257078**
Class	**Motor Circuit Interrupter (Amps)**	**Enclosure Size**	**Handle Assembly Only (Except Where Otherwise Noted)**	**Handle Assembly and Disconnect Mechanism**
			Catalog Number	**Catalog Number**
18, 26, 32, CM, LE	3 - 125	(24″H x 11″W x 8″D), (24″H x 20″W x 8″D)	**75D73944025**	**75D68257080**
18, 26, 32	100 - 125	(36″H x 24″W x 8″D)	**75D73944025**	**75D68257073**
18, 26, 32	150 & 250	All Standard Sizes	**75D73944028**	**75D68257089**
18, 26, 87, 88, CM	300 - 600		**75D73944027**	**75D68257078**
3RE48, 87	3 - 125		**75D73944025**	**75D68257080**
3RE48, 87	150		**75D73944028**	**75D68257089**
87	250		**75D68257077**①	**75D68257077**
88	30 - 125		**75D73944025**	**75D68257073**
84, 88, CM	150 - 250		**75D68257077**①	**75D68257077**
84	3 - 125		**75D73944025**	**75D68257074**

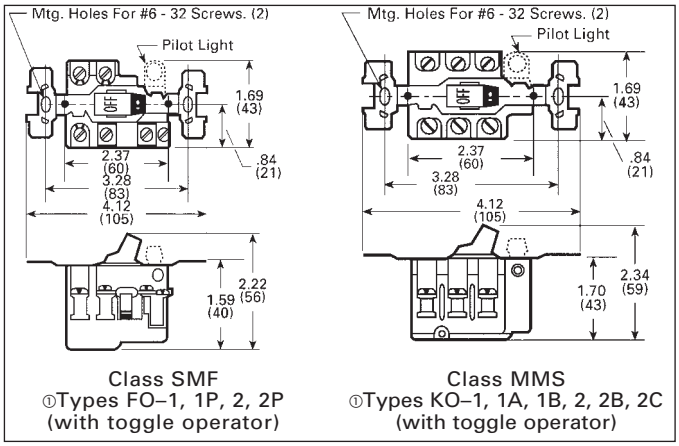
Quarter Turn Assemblies

Description		Class	Enclosure Type	Catalog Number
	Quarter-Turn Latch	3RE48, 17, 18, 25, 26, 32, 87 & 88	1, 3R & 12	**75D46260004**
			4 & 4X	**75D46260005**

① Includes both handle assembly and disconnect mechanism.

Dimensions

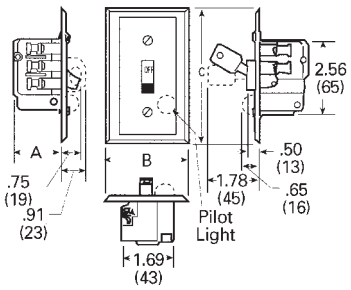
Class SMF and MMS Open Type



Class SMF
①Types FO–1, 1P, 2, 2P
(with toggle operator)

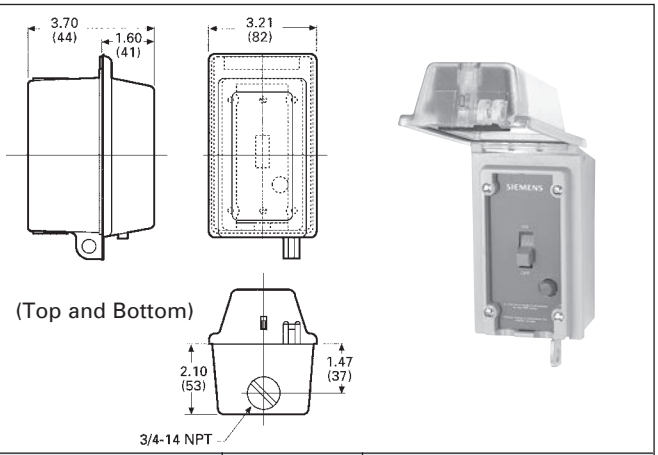
Class MMS
①Types KO–1, 1A, 1B, 2, 2B, 2C
(with toggle operator)

NEMA Type 1B General Purpose Flush Mounting



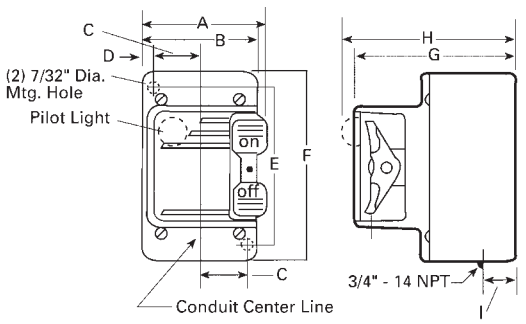
Device	Type of Operator	Type	Dimensions in Inches (mm) A	B	C
Class SMF Fractional HP Starter	Toggle	**FF1, 1P, 2, 2P** **FS1, 1P, 2, 2P**	1.44 (37)	2.75 (70)	4.50 (114)
		FSJ1P, 2P	1.44 (37)	3.50 (89)	5.25 (133)
	Key	**FF3, 3P, 4, 4P** **FS3, 3P, 4, 4P**	1.44 (37)	2.75 (70)	4.50 (114)
		FSJ3P, 4P	1.44 (37)	3.50 (89)	5.25 (133)
Class MMS Motor Starting Switch	Toggle	**KF1, 1A, 1B, 2, 2B, 2C** **KS1, 1A, 1B, 2, 2B, 2C**	1.75 (44)	2.75 (70)	4.50 (114)
		KSJ1A, 1B, 2B, 2C	1.75 (44)	3.50 (89)	5.25 (133)
	Key	**KF3, 3A, 3B, 4, 4B, 4C** **KS3, 3A, 3B, 4, 4B, 4C**	1.75 (44)	2.75 (70)	4.50 (114)
		KSJ3A, 3B, 4B, 4C	1.75 (44)	3.50 (89)	5.25 (133)

NEMA Type 3R, 4 and 12



Device	Class	Type
Fractional HP Starter	SMF	**FWN1, 1P, FWN2, 2P** **FWN3, 3P, FW4, 4P**
Motor Starting Switch	MMS	**KWN1, 1A, 1B, KWN2, 2B, 2C** **KWN3, 3A, 3B, KWN4, 4B, 4C**

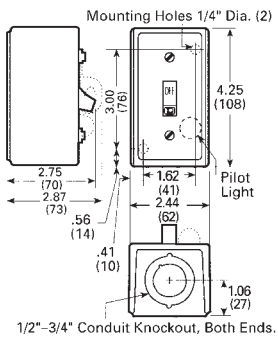
NEMA Type 4 Watertight Die Cast Zinc Enclosure



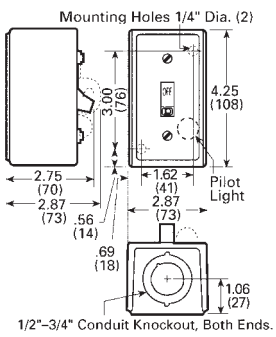
Dimensions in Inches (mm) A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
3.00 (76)	2.75 (70)	1.13 (28)	0.25 (6)	3.75 (95)	4.69 (119)	4.25 (108)	4.56 (116)	0.78 (20)

Device	Class	Type
Fractional HP Starter	SMF	**FW1, 1P, 2, 2P**
Motor Starting Switch	MMS	**KW1, 1A, 1B, 2, 2B, 2C**

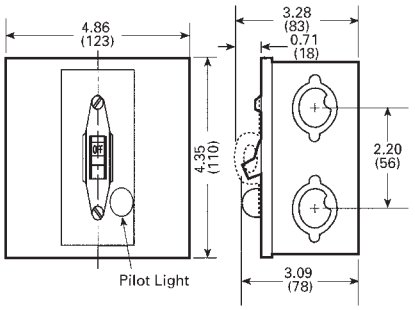
NEMA Type 1 General Purpose Surface Mounting Enclosures



Standard Size—Class SMF and MMS
Types FG & KG (Single-Unit)



Oversized—Class SMF and MMS
Types FGJ & KGJ (Single-Unit)



Jumbo MMSKE2
½"–¾" Knock-Out On Back and Sides

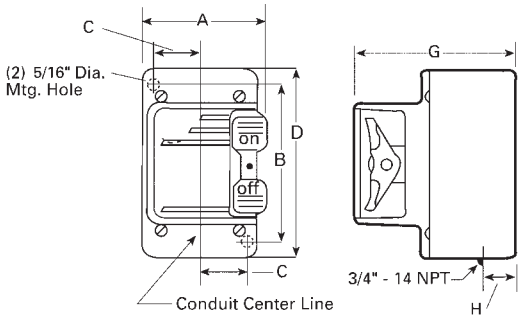
Note: Dimensions for reference, not for construction. Dimensions are in inches (mm).

① Dimensions typical for key operator devices.

NEMA Type 7 and 9 Cast Aluminum Enclosure

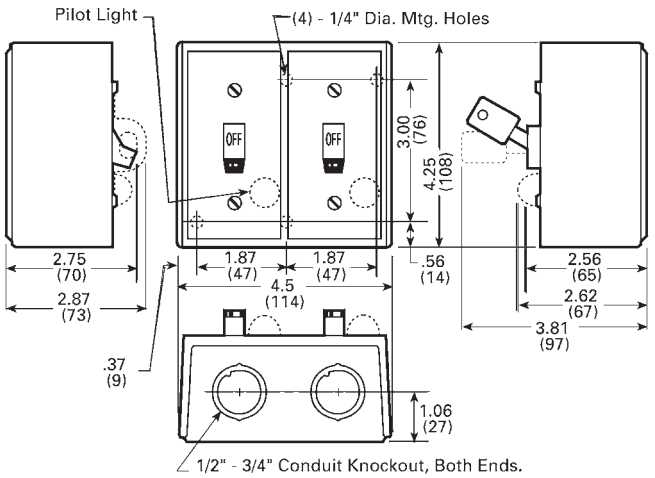
Dimensions in Inches (mm)					
A	**B**	**C**	**D**	**G**	**H**
4.00 (101)	5.75 (146)	1.38 (35)	6.36 (161)	4.38 (111)	1.20 (30)

Device	Class	Type
Fractional HP Starter	SMF	**FR1, FR2**
Motor Starting Switch	MMS	**KR1, KR2**



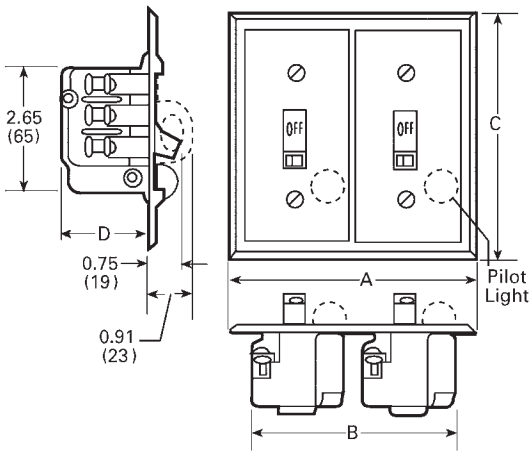
NEMA Type 1 General Purpose Enclosure For Two Unit Devices

Device	Type of Operator	Class	Type
One Starter	Toggle	SMF	**FG02, 02P**
	Key	SMF	**FG04P**
Two Starters	Toggle	SMF	**FG222, 222P**
	Key	SMF	**FG44P**
One Starter and One Sel. Switch①	Toggle	SMF	**FG71, 71P, 72, 72P**
	Key	SMF	**FG74P**
Reversing Switch②	Toggle	MRS	**KG11, 11A, 11B, 22, 22A, 22B, 22C**
Two Speed Starter	Toggle	SMF	**FG11, 11P, 22, 22P**
Two Speed Switch	Toggle	MMS	**KG11, 11A, 11B, 22, 22B, 22C**



NEMA Type 1B General Purpose Flush Mounting For Two Unit Devices

Device③	Type of Operator	Class	Type	A	B	C	D
Two Starters	Toggle	SMF	**FF22, 22P**	5.25 (133)	3.75 (95)	5.25 (133)	1.44 (37)
			FS22P	4.56 (116)	3.50 (89)	4.50 (114)	1.44 (37)
	Key	SMF	**FF44P**	5.25 (133)	3.75 (95)	5.25 (133)	1.44 (37)
			FS44P	4.56 (116)	3.50 (89)	4.50 (114)	1.44 (37)
One Starter and One Selector Switch④	Toggle	SMF	**FF71, 71P, 72, 72P**	5.25 (133)	0.75 (19)	5.25 (133)	2.00 (51)
			FS71P, 72P	4.56 (116)	3.50 (89)	4.50 (114)	2.00 (51)
	Key	SMF	**FF74P**	5.25 (133)	3.75 (95)	5.25 (133)	2.00 (51)
			FS74P	4.56 (116)	3.50 (89)	4.50 (114)	2.00 (51)
Reversing Switch	Toggle	MRS	**KF11, 11A, 11B KF22, 22A 22B, 22C**	5.25 (133)	3.75 (95)	5.25 (133)	1.75 (44)
Two Speed Switch	Toggle	SMF	**FF11, 11P, 22, 22P**	5.25 (133)	3.75 (95)	5.25 (133)	1.44 (37)
Two Speed Switch	Toggle	MMS	**KF11, 11A, 11B 22, 22B, 22C**	5.25 (133)	3.75 (95)	5.25 (133)	1.44 (37)

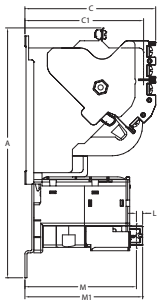


Note: Dimensions for reference, not for construction. Dimensions are in inches (mm).

① Selector switch is on the left, increases overall depth to 3.50 in. (89 mm).
② Only one pilot light (located on right) is used on MRS switches.
③ Dimensions include factory wired power connections.
④ Selector switch is on the left, extends 1.62 in. (41 mm) from mounting surface.

Dimensions

Figure 1



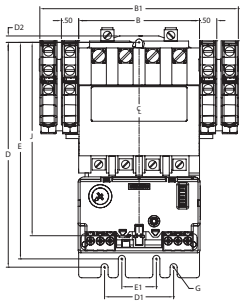
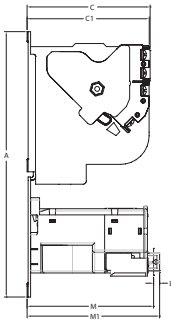


Figure 2



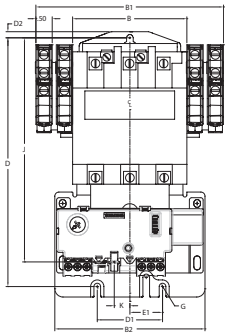
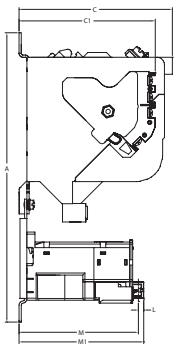


Figure 3



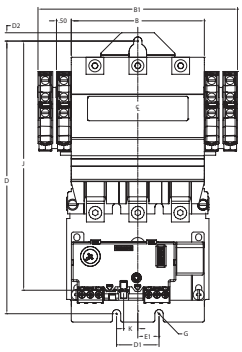
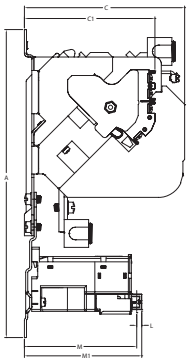


Figure 4



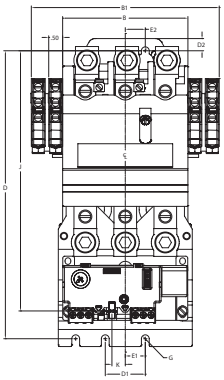
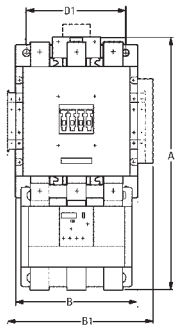
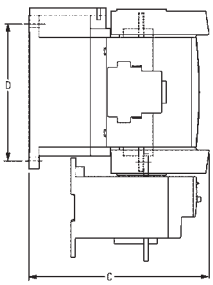


Figure 5





Open Type Solid State Overload

Size	Figure	Outline Dimensions						Mounting Dimensions						Mounting Screw	Reset Dimensions				
		A	B	B1	B2	C	C1	D	D1	D2	E	E1	E2	G	J	K	L	M	M1
00–1¾	1	7.44 (189)	3.50 (89)	5.75 (146)	—	3.75 (95)	3.50 (89)	6.50 (165)	2.00 (51)	0.19 (5)	6.27 (159)	1.00 (25)	—	#10	5.60 (142)	—	0.18 (5)	3.23 (82)	3.41 (87)
2–2½	2	8.13 (207)	3.50 (89)	5.75 (146)	4.60 (117)	4.00 (102)	3.77 (96)	7.62 (194)	2.00 (51)	0.19 (5)	—	1.00 (25)	—	#10	6.87 (174)	0.48 (12)	0.18 (5)	3.88 (99)	4.06 (103)
3–3½	3	9.78 (248)	4.50 (114)	6.75 (171)	—	5.19 (132)	4.66 (118)	9.22 (234)	1.44 (37)	0.28 (7)	—	0.72 (18)	—	0.25 (6)	8.43 (214)	0.48 (12)	0.18 (5)	4.04 (103)	4.22 (107)
4	4	11.06 (281)	4.50 (114)	6.75 (171)	—	5.75 (146)	4.66 (118)	10.34 (263)	1.44 (37)	0.44 (11)	—	0.72 (18)	0.72 (18)	0.25 (6)	9.35 (237)	0.48 (12)	0.18 (5)	4.04 (103)	4.22 (107)
5	5	12.76 (324)	5.71 (145)	6.89 (175)	—	8.54 (217)	—	7.09 (180)	4.72 (120)	—	—	—	—	0.35 (9)	—	—	—	—	—
6	6	13.03 (331)	6.30 (160)	7.48 (190)	—	9.29 (236)	—	7.09 (180)	5.12 (130)	—	—	—	—	0.35 (9)	—	—	—	—	—

Note: Dimensions in inches (millimeters). Dimensions for reference, not for construction. Contact Sales Office for dimensions not listed.

Dimensions

Figure 1

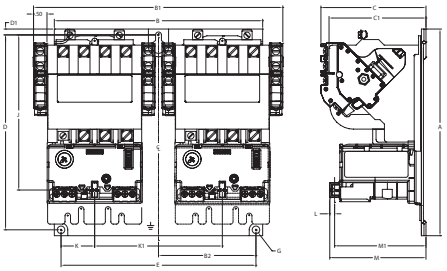


Figure 2

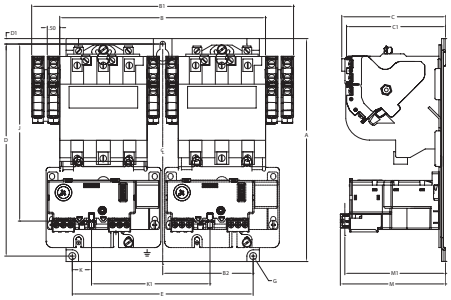


Figure 3

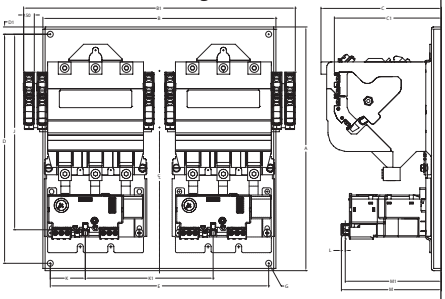


Figure 4

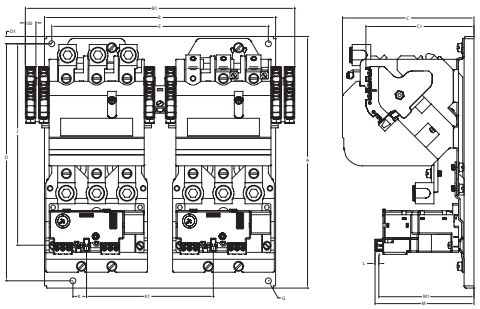


Figure 5

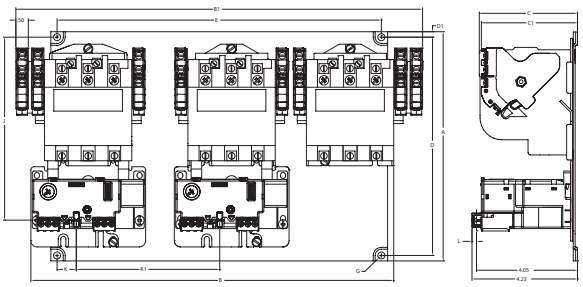


Figure 6

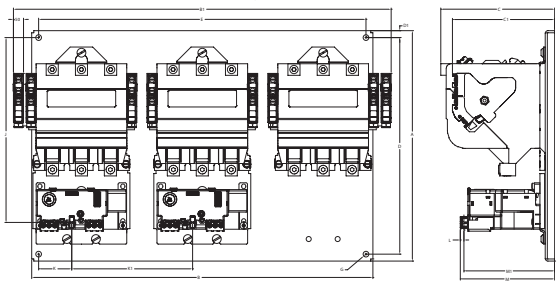
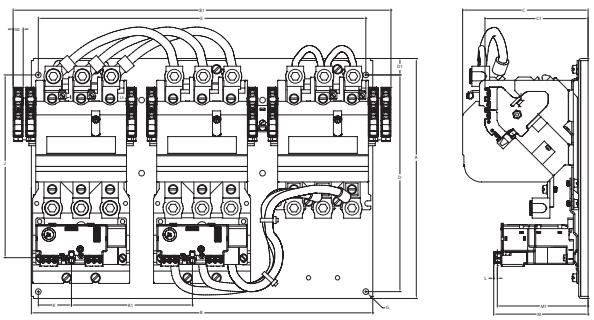


Figure 7



Class 22 Reversing & Class 30 2 Speed/2 Winding

Size	Figure	Outline Dimensions						Mounting Dimensions			Mounting Screw	Reset Dimensions					
		A	B	B1	B2	C	C1	D	D1	E	G	J	K	K1	L	M	M1
00–1¾	1	7.69	7.75	10.50	3.62	3.92	3.61	7.25	0.22	7.25	#10	5.77	1.25	4.75	0.18	3.58	3.40
2–2½	2	8.94	8.25	10.50	3.62	4.17	3.98	8.50	0.22	7.25	#10	7.10	0.77	4.75	0.18	4.23	4.05
3– 3½	3	11.44	10.94	12.75	—	5.65	5.03	10.75	0.34	10.25	#10	9.18	1.64	6.00	0.18	4.69	4.51
4	4	11.91	10.94	12.75	—	6.22	5.12	11.22	0.34	10.25	0.25	9.53	0.65	6.00	0.18	4.68	4.50

Class 30 2 Speed/1 Winding

Size	Figure	Outline Dimensions						Mounting Dimensions			Mounting Screw	Reset Dimensions					
		A	B	B1	B2	C	C1	D	D1	E	G	J	K	K1	L	M	M1
00–1¾	1	7.69	7.75	10.50	3.62	3.92	3.61	7.25	0.22	7.25	#10	5.77	1.25	4.75	0.18	3.58	3.40
2–2½	5	9.19	14.55	16.30	—	3.94	3.85	8.75	0.22	13.00	#10	7.33	0.77	5.75	0.18	4.23	4.05
3–3½	6	11.44	16.94	18.75	—	5.65	5.07	10.75	0.34	16.25	#10	9.18	1.64	6.00	0.18	4.68	4.50
4	7	11.91	16.94	17.75	—	6.22	5.12	10.75	0.82	16.25	#10	9.06	1.64	6.00	0.18	4.68	4.50

Note: Dimensions for reference, not for construction.
Contact sales office for dimensions not listed.
Dimensions are in inches (mm).

Full Voltage Open Type NEMA Contactor Size 00-8

Figure 1

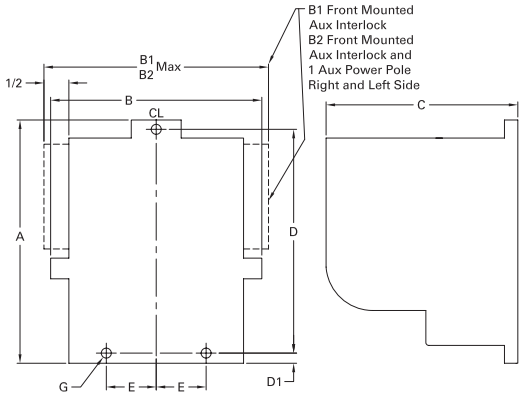


Figure 2

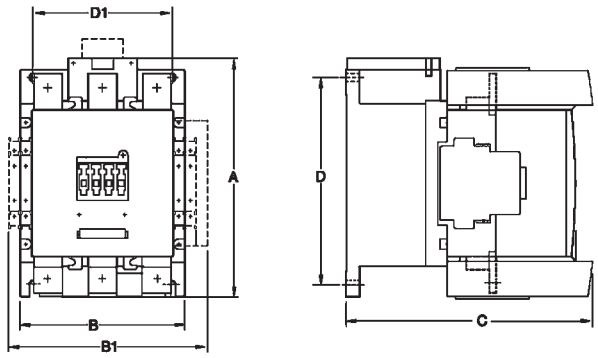


Figure 3

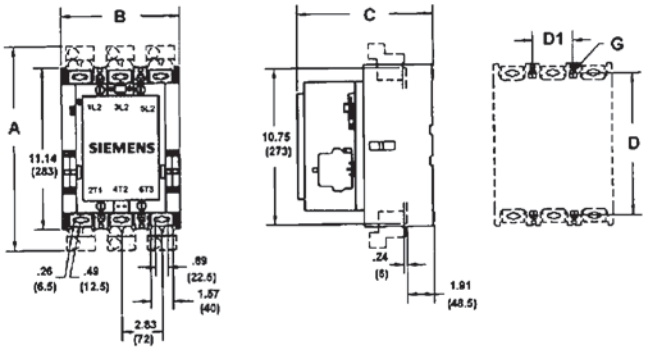
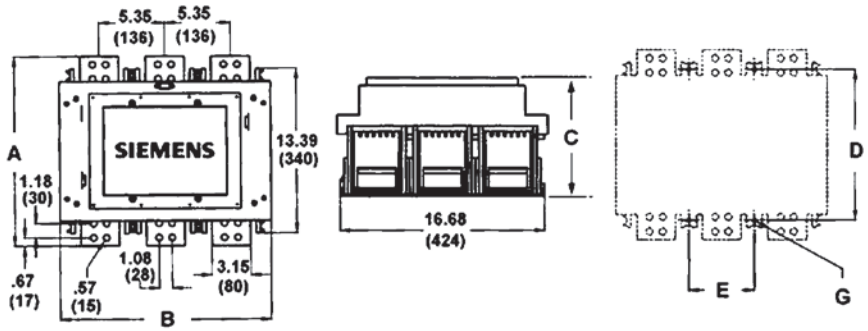


Figure 4



Open Type

Size	3rd Character of Catalog No.①	Outline Dimensions						Mounting Dimensions			Mounting Screw
		Fig	A	B	B1	B2	C	D	D1	E	G
00–1¾	C, D, E	1	4.31 (110)	3.94 (100)	4.25 (108)	4.75 (121)	3.75 (70)	3.94 (100)	0.19 (5)	1.00 (25)	#10
2–2½	F,G	1	4.88 (124)	3.94 (100)	4.25 (108)	—	4.00 (102)	4.50 (114)	0.19 (5)	1.00 (25)	#10
3–3½	H, I	1	6.13 (156)	5.13 (130)	5.50 (140)	—	5.06 (129)	5.63 (143)	0.25 (6)	0.75 (19)	0.25 (6)
4	J	1	7.81 (198)	5.19 (132)	5.50 (140)	—	5.75 (146)	6.56 (167)	0.81 (21)	0.75 (19)	0.5 (13)
5	L	2	8.27 (210)	5.71 (145)	6.89 (175)	—	8.54 (217)	7.09 (180)	4.72 (120)	—	0.35 (9)
6	M	2	8.43 (214)	6.3 (160)	7.48 (190)	—	9.29 (236)	7.09 (180)	5.12 (130)	—	0.35 (9)
7	N	3	14.05 (357)	8.27 (210)	—	—	9.53 (242)	9.80 (249)	2.83 (72)	—	0.25 (6)
8	P	4	15.41 (392)	17.23 (438)	—	—	10.56 (268)	12.28 (312)	—	5.35 (136)	0.35 (9)

Note: Dimensions for reference, not for construction. Contact sales office for dimensions not listed. Dimensions are in inches (mm).

① 3rd character of catalog number identifies contactor rating.

Figure 1

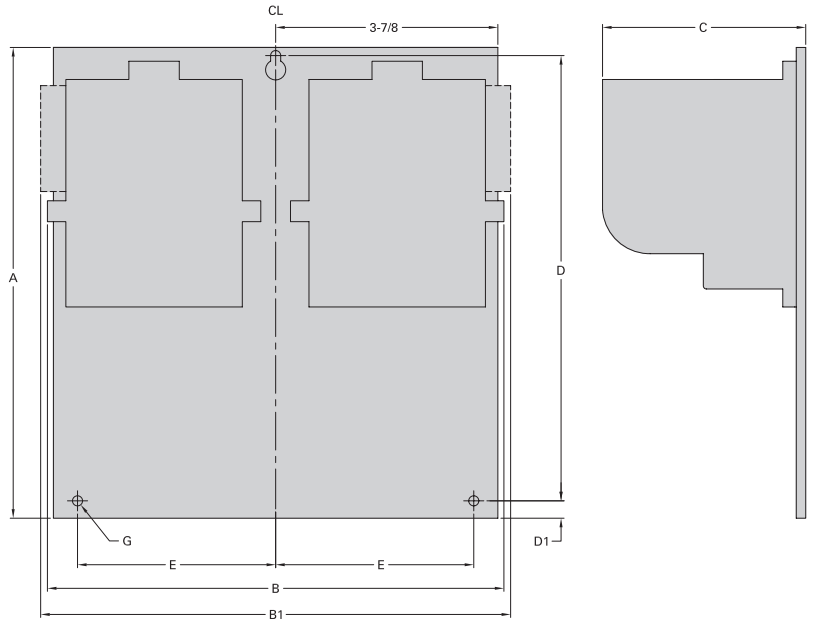
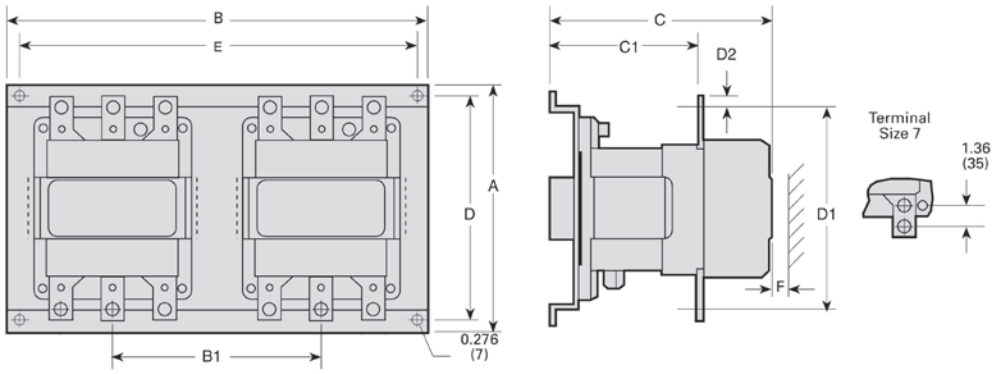


Figure 2



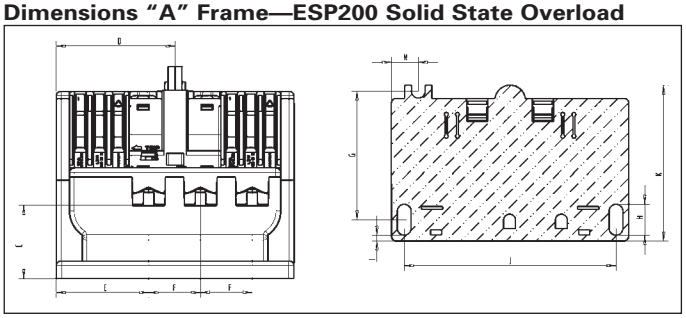
Open Type Horizontal Mounted

Size	Fig.	Outline Dimensions A	B	B1	C	C1	Mounting Dimensions D	D1	E	F	Mouning Screw G
00–1¾	1	7.69 (195)	7.75 (197)	9.25 (235)	3.88 (98)	—	7.25 (184)	0.25 (6)	3.63 (92)	—	#10
2, 2½	1	8.94 (227)	7.75 (197)	9.25 (235)	4.56 (116)	—	8.5 (216)	0.25 (6)	3.63 (92)	—	#10
3–3½	1	11.44 (291)	10.94 (278)	11.50 (292)	5.19 (132)	—	10.75 (273)	0.38 (6)	5.13 (130)	—	0.25
4	1	8.50 (216)	10.94 (278)	11.50 (292)	6.25 (159)	—	7.81 (198)	0.38 (6)	5.13 (130)	—	0.25
5	2	18.07 (459)	14.20 (361)	—	9.44 (240)	—	17.20 (437)	—	9.61 (244)		—
6	2	11.61 (295)	18.88 (480)	9.45 (240)	10.85 (276)	7.44 (189)	10.44 (265)	10.71 (272)	17.72 (450)	1.18 (30)	—

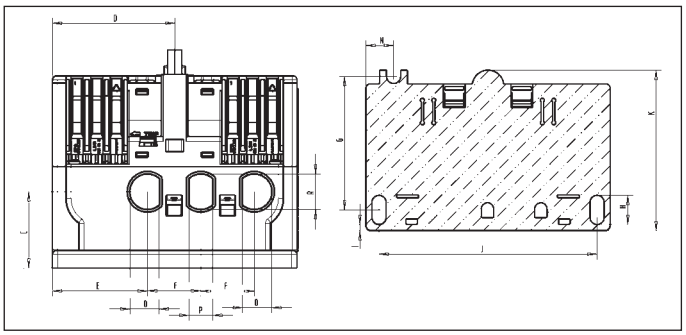
Note: Dimensions for reference, not for construction.
Contact sales office for dimensions not listed.
Dimensions are in inches (mm).

Dimensions

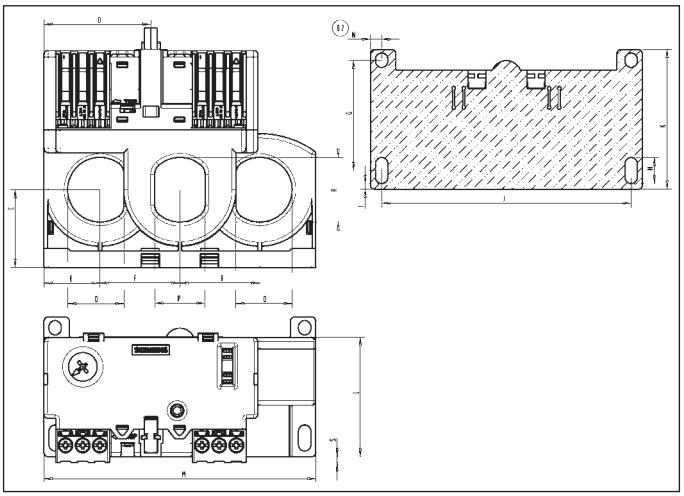
Dimensions "A" Frame—ESP200 Solid State Overload



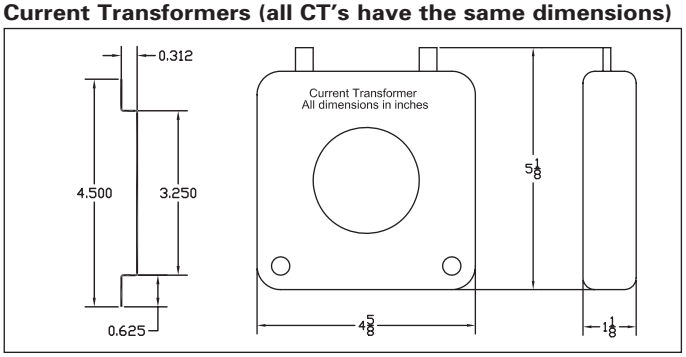
Dimensions "A1" Frame—ESP200 Solid State Overload



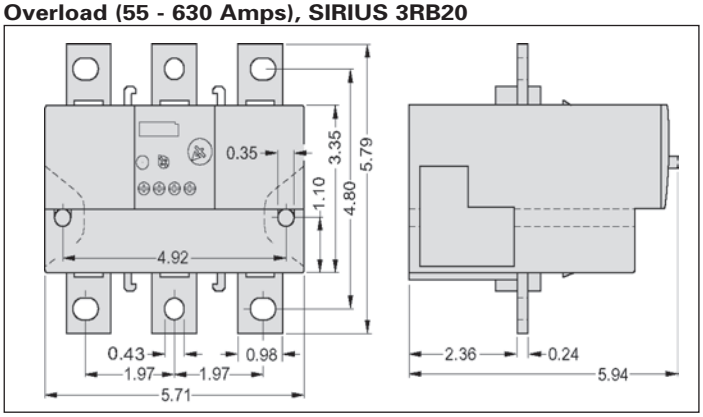
Dimensions "B" Frame—ESP200 Solid State Overload



Current Transformers (all CT's have the same dimensions)

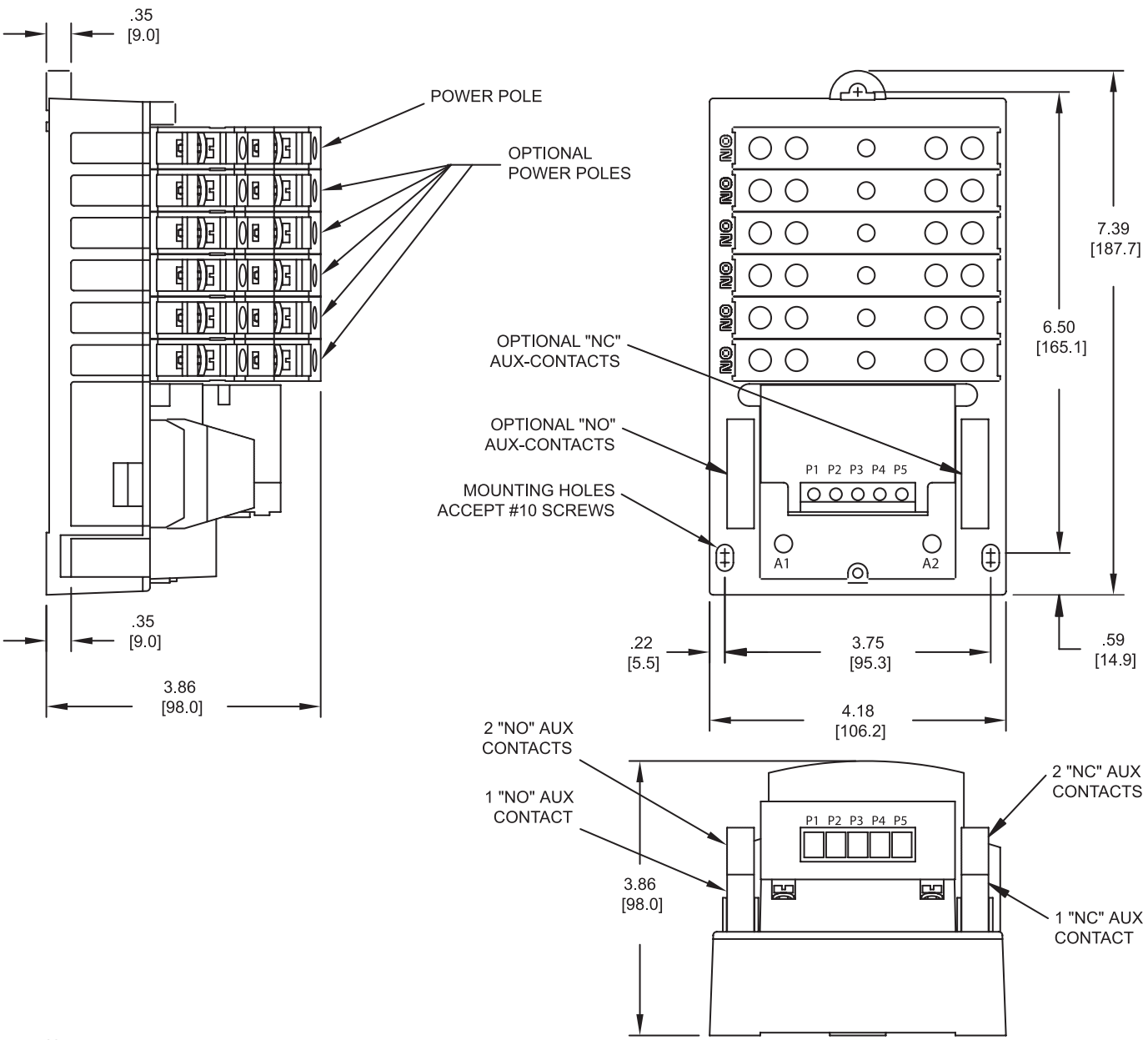


Overload (55 - 630 Amps), SIRIUS 3RB20



Dimensions	Frame Size A		Frame Size A1		Frame Size B	
	mm	in.	mm	in.	mm	in.
A	80	3.15	80	3.15	100.4	3.95
B	12.6	0.5	12.6	0.5	8.6	0.34
C	27.7	1.1	28	1.10	32.6	1.28
D	44.85	1.77	44.85	1.77	44.85	1.77
E	34.9	1.37	34.9	1.37	23.5	0.93
F	19.6	0.77	19.6	.077	33.5	1.32
G	48.95	1.93	48.95	1.93	46.23	1.82
H	10.7	0.42	10.7	0.42	10.9	0.43
I	2.3	0.09	2.3	0.09	2.4	0.09
J	80	3.15	80	3.15	104.6	4.12
K	53.9	2.12	53.9	2.12	58.6	2.31
L	66.0	2.6	55.9	2.20	50	1.97
M	89.7	3.53	89.7	3.53	114	4.49
N	10.18	0.40	10.18	0.40	4.7	0.19
O	—	—	10.77	0.42	23.6	0.93
P	—	—	8.62	0.34	21.1	0.83
R	—	—	12.9	0.51	27.1	1.07
S	9.5	0.37	—	—	2.45	0.1
T	5.2	0.21	5.2	0.21	5.2	0.21

Note: When mounted on a plate, torque screws to 11 lb.in. (1.2 Nm).



Note:

1) Mounting Dimensions remain the same for 1 to 12 Poles

2) Line and Load terminals are inter-changeable

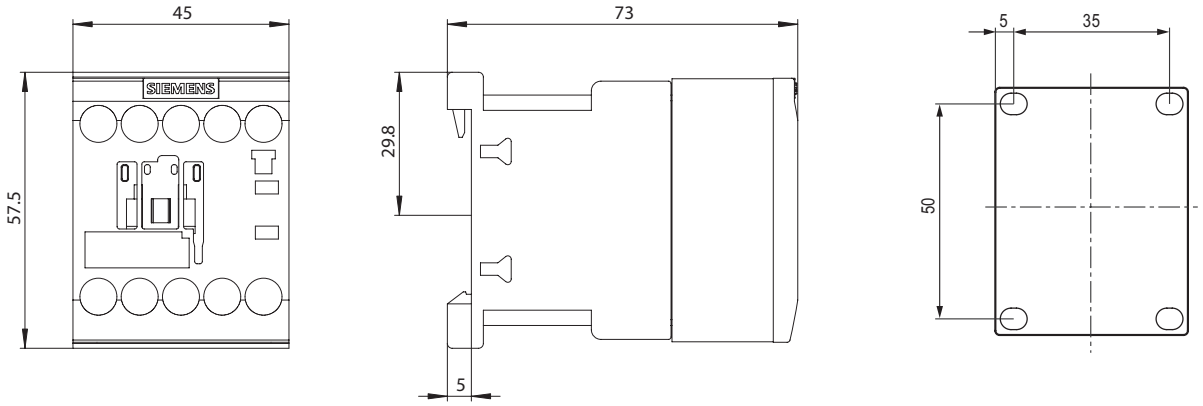
3) Up to 2NO and 2NC auxiliary contacts can be added onto the base product

4) Same Power Pole can be configured as NO type or NC type

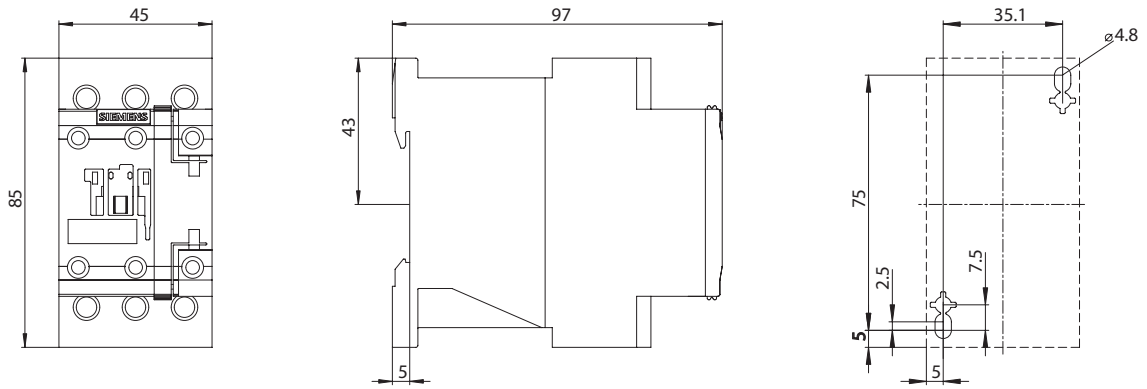
Open Contactors, Class LE

Dimensions

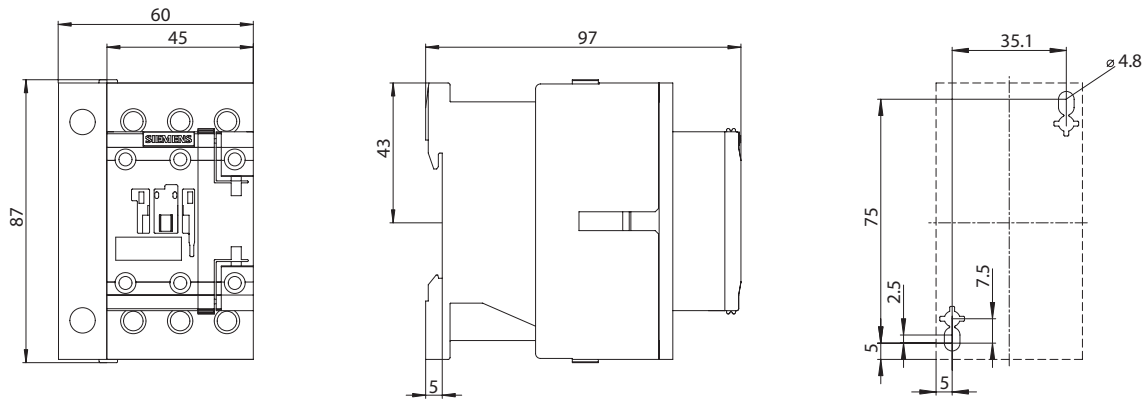
LEN00B (20A 3 Pole and 4 Pole)



LEN00C003 (30A 3 Pole)



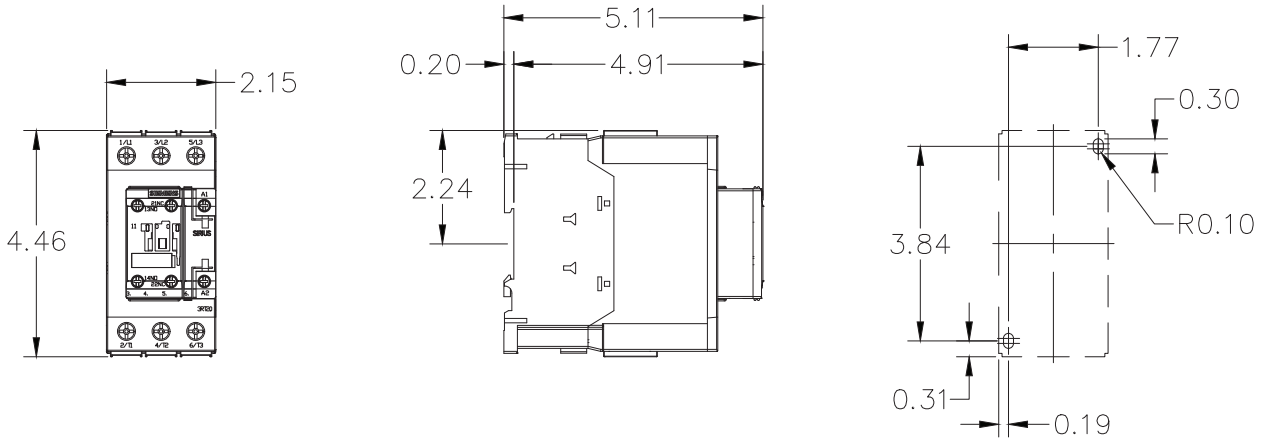
LEN00C004 (30A 4 Pole)



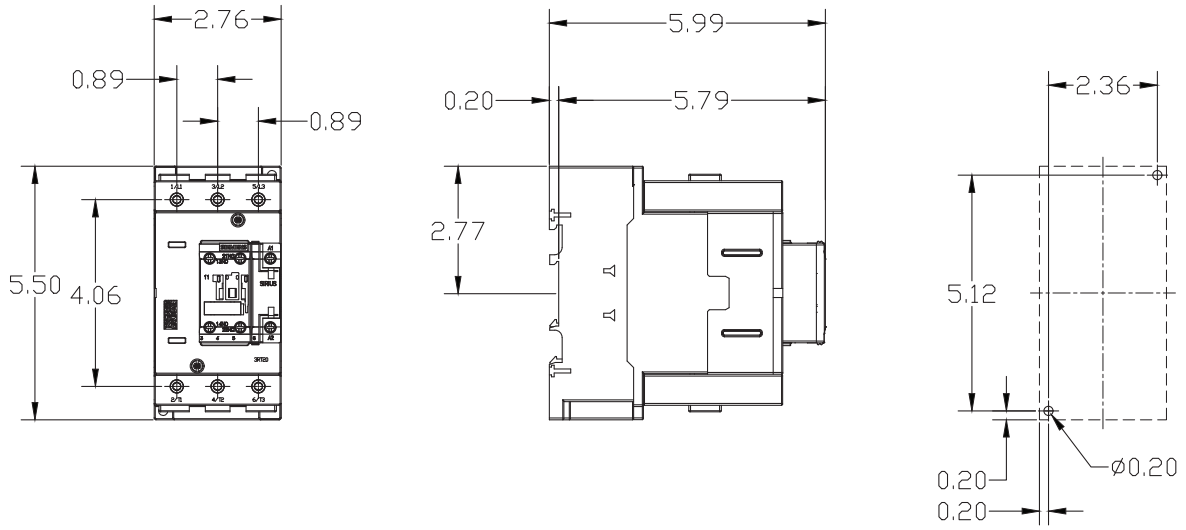
Open Contactors, Class LE

Dimensions

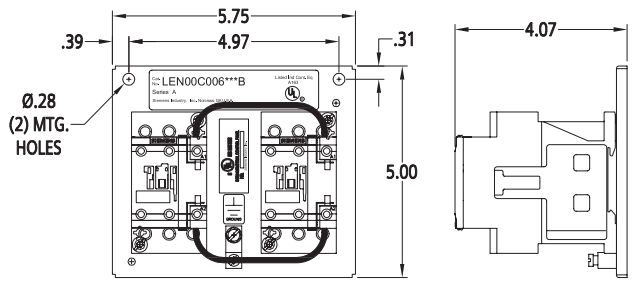
LEN00D003 (60A 3 Pole)



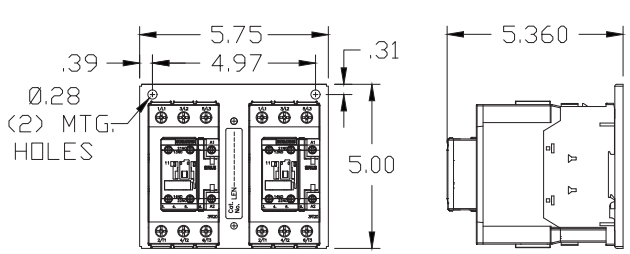
LEN00E003 (100A 3 Pole)



LEN00C006 (30A 6 Pole)



LEN00D006 (60A 6 Pole)

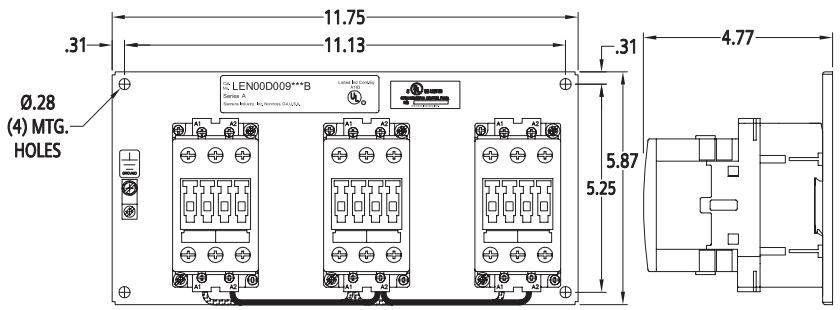


Dimensions in inches.

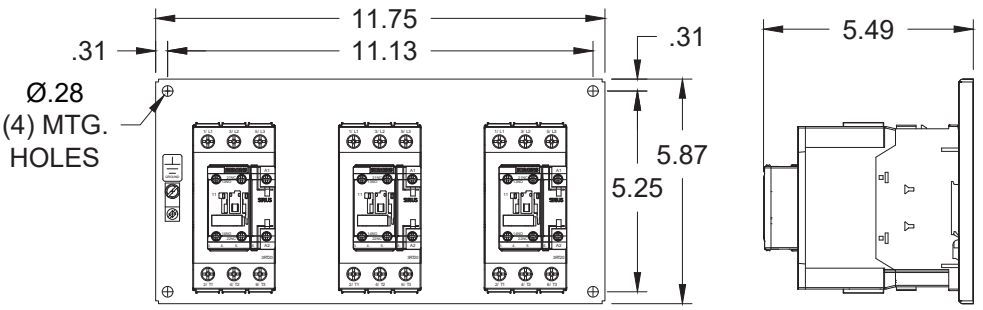
Open Contactors, Class LE

Dimensions

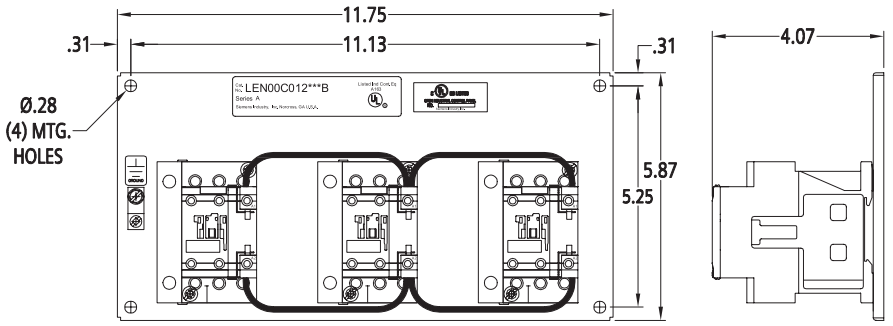
LEN00C009 (30A 9 Pole)



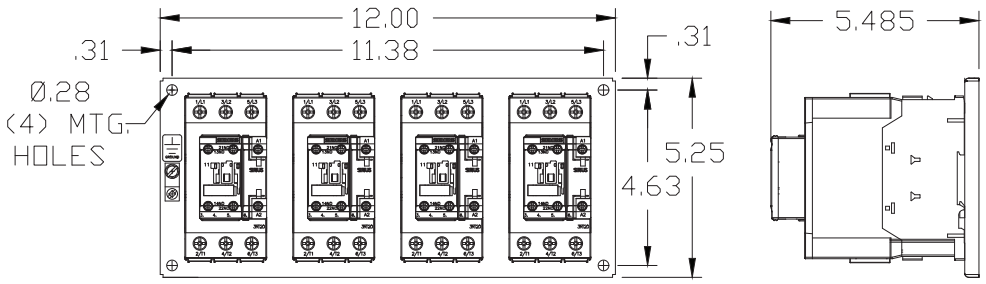
LEN00D009 (60A 9 Pole)



LEN00C012 (30A 12 Pole)



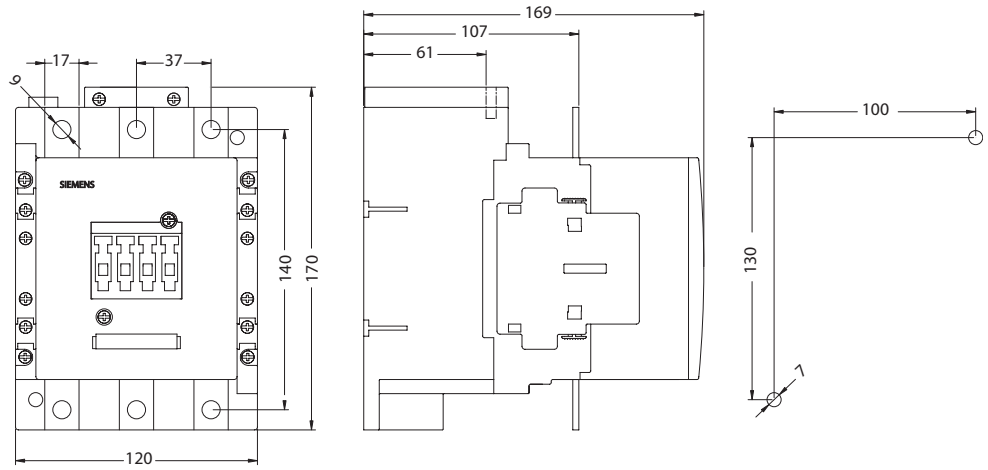
LEN00D012 (60A 12 Pole)



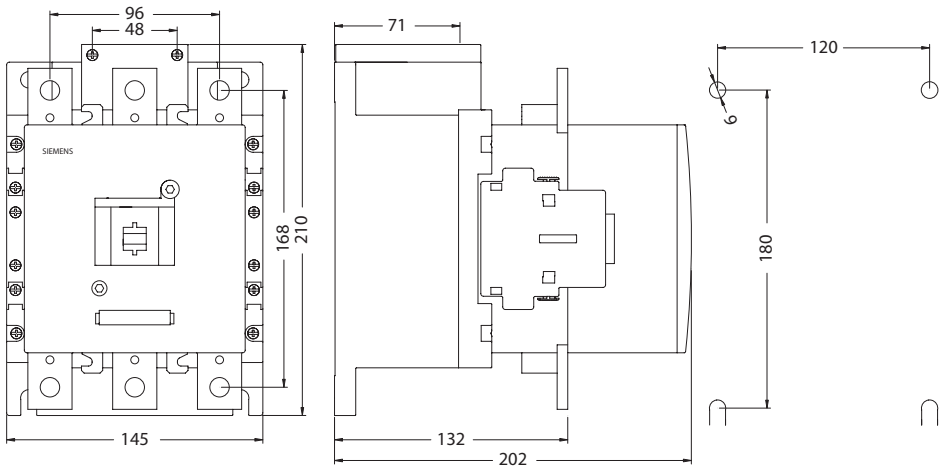
Open Contactors, Class LE

Dimensions

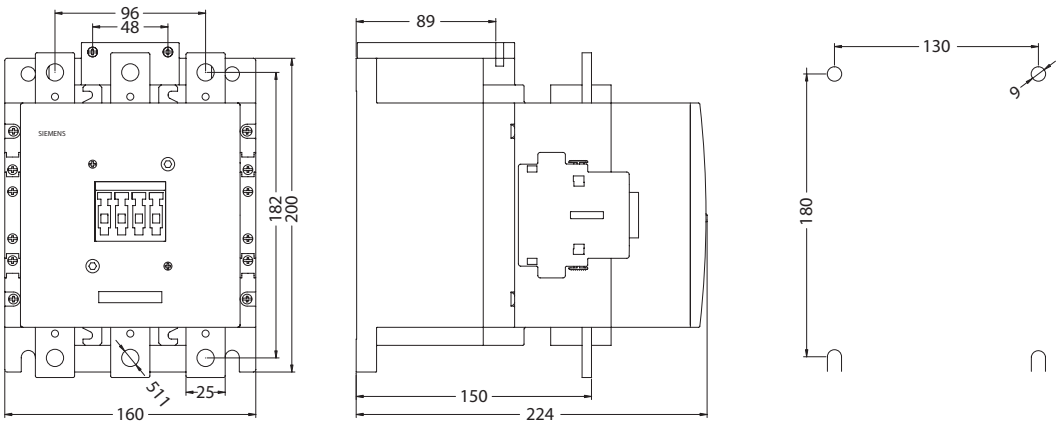
LEN00F003 (200A 3 Pole)



LEN00G003 (300A 3 Pole)



LEN00H003 (400A 3 Pole)



Mechanically / Magnetically Held Lighting Contactors, Class CLM

Dimensions

CLM Contactor, 30 Amp

Figure 1

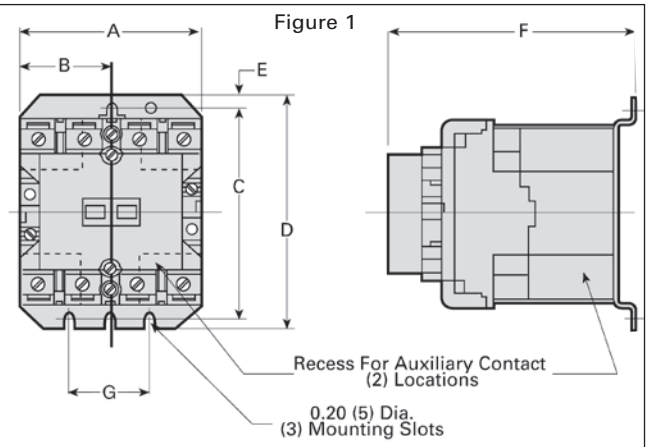


Figure 2

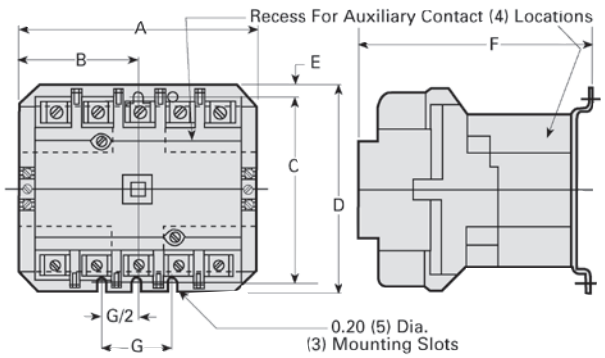


Figure 3

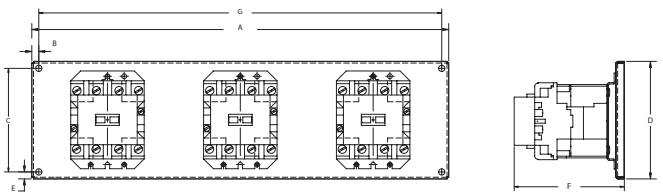


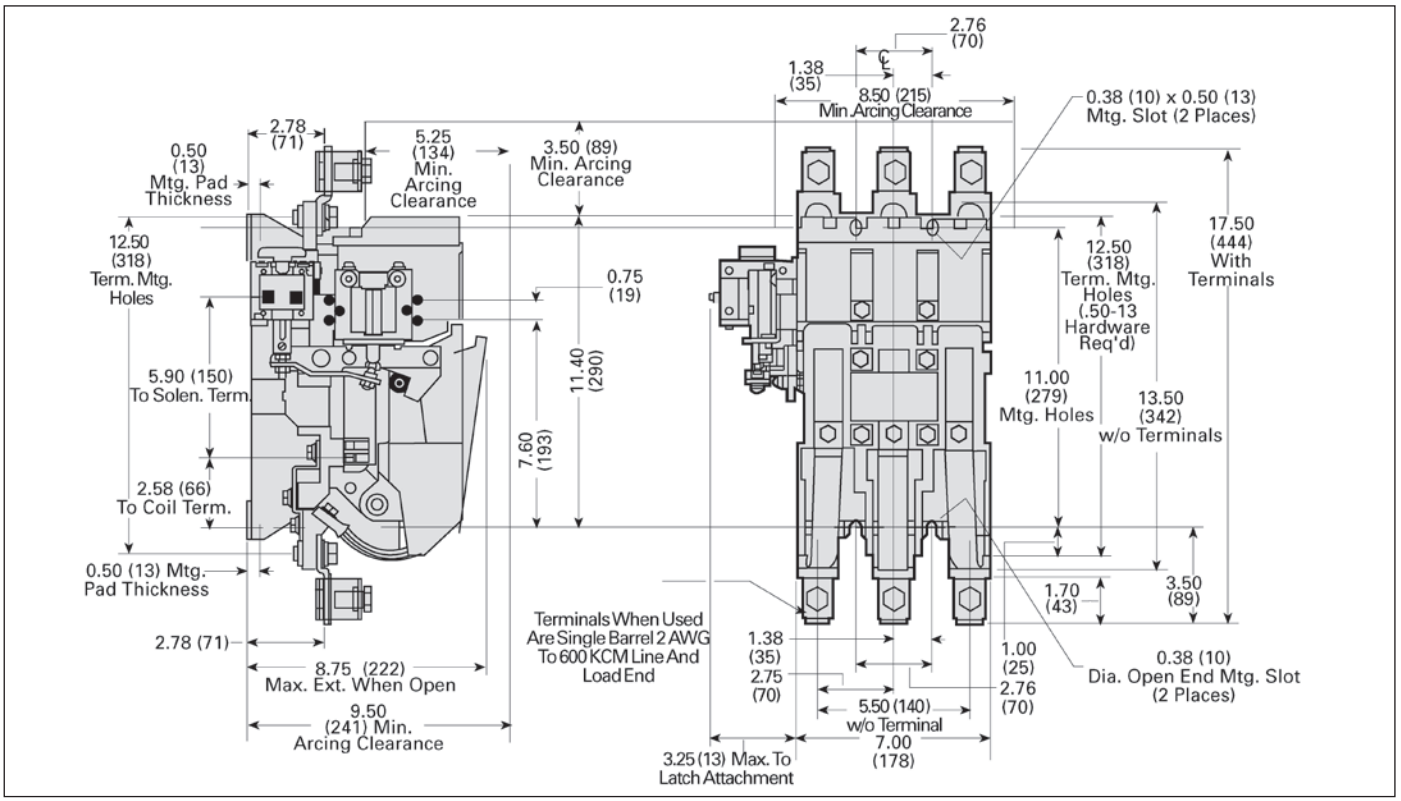
Figure is representative and may not depict the actual number of contactors mounted on the plate. There will be either 2 or 3 contactors. Furthermore, each contactor may have 3, 4 or 5 poles.

Open Type Lighting Contactors

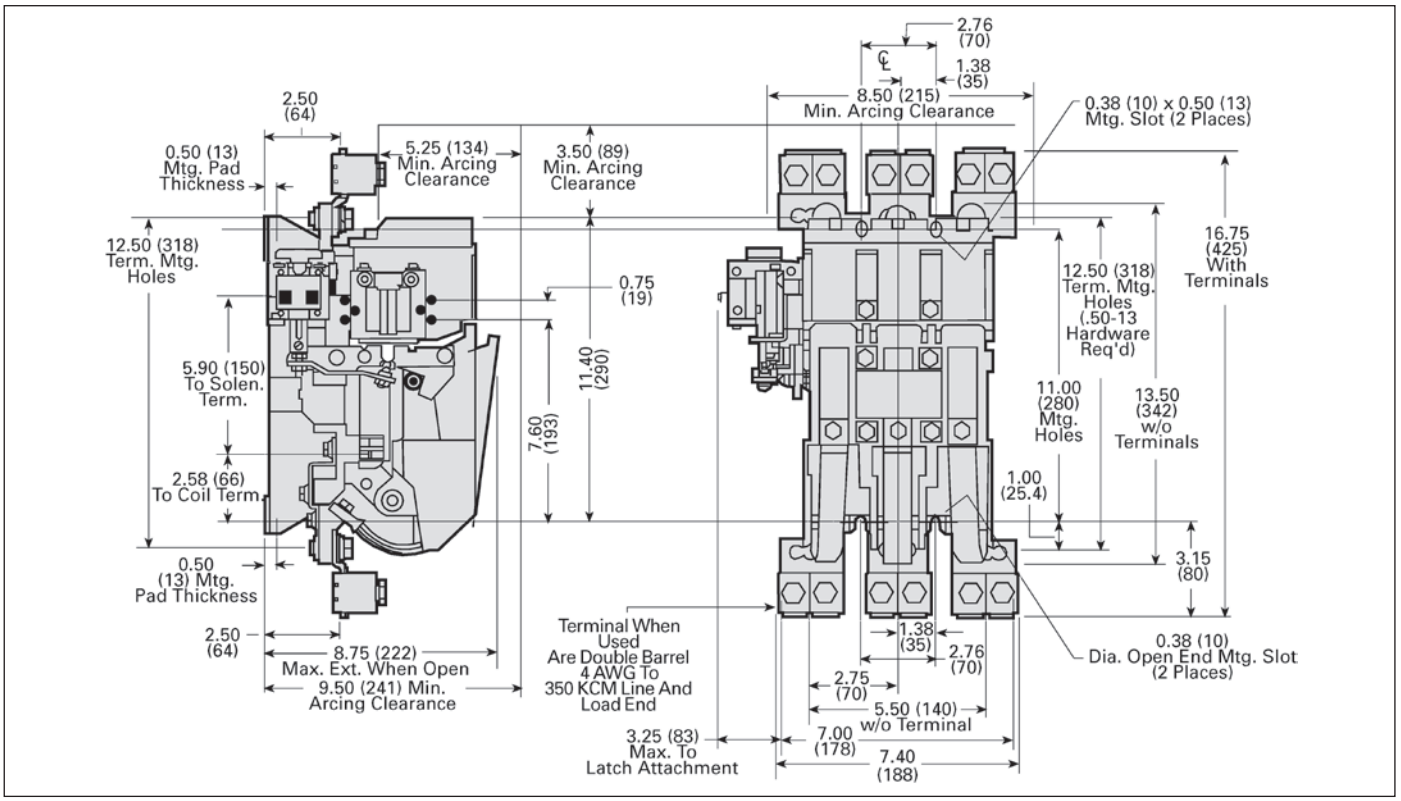
Class	Figure Number	Amp Rating	Number of Poles	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
CLM	1	30	2–4	3.31 (84)	1.65 (42)	3.95 (100)	4.38 (111)	0.23 (6)	4.61 (117)	1.50 (38)
		30	5	4.19 (106)	2.09 (53)	3.95 (100)	4.38 (111)	0.23 (6)	4.61 (117)	1.50 (38)
	2	60	2, 3	3.31 (84)	1.65 (42)	3.95 (100)	4.38 (111)	0.23 (6)	4.94 (125)	1.50 (38)
		60	4, 5	5.06 (129)	2.53 (64)	3.95 (100)	4.38 (111)	0.23 (6)	4.94 (125)	1.50 (38)
		100	2, 3	4.62 (117)	2.31 (59)	6.00 (152)	6.62 (168)	0.38 (10)	6.75 (171)	1.88 (48)
		100	4, 5	7.25 (184)	3.62 (92)	6.00 (152)	6.62 (168)	0.38 (10)	6.75 (171)	1.88 (48)
		200	2, 3	4.62 (117)	2.31 (59)	6.00 (152)	6.62 (168)	0.38 (10)	6.75 (171)	1.88 (48)
		200	4, 5	7.25 (184)	3.62 (92)	6.00 (152)	6.62 (168)	0.38 (10)	6.75 (171)	1.88 (48)
	3	30	6, 8	8.00 (196)	0.31 (8)	5.25 (129)	5.87 (144)	0.31 (8)	4.86 (119)	7.38 (181)
		30	9, 10, 12	11.75 (289)	0.31 (8)	5.25 (129)	5.87 (144)	0.31 (8)	4.86 (119)	11.13 (273)
		60	6	8.00 (196)	0.31 (8)	5.25 (129)	5.87 (144)	0.31 (8)	5.19 (127)	7.38 (181)
		60	8, 9, 10	11.75 (289)	0.31 (8)	5.25 (129)	5.87 (144)	0.31 (8)	5.19 (127)	11.13 (273)
		60	12	16.75 (410)	0.31 (8)	5.25 (129)	5.87 (144)	0.31 (8)	5.19 (127)	16.13 (395)

Note: Dimensions for reference, not for construction.
Dimensions in inches (mm).

CLM Contactors 300 Amp



CLM Contactors 400 Amp



Note: Dimensions for reference, not for construction.
Dimensions in inches (mm).

Enclosed, Class 14, 40

Dimensions

Figure 1

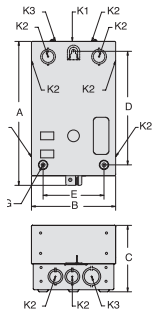
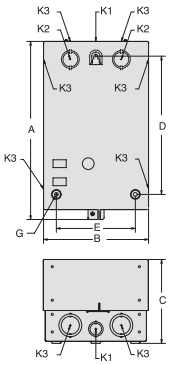


Figure 2



View is typical for bottom and top

Figure 3

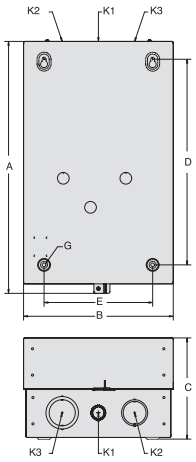


Figure 4

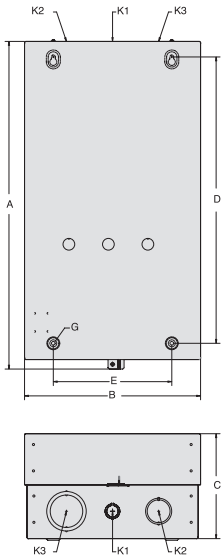
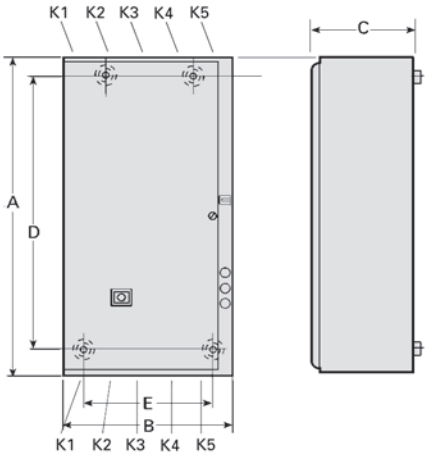


Figure 5



Enclosure Type	Size	Fig.②	Outline Dimensions			Mounting		G①	Conduit Size					Approx. Ship Wt Lbs	Reference Drawing
			A	B	C	D	E		K1	K2	K3	K4	K5		
1 (Standard width for use with or without CPT)	00–1 3/4 (w/o CPT)	1	11.00	6.41	5.00	8.22	4.63	0.25	0.5	0.5-0.75	0.75–1	—	—	10	D68870
	2–2 1/2 (w/o CPT)	2	13.53	8.00	6.38	10.25	6.00	0.25	0.5-0.75	0.75-1	1–1.25	—	—	15	D68870
	3–3 1/2	3	19.13	11.38	7.69	15.63	8.25	0.25	0.5-0.75	1–1.25	1.5–2	—	—	26	D68870
	4	4	24.88	13.38	8.13	21.75	9.00	0.25	0.5-0.75	1.25–1.5	2–2.5	—	—	37	D68870
	5	5	48.00	24.00	12.00	49.56	22.50	0.38	2–3					135	
	6, 7	5	48.00	24.00	12.00	49.56	22.50	0.38	2–2.5					150	
	8	5	60.00	38.00	16.00	61.56	36.50	0.38						275	
1 (Extra wide for use with CPT)	00–2 1/2	3	19.13	11.38	7.69	15.63	8.25	0.25	0.5-0.75	1–1.25	1.5–2	—	—	26	D68870
	3–3 1/2	4	24.88	13.38	8.13	21.75	9.00	0.25	0.5-0.75	1.25–1.5	2–2.5	—	—	37	D68870

Note: Dimensions are in inches.

① G designates mounting screw size.
② Enclosures shown in figures 1 - 4 have lift-off covers.
Enclosures shown in figure 5 have hinged covers.

Dimensions

Figure 1

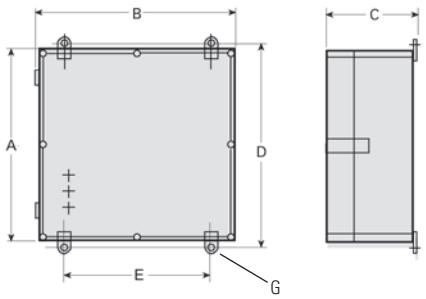
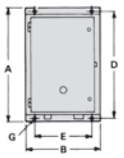


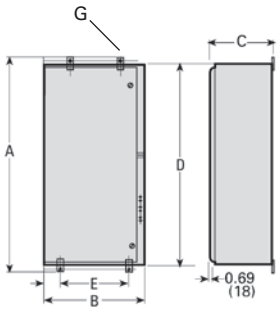
Figure 2



Typical view top and bottom



Figure 3



Enclosure Type	Size	Fig.	Outline Dimensions A	B	C	Mounting D	E	G①	Conduit Size K1	K2	K3	Approx. Ship Wt Lbs	Reference Drawing
4/4X Fiberglass (Standard width for use with or without CPT)	0-1 3/4	1	13.00	7.75	5.44	12.25	5.00	0.375	—	—	—	12	D41547
	2-2 1/2	1	16.00	8.13	6.06	15.25	5.00	0.375	—	—	—	18	D41547
	3-4	1	26.00	13.13	7.56	25.25	10.00	0.375	—	—	—	49	D41552
3R/4/12 (Standard width for use without CPT)	0-1 3/4	2	13.00	7.75	5.44	12.25	5.00	0.25	—	—	—	12	D41547
	2-2 1/2	2	16.00	8.13	6.06	15.25	5.00	0.25	—	—	—	18	D41547
	3-4	2	26.00	13.13	7.56	25.25	10.00	0.25	—	—	—	49	D41552
3R/4/12 (Extra wide for use with CPT)	0–1 3/4	2	13.00	12.63	5.38	12.25	10.00	0.25	—	—	—	30	D17150
	2–2 1/2	2	16.00	13.25	6.13	15.25	11.00	0.25	—	—	—	33	D17150
	3–3 1/2	2	24.00	20.00	8.00	25.56	18.50	0.375	—	—	—	49	D41552
	4	2	30.00	24.00	10.00	31.56	22.50	0.375	—	—	—	64	D17150
	5	3	48.00	24.00	12.00	49.56	22.50	0.375	—	—	—		D65608007
	6, 7	3	48.00	24.00	12.00	49.56	22.50	0.375	—	—	—		D65608009
	8	3	60.00	38.00	16.00	61.56	36.50	0.375	—	—	—	275	D65632006
4/4X Stainless Steel (Standard width for use without CPT)	0-1 3/4	2	13.00	7.75	5.44	12.25	5.00	0.25	—	—	—	18	D41546
	2-2 1/2	2	16.00	8.13	6.06	15.25	5.00	0.25	—	—	—	36	D41546
	3-4	2	26.00	13.13	7.56	25.25	10.00	0.25	—	—	—	67	D41551
4/4X Stainless Steel (Extra wide for use with CPT)	0–1 3/4	2	13.00	12.63	5.38	12.25	10.00	0.25	—	—	—	30	D41917
	2–2 1/2	2	16.00	13.25	6.13	15.25	11.00	0.25	—	—	—	33	D42935
	3–3 1/2	2	24.00	20.00	8.00	25.56	18.50	0.375	—	—	—	64	D41551
	4	2	30.00	24.00	10.00	31.56	22.50	0.375	—	—	—	67	D43292
	5 (Painted)	3	48.00	24.00	12.00	49.56	22.50	0.375	—	—	—		D65608007
	6, 7 (Painted)	3	48.00	24.00	12.00	49.56	22.50	0.375	—	—	—		D65608009
	8	3	60.00	38.00	16.00	61.56	26.50	0.375	—	—	—	275	D65632006

Note: Dimensions are in inches.

① G designates mounting screw size.

Dimensions

Figure 1

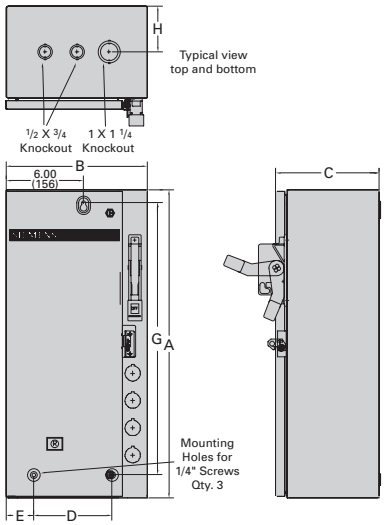


Figure 2

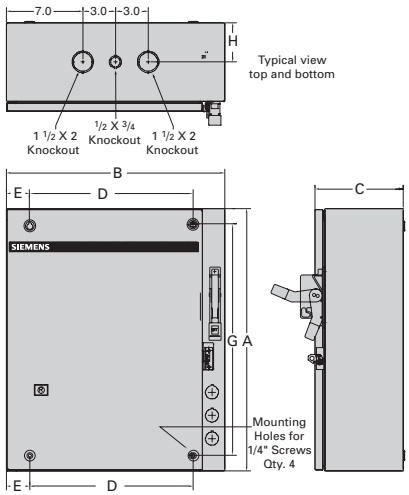


Figure 3

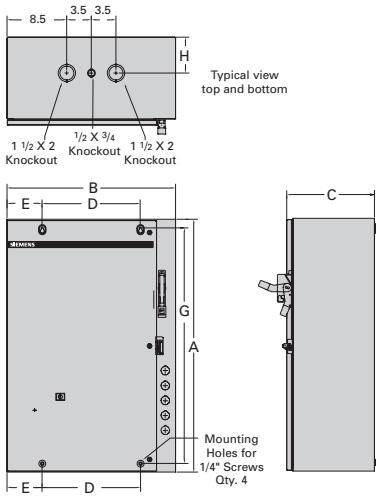
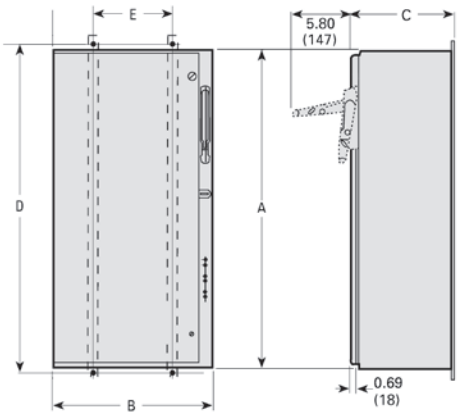


Figure 4



Enclosure Type	Size	Fig.	Outline Dimensions			Mounting Dimensions				Approx. Ship Wt Lbs	Reference Drawing
			A	B	C	D	E	G	H		
1 (Standard width)	0–2	1	24.00	11.00	8.00	6.13	2.13	21.00	3.50	35	D68774001
	2 1/2, 3 (except 200A Disc.)	2	24.00	20.00	8.00	15.00	2.13	21.00	3.50	48	D68774002
	3 (200A Disc.), 3 1/2, 4	3	36.00	24.00	8.00	14.00	5.00	33.50	5.00	101	D68774003
	5	4	72.16	20.00	11.03	71.00	16.00	—	—	250	D56032005
	6	4	60.00	38.00	12.00	36.50	0.75	61.56	—	275	D56032006
1 (Extra wide)	0–2	2	24.00	20.00	8.00	15.00	2.13	21.00	3.50	48	D68774002
	2 1/2, 3	3	36.00	24.00	8.00	14.00	5.00	33.50	5.00	101	D68774003

Note: Dimensions are in inches.

Dimensions

Figure 1

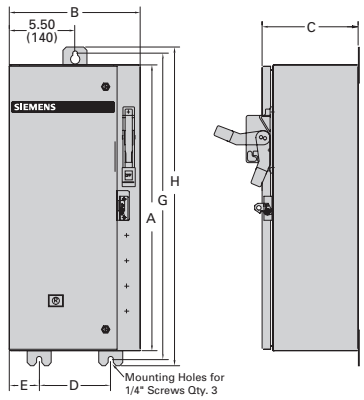


Figure 2

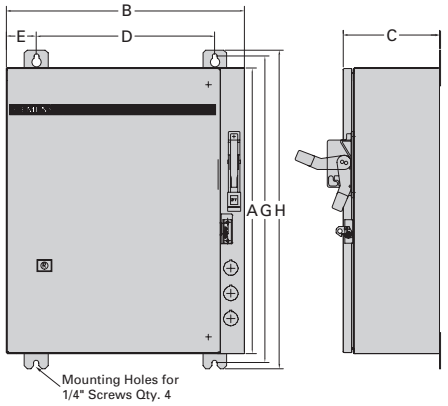


Figure 3

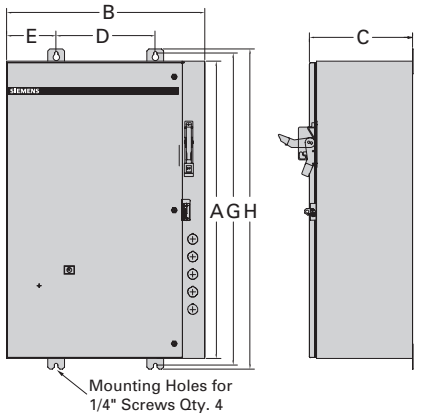


Figure 4

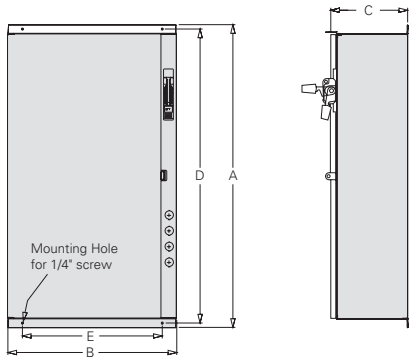
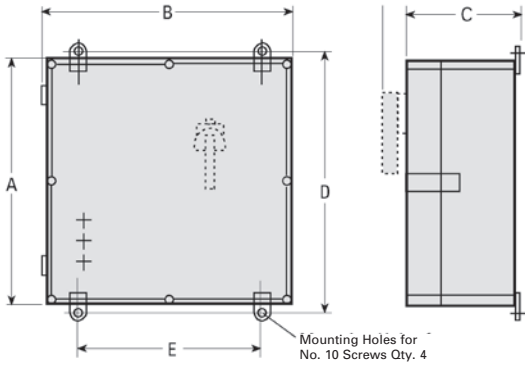


Figure 5



Enclosure Type	Size	Fig.	Outline Dimensions			Mounting Dimensions				Approx. Ship Wt Lbs	Reference Drawing
			A	B	C	D	E	G	H		
3R/4/4X/12 (Standard width)	0–2	1	24.00	11.00	8.00	6.00	2.50	25.75	26.75	35	D56033
	2 1/2, 3 (except 200A Disc.)	2	24.00	20.00	8.00	15.00	2.50	25.75	26.75	48	D56033
	3 (200A Disc.), 3 1/2, 4	3	36.00	24.00	8.00	12.00	6.00	37.75	38.75	101	D56033
	5 (Painted)	4	72.16	20.00	11.03	71.00	16.00	—	—	250	D56032005
	6 (Painted)	4	60.00	38.00	12.00	36.50	0.75	61.56	63.10	275	D56032006
3R/4/4X/12 (Extra wide)	0–2	2	24.00	20.00	8.00	15.00	2.50	25.75	26.75	48	D56033
	2 1/2, 3	3	36.00	24.00	8.00	12.00	6.00	37.75	38.75	101	D56033
4/4X Fiberglass (Standard width)	0–1 3/4	5	23.75	14.62	7.12	24.09	12.20	—	—	42	
	2–3 1/2	5	23.75	23.75	8.50	24.06	21.30	—	—	44	
	4	5	39.37	29.52	12.20	40.94	27.95	—	—	55	

Note: Dimensions are in inches.

Enclosed, Class 22, 43

Dimensions

Figure 1

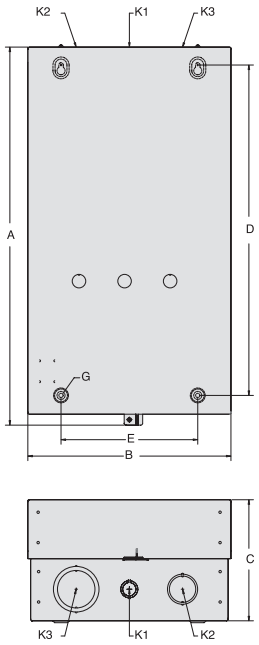


Figure 2

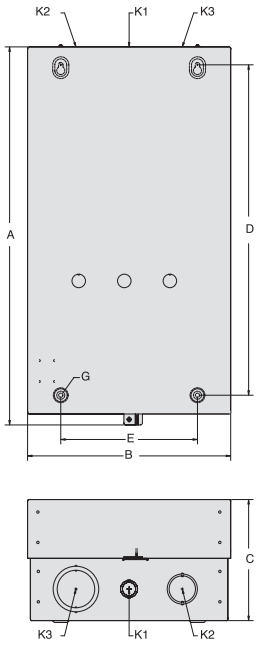
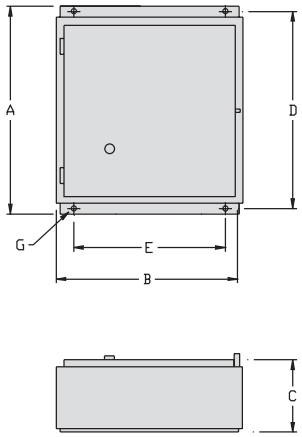


Figure 3



View is typical for bottom and top

Enclosure Type	Size	Fig.③	Outline Dimensions			Mounting		G①	Conduit Size				Approx. Ship Wt Lbs	Reference Drawing
			A	B	C	D	E		K1	K2	K3	K4		
1 (Standard width for use with or without CPT)	00–2 1/2	1	19.12	11.38	7.69	15.62	8.25	0.25	0.5-1.25	1-1.25	1.5-2	—	30	D68870
	3–4	2	24.88	13.38	8.12	21.75	9.00	0.25	1.25-1.5	1.25-1.5	2-2.5	—	52	D68870
	5	3	48.00	24.00	12.00	49.56	22.50	0.38	1.25-1.5	1.25-1.5	0.5-0.75	1.25-1.5	135	D65608
	6, 7	3	48.00	24.00	12.00	49.56	22.50	0.38	1.25-1.5	1.25-1.5	0.5-0.75	1.25-1.5	150	D65608013
4/4X Stainless Steel (Standard width for use without CPT)	0–1 3/4	3	12.00	12.00	6.00	12.75	8.00	0.38	—	—	—	—	30	D41917
	2–2 1/2	3	16.00	14.00	6.00	16.75	12.00	0.38	—	—	—	—	33	D42935
	3–3 1/2 (w/o CPT)	3	24.00	20.00	8.00	25.56	18.50	0.38	—	—	—	—	53	D17423
	3–3 1/2 (w/ CPT),4	3	30.00	24.00	10.00	31.56	22.50	0.38	—	—	—	—	64	D43292
	5②	3	48.00	24.00	12.00	49.56	22.50	0.38	—	—	—	—		D65608007
	6, 7②	3	48.00	24.00	12.00	49.56	22.50	0.38	—	—	—	—		65608009

Note: Dimensions are in inches.

① G designates mounting screw size.
② Type 4 painted enclosure.

③ Enclosures shown in figures 1 and 2 have lift-off covers. Enclosures shown in figure 3 have hinged covers.

Dimensions

Figure 5

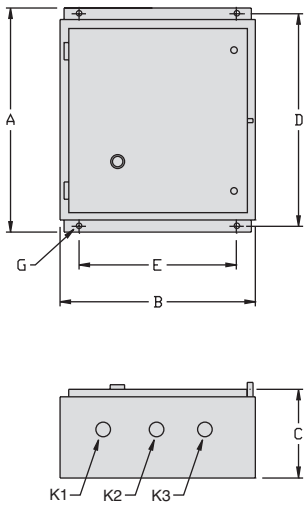


Figure 6

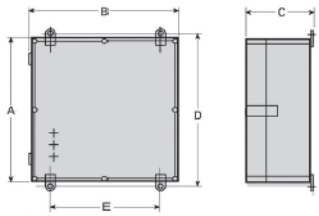
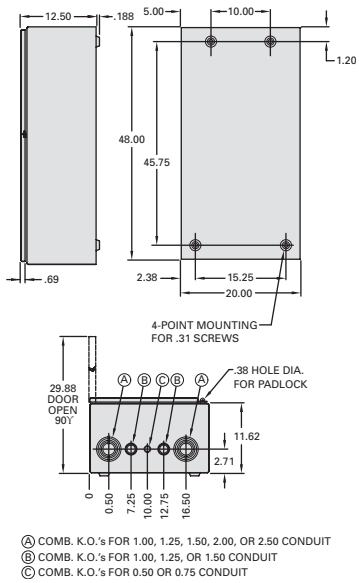


Figure 7



View is typical for bottom and top

Enclosure Type	Size	Fig.	Outline Dimensions			Mounting		G①	Conduit Size			Approx. Ship Wt Lbs	Reference Drawing
			A	B	C	D	E		K1	K2	K3		
3R/4/12 (Standard width for use with or without CPT)	0–1 3/4	5	13.00	12.63	5.63	12.25	10.00	0.25	—	—	—	30	D17150
	2–2 1/2	5	16.00	13.25	6.13	15.25	11.00	0.25	—	—	—	33	D17150
	3–3 1/2 (w/o CPT)	5	24.00	20.00	8.00	25.56	18.50	0.380	—	—	—	53	D17150
	3–4 (w/ CPT)	5	30.00	24.00	10.00	31.56	22.50	0.380	—	—	—	64	D17150
	5	7	48.00	24.00	12.00	49.56	22.50	0.375	—	—	—		D65608007
	6	7	48.00	24.00	12.00	49.56	22.50	0.375	—	—	—		
4/4X Fiberglass (Standard width for use with or without CPT)	0–2 1/2	6	24.00	20.00	8.00	25.56	18.50	0.380	—	—	—	35	
	3–4	6	30.00	24.00	10.00	31.56	22.50	0.380	—	—	—	38	

Note: Dimensions are in inches.

① G designates mounting screw size.

Dimensions

Figure 1

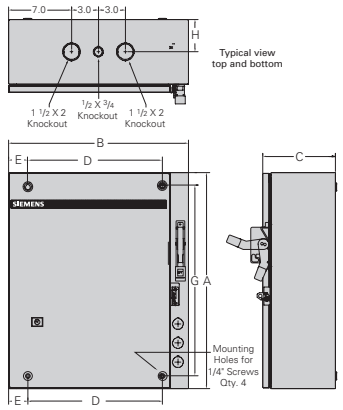


Figure 2

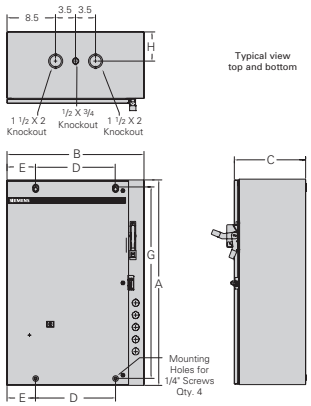


Figure 3

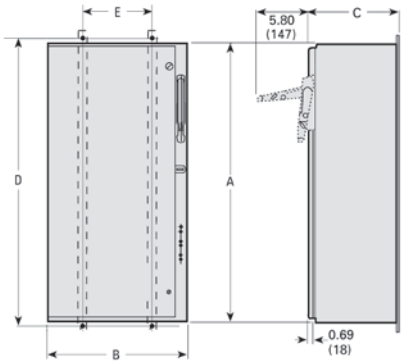


Figure 4

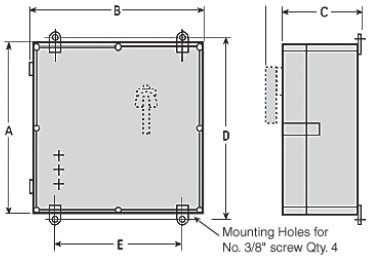
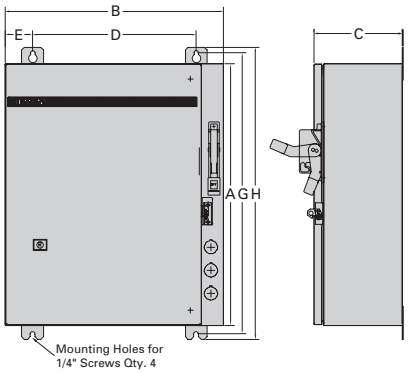


Figure 5



Enclosure Type	Size	Fig.	Outline Dimensions			Mounting Dimensions				Approx. Ship Wt Lbs	Reference Drawing
			A	B	C	D	E	G	H		
1 (Standard width)	0–2 1/2	1	24.00	20.00	8.00	15.00	2.13	21.00	3.50	60	D68774002
	3-4	2	36.00	24.00	8.00	14.00	5.00	33.50	5.00	121	D68774003
	5	3	72.16	20.00	11.03	71.00	16.00	—	—	250	D56032005
	6	3	72.10	40.20	18.10	78.00	18.00	—	—	275	D56032006
3R/4/4X/12 (Standard width)	0–2 1/2	5	24.00	20.00	8.00	15.00	3.50	25.75	26.75	63	D68774005
	3-4	5	36.00	24.00	8.00	14.00	6.00	37.75	38.75	124	D68774006
	5(Painted)	3	72.16	20.00	11.03	71.00	16.00	—	—	250	D56032005
	6(Painted)	3	72.10	40.20	18.10	78.00	18.00	—	—	275	D56032006

Enclosure Type	Size	Fig.	Outline Dimensions			Mounting		G①	Conduit Size			Approx. Ship Wt Lbs	Reference Drawing
			A	B	C	D	E		K1	K2	K3		
4/4X Fg (Standard width)	0-2 1/2	4	24.00	20.00	8.00	25.56	18.50	0.38	—	—	—	18	24-139-861-001
	3-4	4	30.00	24.00	10.00	31.56	22.50	0.38	—	—	—	28	24-139-861-003

Note: Dimensions are in inches.

① G designates mounting screw size.

Dimensions

Figure 1

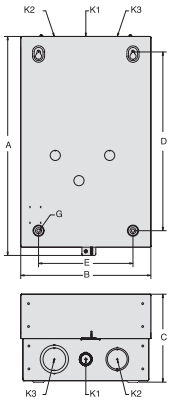


Figure 1a

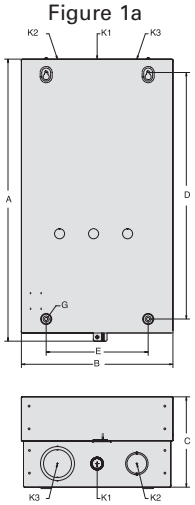


Figure 2

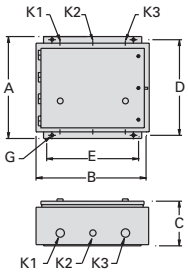


Figure 3

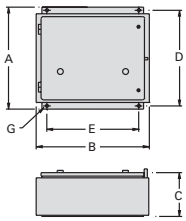
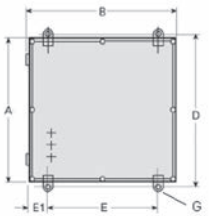


Figure 4



Starter Type (Enclosure Type)	Size	Fig.②	Outline Dimensions			Mounting		G①	Conduit Size			Approx. Ship Wt Lbs	Reference Drawing
			A	B	C	D	E		K1	K2	K3		
2 Speed 1 Winding (Type 1 for use with or without CPT)	0–1 3/4 w/o CPT	1	19.13	11.38	7.69	15.63	8.25	0.25	0.5-0.75	1.0-1.25	1.5-2	26	D68870
	0–1 3/4 w/ CPT	1a	24.88	13.38	8.13	21.75	9.00	0.25	0.5-0.75	1.25-1.5	2-2.5	52	D68870
	2–2 1/2	2	16.00	17.13	7.63	15.25	14.00	0.25	0.5-0.75	1.25-1.5	1.25-1.5	39	D42932001
	3–3 1/2	2	24.88	13.38	8.13	21.75	9.00	0.25	0.5-0.75	1.25–1.5	2–2.5	60	D72956002
	4	3	24.88	13.38	8.13	21.75	9.00	0.25	0.5-0.75	1.25–1.5	2–2.5	61	D43292001
2 Speed 1 Winding (Type 4/4X Stainless Steel for use with or without CPT)	0–1 3/4 w/o CPT	3	12.00	12.00	6.00	12.75	10.00	0.38	—	—	—	34	D41917000
	0–1 3/4 w/ CPT	3	16.00	16.00	8.00	17.60	14.50	0.38	—	—	—	47	
	2–2 1/2 w/o CPT	3	16.00	16.00	8.00	17.60	14.50	0.38	—	—	—	47	
	2–2 1/2 w/ CPT	3	30.00	24.00	10.00	31.56	22.50	0.38	—	—	—	55	
	3–3 1/2	3	30.00	24.00	10.00	31.56	22.50	0.38	—	—	—	61	D43292001
	4	3	30.00	24.00	10.00	31.56	22.50	0.38	—	—	—	61	D43292001
2 Speed 1 Winding (Type 3R/4/12 for use with or without CPT)	0–1 3/4 w/o CPT	3	13.00	12.63	5.38	12.25	10.00	0.25	—	—	—	34	
	0–1 3/4 w/ CPT	3	16.00	17.13	7.63	15.25	14.00	0.25	—	—	—	47	D17150010
	2–2 1/2 w/o CPT	3	16.00	17.13	7.63	15.25	14.00	0.25	—	—	—	47	D17150010
	2–2 1/2 w/ CPT	3	24.00	20.00	8.00	25.56	18.50	0.38	—	—	—	55	
	3–4	3	30.00	24.00	10.00	31.56	22.50	0.38	—	—	—	61	D19673000
2 Speed 1 Winding (Type 4/4X Fg. for use w/ or w/o CPT)	0–2 1/2	4	23.78	23.78	6.89	—	—	0.25	—	—	—	28	24139861003
	3–4	4	39.38	29.53	12.60	—	—	—	—	—	—		24139861004
2 Speed 2 Winding (Type 1 for use with or without CPT)	0–2 1/2 w/o CPT	1	19.13	11.38	7.69	15.63	8.25	0.25	0.5-0.75	1.0-1.25	1.5-2	30	D68870
	0–2 1/2 w/ CPT	1a	24.88	13.38	8.13	21.75	9.00	0.25	0.5-0.75	1.25-1.5	2-2.5	52	D68870
	3–4 w/o CPT	1a	24.88	13.38	8.13	21.75	9.00	0.25	0.5-0.75	1.25-1.5	2-2.5	52	D68870
2 Speed 2 Winding (Type 4/4X Stainless Steel for use with or without CPT)	0–1 3/4 w/o CPT	3	12.00	12.00	6.00	12.75	10.00	0.38	—	—	—	34	
	0–1 3/4 w/ CPT	3	16.00	16.00	8.00	17.60	14.50	0.38	—	—	—	41	
	2–2 1/2 w/o CPT	3	16.00	16.00	8.00	17.60	14.50	0.38	—	—	—	41	
	2–2 1/2 w/ CPT	3	16.00	16.00	8.00	17.60	14.50	0.38	—	—	—	41	
	3–3 1/2 w/o CPT	3	30.00	24.00	10.00	31.56	22.50	0.38	—	—	—	55	
	3–3 1/2 w/ CPT	3	30.00	24.00	10.00	31.56	22.50	0.38	—	—	—	61	D43292001
	4	3	30.00	24.00	10.00	31.56	22.50	0.38	—	—	—	61	D43292001
2 Speed 2 Winding (Type 3R/4/12 for use with or without CPT)	0–1 3/4 w/o CPT	3	13.00	12.63	5.38	12.25	10.00	0.25	—	—	—	34	
	0–1 3/4 w/ CPT	3	16.00	17.13	7.63	15.25	14.00	0.25	—	—	—	41	D17150010
	2–2 1/2 w/o CPT	3	16.00	13.25	6.13	15.25	11.00	0.25	—	—	—	41	
	2–2 1/2 w/ CPT	3	16.00	17.13	7.63	15.25	14.00	0.25	—	—	—	41	D17150010
	3–3 1/2 w/o CPT	3	24.00	20.00	8.00	25.56	18.50	0.38	—	—	—	55	
	3–4 w/CPT	3	30.00	24.00	10.00	31.56	22.50	0.38	—	—	—	61	D19673000
2 Speed 2 Winding (Type 4/4X Fg. for use w/ or w/o CPT)	0–2 1/2	4	23.78	23.78	6.89	—	—	0.25	—	—	—	28	24139861003
	3–4	4	39.38	29.53	12.60	—	—	—	—	—	—		24139861004

Note: Dimensions are in inches.

① G designates mounting screw size.

② Enclosures shown in figures 1and 1a have lift-off covers. Enclosures shown in figures 2, 3 and 4 have hinged covers.

Dimensions

Figure 1

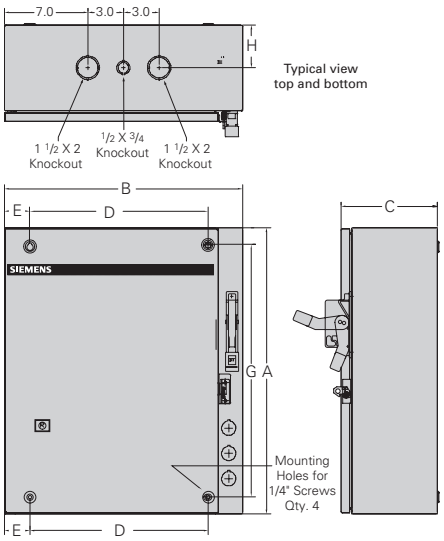


Figure 2

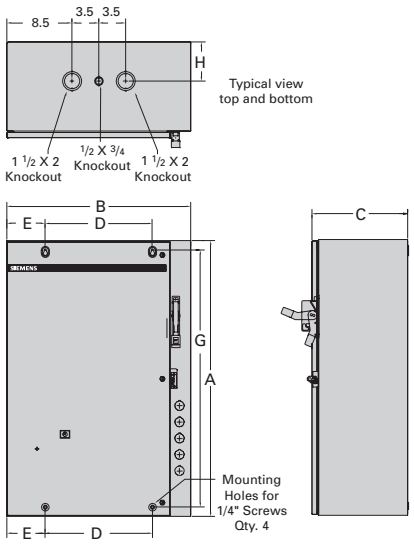


Figure 3

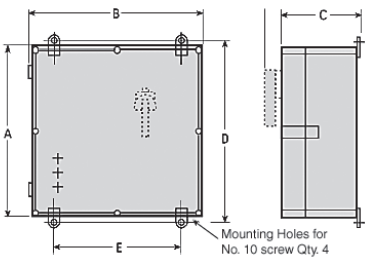
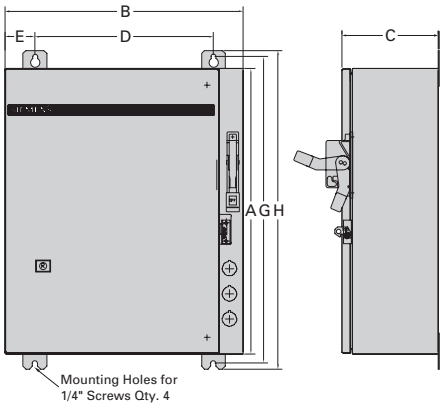


Figure 4



NEMA 1 Standard Width 0–4

Size	Figure	Outline Dimensions A	B	C	Mounting Dimensions D	E	G	H	Approx Ship Wt Lbs (Kg)	Ref Dwg
0–1¾ (1 Winding)	1	24 (610)	20 (508)	8 (203)	15.00 (381)	2.125 (54)	21.00 (533)	3.50 (90)	68 (31)	D68774
2–4 (1 Winding)	2	36 (914)	24 (610)	8 (203)	14.00 (356)	5.00 (127)	33.50 (851)	3.50 (90)	71 (32)	D68774
0–2½ (2 Winding)	1	24 (610)	20 (508)	8 (203)	15.00 (381)	2.125 (54)	21.00 (533)	3.50 (90)	135 (61)	D68774
3–4 (2 Winding)	2	36 (914)	24 (610)	8 (203)	14.00 (356)	5.00 (127)	33.50 (851)	3.50 (90)	138 (63)	D68774

NEMA 12/3R/4 (Painted), 4/4X Stainless Standard Width 0–4

0–1¾ (1 Winding)	4	24 (610)	20 (508)	8 (203)	15.00 (381)	2.50 (64)	25.75 (654)	26.75 (680)	68 (31)	D68774
2–4 (1 Winding)	4	36 (914)	24 (610)	8 (203)	12 (305)	6.00 (152)	37.75 (959)	38.75 (984)	71 (32)	D68774
0–2½ (2 Winding)	4	24 (610)	20 (508)	8 (203)	15.00 (381)	2.50 (64)	25.75 (654)	26.75 (680)	135 (61)	D68774
3–4 (2 Winding)	4	36 (914)	24 (610)	8 (203)	12 (305)	6.00 (152)	37.75 (959)	38.75 (984)	138 (63)	D68774

Nema 4X Fiberglass 0–4

Size	Figure	Outline Dimensions A	B	C	Mounting Dimensions D	E	Mtg Screw G	Conduit Size K1	K2	K3	Approx Ship Wt Lbs (Kg)	Ref Dwg
0–1¾	3	23.780 (604)	14.680 (373)	6.890 (175)	24.125 (613)	12.250 (311)	¼	—	—	—	18 (8)	—
2–4	3	23.780 (604)	23.780 (604)	6.890 (175)	24.125 (613)	21.250 (540)	¼	—	—	—	28 (13)	—

Note: Dimensions in inches (mm).
Dimensions for reference, not for construction.
Contact sales office for dimensions not listed.

Figure 1

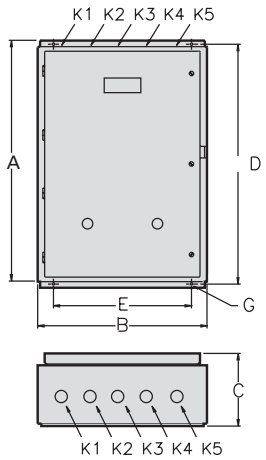


Figure 2

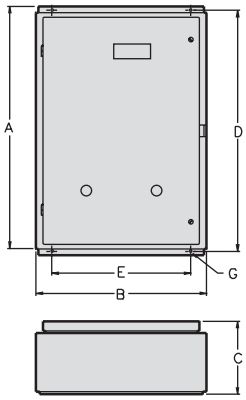
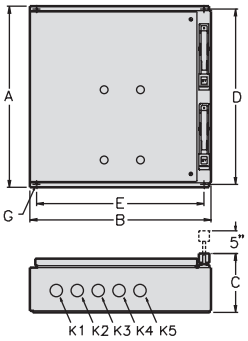


Figure 3



Class 83 Non-Combination Type

Enclosure Type	Size	Fig.	Outline Dimensions			Mounting		G①	Conduit Size					Approx. Ship Wt Lbs	Reference Drawing
			A	B	C	D	E		K1	K2	K3	K4	K5		
1	0–1 3/4	1	20.00	20.00	6.00	21.60	18.50	0.38	—	—	—	—	—	20	
	2, 2 1/2	1	24.00	20.00	8.00	25.60	18.50	0.38	—	—	—	—	—	57	
	3–4	1	30.00	24.00	10.00	31.60	22.50	0.38	—	—	—	—	—	93	
3R/4/12	0–1 3/4	2	20.00	20.00	6.00	21.60	18.50	0.38	—	—	—	—	—	20	
	2, 2 1/2	2	24.00	20.00	8.00	25.60	18.50	0.38	—	—	—	—	—	57	
	3–4	2	30.00	24.00	10.00	31.60	22.50	0.38	—	—	—	—	—	93	
4X Stainless Steel	0–1 3/4	2	20.00	16.00	6.00	21.60	14.50	0.38	—	—	—	—	—	20	
	2, 2 1/2	2	24.00	20.00	8.00	25.60	18.50	0.38	—	—	—	—	—	57	
	3–4	2	30.00	24.00	10.00	31.60	22.50	0.38	—	—	—	—	—	93	

Class 84 Combination Type

Enclosure Type	Size	Fig.	Outline Dimensions			Mounting		G①	Conduit Size					Approx. Ship Wt Lbs	Reference Drawing
			A	B	C	D	E		K1	K2	K3	K4	K5		
1, 3R/4/12	0–2	3	34.13	24.63	7.56	33.00	20.00	0.38	0.88–1.13	0.88–1.13	1.13–1.36	1.13–1.36	1.36–1.72	70	
	2 1/2–4	3	48.00	36.00	10.00	49.60	34.50	0.38	—	—	—	—	—	106	
4X Stainless Steel	0–2	3	36.00	24.00	10.00	37.60	22.50	0.38	—	—	—	—	—	70	
	2 1/2–4	3	48.00	36.00	12.00	49.60	34.50	0.38	—	—	—	—	—	106	

Note: Dimensions are in inches.

① G designates mounting screw size.

Dimensions

Outline Drawings

Figure 1

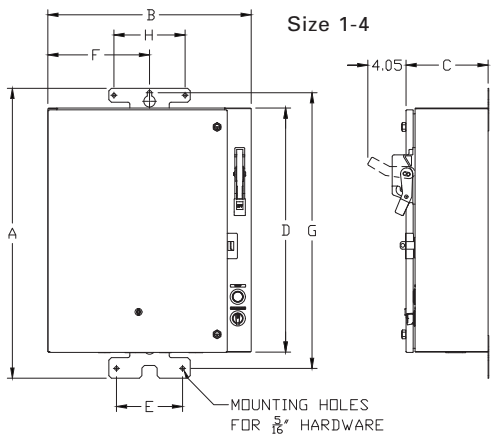


Figure 2

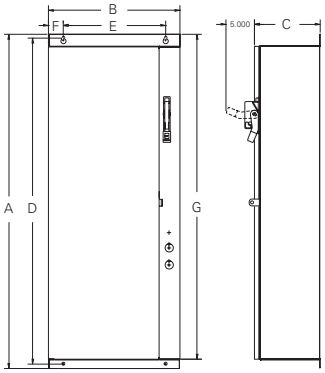


Figure 3

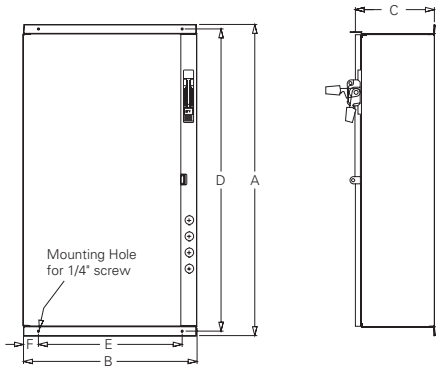
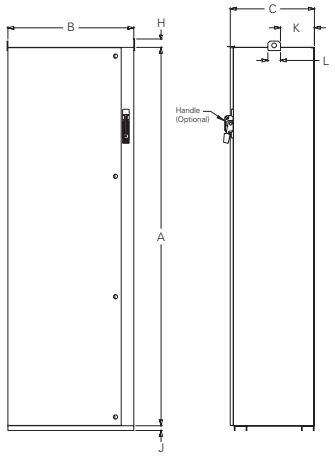
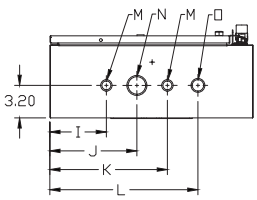


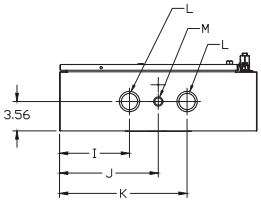
Figure 4

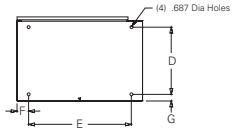


Size 1-2½



Size 3-4





Open air contacts (Class 3RE48 and 87)

Size	Fig.	Outline Dimensions			Mounting Dimensions					Conduit Knockout							Reference Drawing
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	
1–2 1/2	1	28.50	20.00	8.06	24.00	6.50	10.00	27.10	7.00	5.50	8.50	11.50	14.50	1.12-.875	1.96-1.71	1.35-1.12	
3 – 4	1	40.20	24.00	8.06	36.00	6.50	12.00	38.80	7.00	8.50	12.00	15.50	2.46-1.96	1.12-.875	—	—	
5	2	72.16	20.00	10.00	71.00	16.00	2.13	70.91	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
6	2	60.00	38.00	16.00	61.60	36.50	0.75		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	

Vacuum contacts (Class 87)

Size	Fig.	Outline Dimensions			Mounting Dimensions								Conduit Knockout			Reference Drawing
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	
4	2	55.97	24.38	9.69	54.81	20.25	2.13	54.72	26.19	—	—	—	—	—	—	
5	2	72.16	20.00	10.00	71.00	16.00	2.13	70.91	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
6	2	60.00	38.00	16.00	61.60	36.50	0.75		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	

Reduced voltage (Class 88)

Size			Fig.	Outline Dimensions					Reference Drawing
AutoTransformer	Part Winding & Wye Delta								
Disc. & MCP Type	Disc. Type	MCP Type		A	B	C	D	E	
2-2 1/2	1–2	1–2 1/2	3	42.00	32.00	12.00	43.60	30.50	
3-3 1/2	2 1/2–3 1/2	3–3 1/2	3	48.00	38.00	12.00	49.60	36.50	
4	4	4	3	60.00	38.00	16.00	61.60	36.50	
5, 6	5, 6	5, 6	4	90.00	30.00	20.00	16.00	24.44	

Note: Dimensions are in inches.
All enclosures are Type 3R

Figure 1

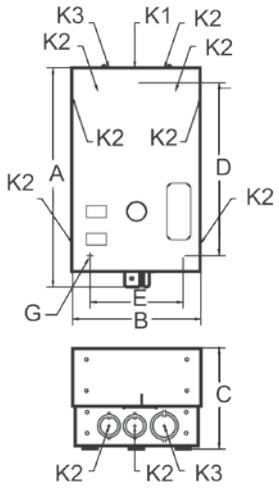


Figure 2

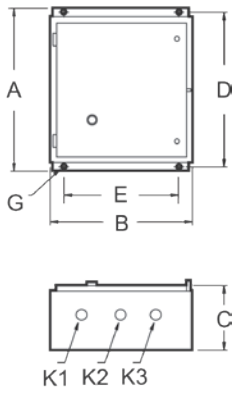
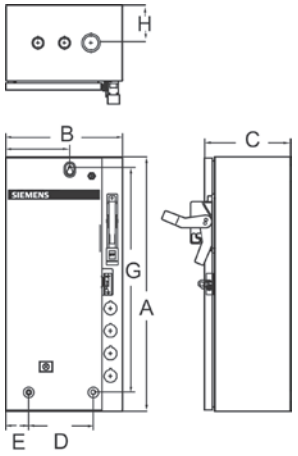


Figure 3



Class LC and LE Non-combo

Enclosure Type	Contactor Rating	Fig.	Outline Dimensions			Mounting①		Conduit Size					Reference Drawing
			A	B	C	D	E	K1	K2	K3	K4	K5	
1 without CPT	LE 20/30A 3-4P	1	10.97	6.41	5.03	8.22	4.62	0.5	0.50–0.75	0.75–1	—	—	
	LC 30A 2-12P, LE 60A 3P	1	13.53	7.97	6.38	10.25	6	0.50–0.75	0.75–1	1–1.25	—	—	
	LE 30/60A 6-12P, LE 100A 3P	1	19.12	11.38	7.69	15.62	8.25	0.50–0.75	1–1.25	1.5–2	—	—	
	LE 200-400A 3P	2	26	17.62	12.5	25.19	15.5	0.50–0.75	1.25–1.5	1.25–1.5	—	—	
1 with CPT	LC 30A 2-12P, LE 20A 3-4P, LE 30A 3-9P, LE 60A 3-9P, LE 100A 3P	1	19.12	11.38	7.69	15.62	8.25	0.50–0.75	1–1.25	1.5–2	—	—	
	LE 30/60A 12P	1	24.88	13.38	8.12	21.75	9	0.50–0.75	1.25–1.5	2–2.5	—	—	
	LE 200-400A 3P	2	26	17.62	12.5	25.19	15.5	—	1.25–1.5	1.25–1.5	—	—	
3R/4/12 without CPT	LE 20A 3-4P, LE 30/60A 3-9P, LC 30A 2-12P	2	16	13.25	6.12	15.25	11	—	—	—	—	—	
	LE 30/60A 12P	2	26	13.12	7.56	25.25	10	—	—	—	—	—	
	LE 100A 3P	2	26	13.12	7.56	25.25	10	—	—	—	—	—	
	LE 200-400A 3P	2	26	17.62	12.5	25.19	15.5	—	—	—	—	—	
4/4X without CPT	LE 20A 3-4P, LE 30/60A 3-9P,LC 30A 2-12P	2	16	14	6.02	16.75	12	—	—	—	—	—	
	LE 30/60A, 12P	2	24	16	8.76	22.5	14.5	—	—	—	—	—	
	LE 100A 3P	2	24	16	8.76	22.5	14.5	—	—	—	—	—	
	LE 200-400A,3P	2	24	20	10	22.5	18.5	—	—	—	—	—	
3R/4/12 with CPT	LE 20A 3-4P, LE 30/60A 3-9P,LC 30A 2-12P	2	16	13.25	6.12	15.25	11	—	—	—	—	—	
	LE 30/60A, 12P	2	26	13.12	7.56	25.25	10	—	—	—	—	—	
	LE 100A 3P	2	26	13.12	7.56	25.25	10	—	—	—	—	—	
	LE 200-400A,3P	2	26	17.62	12.5	25.19	15.5	—	—	—	—	—	
4/4X with CPT	LE 20A 3-4P, LE 30/60A 3-9P,LC 30A 2-12P	2	16	14	6.02	16.75	12	—	—	—	—	—	
	LE 30/60A, 12P	2	24	16	8.76	22.5	14.5	—	—	—	—	—	
	LE 100A 3P	2	24	16	8.76	22.5	14.5	—	—	—	—	—	
	LE 200-400A,3P	2	24	20	10	22.5	18.5	—	—	—	—	—	

Class LE Combo

Enclosure Type	Type	Contactor Rating	Fig.	Outline Dimensions			Reference Drawing
				A	B	C	
1, 12/3R & 4/4X with & without CPT	Fusible and Non-fusible Disconnect	20–60A	3	24	11	8	
		100A	3	24	20	8	
		200A	3	46	20	10	
		300A	3	76	22	13	
	Circuit Breaker	20–100A	3	24	11	8	

Note: Dimensions are in inches.

① Mounting screw G size is 0.25".

Enclosed Contactors, Class CLM, CM

Dimensions

Figure 1

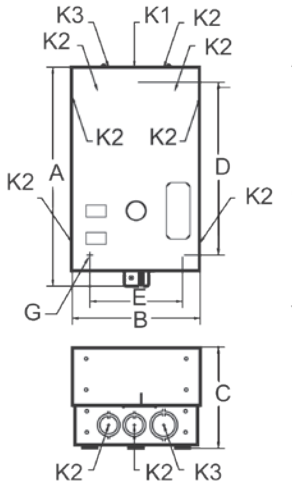


Figure 2

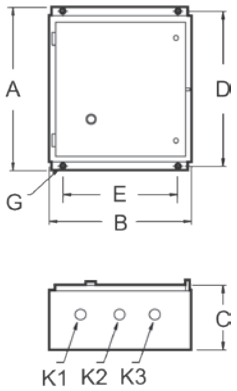
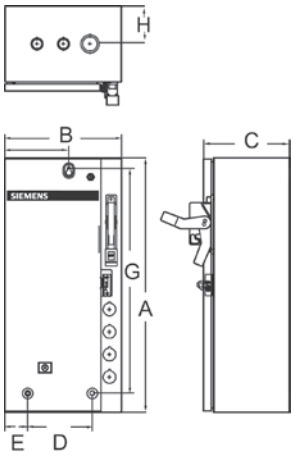


Figure 3



Class CLM Non-combo

Enclosure Type	Contactor Rating (Class CLM)	Fig.	Outline Dimensions			Mounting①		Conduit Size					Reference Drawing
			A	B	C	D	E	K1	K2	K3	K4	K5	
1 without CPT	30A (2-5p)	1	10.97	6.41	5.03	8.22	4.62	0.5	0.50–0.75	0.75–1	—	—	
	60A (2-5p)	1	13.53	7.97	6.38	10.25	6.00	0.50–0.75	0.75–1	1–1.25	—	—	
	30–60A (6-12p)	2	16.00	17.12	7.62	15.25	14.00	0.50–0.75	1.25–1.5	1.25–1.5	—	—	
	100A (2-5p)	1	19.12	11.38	7.69	15.62	8.25	0.50–0.75	1–1.25	1.5–2	—	—	
	200A (2-5p)	1	24.88	13.38	8.12	21.75	9.00	0.50–0.75	1.25–1.5	2.5	—	—	
	300–400A (2-5p)	2	48.00	24.00	12.00	46.50	22.50	—	—	—	—	—	
1 with CPT	30A (2–5p)	1	19.12	11.38	7.69	15.62	8.25	0.50–0.75	1–1.25	1.5–2	—	—	
	30–60A (6–12p)	2	16.00	17.12	7.62	15.25	14.00	0.50–0.75	1.25–1.5	1.25–1.5	—	—	
	100-200A (2-5p)	2	26.00	17.62	12.50	25.19	15.50	—	1.25–1.5	1.25–1.5	—	—	
	300–400A (2-5p)	2	48.00	24.00	12.00	46.50	22.50	—	—	—	—	—	
3R/4/12 without CPT	30A (2–12p), 60A (2 - 10p)	2	16.00	13.25	6.12	15.25	11.00	—	—	—	—	—	
	100A (2-5p)	2	16.00	13.00	9.50	15.12	11.00	—	—	—	—	—	
	60A (12p)	2	19.00	22.00	8.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
	200A (2-5p)	2	26.00	17.62	12.50	23.19	15.50	—	—	—	—	—	
	300A -400A (3p)	2	48.00	24.00	12.00	46.50	22.50	—	—	—	—	—	
3R/4/12 with CPT	30A (2-5p)	2	16.00	13.25	6.12	15.25	11.00	—	—	—	—	—	
	30A (6-12p)	2	16.00	17.12	7.62	15.25	14.00	—	—	—	—	—	
	60-100A (2-5p)	2	16.00	13.00	9.50	15.12	11.00	—	—	—	—	—	
	60A (6-12p)	2	19.00	22.00	8.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
	200A (3p)	2	26.00	17.62	12.50	25.19	15.50	—	—	—	—	—	
	300–400A (3p)	2	48.00	24.00	12.00	46.50	22.50	—	—	—	—	—	
4/4X without CPT	30A (2–12p), 60A (2 - 10p)	2	16.00	14.00	6.02	16.75	12.00	—	—	—	—	—	
	100A (2-5p)	2	16.00	16.00	10.00	14.50	14.50	—	—	—	—	—	
	60A (12p)	2	19.00	22.00	8.00	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
	200A (2-5p)	2	24.00	20.00	10.00	22.50	18.50	—	—	—	—	—	
	300A -400A (3p)	2	48.00	20.00	12.50	49.00	10.00	—	—	—	—	—	
4/4X with CPT	30A (2-5p)	2	16.00	14.00	6.02	16.75	12.00	—	—	—	—	—	
	30A (6-12p)	2	16.00	20.00	8.00	14.50	18.50	—	—	—	—	—	
	60-100A (2-5p)	2	16.00	16.00	10.00	14.50	14.50	—	—	—	—	—	
	60A (6-12p)	2	24.00	20.00	8.00	22.50	18.50	—	—	—	—	—	
	200A (3p)	2	24.00	20.00	10.00	22.50	18.50	—	—	—	—	—	
	300–400A (3p)	2	48.00	20.00	12.50	49.00	10.00	—	—	—	—	—	

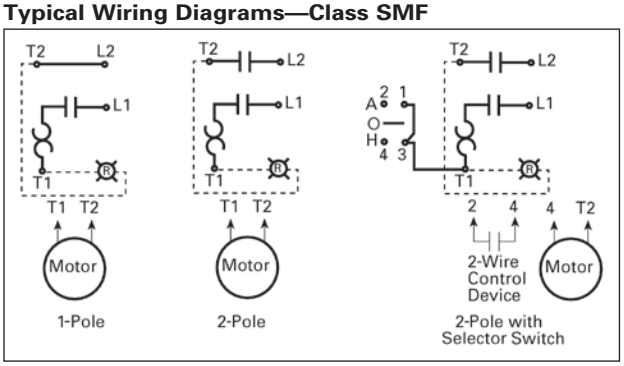
Class CM Combo

Enclosure Type	Type	Contactor Rating	Fig.	Outline Dimensions			Reference Drawing
				A	B	C	
1, 12/3R & 4/4X with & without CPT	Fusible and Non-fusible Disconnect	30–60A	3	24	11	8	
		100A	3	24	20	8	
		200A	3	42	30	12	
		300A	3	60	38	12	
	Circuit Breaker	30–100A	3	24	11	8	

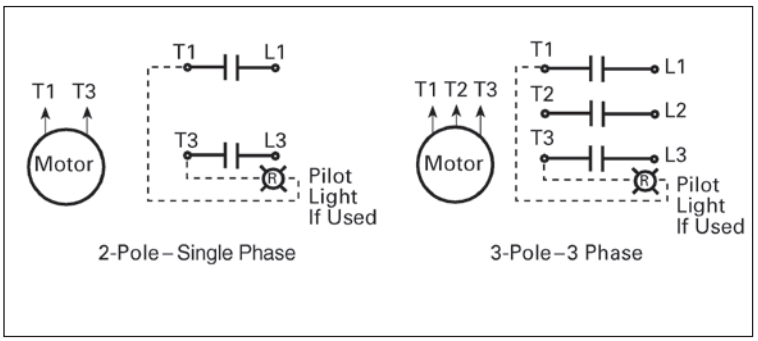
Note: Dimensions are in inches.

① Mounting screw G size is 0.25".

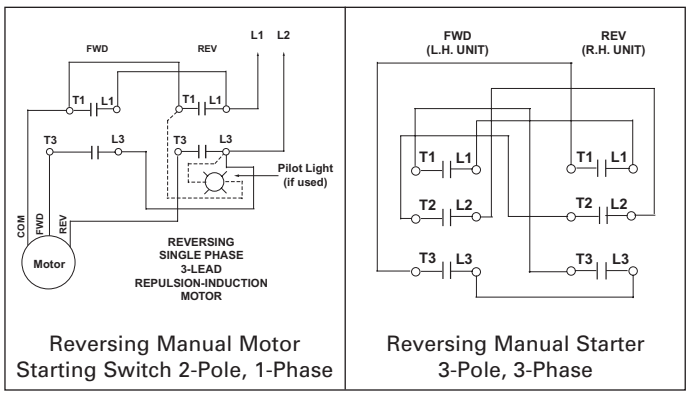
Typical Wiring Diagrams—Class SMF



Typical Wiring Diagrams—MMS



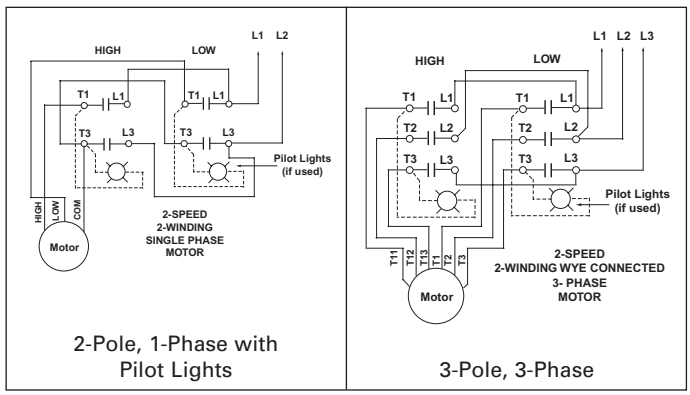
AC Reversing Manual Starter and Manual Motor Starting Switches



Reversing Manual Motor Starting Switch 2-Pole, 1-Phase

Reversing Manual Starter 3-Pole, 3-Phase

AC 2-Speed Manual Motor Starting Switches

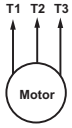


2-Pole, 1-Phase with Pilot Lights

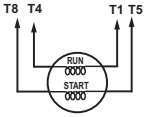
3-Pole, 3-Phase

3-Pole Reversing Switches

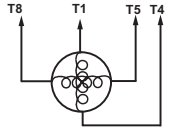
THREE PHASE MOTOR			
LINE AND MOTOR LEADS		L.H. UNIT	R.H. UNIT
Line	L1 to L2 to L3 to	– – –	L1 L2 L3
Meter	T1 to T2 to T3 to	T1 T2 T3	– – –
Pilot Light Leads to		– –	T1 T3



SINGLE PHASE CAPACITOR OR SPLIT PHASE MOTOR			
LINE AND MOTOR LEADS		L.H. UNIT	R.H. UNIT
Line	L1 to L2 to	– –	L1 L2
Meter	T1 to T4 to T5 to T8 to	T1 T3 L1 T2	– – – –
Furnish Jumper		L3 to	T2
Pilot Light Leads to		– –	T1 T3

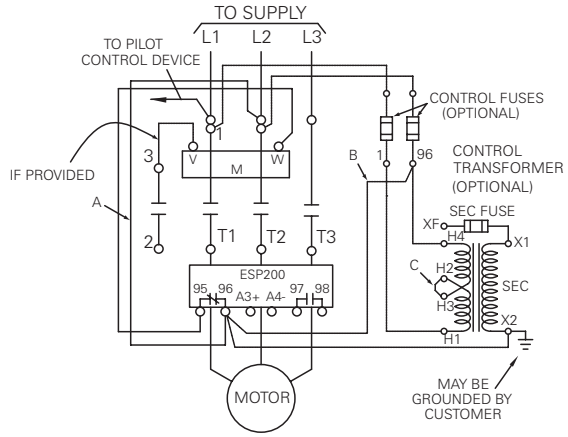


SINGLE PHASE 4-LEAD REPULSION - INDUCTION MOTOR			
LINE AND MOTOR LEADS		L.H. UNIT	R.H. UNIT
Line	L1 to L2 to	– –	L1 L2
Meter	T1 to T4 to T5 to T8 to	T2 L3 T3 T1	– – – –
Furnish Jumper		L3 to	T2
Pilot Light Leads to		– –	L1 T2

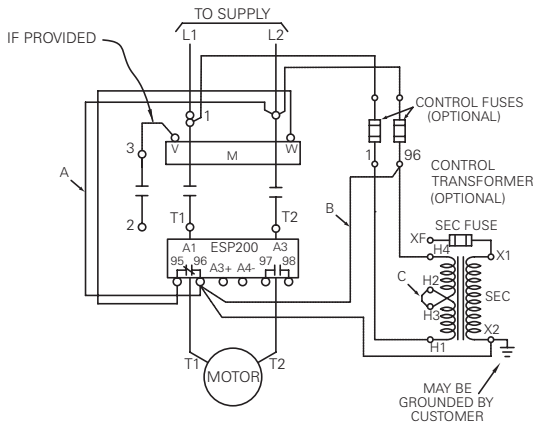


3-Phase and Single Phase Magnetic Starters

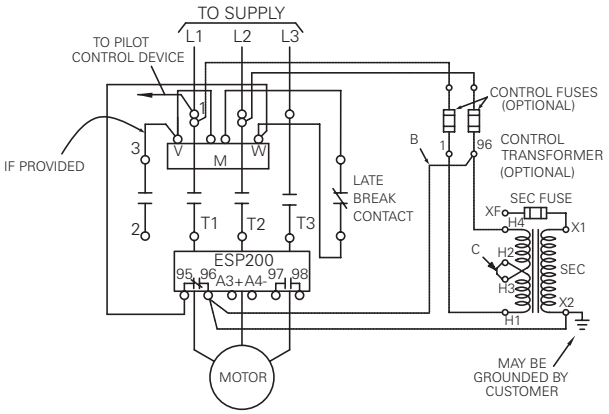
Three Phase Magnetic Starter, Size 00–4



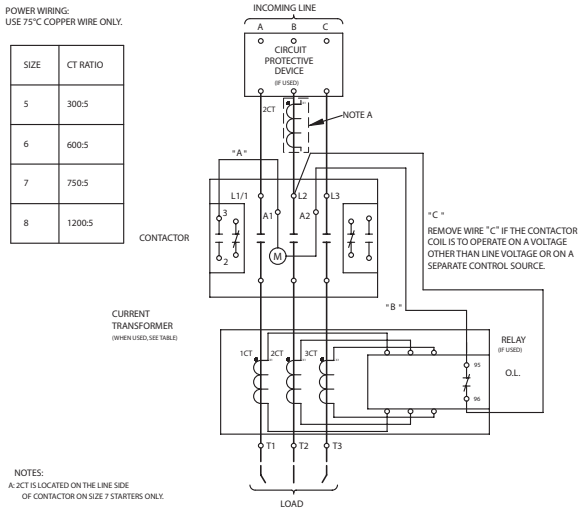
Single Phase Magnetic Starter①②



Three Phase Magnetic Starter with DC Coil, Sizes 00–4



Solid State Overload 3-Phase Sizes 5-8

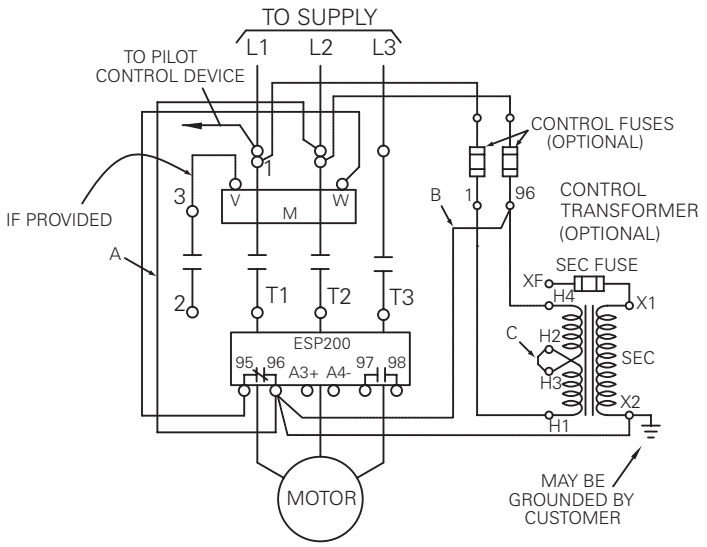


① Warning: The ESP200 Starter and Single Phase Motor must be wired as shown above. For L1, L2 do not use the middle terminal or hole.

② Full Load Amps (FLA): Adjustment of the ESP200 solid state overload relay accommodates the single phase motor.

3-Phase

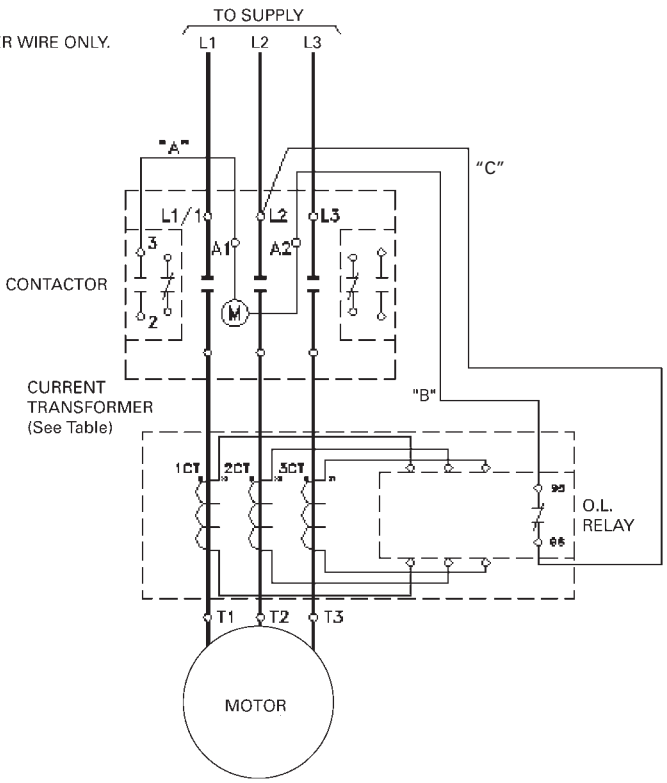
Size 00–4①



Size 5–8②

POWER WIRING:
USE 75°C COPPER WIRE ONLY.

SIZE	CT RATIO
5	300:5
6	600:5
7	750:5
8	1200:5

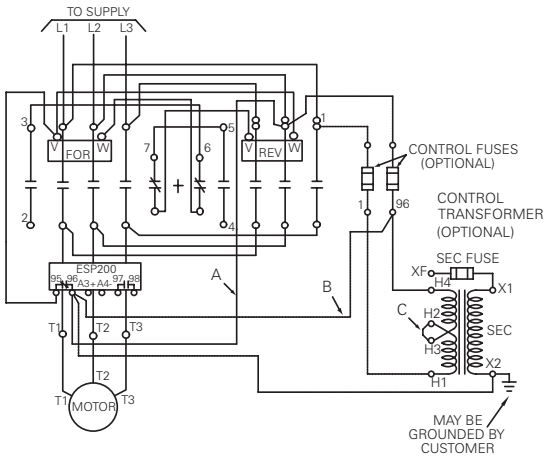


① Remove wire "C" if control transformer is used. For separate control voltage source, remove jumpers "A" and "B" and connect source to control fuse line terminals.

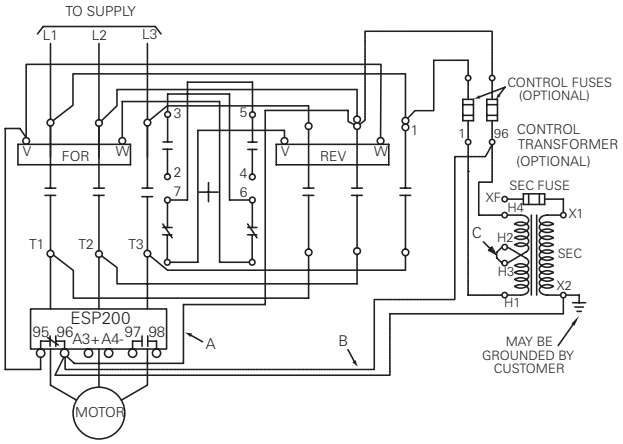
② Remove wire "C" if the contactor coil is to operate on a voltage other than line voltage or in a separate control source.

3-Phase Solid State Overload

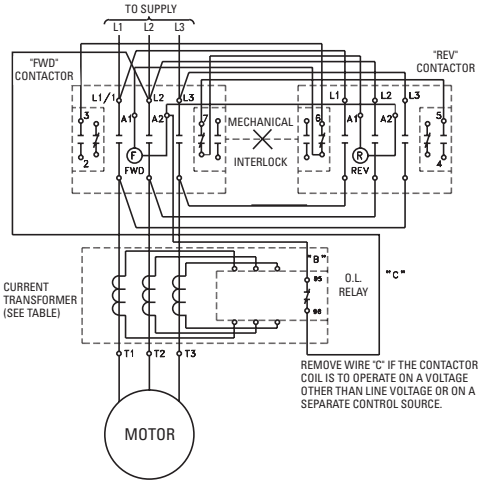
3-Phase Reversing Magnetic Starter Sizes 00–1¾



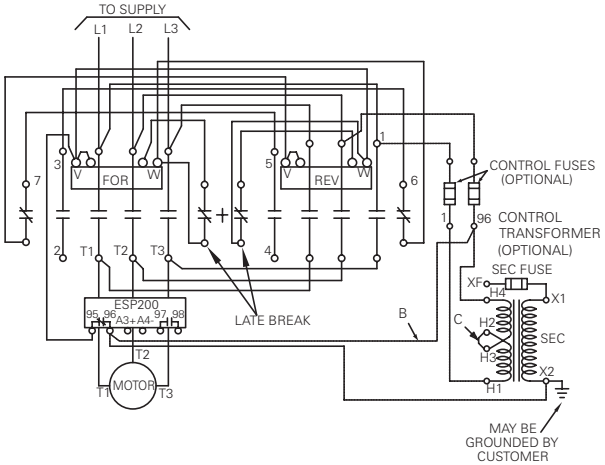
3-Phase Reversing Magnetic Starter Sizes 2–4



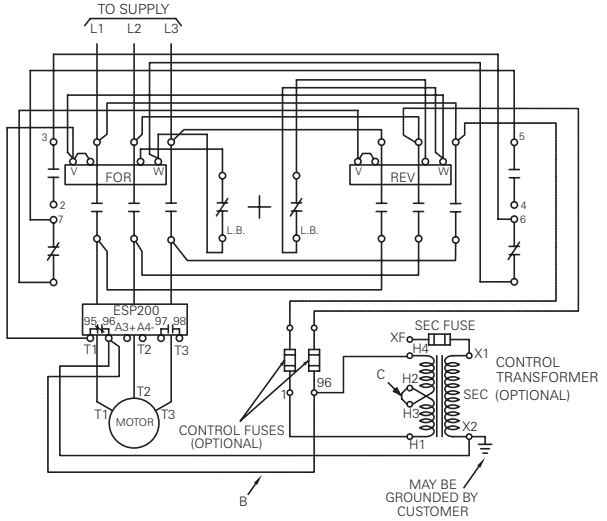
Solid State Overload Sizes 5–6



3-Phase Reversing Magnetic Starter with DC Coil, Sizes 00–1¾

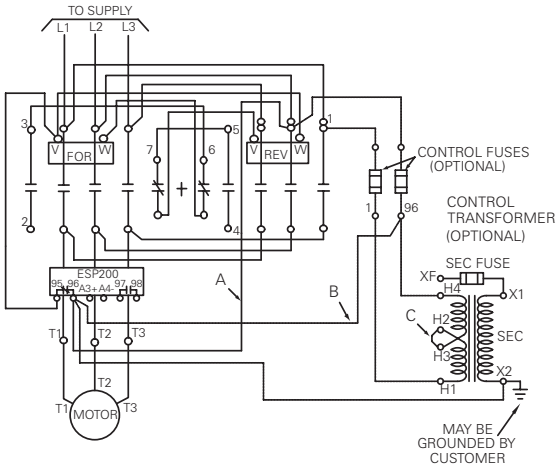


3-Phase Reversing Magnetic Starter with DC Coil, Sizes 2–4

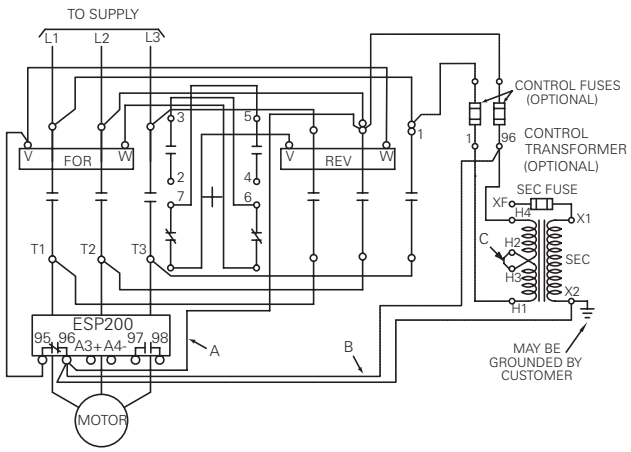


3-Phase

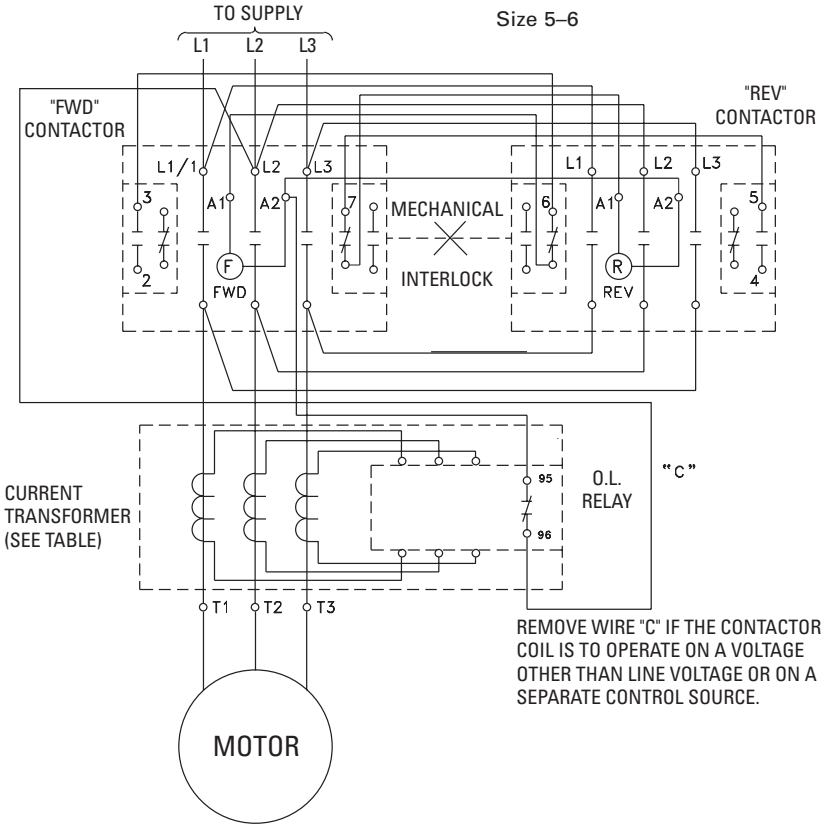
3-Phase Reversing Magnetic Starter
Sizes 00–1¾



3-Phase Reversing Magnetic Starter
Sizes 2–4

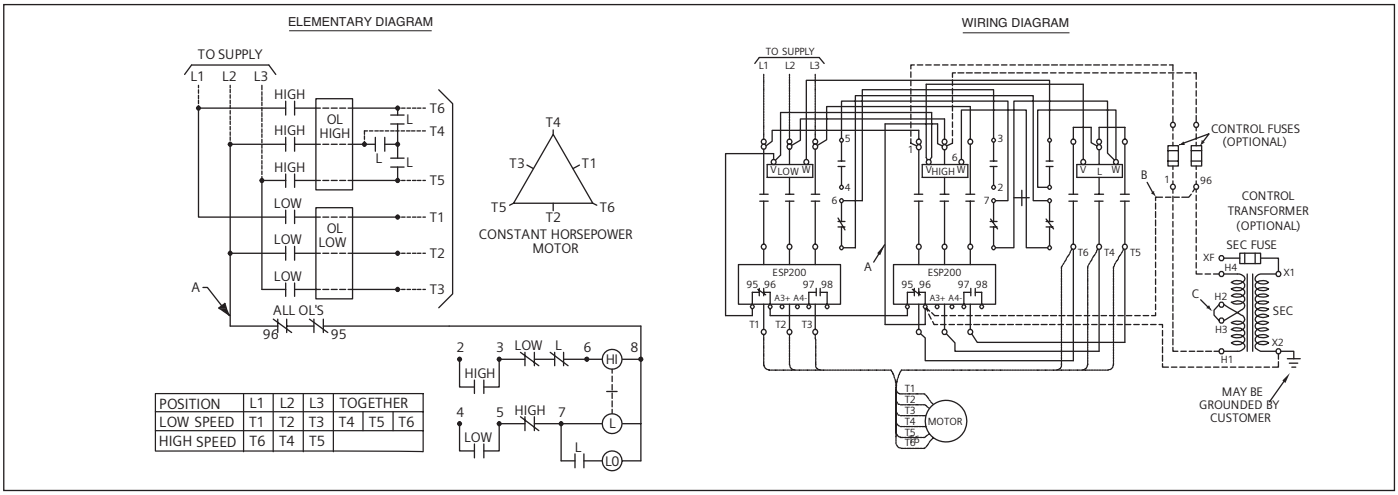


Size 5–6

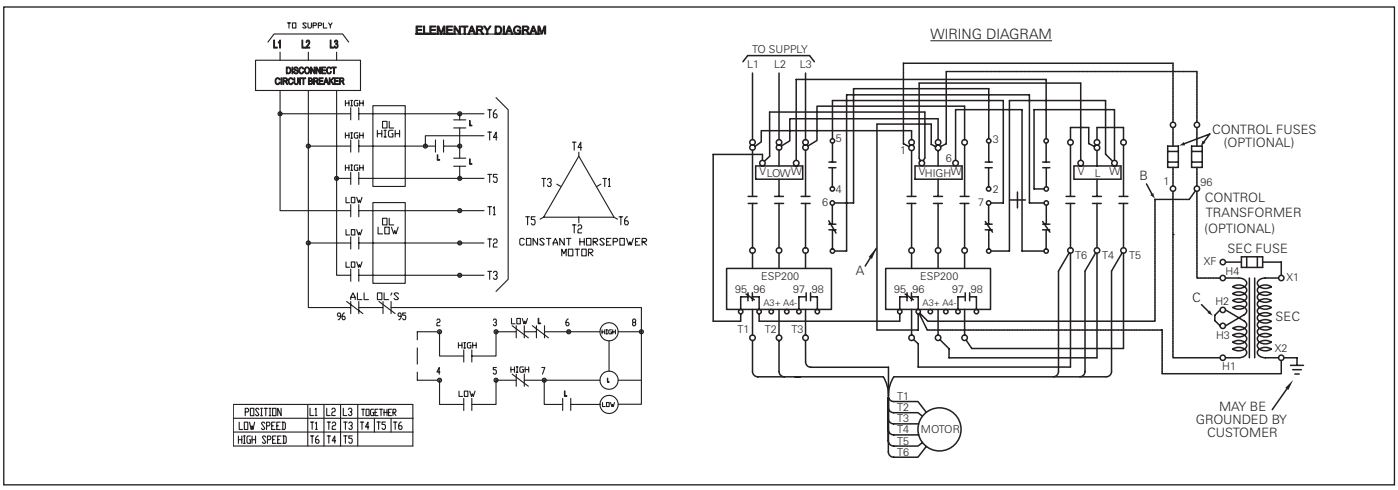


SIZE	CT RATIO
5	300:5
6	600:5

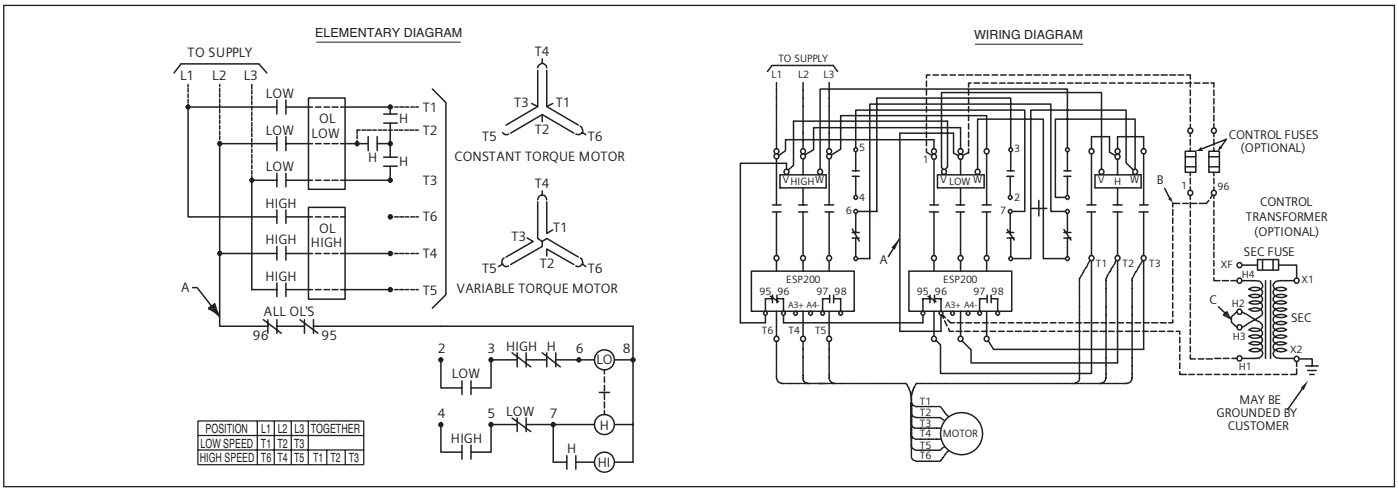
1 Winding Constant Horsepower Size 0–1 3/4



1 Winding Constant Horsepower Size 2–4

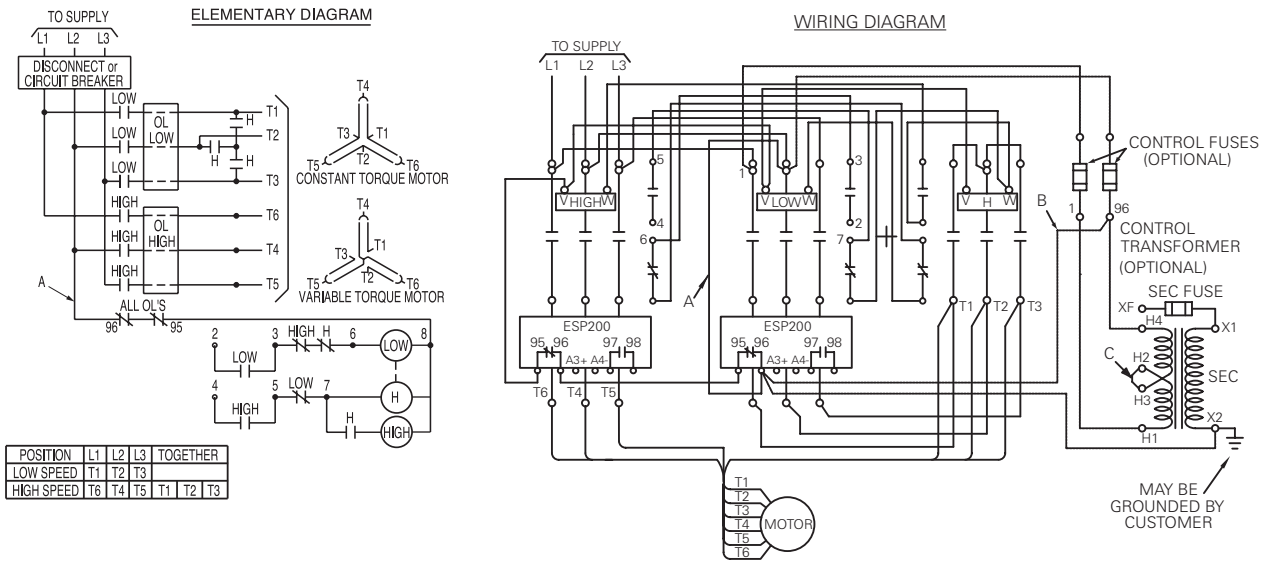


1 Winding Constant or Variable Torque Size 0–1 3/4



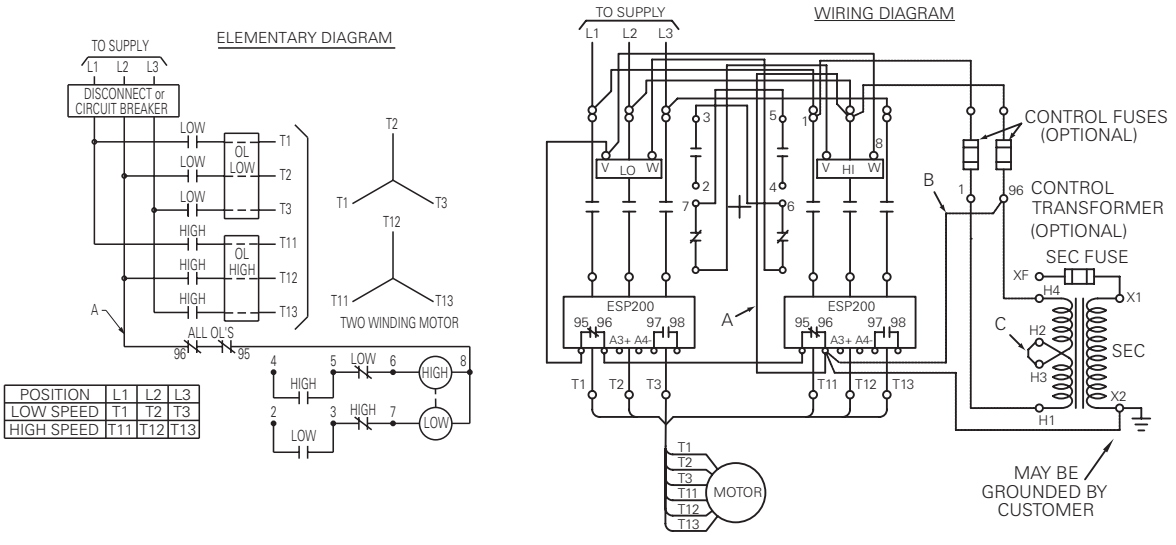
Note: For separate control voltage source, remove jumpers "A" and "B" and connect source to control fuse terminal. Remove jumper "C" if control transformer is used.

1 Winding Constant or Variable Torque Size 2–4



D68784002

2 Winding Constant Horsepower & 2 Winding Constant or Variable Torque Size 0–4

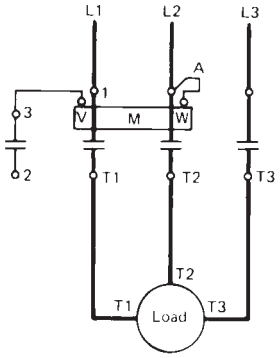


D68786001

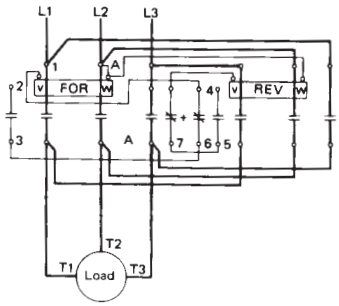
Note: For separate control voltage source, remove jumpers "A" and "B" and connect source to control fuse terminal. Remove jumper "C" if control transformer is used.

3-Phase Magnetic Contactors and Reversing Contactors

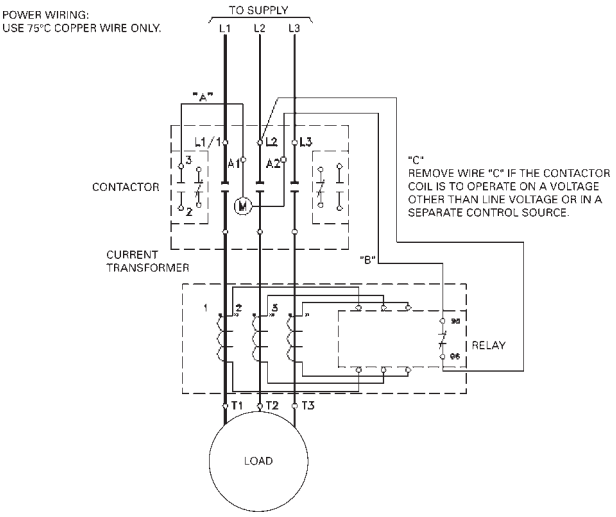
3-Phase Contactors—Size 00–4



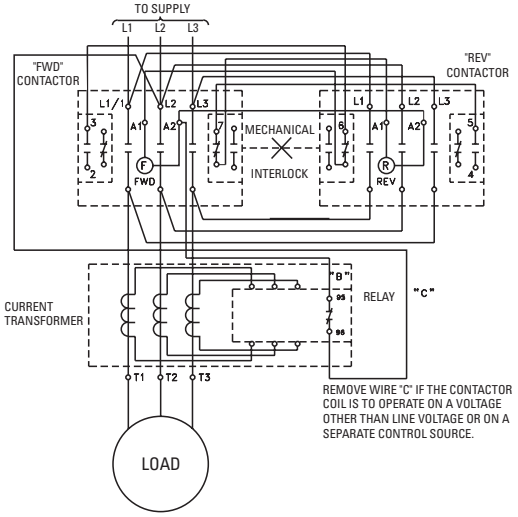
3-Phase Reversing Contactors—Size 00–4



3-Phase Contactors—Size 5, 6

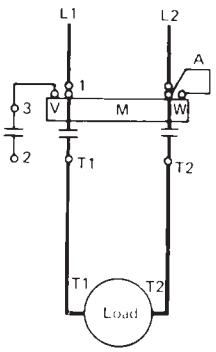


3-Phase Reversing Contactors—Size 5, 6

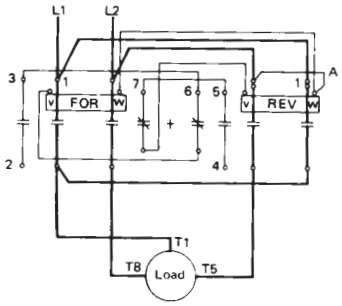


Single Phase Magnetic Contactors and Reversing Contactors

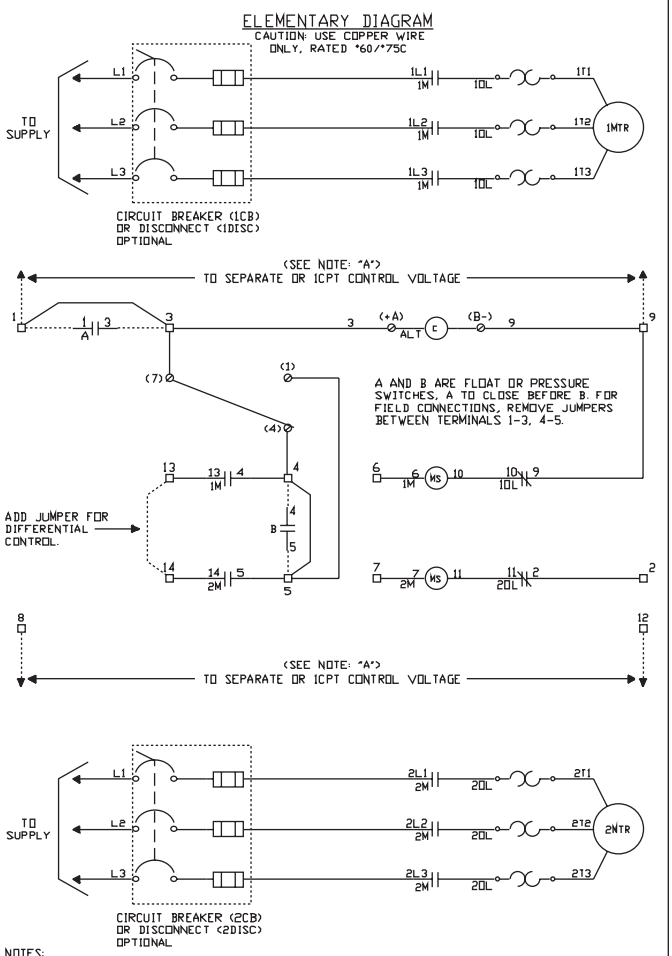
Single Phase Contactors—Size 00–4



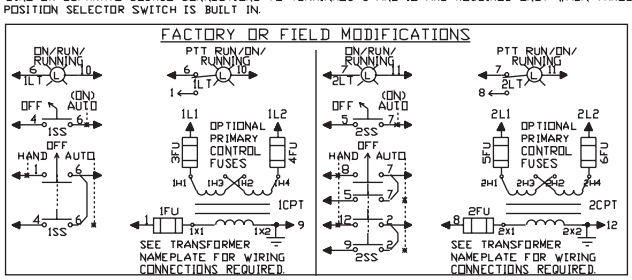
Single Phase Reversing Contactors—Size 00–1P



Standard Duplex Pump Panel (92)



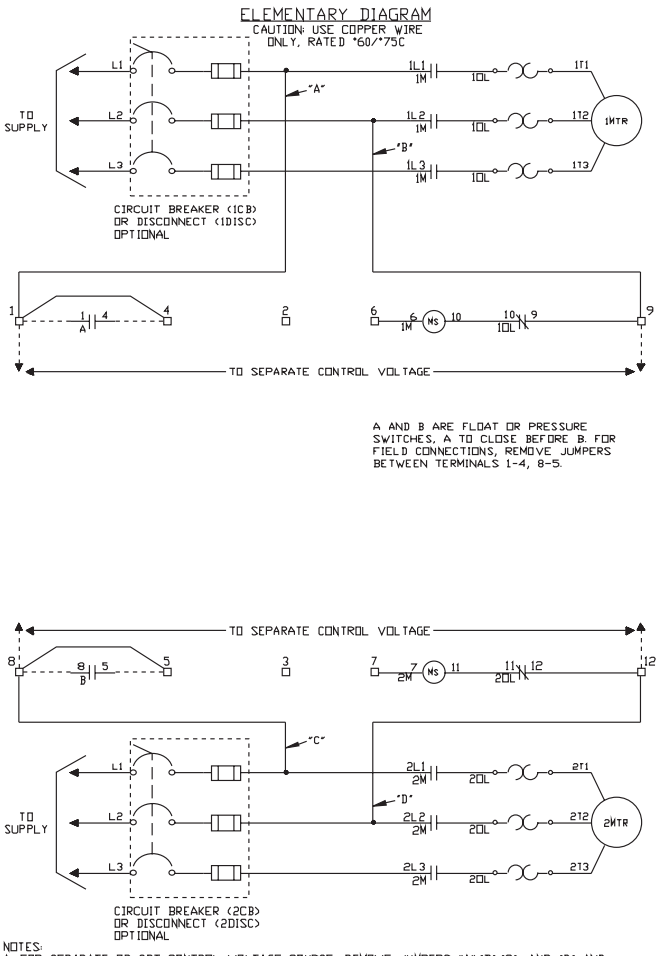
NOTES:
A. FOR SEPARATE OR CPT CONTROL VOLTAGE SOURCE: CONNECT PER DOTTED LINES OR TO 1 AND 2 CPT PRIMARIES PER FACTORY OR FIELD MODIFICATIONS.
B. FOR PROTECTION OF INTERNAL CONTROL CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE N.E.C., USE FUSE KIT 49MAFB4.
C. TO USE THIS CONTROLLER W/O SELECTOR SWITCHES, JUMPER BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING PAIRS OF TERMINALS 4-6, 5-7, AND 9-2.
D. FOR TWO POSITION SELECTOR SWITCHES, WIRE AS SHOWN ALSO ADD JUMPER BETWEEN TERMINALS 9-2.
E. LINE OR SEPARATE SOURCE CONNECTIONS TO TERMINALS 8 AND 12 ARE REQUIRED ONLY WHEN THREE POSITION SELECTOR SWITCH IS BUILT IN.



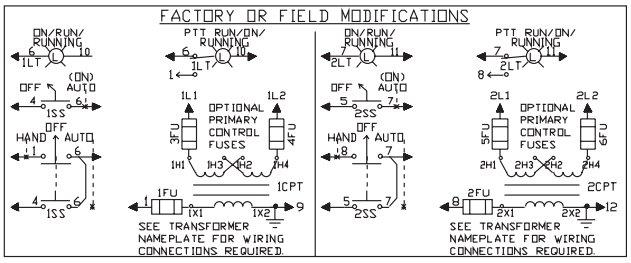
TB LAYOUT (REF)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	12	13	14

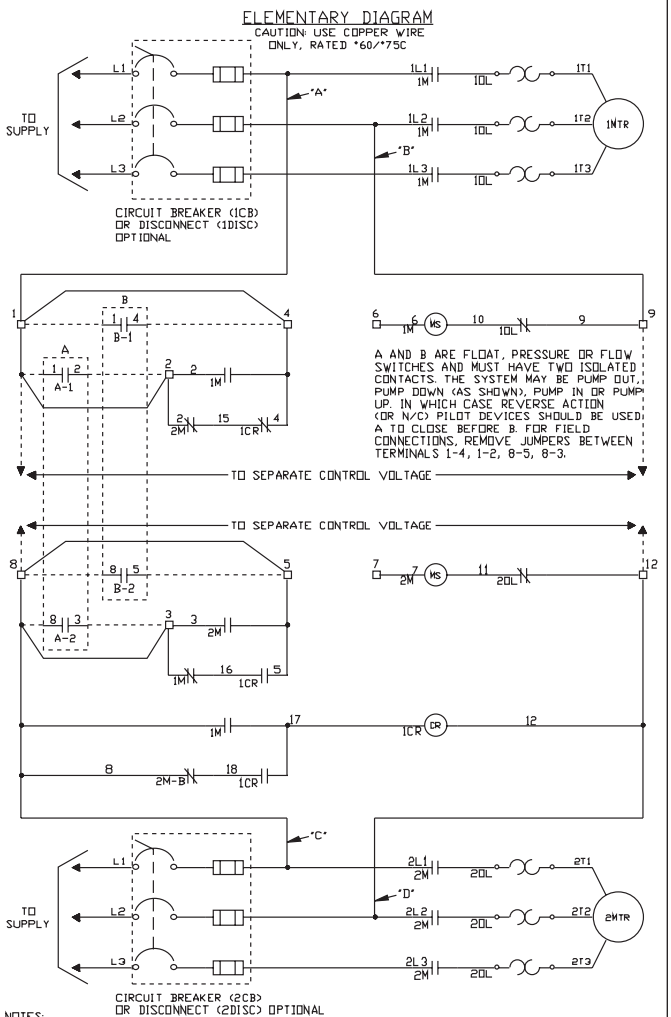
Duplex Panel w/o alternator (95)



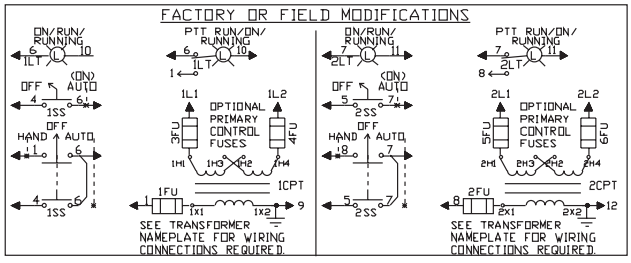
NOTES:
A. FOR SEPARATE OR CPT CONTROL VOLTAGE SOURCE, REMOVE JUMPERS "A","B","C", AND "D" AND CONNECT PER DOTTED LINES OR TO 1 AND 2 CPT PRIMARIES PER FACTORY OR FIELD MODIFICATIONS.
B. FOR PROTECTION OF INTERNAL CONTROL CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE N.E.C., USE FUSE KIT 49MAFB4.
C. TO USE THIS CONTROLLER W/O SELECTOR SWITCHES, JUMPER BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING PAIRS OF TERMINALS 4-6, 5-7.



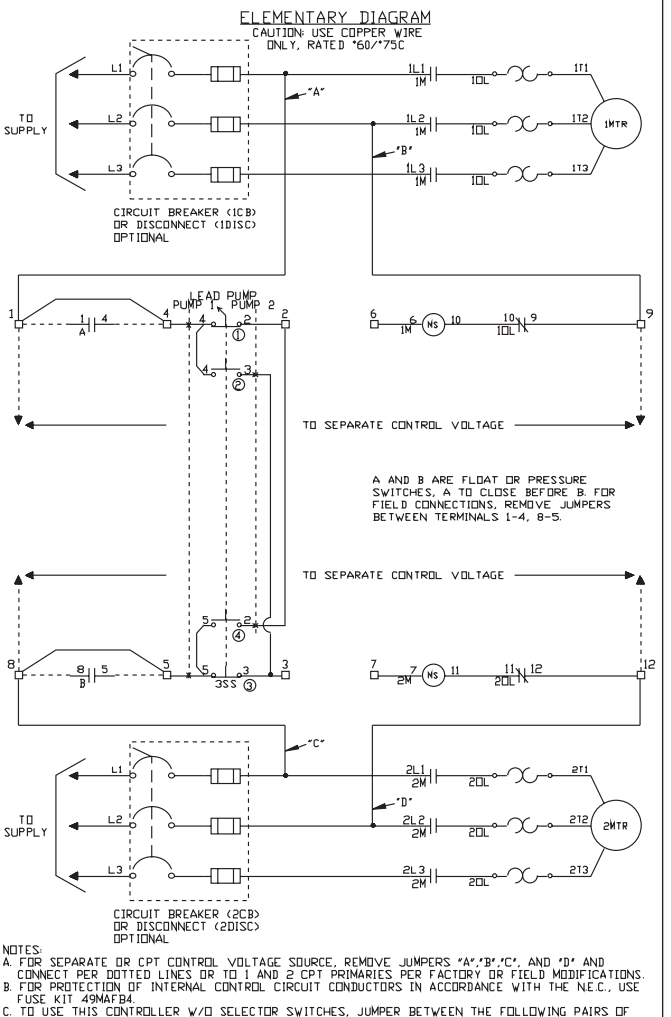
Duplex Panel with Relay Alternation (93)



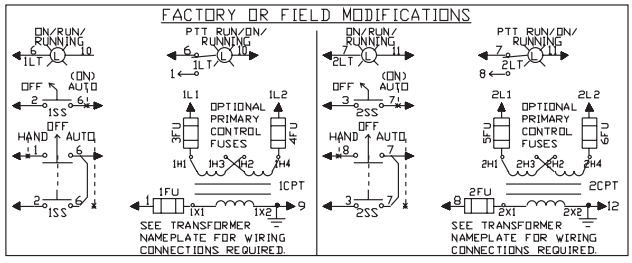
NOTES:
A. FOR SEPARATE OR CPT CONTROL VOLTAGE SOURCE, REMOVE JUMPERS "A","B","C", AND "D" AND CONNECT PER DOTTED LINES OR TO 1 AND 2 CPT PRIMARIES PER FACTORY OR FIELD MODIFICATIONS.
B. FOR PROTECTION OF INTERNAL CONTROL CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE N.E.C., USE FUSE KIT 49MAFB4.



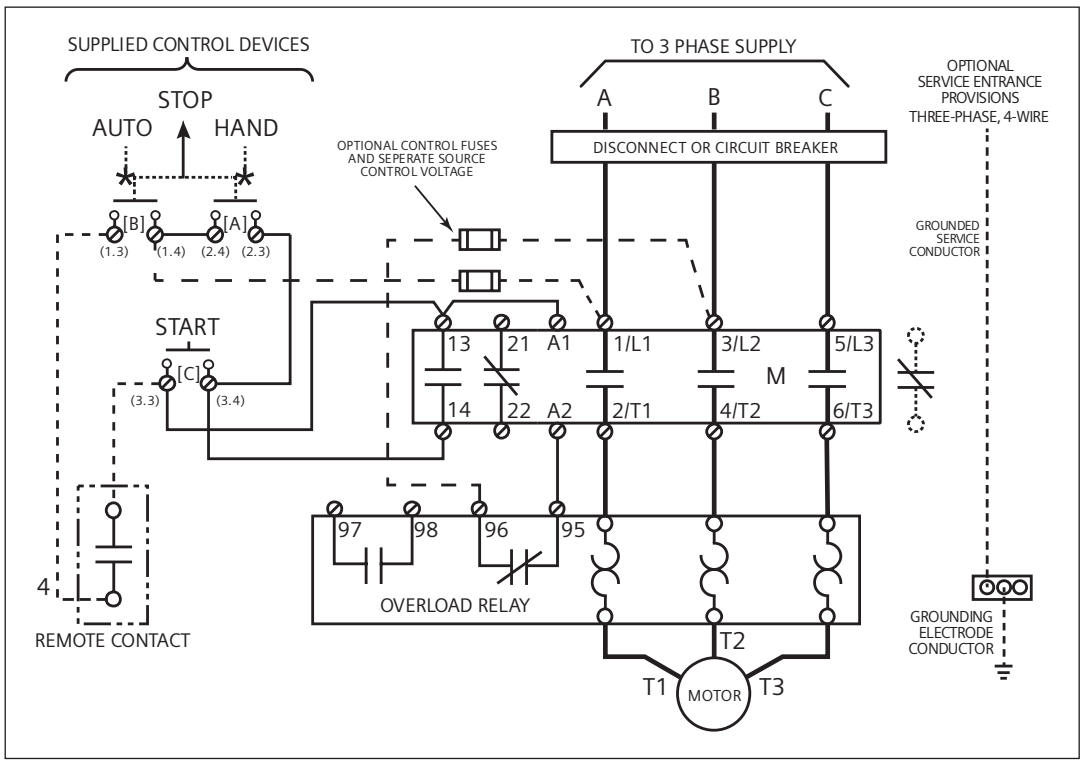
Duplex Panel with Lead Pump Transfer Switch (94)



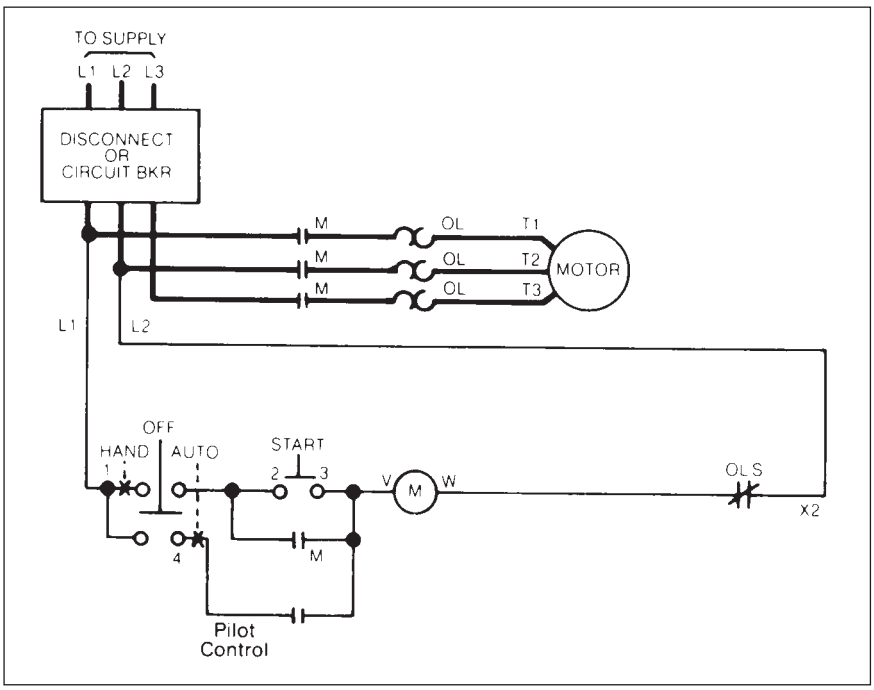
NOTES:
A. FOR SEPARATE OR CPT CONTROL VOLTAGE SOURCE, REMOVE JUMPERS "A","B","C", AND "D" AND CONNECT PER DOTTED LINES OR TO 1 AND 2 CPT PRIMARIES PER FACTORY OR FIELD MODIFICATIONS.
B. FOR PROTECTION OF INTERNAL CONTROL CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE N.E.C., USE FUSE KIT 49MAFB4.
C. TO USE THIS CONTROLLER W/O SELECTOR SWITCHES, JUMPER BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING PAIRS OF TERMINALS 2-6, 3-7.
D. Ⓑ = SELECTOR SWITCH CONTACT LOCATION



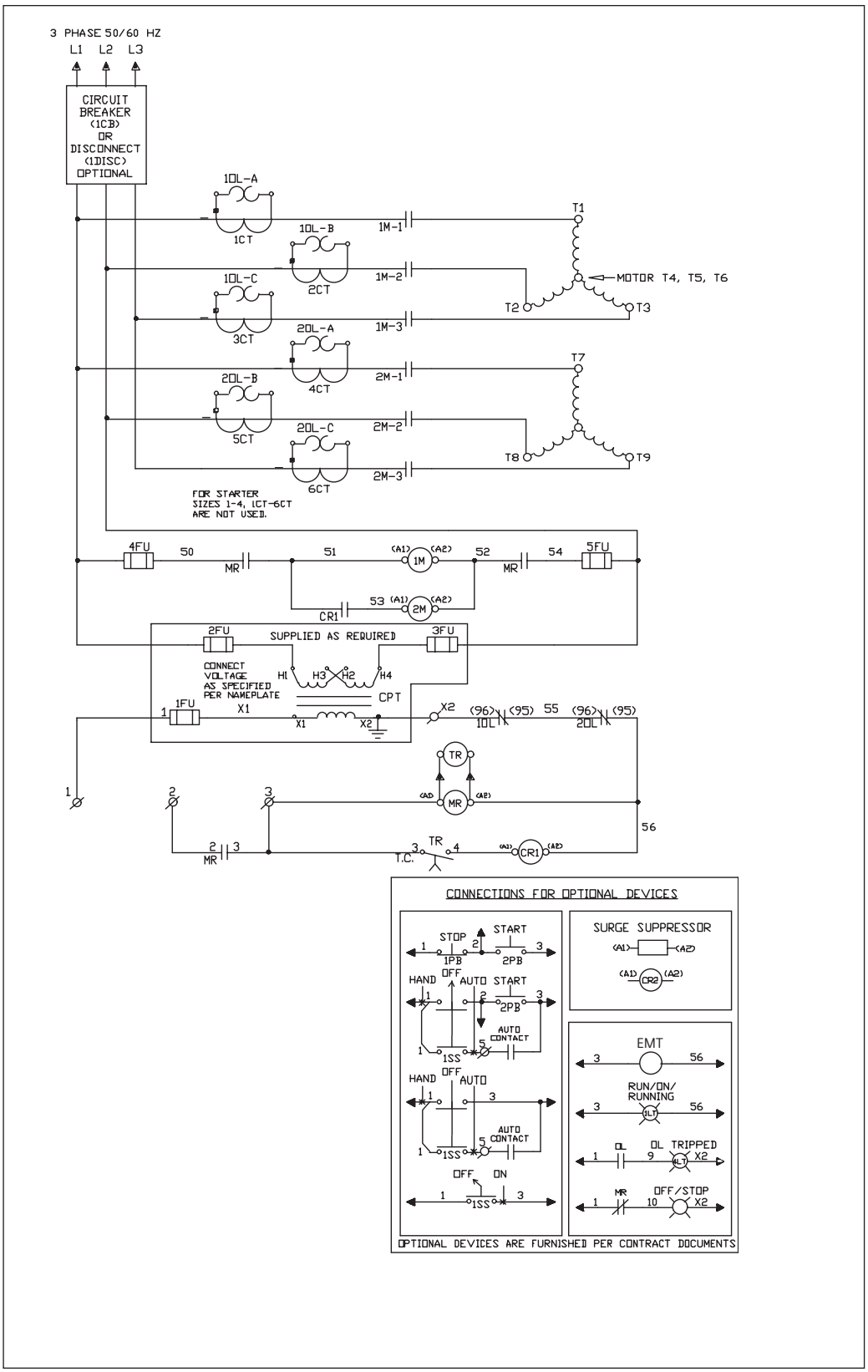
3RE48 Pump Panel



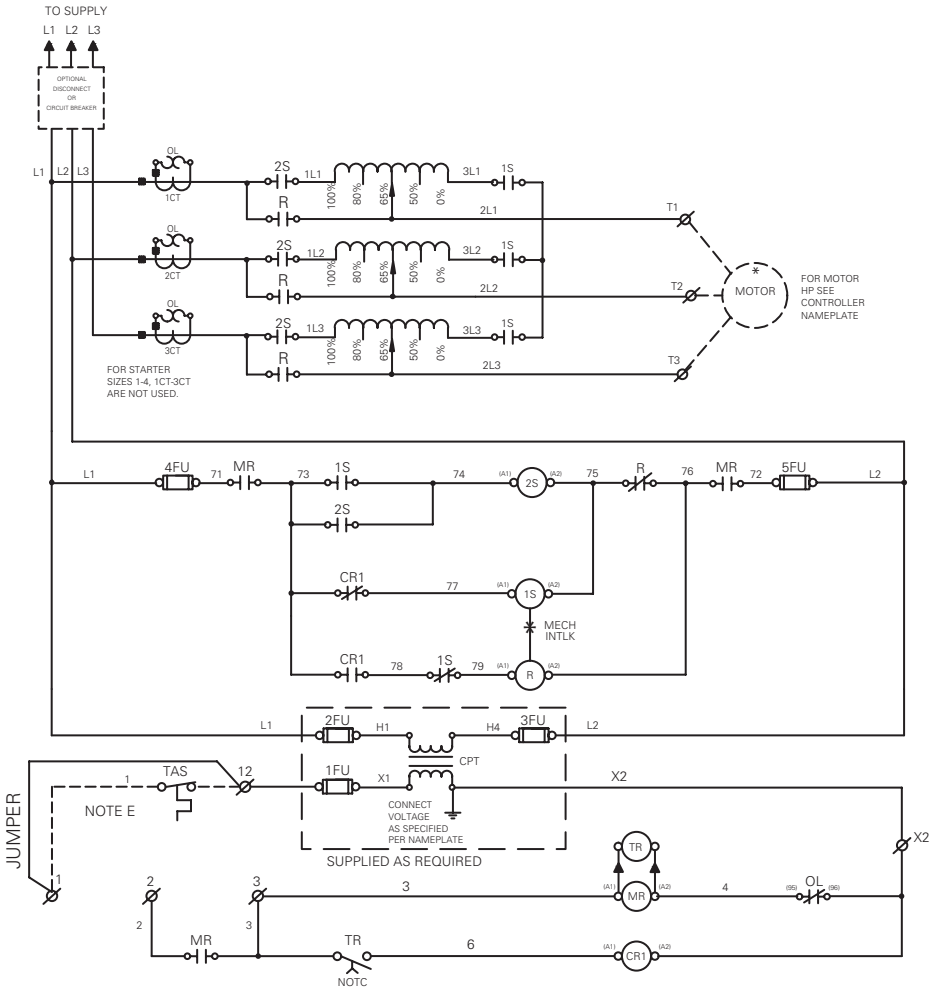
Standard Class 87 Pump Panel



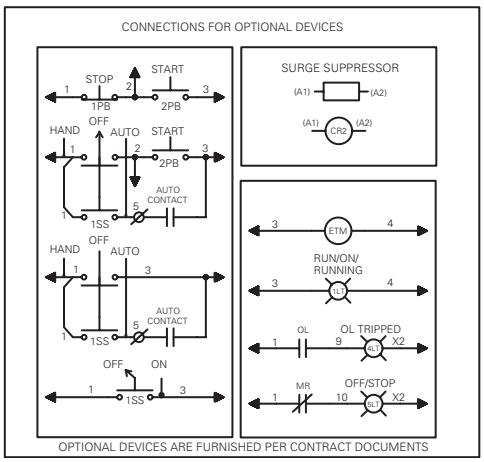
Part Winding

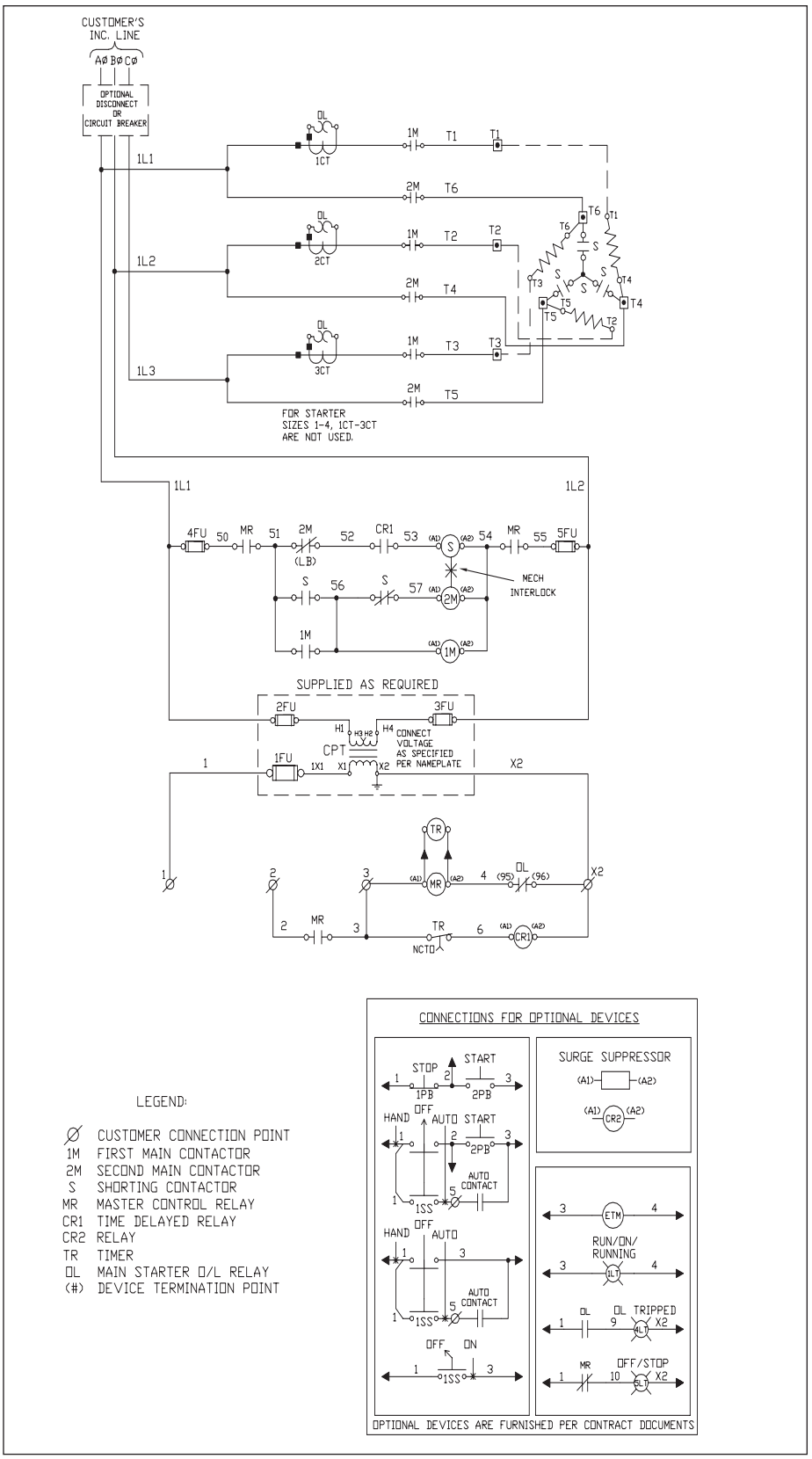


Auto Transformer

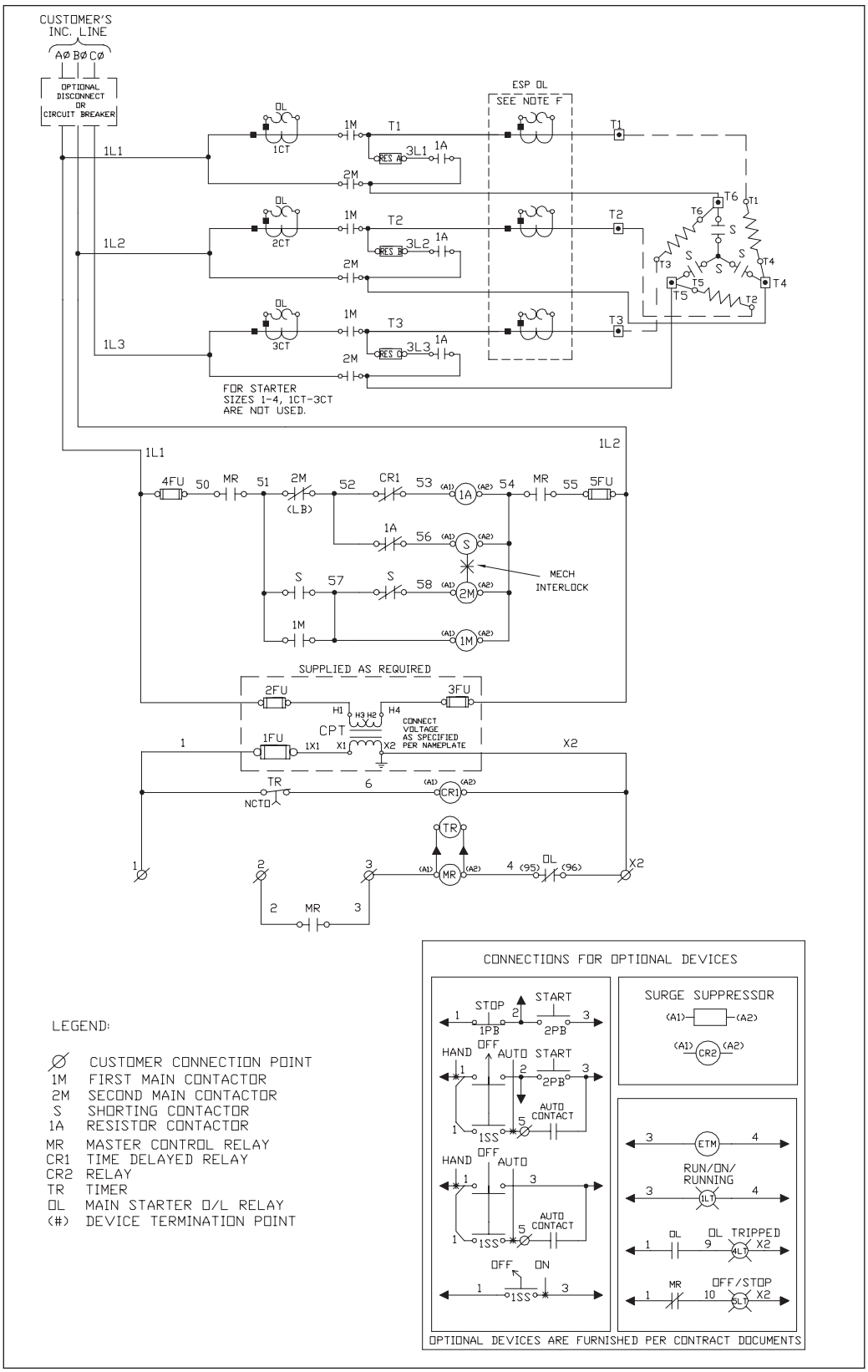


Note E:
Remove jumper if thermal protection switch is provided.




CUSTOMER'S INC. LINE
AØ BØ CØ
OPTIONAL DISCONNECT OR CIRCUIT BREAKER
1L1
1L2
1L3
OL
1CT
2CT
3CT
1M
2M
T1
T2
T3
T4
T5
T6
FOR STARTER SIZES 1-4, 1CT-3CT ARE NOT USED.
4FU
50
MR
51
2M
(LB)
52
CR1
53
54
55
5FU
S
56
57
MECH INTERLOCK
SUPPLIED AS REQUIRED
2FU
3FU
H1
H3,H2
H4
CONNECT VOLTAGE AS SPECIFIED PER NAMEPLATE
CPT
1FU
1X1
X1
X2
TR
MR
CR1
NCTD
(95)
(96)
LEGEND:
CUSTOMER CONNECTION POINT
1M FIRST MAIN CONTACTOR
2M SECOND MAIN CONTACTOR
S SHORTING CONTACTOR
MR MASTER CONTROL RELAY
CR1 TIME DELAYED RELAY
CR2 RELAY
TR TIMER
OL MAIN STARTER O/L RELAY
(#) DEVICE TERMINATION POINT
CONNECTIONS FOR OPTIONAL DEVICES
STOP
START
1PB
2PB
HAND
OFF
AUTO START
AUTO CONTACT
1SS
AUTO
OFF
ON
SURGE SUPPRESSOR
(A1)
(A2)
CR2
ETM
RUN/ON/ RUNNING
TRIPPED
OFF/STOP
OPTIONAL DEVICES ARE FURNISHED PER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

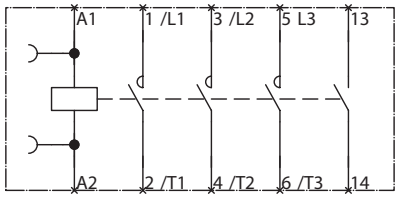
Wye Delta (Closed Transition)



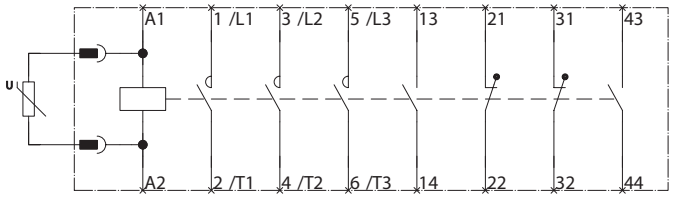
LEGEND:

Ø	CUSTOMER CONNECTION POINT
1M	FIRST MAIN CONTACTOR
2M	SECOND MAIN CONTACTOR
S	SHORTING CONTACTOR
1A	RESISTOR CONTACTOR
MR	MASTER CONTROL RELAY
CR1	TIME DELAYED RELAY
CR2	RELAY
TR	TIMER
OL	MAIN STARTER O/L RELAY
(#)	DEVICE TERMINATION POINT

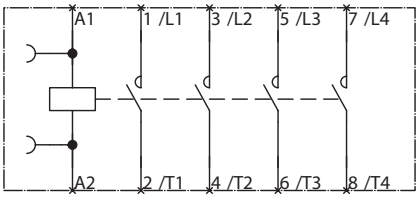
LEN00B003 (20A 3 Pole)



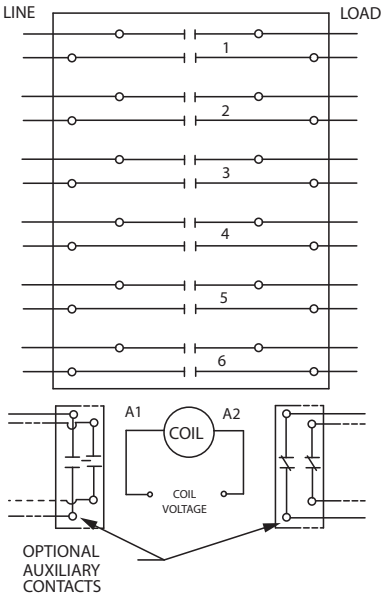
LEN00F003 (200A 3 Pole)
LEN00G003 (300A 3 Pole)
LEN00H003 (400A 3 Pole)



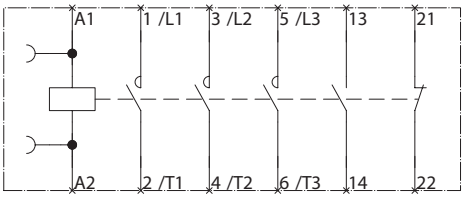
LEN00B004 (20A 4 Pole)



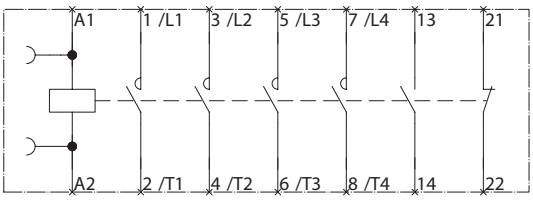
LCE00C (30A 2-12 Pole)



LEN00C003 (30A 3 Pole)
LEN00D003 (60A 3 Pole)
LEN00E003 (100A 3 Pole)

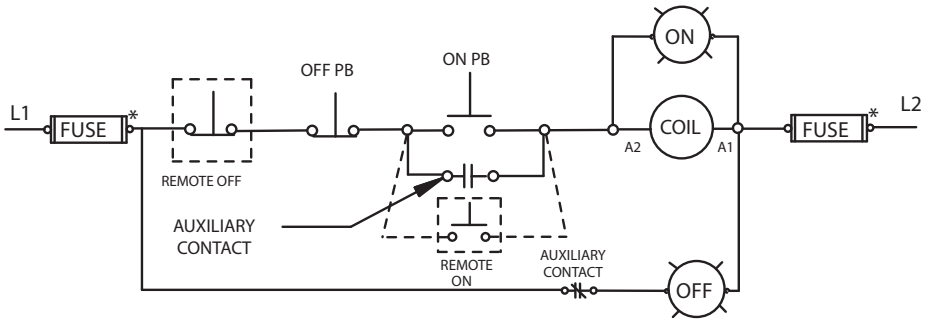


LEN00C004 (30A 4 Pole)

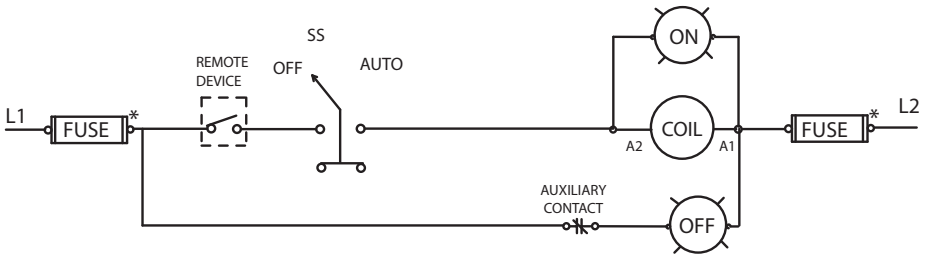


Optional Pilot Devices for Electrically Held Contactor

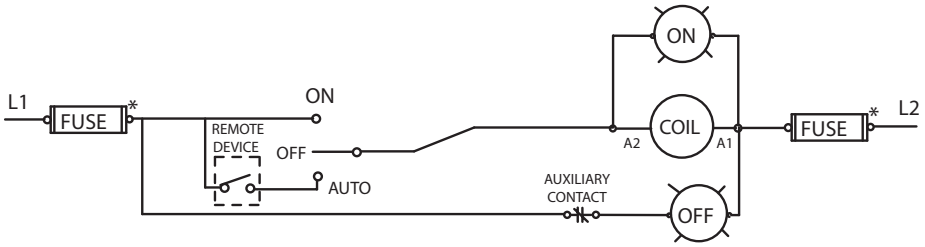
ON and OFF Push buttons



OFF-ON or OFF-AUTO Selector Switch



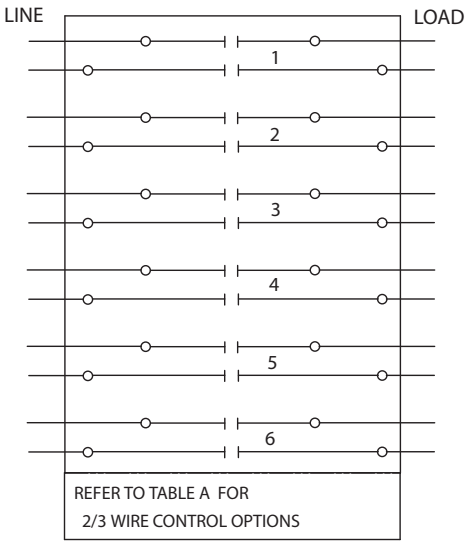
OFF-ON-AUTO HAND-OFF-AUTO Selector Switch

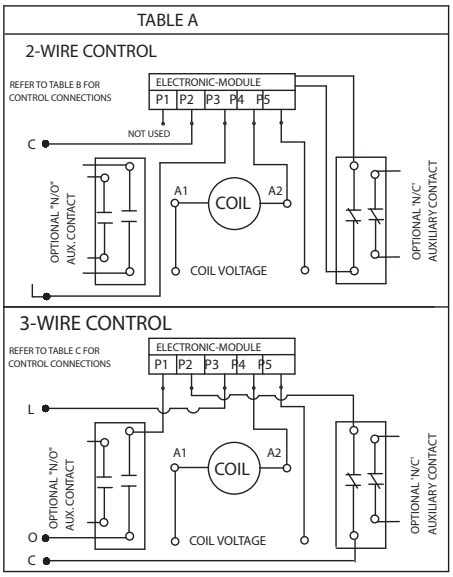


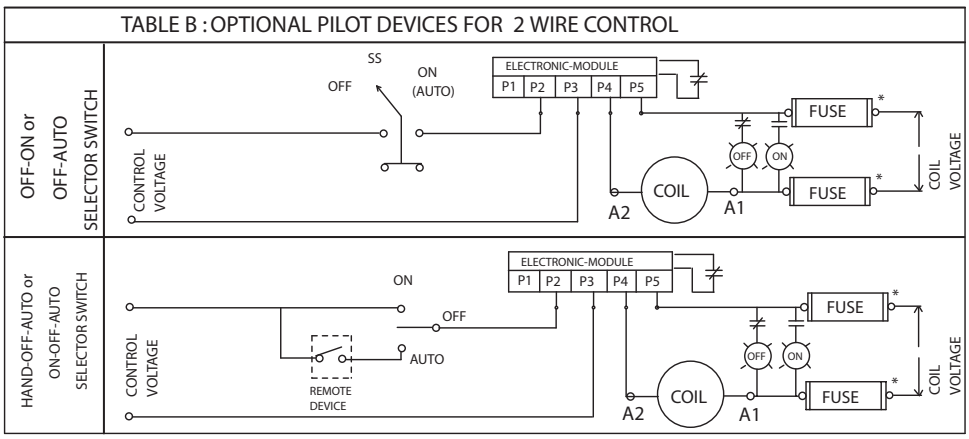
* -- IF USED

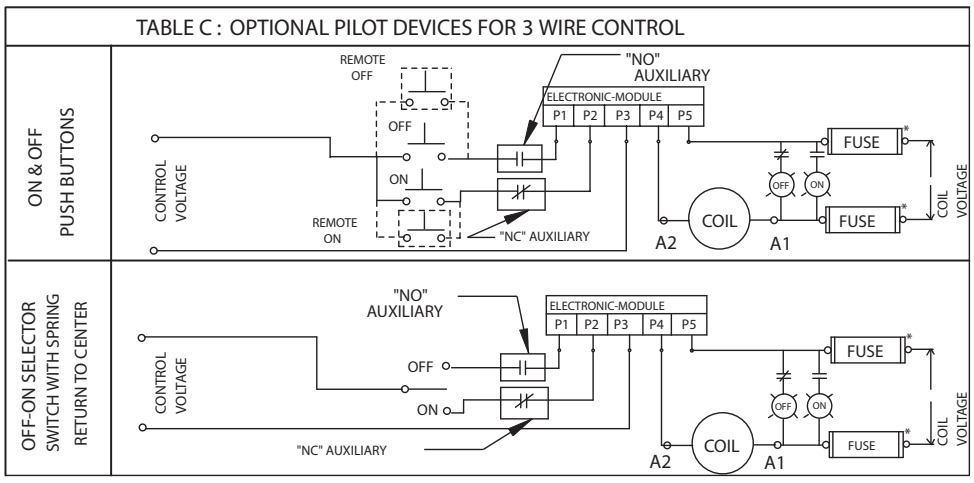
Class LC (converted to mechanically held)

Wiring Diagrams







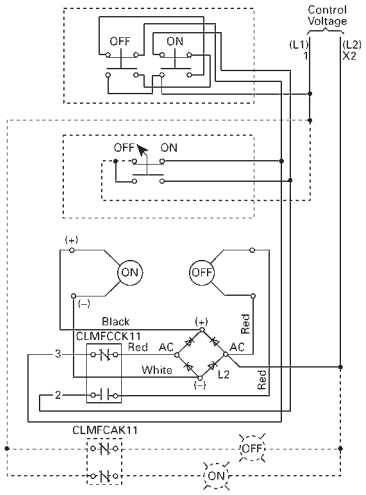


* -- IF USED

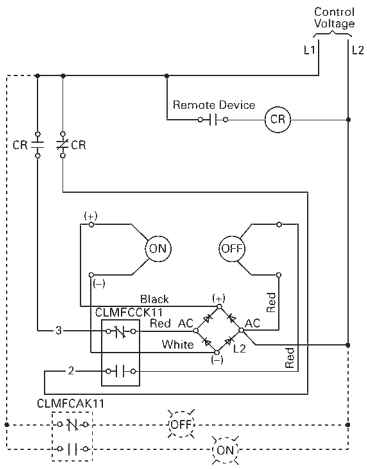
Mechanically Latched 30-400 Amps, Class CLM

Wiring Diagrams

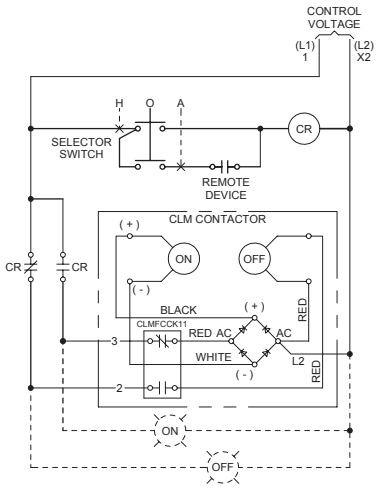
Mechanically Latched, CLM 30–200 Amps①



Connection Diagram for Common/Separate Control with Momentary Pushbutton or ON-OFF Selector Switch **CLMOC**, **CLMOD**, **CLMOE**, and **CLMOF**

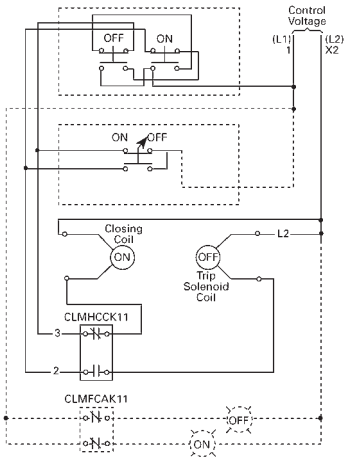


Connection for 2-Wire Control **CLMOC**, **CLMOD**, **CLMOE**, and **CLMOF**

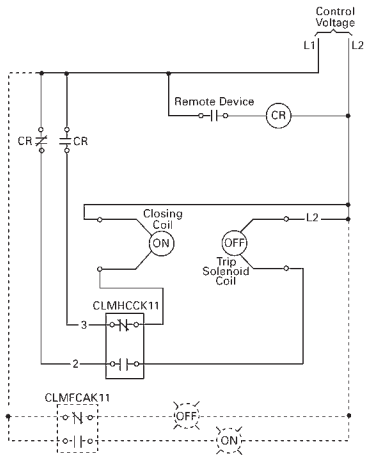


Connection for Hand/Off/Auto Control **CLMOC**, **CLMOD**, **CLMOE**, and **CLMOF**

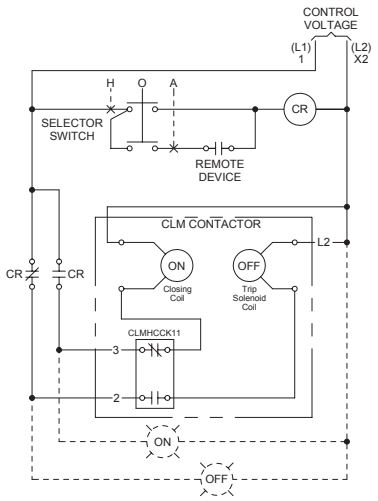
Mechanically Latched Type CLM 300 and 400 Amp①



Connection Diagram for Common/Separate Control with Momentary Pushbutton or ON-OFF Selector Switch **CLMOG** and **CLMOH**



Connection for 2-Wire Control **CLMOG** and **CLMOH**

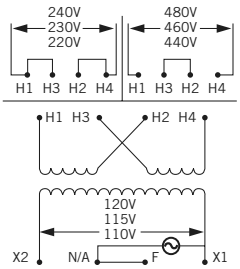


Connection for Hand/Off/Auto Control **CLMOG** and **CLMOH**

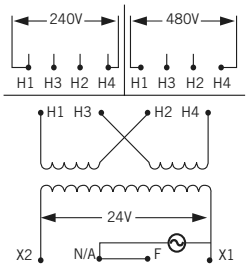
① Control relay is required for 2-wire and Hand/Off/Auto Control, as shown in diagram.

Wiring Diagrams

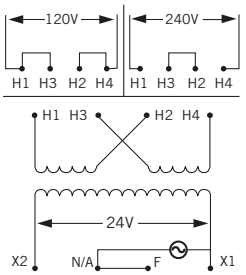
Voltage Letter A①③



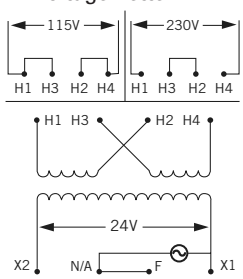
Voltage Letter B②③



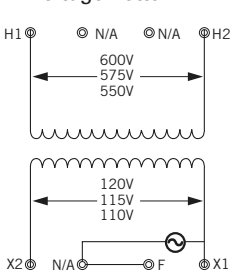
Voltage Letter C②③



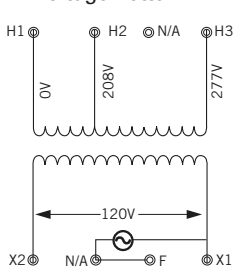
Voltage Letter D②



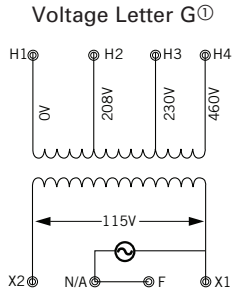
Voltage Letter E①③



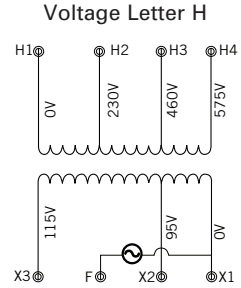
Voltage Letter F①



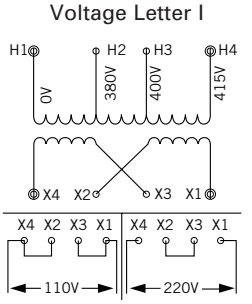
Voltage Letter G①



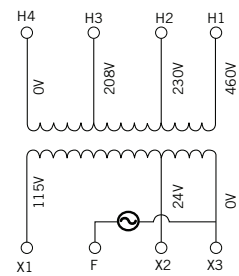
Voltage Letter H



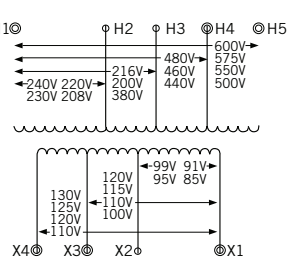
Voltage Letter I



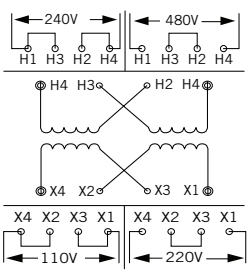
Voltage Letter J②③



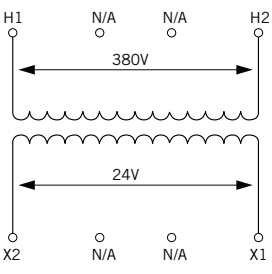
Voltage Letter L



Voltage Letter M①



Voltage Letter P



① Includes secondary fuse clips on sizes 50-750VA
② Includes secondary fuse clips on sizes 50-500VA
③ Secondary fuse clips are not included on MTG transformers.

Push Button Units and Indicator Lights

contents

Section Overview 10/2 - 10/3

3SB2, 16mm Mounting Diameter Pilot Devices
Introduction 10/4
Technical Specifications 10/5
PCB Mounting Instructions 10/6
Complete Units 10/7 - 10/8
Pushbutton and Selector Switch Operators 10/9
Key-operated Switches and Indicator Lights 10/10
Holders, Lampholders and Contact Blocks with Tabs 10/11
Holders, Lampholders and Contact Blocks with Solder Pins 10/12
Inserts, Legend Plates, and Accessories 10/13 - 10/19
Dimension Drawings 10/20

SIRIUS ACT 3SU Series
Introduction 10/22 - 10/23
General Data 10/24 - 10/37
Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, plastic, black
Complete Units 10/39 - 10/45
Compact Units 10/46 - 10/47
Actuating and Signaling Elements 10/49 - 10/60
Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round,plastic with metal front ring, matte
Complete Units 10/61 - 10/66
Compact Units 10/68 - 10/69
Actuating and Signaling Elements 10/70 - 10/81
Actuators and indicators, 22 mm, round, metal, shiny
Complete Units 10/82 - 10/87
Compact Units 10/89 - 10/91
Actuating and Signaling Elements 10/92 - 10/102
Actuators and indicators, flat, 30 mm, round, metal, matte
Actuating and Signaling Elements 10/103 - 10/105
Special locks 10/106
Customized Designs 10/107 - 10/109
Holders
Holders without module 10/110
Holders with module 10/111
Modules for actuators and indicators
Contact modules 10/112
LED modules 10/116
AS-Interface modules 10/118
IO-Link modules 10/119
Electronic modules for ID key-operated switches 10/120
PROFINET modules 10/121
Enclosures
General data 10/122
Empty enclosures 10/123
Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure 10/124
Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure for AS-Interface 10/130
Modules for enclosures 10/133
Two-hand operation consoles 10/137
Labels
Insert labels 10/138
Label holders for labeling plates 10/141
Labeling plates 10/143
Labeling plates for enclosures 10/149
Labels for laser printers 10/152
Other labels 10/153

SIRIUS ACT 3SU Series
Accessories
Protection/access protection 10/155
Actuators 10/159
Enclosures 10/162
Miscellaneous accessories 10/164
Standards and approvals 10/166 - 10/167

3SE2, 3SE3 Foot Switches
Introduction 10/168
Plastic and Metal Enclosures 10/169

SIRIUS Signal Columns
8WD46 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter, Electronically configurable and accessories NEW 10/170 - 10/176
Introduction 10/177 - 10/178
Technical Specifications 10/179
8WD42 signaling columns, 50 mm diameter and accessories 10/180 - 10/181
8WD44 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter and accessories 10/182 - 10/185
8WD53 beacons, 70 mm diameter and accessories 10/186 - 10/187
Dimensional Drawings 10/188 - 10/190

Class 52 30.5mm Mounting Diameter Pilot Devices
Introduction 10/191
Momentary Push Button, Non-Illuminated 10/192 - 10/193
2 & 3 Position Push-Pull Mushroom Head Devices, Non-Illuminated 10/194 - 10/195
2 & 3 Position Push-Pull Mushroom Head Devices, Illuminated 10/196 - 10/197
2 Position Twist-to-Release Mushroom Head Devices, Non-Illuminated 10/198
2 Position Twist-to-Release Mushroom Head Devices, Illuminated 10/199
Indicator Light 10/200 - 10/201
Push Button & Push-to-Test, Illuminated 10/202 - 10/203
Push Button Mushroom Head Devices,Illuminated 10/204
Selector Switches, Illuminated 10/205
Selector Switch Short & Long Lever, Non-Illuminated 10/206 - 10/207
Keyed Selector Switch 10/208 - 10/209
Special Devices 10/211
Cam Selection Guide for Selector Switch, Keyed Selector Switch and Selector Pushbutton 10/212
Custom Selector Switch Designs 10/213
Accessories and Spare Parts 10/214 - 10/218
Dimensional Drawings 10/219 - 10/222
Break Glass and EPO Pushbutton Stations 10/223

Class 52 30.5mm Enclosed Pushbutton Stations
Assembled Enclosures with Standard Devices 10/224 - 10/225
P30 Empty Enclosures Only 10/226
Enclosure Legend Plates 10/227
Enclosure Dimensions 10/229
Technical Specifications 10/228

Push Button Units and Indicator Lights

contents

16 mm mounting diameter, molded-plastic



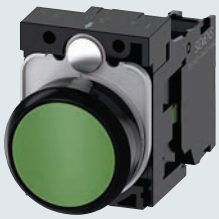
3SB2 Page

Selection and ordering data

- 3SB22 complete units 10/7
- 3SB20 pushbuttons and lens assemblies 10/9
- 3SB2 holders, lampholders and contact blocks 10/11
- 3SB29 inserts, legend plates, and accessories 10/13

Introduction 10/4
Technical specifications 10/5
Dimension drawings 10/20

22 mm mounting diameter, plastic black

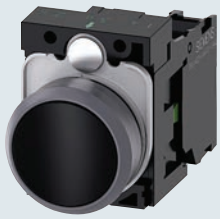


SIRIUS ACT – 3SU1 Page

Selection and ordering data

- Complete units 10/39
- Compact units 10/46
- Actuating and signaling Elements 10/49
- Accessories 10/110 – 10/120; 10/138 – 10/161

22 mm mounting diameter, plastic with metal matte front ring

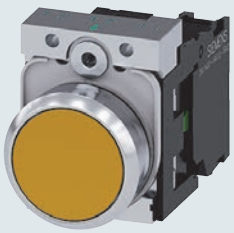


SIRIUS 3SB3, plastic round Page

Selection and ordering data

- Complete units 10/61
- Compact units 10/68
- Actuating and signaling Elements 10/70
- Accessories 10/110 – 10/120; 10/138 – 10/161

22 mm mounting diameter, metal shiny



SIRIUS ACT – 3SU1 Page

Selection and ordering data

- Complete units 10/82
- Compact units 10/89
- Actuating and signaling Elements 10/92
- Accessories 10/110 – 10/120; 10/138 – 10/161

30 mm mounting diameter, metal matte



SIRIUS ACT – 3SU1 Page

Selection and ordering data

- Actuating and signaling Elements 10/103
- Accessories 10/133 – 10/136; 10/162 – 10/164

22mm enclosures and communication devices



SIRIUS ACT – 3SU1 Page

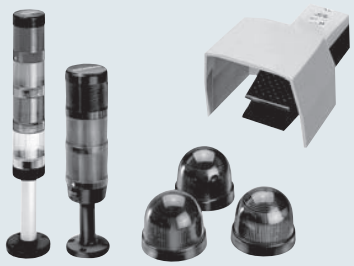
Selection and ordering data

- Empty enclosures 10/123
- Complete enclosure 10/124
- AS-Interface 10/130
- Accessories 10/133 – 10/136; 10/162 – 10/164
- Two-hand operation 10/137

Push Button Units and Indicator Lights

contents

SIRIUS signal columns, built-in signal beacons and foot switches



3SE2, 3SE3 Foot Switches Page

Selection and ordering data

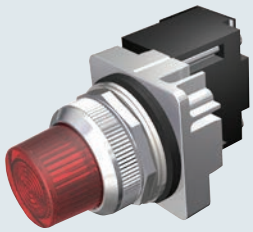
- Plastic and metal enclosures 10/169

Lamp & LED version, enclosure diameters 50 and 70 mm

- 8WD42 selection & accessories 10/180
- 8WD44 selection & accessories 10/182
- 8WD53 beacons 10/186

Introduction 10/177
Technical Specifications 10/179
Dimension drawings 10/188

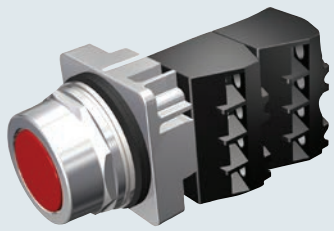
NEMA 30.5 mm mounting diameter, corrosion resistant, watertight & oiltight



Class 52 Page

Selection and ordering data

- Momentary Push Button, Non-Illuminated 10/192-10/193
- 2 & 3 Position Push-Pull Mushroom Head Devices, Non-Illuminated 10/194-10/195
- 2 & 3 Position Push-Pull Mushroom Head Devices, Illuminated 10/196-10/197
- 2 Position Twist-to-Release Mushroom Head Devices, Non-Illuminated 10/198
- 2 Position Twist-to-Release Mushroom Head Devices, Illuminated 10/199
- Indicator Light 10/200-10/201



Class 52 Page

Selection and ordering data

- Push Button & Push-to-Test, Illuminated 10/202-10/203
- Push Button Mushroom Head Devices, Illuminated 10/204
- Selector Switches, Illuminated 10/205
- Selector Switch Short & Long Lever, Non-Illuminated 10/206-10/207
- Keyed Selector Switch 10/208-10/209

Introduction 10/191
Accessories & Spare parts 10/214
Dimension drawings 10/219

30.5 mm heavy duty control stations, Type 4/4X/12/13 encl.



Class 52 Page

Selection and ordering data

- Class 52 assembled stations with standard offerings 10/224 - 10/225
- P30 enclosures only 10/226
- Legend plates 10/227

3SB2, Mounting Diameter 16 mm

General data

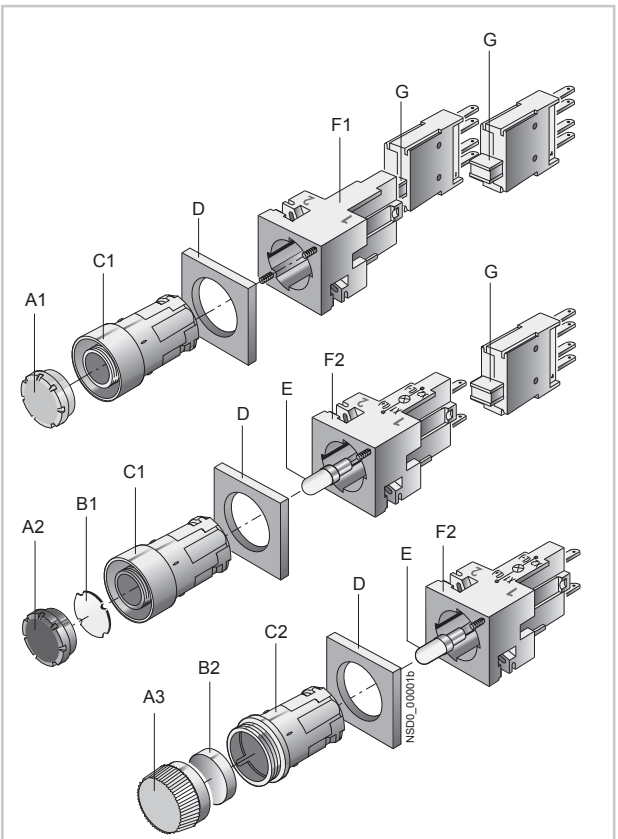
Overview

The 3SB2 push buttons and indicator lights are provided for front plate mounting and rear connection with flat connectors. For use on printed circuit boards, contact blocks and lamp holders with solder pins are also available.

Standards

IEC 60947-1, EN 60947-1,
IEC 60947-5-1, EN 60947-5-1,
IEC 60947-5-5, EN 60947-5-5 for EMERGENCY-STOP mushroom push buttons.

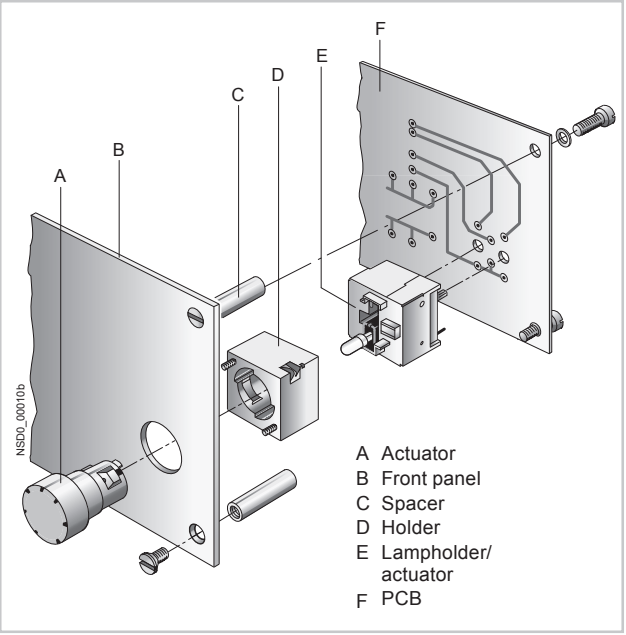
Version with flat connector



A1 Button, flat
A2 Illuminated button, flat
A3 Screw lens for indicator light
B1 Insert label, for labeling
B2 Insert cap, for labeling
C1 Collar with extruded front ring
C2 Collar for indicator light
D Frame for rectangular design
E Wedge base lamp, W2 x 4.6d
F1 Holders
F2 Lampholder with holder
G Contact blocks (1NO or 1NC) for snapping onto the holder or onto the lampholder

For PCB mounting

For use on printed circuit boards, special contact blocks and lamp holders for soldering into the printed circuit board are available. For this purpose, the contact blocks and lamp holders are fitted with 0.8 mm × 0.8 mm solder pins of length 3.5 mm.



Connection methods

Flat connectors

Solder pin connections

The terminals are indicated in the corresponding tables by the symbols shown on blue backgrounds.

Application

The devices are climate-proof and suitable for marine applications.

Safety EMERGENCY-STOP push buttons according to ISO 13850

For controls according to IEC 60204-1 or EN 60204-1, the mushroom push buttons of the 3SB2 series are suitable for use as safety EMERGENCY-STOP push buttons.

Safety circuits

IEC 60947-5-1 and EN 60947-5-1 require positive opening, i.e. for the purposes of personal safety, the assured opening of NC contacts is expressly stipulated for the electrical equipment of machines in all safety circuits and marked according to IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol ➔.

Category 4 according to EN 954-1 can be attained with the EMERGENCY-STOP mushroom push buttons if the corresponding failsafe evaluation units are selected and correctly installed, e.g. the 3TK28 safety relays or matching units from the ASIsafe, SIMATIC or SINUMERIK product ranges.

3SB2, Mounting Diameter 16 mm

General data

Technical specifications

Type		3SB2
Contact blocks and lamp holders		
Standards		IEC 60947-5-1, EN 60947-5-1 IEC 60947-5-5, EN 60947-5-5
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	250
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	10
Rated operational current I_e at rated operational voltage U_e		
• Alternating current AC-12		
- At U_e = 24 ... 230 V	A	10
• Alternating current AC-15		
- At U_e = 24 ... 230 V	A	4
• Direct current DC-12		
- At U_e = 24 V	A	6
- At U_e = 60 V	A	5
- At U_e = 110 V	A	2.5
- At U_e = 230 V	A	1
• Direct current DC-13		
- At U_e = 24 V	A	3
- At U_e = 60 V	A	1.5
- At U_e = 110 V	A	0.7
- At U_e = 230 V	A	0.3
Contact stability		
• Test voltage/test current		5 V/1 mA
Lamps		
• Bases		Wedge base W2× 4.6 d
• Rated voltage	V	6, 12, 24, 30, 48, 60
• Rated power, max.	W	1
Short-circuit protection weld-free according to IEC 60947-5-1		
• DIAZED fuse links, utilization category gG		10 A TDz, 16 A Dz
• Miniature circuit breaker with C characteristic according to IEC 60898		10 A
Electrical endurance		
• For utilization category AC-15 with 3RT10 15 to 3RT10 26 contactors		10×10^6 operating cycles
Mechanical endurance		10×10^6 operating cycles
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529		
• Connection of contact blocks and lamp holders behind the front panel		IP00
• Contact chambers of the contact blocks behind the front panel		IP40
Finger-safe according to IEC 61140 and BGV A3		With voltages > 50 V AC or 120 V DC, insulation sleeves must be fitted to the unassigned tab connections.
Data according to UL and CSA		
Rated voltage		
• Contact blocks	V	250 AC
• Indicator light (lamp with wedge base W2× 4.6 d)	V	60; 1 W
Uninterrupted current	A	5
Switching capacity		B 300, R 300
Actuators and indicators		
Mechanical endurance		
• Push Buttons		10×10^6 operating cycles
• Actuators, rotary or maintained		3×10^5 operating cycles
• Illuminated push buttons		3×10^6 operating cycles
Climatic withstand capability		Climate-proof; suitable for marine applications
Ambient temperature		
• During operation, non-illuminated devices and complete with LED	°C	–25 ... +70
• During operation, devices with incandescent lamp	°C	–25 ... +60
• During storage, transport	°C	–40 ... +80
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529		
• Actuators and indicators		IP65
• Actuators and indicators with protective cap		IP67
Protective measures		
• For mounting in metal front plates and enclosures		The actuators and lens assemblies must not be included in the protective measures.
• For fitting into enclosures with total insulation		The protective measure "Total insulation" is retained.
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27		
• Shock amplitude		≤ 50 *g*
• Shock duration	ms	11
• Shock form		Half-sine

More technical information see Reference manual "Commanding and Signaling Devices".

3SB2, Mounting Diameter 16 mm

General data

Configuration

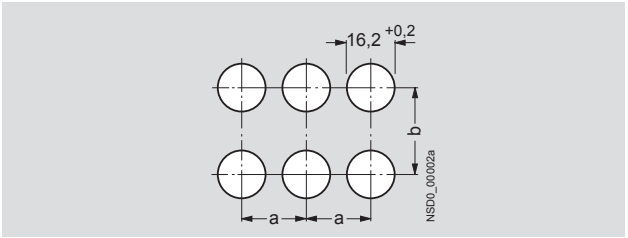
Design

Two design versions can be mounted:

- Round design: The 3SB2 push buttons and indicator lights are assembled with the modules – actuator, holder, contact block and lamp holder. Depending on the specific application, various versions can be assembled. Complete units are offered for the most commonly used applications.
- Square design: With square, black frames the round units can be given a square look. The frames are inserted underneath the round actuators. Further mounting is the same as for the round version.

Mounting and fixing:

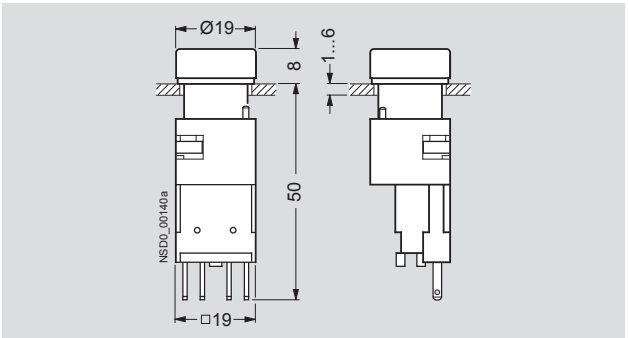
Mounting dimensions according to EN 50007
(not applicable to EMERGENCY-STOP mushroom push buttons)



Minimum clearance	a	b
Round version	19	19
Square version without inscription label	21	21
Round and square version with inscription label	21	32
For 2 selector switches with 3 switch positions, maintained, side by side	21	21

For mounting, the actuator or the lens assembly is inserted from the front into the hole in the front plate. Four small nubs ensure a secure fitting in the hole. The holder is plugged on from the back and snaps automatically into place. The module is fixed to the holder with 2 screws so that it is immune to vibrations.

One or two contact blocks can be mounted on the holder. They are inserted into the holder with slide slots and held down with two snap brackets.



Push button (flat) with holder and contact block

If a command point is fitted with an indicator light or illuminated push button, a lamp socket with lamp holder must be used instead of a holder. It is suitable for incandescent lamps or LEDs with bases of type W2 × 4.6d.

For PCB mounting

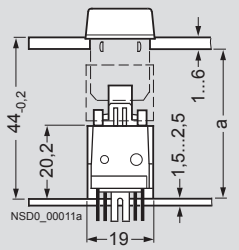
The command point comprises the actuator – e.g. 3SB2 push button, illuminated push button or indicator light –, which is mounted in the front plate, and a contact block and a lamp holder which are soldered to the PCB. For this purpose, the contact blocks and lamp holders are fitted with 0.8 mm × 0.8 mm solder pins of length 3.5 mm.

Mounting and fixing:

Mounting dimensions according to EN 50007.

The actuators are mounted in the same way as 3SB2 front plate mounting devices.

The contact blocks and lamp holders are plugged into the printed circuit board by means of their solder pins and can be flow-soldered. After soldering, the devices must be flush with the board and perpendicular to it. The printed circuit board must be supported on spacing bolts so that it cannot sag or bend more than 0.1 mm.



Length **a** of spacing bolts:
a = $44_{-0.2}$ minus front plate thickness.

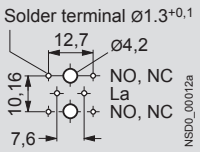
When using name plates, the length **a** is reduced by 0.8 mm.

Illuminated push button with solder pin connection

To avoid bending the PCB when the control device is operated, sufficient spacing bolts must be provided as shown in the table below:

PCB thickness	Max. distance between spacing bolts
1.5 mm	80 mm
2.5 mm	150 mm
When using EMERGENCY-STOP push buttons	always 50 mm

These details are based on epoxy resin glass fiber mat.



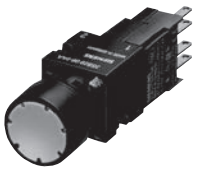
Solder pin spacing

3SB2, Mounting Diameter 16 mm

Complete units

Selection and ordering data

Version	Contact blocks	DT	Color of handle	Flat connectors Order No.	PS
Push buttons with flat button	1 NO		Black	**3SB22 02-0AB01**	1 unit
	1 NC		Black	**3SB22 03-0AB01**	1 unit
	1 NC		Red	**3SB22 03-0AC01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Yellow	**3SB22 02-0AD01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Green	**3SB22 02-0AE01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Blue	**3SB22 02-0AF01**	1 unit
	1 NO		White	**3SB22 02-0AG01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Clear[1]	**3SB22 02-0AH01**	1 unit
Illuminated push buttons with flat button Lamp holder W2 x 4.6 d[2]	1 NC		Red	**3SB22 07-0AC01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Yellow[1]	**3SB22 06-0AD01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Green	**3SB22 06-0AE01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Blue	**3SB22 06-0AF01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Clear[1]	**3SB22 06-0AH01**	1 unit
Illuminated push buttons with flat button Lamp holder W2 x 4.6 d with incandescent lamp 24 V	1 NC		Red	**3SB22 27-0AC01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Yellow[1]	**3SB22 26-0AD01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Green	**3SB22 26-0AE01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Blue	**3SB22 26-0AF01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Clear[1]	**3SB22 26-0AH01**	1 unit
Push buttons with raised button	1 NO		Black	**3SB22 02-0LB01**	1 unit
	1 NC		Red	**3SB22 03-0LC01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Yellow	**3SB22 02-0LD01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Blue	**3SB22 02-0LF01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Clear[1]	**3SB22 02-0LH01**	1 unit
Illuminated push buttons with raised button Lamp holder W2 x 4.6 d[2]	1 NC		Red	**3SB22 07-0LC01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Yellow[1]	**3SB22 06-0LD01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Green	**3SB22 06-0LE01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Blue	**3SB22 06-0LF01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Clear[1]	**3SB22 06-0LH01**	1 unit
Illuminated push buttons with raised button Lamp holder W2 x 4.6 d with incandescent lamp 24 V	1 NC		Red	**3SB22 27-0LC01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Yellow[1]	**3SB22 26-0LD01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Green	**3SB22 26-0LE01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Blue	**3SB22 26-0LF01**	1 unit
	1 NO		Clear[1]	**3SB22 26-0LH01**	1 unit
EMERGENCY-STOP mushroom push buttons acc. to ISO 13850, maintained[3] Latches automatically when pressed; unlatches by turning the mushroom head anticlockwise, with yellow name plate, with inscription "NOT-HALT"	1 NC ⊖[4]		Red	**3SB22 03-1AC01**	1 unit



Pushbutton with flat button



Illuminated push button with raised button



EMERGENCY-STOP mushroom push button

[1] Inscription is possible by inserting a label.

[2] For wedge base lamps see "Accessories", page 10/18.

[3] The mushroom push button cannot be combined with 3SB29 02-0AB name plate or 3SB29 02-0AA single frame.

[4] Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

3SB2, Mounting Diameter 16 mm

Complete units



Selector switch

Version	Contact blocks	Color of handle	DT	Flat connectors Order No.	PS
Selector switches, 2 switch positions Switching sequence O-I, 62° operating angle, maintained 	1 NO 1 NO 1 NO 1 NO	Black Red Green White		**3SB22 02-2AB01** **3SB22 02-2AC01** **3SB22 02-2AE01** **3SB22 02-2AG01**	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
Selector switches, 3 switch positions Switching sequence I-O-II, 2 × 62° operating angle, maintained 	1 NO, 1 NO 1 NO, 1 NO 1 NO, 1 NO 1 NO, 1 NO	Black Red Green White		**3SB22 10-2DB01** **3SB22 10-2DC01** **3SB22 10-2DE01** **3SB22 10-2DG01**	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
Selector switches, 3 switch positions Switching sequence I-O-II, 2 × 50° operating angle, momentary, Spring return from left and right 	1 NO, 1 NO 1 NO, 1 NO 1 NO, 1 NO 1 NO, 1 NO	Black Red Green White		**3SB22 10-2EB01** **3SB22 10-2EC01** **3SB22 10-2EE01** **3SB22 10-2EG01**	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit



CES key-operated switch

Version	Contact blocks	Lock No.	Key removal position	DT	Flat connectors Order No.	PS
CES key-operated switches, 2 switch positions Switching sequence O-I, 62° operating angle, maintained 	1 NO 1 NO	SB2 SB2	O O + I		**3SB22 02-4LA01** **3SB22 02-4LB01**	1 unit 1 unit
CES key-operated switches, 3 switch positions Switching sequence I-O-II, 2 × 62° operating angle, maintained 	1 NO, 1 NO 1 NO, 1 NO	SB2 SB2	O I + O + II		**3SB22 10-4PA01** **3SB22 10-4PB01**	1 unit 1 unit
CES key-operated switches, 3 switch positions Switching sequence I-O-II, 2 × 50° operating angle, momentary, Spring return from left and right 	1 NO, 1 NO	SB2	O		**3SB22 10-4QA01**	1 unit



Indicator light

Version	Color of screw lens	DT	Flat connectors Order No.	PS
Indicator lights Lamp holder W2 x 4.6 d without lamp[1)]	Red Yellow Green White Clear		**3SB22 04-6BC06** **3SB22 04-6BD06** **3SB22 04-6BE06** **3SB22 04-6BG06** **3SB22 04-6BH06**	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
Indicator lights Lamp holder W2 x 4.6 d with incandescent lamp 24 V	Red Yellow Green White Clear		**3SB22 24-6BC06** **3SB22 24-6BD06** **3SB22 24-6BE06** **3SB22 24-6BG06** **3SB22 24-6BH06**	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit

[1)] For wedge base lamps see "Accessories", page 10/18.

Selection and ordering data

Push buttons



Push button and illuminated push button with flat button

Version	Color of handle	DT	Order No.	PS
Push buttons with flat button	Black		**3SB20 00-0AB01**	1 unit
	Red		**3SB20 00-0AC01**	1 unit
	Yellow		**3SB20 00-0AD01**	1 unit
	Green		**3SB20 00-0AE01**	1 unit
	Blue		**3SB20 00-0AF01**	1 unit
	White		**3SB20 00-0AG01**	1 unit
	Clear[1]		**3SB20 00-0AH01**	1 unit
Illuminated push buttons with flat button	Red		**3SB20 01-0AC01**	1 unit
	Yellow[1]		**3SB20 01-0AD01**	1 unit
	Green		**3SB20 01-0AE01**	1 unit
	Blue		**3SB20 01-0AF01**	1 unit
	White		**3SB20 00-0AG01**	1 unit
	Clear[1]		**3SB20 00-0AH01**	1 unit



Push button and illuminated push button with raised button

Version	Color of handle	DT	Order No.	PS
Push buttons with raised button	Black		**3SB20 00-0LB01**	1 unit
	Red		**3SB20 00-0LC01**	1 unit
	Yellow		**3SB20 00-0LD01**	1 unit
	Blue		**3SB20 00-0LF01**	1 unit
	White		**3SB20 00-0LG01**	1 unit
	Clear[1]		**3SB20 00-0LH01**	1 unit
Illuminated push buttons with raised button	Red		**3SB20 01-0LC01**	1 unit
	Yellow[1]		**3SB20 01-0LD01**	1 unit
	Green		**3SB20 01-0LE01**	1 unit
	Blue		**3SB20 01-0LF01**	1 unit
	Clear[1]		**3SB20 00-0LH01**	1 unit



EMERGENCY-STOP mushroom push button

Version	Color of handle	DT	Order No.	PS
EMERGENCY-STOP mushroom push buttons acc. to ISO 13850, maintained[2] Latches automatically when pressed; unlatches by turning the mushroom head anticlockwise	Red		**3SB20 00-1AC01**	1 unit

[1] Inscription is possible by inserting a label.

[2] The mushroom push button cannot be combined with 3SB29 02-0AB name plate or 3SB29 02-0AA single frame.

Selector switches



Selector switch

Version		Color of handle	DT	Order No.	PS
Selector switches with 2 switch positions Switching sequence O-I, 62° operating angle, maintained		Black		**3SB20 00-2AB01**	1 unit
		Red		**3SB20 00-2AC01**	1 unit
		Green		**3SB20 00-2AE01**	1 unit
		White		**3SB20 00-2AG01**	1 unit
Selector switches with 2 switch positions Switching sequence O-I, 50° operating angle, momentary, spring return from right		Black		**3SB20 00-2BB01**	1 unit
		Red		**3SB20 00-2BC01**	1 unit
		Green		**3SB20 00-2BE01**	1 unit
Selector switches with 2 switch positions Switching sequence O-I, 90° operating angle, maintained		Black		**3SB20 00-2HB01**	1 unit
		Red		**3SB20 00-2HC01**	1 unit
		Green		**3SB20 00-2HE01**	1 unit
		White		**3SB20 00-2HG01**	1 unit
Selector switches with 3 switch positions Switching sequence I-O-II, 2 x 62° operating angle, maintained		Black		**3SB20 00-2DB01**	1 unit
		Red		**3SB20 00-2DC01**	1 unit
		Green		**3SB20 00-2DE01**	1 unit
		White		**3SB20 00-2DG01**	1 unit
Selector switches with 3 switch positions Switching sequence I-O-II, 2 x 50° operating angle, momentary, spring return from left and right		Black		**3SB20 00-2EB01**	1 unit
		Red		**3SB20 00-2EC01**	1 unit
		Green		**3SB20 00-2EE01**	1 unit
		White		**3SB20 00-2EG01**	1 unit
Selector switches with 3 switch positions Switching sequence I-O-II, 2 x 90° operating angle, maintained		Black		**3SB20 00-2JB01**	1 unit

3SB2, Mounting Diameter 16 mm

Actuators and indicators

Key-operated switches



CES key-operated switch

Version		Lock No.	Key removal position	DT	Order No.	PS
CES key-operated switches with 2 keys, 2 switch positions Switching sequence O-I, 62° operating angle, maintained		SB2	O+I O		**3SB20 00-4LB01** **3SB20 00-4LA01**	1 unit 1 unit
CES key-operated switches with 2 keys, 2 switch positions Switching sequence O-I, 50° operating angle,momentary, spring return from right		SB2	O		**3SB20 00-4MA01**	1 unit
CES key-operated switches with 2 keys, 3 switch positions Switching sequence I-O-II, 2 x 62° operating angle, maintained		SB2	I+O+II O		**3SB20 00-4PB01** **3SB20 00-4PA01**	1 unit 1 unit
CES key-operated switches with 2 keys, 3 switch positions Switching sequence I-O-II, 2 x 50° operating angle, momentary, spring return from left and right		SB2	O		**3SB20 00-4QA01**	1 unit

Indicator lights



Indicator light

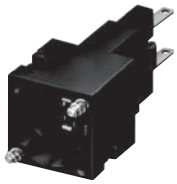
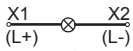
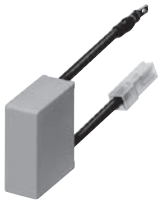
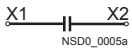
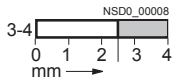
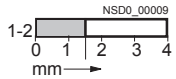
Version	Color of screw lens	DT	Order No.	PS
Indicator lights with concentric rings (inscription by inserting a cap is not possible)	Red		**3SB20 01-6BC06**	1 unit
	Yellow		**3SB20 01-6BD06**	1 unit
	Green		**3SB20 01-6BE06**	1 unit
	Blue		**3SB20 01-6BF06**	1 unit
	White		**3SB20 01-6BG06**	1 unit
	Clear		**3SB20 01-6BH06**	1 unit
Indicator lights, smooth for inscription by inserting a cap[1)]	Red		**3SB20 01-6CC06**	1 unit
	Yellow		**3SB20 01-6CD06**	1 unit
	Green		**3SB20 01-6CE06**	1 unit
	Blue		**3SB20 01-6CF06**	1 unit
	Clear		**3SB20 01-6CH06**	1 unit

[1)] Insert caps, see “Accessories”, page 10/15

3SB2, Mounting Diameter 16 mm

Contact blocks and lampholders

Selection and ordering data

Version	Diagram	Operating travel Contact closed Contact open	DT	Flat connectors Order No.	PS
Contact blocks and lamp holders with flat connectors 2 x 2.8 – 0.8 mm according to IEC 60760					
Holders for fixing the actuator and the contact blocks					
 Holder Holders for 2 contact blocks Inscription with identification number 1-2				**3SB29 08-0AA**	5 units
Lamp holders with holder for fixing the actuator and the contact blocks					
 Lamp holder **Lamp holders** W2 x 4.6 d without lamp				**3SB23 04-2A**	1 unit
Lamp holders W2 x 4.6 d • With 6 V incandescent lamp				**3SB23 04-2F**	1 unit
• With 24 V incandescent lamp				**3SB23 04-2H**	1 unit
 Voltage reducer **Voltage reducers**[1] For connecting the 3SB29 08-1AE lamp (48 V) to 230 V AC				**3SB24 04-3D**	1 unit
Contact blocks for fixing in the holder or lamp holder					
 Contact block **Contact blocks with one contact**[2] 1 NO				**3SB24 04-0B**	1 unit
1 NC ⊖[3]				**3SB24 04-0C**	1 unit

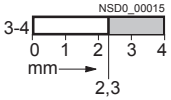
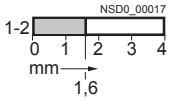
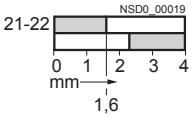
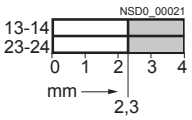
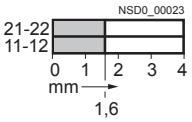
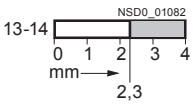
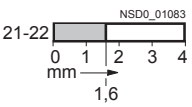
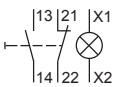
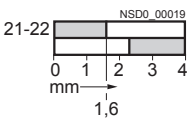
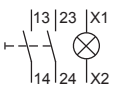
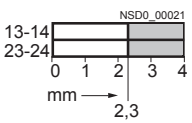
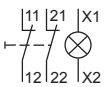
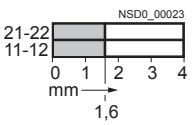
[1] Use fixpoint terminal according to IEC 60439-1.

[2] For plug-in and insulation sleeves see "Accessories", page 10/19.

[3] Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

3SB2, Mounting Diameter 16 mm

Contact blocks and lamp holders

Version	Diagram	Operating travel Contact closed Contact open	DT	Solder pin connections Order No.	PS
Contact blocks and lamp holders with solder pins					
 Holder	**Holders for contact block with solder pins** For fixing the actuators in the front panel			**3SB29 08-0AB**	5 units
	Lamp holders Wedge base W2 x 4.6 d[1]			**3SB24 55-2A**	1 unit
	Contact blocks				
 Contact block with solder pins	1 NO	 		**3SB24 55-0B**	1 unit
	1 NC	➔ 2)  		**3SB24 55-0C**	1 unit
	1 NO + 1 NC	➔ 2)  		**3SB24 55-0J**	1 unit
	1 NO + 1 NO	 		**3SB24 55-0E**	1 unit
	1 NC + 1 NC	➔ 2)  		**3SB24 55-0F**	1 unit
	Contact blocks and lamp holders, wedge base W2 x 4.6 d[1]				
 Contact block and lamp holder with solder pins	1 NO	 		**3SB24 55-1B**	1 unit
	1 NC	➔ 2)  		**3SB24 55-1C**	1 unit
	1 NO + 1 NC	➔ 2)  		**3SB24 55-1J**	1 unit
	1 NO + 1 NO	 		**3SB24 55-1E**	1 unit
	1 NC + 1 NC	➔ 2)  		**3SB24 55-1F**	1 unit

[1] The lamp is not included in the scope of supply.

3SB2, Mounting Diameter 16 mm

Insert labels and insert caps

Overview

Clear push buttons, illuminated push buttons and indicator lights can be fitted with insert labels and caps for identification purposes.

The insert labels and insert caps are made of a milky-transparent plastic with black lettering; they can be fitted in any 90° angle.

Inscriptions

The inscriptions have upper case initial letters. Graphic symbols, including those not listed in the catalog, are according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417.

For customized inscriptions see "Options".

Selection and ordering data

	Inscription/Symbol		Symbol No.	DT	**Insert labels** For push buttons and illuminated push buttons, flat Order No.	PS
For self-inscription						
	Blank				**3SB29 01-4AA**	10 units
With inscription						
	On				**3SB29 01-4EB**	10 units
	Start				**3SB29 01-4EK**	10 units
	Stop				**3SB29 01-4EL**	10 units
	Reset				**3SB29 01-4EM**	10 units
	Test				**3SB29 01-4EN**	10 units
	0				**3SB29 01-4RA**	10 units
	1				**3SB29 01-4RB**	10 units
	2				**3SB29 01-4RC**	10 units
	3				**3SB29 01-4RD**	10 units
	4				**3SB29 01-4RE**	10 units
	5				**3SB29 01-4RF**	10 units
	6				**3SB29 01-4RG**	10 units
	7				**3SB29 01-4RH**	10 units
	8				**3SB29 01-4RJ**	10 units
	9				**3SB29 01-4RK**	10 units
Graphic ON/OFF symbols						
	O (Off)		5008 IEC		**3SB29 01-4MB**	10 units
	I (On)		5007 IEC		**3SB29 01-4MC**	10 units
	II (On)		--		**3SB29 01-4MD**	10 units

3SB2, Mounting Diameter 16 mm

Insert labels and insert caps

Inscription/Symbol		Symbol No.	DT	**Insert labels** For push buttons and illuminated push buttons, flat Order No.	PS
Graphic equipment symbols					
Electric motor		0011 ISO		**3SB29 01-4PA**	10 units
Horn		5014 IEC		**3SB29 01-4PB**	10 units
Pump		0134 ISO		**3SB29 01-4PD**	10 units
Coolant pump		0355 ISO		**3SB29 01-4PE**	10 units
Graphic motion symbols					
Motion in direction of arrow (straight)		5022 IEC		**3SB29 01-4NA**	10 units
Motion in direction of arrow (diagonal)		--		**3SB29 01-4NB**	10 units
Clockwise rotation		0004 ISO		**3SB29 01-4NC**	10 units
Anticlockwise rotation		--		**3SB29 01-4ND**	10 units
Fast motion		0266 ISO		**3SB29 01-4NE**	10 units
Increase (plus)		5005 IEC		**3SB29 01-4NG**	10 units
Decrease (minus)		5006 IEC		**3SB29 01-4MC**	10 units
Graphic control symbols					
Clamp		--		**3SB29 01-4QB**	10 units
Release		--		**3SB29 01-4QC**	10 units
Brake off		0021 ISO		**3SB29 01-4QE**	10 units
Lock		0022 ISO		**3SB29 01-4QF**	10 units
Unlock		0023 ISO		**3SB29 01-4QG**	10 units
On/Off, momentary contact		5011 IEC		**3SB29 01-4QJ**	10 units
Manual operation		0096 ISO		**3SB29 01-4QK**	10 units
Automatic sequence		0017 ISO		**3SB29 01-4QL**	10 units
Customized inscriptions					
Any inscription 1 line of text with up to 6 characters of 3 mm in height. Please add the appropriate order code to the Order No. and specify the line of text required.				**3SB29 01-4AZ** **K0Y** **K1Y** or **K2Y** **K5Y**	 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
Other graphic symbols Please add the order code **"K3Y"** to the Order No. and specify the serial number and the applied standard (ISO 7000 or IEC 60417).				**3SB29 01-4AZ** **K3Y**	1 unit
Any inscription or symbol Please add the order code **"K9Y"** to the Order No. and specify the inscription or the symbol required.				**3SB29 01-4AZ** **K9Y**	1 unit

3SB2, Mounting Diameter 16 mm

Insert labels and insert caps

	Inscription/Symbol		Symbol No.	DT	**Insert caps** For push buttons and illuminated push buttons, raised Order No.	PS
For self-inscription						
	Blank				**3SB29 01-5AA**	10 units
With inscription						
	On				**3SB29 01-5EB**	10 units
	0				**3SB29 01-5RA**	10 units
	1				**3SB29 01-5RB**	10 units
	2				**3SB29 01-5RC**	10 units
	3				**3SB29 01-5RD**	10 units
	4				**3SB29 01-5RE**	10 units
	5				**3SB29 01-5RF**	10 units
	6				**3SB29 01-5RG**	10 units
	7				**3SB29 01-5RH**	10 units
	8				**3SB29 01-5RJ**	10 units
	9				**3SB29 01-5RK**	10 units
Graphic ON/OFF symbols						
	O (Off)		5008 IEC		**3SB29 01-5MB**	10 units
	I (On)		5007 IEC		**3SB29 01-5MC**	10 units
	II (On)		--		**3SB29 01-5MD**	10 units
Graphic motion symbols						
	Motion in direction of arrow		5022 IEC		**3SB29 01-5NA**	10 units
	Motion in direction of arrow		--		**3SB29 01-5NB**	10 units
	Increase (plus)		5005 IEC		**3SB29 01-5NG**	10 units
	Decrease (minus)		5006 IEC		**3SB29 01-5MC**	10 units
Graphic control symbols						
	Clamp		--		**3SB29 01-5QB**	10 units
	Release		--		**3SB29 01-5QC**	10 units
Customized inscriptions						
	**Any inscription** 1 line of text with up to 6 characters of 3 mm in height. Please add the appropriate order code to the Order No. and specify the line of text required.				**3SB29 01-5AZ** **K0Y** **K1Y** or **K2Y** **K5Y**	 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
	Other graphic symbols Please add the order code **"K3Y"** to the Order No. and specify the serial number and the applied standard (ISO 7000 or IEC 60417).				**3SB29 01-5AZ** **K3Y**	1 unit
	Any inscription or symbol Please add the order code **"K9Y"** to the Order No. and specify the inscription or the symbol required.				**3SB29 01-5AZ** **K9Y**	1 unit

3SB2, Mounting Diameter 16 mm

Insert labels and insert caps

	Inscription/Symbol		Symbol No.	DT	Insert caps For indicator lights Order No.	PS
For self-inscription						
	Blank				**3SB29 01-7AA**	10 units
Graphic symbols						
	Pump		0134 ISO		**3SB29 01-7PD**	10 units
	Manual operation		0096 ISO		**3SB29 01-7QK**	10 units
Customized inscriptions						
	**Any inscription** 1 line of text with up to 6 characters of 3 mm in height. Please add the appropriate order code to the Order No. and specify the line of text required.				**3SB29 01-7AZ** **K0Y** **K1Y** or **K2Y** **K5Y**	 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
	Other graphic symbols Please add the order code **"K3Y"** to the Order No. and specify the serial number and the applied standard (ISO 7000 or IEC 60417).				**3SB29 01-7AZ** **K3Y**	1 unit
	Any inscription or symbol Please add the order code **"K9Y"** to the Order No. and specify the inscription or the symbol required.				**3SB29 01-7AZ** **K9Y**	1 unit

Options

Customized inscriptions

Labels and caps can be inscribed with text and symbols not listed in the ordering data. Append the following codes to the Order No.:

- Text line in upper/lower case, always upper case for beginning of line (e.g. "Lift"): **K0Y**
- Text line in upper case (e.g. "LIFT"): **K1Y**
- Text line in lower case (e.g. "lift"): **K2Y**
- Text line in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters (e.g. "Lift"): **K5Y**
- Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417: **K3Y**
- Any inscription or symbols according to order form supplement: **K9Y**

When ordering, specify the required inscription in plain text in addition to the order number and order code. In the case of special inscriptions with words in languages other than German, give the exact spelling and specify the language.

One line with up to 6 characters with 3 mm letter height is possible for the inscription (see ordering example 1).

Symbols can also be ordered with numbers according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417 (see ordering examples 2 and 3).

For special symbols (order code K9Y), a CAD drawing in DXF format can be submitted.

Ordering example 1

3SB29 01–4AZ
K1Y
Z = pump

Ordering example 2

3SB29 01–4AZ
K3Y
Z = 5008 IEC

Ordering example 3

3SB29 01–4AZ
K3Y
Z = 1118 ISO

3SB2, Mounting Diameter 16 mm

Name plates

Overview

The name plates consist of a black plastic label holder and an inscription label (silver with black print) for sticking in place.

Note mounting dimensions!

Inscriptions

The inscriptions (also special inscriptions) are lower case with upper case initial letters. Graphic symbols, including those not listed in the catalog, are according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417.

Selection and ordering data

Inscription/Symbol	Symbol No.	DT	Order No.	PS
Inscription labels, self-adhesive, 9.5 mm × 18.5 mm				
 Blank			**3SB29 01-2AA**	10 units
On			**3SB29 01-2EB**	10 units
Off			**3SB29 01-2EC**	10 units
Start			**3SB29 01-2EL**	10 units
Reset			**3SB29 01-2EM**	10 units
Fault			**3SB29 01-2EW**	10 units
Hand Auto			**3SB29 01-2BA**	10 units
Manual 0 Auto			**3SB29 01-2BE**	10 units
Man 0 Auto			**3SB29 01-2ET**	10 units
Graphic symbols				
O (Off) 	5008 IEC		**3SB29 01-2MB**	1 unit
I (On)	5007 IEC		**3SB29 01-2MC**	1 unit
O I (horizontal)	--		**3SB29 01-2MF**	1 unit
Motion in direction of arrow 	5002 IEC		**3SB29 01-2NA**	1 unit
Customized inscriptions or symbols			**3SB29 01-2XZ**	
(see Options)			**K0Y**	1 unit
			K1Y, K2Y or **K3Y**	1 unit
			K5Y	1 unit
			K9Y	1 unit
Label holders				
 **Label holders for inscription labels** The label holders must not be used with the 3SB2...-1AC01 EMERGENCY-STOP mushroom push button.			**3SB29 02-0AB**	1 unit

Options

Customized inscriptions

The labels can be inscribed with text and symbols not listed in the ordering data. Append the following codes to the Order No.:

- Text line(s) in upper/lower case, upper case always for beginning of line (e.g. "Lift off"): **K0Y**
- Text line(s) in upper case (e.g. "LIFT OFF"): **K1Y**
- Text line(s) in lower case (e.g. "lift off"): **K2Y**
- Text line(s) in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters (e.g. "Lift Off"): **K5Y**
- Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417: **K3Y**
- Any inscription or symbols according to order form supplement: **K9Y**

When ordering, specify the required inscription in plain text in addition to the order number and order code. In the case of special inscriptions with words in languages other than German, give the exact spelling and specify the language.

Two lines of 11 characters are permitted with 4 mm letter height (1 line) or 3 mm (2-line).

Symbols can also be ordered with numbers according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417 (see ordering example).

For special symbols (order code K9Y), a CAD drawing in DXF format can be submitted.

Ordering example

3SB29 01–2XZ
K3Y
Z = 1118 ISO

3SB2, Mounting Diameter 16 mm

Mounting parts and components

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Lamp voltage	Color	DT	Order No.	PS
		V				
Buttons and lenses[1]						
 3SB29 10-0AF	**Buttons, flat** For push buttons		Black Red Yellow Green Blue White Clear		**3SB29 10-0AB** **3SB29 10-0AC** **3SB29 10-0AD** **3SB29 10-0AE** **3SB29 10-0AF** **3SB29 10-0AG** **3SB29 10-0AH**	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SB29 10-0CF	**Buttons, flat** For illuminated push buttons		Red Yellow Green Blue White Clear		**3SB29 10-0CC** **3SB29 10-0CD** **3SB29 10-0CE** **3SB29 10-0CF** **3SB29 10-0AG** **3SB29 10-0AH**	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SB29 10-0BD	**Buttons, raised** For push buttons		Black Red Yellow Clear		**3SB29 10-0BB** **3SB29 10-0BC** **3SB29 10-0BD** **3SB29 10-0BH**	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SB29 10-0DD	**Buttons, raised** For illuminated push buttons		Red Yellow Clear		**3SB29 10-0DC** **3SB29 10-0DD** **3SB29 10-0BH**	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SB29 10-1AD	**Screw lenses** With concentric rings		Red Yellow Green Blue White Clear		**3SB29 10-1AC** **3SB29 10-1AD** **3SB29 10-1AE** **3SB29 10-1AF** **3SB29 10-1AG** **3SB29 10-1AH**	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SB29 10-1BE	**Screw lenses** Smooth, for inscription with insert cap		Red Yellow Green Blue Clear		**3SB29 10-1BC** **3SB29 10-1BD** **3SB29 10-1BE** **3SB29 10-1BF** **3SB29 10-1BH**	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
Key for actuators						
 3SB29 08-2AJ	**Keys** For CES key-operated switch, lock No. SB2				**3SB29 08-2AJ**	1 unit
Lamps, wedge bases[2]						
 3SB29 08-1AE	**Incandescent lamps** Wedge base W2 × 4.6 d, 1.0 W	AC/DC 6 12 24 30 48 60	Clear		 **3SB29 08-1AA** **3SB29 08-1AB** **3SB29 08-1AC** **3SB29 08-1AD** **3SB29 08-1AE** **3SB29 08-1AF**	 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SB39 01-1SB	**LED lamps, super-bright** Wedge base W2 × 4.6 d	24 AC/DC	Red Yellow Green White Blue		**3SB39 01-1SB** **3SB39 01-1RB** **3SB39 01-1TB** **3SB39 01-1UB** **3SB29 08-1BD**	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SB29 08-1BD		28 AC/DC	Red Yellow Green White Blue		**3SB39 01-1SE** **3SB39 01-1RE** **3SB39 01-1TE** **3SB39 01-1UE** **3SB39 01-1VE**	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SB29 08-1AB	**Lamp extractors** For lamps with bases W2 × 4.6 d				**3SB29 08-2AB**	1 unit

[1] Included in the scope of supply of actuators or indicator lights.

[2] Included in the scope of supply of some complete units.

3SB2, Mounting Diameter 16 mm

Mounting parts and components

	Version	DT	Order No.	PS
Accessories for command points				
 3SB29 02-0AA	**Single frames** for square design[1]		**3SB29 02-0AA**	1 unit
 3SB29 08-2AG	**Name plates, yellow, Ø 50 mm** As backing plate for EMERGENCY-STOP, self-adhesive • Blank • With German inscription "NOT-HALT" • With German inscription "NOT-AUS"		 **3SB29 08-2AF** **3SB29 08-2AG** **3SB29 08-2AK**	 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SB29 08-3AA	**Blanking plugs** Black plastic (degree of protection IP65)		**3SB29 08-3AA**	1 unit
 3SB29 08-1	**Protective caps, clear** Silicone, for push buttons with flat and raised button		**3SB29 08-3AB**	1 unit
Flat connectors				
 3SB29 08-8AA	**Plug-in sleeves** For flat connectors 2.8 × 0.8 mm, cross-section 0.5 ... 1.5 mm^2		**3SB29 08-8AA**	1unit
 3SB29 08-8AB	**Insulation sleeves** For flat connectors, connection from the front		**3SB29 08-8AB**	1 unit
 3SB29 08-8AD	**Complete connectors**[2] For connecting contact blocks and lamp holders (up to 10 connections). Guaranteed finger-safe acc. to IEC 61140 and BGV A3.		**3SB29 08-8AD**	1 unit
 3SB29 08-8AE	**Plug-in sleeves** For flat connectors 2.8 × 0.8 mm, with locating spring for maintained in complete connector		**3SB29 08-8AE**	250 units
Tools				
 3SB29 08-2AA	**Dismantling tools** For holders and lamp holders with holder		**3SB29 08-2AA**	1 unit
 3SB29 08-2AC	**Mounting tools** For buttons and screw lenses		**3SB29 08-2AC**	1 unit

1) Not suitable for EMERGENCY-STOP mushroom push buttons.

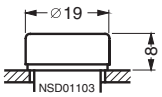
2) Required 3SB29 08-8AE plug-in sleeves for flat connectors 2.8 × 0.8 mm are not included in the scope of supply.

3SB2, Mounting Diameter 16 mm

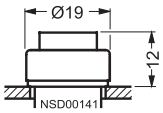
Dimension drawings (mm)

Actuators

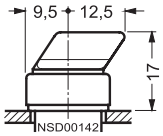
Pushbutton or illuminated pushbutton
with flat button



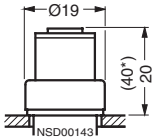
Pushbutton or illuminated pushbutton
with raised button



Selector switch

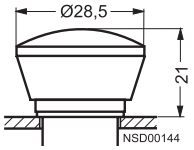


CES key-operated switch

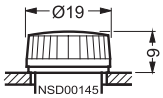


* with key

EMERGENCY-STOP mushroom pushbutton

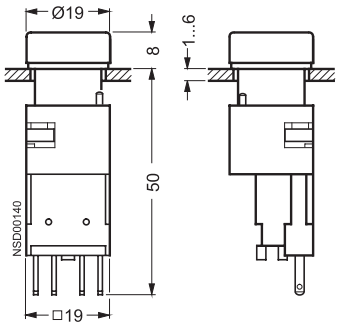


Indicator light



Contact blocks with push-on connection

Pushbutton and contact block
with holder for frontplate mounting

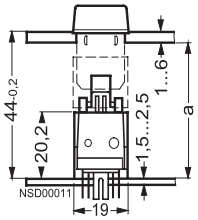


3SB2, Mounting Diameter 16 mm

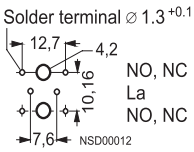
Dimension drawings (mm)

Contact blocks with soldering pins for use on printed circuit boards

Illuminated pushbutton unit
with contact block and lamp-holder with solder pins



Solder pin spacing

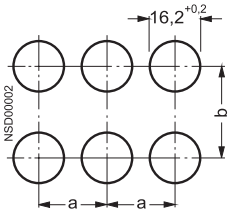


Length **a** of spacers: **a** = $44^{-0.2}$ minus front plate thickness.
When using backing plates, the length **a** is reduced by 0.8 mm.
To avoid bending of the PCB when the actuator is operated, sufficient spacers must be provided spaced as shown in the table below:

Maximum PCB thickness	Max. distance between spacers
1.5 mm	80 mm
2.5 mm	150 mm
When using EMERGENCY-STOP actuators	generally 50 mm

(These details are based on epoxy resin glass fibre mat.)

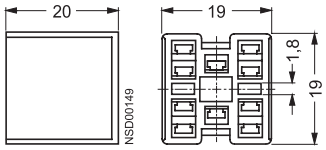
Mounting dimensions



Minimum clearance	a	b
Round design	19	19
Square design without inscription plate	21	21
Round and square designs with inscription plates	21	32
For 2 selector switches and 3 switching positions, maintained contact, side by side	21	21

Accessories

Complete connector



SIRUS ACT 3SU Series

Overview






	3SU1.0	3SU1.3	3SU1.5	3SU1.6
Pushbuttons and indicator lights				
Designs				
Nominal diameter	22 mm	22 mm	22 mm	30 mm
Version	Plastic	Plastic with metal front ring, matte	Metal, shiny	Metal, matte, flat
Actuators				
Pushbuttons	✓	✓	✓	✓
Illuminated pushbuttons	✓	✓	✓	✓
Mushroom pushbuttons	✓	✓	✓	--
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons	✓	✓	✓	--
Selector switches	✓	✓	✓	✓
Key-operated switches	✓	✓	✓	✓
Special actuators				
Twin pushbuttons	✓	✓	✓	--
Coordinate switches	✓	✓	✓	--
Toggle switches	✓	✓	✓	--
Sensor switches	✓	✓	--	--
ID key-operated switches	✓	✓	--	--
Pushbuttons with extended stroke	✓	✓	✓	--
Potentiometers	✓	✓	✓	--
Indicators				
Indicator lights	✓	✓	✓	✓
Acoustic signaling devices	✓	✓	✓	--
Contact modules				
Single-pole	✓	✓	✓	✓
Two-pole	✓	✓	✓	✓
LED modules				
With integrated LED	✓	✓	✓	✓
Connections				
Screw terminals	✓	✓	✓	✓
Spring-type terminals	✓	✓	✓	✓
Solder pins	✓	✓	✓	✓
AS-Interface	✓	✓	✓	✓
IO-Link	✓	✓	✓	✓

✓ Standard
-- Not available

Note:

Safety characteristics (see Appendix on page 10/166).





	3SU18	3SU18
	Enclosures	Two-hand operation consoles
Enclosures		
Plastic	✓	✓
Metal	✓	✓
Actuators		
Pushbuttons	✓	✓
Illuminated pushbuttons	✓	✓
Mushroom pushbuttons	✓	✓
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons	✓	✓
Selector switches	✓	✓
Key-operated switches	✓	✓
Indicators		
Indicator lights	✓	❑
Acoustic signaling devices	✓	❑
Contact modules		
Single-pole	✓	✓
Two-pole	--	✓
Connections		
Screw terminals	✓	✓
Spring-type terminals	✓	❑
Plug-in connection	❑	❑
AS-Interface	✓	❑

✓ Standard
-- Not available
❑ Optional

AS-Interface solutions

Pushbuttons and indicator lights of the SIRIUS ACT series can be connected to the AS-Interface communication system quickly and easily with the help of various solutions.

AS-Interface EMERGENCY STOP according to ISO 13850

Using special modules, EMERGENCY STOP devices according to ISO 13850 can be directly connected through the standard AS-Interface with safety-related communication (see page 10/118).

AS-Interface enclosures

Enclosures with standard fittings are listed in this catalog.

For customized enclosures, use the SIRIUS ACT Configurator to select the elements for equipping (see page 10/130).

PROFINET solutions

SIRIUS ACT devices will be equipped in future with a direct communication interface to PROFINET and PROFIsafe.

RFID authentication solutions

Groups of employees or individuals can be authenticated by means of the ID key-operated switch. Color-coded keys for easy distinction between users and flexible in application thanks to four function stages.

Overview



SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights

SIRIUS ACT – commanding and signaling

SIRIUS ACT is a modular system of pushbuttons and indicator lights for front plate mounting and rear-mounted electrical modules. Thanks to SIRIUS ACT with PROFINET, pushbuttons and indicator lights can be connected directly via PROFINET to the controller and HMI devices – including with safety functions. Engineering and commissioning are simplified no end by the TIA Portal.

Extensive portfolio

- Customized variants, e.g. special tumbler arrangements, labeling, equipped enclosures
- Communication-enabled thanks to direct interfacing to AS-Interface, IO-Link or PROFINET

Diverse possible applications

- National and international approvals
- Many trade approvals
- Short delivery times thanks to global availability

Standards

- IEC/EN 60947-1
- IEC/EN 60947-5-1
- IEC/EN 60947-5-5 for EMERGENCY STOP devices

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-act
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3SU1
Configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator
Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool
Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/107542462
TIA Portal, see www.siemens.com/TIA

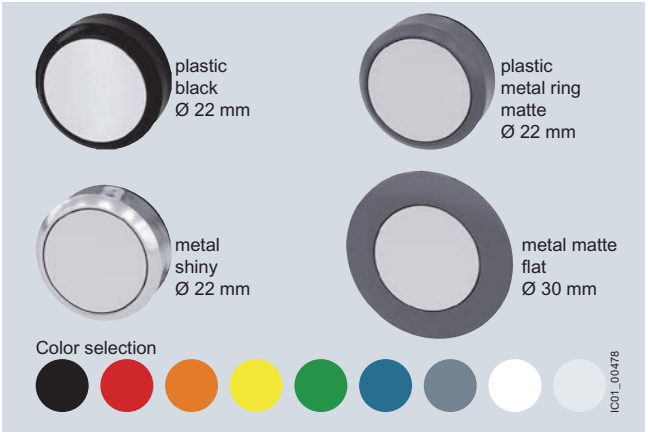
Configurator



- Fast, simple selection by intuitive navigation through clearly-organized menus using drag & drop
- Image preview of selected components
- Inscription of pushbuttons and labeling plates using the interactive inscription tool
- Once created, a configuration can be ordered as often as required using the customer-specific article number and the CIN (Configuration Identification Number)
- Everything at a glance: Product data sheets, certificates, dimensional drawings, list prices, inscription tool

Benefits

Design



SIRIUS ACT is available in four design lines.

Communication



- Direct connection of the enclosure to AS-Interface or IO-Link
- Direct connection in the control cabinet to PROFINET, IO-Link or AS-Interface
- Can be integrated easily via the TIA Portal

Ruggedness

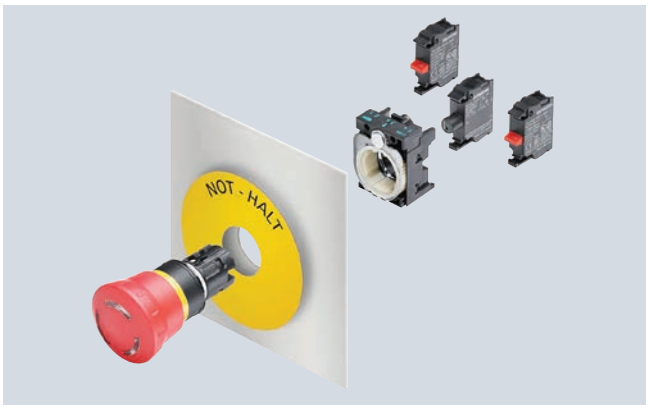


- Degree of protection IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)

IP66	
6 = Protection against the ingress of dust	6 = Protection against powerful splash-water
IP67	
6 = Protection against the ingress of dust	7 = Protection against temporary immersion
IP69 (IP69K)	
6 = Protection against the ingress of dust	9/9K = Protection against water in high-pressure cleaning (approx. 80 bar) and high water jet temperatures (approx. 80 °C)

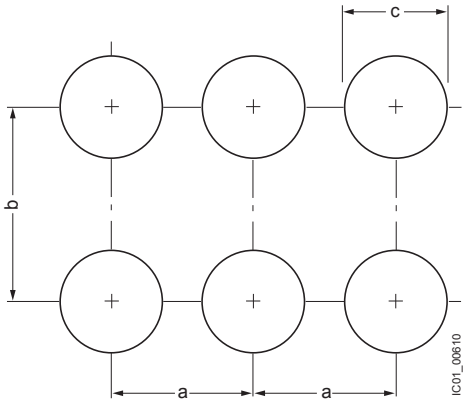
- Service life of 100 000 hours thanks to use of LEDs
- Media resistance (chemicals) thanks to solid stainless steel and high-grade plastics
- Mechanical endurance of 10 x 10^6 switching cycles
- Suitable for use in extreme environments
- Reliable, friction-locked fixing with just one screw
- Design stability according to use
- Simple geometry for mounting holes

Easy handling



- Self-holding function of the actuator when mounting
- Twist prevention integrated into patented holder design
- Stackable contact modules
- Self-explanatory and fast installation using one hand
- Components can be mounted with holder removed
- No special tools required, simple size 2 screwdriver (cross-tip DIN ISO 87641PZD1, flat-head DIN ISO 2380-1 A/B 1x4.5) is sufficient

Mounting dimensions



	Minimum clearance		
	a	b	c
	mm	mm	mm
22 mm, plastic with metal front ring, matte			
3-slot holder	30	40	$22.3^{+0.4}$
4-slot holder	40	40	$22.3^{+0.4}$
30 mm, metal, matte			
3-slot holder	40	45	$30.5^{+0.5}$

Versions

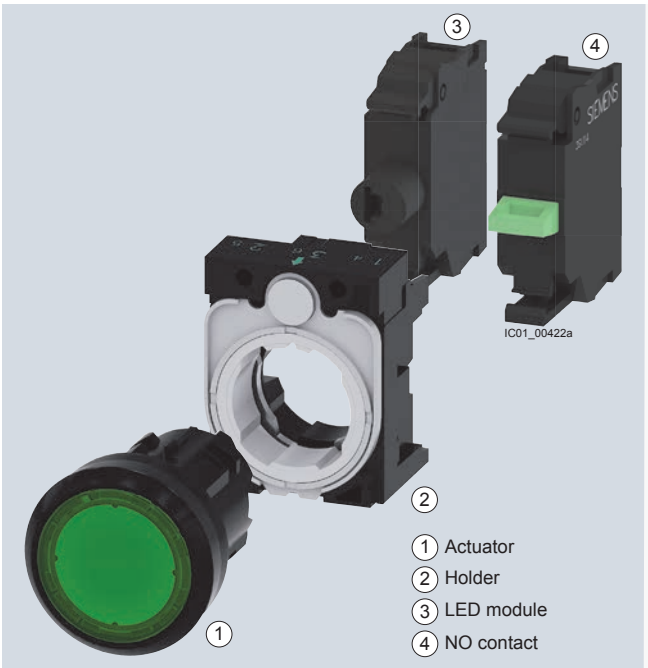
SIRIUS ACT is a modular system of pushbuttons and indicator lights with which customized variants can be configured flexibly.

One command point comprises:

- An actuating or signaling element in front of the control panel
- A holder for securing behind the control panel
- Up to six contact modules and/or one LED module (mounted onto the holder), single-pole contacts can be stacked
- A comprehensive range of accessories for inscription/marking

Complete units

Complete units made up of an actuating or signaling element, holder and contact modules and/or LED modules are offered for the most frequent application cases. The electrical parts are integrated and only have to be wired.



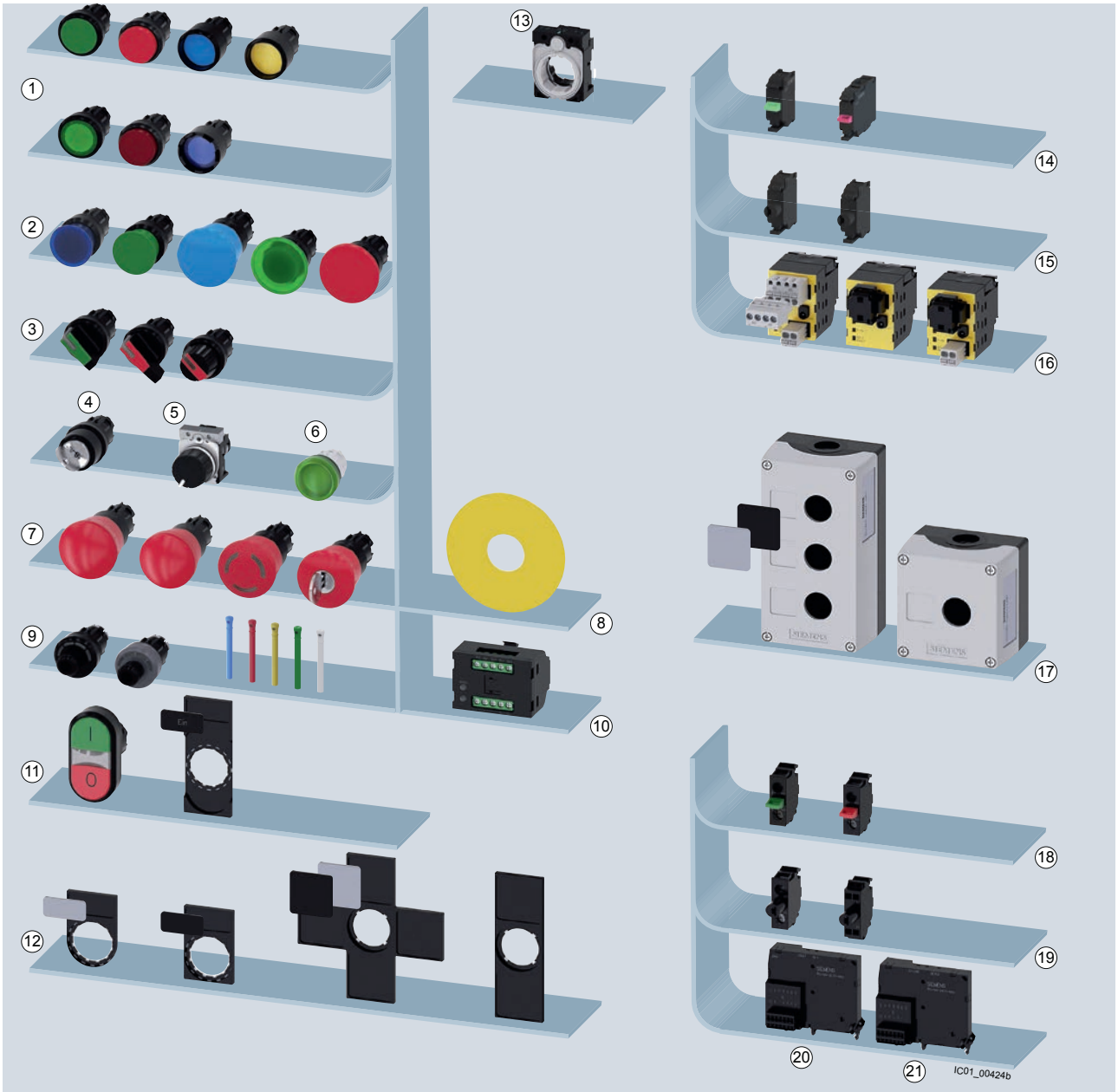
Compact units

Signaling devices, sensor switches, and pushbuttons with extended stroke are available as compact units. The electronic circuitry is already integrated in these devices, i.e. it is not necessary to snap on a contact or LED module.



Complete units	Pages	Compact units	Pages
Plastic, black	10/39 10/61	Plastic, black	10/46 10/68
Plastic with metal front ring, matte	10/82	Plastic with metal front ring, matte	10/90
Metal, shiny		Metal, shiny	

Actuating and signaling elements



Actuating and signaling elements		Pages
①	Pushbuttons, illuminated pushbuttons	10/39
②	Mushroom pushbuttons	10/41
③	Selector switches	10/42
④⑤⑥	Key-operated switches, potentiometers, indicator lights	10/43
⑦⑧	EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, backing plates	10/41
⑨⑩	ID key-operated switches, ID keys, electronic modules	10/59
⑪	Twin pushbuttons, label holders, labeling plates	10/51
⑫	Label holders, labeling plates	10/138
Holders and labels		**Pages**
⑬	Holders	10/138

Modules for front plate mounting		Pages
⑭	Contact modules	10/112
⑮	LED modules	10/116
⑯	AS-Interface modules	10/118
Enclosures		**Pages**
⑰	Enclosures	10/122
Modules for base mounting		**Pages**
⑱	Contact modules	10/133
⑲	LED modules	10/133
⑳	IO-Link modules	10/136
㉑	AS-Interface modules	10/136

System overview of SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights from the plastic design line.
Pushbuttons and indicator lights available in 4 design lines.

SIRIUS ACT DIGITALIZATION @ YOUR FINGERTIPS™

General data

SIRIUS ACT with PROFINET

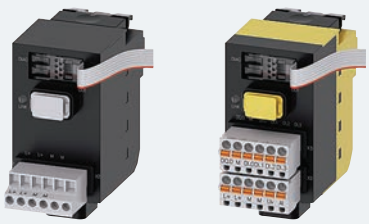
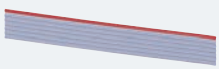
SIRIUS ACT with PROFINET connects pushbuttons and indicator lights directly via PROFINET to the controller and HMI devices – including with safety functions.

With this solution designed for the control panel, up to 21 SIRIUS ACT devices can be connected to the controller via PROFINET. Integration of the EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton (SIL 3, PL e) is possible via PROFIsafe. Non SIRIUS ACT devices, e.g. position switches, can additionally be connected via the open, digital/analog interfaces (DI, DQ, AI).

The system is entirely integrated into TIA Portal and does not require any further addressing apart from the IP address for PROFINET.

Quick and easy installation with flat cables without special tools saves significantly on wiring outlay.



Interface modules/fail-safe interface modules			
	**Interface module for PROFINET**, 24 V DC 1 to 20 terminal modules can be connected	**3SU1400-1L□10-□AA1**	See page 10/121
Terminal modules			
	**Terminal modules with 2 contacts** **Terminal modules with 2 contacts and integrated LED** **Terminal modules with integrated LED**	**3SU1401-1MA□0-1□A1** **3SU1401-1MC□0-1□A1** **3SU1401-1ME□0-1□A1**	See page 10/121
Accessories			
	**Memory module** For backing up the complete parameterization of the 3SK2 safety system without a PC/PG through the system interface	**3RK3931-0AA00**	See page 10/121
	**LED modules for mounting on printed-circuit boards**	**3SU1401-3BA□0-5AA0**	See page 10/117
	**Flat ribbon cable** 7 cores, length 5 m 7 cores, length 10 m	**3SU1900-0KQ80-0AA0** **3SU1900-0KP80-0AA0**	See page 10/165

ID key-operated switches

Groups of employees or individuals can be authenticated by means of the ID key-operated switch. The ID key-operated switch is electronic and has four switch positions that are selected by keys with different codes. Using the four ID keys with different codes, it is possible to select 1 to 4 positions. The ID keys are color-coded (yellow, blue, red, green, white) so that they can be clearly differentiated at a glance and used flexibly thanks to four function levels.

RFID authentication solutions

Groups of employees or individuals can be authenticated by means of the ID key-operated switch. Color-coded keys for easy distinction between users.

Different versions of ID key-operated switches are available depending on the following features:

- Front ring material
- Conventional variant: 1 + 4 non-isolated outputs
- Variant with IO-Link: Option of individual coding

Operation:
Insert ID key, turn key to select the position. Standard keys can also be used in conjunction with the electronic module for ID key-operated switches with IO-Link function. The white ID key is supplied without coding.

Note: ID Key Switches requires the use of a plastic holder only! Purchase 3SU1500-0AA10-0AA0 Holder Separately.

				
	3SU1000-4WS10-0AA0 **Plastic, black**	**3SU1500-0AA10-0AA0** **Holder, plastic**	**3SU1030-4WS10-0AA0** **Plastic with metal front ring, matte**	**3SU1500-0AA10-0AA0** **Holder, plastic**
ID key-operated switches				
Number of switching positions	4		4	
Operating angle	45°		45°	
Operating principle	Latching		Latching	
Switch position for key removal	Key removal possible in all 4 positions		Key removal possible in all 4 positions	
Color	Black		Black	
Pages	10/59		10/80	

		
	3SU1400-1GC10-1AA0	**3SU1400-1GD10-1AA0**
Electronic modules for ID key-operated switches		
Type of power supply	--	via IO-Link master
Protocol is supported IO-Link protocol	--	IO-Link protocol
Number of NO contacts	5	5
IO-Link transfer rate	--	COM2 (38.4 kBaud)
Pages	10/120	10/120

		
	3SU1900-0FU60-0AA0 **ID keys ID group individual**	**3SU1900-0FV40-0AA0** **3SU1900-0FW30-0AA0** **3SU1900-0FX20-0AA0** **3SU1900-0FY50-0AA0** **ID keys**
ID keys		
Material	Plastic	Plastic
Version of RFID coding	Individually coded, programmable several times	ID group 1 ID group 2 ID group 3 ID group 4
Color	White	Green Yellow Red Blue
Pages	10/161	10/161

General data

Article No. scheme

Device types










3SU10	3SU11	3SU12	3SU14	3SU15	3SU18	3SU19
Device types						
Actuating and signaling elements	**Complete units**	**Compact units**	**Modules for actuators and indicators**	**Holders with module**	**Enclosures**	**Accessories**

Actuating and signaling elements

Product versions		Article number
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		**3SU1** □ □ □ – □ □ □ □ □ – □ □ □ □
Device type	Actuating and signaling elements	**0**
Material (front ring)	Plastic, black	**0**
	Metal, matte (front ring)/plastic, black (rosette, holder)	**3**
	Metal, matte (front ring)/metal (rosette, holder)	**4**
	Metal, shiny	**5**
	Metal, matte	**6**
Illumination	Non-illuminated	**0**
	Illuminated/transparent	**1**
	Illuminated/non-illuminated	**2**
Type of actuator/indicator	Pushbutton	**0**
	Mushroom pushbutton/EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton/sensor switch	**1**
	Selector switch	**2**
	Twin pushbutton, toggle switch	**3**
	Key-operated switch	**4/5**
	Indicator light/acoustic signaling device	**6**
	Coordinate switch	**7**
Design of the actuator/ acoustic signaling device	e.g. A = Flat	□
Function	e.g. B = Momentary contact	□
Color/key removal position	e.g. 10 = Black, 20 = Red	□ □
Connection type	None	**0**
Module/holder equipment	e.g. A = Without module, without holder Y = Without module, with holder	□
Marking	e.g. A = None, C = "I", D = "O", R = "R"	□
Ambient condition	Standard	**0**
	ATEX Zone 21-22: Protection from dust	**1**
	ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety	**2**
Example		**3SU1 0 0 0 – 0 A B 1 0 – 0 A A 0**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Complete units

Product versions		Article number
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		**3SU1** □ □ □ – □ □ □ □ □ – □ □ □ □
Device type	Complete units	**1**
Material (front ring)	Plastic, black Metal, matte (front ring)/plastic, black (rosette, holder) Metal, shiny Metal, matte	**0** **3** **5** **6**
Illumination	Non-illuminated Illuminated (with/without LED, various voltages)	**0** **1** **...** **8**
Type of actuator/indicator	Pushbutton Mushroom pushbutton/EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton/sensor switch Selector switch Twin pushbutton, toggle switch Key-operated switch Indicator light/acoustic signaling device Coordinate switch	**0** **1** **2** **3** **4/5** **6** **7**
Design of the actuator/ acoustic signaling device	e.g. A = Flat	□
Function	e.g. B = Momentary contact	□
Color/key removal position	e.g. 10 = Black, 20 = Red	□ □
Connection type	Screw terminals Spring-type terminals	**1** **3**
Module/holder equipment including contact material	e.g. A = Without module, with holder B = 1 NO contact with holder C = 1 NC contact with holder	□
Marking	e.g. A = None, C = "I", D = "O", R = "R"	□
Ambient condition	Standard ATEX Zone 21-22: Protection from dust ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety	**0** **1** **2**
Example		**3SU1 1 0 0 – 0 A B 1 0 – 1 B A 0**

Compact units

Product versions		Article number
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		**3SU1** □ □ □ – □ □ □ □ □ – □ □ □ □
Device type	Compact units	**2**
Material (front ring)	Plastic, black Metal, matte (front ring)/plastic, black (rosette, holder) Metal, shiny Metal, matte	**0** **3** **5** **6**
Illumination	Non-illuminated Illuminated/non-illuminated	**0** **1**
Type of actuator/indicator	Pushbutton Sensor switch Potentiometers Indicator light/acoustic signaling device	**0** **1** **2** **6**
Design of the actuator/ acoustic signaling device	e.g. A = Flat	□
Function (voltage/resistance)	e.g. B = 24 V AC/DC	□
Color	e.g. 10 = Black, 20 = Red	□ □
Connection type	None Screw terminals M12 connection, 4-pin Spring-type terminals	**0** **1** **2** **3**
Module/holder equipment including contact material	e.g. A = Without module, without holder B = 1 NO contact with holder C = 1 NC contact with holder	□
Marking	e.g. A = None	□
Ambient condition	Standard ATEX Zone 21-22: Protection from dust ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety	**0** **1** **2**
Example		**3SU1 2 0 1 – 6 A B 1 0 – 1 A A 0**

Note:

The Article No. schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

General data

Modules for actuators and indicators

Product versions		Article number
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		**3SU1** □□□–□□□□□–□□□□
Device type	Modules for actuators and indicators	**4**
Material (front ring)	Plastic, black	**0**
Illumination	Non-illuminated Illuminated	**0** **1**
Fastening method	Front plate mounting Base mounting Printed circuit board	**1** **2** **3**
Module type	Contact module LED module LED test module Support terminal AS-Interface module Electronic module for ID key-operated switches Interface modules for PROFINET Terminal modules	**A** **B** **C** **D** **E** **G** **L** **M**
Function/voltage	e.g. B = 24 V AC/DC	□
Color	e.g. 10 = Black, 20 = Red	□□
Connection type	Screw terminals Screw terminals + insulation piercing method Spring-type terminals Spring-type terminals + insulation piercing method Socket terminals	**1** **2** **3** **4** **5**
Module equipment including contact material	e.g. A = None B = 1 NO contact, silver C = 1 NC contact, silver	□
Marking	None	**A**
Ambient condition	Standard ATEX Zone 21-22: Protection from dust ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety	**0** **1** **2**
Example		**3SU1 4 0 0 – 1 A A 1 0 – 1 B A 0**

Holders

Product versions		Article number
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		**3SU1** □□□–□□□□□–□□□□
Device type	Holder	**5**
Material (front ring)	Plastic, black Metal, shiny	**0** **5**
Illumination	Non-illuminated Illuminated	**0** **1**
Fastening method	Without Front plate mounting	**0** **1**
Holder type	3x A 4x B	**A** **B**
Function/voltage	Without 6 ... 24 V AC/DC	**A** **G**
Color	e.g. 10 = Black, 20 = Red	□□
Connection type	None Screw terminals	**1** **2**
Module equipment including contact material and slot	e.g. A = None B = 1 NO contact, silver C = 1 NC contact, silver	□
Marking	None	**A**
Ambient condition	Standard ATEX Zone 21-22: Protection from dust ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety	**0** **1** **2**
Example		**3SU1 5 0 0 – 0 A A 1 0 – 0 A A 0**

Note:

The Article No. schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Enclosures

Product versions		Article number
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		**3SU1** □ □ □ – □ □ □ □ □ – □ □ □ □
Device type	Enclosures	**8**
Material (enclosure/front ring)	Plastic, black plastic Metal, shiny metal	**0 5**
Number of command points	Command point ... Command points	**1** **...** **6**
Type of enclosure	Surface-mounting 4-position selector switch and coordinate switch Palm pushbutton Two-hand operation console	**0 1 2 3**
Command point	e.g. command point, inscription, module	□ □
Communication capability	Without AS-i	**0 1**
Ambient condition	Standard ATEX Zone 21-22: Protection from dust ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety	**0 1 2**
Mounting/connection of modules	None Front plate mounting, screw terminals Base mounting, screw terminals Front mounting, spring-type terminals Base mounting, spring-type terminals	**0 1 2 3 4**
Cable exit from enclosure	None Direct entry of AS-i flat cable at top/on right AS-i insulation piercing method at top/on right	**A G H**
Design of enclosure top	Center command point With recess for labeling plate With protective collar 4 additional holes (two-hand operation console) 8 additional premachined breaking points (two-hand operation console)	**A B C D E**
Color of enclosure top	Gray Yellow	**1 2**
Example		**3SU1 8 0 1 – 0 A A 0 0 – 0 A A 2**

Accessories

Product versions		Article number
SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		**3SU1** □ □ □ – □ □ □ □ □ – □ □ □ □
Device type	Accessories	**9**
Material	Plastic, black Metal/plastic Metal, shiny Metal, matte	**0 3 5 6**
Illumination	Non-illuminated Illuminated	**0 1**
Type of accessory (labels, protection, actuator, enclosure)	e.g. 0AB = Insert label	□ □ □
Color	e.g. 10 = Black, 20 = Red	□ □
Marking	e.g. 0AA = None 0AB = ON 0AT = EMERGENCY STOP	□ □ □
Ambient condition	Standard ATEX Zone 21-22: Protection from dust ATEX Zone 1-2: Intrinsic safety	**0 1 2**
Example		**3SU1 9 0 0 – 0 A B 2 0 – 0 A B 0**

Note:

The Article No. schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Application

Environmental conditions

The pushbuttons and indicator lights are climate-proof (KTW 24) and suitable for standard industrial applications and operation in marine applications.

Simple electrical equipment

Non-illuminated actuators, contact modules, enclosures and special accessories can be classified as simple electrical equipment according to IEC 60079-11. This means that they may be used in intrinsically safe circuits in potentially explosive atmospheres. An overview of the devices and atmospheres can be found in Confirmation No. 3287.01.

Safety EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons according to ISO 13850

For controls according to IEC/EN 60204-1, the SIRIUS ACT mushroom pushbuttons are suitable for use as safety EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons.

Safety circuits

The IEC/EN 60947-5-1 standard requires positive opening. This means that for the purpose of personal safety, the reliable opening of NC contacts in all safety circuits is expressly prescribed for the electrical equipment of machines and is designated according to IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol (⊖).

Category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be attained with the EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected and correctly installed, e.g. the 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System (see page 11/1 onwards) or matching units from the ASIsafe, SIMATIC or SINUMERIK product ranges.

The SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights can be connected to the AS-Interface communication system quickly and safely.

The following solutions are available:

- AS-Interface modules
- AS-Interface module in safety-related version for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton
- Ready-fitted AS-Interface enclosures with 1 to 6 command points

IO-Link

The SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights can be connected to IO-Link quickly and safely. The connection is made via a special IO-Link module.

Technical specifications

More information	
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3SU1	Configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/107542462

Type		**3SU1..0-.AA 3SU1..0-.JA**	**3SU1..1-.AA 3SU1..1-.JA**	**3SU1..0-.AB 3SU1..0-.BB 3SU1..0-.CB 3SU1..0-.DB 3SU1..0-.JB**	**3SU1..1-.AB 3SU1..1-.BB 3SU1..1-.JB**
Product version		**Pushbuttons**			
Operating principle of the actuating element		Latching		Momentary contact	
Optional expansion of product by light source		No	Yes	No	Yes
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles) typical		500 000		10 000 000	3 000 000
Switching frequency maximum	1/h	1 800		3 600	
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27		Half-sine wave 50 *g* / 11 ms			
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		10 ... 500 Hz: 5 *g*			
Degree of protection		IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)			
Environmental category during operation According to IEC 60721		3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%)			
Ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-25 … +70			
• During storage	°C	-40 … +80			

Type		**3SU1.00-.AA 3SU1.00-.BA 3SU1.00-.CA 3SU1.30-.AA 3SU1.30-.BA 3SU1.50-.AA 3SU1.50-.BA 3SU1.50-.CA**	**3SU1.50-.EA**	**3SU1.01-.AA 3SU1.01-.BA 3SU1.51-.AA 3SU1.51-.BA 3SU1.51-.CA**	**3SU1.00-.AD 3SU1.00-.BD 3SU1.00-.CD 3SU1.30-.AD 3SU1.30-.BD 3SU1.50-.AD 3SU1.50-.BD 3SU1.50-.CD**	**3SU1.50-.ED**	**3SU1.01-.AD 3SU1.01-.BD 3SU1.31-.AD 3SU1.31-.BD**
Product version		**Mushroom pushbuttons**					
Operating principle of the actuating element		Latching			Momentary contact		
Optional expansion of product by light source		No		Yes	No		Yes
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles) typical		500 000	300 000	500 000	10 000 000	300 000	3 000 000
Switching frequency maximum	1/h	1 800			3 600	1 800	3 600
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27		Half-sine wave 50 *g* / 11 ms					
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		10 ... 500 Hz: 5 *g*					
Degree of protection		IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)	IP65, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)	IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)		IP65, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)	IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)
Environmental category during operation According to IEC 60721		3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%)					
Ambient temperature							
• During operation	°C	-25 … +70					
• During storage	°C	-40 … +80					

General data

Type		**3SU1...-.J** **3SU1...-.H** **3SU1...-.G**
Product version		**EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons**
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles)		300 000
Switching frequency maximum	1/h	600
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27		Half-sine wave 50 *g* / 11 ms
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		10 ... 500 Hz: 5 *g*
Degree of protection		IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)
Environmental category during operation According to IEC 60721		3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%)
Ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +70
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80

Type		**3SU1.5.-2A** **3SU1.5.-2B** **3SU1.5.-2C** **3SU1.5.-2D** **3SU1.5.-2E**	**3SU1.0.-2A** **3SU1.0.-2B** **3SU1.0.-2C** **3SU1.3.-2A** **3SU1.3.-2B** **3SU1.3.-2C**	**3SU1.0.-3E** **3SU1.3.-3E** **3SU1.5.-3E**	**3SU1.0.-4B** **3SU1.0.-4C** **3SU1.0.-4D** **3SU1.0.-4F** **3SU1.0.-4G** **3SU1.0.-4H** **3SU1.0.-4J** **3SU1.0.-4L** **3SU1.0.-5B** **3SU1.0.-5H** **3SU1.0.-5P** **3SU1.0.-5Q** **3SU1.0.-5R** **3SU1.0.-5S** **3SU1.0.-5T** **3SU1.0.-5X**	**3SU1...-4B** **3SU1...-4C** **3SU1...-4D** **3SU1...-4F** **3SU1...-4G** **3SU1...-4H** **3SU1...-4J** **3SU1...-4L** **3SU1...-5B** **3SU1...-5H** **3SU1...-5K** **3SU1...-5L** **3SU1...-5P** **3SU1...-5Q** **3SU1...-5R** **3SU1...-5S** **3SU1...-5T** **3SU1...-5X**	**3SU1.0.-7A** **3SU1.0.-7B** **3SU1.3.-7A** **3SU1.3.-7B** **3SU1.5.-7A** **3SU1.5.-7B**
Product version		**Selector switches**		**Toggle switches**	**Key-operated switches**		**Coordinate switches**
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles)		300 000	1 000 000			300 000	250 000
Switching frequency maximum	1/h	1 800					3 600
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27		Half-sine wave 50 *g* / 11 ms					
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		10 ... 500 Hz: 5 *g*					
Degree of protection		IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)		IP66, IP67, IP69K	IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K)		IP65, IP67
Ambient temperature							
• During operation	°C	-25 … +70					
• During storage	°C	-40 … +80					

General data

Type		3SU1400-.AA10-1.A0	3SU1400-1AA10-1GA0, 3SU1400-1AA10-1RA0	3SU1400-1AA10-1HA0	3SU1400-.AA10-3.A0	3SU1400-1AA10-3HA0	3SU1400-3AA10-5.A0
Product version		**Contact modules**					
Rated insulation voltage	V	500					
Pollution degree		3					
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value	kV	6					
Operational voltage type		AC/DC					
Operational voltage, rated value							
• At AC at 50 Hz	V	5 … 500					
• At DC	V	5 … 500					
Thermal current	A	10					
Operational current, rated value							
• At AC-12							
- At 24 V	A	10					
- At 230 V	A	8					
• At AC-15							
- At 24 V	A	6					
- At 230 V	A	6	4		6		6
- At 400 V	A	3					
- At 500 V	A	1.4					
• At DC-12							
- At 24 V	A	10					
- At 48 V	A	5					
- At 110 V	A	2.5					
- At 230 V	A	1		0.3	1	0.3	1
- At 400 V	A	0.3					
- At 500 V	A	0.3		0.2	0.3		
• At DC-13							
- At 24 V	A	3					
- At 48 V	A	1.5					
- At 110 V	A	0.7		0.6	0.7	0.6	0.7
- At 230 V	A	0.3					
- At 400 V	A	0.1					
- At 500 V	A	0.1					
Contact reliability		One contact failure per 100 million switching operations (17 V, 5 mA), one contact failure per 10 million switching operations (5 V, 1 mA)					
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles) typical		10 000 000					
Switching frequency maximum	1/s	3 600					
Fuse link version required for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch with type of coordination 1		gG / Dz 10 A, quick-response / Dz 10 A					
Continuous current of miniature circuit breaker C characteristic	A	10					
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		10 ... 500 Hz: 5 *g*					
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27		Half-sine wave 50 *g* / 11 ms					
Climate class during operation according to IEC 60721		3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3C3, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%, no condensation permitted in operation)					
Ambient temperature							
• During operation	°C	-25 … +70					
• During storage	°C	-40 … +80					
Degree of protection							
• Of enclosure		IP40					
Type of electrical connection		**Screw terminals**			**Spring-type terminals**		**Socket terminals (THT)**
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections							
• Solid with end sleeve	mm²	2 x (0.5 ... 0.75)			--		
• Solid without end sleeve	mm²	2 x (1.0 ... 1.5)			2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)		--
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm²	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)			2 x (0.25 ... 0.75)		--
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm²	2 x (1.0 ... 1.5)			2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)		--
• For AWG cables		2 x (18 ... 14)			2 x (24 ... 16)		--
Tightening torque for screw terminals	Nm	0.8 ... 0.9			--		

General data

Type		3SU1401-.....-1	3SU1401-.....-3	3SU1401-.....-5
Product version		LED module		
Light source integrated in product		Yes		
Type of light source		LED		
Rated insulation voltage	V	320		
Pollution degree		3		
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value	kV	4		
Relative positive tolerance of the operational voltage	%	20		
Relative negative tolerance of the operational voltage	%	20		
Operating time typical	h	100 000		
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		10 ... 500 Hz: 5 *g*		
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27		Half-sine wave 50 *g* / 11 ms		
Environmental category during operation According to IEC 60721		3M6, 3S2, 3B2, 3K6 (with a relative air humidity of 10 ... 95%, no condensation permitted in operation)		
Ambient temperature				
• During operation	°C	-25 … +70		
• During storage	°C	-40 … +80		
Type of electrical connection		**Screw terminals**	**Spring-type terminals**	**Socket terminals (THT)**

Type		3SU1400-1LK10-1AA1	3SU1400-1LK10-3AA1	3SU1400-1LL10-1BA1	3SU1400-1LL10-3BA1
Product designation		Interface module		Fail-safe interface module	
Operational voltage type		DC			
Supply voltage at DC rated value	V	24			
Current consumed, maximum	mA	150			
Product function at the interface 1 PROFINET IO-Device		Yes			
Type of interface Fast Ethernet interface		Yes			
Type of interface 1 RJ45 (Ethernet) interface		Yes			
Number of ports at the interface 1		1			
Number of modules per rack, maximum		20			
Number of digital outputs		0		1	
Number of digital inputs		0		4	
Software version required for STEP 7 in the TIA Portal		Integrated in the TIA Portal, version 14 SP1 or higher (HSP for V13 and V14)			
SIL response limit (subsystem) according to IEC 62061		--		SIL CL 3	
Performance level (PL) according to EN ISO 13849-1		--		e	
Ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	60 … -25			
• During storage	°C	80 … -40			
Connectable conductor cross-section					
• Solid					
- With end sleeves	mm^2	0.2 ... 2.5			
• Finely stranded					
- With end sleeves	mm^2	0.25 … 2.5			
- Without end sleeves	mm^2	0.2 ... 2.5			

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Complete Units

Selection and ordering data

Supply voltage for light source at AC V	Supply voltage for light source at DC V	Color	Number of Contact modules	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Pushbuttons										
		Pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact								
 3SU1100-0AB40-1BA0										
13	--	Black	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1100-0AB10-1BA0**		1	1 unit
			0	0	1	▶	**3SU1100-0AB10-1CA0**		1	1 unit
			1	1	1	▶	**3SU1100-0AB10-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1100-0AB20-1BA0**		1	1 unit
			0	0	1	▶	**3SU1100-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	▶	**3SU1100-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	0	3	**3SU1100-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	3	**3SU1100-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1100-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	▶	**3SU1100-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1100-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	3	**3SU1100-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1100-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	3	**3SU1100-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1100-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Gray	1	1	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB80-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Pushbuttons with raised button, momentary contact								
 3SU1100-0BB20-1CA0										
--	--	Black	1	0	1	5	**3SU1100-0BB10-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1100-0BB10-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1100-0BB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1100-0BB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1100-0BB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit
		Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact with integrated LED								
 3SU1102-0AB40-1BA0										
24	24	Red	1	1	0	5	**3SU1102-0AB20-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				0	1	▶	**3SU1102-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	▶	**3SU1102-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1102-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	3	**3SU1102-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1102-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	▶	**3SU1102-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1102-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	3	**3SU1102-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1102-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	▶	**3SU1102-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1102-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	3	**3SU1102-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1103-0AB20-1CA0										
110	--	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	3	**3SU1103-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1103-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	3	**3SU1103-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	3	**3SU1103-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1103-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1103-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1103-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Complete Units

Pushbuttons

Supply voltage for light source at AC V	Supply voltage for light source at DC V	Color	Number of Contact modules	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Pushbuttons										
		Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact with integrated LED								
230	--	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	3	**3SU1106-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1106-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	3	**3SU1106-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	3	**3SU1106-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1106-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1106-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1106-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit
							Spring-type terminals			
		Pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact								
--	--	Black	1	1	0	3	**3SU1100-0AB10-3BA0**		1	1 unit
			1	0	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB10-3CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB10-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB20-3CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB20-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1100-0AB30-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB30-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	5	**3SU1100-0AB40-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB40-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1100-0AB50-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB50-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1100-0AB60-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1100-0AB60-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact with integrated LED								
24	24	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1102-0AB20-3CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1102-0AB20-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1102-0AB30-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1102-0AB30-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	3	**3SU1102-0AB40-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1102-0AB40-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1102-0AB50-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1102-0AB50-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	3	**3SU1102-0AB60-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1102-0AB60-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1102-0AB70-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1102-0AB70-3FA0**		1	1 unit
110	--	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB20-3CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB20-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB30-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	5	**3SU1103-0AB40-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB40-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB50-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1103-0AB60-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB60-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1103-0AB70-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1103-0AB70-3FA0**		1	1 unit
230	--	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB20-3CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB20-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB30-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	5	**3SU1106-0AB40-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB40-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB50-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1106-0AB60-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB60-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1106-0AB70-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1106-0AB70-3FA0**		1	1 unit


3SU1106-0AB40-1BA0


3SU1100-0AB30-3BA0


3SU1102-0AB20-3CA0

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Complete Units

Mushroom pushbuttons / EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

Unlatching method	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Mushroom pushbuttons								
With red mushroom, diameter 40 mm, latching								
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	3	**3SU1100-1BA20-1CA0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	3	**3SU1100-1BA20-1FA0**		1	1 unit
					Spring-type terminals			
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	5	**3SU1100-1BA20-3CA0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	5	**3SU1100-1BA20-3FA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1100-1BA20-3CA0

Selection and ordering data

Unlatching method	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Marking	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, in accordance with ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5									
With red mushroom, diameter 40 mm, with positive latching									
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HA20-1CH0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HA20-1FG0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HA20-1FH0**		1	1 unit
Rotate to unlatch	1	0	1	None ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1CF0**		1	1 unit
		0	1	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1CG0**		1	1 unit
		0	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	▶	**3SU1100-1HB20-1CH0**		1	1 unit
		0	2	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1PG0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1FG0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	▶	**3SU1100-1HB20-1FH0**		1	1 unit
						Spring-type terminals			
Rotate to unlatch	1	0	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-3CH0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-3FH0**		1	1 unit
With red mushroom, diameter 40 mm, with latching NEW						**Screw terminals**			
Rotate to unlatch	2	0	2	NOT-HALT	5	**3SU1100-1LB20-1PH0**		1	1 unit



3SU1100-1HA20-1CH0



3SU1100-1HB20-1CH0



3SU1100-1LB20-1PH0

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see Section 13.
Certificate:

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Complete Units

Selector switches

Selection and ordering data

Operating principle	Color / Supply voltage for light source	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Selector switches									
 3SU1100-2BF60-1BA0									
Short black actuator, 2 switch positions, can be illuminated									
Latching, 90° 	White	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1100-2BF60-1BA0**		1	1 unit
		2	1	1	▶	**3SU1100-2BF60-1MA0**		1	1 unit
	White 110 V	1	1	0	5	**3SU1103-2BF60-1BA0**		1	1 unit
Short black actuator, 3 switch positions, can be illuminated									
Momentary contact, 2x45°, reset from left + right 	White	2	2	2	3	**3SU1100-2BM60-1LA0**		1	1 unit
			2	0	▶	**3SU1100-2BM60-1NA0**		1	1 unit
Latching, 2x45° 	White	2	2	2	▶	**3SU1100-2BL60-1LA0**		1	1 unit
			2	0	▶	**3SU1100-2BL60-1NA0**		1	1 unit
						Spring-type terminals			
 3SU1100-2BL60-1NA0									
Short black actuator, 2 switch positions, can be illuminated									
Latching, 90° 	White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1100-2BF60-3BA0**		1	1 unit
		2	1	1	5	**3SU1100-2BF60-3MA0**		1	1 unit
Short black actuator, 3 switch positions, can be illuminated									
Momentary contact, 2x45°, reset from left + right 	White	2	2	2	5	**3SU1100-2BM60-3LA0**		1	1 unit
			2	0	5	**3SU1100-2BM60-3NA0**		1	1 unit
Latching, 2x45° 	White	2	2	2	5	**3SU1100-2BL60-3LA0**		1	1 unit
			2	0	5	**3SU1100-2BL60-3NA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Complete Units

Key-operated switches

Selection and ordering data

Operating principle	Switch position for key removal	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Number of keys	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
						d				
Key-operated switches										
With RONIS lock, SB30, 2 switch positions										
Latching, 90° (10:30/ 1:30 o'clock) 	O+I	1	1	0	2	▶	**3SU1100-4BF11-1BA0**		1	1 unit
			1	1	2	▶	**3SU1100-4BF11-1FA0**		1	1 unit
With RONIS lock, SB30, 3 switch positions										
Latching, 2x45° (10:30/ 1:30 o'clock) 	I+O+II	2	2	0	2	5	**3SU1100-4BL11-1NA0**		1	1 unit
							Spring-type terminals			
With RONIS lock, SB30, 2 switch positions										
Latching, 90° (10:30/ 1:30 o'clock) 	O+I	1	1	0	2	5	**3SU1100-4BF11-3BA0**		1	1 unit
			1	1	2	5	**3SU1100-4BF11-3FA0**		1	1 unit
With CES lock, SSG10, 2 switch positions										
Latching, 90° (10:30/ 1:30 o'clock) 	O+I	1	1	1	2	5	**3SU1100-5BF11-3FA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1100-4BF11-1BA0



3SU1100-4BL11-1NA0

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Complete Units

Coordinate switches

Selection and ordering data

Number of NO contacts (1 per direction)	Operating principle	Direction of actuation	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Coordinate switches							
 3SU1100-7AC10-1NA0							
Without mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions							
2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	5	**3SU1100-7AC10-1NA0**		1	1 unit
		Vertical	5	**3SU1100-7AD10-1NA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching	Horizontal	5	**3SU1100-7AA10-1NA0**		1	1 unit
		Vertical	5	**3SU1100-7AB10-1NA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1100-7AF10-1QA0							
Without mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions							
4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/Vertical	3	**3SU1100-7AF10-1QA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1100-7AE10-1QA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1100-7BA10-1NA0							
With mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions							
2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	5	**3SU1100-7BC10-1NA0**		1	1 unit
		Vertical	5	**3SU1100-7BD10-1NA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching	Horizontal	5	**3SU1100-7BA10-1NA0**		1	1 unit
		Vertical	5	**3SU1100-7BB10-1NA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1100-7BF10-1QA0							
With mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions							
4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1100-7BF10-1QA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1100-7BE10-1QA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Complete Units

Indicator lights

Selection and ordering data

Operational voltage at AC, rated value V	Operational voltage at DC, rated value V	Color of actuating element	Color of light source	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Indicator lights								
With smooth lens and integrated LED								
24	24	Red	Red	▶	**3SU1102-6AA20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	Yellow	▶	**3SU1102-6AA30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	Green	▶	**3SU1102-6AA40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	Blue	▶	**3SU1102-6AA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	White	▶	**3SU1102-6AA60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	White	▶	**3SU1102-6AA70-1AA0**		1	1 unit
110	--	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1103-6AA00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	Red	▶	**3SU1103-6AA20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	Yellow	▶	**3SU1103-6AA30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	Green	▶	**3SU1103-6AA40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	Blue	3	**3SU1103-6AA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	White	▶	**3SU1103-6AA60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	White	3	**3SU1103-6AA70-1AA0**		1	1 unit
230	--	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1106-6AA00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	Red	▶	**3SU1106-6AA20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	Yellow	▶	**3SU1106-6AA30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	Green	▶	**3SU1106-6AA40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	Blue	3	**3SU1106-6AA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	White	▶	**3SU1106-6AA60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	White	3	**3SU1106-6AA70-1AA0**		1	1 unit
					Spring-type terminals			
24	24	Red	Red	3	**3SU1102-6AA20-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1102-6AA30-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	Green	3	**3SU1102-6AA40-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1102-6AA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	White	3	**3SU1102-6AA60-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1102-6AA70-3AA0**		1	1 unit
110	--	Red	Red	5	**3SU1103-6AA20-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1103-6AA30-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	Green	5	**3SU1103-6AA40-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1103-6AA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	White	5	**3SU1103-6AA60-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1103-6AA70-3AA0**		1	1 unit
230	--	Red	Red	5	**3SU1106-6AA20-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1106-6AA30-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	Green	5	**3SU1106-6AA40-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1106-6AA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	White	5	**3SU1106-6AA60-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1106-6AA70-3AA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1102-6AA30-1AA0



3SU1106-6AA50-1AA0



3SU1102-6AA40-3AA0

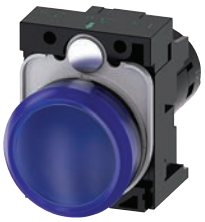
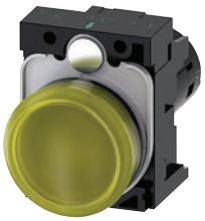


3SU1106-6AA60-3AA0

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Compact Units

Sensor switches / Potentiometers

Selection and ordering data

	Operational voltage at AC, rated value	Operational voltage at DC, rated value	Color of actuating element	Color of light source	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	V	V			d				
Indicator lights NEW									
 3SU1201-6AB50-1AA0	24	24	Amber	Amber	3	**3SU1201-6AB00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	Red	▶	**3SU1201-6AB20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	Yellow	▶	**3SU1201-6AB30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	Green	▶	**3SU1201-6AB40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue	Blue	3	**3SU1201-6AB50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	White	▶	**3SU1201-6AB60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Clear	Clear	▶	**3SU1201-6AB70-1AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1201-6AC30-1AA0	110	110	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1201-6AC00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	Red	3	**3SU1201-6AC20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	Yellow	3	**3SU1201-6AC30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	Green	3	**3SU1201-6AC40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1201-6AC50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	White	3	**3SU1201-6AC60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Clear	Clear	5	**3SU1201-6AC70-1AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1201-6AF30-1AA0	230	230	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1201-6AF00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	Red	3	**3SU1201-6AF20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	Yellow	3	**3SU1201-6AF30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	Green	3	**3SU1201-6AF40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1201-6AF50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	White	3	**3SU1201-6AF60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Clear	Clear	5	**3SU1201-6AF70-1AA0**		1	1 unit
Indicator lights with "traffic light" LED									
 3SU1201-6AG24-1AA0	6 ... 24	6 ... 24	Clear	Red/Yellow/Green	▶	**3SU1201-6AG24-1AA0**		1	1 unit
	110	--	Clear	Red/Yellow/Green	▶	**3SU1201-6AC24-1AA0**		1	1 unit
	230	--	Clear	Red/Yellow/Green	▶	**3SU1201-6AF24-1AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Compact Units

Pushbuttons with extended stroke

Selection and ordering data

Operational voltage at AC, rated value	Operational voltage at DC, rated value	Volume level	SD	Screw terminals — Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
V	V	dB	d				
Acoustic signaling devices							
24	24	90	5	**3SU1200-6KB10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
110	--	90	5	**3SU1200-6KC10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
230	--	90	5	**3SU1200-6KF10-1AA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1200-6KB10-1AA0

Selection and ordering data

Operating principle	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts	Color	SD	M12 connector, 4-pin — Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				d				
Sensor switches								
Whether integrated in the two-hand operation console or installed as a door opening contact, the capacitive sensor switch is suitable for many different applications in industrial environments. The switch is actuated by simple contact with the hand or other part of the body (i.e. without the application of pressure). As a result, these switches are rugged, extremely durable and have the highest possible degree of protection IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K).								
Without pressure	1	0	Black	▶	**3SU1200-1SK10-2SA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1200-1SK10-2SA0

Optional accessories

- "Protection for sensor switches", see page 10/157.
- "Connectors for sensor switches, angled socket with screw terminal connection", see page 10/165.

Selection and ordering data

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Adjustable resistance	SD	Screw terminals — Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		kΩ	d				
Potentiometers							
Rotary knob	Stepless	1	▶	**3SU1200-2PQ10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		2.2	5	**3SU1200-2PW10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		4.7	▶	**3SU1200-2PR10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		10	▶	**3SU1200-2PS10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		47	▶	**3SU1200-2PT10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		100	▶	**3SU1200-2PU10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		470	▶	**3SU1200-2PV10-1AA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1200-2PQ10-1AA0

Labeling plates for potentiometers, see page 10/153.

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Compact Units

Pushbuttons with extended stroke

Selection and ordering data

Version	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Pushbuttons with extended stroke						
For actuating relays, can only be combined with extension plunger, no contact module or LED module required						
 3SU1200-0EB20-0AA0 **Pushbuttons with flat button**	Red	5	**3SU1200-0EB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Green	5	**3SU1200-0EB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1200-0FB10-0AA0 **Pushbuttons with raised button**	Black	▶	**3SU1200-0FB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Red	5	**3SU1200-0FB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1201-0EB70-0AA0 **Pushbuttons with flat transparent button for insertion of insert labels**	Red	▶	**3SU1201-0EB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Clear	▶	**3SU1201-0EB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
Mechanical reset kit - complete			**3SU1200-0KB10-0AA0**			

Version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Accessories							
 3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0 **Extension plungers** For compensation of the distance between the pushbutton and the unlatching button of an overload relay	Plastic	Gray	▶	**3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Actuating & Signaling Elements

Pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

Version of actuating element / Front ring version	Operating principle / Unlatching method	Color, marking	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Pushbuttons							
 3SU1000-0AB20-0AD0 **Pushbuttons with flat button** Standard	Momentary contact	Black ▶		**3SU1000-0AB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Black, "O" ▶		**3SU1000-0AB10-0AD0**		1	1 unit
		Red ▶		**3SU1000-0AB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red, "O" ▶		**3SU1000-0AB20-0AD0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow ▶		**3SU1000-0AB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green ▶		**3SU1000-0AB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green, "I" ▶		**3SU1000-0AB40-0AC0**		1	1 unit
		Blue ▶		**3SU1000-0AB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue, "R"	5	**3SU1000-0AB50-0AR0**		1	1 unit
		White ▶		**3SU1000-0AB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White, "I" ▶		**3SU1000-0AB60-0AC0**		1	1 unit
		Clear ▶		**3SU1000-0AB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Gray ▶		**3SU1000-0AB80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-0AA30-0AA0	Latching / Push to unlatch	Black ▶		**3SU1000-0AA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red ▶		**3SU1000-0AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	3	**3SU1000-0AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green ▶		**3SU1000-0AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue ▶		**3SU1000-0AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White ▶		**3SU1000-0AA60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-0BB30-0AA0 **Pushbuttons with raised button** Standard	Momentary contact	Black ▶		**3SU1000-0BB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red ▶		**3SU1000-0BB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1000-0BB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green ▶		**3SU1000-0BB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue ▶		**3SU1000-0BB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White ▶		**3SU1000-0BB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-0CB40-0AA0 **Pushbuttons with flat button** Raised	Momentary contact	Black	3	**3SU1000-0CB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	5	**3SU1000-0CB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1000-0CB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1000-0CB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	5	**3SU1000-0CB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	5	**3SU1000-0CB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-0DB50-0AA0 **Pushbuttons with flat button** Raised, castellated	Momentary contact	Black	3	**3SU1000-0DB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	5	**3SU1000-0DB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1000-0DB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1000-0DB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	5	**3SU1000-0DB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	5	**3SU1000-0DB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit

Front ring	Operating principle	Colors caps/ markings	Direction of Actuation	SD d	**Screw terminals** Article No.	Price	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Quadruple pushbuttons								
 3SU1000-3FB11-0AA0 **Plastic, Black**	Momentary Action	Black, None	Up/Down/ Left/Right		**3SU1000-3FB11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
Plastic, Black	Momentary Action	Black, Arrows	Up/Down/ Left/Right		**3SU1000-3FB11-0AU0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Actuating & Signaling Elements

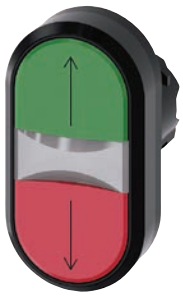
Pushbuttons

	Version of actuating element Front ring version	Operating principle Unlatching method	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Pushbuttons								
 3SU1001-0AB40-0AA0	**Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button** Standard	Momentary contact	Amber	5	**3SU1001-0AB00-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	▶	**3SU1001-0AB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	▶	**3SU1001-0AB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	▶	**3SU1001-0AB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue	▶	**3SU1001-0AB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	▶	**3SU1001-0AB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Clear	▶	**3SU1001-0AB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1001-0AA20-0AA0		Latching Push to unlatch	Red	▶	**3SU1001-0AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	▶	**3SU1001-0AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	▶	**3SU1001-0AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue	▶	**3SU1001-0AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	▶	**3SU1001-0AA60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Clear	▶	**3SU1001-0AA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1001-0BB70-0AA0	**Illuminated pushbuttons with raised button** Standard	Momentary contact	Red	▶	**3SU1001-0BB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	▶	**3SU1001-0BB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	▶	**3SU1001-0BB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue	▶	**3SU1001-0BB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Clear	3	**3SU1001-0BB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1001-0DB50-0AA0	**Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button** Raised, castellated	Momentary contact	Blue	5	**3SU1001-0DB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-0HC10-0AA0	**Stop pushbuttons** Standard	Momentary contact, latching by pressing in and turning to the right, rotate-to-unlatch to the left	Black	3	**3SU1000-0HC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	3	**3SU1000-0HC20-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Actuating & Signaling Elements

Twin pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

	Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	Marking Symbol No.	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Twin pushbuttons									
 3SU1000-3AB66-0AL0	**Twin pushbuttons** flat, flat	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	3	**3SU1000-3AB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1000-3AB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit
			White/Black	--	▶	**3SU1000-3AB61-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1000-3AB61-0AK0**		1	1 unit
			White/White	--	3	**3SU1000-3AB66-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				"–"/"+"	5	**3SU1000-3AB66-0AL0**		1	1 unit
				Arrows, hor.	5	**3SU1000-3AB66-0AM0**		1	1 unit
				Arrows, vert.	5	**3SU1000-3AB66-0AN0**		1	1 unit
			Black/Black	--	3	**3SU1000-3AB11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				⊙ ○ 5264/5265 (IEC 60417)	3	**3SU1000-3AB11-0AQ0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-3BB42-0AK0	**Twin pushbuttons** flat, raised	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	3	**3SU1000-3BB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1000-3BB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit
			White/Black	--	▶	**3SU1000-3BB61-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				"I"/"O"	5	**3SU1000-3BB61-0AK0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1001-3AB42-0AN0	**Twin pushbuttons** flat, flat, illuminated	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	▶	**3SU1001-3AB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1001-3AB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit
				Arrows, vert.	3	**3SU1001-3AB42-0AN0**		1	1 unit
			White/Black	--	▶	**3SU1001-3AB61-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1001-3AB61-0AK0**		1	1 unit
			White/White	--	▶	**3SU1001-3AB66-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				"–"/"+"	5	**3SU1001-3AB66-0AL0**		1	1 unit
				Arrows, vert.	5	**3SU1001-3AB66-0AN0**		1	1 unit
				Symbols "Circular saw blade"/ "Tilt tipper"	5	**3SU1001-3AB66-0AP0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1001-3BB61-0AK0	**Twin pushbuttons** flat, raised, illuminated	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	3	**3SU1001-3BB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1001-3BB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit
			White/Black	--	▶	**3SU1001-3BB61-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				"I"/"O"	3	**3SU1001-3BB61-0AK0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Actuating & Signaling Elements

Mushroom pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

	Version of actuating element	Operating principle Unlatching method	Color, marking	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Mushroom pushbuttons								
 3SU1000-1AD20-0AA0	**Mushroom pushbuttons** 30 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black ▶ Red ▶ Yellow ▶ Green ▶		**3SU1000-1AD10-0AA0** **3SU1000-1AD20-0AA0** **3SU1000-1AD30-0AA0** **3SU1000-1AD40-0AA0**		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
		Latching Pull to unlatch	Black ▶ Red ▶ Yellow 5		**3SU1000-1AA10-0AA0** **3SU1000-1AA20-0AA0** **3SU1000-1AA30-0AA0**		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1000-1BD40-0AA0	**Mushroom pushbuttons** 40 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black ▶ Red ▶ Yellow 3 Green ▶		**3SU1000-1BD10-0AA0** **3SU1000-1BD20-0AA0** **3SU1000-1BD30-0AA0** **3SU1000-1BD40-0AA0**		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
		Latching Pull to unlatch	Black ▶ Red ▶ Red "O" ▶ Yellow 3 Green 5		**3SU1000-1BA10-0AA0** **3SU1000-1BA20-0AA0** **3SU1000-1BA20-0AD0** **3SU1000-1BA30-0AA0** **3SU1000-1BA40-0AA0**		1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1000-1CD10-0AA0	**Mushroom pushbuttons** 60 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black 3 Red 5 Yellow 5 Green 3		**3SU1000-1CD10-0AA0** **3SU1000-1CD20-0AA0** **3SU1000-1CD30-0AA0** **3SU1000-1CD40-0AA0**		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
		Latching Pull to unlatch	Black 5 Red 5		**3SU1000-1CA10-0AA0** **3SU1000-1CA20-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1001-1AD30-0AA0	**Mushroom pushbuttons** 30 mm diameter, 2 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact	Red 5 Yellow 3 Green 3 Blue 5 White 3 Clear 5		**3SU1001-1AD20-0AA0** **3SU1001-1AD30-0AA0** **3SU1001-1AD40-0AA0** **3SU1001-1AD50-0AA0** **3SU1001-1AD60-0AA0** **3SU1001-1AD70-0AA0**		1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
		Latching Pull to unlatch	Red ▶ Yellow 3 Green 5 Blue 3 Clear 5		**3SU1001-1AA20-0AA0** **3SU1001-1AA30-0AA0** **3SU1001-1AA40-0AA0** **3SU1001-1AA50-0AA0** **3SU1001-1AA70-0AA0**		1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1001-1BA50-0AA0	**Mushroom pushbuttons** 40 mm diameter, 2 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact	Yellow 3 Green 3 White 3 Clear 3		**3SU1001-1BD30-0AA0** **3SU1001-1BD40-0AA0** **3SU1001-1BD60-0AA0** **3SU1001-1BD70-0AA0**		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
		Latching Pull to unlatch	Red ▶ Yellow 3 Green 5 Blue 3 Clear 5		**3SU1001-1BA20-0AA0** **3SU1001-1BA30-0AA0** **3SU1001-1BA40-0AA0** **3SU1001-1BA50-0AA0** **3SU1001-1BA70-0AA0**		1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1000-1HB10-0AA0	**Mushroom pushbuttons** 40 mm diameter, 2 positions	With positive latching Rotate to unlatch	Black ▶ Blue 3		**3SU1000-1HB10-0AA0** **3SU1000-1HB50-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1000-1HG10-0AA0	**Mushroom pushbuttons** 40 mm diameter, 2 positions RONIS SB30	With positive latching Key-operated release	Black NEW 5		**3SU1000-1HG10-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Actuating & Signaling Elements

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

	Version of actuating element	Outer diameter of mushroom	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		mm		d				
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, in accordance with ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5								
	With pull-to-unlatch mechanism							
 3SU1000-1HA20-0AA0	With positive latching, 2 positions	40	Red	▶	**3SU1000-1HA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	With rotate-to-unlatch mechanism							
 3SU1000-1GB20-0AA0	With positive latching, 2 positions	33.8	Red	▶	**3SU1000-1GB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-1HB20-0AA0		40	Red	▶	**3SU1000-1HB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-1JB20-0AA0		60	Red	▶	**3SU1000-1JB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-1LB20-0AA0	With latching, 2 positions	40	Red	NEW ▶	**3SU1000-1LB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	With rotate-to-unlatch mechanism, can be illuminated							
 3SU1001-1HB20-0AA0	With positive latching, 2 positions	33.8	Red	▶	**3SU1001-1GB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		40	Red	▶	**3SU1001-1HB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		60	Red	▶	**3SU1001-1JB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Actuating & Signaling Elements

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons

	Version of actuating element	Outer diameter of mushroom	Make of lock	Color	Number of keys	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		mm				d				
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, in accordance with ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5										
	With key-operated release									
 3SU1000-1HF20-0AA0	With positive latching, 2 positions	40	RONIS SB30	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			RONIS 455	Red	2	3	**3SU1000-1HG20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-1HK20-0AA0			BKS S1	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HK20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			BKS E7	Red	0	3	**3SU1000-1HM20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			BKS E9	Red	0	3	**3SU1000-1HN20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-1HQ20-0AA0			O.M.R. 73037	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HQ20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-1HR20-0AA0			CES SSG10	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HR20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			CES SSP9	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HS20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			CES SMS1	Red	2	3	**3SU1000-1HT20-0AA0**		1	1 unit

Selection and ordering data

	Number of switching positions	Number of command points	Color of actuating element	Operating principle of the actuating element	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
					d				
Toggle switches									
 3SU1000-3EA10-0AA0	2	1	Black	Latching	3	**3SU1000-3EA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Momentary contact, reset from above	3	**3SU1000-3EC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Actuating & Signaling Elements

Selector switches

Selection and ordering data

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Selector switches							
2 switch positions, can be illuminated							
 3SU1002-2BC40-0AA0							
Selector, short black actuator	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	Black ▶		**3SU1002-2BC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red ▶		**3SU1002-2BC20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow ▶		**3SU1002-2BC30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green ▶		**3SU1002-2BC40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue ▶		**3SU1002-2BC50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White ▶		**3SU1002-2BC60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1002-2BF30-0AA0							
	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Black ▶		**3SU1002-2BF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red ▶		**3SU1002-2BF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow ▶		**3SU1002-2BF30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green ▶		**3SU1002-2BF40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue ▶		**3SU1002-2BF50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White ▶		**3SU1002-2BF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1002-2CF20-0AA0							
Selector, long black actuator	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Black	3	**3SU1002-2CF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	3	**3SU1002-2CF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	3	**3SU1002-2CF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1002-2AF20-0AA0							
Rotary knob	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Red	3	**3SU1002-2AF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White ▶		**3SU1002-2AF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Actuating & Signaling Elements

Selector switches

	Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Selector switches								
	3 switch positions, can be illuminated							
 3SU1002-2BM20-0AA0	Selector, short black actuator	Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	Black ▶ Red ▶ Yellow ▶ Green ▶ Blue ▶ White ▶		**3SU1002-2BM10-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BM20-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BM30-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BM40-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BM50-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BM60-0AA0**		1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1002-2BL60-0AA0		Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock) 	Black ▶ Red ▶ Yellow ▶ Green ▶ Blue ▶ White ▶		**3SU1002-2BL10-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BL20-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BL30-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BL40-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BL50-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BL60-0AA0**		1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1002-2BP50-0AA0		Momentary contact/ latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left, latching to the right 	Black ▶ Red 5 Yellow ▶ Green ▶ Blue ▶ White ▶		**3SU1002-2BP10-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BP20-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BP30-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BP40-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BP50-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BP60-0AA0**		1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1002-2BN30-0AA0		Latching/momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from right, latching to the left 	Black ▶ Red ▶ Yellow ▶ Green ▶ Blue ▶ White ▶		**3SU1002-2BN10-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BN20-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BN30-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BN40-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BN50-0AA0** **3SU1002-2BN60-0AA0**		1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
	4 switch positions							
 3SU1000-2AS60-0AA0	Rotary knob	Latching, 4x90° (3/6/9/12 o'clock) 	White ▶		**3SU1000-2AS60-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Actuating & Signaling Elements

Key-operated switches

Selection and ordering data

Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Key-operated switches								
2 switch positions								
 3SU1000-4JC01-0AA0								
Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/ 12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-4BC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	RONIS, 455	O	2	5	**3SU1000-4CC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4FC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4GC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4HC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73033, yellow	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4JC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, SSG10	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-5BC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, LSG1		2	3	**3SU1000-5HC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, S1	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-5PC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-5XC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-4BF11-0AA0								
Latching, 90° (10:30/ 1:30 o'clock) 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-4BF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	▶	**3SU1000-4BF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	▶	**3SU1000-4BF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	RONIS, 455	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4CF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-4CF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	RONIS, 421	O+I	2	5	**3SU1000-4DF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-4GF11-0AA0								
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4FF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-4FF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-4GF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-4GF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4HF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-4HF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	5	**3SU1000-4HF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73033, yellow	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4JF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-4JF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-5BF11-0AA0								
	CES, SSG10	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-5BF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	▶	**3SU1000-5BF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	▶	**3SU1000-5BF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, SSG10 with key monitoring	O	2	NEW ▶	**3SU1000-5JF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, LSG1	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-5HF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	▶	**3SU1000-5HF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-5PF11-0AA0								
	BKS, S1	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-5PF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	▶	**3SU1000-5PF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	3	**3SU1000-5PF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, E1	O	0	3	**3SU1000-5QF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	0	3	**3SU1000-5QF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, E2	O	0	▶	**3SU1000-5RF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	0	3	**3SU1000-5RF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, E7	O	0	▶	**3SU1000-5SF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	0	▶	**3SU1000-5SF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, E9	O	0	▶	**3SU1000-5TF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	0	3	**3SU1000-5TF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-5XF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	▶	**3SU1000-5XF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Actuating & Signaling Elements

Key-operated switches

Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Key-operated switches								
3 switch positions								
Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-4BM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	5	**3SU1000-4FM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	5	**3SU1000-4HM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, SSG10	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-5BM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, S1	O	2	3	**3SU1000-5PM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	3	**3SU1000-5XM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock) 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4BL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I+O+II	2	▶	**3SU1000-4BL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	5	**3SU1000-4BL21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		II	2	3	**3SU1000-4BL31-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I+II	2	3	**3SU1000-4BL41-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-4BL51-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	RONIS, 455	O	2	5	**3SU1000-4CL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1000-4CL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	5	**3SU1000-4FL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1000-4FL51-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4GL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1000-4GL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	5	**3SU1000-4HL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1000-4HL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73033, yellow	I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1000-4JL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, SSG10	O	2	▶	**3SU1000-5BL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I+O+II	2	▶	**3SU1000-5BL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	3	**3SU1000-5BL21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		II	2	▶	**3SU1000-5BL31-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I+II	2	3	**3SU1000-5BL41-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-5BL51-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, SSG10 with key monitoring	O	2	NEW 3	**3SU1000-5JL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, S1	O	2	3	**3SU1000-5PL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1000-5PL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	3	**3SU1000-5PL21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		II	2	3	**3SU1000-5PL31-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I+II	2	3	**3SU1000-5PL41-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, E2	I+O+II	0	5	**3SU1000-5RL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, E9	I+O+II	0	3	**3SU1000-5TL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	3	**3SU1000-5XL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1000-5XL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit


3SU1000-4BM01-0AA0


3SU1000-4FL01-0AA0


3SU1000-5BL01-0AA0


3SU1000-5JL01-0AA0

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Actuating & Signaling Elements

Key-operated switches / ID key-operated switches

Key-operated switches

	Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	3 switch positions								
 3SU1000-4BP01-0AA0	Momentary contact/ latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock), reset from left, latching to the right 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4BP01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			II	2	3	**3SU1000-4BP31-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			O+II	2	3	**3SU1000-4BP61-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-5BP01-0AA0		CES, SSG10	O	2	3	**3SU1000-5BP01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			II	2	5	**3SU1000-5BP31-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			O+II	2	3	**3SU1000-5BP61-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		BKS, S1	O	2	3	**3SU1000-5PP01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-4GN01-0AA0	Latching/ momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock), reset from right, latching to the left 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3	**3SU1000-4BN01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			I	2	3	**3SU1000-4BN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-4BN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	5	**3SU1000-4GN01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O.M.R. 73034, black	I	2	5	**3SU1000-4HN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		CES, SSG10	O	2	3	**3SU1000-5BN01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			I	2	3	**3SU1000-5BN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-5BN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		BKS, S1	I	2	5	**3SU1000-5PN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			O+I	2	3	**3SU1000-5PN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		IKON, 360012K1	O+I	2	5	**3SU1000-5XN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit

Selection and ordering data

ID key-operated switches

	Operating angle	Operating principle	Switch position for key removal	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	4 switch positions								
 3SU1000-4WS10-0AA0	45°	Latching	Key removal possible in all 4 positions	Black	►	**3SU1000-4WS10-0AA0**		1	1 unit

For ID keys, see page 10/161.

For electronic modules for ID key-operated switches, see page 10/120.

For plastic holders for ID key-operated switches, see page 10/110.

Note:

ID Key Switches requires the use of a plastic holder only!
Purchase **3SU1500-0AA10-0AA0** Holder Separately.

3SU1 22 mm, Round, Plastic, Black — Actuating & Signaling Elements

Indicator lights

Selection and ordering data

	Product function Locking in zero position	Number of switching positions	Operating principle	Direction of actuation	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Coordinate switches									
 3SU1000-7AA10-0AA0	No	2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	▶	**3SU1000-7AC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Vertical	▶	**3SU1000-7AD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Latching	Horizontal	▶	**3SU1000-7AA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Vertical	▶	**3SU1000-7AB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/ Vertical	▶	**3SU1000-7AF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Latching	Horizontal/ Vertical	▶	**3SU1000-7AE10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-7BA10-0AA0	Yes	2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	▶	**3SU1000-7BC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Vertical	▶	**3SU1000-7BD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Latching	Horizontal	▶	**3SU1000-7BA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Vertical	▶	**3SU1000-7BB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/ Vertical	▶	**3SU1000-7BF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Latching	Horizontal/ Vertical	▶	**3SU1000-7BE10-0AA0**		1	1 unit

Selection and ordering data

	Type of product	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Indicator lights							
 3SU1001-6AA40-0AA0	With smooth lens	Amber	3	**3SU1001-6AA00-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1001-6AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1001-6AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1001-6AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1001-6AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1001-6AA60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	▶	**3SU1001-6AA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
Indicator lights in illuminated pushbutton design							
 3SU1001-0AD50-0AA0	--	Red	3	**3SU1001-0AD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	3	**3SU1001-0AD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	3	**3SU1001-0AD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	3	**3SU1001-0AD50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	▶	**3SU1001-0AD70-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Complete Units

Pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

Supply voltage for light source at AC V	Supply voltage for light source at DC V	Color	Number of Contact modules	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Pushbuttons										
		Pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact								
--	--	Black	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1130-0AB10-1BA0**		1	1 unit
			0	0	1	3	**3SU1130-0AB10-1CA0**		1	1 unit
			1	1	1	▶	**3SU1130-0AB10-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	1	1	0	5	**3SU1130-0AB20-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				0	1	▶	**3SU1130-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	▶	**3SU1130-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1130-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1130-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1130-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	▶	**3SU1130-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	3	**3SU1130-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1130-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	3	**3SU1130-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1130-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Pushbuttons with raised button, momentary contact								
--	--	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1130-0BB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit
		Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact with integrated LED								
24	24	Red	1	1	0	5	**3SU1132-0AB20-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				0	1	3	**3SU1132-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	3	**3SU1132-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	0	3	**3SU1132-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1132-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	3	**3SU1132-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	3	**3SU1132-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1132-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	3	**3SU1132-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	1	1	0	3	**3SU1132-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit
110	--	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1133-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1133-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1133-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1133-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	5	**3SU1133-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1133-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1133-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1133-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1133-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1133-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1133-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1133-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1130-0AB10-1BA0



3SU1130-0BB20-1CA0



3SU1132-0AB40-1BA0

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Complete Units

Actuators and Indicator

Supply voltage for light source at AC V	Supply voltage for light source at DC V	Color	Number of Contact modules	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Pushbuttons										
		Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact with integrated LED								
230	--	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1136-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1136-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1136-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1136-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	5	**3SU1136-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1136-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1136-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1136-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1136-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1136-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1136-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1136-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit
							Spring-type terminals			
		Pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact								
--	--	Black	1	1	0	5	**3SU1130-0AB10-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1130-0AB10-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1130-0AB20-3CA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	5	**3SU1130-0AB40-3BA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	1	5	**3SU1130-0AB60-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact								
24	24	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB20-3CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB20-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1132-0AB30-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB30-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	5	**3SU1132-0AB40-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB40-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1132-0AB50-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB50-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1132-0AB60-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB60-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1132-0AB70-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1132-0AB70-3FA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1136-0AB40-1BA0



3SU1130-0AB10-3BA0



3SU1132-0AB30-3BA0

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Complete Units

Mushroom pushbuttons / EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

Unlatching method	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Mushroom pushbuttons								
With red mushroom, diameter 40 mm, latching								
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	5	**3SU1130-1BA20-1CA0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	5	**3SU1130-1BA20-1FA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1130-1BA20-1CA0

Selection and ordering data

Unlatching method	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Marking	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, in accordance with ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5									
With red mushroom, diameter 40 mm, with positive latching									
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HA20-1CH0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HA20-1FG0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HA20-1FH0**		1	1 unit
Rotate to unlatch	1	0	1	None ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1CF0**		1	1 unit
		0	1	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1CG0**		1	1 unit
		0	1	NOT-HALT ⊖ ▶		**3SU1100-1HB20-1CH0**		1	1 unit
		0	2	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1PG0**		1	1 unit
		0	2	Less backing plate ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1PA0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-1FG0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	NOT-HALT ⊖ ▶		**3SU1100-1HB20-1FH0**		1	1 unit
						Spring-type terminals			
Rotate to unlatch	1	0	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-3CH0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1100-1HB20-3FH0**		1	1 unit
With red mushroom, diameter 40 mm, with latching NEW									
						Screw terminals			
Rotate to unlatch	2	0	2	NOT-HALT	5	**3SU1100-1LB20-1PH0**		1	1 unit



3SU1100-1HA20-1CH0



3SU1100-1HB20-1CH0



3SU1100-1LB20-1PH0

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see Section 13.
Certificate:

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Complete Units

Coordinate switches, complete

Selection and ordering data

Operating principle	Color	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Selector switches									
 3SU1130-2BF60-1BA0									
Short black actuator, 2 switch positions, can be illuminated									
Latching, 90° 	White	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1130-2BF60-1BA0**		1	1 unit
			1	1	▶	**3SU1130-2BF60-1MA0**		1	1 unit
Short black actuator, 3 switch positions, can be illuminated									
Momentary contact, 2x45° 	White	2	2	2	5	**3SU1130-2BM60-1LA0**		1	1 unit
			2	0	3	**3SU1130-2BM60-1NA0**		1	1 unit
Latching, 2x45° 	White	2	2	2	3	**3SU1130-2BL60-1LA0**		1	1 unit
			2	0	▶	**3SU1130-2BL60-1NA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1130-2BL60-1NA0									
						Spring-type terminals			
Short black actuator, 2 switch positions, can be illuminated									
Latching, 90° 	White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1130-2BF60-3BA0**		1	1 unit
			1	1	5	**3SU1130-2BF60-3MA0**		1	1 unit
Short black actuator, 3 switch positions, can be illuminated									
Momentary contact, 2x45° 	White	2	2	0	5	**3SU1130-2BM60-3NA0**		1	1 unit
Latching, 2x45° 	White	2	2	2	5	**3SU1130-2BL60-3LA0**		1	1 unit
			2	0	5	**3SU1130-2BL60-3NA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Complete Units

Coordinate switches, complete

Selection and ordering data

Operating principle	Switch position for key removal	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Number of keys	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Key-operated switches										
With RONIS lock, SB30, 2 switch positions										
Latching, 90° (10:30/ 1:30 o'clock)	O+I	1	1	0	2	3	**3SU1130-4BF11-1BA0**		1	1 unit
			1	1	2	3	**3SU1130-4BF11-1FA0**		1	1 unit
With RONIS lock, SB30, 3 switch positions										
Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock)	I+O+II	2	2	0	2	5	**3SU1130-4BL11-1NA0**		1	1 unit
							Spring-type terminals			
With RONIS lock, SB30, 2 switch positions										
Latching, 90° (10:30/ 1:30 o'clock)	O+I	1	1	0	2	5	**3SU1130-4BF11-3BA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1130-4BF11-1BA0



3SU1130-4BL11-1NA0



Selection and ordering data

Number of NO contacts (1 per direction)	Operating principle	Direction of actuation	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Coordinate switches							
Without mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions							
2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	5	**3SU1130-7AC10-1NA0**		1	1 unit
		Vertical	5	**3SU1130-7AD10-1NA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching	Horizontal	5	**3SU1130-7AA10-1NA0**		1	1 unit
		Vertical	5	**3SU1130-7AB10-1NA0**		1	1 unit
Without mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions							
4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1130-7AF10-1QA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1130-7AE10-1QA0**		1	1 unit
With mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions							
2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	5	**3SU1130-7BC10-1NA0**		1	1 unit
		Vertical	5	**3SU1130-7BD10-1NA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching	Horizontal	5	**3SU1130-7BA10-1NA0**		1	1 unit
		Vertical	5	**3SU1130-7BB10-1NA0**		1	1 unit
With mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions							
4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1130-7BF10-1QA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1130-7BE10-1QA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1130-7AE10-1QA0



3SU1130-7BE10-1QA0



3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Complete Units

Indicator Lights – Complete Units

Selection and ordering data

Operational voltage at AC, rated value	Operational voltage at DC, rated value	Color of actuating element	Color of light source	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
V	V			d				
Indicator lights								
With smooth lens and integrated LED								
24	24	Red	Red	▶	**3SU1102-6AA20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	Yellow	▶	**3SU1102-6AA30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	Green	▶	**3SU1102-6AA40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	Blue	▶	**3SU1102-6AA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	White	▶	**3SU1102-6AA60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	White	▶	**3SU1102-6AA70-1AA0**		1	1 unit
110	--	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1103-6AA00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	Red	▶	**3SU1103-6AA20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	Yellow	▶	**3SU1103-6AA30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	Green	▶	**3SU1103-6AA40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	Blue	3	**3SU1103-6AA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	White	▶	**3SU1103-6AA60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	White	3	**3SU1103-6AA70-1AA0**		1	1 unit
230	--	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1106-6AA00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	Red	▶	**3SU1106-6AA20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	Yellow	▶	**3SU1106-6AA30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	Green	▶	**3SU1106-6AA40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	Blue	3	**3SU1106-6AA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	White	▶	**3SU1106-6AA60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	White	3	**3SU1106-6AA70-1AA0**		1	1 unit
					Spring-type terminals			
24	24	Red	Red	3	**3SU1102-6AA20-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1102-6AA30-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	Green	3	**3SU1102-6AA40-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1102-6AA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	White	3	**3SU1102-6AA60-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1102-6AA70-3AA0**		1	1 unit
110	--	Red	Red	5	**3SU1103-6AA20-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1103-6AA30-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	Green	5	**3SU1103-6AA40-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1103-6AA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	White	5	**3SU1103-6AA60-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1103-6AA70-3AA0**		1	1 unit
230	--	Red	Red	5	**3SU1106-6AA20-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1106-6AA30-3AA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1102-6AA30-1AA0



3SU1106-6AA50-1AA0



3SU1102-6AA40-3AA0

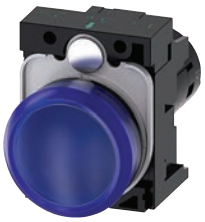
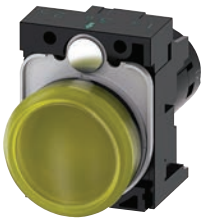


3SU1106-6AA60-3AA0

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Compact Units

Indicator lights

Selection and ordering data

	Operational voltage at AC, rated value	Operational voltage at DC, rated value	Color of actuating element	Color of light source	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	V	V			d				
Indicator lights NEW									
 3SU1201-6AB50-1AA0	24	24	Amber	Amber	3	**3SU1201-6AB00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	Red	▶	**3SU1201-6AB20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	Yellow	▶	**3SU1201-6AB30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	Green	▶	**3SU1201-6AB40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue	Blue	3	**3SU1201-6AB50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	White	▶	**3SU1201-6AB60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Clear	Clear	▶	**3SU1201-6AB70-1AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1201-6AC30-1AA0	110	110	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1201-6AC00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	Red	3	**3SU1201-6AC20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	Yellow	3	**3SU1201-6AC30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	Green	3	**3SU1201-6AC40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1201-6AC50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	White	3	**3SU1201-6AC60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Clear	Clear	5	**3SU1201-6AC70-1AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1201-6AF30-1AA0	230	230	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1201-6AF00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	Red	3	**3SU1201-6AF20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	Yellow	3	**3SU1201-6AF30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	Green	3	**3SU1201-6AF40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1201-6AF50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	White	3	**3SU1201-6AF60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Clear	Clear	5	**3SU1201-6AF70-1AA0**		1	1 unit
Indicator lights with "traffic light" LED									
 3SU1201-6AG24-1AA0	6 ... 24	6 ... 24	Clear	Red/Yellow/Green	▶	**3SU1201-6AG24-1AA0**		1	1 unit
	110	--	Clear	Red/Yellow/Green	▶	**3SU1201-6AC24-1AA0**		1	1 unit
	230	--	Clear	Red/Yellow/Green	▶	**3SU1201-6AF24-1AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Compact Units

Sensor switches / potentiometers

Selection and ordering data

	Operational voltage at AC, rated value	Operational voltage at DC, rated value	Volume level	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	V	V	dB	d	Article No.	Price per PU		
Acoustic signaling devices								
 3SU1200-6KB10-1AA0	24	24	90	5	**3SU1200-6KB10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
	110	--	90	5	**3SU1200-6KC10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
	230	--	90	5	**3SU1200-6KF10-1AA0**		1	1 unit

Selection and ordering data

	Operating principle	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts	Color	SD	M12 connector, 4-pin		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
					d	Article No.	Price per PU		
Sensor switches									
 3SU1200-1SK10-2SA0	Whether integrated in the two-hand operation console or installed as a door opening contact, the capacitive sensor switch is suitable for many different applications in industrial environments. The switch is actuated by simple contact with the hand or other part of the body (i.e. without the application of pressure). As a result, these switches are rugged, extremely durable and have the highest possible degree of protection IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K).								
	Without pressure	1	0	Black	►	**3SU1200-1SK10-2SA0**		1	1 unit

Optional accessories

- "Protection for sensor switches", see page 10/157.
- "Connectors for sensor switches, angled socket with screw terminal connection", see page 10/165.

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Compact Units

Sensor switches / Pushbuttons with extended stroke

Selection and ordering data

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Adjustable resistance	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		kΩ	d				
Potentiometers							
Rotary knob	Stepless	1	▶	**3SU1200-2PQ10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		2.2	5	**3SU1200-2PW10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		4.7	▶	**3SU1200-2PR10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		10	▶	**3SU1200-2PS10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		47	▶	**3SU1200-2PT10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		100	▶	**3SU1200-2PU10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		470	▶	**3SU1200-2PV10-1AA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1200-2PQ10-1AA0

Labeling plates for potentiometers, see page 10/153.

Selection and ordering data

Version	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d				
Pushbuttons with extended stroke						
For actuating relays, can only be combined with extension plunger, no contact module or LED module required						
Pushbuttons with flat button	Red	5	**3SU1230-0EB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Green	5	**3SU1230-0EB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
Pushbuttons with raised button	Black	3	**3SU1230-0FB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
Pushbuttons with flat transparent button for insertion of insert labels	Red	3	**3SU1231-0EB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Clear	3	**3SU1231-0EB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1230-0EB40-0AA0

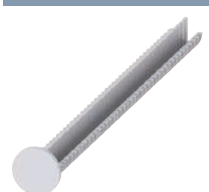


3SU1230-0FB10-0AA0



3SU1231-0EB20-0AA0

Version	Material	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			d				
Accessories							
Extension plungers For compensation of the distance between the pushbutton and the unlatching button of an overload relay	Plastic	Gray	▶	**3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Actuating and Signaling Elements

Pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

Version of actuating element Front ring version	Operating principle Unlatching method	Color, marking	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Pushbuttons							
 3SU1030-0AB50-0AR0							
Pushbuttons with flat button Standard	Momentary contact	Black	▶	**3SU1030-0AB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Black, "O"	▶	**3SU1030-0AB10-0AD0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1030-0AB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red, "O"	▶	**3SU1030-0AB20-0AD0**		1	1 unit
		Red, "AUTO"	5	**3SU1030-0AB20-0AQ0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1030-0AB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1030-0AB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green, "I"	▶	**3SU1030-0AB40-0AC0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1030-0AB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue, "R"	5	**3SU1030-0AB50-0AR0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1030-0AB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White, "I"	▶	**3SU1030-0AB60-0AC0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	▶	**3SU1030-0AB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Gray	▶	**3SU1030-0AB80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1030-0AA40-0AA0	Latching Push to unlatch	Black	▶	**3SU1030-0AA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1030-0AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1030-0AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1030-0AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1030-0AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1030-0AA60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1030-0BB20-0AA0							
Pushbuttons with raised button Standard	Momentary contact	Black	▶	**3SU1030-0BB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1030-0BB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1030-0BB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1030-0BB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1030-0BB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1030-0BB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1030-0CB30-0AA0							
Pushbuttons with flat button Raised	Momentary contact	Black	5	**3SU1030-0CB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	5	**3SU1030-0CB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1030-0CB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1030-0CB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	5	**3SU1030-0CB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	5	**3SU1030-0CB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit

Selection and ordering data

Front ring	Operating principle	Colors caps/ markings	Direction of Actuation	SD d	**Screw terminals** Article No.	Price	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Quadruple pushbuttons								
 3SU1030-3FB11-0AA0								
Metal, Matt	Momentary Action	Black, None	Up/Down/ Left/Right		**3SU1030-3FB11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
Metal, Matt	Momentary Action	Black, Arrows	Up/Down/ Left/Right		**3SU1030-3FB11-0AU0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Actuating and Signaling Elements

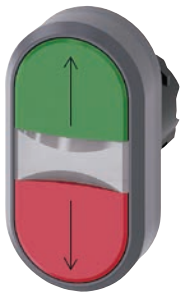
Pushbuttons

	Version of actuating element Front ring version	Operating principle Unlatching method	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Pushbuttons								
 3SU1031-0AB20-0AA0	**Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button** Standard	Momentary contact	Amber Red ▶ Yellow ▶ Green ▶ Blue ▶ White ▶ Clear ▶	5	**3SU1031-0AB00-0AA0** **3SU1031-0AB20-0AA0** **3SU1031-0AB30-0AA0** **3SU1031-0AB40-0AA0** **3SU1031-0AB50-0AA0** **3SU1031-0AB60-0AA0** **3SU1031-0AB70-0AA0**		1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1031-0AA50-0AA0		Latching Push to unlatch	Red ▶ Yellow ▶ Green ▶ Blue ▶ White ▶ Clear ▶		**3SU1031-0AA20-0AA0** **3SU1031-0AA30-0AA0** **3SU1031-0AA40-0AA0** **3SU1031-0AA50-0AA0** **3SU1031-0AA60-0AA0** **3SU1031-0AA70-0AA0**		1 1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1031-0BB40-0AA0	**Illuminated pushbuttons with raised button** Standard	Momentary contact	Red ▶ Yellow ▶ Green ▶ Blue ▶ Clear	3	**3SU1031-0BB20-0AA0** **3SU1031-0BB30-0AA0** **3SU1031-0BB40-0AA0** **3SU1031-0BB50-0AA0** **3SU1031-0BB70-0AA0**		1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1031-0CB20-0AA0	**Pushbuttons with flat button** NEW Raised	Momentary contact	Red Green	25 25	**3SU1031-0CB20-0AA0** **3SU1031-0CB40-0AA0**		1 1	100 units 100 units

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Actuating and Signaling Elements

Twin pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

	Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	Marking Symbol No.	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Twin pushbuttons									
 3SU1030-3AB66-0AN0	**Twin pushbuttons** flat, flat	Momentary contact	Green/Red	-- "I"/"O"	3 ▶	**3SU1030-3AB42-0AA0** **3SU1030-3AB42-0AK0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
			White/Black	-- "I"/"O"	3 3	**3SU1030-3AB61-0AA0** **3SU1030-3AB61-0AK0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
			White/White	-- Arrows, vert.	3 5	**3SU1030-3AB66-0AA0** **3SU1030-3AB66-0AN0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
			Black/Black	-- ⊙ ○ 5264/5265 (IEC 60417)	3 5	**3SU1030-3AB11-0AA0** **3SU1030-3AB11-0AQ0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1030-3BB42-0AK0	**Twin pushbuttons** flat, raised	Momentary contact	Green/Red	-- "I"/"O"	3 3	**3SU1030-3BB42-0AA0** **3SU1030-3BB42-0AK0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1031-3AB42-0AN0	**Twin pushbuttons** flat, flat, illuminated	Momentary contact	Green/Red	-- "I"/"O" Arrows, vert.	▶ ▶ 5	**3SU1031-3AB42-0AA0** **3SU1031-3AB42-0AK0** **3SU1031-3AB42-0AN0**		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
			White/Black	-- "I"/"O"	▶ ▶	**3SU1031-3AB61-0AA0** **3SU1031-3AB61-0AK0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
			White/White	-- Arrows, vert.	3 5	**3SU1031-3AB66-0AA0** **3SU1031-3AB66-0AN0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1031-3BB61-0AA0	**Twin pushbuttons** flat, raised, illuminated	Momentary contact	Green/Red	-- "I"/"O"	3 ▶	**3SU1031-3BB42-0AA0** **3SU1031-3BB42-0AK0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
			White/Black	-- "I"/"O"	3 3	**3SU1031-3BB61-0AA0** **3SU1031-3BB61-0AK0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Actuating and Signaling Elements

Mushroom pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

	Version of actuating element	Operating principle Unlatching method	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Mushroom pushbuttons								
 3SU1030-1AD20-0AA0	**Mushroom pushbuttons** 30 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black ▶ Red ▶ Yellow ▶ Green ▶		**3SU1030-1AD10-0AA0** **3SU1030-1AD20-0AA0** **3SU1030-1AD30-0AA0** **3SU1030-1AD40-0AA0**		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
		Latching Pull to unlatch	Black ▶ Red ▶		**3SU1030-1AA10-0AA0** **3SU1030-1AA20-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1030-1BD40-0AA0	**Mushroom pushbuttons** 40 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black Red Yellow Green	3 3 3 3	**3SU1030-1BD10-0AA0** **3SU1030-1BD20-0AA0** **3SU1030-1BD30-0AA0** **3SU1030-1BD40-0AA0**		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
		Latching Pull to unlatch	Black ▶ Red ▶ Red, "O"	 5	**3SU1030-1BA10-0AA0** **3SU1030-1BA20-0AA0** **3SU1030-1BA20-0AD0**		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1031-1AD30-0AA0	**Mushroom pushbuttons** 30 mm diameter, 2 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact	Yellow Green Blue NEW White Clear	5 3 5 3 5	**3SU1031-1AD30-0AA0** **3SU1031-1AD40-0AA0** **3SU1031-1AD50-0AA0** **3SU1031-1AD60-0AA0** **3SU1031-1AD70-0AA0**		1 1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
		Latching Pull to unlatch	Red Yellow	3 5	**3SU1031-1AA20-0AA0** **3SU1031-1AA30-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1031-1BD60-0AA0	**Mushroom pushbuttons** 40 mm diameter, 2 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact	Yellow Green White Clear	5 5 3 5	**3SU1031-1BD30-0AA0** **3SU1031-1BD40-0AA0** **3SU1031-1BD60-0AA0** **3SU1031-1BD70-0AA0**		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
		Latching Pull to unlatch	Red Yellow	3 3	**3SU1031-1BA20-0AA0** **3SU1031-1BA30-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1000-1HB50-0AA0	**Mushroom pushbuttons** 40 mm diameter, 2 positions	With positive latching Rotate to unlatch	Black ▶ Blue	 3	**3SU1000-1HB10-0AA0** **3SU1000-1HB50-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1000-1HG10-0AA0	**Mushroom pushbuttons** 40 mm diameter, 2 positions RONIS SB30	With positive latching Key-operated release	Black NEW	5	**3SU1000-1HG10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Mushroom pushbuttons, 60 mm diameter, 2 positions RONIS SB30	With positive latching Rotate to unlatch	Black NEW	X	**3SU1000-1JB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Actuating and Signaling Elements

EMERGENCY STOP Mushroom pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

	Version of actuating element	Outer diameter of mushroom	Make of lock	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		mm			d				
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons									
	With pull-to-unlatch mechanism								
 3SU1000-1HA20-0AA0	With positive latching, 2 positions	40	--	Red	▶	**3SU1000-1HA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	With rotate-to-unlatch mechanism								
 3SU1000-1GB20-0AA0	With positive latching, 2 positions	33.8	--	Red	▶	**3SU1000-1GB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-1HB20-0AA0		40	--	Red	▶	**3SU1000-1HB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-1JB20-0AA0		60	--	Red	▶	**3SU1000-1JB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-1LB20-0AA0	With latching, 2 positions	40	--	Red NEW	▶	**3SU1000-1LB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	With rotate-to-unlatch mechanism, can be illuminated								
 3SU1001-1HB20-0AA0	With positive latching, 2 positions	33.8 40 60	-- -- --	Red Red Red	▶ ▶ ▶	**3SU1001-1GB20-0AA0** **3SU1001-1HB20-0AA0** **3SU1001-1JB20-0AA0**		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Actuating and Signaling Elements

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons / toggle switches

	Version of actuating element	Outer diameter of mushroom	Make of lock	Color	Number of keys	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		mm				d				
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons										
	With key-operated release									
 3SU1000-1HF20-0AA0	With positive latching, 2 positions	40	RONIS SB30	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			RONIS 455	Red	2	3	**3SU1000-1HG20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-1HK20-0AA0			BKS S1	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HK20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			BKS E7	Red	0	3	**3SU1000-1HM20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			BKS E9	Red	0	3	**3SU1000-1HN20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-1HQ20-0AA0			O.M.R. 73037	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HQ20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1000-1HR20-0AA0			CES SSG10	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HR20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			CES SSP9	Red	2	▶	**3SU1000-1HS20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			CES SMS1	Red	2	3	**3SU1000-1HT20-0AA0**		1	1 unit

Selection and ordering data

	Number of switching positions	Number of command points	Color of actuating element	Operating principle of the actuating element	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
					d				
Toggle switches									
 3SU1030-3EA10-0AA0	2	1	Black	Latching	3	**3SU1030-3EA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Momentary contact, reset from above	5	**3SU1030-3EC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Actuating and Signaling Elements

Selector switches

Selection and ordering data

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Selector switches							
2 switch positions, can be illuminated							
 3SU1032--2BC40-0AA0							
Selector, short black actuator	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	Black	3	**3SU1032-2BC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1032-2BC20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1032-2BC30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1032-2BC40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1032-2BC50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1032-2BC60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1032-2BF30-0AA0	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Black	▶	**3SU1032-2BF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1032-2BF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1032-2BF30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1032-2BF40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1032-2BF50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1032-2BF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1032-2CF60-0AA0	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Black	3	**3SU1032-2CF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
Selector, long black actuator		Red	3	**3SU1032-2CF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	3	**3SU1032-2CF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1032-2AF20-0AA0	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Red	3	**3SU1032-2AF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
Rotary knob		White	▶	**3SU1032-2AF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Actuating and Signaling Elements

Selector switches

	Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Selector switches								
	3 switch positions, can be illuminated							
 3SU1032-2BM60-0AA0	Selector, short black actuator	Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	Black ▶		**3SU1032-2BM10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red ▶		**3SU1032-2BM20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow ▶		**3SU1032-2BM30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green ▶		**3SU1032-2BM40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue ▶		**3SU1032-2BM50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White ▶		**3SU1032-2BM60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1032-2BL20-0AA0		Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock) 	Black ▶		**3SU1032-2BL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red ▶		**3SU1032-2BL20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow ▶		**3SU1032-2BL30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green ▶		**3SU1032-2BL40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue ▶		**3SU1032-2BL50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White ▶		**3SU1032-2BL60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1032-2BP40-0AA0		Momentary contact/ latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left, latching to the right 	Black ▶		**3SU1032-2BP10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	5	**3SU1032-2BP20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow ▶		**3SU1032-2BP30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green ▶		**3SU1032-2BP40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue	5	**3SU1032-2BP50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White ▶		**3SU1032-2BP60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1032-2BN30-0AA0		Latching/momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from right, latching to the left 	Black	3	**3SU1032-2BN10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red ▶		**3SU1032-2BN20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow ▶		**3SU1032-2BN30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green ▶		**3SU1032-2BN40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue ▶		**3SU1032-2BN50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White ▶		**3SU1032-2BN60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	4 switch positions							
 3SU1030-2AS60-0AA0	Rotary knob	Latching, 4x90° (3/6/9/12 o'clock) 	White	3	**3SU1030-2AS60-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Actuating and Signaling Elements

Key-operated switches

Selection and ordering data

Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				d				
Key-operated switches								
2 switch positions								
 3SU1030-4BC01-0AA0								
Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	▶	**3SU1030-4BC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	RONIS, 455	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4CC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	3	**3SU1030-4FC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4GC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4HC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73033, yellow	O	2	3	**3SU1030-4JC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, SSG10	O	2	▶	**3SU1030-5BC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, LSG1	O	2	3	**3SU1030-5HC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, S1	O	2	▶	**3SU1030-5PC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	3	**3SU1030-5XC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1030-4BF01-0AA0								
Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	▶	**3SU1030-4BF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	▶	**3SU1030-4BF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	3	**3SU1030-4BF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	RONIS, 455	O	2	3	**3SU1030-4CF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1030-4CF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1030-4FF01-0AA0								
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	3	**3SU1030-4FF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1030-4FF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	3	**3SU1030-4GF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1030-4GF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	3	**3SU1030-4HF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1030-4HF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	5	**3SU1030-4HF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73033, yellow	O	2	3	**3SU1030-4JF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1030-4JF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1030-5BF01-0AA0								
	CES, SSG10	O	2	▶	**3SU1030-5BF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	▶	**3SU1030-5BF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	3	**3SU1030-5BF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, LSG1	O	2	3	**3SU1030-5HF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1030-5HF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1030-5PF01-0AA0								
	BKS, S1	O	2	3	**3SU1030-5PF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1030-5PF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	5	**3SU1030-5PF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, E1	O	0	3	**3SU1030-5QF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	0	5	**3SU1030-5QF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, E2	O	0	▶	**3SU1030-5RF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	0	3	**3SU1030-5RF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, E7	O	0	▶	**3SU1030-5SF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	0	▶	**3SU1030-5SF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, E9	O	0	3	**3SU1030-5TF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	0	3	**3SU1030-5TF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	▶	**3SU1030-5XF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1030-5XF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Actuating and Signaling Elements

Key-operated switches

	Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Key-operated switches									
	3 switch positions								
 3SU1030-4BM01-0AA0	Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3	**3SU1030-4BM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4FM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4HM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		CES, SSG10	O	2	▶	**3SU1030-5BM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		BKS, S1	O	2	3	**3SU1030-5PM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		IKON, 360012K1	O	2	5	**3SU1030-5XM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock) 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3	**3SU1030-4BL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			I+O+II	2	▶	**3SU1030-4BL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			I	2	5	**3SU1030-4BL21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			II	2	3	**3SU1030-4BL31-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			I+II	2	5	**3SU1030-4BL41-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			O+I	2	3	**3SU1030-4BL51-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		RONIS, 455	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4CL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1030-4CL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4FL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			O+I	2	5	**3SU1030-4FL51-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4GL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1030-4GL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4HL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1030-4HL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1030-4JL11-0AA0		O.M.R. 73033, yellow	I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1030-4JL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		CES, SSG10	O	2	3	**3SU1030-5BL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			I+O+II	2	▶	**3SU1030-5BL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			I	2	3	**3SU1030-5BL21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			II	2	3	**3SU1030-5BL31-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			I+II	2	3	**3SU1030-5BL41-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1030-5BL41-0AA0			O+I	2	5	**3SU1030-5BL51-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		BKS, S1	O	2	5	**3SU1030-5PL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1030-5PL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			I	2	3	**3SU1030-5PL21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			II	2	5	**3SU1030-5PL31-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			I+II	2	5	**3SU1030-5PL41-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		BKS, E2	I+O+II	0	5	**3SU1030-5RL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		BKS, E9	I+O+II	0	5	**3SU1030-5TL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1030-5PL01-0AA0		IKON, 360012K1	O	2	5	**3SU1030-5XL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1030-5XL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Actuating and Signaling Elements

Key-operated switches /

Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Key-operated switches								
3 switch positions								
 3SU1030-4BP01-0AA0								
Momentary contact/ latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock), reset from left, latching to the right 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4BP01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		II	2	5	**3SU1030-4BP31-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+II	2	5	**3SU1030-4BP61-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, SSG10	O	2	3	**3SU1030-5BP01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		II	2	5	**3SU1030-5BP31-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+II	2	3	**3SU1030-5BP61-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, S1	O	2	3	**3SU1030-5PP01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
Latching/momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock), reset from right, latching to the left 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4BN01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	5	**3SU1030-4BN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1030-4BN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	5	**3SU1030-4GN01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73034, black	I	2	5	**3SU1030-4HN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1030-5BN01-0AA0	CES, SSG10	O	2	3	**3SU1030-5BN01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	3	**3SU1030-5BN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1030-5BN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, S1	I	2	5	**3SU1030-5PN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1030-5PN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	IKON, 360012K1	O+I	2	5	**3SU1030-5XN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit

Selection and ordering data

Operating angle	Operating principle	Switch position for key removal	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
ID key-operated switches								
4 switch positions								
 3SU1030-4WS10-0AA0								
45°	Latching	Key removal possible in all 4 positions	Black	▶	**3SU1030-4WS10-0AA0**		1	1 unit

For ID keys, see page 10/161.

For electronic modules for ID key-operated switches, see page 10/120.

For plastic holders for ID key-operated switches, see page 10/110.

Note:

ID Key Switches requires the use of a plastic holder only!
Purchase **3SU1500-0AA10-0AA0** Holder Separately.

3SU1 22 mm, Plastic with Metal Front Ring, Matte — Actuating and Signaling Elements

Indicator lights

Selection and ordering data

Product function Locking in zero position	Number of switching positions	Operating principle	Direction of actuation	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Coordinate switches								
 3SU1030-7AA10-0AA0								
No	2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	▶	**3SU1030-7AC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Vertical	▶	**3SU1030-7AD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Latching	Horizontal	▶	**3SU1030-7AA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Vertical	▶	**3SU1030-7AB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/ Vertical	▶	**3SU1030-7AF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Latching	Horizontal/ Vertical	▶	**3SU1030-7AE10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1030-7BA10-0AA0								
Yes	2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	▶	**3SU1030-7BC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Vertical	▶	**3SU1030-7BD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Latching	Horizontal	▶	**3SU1030-7BA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Vertical	▶	**3SU1030-7BB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/ Vertical	▶	**3SU1030-7BF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Latching	Horizontal/ Vertical	▶	**3SU1030-7BE10-0AA0**		1	1 unit

Selection and ordering data

Type of product	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Indicator lights						
 3SU1001-6AA20-0AA0						
With smooth lens	Amber	3	**3SU1001-6AA00-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Red	▶	**3SU1001-6AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Yellow	▶	**3SU1001-6AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Green	▶	**3SU1001-6AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Blue	▶	**3SU1001-6AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	White	▶	**3SU1001-6AA60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Clear	▶	**3SU1001-6AA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
Indicator lights in illuminated pushbutton design						
 3SU1031-0AD50-0AA0						
--	Red	3	**3SU1031-0AD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Yellow	5	**3SU1031-0AD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Green	3	**3SU1031-0AD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Blue	5	**3SU1031-0AD50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Clear	3	**3SU1031-0AD70-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Complete Units

Pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

Supply voltage for light source at AC V	Supply voltage for light source at DC V	Color	Number of Contact modules	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Pushbuttons										
Pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact										
--	--	Black	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1150-0AB10-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				0	1	3	**3SU1150-0AB10-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	▶	**3SU1150-0AB10-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	1	1	0	5	**3SU1150-0AB20-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				0	1	▶	**3SU1150-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	▶	**3SU1150-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	0	3	**3SU1150-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1150-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1150-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	▶	**3SU1150-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	3	**3SU1150-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1150-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	3	**3SU1150-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	3	**3SU1150-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1150-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1150-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit
Pushbuttons with raised button, momentary contact										
--	--	Black	1	1	0	5	**3SU1150-0BB10-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				0	1	5	**3SU1150-0BB10-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1150-0BB10-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	1	0	1	3	**3SU1150-0BB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1150-0BB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	1	5	**3SU1150-0BB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1150-0BB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1150-0BB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit
Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact, with integrated LED										
24	24	Amber	1	1	0	5	**3SU1152-0AB00-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1152-0AB00-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	1	0	1	▶	**3SU1152-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	▶	**3SU1152-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1152-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	3	**3SU1152-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1152-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	▶	**3SU1152-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1152-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1152-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1152-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	▶	**3SU1152-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1152-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	▶	**3SU1152-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit
110	--	Amber	1	1	0	5	**3SU1153-0AB00-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB00-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1153-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	3	**3SU1153-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1153-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1153-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1153-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit
230	--	Amber	1	1	0	5	**3SU1156-0AB00-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1156-0AB00-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1156-0AB20-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1156-0AB20-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1156-0AB30-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1156-0AB30-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	3	**3SU1156-0AB40-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1156-0AB40-1FA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1150-0AB30-1BA0



3SU1150-0BB20-1CA0



3SU1152-0AB50-1BA0



3SU1153-0AB60-1BA0

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Complete Units

Pushbuttons

Supply voltage for light source at AC V	Supply voltage for light source at DC V	Color	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Pushbuttons										
230	--	Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1156-0AB50-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1156-0AB50-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1156-0AB60-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1156-0AB60-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1156-0AB70-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1156-0AB70-1FA0**		1	1 unit
							Spring-type terminals			
Pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact										
--	--	Black	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1150-0AB10-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				0	1	5	**3SU1150-0AB10-3CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1150-0AB10-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	1	1	0	5	**3SU1150-0AB20-3CA0**		1	1 unit
				0	1	5	**3SU1150-0AB20-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1150-0AB30-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1150-0AB30-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	5	**3SU1150-0AB40-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1150-0AB40-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1150-0AB50-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1150-0AB50-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1150-0AB60-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1150-0AB60-3FA0**		1	1 unit
Pushbuttons with raised button, momentary contact										
--	--	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1150-0BB20-3CA0**		1	1 unit
Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button, momentary contact, with integrated LED										
24	24	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1152-0AB20-3CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1152-0AB20-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1152-0AB30-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1152-0AB30-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	5	**3SU1152-0AB40-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	3	**3SU1152-0AB40-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1152-0AB50-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1152-0AB50-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	3	**3SU1152-0AB60-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1152-0AB60-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1152-0AB70-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1152-0AB70-3FA0**		1	1 unit
110	--	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB20-3CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB20-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1153-0AB30-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB30-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	5	**3SU1153-0AB40-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB40-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1153-0AB50-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB50-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1153-0AB60-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB60-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1153-0AB70-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1153-0AB70-3FA0**		1	1 unit
230	--	Red	1	0	1	5	**3SU1156-0AB20-3CA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1156-0AB20-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	1	1	0	5	**3SU1156-0AB30-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1156-0AB30-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	1	1	0	5	**3SU1156-0AB40-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1156-0AB40-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	1	1	0	5	**3SU1156-0AB50-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1156-0AB50-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1156-0AB60-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1156-0AB60-3FA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	1	1	0	5	**3SU1156-0AB70-3BA0**		1	1 unit
				1	1	5	**3SU1156-0AB70-3FA0**		1	1 unit


3SU1156-0AB50-1BA0


3SU1150-0AB40-3BA0


3SU1150-0BB20-3CA0


3SU1152-0AB20-3CA0


3SU1153-0AB60-3BA0


3SU1156-0AB30-3BA0

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Complete Units

Mushroom pushbuttons / EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

Unlatching method	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Mushroom pushbuttons								
								
With red mushroom, diameter 40 mm, latching								
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	▶	**3SU1150-1BA20-1CA0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	3	**3SU1150-1BA20-1FA0**		1	1 unit
					Spring-type terminals			
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	5	**3SU1150-1BA20-3CA0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	5	**3SU1150-1BA20-3FA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1150-1BA20-1CA0

Selection and ordering data

Unlatching method	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Marking	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, in accordance with ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5									
									
With red mushroom, diameter 40 mm, with positive latching									
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	5	**3SU1150-1HA20-1CG0**		1	1 unit
	1	0	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1150-1HA20-1CH0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	5	**3SU1150-1HA20-1FG0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1150-1HA20-1FH0**		1	1 unit
Rotate to unlatch	1	0	1	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	3	**3SU1150-1HB20-1CG0**		1	1 unit
	1	0	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	▶	**3SU1150-1HB20-1CH0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	EMERGENCY STOP ⊖	5	**3SU1150-1HB20-1FG0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	▶	**3SU1150-1HB20-1FH0**		1	1 unit
						Spring-type terminals			
Pull to unlatch	1	0	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1150-1HA20-3CH0**		1	1 unit
	2	0	2	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1150-1HA20-3FH0**		1	1 unit
	2	0	2	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1150-1HA20-3PH0**		1	1 unit
Rotate to unlatch	1	0	1	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1150-1HB20-3CH0**		1	1 unit
	2	0	2	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1150-1HB20-3FH0**		1	1 unit
	2	0	2	NOT-HALT ⊖	5	**3SU1150-1HB20-3PH0**		1	1 unit
Illuminated EMERGENCY STOP with integrated LED light module, Rated 24-240V AC/DC									
Red button, yellow backing plate, self-adhesive label with text:									
Rotate to unlatch	2	1	1	EMERGENCY STOP	5	**A6X30120577**		1	1 unit
Red button, yellow backing plate, self-adhesive label with text:									
Rotate to unlatch	2	1	2	EMERGENCY STOP	5	**A6X30120587**		1	1 unit
Red button, installed-monitoring contact modules, yellow backing plate, self-adhesive label with text									
Rotate to unlatch	2	0	2 MC	EMERGENCY STOP	5	**A6X30120588**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K. Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see Section 13.

Certificate:

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Complete Units

Selector switches / key-operated switches

Un-latching method	Supply voltage for light source at AC V	Supply voltage for light source at DC V	Number of Contact modules	Number of NO con-tacts	Number of NC con-tacts	Marking	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
ILLUMINATED EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, in accordance with ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5 NEW											
With red mushroom, diameter 40 mm, with positive latching											
Rotate to unlatch	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	1	0	2	EMER-GENCY STOP	⊕ 5	**3SU1158-1HB20-1PT0**		1	1 unit



3SU1158-1HB20-1PT0

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see Section 13.
Certificate:

Selection and ordering data

Operating principle	Color	Number of Contact modules	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Selector switches									
Short black actuator, 2 switch positions									
Latching, 90°	White	1	1	0	▶	**3SU1150-2BF60-1BA0**		1	1 unit
			1	1	3	**3SU1150-2BF60-1FA0**		1	1 unit
		2	1	1	▶	**3SU1150-2BF60-1MA0**		1	1 unit
Short black actuator, 3 switch positions (I - O - II)									
Momentary contact, 2x45°, reset from left + right	White	2	2	2	3	**3SU1150-2BM60-1LA0**		1	1 unit
			2	0	▶	**3SU1150-2BM60-1NA0**		1	1 unit
Latching, 2x45°	White	2	2	2	▶	**3SU1150-2BL60-1LA0**		1	1 unit
			2	0	▶	**3SU1150-2BL60-1NA0**		1	1 unit


3SU1150-2BF60-1BA0

						Spring-type terminals			
Short black actuator, 2 switch positions									
Latching, 90°	White	1	1	0	5	**3SU1150-2BF60-3BA0**		1	1 unit
		2	1	1	5	**3SU1150-2BF60-3MA0**		1	1 unit
Short black actuator, 3 switch positions									
Momentary contact, 2x45°, reset from left + right	White	2	2	2	5	**3SU1150-2BM60-3LA0**		1	1 unit
			2	0	5	**3SU1150-2BM60-3NA0**		1	1 unit
Latching, 2x45°	White	2	2	2	5	**3SU1150-2BL60-3LA0**		1	1 unit
			2	0	5	**3SU1150-2BL60-3NA0**		1	1 unit


3SU1150-2BL60-3NA0

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Complete Units

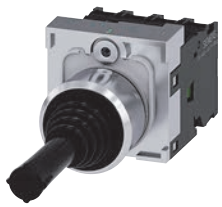
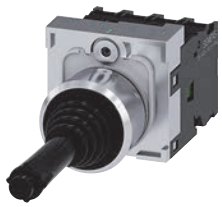
Coordinate switches

Selection and ordering data

Operating principle	Switch position for key removal	Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Number of keys	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Key-operated switches										
With RONIS lock, SB30, 2 switch positions										
										
Latching, 90° (10:30/ 1:30 o'clock) 	All	1	1	0	2	3	**3SU1150-4BF11-1BA0**		1	1 unit
	All		1	1	2	3	**3SU1150-4BF11-1FA0**		1	1 unit
							Spring-type terminals			
	All	1	1	0	2	5	**3SU1150-4BF11-3BA0**		1	1 unit
	All		1	1	2	5	**3SU1150-4BF11-3FA0**		1	1 unit
	O	2	0	2	2	5	**3SU1150-4BF01-3PA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1150-4BF11-1BA0

Selection and ordering data

Number of NO contacts (1 per direction)	Operating principle	Direction of actuation	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Coordinate switches							
Without mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions							
							
2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	5	**3SU1150-7AC88-1NA0**		1	1 unit
		Vertical	5	**3SU1150-7AD88-1NA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching	Horizontal	5	**3SU1150-7AA88-1NA0**		1	1 unit
		Vertical	5	**3SU1150-7AB88-1NA0**		1	1 unit
Without mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions							
4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/Vertical	3	**3SU1150-7AF88-1QA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1150-7AE88-1QA0**		1	1 unit
With mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions							
							
2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	5	**3SU1150-7BC88-1NA0**		1	1 unit
		Vertical	5	**3SU1150-7BD88-1NA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching	Horizontal	5	**3SU1150-7BA88-1NA0**		1	1 unit
		Vertical	5	**3SU1150-7BB88-1NA0**		1	1 unit
With mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions							
4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1150-7BF88-1QA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching	Horizontal/Vertical	5	**3SU1150-7BE88-1QA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1150-7AF88-1QA0

3SU1150-7BF88-1QA0

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Complete Units

Indicator lights

Selection and ordering data

Operational voltage at AC, rated value V	Operational voltage at DC, rated value V	Color of actuating element	Color of light source	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Indicator lights								
With smooth lens and integrated LED								
 3SU1152-6AA50-1AA0								
24	24	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1152-6AA00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	Red	5	**3SU1152-6AA20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1152-6AA30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	Green	5	**3SU1152-6AA40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	Blue	3	**3SU1152-6AA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	White	5	**3SU1152-6AA60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1152-6AA70-1AA0**		1	1 unit
110	--	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1153-6AA00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	Red	5	**3SU1153-6AA20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	Yellow	3	**3SU1153-6AA30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	Green	5	**3SU1153-6AA40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1153-6AA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	White	3	**3SU1153-6AA60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1153-6AA70-1AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1156-6AA60-1AA0								
230	--	Red	Red	5	**3SU1156-6AA20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	Yellow	3	**3SU1156-6AA30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	Green	5	**3SU1156-6AA40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1156-6AA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	White	3	**3SU1156-6AA60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1156-6AA70-1AA0**		1	1 unit
					Spring-type terminals			
 3SU1152-6AA40-3AA0								
24	24	Red	Red	3	**3SU1152-6AA20-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1152-6AA30-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	Green	3	**3SU1152-6AA40-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	Blue	3	**3SU1152-6AA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	White	5	**3SU1152-6AA60-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1152-6AA70-3AA0**		1	1 unit
110	--	Red	Red	5	**3SU1153-6AA20-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1153-6AA30-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	Green	5	**3SU1153-6AA40-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1153-6AA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	White	5	**3SU1153-6AA60-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1153-6AA70-3AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1156-6AA20-3AA0								
230	--	Red	Red	5	**3SU1156-6AA20-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1156-6AA30-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	Green	5	**3SU1156-6AA40-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1156-6AA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	White	5	**3SU1156-6AA60-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	White	5	**3SU1156-6AA70-3AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Compact Units

Indicator lights

Selection and ordering data

	Operational voltage at AC, rated value	Operational voltage at DC, rated value	Color of actuating element	Color of light source	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	V	V			d				
Indicator lights NEW									
 3SU1251-6AB50-1AA0	24	24	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1251-6AB00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	Red	▶	**3SU1251-6AB20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	Yellow	▶	**3SU1251-6AB30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	Green	▶	**3SU1251-6AB40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1251-6AB50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	White	▶	**3SU1251-6AB60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Clear	Clear	3	**3SU1251-6AB70-1AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1251-6AC30-1AA0	110	110	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1251-6AC00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	Red	3	**3SU1251-6AC20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1251-6AC30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	Green	5	**3SU1251-6AC40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1251-6AC50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	White	5	**3SU1251-6AC60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Clear	Clear	5	**3SU1251-6AC70-1AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1251-6AF30-1AA0	230	230	Amber	Amber	5	**3SU1251-6AF00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	Red	3	**3SU1251-6AF20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	Yellow	5	**3SU1251-6AF30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	Green	5	**3SU1251-6AF40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue	Blue	5	**3SU1251-6AF50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	White	5	**3SU1251-6AF60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Clear	Clear	5	**3SU1251-6AF70-1AA0**		1	1 unit
Indicator lights with "traffic light" LED									
 3SU1251-6AG24-1AA0	6 ... 24	6 ... 24	Clear	Red/Yellow/Green	▶	**3SU1251-6AG24-1AA0**		1	1 unit
	110	--	Clear	Red/Yellow/Green	▶	**3SU1251-6AC24-1AA0**		1	1 unit
	230	--	Clear	Red/Yellow/Green	▶	**3SU1251-6AF24-1AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Compact Units

Potentiometers

Selection and ordering data

	Operational voltage at AC, rated value	Operational voltage at DC, rated value	Volume level	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	V	V	dB	d				
Acoustic signaling devices								
	24	24	90	5	**3SU1250-6KB10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
	110	--	90	5	**3SU1250-6KC10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
	230	--	90	5	**3SU1250-6KF10-1AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1250-6KB10-1AA0

Selection and ordering data

	Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Adjustable resistance	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			kΩ	d				
Potentiometers								
	**Rotary knob**	Stepless	1	▶	**3SU1250-2PQ10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			4.7	▶	**3SU1250-2PR10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			10	▶	**3SU1250-2PS10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			47	▶	**3SU1250-2PT10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			100	▶	**3SU1250-2PU10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			470	▶	**3SU1250-2PV10-1AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1250-2PQ10-1AA0

Labeling plates for potentiometers, see page 10/153.

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Compact Units

Pushbuttons with extended stroke

Selection and ordering data

Version	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Pushbuttons with extended stroke						
For actuating relays, can only be combined with extension plunger, no contact module or LED module required						
 3SU1250-0EB40-0AA0 **Pushbuttons with flat button**	Red	5	**3SU1250-0EB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Green	5	**3SU1250-0EB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Blue	7	**3SU1250-0EB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1250-0FB10-0AA0 **Pushbuttons with raised button**	Black	▶	**3SU1250-0FB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1251-0EB20-0AA0 **Pushbuttons with flat transparent button for insertion of insert labels**	Red	3	**3SU1251-0EB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Clear	3	**3SU1251-0EB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit

Version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Accessories							
 3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0 **Extension plungers** For compensation of the distance between the pushbutton and the unlatching button of an overload relay	Plastic	Gray	▶	**3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Actuating and Signaling Elements

Pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

	Version of actuating element Front ring version	Operating principle Unlatching method	Color, marking	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Pushbuttons								
 3SU1050-0AB40-0AC0	**Pushbuttons with flat button** Standard	Momentary contact	Black	▶	**3SU1050-0AB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Black, "O"	▶	**3SU1050-0AB10-0AD0**		1	1 unit
			Red	▶	**3SU1050-0AB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red, "O"	▶	**3SU1050-0AB20-0AD0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	3	**3SU1050-0AB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	▶	**3SU1050-0AB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green, "I"	▶	**3SU1050-0AB40-0AC0**		1	1 unit
			Blue	3	**3SU1050-0AB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue, "R"	5	**3SU1050-0AB50-0AR0**		1	1 unit
			White	3	**3SU1050-0AB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White, "⏻"	5	**3SU1050-0AB60-0AB0**		1	1 unit
			White, "I"	▶	**3SU1050-0AB60-0AC0**		1	1 unit
			Clear	3	**3SU1050-0AB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Gray	▶	**3SU1050-0AB80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1050-0AA30-0AA0		Latching Push to unlatch	Black	▶	**3SU1050-0AA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	▶	**3SU1050-0AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	▶	**3SU1050-0AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	▶	**3SU1050-0AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue	▶	**3SU1050-0AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	▶	**3SU1050-0AA60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1050-0BB20-0AA0	**Pushbuttons with raised button** Standard	Momentary contact	Black	3	**3SU1050-0BB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	▶	**3SU1050-0BB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	▶	**3SU1050-0BB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	▶	**3SU1050-0BB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue	▶	**3SU1050-0BB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	▶	**3SU1050-0BB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Latching Push to unlatch	Red	5	**3SU1050-0BA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1050-0CB50-0AA0	**Pushbuttons with flat button** Raised	Momentary contact	Black	5	**3SU1050-0CB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	5	**3SU1050-0CB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	5	**3SU1050-0CB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	5	**3SU1050-0CB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue	5	**3SU1050-0CB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	5	**3SU1050-0CB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1051-0CB40-0AA0	**Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button** Raised	Momentary contact	Green	X	**3SU1051-0CB40-0AA0**		1	20 units

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Actuating and Signaling Elements

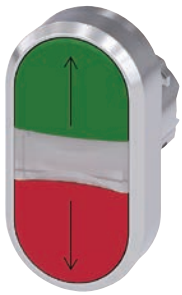
Pushbuttons

	Version of actuating element Front ring version	Operating principle Unlatching method	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Pushbuttons								
 3SU1051-0AB30-0AA0	**Illuminated pushbuttons with flat button** Standard	Momentary contact	Amber	5	**3SU1051-0AB00-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red ▶		**3SU1051-0AB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	3	**3SU1051-0AB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green ▶		**3SU1051-0AB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue	3	**3SU1051-0AB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White ▶		**3SU1051-0AB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Clear ▶		**3SU1051-0AB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1051-0AA20-0AA0		Latching Push to unlatch	Red ▶		**3SU1051-0AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow ▶		**3SU1051-0AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green ▶		**3SU1051-0AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue ▶		**3SU1051-0AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White ▶		**3SU1051-0AA60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Clear	5	**3SU1051-0AA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1051-0BB20-0AA0	**Illuminated pushbuttons with raised button** Standard	Momentary contact	Amber	5	**3SU1051-0BB00-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red ▶		**3SU1051-0BB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow ▶		**3SU1051-0BB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green ▶		**3SU1051-0BB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue ▶		**3SU1051-0BB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	5	**3SU1051-0BB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Clear	3	**3SU1051-0BB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Actuating and Signaling Elements

Twin pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

	Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	Marking Symbol No.	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Twin pushbuttons									
 3SU1050-3AB66-0AL0	**Twin pushbuttons** flat, flat	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	3	**3SU1050-3AB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				"I"/"O"	3	**3SU1050-3AB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit
			White/Black	--	3	**3SU1050-3AB61-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				"I"/"O"	3	**3SU1050-3AB61-0AK0**		1	1 unit
			White/White	--	3	**3SU1050-3AB66-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				"–"/"+"	5	**3SU1050-3AB66-0AL0**		1	1 unit
				Arrows, hor.	5	**3SU1050-3AB66-0AM0**		1	1 unit
			Black/Black	--	3	**3SU1050-3AB11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				⊙ ○ 5264/5265 (IEC 60417)	5	**3SU1050-3AB11-0AQ0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1050-3BB42-0AK0	**Twin pushbuttons** flat, raised	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	3	**3SU1050-3BB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				"I"/"O"	3	**3SU1050-3BB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit
			White/Black	--	3	**3SU1050-3BB61-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				"I"/"O"	5	**3SU1050-3BB61-0AK0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1051-3AB42-0AN0	**Twin pushbuttons** flat, flat, illuminated	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	▶	**3SU1051-3AB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1051-3AB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit
				Arrows, vert.	5	**3SU1051-3AB42-0AN0**		1	1 unit
			White/Black	--	▶	**3SU1051-3AB61-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				"I"/"O"	3	**3SU1051-3AB61-0AK0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1051-3BB61-0AA0	**Twin pushbuttons** flat, raised, illuminated	Momentary contact	Green/Red	--	3	**3SU1051-3BB42-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				"I"/"O"	▶	**3SU1051-3BB42-0AK0**		1	1 unit
			White/Black	--	3	**3SU1051-3BB61-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				"I"/"O"	5	**3SU1051-3BB61-0AK0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Actuating and Signaling Elements

Mushroom pushbuttons

Selection and ordering data

Version of actuating element	Operating principle / Unlatching method	Color	SD / d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Mushroom pushbuttons							
2 switch positions							
 3SU1050-1AD20-0AA0							
Mushroom pushbuttons 30 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black	▶	**3SU1050-1AD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1050-1AD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1050-1AD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1050-1AD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching / Pull to unlatch	Black	▶	**3SU1050-1AA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1050-1AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1050-1BD30-0AA0							
Mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black	3	**3SU1050-1BD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	5	**3SU1050-1BD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1050-1BD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1050-1BD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching / Pull to unlatch	Black	3	**3SU1050-1BA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	3	**3SU1050-1BA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1050-1BA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1050-1CD40-0AA0							
Mushroom pushbuttons 60 mm diameter, 2 positions	Momentary contact	Black	5	**3SU1050-1CD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	5	**3SU1050-1CD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1050-1CD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1050-1CD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching / Pull to unlatch	Black	5	**3SU1050-1CA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	5	**3SU1050-1CA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1051-1AD60-0AA0							
Mushroom pushbuttons 30 mm diameter, 2 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact	Yellow	5	**3SU1051-1AD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1051-1AD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	NEW 5	**3SU1051-1AD50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	5	**3SU1051-1AD60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching / Pull to unlatch	Amber	5	**3SU1051-1AA00-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	5	**3SU1051-1AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1051-1AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1051-1AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	5	**3SU1051-1AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	5	**3SU1051-1AA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1051-1BD40-0AA0							
Mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm diameter, 2 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact	Amber	5	**3SU1051-1BD00-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1051-1BD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1051-1BD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	5	**3SU1051-1BD60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching / Pull to unlatch	Amber	5	**3SU1051-1BA00-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	3	**3SU1051-1BA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1051-1BA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1051-1BA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	5	**3SU1051-1BA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	5	**3SU1051-1BA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1051-1CA50-0AA0							
Mushroom pushbuttons 60 mm diameter, 2 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact / None	Amber	5	**3SU1051-1CD00-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1051-1CD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1051-1CD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	5	**3SU1051-1CD60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching / Pull to unlatch	Red	5	**3SU1051-1CA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1051-1CA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1051-1CA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	5	**3SU1051-1CA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Clear	5	**3SU1051-1CA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Actuating and Signaling Elements

Mushroom pushbuttons / EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons

	Version of actuating element	Operating principle Unlatching method	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Mushroom pushbuttons								
	2 switch positions							
 3SU1050-1HB10-0AA0	**Mushroom pushbuttons** with raised mushroom, 40 mm diameter, 2 positions	With positive latching Rotate to unlatch	Black Yellow	5 5	**3SU1050-1HB10-0AA0** **3SU1050-1HB30-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
	3 switch positions							
 3SU1050-1EA20-0AA0	**Mushroom pushbuttons** 40 mm diameter, 3 positions	Momentary contact	Black Red	5 5	**3SU1050-1ED10-0AA0** **3SU1050-1ED20-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
		Latching Pull to unlatch	Black Red	5 5	**3SU1050-1EA10-0AA0** **3SU1050-1EA20-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1051-1EA40-0AA0	**Mushroom pushbuttons** 40 mm diameter, 3 positions, illuminated	Momentary contact	Red White	5 5	**3SU1051-1ED20-0AA0** **3SU1051-1ED60-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
		Latching Pull to unlatch	Red Green	5 5	**3SU1051-1EA20-0AA0** **3SU1051-1EA40-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit

Selection and ordering data

	Version of actuating element	Outer diameter of mushroom	Make of lock	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, in accordance with ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5									
	With pull-to-unlatch mechanism								
 3SU1050-1HA20-0AA0	With positive latching, 2 positions	40	--	Red	3	**3SU1050-1HA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	With rotate-to-unlatch mechanism								
 3SU1050-1GB20-0AA0	With positive latching, 2 positions	33.8	--	Red	3	**3SU1050-1GB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Actuating and Signaling Elements

EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons

Version of actuating element	Outer diameter of mushroom	Make of lock	Color	Number of keys	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, in accordance with ISO 13850 and IEC 60947-5-5									
With rotate-to-unlatch mechanism									
With positive latching, 2 positions	40	--	Red	--	▶	**3SU1050-1HB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	60	--	Red	--	5	**3SU1050-1JB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
With latching, 2 positions	40	--	Red	--	NEW 3	**3SU1050-1LB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
With rotate-to-unlatch mechanism, can be illuminated									
With positive latching, 2 positions	33.8	--	Red	--	▶	**3SU1051-1GB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	40				▶	**3SU1051-1HB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	60				▶	**3SU1051-1JB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
With key-operated release									
With positive latching, 2 positions	40	RONIS SB30	Red	2	3	**3SU1050-1HF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		RONIS 455		2	5	**3SU1050-1HG20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		RONIS 421		2	5	**3SU1050-1HH20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		BKS S1	Red	2	5	**3SU1050-1HK20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		BKS E7		0	5	**3SU1050-1HM20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		BKS E9		0	5	**3SU1050-1HN20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O.M.R. 73037	Red	2	5	**3SU1050-1HQ20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		CES SSG10	Red	2	3	**3SU1050-1HR20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		CES SSP9		2	5	**3SU1050-1HS20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		CES VL5	Black	2	5	**3SU1050-1HU10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	2	5	**3SU1050-1HU20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		CES VL1		2	5	**3SU1050-1HV20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		IKON 360012K1	Red	2	5	**3SU1050-1HX20-0AA0**		1	1 unit


3SU1050-1HB20-0AA0


3SU1050-1JB20-0AA0


3SU1051-1HB20-0AA0


3SU1050-1HF20-0AA0


3SU1050-1HQ20-0AA0


3SU1050-1HR20-0AA0

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Actuating and Signaling Elements

Toggle switches / Selector switches

Selection and ordering data

Number of switching positions	Number of command points	Color of actuating element	Operating principle of the actuating element	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Toggle switches								
2	1	Black	Latching	5	**3SU1050-3EA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Momentary contact, reset from above	5	**3SU1050-3EC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1050-3EA10-0AA0

Selection and ordering data

Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Selector switches							
2 switch positions, can be illuminated							
Selector, short black actuator	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	Black	3	**3SU1052-2BC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1052-2BC20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1052-2BC30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1052-2BC40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1052-2BC50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	3	**3SU1052-2BC60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Amber	5	**3SU1052-2BF00-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Black	▶	**3SU1052-2BF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	3	**3SU1052-2BF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	NEW 7	**3SU1052-2BF30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	3	**3SU1052-2BF40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	NEW 7	**3SU1052-2BF50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1052-2BF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
Selector, long black actuator	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	Black	5	**3SU1052-2CC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1052-2CC30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1052-2CC40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	5	**3SU1052-2CC50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	5	**3SU1052-2CC60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock)	Black	5	**3SU1052-2CF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	5	**3SU1052-2CF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1052-2CF30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1052-2CF40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	5	**3SU1052-2CF50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	5	**3SU1052-2CF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1052-2BC20-0AA0



3SU1052-2BF40-0AA0



3SU1052-2CF60-0AA0

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Actuating and Signaling Elements

Selector switches

	Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Selector switches								
	3 switch positions, can be illuminated							
 3SU1052-2BM50-0AA0	Selector, short black actuator	Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	Amber	5	**3SU1052-2BM00-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Black	▶	**3SU1052-2BM10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	5	**3SU1052-2BM20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	5	**3SU1052-2BM30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	▶	**3SU1052-2BM40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Blue	▶	**3SU1052-2BM50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	▶	**3SU1052-2BM60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1052-2BL30-0AA0		Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock) 	Amber	5	**3SU1052-2BL00-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Black	▶	**3SU1052-2BL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	▶	**3SU1052-2BL20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	▶	**3SU1052-2BL30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	3	**3SU1052-2BL40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	▶	**3SU1052-2BL60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1052-2BN20-0AA0		Momentary contact/ latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left, latching to the right 	Black	5	**3SU1052-2BP10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	5	**3SU1052-2BP20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	5	**3SU1052-2BP40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	5	**3SU1052-2BP60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Latching/momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from right, latching to the left 	Black	3	**3SU1052-2BN10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	5	**3SU1052-2BN20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	▶	**3SU1052-2BN40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	3	**3SU1052-2BN60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1052-2CL40-0AA0	Selector, long black actuator	Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	Black	3	**3SU1052-2CM10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	5	**3SU1052-2CM20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	5	**3SU1052-2CM40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	3	**3SU1052-2CM60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock) 	Black	5	**3SU1052-2CL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	5	**3SU1052-2CL20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Green	5	**3SU1052-2CL40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	5	**3SU1052-2CL60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Momentary contact/ latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from left, latching to the right 	Black	5	**3SU1052-2CP10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	5	**3SU1052-2CP20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	5	**3SU1052-2CP60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Lockable with 2 padlocks or car-abiner hooks	Latching/momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/1:30 o'clock), reset from right, latching to the left 	Black	5	**3SU1052-2CN10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Red	5	**3SU1052-2CN20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			White	5	**3SU1052-2CN60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Black	NEW 5	**3SU1042-2GL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Actuating and Signaling Elements

Selector switches

	Version of actuating element	Operating principle	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Selector switches								
	4 switch positions							
 3SU1050-2AS60-0AA0	Rotary knob	Latching, 4x90° (3/6/9/12 o'clock) 	White	3	**3SU1050-2AS60-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Actuating and Signaling Elements

Key-operated switches

Selection and ordering data

Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Key-operated switches								
2 switch positions								
 3SU1050-4BC01-0AA0								
Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3	**3SU1050-4BC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	RONIS, 455	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4CC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4FC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4GC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4HC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73033, yellow	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4JC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, SSG10	O	2	3	**3SU1050-5BC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, LSG1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5HC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, VL5	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5KC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, STGH10	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5LC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, S1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5PC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5XC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1050-4BF01-0AA0								
Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	3	**3SU1050-4BF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1050-4BF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-4BF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	RONIS, 455	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4CF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-4CF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-4CF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	RONIS, 421	O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-4DF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1050-4GF11-0AA0								
	O.M.R. 73037, red	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4FF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-4FF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-4FF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4GF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-4GF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-4GF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4HF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-4HF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-4HF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73033, yellow	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4JF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-4JF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-4JF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1050-5BF01-0AA0								
	CES, SSG10	O	2	3	**3SU1050-5BF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	3	**3SU1050-5BF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-5BF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, SSG10 with key monitoring	O	2	NEW 5	**3SU1050-5JF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, LSG1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5HF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-5HF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, VL5	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5KF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, STGH10	O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-5LF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1050-5PF01-0AA0								
	BKS, S1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5PF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-5PF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-5PF21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, E1	O	0	5	**3SU1050-5QF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	0	5	**3SU1050-5QF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, E2	O	0	3	**3SU1050-5RF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	0	5	**3SU1050-5RF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, E7	O	0	5	**3SU1050-5SF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	0	5	**3SU1050-5SF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, E9	O	0	5	**3SU1050-5TF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	0	5	**3SU1050-5TF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5XF01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-5XF11-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Actuating and Signaling Elements

Key-operated switches

Operating principle	Make of lock	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Key-operated switches								
3 switch positions								
 3SU1050-4BM01-0AA0								
Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4BM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	RONIS, 455	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4CM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4HM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, SSG10	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5BM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, STGH10	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5LM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, S1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5PM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5XM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock) 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4BL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1050-4BL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-4BL21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		II	2	5	**3SU1050-4BL31-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I+II	2	5	**3SU1050-4BL41-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-4BL51-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	RONIS, 455	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4CL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1050-4CL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	RONIS, 421		2	5	**3SU1050-4DL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73037, red	I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1050-4FL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1050-4FL11-0AA0								
	O.M.R. 73038, light blue	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4GL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I+O+III	2	5	**3SU1050-4GL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73034, black	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4HL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1050-4HL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, SSG10	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5BL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1050-5BL01-0AA0								
		I+O+II	2	3	**3SU1050-5BL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-5BL21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		II	2	5	**3SU1050-5BL31-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I+II	2	5	**3SU1050-5BL41-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, SSG10 with key monitoring	O	2	NEW 5	**3SU1050-5JL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, S1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5PL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1050-5PL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-5PL21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I+II	2	5	**3SU1050-5PL41-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	IKON, 360012K1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5XL01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1050-5XL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
Momentary contact/ latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock), reset from left, latching to the right 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4BP01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+II	2	5	**3SU1050-4BP61-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73034, black	II	2	5	**3SU1050-4HP31-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	O.M.R. 73033, yellow	II	2	5	**3SU1050-4JP31-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, SSG10	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5BP01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1050-4BP01-0AA0								
		II	2	5	**3SU1050-5BP31-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+II	2	5	**3SU1050-5BP61-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, S1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5PP01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
Latching/momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock), reset from right, latching to the left 	RONIS, SB30	O	2	5	**3SU1050-4BN01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-4BN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+IO+I	2	5	**3SU1050-4BN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, SSG10	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5BN01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-5BN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-5BN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	CES, STGH10	O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-5LN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	BKS, S1	O	2	5	**3SU1050-5PN01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		I	2	5	**3SU1050-5PN21-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		O+I	2	5	**3SU1050-5PN51-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 22 mm, Metal, Shiny — Actuating and Signaling Elements

Key-operated switches / Indicator lights

Selection and ordering data

Number of NO contacts (1 per direction)	Operating principle	Direction of actuation	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			d				
Coordinate switches							
Without mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions							
2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	▶	**3SU1050-7AC88-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Vertical	▶	**3SU1050-7AD88-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching	Horizontal	▶	**3SU1050-7AA88-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Vertical	▶	**3SU1050-7AB88-0AA0**		1	1 unit
Without mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions							
4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/Vertical	▶	**3SU1050-7AF88-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching	Horizontal/Vertical	▶	**3SU1050-7AE88-0AA0**		1	1 unit
With mechanical interlock, 2 switch positions							
2	Momentary contact	Horizontal	▶	**3SU1050-7BC88-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Vertical	▶	**3SU1050-7BD88-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching	Horizontal	▶	**3SU1050-7BA88-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Vertical	▶	**3SU1050-7BB88-0AA0**		1	1 unit
With mechanical interlock, 4 switch positions							
4	Momentary contact	Horizontal/Vertical	▶	**3SU1050-7BF88-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching	Horizontal/Vertical	▶	**3SU1050-7BE88-0AA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1050-7AC88-0AA0



3SU1050-7BC88-0AA0

Selection and ordering data

Type of product	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d				
Indicator lights						
With smooth lens	Amber	3	**3SU1051-6AA00-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Red	▶	**3SU1051-6AA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Yellow	▶	**3SU1051-6AA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Green	▶	**3SU1051-6AA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Blue	3	**3SU1051-6AA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	White	▶	**3SU1051-6AA60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Clear	3	**3SU1051-6AA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit

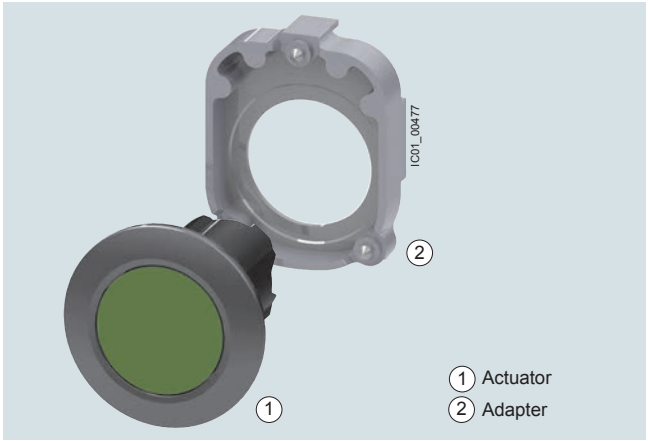


3SU1051-6AA40-0AA0

3SU1 30 mm, Round, Metal, Matte — Actuating & Signaling Elements

Pushbuttons

Overview



Actuators and indicators, flat, 30 mm, metal, matte, including adapter (adapter included in scope of supply)

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Operating principle	Unlatching method	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Pushbuttons									
 3SU1060-0JB50-0AA0	**Pushbuttons** with flat button	Momentary contact	--	Amber	3	**3SU1060-0JB00-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Black	3	**3SU1060-0JB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Red	3	**3SU1060-0JB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Yellow	3	**3SU1060-0JB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Green	3	**3SU1060-0JB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Blue	3	**3SU1060-0JB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				White	3	**3SU1060-0JB60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Gray	X	**3SU1060-0JB80-0AA0**		1	10 units
 3SU1060-0JA20-0AA0		Latching	Push to unlatch	Black	5	**3SU1060-0JA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Red	5	**3SU1060-0JA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Yellow	5	**3SU1060-0JA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Green	5	**3SU1060-0JA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Blue	5	**3SU1060-0JA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				White	5	**3SU1060-0JA60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1061-0JB40-0AA0	**Illuminated pushbuttons** with flat button	Momentary contact	--	Red	3	**3SU1061-0JB20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Yellow	3	**3SU1061-0JB30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Green	3	**3SU1061-0JB40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Blue	3	**3SU1061-0JB50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Clear	3	**3SU1061-0JB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1061-0JA30-0AA0		Latching	Push to unlatch	Red	5	**3SU1061-0JA20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Yellow	5	**3SU1061-0JA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Green	5	**3SU1061-0JA40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Blue	5	**3SU1061-0JA50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				Clear	5	**3SU1061-0JA70-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 30 mm, Round, Metal, Matte — Actuating & Signaling Elements

Selector switches

Selection and ordering data

Version	Operating principle	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Selector switches							
2 switch positions, can be illuminated							
 3SU1062-2DC40-0AA0							
Selector, short black actuator and front ring for flat mounting	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	Black	5	**3SU1062-2DC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	5	**3SU1062-2DC20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1062-2DC40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	5	**3SU1062-2DC60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Black	3	**3SU1062-2DF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	5	**3SU1062-2DF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1062-2DF40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	5	**3SU1062-2DF50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	3	**3SU1062-2DF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1062-2EC20-0AA0							
Selector, long black actuator and front ring for flat mounting	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	Black	5	**3SU1062-2EC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	5	**3SU1062-2EC20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1062-2EC40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	5	**3SU1062-2EC60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	Black	3	**3SU1062-2EF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	5	**3SU1062-2EF20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1062-2EF40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	3	**3SU1062-2EF60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
3 switch positions (I+O+II), can be illuminated							
 3SU1062-2DL60-0AA0							
Selector, short black actuator and front ring for flat mounting	Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	Black	3	**3SU1062-2DM10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	5	**3SU1062-2DM20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1062-2DM40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	3	**3SU1062-2DM60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock) 	Black	3	**3SU1062-2DL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	5	**3SU1062-2DL20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1062-2DL30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1062-2DL40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	3	**3SU1062-2DL60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Momentary contact to the right, latching to the left, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock) 	Black	NEW 5	**3SU1062-2DN60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1062-2EL20-0AA0							
Selector, long black actuator and front ring for flat mounting	Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock), reset from left + right 	Black	3	**3SU1062-2EM10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	5	**3SU1062-2EM20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1062-2EM40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	3	**3SU1062-2EM60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock) 	Black	3	**3SU1062-2EL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	5	**3SU1062-2EL20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	5	**3SU1062-2EL40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	3	**3SU1062-2EL60-0AA0**		1	1 unit

3SU1 30 mm, Round, Metal, Matte — Actuating & Signaling Elements

Key-operated switches / Indicator lights

Selection and ordering data

Make of lock	Operating principle	Switch position for key removal	Number of keys	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Key-operated switches								
	2 switch positions							
RONIS, SB30 and front ring for flat installation	Momentary contact, 45° (10:30/12 o'clock), reset from center to left 	O	2	5	**3SU1060-4LC01-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1060-4LF11-0AA0	Latching, 90° (10:30/1:30 o'clock) 	O+I I	2 2	3 3	**3SU1060-4LF11-0AA0** **3SU1060-4LF21-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
	3 switch positions							
RONIS, SB30 and front ring for flat installation	Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock) 	I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1060-4LL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1060-4LL11-0AA0								
	3 switch positions							
RONIS, SB30 and front ring for flat installation	Latching, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock) 	I+O+II	2	5	**3SU1060-4LL11-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1060-4LL11-0AA0	Momentary contact, 2x45° (10:30/12/ 1:30 o'clock) 	O	2	NEW 5	**3SU1060-4LM01-0AA0**		1	1 unit

Selection and ordering data

Version	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Indicator lights						
With flat lens	Red	3	**3SU1061-0JD20-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Yellow	3	**3SU1061-0JD30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Green	3	**3SU1061-0JD40-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Blue	3	**3SU1061-0JD50-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Clear	3	**3SU1061-0JD70-0AA0**		1	1 unit


3SU1061-0JD40-0AA0

Options

Special locks for key-operated switches

The plastic and metal key-operated switches of type RONIS, BKS, CES and IKON can be optionally ordered with additional locks.

In this case **"–Z"**, the order code **"Y01"** and the required lock number must be added to the article number of the relevant key-operated switch for standard locking.

Order code	Y01
Standard delivery time	25 working days
Additional price per unit	On request
Ordering example	3SU1000–5BF01–0AA0-Z Y01 Z = SSG18

Ordering notes

- For all special locks, an additional price applies.
- The order code **"Y01"** must be quoted in accordance with the above table. Automated processing of the order with a defined delivery time can be guaranteed only for correctly submitted orders.
- For applications in which access security is important and several lock numbers are used, we recommend the use of BKS or CES key-operated switches.
- Special locks for VW (E1, E2, ...) will be delivered without keys, all others with 2 keys.
- With RONIS, the special locks SB31, 421 and 455 are possible.

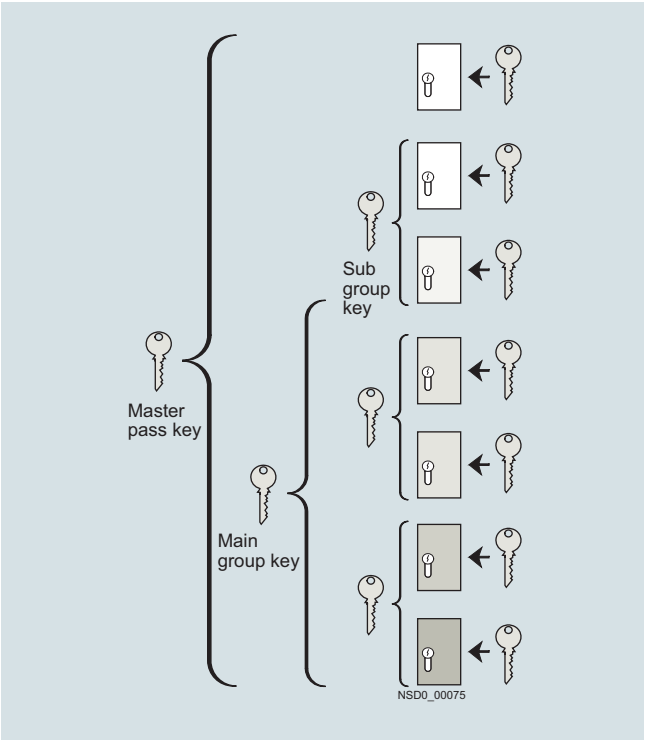
Master and master-pass key systems

The following key systems can be supplied with BKS, CES or IKON key-operated switches:

- Central lock systems
- Master key systems
- Central master key systems
- Master-pass key systems

When placing an order you must supplement the article number of the matching key-operated switches with **"–Z"** and quote the order code **"Y03"**.

Price and delivery time on request.
Email: sirius-attach.aud@siemens.com



Example of master-pass key system

Actuators and Indicators, Customized Designs

Contact Block Selection Table for Selector Switches, Key-operated Switches, and 3-position push-pull

Selection and Ordering Data

Switch Position (front of switch) Left	Right	Contact Block Circuit	Contact Block Position[1]	Contact Block Order No.

Two-Position Selector Switch Contact Block Selection

O	X	1 NO	Any Position	**3SU1400-1AA10-1BA0**
X	O	1 NC	Any Position	**3SU1400-1AA10-1CA0**
O X	X O	1 NO/1 NC	Any Position	**3SU1400-1AA10-1FA0**
O O	X X	2 NO	Any Position	**3SU1400-1AA10-1DA0**
X X	O O	2 NC	Any Position	**3SU1400-1AA10-1EA0**

Switch Position (front of switch) Left	Center	Right	Contact Block Circuit	Contact Block Position[1] On Holder	Stacked	Contact Block Order No.

Three-Position Selector Switch Contact Block Selection

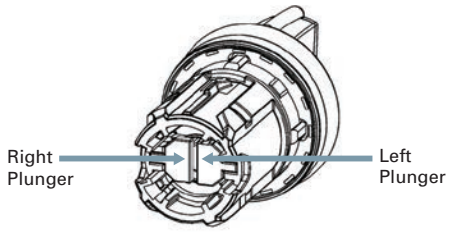
X	O	O	1 NO	2 or 3A	5 or 6A	**3SU1400-1AA10-1BA0**
X	O	X	1 NO	3	6	**3SU1400-1AA10-1BA0**
O	O	X	1 NO	1 or 3B	4 or 6B	**3SU1400-1AA10-1BA0**
O	X	X	1 NC	2 or 3A	5 or 6A	**3SU1400-1AA10-1CA0**
O	X	O	1 NC	3	6	**3SU1400-1AA10-1CA0**
X	X	O	1 NC	1 or 3B	4 or 6B	**3SU1400-1AA10-1CA0**
X O	O X	O X	1 NO/1 NC	2 or 3A	--	**3SU1400-1AA10-1FA0**
X O	O X	X O	1 NO/1 NC	3	--	**3SU1400-1AA10-1FA0**
O X	O X	X O	1 NO/1 NC	1 or 3B	--	**3SU1400-1AA10-1FA0**
X X	O O	O O	2 NO	2 or 3A	--	**3SU1400-1AA10-1DA0**
X X	O O	X X	2 NO	3	--	**3SU1400-1AA10-1DA0**
O O	O O	X X	2 NO	1 or 3B	--	**3SU1400-1AA10-1DA0**
O O	X X	X X	2 NC	2 or 3A	--	**3SU1400-1AA10-1EA0**
O O	X X	O O	2 NC	3	--	**3SU1400-1AA10-1EA0**
X X	X X	O O	2 NC	1 or 3B	--	**3SU1400-1AA10-1EA0**

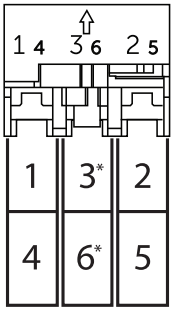
Three-Position Push-Pull Contact Block Selection

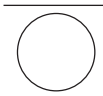
Out	Center	In				
X	O	O	1 NO	2 or 3A	5 or 6A	**3SU1400-1AA10-1BA0**
O	O	X	1 NO	1 or 3B	4 or 6B	**3SU1400-1AA10-1BA0**
X	X	O	1 NC	1 or 3B	4 or 6B	**3SU1400-1AA10-1CA0**
O	X	X	1 NC	2 or 3A	5 or 6A	**3SU1400-1AA10-1CA0**
O X	X O	X O	1 NO/1 NC	2 or 3A	--	**3SU1400-1AA10-1FA0**
X O	X O	O X	1 NO/1 NC	1 or 3B	--	**3SU1400-1AA10-1FA0**
O X	X O	O X	2 NC	3	--	**3SU1400-1AA10-1FA0**

[1] Single-element Contact Blocks are stackable (2 deep). Dual Contact Blocks are not stackable.

In order to attach a Light Module to the actuator, both plungers must be removed and Light Module placed in position #3.





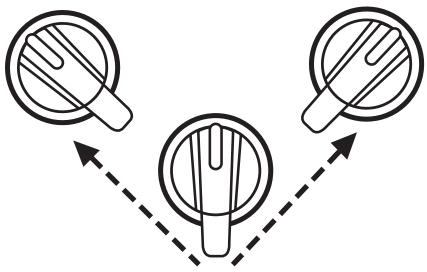
Rear View	Plungers Inserted	Center Module Position Numbers	Replace the asterisks in center position numbers 3* or 6*:
	Both	3 or 6	Contact Blocks Position Number will be (3 or 6) when "Both" plungers are installed.
	Right	3B or 6B	Contact Blocks Position Number will be (3B or 6B) when "Right" plunger only is installed.
	Left	3A or 6A	Contact Blocks Position Number will be (3A or 6A) when "Left" plunger only is installed.
	None	None	Both plungers are removed if Center Module Position 3 is used with LED Light Module

X ---------- Contact Closed
O ---------- Contact Open
3 or 6 ------ Both Plungers Inserted
3A or 6A --- Left Plunger Inserted
3B or 6B --- Right Plunger Inserted

Actuators and Indicators, Customized Designs

Contact Block Selection Table for Selector – Switches and Key-operated Switches

Function Table



Plunger Position		Selector Switch Position[1]					
		Left Position			Right Position		
Rear View	Front View	2	3	1	2	3	1
		▮	▮	□	□	▮	▮
		▮	□	□	□	▮	▮
		▮	▮	□	□	□	▮
		▮	⊗	□	□	⊗	▮

▮ Activated
□ Not Activated
⊗ LED Available
Plunger

[1] The selector switch position is viewed from the front.

All selector switches are packaged with two plungers, which can be removed manually.

Options

Inscription of actuating and signaling elements

Actuating and signaling elements of plastic as well as metal can be optionally inscribed with a laser.



Example of laser inscription

The actuators of the pushbuttons, illuminated pushbuttons, twin pushbuttons, mushroom pushbuttons, illuminated mushroom pushbuttons, EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons (without lock), the lenses of the indicator lights, and the acoustic signaling devices can all be inscribed.

Version

Text inscriptions have centered alignment and a font height of 4 mm as standard.

The typeface used is Arial. Other letter heights and typefaces are possible, but must be specified when ordering.

The maximum possible number of characters per line is:

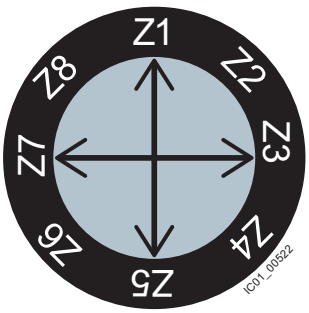
- 10 characters for one line of text
- 8 characters for 2 lines of text
- 6 characters for 3 lines of text, but 10 characters in the middle line

Note:

Selected pushbuttons and twin pushbuttons can be supplied as standard with inscribed letters or symbols.

Selector switches, key-operated switches and toggle switches can be inscribed on the front ring only if they are made of plastic (only one text line and the supplement Y19).

Assignment of the positions on the actuator



Ordering notes

To order, the inscribed actuating and signaling elements can be selected via the SIRIUS ACT Configurator. An electronic order form is then generated.

For configurator, see
- www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator
- Electronic Catalog CA 01 on DVD or
- Industry Mall: www.siemens.com/industrymall

When ordering, add **–Z** and an order code to the article number of the actuator or the indicator light:

- **Y10:** Text line in upper/lower case, all lines begin with upper case letters (e.g. line 1: Text/line 2: Text)
- **Y11:** Text in upper case (e.g. LIFT)
- **Y12:** Text in lower case (e.g. lift/off/lower)
- **Y15:** Text in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters (e.g. On/Off)
- **Y13:** Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417
- **Y19:** Inscription of choice, text or symbol, can only be ordered via SIRIUS ACT Configurator with a Configuration Identification Number (CIN)

When ordering, specify the required inscription in plain text without spaces, in addition to the article number and order code. In the case of special inscriptions with words in languages other than German, give the exact spelling and specify the language. In the case of symbols with number, quote the corresponding standard (see ordering example 1).

In the case of multi-line inscriptions, the text must be assigned to the respective line, e.g. Z1=Lift, Z2=Lower.

Symbols can also be ordered with numbers according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417 (see ordering examples 2 and 3).

The SIRIUS ACT Configurator must be used to select special inscriptions and symbols (order code Y19). In this case a CIN (Configuration Identification Number) is generated for placement of future orders. It is then possible to place an order directly using the CIN and the SIRIUS ACT Configurator (Mall shopping cart) or via the standard ordering channels.

Ordering example 1

A round pushbutton with the inscription Reset is required:

3SU1030–0AB20–0AA0-Z
Y10
Z1=Reset

Ordering example 2

A pushbutton inscribed with symbol No. 5389 according to IEC 60417 is required:

3SU1030–0AB20–0AA0-Z
Y13
Z=5389 IEC

Ordering example 3

A selector switch with 2 switch positions and multi-line inscription on the front ring is required:

3SU1002-2BF10-0AA0-Z
Z8=0
Z2=I

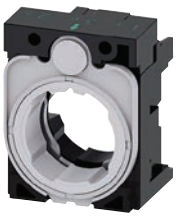
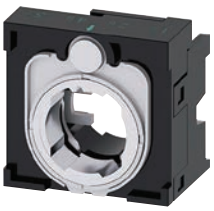
Holders

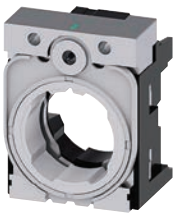
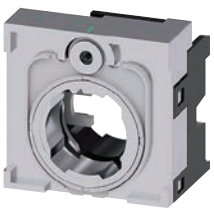
Holders without module

Overview

Holders made of plastic can only be attached to actuators and indicators made of plastic (3SU100) or plastic with metal front ring (3SU103).
Metal holders can be attached to all versions of actuators and indicators. Metal holders are automatically grounded by their fastening screw, but a grounding stud can also be fitted.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Holder material	DT	Order No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Holders without module						
 3SU1500-0AA10-0AA0	**3x without module**	Plastic	A	**3SU1500-0AA10-0AA0**	1	1 unit
 3SU1500-0BA10-0AA0	**4x without module** For selector switch with 4 switch positions and for coordinate switches	Plastic	A	**3SU1500-0BA10-0AA0**	1	1 unit

	Version	Holder material	DT	Order No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Holders without module						
 3SU1550-0AA10-0AA0	**3x without module**	Metal	A	**3SU1550-0AA10-0AA0**	1	1 unit
 3SU1550-0BA10-0AA0	**4x without module** For selector switch with 4 switch positions and for coordinate switches	Metal	A	**3SU1550-0BA10-0AA0**	1	1 unit

Holders

Holders with module

Selection and ordering data

Number of Contact modules	Number of LED modules	NO contacts	NC contacts	Color of light source		SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Holders with module, plastic										
3x with module										
1	0	1	0	--		▶	**3SU1500-1AA10-1BA0**		1	1 unit
		0	1		⊖	▶	**3SU1500-1AA10-1CA0**		1	1 unit
		1	1		⊖	3	**3SU1500-1AA10-1FA0**		1	1 unit
2	0	2	0	--	⊖	3	**3SU1500-1AA10-1NA0**		1	1 unit
		0	2		⊖	3	**3SU1500-1AA10-1PA0**		1	1 unit
		2	2		⊖	3	**3SU1500-1AA10-1LA0**		1	1 unit
3x with contact and LED module[1] (6 ... 24 V AC/DC)										
1	1	1	0	Amber		3	**3SU1501-1AG00-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				Red		3	**3SU1501-1AG20-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				Yellow		3	**3SU1501-1AG30-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				Green		3	**3SU1501-1AG40-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				Blue		3	**3SU1501-1AG50-1BA0**		1	1 unit
				White		3	**3SU1501-1AG60-1BA0**		1	1 unit
		0	1	Amber	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG00-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				Red	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG20-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				Yellow	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG30-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				Green	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG40-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				Blue	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG50-1CA0**		1	1 unit
				White	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG60-1CA0**		1	1 unit
		1	1	Amber	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG00-1FA0**		1	1 unit
				Red	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG20-1FA0**		1	1 unit
				Yellow	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG30-1FA0**		1	1 unit
				Green	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG40-1FA0**		1	1 unit
				Blue	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG50-1FA0**		1	1 unit
				White	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG60-1FA0**		1	1 unit
2	1	2	0	Amber	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG00-1NA0**		1	1 unit
				Red	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG20-1NA0**		1	1 unit
				Yellow	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG30-1NA0**		1	1 unit
				Green	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG40-1NA0**		1	1 unit
				Blue	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG50-1NA0**		1	1 unit
				White	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG60-1NA0**		1	1 unit
		2	2	Amber	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG00-1LA0**		1	1 unit
				Red	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG20-1LA0**		1	1 unit
				Yellow	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG30-1LA0**		1	1 unit
				Green	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG40-1LA0**		1	1 unit
				Blue	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG50-1LA0**		1	1 unit
				White	⊖	3	**3SU1501-1AG60-1LA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1500-1AA10-1BA0



3SU1501-1AG20-1CA0



3SU1501-1AG20-1LA0

[1] Only for use with SIRIUS commanding and signaling devices.

Number of Contact modules	NO contacts	NC contacts		SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Holders with module, metal								
3x with module								
1	1	0		3	**3SU1550-1AA10-1BA0**		1	1 unit
	0	1	⊖	3	**3SU1550-1AA10-1CA0**		1	1 unit
	1	1	⊖	3	**3SU1550-1AA10-1FA0**		1	1 unit
2	2	0	⊖	3	**3SU1550-1AA10-1NA0**		1	1 unit
	0	2	⊖	3	**3SU1550-1AA10-1PA0**		1	1 unit
	2	2	⊖	3	**3SU1550-1AA10-1LA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1550-1AA10-1BA0

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the
3RK3 Modular Safety System, see Section 13.

Certificate:

Modules for Actuators and Indicators

Contact modules

Overview

Contact modules and LED modules

The contact modules are fitted with slow-action contacts (NO contacts or NC contacts). These ensure a high switching reliability even with small voltages and currents, such as 5 V/1 mA. They are suitable for use in electronic systems as well as conventional controls. The contact pieces of the NC contacts are positively driven.

Only LED modules with permanently integrated LEDs are available for illumination.

Contact modules and LED modules bear terminal designations according to EN 50013.

Mounting the modules

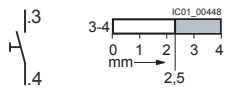
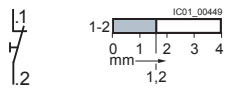
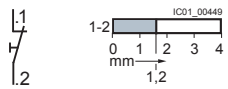
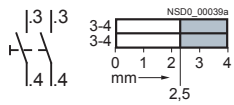
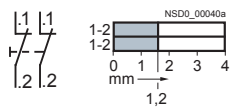
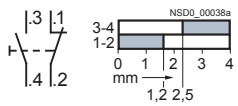
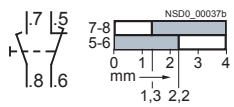
With SIRIUS ACT, the modules are mounted on the holder without any further accessories. Holders in plastic or metal versions are available for mounting three modules.

Connection methods

The modules are available with:

- Screw terminals
- Spring-type terminals or
- Solder pin connections (0.8 mm × 0.8 mm solder pins) for assembly on printed circuit boards

Selection and ordering data

Contact version	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts		SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Contact modules for front plate mounting								
Silver alloy	1	0		▶	**3SU1400-1AA10-1BA0**		1	1 unit
	0	1 ⊖		▶	**3SU1400-1AA10-1CA0**		1	1 unit
	0	1 with installation monitoring[1] ⊖		▶	**3SU1400-1AA10-1HA0**		1	1 unit
	2	0		▶	**3SU1400-1AA10-1DA0**		1	1 unit
	0	2 ⊖		▶	**3SU1400-1AA10-1EA0**		1	1 unit
	1	1 ⊖		▶	**3SU1400-1AA10-1FA0**		1	1 unit
	1 leading switching	1 lagging switching ⊖		5	**3SU1400-1AA10-1GA0**		1	1 unit


3SU1400-1AA10-1BA0


3SU1400-1AA10-1HA0


3SU1400-1AA10-1FA0

[1] The contact module has 1 NO internal contact + 1 NC internal contact. The NO contact is connected in series with the NC contact and brought out at terminal 1-2. When the module is snapped onto the holder, the NO contact closes. It opens when the module is detached from the holder again (the NC contact remains closed). The NC contact opens when the EMERGENCY STOP device is actuated (the NO contact remains closed). The contact is closed only when both the NC and NO contacts are closed. Unsuitable for mounting in 3SU18 enclosure.

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.
Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see Section 13.

Certificate:

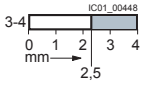
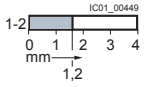
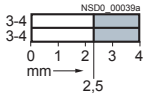
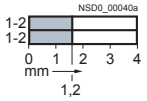
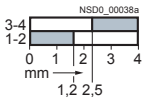
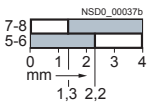
Modules for Actuators and Indicators

Contact modules

Contact modules for front plate mounting



3SU1400-1AA10-1LA0

Contact version	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts			SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Gold-plated	1	0		 	3	**3SU1400-1AA10-1LA0**		1	1 unit
	0	1	⊖	 	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-1MA0**		1	1 unit
	2	0		 	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-1NA0**		1	1 unit
	0	2	⊖	 	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-1PA0**		1	1 unit
	1	1	⊖	 	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-1QA0**		1	1 unit
	1 leading	1 lagging	⊖	 	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-1RA0**		1	1 unit

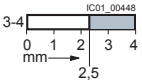
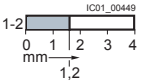
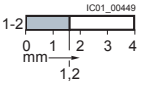
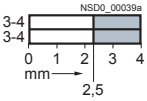
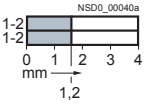
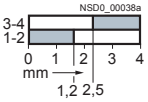
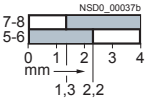
⊖Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.

Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see Section 13.

Certificate:

Modules for Actuators and Indicators

Contact modules

Contact version	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts			SD d	Spring-type terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Contact modules for front plate mounting									
Silver alloy	1	0		 	▶	**3SU1400-1AA10-3BA0**		1	1 unit
	0	1	⊖	 	▶	**3SU1400-1AA10-3CA0**		1	1 unit
	0	1 with installation monitoring[1]	⊖	 	▶	**3SU1400-1AA10-3HA0**		1	1 unit
	2	0		 	▶	**3SU1400-1AA10-3DA0**		1	1 unit
	0	2	⊖	 	▶	**3SU1400-1AA10-3EA0**		1	1 unit
	1	1	⊖	 	▶	**3SU1400-1AA10-3FA0**		1	1 unit
	1 leading	1 lagging	⊖	 	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-3GA0**		1	1 unit


3SU1400-1AA10-3BA0


3SU1400-1AA10-3HA0


3SU1400-1AA10-3DA0


3SU1400-1AA10-3FA0

[1] The contact module has 1 NO internal contact + 1 NC internal contact. The NO contact is connected in series with the NC contact and brought out at terminal 1-2. When the module is snapped onto the holder, the NO contact closes. It opens when the module is detached from the holder again (the NC contact remains closed). The NC contact opens when the EMERGENCY STOP device is actuated (the NO contact remains closed). The contact is closed only when both the NC and NO contacts are closed. Not suitable for installation in 3SU18 enclosure.

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.

Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see Section 13.

Certificate:

Modules for Actuators and Indicators

Contact modules

Contact modules for front plate mounting

Contact version	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts			SD d	Spring-type terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Gold-plated	1	0	.3 .4	IC01_00448 3-4 0 1 2 3 4 mm 2,5	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-3LA0**		1	1 unit
	0	1	⊖ .1 .2	IC01_00449 1-2 0 1 2 3 4 mm 1,2	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-3MA0**		1	1 unit
	2	0	.3 .3 .4 .4	NSD0_00039a 3-4 3-4 0 1 2 3 4 mm 2,5	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-3NA0**		1	1 unit
	0	2	⊖ .1 .1 .2 .2	NSD0_00040a 1-2 1-2 0 1 2 3 4 mm 1,2	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-3PA0**		1	1 unit
	1	1	⊖ .3 .1 .4 .2	NSD0_00038a 3-4 1-2 0 1 2 3 4 mm 1,2 2,5	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-3QA0**		1	1 unit
	1 leading	1 lagging	⊖ .7 .5 .8 .6	NSD0_00037b 7-8 5-6 0 1 2 3 4 mm 1,3 2,2	5	**3SU1400-1AA10-3RA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1400-1AA10-3LA0

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.

Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see Section 13.

Certificate:

Contact modules for mounting on printed-circuit boards NEW

Contact version	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts		SD d	Socket terminals (THT) Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Silver alloy	1	0		▶	**3SU1400-3AA10-5BA0**		1	1 unit
Gold-plated	0	1	⊖	3	**3SU1400-3AA10-5CA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1400-3AA10-5BA0

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.

Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see Section 13.

Certificate:

Modules for Actuators and Indicators

LED modules

Selection and ordering data

Operational voltage at AC V	Operational voltage at DC V	Color	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
LED modules[1] for front plate mounting							
24	24	Amber	▶	**3SU1401-1BB00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1401-1BB20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1401-1BB30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1401-1BB40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-1BB50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1401-1BB60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
110	—	Amber	5	**3SU1401-1BC00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1401-1BC20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	3	**3SU1401-1BC30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1401-1BC40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-1BC50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1401-1BC60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
230	—	Amber	5	**3SU1401-1BF00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1401-1BF20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	3	**3SU1401-1BF30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1401-1BF40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-1BF50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1401-1BF60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
				Spring-type terminals			
24	24	Amber	3	**3SU1401-1BB00-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1401-1BB20-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	3	**3SU1401-1BB30-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1401-1BB40-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-1BB50-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1401-1BB60-3AA0**		1	1 unit
110	—	Amber	5	**3SU1401-1BC00-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1401-1BC20-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1401-1BC30-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1401-1BC40-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-1BC50-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1401-1BC60-3AA0**		1	1 unit
230	—	Amber	5	**3SU1401-1BF00-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1401-1BF20-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1401-1BF30-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1401-1BF40-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-1BF50-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1401-1BF60-3AA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1401-1BB30-1AA0



3SU1401-1BB30-3AA0

Operational voltage at AC V	Operational voltage at DC V	Color	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
LED modules[1] for front plate mounting with "traffic light" LED							
24	24	Red / Yellow / Green		**3SU1401-1BB24-1AA0**		1	1 unit
110	—	Red / Yellow / Green		**3SU1401-1BC24-1AA0**		1	1 unit
230	—	Red / Yellow / Green		**3SU1401-1BF24-1AA0**		1	1 unit
6-24	6-24	Red / Yellow / Green		**3SU1401-1BG24-1AA0**		1	1 unit
				Spring-type terminals			
24	24	Red / Yellow / Green		**3SU1401-1BB24-3AA0**		1	1 unit
110	—	Red / Yellow / Green		**3SU1401-1BC24-3AA0**		1	1 unit
230	—	Red / Yellow / Green		**3SU1401-1BF24-3AA0**		1	1 unit
6-24	6-24	Red / Yellow / Green		**3SU1401-1BG24-3AA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1401-1BB24-1AA0



3SU1401-1BB24-3AA0

[1] Only for use with SIRIUS commanding and signaling devices.

Modules for Actuators and Indicators

LED modules

LED modules[1] for front plate mounting

Operational voltage at AC	Operational voltage at DC	Color	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
V	V		d	Article No.		
6 … 24	6 … 24	Amber	▶	**3SU1401-1BG00-1AA0**	1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1401-1BG20-1AA0**	1	1 unit
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1401-1BG30-1AA0**	1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1401-1BG40-1AA0**	1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-1BG50-1AA0**	1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1401-1BG60-1AA0**	1	1 unit
24 … 240	24 … 240	Amber	5	**3SU1401-1BH00-1AA0**	1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1401-1BH20-1AA0**	1	1 unit
		Yellow	3	**3SU1401-1BH30-1AA0**	1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1401-1BH40-1AA0**	1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-1BH50-1AA0**	1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1401-1BH60-1AA0**	1	1 unit
				Spring-type terminals		
6 … 24	6 … 24	Amber	3	**3SU1401-1BG00-3AA0**	1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1401-1BG20-3AA0**	1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1401-1BG30-3AA0**	1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1401-1BG40-3AA0**	1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-1BG50-3AA0**	1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1401-1BG60-3AA0**	1	1 unit
24 … 240	24 … 240	Amber	5	**3SU1401-1BH00-3AA0**	1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1401-1BH20-3AA0**	1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1401-1BH30-3AA0**	1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1401-1BH40-3AA0**	1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-1BH50-3AA0**	1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1401-1BH60-3AA0**	1	1 unit



3SU1401-1BG30-1AA0



3SU1401-1BG30-3AA0

[1] Only for use with SIRIUS commanding and signaling devices.

LED test modules[1] for front plate mounting

Operational voltage at AC	Operational voltage at DC	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
V	V	d	Article No.		
6 … 240	6 … 240	3	**3SU1400-1CK10-1AA0**	1	1 unit


3SU1400-1CK10-1AA0

[1] Only to be used for SIRIUS ACT LED modules (6 ... 24 V AC/DC, 24 V AC/DC, 24 ... 240 V AC/DC).

LED modules[1] for mounting on printed-circuit boards

Operational voltage at AC	Operational voltage at DC	Color	SD	Socket terminals (THT)	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
V	V		d	Article No.		
--	5	Amber	5	**3SU1401-3BA00-5AA0**	1	1 unit
		Red	5	**3SU1401-3BA20-5AA0**	1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1401-3BA30-5AA0**	1	1 unit
		Green	3	**3SU1401-3BA40-5AA0**	1	1 unit
		Blue	5	**3SU1401-3BA50-5AA0**	1	1 unit
		White	3	**3SU1401-3BA60-5AA0**	1	1 unit


3SU1401-3BA20-5AA0

[1] Only for use with SIRIUS commanding and signaling devices.

Modules for Actuators and Indicators

AS-Interface modules

Selection and ordering data

	Operational voltage	Slave type	Number of digital inputs: Standard	Number of digital inputs: Safety-related	Number of digital outputs	SD	Screw terminals + Spring-type terminals: Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	V					d				
AS-Interface modules for front plate mounting										
 3SU1400-1EA10-2AA0	30	2 F-DI	--	2	--	5	**3SU1400-1EA10-2AA0**		1	1 unit
		2 F-DI + 1 LED	--	2	1	5	**3SU1401-1EE20-2AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1400-1EC10-2AA0		2 F-DI + 1 DQ	--	2	1	5	**3SU1400-1EC10-2AA0**		1	1 unit
							Insulation piercing method			
 3SU1400-1EA10-4AA0		2 F-DI	--	2	--	5	**3SU1400-1EA10-4AA0**		1	1 unit
		2 F-DI + 1 LED	--	2	1	▶	**3SU1401-1EE20-4AA0**		1	1 unit
							Spring-type terminals + Insulation piercing method			
 3SU1400-1EC10-4AA0		2 F-DI + 1 DQ	--	2	1	5	**3SU1400-1EC10-4AA0**		1	1 unit
							Spring-type terminals (push-in)			
 3SU1400-1EJ10-6AA0	30	4 DI/3 DQ AB	4	--	3	5	**3SU1400-1EJ10-6AA0**		1	1 unit
		4 DI/4 DQ	4	--	4	5	**3SU1400-1EK10-6AA0**		1	1 unit

Modules for Actuators and Indicators

Electronic modules for IO-Link/support terminals

Selection and ordering data

	Oper-ational voltage	Slave type	Number of digital inputs	Number of digital outputs	SD	Spring-type terminals (push-in)		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	V				d	Article No.	Price per PU		
Electronic modules for IO-Link, front panel mounting									
 3SU1400-1HL10-6AA0	24	Freely programmable (default (6 DI/2 DQ)	0 ... 8	0 ... 8	5	**3SU1400-1HL10-6AA0**		1	1 unit

Selection and ordering data

	Color	SD	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d	Article No.	Price per PU		
Support terminals						
 3SU1400-1DA10-1AA0	Black	3	**3SU1400-1DA10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
	Blue	5	**3SU1400-1DA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
	Green/Yellow	3	**3SU1400-1DA43-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Spring-type terminals			
 3SU1400-1DA50-3AA0	Black	5	**3SU1400-1DA10-3AA0**		1	1 unit
	Blue	5	**3SU1400-1DA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit
	Green/Yellow	5	**3SU1400-1DA43-3AA0**		1	1 unit

Modules for Actuators and Indicators

Electronic modules for ID key-operated switches

Technical specifications

		3SU1400-1GC10-1AA0	3SU1400-1GD10-1AA0
Communication/protocol			
Protocol is supported by IO-Link protocol		No	Yes
Product function		Group ID 24 V DC	IO-Link 24 V DC
IO-Link transfer rate		--	COM2 (38.4 kBaud)
Point-to-point cycle time between the master and the IO-Link device, minimum	ms	--	10
Type of power supply via IO-Link master		--	Yes
Data volume			
• Of the address area of the inputs with cyclic transfer total	bytes	--	2
• Of the address area of the outputs with cyclic transfer total	bytes	--	0
Number of NO contacts		5	
General data			
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value	kV	0.8	
Rated insulation voltage	V	30	
Pollution degree		3	
Type of voltage			
• Of operational voltage		DC	
• Of input voltage		DC	
Operational voltage			
• At DC, rated value	V	24	
• Rated value	V	18 … 30	
Current consumed, maximum	mA	49	
Ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 … +70	
• During storage	°C	-40 … +80	
Connections			
Type of electrical connection		**Screw terminals**	
Connectable conductor cross-section for auxiliary contacts			
• Solid - With end sleeves	mm^2	1 x (0.2 … 2.5), 2 x (0.2 … 0.75)	
• Solid - Without end sleeves	mm^2	1 x (0.2 … 2.5), 2 x (0.2 … 0.75)	
• Finely stranded - With end sleeves	mm^2	1 x (0.2 … 2.5), 2 x (0.25 … 0.75)	
• Finely stranded - Without end sleeves	mm^2	1 x (0.2 … 2.5), 2 x (0.2 … 0.75)	
AWG number as coded connectable conductor cross-section		26 … 14	
Tightening torque for screw terminals	Nm	0.35 … 0.4	

Selection and ordering data

	Type of power supply via IO-Link master	Protocol is supported IO-Link protocol	Number of NO contacts	IO-Link transfer rate	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Electronic modules for ID key-operated switches[1]										
 3SU1400-1GC10-1AA0	--	No	5	--	►	**3SU1400-1GC10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J
 3SU1400-1GD10-1AA0	Yes	Yes	5	COM2 (38.4 kBaud)	►	**3SU1400-1GD10-1AA0**		1	1 unit	41J

[1] Only use in conjunction with plastic holder 3SU1500-0AA10-0AA0.

SIRIUS ACT DIGITALIZATION @ YOUR FINGERTIPS™

Interface modules for PROFINET/terminal modules

Selection and ordering data

Supply voltage at DC	Number of interfaces according to PROFINET	Number of digital inputs		Number of digital outputs	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	SIL claim limit acc. to EN 62061	Standard	Safety-related						
V					d				
Interface modules for PROFINET									
						Screw terminals			
	Interface modules								
24	1	0	0	0	5	**3SU1400-1LK10-1AA1**		1	1 unit
	--	4	0	1	5	**3SU1400-1LK10-1BA1**		1	1 unit
						Spring-type terminals			
24	1	0	0	0	5	**3SU1400-1LK10-3AA1**		1	1 unit
	--	4	0	1	5	**3SU1400-1LK10-3BA1**		1	1 unit
						Screw terminals			
	Fail-safe interface modules								
24	1 SIL CL 3	4	0	1	5	**3SU1400-1LL10-1BA1**		1	1 unit
						Spring-type terminals			
24	1 SIL CL 3	4	0	1	5	**3SU1400-1LL10-3BA1**		1	1 unit



3SU1400-1LK10-1AA1



3SU1400-1LL10-3BA1

Selection and ordering data

Type of product	Color of light source	SD	Insulation displacement connection	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			Article No. / Price per PU		
		d			
Terminal modules					
With 2 contacts	--	5	**3SU1400-1MA10-1BA1**	1	1 unit
With 2 contacts and integrated LED	Amber	5	**3SU1401-1MC00-1CA1**	1	1 unit
	Red	5	**3SU1401-1MC20-1CA1**	1	1 unit
	Yellow	5	**3SU1401-1MC30-1CA1**	1	1 unit
	Green	5	**3SU1401-1MC40-1CA1**	1	1 unit
	Blue	5	**3SU1401-1MC50-1CA1**	1	1 unit
	White	5	**3SU1401-1MC60-1CA1**	1	1 unit
With integrated LED	Amber	5	**3SU1401-1ME00-1DA1**	1	1 unit
	Red	5	**3SU1401-1ME20-1DA1**	1	1 unit
	Yellow	5	**3SU1401-1ME30-1DA1**	1	1 unit
	Green	5	**3SU1401-1ME40-1DA1**	1	1 unit
	Blue	5	**3SU1401-1ME50-1DA1**	1	1 unit
	White	5	**3SU1401-1ME60-1DA1**	1	1 unit



3SU1401-1ME60-1DA1

Type of product	SD	Article No. / Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d			
Memory modules for 3SK2				
For backing up the complete parameterization of the 3SK2 safety system without a PC/PG through the system interface	2	**3RK3931-0AA00**	1	1 unit



3RK3931-0AA00

Flat ribbon cable, see page 10/165. onwards.

LED modules for mounting on printed-circuit boards, see page 10/117 onwards.

Enclosures

General data

Overview

Design



Enclosures with standard fittings

Enclosed SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights are used as hand-operated control devices for separately allocated control units and cabinets. The devices are suitable for use in any climate and all have IP66, IP67, IP69 (IP69K) degree of protection, including those with cable glands.

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-5-1

Versions

The enclosed pushbuttons and indicator lights are available with conventional controls as well as for connection to AS-Interface. The following versions are available:

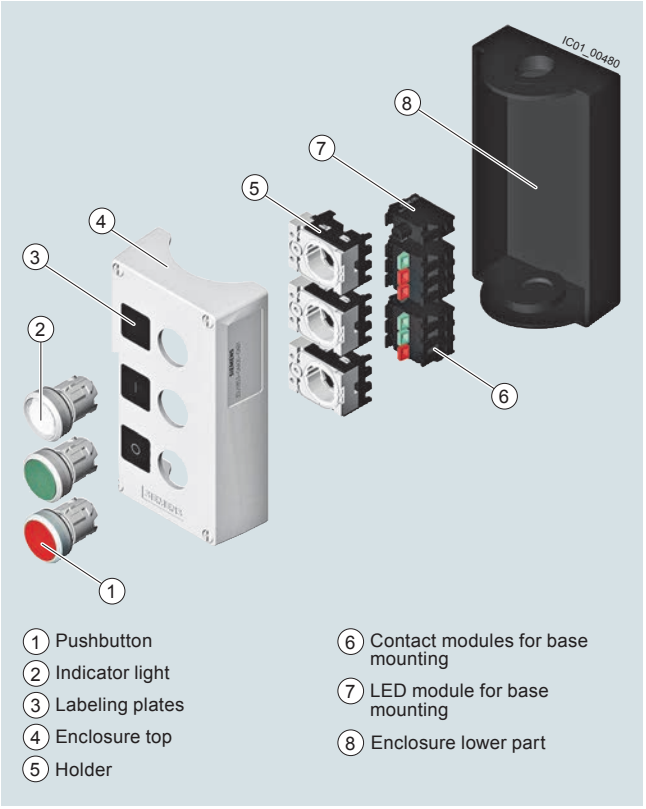
- Empty enclosures with between 1 and 6 command points (the installed components must be ordered separately; modules for base mounting or 1-pole contact and LED modules can be used)
- Enclosures with standard fittings with 1 to 3 command points, e.g. EMERGENCY STOP enclosure with EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton
- Enclosures with customized fittings with 1 to 6 command points
- Special enclosure for 4-position selector switches, coordinate switches, ID key-operated switches and sensor switches

Color of the enclosures

Top:
- Gray, RAL 7035
- Yellow, RAL 1004 for EMERGENCY STOP

Base:
- Black, RAL 9005

Enclosures with standard fittings



Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure

Customized enclosures

The fittings and labeling of the command point can be chosen using the Configurator on the Internet. The prices depend on the equipment selected, see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator.

Application

The enclosures are climate-proof (KTW 24) according to EN ISO 6270-2 and suitable for stationary use, and for use in marine applications.

Enclosures

Empty enclosures

Selection and ordering data

Color of enclosure top	Number of command points	Enclosure version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Enclosures for surface mounting							
Plastic							
Yellow	1	Center command point	▶	**3SU1801-0AA00-0AA2**		1	1 unit
		With protective collar	▶	**3SU1801-0AA00-0AC2**		1	1 unit
		With recess for labeling plate	▶	**3SU1801-0AA00-0AB2**		1	1 unit
	2	With recess for labeling plate	▶	**3SU1802-0AA00-0AB2**		1	1 unit
Gray	1	With recess for labeling plate	▶	**3SU1801-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit
	2	With recess for labeling plate	▶	**3SU1802-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit
	3	With recess for labeling plate	▶	**3SU1803-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit
	4	With recess for labeling plate	▶	**3SU1804-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit
	6	With recess for labeling plate	▶	**3SU1806-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit
Metal [1]							
Yellow	1	Center command point	▶	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AA2**		1	1 unit
		With protective collar	3	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AC2**		1	1 unit
		With recess for labeling plate	▶	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AB2**		1	1 unit
		With protective collar for 5 padlocks, mushroom 40 mm	3	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AF2**		1	1 unit
		With protective collar for 5 padlocks, mushroom 40 mm with key-operated release	3	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AG2**		1	1 unit
		With protective collar for 5 padlocks, mushroom 60 mm	3	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AH2**		1	1 unit
	1	With protective collar for 5 padlocks, mushroom 60 mm	NEW 5	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AJ2**		1	1 unit
Gray	1	With protective collar for 5 padlocks, mushroom 60 mm	3	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AH1**		1	1 unit
	1	With protective collar for 5 padlocks, mushroom 60 mm	NEW 5	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AJ1**		1	1 unit
		With recess for labeling plate	▶	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit
		With protective collar	5	**3SU1851-0AA00-0AC1**		1	1 unit
	2	With recess for labeling plate	▶	**3SU1852-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit
	3	With recess for labeling plate	▶	**3SU1853-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit
	4	With recess for labeling plate	▶	**3SU1854-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit
	6	With recess for labeling plate	▶	**3SU1856-0AA00-0AB1**		1	1 unit
Enclosure for 4-position selector switches, coordinate switches, ID key-operated switches and sensor switches							
Plastic, front plate mounting							
Gray	1	Center command point	3	**3SU1801-1AA00-1AA1**		1	1 unit
Metal, front plate mounting							
Gray	1	Center command point	5	**3SU1851-1AA00-1AA1**		1	1 unit


3SU1801-0AA00-0AA2


3SU1802-0AA00-0AB1


3SU1851-0AA00-0AC2


3SU1851-0AA00-0AH1


3SU1853-0AA00-0AB1


3SU1854-0AA00-0AB1


3SU1801-1AA00-1AA1

[1] Only 3SU185, Metal Enclosure adaptors available to convert Metric Conduit Opening to 1/2" NPT Conduit:
> 3SX1998, 1/2" NPT Metal Adaptor for metal enclosures with M20 x 1.5 (IP65 Max.)
> 3SX1999, 1/2" NPT Metal Adaptor for metal enclosures with M25 x 1.5 (IP65 Max.)

Enclosures

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure

Overview

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure (standard fittings) are available with:

- 1 to 3 command points (equipped, for example, with A, B, C, in each case from bottom to top)
- Operational voltage up to 400 V
- Vertical mounting type
- Plastic enclosures are equipped with plastic actuators and indicators, metal enclosures are equipped with metal actuators and indicators
- Contact modules and LED modules for base mounting (are snapped into the enclosure base); screw terminals as standard; some versions also with spring-type terminals

Palm pushbuttons

Palm pushbuttons have a particularly large button surface. This means that they can be actuated quickly and easily with the hand, arm or foot.

Selection and ordering data

Color of enclosure top	Number of command points	Enclosure version Pushbutton and signaling device equipment	Color of actuating element Marking	Number of NC contacts	Number of NO contacts	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Enclosures with standard fittings										
							Screw terminals			
		Plastic								
Yellow	1	Center command point A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	Red	1	0	▶	**3SU1801-0NA00-2AA2**		1	1 unit
				2	0	NEW 5	**3SU1801-0NB00-2AA2**		1	1 unit
				1	1	NEW X	**3SU1801-0NP00-2AA2**		1	1 unit
		Center command point A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, with RONIS SB30 lock with key-operated release	Red	1	1	NEW X	**3SU1801-0NN00-2AA2**		1	1 unit
		With protective collar A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	Red A = I	1	0	▶	**3SU1801-0NA00-2AC2**		1	1 unit
				2	0	▶	**3SU1801-0NB00-2AC2**		1	1 unit
	2	With recess for labeling plate A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch B = Indicator light 24 V AC/DC	A = Red B = Red A = Emergency Stop B = "without inscription"	1	1	NEW 5	**3SU1802-0NA00-2AB2**		1	1 unit
			A = Red B = Red A = "Without inscription" B = "Without inscription"	2	1	NEW 3	**3SU1802-0NB00-2AB2**		1	1 unit
	1	Center command point A = EMERGENCY STOP palm pushbuttons with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, pull to unlatch	Red	1	1	3	**3SU1801-2NG00-2AA2**		1	1 unit
							Spring-type terminals			
		With recess for labeling plate A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	Red A = I	2	1	5	**3SU1801-0NE00-4AB2**		1	1 unit



3SU1801-0NA00-2AA2



3SU1801-0NA00-2AC2



3SU1802-0NA00-2AB2



3SU1801-2NG00-2AA2

Enclosures

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure

Color of enclosure top	Number of command points	Enclosure version Pushbutton and signaling device equipment	Color of actuating element Marking		Number of NC contacts	Number of NO contacts	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Enclosures with standard fittings											
								Screw terminals			
		Plastic									
 3SU1801-0AB00-2AB1											
Gray	1	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton	Green Red White Black	A = I A = O A = I A = O	0 1 0 1	1 0 1 0	3 ▶ 5 5	**3SU1801-0AB00-2AB1** **3SU1801-0AC00-2AB1** **3SU1801-0AD00-2AB1** **3SU1801-0AE00-2AB1**		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
								Spring-type terminals			
		With recess for labeling plate A = Selector switch	Black		0 0	2 1	NEW 5 NEW 5	**3SU1801-0BA00-4AB1** **3SU1801-0BE00-4AB1**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
		With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton	Green	A = I	1 0	0 1	NEW 5 NEW 5	**3SU1801-0BC00-4AB1** **3SU1801-0BD00-4AB1**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
								Screw terminals			
 3SU1802-0AB00-2AB1	2	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton	A = Red/ B = Green A = O/ B = I		1	1	3	**3SU1802-0AB00-2AB1**		1	1 unit
			A = Black/ B = Black A = O/ B = I		1	1	5	**3SU1802-0AC00-2AB1**		1	1 unit
 3SU1803-0AB00-2AB1	3	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton/ C = Indicator light	A = Red/ B = Green/ C = Clear A = O/ B = I/ C = "Without inscription"		1	1	▶	**3SU1803-0AB00-2AB1**		1	1 unit
			A = Black/ B = White/ C = Clear A = O/ B = I/ C = "Without inscription"		1	1	5	**3SU1803-0AC00-2AB1**		1	1 unit
		With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton/ C = Pushbutton	A = Red/ B = Black/ C = Black A = O/ B = I/ C = II		1	2	5	**3SU1803-0AD00-2AB1**		1	1 unit
 3SU1801-2GA00-2AA1	1	Center command point A = Palm pushbutton, momentary-contact type	Black		0	1	3	**3SU1801-2GA00-2AA1**		1	1 unit

Enclosures

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure

	Color of enclosure	Number of command points	Enclosure version Pushbutton and signaling device equipment	Color of actuating element	Marking	Number of NC contacts	Number of NO contacts		Article No.	Price per PU
Enclosures with standard fittings										
									Screw terminals	
	Plastic									
 3SU1801-0AT00-2AB1	Gray	1	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton, Flush, Momentary Action	Green	A = Start	1	1	NEW	**3SU1801-0AT00-2AB1**	
 3SU1801-0AS00-2AB1			With recess for labeling plate A = Mushroom Pushbutton, 40mm Momentary Action	Red	A = Stop	1	1	NEW	**3SU1801-0AS00-2AB1**	
 3SU1801-0AQ00-2AB1			With recess for labeling plate A = Selector Switch, 3 Switch Position I-O-II, Maintained	White	A = Hand / Off / Auto	0	2	NEW	**3SU1801-0AQ00-2AB1**	
 3SU1801-0AR00-2AB1			With recess for labeling plate A = Selector Switch, 2 Switch Position O-I, Maintained	White	A = On / Off	0	2	NEW	**3SU1801-0AR00-2AB1**	

Enclosures

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure

Color of enclosure	Number of command points	Enclosure version Pushbutton and signaling device equipment	Color of actuating element	Marking	Number of NC contacts	Number of NO contacts		Article No.	Price per PU
Enclosures with standard fittings									
								Screw terminals	
Plastic									
Gray	2	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton, Flush B = Pushbutton, Flush	A = Red B = Green	A = Stop B = Start	1 0	0 1	NEW	**3SU1802-0AL00-2AB1**	
			A = Black B = Green	A = Down B = Up	0 0	1 1	NEW	**3SU1802-0AM00-2AB1**	
			A = Black B = Green	A = Close B = Open	0 0	1 1	NEW	**3SU1802-0AQ00-2AB1**	
			A = Black B = Green	A = Reverse B = Forward	0 0	1 1	NEW	**3SU1802-0AR00-2AB1**	
 3SU1802-0AL00-2AB1									
		With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton, Raised B = Pushbutton, Flush	A = Red B = Green	A = Stop B = Start	1 0	0 1	NEW	**3SU1802-0AP00-2AB1**	
 3SU1802-0AP00-2AB1									
		With recess for labeling plate A = Mushroom Pushbutton, 40mm Momentary B = Pushbutton, Flush	A = Red B = Green	A = Stop B = Start	1 0	0 1	NEW	**3SU1802-0AN00-2AB1**	
 3SU1802-0AN00-2AB1									
Plastic									
Gray	3	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton, Flush B = Pushbutton, Flush C = Pushbutton, Flush	A = Red B = Black C = Green	A = Stop B = Close C = Open	1 1 1	1 1 1	NEW	**3SU1803-0AR00-2AB1**	
			A = Red B = Black C = Green	A = Stop B = Down C = Up	1 1 1	1 1 1	NEW	**3SU1803-0AS00-2AB1**	
			A = Red B = Black C = Green	A = Stop B = Reverse C = Forward	1 1 1	1 1 1	NEW	**3SU1803-0AT00-2AB1**	
 3SU1803-0AR00-2AB1									

Enclosures

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure

Enclosures with standard fittings

	Color of enclosure top	Number of command points	Enclosure version Pushbutton and signaling device equipment	Color of actuating element Marking	Number of NC contacts	Number of NO contacts	SD d	Article No. Screw terminals	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
 3SU1851-0NA00-2AA2	***Metal*** [1]										
	Yellow	1	Center command point A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	Red	1 2	0 0	3 5	**3SU1851-0NA00-2AA2** **3SU1851-0NB00-2AA2**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1851-0NA00-2AC2			With protective collar A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	Red	1 2 2 2	0 0 0 1	▶ 3 NEW 5 5	**3SU1851-0NA00-2AC2** **3SU1851-0NB00-2AC2** **3SU1851-0NC00-2AC2** **3SU1851-0ND00-2AC2**		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1851-2NG00-2AA2		1	Center command point A = EMERGENCY STOP palm pushbuttons with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850 Pull to unlatch	Red	1	1	3	**3SU1851-2NG00-2AA2**		1	1 unit
 3SU1851-0AC00-2AB1	Gray	1	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton	Green A = I Red A = O White A = I Black A = O	0 1 0 1	1 0 1 0	5 5 5 5	**3SU1851-0AB00-2AB1** **3SU1851-0AC00-2AB1** **3SU1851-0AD00-2AB1** **3SU1851-0AE00-2AB1**		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1852-0AB00-2AB1		2	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton	A = Red/ B = Green A = O/ B = I	1	1	5	**3SU1852-0AB00-2AB1**		1	1 unit
				A = Black/ B = White A = O/ B = I	1	1	5	**3SU1852-0AC00-2AB1**		1	1 unit
 3SU1853-0AB00-2AB1		3	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton/ C = Indicator light	A = Red/ B = Green/ C = Clear A = O/ B = I/ C = "Without inscription"	1	1	5	**3SU1853-0AB00-2AB1**		1	1 unit
 3SU1851-2GA00-2AA1			With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton/ C = Pushbutton	A = Red/ B = Black/ C = Black A = O/ B = I/ C = II	1	2	5	**3SU1853-0AD00-2AB1**		1	1 unit
		1	Center command point A = Palm pushbutton, momentary-contact type	Black	0	1	3	**3SU1851-2GA00-2AA1**		1	1 unit

[1] Only 3SU185, Metal Enclosure adaptors available to convert Metric Conduit Opening to 1/2" NPT Conduit:
> 3SX1998, 1/2" NPT Metal Adaptor for metal enclosures with M20 x 1.5 (IP65 Max.)
> 3SX1999, 1/2" NPT Metal Adaptor for metal enclosures with M25 x 1.5 (IP65 Max.)

Enclosures

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure

Number of command points	Product function/ EMERGENCY STOP function	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d				
Customized enclosures [1]						
	Plastic					
1	No		**3SU1801-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit
	Yes		**3SU1801-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit
2	No		**3SU1802-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit
	Yes		**3SU1802-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit
3	No		**3SU1803-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit
	Yes		**3SU1803-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit
4	No		**3SU1804-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit
	Yes		**3SU1804-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit
6	No		**3SU1806-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit
	Yes		**3SU1806-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit
	Metal [2]					
1	No		**3SU1851-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit
	Yes		**3SU1851-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit
2	No		**3SU1852-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit
	Yes		**3SU1852-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit
3	No		**3SU1853-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit
	Yes		**3SU1853-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit
4	No		**3SU1854-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit
	Yes		**3SU1854-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit
6	No		**3SU1856-0AZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit
	Yes		**3SU1856-0NZ00 K0Y**		1	1 unit



3SU1801-0AZ00 K0Y



3SU1851-0AZ00 K0Y

[1] The fittings and labeling of the command point can be chosen using the Configurator on the Internet. The prices depend on the equipment selected. When ordering, always add the article number and the code K0Y and the CIN number from the Configurator.
Ordering example:
3SU1801-0AZ00 K0Y, CIN20150609140858154554,
see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator.

[2] Only 3SU185, Metal Enclosure adaptors available to convert Metric Conduit Opening to 1/2" NPT Conduit:
> 3SX1998, 1/2" NPT Metal Adaptor for metal enclosures with M20 x 1.5 (IP65 Max.)
> 3SX1999, 1/2" NPT Metal Adaptor for metal enclosures with M25 x 1.5 (IP65 Max.)

Enclosures

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure for AS-Interface

Overview

With AS-Interface enclosures, distributed SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights can be quickly connected to the AS-Interface communication system.
Using suitable components you can make your own enclosures with integrated AS-Interface or flexibly modify existing enclosures.



Enclosures for AS-Interface

Enclosures

Color of enclosure top:

- Gray, RAL 7035
- Yellow, RAL 1004 for EMERGENCY STOP

Color of enclosure base:

- Black, RAL 9005

Equipping with AS-Interface slaves

The following slaves are available for connecting the command points:

- Slave in A/B technology with 4 digital inputs and 3 digital outputs (4 DI/3 DQ)
- Slave with 4 digital inputs and 4 digital outputs (4 DI/4 DQ)
- F slave with 2 safe inputs for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton (2 F-DI), also with integrated red LED for the illuminated EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton.

The following table shows the maximum number of slaves possible:

Number of command points	Number of slaves for enclosures without EMERGENCY STOP	Number of slaves for enclosures with EMERGENCY STOP
1	--	1 x F slave 2 F-DI
2	1 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ	--
3	1 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ	1 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ + 1 x F slave
4	2 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ	2 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ + 1 x F slave
6	2 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ	2 x slave 4 DI/4 DQ or 4 DI/3 DQ + 1 x F slave

Connection

One set of links is required in each case to connect a slave to contact modules, LED modules, and the connection element.

The connection elements are mounted in the front-end cable glands and are used to connect the AS-Interface or bring unused inputs or outputs out of the enclosure.

For connection to AS-Interface, the following options are available:

- Terminal for shaped AS-Interface cable. The cable is contacted by the insulation piercing method and routed past the enclosure on the outside (possible only with plastic enclosure).
- Cable gland for the shaped AS-Interface cable or round cable. The cable is routed into the enclosure (preferable for metal enclosure).
- Connection using M12 plug.

If less than all inputs/outputs of the installed slaves in an enclosure are used for connecting the command devices, free inputs and outputs can be routed on request to the outside through an M12 socket on the top or bottom side of the enclosure.

To supply inputs with power, the S+ connection of the slave must be assigned to the socket, for outputs the OUT– connection must be assigned. Addressing is performed using the AS-Interface connections or the integrated addressing socket. An external power supply is not required.

Enclosures with standard fittings

Enclosures with standard fittings are available with:

- 1 to 3 command points
- Operational voltage through AS-Interface (approx. 30 V)
- Vertical mounting type
- Plastic enclosures are equipped with plastic actuators and indicators, metal enclosures are equipped with metal actuators and indicators

The enclosures without EMERGENCY STOP each have one module with 4I/3O; the enclosures with EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons have a safe AS-Interface slave integrated in the enclosure. Enclosures with EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons are fitted with two NC contact modules, which are wired to the safe F slave.

The contact modules and LED modules (with spring-type terminals) of the command devices and the AS-Interface slaves are mounted in the base of the enclosure and connected using cables. The plastic enclosures are designed with a connection for the AS-Interface flat cable (the cable is run along the outside of the enclosure). For metal enclosures, the AS-Interface cable is run inside the enclosure.

The enclosures with EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons are also available with an M12 connector.

Customized enclosures (selection by configurator)

To order customized 3SU18 AS-Interface enclosures with pushbuttons and indicator lights, the configurator must be used to select the fittings.
An electronic order form will be generated for the options.

For the Configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator.

Enclosures

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure for AS-Interface

Selection and ordering data

	Color of enclosure top	Number of command points	Enclosure version Command point fittings	Color Marking	SD d	Insulation piercing method Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Enclosures with standard fittings									
	Plastic								
 3SU1801-0NB10-4HB2	Yellow	1	With recess for labeling plate A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom push-buttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	Red	5	**3SU1801-0NB10-4HB2**		1	1 unit
 3SU1801-0NB10-4HC2			With protective collar A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom push-buttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	Red NEW A = I	3	**3SU1801-0NB10-4HC2**		1	1 unit
 3SU1802-0AB10-4HB1	Gray	2	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton	A = Red/ B = Green A = O/ B = I	5	**3SU1802-0AB10-4HB1**		1	1 unit
				A = Black/ B = White A = O/ B = I	5	**3SU1802-0AC10-4HB1**		1	1 unit
 3SU1803-0AB10-4HB1		3	With recess for labeling plate A = Pushbutton/ B = Pushbutton/ C = Indicator light	A = Red/ B = Green/ C = Clear A = O/ B = I/ C = "Without inscription"	5	**3SU1803-0AB10-4HB1**		1	1 unit
	Metal [1]								
 3SU1851-0NB10-4GB2	Yellow	1	With recess for labeling plate A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom push-buttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	Red NEW A = I	5	**3SU1851-0NB10-4GB2**		1	1 unit
 3SU1851-0NB10-4GC2			With protective collar A = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom push-buttons, 40 mm, with positive latching acc. to ISO 13850, rotate to unlatch	Red NEW A = I	5	**3SU1851-0NB10-4GC2**		1	1 unit

[1] Only 3SU185, Metal Enclosure adaptors available to convert Metric Conduit Opening to 1/2" NPT Conduit:
> 3SX1998, 1/2" NPT Metal Adaptor for metal enclosures with M20 x 1.5 (IP65 Max.)
> 3SX1999, 1/2" NPT Metal Adaptor for metal enclosures with M25 x 1.5 (IP65 Max.)

Enclosures

Pushbuttons and indicator lights in the enclosure for AS-Interface

Customized enclosures for AS-Interface[1)]



3SU1801-0NZ10 K0Y



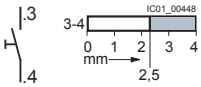
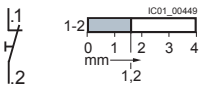
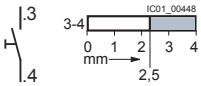
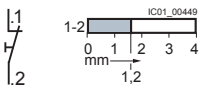
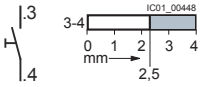
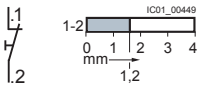
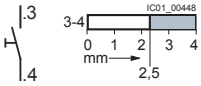
3SU1851-0NZ10 K0Y

Number of command points	Product function/ EMERGENCY STOP function	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Plastic						
1	Yes		**3SU1801-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit
2	No		**3SU1802-0AZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit
	No		**3SU1802-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit
3	No		**3SU1803-0AZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit
	Yes		**3SU1803-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit
4	No		**3SU1804-0AZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit
	Yes		**3SU1804-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit
6	No		**3SU1806-0AZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit
	Yes		**3SU1806-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit
Metal [2)]						
1	Yes		**3SU1851-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit
2	No		**3SU1852-0AZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit
	No		**3SU1852-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit
3	No		**3SU1853-0AZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit
	Yes		**3SU1853-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit
4	No		**3SU1854-0AZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit
	Yes		**3SU1854-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit
6	No		**3SU1856-0AZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit
	Yes		**3SU1856-0NZ10 K0Y**		1	1 unit

1) The fittings and labeling of the command point can be chosen using the Configurator on the Internet. The prices depend on the equipment selected, see www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator.

2) Only 3SU185, Metal Enclosure adaptors available to convert Metric Conduit Opening to 1/2" NPT Conduit:
> 3SX1998, 1/2" NPT Metal Adaptor for metal enclosures with M20 x 1.5 (IP65 Max.)
> 3SX1999, 1/2" NPT Metal Adaptor for metal enclosures with M25 x 1.5 (IP65 Max.)

Selection and ordering data

	Contact version	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts			SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Contact modules for base mounting										
 3SU1400-2AA10-1BA0	Silver alloy	1	0			▶	**3SU1400-2AA10-1BA0**		1	1 unit
		0	1	⊖		▶	**3SU1400-2AA10-1CA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1400-2AA10-1LA0	Gold-plated	1	0			5	**3SU1400-2AA10-1LA0**		1	1 unit
		0	1	⊖		5	**3SU1400-2AA10-1MA0**		1	1 unit
							Spring-type terminals			
 3SU1400-2AA10-3BA0	Silver alloy	1	0			▶	**3SU1400-2AA10-3BA0**		1	1 unit
		0	1	⊖		▶	**3SU1400-2AA10-3CA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1400-2AA10-3LA0	Gold-plated	1	0			5	**3SU1400-2AA10-3LA0**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.

Can be used with 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see Section 13.

Certificate:

Enclosures

Modules for enclosures

LED modules[1] for base mounting



3SU1401-2BB60-1AA0

Operational voltage at AC V	Operational voltage at DC V	Color	SD d	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
24	24	Amber	3	**3SU1401-2BB00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	3	**3SU1401-2BB20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	3	**3SU1401-2BB30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	3	**3SU1401-2BB40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-2BB50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	3	**3SU1401-2BB60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
110	--	Amber	5	**3SU1401-2BC00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1401-2BC20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1401-2BC30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1401-2BC40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-2BC50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1401-2BC60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
230	--	Amber	5	**3SU1401-2BF00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1401-2BF20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1401-2BF30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1401-2BF40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-2BF50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1401-2BF60-1AA0**		1	1 unit

[1] Only for use with SIRIUS commanding and signaling devices.

LED modules[1] for base mounting



3SU1401-2BB20-3AA0

Operational voltage at AC V	Operational voltage at DC V	Color	SD d	Spring-type terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
24	24	Amber	5	**3SU1401-2BB00-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1401-2BB20-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1401-2BB30-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1401-2BB40-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-2BB50-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1401-2BB60-3AA0**		1	1 unit
110	--	Amber	5	**3SU1401-2BC00-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1401-2BC20-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1401-2BC30-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1401-2BC40-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-2BC50-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1401-2BC60-3AA0**		1	1 unit
230	--	Amber	5	**3SU1401-2BF00-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1401-2BF20-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1401-2BF30-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1401-2BF40-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-2BF50-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1401-2BF60-3AA0**		1	1 unit

[1] Only for use with SIRIUS commanding and signaling devices.

Enclosures

Modules for enclosures

LED modules[1] for base mounting · wide voltage range

Operational voltage at AC	Operational voltage at DC	Color	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
V	V		d				
6 … 24	6 … 24	Amber	3	**3SU1401-2BG00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1401-2BG20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1401-2BG30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1401-2BG40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-2BG50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1401-2BG60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
24 … 240	24 … 240	Amber	5	**3SU1401-2BH00-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1401-2BH20-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1401-2BH30-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1401-2BH40-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-2BH50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1401-2BH60-1AA0**		1	1 unit
				Spring-type terminals			
6 … 24	6 … 24	Amber	5	**3SU1401-2BG00-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1401-2BG20-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1401-2BG30-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1401-2BG40-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-2BG50-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1401-2BG60-3AA0**		1	1 unit
24 … 240	24 … 240	Amber	5	**3SU1401-2BH00-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Red	▶	**3SU1401-2BH20-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Yellow	5	**3SU1401-2BH30-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Green	▶	**3SU1401-2BH40-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		Blue	▶	**3SU1401-2BH50-3AA0**		1	1 unit
		White	▶	**3SU1401-2BH60-3AA0**		1	1 unit



3SU1401-2BG60-1AA0



3SU1401-2BG20-3AA0

[1] Only for use with SIRIUS commanding and signaling devices.

LED test modules[1] for base mounting

Operational voltage at AC	Operational voltage at DC	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
V	V	d				
6 … 240	6 … 240	▶	**3SU1400-2CK10-1AA0**		1	1 unit


3SU1400-2CK10-1AA0

[1] Only to be used for SIRIUS ACT LED modules (6 ... 24 V AC/DC, 24 V AC/DC, 24 ... 240 V AC/DC).

Enclosures

Modules for enclosures

	Operational voltage	Slave type	Number of digital inputs: Standard	Number of digital inputs: Safety-related	Number of digital outputs	SD	Spring-type terminals (push-in) Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	V					d				
AS-Interface modules, base mounting										
 3SU1400-2EJ10-6AA0	30	4 DI/3 DQ AB	4	0	3	5	**3SU1400-2EJ10-6AA0**		1	1 unit
		4 DI/4 DQ	4	0	4	▶	**3SU1400-2EK10-6AA0**		1	1 unit
		2 F-DI	0	2	0	5	**3SU1400-2EA10-6AA0**		1	1 unit
		2 F-DI + 1 LED	0	2	1 For controlling the LEDs	5	**3SU1401-2EE20-6AA0**		1	1 unit
Electronic module for IO-Link, base mounting										
 3SU1400-2HL10-6AA0	24	Freely programmable (default 6 DI/2 DQ)	0-8	0	0-8	5	**3SU1400-2HL10-6AA0**		1	1 unit

	Color	SD	Screw terminals Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d				
Support terminals						
 3SU1400-2DA10-1AA0	Black	3	**3SU1400-2DA10-1AA0**		1	1 unit
	Blue	5	**3SU1400-2DA50-1AA0**		1	1 unit
	Green/Yellow	3	**3SU1400-2DA43-1AA0**		1	1 unit
			Spring-type terminals			
 3SU1400-2DA50-3AA0	Black	5	**3SU1400-2DA10-3AA0**		1	1 unit
	Blue	5	**3SU1400-2DA50-3AA0**		1	1 unit
	Green/Yellow	5	**3SU1400-2DA43-3AA0**		1	1 unit

Enclosures

Two-hand operation consoles

Overview

Equipment

The two-hand operation consoles are pre-equipped with commanding devices. In the case of plastic enclosures the command points are equipped as standard with actuators and indicators made of plastic and in the case of metal enclosures they are equipped with actuators and indicators made of metal.

The standard equipment comprises:

- 2 black mushroom pushbuttons, diameter 40 mm, 1 NO + 1 NC
- 1 red EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton according to ISO 13850, diameter 40 mm, with positive latching, 2 NC

The plastic version can be retrofitted with up to 8 customized command points. The surface of the console has premachined breaking points for this purpose.

Application

The two-hand operation consoles are required for use with machines and systems that have hazardous areas, in order to direct both hands of the operator to one position.

The operation consoles are primarily used on presses, stamping machines, printing presses and paper converting machines, in the chemical industry and in the rubber and plastics industries.

The control command is given by pressing the two mushroom pushbuttons on the sides simultaneously (within 0.5 s of each other) and must be maintained for as long as a hazard exists.

For the further processing of control commands, evaluation units are used, e.g. 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3, 3SK2 Modular Safety System.

Standards

The two-hand operation consoles comply with the requirements of EN 574.

Selection and ordering data

	Version of actuating element/ unlatching method/ operating principle	Color of actuating element	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Two-hand operation consoles									
	Plastic								
	None	--	0	0	5	**3SU1803-3AA00-0AA1**		1	1 unit
 3SU1803-3NB00-1AE1	A = Mushroom pushbutton/ momentary contact B = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton/ rotate to unlatch C = Mushroom pushbutton/ momentary contact	A = Black/ B = Red/ C = Black	2	4	5	**3SU1803-3NB00-1AE1**		1	1 unit
	Metal								
 3SU1853-3AA00-0AA1	None	--	0	0	5	**3SU1853-3AA00-0AA1**		1	1 unit
 3SU1853-3NB00-1AA1	A = Mushroom pushbutton/ momentary contact B = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton/ rotate to unlatch C = Mushroom pushbutton/ momentary contact	A = Black/ B = Red/ C = Black	2	4	5	**3SU1853-3NB00-1AA1**		1	1 unit
 3SU1853-3NB00-1AD1			2	4	5	**3SU1853-3NB00-1AD1**		1	1 unit

	Version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Accessories								
	Stands for two-hand operation consoles							
 3SU1950-0HN10-0AA0		Metal	Black	5	**3SU1950-0HN10-0AA0**		1	1 unit

Labels

Insert labels

Overview

Labels can be inserted for identification purposes in pushbuttons (clear) and in illuminated pushbuttons with a flat button. These insert labels are made of semi-transparent plastic with black inscription; they can be fitted in any 90° angle.

Inscription

The inscription is in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters. Graphic symbols, including those not listed in the catalog, are according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417.

The insert labels without inscription are suitable for user marking with permanent pen.

For customized inscription, see "Options" on page 10/140.

Selection and ordering data



3SU1900-0AB71-0AA0



3SU1900-0AB71-0DN0

Color	Marking	DT	Order No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Insert labels					
For self-inscription					
Clear/Black (label/lettering)	None	B	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AA0**	100	10 units
For customized inscription					
Clear/Black (label/lettering)	None	B	**3SU1900-0AB71-0AZ0**	100	10 units
Inscription in English					
Clear/Black (label/lettering)	On	B	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DJ0**	100	10 units
	Off	B	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DK0**	100	10 units
	Up	B	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DL0**	100	10 units
	Down	B	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DM0**	100	10 units
	Forward+	B	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DN0**	100	10 units
	Right	B	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DQ0**	100	10 units
	Left	B	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DR0**	100	10 units
	Stop	B	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DS0**	100	10 units
	Start	B	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DT0**	100	10 units
	Reset	B	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DU0**	100	10 units
	Test	B	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DV0**	100	10 units
	Open	B	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DW0**	100	10 units
	Close	B	**3SU1900-0AB71-0DX0**	100	10 units
	Running	B	**3SU1900-0AB71-0EB0**	100	10 units
	Fast	B	**3SU1900-0AB71-0EE0**	100	10 units
	Slow	B	**3SU1900-0AB71-0EF0**	100	10 units

Labels

Insert labels



3SU1900-0AB71-0QC0



3SU1900-0AB71-0QT0



3SU1900-0AB71-0RB0



3SU1900-0AB71-0RN0

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			d				
Insert labels							
With symbol (ON/OFF)							
Milky white/ black (label/lettering)	O	5008 IEC	▶	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QA0**		100	10 units
	I	5007 IEC	▶	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QB0**		100	10 units
	II	--	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QC0**		100	10 units
	III	--	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QD0**		100	10 units
With symbol (graphic)							
Milky white/ black (label/lettering)	ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC	▶	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QR0**		100	10 units
	ARROW DIRECTION UP AND TO LEFT	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QS0**		100	10 units
	CLOCKWISE ROTATION	0004 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QT0**		100	10 units
	COUNTERCLOCK-WISE ROTATION	--	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QU0**		100	10 units
	RAPID TRAVERSE	0266 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QV0**		100	10 units
	FEED	0259 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QW0**		100	10 units
	INCREASE, PLUS	5005 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QX0**		100	10 units
	DECREASE, MINUS	5006 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0QY0**		100	10 units
	ELECTRIC MOTOR	0011 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RA0**		100	10 units
	HORN	5014 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RB0**		100	10 units
	WATER INLET	--	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RC0**		100	10 units
	PUMP	0134 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RD0**		100	10 units
	COOLANT PUMP	0355 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RE0**		100	10 units
	LOCK, TIGHTEN	5653 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RF0**		100	10 units
	UNLOCK, UNCLAMP	5652 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RG0**		100	10 units
	BRAKE	--	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RH0**		100	10 units
	RELEASE BRAKE	0021 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RJ0**		100	10 units
	INTERLOCK	0022 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RK0**		100	10 units
	UNLOCK	0023 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RL0**		100	10 units
	SET UP	0910 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RM0**		100	10 units
	ON/OFF, MOMENTARY CONTACT TYPE	5011 IEC	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RN0**		100	10 units
	MANUAL OPERATION	0096 ISO	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RP0**		100	10 units
	AUTOMATIC CYCLE	0017 ISO	▶	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RQ0**		100	10 units
	SUCTION	--	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RR0**		100	10 units
	BLOWING	--	5	**3SU1900-0AB71-0RS0**		100	10 units

Options

Customized inscriptions

The labels can be inscribed with text and symbols not listed in the ordering data.

By default, a letter height of 4 mm (for a single line of text) or 3 mm (for two or three lines of text) is used for text inscriptions.

The typeface used is Arial. Other letter heights and typefaces are possible, but must be specified when ordering.

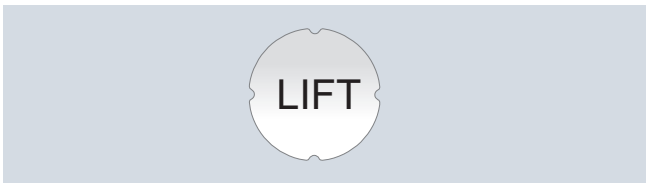
For round insert labels, the maximum possible number of characters per line is:

- 10 characters for one line of text
- 8 characters for 2 lines of text
- 6 characters for 3 lines of text, but 10 characters in the middle line

Examples for customized inscription



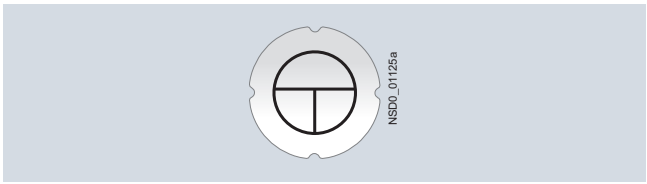
Two-line inscription in upper/lower case lettering (Q0Y)



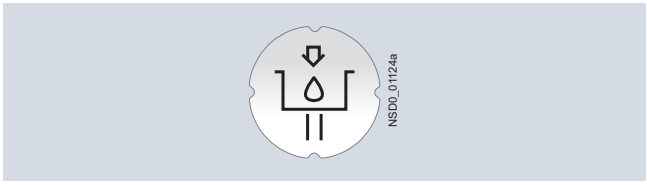
Single-line inscription in upper case lettering (Q1Y)



Three-line inscription in lower case letters (Q2Y)



Symbol number 5011 according to IEC 60417 (Q3Y)



Any symbol according to order form supplement (Q9Y)

Ordering notes

Append the following order codes to the Order No.:

- Text line(s) in upper/lower case, upper case always for beginning of line (e.g. "Lift / Off"): **Q0Y**
- Text line(s) in upper case (e.g. "LIFT"): **Q1Y**
- Text line(s) in lower case (e.g. "lift / off / lower"): **Q2Y**
- Text line(s) in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters (e.g. "On Off"): **Q5Y**
- Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417: **Q3Y**
- Any inscription or symbol according to order form supplement: **Q9Y**

When ordering, specify the required inscription in plain text in addition to the article number and order code. In the case of special inscriptions with words in languages other than German, give the exact spelling and specify the language. In the case of multi-line inscriptions, the text must be assigned to the respective line, e.g. "Z1 = Lift, Z2 =Lower". For long words you can also specify the end-of-line division; see ordering example 1

Symbols can also be ordered with numbers according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417; see ordering examples 2 and 3

The SIRIUS ACT Configurator must be used to select customized inscriptions and symbols (order code Q9Y).
In this case a "CIN" (Configuration Identification Number) is generated for placement of future orders. It is then possible to place an order directly using the CIN and the SIRIUS ACT Configurator (Mall shopping cart) or via the standard order channels.

Standard ordering channels:
- Configurator: www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator
- Electronic Catalog CA 01 on DVD
- Industry Mall: www.usa.siemens.com/industrymall

Ordering example 1

A label with 2 lines of text is required:

3SU1900-0AB71-0AZ0
Q1Y
Z1 = LIFT
Z2 = LOWER

Ordering example 2

A label inscribed with symbol No. 5011 according to IEC 60417 is required:

3SU1900-0AB71-0AZ0
Q3Y
Z = 5011 IEC

Ordering example 3

A label inscribed with symbol No. 1118 according to ISO 7000 is required:

3SU1900-0AB71-0AZ0
Q3Y
Z = 1118 ISO

Labels

Label holders for labeling plates

Selection and ordering data

	Material Label holder shape	Label holder color	Label fastening method	Labeling plate size Height mm	 Width mm	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Label holders for labeling plates										
 3SU1900-0AG10-0AA0	Plastic With rounded bottom	Black	Self-adhesive	12.5 17.5 27	27 27 27	▶ ▶ ▶	**3SU1900-0AG10-0AA0** **3SU1900-0AH10-0AA0** **3SU1900-0AJ10-0AA0**		100 100 100	10 units 10 units 10 units
			Snap-on	12.5 17.5 27	27 27 27	▶ ▶ ▶	**3SU1900-0AR10-0AA0** **3SU1900-0AS10-0AA0** **3SU1900-0AT10-0AA0**		100 100 100	10 units 10 units 10 units
 3SU1900-0AN10-0AA0	Plastic, with square bottom	Black	Self-adhesive	12.5 17.5 27	27 27 27	3 ▶ 5	**3SU1900-0AN10-0AA0** **3SU1900-0AP10-0AA0** **3SU1900-0AQ10-0AA0**		100 100 100	10 units 10 units 10 units
	For 2 labeling plates									
 3SU1900-0BQ10-0AA0	Plastic, with rounded bottom	Black	Self-adhesive	17.5	27	▶	**3SU1900-0BQ10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Snap-on	17.5	27	▶	**3SU1900-0BR10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	For 4 labeling plates									
 3SU1900-0BT10-0AA0	Plastic, with rounded bottom	Black	Self-adhesive	17.5	27	▶	**3SU1900-0BS10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
			Snap-on	17.5	27	▶	**3SU1900-0BT10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	For actuators and indicators, 30 mm NEW									
 3SU1960-0AH10-0AA0	Metal, matte With rounded bottom	Black	Self-adhesive	17.5	27	▶	**3SU1960-0AH10-0AA0**		1	10 units
			Snap-on	17.5	27	▶	**3SU1960-0AS10-0AA0**		1	10 units
Label holders for labeling plates, coordinate switches										
 3SU1900-0AL10-0AA0	Plastic, with square bottom	Black	Self-adhesive	27	27	▶	**3SU1900-0AL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1900-0AM10-0AA0	Plastic, cross	Black	Self-adhesive	27	27	▶	**3SU1900-0AM10-0AA0**		1	1 unit

Labels

Label holders for labeling plates

	Material Label holder shape	Label holder color	Label fastening method	Labeling plate size Height	 Width	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				mm	mm	d				
Label holders for labeling plates, twin pushbuttons										
 3SU1900-0AK10-0AA0	Plastic, rectangular	Black	Self-adhesive	12.5	27	►	**3SU1900-0AK10-0AA0**		100	10 units
Single frames										
 3SU1900-0AX10-0AA0	Plastic, square	Black	--	29.8	29.8	►	**3SU1900-0AX10-0AA0**		1	10 units

Labels

Labeling plates

Overview

The backing plates consist of a black molded-plastic label holder and a labeling plate (black with white print or silver-colored with black print) for sticking or snapping in place. They are not suitable for EMERGENCY STOP buttons. Note mounting dimensions!

Inscription

The inscription is in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters. Graphic symbols, including those not listed in the catalog, are according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417.

For customized inscription, see "Options" on page 10/148.

Labeling plates for sticking/snapping in place

The labels are available in three sizes:

- 12.5 mm × 27 mm
- 17.5 mm × 27 mm
- 27 mm × 27 mm

For mounting the labeling plates, you can choose between label holders for stick-on or snap-on mounting.

Selection and ordering data

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	DT	Order No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Labeling plates 12.5 mm x 27 mm						
For self-inscription						
Black/White (label/lettering)	None	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AC16-0AA0**	100	10 units
For custom inscription						
Black/White (label/lettering)	None	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AC16-0AZ0**	100	10 units
Inscription in English						
Black/White (label/lettering)	On	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DJ0**	100	10 units
	Off	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DK0**	100	10 units
	Up	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DL0**	100	10 units
	Down	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DM0**	100	10 units
	Forward	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DN0**	100	10 units
	Reverse	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DP0**	100	10 units
	Right	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DQ0**	100	10 units
	Left	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DR0**	100	10 units
	Stop	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DS0**	100	10 units
	Start	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DT0**	100	10 units
	Reset	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DU0**	100	10 units
	Test	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DV0**	100	10 units
	Open	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DW0**	100	10 units
	Close	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DX0**	100	10 units
	Jog	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DE0**	100	10 units
	Running	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0EB0**	100	10 units
	Fault	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0EC0**	100	10 units
	Run	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0ED0**	100	10 units
	Stop Start	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DC0**	100	10 units
	Off On	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DH0**	100	10 units
	Power off	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DF0**	100	10 units
	Power on	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DG0**	100	10 units
	Man O Auto	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DY0**	100	10 units
	Man Auto	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0EA0**	100	10 units
	Hand Auto	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DB0**	100	10 units
	Hand O Auto	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0DD0**	100	10 units
With symbol						
Black/White (label/lettering)	O	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0QA0**	100	10 units
	I	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0QB0**	100	10 units
	O I	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0QG0**	100	10 units
	1 2	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0QJ0**	100	10 units
	↑ ARROW DIRECTION UP	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC16-0QS0**	100	10 units



3SU1900-0AC16-0AA0



3SU1900-0AC16-0DN0

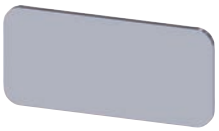


3SU1900-0AC16-0QG0

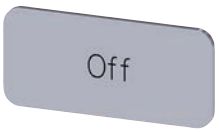
Labels

Labeling plates

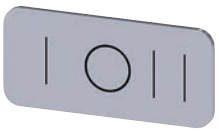
Labeling plates 12.5 mm x 27 mm



3SU1900-0AC81-0AA0



3SU1900-0AC81-0DK0



3SU1900-0AC81-0QK0

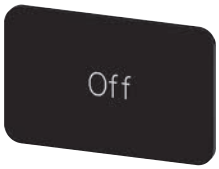
Color	Marking	Symbol No.	DT	Order No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
For self-inscription						
Silver/Black (label/lettering)	None		A	**3SU1900-0AC81-0AA0**	100	10 units
For custom inscription						
Silver/Black (label/lettering)	None		A	**3SU1900-0AC81-0AZ0**	100	10 units
Inscription in English						
Silver/Black (label/lettering)	On	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DJ0**	100	10 units
	Off	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DK0**	100	10 units
	Up	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DL0**	100	10 units
	Down	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DM0**	100	10 units
	Stop	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DS0**	100	10 units
	Start	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DT0**	100	10 units
	Reset	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DU0**	100	10 units
	Test	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DV0**	100	10 units
	Open	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DW0**	100	10 units
	Close	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DX0**	100	10 units
	Man O Auto	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DY0**	100	10 units
	Man Auto	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0EA0**	100	10 units
	Running	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0EB0**	100	10 units
	Fault	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0EC0**	100	10 units
	Fast	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0EE0**	100	10 units
	Slow	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0EF0**	100	10 units
	Hand Auto	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DB0**	100	10 units
	Stop Start	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DC0**	100	10 units
	Hand O Auto	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0DD0**	100	10 units
With symbol						
Silver/Black (label/lettering)	O	5008 IEC	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0QA0**	100	10 units
	I	5007 IEC	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0QB0**	100	10 units
	II	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0QC0**	100	10 units
	III	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0QD0**	100	10 units
	O I	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0QG0**	100	10 units
	I O II	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0QK0**	100	10 units
	1 O 2	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0QL0**	100	10 units
	→ ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0QR0**	100	10 units
	↑ ARROW DIRECTION UP	--	B	**3SU1900-0AC81-0QS0**	100	10 units

Labels

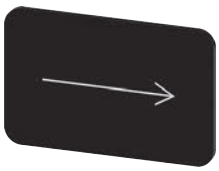
Labeling plates



3SU1900-0AD16-0AA0



3SU1900-0AD16-0DK0



3SU1900-0AD16-0QR0

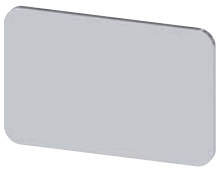
Color	Marking	Symbol No.	DT	Order No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Labeling plates 17.5 mm x 27 mm						
For self-inscription						
Black/White (label/lettering)	None	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AD16-0AA0**	100	10 units
For custom inscription						
Black/White (label/lettering)	None	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AD16-0AZ0**	100	10 units
Inscription in English						
Black/White (label/lettering)	Stop Start	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DC0**	100	10 units
	On	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DJ0**	100	10 units
	Off	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DK0**	100	10 units
	Up	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DL0**	100	10 units
	Down	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DM0**	100	10 units
	Forward	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DN0**	100	10 units
	Reverse	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DP0**	100	10 units
	Right	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DQ0**	100	10 units
	Stop	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DS0**	100	10 units
	Start	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DT0**	100	10 units
	Open	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DW0**	100	10 units
	Close	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DX0**	100	10 units
	Man Auto	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0EA0**	100	10 units
	Running	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0EB0**	100	10 units
	Fault	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0EC0**	100	10 units
	Hand Auto	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0DB0**	100	10 units
With symbol						
Black/White (label/lettering)	O	5008 IEC	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0QA0**	100	10 units
	I	5007 IEC	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0QB0**	100	10 units
	O I	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0QG0**	100	10 units
	→ ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0QR0**	100	10 units
	↑ ARROW DIRECTION UP	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD16-0QS0**	100	10 units

Labels

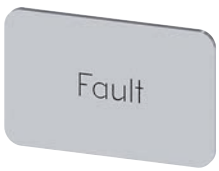
Labeling plates

Labeling plates 17.5 mm x 27 mm

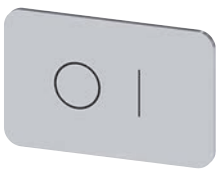
Color	Marking	Symbol No.	DT	Order No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
For self-inscription						
Silver/Black (label/lettering)	None	--	A	**3SU1900-0AD81-0AA0**	100	10 units
For custom inscription						
Silver/Black (label/lettering)	None	--	A	**3SU1900-0AD81-0AZ0**	100	10 units
Inscription in English						
Silver/Black (label/lettering)	On	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD81-0DJ0**	100	10 units
	Off	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD81-0DK0**	100	10 units
	Stop	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD81-0DS0**	100	10 units
	Start	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD81-0DT0**	100	10 units
	Reset	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD81-0DU0**	100	10 units
	Man O Auto	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD81-0DY0**	100	10 units
	Fault	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD81-0EC0**	100	10 units
	Hand Auto	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD81-0DB0**	100	10 units
	Hand O Auto	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD81-0DD0**	100	10 units
With symbol						
Silver/Black (label/lettering)	O	5008 IEC	B	**3SU1900-0AD81-0QA0**	100	10 units
	I	5007 IEC	B	**3SU1900-0AD81-0QB0**	100	10 units
	O I	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD81-0QG0**	100	10 units
	I O II	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD81-0QK0**	100	10 units
	1 O 2	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD81-0QL0**	100	10 units
	→ ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC	B	**3SU1900-0AD81-0QR0**	100	10 units
	↑ ARROW DIRECTION UP	--	B	**3SU1900-0AD81-0QS0**	100	10 units



3SU1900-0AD81-0AA0



3SU1900-0AD81-0EC0



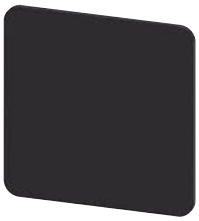
3SU1900-0AD81-0QG0

Labels

Labeling plates

Labeling plates 27 mm x 27 mm

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	DT	Order No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
For self-inscription						
Black/White (label/lettering)	None	--	►	**3SU1900-0AE16-0AA0**	100	10 units
For custom inscription						
Black/White (label/lettering)	None	--	►	**3SU1900-0AE16-0AZ0**	100	10 units



3SU1900-0AE16-0AA0

For self-inscription						
Silver/Black (label/lettering)			A	**3SU1900-0AE81-0AA0**	100	10 units
For custom inscription						
Silver/Black (label/lettering)		--	A	**3SU1900-0AE81-0AZ0**	100	10 units



3SU1900-0AE81-0AA0

Inscription in English						
Black/White (label/lettering)	On	--	B	**3SU1900-0AE16-0DJ0**	100	10 units
	Off	--	B	**3SU1900-0AE16-0DK0**	100	10 units
	Up	--	B	**3SU1900-0AE16-0DL0**	100	10 units
	Down	--	B	**3SU1900-0AE16-0DM0**	100	10 units
	Forward	--	B	**3SU1900-0AE16-0DN0**	100	10 units
	Reverse	--	B	**3SU1900-0AE16-0DP0**	100	10 units
	Stop	--	B	**3SU1900-0AE16-0DS0**	100	10 units
	Start	--	B	**3SU1900-0AE16-0DT0**	100	10 units
	EMERGENCY STOP	--	B	**3SU1900-0AE16-0DA0**	100	10 units
	Stop Start	--	B	**3SU1900-0AE16-0DC0**	100	10 units
	Hand Auto	--	B	**3SU1900-0AE16-0DB0**	100	10 units



3SU1900-0AE16-0DK0

With symbol						
Black/White (label/lettering)	O I	--	B	**3SU1900-0AE16-0QG0**	100	10 units
	→ ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC	B	**3SU1900-0AE16-0QR0**	100	10 units



3SU1900-0AE16-0QG0

Options

Customized inscriptions

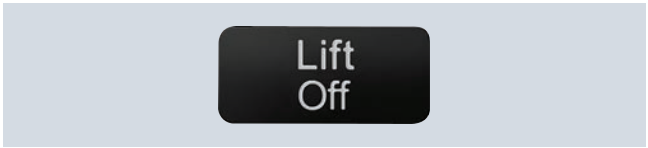
The labels can be inscribed with text and symbols not listed in the ordering data.

The following letter heights are used as standard for text inscriptions:

- Label size 12.5 mm × 27 mm: 3 lines with letter height 4 mm (1-line), 3.5 mm (2-line) or 2.5 mm (3-line)
- Label size 17.5 mm × 27 mm: 3 lines with letter height 4 mm (1- to 2-line) or 3 mm (3-line)
- Label size 27 mm × 27 mm: 5 lines with letter height 4 mm (1- to 5-line)

Up to 11 characters per line are possible. The typeface used is Arial. Other letter heights and typefaces are possible, but must be specified when ordering.

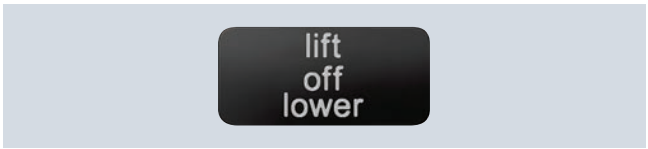
Examples for customized inscription



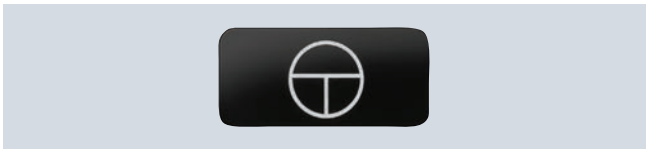
Two-line inscription in upper/lower case lettering (Q0Y)



Single-line inscription in upper case lettering (Q1Y)



Three-line inscription in lower case letters (Q2Y)



Symbol number 5011 according to IEC 60417 (Q3Y)



Any symbol according to order form supplement (Q9Y)

Ordering notes

Append the following order codes to the Order No.:

- Text line(s) in upper/lower case, upper case always for beginning of line (e.g. "Lift / Off"): **Q0Y**
- Text line(s) in upper case (e.g. "LIFT"): **Q1Y**
- Text line(s) in lower case (e.g. "lift / off / lower"): **Q2Y**
- Text line(s) in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters (e.g. "On Off"): **Q5Y**
- Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417: **Q3Y**
- Any inscription or symbol according to order form supplement: **Q9Y**

When ordering, specify the required inscription in plain text in addition to the article number and order code. In the case of special inscriptions with words in languages other than German, give the exact spelling and specify the language.

In the case of multi-line inscriptions, the text must be assigned to the respective line, e.g. "Z1 = Lift, Z2 =Lower".
For long words you can also specify the end-of-line division; see ordering example 1

Symbols can also be ordered with numbers according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417; see ordering examples 2 and 3

For special symbols (order code Q9Y), a CAD drawing in BMP, GIF, JEPG, PDF, PNG or TIFF format must be submitted. For special inscriptions (order code Q9Y): document in DOC or XLS format.

The SIRIUS ACT Configurator must be used to select special inscriptions and symbols (order code Q9Y). In this case a "CIN" (Configuration Identification Number) is generated for placement of future orders. It is then possible to place an order directly using the CIN and the SIRIUS ACT Configurator (Mall shopping cart) or via the standard order channels.

Standard ordering channels:
- Configurator: www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator
- Electronic Catalog CA 01 on DVD
- Industry Mall: www.usa.siemens.com/industrymall

Ordering example 1

A label with 2 lines of text is required:

3SU1900–0AC16-0AZ0
Q1Y
Z1 = LIFT
Z2 = LOWER

Ordering example 2

A label inscribed with symbol No. 5011 according to IEC 60417 is required:

3SU1900–0AC16-0AZ0
Q3Y
Z = 5011 IEC

Ordering example 3

A label inscribed with symbol No. 1118 according to ISO 7000 is required:

3SU1900–0AC16-0AZ0
Q3Y
Z = 1118 ISO

Labels

Labeling plates for enclosures

Overview

The labeling plates in size 22 mm x 22 mm can be attached to enclosures with cutouts for labels. There are versions in black with white print or silver-colored with black print.

Inscription

The inscription is in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters. Graphic symbols, including those not listed in the catalog, are according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417.

For customized inscription, see "Options" on page 10/151.

Selection and ordering data

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	DT	Order No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Labeling plates 22 mm x 22 mm						
For self-inscription						
Black/White (label/lettering)	None	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AF16-0AA0**	100	10 units
For custom inscription						
Black/White (label/lettering)	None	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AF16-0AZ0**	100	10 units
Inscription in English						
Black/White (label/lettering)	On	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DJ0**	1	10 units
	Off	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DK0**	1	10 units
	Up	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DL0**	1	10 units
	Down	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DM0**	1	10 units
	Forward	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DN0**	1	10 units
	Right	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DQ0**	1	10 units
	Left	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DR0**	1	10 units
	Stop	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DS0**	1	10 units
	Start	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DT0**	1	10 units
	Reset	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DU0**	1	10 units
	Test	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DV0**	1	10 units
	Open	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DW0**	1	10 units
	Close	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DX0**	1	10 units
	Running	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0EB0**	1	10 units
	Fault	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0EC0**	1	10 units
	Fast	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0EE0**	1	10 units
	Slow	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0EF0**	1	10 units
	EMERGENCY STOP	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AF16-0DA0**	1	10 units
With symbol (ON/OFF)						
Black/White (label/lettering)	O	5008 IEC	▶	**3SU1900-0AF16-0QA0**	1	10 units
	I	5007 IEC	▶	**3SU1900-0AF16-0QB0**	1	10 units
	II	--	▶	**3SU1900-0AF16-0QC0**	1	10 units
	III	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0QD0**	1	10 units
	O I	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0QG0**	1	10 units
	I O II	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0QK0**	1	10 units
	I O (one below the other)	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0QP0**	1	10 units
	II O I (one below the other)	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0QQ0**	1	10 units
With symbol (graphic)						
Black/White (label/lettering)	ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC	▶	**3SU1900-0AF16-0QR0**	1	10 units
	PUMP	0134 ISO	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0RD0**	1	10 units
	FAN	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0RV0**	1	10 units
	COOLING	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0RW0**	1	10 units
	ILLUMINATION	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0RX0**	1	10 units
	MOTOR	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF16-0RY0**	1	10 units



3SU1900-0AF16-0AA0



3SU1900-0AF16-0DM0



3SU1900-0AF16-0EC0



3SU1900-0AF16-0QQ0

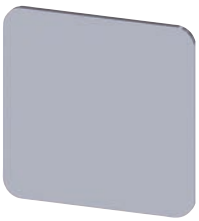


3SU1900-0AF16-0RW0

Labels

Labeling plates for enclosures

Color	Marking	Symbol No.	DT	Order No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Labeling plates 22 mm x 22 mm						
For self-inscription						
Silver/Black (label/lettering)	None	--	A	**3SU1900-0AF81-0AA0**	100	10 units
For custom inscription						
Silver/Black (label/lettering)	None	--	A	**3SU1900-0AF81-0AZ0**	100	10 units
Inscription in English						
Silver/Black (label/lettering)	Stop	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF81-0DS0**	1	10 units
	Start	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF81-0DT0**	1	10 units
	Reset	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF81-0DU0**	1	10 units
	Test	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF81-0DV0**	1	10 units
	Open	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF81-0DW0**	1	10 units
	Hand O Auto	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF81-0DD0**	1	10 units
With symbol (ON/OFF)						
Silver/Black (label/lettering)	O	5008 IEC	B	**3SU1900-0AF81-0QA0**	1	10 units
	I	5007 IEC	B	**3SU1900-0AF81-0QB0**	1	10 units
	II	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF81-0QC0**	1	10 units
	III	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF81-0QD0**	1	10 units
	O I	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF81-0QG0**	1	10 units
	I O II	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF81-0QK0**	1	10 units
	I O (one below the other)	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF81-0QP0**	1	10 units
	II O I (one below the other)	--	B	**3SU1900-0AF81-0QQ0**	1	10 units
With symbol (graphic)						
Silver/Black (label/lettering)	→ ARROW DIRECTION TO RIGHT	5022 IEC	B	**3SU1900-0AF81-0QR0**	1	10 units


3SU1900-0AF81-0AA0



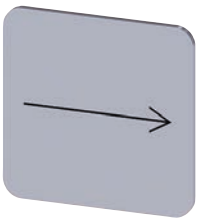
3SU1900-0AF81-0DU0



3SU1900-0AF81-0DD0



3SU1900-0AF81-QK0


3SU1900-0AF81-0QR0

Options

Customized inscriptions

The labels can be inscribed with texts and symbols not listed in the ordering data.

A letter height of 4 mm is used for text inscriptions (1 to 3 lines).

Up to 11 characters per line are possible. The typeface used is Arial. Other letter heights and typefaces are possible, but must be specified when ordering.

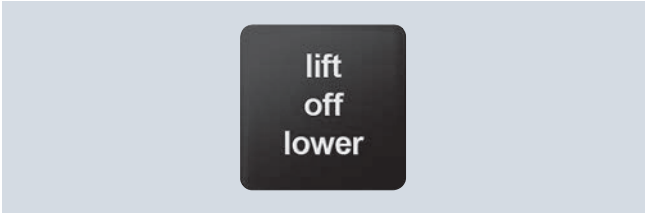
Examples for customized inscription



Two-line inscription in upper/lower case lettering (Q0Y)



Single-line inscription in upper case lettering (Q1Y)



3SB39 backing plate for enclosures, customized inscription (Q2Y)



Symbol number 5011 according to IEC 60417 (Q3Y)



Any symbol according to order form supplement (Q9Y)

Ordering notes

Append the following order codes to the Order No.:

- Text line(s) in upper/lower case, upper case always for beginning of line (e.g. "Lift / Off"): **Q0Y**
- Text line(s) in upper case (e.g. "LIFT"): **Q1Y**
- Text line(s) in lower case (e.g. "lift / off / lower"): **Q2Y**
- Text line(s) in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters (e.g. "On Off"): **Q5Y**
- Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417: **Q3Y**
- Any inscription or symbol according to order form supplement: **Q9Y**

When ordering, specify the required inscription in plain text in addition to the article number and order code. In the case of special inscriptions with words in languages other than German, give the exact spelling and specify the language.

In the case of multi-line inscriptions, the text must be assigned to the respective line, e.g. "Z1 = Lift, Z2 =Lower". For long words you can also specify the end-of-line division (see ordering example 1).

Symbols can also be ordered with numbers according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417 (see ordering examples 2 and 3).

For special symbols (order code Q9Y), a CAD drawing in DXF format can be submitted.

The SIRIUS ACT Configurator must be used to select special inscriptions and symbols (order code Q9Y). In this case a "CIN" (Configuration Identification Number) is generated for placement of future orders. It is then possible to place an order directly using the CIN and the SIRIUS ACT Configurator (Mall shopping cart) or via the standard order channels.

Standard ordering channels:
- Configurator: www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator
- Electronic Catalog CA 01 on DVD
- Industry Mall: www.usa.siemens.com/industrymall

Ordering example 1

A label with 2 lines of text is required:

3SU1900–0AF16-0AZ0
Q1Y
Z1 = LIFT
Z2 = LOWER

Ordering example 2

A label inscribed with symbol No. 5011 according to IEC 60417 is required:

3SU1900–0AF16–0AZ0
Q3Y
Z = 5011 IEC

Ordering example 3

A label inscribed with symbol No. 1118 according to ISO 7000 is required:

3SU1900–0AF16–0AZ0
Q3Y
Z = 1118 ISO

Labels

Labels for laser printers

Overview

Label inscriptions

Using the *Label Designer* software, which can be downloaded from the Internet, and the labeling plates for laser inscription you can create your own customized labels with a standard laser printer. The self-adhesive or snap-on labels can be stuck or snapped onto the corresponding label holders. Round labels are provided for inserting in illuminated pushbuttons and switches.

The labels are suitable for inscription with one to three lines of text or symbols.

For applications with more exacting requirements we recommend factory-printed labeling plates and insert labels (laser-printed or engraved depending on the type).

For the *Label Designer* software see:
www.siemens.com/sirius-label-designer

Selection and ordering data

	Fastening method	Height	Width	DT	Order No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		mm	mm				
Labels for printing - insert labels							
 3SU1900-0BH60-0AA0	Insert	--	--	B	**3SU1900-0BH60-0AA0**	100	480 units
Labels for printing - labeling plates							
 3SU1900-0BJ61-0AA0	Self-adhesive	12.5	27.5	A	**3SU1900-0BJ61-0AA0**	100	480 units
		17.5	27	A	**3SU1900-0BK61-0AA0**	100	720 units
		27	27	A	**3SU1900-0BL61-0AA0**	100	480 units
		22	22	A	**3SU1900-0BM61-0AA0**	100	700 units

Labels

Other labels

Selection and ordering data

	Color	Fastening method	Outer diameter	Marking	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			mm		d				
EMERGENCY STOP backing plates									
 3SU1900-0BB31-0AT0	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	None	45	None	▶	**3SU1900-0BA31-0AA0**		1	10 units
			45	EMERGENCY STOP (pl) NEW	5	**3SU1900-0BA31-0ND0**		1	10 units
			60	NOT-HALT, EMERGENCY STOP, ARRÊT D'URGENCE, EMERGENZA (de, en, fr, it)	5	**3SU1900-0BN31-0NC0**		1	10 units
			75	None	▶	**3SU1900-0BB31-0AA0**		1	10 units
				NOT-AUS	3	**3SU1900-0BB31-0AS0**		1	10 units
				NOT-HALT	3	**3SU1900-0BB31-0AT0**		1	10 units
				EMERGENCY STOP	5	**3SU1900-0BB31-0DA0**		1	10 units
			75	EMERGENCY STOP (pl) NEW	5	**3SU1900-0BB31-0ND0**		1	10 units
	With customized inscription								
	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	None	45	For inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/133.		**3SU1900-0BA31-0AZ0**		1	1 unit
			75			**3SU1900-0BB31-0AZ0**		1	1 unit
EMERGENCY STOP backing plates, illuminated (24 V AC/DC) NEW									
 3SU1901-0BD31-0AA0	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	Self-adhesive	60	None	5	**3SU1901-0BD31-0AA0**		1	1 unit
				NOT-AUS	5	**3SU1901-0BD31-0AS0**		1	1 unit
				NOT-HALT	5	**3SU1901-0BD31-0AT0**		1	1 unit
				EMERGENCY STOP	5	**3SU1901-0BD31-0DA0**		1	1 unit
				NOT-HALT, EMERGENCY STOP, EMERGENZA, EMERGENCIA (de, en, it, sp)	5	**3SU1901-0BD31-0NB0**		1	1 unit
	With customized inscription								
	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	None	60	For inscriptions or symbols, see page 10/154.		**3SU1901-0BD31-0AZ0**		1	1 unit
EMERGENCY STOP backing plates									
 3SU1900-0BC31-0NB0	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	Self-adhesive	75	None	▶	**3SU1900-0BC31-0AA0**		1	10 units
				NOT-AUS	3	**3SU1900-0BC31-0AS0**		1	10 units
				NOT-HALT	▶	**3SU1900-0BC31-0AT0**		1	10 units
				EMERGENCY STOP	▶	**3SU1900-0BC31-0DA0**		1	10 units
				ARRÊT D'URGENCE	3	**3SU1900-0BC31-0GQ0**		1	10 units
				EMERGENZA	3	**3SU1900-0BC31-0JA0**		1	10 units
				Nodstop	5	**3SU1900-0BC31-0LA0**		1	10 units
				EMERGENCY STOP in Chinese	5	**3SU1900-0BC31-0MA0**		1	10 units
				NOT-HALT, EMERGENCY STOP, EMERGENZA, EMERGENCIA (de, en, it, sp)	▶	**3SU1900-0BC31-0NB0**		1	10 units
	With customized inscription								
	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	Self-adhesive	75	For inscriptions or symbols, see "Options", page 13/133.		**3SU1900-0BC31-0AZ0**		1	1 unit
Labeling plates for potentiometers									
 3SU1900-0BG16-0RU0	Black/white (label/lettering)	None	40	--	▶	**3SU1900-0BG16-0AA0**		1	10 units
				SYMBOL: 0 ...9	▶	**3SU1900-0BG16-0RT0**		1	10 units
				SYMBOL: 0 ... 10	3	**3SU1900-0BG16-0SA0**		1	10 units
				SYMBOL: Power up	▶	**3SU1900-0BG16-0RU0**		1	10 units

	Color	Label fastening method	Height	Width	Marking	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			mm	mm		d				
Labeling plates for enclosures with EMERGENCY STOP										
 3SU1900-0BE31-0AS0	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	Self-adhesive	38	150	None	▶	**3SU1900-0BE31-0AA0**		1	10 units
					NOT-AUS	3	**3SU1900-0BE31-0AS0**		1	10 units
					NOT-HALT NEW	3	**3SU1900-0BE31-0AT0**		1	10 units
Labeling plates for enclosures with EMERGENCY STOP with recess										
 3SU1900-0BF31-0AA0	Yellow/black (label/lettering)	Self-adhesive	38	150	None	3	**3SU1900-0BF31-0AA0**		1	10 units
Device labeling plates for modules with front-plate mounting										
 3SU1900-0AY61-0AA0	White/black (label/lettering)	Insert	9.5	10.5	None	5	**3SU1900-0AY61-0AA0**		100	10 units

Options

Customized inscriptions

The labels can be inscribed with text and symbols not listed in the ordering data.

The EMERGENCY STOP backing plates can be divided into as many as four radial segments. Each segment can be custom-labeled.

The default typeface used for inscriptions with text is Arial and the text is centered.

EMERGENCY STOP backing plate 75 mm:

The font height is 5 mm.
With two radial segments up to 20 characters are permissible.
With four radial segments up to 10 characters are permissible.

EMERGENCY STOP backing plate 60 mm:

The font height is 4 mm.
With two radial segments up to 16 characters are permissible.
With four radial segments up to 8 characters are permissible.

EMERGENCY STOP backing plate 45 mm:

The font height is 4 mm.
With two radial segments up to 10 characters are permissible.

Ordering notes

Append the following order codes to the article number:

- **Q0Y:** Segment(s) in upper/lower case, always upper case for beginning of segment, e.g. Z1=Not halt Z2=Emergency stop
- **Q1Y:** Segment(s) in upper case, e.g. Z1=NOT HALT Z2=EMERGENCY STOP
- **Q2Y:** Segment(s) in lower case, e.g. Z1=not halt Z2=emergency stop
- **Q5Y:** Segment(s) in upper/lower case, all words begin with upper case letters, e.g. Z1=Not Halt Z2=Emergency Stop
- **Q3Y:** Symbol with number according to ISO 7000 or IEC 60417
- **Q9Y:** Inscription of choice, text or symbol, can only be ordered via SIRIUS ACT Configurator with a Configuration Identification Number (CIN)

When ordering, specify the required inscription in plain text without spaces, in addition to the article number and order code.

The SIRIUS ACT Configurator must be used to select special inscriptions and symbols (order code Q9Y). In this case a CIN (Configuration Identification Number) is generated for placement of future orders. It is then possible to place an order directly using the CIN and the SIRIUS ACT Configurator (Mall shopping cart) or via the standard ordering channels.

Standard ordering channels:
- Configurator: www.siemens.com/sirius-act/configurator
- Electronic Catalog CA 01 on DVD
- Industry Mall: www.siemens.com/industrymall

With ordering options Q0Y, Q1Y, Q2Y, Q3Y and Q5Y a single-line inscription of two or four radial segments can be implemented. The text or symbol must be assigned to the respective radial segments as follows:

Ordering example 1, two radial segments

An EMERGENCY STOP backing plate,
diameter 75 mm, with two radial segments is required



3SU1900-0BB31-0AZ0
Q1Y
Z1=EMERGENCY
Z2=STOP

Ordering example 2, four radial segments

An EMERGENCY STOP backing plate,
diameter 75 mm, with four radial segments is required



3SU1900-0BB31-0AZ0
Q1Y
Z1=E-STOP
Z2=EMERGENCIA
Z3=NOT-HALT
Z4=EMERGENZA

Accessories

Protection/access protection

Overview

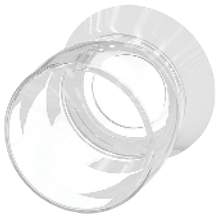
- Protection and access protection are for actuators and indicators with diameter 22 mm.
- The protective collars cannot be used in conjunction with label holders or single frames.

Selection and ordering data

	Product designation Product version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Protective caps								
 3SU1900-0DA10-0AA0	**Sealable caps for pushbuttons, flat and raised**	Plastic	Black Clear	3 3	**3SU1900-0DA10-0AA0** **3SU1900-0DA70-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1900-0EL70-0AA0	**Sealable caps for** • Pushbuttons, raised • Pushbuttons with front ring, raised • Pushbuttons with front ring, raised, castellated	Plastic	Black Clear	3 3	**3SU1900-0EL10-0AA0** **3SU1900-0EL70-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
 3SU1900-0DB70-0AA0	**Silicone protective caps for pushbuttons, flat**	Plastic	Clear	▶	**3SU1900-0DB70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Silicone-free protective caps for pushbuttons, flat	Plastic	Clear	▶	**3SU1900-0ED70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1900-0DC70-0AA0	**Silicone protective caps for pushbuttons, raised**	Plastic	Clear	▶	**3SU1900-0DC70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Silicone-free protective caps for pushbuttons, raised	Plastic	Clear	▶	**3SU1900-0EE70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1900-0DD70-0AA0	**Silicone protective caps for selectors, short**	Plastic	Clear	3	**3SU1900-0DD70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Silicone-free protective caps for selectors, short	Plastic	Clear	▶	**3SU1900-0EF70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1900-0DE70-0AA0	**Silicone protective caps for mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm**	Plastic	Clear	5	**3SU1900-0DE70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Silicone-free protective caps for mushroom pushbuttons 40 mm	Plastic	Clear	▶	**3SU1900-0EG70-0AA0**		1	1 unit

Accessories

Protection/access protection

	Product designation Product version	Material	Color		SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Protective caps									
 3SU1900-0DF70-0AA0	**Silicone protective caps for EMERGENCY STOP, 40 mm**	Plastic	Clear		5	**3SU1900-0DF70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1900-0DG70-0AA0	**Silicone protective caps for twin pushbuttons, flat**	Plastic	Clear		►	**3SU1900-0DG70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Silicone protective caps for twin pushbuttons, raised	Plastic	Clear		►	**3SU1900-0DH70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Silicone-free protective caps for twin pushbuttons, raised	Plastic	Clear		►	**3SU1900-0EK70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1900-0EB10-0AA0	**Dust caps for key-operated switches**	Plastic	Clear		►	**3SU1900-0EB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1900-0EM70-0AA0	**Protective caps for ID key-operated switches**	Plastic	Clear	NEW	5	**3SU1900-0EM70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Covers for modules	Plastic	Clear	NEW	5	**3SU1900-0EW70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
Protective collars									
 3SU1900-0DJ10-0AA0	**Sun collar for illuminated push-buttons**	Plastic	Black		5	**3SU1900-0DJ10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1900-0DW10-0AA0	**360° protective collars for pushbuttons and selectors, short**	Plastic	Black		3	**3SU1900-0DW10-0AA0**		1	1 unit

Accessories

Protection/access protection

	Product designation Product version	Material	Color		SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Protective collars									
 3SU1950-0DK80-0AA0	**360° protective collars for pushbuttons, 22 mm Round flush & raised Actuators, Indicator Lights** visibility from the side	Metal	Silver		5	**3SU1950-0DK80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1950-0DL80-0AA0	**360° protective collars for mushroom pushbuttons Ø 33.3 mm & 40 mm** visibility from the side	Metal	Silver		5	**3SU1950-0DL80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1900-0DY30-0AA0	**Protective collars for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton Ø up-to 60 mm** without lock or with RONIS lock	Plastic	Yellow Gray		▶ ▶	**3SU1900-0DY30-0AA0** **3SU1900-0DY80-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
	Includes text: EMERGENCY STOP	Plastic	Yellow		▶	**3SU1900-0DY30-0DA0**		1	1 unit
	Protective Collar fits mushroom pushbutton up to 60 mm (Note: For mushroom pushbuttons > 40 mm we suggest that you add text to the mushroom head cap instead of the protective collar).								
 3SU1950-0DX30-0AA0	**Protective collars for EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons** for mounting on enclosures	Plastic	Yellow	NEW	5	**3SU1900-0JH30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Protective collars for mushroom pushbutton Ø 40 mm, for 5 padlocks	Metal	Yellow Gray		3 5	**3SU1950-0DX30-0AA0** **3SU1950-0DX80-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
	Ø 60 mm, for 3 padlocks	Plastic	Yellow	NEW	5	**3SU1900-0EX30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1900-0EA30-0AA0	**360° protective collars for EMERGENCY STOP, SEMI-industry mushroom pushbutton Ø up-to 60 mm**	Plastic	Yellow		5	**3SU1900-0EA30-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1900-0EC10-0AA0	**Protection for sensor switches**	Plastic	Black		▶	**3SU1900-0EC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit

Accessories

Protection/access protection

	Product version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Locking devices								
 3SU1950-0DM80-0AA0	**Locking devices for pushbuttons** Flat, for raised front ring and raised, castellated front ring	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DM80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1950-0DN80-0AA0	**Locking devices for pushbuttons** Raised	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DN80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1950-0DP80-0AA0	**Locking devices for mushroom pushbuttons D30, D40**	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DP80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1950-0DQ80-0AA0	**Locking devices for selectors** Short/long actuator, in the left position	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DQ80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1950-0DR80-0AA0	**Locking devices for selectors** Short/long actuator, in the center position	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DR80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1950-0DS80-0AA0	**Locking devices for selectors** Short/long actuator, in the right position	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DS80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1950-0DT80-0AA0	**Locking devices for selectors** Short/long actuator, window from center to right, blocked on left	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DT80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1950-0DU80-0AA0	**Locking devices for selectors** Short/long actuator, window from center to left, blocked on right	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DU80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1950-0DV80-0AA0	**Locking device with cover**	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0DV80-0AA0**		1	1 unit

Accessories

Actuators

Selection and ordering data

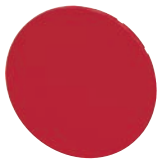
	Material	Mounting diameter	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		mm		d				
Sealing plugs[1], 22 mm								
 3SU1900-0FA10-0AA0	Plastic	22	Black	▶	**3SU1900-0FA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1950-0FA80-0AA0	Metal, matte	22	Sand gray	▶	**3SU1930-0FA80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Metal, shiny	22	Silver	▶	**3SU1950-0FA80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Metal, matte	30	Sand gray	▶	**3SU1960-0FA80-0AA0**		1	1 unit

[1] The sealing plug is mounted with a holder. Modules might already be mounted on the holder.

	Type of product	Mounting diameter	Accessory color	Accessory material	SD	**Screw terminals**	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		mm			d	Article No. / Price per PU		
USB port								
  3SU1930-0GA80-0AA0	USB 3.0	22	Black	Plastic	3	**3SU1900-0GA10-0AA0**	1	1 unit
			Sand gray	Metal/plastic	3	**3SU1930-0GA80-0AA0**	1	1 unit
			Silver	Metal, shiny	3	**3SU1950-0GA80-0AA0**	1	1 unit
		30	Sand gray	Metal, matte	3	**3SU1960-0GA80-0AA0**	1	1 unit
  3SU1960-0GA80-0AA0								
RJ45 connection								
  3SU1900-0GB10-0AA0	RJ-45 Cat. 6	22	Black	Plastic	3	**3SU1900-0GB10-0AA0**	1	1 unit
			Sand gray	Metal/plastic	3	**3SU1930-0GB80-0AA0**	1	1 unit
			Silver	Metal, shiny	3	**3SU1950-0GB80-0AA0**	1	1 unit
		30	Sand gray	Metal, matte	3	**3SU1960-0GB80-0AA0**	1	1 unit
  3SU1950-0GB80-0AA0								

Accessories

Actuators

	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Buttons, flat[1]							
 3SU1900-0FT20-0AA0	***For pushbuttons***						
	Plastic	Black	▶	**3SU1900-0FT10-0AA0**		100	10 units
		Red	▶	**3SU1900-0FT20-0AA0**		100	10 units
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1900-0FT30-0AA0**		100	10 units
		Green	▶	**3SU1900-0FT40-0AA0**		100	10 units
		Blue	▶	**3SU1900-0FT50-0AA0**		100	10 units
		White	▶	**3SU1900-0FT60-0AA0**		100	10 units
 3SU1901-0FT30-0AA0	***For illuminated pushbuttons***						
	Plastic	Amber	5	**3SU1901-0FT00-0AA0**		100	10 units
		Red	▶	**3SU1901-0FT20-0AA0**		100	10 units
		Yellow	▶	**3SU1901-0FT30-0AA0**		100	10 units
		Green	▶	**3SU1901-0FT40-0AA0**		100	10 units
		Blue	▶	**3SU1901-0FT50-0AA0**		100	10 units
		White	▶	**3SU1901-0FT60-0AA0**		100	10 units
		Clear	▶	**3SU1901-0FT70-0AA0**		100	10 units
Buttons, raised[1]							
 3SU1900-0FS30-0AA0	***For pushbuttons***						
	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1900-0FS10-0AA0**		1	10 units
		Red	5	**3SU1900-0FS20-0AA0**		1	10 units
		Yellow	5	**3SU1900-0FS30-0AA0**		1	10 units
		Green	5	**3SU1900-0FS40-0AA0**		1	10 units
 3SU1901-0FS40-0AA0	***For illuminated pushbuttons***						
	Plastic	Red	▶	**3SU1901-0FS20-0AA0**		1	10 units
		Yellow	5	**3SU1901-0FS30-0AA0**		1	10 units
		Green	5	**3SU1901-0FS40-0AA0**		1	10 units
		Blue	5	**3SU1901-0FS50-0AA0**		1	10 units
		Clear	5	**3SU1901-0FS70-0AA0**		1	10 units

[1] Buttons are not interchangeable between pushbuttons and illuminated pushbuttons with a raised front ring and with a raised front ring, castellated.

Accessories

Actuators

	Material	Key number	Version of RFID coding	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
RONIS keys									
 3SU1950-0FB80-0AA0	Metal	SB30[1)] 455	--	Silver	▶ 5	**3SU1950-0FB80-0AA0** **3SU1950-0FC80-0AA0**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
BKS keys									
 3SU1950-0FD80-0AA0	Metal	S1[1)]	--	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0FD80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
O.M.R. keys									
 3SU1950-0FJ50-0AA0	Metal	73038 73037 73034 73033	--	Blue Red Black Yellow	3 5 5 5	**3SU1950-0FJ50-0AA0** **3SU1950-0FK20-0AA0** **3SU1950-0FL10-0AA0** **3SU1950-0FM30-0AA0**		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
CES keys									
 3SU1950-0FP80-0AA0	Metal	LSG1 SSG10[1)] VL5	--	Silver	5 ▶ 5	**3SU1950-0FN80-0AA0** **3SU1950-0FP80-0AA0** **3SU1950-0FQ80-0AA0**		1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit
IKON keys									
 3SU1950-0FR80-0AA0	Metal	360012K1[1)]	--	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0FR80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
ID keys ID group individual									
 3SU1900-0FU60-0AA0	Plastic	--	Individually coded, programmable several times	White	▶	**3SU1900-0FU60-0AA0**		1	1 unit
ID keys									
 3SU1900-0FV40-0AA0	Plastic	--	ID group 1 ID group 2 ID group 3 ID group 4	Green Yellow Red Blue	▶ ▶ ▶ ▶	**3SU1900-0FV40-0AA0** **3SU1900-0FW30-0AA0** **3SU1900-0FX20-0AA0** **3SU1900-0FY50-0AA0**		1 1 1 1	1 unit 1 unit 1 unit 1 unit

[1)] Also available with special lock. Supplement the Article No. with **"–Z"** and the order code **"Y04"** and specify the required lock in plain text. Additional price on request.

Accessories

Enclosures

Selection and ordering data

Product version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Metric cable glands							
 3SU1900-0HG10-0AA0							
M20 for round cable and enclosures With 1 to 3 command points	Plastic	Black	▶	**3SU1900-0HG10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
M25 for round cable and enclosure With 4 and 6 command points	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1900-0HH10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
M20 for round cable and AS-i enclosure With 1 to 3 command points with 2-pin connector plug for AS-i module	Plastic	Black	3	**3SU1900-0JA10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
M25 for round cable and AS-i enclosure With 4 and 6 command points with 2-pin connector plug for AS-i module	Plastic	Black	3	**3SU1900-0JB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
M20 for round cable and IO-Link enclosure With 1 to 3 command points with 10-pin connector plug for IO-Link	Plastic	Black	▶	**3SU1900-0JC10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
M25 for round cable and IO-Link enclosure With 4 and 6 command points with 10-pin connector plug for IO-Link	Plastic	Black	▶	**3SU1900-0JD10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
M20 for AS-i profile cable and AS-i enclosure With 1 to 3 command points with 2-pin connector plug for AS-i module	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1900-0HE10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
M25 for AS-i profile cable and AS-i enclosure With 4 and 6 command points with 2-pin connector plug for AS-i module	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1900-0HF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
Connection pieces							
For plastic enclosures							
 3SU1900-0HJ10-0AA0							
M20/M20 connection piece For connecting 2 enclosures	Plastic	Black	▶	**3SU1900-0HJ10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
M20/M25 connection piece For connecting 2 enclosures	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1900-0HK10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
M25/M25 connection piece For connecting 2 enclosures	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1900-0HL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
For metal enclosures							
 3SU1950-0HJ10-0AA0							
M20/M20 connection piece For connecting 2 enclosures	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0HJ10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
M20/M25 connection piece For connecting 2 enclosures	Plastic	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0HK10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
M25/M25 connection piece For connecting 2 enclosures	Plastic	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0HL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit

Accessories

Enclosures

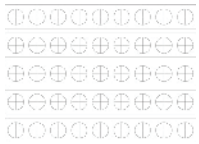
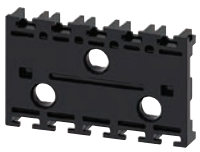
	Product version	Material	Color	SD d	Insulation piercing method Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M) Price per PU	PS*
Adapters for AS-i shaped cable							
 3SU1900-0HX10-0AA0	M20 M25	Plastic	Black	3 3	**3SU1900-0HX10-0AA0** **3SU1900-0HY10-0AA0**	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
Adapters for tab connection							
	For plastic enclosures						
 3SU1930-0HS10-0AA0	Adapter, M12 socket, 4-pin M20 cable entry M25 cable entry	Plastic	Black	5 5	**3SU1930-0HA10-0AA0** **3SU1930-0HB10-0AA0**	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
	Adapter, M12 connector, 4-pin M20 cable entry M25 cable entry	Plastic	Black	5 5	**3SU1930-0HC10-0AA0** **3SU1930-0HD10-0AA0**	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
	Adapter, M12 socket, 5-pin M20 cable entry M25 cable entry	Plastic	Black	5 5	**3SU1930-0HP10-0AA0** **3SU1930-0HQ10-0AA0**	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
	Adapter, M12 connector, 5-pin M20 cable entry M25 cable entry	Plastic	Black	5 5	**3SU1930-0HR10-0AA0** **3SU1930-0HS10-0AA0**	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
	Adapter, M12 socket, 8-pin M20 cable entry M25 cable entry	Plastic	Black	5 5	**3SU1930-0HT10-0AA0** **3SU1930-0HU10-0AA0**	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
	Adapter, M12 connector, 8-pin M20 cable entry M25 cable entry	Plastic	Black	5 5	**3SU1930-0HV10-0AA0** **3SU1930-0HW10-0AA0**	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
	For metal enclosures						
 3SU1950-0HA10-0AA0	Adapter, M12 socket, 4-pin M20 cable entry M25 cable entry	Plastic	Black	5 5	**3SU1950-0HA10-0AA0** **3SU1950-0HB10-0AA0**	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
	Adapter, M12 connector, 4-pin M20 cable entry M25 cable entry	Plastic	Black	5 5	**3SU1950-0HC10-0AA0** **3SU1950-0HD10-0AA0**	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
	Adapter, M12 socket, 5-pin M20 cable entry M25 cable entry	Plastic	Black	5 5	**3SU1950-0HP10-0AA0** **3SU1950-0HQ10-0AA0**	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
	Adapter, M12 connector, 5-pin M20 cable entry M25 cable entry	Plastic	Black	5 5	**3SU1950-0HR10-0AA0** **3SU1950-0HS10-0AA0**	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
	Adapter, M12 socket, 8-pin M20 cable entry M25 cable entry	Plastic	Black	5 5	**3SU1950-0HT10-0AA0** **3SU1950-0HU10-0AA0**	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
	Adapter, M12 connector, 8-pin M20 cable entry M25 cable entry	Plastic	Black	5 5	**3SU1950-0HV10-0AA0** **3SU1950-0HW10-0AA0**	1 1	1 unit 1 unit
Enclosure cover monitoring[1)]							
 3SU1900-0HM10-0AA0	Module with extension plunger	Plastic	Black	3	**3SU1900-0HM10-0AA0**	1	1 unit

[1)] In addition, a 3SU1400-2AA10-.BA0 contact module is required.

Accessories

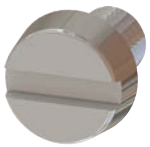
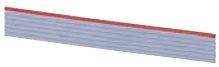
Miscellaneous accessories

Selection and ordering data

Product designation Product version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Miscellaneous accessories							
 3SU1900-0KA10-0AA0 **PCB carriers**	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1900-0KA10-0AA0**		100	10 units
 3SU1900-0CK10-0AA0 **Pressure plates for selectors and locks**	Plastic	White	▶	**3SU1900-0KC10-0AA0**		100	10 units
 3SU1900-0KF10-0AA0 **Drilling template for grid** 30 x 40, horizontal	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1900-0KF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0 **Extension plungers** For compensation of the distance between the pushbutton and the unlatching button of an overload relay	Plastic	Gray	▶	**3SU1900-0KG10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1950-0JE80-0AA0 **Strut profile mounting adapters**	Metal	Sand gray	3	**3SU1950-0JE80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1900-0JF10-0AA0 **Adapters for enclosures with 1 command point** Between enclosure top and bottom, for installation of 2-pole or two 1-pole contact modules with front plate mounting. Not suitable for 3SU1801-1AA00-1AA1.	Plastic	Black	5	**3SU1900-0JF10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1900-0JG10-0AA0 **Adapters for modules with base mounting**	Plastic	Black	30	**3SU1900-0JG10-0AA0**		1	100 units

Accessories

Miscellaneous accessories

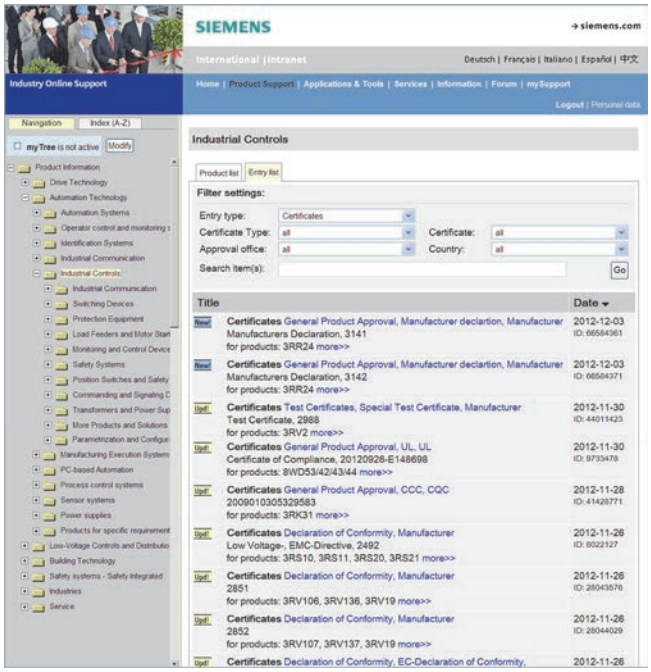
	Product designation Product version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Miscellaneous accessories								
 3SU1900-0KH80-0AA0	**Adapters for standard rail mounting**	Plastic	Black	►	**3SU1900-0KH80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	Covers for modules Degree of protection IP54	Plastic	Clear	5	**3SU1900-0EW70-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1950-0KJ80-0AA0	**Adapters for actuators and indicators** With front ring for flat mounting	Metal	Silver	►	**3SU1950-0KJ80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1950-0KB10-0AA0	**Adapters for 30.5 mm to 22.5 mm mounting hole**	Metal, shiny	Silver	►	**3SU1950-0KB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
		Metal, matte	Sand gray	►	**3SU1960-0KB10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1950-0KK80-0AA0	**Grounding studs**	Metal	Silver	5	**3SU1950-0KK80-0AA0**		100	50 units
 3SU1900-0KL10-0AA0	**Connectors for sensor switches, angled socket with screw terminal connection**	Plastic	Black	►	**3SU1900-0KL10-0AA0**		1	1 unit
 3SU1900-0KP80-0AA0	**Flat ribbon cable** 7 cores							
	• Length 5 m	Plastic	Gray	5	**3SU1900-0KQ80-0AA0**		1	1 unit
	• Length 10 m	Plastic	Gray	5	**3SU1900-0KP80-0AA0**		1	1 unit

Standards and approvals

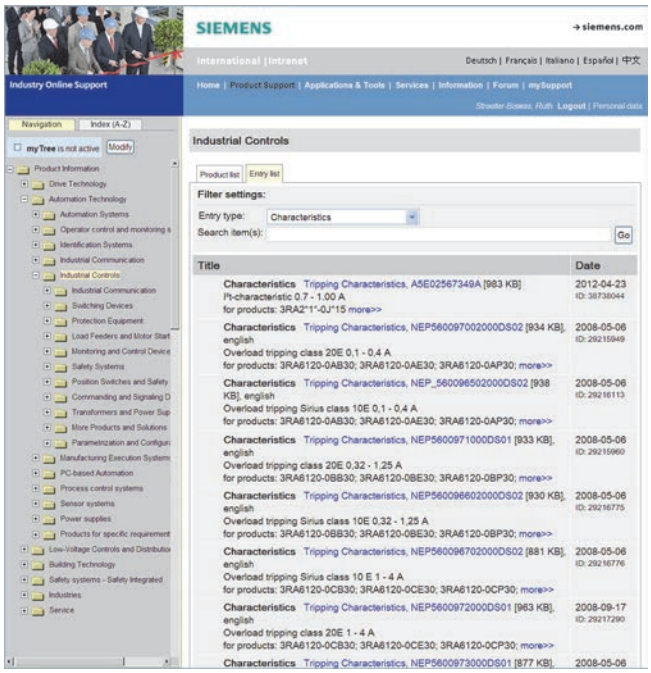
Approvals, test certificates, characteristic curves

An overview of the certificates available for Industrial Control products along with more technical documentation can be consulted daily on the Internet at:

www.siemens.com/sirius/approvals



Product support: Approvals/certificates



Product support: Characteristics

Safety characteristics

In the following standards, the so-called B10 values for calculating the safety integrity or safety integrity level (SIL) in functional safety at a high or continuous demand rate are required also for electromechanical switchgear:

- IEC 62061 "Safety of machines – Functional safety of safety-related electrical, electronic and programmable electronic control systems",
- ISO 13849-1 "Safety of machines – Safety-related components of controls – Part 1: General principles".

Failure rates of electromechanical components are required for calculating the safety integrity or safety integrity level (SIL) in functional safety:

- in the manufacturing industry at a high demand rate
- in the process industry at a low demand rate

Further requirements are laid down in IEC 61511-1 "Functional safety – Safety instrumented systems for the process industry sector – Part 1: Framework, definitions, system, hardware and software requirements".

The German versions of the above standards are:

- EN 62061 (VDE 0113-50), 2005 + AMD 1:2013, which since 31.12.2005 has been harmonized as EN 62061 under the Machinery Directive
- EN ISO 13849-1:2008
- EN 61511-1 (VDE 810-1)

The TÜV-tested Safety Evaluation Tool assists in calculating the safety function as verification for the machine documentation. It is available on the Internet at www.siemens.com/safety-evaluation-tool.

At www.siemens.com/safety-integrated you will also find examples of functions with calculations according to the current standards.

Definitions

$\lambda\ (t)\ dt$ is the probability that a unit which has not failed by a certain time t will fail in the following interval ($t;\ t + dt$).
Failure rates have the dimension 1/time unit, e.g. 1/h.
Failure rates for components are often specified in FIT (failures in time unit): 1 FIT equals 10^{-9}/h.
From the failure rate it is possible to derive a (mathematical) distribution function of the failure probability:

$F(t) = 1 - \exp(-\lambda t)$, with λ as constant failure rate

- The mean value of this exponential distribution is also referred to as:
  - Mean Time To Failure (MTTF) in the case of irreparable components; 63.2 % of components fail by the MTTF.
  - Mean Operating Time Between Failures (MTBF) in the case of reparable components.
- $MTTF = 1/\lambda$
  (MTTF is a statistical mean value but no guarantee for endurance)

Electromechanical components are often irreparable components. In general, the failure rate of monitored units changes with age.

Standards and approvals

The B10 value for devices subject to wear is expressed in number of operating cycles:

- it is the number of operating cycles after which 10 % of the test specimens fail in the course of an endurance test (or: the number of operating cycles after which 10 % of the devices have failed).

For low demand rates (mainly in the process industry), the failure rate and not the B10 value is used to determine the failure probability.

Standard B10 values at a high demand rate

With the help of the B10 value and a simplified formula (see section 6.7.8.2.1 of EN 62061), the user can then calculate the total failure rate of an electromechanical component:

$\lambda = 0.1 \times C/B10$

with C = operating cycles per hour. C is specified by the user.

The failure rate is made up of safe (λ_S) and dangerous (λ_D) failures:

$\lambda = \lambda_S + \lambda_D$

or

λ_D = [share of dangerous failures in %] x λ

λ_S = [share of safe failures in %] x λ

The failure rate of the dangerous failures λ_D of the components used is needed for further calculations.

Listed in the following table are the standard B10 values and the share of dangerous failures for SIRIUS product groups at a high demand rate.

Standard B10 values (at a high demand rate)

SIRIUS ACT product group (electromechanical components)	Standard B10 value[1] (operating cycles)	Share of dangerous failures
3SU1 EMERGENCY-STOP mushroom pushbuttons (with positive-opening contacts)	100 000	20 %
3SU1 pushbuttons (non-latching, with positive-opening contacts)	10 000 000	20 %

1) Only applies under the conditions specified in the technical specifications.

The $B10_d$ value used in EN ISO 13849-1:2008 is determined as follows:

$$B10_d = \frac{B10}{\text{Share of dangerous failures}}$$

Calculation example

A protective door is monitored by a position switch with a separate actuator.

The protective door is opened 4 times an hour.

The overall failure rate of the position switch is:

$\lambda = 0.1 \cdot C/B10$ [failures/h]
$\lambda = 0.1 \cdot 4/1000000 = 4 \cdot 10^{-7}$ [failures/h]

The dangerous failure rate is calculated with:

λ_D = 20 % of $\lambda = 0.2 \cdot 4 \cdot 10^{-7}$ [failures/h]
$\lambda_D = 8 \cdot 10^{-8}$ [failures/h]

Standard failure rates (at a low demand rate)

On the basis of the failure rates, it is possible to calculate the average probability of failure on demand (PFD_{avg}) of a PLT protective device.

A so-called low demand rate is assumed, meaning the rate of demand on the safety-related system amounts to no more than once a year and is not greater than double the frequency of the repeat test.

A repeat test once a year is recommended for electromechanical components in order to reveal passive faults.

For special applications it is possible, in agreement with the inspecting institution (e.g. a technical inspectorate, government agency or the like) to extend the test intervals by using suitable solutions (e.g. a multi-channel version etc.).

Listed in the following table are the standard failure rates and the share of dangerous failures for SIRIUS product groups at a low demand rate.

Standard failure rates at a low demand rate

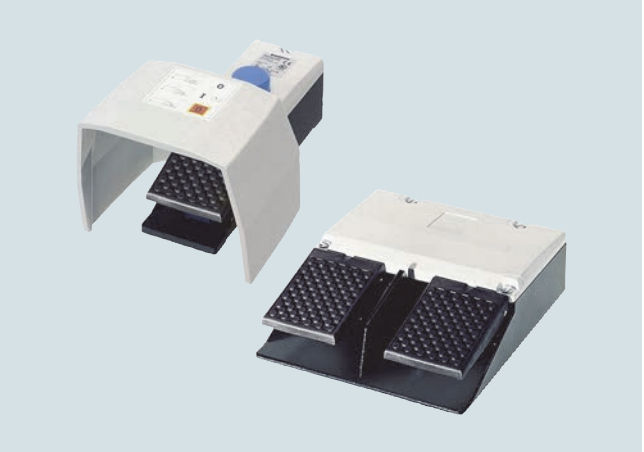
SIRIUS ACT product group (electromechanical components)	Standard failure rates (in FIT)[1]	Share of dangerous failures
3SU1 EMERGENCY-STOP mushroom pushbuttons (with positive-opening contacts)	100	20 %
3SU1 pushbuttons (non-latching, with positive-opening contacts)	100	20 %

1) The failure rates specified in the table were limited to 100 FIT.

3SE2, 3SE3 Foot Switches

Plastic and metal enclosures

Overview



3SE29 foot switch with metal enclosure

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-commanding
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3SE2
Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/107194954

Standard switches

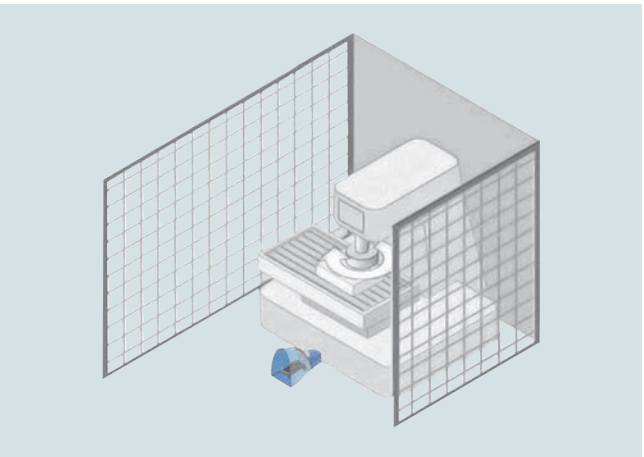
The 3SE29 and 3SE39 foot switch range encompasses versions in a metal enclosure for rugged applications as well as versions with plastic enclosure for less harsh environments. The devices can be supplied with or without a cover and have fixing holes for them to be screwed to the floor.

Depending on the particular application, the metal enclosures can be ordered with contact blocks in latching or momentary-contact versions. The momentary-contact pedal switch in the plastic enclosure has one microswitch (changeover contact) per actuating pedal.

Safety foot switches

The 3SE2924-3AA20 single-pedal safety foot switches are used on machines and plants as OK switches when operation by hand is not possible. The switches have an interlocking function.

The safety foot switches are protected by a guard hood against accidental operation.



Application example

The switches have two contact blocks, each with one NO contact and one NC contact. The NO contacts and NC contacts of the two contact blocks are connected for easy connection of a single-phase motor. The normal workflow is initiated by pressing down the pedal as far as the pressure point so that the two NO contacts close and the motor starts to run.

If in the event of danger the pedal is pressed beyond the resistance of the pressure point, the positively driven NC contacts will open and the motor is stopped. At the same time the independent latching takes effect and holds the NC contacts in open position. This prevents the machine parts from continuing to run out of control or from being restarted.

After the hazard is eliminated, the machine can only be restarted after manually releasing the switch using a pushbutton on the top of the enclosure. The contacts are then released again and return to their initial position (the NO contacts are open and the NC contacts are closed).

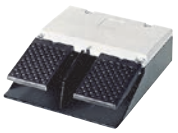
Technical specifications

Type		3SE29	3SE39
Metal and plastic enclosures			
Standards		IEC 60947-5-1	
Electrical load			
• At AC-15, 400 V			
- 1 NO + 1 NC	A	10	--
- 2 NO + 2 NC	A	6	--
- 3SE2924-3AA20 (2 NO + 2 NC)	A	10	--
• At 250 V AC	A	–	5
Short-circuit protection			
- 1 NO + 1 NC	A	10 (slow)	--
- 2 NO + 2 NC	A	6 (slow)	--
- 3SE2924-3AA20 (2 NO + 2 NC)	A	10 (slow)	--
- 1 CO contact	A	--	5 (slow)
Mechanical endurance		> 10^6 operating cycles	
Material			
• Enclosures		Aluminum casting	Impact-resistant thermoplast, self-extinguishing according to UL 94 VO
• Covers		Thermoplast	–
• Guard hoods		Aluminum casting	Metal
Degree of protection		IP65	IP65
Ambient temperature	°C	-25 ... +80	-10 ... +75
Connection		Cable entry, metric	Cable AWG20, UL Style 2464, length 3 m

3SE2, 3SE3 Foot Switches

Plastic and metal enclosures

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Slow-action contacts for each pedal	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Metal enclosures, degree of protection IP65							
 3SE290.-.AA20 3SE291.-.AA20	**Momentary-contact foot switches, single pedal, non-latching** M20 x 1.5 cable entry						
	• Without hood	1 NO + 1 NC ⊖	2	**3SE2902-0AB20**		1	1 unit
		2 NO + 2 NC ⊖	10	**3SE2903-1AB20**		1	1 unit
	• With hood	1 NO + 1 NC ⊖	2	**3SE2902-0AA20**		1	1 unit
		2 NO + 2 NC ⊖	2	**3SE2903-1AA20**		1	1 unit
 3SE2932-.AB20	**Momentary-contact foot switches, single pedal, latching** M20 x 1.5 cable entry						
	• Without hood	1 NO + 1 NC ⊖	15	**3SE2912-2AB20**		1	1 unit
	• With hood	1 NO + 1 NC ⊖	15	**3SE2912-2AA20**		1	1 unit
 3SE2932-.AA20	**Momentary-contact foot switches, two pedals, non-latching** M25 x 1.5 cable entry						
	• Without hood	1 NO + 1 NC ⊖	15	**3SE2932-0AB20**		1	1 unit
		2 NO + 2 NC ⊖	15	**3SE2932-1AB20**		1	1 unit
	• With hood	1 NO + 1 NC ⊖	5	**3SE2932-0AA20**		1	1 unit
		2 NO + 2 NC ⊖	5	**3SE2932-1AA20**		1	1 unit
 3SE2924-3AA20	**Safety momentary-contact foot switches, non-latching, single pedal** With hood M20 x 1.5 cable entry with interlocking function NO closes as momentary contact type NC opens with automatic latching (safety function)	2 NO + 2 NC ⊖	15	**3SE2924-3AA20**		1	1 unit
Plastic enclosures, degree of protection IP65							
 3SE3902-4CA20	**Momentary-contact pedal switches**, 3 m cable	Microswitch					
	• Single pedal						
	- Without hood	1 CO contact	5	**3SE3902-4CB20**		1	1 unit
	- With hood	1 CO contact	10	**3SE3902-4CA20**		1	1 unit
 3SE3934-5CB20	• Two pedals, without hood	2 × 1 CO	10	**3SE3934-5CB20**		1	1 unit
Accessories							
	Protection cover Single pedal foot switch for 3SE2912-2AA20, 3SE2902-0AA20 and 3SE2903-1AA20	--	20	**3SE3980-8M**		1	1 unit
	Contact block, Supersedes momentary-contact foot switch 3SE2903-1A.20[1] and 3SE2932-1A.20[3]	1 NO + 1 NC	X	**3SE3982-0K**		1	1 unit
	Contact block, Supersedes momentary-contact foot switch 3SE2902-0A.20 and 3SE2932-0A.20[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	X	**3SE3982-0L**		1	1 unit
	Contact block, 16 A, Supersedes momentary-contact foot switch 3SE2924-3AA20[1]	1 NO + 1 NC	X	**3SE3982-7J**		1	1 unit
	Contact block, 16 A, Supersedes momentary-contact foot switch 3SE2912-2A.20	1 NO + 1 NC	30	**3SE3982-7L**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.

[1] Number of contact blocks required for the foot switch = 2

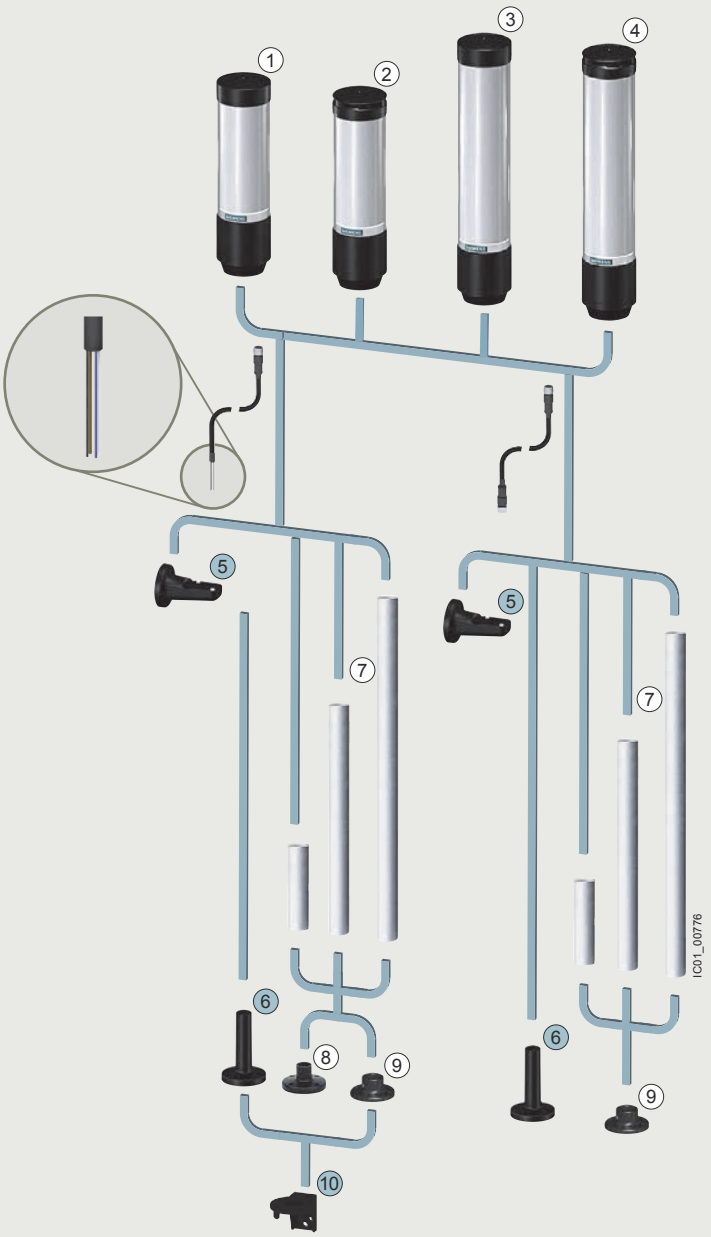
[2] Number of contact blocks required per pedal = 1.

[3] Number of contact blocks required per pedal = 2

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter NEW

Overview



Signaling column with 9 segments

(1) Without acoustic signaling:
Conventional signaling column 8WD4613-5HH37/
Signaling column for IO-Link 8WD4613-5HH47

(2) With acoustic signaling:
Conventional signaling column 8WD4613-5JH37/
Signaling column for IO-Link 8WD4613-5JH47

Signaling column with 15 segments

(3) Without acoustic signaling:
Conventional signaling column 8WD4615-5HH37/
Signaling column for IO-Link 8WD4615-5HH47

(4) With acoustic signaling:
Conventional signaling column 8WD4615-5JH37/
Signaling column for IO-Link 8WD4615-5JH47

Accessories

(5) Bracket for wall mounting 8WD4618-0CA

(6) Foot with tube 8WD4618-0DA

(7) Tube 8WD4208-0EF/8WD4308-0E

(8) Foot for tube mounting (≤ 400 mm)

(9) Foot for tube mounting (> 400 mm)

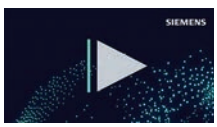
(10) Bracket for mounting on feet

Degree of protection IP66/IP69 (IP69K)

8WD46 signaling column with up to 15 segments

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-signaling-columns
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?8WD4
Manual, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109810633
Operating Instructions, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109810488



Video:
SIRIUS 8WD46 signaling column – Electronics can be individually configured

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter NEW

The electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns are flexible in design and versatile in use thanks to their new compact and electronically modular design.

Features:

- Thermoplast enclosure, diameter 70 mm
- With 9 or 15 segments (number of segments adjustable for each block)
- With or without acoustic element
- Degree of protection IP66/IP69 (IP69K)

Two product series are available:

- Conventional signaling columns
  - Configuration of signaling column via USB interface
  - Fast connection of the signaling column to the application via 8-pole M12 plug
- Signaling columns for IO-Link
  - Configuration of signaling column via IO-Link interface (IODD)
  - Fast connection of the signaling column to the application via 4-pole M12 plug

Mounting options

Tube mounting	Wall mounting	Floor mounting
		
Foot with integrated tube	Bracket for single-sided mounting	Floor mounting without accessories

Benefits

- Choice of various light and acoustic signals with different functions:
  Continuous light, blinklight, flashlight and rotating light; siren
- Light elements with particularly long-lasting LEDs
- Variety of colors: > 1 million colors
- Optimized homogeneous illumination thanks to improved diffuser technology
- Acoustic signals can be adjusted in tone and volume
- Extremely resistant to shock and vibrations
- Simple configuration and fast connection using M12 plugs
- No wiring required
- No special tools needed
- Fewer versions thanks to electronic modularity
- Communication-capable through connection to IO-Link

Application

8WD46 signaling columns are used in machines or in automatic processes for monitoring complex procedures or as visual or acoustic warning devices in emergency situations, e.g. for displaying individual assembly stages.

Communication capability

IODD (IO Device Description)

The IO Device Description (IODD) has been defined to provide a full, transparent description of system characteristics as far as the IO-Link device. The IODD contains information on communication characteristics, device parameters, identification, process and diagnostics data.

The IODD for signaling columns for IO-Link is available at the link below, see

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109807683.

Connection

Conventional signaling columns

Wiring of the signaling elements using screw or spring-loaded terminals is not required. The signaling column is connected via an 8-pole M12 plug.

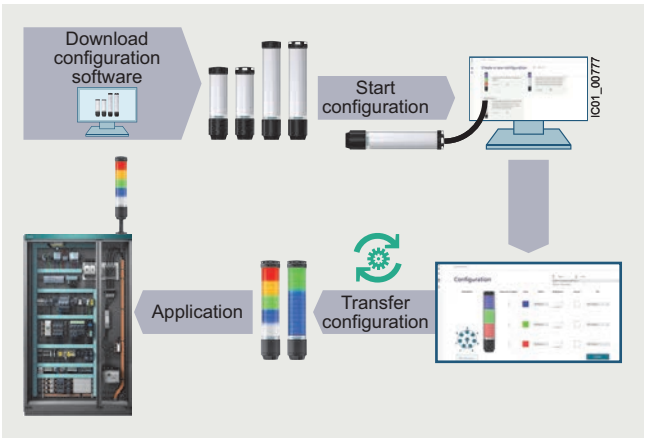
Signaling columns for IO-Link

The signaling column is connected via a 4-pole M12 plug.

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter NEW

Configuration



Simple and fast configuration

Conventional signaling columns

Configuration options via configuration software and transfer via USB interface, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109807684.

Signaling columns for IO-Link

Configuration options via IO-Link. The setting is made via the IO Device Description (IODD), see Communication capability.

Optical configuration options

Colors	Intensity	Light pattern
Ten different colors • Eight preset colors: - Red - Green - Yellow - Blue - White - Turquoise - Violet - Light yellow • > 1 million colors can be configured	The brightness can be adjusted for each block.	Optical signal profiles: • Blinklights • Flashlights (single, double and triple-flash lights) • Continuous lights • Rotating lights One light pattern per block can be selected.

Acoustic configuration options (siren)

Tones	Volume
Ten different tones can be set	• 80 to 105 dB • Four different volume levels can be set

Various operating modes

Signaling column mode	Automatic scaling mode	Level mode	Individual mode
			

Individual configuration of light pattern, color, brightness and acoustic signals

Signaling column mode

Individual segments can be connected to form a block. The blocks have fixed positions and may be off if the corresponding block and the optical signal are not activated.

Automatic scaling mode

The segments are automatically and uniformly distributed among the number of controlled pins and status messages. If the segments cannot be uniformly distributed, the color with the highest priority will be assigned to the last segment.

Level mode

- The segments are used as level indicators.
- From 0% (all segments are switched off) up to 100% (all segments are activated).

Examples: Order progress, liquid tank, material quantity

Individual mode

Each segment can be set and controlled individually, thus allowing for a maximum range of individual signaling options.

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter NEW

Technical specifications

Version		Conventional signaling columns				Signaling columns for IO-Link			
Type		8WD4613-5HH37	5JH37	8WD4615-5HH37	5JH37	8WD4613-5HH47	5JH47	8WD4615-5HH47	5JH47
General data									
Approvals		cULus, EAC, CE							
Operational voltage type		DC							
Operational voltage at DC	V	24							
Relative positive tolerance of the operational voltage	%	10				20			
Relative negative tolerance of the operational voltage	%	10				20			
Insulation voltage (U_i)	V	50							
Impulse withstand voltage (U_{imp})	V	330							
Operational current	mA	335	405	555	620	335	405	555	620
Current consumed, minimum	mA	65		95		65		95	
Inrush current	mA	800							
Type of external power supply required		SELV/PELV extra-low voltage							
Overvoltage category		I							
Pollution degree		3							
Letter code according to IEC 81346-2:2019		P							
Equipment protection class according to IEC 61140		III							
Type of interface for parameterization		USB-C				IO-Link			
Type of parameterization		Software				IODD			
Optical signal									
Light source integrated in product		Yes							
Type of light source		RGB-LED, multi-color							
LED service life	h	50 000							
Color of calotte		Clear							
Number of light segments		9		15		9		15	
Number of settable colors		1 000 000							
Type of optical signal		Blink, flash, continuous, double flash, triple flash, rotating							
Product function: Settable optical signal		Yes							
Product function: Settable luminous intensity		Yes							
Default number of signal blocks		3		5		3		5	
Default type of signal blocks									
• 1		Green/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		White/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		Green/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		White/ continuous light/ 3 light segments	
• 2		Yellow/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		Blue/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		Yellow/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		Blue/ continuous light/ 3 light segments	
• 3		Red/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		Green/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		Red/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		Green/ continuous light/ 3 light segments	
• 4		--		Yellow/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		--		Yellow/ continuous light/ 3 light segments	
• 5		--		Red/ continuous light/ 3 light segments		--		Red/ continuous light/ 3 light segments	
Flash frequency	Hz	1							
Blink frequency									
• 1	Hz	1							
• 2	Hz	2							
• 3	Hz	3							

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter NEW

Version		Conventional signaling columns				Signaling columns for IO-Link			
Type		8WD4613-5HH37	8WD4613-5JH37	8WD4615-5HH37	8WD4615-5JH37	8WD4613-5HH47	8WD4613-5JH47	8WD4615-5HH47	8WD4615-5JH47
Acoustic signal									
Type of acoustic signal		--	Multi-tone	--	Multi-tone	--	Multi-tone	--	Multi-tone
Default type of acoustic signal		--	Continu-ous tone	--	Continu-ous tone	--	Continu-ous tone	--	Continu-ous tone
Product function: Settable acoustic signal		No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
Service life of the acoustic signaling device	h	--	5 000	--	5 000	--	5 000	--	5 000
Volume level	dB	--	80 ... 105	--	80 ... 105	--	80 ... 105	--	80 ... 105
Default volume level	dB	--	80	--	80	--	80	--	80
Number of settable tones		--	10	--	10	--	10	--	10
Default tone frequency	kHz	--	2.7	--	2.7	--	2.7	--	2.7
Tone frequency of alternating tone	kHz	--	0.245 ... 6	--	0.245 ... 6	--	0.245 ... 6	--	0.245 ... 6
Communication									
IO-Link mode		--				24-bit output			
Type of connectable IO device		--				Signaling column			
IO-Link transfer rate		--				COM 3			
Protocol is supported IO-Link protocol		No				Yes			
Number of IO-Link ports		--				1			
Point-to-point cycle time between the master and the IO-Link device, minimum		--				6			
Enclosures									
Height	in.	10.66		14.64		10.66		14.64	
Width	in.	2.83							
Outer diameter	in.	∅ 2.83							
Material		PC							
Color of enclosure		Black							
Mounting type		Floor mounting, tube mounting, bracket mounting							
Degree of protection IP		IP66/IP69K							
Degree of protection according to NEMA		4/4X/12/13							
Type of electrical connection		M12 plug, 8-pole				M12 plug, 4-pole			
Ambient conditions									
Ambient temperature during operation	°F	-22 ... +140							

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter NEW

Selection and ordering data

	Type of acoustic signal	Number of light segments	Default number of signal blocks	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Conventional signaling columns · With M12 plug, 8-pole · 24 V DC							
	Without acoustics						
 8WD4613-5HH37  8WD4615-5HH37	--	9	3	**8WD4613-5HH37**		1	1 unit
		15	5	**8WD4615-5HH37**		1	1 unit
	With acoustics						
 8WD4613-5JH37  8WD4615-5JH37	Multi-tone	9	3	**8WD4613-5JH37**		1	1 unit
		15	5	**8WD4615-5JH37**		1	1 unit
Signaling columns for IO-Link · With M12 plug, 4-pole · 24 V DC							
	Without acoustics						
 8WD4613-5HH47  8WD4615-5HH47	--	9	3	**8WD4613-5HH47**		1	1 unit
		15	5	**8WD4615-5HH47**		1	1 unit
	With acoustics						
 8WD4613-5JH47  8WD4615-5JH47	Multi-tone	9	3	**8WD4613-5JH47**		1	1 unit
		15	5	**8WD4615-5JH47**		1	1 unit

SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns

Electronically configurable 8WD46 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter NEW

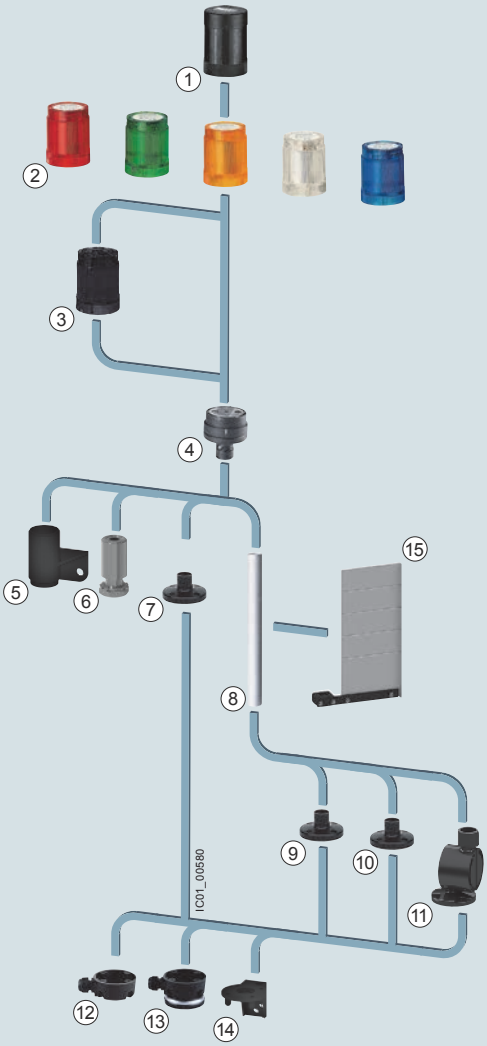
	Version	Color	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Accessories						
 8WD4..8-0DA	**Foot with tube**					
	Tube length 100 mm					
	• Standard	Black	**8WD4308-0DA**		1	1 unit
	• Degree of protection IP66/IP69 (IP69K)	Black	**8WD4618-0DA**		1	1 unit
 8WD4308-0DB	**Foot, single**					
	• Plastic, for tube mounting, for tube lengths 400 mm	Black	**8WD4308-0DB**		1	1 unit
 8WD4308-0DC	• Metal, for tube lengths > 400 mm	Black	**8WD4308-0DC**		1	1 unit
 8WD4208-0EF	**Tubes, single**					
	• Length 100 mm	Silver	**8WD4208-0EF**		1	1 unit
	• Length 150 mm	Silver	**8WD4308-0EE**		1	1 unit
	• Length 250 mm	Silver	**8WD4308-0EA**		1	1 unit
	• Length 400 mm	Silver	**8WD4308-0EB**		1	1 unit
	• Length 1 000 mm	Silver	**8WD4308-0ED**		1	1 unit
 8WD4408-0CC	**Brackets for mounting on feet**	Black	**8WD4408-0CC**		1	1 unit
 8WD4..8-0CA	**Brackets for wall mounting** (mounting without feet and tube)					
	For single-sided mounting					
	• Standard	Black	**8WD4308-0CA**		1	1 unit
	• Degree of protection IP66/IP69 (IP69K)	Black	**8WD4618-0CA**		1	1 unit
	Connecting cables					
	• Length 5 m					
 3SX5601-3SB54	- With M12 socket, 4-pole and open end		**3SX5601-3SB54**		1	1 unit
	• Length 1 m					
 3SX5601-3SV15	- With M12 socket, 5-pole and M12 plug, 5-pole		**3SX5601-3SV15**		1	1 unit
 3SX5601-3SV18	- With M12 socket, 8-pole and M12 plug, 8-pole		**3SX5601-3SV18**		1	1 unit

8WD4 Signaling Columns

General Data

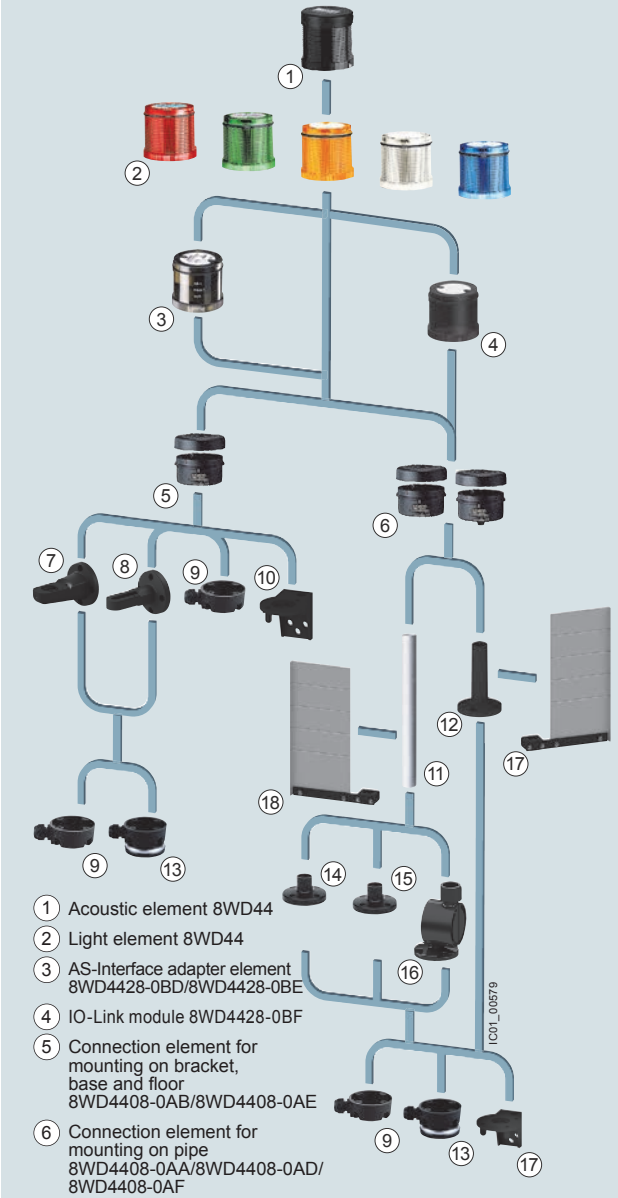
Overview

The 8WD4 signaling columns are flexible in design and versatile in use.



1 Acoustic element 8WD42.0-0FA
2 Light element 8WD42
3 AS-Interface adapter element 8WD4228-0BB
4 Connection element 8WD4208-0AA
5 Bracket for wall mounting 8WD4208-0CD
6 Adapter for single-hole mounting 8WD4208-0EH
7 Foot for base mounting 8WD4208-0DE
8 Pipe 8WD4208-0EF/8WD4308-0E.
9 Foot for mounting with pipe 8WD4308-0DB
10 Foot for mounting with pipe (> 400 mm) 8WD4308-0DC
11 Adjustable-angle foot for mounting on pipes 8WD4408-0DF
12 Socket 8WD4308-0DD
13 Socket (magnetic fixing) 8WD4308-0DE
14 Bracket for mounting with foot 8WD4408-0CC
15 Optional 8WD4408-0FA labeling panel

8WD42 signaling column (width 50 mm) with up to 4 elements



1 Acoustic element 8WD44
2 Light element 8WD44
3 AS-Interface adapter element 8WD4428-0BD/8WD4428-0BE
4 IO-Link module 8WD4428-0BF
5 Connection element for mounting on bracket, base and floor 8WD4408-0AB/8WD4408-0AE
6 Connection element for mounting on pipe 8WD4408-0AA/8WD4408-0AD/ 8WD4408-0AF
7 Bracket for wall mounting 8WD4308-0CA
8 Bracket for wall mounting (two-sided) 8WD4308-0CB
9 Socket 8WD4308-0DD
10 Bracket for base mounting 8WD4408-0CD
11 Pipe 8WD4208-0EF/8WD4308-0E.
12 Foot with pipe 8WD4308-0DA
13 Socket (magnetic fixing) 8WD4308-0DE
14 Foot for mounting with pipe 8WD4308-0DB
15 Foot for mounting with pipe (> 400 mm) 8WD4308-0DC
16 Adjustable-angle foot for mounting on pipes 8WD4408-0DF
17 Bracket for mounting with foot 8WD4408-0CC
18 Optional 8WD4408-0FA labeling panel

8WD44 signaling column (width 70 mm) with up to 5 elements

8WD4 Signaling Columns

General Data

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-commanding
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?8WD4
Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/107194954

Two product series are available:

- 8WD42
  - Thermoplast enclosure, diameter 50 mm
  - Degree of protection IP54
  - Up to 4 elements can be mounted between the connection element and the cover
- 8WD44
  - Thermoplast enclosure, diameter 70 mm
  - Advanced design and significantly improved illumination
  - Fast and flexible connection using spring-type terminals
  - Integrated degree of protection IP65
  - Up to 5 elements can be mounted between the connection element and the cover



Signaling columns, mounting examples

The illustrated examples are from the left:

- 8WD42: Cover (without No.), four light elements ②, connection element ④, pipe ⑧, foot ⑨
- 8WD44: Acoustic element with cover ①, two light elements ②, connection element ⑤, foot with pipe ⑪
- 8WD44: Cover (without No.), four light elements ②, AS-Interface adapter element ③, connection element ④, bracket for wall mounting ⑥
- 8WD44: Cover (without No.), three light elements ②, AS-Interface adapter element ③, connection element ⑤, foot with pipe ⑪

Note:

The cover is supplied with the connection element.

Benefits

- Choice of various light and acoustic elements with different functions:
  Continuous light, blinklight, flashlight and rotating light; buzzer and siren
- Light elements with particularly long-lasting LEDs
- Variety of colors: red, yellow, green, white or blue
- Optimized illumination through improved prism technology with the 8WD44
- Acoustic elements can be adjusted in tone and volume
- Extremely resistant to shock and vibrations
- Easy connection and quick lamp change with secure bayonet mechanism
- Communication capability through connection to AS-Interface

Application

8WD4 signaling columns are used in machines or in automatic processes for monitoring complex procedures or as visual or acoustic warning devices in emergency situations, e.g. for displaying individual assembly stages.

Communication capability

Connection to AS-Interface

The 8WD4 signaling columns can be directly connected to the AS-Interface bus system through an adapter element that can be integrated in the column. Wiring outlay is reduced as the result. The two-wire bus cable is fixed to the terminals in the connection element. Up to four signaling elements can be mounted on it using an adapter element.

A/B technology enables the connection of up to 62 slaves on one AS-Interface system.

Connection

The signaling elements are wired up using terminals in the connection element, screw terminals on the 8WD42 and screw or spring-type terminals on the 8WD44.

Cable outlet

The connecting cables can be guided either downwards or sideways through the cable gland using an adapter that can be screwed under the foot. This makes wiring easier if there is no access from below.

Connection to AS-Interface

8WD42

The two-wire bus cable is fixed to the screw terminals in the connection element. The adapter element must be the first module to be mounted on the connection element. A maximum of four signaling elements can then be mounted on it.

The 8WD4228-0BB adapter element is a standard slave.

8WD44

The two-wire bus cable is fixed to the screw or spring-type terminals in the connection element. The adapter element must be the first module to be mounted on the connection element. The signaling elements can then be mounted on it.

The 8WD4428-0BE adapter element is a standard slave.
A maximum of four signaling elements can be mounted on it.

The 8WD4428-0BD adapter element with A/B technology enables the connection of up to 62 slaves on one AS-Interface system. The addressing socket provides user-friendly parameterization of the AS-Interface elements. A maximum of three signaling elements can be mounted on it.

Technical specifications

Type		8WD42	8WD44
General data			
Approvals		UL, CSA	UL, CSA
Light and acoustic elements			
Rated voltage, power consumption			
Light elements with incandescent lamp		(AC values for 50/60 Hz)	(AC values for 50/60 Hz)
• Continuous lights		12 V, 24 V, 115 V, 230 V AC/DC	12 V, 24 V, 115 V, 230 V AC/DC
• Blinklights		24 V AC/DC/125 mA; 115 V AC/20 mA; 230 V AC/15 mA	24 V AC/DC/125 mA; 115 V AC/20 mA; 230 V AC/15 mA
• Flashlights		--	24 V DC/125 mA; 115 V AC/20 mA; 230 V AC/35 mA
• Max. inrush current, blinklights/flashlights		--	500 mA
Light elements with integrated LED			
• Continuous lights		24 V AC/DC, 60 mA	24 V AC/DC/25 mA; 115 V AC/25 mA; 230 V AC/25 mA
• Blinklights		24 V AC/DC/60 mA; 115 V AC, 60 mA; 230 V AC, 60 mA	24 V AC/DC, 40 mA
• Rotating lights		--	24 V AC/DC/70 mA
Acoustic elements			
• Buzzer element (tone: pulsating or continuous tone)		85 dB: 24 V AC/DC/30 mA; 115 V AC/DC/35 mA; 230 V AC/35 mA	85 dB: 24 V AC/DC/25 mA; 115 V AC/25 mA; 230 V AC/25 mA
• Siren element (8 tones + amplification can be set, 102 dB)		--	24 V AC/DC/80 mA; 115 V AC/30 mA; 230 V AC/16 mA
• Siren element (95 ... 105 dB)		--	24 V DC/100 mA
Power consumption			
• Incandescent lamps, base BA 15d	W	Max. 5	7
• Flashlights, flash energy	Ws	--	2
Service life			
• Flashlights		--	4×10^6 flashes
AS-Interface adapter elements			
IO code/ID code		8/F	8/E
Power supply		Through bus cable	Through bus cable
• Operational voltage	V	18.5 ... 31.6	18.5 ... 31.6
• Power consumption I_{max}	mA	50	100
Protective measures			
• Watchdog		✓	✓
• Short-circuit/overload protection		External back-up fuse M 1.6 A	✓
• Reverse polarity protection		✓	✓
• Induction protection		N/A	✓
Outputs		4 relay outputs	3 electronic outputs
• Load voltage	V V	External auxiliary voltage 0 … 30 DC 0 ... 230 AC	Through bus cable or external auxiliary voltage, selectable
• Current carrying capacity ΣI_{max}			
- With external auxiliary voltage	A	1.5	0.3
- Without external auxiliary voltage	A	--	0.2
Operating temperature	°C	–20 ... +50	–20 ... +50
Enclosures			
Enclosure material		Thermoplast (polyamide), impact-resistant, black	Thermoplast (polyamide), impact-resistant, black
Light elements		Thermoplast (polycarbonate)	Thermoplast (polycarbonate)
Mounting			
• Horizontal (base mounting, foot with 25 mm diameter pipe)		✓	✓
• Horizontal (single-hole mounting)		✓	--
• Vertical with bracket		✓	✓
Degree of protection			
• Light elements		IP54	IP65 (seal premounted with every module)
• Acoustic elements, AS-i adapter elements		IP54	IP65
Operating temperature	°C	–20 ... +50	–20 ... +50
Connection		M3 screw terminal	Spring-type terminals/M3 screw terminals
• Conductor cross-sections	mm^2	Max. 2.5	Max. 2.5
• Tightening torque	Nm	Max. 0.4	--/ Max. 0.4

8WD4 Signaling Columns

8WD42 signaling columns, 50 mm diameter

Overview

Features:

- Thermoplast enclosure, diameter 50 mm
- Degree of protection IP54
- Up to four elements can be mounted between the connection element and the cover

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Rated voltage	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		V		d				
Acoustic elements[1]								
 8WD4220-0FA	**Buzzer elements** 85 dB, tone frequency approx. 2 300 Hz, pulsating or continuous tone, adjustable by means of a wire jumper	24 AC/DC	Black	2	**8WD4220-0FA**		1	1 unit
		115 AC/DC	Black	2	**8WD4240-0FA**		1	1 unit
		230 AC	Black	2	**8WD4250-0FA**		1	1 unit
Light elements for incandescent lamps/LEDs, BA 15d bases[2]								
 8WD4200-1AD	**Continuous light elements**	24 ... 230 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD4200-1AB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD4200-1AC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD4200-1AD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD4200-1AE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	2	**8WD4200-1AF**		1	1 unit
Light elements with integrated LED								
 8WD4220-5AB	**Continuous light elements**	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD4220-5AB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD4220-5AC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD4220-5AD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD4220-5AE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	2	**8WD4220-5AF**		1	1 unit
 8WD4240-5AC		115 AC	Red	2	**8WD4240-5AB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD4240-5AC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD4240-5AD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD4240-5AE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	2	**8WD4240-5AF**		1	1 unit
		230 AC	Red	2	**8WD4250-5AB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD4250-5AC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD4250-5AD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD4250-5AE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	2	**8WD4250-5AF**		1	1 unit
 8WD4220-5BD	**Blinklight elements**	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD4220-5BB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD4220-5BC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD4220-5BD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD4220-5BE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	2	**8WD4220-5BF**		1	1 unit
 8WD4240-5BE		115 AC	Red	2	**8WD4240-5BB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD4240-5BC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD4240-5BD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD4240-5BE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	2	**8WD4240-5BF**		1	1 unit
 8WD4250-5BF		230 AC	Red	2	**8WD4250-5BB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD4250-5BC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD4250-5BD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD4250-5BE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	2	**8WD4250-5BF**		1	1 unit
	Flashlight elements	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD4220-0CB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD4220-0CC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD4220-0CD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD4220-0CE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	2	**8WD4220-0CF**		1	1 unit
Adapter elements for AS-Interface								
 8WD4228-0BB	**AS-Interface adapter elements** With external auxiliary voltage	For 4 signaling elements 24 V DC	Black	2	**8WD4228-0BB**		1	1 unit

[1] One acoustic element can be mounted per signaling column. The cover is included in the scope of supply of the acoustic elements and fixed in place.

[2] The lamp is not included in the scope of supply. Please order separately.

8WD4 Signaling Columns

8WD42 signaling columns, 50 mm diameter

	Version	Rated voltage V	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Connection elements								
	**Connection elements with cover** For mounting on pipes, floors and brackets Essential part for assembling the signaling columns		Black	2	**8WD4208-0AA**		1	1 unit
Mounting								
	**Feet, single**	Plastic, for mounting on pipes		2	**8WD4308-0DB**		1	1 unit
		Metal, for pipe lengths > 400 mm		2	**8WD4308-0DC**		1	1 unit
		Plastic, for floor mounting (without pipe)		2	**8WD4208-0DE**		1	1 unit
	Adjustable-angle feet For positioning in 7.5° increments[1]	Plastic, for mounting on pipes, incl. rubber seal		2	**8WD4408-0DF**		1	1 unit
	**Pipes, single**	Length 100 mm		2	**8WD4208-0EF**		1	1 unit
		Length 150 mm		2	**8WD4308-0EE**		1	1 unit
		Length 250 mm		2	**8WD4308-0EA**		1	1 unit
		Length 400 mm		2	**8WD4308-0EB**		1	1 unit
		Length 1 000 mm		2	**8WD4308-0ED**		1	1 unit
	**Sockets for feet**	Side cable outlet		2	**8WD4308-0DD**		1	1 unit
		Side cable outlet, with magnetic fixing[2]		2	**8WD4308-0DE**		1	1 unit
	**Brackets for mounting with foot**			2	**8WD4408-0CC**		1	1 unit
	**Brackets for wall mounting** (plastic)	Mounting without feet or pipe		2	**8WD4208-0CD**		1	1 unit
	**Adapters for single-hole mounting**	Mounting without feet and pipe, with M18 thread and fixing nut		2	**8WD4208-0EH**		1	1 unit
Lamps								
	**Incandescent lamps, 5 W**							
	Base BA 15d	24 AC/DC	Clear	2	**8WD4328-1XX**		1	10 units
		115 AC	Clear	2	**8WD4348-1XX**		1	10 units
		230 AC	Clear	2	**8WD4358-1XX**		1	10 units
	**LEDs**							
	BA 15d bases	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD4428-6XB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD4428-6XC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD4428-6XD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD4428-6XE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	2	**8WD4428-6XF**		1	1 unit
		115 AC	Red	2	**8WD4448-6XB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD4448-6XC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD4448-6XD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD4448-6XE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	2	**8WD4448-6XF**		1	1 unit
		230 AC	Red	2	**8WD4458-6XB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD4458-6XC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD4458-6XD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD4458-6XE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	2	**8WD4458-6XF**		1	1 unit

For labeling panels see 8WD44, page 10/185.

[1] Markings for 30°, 45°, 60° and 90°.

[2] For horizontal mounting, only 1 element is recommended.

8WD4 Signaling Columns

8WD44 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter

Overview

Features:

- Thermoplast enclosure, diameter 70 mm
- Advanced design and significantly improved illumination
- Fast and flexible connection using spring-type terminals
- Integrated degree of protection IP65
- Up to five elements can be mounted

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Rated voltage	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		V		d				
Acoustic elements[1]								
	**Buzzer elements** 85 dB, pulsating or continuous tone, adjustable by means of a wire jumper	24 AC/DC	Black	2	**8WD4420-0FA**		1	1 unit
		115 AC	Black	2	**8WD4440-0FA**		1	1 unit
		230 AC	Black	2	**8WD4450-0FA**		1	1 unit
	Siren elements, multi-tone, 102 dB, 8 tones and volume are adjustable	24 AC/DC	Black	2	**8WD4420-0EA2**		1	1 unit
		115 AC	Black	2	**8WD4440-0EA2**		1	1 unit
		230 AC	Black	2	**8WD4450-0EA2**		1	1 unit
	Siren elements 95 ... 105 dB, IP40, alternating continuous tone	24 DC	Black	2	**8WD4420-0EA**		1	1 unit
Light elements for incandescent lamps/LEDs, BA 15d bases[2]								
	**Continuous light elements**	12 ... 230 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD4400-1AB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD4400-1AC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD4400-1AD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD4400-1AE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	2	**8WD4400-1AF**		1	1 unit
Light elements with integrated flash lamps[3]								
	**Flashlight elements** with integrated electronic flash	24 DC	Red	2	**8WD4420-0CB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD4420-0CC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD4420-0CD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD4420-0CE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	2	**8WD4420-0CF**		1	1 unit
		115 AC	Red	2	**8WD4440-0CB**		1	1 unit
			Green	20	**8WD4440-0CC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD4440-0CD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	20	**8WD4440-0CE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	20	**8WD4440-0CF**		1	1 unit
		230 AC	Red	2	**8WD4450-0CB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD4450-0CC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD4450-0CD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD4450-0CE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	2	**8WD4450-0CF**		1	1 unit

[1] One acoustic element can be mounted per signaling column. The cover is included in the scope of supply of the acoustic elements and fixed in place.

[2] The lamp is not included in the scope of supply. Please order separately.

[3] The lamp is included in the scope of supply.

8WD4 Signaling Columns

8WD44 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter

	Version		Rated voltage	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			V		d				
Light elements with integrated LED									
	**Continuous light elements**		24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD4420-5AB**		1	1 unit
				Green	2	**8WD4420-5AC**		1	1 unit
				Yellow	2	**8WD4420-5AD**		1	1 unit
				Clear	2	**8WD4420-5AE**		1	1 unit
				Blue	2	**8WD4420-5AF**		1	1 unit
			115 AC	Red	2	**8WD4440-5AB**		1	1 unit
				Green	2	**8WD4440-5AC**		1	1 unit
				Yellow	2	**8WD4440-5AD**		1	1 unit
				Clear	2	**8WD4440-5AE**		1	1 unit
				Blue	2	**8WD4440-5AF**		1	1 unit
			230 AC	Red	2	**8WD4450-5AB**		1	1 unit
				Green	2	**8WD4450-5AC**		1	1 unit
				Yellow	2	**8WD4450-5AD**		1	1 unit
				Clear	2	**8WD4450-5AE**		1	1 unit
				Blue	2	**8WD4450-5AF**		1	1 unit
	**Blinklight elements**		24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD4420-5BB**		1	1 unit
				Green	2	**8WD4420-5BC**		1	1 unit
				Yellow	2	**8WD4420-5BD**		1	1 unit
				Clear	2	**8WD4420-5BE**		1	1 unit
				Blue	2	**8WD4420-5BF**		1	1 unit
			115 AC	Red	2	**8WD4440-5BB**		1	1 unit
				Green	2	**8WD4440-5BC**		1	1 unit
				Yellow	2	**8WD4440-5BD**		1	1 unit
				Clear	2	**8WD4440-5BE**		1	1 unit
				Blue	2	**8WD4440-5BF**		1	1 unit
			230 AC	Red	2	**8WD4450-5BB**		1	1 unit
				Green	2	**8WD4450-5BC**		1	1 unit
				Yellow	2	**8WD4450-5BD**		1	1 unit
				Clear	2	**8WD4450-5BE**		1	1 unit
				Blue	2	**8WD4450-5BF**		1	1 unit
	**Rotating light elements**		24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD4420-5DB**		1	1 unit
				Green	2	**8WD4420-5DC**		1	1 unit
				Yellow	2	**8WD4420-5DD**		1	1 unit
				Clear	2	**8WD4420-5DE**		1	1 unit
				Blue	2	**8WD4420-5DF**		1	1 unit
Adapter elements for AS-Interface									
	**AS-Interface adapter elements**								
	With/without external auxiliary voltage, switchable								
	• A/B technology	For 3 signaling elements 24 V DC		Black	2	**8WD4428-0BD**		1	1 unit
	• Standard AS-i	For 4 signaling elements 24 V DC		Black	2	**8WD4428-0BE**		1	1 unit
	Adapter elements for IO-Link					**8WD4428-0BF**			
Connection elements[1]									
	**Connection elements with cover**			Black					
	Screw terminals	• For mounting on pipes			2	**8WD4408-0AA**		1	1 unit
		• For mounting on brackets and floors			2	**8WD4408-0AB**		1	1 unit
	Spring-type terminals	• For mounting on pipes			2	**8WD4408-0AD**		1	1 unit
		• For mounting on brackets and floors			2	**8WD4408-0AE**		1	1 unit
	Cover (replacement)				2	**8WD4408-0XA**		1	1 unit

[1] The connection element with cover is an essential part for assembling the signaling columns.

8WD4 Signaling Columns

8WD44 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter

	Version		DT	Order No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS
Mounting						
	**Foot with pipe**	Plastic foot with pipe length 100 mm	A	**8WD43 08-0DA**	1	1 unit
	**Feet, single**	Plastic, for mounting on pipes	A	**8WD43 08-0DB**	1	1 unit
		Metal, for pipe lengths > 400 mm	A	**8WD43 08-0DC**	1	1 unit
	**Adjustable-angle feet** for positioning in 7.5° increments[1]	Plastic, for mounting on pipes, incl. rubber seal	X	**8WD44 08-0DF**	1	1 unit
	**Pipes, single**	Length 100 mm	A	**8WD42 08-0EF**	1	1 unit
		Length 150 mm	A	**8WD43 08-0EE**	1	1 unit
		Length 250 mm	A	**8WD43 08-0EA**	1	1 unit
		Length 400 mm	A	**8WD43 08-0EB**	1	1 unit
		Length 1000 mm	A	**8WD43 08-0ED**	1	1 unit
	**Sockets for feet**	Side cable outlet (can also be used without feet)	A	**8WD43 08-0DD**	1	1 unit
		Side cable outlet, with magnetic fixing[2]	A	**8WD43 08-0DE**	1	1 unit
	**Brackets for wall mounting** (mounting without feet and pipe)	For single-sided mounting	A	**8WD43 08-0CA**	1	1 unit
		For double-sided mounting	A	**8WD43 08-0CB**	1	1 unit
	**Brackets for mounting with foot**		A	**8WD44 08-0CC**	1	1 unit
	**Brackets for base mounting**	Mounting without feet and pipe	A	**8WD44 08-0CD**	1	1 unit
	Adapter for mounting on pipes according to NPT	Mounting on pipes, Ø 25 mm, with NPT 1/2" thread	A	**8WD43 08-0DF**	1	1 unit

[1] Markings for 30°, 45°, 60° and 90°.

[2] For horizontal mounting, only 1 element is recommended.

Note:

For mounting and configuring aid see the publication "Versatile, robust, communication-capable: SIRIUS signaling columns and integrated signal lamps", Order No. E20001-A670-P305.

8WD4 Signaling Columns

8WD44 signaling columns, 70 mm diameter

	Version	Rated voltage	Color	DT	Order No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS
		V					
Lamps							
	**Incandescent lamps, 5 W**						
	Base BA 15d	24 AC/DC		A	**8WD43 28-1XX**	1	10 units
		115 AC		A	**8WD43 48-1XX**	1	10 units
		230 AC		A	**8WD43 58-1XX**	1	10 units
	**LEDs**						
	Base BA 15d	24 AC/DC	Red	A	**8WD44 28-6XB**	1	1 unit
			Green	A	**8WD44 28-6XC**	1	1 unit
			Yellow	A	**8WD44 28-6XD**	1	1 unit
			Clear	A	**8WD44 28-6XE**	1	1 unit
			Blue	A	**8WD44 28-6XF**	1	1 unit
		115 AC	Red	A	**8WD44 48-6XB**	1	1 unit
			Green	A	**8WD44 48-6XC**	1	1 unit
			Yellow	A	**8WD44 48-6XD**	1	1 unit
			Clear	A	**8WD44 48-6XE**	1	1 unit
			Blue	A	**8WD44 48-6XF**	1	1 unit
		230 AC	Red	A	**8WD44 58-6XB**	1	1 unit
			Green	A	**8WD44 58-6XC**	1	1 unit
			Yellow	A	**8WD44 58-6XD**	1	1 unit
			Clear	A	**8WD44 58-6XE**	1	1 unit
			Blue	A	**8WD44 58-6XF**	1	1 unit
Inscriptions							
	**Labeling panels** With fixing accessories for mounting on pipe ∅ 25 mm Inscription area/ step 50 mm x 140 mm Suitable for standard labels, e.g. • Zweckform 3425 • Herma 4457			A	**8WD44 08-0FA**	1	1 unit
Pre-assembled 8WD44 Signal Columns							
	Pre-assembled Connection Element, Foot and Pipe			A	**8WD4421-0GA05-0AG0**	1	1 unit
	Pre-assembled Signal Column			A	**8WD4423-5AK05-0AE0**	1	1 unit
	Pre-assembled Signal Column			A	**8WD4423-5AK05-0AF0**	1	1 unit

8WD5 Integrated Signal Lamps

8WD53 integrated signal lamps, 70 mm diameter

Overview



8WD53 integrated signal lamps

More information
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-commanding
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?8WD5
Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/107194954

Design

Features:

- Thermoplast enclosures, diameter 70 mm
- Degree of protection IP65
- Rated voltage 24 V, 115 V, 230 V AC/DC
- Ambient temperature -20 to +50 °C, incandescent lamp up to 60 °C

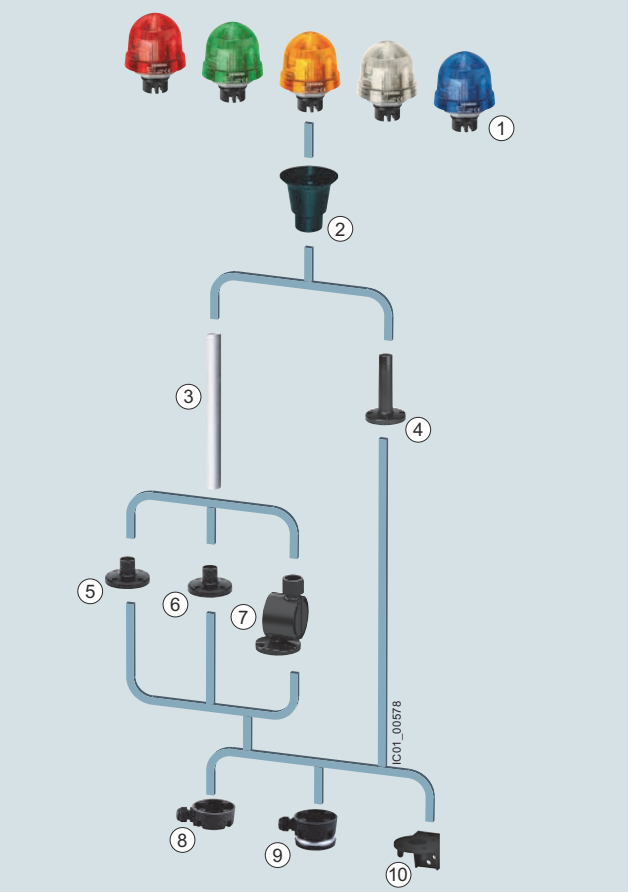
The special shape of the integrated signal lamps means that the light is emitted optimally in every direction (to the sides and upwards). Continuous lights (with incandescent lamp or LED) and single-flash lights are available in five colors. As well as the continuous-light version, a flashing-light or all-round light version is also available.

The LED versions of the integrated signal lamps offer a considerably longer endurance than the incandescent lamp versions.

They all have the high degree of protection IP65 and are made of a material highly resistant to impact.

Mounting

8WD53 integrated signal lamps can be mounted at any point of the machine for the purpose of giving visual signals. They are mounted by means of a PG-29 screw base with nut.



1. Integrated signal lamp 8WD53
2. Pipe adapter 8WD5308-0EG
3. Pipe 8WD4208-0EF/8WD4308-0E.
4. Foot with pipe 8WD4308-0DA
5. Foot for mounting with pipe 8WD4308-0DB
6. Foot for mounting with pipe (> 400 mm) 8WD4308-0DC
7. Adjustable-angle foot for mounting on pipes 8WD4408-0DF
8. Socket 8WD4308-0DD
9. Socket (magnetic fixing) 8WD4308-0DE
10. Bracket for mounting with foot 8WD4408-0CC

Application

SIRIUS 8WD53 integrated signal lamps can be used as visual signaling devices in harsh ambient conditions and in outdoor installations.

Visual signaling devices for indicating operating conditions can be used for the following applications:

- Manufacturing plants
- Injection molding machines
- Conveyors
- Assembly systems for electronic components

8WD5 Integrated Signal Lamps

8WD53 integrated signal lamps, 70 mm diameter

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Rated voltage	Color	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		V		d				
Luminaires for incandescent lamps/LED[1], BA 15d base								
	**Continuous lights**[2]	12 ... 230 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD5300-1AB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD5300-1AC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD5300-1AD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD5300-1AE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	2	**8WD5300-1AF**		1	1 unit
Luminaires with integrated flash lamp								
	**Single-flash lights** with integrated electronic flash	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD5320-0CB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD5320-0CC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD5320-0CD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD5320-0CE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	2	**8WD5320-0CF**		1	1 unit
		115 AC	Red	2	**8WD5340-0CB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD5340-0CC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD5340-0CD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD5340-0CE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	20	**8WD5340-0CF**		1	1 unit
		230 AC	Red	2	**8WD5350-0CB**		1	1 unit
			Green	20	**8WD5350-0CC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD5350-0CD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD5350-0CE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	20	**8WD5350-0CF**		1	1 unit
Luminaires with integrated LED[1]								
	**Continuous lights**	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD5320-5AB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD5320-5AC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD5320-5AD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD5320-5AE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	2	**8WD5320-5AF**		1	1 unit
	**Blinklight lamps**	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD5320-5BB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD5320-5BC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD5320-5BD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD5320-5BE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	2	**8WD5320-5BF**		1	1 unit
	Rotating lights	24 AC/DC	Red	2	**8WD5320-5DB**		1	1 unit
			Green	2	**8WD5320-5DC**		1	1 unit
			Yellow	2	**8WD5320-5DD**		1	1 unit
			Clear	2	**8WD5320-5DE**		1	1 unit
			Blue	2	**8WD5320-5DF**		1	1 unit
Accessories for mounting (optional)								
	**Pipe adapters** For mounting on pipes[3]			2	**8WD5308-0EG**		1	1 unit

1) Only for use with SIRIUS commanding and signaling devices.

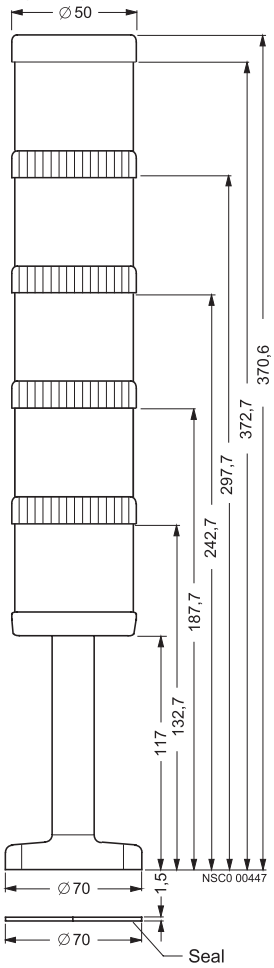
2) Lamp not included in scope of supply, see Signaling Columns, page 10/185..

3) For pipes and feet, see Signaling Columns, page 10/184.

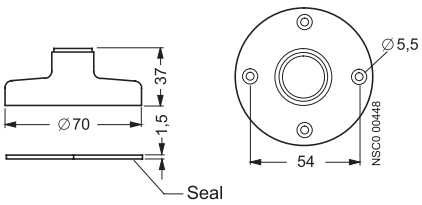
8WD4 Signaling Columns

Dimension drawings

Signaling column (4-tier)

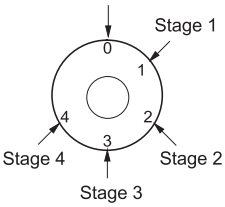


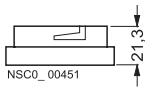
Foot

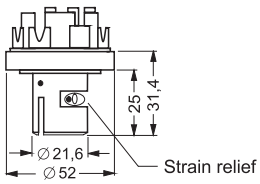


Connection element

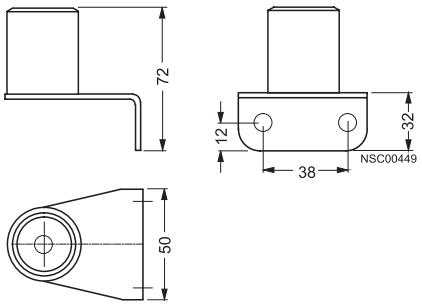
Connection diagram
Common conductor



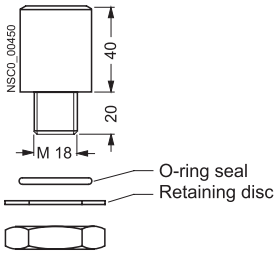




Bracket for wall mounting

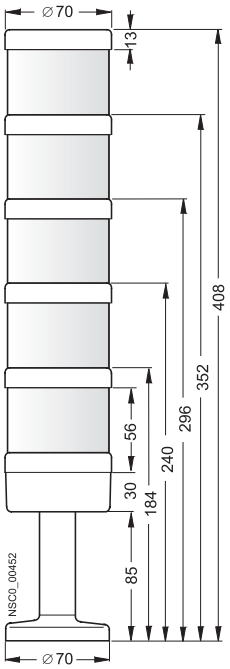


Adapter for single-hole mounting

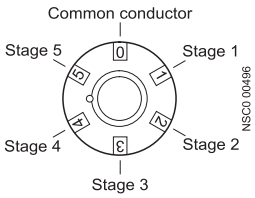


Dimension drawings

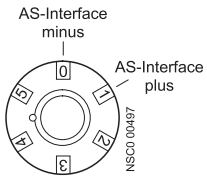
Signaling column (5-tier)



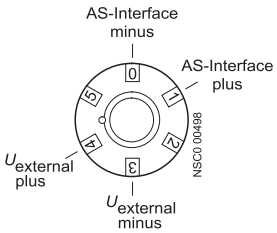
Connection diagrams



conventional

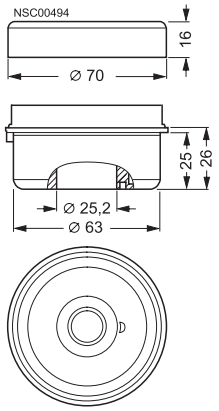


with AS-Interface, without external auxiliary voltage

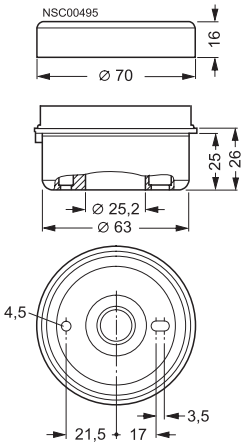


with external auxiliary voltage

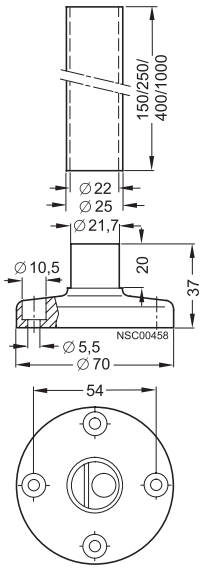
Connection element and cover for mounting on pipes



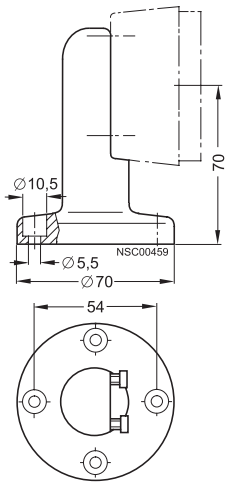
Connection element and cover for mounting on floor/bracket



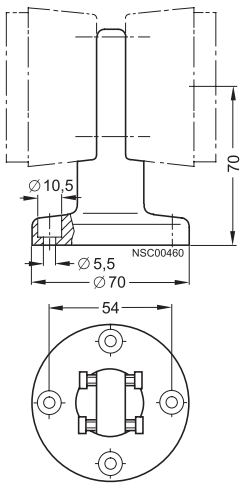
Foot with pipe



Bracket for single-sided mounting



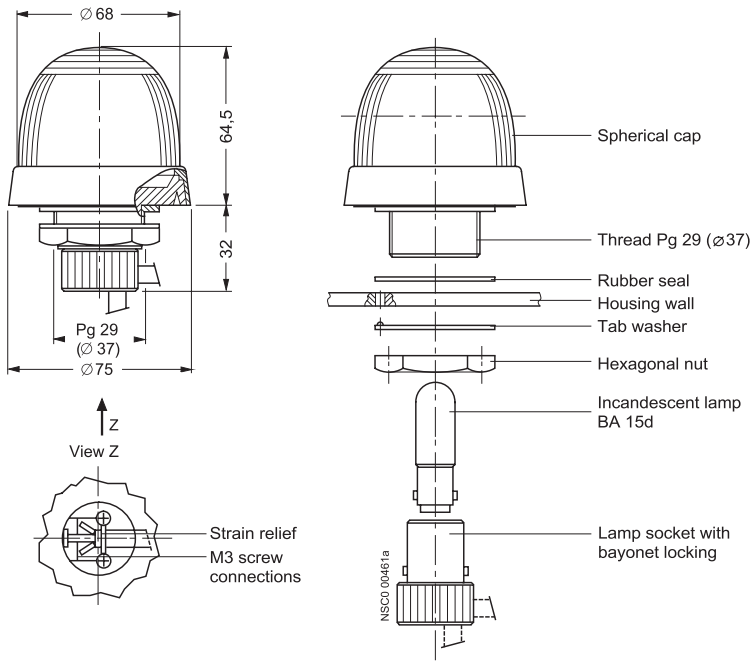
Bracket for double-sided mounting



8WD53 Beacons

Dimension drawings

Dimension drawings



30 mm Heavy Duty, Watertight/Oiltight, Class 52

Pushbutton complete units

Features

- Octagonal Mounting Nuts
- Meets Type 1, 3, 3R, 4, 4X, 12, 13 and Automotive Standards
- Heavy Duty Rated NEMA A600/P600 Contacts
- ⊖ Direct Opening Action Contacts
- Positive Indexing Selectors
- Bifurcated Movable Contacts
- Attractive Chrome Plating
- Boots Not Required for Type 4
- cULus Listed File #E22655
- E-STOP cULus Listed FIle #E524906
- Touchsafe Terminals
- Hazardous Location CL1, DIV2 Contact Blocks
- Hazardous Location CL1, DIV2 Light Modules

Application

Oil tight pilot controls and accessories are designed to provide long, trouble free service in the most demanding industrial applications. These controls are oil and dust tight and meet Type 3, 4, 4X, 12 and 13 specifications.

Rugged

Industrial control operators are durable one piece castings. Heavy duty plastic buttons resist oils and corrosion. Silver contacts carry heavy duty ratings.

Flexible

Accessories modify standard push buttons, selector switches and pilot lights. Building block construction of contact blocks makes possible many circuitry combinations.

Industrial Appearance

Pilot controls add luster to panels. Chrome plating covers exposed metal parts.

Push Button Operators

The Operator Base consists of a durable, one piece casting equipped with a heavy duty actuator with a stainless steel spring, a neoprene actuator sealing ring to prevent oil and dust from penetrating to the contact blocks, a neoprene gasket to seal operator mounting hole and a chrome plated lock nut.

Mushroom Head Push Button Operators

The Mushroom Head base construction is identical to the push button base. The actuator is molded of high impact material for either a 1 5⁄8 inch or 2 1⁄2 inch diameter molded head.

E-STOP

E-STOP Mushroom Head Operators according to EN 60947-5-5 Cat. No. 52BP, 52BR, 52PP, and 52PR, 2 Position, Twist-To-Release & 2 Position, Push Pull Maintained operators provided with red operating heads and 52BJK contact blocks meets the requirements of EN 60947-5-5 Siemens listing number E524906 for Electrical Emergency Stop Device With Mechanical Latching function (E-Stop). The E-Stop device series has a special application nomenclature of “S” specifically for this device series.

Contact Blocks

Standard Contact Blocks have double break bifurcated silver contacts as standard. Versions with gold flashing are available for improved contact reliability. Contact blocks are heavy duty rated NEMA A600 and suitable for applications down to 5V/1MA solid state outputs. 52BAJ and 52BJK versions offers ⊖ Direct Opening Action Contacts according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K. Molded bodies and pushers resist arcing and tracking. All units have stainless steel springs that resist corrosion and provide strong contact pressure. Captive mounting screws speed panel assembly. New HL Series Contact Blocks are also rated for Hazardous Locations Class 1, Division 2.

Push Pull Operators

Push Pull Operators combine two or three functions in one unit. The maintained operator has two positions, typically pull to start, push to stop. The momentary operator with three positions provides spring return from both pull and push positions. In addition, a three position push maintained, pull momentary operator is available. The actuator come is 1 3/4 inch or 2 1/2 inch diameter and is available in an illuminated version.

2 Button Maintained Operator

Maintained Push Buttons consist of two push buttons and a latching assembly. When actuated the button remains depressed and is freed only by the release operator to which it is linked. The button assembly adjusts for mounting from a 1 13⁄16 inch to a 2 5⁄8 inch center.

Transformer Type Pilot Lights

Transformer Type Pilot Lights are available with a 120, 240, 480 or 600 Volt primary (50/60 Hertz) and a separate secondary winding which supplies reduced voltage to a miniature bayonet base 6 Volt lamp. These units are suitable for applications where vibration is present and long bulb life is desirable.

Electrical Ratings

NEMA AC Ratings 50/60Hz

NEMA A600 10 Continuous Amps

Volts	Make	Break
120	60	6
240	30	3
480	15	1.5
600	12	1.2
VA	7200	720

Ordering Information

- Accessories: pages 10/214 – 10/218
- Selector Position and Contact Operation: page 10/212 – 10/213.
- Legend Plates: page 10/227.
- Enclosures: page 10/229.
- Technical Specifications: page 10/228.

Full Voltage Type Pilot Lights

Full Voltage Pilot Lights are available for 6,12, 24 and 120 Volt AC and DC applications.

Resistor Type Pilot Lights

Resistor Type Pilot Lights are available for 240 Volt AC and DC applications. The 240 Volt pilot light is supplied with a 120 Volt lamp and a voltage dropping resistor.

LED Type Pilot Lights

LED’s (light emitting diodes) can be used in pilot lights instead of incandescent bulbs because of their long life (up to 10 years), resistance to vibration and ambient sensitivity. Clusted LED options are available for standard pilot lights only. Cluster LED options are not available on Push to test Pilot Lights, Illuminated Pushbuttons, Push-pull, or Twist-to-Release Operators.

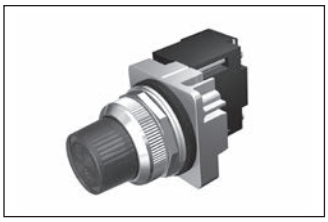
Integrated LED Module Type Pilot Lights

The integrated LED module is available for 24, 120, 240 and 24-240V. LED modules are vibration resistant and have a long life (up to 10 years).

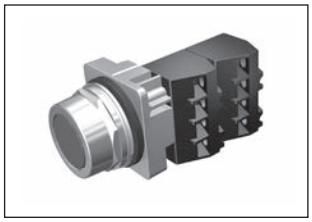
Selector Operators

Selector Operators have positive action indexing. Operators are available with either a short or long lever. The molded black lever is designed to accept a color insert. A white insert is provided as standard. Each operator is equipped with a cam to actuate plungers of contact blocks assembled behind the operator. Two, three and four position operators are available with seven different cams.

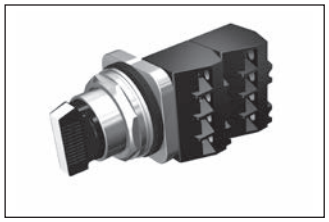
Lever color inserts are available in 8 colors.



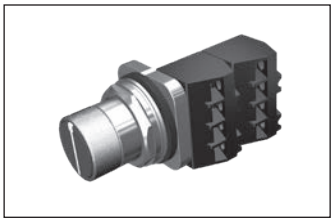
Indicator Light



Push Button



Selector Switch



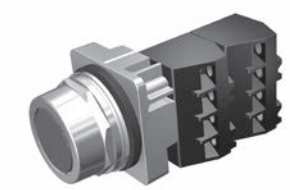
Selector Push Button

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Push Button

Selection Guid

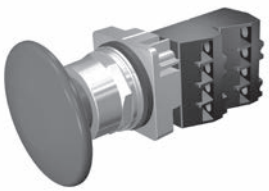
Momentary Push Button - Non-Illuminated



Flush Head



Extended Head



Large Mushroom Head 2 1/2″



Small Mushroom Head 1 3/4″

Part Number	52	a	M b	c	d	e[1]

a

Code	Finish
P	Chrome - Command 52
B	Epoxy Coated - Black Max

b

Code	Type
M	Momentary Push Button

c

Code	Style / Head Type
	Flush / Extended Cap
8A	Flush
8B	Extended
	Mushroom Head Metal
9A	Small Mushroom Head 1 3/4" (44.5mm)
	Mushroom Head Plastic
9W	Small Mushroom Head 1 3/4" (44.5mm)
9V	Large Mushroom Head 2 1/2" (63.5mm)

d

Code	Plastic	Metal
1	Black	—
2	Red	Red
3	Green	Green
4	Yellow	—
5	Blue	—
6	Gray	—
7	All Color Caps	—
8	Orange	—
C	—	Chrome

e[1]

Code	Contact Blocks[2]
A	1 NO + 1 NC
B	2 NO + 2 NC
C	3 NO + 3 NC
D	4 NO + 4 NC
E	1 NC (LB)
F	2 NO
G	2 NC
H	1NO (EM)
J	1 NC
K	1 NO

1 For operator without contact blocks leave position e blank.

2 Complete Pushbutton Operators with Contact Block Codes: A, B, F, G, J & K are available with Hazardous Location CL1, DIV2 Rated Contacts when Suffix "HL" is added to the part number.

Selection Tables

Momentary Push Button - Non-Illumniated[1]

Head Style	Contacts	Color	Finish	
			Chrome	Black Max
Flush	—	Less cap	**52PM8**	**52BM8**
		Black	**52PM8A1**	**52BM8A1**
		Red	**52PM8A2**	**52BM8A2**
		Green	**52PM8A3**	**52BM8A3**
		Yellow	**52PM8A4**	**52BM8A4**
	1 NO - 1 NC	Black	**52PM8A1A**	**52BM8A1A**
		Red	**52PM8A2A**	**52BM8A2A**
		Green	**52PM8A3A**	**52BM8A3A**
	1 NO	Black	**52PM8A1K**	**52BM8A1K**
		Red	**52PM8A2K**	**52BM8A2K**
		Green	**52PM8A3K**	**52BM8A3K**
	1 NC	Red	**52PM8A2J**	**52BM8A2J**
Extended	—	Black	**52PM8B1**	**52BM8B1**
		Red	**52PM8B2**	**52BM8B2**
		Green	**52PM8B3**	**52BM8B3**
	1 NO	Black	**52PM8B1K**	**52BM8B1K**
		Red	**52PM8B2K**	**52BM8B2K**
	1 NC	Red	**52PM8B2J**	**52BM8B2J**
Mushroom Head Plastic Ø 1 3/4”	—	Less cap	**52PM9**	**52BM9**
		Red	**52PM9W2**	**52BM9W2**
	1 NO	Green	**52PM9W3K**	**52BM9W3K**
	1 NO - 1 NC	Black	**52PM9W1A**	**52BM9W1A**
		Red	**52PM9W2A**	**52BM9W2A**
	1 NO - 1 NC	Green	**52PM9W3A**	**52BM9W3A**
Mushroom Head Plastic Ø 2 1/2”	—	Red	**52PM9V2**	**52BM9V2**
	1 NO - 1 NC	Black	**52PM9V1A**	**52BM9V1A**
		Red	**52PM9V2A**	**52BM9V2A**
		Green	**52PM9V3A**	**52BM9V3A**

Readily available items are in **bold**.
This is a small representation of stocked items.

1 Complete Operators with 1 to 2 Contact Blocks are available with CL1, DIV2 Ratings when Suffix "HL" is added to the part number.

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Non-Illuminated Push Pull

Selection Guide

2 & 3 Position Push-Pull Mushroom Head Devices - Non-Illuminated



Mushroom Head Metal Ø 1 3/4″



Mushroom Head Plastic Ø 2 1/2″



Mushroom Head Plastic Ø 1 3/4″

Part Number	52	____ a	P b	____ c	____ d	____ e	____ f[3]

a

Code	Finish
P	Chrome-Command 52
B	Epoxy Coated-Black Max

b

Code	Type
P	Push Pull

c

Code	Function
2	2 positions - maintained[1]
3	3 positions - momentary in - momentary out
7	3 positions - maintained in - momentary out

d

Code	Style
A	Small metal 1-3/4" (44.5 mm)
W	Small plastic 1-3/4" (44.5 mm)
V	Large plastic 2-1/2" (63.5 mm)

e

Code	Color	
	Plastic	Metal
1	Black	—
2	Red[1]	Red[1]
3	Green	Green
4	Yellow	—
5	Blue	—
6	Gray	—
8	Orange	—
C	—	Chrome
	No Operating Head	
Z	No head	

f[3]

Code	Contact Blocks[4]
	2 Position
A	1 NO + 1 NC[1]
B	2 NO + 2 NC[1]
C	3 NO + 3 NC[1]
D	4 NO + 4 NC[1]
E	1 NC (LB)
F	2 NO
G	2 NC[1]
H	1 NO (EM)
J	1 NC[1]
K	1 NO
Q	1 NO - 1 NC (ELB)
	3 Position
U	1 NO - 1 NC extra late break[2]

1 EMERGENCY-STOP control devices according to IEC 60947-5-5 when provided with red operating head and direct opening action NC contact blocks. Direct opening action contacts according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K. Add at the end of the Siemens part number a special application nomenclature of "S" specifically for Emergency Stop Control Devices.

2 Blocks cannot be interchanged (stop-start circuit - pull to start, push to stop).

3 For operator without contact blocks leave position f blank.

4 Complete Push-Pull, 2-Position Operators with Contact Block Codes: A, B, F, G, J & K are available with Hazardous Location CL1, DIV2 Rated Contacts when Suffix "HL" is added to the part number.

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Non-Illuminated Push Pull

Selection Tables

2 & 3 Position Push-Pull Mushroom Head Devices - Non-Illuminated

2 pos - maintained

		Metal Ø 1 3/4"		Plastic Ø 1 3/4"		Plastic Ø 2 1/2"	
Contacts	**Color**	**Chrome**	**Black Max**	**Chrome**	**Black Max**	**Chrome**	**Black Max**
—	Black	—	—	**52PP2W1**	52BP2W1	52PP2V1	2BP2V1
	Red	**52PP2A2**	52BP2A2	**52PP2W2**	**52BP2W2**	**52PP2V2**	52BP2V2
	Green	52PP2A3	52BP2A3	**52PP2W3**	52BP2W3	52PP2V3	52BP2V3
	Yellow	—	—	52PP2W4	52BP2W4	52PP2V4	52BP2V4
1 NO - 1 NC	Red	**52PP2A2A**[1]	**52BP2A2A**[1]	**52PP2W2A**[1]	**52BP2W2A**[1]	**52PP2V2A**[1]	52BP2V2A[1]
	Green	**52PP2A3A**	52BP2A3A	**52PP2W3A**	52BP2W3A	**52PP2V3A**	—
	Yellow	—	—	**52PP2W4A**	52BP2W4A	52BP2V4A	52BP2V4A
	Chrome	**52PP2ACA**	52BP2ACA	—	—	—	—

3 pos - momentary in - momentary out

		Metal Ø 1 3/4"		Plastic Ø 1 3/4"		Plastic Ø 2 1/2"	
Contacts	**Color**	**Chrome**	**Black Max**	**Chrome**	**Black Max**	**Chrome**	**Black Max**
—	Black	—	—	52PP3W1	52BP3W1	52PP3V1	52BP3V1
	Red	52PP3A2	52BP3A2	**52PP3W2**	52BP3W2	52PP3V2	52BP3V2
	Green	52PP3A3	52BP3A3	52PP3W3	52BP3W3	52PP3V3	2BP3V3
	Chrome	52PP3AC	52BP3AC	—	—	—	—
1 NO - 1 NCELB	Red	52PP3A2U	52BP3A2U	52PP3W2U	52BP3W2U	52PP3V2U	52BP3V2U
	Green	52PP3A3U	52BP3A3U	52PP3W3U	52BP3W3U	52PP3V3U	52BP3V3U

3 pos - maintained in - momentary out

		Metal Ø 1 3/4"		Plastic Ø 1 3/4"		Plastic Ø 2 1/2"	
Contacts	**Color**	**Chrome**	**Black Max**	**Chrome**	**Black Max**	**Chrome**	**Black Max**
—	Black	—	—	52PP7W1	52BP7W1	52PP7V1	52BP7V1
	Red	**52PP7A2**	52BP7A2	52PP7W2	52BP7W2	52PP7V2	52BP7V2
	Green	52PP7A3	52BP7A3	52PP7W3	52BP7W3	52PP7V3	52BP7V3
	Chrome	52PP7AC	52BP7AC	—	—	—	—
1 NO - 1 NCELB	Red	52PP7A2U	52BP7A2U	52PP7W2U	52BP7W2U	52PP7V2U	52BP7V2U
	Green	52PP7A3U	52BP7A3U	52PP7W3U	52BP7W3U	52PP7V3U	52BP7V3U

Readily available items are in **bold**.
This is a small representation of stocked items.

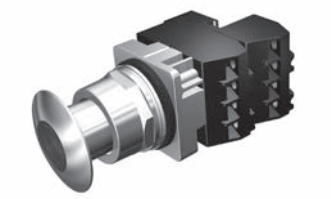
[1] EMERGENCY-STOP control devices according to IEC 60947-5-5. Add at the end of the Siemens part number a special application nomenclature of "S" specifically for Emergency Stop Control Devices.

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Illuminated Push Pull & Push Button

Selection Guide

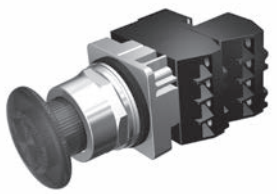
2 & 3 Position Push-Pull Mushroom Head Devices - Illuminated



Mushroom Head Metal Ø 1 3/4”



Mushroom Head Plastic Ø 2 1/2”



Mushroom Head Plastic Ø 1 3/4”

Part Number	52	____ a	P b	____ c	____ d	____ e	____ f	____ g

a

Code	Finish
P	Chrome-Command 52
B	Epoxy Coated-Black Max

b

Code	Type
P	Push Pull Operator

c

Code	Function
2	2 positions - maintained[1]
3	3 positions - momentary in - momentary out[2]
7	3 positions - maintained in - momentary out[2]

d

Code	Operation	
	Full Voltage[3 6] (AC/DC)	
	Incandescent	LED[4]
B	6-8V	6V
C	12-13V	—
D	24-28V	24-28V
E	120V	120V
	Transformer[3 6]	
G	120V AC	
H	240V AC	
J	480V AC	
K	600V AC	
	Integrated LED Light Module[6]	
L	6-24V AC/DC	
U	24-240V AC/DC	

e

Code	Style / Color
	Mushroom Head Metal Ø 1 3/4” (44.5mm)
2	Red[1]
3	Green
5	Blue
9	Amber
A	Clear
B	White
	Mushroom Head Plastic Ø 1 3/4” (44.5 mm)
R	Red[1]
S	Green
T	Amber
	Mushroom Head Plastic Ø 2 1/2” (63.5mm)
D	Red[1]
E	Green
F	Amber
	No Head (full voltage & transformer only)
Z	No head

f

Code	Contact Blocks[7]
	2 Position
A	1 NO + 1 NC[1]
B	2 NO - 2 NC[1]
F	2 NO
G	2 NC[1]
J	1 NC[1]
K	1 NO
Q	1 NO - 1 NC (ELB)
	3 Position
U	1 NO - 1 NC extra late break[2]

g

Code	Bulb Type
Blank	Incandescent
B	LED
Y	Super-Bright LED[5]

1 EMERGENCY-STOP control devices according to IEC 60947-5-5 when provided with red operating head and direct opening action NC contact blocks. Direct opening action contacts according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K. Add at the end of the Siemens part number a special application nomenclature of “S” specifically for Emergency Stop Control Devices.

2 Blocks cannot be interchanged (stop-start circuit - pull to start, push to stop).

3 Default bulb type is incandescent. For LED options, append field g. LED option not available on units sold “no head”.

4 LED voltages apply to table g option code B and Y.

5 Not available in 120V or 240V.

6 New for January 2021, Light Modules are dual rated for UL Ordinary Location and Hazardous Location CL1, DIV2 Ratings..

7 Complete Illuminated Push-Pull, 2-Position Operators with Contact Block Codes: A, B, F, G, J & K are available with Hazardous Location CL1, DIV2 Rated Contacts when Suffix "HL" is added to the part number.

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Illuminated Push Pull

Selection Tables

Type	Lamp Type	Voltage	Color	Contacts	Operator Type: 2 pos - maintained — Metal Ø 1 3/4" Chrome	Metal Ø 1 3/4" Black Max	Plastic Ø 1 3/4" Chrome	Plastic Ø 1 3/4" Black Max
Full Voltage (AC/DC)	LED	24V	Red	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PP2D2AB**[1]	**52BP2D2AB**[1]	**52PP2DRAB**[1]	52BP2DRAB[1]
			Green	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PP2D3AB**	52BP2D3AB	52PP2DSAB	52BP2DSAB
	Incandescent	24V	Red	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PP2D2A**[1]	52BP2D2A[1]	**52PP2DRA**[1]	52BP2DRA[1]
			Green	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PP2D3A**	52BP2D3A	**52PP2DSA**	52BP2DSA
		120V	Red	1 NO - 1 NC	52PP2E2A[1]	52BP2E2A[1]	52PP2ERA[1]	52BP2ERA[1]
				—	52PP2E2	52BP2E2	52PP2ER	52BP2ER
Transformer (AC)	LED	120V	Red	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PP2G2AB**[1]	52BP2G2AB[1]	52PP2GRAB[1]	52BP2GRAB[1]
			Green	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PP2G3AB**	52BP2G3AB	52PP2GSAB	52BP2GSAB
	Incandescent	120V	Red	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PP2G2A**[1]	52BP2G2A[1]	**52PP2GRA**[1]	52BP2GRA[1]
			Green	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PP2G3A**	**52BP2G3A**	**52PP2GSA**	52BP2GSA

Type	Lamp Type	Voltage	Color	Contacts	Operator Type: 3 pos - momentary in - momentary out — Metal Ø 1 3/4" Chrome	Metal Ø 1 3/4" Black Max	Plastic Ø 1 3/4" Chrome	Plastic Ø 1 3/4" Black Max
Full Voltage (AC/DC)	LED	24V	Green	1 NO - 1 NCELB	52PP3D3UB	52BP3D3UB	52PP3DRUB	52BP3DRUB
	Incandescent	24V	Green	1 NO - 1 NCELB	52PP3D3U	52BP3D3U	52PP3DSU	52BP3DSU
			Red	1 NO - 1 NCELB	52PP3D2U	52BP3D2U	52PP3DRU	52BP3DRU
		120V	Red	—	52PP3E2	52BP3E2	52PP3ER	52BP3ER
Transformer (AC)	LED	120V	Red	1 NO - 1 NCELB	52PP3G2UB	52BP3G2UB	52PP3GRUB	52BP3GRUB
			Green	1 NO - 1 NCELB	**52PP3G3UB**	52BP3G3UB	52PP3GSUB	52BP3GSUB
	Incandescent	120V	Red	1 NO - 1 NCELB	52PP3G2U	52BP3G2U	52PP3GRU	52BP3GRU
			Green	1 NO - 1 NCELB	52PP3G3U	52BP3G3U	52PP3GRU	52BP3GRU

Type	Lamp Type	Voltage	Color	Contacts	Operator Type: 3 pos - maintained in - momentary out — Metal Ø 1 3/4" Chrome	Metal Ø 1 3/4" Black Max	Plastic Ø 1 3/4" Chrome	Plastic Ø 1 3/4" Black Max
Full Voltage (AC/DC)	LED	24V	Green	1 NO - 1 NCELB	52PP7D3UB	52BP7D3UB	52PP7DSUB	52BP7DSUB
	Incandescent	24V	Green	1 NO - 1 NCELB	52PP7D3U	52BP7D3U	52PP7DSU	52BP7DSU
			Red	1 NO - 1 NCELB	52PP7D2U	52BP7D2U	52PP7DRU	52BP7DRU
		120V	Red	—	52PP7E2	52BP7E2	52PP7ER	52BP7ER
Transformer (AC)	LED	120V	Red	1 NO - 1 NCELB	52PP7G2UB	52BP7G2UB	52PP7GRUB	52BP7GRUB
			Green	1 NO - 1 NCELB	52PP7G3UB	52BP7G3UB	52PP7GSUB	52BP7GSUB
	Incandescent	120V	Red	1 NO - 1 NCELB	52PP7G2U	52BP7G2U	52PP7GRU	52BP7GRU
			Green	1 NO - 1 NCELB	52PP7G3U	52BP7G3U	52PP7GRU	52BP7GRU

Readily available items are in **bold**.
This is a small representation of stocked items.

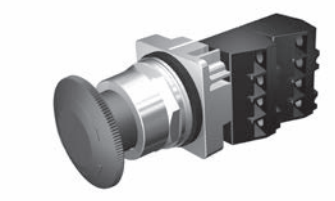
1 EMERGENCY-STOP control devices according to IEC 60947-5-5. Add at the end of the Siemens part number a special application nomenclature of "S" specifically for Emergency Stop Control Devices.

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Non-Illuminated Twist-to-Release

Selection Guide

2 Position Twist-to-Release Devices Mushroom Head - Non-Illuminated



Plastic 1 3/4" Mushroom Head - Chrome



Plastic 1 3/4" Mushroom Head - Black Max

Part Number	52	_____ a	R b	8 c	W d	_____ e	_____ f[2]

Finish	Function	Style	Color	Contacts	Part Number
Chrome	2 Position Twist-to-Release	Plastic 1 3/4" Mushroom Head	Red	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PR8W2A**
Black Max	2 Position Twist-to-Release	Plastic 1 3/4" Mushroom Head	Red	1 NO - 1 NC	**52BR8W2A**
Chrome	2 Position Twist-to-Release	Plastic 1 3/4" Mushroom Head	Red	None	**52PR8W2**

Readily available items are in **bold**.
This is a small representation of stocked items.

a

Code	Finish
P	Chrome-Command 52
B	Epoxy Coated-Black Max

b

Code	Function
R	2 Position Twist-to-Release, Maintained[1]

c

Code	Style
8	Plastic 1 3/4" Mushroom Head

d

Code	Lamp Type
W	Non-Illuminated

e

Code	Color
2	Red[1]
3	Green
4	Yellow
Z	No head

f[2]

Code	Contact Blocks[3]
A	1 NO + 1 NC[1]
B	2 NO + 2 NC[1]
C	3 NO + 3 NC[1]
D	4 NO + 4 NC[1]
E	1 NC (LB)
F	2 NO
G	2NC[1]
H	1NO (EM)
J	1 NC[1]
K	1 NO

1 EMERGENCY-STOP control devices according to IEC 60947-5-5 when provided with red operating head and direct opening action NC contact blocks. Direct opening action contacts according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K. Add at the end of the Siemens part number a special application nomenclature of "S" specifically for Emergency Stop Control Devices.

2 For operator without contact blocks leave position f blank.

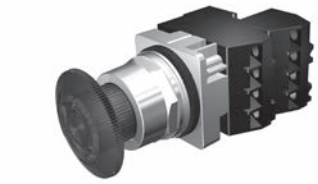
3 Complete Twist release Operators with Contact Block Codes: A, B, F, G, J & K are available with Hazardous Location CL1, DIV2 Ratings when Suffix "HL" is added to the part number.

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Illuminated Twist-to-Release

Selection Guide

2 Position Twist-to-Release Mushroom Head Devices - Illuminated



Plastic 1 3/4" Mushroom Head - Chrome



Plastic 1 3/4" Mushroom Head - Black Max

Part Number	52	_____ a	R b	8 c	_____ d	_____ e	_____ f	_____ g

Finish	Style	Voltage	Bulb Type	Color	Contacts	Part Number
Chrome	Plastic 1 3/4" Mushroom Head	24V	LED	Red	1 NO - 1 NC	52PR8DRAB
Chrome	Plastic 1 3/4" Mushroom Head	120V	Incandescent	Red	1 NO - 1 NC	52PR8ERA
Chrome	Plastic 1 3/4" Mushroom Head	120V	LED	Red	1 NO - 1 NC	52PR8GRAB

Readily available items are in **bold**.
This is a small representation of stocked items.

a

Code	Finish
P	Chrome-Command 52
B	Epoxy Coated-Black Max

b

Code	Function
R	2 Position Twist-to-Release, Maintained

c

Code	Style
8	Plastic 1 3/4" Mushroom Head

d

Code	Operation	
	Full Voltage[2] [6] (AC/DC)	
	Incandescent	LED[3]
B	6-8V	6V
C	12-13V	—
D	24-28V	24-28V
E	120V	120V
	Transformer[2] [6]	
G	120V AC	
H	240V AC	
J	480V AC	
K	600V AC	
	Integrated LED Light Module[6]	
L	6-24V AC/DC	
U	24-240V AC/DC	

e

Code	Color
R	Red[1]
S	Green
T	Amber
Z	No head

f

Code	Contact Blocks[5]
A	1 NO + 1 NC[1]
B	2 NO + 2 NC[1]
C	3 NO + 3 NC[1]
D	4 NO + 4 NC[1]
E	1 NC (LB)
F	2 NO
G	2NC[1]
H	1NO (EM)
J	1 NC[1]
K	1 NO

g

Code	Bulb Type
Blank	Incandescent
B	LED
Y	Super-Bright LED[4]

1 EMERGENCY-STOP control devices according to IEC 60947-5-5 when provided with red operating head and direct opening action NC contact blocks. Direct opening action contacts according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K. Add at the end of the Siemens part number a special application nomenclature of "S" specifically for Emergency Stop Control Devices.

2 Default bulb type is incandescent. For LED options, append field g. LED option not available on units sold "no head."

3 LED voltages apply to table g option code B and Y.

4 Not available in 120V or 240V.

5 Complete Illuminated Twist Release Operators with Contact Block Codes: A, B, F, G, J & K are available with Hazardous Location CL1, DIV2 Ratings when Suffix "HL" is added to the part number.

6 New for January 2021, Light Modules are dual rated for UL Ordinary Location and Hazardous Location CL1, DIV2 Ratings.

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Indicator Light

Selection Guide

Indicator Light



Plastic Lens



Glass Lens

Part Number	52	_____ a	L b	_____ c	_____ d	_____ e	_____ f

a

Code	Finish
P	Chrome-Command 52
B	Epoxy Coated-Black Max

b

Code	Type
L	Indicator Light

c

Code	Style
4	Plastic Lens
5	Glass Lens

d

Code	Operation	
	Full Voltage[1] [4] (AC/DC)	
	Incandescent	LED[2]
B	6-8V	6V
C	12-13V	—
D	24-28V	24-28V
E	120V	120V
	Transformer[1] [4]	
G	120V AC	
H	240V AC	
J	480V AC	
K	600V AC	
T	277V AC	
	Integrated LED Light Module[4]	
L	6-24V AC/DC	
U	24-240V AC/DC	

e

Code	Color
2	Red
3	Green
5	Blue
7	All Colors
9	Amber
A	Clear
B	White
N	No Lens

f

Code	Bulb Type
Blank	Incandescent
XB	LED
XY	Super-Bright LED[3]

1 Default bulb type is incandescent. For LED options, append field f. LED option not available on units sold "No Lens".

2 LED voltages apply to table f option code XB and XY.

3 Not available in 120V or 240V.

4 New for January 2021, Light Modules are dual rated for UL Ordinary Location and Hazardous Location CL1, DIV2 Ratings.

Selection Tables

Indicator Light

Type	Lamp Type	Voltage	Color	Plastic Lens	
				Chrome	Black Max
Full Voltage (AC/DC)	LED	24V	Red	**52PL4D2XB**	**52BL4D2XB**
			Green	**52PL4D3XB**	**52BL4D3XB**
			Blue	**52PL4D5XB**	**52BL4D5XB**
			Amber	**52PL4D9XB**	**52BL4D9XB**
			White	**52PL4DBXB**	**52BL4DBXB**
		120V	Red	**52PL4E2XB**	**52BL4E2XB**
			Green	**52PL4E3XB**	**52BL4E3XB**
			Amber	**52PL4E9XB**	**52BL4E9XB**
			Clear	**52PL4EAXB**	**52BL4EAXB**
			White	**52PL4EBXB**	**52BL4EBXB**
	Incandescent	24V	Red	**52PL4D2**	**52BL4D2**
			Green	**52PL4D3**	**52BL4D3**
			Blue	**52PL4D5**	**52BL4D5**
			Amber	**52PL4D9**	**52BL4D9**
			White	**52PL4DB**	**52BL4DB**
			No Lens	**52PL4DN**	**52BL4DN**
		120V	Red	**52PL4E2**	**52BL4E2**
			Green	**52PL4E3**	**52BL4E3**
			Amber	**52PL4E9**	**52BL4E9**
			No Lens	**52PL4EN**	**52BL4EN**
Transformer (AC)	LED	120V	Red	**52PL4G2XB**	**52BL4G2XB**
			Green	**52PL4G3XB**	**52BL4G3XB**
			Amber	**52PL4G9XB**	**52BL4G9XB**
			White	**52PL4GBXB**	**52BL4GBXB**
		480V	Red	**52PL4J2XB**	**52BL4J2XB**
			Green	**52PL4J3XB**	**52BL4J3XB**
			White	**52PL4JBXB**	**52BL4JBXB**
	Incandescent	120V	Red	**52PL4G2**	**52BL4G2**
			Green	**52PL4G3**	**52BL4G3**
			Amber	**52PL4G9**	**52BL4G9**
			White	**52PL4GB**	**52BL4GB**
			No Lens	**52PL4GN**	**52BL4GN**
		240V	Red	**52PL4H2**	**52BL4H2**
			Green	**52PL4H3**	**52BL4H3**
		480V	Red	**52PL4J2**	**52BL4J2**
			Green	**52PL4J3**	**52BL4J3**
			Amber	**52PL4J9**	**52BL4J9**

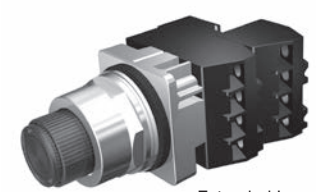
Readily available items are in **bold**.
This is a small representation of stocked items.

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

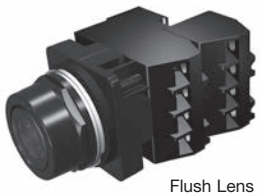
Illuminated Push Button & Push-to-Test

Selection Guide

Push Button & Push-to-Test - Illuminated



Extended Lens



Flush Lens

Part Number	52	_____ a	T b	_____ c	_____ d	_____ e	_____ f	_____ g

a

Code	Finish
P	Chrome-Command 52
B	Epoxy Coated-Black Max

b

Code	Function
T	Illuminated Push Button / Push-to-Test[1]

c

Code	Style
6	Extended Lens
8	Flush Lens

d

Code	Operation	
	Full Voltage[2 5] (AC/DC)	
	Incandescent	LED[3]
B	6-8V	6V
C	12-13V	—
D	24-28V	24-28V
E	120V	120V
	Transformer[2 5]	
G	120V AC	
H	240V AC	
J	480V AC	
K	600V AC	
	Integrated LED Light Module[5]	
L	6-24V AC/DC	
U	24-240V AC/DC	

e

Code	Color
2	Red
3	Green
5	Blue
7	All Colors
9	Amber
A	Clear
B	White
N	No Lens

f

Code	Contact Blocks[6]
A	1 NO - 1 NC
B	2 NO + 2 NC
C	3 NO + 3 NC
D	4 NO + 4 NC
E	1 NC (LB)
F	2 NO
G	2 NC
H	1NO (EM)
J	1 NC
K	1 NO

g

Code	Bulb Type
Blank	Incandescent
B	LED
Y	Super-Bright LED[4]

1 For push-to-test functionality, wire according to wiring diagram below.

2 Default bulb type is incandescent. For LED options, append field g. LED option not available on units sold "No Lens".

3 LED voltages apply to table g option code B and Y.

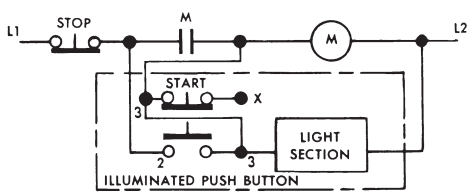
4 Not available in 120V or 240V.

5 New for January 2021, Light Modules are dual rated for UL Ordinary Location and Hazardous Location CL1, DIV2 Ratings.

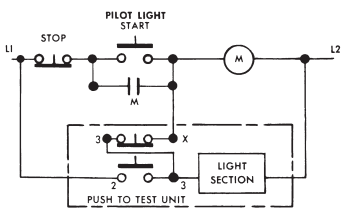
6 Complete PTT/Illuminated Pushbuttons with Contact Block Codes: A, B, F, G, J & K are available with Hazardous Location CL1, DIV2 Rated Contacts when Suffix "HL" is added to the part number.

Wiring Diagrams

Illuminated Push Button



Push to Test



Selection Tables

Push Button & Push-to-Test - Illuminated

Type	Lamp Type	Voltage	Color	Contacts	Extended Lens	
					Chrome	Black Max
Full Voltage (AC/DC)	LED	24V	Red	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6D2AB**	**52BT6D2AB**
			Green	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6D3AB**	**52BT6D3AB**
			Blue	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6D5AB**	**52BT6D5AB**
			Amber	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6D9AB**	**52BT6D9AB**
			White	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6DBAB**	**52BT6DBAB**
		120V	Red	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6E2AB**	**52BT6E2AB**
			Green	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6E3AB**	**52BT6E3AB**
	Incandescent	24V	Red	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6D2A**	**52BT6D2A**
			Green	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6D3A**	**52BT6D3A**
			Blue	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6D5A**	**52BT6D5A**
			Amber	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6D9A**	**52BT6D9A**
			White	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6DBA**	**52BT6DBA**
		120V	Red	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6E2A**	**52BT6E2A**
			Green	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6E3A**	**52BT6E3A**
Transformer (AC)	LED	120V	Red	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6G2AB**	**52BT6G2AB**
			Green	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6G3AB**	**52BT6G3AB**
			Amber	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6G9AB**	**52BT6G9AB**
			White	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6GBAB**	**52BT6GBAB**
		240V	Red	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6H2AB**	**52BT6H2AB**
			Green	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6H3AB**	**52BT6H3AB**
	Incandescent	120V	Red	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6G2A**	**52BT6G2A**
			Green	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6G3A**	**52BT6G3A**
			Amber	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6G9A**	**52BT6G9A**
			White	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6GBA**	**52BT6GBA**
			No Lens	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6GNA**	**52BT6GNA**
		240V	Green	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6H3A**	**52BT6H3A**
		480V	Clear	1 NO - 1 NC	**52PT6JAA**	**52BT6JAA**

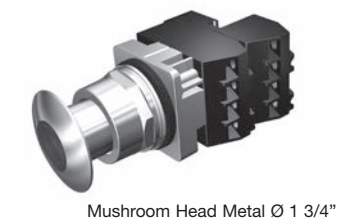
Readily available items are in **bold**.
This is a small representation of stocked items.

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Illuminated Push Button

Selection Guide

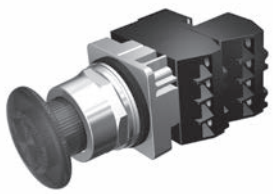
Push Button Mushroom Head Devices – Illuminated



Mushroom Head Metal Ø 1 3/4”



Mushroom Head Plastic Ø 2 1/2”



Mushroom Head Plastic Ø 1 3/4”

Part Number	52	____ a	T b	9 c	____ d	____ e	____ f	____ g

a

Code	Finish
P	Chrome-Command 52
B	Epoxy Coated-Black Max

b

Code	Type
T	Push Button Operator

c

Code	Function
9	2 positions – momentary in

d

Code	Operation	
	Full Voltage[2] [5] (AC/DC)	
	Incandescent	LED[3]
B	6-8V	6V
C	12-13V	—
D	24-28V	24-28V
E	120V	120V
	Transformer[2] [5]	
G	120V AC	
H	240V AC	
J	480V AC	
K	600V AC	
	Integrated LED Light Module[5]	
L	6-24V AC/DC	
U	24-240V AC/DC	

e

Code	Style / Color
	Mushroom Head Metal Ø 1 3/4” (44.5mm)
2	Red[1]
3	Green
5	Blue
9	Amber
A	Clear
B	White
	Mushroom Head Plastic Ø 1 3/4” (44.5 mm)
R	Red
S	Green
T	Amber
	Mushroom Head Plastic Ø 2 1/2” (63.5mm)
D	Red[1]
E	Green
F	Amber
	No Head (full voltage & transformer only)
Z	No head

f

Code	Contact Blocks[6]
A	1 NO + 1 NC
B	2 NO + 2 NC
C	3 NO + 3 NC
D	4 NO + 4 NC
E	1 NC (LB)
F	2 NO
G	2 NC
H	1NO (EM)
J	1 NC
K	1 NO

g

Code	Bulb Type
Blank	Incandescent
B	LED
Y	Super-Bright LED[4]

1 Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

2 Default bulb type is incandescent. For LED options, append field g. LED option not available on units sold “no head”.

3 LED voltages apply to table g option code B and Y.

4 Not available in 120V or 240V.

5 New for January 2021, Light Modules are dual rated for UL Ordinary Location and Hazardous Location CL1, DIV2 Ratings.

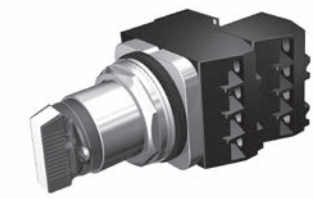
6 Complete Illuminated Pushbuttons with Contact Block Codes: A, B, F, G, J & K are available with Hazardous Location CL1, DIV2 Rated Contacts when Suffix "HL" is added to the part number.

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Illuminated Selector Switches

Selection Guide

Selector Switches – Illuminated



Short Lever – Chrome



Short Lever – Black Max

Part Number	52	S a	b	7 c	d	e	f	g	h	i

Finish	Style	Cam Type	Function	Color	Contacts	Part Number
Chrome	Maintained	2 Position: CAM A	24-28V AC/DC	No Insert	None	52SA7ADN
Chrome	Maintained	2 Position: CAM A	120V AC (Transformer)	No Insert	None	**52SA7AGN**
Chrome	Maintained	3 Position: CAM C	120V AC	No Insert	None	**52SA7CGN**

Readily available items are in **bold**.
This is a small representation of stocked items.

a

Code	Type
S	Selector Switch

b

Code	Finish
A	Chrome - Command 52
X	Epoxy Coated - Black Max

c

Code	Style
7	Maintained

d

Code	Function
A	2 Position: CAM A
B	3 Position: CAM B
C	3 Position: CAM C

e

Code	Operation	
	Full Voltage[1] (AC/DC)	
	Incandescent	LED[2]
B	6-8V	6V
C	12-13V	—
D	24-28V	24-28V
E	120V	120V
	Transformer[1]	
G	120V AC	
H	240V AC	
J	480V AC	
K	600V AC	
	Integrated LED Light Module	
L	6-24V AC/DC	
U	24-240V AC/DC	

f

Code	Color
2	Red
3	Green
5	Blue
9	Amber
A	Clear
N	No Insert

g

Code	Contact Blocks
A	1 NO - 1 NC
E	1 NC (LB)
H	1 NO (EM)
J	1 NC
K	1 NO

h

Code	Contact Quantity & Location	
	A CAM & C CAM Left	B CAM Right
0	1	—
1	—	1
3	2	—
4	—	2

i

Code	Bulb Type
Blank	Incandescent
B	LED
Y	Super-Bright LED[3]

1 Default bulb type is incandescent. For LED options, append field i. LED option not available on units sold "no head".

2 LED voltages apply to table i option code B and Y.

3 Not available in 120V or 240V.

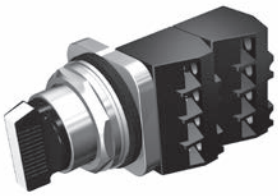
For CAM selection see page 10/212.

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Non-Illuminated Selector Switch

Selection Guide

Selector Switch – Non-Illuminated



Short Lever



Long Lever

Part Number	52	S		2					
		a	b	c	d	e	f	g^2	h^2

a

Code	Type
S	Selector Switch

b

Code	Finish
A	Chrome - Short Lever
B	Chrome - Long Lever
X	BlackMax - Short Lever
W	BlackMax - Long Lever

c

Code	Style
2	Non-Illuminated

d

Code	Function[3]
A	2 Position: CAM A[3]
B	3 Position: CAM B
C	3 Position: CAM C[1 3]
D	3 Position: CAM D
E	3 Position: CAM E
G	3 Position: CAM G
H	4 Position: CAM H

e

Code	Type	
	2 Position	
	Maintained	Spring Return
A	All	—
C	Left	Right
	3 Position	
	Maintained	Spring Return
A	All	—
B	Center, Right	Left
C	Center, Left	Right
D	Center	Left, Right
	4 Position	
	Maintained Position	Spring Return
A	All	—

f

Code	Color
2	Red
3	Green
4	Yellow
5	Blue
6	Gray
8	Orange
B	White
N	No Insert (Black)

g^2

Code	Contact Blocks[3]
A	1 NO - 1 NC
E	1 NC (LB)
H	1 NO (EM)
J	1 NC
K	1 NO

h^2

Code	Contact Quantity & Location[3]	
	Left	Right
0	1	—
1	—	1
2	1	1
3	2	—
4	—	2
5	2	1
6	1	2
7	2	2
8	3	—
9	—	3

1 C CAM on spring return selectors is limited to 4 contact blocks. For CAM selection see page 10/212.

2 For operator without contact blocks leave positions g and h blank.

3 Non-Illuminated Selector Switches with CAM types: A or C with Contact Block Codes: A0, A1, A2, A3, A4, J0, J1, J2, J3, J4, K0, K1, K2, K3 or K4 are available with Hazardous Location CL1, DIV2 Rated Contacts when Suffix "HL" is added to the part number.

Selector Switch, Non-Illuminated[1)]

		Switch Position		Type	Chrome		Black Max	
Contact Type	Contact	Left	Right	M = Maintained S = Spring Return	Short Lever	Long Lever	Short Lever	Long Lever
		↖	↗		2-Position Operator			
No Contacts	—	—	—	M M	**52SA2AAB**	**52SB2AAB**	**52SX2AAB**	**52SW2AAB**
				M<---S	**52SA2ACB**	**52SB2ACB**	**52SX2ACB**	52SW2ACB
1 N.O.	A	O	X	M M	**52SA2AABK1**	**52SB2AABK1**	**52SX2AABK1**	**52SW2AABK1**
				M<---S	**52SA2ACBK1**	**52SB2ACBK1**	**52SX2ACBK1**	**52SW2ACBK1**
1 N.O.	A	O	X	M M	**52SA2AABA1**	**52SB2AABA1**	**52SX2AABA1**	**52SW2AABA1**
1 N.C.	B	X	O	M<---S	**52SA2ACBA1**	**52SB2ACBA1**	**52SX2ACBA1**	**52SW2ACBA1**

		Switch Position			Type	Chrome		Black Max	
Contact Type	Contact	Left	Center	Right	M = Maintained S = Spring Return	Short Lever	Long Lever	Short Lever	Long Lever
		↖	↑	↗		3-Position Operator			
No Contacts	—	—	—	—	M M M	**52SA2CAB**	**52SB2CAB**	**52SX2CAB**	**52SW2CAB**
					M M M	**52SA2BAB**	**52SB2BAB**	**52SX2BAB**	**52SW2BAB**
					S--->M M	**52SA2BBB**	52SB2BBB	**52SX2BBB**	52SW2BBB
					M M<----S	**52SA2BCB**	**52SB2BCB**	52SX2BCB	52SW2BCB
					S--->M<---S	**52SA2BDB**	**52SB2BDB**	**52SX2BDB**	**52SW2BDB**
1 N.O.	A	O	O	X	M M M	**52SA2CABA1**	**52SB2CABA1**	**52SX2CABA1**	**52SW2CABA1**
					S--->M M	**52SA2CBBA1**	**52SB2CBBA1**	**52SX2CBBA1**	52SW2CBBA1
1 N.C.	B	X	O	O	M M<----S	**52SA2CCBA1**	**52SB2CCBA1**	**52SX2CCBA1**	**52SW2CCBA1**
					S--->M<---S	**52SA2CDBA1**	**52SB2CDBA1**	**52SX2CDBA1**	**52SW2CDBA1**
1 N.O.	A	O	O	X	M M M	**52SA2CABA2**	**52SB2CABA2**	**52SX2CABA2**	**52SW2CABA2**
1 N.C.	B	X	O	O	S--->M M	**52SA2CBBA2**	**52SB2CBBA2**	**52SX2CBBA2**	52SW2CBBA2
1 N.O.	C	O	O	X	M M<----S	**52SA2CCBA2**	**52SB2CCBA2**	**52SX2CCBA2**	**52SW2CCBA2**
1 N.C.	D	X	O	O	S--->M<---S	**52SA2CDBA2**	**52SB2CDBA2**	**52SX2CDBA2**	**52SW2CDBA2**
1 N.O.	A	O	O	X					
1 N.C.	B	X	O	O	M M M	**52SA2GABJ2K1**	**52SB2GABJ2K1**	**52SX2GABJ2K1**	**52SW2GABJ2K1**
1 N.C.	C	O	X	O					

		Switch Position				Type	Chrome		Black Max	
Contact Type	Contact	Left	Left Center	Right Center	Right	M = Maintained S = Spring Return	Short Lever	Long Lever	Short Lever	Long Lever
		↖	↖	↗	↗		4-Position Operator			
No Contacts	—	—	—	—	—	M M M M	**52SA2HAB**	**52SB2HAB**	**52SX2HAB**	52SW2HAB
1 N.O.	A	X	O	O	O					
1 N.C.	B	O	X	O	O	M M M M	**52SA2HABJ2K1**	52SB2HABJ2K1	52SX2HABJ2K1	52SW2HABJ2K1
1 N.C.	C	O	O	X	O					
1 N.O.	A	O	O	O	X					
1 N.O.	B	X	O	O	O					
1 N.C.	C	O	X	O	O	M M M M	**52SA2HABJ2K2**	**52SB2HABJ2K2**	52SX2HABJ2K2	52SW2HABJ2K2
1 N.C.	D	O	O	X	O					

Note: X = Closed / O = Open

1) Readily available items are in **bold**.

This is a small representation of stocked items.

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Keyed Selector Switch

Selection Guide

Keyed Selector Switch

Part Number	52	S a	C b	____ c	____ d	____ e	____ f [3]	____ g [3]	____ h

a

Code	Type
S	Selector Switch

b

Code	Finish
C	Chrome – Command 52

c

Code	Style
5	Non-Standard Lock/Key[1a]
6	Standard Lock/Key

d

Code	Function[4]
A	2 Position: CAM A[4]
B	3 Position: CAM B
C	3 Position: CAM C[2 4]
D	3 Position: CAM D
E	3 Position: CAM E
G	3 Position: CAM G
H	4 Position: CAM H

e

Code	Lock Type		
	2 Position		
	Maintained / Spring Return	Key Removal	
		Left	Right
E	All Maintained	X	X
F	All Maintained	X	—
G	All Maintained	—	X
X	Spring from Right	X	—

Code	3 Position				
	Maintained Position	Spring Return	Key Removal		
			Left	Center	Right
E	All	—	X	X	X
F	All	—	X	—	—
G	All	—	—	—	X
H	All	—	—	X	—
J	All	—	X	—	X
K	All	—	X	X	—
M	All	—	—	X	X
T	Center, Right	Left	—	X	—
U	Left, Center	Right	—	X	—
V	Center	Left, Right	—	X	—
W	Center, Right	Left	—	—	X
Y	Center, Right	Left	—	X	X
Z	Left, Center	Right	X	X	X

Code	4 Position				
	Maintained Position	Key Removal			
		Left	Left Center	Right Center	Right
E	All	X	X	X	X
F	All	X	—	—	—
G	All	—	—	—	X

f [3]

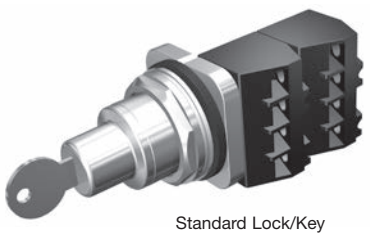
Code	Contact Blocks[4]
A	1 NO - 1 NC
J	1 NC
K	1 NO
E	1 NC (LB)
H	1 NO (EM)

g [3]

Code	Contact Quantity & Location[4]	
	Left	Right
0	1	—
1	—	1
2	1	1
3	2	—
4	—	2
5	2	1
6	1	2
7	2	2
8	3	—
9	—	3

h

Code	Key Type[1b]
Blank	501CH
X298	550CH
X299	549CH
X300	548CH
X301	547CH
X302	506CH



Standard Lock/Key

1a. See page 10/210 for replacement keys, and up-to 15 additional uniquely keyed M - Series Lock Options available for use with the 52SC6 key-operated selector switches.

1b. To order the specific lock types shown in table h, simply append the corresponding "X" suffix to a standard part number (Ordering Example: 52SC6AEX298).

Note: Same list price applies as standard keyed locks.

2. C CAM on spring return selectors is limited to 4 contact blocks. For CAM selection see page 10/212.

3 For operator without contact blocks leave positions f and g blank.

4 Key-Operated Selector Switches with CAM types: A or C with Contact Block Codes: A0, A1, A2, A3, A4, J0, J1, J2, J3, J4, K0, K1, K2, K3 or K4 are available with Hazardous Location CL1, DIV2 Rated Contacts when Suffix "HL" is added to the part number.

Key-operated Selector Switch, Non-Illuminated[1)]

Contact Type	Contact	Switch Position Left	Switch Position Right	Type M = Maintained S = Spring Return	Key Removal Left	Key Removal Both
					2-Position Operator	
No Contacts	—	—	—	M M	**52SC6AF**	**52SC6AE**
				M<---S	**52SC6AX**	—
1 N.O.	A	O	X	M M	**52SC6AFK1**	**52SC6AEK1**
				M<---S	**52SC6AXK1**	—
1 N.O.	A	O	X	M M	**52SC6AFA1**	**52SC6AEA1**
1 N.C.	B	X	O	M<---S	**52SC6AXA1**	—

Contact Type	Contact	Switch Position Left	Switch Position Center	Switch Position Right	Type M = Maintained S = Spring Return	Key Removal Left	Key Removal Right	Key Removal Center	Key Removal Left & Center	Key Removal Left & Right	Key Removal Center & Right	Key Removal All Positions
						3-Position Operator						
No Contacts	—	—	—	—	M M M	52SC6CF	52SC6CG	52SC6CH	52SC6CK	52SC6CJ	52SC6CM	**52SC6CE**
					M M M	**52SC6BF**	**52SC6BG**	52SC6BH	52SC6BK	52SC6BJ	52SC6BM	**52SC6BE**
					S--->M M	—	52SC6BW	52SC6BT	—	—	52SC6BY	—
					M M<----S	—	—	52SC6BU	52SC6BZ	—	—	—
					S--->M<---S	—	—	52SC6BV	—	—	—	—
1 N.O.	A	O	O	X	M M M	52SC6CFA1	52SC6CGA1	52SC6CHA1	52SC6CKA1	52SC6CJA1	52SC6CMA1	**52SC6CEA1**
					S--->M M	—	52SC6CWA1	52SC6CTA1	—	—	52SC6CYA1	—
1 N.C.	B	X	O	O	M M<----S	—	—	52SC6CUA1	52SC6CZA1	—	—	—
					S--->M<---S	—	—	52SC6CVA1	—	—	—	—
1 N.O.	A	O	O	X	M M M	52SC6CFA2	52SC6CGA2	52SC6CHA2	52SC6CKA2	52SC6CJA2	52SC6CMA2	**52SC6CEA2**
1 N.C.	B	X	O	O	S--->M M	—	52SC6CWA2	52SC6CTA2	—	—	52SC6CYA2	—
1 N.O.	C	O	O	X	M M<----S	—	—	52SC6CUA2	52SC6CZA2	—	—	—
1 N.C.	D	X	O	O	S--->M<---S	—	—	52SC6CVA2	—	—	—	—
1 N.O.	A	O	O	X								
1 N.C.	B	X	O	O	M M M	52SC6GFJ2K1	52SC6GGJ2K1	52SC6GHJ2K1	52SC6GKJ2K1	52SC6GJJ2K1	52SC6GMJ2K1	**52SC6GEJ2K1**
1 N.C.	C	O	X	O								

Contact Type	Contact	Switch Position Left	Switch Position Left Center	Switch Position Right Center	Switch Position Right	Type M = Maintained S = Spring Return	Key Removal Right	Key Removal All Positions
							4-Position Operator	
No Contacts	—	—	—	—	—	M M M M	**52SC6HG**	52SC6HE
1 N.O.	A	X	O	O	O			
1 N.C.	B	O	X	O	O	M M M M	52SC6HGJ2K1	52SC6HEJ2K1
1 N.C.	C	O	O	X	O			
1 N.O.	A	O	O	O	X			
1 N.O.	B	X	O	O	O			
1 N.C.	C	O	X	O	O	M M M M	52SC6HGJ2K2	52SC6HEJ2K2
1 N.C.	D	O	O	X	O			

Note: X = Closed / O = Open

All Operatores listed above are furnished with Lock No. 501CH

1) Readily available items are in bold.

This is a small representation of stocked items.

Actuators and Indicators, Customized Designs

Special locks

Options

Special locks for key-operated switches

Siemens Key-Operated Selector Switches beginning with 51SA6 or 52SC6 can be optionally ordered with the 15 uniquely keyed M-Series Locks by appending the corresponding **"X"** suffixes from the table below to the catalog number. (Ordering Example for Lock Number M705: 52SC6CEX705).

Note: Pricing for M - Series Locks on this page are slightly higher than standard lock types.

Suffix Code	Lock Number
X705	**M705**
X709	**M709**
X713	**M713**
X714	**M714**
X715	**M715**
X723	**M723**
X725	**M725**
X738	**M738**
X749	**M749**
X750	**M750**
X757	**M757**
X766	**M766**
X779	**M779**
X782	**M782**
X795	**M795**

Spare Keys for Key-Operated Selector Switches

Spare Key	Part Number
550CH (1 Key)	**52KEY-550CH**
549CH (1 Key)	**52KEY-549CH**
548CH (1 Key)	**52KEY-548CH**
547CH (1 Key)	**52KEY-547CH**
501CH (1 Key)	**52KEY-501CH**
506CH (1 Key)	**52KEY-506CH**
M703 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M703**
M705 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M705**
M706 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M706**
M709 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M709**
M712 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M712**
M713 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M713**
M714 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M714**
M715 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M715**
M716 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M716**
M717 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M717**
M723 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M723**
M725 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M725**
M728 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M728**
M730 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M730**
M735 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M735**
M736 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M736**
M738 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M738**
M747 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M747**
M749 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M749**
M750 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M750**
M752 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M752**
M753 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M753**
M756 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M756**
M757 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M757**
M759 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M759**
M766 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M766**
M769 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M769**
M771 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M771**
M779 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M779**
M784 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M784**
M790 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M790**
M795 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M795**
M700 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M700**
M701 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M701**
M702 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M702**
M704 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M704**
M705 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M705**
M707 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M707**
M711 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M711**
M713 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M713**
M715 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M715**
M782 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M782**
M795 (1 Key)	**52KEY-M795**

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Special devices

Selection and ordering data

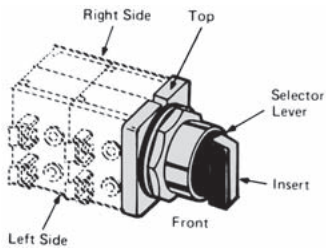
	Version	Ohms / color	Order no.	Pack
				Unit
	2 Button maintained operator	black (flush) / red (flush)	**52MP2A1A2**	1
		black (flush) / red (extended)	**52MP2A1B2**	
		black (flush) / yellow (mushroom)	**52MP2A1W4**	
		green (flush) / red (flush)	**52MP2A3A2**	
		green (flush) / red (extended)	**52MP2A3B2**	
		green (flush) / red (mushroom)	**52MP2A3W2**	
		green (flush) / green (mushroom)	**52MP2A3W3**	
	Button remains depressed when pushed	less caps	**52MP2**	

① For use with 52BAJ (NC) contact block

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Cam selection

Selection and ordering data



Ordering Information

- Contact blocks are ordered separately, see page 10/212
- Determine which table to use based upon the type of selector (non-illum selector switch-top, illum selector switch-middle, and selector pushbutton-bottom).
- Find the correct number of selector positions (2, 3 or 4 positions).
- Select the contact operation required for each selector position. X indicates the contacts are closed, while O indicates the contacts are open. (For the selector pushbutton, N=normal and D=depressed). Contact block must be assembled in position shown for each circuit application.
- Identify the CAM letter required for the chosen contact operation (only 1 CAM can be used per selector switch or selector pushbutton).
- Contact blocks must be assembled in the position shown for each circuit application. The mounting position is viewed from the front of the device.

Ordering CAMs D, E or G

- CAM D, E or G may be ordered at the same price by changing the 6th character of the selector catalog number. Example: Selector with D cam **52SX2DAB.**

Size Requirements

- C CAM on spring return selectors is limited to 4 contact blocks.
- Selector operators in enclosures are limited to depth of 1 contact block. (2 blocks wide).

Non-illuminated and keyed selector switches (viewed from front)

2 Selector Positions Left	Right	Contact Blocks	CAM	Mounting Left		Right
X	O	NC (52BAJ)	A	L	or	R
O	X	NO (52BAK)	A	L	or	R

3 Selector Positions Left	Center	Right	Contact Blocks	CAM	Mounting Left		Right
X	O	O	NO (52BAK)	B			R
O	O	X	NO (52BAK)	B	L		
X	X	O	NC (52BAJ)	B	L		
O	X	X	NC (52BAJ)	B			R
X	O	X	2NO (2-52BAK)	B	L	and	R
X	O	O	NC (52BAJ)	C	L	or	R
O	O	X	NO (52BAK)	C	L	or	R
O	X	O	NC (52BAJ)	D	L	or	R
O	O	X	NO (52BAK)	D	L	or	R
X	O	O	NO (52BAK)	E	L	or	R
O	X	O	NC (52BAJ)	E	L	or	R
X	O	O	NC (52BAJ)	G	L		
O	X	O	NC (52BAJ)	G			R
O	O	X	NO (52BAK)	G	L	or	R

4 Selector Positions Left	Left Center	Right Center	Right	Contact Blocks	CAM	Mounting Left	Right
X	O	O	O	NO (52BAK)	H		R
O	X	O	O	NC (52BAJ)	H	L	
O	O	X	O	NC (52BAJ)	H		R
O	O	O	X	NO (52BAK)	H	L	

Illuminated selector switches (viewed from front)

2 Selector Positions Left	Right	Contact Blocks	CAM	Mounting Left	Right
X	O	NC (52BAJ)	A	L	
O	X	NO (52BAK)	A	L	

3 Selector Positions Left	Center	Right	Contact Blocks	CAM	Mounting Left	Right
O	O	X	NC (52BAJ)	B		R
O	X	O	NO (52BAK)	B		R
X	O	O	NC (52BAJ)	C	L	
O	O	X	NO (52BAK)	C	L	

Selector Pushbuttons (viewed from front)

2 Selector Positions Left		Right		Contact Blocks	CAM	Mounting Left		Right
N	D	N	D					
X	O	O	O	NC (52BAJ)	Q			R
X	X	O	O	NC (52BAJ)	Q	L		
O	X	O	X	NO (52BAK)	Q			R
O	O	O	X	NO (52BAK)	Q	L		
X	O	O	O	NC (52BAJ)	P	L	or	R
O	X	X	X	NO (52BAK)	P	L	or	R
X	X	X	O	NC (52BAJ)	R	L		
X	O	X	X	NC (52BAJ)	R			R
O	X	O	O	NO (52BAK)	R			R
O	O	O	X	NO (52BAK)	R	L		

3 Selector Positions Left		Center		Right		Contact Blocks	CAM	Mounting Left	Right
N	D	N	D	N	D				
X	O	O	O	O	O	NC (52BAJ)	S	L	
X	O	X	X	O	O	NC (52BAJ)	S		R
O	X	O	O	O	X	NO (52BAK)	S		R
O	O	O	X	O	X	NO (52BAK)	S	L	

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Custom selector switch designs

Selection and ordering data

Assembled Non-illuminated Selector Switches

- Determine contact block and location from above.
- Select block suffix. Ex: **J** = **52BAJ**.
- Now select position suffix.
- **1-52BAJ** block mounted on right side, suffix will be **J 1**.
- Additional suffixes allow for multiple quantities and locations.
- Repeat process for next block if required.
- Add list price of blocks to operator list price.
- Consult factory for delivery.

Example 1: X O O
O O X
HAND-OFF-AUTO Maintained Switch
Catalog No **52SA2CAB A 1 = 52A2CABA1**
(**52BJK** block mounted on right side)

Example 2: X O O **52BAJ** (L)
O X O **52BAJ** (R)
O O X **52BAK** (L or R) **}K1**
G Cam required
Catalog No **52SA2GAB J2 K1 = 52SA2GABJ2K1**

Block Suffix
A = 1 NO - 1 NC, **52BJK**
E = NC Late Break, **52BAE**
H = NO Early Make, **52BAH**
J = NC, **52BAJ**
K = NO, **52BAK**

Position Suffix		
	Quantity and Location	
Suffix	Left	Right
0	1	—
1	—	1
2	1	1
3	2	—
4	—	2
5	2	1
6	1	2
7	2	2
8	3	—
9	—	3

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Accessories and spare parts

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Suitable for	Color	Order no.
	**Flush actuator lens cap** The 52RC1 Screw-on style caps shown are used on the new 52BM8 & 52PM8 Pushbutton Operators.	For flush type, non-illuminated pushbuttons bag of 5 caps	black red green yellow blue gray orange kit- all colors	**52RC1A1** **52RC1A2** **52RC1A3** **52RC1A4** **52RC1A5** **52RC1A6** **52RC1A8** **52RC1AN**
	**Extended actuator lens cap** The 52RC1 Screw-on style caps shown are used on the new 52BM8 & 52PM8 Pushbutton Operators.	For extended type, non-illuminated pushbuttons bag of 5 caps	black red green yellow blue gray orange 1 of each color cap	**52RC1B1** **52RC1B2** **52RC1B3** **52RC1B4** **52RC1B5** **52RC1B6** **52RC1B8** **52RC1BN**
	**Replacement Lens for Indicator Lights**	For catalog numbers starting with 52PL or 52BL[1] Plastic	red green blue amber clear white 1 of each color	**52RA4S2** **52RA4S3** **52RA4S5** **52RA4S9** **52RA4SA** **52RA4SB** **52RA4SN**
		Glass	red green blue amber clear white 1 of each color	**52RA4T2** **52RA4T3** **52RA4T5** **52RA4T9** **52RA4TA** **52RA4TB** **52RA4TN**
	**Replacement Lens forPush to Test/ Illuminated Pushbuttons** The 52RA5S Raised lens caps shown are used on the 52BT6 & 52PT6 PTT/Illuminated Pushbutton Operators. To order Flush lens caps for the new style 52BT8 & 52PT8 PTT/Illuminated Pushbutton Operators change the 52RA5S prefix to 52RC5P (i.e. 52RC5P2).	For catalog numbers starting with 52PT or 52BT[1] Plastic	red green blue amber clear white	**52RA5S2** **52RA5S3** **52RA5S5** **52RA5S9** **52RA5SA** **52RA5SB**

[1] It is possible to retrofit catalog numbers starting with 52PA, 52PE and 52PX with the replacement lens. The new lens have concentric ribs for improved light distribution.

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Accessories and spare parts

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Suitable for	Color	Order no.
	Mushroom head push pull illuminated plastic screw-on type	For small 1 3/4" type, push-pull units	red	**52RC3JR**
			green	**52RC3JS**
			amber	**52RC3JT**
		For large 2 1/2" type, push-pull units	red	**52RC3KR**
			green	**52RC3KS**
			amber	**52RC3KT**
	**Mushroom head push pull illuminated metal screw-on type**	Chrome, for small 1 3/4" type, push-pull units	red	**52RB3H2**
			green	**52RB3H3**
			amber	**52RB3H9**
			white	**52RB3HB**
		BlackMax, for small 1 3/4" type, push-pull units	red	**52RX3H2**
			green	**52RX3H3**
			amber	**52RX3H9**
			white	**52RX3HB**
	**Mushroom head push pull non-illuminated plastic screw-on type**	For small 1 3/4" type, push-pull units (catalog numbers starting with 52PP, 52BP, 52PM9 or 52BM9)	black	**52RC3D1**
			red	**52RC3D2**
			green	**52RC3D3**
			yellow	**52RC3D4**
			blue	**52RC3D5**
			gray	**52RC3D6**
			orange	**52RC3D8**
			1 of each color	**52RC3DN**
		For large 2 1/2" type, push-pull units (catalog numbers starting with 52PP, 52BP, 52PM9 or 52BM9)	black	**52RC3E1**
			red	**52RC3E2**
			green	**52RC3E3**
			yellow	**52RC3E4**
			blue	**52RC3E5**
			gray	**52RC3E6**
			orange	**52RC3E8**
			1 of each color	**52RC3EN**
	Mushroom head push pull non-illuminated metal screw-on type	For small 1 3/4" type, push-pull units (catalog numbers starting with 52PP or 52BP)	red	**52RC3F2**
			green	**52RC3F3**
			chrome	**52RC3FC**
	**Twist to release head illuminated plastic screw-on type**	For small twist to release units	red	**52RC3RR**
			green	**52RC3RS**
			amber	**52RC3RT**
	**Twist to release head non-illuminated plastic screw-on type**	For small twist to release units	red	**52RC3R2**
			green	**52RC3R3**
			yellow	**52RC3R4**
	**Replacement lens kit for Illuminated selector switches (Knob with Insert)**		red	**52RA6P2**
			green	**52RA6P3**
			blue	**52RA6P5**
			amber	**52RA6P9**
			clear	**52RA6PA**
			white	**52RA6PB**
	**Lever inserts**			
	Short lever		red	**52RA2A2**
			green	**52RA2A3**
			yellow	**52RA2A4**
			blue	**52RA2A5**
			gray	**52RA2A6**
			orange	**52RA2A8**
			white	**52RA2AB**
	**Long lever**		red	**52RA2B2**
			green	**52RA2B3**
			yellow	**52RA2B4**
			blue	**52RA2B5**
			gray	**52RA2B6**
			orange	**52RA2B8**
			white	**52RA2BB**

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Accessories and spare parts

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Suitable for	Color	Order no.
	**Protective boot** Offers protection from ice and foreign substances from interfering with button operation	Flush pushbutton operations	clear black	**52AABA** **52AAB1**
	**Guards** Prevents accidental operation	Non-illuminated basic pushbuttons	chrome blackmax	**52AAGP** **52AXGP**
		1 5/8" mushroom pushbuttons, 1 3/4" push-pull units①, and twist to release units	chrome blackmax	**52AAGM** **52AXGM**
		Push to test/illuminated pushbutton and indicator lights	chrome blackmax	**52AAGL** **52AXGL**
	**EMERGENCY-STOP Backing Ring**	Yellow 90mm E-STOP Backing Ring		**52AAR**
	**Locknuts** Replacement front ring	Non-illuminated basic pushbuttons	chrome blackmax	**52AANP** **52AXNP**
		Non-illuminated mushroom pushbuttons	chrome blackmax	**52AANL** **52AXNL**
		Push-pull and twist-to-release units (only for push-pull units starting with 52PP or 52BP)②	chrome blackmax	**52CANP** **52CXNP**
		Indicator Lights	blue amber	**52AANL** **52AXNL**
		Selector switches	chrome blackmax	**52AANS** **52AXNS**
	Mounting Accessories	Class 52 Trim Washer Kit (Set of 10 pcs) Class 52 Washer Kit (Include 2-Neoprene Gaskets, 1-Trim Washer, 1-Index Locking Ring (chrome)	chrome	**52AAQ** **52AAD**
	Padlock attachments	Non-illuminated basic pushbuttons	flush extended	**52AALA** **52AALB**
	**EMERGENCY-STOP Lock Out**	Class 52 Illuminated Mushroom Head Pushbuttons; 304 Stainless Steel	chrome (304 SS)	**52AALE**
	Padlock cover Lock devices in off position	Pushbuttons, selector switches, and non-illuminated mushroom heads		**52AALS**
	**Lock nut wrench**	All devices		**52MAWB**
	**Hole plugs**		corrosion resistant steel, grey stainless steel	**52AAH6** **52ABH6** **52ABHS**
	Spare keys (Kit includes 1 Key)	Class 52 Standard Keyed Selector Switch. Keyed Selector Switch ordered with Suffix X302. Keyed Selector Switch ordered with Suffix X301. Keyed Selector Switch ordered with Suffix X300. Keyed Selector Switch ordered with Suffix X299. Keyed Selector Switch ordered with Suffix X298.	501CH 506CH 547CH 548CH 549CH 550CH	**52KEY-501CH** **52KEY-506CH** **52KEY-547CH** **52KEY-548CH** **52KEY-549CH** **52KEY-550CH**
	Grounding kit	All devices		**52AL109145**

① These can also be used with the 1 5/8" push-pull devices.
② For push-pull units starting with part numbers 52PA, 52PE or 52PX, replacement locknuts can be ordered using 52AANL (Chrome) and 52AXNL (BlackMax).

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Accessories and spare parts

Selection and ordering data⑤

	Contact version	Number of NO contacts	NC contacts	Version	Plunger color	SD	Article No.
Touchsafe contact blocks for UL Ordinary Location only							
							Screw terminals ⊕
 52BAK	Silver alloy	1	0	1 NO	White		**52BAK**
		0	1 Ⓟ	1 NC	Red		**52BAJ**②
		1	1 Ⓟ	1 NO - 1 NC	Black		**52BJK**②
		1	0	1 NO early make (closes before 52BAK)	Green		**52BAH**
		0	1	1 NC late break (opens after 52BAJ)	Yellow		**52BAE**
		0	1	1 NC extra late break (opens after 52BAE)	Blue		**52BAU**
Touchsafe contact blocks for UL Ordinary Location & UL Hazardous Location, CL1, DIV2 ①							
 52BJKHL	Factory Sealed	1	0	1 NO			**52BAKHL**③④
		0	1	1 NC			**52BAJHL**③④
		1	1	1 NO - 1 NC			**52BJKHL**③

① HL Series Contact Blocks and Reed Switch are UL listed, for Hazardous Location Class 1, Division 2 Applications.

② Ⓟ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

③ HL Series Contact Blocks are Rated ½ HP@120Vac / 1 HP@208/240/277Vac. See Instruction Sheet E87010-0524-T003-A3, for complete ratings.

④ HL Series Single-contact Blocks are rated 690Vac, 16A, 50-60Hz, See Instruction Sheet E87010-0524-T003-A3, for complete ratings.

⑤ See Technical Data on page 10/226

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Accessories and spare parts

Selection and ordering data



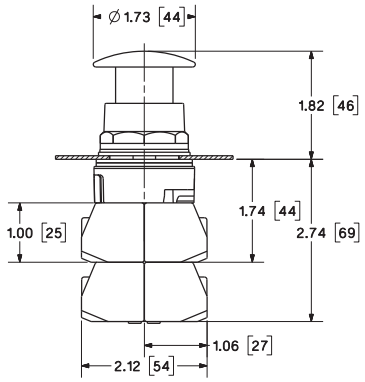
Version	Suitable for	Lamp voltage	Color	Order no.
Lamps with screw connection, miniature bayonet (BA 9s style)				
Incandescent lamps,				
Flashing, type 267 lamp (replaces 755 lamp)	51, 52	6 V		**52AABNF**
6V type 755 lamp (Rated 150 mA)	51, 52	6 V		**52AABN**
12V type 756 (Rated 80 mA)	51, 52	12 V		**52AACN**
24V type 757 (Rated 80 mA)	51, 52	24 V		**52AADN**
48V, 2W	52	48 V		**3SB1902-1AP**
60V, 2W	52	60 V		**3SR9424**
120V, 2.5W, type #120MB (Rated 250 mA)	52	120 V		**52AAENC1**
Neon (uses resistors) type B2A (NE-51H)	52	120 V		**52AAPN**
Candelabra, 120V, 3W, Full voltage type 3S6/5	52 older revision styles	120 V		**52AAENC**
LED bulbs①				
LED, BA9s type	Class 52	6 V AC/DC		**52AEB□**
		24 V AC/DC		**52AED□**
		120 V AC/DC		**52AEE□**
Super-Bright LED	Class 52	6 V AC/DC		**52AEB□7**
		24 V AC/DC		**52AED□7**
LED lighting module with integrated LED②				
Single LED	Class 52	6-24 V AC/DC		**52AAIL□**
		24-240V AC/DC		**52AAIU□**
Full voltage lighting module accessory with BA9s type lamp①③				
LED	Class 52	6 V AC/DC		**52AAFB□B**
		24 V AC/DC		**52AAFD□B**
		120 V AC/DC		**52AAFE□B**
Super-Bright LED	Class 52	6 V AC/DC		**52AAFB□Y**
		24 V AC/DC		**52AAFD□Y**
Incandescent bulb	Class 52	6 V AC/DC		**52AAFB**
		24 V AC/DC		**52AAFD**
		120 V AC/DC		**52AAFE**
Transformer lighting module accessory with BA9s type lamp①③				
LED	Class 52	120 V AC		**52AATG□B**
		240 V AC		**52AATH□B**
		277 V AC		**52AATT□B**
		480 V AC		**52AATJ□B**
		600 V AC		**52AATK□B**
Super-Bright LED	Class 52	120 V AC		**52AATG□Y**
		240 V AC		**52AATH□Y**
		277 V AC		**52AATT□Y**
		480 V AC		**52AATJ□Y**
		600 V AC		**52AATK□Y**
Incandescent bulb	Class 52	120 V AC		**52AATGN**
		240 V AC		**52AATHN**
		277 V AC		**52AATTN**
		480 V AC		**52AATJN**
		600 V AC		**52AATKN**
		Color options:	red	**2**
			green	**3**
			yellow/amber	**4**
			blue	**5**
			white/clear	**B**

① Standard LED lamps are recommended for indoor applications, Super-Bright LED Lamps are recommended for outdoor applications.
② Integrated LED Light Modules are rated, for UL Ordinary Location, UL Hazardous Location Class 1, Division 2 Applications.
③ Light Modules with BA9s Lamp Sockets are rated, for both UL Ordinary Location and UL Hazardous Location Class 1, Division 2 Applications.

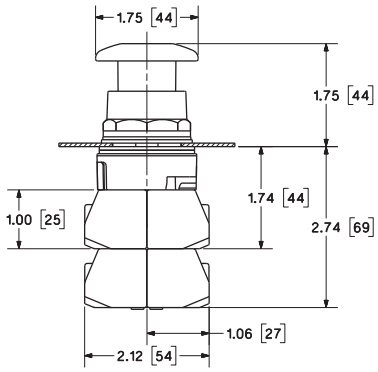
30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Dimensional drawings

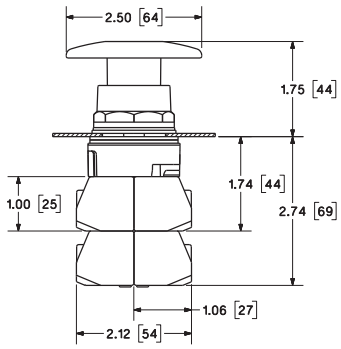
Non-Illuminated Push-Pull Metal Mushroom Head



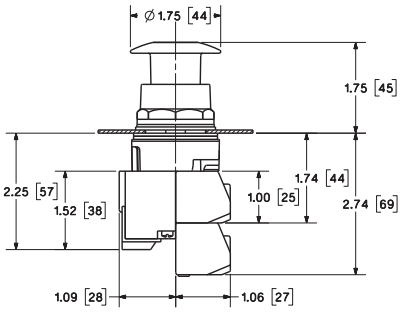
Non-Illuminated Push-Pull Small Plastic Mushroom Head



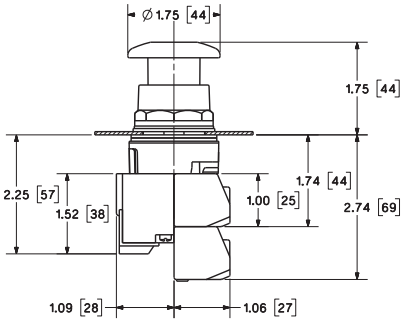
Non-Illuminated Push-Pull Large Plastic Mushroom Head



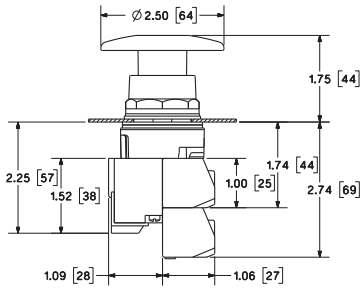
Illuminated Push-Pull Metal Mushroom Head



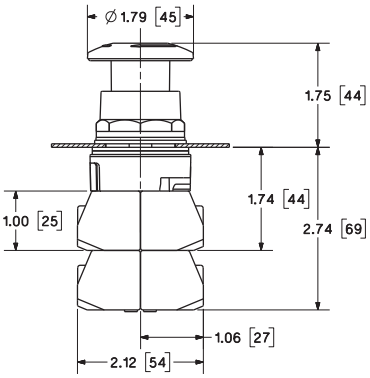
Fully Illuminated Push-Pull Small Plastic Mushroom Head



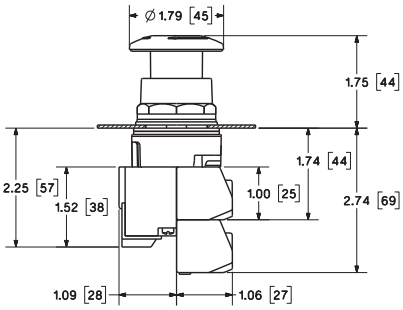
Illuminated Push-Pull Large Plastic Mushroom Head



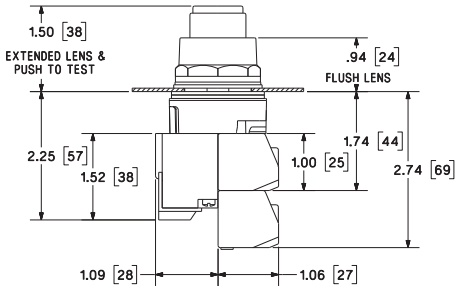
Non-Illuminated Twist Release Plastic Mushroom Head



Illuminated Twist Release Plastic Mushroom Head



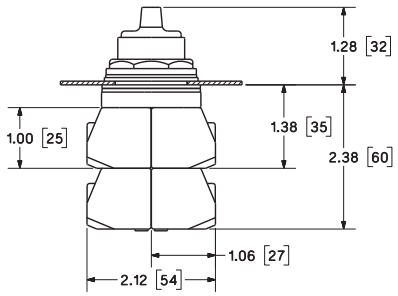
Illuminated Pushbutton Flush Lens
Illuminated Pushbutton Extended Lens
Illuminated Push to Test



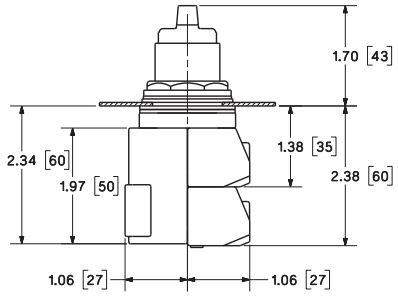
30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Dimensional drawings

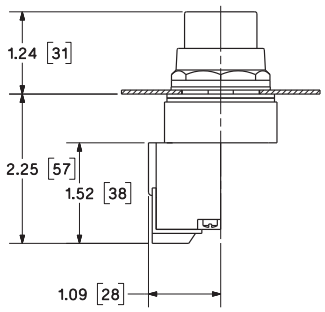
Selector Switch Non-Illuminated



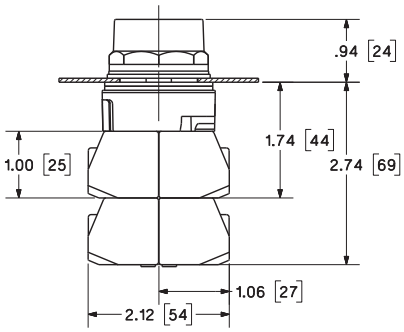
Selector Switch Illuminated



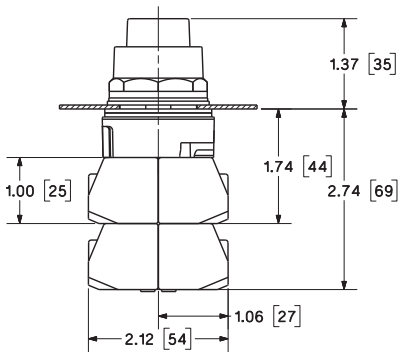
Indicator Light Plastic Lens



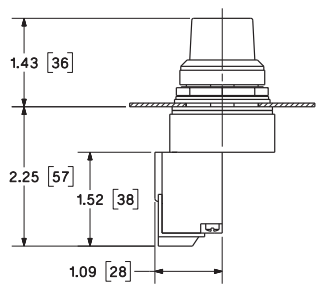
Momentary Pushbutton Non-Illuminated Flush Cap



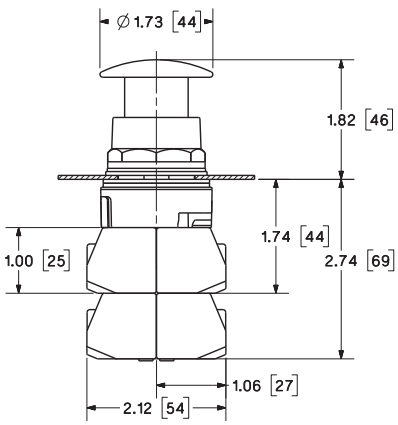
Momentary Pushbutton Non-Illuminated Raised Cap



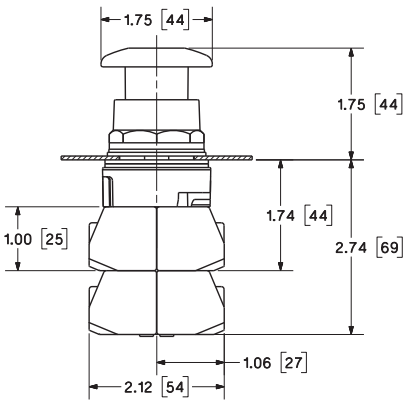
Indicator Light Glass Lens



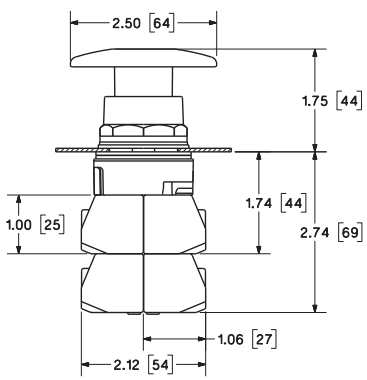
Momentary Pushbutton Metal Mushroom Head



Momentary Pushbutton Small Plastic Mushroom Head



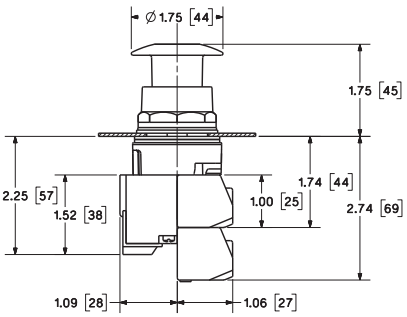
Momentary Pushbutton Large Plastic Mushroom Head



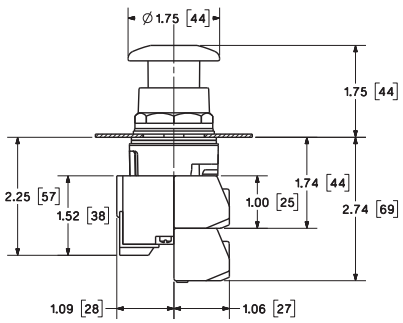
30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Dimensional drawings

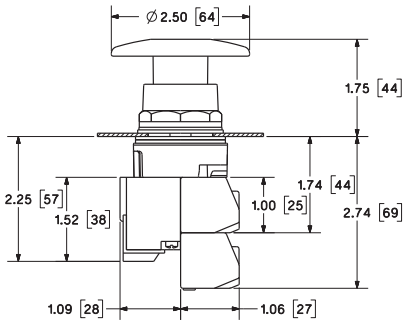
Illuminated Momentary Pushbutton Metal Mushroom Head



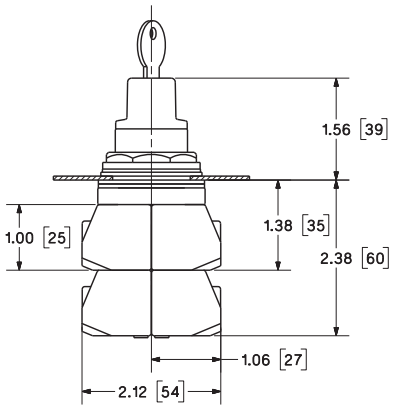
Illuminated Momentary Pushbutton Small Plastic Mushroom Head



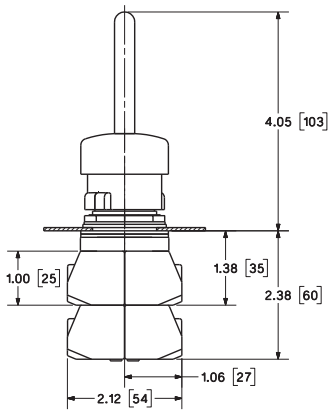
Illuminated Momentary Pushbutton Large Plastic Mushroom Head



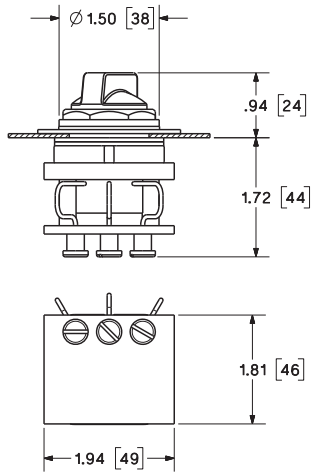
Selector Switch Keyed



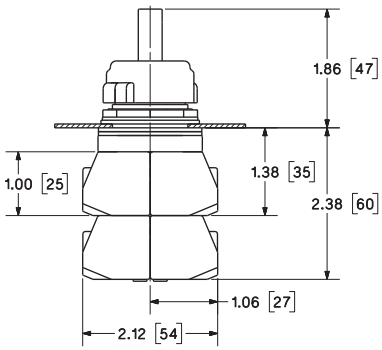
Wobble Switch



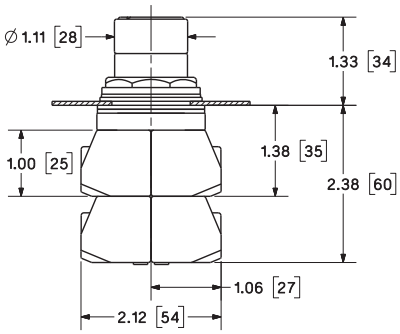
Potentiometer Switch



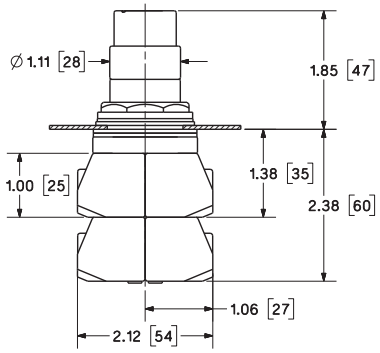
Toggle Switch



Selector Pushbutton Switch Flush Cap



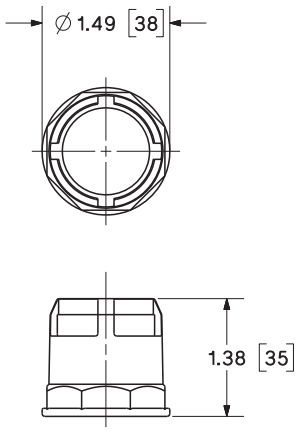
Selector Pushbutton Switch Raised Cap



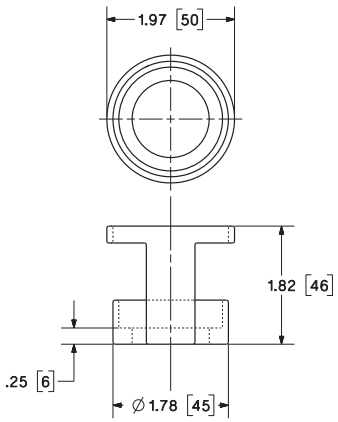
30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant – Class 52

Dimensional drawings

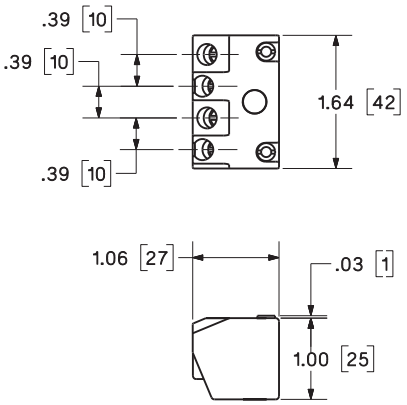
Momentary Pushbutton Guard
Illuminated Push to Test Guard



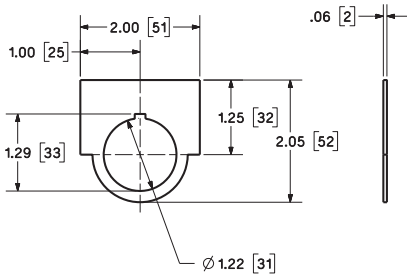
Mushroom Head Guard



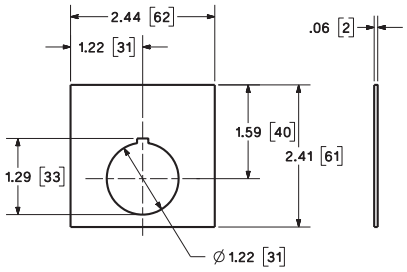
Contact Block



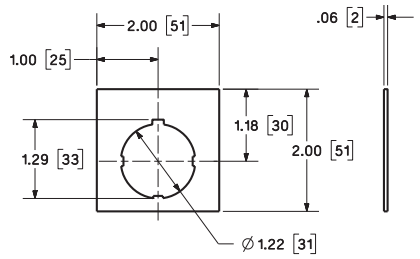
Large Metal Legend Plate



Automotive Metal Legend Plate



Large Plastic Legend Plate



Break Glass and Emergency Power Off Pushbutton (EPO) Stations

Selection and ordering data

Description	Degree of protection	Conduit Entry 3/4" NPT	No. of command points	Contact①	Legend Plate	Order no.
Class 52 Oiltight Pushbutton Stations③						
Break Glass Pushbutton Station 	NEMA 4X	Side	1	1NO-1NC	"EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF"	**52G112FB**
					"EMERGENCY OFF"	**52G113FB**
					"EMERGENCY POWER OFF"	**52G114FB**
					"EMERGENCY GENERATOR STOP"	**52G115FB**
		Rear②			"EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF"	**52G112FR**
					"EMERGENCY OFF"	**52G113FR**
					"EMERGENCY POWER OFF"	**52G114FR**
					"EMERGENCY GENERATOR STOP"	**52G115FR**
		Side and Rear②			"EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF"	**52G112FD**
					"EMERGENCY OFF"	**52G113FD**
					"EMERGENCY POWER OFF"	**52G114FD**
					"EMERGENCY GENERATOR STOP"	**52G115FD**
Emergency Power Off EPO Pushbutton Station 	NEMA 4X	Side	1	1NO-1NC	"EMERGENCY POWER OFF"	**52C114EB**
	NEMA 12/13	N/A	1	1NO-1NC	"EMERGENCY POWER OFF"	**52C114A**

Accessories

Break Glass Pushbutton with 1NO-1NC, 4 Extra Glass Lens Inserts		**52PM8AGA**
Break Glass Pushbutton with 1NO-1NC, 4 Extra Glass Lens Inserts, Mallet, Chain, Clip, Mounting Screw④		**52PM8AGAH**
Replacement Glass Lens Insert Kit (5 piece pack)		**52RC1AG**
Break Glass Legend Plates⑤	"EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF"	**52NL112R**
	"EMERGENCY OFF"	**52NL113R**
	"EMERGENCY POWER OFF"	**52NL114R**
	"EMERGENCY GENERATOR STOP"	**52NL115R**
EPO Legend Plate⑤	"EMERGENCY POWER OFF"	**52NF214R**
Enclosure, NEMA 4X Aluminum with ANSI 61 Gray finish comes with one 3/4" - 14 NPT conduit entry in side of enclosure, and one Empty Command Point for fitting 30mm Round Devices.		**P30EMS01EB**

① Pushbutton Station comes with 1) 52BJK, 1NO-1NC contact rated NEMA A600/P600. One additional Class 52 contact block may be field installed if required.
② Versions with Conduit Entry from the Rear available February 2020.
③ All Glass Break Pushbutton Stations come with 4 Extra Glass Lens Inserts.
④ Sealant is not supplied with 52PM8AGAH kits. Note: Teflon Tape or Pipe Dope is required on the Mallet Mounting Clip Screw when field installed in a NEMA 4X Enclosure.
⑤ For a more comprehensive list of our most common legend plates, see page 10/227.

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant - Class 52

Class 52 oiltight pushbutton stations

Selection and ordering data

	Actuator identification C = top device in station B = middle device in station A = bottom device in station	Degree of protection①	Contact / voltage	No. of command points	Order no.	Pack Unit
1 unit control station	A = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “START”	NEMA 12	1NO - 1NC	1	**52C101A**	
	A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 12	1NO - 1NC	1	**52C103A**	
	A = Momentary mushroom head red, label “STOP”	NEMA 12	1NO - 1NC	1	**52C104A**	
	A = Maintained metal mushroom head red, label “EMERGENCY STOP”	NEMA 12	1NO - 1NC	1	**52C117A**	
	A = 2 position selector switch “OFF-ON”	NEMA 12	1NO - 1NC	1	**52C159A**	
	A = 3 position selector switch “HAND-OFF-AUTO”	NEMA 12	1NO - 1NC	1	**52C156A**	
	A = Indicator light, red	NEMA 12	120V Transformer type	1	**52C131A**	
	A = Indicator light, green	NEMA 12	120V Transformer type	1	**52C135A**	
	A = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “START”	NEMA 4X Stainless Steel	1NO - 1NC	1	**52C101S**	
	A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 4X Stainless Steel	1NO - 1NC	1	**52C103S**	
	A = Momentary mushroom head red, label “STOP”	NEMA 4X Stainless Steel	1NO - 1NC	1	**52C104S**	
	A = Maintained plastic mushroom head red, label “EMERGENCY STOP”	NEMA 4X Stainless Steel	1NO - 1NC	1	**52C116S**	
	A = 2 position selector switch “OFF-ON”	NEMA 4X Stainless Steel	1NO - 1NC	1	**52C159S**	
	A = 3 position selector switch “HAND-OFF-AUTO”	NEMA 4X Stainless Steel	1NO - 1NC	1	**52C156S**	
	A = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “START”	NEMA 4X Fiberglass	1NO - 1NC	1	**52C101X**	
	A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 4X Fiberglass	1NO - 1NC	1	**52C103X**	
	A = Momentary mushroom head red, label “STOP”	NEMA 4X Fiberglass	1NO - 1NC	1	**52C104X**	
	A = Maintained plastic mushroom head red, label “EMERGENCY STOP”	NEMA 4X Fiberglass	1NO - 1NC	1	**52C116X**	
	A = 2 position selector switch “OFF-ON”	NEMA 4X Fiberglass	1NO - 1NC	1	**52C159X**	
	A = 3 position selector switch “HAND-OFF-AUTO”	NEMA 4X Fiberglass	1NO - 1NC	1	**52C156X**	
2 unit control station	B = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “START” A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 12	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	2	**52C201A**	
	B = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “START” A = Momentary Mushroom head pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 12	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	2	**52C202A**	
	B = Momentary flush pushbutton, label “FORWARD” A = Momentary flush pushbutton, label “REVERSE”	NEMA 12	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	2	**52C204A**	
	B = Momentary flush pushbutton, label “UP” A = Momentary flush pushbutton, label “DOWN”	NEMA 12	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	2	**52C223A**	
	B = Indicator light, red, label “RUN” A = Maintained selector switch, label “HAND-OFF-AUTO”	NEMA 12	120V Transformer type	2	**52C224A**	
	B = Indicator light, red A = Indicator light, green	NEMA 12	120V Transformer type	2	**52C230A**	
	B = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “START” A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 4X Stainless Steel	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	2	**52C201S**	
	B = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “START” A = Momentary Mushroom head pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 4X Stainless Steel	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	2	**52C202S**	
	B = Momentary flush pushbutton, label “UP” A = Momentary flush pushbutton, label “DOWN”	NEMA 4X Stainless Steel	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	2	**52C223S**	
	B = Indicator light, red, label “RUN” A = Maintained selector switch, label “HAND-OFF-AUTO”	NEMA 4X Stainless Steel	120V Transformer type 1NO, 1NC	2	**52C224S**	
	B = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “START” A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 4X Fiberglass	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	2	**52C201X**	
	B = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “START” A = Momentary Mushroom head pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 4X Fiberglass	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	2	**52C202X**	
	B = Momentary flush pushbutton, label “UP” A = Momentary flush pushbutton, label “DOWN”	NEMA 4X Fiberglass	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	2	**52C223X**	
	B = Indicator light, red, label “RUN” A = Maintained selector switch, label “HAND-OFF-AUTO”	NEMA 4X Fiberglass	120V Transformer type 1NO, 1NC	2	**52C224X**	

① NEMA 4X Stainless Steel Enclosure is 304 SS.

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant - Class 52

Class 52 oiltight pushbutton stations

Selection and ordering data

	Actuator identification	Degree of protection①	Contact / voltage	No. of command points	Order no.	Pack Unit
3 unit control station 	C = Indicator light, red B = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “START” A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 12	120V 1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	3	**52C307A**	
	C = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “FORWARD” B = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “REVERSE” A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 12	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	3	**52C301A**	
	C = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “UP” B = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “DOWN” A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 12	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	3	**52C332A**	
	C = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “OPEN” B = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “CLOSE” A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 12	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	3	**52C333A**	
	C = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “HI” B = Momentary flush pushbutton, black label “LOW” A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 12	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	3	**52C334A**	
	C = Indicator light, red B = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “START” A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 4X Stainless Steel	120V 1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	3	**52C307S**	
	C = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “FORWARD” B = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “REVERSE” A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 4X Stainless Steel	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	3	**52C301S**	
	C = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “UP” B = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “DOWN” A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 4X Stainless Steel	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	3	**52C332S**	
	C = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “OPEN” B = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “CLOSE” A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 4X Stainless Steel	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	3	**52C333S**	
	C = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “HI” B = Momentary flush pushbutton, black label “LOW” A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 4X Stainless Steel	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	3	**52C334S**	
	C = Indicator light, red B = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “START” A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 4X Fiberglass	120V 1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	3	**52C307X**	
	C = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “FORWARD” B = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “REVERSE” A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 4X Fiberglass	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	3	**52C301X**	
	C = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “UP” B = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “DOWN” A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 4X Fiberglass	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	3	**52C332X**	
	C = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “OPEN” B = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “CLOSE” A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 4X Fiberglass	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	3	**52C333X**	
	C = Momentary flush pushbutton black, label “HI” B = Momentary flush pushbutton, black label “LOW” A = Momentary raised pushbutton red, label “STOP”	NEMA 4X Fiberglass	1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC 1NO, 1NC	3	**52C334X**	

① NEMA 4X Stainless Steel Enclosure is 304 SS.

30mm Water, Oil Tight & Corrosion Resistant - Class 52

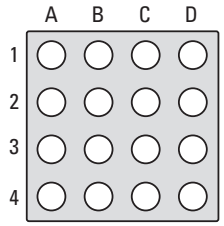
Empty enclosures

Selection and ordering data



Version	Number of command points	Degree of protection	Order No.①	Pack Unit
Standard enclosures come with 2 1/4" leg center for legend spacing. Automotive end plates require 2 1/2 " spacing. For more than 2 contact blocks on the right or left, use extra deep enclosure. Mounting hole arrangement 1 thu 4 are in one row 6 holes are 3 down and 2 across 9 holes are 3 down and 3 across 12 holes are 4 down and 3 across 16 holes are 4 down and 4 across	1	NEMA Type 12/13	**P30EMS01**	
	1	NEMA Type 12/13 extra deep	**P30EMS01D**	
	1	NEMA Type 4/4X stainless steel	**P30EMS014**	
	1	NEMA Type 4/4X Fiberglass	**P30EMS01X**	
	2	NEMA Type 12/13	**P30EMS02**	
	2	NEMA Type 12/13 extra deep	**P30EMS02D**	
	2	NEMA Type 4/4X stainless steel	**P30EMS024**	
	2	NEMA Type 4/4X Fiberglass	**P30EMS02X**	
	3	NEMA Type 12/13	**P30EMS03**	
	3	NEMA Type 12/13 extra deep	**P30EMS03D**	
	3	NEMA Type 4/4X stainless steel	**P30EMS034**	
	3	NEMA Type 4/4X Fiberglass	**P30EMS03X**	
	4	NEMA Type 12/13	**P30EMS04**	
	4	NEMA Type 12/13 extra deep	**P30EMS04D**	
	4	NEMA Type 4/4X stainless steel	**P30EMS044**	
	4	NEMA Type 4/4X Fiberglass	**P30EMS04X**	
	6	NEMA Type 12/13	**P30EMS06**	
	6	NEMA Type 12/13 extra deep	**P30EMS06D**	
	6	NEMA Type 4/4X stainless steel	**P30EMS064**	
	9	NEMA Type 12/13	**P30EMS09**	
	9	NEMA Type 12/13 extra deep	**P30EMS09D**	
	9	NEMA Type 4/4X stainless steel	**P30EMS094**	
	12	NEMA Type 12/13	**P30EMS12**	
	12	NEMA Type 12/13 extra deep	**P30EMS12D**	
	12	NEMA Type 4/4X stainless steel	**P30EMS124**	
	16	NEMA Type 12/13	**P30EMS16**	
	16	NEMA Type 12/13 extra deep	**P30EMS16D**	
	16	NEMA Type 4/4X stainless steel	**P30EMS164**	

Order Form



Enclosure Hole Arrangement

Ordering Information

To order non-standard control stations select catalog numbers from the previous pages, determine the required position in the enclosure and fill in the table below. If a special legend plate is required, specify description in the table. The combined list prices of the components is the list price of the station.

- Select enclosure
- Vertical or Horizontal. Outline Diagram at left starting at the top left-hand corner. Example: 3 unit vertical outline location No. 1A, 2A and 3A. 3 unit horizontal outline location No. 1A, 1B, and 1C
- List location No. and applicable catalog numbers in the table below. Use complete catalog numbers where possible

Order No./Item No.

Customer

Enclosure Catalog No.

Location	Operator PB-SEL.-PL	Accessories Key Lock, Boot, Etc,	Legend Plate Legend or Blank	Special Marking

① NEMA 4X Stainless Steel Enclosure is 304 SS.

30 mm Heavy Duty, Watertight/Oiltight, Class 52

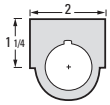
Legend plates for Class 51 and 52

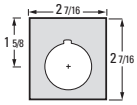
Design

The 30 mm legend plates are approved for the use with both Class 51 and Class 52 devices.
Automotive legend plates require 2 1/2" mounting centers. Plastic legend plates will have white letters ingraved.

When ordering custom engraved legend plates, specify the required inscription text.

Selection and ordering data





Inscription	Large (1 1/4" x 2") Order No.	Automotive① (2 7/16" x 2 7/16") Order No.	Large Plastic② (2 1/16" x 2") Order No.	Automotive Plastic①② (2 7/16" x 2 7/16") Order No.
"Blank (brushed aluminum)"	**52NL02**	**52NA02**	—	—
"Blank (red)"	**52NL02R**	**52NA02R**	**52ND02R**	**52NE02R**
"Blank (Black)"	**52NL02B**	**52NA02B**	**52ND02B**	**52NE02B**
Inscribed legend plates with large brushed aluminum background				
Close	**52NL18**	**52NA18**	—	—
Down	**52NL10**	**52NA10**	—	—
Emerg Stop	**52NL16**	**52NA16**	—	—
Emerg Stop (red)	**52NL16R**	**52NA16R**	—	—
Fast-Slow	**52NL33**	**52NA33**	—	—
Forward	**52NL05**	**52NA05**	—	—
For-Off-Rev	**52NL38**	**52NA38**	—	—
For-Rev	**52NL31**	**52NA31**	—	—
Hand-Off-Auto	**52NL37**	**52NA37**	—	—
High	**52NL07**	**52NA07**	—	—
High-Low	**52NL30**	**52NA30**	—	—
High-Off-Low	**52NL44**	**52NA44**	—	—
In	**52NL21**	**52NA21**	—	—
Jog	**52NL13**	**52NA13**	—	—
Jog-Forward	**52NL24**	**52NA24**	—	—
Jog-Reverse	**52NL25**	**52NA25**	—	—
Low	**52NL08**	**52NA08**	—	—
Lower	**52NL20**	**52NA20**	—	—
Man-Auto	**52NL35**	**52NA35**	—	—
Off	**52NL12**	**52NA12**	—	—
Off-On	**52NL26**	**52NA26**	—	—
On	**52NL11**	**52NA11**	—	—
On-Off-Auto	**52NL40**	**52NA40**	—	—
Open	**52NL17**	**52NA17**	—	—
Open-Close	**52NL34**	**52NA34**	—	—
Open-Off-Close	**52NL41**	**52NA41**	—	—
Out	**52NL22**	**52NA22**	—	—
Pull to Start Push to Stop	**52NL47**	**52NA47**	—	—
Raise	**52NL19**	**52NA19**	—	—
Raise-Lower	**52NL36**	**52NA36**	—	—
Reset	**52NL14**	**52NA14**	—	—
Reverse	**52NL06**	**52NA06**	—	—
Run	**52NL23**	**52NA23**	—	—
Run-Jog	**52NL29**	**52NA29**	—	—
Safe-Run	**52NL27**	**52NA27**	—	—
Slow-Off-Fast	**52NL39**	**52NA39**	—	—
Start	**52NL03**	**52NA03**	—	—
Start-Jog	**52NL28**	**52NA28**	—	—
Start-Stop	**52NL32**	**52NA32**	—	—
Stop	**52NL04**	**52NA04**	—	—
Stop (red)	**52NL04R**	**52NA04R**	—	—
Up	**52NL09**	**52NA09**	—	—
Up-Down	**52NL49**	**52NA49**	—	—
Up-Off-Down	**52NL42**	**52NA42**	—	—
Inscription plates with custom engraving				
"Custom engraved (brushed aluminum)"	**52NL02E**	**52NA02E**	—	—
"Custom engraved (red)"	**52NL02RE**	**52NA02RE**	**52ND02RE**	**52NE02RE**
"Custom engraved (Black)"	**52NL02BE**	**52NA02BE**	**52ND02BE**	**52NE02BE**
Max. number of rows	2	2	2	2
Letter height	5/32"	1/4"	5/32"	1/4"
Characters per row	14	16	14	16

① Automotive requires 2 1/2" mounting centers
② White letters on plastic nameplate.

30 mm Pilot Devices

Technical Specifications

Standards	UL Listed File # E22655	CSA Certified File # LR6535
Utilization	Category NEMA	A600/P600
Degree of Protection	52B, 52P-, 52S-, 52M- Operators	NEMA: 1, 3, 3R, 4, 4X, 12 and 13 IEC 529; IP10, IP11, IP14, IP52, IP54, IP56 and IP66

Rated Operational Current

NEMA A600 – 10 Continuous Amps

Voltage AC	Make Amps	Break Amps
120V	**60**	**6**
240V	**30**	**3**
480V	**15**	**1.5**
600V	**12**	**1.2**
Total VA	**7200**	**720**

NEMA P600 – Rating Codes for DC Control Circuit Application

Thermal Continuous Test Current Amps	5.0
Maximum Make or Break; Current / Amps	
125V	1.10
250V	0.55
301-600V	0.20
Maximum Make or Break Volt amperes at 300V or Less	138

Contact Blocks	52BAK, -BAJ①, -BAH, -BAU, -BJK① 52BAR	600VAC Maximum, Heavy Duty 200VAC .25 Amp, 10 Watt Maximum 200VDC .50 Amp, 10 Watt Maximum

① Positively driven contacts.

Contact blocks are suitable for applications down to 5V/1MA low voltage applications as found in PLCs. *52BAR are Class 1; Division 2 Compliant*

Pilot Light	Full Voltage LED Module Transformer Type	52PL4/52PL5 or 52BL4/52BL5	-B (6-8V), -C (12V), -D (24V), -E (120V), -F (240V) -L (24V), -M (120V) -N (240V) -G (120V), -H (240V), -J (480V), -K (600V)	240V AC/DC Max. 240V AC Max. 600V AC Max., 50/60 Hz
Push-to-Test	Full Voltage LED Module Transformer Type	52PT6 or 52BT6	-B (6-8V), -C (12V), -D (24V), -E (120V), -F (240V) -L (24V), -M (120V), -N (240V) -G (120V), -H (240V), -J (480V), -K (600V)	240V AC/DC Max. 240V AC Max. 600VAC Max., 50/60 Hz
Illuminated Push-Pull	Full Voltage LED Module Transformer	52PP2(3,7) or 52BP2(3,7)	-B (6-8V), -C (12V), -D (24V), -E (120V), -F (240V) -L (24V), -M (120V), - N (240V) -G (120V), -H (240V), -J (480V), -K (600V)	240V AC/DC Max. 240V AC Max. 600VAC Max., 50/60 Hz
Twist-to-Release	Full Voltage LED Module Transformer	52BR8 or 52PR8	-B (6-8V), -C (12V), -D (24V), -E (120V), -F (240V) -L (24V), -M (120V), - N (240V) -G (120V), -H (240V), -J (480V), -K (600V)	240V AC/DC Max. 240V AC Max. 600VAC Max., 50/60 Hz
Illuminated Selector Switch	Full Voltage Transformer	52SA7(A,B,C) or 52SX7(A,B,C)	-B (6-8V), -C (12V), -D (24V), -E (120V), -F (240V) -G (120V), -H (240V), -J (480V), -K (600V)	240V AC/DC Max. 600V AC Max., 50/60 Hz
Dielectric Strength			2200V for one minute	

Mechanical Design Life Cycles

Vibration	Frequency 5 - 60Hz.; Disp. .030 inches, sweep 5 minutes for a duration of 30 minutes on each axis. Not to exceed 5.5 G's for maximum of 1 minute.	
Pushbuttons	Momentary, Non-illuminated Momentary, Illuminated	5,000,000 Operating Cycles 300,000 Operating Cycles
Push-Pull	Maintained Momentary	300,000 Operating Cycles 2,000,000 Operating Cycles
Twist-to-Release		300,000 Operating Cycles
Selector Switches	Non-illuminated Illuminated, Key-operated	2,000,000 Operating Cycles 2,000,000 Operating Cycles
Contact Operation	Standard Contact Black Logic Reed	
Wire Gauge	#18-12 AWG	
Terminal Screw Torque	2-10 lb-in / 20 lb-in max; 8 lb-in recommended	
Locknut Torque	15 ft. lbs. max	
Temperature Range	Operating Storage	31F to +158F (-35C to +70C) 40F to +185F (-40C to +85C)

All parts are designed and manufactured of corrosion resistant material or are plated or painted as corrosion protection. All contact block contacts are gold flashed as a standard offering. Internal return spring mechanisms of operators and contact blocks of stainless steel. RoHS Compliant.

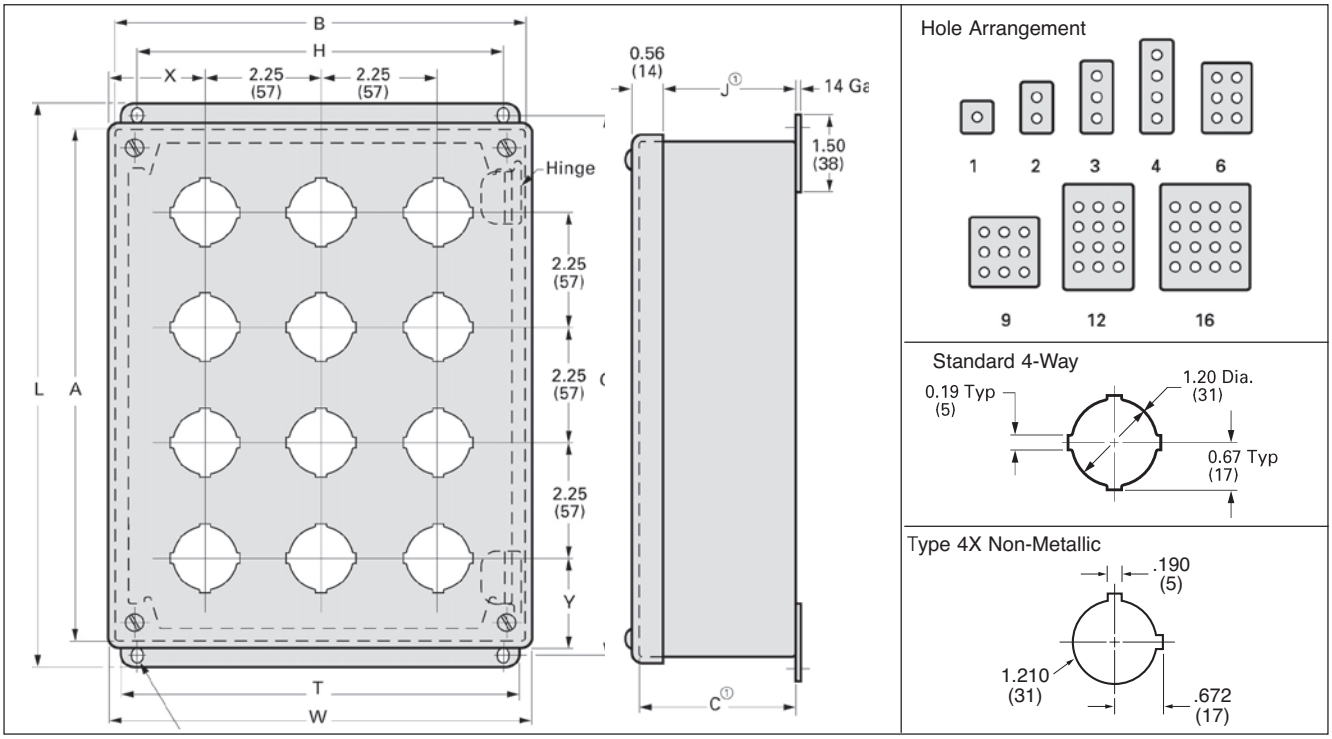
Declaration of Conformity — The products listed below, to which this declaration relates, are in conformity with the following standards, following the provisions of the Low Voltage Directive (LVD) (73/23/EEC), and the Electromagnetic Compatibility Directive (89/336/EEC.)

Products: Contact Blocks: Cat Nos. 52BAE, 52BAH, 52BAJ, 52BAK, 52BAR, 52BAU and 52BJK, with suffixes. Pilot Lights: Cat Nos 52P, with suffixes. Operators: Cat Nos 52S or 52P, with suffixes.

Applicable Standards: EN 60947-5-1 Low-Voltage Switchgear and controlgear. Enclosed devices meet the requirements of environmental ratings of IP10, IP11, IP14, IP52, IP54, and IP56. Open devices, when mounted as instructed, in environmental type IP10, IP11, IP14, IP52, IP54 or IP56 enclosures, maintain the environmental requirements for those enclosure types. Cat. No. 52BP, 52BR, 52PP, and 52PR, 2 Position, Twist-To-Release and 2 Position, Push Pull Maintained operators provided with red operating heads and 52BJK contact blocks meet the requirements of EN 60947-5-5 for Electrical Emergency Stop Device With Mechanical Latching Function (e-stop).

30mm Heavy Duty, Watertight/Oiltight, Class 52

Dimensional drawings



Type 12/13 and 4X Stainless Steel

	Enclosure Size			Mounting		Overall					
Units	A	B	C	G	H	L	W	J	T	X	Y
1	3.50 (89)	3.25 (83)	2.75 (70)	4.00 (102)	2.38 (60)	4.50 (114)	3.47 (88)	2.31 (59)	3.00 (76)	1.73 (44)	1.86 (47)
2	5.75 (146)	3.25 (83)	2.75 (70)	6.25 (159)	2.38 (60)	6.75 (171)	3.47 (88)	2.31 (59)	3.00 (76)	1.73 (44)	1.86 (47)
3	8.00 (203)	3.25 (83)	2.75 (70)	8.50 (216)	2.38 (60)	9.00 (229)	3.47 (88)	2.31 (59)	3.00 (76)	1.73 (44)	1.86 (47)
4	10.25 (260)	3.25 (83)	2.75 (70)	10.75 (273)	2.38 (60)	11.25 (286)	3.47 (88)	2.31 (59)	3.00 (76)	1.73 (44)	1.86 (47)
6	9.50 (241)	6.25 (159)	3.00 (76)	10.00 (254)	5.38 (137)	10.50 (267)	6.47 (164)	2.56 (65)	6.00 (152)	2.11 (54)	2.61 (66)
9	9.50 (241)	8.50 (216)	3.00 (76)	10.00 (254)	7.62 (194)	10.50 (267)	8.72 (221)	2.56 (65)	8.25 (210)	2.11 (54)	2.61 (66)
12	11.75 (298)	8.50 (216)	3.00 (76)	12.25 (311)	7.62 (194)	12.75 (324)	8.72 (221)	2.56 (65)	8.25 (210)	2.11 (54)	2.61 (66)
16[2])	11.75 (298)	10.75 (273)	3.00 (76)	12.25 (311)	9.88 (251)	12.75 (324)	10.97 (279)	2.56 (65)[2])	10.50 (267)	2.11 (54)	2.61 (66)

Type 12/13 Extra Deep Enclosures

	Enclosure Size			Mounting		Overall					
Units	A	B	C	G	H	L	W	J	T	X	Y
1	4.00	4.00	4.75	4.50	3.12	5.00	4.22	4.31	3.75	2.11	2.11
2	6.00	4.00	4.75	6.50	3.12	7.00	4.22	4.31	3.75	2.11	1.98
3	8.00	4.00	4.75	8.50	3.12	9.00	4.22	4.31	3.75	2.11	1.86
4	10.00	4.00	4.75	10.50	3.12	11.00	4.22	4.31	3.75	2.11	1.73
6	9.50	6.25	4.75	10.00	5.38	10.50	6.47	4.31	6.00	2.11	2.61
9	9.50	8.50	4.75	10.00	7.62	10.50	8.72	4.31	8.25	2.11	2.61
12	11.75	8.50	4.75	12.25	7.62	12.75	8.72	4.31	8.25	2.11	2.61
16[2])	11.75	10.75	4.75	12.25	9.88	12.75	10.97	4.31	10.50	2.11	2.61

Type 4X Non-Metallic

	Enclosure Size			Mounting		Overall	
Units	A	B	C	G	H	L	W
1	6.00	3.19	3.63	4.88	2.94	6.63	3.81
2	6.00	3.19	3.63	4.88	2.94	6.63	3.81
3	8.26	3.19	3.63	7.13	2.94	8.88	3.81
4	10.51	3.19	3.63	9.37	2.94	11.13	3.81

All dimensions shown in inches and (millimeters). For reference purposes only. Not to be used for design or construction purposes.

1) Grounding stud in body of enclosure.
2) For stainless steel add 1.75 (45) to depth.

Notes

contents

Section Overview 11/2–11/3

Temperature Monitoring Relays
3RS2
- Overview 11/4 – 11/5
- Catalog number builder 11/6
- Technical specifications 11/7 – 11/11
- Selection and ordering data 11/12
- Accessories 11/13

Thermistor Motor Protection
3RN2
- Overview 11/15
- Benefits and Application 11/16
- Technical specifications 11/17–11/18
- Function Diagrams 11/19
- Technical Data 11/20–11/21
- Selection and ordering data 11/22
- Accessories 11/23

Timing Relays
- Overview 11/24

3RP25 Timing Relays, 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm
- Overview 11/25–11/26
- Technical specifications 11/28
- Circuit diagrams 11/29–11/33
- Functions 11/34–11/39
- Selection and ordering data 11/40
- Accessories 11/41

3RP20 Timing Relays, 45mm
- Overview 11/42
- Technical specifications 11/43
- Functions 11/44 11/45
- Selection and ordering data 11/46
- Accessories 11/47

7PV15 Timing Relays, 17.5mm
- Overview 11/48
- Technical specifications 11/49
- Circuit diagrams 11/49–11/50
- Functions 11/51–11/52
- Selection and ordering data 11/53

Monitoring Relays for Stand-alone Installation
3UG5
- Overview 11/54–11/57
- Line monitoring NEW 11/58–11/64
- Voltage monitoring NEW 11/65–11/68
- Current monitoring NEW 11/69–11/71
- Current, active current, voltage, power factor, and power monitoring NEW 11/72–11/78
- Residual current monitoring > Residual current monitoring relays NEW 11/79–11/82
- Residual current monitoring > 3UL23 residual-current transformers 11/83
- Level Monitoring NEW 11/84–11/87
- Speed Monitoring NEW 11/88–11/91
- DC Load Monitoring 11/92–11/96
- Accessories 11/97

Monitoring Relays for Stand-alone Installation
3UG4 Insulation monitoring
- Overview 11/98–11/99
- Technical specifications 11/100–11/101
- Selection and ordering data 11/102

Conversion tables for 3UG4 to 3UG5 11/103–11/104

Coupling Relays
3RQ1
- Overview 11/105
- Technical specifications 11/106 – 11/109
- Selection and ordering data 11/110 – 11/112

3RQ2
- Overview 11/113
- Technical specifications 11/114
- Selection and ordering data 11/115
- Accessories 11/124

Coupling Relays – Narrow Design
3RQ4 NEW
- Overview 11/117 – 11/118
- Benefits 11/119
- Technical specifications 11/120 – 11/122
- Selection and ordering data 11/123 – 11/124
- Accessories 11/125
- 3RQ3 Conversion table 11/126

Signal Converters/Interface Converters
3RS70
- Overview 11/127
- Technical specifications 11/128–11/130
- Circuit diagrams 11/131
- Selection and Ordering 11/132
- Accessories 11/133

Power Relays
3TG10
- Overview 11/134
- Selection and ordering data 11/134
- Technical specifications 11/135–11/136
- Accessories, Circuit Diagrams, Dimensions 11/137

Plug-in Relays
3TX71
- Selection and ordering data 11/138–11/141
- Technical specifications 11/142–11/143
- Circuit diagrams 11/144–11/146
- Dimensions 11/147–11/153

Coupling Relays With Plug-in Relays
LZS
- Overview 11/154
- Technical specifications 11/155–11/156
- Selection and ordering data 11/157–11/162

contents

3RS2 temperature monitoring relays



3RS10/3RS20 temperature monitoring relay for RTD or Thermocouple Page

Selection and ordering data

- Overview 11/4 – 11/5
- Selection and Ordering 11/12
- Accessories 11/13

Catalog number builder 11/6
Technical specifications 11/7 – 11/11

3RN2 thermistor motor protection



3RN20 thermistor motor protection for PTC temperature detectors Page

Selection and ordering data

- Overview 11/15
- Screw and Spring-type connection 11/16
- Accessories 11/17

Technical data 11/17
Function diagrams 11/18
Functions 11/19
Circuit diagrams 11/20
Dimension drawings 11/22

3RP20 timing



3RP20 timing relays Page

Selection and ordering data

- Overview 11/42
- Screw and Spring-type connection 11/46

Technical data 11/43
Function diagrams 11/44

Timing Relays



3RP25 timing relays Page

Selection and ordering data

- Overview 11/25
- Screw and Spring-type connection 11/40

Technical data 11/28
Circuit diagrams 11/29
Function diagrams 11/34



7PV solid-state relay Page

Selection and ordering data

- Screw connection 11/29
- Accessories 11/29

Technical data 11/29
Dimension drawings 11/29



3RA28 and 3RT19 time delay blocks for mounting on 3RT contactors

Selection and ordering data

- See Section 2, page 2/70

contents

3UG monitoring relays



3UG5 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation

Page

Selection and ordering data

- Line monitoring 11/64
- Voltage monitoring 11/68
- Current monitoring 11/71
- Residual current monitoring 11/82
- Level Monitoring 11/87
- Speed Monitoring 11/91
- DC Load Monitoring 11/96



3UG4 insulation monitoring

Page

Selection and ordering data

- Selection Data 11/102

Coupling relays and interfaces



3RQ1 and 3RQ2 standard width 3RQ4 slim design

Page

Selection and ordering data

- 3RQ1 Selection Data 11/110
- 3RQ2 Selection Data 11/115
- 3RQ4 Selection Data 11/123

Coupling relays and interfaces



3RS70 signal converter

Page

Selection and ordering data

- Screw and Spring-type connection 11/132

Overview 11/127
Technical data 11/128
Circuit diagrams 11/131



3TG10 power relay, 20A max. resistance load pole

Page

Selection and ordering data

- AC and DC operation, hum-free With screw connection or tab connector 11/134
- Accessories 11/137

Application 11/134
Technical data 11/135
Circuit diagrams 11/137
Position of terminals 11/137
Dimension drawings 11/137



3TX71 and LZ series

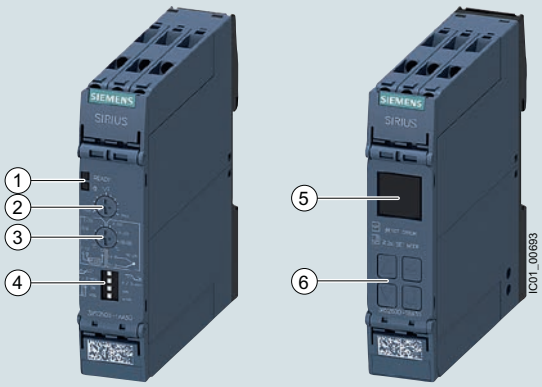
Page

Selection and ordering data

- AC and DC operation 11/138

Technical data 11/142
Circuit diagrams 11/144
Dimension drawings 11/147

Overview



1 Diagnostics LEDs
2 Setting of the limit temperature
3 Selection of the temperature range and the sensor type
4 DIP switch for parameterization
5 Display
6 Keypad for parameterization

SIRIUS 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays

More information

Homepage, see www.usa.siemens.com/relays
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RS2
Conversion tool for article numbers, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool

The 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays can be used to measure temperatures in solid, liquid and gas media. The temperature is acquired by means of sensors in the medium, evaluated by the device and monitored for overshoot, undershoot or location within a specified range (window function).

The family comprises an analog multi-function device which can be set using DIP switches and potentiometers, and digital devices which can be parameterized via an intuitive LCD display. The digital device is also available as a version with IO-Link.

All 3RS26 digital devices, including the 3RS28 versions with IO-Link, have safety certification according to IEC 61508/62061 or ISO 13849 up to SIL 1/PL c as well as EN 14597 for heat generating systems and EN 50156 for burners.

Furthermore, the functionality of the 3RS26/3RS28 digital devices can be expanded using a 3RS29 sensor expansion module with two additional resistance sensors, e.g. for monitoring three-phase motors or transformers.

The 3RS29 sensor expansion module also features an additional relay for outputting the sensor status, and an additional analog input 4 to 20 mA. This analog input allows ATEX applications to be implemented when using an intrinsically safe temperature sensor or other appropriate type of protection. The 3RS29 is connected wirelessly via a SIL 1-certified infrared communication interface.

Notes:

The SIRIUS 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays fully replace the 3RS1 predecessor. The large number of 3RS1 analog devices can simply be replaced with the new 3RS25 analog multi-function device. The reduced variety of order numbers means the successors can be selected quickly and easily.

The 3RS2 digital devices fully supersede the functionality of the 3RS1 predecessor in a single device type that is now able to use resistance sensors and thermocouples – all at half the width of 22.5 mm instead of 45 mm.

Analog multi-function devices



SIRIUS 3RS25 analog multi-function device

The analog multi-function device is parameterized using DIP switches and potentiometers. The device can be used to monitor a sensor with a limit value for overshoot or undershoot. The most common temperature ranges with Pt100 resistance sensors or type J or K thermocouples can be used for this purpose. This device can therefore also be used as a compact, easy-to-adjust two-point controller. The relay CO contact output enables loads to be switched directly. The NC contact can optionally be used as a signaling contact.

Digital devices (1 sensor)



SIRIUS 3RS26 digital device (1 sensor) with 3RS29 sensor expansion module

The SIRIUS 3RS26 digital device with display enables sensors with two limit values to be monitored using all common resistance sensors and thermocouples.

The additional limit value means that, in addition to overshoot and undershoot, an additional warning value can be output to the relay outputs. Alternatively, the second monitoring value can also be used to implement range monitoring. The digital devices can thus also be used as compact two or three-point controllers, with Manual or Remote RESET.

Thanks to safety certification, this device can be used in a wide range of applications.

The functionality of the SIRIUS 3RS26 and 3RS28 digital devices can be expanded wirelessly with the sensor expansion module via a SIL 1-certified infrared communication interface. This combination then features three sensors and is designed for monitoring large three-phase motors and transformers. It goes without saying that the additional sensors can also be used for other applications.

Digital devices (1 sensor) for IO-Link

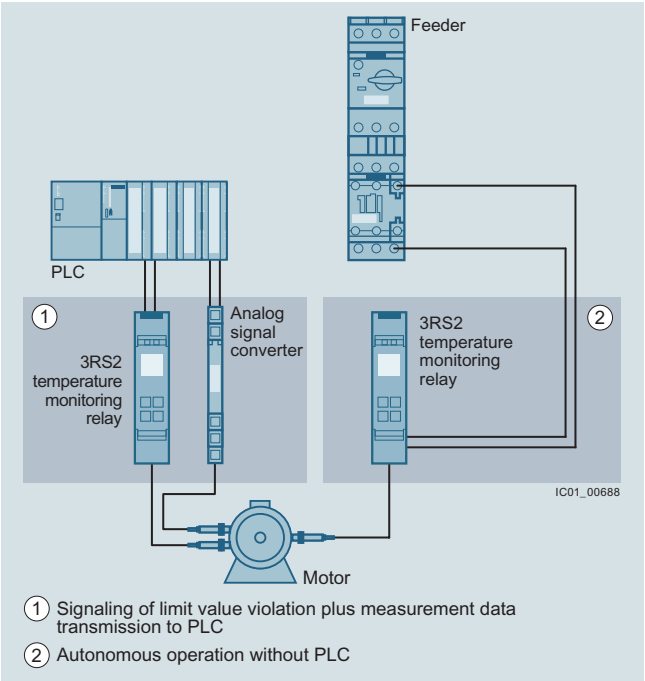


SIRIUS 3RS28 digital device (1 sensor) for IO-Link with 3RS29 sensor expansion module

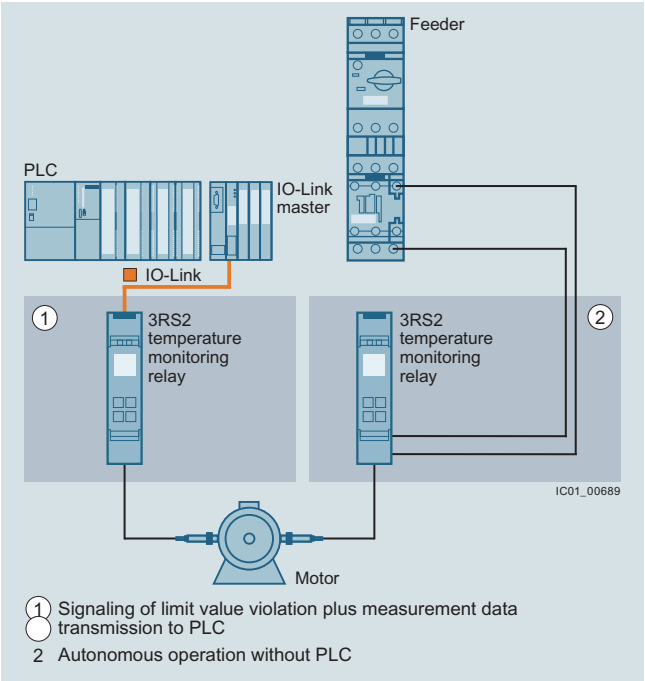
The 3RS28 digital temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link feature an IO-Link communication interface in addition to a display. They include all functions of the 3RS26 digital device and can also be operated on L+/L- as a stand-alone installation with 24 V DC.

Note:

The IO-Link devices can be reset on the display or via IO-Link.



Conventional temperature monitoring relays



Temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link

Notes:

Devices required for communication via IO-Link:

- Any controller that supports IO-Link (e.g. ET 200SP with CPU or S7-1200).
- IO-Link master (e.g. CM 4xIO-Link for SIMATIC ET 200SP.

Each monitoring relay requires an IO-Link channel.

Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.usa.siemens.com/industrialsecurity

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number
Temperature monitoring relays		**3RS2** □ **0 0 –** □ □ □ □ **0**
Device type	e.g. 5 = analogically adjustable	□
Connection type	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	**2**
Number of CO contacts	e.g. A = 1 CO contact, B = 2 CO contacts	□
Rated control supply voltage	A = 24 V AC/DC, W = 24 ... 240 V AC/DC	□
Type of rated control supply voltage	3 = AC/DC, 4 = DC	□
Example		**3RS2 5 0 0 – 1 A A 3 0**

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers. For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Customary screw and spring-loaded terminals for quick and reliable wiring
- Reduced space requirement in the control cabinet thanks to a consistent width of 22.5 mm
- Easy parameterization thanks to new display and intuitive operating concept
- Reduced stock keeping and logistics thanks to heavily reduced device variance
- Cost savings thanks to additional scalable functionality with integrated infrared interface
- Communication via IO-Link for 3RS28
- Global applicability and exportability thanks to compliance with international standards and certifications
- Problem-free use in a wide range of applications thanks to Safety bundle with certification according to SIL 1/PL c, ATEX, EN 14597 for heat generating systems and EN 50156 for burners
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals with push-in functionality

Application

The SIRIUS 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays can be used in almost any application in which temperature overshoot or undershoot is not permitted, e.g. in the monitoring of set temperature limits and the output of alarm messages for:

- Simple and compact two-point control
- Motor and system protection
- Control cabinet temperature monitoring
- Freeze monitoring
- Temperature limits for process variables e.g. in the packaging industry or electroplating
- Controlling equipment and machines such as heating, climate and ventilation systems, solar collectors, heat pumps or warm water supplies
- Motor, bearing and gear oil monitoring
- Monitoring of coolants

Additionally for digital devices

- Simple and compact two or three-point control
- Burner acc. to EN 50156
- Temperature monitors or temperature limiters[1)] according to EN 14597
- ATEX explosion protection according to EN 50495

[1)] A 3RS29 sensor expansion module with an additional sensor is required for the function as a temperature limiter.

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25719/td

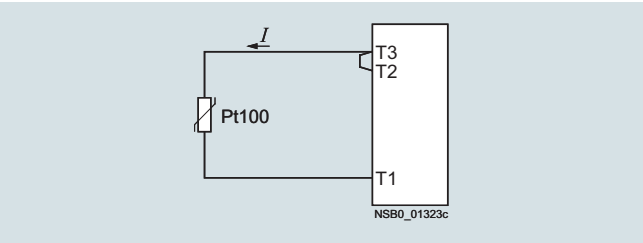
Equipment Manual and internal circuit diagrams, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25719/man

FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25719/faq

Connection of resistance-type thermometers

Two-wire measurement

When two-wire temperature sensors are used, the resistances of the sensor and wiring are added. The resulting systematic error must be taken into account when the evaluation unit is calibrated. A jumper must be clamped between terminals T2 and T3 for this purpose.



Wiring errors

The errors that are generated by the wiring comprise approximately 2.5 K/Ω. If the resistance of the cable is not known and cannot be measured, the wiring errors can also be estimated using the following table.

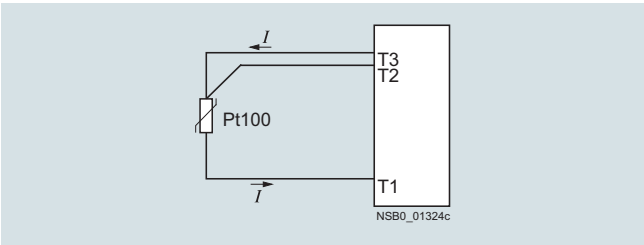
Temperature drift dependent on the length and cross-section of the cable with Pt100 sensors and an ambient temperature of 20 °C, in K:

Cable length in m	Cross-section mm²			
	0.5	0.75	1	1.5
	Temperature drift in K:			
0	0	0	0	0
10	1.8	1.2	0.9	0.6
25	4.5	3.0	2.3	1.5
50	9.0	6.0	4.5	3.0
75	13.6	9.0	6.8	4.5
100	18.1	12.1	9.0	6.0
200	36.3	24.2	18.1	12.1
500	91.6	60.8	45.5	30.2

Example: On a Pt100 sensor with a cable length of 10 m and a conductor cross-section of 1 mm² the temperature drift equals 0.9 K.

Three-wire measurement

To minimize the effects of the line resistances, a three-wire circuit is often used. Using the additional cable, two measuring circuits can be formed of which one is used as a reference. The evaluation unit can then automatically calculate the line resistance and take it into account.



Connection of thermocouples

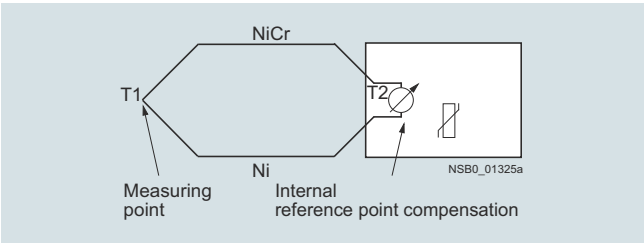
Based on the thermo-electrical effect, a differential temperature measurement will be performed between the measuring point and the evaluation unit.

This principle assumes that the evaluation unit knows the temperature at the clamping point (T2). For this reason, the 3RS2 temperature monitoring relays have an integral compensator that determines this comparison temperature and builds it into the result of the measurement. The thermal sensors and cables must therefore be insulated.

The absolute temperature is therefore calculated from the ambient temperature of the evaluation unit and the temperature difference measured by the thermocouple.

Temperature detection is therefore possible (T1) without needing to know the precise ambient temperature of the clamping point at the evaluation unit (T2).

The connecting cable is only permitted to be extended using connecting leads that are made from the same material as the thermocouple. If a different type of conductor is used, an error will result in the measurement.



Principle of operation

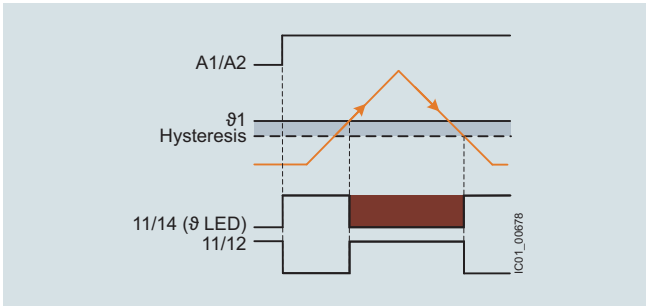
Once the temperature has reached the set threshold value ϑ1, the K1 output relay changes its switching state as soon as the set time *t* has elapsed (K2 responds in the same manner to ϑ2). The delay time can only be adjusted with digital units (on analog units *t* = 0).

When Auto RESET (AUTO RST) is set, the relays return to their original state as soon as the temperature reaches the set hysteresis value.

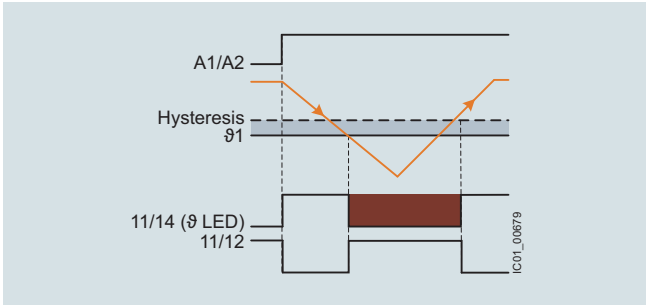
The memory function (MEMORY) allows the status to be saved even in the event of a power failure.

3RS25 analog multi-function devices

Temperature overshoot



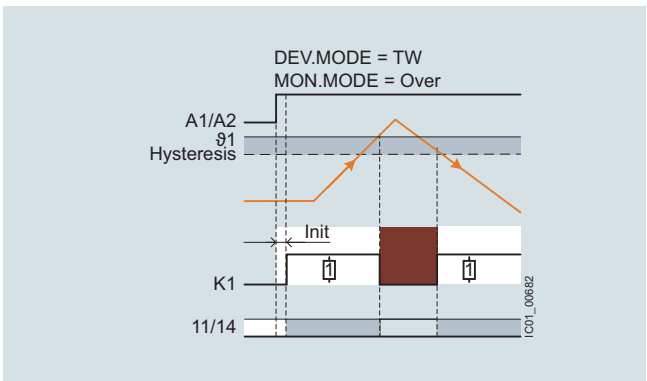
Temperature undershoot



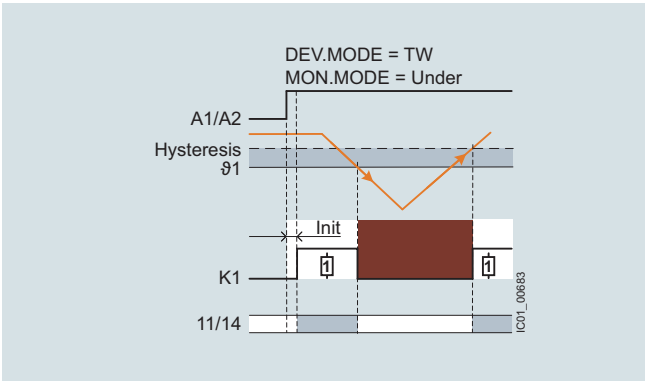
3RS26, 3RS28 digital devices (1 sensor) with Safety function

Temperature monitor according to EN 14597

Temperature overshoot

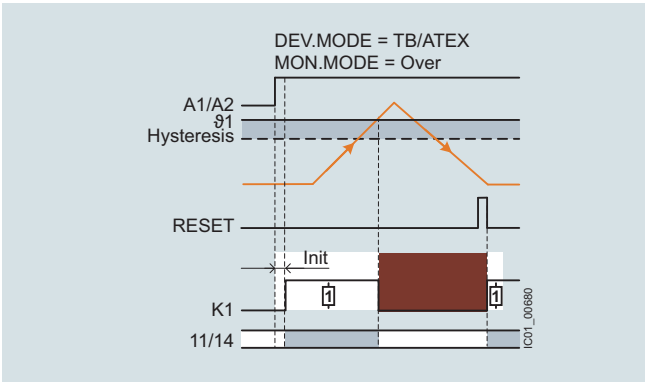


Temperature undershoot

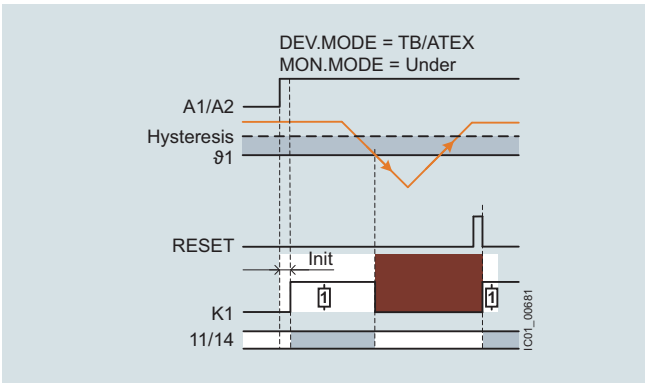


Temperature limiter according to EN 14597/ATEX

Temperature overshoot

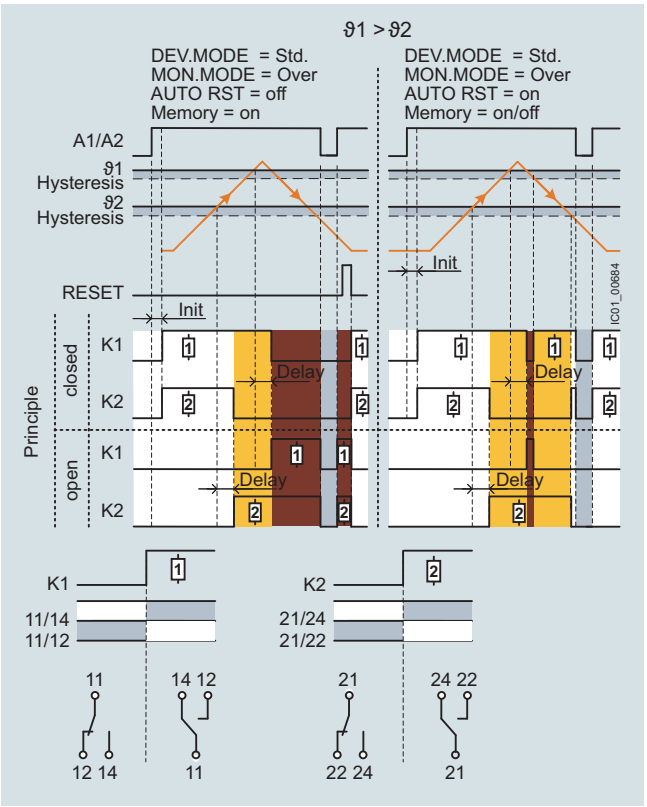


Temperature undershoot

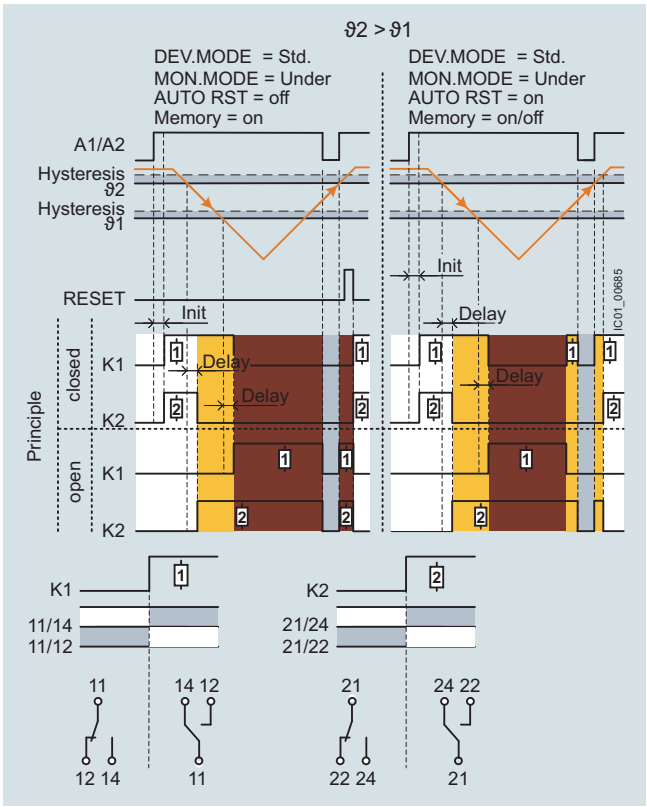


3RS26, 3RS28 digital devices (1 sensor)

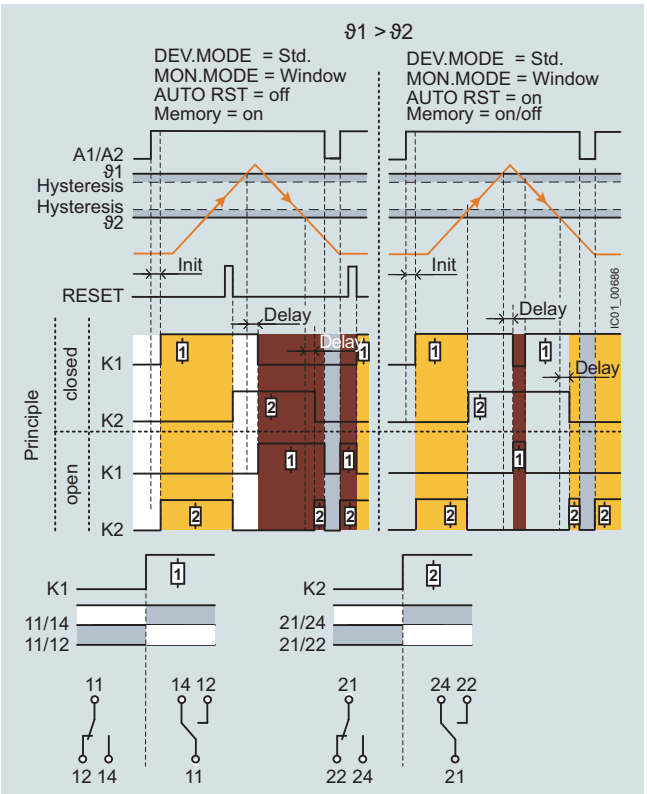
Temperature overshoot



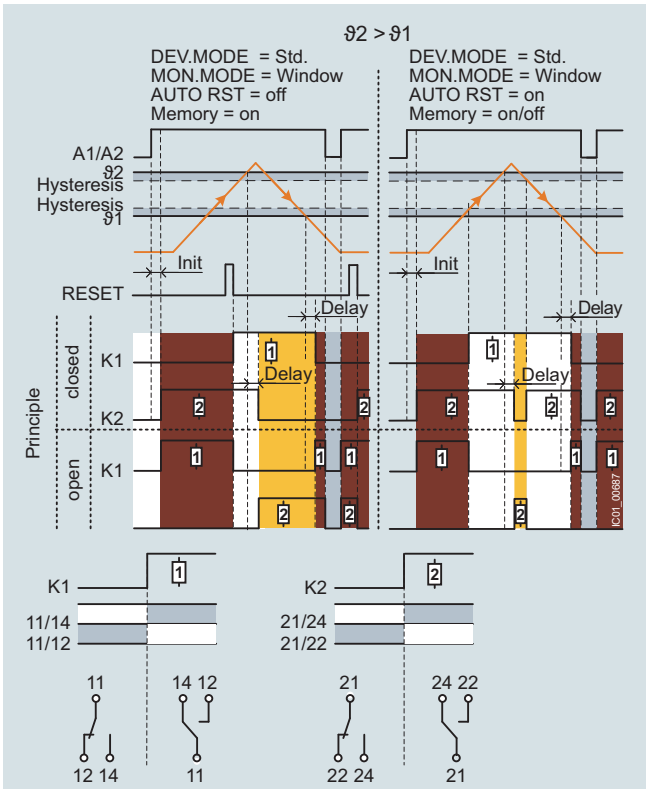
Temperature undershoot



Range monitoring

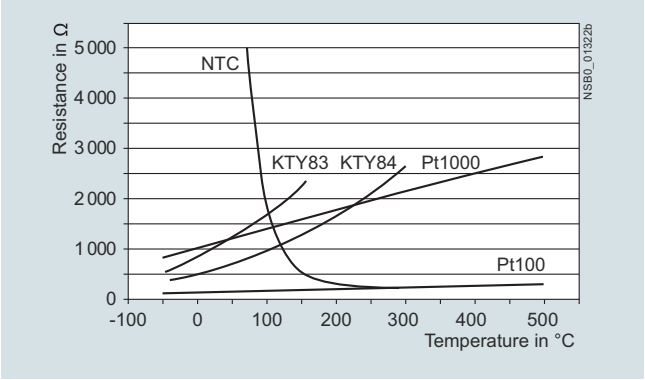


Range monitoring



Characteristic curves

For resistance sensors



Characteristic curves for resistance sensors

The short-circuit and open-circuit detection as well as the measuring range is limited, depending on the sensor type.

Measuring ranges and switch position for analog devices in °C for Pt100 resistance sensor

Measuring range in °C	Switch position in °C										
	min.					1/2					max.
0 ... +100	0	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
0 ... +200	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
-50 ... +50	-50	-40	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50

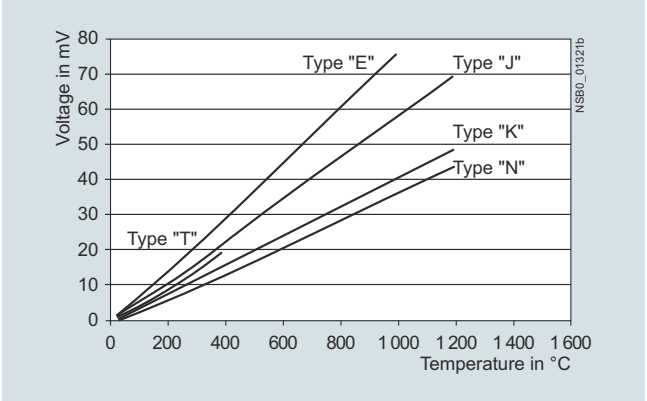
Measuring ranges for digital devices in °C for resistance sensor

Sensor type	Short circuit	Open circuit	3RS26, 3RS28 Measuring range in °C	3RS26, 3RS28 Measuring range in °F
Pt100	✓	✓	-50 ... +750	-58 ... +1 382
Pt1000	✓	✓	-50 ... +500	-58 ... +932
KTY83-110	✓	✓	-50 ... +175	-58 ... +347
KTY84	✓	✓	-40 ... +300	-40 ... +572
NTC[1)]	✓	--	+80 ... +160	+176 ... +320

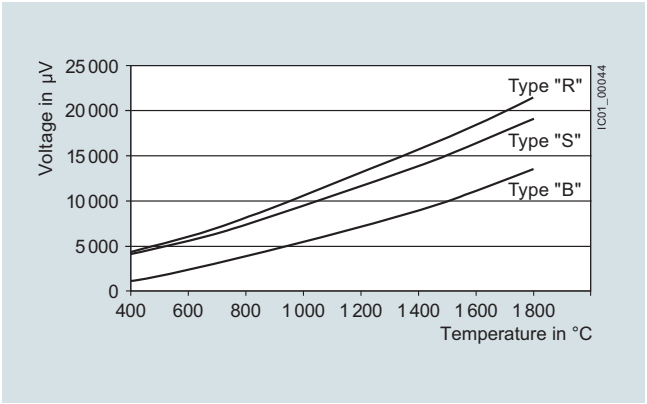
✓ Detection possible
-- Detection not possible

[1)] NTC type: B57227-K333-A1 (100 °C: 1.8 kΩ; 25 °C: 32.762 kΩ).

For thermocouples



Characteristic curves for thermocouples J, K, T, E, N



Characteristic curves for thermocouples S, R and B

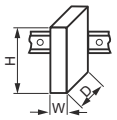
Measuring ranges and switch position for analog devices in °C for thermocouple types J, K

Measuring range in °C	Switch position in °C										
	min.					1/2					max.
0 ... +200	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160	180	200
0 ... +600	0	60	120	180	240	300	360	420	480	540	600
+500 ... +1 000	500	550	600	650	700	750	800	850	900	950	1 000

Measuring ranges for digital devices in °C/°F for thermocouples

Sensor type	Short circuit	Open circuit	3RS26, 3RS28 Measuring range in °C	3RS26, 3RS28 Measuring range in °F
J	--	✓	-99 ... +1 200	-146.2 ... +2 192
K	--	✓	-99 ... +1 350	-146.2 ... +2 462
T	--	✓	-99 ... +400	-146.2 ... +752
E	--	✓	-99 ... +999	-146.2 ... +1 830.2
N	--	✓	-99 ... +1 300	-146.2 ... +2 372
S	--	✓	0 ... +1 750	+32 ... +3 182
R	--	✓	0 ... +1 750	+32 ... +3 182
B	--	✓	+400 ... +1 800	+752 ... +3 272

✓ Detection possible
-- Detection not possible

Type		3RS25	3RS26 3RS28	3RS29
General technical specifications				
Dimensions (W x H x D) 	mm	22.5 x 100 x 90		
Permissible ambient temperature				
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60		
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +85		
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +85		
Degree of protection		20		
Mounting position		Any		
Type of mounting		Screw fixing and snap-on mounting onto 35 mm standard mounting rail		
Connection type		**Screw terminals**		
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.6 ... 0.8		
• Solid	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)		
• AWG cables, solid	AWG	1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)		
Connection type		**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**		
• Solid	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4)		
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4)		
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)		
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	1 x (20 ... 12)		
Auxiliary circuit				
Type of voltage		AC/DC		
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value				
• At AC at 50 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1		
• At AC at 60 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1		
• At DC		0.85 ... 1.1		
Operating frequency, rated value	Hz	50 ... 60		
Number of measuring circuits		1		3
Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts		1	2	0
Product function				
• Removable terminal for auxiliary and control circuit		Yes		
• Auto RESET		Yes		--
• Error memory		--	Yes	
• External RESET		--	Yes	
ATEX				
Certificate of suitability				
• Relative to ATEX		--	Yes, with 3RS29 sensor expansion module	Yes, with 3RS26/3RS28 digital device
Safety integrity level (SIL) according to IEC 61508		--	1	
Performance level (PL) according to EN ISO 13849-1		--	c	

Selection and ordering data

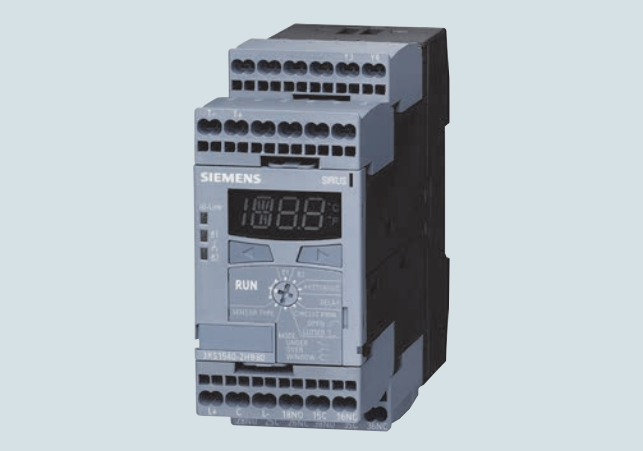
	Type of sensor/ connectable	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC	Suitability for use	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	
					Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
		V		d			d		
Temperature monitoring relays									
	Analog multi-function device, 1 sensor, 1 threshold value								
 3RS2500-1AA30	Resistance sensors: Pt100 Thermocouples: Type J, K	24 AC/DC	--	10	**3RS2500-1AA30**		10	**3RS2500-2AA30**	
		24 ... 240 AC/DC	--	10	**3RS2500-1AW30**		10	**3RS2500-2AW30**	
	Digital device, 1 sensor, 2 threshold values								
 3RS2600-1BA30	Resistance sensors: Pt100, Pt1000, KTY83-110, KTY84, NTC Thermocouples: Type J, K, T, E, N, S, R, B	24 AC/DC	--	10	**3RS2600-1BA30**		10	**3RS2600-2BA30**	
		24 ... 240 AC/DC	--	10	**3RS2600-1BW30**		10	**3RS2600-2BW30**	
	Digital device for IO-Link, 1 sensor, 2 threshold values								
 3RS2800-1BA40	Resistance sensors: Pt100, Pt1000, KTY83-110, KTY84, NTC Thermocouples: Type J, K, T, E, N, S, R, B	24 DC	--	10	**3RS2800-1BA40**		10	**3RS2800-2BA40**	
Sensor expansion modules									
 3RS2900-1AA30	***2 additional resistance sensors, analog input 4 ... 20 mA, ATEX via analog input, status relay***								
	Resistance sensors: Pt100, Pt1000, KTY83-110, KTY84, NTC	24 AC/DC	For 3RS26/ 3RS28 digital devices	10	**3RS2900-1AA30**		10	**3RS2900-2AA30**	
		24 ... 240 AC/DC		10	**3RS2900-1AW30**		10	**3RS2900-2AW30**	

For accessories, see page 11/13.

Accessories

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure						
 3ZY1122-1BA00	**Removable terminals**		**Screw terminals**			
	• 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 2.5 mm²	2	**3ZY1122-1BA00**		1	6 units
			Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)			
	• 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 1.5 mm²	2	**3ZY1122-2BA00**		1	6 units
Accessories for enclosures						
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs** For wall mounting	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units
 3ZY1440-1AA00	**Coding pins** For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure; enable the mechanical coding of terminals	2	**3ZY1440-1AA00**		1	12 units
  3ZY1450-1AB00	**Hinged cover** Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, titanium gray					
	• 22.5 mm wide	2	**3ZY1450-1AB00**		1	5 units
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals						
 3RA2908-1A	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals		**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**			
	Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit

Overview



SIRIUS 3RS14, 3RS15 temperature monitoring relay

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/relays
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RS14

The temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link are used to measure temperatures in solid, liquid and gas media.

The temperatures are acquired by means of sensors in the medium, evaluated by the device and monitored up to two limit values for overshooting or undershooting a working range (window function).

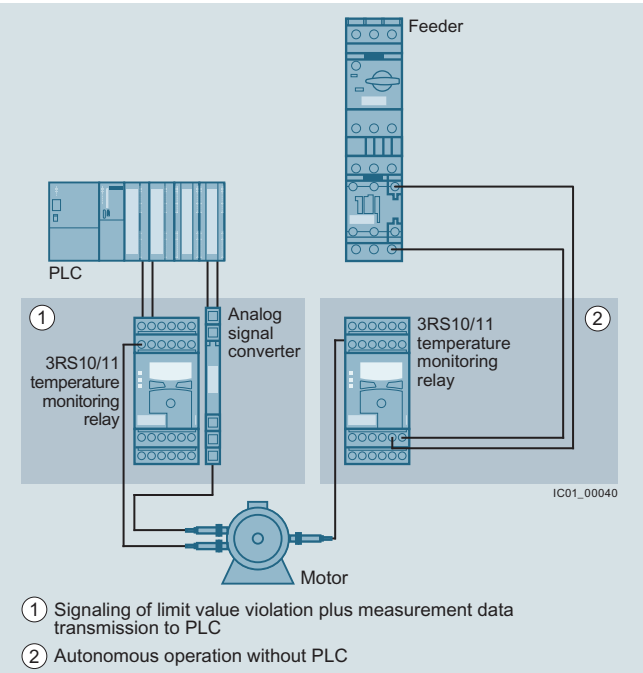
In addition to warnings and disconnection in case of temperature deviations, the devices can also be used as a temperature controller (one-point, two-point or three-point control).

The devices differ from one another in terms of the type and number of connectable temperature sensors.

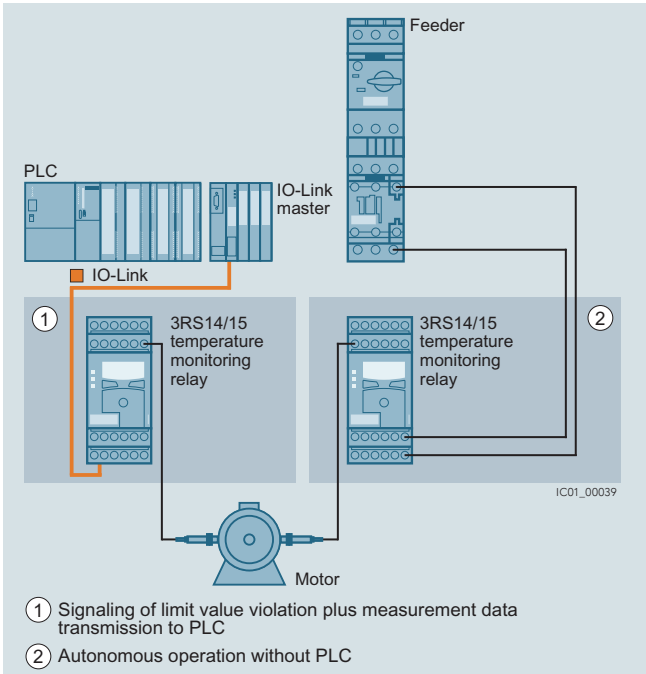
- 3RS14: Connection for resistance sensor
- 3RS15: Connection for thermocouples

Function	Temperature monitoring relays		
	3RS1440	3RS1441	3RS1540
Connectable sensor type			
Number of sensors monitored	1	3	1
Resistance sensor	✓	✓	--
Thermocouples	--	--	✓
Temperature monitoring			
Temperature monitoring – overshoot	✓	✓	✓
Temperature monitoring – undershoot	✓	✓	✓
Number of adjustable limit values	2	2	2

✓ Function supported
-- Function not supported



Conventional temperature monitoring relays



Temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link

Notes:

Devices required for the communication via IO-Link:

- Any controller that supports IO-Link (e.g. ET 200SP with CPU or S7-1200), see Catalog ST 70.

Each monitoring relay requires an IO-Link channel.

Notes on security

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information on Industrial Security, see www.usa.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Overview



SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection

More information

Homepage, see www.usa.siemens.com/relays
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RN2
For the conversion tool, e.g. from 3RN1 to 3RN2, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool

Thermistor motor protection devices are used for direct monitoring of the motor winding temperature. For this purpose, the motors are equipped with temperature-dependent resistors (PTC) that are directly installed in the motor winding and abruptly change their resistance at their temperature limit.

Versions

SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays are available in the following versions:

- 3RN2000 compact evaluation unit
- 3RN2010 compact/standard evaluation unit
- 3RN2012-.BW31 bistable evaluation unit
- 3RN2011, 3RN2012-...30, 3RN2013 standard evaluation unit with ATEX approval
- 3RN2023 evaluation unit with ATEX approval and 2 sensor circuits for warning and disconnection

They comply with

- IEC 60947-8. Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear – Part 8: "Control units for built-in thermal protection (PTC) for rotating electrical machines"
- IEC 61000-6-2, IEC 61000-6-4. "Electromagnetic compatibility for industrial-process measurement and control equipment"

The 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays with ATEX approval fulfill SIL1 in compliance with EN 50495.

The terminals of the auxiliary contacts are designated in accordance with EN 60947-1.

3RN2 evaluation units are suitable for snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rails according to IEC 60715 or for screw fixing using an adapter (accessory).

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number										
Thermistor motor protection relay with PTC sensor, type A		**3RN20**	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□		
Number and version of the sensor circuits	1 sensor circuit, supply voltage = root voltage		**0**									
	1 sensor circuit		**1**									
	2 sensor circuits for warning and disconnection		**2**									
RESET	Auto RESET			**0**								
	Manual RESET, with open-circuit and short-circuit detection			**1**								
	Manual/Auto/Remote RESET, non-volatile, with open-circuit and short-circuit detection			**2**								
	Manual/Auto/Remote RESET, non-volatile, with open-circuit and short-circuit detection, with protective separation			**3**								
Connection method	Screw terminals					**1**						
	Spring-type terminals (push-in)					**2**						
Auxiliary switches	1 CO						**A**					
	2 CO						**B**					
	1 NO + 1 NC						**C**					
	1 NO + 1 CO						**D**					
	2 CO, hard gold-plated						**G**					
Rated control supply voltage	24 V AC/DC							**A**	**3**			
	24 ... 240 V AC/DC							**W**	**3**			
Response to failure	Monostable										**0**	
	Bistable										**1**	
Example		**3RN20**	**0**	**0**	**–**	**1**	**A**	**A**	**3**	**0**		

Note:

The Article No. scheme is presented here merely for information purposes and for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Thermistor Motor Protection

3RN2

Benefits

- Thanks to direct motor protection, overdimensioning of the motors is not necessary
- No settings on the device are necessary
- Semiconductor compatible output thanks to versions with hard gold-plated contacts
- Rapid error diagnosis thanks to versions that indicate open and short circuits in the sensor circuit
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-type terminals with push-in functionality

Application

Direct motor protection through temperature monitoring of the motor winding offers 100% motor protection even under the most difficult ambient conditions, without the need to make adjustments on the device. Versions with hard gold-plated contacts ensure, in addition, a high switching reliability that is even higher than an electronic control.

Direct motor protection

- At increased ambient temperatures
- When switching frequency is too high
- When start up and braking procedures are too long

ATEX approval for operation in areas subject to explosion hazard

The SIRIUS 3RN2011, 3RN2012-...30, 3RN2013 and 3RN2023 thermistor motor protection relays for PTC sensors are certified according to ATEX Ex II (2) G and D for environments with explosive gas or dust loads.

Motor protection using current- and temperature-dependent protective devices

IEC 60204 stipulates that motors must be protected from overheating at a rating of 0.5 kW and higher. The protection can take the form of overload protection, overtemperature protection or current limiting.

For motors with frequent starting and braking and in environments where cooling may be impaired (e.g. by dust), it is recommended to use the overtemperature protection option in the form of a protective device coordinated with this mode of operation. A good choice in this case is the use of 3RN2 thermistor motor protection devices.

On rotor-critical motors, overtemperature detection in the stator windings can lead to delayed and hence inadequate protection. In this case the standards stipulate additional protection, e.g. by means of an overload relay.

This combination of thermistor motor protection and an overload relay is recommended for full motor protection in case of frequent starting and braking of motors, irregular intermittent duty or excessive switching frequency. To prevent premature tripping of the overload relay in such operating conditions, a higher setting than that normally required for the operational current is chosen. The overload relay then performs stall protection, and the 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relay monitors the temperature of the motor windings.

Application	Motor protection		
	Only current-dependent, e.g. with overload relay	Temperature-dependent only, e.g. with thermistor motor protection relay	Current- and temperature-dependent
Motor protection in case of			
Overloading in uninterrupted duty	✓	✓	✓
Long start up and braking operations	❍	✓	✓
Irregular intermittent duty	❍	✓	✓
Excessively high switching frequency	❍	✓	✓
Single-phase operation and current unbalance	✓	✓	✓
Voltage and frequency fluctuations	✓	✓	✓
Stalling of the rotor	✓	✓	✓
Switching on a stalled rotor of a stator-critical motor	✓	✓	✓
Switching on a stalled rotor of a rotor-critical motor	✓	❍	✓
Elevated ambient temperature	--	✓	✓
Impeded cooling	--	✓	✓

✓ Full protection
❍ Conditional protection
-- No protection

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24302/td

Operating instructions and internal circuit diagrams, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24302/man

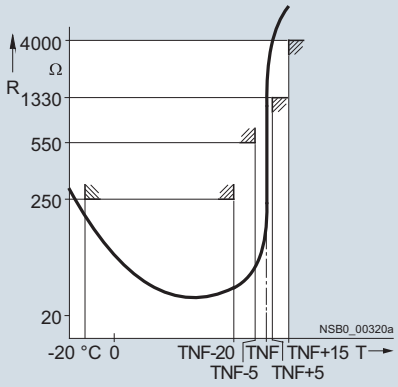
FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24302/faq

For more information on explosion protection (ATEX), see www.siemens.com/sirius/atex

Type A PTC temperature sensor

If a Type A temperature sensor is connected to a Type A evaluation unit, compliance with the operating temperatures is assured (on pick-up and reset) according to IEC 60947-8.

The characteristic curves of the Type A temperature sensors are described in IEC 60947-8, EN 44081 and EN 44082 standards.



Characteristic curve of the 3RN2 evaluation unit

Bimetallic switch

In some applications, bimetallic switches (e.g. Klixon, Thermoclick) are used as sensors instead of PTC temperature sensors. Bimetallic switches are temperature- and current-dependent NC contacts and are available for different temperature ranges. Because bimetallic switches have practically no resistance below their opening temperature, short-circuit detection is not possible when using bimetallic switches. A bimetallic switch can be used for versions 3RN2000 and 3RN2010 on the SIRIUS thermistor motor protection relay.

Note:

Never use bimetallic switches in applications subject to an explosion hazard! Because of their non-standardized tripping characteristic, bimetallic switches must not be used in applications where there is an explosion hazard. Use Type A PTC sensors instead!

Use in hazardous areas

Increased danger in hazardous areas means it is necessary to observe the following notes and standards carefully:

- EN 60079-14/VDE 0165-1 for electrical apparatus for explosive gas atmospheres
- EN 60079-17 Explosive atmospheres – Electrical installations inspection and maintenance
- EN 50495 Safety devices required for the safe functioning of equipment with respect to explosion risks

The following SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays with short-circuit detection are approved for Equipment Group II, Category (2) in Area "G" (areas in which potentially explosive gas, vapor, mist, or air mixtures are present) and are additionally approved for Area "D" (areas containing combustible dust):

- 3RN2011
- 3RN2012-…30
- 3RN2013
- 3RN2023

PTB 15 ATEX 3011 ex II (2) G (Ex E) (EX d) (Ex px)
PTB 15 ATEX 3011 ex II (2) D (Ex T) (Ex p)

For 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays, the EC type examination certificate is available for Group II, Category (2) G [Ex e] [Ex d] [Ex px] and D [Ex t] [Ex p]. The number is PTB 15 ATEX 3011.

SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays are not intended for installation in hazardous areas. If they are installed in a potentially explosive atmosphere, the SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays must be adapted to the applicable type of protection.

The machine or plant must shut down immediately if the SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relay is tripped, even if connected through a frequency converter. This must be implemented with circuitry.

SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays with functional safety in accordance with EN 50495 are suitable for protecting explosion-proof motors/machines.

On evaluation units with a supply voltage of 24 V AC/DC, you must ensure electrical separation with a battery network or a power supply unit with electrical separation (e.g. isolating transformer) (does not apply to 3RN2013-.BA30).

A SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relay set to "automatic RESET" mode will be reset automatically after the recovery time has elapsed, without the RESET button being pressed. An additional ON button has to be used to ensure that the motor does not start up automatically following tripping. "Automatic RESET" mode must not be used in applications where there is a risk of personal injury or damage to property if the motor restarts unexpectedly.

⚠ NOTICE!

When used in a hazardous area, the thermistor motor protection relay must not be operated with automatic RESET (terminal Y1 and Y2 permanently jumpered).

A risk analysis must be performed for the complete plant or machine. If this analysis yields a lower hazard potential (category 1), all SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays can be used, provided the safety regulations are observed.

⚠ WARNING!

All work involved in connecting, commissioning and maintenance must be carried out by qualified, responsible personnel. Improper handling may result in serious personal injury and considerable damage to property.

Cable routing

The measuring circuit leads must be routed as separate control cables. It is not permitted to use cores from the supply line of the motor or any other main supply cables. If extreme inductive or capacitive interference is expected as a result of power lines routed in parallel, shielded control cables must be used.

Maximum length of sensor circuit cables for evaluation units without short-circuit detection in the sensor circuit:

Cable cross-section	3RN2000, 3RN2010
2.5 mm²	2 x 2800 m
1.5 mm²	2 x 1500 m
0.5 mm²	2 x 500 m

Maximum length of sensor circuit cables for evaluation units with short-circuit detection[1)]

Cable cross-section	3RN2011, 3RN2012, 3RN2013, 3RN2023
2.5 mm²	2 x 250 m
1.5 mm²	2 x 150 m
0.5 mm²	2 x 50 m

1) A short circuit in the sensor circuit will be detected up to this maximum cable length.

Principle of operation

SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays are thermal protection devices that are suitable, in combination with type A PTC thermistors, for monitoring temperatures of electrical drives, transformer windings, oils, bearings, air, etc.

The most frequent application is monitoring of three-phase motors in which the motor manufacturer has fitted a PTC sensor into every winding overhang and in which these PTC sensors are connected in series.

The SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection relays operate in accordance with the closed-circuit principle and therefore monitor themselves for loss of supply voltage. The exceptions are the warning output on 3RN2023, which always works on the open-circuit principle and the bistable relays of the 3RN2012-.BW31, which always retain the last switching state.

A micro-interruption in the power supply of less than 30 ms does not change the status of the output relays.

For devices with the "Manual RESET" function, the test function can be activated and a trip simulated by pressing the blue Test/RESET button for > 2 seconds.

The 3RN2011, 3RN2012, 3RN2013 and 3RN2023 devices are additionally equipped with open-circuit and short-circuit detection in the sensor circuit. The unit will trip in the event of a short-circuit (resistance in sensor circuit < 10 Ω) or open circuit in the sensor circuit (dynamic open-circuit detection). Tripping as the result of a short-circuit in the sensor circuit is indicated by a flickering red LED (TRIPPED). In the event of a short-circuit in the sensor circuit for warning on the 3RN2023, the yellow warning LED (WARNING) flickers. The devices with dynamic open-circuit detection evaluate the rise time of the sensor circuit resistance. If the sensor circuit resistance rises from 3 300 Ω to 12 kΩ within 200 ms, the unit will not only trip, but also indicate the open circuit via a flashing red LED (TRIPPED). In the event of an open circuit in a sensor circuit, the yellow warning LED (WARNING) flashes for the 3RN2023.

All evaluation units (except for the 3RN2000 compact evaluation unit) feature electrical separation between the control circuit and the sensor circuit. The relay outputs are also electrically separated from all other circuits. The 3RN2013 and 3RN2023 evaluation units incorporate protective electrical separation between all circuits up to U_i = 300 V.

3RN2000 compact evaluation unit

The compact unit, which is only 17.5 mm wide, is equipped with a red LED (TRIPPED) for the tripped indicator and a changeover contact. After the unit has tripped, it is automatically reset once the thermistors have cooled down. The root of the changeover contact is connected to the control voltage (terminal 11 is connected to terminal A1). This unit is particularly suitable in circuits in which the control circuit and signaling circuit have the same potential, e.g. in local control boxes.

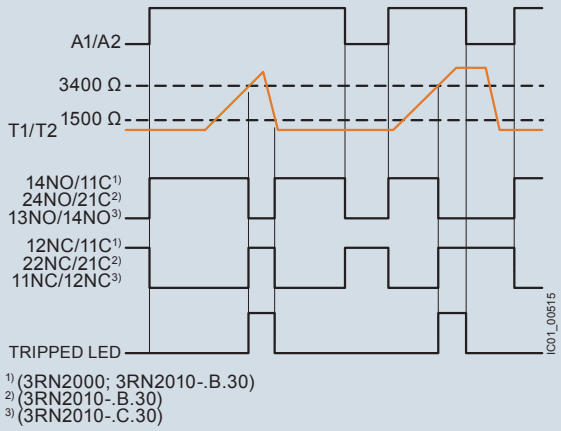
3RN2010, 3RN2011, 3RN2012 and 3RN2013 compact/standard evaluation units

The units are equipped with two LEDs (READY and TRIPPED) for an operating and tripped display and are available with either 1 NO + 1 NC contacts (3RN2010, overall width 17.5 mm) or with 2 CO contacts. Depending on the version, they are available with Auto RESET (3RN2010), Manual/Remote RESET (3RN2011) or Manual/Auto and Remote RESET (3RN2012 and 3RN2013). Remote RESET can be achieved by connecting an external pushbutton with a normally-open function to terminals Y1 and Y2. If terminals Y1 and Y2 are jumpered, the unit is automatically reset once the thermistors have cooled down (Auto RESET). 3RN2012 and 3RN2013 are non-volatile. This means a previous trip remains stored in the event of a control supply voltage failure – the thermistor motor protection relay remains in the safe state with an opened output relay until it is intentionally reset by pressing the TEST/RESET button of the unit or an external pushbutton.

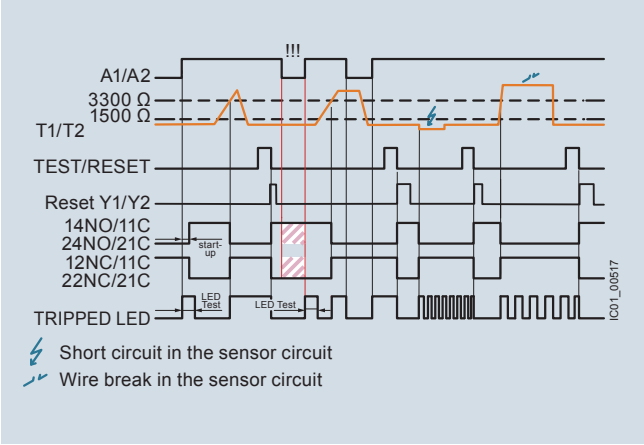
3RN2023 "warning and disconnection" evaluation units

Two sensor circuits can be connected to one 3RN2023 evaluation unit that act on two separate output relays with 1 NO contact for warning and 1 CO contact for disconnection. Thermistors with different rated response temperatures TNF are used to implement the "Warning" and "Disconnection" functions. When sensor circuit 2 for "Warning" responds, a yellow LED is lit and when the "Disconnection" circuit responds, a red LED is lit. The sensor circuits have a different reset response and operating behavior: The "Warning" thermistor sensor circuit 2 (terminals 2T1, T2) works only with Auto RESET and according to the open-circuit principle (output relay K2, NO contact). The "Disconnection" thermistor sensor circuit 1, (terminals 1T1, T2) can be changed from Manual RESET to Auto RESET by jumpering terminals Y1 and Y2. Remote RESET is implemented by connecting an external pushbutton with a normally-open function to these terminals.

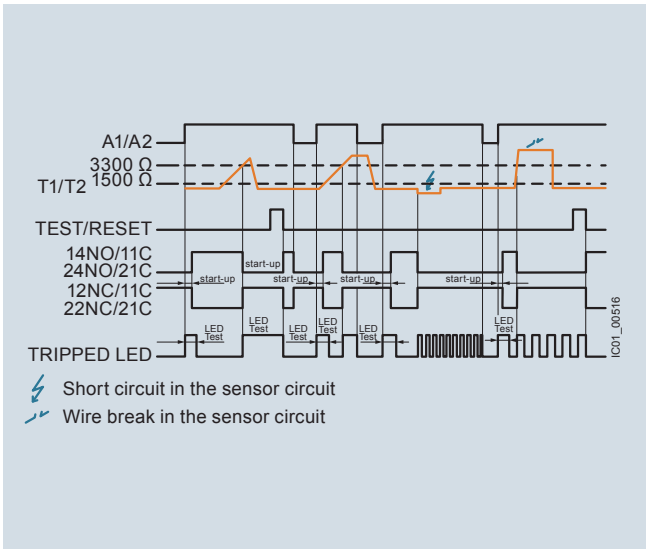
Function diagrams



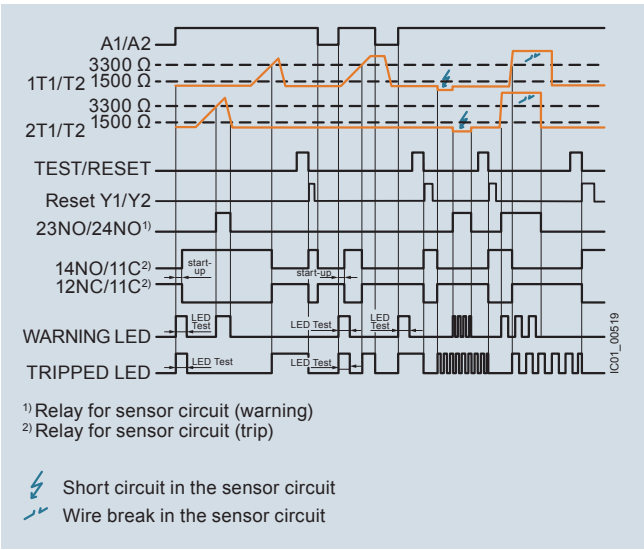
3RN2000, 3RN2010



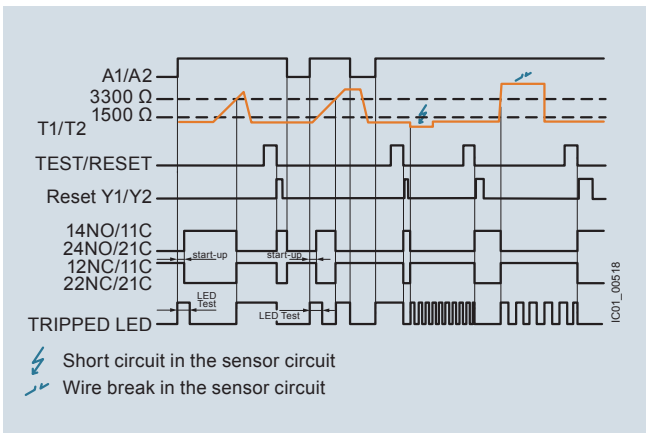
3RN2012-.BW31: resetting via the TEST/RESET button or external push-button



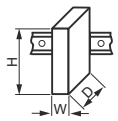
3RN2011: resetting via external pushbutton or interruption of the supply voltage



3RN2023: resetting via the TEST/RESET button or external pushbutton



3RN2012-.B.30, 3RN2013: resetting via the TEST/RESET button or external pushbutton

Article number		3RN2000-.A, 3RN2010-.C	3RN201.-.B, 3RN2013-.G, 3RN2023-.D
Width x height x depth 	mm	100 × 17.5 × 90	100 × 22.5 × 90

Article number		3RN2000-.AA30	3RN2000-.AW30, 3RN2010-.BW30, 3RN2010-.CW30	3RN2010-.BA30, 3RN2010-.CA30	3RN2011-.BA30, 3RN2012-.BA30	3RN2011-.BW30, 3RN2012-.BW30	3RN2012-.BW31	3RN2013-.BA30	3RN2013-.BW30, 3RN2013-.GW30	3RN2023-.DW30
General technical specifications										
Type of electrical isolation		None	Isolated					Protective separation		
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 230 V		100 000								
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles)		10 000 000								
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3 / rated value	V	300								
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value	kV	4						6		
Minimum mains failure buffering time	ms	40								30
Pollution degree		3								
Degree of protection		IP20								
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27		11*g*/15 ms								
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6		10 ... 55 Hz: 0.35 mm								
Type of mounting • Mounting position • Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	 m	For screw-fixing and snap-on mounting to 35 mm standard mounting rail Any 2 000								
Ambient temperature during operation	°C	-25 ... +60								
Relative humidity during operation, maximum	%	70								
ATEX										
Ex device group and Ex category according to ATEX product directive 2014/34/EU		--			II 2G, II 2D	--		II 2G, II 2D		
Safety device type according to IEC 61508-2		--			Type B	--		Type B		
Safety integrity level (SIL) according to IEC 61508		--			SIL1	--		SIL1		
Performance level (PL) according to EN ISO 13849-1		--			c	--		c		
T1 value for proof test interval or service duration according to IEC 61508	y	--			3	--		3		
Measuring circuit										
Number of measuring circuits		1								2
Relative measuring accuracy	%	9			2					
Maximum number of sensors in series		6								
Cable length of sensor, maximum	m	2 800			250					
Thermistor resistance response value	Ω	1 500 ... 1 650			1 500 ... 1 550					
Thermistor resistance return value	Ω	3 400 ... 3 600			3 300 ... 3 350					

Article number		3RN2000-.AA30	3RN2000-.AW30, 3RN2010-.BW30, 3RN2010-.CW30	3RN2010-.BA30, 3RN2010-.CA30	3RN2011-.BA30, 3RN2012-.BA30	3RN2011-.BW30, 3RN2012-.BW30	3RN2012-.BW31	3RN2013-.BA30	3RN2013-.BW30, 3RN2013-.GW30	3RN2023-.DW30
Control circuit										
Current carrying capacity of the output relay										
• At AC-15 at 250 V at 50/60 Hz	A	3								
• At DC-13 at 24 V	A	1								
• At DC-13 at 125 V	A	0.2								
• At DC-13 at 250 V	A	0.1								
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	5								
Continuous current of the output relay's DIAZED fuse link	A	6								
Supply voltage										
Control supply voltage										
• At AC										
- At 50 Hz rated value	V	24 ... 24	24 ... 240	24 ... 24		24 ... 240		24 ... 24	24 ... 240	
- At 60 Hz rated value	V	24 ... 24	24 ... 240	24 ... 24		24 ... 240		24 ... 24	24 ... 240	
• At DC, rated value	V	24 ... 24	24 ... 240	24 ... 24		24 ... 240		24 ... 24	24 ... 240	
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value										
• At AC at 50 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1								
• At AC at 60 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1								
• At DC		0.85 ... 1.1								

Article number		3RN20..-1	3RN20..-2
Type of electrical connection		Screw terminals	Spring-type terminals (push-in)
Tightening torque	Nm	0.6 ... 0.8	--
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections			
• Solid	mm^2	1x (0.5 ... 4.0 mm^2), 2x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2)	1x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2), 2x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm^2)	1x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2)
• For AWG cables			
- Solid	AWG	1x (20 ... 12), 2x (20 ... 14)	1x (20 ... 12)
- Stranded	AWG	--	1x (20 ... 12)

Selection and ordering data


3RN2000-1AA30


3RN2010-1BA30


3RN2011-1BA30


3RN2012-1BW30


3RN2023-1DW30

Product function	Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts	Number of NO contacts for auxiliary contacts	Number of NC contacts for auxiliary contacts	Material of switching contacts	Control supply voltage For AC at 50 Hz rated value V	Control supply voltage For DC, rated value V	SD d	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Compact evaluation unit, suitable for bimetallic switch										
Terminal A1 jumpered with root of changeover contact										
Auto RESET	1	0	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 24	24 ... 24	2	**3RN2000-☐AA30**	1	1 unit
					24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3RN2000-☐AW30**	1	1 unit
	0	1	1	AgSnO2	24 ... 24	24 ... 24	2	**3RN2010-☐CA30**	1	1 unit
					24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3RN2010-☐CW30**	1	1 unit
Standard evaluation unit, suitable for bimetallic switch										
Auto RESET	2	0	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 24	24 ... 24	2	**3RN2010-☐BA30**	1	1 unit
					24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3RN2010-☐BW30**	1	1 unit
Bistable evaluation unit, open-circuit and short-circuit detection in the sensor circuit										
Does not trigger in the event of control supply voltage failure										
Auto RESET Manual RESET External RESET Error memory	2	0	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3RN2012-☐BW31**	1	1 unit
Standard evaluation unit with ATEX approval, open-circuit and short-circuit detection in the sensor circuit[1)]										
Manual RESET External RESET	2	0	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 24	24 ... 24	2	**3RN2011-☐BA30**	1	1 unit
					24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3RN2011-☐BW30**	1	1 unit
Non-volatile[3)]										
Auto RESET Manual RESET External RESET Error memory	2	0	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 24	24 ... 24	2	**3RN2012-☐BA30**	1	1 unit
					24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3RN2012-☐BW30**	1	1 unit
Protective separation, non-volatile [2)3)]										
Auto RESET Manual RESET External RESET Error memory	2	0	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 24	24 ... 24	2	**3RN2013-☐BA30**	1	1 unit
					24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3RN2013-☐BW30**	1	1 unit
				AgSnO2 Hard gold-plated	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3RN2013-☐GW30**	1	1 unit
Evaluation unit with ATEX approval and 2 sensor circuits for warning and disconnection, open-circuit and short-circuit detection in both sensor circuits										
Protective separation, non-volatile [2)3)]										
Auto RESET Manual RESET External RESET Error memory	1	1	0	AgSnO2	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3RN2023-☐DW30**	1	1 unit
Type of electrical connection										
• Screw terminals								**1**		
• Spring-type terminals (push-in)								**2**		

1) For 3RN2011: The unit can be reset with the RESET button or by disconnecting the control supply voltage.

2) Protective separation up to 300 V acc. to DIN/VDE 0160, IEC 60947-1.

3) Protection against voltage failure or non-volatile fault storage means that previous tripping due to a fault remains stored even if the control supply voltage fails. The monitoring device is not reset if the voltage fails. With an active fault, meaning a fault which has not been manually confirmed, an automatic restart of the plant upon recovery of the power is prevented therefore and plant safety increased as the result.

Accessories

	Version	SD d	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure					
 3ZY1122-1BA00	**Removable terminals**		**Screw terminals**		
	• 2-pole, up to 2 x 2.5 mm² or 1 x 4 mm²	2	**3ZY1122-1BA00**	1	6 units
			Spring-type terminals (push-in)		
	• 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 1.5 mm²	2	**3ZY1122-2BA00**	1	6 units
Accessories for enclosures					
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs** For wall mounting	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**	1	10 units
 3ZY1440-1AA00	**Coding pins** For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure. They enable the mechanical coding of terminals, see Manual "SIRIUS 3RN2 thermistor motor protection", https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24302/man	2	**3ZY1440-1AA00**	1	12 units
Tools for opening spring-type terminals					
 3RA2908-1A	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-type terminals		**Spring-type terminals (push-in)**		
	3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**	1	1 unit

Timing Relays

3RP25 / 3RP20 / 7PV15

Overview



7PV15, SIRIUS 3RP25 and SIRIUS 3RP20 timing relays

Electronic timing relays are used in control, starting, and protective circuits for all switching operations involving time delays. Their fully developed concept and space-saving, compact design make the SIRIUS 3RP timing relays ideal modules for control cabinet, switchgear and control manufacturers in the industry.

With their narrow design, the 7PV15 timing relays are ideal in particular for use in heating, ventilation and air-conditioning systems and in compressors. All 7PV15 timing relays in this enclosure version are suitable for snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rails according to IEC 60175. The enclosure complies with DIN 43880.

Benefits

- Clear-cut basic range with five basic units in the case of the 7PV15 timing relays, and seven basic units in the case of the 3RP timing relays
- Logistic advantages provided by versions with wide voltage range and wire setting range
- No tools required for assembly or disassembly on standard mounting rails
- Cadmium-free relay contacts
- Recyclable, halogen-free enclosure
- Optimum price/performance ratio
- Versions with logical separation
- Low variance: One design for distribution boards and for control cabinets
- Compliance with EMC requirements for buildings
- Environmentally friendly laser inscription instead of printing containing solvents
- Timing relays suitable for the 3RT miniature contactors allow smaller tier spacing
- Versions with screw terminals or alternatively with spring-type terminals

Application

Timing relays with ON-delay

- Interference pulse suppression (gating of interference pulses)
- Gradual startup of motors so as not to overload the power supply

Timing relays with OFF-delay

- Generation of overtravel functions following removal of voltage
- Gradual, delayed shutdown, e.g. of motors or fans, to allow a plant to be shut down selectively

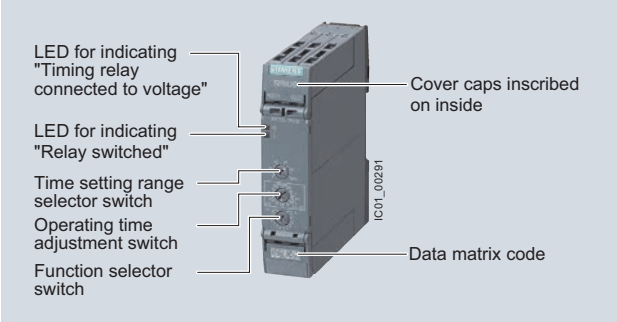
Wye-delta timing relay

- Switchover of motors from wye to delta with a dead interval of 50 ms to prevent phase-to-phase short circuits

Multifunctional timing relays

- Maximum flexibility, with a device for every application
- Available with relay and semiconductor output

Overview



SIRIUS 3RP25 timing relays

Electronic timing relays for general use in control systems and mechanical engineering with:

- 1 or 2 CO, 1 NO (semiconductor) or 3 NO
- Monofunction or multifunction
- Combination voltage
- Wide voltage range
- Single or selectable time setting ranges
- Switch position indication and voltage indication by LED

Standards

The timing relays comply with:

- IEC 60721-3-3 "Classification of environmental conditions"
- IEC 61812-1/DIN VDE 0435 Part 2021 "Specified time relays for industrial use"
- IEC 61000-6-2, IEC 61000-6-3 and IEC 61000-6-4 "Electromagnetic compatibility"
- IEC 60947-5-1 "Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear – Electromechanical control circuit devices"

3RP2505 multifunctional timing relays

The functions of the 3RP2505 multifunctional timing relays can be set by means of the function selector switch. Whether both CO contacts are switched in parallel or one CO contact with a delay and one instantaneously and the choice of time setting range are set by means of the time setting range selector switch. The exact operating time can be adjusted with the operating time switch.

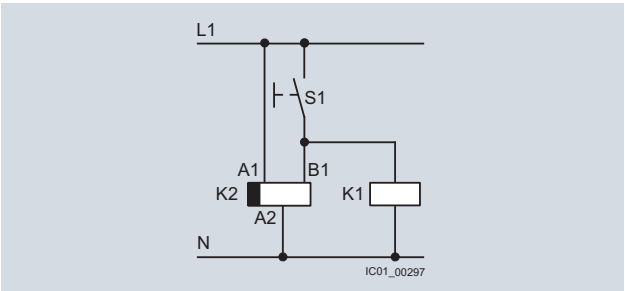
With a set of foil labels the timing relay can be legibly marked with the functions which can be selected on the timing relay. This is supplied together with the multifunctional timing relay.

The same potential must be applied to terminals A. and B.

Functions, see the overview of functions on page 11/26.

Note:

The activation of loads parallel to the start input is permissible when using AC/DC control voltage (see diagram).



Diagram

Accessories



Push-in lugs for wall mounting

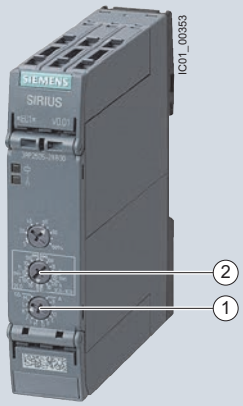


Sealable cover 17.5 mm



Sealable cover 22.5 mm

Two setting options for implementing the multifunctions (A-M):



(1) Determination of 13 functions by the setting A to M, with 1 CO, 1 NO, 2 CO that switch in parallel.

(2) Extended function variance by selecting the time range and determining, whether 2 CO switch in parallel or whether 1 CO switches with delay + 1 CO switches immediately (1 CO + 1 CO)

Setting the functions on the device

Overview of functions of the 3RP2505 multifunctional timing relay

Identification letter	**13 functions** 1 CO, 1 NO (semiconductor) or 2 CO switched in parallel	**27 functions** 13 functions (A - M) 2 CO switched in parallel + 13 functions (A - M) 1 CO delayed + 1 CO instantaneous (1 CO + 1 CO) and wye-delta function
A	ON-delay	ON-delay and instantaneous contact
B	OFF-delay with control signal	OFF-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact
C	ON-delay/OFF-delay with control signal	ON-delay/OFF-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact
D	Flashing, symmetrical, starting with interval	Flashing, symmetrical, starting with interval and instantaneous contact
E	Passing make contact, interval relay	Passing make contact, interval relay and instantaneous contact
F	Retriggerable interval relay with deactivated control signal (passing break contact with control signal)	Retriggerable interval relay with deactivated control signal (passing break contact with control signal) and instantaneous contact
G	Passing make contact, with control signal, not retriggerable (pulse-forming with control signal)	Passing make contact, with control signal, not retriggerable (pulse-forming with control signal) and instantaneous contact
H	Additive ON-delay, instantaneous OFF with control signal	Additive ON-delay, instantaneous OFF with control signal and instantaneous contact
I	Additive ON-delay with control signal	Additive ON-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact
J	Flashing, symmetrical, starting with pulse	Flashing, symmetrical, starting with pulse and instantaneous contact
K	Pulse-delayed (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay)	Pulse-delayed (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay) and instantaneous contact
L	Pulse-delayed with control signal (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay)	Pulse-delayed with control signal (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay) and instantaneous contact
M	Retriggerable interval relay with activated control signal (watchdog)	Retriggerable interval relay with activated control signal and instantaneous contact (watchdog)
--	--	Wye-delta function

Note:

Conversion tool e.g. from 3RP15 to 3RP25, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool.

Article No. scheme

Digit of the Article No.	1st - 5th	6th	7th		8th	9th	10th	11th	12th
	□□□□□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	0
Timing relays in industrial enclosure 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm	3 R P 25								
Functions/time setting ranges		□	□						
Connection type					□				
Contacts						□			
Rated control supply voltage							□	□	
Example	3 R P 25	0	5	–	1	A	W	3	0

Note:

The Article No. scheme is presented here merely for information purposes and for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the catalog in the Selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Easy stock keeping and logistics thanks to low variance of devices
- Reduced space requirement in the control cabinet thanks to variants in width 17.5 mm and 22 mm
- Consistent for all functions thanks to wide voltage range from 12 to 240 V AC/DC
- Up to 27 functions according to IEC 61812 in the multifunctional timing relay with wide voltage range
- Multifunctional timing relay with semiconductor output for high switching frequencies, bounce-free and wear-free switching

Application

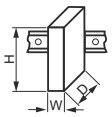
Timing relays are used in control, starting, and protective circuits for all switching operations involving time delays. They guarantee a high level of functionality and a high repeat accuracy of timer settings.

Enclosure version

All timing relays are suitable for snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rails according to IEC 60715 or for screw fixing.

Technical specifications

Type		3RP2505-.A, 3RP2505-.C, 3RP251., 3RP2525-.A, 3RP2527, 3RP253., 3RP255.	3RP2505-.B, 3RP2505-.R, 3RP2525-.B, 3RP254., 3RP256., 3RP257.
Width	mm	17.5	22.5
Height	mm	100	100
Depth	mm	90	90

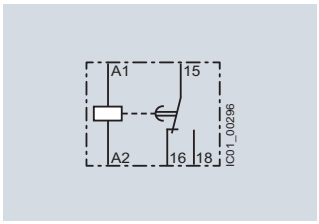


Type		3RP25..-.AB30, 3RP25..-.AW30, 3RP25..-.BB30, 3RP25..-.BW30, 3RP25..-.NW30, 3RP25..-.SW30	3RP25..-.BT20, 3RP25..-.NM20	3RP25..-.CW30	3RP25..-.EW30	3RP25..-.RW30
Insulation voltage For overvoltage category III According to IEC 60664 For pollution degree 3, rated value	V AC	300	500	300	--	300
Ambient temperature						
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60				-40 ... +70
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +85				
Operating range factor Of the control supply voltage, rated value						
• At AC						
- At 50 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1				0.7 ... 1.1
- At 60 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1				0.7 ... 1.1
• At DC		0.85 ... 1.1	--	0.85 ... 1.1	0.85 ... 1.1	0.7 ... 1.1
Switching capacity current With inductive load	A	0.01 ... 3	0.01 ... 3	0.01 ... 1	0.01 ... 6	0.01 ... 3
Operational current of the auxiliary contacts						
• At AC-15						
- At 24 V	A	3	3	1	--	3
- At 250 V	A	3	3	1	--	3
- At 400 V	A	--	3	--	--	--
• At DC-12						
- At 24 V	A	--	--	1	--	--
- At 125 V	A	--	--	1	--	--
- At 250 V	A	--	--	1	--	--
• At DC-13						
- At 24 V	A	1	1	--	--	1
- At 125 V	A	0.2	0.2	--	--	0.2
- At 250 V	A	0.1	0.1	--	--	0.1
Uninterrupted thermal current I_{th}	A	5	5	1	0.6	5
Mechanical endurance	(Operating cycles) Typical	10×10^6				
Electrical endurance For AC-15 at 230 V, typical	(Operating cycles)	1×10^5				

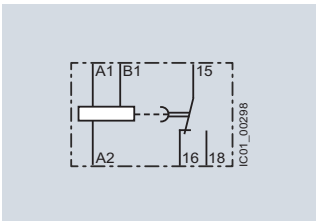
Type		3RP25
Connection type		**Screw terminals**
• Design of thread of connection screw		M3
• Solid	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4.0)/2 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4)/2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)
• Solid for AWG cables	AWG	1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)
• Stranded for AWG cables	AWG	1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)
• Tightening torque	Nm	0.6 … 0.8
Connection type		**Spring-type terminals**
• Solid	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 4)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5)
• AWG cables, solid	AWG	1 x (20 ... 12)

Internal circuit diagrams 3RP25

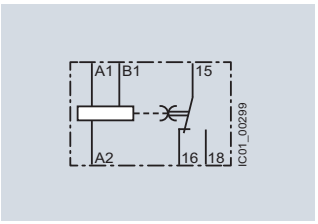
Multifunction 3RP2505-.A, 13 functions, 1 CO



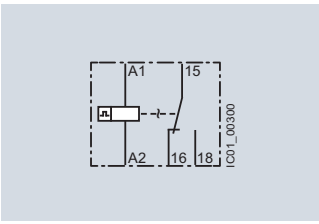
3RP2505-.A (A)
ON-delay



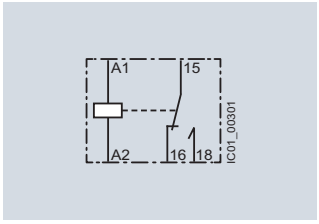
3RP2505-.A (B)
OFF-delay with control signal



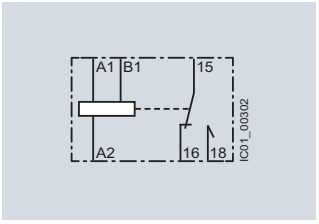
3RP2505-.A (C)
ON-delay/OFF-delay with control signal



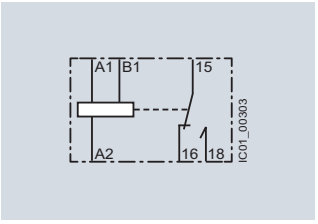
3RP2505-.A (D)
Flashing, symmetrical, starting with interval



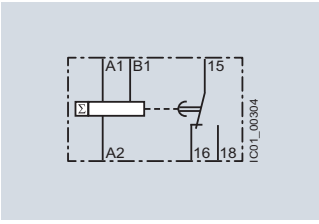
3RP2505-.A (E)
Passing make contact, interval relay



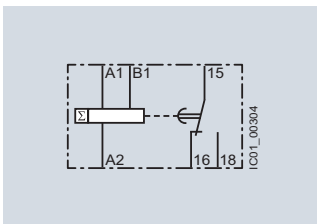
3RP2505-.A (F)
Retriggerable interval relay with deactivated control signal (passing break contact with control signal)



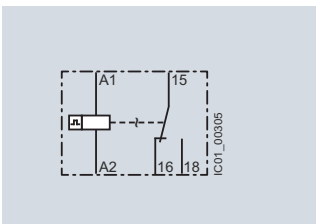
3RP2505-.A (G)
Passing make contact with control signal, not retriggerable (pulse-forming with control signal)



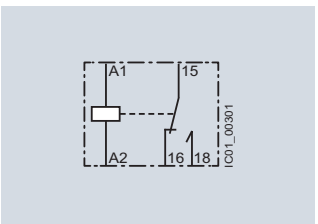
3RP2505-.A (H)
Additive ON-delay, instantaneous OFF with control signal



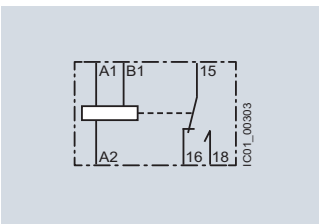
3RP2505-.A (I)
Additive ON-delay with control signal



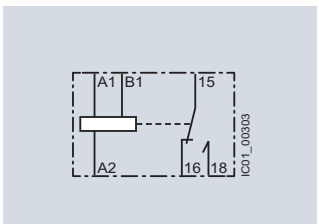
3RP2505-.A (J)
Flashing, symmetrical, starting with pulse



3RP2505-.A (K)
Pulse-delayed (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay)

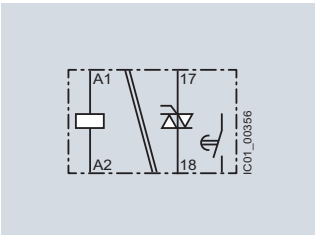


3RP2505-.A (L)
Pulse-delayed with control signal (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay)

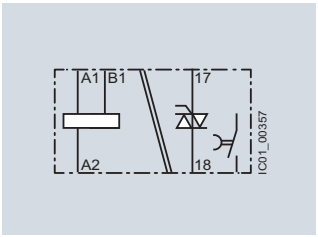


3RP2505-.A (M)
Retriggerable interval relay with activated control signal (watchdog)

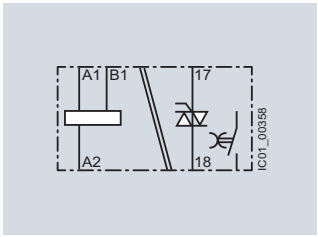
Multifunction 3RP2505-.C, 13 functions, 1 NO (semiconductor)



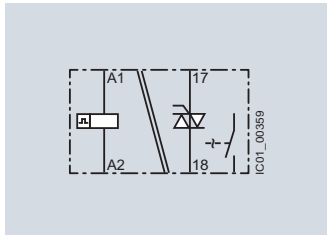
3RP2505-.C (A)
ON-delay



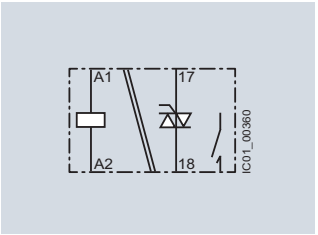
3RP2505-.C (B)
OFF-delay with control signal



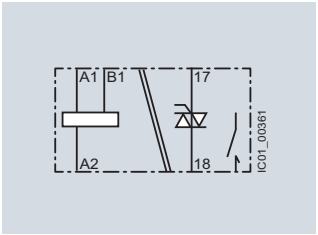
3RP2505-.C (C)
ON-delay/OFF-delay with control signal



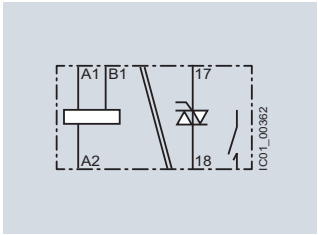
3RP2505-.C (D)
Flashing, symmetrical, starting with interval



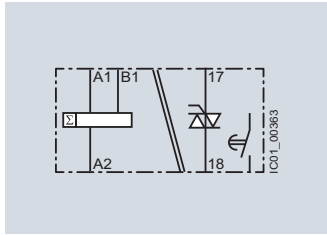
3RP2505-.C (E)
Passing make contact, interval relay



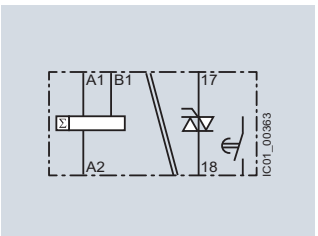
3RP2505-.C (F)
Retriggerable interval relay with deactivated control signal (passing break contact with control signal)



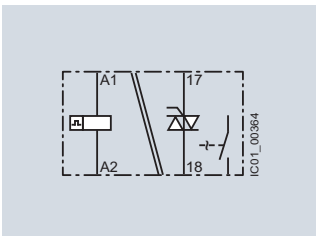
3RP2505-.C (G)
Passing make contact with control signal, not retriggerable (pulse-forming with control signal)



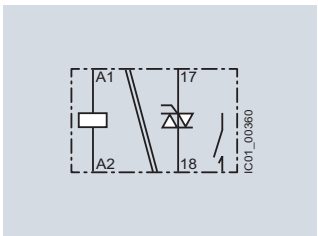
3RP2505-.C (H)
Additive ON-delay, instantaneous OFF with control signal



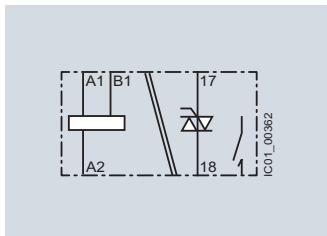
3RP2505-.C (I)
Additive ON-delay with control signal



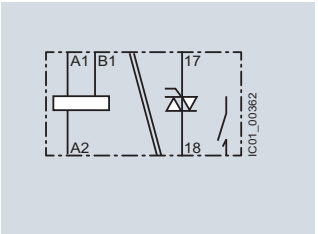
3RP2505-.C (J)
Flashing, symmetrical, starting with pulse



3RP2505-.C (K)
Pulse-delayed (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay)

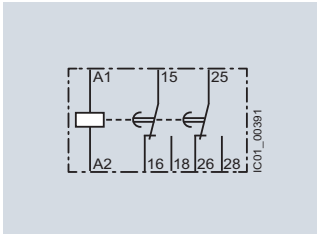


3RP2505-.C (L)
Pulse-delayed with control signal (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay)

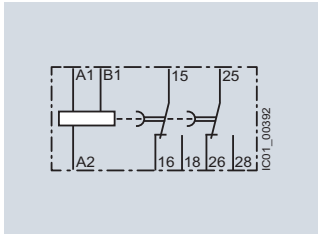


3RP2505-.C (M)
Retriggerable interval relay with activated control signal (watchdog)

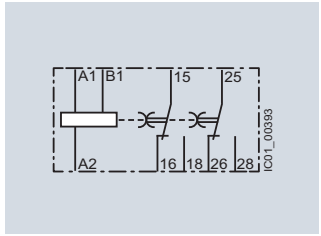
Multifunction 3RP2505-.B, 27 functions, 2 CO switched in parallel with delay/
multifunction 3RP2505-.R, 13 functions, 2 CO positively driven, and switched in parallel with delay (see also note below)



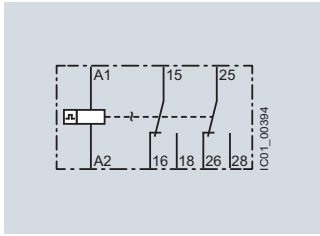
3RP2505-.B (A)
ON-delay



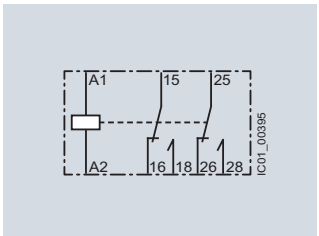
3RP2505-.B (B)
OFF-delay with control signal



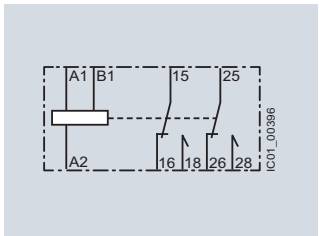
3RP2505-.B (C)
ON-delay/OFF-delay
with control signal



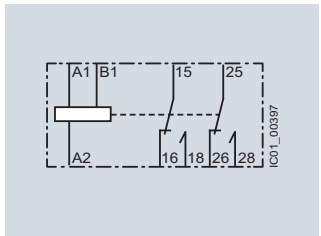
3RP2505-.B (D)
Flashing, symmetrical,
starting with interval



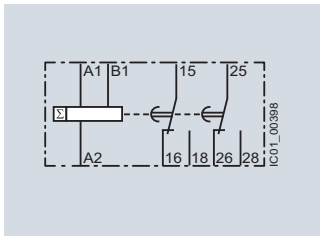
3RP2505-.B (E)
Passing make contact, interval relay



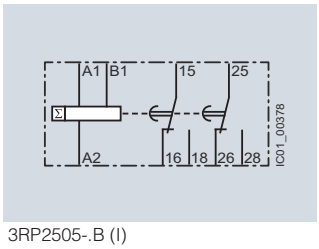
3RP2505-.B (F)
Retriggerable interval relay with
deactivated control signal (passing
break contact with control signal)



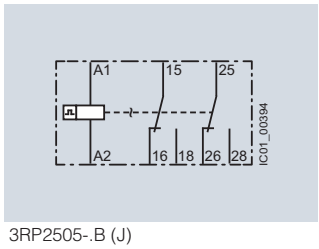
3RP2505-.B (G)
Passing make contact with
control signal, not retriggerable
(pulse-forming with control signal)



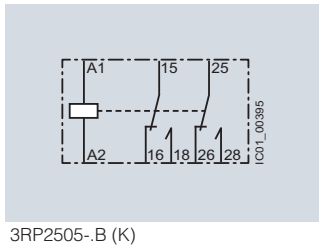
3RP2505-.B (H)
Additive ON-delay, instantaneous OFF
with control signal



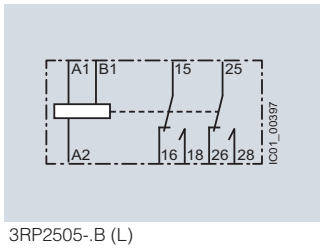
3RP2505-.B (I)
Additive ON-delay with control signal



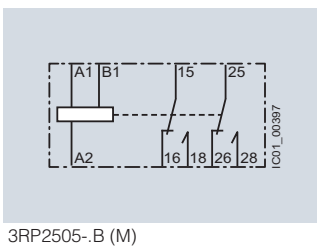
3RP2505-.B (J)
Flashing, symmetrical,
starting with pulse



3RP2505-.B (K)
Pulse-delayed (fixed pulse (at 1 s)
and settable pulse delay)



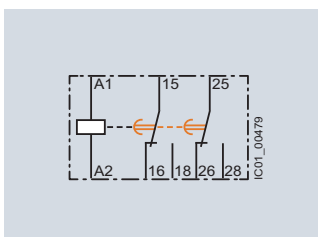
3RP2505-.B (L)
Pulse-delayed with control signal (fixed
pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay)



3RP2505-.B (M)
Retriggerable interval relay with
activated control signal (watchdog)

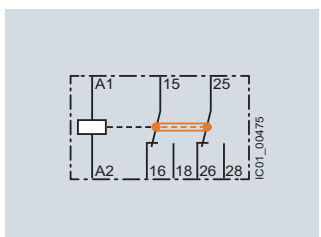
Note:

3RP2505-.RW30 has 13 functions (A to M) like 3RP2505-.B switched in parallel with delay, but with positively driven contacts. The circuit diagrams are identical except for the representation of the symbols for these contacts, see also the example on the right for 3RP2505-.RW30 of the function (A) with ON-delay.



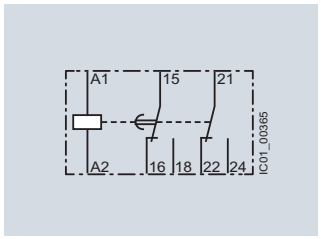
3RP2505-.B (A)

ON-delay

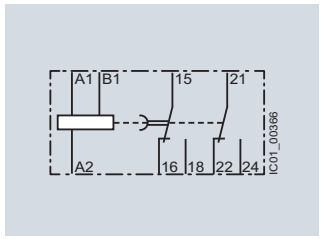


3RP2505-.R (A)
with positively driven contacts
ON-delay

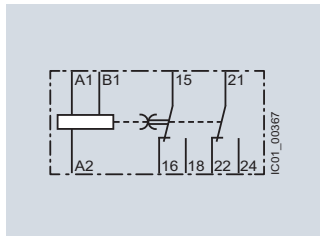
Multifunction 3RP2505-.B, 27 functions, 1 CO delayed + 1 CO instantaneous (continued)



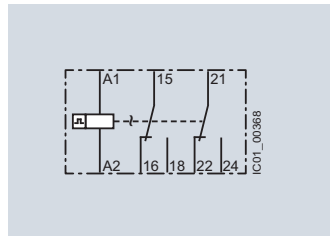
3RP2505-.B (A)
ON-delay and instantaneous contact



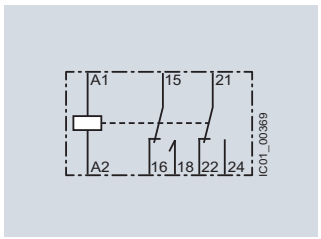
3RP2505-.B (B)
OFF-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact



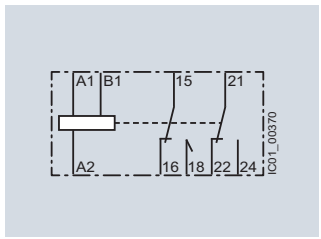
3RP2505-.B (C)
ON-delay/OFF-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact



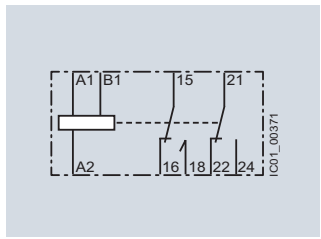
3RP2505-.B (D)
Flashing, symmetrical, starting with interval and instantaneous contact



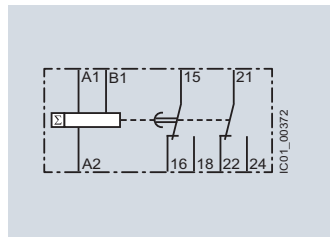
3RP2505-.B (E)
Passing make contact, interval relay and instantaneous contact



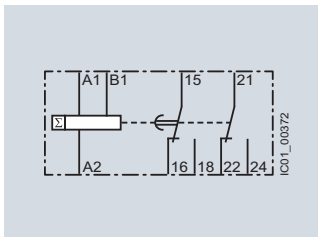
3RP2505-.B (F)
Retriggerable interval relay with deactivated control signal (passing break contact with control signal) and instantaneous contact



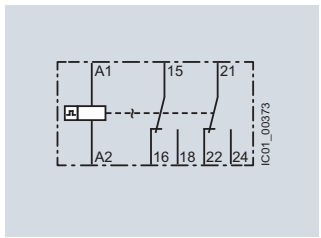
3RP2505-.B (G)
Passing make contact with control signal, not retriggerable (pulse-forming with control signal) and instantaneous contact



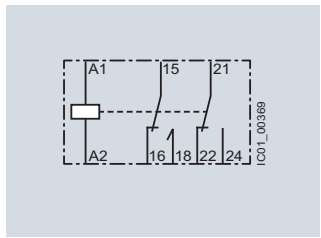
3RP2505-.B (H)
Additive ON-delay, instantaneous OFF with control signal and instantaneous contact



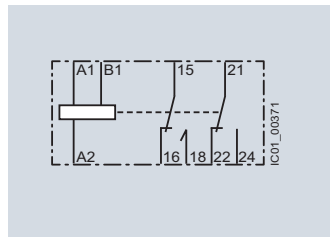
3RP2505-.B (I)
Additive ON-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact



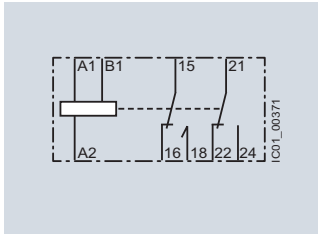
3RP2505-.B (J)
Flashing, symmetrical, starting with pulse and instantaneous contact



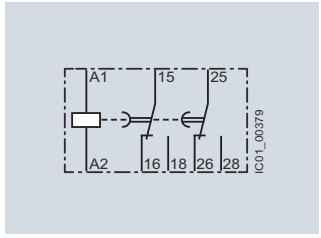
3RP2505-.B (K)
Pulse-delayed (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay) and instantaneous contact



3RP2505-.B (L)
Pulse-delayed with control signal (fixed pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay) and instantaneous contact

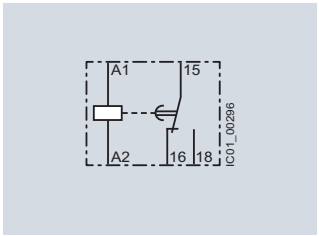


3RP2505-.B (M)
Retriggerable interval relay with activated control signal and instantaneous contact (watchdog)

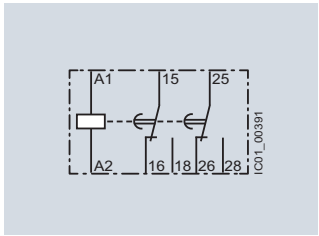


3RP2505-.B
Wye-delta function

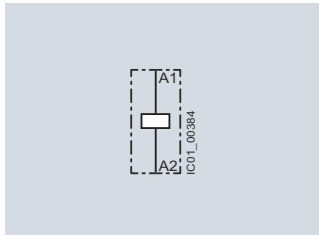
Monofunctions 3RP251. up to 3RP257.[1)]



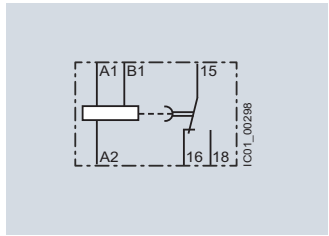
3RP251., 3RP2525-.A
ON-delay



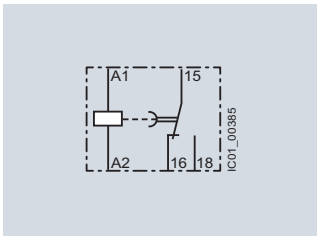
3RP2525-.B
ON-delay



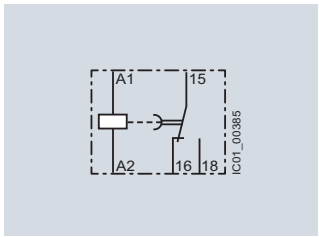
3RP2527
ON-delay, two-wire design



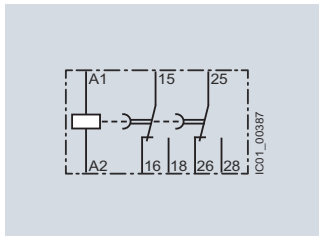
3RP2535
OFF-delay with control signal



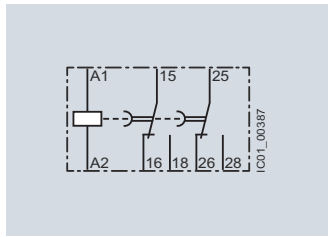
3RP2540-.A (N)[1)]
OFF-delay



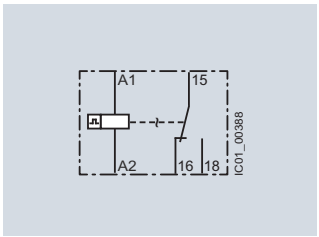
3RP2540-.A (O)[1)]
Positive passing make contact



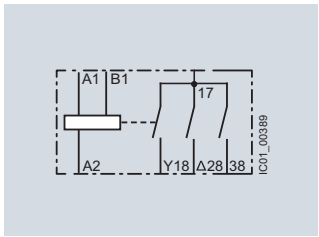
3RP2540-.B (N)[1)]
OFF-delay



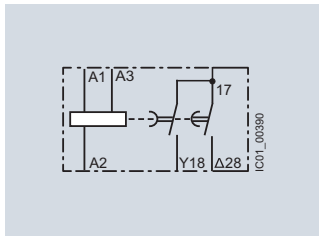
3RP2540-.B (O)[1)]
Positive passing make contact



3RP2555
Flashing, asymmetrical, starting with interval (clock-pulse relay)



3RP2560
Wye-delta function with overtravel function (idling)

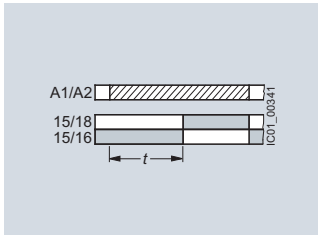


3RP257.
Wye-delta function

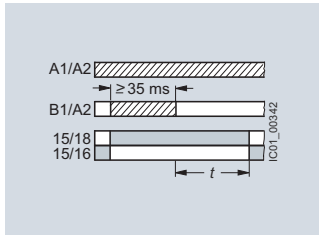
[1)] 3RP2540 has a double function:
Function N = OFF-delay
Function O = Positive passing make contact.

3RP25 function diagrams

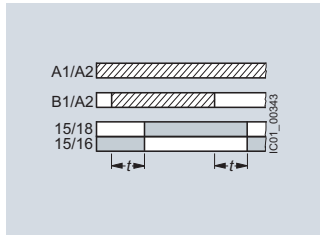
Multifunction 3RP2505-.A, 1 CO, 13 functions and 3RP2505-.C, 1 NO (semiconductor), 13 functions



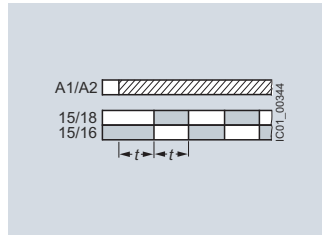
A
ON-delay



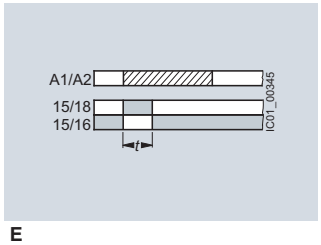
B
OFF-delay with control signal



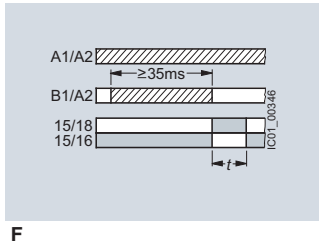
C
ON-delay/OFF-delay
with control signal



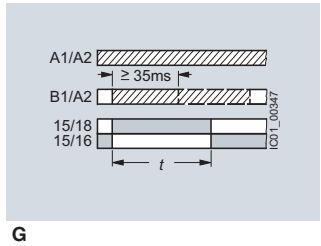
D
Flashing, symmetrical,
starting with interval



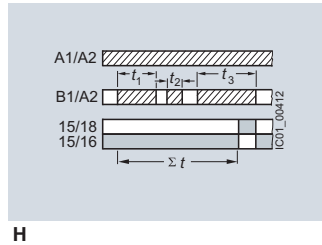
E
Passing make contact, interval relay



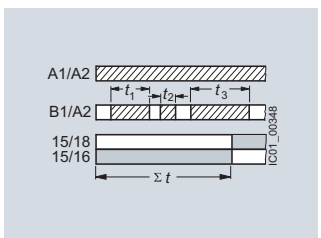
F
Retriggerable interval relay with
deactivated control signal (passing
break contact with control signal)



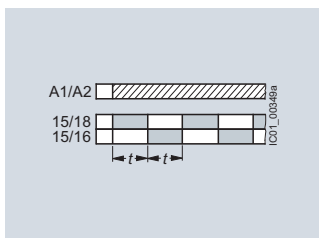
G
Passing make contact with
control signal, not retriggerable
(pulse-forming with control signal)



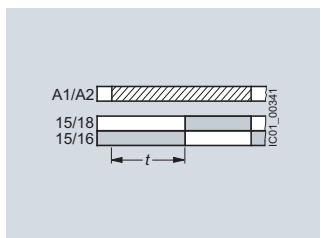
H
Additive ON-delay, instantaneous OFF
with control signal



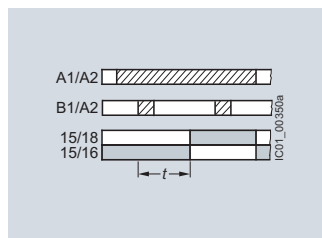
I
Additive ON-delay,with control signal



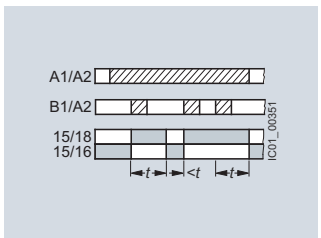
J
Flashing, symmetrical,
starting with pulse



K
Pulse-delayed (fixed pulse (at 1 s)
and settable pulse delay)



L
Pulse-delayed with control signal (fixed
pulse (at 1 s) and settable pulse delay)

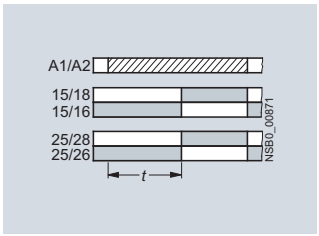


M
Retriggerable interval relay with
activated control signal (watchdog)

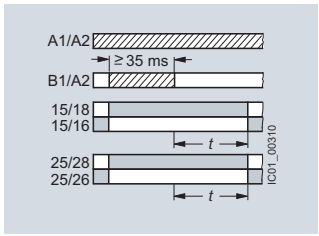
Legend

A ... M Identification letters
Timing relay energized
Contact closed
Contact open

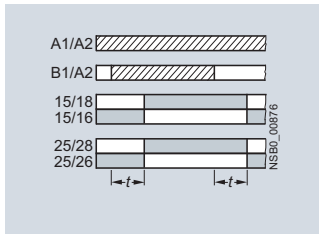
Multifunction 3RP2505-.B, 13 functions, 2 CO positively driven and switched in parallel with delay



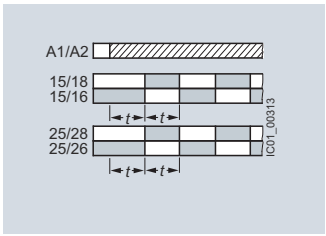
A
ON-delay



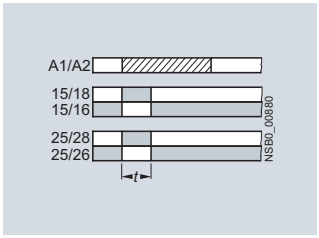
B
OFF-delay with control signal



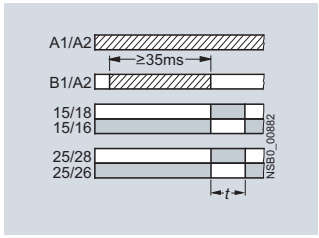
C
ON-delay/OFF-delay with control signal



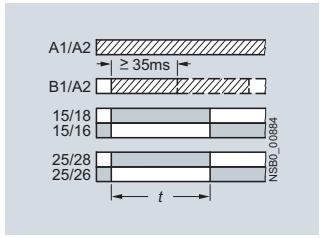
D
Flashing, symmetrical, starting with interval



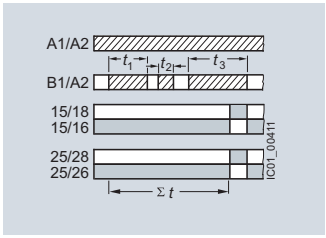
E
Passing make contact, interval relay



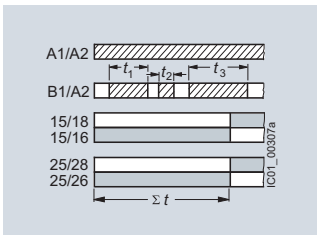
F
Retriggerable interval relay with deactivated control signal (passing break contact with control signal)



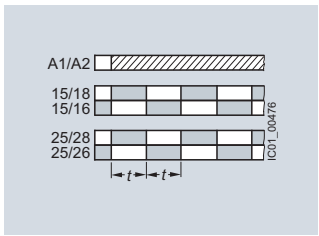
G
Passing make contact with control signal, not retriggerable (pulse-forming with control signal)



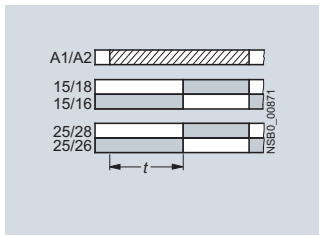
H
Additive ON-delay, instantaneous OFF with control signal



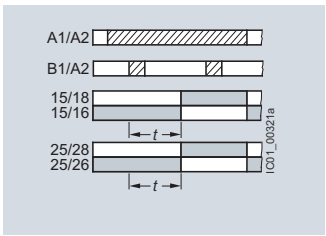
I
Additive ON-delay with control signal



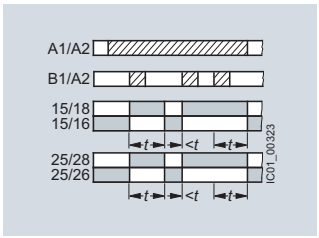
J
Flashing, symmetrical, starting with pulse



K
Pulse-delayed (fixed pulse at 1 s and settable pulse delay)



L
Pulse-delayed with control signal (fixed pulse at 1 s and settable pulse delay)



M
Retriggerable interval relay with activated control signal (watchdog)

Legend

A ... M Identification letters

Timing relay energized

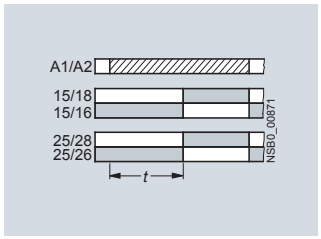
Contact closed

Contact open

Multifunction 3RP2505-.B, 27 functions, 2 CO

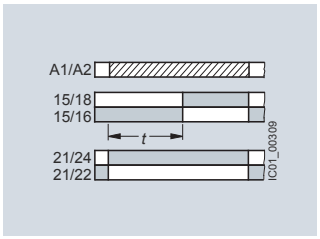
A

2 CO switched in parallel



ON-delay

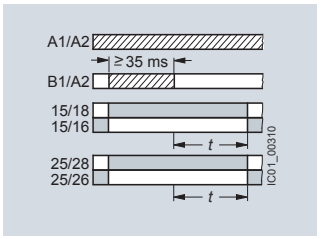
1 CO delayed + 1 CO instantaneous



ON-delay and instantaneous contact

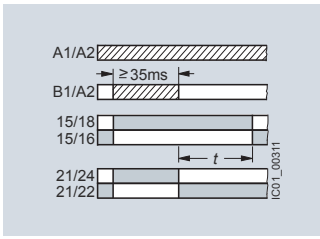
B

2 CO switched in parallel



OFF-delay with control signal

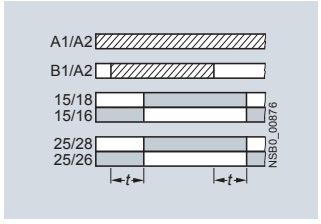
1 CO delayed + 1 CO instantaneous



OFF-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact

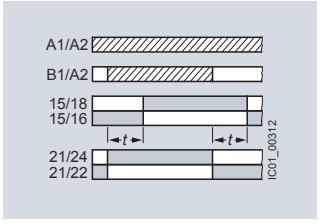
C

2 CO switched in parallel



ON-delay/OFF-delay with control signal

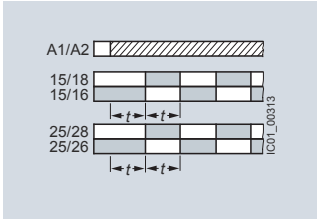
1 CO delayed + 1 CO instantaneous



ON-delay/OFF-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact

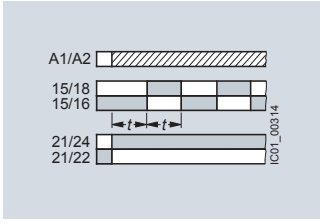
D

2 CO switched in parallel



Flashing, symmetrical, starting with interval

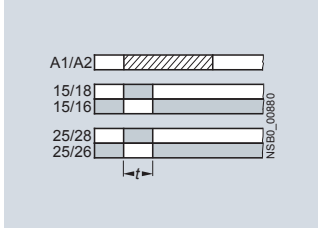
1 CO delayed + 1 CO instantaneous



Flashing, symmetrical, starting with interval and instantaneous contact

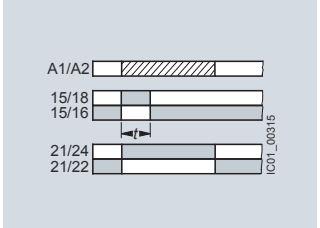
E

2 CO switched in parallel



Passing make contact, interval relay

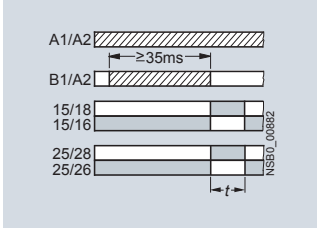
1 CO delayed + 1 CO instantaneous



Passing make contact, interval relay and instantaneous contact

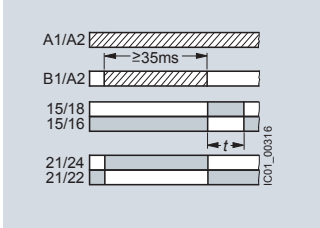
F

2 CO switched in parallel



Retriggerable interval relay with deactivated control signal (passing break contact with control signal)

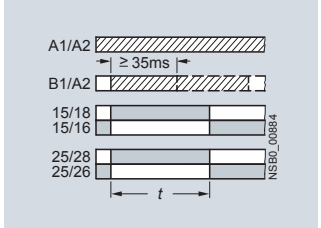
1 CO delayed + 1 CO instantaneous



Retriggerable interval relay with deactivated control signal (passing break contact with control signal) and instantaneous contact

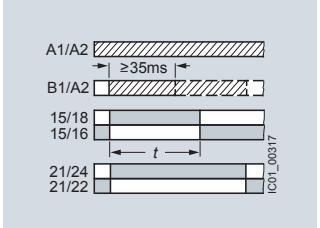
G

2 CO switched in parallel



Passing make contact with control signal, not retriggerable (pulse-forming with control signal)

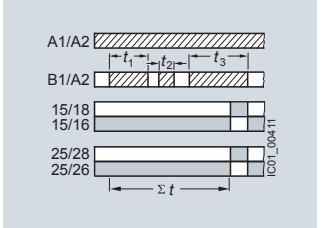
1 CO delayed + 1 CO instantaneous



Passing make contact with control signal, not retriggerable (pulse-forming with control signal) and instantaneous contact

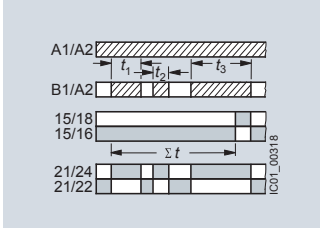
H

2 CO switched in parallel



Additive ON-delay, instantaneous OFF with control signal

1 CO delayed + 1 CO instantaneous



Additive ON-delay, instantaneous OFF with control signal and instantaneous contact

Legend

A ... M Identification letters

Timing relay energized

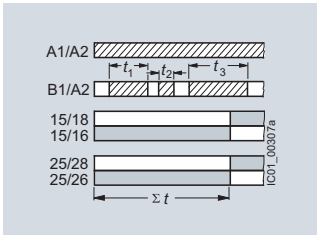
Contact closed

Contact open

Multifunction 3RP2505-.B, 27 functions, 2 CO (continued)

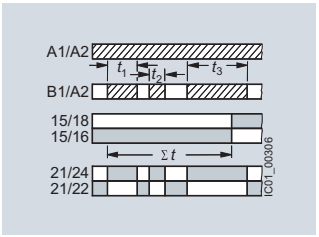
I

2 CO switched in parallel



Additive ON-delay with control signal

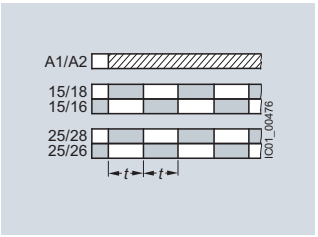
1 CO delayed +
1 CO instantaneous



Additive ON-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact

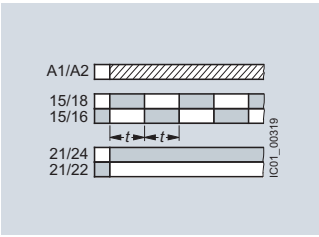
J

2 CO switched in parallel



Flashing, symmetrical, starting with pulse

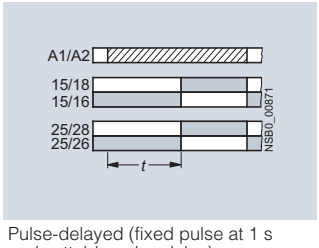
1 CO delayed +
1 CO instantaneous



Flashing, symmetrical, starting with pulse and instantaneous contact

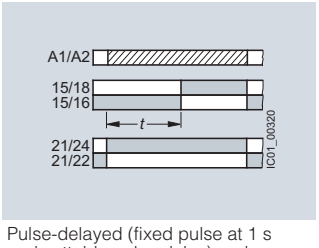
K

2 CO switched in parallel



Pulse-delayed (fixed pulse at 1 s and settable pulse delay)

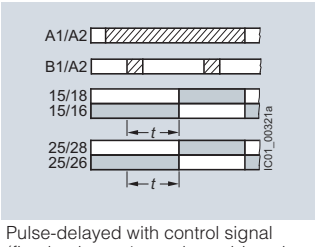
1 CO delayed +
1 CO instantaneous



Pulse-delayed (fixed pulse at 1 s and settable pulse delay) and instantaneous contact

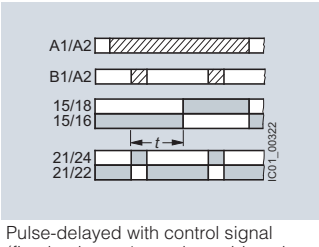
L

2 CO switched in parallel



Pulse-delayed with control signal (fixed pulse at 1 s and settable pulse delay)

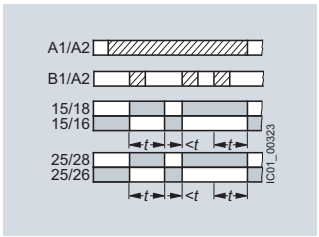
1 CO delayed +
1 CO instantaneous



Pulse-delayed with control signal (fixed pulse at 1 s and settable pulse delay) and instantaneous contact

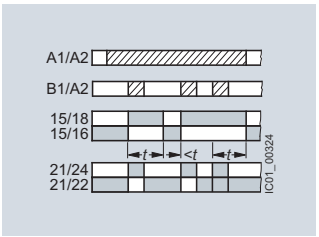
M

2 CO switched in parallel



Retriggerable interval relay with activated control signal (watchdog)

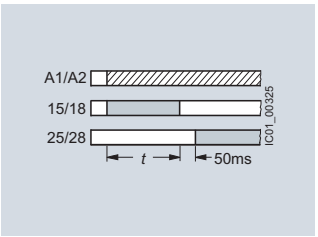
1 CO delayed +
1 CO instantaneous



Retriggerable interval relay with activated control signal and instantaneous contact (watchdog)

YΔ

2 CO switched in parallel or 1 CO delayed +
1 CO instantaneous



Wye-delta function

Legend

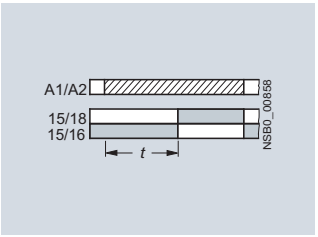
A ... M Identification letters

Timing relay energized

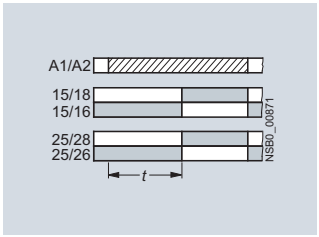
Contact closed

Contact open

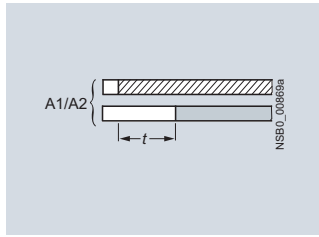
Monofunctions 3RP251. up to 3RP257.[1)]



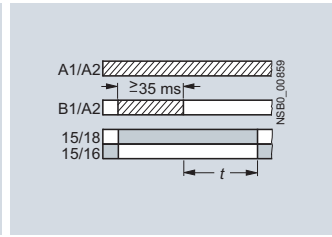
3RP251.-.AW30, 1 CO, ON-delay



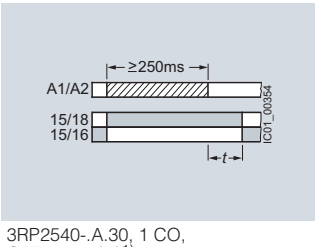
3RP2525-..W30, 2 CO, ON-delay



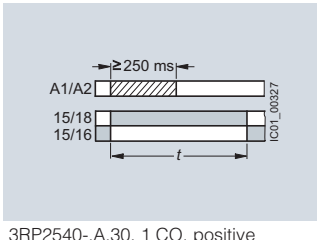
3RP2527-.EW30, 1 NO (semiconductor), ON-delay



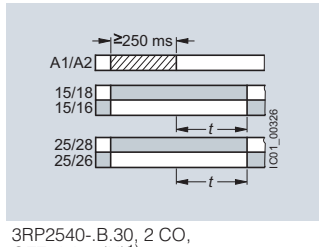
3RP2535-.AW30, 1 CO, OFF-delay with control signal



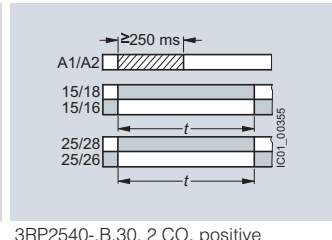
3RP2540-.A.30, 1 CO, OFF-delay (N)[1)]



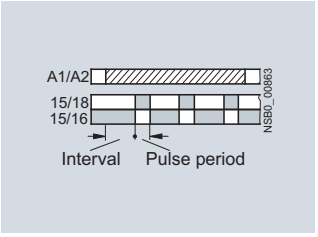
3RP2540-.A.30, 1 CO, positive passing make contact (O)[1)]



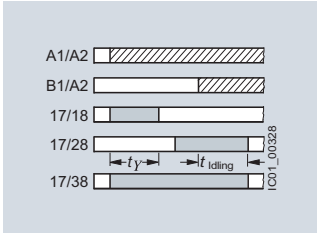
3RP2540-.B.30, 2 CO, OFF-delay (N)[1)]



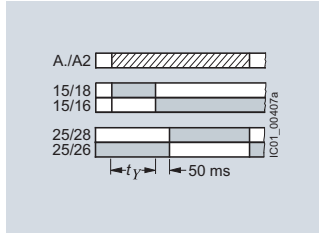
3RP2540-.B.30, 2 CO, positive passing make contact (O)[1)]



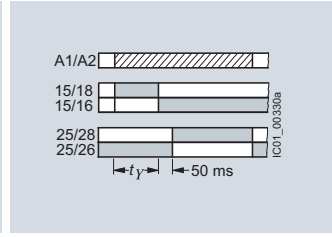
3RP2555-.AW30, 1 CO, flashing, asymmetrical, starting with interval (clock-pulse relay)



3RP2560-.SW30, 3 NO, wye-delta function with overtravel function (idling)



3RP257.-.NM20, 2 NO, wye-delta function



3RP257.-.NM30, 2 NO, wye-delta function

Legend

- Timing relay energized
- Contact closed
- Contact open

[1)] 3RP2540 has a double function:
Function N = OFF-delay
Function O = positive passing make contact.

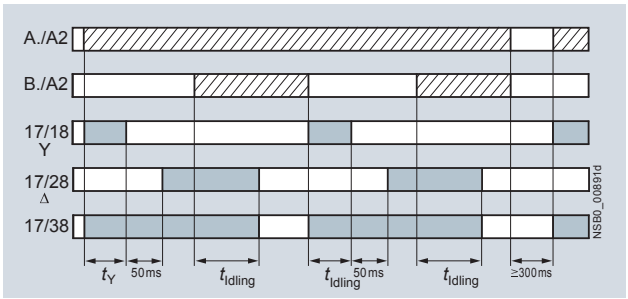
Possibilities of operation of the 3RP2560-.SW30 timing relay

Operation 1: Start contact B./A2 is open when control supply voltage A./A2 is applied

The control supply voltage is applied to A./A2 and there is no control signal on B./A2. This starts the Y/Δ timing. The idling time (coasting time) is started by applying a control signal to B./A2. When the set time t_{Idling} (30 ... 600 s) has elapsed, the output relays (17/38 and 17/28) are reset. If the control signal on B./A2 is switched off (minimum OFF period 270 ms), a new timing is started.

Note:

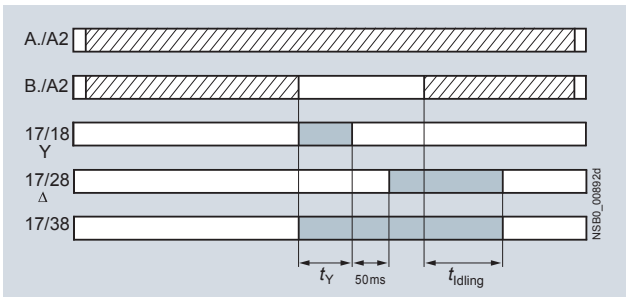
Observe response time (dead time) of 400 ms on energizing control supply voltage until contacts 17/18 and 17/16 close.



Operation 1

Operation 2: Start contact B./A2 is closed when control supply voltage A./A2 is applied

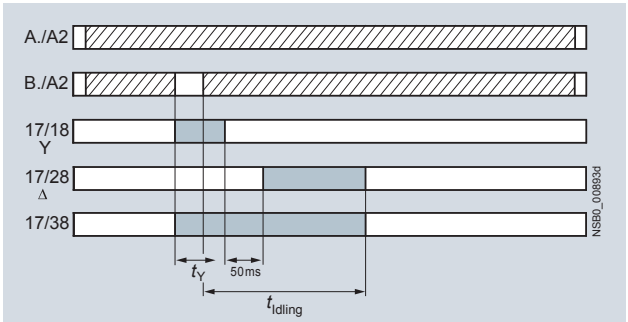
If the control signal B./A2 is already present when the control supply voltage A./A2 is applied, **no** timing is started. The timing is only started when the control signal B./A2 is switched off.



Operation 2

Operation 3: Start contact B./A2 closes while star time is running

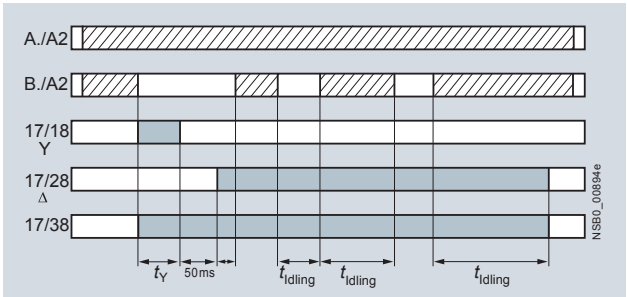
If the control signal B./A2 is applied again during the star time, the idling time starts and the timing is terminated normally.



Operation 3

Operation 4: Start contact B./A2 opens while delta time is running and is applied again

If the control signal on B./A2 is applied and switched off again during the delta time, although the idling time has not yet elapsed, the idling time (coasting time) is reset to zero. If the control signal is re-applied to B./A2, the idling time is restarted.



Operation 4

Legend

- Timing relay energized
- Contact closed
- Contact open

t_Y = Star time 1 ... 20 s

t_{Idling} = Idling time (coasting time) 30 ... 600 s

Note:

The following applies to all operations: The pressure switch controls the timing via B./A2.

Application example based on standard operation (operation 1): For example, use of 3RP2560 for compressor control

Frequent starting of compressors strains the network, the machine, and the increased costs for the operator. The new timing relay prevents frequent starting at times when there is high demand for compressed air. A special control circuit prevents the compressor from being switched off immediately when the required air pressure in the tank has been reached. Instead, the valve in the intake tube is closed and the compressor runs in "Idling" mode, i.e. in no-load operation for a specific time which can be set from 30 ... 600 s.

If the pressure falls within this time, the motor does not have to be restarted again, but can return to nominal load operation from no-load operation.

If the pressure does not fall within this idling time, the motor is switched off.

The pressure switch controls the timing via B./A2.

The control supply voltage is applied to A./A2 and the start contact B./A2 is open, i.e. there is no control signal on B./A2 when the control supply voltage is applied. The pressure switch signals "too little pressure in system" and starts the timing by way of terminal B./A2. The compressor is started, enters Y/Δ operation, and fills the pressure tank.

When the pressure switch signals "sufficient pressure", the control signal B./A2 is applied, the idling time (coasting time) is started, and the compressor enters no-load operation for the set period of time from 30 ... 600 s. The compressor is then switched off. The compressor is only restarted if the pressure switch responds again (low pressure).

Selection and ordering data


3RP2505-2AB30


3RP2505-2BB30


3RP2525-2AW30


3RP2540-2AW30


3RP2555-2AW30


3RP2576-2NW30

PU (UNIT, SET, M)= 1
PS* = 1 unit

Number of NO contacts		Number of CO contacts		Semi-conductor output	Adjustable time	Control supply voltage		DT	Screw terminals		DT	Spring-type terminals (push-in)	
Instantaneous switching	Delayed switching	Instantaneous switching	Delayed switching			At AC 50/60 Hz	At DC		Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
						V	V						
3RP2505-.A and 3RP2505-.C timing relays, 13 functions													
The functions can be adjusted by means of function selector switches on the device. With a set of foil labels the timing relay can be legibly marked with the functions which can be selected on the timing relay. This is supplied together with the multifunctional timing relay. The same potential must be applied to terminals A. and B. Functions, see the overview functions on page 11/26.													
0	0	0	1	--	0.05 s ... 100 h	24	24	A	**3RP2505-1AB30**		A	**3RP2505-2AB30**	
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	A	**3RP2505-1AW30**		A	**3RP2505-2AW30**	
0	1	0	0	✓	0.05 s ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	A	**3RP2505-1CW30**		A	**3RP2505-2CW30**	
3RP2505-.R timing relays suitable for railway applications, 13 functions NEW Start of delivery planned for 11/2015													
The functions can be adjusted by means of function selector switches on the device. With a set of foil labels the timing relay can be legibly marked with the functions which can be selected on the timing relay. This is supplied together with the multifunctional timing relay. The same potential must be applied to terminals A. and B. Functions, see the overview functions on page 11/26.													
0	0	--	2[1]	--	0.05 s ... 100 h	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	A	**3RP2505-1RW30**		A	**3RP2505-2RW30**	
3RP2505-.B timing relay, 27 functions													
The functions can be adjusted by means of function selector switches on the device. With a set of foil labels the timing relay can be legibly marked with the functions which can be selected on the timing relay. This is supplied together with the multifunctional timing relay. The same potential must be applied to terminals A. and B. Functions, see the overview functions on page 11/26.													
0	0	--	2[2]	--	0.05 s ... 100 h	24	24	A	**3RP2505-1BB30**		A	**3RP2505-2BB30**	
						400 ... 440	--	A	**3RP2505-1BT20**		A	**3RP2505-2BT20**	
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	A	**3RP2505-1BW30**		A	**3RP2505-2BW30**	
3RP251. and 3RP252. timing relays, ON-delay													
0	0	0	1	--	0.5 ... 10 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	A	**3RP2511-1AW30**		A	**3RP2511-2AW30**	
					1 ... 30 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	A	**3RP2512-1AW30**		A	**3RP2512-2AW30**	
					5 ... 100 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	A	**3RP2513-1AW30**		A	**3RP2513-2AW30**	
					0.05 s ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	A	**3RP2525-1AW30**		A	**3RP2525-2AW30**	
0	0	0	2	--	0.05 s ... 100 h	24	24	A	**3RP2525-1BB30**		A	**3RP2525-2BB30**	
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	A	**3RP2525-1BW30**		A	**3RP2525-2BW30**	
0	1	0	0	✓	0.05 s... 240 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	A	**3RP2527-1EW30**		A	**3RP2527-2EW30**	
3RP2535 timing relays, OFF-delay with control signal													
0	0	0	1	--	0.05 s ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	A	**3RP2535-1AW30**		A	**3RP2535-2AW30**	
3RP2540 timing relays, OFF-delay, without control signal, non-volatile, passing make contact													
0	0	0	1	--	0.05 s ... 600 s	24	24	A	**3RP2540-1AB30**		A	**3RP2540-2AB30**	
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	A	**3RP2540-1AW30**		A	**3RP2540-2AW30**	
0	0	0	2	--	0.05 s ... 600 s	24	24	A	**3RP2540-1BB30**		A	**3RP2540-2BB30**	
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	A	**3RP2540-1BW30**		A	**3RP2540-2BW30**	
3RP2555 timing relays, clock-pulse relay, flashing, asymmetrical													
0	0	0	1	--	0.05 s ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	A	**3RP2555-1AW30**		A	**3RP2555-2AW30**	
3RP2560 timing relays, wye-delta function with overtravel function (idling)													
1	2	0	0	--	1 ... 20 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	A	**3RP2560-1SW30**		A	**3RP2560-2SW30**	
3RP257. timing relays, wye-delta function													
1	1	0	0	--	1 ... 20 s	380 ... 440[3]	--	A	**3RP2574-1NM20**		A	**3RP2574-2NM20**	
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	A	**3RP2574-1NW30**		A	**3RP2574-2NW30**	
1	1	0	0	--	3 ... 60 s	380 ... 440[3]	--	A	**3RP2576-1NM20**		A	**3RP2576-2NM20**	
						12 ... 240	12 ... 240	A	**3RP2576-1NW30**		A	**3RP2576-2NW30**	

✓ Available
-- Not available

[1] Positively-driven contacts.

[2] Optionally 1 CO delayed + 1 CO instantaneous.

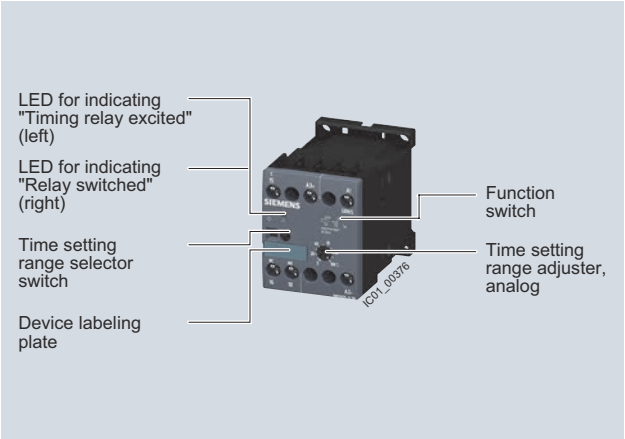
[3] With 3RP2574-.NM20 and 3RP2576-.NM20 , connection of 200 ... 240 V AC, 50/60 Hz control voltage is also possible.

For accessories, see page 11/41.

Accessories

	Version	DT	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Accessories for enclosures						
 3ZY1321-1AA00	**Sealing covers** • 17.5 mm	A	**3ZY1321-1AA00**		1	5 units
 3ZY1321-2AA00	• 22.5 mm	A	**3ZY1321-2AA00**		1	5 units
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs** For wall mounting	A	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units
 3ZY1440-0AA00	**Coding pins** For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure; enable the mechanical coding of terminals	A	**3ZY1440-1AA00**		1	12 units
Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure						
 3ZY1122-1BA00	**Removable terminals**		**Screw terminals**			
	• 2-pole, screw terminals 1 x 4 mm²	A	**3ZY1122-1BA00**		1	6 units
 3ZY1122-2BA00			**Spring-type terminals (push-in)**			
	• 2-pole, push-in terminals 1 x 4 mm²	A	**3ZY1122-2BA00**		1	6 units
Tools for opening spring-type terminals						
 3RA2908-1A	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-type terminals; 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm; length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	A	**Spring-type terminals** **3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit

Overview



SIRIUS 3RP20 timing relays

SIRIUS 3RP20 electronic timing relays for use in control systems and mechanical engineering with:

- 1 or 2 CO contacts
- Multifunction or monofunction
- Wide voltage range or combination voltage
- Single or selectable time setting ranges
- Switch position indication and voltage indication by LED

Standards

The timing relays comply with:

- IEC 60721-3-3 "Classification of environmental conditions"
- IEC 61812-1 "Time relays for industrial and residential use"
- IEC 61000-6-2 and EN 61000-6-4 "Electromagnetic compatibility"
- IEC 60947-5-1 "Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear – Electromechanical control circuit devices"
- IEC 60947-1, Appendix N "Protective separation"

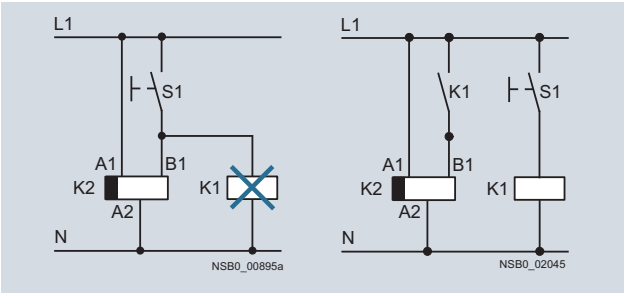
Multifunction

The functions of the 3RP2005 multifunctional timing relays can be set by means of the function selector switch. Insert labels can be used to adjust different functions of the timing relay clearly and unmistakably. The corresponding labels can be ordered as an accessory. The same potential must be applied to terminals A. and B.

For functions, see 3RP2901 label set, page 11/47.

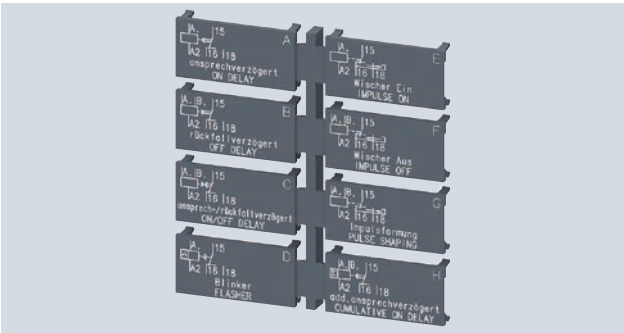
Note:

The activation of loads parallel to the start input is not permissible when using AC control voltage (see diagrams).



Diagrams

Accessories



Label set for marking the multifunctional relay

Article No. scheme

Digit of the Article No.	1st - 5th	6th	7th		8th	9th	10th	11th	12th
	□□□□□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	0
SIRIUS timing relays, enclosure 45 mm	**3 R P 2 0**								
Functions/time setting ranges		□	□						
Connection type					□				
Contacts						□			
Rated control supply voltage							□	□	
Example	**3 R P 2 0**	**0**	**5**	**–**	**1**	**A**	**P**	**3**	**0**

Note:

The Article No. scheme is presented here merely for information purposes and for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the catalog in the Selection and ordering data.

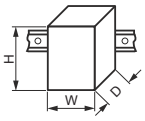
Benefits

- Suitable for 3RT miniature contactors
- Uniform design
- Ideal for small distance between standard mounting rails and/or for low mounting depth, e.g. in control boxes
- Labels are used on the multifunctional time relay to document the function that has been set

Application

Timing relays are used in control, starting, and protective circuits for all switching operations involving time delays. They guarantee a high level of functionality and a high repeat accuracy of timer settings.

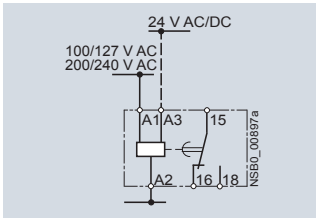
Technical specifications

Type			3RP2005, 3RP2025
Dimensions (W x H x D)		mm	45 x 57 x 73
Rated insulation voltage Pollution degree 3 Overvoltage category III		V AC	300
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60
• During storage		°C	-40 ... +85
Operating range at excitation[1]			0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s at AC; 0.8 ... 1.25 x U_s at DC; 0.95 ... 1.05 times the rated frequency
Mechanical endurance		Operating cycles	10 x 10^6
Electrical endurance at I_e		Operating cycles	1 x 10^5
Connection type			**Screw terminals**
• Terminal screw			M3 (for standard screwdriver, size 2 and Pozidriv 2)
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[2], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[2]
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[2], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[2]
• Stranded		AWG	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5)[2], 2 x (0.75 ... 2.5)[2]
• AWG cables		AWG	2 x (18 ... 14)
• Tightening torque		Nm	0.8 ... 1.2
Connection type			**Spring-type terminals**
• Solid		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve		mm^2	2 x (0.25 ... 2.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	2 x (24 ... 14)
• Max. external diameter of the conductor insulation		mm	3.6

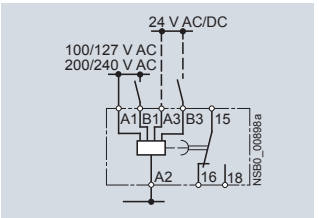
1) If nothing else is stated.

2) If two different conductor cross-sections are connected to one clamping point, both cross-sections must lie in one of the ranges specified.

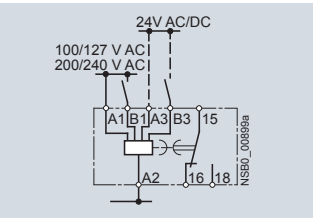
3RP20 internal circuit diagrams



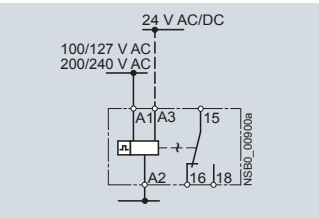
3RP2005, 3RP2025
ON-delay



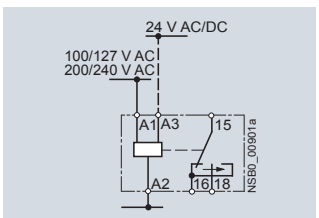
3RP2005
OFF-delay
with control signal



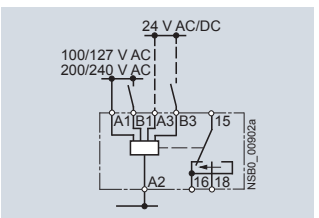
3RP2005
ON-delay and OFF-delay
with control signal



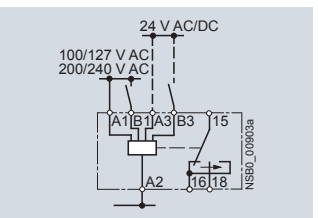
3RP2005
Flashing, starting with interval



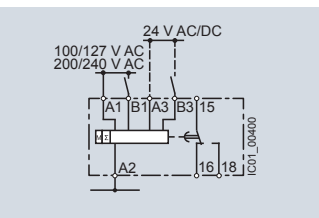
3RP2005
Passing make contact



3RP2005
Passing break contact
with control signal



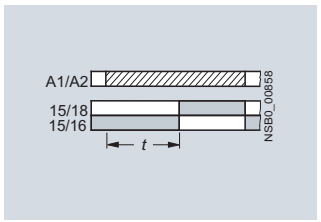
3RP2005
Pulse-forming
with control signal



3RP2005
Additive ON-delay
with control signal

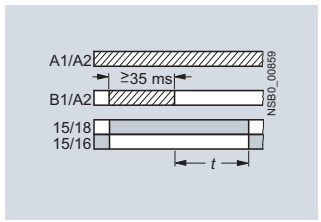
3RP20 function diagrams and 3RP2901 label set

1 CO contact



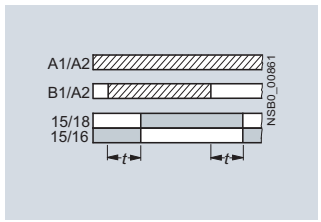
A

3RP2005-.A, 3RP2025
ON-delay



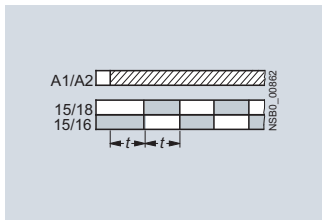
B[1)]

3RP2005-.A
OFF-delay with control signal



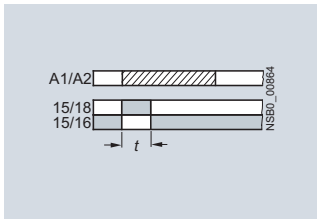
C[1)]

3RP2005-.A
ON-delay and OFF-delay
with control signal ($t = t_{on} = t_{off}$)



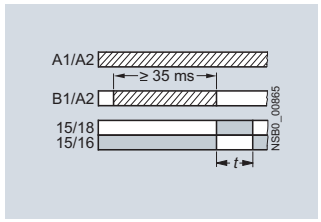
D

3RP2005-.A
Flashing, starting with interval
(pulse/interval 1:1)



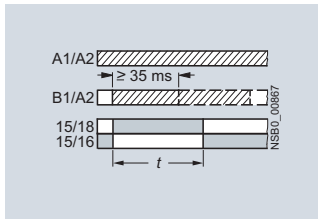
E

3RP2005-.A
Passing make contact



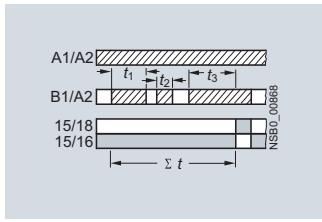
F[1)]

3RP2005-.A
Passing break contact
with control signal



G[1)]

3RP2005-.A
Pulse-forming with control signal
(pulse generation at the output does
not depend on duration of energizing)



H[1)]

3RP2005-.A
Additive ON-delay with control signal

Legend

A ... H Identification letters for 3RP2005

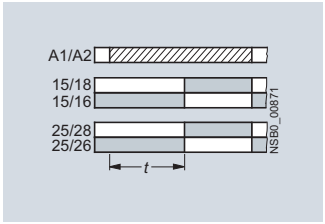
Timing relay energized

Contact closed

Contact open

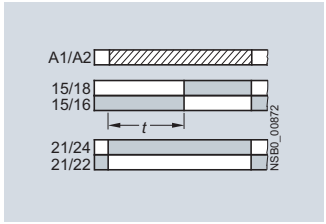
[1)] Note on function with start contact: A new control signal at terminal B, after the operating time has started, resets the operating time to zero (retriggerable). This does not apply to G, G● and H●, which are not retriggerable.

2 CO contacts



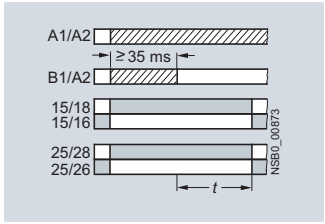
A

3RP2005-.B
ON-delay



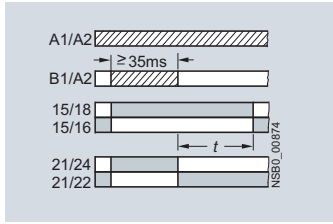
A●

3RP2005-.B
ON-delay and instantaneous contact



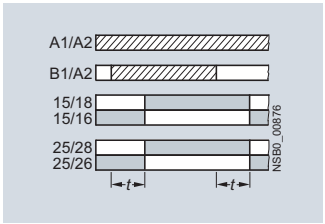
B[1)]

3RP2005-.B
OFF-delay with control signal



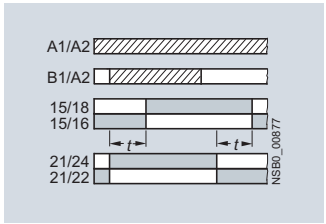
B●[1)]

3RP2005-.B
OFF-delay with control signal
and instantaneous contact



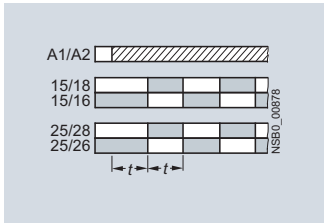
C[1)]

3RP2005-.B
ON-delay and OFF-delay
with control signal ($t = t_{on} = t_{off}$)



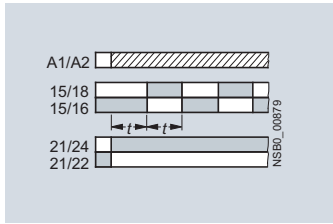
C●[1)]

3RP2005-.B
ON-delay and OFF-delay
with control signal and instantaneous contact
($t = t_{on} = t_{off}$)



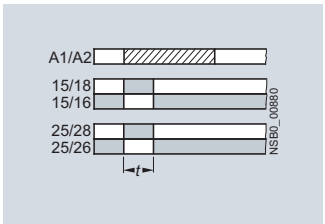
D

3RP2005-.B
Flashing, starting with interval
(pulse/interval 1:1)



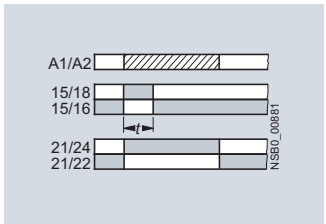
D●

3RP2005-.B
Flashing, starting with interval
(pulse/interval 1:1) and instantaneous contact



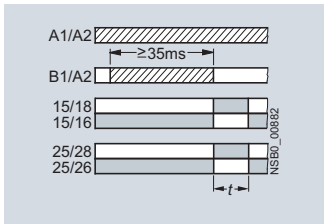
E

3RP2005-.B
Passing make contact



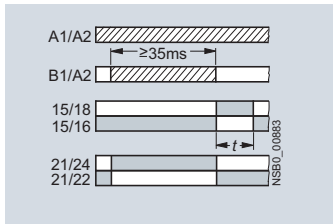
E●

3RP2005-.B
Passing make contact and
instantaneous contact



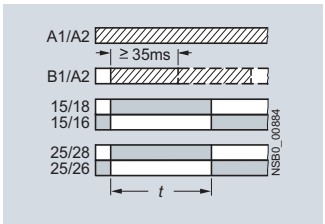
F[1)]

3RP2005-.B
Passing break contact
with control signal



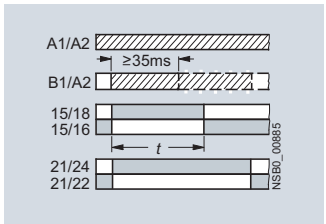
F●[1)]

3RP2005-.B
Passing break contact
with control signal
and instantaneous contact



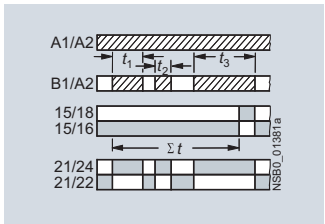
G[1)]

3RP2005-.B
Pulse-forming with control signal
(pulse generation at the output does
not depend on duration of energizing)



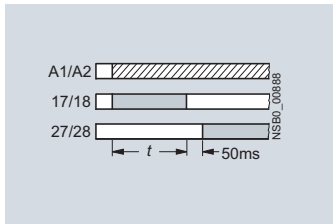
G●[1)]

3RP2005-.B
Pulse-forming with control signal
and instantaneous contact (pulse
generation at the output does not
depend on duration of energizing)



H●[1)]

3RP2005-.B
Additive ON-delay with control signal
and instantaneous contact



YΔ

3RP2005-.B
Wye-delta function

Legend

A ... H Identification letters for 3RP2005

Timing relay energized

Contact closed

Contact open

[1)] Note on function with start contact: A new control signal at terminal B, after the operating time has started, resets the operating time to zero (retriggerable). This does not apply to G, G● and H●, which are not retriggerable.

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit


3RP2005-1AP30


3RP2005-1BW30


3RP2005-2AP30


3RP2025-2BW30

Version	Time setting range *t*	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC V	Rated control supply voltage U_s DC V	DT	Screw terminals Article No.	Screw terminals Price per PU	DT	Spring-type terminals Article No.	Spring-type terminals Price per PU
3RP2005 timing relays, multifunction, 15 time setting ranges									
The functions can be adjusted by means of rotary switches. Insert labels can be used to adjust different functions of the 3RP2505 timing relay clearly and unmistakably. The corresponding labels can be ordered as an accessory. The same potential must be applied to terminals A. and B. For functions, see 3RP2901 label set, page 11/47.									
With LED and 1 CO contact[1], 8 functions	0.05 ... 1 s 0.15 ... 3 s 0.5 ... 10 s 1.5 ... 30 s 0.05 ... 1 min 5 ... 100 s 0.15 ... 3 min 0.5 ... 10 min 1.5 ... 30 min 0.05 ... 1 h 5 ... 100 min 0.15 ... 3 h 0.5 ... 10 h 1.5 ... 30 h 5 ... 100 h ∞ [2]	24/100 ... 127 24/200 ... 240	24 24	▶ ▶	**3RP2005-1AQ30** **3RP2005-1AP30**		A ▶	**3RP2005-2AQ30** **3RP2005-2AP30**	
With LED and 2 CO contacts, 16 functions		24 ... 240[3]	24 ... 240[4]	▶	**3RP2005-1BW30**		A	**3RP2005-2BW30**	
3RP2025. timing relays, ON-delay, 15 time setting ranges									
With LED and 1 CO contact[1]	0.05 ... 1 s 0.15 ... 3 s 0.5 ... 10 s 1.5 ... 30 s 0.05 ... 1 min 5 ... 100 s 0.15 ... 3 min 0.5 ... 10 min 1.5 ... 30 min 0.05 ... 1 h 5 ... 100 min 0.15 ... 3 h 0.5 ... 10 h 1.5 ... 30 h 5 ... 100 h ∞ [2]	24/100 ... 127 24/200 ... 240	24 24	▶ ▶	**3RP2025-1AQ30** **3RP2025-1AP30**		▶ ▶	**3RP2025-2AQ30** **3RP2025-2AP30**	

For accessories, see page 11/47.

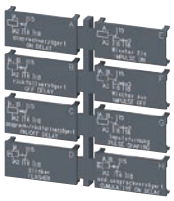
[1] Units with protective separation.

[2] With switch position ∞ no timing. For test purposes (ON/OFF function) on site. Relay is constantly on when activated, or relay remains constantly off when activated. Depending on which function is set.

[3] Operating range 0.8 to 1.1 x U_s.

[4] Operating range 0.7 to 1.1 x U_s.

Accessories

Version	Function	Identification letter	Use	DT	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Label sets for 3RP20								
Accessories for 3RP20 (not included in the scope of supply). The label set offers the possibility of labeling timing relays with the set function in English and German.								
 3RP2901-0A								
1 label set (1 unit) with 8 functions	ON-delay	A	For devices with 1 CO	C	**3RP2901-0A**		1	5 units
	OFF-delay with control signal	B						
	ON-delay and OFF-delay with control signal	C						
	Flashing, starting with interval	D						
	Passing make contact	E						
	Passing break contact with control signal	F						
	Pulse-forming with control signal	G						
	Additive ON-delay with control signal	H						
 3RP2901-0B								
1 label set (1 unit) with 16 functions	ON-delay	A	For devices with 2 CO contacts	C	**3RP2901-0B**		1	5 units
	OFF-delay with control signal	B						
	ON-delay and OFF-delay with control signal	C						
	Flashing, starting with interval	D						
	Passing make contact	E						
	Passing break contact with control signal	F						
	Pulse-forming with control signal	G						
	ON-delay and instantaneous contact	A•						
	OFF-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact	B•						
	ON-delay and OFF-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact	C•						
	Flashing, starting with interval, and instantaneous contact	D•						
	Passing make contact and instantaneous contact	E•						
	Passing break contact with control signal and instantaneous contact	F•						
	Pulse-forming with control signal and instantaneous contact	G•						
	Additive ON-delay with control signal and instantaneous contact	H•						
	Wye-delta function	Y Δ						
Blank inscription labels for 3RP20								
Blank labels, 20 mm x 7 mm, pastel turquoise			For 3RP20	D	**3RT1900-1SB20**		100	340 units

Overview



7PV15 timing relay

Electronic timing relays for general use and in control systems, mechanical engineering and infrastructure with:

- 1 or 2 CO contacts
- Multifunction or monofunction
- Wide voltage range or combination voltage
- Single or selectable time setting ranges
- Switch position indication and voltage indication by LED

Standards

The timing relays comply with:

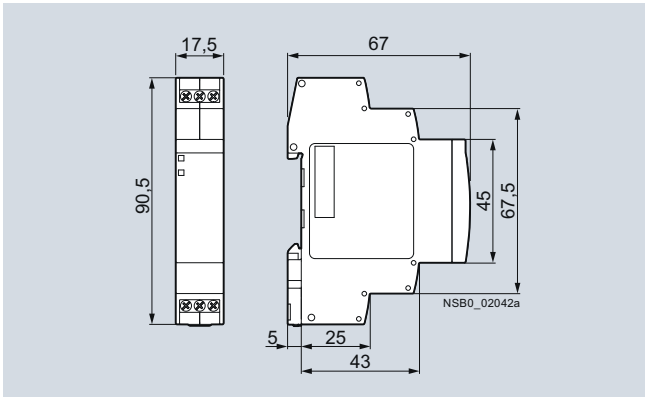
- IEC 60721-3-3 "Classification of environmental conditions"
- IEC 61812-1 "Time relays for industrial and residential use"
- IEC 61000-6-2 and EN 61000-6-4 "Electromagnetic compatibility"
- IEC 60947-5-1 "Low-voltage switchgear and controlgear – Electromechanical control circuit devices"
- DIN 43880 "Built-in equipment for electrical installations; overall dimensions and related mounting dimensions"

Multifunction

The functions of the 7PV1508-1A multifunctional timing relays can be set by means of rotary switches. The identification letters A to G are printed on the front alongside the rotary selector switch of the unit. The related function can be found in the form of a bar graph on the side of the device.

Enclosure version

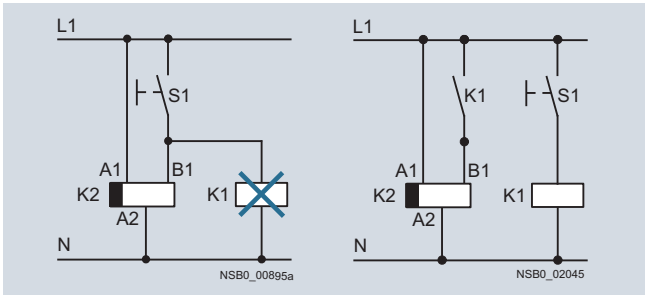
All timing relays are suitable for snap-on mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rails according to IEC 60715. The enclosure complies with DIN 43880, 1 MW.



Dimensions

Note:

The activation of loads parallel to the start input is not permissible when using AC control voltage (see diagrams).



Diagrams

Article No. scheme

Digit of the Article No.	1st - 5th	6th	7th		8th	9th	10th	11th	12th
	□□□□□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	0
Timing relays in industrial enclosure, 17.5 mm	7 P V 1 5								
Functions/time setting ranges		□	□						
Connection type					□				
Contacts						□			
Rated control supply voltage							□	□	
Example	7 P V 1 5	0	8	–	1	A	W	3	0

Note:

The Article No. scheme is presented here merely for information purposes and for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the catalog in the Selection and ordering data.

7PV15 timing relays in enclosure, 17.5 mm

Benefits

- Wide voltage range 12 to 240 V AC/DC
- High switching capacity, e.g. AC-15 at 230 V, 3 A
- Combination voltage, e.g. 24 V AC/DC and 200 to 240 V AC
- Changes to the time setting range during operation
- Changes to the function in the de-energized state
- High level of functionality and a high repeat accuracy of timer settings
- Integrated surge suppressor
- Function charts printed on the side of the device for reliable device adjustment

Application

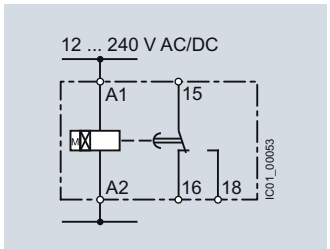
Timing relays are used in control, starting and protective circuits for all switching operations involving time delays, e.g. in non-residential buildings, airports, industrial buildings etc.

Technical specifications

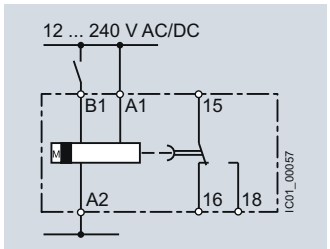
Type			7PV15
Rated insulation voltage Pollution degree 2, overvoltage category III		V AC	300
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +55
• During storage		°C	-40 ... +70
Operating range at excitation[1]			0.85 ... 1.1 x U_s at V AC/DC, 50/60 Hz 0.8 ... 1.25 x U_s 24 V DC 0.95 ... 1.05 times the rated frequency
Rated operational current I_e			
• AC-15 at 24 ... 240 V, 50 Hz		A	3
• DC-13 at			
- 24 V		A	1
- 125 V		A	0.2
Uninterrupted thermal current I_{th}		A	5
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles		1 x 10^6
Electrical endurance at I_e	Operating cycles		1 x 10^5
Connection type			**Screw terminals**
• Terminal screw			M3 (for standard screwdriver, size 2 and Pozidriv 2)
• Solid		mm^2	1 x (0.2 ... 2.5)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	1 x (0.25 ... 1.5)
• Finely stranded without end sleeve		mm^2	1 x (0.2 ... 1.5)
• AWG cables, solid or stranded		AWG	1 x (24 ... 14)
• Tightening torque		Nm	0.4 … 0.5

[1] If nothing else is stated.

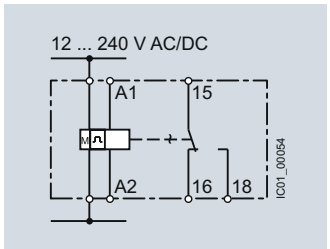
7PV15 internal circuit diagrams



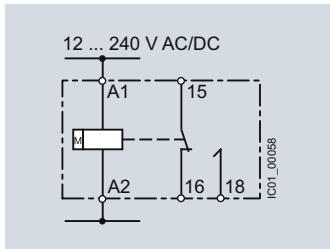
7PV1508-1AW30
ON-delay



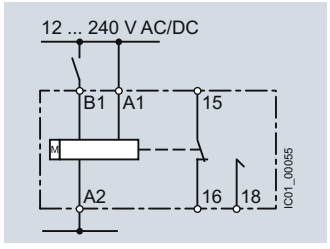
7PV1508-1AW30
OFF-delay



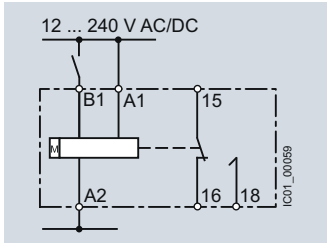
7PV1508-1AW30
Flashing, starting with interval



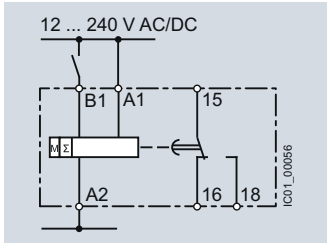
7PV1508-1AW30
Passing make contact



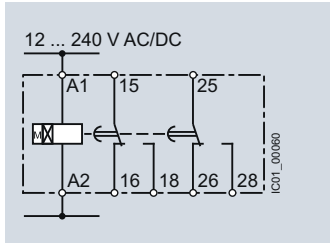
7PV1508-1AW30
Passing break contact
with control signal



7PV1508-1AW30
Pulse-forming
with control signal

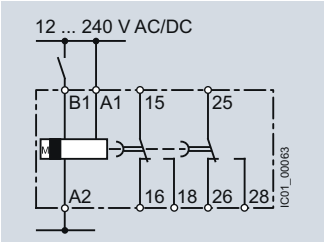


7PV1508-1AW30
Additive ON-delay,
with control signal

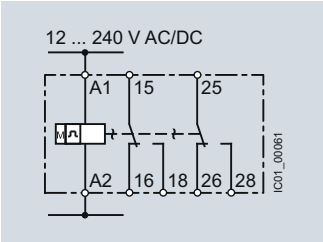


7PV1508-1BW30
ON-delay

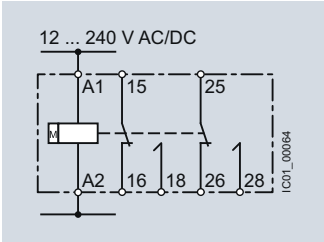
7PV15 internal circuit diagrams (continued)



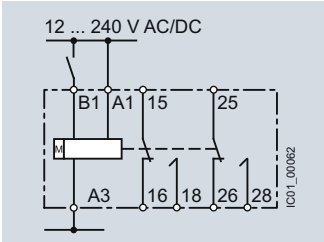
7PV1508-1BW30
OFF-delay
with control signal



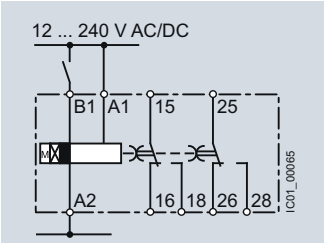
7PV1508-1BW30
Flashing,
starting with interval



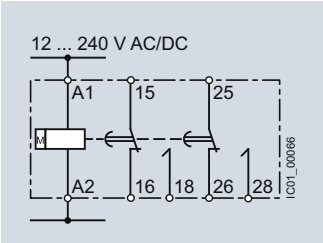
7PV1508-1BW30
Passing make contact



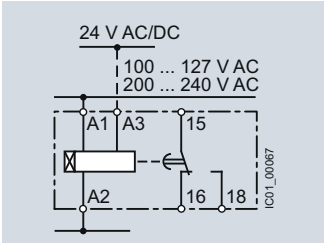
7PV1508-1BW30
Pulse-forming
with control signal



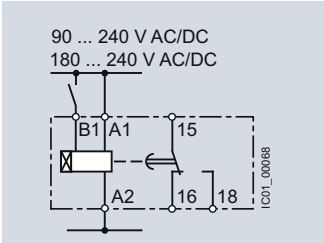
7PV1508-1BW30
ON and OFF-delay



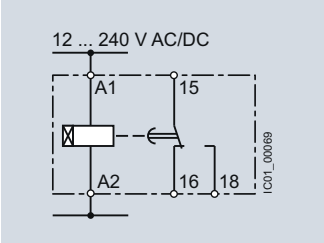
7PV1508-1BW30
Fixed pulse after ON-delay



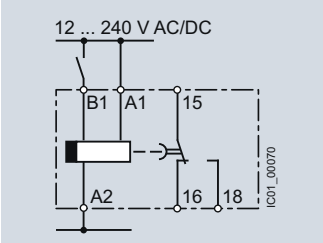
7PV151.-1AQ30, 7PV151.-1AP30
ON-delay



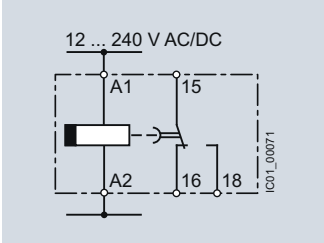
7PV1518-1AJ30, 7PV1518-1AN30
ON-delay



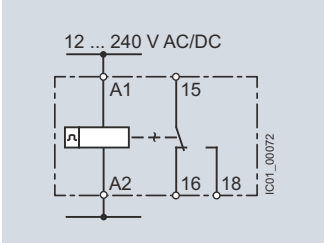
7PV1518-1AW30
ON-delay



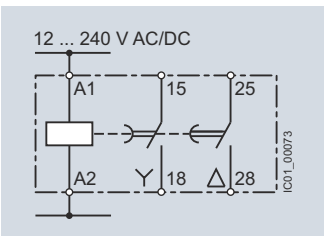
7PV1538-1AW30
OFF-delay
with control signal



7PV1540-1AW30
OFF-delay
without control signal



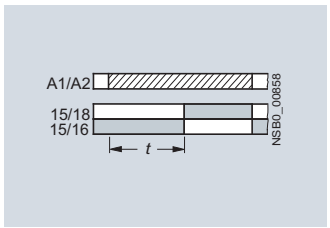
7PV1558-1AW30
Clock-pulse relay



7PV1578-1BW30
Wye-delta

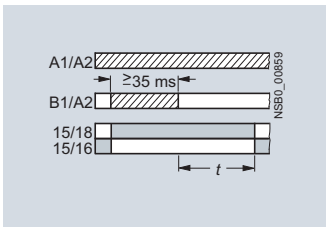
7PV15 function diagrams

1 CO contact



A

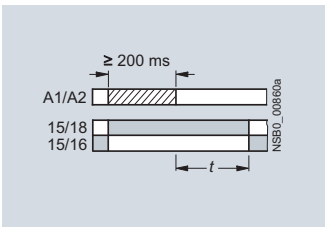
7PV1508-1A, 7PV1511, 7PV1512, 7PV1513, 7PV1518
ON-delay



B[1)]

7PV1508-1A, 7PV1538

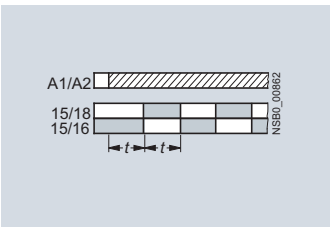
OFF-delay with control signal



--

7PV1540

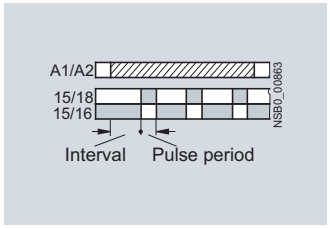
OFF-delay without control signal



C

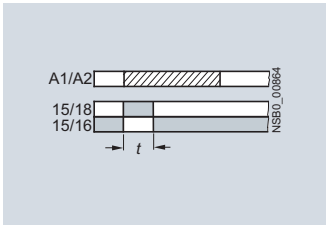
7PV1508-1A

Flashing, starting with interval (pulse/interval 1:1)



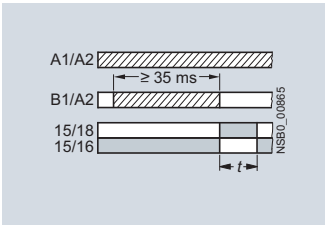
--

7PV1558
Clock-pulse, starting with interval (dead period, pulse time, and time setting ranges each separately adjustable)



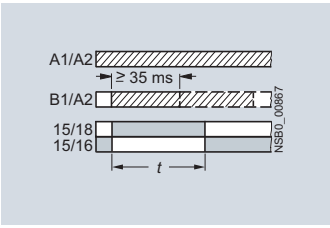
D

7PV1508-1A
Passing make contact



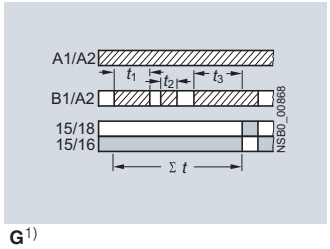
E[1]

7PV1508-1A
Passing break contact with control signal



F[1)]

7PV1508-1A
Pulse-forming with control signal (pulse generation at the output does not depend on duration of energizing)



G[1)]

7PV1508-1A
Additive ON-delay with control signal

Legend

A ... G Identification letters for 7PV1508

Timing relay energized

Contact closed

Contact open

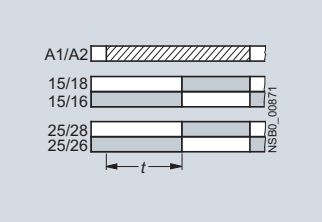
1) Note on function with start contact: A new control signal at terminal B, after the operating time has started, resets the operating time to zero (retriggerable). This does not apply to E, F and G, which are not retriggerable.

Note:

With the 7PV1508-1A multifunctional relay the identification letters A to G are printed on the front alongside the rotary selector switch of the unit. The related function can be found in the form of a bar graph on the side of the device.

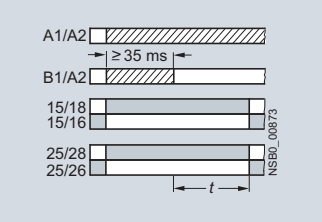
7PV15 timing relays in enclosure, 17.5 mm

2 CO contacts



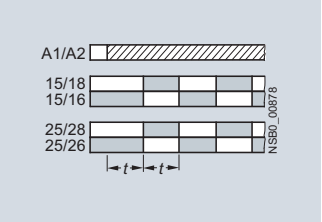
A

7PV1508-1B
ON-delay



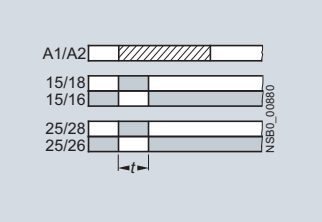
B[1)]

7PV1508-1B
OFF-delay with control signal



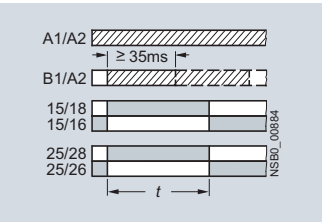
C

7PV1508-1B
Flashing, starting with interval (pulse/interval 1:1)



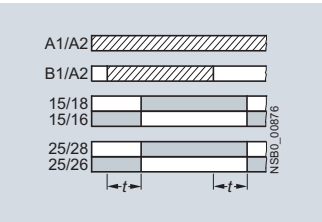
D

7PV1508-1B
Passing make contact



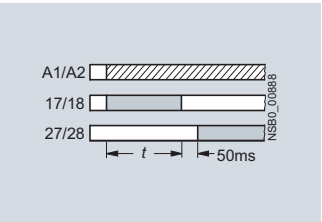
F[1)]

7PV1508-1B
Pulse-forming with control signal (pulse generation at the output does not depend on duration of energizing)



H[1)]

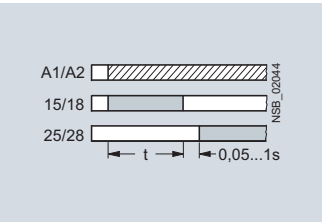
7PV1508-1B
ON-delay and OFF-delay with control signal



I

7PV1508-1B
Fixed pulse after ON-delay

2 NO contacts



--

7PV1578
Wye-delta function[2)]

Legend

A ... D, F, H, I Identification letters for 7PV1508

Timing relay energized

Contact closed

Contact open

1) Note on function with start contact: A new control signal at terminal B, after the operating time has started, resets the operating time to zero (retriggerable). This does not apply to E, F and G, which are not retriggerable.

2) With 7PV1578 the contacts 16 and 26 are not needed for the wye-delta function.

Note:

With the 7PV1508-1B multifunctional relay the identification letters A to D, F, H, I are printed on the front alongside the rotary selector switch of the unit. The related function can be found in the form of a bar graph on the side of the device.

7PV15 timing relays in enclosure, 17.5 mm

Selection and ordering data


7PV1508-1AW30


7PV1512-1AP30


7PV1518-1AW30


7PV1538-1AW30


7PV1540-1AW30


7PV1558-1AW30


7PV1578-1BW30

Version	Time setting range *t* adjustable by rotary switch to	Rated control supply voltage U_s 50/60 Hz AC V	Rated control supply voltage U_s DC V	DT	Screw terminals Article No.	Screw terminals Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
7PV1508 timing relays, multifunction, 7 time setting ranges								
The functions can be adjusted by means of rotary switches. The same potential must be applied to terminals A. and B.								
With LED and 1 CO contact, 7 functions	0.05 ... 1 s 0.5 ... 10 s 5 ... 100 s 30 s ... 10 min 3 min ... 1 h 30 min ... 10 h 5 ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	►	**7PV1508-1AW30**		1	1 unit
With LED and 2 CO contacts, 7 functions		12 ... 240	12 ... 240	►	**7PV1508-1BW30**		1	1 unit
7PV151. timing relays, ON-delay, 1 time setting range								
With LED and 1 CO contact	0.05 ... 1 s	24/200 ... 240	24	►	**7PV1511-1AP30**		1	1 unit
	0.5 ... 10 s	24/100 ... 127	24	►	**7PV1512-1AQ30**		1	1 unit
		24/200 ... 240	24	►	**7PV1512-1AP30**		1	1 unit
	5 ... 100 s	24/100 ... 127	24	►	**7PV1513-1AQ30**		1	1 unit
		24/200 ... 240	24	►	**7PV1513-1AP30**		1	1 unit
7PV1518 timing relays, ON-delay, 7 time setting ranges								
With LED and 1 CO contact	0.05 ... 1 s 0.5 ... 10 s 5 ... 100 s 30 s ... 10 min 3 min ... 1 h 30 min ... 10 h 5 ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	►	**7PV1518-1AW30**		1	1 unit
		90 ... 127	90 ... 127	►	**7PV1518-1AJ30**		1	1 unit
		180 ... 240	180 ... 240	►	**7PV1518-1AN30**		1	1 unit
7PV1538 timing relays, OFF-delay, with control signal, 7 time setting range								
With LED and 1 CO contact	0.05 ... 1 s 0.5 ... 10 s 5 ... 100 s 30 s ... 10 min 3 min ... 1 h 30 min ... 10 h 5 ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	►	**7PV1538-1AW30**		1	1 unit
7PV1540 timing relays, OFF-delay, without control signal, 7 time setting ranges								
With LED and 1 CO contact	0.05 ... 1 s 0.15 ... 3s 0.3 ... 6 s 0.5 ... 10 s 1.5 ... 30 s 3 ... 60 s 5 ... 100 s	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	►	**7PV1540-1AW30**		1	1 unit
7PV1558 timing relays, clock-pulse relay, 7 time setting ranges								
With LED and 1 CO contact	0.05 ... 1 s 0.5 ... 10 s 5 ... 100 s 30 s ... 10 min 3 min ... 1 h 30 min ... 10 h 5 ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	►	**7PV1558-1AW30**		1	1 unit
7PV1578 timing relays, wye-delta function, 7 time setting ranges								
With LED and 2 NO contacts, dead interval 0.05 ... 1 s adjustable	0.05 ... 1 s 0.5 ... 10 s 5 ... 100 s 30 s ... 10 min 3 min ... 1 h 30 min ... 10 h 5 ... 100 h	12 ... 240	12 ... 240	►	**7PV1578-1BW30**		1	1 unit

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG5 monitoring relays

More information
Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-monitoring-relays
SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3UG5
TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SIRIUSRelais
Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

The SIRIUS 3UG5 monitoring relays for electrical and mechanical quantities enable constant monitoring of all important characteristic quantities that provide information about the reliability performance of the plant. Both sudden disturbances and gradual changes, which may indicate the need for maintenance, are detected. Thanks to their relay outputs, the monitoring relays permit direct disconnection of the affected system components as well as alerting (e.g. by switching a warning lamp).

Thanks to adjustable delay times the monitoring relays can respond very flexibly to brief faults such as voltage dips or load changes. This avoids unnecessary alarms and disconnections while enhancing plant availability.

The individual 3UG5 monitoring relays offer the following functions in various combinations:

- Undershooting and/or overshooting of limit values for voltage for 1-phase monitoring
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of the frequency
- Power monitoring
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of limit values for current
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of power factor limit values
- Monitoring of the active current or the apparent current
- Monitoring of the residual current
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of the liquid level
- Undershooting and/or overshooting of limit values for speed

The device family comprises devices with fixed function, analogically adjustable and digitally adjustable devices that can be parameterized using an intuitive LC display. There are further variants with Bluetooth, a Safety version or IO-Link.

Note:

The SIRIUS 3UG5 relays supersede the predecessor 3UG4. Exception: 3UG4 insulation monitoring relays, see page 10/116.

Devices with fixed function or analogically adjustable devices



SIRIUS 3UG5512 and 3UG5514 relays

In addition to devices with a fixed function, such as 3UG5511 and 3UG5512, there are analogically adjustable devices, such as 3UG5514, whose parameters are set using potentiometers.

Digitally adjustable devices



SIRIUS 3UG5616 relays

Using the display, the digitally adjustable relays, such as SIRIUS 3UG5616 or 3UG5618, can be simply and intuitively parameterized via a menu and four buttons.

Devices with Bluetooth



Parameter assignment via Bluetooth with SENTRON Powerconfig app

The 3UG5716 and 3UG5742 relays can also be supplied with Bluetooth. They can be easily parameterized using a smartphone with the SENTRON Powerconfig app. This provides a clearer way of setting the parameters. It is also possible to transfer parameter assignments already made to several devices.

Devices in the Safety version

Selected devices are available with Safety certification up to SIL 1/PL c according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or ISO 13849-1.

Digitally adjustable devices for IO-Link



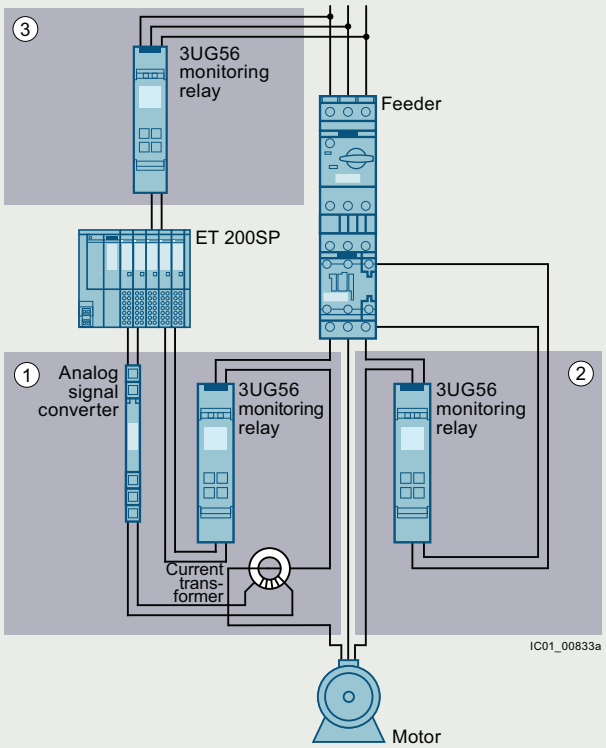
SIRIUS 3UG5816 relay for IO-Link

Most functions are available as versions for IO-Link. This enables simple connection to the controller and use of the measured values of the device, for example, for maintenance.

Notes:

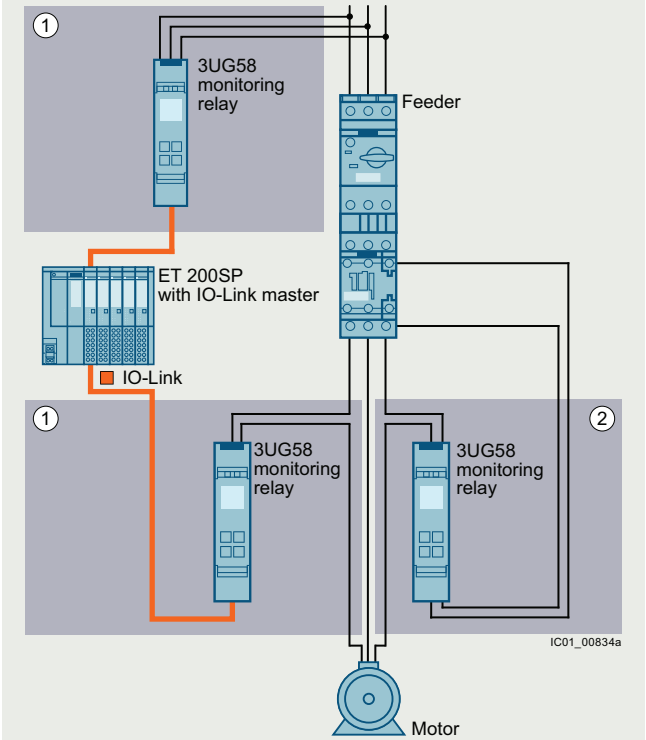
The IO-Link devices can be reset on the display or via IO-Link.

More information on IO-Link, see page 2/88 onwards.



1 Signaling of limit value violation plus measurement data transmission to PLC
2 Autonomous operation without PLC
3 Signaling of limit value violation to PLC

Use of conventional monitoring relays



1 Signaling of limit value violation plus measurement data transmission to PLC
2 Autonomous operation without PLC

Monitoring relays for IO-Link

Notes:

Devices required for communication via IO-Link:

- Any controller that supports IO-Link (e.g. ET 200SP with CPU or S7-1200), see Catalog ST 70.
- IO-Link master (e.g. CM 4xIO-Link for SIMATIC ET 200SP, see page 2/99 or SM 1278 for S7-1200, see page 2/98).

Each monitoring relay requires an IO-Link channel.

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial cybersecurity concept. Siemens products and solutions represent one component of such a concept.

For more information on industrial cybersecurity, see www.siemens.com/cybersecurity-industry.

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number
Monitoring relays		**3UG5 □□□ – □□□□ 0**
Type of setting	e.g. 5 = digitally adjustable	□
Functions	e.g. 33 = voltage monitoring	□□
Connection type	Screw terminals	1
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	2
Contacts	e.g. A = 1 CO contact	□
Supply voltage	e.g. L3 = 24 ... 240 V AC/DC	□□
Example		**3UG5 5 3 3 – 1 A L 3 0**

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Configurable monitoring functions, delay times, RESET response, etc.
- Versions for IO-Link and Bluetooth
- Safety versions
- Reduced stock-keeping thanks to minimized variance and large measuring ranges
- Wide-voltage power supply units for global applicability
- Reliable system diagnostics thanks to actual value display and connectable fault storage
- Fast commissioning thanks to menu-guided parameterization and actual value display for limit value determination
- Reduced space requirement in the control cabinet thanks to a consistent width of 22.5 mm
- Customary screw and spring-loaded terminals (push-in) for quick and reliable wiring
- Device replacement without renewed wiring thanks to removable terminals

Application

The SIRIUS 3UG5 monitoring relays monitor the most diverse electrical and mechanical quantities in the feeder, and provide reliable protection against damage in the plant. For this purpose, they offer freely configurable limit values and diverse options for adapting to the respective task, and in the event of a fault, they provide clear diagnostics information.

The digitally adjustable products also display the current measured values direct on the device. This not only facilitates the display of valuable plant status information during operation, it also enables adjustment of the monitored limit values in accordance with the actual conditions.

The positive result: More selective avoidance of production faults – sustained increases in availability and productivity.

The 3UG5 monitoring relays are available for the following applications:

- Line monitoring
- 1-phase voltage monitoring
- 1-phase current monitoring or power factor and active current monitoring
- Load monitoring
- Residual current monitoring
- Level monitoring
- Speed monitoring

Selected devices are approved for applications up to SIL 1 according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or PL c according to ISO 13849-1.

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG5 line monitoring relays



Video: Line monitoring relays SIRIUS 3UG5 - Detecting and signalling network and voltage faults in time

Electronic line monitoring relays provide maximum protection for mobile machines and plants or for unstable networks. Network and voltage faults can thus be detected early and rectified before far greater damage ensues.

The device family comprises devices with fixed or analogically adjustable functions and digitally adjustable devices that can be parameterized using an intuitive LC display. The 3UG5816 device is available as a version for IO-Link. The 3UG5716 relay is digitally adjustable with Bluetooth. It can be parameterized via a menu and four buttons or via the Powerconfig app.

Application	Line monitoring relay						
	3UG5 511	3UG5 512	3UG5 514	3UG5 616	3UG5 618	3UG5 716	3UG5 816
Phase sequence	✓						
Phase failure	--	✓					
Phase asymmetry	--	✓ (fixed)	✓				
Undervoltage	--		✓				
Overvoltage	--			✓			
Frequency	--			✓			
N conductor failure	--			✓			
Correction of the direction of rotation	--				✓	--	
SIL 1/PL c	--	✓	--		✓	--	
IO-Link	--						✓
Bluetooth	--					✓	--

✓ Available

-- Not available

Depending on the version, the relays monitor phase sequence, phase failure with and without N conductor monitoring, phase asymmetry, frequency, undervoltage or overvoltage.

Phase asymmetry is evaluated as the difference between the greatest and the smallest phase voltage relative to the greatest phase voltage. Undervoltage or overvoltage exists when at least one phase voltage deviates by 20% from the set rated line voltage or the directly set limit values are overshot or undershot. The rms value of the voltage is measured.

With the SIRIUS 3UG5618 line monitoring relay, a wrong direction of rotation can be corrected automatically.

The 3UG5512 and 3UG5618 devices are also available as versions with Safety certification up to SIL 1/PL c according to IEC 62061/IEC 61508 or ISO 13849-1.

The 3UG5511 and 3UG5512 devices have a fixed function. The 3UG5514 relays can be parameterized using a potentiometer.

Benefits

- Can be used without auxiliary voltage in any network from 160 to 690 V AC worldwide thanks to wide voltage range
- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Width 22.5 mm
- Reduced stock-keeping and logistics thanks to heavily reduced device variance
- Permanent display of actual value and power system fault type in case of digital versions
- Automatic correction of the direction of rotation by distinguishing between power system faults and wrong phase sequence
- Devices with frequency monitoring
- Devices with Safety certification according to SIL 1/PL c
- Devices with Bluetooth
- Communication via IO-Link with SIRIUS 3UG5816 relay and display and transmission of actual value and power system fault type to controller
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

Application

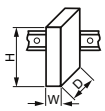
The relays are used above all for mobile equipment, e.g. air conditioning compressors, refrigerating containers, building site compressors and cranes.

Function	Application
Phase sequence	• Direction of rotation of the drive
Phase failure	• A fuse has tripped • Failure of the control supply voltage • Broken cable
Phase asymmetry	• Overheating of the motor due to asymmetrical voltage • Detection of asymmetrically loaded networks
Undervoltage	• Increased current on a motor with corresponding overheating • Unintentional resetting of a device • Network collapse, particularly with battery power
Overvoltage	• Protection of a plant against destruction due to overvoltage
Frequency	• Ensuring power quality • Deviation of speed affecting cycle times

Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/td
Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109814940
FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/faq

Article number		3UG5511-.AR20, 3UG5511-.BR20, 3UG5512-.AR20, 3UG5512-.BR20	3UG5512-.AR21, 3UG5512-.BR21	3UG5514-.BR20	3UG5616-.CR20, 3UG5618-.CR20	3UG5618-.CR21	3UG5716-.CR20	3UG5816-.AA40
General technical specifications								
Width x height x depth 	mm	22.5 x 100 x 90						
Ambient temperature								
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60						
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +85						
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +85						
Degree of protection IP		IP20						
Mounting position		Any						
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000						
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 230 V typical		100 000						
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles), typical		10 000 000						
Adjustable ON-delay time								
• On starting	s	--			0.1 ... 30			
• On upper or lower limit violation	s	--		0.1 ... 20	0.1 ... 30			
Performance Level (PL) according to ISO 13849-1		--	PL c	--		PL c	--	
Safety Integrity Level (SIL) according to IEC 62061		--	SIL 1	--		SIL 1	--	
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6	Hz; mm	10 ... 55; 0.35						
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27	*g*/ms	Half-sine wave 15/11						
Electromagnetic compatibility		IEC 60947-1/IEC 61000-6-2/IEC 61000-6-4						
Electrical separation between input and output		Yes						
Type of electrical separation		Electrical separation						Protective separation
Electromagnetic interference emission according to IEC 60947-1		Class A						
IO-Link protocol is supported		No						Yes
Type of interface Bluetooth		No					Yes	No
Measuring circuit								
Number of CO contacts with delayed switching		0		2				1
Control circuit								
Current-carrying capacity of the output relay								
• At AC-15 at 50/60 Hz at 250 V	A	3						
• At DC-13								
- At 24 V	A	1						
- At 125 V	A	0.2						
- At 250 V	A	0.1						
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	5						
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3	V	690						
Impulse withstand voltage	kV	6						
Control supply voltage								
• At AC								
- At 50 Hz	V	200 ... 690			120 ... 690			--
- At 60 Hz	V	200 ... 690			120 ... 690			--
• At DC	V	--						24

Article number		3UG5511-.AR20, 3UG5511-.BR20, 3UG5512-.AR20, 3UG5512-.BR20	3UG5512-.AR21, 3UG5512-.BR21	3UG5514-.BR20	3UG5616-.CR20, 3UG5618-.CR20	3UG5618-.CR21	3UG5716-.CR20	3UG5816-.AA40
Control circuit (continued)								
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value at AC								
• At 50 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1						--
• At 60 Hz		0.85 ... 1.1						--
Measurable voltage at AC	V	160 ... 760			90 ... 760			
Supply voltage frequency	Hz	15 ... 70						--
Adjustable open-/closed-circuit principle		No			Yes			
Contact reliability of the auxiliary contacts		One contact failure per 100 million (17 V, 5 mA)						

Article number	3UG551.-1...., 3UG561.-1...., 3UG571.-1...., 3UG581.-1....	3UG551.-2...., 3UG561.-2...., 3UG571.-2...., 3UG581.-2....
Type of electrical connection	**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**
Tightening torque	0.6 ... 0.8 Nm	--
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections		
• Solid	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²)
• Finely stranded		
- Without end sleeves	--	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²)
- With end sleeves	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)
• For AWG cables		
- Solid	1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	1 x (20 ... 12)
- Stranded	--	1 x (20 ... 12)

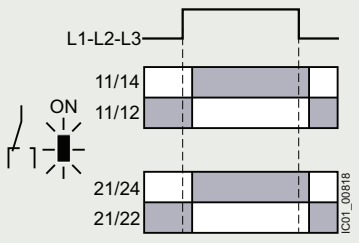
3UG5511 monitoring relays

The 3UG5511 phase sequence relay monitors the phase sequence in a 3-phase network. No adjustments are required for operation. The device has an internal power supply and works using the closed-circuit principle. If the phase sequence at the terminals L1-L2-L3 is correct, the output relay picks up after the corresponding response time and the green LED is lit. If the phase sequence is wrong, the output relay remains in its rest position.

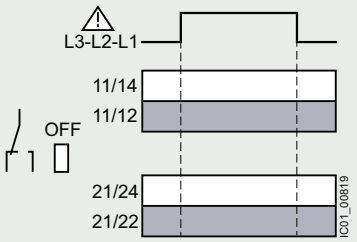
Note:

When one phase fails, connected loads (motor windings, lamps, transformers, coils, etc.) create a feedback voltage at the terminal of the failed phase due to the network coupling. Since the 3UG5511 relays are not resistant to voltage feedback, such a phase failure is not detected. If this is required, the 3UG5512 monitoring relay must be used.

Correct phase sequence



Wrong phase sequence



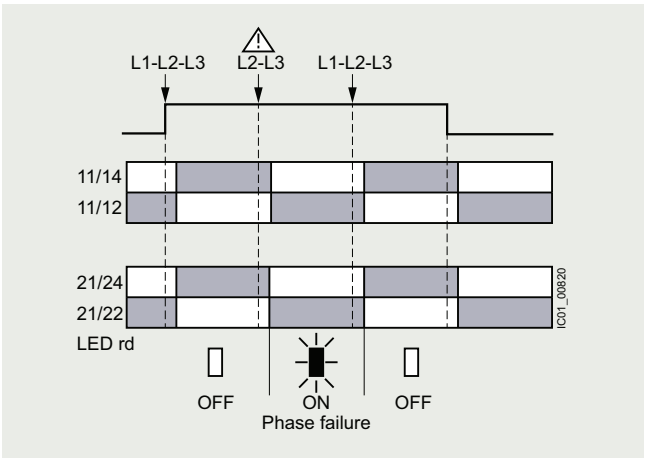
3UG5512 monitoring relays

The 3UG5512 line monitoring relay monitors 3-phase networks with regard to phase sequence, phase failure and phase asymmetry of 10%. Thanks to a special measuring method, a phase failure is reliably detected in spite of the wide voltage range from 160 to 690 V AC and feedback through the load of up to 90%. The device has an internal power supply and works using the closed-circuit principle. No adjustments are required. If the line voltage is switched on, the green LED will light up. If the phase sequence at terminals L1-L2-L3 is correct and there is no phase asymmetry, the output relay is energized. If the phase sequence is wrong or if there is phase asymmetry, the red LED flashes and the output relay remains in its rest position. If a phase fails, the red LED is permanently lit and the output relay drops. The device is also available as a version with SIL 1/PL c certification.

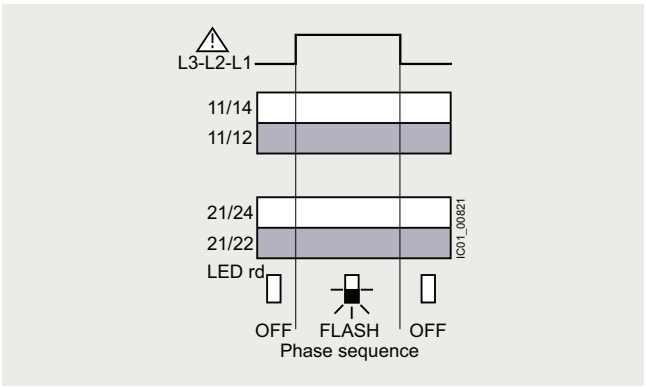
Note:

The red LED is a fault diagnostic indicator and does not show the current relay status. The 3UG5512 monitoring relay is suitable for line frequencies from 15 to 70 Hz.

Phase failure



Wrong phase sequence



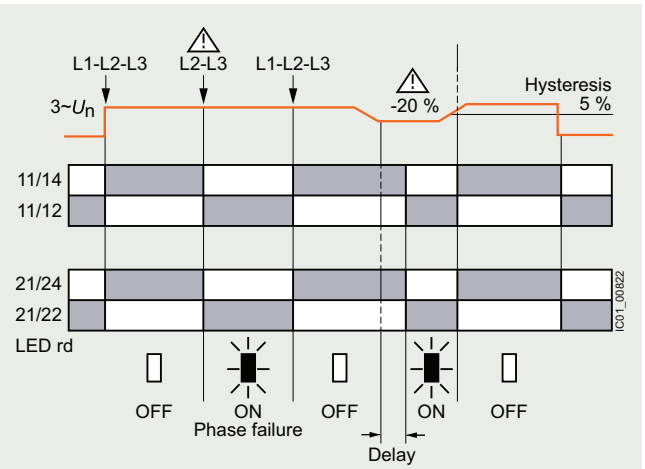
3UG5514 monitoring relays

The 3UG5514 line monitoring relay monitors 3-phase networks with regard to phase sequence, phase failure, phase asymmetry and undervoltage of 20%. The device has an internal power supply and works using the closed-circuit principle. The hysteresis is 5%. The integrated ON-delay time is adjustable from 0.1 to 20 s and responds to undervoltage. If the direction of rotation is incorrect, the device switches off immediately. Thanks to a special measuring method, a phase failure is reliably detected in spite of the wide voltage range from 160 to 690 V AC and feedback through the load of up to 80%. If the line voltage is switched on, the green LED will light up. If the phase sequence at the terminals L1-L2-L3 is correct, the output relay picks up. If the phase sequence is wrong, the red LED flashes and the output relay remains in its rest position. If a phase fails, the red LED is permanently lit and the output relay drops.

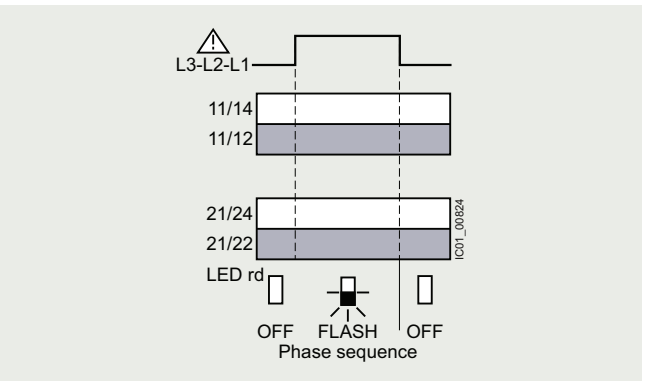
Note:

The red LED is a fault diagnostic indicator and does not show the current relay status. The 3UG5514 monitoring relay is suitable for line frequencies from 15 to 70 Hz.

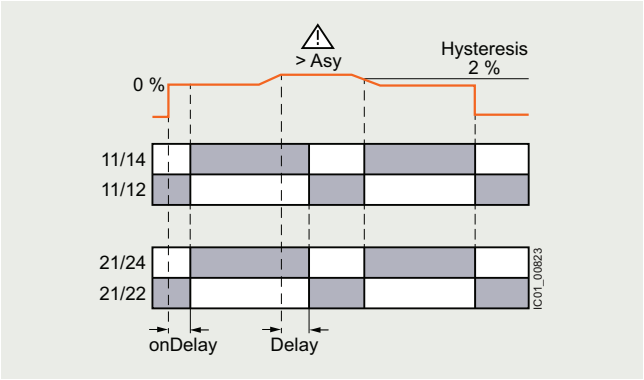
Phase failure and undervoltage



Wrong phase sequence



Phase asymmetry



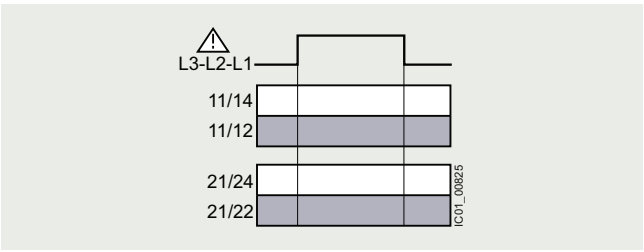
3UG5616 and 3UG5716 monitoring relays

The 3UG5616 or 3UG5716 line monitoring relay has a wide voltage range input and an internal power supply. The device is equipped with a display and is parameterized using four buttons. The 3UG5716 relay can be additionally configured via Bluetooth using the SENTRON Powerconfig app. The 3UG5616 or 3UG5716 relay monitors 3-phase networks for phase failure, undervoltage, overvoltage, frequency and phase sequence. The hysteresis is adjustable from 0.1 to 300 V. In addition the device has two separately adjustable delay times for overshooting and undershooting limits. If the direction of rotation is incorrect, the device switches off immediately. Thanks to a special measuring method, a phase failure is reliably detected in spite of the wide voltage range from 160 to 690 V AC and feedback through the load of up to 80%.

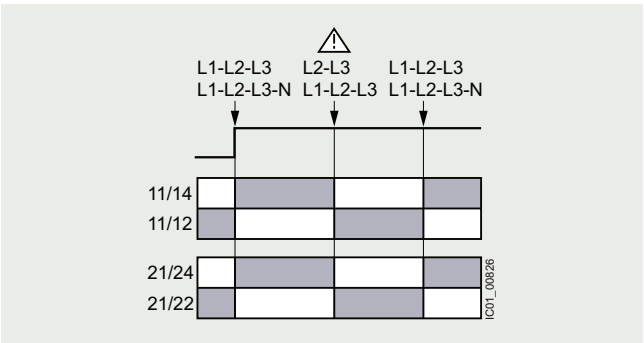
The 3UG5616 or 3UG5716 monitoring relay can be operated on the basis of either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle and with manual or automatic RESET.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

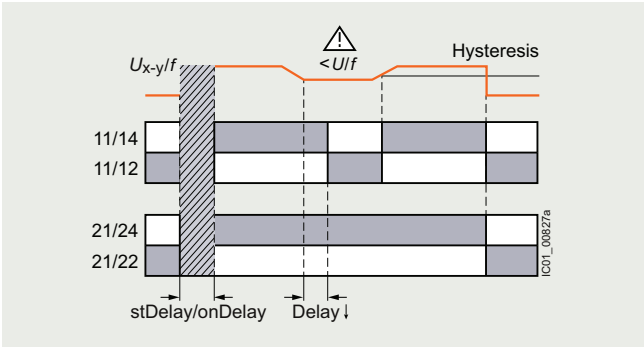
Wrong phase sequence



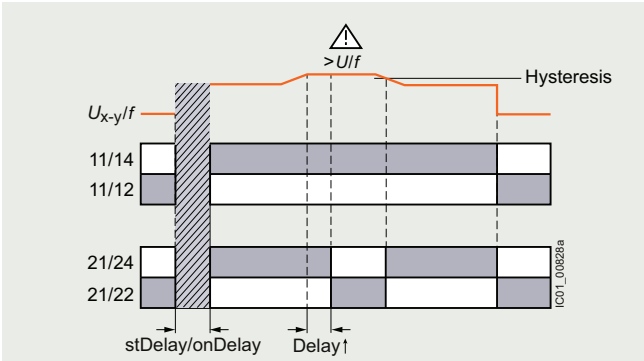
Phase failure



Undervoltage, frequency undershoot



Overvoltage, frequency overshoot



3UG5816 monitoring relays

The 3UG5816 line monitoring relays have a wide voltage range input and are supplied with power through IO-Link or from an external 24 V DC source.

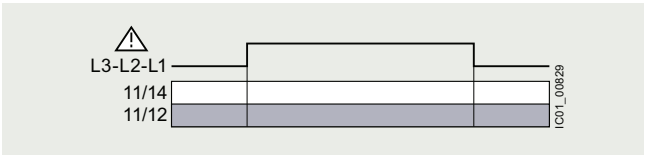
The device is equipped with a display and is parameterized using four buttons. The 3UG5816 monitoring relay monitors a 3-phase network for phase sequence, phase failure, phase asymmetry, frequency, undervoltage and overvoltage. The hysteresis is adjustable from 0.1 to 300 V.

In addition the device has two separately adjustable delay times for overshooting and undershooting limits. If the direction of rotation is incorrect or a phase fails, the device switches off immediately. Thanks to a special measuring method, a phase failure is reliably detected in spite of the wide voltage range from and potentially high feedback through the load.

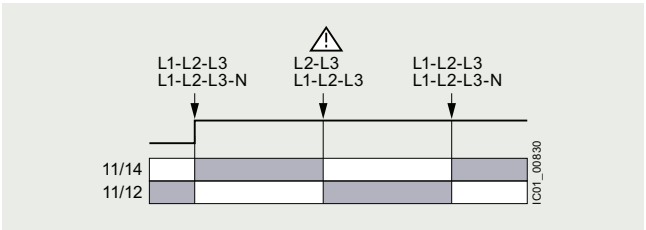
The 3UG5816 monitoring relays can be operated based on either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle and with manual or automatic RESET.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

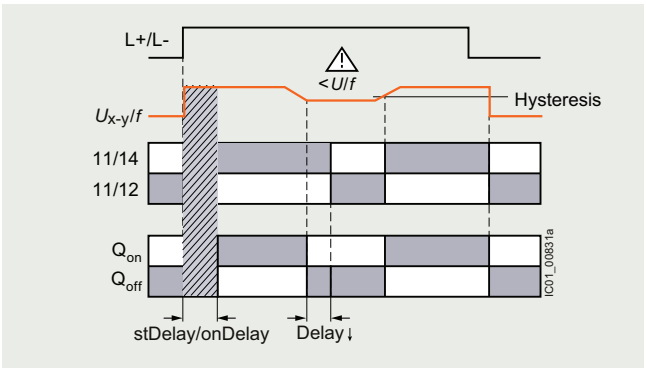
Wrong phase sequence



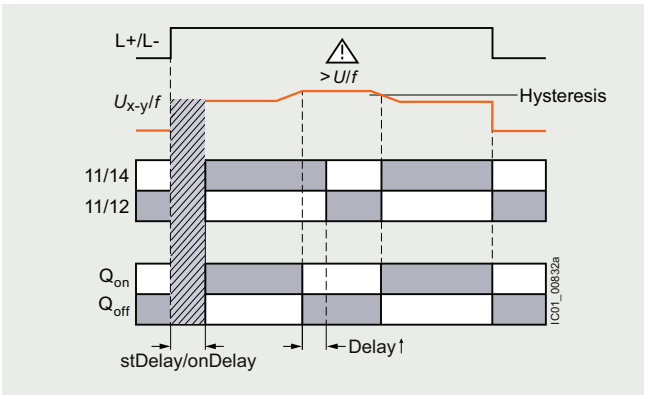
Phase failure



Undervoltage, frequency undershoot



Overvoltage, frequency overshoot



3UG5618 monitoring relays

The 3UG5618 line monitoring relay has an internal power supply and can automatically correct a wrong direction of rotation. Thanks to a special measuring method, a phase failure is reliably detected in spite of the wide voltage range from 160 to 690 V AC and feedback through the load of up to 80%.

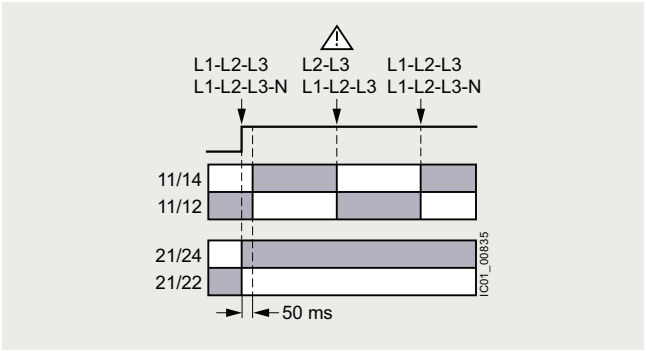
The device is equipped with a display and is parameterized using three buttons. It monitors 3-phase networks for phase sequence, phase failure, phase asymmetry, frequency, undervoltage and overvoltage. The hysteresis is adjustable from 0.1 to 300 V.

In addition the device has two separately adjustable delay times for overshooting and undershooting limits. The monitoring relay can be operated on the basis of either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle and with manual or automatic RESET.

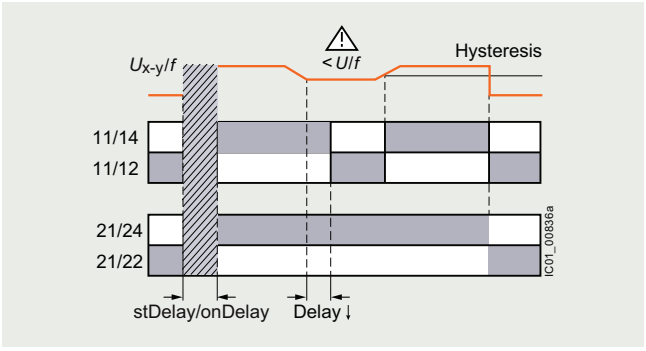
One of the CO contacts is used for warning or disconnection in the event of power system faults (voltage, frequency, asymmetry), the other one responds only to a wrong phase sequence. In conjunction with a contactor reversing assembly it is thus possible to change the direction of rotation automatically. The device is also available as a version with SIL 1/PL c certification.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

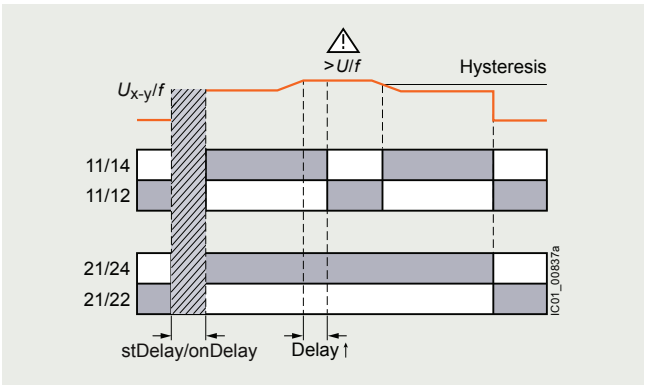
Phase failure



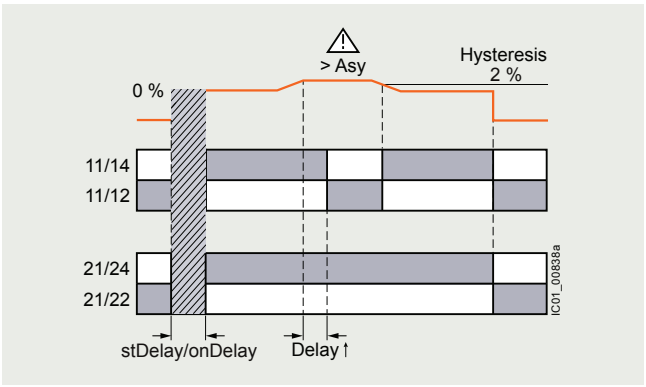
Undervoltage, frequency undershoot



Overvoltage, frequency overshoot



Phase asymmetry



Selection and ordering data

PE (UNIT, SZ, M) = 1, PS* = 1 unit, PG = 41H

Multi-unit packaging, see page 16/7.


3UG5511-2AR20


3UG5514-2BR20


3UG5816-2AA40

Phase failure detection	Undervoltage detection in 3 phases	Overvoltage detection in 3 phases	Frequency measurement	Adjustable ON-delay time on starting s	Adjustable ON-delay time on upper or lower limit violation s	Number of CO contacts with delayed switching	Screw terminals Article No.	Screw terminals Price per PU	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Article No.	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Price per PU
Line monitoring relays with fixed function										
Monitoring of phase sequence										
--	--	--	--	--	--	0	**3UG5511-1AR20**		**3UG5511-2AR20**	
						0	**3UG5511-1BR20**		**3UG5511-2BR20**	
Monitoring of phase sequence, phase failure, and phase asymmetry										
✓	--	--	--	--	--	0	**3UG5512-1AR20**		**3UG5512-2AR20**	
						0	**3UG5512-1BR20**		**3UG5512-2BR20**	
• For safety applications										
✓	--	--	--	--	--	0	**3UG5512-1AR21**		**3UG5512-2AR21**	
						0	**3UG5512-1BR21**		**3UG5512-2BR21**	
Analogically adjustable line monitoring relays										
Monitoring of phase sequence, phase failure, phase asymmetry, and undervoltage										
✓	✓	--	--	--	0.1 ... 20	2	**3UG5514-1BR20**		**3UG5514-2BR20**	
Digitally adjustable line monitoring relays										
Monitoring of phase sequence, phase failure, phase asymmetry, N conductor (adjustable), frequency, undervoltage and overvoltage										
✓	✓	✓	✓	0.1 ... 30	0.1 ... 30	2	**3UG5616-1CR20**		**3UG5616-2CR20**	
• With Bluetooth										
✓	✓	✓	✓	0.1 ... 30	0.1 ... 30	2 NEW	**3UG5716-1CR20**		**3UG5716-2CR20**	
• For IO-Link										
✓	✓	✓	✓	0.1 ... 30	0.1 ... 30	1	**3UG5816-1AA40**		**3UG5816-2AA40**	
Automatic correction of direction of rotation in case of wrong phase sequence, monitoring of phase failure, phase asymmetry, N conductor (adjustable), frequency, undervoltage and overvoltage										
✓	✓	✓	✓	0.1 ... 30	0.1 ... 30	2	**3UG5618-1CR20**		**3UG5618-2CR20**	
• For safety applications										
✓	✓	✓	✓	0.1 ... 30	0.1 ... 30	2	**3UG5618-1CR21**		**3UG5618-2CR21**	

✓ Function available -- Function not available

Accessories, see page 10/115.

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG5532 monitoring relays

The analogically adjustable relays monitor 1-phase AC voltages (rms value) and DC voltages against the set threshold value for overshoot and undershoot. The devices differ with regard to their power supply (internal or external).

Note:

Digital monitoring relay with voltage monitoring, see page 10/90.

Benefits

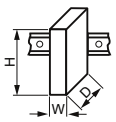
- All versions with wide voltage supply range
- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times
- Width 22.5 mm
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

Application

- Protection of a plant against destruction due to overvoltage
- Switch-on of a plant at a defined voltage and higher
- Protection from undervoltage due to overloaded supply voltages, particularly with battery power
- Threshold switch for analog signals from 0.1 to 10 V

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/td	Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109814940 FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/faq

Article number		3UG5532-.AW30	3UG5533-.AL30
General data			
Width x height x depth 	mm	22.5 x 100 x 90	
Ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60	
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80	
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +80	
Degree of protection IP		IP20	
Mounting position		Any	
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000	
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 230 V typical		100 000	
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles), typical		10 000 000	
Adjustable ON-delay time on upper or lower limit violation	s	0.5 ... 30	
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		f = 4 ... 5.81 Hz, d_{max} = 15 mm; f = 5.81 ... 500 Hz, A_{max} = 20 m/s^2; 10 cycles	
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	Half-sine wave 15/11	
Electromagnetic compatibility		IEC 60947-1/IEC 61000-6-2/IEC 61000-6-4	
Electrical separation between input and output		Yes	
Type of electrical separation		Electrical separation	
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664			
• For pollution degree 2	V	690	
• For pollution degree 3	V	690	
Impulse withstand voltage	kV	6	
Measuring circuit			
Measurable voltage			
• At AC	V	10 ... 760	20 ... 275
• At DC	V	10 ... 760	20 ... 275
Adjustable voltage range	V	10 ... 760	20 ... 275
Control circuit			
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	5	
Current-carrying capacity of the output relay			
• At AC-15 at 400 V at 50/60 Hz	A	3	
• At DC-13			
- At 24 V	A	1	
- At 125 V	A	0.2	
- At 250 V	A	0.1	
Operational current at 17 V, minimum	mA	5	

Article number	3UG553.-1A.30	3UG553.-2A.30
Type of electrical connection	**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**
Tightening torque	0.6 ... 0.8 Nm	--
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections		
• Solid	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2)	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2)
• Finely stranded		
- Without end sleeves	--	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2)
- With end sleeve	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2)	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2)
• For AWG cables		
- Solid	1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	1 x (20 ... 12)
- Stranded	--	1 x (20 ... 12)

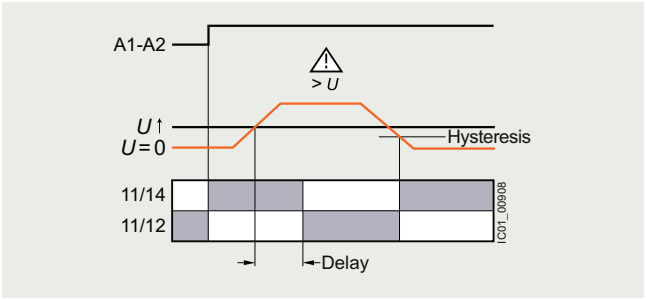
3UG5532 monitoring relays

The externally powered 3UG5532 voltage monitoring relay performs overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring of the voltage depending on parameterization.

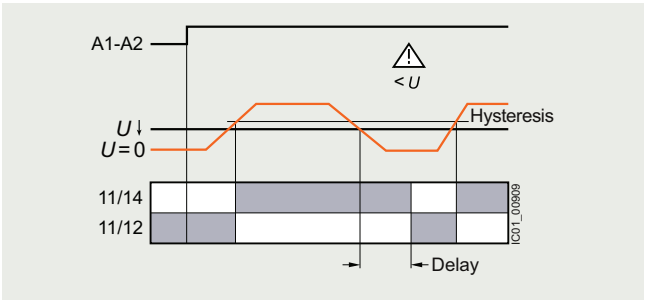
If one of these threshold values is reached, the output relay responds as soon as the delay time has elapsed. This delay time can be adjusted between 0.5 s and 30 s. The devices are parameterized using rotary switches.

The device works on the closed-circuit principle. One output changeover contact is available as signaling contact.

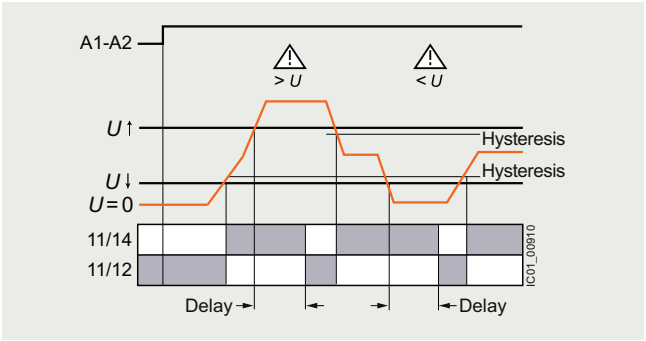
Overvoltage



Undervoltage



Range monitoring



3UG5533 monitoring relays

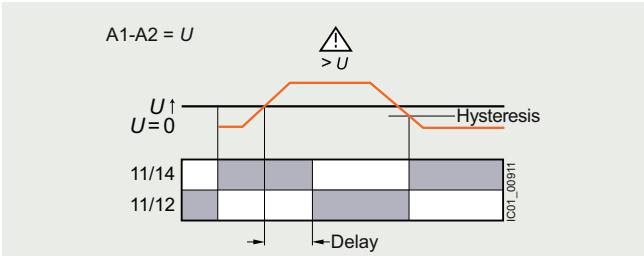
The analogically adjustable 3UG5333 voltage monitoring relay has an internal power supply and performs overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring of the voltage depending on parameterization.

The operating and measuring range extends from 20 to 275 V AC/DC. The threshold values for overshoot or undershoot can be freely configured within this range. If one of these threshold values is reached, the output relay responds as soon as the tripping delay time has elapsed. This delay time can be adjusted between 0.5 s and 30 s.

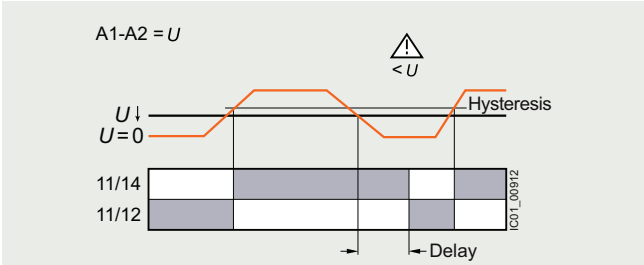
The device works on the closed-circuit principle. One output changeover contact is available as signaling contact.

Digital monitoring relay with voltage monitoring, see page 10/90.

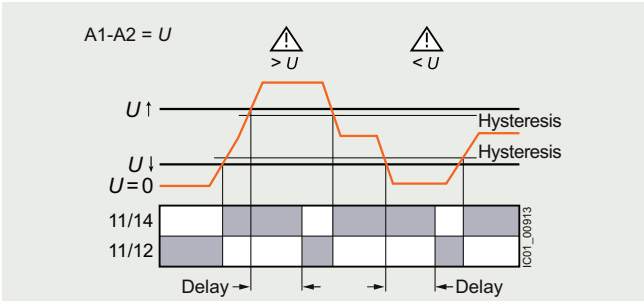
Overvoltage



Undervoltage



Range monitoring



Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

Multi-unit packaging, see page 16/7.



3UG5532-1AW30



3UG5533-2AL30

Adjustable voltage range	Control supply voltage at AC at 50 Hz	Control supply voltage at DC	Adjustable ON-delay time on upper or lower limit violation	Number of CO contacts with delayed switching	Screw terminals Article No.	Screw terminals Price per PU	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Article No.	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Price per PU
V	V	V	s					
Analogically adjustable voltage monitoring relay								
Monitoring of undervoltage and overvoltage, internally powered without auxiliary voltage								
20 ... 275 AC/DC	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	0.5 ... 30	1	**3UG5533-1AL30**		**3UG5533-2AL30**	
Monitoring of undervoltage and overvoltage, externally powered with auxiliary voltage								
10 ... 760 AC/DC	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	0.5 ... 30	1	**3UG5532-1AW30**		**3UG5532-2AW30**	

Accessories, see page 10/115.

Monitoring Relays For Stand-alone Installation

3UG5 Current monitoring NEW

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG5522 monitoring relays

The analogically adjustable relays monitor 1-phase AC (rms value) and DC currents against the set threshold value for overshoot and undershoot.

Note:

Digital monitoring relays with current monitoring,
see page 10/90.

Benefits

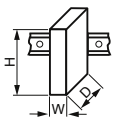
- Wide voltage supply range
- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Width 22.5 mm
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

Application

- Overcurrent and undercurrent monitoring
- Monitoring the functionality of electrical loads
- Open-circuit monitoring

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/td	Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109814940 FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/faq

Article number		3UG5522-.AW30
General data		
Width x height x depth 	mm	22.5 x 100 x 90
Ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +80
Degree of protection IP		IP20
Mounting position		Any
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 230 V typical		100 000
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles), typical		10 000 000
Adjustable ON-delay time on upper or lower limit violation	s	0.5 ... 30
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		f = 4 ... 5.81 Hz, d_{max} = 15 mm; f = 5.81 ... 500 Hz, A_{max} = 20 m/s^2; 10 cycles
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	Half-sine wave 15/11
Electromagnetic compatibility		IEC 60947-1/IEC 61000-6-2/IEC 61000-6-4
Electrical separation between input and output		Yes
Type of electrical separation		Electrical separation
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664		
• For pollution degree 2	V	690
• For pollution degree 3	V	690
Impulse withstand voltage	kV	6
Measuring circuit		
Measurable current	A	0.05 ... 15
Control circuit		
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	5
Current-carrying capacity of the output relay		
• At AC-15 at 400 V at 50/60 Hz	A	3
• At DC-13		
- At 24 V	A	1
- At 125 V	A	0.2
- At 250 V	A	0.1
Operational current at 17 V, minimum	A	5

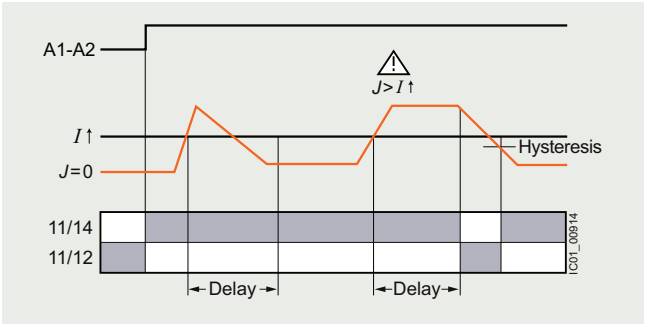
Article number		3UG5522-1AW30	3UG5522-2AW30
Type of electrical connection		**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**
Tightening torque		0.6 ... 0.8 Nm	--
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections			
• Solid		1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2)	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2)
• Finely stranded			
- Without end sleeves		--	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2)
- With end sleeve		1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2)	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2)
• For AWG cables			
- Solid		1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	1 x (20 ... 12)
- Stranded		--	1 x (20 ... 12)

3UG5522 monitoring relays

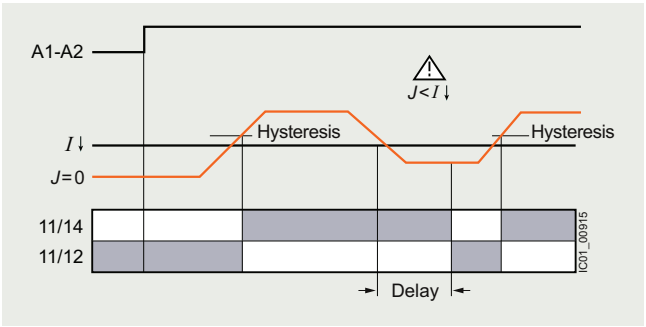
The 3UG5522 current monitoring relay is supplied with an auxiliary voltage of 24 to 240 V AC/DC and performs overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring of the current depending on parameterization. The device is parameterized using three rotary switches and has a changeover contact.

The measuring range extends from 0.05 to 10 A. The rms value of the current is measured. The threshold values for overshoot or undershoot can be freely configured within this range. If one of these threshold values is reached, the output relay responds as soon as the tripping delay time has elapsed. This time can be adjusted between 0.5 s and 30 s. The device works on the closed-circuit principle.

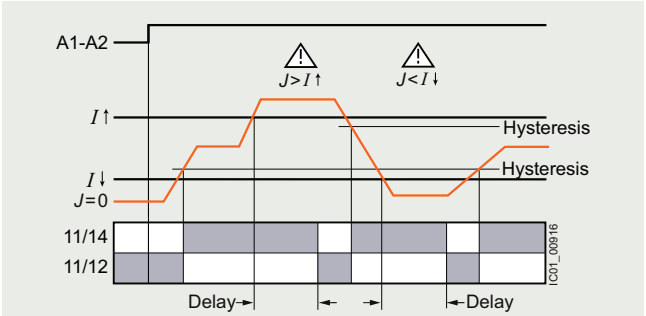
Current overshoot



Current undershoot



Range monitoring



Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

Multi-unit packaging, see page 16/7.



3UG5522-1AW30



3UG5522-2AW30

Measurable current	Control supply voltage at AC at 50 Hz	Control supply voltage at DC	Adjustable ON-delay time on upper or lower limit violation	Number of CO contacts with delayed switching	Screw terminals Article No.	Screw terminals Price per PU	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Article No.	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Price per PU
A	V	V	s					
Analogically adjustable current monitoring relays								
Monitoring of undercurrent and overcurrent, externally powered with auxiliary voltage								
0.05 … 15	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	0.5 ... 30	1	**3UG5522-1AW30**		**3UG5522-2AW30**	

Accessories, see page 10/115.

For AC currents I > 10 A it is possible to use 4NC current transformers as an accessory, see Catalog LV 10.

Monitoring Relays For Stand-alone Installation

3UG5 Current, active current, voltage, power factor, and power monitoring NEW

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG5643 monitoring relays

With the 3UG5 current, active current, voltage, power factor and power monitoring relay, it is possible to perform load monitoring of motors.

The 3UG5742 relay can be conveniently, easily and clearly parameterized on a smartphone using the SENTRON Powerconfig app. The current values can also be displayed.

The 3UG5842 relay can be parameterized via IO-Link using a PC. By connection to the controller, the values of the device can be used for ongoing operation or for maintenance.

The 3UG5642 relay is available as a version with SIL 1/PL c.

Benefits

- Can be used worldwide thanks to wide voltage range from 90 to 690 V
- Monitoring of even small 1-phase motors with a no-load current below 0.5 A
- Simple determination of threshold values by directly referencing measured variables to motor loading
- Range monitoring and active current measurement enable detection of cable breaks between control cabinets and motors, as well as phase failures
- Selectable device function: Current, voltage, power factor (I_{res}) and power
- Devices with Safety certification according to SIL 1/PL c
- Devices with Bluetooth
- Communication via IO-Link with the SIRIUS 3UG5842 relay and display and transmission of actual values and diagnostics to the controller
- Width 22.5 mm
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

Application

- No-load monitoring and load shedding, such as in the event of a V-belt tear
- Underload monitoring in the low-end performance range, e.g. in the event of pump no-load operation
- Monitoring of overload, e.g. due to a dirty filter system
- Simple power factor monitoring in power systems for controlling compensation systems
- Broken cable between control cabinet and motor

Monitoring Relays For Stand-alone Installation

3UG5 Current, active current, voltage, power factor, and power monitoring NEW

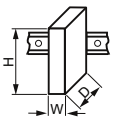
Technical specifications

More information

Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/td

Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109814940

FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/faq

Type		3UG5642-.CW30	3UG5642-.CW31	3UG5643-.CS20	3UG5742-.CW30	3UG5842-.AA40
General data						
Width x height x depth 	mm	22.5 x 100 x 90				
Ambient temperature						
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60				
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80				
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +80				
Degree of protection IP		IP20				
Mounting position		Any				
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000				
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 230 V typical		100 000				
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles), typical		10 000 000				
Adjustable ON-delay time						
• On starting	s	0 ... 999.9				
• On upper or lower limit violation	s	0 ... 999.9				
Safety Integrity Level (SIL) according to IEC 62061		--	SIL 1	--		
Performance Level (PL) according to ISO 13849-1		--	PL c	--		
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		f = 4 ... 5.81 Hz, d_{max} = 15 mm; f = 5.81 ... 500 Hz, A_{max} = 20 m/s²; 10 cycles				
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	Half-sine wave 15/11				
Electromagnetic compatibility		IEC 60947-1/IEC 61000-6-2/IEC 61000-6-4				
Electrical separation between input and output		Yes				
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664						
• For pollution degree 2	V	690				
• For pollution degree 3	V	690				
Impulse withstand voltage	kV	6				
Type of interface Bluetooth		--			Yes	--
IO-Link protocol is supported		--				Yes
Measuring circuit						
Adjustable current response value						
• 1	A	0.003 ... 15		0.05 ... 15	0.003 ... 15	
• 2	A	0.003 ... 15		0.05 ... 15	0.003 ... 15	
Measurable voltage						
• At AC	V	0.1 ... 760		76 ... 760	0.1 ... 760	
Type of voltage for monitoring	V	AC/DC		AC	AC/DC	
Control circuit						
Number of CO contacts with delayed switching		2				1
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	5				
Current-carrying capacity of the output relay						
• At AC-15 at 400 V at 50/60 Hz	A	3				
• At DC-13						
- At 24 V	A	1				
- At 125 V	A	0.2				
- At 250 V	A	0.1				
Operational current at 17 V, minimum	mA	5				

Article number	3UG5642-1...., 3UG5643-1...., 3UG5742-1...., 3UG5842-1....	3UG5642-2...., 3UG5643-2...., 3UG5742-2...., 3UG5842-2....
Type of electrical connection	**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**
Tightening torque	0.6 ... 0.8 Nm	--
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections		
• Solid	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²)
• Finely stranded		
- Without end sleeves	--	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²)
- With end sleeve	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)
• For AWG cables		
- Solid	1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	1 x (20 ... 12)
- Stranded	--	1 x (20 ... 12)

3UG5642, 3UG5643, and 3UG5742 monitoring relays

The 3UG5642 and 3UG5742 monitoring relays are supplied with an auxiliary voltage of 24 to 240 V AC/DC. The 3UG5643 monitoring relay has an internal power supply.

The 3UG56 and 3UG57 relays have a display and are parameterized with four buttons.

The 3UG5742 monitoring relay can be additionally configured via Bluetooth using the SENTRON Powerconfig app, see page 10/73.

Depending on the function selected, the devices are used for 1-phase monitoring of voltage, active and apparent current, active and apparent power, power factor and frequency for overshooting, undershooting or range monitoring.

If the load current overshoots the lower measuring range limit 0.05 A, the set ON-delay time begins (onDel). During this time, if the set limit values are undershot or exceeded, this does not lead to a relay reaction of the changeover contacts.

The set tripping delay time starts if one of the measured values overshoots or undershoots the corresponding set threshold value. After expiry of this time, the K1 and K2 output relays change the switching state, depending on the set relay switching response.

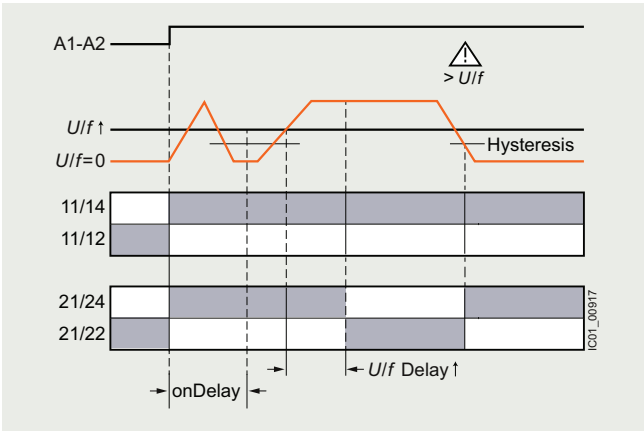
Using the "transformer transmission factor" parameter (I scale), the display can reproduce the measured primary current. The maximum primary current that can be measured is 9999 A.

To adapt the monitoring relay to different external circuit connections and applications, the device can be operated according to the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle.

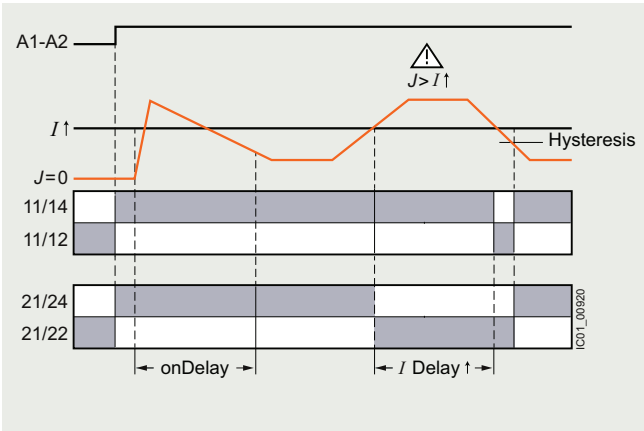
If manual RESET is selected in the menu, the switching relay remains in its current switching state and the current measured value and the symbol for undershooting and overshooting continue to be displayed, even when the measured variable reaches a permissible value again. This stored fault condition can be reset by pressing the Back key and confirming with the Enter key.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

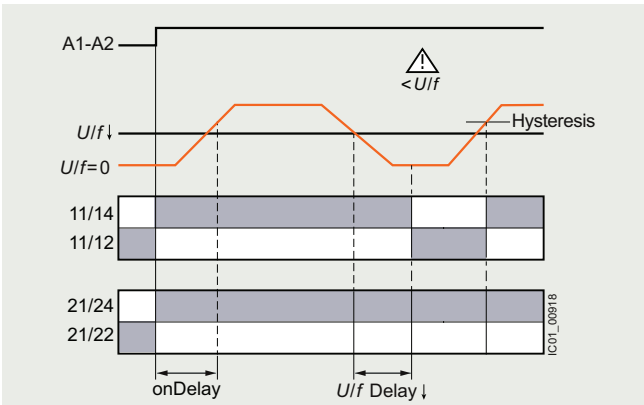
Overshooting of voltage or frequency



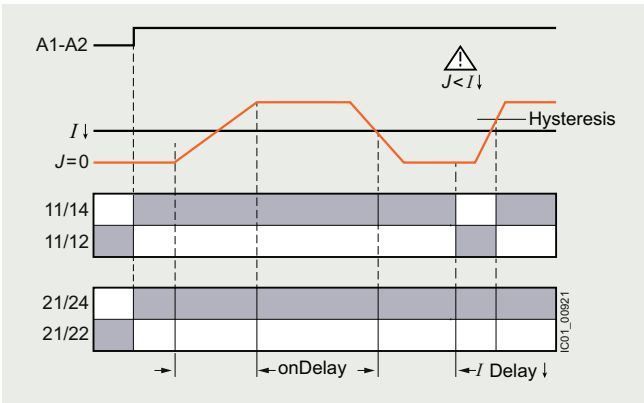
Overshooting of current



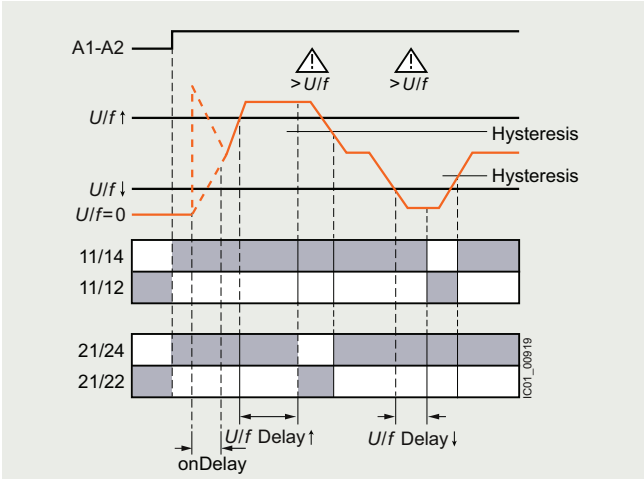
Undershooting of voltage or frequency



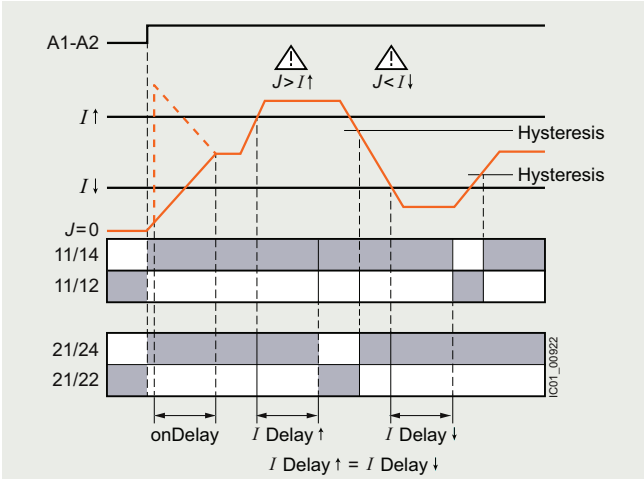
Undershooting of current



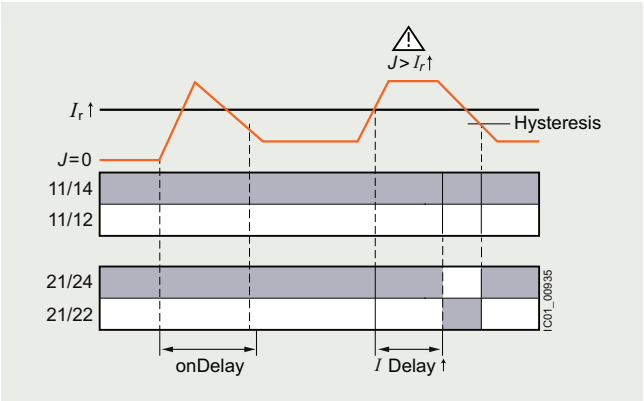
Range monitoring of voltage or frequency



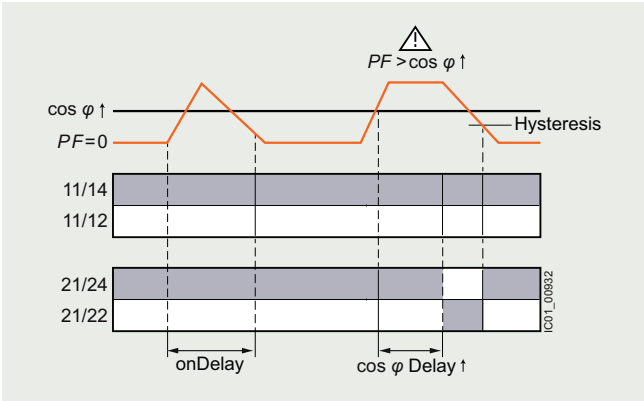
Range monitoring of current



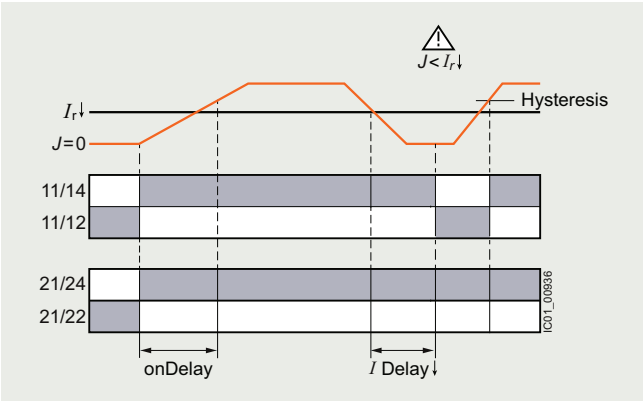
Overshooting of active current



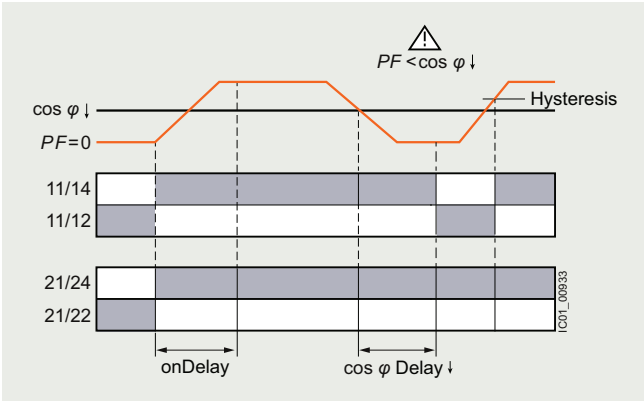
Overshooting of power factor



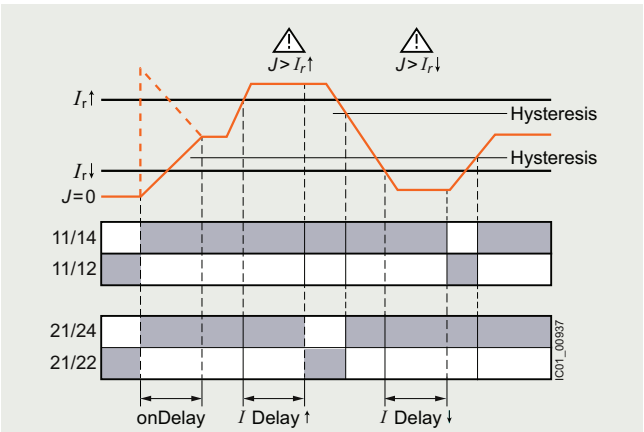
Undershooting of active current



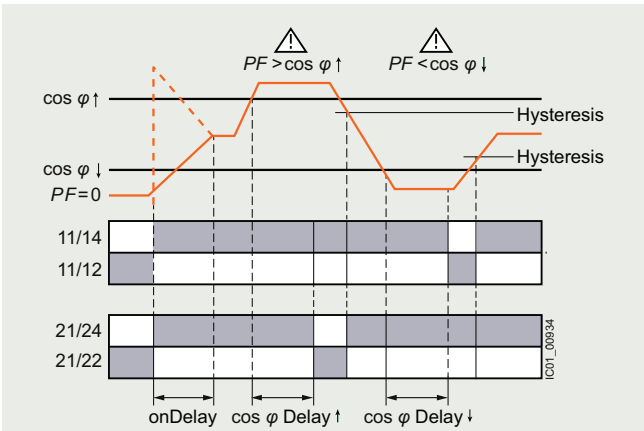
Undershooting of power factor



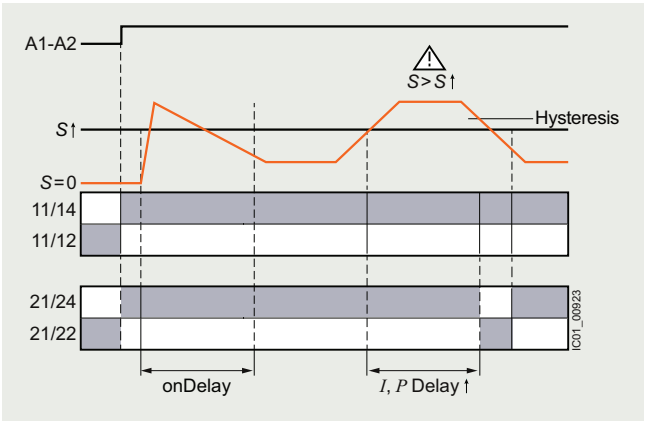
Range monitoring of active current



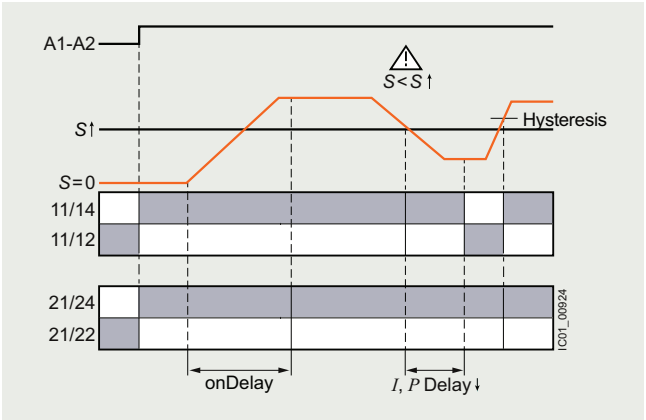
Range monitoring of power factor



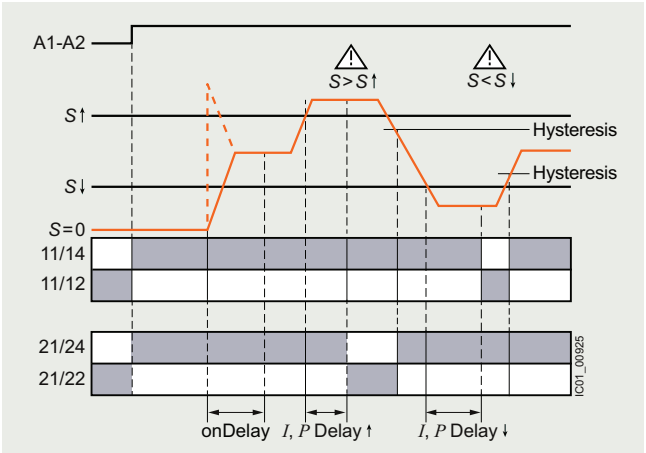
Overshooting of power



Undershooting of power



Range monitoring of power



3UG5842 monitoring relays

The 3UG5842 monitoring relay is supplied with an auxiliary voltage of 24 V DC and, depending on the function selected, the devices are used for 1-phase monitoring of voltage, active and apparent current, active and apparent power, power factor and frequency for overshooting, undershooting, or range monitoring.

The 3UG5842 relays have a display and are parameterized with four buttons.

If the supply voltage is switched on and no load current is flowing, the display indicates ---. If the load current overshoots the lower measuring range limit 0.05 A, the set ON-delay time begins (onDel). During this time, undershooting or overshooting of the set threshold values will not result in a relay response of the CO contact. The set tripping delay time starts if one of the measured values overshoots or undershoots the corresponding set threshold value.

After expiry of this time, the K1 output relay changes the switching state, depending on the set relay switching response. Using the "transformer transmission factor" parameter (I scale), the display and transmission of the measured values via IO-Link can reproduce the measured primary current. The maximum primary current that can be measured is 9999 A. To adapt the current monitoring relay to different external circuit connections and applications, the device can be operated according to the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle.

The 3UG5842 monitoring relays are equipped with a C/Q connection to IO-Link. If the IO-Link connection is not used for communication via IO-Link, the 3UG5842 relays for IO-Link operate in standard I/O mode (SIO mode). In this mode, the C/Q terminal is used as a semiconductor output that switches when the warning threshold for undershoot or overshoot is violated.

- Qoff: 24 V DC supply voltage present.
- Qon: The output has a high resistance.

Note:

For function diagrams of the 3UG5842 devices, see Manual.

Monitoring Relays For Stand-alone Installation

3UG5 Current, active current, voltage, power factor, and power monitoring NEW

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

Multi-unit packaging, see page 16/7.



3UG5642-1CW30



3UG5643-2CS20

Measurable current	Control supply voltage	Number of CO contacts with delayed switching	Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	
			Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
A	V					
Digitally adjustable monitoring relay						
Monitoring of current, active current, voltage, power factor and power, internally powered without auxiliary voltage						
0.05 ... 15	90 ... 690 AC	2	**3UG5643-1CS20**		**3UG5643-2CS20**	
Monitoring of current, active current, voltage, power factor and power, externally powered with auxiliary voltage						
0.003 ... 15	24 ... 240 AC/DC	2	**3UG5642-1CW30**		**3UG5642-2CW30**	
• For safety applications						
0.003 ... 15	24 ... 240 AC/DC	2	**3UG5642-1CW31**		**3UG5642-2CW31**	
• With Bluetooth						
0.003 ... 15	24 ... 240 AC/DC	2	**3UG5742-1CW30**		**3UG5742-2CW30**	
• For IO-Link						
0.003 ... 15	24 ... 24 DC	1	**3UG5842-1AA40**		**3UG5842-2AA40**	

Accessories, see page 10/115.

For AC active currents I_{res} > 10 A it is possible to use 4NC current transformers as an accessory, see Catalog LV 10.

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG5625 monitoring relays

The 3UG5625 residual current monitoring relays are used in conjunction with the 3UL23 residual-current transformers for monitoring plants in which higher residual currents are increasingly expected due to ambient conditions.

Monitoring encompasses pure AC residual currents or AC residual currents with a pulsating DC fault current component (transformer, type A according to DIN VDE 0100-530/IEC TR 60755).

The 3UG5825 device is available as a version for IO-Link.

Benefits

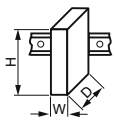
- Worldwide use thanks to wide voltage range from 24 to 240 V AC/DC
- High measurement accuracy of 7.5%
- Permanent self-monitoring
- Variable threshold values for warning and disconnection
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Permanent display of the actual value and fault diagnostics via the display
- High level of flexibility and space saving through installation of the transformer inside or outside the control cabinet
- Communication via IO-Link with the SIRIUS 3UG5825 relay as well as display and transmission of actual values and diagnostics to the controller
- Width 22.5 mm
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

Application

Monitoring of plants in which residual currents can occur, e.g. due to dust deposits or moisture, porous cables and leads, or capacitive residual currents.

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/td	Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109814940 FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/faq

Article number		3UG5625-.CW30	3UG5825-.AA40
General data			
Width x height x depth 	mm	22.5 x 100 x 90	
Ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60	
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80	
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +80	
Degree of protection IP		IP20	
Mounting position		Any	
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000	
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 230 V typical		100 000	
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles), typical		10 000 000	
Adjustable ON-delay time			
• On starting	s	0 ... 999.9	
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		f = 4 ... 5.81 Hz, d_{max} = 15 mm; f = 5.81 ... 500 Hz, A_{max} = 20 m/s²; 10 cycles	
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	Half-sine wave 15/11	
Electromagnetic compatibility		IEC 60947-1/IEC 61000-6-2/IEC 61000-6-4	
Electrical separation between input and output		Yes	
Type of electrical separation		Electrical separation	
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664			
• For pollution degree 2	V	690	
• For pollution degree 3	V	690	
IO-Link protocol is supported		No	Yes
Measuring circuit			
Measurable line frequency	Hz	16 ... 400	
Adjustable current response value			
• 1	A	0.03 ... 40	
• 2	A	0.03 ... 40	
Control circuit			
Number of CO contacts with delayed switching		2	1
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	5	
Current-carrying capacity of the output relay			
• At AC-15 at 400 V at 50/60 Hz	A	3	
• At DC-13			
- At 24 V	A	1	
- At 125 V	A	0.2	
- At 250 V	A	0.1	
Operational current at 17 V, minimum	mA	5	

Article number	3UG5625-1...0, 3UG5825-1...0	3UG5625-2...0, 3UG5825-2...0
Type of electrical connection	**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**
Tightening torque	0.6 ... 0.8 Nm	--
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections		
• Solid	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²)
• Finely stranded		
- Without end sleeves	--	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²)
- With end sleeve	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)
• For AWG cables		
- Solid	1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	1 x (20 ... 12)
- Stranded	--	1 x (20 ... 12)

3UG5625 monitoring relays

The main conductor, and any neutral conductor to which a load is connected, are routed through the opening of the toroidal core of a residual-current transformer. A secondary winding is placed around this toroidal core to which the monitoring relay is connected.

If operation of a plant is fault-free, the sum of the inflowing and outward currents equals zero. No current is then induced in the secondary winding of the residual-current transformer.

However, if an insulation fault occurs, the sum of the inflowing currents is greater than that of the outward currents. The differential current – i.e. the residual current – induces a secondary current in the secondary winding of the transformer. This current is evaluated in the monitoring relay and is used on the one hand to display the actual residual current and on the other, to switch the relay if the set warning or tripping threshold is overshot.

If the measured residual current exceeds the set warning value, the associated changeover contact instantly changes the switching state and an indication appears on the display.

If the measured residual current exceeds the set tripping value, the set delay time begins and the relay symbol flashes on the display. On expiry of this time, the associated changeover contact changes the switching state.

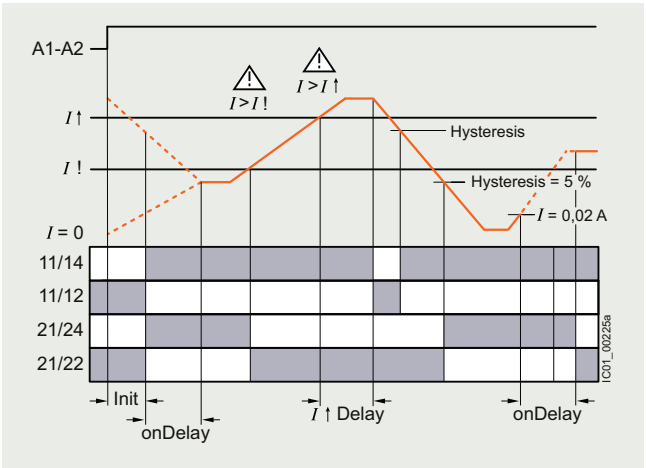
ON-delay time for motor start

To be able to start a drive when a residual current is detected, the output relays switch to the OK state for an adjustable ON-delay time depending on the selected open-circuit principle or closed-circuit principle.

The changeover contacts do not react if the set threshold values are overshot during this period.

With the closed-circuit principle selected

Residual current monitoring with automatic RESET



The 3UG5625 monitoring relays can be operated based on either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle and with manual or automatic RESET.

3UG5825 monitoring relays

The main conductor, and any neutral conductor to which a load is connected, are routed through the opening of the toroidal core of a residual-current transformer. A secondary winding is placed around this toroidal core to which the monitoring relay is connected.

If operation of a plant is fault-free, the sum of the inflowing and outward currents equals zero. No current is then induced in the secondary winding of the residual-current transformer.

However, if an insulation fault occurs, the sum of the inflowing currents is greater than that of the outward currents. The differential current – i.e. the residual current – induces a secondary current in the secondary winding of the transformer. This current is evaluated in the monitoring relay and is used on the one hand to display the actual residual current and on the other, to switch the relay if the set warning or tripping threshold is overshot.

If the measured residual current exceeds the set warning value, the associated changeover contact instantly changes the switching state and an indication appears on the display.

If the measured residual current exceeds the set tripping value, the set delay time begins and the relay symbol flashes on the display. On expiry of this time, the associated changeover contact changes the switching state.

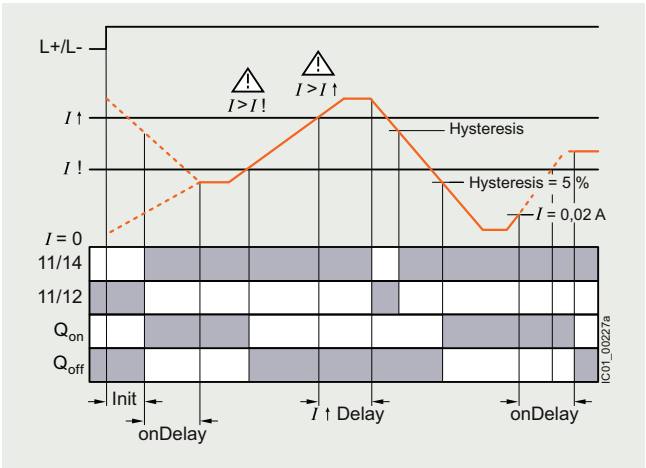
ON-delay time for motor start

To be able to start a drive when a residual current is detected, the output relays switch to the OK state for an adjustable ON-delay time depending on the selected open-circuit principle or closed-circuit principle.

The changeover contacts do not react if the set threshold values are overshot during this period.

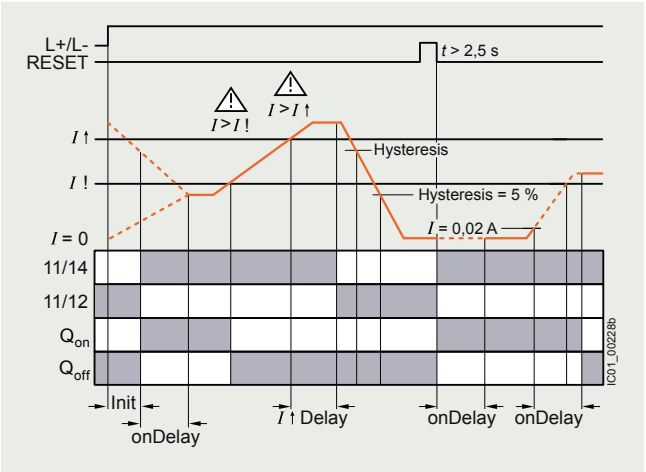
With the closed-circuit principle selected

Residual current monitoring with automatic RESET



The 3UG5825 monitoring relays can be operated based on either the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle and with manual or automatic RESET.

Residual current monitoring with manual RESET



If manual RESET is selected in the menu, the switching relay remains in its current switching state and the current measured value and the symbol for undershooting and overshooting continue to be displayed, even when the measured variable reaches a permissible value again. This stored fault condition can be reset by pressing the Back key and confirming with the Enter key.

Note:

The neutral conductor must not be grounded downstream of the summation current transformer as this may impair the function of the residual current monitoring device.

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

Multi-unit packaging, see page 16/7.


3UG5625-1CW30


3UG5625-2CW30

Measurable current	Control supply voltage at AC at 50 Hz	Control supply voltage at AC at 60 Hz	Control supply voltage at DC	Number of CO contacts with delayed switching	Screw terminals Article No.	Screw terminals Price per PU	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Article No.	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Price per PU
mA	V	V	V					
Digitally adjustable residual current monitoring relays								
Monitoring of residual current, external power supply with auxiliary voltage								
30 ... 40 000	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	**3UG5625-1CW30**		**3UG5625-2CW30**	
• For IO-Link								
30 ... 40 000	--	--	24 ... 24	1	**3UG5825-1AA40**		**3UG5825-2AA40**	

Accessories, see page 10/115.

For the 3UL23 residual-current transformers, see page 10/101.

Overview



SIRIUS 3UL23 residual-current transformer

The 3UL23 residual-current transformers detect residual currents in machines and plants. They are suitable for pure AC residual currents or AC residual currents with a pulsating DC fault current component (transformer type A according to DIN VDE 0100-530/IEC TR 60755).

Together with the 3UG5625 residual current monitoring relays or the 3UG5825 IO-Link version or the SIMOCODE 3UF motor management and control device, they enable residual current and ground fault monitoring.

The 3UL2302-1A and 3UL2303-1A residual-current transformers with a feed-through opening of 35 and 55 mm can be mounted in conjunction with the 3UL2900 accessories on a TH 35 DIN rail according to IEC 60715.

Selection and ordering data

Diameter of the feed-through opening	Rated residual current	Connectable cross-section of the connecting terminal	Screw terminals ⊕ Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
mm		mm^2				
Residual-current transformers (essential accessories for 3UG5625, 3UG5825 and 3UF75, 3UF76 and 3UF80)						
35	30 mA ... 40 A	2.5	**3UL2302-1A**		1	1 unit
55	30 mA ... 40 A	2.5	**3UL2303-1A**		1	1 unit
80	30 mA ... 40 A	2.5	**3UL2304-1A**		1	1 unit
105	30 mA ... 40 A	2.5	**3UL2305-1A**		1	1 unit
140	30 mA ... 40 A	2.5	**3UL2306-1A**		1	1 unit
210	30 mA ... 40 A	4	**3UL2307-1A**		1	1 unit

Accessories

	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Adapters					
 3UL2900	**Adapters** For mounting on DIN rail for 3UL23 to diameter 55 mm	**3UL2900**		1	1 unit

Monitoring Relays For Stand-alone Installation

3UG5 Level monitoring NEW

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG5501 monitoring relays

The 3UG5501 level monitoring relay is used in combination with 2-pole or 3-pole sensors to monitor the levels of conductive liquids.

The 3UG5501 relay is available as a version with SIL 1/PL c.

Benefits

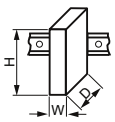
- Can be used worldwide thanks to wide voltage range from 24 to 240 V
- Individually shortenable 2- and 3-pole wire electrodes for easy mounting from above/below
- Bow electrodes for installation from the side, for larger filling levels and minimum space requirements
- Can be flexibly adapted to different conductive liquids through analog setting of the sensitivity from 0.5 to 500 k
- Compensation for wave movements through tripping delay times from 0.5 to 30 s
- Upstream or downstream function selectable
- Devices with Safety certification according to SIL 1/PL c
- Width 22.5 mm
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

Application

- Single-point and two-point level monitoring
- Overflow protection
- Dry-running protection
- Leak monitoring
- Applications according to the German Water Resources Act

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/td	Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109814940 FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/faq

Article number			3UG5501-.AW30	3UG5501-.AW31
General data				
Width x height x depth		mm	22.5 x 100 x 90	
Ambient temperature				
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60	
• During storage		°C	-40 ... +80	
• During transport		°C	-40 ... +80	
Degree of protection IP			IP20	
Mounting position			Any	
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum		m	2 000	
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 230 V typical			100 000	
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles), typical			10 000 000	
Adjustable ON-delay time on upper or lower limit violation		s	0.5 ... 30	
Performance Level (PL) according to ISO 13849-1			--	PL c
Safety Integrity Level (SIL) according to IEC 62061			--	SIL 1
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6			f = 4 ... 5.81 Hz, d_{max} = 15 mm; f = 5.81 ... 500 Hz, A_{max} = 20 m/s²; 10 cycles	
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27		*g*/ms	Half-sine wave 15/11	
Electromagnetic compatibility			IEC 60947-1/IEC 61000-6-2/IEC 61000-6-4	
Electrical separation between input and output			Yes	
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664				
• For pollution degree 3		V	300	
Impulse withstand voltage		kV	6	
Measuring circuit				
Measuring electrode voltage, maximum		V	3.5	
Control circuit				
Number of CO contacts with delayed switching			1	
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum		A	5	
Current-carrying capacity of the output relay				
• At AC-15 at 400 V at 50/60 Hz		A	3	
• At DC-13				
- At 24 V		A	1	
- At 125 V		A	0.2	
- At 250 V		A	0.1	
Operational current at 17 V, minimum		mA	5	

Article number		3UG5501-1AW3.	3UG5501-2AW3.
Type of electrical connection		**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**
Tightening torque		0.6 ... 0.8 Nm	--
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections			
• Solid		1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²)
• Finely stranded			
- Without end sleeves		--	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²)
- With end sleeve		1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)
• For AWG cables			
- Solid		1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	1 x (20 ... 12)
- Stranded		--	1 x (20 ... 12)

Monitoring Relays For Stand-alone Installation

3UG5 Level monitoring NEW

3UG5501 monitoring relays

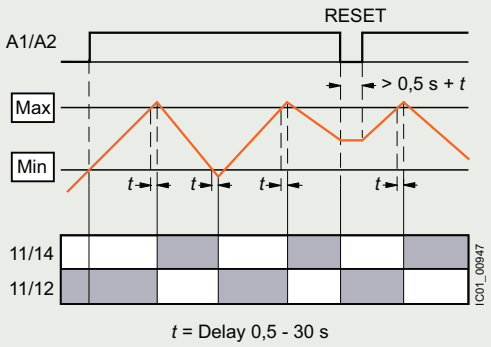
The principle of operation of the 3UG5501 level monitoring relay is based on measuring the electrical resistance of the liquid between two immersion sensors and a reference terminal. If the measured value is lower than the sensitivity set on the front, the output relay changes its switching state. In order to preclude active current undershooting of the liquid, the sensors are supplied with alternating current.

The level monitoring relay is also available as a version with SIL 1/PL c certification and for inflow control according to the German Water Resources Act (WHG). With these devices, it is possible to use sensors with an internal parallel resistor both to monitor the connection to the sensor and to detect a cable break.

Two-point control

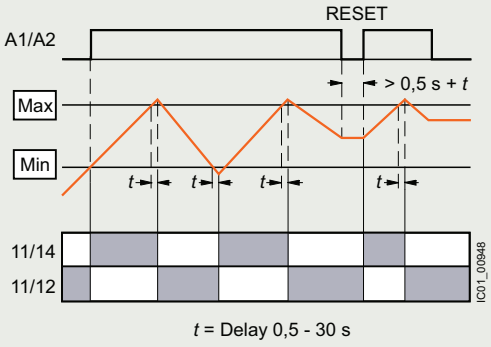
The output relay changes its switching state as soon as the liquid level reaches the maximum sensor, while the minimum sensor is submerged. The relay returns to its original switching state as soon as the minimum sensor no longer has contact with the liquid.

Outflow control, two-point control



t = Delay 0,5 - 30 s

Inflow control, two-point control



t = Delay 0,5 - 30 s

Note:

It is also possible to connect other resistance sensors to the Min and Max terminals in the range 0.5 to 500 kΩ, e.g. photoresistors, temperature sensors, encoders based on resistance, etc. The monitoring relay can therefore also be used for other applications as well as for monitoring the levels of liquids.

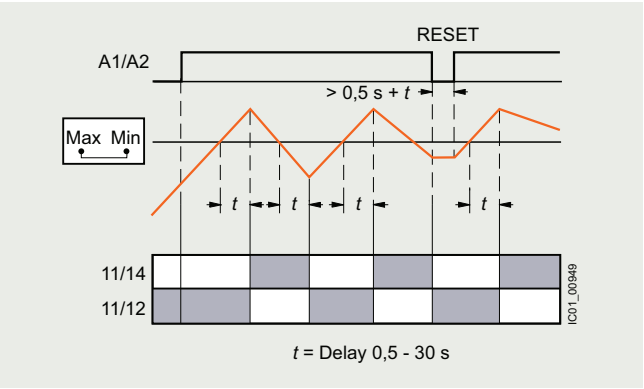
Single-point control

If only one level is being controlled, the terminals for Min and Max on the monitoring relay are bridged. The output relay changes its switching state as soon as the liquid level is reached and returns to its original switching state once the sensor no longer has contact with the liquid.

In order to prevent premature tripping of the switching function caused by wave motion or frothing, even though the set level has not been reached, it is possible to delay this function by 0.5 to 30 s.

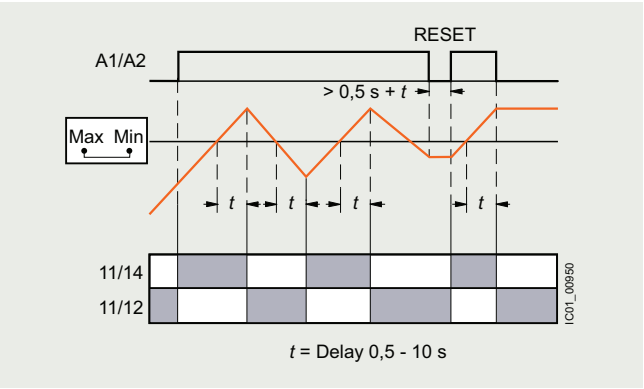
For safe resetting, the control supply voltage must be interrupted for at least the set delay time of +0.5 s.

Outflow control, single-point control



t = Delay 0,5 - 30 s

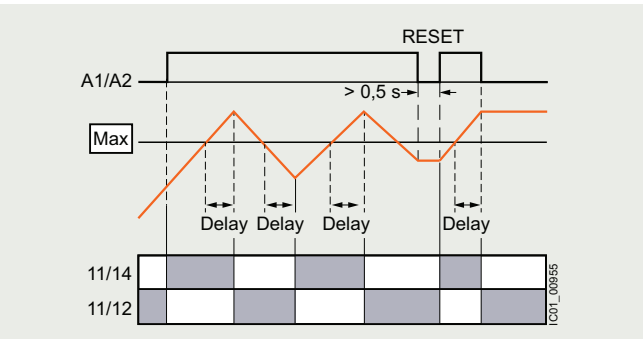
Inflow control, single-point control



t = Delay 0,5 - 10 s

In the WHG (German Water Resources Act) monitoring type, only single-point control is possible.

Single-point control for monitoring type WHG



Monitoring Relays For Stand-alone Installation

3UG5 Level monitoring NEW

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

Multi-unit packaging, see page 16/7.



3UG5501-1AW30



3UG5501-2AW30

Control supply voltage at AC at 50 Hz	Control supply voltage at AC at 60 Hz	Control supply voltage at DC	Number of CO contacts with delayed switching	Screw terminals Article No.	Screw terminals Price per PU	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Article No.	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Price per PU
V	V	V					
Analogically adjustable level monitoring relays							
Monitoring level, external power supply with auxiliary voltage							
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	1	**3UG5501-1AW30**		**3UG5501-2AW30**	
• For safety applications							
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	24 ... 240	1	**3UG5501-1AW31**		**3UG5501-2AW31**	

Accessories, see page 10/115.

Note:

Sensors for level monitoring, see SiePortal.

These must be used to apply the devices according to WHG (German Water Resources Act). For the Safety versions, it is necessary to use sensors with a parallel resistor. We recommend use of our sensors.

Monitoring Relays For Stand-alone Installation

3UG5 Speed monitoring NEW

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG5651 monitoring relays

The 3UG5651 monitoring relay is used in combination with a sensor to monitor motor drives for overspeed and/or underspeed.

Furthermore, the monitoring relay is ideal for all functions where a continuous pulse signal needs to be monitored (e.g. belt travel monitoring, completeness monitoring, passing monitoring, clock-time monitoring).

The 3UG5851 device is available as a version for IO-Link. Moreover, there is a 3UG5651 version with SIL 1/PL c.

Benefits

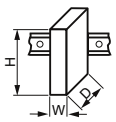
- Can be used worldwide thanks to wide voltage range from 24 to 240 V
- Variably adjustable to overshoot, undershoot or range monitoring
- Freely configurable delay times and RESET response
- Permanent display of actual value and fault type
- Use of up to 10 sensors per rotation for extremely slowly rotating motors
- Two-wire or three-wire sensors and sensors with a mechanical switching output or solid-state output can be connected
- Auxiliary voltage for sensor integrated
- Devices with Safety certification according to SIL 1/PL c
- Communication via IO-Link with the SIRIUS 3UG5851 relay as well as display and transmission of actual values and diagnostics to the controller
- Width 22.5 mm
- All versions with removable terminals
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals (push-in)

Application

- Slip or tear of a belt drive
- Overload monitoring
- Transport monitoring for completeness

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/td	Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109814940 FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/faq

Article number		3UG5651-.CW30	3UG5651-.CW31	3UG5851-.AA40
General data				
Width x height x depth 	mm	22.5 x 100 x 90		
Ambient temperature				
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60		
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80		
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +80		
Degree of protection IP		IP20		
Mounting position		Any		
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000		
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 230 V typical		100 000		
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles), typical		10 000 000		
Adjustable ON-delay time				
• On starting	s	0 ... 999.9		
• On upper or lower limit violation	s	0 ... 999.9		
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		f = 4 ... 5.81 Hz, d_{max} = 15 mm; f = 5.81 ... 500 Hz, A_{max} = 20 m/s²; 10 cycles		
Shock resistance according to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	Half-sine wave 15/11		
Electromagnetic compatibility		IEC 60947-1/IEC 61000-6-2/IEC 61000-6-4		
Performance Level (PL) according to ISO 13849-1		--	PL c	--
Safety Integrity Level (SIL) according to IEC 62061		--	SIL 1	--
Electrical separation between input and output		Yes		
IO-Link protocol is supported		--		Yes
Measuring circuit				
Input current at digital input 1, maximum	mA	--		50
Control circuit				
Number of CO contacts with delayed switching		2		1
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	5		
Current-carrying capacity of the output relay				
• At AC-15 at 400 V at 50/60 Hz	A	3		
• At DC-13				
- At 24 V	A	1		
- At 125 V	A	0.2		
- At 250 V	A	0.1		
Operational current at 17 V, minimum	mA	5		

Article number	3UG5651-1.... 3UG5851-1....	3UG5651-2...., 3UG5851-2....
Type of electrical connection	**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**
Tightening torque	0.6 ... 0.8 Nm	--
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections		
• Solid	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)	--
• Finely stranded		
- Without end sleeves	--	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²)
- With end sleeve	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm²), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)
• For AWG cables		
- Solid	1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	1 x (20 ... 12)
- Stranded	--	1 x (20 ... 12)

3UG5651 monitoring relays

The speed monitoring relay operates according to the principle of period duration measurement.

In the monitoring relay, the time between two successive rising edges of the pulse encoder is measured and compared to the minimum and/or maximum permissible period duration calculated from the set limit values for the speed.

Thus, the period duration measurement recognizes any deviation in speed after just two pulses, even at very low speeds or in the case of extended pulse gaps.

By using up to ten pulse encoders evenly distributed around the circumference, it is possible to shorten the period duration, and in turn the response time. By taking into account the number of sensors in the monitoring relay, the speed continues to be indicated in revolutions per minute.

It is also possible to implement the function of a meter with the relay.

ON-delay time for motor start

To be able to start a motor drive, and depending on whether the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle is selected, the output relay switches to the OK state during the ON-delay time, even if the speed is still below the set value.

The ON-delay time is started by either switching on the auxiliary voltage or, if the auxiliary voltage is already applied, by actuating the respective NC contact (e.g. auxiliary contact).

Speed monitoring with automatic RESET (Reset = AUTO)

If the device is set to automatic RESET, the output relay switches to the OK state, once the adjustable hysteresis threshold is reached in the range of 0.1 to 99.9 rpm and the flashing stops. Any overshoots or undershoots are therefore not stored.

Speed monitoring with manual RESET (Reset = Manual)

If manual RESET is selected in the menu, the switching relay remains in its current switching state and the current measured value and the symbol for undershooting and overshooting continue to be displayed, even when the measured variable reaches a permissible value again. This stored fault condition can be reset by pressing the Back key and confirming with the Enter key.

The device is also available as a version with SIL 1/PL c certification.

3UG5851 monitoring relays

The speed monitoring relay operates according to the principle of period duration measurement.

In the monitoring relay, the time between two successive rising edges of the pulse encoder is measured and compared to the minimum and/or maximum permissible period duration calculated from the set limit values for the speed.

Thus, the period duration measurement recognizes any deviation in speed after just two pulses, even at very low speeds or in the case of extended pulse gaps.

By using up to ten pulse encoders evenly distributed around the circumference, it is possible to shorten the period duration, and in turn the response time. By taking into account the number of sensors in the monitoring relay, the speed continues to be indicated in revolutions per minute.

It is also possible to implement the function of a meter with the relay.

ON-delay time for motor start

To be able to start a motor drive, and depending on whether the open-circuit or closed-circuit principle is selected, the output relay switches to the OK state during the ON-delay time, even if the speed is still below the set value.

The ON-delay time is started by either switching on the auxiliary voltage or, if the auxiliary voltage is already applied, by actuating the respective NC contact (e.g. auxiliary contact).

Speed monitoring with automatic RESET (Reset = AUTO)

If the device is set to automatic RESET, the output relay switches to the OK state, once the adjustable hysteresis threshold is reached in the range of 0.1 to 99.9 rpm and the flashing stops. Any overshoots or undershoots are therefore not stored.

Speed monitoring with manual RESET (Reset = Manual)

If manual RESET is selected in the menu, the switching relay remains in its current switching state and the current measured value and the symbol for undershooting and overshooting continue to be displayed, even when the measured variable reaches a permissible value again. This stored fault condition can be reset by pressing the Back key and confirming with the Enter key.

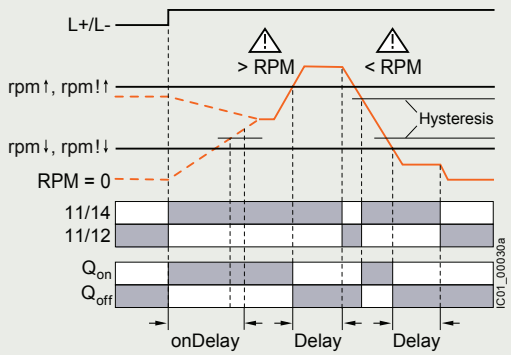
With manual RESET through IO-Link it is possible in addition to set whether fault messages are to be deleted when the control supply voltage is switched off and on (as remote RESET) or whether the signals are to be permanently saved even in a voltage failure, with confirmation possible only through local RESET or via IO-Link.

Monitoring Relays For Stand-alone Installation

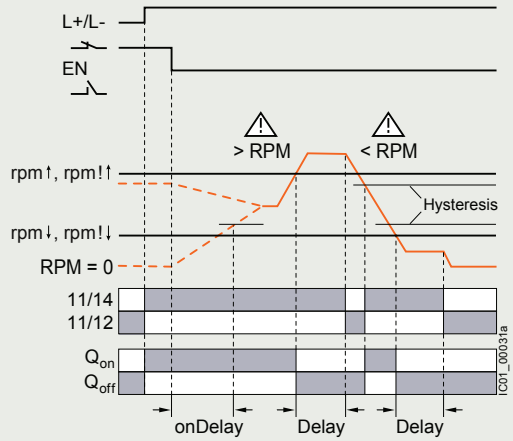
3UG5 Speed monitoring NEW

With the closed-circuit principle selected

Range monitoring without enable input



Range monitoring with enable input



Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

Multi-unit packaging, see page 16/7.



3UG5651-1CW30



3UG5651-2CW30

Control supply voltage at AC 50 Hz	Control supply voltage at AC 60 Hz	Control supply voltage at DC	Number of CO contacts with delayed switching	Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	
V		V		Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
Digitally adjustable speed monitoring relays							
Monitoring of speed, external power supply with auxiliary voltage							
24 .. 240	24 .. 240	24 .. 240	2	**3UG5651-1CW30**		**3UG5651-2CW30**	
• For safety applications							
24 .. 240	24 .. 240	24 .. 240	2	**3UG5651-1CW31**		**3UG5651-2CW31**	
• For IO-Link							
--	--	24 ... 24	1	**3UG5851-1AA40**		**3UG5851-2AA40**	

Accessories, see page 10/115.

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG546 DC load monitoring relays

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-monitoring-relays
SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3UG5

The SIRIUS 3UG546 DC load monitoring relays are suitable for monitoring motors, batteries and other DC equipment. They are also suitable for applications where batteries are used. The devices monitor the direct current, voltage and actual power for overshooting or undershooting of the set limit values in 1 or 2 channels. The relays have a CO contact output for alarms and operate on the closed-circuit principle (NC).

The devices are parameterized via PROFINET, and transfer the measured values and diagnostic messages to a controller. Besides providing detailed fault diagnostics, the integrated energy counters, operating hours counters, and operating cycles counters can also be read out and reset.

When metering energy consumption, the SIRIUS 3UG546 DC load monitoring relays distinguish the direction of current flow and can thus, for example, separately sense the quantities of energy stored in or drawn from a battery.

Features	3UG5461-1AA4., 3UG5462-1AA4.
DC monitoring	
Monitoring the direct current for undershoot	✓
Monitoring the direct current for overshoot	✓
Range monitoring	✓
Voltage monitoring	
Monitoring the voltage for undershoot	✓
Monitoring the voltage for overshoot	✓
Range monitoring	✓
Power monitoring	
Monitoring the power for undershoot	✓
Monitoring the power for overshoot	✓
Range monitoring	✓
Delay times	
ON-delay	✓
Tripping delay	✓
Operating hours counter	
Monitoring for overshoot	✓
Operating cycles counter	
Monitoring for overshoot	✓
Energy recovery counter	
Monitoring for overshoot	✓
Energy consumption counter	
Monitoring for overshoot	✓
PROFINET IO functions	
Ethernet services	✓
Port diagnostics	✓
Minimum update time	2 ms
Resetting of communication parameters to factory settings	✓
PROFINET RT (real-time communication)	✓
Firmware update via PROFINET IO	✓
I&M identification data 0 to 3	✓

✓ Available

Benefits

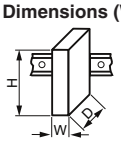
- Wide voltage measuring range of up to 800 V
- 60 V version, in particular for applications where batteries are used
- Detection and monitoring of current, voltage and power in a single device
- Detailed fault diagnostics
- Energy metering with distinction of direction of current flow
- Communication and visualization via PROFINET and thus quick and easy integration for visualizing plant energy values
- Integration in the TIA Portal
- Widths 22.5 and 45 mm
- Customary screw terminals for quick and reliable wiring
- Device replacement without renewed wiring thanks to removable terminals

Application

- Exhaustive discharge protection on battery-operated vehicles
- Acquisition of energy flows, including energy recovery, e.g. for robots
- DC line monitoring
- DC heaters
- Lighting systems
- Energy management
- Condition monitoring

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/td	Equipment Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/man FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25412/faq

Article number		3UG5461-1AA40	3UG5461-1AA41	3UG5462-1AA40	3UG5462-1AA41
General technical specifications					
Dimensions (W x H x D) 		22.5 x 100 x 141.6		45 x 100 x 141.6	
Type of electrical separation		Protective separation			
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for relay outputs, maximum		100 000, 0.5 A, 125 V AC, for resistive load up to 40 °C			
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles), typical		10 000 000			
Power loss [W], maximum	W	3			
Adjustable response value current 1	A	-8 ... +8		-63 ... +63	
Adjustable response value current 2	A	-8 ... +8		--	
Adjustable ON-delay time					
• On starting	s	0 ... 999			
• On upper or lower limit violation	s	0 ... 999			
Adjustable voltage range	V	0 ... 800	0 ... 60	0 ... 800	0 ... 60
Minimum supply voltage failure buffering time	ms	10			
Reaction time, maximum	ms	100			
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529		IP20			
Touch protection on the front according to IEC 60529		Finger-safe		Finger-safe for vertical touching from the front	
Type of mounting		Screw and snap-on mounting on 35 mm DIN rail			
• Mounting position		Any			
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000			
Ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60			
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80			
Relative temperature-related measurement deviation	%	0.5			
Number of ports at the interface 1		1			
Product function					
• Operating cycles counter		Yes			
• Operating hours counter		Yes			
• Automatic RESET		Yes			
• Manual RESET		Yes			
• Overvoltage detection DC		Yes			
• Overcurrent detection DC		Yes			
• Undervoltage detection DC		Yes			
• Undercurrent detection DC		Yes			
Product component					
• Removable terminal for main circuit		Yes		No	
• Removable terminal for auxiliary and control circuit		Yes			
Measuring circuit					
Relative measurement accuracy with reference to the upper range value	%	2			
Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts		1			
Control circuit					
Current-carrying capacity of the output relay at DC-13 at 24 V	A	1			
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	1			
Type of voltage for monitoring		DC			
Type of current for monitoring		DC			
Supply voltage type		DC			
Supply voltage 1 at DC	V	24			
Supply voltage					
Operating range factor of the supply voltage, rated value at DC		0.85 ... 1.15			

Article number	3UG5461-1AA4.	3UG5462-1AA4.
Type of electrical connection	**Screw terminals**	
Connectable conductor cross-section for auxiliary contacts		
• Solid	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2)	
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm^2)	
• For AWG cables	1 x (20 ... 12 mm^2), 2 x (20 ... 14 mm^2)	
Connectable conductor cross-section for main contacts		
• Solid	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2)	1 x (1 ... 16 mm^2), 2 x (1 ... 16 mm^2)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2)	1 x (1 ... 35 mm^2), 2 x (1 ... 25 mm^2)
• Stranded	1 x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2)	1 x (1 ... 16 mm^2), 2 x (1 ... 16 mm^2)
• For AWG cables	1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	1 x (18 ... 1), 2 x (18 ... 2)

The SIRIUS 3UG546 DC load monitoring relays monitor a DC load current circuit for undershooting or overshooting of set limit values in 1 or 2 channels. Current, voltage, and power can be monitored separately. When the relays measure the current, they also detect the direction of current and have separate counters for measuring energy consumption and energy recovery.

The devices count the operating cycles and the operating hours of the connected loads as well as the operating cycles of the internal relay. All counters can be monitored for settable limit values and the counter statuses can be reset (with the exception of the operating cycle counter of the internal relay).

The SIRIUS 3UG546 DC load monitoring relays are parameterized exclusively via a PROFINET interface.
All measured values and counter values as well as other diagnostics data are transmitted to a controller via PROFINET.
The relays can also be operated without PROFINET.
If communication fails, the monitoring function continues to be reliably executed. The internal relay, which is switched as a signaling output that responds when a set limit value is undershot or overshot, responds to detected system faults.

All monitored counter values and measured values can be additionally assigned a warning limit, which generates an alarm via PROFINET when the set value is undershot or overshot. Violations of the set limit values are also signaled as an alarm via PROFINET.

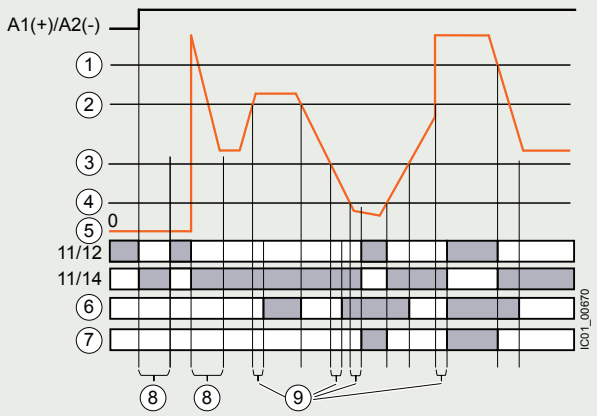
The devices are supplied via an external 24 V DC voltage source.

The integral counters for operating hours and operating cycles support operators in requirement-oriented preventive plant maintenance. The operating hours counter outputs the time during which a measurable current flows. The properties of the insulation material of the motor windings, for example, deteriorate during operation due to the thermal load.
The operating hours serve as an indicator of upcoming preventive maintenance or replacement of machine parts and system components.

The operating cycles counter is incremented by one each time a breaking operation of the monitored load is detected (transition from current flow to no measurable current flow).
The number of operating cycles serves as an indicator of upcoming preventive maintenance or replacement of contact blocks. Arcs in breaking operations cause high loads and wear in particular in DC current circuits.

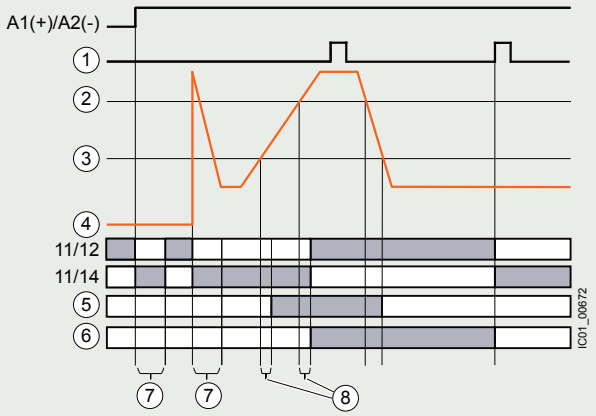
With the closed-circuit principle selected upon application of the control supply voltage

Monitoring for overshooting and undershooting of a measured value including parameterized warning limit/current flow in one direction only/automatic RESET



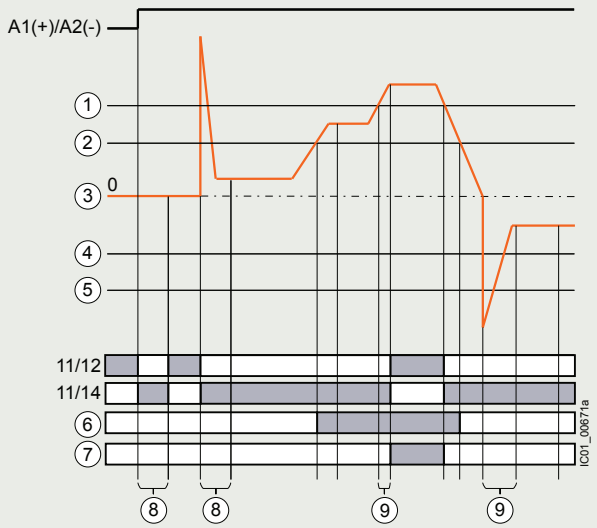
1 Limit value for overshoot
2 Warning limit value for overshoot
3 Warning limit value for undershoot
4 Limit value for undershoot
5 Measured value
6 PROFINET diagnostic interrupt (warning)
7 PROFINET diagnostic interrupt (fault)
8 ON-delay time
9 Tripping delay time

Monitoring for overshooting of a measured value including parameterized warning limit/manual RESET



1 RESET
2 Limit value for overshoot
3 Warning limit value for overshoot
4 Measured value
5 PROFINET diagnostic interrupt (warning)
6 PROFINET diagnostic interrupt (fault)
7 ON-delay time
8 Tripping delay time

Monitoring for overshooting and undershooting of a measured value including parameterized warning limit/current flow in both directions (energy consumption and energy recovery)/ automatic RESET



1 Limit value for overshoot
2 Warning limit value for overshoot
3 Measured value
4 Warning limit value for undershoot
5 Limit value for undershoot
6 PROFINET diagnostic interrupt (warning)
7 PROFINET diagnostic interrupt (fault)
8 ON-delay time
9 Tripping delay time

Selection and ordering data



3UG5461-1AA40

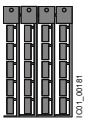


3UG5462-1AA40

Measurable voltage	Measurable current	Width	Screw terminals		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			Article No.	Price per PU		
V	A	mm				
DC load monitoring relay						
• For PROFINET						
0 ... 800	2 x 8/1 x 16	22.5	**3UG5461-1AA40**		1	1 unit
	1 x 63	45	**3UG5462-1AA40**		1	1 unit
0 ... 60	2 x 8/1 x 16	22.5	**3UG5461-1AA41**		1	1 unit
	1 x 63	45	**3UG5462-1AA41**		1	1 unit

Accessories, see page 10/115.

Selection and ordering data

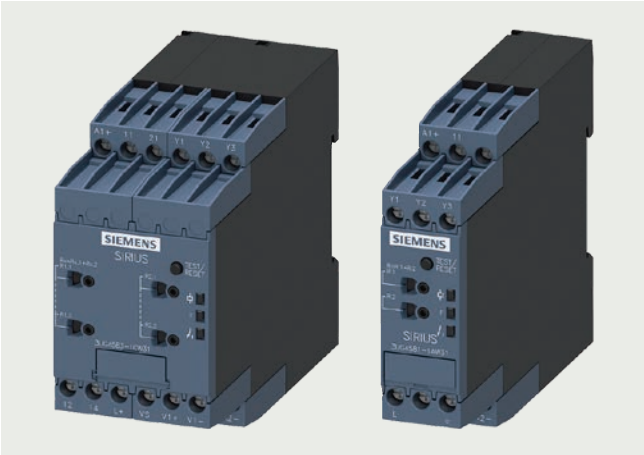
	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure					
 3ZY1122-1BA00	**Removable terminals, without inscription**	**Screw terminals**			
	• 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 2.5 mm²	**3ZY1122-1BA00**		1	6 units
 3ZY1122-2BA00		**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**			
	• 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 1.5 mm² (in shared end sleeve)	**3ZY1122-2BA00**		1	6 units
Accessories for enclosures					
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs for wall mounting** (Two lugs are required per device)	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	12 units
 3ZY1440-1AA00	**Coding pins** For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure; enable the mechanical coding of terminals	**3ZY1440-1AA00**		1	12 units
  3ZY1450-1AB00	**Hinged covers** Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, titanium gray				
	• 22.5 mm wide	**3ZY1450-1AB00**		1	5 units
3ZY1321-2AA00	**Sealable covers** Replacement cover, without terminal labeling, titanium gray				
	• 22.5 mm wide	**3ZY1321-2AA00**		1	5 units
 3RP1903	**Push-in lugs** For screw fixing, 2 units are required for each device	**3RP1903**		1	10 units
Blank labels					
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates**[1] For SIRIUS devices				
	• 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals					
 3RA2908-1A	**Screwdriver** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals	**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**			
	Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH, see page 16/18.

Note:

For products for mechanical bearing monitoring, e.g. condition monitoring systems, see www.siemens.com/siplus-cms.

Overview



SIRIUS 3UG458 insulation monitors

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-monitoring-relays

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product?3UG45

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SIRIUSRelais

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

Insulation monitoring relays are used for monitoring the insulation resistance between ungrounded 1- or 3-phase AC supplies and a protective conductor.

Ungrounded, i.e. isolated networks (IT networks) are always used where high demands are placed on the reliability of the power supply, e.g. emergency lighting systems. IT systems are supplied via an isolating transformer or by power supply sources such as batteries or a generator. While an initial insulation fault between a phase conductor and the ground effectively grounds the conductor, as a result no circuit has been closed, so it is possible to continue work in safety (single-fault safety). However, the fault must be rectified as quickly as possible before a second insulation fault occurs (e.g. according to DIN VDE 0100-410). For this purpose insulation monitoring relays are used, which constantly measure the resistance to ground of the phase conductor and the neutral conductor, reporting a fault immediately if insulation resistance falls below the set value so that either a controlled shutdown can be performed or the fault can be rectified without interrupting the power supply.

Two device series

- 3UG4581 insulation monitoring relays for ungrounded AC networks
- 3UG4582 and 3UG4583 insulation monitoring relays for ungrounded DC and AC networks

Insulation monitoring for ungrounded AC networks

The 3UG4581 insulation monitoring relays are used to monitor insulation resistance according to IEC 61557-8 in ungrounded AC networks with rated voltages of up to 400 V.

These devices can monitor control circuits (1-phase) and main circuits (3-phase).

They measure insulation resistances between system cables and system ground. If the value falls below the threshold value, the output relays are switched to fault status.

In the case of 3UG4581 a superimposed DC measuring signal is used. The superimposed DC measuring signal and the resulting current are used to determine the value of the insulation resistance of the network which is to be measured.

Insulation monitoring relays for ungrounded DC and AC networks

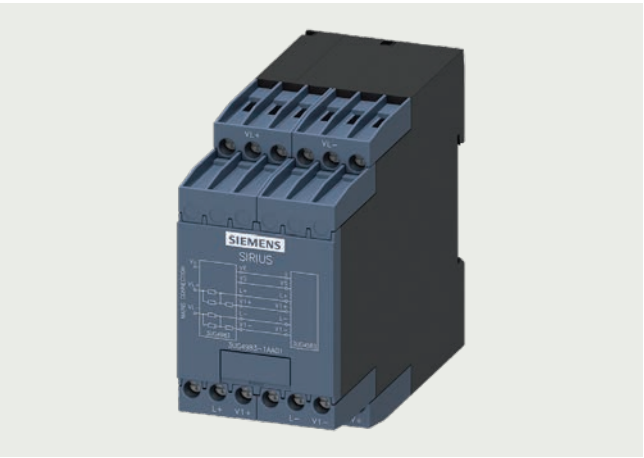
The 3UG4582 and 3UG4583 insulation monitoring relays are used to monitor insulation resistance in ungrounded IT AC or DC networks according to IEC 61557-8.

They measure insulation resistances between system cables and system ground. If the value falls below the threshold value, the output relays are switched to fault status. With these monitoring relays, which are suitable for both AC and DC networks, a pulsed test signal is fed into the network to be monitored and the insulation resistance is determined.

The pulsed test signal changes its form according to insulation resistance and network loss capacitance. The changed form is used to predict the changed insulation resistance.

If the predicted insulation resistance matches the insulation resistance calculated in the next measurement cycle, and is lower than the threshold value, the output relays are activated or deactivated, depending on the device configuration. This measurement principle is also suitable for identifying symmetrical insulation faults.

3UG4983 voltage reducer module



3UG4983 voltage reducer module

The 3UG4983-.AA01 voltage reducer module is available for the 3UG4583 insulation monitoring relay to extend the network voltage range to 690 V AC and 1000 V DC.

Connection methods

With the updated enclosure, future-proof push-in technology is available alongside the tried-and-trusted screw terminals.

Push-in is a form of spring-loaded connection system allowing wiring of terminals without tools. These terminals are self-adjusting, i.e. the regular tightening needed with screw terminals is not necessary.

Article number scheme

Product versions		Article number
Monitoring relays		**3UG4** □ □ □ – □ □ □ □ **1**
Type of setting	e.g. 5 = analogically adjustable	□
Functions	e.g. 82 = insulation monitoring	□ □
Connection type	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	**2**
Contacts	e.g. A = 1 CO contact	□
Supply voltage	e.g. W3 = 24 ... 240 V	□ □
Example		**3UG4 5 8 2 – 1 A W 3 1**

Note:

The article number scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Devices for AC and DC systems
- All devices have a wide control supply voltage range
- Direct connection to networks with line voltages of up to 690 V AC and 1 000 V DC by means of a voltage reducer module
- For AC supply systems: Frequency range 15 to 400 Hz
- Monitoring of broken conductors
- Monitoring of setting errors
- Safety in use thanks to integrated system test after startup
- Option of resetting and testing (by means of button on the front or using control contact)
- New predictive measurement principle allows very fast response times
- All versions with screw or spring-loaded terminals with push-in functionality

Application

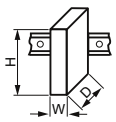
IT networks are used, for example:

- In emergency power supplies
- In safety lighting systems
- In industrial production plants with high availability requirements (chemical industry, automobile manufacture, printing)
- In shipping and railways
- For mobile generators (aircraft)
- For renewable energies, such as wind energy and photovoltaic power plants
- In the mining industry

Technical specifications

More information

For equipment manuals, see
- https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/54382552
- https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/54382528

Article number		3UG4581-.AW31	3UG4582-.AW31	3UG4583-.CW31	3UG4983-.AA01
General data					
Dimensions (W x H x D) 	mm	22.5 x 78 x 100		45 x 78 x 100	
Degree of protection IP on the front according to IEC 60529		IP20			
Mounting position		Any			
Type of mounting		Snap-on mounting on 35 mm DIN-rail			
Ambient temperature during operation	°C	-25 ... +60			
Fault storage		✓	✓	✓	--
Measuring circuit					
Measurable voltage					
• At DC	V	--	0 ... 300	0 ... 600	0 ... 1 000
• At AC	V	0 ... 400	0 ... 250	0 ... 400	0 ... 690
Measurable line frequency	Hz	50 ... 60	15 ... 400		
Adjustable response value impedance					
• 1	kΩ	1 ... 100			--
• 2	kΩ	--		2 ... 200	--
System leakage capacitance	µF	10		20	
Control circuit					
Control supply voltage					
• At AC					
- At 50 Hz	V	24 ... 240			--
- At 60 Hz	V	24 ... 240			--
• At DC	V	24 ... 240			--
Operating frequency	Hz	50 ... 60	15 ... 400		
Impulse withstand voltage	V	6 000		4 000	8 000
Number of CO contacts with delayed switching		1		2	0
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	4			--

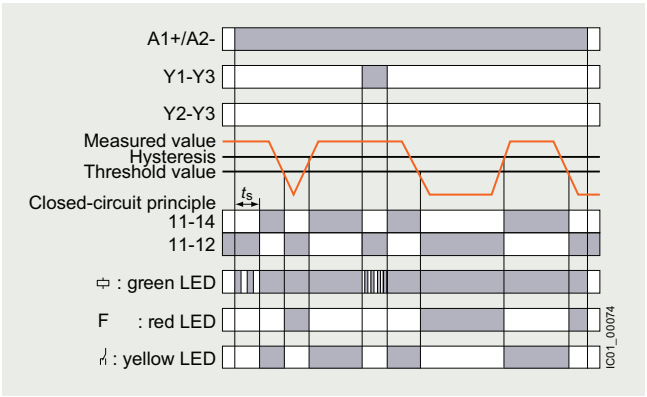
✓ Available

-- Not available

Article number	3UG4581-1AW31 3UG4582-1AW31 3UG4583-1CW31 3UG4983-1AA01	3UG4581-2AW31 3UG4582-2AW31 3UG4583-2CW31 3UG4983-2AA01
Type of electrical connection	**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**
Tightening torque	0.6 … 0.8 Nm	--
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections		
• Solid	1 x (0.5 ... 4.0 mm²), 2 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²)	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm²)
• Finely stranded		
- Without end sleeves	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm²)	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm²)
- With end sleeves	1 x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm²), 2 x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm²)	2 x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm²)
• For AWG cables		
- Solid	1 x (20 ... 12), 2 x (20 ... 14)	2 x (20 ... 16)
- Stranded	1 x (18 ... 14), 2 x (18 ... 16)	2 x (18 ... 16)

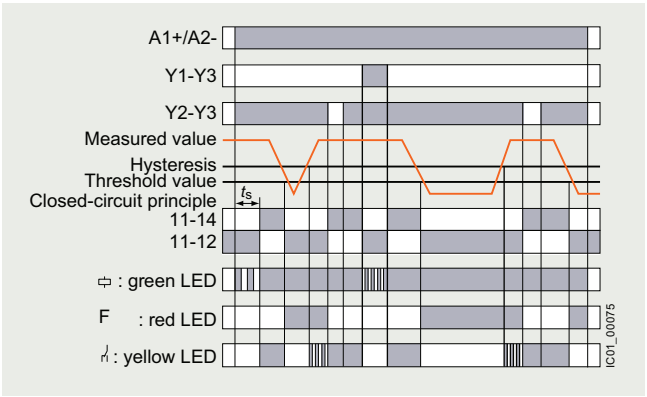
With the closed-circuit principle selected

- Insulation resistance monitoring without fault storage, with automatic RESET

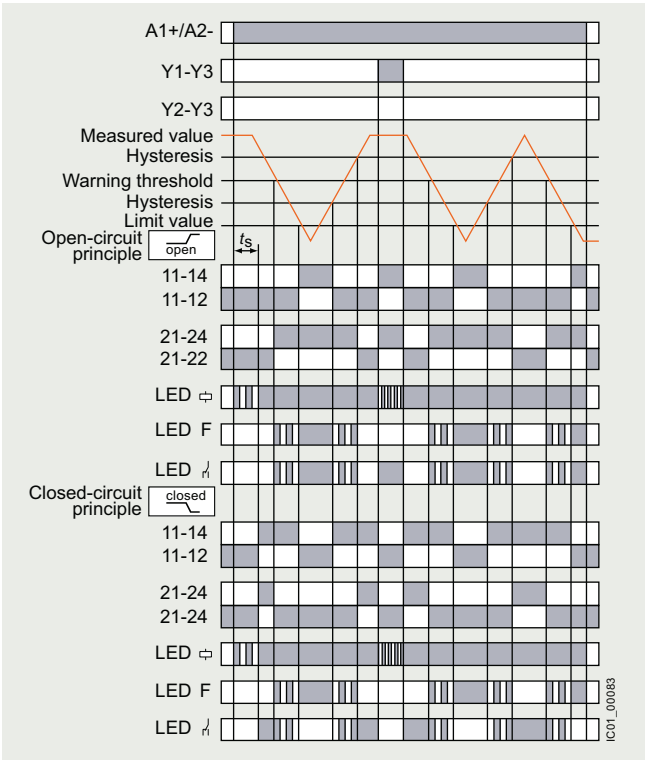


3UG4581, 3UG4582 monitoring relays

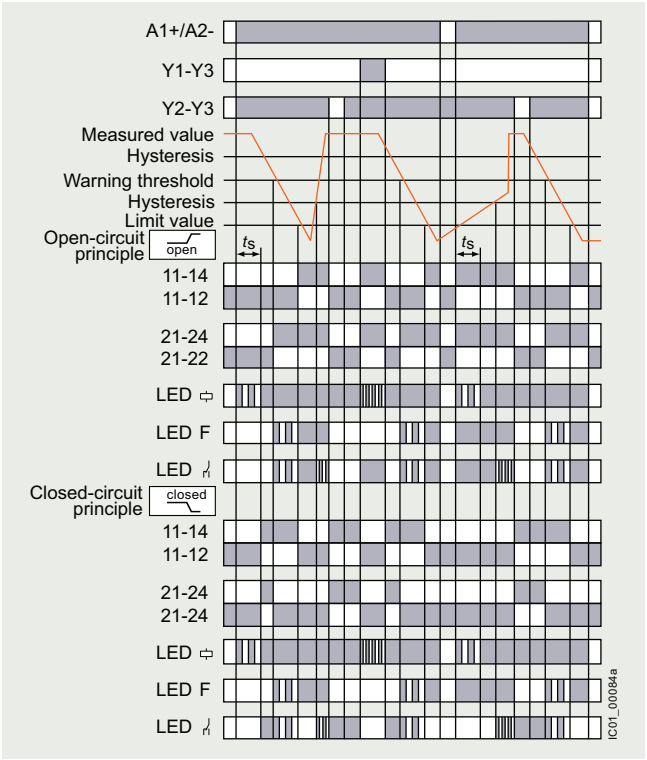
- Insulation resistance monitoring with fault storage and manual RESET



3UG4581, 3UG4582 monitoring relays



3UG4583 monitoring relays



3UG4583 monitoring relays

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H


3UG4581-1AW31


3UG4582-1AW31


3UG4583-1CW31


3UG4583-1AA01

Measurable voltage at AC	Measurable voltage at DC	Type of voltage of the control supply voltage	System leakage capacitance	Number of CO contacts with delayed switching	Adjustable response value impedance 1	Adjustable response value impedance 2	Screw terminals Article No.	Screw terminals Price per PU	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Article No.	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Price per PU
V	V	AC/DC	F		k	k				
Insulation monitors										
0 ... 400	--	24 ... 240	10	1	1 ... 100	--	**3UG4581-1AW31**		**3UG4581-2AW31**	
0 ... 250	0 ... 345	24 ... 240	10	1	1 ... 100	--	**3UG4582-1AW31**		**3UG4582-2AW31**	
0 ... 400	0 ... 690	24 ... 240	20	2	1 ... 100	2 ... 200	**3UG4583-1CW31**		**3UG4583-2CW31**	
Voltage reducer modules										
For the 3UG4583 insulation monitoring relay for extending the network voltage range to 690 V AC and 1000 V DC										
0 ... 690	0 ... 1 000	--	20	0	--	--	**3UG4983-1AA01**		**3UG4983-2AA01**	

Accessories

Use	Version	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Article No.	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals						
For auxiliary circuit connections	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals Length approx. 200 mm, 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B


3RA2908-1A

Functions	Connection technology	Predecessor 3UG4	Successor 3UG5	Variants: Safety (S), Bluetooth (B)
Phase sequence	Screw-type	3UG4511-1AN20 3UG4511-1AP20 3UG4511-1AQ20	3UG5511-1AR20	
		3UG4511-1BN20 3UG4511-1BP20 3UG4511-1BQ20	3UG5511-1BR20	
	Push-in	3UG4511-2AN20 3UG4511-2AP20 3UG4511-2AQ20	3UG5511-2AR20	
		3UG4511-2BN20 3UG4511-2BP20 3UG4511-2BQ20	3UG5511-2BR20	
Phase sequence, phase failure, Phase asymmetry (fixed)	Screw-type	3UG4512-1AR20 3UG4512-1BR20	3UG5512-1AR20 3UG5512-1BR20	3UG5512-1AR21 (S) 3UG5512-1BR21 (S)
	Push-in	3UG4512-2AR20 3UG4512-2BR20	3UG5512-2AR20 3UG5512-2BR20	3UG5512-2AR21 (S) 3UG5512-2BR21 (S)
Phase sequence, phase failure, Phase asymmetry, undervoltage	Screw-type	3UG4513-1BR20 3UG4614-1BR20*	3UG5514-1BR20 (analog)	* Please note: 3UG4614 (digitally adjustable) is replaced by 3UG5514 (analogically adjustable)
	Push-in	3UG4513-2BR20 3UG4614-2BR20*	3UG5514-2BR20 (analog)	
Phase sequence, phase failure, Phase asymmetry, N-conductor monitoring (parameterizable), overvoltage / undervoltage	Screw-type	3UG4615-1CR20 3UG4616-1CR20	3UG5616-1CR20	3UG5716-1CR20 (B)
	Push-in	3UG4615-2CR20 3UG4616-2CR20	3UG5616-2CR20	3UG5716-2CR20 (B)
Rotational direction correction, Phase sequence, phase failure, Phase asymmetry, with / without N- conductor failure, overvoltage / undervoltage	Screw-type	3UG4617-1CR20 3UG4618-1CR20	3UG5618-1CR20	3UG5618-1CR21 (S)
	Push-in	3UG4617-2CR20 3UG4618-2CR20	3UG5618-2CR20	3UG5618-2CR21 (S)
Phase sequence, phase failure, phase asymmetry, with / without N conductor failure, overvoltage / undervoltage, IO-Link	Screw-type	3UG4815-1AA40 3UG4816-1AA40	3UG5816-1AA40	
	Push-in	3UG4815-2AA40 3UG4816-2AA40	3UG5816-2AA40	
Voltage monitoring External power supply with auxiliary voltage Or ** **Alternative:** Digital combi device External power supply with auxiliary voltage (voltage, current, frequency, cos phi, active current)	Screw-type	3UG4631-1AA30 3UG4632-1AA30 3UG4631-1AW30 3UG4632-1AW30 (all digital)	3UG5532-1AW30 (analog) or 3UG5642-1CW30 (digital)**	3UG5642-1CW31 (S) (digital)** 3UG5742-1CW30 (B) (digital)**
	Push-in	3UG4631-2AA30 3UG4632-2AA30 3UG4631-2AW30 3UG4632-2AW30 (all digital)	3UG5532-2AW30 (analog) or 3UG5642-2CW30 (digital)**	3UG5642-2CW31 (S) (digital)** 3UG5742-2CW30 (B) (digital)**
Current monitoring External power supply with auxiliary voltage Or	Screw-type	3UG4621-1AA30 3UG4622-1AA30 3UG4621-1AW30 3UG4622-1AW30 (all digital)	3UG5522-1AW30 (analog) or 3UG5642-1CW30 (digital)**	3UG5642-1CW31 (S) (digital)** 3UG5742-1CW30 (B) (digital)**

Monitoring Relays For Stand-alone Installation

Conversion of monitoring relay predecessor 3UG4 to successor 3UG5

Functions	Connection technology	Predecessor 3UG4	Successor 3UG5	Variants: Safety (S), Bluetooth (B)
**Alternative: Digital combi device, External power supply with auxiliary voltage (voltage, current, frequency, cos phi, active current)	Push-in	3UG4621-2AA30 3UG4622-2AA30 3UG4621-2AW30 3UG4622-2AW30 (all digital)	3UG5522-2AW30 (analog) or 3UG5642-2CW30 (digital)**	3UG5642-2CW31 (S) (digital)** 3UG5742-2CW30 (B) (digital)**
Voltage monitoring Self-powered without auxiliary voltage or ** Alternative: Digital combi device, Self-powered without auxiliary voltage (voltage, current, frequency, cos phi, active current)	Screw-type	3UG4633-1AL30 (digital)	3UG5533-1AL30 (analog) or 3UG5643-1CS20 (digital)**	
	Push-in	3UG4633-2AL30 (digital)	3UG5533-2AL30 (analog) or 3UG5643-2CS20 (digital)**	
Cos phi, active current monitoring self-powered without auxiliary voltage Or **Alternative: Digital combi device, self-powered without auxiliary voltage (voltage, current, F, cos phi, active current)	Screw-type	3UG4641-1CS20	3UG5643-1CS20 (digital)**	
	Push-in	3UG4641-2CS20	3UG5643-2CS20 (digital)**	
Voltage monitoring, externally supplied with auxiliary voltage, digital / IO-Link	Screw-type	3UG4832-1AA40	3UG5842-1AA40	
	Push-in	3UG4832-2AA40	3UG5842-2AA40	
Current monitoring, externally supplied with auxiliary voltage, digital / IO-Link	Screw-type	3UG4822-1AA40	3UG5842-1AA40	
	Push-in	3UG4822-2AA40	3UG5842-2AA40	
Cos phi, active current monitoring, externally supplied with auxiliary voltage, digital / IO-Link	Screw-type	3UG4841-1CA40	3UG5842-1AA40	
	Push-in	3UG4841-2CA40	3UG5842-2AA40	
Residual current monitoring, externally supplied with auxiliary voltage, digital	Screw-type	3UG4625-1CW30	3UG5625-1CW30	
	Push-in	3UG4625-2CW30	3UG5625-2CW30	
Residual current monitoring, externally supplied with auxiliary voltage, digital / IO-Link	Screw-type	3UG4825-1CA40	3UG5825-1AA40	
	Push-in	3UG4825-2CA40	3UG5825-2AA40	
Fill level monitoring	Screw-type	3UG4501-1AA30	3UG5501-1AW30	3UG5501-1AW31(S)
		3UG4501-1AW30		
	Push-in	3UG4501-2AA30	3UG5501-2AW30	3UG5501-2AW31 (S)
		3UG4501-2AW30		
Speed monitoring, digital	Screw-type	3UG4651-1AA30	3UG5651-1CW30	3UG5651-1CW31 (S)
		3UG4651-1AW30		
	Push-in	3UG4651-2AA30	3UG5651-2CW30	3UG5651-2CW31 (S)
		3UG4651-2AW30		
Speed monitoring, digital / IO-Link	Screw-type	3UG4851-1AA40	3UG5851-1AA40	
	Push-in	3UG4851-2AA40	3UG5851-2AA40	

Important to know:

- For digital line monitoring relays, 3-phase or 3-phase +N can be parameterized
- The 3UG4 had digital voltage and current monitoring relays, while the 3UG5 offer a choice between analogically adjustable devices and digital combi devices
- Bluetooth variants (line monitoring, combi device) are available for parameterization with the SENTRON Power app
- New, innovative housing for greater efficiency and flexibility:
  - Device replacement without rewiring thanks to removable terminals with screw-type/push-in connection technology
  - Data Matrix / ID link for access to documentation
  - End-of-life dismantling for environmentally friendly disposal
  - Hinged lid with labeling
  - Reinforced rail mounting
- Only one device for all voltage ranges

Force-guided Coupling Relays

SIRIUS 3RQ1, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e

Overview



Picture on left: 3RQ1000-1EW00 coupling relay,
1 NO contact + 1 NC contact, screw terminal
Picture on right: 3RQ1000-2LW00 coupling relay,
4 NO contacts + 1 NC contact, spring-loaded terminal (push-in)



3RQ1 coupling relay in the 3SK system

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-coupling-relays

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product_catalog_siep?3RQ1

Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/26008/td

Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/26008/man

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SIRIUSRelais

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays, see https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10143262?tree=CatalogTree



Video: SIRIUS 3RQ1 coupling relays

The SIRIUS 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays in a modern titanium gray industrial enclosure are available in widths of 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm, and each with a supply voltage of 24 V DC (120 mm mounting depth) and 24 to 240 V AC/DC (90 mm mounting depth).

They are used for safe coupling up to SIL 3/PL e of control signals to and from a control system or as an output expansion for the SIRIUS 3SK safety relays (see page 11/13 onwards).

Further fields of application are based on the force-guided operation of relays according to IEC 60947-5-1 and EN 61810-3 for reading back relay states, for reliable diagnostics or signaling, or for the use of antivalent signals. Typical fields of application here are railways, signaling technology and elevators.

The series consists of devices with up to five outputs and can be supplied with screw or spring-loaded (push-in) terminals.

International standards and certifications including CE, UL/CSA, EAC and railway approvals ensure international usability and exportability.

Versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board according to IPC-A-610 are available for use in harsh ambient conditions (other device versions are available on request).

An extensive range of accessories is also available, such as device connectors for easy and safe connection of the 3RQ1 devices, replacement terminals, push-in lugs for wall mounting and coding pins, see page 5/27 onwards.

Force-guided Coupling Relays

SIRIUS 3RQ1, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e

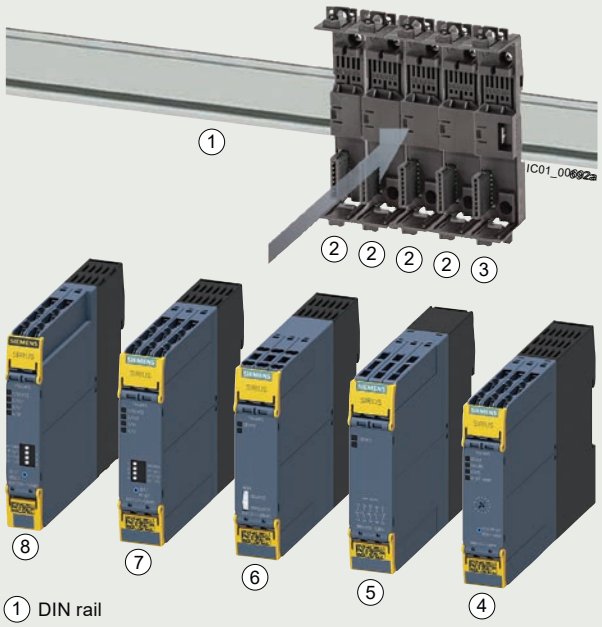
Article number scheme

| Product versions | | Article number | | |

Force-guided Coupling Relays

SIRIUS 3RQ1, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e

Application



1. DIN rail
2. Device connector
3. Device termination connector
4. SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starter
5. 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relay as output expansion up to SIL 3/PL e
6. SIRIUS 3SK1211 output expansion
7. SIRIUS 3SK1121 Advanced basic unit
8. SIRIUS 3SK1220 sensor expansion

System configuration example with SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

- Safe coupling up to SIL 3/PL e of control signals from and to a control system
- Output expansion for 3SK safety relays
- Use of force-guided contacts for reading back relay states
- For reliable diagnostics or signaling or for antivalent switching of loads
- Safe coupling:
  - Electrical separation between the input and output circuit
  - Adjustment of different signal levels
  - Signal amplification
  - Contact multiplication

3RQ1 output expansion (up to SIL 3/PL e) for the 3SK system

The 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays with a mounting depth of 120 mm can be used as an output expansion up to SIL 3/PL e and can be connected by wiring to all 3SK basic units and by using the 3ZY12 device connector to all 3SK1 and 3SK2 Advanced basic units.

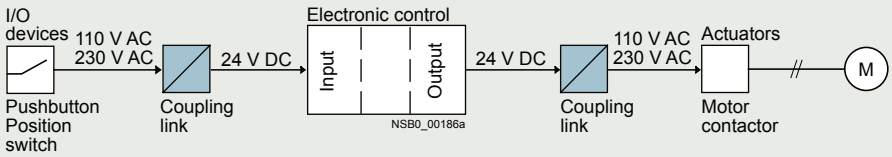
They have a switching capacity of AC-15 5/3 A (like 3SK1211) at a switching voltage of 230 V and are available in widths of 17.5 and 22.5 mm. Furthermore, they have NC contacts with a switching capacity of AC-15 2/1.5 A for direct switching of loads (anti-parallel switching, signaling, etc.).

Suitable for use in harsh ambient conditions

Versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board according to IPC-A-610 are available for use in environments that are exposed to dust, condensation, rapid temperature changes and corrosion. These are intended for applications in rail systems, agriculture, mining, woodworking, etc.

Note:

Other device versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board are available on request.

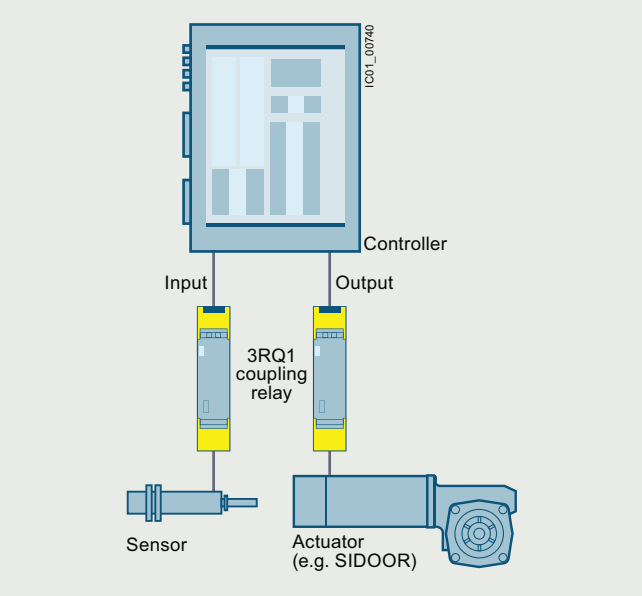


Typical application with a fail-safe control system

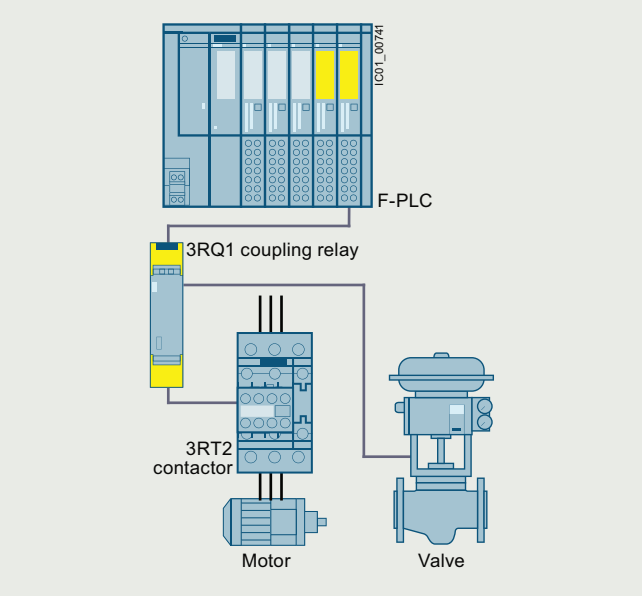
Force-guided Coupling Relays

SIRIUS 3RQ1, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e

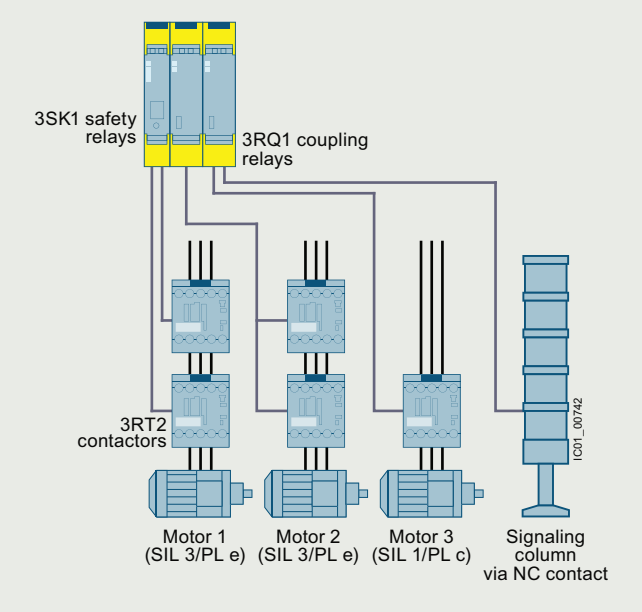
Applications



Application based on force-guided operation



3RQ1 as coupling link for signals, e.g. for a fail-safe control system



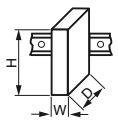
3RQ1 as output expansion (SIL 1 to 3) for 3SK with direct control of actuators and signaling elements

Force-guided Coupling Relays

SIRIUS 3RQ1, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/26008/td	Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/26008/man Equipment Manual 3SK1/3RQ1, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/67585885

Article number		3RQ1000-.EB00, .GB00	3RQ1200-.EB00	3RQ1000-.EW00, .GW00	3RQ1200-.EW00	3RQ1000-.HB00, .LB00	.HW00, .LW00	2HW00-0AX0
General data								
Dimensions (W x H x D) 	mm	17.5 x 100 x 120		17.5 x 100 x 90		22.5 x 100 x 120	22.5 x 100 x 90	
Safety Integrity Level (SIL) according to IEC 62061		SIL 2	SIL 3	SIL 2	SIL 3	SIL 2		
Performance Level (PL) according to ISO 13849-1		PL c	PL e	PL c	PL e	PL c		
Certificate of suitability								
• UL approval		Yes						
• TÜV approval		Yes						
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3	V	300						
Protective coating on printed circuit board		No; --						Yes, according to IPC-A-610
Ambient temperature								
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60						
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80						
Degree of protection IP		IP20						
Control circuit								
Control supply voltage								
• At AC								
- At 50 Hz	V	--		24 ... 240		--	24 ... 240	
- At 60 Hz	V	--		24 ... 240		--	24 ... 240	
• At DC	V	24		24 ... 240		24	24 ... 240	
Operating range factor of the control supply voltage, rated value at DC		0.8 ... 1.2		0.7 ... 1.1		0.8 ... 1.2	0.7 ... 1.1	
Load circuit								
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum	A	5						
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles) typical		10 000 000						

Article number		3RQ1000-1., 3RQ1200-1.	3RQ1000-2., 3RQ1200-2.
Type of electrical connection		**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections			
• Solid		1x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2), 2x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2)	1x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		1x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2), 2x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm^2)	1x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2)
• Solid for AWG cables		1x (20 ... 12), 2x (20 ... 14)	1x (20 ... 12)
Tightening torque	Nm	0.6 ... 0.8	--

Force-guided Coupling Relays

SIRIUS 3RQ1, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit
PG = 41H

Multi-unit packaging, see page 16/7.

Control supply voltage at AC at 50/60 Hz	Control supply voltage at DC	Number of auxiliary contacts NO	Number of auxiliary contacts NC	Depth	Suitable for use with 3ZY12 device connector	Protective coating on printed circuit board	Screw terminals Article No.	Screw terminals Price per PU	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Article No.	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Price per PU
V	V			mm						
Width 17.5 mm										
 3RQ1000-1EW00 3RQ1000-2EW00										
Fail-safe up to SIL 2/PL c										
--	24	1	1	120	Yes	No	**3RQ1000-1EB00**		**3RQ1000-2EB00**	
--	24	2	1	120	Yes	No	**3RQ1000-1GB00**		**3RQ1000-2GB00**	
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	1	1	90	No	No	**3RQ1000-1EW00**		**3RQ1000-2EW00**	
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	1	90	No	No	**3RQ1000-1GW00**		**3RQ1000-2GW00**	
Fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e										
--	24	1	0[1]	120	Yes	No	**3RQ1200-1EB00**		**3RQ1200-2EB00**	
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	1	1	90	No	No	**3RQ1200-1EW00**		**3RQ1200-2EW00**	
Width 22.5 mm										
 3RQ1000-1LW00  3RQ1000-2LW00										
Fail-safe up to SIL 2/PL c										
--	24	2	2	120	Yes	No	**3RQ1000-1HB00**		**3RQ1000-2HB00**	
--	24	4	1	120	Yes	No	**3RQ1000-1LB00**		**3RQ1000-2LB00**	
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	2	90	No	No	**3RQ1000-1HW00**		**3RQ1000-2HW00**	
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	2	2	90	No	Yes	--		**3RQ1000-2HW00-0AX0**	
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	4	1	90	No	No	**3RQ1000-1LW00**		**3RQ1000-2LW00**	

[1] NC contact designed to act as feedback contact.

Notes:

All 3RQ1 force-guided coupling relays have Safety certification up to SIL 2/PL c or SIL 3/PL e according to IEC 62061/ISO 13849-1.

To achieve SIL 3/PL e, two 3RQ10 devices can also be wired in series, see Equipment Manual.

In addition, the 3SK1211 devices (output expansions for 3SK) provide force-guided coupling relays with 4 NO contacts and 1 NC contact up to SIL 3/PL e with 24 V AC, 24 V DC, and 110 to 240 V AC/DC.

For applications with high currents up to a switching capacity of 10 A AC-15, the 3SK1213 output expansions are also available with 24 V AC, 24 V DC, and 110 to 240 V AC/DC.

These devices can be used in the same way as the 3RQ1 coupling relays for coupling to and from safe control systems, they feature 4 NO contacts and 1 NC contact, and are available as versions with 24 V AC, 24 V DC, and 110 to 240 V AC/DC (see page 11/28).

Other device versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board are available on request.

Force-guided Coupling Relays

SIRIUS 3RQ1, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e

Accessories

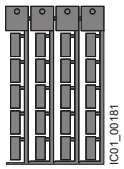
More information

Manuals, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/26008/man

Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Device connectors for the electrical connection of SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure					
 3ZY1212-1BA00  3ZY1212-2BA00	**Device connectors**				
	• Width 17.5 mm (for 3RQ1000-.EB00/-.GB00, 3RQ1200-.EB00)	**3ZY1212-1BA00**	1	1 unit	41L
	• Width 22.5 mm (for 3RQ1000-.HB00/-.LB00)	**3ZY1212-2BA00**	1	1 unit	41L
 3ZY1212-2DA00	**Device termination connectors**				
	• Width 17.5 mm (for 3RQ1000-.EB00/-.GB00, 3RQ1200-.EB00)	**3ZY1212-1DA00**	1	1 unit	41L
	• Width 22.5 mm (for 3RQ1000-.HB00/-.LB00)	**3ZY1212-2DA00**	1	1 unit	41L
	Note: Observe positions of the slide switch for width 22.5 mm, see Equipment Manual.				
	Device daisy chain connector 24 V DC, 22.5 mm, for implementation of distances between devices according to the installation guidelines	**3ZY1212-2AB00**	1	1 unit	41L
	Device connector For height adjustment for device arrangements without electrical connection via device connector, with a width of 22.5 mm or greater	**3ZY1210-2AA00**	1	1 unit	41L
Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure					
 3ZY1122-1BA00  3ZY1122-2BA00	**Removable terminals, without labeling**	**Screw terminals**			
	• 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm^2 or 2 x 2.5 mm^2	**3ZY1122-1BA00**	1	6 units	41L
		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)			
	• 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm^2 or 2 x 1.5 mm^2 (in shared end sleeve)	**3ZY1122-2BA00**	1	6 units	41L

Force-guided Coupling Relays

SIRIUS 3RQ1, fail-safe up to SIL 3/PL e

	Version	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*	PG
Accessories for enclosures						
3ZY1321-2AA00	**Sealing covers**					
	• 17.5 mm	**3ZY1321-1AA00**		1	5 units	41L
	• 22.5 mm	**3ZY1321-2AA00**		1	5 units	41L
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs for wall mounting** (two lugs are required per device)	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1	10 units	41L
 3ZY1440-1AA00	**Coding pins** For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial DIN-rail enclosure; they enable the mechanical coding of terminals, see Equipment Manual.	**3ZY1440-1AA00**		1	12 units	41L
 3ZY1450-1BA00 3ZY1450-1BB00	**Hinged covers** Replacement covers, without terminal labeling, yellow					
	• 17.5 mm wide	**3ZY1450-1BA00**		1	5 units	41L
	• 22.5 mm wide	**3ZY1450-1BB00**		1	5 units	41L
Blank labels						
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates**[1] For SIRIUS devices					
	• 17.5 mm: 10 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	**3RT2900-1SB10**		100	816 units	41B
	• 22.5 mm: 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100	340 units	41B
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals						
 3RA2908-1A	**Screwdriver** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals	**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**				
	3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit	41B

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

Coupling Relays with Industrial Enclosure

SIRIUS 3RQ2

Overview



SIRIUS 3RQ2 coupling relays, screw terminals, 3 changeover contacts

More information

Homepage, see www.usa.siemens.com/relays

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RQ2

For the conversion tool, e.g. from 3RS18 to 3RQ2, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool

3RQ2 coupling relays in their 22.5 mm industrial enclosure serve to couple control signals to and from a controller and replace the 3RS18 coupling relays. The 3RQ2 has an impressively high-quality industrial enclosure finished in modern titanium gray so that it fits in visually with the SIRIUS series of relays.

The series consists of devices with up to three changeover contacts with screw or spring-type terminals (push-in) and, with its wide voltage range from 24 to 240 V AC/DC, is a genuine highlight in the coupling relay market.

Thanks to terminal assignment that is identical to the previous version, existing products can easily be converted.

The reduced variety of components simplifies product selection and standardization.

Numerous accessories are available for the 3RQ2 coupling relays, for example replacement terminals, push-in lugs for wall mounting and coding pins.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number						
Coupling relays, standard		**3RQ2000 –**	□	□	□	**0**	□	
Connection methods	Screw terminals		**1**					
	Spring-type terminals (push-in)		**2**					
Outputs	1 CO contact			**A**				
	2 CO contacts			**B**				
	3 CO contacts			**C**				
Rated control supply voltage	24 ... 240 V AC/DC				**W**			
Material of switching contacts	0 = AgSnO2						**0**	
	1 = AgNi +Au						**1**	
Example		**3RQ2000 –**	**1**	**C**	**W**	**0**	**1**	

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

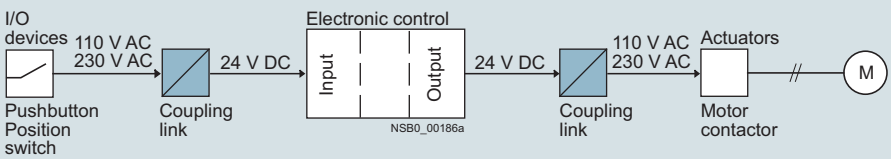
For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Permanent wiring thanks to removable terminals in screw or spring-type technology (push-in)
- Replacement of individual terminals minimizes wiring effort
- A product for all voltages from 24 to 240 V AC/DC
- Reduced costs thanks to fewer versions
- Especially high contact reliability even at low currents thanks to versions with hard gold-plated contacts
- International standards and certifications including CE, UL/CSA, EAC and confirmations for rail, and more

Application

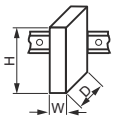
- Electrical separation between the input and output circuit
- Adjustment of different signal levels
- Signal amplification
- Contact multiplication



Application example motor controller

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25158/td	Operating instructions, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25158/man

Type			3RQ2000-.AW00 3RQ2000-.BW00 3RQ2000-.CW00	3RQ2000-.CW01
General data				
Dimensions (W x H x D) 		mm	22.5 x 100 x 90	
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III acc. to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3		V	300	
Max. permissible voltage for protective separation between control circuit and auxiliary circuit acc. to IEC 60947-1		V	300	
Ambient temperature				
• During operation		°C	-25 ... +60	
• During storage		°C	-40 ... +80	
Degree of protection			IP20	
Control circuit				
Control supply voltage		V	24 ... 240 AC/DC; 50/60 Hz	
Operating range factor of control supply voltage			0.7 ... 1.1	
Load circuit				
Thermal current of the non-solid-state contact blocks, maximum		A	5	
Current carrying capacity of the output relay				
• At AC-15 at 250 V		A	3	
• At DC-13 at 24 V		A	1	
• At DC-13 at 125 V		A	0.2	
• At DC-13 at 250 V		A	0.1	
Mechanical endurance (operating cycles) typical			10 000 000	
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) for AC-15 at 230 V, typical			100 000	
Material of switching contacts			AgSnO2	AgNi + Au

Article number			3RQ2000-1	3RQ2000-2
Type of electrical connection			**Screw terminals**	**Spring-type terminals (push-in)**
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections				
• Solid		mm^2	1x (0.5 ... 4.0 mm^2), 2x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2)	1x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2)
• Finely stranded with end sleeve		mm^2	1x (0.5 ... 4 mm^2), 2x (0.5 ... 1.5 mm^2)	1x (0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2)
• Solid for AWG cables		AWG	1x (20 ... 12), 2x (20 ... 14)	1x (20 ... 12)
Tightening torque		Nm	0.6 ... 0.8	--

Coupling Relays with Industrial Enclosure

SIRIUS 3RQ2

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 UNIT

Control supply voltage at AC at 50 Hz	Control supply voltage At DC	Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts	Material of switching contacts	SD	Screw terminals	SD	Spring-type terminals (push-in)
					Article No. / Price per PU		Article No. / Price per PU
V	V	W		d			
Coupling relays in industrial enclosure, 22.5 mm							
24 ... 240	24 ... 240	1	AgSnO2	2	**3RQ2000-1AW00**	2	**3RQ2000-2AW00**
		2	AgSnO2	2	**3RQ2000-1BW00**	2	**3RQ2000-2BW00**
		3	AgSnO2	2	**3RQ2000-1CW00**	2	**3RQ2000-2CW00**
		3	AgNi + Au	2	**3RQ2000-1CW01**	2	**3RQ2000-2CW01**


3RQ2000-1CW00


3RQ2000-2CW00

Accessories

More information

Operating instructions, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/25158/man

Conversion tool, e.g. from 3RS18 to 3RQ2, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool

Version	SD	Article No. / Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d			
Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure				
Removable terminals		**Screw terminals**		
• 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 2.5 mm²	2	**3ZY1122-1BA00**	1	6 units
		Spring-type terminals (push-in)		
• 2-pole, up to 1 x 4 mm² or 2 x 1.5 mm²	2	**3ZY1122-2BA00**	1	6 units
Accessories for enclosures				
Hinged cover replacement cover, without terminal labeling, titanium gray, 22.5 mm wide	2	**3ZY1450-1AB00**	1	5 units
Push-in lugs For wall mounting	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**	1	10 units
Coding pins For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure; they enable the mechanical coding of terminals	2	**3ZY1440-1AA00**	1	12 units
Tools for opening spring-type terminals				
Screwdrivers For all SIRIUS devices with spring-type terminals		**Spring-type terminals (push-in)**		
3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**	1	1 unit


3ZY1122-1BA00



3ZY1450-1AB00


3ZY1311-0AA00


3ZY1440-1AA00


3RA2908-1A

More information

Code conversion table

SIRIUS 3RS18 coupling relays				Comparison type SIRIUS 3RQ2 coupling relays			
Screw terminals	Spring-type terminals	Version	Contacts	Screw terminals	Spring-type terminals (push-in)	Version	Contacts
3RS1800-1AQ00	3RS1800-2AQ00	24 V AC/DC; 110 ... 120 V AC	1 CO contact	3RQ2000-1AW00	3RQ2000-2AW00	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	1 CO contact
3RS1800-1AP00	3RS1800-2AP00	24 V AC/DC; 220 ... 240 V AC					
3RS1800-1BW00	3RS1800-2BW00	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	2 CO contacts	3RQ2000-1BW00	3RQ2000-2BW00	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	2 CO contacts
3RS1800-1BQ00	3RS1800-2BQ00	24 V AC/DC; 110 ... 120 V AC					
3RS1800-1BP00	3RS1800-2BP00	24 V AC/DC; 220 ... 240 V AC					
3RS1800-1HW00	3RS1800-2HW00	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	3 CO contacts	3RQ2000-1CW00	3RQ2000-2CW00	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	3 CO contacts
3RS1800-1HQ00	3RS1800-2HQ00	24 V AC/DC; 110 ... 120 V AC					
3RS1800-1HP00	3RS1800-2HP00	24 V AC/DC; 220 ... 240 V AC					
3RS1800-1HW01	3RS1800-2HW01	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	3 CO contacts, hard gold-plated	3RQ2000-1CW01	3RQ2000-2CW01	24 ... 240 V AC/DC	3 CO contacts, hard gold-plated
3RS1800-1HQ01	3RS1800-2HQ01	24 V AC/DC; 110 ... 120 V AC					
3RS1800-1HP01	3RS1800-2HP01	24 V AC/DC; 220 ... 240 V AC					

Coupling Relays – Narrow Design

Overview



SIRIUS 3RQ4 coupling relays, narrow design

More information

SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product_catalog_siep?3RQ4

TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SIRIUSRelais

Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/conversion-tool

SIRIUS 3RQ4 coupling relays in narrow design are used for coupling control signals from and to a controller, and they are available in different versions:

- Coupling relays with integrated relay output
- Coupling relays with plug-in relays
- Coupling relays with integrated semiconductor output

Versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board according to IPC-A-610 are available for use in harsh ambient conditions (other device versions are available on request).

Coupling relays with integrated relay output

AC and DC operation

IEC 60947-5-1

The input and output coupling relays differ with regard to the positioning of the terminals and the LEDs.

Coupling relays with plug-in relays

AC and DC operation

IEC 60947-1

The coupling relays are plug-in, so the relay can be replaced quickly at the end of its service life without detaching the wiring.

For test purposes, versions are available with manual-OFF-automatic switches.

Coupling relays with integrated semiconductor output

AC and DC operation

IEC 60947-1, EN 60664-1 and EN 50005;
Coupling relays with semiconductor output: EN 60747-5;
programmable logic controllers: IEC 61131-2

The input and output coupling relays differ with regard to the positioning of the terminals and the LEDs.

The coupling relays with semiconductor output have extremely high contact reliability, so they are especially suitable for solid-state systems.

Coupling Relays – Narrow Design

SIRIUS 3RQ4 *NEW* **Catalog Logic**

Article number schemes

Product versions		Article number
Coupling relays with integrated relay output		**3RQ40 ☐ 8 – ☐ A ☐ 0 ☐**
Design and type of output	Output coupler	**1**
	Input coupler	**3**
Type of electrical connection	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	**2**
Control supply voltage	24 V AC/DC	**B**
	115 V AC/DC	**E**
	230 V AC/DC	**F**
Material of switching contacts	AgSnO2	**0**
	AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	**1**
Example		**3RQ40 1 8 – 1 A B 0 1**

Product versions		Article number
Coupling relays with integrated relay output		**3RQ40 1 8 – 2 A ☐ 0 8 – 0 A ☐ 0**
Railway version with extended operating range 0.7 ... 1.2 x U_s		
Control supply voltage	24 V DC	**M**
	110 V DC	**N**
Versions	Standard printed circuit board	**A**
	With protective coating on printed circuit board	**X**
Example		**3RQ40 1 8 – 2 A M 0 8 – 0 A A 0**

Product versions		Article number
Coupling relays with plug-in relays		**3RQ41 1 8 – ☐ A ☐ 0 ☐**
Design and type of output	Output coupler	
	Without manual-OFF-automatic switch	**1**
	With manual-OFF-automatic switch	**2**
Type of electrical connection	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	**2**
Control supply voltage	24 V AC/DC	**B**
	115 V AC/DC	**E**
	230 V AC/DC	**F**
	24 V DC	**M**
Material of switching contacts	AgSnO2	**0**
	AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	**1**
Example		**3RQ41 1 8 – 1 A B 0 1**

Product versions			Article number		
Coupling relays with integrated semiconductor output			**3RQ40 ☐ ☐ – ☐ S ☐ ☐ 0**		
		Current-carrying capacity of the semiconductor output		Control supply voltage	Switching voltage of the semiconductor output
Design and type of output	Output coupler	at DC 0.001 ... 3 A	**5 0 ☐ M 5**	11 ... 30 V DC	10 ... 60 V DC
		at DC 0.001 ... 6 A	**5 2 ☐ M 3**	11 ... 30 V DC	10 ... 30 V DC
		at DC 0.001 ... 3 A	**5 2 ☐ M 4**	11 ... 30 V DC	10 ... 60 V DC
		at AC 0.005 ... 3 A	**5 2 ☐ M 5**	11 ... 30 V DC	20 ... 264 V AC
		at DC 0.001 ... 6 A	**5 3 ☐ G 3**	110 ... 230 V AC/DC	10 ... 30 V DC
		at DC 0.001 ... 6 A	**5 5 ☐ M 3**	11 ... 30 V DC	10 ... 30 V DC
	Input coupler	at DC 0.001 ... 6 A	**7 0 ☐ B 3**	11 ... 30 V AC/DC	10 ... 30 V DC
			7 0 ☐ G 3	110 ... 230 V AC/DC	10 ... 30 V DC
Type of electrical connection	Screw terminals		**1**		
	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)		**2**		
Example			**3RQ40 7 0 – 1 S B 3 0**		

Note:

The article number schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Coupling Relays – Narrow Design

Benefits

General

- All versions with screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals (push-in technology)
- TOP wiring with spring-loaded terminals (push-in) for quick and reliable wiring
- Low space requirements in the control cabinet thanks to a consistent width of 6.2 mm
- Reduced stock-keeping due to fewer variance
- Clearly visible functional state of the coupling relay by green LED
- Integrated reverse polarity protection and EMC suppressor diode
- Standardized accessories across the entire 3RQ4 series
- Universal bridging option using connecting combs for all terminals
- Galvanic isolation plate for isolating different voltages in neighboring devices
- Device versions with protective coating on printed circuit board
- Clip-on labels available as set for individual labeling
- Highest quality (Made in Germany)
- Sustainable product design (Siemens EcoTech label)

Coupling relays with integrated relay output

- Relays fixed in enclosure for increased contact reliability
- Device variants with hard gold-plated contacts, hence high contact reliability at low currents
- ATEX certification
- Safety Ready (B10d values available)

Coupling relays with plug-in relays

- Fast replacement of the relays with existing wiring
- Shorter installation times thanks to certified complete units
- Individual relays available as spare parts
- Device variants with hard gold-plated contacts, hence high contact reliability at low currents

Coupling relays with integrated semiconductor output

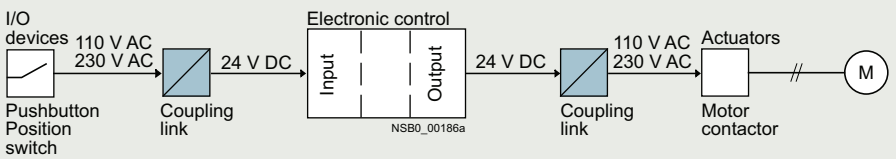
- Long service life since there is no mechanical wear
- High switching frequency thanks to short make-break times
- Vibration-resistant
- No contact bounce
- Extremely high contact reliability
- Noise-free switching
- Low control power required
- Switching of DC and capacitive loads

Note:

With semiconductors, the switching current is not dependent on the inductance of the load, i.e. the switching current for an inductive DC-13 load is the same as that for a DC-12 load. This means that coupling links with a semiconductor output are particularly suitable for inductive loads such as solenoid valves. It is not relevant to specify the number of operating cycles, because this does not affect the endurance of the semiconductor, provided it is not overheated.

Application

- Electrical separation between the input and output circuit
- Adjustment of different signal levels
- Signal amplification



Application example motor controller

Suitable for use in harsh ambient conditions

Versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board according to IPC-A-610 are available for use in environments that are exposed to dust, condensation, rapid temperature changes and corrosion. These are intended for applications in rail systems, agriculture, mining, woodworking, etc.

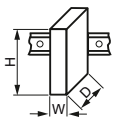
Note:

Other device versions with protective coating on the printed circuit board are available on request.

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/30428/td	Operating Instructions, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/30428/man FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/30428/faq

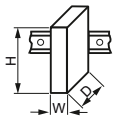
Coupling relays with integrated relay output

Article number		3RQ40.8- .AB00	.AB01	.AE00	.AE01	.AF00	.AF01	3RQ4018- 2AM08-0AA0	2AM08-0AX0	2AN08-0AA0	2AN08-0AX0
General technical data											
Width x height x depth 	mm	6.2 x 93 x 84.5									
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664 with degree of pollution 3	V	300									
Maximum permissible voltage for protective separation between control and auxiliary circuit	V	300									
Protective coating on printed circuit board		No; --							Yes, according to IPC-A-610	No; --	Yes, according to IPC-A-610
Ambient temperature											
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60						-40 ... +70			
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +85									
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +85									
Protection class IP		IP20									
Design of the fuse link for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch required		Fuse gG: 4 A									
Operational current of auxiliary contacts											
• At AC-15											
- At 24 V	A	3									
- At 250 V	A	3									
• At DC-13											
- At 24 V	A	1									
- At 125 V	A	0.2									
- At 250 V	A	0.1									
Contact reliability of auxiliary contacts (one incorrect switching operation of 100 million switching operations)		17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA	17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA	17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA	17 V, 5 mA			
Mechanical service life (operating cycles) typical		10 000 000									
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) at AC-15 at 250 V typical		100 000									
Operating range factor control supply voltage rated value											
• At AC											
- At 50 Hz		0.8 ... 1.25		0.8 ... 1.1				--			
- At 60 Hz		0.8 ... 1.25		0.8 ... 1.1				--			
• At DC		0.85 ... 1.25		0.8 ... 1.1				0.7 ... 1.25			
Consumed active power	W	0.3		0.5		1.3		0.3		0.5	
Thermal current	A	6; --						6; for derating, see characteristics			
B10d value		1 200 000									

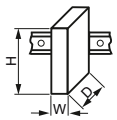
Coupling Relays – Narrow Design

SIRIUS 3RQ4 NEW Technical Specifications

Coupling relays with plug-in relays

Article number		3RQ41.8- .AB00, .AB30	.AB01	.AE00	.AE01	.AF00	.AF01	.AM00	.AM01
General technical data									
Width x height x depth 	mm	6.2 x 93 x 88.5							
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664 with degree of pollution 3	V	300							
Maximum permissible voltage for protective separation between control and auxiliary circuit	V	300							
Ambient temperature									
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60							
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +85							
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +85							
Protection class IP		IP20							
Design of the fuse link for short-circuit protection of the auxiliary switch required		Fuse gG: 4 A							
Operational current of auxiliary contacts									
• At AC-15									
- At 24 V	A	3							
- At 250 V	A	3							
• At DC-13									
- At 24 V	A	1							
- At 125 V	A	0.2							
- At 250 V	A	0.1							
Contact reliability of the auxiliary contacts (one incorrect switching operation of 100 million switching operations)		17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA	17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA	17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA	17 V, 5 mA	5 V, 1 mA
Mechanical service life (operating cycles) typical		10 000 000							
Electrical endurance (operating cycles) at AC-15 at 250 V typical		100 000							
Operating range factor control supply voltage rated value									
• At AC									
- At 50 Hz		0.8 ... 1.25		0.8 ... 1.1				--	
- At 60 Hz		0.8 ... 1.25		0.8 ... 1.1				--	
• At DC		0.85 ... 1.25		0.8 ... 1.1				0.8 ... 1.25	
Consumed active power	W	0.3		0.5		1.3		0.3	
Thermal current	A	6							

Coupling relays with integrated semiconductor output

Article number		3RQ4050-.SM50, 3RQ4052-.SM40	3RQ4052-.SM30, 3RQ4055-.SM30, 3RQ4070-.SB30	3RQ4052-.SM50	3RQ4053-.SG30, 3RQ4070-.SG30
General technical data					
Width x height x depth 	mm	6.2 x 93 x 84.5			
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III according to IEC 60664 with degree of pollution 3	V	100	300		
Ambient temperature					
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60			
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +85			
• During transport	°C	-40 ... +85			
Protection class IP		IP20			
Switching voltage of the semiconductor output					
• At AC	V	--		20 ... 264	--
• At DC	V	10 ... 60	10 ... 30	--	10 ... 30
Ampacity of the semiconductor output					
• At AC	A	--		0.005 ... 3	--
• At DC	A	0.001 ... 3	0.001 ... 6	--	0.001 ... 6
Operating range factor control supply voltage rated value					
• At AC					
- At 50 Hz		--			0.7 ... 1.1
- At 60 Hz		--			0.7 ... 1.1
• At DC		0.7 ... 1			0.7 ... 1.1
Consumed active power	W	0.2			0.5
Thermal current	A	3	6	2	5

Coupling relays

Article number	3RQ4...-1....	3RQ4...-2....
Type of electrical connection for auxiliary and control circuits	**Screw terminals**	**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections		
• Solid	1 x (0.25 ... 2.5 mm²)	
• Finely stranded		
- Without core end processing	--	1 x (0.25 ... 2.5 mm²)
- With core end processing	1 x (0.25 ... 2.5 mm²), 2 x (0.25 ... 1.5 mm²)	1 x (0.25 ... 1.5 mm²)
• For AWG cables		
- Solid	1 x (20 ... 14), 2 x (20 ... 16)	1 x (20 ... 14)
- Stranded	--	1 x (20 ... 14)

Coupling Relays – Narrow Design

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 10 units
PG = 41H



3RQ4018-1AB01



3RQ4118-2AB01

Type of voltage	Control supply voltage at AC at 50 Hz	Control supply voltage at AC at 60 Hz	Control supply voltage at DC	Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts	Material of switching contacts	Operating mode selectable through switch position	Protective coating on printed-circuit board	Screw terminals Article No.	Screw terminals Price per PU	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Article No.	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in) Price per PU
	V	V	V								
Coupling relays with integrated relay output											
Output coupling links											
AC/DC	24	24	24	1	AgSnO2	--	No	**3RQ4018-1AB00**		**3RQ4018-2AB00**	
					AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	--	No	**3RQ4018-1AB01**		**3RQ4018-2AB01**	
	115	115	115	1	AgSnO2	--	No	**3RQ4018-1AE00**		**3RQ4018-2AE00**	
	230	230	230	1	AgSnO2	--	No	**3RQ4018-1AF00**		**3RQ4018-2AF00**	
DC	--	--	24	1	AgSnO2	--	No	**--**		**3RQ4018-2AM08-0AA0**	
					AgSnO2	--	Yes	**--**		**3RQ4018-2AM08-0AX0**	
			110	1	AgSnO2	--	No	**--**		**3RQ4018-2AN08-0AA0**	
					AgSnO2	--	Yes	**--**		**3RQ4018-2AN08-0AX0**	
Input coupling links											
AC/DC	24	24	24	1	AgSnO2	--	No	**3RQ4038-1AB00**		**3RQ4038-2AB00**	
					AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	--	No	**3RQ4038-1AB01**		**3RQ4038-2AB01**	
	115	115	115	1	AgSnO2	--	No	**3RQ4038-1AE00**		**3RQ4038-2AE00**	
					AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	--	No	**3RQ4038-1AE01**		**3RQ4038-2AE01**	
	230	230	230	1	AgSnO2	--	No	**3RQ4038-1AF00**		**3RQ4038-2AF00**	
					AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	--	No	**3RQ4038-1AF01**		**3RQ4038-2AF01**	
Coupling relays with plug-in relays											
Output coupling links											
AC/DC	24	24	24	1	AgSnO2	--	No	**3RQ4118-1AB00**		**3RQ4118-2AB00**	
					AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	--	No	**3RQ4118-1AB01**		**3RQ4118-2AB01**	
					AgSnO2	Manual/ Off/Auto	No	**3RQ4128-1AB30**		**3RQ4128-2AB30**	
	115	115	115	1	AgSnO2	--	No	**3RQ4118-1AE00**		**3RQ4118-2AE00**	
					AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	--	No	**3RQ4118-1AE01**		**3RQ4118-2AE01**	
	230	230	230	1	AgSnO2	--	No	**3RQ4118-1AF00**		**3RQ4118-2AF00**	
					AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	--	No	**3RQ4118-1AF01**		**3RQ4118-2AF01**	
DC	--	--	24	1	AgSnO2	--	No	**3RQ4118-1AM00**		**3RQ4118-2AM00**	
					AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	--	No	**3RQ4118-1AM01**		**3RQ4118-2AM01**	

Coupling Relays – Narrow Design

SIRIUS 3RQ4 *NEW* Selection and Ordering

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 10 units
PG = 41H



3RQ4050-1SM50



3RQ4050-2SM50

Type of voltage	Control supply voltage			Ampacity of the semiconductor output		Screw terminals		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)	
	at AC		at DC	at AC	at DC	Article No.	Price per PU	Article No.	Price per PU
	at 50 Hz	at 60 Hz							
Coupling relays with integrated semiconductor output									
Output coupling links									
DC	--	--	11 ... 30 V	--	1 mA ... 3 A	**3RQ4050-1SM50**		**3RQ4050-2SM50**	
					1 mA ... 6 A	**3RQ4052-1SM30**		**3RQ4052-2SM30**	
					1 mA ... 3 A	**3RQ4052-1SM40**		**3RQ4052-2SM40**	
				5 mA ... 3 A	--	**3RQ4052-1SM50**		**3RQ4052-2SM50**	
				--	1 mA ... 6 A	**3RQ4055-1SM30**		**3RQ4055-2SM30**	
AC/DC	110 ... 230 V	110 ... 230 V	110 ... 230 V	--	1 mA ... 6 A	**3RQ4053-1SG30**		**3RQ4053-2SG30**	
Input coupling links									
DC	--	--	11 ... 30 V	--	1 mA ... 6 A	**3RQ4070-1SB30**		**3RQ4070-2SB30**	
AC/DC	110 ... 230 V	110 ... 230 V	110 ... 230 V	--	1 mA ... 6A	**3RQ4070-1SG30**		**3RQ4070-2SG30**	

Coupling Relays – Narrow Design

Accessories

	Application area	Design of the product	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Galvanic isolation plates						
 3RQ4900-0A	For electrical separation of different potentials when devices of different types are installed side by side	--	**3RQ4900-0A**		1	10 units
Connecting combs						
 3RQ4901-0B	To connect equal potentials	Current-carrying capacity for infeed max. 10 A				
		• 2-pole	**3RQ4901-0A**		1	10 units
		• 4-pole	**3RQ4901-0B**		1	10 units
		• 8-pole	**3RQ4901-0C**		1	10 units
		• 16-pole	**3RQ4901-0D**		1	10 units
Clip-on labels[1)]						
 3RQ4902-0A	For terminal and device labeling	White				
		• 5 x 5 mm	**3RQ4902-0A**		1	2 000 units
		• 6 x 12 mm	**3RQ4902-0B**		1	1 200 units
Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals						
 3RA2908-1A	**Screwdriver**	For all SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)** **3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit

[1)] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: Conta-Clip Verbindungstechnik GmbH (see page 16/18).

	Coupling relays with plug-in relays		Material of switching contacts	Number of CO contacts for auxiliary contacts	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	Type	Control supply voltage V						
Replacement relays for 3RQ41.8 coupling relays with plug-in relays								
 3RQ4914-7BQ00	3RQ4118-.AM00	24 DC	AgSnO2	1	**3RQ4914-7BM00**		1	15 units
	3RQ4118-.AM01		AgSnO2 hard gold-plated		**3RQ4914-7BM02**		1	15 units
	3RQ4118-.AB00	24 AC/DC	AgSnO2	1	**3RQ4914-7BM00**		1	15 units
	3RQ4118-.AB01		AgSnO2 hard gold-plated		**3RQ4914-7BM02**		1	20 units
	3RQ4128-.AB30		AgSnO2		**3RQ4914-7BQ00**			
 3RQ4914-7BP02	3RQ4118-.AE00 3RQ4118-.AF00	115 AC/DC 230 AC/DC	AgSnO2	1	**3RQ4914-7BP00**		1	15 units
	3RQ4118-.AE01 3RQ4118-.AF01	115 AC/DC 230 AC/DC	AgSnO2 hard gold-plated	1	**3RQ4914-7BP02**		1	20 units

Conversion of coupling relay predecessor 3RQ3 to successor 3RQ4

Predecessor	Successor
Coupling relay with integrated relay output	
3RQ3018-☐ AB00	3RQ4018-☐ AB00
3RQ3018-☐ AE00	3RQ4018-☐ AE00
3RQ3018-☐ AF00	3RQ4018-☐ AF00
3RQ3038-☐ AB00	3RQ4038-☐ AB00
3RQ3038-☐ AE00	3RQ4038-☐ AE00
3RQ3038-☐ AF00	3RQ4038-☐ AF00
1 screw-type connection	1
2 spring-type connection (push-in)	2
Coupling relay with integrated relay output, hard gold-plated	
3RQ3018-☐ AB01	3RQ4018-☐ AB01
3RQ3038-☐ AB01	3RQ4038-☐ AB01
3RQ3038-☐ AE01	3RQ4038-☐ AE01
3RQ3038-☐ AF01	3RQ4038-☐ AF01
1 screw-type connection	1
2 spring-type connection (push-in)	2
Coupling relay with integrated relay output for railway standards	
3RQ3018-2AM08-0AA0	3RQ4018-2AM08-0AA0
3RQ3018-2AM08-0AX0	3RQ4018-2AM08-0AX0
3RQ3018-2AN08-0AA0	3RQ4018-2AN08-0AA0
3RQ3018-2AN08-0AX0	3RQ4018-2AN08-0AX0
Replacement modules for the coupling relays with plug-in relay	
3TX7014-7BQ00 (DC 12 V, AD/DC 24 V)	3RQ4914-7BQ00*
3TX7014-7BM00 (DC 24 V)	3RQ4914-7BM00
3TX7014-7BM02 (DC 24 V), hard gold-plated	3RQ4914-7BM02
3TX7014-7BP00 (DC 60 V, AC/DC 115/230 V)	3RQ4914-7BP00
3TX7014-7BP02 (DC 60 V, AC/DC 115/230), hard gold-plated	3RQ4914-7BP02

Predecessor	Successor
Coupling relay with semiconductor output	
3RQ3050-☐ SM50	3RQ4050-☐ SM50
3RQ3052-☐ SM30	3RQ4052-☐ SM30
3RQ3052-☐ SM40	3RQ4052-☐ SM40
3RQ3052-☐ SM50	3RQ4052-☐ SM50
3RQ3053-☐ SG30	3RQ4053-☐ SG30
3RQ3055-☐ SM30	3RQ4055-☐ SM30
3RQ3065-☐ SM30	3RQ4128-☐ AB30*
3RQ3070-☐ SB30	3RQ4070-☐ SB30
3RQ3070-☐ SG30	3RQ4070-☐ SG30
1 screw-type connection	1
2 spring-type connection (push-in)	2
Coupling relay with plug-in relay	
3RQ3118- ☐ AB00	3RQ4118- ☐ AB00
3RQ3118- ☐ AE00	3RQ4118- ☐ AE00
3RQ3118- ☐ AF00	3RQ4118- ☐ AF00
3RQ3118- ☐ AM00	3RQ4118- ☐ AM00
1 Screw-type connection	1
2 spring-type connection (push-in)	2
Coupling relay with plug-in relay and hard gold-plated	
3RQ3118- ☐ AB01	3RQ4118- ☐ AB01
3RQ3118- ☐ AE01	3RQ4118- ☐ AE01
3RQ3118- ☐ AF01	3RQ4118- ☐ AF01
3RQ3118- ☐ AM01	3RQ4118- ☐ AM01
1 screw-type connection	1
2 spring-type connection (push-in)	2
Connecting combs	
3RQ3901-0A (2-pole)	3RQ4901-0A
3RQ3901-0B (4-pole)	3RQ4901-0B
3RQ3901-0C (8-pole)	3RQ4901-0C
3RQ3901-0D (16-pole)	3RQ4901-0D
Clip-on signs white	
3RQ3902-0A (5 x 5 mm)	3RQ4902-0A
3RQ3902-0B (6 x 12 mm)	3RQ4902-0B
Potential isolation plate	
3RQ3900-0A	3RQ4900-0A

* Plug-in relay with manual-0-automatic switch for switching between manual and automatic mode commissioning (without PLC)

Overview



SIRIUS 3RS70 signal converters

More information

Homepage, see www.usa.siemens.com/relays
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3RS70
For the conversion tool, e.g. from 3RS17 to 3RS70, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool

Signal converters perform the coupling function for analog signals on both the input side and the output side. They are indispensable when processing analog values with electronic controls. Under harsh industrial conditions in particular, it is often necessary to transmit analog signals over long distances. Electrical separation is then needed as a result of the different power supplies. The resistance of the wiring causes potential differences and losses which must be prevented.

Electromagnetic disturbance and overvoltages can affect the signals on the input side in particular or even destroy the analog modules. All terminals of the 3RS70 signal converters are safe up to a voltage of 30 V DC and protected against switching poles. Short-circuit protection is an especially important function for the outputs.

The devices are EMC-tested according to

- IEC 61000-6-4 (generic standard for emitted interference)
- IEC 61000-6-2 (generic standard for interference immunity)

The analog signals comply with

- IEC 60381-1/2

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number									
Signal converters		**3RS70**	□	□	–	□	□	□	**0**	**0**	
Product function/type of input signal	Single-range converters, active		**0**	**0**							3-way separation, input 0 ... 10 V
			0	**2**							3-way separation, input 0 ... 20 mA,
			0	**3**							3-way separation, input 4 ... 20 mA,
	Switchable multi-range converters, active		**0**	**5**							3-way separation, 3 standard signals can be switched 0 ... 10 V, 0/4 ... 20 mA
	Switchable universal converters, active		**0**	**6**							3-way separation, 16 signals can be switched
	Single-range converters, passive		**2**	**0**							2-way separation, 4 ... 20 mA
	Switchable multi-range converters, active		**2**	**5**							3-way separation, with manual/automatic switch and setting potentiometer
Connection type	Screw terminals					**1**					
	Spring-type terminals (push-in)					**2**					
Type of output signal	0 ... 10 V						**A**				
	0 ... 20 mA						**C**				
	4 ... 20 mA						**D**				
	Loop power isolator 4 ... 20 mA						**E**				
	3 standard signals can be switched						**F**				
	4 frequencies can be switched						**K**				
Supply voltage	24 V AC/DC							**E**			
	None							**T**			
	24 ... 240 V AC/DC							**W**			
Example		**3RS70**	**0**	**0**	**–**	**1**	**A**	**E**	**0**	**0**	

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- Narrow width
- Easy-to-set universal converters
- Converters with frequency output
- All ranges are fully calibrated
- Universal family of devices – the perfect solution for every application
- Integrated manual/automatic switch with a setpoint generator
- Outputs are short-circuit-proof
- Up to 30 V – protected against damage caused by wiring errors

Application

Signal converters are used in analog signal processing for

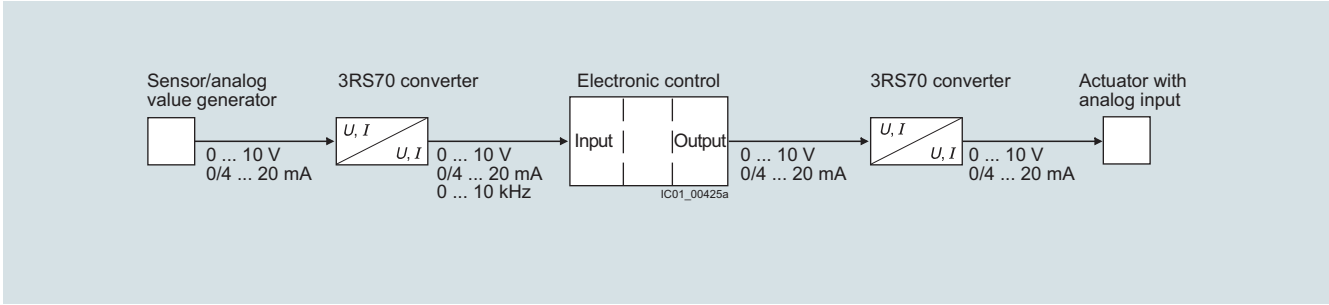
- Electrical separation
- Conversion of normalized and non-normalized signals
- Amplification and impedance adaptation
- Conversion to a frequency for processing by a digital input
- Overvoltage and EMC protection
- Short-circuit protection of the outputs

3RS7025 manual/automatic converter

For special applications in which analog signals have to be simulated, or during plant commissioning when the actual process value is not yet available, the 3RS7025 devices feature an adjustable potentiometer for manual setpoint selection and a manual/automatic switch.

The potentiometer for the 3RS7025 devices is used to simulate analog output signals when the changeover switch is set to "Manual" and the control supply voltage is applied, without the need for an analog input signal. The scale ranges from 0 ... 100%.

Example: When it is set for an output of 4 ... 20 mA, the left stop on the potentiometer represents an output current of 4 mA and the right stop represents an output current of 20 mA. In the "Auto" switch position, the output signal follows the input signal proportionally regardless of the potentiometer setting.

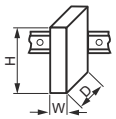


Application example of analog signal processing

Technical specifications

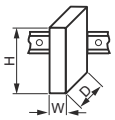
More information

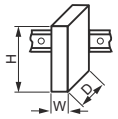
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16691/td
Operating instructions, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109475738
Circuit diagrams, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109475738

Article number		3RS7000-.AE00	3RS7002-.AE00, 3RS7003-.AE00	3RS7000-.CE00, 3RS7000-.DE00	3RS7002-.CE00, 3RS7002-.DE00, 3RS7003-.CE00, 3RS7003-.DE00	3RS7020-.ET00
Product designation Product version		Single-range converters, active				Single-range converters, passive
General data:						
Width x height x depth 	mm	6.2 × 93 × 72.5				6.2 × 93 × 71
Ambient temperature • During operation • During storage	 °C °C	 -25 ... +60 -40 ... +80				
Relative humidity during operation	%	10 ... 95				
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3 rated value	V	50				
Active power input	W	0.29				--
Degree of protection		IP20				
Input:						
Input voltage • Max.	 V	 30				
Input impedance • Of current input, maximum • Of voltage input, minimum	 Ω kΩ	 -- 330	 100 --	 -- 330	 100 --	
Output:						
Load • Maximum at current output • Minimum at voltage output	 Ω kΩ	 -- 2		 500 --		 1 000 --
Relative measuring accuracy	%	0.1				
Short-circuit-proof		Yes				No

Coupling Relays and Signal Converters/Interface Converters

SIRIUS 3RS70 signal converters

Article number		3RS7005-.FE00	3RS7005-.KE00	3RS7005-.FW00	3RS7005-.KW00	3RS7025-.FE00	3RS7025-.FW00
Product designation Product version		Switchable multi-range converters, active				Switchable multi-range converters, active, with manual/automatic switch and setting potentiometer	
General data:							
Width x height x depth 	mm	6.2 × 93 × 72.5		17.5 × 93 × 72.5		17.5 × 93 × 75	
Ambient temperature • During operation • During storage	 °C °C	 -25 ... +60 -40 ... +80					
Relative humidity during operation	%	10 ... 95					
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3 rated value	V	50		300		50	300
Active power input	W	0.29		0.5	0.34	0.5	
Degree of protection		IP20					
Input:							
Input voltage • Max.	 V	 30					
Input impedance • Of current input, maximum • Of voltage input, minimum	 Ω kΩ	 100 330					
Output:							
Load • Maximum at current output • Minimum at voltage output	 Ω kΩ	 500 2	 -- --	 500 2	 -- --	 500 2	
Relative measuring accuracy	%	0.1					
Short-circuit-proof		Yes					

Article number		3RS7006-.FE00	3RS7006-.FW00
Product designation Product version		Switchable universal converters, active	
General data:			
Width x height x depth 	mm	17.5 × 93 × 72.5	
Ambient temperature • During operation • During storage	 °C °C	 -25 ... +60 -40 ... +80	
Relative humidity during operation	%	10 ... 95	
Insulation voltage for overvoltage category III to IEC 60664 for pollution degree 3 rated value	V	50	300
Active power input	W	0.5	
Degree of protection		IP20	
Input:			
Input voltage • Max.	 V	 30	
Input impedance • Of current input, maximum • Of voltage input, minimum	 Ω kΩ	 100 330	
Output:			
Load • Maximum at current output • Minimum at voltage output	 Ω kΩ	 500 2	
Relative measuring accuracy	%	0.1	
Short-circuit-proof		Yes	

Article number		3RS70..-1....	3RS70..-2....
Type of electrical connection		**Screw terminals**	**Spring-type terminals (push-in)**
Type of connectable conductor cross-sections • Solid • Finely stranded - Without end sleeves - With end sleeves • Solid for AWG cables	 	 1x (0.25 ... 2.5 mm²) -- 1x (0.25 ... 1.5 mm²) 1x (20 ... 14)	 1x (0.25 ... 2.5 mm²) 1x (0.25 ... 2.5 mm²) 1x (0.25 ... 1.5 mm²) 1x (20 ... 14)

Selection and ordering data

Signal type At the input	At the output	Supply voltage	Width mm	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Single-range converters								
Passive								
Type of electrical isolation, 2-way								
4 ... 20 mA	4 ... 20 mA	--	6.2	2	**3RS7020-☐ET00**		1	1 unit
Single-range converters								
Active								
Type of electrical isolation, 3-way								
0 ... 10 V	0 ... 10 V	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7000-☐AE00**		1	1 unit
0 ... 20 mA	0 ... 10 V	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7002-☐AE00**		1	1 unit
4 ... 20 mA	0 ... 10 V	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7003-☐AE00**		1	1 unit
0 ... 10 V	0 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7000-☐CE00**		1	1 unit
0 ... 20 mA	0 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7002-☐CE00**		1	1 unit
4 ... 20 mA	0 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7003-☐CE00**		1	1 unit
0 ... 10 V	4 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7000-☐DE00**		1	1 unit
0 ... 20 mA	4 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7002-☐DE00**		1	1 unit
4 ... 20 mA	4 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7003-☐DE00**		1	1 unit
Multi-range converters								
Active, switchable								
Type of electrical isolation, 3-way								
0 ... 10 V, 0 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA	0 ... 10 V, 0 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7005-☐FE00**		1	1 unit
		24 ... 240 V AC/DC	17.5	2	**3RS7005-☐FW00**		1	1 unit
	0 ... 50 Hz, 0 ... 100 Hz, 0 ... 1 kHz, 0 ... 10 kHz	24 V AC/DC	6.2	2	**3RS7005-☐KE00**		1	1 unit
		24 ... 240 V AC/DC	17.5	2	**3RS7005-☐KW00**		1	1 unit
Multi-range converters								
Active, with manual/automatic switch and setting potentiometer								
Type of electrical isolation, 3-way								
0 ... 10 V, 0 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA	0 ... 10 V, 0 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	17.5	2	**3RS7025-☐FE00**		1	1 unit
		24 ... 240 V AC/DC	17.5	2	**3RS7025-☐FW00**		1	1 unit
Universal converters								
Active, switchable								
Type of electrical isolation, 3-way								
0 ... 60 mV, 0 ... 100 mV, 0 ... 300 mV, 0 ... 500 mV, 0 ... 1 V, 0 ... 2 V, 0 ... 5 V, 0 ... 10 V, 0 ... 20 V, 2 ... 10 V, 0 ... 5 mA, 0 ... 10 mA, 0 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA, -5 ... +5 mA, -20 ... +20 mA	0 ... 10 V, 0 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA	24 V AC/DC	17.5	2	**3RS7006-☐FE00**		1	1 unit
		24 ... 240 V AC/DC	17.5	2	**3RS7006-☐FW00**		1	1 unit


3RS7000-1AE00


3RS7000-2AE00


3RS7005-1FW00


3RS7006-1FE00

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-type terminals (push-in)

1
2

Accessories

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Galvanic isolation plates						
 3RQ3900-0A	**Galvanic isolation plates** For electrical separation of different potentials when devices of different types are installed side by side	2	**3RQ3900-0A**		1	10 units
Connecting combs						
 3RQ3901-0B	**Connecting combs** For linking the same potentials, current carrying capacity for infeed max. 6 A					
	• 2-pole	2	**3RQ3901-0A**		1	10 units
	• 4-pole	2	**3RQ3901-0B**		1	10 units
	• 8-pole	2	**3RQ3901-0C**		1	10 units
	• 16-pole	2	**3RQ3901-0D**		1	10 units
Clip-on labels						
	Clip-on labels For terminal marking and equipment labeling, white					
	• 5 x 5 mm	2	**3RQ3902-0A**		100	2 000 units
Tools for opening spring-type terminals						
			Spring-type terminals (push-in)			
 3RA2908-1A	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-type terminals; 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm; length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit

Overview

Version

The 3TG10 contactors with 4 main contacts are available with screw-type terminals or with 6.3 mm to 0.8 mm tab connectors. The designs with screw-type terminals are suitable for use in any climate and safe from touch to DIN VDE 0106 Part 100.

The 3TG10 contactors have a compact design. Their overall width is 36 mm.

Application

They are suitable for use in household appliances as well as for distribution boards in offices and residential buildings, owing to their hum-free construction. They can further be used in all areas where there is only a limited amount of space available, e.g. in air conditioners, heating systems, pumps and fans - basically in all simple electrical controls.

AC and DC operation

EN 60 947-4-1
(VDE 0660 Part 102).

Surge suppression

The 3TG10 contactors are fitted with an integrated protective circuit for damping opening surges.

Overload and short-circuit protection

The 3UA7 overload relay can be used for overload protection (see NS E catalogue, available in German). This applies both for contactor mounting and for mounting as a single unit.

The data for short-circuit protection of the contactors without using an overload relay are provided in the technical data.

Selection and ordering data

	Ratings Utilization category			Main contacts		Rated control supply voltage U_s	Order No.	List Price $	Weight approx.	Pack
	AC-1 maximum resistive load	Horsepower ratings of three-phase loads at 50 Hz 400 V	AC-3 maximum inductive current	Design NO	NC				kg	Units
	A	kW	A							
With screw connections, 4-pin for screwing and snapping onto 35 mm standard mounting rail · hum-free										
	• AC operation									
3TG10 ..-0 	20	5	8.4	4	–	230 V, 45–450 Hz 110 V, 45–450 Hz 24 V, 45–450 Hz	**3TG10 10-0AL2** **3TG10 10-0AG2** **3TG10 10-0AC2**		0.15	10
				3	1	230 V, 45–450 Hz 110 V, 45–450 Hz 24 V, 45–450 Hz	**3TG10 01-0AL2** **3TG10 01-0AG2** **3TG10 01-0AC2**		0.15	10
	• DC operation									
	20	5	8.4	4 3	– 1	DC 24 V DC 24 V	**3TG10 10-0BB4** **3TG10 01-0BB4**		0.15	10
With tab connectors 6.3 x 0.8 mm, 4-pin for screwing and snapping onto 35 mm standard mounting rail · hum-free										
	• AC operation									
3TG10 ..-1 	16	5	8.4	4	–	230 V, 45–450 Hz 110 V, 45–450 Hz 24 V, 45–450 Hz	**3TG10 10-1AL2** **3TG10 10-1AG2** **3TG10 10-1AC2**		0.14	10
				3	1	230 V, 45–450 Hz 110 V, 45–450 Hz 24 V, 45–450 Hz	**3TG10 01-1AL2** **3TG10 01-1AG2** **3TG10 01-1AC2**		0.14	10
	• DC operation									
	16	5	8.4	4 3	– 1	DC 24 V DC 24 V	**3TG10 10-1BB4** **3TG10 01-1BB4**		0.14	10

1) The links for paralleling can be reduced by one pole. The rated operational currents are valid for each pole. The links for paralleling are insulated.

Technical data

General data

Mechanical endurance	operating cycles			3 mill.	
Electrical endurance at I_e	operating cycles	AC-1 AC-3		0.1 million 0.4 million	
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)			V	400	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}			kV	4	
Safe isolation acc. to DIN VDE 0106 Part 101 and A1 (draft 2/89) between coil and contacts			V	up to 300	
Permissible ambient temperature	in operation[1]) when stored		°C °C	–25 ... +55 –50 ... +80	
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60 947-1 and IEC 60 529 (VDE 0470 Part 1)				IP 00, coil system IP 20	
Power consumption of the coils (with coil in cold state and 1.0 x U_s)					
AC operation 45 – 450 Hz			VA	4.4	
p.f.				0.9 (hum-free)	
DC operation			W	4	
Coil voltage tolerance				0.85 to 1.1 x U_s	
Operating times (break-time = opening time + arcing time)				AC operation	DC operation
Closing	closing time opening time	NO NC	ms ms	10 ... 50 5 ... 45	11 ... 50 5 ... 45
Opening	opening time closing time	NO NC	ms ms	20 ... 30 20 ... 30	19 ... 35 21 ... 39
Arcing time			ms	10 to 15	
Shock resistance					
rectangular pulse	AC and DC operation		*g*/ms	5.1/5 and 3.5/10	
sine pulse	AC and DC operation		*g*/ms	7.9/5 and 5.2/10	
Operating frequency *z* in operating cycles per hour					
Rated operation	No-load op. frequency for AC-1 for AC-2 for AC-3		1/h 1/h 1/h 1/h	10000 1000 500 1000	

Short-circuit protection

Fuse links				
Utilisation category gL/gG	NH DIAZED NEOZED	Type 3NA Type 5SB Type 5SE		
acc. to IEC 60 947-4-1 (DIN VDE 0660 Part 102)	Type of coordination "1" Type of coordination "2"		A A	25 10
Miniature circuit-breaker	C-characteristic		A	10

Load ratings with AC

AC-1 utilisation category, switching resistive load				
Rated operational current I_e at 55 °C to 400 V [1])				
with screw connection			A	20
with tab connector			A	16
Ratings U_e of three-phase loads p.f. = 1			V	400
with screw connection			kW	13
with tab connector			kW	10
				230/220
				7.5
				6.0
Minimum conductor cross-section with $I_{e\ load}$			mm^2	2.5

1) If the three main conducting paths are loaded with 20 A and I > 10 A for the fourth conducting path: the permissible ambient temperature is 40 °C.

Technical data

Load ratings with AC

AC-2 and AC-3 utilisation categories

Rated operational currents I_e up to 400 V	A	8.4
Ratings of motors with slipring or squirrel-cage rotor at 50 Hz and 60 Hz and at 400 V	kW	4

AC-5a utilisation category (permissible supply impedance: ≥ 0.5 Ω)
Switching gas discharge lamps
per main conducting path at 50 Hz 230 V

		Uncorrected			Lead-lag		
Rating per lamp	W	18	36	58	18	36	58
Rated operational current per lamp	A	0.37	0.43	0.67	2 x 0.11	2 x 0.21	2 x 0.32
Number of lamps	unit	43	37	24	2 x 81	2 x 42	2 x 28

Switching gas discharge lamps with correction, electronic ballast
per main conducting path at 50 Hz 230 V

		Parallel correction			Electr. ballast, 1 lamp			Electr. ballast, 2 lamps		
Rating per lamp	W	18	36	58	18	36	58	18	36	58
Capacitor	µF	4.5	4.5	7	6.8	6.8	10	10	10	22
Rated operational current per lamp	A	0.11	0.21	0.32	0.10	0.18	0.27	0.18	0.35	0.52
Number of lamps	unit	15	15	10	39	39	26	2 x26	2 x 26	2 x1

AC-5b utilisation category, switching incandescent lamps per main conducting path at 50 Hz 230 V	kW	1.6

Load ratings with DC

DC-1 utilisation category, switching resistive load ($\frac{L}{R}$ ≤ 1 ms)

Rated operational current I_e

Conducting paths connected in series		1	2	3	4
up to 24 V	A	16	16	18	20
60 V	A	6	16	18	20
110 V	A	2	6	16	20
220 V/240 V	A	0.8	1.6	6	20

DC-3 and DC-5 utilisation categories, shunt and series motors ($\frac{L}{R}$ ≤ 15 ms)

Rated operational current I_e

Conducting paths connected in series		1	2	3	4
up to 24 V	A	10	16	16	18
60 V	A	0.5	5	16	16
110 V	A	0.15	0.35	10	10
220 V/240 V	A	–	–	1.75	2

Conductor cross-sections for designs

with screw connections

Screw connection		M3
Finely stranded with end sleeve (DIN 46 228, style A/D/C)	mm²	2 x (0.75 to 2.5)
Solid	mm²	2 x (1 to 2.5)
	mm²	1 x 4

with tab connectors

Finely stranded	6.3 to 1	mm²	0.5 to 1
When using push-on contact acc. to DIN 46 245/46 247	6.3 to 2.5	mm²	1 to 2.5

CSA and UL ratings (screw connection)

Rated insulation voltage	AC	V	600
Conventional thermal current	Free air and enclosed	A	20

Maximum horsepower ratings
(CSA and UL-approved values)
Ratings of three-phase motors at 60 Hz

		1-phase	3-phase
at 115 V	hp	1/2	–
200 V	hp	1	3
230 V	hp	1 1/2	3
460 V/575 V	hp	–	5
600 V	hp	–	5

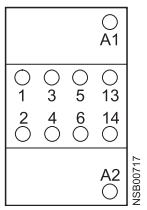
Accessories

For contactor	Design		Order No.	List Price $	Weight approx.	Pack
	Max. rated operational currents I_e/AC-1 (at 55 °C) of contactors	Max. conductor cross-sections				
Type	A	mm²	PG 101		kg	Units
Links for paralleling (star jumpers)						
• **3-pole without terminal** [1)2)]						
3TG10	16 Star jumpers can be reduced by one pole	–	**3RT1 916-4BA31**		0.004	1
• **3-pole with terminal** [1)3)]						
3TG10	40	25	**3RT1 916-4BB31**		0.013	1
• **4-pole with terminal** [1)4)]						
3TG10	50	25	**3RT1 916-4BB41**		0.02	1

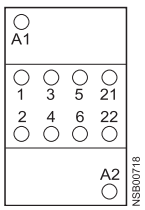
Circuit diagrams

Position of terminals

3TG10 10
1 NO

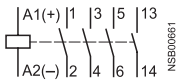


3TG10 01
1 NC

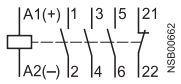


Internal circuit diagram

3TG10 10
1 NO
Ident. 10E



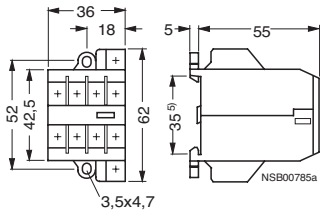
3TG10 01
1 NC
01E



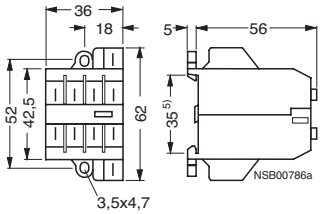
Dimension drawings

AC and DC operation

3TG10 ..-0..
with screw connections

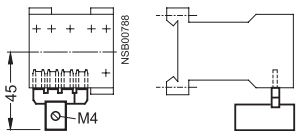


3TG10 ..-1..
with tab connectors



Accessories for 3TG10

3RT19 16-4BB41 links for paralleling, 4-pole, with terminal



The links for paralleling can be reduced by one pole.

1) The links for paralleling can be reduced by one pole. The rated operational currents are valid for each pole. The links for paralleling are insulated.
2) Replacement type for 3TX44 90-2C.
3) Replacement type for 3TX44 90-2A.
4) Replacement type for 3TX44 90-2B.
5) Can be snapped onto 35 mm standard mounting rails.

Selection and ordering data

Siemens offers two lines of plug-in style relays to meet your industrial needs – **3TX71** and **LZS**.



3TX71 relays are available as open power, enclosed power and plug-in style relays. The plug-in family includes basic, premium and bifurcated styles, screw terminals only, and must be ordered as individual components; the selection guide shows which base and accessories belong with which relay. Basic style relays are the most economical and are equipped with a mechanical flag indicator only. Premium style relays offer LED and mechanical flag indication, push-to-test and a latching function for testing without power to the coil. Premium Bifurcated style relays are ideal for low minimum holding current requirements on the contacts (3mA vs. 100mA).



LZS plug-in relays can be ordered as complete units or as individual components and are available with screw or push-in terminals. Complete unit order numbers include the relay, base, LED (with surge suppression in 24VDC version) and retainer/ ejector clip and are available with changeover contacts (1CO to 4CO) and coil voltages from 12VDC to 230VAC. PT & MT versions have a push-to-test and a latching function for testing without power to the coil. RT versions are miniature, only 15mm wide and feature 1CO or 2CO contacts. MT versions are 11-pin octal base relays, with 3CO contacts with or without LED and components must be ordered individually.

Square Base (Narrow)

Contacts	Contact Rating (A)	Coil Voltage	Basic Relay	Premium Relay	Uses Socket 3TX7144-	Uses Clip 3TX7144-	Socket Access Set
SPDT	15	12VDC	3TX7110-5BB03C	3TX7110-5JB03	4E7	1L7	B
		24 VDC	3TX7110-5BC03C	3TX7110-5JC03	4E7	1L7	B
		24 VAC	3TX7110-5BC13C	3TX7110-5JC13	4E7	1L7	B
		120 VAC	3TX7110-5BF13C	3TX7110-5JF13	4E7	1L7	B
		240 VAC	—	3TX7110-5JG13	4E7	1L7	B



Square Base (Standard)

Contacts	Contact Rating (A)	Coil Voltage	Basic Relay	Premium Relay	Uses Socket 3TX7144-	Uses Clip 3TX7144-	Socket Access Set
DPDT	12	24 VDC	3TX7111-3DC03C	3TX7111-3LC03	4E5 [1)]	1L11	B
		24 VAC	3TX7111-3DC13C	3TX7111-3LC13	4E5 [1)]	1L11	B
		120 VAC	3TX7111-3DF13C	3TX7111-3LF13	4E5 [1)]	1L11	B
DPDT	15	12 VDC	3TX7114-5DB03C	—	4E6	1L11	B
		24VDC	3TX7114-5DC03C	3TX7114-5LC03	4E6	1L11	B
		24VAC	3TX7114-5DC13C	3TX7114-5LC13	4E6	1L11	B
		120 VAC	3TX7114-5DF13C	3TX7114-5LF13	4E6	1L11	B
		240 VAC	—	3TX7114-5LH13	4E6	1L11	B
DPDT	10	12 VDC	3TX7115-5DB03C	—	4E4	1L12	A
		24VDC	3TX7115-5DC03C	—	4E4	1L12	A
		24VAC	3TX7115-5DC13C	3TX7115-5LC13	4E4	1L12	A
		120 VAC	3TX7115-5DF13C	3TX7115-5LF13	4E4	1L12	A



Option	Basic	Premium
Mechanical Flag	√	√
Push To Test		√
Lock Down Door		√
LED		√

Note: See page 11/140 for socket accessories.

1) Derate Relay Thermal Current Rating to 300V, 10A when using 3TX7144-4E5 socket connection type. If you wish to use the relay at its full 300V, 12A thermal rating, the connection must be hard wired to the Relay Terminals with properly rated Quick Connects or Solder Connections.
See 3TX7111 DPDT illustration on page 11/147.

Selection and ordering data



Square Base (Standard)

Contacts	Contact Rating (A)	Coil Voltage	Basic Relay	Premium Relay	Premium Bifurcated	Uses Socket 3TX7144-	Uses Clip 3TX7144-	Socket Access Set
3PDT	15	24VDC	3TX7116-5FC03C	3TX7116-5NC03	—	4E8	1L9	A
		24VAC	3TX7116-5FC13C	3TX7116-5NC13	—	4E8	1L9	A
		120 VAC	3TX7116-5FF13C	3TX7116-5NF13	—	4E8	1L9	A
3PDT	10	24VDC	3TX7115-5FC03C	3TX7115-5NC03	—	4E4	1L12	A
		120 VAC	3TX7115-5FF13C	3TX7115-5NF13	—	4E4	1L12	A
4PDT	6A for Basic and Premium and 3A for Bifurcated	24VDC	3TX7111-3HC03C	3TX7111-3PC03	—	4E5	1L11	B
		24VAC	3TX7111-3HC13C	3TX7111-3PC13	3TX7111-5PC13B	4E5	1L11	B
		120 VAC	3TX7111-3HF13C	3TX7111-3PF13	3TX7111-5PF13B	4E5	1L11	B
		240 VAC	—	—	—	4E5	1L11	B
4PDT	15	24VDC	3TX7117-5HC03C	3TX7117-5PC03	—	4E9	1L10	A
		24VAC	3TX7117-5HC13C	—	—	4E9	1L10	A
		120 VAC	3TX7117-5HF13C	3TX7117-5PF13	—	4E9	1L10	A

Option	Basic	Premium	Premium Bifurcated
Mechanical Flag	√	√	√
Push To Test		√	√
Lock Down Door		√	√
LED		√	√

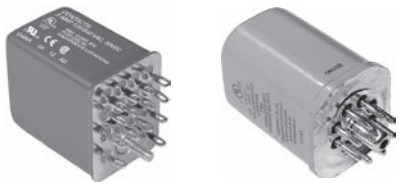
Note: See page 11/140 for socket accessories.

Selection and ordering data



Standard Octal Base

Contacts	Contact Rating (A)	Coil Voltage	Basic Relay	Premium Relay	Uses Socket 3TX7144-	Uses Clip 3TX7144-	Socket Access Set
DPDT	10	12 VDC	3TX7112-1DB03C	3TX7112-1LB03	4E2	1L14	A
		24VDC	3TX7112-1DC03C	3TX7112-1LC03	4E2	1L14	A
		24VAC	3TX7112-1DC13C	3TX7112-1LC13	4E2	1L14	A
		120 VAC	3TX7112-1DF13C	3TX7112-1LF13	4E2	1L14	A
		240 VAC	3TX7112-1DG13C	3TX7112-1LG13	4E2	1L14	A
3PDT	10	24VDC	3TX7112-1FC03C	3TX7112-1NC03	4E3	1L14	A
		24VAC	3TX7112-1FC13C	3TX7112-1NC13	4E3	1L14	A
		120 VAC	3TX7112-1FF13C	3TX7112-1NF13	4E3	1L14	A
		240 VAC	—	3TX7112-1NG13	4E3	1L14	A



Hermetically Sealed

Contacts	Contact Rating (A)	Coil Voltage	Basic Relay	Uses Socket 3TX7144-	Uses Clip 3TX7144-	Socket Access Set
3PDT	12	24 VDC	3TX7127-7HC00	4E3	1L12	A
4PDT	3	24VDC	3TX7127-3HC00	4E5	1L11	B
		24VAC	3TX7127-3HC10	4E5	1L11	B
		120 VAC	3TX7127-3HF10	4E5	1L11	B
4PDT	5	12 VDC	3TX7127-3HB03	4E5	1L11	B
		24VDC	3TX7127-3HC03	4E5	1L11	B
		120 VAC	3TX7127-3HF13	4E5	1L11	B

Socket Accessories

Access. Series	MOV	MOV	R/C	R/C	Diode
	24VAC/DC	120VAC/DC	6-24VAC/DC	110-240VAC/DC	6-250VDC
A	3TX7144-H1	3TX7144-H20	3TX7144-H4	3TX7144-H5	3TX7144-H6
B	3TX7144-H9	3TX7144-H17	—	—	3TX7144-H12

Note: See socket accessories above.

Selection and ordering data

Open Power Relays

Contacts	Contact Rating (A)	Coil Voltage	Basic Relay	Metal Cover 7144-
SPST NO-DM	40	24VAC	3TX7130-0AC13	1M0
SPST NO-DM		120 VAC	3TX7130-0AF13	1M0
SPST NO-DM		240 VAC	3TX7130-0AH13	1M0
SPST NC-DB	40	120 VAC	3TX7130-0QF13	1M0
SPDT		24 VAC	3TX7130-0BC13	1M0
SPDT		120 VAC	3TX7130-0BF13	1M0
SPDT		240 VAC	3TX7130-0BH13	1M0
SPDT		277 VAC	3TX7130-0BS13	1M0
DPDT	40	24 VAC	3TX7130-0DC13	1M0
		120 VAC	3TX7130-0DF13	1M0
		240 VAC	3TX7130-0DH13	1M0
		277 VAC	3TX7130-0DS13	1M0
		12 VDC	3TX7130-0DB03	1M0
		24 VDC	3TX7130-0DC03	1M0
		48 VDC	3TX7130-0DD03	1M0
		110 VDC	3TX7130-0DF03	1M0
DPST NO	40	24 VAC	3TX7130-0CC13	1M0
		120 VAC	3TX7130-0CF13	1M0
		240 VAC	3TX7130-0CH13	1M0
		12 VDC	3TX7130-0CB03	1M0
		24 VDC	3TX7130-0CC03	1M0
		48 VDC	3TX7130-0CD03	1M0
DPDT (Mag Blowout)	40	120 VAC	3TX7130-0RF13	1M0
		12 VDC	3TX7130-0RB03	1M0
		24 VDC	3TX7130-0RC03	1M0
		48 VDC	3TX7130-0RD03	1M0
		110 VDC	3TX7130-0RF03	1M0



Enclosed Power Relays

Contacts	Contact Rating (A)	Coil Voltage	Basic Relay
DPST-NO	30	24VAC	3TX7131-4CC13
		120 VAC	3TX7131-4CF13
		230 VAC	3TX7131-4CH13
DPDT	30 NO/ 3 NC	24 VDC	3TX7131-4DC03
		24VAC	3TX7131-4DC13
		120 VAC	3TX7131-4DF13
		230 VAC	3TX7131-4DH13





Note: See page 11/140 for socket accessories.

General specifications

Contact Characteristics		Units	3TX7110	3TX7111		
Number and Type of Contacts			SPDT	DPDT	4PDT	4PDT
Contact Material			Silver Alloy	Silver Alloy	Silver Alloy	Silver Alloy
Thermal (Carrying) Current		A	15	12	6	3 (Bifurcated)
Maximum Switching Voltage		V	300	300	300	300
Switching Current at Voltage		Resistive	15A @240V	—	6A @240V	3A @240V
		Resistive	15A @120V	12A @120V	6A @120V	3A @120V
		Resistive	15A @ 28	12A @ 28	6A @ 28	3A @ 30
		HP	1/2 @ 120VAC	1/3 @ 120VAC	1/3 @ 120VAC	1/16 @ 120VAC
		HP	1 @ 240VAC	—	1 @ 240VAC	—
		Pilot Duty	B300	B300	B300	—
Minimum Switching Requirement		mA	100 @ 5VDC (.5W)	100 @ 5VDC (.5W)	100 @ 5VDC (.5W)	3 @ 17VDC (.4W)
Coil Characteristics						
Voltage Range	AC	V	24, 120, 240	6…240	24, 120	24, 120, 240
	DC	V	12, 24	6…125	24	N/A
Operating Range	AC	%	85 to 110	85 to 110	85 to 110	85 to 110
	DC	%	80 to 110	80 to 110	80 to 110	80 to 110
Average Consumption	AC	VA	0.9	1.2	1.2	1.2
	DC	W	0.7	0.9	0.9	0.9
Drop-out Voltage Threshold	AC	%	15	15	15	15
	DC	%	10	10	10	10
Performance Characteristics						
Electrical Life (UL508)	Operations @ Rated Current	(Resistive)	100,000	200,000	200,000	200,000
Mechanical Life	Unpowered		10,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000
Operating Time (response time)		ms	20	20	20	20
Dialectric Strength	Between Coil and Contact	V(rms)	2500	2500	2500	2500
	Between Poles	V(rms)	1500	1500	1500	1500
	Between Contacts	V(rms)	1500	1500	1500	1500
Environment						
Product Certifications	Standard Version		UL,RoHS	UL,RoHS	UL,RoHS	UL,RoHS
Ambient Air Temperature	Storage	°C	-40…+85	-40…+85	-40…+85	-40…+85
around the Device	Operational	°C	-40…+55	-40…+55	-40…+55	-40…+55
Vibration Resistance	Operational	g-n	3, 10 - 55 Hz	3, 10 - 55 Hz	3, 10 - 55 Hz	3, 10 - 55 Hz
Shock Resistance		g-n	10	10	10	10
Degree of Protection			IP40	IP40	IP40	IP40
Weight		grams	29	36	36	36

Contact Characteristics		Units	3TX7112		3TX7114	3TX7115		3TX7116	3TX7117
Number and Type of Contacts			DPDT	3PDT	DPDT	DPDT	3PDT	3PDT	4PDT
Contact Material			Silver Alloy	Silver Alloy	Silver Alloy	Silver Alloy	Silver Alloy	Silver Alloy	Silver Alloy
Thermal (Carrying) Current		A	10	10	15	10	10	15	15
Maximum Switching Voltage		V	300	300	300	300	300	300	300
Switching Current at Voltage		Resistive	10A @240V	10A @240V	12A @277V	10A @277V	10A @277V	12A @277V	12A @277V
		Resistive	10A @120V	10A @120V	15A @120V	10A @120V	10A @120V	15A @120V	15A @120V
		Resistive	10A @ 28	10A @ 28	12A @ 28	10A @ 28	10A @ 28	12A @ 28	12A @ 28
		HP	1/3 @ 120VAC	1/3 @ 120VAC	1/2 @ 120VAC	1/3 @ 120VAC	1/3 @ 120VAC	1/2 @ 120VAC	1/2 @ 120VAC
		HP	1/2 @ 240VAC	1/2 @ 240VAC	1 @ 240VAC	1/2 @ 240VAC	1/2 @ 240VAC	3/4 @ 240VAC	3/4 @ 240VAC
		Pilot Duty	B300	B300	B300	B300	B300	B300	B300
Minimum Switching Requirement		mA	100 @ 5VDC (.5W)	100 @ 5VDC (.5W)	100 @ 5VDC (.5W)	100 @ 5VDC (.5W)	100 @ 5VDC (.5W)	100 @ 5VDC (.5W)	100 @ 5VDC (.5W)
Coil Characteristics									
Voltage Range	AC	V	24, 120, 240	24, 120, 240	24, 120, 240	24, 120	24, 120	24, 120	24, 120
	DC	V	12, 24	24	12, 24	12, 24	12, 24	24	24
Operating Range	AC	%	85 to 110	85 to 110	85 to 110	85 to 110	85 to 110	85 to 110	85 to 110
	DC	%	80 to 110	80 to 110	80 to 110	80 to 110	80 to 110	80 to 110	80 to 110
Average Consumption	AC	VA	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.5	1.5
	DC	W	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.4	1.5
Drop-out Voltage Threshold	AC	%	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
	DC	%	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Performance Characteristics									
Electrical Life (UL508)	Operations @ Rated Current	(Resistive)	200,000	200,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	200,000	200,000
Mechanical Life	Unpowered		10,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000
Operating Time (response time)		ms	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
Dialectric Strength	Between Coil and Contact	V(rms)	2500	2500	2500	2500	2500	2500	2500
	Between Poles	V(rms)	1500	1500	1500	1500	1500	2500	2500
	Between Contacts	V(rms)	1500	1500	1500	1500	1500	1500	2500
Environment									
Product Certifications	Standard Version		UL,RoHS	UL,RoHS	UL,RoHS	UL,RoHS	UL,RoHS	UL,RoHS	UL,RoHS
Ambient Air Temperature	Storage	°C	-40…+85	-40…+85	-40…+85	-40…+85	-40…+85	-40…+85	-40…+85
around the Device	Operational	°C	-40…+55	-40…+55	-40…+55	-40…+55	-40…+55	-40…+55	-40…+55
Vibration Resistance	Operational	g-n	3, 10 - 55 Hz	3, 10 - 55 Hz	3, 10 - 55 Hz	3, 10 - 55 Hz	3, 10 - 55 Hz	3, 10 - 55 Hz	3, 10 - 55 Hz
Shock Resistance		g-n	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
Degree of Protection			IP40	IP40	IP40	IP40	IP40	IP40	IP40
Weight		grams	89	89	36	88	88	60	60

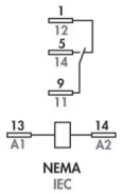
General specifications

Contact Characteristics		Units	3TX7127			3TX7130
Number and Type of Contacts			3PDT	4PDT	4PDT	All
Contact Material			Silver Alloy	Fine Silver	Silver Alloy	Silver Alloy
Thermal (Carrying) Current		A	12	3	5	40
Maximum Switching Voltage		V	300	300	300	600
Switching Current at Voltage		Resistive	12A @240V	3A @240V	12A @240V	40A @277V
		Resistive	12A @120V	3A @120V		—
		Resistive	12A @ 28	3A @ 30		40A @ 28
		HP	1/3 @ 120VAC	1/16 @ 120VAC	—	—
		HP	1/2 @ 240VAC	1/10 @ 240VAC	—	—
		Pilot Duty	B300	—	—	—
Minimum Switching Requirement		mA	100 @ 5VDC (.5W)	10 @ 5VDC (.5W)	100 @ 5VDC (.5W)	1000 @ 12VAC/DC
Coil Characteristics						
Voltage Range	AC	V	N/A	24, 120	120	24, 120, 240, 277
	DC	V	24	12, 24	12, 24	12, 24, 48, 110
Operating Range	AC	%	85 to 110	85 to 110	85 to 110	85 to 110
	DC	%	80 to 110	80 to 110	80 to 110	80 to 110
Average Consumption	AC	VA	1.2	1.2	1.2	10
	DC	W	0.9	0.9	0.9	4
Drop-out Voltage Threshold	AC	%	15	15	15	10
	DC	%	10	10	10	10
Performance Characteristics						
Electrical Life (UL508)	Operations @ Rated Current	(Resistive)	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000
Mechanical Life	Unpowered		10,000,000	10,000,000	10,000,000	1,000,000
Operating Time (response time)		ms	20	20	20	30
Dialectric Strength	Between Coil and Contact	V(rms)	1,500	1240	1240	2200
	Between Poles	V(rms)	1,500	1240	1240	2200
	Between Contacts	V(rms)	1500	500	500	1500
Environment						
Product Certifications	Standard Version		UL,RoHS	UL,RoHS	UL,RoHS	UL
Ambient Air Temperature	Storage	°C	-40…+85	-40…+85	-40…+85	-40…+85
around the Device	Operational	°C	-40…+55	-40…+70	-40…+70	-40…+70
Vibration Resistance	Operational	g-n	3, 10 - 55 Hz	3, 10 - 55 Hz	3, 10 - 55 Hz	3, 10 - 55 Hz
Shock Resistance		g-n	10	10	10	—
Degree of Protection			IP67	IP67	IP67	Open
Weight		grams	130	45	45	227 to 312

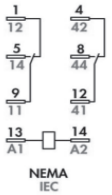
Contact Characteristics		Units	3TX7131		
Number and Type of Contacts			DPST-NO	DPDT	DPDT
Contact Material			Silver Alloy	Silver Alloy	Silver Alloy
Thermal (Carrying) Current		A	30	30 DPDT-NO	3 DPDT-NC
Maximum Switching Voltage		V	600	300	300
Switching Current at Voltage		Resistive	20A @300V	30A @277V	3A @277V
		Resistive	—	—	—
		Resistive	20A @ 28	20A @ 28	3A @ 28
		HP	1/3 @ 120VAC	1 @ 120VAC	—
		HP	1/2 @ 600VAC	3 @ 240VAC	—
		Pilot Duty	—	—	—
Minimum Switching Requirement		mA	500 @ 12VAC/DC	500 @ 12VAC/DC	500 @ 12VAC/DC
Coil Characteristics					
Voltage Range	AC	V	24, 120, 240	24, 120, 240	24, 120, 240
	DC	V	24	24	24
Operating Range	AC	%	85 to 120	85 to 120	85 to 120
	DC	%	75 to 120	75 to 120	75 to 120
Average Consumption	AC	VA	4	4	4
	DC	W	1.7	1.7	1.7
Drop-out Voltage Threshold	AC	%	10	10	10
	DC	%	10	10	10
Performance Characteristics					
Electrical Life (UL508)	Operations @ Rated Current	(Resistive)	100,000	100,000	100,000
Mechanical Life	Unpowered		5,000,000	5,000,000	5,000,000
Operating Time (response time)		ms	15	15	15
Dialectric Strength	Between Coil and Contact	V(rms)	4000	4000	4000
	Between Poles	V(rms)	2000	2000	2000
	Between Contacts	V(rms)	1500	1500	1500
Environment					
Product Certifications	Standard Version		UL	UL	UL
Ambient Air Temperature	Storage	°C	-40…+85	-40…+85	-40…+85
around the Device	Operational	°C	-40…+55	-40…+55	-40…+55
Vibration Resistance	Operational	g-n	3, 10 - 55 Hz	3, 10 - 55 Hz	3, 10 - 55 Hz
Shock Resistance		g-n	10	10	10
Degree of Protection			—	—	—
Weight		grams	86	86	86

Circuit diagrams

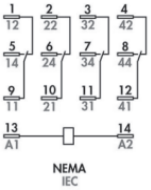
3TX7110
SPDT



3TX7111
DPDT

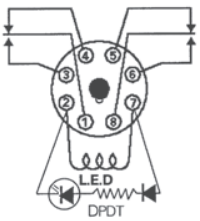


3TX7111
4PDT

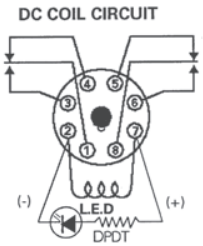


3TX7112
DPDT

AC COIL CIRCUIT

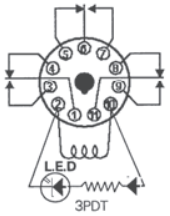


DC COIL CIRCUIT

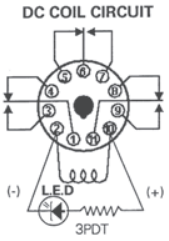


3TX7112
3PDT

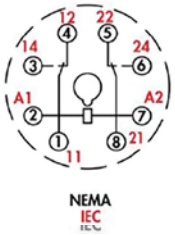
AC COIL CIRCUIT



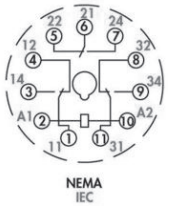
DC COIL CIRCUIT



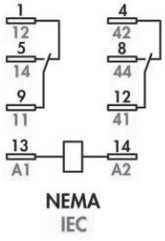
3TX7112-1L, -1D
DPDT



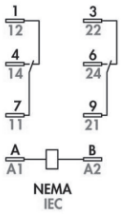
3TX7112-1N, -1F
3PDT



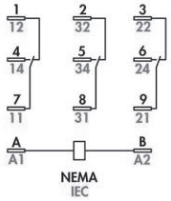
3TX7114
DPDT



3TX7115
DPDT

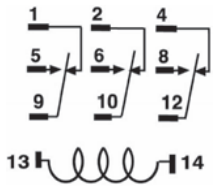


3TX7115
3PDT

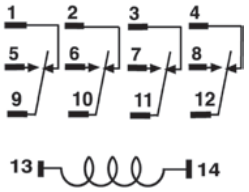


Circuit diagrams

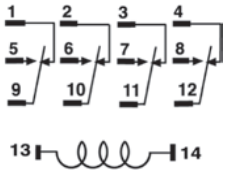
3TX7116
3PDT



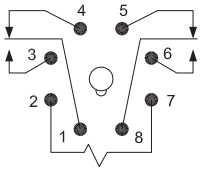
3TX7117
4PDT



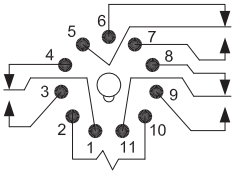
3TX7127
4PDT



3TX7127 (DPDT)



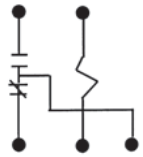
3TX7127 (3PDT)



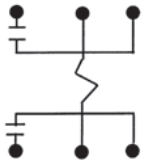
3TX7130
SPST-NO



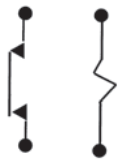
3TX7130
SPDT



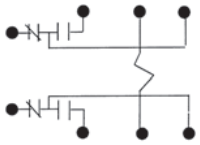
3TX7130
DPST-NO



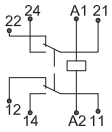
3TX7130
SPST-NC



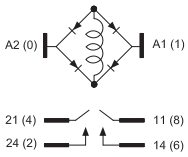
3TX7130
DPDT



3TX7130 (DPDT)

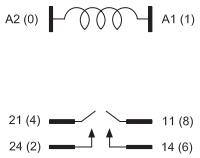


3TX7131 (DPST-NO) (AC)

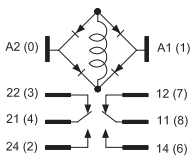


Circuit diagrams

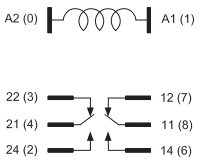
3TX7131 (DPST-NO) (DC)



3TX7131 (DPDT) (AC)

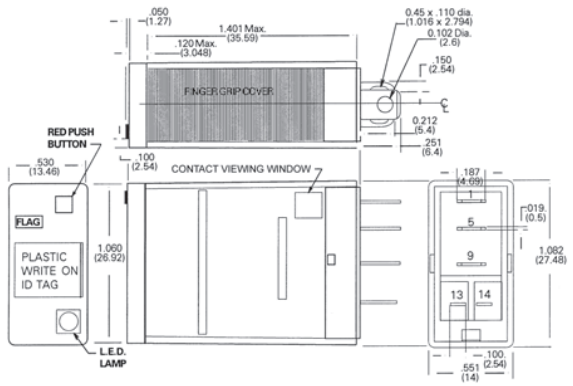


3TX7131 (DPDT) (DC)

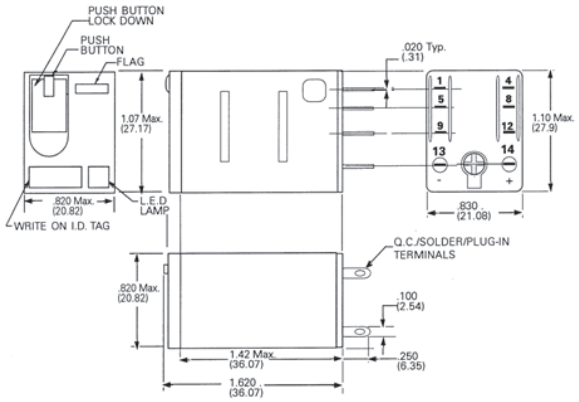


Dimension drawings

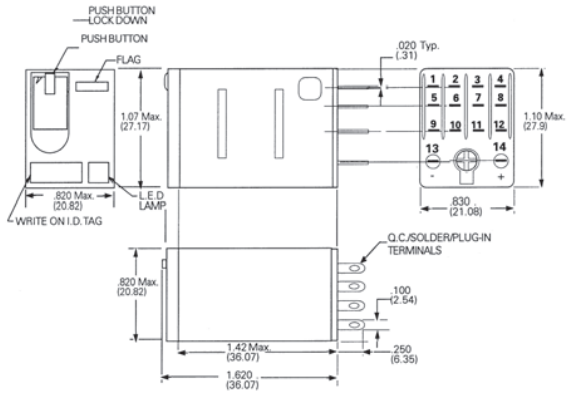
3TX7110 SPDT



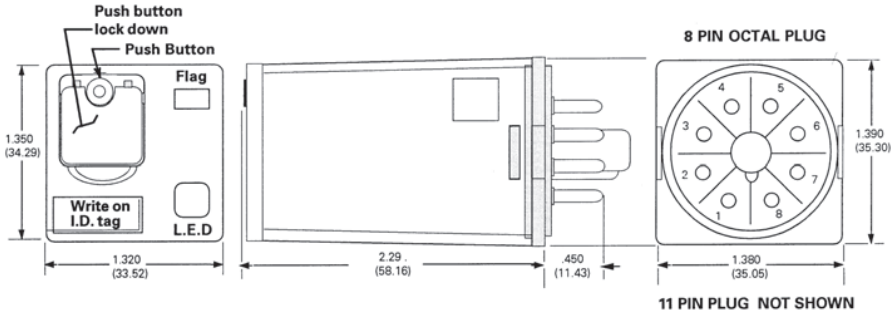
3TX7111 DPDT



3TX7111 4PDT

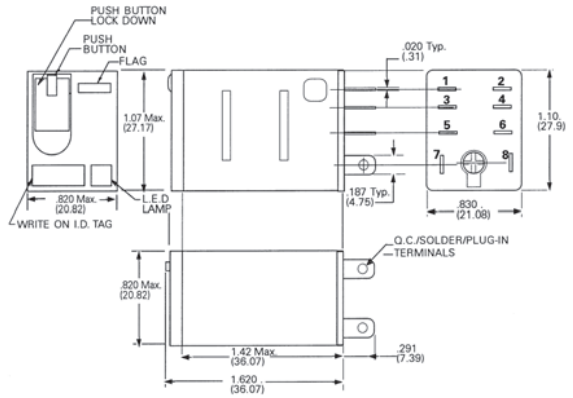


3TX7112 DPDT

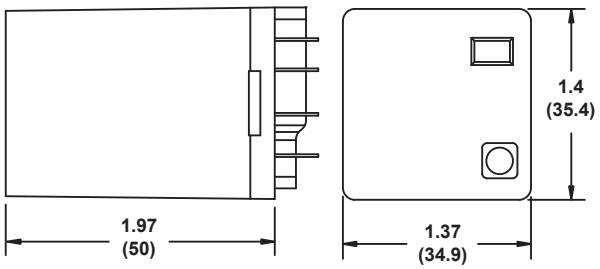


Dimension drawings

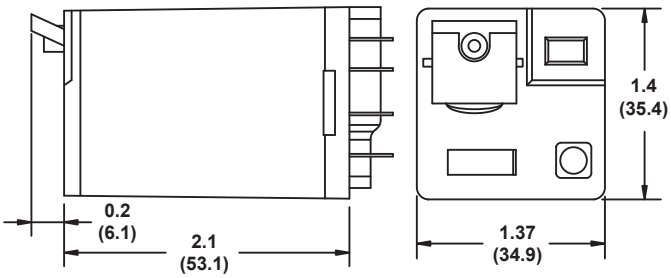
3TX7114 DPDT



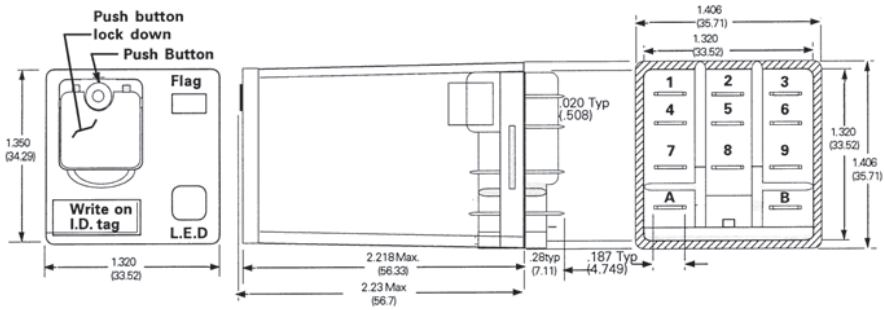
3TX7115 (DPDT) (clear cover)



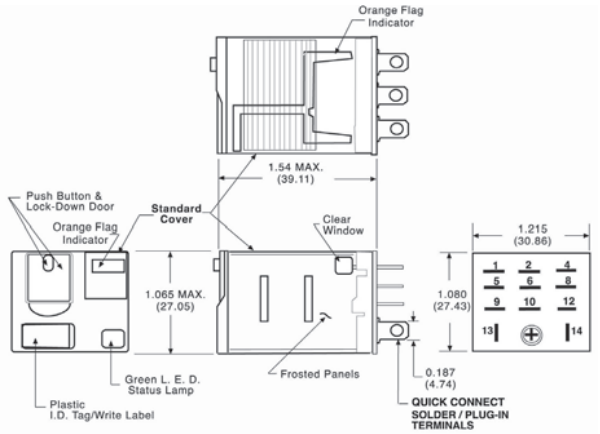
3TX7115 (DPDT) (full feature)



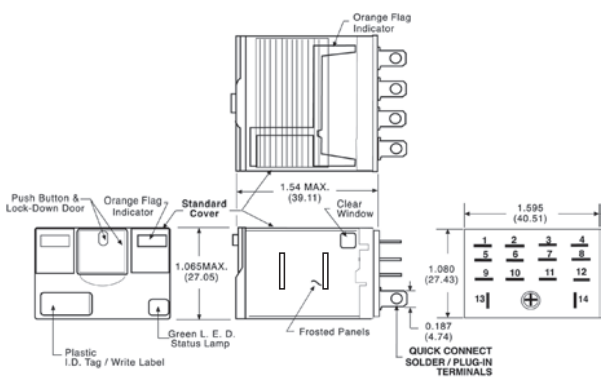
3TX7115 3PDT



3TX7116 3PDT

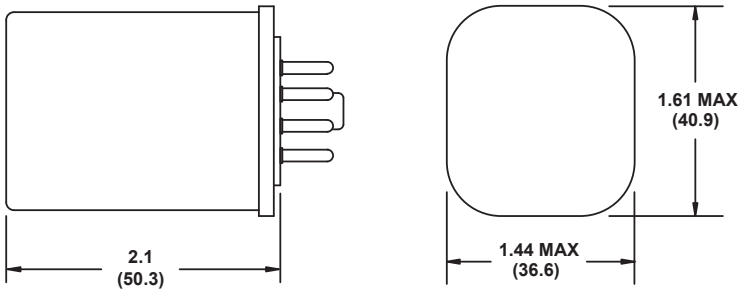


3TX7117 4PDT

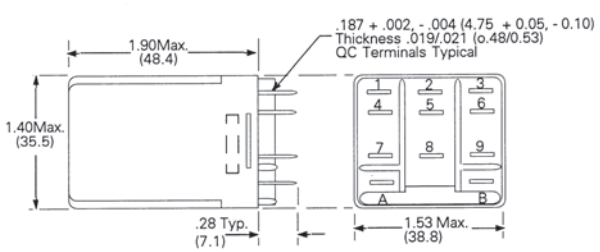


Dimension drawings

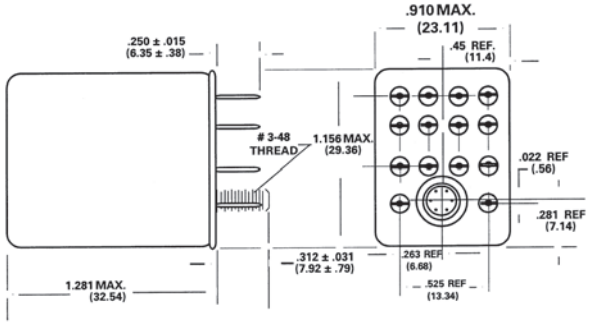
3TX7127 (DPDT)



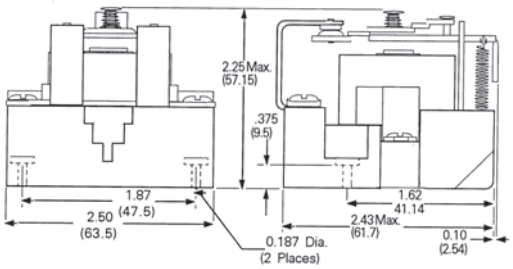
3TX7127 3PDT



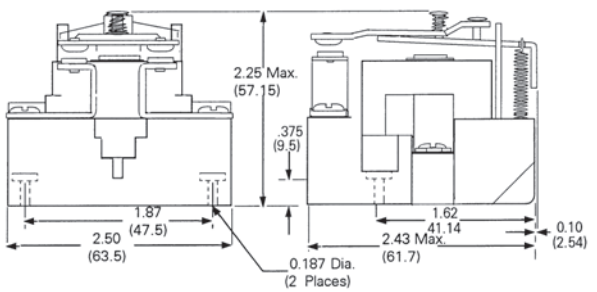
3TX7127 4PDT



3TX7130 SPST NC

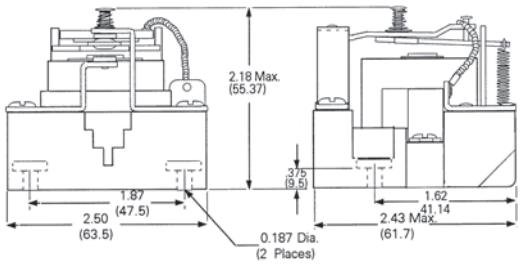


3TX7130 SPST NO

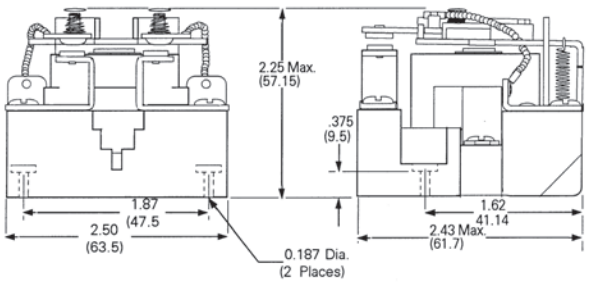


Dimension drawings

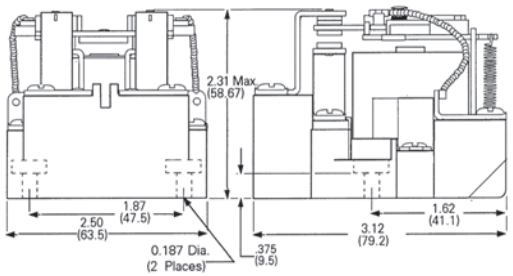
3TX7130 SPDT



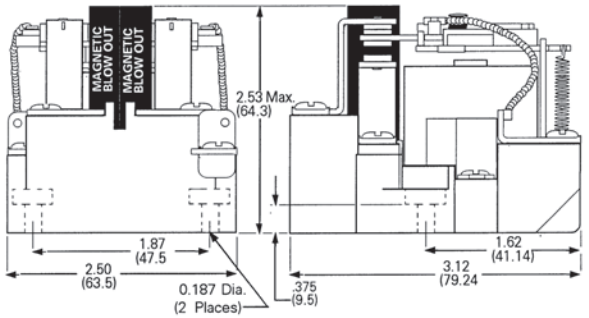
3TX7130 DPST NO



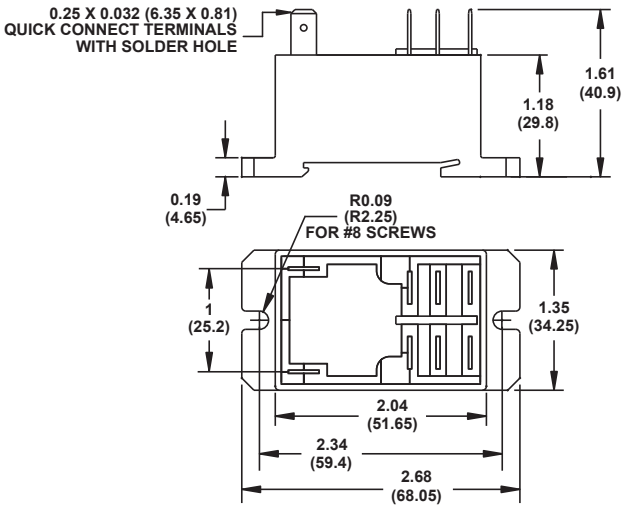
3TX7130 DPDT



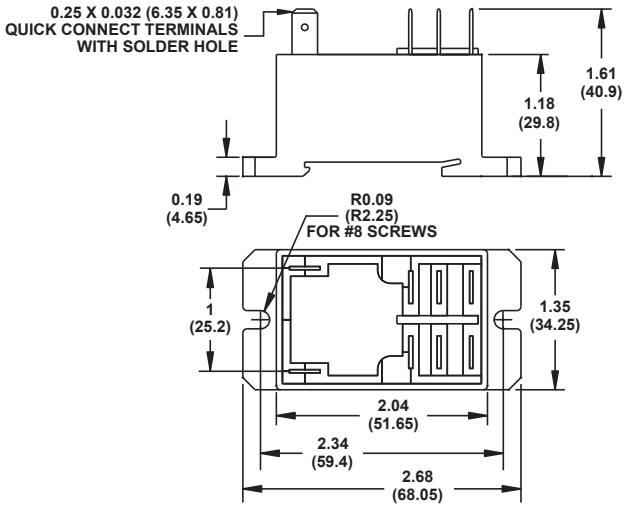
3TX7130 DPDT with magnetic blowout



3TX7131 (DPST-NO)

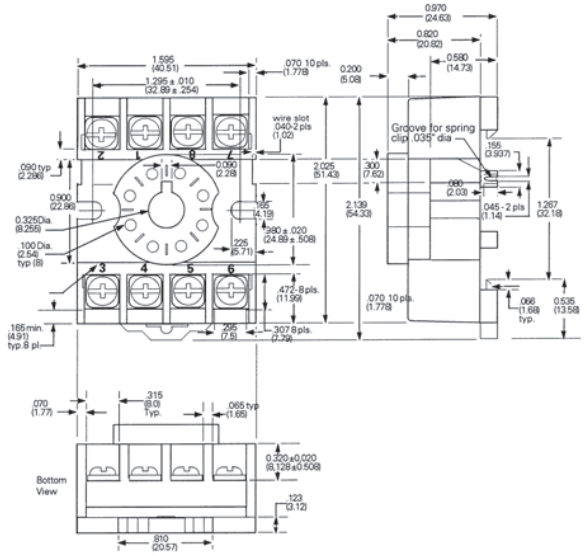


3TX7131 (DPDT)

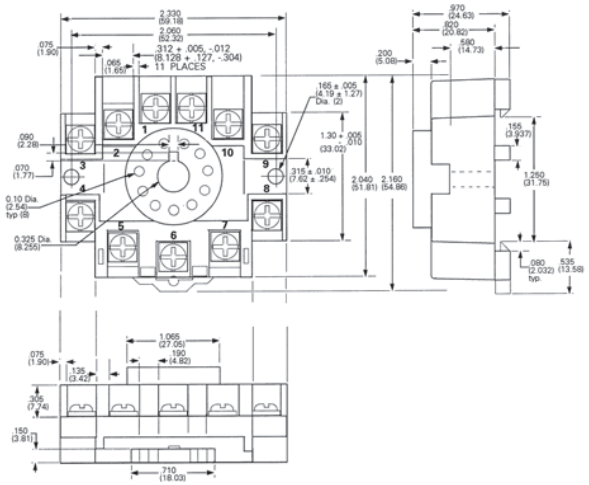


Dimension drawings

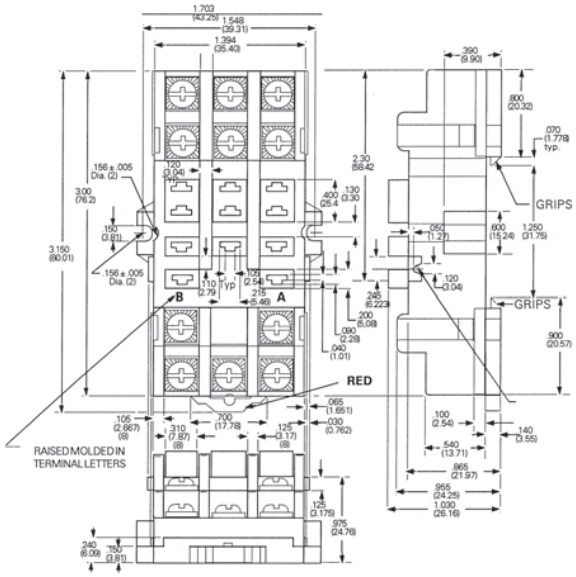
3TX7144-1E2



3TX7144-1E3

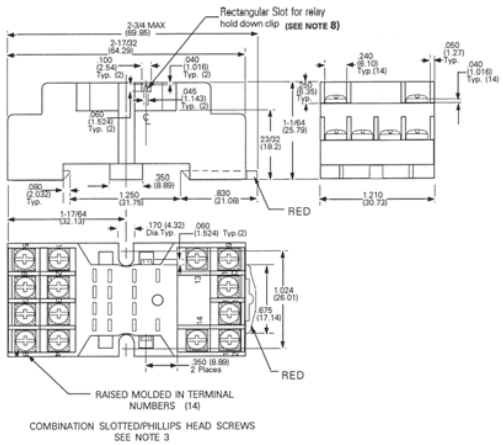


3TX7144-1E4

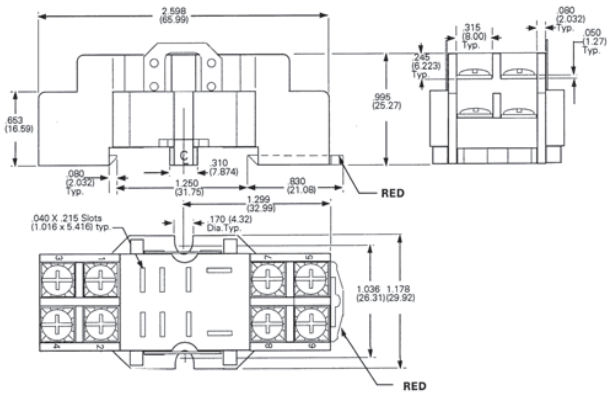


Dimension drawings

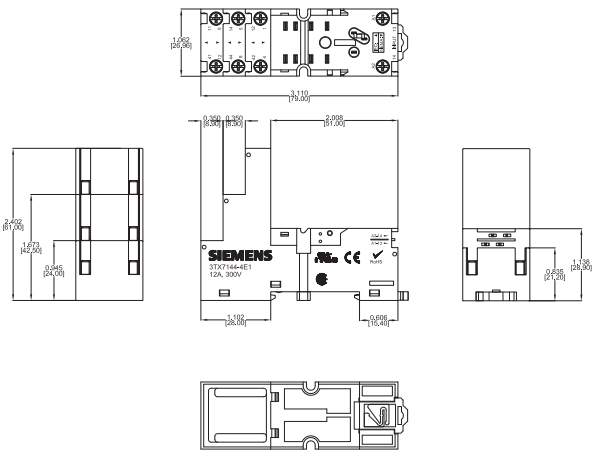
3TX7144-1E5



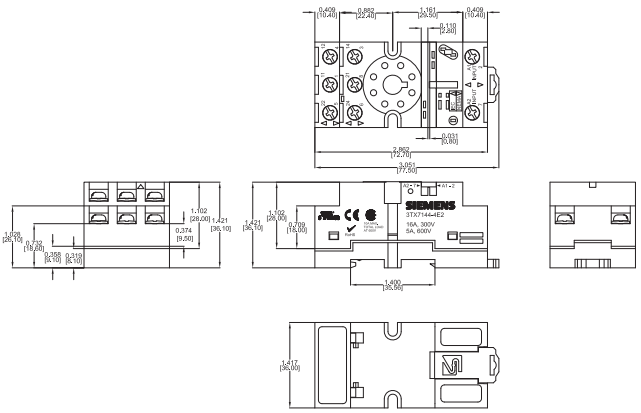
3TX7144-1E6



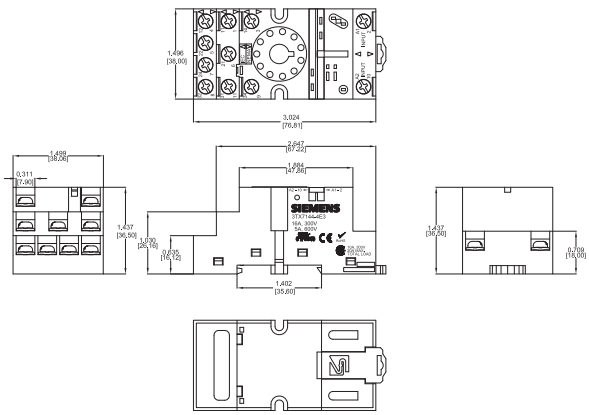
3TX7144-4E1



3TX7144-4E2

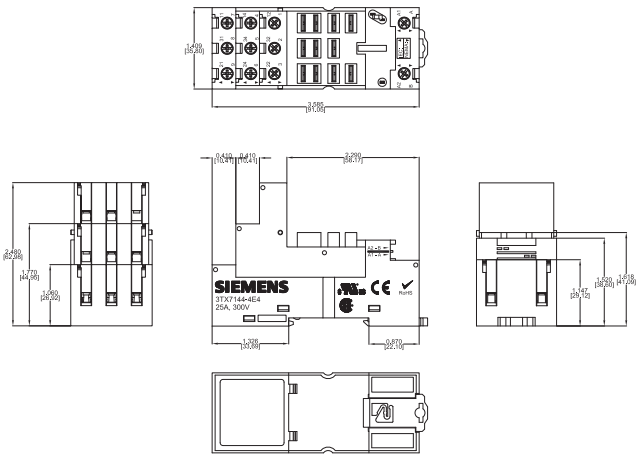


3TX7144-4E3

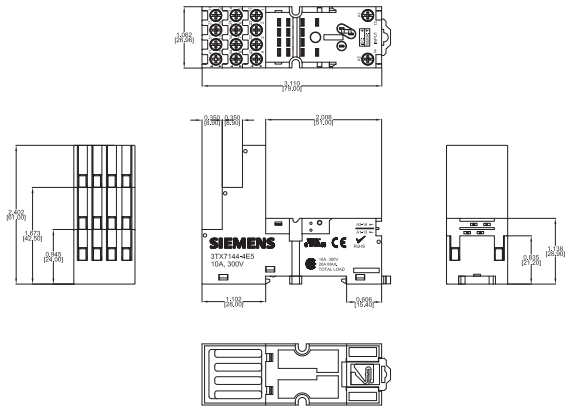


Dimension drawings

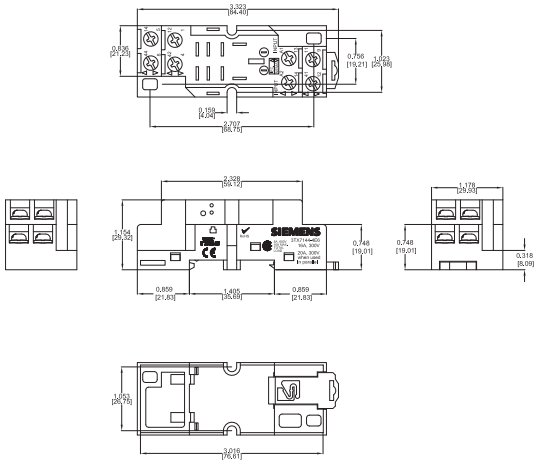
3TX7144-4E4



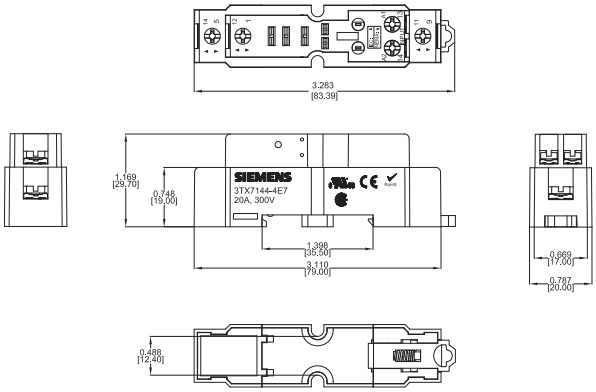
3TX7144-4E5



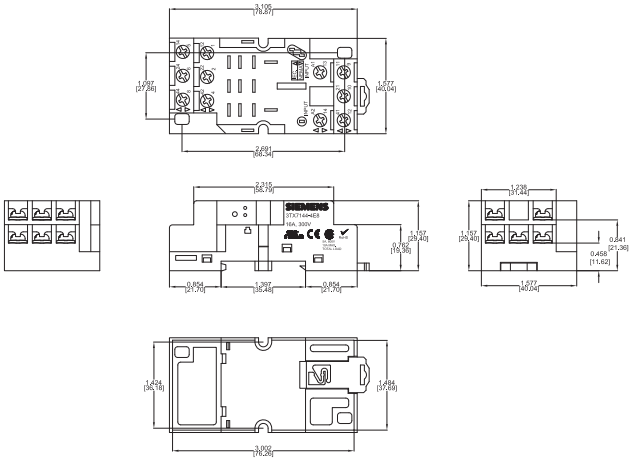
3TX7144-4E6



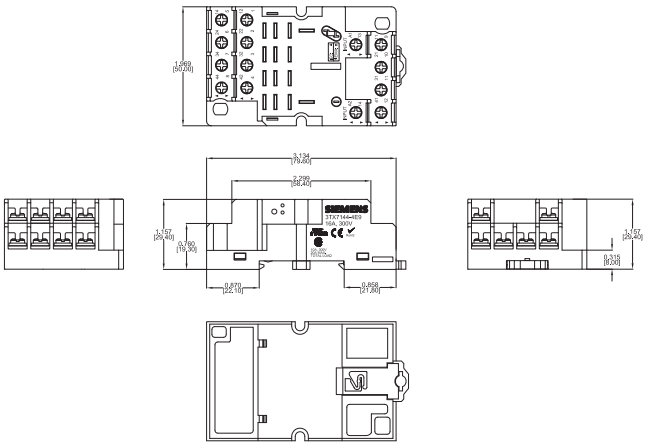
3TX7144-4E7



3TX7144-4E8



3TX7144-4E9



Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/sirius-coupling-relays
SiePortal, see www.siemens.com/product_catalog_siep?3RQ_3RS_LZ
TIA Selection Tool Cloud (TST Cloud), see www.siemens.com/tstcloud/?node=SIRIUSRelais

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays can be ordered as complete units or as single modules for customer assembly.

Function

The coupling relays with semiconductor output have low power consumption and are therefore particularly well-suited to solid-state systems. In the versions equipped with LEDs, these indicate the switching state. The LZS:PT coupling relays have a test button. This can be used to force the relays into the switching state and to lock it without electrical control. This is indicated by a raised petrol-colored lever.

Control with solid-state output

In the case of solid-state outputs (e.g. proximity switch) with overload and short-circuit protection, you must make allowance during configuration for the temporarily flowing capacitor charging currents! This is possible, for example, by using a suitable LZS coupling relay with plug-in relay.

Surge suppression

The 24 V DC relays LZX:RT and LZX:PT with LEDs can be supplied with, all others without integral surge suppression (freewheeling diode connected in parallel with A1/A2).
The positive control supply voltage must be connected to coil terminal A1.

Mounting

The relays are plugged into the base and this is snapped onto a TH 35 DIN rail according to IEC 60715.

For the RT and PT series, a combined fixing/ejection bracket is available which can be used to disassemble the relay where access is difficult, for example, in side-by-side design.

They can be mounted as required.

Logical separation

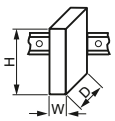
The terminals for the contacts and the terminals for the coil are arranged on separate levels, e.g. above for contacts and below for coil. Logical separation is not necessarily protective separation.

Protective separation

For protective separation, transfer of the voltage of one circuit to another circuit is prevented to a suitable degree of safety (requirements and tests are described in IEC 60947-1 in Annex N).

Technical specifications

More information	
Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16204/td	Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16204/man

Relay type		LZX:RT print relays, 8-pole, (12.7 mm) 1 CO/2 CO				LZX:PT industrial relays, 8-, 11- and 14-pole, (22.5 mm) 2 CO/3 CO/4 CO			
General data									
Dimensions (W x H x D)									
• LZS:RT.A4/LZS:PT.A5	mm	15.5 x 78 x 71				28 x 74 x 72			
• LZS:RT.B4/LZS:PT.B5	mm	15.5 x 77 x 71				28 x 77 x 79			
• LZS:RT.D4/LZS:PT.D5	mm	15.5 x 98 x 71				28 x 98 x 79			
Rated control supply voltage U_c [1]	V	24 DC	24 AC	115 AC	230 AC	24 DC	24 AC	115 AC	230 AC
Rated insulation voltage U_i (pollution degree 3)	V	250							
Overvoltage category according to IEC 60664-1		III							
Protective separation between coil and contacts according to IEC 60947-1, Annex N		Up to 250 V (with plug-in socket LZS:RT78726) No (for complete units with standard socket)				No			
Degree of protection									
• Relays		IP67				IP50			
• Bases		IP20							
Permissible ambient temperature									
• During operation	°C	-40 ... +70							
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80							
Conductor cross-sections									
Connection type		**Screw terminals**							
• Solid	mm^2	2 x 2.5							
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	2 x 1.5							
• Corresponding opening tool		Screwdriver, size 3.0 ... 3.5 mm x 0.5 mm (3RA2908-1A)							
Connection type		**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**							
• Solid	mm^2	1 x (0.75 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.75 ... 1.0), 2 x 1.5							
• Finely stranded without end sleeve	mm^2	1 x (0.75 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.75 ... 1.0), 2 x 1.5							
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 x (0.75 ... 1.0), 2 x 0.75, 1 x 1.5							

[1] AC voltages, 50 Hz; for 60 Hz operation, the lower response value must be increased by 10%; the power loss will decrease slightly.

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays

Relay type		LZX:RT print relays, 8-pole, (12.7 mm) 1 CO/2 CO				LZX:PT industrial relays, 8-, 11- and 14-pole, (22.5 mm) 2 CO/3 CO/4 CO			
Rated control supply voltage U_c [1]	V	24 DC	24 AC	115 AC	230 AC	24 DC	24 AC	115 AC	230 AC
Control side									
Operating range factor		0.9 ... 1.4	0.9 ... 1.1			0.9 ... 1.4	0.9 ... 1.1		
Power consumption at U_c									
• AC	VA	--	0.75			--	1		
• DC	W	0.4	--			0.75	--		
Release voltage	V	2.4	3.6	17.3	34.5	2.4	7.2	34.5	69
Protective circuit		Freewheeling diode for complete unit	--			Freewheeling diode in LED module	--		
Load side									
Switching voltage AC/DC	V	24 ... 250							
Rated currents [2]									
• Conventional thermal current I_{th}									
- 1 CO contact	A	16				--			
- 2 CO contacts	A	8				12			
- 3 CO contacts	A	--				10			
- 4 CO contacts	A	--				6			
• Rated operational current I_e AC-15 according to utilization categories (IEC 60947-5-1)									
- 1 CO contact	A	6	3			4	2		
- 2 CO contacts	A	3				4	2		
- 3 CO contacts	A	--				4	2		
- 4 CO contacts	A	--				4	2		
• Rated operational current I_e DC-13 with suppressor diode according to utilization categories (IEC 60947-5-1)	A	2 at 24 V, 0.27 at 230 V				PT2, PT3, PT5: 4 at 24 V, 0.5 at 230 V			
Short-circuit protection Short-circuit test with fuse links of operational class gG with short-circuit current I_k = 1 kA according to IEC 60947-5-1									
• DIAZED, type 5SB	A	10				6			
Minimum contact load (reliability: 1 ppm)		Standard 17 V, 10 mA; hard gold-plated 17 V/0.1 mA				Standard 17 V, 10 mA; hard gold-plated 20 V/1 mA			
Mechanical endurance									
• 1 CO contact	Operating cycles	30×10^6	10×10^6	1×10^5	7×10^4	30×10^6	20×10^6		
• 2 CO contacts	Operating cycles	30×10^6	5×10^6	1×10^5	8×10^4	30×10^6	20×10^6		
• 3 CO contacts	Operating cycles	--				30×10^6	20×10^6		
• 4 CO contacts	Operating cycles	--				30×10^6	20×10^6		
Electrical endurance (resistive load at 250 V AC)									
• 1 CO contact	Operating cycles	1×10^5	7×10^4			--			
• 2 CO contacts	Operating cycles	1×10^5	8×10^4			180×10^3			
• 3 CO contacts	Operating cycles	--				180×10^3			
• 4 CO contacts	Operating cycles	--				250×10^3			

[1] AC voltages, 50 Hz; for 60 Hz operation, the lower response value must be increased by 10%; the power loss will decrease slightly.

[2] Capacitive loads can result in micro-welding on the contacts.

Selection and ordering data

Version	Rated control supply voltage U_c at 50/60 Hz AC	Contacts, number of CO contacts	Width	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	V		mm				
Complete units, 11- and 14-pole, PT series							
 LZS:PT3A5L24, LZS:PT3A5L24A	**Complete units with plug-in socket** For snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail Comprising: • Coupling relay with plug-in relay • Standard plug-in socket with screw terminals • Fixing/ejection bracket • Labeling plate			**Screw terminals**			
	LED modules, red (24 V DC version: LED module with freewheeling diode)						
	3 CO contacts	24 DC	3	28	**LZS:PT3A5L24**	1	5 units
		24 AC			**LZS:PT3A5R24**	1	5 units
		115 AC			**LZS:PT3A5S15**	1	5 units
		230 AC			**LZS:PT3A5T30**	1	5 units
	4 CO contacts	24 DC	4	28	**LZS:PT5A5L24**	1	5 units
		24 AC			**LZS:PT5A5R24**	1	5 units
		115 AC			**LZS:PT5A5S15**	1	5 units
		230 AC			**LZS:PT5A5T30**	1	5 units
	LED modules, green, with freewheeling diode NEW						
	3 CO contacts	24 DC	3	28	**LZS:PT3A5L24A**	1	5 units
	4 CO contacts	24 DC	4	28	**LZS:PT5A5L24A**	1	5 units
 LZS:PT5B5L24, LZS:PT5B5L24A	**Complete units with plug-in socket with logical separation** For snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail Comprising: • Coupling relay with plug-in relay • Plug-in socket with logical separation and screw terminals • Fixing/ejection bracket • Labeling plate						
	LED modules, red (24 V DC version: LED module with freewheeling diode)						
	4 CO contacts	24 DC	4	28	**LZS:PT5B5L24**	1	5 units
		24 AC			**LZS:PT5B5R24**	1	5 units
		115 AC			**LZS:PT5B5S15**	1	5 units
		230 AC			**LZS:PT5B5T30**	1	5 units
	LED modules, green, with freewheeling diode NEW						
	4 CO contacts	24 DC	4	28	**LZS:PT5B5L24A**	1	5 units
Complete units, 8- and 14-pole, PT series							
 LZS:PT2D5L24, LZS:PT2D5L24A	**Complete units with plug-in socket with logical separation** For snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail Comprising: • Coupling relay with plug-in relay • Plug-in socket with logical separation and spring-loaded terminals (push-in) • Fixing/ejection bracket • Labeling plate			**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**			
	LED modules, red (24 V DC version: LED module with freewheeling diode)						
	2 CO contacts	24 DC	2	28	**LZS:PT2D5L24**	1	5 units
		230 AC			**LZS:PT2D5T30**	1	5 units
	4 CO contacts	24 DC	4	28	**LZS:PT5D5L24**	1	5 units
		24 AC			**LZS:PT5D5R24**	1	5 units
		115 AC			**LZS:PT5D5S15**	1	5 units
		230 AC			**LZS:PT5D5T30**	1	5 units
	LED modules, green, with freewheeling diode NEW						
	2 CO contacts	24 DC	2	28	**LZS:PT2D5L24A**	1	5 units
	4 CO contacts	24 DC	4	28	**LZS:PT5D5L24A**	1	5 units

Note:

Logical separation: The terminals for the contacts and the terminals for the coil are arranged on separate levels, e.g. above for contacts and below for the coil. Logical separation is not necessarily protective separation.

Protective separation: Protective separation prevents voltage of one circuit affecting another circuit with sufficient protection (IEC 61140).

Coupling Relays

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays

Version	Rated control supply voltage U_c at AC 50/60 Hz	Contacts, number of CO contacts	Width	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	V		mm				
Single modules for customer assembly, PT series							
Industrial relays, 8-, 11-, and 14-pole							
Mini industrial relays							
• With test bracket and mechanical switch position indicator, without LED[1)]							
	24 DC	2	22.5	**LZX:PT270024**		1	1 unit
		3		**LZX:PT370024**		1	1 unit
		4		**LZX:PT570024**		1	1 unit
	24 AC	2	22.5	**LZX:PT270524**		1	1 unit
		3		**LZX:PT370524**		1	1 unit
		4		**LZX:PT570524**		1	1 unit
	115 AC	2	22.5	**LZX:PT270615**		1	1 unit
		3		**LZX:PT370615**		1	1 unit
		4		**LZX:PT570615**		1	1 unit
	230 AC	2	22.5	**LZX:PT270730**		1	1 unit
		3		**LZX:PT370730**		1	1 unit
		4		**LZX:PT570730**		1	1 unit
• With hard gold-plating							
	24 DC	4	22.5	**LZX:PT580024**		1	1 unit
	230 AC			**LZX:PT580730**		1	1 unit
• Without test bracket							
	24 DC	4	22.5	**LZX:PT520024**		1	1 unit
	230 AC			**LZX:PT520730**		1	1 unit
Plug-in sockets for PT relays							
Standard plug-in sockets For mounting on TH 35 DIN rail				**Screw terminals**			
	--	2	28	**LZS:PT78720**		1	1 unit
		3		**LZS:PT78730**		1	1 unit
		4		**LZS:PT78740**		1	1 unit
Plug-in sockets with logical separation For mounting on TH 35 DIN rail							
	--	2	28	**LZS:PT78722**		1	1 unit
		4		**LZS:PT78742**		1	1 unit
Plug-in sockets with logical separation For mounting on TH 35 DIN rail				**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**			
	--	2	28	**LZS:PT7872P**		1	1 unit
		4		**LZS:PT7874P**		1	1 unit


LZX:PT270024


LZS:PT78720


LZS:PT78742


LZS:PT7874P

[1)] The test bracket is designed to be non-latching. If the test bracket is pressed further until 90° has been reached, two small lugs break off and the test bracket can be latched in position.

Coupling Relays

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays

	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_C at AC 50/60 Hz	Width	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		V	mm				
Single modules for customer assembly, PT series (continued)							
	More single modules						
 LZS:PTML0024	**LED modules**						
	• Red						
	- With freewheeling diode	24 DC	11.4	**LZS:PTML0024**		1	1 unit
	- Without freewheeling diode	24 AC/DC		**LZS:PTML0524**		1	1 unit
		110 … 230 AC		**LZS:PTML0730**		1	1 unit
	• Green						
	- With freewheeling diode	24 DC	11.4	**LZS:PTMG0024**		1	1 unit
	- Without freewheeling diode	24 AC/DC		**LZS:PTMG0524**		1	1 unit
		110 … 230 AC		**LZS:PTMG0730**		1	1 unit
 LZS:PT17021	**Fixing/ejection brackets for PT base with logical separation**						
	Screw terminals and spring-loaded terminals	--	27	**LZS:PT17021**		100	10 units
 LZS:PT17024	**Fixing/ejection brackets for standard plug-in socket without logical separation**						
	Screw terminals	--	27	**LZS:PT17024**		100	10 units
LZS:PT17040	**Labeling plates for PT relays**						
		--	26.5	**LZS:PT17040**		100	10 units
 LZS:PTMU0730	**RC elements**						
		24 ... 48 AC	11.4	**LZS:PTMU0524**		1	1 unit
		110 … 230 AC		**LZS:PTMU0730**		1	1 unit
	Freewheeling diode with connection to A1						
		6 … 230 DC	11.4	**LZS:PTMT00A0**		1	1 unit
LZS:PT170R6	**Connecting combs for PT screw base**						
	6-pole, 10 A current-carrying capacity, natural-colored	--	103.6	**LZS:PT170R6**		1	10 units
 LZS:PT170P1	**Connecting brackets for PT push-in base**						
	2-pole, 10 A current-carrying capacity, natural-colored	--	28	**LZS:PT170P1**		1	10 units

Note:

SITOP DC power supplies such as 6EP1331-5BA00 or 6EP1331-5BA10 can be used for unavailable coil voltages; see page 15/1 or Catalog KT 10.1.

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays

Version	Rated control supply voltage U_c at AC 50/60 Hz	Contacts, number of CO contacts	Width	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	V		mm				
Complete units, 8-pole, 5 mm pinning, RT series							
 LZS:RT.A4L24, LZS:RT.A4L24A	**Complete units with standard plug-in socket** For snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail Comprising: • Coupling relay with plug-in relay • Standard plug-in socket with screw terminals • Fixing/ejection bracket • Labeling plate			**Screw terminals**			
	LED modules, red (24 V DC version: LED module with freewheeling diode)						
	1 CO contact	24 DC	1	15.5	**LZS:RT3A4L24**	1	5 units
		24 AC			**LZS:RT3A4R24**	1	5 units
		115 AC			**LZS:RT3A4S15**	1	5 units
		230 AC			**LZS:RT3A4T30**	1	5 units
	2 CO contacts	24 DC	2	15.5	**LZS:RT4A4L24**	1	5 units
		24 AC			**LZS:RT4A4R24**	1	5 units
		115 AC			**LZS:RT4A4S15**	1	5 units
		230 AC			**LZS:RT4A4T30**	1	5 units
	LED modules, green, with freewheeling diode NEW						
	1 CO contact	24 DC	1	15.5	**LZS:RT3A4L24A**	1	5 units
	2 CO contacts	24 DC	2	15.5	**LZS:RT4A4L24A**	1	5 units
 LZS:RT.B4L24, LZS:RT.B4L24A	**Complete units with plug-in socket with logical separation** For snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail Comprising: • Coupling relay with plug-in relay • Plug-in socket with logical separation and screw terminals • Fixing/ejection bracket • Labeling plate						
	LED modules, red (24 V DC version: LED module with freewheeling diode)						
	1 CO contact	24 DC	1	15.5	**LZS:RT3B4L24**	1	5 units
		24 AC			**LZS:RT3B4R24**	1	5 units
		115 AC			**LZS:RT3B4S15**	1	5 units
		230 AC			**LZS:RT3B4T30**	1	5 units
	2 CO contacts	24 DC	2	15.5	**LZS:RT4B4L24**	1	5 units
		24 AC			**LZS:RT4B4R24**	1	5 units
		115 AC			**LZS:RT4B4S15**	1	5 units
		230 AC			**LZS:RT4B4T30**	1	5 units
	LED modules, green, with freewheeling diode NEW						
	1 CO contact	24 DC	1	15.5	**LZS:RT3B4L24A**	1	5 units
	2 CO contacts	24 DC	2	15.5	**LZS:RT4B4L24A**	1	5 units
 LZS:RT.D4L24, LZS:RT.D4L24A	**Complete units with plug-in socket with logical separation** For snap-on mounting on TH 35 DIN rail Comprising: • Coupling relay with plug-in relay • Plug-in socket with logical separation and spring-loaded terminals (push-in) • Fixing/ejection bracket • Labeling plate			**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**			
	LED modules, red (24 V DC version: LED module with freewheeling diode)						
	1 CO contact	24 DC	1	15.5	**LZS:RT3D4L24**	1	5 units
		24 AC			**LZS:RT3D4R24**	1	5 units
		115 AC			**LZS:RT3D4S15**	1	5 units
		230 AC			**LZS:RT3D4T30**	1	5 units
	2 CO contacts	24 DC	2	15.5	**LZS:RT4D4L24**	1	5 units
		24 AC			**LZS:RT4D4R24**	1	5 units
		115 AC			**LZS:RT4D4S15**	1	5 units
		230 AC			**LZS:RT4D4T30**	1	5 units
	LED modules, green, with freewheeling diode NEW						
	1 CO contact	24 DC	1	15.5	**LZS:RT3D4L24A**	1	5 units
	2 CO contacts	24 DC	2	15.5	**LZS:RT4D4L24A**	1	5 units

Note:

Logical separation: The terminals for the contacts and the terminals for the coil are arranged on separate levels, e.g. above for contacts and below for the coil. Logical separation is not necessarily protective separation.

Protective separation: Protective separation prevents voltage of one circuit affecting another circuit with sufficient protection (IEC 61140).

Coupling Relays

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays

Single modules for customer assembly, RT series

Version	Rated control supply voltage U_c at AC 50/60 Hz	Contacts, number of CO contacts	Width	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	V		mm				
Print relays, 8-pole, 5 mm pinning							
Print relays With hard gold-plating							
• Version with 1 CO contact							
	24 DC	1	12.7	**LZX:RT315024**		1	1 unit
	230 AC			**LZX:RT315730**		1	1 unit
Print relays							
• Version with 1 CO contact							
	24 DC	1	12.7	**LZX:RT314024**		1	1 unit
	24 AC			**LZX:RT314524**		1	1 unit
	115 AC			**LZX:RT314615**		1	1 unit
	230 AC			**LZX:RT314730**		1	1 unit
• Version with 2 CO contacts							
	12 DC	2	12.7	**LZX:RT424012**		1	1 unit
	24 DC			**LZX:RT424024**		1	1 unit
	24 AC			**LZX:RT424524**		1	1 unit
	115 AC			**LZX:RT424615**		1	1 unit
	230 AC			**LZX:RT424730**		1	1 unit
Plug-in sockets for RT relays							
Standard plug-in socket For mounting on TH 35 DIN rail				**Screw terminals**			
	--	--	15.5	**LZS:RT78725**		1	1 unit
Plug-in socket with logical separation For mounting on TH 35 DIN rail							
	--	--	15.5	**LZS:RT78726**		1	1 unit
Plug-in socket with logical separation For mounting on TH 35 DIN rail				**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**			
	--	--	15.5	**LZS:RT7872P**		1	1 unit

LZX:RT31...., LZX:RT424...



LZS:RT78725



LZS:RT78726



LZS:RT7872P

Coupling Relays

LZS coupling relays with plug-in relays

	Version	Rated control supply voltage U_c at AC 50/60 Hz	Contacts, number of CO contacts	Width	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		V		mm				
Single modules for customer assembly, RT series (continued)								
	More single modules							
 LZS:PTML0024	**LED modules**							
	• Red							
	- With freewheeling diode	24 DC	--	11.4	**LZS:PTML0024**		1	1 unit
	- Without freewheeling diode	24 AC/DC	--		**LZS:PTML0524**		1	1 unit
		110 ... 230 AC	--		**LZS:PTML0730**		1	1 unit
	• Green							
	- With freewheeling diode	24 DC	--	11.4	**LZS:PTMG0024**		1	1 unit
	- Without freewheeling diode	24 AC/DC	--		**LZS:PTMG0524**		1	1 unit
		110 ... 230 AC	--		**LZS:PTMG0730**		1	1 unit
 LZS:RT17016	**Fixing/ejection brackets for RT base**							
		--	--	15.5	**LZS:RT17016**		100	10 units
LZS:RT17040	**Labeling plates for RT relays**							
		--	--	15	**LZS:RT17040**		100	10 units
 LZS:PTMU0730	**RC elements**							
		24 ... 48 AC	--	11.4	**LZS:PTMU0524**		1	1 unit
		110 ... 230 AC			**LZS:PTMU0730**		1	1 unit
	Freewheeling diode with connection to A1							
		6 ... 230 DC	--	11.4	**LZS:PTMT00A0**		1	1 unit
 LZS:RT170R8	**Connecting combs for RT screw base**							
	8-pole, 10 A current-carrying capacity, natural-colored	--	--	118.8	**LZS:RT170R8**		1	10 units
 LZS:RT170P1	**Connecting brackets for RT push-in base**							
	2-pole, 10 A current-carrying capacity, natural-colored	--	--	15.5	**LZS:RT170P1**		100	10 units

Note:

SITOP DC power supplies such as 6EP1331-5BA00 or 6EP1331-5BA10 can be used for unavailable coil voltages; see page 15/1 or Catalog KT 10.1.

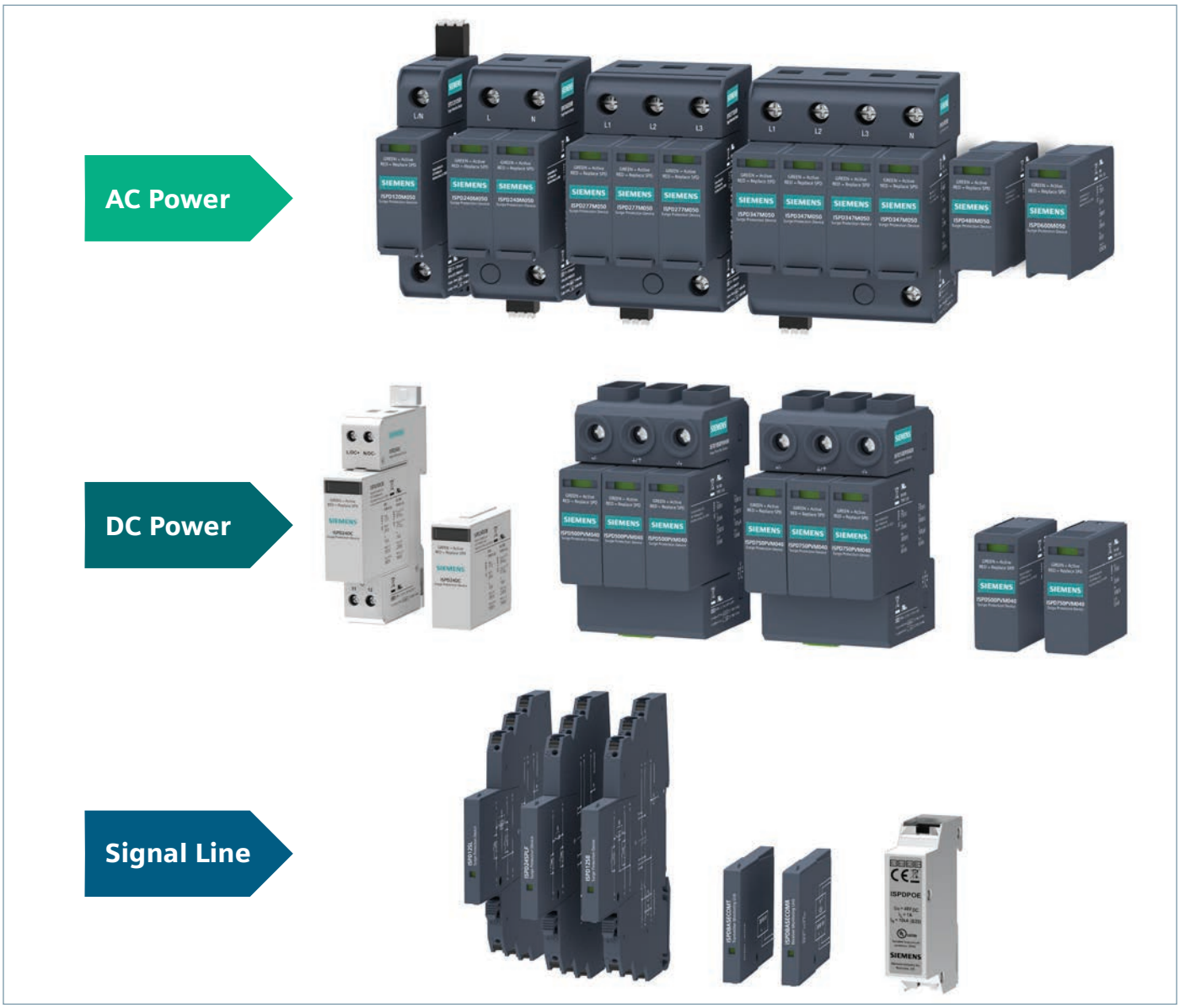
contents

Industrial Power Protection Portfolio NEW 12/2

AC Power Protection NEW 12/3

DC Power Protection — 24VDC and PV Solar NEW 12/4

Signal Line Protection NEW 12/5



Industrial Power Protection Portfolio

Electrical safety foundation reports that 34% of unplanned power outages are caused by power surges and unexpected resetting or mis-operation of equipment commonly also caused by power surges.* With a significant growth of interconnected, smart equipment and sophisticated electronic devices, the National Electric Code (NEC) continues to increase requirements in surge protection in different applications to ensure safety of personnel and equipment.

Siemens Industrial Surge Protective Devices (ISPDs) offer a reliable DIN-Rail mountable solution for increasing NEC requirements to safeguard your critical equipment and safety circuits. In today's industrial environment, protection from damaging power surges is essential to maintaining smooth operations and minimizing costly downtime. Our complete portfolio protects your AC power, DC power, and signal line communications, covering all industrial applications.

* Source: esfi.org

AC Power Protection

AC Power Protection

- UL 1449 Type 1 Devices
- Replaceable Modules
- Remote Contacts Standard
- Surge Current Rating = 35kA/50kA
- UL SCCR = 100kA – 200kA
- Available Voltages:
  AC - 120V, 240V, 277V, 347V, 480V and 600V

ISPD AC Power Part Numbers

Catalog numbers	Description
120V Nominal Voltage	
ISPD1201050R	1P L-N Only	120V AC
ISPD1202050R	2P	120V Split AC
ISPD1203050R	3P	120V Split + N AC
ISPD1204050R	4P	120/208V Wye AC
240V Nominal Voltage	
ISPD2401050R	1P	240V AC
ISPD2402050R	2P	240V Split AC
ISPD2403050R	3P	240V Split + N or 240V Delta AC
ISPD2404050R	4P	240V AC
277V Nominal Voltage	
ISPD2771050R	1P	277V AC
ISPD2772050R	2P	277V AC
ISPD2773050R	3P	480/277V Wye AC
ISPD2774050R	4P	480/277V Wye + N AC
347V Nominal Voltage	
ISPD3471050R	1P	347V AC
ISPD3472050R	2P	347V AC
ISPD3473050R	3P	600/347V Wye AC
ISPD3474050R	4P	600/347V Wye + N AC
480V Nominal Voltage	
ISPD4801050R	1P	480V AC
ISPD4802050R	2P	480V AC
ISPD4803050R	3P	480V Delta AC
ISPD4804050R	4P	480V AC
600V Nominal Voltage	
ISPD6001035R	1P	600V AC
ISPD6002035R	2P	600V AC
ISPD6003035R	3P	600V Delta AC

Replacement Modules

ISPD120M050	120V AC Replacement Module
ISPD240M050	240V AC Replacement Module
ISPD277M050	277V AC Replacement Module
ISPD347M050	400V AC Replacement Module
ISPD480M050	480V AC Replacement Module
ISPD600M050	600V AC Replacement Module

Most common voltage configurations



ISPD 1P 120V L-N AC only



ISPD 2P 120/240V Split-Phase AC



ISPD 3P 480 277V WYE AC



ISPD 4P 600 347V WYE + N AC

Catalog Logic

Catalog # ISPD □□□□□□□ R

Series	Nominal Voltage	Number of Poles	Surge Current Rating	
ISPD	**120** = 120V **240** = 240V **277** = 277V **347** = 347V **480** = 480V **600** = 600V	**1** = 1 pole **2** = 2 pole **3** = 3 pole **4** = 4 pole	**050** = 50kA **035** = 35kA	**R** = Remote Contacts (standard)

DC Power Protection

24V DC Protection

- UL 1449 Device
- Replaceable Module
- Green/Red LED Status

PV Solar Protection

- UL 1449 Type 1 Devices
- Replaceable Modules
- Remote Contacts Standard
- 1000VDC & 1500VDC

ISPD DC Power Part Numbers

Full Unit Catalog numbers	Replacement modules Catalog numbers	Description
ISPD1000PV040R	**ISPD500PVM040**	Higher Voltage PV Full unit / Replacement module
ISPD1500PV040R	**ISPD750PVM040**	Higher Voltage PV Full unit / Replacement module
ISPD24DC	**ISPD24DCM**	24V DC Power Din Rail



ISPD 1500V PV



24V DC Power Din Rail

Signal Line Protection

ISPD Signal Line Protection

- UL 497B 4th Edition
- Available for 5V, 12V, 15V, 24V Applications
- Protects:
  - 4-20mA Data Signals
  - Paired Loop
  - FieldBus Communications
- Replaceable Modules
- Optional LED Status Indication Receiver/Transmitter
- Cat 6 POE



ISPD Signal Line Protection

ISPD Signal Line Part Numbers

Catalog numbers	Catalog numbers for Replacement modules	Description
ISPD12SL	**ISPD12SLM**	For Signal Line Communications – 12V
ISPD12SLLF	**ISPD12SLLFM**	For Signal Line Communications – 12V Low Frequency
ISPD24SL	**ISPD24SLM**	For Signal Line Communications – 24V
ISPD24SLLF	**ISPD24SLLFM**	For Signal Line Communications – 24V Low Frequency
ISPD24SP	**ISPD24SPM**	For Single Pair Communications – 24V
ISPD24SPLF	**ISPD24SPLFM**	For Single Pair Communications – 24V Low Frequency
ISPDPOE	—	For LAN Cat 6 Networks
ISPD05SB	**ISPD05SBM**	For Industrial Fieldbus Systems – 5V
ISPD05SBLF	**ISPD05SBLFM**	For Industrial Fieldbus Systems – 5V Low Frequency
ISPD12SB	**ISPD12SBM**	For Industrial Fieldbus Systems – 12V
ISPD12SBLF	**ISPD12SBLFM**	For Industrial Fieldbus Systems – 12V Low Frequency
ISPDBASECOMT	—	Signal Line Base Transmitter
ISPDBASECOMR	—	Signal Line Base Receiver



Cat 6 Line Protection

Notes



3SE5 position switches with plastic and metal enclosures



3SE5 safety switches with head for separate actuator



3SE5 safety hinge switches



3SE5 mechanical position switch, roller plunger

contents

Introduction 13/4 – 13/6

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches

General data 13/7 – 13/13

3SE5, plastic enclosures

– Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047 13/14 – 13/19
– Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041 13/20 – 13/23
– Enclosure width 50 mm 3SE5, metal enclosures 13/24 – 13/27

3SE5, metal enclosures

– Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047 13/28 – 13/31
– Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041 13/32 – 13/35
– Enclosure width 56 mm 13/36 – 13/39
– Enclosure width 56 mm, XL 13/40 – 13/42
– Compact design 13/43 – 13/44

3SE5, open-type design

– Enclosure width 30 mm 13/45

Accessories and spare parts 13/46 – 13/48

SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety switches

With separate actuator
General data 13/49 – 13/50
3SE5, plastic enclosures 13/51 – 13/53
3SE5, metal enclosures 13/54 – 13/55
Accessories 13/56
3SE2, plastic enclosures 13/57
With tumbler
General data 13/58 – 13/60
3SE5, plastic enclosures, locking force greater than 1 200 N 13/61 – 13/62
3SE5, metal enclosures, locking force greater than 2 000 N 13/63
Accessories 13/64 – 13/65

SIRIUS 3SE5, 3SE2 mechanical safety hinge switches

General data 13/66
3SE5, plastic enclosures 13/67
3SE5, metal enclosures 13/68
3SE2, plastic enclosures
– with integrated hinge 13/69 – 13/70

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches for ambient temperatures down to -40 °C

Shock and vibration test

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches
– 3SE5, plastic enclosures 13/71
SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical safety switches with tumbler
– 3SE5, plastic enclosures 13/72
SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical safety hinge switches
– 3SE5, plastic enclosures 13/73

Shock and vibration test according to railway standard

SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical position switches
– 3SE5, plastic enclosures 13/74 – 13/77
– 3SE5, metal enclosures 13/78 – 13/82
SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical safety switches with separate actuator
– 3SE5, plastic enclosures 13/83
SIRIUS 3SE5 mechanical safety switches with tumbler
– 3SE5, plastic enclosures 13/84

contents (cont.)

SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface

General data 13/85 – 13/86
3SF1, plastic enclosures 13/87 – 13/91
12/87 3SF1, metal enclosures
With separate actuator
General data 13/92 – 13/93
3SF1, plastic enclosures 13/94
3SF1, metal enclosures 13/95
Accessories 13/96
With tumbler
General data 13/97
3SF1, plastic enclosures with locking force greater than 1 200 N 13/98
3SF1, metal enclosures with locking force greater than 2 000 N 13/99
Safety hinge switches
3SF1, plastic enclosures 13/100
3SF1, metal enclosures 13/101

SIRIUS 3SE6 non-contact safety switches

Magnet
3SE66, 3SE67 magnetically operated switches 13/102 – 13/107
RFID
3SE63 RFID safety switches 13/108 – 13/111

3SE03 North American (NEMA) Limit Switches

Plug-in and NEMA 6P Submersible

Overview 13/114
Technical specifications, modular plug-in and
NEMA Type 6P submersible 13/115
Ordering and selection data:
Modular, plug-in metal housing 13/116
NEMA type 6P submersible, prewired cable 13/117
NEMA type 6P submersible, prewired receptacle 13/118
Modular, Plug-in and NEMA 6P sumbersible as components 13/119
Levers for plug-in and NEMA type 6P submersible 13/120 - 13/121
Wiring Diagrams 13/122
Dimension Diagrams 13/123 - 13/125

Metal Enclosure

Ordering and selection data 13/126 - 13/127
Specifications 13/126 - 13/127
Technical Data 13/127
Dimension drawings 13/126 - 13/127



3SF1 mechanical safety switches modular system



3SF1 safety switches with head for separate actuator



3SE03 heavy duty limit switches modular plug-in



3SE03 factory sealed

3SE7 metal enclosures



3SK2 basic units



3RK3 modular safety system



contents (cont.)

3SE Mechanical Safety

3SE7 Cable-operated Switches

Overview, technical data and travel diagrams 13/128
Selection and ordering data 13/129 - 13/131

3SB3 Two-hand Control.

3SB3, selection and ordering data 13/132

Safety relays

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

General data 13/133 – 13/139
Basic units
- SIRIUS 3SK1 Standard basic units 13/140
- SIRIUS 3SK1 Advanced basic units 13/141
- SIRIUS 3SK2 basic units 13/142

Expansion units
- Output expansions 13/143
- Input expansions 13/144

Accessories 13/145 – 13/147

SIRIUS 3TK28 safety relays

With special functions 13/148 – 13/149
Accessories 13/150

SIRIUS 3RK3 Modular Safety System

General data 13/151 – 13/158
3RK31 central units 13/159
3RK32, 3RK33 expansion modules 13/160
3RK35 interface modules 13/160
Accessories 13/161

SIRIUS 3RK and 3SK Safety Software

SIRIUS Safety ES 13/162 – 13/164

Overview



3SE523., 3SE521., 3SF12.4



3SE524., 3SF1244



3SE513., 3SE511., 3SF1114



3SE512., 3SF1124



3SE516.



3SE5413, 3SE5423



3SE5250

	Position switches, standard					Compact design	Open-type
Enclosure							
Plastic	✓	✓	✓	--	--	--	✓
Metal	✓	--	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm	31 × 68 × 33	50 × 53 × 33	40 × 78 × 38	56 × 78 × 38	56 × 100 × 38	30 × 50 × 16 40 × 50 × 16	30 × 48.5 × 20
Degree of protection	IP65, IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67	IP10
Standards							
IEC 60947-5-1	Mounting and operating points acc. to EN 50047	Operating points acc. to EN 50047	Mounting and operating points acc. to EN 50041	Operating points acc. to EN 50041	Operating points acc. to EN 50041	--	Mounting and operating points acc. to EN 50047
Approvals	CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC		CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC			CE, UL, CSA, CCC	CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC
Contact blocks							
2 slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC; 2 NC		1 NO + 1 NC; 2 NC		2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	1 NO + 1 NC
2 snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC		1 NO + 1 NC		2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	1 NO + 1 NC	1 NO + 1 NC
• Short stroke	1 NO + 1 NC		✓		--	--	✓
• With 2 × 2 mm contact gap	1 NO + 1 NC		✓		--	--	✓
3 slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC; 2 NO + 1 NC		1 NO + 2 NC; 2 NO + 1 NC		--	--	1 NO + 2 NC; 2 NO + 1 NC
• With make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC		1 NO + 2 NC		2 × (1 NO + 2 NC)	--	1 NO + 2 NC
3 snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC		1 NO + 2 NC		--	--	1 NO + 2 NC
Special features							
LED status display	✓		✓		--	--	--
Increased corrosion protection	✓		✓		✓	--	--
ASIsafe integrated	✓		✓		--	--	--
Electrical specifications							
Insulation voltage U_i	400 V		400 V			400 V	400 V
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	6 A/10 A (3-/2-pole)		6 A/10 A (3-/2-pole)			6 A	6 A
Connections							
Cable entry	1 × M20 × 1.5	2 × M20 × 1.5	1 × M20 × 1.5	3 × M20 × 1.5	3 × M20 × 1.5	--	--
M12 plug, 4-, 5- or 8-pole	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	--
Plug, 6-pole + PE	--	--	✓	✓	--	--	--
Molded cables	--	--	--	--	--	✓	--
Actuators							
Rounded plungers and roller plungers	✓		✓		✓	--	--
Roller levers and angular roller levers	✓		✓		✓	--	--
Spring rod	✓		✓		--	--	--
Twist levers and rod actuators	✓		✓		✓	--	--
Fork lever	--		✓		--	--	--
Hinge switches	--		--		--	--	--
Plungers, twist levers	--		--		✓	✓	✓
Page							
Complete units	13/14, 13/28	13/24	13/20, 13/32	13/36	13/40	13/43	13/45
Modular system	13/18, 13/30	13/26	13/22, 13/34	13/38	13/41	—	—
Ambient temperature –40 °C	13/71, 13/74	13/74	13/77	13/80	13/81	—	—
ASIsafe	13/87, 13/89	13/87	13/91	13/91	—	—	—

✓ Available -- Not available

Introduction



3SE5232, 3SE5212, 3SF12.4



3SE5132, 3SE5112, 3SF11.4



3SE5232, 3SE5242, 3SF12.4



3SE5112, 3SE5122, 3SF11.4



3SE5322, 3SE5312, 3SF13.4

	Safety hinge switches		Safety switches with separate actuator		Safety switches with tumbler
Enclosure					
Plastic	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Metal	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm	31 × 68 × 33	40 × 78 × 38	31 × 68 × 33, 50 × 53 × 33	40 × 78 × 38, 56 × 78 × 38	54 × 185 × 44
Degree of protection	IP65, IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67	IP65, IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67	IP66/IP67, IP69K
Standards IEC 60947-5-1	Mounting and operating points acc. to EN 50047	Mounting and operating points acc. to EN 50041	Mounting acc. to EN 50047	Mounting acc. to EN 50041	EN ISO 14119
Approvals	CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC		CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC		CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC
Contact blocks/outputs					
2 slow-action contacts	--		1 NO + 1 NC; 2 NC		--
2 snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC		--		--
• Short stroke	--		--		--
• With 2 × 2 mm contact gap	--		--		--
3 slow-action contacts	--		1 NO + 2 NC		2 × (1 NO + 2 NC)
• With make-before-break	--		--		--
3 snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC		--		--
Electronic safety outputs	--		--		--
Special features					
LED status display	✓		✓		✓
Increased corrosion protection	✓		✓		✓
ASIsafe integrated	✓		✓		✓
Electrical specifications					
Insulation voltage U_i	400 V		400 V		400 V
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	6 A/10 A (3-/2-pole)		6 A		6 A
Connections					
Cable entry	1 × M20 × 1.5	1 × M20 × 1.5	1 × M20 × 1.5, 2 × M20 × 1.5	1 × M20 × 1.5, 3 × M20 × 1.5	3 × M20 × 1.5
M12 plug, 4-, 5- or 8-pole	✓		✓	✓	✓
Molded cables	--		--	--	--
AS-Interface	--		✓	✓	✓
Actuators					
Plungers, twist levers	--		--	--	--
Separate actuators	--		✓	✓	✓
Hinge switches	✓		--	--	--
Page					
Complete units	13/67	13/67	13/51, 13/54	13/52, 13/55	13/61, 13/63
Modular system	—	—	—	—	—
ASIsafe	13/73	—	13/83	—	13/84
ATEX	13/100	13/101	13/94	13/95	13/98, 13/99

✓ Available
-- Not available

Introduction



3SE66, 3SE67



3SE66, 3SE67



3SE63

	Safety switches, solenoid	Safety switches, solenoid supplementary range in new design[1]	RFID safety switches[1]
Enclosure			
Plastic	✓	✓	✓
Metal	--	--	--
Dimensions (W x H x D) in mm	M30; 25 x 88; 25 x 33	25 x 88; 26 x 36	25 × 91 × 22
Degree of protection	IP67	IP67	IP69K
Standards	IEC 60947-5-3 Category 4 acc. to ISO 13849-1, PL e acc. to ISO 13849-1, SIL 3 acc. to IEC 61508	IEC 60947-5-3	Category 4 acc. to ISO 13849-1, PL e acc. to ISO 13849-1, SIL 3 acc. to IEC 61508
Approvals	CE, TÜV, UL, CSA, CCC	CE, TÜV, UL, CSA	CE, TÜV, UL, CSA
Contact blocks/outputs			
Reed contacts	1 NO + 1 NC 2 NC 1 NO + 1 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact)	1 NO + 1 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact) 2 NC 2 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact)	--
Special features			
LED status display	--	✓	✓
Increased corrosion protection	--	--	✓
ASIsafe integrated	--	--	--
Electrical specifications			
Insulation voltage U_i	100 V AC/DC 24 V DC	75 V DC 50 V AC	--
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	250 mA 400 mA	250 mA	--
Connections			
M8 plug, 4-pole	✓	✓	--
8 mm ∅, latching connection, plug, 6-pole	--	✓	--
M12 plug, 4-pole	✓	--	✓
Molded cables	✓	✓	--
AS-Interface	--	--	--
Actuators			
RFID	--	--	✓
Switching magnet	✓	✓	--
Page	13/102	13/102	13/108

✓ Available
-- Not available
[1] CCC not required for voltages < 36 V.

Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.usa.siemens.com/limit-switches
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3SE
Configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators
System Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/43920150
Conversion tool, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool

The innovative SIRIUS 3SE5 position switches are modern in design, compact, modular and simple to connect. They save time and increase flexibility during installation of a whole range of switch variants. In principle it is possible to combine any enclosure with any operating mechanism, paying due consideration to the EN 50041 and EN 50047 standards where necessary.

Complete units

Popular versions of the position switches in standard enclosures are available as complete units.



3SE5 position switches with plastic and metal enclosures

Modular system

The 3SE5 series is the modular system comprising different sizes of the basic switch and an actuator which must be ordered separately. Thanks to the modular design of the switch the user can select the right solution for his application from numerous versions and install it himself in a very short time.

Simple plug-in mounting enables fast replacement of the actuator heads.



Examples of selection options in the modular system

Design

All enclosure variants have an integrated chlorinated rubber diaphragm for high functional safety in cold and aggressive environments.

Enclosure sizes

The 3SE5 switches are available in five different enclosure sizes with 2 or 3 contacts and with the XL enclosure:

- Plastic enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, IP65, 1 cable entry
- Metal enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 1 cable entry
- Plastic and metal enclosures according to EN 50041, 40 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 1 cable entry
- Plastic enclosures, 50 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 2 cable entries
- Metal enclosures, 56 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 3 cable entries
- XL metal enclosures with 4 to 6 contacts, 56 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 3 cable entries

Enclosure versions

Various basic switches can be selected for the enclosures of the 3SE5 series:

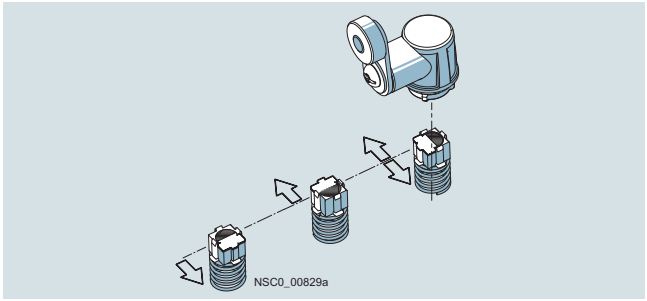
- With contact blocks with two or three contacts (screw terminals) designed as slow-action or snap-action contacts; the slow-action contacts also with make-before-break
- Optional LED status display
- With mounted 4- or 5-pole M12 device plug (available for the wide enclosures as an accessory for self-assembly)
- With 6-pole device plug + PE on the metal enclosures
- Versions with increased corrosion protection
- Versions for operating temperatures down to -40 °C
- AS-Interface version with integrated ASIsafe electronics for all enclosure designs (see page 13/85).

Actuator variants

All operating mechanisms can be rotated around the axis in increments of 22.5°. The following actuator variants are available:

- Plain, rounded and roller plungers
- Roller levers and angular roller levers
- Spring rod
- Twist levers and rod actuators with twist actuator
- Fork levers with twist actuator

The actuator rollers are available with various materials and diameters.



Twist actuator for twist levers and rod levers, with setting of switching direction to right, left or right/left (standard for all twist actuators except fork levers)

General data

Cover design

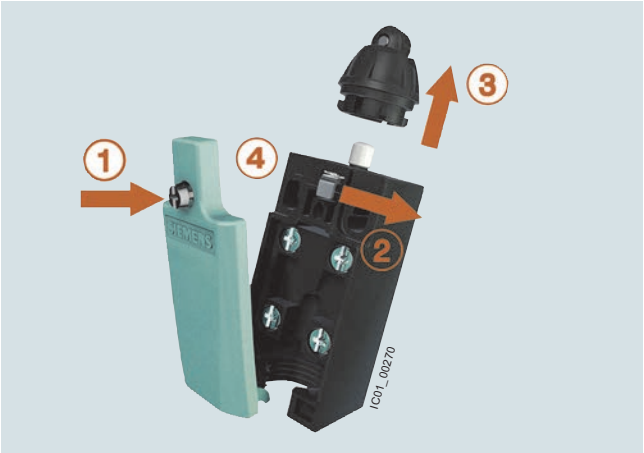
The mechanical position switches have a turquoise cover and the mechanical safety switches have a yellow cover.



On request the switches can be delivered ex works with a yellow cover. The cover has no effect on the mode of operation. Both versions can be used in safety applications, (see also page 13/16).

Mounting

Easy plug-in method for fast replacement of the actuator heads



Open the cover (1)
Actuate the locking lever (2)
Replace the head (turnable by 16 x 22.5°) (3)
Lock and close the cover (4)

Diverse contact types

Exchangeable two- and three-pole contact blocks for all enclosure sizes



The three-pole contact block with snap-action or slow-action contacts is regularly available for all enclosure forms. The same installation space is required as for a two-pole block. The version with 1 NO + 2 NC offers, for example, more safety through redundant shutdowns (2 NC contacts) with simultaneous signaling (NO contact). The three-pole blocks are also available with make-before-break and with 2 NO + 1 NC.

Contact reliability

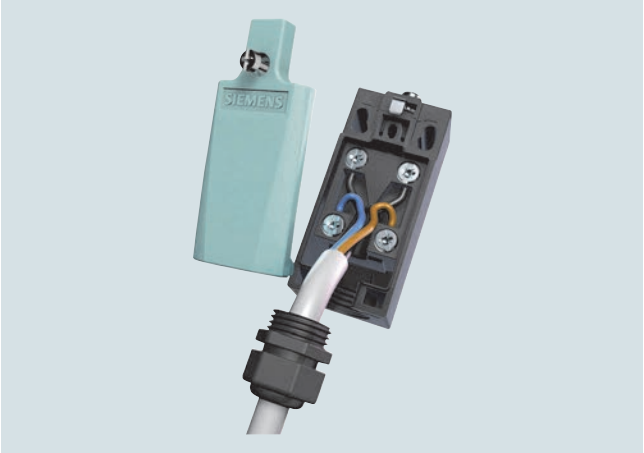
The contact blocks ensure an extremely high contact stability. This applies even when the devices are switching low voltages and currents, e.g. 1 mA at 5 V DC.

Positive opening ➔

The NC contacts of the switch are forced open mechanically, positively-driven and reliably by the plunger. This is referred to as "positive opening".

Quick-connect technology

For plastic enclosure with a width of 31 mm



These position switches can be wired quickly and easily as an added customer benefit. The connecting cable is first connected to the terminals of the contact block and then guided through a slit into the cable gland opening. The time saved through this new connection method is approx. 20 to 25%.

A cable gland with seal must be used with the quick-connect method.

Optional LED indicators

LED indicators are available for all enclosure sizes except for XL. The enclosures are supplied with an LED signaling indicator (1 × green + 1 × yellow). This is the first time that optical signaling equipment is also available for small standard enclosures according to EN 50047. The LEDs are implemented in 24 V DC and 230 V AC.

SIRIUS 3SE5 Mechanical Position Switches

General data

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number											
SIRIUS position and safety switches		**3SE**	□	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□	
Series			**5**										
Standard	EN 50041 EN 50047 with tumbler			**1** **2** **3**									
Enclosure material and width	e.g. 1 = metal, narrow				□								
Connection	Cable entry, device plug					**2** **4/5**							
LEDs	None 24 V DC 115 V AC 230 V AC							**0** **1** **2** **3**					
Version of contacts	e.g. C = snap-action 1 NO + 1 NC								□				
Version of operating mechanism	e.g. C02 = rounded plunger									□	□	□	
Example		**3SE**	**5**	**1**	**1**	**2**	**–**	**0**	**C**	**C**	**0**	**2**	

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

The 3SE5 position switches differ from the previous series through the following new characteristics:

- The modular design of the product range allows a number of versions with a smaller number of bearing types for enclosures and operating mechanisms.
- All actuators can be turned around the axis in increments of 22.5° (see picture, page 13/8).
- Rounded and roller plungers according to EN 50041 with 3 mm overtravel (total travel 9 mm) for greater tolerance when switching.
- All enclosure sizes – now also including the small enclosure 31 mm wide – are optionally available with an LED signaling indicator (see picture, page 13/8).
- All enclosure variants have an integrated chlorinated rubber diaphragm for high functional safety in cold and aggressive environments.
- All contact blocks are replaceable (see page 13/47).
- The three-pole contact blocks are available for all enclosure sizes (see picture, page 13/8).
- Elements with 1 NO + 2 NC slow-action contacts with make-before-break and 2 NO + 1 NC.
- The short-stroke contact block 1 NO + 1 NC improves the precision of the switching operation through a reduced actuation path.
- The contact block with 1 NO + 1 NC snap-action contacts with 2 x 2 mm contact opening is suitable for simultaneous shutdown and signaling, particularly in the elevator industry.
- XL metal enclosures for accommodating two 2- or 3-pole contact blocks.
- The plastic enclosure with a width of 31 mm has simple and fast wiring equipment which makes it possible to save approx. 20 to 25% of the time when connecting (see picture, page 13/8).

Application

With the standard position switches, mechanical positions of moving machine parts are converted into electrical signals. Through their modular and uniform design and large number of variants, the devices can comply with practically all requirements in industry.

Devices are available with enclosure versions to suit the particular ambient conditions. Different control tasks can be performed with the contact blocks best suited for the particular purpose. And many different actuator variants are available to match the mechanical configuration of the moving machine parts. Dimensions, fixing points and characteristics are largely in accordance with the EN 50041 or EN 50047 standards.

The devices are suitable for use in any climate.

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-5-1

The protective measure of "total insulation" by the molded-plastic enclosure is ensured by the use of molded-plastic screw glands.

Safety position switches

For controls according to IEC/EN 60204-1, the devices can be used as a safety position switch. They comply with the standard EN ISO 14119. A TÜV certificate is available. To secure position switches against changes in their position, keyed techniques must be employed on installation.

Safety circuits

The IEC/EN 60947-5-1 standard requires positive opening of the NC contacts. In other words, for the purposes of personal safety, the assured opening of NC contacts is expressly stipulated for the electrical equipment of machines in all safety circuits and marked in accordance with the standard IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol ➔.

Category 2 according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be attained with 3SE5 position switches with ➔, and category 3 or 4 when using an additional position switch, if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected and correctly connected. Example: 3SK or 3TK28 safety relays or the corresponding devices from the ASIsafe, SIMATIC or SINUMERIK programs. The operating mechanisms (actuators) must also be connected to the enclosure by keyed techniques. The corresponding operating mechanisms are marked in the catalog with ➔.

General data

Contacts for every application

- Snap-action contacts: NC and NO contacts switch simultaneously – regardless of the actuating speed (v_{min} = 0.01 m/s) and contact erosion.
- Slow-action contacts: Difference in travel between "NC contact opens" and "NO contact closes"; the switching speed is the same as or proportional to the actuating speed (v_{min} = 0.4 m/s).
- Slow-action contacts with make-before-break: e.g. suitable for adding a second function to a sequence control.

Operating mechanisms for every application

Standard, rounded and roller plungers

- Operation in direction of the plunger axis or in case of roller plunger with bar at right angles to the plunger axis.
- The roller plunger is recommended for lateral actuation and relatively long overtravel.

Roller levers and angular roller levers

- For actuators made of finely ground steel in the form of cams, straight-edges (approach angle 30°) or cam disks.

Spring rod

- Can be used for undefined actuations and changing starting conditions
- Starting from any direction is possible

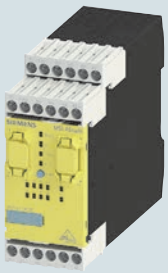
Twist levers and rod actuators

- For high starting speeds (v = 1.5 m/s)
- Variety of starting options
- Insensitive to oil, grinding dust and coarse-grained material
- Adjustment of the lever in increments of 10°
- Can be adjusted with left or right switching

Fork lever

- Switchable in two directions
- Latching actuator
- For reciprocating movements

Monitoring with fail-safe evaluation units from the 3SK and 3RK3 series

Safe evaluation units		Maximum achievable safety level according to type of switch				
		Compact	Standard	Hinge	Separate actuator	Tumbler
 3SK	 3RK3	 3SE54	 3SE51/3SE52	 3SE51/3SE52	 3SE51/3SE52	 3SE53
Use of only one position/safety switch						
Monitoring with 1 contact: 1 x NC contact		SIL 1 / PL c				
Monitoring with 2 contacts: 2 x NC contact or 1 x NC contact + 1 x NO contact		SIL 1 / PL c		SIL 2 / PL d		
Use of a second position/safety switch						
Standard switch	3SE51/3SE52	SIL 3 / PL e				
Safety switch/hinge switch	3SE51/3SE52					
Safety switch with separate actuator	3SE51/3SE52					
Safety switch with tumbler	3SE53					

Note:

Taking account of certain fault exclusions (e.g. actuator breakage), use of just one hinge switch or a switch with separate actuator with or without tumbler up to SIL 2 or PL d is possible as described in the table.

Since the machine manufacturer must provide proof of fault exclusion, the component manufacturer is unable to carry out a definitive assessment of the measures taken.

For more information, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/35443942.

The maximum achievable SIL or PL always depends on other assumptions as well. Factors to be taken into account include the DC (declaration), the CCF, and the number of actuations.

For information on the safe evaluation units and an introduction to safety systems, see page 13/133 onwards.

Technical specifications

Type		3SE51..[1], 3SE52..[1]	3SE541.	3SE542.
General data				
Standards		IEC/EN 60947-5-1, EN ISO 14119		
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	400[2]	400	
Degree of pollution according to IEC 60664-1		Class 3	Class 3	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6	4	
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	400 AC; over 300 V AC same potential only[3]	300 AC	
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	10	10	
Rated operational current I_e				
• For alternating current 50/60 Hz		I_e / AC-15	I_e / AC-15	
- At 24 V	A	6	6	
- At 120 V	A	6	6	
- At 240 V	A	6	3	
- At 400 V	A	4	--	
• For direct current		I_e / DC-13	I_e / DC-13	
- At 24 V	A	3	3	
- At 125 V	A	0.55	0.55	
- At 250 V	A	0.27	0.27	
- At 400 V	A	0.12	--	
Short-circuit protection[4]				
• With DIAZED fuse links, utilization category gG	A	6	10	
• With miniature circuit breaker, C char. ($I_{K< 400A}$)	A	1	3	
Mechanical endurance				
• Basic switch		15×10^6 operating cycles	10×10^6 operating cycles	10×10^6 operating cycles
• With spring rod, 3SE5...-..R..		10×10^6 operating cycles	--	--
• With fork lever, 3SE51..-..T..		1×10^6 operating cycles	--	--
Electrical endurance				
• With 3RH.1, 3RT contactors in size S00, S0		10×10^6 operating cycles	500 000 operating cycles	500 000 operating cycles
• For utilization category AC-15 when switching off I_e / AC-15 at 240 V		100 000 operating cycles	100 000 operating cycles	100 000 operating cycles
• With utilization category DC-12/DC-13		For direct current depending on the loading of the switch		
Switching frequency With 3RH.1, 3RT contactors in size S00, S0		6 000 operating cycles/h	1 800 operating cycles/h	
Switching accuracy				
• For repeated switching, measured at the plunger of the contact block	mm	0.05	0.05	
• With twist actuators		1°	1°	
Rated data according to cULus and CSA				
• Rated voltage	V	300	300	
• Uninterrupted current	A	6	10	
• Switching capacity		Heavy duty, A 300/B 300/Q 300	A 300/Q 300	

1) Special versions, see data sheet.
2) For slow-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC with make-before-break ("M") and 2 NO + 1 NC ("P") the following applies: 250 V.
3) For slow-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC with make-before-break ("M") and 2 NO + 1 NC ("P") the following applies: Over 250 V AC same potential only.
4) Without any welds according to IEC 60947-5-1.

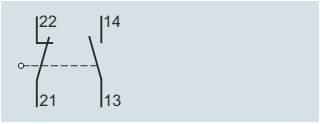
Type		3SE523.	3SE513.	3SE524.	3SE521.	3SE511.	3SE512., 3SE516.	3SE54..	3SE525.
Enclosure									
• Material		Plastic P66			Zinc die-casting			Zn/Al	--
• Width	mm	31	40	50	31	40	56	30/40	30
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529		IP65	IP66/IP67[1]					IP67	IP10
Ambient temperature									
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +85; -40...+85 for 3SE5*-1AJ0 and 3SE5*-1AY0 versions						-25 ... +85	-25 ... +85
• In operation, switch with LEDs	°C	-25 ... +60						--	--
• Storage, transport	°C	-40 ... +90						-40 ... +90	-40 ... +90
Mounting position		Any							
Connection									
Cable entry		1 x (M20 x 1.5)		2 x (M20 x 1.5)	1 x (M20 x 1.5)		3 x (M20 x 1.5)	--	--
Conductor cross-sections									
• Solid	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 0.75)							
• Finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	1 x (0.5 ... 1.5), 2 x (0.5 ... 0.75)							
• AWG cables, solid or stranded	AWG	1 x (AWG 20 ... 16), 2 x (AWG 20 ... 18)							
Tightening torque, contact block	Nm	0.8 ... 1.0							
Protective conductor connection inside enclosure		--			M3.5			--	--

1) For actuator heads with spring rod and rod actuators: IP65/IP67.

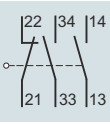
Circuit diagrams

Enclosure widths 31, 40, 50 and 56 mm

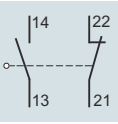
Slow-action contacts
1 NO + 1 NC
3SE5...-.B..., -.R...



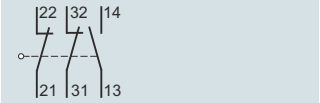
Slow-action contacts
2 NO + 1 NC
3SE5...-.P...



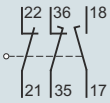
Snap-action contacts
1 NO + 1 NC
3SE5...-.C..., -.F..., -.G..., -.H..., -.N...



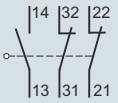
Slow-action contacts
1 NO + 2 NC
3SE5...-.K..., -.Q...



Slow-action contacts
1 NO + 2 NC with
make-before-break, 3SE5...-.M...

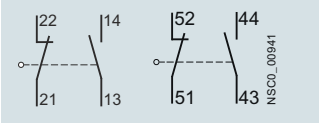


Snap-action contacts
1 NO + 2 NC
3SE5...-.L...

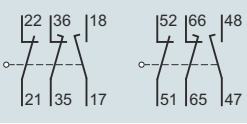


XL enclosures, width 56 mm

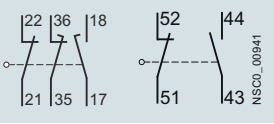
Slow-action contacts
2 x (1 NO + 1 NC)
3SE5162-0B...



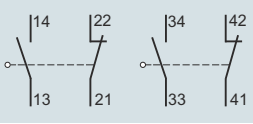
Slow-action contacts
2 x (1 NO + 2 NC) with
make-before-break, 3SE5162-0D...



Slow-action contacts
1 NO + 2 NC with make-before-break,
1 NO + 1 NC
3SE5162-0E...

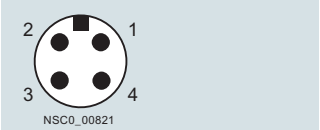


Snap-action contacts
2 x (1 NO + 1 NC)
3SE5162-0C...

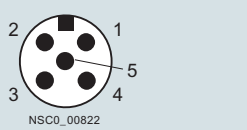


3SE5 pin assignment

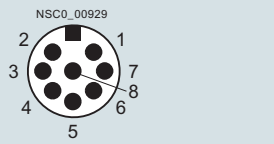
M12 device plug, 4-pole
3SY3127



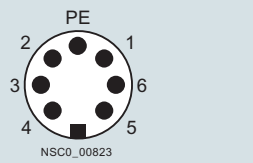
M12 device plugs, 5-pole
3SY3128



M12 device plugs, 8-pole
3SX5100-1SS08



Device plugs, 6-pole + PE
3SY3131



Type	Device plugs	Contacts	LEDs	Connections								
	Type	Version	Version	Pin 1	Pin 2	Pin 3	Pin 4	Pin 5	Pin 6	Pin 7	Pin 8	PE
M12 device plugs, 4-, 5- or 8-pole												
3SE5..4-0....-1AC4	3SY3127	1 NO + 1 NC	--	21	22	13	14	--	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-0....-1AL0	3SY3128	1 NO + 1 NC	--	21	22	13	14	PE	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-0....-1AE0	3SY3127	2 NC	--	21	22	31	32	--	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-0....-1AE1	3SY3128	2 NC	--	21	22	31	32	PE	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-1C...-1AF5	3SY3128	1 NO + 1 NC snap-action	2 LEDs	21	22	13/ LED gn	14/ LED ye	Ground LED	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-1B...-1AF3	3SY3128	1 NO + 1 NC slow-action	2 LEDs	21	22	14/ LED gn	13/ LED ye	Ground LED	--	--	--	--
3SE5..4-1L...-1AD4	3SY3134	1 NO + 2 NC snap-action	2 LEDs	21	22	13/ LED gn	14/ LED ye	31	32	Ground LED	PE	--
3SE5..4-1K...-1AD4	3SY3134	1 NO + 2 NC slow-action	2 LEDs	21	22	14/ LED gn	13/ LED ye	31	32	Ground LED	PE	--
Device plugs, 6-pole + PE												
3SE5..5-0....-1AD0	3SY3131	1 NO + 1 NC	--	21	22	13	14	--	--	--	--	✓
3SE5..5-0....-1AD1	3SY3131	1 NO + 2 NC	--	21	22	13	14	31	32	--	--	✓
3SE5..5-.C...-1AF2	3SY3131	1 NO + 1 NC snap-action	2 LEDs	21	22	13/ LED gn	14/ LED ye	--	Ground LED	--	--	✓
3SE5..5-.B...-1AF2	3SY3131	1 NO + 1 NC slow-action	2 LEDs	21	22	14/ LED gn	13/ LED ye	--	Ground LED	--	--	✓
3SE5..5-.L...-1AD2	3SY3131	2 NC snap-action	2 LEDs	21	22	31	32	13/ LED gn	Ground LED	--	--	✓
3SE5..5-.K...-1AD2	3SY3131	2 NC slow-action	2 LEDs	21	22	31	32	14/ LED gn	Ground LED	--	--	✓

Legend: gn = green, ye = yellow ✓ Connected -- Not available

Options

On the following pages you will find selection tables for complete units as well as components of the modular system.

☐ Complete units

☒ Modular system

The differences between the units are indicated in the selection and ordering data by the symbols shown on orange backgrounds.

Using the modular system you can assemble switch variants which are not available as complete units. Each complete unit can also be supplied as a module.

A basic switch for the modular system comprises an enclosure with a contact block and a cover. Among the basic switches the following versions, for example, can be selected:

- Basic enclosure with teflon plunger
- Version with increased corrosion protection
- Version with M12 device plug and/or with 2 LEDs
- Version with M12 device plug or 6-pole + PE

Support functions

The 3SE5/3SF1 position and safety switches can also be ordered using an online configurator.

This also enables a complete documentation to be prepared:

- Product data sheets
- Dimension drawings
- Operating travel diagrams
- CAD data in 2D and 3D model images
- Ordering data
- Product photos

For online configurator, see www.siemens.com/sirius/configurators.

Complete units

Ordering example

Required:
- Position switch according to EN 50047 in a plastic enclosure
- Contact block with slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Angular roller lever, metal lever and plastic roller

To be ordered:

Version	Complete units ☐
	Article No.
Complete units · Enclosure width 31 mm	
 ***Angular roller lever***	
With metal lever and plastic roller 13 mm Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC	**3SE5232-0BF10**

Modular system

Ordering example 1

Required:
- Position switch according to EN 50047 in a plastic enclosure
- Contact block with slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Angular roller lever, metal lever and plastic roller

To be ordered separately:

Version	Modular system ☒
	Article No.
Basic switches · Enclosure width 31 mm	
 **With teflon plunger** Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC	**3SE5232-0BC05**
+	
Operating mechanisms	
 **Angular roller levers** Metal lever, plastic roller	**3SE5000-0AF10**

Ordering example 2

Required:
- Position switch according to EN 50047 in a plastic enclosure
- Contact block with slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC
- Twist levers, high-grade steel lever and plastic roller

To be ordered separately:

Version	Modular system ☒
	Article No.
Basic switches · Enclosure width 31 mm	
 **With teflon plunger** Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC	**3SE5232-0BC05**
+	
Twist actuators	
 **Twist actuators**	**3SE5000-0AK00**
 **Twist levers** High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	**3SE5000-0AA31**

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Selection and ordering data

Complete units for installation in control cabinets

2 contacts · Degree of protection IP40 · Cable entry by means of a locking plug with ∅ 6 mm

	Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Complete units[1] • Enclosure width 31 mm								
	Control cabinet type, IP40, rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50047							
 3SE5232-0HC05-1AB1	**Flat cover** Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0HC05-1AB1**		1	1 unit
 3SE5232-0HC05-1AB2	With mounting plate and screws for attachment profile Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0HC05-1AB2**		1	1 unit
 3SE5232-0HC05-1AB3	**Standard cover** Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0HC05-1AB3**		1	1 unit
 3SE5232-0HC05-1AB4	With mounting plate and screws for attachment profile Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0HC05-1AB4**		1	1 unit
Accessories								
 3SX5100-1A	**Mounting plate** Suitable for 3SE523. and 3SE521. position switches with a width of 31 mm	--	--	5	**3SX5100-1A**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) The control cabinet types are not basic switches for the modular system.

2) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5[1)]

Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				d				
Complete units[2)] • Enclosure width 31 mm								
Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50047								
With teflon plunger								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	▶	**3SE5232-0BC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0CC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	▶	**3SE5232-0HC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts • Short stroke, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0FC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts • 2 × 2 mm contact gap	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	15	**3SE5232-0GC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	▶	**3SE5232-0KC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	▶	**3SE5232-0LC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5232-0MC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5232-0PC05**		1	1 unit
With increased corrosion protection								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0BC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0CC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0KC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0LC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0MC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0PC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5234-0BC05-1AC4**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5234-0HC05-1AC4**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5234-0KC05-1AE0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5234-0LC05-1AE0**		1	1 unit
With 2 LEDs, yellow/green								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5232-1KC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5232-1LC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖	5	**3SE5232-3KC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖	5	**3SE5232-3LC05**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), and 2 LEDs								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5234-1BC05-1AF3**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5234-1CC05-1AF3**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), with pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200[4)] NEW								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖	X	**3SE5234-0LC05-1AE2**		1	1 unit


3SE5232-0HC05-1AB1


3SE5232-0BC05-1CA0


3SE5232-1KC05


3SE5234-0LC05-1AE2

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) A cable gland with seal must be used with the quick-connect method.

2) Popular versions.

3) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

4) The 3SE5234-.....-1AE2 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all compact block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series with IP65/IP67 degree of protection for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

3SE5, Plastic Enclosures

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5[1)]

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Complete units		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			d	Article No.	Price per PU		
Complete units[2)] · Enclosure width 31 mm							
 3SE5232-0BD03							
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047							
With plastic roller 10 mm							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0BD03**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts • Integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ ▶	**3SE5232-0HD03**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts • Short stroke, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0FD03**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0KD03**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0LD03**		1	1 unit
Actuator head rotated by 90°							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0LD03-1AH0**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)							
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5234-0HD03-1AC4**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), with pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200[4)] NEW							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ X	**3SE5234-0LD03-1AE2**		1	1 unit
With yellow cover							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0LD03-1AG0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5232-0LD03-1AG0							
Roller plungers with central fixing							
With plastic roller 10 mm							
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0HD10**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0KD10**		1	1 unit
 3SE5232-0HD10							
Roller levers, type E acc. to EN 50047							
With metal lever and plastic roller 13 mm							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5232-0BE10**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ ▶	**3SE5232-0HE10**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0KE10**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0LE10**		1	1 unit
With increased corrosion protection, with high-grade steel lever and plastic roller 13 mm							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0CE12-1CA0**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)							
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5234-0HE10-1AC4**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), with pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200[4)] NEW							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ X	**3SE5234-0LE11-1AE2**		1	1 unit
With high-grade steel lever and plastic roller 13 mm							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0LE12**		1	1 unit
 3SE5232-0BF10							
Angular roller lever							
With metal lever and plastic roller 13 mm							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0BF10**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5232-0HF10**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0KF10**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0LF10**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) A cable gland with seal must be used with the quick-connect method.

2) Popular versions.

3) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

4) The 3SE5234-.....-1AE2 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all compact block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series with IP65/IP67 degree of protection for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

3SE5, Plastic Enclosures

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5[1)]

Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				d				
Complete units[2)] • Enclosure width 31 mm								
 3SE5232-0HR01								
Spring rod								
Length 142.5 mm, with plastic plunger 50 mm								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--		2	**3SE5232-0HR01**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--		5	**3SE5234-0HR01-1AC4**		1	1 unit
Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50047								
With metal lever 21 mm and plastic roller 19 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	2	**3SE5232-0BK21**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5232-0HK21**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5232-0KK21**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5232-0LK21**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5234-0HK21-1AC4**		1	1 unit
With metal lever 35 mm and plastic roller 19 mm								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5232-0HK15**		1	1 unit
 3SE5232-0HK60								
Twist levers, adjustable length								
With metal lever with grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	2	**3SE5232-0HK60**		1	1 unit
 3SE5232-0BK50								
With metal lever and plastic roller 19 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--		5	**3SE5232-0BK50**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--		▶	**3SE5232-0HK50**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--		5	**3SE5232-0LK50**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--		5	**3SE5234-0HK50-1AC4**		1	1 unit
 3SE5232-0HK80								
Rod actuator								
With aluminum rod, length 200 mm								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--		5	**3SE5232-0HK80**		1	1 unit
With plastic rod, length 200 mm								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--		5	**3SE5232-0HK82**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)								
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--		5	**3SE5234-0HK82-1AC4**		1	1 unit

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) A cable gland with seal must be used with the quick-connect method.

2) Popular versions.

3) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 13/18.

3SE5, Plastic Enclosures

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5[1)]

Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				d				
Basic switches · Enclosure width 31 mm (with rounded plunger[2)])								
Teflon plungers								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	▶	**3SE5232-0BC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0CC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	▶	**3SE5232-0HC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts • Short stroke, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0FC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts • 2 × 2 mm contact gap	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	15	**3SE5232-0GC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	▶	**3SE5232-0KC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	▶	**3SE5232-0LC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5232-0MC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5232-0PC05**		1	1 unit
Increased corrosion protection[4)]								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0BC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0CC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0KC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0LC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0MC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0PC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5234-0BC05-1AC4**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts, integrated[3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5234-0HC05-1AC4**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5234-0KC05-1AE0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5234-0LC05-1AE0**		1	1 unit
2 LEDs yellow/green								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5232-1KC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5232-1LC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖	5	**3SE5232-3KC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖	5	**3SE5232-3LC05**		1	1 unit
M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), and 2 LEDs								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5234-1BC05-1AF3**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5234-1CC05-1AF3**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), with pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200[5)] NEW								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖	X	**3SE5234-0LC05-1AE2**		1	1 unit


3SE5232-0BC05


3SE5232-0BC05-1CA0


3SE5234-0HC05-1AC4


3SE5232-1KC05


3SE5234-1BC05-1AF3

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) A cable gland with seal must be used with the quick-connect method.

2) For enclosures with widths of 31 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

3) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

4) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

5) The 3SE5234-.....-1AE2 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all compact block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series with IP65/IP67 degree of protection for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 13/13

3SE5, Plastic Enclosures

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

	Version	Diameter	SD	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		mm	d				
 3SE5000-0AD03	**Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047**						
	Plastic rollers	10	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AD03**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel rollers	10	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AD04**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AD10	**Roller plungers with central fixing**						
	Plastic rollers	10	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AD10**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel rollers	10	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AD11**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AE10	**Roller levers, type E, acc. to EN 50047**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AE10**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE11**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE12**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE13**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AF10	**Angular roller levers**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AF10**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF11**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AF12**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF13**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AR01	**Spring rods**						
	(for switches with snap-action contacts only)						
	Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel:	7					
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR01**		1	1 unit
	• Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR03**		1	1 unit
	• Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR04**		1	1 unit
	Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel:	7					
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR02**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AK00	**Twist actuators, for 31 mm/50 mm, EN 50047**						
	Switching right and/or left, adjustable		➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AK00**		1	1 unit
	Levers						
	Twist levers 21 mm, straight, type A acc. to EN 50047						
 3SE5000-0AA21	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AA21**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA22**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA23**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA25**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA31**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA32**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA60 3SE5000-0AA50	**Twist levers 30 mm, straight**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**		1	1 unit
	Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA67**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**		1	1 unit
	Twist levers, adjustable length						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	2	**3SE5000-0AA50**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA51**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	5	**3SE5000-0AA55**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA57**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA58**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA52**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA53**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA80	**Rod actuator**						
	Aluminum rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA80**		1	1 unit
	Spring rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA81**		1	1 unit
	Plastic rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA82**		1	1 unit

➔ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Complete units[1] • Enclosure width 40 mm							
 3SE5132-0BB01							
Plain plungers							
With high-grade steel plunger							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0BB01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0CB01**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0KB01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0LB01**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0PB01**		1	1 unit
 3SE5132-0BC03							
Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041							
With plastic plunger							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0BC03**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5132-0CC03**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0KC03**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0LC03**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0PC03**		1	1 unit
 3SE5132-0BD05							
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041							
With plastic roller 13 mm							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0BD05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5132-0CD05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0KD05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0LD05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0PD05**		1	1 unit
 3SE5132-0BE05							
Roller levers							
With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0BE05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5132-0CE05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0KE05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0LE05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0PE05**		1	1 unit
 3SE5132-0BF05							
Angular roller lever							
With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0BF05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0CF05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5132-0LF05**		1	1 unit
 3SE5132-0CR01							
Spring rod							
Length 142.5 mm, with plastic plunger 50 mm							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5132-0CR01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	5	**3SE5132-0LR01**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Popular versions.

3SE5, Plastic Enclosures

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

	Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				d				
Complete units[1] • Enclosure width 40 mm								
 3SE5132-0BJ01	***Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50041***							
	With metal lever 27 mm and plastic roller 19 mm							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 2	**3SE5132-0BJ01**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 2	**3SE5132-0CJ01**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5132-0KJ01**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5132-0LJ01**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5132-0PJ01**		1	1 unit
 3SE5132-0CJ60	***Twist levers, adjustable length***							
	With metal lever with grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5132-0CJ60**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5132-0LJ60**		1	1 unit
 3SE5132-0CJ50	**With metal lever and plastic roller 19 mm**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	2	**3SE5132-0CJ50**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	5	**3SE5132-0LJ50**		1	1 unit
 3SE5132-0CJ80	***Rod actuators, type D, acc. to EN 50041***							
	With aluminum rod, length 200 mm							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5132-0CJ80**		1	1 unit
	With plastic rod, length 200 mm							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	2	**3SE5132-0CJ82**		1	1 unit

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Popular versions.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 13/22.

3SE5, Plastic Enclosures

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Modular system ◇ Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				d				
Basic switches • Enclosure width 40 mm								
 3SE5132-0BA00								
Connecting thread M20 × 1.5								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5132-0BA00**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5132-0CA00**		1	1 unit
• Gold-plated contacts			⊖	5	**3SE5132-0CA00-1AC1**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5132-0KA00**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5132-0LA00**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5132-0MA00**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5132-0PA00**		1	1 unit
 3SE5132-0BA00-1CA0								
Increased corrosion protection[1)]								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5132-0BA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5132-0CA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5132-0KA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5132-0LA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5132-0MA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5132-0PA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5134-0BA00-1AC4								
M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5134-0BA00-1AC4**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5134-0CA00-1AC4**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5134-0KA00-1AE0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5134-0LA00-1AE0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5132-1KA00								
2 LEDs, yellow/green								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5132-1KA00**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5132-1LA00**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖	5	**3SE5132-3KA00**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖	5	**3SE5132-3LA00**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 13/13

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

	Version	Diameter	SD	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		mm	d				
Operating mechanisms							
 3SE5000-0AB01	**Plain plungers**						
	High-grade steel plunger	10	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AB01**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AC03 3SE5000-0AD05	**Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041**						
	Plastic plungers	10	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AC03**		1	1 unit
	Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041						
	Plastic plunger, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AD05**		1	1 unit
	Plastic plunger, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AD06**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AE05	**Roller levers**						
	Metal lever with plastic roller, plastic base	22	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE05**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AF05	**Angular roller levers**						
	Metal lever with plastic roller, plastic base	22	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF05**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AR01	**Spring rods** (for switches with snap-action contacts only)						
	Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel:	7					
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR01**		1	1 unit
	• Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR03**		1	1 unit
	• Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR04**		1	1 unit
	Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel:	7					
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR02**		1	1 unit
Twist actuators							
 3SE5000-0AH00	**Twist actuators, for 40 mm, EN 50041**						
	• For twist levers and rod actuators, switching right and/or left, adjustable		➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AH00**		1	1 unit
	Levers						
	Twist levers, offset, type A, acc. to EN 50041						
 3SE5000-0AA01	Metal lever 27 mm, plastic roller	19	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AA01**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever 27 mm, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AA02**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever 27 mm, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA03**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever 27 mm, 2 plastic rollers	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA04**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever 27 mm, plastic roller	30	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA05**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever 27 mm, rubber roller	50	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA08**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever 27 mm, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA11**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever 27 mm, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA12**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever 35 mm, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA15**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever 35 mm, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA16**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA60 3SE5000-0AA50	**Twist levers 30 mm, straight**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**		1	1 unit
	Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA80	**Twist levers, adjustable length**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	2	**3SE5000-0AA50**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA51**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	5	**3SE5000-0AA55**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA58**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA52**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA53**		1	1 unit
	Rod actuators, type D, acc. to EN 50041						
	Aluminum rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA80**		1	1 unit
	Spring rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA81**		1	1 unit
	Plastic rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA82**		1	1 unit

➔ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 2 × (M20 × 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				d				
Complete units[1] • Enclosure width 50 mm								
 3SE5242-0BC05								
Rounded plungers								
With teflon plunger								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5242-0BC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5242-0CC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	▶	**3SE5242-0HC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts • Short stroke, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	15	**3SE5242-0FC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts • 2 × 2 mm contact gap	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	30	**3SE5242-0GC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5242-0KC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5242-0LC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5242-0MC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5242-0PC05**		1	1 unit
 3SE5242-0BC05-1CA0								
With increased corrosion protection								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5242-0BC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	30	**3SE5242-0HC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5242-0KC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5242-0LC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5242-0MC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5242-0PC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5242-1KC05								
With 2 LEDs, yellow/green								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5242-1KC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5242-1LC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖	5	**3SE5242-3KC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖	5	**3SE5242-3LC05**		1	1 unit
 3SE5242-0BD03								
Roller plunger								
With plastic roller 10 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5242-0BD03**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5242-0HD03**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5242-0LD03**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Popular versions.

2) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

3SE5, Plastic Enclosures

Enclosure width 50 mm

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 2 × (M20 × 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Complete units[1] • Enclosure width 50 mm							
Roller levers							
With metal lever and plastic roller 13 mm							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5242-0BE10**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 2	**3SE5242-0HE10**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5242-0LE10**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 4-pole right (250 V, 4 A)							
Snap-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5244-0LE10-1AE0**		1	1 unit
Twist levers							
With metal lever 21 mm and plastic roller 19 mm							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5242-0BK21**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5242-0HK21**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5242-0LK21**		1	1 unit
Twist levers, adjustable length							
With metal lever and plastic roller 19 mm							
Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5242-0HK50**		1	1 unit


3SE5242-0BE10


3SE5242-0BK21


3SE5242-0HK50

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Popular versions.

2) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 13/26.

3SE5, Plastic Enclosures

Enclosure width 50 mm

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 2 × (M20 × 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Basic switches • Enclosure width 50 mm (with rounded plunger[1])							
 3SE5242-0BC05							
Teflon plungers							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5242-0BC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0CC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ ▶	**3SE5242-0HC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts • Short stroke, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 15	**3SE5242-0FC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts • 2 × 2 mm contact gap	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 30	**3SE5242-0GC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0KC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0LC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0MC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5242-0PC05**		1	1 unit
 3SE5242-0BC05-1CA0							
Increased corrosion protection[3]							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0BC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 30	**3SE5242-0HC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0KC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0LC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0MC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-0PC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5242-1KC05							
2 LEDs yellow/green							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-1KC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-1LC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-3KC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5242-3LC05**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) For enclosures with widths of 50 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

2) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

3) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 13/13

Version	Diameter mm	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operating mechanisms						
 3SE5000-0AD03						
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047						
Plastic rollers	10	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AD03**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel rollers	10	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AD04**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AD10						
Roller plungers with central fixing						
Plastic rollers	10	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AD10**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel rollers	10	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AD11**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Enclosure width 50 mm

	Version	Diameter	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		mm	d	Article No. / Price per PU		
Operating mechanisms						
 3SE5000-0AE10	**Roller levers, type E, acc. to EN 50047**					
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AE10**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE11**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE12**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE13**	1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AF10	**Angular roller levers**					
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AF10**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF11**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AF12**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF13**	1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AR01	**Spring rods** (for switches with snap-action contacts only)					
	Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel:	7				
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR01**	1	1 unit
	• Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR03**	1	1 unit
	• Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR04**	1	1 unit
	Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel:	7				
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR02**	1	1 unit
Twist actuators						
 3SE5000-0AK00	**Twist actuators, for 31 mm/50 mm, EN 50047**					
	Switching right and/or left, adjustable		➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AK00**	1	1 unit
	Levers					
	Twist levers 21 mm, straight, type A acc. to EN 50047					
 3SE5000-0AA21	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AA21**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA22**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA23**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA25**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA31**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA32**	1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA60 3SE5000-0AA24	**Twist levers 30 mm, straight**					
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**	1	1 unit
	Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole					
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA67**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**	1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA50	**Twist levers, adjustable length**					
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	2	**3SE5000-0AA50**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA51**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	5	**3SE5000-0AA55**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA57**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA58**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA52**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA53**	1	1 unit
	Rod actuator					
	Aluminum rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA80**	1	1 unit
	Spring rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA81**	1	1 unit
	Plastic rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA82**	1	1 unit

➔ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Complete units[1] • Enclosure width 31 mm							
Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50047							
With plunger							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5212-0BC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5212-0CC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0KC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5212-0LC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5212-0MC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0PC05**		1	1 unit
With increased corrosion protection							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0BC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0CC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0KC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0LC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0MC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0PC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5214-0BC05-1AC5**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5214-0CC05-1AC5**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5214-0KC05-1AE1**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5214-0LC05-1AE1**		1	1 unit
With 2 LEDs, yellow/green							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-1KC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 2	**3SE5212-1LC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-3KC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-3LC05**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), and 2 LEDs							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5214-1BC05-1AF3**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5214-1CC05-1AF3**		1	1 unit
Plain plungers							
With high-grade steel plunger							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0BB01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0CB01**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0KB01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0LB01**		1	1 unit
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047							
With plastic roller 10 mm							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5212-0BD03**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0CD03**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0KD03**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0LD03**		1	1 unit


3SE5212-0BC05


3SE5212-0BC05-1CA0


3SE5212-1KC05


3SE5212-0BB01


3SE5212-0BD03

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Popular versions.

3SE5, Metal Enclosures

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

	Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Complete units[1] • Enclosure width 31 mm								
 3SE5212-0KD10	***Roller plungers with central fixing***							
	With plastic roller 10 mm							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0KD10**		1	1 unit
 3SE5212-0BE10	***Roller levers, type E acc. to EN 50047***							
	With metal lever and plastic roller 13 mm							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0BE10**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0CE10**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0KE10**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0LE10**		1	1 unit
 3SE5212-0BF10	***Angular roller lever***							
	With metal lever and plastic roller 13 mm							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0BF10**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0CF10**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0KF10**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0LF10**		1	1 unit
 3SE5212-0BK21	***Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50047***							
	With metal lever 21 mm and plastic roller 19 mm							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0BK21**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0CK21**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0KK21**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0LK21**		1	1 unit
 3SE5212-0CK60	***Twist levers, adjustable length***							
	With metal lever with grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0CK60**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0KK60**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0LK60**		1	1 unit
	With metal lever and plastic roller 19 mm							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5212-0BK50**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5212-0CK50**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	5	**3SE5212-0LK50**		1	1 unit

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Popular versions.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 13/30.

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Basic switches · Enclosure width 31 mm (with rounded plunger[1])							
Plunger							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5212-0BC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5212-0CC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0KC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5212-0LC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5212-0MC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0PC05**		1	1 unit
Increased corrosion protection[2]							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0BC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0CC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0KC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0LC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0MC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0PC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5214-0BC05-1AC5**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5214-0CC05-1AC5**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5214-0KC05-1AE1**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5214-0LC05-1AE1**		1	1 unit
2 LEDs yellow/green							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-1KC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 2	**3SE5212-1LC05**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-3KC05**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-3LC05**		1	1 unit
M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), and 2 LEDs							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5214-1BC05-1AF3**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5214-1CC05-1AF3**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	NEW 1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5114-1CA00-1AF5**		1	1 unit


3SE5212-0BC05


3SE5212-0BC05-1CA0


3SE5214-0BC05-1AC5


3SE5212-1KC05


3SE5214-1BC05-1AF3

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) For enclosures with widths of 31 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

2) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

Note:
For the selection aid, see page 13/13

Version	Diameter mm	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operating mechanisms						
Plain plungers						
High-grade steel plunger	10	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AB01**		1	1 unit
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047						
Plastic rollers	10	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AD03**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel rollers	10	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AD04**		1	1 unit


3SE5000-0AB01


3SE5000-0AD03

⊖ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

3SE5, Metal Enclosures

Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

	Version	Diameter mm	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operating mechanisms							
 3SE5000-0AD10	**Roller plungers with central fixing**						
	Plastic rollers	10	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AD10**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel rollers	10	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AD11**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AE10	**Roller levers, type E, acc. to EN 50047**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AE10**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE11**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE12**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE13**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AF10	**Angular roller levers**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AF10**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF11**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AF12**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF13**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AR01	**Spring rods** (for switches with snap-action contacts only)						
	Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel:	7					
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR01**		1	1 unit
	• Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR03**		1	1 unit
	• Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR04**		1	1 unit
	Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel:	7					
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR02**		1	1 unit
Twist actuators							
 3SE5000-0AK00	**Twist actuators, for 31 mm/50 mm, EN 50047**						
	Switching right and/or left, adjustable		➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AK00**		1	1 unit
	Levers						
	Twist levers, straight, type A, acc. to EN 50047						
 3SE5000-0AA21	Metal lever 21 mm, plastic roller	19	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AA21**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever 21 mm, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA22**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever 21 mm, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA23**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever 21 mm, plastic roller	30	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA25**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever 21 mm, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA31**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever 21 mm, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA32**		1	1 unit
	Twist levers 30 mm, straight						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA60 3SE5000-0AA50	**Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA67**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**		1	1 unit
	Twist levers, adjustable length						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	2	**3SE5000-0AA50**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA51**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	5	**3SE5000-0AA55**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA57**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA58**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA52**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA53**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA80	**Rod actuators, type D, acc. to EN 50041**						
	Aluminum rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA80**		1	1 unit
	Spring rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA81**		1	1 unit
	Plastic rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA82**		1	1 unit
	Plastic rod, length 330 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA83**		1	1 unit

➔ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				d				
Complete units[1] · Enclosure width 40 mm								
 3SE5112-0BB01								
Plain plungers								
With high-grade steel plunger								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	2	**3SE5112-0BB01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	2	**3SE5112-0CB01**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0KB01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0LB01**		1	1 unit
 3SE5112-0BC02								
Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041								
With high-grade steel plungers, with 3 mm overtravel								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0BC02**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	▶	**3SE5112-0CC02**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0CC02-1AA7**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0KC02**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0LC02**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts with M12 device plug, 4-pole	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5114-0CC02-1AC4**		1	1 unit
 3SE5112-0BD02								
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041								
With high-grade steel roller 13 mm, with 3 mm overtravel								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0BD02**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	▶	**3SE5112-0CD02**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0CD02-1AA7**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0KD02**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0LD02**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts[2]	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0LD02-1AA7**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts[2]	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0PD02-1AA7**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)								
Snap-action contacts with 2 LEDs	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊕	5	**3SE5114-1CD02-1AF3**		1	1 unit
NEW Snap-action contacts with 2 LEDs	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊕	5	**3SE5114-1CD02-1AF5**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts without LED	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊕	5	**3SE5114-0CD02-1AC5**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts without LED[2)3)]	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊕	5	**3SE5114-0CD02-1AL0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5112-0BE01								
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), with pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200[3]								
Snap-action contacts without LED	NEW 1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊕	X	**3SE5114-0LD02-1AE3**		1	1 unit
Roller levers								
With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0BE01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	▶	**3SE5112-0CE01**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0KE01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0LE01**		1	1 unit
 3SE5112-0BF01								
Angular roller lever								
With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0BF01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	2	**3SE5112-0CF01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0LF01**		1	1 unit
 3SE5112-0CR01								
Spring rod								
Length 142.5 mm, with plastic plunger 50 mm								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--		▶	**3SE5112-0CR01**		1	1 unit

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Popular versions.

2) Increased operation or restoring force 30 N; only available as complete unit, no modular design

3) The 3SE5114-.....-1AE3 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all compact block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series with IP65/IP67 degree of protection for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

3SE5, Metal Enclosures

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				d				
Complete units[1] · Enclosure width 40 mm								
Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50041								
With metal lever 27 mm and plastic roller 19 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5112-0BH01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	▶	**3SE5112-0CH01**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5112-0KH01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5112-0LH01**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5114-0CH01-1AC5**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), with pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200[3] NEW								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	X	**3SE5114-0LH01-1AE3**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), and 2 LEDs								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5114-1CH01-1AF3**		1	1 unit
With metal lever 27 mm and high-grade steel roller 19 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5112-0BH02**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5112-0CH02**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), and 2 LEDs								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5114-1CH02-1AF3**		1	1 unit
With metal lever 30 mm and plastic roller 19 mm								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	▶	**3SE5112-0CH24**		1	1 unit
Twist levers, adjustable length								
Metal lever, grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5112-0BH60**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	▶	**3SE5112-0CH60**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5112-0LH60**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, grid hole with high-grade steel roller NEW								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--		X	**3SE5114-0CH61-1AC5**		1	1 unit
With metal lever and plastic roller 19 mm								
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--		5	**3SE5112-0BH50**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--		▶	**3SE5112-0CH50**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--		5	**3SE5112-0LH50**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), and 2 LEDs								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC		5	**3SE5114-1CH60-1AF3**		1	1 unit
With M12 device plug, 8-pole (30 V, 2 A), and 2 LEDs								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC		5	**3SE5114-1LH50-1AD4**		1	1 unit
With metal lever and high-grade steel roller 19 mm								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--		5	**3SE5112-0CH51**		1	1 unit
Fork levers, latching								
With metal lever and 2 plastic rollers 19 mm								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5112-0CT11**		1	1 unit
Rod actuators, type D, acc. to EN 50041								
With aluminum rod, length 200 mm								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--		▶	**3SE5112-0CH80**		1	1 unit
With plastic rod, length 200 mm								
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--		5	**3SE5112-0CH82**		1	1 unit
Nagara switch[2] With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A) NEW								
Snap-action contacts, short-stroke	1 NO + 1 NC	--		5	**3SE5114-0NH82-1AM2**		1	1 unit


3SE5112-0BH01


3SE5112-0BH60


3SE5112-0BH50


3SE5112-0CT11


3SE5112-0CH80

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Popular versions.

2) Start switch triggerable via one-hand operation (during operation)

3) The 3SE5114-.....-1AE3 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all compact block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series with IP65/IP67 degree of protection for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 13/34.

3SE5, Metal Enclosures

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

	Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
					d	Article No.	Price per PU	
Basic switches · Enclosure width 40 mm								
 3SE5112-0BA00	**Connecting thread M20 × 1.5**							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5112-0BA00**	1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5112-0CA00**	1	1 unit
	• Gold-plated contacts			⊖	5	**3SE5112-0CA00-1AC1**	1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5112-0KA00**	1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5112-0LA00**	1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5112-0MA00**	1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	2	**3SE5112-0PA00**	1	1 unit
 3SE5112-0BA00-1CA0	**Increased corrosion protection**[1]							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5112-0BA00-1CA0**	1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5112-0CA00-1CA0**	1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5112-0KA00-1CA0**	1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5112-0LA00-1CA0**	1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5112-0MA00-1CA0**	1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5112-0PA00-1CA0**	1	1 unit
 3SE5114-0BA00-1AC5	**M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)**							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5114-0BA00-1AC5**	1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5114-0CA00-1AC5**	1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5114-0KA00-1AE1**	1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5114-0LA00-1AE1**	1	1 unit
 3SE5115-0KA00-1AD1	**With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), with pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200**[2] NEW							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	X	**3SE5114-0LA00-1AE3**	1	1 unit
	Device plug, 6-pole + PE (250 V, 10 A)							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5115-0KA00-1AD1**	1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5115-0LA00-1AD1**	1	1 unit
 3SE5112-1KA00	**Device plug, 6-pole + PE (250 V, 10 A), and quick-release device**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5115-0CA00-1AD0**	1	1 unit
	2 LEDs, yellow/green							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5112-1KA00**	1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5112-1LA00**	1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖	5	**3SE5112-3KA00**	1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖	5	**3SE5112-3LA00**	1	1 unit
 3SE5114-1BA00-1AF3	**M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), and 2 LEDs**							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5114-1BA00-1AF3**	1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5114-1CA00-1AF3**	1	1 unit
 3SE5115-1BA00-1AF2	**M12 device plug, 8-pole (30 V, 2 A), and 2 LEDs**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5114-1LA00-1AD4**	1	1 unit
	Device plug, 6-pole + PE (10 A), and 2 LEDs							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5115-1BA00-1AF2**	1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5115-1CA00-1AF2**	1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5115-1LA00-1AD2**	1	1 unit

1) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

2) The 3SE5114-.....-1AE3 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all compact block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series with IP65/IP67 degree of protection for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 13/13

Enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

	Version	Diameter	SD	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		mm	d				
Operating mechanisms							
 3SE5000-0AC02 3SE5000-0AD02	**Plain plungers**						
	High-grade steel plunger	10	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AB01**		1	1 unit
	Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041						
	High-grade steel plungers, with 3 mm overtravel	10	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AC02**		1	1 unit
	Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041						
	High-grade steel roller, with 3 mm overtravel	13	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AD02**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AE01	**Roller levers**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	22	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AE01**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AE02**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	22	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AE03**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AE04**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AF01	**Angular roller levers**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	22	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AF01**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AF02**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	22	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AF03**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AF04**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AR01	**Spring rods** (for switches with snap-action contacts only)						
	Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel:	7					
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR01**		1	1 unit
	• Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR03**		1	1 unit
	• Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR04**		1	1 unit
	Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel:	7					
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR02**		1	1 unit
Twist actuators							
 3SE5000-0AH00	**Twist actuators, for 40/56/56 XL mm EN 50041**						
	• For twist levers and rod actuators, switching right and/or left, adjustable		⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AH00**		1	1 unit
	• For fork levers, latching		⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AT10**		1	1 unit
	Levers						
	Twist levers, offset, type A, acc. to EN 50041						
 3SE5000-0AA01	Metal lever 27 mm, plastic roller	19	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AA01**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever 27 mm, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AA02**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever 27 mm, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA03**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever 27 mm, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA04**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever 27 mm, plastic roller	30	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA05**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever 27 mm, rubber roller	50	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA08**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA60 3SE5000-0AA50	High-grade steel lever 27 mm, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA11**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever 27 mm, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA12**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever 35 mm, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA15**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever 35 mm, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA16**		1	1 unit
	Twist levers 30 mm, straight						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**		1	1 unit
	Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AT01	**Twist levers, adjustable length**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	2	**3SE5000-0AA50**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA51**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	5	**3SE5000-0AA55**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA58**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA52**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA53**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA80	**Fork levers** (for switches with snap-action contacts only)						
	2 metal levers, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AT01**		1	1 unit
	2 metal levers, 2 high-grade steel rollers	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AT02**		1	1 unit
	2 high-grade steel levers, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AT03**		1	1 unit
	Rod actuators, type D, acc. to EN 50041						
	Aluminum rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA80**		1	1 unit
	Spring rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA81**		1	1 unit
	Plastic rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA82**		1	1 unit

⊕ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 × (M20 × 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Complete units[1] • Enclosure width 56 mm							
 3SE5122-0BB01							
Plain plungers							
With high-grade steel plunger							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0BB01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0CB01**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0KB01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0LB01**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0PB01**		1	1 unit
 3SE5122-0BC02							
Rounded plungers							
With high-grade steel plungers, with 3 mm overtravel							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0BC02**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ ▶	**3SE5122-0CC02**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0CC02-1AA7**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0KC02**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0LC02**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0PC02**		1	1 unit
 3SE5122-0BD02							
Roller plunger							
With high-grade steel roller 13 mm, with 3 mm overtravel							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0BD02**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5122-0CD02**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0CD02-1AA7**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0KD02**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0LD02**		1	1 unit
 3SE5122-0BE01							
Roller levers							
With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0BE01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5122-0CE01**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0KE01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0LE01**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0PE01**		1	1 unit
With metal lever and high-grade steel roller 22 mm							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0CE02**		1	1 unit
 3SE5122-0BF01							
Angular roller lever							
With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0BF01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0CF01**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0PF01**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Popular versions.

2) Increased operation or restoring force 30 N; only available as complete unit, no modular design

3SE5, Metal Enclosures

Enclosure width 56 mm

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 × (M20 × 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Complete units[1] • Enclosure width 56 mm							
Spring rod							
Length 142.5 mm, with plastic plunger 50 mm							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5122-0CR01**		1	1 unit
Twist levers							
With metal lever 27 mm and plastic roller 19 mm							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0BH01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5122-0CH01**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0KH01**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0LH01**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0PH01**		1	1 unit
With metal lever 27 mm and high-grade steel roller 19 mm							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0CH02**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0LH02**		1	1 unit
Twist levers, adjustable length							
With metal lever with grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0BH60**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0CH60**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0LH60**		1	1 unit
With metal lever and plastic roller 19 mm							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5122-0BH50**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	2	**3SE5122-0CH50**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	5	**3SE5122-0LH50**		1	1 unit
Fork levers, latching							
With metal lever and 2 plastic rollers 19 mm							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5122-0CT11**		1	1 unit
Rod actuator							
With aluminum rod, length 200 mm							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5122-0CH80**		1	1 unit
With plastic rod, length 200 mm							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	5	**3SE5122-0CH82**		1	1 unit


3SE5122-0CR01


3SE5122-0BH01


3SE5122-0BH60


3SE5122-0CT11


3SE5122-0CH80

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Popular versions.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 13/38.

3SE5, Metal Enclosures

Enclosure width 56 mm

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 × (M20 × 1.5)

	Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Basic switches • Enclosure width 56 mm								
 3SE5122-0BA00	**With 3 × connection thread M20 × 1.5**							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 2	**3SE5122-0BA00**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 2	**3SE5122-0CA00**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5122-0KA00**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 2	**3SE5122-0LA00**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 2	**3SE5122-0MA00**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 2	**3SE5122-0PA00**		1	1 unit
 3SE5122-0BA00-1CA0	**With increased corrosion protection**[1]							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5122-0BA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5122-0CA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5122-0KA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5122-0LA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5122-0MA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5122-0PA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5122-1KA00	**With 2 LEDs, yellow/green**							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	➔ 5	**3SE5122-1KA00**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	➔ 5	**3SE5122-1LA00**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	➔ 5	**3SE5122-3KA00**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	➔ 5	**3SE5122-3LA00**		1	1 unit

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 13/13

	Version	Diameter mm	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operating mechanisms							
 3SE5000-0AC02 3SE5000-0AD02	**Plain plungers**						
	High-grade steel plungers	10	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AB01**		1	1 unit
	Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041						
	High-grade steel plungers, with 3 mm overtravel	10	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AC02**		1	1 unit
	Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041						
	High-grade steel roller, with 3 mm overtravel	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AD02**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AE01	**Roller levers**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	22	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AE01**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	22	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE02**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	22	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE03**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	22	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE04**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AF01	**Angular roller levers**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	22	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AF01**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	22	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF02**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	22	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF03**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	22	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF04**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AR01	**Spring rods** (for switches with snap-action contacts only)						
	Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel:	7					
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR01**		1	1 unit
	• Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR03**		1	1 unit
	• Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR04**		1	1 unit
	Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel:	7					
	• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR02**		1	1 unit

3SE5, Metal Enclosures

Enclosure width 56 mm

Version	Diameter	SD	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	mm	d				
Twist actuators						
Twist actuators, for 40/56/56 XL mm EN 50041						
• For twist levers and rod actuators, switching right and/or left, adjustable		⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AH00**		1	1 unit
• For fork levers, latching		⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT10**		1	1 unit
Levers						
Twist levers 27 mm, offset, type A, acc. to EN 50041						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AA01**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AA02**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA03**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA04**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA05**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, plastic roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA07**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA08**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA11**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA12**		1	1 unit
Twist levers 35 mm, offset						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA15**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA16**		1	1 unit
Twist levers 30 mm, straight (can be mounted rotated by 180°)						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**		1	1 unit
Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, plastic roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA67**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**		1	1 unit
Twist levers, adjustable length						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	2	**3SE5000-0AA50**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA51**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, plastic roller	30	5	**3SE5000-0AA55**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, plastic roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA57**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, rubber roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA58**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA52**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA53**		1	1 unit
Fork levers (for switches with snap-action contacts only)						
2 metal levers, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT01**		1	1 unit
2 metal levers, 2 high-grade steel rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT02**		1	1 unit
2 high-grade steel levers, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT03**		1	1 unit
2 high-grade steel levers, 2 high-grade steel rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT04**		1	1 unit
Rod actuators, type D, acc. to EN 50041						
Aluminum rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA80**		1	1 unit
Spring rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA81**		1	1 unit
Plastic rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA82**		1	1 unit


3SE5000-0AH00


3SE5000-0AA01


3SE5000-0AA60
3SE5000-0AA50


3SE5000-0AT01


3SE5000-0AA80

⊖ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

4 or 5 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 × (M20 × 1.5)

	Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Complete units[1] · Enclosure width 56 mm, XL								
 3SE5162-0CB01	***Plain plungers*** **With high-grade steel plunger** Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	➔ 5	**3SE5162-0CB01**		1	1 unit
 3SE5162-0EC02	***Rounded plungers*** **With high-grade steel plungers, with 3 mm overtravel** Slow-action contacts Slow-action contacts with make-before-break 2 mm travel difference	1 NO + 1 NC 1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5162-0EC02**		1	1 unit
 3SE5162-0BD02	***Roller plunger*** **With high-grade steel roller 13 mm, with 3 mm overtravel** Slow-action contacts Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC) 2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	-- --	➔ 5 ➔ 2	**3SE5162-0BD02** **3SE5162-0CD02**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
 3SE5162-0BE01	***Roller levers*** **With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm** Slow-action contacts Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC) 2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	-- --	➔ 5 ➔ 2	**3SE5162-0BE01** **3SE5162-0CE01**		1 1	1 unit 1 unit
	With metal lever and high-grade steel roller 22 mm Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	➔ 5	**3SE5162-0CE02**		1	1 unit
 3SE5162-0CF01	***Angular roller lever*** **With metal lever and plastic roller 22 mm** Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	➔ 5	**3SE5162-0CF01**		1	1 unit
 3SE5162-0CH01	***Twist levers*** **With metal lever 27 mm and plastic roller 19 mm** Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	➔ 2	**3SE5162-0CH01**		1	1 unit
	With high-grade steel lever 27 mm and high-grade steel roller 19 mm, increased corrosion protection Snap-action contacts (gold contacts)	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	➔ 5	**3SE5162-0CH12-1CC1**		1	1 unit
	Twist levers, adjustable length **High-grade steel lever with grid hole and high-grade steel roller 19 mm, increased corrosion protection** **Adapter 3SX5100-3B included** Snap-action contacts (gold contacts)	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	➔ 5	**3SE5162-0CH63-1AN4**		1	1 unit

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.
1) Popular versions.

Note:
If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 13/41.

3SE5, Metal Enclosures

Enclosure width 56 mm, XL

Modular system

4 or 6 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 × (M20 × 1.5)

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Basic switches • Enclosure width 56 mm, XL							
 3SE5162-0BA00							
With 3 × connection thread M20 × 1.5							
Slow-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5162-0BA00**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5162-0CA00**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	2 × (1 NO + 2 NC)	--	⊖ 30	**3SE5162-0DA00**		1	1 unit
With increased corrosion protection[1)]							
Slow-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5162-0BA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5162-0CA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	2 × (1 NO + 2 NC)	--	⊖ 30	**3SE5162-0DA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Use corresponding high-grade steel lever.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 13/13

Version	Diameter mm	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operating mechanisms						
 3SE5000-0AB01						
Plain plungers						
High-grade steel plunger	10	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AB01**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AC02						
Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041						
High-grade steel plungers, with 3 mm overtravel	10	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AC02**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AD02						
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041						
High-grade steel roller, with 3 mm overtravel	13	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AD02**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AE01						
Roller levers						
Metal lever, plastic roller	22	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AE01**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE02**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE03**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE04**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AF01						
Angular roller levers						
Metal lever, plastic roller	22	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AF01**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF02**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF03**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF04**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AR01						
Spring rods (for switches with snap-action contacts only)						
Plunger made of plastic, spring of high-grade steel:	7					
• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR01**		1	1 unit
• Length 76 mm (spring 23.5 mm, plunger 10 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR03**		1	1 unit
• Length 242.5 mm (spring 150 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR04**		1	1 unit
Plunger and spring made of high-grade steel:	7					
• Length 142.5 mm (spring 50 mm, plunger 50 mm)		5	**3SE5000-0AR02**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

3SE5, Metal Enclosures

Enclosure width 56 mm, XL

Version	Diameter	SD	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	mm	d				
Twist actuators						
Twist actuators, for 40/56/56 XL mm EN 50041						
• For twist levers and rod actuators, switching right and/or left, adjustable		⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AH00**		1	1 unit
• For fork levers, latching		⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AT10**		1	1 unit
Levers						
Twist levers 27 mm, offset, type A, acc. to EN 50041						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AA01**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AA02**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA03**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA04**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA05**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, plastic roller	50	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA07**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA08**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA11**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA12**		1	1 unit
Twist levers 35 mm, offset						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA15**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA16**		1	1 unit
Twist levers 30 mm, straight						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**		1	1 unit
Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, plastic roller	50	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA67**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**		1	1 unit
Twist levers, adjustable length						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	2	**3SE5000-0AA50**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA51**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, plastic roller	30	5	**3SE5000-0AA55**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, plastic roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA57**		1	1 unit
Metal lever, rubber roller	50	5	**3SE5000-0AA58**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA52**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	5	**3SE5000-0AA53**		1	1 unit
Fork levers (for switches with snap-action contacts only)						
2 metal levers, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AT01**		1	1 unit
2 metal levers, 2 high-grade steel rollers	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AT02**		1	1 unit
2 high-grade steel levers, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AT03**		1	1 unit
2 high-grade steel levers, 2 high-grade steel rollers	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AT04**		1	1 unit
Rod actuators, type D, acc. to EN 50041						
Aluminum rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA80**		1	1 unit
Spring rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA81**		1	1 unit
Plastic rod, length 200 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA82**		1	1 unit
Plastic rod, length 330 mm	6	5	**3SE5000-0AA83**		1	1 unit


3SE5000-0AH00


3SE5000-0AA01


3SE5000-0AA60
3SE5000-0AA50


3SE5000-0AT01


3SE5000-0AA80

⊕ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Overview



Compact design in width 30 mm

Particularly in harsh environments or on equipment with limited space, the small 3SE54 position switches in compact design with a depth of 16 mm and a weight of only 80 g (without cable) are ideal. Above all the versions with molded cable can be mounted in the most confined spaces.

3SE54 compact position switches are available in two different widths as complete units:

- The 3SE5413 series complies with the EU standard and features a 30-mm-wide enclosure with drilled holes at a distance of 20 mm.
- The 3SE5423 series meets the requirements of the US market and features a 40-mm-wide enclosure with drilled holes at a spacing of 25 mm.

Both the enclosure and the actuator head are made of metal and comply with the high IP67 degree of protection. The following actuators are available:

- Rounded plungers
- Rounded plungers with central fixing
- Rounded plungers with external seal
- Roller plungers
- Roller plungers with central fixing
- Twist levers

The contact block is designed with snap-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC. The NC contact complies with the requirements for positive opening acc. to IEC 60947-5-1.

Use in safety circuits up to category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1.

Connection:
- With molded cable, 2 m or 5 m long
- With M12 device plug

Benefits

- Very compact yet with the same rating as the 3SE51 standard switches, for notable space savings in confined installation conditions
- Various actuator versions available
- Roller plungers can be rotated through 90°
- Twist levers can be rotated through 180°; twist levers can be adjusted in 15° increments
- Time is saved when mounting the fully assembled unit
- With metal enclosure of degree of protection IP67, ideal for use in rough industrial environments
- Insensitive to electromagnetic interference

Selection and ordering data

2 snap-action contacts 1 NO + 1 NC · Degree of protection IP67 · With connecting cable or M12 device plug

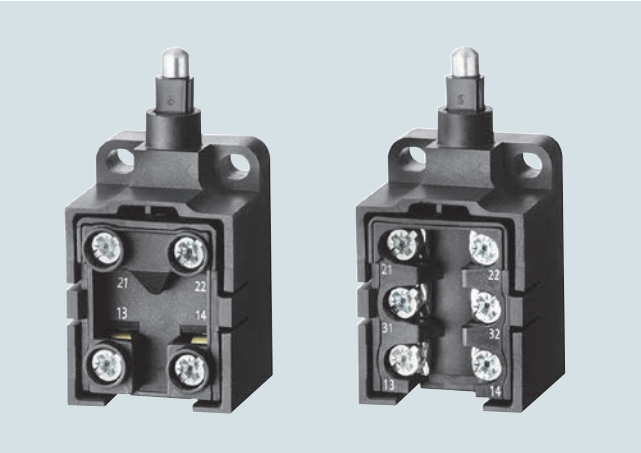
Operating mechanism	Enclosure width	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	mm	d				
Complete units • Enclosure width 30 or 40 mm						
Rounded plungers						
• Standard mounting						
- With 2 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30	⊕ 2	**3SE5413-0CC20-1EA2**		1	1 unit
	40	⊕ 2	**3SE5423-0CC20-1EA2**		1	1 unit
- With 5 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30	⊕ 5	**3SE5413-0CC20-1EA5**		1	1 unit
- With M12 device plug, 5-pole	30	⊕ 2	**3SE5413-0CC20-1EB1**		1	1 unit
	40	⊕ 5	**3SE5423-0CC20-1EB1**		1	1 unit
 3SE5413-0CC20-1EA2						
• With central fixing M12 x 1						
- With 2 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30	⊕ 2	**3SE5413-0CC21-1EA2**		1	1 unit
	40	⊕ 5	**3SE5423-0CC21-1EA2**		1	1 unit
 3SE5413-0CC21-1EA2						
• With external seal						
- With 2 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30	⊕ 5	**3SE5413-0CC22-1EA2**		1	1 unit
	40	⊕ 5	**3SE5423-0CC22-1EA2**		1	1 unit
 3SE5413-0CC22-1EA2						
Roller plungers						
• Standard mounting						
- With 2 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30	⊕ 2	**3SE5413-0CD20-1EA2**		1	1 unit
	40	⊕ 2	**3SE5423-0CD20-1EA2**		1	1 unit
- With 5 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30	⊕ 5	**3SE5413-0CD20-1EA5**		1	1 unit
- With M12 device plug, 5-pole	30	⊕ 2	**3SE5413-0CD20-1EB1**		1	1 unit
	40	⊕ 2	**3SE5423-0CD20-1EB1**		1	1 unit
 3SE5413-0CD20-1EA2						
• With central fixing M12 x 1						
- With 2 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30	⊕ 2	**3SE5413-0CD21-1EA2**		1	1 unit
	40	⊕ 5	**3SE5423-0CD21-1EA2**		1	1 unit
• Actuator head rotated 90°						
- With 2 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30	⊕ 2	**3SE5413-0CD23-1EA2**		1	1 unit
 3SE5413-0CD23-1EA2						
Twist levers						
• Standard mounting						
- With 2 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30	⊕ 2	**3SE5413-0CN20-1EA2**		1	1 unit
	40	⊕ 5	**3SE5423-0CN20-1EA2**		1	1 unit
- With 5 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30	⊕ 2	**3SE5413-0CN20-1EA5**		1	1 unit
- With M12 device plug, 5-pole	30	⊕ 2	**3SE5413-0CN20-1EB1**		1	1 unit
	40	⊕ 5	**3SE5423-0CN20-1EB1**		1	1 unit
 3SE5413-0CN20-1EA2						
• Twist levers with a smaller mounting depth and lower height						
- With 2 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30	⊕ 5	**3SE5413-0CP20-1EA2**		1	1 unit
• Twist levers, adjustable length		NEW				
- With 2 m cable 5 x 0.75 mm²	30	⊕ X	**3SE5413-0CQ20-1EA2**		1	1 unit

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

3SE5, Open-Type Design

Enclosure width 30 mm

Overview



Open-type design

Their compact design makes these switches particularly suitable for use in confined conditions. The fixing dimensions and operating points are according to EN 50047.

The switches are equipped with two or three contacts in snap-action, slow-action or slow-action with make-before-break versions. The stroke is 6 mm.

The empty enclosure can be equipped with all contact block versions, (see page 13/47).

Improved version

The switches have a robust metal plunger with increased abrasion resistance (instead of the teflon plunger). This enables the switch to be approached from a 30° angle.

Selection and ordering data

2 or 3 contacts

	Version	Contacts	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Plastic enclosures · Enclosure width 30 mm							
	With metal plunger						
 3SE5250-0BC05	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	⊖ 2	**3SE5250-0BC05**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	⊖ ▶	**3SE5250-0CC05**		1	1 unit
 3SE5250-0KC05	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	⊖ 5	**3SE5250-0KC05**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	⊖ ▶	**3SE5250-0LC05**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	⊖ 2	**3SE5250-0MC05**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	⊖ 2	**3SE5250-0PC05**		1	1 unit
 3SE5250-0AC05	Empty enclosures without contact block	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5250-0AC05**		1	1 unit
 3SE5050-0BA00	**Contact blocks with 2 contacts** For open-type design[1]						
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	⊖ 5	**3SE5050-0BA00**		1	1 unit
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC					
	- Standard		⊖ 5	**3SE5050-0CA00**		1	1 unit
	- 2 × 2 mm switching interval		⊖ 30	**3SE5050-0GA00**		1	1 unit
	- Short stroke		⊖ 30	**3SE5050-0NA00**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Contact blocks with 3 contacts, see page 13/47.

Selection and ordering data

The quick-release devices and plug-in connections are used for fast installation and replacement of position switches.

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d				
Quick-release devices for enclosure width 40 mm						
 3SY3110  3SY3027	**Adapter plates with screws**	5	**3SY3110**		1	1 unit
	Base plate with locking lever	5	**3SY3027**		1	1 unit
Plug-in connections for M20 × 1.5 connecting threads						
 3SY3131  3SY3136	**Device plugs (6-pole + PE), for M20 × 1.5** For max. 250 V, 10 A With connecting cable 0.75 mm², plastic, degree of protection IP65, ambient temperature -40 ... +90 °C	5	**3SY3131**		1	1 unit
	Cable box (6-pole + PE)[1] With terminal compartment, can be pre-assembled, plastic, degree of protection IP65	2	**3SY3136**		1	1 unit
 3SY3127  3SX5100-1SS51	**Device plugs (4-pole), M12, for M20 × 1.5, fixed** For max. 250 V, 4 A, U_{imp} = 2 500 V With 4 connecting cables 0.25 mm², plastic, degree of protection IP67, ambient temperature -40 ... +85 °C	5	**3SY3127**		1	1 unit
	Device plugs (5-pole), M12, for M20 × 1.5, fixed For max. 125 V, 4 A, U_{imp} = 1 500 V With 5 connecting cables 0.25 mm², plastic, degree of protection IP67, ambient temperature -40 ... +85 °C	5	**3SY3128**		1	1 unit
	Device plugs (8-pole), M12, for M20 × 1.5, fixed, plastic version[2] For max. 30 V, 1.5 A, U_{imp} = 800 V With 8 connecting cables 0.25 mm², metal, degree of protection IP67, ambient temperature -25 ... +85 °C	NEW X	**3SX5100-1SS51**		1	1 unit
 3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0	**M12 cable box, angled, 4-pole** For AS-Interface, max. 4 A With cabling box, max. 0.75 mm²	5	**3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0**		1	1 unit
Adapters and cable glands for M20 × 1.5 connecting threads						
 3SX9917  3SX9918	**Adapters acc. to** , **and** , For cable entry from M20 × 1.5 to NPT 1/2					
	• Metal	5	**3SX9917**		1	1 unit
	• Plastic	30	**3SX9918**		1	1 unit
 3SX9926	**Cable glands M20 × 1.5** Plastic					
	• Plastic, degree of protection IP67	2	**3SX9926**		1	1 unit
	• High degree of protection IP69, IEC 60529	5	**3SX5601-1A**		1	1 unit

[1] For wiring, a crimping tool is necessary, max. conductor cross-section 1 mm².

[2] Suitable for wiring sensors to be connected to all compact block I/O modules in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series.

Accessories and spare parts

	Version	Color/ contacts		SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Optional accessories for 3SE51, 3SE52								
 3SE5000-0AC30	**Protective caps** For rounded plungers acc. to EN 50047, 3SE5...-..C05	Black		2	**3SE5000-0AC30**		1	1 unit
 3SX5100-3B	**Adapters** with screw[1] For an increase in the mounting depth on the 3SE5000-0AH00 twist actuator, in combination with twist lever with adjustable length or rod actuator			5	**3SX5100-3B**		1	1 unit
 3SX5100-1A	**Mounting plate** Suitable for 3SE523. and 3SE521. position switches with a width of 31 mm (in particular for control cabinet types)			5	**3SX5100-1A**		1	1 unit
Spare parts for 3SE51, 3SE52								
 3SE5232-0AC05	**Empty enclosures, plastic**	Turquoise						
	Enclosure width 31 mm			5	**3SE5232-0AC05**		1	1 unit
	• With increased corrosion protection			5	**3SE5232-0AC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
	Enclosure width 40 mm			5	**3SE5132-0AA00**		1	1 unit
	Enclosure width 50 mm			5	**3SE5242-0AC05**		1	1 unit
	• With increased corrosion protection			5	**3SE5242-0AC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5212-0AC05	**Empty enclosures, metal**	Turquoise						
	Enclosure width 31 mm			5	**3SE5212-0AC05**		1	1 unit
	• With increased corrosion protection			5	**3SE5212-0AC05-1CA0**		1	1 unit
	Enclosure width 40 mm			5	**3SE5112-0AA00**		1	1 unit
	• With increased corrosion protection			5	**3SE5112-0AA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit
	Enclosure width 56 mm			5	**3SE5122-0AA00**		1	1 unit
	• With increased corrosion protection			5	**3SE5122-0AA00-1CA0**		1	1 unit
	Enclosure width 56 mm, XL[2]			5	**3SE5162-0AA00**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0BA00	**Contact blocks with 2 contacts**[3]							
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	⊖	5	**3SE5000-0BA00**		1	1 unit
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC						
	- Standard		⊖	5	**3SE5000-0CA00**		1	1 unit
	- Gold-plated contacts		⊖	5	**3SE5000-0CA00-1AC1**		1	1 unit
	- 2 × 2 mm switching interval		⊖	30	**3SE5000-0GA00**		1	1 unit
	- Short stroke		⊖	5	**3SE5000-0NA00**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0KA00	**Contact blocks with 3 contacts**							
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	⊖	5	**3SE5000-0KA00**		1	1 unit
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	⊖	5	**3SE5000-0LA00**		1	1 unit
	• Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	⊖	2	**3SE5000-0MA00**		1	1 unit
	• Slow-action contacts	2 NO + 1 NC	⊖	2	**3SE5000-0PA00**		1	1 unit
 3SE5060-0BA00	**Contact blocks for XL enclosure**[2]							
	• Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	⊖	5	**3SE5060-0BA00**		1	1 unit
	• Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	⊖	5	**3SE5060-0CA00**		1	1 unit
	• Slow-action contacts with make-before-break	1 NO + 2 NC	⊖	30	**3SE5060-0MA00**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Possibly required for the conversion from 3SE21 to 3SE51.

2) Equip XL enclosures only with contact combinations, see pages 13/12, 13/40 and 13/41

3) Unsuitable for open-type position switches, see page 13/45.

Accessories and spare parts

	Version	Rated voltage LED	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		V	d				
Spare parts for 3SE51, 3SE52							
 3SE5230-1AA00	**Covers for plastic enclosures, width 31 mm**						
	• Turquoise with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5230-1AA00**		1	1 unit
		230 AC	5	**3SE5230-3AA00**		1	1 unit
	• Yellow	--	5	**3SE5230-0AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit
	• Yellow with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5230-1AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit
		230 AC	5	**3SE5230-3AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5130-1AA00-1AG0	**Covers for plastic enclosures, width 40 mm**						
	• Turquoise with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5130-1AA00**		1	1 unit
		230 AC	5	**3SE5130-3AA00**		1	1 unit
	• Yellow	--	5	**3SE5130-0AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit
	• Yellow with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5130-1AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit
		230 AC	5	**3SE5130-3AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5240-1AA00	**Covers for plastic enclosures, width 50 mm**						
	• Turquoise with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5240-1AA00**		1	1 unit
		230 AC	5	**3SE5240-3AA00**		1	1 unit
	• Yellow	--	5	**3SE5240-0AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit
	• Yellow with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5240-1AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit
		230 AC	5	**3SE5240-3AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5210-1AA00	**Covers for metal enclosures, width 31 mm**						
	• Turquoise with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5210-1AA00**		1	1 unit
		230 AC	5	**3SE5210-3AA00**		1	1 unit
	• Yellow	--	5	**3SE5210-0AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit
	• Yellow with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5210-1AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit
		230 AC	5	**3SE5210-3AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5110-1AA00	**Covers for metal enclosures, width 40 mm**						
	• Turquoise with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5110-1AA00**		1	1 unit
		230 AC	5	**3SE5110-3AA00**		1	1 unit
	• Yellow	--	5	**3SE5110-0AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit
	• Yellow with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5110-1AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit
		230 AC	5	**3SE5110-3AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5120-0AA00-1AG0	**Covers for metal enclosures, width 56 mm**						
	• Turquoise with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5120-1AA00**		1	1 unit
		230 AC	5	**3SE5120-3AA00**		1	1 unit
	• Yellow	--	5	**3SE5120-0AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit
	• Yellow with LED	24 DC	5	**3SE5120-1AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit
		230 AC	5	**3SE5120-3AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit
	Covers for XL metal enclosures, width 56 mm						
	• Yellow	--	5	**3SE5160-0AA00-1AG0**		1	1 unit

Overview

Safety switches with separate actuator are used where the position of doors, covers or protective grilles must be monitored for safety reasons.

3SE5 safety switches with separate actuator have the same enclosures as the 3SE5 position switches (modular system).



3SE5 safety switches with head for separate actuator

Design

Enclosure sizes

The 3SE5 safety switches are available in four different enclosure sizes:

- Plastic enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, IP65, 1 cable entry
- Metal enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 1 cable entry
- Plastic and metal enclosures according to EN 50041, 40 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 1 cable entry
- Plastic enclosures, 50 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 2 cable entries
- Metal enclosures, 56 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 3 cable entries

Also available are safety switches in the 3SE2 series which have been developed in this form according to general market requirements:

- Molded-plastic enclosures outside of the standards, enclosure width 52 mm, IP67

Enclosure versions

Various basic versions can be selected for the enclosures of the 3SE5 series:

- Available with two- or three-pole contact blocks designed as slow-action contacts
- Optional LED status display
- With mounted four or five-pole M12 device plug (available for the wide enclosures as an accessory for self-assembly)
- With 6-pole device plug + PE on the metal enclosures
- Similarly with a combination of plug and LED indicators
- AS-Interface version with integrated ASIsafe electronics for all enclosure designs (see page 13/93).

For a description of the basic switches, (see page 13/7).

Operation

The actuator head is included in the scope of supply. For actuation from four directions it can be adjusted through 4 × 90°. The switches can also be approached from above.

The actuator heads of the 3SE2243 and 3SE2257 switches with special enclosures cannot be changed. The switches can be approached from the two broad sides and from above.

The actuator is not included in the scope of supply of the safety switches and must be ordered separately from a choice of different versions to suit the application (see page 13/56).

The actuator is encoded. Simple overruling by hand or auxiliary devices is impossible.

Radius actuators

The safety switches with radius actuators are particularly suitable for rotary protective devices. The movable actuation key allows even small radii to be approached. Damage to the switch and the actuator due to inaccurate approach is prevented.

Locking devices

A high-grade steel blocking insert for attaching up to eight padlocks is available for even more security (see page 13/56).



Blocking inserts with padlock

Dust protection

For use in dusty environments, a rubber cap is offered that protects the actuator entries of the actuator head from contamination (see page 13/56).

Contact reliability

The contact blocks ensure an extremely high contact stability. This applies even when the devices are switching low voltages and currents, e.g. 1 mA at 5 V DC.

Positive opening ⊖

The NC contacts of the switch are forced open mechanically, positively-driven and reliably by the plunger. This is referred to as "positive opening".

With Separate Actuator

3SE5, plastic enclosures, enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Benefits

The 3SE5 safety switches with separate actuator differ from the previous series through the following new properties:

- All enclosure sizes with increased corrosion protection are optionally available with an LED signaling indicator.
- The three-pole contact block 1 NO + 2 NC is available for all enclosure sizes.
- The plastic enclosure has simple and fast wiring equipment which makes it possible to save approx. 20 to 25% of the time when connecting.
- The ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the enclosure for the versions with AS-Interface connection (see page 13/93); an additional adapter is not required. .

Application

Safety switches with separate actuator are used where the position of doors, covers or protective grilles must be monitored for safety reasons.

The safety switch can only be operated with the matching coded actuator. Simple overruling by hand or auxiliary devices is impossible.

Devices are available with enclosure versions to suit the particular ambient conditions. The high-grade steel actuator IP69K with optimized geometry is suitable for extreme environmental conditions as low as -40 °C. Different control tasks can be performed with the best contact blocks suited for the particular purpose. Dimensions and fixing points of the enclosure are in accordance with EN 50041 or EN 50047 standards. The devices are suitable for use in any climate.

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-5-1

The protective measure of "total insulation" by the molded-plastic enclosure is ensured by the use of molded-plastic screw glands.

Safety position switches

For controls according to IEC/EN 60204-1, the devices can be used as a safety position switch. They comply with the standard EN ISO 14119. A TÜV certificate is available. To secure position switches against changes in their position, keyed techniques must be employed on installation.

Safety circuits

The IEC/EN 60947-5-1 standard requires positive opening of the NC contacts. In other words, for the purposes of personal safety, the assured opening of NC contacts is expressly stipulated for the electrical equipment of machines in all safety circuits and marked in accordance with the standard IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol ⊖.

Category 3 according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be attained with a safety switch with separate actuator if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected and correctly installed, e.g. the 3SK, 3TK28 safety relays or matching units from the ASI-safe, SIMATIC or SINUMERIK product ranges.

Category 4 can be achieved when using an additional 3SE5 safety switch.

Technical specifications

Type		3SE51..-..V.., 3SE52..-..V..	3SE2257-.XX..		3SE2243-.XX..	
General data						
Standards		IEC 60947-5-1, EN 60947-5-1, EN ISO 14119				
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	400	500			
Degree of pollution according to IEC 60664-1		Class 3	Class 3			
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	6				
Rated operational voltage U_e	V	400 AC; over 300 V AC same potential only	500 AC; over 380 V AC same potential only			
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	6	10			
Rated operational current I_e			1-pole		3-pole	
• With alternating current 50/60 Hz		I_e / AC-15	I_e / AC-12	I_e / AC-15	I_e / AC-12	I_e / AC-15
- At 24 V	A	6	10	10	10	10
- At 120 V	A	6	10	10	10	10
- At 240 V	A	4	10	6	10	4
- At 400 V	A	4	10	4	10	4
- At 500 V	A	--	10	3	10	3
• For direct current		I_e / DC-13	I_e / DC-12	I_e / DC-13	I_e / DC-12	I_e / DC-13
- At 24 V	A	3	10	10	10	10
- At 125 V	A	0.55	--	--	--	--
- At 250 V	A	0.27	--	--	--	--
- At 110 V	A	--	4	1	4	1
- At 220 V	A	--	1	0.4	1	0.4
- At 400 V	A	0.12	--	--	--	--
- At 440 V	A	--	0.5	0.2	0.5	0.2
Short-circuit protection						
• With DIAZED fuse links, operational class gG	A	6	6			
• With fuse links, quick	A	--	10			
• With miniature circuit breaker, C char. ($I_{K< 400A}$)	A	1	--			
Mechanical endurance		1×10^6 operating cycles				
Electrical endurance						
• With 3RH.1, 3RT contactors in size S00, S0		1×10^6 operating cycles	> 1×10^6 operating cycles			
• For utilization category AC-15 when switching off I_e / AC-15 at 240 V		100 000 operating cycles	500 000 operating cycles			
Switching frequency With 3RH.1, 3RT contactors in size S00, S0		6 000 operating cycles/h				
Minimum pull-out force for positive opening	N	20	10		30	

With Separate Actuator

3SE5, plastic enclosures, enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

Selection and ordering data

2 or 3 contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

	Version[1]	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047								
 3SE5232-0RV40	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0RV40**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ ▶	**3SE5232-0QV40**		1	1 unit
	With increased minimum pull-out force 30 N							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-0QV40-1AA1**		1	1 unit
 3SE5234-0RV40-1AC4	**With M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)**							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5234-0RV40-1AC4**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5234-0QV40-1AE0**		1	1 unit
	With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), with pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200[2] NEW							
	Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊖ X	**3SE5234-0QV40-1AE2**		1	1 unit
 3SE5232-1RV40	**With 2 LEDs, yellow/green**							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-1RV40**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5232-3RV40**		1	1 unit
	With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), **and 2 LEDs**							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5234-1RV40-1AF3**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 13/56).

2) The 3SE5234-.....-1AE2 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all compact block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series with IP65/IP67 degree of protection for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

With Separate Actuator

3SE5, plastic enclosures, enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041

Selection and ordering data

2 or 3 contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

Version[1]	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Enclosure width 40 mm acc. to EN 50041							
 3SE5132-0QV20							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5132-0QV20**		1	1 unit
With 2 LEDs, yellow/green							
 3SE5132-1QV20							
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	➔ 5	**3SE5132-1QV20**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	➔ 5	**3SE5132-3QV20**		1	1 unit

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 13/56).

With Separate Actuator

3SE5, plastic enclosures, enclosure width 50 mm

Selection and ordering data

2 or 3 contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

	Version[1]	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
					d				
Enclosure width 50 mm									
 3SE5242-0QV40	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5242-0QV40**		1	1 unit
	With increased minimum pull-out force 30 N								
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5242-0RV40-1AA1**		1	1 unit
	With 2 LEDs, yellow/green								
 3SE5242-1QV40	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊖	5	**3SE5242-1QV40**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊖	5	**3SE5242-3QV40**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 13/56).

With Separate Actuator

3SE5, metal enclosures, enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Selection and ordering data

2 or 3 contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

	Version[1]	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047								
 3SE5212-0RV40	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖ 2	**3SE5212-0RV40**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-0QV40**		1	1 unit
	With 2 LEDs, yellow/green							
 3SE5212-1RV40	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-1RV40**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	230 V AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5212-3RV40**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 13/56).

With Separate Actuator

3SE5, metal enclosures, enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041 / 56 mm

Selection and ordering data

2 or 3 contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

	Version[1]	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
					d				
Enclosure width 40 mm acc. to EN 50041									
 3SE5112-0QV10	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕	▶	**3SE5112-0QV10**		1	1 unit
	With increased minimum pull-out force 30 N								
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0QV10-1AA7**		1	1 unit
 3SE5114-0RV10-1AC5	**With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A)**								
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5114-0RV10-1AC5**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5114-0QV10-1AE1**		1	1 unit
	With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), with pin assignment as for SIMATIC ET 200[2] NEW								
	Slow-action contacts	2 NC	--	⊕	X	**3SE5114-0QV10-1AE3**		1	1 unit
	With device plug, 6-pole + PE (250 V, 10 A)								
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5115-0QV10-1AD1**		1	1 unit
 3SE5112-1QV10	**With 2 LEDs, yellow/green**								
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊕	5	**3SE5112-1QV10**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊕	5	**3SE5112-3QV10**		1	1 unit
	With M12 device plug, 5-pole (125 V, 4 A), and 2 LEDs								
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊕	5	**3SE5114-1RV10-1AF3**		1	1 unit
	With device plug, 6-pole + PE (250 V, 10 A), and 2 LEDs								
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	24 V DC	⊕	5	**3SE5115-1RV10-1AF2**		1	1 unit
Enclosure width 56 mm									
 3SE5122-0QV10	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5122-0QV10**		1	1 unit
	With increased minimum pull-out force 30 N								
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5122-0QV10-1AA7**		1	1 unit
 3SE5122-1QV10	**With 2 LEDs, yellow/green**								
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	24 V DC	⊕	5	**3SE5122-1QV10**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	230 V AC	⊕	5	**3SE5122-3QV10**		1	1 unit

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 13/56).

2) The 3SE5114-.....-1AE3 position switches, prewired with an M12 plug, 5-pole, have the same pin assignment as all compact block I/O modules with a PROFINET connection in the SIMATIC ET 200eco PN, ET 200eco PN-F and ET 200AL series with IP65/IP67 degree of protection for cabinet-free installation directly at the machine.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
IP66/IP67						
 3SE5000-0AV01	**Standard actuator** • Length 75.6 mm	▶	**3SE5000-0AV01**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AV02	• With vertical fixing, length 53 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV02**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AV03	• With transverse fixing, length 47 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV03**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AW11	• With transverse fixing, plastic[1], length 40 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW11**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel actuator, IP69K[2]					
 3SE5000-0AW51	• Length 75.6 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW51**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AV06	**Radius actuator**, length 51 mm					
	• Direction of approach from the left	2	**3SE5000-0AV04**		1	1 unit
	• Direction of approach from the right	5	**3SE5000-0AV06**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AV05-1AA6	**Universal radius actuator**					
	• Length 77 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV05**		1	1 unit
	• Length 77 mm, tab rotated 90°	5	**3SE5000-0AV05-1AA6**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AV07	**Universal radius actuator, heavy duty**					
	• Length 67 mm	2	**3SE5000-0AV07-1AK2**		1	1 unit
	• Length 77 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV07**		1	1 unit
Optional accessories for 3SE5						
 3SE5000-0AV08-1AA2	**Protective caps**, black rubber For the actuator head, to protect the actuator openings from contamination (Only for enclosure width 40 or 56 mm)	5	**3SE5000-0AV08-1AA2**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AV08-1AA3	**Blocking inserts**, high-grade steel, for actuator head For up to eight padlocks	5	**3SE5000-0AV08-1AA3**		1	1 unit
Connections for 3SE5, 3SE2						
 3SY3127  3SX9926	**Device plugs (4-pole), M12, fixed for M20 × 1.5** With connecting cable 0.25 mm², plastic, degree of protection IP67, ambient temperature -40 to +85 °C					
	For max. 250 V, 4 A	5	**3SY3127**		1	1 unit
	For max. 125 V, 4 A	5	**3SY3128**		1	1 unit
	Cable glands M20 × 1.5 Plastic	2	**3SX9926**		1	1 unit

[1] Not suitable for safety switches with tumbler.

[2] With optimized geometry and suitable for extreme environmental conditions such as -40 °C

With Separate Actuator

3SE2, plastic enclosures, special width 52 mm

Selection and ordering data

1 or 3 contacts · 3 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP67

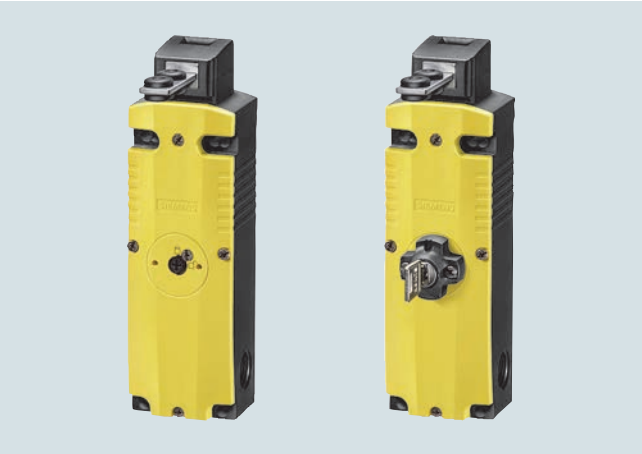
	Version	Operation		SD	Complete units		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
					Article No.	Price per PU		
				d				
Plastic enclosures in special width of 52 mm								
 3SE2243	**Lateral and front-end actuation**[1]	6 mm stroke						
	• With connecting thread M20 × 1.5							
	- Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC	Holding force 5 N	⊕	2	**3SE2243-0XX40**		1	1 unit
		Holding force 30 N	⊕	2	**3SE2243-0XX**		1	1 unit
		With automatic ejection	⊕	2	**3SE2243-0XX30**		1	1 unit
	- Slow-action contacts 1 NC	Holding force 5 N	⊕	15	**3SE2257-6XX40**		1	1 unit
		Holding force 30 N	⊕	15	**3SE2257-6XX**		1	1 unit
		With automatic ejection	⊕	5	**3SE2257-6XX30**		1	1 unit
	• With connecting thread M16 × 1.5							
	- Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC	Holding force 30 N	⊕	10	**3SE2243-0XX18**		1	1 unit
Accessories								
	Actuators							
 3SX3218	• Standard actuators (r_{min} = 150 mm), length 28 mm			2	**3SX3218**		1	1 unit
 3SX3228	• Universal radius actuator (r_{min} = 45 mm), length 34 mm			2	**3SX3228**		1	1 unit
 3SX3256	• Radius actuator, adjustable radius, length 34 mm			10	**3SX3256**		1	1 unit
 3SX3217	• Ball locating, force adjustable up to max. 100 N by 2 adjustable screws, length 28 mm			2	**3SX3217**		1	1 unit
 3SX3234	• Actuator, length 34 mm, with dust protection and slit cover			30	**3SX3234**		1	1 unit
	Accessories							
	• Slit cover (1 set = 3 units)			30	**3SX3233**		1	3 units

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Supplied without actuator.

Overview

The safety switches with tumbler are exceptional safety-related devices which prevent an unforeseen or intentional opening of protective doors, protective grilles or other covers as long as a dangerous situation is present (i.e. follow-on motion of the switched-off machine).



3SE5 safety switch with tumbler

The safety switches with tumbler are comprised of a switch part with electromechanical tumbler and a mechanical actuator which has to be ordered separately.

They are rugged protective devices that enable the greatest possible safety for man and machine.

The safety switches with tumbler are offered in plastic or metal enclosures.

Dimensions (W × H × D): 54 mm × 185 mm × 43.5 mm

Operation

The actuator head is included in the scope of supply. For actuation from four directions it can be adjusted through 4 × 90°. The switches can also be approached from above.

The actuator is not included in the scope of supply of the safety switches and must be ordered separately from a choice of different versions to suit the application (see page 13/64).

Actuation data:

- Maximum actuating speed v_{max} = 1.5 m/s
- Minimum actuating speed v_{min} = 0.4 mm/s
- Minimum force in the direction of actuation F_{min} = 30 N

The actuator is encoded. Simple overruling by hand or auxiliary devices is impossible.

Radius actuators

The safety switches with radius actuators are particularly suitable for rotary protective devices. The movable actuation key allows even small radii to be approached. Damage to the switch and the actuator due to inaccurate approach is prevented.

Locking devices

A high-grade steel locking device for attaching up to eight padlocks is available for even more security (see page 13/65).

Dust protection

A rubber cap to protect the actuator entry of the actuator head from contamination is available for operation in dusty environments (see page 13/65).

Tumbler

There are two versions for interlocking the actuator:

- Spring-actuated lock (closed-circuit principle) with various release mechanisms
- Solenoid-locked (open-circuit principle)

The spring-actuated lock switch is equipped with an auxiliary release for emergency situations or setup mode. Available as options:

- Escape release or
- Emergency release

Contact blocks

The safety switches with tumbler have one switching block each for:

- Monitoring the actuator or the position of the protective door
- Monitoring the position of the solenoid

The mechanical design of the switches corresponds to the requirements of the fail-safe principle according to EN ISO 14119.

Optical signaling equipment

The safety switches with tumbler are available with an optional optical signaling device.

The signaling device indicates the switch position of the interlock and the protective device optically by means of 2 LEDs on the front.

Protective device	Tumbler	Display	Meaning
Closed	Released		Actuator able to be pulled
Closed	Locked		Actuator locked
Open	Released		Actuator pulled

Internal wiring:

- The yellow LED is pre-wired to the solenoid monitoring NO contact.
- The green LED is pre-wired to the actuator monitoring NC contact.
- LED ground is pre-wired to the ground of the solenoid.

Note:

- The operational voltage must be connected to the corresponding contacts by the customer.
- This voltage for the LEDs must match the operational voltage of the solenoid (same potential).

Benefits

The new generation of 3SE53 safety switches offers:

- More safety through higher locking forces:
  - 1 300 N with plastic enclosure
  - 2 600 N with metal enclosure
- Various release mechanisms: lock release, escape release and emergency release
- Two contact blocks each with three contacts as standard equipment, hence fewer versions needed
- Same dimensions for all enclosure versions: Plastic, metal or with integrated ASIsafe
- An extensive range of actuators
- An optional LED status display 24 V DC, 115 V or 230 V AC for all switch versions
- Devices with ASIsafe electronics integrated in the enclosure/ wired to 8-pole M12 device plug (see page 13/97).
- 3SE5322-1S.21-1AG4 series with high degree of protection IP69, IP69K in accordance with IEC 60529, cover with foamed seal

Application

The safety switches with tumbler are exceptional safety-related devices which prevent an unforeseen or intentional opening of protective doors, protective grilles or other covers as long as a dangerous situation is present (i.e. follow-on motion of the switched-off machine).

The safety position switches with tumbler have the following functions:

- Enabling the machine or process with closed and locked protective device
- Locking the machine or process with opened protective device
- Position monitoring of the protective device and tumbler

Standards

The switches comply with the standards IEC 60947-1 (Low-Voltage Controlgear, General) and IEC 60947-5-1 (Electromechanical Control Devices).

The mechanical design of the switch corresponds to the requirements of the fail-safe principle according to EN ISO 14119.

Approvals

The switches are approved for use with locking devices according to EN ISO 14119 and EN 292, Parts 1 and 2.

Category 3 according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be attained with a safety switch with tumbler if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected and correctly installed, e.g. the 3SK or 3TK28 safety relays or matching units from the ASIsafe, SIMATIC or SINUMERIK product ranges.

Category 4 can be achieved when using an additional 3SE5 safety switch.

These switches are approved according to UL 508, UL 50 and UL 746-C.

Tumbler

The separate actuator works like a key using coding and protects against manipulation. It transmits the locking force to the protective device and helps to monitor its position.

There are two versions of locking:

Spring-actuated lock (closed-circuit principle)

- In the standard version, the safety switch locks by means of spring force and releases by means of electromagnetic force. In the case of voltage failure, it reliably prevents the protective device from opening when machine parts are still moving.
- The switch is equipped with an auxiliary release for emergency situations or setup mode.
- An auxiliary release which can be secured with a lock to prevent misuse is available as a version.



Auxiliary release



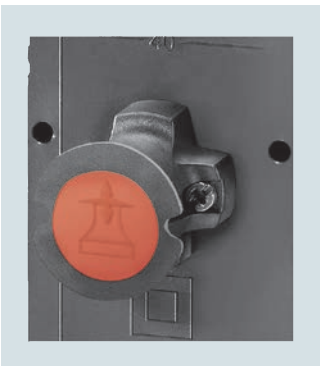
Auxiliary release with lock

The 3SE5 3 safety switches are also available with an escape release or emergency release.

- Personnel working inside the hazard zone can use the escape release feature to manually release the tumbler without tools from the escape side (hazardous area side) so that they can exit the hazard area. An intentional act (in this case pulling the gray actuator) is required to release the locking mechanism and restore the normal operating state.
- The emergency release enables someone in an emergency situation to manually release the tumbler without tools from the access side (outside the hazardous area). Releasing the lock and restoring the normal operating state must require effort which is comparable to repair activity: in this case disassembly of the red actuator and resetting of the mechanical lock.



Escape release from the front



Emergency release from the back

Solenoid-locked (open-circuit principle)

- The second version offers locking by means of electromagnetic force and release by means of spring force. This version has an advantage when it is necessary to quickly access the machine after a power failure occurs, or in the case of very short coasting times.

Technical specifications

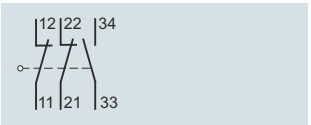
Type		3SE5322	3SE5312
General data			
Standards		IEC/EN 60947-5-1, EN ISO 14119	
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	250	
Degree of pollution according to IEC 60664-1		Class 3	
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	4	
Rated operational voltage U_e			
• DC	V	24	
• 50/60 Hz AC	V	230	
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	6	
Rated operational current I_e			
• With alternating current 50/60 Hz		I_e / AC-15 or B300	
- At 24 V	A	6	
- At 120 V	A	6	
- At 240 V	A	3	
• For direct current		I_e / DC-13 or Q300	
- At 24 V	A	3	
- At 125 V	A	0.55	
- At 250 V	A	0.27	
Solenoid			
• Locking force, max.	N	1 300	2 600
• Locking force acc. to EN ISO 14119	N	1 000	2 000
• Power consumption at U_c	W	3.5	
Short-circuit protection[1]			
• With DIAZED fuse links, utilization category gG	A	6	
• With miniature circuit breaker, C char.	A	0.5	
Mechanical endurance	Operating cycles	1×10^6	
Electrical endurance			
• With 3RH.1, 3RT contactors in size S00, S0	Operating cycles	1×10^6	
• For utilization category AC-15 when switching off I_e / AC-15 at 230 V	Operating cycles	100 000	
• With utilization category DC-12/DC-13		For direct current depending on the loading of the switch	
Switching frequency With 3RH.1, 3RT contactors in size S00, S0	Operating cycles/h	6 000	
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27	g/ms	30/11	

[1] Without any welds according to IEC 60947-5-1.

Circuit diagrams

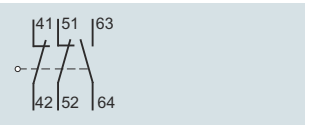
Monitoring the actuator

Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC



Monitoring the solenoid

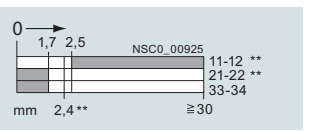
Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC



Operating travel

Monitoring the actuator

Slow-action contacts 1 NO + 2 NC



Selection and ordering data

6 slow-action contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 × M20 × 1.5 · Locking force 1 300 N

	Tumbler[1]	LEDs	Solenoid, rated operational voltage		SD	Complete units Position monitoring: Actuators: 1 NO + 2 NC Solenoid: 1 NO + 2 NC Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			V		d			
1 300 N locking force · Enclosure width 54 mm								
 3SE5322-0SD21	**Spring-actuated lock**							
	• With auxiliary release	--	24 DC	⊕	▶	**3SE5322-0SD21**	1	1 unit
		--	115 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SD22**	1	1 unit
		--	230 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SD23**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	⊕	2	**3SE5322-1SD21**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	115 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-2SD22**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	230 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-3SD23**	1	1 unit
 3SE5322-0SE21	• With auxiliary release with lock	--	24 DC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SE21**	1	1 unit
		--	115 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SE22**	1	1 unit
		--	230 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SE23**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-1SE21**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	115 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-2SE22**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	230 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-3SE23**	1	1 unit
 3SE5322-0SF21	• With escape release from the front	--	24 DC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SF21**	1	1 unit
		--	115 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SF22**	1	1 unit
		--	230 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SF23**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-1SF21**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	115 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-2SF22**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	230 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-3SF23**	1	1 unit
	• With escape release from the front and emergency release from the back	--	24 DC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SL21**	1	1 unit
 3SE5322-0SG21	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	--	24 DC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SG21**	1	1 unit
		--	115 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SG22**	1	1 unit
		--	230 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SG23**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-1SG21**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	115 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-2SG22**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	230 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-3SG23**	1	1 unit
	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release with lock from the front	--	24 DC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SH21**	1	1 unit
 3SE5322-0SJ21	• With emergency release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	--	24 DC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SJ21**	1	1 unit
		--	115 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SJ22**	1	1 unit
		--	230 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SJ23**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-1SJ21**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	115 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-2SJ22**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	230 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-3SJ23**	1	1 unit
 3SE5322-1SB21	**Solenoid-locked**	--	24 DC	⊕	▶	**3SE5322-0SB21**	1	1 unit
		--	115 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SB22**	1	1 unit
		--	230 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SB23**	1	1 unit
	• With device plug, 8-pole Head rotated clockwise by 90°	Yellow/Green	24 DC	NEW ⊕	5	**3SE5334-0SB21-1AC8**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	NEW ⊕	5	**3SE5324-0SB21-1AP0**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	⊕	2	**3SE5322-1SB21**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	115 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-2SB22**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	230 AC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-3SB23**	1	1 unit

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 13/64).

With Tumbler

3SE5, plastic enclosures with locking force greater than 1 200 N

6 slow-action contacts · 5 directions of approach · **Degree of protection IP69K** · Cable entry 3 × M20 × 1.5 · Locking force 1 300 N

- With foamed seal and special cover

	Tumbler[1]	LEDs	Solenoid, rated operational voltage		SD	Complete units Position monitoring: Actuators: 1 NO + 2 NC Solenoid: 1 NO + 2 NC		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			V		d	Article No.	Price per PU		
1 300 N locking force · Enclosure width 54 mm · Degree of protection IP69K									
 3SE5322-1SD21-1AG4	**Spring-actuated locks** • With auxiliary release	Yellow/Green	24 DC	⊖	5	**3SE5322-1SD21-1AG4**		1	1 unit
 3SE5322-1SE21-1AG4	• With auxiliary release with lock	Yellow/Green	24 DC	⊖	5	**3SE5322-1SE21-1AG4**		1	1 unit
 3SE5322-1SF21-1AG4	• With escape release from the front	Yellow/Green	24 DC	⊖	5	**3SE5322-1SF21-1AG4**		1	1 unit
 3SE5322-1SG21-1AG4	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	Yellow/Green	24 DC	⊖	5	**3SE5322-1SG21-1AG4**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 13/64).

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d				
Accessories						
 3SX5601-1A	**Cable glands M20 × 1.5** Plastic High degree of protection IP69, IEC 60529	5	**3SX5601-1A**		1	1 unit

Selection and ordering data

6 slow-action contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 × M20 × 1.5 · Locking force 2 600 N

	Tumbler[1]	LEDs	Solenoid, rated operational voltage	SD	**Complete units** Position monitoring: Actuators: 1 NO + 2 NC Solenoid: 1 NO + 2 NC	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			V	d	Article No. / Price per PU		
2 600 N locking force · Enclosure width 54 mm							
 3SE5312-0SD11	**Spring-actuated locks**						
	• With auxiliary release	--	24 DC	⊖ ▶	**3SE5312-0SD11**	1	1 unit
		--	115 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-0SD12**	1	1 unit
		--	230 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-0SD13**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-1SD11**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	115 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-2SD12**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	230 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-3SD13**	1	1 unit
 3SE5312-0SE11	• With auxiliary release with lock	--	24 DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-0SE11**	1	1 unit
		--	115 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-0SE12**	1	1 unit
		--	230 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-0SE13**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-1SE11**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	115 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-2SE12**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	230 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-3SE13**	1	1 unit
 3SE5312-0SF11	• With escape release from the front	--	24 DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-0SF11**	1	1 unit
		--	115 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-0SF12**	1	1 unit
		--	230 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-0SF13**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-1SF11**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	115 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-2SF12**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	230 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-3SF13**	1	1 unit
 3SE5312-0SG11	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	--	24 DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-0SG11**	1	1 unit
		--	115 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-0SG12**	1	1 unit
		--	230 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-0SG13**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-1SG11**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	115 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-2SG12**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	230 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-3SG13**	1	1 unit
 3SE5312-0SJ11	• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release with lock from the front	--	24 DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-0SH11**	1	1 unit
	• With emergency release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	--	24 DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-0SJ11**	1	1 unit
		--	115 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-0SJ12**	1	1 unit
		--	230 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-0SJ13**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-1SJ11**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	115 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-2SJ12**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	230 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-3SJ13**	1	1 unit
 3SE5312-0SB11	**Solenoid-locked**	--	24 DC	⊖ ▶	**3SE5312-0SB11**	1	1 unit
		--	115 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-0SB12**	1	1 unit
		--	230 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-0SB13**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	24 DC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-1SB11**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	115 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-2SB12**	1	1 unit
		Yellow/Green	230 AC	⊖ 5	**3SE5312-3SB13**	1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 13/64).

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
IP66/IP66						
 3SE5000-0AV01	**Standard actuator** • Length 75.6 mm	▶	**3SE5000-0AV01**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AV02	• With vertical fixing, length 53 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV02**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AV03	• With transverse fixing, length 47 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV03**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AW51	**High-grade steel actuator, IP69K**[1] • Length 75.6 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW51**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AW52	• With vertical fixing, length 53 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW52**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AW53	• With transverse fixing, length 47 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW53**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AV06	**Radius actuator**, length 51 mm • Direction of approach from the left • Direction of approach from the right	 2 5	 **3SE5000-0AV04** **3SE5000-0AV06**		 1 1	 1 unit 1 unit
 3SE5000-0AV05-1AA6	**Universal radius actuator** • Length 77 mm • Length 77 mm, tab rotated 90°	 5 5	 **3SE5000-0AV05** **3SE5000-0AV05-1AA6**		 1 1	 1 unit 1 unit
 3SE5000-0AV07	**Universal radius actuator, heavy duty** • Length 67 mm • Length 77 mm	 2 5	 **3SE5000-0AV07-1AK2** **3SE5000-0AV07**		 1 1	 1 unit 1 unit

For further plug versions, see page 13/46.

1) With optimized geometry and suitable for extreme environmental conditions such as -40 °C

Accessories

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Optional accessories for 3SE5						
 3SE5000-0AV08-1AA2	**Protective caps**, black rubber For the actuator head, to protect the actuator openings from contamination	5	**3SE5000-0AV08-1AA2**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AV08-1AA3	**Blocking inserts**, high-grade steel, for actuator head For up to eight padlocks	5	**3SE5000-0AV08-1AA3**		1	1 unit
Spare parts for 3SE5						
	Spare keys	5	**3SX5100-1F**		1	1 unit
Connection for 3SE5						
 3SY3127	**Device plugs (4-pole), M12, fixed for M20 × 1.5** For max. 250 V, 4 A With connecting cable 0.25 mm^2, plastic, degree of protection IP67, ambient temperature -40 to +85 °C	5	**3SY3127**		1	1 unit
	Device plugs (5-pole), M12, fixed for M20 × 1.5 For max. 125 V, 4 A With connecting cable 0.25 mm^2, plastic, degree of protection IP67, ambient temperature -40 to +85 °C	5	**3SY3128**		1	1 unit
 3SX9926	**Cable glands M20 × 1.5** Plastic					
	• Degree of protection IP67	2	**3SX9926**		1	1 unit
	• High degree of protection IP69, IEC 60529	5	**3SX5601-1A**		1	1 unit

For further plug versions, see page 13/46.

General data

Overview

3SE5 hinge switches have the same enclosures as the 3SE5 position switches (modular system).



Hinge switches

Design

Enclosure sizes

The 3SE5 switches are available as complete units in two enclosure sizes:

- Plastic enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, IP65, 1 cable entry
- Metal enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 1 cable entry
- Plastic and metal enclosures according to EN 50041, 40 mm wide, IP66/IP67, 1 cable entry

Enclosure versions

Various basic versions can be selected for the enclosures:

- With two or three-pole switching elements designed as snap-action contacts
- AS-Interface version with integrated ASIsafe electronics for all enclosure designs (see page 13/100).

For a description of the basic switches, (see page 13/7).

Operating mechanism

The hinge switches are provided for mounting on hinges. The actuator head is included in the scope of supply. There are two versions:

- Operating mechanism with hollow shaft, inner diameter 8 mm, outer 12 mm
- Operating mechanism with solid shaft, diameter 10 mm

3SE2283 hinge switches

The 3SE2283 hinge switches with integrated hinge are available in a special design. They are particularly suitable for use in machine doors and flaps.

Benefits

The 3SE5 hinge switches differ from the previous series through the following new characteristics:

- All actuators can be turned around the axis in increments of 22.5° (see picture, page 13/8).
- The new three-pole contact block 1 NO + 2 NC is available for all enclosure sizes (see picture, page 13/8).
- The plastic enclosure with a width of 31 mm has simple and fast wiring equipment which makes it possible to save approx. 20 to 25% of the time when connecting (see picture, page 13/8).
- The ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the enclosure for the versions with AS-Interface connection (see page 13/85); an additional adapter is not required.

Application

The hinge switches are used in those areas where the position of swiveling protective devices such as doors or flaps must be monitored. With these switches, the position of the doors and flaps is converted into electric signals. The switches allow shutdown and signaling without delay in the event of a small opening angle through the snap-action contacts with an operating angle of 10°.

Devices are available with enclosure versions to suit the particular ambient conditions. Different control tasks can be performed with the contact blocks best suited for the particular purpose. Dimensions and fixing points of the enclosures are in accordance with EN 50041 or EN 50047 standards.

The devices are suitable for use in any climate.

Standards

IEC/EN 60947-5-1

The protective measure of "total insulation" by the plastic enclosure is ensured by the use of molded-plastic screw glands.

Safety position switches

For controls according to IEC/EN 60204-1, the devices can be used as a safety position switch. To secure position switches against changes in their position, keyed techniques must be employed on installation.

Safety circuits

The IEC/EN 60947-5-1 standard requires positive opening of the NC contacts. In other words, for the purposes of personal safety, the assured opening of NC contacts is expressly stipulated for the electrical equipment of machines in all safety circuits and marked in accordance with IEC 60947-5-1 with the symbol ⊖.

Category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1 can be attained with the 3SE5 hinge switches with ⊖ if the corresponding fail-safe evaluation units are selected and correctly installed, e.g. the 3SK or 3TK28 safety relays or matching devices from the ASIsafe, SIMATIC or SINUMERIK product ranges.

3SE5, Plastic Enclosures

Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047 / 40 mm according to EN 50041

Technical specifications

The technical specifications are the same as for the standard switches, (see page 13/11).

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 (31 mm) or IP67/IP68 (40 mm) · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

	Version	Snap-action contacts		SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Plastic enclosures · Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047								
 3SE5232-0HU21	**With hollow shaft**							
	Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 1 NC[1)]	⊕	5	**3SE5232-0HU21**		1	1 unit
	Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5232-0LU21**		1	1 unit
 3SE5232-0HU22	**With solid shaft**							
	Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 1 NC[1)]	⊕	5	**3SE5232-0HU22**		1	1 unit
	Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5232-0LU22**		1	1 unit
Plastic enclosures · Enclosure width 40 mm acc. to EN 50041								
 3SE5132-0LU21	**With hollow shaft**							
	Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5132-0LU21**		1	1 unit
 3SE5132-0LU22	**With solid shaft**							
	Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5132-0LU22**		1	1 unit

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Contact blocks permanently integrated, replacement not available.

Spare parts

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Actuator heads						
 3SE5000-0AU21	**With hollow shaft**					
	Operating angle 10°	5	**3SE5000-0AU21**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AU22	**With solid shaft**					
	Operating angle 10°	5	**3SE5000-0AU22**		1	1 unit

Note: The respective actuators are included in the scope of supply for the complete units.

Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047 / 40 mm according to EN 50041

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

	Version	Snap-action contacts		SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Metal enclosures · Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047								
 3SE5212-0LU21	**With hollow shaft** Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5212-0LU21**		1	1 unit
 3SE5212-0LU22	**With solid shaft** Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5212-0LU22**		1	1 unit
Metal enclosures · Enclosure width 40 mm acc. to EN 50041								
 3SE5112-0LU21	**With hollow shaft** Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0LU21**		1	1 unit
 3SE5112-0LU22	**With solid shaft** Operating angle 10°	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0LU22**		1	1 unit

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

Spare parts

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Actuator heads						
 3SE5000-0AU21	**With hollow shaft** Operating angle 10°	5	**3SE5000-0AU21**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AU22	**With solid shaft** Operating angle 10°	5	**3SE5000-0AU22**		1	1 unit

Note: The respective actuators are included in the scope of supply for the complete units.

3SE2, Plastic Enclosures

With integrated hinge

Overview

The 3SE2283 hinge switches with built-in hinge are particularly suitable for use in doors and flaps of machines that must be closed to ensure the safety of operating personnel. Their thin profile and the compact design allow them to be directly mounted on a hinged protective cover and the stable frame.

Benefits

- Easy mounting through use of versions with integrated hinge
- Versions with small operating angle of 4° or 8°
- Protection against personal injury provided by positively driven NC contacts according to IEC 60947-5-1
- Simultaneous shutdown and signaling by 1 NO + 2 NC contacts

Technical specifications

Type		3SE2283
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	250
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	2.5
Rated operational current I_e		
• At AC-15, 120 V	A	4.2
• At AC-15, 250 V	A	2
• At DC-13, 24 V	A	1
Min. make-break capacity		> 5 V/1 mA
Short-circuit protection		
• Operational class gG	A	2
Mechanical endurance		> 1 × 10^6 operating cycles
Switching frequency		1 200 operating cycles/h
Positive opening		2 mm after opening point
Enclosure material		Plastic
Degree of protection		IP65
Ambient temperature	°C	-25 ... +65
Shock resistance		30 *g* /18 ms
Resistance to vibrations		20 *g* /10 ... 200 Hz
Cable entry		2 × (M20 × 1.5)
Screw terminals		0.5 ... 1.5 mm^2 / AWG 15

3SE2, Plastic Enclosures

With integrated hinge

Selection and ordering data

3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 · Cable entry 2 × (M20 × 1.5)

Version	Slow-action contacts		SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Plastic enclosures with integrated hinge							
 3SE2283	**With integrated hinge** (Scope of supply includes additional hinge and fixing accessories)						
• Aluminum hinge							
- 4° actuating angle	1 NO + 2 NC	➔	15	**3SE2283-0GA43**		1	1 unit
- 4° actuating angle	3 NC	➔	5	**3SE2283-6GA43**		1	1 unit
- 8° actuating angle	1 NO + 2 NC	➔	10	**3SE2283-0GA53**		1	1 unit
- 8° actuating angle	3 NC	➔	15	**3SE2283-6GA53**		1	1 unit
• High-grade steel hinge							
- 4° actuating angle	1 NO + 2 NC	➔	5	**3SE2283-0GA44**		1	1 unit

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

Accessories/spare parts

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Accessories					
 3SX3225 **Additional hinge** (Scope of supply includes fixing accessories)					
• Made of aluminum	10	**3SX3225**		1	1 unit

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 or IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5, with increased corrosion protection

	Version	Contacts		SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				d				
Complete units[1] • Enclosure width 31 mm								
 3SE5232-0LK21-1AY0	***Twist levers, 21 mm long, acc. to EN 50047*** **With plastic roller 19 mm**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5232-0LK21-1AY0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5232-0LE10-1AY0	***Roller levers, acc. to EN 50047*** **With plastic roller 13 mm**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5232-0LE10-1AY0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5232-0HK82-1AY0	***Rod actuators, acc. to EN 50047*** **Plastic rod, length 200 mm**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC		30	**3SE5232-0HK82-1AY0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5232-0HR01-1AY0	***Spring rod***							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC		30	**3SE5232-0HR01-1AY0**		1	1 unit

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Popular versions.

Selection and ordering data

6 slow-action contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 × M20 × 1.5 · Locking force 1 300 N

	Tumbler[1]	Solenoid, rated operational voltage		SD	Complete units Position monitoring: Actuators: 1 NO + 2 NC Solenoid: 1 NO + 2 NC ☐ Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		V		d				
1 300 N locking force · Enclosure width 54 mm								
 3SE5322-0SD21-1AY0	**Spring-actuated locks** • With front auxiliary release	24 DC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SD21-1AY0**		1	1 unit

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Supplied without actuator. Please order separately.

Accessories/spare parts

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d				
Accessories						
 3SE5000-0AV01	**Standard actuator** • Length 75.6 mm	▶	**3SE5000-0AV01**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel actuator, standard, IP69K[1]					
 3SE5000-0AW51	• Length 75.6 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW51**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AW52	• With vertical fixing, length 53 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW52**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AW53	• With transverse fixing, length 47 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW53**		1	1 unit

1) With optimized geometry and suitable for extreme environmental conditions such as -40 °C

Selection and ordering data

With increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts		SD	Complete units		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				Article No.	Price per PU		
			d				
Complete units[1] • Enclosure width 31 mm							
Hinge switches, acc. to EN 50047							
With hollow shaft D = 8 mm, operating angle 10 degrees,							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	➔	30	**3SE5232-0HU21-1AY0**		1	1 unit



3SE5232-0HU21-1AY0

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) With optimized geometry and suitable for extreme environmental conditions such as -40 °C

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 or IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5, with increased corrosion protection

	Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Complete units[1] • Enclosure width 31 mm								
 3SE5234-0CD03-1AJ1	***Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047*** **With plastic roller 10 mm, with M12 device plug, 4-pole (250 V, 4 A)**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5234-0CD03-1AJ1**		1	1 unit
 3SE5232-0CD10-1AJ0	***Roller plungers with central fixing***							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5232-0CD10-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5232-0CK31-1AJ0	***Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50047*** **With high-grade steel lever 21 mm and plastic roller 19 mm**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 2	**3SE5232-0CK31-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5232-0CK62-1AJ0	***Twist levers, adjustable length*** **With high-grade steel lever with grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5232-0CK62-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5232-0LK62-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
Complete units[1] • Enclosure width 50 mm								
 3SE5242-0HK21-1AJ0	***Twist levers*** **With metal lever 21 mm and plastic roller 19 mm**							
	Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5242-0HK21-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	Twist levers, adjustable length **With high-grade steel lever with grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm**							
	Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕ 5	**3SE5242-0HK62-1AJ0**		1	1 unit

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) Popular versions.

2) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 13/75.

3SE5, plastic enclosures, enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047 / 50 mm

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP65 or IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5, with increased corrosion protection

	Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Modular system		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
						Article No.	Price per PU		
					d				
Basic switches • Enclosure width 31 mm (with rounded plunger[1])									
 3SE5232-0CC05-1AJ0	**With teflon plunger**								
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0CC05-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0KC05-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5232-0LC05-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
Basic switches • Enclosure width 50 mm (with rounded plunger[1])									
 3SE5242-0BC05-1AJ0	**With teflon plunger**								
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5242-0BC05-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts, integrated[2]	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5242-0HC05-1AJ0**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) For enclosures with widths of 31 and 50 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

2) Subsequent replacement of contact blocks is not possible.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 13/13

3SE5, plastic enclosures, enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047 / 50 mm

	Version	Diameter	SD	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		mm	d				
Operating mechanisms							
 3SE5000-0AD03	**Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047**						
	Plastic roller	10	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AD03-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	Roller levers, type E, acc. to EN 50047						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE10-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE12-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE13-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AF10-1AJ0	**Angular roller levers**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF10-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF12-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
Twist actuators							
 3SE5000-0AK00-1AJ0	**Twist actuators, for 31 mm/50 mm, EN 50047**						
	Switching right and/or left, adjustable		➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AK00-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	Levers						
 3SE5000-0AA21-1AJ0	**Twist levers straight, 21 mm, type A acc. to EN 50047**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA21-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA31-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA32-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0	**Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62-1AJ0**		1	1 unit

➔ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Selection and ordering data

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5, with increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Basic switches • Enclosure width 40 mm							
 3SE5132-0CA00-1AJ0							
With connecting thread M20 × 1.5							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5132-0CA00-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5132-0KA00-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5132-0LA00-1AJ0**		1	1 unit

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Note:
For the selection aid, see page 13/13

Version	Diameter mm	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operating mechanisms						
 3SE5000-0AC03-1AJ0						
Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041						
Plastic plungers	10	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AC03-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AD05-1AJ0						
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041						
Plastic plunger, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AD05-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AE05-1AJ0						
Roller levers						
Metal lever with plastic roller, plastic base	22	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE05-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
Twist actuators						
 3SE5000-0AH00-1AJ0						
Twist actuators, for 31 mm/50 mm, EN 50047						
• For twist levers and rod actuators, switching right and/or left, adjustable		➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AH00-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA01-1AJ0						
Levers						
Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50041						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA01-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA11-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0						
Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62-1AJ0**		1	1 unit

➔ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5, with increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Modular system ◇ Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			d				
Complete units • Enclosure width 31 mm							
Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50047							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0CC05-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0KC05-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0LC05-1AJ0**		1	1 unit



3SE5212-0CC05-1AJ0

Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50047							
With metal lever 21 mm and high-grade steel roller 19 mm, twist actuator for 40 mm							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0CH22-1AJ0**		1	1 unit



3SE5212-0CH22-1AJ0

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 13/77.

Modular system

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5, with increased corrosion protection

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Basic switches • Enclosure width 31 mm (with rounded plunger[1])							
 3SE5212-0CC05-1AJ0							
With plunger							
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0CC05-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0KC05-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	➔ 5	**3SE5212-0LC05-1AJ0**		1	1 unit

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

1) For enclosures with widths of 31 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 13/13

Version	Diameter mm	SD d	Modular system Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Operating mechanisms						
 3SE5000-0AD03-1AJ0						
Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047						
Plastic roller	10	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AD03-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AE10-1AJ0						
Roller levers, type E, acc. to EN 50047						
Metal lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE10-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE12-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AE13-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AF10-1AJ0						
Angular roller levers						
Metal lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF10-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AF12-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
Twist actuators						
 3SE5000-0AK00-1AJ0						
Twist actuators, for 31 mm/50 mm, EN 50047						
Switching right and/or left, adjustable		➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AK00-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
Levers						
 3SE5000-0AA21-1AJ0						
Twist levers straight, 21 mm, type A acc. to EN 50047						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA21-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA31-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0						
Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole						
Metal lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62-1AJ0**		1	1 unit

➔ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5, with increased corrosion protection

	Version	Contacts		SD	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				d				
Complete units • Enclosure width 40 mm								
 3SE5112-0CC02-1AJ0	***Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041*** **With high-grade steel plungers, with 3 mm overtravel**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0CC02-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5112-0LD02-1AJ0	***Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041*** **With high-grade steel plungers, with 3 mm overtravel**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0LD02-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
 3SE5112-0LH11-1AJ0	***Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50041*** **With high-grade steel lever 27 mm and plastic roller 19 mm**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0LH11-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	With high-grade steel lever 27 mm and high-grade steel roller 19 mm							
	Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	NEW ⊕	10	**3SE5162-0CH12-1AN5**		1	1 unit
 3SE5112-0CH62-1AJ0	***Twist levers, adjustable length*** **With high-grade steel lever with grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5112-0CH62-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
Complete units • Enclosure width 56 mm, XL, 3 x M20 x 1.5								
 3SE5162-0CH60-1AJ0	***Twist levers, adjustable length*** **With metal lever with grid hole and plastic roller 19 mm**							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	⊕	5	**3SE5162-0CH60-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	With high-grade steel lever and high-grade steel roller 19 mm							
	Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	NEW ⊕	10	**3SE5162-0CH63-1AN6**		1	1 unit

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Note:

If the device you require is not available as a complete unit, see Modular system, page 13/81.

Selection and ordering data

Modular system

2, 3 or 4 contacts · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry M20 × 1.5, with increased corrosion protection

	Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Modular system		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
						Article No.	Price per PU		
					d				
Basic switches • Enclosure width 40 mm									
 3SE5112-0CA00-1AJ0	**With connecting thread M20 × 1.5**								
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5112-0CA00-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5112-0KA00-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5112-0LA00-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
Basic switches • Enclosure width 56 mm									
 3SE5122-0CA00-1AJ0	**With 3 x connecting thread M20 × 1.5**								
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5122-0CA00-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5122-0KA00-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NO + 2 NC	--	⊖	5	**3SE5122-0LA00-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
Basic switches • Enclosure width 56 mm, XL									
 3SE5162-0BA00-1AJ0	**With 3 × connection thread M20 × 1.5**								
	Slow-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	⊖	5	**3SE5162-0BA00-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	2 × (1 NO + 1 NC)	--	⊖	5	**3SE5162-0CA00-1AJ0**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K or positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 13/13

3SE5, metal enclosures, enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041 / 56 mm / 56 mm, XL

	Version	Diameter	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				Article No. Price per PU		
		mm	d			
Operating mechanisms						
 3SE5000-0AC02-1AJ0	**Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041**					
	High-grade steel plunger, with 3 mm overtravel	10	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AC02-1AJ0**	1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AD02-1AJ0	**Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041**					
	High-grade steel roller, with 3 mm overtravel	10	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AD02-1AJ0**	1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AE01-1AJ0	**Roller levers**					
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AE01-1AJ0**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AE03-1AJ0**	1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AF01-1AJ0	**Angular roller levers**					
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AF01-1AJ0**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AF03-1AJ0**	1	1 unit
Twist actuators						
 3SE5000-0AH00-1AJ0	**Twist actuators, for 40/56/56 XL mm EN 50041**					
	Switching right and/or left, adjustable		⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AH00-1AJ0**	1	1 unit
	Levers					
 3SE5000-0AA01-1AJ0	**Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50041**					
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA01-1AJ0**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA11-1AJ0**	1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0	**Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole**					
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60-1AJ0**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62-1AJ0**	1	1 unit

⊕ Positively driven actuator, necessary in safety circuits.

Selection and ordering data

Complete units

2 or 3 contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP65 (31 mm) or IP66/IP67 (50 mm) · Cable entry M20 × 1.5

	Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Complete units		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
					d	Article No.	Price per PU		
Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047									
 3SE5232-0RV40-1AJ0	***Ambient temperature down to -40° C*** **With increased corrosion protection** Slow-action contacts	1 NO + 1 NC	--	⊕	5	**3SE5232-0RV40-1AJ0**		1	1 unit

Accessories/spare parts

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d				
Accessories						
 3SE5000-0AW11	**Standard actuator** • With transverse fixing, plastic, length 40 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW11**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AW51	**High-grade steel actuator**[1] • Length 75.6 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW51**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AW52	• With vertical fixing, length 53 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW52**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AW53	• With transverse fixing, length 47 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW53**		1	1 unit

[1] With optimized geometry and suitable for extreme environmental conditions such as -40 °C

Selection and ordering data

6 slow-action contacts · 5 directions of approach · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · Cable entry 3 × M20 × 1.5 · Locking force 1 300 N

	Tumbler[1]	Solenoid, rated operational voltage		SD	Complete units Position monitoring: Actuators: 1 NO + 2 NC Solenoid: 1 NO + 2 NC		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		V		d	Article No.	Price per PU		
1 300 N locking force • Enclosure width 54 mm								
 3SE5322-0SL21-1AJ0	**Spring-actuated locks**							
	• With escape release from the front and emergency release from the back	24 DC	⊕	5	**3SE5322-0SL21-1AJ0**		1	1 unit
	• With auxiliary release		NEW	5	**3SE5322-0SD21-1AJ0**		1	1 unit

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

1) Supplied without actuator. Please order separately.

Accessories/spare parts

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d				
Accessories						
 3SE5000-0AV01	**Standard actuator** • Length 75.6 mm	▶	**3SE5000-0AV01**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel actuator[1]					
 3SE5000-0AW51	• Length 75.6 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW51**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AW52	• With vertical fixing, length 53 mm NEW	5	**3SE5000-0AW52**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AW53	• With transverse fixing, length 47 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW53**		1	1 unit

1) With optimized geometry and suitable for extreme environmental conditions such as -40 °C

Overview

The 3SF1 position switches with safety-related communication can be directly connected using the AS-Interface bus system. The safety functions no longer have to be wired up conventionally.

With the 3SF1 position switches the ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the switch enclosure.



Examples of selection options in the modular system

Modular system

The position switches of the 3SF11.4 and 3SF12.4 series are designed as a modular system comprising different versions of the basic switch and an actuator which must be ordered separately. Thanks to the modular design of the switch the end users can select the right solution for their application from numerous versions and install it themselves in a very short time.

Design

The 3SF1 switches are available in four different enclosure sizes:

- Plastic and metal enclosures according to EN 50047, 31 mm wide, with M12 device plug
- Metal enclosures according to EN 50041, 40 mm wide, with M12 device plug
- Plastic enclosures, 50 mm wide, with M12 device plug and M12 socket
- Metal enclosures, 56 mm wide, with M12 device plug and M12 socket

Display

The switches have a status display with three LEDs:

- LED 1 (yellow): F-IN1
- LED 2 (yellow): F-IN2
- LED 3 (green/red):AS-i/FAULT

Connection

Connection to the AS-Interface is by means of a 4-pole M12 device plug (plastic version) connected to the yellow AS-Interface bus cable.

The wide enclosures (50 or 56 mm) also have an M12 socket for connecting a second position switch. Category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1 is thus achieved.

Benefits

The new generation of 3SF1 position switches offers:

- ASIsafe electronics integrated in the enclosure, with low power consumption < 60 mA
- An extensive range of actuators
- Status display with three LEDs
- Can be integrated easily via TIA Portal

Application

With the standard position switches, mechanical positions of moving machine parts are converted into electrical signals. Through their modular and uniform design and large number of variants, the devices can comply with practically all requirements in industry.

Devices are available with enclosure versions to suit the particular ambient conditions. Different control tasks can be performed with the contact blocks best suited for the particular purpose. And many different actuator variants are available to match the mechanical configuration of the moving machine parts. Dimensions, fixing points and characteristics are largely in accordance with the EN 50041 or EN 50047 standards.

The devices are suitable for use in any climate.

Standards

The switches comply with the standards IEC 60947-1 (Low-Voltage Controlgear, General) and IEC 60947-5-1 (Electromechanical Control Devices).

The mechanical design of the switch corresponds to the requirements of the fail-safe principle according to EN ISO 14119.

Approvals

AS-Interface according to EN 50295 and IEC 62026-2.

With a 3SF1 position switch it is possible to achieve Category 2 according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 1 according to IEC 61508.

Categories 3 or 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 2 or 3 according to IEC 61508 can be achieved by using a second 3SE5 position switch.

The 3SF1 position switches are approved according to UL 508, UL 50 and UL 746-C.

General data

Technical specifications

Type		3SF11.., 3SF12..
General data		
Standards		IEC/EN 60947-5-1, EN ISO 14119
According to AS-Interface specification		
• I/O configuration/ID configuration		0/B
• ID1 code/ID2 code (Hex)		F/F
• Power consumption, overall	mA	≤ 60
Inputs		
• Low signal range		Contact open
• High signal range		Contact closed, I_{in} dynamic (I_{peak} ≥ 5 mA)
Status display		Green/red dual LED
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	kV	0.6
EMC strength		
• IEC 61000-1-2	kV	4
• IEC 61000-4-3	V/m	10
• IEC 61000-4-4 (A/B)	kV	1/2
Mechanical endurance		
• Basic switch		15 ×10^6 operating cycles
• With separate actuator, 3SF1...-..V..		1 ×10^6 operating cycles
PFH value		
Probability of failure upon request of the safety function, with 1 actuation per hour and B10 = 5 × 10^6		
• Basic switch	1/h	4 ×10^{-9}
• With separate actuator, 3SF1...-..V..	1/h	2 ×10^{-9}
• Hinge switches, 3SF1...-..U..	1/h	2 ×10^{-9}
Shock resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-27		30 *g* /11 ms

Type		3SF1234	3SF1134	3SF1244	3SF1214	3SF1114	3SF1124
Enclosure							
Enclosure							
• Material		Ultramid A3X2G7			Zinc die casting GD Zn Al4 Cu1		
• Width	mm	31	40	50	31	40	56
• Dimensions according to EN		EN 50047	EN 50041	--	EN 50047	EN 50041	--
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529		IP65	IP66/IP67				
Ambient temperature							
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60					
• Storage, transport	°C	-40 ... +80					
Mounting position		Any					

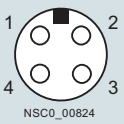
Pin assignment

M12 device plug, 4-pole



1 ASi +
2 Not assigned
3 ASi –
4 Not assigned

M12 socket, 4-pole



1 Channel 2
2 Channel 2
3 Not assigned
4 Not assigned

LEDs

Status display (operating state)

LED	No voltage on AS-Interface chip	Communication OK	Communication failed	Slave has address "0"
ASi/Fault (GN/RD)				

Safe inputs

LED	Not actuated	Actuated
F-IN1 (YE)		
F-IN2 (YE)		

3SF1, plastic enclosures, enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047 / 50 mm

Selection and ordering data

Modular system

For the ASIsafe version of the position switch, the basic switch and actuator must be ordered separately.

1 or 2 contacts · 3 LEDs · Degree of protection IP65 (31 mm) or IP66/IP67 (50 mm) · M12 device plug

Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Modular system ◇ Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			d				
Basic switches (with rounded plunger[1]) • Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047							
 3SF1234-1KC05-1BA1							
With teflon plunger							
With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact							
Slow-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	➔ 5	**3SF1234-1KC05-1BA1**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	➔ 5	**3SF1234-1LC05-1BA1**		1	1 unit
Basic switches (with rounded plunger[1]) • Enclosure width 50 mm							
 3SF1244-1KC05-1BA2							
With teflon plunger							
With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on M12 socket, right							
Slow-action contacts	1 NC	24 V DC	➔ 5	**3SF1244-1KC05-1BA2**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	1 NC	24 V DC	➔ 5	**3SF1244-1LC05-1BA2**		1	1 unit

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.

1) For enclosures with widths of 31 mm and 50 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 13/13

3SF1, plastic enclosures, enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047 / 50 mm

	Version	Roller diameter	SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				Article No. Price per PU		
		mm	d			
Operating mechanisms						
 3SE5000-0AD03	**Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047**					
	Plastic roller	10	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AD03**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel roller	10	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AD04**	1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AD10	**Roller plungers with central fixing**					
	Plastic roller	10	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AD10**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel roller	10	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AD11**	1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AE10	**Roller levers, type E, acc. to EN 50047**					
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AE10**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AE11**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AE12**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AE13**	1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AF10	**Angular roller levers**					
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AF10**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AF11**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AF12**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AF13**	1	1 unit
Twist actuators with lever						
 3SE5000-0AK00	**Twist actuators, for 31 mm/50 mm, EN 50047**					
	Switching right or left, adjustable		⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AK00**	1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA21	***Levers***					
	Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50047					
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AA21**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA22**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA23**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA25**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA31**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA32**	1	1 unit
	Twist levers 30 mm, straight[1)]					
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**	1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA60	**Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole**					
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA67**	1	1 unit
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**	1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**	1	1 unit

⊕ Positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.

1) Can be clinch mounted (turned through 180°, rear of lever).

3SF1, metal enclosures, enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

Selection and ordering data

Modular system

For the ASIsafe version of the position switch, the basic switch and actuator must be ordered separately.

2 contacts · 3 LEDs · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · M12 device plug

Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Modular system		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
					Article No.	Price per PU		
				d				
Basic switches (with rounded plunger[1]) • Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047								
With plunger								
With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact								
Slow-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	➔	5	**3SF1214-1KC05-1BA1**		1	1 unit
Snap-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	➔	5	**3SF1214-1LC05-1BA1**		1	1 unit



3SF1214-1KC05-1BA1

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.

1) For enclosures with widths of 31 mm, the basic switch is a complete unit with rounded plungers.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 13/13

3SF1, metal enclosures, enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047

	Version	Roller diameter	SD	Modular system		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				Article No.	Price per PU		
		mm	d				
Operating mechanisms							
 3SE5000-0AB01	**Plain plungers**						
	High-grade steel plunger	10	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AB01**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AD03	**Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50047**						
	Plastic roller	10	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AD03**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel roller	10	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AD04**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AD10	**Roller plungers with central fixing**						
	Plastic roller	10	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AD10**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel roller	10	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AD11**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AE10	**Roller levers, type E, acc. to EN 50047**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AE10**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AE11**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AE12**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AE13**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AF10	**Angular roller levers**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	13	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AF10**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AF11**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	13	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AF12**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	13	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AF13**		1	1 unit
Twist actuators with lever							
 3SE5000-0AK00	**Twist actuators, for 31 mm/50 mm, EN 50047**						
	Switching right or left, adjustable		⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AK00**		1	1 unit
	Levers						
 3SE5000-0AA21	**Twist levers, type A, acc. to EN 50047**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 2	**3SE5000-0AA21**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA22**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA23**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA25**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA31**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA32**		1	1 unit
	Twist levers 30 mm, straight[1)]						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA60	**Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA67**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊕ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**		1	1 unit

⊕ Positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.

1) Can be clinch mounted (turned through 180°, rear of lever).

3SF1, metal enclosures, enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041 / 56 mm

Selection and ordering data

Modular system

For the ASIsafe version of the position switch, the basic switch and actuator must be ordered separately.

1 or 2 contacts · 3 LEDs · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · M12 device plug

	Version	Contacts	LEDs	SD	Modular system ◇ Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				d				
Basic switches · Enclosure width 40 mm acc. to EN 50041								
 3SF1114-1KA00-1BA1	With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact							
	Slow-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	➔ 5	**3SF1114-1KA00-1BA1**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	➔ 5	**3SF1114-1LA00-1BA1**		1	1 unit
Basic switches · Enclosure width 56 mm								
 3SF1124-1KA00-1BA2	With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on M12 socket, right							
	Slow-action contacts	1 NC	24 V DC	➔ 5	**3SF1124-1KA00-1BA2**		1	1 unit
	Snap-action contacts	1 NC	24 V DC	➔ 5	**3SF1124-1LA00-1BA2**		1	1 unit

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K, or positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.

Note:

For the selection aid, see page 13/13

	Version	Roller diameter	SD	Modular system ◇ Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		mm	d				
Operating mechanisms							
 3SE5000-0AB01	**Plain plungers**						
	High-grade steel plunger	10	➔ 2	**3SE5000-0AB01**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AC02	**Rounded plungers, type B, acc. to EN 50041**						
	High-grade steel plunger, with 3 mm overtravel	10	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AC02**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AD02	**Roller plungers, type C, acc. to EN 50041**						
	High-grade steel roller, with 3 mm overtravel	13	➔ 5	**3SE5000-0AD02**		1	1 unit

➔ Positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.

3SF1, metal enclosures, enclosure width 40 mm according to EN 50041 / 56 mm

	Version	Roller diameter	SD	Modular system		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				Article No.	Price per PU		
		mm	d				
Operating mechanisms							
	Roller levers						
 3SE5000-0AE01	Metal lever, plastic roller	22	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AE01**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE02**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE03**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AE04**		1	1 unit
	Angular roller levers						
 3SE5000-0AF01	Metal lever, plastic roller	22	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AF01**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF02**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF03**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	22	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AF04**		1	1 unit
Twist actuators with lever							
 3SE5000-0AH00	**Twist actuators, for 40/56/56 XL mm EN 50041**						
	• For twist levers, switching right or left, adjustable						
	- For enclosure width 40 and 56 mm		⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AH00**		1	1 unit
	• For fork levers, latching		⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT10**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA01	***Levers***						
	Twist levers 27 mm, offset, type A, acc. to EN 50041						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AA01**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 2	**3SE5000-0AA02**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller with ball bearing	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA03**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA04**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA05**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA07**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA08**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA11**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA12**		1	1 unit
	Twist levers 35 mm, offset						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA15**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA16**		1	1 unit
	Twist levers 30 mm, straight[1)]						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA24**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	30	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA26**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AA60	**Twist levers, adjustable length, with grid hole**						
	Metal lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA60**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA61**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, plastic roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA67**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, rubber roller	50	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA68**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, plastic roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA62**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, high-grade steel roller	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AA63**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AT01	**Fork levers** (for switches with snap-action contacts only)						
	Metal lever, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT01**		1	1 unit
	Metal lever, 2 high-grade steel rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT02**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, 2 plastic rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT03**		1	1 unit
	High-grade steel lever, 2 high-grade steel rollers	19	⊖ 5	**3SE5000-0AT04**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positively driven actuator, for use in safety circuits.

1) Can be clinch mounted (turned through 180°, rear of lever).

Overview

The 3SF1 safety switches with safety-related communication can be directly connected using the AS-Interface bus system. The safety functions no longer have to be wired up conventionally.

With the 3SF1 safety switches the ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the switch enclosure.



3SF1 safety switches with head for separate actuator and with integrated ASIsafe electronics

3SF1 safety switches with separate actuator have the same enclosures as the 3SF1 position switches.

Operation

The actuator head is included in the scope of supply. For actuation from four directions it can be adjusted through 4 × 90°. The switches can also be approached from above.

The actuators are not included in the scope of supply of the safety switch and must be ordered separately from a choice of different versions to suit the application, (see page 13/96).

The actuator is encoded. Simple overruling by hand or auxiliary devices is impossible.

A high-grade steel blocking insert for attaching up to eight padlocks is available for even more safety.

A rubber cap to protect the actuator head from contamination is available for operation in dusty environments.

Display

The switches have a status display with three LEDs:

- LED 1 (yellow): F-IN1
- LED 2 (yellow): F-IN2
- LED 3 (green/red): AS-i/FAULT

Connection

Connection to the AS-Interface is by means of a 4-pole M12 device plug (plastic version) connected to the yellow AS-Interface bus cable.

The wide enclosures (50 or 56 mm) also have an M12 socket for connecting a second safety switch. Category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1 is thus achieved.

Benefits

The new generation of 3SF1 safety switches with separate actuator offers

- ASIsafe electronics integrated in the enclosure, with low power consumption < 60 mA
- An extensive range of actuators
- Status display with three LEDs

Application

Safety switches with separate actuator are used where the position of doors, covers or protective grilles must be monitored for safety reasons.

The safety switch can only be operated with the matching coded actuator. Simple overruling by hand or auxiliary devices is impossible.

Devices are available with enclosure versions to suit the particular ambient conditions. Different control tasks can be performed with the contact blocks best suited for the particular purpose. Dimensions and fixing points of the enclosure are in accordance with EN 50041 or EN 50047 standards.

The devices are suitable for use in any climate.

Standards

The switches comply with the standards IEC 60947-1 (Low-Voltage Controlgear, General) and IEC 60947-5-1 (Electromechanical Control Devices).

The mechanical design of the switch corresponds to the requirements of the fail-safe principle according to EN ISO 14119.

Approvals

AS-Interface according to EN 50295 and IEC 62026-2.

With a 3SF1 safety switch it is possible to achieve Category 3 according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 2 according to IEC 61508.

Category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 can be achieved by using an additional 3SE5 safety switch.

The 3SF1 safety switches are approved according to UL 508, UL 50 and UL 746-C.

With Separate Actuator

3SF1, plastic enclosures, enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047 / 50 mm

Overview

- Contacts: 1 or 2 slow-action contacts
- Status display with 3 LEDs 24 V DC;
  1: F–IN1, 2: F–IN2, 3: AS-i/FAULT
- Degree of protection IP65 (31 mm) or IP66/IP67 (50 mm)

Selection and ordering data

	Version[1]	Contacts		SD	Complete units		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
					Article No.	Price per PU		
				d				
Enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047								
 3SF1234-1QV40-1BA1	**5 directions of approach** With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact Slow-action contacts	2 NC	⊕	5	**3SF1234-1QV40-1BA1**		1	1 unit
Enclosure width 50 mm								
 3SF1244-1QV40-1BA2	**5 directions of approach** With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on M12 socket, right Slow-action contacts	1 NC	⊕	5	**3SF1244-1QV40-1BA2**		1	1 unit

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 13/96).

3SF1, metal enclosures, enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047 / 40 mm according to EN 50041 / 56 mm

Overview

- Contacts: 1 or 2 slow-action contacts
- Status display with 3 LEDs 24 V DC;
  1: F–IN1, 2: F–IN2, 3: AS-i/FAULT
- Degree of protection IP66/IP67

Selection and ordering data

	Version[1]	Contacts	SD	Complete units		PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			d	Article No.	Price per PU		
Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047							
 3SF1214-1QV40-1BA1	**5 directions of approach** With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact Slow-action contacts	2 NC	⊖ 5	**3SF1214-1QV40-1BA1**		1	1 unit
Enclosure width 40 mm acc. to EN 50041							
 3SF1114-1QV10-1BA1	**5 directions of approach** With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact Slow-action contacts	2 NC	⊖ 5	**3SF1114-1QV10-1BA1**		1	1 unit
Enclosure width 56 mm							
 3SF1124-1QV10-1BA2	**5 directions of approach** With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on M12 socket, right Slow-action contacts	1 NC	⊖ 5	**3SF1124-1QV10-1BA2**		1	1 unit

⊖ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Supplied without actuator. Please order separately (see page 13/96).

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Actuators						
	Standard actuator					
 3SE5000-0AV01	• Length 75.6 mm	▶	**3SE5000-0AV01**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AV02	• With vertical fixing, length 53 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV02**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AV03	• With transverse fixing, length 47 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV03**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AW11	• With transverse fixing, plastic[1], length 40 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AW11**		1	1 unit
	Radius actuators					
 3SE5000-0AV04	• Length 51 mm, direction of approach from the left	2	**3SE5000-0AV04**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AV06	• Length 51 mm, direction of approach from the right	5	**3SE5000-0AV06**		1	1 unit
	Universal radius actuator					
 3SE5000-0AV05-1AA6	• Length 77 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV05**		1	1 unit
	• Length 77 mm, tab rotated 90°	5	**3SE5000-0AV05-1AA6**		1	1 unit
	Universal radius actuator, heavy duty					
 3SE5000-0AV07	• Length 67 mm	2	**3SE5000-0AV07-1AK2**		1	1 unit
	• Length 77 mm	5	**3SE5000-0AV07**		1	1 unit
Optional accessories						
 3SE5000-0AV08-1AA2	**Protective caps**, black rubber For the actuator head, to protect the actuator openings from contamination (Only for enclosure width 40 mm or 56 mm)	5	**3SE5000-0AV08-1AA2**		1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AV08-1AA3	**Blocking inserts**, high-grade steel, for actuator head For up to eight padlocks	5	**3SE5000-0AV08-1AA3**		1	1 unit

[1] Not suitable for safety switches with tumbler.

Overview

The 3SF1 safety switches with safety-related communication can be directly connected using the AS-Interface bus system. The safety functions no longer have to be wired up conventionally.

With the 3SF1 safety switches the ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the switch enclosure.



3SF1 safety switch with tumbler and with integrated ASIsafe electronics

Operation

The actuator head is included in the scope of supply. For actuation from four directions it can be adjusted through 4 × 90°. The switches can also be approached from above.

The actuators are not included in the scope of supply of the safety switch and must be ordered separately from a choice of different versions to suit the application, (see page 13/96).

The actuator is encoded. Simple overruling by hand or auxiliary devices is impossible.

A high-grade steel blocking insert for attaching up to eight padlocks is available for even more safety.

A rubber cap to protect the actuator entry of the actuator head from contamination is available for operation of the enclosures in dusty environments.

Tumbler

There are two versions for interlocking the actuator:

- Spring-actuated lock (closed-circuit principle) with various release mechanisms
- Solenoid-locked (open-circuit principle)

For more explanations, (see page 13/59).

Display

The switches have a status display with four LEDs:

- LED 1 (green): AS-i
- LED 2 (red): FAULT
- LED 3 (yellow): F-IN1
- LED 4 (yellow): F-IN2

Connection

Connection to the AS-Interface is by means of a 4-pole M12 device plug (plastic version) connected to the yellow AS-Interface bus cable (no additional supply of auxiliary power is required thanks to the low current consumption of the solenoid of max. 170 mA).

Benefits

The new generation of 3SF13 safety switches with tumbler offers:

- More safety through higher locking forces:
  - 1 300 N for the plastic version
  - 2 600 N for the metal version
- Various release mechanisms: lock release, escape release and emergency release
- ASIsafe electronics integrated in the enclosure; connected through 4-pole M12 device plug
- Current consumption of the solenoid no more than 170 mA
- Two contact blocks as standard equipment, hence fewer versions needed
- Same dimensions for all enclosure versions: plastic, metal
- An extensive range of actuators
- Status display with four LEDs
- 3SF1324-1S.21-1BK4 series with high degree of protection IP69K, IP69 in accordance with IEC 60529, cover with foamed seal

Application

The safety switches with tumbler are exceptional safety-related devices which prevent an unforeseen or intentional opening of protective doors, protective grilles or other covers as long as a dangerous situation is present (i.e. follow-on motion of the switched-off machine).

The safety switches with tumbler have the following functions:

- Enabling the machine or process with closed and locked protective device
- Locking the machine or process with opened protective device
- Position monitoring of the protective device and tumbler

Standards

The switches comply with the standards IEC 60947-1 (Low-Voltage Controlgear, General) and IEC 60947-5-1 (Electromechanical Control Devices).

The mechanical design of the switch corresponds to the requirements of the fail-safe principle according to EN ISO 14119.

Approvals

AS-Interface according to EN 50295 and IEC 62026-2

The switches are approved for use with locking devices according to EN ISO 14119 and EN 292, Parts 1 and 2.

3SF13 safety switches with tumbler have a VDE test mark.

With a 3SF13 safety switch with tumbler it is possible to achieve Category 3 according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 2 according to IEC 61508.

Category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 according to IEC 61508 can be achieved by using an additional 3SE5 safety switch.

The 3SF1 safety switches are approved according to UL 508, UL 50 and UL 746-C.

Overview

Versions

- 1BA1: ASIsafe channel 1 on 1 NC contact from the actuator, and channel 2 on 1 NC contact from the solenoid
- 1BA3: ASIsafe channel 1 on the first NC contact from the actuator and channel 2 on the second NC contact from the actuator
- 1BA4: ASIsafe channel 1 on 2 NC contacts (two-channel) from the actuator, and channel 2 on 1 NC contact from the solenoid. The position switch transfers the information of actuators to a transfer channel because the discrepancy of the two actuator contacts is already evaluated in the switch.

The 3SF1324-1S.21-1BA4 safety switches are also recommended where there are several protective door tumblers and reliable diagnostics and quick restart capability of equipment is required.

- A response is received from the solenoid.
- No opening of the doors required after the solenoid is unlocked.

In connection with an ASIsafe MSS modular safety system or an ET 200SP F-CM AS-i Safety ST module, it is possible to achieve SIL 2 according to IEC 61508 or PL d according to ISO 13849-1. They comply with the standard EN ISO 14119. A TÜV certificate is available.

Features:

- Slow-action contacts
- 5 directions of approach
- Solenoid: Rated operational voltage 24 V DC
- 1 300 N locking force
- Degree of protection IP66/IP67 (IP69K)
- Status display with 4 LEDs 24 V DC; 1: AS-i, 2: FAULT, 3: F–IN1, 4: F–IN2

Comparison of versions

Safety switches Type	Contacts Actuator/solenoid	Achievable safety level	Diagnostics Feedback from the solenoid	Reclosing condition after unlocking the solenoid (depending on the type of evaluation)
3SF1324-1S.21-1BA1	1 NC/1 NC	SIL 1/PL c	✓	Door does not have to be opened
	1 NC/1 NC	SIL 2/PL d	✓	Door must be opened
3SF1324-1S.21-1BA3	2 NC/--	SIL 2/PL d	--	Door does not have to be opened
3SF1324-1S.21-1BA4	2 NC/1 NC	SIL 2/PL d	✓	Door does not have to be opened
3SF1324-1S.21-1BK4 (IP69K)	2 NC/1 NC	SIL 2/PL d	✓	Door does not have to be opened

✓ Available -- Not available

Selection and ordering data

Tumbler[1]	Contacts Actuator/ solenoid	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
1 300 N locking force · Enclosure width 54 mm						
Spring-actuated locks						
• With auxiliary release	1 NC/1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1324-1SD21-1BA1**		1	1 unit
	2 NC/--	➔ 5	**3SF1324-1SD21-1BA3**		1	1 unit
	2 NC/1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1324-1SD21-1BA4**		1	1 unit
- Degree of protection IP69 acc. to 60529; IP69K acc. to DIN 40050	2 NC/1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1324-1SD21-1BK4**		1	1 unit
• With auxiliary release with lock	1 NC/1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1324-1SE21-1BA1**		1	1 unit
• With escape release from the front	1 NC/1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1324-1SF21-1BA1**		1	1 unit
	2 NC/1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1324-1SF21-1BA4**		1	1 unit
- Degree of protection IP69 acc. to 60529; IP69K acc. to DIN 40050	2 NC/1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1324-1SF21-1BK4**		1	1 unit
• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	1 NC/1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1324-1SG21-1BA1**		1	1 unit
	2 NC/1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1324-1SG21-1BA4**		1	1 unit
- Degree of protection IP69 acc. to 60529; IP69K acc. to DIN 40050	2 NC/1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1324-1SG21-1BK4**		1	1 unit
• With emergency release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	1 NC/1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1324-1SJ21-1BA1**		1	1 unit
Solenoid-locked	1 NC/1 NC	➔ 5	**3SF1324-1SB21-1BA1**		1	1 unit
	2 NC/--	➔ 5	**3SF1324-1SB21-1BA3**		1	1 unit



3SF1324-1SD21-1BA1



3SF1324-1SF21-1BA1



3SF1324-1SB21-1BA1

➔ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Supplied without actuator. Please order separately.
For actuators and optional accessories, see page 13/64.

3SF1, metal enclosures with locking force greater than 2 000 N

Overview

Version

- 1BA1: ASIsafe channel 1 on 1 NC contact from the actuator, and channel 2 on 1 NC contact from the solenoid

Features

- Slow-action contacts
- Solenoid: Rated operational voltage 24 V DC
- 2 600 N locking force
- Degree of protection IP66/IP67
- Status display with 4 LEDs 24 V DC; 1: AS-i, 2: FAULT, 3: F–IN1, 4: F–IN2

Comparison of versions

Safety switches Type	Contacts Actuator/solenoid	Achievable safety level	Diagnostics Feedback from the solenoid	Reclosing condition after unlocking the solenoid (depending on the type of evaluation)
3SF1314-1S.11-1BA1	1 NC/1 NC	SIL 1/PL c	✓	Door does not have to be opened

✓ Available

Selection and ordering data

Tumbler[1]	Contacts Actuator/ solenoid	SD d	Complete units Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
2 600 N locking force · Enclosure width 54 mm						
Spring-actuated locks						
• With auxiliary release	1 NC/1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1314-1SD11-1BA1**		1	1 unit
• With auxiliary release with lock	1 NC/1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1314-1SE11-1BA1**		1	1 unit
 3SF1314-1SD11-1BA1						
• With escape release from the front	1 NC/1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1314-1SF11-1BA1**		1	1 unit
• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	1 NC/1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1314-1SG11-1BA1**		1	1 unit
• With escape release from the back and auxiliary release with lock from the front	1 NC/1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1314-1SH11-1BA1**		1	1 unit
• With emergency release from the back and auxiliary release from the front	1 NC/1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1314-1SJ11-1BA1**		1	1 unit
 3SF1314-1SF11-1BA1						
Solenoid-locked	1 NC/1 NC	⊕ 5	**3SF1314-1SB11-1BA1**		1	1 unit
 3SF1314-1SB11-1BA1						

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

[1] Supplied without actuator. Please order separately.

For actuators and optional accessories, see page 13/64.

Safety Hinge Switches

3SF1, plastic enclosures, enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047 / 50 mm

Overview

The 3SF1 safety hinge switches with safety-related communication can be directly connected using the AS-Interface bus system. The safety functions no longer have to be wired up conventionally.

With the 3SF1 hinge switches the ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the switch enclosure.

The hinge switches are provided for mounting on hinges. There are two actuator variants here:
- Hollow shaft, inner diameter 8 mm, outer 12 mm
- Solid shaft, diameter 10 mm

For the ASIsafe version of the hinge switch, the basic switch and actuator head must be ordered separately. The basic switches correspond to the 3SF1 position switches (use only versions with snap-action contacts).

The provisions and approvals are the same as for the 3SF1 standard switches, see page 13/85.

Selection and ordering data

Modular system

1 or 2 contacts · 3 LEDs · Degree of protection IP65 (31 mm) or IP66/IP67 (50 mm) · M12 device plug

	Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
					d	Article No. / Price per PU		
Basic switches · Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047								
 3SF1234-1LC05-1BA1	**With Teflon plunger, with M12 device plug**, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact							
	Snap-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	⊕	5	**3SF1234-1LC05-1BA1**	1	1 unit
Basic switches · Enclosure width 50 mm								
 3SF1244-1LC05-1BA2	**With Teflon plunger, with M12 device plug**, 4-pole channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on M12 socket, right							
	Snap-action contacts	1 NC	24 V DC	⊕	5	**3SF1244-1LC05-1BA2**	1	1 unit
Actuator heads								
 3SE5000-0AU21	**With hollow shaft**							
	Operating angle 10°				5	**3SE5000-0AU21**	1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AU22	**With solid shaft**							
	Operating angle 10°				5	**3SE5000-0AU22**	1	1 unit

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

Safety Hinge Switches

3SF1, metal enclosures, enclosure width 31 mm according to EN 50047 / 40 mm according to EN 50041 / 56 mm

Overview

The 3SF1 safety hinge switches with safety-related communication can be directly connected using the AS-Interface bus system. The safety functions no longer have to be wired up conventionally.

With the 3SF1 hinge switches the ASIsafe electronics are integrated in the switch enclosure.

The hinge switches are provided for mounting on hinges. There are two actuator variants here:
- Hollow shaft, inner diameter 8 mm, outer 12 mm
- Solid shaft, diameter 10 mm

For the ASIsafe version of the hinge switch, the basic switch and actuator head must be ordered separately. The basic switches correspond to the 3SF1 position switches (use only versions with snap-action contacts).

The provisions and approvals are the same as for the 3SF1 standard switches, see page 13/85.

Selection and ordering data

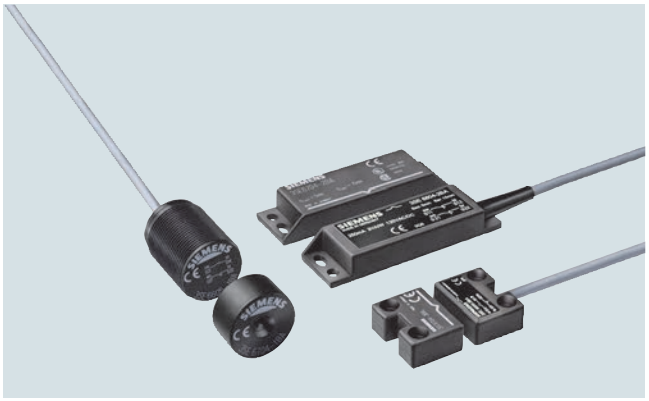
Modular system

1 or 2 contacts · 3 LEDs · Degree of protection IP66/IP67 · M12 device plug

	Version	Contacts	LEDs		SD	Modular system	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
					d	Article No. / Price per PU		
Basic switches · Enclosure width 31 mm acc. to EN 50047								
 3SF1214-1LC05-1BA1	**With plunger** With M12 device plug, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact Snap-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	⊕	5	**3SF1214-1LC05-1BA1**	1	1 unit
Basic switches · Enclosure width 40 mm acc. to EN 50041								
 3SF1114-1LA00-1BA1	**With M12 device plug**, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on NC contact Snap-action contacts	2 NC	24 V DC	⊕	5	**3SF1114-1LA00-1BA1**	1	1 unit
Basic switches · Enclosure width 56 mm								
 3SF1124-1LA00-1BA2	**With M12 device plug**, 4-pole, channel 1 on NC contact, channel 2 on M12 socket, right Snap-action contacts	1 NC	24 V DC	⊕	5	**3SF1124-1LA00-1BA2**	1	1 unit
Actuator heads								
 3SE5000-0AU21	**Hollow shaft** Operating angle 10°				5	**3SE5000-0AU21**	1	1 unit
 3SE5000-0AU22	**Solid shaft** Operating angle 10°				5	**3SE5000-0AU22**	1	1 unit

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Appendix K.

Overview



3SE66 contact blocks and 3SE67 switching magnets

A magnetically operated switch comprises a coded switching magnet and a contact block (sensor unit). The switch must be connected to a safety relay, e.g. SIRIUS 3SK1, or a bus system, e.g. SIMATIC ET 200SP, for evaluation. The switches use reed contacts as mechanical contacts. The status of the contacts is monitored using an evaluation unit.



3SE66 contact blocks and 3SE67 switching magnets, supplementary range in new design

Safety relays

3SK safety relays can be used worldwide since they possess all the required certification. Since they satisfy the most exacting safety requirements, they are suitable for all kinds of safety applications.

The following can be selected:

- 3SK1 Standard basic units:
  simple and compact to satisfy all the essential requirements of safety sensor monitoring systems
- 3SK1 Advanced basic units:
  multifunctional series with relay enabling circuits, semiconductor outputs or time-delay outputs
- 3SK2 basic units:
  multifunctional series whose functionality is parameterized using software. The basic units have solid-state outputs. Relay outputs from the 3SK1 portfolio can also be connected via device connectors.
- Expansion units for inputs and outputs

The 3SE6806 safety relay is also available with two floating enabling circuits (safe circuits) as NO contact circuits and one floating signaling circuit as an NC contact circuit.

Benefits

Standard range

- Non-contact round, rectangular, small (25 mm x 33 mm) and larger (25 mm x 88 mm) versions
- Small, compact, safe
- Simple mounting with alignment of sensor and actuator, and concealed installation also easy
- Suitable for restricted spaces

Supplementary range

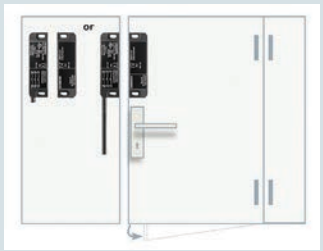
- New design for rectangular shape
- More functionality
- Greater switching intervals and a larger horizontal or vertical displacement
- Various mounting positions possible (e.g. at 90° offset)
- SIL 3 and PL e diagnostics possible because there are two safety contacts and one signaling contact
- LED variant
- Fast connection possible using plug-in variants

Application

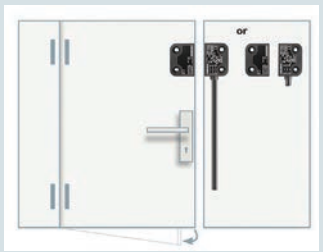
SIRIUS 3SE6 magnetically operated switches are designed for mounting on movable protective guards (hoods, hinged covers, doors, etc.). Evaluation can be performed by means of a safety relay or through connection to a bus system.

The 3SE66 non-contact, magnetically operated safety switches stand out due to their enclosed design with degree of protection IP67. Since they are coded, they do not have to be concealed when installed. They are particularly suitable therefore for areas exposed to contamination, cleaning or disinfecting.

A magnetic monitoring system comprises one or more magnetically operated switches and an evaluation unit, e.g. a safety relay. When contact blocks 1 NO + 1 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact) or 2 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact) are used, the 3SK safety relay, for example, provides a high degree of protection against manipulation and can be installed in safety circuits up to SIL 3 according to IEC 62061 and PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1.



Non-contact safety magnetically operated switches (with plug or cable) for right-hinged door



Non-contact safety magnetically operated switches (with plug or cable) for left-hinged door

Combination of monitoring units and magnetically operated switches

Monitoring units			Magnetically operated switches (contact block + switching magnet)			Achievable SIL (IEC 61508, IEC 62061) Performance Level (EN ISO 13849-1)
			1 NO + 1 NC 3SE6605-.BA..  3SE6704-.BA	**2 NC** 3SE6604-2BA.. **1 NO + 2 NC** 3SE6606-2BA04  3SE6704-2BA	--	
			1 NO + 1 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact) 3SE6616-3CA01 3SE6626-3CA01  3SE6714-3CA 3SE6724-3CA	**2 NC; 2 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact)** 3SE6614-4CA01 3SE6624-4CA01 3SE6617-2CA01 3SE6627-2CA01 3SE6617-2CA04 3SE6627-2CA04  3SE6714-2CA 3SE6724-2CA	**2 NC (+ 1 NC signaling contact)** 3SE6617-3CA01 3SE6627-3CA01 3SE6617-3CA04 3SE6627-3CA04  3SE6714-3CA 3SE6724-3CA	
Relay output						
SIRIUS safety relays	3SK1121, 3TK2826		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
Solid-state outputs						
SIRIUS safety relays	3SK1112, 3SK1122		--/✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
	3SK2112, 3SK2122		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
ASIsafe compact safety modules	3RK1205, 3RK1405		--	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
Modular Safety System (MSS)	3RK3		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
SIMATIC S7-1200F	F-DI 16 x 24 V DC		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
SIMATIC ET 200SP PROFIsafe	4/8 F-DI, 24 V DC		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
SIMATIC ET 200eco	4/8 F-DI, 24 V DC		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
SIMATIC ET 200pro	8/16 F-DI, 24 V DC, 4/8 F-DI/4 F-DQ 2 A, 24 V DC, F-Switch		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
SIMATIC ET 200SP	8F-DI, 24 V DC F-PM-E 24 V DC		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e
SIMATIC ET 200MP	16 F-DI, 24 V DC		✓	✓	✓	SIL 3/PL e

✓ Suitable magnetically operated switch

-- Not available

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Size	Contacts	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		mm		d				
Standard range – Round sensor units								
 3SE6704-1BA	**Switching magnet (coded)**	M30	--	2	**3SE6704-1BA**		1	1 unit
	Contact blocks							
 3SE6505-1BA	• With cable 3 m	M30	1 NO + 1 NC	2	**3SE6605-1BA**		1	1 unit
	• With M12 plug, 4-pole	M30	1 NO + 1 NC	2	**3SE6605-1BA02**		1	1 unit
Standard range – Rectangular sensor units								
 3SE6704-2BA	**Switching magnet (coded)**	25 × 88	--	2	**3SE6704-2BA**		1	1 unit
	Contact blocks							
 3SE660.-2BA	• With cable 3 m	25 × 88	1 NO + 1 NC	2	**3SE6605-2BA**		1	1 unit
			2 NC	2	**3SE6604-2BA**		1	1 unit
			1 NO + 2 NC	10	**3SE6606-2BA04**		1	1 unit
	• With cable 10 m	25 × 88	1 NO + 1 NC	5	**3SE6605-2BA10**		1	1 unit
			2 NC	2	**3SE6604-2BA10**		1	1 unit
	• With M8 plug, 4-pole	25 × 88	1 NO + 1 NC	2	**3SE6605-2BA01**		1	1 unit
			2 NC	2	**3SE6604-2BA01**		1	1 unit
	Switching magnet (coded)	25 × 33	--	2	**3SE6704-3BA**		1	1 unit
	Contact blocks							
 3SE660.-3BA	• With cable 3 m	25 × 33	1 NO + 1 NC	2	**3SE6605-3BA**		1	1 unit
	• With cable 5 m			2	**3SE6605-3BA05**		1	1 unit
	• With cable 10 m			2	**3SE6605-3BA10**		1	1 unit
Supplementary range in new design – Rectangular sensor units for left-hinged door								
 3SE6714-2CA	**Switching magnets (coded)**							
	• Same level	25 x 88	--	5	**3SE6714-2CA**		1	1 unit
	• 90° offset			5	**3SE6724-2CA**		1	1 unit
	Contact blocks							
 3SE6614-4CA01	• With M8 plug, 4-pole, with LED	25 × 88	2 NC	5	**3SE6614-4CA01**		1	1 unit
	• 8 mm ∅, latching connection, plug, 6-pole		2 NC + 1 NC[1]	5	**3SE6617-2CA01**		1	1 unit
	• With cable 3 m		2 NC + 1 NC[1]	5	**3SE6617-2CA04**		1	1 unit
	Switching magnets (coded)							
 3SE6714-3CA	• Same level	26 x 36	--	5	**3SE6714-3CA**		1	1 unit
	• 90° offset			5	**3SE6724-3CA**		1	1 unit
	Contact blocks							
 3SE6616-3CA01	• 8 mm ∅, latching connection, plug, 6-pole	26 × 36	1 NO + 1 NC + 1 NC[1]	5	**3SE6616-3CA01**		1	1 unit
			2 NC + 1 NC[1]	5	**3SE6617-3CA01**		1	1 unit
	• With cable 3 m		2 NC + 1 NC[1]	5	**3SE6617-3CA04**		1	1 unit

[1] The NC is a signaling contact, not a safety contact.

Magnet

3SE66, 3SE67 magnetically operated switches

	Version	Size	Contacts	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		mm		d				
Supplementary range in new design – Rectangular sensor units for right-hinged door								
 3SE6714-2CA	**Switching magnets (coded)**							
	• Same level	25 x 88	--	5	**3SE6714-2CA**		1	1 unit
	• 90° offset			5	**3SE6724-2CA**		1	1 unit
 3SE6624-4CA01	**Contact blocks**							
	• With M8 plug, 4-pole, with LED	25 x 88	2 NC	5	**3SE6624-4CA01**		1	1 unit
	• 8 mm ∅, latching connection, plug, 6-pole		2 NC + 1 NC[1)]	5	**3SE6627-2CA01**		1	1 unit
	• With cable 3 m		2 NC + 1 NC[1)]	5	**3SE6627-2CA04**		1	1 unit
 3SE6714-3CA	**Switching magnets (coded)**							
	• Same level	26 x 36	--	5	**3SE6714-3CA**		1	1 unit
	• 90° offset			5	**3SE6724-3CA**		1	1 unit
 3SE6626-3CA01	**Contact blocks**							
	• 8 mm ∅, latching connection, plug, 6-pole	26 x 36	1 NO + 1 NC + 1 NC[1)]	5	**3SE6626-3CA01**		1	1 unit
			2 NC + 1 NC[1)]	5	**3SE6627-3CA01**		1	1 unit
	• With cable 3 m		2 NC + 1 NC[1)]	5	**3SE6627-3CA04**		1	1 unit
Accessories for standard range								
 3SX3260	**Spacer**	25 x 88	--	2	**3SX3260**		1	1 unit
		25 x 33	--	5	**3SX3261**		1	1 unit
 3SX3261	**Coupling** With connecting cable, 5 m							
	• With M8 socket, 4-pole		--	5	**3SX5601-3GA05**		1	1 unit
Accessories for supplementary range in new design								
 3SX5600-2GA01	**Spacer**	25 x 88	--	5	**3SX5600-2GA01**		1	1 unit
 3SX5600-2GA02		26 x 36	--	5	**3SX5600-2GA02**		1	1 unit
 3SX5601-3GA05	**Coupling** With connecting cable, 5 m							
	• With M8 socket, 4-pole		--	5	**3SX5601-3GA05**		1	1 unit
	• With 8 mm ∅ socket, 8 mm, latching connection, 6-pole		--	5	**3SX5601-4GA05**		1	1 unit

[1)] The second NC is a signaling contact, not a safety contact.

3SE66, 3SE67 magnetically operated switches

Version	Rated control voltage	Number of sensors	Enabling/ signaling circuits	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				d				
Monitoring units								
3SK1 safety relays								
Standard or Advanced basic units								
With relay output	24 V DC	6[1]	3 NO/1 NC	▶	**3SK1121-1AB40**		1	1 unit
With semiconductor output	24 V DC	1	2 x F-DQ/ 1 QM	2	**3SK1112-1BB40**		1	1 unit


3SK1121-1AB40

3SK2 safety relays								
Basic units								
With semiconductor output	24 V DC	5	2 x F-DQ/ 1 QM	2	**3SK2112-1AA10**		1	1 unit
		10	4 x F-DQ/ 2 QM	2	**3SK2122-1AA10**		1	1 unit


3SK2112-1AA10

[1] Only when up to 5 3SK1220 expansion units are used, see page 13/25.

For more monitoring units, see page 13/109.

Overview



Non-contact RFID safety switches with maximum tamper resistance

RFID 3SE63 non-contact safety switches comply with the highest safety requirements, SIL 3 or Cat. 4, for monitoring the positions of movable protective devices.

An RFID safety switch consists of a coded RFID switch with an 8-pole M12 connection plug and an identical RFID actuator.

The switch is available in several versions:

- Family coded with M12 plug or with additional 18 N magnetic catch as an option
- Individually coded, programmable once, with M12 plug or with additional 18 N magnetic catch as an option
- Individually coded, programmable more than once (an unlimited number of times), with M12 plug or variant with additional 18 N magnetic catch

The actuator is therefore available in two versions:

- Standard
- With 18 N magnetic catch

The magnetic catch keeps doors and hinge switches closed with permanent magnets.

Mounting and maintenance

Various options for mounting save on enclosure variants:

- Mounting of the switch on the right or left side
- The actuator can be mounted on all sides

Quick and easy mounting thanks to universal mounting holes:

- Standard gauge/holes for 3SE6 magnetically operated switches
- Fine adjustment thanks to slotted holes

Little adjustment or maintenance required:

- Threshold indication by LED display on the switch for quick and easy adjustment during mounting and maintenance
- Molded switch allows it to be used as an end stop for small and medium-sized doors

Note:

- Keep metal parts and cuttings away from the vicinity of the switch
- Minimum distance between two switches 100 mm

Optional accessories (mounting)

- Covers for sealing mounting holes, also suitable for tamper-proofing screw fixings
- Spacers (approx. 3 mm high) to facilitate cleaning under the installation surface when using high-pressure cleaners, for example

Coding

Family coded

These safety switches are delivered ready to use, i. e. no programming is necessary.

Individually coded, programmable once

The assignment of safety switch and actuator thus created is irreversible.

The actuator is programmed simply by routine during startup, thus permanently preventing any form of tampering by means of a replacement actuator.

Individually coded, programmable several times

The procedure for programming a new actuator can be repeated an unlimited number of times. When a new actuator is programmed the previous code becomes invalid. A protected coding process allows new actuators to be programmed for service purposes.

After this, a ten-minute lockout provides increased tamper protection. The green LED flashes until the lockout time has ended and the new actuator has been detected. If the operational voltage is interrupted during this time, the ten-minute guard time is restarted.

Programming procedure for individual coding

1. Apply operational voltage to safety sensor

2. Move actuator into detection range:
red LED lights up, yellow LED flashes (1 Hz)

3. After 10 s it changes to a shorter flashing frequency (3 Hz). In this state switch off operational voltage.

4. After the next time the operational voltage is switched on, the actuator is detected again to activate the programmed actuator code. The activated code is thus stored permanently.

Diagnostics

The RFID safety switch indicates its operating state including faults by means of the LED indicator in the switch and the short-circuit proof diagnostics output. The signals can then be used for central displays or non-safety-related control tasks.

There are the following diagnostics functions:

- Crossover monitoring
- Open-circuit monitoring
- External voltage monitoring
- Ambient temperature too high
- Wrong or defective actuator
- Switching interval threshold identification with LED display

The signal combination "diagnostics output switched off" and "safety outputs still switched on" can be used to move the machine into a controlled stop position.

Any crossover or a fault that is not currently compromising the safe function of a safety switch results in the disconnection of the safety channels after a 30-minute delay. However, the diagnostics output switches off instantaneously.

Mode of operation of the diagnostics LEDs

The safety switch indicates not only its operating state, but also faults by means of LEDs in three colors at the ends of the RFID switch.

- The green LED indicates readiness for operation when the control supply voltage is connected.
- The yellow LED indicates that there is an actuator in detection range. If the actuator is in the switching interval threshold, this is indicated by flashing. This flashing can be used to identify a change in the distance between sensor and actuator at an early stage (e.g. as a result of the sagging of a protective door). The installation should be tested before the distance increases further, the safety outputs switch off and the machine stops.
- The red LED indicates the individual causes of the fault by means of defined flashing frequencies.

Benefits

- Maximum tamper resistance by means of individual coding of switches and actuators at the highest safety level
- Plastic enclosure with integrated plug
- Two solid-state short-circuit proof safety outputs, each 250 mA
- Integrated crossover, open circuit and external voltage monitoring, with series circuit as far as the control cabinet
- Safety and diagnostics signals can be connected in series
- Series connection of safety circuits in Cat. 4/PL e/SIL 3
- LED status indication including switching interval threshold indication for quick and easy adjustment during installation and maintenance
- Short-circuit proof conventional diagnostics output
- Optional version with magnetic catch for interlocking hinge switches or small doors even when de-energized
- Highly rugged thanks to the use of tested enclosure materials, resistant to aggressive cleaning products, with a degree of protection of up to IP69K
  IP69 does not automatically mean that it can be used outdoors. The devices must be installed with corresponding protection for this purpose. UV radiation additionally affects the enclosure
- Fine adjustment thanks to slotted holes
- Little adjustment or maintenance required
- Molded switch allows it to be used as an end stop for small and medium-sized doors

Application

RFID non-contact safety switches are designed for use in safety circuits, and are used to monitor the positions of movable protective devices. They monitor the positions of rotating, laterally sliding or removable protective devices using the coded electronic actuator.

Their high degree of protection (IP69K) and the use of cleaning-product-resistant materials means that these switches are optimized for use under extreme environmental conditions.

Their electronic operating principle makes these switches ideal for metalworking machinery.

The switches have a larger switching interval and switching displacement than mechanical switches, improve the mounting tolerance of the protective door, and offer a wide range of diagnostics options.

The RFID switches can be connected to all standard evaluation units suitable for solid-state inputs and in which the built-in crossover monitoring function can be deactivated, e.g.:

Monitoring units	
Relay output	
SIRIUS safety relays	3SK1111-.AB30, 3SK1121
SIRIUS safety relays	3TK2826-.BB4.
Solid-state outputs	
SIRIUS safety relays	3SK1112, 3SK1122, 3SK2112, 3SK2122
SIRIUS safety relays	3TK2841, 3TK2842, 3TK2845 3TK2853-.BB40
Modular Safety System (MSS)	3RK3 (safe inputs)
SIMATIC ET 200S	6ES7138-4FA0.-0AB0 6ES7138-4FC0.-0AB0
SIMATIC ET 200M	6ES7326-1BK0.-0AB0
SIMATIC ET 200eco	6ES7148-3FA00-0XB0
SIMATIC ET 200pro	6ES7148-4F.00-0AB0
SIMATIC ET 200SP	6ES7136-6BA00-0CA0 6ES7136-6PA00-0BC0
SIMATIC ET 200MP	6ES7526-3BH00-0AB0
SIMATIC S7-1200F	6ES7226-6BA32-0XB0

These safety categories can be achieved in safety circuits:

- Category 4 according to EN ISO 13849-1
- PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1
- SIL 3 according to IEC 61508

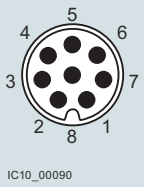
Technical specifications

Type		3SE63
General data		
Standards		IEC 60947-5-3, IEC 61508, EN ISO 13849-1, EN ISO 14119
Enclosure material		Glass-fiber reinforced thermoplast, self-extinguishing
Degree of protection		IP65/IP67/IP69K
Ambient temperature		
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +70
• During storage, transport	°C	-25 ... +85
Shock resistance		30 *g* /11 ms
Vibration resistance		10 ... 55 Hz, amplitude 1 mm

Type		3SE63
Electrical specifications		
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	32
Degree of pollution according to IEC 60664-1		3
Rated impulse withstand voltage U_{imp}	V	800
Rated conditional short-circuit current	A	100
Rated operational voltage U_e (PELV acc. to EN 60204-1)	V DC	24 –15/+10%
Protection class		II
Overvoltage category		III
Rated operational current I_e	A	0.6
Lowest operating current I_m	mA	0.5
No-load current I_0	mA	35

Type		3SE63
Inputs/outputs		
Safety inputs X1/X2		
• Input voltage	V DC	24 –15/+10%
• Power consumption per input	mA	5
Safety outputs OSSD1/OSSD2		p operation
• Max. rated operating current $I_{e\ max}$	A	0.25
• Rated operational current I_e/DC-12/DC-13 at U_e	A	0.25
• Voltage drop U_e	V	< 1
• Switching frequency	Hz	1
• Response time, max.	ms	100
• Risk time, max.	ms	200
• Recovery, max.	s	5
Diagnostics output		p operation
• Max. rated operating current $I_{e2\ max}$	A	0.05
• Rated operational current I_e/DC-12/DC-13 at U_e	A	0.05
• Voltage drop U_e	V	< 2
• Operational current	mA	150
• Conductor capacity, max.	nF	50

Pin assignment

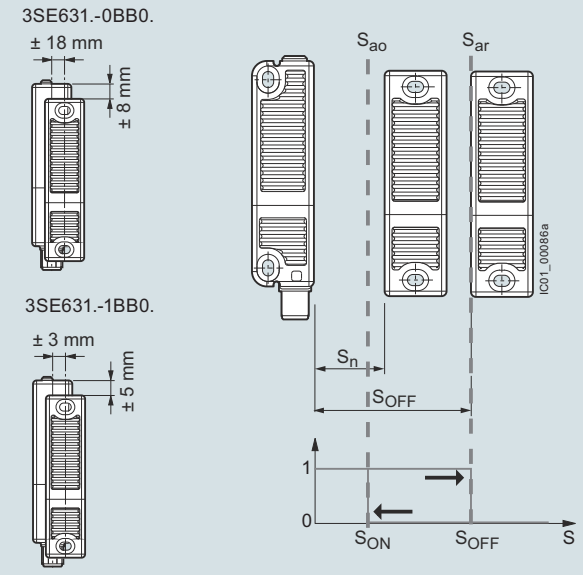


Pin 1: A1 rated operational voltage 24 V DC
Pin 2: X1 safety input 24 V DC
Pin 3: A2 grounding
Pin 4: OSSD1 safety output
Pin 5: OUT conventional diagnostics output
Pin 6: X2 safety input 24 V DC
Pin 7: OSSD2 safety output
Pin 8: Not used

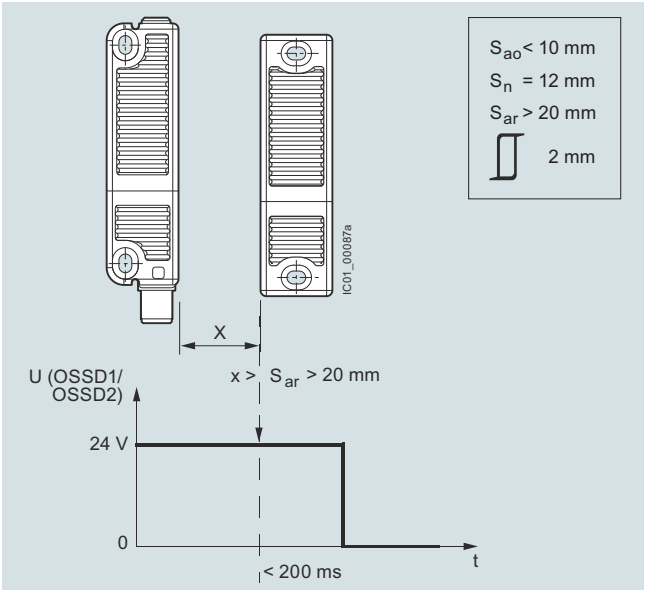
Pin assignment

Directions of approach and switching interval

The side area permits a maximum height offset of the switch and actuator of ± 8 mm (e.g. mounting tolerance or due to sagging of the protective door). The transverse offset also equals max. ± 18 mm.



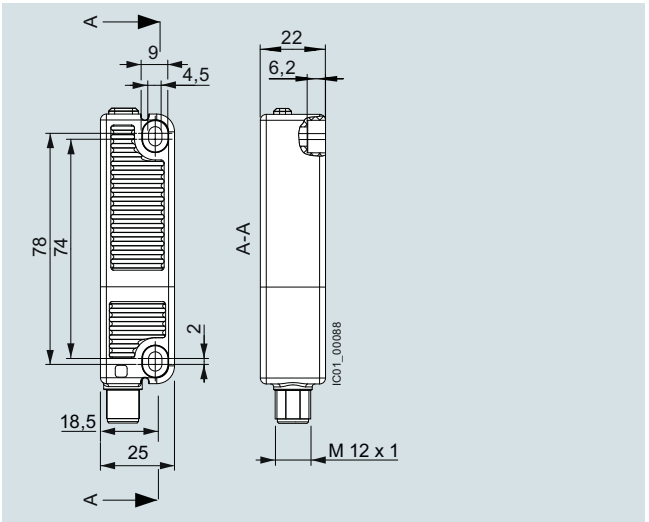
Switching interval: Output signal with hysteresis



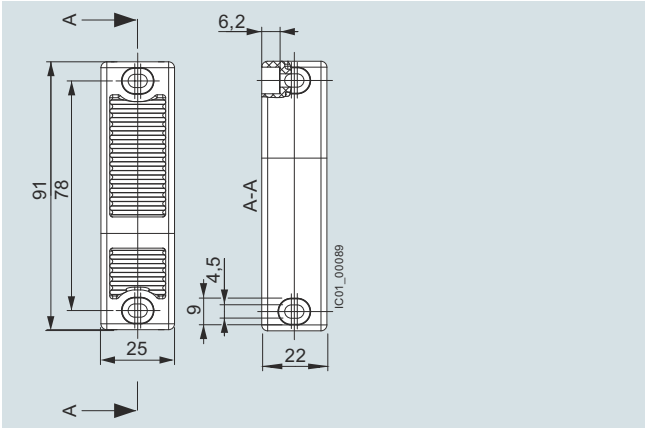
Switching interval: Output signal with OFF delay

Dimension drawings

RFID switch
3SE6315

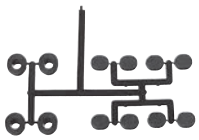


RFID actuator
3SE6310



Selection and ordering data

With M12 connection plug, 8-pole

	Version/coding	Latching/length	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			d				
Rectangular safety switches 91 mm x 25 mm[1)]							
 3SE6315	**RFID safety switch**						
	• Family coded	None	2	**3SE6315-0BB01**		1	1 unit
		With 18 N magnetic catch	2	**3SE6315-1BB01**		1	1 unit
	• Individually coded, programmable several times	None	2	**3SE6315-0BB02**		1	1 unit
		With 18 N magnetic catch	5	**3SE6315-1BB02**		1	1 unit
	• Individually coded, programmable once	None	2	**3SE6315-0BB03**		1	1 unit
		With 18 N magnetic catch	5	**3SE6315-1BB03**		1	1 unit
 3SE6310	**RFID actuator**						
	• Standard	None	2	**3SE6310-0BC01**		1	1 unit
		With 18 N magnetic catch	2	**3SE6310-1BC01**		1	1 unit
Optional accessories							
 3SX5600-1G	**Covers and spacers** One pack (1 unit) contains 8 covers and 4 spacers		2	**3SX5600-1G**		1	1 unit
 3SX5601-2GA03	**Connecting cables, 8-pole,** with 1 straight M12 socket Rated voltage 30 V Rated current 2 A	Length 3 m	2	**3SX5601-2GA03**		1	1 unit
		Length 5 m	2	**3SX5601-2GA05**		1	1 unit
		Length 10 m	2	**3SX5601-2GA10**		1	1 unit

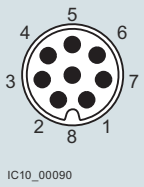
1) Not connectable via AS-i modules.

For more monitoring units, see page 13/109.

General data

Type		3SE63
Inputs/outputs		
Safety inputs X1/X2		
• Input voltage	V DC	24 –15/+10%
• Power consumption per input	mA	5
Safety outputs OSSD1/OSSD2		p operation
• Max. rated operating current $I_{e\ max}$	A	0.25
• Rated operational current I_e/DC-12/DC-13 at U_e	A	0.25
• Voltage drop U_e	V	< 1
• Switching frequency	Hz	1
• Response time, max.	ms	100
• Risk time, max.	ms	200
• Recovery, max.	s	5
Diagnostics output		p operation
• Max. rated operating current $I_{e2\ max}$	A	0.05
• Rated operational current I_e/DC-12/DC-13 at U_e	A	0.05
• Voltage drop U_e	V	< 2
• Operational current	mA	150
• Conductor capacity, max.	nF	50

Pin assignment

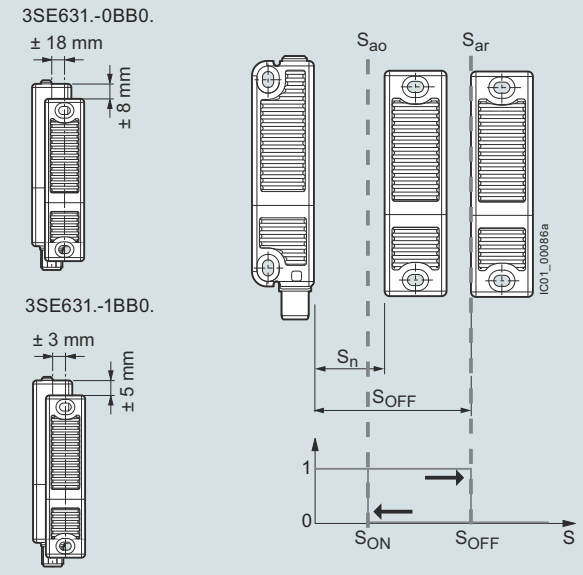


Pin 1: A1 rated operational voltage 24 V DC
Pin 2: X1 safety input 24 V DC
Pin 3: A2 grounding
Pin 4: OSSD1 safety output
Pin 5: OUT conventional diagnostics output
Pin 6: X2 safety input 24 V DC
Pin 7: OSSD2 safety output
Pin 8: Not used

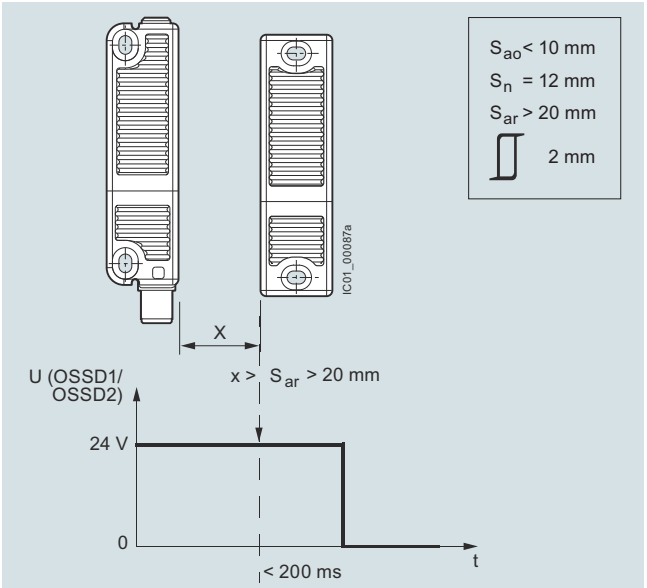
Pin assignment

Directions of approach and switching interval

The side area permits a maximum height offset of the switch and actuator of ± 8 mm (e.g. mounting tolerance or due to sagging of the protective door). The transverse offset also equals max. ± 18 mm.



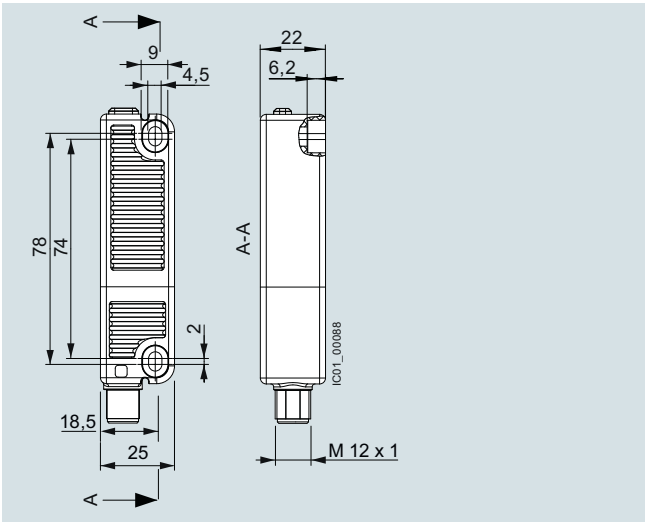
Switching interval: Output signal with hysteresis



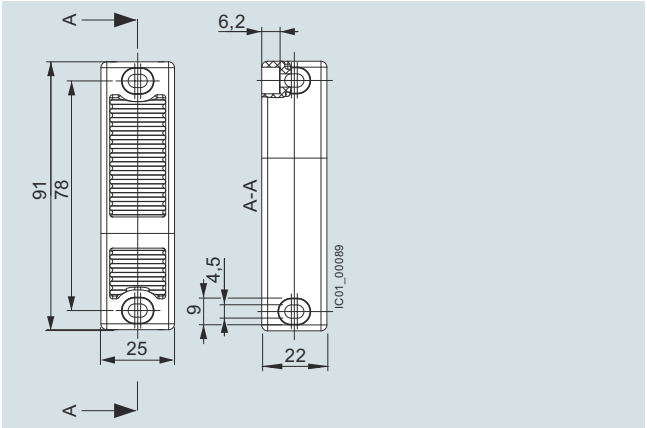
Switching interval: Output signal with OFF delay

Dimension drawings

RFID switch
3SE6315

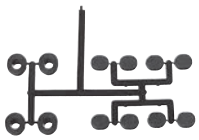


RFID actuator
3SE6310



Selection and ordering data

With M12 connection plug, 8-pole

	Version/coding	Latching/length	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			d				
Rectangular safety switches 91 mm x 25 mm[1)]							
 3SE6315	**RFID safety switch**						
	• Family coded	None	2	**3SE6315-0BB01**		1	1 unit
		With 18 N magnetic catch	2	**3SE6315-1BB01**		1	1 unit
	• Individually coded, programmable several times	None	2	**3SE6315-0BB02**		1	1 unit
		With 18 N magnetic catch	5	**3SE6315-1BB02**		1	1 unit
	• Individually coded, programmable once	None	2	**3SE6315-0BB03**		1	1 unit
		With 18 N magnetic catch	5	**3SE6315-1BB03**		1	1 unit
 3SE6310	**RFID actuator**						
	• Standard	None	2	**3SE6310-0BC01**		1	1 unit
		With 18 N magnetic catch	2	**3SE6310-1BC01**		1	1 unit
Optional accessories							
 3SX5600-1G	**Covers and spacers** One pack (1 unit) contains 8 covers and 4 spacers		2	**3SX5600-1G**		1	1 unit
 3SX5601-2GA03	**Connecting cables, 8-pole,** with 1 straight M12 socket Rated voltage 30 V Rated current 2 A	Length 3 m	2	**3SX5601-2GA03**		1	1 unit
		Length 5 m	2	**3SX5601-2GA05**		1	1 unit
		Length 10 m	2	**3SX5601-2GA10**		1	1 unit

1) Not connectable via AS-i modules.

For more monitoring units, see page 13/109.

3SE03 Heavy Duty Limit Switches

General Information

Features

Modular plug-in



Product Description

These heavy duty switches define the industry standard with versatility of design and high reliability for low maintenance, installation and inventory costs. Standard Viton gaskets, seals and boots and a zinc die cast enclosure provide exceptional chemical resistance to the common coolants, cleansing agents, and hydraulic fluids found in machine tool, automotive, waste water treatment and other heavy duty industrial applications. Mounting dimensions accommodate both U.S. and DIN standards for easy retrofit installations.

Features

- Manufactured to take the physical and environmental abuse (including cutting fluids and chemicals) of harsh industrial environments
- Modular, plug-in components (head and switch body) provide application flexibility, reduced inventory and less downtime
- Chemical resistant Viton gaskets, seals and boots are standard, and so are captive, posi-drive screws
- A special internal seal on the switch body prevents fluid from entering even when the operating head is not attached
- 600V rating, ridge-topped contacts and wiping action assure continuity even to logic level circuits
- Factory wired cable features a 350 pound pullout capacity
- Keyed, four direction head positioning. Standard 5° pre-travel and 90° total travel
- Rotary heads are field convertible CW, CCW, or both, without special tools

Standards and Certifications

- UL Listed
- CSA certified
- CE (single pole only)
- RoHS Compliant

Factory Sealed



Product Description

These heavy duty switches were specifically designed to withstand the penetrating properties of cutting fluids and coolants, such as those used in the automotive industry, as well as extreme shock, vibration and temperature fluctuations. The one-piece, epoxy filled switch body is prewired at the factory to ensure leak-proof, submersible performance. This unique construction positively stops fluid from finding its way to any and all critical connections. Our 6P+ switches can be ordered in separate components or as complete assembled devices. They are available with prewired 16 AWG cables or mini-connectors. Standard and custom cable lengths are available, and these switches use the same operating heads as the standard 3SE03 switches.

Features

- Manufactured to take the physical and environmental abuse (including cutting fluids and chemicals) of harsh industrial environments
- Modular, plug-in components (head and switch body) provide application flexibility, reduced inventory and less downtime
- Chemical resistant Viton gaskets, seals and boots are standard, and so are captive, posi-drive screws
- A special internal seal on the switch body prevents fluid from entering even when the operating head is not attached
- 600V rating, ridge-topped contacts and wiping action assure continuity even to logic level circuits
- Factory wired cable features a 350 pound pullout capacity
- Keyed, four direction head positioning. Standard 5° pre-travel and 90° total travel
- Rotary heads are field convertible CW, CCW, or both, without special tools

!! DANGER !!

THIS SENSOR IS NOT A SAFETY DEVICE AND IS NOT INTENDED TO BE USED AS A SAFETY DEVICE.

3SE03 switches are designed only to detect and read certain data in an electronic manner and perform no use apart from that, specifically no safety-related use. This sensor product does not include self-checking redundant circuitry, and the failure of this sensor product could cause either an energized or de-energized output condition, which could result in death, serious bodily injury, or property damage.

For safety-rated limit switches, see page 13/7.

3SE03 Heavy Duty Limit Switches

Modular, plug-in and NEMA type 6P submersible

Technical data

Type	Modular, Plug-in and NEMA Type 6P Submersible					
Mechanical life	Side rotary: 13 x 10^6 make-break operations minimum All others: 10 x 10^6 make-break operations minimum					
Electrical life	Single Pole: 1 x 10^6 operations typical at full load Double Pole: 1 x 10^5 operations typical at full load					
Switching frequency	8 x 10^3 make-break operations per hour (maximum)					
Operating point accuracy	Side operated: 0.0012 in. (modular, plug-in housing) Side rotary: 0.0014 in. (modular plug-in). Top operated: 0.0003 in. (modular, plug-in housing)					
Cable entry	1/2 in.-NPT, Prewired Cable or Prewired Receptacle with Pin Connector					
Ambient temperature	Without Cable: –10° to +121°C, 14° to 250°F With Cable: –10° to +105°C, 14° to 221°F					
Degree of protection	NEMA Type 1, 3, 3S, 4, 4X, 6, 6P, 13; IP67					
Conductor size	22–12 AWG (modular, plug-in housing), single or stranded wire 5 or 9 conductor, 16 AWG yellow jacketed type SOOW-A cable (prewired cable) 5 or 9 pin, 0.87 in. (22 mm) diameter receptacle (prewired receptacle with pin connector)					
Mounting	Any position					
Tightening Torque	Switch body screws: 25–30 lb-in. Operating head screws: 14–18 lb-in.					
NEMA rating	**DC, NEMA R300**		**AC, NEMA A600**			
Maximum current at	**125V**	**250V**	**120V**	**240V**	**480V**	**600V**
Make	0.22A	0.11A	60A	30A	15A	12A
Break	0.22A	0.11A	6A	3A	1.5A	1.2A
Max. volt-ampere						
Make	28VA	28VA	7200VA	7200VA	7200VA	7200VA
Break	28VA	28VA	720VA	720VA	720VA	720VA
Rated thermal current	DC, 1A		AC, 10A			
Rated operating voltage	DC, 300V		AC, 600V			

Operating temperature [1] [2]

Temperature rating	Operation		Temperature range	
	Type	**Return**	**Without cable**	**With cable**
1	Side rotary[3]	Momentary CW only or CCW only	10°F to 200°F -12°C to 94°C	10°F to 200°F -12°C to 94°C
2	Center neutral Side rotary Side plunger Two-sided plunger Roller side plunger[4]	Momentary CW or CCW Maintained Momentary Maintained Momentary	14°F to 200°F -10°C to 94°C	14°F to 200°F -10°C to 94°C
3	Top plunger Top roller plunger[4] Wobble head	Momentary Momentary Momentary	14°F to 250°F -10°C to 121°C	14°F to 221°F -10°C to 105°C

1) Temperature ranges below +32°F (0°C) are based on absence of freezing moisture or water.

2) For temperature rating of specific switch, refer to page 13/70, Operating Heads.

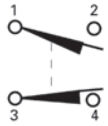
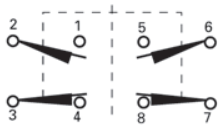
3) For CW only or CCW only operation, upper temperature limit increases to 250°F (121°C) without cable, and 221°F (105°C) with pre-wired cable.

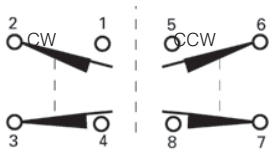
4) Roller direction can be converted in the field.

3SE03 Heavy Duty Limit Switches

Modular, plug-in metal housing

Complete switches without lever - threaded cable entry:

	**Plug-In module type**		Standard single pole 1 NO + 1 NC (3SE03-SA)			Standard double pole 2 NO + 2 NC (3SE03-SB)			
	**Receptacle type surface mount**		Single pole (3SE03-RA) 			Double pole (3SE03-RB) 			
Operating head type			**Composite catalog number consisting of head, module and receptacle**						
			DT	**Catalog Number**	**List Price $ 1 unit**	**DT**	**Catalog Number**	**List Price $ 1 unit**
	**Side rotary** CW and CCW operation convertible to CW only or CCW only	Standard momentary (3SE03-DR1)	►	**3SE03-AR1** ①		►	**3SE03-BR1** ①	
		Standard maintained (3SE03-DM1)	►	**3SE03-AM1**		►	**3SE03-BM1**	
		Low torqued momentary (3SE03-DL1)	►	**3SE03-AL1** ②			**3SE03-BL1** ②	
	**Plain side plunger**	Momentary (3SE03-DS1)	►	**3SE03-AS1**		►	**3SE03-BS1**	
	**Roller side plunger**	Momentary (3SE03-DS3)	►	**3SE03-AS3**			**3SE03-BS3**	
	**Two-sided plunger**	Maintained (3SE03-DH1)		**3SE03-AH1**			**3SE03-BH1**	
	**Plain top plunger**	Momentary (3SE03-DT1)	►	**3SE03-AT1**			**3SE03-BT1**	
	**Roller top plunger**	Momentary (3SE03-DT3)		**3SE03-AT3**		►	**3SE03-BT3**	
	**Wobble head (without lever)**	Momentary (3SE03-DW1)	►	**3SE03-AW1**		►	**3SE03-BW1**	

	**Plug-In module type**		Center neutral Double pole 2 NO + 2 NC (3SE03-SN)				
	**Receptacle type surface mount**		Center neutral (3SE03-RB) 				
Operating head type			**Composite catalog number consisting of head, module and receptacle**				
			DT	**Catalog Number**	**List Price $ 1 unit**		
	**Side rotary (momentary)**	Center Neutral	(3SE03-DN1) (3SE03-DN2)	► ►	**3SE03-NN1** ① **3SE03-NN2** ②		

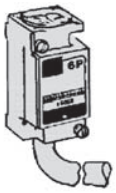
① 5° pretravel to operate contacts.

② 15° pretravel to operate contacts.

3SE03 Heavy Duty Limit Switches

NEMA type 6P submersible, prewired cable

Complete switches without lever - prewired cable:



Switch body type—prewired cable with 8 foot cable

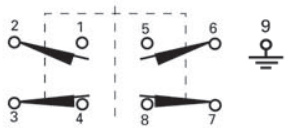
Single pole
1 NO + 1 NC
(3SE03-SA6P)

Cable color code
1 - White
2 - Black
3 - Red
4 - Orange
5 - Green



Double pole
2 NO + 2 NC
(3SE03-SB6P)

Cable color code
1 - White
2 - Black
3 - Red
4 - Orange
5 - Brown
6 - Pink
7 - Yellow
8 - Blue
9 - Green



Operating head type			Composite catalog number consisting of head and switch body				
			DT	Catalog Number	List Price $ 1 unit	Catalog Number	List Price $ 1 unit
	**Side rotary** CW and CCW operation convertible to CW only or CCW only	Standard momentary (3SE03-DR1)	►	**3SE03-AR16P**		**3SE03-BR16P**	
		Standard maintained (3SE03-DM1)		**3SE03-AM16P**		**3SE03-BM16P**	
		Low torqued momentary (3SE03-DL1)		**3SE03-AL16P**		**3SE03-BL16P**	
	**Plain side plunger**	Momentary (3SE03-DS1)		**3SE03-AS16P**		**3SE03-BS16P**	
	**Roller side plunger**	Momentary (3SE03-DS3)		**3SE03-AS36P**		**3SE03-BS36P**	
	**Two-sided plunger**	Maintained (3SE03-DH1)		**3SE03-AH16P**		**Not available**	
	**Plain top plunger**	Momentary (3SE03-DT1)		**3SE03-AT16P**		**3SE03-BT16P**	
	**Roller top plunger**	Momentary (3SE03-DT3)		**3SE03-AT36P**		**3SE03-BT36P**	
	**Wobble head (without lever)**	Momentary (3SE03-DW1)		**3SE03-AW16P**		**3SE03-BW16P**	

3SE03 Heavy Duty Limit Switches

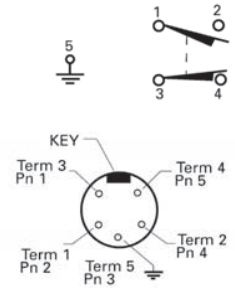
NEMA type 6P submersible, prewired receptacle

Complete switches without lever - prewired receptacle with pin connector:

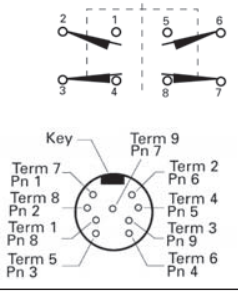


Switch Body Type—prewired receptacle with pin connector

Single pole
1 NO + 1 NC
(3SE03-SA6PC)



Double pole
2 NO + 2 NC
(3SE03-SB6PC)



Operating head type			Composite catalog number consisting of head and switch body				
			DT	Catalog Number	List Price $ 1 unit	Catalog Number	List Price $ 1 unit
	**Side rotary** CW and CCW operation convertible to CW only or CCW only	Standard momentary (3SE03-DR1)	►	**3SE03-AR16PC**		**3SE03-BR16PC**	
		Standard maintained (3SE03-DM1)		**3SE03-AM16PC**		**3SE03-BM16PC**	
		Low torqued momentary (3SE03-DL1)		**3SE03-AL16PC**		**3SE03-BL16PC**	
	**Plain side plunger**	Momentary (3SE03-DS1)		**3SE03-AS16PC**		**3SE03-BS16PC**	
	**Roller side plunger**	Momentary (3SE03-DS3)		**Not available**		**3SE03-BS36PC**	
	**Two-sided plunger**	Maintained (3SE03-DH1)		**3SE03-AH16PC**		**3SE03-BH16PC**	
	**Plain top plunger**	Momentary (3SE03-DT1)		**3SE03-AT16PC**		**3SE03-BT16PC**	
	**Roller top plunger**	Momentary (3SE03-DT3)		**3SE03-AT36PC**		**3SE03-BT36PC**	
	**Wobble head (without lever)**	Momentary (3SE03-DW1)		**3SE03-AW16PC**		**3SE03-BW16PC**	

3SE03 Heavy Duty Limit Switches

Modular, plug-in and NEMA type 6P submersible

Components:



Plug-in module

Plug-in module	DT	Catalog Number	List Price $ 1 unit
Standard single pole 1 NO + 1 NC	►	3SE03-SA	
Standard double pole 2 NO + 2 NC	►	3SE03-SB	
Center neutral 2 NO + 2 NC①	►	3SE03-SN	



Receptacle

Receptacle for plug-in module		Catalog Number	List Price $ 1 unit
Single pole 1 NO + 1 NC (5 terminals)	►	3SE03-RA	
Single pole 2 NO + 2 NC (9 terminals)		3SE03-RB	

Switch body–NEMA type 6P submersible:



Prewired cable



Prewired receptacle

	Prewired cable 8 foot length			Prewired receptacle with pin connector		
Switch body	DT	Catalog Number	List Price $ 1 unit	DT	Catalog Number	List Price $ 1 unit
Single pole 1 NO + 1 NC	►	3SE03-SA6P			–	–
Single pole 2 NO + 2 NC	►	3SE03-SB6P			–	–
Single pole 1 NO + 1 NC		–	–	►	3SE03-SA6PC	
Single pole 2 NO + 2 NC		–	–	►	3SE03-SB6PC	

Operating heads②:





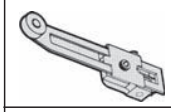
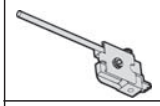
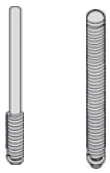
Operating head type		Nominal operating data: Total travel	Pretravel	Operating force	Release position	Minimum return force	Operating temp range④	DT	Catalog Number	List Price $ 1 unit
Side rotary⑤	Standard momentary⑥	90°	5°	3 lb-in.	2°	4.5 oz-in.	1	►	3SE03-DR1	
	Low torqued momentary⑥	90°	15°	1.5 lb-in.	6°	2.5 oz-in.	1	►	3SE03-DL1	
	Standard maintained	90°	50°	3 lb-in.	50°	–	2	►	3SE03-DM1	
Plain side plunger	Momentary	0.25 in.	0.065 in.	4 lbs	0.03 in.	8 oz.	2	►	3SE03-DS1	
Roller side plunger	Momentary⑦	0.25 in.	0.065 in.	4 lbs	0.03 in.	8 oz.	2	►	3SE03-DS3	
Two-sided plunger	Maintained	0.32 in.	0.2 in.	5 lbs	0.13 in.	5 lbs	2	►	3SE03-DH1	
Plain top plunger	Momentary	0.28 in.	0.04 in.	4 lbs	0.02 in.	8 oz.	3	►	3SE03-DT1	
Roller top plunger	Momentary	0.28 in.	0.04 in.	4 lbs	0.02 in.	8 oz.	3	►	3SE03-DT3	
Wobble head ⑤⑧	Momentary	15°	10°	2 lb-in.	6°	2.4 oz-in.	3	►	3SE03-DW1	
Center neutral ⑤⑨	Momentary	90° 90°	5° 15°	1.8 lb-in. 1.8 lb-in.	2° 2°	2.5 oz-in. 2.5 oz-in.	2 2	► ►	3SE03-DN1 3SE03-DN2	

① For use with **3SE03-DN1**, -DN2 operating heads and **3SE03-RB** receptacle only.
② For use with modular, Plug-in and NEMA Type 6P.
③
④ Refer to "Operating Temperature", Catalog page 13/118 for Temperature Ranges.
⑤ Without Operating Levers.
⑥ CW and CCW operation. Convertible to CW or CCW operation only.
⑦ Convertible—Horizontal to Vertical.
⑧ Requires Lever.
⑨ For use with **3SE03-SN** plug-in module only.

3SE03 Heavy Duty Limit Switches

Modular, plug-in metal housing

Levers for plug-in and non-plug-in versions—most widely used

Description		Length①	Roller mounted on side of lever	Roller material	Roller diameter	Roller face width	Max required② return torque (oz-in.)	DT	Catalog Number	List Price $ 1 unit
	Roller crank lever③	1.5 (38)	Front	Nylatron	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	0.53	►	3SX03-KL200	
		1.5 (38)	Front	Cast aluminum	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	1.10	►	3SX03-KL355	
		1.5 (38)	Back	Cast aluminum	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	1.10	►	3SX03-KL579	
	Fork lever	1.5 (38)	Back / back	Nylatron	0.75 (19)	0.31	–	►	3SX03-KL204	
	Adjustable radius lever④	1–3.5 (25–89)	Front	Nylatron	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	1.90⑤	►	3SX03-KL201	
		1–3.5 (25–89)	Front	Metal	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	3.40⑤	►	3SX03-KL538	
	Rod lever	9 (229)	–	Stainless steel	–	–	7.00⑤	►	3SX03-KL220	
	Adjustable spring rod	12.125 (308)	–	Nylon	–	–	3.50⑤	►	3SX03-KL556	
	Flexible loop lever	6 (152)	–	Nylatron	–	–	0.40	►	3SX03-KL142	
	**Levers**									
	Rod	–	–	Nylon	–	–	–	►	3SX03-KW2	
	Coil spring	–	–	Coil spring	–	–	–	►	3SX03-KW4	
	For plunger actuated switches wobble actuators	⑥								

Levers for plug-in and non-plug-in versions:

Operator	Length①	Roller Type	Roller Diameter	Roller Face (width)	Max required② return torque (oz-in.)	Catalog Number Stainless steel	Catalog Number DT	Catalog Number Cast aluminum	List Price $ 1 unit
Standard lever  Cast aluminum	1.37 (35)	Metal	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	0.95	–	►	3SX03-KL40	
	1.50 (38)	Nylatron	0.75 (19)	1.00 (25)	0.92	–	►	3SX03-KL337	
		Ball bearing	0.69 (17)	0.25 (6)	0.77	–		3SX03-KL531	
		Without roller	–	–	0.32	–		3SX03-KL32	
	2.00 (51)	Nylatron	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	0.71	–	►	3SX03-KL546	
		Nylatron	0.75 (19)	1.00 (25)	1.45	–		3SX03-KL572	
		Metal	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	1.5	–	►	3SX03-KL549	
		Ball bearing	0.69 (17)	0.25 (6)	1.1	–		3SX03-KL552	
	250 (64)	Nylatron	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	1.0	–		3SX03-KL547	
		Nylatron	0.75 (19)	1.00 (25)	1.8	–		3SX03-KL573	
		Nylatron	1.5 (38)	0.28 (7)	1.4	–		3SX03-KL575	
		Metal	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	2.0	–		3SX03-KL550	
		Ball bearing	0.69 (17)	0.25 (6)	1.5	–	►	3SX03-KL553	
	3.00 (76)	Nylatron	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	1.3	–	►	3SX03-KL548	
		Nylatron	0.75 (19)	1.00 (25)	2.3	–	►	3SX03-KL574	
		Nylatron	1.5 (38)	0.28 (7)	1.8	–	►	3SX03-KL576	
		Metal	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	2.5	–	►	3SX03-KL551	
		Ball bearing	0.69 (17)	0.25 (6)	1.8	–		3SX03-KL554	

All dimensions shown in inches and (millimeters). For reference purposes only. Not to be used for design or construction purposes.

① Roller lever: Length from the operating shaft axis to the roller axis.
All other: Length from the operating shaft axis to the tip.

② Caution—When selecting lever, required return torque should not exceed minimum return torque in operating head.

③ Cap screw accommodates 3/64 inch Allen wrench.

④ By re-assembling lever minimum can be reduced another 0.50 (13).

⑤ Applies when lever extended to maximum dimension.

⑥ See dimensions page 13/76.

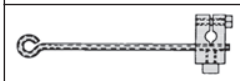
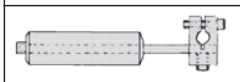
3SE03 Heavy Duty Limit Switches

Modular, plug-in and NEMA type 6P submersible

Levers for plug-in and non-plug-in versions—most widely used

Operator		Length① Inches (mm)	Roller Type	Roller Diameter In. (mm)	Roller Face width in. (mm)	Min. required return torque oz-in ⑤	Catalog Number DT	Catalog Number Stainless steel	Catalog Number Cast aluminum	List Price $ 1 unit
Roller levers										
Cast aluminum 	Roller on reverse side	1.50 (38)	Nylatron	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	0.53	►	_	3SX03-KL310	
			Nylatron	1.5 (38)	0.28 (7)	0.96		_	3SX03-KL536	
			Ball bearing	0.69 (17)	0.25 (6)	0.77		_	3SX03-KL580	
Stainless steel 	Offset lever (Inboard roller shown)	1.50 (38) Inboard roller	Nylatron	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	0.65	►	3SX03-KL24	_	
			Metal	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	1.20	►	3SX03-KL25	_	
		1.50 (38) outboard roller	Nylatron	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	0.65		3SX03-KL27	_	
			Metal	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	1.20	►	3SX03-KL28	_	
			Ball bearing	0.69 (17)	0.25 (6)	0.90		3SX03-KL29	_	
			Nylatron	0.75 (19)	1 (25)	1.10		3SX03-KL30	_	
	Bantam lever	0.69 (18)	Metal	0.88 (22)	0.19 (5)	0.45	►	3SX03-KL532		
	Precision adjustment	1.50 (38)②	Nylatron	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	0.65		3SX03-KL340		
			Metal	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	1.20		3SX03-KL465		
			Ball bearing	0.69 (17)	0.25 (6)	0.90	►	3SX03-KL535		
	Adjustable roller	1–3.75 (25–95)③	Nylatron	0.75 (19)	0.5 (13)	1.90④	►	3SX03-KL599		
		1–3.75 (25–95)③	Nylatron	0.75 (19)	1 (25)	3.10④		3SX03-KL537		
		1.62–3.75 (41–95)③	Nylatron	1.5 (38)	0.28 (7)	2.50④	►	3SX03-KL443		
		0.50–3.75 (13–95)	Large nylatron	4 (102)	0.11 (3)	4.50④	►	3SX03-KL598		
		1–3.75 (25–95)③	Ball bearing	0.69 (17)	0.25 (6)	2.50④		3SX03-KL539		
		0.50–3.75 (13–95)	Without roller	_	_	1.20④		3SX03-KL31		
	Fork lever _ both rollers one side	1.50 (38)	Nylatron	0.75 (19)	1 (25)	_	►	3SX03-KL543		
			Metal	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	_		3SX03-KL544		
			Ball bearing	0.69 (17)	0.25 (6)	_	►	3SX03-KL545		
	Fork lever _ both rollers outside, one side	1.50 (38)	Nylatron	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	_	►	3SX03-KL203		
			Metal	0.75 (19)	0.31 (8)	_		3SX03-KL541		
			Ball bearing	0.69 (17)	0.25 (6)	_		3SX03-KL542		

Levers for plug-in and non-plug-in versions:

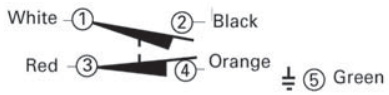
Operator		Length① Inches (mm)	Description Inches (mm)	Min. required return force oz-in.⑤	DT	Catalog Number	List Price $ 1 unit
	Adjustable rod	5.50 (140) Max.	Nylon Rod—0.19 (5) Dia.	0.40④	►	3SX03-KL399	
		5.50 (140) Max.	Metal Rod—0.12 (3) Dia.	0.92④	►	3SX03-KL202	
		8.75 (222) Max	Metal Rod (Square)—0.12 (3) Max.	2.20④	►	3SX03-KL581	
		12 (305) Max.	Steel (Formable) Rod—0.12 (3) Dia.	5.00④	►	3SX03-KL226	
		_	Clamp Only—0.19 (5) Hole	_	►	3SX03-KL35	
		_	Clamp Only—0.12 (3) Hole	_		3SX03-KL36	
	Spring rod	11.62 (295)	Metal rod	2.80		3SX03-KL421	
	Adjustable wire	12.12 (308) max.	Nylon covered wire	1.50④	►	3SX03-KL533	
	Adjustable wide roller lever	3.9 (99)	0.75 (19) Dia. Nylatron Roller 0.19 (30) Dia. Rod	4.50④	►	3SX03-KL37	
Wobble head operators							
See dimensions page 13/76	Stainless steel rod	_	Rod diameter - 0.06 (2)	_	►	3SX03-KW3	

① Length from operating shaft axis to the roller axis.
② Maximum dimensions, precision adjustable to lesser dimensions.
③ By re-assembling lever minimum can be reduced by 1/2 in.
④ Applies when lever extended to maximum dimension.
⑤ Caution—When selecting lever, required return torque should not exceed minimum return force in operating head.

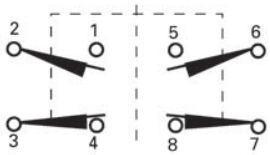
All dimensions shown in inches and (millimeters). For reference purposes only. Not to be used for design or construction purposes.

Wiring diagrams

Single Pole
1 NO - 1 NC



Double Pole
1 NO - 1 NC



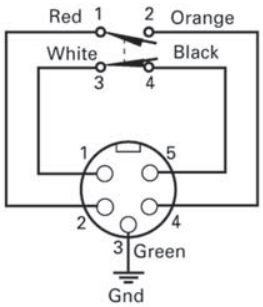
Cable color code

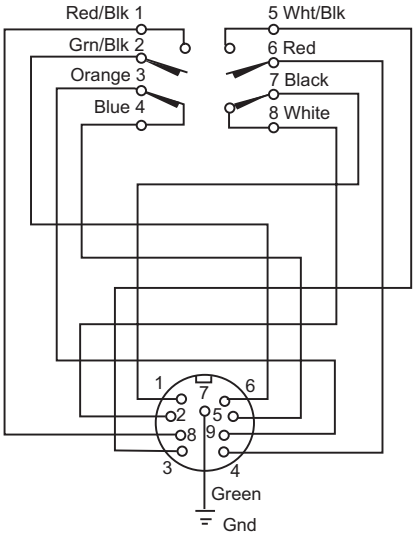
1 - White	6 - Pink
2 - Black	7 - Yellow
3 - Red	8 - Blue
4 - Orange	9 - Green
5 - Brown	

Pre-wired cable



Modular, plug-in and prewired cable





Prewired receptacle with pin connector

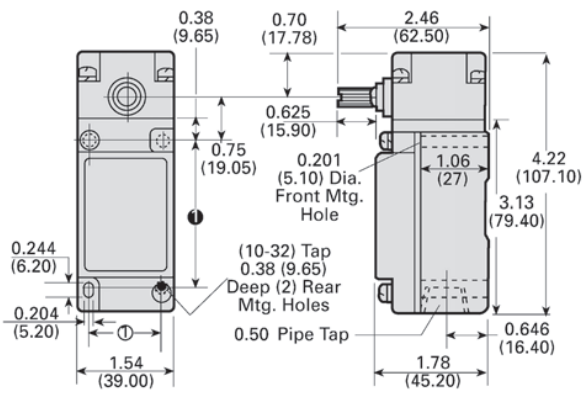
Typical connector cable (supplied by user)

Cable length ft.	Manufacturers part number			
	Daniel Woodhead Brad Harrison	Cooper Crouse-Hinds	Molex (Industrial Interface)	Lumberg USA
5 Pin connector cable				
3	105000A01F030	5000111-3_	14541	RK50-77/1M
6	105000A01F060	5000111-4_	14542	RK50-77/2M
12	105000A01F120	5000111-5_	14544	RK50-77/4M
9 Pin connector cable				
3	309000A01F030	X8990-3	_	_
6	309000A01F060	X8990-4	_	_
12	309000A01F120	X8990-5	_	_

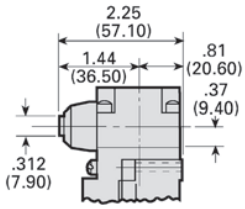
3SE03 Heavy Duty Limit Switches

Modular, plug-in and NEMA type 6P submersible

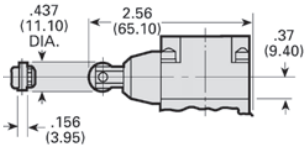
Dimension drawings



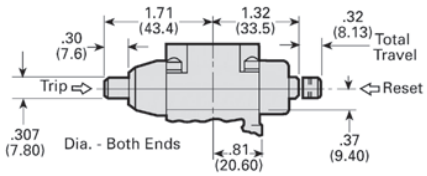
Plain side plunger



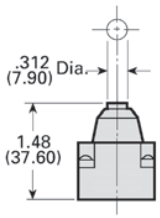
Roller side plunger



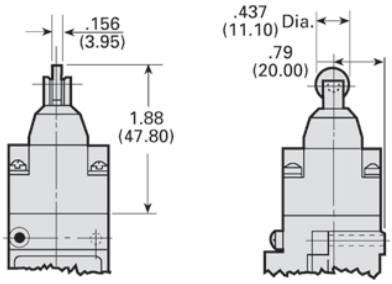
Two side plungers



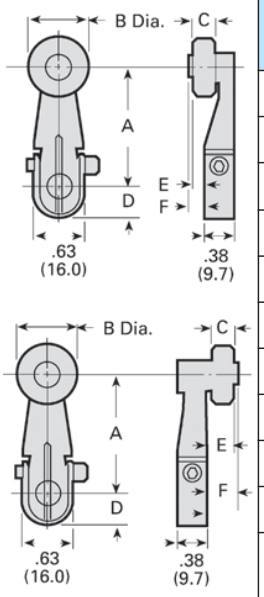
Plain top plunger



Roller top plunger



Rotary lever operators



Catalog Number	Dimensions						Catalog Number	Dimensions					
	A	B	C	D	E	F		A	B	C	D	E	F
3SX03-KL200	1.50 (38.1)	0.75 (19.0)	0.32 (8.1)	0.44 (11.2)	0.20 (5.1)	0.24 (6.1)	3SX03-KL554	3.00 (76.2)	0.688 (17.5	0.25 (6.4)	0.42 (10.7)	0.12 (3.0)	0.18 (4.6)
3SX03-KL355	1.50 (38.1)	0.75 (19.0)	0.32 (8.1)	0.44 (11.2)	0.20 (5.1)	0.24 (6.1)	3SX03-KL572	2.00 (50.8)	0.75 (19.0)	1.00 (25.4)	0.42 (10.7)	0.90 (22.9	0.90 (22.9
3SX03-KL531	1.50 (38.1)	0.688 (17.5)	0.25 (6.4)	0.44 (11.2)	0.12 (3.0)	0.18 (4.6)	3SX03-KL573	2.50 (63.5)	0.75 (19.0)	1.00 (25.4)	0.42 (10.7)	0.90 (22.9	0.90 (22.9
3SX03-KL546	2.00 (50.8)	0.75 (19.0)	0.32 (8.1)	0.42 (10.7)	0.20 (5.1)	0.24 (6.1)	3SX03-KL574	3.00 (76.2)	0.75 (19.0)	1.00 (25.4)	0.42 (10.7)	0.90 (22.9	0.90 (22.9
3SX03-KL547	2.50 (63.5)	0.75 (19.0)	0.32 (8.1)	0.42 (10.7)	0.20 (5.1)	0.24 (6.1)	3SX03-KL575	2.50 (63.5)	1.50 (38.1)	0.29 (7.4)	0.42 (10.7)	0.18 (4.6)	0.24 (6.1)
3SX03-KL548	3.00 (76.2)	0.75 (19.0)	0.32 (8.1)	0.42 (10.7)	0.20 (5.1)	0.24 (6.1)	3SX03-KL576	3.00 (76.2)	1.50 (38.1)	0.29 (7.4)	0.42 (10.7)	0.18 (4.6)	0.24 (6.1)
3SX03-KL549	2.00 (50.8)	0.75 (19.0)	0.32 (8.1)	0.42 (10.7)	0.20 (5.1)	0.24 (6.1)	**With rollers on reverse side**						
3SX03-KL550	2.50 (63.5)	0.75 (19.0)	0.32 (8.1)	0.42 (10.7)	0.20 (5.1)	0.24 (6.1)	3SX03-KL310	1.50 (38.1)	0.75 (19.0)	0.32 (8.1)	0.44 (11.2)	0.34 (8.6)	0.38 ((9.7)
3SX03-KL551	3.00 (76.2)	0.75 (19.0)	0.32 (8.1)	0.42 (10.7)	0.20 (5.1)	0.24 (6.1)	3SX03-KL536	1.50 (38.1)	1.50 (38.1)	0.28 (7.1)	0.44 (11.2)	0.30 (7.6)	0.38 ((9.7)
3SX03-KL552	2.00 (50.8)	0.688 (17.5)	0.25 (6.4)	0.42 (10.7)	0.12 (3.0)	0.18 (4.6)	3SX03-KL579	1.50 (38.1)	0.75 (19.0)	0.32 (8.1)	0.44 (11.2)	0.34 (8.6)	0.38 ((9.7)
3SX03-KL553	2.50 (63.5)	0.688 (17.5)	0.25 (6.4)	0.42 (10.7)	0.12 (3.0)	0.18 (4.6)	3SX03-KL580	1.50 (38.1)	0.688 (17.5	0.25 (6.4)	0.44 (11.2)	0.25 (6.4)	0.31 (7.9)

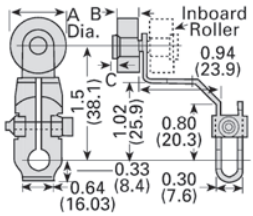
All dimensions shown in inches and (millimeters). For reference purpose only. Not to be used for design or construction purposes.

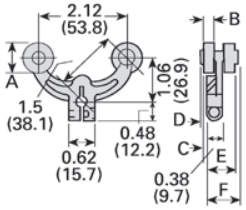
① Can accommodate both U.S. 1.16 (29.4) x 2.34 (59.5) and DIN 1.18 (30.0) x 2.36 (60.0) mounting dimensions.

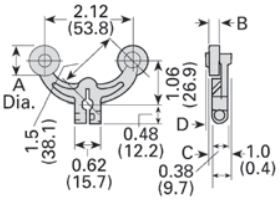
3SE03 Heavy Duty Limit Switches

Modular, plug-in and NEMA type 6P submersible

Dimension drawings







Offset roller levers

Catalog Number	Dimensions		
	A	B	C
Outboard roller			
3SX03-KL27	0.75 (19)	0.32 (8)	0.03 (1)
3SX03-KL28	0.75 (19)	0.32 (8)	0.03 (1)
3SX03-KL29	0.69 (18)	0.25 (6)	0.04 (1)
3SX03-KL30	0.75 (19)	1.0 (25)	_
Inboard roller			
3SX03-KL24	0.75 (19)	0.32 (8)	0.03 (1)
3SX03-KL25	0.75 (19)	0.32 (8)	0.03 (1)

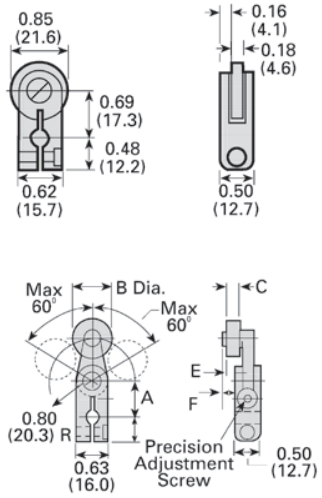
Fork lever, one roller inside, one roller outside

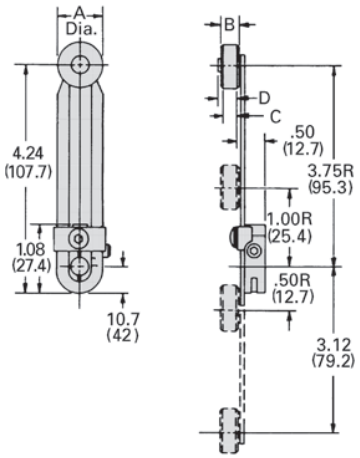
Catalog Number	Dimensions					
	A	B	C	D	E	F
3SX03-KL203	0.75 (19)	0.32 (8)	0.16 (4)	0.20 (5)	0.73 (19)	0.77 (20)
3SX03-KL541	0.75 (19)	0.32 (8)	0.16 (4)	0.20 (5)	0.73 (19)	0.77 (20)
3SX03-KL542	0.69 (18)	0.25 (6)	0.08 (2)	0.14 (4)	0.64 (16)	0.70 (18)

Fork lever - Both rollers on one side

Catalog Number	Dimensions			
	A	B	C	D
3SX03-KL204	0.75 (19)	0.32 (8)	0.16 (4)	0.20 (5)
3SX03-KL543	0.75 (19)	1.0 (25)	0.86 (22)	0.86 (22)
3SX03-KL544	0.75 (19)	0.32 (8)	0.16 (4)	0.20 (5)
3SX03-KL545	0.69 (18)	0.25 (6)	0.08 (2)	0.1 (3)

Bantam roller lever





Precision adjustment roller lever

Catalog Number	Dimensions					
	A	B	C	D	E	F
3SX03-KL340	0.69 (18)	0.75 (19)	0.32 (8)	0.48 (12)	0.24 (6)	0.28 (7)
3SX03-KL465	0.69 (18)	0.75 (19)	0.32 (8)	0.48 (12)	0.24 (6)	0.28 (7)
3SX03-KL535	0.69 (18)	0.69 (18)	0.25 (6)	0.48 (12)	0.16 (4)	0.22 (6)

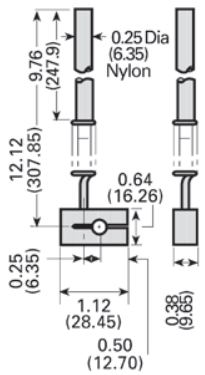
Adjustable roller lever

Catalog Number	Dimensions			
	A	B	C	D
3SX03-KL201	0.75 (19)	0.32 (8)	0.29 (7)	0.33 (8)
3SX03-KL443	1.5 (38)	0.29 (7)	0.26 (7)	0.32 (8)
3SX03-KL537	0.75 (19)	0.32 (8)	0.29 (7)	0.33 (8)
3SX03-KL538	0.69 (18)	0.25 (6)	0.21 (5)	0.27 (7)
3SX03-KL539	0.69 (18)	0.25 (6)	0.21 (5)	0.27 (7)
3SX03-KL598	0.39 (10)	0.11 (3)	0.11 (3)	0.19 (5)
3SX03-KL599	0.75 (19)	0.5 (13)	0.46 (12)	0.47 (12)

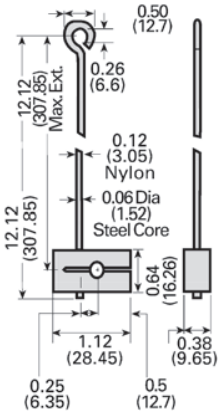
All dimensions shown in inches and (millimeters). For reference purposes only. Not to be used for design or construction purposes.

Dimension drawings

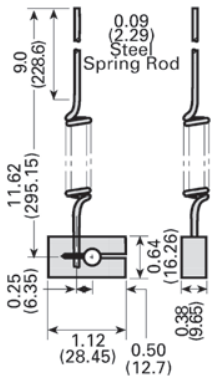
Nylon Spring Rod Actuator
3SX03-KL556



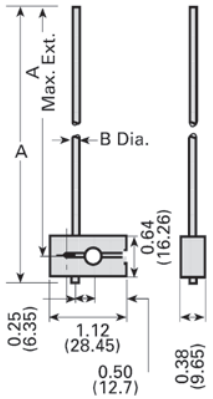
Nylon Covered Wire Actuator
3SX03-KL533



Stainless Steel Spring Actuator
3SX03-KL421



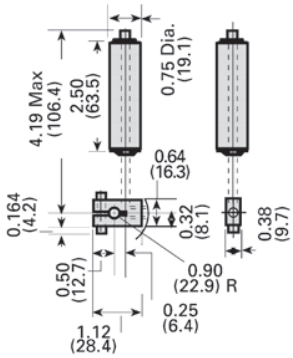
Adjustable Rod Actuator



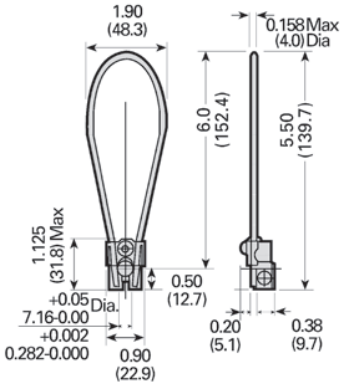
Adjustable rod actuators

Catalog Number	Material	Dimensions	
		A	B
3SX03-KL202	Steel-Round	5.50 (140)	0.120 (3)
3SX03-KL581	Steel-Square	8.75 (222)	0.125 (3)
3SX03-KL399	Nylon	5.50 (140)	0.190 (5)
3SX03-KL220	Stainless Steel	9.00 (229)	0.190 (5)
3SX03-KL226	Plated Steel	12.0 (305)	)0.120 (3)

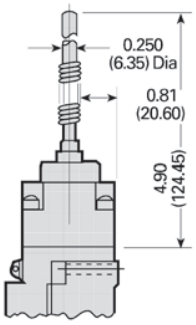
Adjustable Wire Roller Actuator
3SX03-KL37



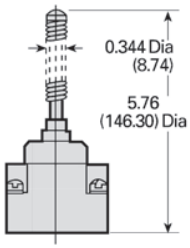
Nylatron Loop Actuator
3SX03-KL142



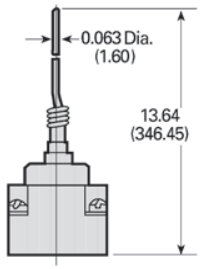
Wobble head with nylon head **3SE03-DW1** **3SX03-KW2**



Wobble head with coil spring **3SE03-DW1** **3SX03-KW4**



Wobble head with stainless steel rod **3SE03-DW1** **3SX03-KW3**



All dimensions shown in inches and (millimeters). For reference purposes only. Not to be used for design or construction purposes.

3SE03 Precision Limit Switches

3SE03 Metal enclosure

Description

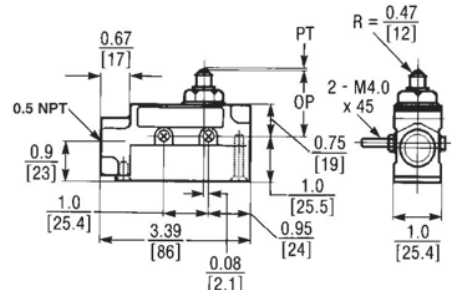
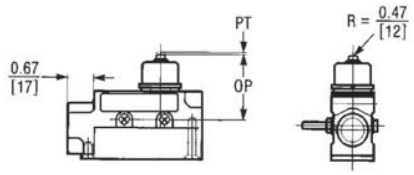
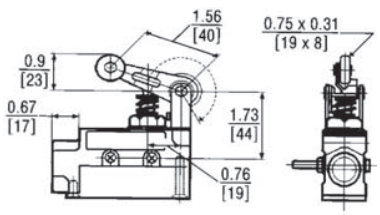
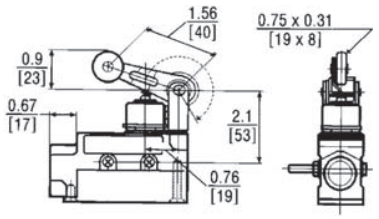
Features

- NEMA 1 Enclosed Aluminum Die Cast Housing
- Screw Terminals
- Booted versions for added protection
- 1/2" Conduit Entrance
- NEMA A600, R300 Contacts
- UL Recognized
- CSA Certified
- INO/INC Snap-action contacts (form c)

Application

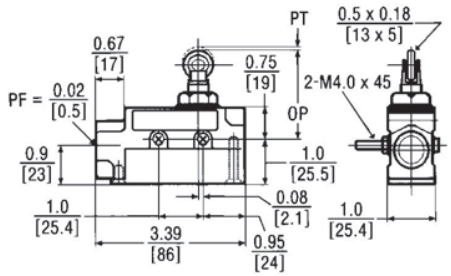
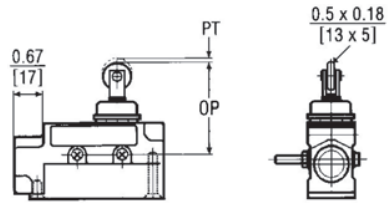
These switches are designed for accurate repeatability. Their compact size makes them ideal for use in space-restricted areas.

Typical applications include overhead, folding and elevator doors, sliding gates and other automated equipment.

Overall dimensions	Specifications ①	DT	Catalog Number	List Price $ 1 unit
Plunger actuator 	OF Max. - 8.82 - 12.3 oz. (250 - 350 g) RF Min. 4.02 oz. (114 g) PT Max. - 0.016 in. (0.4 mm) OT Min. - 0.217 in. (5.5 mm) MD Max. - 0.002 in. (0.05 mm) OP - 1.504 in. (38.2 mm)	►	**3SE03 - EB05**	
Booted plunger 	OF Max. - 28.22 oz. (800 g) RF Min. 8.46 oz. (240 g) PT Max. - 0.079 in. (2.0 mm) OT Min. - 0.197 in. (5.0 mm) MD Max. - 0.004 in. (0.1 mm) OP - 1.803 in. (45.8 mm)	►	**3SE03 - EB06**	
Roller lever 	OF Max. - 20.1 oz. (570 g) RF Min. 6.0 oz. (170 g) PT Max. - 0.157 in. (4.0 mm) OT Min. - 0.236 in. (6.0 mm) MD Max. - 0.016 in. (0.4 mm)	►	**3SE03 - EB32**	
Booted roller lever 	OF Max. - 22.57 oz. (640 g) RF Min. 8.11 oz. (230 g) PT Max. - 0.197 in. (5.0 mm) OT Min. - 0.236 in. (6.0 mm) MD Max. - 0.016 in. (0.4 mm)	►	**3SE03 - EB33**	

① OF = Operating Force
RF = Return Force
PT = Pretravel
OT = Operating Travel
MD = Movement Differential
OP = Operating Position

Dimension drawings

Overall dimensions	Specifications	DT	Catalog Number	List Price $ 1 unit
Roller plunger 	OF Max. - 9.92 - 12.3 oz. (250 - 350 g) RF Min. 4.02 oz. (114 g) PT Max. - 0.02 in. (0.5 mm) OT Min. - 0.142 in. (3.6 mm) MD Max. - 0.002 in. (0.05 mm) OP - 1.957 in. (49.7 mm)	▶	**3SE03 - EB07**	
Booted roller plunger 	OF Max. - 17.64 oz. (500 g) RF Min. 3.53 oz. (100 g) PT Max. - 0.039 in. (1.0 mm) OT Min. - 0.138 in. (3.5 mm) MD Max. - 0.006 in. (0.12 mm) OP - 1.957 in. (49.7 mm)	▶	**3SE03 - EB08**	

Technical data								
Mechanical Life	3,000,000 operations maximum							
Electrical Life	500,000 operations minimum							
Operating Speed	0.01 m/second to 1m/second							
Cable Entry	1/2" NPT							
Temperature Range	-15° to 80° (5° to 176°F)							
Degree of Protection	NEMA 1							
Mounting	Any Position							
NEMA Rating	A600, R300							
Rated Voltage (V)[1)2)]	Non-Inductive Load (A)			Inductive load (A)			Inrush current (A)	
	Resistive load	Lamp load		Inductive load	Motor load			
	NC-NO	NO	NC	NC-NO	NO	NC	NO	NC
125 VAC	15	3	1.5	15	5	2.5	30 maximum	15 maximum
250 VAC	15	2.5	1.25	15	3	1.5		
500 VAC	3	1.5	0.75	2.5	1.5	0.75		
8 VDC	15	3	1.5	15	5	2.5		
14 VDC	15	3	1.5	10	5	2.5		
30 VDC	6 (2)	3	1.5	5	5	2.5		
125 VDC	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.05	0.05	0.05		
250 VDC	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.03	0.03	0.03		

1) Inductive load has power factor of 0.04 minimum (AC) and a time of 7m/second (DC)

2) Lamp load has an inrush current of 6 times steady-state current.

Overview



3SE7 cable-operated switches

More information

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3SE7
For Manual, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/107194954

The cable-operated switches are used for monitoring or as EMERGENCY STOP devices on particularly endangered system components.

As the effective range of a cable-operated switch is only limited by the length of the trip-wire, large systems can also be protected. Cable-operated switches (requiring pulling at both ends) and conveyor belt unbalance trackers are used primarily for monitoring very long belt systems.

Contact blocks

The switches for wire lengths up to 50 m are supplied with 1 NO + 1 NC or 2 NC contacts and those up to 75 m with 1 NO + 3 NC contacts. The switches for wire lengths of 2 x 75 m and the conveyor belt unbalance tracker are supplied with 2 NO + 2 NC contacts.

The NC contacts of the cable-break or cable-pull signaling are positive opening. The NO contact can be used, for example, for signaling purposes.

Free position and display

Cable-operated switches with one-side operation are held in free position by the pre-tension on the turnbuckle.

On switches with interlocking, with a pre-tensioned cable, the locking must be deactivated beforehand in order to return the cable-operated switch to its original position.

The cable-operated switch and the conveyor belt unbalance tracker can be supplied optionally with a factory-fitted LED (red, 24 V DC). This light in innovative chip-on-board technology allows the operating state of the switch to be visible at a distance of at least 50 m.

Application

Standards

The switches are equipped with latching mechanism and positive NC contacts and are thus suitable for operation in EMERGENCY STOP devices according to EN ISO 13850.

Technical specifications

Type		3SE7120	3SE7150	3SE7140	3SE7141	3SE7160	3SE7310
General data							
Standards		IEC/EN 60947-5-1 IEC/EN 60204-1, EN ISO 13850					
Approvals		UL/CSA					
Electrical design		Contacts electrically isolated from each other					
Electrical load							
• 2-pole, at AC-15		400 V AC, 6 A		400 V AC, 6 A	240 V AC, 2 A	400 V AC, 6 A	--
• 3-pole, at AC-15		240 V AC, 2 A		--	--	--	--
• 4-pole, at AC-15		--		--	--	400 V AC, 6 A	400 V AC, 6 A
• Minimum		24 V AC/DC, 10 mA					
Short-circuit protection	A	6 (slow)					
Mechanical endurance		> 100 000 operating cycles					
Contact material		Fine silver					
Operation		By pulling or breaking of wire					
Wire length, maximum	m	10	25	50	75	2 x 100	–
Distance between wire supports, max.	m	3		5		4	–
Enclosures							
Enclosure material		GD Al alloy, coated (color), dark black RAL 9005					
Cover		Shock-resistant thermoplast					
Degree of protection acc. to IEC 60529[1)]		IP65			IP67	IP65	
Ambient temperature	°C	–25 ... +70					
Mounting		Designed for M5					
Fixing spacing	mm	30 and 40					
Cable entry		2 x (M20 x 1.5)		1 x (M20 x 1.5)	3 x (M20 x 1.5)	2 x (M25 x 1.5)	
Connection type		Screw terminals M3.5, self-lifting clamp terminal					

1) IP54 for versions with key-operated release

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Wire length	Contacts		SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		m			d				
Cable-operated switches									
 3SE7120-1BH00	**Metal enclosures, IP65** (cover made of molded plastic)	10							
	• Without latching, only cable pull monitoring		1 NO + 1 NC	⊕	2	**3SE7120-2DD01**		1	1 unit
	• With latching and button reset		2 NC	⊕	2	**3SE7120-1BF00**		1	1 unit
	- With yellow cover		1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	2	**3SE7120-1BH00**		1	1 unit
 3SE7150-1BD00	**Metal enclosures, IP65** (cover made of molded plastic), with alignment window	25							
	• Without latching		1 NO + 1 NC	⊕	2	**3SE7150-2DD00**		1	1 unit
	• With latching and button reset		1 NO + 1 NC	⊕	2	**3SE7150-1BD00**		1	1 unit
			2 NC	⊕	2	**3SE7150-1BF00**		1	1 unit
	- With yellow cover		1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE7150-1BH00**		1	1 unit
	• With latching and key unlatching		1 NO + 1 NC	⊕	5	**3SE7150-1CD00**		1	1 unit
 3SE7150-1BD04 3SE7150-1BH04	**Metal enclosures, IP65** (cover made of molded plastic), with alignment window, with LED, red, 24 V DC	25							
	• Without latching		1 NO + 1 NC	⊕	5	**3SE7150-2DD04**		1	1 unit
	• With latching and button reset		1 NO + 1 NC	⊕	5	**3SE7150-1BD04**		1	1 unit
	• With yellow cover		1 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE7150-1BH04**		1	1 unit
 3SE7140-1B.00	**Metal enclosures, IP65** (cover made of molded plastic)	50							
	• With latching and button reset		1 NO + 1 NC	⊕	2	**3SE7140-1BD00**		1	1 unit
			2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE7140-1BF00**		1	1 unit
	• In addition with LED, red, 24 V DC		1 NO + 1 NC	⊕	5	**3SE7140-1BD04**		1	1 unit
	• With latching and key unlatching		1 NO + 1 NC	⊕	5	**3SE7140-1CD00**		1	1 unit
 3SE7141-1EG10	**Metal enclosures, IP67** (cover made of molded plastic), with EMERGENCY STOP mushroom, with rotate-to-unlatch mechanism	75	1 NO + 3 NC	⊕	2	**3SE7141-1EG10**		1	1 unit
 3SE7160-1AE00	**Metal enclosures, IP65** With actuation on both sides	2 x 100							
	• With latching and button reset		2 NO + 2 NC	⊕	2	**3SE7160-1AE00**		1	1 unit
			1 NO + 1 NC	⊕	5	**3SE7160-1BD00**		1	1 unit
	• In addition with LED, red, 24 V DC		2 NO + 2 NC	⊕	5	**3SE7160-1AE04**		1	1 unit

⊕ Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.

3SE7 metal enclosures

Version	Contacts	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d				
Conveyor belt unbalance trackers						
Metal enclosures, IP65						
• With latching and button reset	2 NO + 2 NC	5	**3SE7310-1AE00**		1	1 unit
• In addition with LED, red, 24 V DC	2 NO + 2 NC	5	**3SE7310-1AE04**		1	1 unit



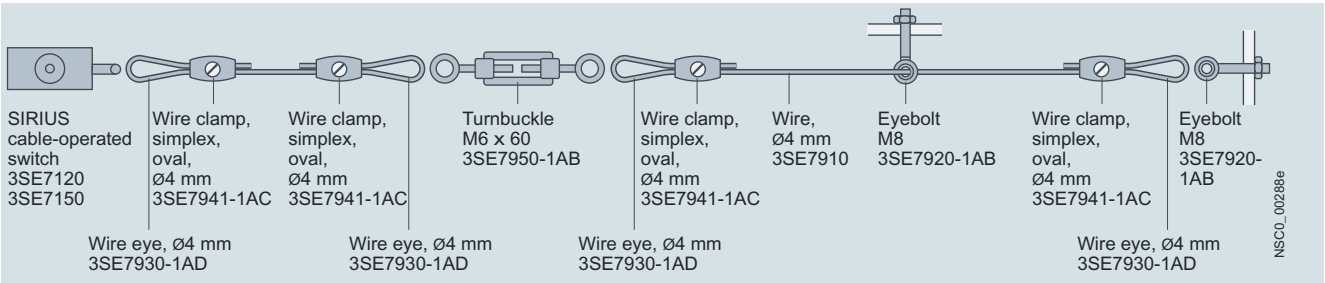
3SE7310-1AE00

Positive opening according to IEC 60947-5-1, Annex K.

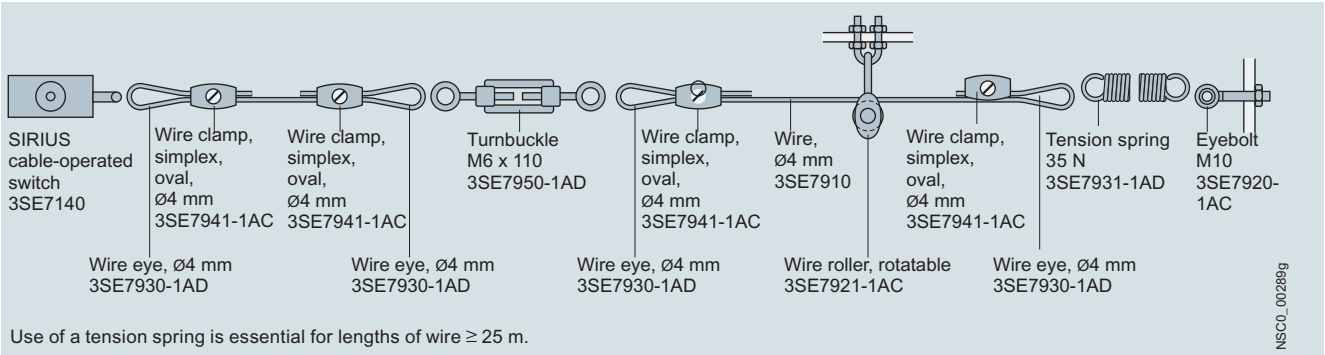
Accessories

Configuration of the cable-operated switches

Short lengths of wire up to 25 m

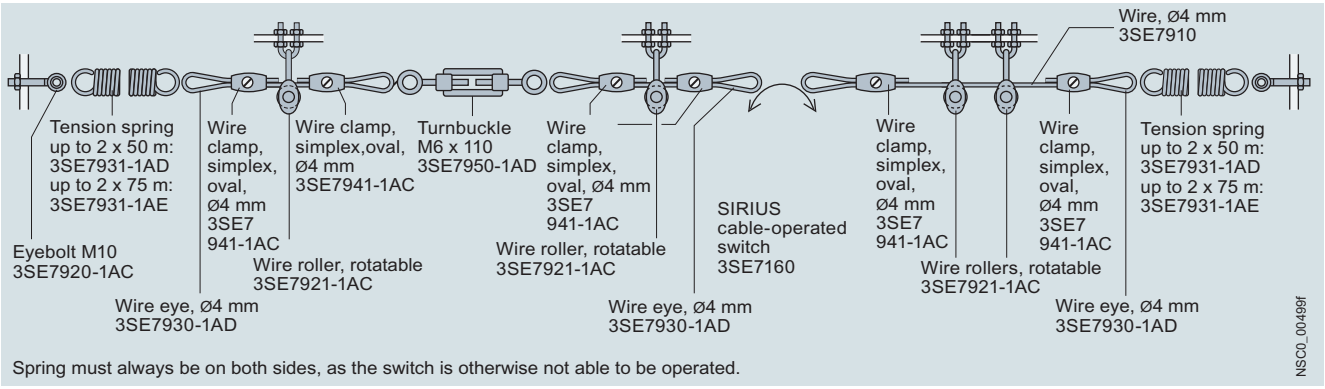


Long lengths of wire up to 50 m



Use of a tension spring is essential for lengths of wire ≥ 25 m.

Pulling from both sides up to 2 x 100 m



Spring must always be on both sides, as the switch is otherwise not able to be operated.

Note:

Large temperature fluctuations require corresponding compensation springs. For reliable connection the PVC sheath must be removed from the clamping area of the steel bowden wire. Bowden wire supports must be used at the recommended intervals.

	Version	Length/ diameter	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Trip-wire with fixing							
 3SE7910-3AA	**Steel wires**, with red plastic sheath, diameter 4 mm[1]	10 m	2	**3SE7910-3AA**		1	1 unit
		15 m	2	**3SE7910-3AB**		1	1 unit
		20 m	2	**3SE7910-3AC**		1	1 unit
		50 m	2	**3SE7910-3AH**		1	1 unit
 3SE7941-1AC	**Wire clamps**, galvanized white, zinc-plated						
	• Oval	2 x Ø 4 mm	2	**3SE7941-1AC**		1	1 unit
 3SE7942-1AA	• Single (1 set = 4 units)	2 x Ø 4 mm	2	**3SE7942-1AA**		1	4 units
 3SE7943-1AC	• Simplex (1 set = 4 units)	2 x Ø 4 mm	2	**3SE7943-1AC**		1	4 units
 3SE7944-1AC	• Duplex (1 set = 4 units)	2 x Ø 4 mm	2	**3SE7944-1AC**		1	4 units
 3SE7931-1AB	**Tension springs** (zinc-plated) to maintain the counter tension						
	• 13 N		2	**3SE7931-1AB**		1	1 unit
	• 35 N, for cable-operated switches up to 50 m		2	**3SE7931-1AD**		1	1 unit
	• > 35 N, for cable-operated switches up to 2 x 75 m		5	**3SE7931-1AE**		1	1 unit
 3SE7921-1AC	**Wire rollers** for changing the direction of the wire, rotatable	Ø 4 mm	2	**3SE7921-1AC**		1	1 unit
 3SE7921-1AA	**Fixtures for the wire rollers** (incl. fixing nuts)		2	**3SE7921-1AA**		1	1 unit
 3SE7930-1AD	**Wire eyes** for changes in wire direction and improved power transmission at the fixing points (1 set = 4 units)	Ø 4 mm	2	**3SE7930-1AD**		1	4 units
 3SE7920-1AB	**Eyebolts** for fixing the wire						
	• Including M8 nut		2	**3SE7920-1AB**		1	1 unit
	• Including M10 nut		2	**3SE7920-1AC**		1	1 unit
 3SE7950-1AB	**Turnbuckles** for precise adjustment of the pre-tension						
	• M6 x 60		2	**3SE7950-1AB**		1	1 unit
	• M6 x 110		2	**3SE7950-1AD**		1	1 unit
Spare parts							
 3SX3235	**LED lamps,** red 24 V DC diameter 25 mm; for M20 x 1.5 connection		10	**3SX3235**		1	1 unit

[1] Diameter including casing; the diameter of the steel wire is 3.2 mm.

Two-hand operation consoles

Overview

Equipment

The two-hand operation consoles are pre-equipped with commanding devices. In the case of plastic enclosures the command points are equipped as standard with actuators and indicators made of plastic and in the case of metal enclosures they are equipped with actuators and indicators made of metal.

The standard equipment comprises:

- 2 black mushroom pushbuttons, diameter 40 mm, 1 NO + 1 NC
- 1 red EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton according to ISO 13850, diameter 40 mm, with positive latching, 2 NC

The plastic version can be retrofitted with up to 8 customized command points. The surface of the console has premachined breaking points for this purpose.

Application

The two-hand operation consoles are required for use with machines and systems that have hazardous areas, in order to direct both hands of the operator to one position.

The operation consoles are primarily used on presses, stamping machines, printing presses and paper converting machines, in the chemical industry and in the rubber and plastics industries.

The control command is given by pressing the two mushroom pushbuttons on the sides simultaneously (within 0.5 s of each other) and must be maintained for as long as a hazard exists.

For the further processing of control commands, evaluation units are used, e.g. 3SK11 safety relays or the 3RK3, 3SK2 Modular Safety System.

Standards

The two-hand operation consoles comply with the requirements of EN 574.

Selection and ordering data

Version of actuating element/ unlatching method/ operating principle	Color of actuating element	Number of NO contacts	Number of NC contacts	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Two-hand operation consoles								
Plastic								
None	--	0	0	5	**3SU1803-3AA00-0AA1**		1	1 unit
 3SU1803-3NB00-1AE1 A = Mushroom pushbutton/ momentary contact B = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton/ rotate to unlatch C = Mushroom pushbutton/ momentary contact	A = Black/ B = Red/ C = Black	2	4	5	**3SU1803-3NB00-1AE1**		1	1 unit
Metal								
 3SU1853-3AA00-0AA1 None	--	0	0	5	**3SU1853-3AA00-0AA1**		1	1 unit
 3SU1853-3NB00-1AA1 A = Mushroom pushbutton/ momentary contact B = EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton/ rotate to unlatch C = Mushroom pushbutton/ momentary contact	A = Black/ B = Red/ C = Black	2	4	5	**3SU1853-3NB00-1AA1**		1	1 unit
 3SU1853-3NB00-1AD1		2	4	5	**3SU1853-3NB00-1AD1**		1	1 unit

Version	Material	Color	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Accessories							
Stands for two-hand operation consoles							
 3SU1950-0HN10-0AA0	Metal	Black	5	**3SU1950-0HN10-0AA0**		1	1 unit

Overview



SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

More information

Homepage, see www.usa.siemens.com/safety-relays
Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?3SK
Conversion tool, e.g. from 3TK28 to 3SK, see www.siemens.com/sirius/conversion-tool

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays are the key elements of a consistent, cost-effective safety chain. Whether you need EMERGENCY STOP functionality, protective door monitoring, light arrays, laser scanners or the protection of presses or punches – slimline SIRIUS safety relays enable all safety applications to be implemented in the best possible way in terms of engineering and price.

The following safety-related functions are available:

- Monitoring the safety functions of sensors
- Monitoring the sensor leads
- Monitoring the correct device function of the safety relay
- Monitoring the actuators in the shutdown circuit
- Safety-related disconnection when dangers arise

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays are approved for applications up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508/IEC 62061) or PL e (EN ISO 13849-1).

Device series

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays stand out due to their flexibility for both parameterization and system designs with several evaluation units. This reduces device variance, thus bringing advantages in terms of device selection and spare parts management. Optimized solutions when selecting components and reduced spare part inventory requirements are facilitated by a clearly structured component range:

The following device series are available:

- 3SK1 Standard basic units
- 3SK1 Advanced basic units
- 3SK2 basic units
- 3SK1 output expansions
- 3SK1 input expansions
- Accessories

3SK1 Standard basic units

The 3SK1 Standard basic units are characterized by the following features:

- Compact design
- Simple operation
- Relay and semiconductor outputs
- Economical solution

3SK1 Advanced basic units

The 3SK1 Advanced basic units also offer:

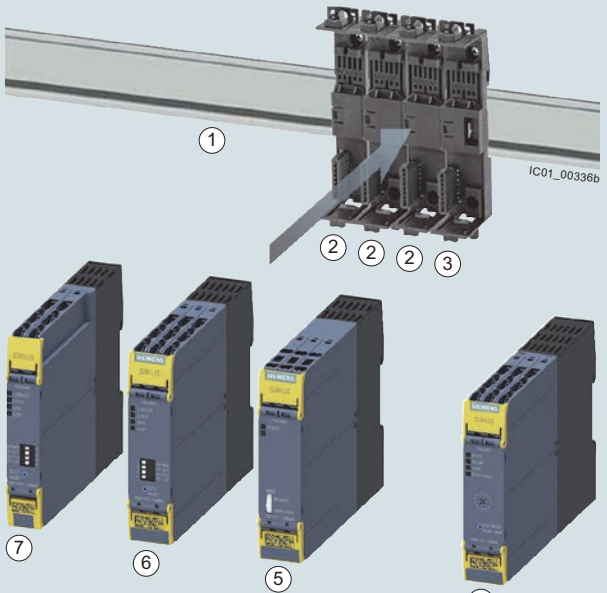
- Universal application possibilities thanks to multifunctionality
- Time-delayed outputs
- Expansion of inputs and outputs

3SK2 basic units

The 3SK2 basic units also offer:

- Up to six fail-safe, independent shutdown functions
- Flexible in use thanks to software parameterization
- Powerful semiconductor outputs
- Convenient diagnostics using diagnostics display and configuration software

In the case of 3SK1 Advanced basic units or 3SK2 basic units, the 3ZY12 device connector allows safety functions involving several sensors and actuators to be constructed very quickly.



1 Standard mounting rail
2 Device connector
3 Device termination connector
4 SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starter
5 SIRIUS 3SK1211 output expansion
6 SIRIUS 3SK1121 Advanced basic unit
7 SIRIUS 3SK1220 sensor expansion

System configuration example

SIRIUS 3SK Safety Relays

General data

The 3SK1 Standard and Advanced and 3SK2 series are a high-quality replacement for the 3TK28 safety relays. In their narrower design, and equipped with greater functionality, they can replace every 3TK28 device. The only exception to this are the 3TK2810 devices.

Overview of functions of the 3SK series

Type	3SK1 Standard basic units		3SK1 Advanced basic units		3SK2 basic units	
					22.5 mm	45 mm
	Safe relay outputs	Safe semiconductor outputs	Safe relay outputs	Safe semiconductor outputs	Safe semiconductor outputs	Safe semiconductor outputs
Sensors						
• Mechanical	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
• Non-floating	✓[1]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
• Antivalent	--	--	✓	✓	✓	✓
• Expandable	--	✓ by means of cascading	✓	✓	--	--
Inputs	2 x single-channel, 1 x two-channel	2 x single-channel, 1 x two-channel	2 x single-channel, 1 x two-channel	2 x single-channel, 1 x two-channel	Freely configurable: 10 x single-channel, 5 x two-channel	Freely configurable: 20 x single-channel, 10 x two-channel
Parameters						
• Start (auto/monitored)	✓	✓	✓	✓	A variety of functions can be set for each input/output by means of software parameterization.	
• Sensor connection 2 x single-channel/ 1 x two-channel	✓ by means of wiring	✓	✓	✓		
• Cross-circuit detection	✓ by means of wiring	✓	✓	✓		
• Start test ON/OFF	--	✓	✓	✓		
• Monitoring of two-hand operation consoles according to EN 574	--	--	✓	✓		
• Pressure-sensitive mat	--	--	✓	✓		
Safe outputs						
• Instantaneous	✓	✓	✓	✓	Configurable	Configurable
• Time-delayed	--	--	✓	✓	Configurable	Configurable
• Expandable with safe relay outputs	✓ by means of wiring	✓ by means of wiring	✓	✓	✓	✓
• Independent	--	--	--	--	✓[4]	✓[5]
• Device connectors	--	--	✓	✓	✓	✓
Options						
• External memory module	--	--	--	--	--	✓
• Display on the device	--	--	--	--	--	✓
• External diagnostics module can be connected	--	--	--	--	✓	✓
Control supply voltage						
• 24 V DC	✓[2]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
• 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	✓	✓[6]	✓[3]	✓[3]	--	--

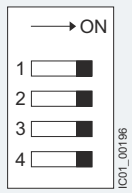
✓ Available
-- Not available

1) 24 V basic units only.
2) 24 V AC/DC.
3) Possible using 3SK1230 power supply via device connector.
4) Up to four independent safe outputs, two of which via device connectors.
5) Up to six independent safe outputs, two of which via device connectors.
6) Possible using 3SK1230 power supply by means of wiring.

Parameter assignment

3SK112 and 3SK1112 with DIP switch

The 3SK112 and 3SK1112 safety relays are configurable safety relays. They are used as evaluation units for typical safety chains (detect, evaluate, react). A number of functions can be set using the DIP switches on the front. 3SK112 and 3SK1112 are therefore universally applicable.

DIP switch No.	OFF	ON	Schematic
1	Sensor input Autostart	Sensor input Monitored start	
2	Without crossover monitoring	With crossover monitoring	
3	2 x single-channel sensor connection	1 x two-channel sensor connection	
4	With start test	Without start test	

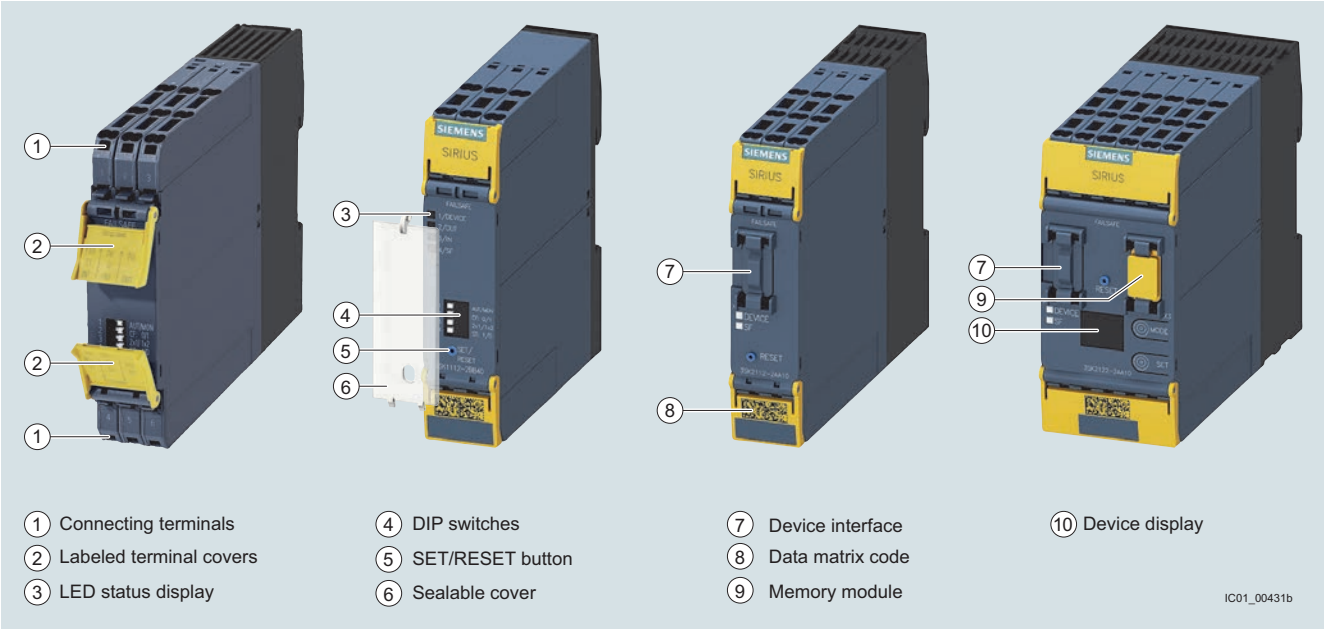
3SK2 with software

The 3SK2 safety relays are configured with the SIRIUS Safety ES software. The behavior of a 3SK2 device as well as the functioning of the individual safe outputs can thus be parameterized simply and conveniently in the logic diagram. In addition, the configuration can be printed out for documentation purposes. The software also supports users in commissioning and troubleshooting by means of online diagnostics and the option of "forcing" signals in the logic diagram. The 3SK2 safety relays thus offer maximum flexibility and universal application options.

Note:

SIRIUS Safety ES, see page 13/162.

Enclosure concept



Innovative enclosure concept for SIRIUS 3SK safety relays

Connection methods

The 3SK safety relays are available with screw or spring-type terminals (push-in).

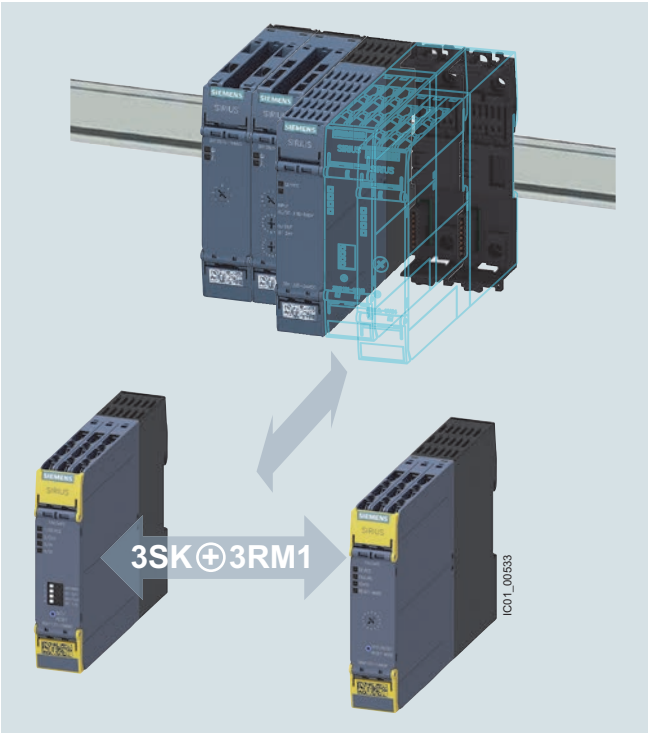
Spring-type terminals (push-in)

Push-in connections are a form of spring-type terminals allowing fast wiring without tools for rigid conductors or conductors equipped with end sleeves.

As with other spring-type terminals, a screwdriver (with 3.0 x 0.5 mm blade) is required to disconnect the conductor. The same tool can also be used to wire finely stranded or stranded conductors with no end finishing.

The advantages of the push-in terminals are found, as with all spring-type terminals, in speed of assembly and disassembly and vibration-proof connection. There is no need for the checking and tightening required with screw terminals.

Seamlessly integrated safety right through to the main circuit



Problem-free integration of functional safety into the main circuit through the simple combination of 3RM1 and 3SK1 devices

Functional safety in the main circuit needs to be both simple and flexible

The unique compatibility of hybrid 3RM1 fail-safe motor starters and 3SK safety relays means that integrated functional safety right through to the main circuit is no longer a problem.

Their compact design allows the motor starters to be installed to the right of the safety relay in a simple manner, just like an output expansion. The wiring of the safety-related signals to the relay can be performed simply, quickly and in an error-free manner using the device connector.

The ergonomically designed enclosure with removable terminals and terminal labeling in the hinged cover allows for the cables to be conveniently diagonally mounted from the front. Either screw or spring-type terminals with push-in technology are available.

Highlights

- Fail-safe disconnection of motors up to 3 kW
- Problem-free combination of fail-safe motor starters and safety relays
- End-to-end system, simple setup using device connectors
- Ergonomic enclosure

Note:

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters, see Section 6.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number									
3SK1 safety relays		**3SK1**	□	□	□	–	□	□	□	□	□
Device version	Basic unit		**1**								
	Expansion unit		**2**								
Device variants	3SK11: Standard; 3SK12: Output expansion			**1**							
	3SK11: Advanced; 3SK12: Input expansion			**2**							
Type of outputs	Relay outputs				**1**						
	Semiconductor outputs				**2**						
	Power outputs				**3**						
Connection type	Screw terminals						**1**				
	Spring-type terminals (push-in)						**2**				
Control circuit/actuation	3SK11: 3 enabling circuits							**A**			
	3SK11: 2 enabling circuits							**B**			
	3SK11: 4 enabling circuits							**C**			
Type of control supply voltage	3SK1213: 24 V AC, 50/60 Hz								**B**	**0**	
	3SK1: 24 V AC/DC, 50/60 Hz								**B**	**3**	
	3SK1: 24 V DC								**B**	**4**	
	3SK1213: 115 V AC, 50/60 Hz								**J**	**2**	
	3SK1213: 230 V AC, 50/60 Hz								**L**	**2**	
	3SK1: 110 ... 240 V AC/DC; 50/60 Hz								**W**	**2**	
Time delay	None										**0**
	0.05 ... 3 s										**1**
	0.5 ... 30 s										**2**
	5 ... 300 s										**4**
Example		**3SK1**	**1**	**1**	**1**	–	**1**	**A**	**B**	**3**	**0**

Product versions		Article number
3SK2 safety relays		**3SK2 1 □ 2 – □ A A 1 0**
Device variants	10 F-DI, 2 F-DQ, width 22.5 mm	**1**
	20 F-DI, 4 F-DQ, width 45 mm	**2**
Connection type	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-type terminals (push-in)	**2**
Example		**3SK2 1 1 2 – 1 A A 1 0**

Note:

The Article No. schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

General

- Approved for all safety applications because of its compliance with the highest safety requirements (SIL 3 and PL e)
- Universally usable thanks to adjustable parameters
- Usable worldwide thanks to globally valid certificates
- Compact SIRIUS design
- Device connectors with standard rail mounting for flexible connectability and expandability
- Removable terminals for greater plant availability
- Yellow terminal covers clearly identify the device as a safety component
- Sensor cable up to 2 000 m long allows it to be used in extensive plants

Relay outputs

- Different voltages can be switched through the floating contacts
- The relay contacts allow currents of up to 5 A at AC-15/DC-13 to be connected

Semiconductor outputs

- Wear-free
- Suitable for operation in frequently switching applications
- Insensitive to vibrations and dirt
- Good electrical endurance

Power outputs (3SK1213 output expansion)

- Different voltages can be switched through the floating contacts
- With the power relay contacts currents up to 10 A AC-15/6 A DC-13 can be switched
- High mechanical and electrical endurance
- Protective separation between safe outputs and electronics

Expansion option by adding the 3RM1 motor starter

SIRIUS 3SK safety relays are ideal for combining with the SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters.

Combinations are made by means of

- SIRIUS 3ZY12 device connectors (in combination with 3SK1 Advanced/3SK2) or
- Conventional wiring (for all 3SK1 and 3SK2 basic units)

This makes collective shutdown very easy in assemblies. The wiring, and ultimately the shutting down of the control supply voltage for the expansion components in EMERGENCY STOP situations, is performed via the device connector. There is no further need for complex looping of the connecting cables between the safety relay and the motor starters.

The 3RM1 motor starter combines the benefits of semiconductor technology and relay technology. This combination is also known as hybrid technology.

The hybrid technology in the motor starter is characterized by the following features:

- The inrush current in the case of motorized loads is conducted briefly via the semiconductors. Advantages include protection of the relay contacts and a long service life due to low wear.
- The uninterrupted current is conducted via relay contacts. Advantages include lower heat losses compared with the semiconductor.
- Shutdown is implemented again via the semiconductor. The contacts are only slightly exposed to arcs, and this results in a longer service life.
- Integrated overload protection

Note:

SIRIUS 3RM1 motor starters, see Section 6.

3ZY12 device connectors

Using 3ZY12 device connectors to combine devices reduces the time required to configure and wire the components. At the same time errors are avoided during wiring, and this considerably reduces the testing required for the fully-assembled application.

Configuration and stock keeping

Variable setting options by means of DIP switches or software, a wide voltage range (3SK1111) and a special power supply unit (3SK1 only) reduce the cost of keeping stocks and the considerations involved in configuration where the evaluation units to be selected are concerned.

Application

3SK1 safety relays

SIRIUS 3SK1 safety relays are used mainly in autonomous safety applications which are not connected to a safety-related bus system. Their function here is to evaluate the sensors and the safety-related shutdown of hazards. Also they check and monitor the sensors, actuators and safety-related functions of the safety relay.

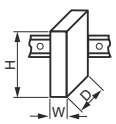
3SK2 safety relays

SIRIUS 3SK2 safety relays are used primarily in autonomous, more complex safety applications for which the functional scope of the 3SK1 devices is no longer sufficient, such as in the implementation of independent shutdown functions or integration into higher-level control systems for diagnostics via fieldbus. Their function here is to evaluate the sensors and the safety-related shutdown of hazards. Also they check and monitor the sensors, actuators and safety-related functions of the safety relay.

Technical specifications

More information	
Manual 3SK1, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/67585885	Manual 3SK2, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109444336
Technical specifications 3SK1230, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16388/td	FAQs, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16382/faq

SIRIUS 3SK1 safety relays

Article number		3SK1111-.AB30, 3SK1211-.BB00, 3SK1211-.BB40	3SK1111-.AW20, 3SK1121, 3SK1211-.BW20	3SK1112	3SK1120	3SK1122	3SK1213	3SK1220
General data:								
Width x height x depth 	mm	22.5 x 100 x 121.6		22.5 x 100 x 91.6	17.5 x 100 x 121.6	22.5 x 100 x 121.6	90 x 100 x 121.6	17.5 x 100 x 121.6
Ambient temperature								
• During operation	°C	-25 … +60						
• During storage	°C	-40 … +80						
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000						
Air pressure acc. to SN 31205	kPa	90 … 106						
Shock resistance		10 *g* /11 ms					5 *g* /10 ms	10 *g* /11 ms
Vibration resistance according to IEC 60068-2-6		5 ... 500 Hz: 0.75 mm						
Degree of protection of the enclosure		IP20						
Touch protection against electric shock		Finger-safe						
Insulation voltage, rated value	V	300		50			300	50
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value	V	4 000		800			4 000	800
Safety integrity level (SIL) according to IEC 61508		3						
Performance level (PL) according to EN ISO 13849-1		e						
T1 value for proof test interval or service duration according to IEC 61508	y	20						
EMC emitted interference		IEC 60947-5-1, class B	IEC 60947-5-1, class A				IEC 60947-5-1, class B	IEC 60947-5-1, class A
Certificate of suitability								
• UL certification		Yes						
• TÜV approval		Yes						

General data

Article number		3SK1111, 3SK1121-.AB40, 3SK1211	3SK1112, 3SK1122	3SK1120	3SK1121-.CB4.	3SK1213
Switching capacity current of the NO contacts of the relay outputs						
• At AC-15 at 230 V	A	5	--		3	10
• At DC-13 at 24 V	A	5	--		3	6
Switching capacity current of the semiconductor outputs at DC-13 at 24 V	A	--	2	0.5	--	

Article number		3SK1111-.AB30, 3SK1211	3SK1111-.AW20	3SK1112, 3SK1220	3SK1120, 3SK1122-.AB40	3SK1121-.AB40	3SK1121-.CB4.	3SK1122-.CB4.	3SK1213
PFHD at high demand rate according to EN 62061	1/h	1.7×10^{-9}	1.5×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{-9}	1.3×10^{-9}	2.5×10^{-9}	3.7×10^{-9}	1.5×10^{-9}	1.0×10^{-9}
PFDavg at low demand rate according to IEC 61508		1.0×10^{-6}		7.0×10^{-6}					1.0×10^{-6}

SIRIUS 3SK2 safety relays

Article number		3SK2112-.AA10	3SK2122-.AA10
General data:			
Width x height x depth	mm	22.5 x 100 x 124.5	45 x 100 x 124.5
Ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-25 ... +60	
• During storage	°C	-40 ... +80	
Installation altitude at height above sea level, maximum	m	2 000	
Air pressure acc. to SN 31205	kPa	90 ... 106	
Shock resistance		15 *g* /11 ms	
Vibration resistance acc. to IEC 60068-2-6		5 ... 500 Hz: 0.75 mm	
Degree of protection of the enclosure		IP20	
Touch protection against electric shock		Finger-safe	
Insulation voltage, rated value	V	50	
Impulse withstand voltage, rated value	V	800	
Safety integrity level (SIL) according to IEC 61508		3	
Performance level (PL) according to EN ISO 13849-1		e	
T1 value for proof test interval or service duration according to IEC 61508	y	20	
EMC emitted interference according to IEC 60947-1		Class A	
Certificate of suitability			
• UL certification		Yes	
• TÜV approval		Yes	
Switching capacity current of the semiconductor outputs at DC-13 at 24 V	A	4	
PFHD at high demand rate according to EN 62061	1/h	1.0×10^{-8}	1.2×10^{-8}
PFDavg at low demand rate according to IEC 61508		1.5×10^{-5}	1.8×10^{-5}

Overview



3SK111 Standard basic units

The 3SK111 Standard basic units are characterized by simple, variable functionality. These devices are recommended for safety functions requiring only a few sensors and a small number of outputs on the safety relay.

Note:

Use of device connectors not possible.

Selection and ordering data



3SK1111-1AB30



3SK1111-1AW20



3SK1112-1BB40

Control supply voltage		Number of outputs						SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
at AC at 50 Hz	at DC	as contacting contact block			as contactless semiconductor contact block							
		as NO contact, instantaneous switching	as NO contact, delayed switching	for signaling function, instantaneous switching	instantaneous switching	delayed switching	for signaling function, instantaneous switching					
V	V							d				
Standard basic units												
24	24	3	0	1	0	0	0	▶	**3SK1111-□AB30**		1	1 unit
110 … 240	110 … 240	3	0	1	0	0	0	1	**3SK1111-□AW20**		1	1 unit
--	24	0	0	0	2	0	1	2	**3SK1112-□BB40**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-type terminals (push-in)

1
2

Overview



3SK112 Advanced basic units

The 3SK112 Advanced basic units form an innovative system landscape that allows even complex safety functions with large numbers of sensors and outputs to be built up using the device connectors. It is possible to increase both the number of inputs for sensors and the number of safe outputs of the basic unit without the need for wiring outlay between the devices.

Note:

Use of device connectors possible.

Selection and ordering data



3SK1121-1AB40



3SK1120-1AB40



3SK1122-1AB40



3SK1122-1CB41

Control supply voltage at DC	Number of outputs as contacting contact block			as contactless semiconductor contact block			Adjustable OFF-delay time	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	as NO contact, instantaneous switching	as NO contact, delayed switching	as NC contact for signaling function, instantaneous switching	instantaneous switching	delayed switching	for signaling function, instantaneous switching						
V							s	d				
Advanced basic units												
24	3	0	1	0	0	0	--	2	**3SK1121-□AB40**		1	1 unit
	2	2	0	0	0	0	0.05 ... 3	2	**3SK1121-□CB41**		1	1 unit
							0.5 ... 30	1	**3SK1121-□CB42**		1	1 unit
							5 ... 300	5	**3SK1121-□CB44**		1	1 unit
24	0	0	0	1	0	0	--	2	**3SK1120-□AB40**		1	1 unit
				3	0	1	--	2	**3SK1122-□AB40**		1	1 unit
				2	2	0	0.05 ... 3	5	**3SK1122-□CB41**		1	1 unit
							0.5 ... 30	2	**3SK1122-□CB42**		1	1 unit
							5 ... 300	5	**3SK1122-□CB44**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-type terminals (push-in)

1
2

Overview



3SK2 basic units



Starter Kit

The 3SK2 basic units have a large number of inputs and outputs within a narrow width. In addition, demanding safety applications can be implemented simply with several independent safety functions. Flexible application options are enabled by powerful semiconductor outputs, as well as by expandability with additional 3SK output expansions and 3RM1 Failsafe motor starters. Flexible time functions and diagnostics options are available. The 22.5-mm-wide version of the 3SK2 basic units has 10 x single-channel (5 x two-channel) inputs, while the 45-mm-wide 3SK2 version comes with 20 x single-channel (10 x two-channel) inputs.

Starter Kit

The Starter Kit is a favorably-priced complete package for the simple creation of complex safety applications and comprises:

- 3SK2112-2AA10 basic unit, 22.5 mm wide, with spring-type terminals (push-in)
- SIRIUS Safety ES Standard software for configuring, commissioning, operating and diagnosing
- USB PC cable for easy transmission of the configuration to the device by means of USB

Selection and ordering data



3SK2112



3SK2122

Control supply voltage at DC	Number of outputs as contactless semiconductor contact block, safety-related, two-channel	Number of outputs as contactless semiconductor contact block, non-safety-related, two-channel	Number of outputs to the device connector, safety-related	Width	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
V				mm	d				
3SK2 basic units									
24	2	1	2	22.5	2	**3SK2112-□AA10**		1	1 unit
	4	2	2	45	2	**3SK2122-□AA10**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-type terminals (push-in)

1
2

Control supply voltage at DC	Number of outputs as contactless semiconductor contact block, safety-related, two-channel	Number of outputs as contactless semiconductor contact block, non-safety-related, two-channel	Number of outputs to the device connector, safety-related	Width	SD	**Spring-type terminals (push-in)** Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
V				mm	d				
Starter Kit									
Contains 3SK2112-2AA10 basic unit, SIRIUS Safety ES Standard and 3UF7941-0AA00-0 USB PC cable									
24	2	1	2	22.5	2	**3SK2941-2AA10**		1	1 unit

Overview



3SK121 output expansion

The 3SK121 output expansions can be used to expand all 3SK basic units.

3SK1211 output expansion

The 3SK1211 output expansion is used to expand the safe outputs of a basic unit by adding another four safe outputs. These outputs have a switching capacity of AC-15 5 A at a switching voltage of 230 V. The devices can be connected to any 3SK basic unit by means of wiring. In addition, the devices with a 24 V DC control supply voltage can also be connected to 3SK1 Advanced basic units and 3SK2 basic units by means of the 3ZY12 device connectors.

3SK1213 output expansion

The 3SK1213 output expansion is used to expand the safe outputs of a basic unit by adding three safe outputs with high switching capacity. These outputs have a switching capacity of AC-15 10 A at a switching voltage of 230 V. The devices can be connected to any 3SK basic unit by means of wiring. As with the 3SK1211, the devices with a 24 V DC control supply voltage can also be connected to 3SK1 Advanced and 3SK2 basic units by means of the 3ZY12 device connectors.

Note:

It is only possible to expand the Standard basic units by means of wiring. Advanced basic units and 3SK2 basic units can be expanded using the 3ZY12 device connector.

Benefits

- Perfect adaptation of the number of outputs
- Simple expansion of instantaneous and time-delayed safe outputs of the Advanced basic units using device connectors
- When using the device connector the outputs on the terminals of the basic device can still be used
- Another two freely configurable shutdown functions on 3SK2 basic units when using device connectors
- Expansion with power contacts for high AC-15/DC-13 currents in the control circuit
- No wiring of the feedback circuit to the basic units is required when using device connectors
- Shorter installation times
- Less configuring and testing required

Selection and ordering data



3SK1211-1BB40



3SK1213-1AB40

Control supply voltage		Number of outputs as contacting contact block			3ZY12 device connectors	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
at AC at 50 Hz	at DC	as NO contact, instantaneous switching	as NO contact, delayed switching	as NC contact instantaneous switching for feedback circuit						
V	V					d				
Output expansions										
24	--	4	0	1	No	5	**3SK1211-□BB00**		1	1 unit
--	24	4	0	1	Yes	1	**3SK1211-□BB40**		1	1 unit
110 ... 240	110 ... 240	4	0	1	No	2	**3SK1211-□BW20**		1	1 unit
--	24	3	0	1	Yes	5	**3SK1213-□AB40**		1	1 unit
115	--	3	0	1	No	5	**3SK1213-□AJ20**		1	1 unit
230	--	3	0	1	No	5	**3SK1213-□AL20**		1	1 unit

Type of electrical connection

- Screw terminals
- Spring-type terminals (push-in)

1
2

Overview



3SK1220 sensor expansion

With the input expansions

- 3SK1220 sensor expansion
- 3SK1230 power supply

the 3SK1 Advanced basic units can be made more flexible.

3SK1220 sensor expansion

The 3SK1220 input expansion allows additional sensors to be integrated easily and flexibly. The device monitors two single-channel sensors or one two-channel sensor, whatever their output technology (floating/single-ended).

Note:

The 3SK1220 sensor expansion can only be connected to the 3SK1 Advanced basic units by means of the 3ZY12 device connector, see page 13/145.

3SK1230 power supply

The 3SK1230 power supply makes the 3SK1 devices universally usable, whatever control supply voltage is to be used.

Note:

Alongside the 3ZY12 device connector, the 3SK1230 power supply can also be wired to act as a power supply for 3SK1 devices.

Benefits

- A wide voltage range of 110 ... 240 V AC/DC allows the devices to be used worldwide
- Low stock keeping due to little variance
- Flexible expansion of the number of sensors without the need for additional wiring between the devices
- Perfect adaptation of the number of inputs to suit the application
- Universal use thanks to the wide range of adjustable parameters for sensor expansion (parameters as for 3SK1 Advanced basic units)

Selection and ordering data



3SK1220-1AB40



3SK1230-1AW20

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d				
Sensor expansions					
For safety-related expansion of the 3SK1 Advanced basic units by adding a further two-channel sensor or two single-channel sensors	2	**3SK1220-☐AB40**		1	1 unit
Power supply					
For supplying 3SK1 Advanced basic units via 3ZY12 device connectors at voltages of 110 ... 240 V AC/DC	2	**3SK1230-☐AW20**		1	1 unit
Type of electrical connection					
• Screw terminals		1			
• Spring-type terminals (push-in)		2			

Overview

Numerous accessories are available for 3SK, such as device connectors, terminals, cables, adapters, covers, memory and diagnostics modules or software.

Device connectors for 3SK112., 3SK12.. and 3SK2

The device connector can be used to connect devices of the 3SK/3RM1 system together, with the last device in a system configuration being placed on a device termination connector. Use of device connectors not possible with 3SK1 standard.

Device connectors are available in various versions specifically for the 3SK safety relays:

For type	Device connectors				Device termination connectors	
	3ZY1212-1BA00 (for 3SK1, width 17.5 mm)	**3ZY1212-2BA00** (for 3SK1, width 22.5 mm)	**3ZY1212-2GA00** (for 3SK2, width 22.5 mm)	**3ZY1212-4GA01** (for 3SK2, width 45 mm)	**3ZY1212-2DA00** (for 3SK1, width 22.5 mm)	**3ZY1212-0FA01** (for 3SK1, set for enclosures ≥ 45 mm)
3SK1 Advanced basic units						
3SK1120	✓	--	--	--	--	--
3SK1121	--	✓	--	--	✓	--
3SK1122	--	✓	--	--	✓	--
3SK2 basic units						
3SK2112	--	--	✓	--	--	--
3SK2122	--	--	--	✓	--	--
Output expansions						
3SK1211	--	✓	--	--	✓	--
3SK1213	--	--	--	--	--	✓
Input expansions						
3SK1220	✓	--	--	--	--	--
3SK1230	--	✓	--	--	--	--

✓ Available
-- Not available

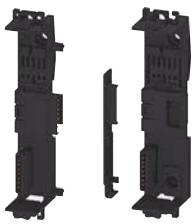
Removable terminals for 3SK

The following removable terminals are available for the 3SK safety relays for pre-wiring of the terminals in the control cabinet, or for replacing terminals:

For type	Removable terminals			
	Screw terminals		Spring-type terminals (push-in)	
	2-pole 3ZY1121-1BA00	**3-pole 3ZY1131-1BA00**	**2-pole 3ZY1121-2BA00**	**3-pole 3ZY1131-2BA00**
3SK1 basic units				
3SK1111	--	✓	--	✓
3SK1112	✓	--	✓	--
3SK1120	--	✓	--	✓
3SK1121	--	✓	--	✓
3SK1122	✓ bottom	✓ top	✓ bottom	✓ top
3SK2 basic units				
3SK2112	--	✓	--	✓
3SK2122	--	✓[1)]	--	✓[1)]
Output expansions				
3SK1211	✓	--	✓	--
3SK1213	--	--	--	--
Input expansions				
3SK1220	--	✓ top	--	✓ top
3SK1230	✓ bottom	--	✓ bottom	--

✓ Available
-- Not available
1) Two sets of terminals are required for 3SK2122.

Selection and ordering data

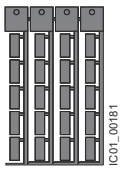
Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)
Device connectors for the electrical connection of SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure				
 3ZY1212 -1BA00 3ZY1212 -2DA00				
Device connector for 3SK1				
• Width 17.5 mm	2	**3ZY1212-1BA00**		1
• Width 22.5 mm	2	**3ZY1212-2BA00**		1
Device connector for 3SK2				
• Width 22.5 mm	2	**3ZY1212-2GA00**		1
• Width 45 mm	2	**3ZY1212-4GA01**		1
Device termination connectors For 3SK1, width 22.5 mm Note: Observe positions of the slide switch, see Manual "3SK1".	2	**3ZY1212-2DA00**		1
Device daisy chain connectors For 3RM1 and 3SK, 24 V DC, 22.5 mm, for implementation of distances between devices according to the installation guidelines	2	**3ZY1212-2AB00**		1
Device connectors For height adjustment for devices without electrical connection via device connector, with a width of 22.5 mm or greater	2	**3ZY1210-2AA00**		1
Device termination connector set For 3SK1213, width > 45 mm, comprising 3ZY1212-2FA00 and 3ZY1210-2AA00	2	**3ZY1212-0FA01**		1

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)
		d			
Terminals for SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure					
 3ZY1121-1BA00	**Removable terminals**		**Screw terminals**		
	• 2-pole, up to 2 x 1.5 mm² or 1 x 2.5 mm²	2	**3ZY1121-1BA00**		1
	• 3-pole, up to 2 x 1.5 mm² or 1 x 2.5 mm² 1)	2	**3ZY1131-1BA00**		1
			Spring-type terminals (push-in)		
	• 2-pole, up to 2 x 1.5 mm²	2	**3ZY1121-2BA00**		1
	• 3-pole, up to 2 x 1.5 mm² 1)	2	**3ZY1131-2BA00**		1
PC cables and adapters for 3SK2 (essential accessories)					
 3UF7941-0AA00-0	**USB PC cables** For connecting to the USB interface of a PC/PG, for communication with 3SK2 through the system interface, recommended for use in connection with 3SK2	►	**3UF7941-0AA00-0**		1
Connecting cables for 3SK2 (essential accessory for diagnostics module)					
 3UF7932-0AA00-0	For connecting diagnostics module to 3SK2 basic unit				
	Central units with expansion modules: ✓ / Diagnostics modules with central unit: ✓ / • 0.025 m (flat)	►	**3UF7930-0AA00-0**		1
	-- / ✓ / • 0.1 m (flat)	►	**3UF7931-0AA00-0**		1
	-- / ✓ / • 0.15 m (flat) NEW	►	**3UF7934-0AA00-0**		1
	-- / ✓ / • 0.3 m (flat)	►	**3UF7935-0AA00-0**		1
	-- / ✓ / • 0.5 m (flat)	►	**3UF7932-0AA00-0**		1
	-- / ✓ / • 0.5 m (round)	►	**3UF7932-0BA00-0**		1
	-- / ✓ / • 1.0 m (round)	►	**3UF7937-0BA00-0**		1
	-- / ✓ / • 2.5 m (round)	►	**3UF7933-0BA00-0**		1
Operating and monitoring modules for 3SK2					
 3SK2611-3AA00	**Diagnostics modules** For direct display of errors, e.g. of cross-circuits Note: The 3RK3611-3AA00 MSS diagnostics module cannot be operated on the 3SK2 devices.	2	**3SK2611-3AA00**		1
Door adapters for 3SK2					
 3UF7920-0AA00-0	For external connection of the system interface, e.g. outside a control cabinet	►	**3UF7920-0AA00-0**		1
Interface covers for 3SK2					
 3RA6936-0B	For system interface • Titanium gray	10	**3RA6936-0B**		1
 3UF7950-0AA00-0	• Light gray	►	**3UF7950-0AA00-0**		1
Memory modules for 3SK2					
 3RK3931-0AA00	For backing up the complete parameterization of the 3SK2 safety system without a PC/PG through the system interface	2	**3RK3931-0AA00**		1
Software for 3SK2					
 3ZS1316-.C.10-0Y.5	**SIRIUS Safety ES** Software for configuring, commissioning, operating and diagnosing of 3SK2 and 3RK3, see page 13/162.				

1) For 3SK2122 two terminal sets are required.

Accessories

	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)
Accessories for enclosures					
 3ZY1321-2AA00	**Sealing covers** • 17.5 mm (for 3SK1120 and 3SK1220)	2	**3ZY1321-1AA00**		1
	• 22.5 mm (for all 3SK1 devices except 3SK1120 and 3SK1220)	2	**3ZY1321-2AA00**		1
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs** For wall mounting	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**		1
 3ZY1440-1AA00	**Coding pins** For removable terminals of SIRIUS devices in the industrial standard mounting rail enclosure; they enable the mechanical coding of terminals, see Manual "3SK1"	2	**3ZY1440-1AA00**		1
  3ZY1450-1AB00	**Hinged cover** NEW Replacement cover, without terminal labeling • Titanium gray - 22.5 mm wide (for 3SK1230)	2	**3ZY1450-1AB00**		1
	• Yellow - 17.5 mm wide (for 3SK1220, 3SK1120)	2	**3ZY1450-1BA00**		1
  3ZY1450-1BB00	- 22.5 mm wide (for 3SK11 except 3SK1120, 3SK1211, 3SK2112)	2	**3ZY1450-1BB00**		1
	- 45 mm wide (for 3SK2122)	2	**3ZY1450-1BC00**		1
Blank labels					
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Unit labeling plates** For SIRIUS devices 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray[1)]	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**		100
Tools for opening spring-type terminals					
 3RA2908-1A	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-type terminals; 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm; length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**Spring-type terminals (push-in)** **3RA2908-1A**		1

SIRIUS 3TK28 Safety Relays

With special functions

Overview



SIRIUS 3TK2810 safety relays

More information

Homepage, see www.usa.siemens.com/safety-relays
Industry Mall, see https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/us/Catalog/Products/8260001

3TK2810-0 standstill monitors

The standstill monitor increases safety in hazardous areas. Without a sensor, it detects motor stoppage from the residual magnetization of the rotating motor. When an adjustable threshold value is undershot, it uses its outputs to allow access to hazardous areas, for example by unlocking a protective door.

3TK2810-1 speed monitors

The speed monitor combines two safety functions in one unit by continuously monitoring machines and plants for standstill and speed.

Through simple parameterization and permanent diagnosis on the display, faults can be quickly remedied at any time – often before they cause plant downtimes.

In addition to standstill and speed monitoring, the unit also features an integrated monitoring function of a protective door with spring-type interlocking. Therefore, an additional evaluation unit is not needed.

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number												
Safety relays with special functions		**3TK2810**	**–**	**□**	**□**	**A**	**□**	**□**						
Device version	Standstill monitor			**0**										
	Speed monitor for NPN/PNP proximity switches and encoders			**1**										
Type of control supply voltage	24 V DC				**B**									
	230 V AC, 50/60 Hz				**G**									
	400 V AC, 50/60 Hz				**J**									
	120 ... 240 V AC/DC; 50/60 Hz				**K**									
Time delay	0.2 ... 6 s (standstill)						**0**							
	0 … 999 s (release delay)						**4**							
Connection type	Screw terminals							**1**						
	Spring-type terminals (push-in)							**2**						
Version	Speed monitor for NAMUR proximity switches and encoders								**–**	**0**	**A**	**A**	**0**	
Example		**3TK2810**	**–**	**0**	**B**	**A**	**0**	**1**						

Note:

The Article No. scheme shows an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

3TK2810-0 standstill monitors

- No additional sensors required
- Signaling of faults with diagnostics display
- Standstill time can be set
- Unit can be used with frequency converters

3TK2810-1 speed monitors

- Menu-prompted, easy parameterization
- Direct diagnosis on the display means shorter downtimes thanks to early fault detection
- Integrated protective door monitoring means greater safety because access to the plant is allowed only in the safe state
- Suitable for all standard sensors, i.e. high flexibility

Technical specifications

More information

Operating instructions 3TK2810-0, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/25437254
Manual 3TK2810-1, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/43707376
Technical specifications, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16391/td
FAQs, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16391/faq

Type	3TK2810-0 standstill monitors	3TK2810-1 speed monitors
Sensors		
• Inputs	3	4
• Electronic	--	3
• With contacts	--	1
• Without sensors (measuring inputs)	3	--
• Magnetically operated switch (Reed contacts)	--	--
Safety mats	--	--
Start		
• Auto	✓	✓
• Monitored	--	✓
Cascading input 24 V DC	--	--
Key-operated switch	--	--
Enabling circuit, floating		
• Stop category 0	3 NO + 1 NC	2
• Stop category 1	--	--
Enabling circuit, electronic		
• Stop category 0	--	--
• Stop category 1	--	--

Type	3TK2810-0 standstill monitors	3TK2810-1 speed monitors
Signaling outputs		
• Floating	1 CO	--
• Electronic	2	2
Standards	IEC 60204-1, EN ISO 12100, EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508	IEC 60947-5-1, EN ISO 13849-1, IEC 60204-1, IEC 61508
Test certificates	TÜV, UL, CSA	TÜV, UL, CSA
SIL level max. acc. to IEC 61508	3	3
Performance level PL acc. to EN ISO 13849-1	e	e
Probability of a dangerous failure per hour (PFH_d)	1.5×10^{-8} 1/h	3.38×10^{-9} 1/h
Rated control supply voltage		
• 24 V DC	✓	✓
• 230 V AC	✓	--
• 400 V AC	✓	--
• 120 ... 240 V AC/DC	--	✓

✓ Available
-- Not available

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit

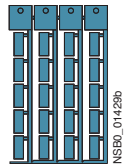

3TK2810-0BA01


3TK2810-0GA02

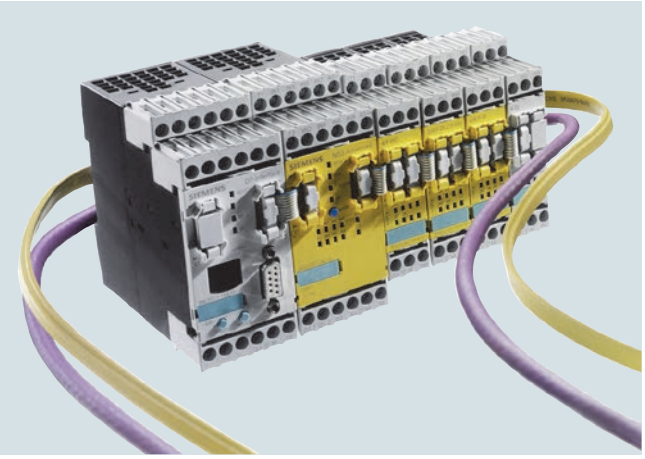

3TK2810-1BA41

Rated control supply voltage U_s	Times	SD	Screw terminals		SD	Spring-type terminals	
			Article No.	Price per PU		Article No.	Price per PU
V	s	d			d		
Standstill monitors							
3TK2810-0							
• 24 DC	0.2 ... 6 (standstill)	5	**3TK2810-0BA01**		15	**3TK2810-0BA02**	
• 230 AC	0.2 ... 6 (standstill)	15	**3TK2810-0GA01**		15	**3TK2810-0GA02**	
• 400 AC	0.2 ... 6 (standstill)	15	**3TK2810-0JA01**		15	**3TK2810-0JA02**	
Speed monitors							
3TK2810-1 for NPN/PNP proximity switches and encoders							
• 24 DC	0 ... 999 (release delay)	2	**3TK2810-1BA41**		2	**3TK2810-1BA42**	
• 120 ... 240 AC/DC	0 ... 999 (release delay)	5	**3TK2810-1KA41**		5	**3TK2810-1KA42**	
3TK2810-1 for NAMUR proximity switches and encoders							
• 24 DC	0 ... 999 (release delay)	5	**3TK2810-1BA41-0AA0**		5	**3TK2810-1BA42-0AA0**	
• 120 ... 240 AC/DC	0 ... 999 (release delay)	5	**3TK2810-1KA41-0AA0**		5	**3TK2810-1KA42-0AA0**	

Selection and ordering data

	Use	Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Blank labels							
 3RT1900-1SB20	For 3TK28	**Unit labeling plates** For SIRIUS devices					
		20 mm x 7 mm, pastel turquoise	20	**3RT1900-1SB20**		100	340 units
	For 3TK28	**Adhesive labels** For SIRIUS devices					
		• 19 mm x 6 mm, pastel turquoise	15	**3RT1900-1SB60**		100	3 060 units
		• 19 mm x 6 mm, zinc yellow	15	**3RT1900-1SD60**		100	3 060 units
Push-in lugs and covers							
 3RP1903	For 3TK28	**Push-in lugs** For screw fixing, 2 units required per device	5	**3RP1903**		1	10 units
Adapters and connection cables for speed monitors							
	For 3TK2810-1	**Adapters** For connecting encoders of type Siemens/Heidenhain					
 3TK2810-1A		• 15-pole	2	**3TK2810-1A**		1	1 unit
 3TK2810-1B		• 25-pole	2	**3TK2810-1B**		1	1 unit
 3TK2810-0A	For 3TK2810-1	**Connection cables** For connecting the speed monitor to the 3TK2810-1A or 3TK2810-1B adapter	15	**3TK2810-0A**		1	1 unit
Tools for opening spring-type terminals							
				Spring-type terminals			
 3RA2908-1A	For auxiliary circuit connections	**Screwdrivers** For all SIRIUS devices with spring-type terminals; 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm; length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**		1	1 unit

Overview



SIRIUS 3RK3 Modular Safety System

More information

Industry Mall, see
https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/us/Catalog/Products/10041776

The 3RK3 Modular Safety System (MSS) is a freely configurable modular safety relay. Depending on the external circuit version, safety-related applications up to performance level e according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 according to IEC 62061 can be realized.

The modular safety relay enables the interconnection of several safety applications.

The comprehensive error and status diagnostics provides the possibility of finding errors in the system and localizing signals from sensors. Plant downtimes can be reduced as the result.

The MSS comprises the following system components:

- Central units
- Expansion modules
- Interface modules
- Diagnostics modules
- Parameterization software
- Accessories

Central units

MSS Basic

The 3RK3 Basic central unit is used wherever several safety functions need to be evaluated and the wiring parameterization of safety relays would involve significant cost and effort. It reads in inputs, controls outputs and communicates through an interface module with higher-level control systems. An application's entire safety program is processed in the central unit. The 3RK3 Basic central unit is the lowest expansion level and fully functional on its own, without the optional expansion modules.

MSS Advanced

The 3RK3 Advanced central unit is the logical expansion of the Basic central unit with the functionality of an AS-i safety monitor. In addition to having a larger volume of project data and scope of functionality it can be integrated in AS-Interface and therefore make use of the many different possibilities offered by this bus system. The function can be optionally activated in the central unit.

The service-proven insulation piercing method of AS-Interface enables not only the distributed expansion of the project data volume using safe AS-i outputs, safe AS-i sensors and other MSS Advanced or safety monitors (F cross traffic) but also a highly flexible adaptation of the application, e.g. very fast connection of AS-i outputs, EMERGENCY STOP command devices, position switches with and without tumbler, or light curtains.

Safety-related disconnection using MSS or by distributed means using safe AS-i outputs and the formation of switch-off groups can be realized very easily. The same applies for any subsequent modifications. They are now possible by simply readdressing, meaning that rewiring is no longer necessary.

The AS-i bus is connected directly to the central unit.

MSS ASIsafe

The MSS ASIsafe basic and MSS ASIsafe extended central units are a logical development of the AS-i safety monitors based on the 3RK3 Modular Safety System.

Like MSS Advanced, MSS ASIsafe detects – in a comparable way to the safety monitors – safe sensor technology on the AS-i bus and switches actuators off in a safety-related manner via a configurable safety logic. It stands out by virtue of its greater project data volume, wider range of functions and the possibility of increasing the integrated I/O project data volume by means of expansion modules from the MSS system family. In this case the range of functions, such as the number and type of the logic elements that can be interconnected, is equivalent to that of MSS Advanced.

Expansion modules

With the optional expansion modules, both safety-related and standard, the system is flexibly adapted to the required safety applications.

Interface modules

The DP interface module is used for transferring diagnostics data and device status data to a higher-level PROFIBUS network, e.g. for purposes of visualization using HMI. When using the Basic central unit, 32-bit cyclic data can be exchanged with the control system. If an Advanced/ASIsafe central unit is used, the number is doubled to 64-bit cycle data. In acyclic mode, both central units can call up diagnostic data.

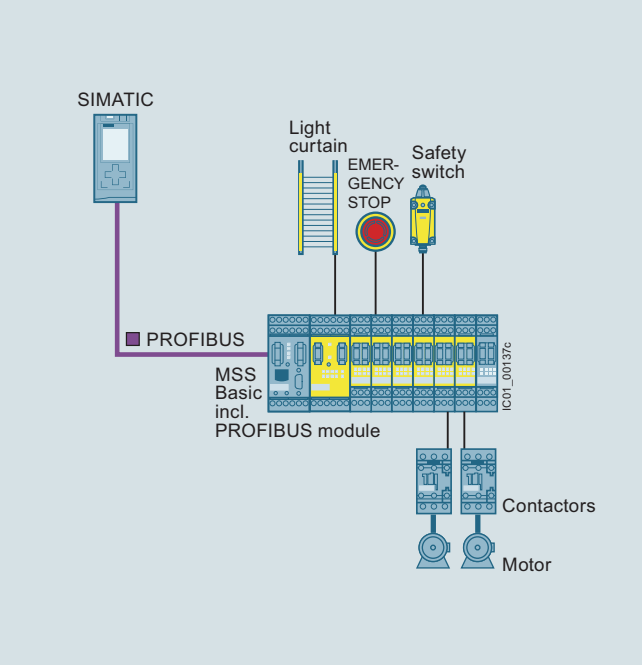
Diagnostics modules

Actuated sensors or faults, e.g. cross-circuit, are indicated directly on the diagnostics display. The fault is diagnosed directly in plain text by the detailed alarm message. The device is fully functional upon delivery. No programming is required.

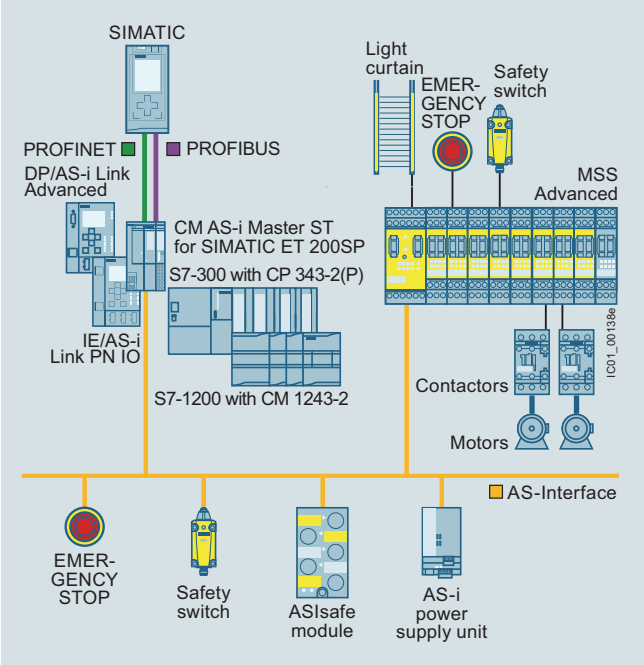
Parameterization software

Using the SIRIUS Safety ES graphical parameterization tool, it is very easy to create the safety functions as well as their logical links on the PC. You can define disconnection ranges, ON-delays, OFF-delays and other dependencies for example.

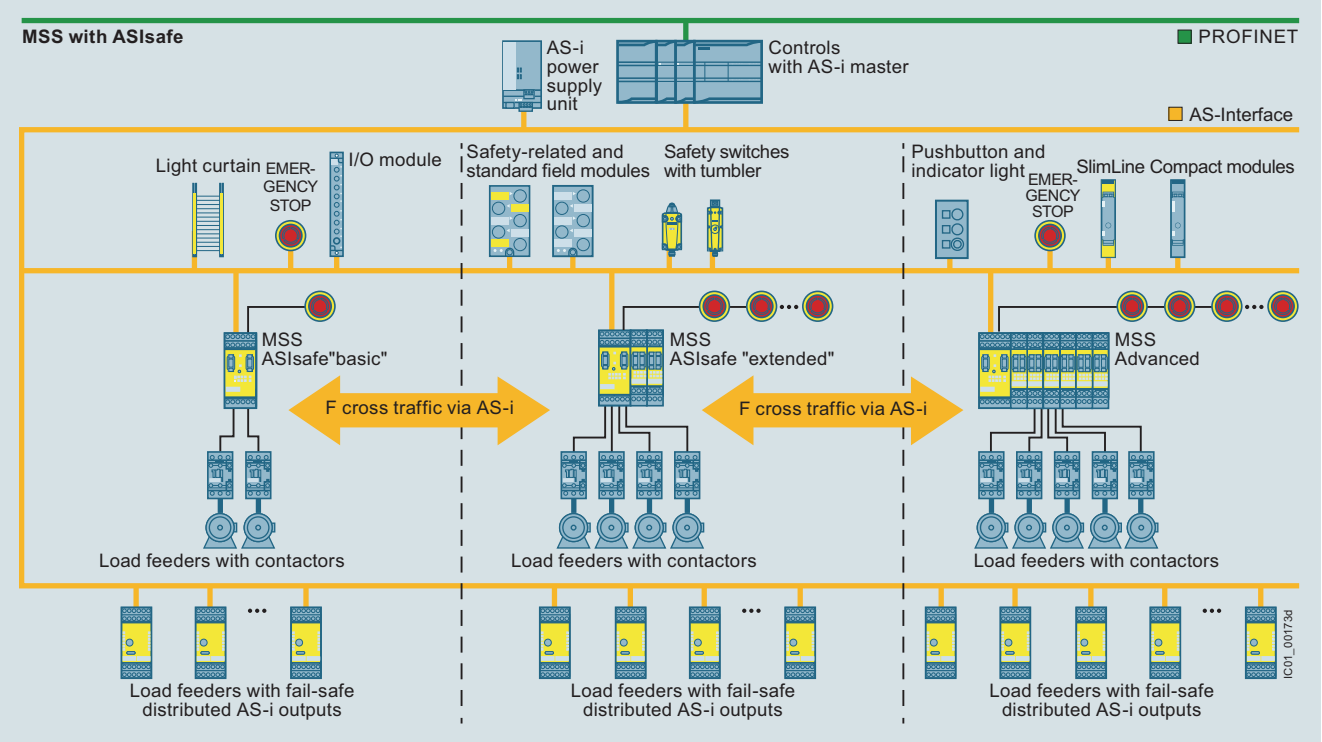
SIRIUS Safety ES also offers comprehensive functions for diagnostics and commissioning. Documentation of the MSS hardware configuration and the parameterized logic is created automatically.



System design of MSS with Basic central unit



System design of MSS with Advanced central unit



System design of MSS as a combination of various central units with AS-Interface

Article No. scheme

Product versions		Article number
Basic units		**3RK3 1 □ □ – □ A □ □ 0**
Device variants	3RK3 Basic	**1 1**
	3RK3 ASIsafe "basic" variant	**2 1**
	3RK3 ASIsafe "extended" variant	**2 2**
	3RK3 Advanced	**3 1**
Connection type	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-type terminals	**2**
Communication 1	None	**A**
	AS-Interface without master	**C**
Communication 2	3RK3122: max. 2 expansion modules can be connected	**0**
	3RK3131: max. 9 expansion modules can be connected	**1**
Example		**3RK3 1 1 1 – 1 A A 1 0**

Product versions		Article number
Expansion modules with safe inputs/outputs		**3RK3 2 □ □ – □ A A 1 0**
Device variants	4/8 F-DI	**1 1**
	2/4 F-DI 1/2 F-RO	**2 1**
	2/4 F-DI 2 F-DO	**3 1**
	4 F-DO	**4 2**
	4/8 F-RO	**5 1**
Connection type	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-type terminals	**2**
Example		**3RK3 2 1 1 – 1 A A 1 0**

Product versions		Article number
Expansion modules with standard inputs/outputs		**3RK3 3 □ □ – □ A A 1 0**
Device variants	8 DO	**1 1**
	8 DI	**2 1**
Connection type	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-type terminals	**2**
Example		**3RK3 3 1 1 – 1 A A 1 0**

Product versions		Article number
DP interface modules		**3RK3 5 1 1 – □ B A 1 0**
Connection type	Screw terminals	**1**
	Spring-type terminals	**2**
Example		**3RK3 5 1 1 – 1 B A 1 0**

Note:

The Article No. schemes show an overview of product versions for better understanding of the logic behind the article numbers.

For your orders, please use the article numbers quoted in the selection and ordering data.

Benefits

- More functionality and flexibility through freely configurable safety logic
- Suitable for all safety applications thanks to compliance with the highest safety standards in production automation
- For use all over the world through compliance with all product-relevant, globally established certifications
- Modular hardware configuration
- Parameterization by means of software instead of wiring
- Removable terminals for greater plant availability
- Distributed detection of sensors and disconnection of actuators through AS-Interface
- All logic functions can also be used for AS-Interface, e.g. muting, protective door with tumbler
- Up to 12 independent safe switch-off groups on the AS-i bus
- Volume of project data can be greatly increased by means of AS-Interface
- Up to 50 two-channel enabling circuits per system

Communication via PROFIBUS

The 3RK3 Modular Safety System can be connected to PROFIBUS through the DP interface and exchange data with higher-level control systems.

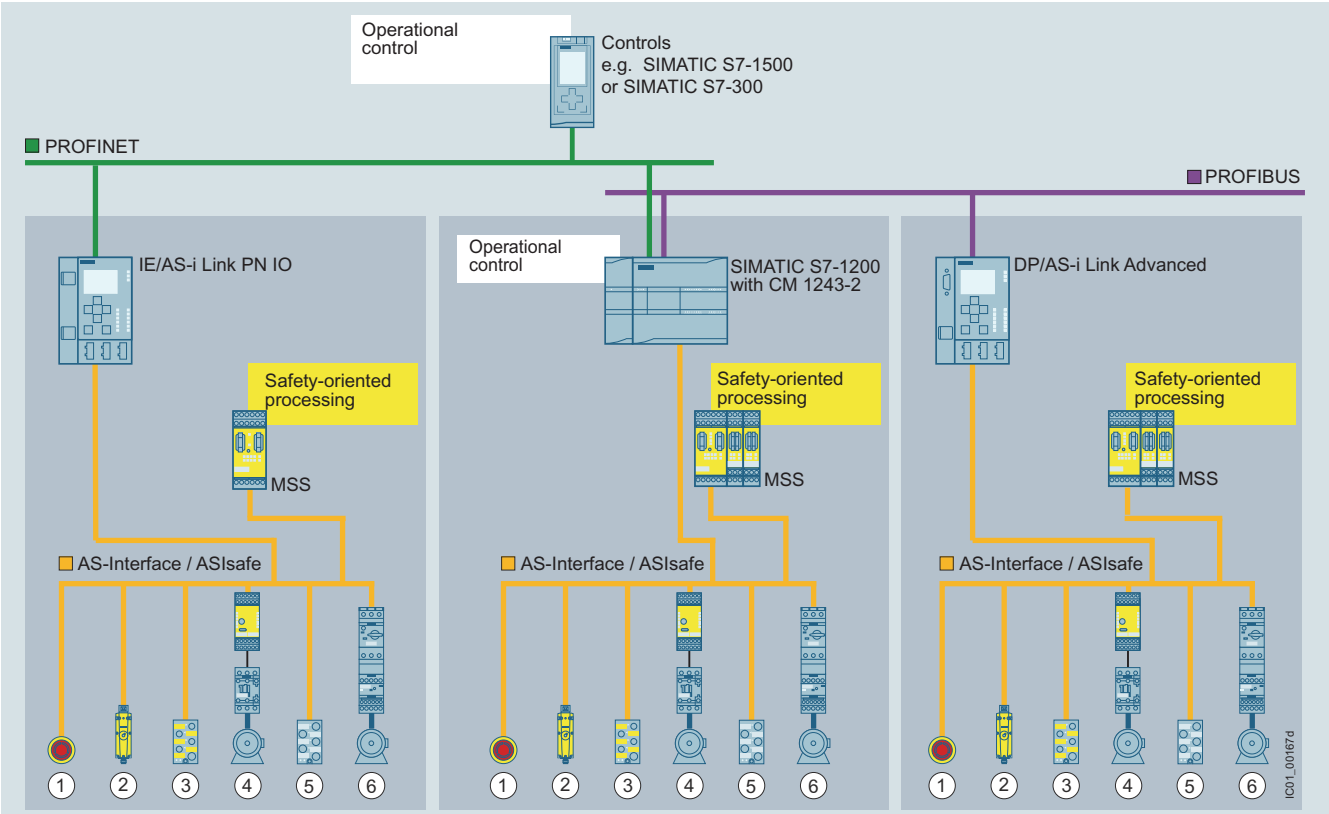
The MSS supports among other things:

- Baud rates up to 12 Mbps
- Automatic baud rate detection
- Cyclic services (DPV0) and acyclic services (DPV1)
- Exchange of 32-bit cyclic data with MSS Basic or 64-bit cyclic data with MSS Advanced/MSS ASIsafe
- Diagnostics using data record invocations

AS-Interface communication

Using the Advanced and ASIsafe "basic" and "extended" central units, the 3RK3 Modular Safety System can be integrated in AS-Interface.

- MSS can read and evaluate the I/O data of up to 31 AS-i modules
- Up to 12 safe output signals per MSS can be placed on the AS-i bus for switching safe AS-i output modules or for fail-safe cross traffic between multiple MSS stations
- Safe cross traffic between multiple MSS stations or between one MSS and AS-i safety monitors
- Standard signals, e.g. for acknowledgment, can also be output on the AS-i bus



Integration of the MSS into AS-Interface

Notes:

MSS with communication function, see page 13/159 onwards.
Accessories, see page 13/161 onwards.
SIRIUS Safety ES, see page 13/162.

Application

The 3RK3 Modular Safety System can be used for all safety-related requirements in the manufacturing industry and offers the following safety functions:

	Symbol	MSS Basic	MSS Advanced, MSS ASIsafe
Monitoring functions			
Universal monitoring Evaluation of any binary signals from single-channel and two-channel sensors		--	✓
EMERGENCY STOP Evaluation of EMERGENCY STOP devices with positive-opening contacts		✓	✓
Safety shutdown mat Evaluation of switching mats with NC contacts and/or crossover detection		✓	✓
Protective door monitoring Evaluation of protective door signals and/or protective flap signals		✓	✓
Protective door tumbler mechanism Evaluation of protective doors with tumbler and of the actuation/release of this tumbler		--	✓
Approval switches Evaluation of OK buttons with NO contact		✓	✓
Two-hand operator controls Evaluation of two-hand operator controls		✓	✓
ESPE monitoring Evaluation of non-contact protective devices, e.g. light curtains and laser scanners		✓	✓
Muting Temporary bridging of non-contact protective devices, 2/4 sensors in parallel, 4 sensors in sequence		--	✓
Mode selector switches Evaluation of operating mode selector switches with NO contacts		✓	✓
Monitoring AS-i (AS-i 2F-DI) Logic element for monitoring of AS-i input slaves		--	✓

	Symbol	MSS Basic	MSS Advanced, MSS ASIsafe
Logic operation functions			
AND		✓	✓
OR		✓	✓
XOR		✓	✓
NAND		✓	✓
NOR		✓	✓
Negation		✓	✓
Flip-flop		✓	✓
Counting functions			
Counter 0 -> 1		✓	✓
Counter 1 -> 0		✓	✓
Counter 0 -> 1/1-> 0		✓	✓
Timer functions			
With ON-delay		✓	✓
Passing make contact		✓	✓
With OFF-delay		✓	✓
Clock-pulsing		✓	✓
Start functions			
Monitored start		✓	✓
Manual start		✓	✓
Output functions			
Standard output		✓	✓
F output		✓	✓
AS-i output function		--	✓
Status functions			
Element status		--	✓

✓ Available
-- Not available

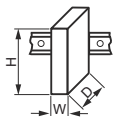
Technical specifications

More information

Manual, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26493228
Technical specifications, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16392/td

FAQs, see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/16392/faq

Central units and expansion modules

Type		Central units				Expansion modules						
		Basic	Advanced	ASIsafe basic	ASIsafe extended	4/8F-DI	2/4 F-DI 1/2 F-RO	2/4 F-DI 2F-DO	4/8 F-RO	4 F-DO	8 DI	8 DO
Dimensions (W x H x D)												
												
• Screw terminals	mm	45 x 111 x 124				22.5 x 111 x 124			45 x 111 x 124	22.5 x 111 x 124		
• Spring-type terminals	mm	45 x 113 x 124				22.5 x 113 x 124			45 x 113 x 124	22.5 x 113 x 124		
Device data												
Shock resistance (sine pulse)	*g*/ms	15/11										
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529		IP20										
Permissible mounting position		Vertical mounting surface (+10°/-10°), deviating mounting positions are permitted for reduced ambient temperature										
Minimum distances		For heat dissipation through convection from the devices 25 mm to the ventilation openings (top and bottom)										
Permissible ambient temperature												
• During operation	°C	-20 ... +60										
• During storage and transport	°C	-40 ... +85										
Number of sensor inputs (single-channel)												
• Fail-safe		8	8	2	4	8	4	4	--	--	--	--
• Not fail-safe		--	--	6	4	--	--	--	--	--	8	--
Number of test outputs		2							--			
Number of outputs												
• Relay outputs												
- Single-channel		--	--	--	--	--	2	--	8	--	--	--
- Two-channel		1	1	1	1	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
• Electronic outputs												
- Single-channel		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	8
- Two-channel		1	1	1	1	--	--	2	--	4	--	--
Weight	g	300				160			400	135	125	160
Installation altitude above sea level	m	2 000										
Environmental data												
EMC interference immunity		IEC 60947-5-1										
Vibrations												
• Frequency	Hz	5 ... 500										
• Amplitude	mm	0.75										
Climatic withstand capability		IEC 60068-2-78										

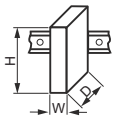
General data

Type		Central units				Expansion modules						
		Basic	Advanced	ASIsafe basic	ASIsafe extended	4/8 F-DI	2/4 F-DI 1/2 F-RO	2/4 F-DI 2 F-DO	4/8 F-RO	4 F-DO	8 DI	8 DO
Electrical specifications												
Rated control supply voltage U_s acc. to IEC 61131-2	V	24 DC ± 15%[1]										
Operating range		0.85 ... 1.15 x U_s										
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	300				50	300	50	300	50		
Rated impulse voltage U_{imp}	kV	4				0.5	4	0.5	4	0.5		
Total current input	mA	185				60	85		140	8	78	60
Rated power at U_s	W	4.5				1.5	2		3	4.8	1.9	1.5
Utilization category acc. to IEC 60947-5-1												
Relay outputs												
• AC-15 at 230 V	A	2				--	2	--	2	--	--	--
• DC-13 at 24 V	A	1				--	1	--	1	--	--	--
Semiconductor outputs												
• DC-13 at 24 V	A	1.5				--	--	1.2	--	2	--	0.5
Mechanical endurance During rated operation	Operating cycles (relay)	10×10^6				--	10×10^6	--	10×10^6	--		
Switching frequency z At rated operational current	1/h	1 000				--	1 000		360	1 000	--	1 000
Conventional thermal current I_{th}	A	2/1.5				--	1	1.2	3	2	--	0.5
Protection for output contacts												
Fuse links												
LV HRC type 3NA,												
DIAZED type 5SB,												
NEOZED type 5SE												
• Operational class gG	A	4				--	4	--	4	--		
• Operational class quick	A	6				--	6	--	6	--		
Safety specifications												
Probability of a dangerous failure												
• per hour (PFH_d)	1/h	5.14×10^{-9}	3.8×10^{-9} with AS-i, 2.8×10^{-9} without AS-i			1.89×10^{-9}	3.79×10^{-9}	2.7×10^{-9}	7.15×10^{-9}	3.18×10^{-9}	--	
• On demand (PFD)		1.28×10^{-5}	1.7×10^{-4}			4.29×10^{-6}	5.85×10^{-6}	8.34×10^{-6}	4.36×10^{-5}	2.2×10^{-5}	--	
Parameters for cables												
Line resistance	Ω	100							--		100	--
Cable length from terminal to terminal With Cu 1.5 mm^2 and 150 nF/km	m	1 000							--		1 000	--
Conductor capacity	nF	330							--		330	--

[1] Device current supply through a power supply unit according to IEC 60536 protection class III (SELV or PELV).

General data

Interface and diagnostics modules

Type		Interface modules	Diagnostics modules
Dimensions (W x H x D) 			
• Screw terminals	mm	45 x 111 x 124	96 x 60 x 44
• Spring-type terminals	mm	45 x 113 x 124	--
Device data			
Shock resistance (sine pulse)	*g*/ms	15/11	
Touch protection acc. to IEC 60529		IP20	
Permissible mounting position		Vertical mounting surface (+10°/-10°), deviating mounting positions are permitted for reduced ambient temperature	
Minimum distances		For heat dissipation through convection from the devices 25 mm to the ventilation openings (top and bottom)	
Permissible ambient temperature			
• During operation	°C	-20 ... +60	
• During storage and transport	°C	-40 ... +85	
Weight	g	270	90
Installation altitude above sea level	m	2 000	
Environmental data			
EMC interference immunity		IEC 60947-5-1	
Vibrations			
• Frequency	Hz	5 ... 500	
• Amplitude	mm	0.75	
Climatic withstand capability		IEC 60068-2-78	
Electrical specifications			
Rated control supply voltage U_s acc. to IEC 61131-2	V	24 DC ± 15%	24 DC ± 15% via connecting cable to the central unit
Operating range		0.85 ... 1.15 x U_s	
Rated insulation voltage U_i	V	50	
Rated impulse voltage U_{imp}	kV	0.5	
Total current input	mA	--	24
Rated power at U_s	W	--	0.6

Selection and ordering data



3RK3111-1AA10



3RK3121-1AC00
3RK3122-1AC00
3RK3131-1AC10

Version	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
3RK31 central units					
3RK3 Basic Central units with safety-related inputs and outputs • 8 fail-safe inputs • 1 two-channel relay output • 1 two-channel electronic output Max. 7 expansion modules can be connected Note: Memory module 3RK3931-0AA00 is included in the scope of supply.	2	**3RK3111-□AA10**		1	1 unit
3RK3 Advanced Central units for connecting to AS-Interface with safety-related inputs and outputs and extended functional scope • 8 fail-safe inputs • 1 two-channel relay output • 1 two-channel electronic output Max. 9 expansion modules can be connected Note: Memory module 3RK3931-0AA00 is included in the scope of supply.	2	**3RK3131-□AC10**		1	1 unit
3RK3 ASIsafe Central units for connecting to AS-Interface with safety-related inputs and outputs and extended functional scope • 1 two-channel relay output • 1 two-channel electronic output					
"Basic" version • 2 fail-safe inputs • 6 non-fail-safe inputs No expansion modules can be connected	2	**3RK3121-□AC00**		1	1 unit
"Extended" version • 4 fail-safe inputs • 4 non-fail-safe inputs Max. 2 expansion modules can be connected Note: Memory module 3RK3931-0AA00 is included in the scope of supply.	2	**3RK3122-□AC00**		1	1 unit
Type of electrical connection • Screw terminals • Spring-type terminals (push-in)		**1** **2**			

Selection and ordering data


3RK3211-1AA10
3RK3221-1AA10
3RK3231-1AA10
3RK3242-1AA10


3RK3251-1AA10


3RK3311-1AA10
3RK3321-1AA10


3RK3511-1BA10


3RK2511-1FA10

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d				
3RK32, 3RK33 expansion modules					
4/8 F-DI Safety-related input module • 8 inputs	2	**3RK3211-☐AA10**		1	1 unit
2/4 F-DI 1/2 F-RO Safety-related input/output module • 4 inputs • 2 single-channel relay outputs	2	**3RK3221-☐AA10**		1	1 unit
2/4 F-DI 2F-DO Safety-related input/output module • 4 inputs • 2 two-channel electronic outputs	2	**3RK3231-☐AA10**		1	1 unit
4/8 F-RO Safety-related output module • 8 single-channel relay outputs	2	**3RK3251-☐AA10**		1	1 unit
4 F-DO Safety-related output module • 4 two-channel electronic outputs	2	**3RK3242-☐AA10**		1	1 unit
8 DI Standard input module • 8 inputs	2	**3RK3321-☐AA10**		1	1 unit
8 DO Standard output module • 8 electronic outputs	2	**3RK3311-☐AA10**		1	1 unit
3SK25 and 3RK35 interface modules					
PROFINET interface PROFINET interface for safety relay 3SK2 from E05 and 3RK312/3RK313 from E04 PROFINET IO interface 100 Mbps, RJ45 22.5 mm width parameter assignment via Safety ES without connection cable	2	**3SK2511-☐FA10**		1	1 unit
DP interface PROFIBUS DP interface, 12 Mbps, RS 485, 32-bit cyclic data exchange with Basic central unit or 64-bit with Advanced and ASIsafe central unit, acyclic exchange of diagnostics data	2	**3RK3511-☐BA10**		1	1 unit
Type of electrical connection					
• Screw terminals		**1**			
• Spring-type terminals (push-in)		**2**			

Notes:

For the required connection cable, see page 13/161.

Selection and ordering data

	Version			SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				d				
Connection cables (essential accessory)								
 3UF7932-0AA00-0	For connection of							
	Central units with expansion modules or interface module	Diagnostics modules with central unit or interface module	Length					
	✓	✓	• 0.025 m (flat)	►	**3UF7930-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
	--	✓	• 0.1 m (flat)	►	**3UF7931-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
	--	✓	• 0.15 m (flat) NEW	►	**3UF7934-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
	--	✓	• 0.3 m (flat)	►	**3UF7935-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
	--	✓	• 0.5 m (flat)	►	**3UF7932-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
	--	✓	• 0.5 m (round)	►	**3UF7932-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit
	--	✓	• 1.0 m (round)	►	**3UF7937-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit
	--	✓	• 2.5 m (round)	►	**3UF7933-0BA00-0**		1	1 unit
Operating and monitoring modules for 3RK3								
 3SK2611-3AA00	**Diagnostics modules** For direct display of errors, e.g. of cross-circuits			2	**3SK2611-3AA00**		1	1 unit
PC cables and adapters								
 3UF7941-0AA00-0	**USB PC cables** For connecting to the USB interface of a PC/PG, for communication with 3RK3 through the system interface, recommended for use in connection with 3RK3			►	**3UF7941-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
Door adapter								
 3UF7920-0AA00-0	For external connection of the system interface, e.g. outside a control cabinet			►	**3UF7920-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit
Interface covers								
 3UF7950-0AA00-0	For system interface			►	**3UF7950-0AA00-0**		1	5 units
Memory modules								
 3RK3931-0AA00	For backing up the complete parameterization of the 3RK3 Modular Safety System without a PC/PG through the system interface			2	**3RK3931-0AA00**		1	1 unit
Push-in lugs								
 3RP1903	For screw fixing, e.g. on mounting plate, 2 units required per device Can be used for 3RK3			5	**3RP1903**		1	10 units
Software for 3RK3								
 3ZS1316-.C.10-0Y.5	**SIRIUS Safety ES** Software for configuring, commissioning, operating and diagnosing of 3SK2 and 3RK3, see page 13/162.							

✓ Available
-- Not available

Overview

More information

Technical specifications, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/21192/td

Programming and Operating Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109444445.

SIRIUS Safety ES is the engineering software for the configuration, startup and diagnostics of the 3RK3 Modular Safety System and 3SK2 safety relays. The software combines the configuring of the hardware, the parameterization of the safety functions, and the testing and diagnostics of the safety system.

Efficient engineering with three program versions

The SIRIUS Safety ES software program is available in three versions which differ in their user-friendliness, scope of functions and price.

SIRIUS Safety ES	Basic	Standard	Premium
Access via the local interface on the device	✓	✓	✓
Parameter assignment	✓	✓	✓
Operating	✓	✓	✓
Diagnostics	✓	✓	✓
Test	--	✓	✓
Integrated graphics editor	✓	✓	✓
Importing/exporting parameters	--	✓	✓
Comparison functions	--	✓	✓
Comfort functions	--	✓	✓
Terminal designator	--	✓	✓
Work on sub-diagrams	--	✓	✓
Standard-compliant printout according to EN ISO 7200	✓	✓	✓
Downloading parameterization via PROFIBUS	--	--	✓
Online diagnostics using PROFIBUS	--	--	✓
Creating, importing and exporting macros	--	--	✓

✓ Function available

-- Function not available

Additional functions

Language selection

The program interface language can be switched during use between German, English and French

Help function

A context-sensitive help function provides useful assistance with questions concerning the use of the program

Consistency check

A consistency check provides clear information about function assignment errors and users are taken directly to errors when the corresponding message is clicked on. Checks are carried out automatically when a project is saved and during the configuration test, but they can also be initiated manually.

Lists

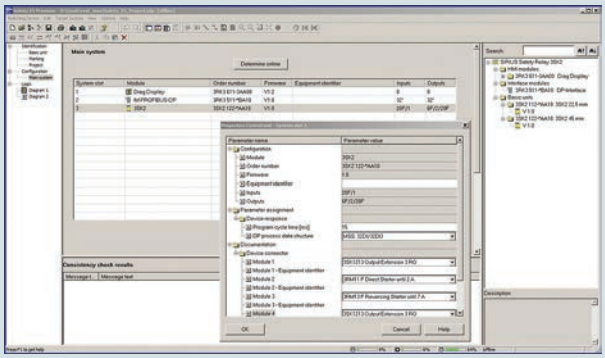
Lists of symbols and cross-references can be issued for effective processing of the project file

Standard-compliant printouts

The programs of the SIRIUS ES software family make machine documentation far easier. They enable parameterization printouts according to EN ISO 7200. The elements to be printed are easy to select and group as required.

Hardware configuration

The device configuration of the 3RK3 or 3SK2 systems is defined in the configuration dialog. The available modules are simply selected from the clearly laid out hardware catalog and positioned in the workspace. Depending on the device system used (3RK3 or 3SK2), only the permitted devices are shown in the hardware catalog in each case. In addition, in the case of the 3RK3, the quantity framework on the AS-i bus can be determined online or configured manually from the AS-i library. For each module, it is optionally possible to issue an equipment ID which is shown in the logic diagram for identification of the inputs and outputs.



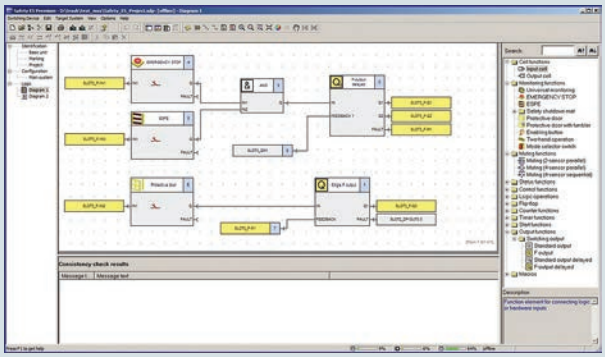
Definition of the hardware layout

Graphic parameterizing of the safety logic via drag & drop

The functionality of the safety logic is laid down with a graphics editor designed for intuitive operation. Safe monitoring functions (EMERGENCY STOP, non-contact protective devices/light arrays, protective doors, etc.), output functions and logic functions (AND/OR operations, counting function, time functions, etc.), non-safety-related input/output functions, device status functions and control functions can be dragged from the extensive functions catalog onto the work interface by drag & drop. Depending on the version, each function has several input and output connecting points through which the functions can be interconnected by simple mouse clicks. Double-clicking on a function symbol opens the related features dialog window in which all the parameters can be displayed and configured: Scope of the function's inputs and outputs, configuring the channel type (single-/two-channel, NC contact/NO contact), activating crossover detection, defining start options, assigning the hardware inputs and outputs, etc. Of course each function can be issued with an individual name so that e.g. the position of a safety switch in the plant can be documented.

The safety logic can be divided into several diagrams in order to enable structured processing of the entire plant. The user can freely position the functions on a quasi infinitely large drawing board, whereby the connecting lines are drawn automatically. If there is not enough space, more pages are automatically added to the diagram in horizontal or vertical direction. Connecting lines extending over several pages are automatically issued with cross-references during print-out. If required in the interest of clarity, the user can divide a connecting line manually into two segments, whereby the mutual reference is marked by reference arrows. For further documentation, freely compilable comment texts can be placed at any point in the diagram. Every point in the logic diagram can be processed with ease by dragging and zooming.

Every project can be saved as a file and be password-protected from unauthorized access.



Processing the safety functions in the graphics editor

AS-Interface

Evaluation of the AS-i slaves connected to the AS-i bus is also parameterized using the tried and tested method described above.

In order to be able to use the AS-i functionalities, a 3RK3 Advanced central unit or 3RK3 ASIsafe central unit (basic/extended) must be used.

User prompting during startup and maintenance

To start up the relevant safety system, the created project file is uploaded to the device. There are two ways of doing this:

- Connect the USB interface of the PC to the device using an appropriate connection cable.
- Use the DP interface to download the parameterization via any PROFIBUS node.

Access to the device can be restricted using a password concept that includes different protection levels.

After the project is loaded, the user switches the device by means of the software from configuring mode to test mode in which the safety functions can be tested.

Activating the diagnostics shows the status of the individual functions in the graphic logic diagram by means of different colors and symbols. In addition, more detailed information about each function element can be displayed in the logic diagram. For the purpose of testing the logic diagram, it is also possible to manually overwrite the signal state of each function element ("forcing").

If the test is completed successfully, the user releases the configuration and switches the device to protection mode, in which case "forcing" is automatically deactivated.

Service personnel can activate the graphic diagnostics in protection mode as well. The I&M (Identification & Maintenance) data saved in the device facilitate maintenance.

Benefits

- Convenient parameterization, operation, monitoring and testing by means of a user-friendly and clear-cut user interface
- Reliable diagnostic tool
- All functions, such as safety and logic functions, are available as modules, and are easy to link to one another
- Automatic creation of comprehensive documentation of safety functions

Selection and ordering data

SIRIUS Safety ES parameterization, start-up and diagnostics software

- Delivered without PC cable

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d				
SIRIUS Safety ES Basic					
 3ZS1316-4CC10-0YA5 **Floating license for one user** Engineering software in limited-function version for diagnostics purposes, software and documentation on CD, 3 languages (German/English/French), communication via system interface					
• License key on USB flash drive, Class A	2	**3ZS1316-4CC10-0YA5**		1	1 unit
• License key download, Class A	▶	**3ZS1316-4CE10-0YB5**		1	1 unit
SIRIUS Safety ES Standard					
 3ZS1316-5CC10-0YA5 **Floating license for one user** Engineering software, software and documentation on CD, 3 languages (German/English/French), communication via system interface					
• License key on USB flash drive, Class A	5	**3ZS1316-5CC10-0YA5**		1	1 unit
• License key download, Class A	▶	**3ZS1316-5CE10-0YB5**		1	1 unit
SIRIUS Safety ES Premium					
 3ZS1316-6CC10-0YA5 **Floating license for one user** Engineering software, software and documentation on CD, 3 languages (German/English/French), communication via PROFIBUS or system interface, online diagnostics via PROFIBUS, creating, importing and exporting macros					
• License key on USB flash drive, Class A	5	**3ZS1316-6CC10-0YA5**		1	1 unit
• License key download, Class A	▶	**3ZS1316-6CE10-0YB5**		1	1 unit

Notes:

Please order PC cable separately, see Accessories.

For a description of the software versions, see page 14/22.

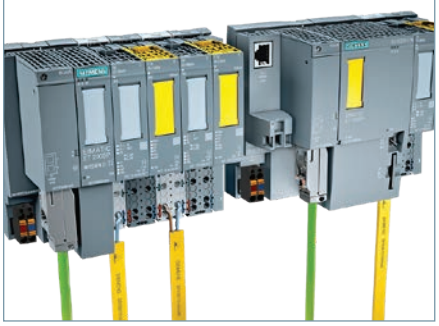
Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d				
Optional accessories					
 3UF7941-0AA00-0 **USB PC cables** For connecting to the USB interface of a PC/PG, for communication with 3RK3 and 3SK2 via the system interface, recommended for use in connection with 3RK3 and 3SK2	▶	**3UF7941-0AA00-0**		1	1 unit

AS-interface Family



AS-i Safety at Work



AS-i Slaves



contents

Introduction
AS-Interface 14/3 – 14/12
IO-Link 14/13 – 14/17

AS-Interface

Introduction
Communication overview 14/18
System components 14/19
AS-Interface specification
– Specification V3.0 14/20
– AS-i Power24V 14/21

ASIsafe
Introduction 14/22 – 14/23
AS-Interface safety monitors 14/24
AS-Interface safety modules 14/25 – 14/27

Masters
Masters for SIMATIC S7
– CM 1243-2 14/28 – 14/29
– CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 14/30 – 14/31
Masters for SIMATIC ET 200
– CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP 14/32 – 14/35
– F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP 14/36 – 14/38

Routers
DP/AS-i Link Advanced 14/39 – 14/42
DP/AS-Interface Link 20E 14/43 – 14/45
IE/AS-i Link PN IO 14/46 – 14/49

Slaves
I/O modules for use in the field, high degree of protection
– Digital I/O modules, IP67 – Introduction 14/50
– Digital I/O modules, IP67 – K60 14/51 – 14/52
– Digital I/O modules, IP68/IP69K – K60R 14/53 – 14/55
– Digital I/O modules, IP67 – K45 14/56 – 14/57
– Digital I/O modules, IP67 – K20 14/58 – 14/59
– Analog I/O modules, IP67 – K60 14/60 – 14/62
I/O modules for use in the control cabinet
– Introduction 14/63
– SlimLine Compact 14/64 – 14/67
– F90 module 14/68
– Flat module 14/69
Modules with special functions
– Counter modules 14/70
– Ground-fault detection modules 14/71
– Overvoltage protection modules 14/72

continued on next page

contents (cont.)

Power supply units and data decoupling modules

AS-Interface power supply units	14/73 – 14/74
30 V power supply units	14/75 – 14/76
S22.5 data decoupling modules	14/77 – 14/78
Data decoupling modules for S7-1200	
– DCM 1271 data decoupling module	14/79 – 14/81

Transmission media

AS-Interface shaped cable	14/82

System components and accessories

Repeaters	14/83
Extension plugs	14/84
Addressing units	14/85 – 14/86
Analyzer	14/87 – 14/90
Miscellaneous accessories	14/91 – 14/92

IO-Link

Introduction	
Communication overview	14/93
System components	14/94 – 14/99
IO-Link specification	14/100

Masters

IO-Link master module for S7-1500	
– CM 8xIO-Link	14/101
IO-Link master module for S7-1200	
– SM 1278 4xIO-Link master	14/102
IO-Link master module for ET 200SP	
– CM 4xIO-Link	14/103
IO-Link master module for ET 200pro	
– IO-Link master modules	14/104
IO-Link master module for ET 200eco PN	14/105
– ET 200eco PN IO-Link master	
IO-Link master module for ET 200AL	
– CM IO-Link	14/106

Input Modules

General data	14/107
K20 IO-Link modules	14/108





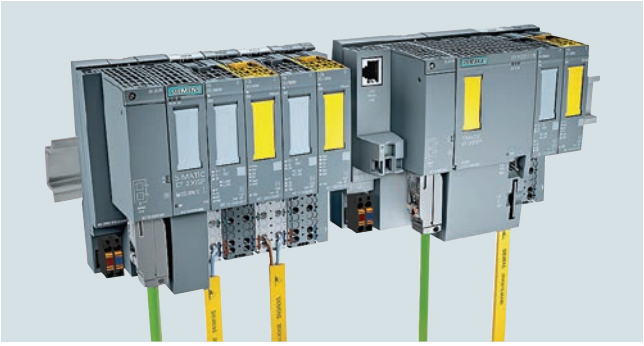


Overview

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/as-interface

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?as-interface



AS-Interface

AS-i = simple!	AS-i = flexible!	AS-i = efficient!
• Only one cable for data and energy	• Flexible topologies	• User-friendly addressing
• Time-saving assembly/installation	• Open standard	• Fast device replacement
• Engineering in the TIA Portal	• Expandability	• Ruggedness and stability
• User-friendly maintenance	• Safety engineering	• Device and network diagnostics

IC01_00210

AS-Interface – the smart communication standard for universal connection of the field level to the control system

The AS-Interface (AS-i) – the Actuator-Sensor-Interface, to be more precise – is a smart bus system for the field level that connects all the sensors and actuators in the field to the higher-level control system more simply, flexibly and efficiently than any other.

The structure of a complex automation system is not always clear at first glance. The field level in particular, with its large numbers of devices with real-time requirements, needs a clear structure.

That is exactly what the AS-i fieldbus delivers: Via a simple two-wire cable – the yellow AS-i cable – in an AS-i network up to 62 bus nodes can be connected to the AS-i master and simultaneously supplied with power. The standard here is robust data transmission in a rugged environment with a high degree of protection for the AS-Interface.

AS-i from Siemens has everything in its favor

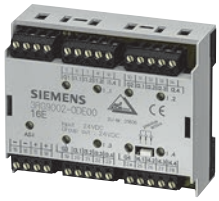
- Complete AS-i product range for bus-based standard and safety technology from a single source
- System-wide integration of the AS-i devices into SIMATIC, SINUMERIK and the TIA Portal engineering framework
- Integration of ASIsafe applications into SIMATIC F controller safety programming
- Central configuration of standard and safety technology in the TIA Portal and in STEP7 Classic – just one engineering framework for controller, AS-i master and safety
- Quick diagnostics of master and slave components via web browser, HMI or TIA Portal
- Planning, calculation and verification of the whole safety chain based on AS-i Safety in the Safety Evaluation Tool (TÜV-approved)
- Integration of lower-level AS-i networks into the PCS 7 process control system
- Global spare parts logistics, consulting and service

	Article No.	Page
ASIsafe		
ASIsafe enables integration of safety-related components in an AS-Interface network, for example: • EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons • Protective door switches • Cable-operated switches • Other AS-i safety sensors Your advantage: The simple wiring of AS-Interface is maintained.		
 AS-i Master and AS-i Safety module	**6ES7**	From 14/32
AS-i Master and AS-i Safety module for ET 200SP The CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules are plugged into an ET 200SP configuration and connect an AS-i network, including safety-related inputs and outputs, with the controller. • Single, double and multiple masters possible • Per CM AS-i Master ST module up to 496 DI / 496 DQ / 124 AI / 124 AQ possible • Per F-CM AS-i Safety ST module up to 31 safe input signals (two-channel) / 16 safe output channels possible • Configuring with TIA Portal or STEP 7 Classic • Plant-wide safety programming of the F-CPU via SIMATIC Distributed Safety/ Safety Advanced/F systems • Integrated diagnostics • No other programming tools required Your advantage: Modular connection of fail-safe AS-i networks with system-wide programming in SIMATIC and SINUMERIK controllers.		

		Article No.	Page
ASIsafe (continued)			
 3RK3 Modular Safety System	**SIRIUS 3RK3 Modular Safety System** Supplementing the service-proven concept of safety monitors, the 3RK3 Modular Safety System (MSS) offers, for example, the following functions for ASIsafe: • Up to 50 enabling circuits including muting function • Expandable fail-safe and non-fail-safe inputs/outputs • Control of up to 12 ASIsafe outputs or 12 fail-safe independent switch-off groups • Memory module for parameters, e.g. for device replacement • Optional PROFIBUS interface for diagnostics and parameterization • SIRIUS Safety ES, the intuitive graphic parameterization and diagnostics software • AS-i Power24V capability Your advantage: Easy to configure safety functions up to Category 4, PL e, SIL 3.	**3RK3**	See Catalog Section 13
 Safety monitor	**AS-Interface safety monitors** • For monitoring safe stations and for linking AS-Interface inputs and outputs • Ensures safe disconnection • Available with one or two release circuits with two-channel configuration • All versions with removable screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals • All safety monitors in revised Version 3 with additional options • Filtering out of brief single-channel interruptions in the sensor circuit with the expanded safety monitor Version 3 • Expanded safety monitor with integrated safe slave for controlling a distributed safe AS-i output or for safe coupling a safe signal from one AS-i network to another AS-i network • ASIMON V3 Configuration software with graphic function diagram presentation Your advantage: Easy to configure safety functions up to Category 4, PL e, SIL 3.	**3RK1**	14/24
 K45F  SC17.5F  S45F SlimLine module, safe AS-i output	**AS-Interface safety modules** • Complete portfolio of ASIsafe modules • For connection of safety switches with contacts (e.g. position switches) • Degree of protection IP65/IP67 or IP20 • Especially compact dimensions, with widths from 17.5 mm • Up to four safe inputs per module • Up to one safe output per module • Standard outputs are available on the module in addition • Up to Category 4, PL e, SIL 3 Your advantage: Easy integration of safe signals both in the switching cabinet and in the field.	**3RK1**	From 14/25
 Safety switch	**SIRIUS 3SF1 mechanical safety switches for AS-Interface** • Plastic with degree of protection IP65 and metal with degree of protection IP66/IP67 • ASIsafe electronics integrated into the enclosure • Available with separate actuator, with or without tumbler Your advantage: Conventional wiring of safety functions no longer required.	**3SF1**	See Catalog Section 13
 EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbutton in enclosure	**SIRIUS ACT EMERGENCY STOP mushroom pushbuttons for AS-Interface** • Degree of protection IP66/IP67/IP69K • Metal or plastic version • Connection of an EMERGENCY STOP device according to EN ISO 13850 to AS-Interface • Safety-related AS-Interface module is snapped onto the commanding device from behind • Can be used up to PL e, SIL 3 Your advantage: Easy direct connection of control elements to ASIsafe.	**3SU14 modules** **3SU18 enclosure**	See Catalog Section 10

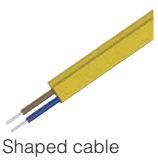
		Article No.	Page
Masters			
	The AS-Interface master connects SIMATIC control systems to AS-Interface. It automatically organizes the data traffic on the AS-Interface cable and handles not only signal processing, but also parameter setting, monitoring and diagnostics functions.		
 CM 1243-2 for SIMATIC S7-1200	**Masters for SIMATIC S7** AS-Interface master connections: • CM 1243-2 for SIMATIC S7-1200 • CP 343-2P, CP 343-2 for SIMATIC S7-300 and ET 200M Features: • Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves • Connection of up to 496 inputs and 496 outputs per master or AS-Interface network • Integrated analog value transmission • Simple configuration by adopting the actual configuration on the AS-Interface network • Easy operation in the input/output address area of the SIMATIC S7 comparable to standard I/O modules • Monitoring of the control supply voltage on the AS-Interface shaped cable Your advantage: Easy connection to SIMATIC controllers.	**3RK7** **6GK7**	From 14/28 From 14/30
 CP 343-2, CP 343-2P for SIMATIC S7-300			
	Masters for SIMATIC ET 200		
 CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP	CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP • Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves per master • Connection of up to 496 inputs and 496 outputs per AS-Interface network • Integrated analog value transmission • Simple configuration by adopting the ACTUAL configuration on the AS-Interface network • Easy operation in the input/output address range of the SIMATIC (or other controller) comparable to standard I/O modules • Monitoring of the control supply voltage on the AS-Interface shaped cable • Integrated ground-fault monitoring Your advantage: Easy connection of AS-i networks to distributed I/Os.	**3RK7**	From 14/32
 F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP	F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP • Monitoring of up to - 31 fail-safe AS-i input slaves per F-CM - 16 fail-safe AS-i outputs per F-CM • Transmission via PROFIsafe into the F-CPU for safety-related applications up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508/EN 62061)/PL e (EN ISO 13849-1) • As a result, these sensors become part of the "unlimited programming and data archiving" options of SIMATIC and of Safety Integrated. Your advantage: Easy connection of fail-safe AS-i networks to the distributed I/Os.	**3RK7**	From 14/36

		Article No.	Page
Routers			
 DP/AS-i Link Advanced	• Degree of protection IP20 • PROFIBUS slave or PROFINET IO device and AS-Interface master (single or double master in case of DP/AS-i Link Advanced and IE/AS-i Link PN IO) • Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves per AS-Interface network • Connection of up to 496 digital inputs and 496 outputs per AS-i network, with doubling of the project data volume for double master versions • Integrated ground-fault monitoring (in case of DP/AS-i Link Advanced and IE/AS-i Link PN IO) • User-friendly local diagnostics and local startup by means of a full graphic display and control keys or through a web interface with a standard browser (in case of DP/AS-i Link Advanced and IE/AS-i Link PN IO) • Integrated analog value transmission • Configuring and uploading of AS-Interface configuration in STEP 7 possible • User-friendly selection of AS-Interface slaves Your advantage: Compact transition to PROFIBUS or PROFINET. As an alternative to the IE/AS-i Link PN IO, a high-performance router can be set up between PROFINET and AS-Interface by combining the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in an ET 200SP station (for safety-related applications), see pages 14/34 and 14/38.	**3RK3, 6GK1**	From 14/39
 DP/AS-Interface Link 20E			
 IE/AS-i Link PN IO			
Slaves			
	Slaves contain the AS-Interface electronics and connection options for sensors and actuators in the field and in the control cabinet. A total of up to 62 slaves can be connected to one bus. The slaves then exchange their data in cyclic mode with a control module (master).		
	I/O modules for use in the field, high degree of protection		
 K20 digital module	Digital I/O modules, IP67 – K60, K60R, K45 and K20 • Degree of protection IP65/IP67 or IP68/IP69K • Modules available with up to degree of protection IP68/IP69K • Connection sockets in M8/M12 • Up to eight inputs and four outputs • A/B technology available • Contacting protected against polarity reversal • Standard rail mounting and wall mounting possible • Mounting of the module on the base plate using just one screw • Diagnostics LEDs Your advantage: Reduction of mounting and startup times by up to 40%.	**3RK1, 3RK2**	From 14/50
 K45 digital module			
 K60 digital module			
 K60 analog module	Analog I/O modules, IP67 – K60 • Degree of protection IP65/IP67 • Detects or transmits analog signals locally • two-/four-channel • Input modules for up to four sensors with current signal, with voltage signal or with thermal resistor • Output modules for current or voltage • Fast analog modules available for higher access speeds Your advantage: Easy integration of analog values.	**3RK1**	From 14/60

		Article No.	Page
Slaves (continued)			
 SlimLine Compact SC17.5  SlimLine Compact SC22.5	**I/O modules for use in the control cabinet** • Degree of protection IP20 • No M12 plugs required for connection • Especially narrow design for SlimLine Compact modules with widths of 17.5 mm and 22.5 mm • Analog modules are also available • Removable, finger-safe terminal blocks that cannot be inadvertently interchanged with the SlimLine Compact modules • Flat design of the flat modules for small control cabinets and confined conditions • Connection with screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals • Standard rail mounting and wall mounting possible • Diagnostics LEDs Your advantage: Modules enable space-saving use in control cabinets and small local control boxes.	**3RG9, 3RK1, 3RK2**	From 14/63
 F90 module			
 Flat module			
	Modules with special functions		
 Counter module	Counter modules • Degree of protection IP20 • For evaluation of pulses • Connection with screw terminals or spring-loaded terminals Your advantage: Evaluation of pulses which exceed even the clock frequency of AS-Interface.	**3RK1**	14/70
 Ground-fault detection module	Ground-fault detection modules • Degree of protection IP20 • Display using LEDs • Two signaling outputs Your advantage: Automatic diagnostics of ground faults on AS-Interface	**3RK1**	14/71
 Overvoltage protection module	Overvoltage protection modules • Degree of protection IP67 • Discharge through ground cable with oil-proof outer sheath • Protection at transition of lightning protection zones Your advantage: The AS-Interface overvoltage protection module protects downstream AS-Interface devices or individual sections in AS-Interface networks from conducted overvoltages.	**3RK1**	14/72

		Article No.	Page
Slaves (continued)			
 SIRIUS contactor 3RT203.-1NB30-0CC0	**Contactors and contactor assemblies** SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW • Notable reduction of wiring in the control circuit • Integrated mechanical interlocking • Prevention of wiring errors in the main circuit	**3RT20** **3RA23** **3RA24**	See Catalog Section 2
 SIRIUS 3RA2712 function module for AS-Interface	SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules for AS-Interface • Connection of 3RT20 power contactors with communication capability, 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, and 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting to AS-Interface • Reduction of control current wiring through plug-in design and integrated monitoring of circuit breaker/motor starter protector and contactor • Reduced space requirement in the control cabinet through fewer digital inputs and outputs in the control system • Easy configuration through operation of feeders instead of individual contactors • Enhanced operational reliability and quick wiring thanks to spring-loaded terminals • Small number of variants through use of identical modules for size S00 to S3 contactors Your advantage: Shortening of mounting and startup times.	**3RA2712**	See Catalog Section 2
 3RA61 compact starter	**Motor starters for use in the control cabinet** SIRIUS 3RA6 compact starters 3RA61 direct-on-line starters, 3RA62 reversing starters • Degree of protection IP20 • Very compact load feeders with the integrated functionality of an electronic overload relay • As direct-on line or reversing starters for motors up to 15 kW/400 V • Easy expansion into a communication-capable load feeder using AS-i add-on modules • On-site safe disconnection also possible using AS-i add-on modules • Standardized integration of the loads in higher-level control systems using AS-i Your advantage: Compact solution with minimum wiring outlay for actuating direct-on-line and reversing starters in the control cabinet.	**3RA6** **3RA61** **3RA62**	See Catalog Section 4
 SIRIUS M200D motor starter	**Motor starters for use in the field, high degree of protection** SIRIUS M200D motor starters for AS-Interface • High degree of protection IP65 for cabinet-free design • As direct-on-line or reversing starters for motors up to 5.5 kW/400 V • Mechanical or electronic switching for high switching frequencies • Optional with manual operation and brake control • Expanded diagnostics and parameterization possible through AS-Interface • Easy and consistent integration in STEP 7 through AS-Interface Your advantage: The correct solution for all simple applications in conveyor systems with spatially distributed drives.	**3RK1**	See Catalog Section 6

		Article No.	Page
Slaves (continued)			
 SINAMICS G110M frequency inverter	**SINAMICS G110M distributed inverters** **Wide power range from 0.37 to 4 kW** • Preconfigured with SIMOGEAR • Rugged, with IP65/IP66 degree of protection, up to 55 °C ambient temperature • Local commissioning via DIP switch, standard USB interface and potentiometer or Intelligent Operator Panel (IOP) • Integrated safety functions (STO locally via F-DI or via PROFIsafe) • Integrated, specific software functionality for conveyor systems - Quick stop function for fast reaction times to sensors - Limit switch functionality, e.g. for rotary table, corner transfer unit Your advantage: The simple solution for compact drives with safety requirements in conveyor technology	**6SL3517 power modules, 6SL3544 control units**	See SINAMICS G110 Catalog
 SINAMICS G110D frequency inverter	**SINAMICS G110D distributed inverters** **High degree of protection IP65 for cabinet-free installation** • Wide power range from 0.75 to 7.5 kW • Easy commissioning and maintenance thanks to standardized plug-in connections for bus, energy and I/Os • Expanded diagnostics and parameterization through AS-Interface • Optional maintenance switch • Optional manual local operation • Same plugs used as for the M200D motor starter Your advantage: Easy, consistent implementation of distributed system concepts thanks to scaling of SINAMICS G110D, SINAMICS G120D and SIRIUS M200D products.	**6SL3511**	See SINAMICS G110 Catalog
 AS-Interface module	**Commanding and signaling devices** SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights for AS-Interface • Modular configuration based on individual specifications, or as enclosure with standard components • AS-Interface modules for base mounting or mounting in enclosure • Up to six command points for standard signals or EMERGENCY STOP • Degree of protection IP66/IP67/IP69K • Metal or plastic version • Indicator lights with integrated LED • Any change of equipment possible even after installation Your advantage: Complete operating system with simple AS-Interface connection for your plant.	**3SU14 modules 3SU18 enclosure**	See Catalog Section 10
 Signaling column  AS-Interface adapter element	SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns • Many optical and acoustic elements can be combined • Up to four signaling elements can be connected using an AS-Interface adapter element • with integrated LEDs or with BA 15d base for LEDs/incandescent lamps • for fastening to connection elements (screw or spring-loaded terminals) • 24 V DC, diameters 50 mm and 70 mm • Connection with bayonet mechanism Your advantage: Signaling columns for monitoring production sequences and for visual or acoustic warnings in emergency situations, with easy AS-Interface connection.	**8WD4**	See Catalog Section 10

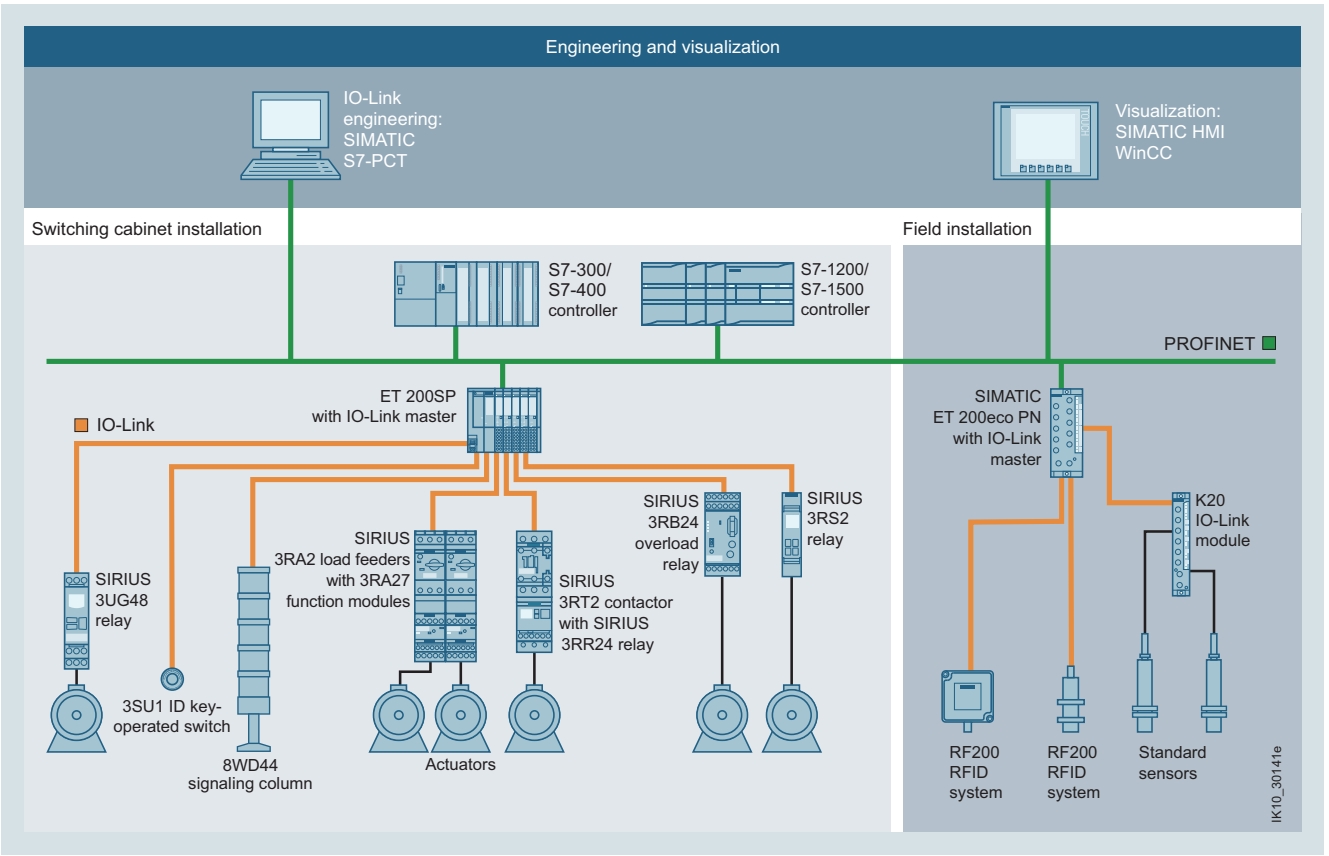
		Article No.	Page
Power supply units and data decoupling modules			
	AS-Interface power supply units generate a controlled direct voltage of 30 V DC with high stability and low residual ripple in conjunction with data decoupling. They are an integral component of the AS-Interface network and enable the simultaneous transmission of data and energy on one cable. In conjunction with data decoupling modules, AS-Interface can also be operated with standard power supply units.		
 IP20, 3 A  IP20, 8 A	**AS-Interface power supply units** • With wide performance spectrum from 2.6 to 8 A • Degree of protection IP20 • Separation of data and energy by means of the integrated data decoupling • UL/CSA approval means the power supplies can be used worldwide, 2.6 A version with output power restricted to max. 100 W (for Class 2 circuits in accordance with NEC) • Certified for global use • Integrated ground-fault and overload detection save the need for additional components and make applications reliable • Diagnostics memory, remote signaling and remote RESET allow fast detection of faults in the system • Ultra-wide input range enables single- and two-phase applications (8 A version) Your advantage: Optimum performance for each application.	**3RX9**	14/73
 PSN130S 30 V DC, 8 A	**30 V power supply units** Standard 30 V power supply units without data decoupling • Power spectrum 3 A, 4 A and 8 A • Overload and short-circuit proof in every performance class • Diagnostics: With output voltage > 26.5 V DC LED and signaling contact for output voltage 30 V O.K. • Primary-side connection to 120/230 V AC (single-phase) with automatic range selection Your advantage: Economical alternatives in conjunction with data decoupling modules while making full use of the maximum AS-Interface cable length.	**3RX9**	From 14/75
 SITOP PSU100M, 24 V DC, 20 A	**24 V power supply units** Standard 24 V power supply units (SITOP), without data decoupling • Power spectrum 2.5 to 40 A • Overload and short-circuit proof in every performance class • Add-on modules for signaling, redundancy, buffering and UPS • Single-phase, two-phase and three-phase versions Your advantage: Economical alternatives in conjunction with data decoupling modules.	**6EP**	See Catalog Section 15
 S22.5 data decoupling module	**S22.5 data decoupling modules** • Degree of protection IP20, narrow design 22.5 mm • Supply of several AS-i networks with a single power supply unit • Single and double data decoupling • Operation with 24 V DC or 30 V DC Your advantage: Cost-effective installation of AS-i networks in conjunction with standard power supply units.	**3RK1**	From 14/77
 DCM 1271 data decoupling module	**DCM 1271 data decoupling module for SIMATIC S7-1200** • Simple data decoupling in IP20 design • Supply of several AS-i networks with a single power supply unit • Operation with 24 V DC or 30 V DC Your advantage: Cost-effective installation of AS-i networks in conjunction with standard power supply units in the design of a SIMATIC S7-1200 module.	**3RK7**	From 14/79
Transmission media			
	AS-Interface shaped cable for connection of network stations		
 Shaped cable	**AS-Interface shaped cable** • No polarity reversal thanks to trapezoidal shape • Cables made of optimized material for different operating conditions • Special version according to UL CLASS 2 available Your advantage: Fast replacement and connection to AS-Interface by piercing method.	**3RX9**	14/82

		Article No.	Page
System components and accessories			
	Accessories comprise tools for mounting, installation and operating as well as individual components.		
 Repeater  Compact extension plug	**Repeaters and extension plugs** • Repeaters for extending the AS-Interface cable by 100 m per repeater • Extension plug for extending the AS-Interface segment to max. 200 m • Parallel switching of several repeaters possible (star configuration option) • Maximum size increases (when combined) to more than 600 m • Easy mounting • IP67 module enclosure Your advantage: Lower infrastructure costs, more possibilities of use and greater freedom for plant planning.	**6GK1 repeater** **3RK1 extension plug**	14/83 14/84
 Addressing unit for AS-Interface V 3.0	**Addressing units** • Reading out and adjusting the slave address 0 to 31 or 1A to 31A, 1B to 31B, with automatic addressing aid and prevention of double addresses • Reading out the slave profile (IO, ID, ID2) and reading out and setting the ID1 code • Input/output test when commissioning the slaves, on all digital and analog slaves according to AS-Interface specification V3.0, including safe input slaves and complex CTT2 slaves • Display of the operational current in case of direct connection of an AS-i slave (measuring range from 0 to 150 mA) • Storage of complete network configurations (profiles of all slaves) to simplify the addressing Your advantage: Easiest way to address and test the slaves.	**3RK1**	From 14/85
 Analyzer	**AS-Interface analyzer** • Diagnostics units for completely checking the quality and function of an AS-Interface installation • Transmission of collected data through an RS 232 interface to a PC, evaluation by software • Easy and user-friendly operation • Automatically generated test logs • Advanced trigger functions enable exact analysis • Process data can be monitored online • In addition to digital I/O data it is possible to view analog values and safety slaves in data mode. Your advantage: Preventative testing of an AS-Interface network is possible, recorded logs facilitate remote diagnostics.	**3RK1**	From 14/87
 M12 sealing cap  Cable terminating piece	**Miscellaneous accessories** Individual components such as sealing caps, cable adapters, distributors, M12 plugs and cables, AS-Interface System Manual, etc.	**3RK1, 3RT1, 3RX9, 6ES7**	From 14/91

		Article No.	Page
Diagnostics			
 Diagnostics for AS-Interface via HMI panels	The following diagnostics block with visualization via HMI or web browser for AS-Interface can be downloaded free of charge in the Industry Online Support Portal: Diagnostics blocks • For CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST in ET 200SP, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103 • For other Siemens AS-i master and links, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/50897766 Your advantage: Detailed diagnostic display for fast fault analysis and short downtimes – for easy integration into STEP 7 projects.	--	
Software			
 AS-Interface block library for PCS 7	**AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7** • Engineering and runtime software • Easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7 • Engineering work reduced to positioning and connecting the blocks in the CFC • No additional configuring steps required for connection to the PCS 7 Maintenance Station, diagnostics for the AS-i system optimally guaranteed • See Support Site for more information https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109759605 Your advantage: Easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7, little engineering and configuration.		

Overview

More information	
Homepage, see www.usa.siemens.com/io-link	For important topics at a glance, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109737170



Engineering and visualization

IO-Link – more than just another interface

IO-Link is an open communication standard for sensors and actuators – defined by the IO-Link Consortium.

IO-Link is a smart concept for the uniform connection of actuators and sensors to the control level by means of a low-cost point-to-point connection.

As an open interface, IO-Link can be integrated into all standard fieldbus and automation systems.

The IO-Link communication standard below fieldbus level enables central error diagnostics and localization down to actuator/sensor level, and facilitates both startup and maintenance by allowing parameter data to be dynamically changed directly from the application.

The increasing intelligence of field devices and their integration into automation as a whole now allows data to be accessed right down to the lowest field level. The result: greater plant availability and less engineering work.

Transparency in the process through IO-Link

High system availability and data transparency are market requirements that must also be met by the connecting of innovative control technology to a control system. A systematic diagnostics concept and efficient handling of parameter data are required for this purpose in automation.

With the aid of the IO-Link communication standard, a communication link is established between switchgear and controller, and this allows data to be exchanged efficiently. Based on a standard cable, it is therefore possible to integrate parameter, process and diagnostic data and measured values into the plant automation with ease. For example, the available diagnostic data allow potential errors to be detected quickly, thus avoiding lengthy plant downtimes.

As a consequence of their basic function, such as overload protection (SIRIUS 3RB24 electronic overload relays for IO-Link), many controls have measured values. The availability of these via IO-Link now allows conclusions to be drawn at an early stage concerning wear and tear in the application.

At the same time the option of parameterizing via IO-Link supports the device not just when parameters concerning operating time are changed, but also when the device is replaced. In the case of a spare part, for example, the parameters can be quickly transmitted to a new device via the communication system.

Masters

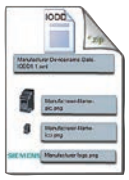
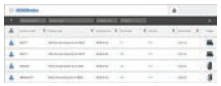
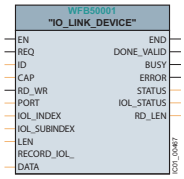
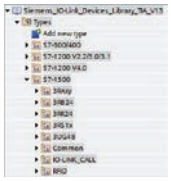
	Article No.	Page
The IO-Link master modules form the heart of the IO-Link system.		Catalog ST 70
 CM 8xIO-Link for SIMATIC S7-1500		
IO-Link master module for SIMATIC S7-1500 CM 8xIO-Link communication module • Communication module for connecting up to 8 IO-Link devices (three-wire connections) or 8 standard sensors according to IO-Link specification V1.1 • Can be used directly downstream of an S7-1500 CPU or distributed in ET 200MP via PROFINET or PROFIBUS • Simple replacement of sensors/actuators without time-consuming parameterization • Data transmission rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd) Your advantage: Easy connection of IO-Link connections to the SIMATIC S7-1500.	**6ES7**	14/101
 SM 1278 4xIO-Link for SIMATIC S7-1200		
IO-Link master module for SIMATIC S7-1200 SM 1278 4xIO-Link master • IO-Link master as serial communication module with four ports (channels) according to IO-Link specification V1.1 • Easy device exchange with automatic data recovery without engineering for IO-Link device • Up to four IO-Link devices (3-wire connections) can be connected to each IO-Link master module • Data transmission rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd), automatic adjustment to the data transmission rate supported by the device Your advantage: Easy connection of IO-Link connections to the SIMATIC S7-1200.	**6ES7**	14/102
 CM 4xIO-Link for ET 200SP		
IO-Link master modules for ET 200SP CM 4xIO-Link communication module • IO-Link master as serial communication module with four ports (channels) according to IO-Link specification V1.1 • Module replacement with automatic data recovery without engineering for IO-Link master and device • Up to four IO-Link devices (3-wire connections) can be connected to each IO-Link master module. • Data transmission rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd), automatic adjustment to the data transmission rate supported by the device Your advantage: Easy connection of IO-Link connections to distributed I/Os.	**6ES7**	From 14/103
 IO-Link master module for ET 200pro		
IO-Link master module for ET 200pro 4 IO-Link HF electronic module • IO-Link master as serial communication module with four ports (channels) according to IO-Link specification V1.1 • Easy device exchange with automatic data recovery without engineering for IO-Link device • Up to four IO-Link devices can be connected to each IO-Link master module • Support of IO-Link port class B • Data transmission rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd), automatic adjustment to the data transmission rate supported by the device Your advantage: Easy connection of sensors and actuators to the I/Os directly in the machine's field area.	**6ES7**	14/104
 6ES7148-6JA00-0AB0  6ES7148-6JD00-0AB0		
IO-Link master module for ET 200eco PN ET 200eco PN IO-Link master • 4 IO-L + 8 DI + 4 DO 24 V DC/1.3 A - Up to four IO-Link devices (IO-Link port class A) can be connected - Up to eight standard sensors (8 DI) and up to four standard actuators (4 DO) can be additionally connected - Enclosure width 60 mm • 4 IO-L - Up to four IO-Link devices (IO-Link port class B) can be connected - Enclosure width 30 mm Your advantage: Easy connection of sensors and actuators to the I/Os directly in the machine's field area.	**6ES7**	From 14/105
 CM IO-Link for ET 200AL		
IO-Link master module for ET 200AL CM IO-Link communication module • IO-Link master as serial communication module with four ports (channels) according to IO-Link specification V1.1 • Easy device exchange with automatic data recovery without engineering for IO-Link device • Up to four IO-Link devices can be connected to each IO-Link master module • Support of IO-Link port class B • Data transmission rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd), automatic adjustment to the data transmission rate supported by the device Your advantage: Easy connection of sensors and actuators to the I/Os directly in the machine's field area.	**6ES7**	From 14/106

Introduction

		Article No.	Page
Input modules			
	IO-Link input modules make full use of the potential of IO-Link and are a more attractive solution economically than a direct sensor connection.		
 IO-Link module K20 with eight digital inputs	**K20 IO-Link modules** • Four or eight digital inputs • Degree of protection IP65/IP67 • Connection sockets in M8/M12 • Contacting protected against polarity reversal Your advantage: Reduction of mounting and startup times by up to 40%.	**3RK5**	14/107
Industrial controls			
	Starters and contactor assemblies for direct-on-line, reversing and star-delta (wye-delta) starting can be connected to IO-Link through function modules without any additional, complicated wiring.		
 SIRIUS contactor 3RT201.-1B...-0CC0	**Contactors and contactor assemblies** SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting, up to 90 kW • Notable reduction of wiring in the control circuit • Integrated mechanical interlocking • Prevention of wiring errors in the main circuit	**3RT20** **3RA23** **3RA24**	See Catalog Section 2
 SIRIUS 3RA2711 function module for IO-Link	SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules • Connection of 3RT20 power contactors with communication capability, 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, and 3RA24 contactor assemblies for star-delta (wye-delta) starting to IO-Link • Reduction of control current wiring through plug-in technology, feeder groups and integrated monitoring of circuit breaker/motor starter protector and contactor • Reduced space requirement in the control cabinet through fewer digital inputs and outputs in the control system • Simple user program through operation of feeders instead of individual contactors • Enhanced operational reliability and quick wiring thanks to spring-loaded terminals • Can be flexibly combined with many automation solutions using the open, standardized IO-Link wiring system • Small number of variants through use of identical modules for size S00 to S3 contactors Your advantage: Shortening of mounting and startup times	**3RA2711**	See Catalog Section 2
 SIRIUS 3RB24 overload relay	**Overload relays** SIRIUS 3RB24 electronic overload relays for IO-Link for high-feature applications • Diagnostics and current value transmission via IO-Link • Current measuring modules (3RB29) for current values from 0.3 to 630 A • Controlling direct-on-line, reversing and wye-delta starters via IO-Link in conjunction with contactors • Full motor protection through PTC connection Your advantage: Communication-capable overload relay enables remote diagnostics and preventative maintenance.	**3RB24**	See Catalog Section 3
 SIRIUS 3RA64 compact starter	**Motor starters for use in the control cabinet** SIRIUS 3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters for IO-Link • Integrated functionality of a circuit breaker, contactor and electronic overload relay and various functions of optional mountable accessories • Can be used for direct starting of standard induction motors up to 32 A (approx. 15 kW/400 V) • Compact design offers enormous savings in space and wiring in the control cabinet • Low variance of devices thanks to wide setting ranges for the rated current and wide voltage ranges Your advantage: The diagnostics data of the process collected by the 3RA6 compact starter, e.g. short circuit, end of service life, limit position, etc., are not only indicated on the compact starter itself but also transmitted to the higher-level control system through IO-Link.	**3RA6** **3RA64** **3RA65**	See Catalog Section 4

		Article No.	Page
Industrial controls (continued)			
 SIRIUS 3RR24 monitoring relay	**Monitoring relays** SIRIUS 3RR24 monitoring relays for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors for IO-Link • Monitoring relays for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors • Parameterization and diagnostics via the display on the device or via IO-Link • Adjustable warning and switch-off limit values and on/tripping delay times • All current measured values available in the control system Your advantage: Communication-capable monitoring relay enables remote diagnostics and preventative maintenance.	**3RR24**	See Catalog Section 2
 SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relay	SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link • Monitoring of - Network (3UG481) - Voltage (3UG483) - Current (3UG4822) - Power factor and active current (3UG484) - Fault current (3UG4825) - Speed (3UG485) • Parameterization and diagnostics via the display on the device or via IO-Link • Adjustable warning and switch-off limit values and on/tripping delay times • All current measured values available in the control system Your advantage: Communication-capable monitoring relay enables remote diagnostics and preventative maintenance.	**3UG48**	See Catalog Section 11
 SIRIUS 3RS14, 3RS15 temperature monitoring relay	SIRIUS 3RS14, 3RS15 temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link • Measuring the temperature of solids, liquids and gases • Use of resistance sensors (3RS14) or thermocouples (3RS15) • Parameterization and diagnostics via the display on the device or via IO-Link • Adjustable warning and switch-off limit values and on/tripping delay times • All current measured values available in the control system Your advantage: Independent monitoring easily linked to the control system.	**3RS14, 3RS15**	See Catalog Section 11
	SIRIUS ACT pushbuttons and indicator lights		
 SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 ID key-operated switch	SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 ID key-operated switches for IO-Link • Access system and selection system for four authorization levels • Authentication of groups and persons • Five ID keys with different coding • Option for individual coding via IO-Link • For installation in enclosures or fastening on front plate • Electronic module for ID key-operated switches must be ordered separately. Your advantage: Only authorized personnel can work on plants and machines.	**3SU1**	See Catalog Section 10
 SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 electronic module	SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 electronic modules for IO-Link • Eight digital inputs and outputs possible • DI and DQ freely selectable (programmable) • Input and output functions parameterizable • Connection method (push-in) • For installation in enclosures or fastening on front plate Your advantage: No wiring required if ordered in a 3SU1 enclosure via configurator.	**3SU1400**	See Catalog Section 10
	SIRIUS 8WD4 signaling columns		
 Signaling column  8WD44 IO-Link adapter element	8WD44 IO-Link adapter element • Up to five signaling elements can be connected using an IO-Link adapter element • 24 V DC, diameter 70 mm • Connection with bayonet mechanism • For fastening on feet, 8WD44 • Connection elements with screw or spring-loaded terminals or connection element with 5-pole M12 plug Your advantage: Signaling columns for monitoring production sequences and for visual or acoustic warnings in emergency situations, with easy IO-Link connection.	**8WD44**	See Catalog Section 10

Introduction

		Article No.	Page
RFID system			
 RFID system for IO-Link	**SIMATIC RF200 RFID system in the HF range** Products SIMATIC RF210R, SIMATIC RF220R, SIMATIC RF240R, SIMATIC RF250R, SIMATIC RF260R • Simple identification tasks such as reading an ID number (UID) • Reading of user data • Writing of user data • No RFID-specific programming, ideal for those new to RFID • Simple connection via master modules for IO-Link, such as SIMATIC S7-1200, ET 200SP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL • Use with the tried and tested ISO 15693 transponders (MDS Dxxx)	**6GT2**	Catalog ID 10 - Industrial Identification Systems
Device Description (IODD)			
 IODD files for IO-Link	**IODD files** These files provide the device description for IO-Link devices. • Comprehensive IODD catalog of SIEMENS IO-Link devices • Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/15851	--	14/99
 IODDfinder for IO-Link	**IODDfinder** The entire world of IO-Link under one roof The IODDfinder is a service provided by the IO-Link community. It is a central cross-vendor database for descriptive files (IODDs). In addition, the platform provides an overview of the available IO-Link devices. For more information, see https://ioddfinder.io-link.com/#/.	--	14/99
Software			
 STEP 7 PCT	**STEP 7 PCT (Port Configuration Tool)** Engineering software for configuring the IO-Link master modules for SIMATIC S7-1200, ET 200SP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL • Available as a stand-alone version or integrated into STEP 7 (V5.5 SP1 or higher) and TIA (V12 or higher) • Engineering of the IO-Link devices connected to the master • Monitoring of the process image of the IO-Link devices • Open interface for importing further IODDs • Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/32469496	--	14/99
 IO-Link device function block for TIA Portal	**IO-Link function blocks (IO-Link master and IO-Link device)** STEP 7 function block for easy acyclical data exchange in the user program • Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/82981502	--	14/99
 "Siemens IO-Link Devices" block library	**"Siemens IO-Link Devices" block library** This library provides function blocks and user-defined data types (UDTs) for all IO-Link devices from the Siemens portfolio. These blocks and UDTs standardize and simplify communication with IO-Link devices. • Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/90529409	--	14/99

AS-Interface Introduction

Communication overview

Overview

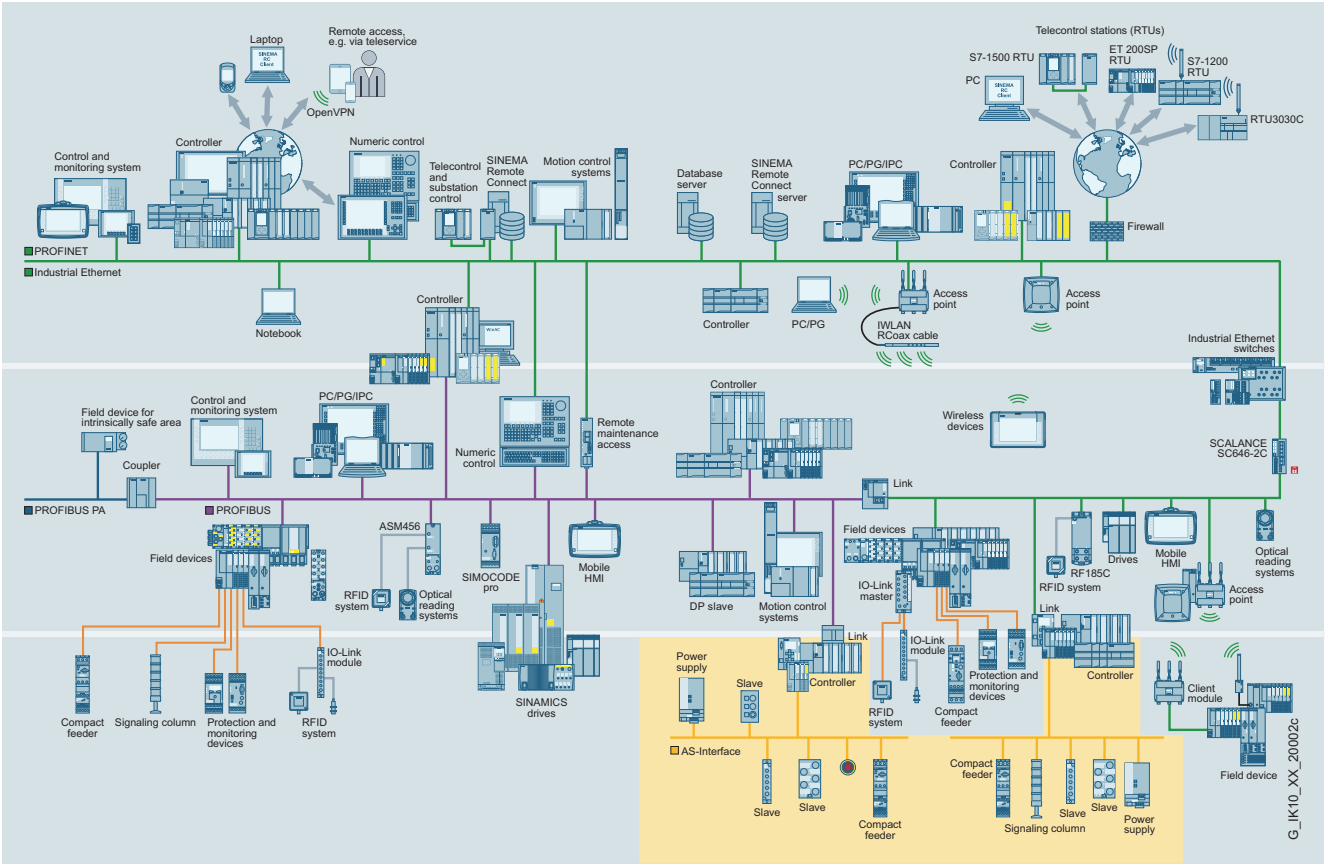
AS-Interface is an open, international standard according to IEC/EN 62026-2 for process and field communication. Leading manufacturers of actuators and sensors all over the world support the AS-Interface. Interested companies are provided with the electrical and mechanical specifications by the AS-Interface Association.

AS-Interface is a single master system. For automation systems from Siemens, there are communications processors (CPs), communication modules (CMs) and routers (links) that control the process or field communication as masters, and actuators and sensors that are activated as AS-Interface slaves.

More information

Homepage, see www.siemens.com/as-interface

Industry Mall, see www.siemens.com/product?as-interface



AS-Interface in the SIMATIC NET communications landscape

Benefits

An important characteristic of the AS-Interface technology is the use of a shared two-wire cable for data transmission and distribution of auxiliary power to the sensors and actuators. An AS-i power supply unit or alternatively a standard power supply unit that meets the requirements of the AS-Interface transmission method and has an external AS-i data decoupling module is used for the distribution of auxiliary power. The AS-Interface cable used for the wiring is mechanically coded and hence protected against polarity reversal and can be easily contacted by the insulation piercing method.

Elaborately wired control cables in the control cabinet and marshaling racks can be replaced by AS-Interface.

The AS-Interface cable can be connected to any points thanks to a specially developed cable and connection by the insulation piercing method.

With this concept you become extremely flexible and achieve high savings.

Application

I/O data exchange

The AS-i master automatically transfers the inputs and outputs between the controller and the digital and analog AS-Interface slaves. Slave diagnostics information is forwarded to the control system when required.

The latest AS-Interface masters according to the AS-Interface specification V3.0 support integrated analog value processing. This means that data exchange with analog AS-Interface slaves is just as easy as with digital slaves.

Command interface

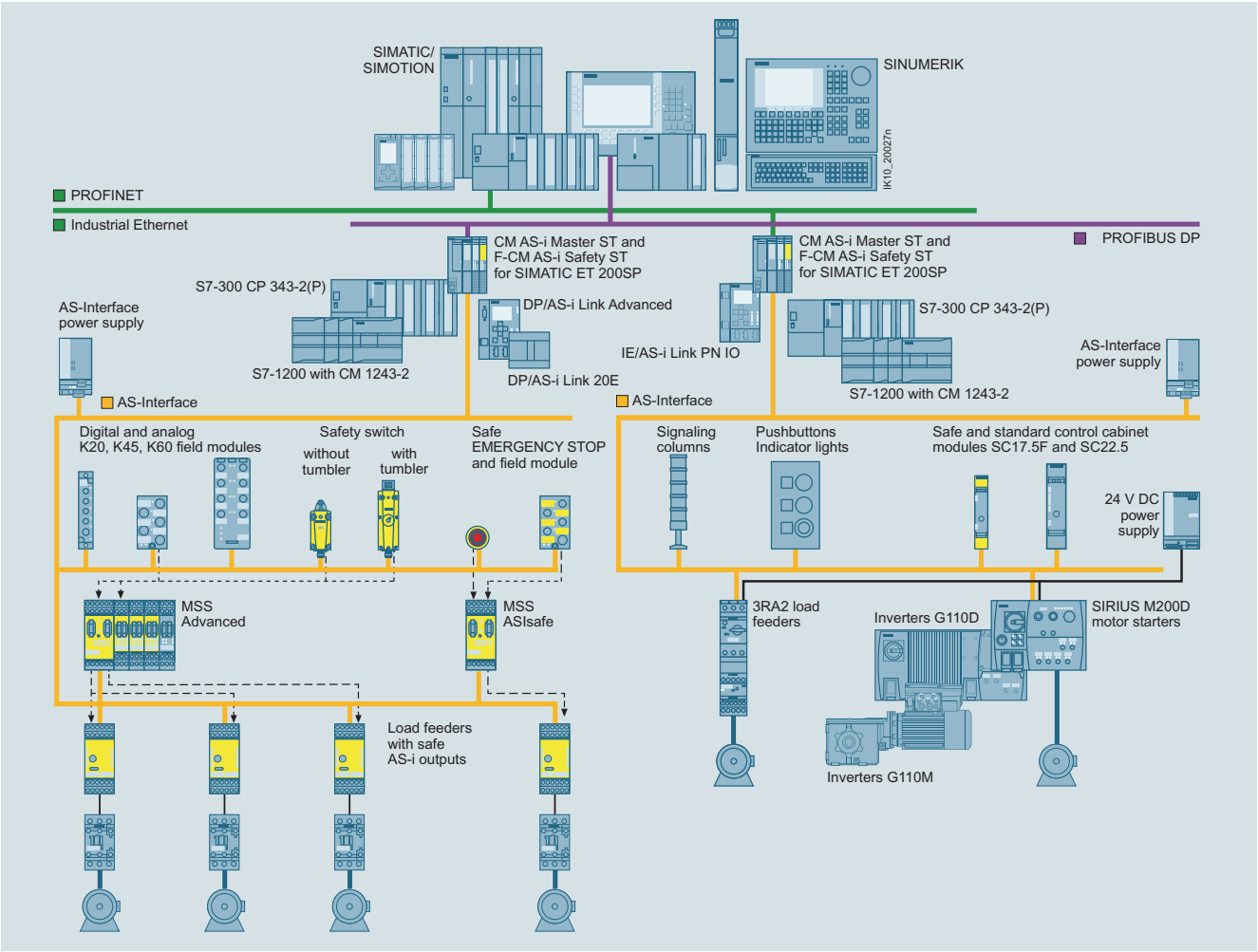
In addition to I/O data exchange with binary and analog AS-Interface slaves, the AS-Interface masters can provide a number of other functions through the command interface.

Hence it is possible, for example, for slave addresses to be issued, parameter values transferred or configuration information read out from user programs.

Overview

To implement communication, the following components of a system installation are available:

- AS-i modules for central control units such as SIMATIC S7, ET 200M/ET 200SP distributed I/Os, or network transitions from PROFIBUS or PROFINET to AS-Interface
- AS-i power supply unit or alternatively a standard power supply unit in combination with an AS-i data decoupling module for the power supply to the slaves and sensors
- AS-Interface shaped cables
- Network components such as repeaters and extension plugs (cannot be used for AS-i Power24V)
- I/O modules (AS-i slaves) for connection of standard sensors/actuators
- Actuators and sensors with integrated AS-i slave
- Safe I/O modules (ASIsafe slaves) for transmitting safety-related data through AS-Interface
- Addressing device for setting slave addresses during commissioning



Example of a configuration with the system components

Features

Standard	IEC/EN 62026-2
Topology	Line, star or tree structure (same as electrical wiring)
Transmission medium	Unshielded twisted pair (2 x 1.5 mm^2) for data and auxiliary power
Connection methods	Contacting of the AS-Interface cable by insulation piercing method
Maximum cable length	• 100 m without repeater • 200 m with extension plug • 300 m with two repeaters in series connection • 600 m with extension plugs and two repeaters parallel switched Longer cable lengths also possible through parallel switching of more repeaters.

Maximum cycle time	• 5 ms in maximum configuration with 31 standard addresses • 10 ms in maximum configuration with 62 A/B addresses • Profile-specific for slaves with extended data, e.g. analog slaves
Number of stations per AS-Interface line	• Up to 62 slaves (A/B addressing) • Integrated analog value transmission
Number of binary sensors and actuators	max. 496 DI / 496 DQ
Access control	• Cyclic polling master/slave procedure • Cyclic data acceptance from host (PLC, PC)
Error safeguard	Identification and repetition of faulty message frames

Overview

Scope of AS-Interface specification V3.0

Maximum number of slaves			Number of digital inputs	Number of digital outputs
Digital	Analog	ASIsafe	DI	DQ
62	62	31	62 × 8 = 496	62 × 8 = 496

Basic data

- AS-Interface specification 3.0 describes a fieldbus system with an AS-i master and up to 62 AS-i slaves.
- Every AS-i slave with standard addressing occupies one AS-i address (1...31).
- Slaves with extended addressing divide an AS-i address into an A address (1A...31A) and a B address (1B...31B). Up to 62 A/B slaves can be connected accordingly to one AS-Interface network.
- Mixed operation of slaves with standard addressing and extended addressing (A/B slaves) is possible without difficulty. The AS-i master identifies automatically which type of slave is connected, so no special adjustments are required of the user.
- One digital AS-i slave typically has up to four digital inputs and four digital outputs.
- Transmission of the digital input/output data requires max. 5 ms cycle time for 31 slaves; for further values, see "Communication cycle".
- Integrated analog value transmission permits access to both analog values and digital values without the need for any special function blocks.

Communication cycle

Maximum cycle time (digital signals)
• 5 ms with 31 slaves • 10 ms with 62 slaves • Up to 20 ms for slaves with A/B address 4 DI / 4 DQ • Up to 40 ms for slaves with A/B address 8 DI / 8 DQ

Each address is queried in max. 5 ms cycle time. If two A/B slaves are operated on one basic address (e.g. 12A and 12B), a maximum of 10 ms will be required to update the data of both slaves.

Slaves with A/B addressing transmit max. 4 DI / 3 DQ in one cycle.

Slaves with A/B addressing and 4 DQ or 4 DI / 4 DQ transmit the output data in two consecutive cycles. The double transmission time of these outputs has no effect in typical applications. The transmission procedure is performed automatically by the AS-i master in accordance with AS-i specification V3.0. These slaves are identified in the selection data with addressing type A/B (spec. V3.0).

Slaves with a single A/B address and 8 DI / 8 DQ transmit the input and output data in four consecutive cycles. The transmission time of the inputs/outputs of these slaves increases accordingly. The transmission procedure is performed automatically by the AS-i master in accordance with AS-i specification V3.0.

The slaves offered by Siemens with 8 DI or 8 DI / 2 DQ use two AS-i addresses so that the time-consuming procedure is not needed and a fast data update is ensured.

All slave types can be mixed and used on a single AS-Interface network.

For more information, such as the addressing type used by the AS-interface slave (standard or A/B address), see the "Selection and ordering data" for the relevant slave.

More information
System Manual "AS-Interface", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840

AS-Interface product range

AS-Interface products from Siemens use the current AS-Interface specification V3.0, which is standardized internationally as IEC/EN 62026-2.

The alternating pulse modulation developed more than 20 years ago for AS-Interface has proven to be a reliable transmission method with which the direct voltage supply for the bus modules and the connected sensors is provided on the standard two-wire line.

Multiple development stages were implemented to produce the proven-in-use system components with optimum EMC properties available today. The extensive product range with AS-Interface specification V3.0 undergoes constant innovation and is extremely cost-efficient, both to install and operate.

The bus cable can be retrofitted with repeaters of AS-Interface specification V3.0, and the modules function without any reciprocal interference. Master modules from Siemens enable ideal integration into the SIMATIC environment, in particular for the AS-Interface master of the ET 200SP distributed I/O system.

The underlying industrial requirements for the system concept are still applicable today: Numerous individual digital input and output signals are spatially distributed in the machine. Rather than having to install thick cable harnesses from the control cabinet to the sensors and actuators, smaller, more manageable AS-i modules are simply inserted in situ onto the bus cable in the IP67 enclosure, and the sensors and actuators connected with short M12 cables.

An additional AS-i module is installed in proximity to the next sensor to ensure that the length of the M12 cables is kept as short as possible. As analog signals are likewise transmitted without any problems, the AS-Interface also replaces the long, shielded analog cables.

Depending on requirements, the switching devices can also be connected to AS-i modules with terminal connection or conveniently used with the integrated AS-i connection. Motor controllers with digital and analog inputs and outputs are also offered with the current AS-Interface specification V3.0.

Safety signals are also transmitted simply and flexibly by the AS-Interface. The safety-related sensors for protective doors and EMERGENCY STOP buttons can be installed and retrofitted in any position.

The AS-i Safety functionality from Siemens has been continuously optimized and complies with the proven AS-Interface specification V3.0.

For industrial components which require greater transmission capacities, Siemens provide respective solutions with the suitable communication systems.

The AS-Interface system from Siemens continues to provide an ideal and consistent solution for a multitude of simple sensors and actuators, including safety technology and special applications.

Available masters with the latest AS-Interface specification V3.0

- CM AS-i Master ST, F-CM AS-i Safety ST (ET 200SP)
- CM 1243-2 (S7-1200)
- CP 343-2P / CP 343-2 (S7-300 / ET 200M)
- DP/AS-i Link Advanced, DP/AS-Interface Link 20E
- IE/AS-i Link PN IO

Overview

More information

For a complete overview of AS-i Power24V-capable devices currently available from Siemens, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/42806066

For details of AS-i Power24V, see "AS-Interface" System Manual, https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840



AS-Interface data decoupling modules for AS-i Power24V
Left: S22.5 data decoupling module,
Right: DCM 1271 data decoupling module for SIMATIC S7-1200

Parallel wiring frequently dominates, above all, in applications with very few I/Os. AS-Interface can, however, also replace extensive parallel wiring in small applications at a favorable price.

AS-i Power24V enables an already existing standard 24 V DC power supply unit to be used for the AS-i network.

Data and power in the standard AS-Interface network

One of the great advantages of AS-Interface is the ability to convey not only data, but also the power needed for the connected slaves and sensors over the same unshielded two-conductor cable. This is owed to the service-proven AS-Interface power supply units which provide integrated data decoupling as well as overload and short-circuit protection and integrated ground-fault monitoring.

AS-i Power24V

Instead of the AS-Interface power supply unit (with 30 V output voltage and integrated data decoupling) the AS-i cable is supplied via a data decoupling module from a 24 V standard power supply unit. The communication technology of AS-Interface works at the same high level of quality with an operating voltage of both 30 V DC and 24 V DC.

	Key data of AS-i Power24V
Number of slaves	Up to 62 slaves and up to 31 safe slaves
Topology	Any
Range	Up to 50 m
Components	• 24 V power supply unit with low residual ripple and limitation to max. 40 V • AS-i Power24V-capable data decoupling with integrated ground-fault detection • AS-i Power24V-capable masters, slaves and components

Requirements for operation of an AS-i Power24V network

- When 24 V power supply units are used, the maximum network range of 50 m must be observed to reach slaves and sensors with a sufficient level of voltage (at least 18 V).
- The power supply units must comply with the PELV (Protective Extra Low Voltage) or SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) standard, have a residual ripple of < 250 mVpp, and must limit the output voltage to a maximum of 40 V in the event of a fault. We recommend SITOP power supplies, see Catalog Section 15 or KT10.1, https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109745655.
- When used in conjunction with standard 24 V power supply units, each AS-Interface network requires AS-i Power24V-capable data decoupling, see page 14/77 onwards.
- For reliable operation of an AS-i network with 24 V voltage, it is important that the masters, slaves and other components are approved for AS-i Power24V. AS-i Power24V-capable AS-i components can also be used without restriction in standard 30 V AS-i networks.
- Use of repeaters or extension plugs in AS-i Power24V networks is not permitted.

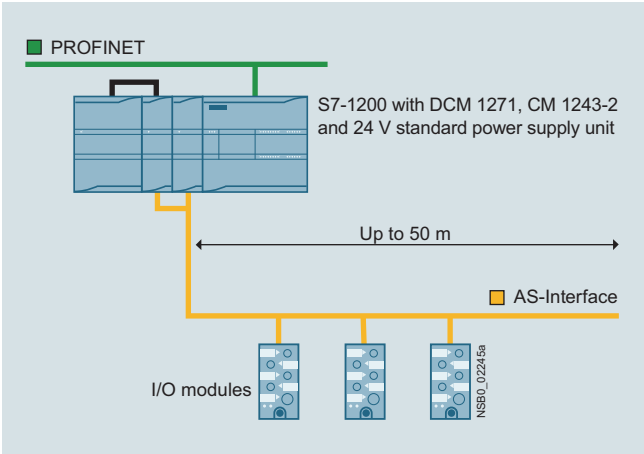
Benefits

In small control cabinets the AS-i power supply unit can be replaced by an AS-i data decoupling module that is connected to an existing 24 V power supply unit.

- The advantages of the AS-i communication system in terms of commissioning, maintenance and diagnostics can be fully exploited.
- If a double data decoupling module is used, two AS-i networks can be supplied.

Application

Configuration of an AS-i Power24V network



Configuration of an AS-i Power24V network with an AS-Interface DCM 1271 data decoupling module and S7-1200 (simple network)

Overview

More information

For further information and typical circuit diagrams on safety engineering, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/83150405

ASIsafe – Safety is included

ASIsafe enables the integration of safety-related components such as EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons, protective door switches, cable-operated switches or other AS-i safety sensors in an AS-Interface network. These are fully compatible with the familiar AS-Interface components (masters, slaves, power supplies, repeaters, etc.) in accordance with IEC/EN 62026-2 and are operated in conjunction with them on the yellow AS-Interface cable.

Tested safety

- Protective door switches
- Cable-operated switches
- Other AS-i safety sensors

The transmission method for safety-related signals is released for applications up to PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 and up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508/EN 62061).

Higher-level control

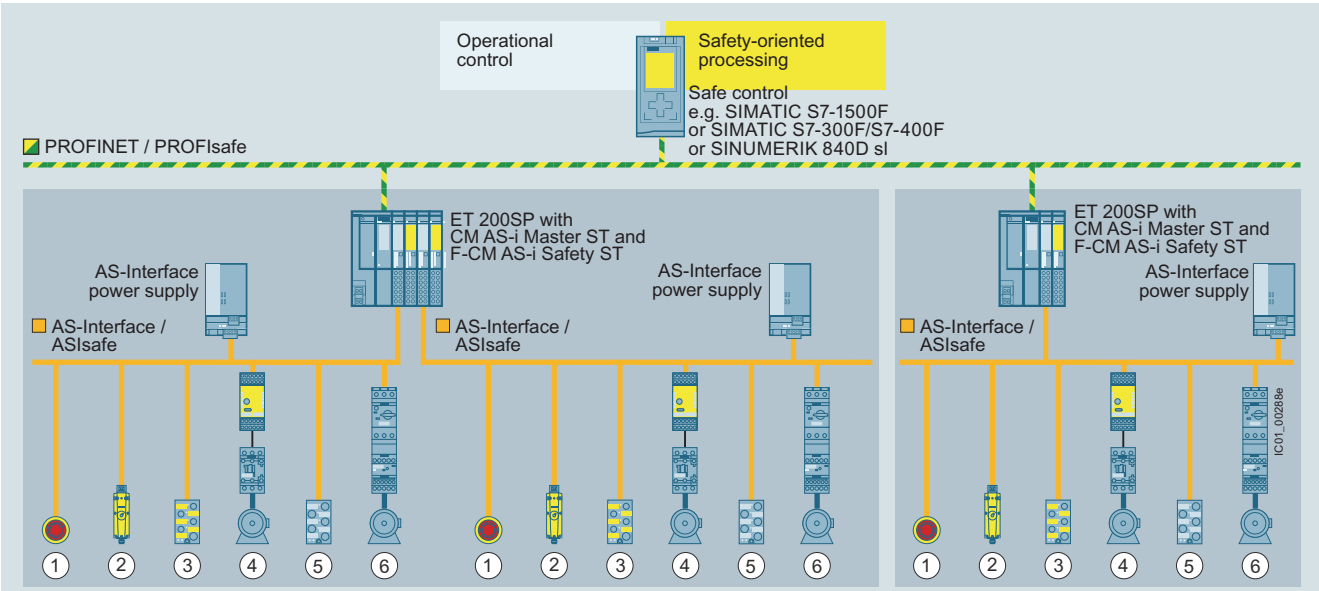
As usual, nodes on the AS-Interface bus are controlled in operation by the standard program of the higher-level SIMATIC (F) CPU or by a SINUMERIK control.

Configuring safety functions

In order to implement safe functions, the information from the safe and standard nodes must be combined logically and further parameters set. The configuration of the safety functions depends on which safety solution is being used:

- AS-i safety solution with F-CPU: In conjunction with the modular safety AS-i master, which is formed by combining the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in an ET 200SP station, all safety functions and combinations are configured via STEP 7 and processed in the controller (F-CPU) by the fail-safe program.
- In the case of the AS-i safety solution with local evaluation by MSS: In conjunction with the Modular Safety System all safety functions and combinations are configured using the SIRIUS Safety ES software and processed in the MSS central unit.

AS-i safety solution with F-CPU



AS-Interface configuration with AS-i master modules in the ET 200SP

The AS-i communication modules in the ET 200SP facilitate the use of AS-Interface under fail-safe SIMATIC or SINUMERIK controllers.

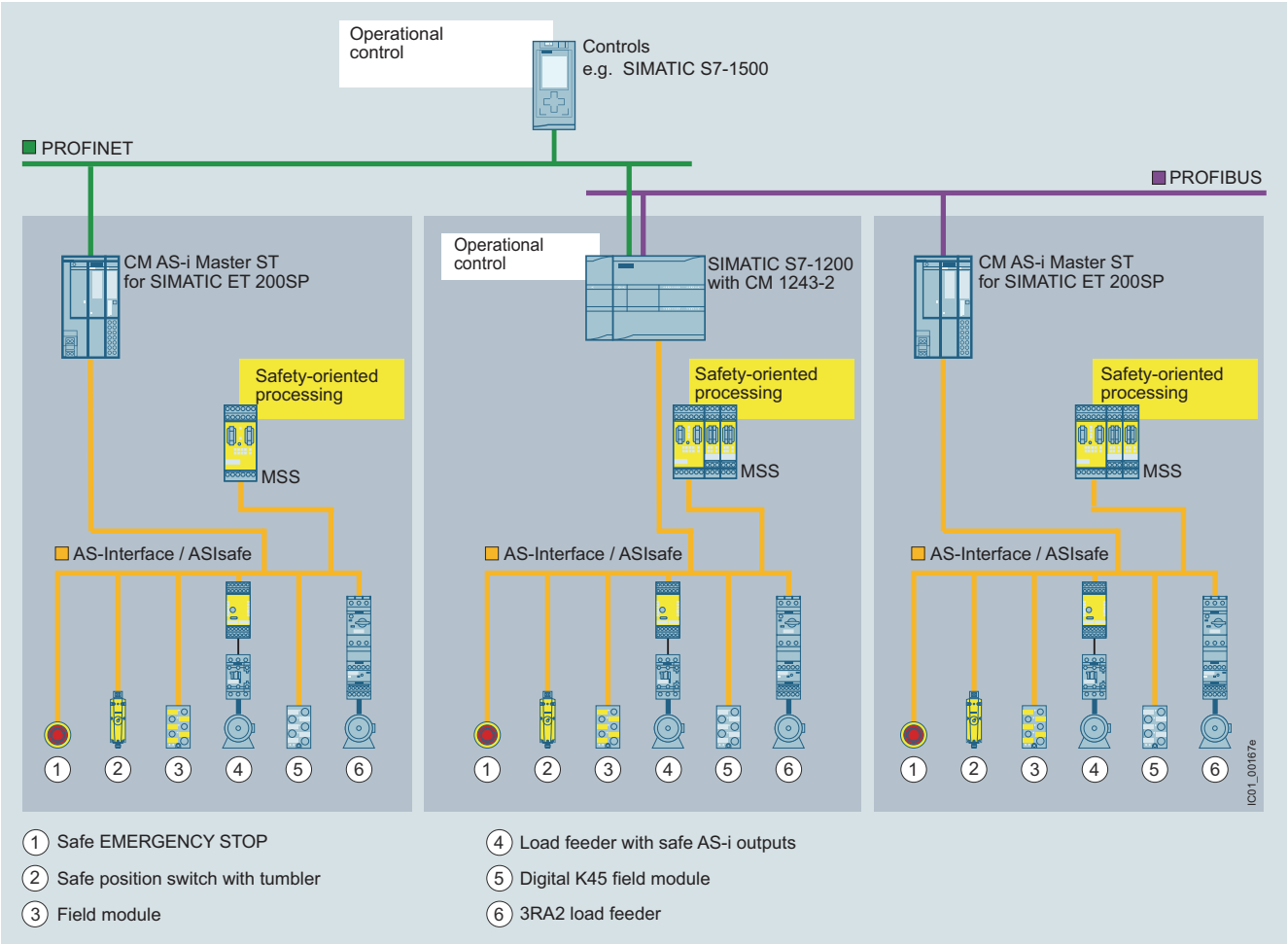
The allocation of tasks is as follows:

- Acquisition of safety-related signals via safe input slaves on the AS-Interface bus.
  Further signals can be detected through other F-DI modules of the SIMATIC.
- Evaluation and processing of signals via the fail-safe SIMATIC or SINUMERIK control
- Reacting by means of safety output modules on the AS-Interface bus or other SIMATIC F-DQ modules

Simple combination of the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in one ET 200SP station results in a powerful, safety-oriented network transition between PROFINET (or PROFIBUS) and AS-Interface, which can be expanded further in a modular fashion with further I/O modules of the ET 200SP.

Using these design methods, it is possible to create configurations for virtually any application. Besides the single AS-i master, double, triple or generally multiple masters can be realized with or without fail-safe functionality.

AS-i safety solution with local evaluation by MSS



AS-Interface design with 3RK3 Modular Safety System (MSS)

The local AS-i safety solution uses the 3RK3 Modular Safety System (MSS) for safety-related processing. In this case, one standard controller (i.e. no F-CPU) and one standard AS-i master are sufficient.

The allocation of tasks is as follows:

- Acquisition of safety-related signals via safe input slaves on the AS-Interface bus.
  Further signals can be acquired via F-DI inputs of the central unit or the expansion modules of the MSS.
- Evaluation and processing of signals via the central unit of the MSS
- Reaction via safe output modules on the AS-Interface bus or via F-DQ outputs of the central unit or expansion modules of the MSS

SIRIUS 3RK3 Modular Safety System, see Catalog Section 13

Benefits

- Simple system structure thanks to standardized AS-Interface technique
- Safety-related and standard data on the same bus
- Existing systems can be expanded quickly and easily
- Optimum integration in TIA (Safety Diagnostics) and Safety Integrated
- Inclusion of the safety signals in the plant diagnostics, also on existing HMI panels
- Approved to PL e according to EN ISO 13849-1 or SIL 3 according to IEC 61508
- ASIsafe is certified by TÜV (Germany), NRTL (USA) and INRS (France)

Application

Integrated safety technology in the AS-Interface system can be used wherever EMERGENCY STOP buttons, safety gate interlocks, safety switches, light grids and two-hand operation are installed.

Selection and ordering data


3RK1105-1BE04-0CA0

Version	SD d	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Basic safety monitors Version 3 With screw terminals, removable terminals, width 45 mm		**Screw terminals**		
• 1 enabling circuit (monitor type 1)	2	**3RK1105-1AE04-0CA0**	1	1 unit
• 2 enabling circuits (monitor type 2)	2	**3RK1105-1BE04-0CA0**	1	1 unit
Expanded safety monitors Version 3 With screw terminals, removable terminals, width 45 mm				
• 1 enabling circuit (monitor type 3)	2	**3RK1105-1AE04-2CA0**	1	1 unit
• 2 enabling circuits (monitor type 4)	2	**3RK1105-1BE04-2CA0**	1	1 unit
Expanded safety monitor with integrated safe slave Version 3 With screw terminals, removable terminals, width 45 mm				
• 2 enabling circuits including control of a safe AS-i output/safe coupling (monitor type 6)	2	**3RK1105-1BE04-4CA0**	1	1 unit
Basic safety monitors Version 3 With spring-loaded terminals, removable terminals, width 45 mm		**Spring-loaded terminals**		
• 1 enabling circuit (monitor type 1)	2	**3RK1105-1AG04-0CA0**	1	1 unit
• 2 enabling circuits (monitor type 2)	2	**3RK1105-1BG04-0CA0**	1	1 unit
Expanded safety monitors Version 3 With spring-loaded terminals, removable terminals, width 45 mm				
• 1 enabling circuit (monitor type 3)	2	**3RK1105-1AG04-2CA0**	1	1 unit
• 2 enabling circuits (monitor type 4)	2	**3RK1105-1BG04-2CA0**	1	1 unit
Expanded safety monitor with integrated safe slave Version 3 With spring-loaded terminals, removable terminals, width 45 mm				
• 2 enabling circuits including control of a safe AS-i output/safe coupling (monitor type 6)	2	**3RK1105-1BG04-4CA0**	1	1 unit

Accessories


3RK1901-5AA00

Version	SD d	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
ASIsafe CD Included in the scope of supply: • ASIMON V3 configuration software on CD ROM, for PC with Windows operating system	2	**3RK1802-2FB06-0GA1**	1	1 unit
Cable sets Included in the scope of supply: • PC configuration cable for communication between PC (serial interface) and safety monitor, length approx. 1.50 m • Transfer cable between two safety monitors, length approx. 0.25 m	▶	**3RK1901-5AA00**	1	1 unit
Sealable covers For securing against unauthorized configuration of the safety monitor	5	**3RP1902**	1	5 units
Push-in lugs For screw fixing	5	**3RP1903**	1	10 units

Overview



AS-Interface safety modules: K45F (left), K20F (center) and SC17.5F (right)



S45F SlimLine module, safe AS-i output

Safety modules for AS-Interface (ASIsafe modules) are available for field use in degree of protection IP67 (K20F and K45F compact modules) and for the control cabinet (SC17.5F SlimLine Compact modules) in degree of protection IP20.

A very compact module with an optimum price/performance ratio is thus available for every application.

All modules for the connection of (mechanical) switches and safety sensors with contacts feature crossover monitoring of the connected sensor line.

AS-Interface safety modules

The following modules are available for selection:

K20F compact safety modules for operation in the field

Being only 20 mm wide, the K20F module is particularly well suited for applications where modules need to be arranged in the most confined of spaces. The K20F modules are connected to the AS-Interface with a round cable with M12 cable box instead of with the AS-Interface flat cable. This enables extremely compact installation. The flexibility of the round cable means that it can also be used on moving machine parts without any problems. The K20 modules are also ideal for such applications as their non-encapsulated design makes them particularly light in weight.

K45F compact safety modules for use in the field

The platform of the K45F modules covers the connection of ("mechanical") switches/safety sensors with contacts:

- K45F 2 F-DI: Two safety-related inputs in operation up to Category 2 according to EN ISO 13849-1. If Category 4 is required, a two-channel input is available on the module.
- K45F 2 F-DI / 2 DQ: There are also two standard outputs in addition to the safe inputs. Supplied from the yellow AS-i cable
- K45F 2 F-DI / 2 DQ U_{aux}: same as K45F 2 F-DI/2 DQ, but supplied from the black 24 V DC cable
- K45F 4 F-DI: Four safety-related inputs in operation up to Category 2, two for Category 4. Extremely compact double slave (uses two standard AS-i addresses)

SC17.5F SlimLine Compact safety modules with a width of just 17.5 mm for use in control cabinets and local control boxes

With a width of only 17.5 mm, the safe SC17.5F SlimLine Compact modules are ideal for space-saving use in a control cabinet. The modules have more than two safety inputs for connecting signals to ASIsafe networks in the control cabinet. For operation up to Category 2, both inputs can be separately assigned; if Category 4 is required, a two-channel input is available on the module.

There are also two module variants which have two standard outputs in addition to the two safety inputs. The outputs are supplied either from the yellow AS-Interface cable alone, or via auxiliary voltage from the black 24 V DC cable. The supply voltage is set via a slide switch on the rear of the device.

When using several modules, they can be connected simply via the optional device connector. This simplifies the wiring. The yellow AS-i bus cable and the 24 V DC auxiliary voltage U_{aux} then only need to be connected to one module.

S45F SlimLine safety modules with safety outputs for the safe distributed disconnection of actuators

With the S45F SlimLine safety module, a safe output signal of the ET 200SP module F-CM AS-i Safety ST can be used for distributed safety-related disconnection via ASIsafe.

To this end, the S45F module has a safety-related two-channel relay output. As an additional possibility the module offers normal switching of the output using an AS-i standard output bit.

The module has three digital inputs and two digital outputs for the additional connection of sensors and actuators. These can be used, among other things, for the required monitoring of downstream contactors of the feedback circuit.

The S45F module can also be controlled in a safety-related manner, for example by the modular 3RK3 ASIsafe/Advanced safety system. The module contains an AS-i slave for the non-safety-related inputs/outputs.

Selection and ordering data

	Version		SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			d			
 3RK1205-0BQ30-0AA3	**K20F compact safety modules** Slave addressing type: Standard address					
	I/O type	U_{aux} 24 V				
	2 F-DI	--	2	**3RK1205-0BQ30-0AA3**	1	1 unit
 3RK1205-0BQ00-0AA3	**K45F compact safety modules** Slave addressing type: Standard address (modules supplied without mounting plate)					
	I/O type	U_{aux} 24 V				
	2 F-DI	--	▶	**3RK1205-0BQ00-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	4 F-DI[1)]	--	2	**3RK1205-0CQ00-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	2 F-DI / 2 DQ	--	5	**3RK1405-0BQ20-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	2 F-DI / 2 DQ	--	5	**3RK1405-1BQ20-0AA3**	1	1 unit
 3RK1405-0BE00-2AA2	**SC17.5F SlimLine Compact safety modules** Slave addressing type: Standard address					
	I/O type	Outputs				
				Screw terminals		
	2 F-DI	--	2	**3RK1205-0BE00-2AA2**	1	1 unit
				Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)		
	2 F-DI	--	2	**3RK1205-0BG00-2AA2**	1	1 unit
				Screw terminals		
	2 F-DI / 2 DQ	U_{ASI}/U_{aux} supply selectable	2	**3RK1405-2BE00-2AA2**	1	1 unit
				Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)		
	2 F-DI / 2 DQ	U_{ASI}/U_{aux} supply selectable	2	**3RK1405-2BG00-2AA2**	1	1 unit
 3RK1405-1SE15-0AA2	**S45F SlimLine safety module** (with safe AS-i output)					
	I/O type	U_{aux} 24 V				
				Screw terminals		
	1 F-RQ / 3 DI / 2 DQ	✓	2	**3RK1405-1SE15-0AA2**	1	1 unit
				Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)		
	1 F-RQ / 3 DI / 2 DQ	✓	2	**3RK1405-1SG15-0AA2**	1	1 unit

✓ Available or possible
-- Not available or not possible
1) Module occupies two AS-Interface addresses

Standard I/O modules for AS-Interface

- For degree of protection IP67, see page 14/50 onwards
- For degree of protection IP20, see page 14/65 onwards

The existing SlimLine series of I/O modules for use in the control cabinet and local control boxes is being replaced by the new SlimLine Compact series. We recommend that these new devices are used in future.

For the conversion table, see page 14/67.

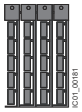
Note:

The previous SlimLine devices are still available for use as replacements in existing systems. As a result of the innovation, the new SlimLine Compact devices are not fully compatible in terms of either mechanical dimensions or electrical properties.

Accessories

More information

For the Equipment Manual "SlimLine Compact Modules", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109481489

Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d			
Accessories for compact safety modules				
 3RK1901-2EA00 **K45 mounting plates** For mounting K45F				
• For wall mounting	▶	**3RK1901-2EA00**	1	1 unit
• For standard rail mounting	▶	**3RK1901-2DA00**	1	1 unit
 3RK1901-1AA00 **Input bridges for K45F**				
• Black version	2	**3RK1901-1AA00**	1	1 unit
• Red version	30	**3RK1901-1AA01**	1	1 unit
 3RK1901-1KA00  3RK1901-1KA01 **AS-Interface sealing caps M12** For free M12 sockets	▶	**3RK1901-1KA00**	100	10 units
• Tamper proof	2	**3RK1901-1KA01**	100	10 units
Accessories for SlimLine Compact safety modules				
 3RK1901-1YA00  3RK1901-1YA01 **Device connectors** For the electrical connection of SlimLine Compact modules (connects AS-i bus cable and 24 V DC auxiliary power supply U_{aux} when using several SlimLine Compact modules)				
• Width 17.5 mm	2	**3RK1901-1YA00**	1	1 unit
• Width 22.5 mm	2	**3RK1901-1YA10**	1	1 unit
Device termination connectors Required for the last module in the network				
• Width 17.5 mm	2	**3RK1901-1YA01**	1	1 unit
• Width 22.5 mm	2	**3RK1901-1YA11**	1	1 unit
 3ZY1121-2BA00 **Removable terminals**		**Screw terminals**		
• Screw terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm² or 1 x 2.5 mm²				
- 2-pole	2	**3ZY1121-1BA00**	1	6 units
- 4-pole	2	**3ZY1141-1BA00**	1	6 units
		Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)		
• Push-in terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm²				
- 2-pole	2	**3ZY1121-2BA00**	1	6 units
- 4-pole	2	**3ZY1141-2BA00**	1	6 units
 **Hinged cover** Replacement for SlimLine Compact module, without terminal labeling, width 17.5 mm, yellow	2	**3ZY1450-1BA00**	1	5 units
Push-in lugs for wall mounting Two lugs are required per device	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**	1	10 units
Coding pins for removable terminals For mechanical coding of the terminals	2	**3ZY1440-1AA00**	1	12 units
 3ZY1450-1BA00				
 3RT2900-1SB20 **Blank labels** Unit labeling plates				
• 10 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB10**	100	816 units
• 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**	100	340 units
 3RA2908-1A **Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals**		**Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)**		
Screwdriver for SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**	1	1 unit

Overview



CM 1243-2 communication module for S7-1200

More information

Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/15750/man
For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/61892138

The CM 1243-2 communication module is the AS-Interface master for the SIMATIC S7-1200 and has the following features:

- Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves
- Integrated analog value transmission
- Supports all AS-Interface master functions in accordance with the AS-Interface specification V3.0
- Indication of the operating state on the front of the device displayed via LED
- Display of operating mode, AS-Interface voltage faults, configuration faults and peripheral faults via LED behind the front panel
- Compact enclosure in the design of the SIMATIC S7-1200
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V and for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage: A standard 24 V power supply unit can be used in combination with the optional DCM 1271 data decoupling module.
- Configuration and diagnostics via the TIA portal

Design

The CM 1243-2 communication module is positioned to the left of the S7-1200 CPU and linked to the S7-1200 via lateral contacts.

It has:

- Terminals for two AS-i cables (internally jumpered) via two screw terminals each respectively
- One terminal for connection to the functional ground
- LEDs for indication of the operating state and fault statuses of the connected slaves

The screw terminals (included in scope of supply) can be removed to facilitate installation.

Function

The CM 1243-2 supports all specified functions of the AS-Interface specification V3.0.

The values of the digital AS-i slaves can be activated via the process image of the S7-1200. During configuration of the slaves in the TIA Portal, the values of the analog AS-i slaves can also be accessed directly in the process image.

It is also possible to exchange all data of the AS-i master and the connected AS-i slaves with the S7-1200 via the data record interface.

Changeover of the operating mode, automatic application of the slave configuration and the re-addressing of a connected AS-i slave can be implemented via the control panel of the CM 1243-2 in the TIA Portal.

The optional DCM 1271 data decoupling module (see "Accessories", page 14/29) has an integrated detection unit for detecting ground faults on the AS-Interface cable. The integrated overload protection also disconnects the AS-Interface cable if the drive current required exceeds 4 A. For more information on DCM 1271, see page 14/79.

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Configuration

To configure CM 1243-2, you require STEP 7 V11 + SP2 or higher.

For STEP 7 V11 + SP2 or higher, the additional Hardware Support Package for CM 1243-2 is required. This is available via the Industry Online Support Portal, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/72341852.

The software enables user-friendly configuration and diagnostics of the AS-Interface master and any connected slaves.

Alternatively, you can also apply the AS-Interface ACTUAL configuration at the "touch of a button" via the control panel integrated in the TIA Portal/STEP 7.

When operated on an S7-1200 CPU with firmware version V4.0 or higher, the firmware version V1.1 (or higher) is required for the CM 1243-2.

Benefits

- More flexibility and versatility in the use of SIMATIC S7-1200 as the result of a significant increase in the number of digital and analog inputs/outputs available
- Very easy configuration and diagnostics of the AS-Interface via the TIA Portal (STEP 7 V11+SP2 or higher)
- Simple operation with AS-Interface power supply (see page 14/73) possible without restrictions.
- Alternatively: No need for the AS-i power supply unit with AS-i Power24V. The AS-Interface cable is supplied through an existing 24 V DC PELV power supply unit. For decoupling, the AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module is required, see "Accessories" and page 14/79.
- LEDs for indication of fault statuses for fast diagnostics
- Monitoring of AS-Interface voltage facilitates diagnostics

Application

The CM 1243-2 is the AS-Interface master connection for the 12xx CPUs of the SIMATIC S7-1200. Through connection to AS-Interface, the number of digital inputs and outputs available for the S7-1200 is greatly increased (max. 496 DI/496 DQ on the AS-Interface per CM).

The integrated analog value processing also makes the analog values available at the AS-Interface for the S7-1200.
Up to 31 analog slaves with a standard address (each with up to four channels) or up to 62 analog slaves with an A/B address (each with up to two channels) are possible per CM.

Operating conditions

- The CM 1243-2 communication module exchanges data with the S7-1200 CPU with a cycle time of 10 ms.
- The AS-i cycle time depends on the AS-i bus capacity and is up to 5 ms in the case of 31 slaves addresses; for more information, see Equipment Manual "AS-i Master CM 1243-2 and AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module", https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/57358958.
- For calculation of the maximum switching frequency at inputs/outputs of AS-i slaves, these cycle times and the runtime of the user program must be added up.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d	Article No.		
 3RK7243-2AA30-0XB0	**CM 1243-2 communication module** • AS-Interface masters for SIMATIC S7-1200 • Corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0 • With screw terminals, removable terminals (included in the scope of supply) • Dimensions (W × H × D/mm): 30 × 100 × 75	2	**3RK7243-2AA30-0XB0**	1	1 unit

Note:

The CM 1243-2 communication module is available as a SIPLUS version under Article No. 6AG1243-2AA30-7XB0 in the extended temperature range (from -25 to 70 °C) and for use in harsh environmental conditions (coated according to environment standard IEC 60721).

For more information, see www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme.

Accessories

	Version	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d	Article No.		
 3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0	**DCM 1271 data decoupling module** • With screw terminals, removable terminals (included in the scope of supply) • Dimensions (W × H × D/mm): 30 × 100 × 75	2	**3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0**	1	1 unit
	Screw terminals (replacement)				
	• 5-pole For AS-i master CM 1243-2 and AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module	5	**3RK1901-3MA00**	1	1 unit
	• 3-pole For AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module for connecting the power supply unit	5	**3RK1901-3MB00**	1	1 unit

Overview



CP 343-2P/CP 343-2

More information

Manuals, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/15754/man
For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/61892138
AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 for easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7, see Catalog KT10.1 - SITOP Power Supply

The CP 343-2P communications processor is the AS-Interface master for the SIMATIC S7-300 and the ET 200M distributed I/O station, with user-friendly parameterizing options.

The CP 343-2 is the basic version of the module.

The CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 has the following characteristics:

- Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves
- Integrated analog value transmission
- Support of all AS-Interface master functions in accordance with the AS-Interface specification V3.0
- Status displays of operating states and indication of the readiness for operation of connected slaves by means of LEDs in the front panel
- Fault indications (including AS-Interface voltage errors, configuration errors) by means of LEDs on the front plate.
- Compact enclosure in the design of the SIMATIC S7-300
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V (from product version 2 / firmware version 3.1) and for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage
- Additionally for CP 343-2P: Supports the configuration of the AS-Interface network with STEP 7 V5.2 and higher

Design

The CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 is connected like an I/O module to the S7-300. It has:

- Two terminal connections for connecting the AS-Interface cable directly.
- LEDs in the front panel for indicating the operating state and the readiness for operation of all connected and activated slaves
- Pushbuttons for switching over the master operating state and for adopting the existing ACTUAL configuration of the AS-i slave as the TARGET configuration

Function

The CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 support all specified functions of the AS-Interface specification V3.0.

The CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 each occupy 16 bytes in the I/O address area of the SIMATIC S7-300. The digital I/O data of the standard slaves and A slaves is saved in this area. The digital I/O data of the B slaves and the analog I/O data can be accessed with the S7 system functions for read/write data records.

If required, master calls can be performed with the command interface, e.g. read/write parameters, read/write configuration.

For more information, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/51678777.

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Configuration

All connected AS-Interface slaves are configured at the press of a button. No further configuration of the CP is required.

Additionally for CP 343-2P

The CP 343-2P also supports configuring of the AS-Interface network with STEP 7 V5.2 and higher. Specifying the AS-i configuration in HW-Config facilitates the setting of slave parameters and documentation of the plant. Uploading the ACTUAL configuration of an already configured AS-Interface network is also supported. The saved configuration cannot be overwritten at the press of a button and is therefore tamper-proof.

Benefits

- Shorter startup times through simple configuration at the press of a button
- Design of flexible machine-related structures using the ET 200M distributed I/O system
- Provides diagnostics of the AS-Interface network
- Well suited also for complex applications thanks to connection options for 62 slaves and integral analog value processing
- Reduction of standstill and servicing times in the event of a fault thanks to the LED indicators:
  - Status of the AS-Interface network
  - Slaves connected and their readiness for operation
  - Monitoring of the AS-Interface voltage
- Lower costs for stock keeping and spare parts inventory because the CP can be used for the SIMATIC S7-300 and also for the ET 200M
- Additionally for CP 343-2P: Improved plant documentation and support for service assignments thanks to a description of the AS-Interface configuration in the STEP 7 project
- Simple operation with AS-Interface power supply (see page 14/73) possible without restrictions.
- Alternatively: No need for the AS-i power supply unit with AS-i Power24V. The AS-Interface cable is supplied through an existing 24 V DC PELV power supply unit. An S22.5 AS-i data decoupling module (e.g. 3RK1901-1DE12-1AA0) is required for the decoupling, see page 14/77.

Application

The CP 343-2P/CP 343-2 is the AS-Interface master connection for the SIMATIC S7-300 and the ET 200M.

Through connection to AS-Interface it is possible to access max. 248 DI/248 DQ per CP, using 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI/4 DQ each.

With the integrated analog value processing, it is easy to transmit analog signals. Up to 62 analog slaves with an A/B address (each with up to two channels) or up to 31 analog slaves with a standard address (each with up to four channels) are possible per CP.

The CP 343-2P is the further development of the CP 343-2 and contains its entire functionality. An existing STEP 7 user program for a CP 343-2 can thus be used without restrictions with a CP 343-2P. It is only in STEP 7 HW-Config that the two modules are configured differently, with the CP 343-2P offering additional options. This is why the CP 343-2P is recommended.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 6GK7343-2AH11-0XA0	**CP 343-2P communications processors** • Device version with expanded configuration options for connection of SIMATIC S7-300 and ET 200M to AS-Interface • Configuration of the AS-i network using the SET key or STEP 7 (V5.2 and higher) • Without front connector • Corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0 • Dimensions (W x H x D/mm): 40 x 125 x 120	►	**6GK7343-2AH11-0XA0**	1	1 unit
 6GK7343-2AH01-0XA0	**CP 343-2 communications processors** • Basic version for connection of SIMATIC S7-300 and ET 200M to AS-Interface • Configuration of the AS-i network using the SET key • Without front connector • Corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0 • Dimensions (W x H x D/mm): 40 x 125 x 120	►	**6GK7343-2AH01-0XA0**	1	1 unit

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d			
Front connector, 20-pole				
• With screw terminals	1	**6ES7392-1AJ00-0AA0**	1	1 unit
• With spring-loaded terminals	1	**6ES7392-1BJ00-0AA0**	1	1 unit

Overview



CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

More information

SIMATIC ET 200SP Manual Collection, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/84133942

Diagnostics blocks with visualization, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103

AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 for easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7, see Catalog KT10.1 - SITOP Power Supply

Released combinations of the AS-i modules for ET 200SP, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/103624653

The CM AS-i Master ST communication module is designed for use in the SIMATIC ET 200SP distributed I/O system and has the following features:

- Connection of up to 62 AS-Interface slaves
- Supports all AS-Interface master functions according to the AS-Interface specification V3.0
- User-friendly configuration with graphic display of the AS-i line in TIA Portal V12 or higher, or via GSD in other systems
- Supply via AS-Interface cable
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V and for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage
- Integrated ground-fault monitoring for the AS-Interface cable
- Through connection to AS-Interface, the number of digital inputs and outputs available for the control system is greatly increased (max. 496 DI/496 DQ on the AS-Interface per CM AS-i Master ST).
- Integrated analog value processing

ET 200SP distributed I/O system

The SIMATIC ET 200SP is a scalable and highly flexible distributed I/O system for connecting the process signals to a central control system via PROFIBUS or PROFINET.

Up to eight CM AS-i Master STs can be plugged into a SIMATIC ET 200SP with the IM 155-6 PN standard interface module.

More information, see the SIMATIC ET 200SP Manual Collection.

Design

The CM AS-i Master ST module has an ET 200SP module enclosure with a width of 20 mm. A C0 type BaseUnit (BU) is required for use in the ET 200SP.

The communication module has LED indicators for diagnostics, operation, AS-i voltage and AS-i slave status and offers informative front-side module inscription for

- Plain-text marking of the module type and function class
- 2D matrix code (Article No. and serial number)
- Circuit diagram
- Color coding of the CM module type: Light gray
- Hardware and firmware version
- Complete article number

Function

The CM AS-i Master ST communication module supports all specified functions of the AS-Interface specification V3.0.

The input/output values of the digital AS-i slaves can be activated via the cyclic process image. The values of the analog AS-i slaves are accessible via the cyclic process image (firmware V1.1 or higher) or via data record transfer.

If required, master calls can be performed with the command interface, e.g. read/write parameters, read/write configuration.

Changeover of the operating mode, automatic application of the slave configuration and the re-addressing of a connected AS-i slave can be implemented via the control panel of the CM AS-i Master ST in STEP 7.

Expansions as from firmware version V1.1

For the implementation of modular machine concepts, the AS-i slaves can be activated or deactivated via the PLC program (option handling). The configuration of AS-i slaves can be modified while being executed, thus enabling variable machine set-ups and tool changing with integrated input/output modules during ongoing operation. AS-i input/output modules can be added to the system without deactivating the controller.

An existing AS-i installation can be read into the STEP 7 hardware configuration and adapted and documented in the project. Analog values are transmitted via the cyclic process image, the length of which is adjustable and extendable up to 288 bytes (depending on the interface module (IM) used).

Diagnostic information is accessed via automatic alarm indications, via the process image or data record reading in the user program or in the STEP 7 engineering system in a graphical overview matrix. The transmission quality of the AS-i network can also be read out. To avoid configuration errors, duplicate addresses can be detected on the AS-i network.

The new functions are available with TIA Portal STEP 7 V13 SP1 or with STEP 7 V5.5 with HSP 2092 V3.0[1]. Configuration is possible with SIMATIC CPUs S7-300 up to S7-1500 and with a SINUMERIK 840D sl or other controller.

In the network view, the AS-i slaves' online diagnostics status can be displayed directly on the slaves (for S7-1500 CPUs with firmware version V2.0 or higher, with TIA Portal STEP 7 V14 or higher).

[1] For HSP 2092, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/23183356.

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Configuration

The following software is required for configuration of the CM AS-i Master ST module:

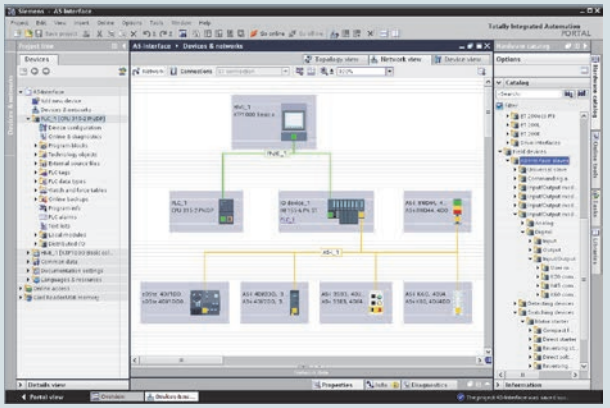
- STEP 7 (TIA Portal) V12 or higher or V13 SP1 or higher (for firmware V1.1) or
- STEP 7 (classic) V5.5 SP3 HF4 or higher with HSP 2092 or HSP 2092 V3.0 (for firmware V1.1) or
- the GSD file of the ET 200SP with STEP 7 or another engineering tool

STEP 7 enables user-friendly configuration and diagnostics of the AS-i master and any connected slaves.

Alternatively, you can also apply the AS-Interface ACTUAL configuration as the TARGET configuration at the "touch of a button" via the control panel integrated in the TIA Portal or an optional expansion button. Configuration with the GSD file is possible only with the button.

The CM AS-i Master ST module occupies up to 288 input bytes and up to 288 output bytes in the I/O data of the ET 200SP station. The I/O assignment depends on the configuration in STEP 7.

Together with an ET 200SP CPU 1510SP/1512SP (firmware V1.8 or higher) or 1515SP PC, preprocessing of safe AS-i signals directly in the ET 200SP station and setting up of an independent AS-i Safety station without a higher-level CPU are possible (TIA Portal V13 SP1 Update 4 and higher).



Configuration of an AS-Interface network with CM AS-i Master ST via the TIA Portal

Benefits

The CM AS-i Master ST for ET 200SP communication module enables modular, simple and high-performance expansion of AS-interface networks via engineering in the TIA Portal.

Up to eight CM AS-i Master ST units can be plugged into one ET 200SP station with IM 155-6 PN Standard. The maximum configuration depends on the interface module used.

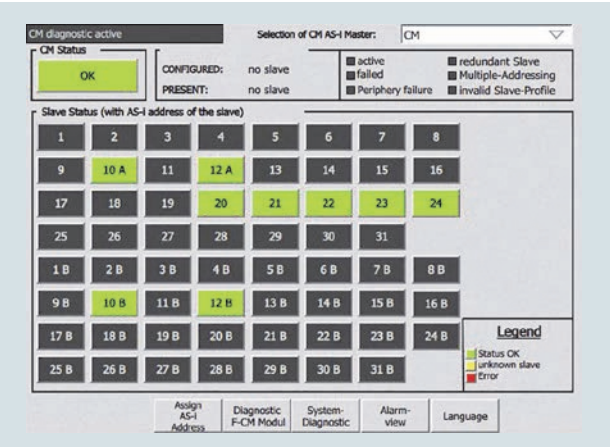
Multiple masters as well as single masters can thus be implemented in the ET 200SP depending on the number of modules.

Together with the interface module, a scalable PROFINET/AS-i Link or PROFIBUS/AS-i Link can be assembled.

Using STEP 7, the AS-i network is consistently configured and programmed with only one configuration tool.

The PRONETA PC program (for ET 200SP with PROFINET interface module) is available for convenient input/output testing during the commissioning of an AS-i network without a CPU; see www.siemens.com/proneta.

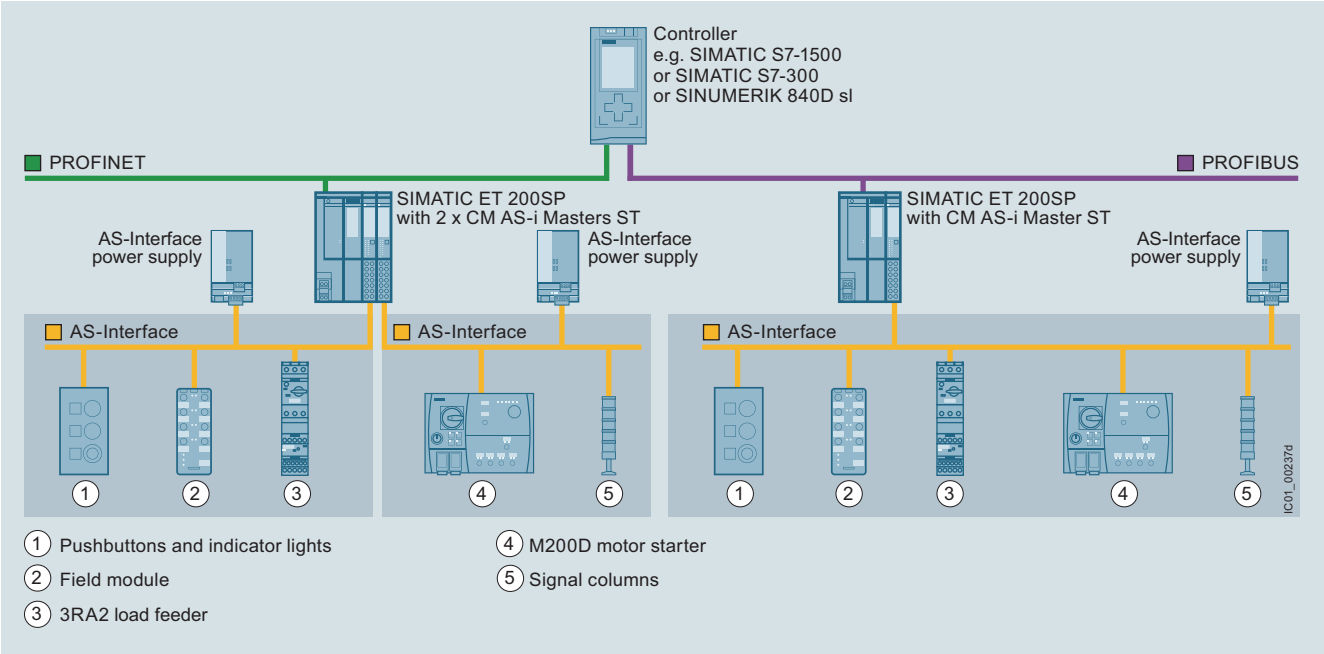
For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103.



CM AS-i Master ST diagnostics block

Application

Configuration examples of AS-Interface networks with CM AS-i Master ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP



Configuration of AS-Interface networks under a SIMATIC ET 200SP

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 3RK7137-6SA00-0BC1	**CM AS-i Master ST communication module** • AS-Interface master for SIMATIC ET 200SP, can be plugged onto BaseUnit type C0 • Corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0 • Dimensions (W × H × D/mm): 20 x 73 x 58	2	**3RK7137-6SA00-0BC1**	1	1 unit

Accessories

	Version	SD	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 6ES7193-6BP20-0DC0	**BaseUnit BU20-P6+A2+4D** • BaseUnit (light), BU type C0 • Suitable for the CM AS-i Master ST module • For connection of the AS-Interface cable to the CM AS-i Master ST • Start of an AS-i network, isolation of the AS-i voltage from the left-hand module	15	**6ES7193-6BP20-0DC0**	1	1 unit

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 6ES7155-6AR00-0AN0  6ES7155-6AA01-0BN0	**PROFINET interface module IM 155-6 PN Basic** Max. 12 I/O modules, max. 32 bytes of I/O data per station				
	• Including server module and 2 x RJ45 ports (supplied without RJ45 plug)	1	**6ES7155-6AR00-0AN0**	1	1 unit
	PROFINET interface modules IM 155-6 PN Standard Max. 32 I/O modules, max. 256 bytes I/O data per station				
	• Including server module and bus adapter 2 x RJ45 (supplied without RJ45 plug)	1	**6ES7155-6AA01-0BN0**	1	1 unit
	• Including server module (bus adapter must be ordered separately, see below)	1	**6ES7155-6AU01-0BN0**	1	1 unit
 6ES7155-6AU01-0CN0	**PROFINET interface modules IM 155-6 PN High Feature** Max. 64 I/O modules, max. 1 440 bytes I/O data per station				
	• **IM 155-6 PN/2 High Feature** IM with a bus adapter slot including server module and optional strain relief (bus adapter must be ordered separately, see below)	15	**6ES7155-6AU01-0CN0**	1	1 unit
	• **IM 155-6 PN/3 High Feature** 3-port IM with two bus adapter slots including server module and optional strain relief (bus adapter must be ordered separately, see below)	5	**6ES7155-6AU30-0CN0**	1	1 unit
 6ES7155-6AU00-0DN0	**PROFINET interface module IM 155-6 PN High Speed** Max. 30 I/O modules, max. 1 440 bytes I/O data per station				
	• Including server module (bus adapter must be ordered separately, see below)	1	**6ES7155-6AU00-0DN0**	1	1 unit
	PROFIBUS interface module IM 155-6 DP High Feature Max. 32 I/O modules, max. 244 bytes I/O data per station				
	• Including server module and PROFIBUS plug	15	**6ES7155-6BA01-0CN0**	1	1 unit
 6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0  6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0	**Bus adapters for PROFINET** For connection of the Ethernet cable to the PROFINET IM 155-6 PN interface module				
	• Connection 2 x RJ45 (supplied without RJ45 plug)	1	**6ES7193-6AR00-0AA0**	1	1 unit
	• Connection 2 x FC (FastConnect)	1	**6ES7193-6AF00-0AA0**	1	1 unit
	For more bus adapters with fiber optic cable connection, see Catalog IK PI or the Industry Mall.				

Overview



F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP

More information

SIMATIC ET 200SP Manual Collection, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/84133942
Diagnostics blocks with visualization, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103
Released combinations of the AS-i modules for ET 200SP, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/103624653

The F-CM AS-i Safety ST fail-safe communication module supplements an AS-Interface network without additional wiring to produce a safety-related AS-i network.

Important features:

- Fail-safe communication module for the ET 200SP
  - 31 fail-safe input channels in the process image
  - 16 fail-safe output channels in the process image
  - Certified up to SIL 3 (IEC 61508/EN 62061), PL e (EN ISO 13849-1)
  - Parameterization conforms with other fail-safe I/O modules of the ET 200SP
- The communication module supports PROFIsafe in PROFINET and PROFIBUS configurations. Can be used with fail-safe SIMATIC S7-300F/S7-400F CPUs and S7-1500F CPUs and also the fail-safe versions of the ET 200SP station with ET 200SP F-CPU 1510SP F/1512SP F (firmware V1.8 or higher) or 1515SP PC F.
- For reading up to 31 fail-safe AS-i input slaves
  - Two sensor inputs/signals for each fail-safe AS-i input slave
  - Adjustable evaluation of sensor signals: two-channel or 2 x single-channel
  - Integrated discrepancy evaluation in the case of two-channel signals
  - Integrated AND operation in the case of 2 x single-channel signals
  - Input delay can be parameterized
  - Start-up test can be set
  - Sequence monitoring can be activated
- For control of up to 16 fail-safe AS-i output circuit groups
  - The output circuit groups are controlled independently of one another.
  - One output circuit group can act on one or more actuators (e.g. to switch drives simultaneously).
  - An actuator (e.g. a contactor) is interfaced via a fail-safe AS-i output module (e.g. safe SlimLine module S45F, Article No. 3RK1405-1SE15-0AA2, see page 14/36).
  - Simple fault acknowledgment via the process image
- Simple module replacement thanks to automatic importing of the safety parameters from the coding element
- Comprehensive diagnostic options
- Can be plugged onto type C1 or type C0 BaseUnits (BU)
- Informative automatic alarm indications (firmware V1.0.1 or higher)
- Supply via AS-Interface voltage
- Eight LED indicators for diagnostics, operating state, fault indication and supply voltage
- Informative front-side module inscription
  - Plain-text marking of the module type and function class
  - 2D matrix code (Article No. and serial number)
  - Circuit diagram
  - Color coding of the CM module type: Light gray
  - Hardware and firmware version
  - Complete article number
- Optional labeling accessories
  - Labeling strips
  - Reference identification label

Design

The fail-safe F-CM AS-i Safety ST module has an ET 200SP module enclosure with a width of 20 mm.

One AS-i master according to the AS-i specification V3.0 and safe AS-i input slaves and/or safe AS-i output modules are needed for operation. The CM AS-i Master ST communication module (Article No. 3RK7137-6SA00-0BC1) is recommended as the AS-i master for the ET 200SP, see from page 14/32 onwards.

Simple combination of the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in one ET 200SP station results in a powerful, safety-oriented network transition between PROFINET (or PROFIBUS) and AS-Interface, which can be expanded further in a modular fashion.



Combination of an ET 200SP interface module, CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST

With the digital and analog I/O modules of the ET 200SP, additional local inputs and outputs can be realized so as to ensure that the modular AS-i router complies precisely with customer requirements. Expansion variants for almost every application are possible thanks to the selection of standard and fail-safe I/O modules.

Besides the single AS-i master, double, triple or generally multiple masters can be realized with or without fail-safe functionality.

Supported BaseUnits

With the combination of the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules, the CM module is plugged onto a light type C0 BaseUnit and, immediately to the right of it, the F-CM module is plugged onto a dark type C1 BaseUnit. The AS-i cable is connected only on the light BaseUnit of the CM module.

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Configuration

The following software is required for configuration of the F-CM AS-i Safety ST module:

- STEP 7 (TIA Portal) V13 and higher with HSP 0070[1] and Safety Advanced.
  STEP 7 V13 SP1 is required for connection to the S7-1500F.
  When configuring with STEP 7 V13 SP1, the latest version of HSP 0070 V2.0 (or higher) is an essential prerequisite.
  STEP 7 Safety V13 SP1 Update 4 and HSP 0070 V3.0 (or higher) are needed for configuration of the F-CM AS-i Safety ST module in an ET 200SP station with ET 200SP F-CPU 1510SP F/1512SP F (firmware V1.8 or higher) or 1515SP PC F.

or

- STEP 7 (classic) V5.5 SP3 HF4 or higher with HSP 2093[2] and Distributed Safety V5.4 SP5 or F-Configuration Pack SP11 or SIMATIC S7 F/FH Systems

Configuration and programming are done entirely in the STEP 7 user interface. No additional configuration software is needed for commissioning.

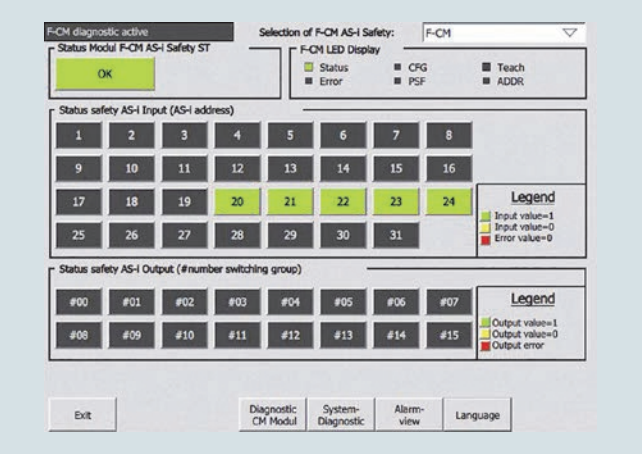
Data management – together with all other configuration data of the SIMATIC – is realized completely in the S7 project.

The input and output channels are assigned to the process image automatically and manual linking via configuration blocks is not necessary.

If the F-CM AS-i Safety ST module is replaced, all necessary settings are automatically imported into the new module.

The F-CM AS-i Safety ST module occupies 16 input bytes and 8 output bytes in the I/O data of the ET 200SP station.

For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109479103.



Diagnostics block for F-CM AS-i Safety ST

[1] For HSP 0070, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/72341852.

[2] For HSP 2092, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/23183356.

Application

Thanks to use of the fail-safe module in the ET 200SP, it is possible to fulfill the safety-related application requirements in a manner that is integrated in the overall automation solution.

The safety functions required for fail-safe operation are integrated in the modules. Communication with the fail-safe SIMATIC S7 CPUs is realized via PROFIsafe.

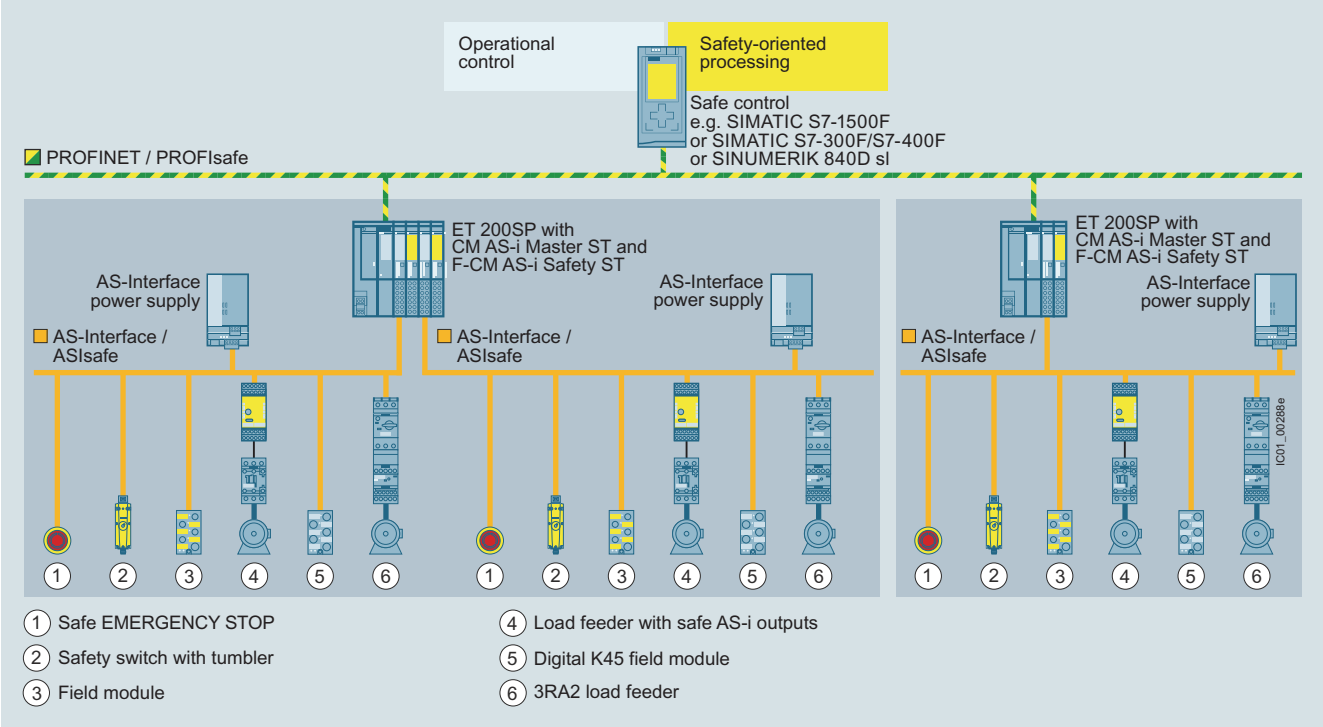
The safety application is programmed in the SIMATIC S7 F-CPU with Distributed Safety/S7 F/FH Systems/Safety Advanced. The fail-safe input signals of the ASIsafe slave modules are read via the AS-i bus line and are combined with any chosen further signals in the fail-safe program.

The fail-safe output signals can be output via safe SIMATIC output modules or also directly via AS-i – with the help of safe AS-i output modules, e.g. safe SlimLine S45F modules, Article No. 3RK1405-1SE15-0AA2 (see page 14/26). No special functions are required for this in the program.

Operation with SINUMERIK 840D sl is possible with SINUMERIK software version V4.7 SP2 HF1 or higher.

Together with an ET 200SP station with ET 200SP F-CPU 1510SP F/1512SP F (firmware V1.8 and higher) or 1515SP PC F, pre-processing of safe AS-i signals directly in the ET 200SP station is possible, as well as the configuration of an autonomous AS-i Safety station without a higher-level CPU.

Configuration examples of AS-Interface networks with CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST for SIMATIC ET 200SP



AS-Interface configuration comprising an ET 200SP station with CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 3RK7136-6SC00-0BC1	**F-CM AS-i Safety ST communication module** • Fail-safe module for SIMATIC ET 200SP, can be plugged onto BaseUnit type C1 (alternatively type C0) • Operation requires an AS-i master, e.g. CM AS-i Master ST (see page 14/34) • Can be used up to SIL 3 (IEC 62061/IEC 61508), PL e (EN ISO 13849-1) • Coding element type H (included in scope of supply) • Dimensions (W x H x D/mm): 20 x 73 x 58	2	**3RK7136-6SC00-0BC1**	1	1 unit

Accessories

	Version	SD	Spring-loaded terminals Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 6ES7193-6BP20-0BC1	**BaseUnit BU20-P6+A2+4B** • BaseUnit (dark), BU type C1 • Suitable for the F-CM AS-i Safety ST fail-safe communication module • Continuation of an AS-i network, connection with the AS-i voltage of the left-hand module	1	**6ES7193-6BP20-0BC1**	1	1 unit
	Coding element type H (spare part) • For the ET 200SP modules F-CM AS-i Safety ST and CM 4xIO-Link • Packing unit 5 items	1	**6ES7193-6EH00-1AA0**	1	5 units

More accessories, see page 14/35.

Overview



DP/AS-i Link Advanced

More information

AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 for easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7, see Catalog KT10.1 - SITOP Power Supply

Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/24507/man

PN	DP-M	DP-S	AS-i M		
		●	●		

IK10_10195a

The DP/AS-i Link Advanced is a compact router between PROFIBUS (DP slave) and AS-Interface, with the following features:

- Single and double AS-Interface master (according to AS-Interface specification V3.0) for connection of 62 AS-Interface slaves or 124 AS-Interface slaves (with a double master)
- Integrated analog value transmission
- Integrated ground-fault monitoring for the AS-Interface cable
- User-friendly local diagnostics and startup by means of a full graphic display and control keys or through a web interface with a standard browser on the PC screen
- Vertical integration (standard web interface) through Industrial Ethernet
- Supply voltage from the AS-Interface cable or alternatively with 24 V DC (optional)
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V (from product version 4 / firmware version 2.2) and for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage
- Module exchange without entering the connection parameters (e.g. PROFIBUS address) using C-PLUG (optional)

Design

- Compact plastic enclosure in degree of protection IP20 for standard rail mounting
- COMBICON plug-in screw terminals
- Compact design:
  - Pixel graphics display in the front panel for detailed display of the operating state and readiness for operation of all connected AS-Interface slaves
  - 6 pushbuttons for starting up and testing the AS-Interface line directly on the DP/AS-i Link Advanced
  - LED indication of the operating state of PROFIBUS DP and AS-Interface
  - Integrated Ethernet port (RJ45 socket) for user-friendly startup, diagnostics and testing of DP/AS-i Link Advanced through a web interface using a standard browser
- Small mounting depth thanks to recessed plug mounting
- Operation without fans and batteries

Functionality

Communications

The DP/AS-i Link Advanced enables a PROFIBUS DP master to cyclically access the I/O data of all the slaves of a lower-level AS-Interface segment.

The DP/AS-i Link Advanced occupies the following address space:

- As a single master: 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data in which the I/O data of the connected AS-Interface slaves (standard and A/B addressing) of an AS-i line is stored.
- As double master, double the number of bytes
- Optional additional I/O bytes for data from analog slaves

The size of the input/output image can be compressed so that only the actually required I/O address area is occupied in the system of the DP master. The integrated evaluation of analog signals is just as easy as access to digital values because the analog process data also lie directly in the I/O address area of the CPU.

PROFIBUS DP-V1 Masters also provide the option of triggering AS-Interface master calls over the acyclic PROFIBUS services (e.g. write parameters, amend addresses, read diagnostic values). Using an operating display in AS-i Link it is possible to fully commission the lower-level AS-Interface line even without a CPU.

DP/AS-i Link Advanced is equipped with an additional Ethernet port, which enables use of the integrated web server. The web server can be called up with any standard web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) without additional software. It allows all diagnostics information, the set bus configuration and parameters and, if applicable, any adjustments to be displayed on the PC. Firmware updates are also possible using this port.

The optional C-PLUG supports module exchange without entering the connection parameters (PROFIBUS address etc.), keeping downtimes to a minimum in the event of a fault.

Diagnostics

The following diagnostics is possible using LEDs, the display and control keys, web interface or STEP 7:

- Operating state of the DP/AS-i Link Advanced
- Status of the link as a PROFIBUS DP slave
- Diagnostics of the AS-Interface network
- Message frame statistics
- Standard diagnostics pages in the web interface for fast diagnostics access through Ethernet using a standard browser
- For the use of the web interfaces no network settings are necessary on the PC (Zeroconf procedure)
- The reporting of diagnostic events is optionally possible via email or SNMP Trap. The integrated diagnostic buffer saves the events including time stamp

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Configuration

The DP/AS-i Link Advanced can be configured as follows:

- With STEP 7 (TIA Portal) V12 or higher or STEP 7 (classic) V5.4 or higher: In the case of STEP 7 configuration, the AS-Interface configuration can be uploaded in STEP 7. Furthermore, AS-Interface slaves can also be conveniently configured in HW-Config (slave selection dialog)
- By adopting the ACTUAL configuration of the AS-Interface on the display
- Alternatively DP/AS-i Link Advanced can be integrated into the engineering tool using the PROFIBUS GSD file (e.g. STEP 7 versions earlier than V5.4 or engineering tools from non-Siemens suppliers)

Benefits

- Short startup times through simple configuration at the press of a button and testing of the AS-Interface line using the display or web interface
- Reduction of standstill and servicing times in the event of a slave failure thanks to user-friendly diagnostics using the display or web interface and through simple module exchange with the help of the C-PLUG exchange medium
- Reduced amount of engineering work thanks to user-friendly configuration of Siemens slaves using the slave catalog in HW-Config (STEP 7)
- Costs saved by the double AS-Interface master when large volumes of project data are involved
- Simple operation with AS-Interface power supply unit (see page 14/73) possible without restrictions, no additional operating voltage is required.
- Alternatively: No need for the AS-i power supply unit with AS-i Power24V. The AS-Interface cable is supplied through an existing 24 V DC PELV power supply unit. An S22.5 AS-i data decoupling module (e.g. 3RK1901-1DE12-1AA0) is required for the decoupling, see page 14/77.
- For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/618921

Application

The DP/AS-i Link Advanced is a PROFIBUS DP-V1 slave (according to IEC 61158/IEC 61784) and an AS-Interface master (based on AS-Interface specification V3.0 according to IEC/EN 62026-2). It enables transparent data access to AS-Interface from PROFIBUS DP.

Exchanging data with the PROFIBUS DP master

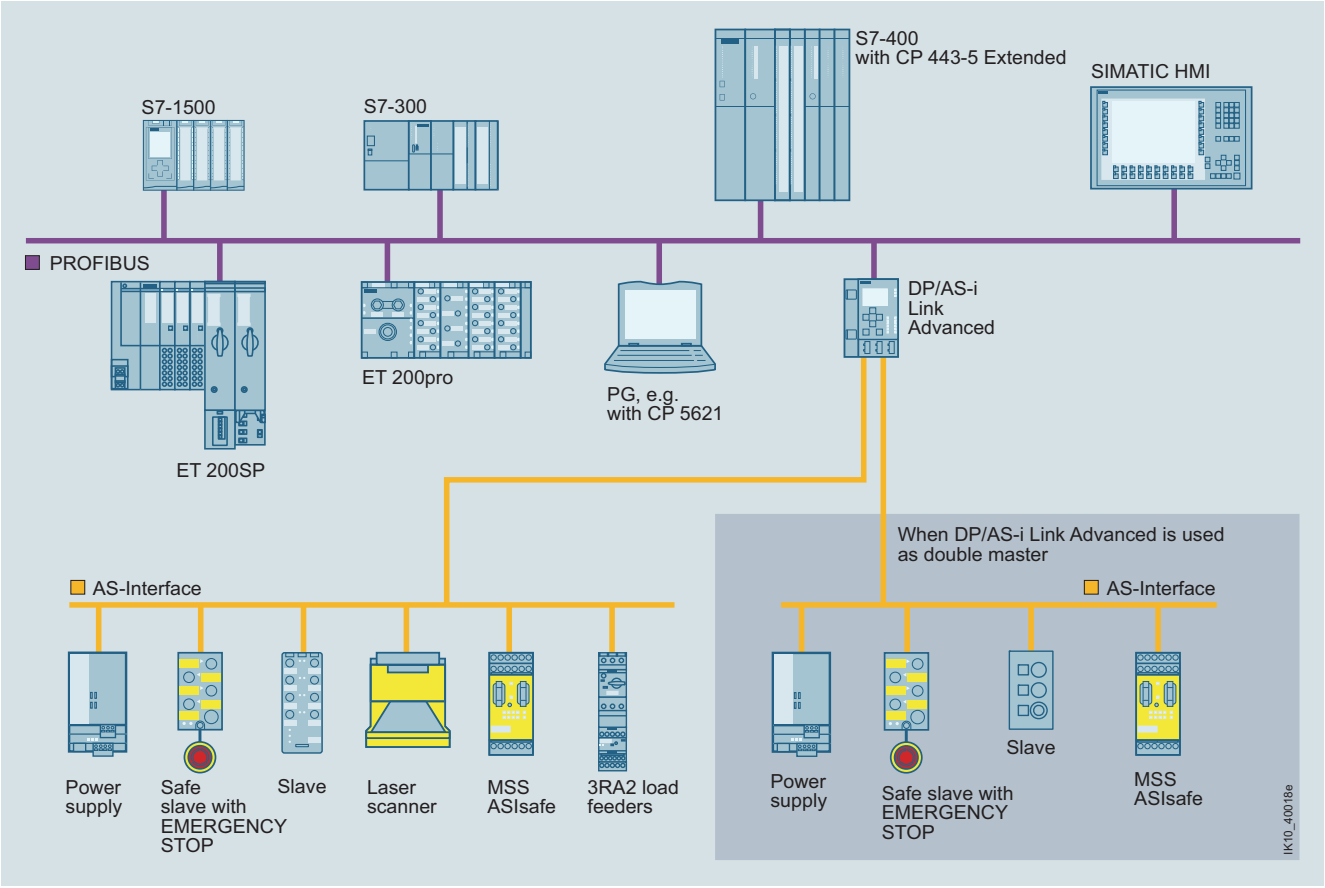
PROFIBUS DP masters (DP-V0) can exchange I/O data cyclically with the AS-Interface. DP masters with acyclic services (DP-V1) are additionally able to initiate AS-Interface master calls (e.g. reading/writing the AS-i configuration during normal operation). As such, the DP/AS-i Link Advanced is particularly well-suited for a distributed construction and for connection of a lower-level AS-Interface network.

Single master

For applications with typical volumes of project data, it is sufficient to use the DP/AS-i Link Advanced in its version as an AS-Interface single master. The single master can operate up to 248 DI / 248 DQ, using 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI / 4 DQ each.

Double master

The AS-Interface double master version of DP/AS-i Link Advanced is suitable for applications with large volumes of data. In this case, twice the volume of project data can be used on two AS-Interface lines running independently of each other. The double master can operate up to 496 DI / 496 DQ, using two AS-i networks each with 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI / 4 DQ each.



Integration of AS-Interface on PROFIBUS through DP/AS-i Link Advanced as single/double master

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
DP/AS-i Link Advanced					
 DP/AS-i Link Advanced	Router between PROFIBUS DP and AS-Interface; degree of protection IP20; including COMBICON plug-in screw terminals for connection of an AS-Interface cable (two AS-Interface cables for double masters) and the optional 24 V supply; corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0; Dimensions (W x H x D/mm): 90 x 132 x 88.5		**COMBICON connection**		
	• Single master with display	►	**6GK1415-2BA10**	1	1 unit
	• Double master with display	►	**6GK1415-2BA20**	1	1 unit

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d			
C-PLUG Exchange medium for the simple exchange of devices in the event of a fault; for accommodating configuration and application data; can be used in SIMATIC NET products with a C-PLUG slot	1	**6GK1900-0AB00**	1	1 unit
PROFIBUS FastConnect standard cable GP FastConnect standard type with special design for fast installation, 2-core, shielded	1	**6XV1830-0EH10**	1	1 M
PROFIBUS FastConnect RS 485 bus connector with diagonal cable outlet (35°) With insulation displacement connection, the max. transmission rate is 12 Mbps, activatable terminating resistor is integrated				
• Without PG connection socket	1	**6ES7972-0BA61-0XA0**	1	1 unit
• With PG connection socket	1	**6ES7972-0BB61-0XA0**	1	1 unit
PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool Preset stripping tool for speedy stripping of PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cables	1	**6GK1905-6AA00**	1	1 unit
IE FC RJ45 Plug 90 RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet, with robust metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connection of Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 90° cable feeder				
• 1 pack = 1 unit	1	**6GK1901-1BB20-2AA0**	1	1 unit
• 1 pack = 10 units	1	**6GK1901-1BB20-2AB0**	1	10 units
• 1 pack = 50 units	1	**6GK1901-1BB20-2AE0**	1	50 units

Overview



DP/AS-Interface Link 20E manual

More information

Manual "DP/AS-Interface Link 20E", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/5281638

PN	DP-M	DP-S	AS-i M		
		●	●		

DP/AS-Interface Link 20E connects PROFIBUS DP to AS-Interface and has the following features:

- PROFIBUS DP slave and AS-Interface master
- Up to 62 AS-Interface slaves, each with four digital inputs and four digital outputs as well as analog slaves can be connected
- Integrated analog value transmission
- Supports all AS-Interface master functions according to the AS-Interface specification V3.0
- Supply from AS-Interface cable; hence no additional power supply required
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V (from product version 2 / firmware version 3.1) and for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage
- Supports uploading of the AS-Interface configuration in STEP 7 V5.2 and higher

Design

- Compact plastic enclosure in degree of protection IP20 for standard rail mounting
- LEDs in the front panel for indicating the operating state and functional readiness of all connected slaves
- Setting of PROFIBUS DP address is possible by pressing a button
- LED indication of the PROFIBUS DP slave address, PROFIBUS DP bus faults and diagnostics
- Two pushbuttons for switching over the operating state and for adopting the existing ACTUAL configuration as the TARGET configuration

Functionality

Communications

The DP/AS-Interface Link 20E enables a DP master to access all the slaves of an AS-Interface network.

The DP/AS-Interface Link 20E occupies a standard 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data in which the digital I/O data of the connected AS-Interface slaves (standard and A/B addressing) of an AS-i line is stored.

The size of the input/output image can be compressed so that only the actually required I/O address area is occupied in the system of the PROFIBUS DP master.

The analog I/O data can be accessed with the S7 system functions for read/write data records.

Configuration

The DP/AS-Interface Link 20E is configured as follows:

- With STEP 7 (TIA Portal) from V12 or STEP 7 (classic) from V5.1 SP2:
  In the case of STEP 7 configuration, the AS-Interface configuration can be uploaded from STEP 7 V5.2. Furthermore, AS-Interface slaves from Siemens can also be conveniently configured in HW Config (slave selection dialog).
- By adopting the ACTUAL configuration of the AS-Interface by using the SET pushbutton on the front panel.
- Alternatively, DP/AS-Interface Link 20E can be integrated by means of the PROFIBUS GSD file in the engineering tool (e.g. for STEP 7 V5.1 and lower or for non-Siemens engineering tools).

Benefits

- Reduction of installation costs because the power is supplied entirely via the AS-Interface cable, which means that no additional power supply is required
- Short startup times thanks to easy configuration at the touch of a button
- The LED indicators help reduce downtime and service times if a slave fails
- Quick and easy commissioning by reading the AS-Interface configuration
- For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/61892138.

DP/AS-Interface Link 20E

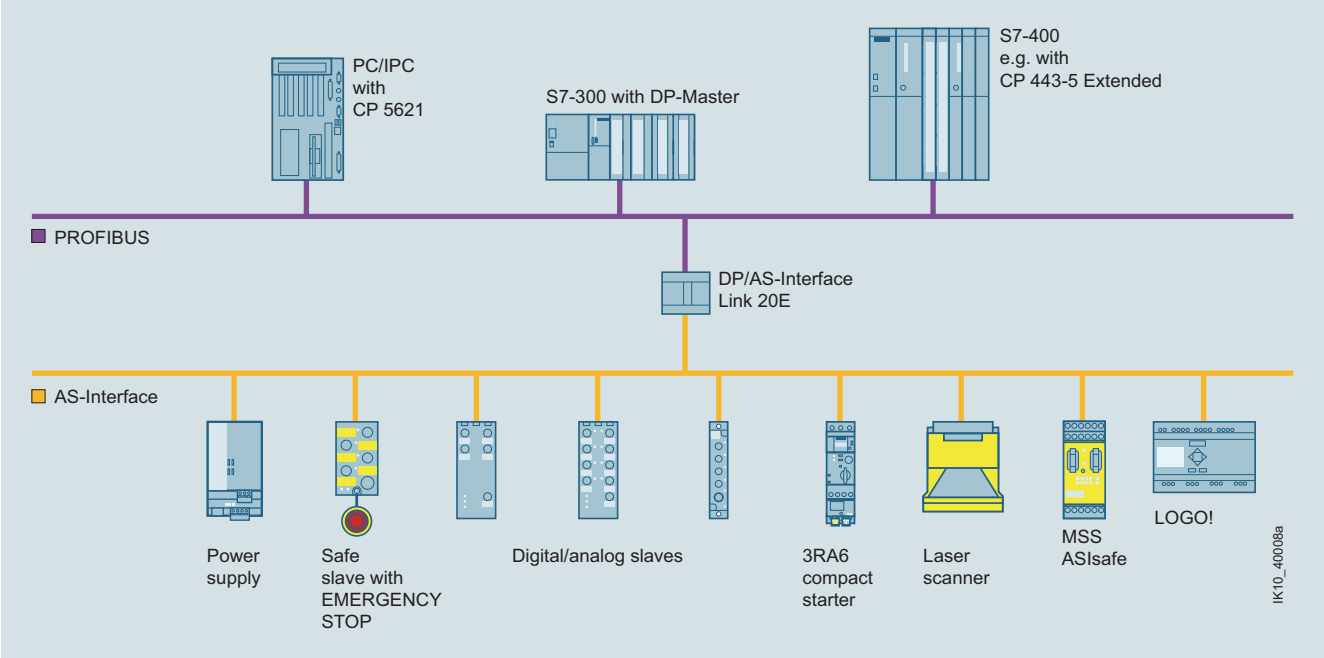
Application

The DP/AS-Interface Link 20E is a PROFIBUS DP slave (according to IEC 61158/IEC 61784) and an AS-Interface master (according to IEC/EN 62026-2). It enables the AS-Interface to be operated on PROFIBUS DP.

Up to 248 DI / 248 DQ can be operated via the DP/AS-Interface Link 20E using 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI / 4 DQ each.

PROFIBUS DP masters (DP-V0) can exchange digital I/O data cyclically with the AS-Interface.

PROFIBUS DP masters with acyclic services (DP-V1) are additionally able to exchange analog I/O data and initiate AS-Interface master calls (e.g. reading/writing the AS-i configuration during normal operation).



Transition from PROFIBUS DP to AS-Interface using DP/AS-Interface Link 20E

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d			
DP/AS-Interface Link 20E				
Router between PROFIBUS DP and AS-Interface in degree of protection IP20; including screw terminals for connection of the AS-Interface cable; corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0; dimensions (W x H x D/mm): 90 x 80 x 60 (dimensions without fixing lugs)	►	**Screw terminals**  **6GK1415-2AA10**	1	1 unit


6GK1415-2AA10

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d			
PROFIBUS FC standard cable GP FastConnect standard type with special design for fast installation, 2-core, shielded	1	**6XV1830-0EH10**	1	1 M
PROFIBUS FastConnect bus connector With insulation displacement connection, max. transmission rate 12 Mbps, activatable terminating resistor integrated				
• RS 485 bus connector with 90° cable feeder				
- Without PG connection socket	1	**6ES7972-0BA52-0XA0**	1	1 unit
- With PG connection socket	1	**6ES7972-0BB52-0XA0**	1	1 unit
• RS 485 bus connector with diagonal cable outlet (35°)				
- Without PG connection socket	1	**6ES7972-0BA61-0XA0**	1	1 unit
- With PG connection socket	1	**6ES7972-0BB61-0XA0**	1	1 unit
PROFIBUS FastConnect stripping tool Preset stripping tool for speedy stripping of PROFIBUS FastConnect bus cables	1	**6GK1905-6AA00**	1	1 unit

Overview



IE/AS-i Link PN IO
Single master (picture on left) and double master (picture on right)

More information

Manual, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/22712154
AS-Interface block library for SIMATIC PCS 7 for easy connection of AS-Interface to PCS 7, see Catalog KT10.1 - SITOP Power Supply

PN	DP-M	DP-S	AS-i M		
●			●		

The IE/AS-i Link PN IO is a compact router between PROFINET and AS-Interface, with the following features:

- Single and double AS-Interface master (according to AS-Interface specification V3.0) for connection of 62 or 124 AS-Interface slaves (with a double master)
- Integrated analog value transmission
- Integrated ground-fault monitoring for the AS-Interface cable
- User-friendly local diagnostics and startup by means of a full graphic display and control keys or through a web interface with a standard browser on the PC screen
- Vertical integration (standard web interface) through Industrial Ethernet
- Supply via AS-Interface cable or with 24 V DC
- Suitable for AS-i Power24V and for AS-Interface with 30 V voltage
- Module exchange without entering the PROFINET connection parameters when using the C-PLUG (optional)
- Costs saved by the double AS-Interface master when large volumes of project data are involved

Note:

As an alternative to the IE/AS-i Link PN IO, a high-performance router can be set up between PROFINET and AS-Interface by combining the CM AS-i Master ST and F-CM AS-i Safety ST modules in an ET 200SP station (for safety-related applications), see pages 14/34 and 14/38.

Design

- Compact plastic enclosure in degree of protection IP20 for standard rail mounting
- COMBICON plug-in screw terminals
- Compact design
- Pixel graphics display in the front panel for detailed display of the operating state and readiness for operation of all connected AS-Interface slaves
- Six pushbuttons for starting up and testing the AS-Interface line directly on the IE/AS-i Link PN IO
- LED display of the operating state of PROFINET IO and AS-Interface
- Integrated 2-port switch (RJ45 socket) for connection to Industrial Ethernet
- Small mounting depth thanks to recessed plug mounting
- Operation without fans and batteries

Functionality

Communications

The IE/AS-i Link PN IO enables a PROFINET IO controller to cyclically access the I/O data of all the slaves of a lower-level AS-Interface segment. Also supported are the expanded slave types with higher I/O data volume according to AS-i specification V3.0.

The IE/AS-i Link PN IO occupies the following address space:

- As a single master with full expansion: 62 bytes of input data and 62 bytes of output data in which the I/O data of the connected AS-Interface slaves (standard and A/B addressing) of an AS-i line is stored.
- As double master, double the number of bytes
- Optional additional I/O bytes for data from analog slaves

The size of the input/output image can be compressed so that only the actually required I/O address area is occupied in the system of the IO controller.

The integrated evaluation of analog signals is just as easy as access to digital values because the analog process data also lie directly in the I/O address area of the CPU.

PROFINET IO controllers are additionally able to initiate AS-Interface master calls (e.g. to write parameters, change addresses, read diagnostic values) through the acyclic PROFINET services.

Using an operating display in AS-Interface Link it is possible to fully commission the lower-level AS-i line.

The IE/AS-i Link PN IO is equipped with two Ethernet ports, which are connected by an internal switch. With the Ethernet it is possible in addition to use the integrated web server.
The web server can be called up with any standard web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) without additional software. It enables the PC to present all diagnostics information and to display the set bus configuration and parameters as well as their adaptation where applicable. Firmware updates are also possible using this port.

The optional C-PLUG supports module replacement without manually entering the connection parameters (PROFINET device name), keeping downtimes to a minimum in the event of a fault.

Diagnostics

The following diagnostics is possible using the display and control keys, web interface or STEP 7:

- Operating state of the IE/AS-i Link PN IO
- State of the link as a PROFINET IO device
- Diagnostics of the AS-Interface network
- Message frame statistics
- Standard diagnostics pages in the web interface for fast diagnostics access through Ethernet using a standard browser
- Reporting of diagnostic events is optionally possible via e-mail or SNMP trap. The integrated diagnostic buffer saves the events including time stamp

Notes on security:

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens products and solutions represent only one component of such a concept.

For more information about the subject of Industrial Security, see www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.

Configuration

The IE/AS-i Link PN IO is configured as follows:

- With STEP 7 (TIA Portal) from V15 or STEP 7 (classic) from V5.4: In the case of STEP 7 configuration, the AS-Interface configuration can be uploaded from STEP 7 V5.4 SP2. Furthermore, AS-Interface slaves from Siemens can also be conveniently configured in HW-Config (slave selection dialog)
- Alternatively, IE/AS-i Link PN IO can be integrated by means of the PROFINET GSD file in the engineering tool (e.g. for TIA Portal versions earlier than V15 or for STEP 7 versions earlier than V5.4 SP2, or for non-Siemens engineering tools).

Benefits

- Short startup times through simple configuration at the press of a button and testing of the AS-Interface line using the display or web interface
- Reduction of standstill and servicing times in the event of a slave failure thanks to user-friendly diagnostics using the display or web interface
- Costs saved by the double AS-Interface master when large volumes of project data are involved
- Simple operation with AS-Interface power supply unit (see page 14/73) possible without restrictions, no additional operating voltage is required.
- Alternatively: No need for the AS-i power supply unit with AS-i Power24V. The AS-Interface cable is supplied through an existing 24 V DC PELV power supply unit. An S22.5 AS-i data decoupling module (e.g. 3RK1901-1DE12-1AA0) is required for the decoupling, see page 14/77.
- For diagnostics during ongoing operation, diagnostics blocks with clearly arranged visualization on the SIMATIC HMI panel are available or can be downloaded free of charge via a web browser, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/618921

Application

The IE/AS-i Link PN IO is a PROFINET IO device (according to IEC 61158/IEC 61784) and an AS-Interface master (based on AS-Interface specification V3.0 according to IEC/EN 62026-2). It enables transparent data access to AS-Interface from PROFINET.

Exchanging data with PROFINET IO controllers

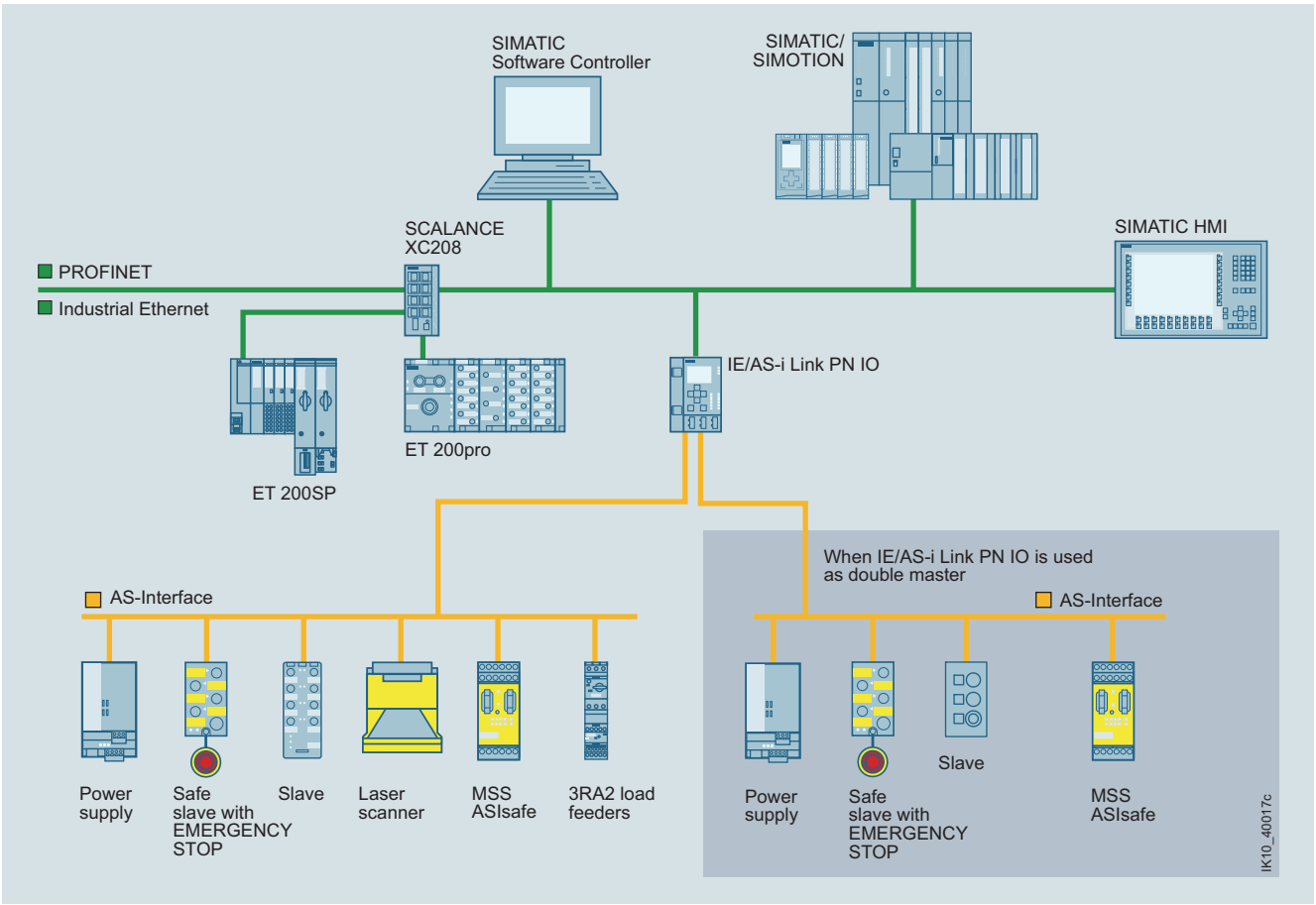
PROFINET IO controllers can exchange I/O data with AS-Interface in cyclic mode and can perform AS-i master calls in addition with acyclic services (e.g. reading/writing the AS-i configuration during normal operation). The IE/AS-i Link PN IO is therefore suitable for distributed configurations and for integrating a lower-level AS-Interface network.

Single master

The AS-i single master version of IE/AS-i i Link PN IO is suitable for applications with typical volumes of data. The single master can operate up to 248 DI / 248 DQ, using 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI / 4 DQ each.

Double master

The AS-i double master version of IE/AS-i Link PN IO is suitable for applications with large volumes of data. In this case, twice the volume of project data can be used on two AS-i lines running independently of each other. The double master can operate up to 496 DI / 496 DQ, using two AS-i networks each with 62 A/B slaves with 4 DI / 4 DQ each.

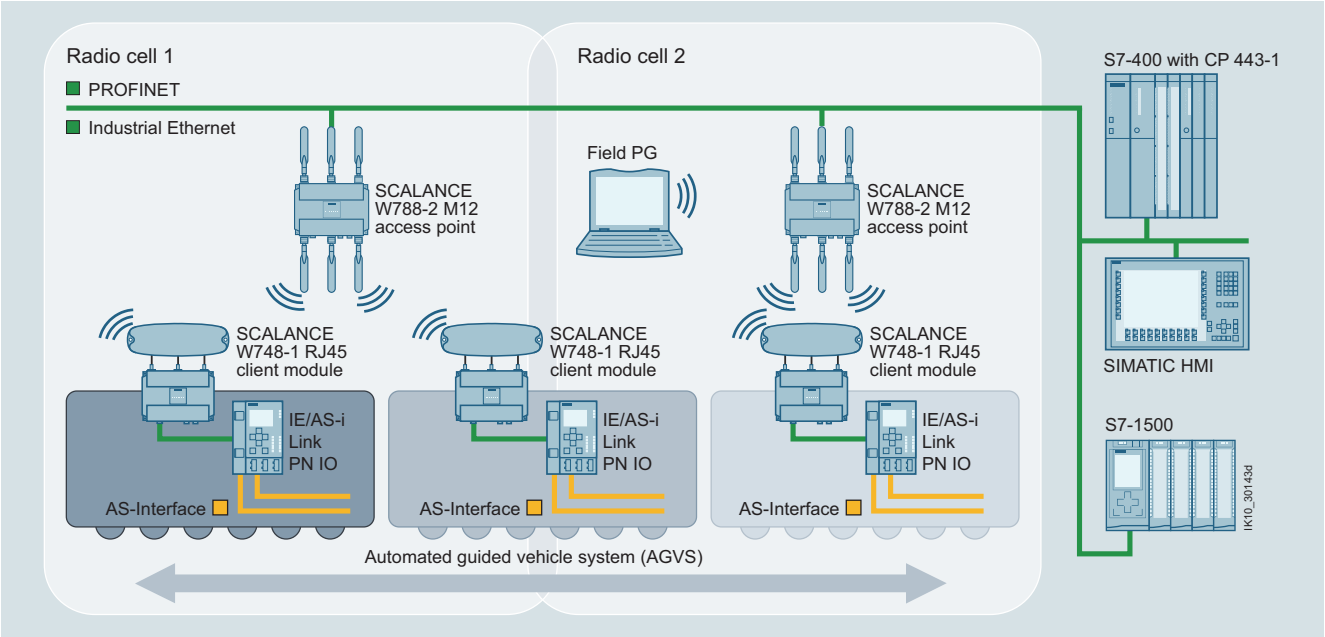


Integration of AS-Interface on PROFINET through IE/AS-i Link PN IO as single/double master

Wireless communication

Using an upstream IWLAN client module, e.g. SCALANCE W748-1 RJ45, an AS-Interface line can be integrated in the PROFINET world by wireless means.

Sample uses are applications which up to now have been performed with fault-prone tow chain or collector wire technology. Maintenance costs are thus reduced.



Wireless communication between Industrial Ethernet and AS-Interface components

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d			
IE/AS-i Link PN IO				
Router between PROFINET and AS-Interface in degree of protection IP20; including COMBICON plug-in screw terminals for connecting an AS-Interface cable (two AS-Interface cables for a double master) and the optional 24 V supply; complies with AS-Interface specification V3.0; dimensions (W x H x D / mm): 90 x 132 x 88.5		**COMBICON connection**		
• Single master with display	▶	**6GK1411-2AB10**	1	1 unit
• Double master with display	▶	**6GK1411-2AB20**	1	1 unit



IE/AS-i Link PN IO

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d			
C-PLUG Exchange medium for simple exchange of devices in the event of a fault; for accommodating configuration and application data; can be used in SIMATIC NET products with a C-PLUG slot	1	**6GK1900-0AB00**	1	1 unit
IE FC RJ45 Plug 90 RJ45 plug-in connector for Industrial Ethernet, with robust metal enclosure and integrated insulation displacement contacts for connection of Industrial Ethernet FC installation cables; with 90° cable feeder				
• 1 pack = 1 unit	1	**6GK1901-1BB20-2AA0**	1	1 unit
• 1 pack = 10 units	1	**6GK1901-1BB20-2AB0**	1	10 units
• 1 pack = 50 units	1	**6GK1901-1BB20-2AE0**	1	50 units

Overview



K60



K45



K20

Three coordinated series of AS-Interface compact modules with digital and analog compact modules and a high degree of protection are available for use in the field:

- Digital modules with a high degree of protection
  - Series K60, see pages 14/52 and 14/54
  - Series K45, see page 14/57
  - Series K20, see page 14/58
- Analog modules with a high degree of protection
  - Series K60, see page 14/61

All compact modules are characterized by particularly simple handling. The K60 and K45 modules are mounted with a mounting plate. The mounting plate is used to mount the AS-Interface flat cables and enables mounting on a wall or standard mounting rail.

The particularly narrow K20 modules are directly mounted without a mounting plate and connected to the AS-Interface using a round cable.

Connection types

For flexible connection of different sensors and actuators, the following PIN assignments are available on the I/O modules with M12 sockets:

Standard assignment

With the standard assignment, one sensor/actuator is connected per M12 socket. In this case the signal for the outputs is acquired at PIN4 while the signal for the inputs is acquired at PIN4 and PIN2. As the result, sensors can be connected directly to PIN2 and PIN4.

Y-assignment

With the Y-assignment, two sensors or two actuators can be connected to one M12 socket. In this case, both PIN4 and PIN2 are provided for one sensor signal and one actuator signal on each M12 socket.

Y-II assignment

The Y-II assignment offers the following options:

- Individual connection of a sensor/actuator to one M12 socket
- Connection of two sensors/actuators to one M12 socket as follows:
  - The signal of the first sensor/actuator is connected to PIN4 of the first socket.
  - The signal of the second sensor/actuator is connected to PIN2 of the first socket and to PIN4 of the second socket.

  In this case, the second socket is not required and is closed with a sealing cap.

Overview of digital compact modules

The following table provides an overview of the important features of the digital compact modules.

Version	K60	K45	K20
8 inputs/2 outputs	✓	--	--
8 inputs	✓	✓	--
4 inputs/4 outputs	✓	✓	✓
4 inputs/3 outputs	✓	--	--
4 inputs/2 outputs	✓	--	--
4 inputs	✓	✓	✓
2 inputs/2 outputs	--	✓	✓
4 outputs	✓	✓	✓
3 outputs	--	✓	--
AS-Interface connection	Flat cable / round cable	Flat cable	Round cable
I/O connection method	M12	M12/M8	M12/M8
Pin assignment	Standard/Y-II/Y	Standard/Y	Standard/Y
Degree of protection	IP65/IP67/IP68/IP69K	IP65/IP67	IP65/IP67
Addressing type A/B address	✓	✓	✓

✓ Available

-- Not available

Safety modules for AS-Interface, see page 14/26.

Overview



K60

The K60 digital AS-Interface compact modules are characterized by optimized handling characteristics and user-friendliness. They permit the mounting times and startup times of AS-Interface to be reduced by up to 40%.

Mounting and connection of the AS-Interface shaped cables

Assembly of the K60 modules is performed with a mounting plate which accommodates the AS-Interface shaped cables. Two different mounting plates are offered for

- Wall mounting
- Standard rail mounting

The mounting plate and the compact module are joined together by means of a screw, with simultaneous contacting of the AS-Interface cable by the service-proven insulation piercing method.

Addressing and connection of the sensors/actuators

Addressing of the K60 modules is performed using an addressing socket integrated in the compact module. The addresses can also be assigned after installation.

K60 modules with a maximum of four digital inputs and outputs

These compact modules contain the M12 standard connections for inputs and outputs. Using M12 standard plugs, a maximum of four sensors and four actuators can be connected to the compact module.

K60 compact modules with a maximum of eight digital inputs

These modules have eight digital inputs for connection through M12 plugs.

The module requires two AS-Interface addresses for processing all eight inputs. The addressing can thus be performed through a double addressing socket integrated in the module.

K60 data couplers

An AS-Interface data coupler has been added to the K60 compact module range. Integrated in this module are two AS-i slaves which are connected to two different AS-i networks. Each of the two integrated slaves has four virtual inputs and four virtual outputs. The bidirectional data transmission of four data bits between two AS-i networks is thus possible in a simple and cost-effective manner. The data coupler needs its own address in each AS-i network. The data coupler is supplied with power directly from the AS-i cable.

Each AS-i network works with a different cycle time depending on the number of stations. Hence two AS-i networks are not necessarily synchronous. For this reason, the AS-i data coupler can be used to transmit only standard data and no safety data.

Selection and ordering data


3RK1400-1DQ00-0AA3

Version					SD d	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
Digital I/O modules, IP67 – K60 • PNP transistor • Width 60 mm • Connection method: M12 • Modules supplied without mounting plate								
Type	Current carrying capacity of outputs	Slave addressing type	Pin assignment	Sensor power supply via				
8 inputs/ 2 outputs[1]	2 A	A/B	Special	AS-i	2	**3RK2400-1HQ00-0AA3**	1	1 unit
8 inputs[1]	--	Standard	Y-II	AS-i	▶	**3RK1200-0DQ00-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	--	A/B	Y-II	AS-i	▶	**3RK2200-0DQ00-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	--	A/B	Y-II	U_{aux}	5	**3RK2200-1DQ00-1AA3**	1	1 unit
4 inputs/ 4 outputs	2 A	Standard	Y-II	AS-i	▶	**3RK1400-1DQ00-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	2 A	Standard	Standard	AS-i	▶	**3RK1400-1CQ00-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	1 A	Standard	Y-II	AS-i	2	**3RK1400-1DQ01-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	1 A	Standard	Standard	AS-i	▶	**3RK1400-1DQ03-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	2 A	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Y-II	AS-i	2	**3RK2400-1DQ00-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	2 A	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Y-II	U_{aux}	2	**3RK2400-1DQ00-1AA3**	1	1 unit
4 inputs/ 3 outputs	2 A	A/B	Y-II	AS-i	▶	**3RK2400-1FQ03-0AA3**	1	1 unit
4 inputs/ 2 outputs	2 A	Standard	Y-II	AS-i	▶	**3RK1400-1MQ00-0AA3**	1	1 unit
4 inputs	--	Standard	Y-II	AS-i	▶	**3RK1200-0CQ00-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	--	A/B	Y-II	AS-i	2	**3RK2200-0CQ00-0AA3**	1	1 unit
2 x 2 inputs/ 2 x 2 outputs	1 A	Standard	Y	AS-i	15	**3RK1400-1DQ02-0AA3**	1	1 unit
4 outputs	2 A	Standard	Y-II	--	▶	**3RK1100-1CQ00-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	2 A	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Y-II	--	2	**3RK2100-1CQ00-0AA3**	1	1 unit
Digital I/O modules, IP67 – K60 data couplers Modules supplied without mounting plate								
Type	Current carrying capacity of outputs	Slave addressing type	Pin assignment	Sensor power supply via				
Data coupler 4 inputs/4 outputs (virtual)	--	Standard	--	--	10	**3RK1408-8SQ00-0AA3**	1	1 unit

[1] Module occupies two AS-Interface addresses

Safety modules for AS-Interface, see page 14/26 onwards.

Accessories


3RK1901-0CA00

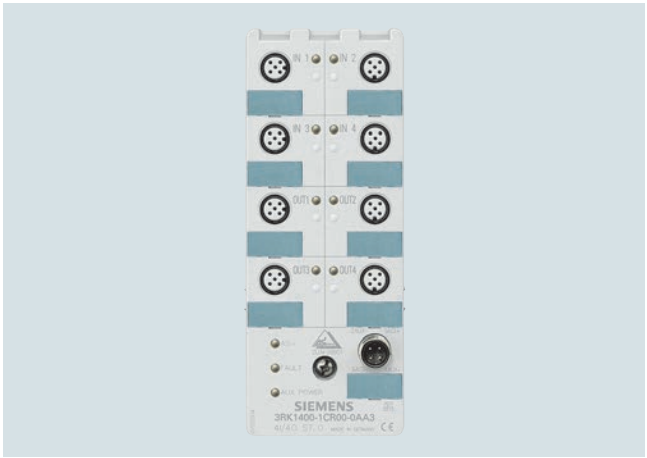

3RK1901-1KA00


3RK1902-0AR00

Version	SD d	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
K60 mounting plates Suitable for all K60 compact modules				
• Wall mounting	▶	**3RK1901-0CA00**	1	1 unit
• Standard rail mounting	▶	**3RK1901-0CB01**	1	1 unit
AS-Interface sealing caps M12 For free M12 sockets	▶	**3RK1901-1KA00**	100	10 units
Sealing sets • For K60 mounting plate and standard distributor • Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate • One set contains one straight and one shaped seal	2	**3RK1902-0AR00**	100	5 units

Overview

Operation in particularly harsh environments



K60R module in degree of protection IP68/IP69K

Modules with degree of protection IP67 cannot be used in areas exposed to permanently high levels of humidity, in applications with drilling emulsions and cutting oils or when cleaning with high-pressure cleaners. The answer for these applications is provided by the expansion of the K60 compact modules with the K60R module with degree of protection IP68/IP69K.

The K60R modules are connected instead of the AS-Interface flat cable using a round cable with M12 cable box.
The AS-Interface bus cable and the 24 V DC auxiliary power supply are routed in this case in a shared round cable.

Degree of protection IP68 permits many new applications that were impossible with the former field modules with degree of protection IP67. In applications such as filling plants or machine tools, the K60R with degree of protection IP68 enables the module to be used directly in zones exposed to permanent loading by humidity. It is thus possible to make even more rigorous savings in wiring with AS-Interface. For more information on IP68 test conditions, see "IP68/IP69K tests" on page 14/54.

Cleaning with high-pressure cleaners, such as is regularly performed in the food and drinks industry for instance, is possible without difficulty (IP69K).

In applications with tow chains, many users rely on placing the AS-Interface bus cable in a round cable. With the K60R module, a round cable connection is possible for direct connection to a round cable. No adapter is required.

Mounting

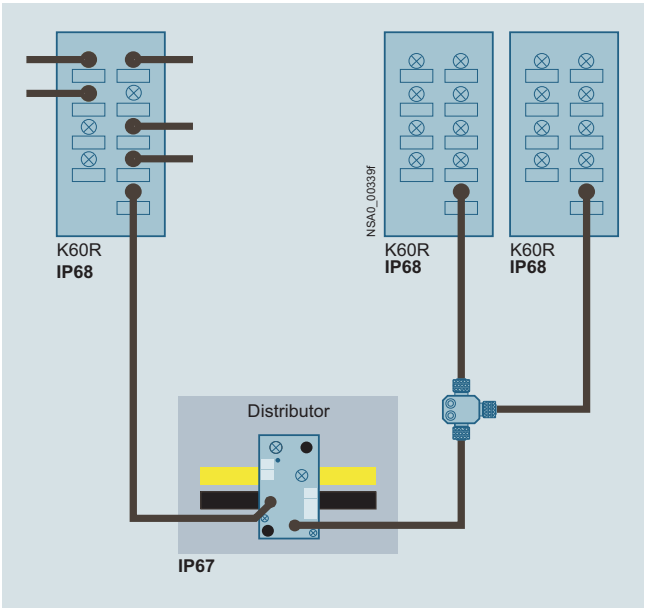
The same mounting plates are used as for the K60 modules. Instead of using flat cables, the K60R is connected using a 4-pole round cable with an M12 connection. With the K60R the mounting plate thus serves only as a fixture and ground terminal.

Addressing

Addressing is performed using the same socket as for the bus connection. Connecting the module to the addressing unit takes place over a 3-pole standard M12 cable.

When the mounting is finished, the module is connected with the addressing cable to the addressing unit and addressed. The addressing cable is then removed and the module connected to the bus cable.

Connection



K60R connection options

In the IP67 environment, the service-proven standard components are connected using flat cables. Spur lines are laid into the IP68 environment by means of an AS-Interface M12 feeder (3RK1901-2NR..). The module is connected with a round cable to an M12 cable box. For this purpose, the module has an M12 bus connection instead of the former addressing socket. The AS-Interface bus cable and the 24 V DC auxiliary voltage are routed together in a 4-pole round cable. There must be no ground conductor in this round cable. Connection to ground is made through the mounting plate.

In the IP68 environment, only cables with extruded M12 plugs may be used.

Please note the following conditions:

- The configuration guidelines for AS-Interface apply. For all M12 connecting cables, the maximum permissible current is limited to 4 A. The cross-section of these cables is just 0.34 mm^2. For connection of the K60R modules, the aforementioned M12 connecting cables can be used for the spur lines. The voltage drop caused by the ohmic resistance (approx. 0.11 Ω/m) must be taken into account.
- For round cable connections with shared AS-i and U_{aux} in a single cable, the following maximum lengths apply:
  - Per spur line from feeder to module: max. 5 m
  - Total of all round cable segments in an AS-Interface network: max. 20 m

IP68/IP69K tests

K60R modules were tested with the following tests:

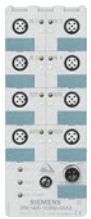
- Stricter test than IP67: 90 min at 1.8 m depth of water (IP67: 30 min at 1 m depth of water)
- Salt water test: Five months in salt water, 20 cm deep, at room temperature
- Test with particularly creepable oil: Five months completely under oil at room temperature
- Test with drilling emulsion: Five months at room temperature (components of the drilling emulsion: Anionic and non-ionic emulsifiers, paraffinic low-aromatic mineral oil, boric acid alkanolamines, corrosion inhibitors, oil content 40%)
- Test in oil bath (Excellence 416 oil) with alternating oil bath temperature: 130 cycles of 15 to 55 °C, two months
- Cleaning with a high-pressure cleaner according to IP69K: 80 to 100 bar, 10 to 15 cm distance, time per side > 30 s, water temperature 80 °C

To simulate requirements as realistically as possible, the modules were artificially aged prior to the tests by 15 temperature cycles of -25/+85 °C. During the test, the modules were connected to 3RX1 connecting cables. Unassigned connections were closed with 3RK1901-1KA00 sealing caps.

Note:

Sealing caps and M12 connections must be tightened with the correct torque.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 3RK1400-1CR00-0AA3	**Digital I/O modules, IP68/IP69K – K60R** • 4 inputs/4 outputs • Width 60 mm • IP68/IP69K • Standard assignment • Current carrying capacity - 200 mA (inputs) - 2 A (outputs) • Slave addressing type: Standard address • Modules supplied without mounting plate	2	**3RK1400-1CR00-0AA3**	1	1 unit

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 3RK1901-0CA00	**K60 mounting plates** Suitable for all K60 and K60R compact modules				
	• Wall mounting	►	**3RK1901-0CA00**	1	1 unit
	• Standard rail mounting	►	**3RK1901-0CB01**	1	1 unit
 3RK1901-1KA00	**AS-Interface sealing caps M12** For free M12 sockets	►	**3RK1901-1KA00**	100	10 units
 3RK1901-2NR21	**AS-Interface M12 feeders, current carrying capacity up to 4 A**				
	For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}	For: M12 socket	Cable length: --	Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR20**	1	1 unit
	AS-i/U_{aux}	M12 cable box	1 m	Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR21**	1	1 unit
	AS-i/U_{aux}	M12 cable box	2 m	Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR22**	1	1 unit
 3RK1901-1NR04	**AS-Interface M12 feeders, 4-fold, current carrying capacity up to 4 A**				
	For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}	For: 4-fold M12 socket, delivery includes mounting plate (for wall and standard rail mounting)	Cable length: --	Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-1NR04**	1	1 unit
 3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	**M12 connecting cables** • 3-pole • For addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection • Cable length 1.5 m	5	**3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0**	1	1 unit

Overview



Compact modules K45

The K45 series of compact modules supplements the large K60 compact modules which have a proven track record in industry. They are the logical consequence for rounding off the bottom end of the existing product range.

The acclaimed advantages of the existing K60 compact modules are fully emulated by the K45 modules. The K45 modules have a substantially smaller basic area and installation depth, however.

Yet in spite of these small dimensions all the modules have large labels and an integrated addressing socket.

Two mounting plates are offered for the K45 compact modules:

- Mounting plate for wall mounting
  This has a hole pattern that is identical to that of the K60 compact modules. This means that K60 compact modules can be mounted together with K45 modules in an aligned arrangement. The shaped cables can be inserted in the recesses of the mounting plates where they cause no hindrance.
- Mounting plate for standard rail mounting

Connection of the AS-Interface shaped cables

The mounting plate and the compact module are joined together by means of a screw, with simultaneous contacting of the AS-Interface cable by the service-proven insulation piercing method.

Now, mounting the AS-Interface shaped cables is in fact easier than ever. The yellow and black AS-Interface shaped cable can be inserted into the mounting plates from the left or right regardless of the position of the coding lug. The correct polarity of the applied voltages is thus guaranteed.

Addressing and connection of the sensors/actuators

Addressing of the K45 compact modules is performed using an addressing socket integrated in the module. The addresses can be assigned even when mounted.

K45 modules with a maximum of four digital inputs and outputs

These compact modules contain up to four M12 standard connections or M8 standard connections for inputs and outputs. Using M12 or M8 standard connectors, a maximum of four sensors and four actuators can be connected to the compact module. Depending on the module, the sockets can be assigned in duplicate.
Pin assignment: Y – i.e. via a socket, two sensors or one sensor/one actuator are connected.

K45 modules with a maximum of eight digital inputs

These modules have eight digital inputs for connection through M12 plugs. The sockets have duplicate assignments.
Pin assignment: Y – i.e. via a socket, two sensors or one sensor/one actuator are connected.

The module requires two AS-Interface addresses for processing all eight inputs. The addresses can be assigned through a double addressing socket integrated in the module.

Selection and ordering data


3RK1400-0GQ20-0AA3

Digital I/O modules, IP67 – K45
- PNP transistor
- Width 45 mm
- Current carrying capacity of the inputs: 200 mA
- Modules supplied without mounting plate

Type	Current carrying capacity of outputs	Slave addressing type	Pin assignment	U_{aux} 24 V	Connection methods	SD d	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
8 inputs[1]	--	A/B	Y	--	M12	2	**3RK2200-0DQ20-0AA3**	1	1 unit
4 inputs	--	Standard	Standard	--	M12	▶	**3RK1200-0CQ20-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	--	Standard	Standard	--	M8	2	**3RK1200-0CT20-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	--	A/B	Standard	--	M12	▶	**3RK2200-0CQ20-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	--	A/B	Standard	--	M8	5	**3RK2200-0CT20-0AA3**	1	1 unit
2 x 2 inputs	--	A/B	Y	--	M12	2	**3RK2200-0CQ22-0AA3**	1	1 unit
2 inputs/ 2 outputs	2 A[2]	Standard	Standard	✓	M12	▶	**3RK1400-1BQ20-0AA3**	1	1 unit
2 x (1 input/ 1 output)	0.2 A	Standard	Y	--	M12	2	**3RK1400-0GQ20-0AA3**	1	1 unit
4 x (1 input/ 1 output)	0.2 A	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Y	--	M12	5	**3RK2400-0GQ20-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	0.5 A	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Y	✓	M12	5	**3RK2400-1GQ20-1AA3**	1	1 unit
4 outputs	1 A	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Standard	✓	M12	2	**3RK2100-1CQ20-0AA3**	1	1 unit
3 outputs	1 A	A/B	Standard	✓	M12	▶	**3RK2100-1EQ20-0AA3**	1	1 unit
4 outputs	1 A	Standard	Standard	✓	M12	▶	**3RK1100-1CQ20-0AA3**	1	1 unit
2 outputs/ 2 inputs	2 A	A/B	Standard	✓	M12	2	**3RK2400-1BQ20-0AA3**	1	1 unit

✓ Available
-- Not available

[1] Module occupies two AS-Interface addresses
[2] The typical current carrying capacity per output increases with version "E12" from 1.5 to 2 A (available since approx. 07/2003).

Safety modules for AS-Interface, see page 14/26 onwards.

Accessories


3RK1901-2EA00

K45 mounting plates

	SD d	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
• For wall mounting	▶	**3RK1901-2EA00**	1	1 unit
• For standard rail mounting	▶	**3RK1901-2DA00**	1	1 unit


3RK1901-1MN00

Cable termination pieces ▶ **3RK1901-1MN00** — 1 — 10 units

For sealing of open cable ends (shaped AS-Interface cable) in IP67


3RK1901-1KA00


3RK1901-1PN00

AS-Interface sealing caps

	SD d	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
• For free M12 sockets	▶	**3RK1901-1KA00**	100	10 units
• For free M8 sockets	2	**3RK1901-1PN00**	100	10 units

Overview



Digital I/O modules, IP67 – K20

The K20 compact module series rounds off the AS-Interface compact modules with a particularly slim design and only 20-mm width. Thanks to its extremely compact dimensions, these modules are particularly suited for handling machine applications in the field of production engineering where modules need to be arranged in the smallest of spaces.

Robotics is yet another application area. The K20 modules are connected to the AS-Interface with a round cable with M12 cable box instead of with the AS-Interface flat cable. The AS-Interface bus cable and the 24 V DC auxiliary energy are routed in this case in a shared round cable. This enables extremely compact installation.

The flexibility of the round cable means that it can also be used on moving machine parts without any problems. The K20 modules are also ideal for such applications as their non-encapsulated design makes them particularly light in weight.

In applications with tow chains, many users rely on placing the AS-Interface bus cable in a round cable. In this case, the K20 modules support direct connection to the round cable. No flat to round cable adapter is required.

The K20 compact module range includes standard AS-Interface modules, as well as an ASIsafe version for the connection of safety-related sensors, such as EMERGENCY STOP pushbuttons or protective door monitoring.

For particularly space-saving dimensions, the sensors and actuators are connected over M8 plug-in connectors. Alternatively, M12 connectors with Y-assignment can be used.

Selection and ordering data



3RK2200-0CT30-0AA3

Version					SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
					d			
Digital I/O modules, IP67 – K20								
Width 20 mm								
Type	Current carrying capacity of outputs	Slave addressing type	Pin assignment	Connection methods				
4 inputs	--	A/B	Standard	M8	2	**3RK2200-0CT30-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	--	A/B	Y	M12	5	**3RK2200-0CQ30-0AA3**	1	1 unit
2 inputs/ 2 outputs	1	A/B	Standard	M8	2	**3RK2400-1BT30-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	1	A/B	Y	M12	2	**3RK2400-1BQ30-0AA3**	1	1 unit
4 outputs	1	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Standard	M8	2	**3RK2100-1CT30-0AA3**	1	1 unit
4 inputs/ 4 outputs	1	Standard	Standard	M8	10	**3RK1400-1CT30-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	1	A/B (spec. V3.0)	Standard	M8	2	**3RK2400-1CT30-0AA3**	1	1 unit
2 safe inputs	--	Standard	Y-II	M12	2	**3RK1205-0BQ30-0AA3**	1	1 unit

Safety modules for AS-Interface, see page 14/26 onwards.

Accessories

	Version				SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
					d			
 3RK1901-1KA00  3RK1901-1PN00	**AS-Interface sealing caps**							
	• For free M12 sockets				▶	**3RK1901-1KA00**	100	10 units
	• For free M8 sockets				2	**3RK1901-1PN00**	100	10 units
 3RK1901-2NN10	**AS-Interface compact distributors, for AS-Interface flat cable**				2	**3RK1901-2NN10**	1	1 unit
	Current carrying capacity up to 8 A							
 3RX9801-0AA00	**AS-Interface M12 feeders**							
	• Degree of protection IP67							
	• Current carrying capacity up to 2 A							
	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder				
	AS-i	M12 socket	--	Available	▶	**3RX9801-0AA00**	1	1 unit
 3RK1901-2NR10	**AS-Interface M12 feeders**							
	• Degree of protection IP67/IP68/IP69K							
	• Current carrying capacity up to 4 A							
	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder				
	AS-i	M12 socket	--	Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR10**	1	1 unit
	AS-i	M12 cable box	1 m	Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR11**	1	1 unit
	AS-i	M12 cable box	2 m	Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR12**	1	1 unit
 3RK1901-2NR21	AS-i/U_{aux}	M12 socket	--	Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR20**	1	1 unit
	AS-i/U_{aux}	M12 cable box	1 m	Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR21**	1	1 unit
	AS-i/U_{aux}	M12 cable box	2 m	Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR22**	1	1 unit
 3RK1901-1NR04	**AS-Interface M12 feeders, 4-fold**							
	Current carrying capacity up to 4 A							
	For flat cable	For	Cable length	Cable end in feeder				
	AS-i/U_{aux}	4-fold M12 socket, delivery includes mounting plate (for wall and standard rail mounting)	--	Not available	2	**3RK1901-1NR04**	1	1 unit
 6ES7194-1KA01-0XA0	**M12 Y-shaped coupler plugs**				1	**6ES7194-1KA01-0XA0**	1	1 unit
	For connection of two sensors to one M12 socket with Y-assignment							
 3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	**M12 connecting cables**				5	**3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0**	1	1 unit
	• 3-pole							
	• For addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection							
	• Cable length 1.5 m							

Overview



K60 analog compact module

More information

For the Manual "AS-Interface Analog Modules Profile 7.3/Profile 7.A.9", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/7643815

AS-Interface analog modules from the K60 compact series detect or issue analog signals locally. These modules are linked to the higher-level controller through an AS-Interface master according to specification V2.1 or specification V3.0.

The analog modules are divided into the following groups:

- Input modules for
  - Sensors with current sensor
  - Sensors with voltage signal
  - Sensors with thermal resistor
- Output modules for
  - Current actuators
  - Voltage actuators

The input modules according to profile 7.3/7.4 are available with two or four input channels. It is possible in addition to convert the two-channel module to using only one input channel, thus enabling very short times before the analog value is available. The conversion is effected by means of a jumper plug at socket 3. The transmission times achieved with analog modules according to Profile 7.A.9 are twice as fast as those achieved with profile 7.3/7.4. Operation is adjustable in this case, e.g. it is possible to choose with the ID1 code whether the module is operated with one or two channels.

The output modules are configured as two-channel modules as standard.

The input and output channels are electrically separated from the AS-Interface network. If sensors with a higher power requirement are to be connected, more power can be supplied through the auxiliary voltage as an alternative to the internal supply.

In the manual "AS-Interface Analog Modules Profile 7.3/Profile 7.A.9", the modules are presented in great detail along with their technical specifications and in-depth notes on operation. Sample function blocks round off the manual, see "More information" above.

Benefits

- Analog modules are just as easy to integrate in AS-Interface as digital modules
- Analog values can be easily detected and issued locally
- Preprocessing of the analog value transfer in the master enables rapid evaluation of the analog values
- Up to four values can be detected using one analog module
- Faster transmission and conversion of analog values thanks to the new option for switching to single-channel operation

In addition, specification V3.0 now also offers:

- A/B technology, now also with analog modules
- On average, double fast transmission times (only 3 or 4 cycles, depending on the resolution selected)
- Variable adjustable mode: 12-bit or 14-bit resolution, single-channel or two-channel, selectable via the ID1 code

Selection and ordering data

Version			SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			d			
 3RK1207-1BQ44-0AA3	**Analog I/O modules, IP67 – K60, analog profile 7.3** • Slave addressing type: Standard address • Width 60 mm • Modules supplied without mounting plate					
Inputs	Type	Measuring range				
1 or 2 inputs (selectable using jumper plug at socket 3)	Current	4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable)[1]	2	**3RK1207-1BQ40-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	Voltage	± 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)	2	**3RK1207-2BQ40-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	Thermal resistance	Pt100 or Ni100 or 0 ... 600 Ω (selectable)[1]	2	**3RK1207-3BQ40-0AA3**	1	1 unit
4 inputs	Current	4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable)	2	**3RK1207-1BQ44-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	Voltage	± 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)	10	**3RK1207-2BQ44-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	Thermal resistance	Pt100 or Ni100 or 0 ... 600 Ω (selectable)	2	**3RK1207-3BQ44-0AA3**	1	1 unit
Outputs	Type	Output range				
2 outputs	Current for 2-wire actuators	4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA or 0 ... 20 mA (selectable)[1]	2	**3RK1107-1BQ40-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	Voltage for 2-wire actuators	± 10 V or 0 ... 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)	2	**3RK1107-2BQ40-0AA3**	1	1 unit
 3RK2207-2BQ50-0AA3	**Analog I/O modules, IP67 – K60, analog profile 7.A.9** • Slave addressing type: A/B (spec. V3.0) • Width 60 mm • Modules supplied without mounting plate					
Inputs	Type	Measuring range				
1 or 2 inputs (variably adjustable)	Current	4 ... 20 mA or ± 20 mA (selectable)	2	**3RK2207-1BQ50-0AA3**	1	1 unit
	Voltage	± 10 V or 1 ... 5 V (selectable)	2	**3RK2207-2BQ50-0AA3**	1	1 unit

[1] Some modules are available in the extended temperature range (from -25 to 70 °C) and for use in difficult environmental conditions (coated according to environment standard IEC 60721).

Description	SIPLUS article number	Corresponds to module
SIPLUS AS-Interface 2AA, IP67	6AG1107-1BQ40-7AA3	3RK1107-1BQ40-0AA3
SIPLUS AS-Interface 2AI, IP67	6AG1207-1BQ40-7AA3	3RK1207-1BQ40-0AA3
SIPLUS AS-Interface 2AI, IP67	6AG1207-3BQ40-7AA3	3RK1207-3BQ40-0AA3

For more information, see www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme.

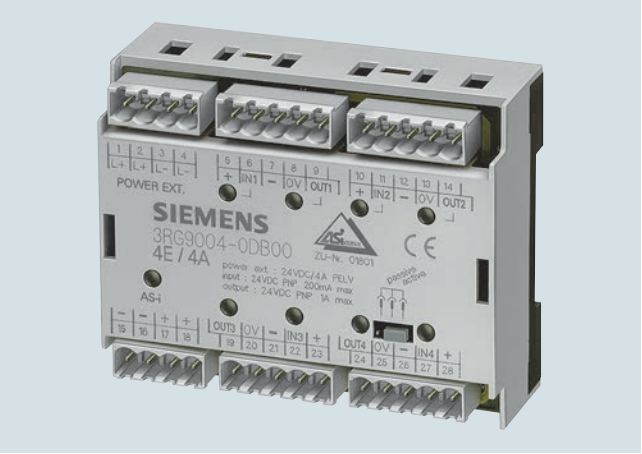
Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 3RK1901-0CA00	**K60 mounting plates**				
	• Wall mounting	►	**3RK1901-0CA00**	1	1 unit
	• Standard rail mounting	►	**3RK1901-0CB01**	1	1 unit
 3RK1901-1KA00	**M12 sealing caps**	►	**3RK1901-1KA00**	100	10 units
 3RK1902-0AR00	**Sealing sets** • For K60 mounting plate and distributor • Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate • One set contains one straight and one shaped seal	2	**3RK1902-0AR00**	100	5 units
 3RK1901-1AA00	**Jumper plugs** For changing over the two channel input modules	2	**3RK1901-1AA00**	1	1 unit

Overview



SC17.5F, SC17.5 and SC22.5 SlimLine Compact modules



F90 module



Flat module

For AS-Interface applications inside control cabinets, there are various module series for the most diverse requirements:

- SlimLine Compact – particularly slim design ideal for space-saving use in the control cabinet
- F90 module – particularly flat design for flat control boxes
- Flat module – special design for integration into customer-specific solutions

The existing SlimLine series of modules S22.5 and S45 are being replaced by the innovative new devices in the SlimLine Compact SC17.5, SC17.5F and SC22.5 series. The previous SlimLine modules are still available as replacements for existing systems.

Available versions

The following table provides an overview of the key features of the different series of control cabinet modules.

Feature	SlimLine Compact	F90 module	Flat module
Digital I/O	✓	✓	✓
Analog I/O	✓	--	--
Safe inputs	✓	--	--
Relay outputs	✓	--	--
Addressing method A/B address	✓	--	--
Mounting onto TH 35 standard mounting rail according to IEC 60715	✓	✓	--
Wall mounting using push-in lugs	✓	--	--
Integrated lugs for screw fixing	--	--	✓
Width in mm	17.5 or 22.5	90	80

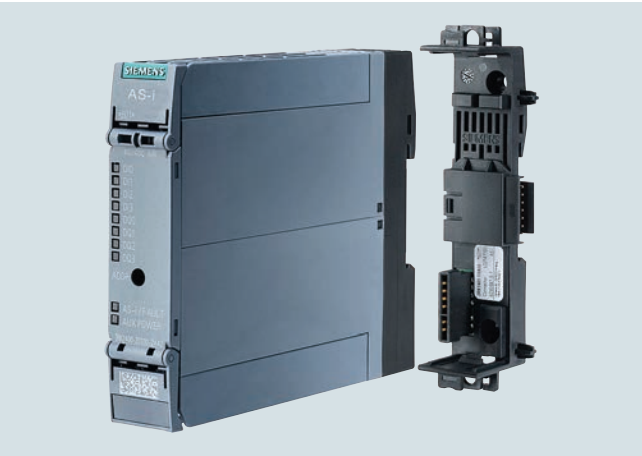
✓ Available
-- Not available

Overview

SlimLine Compact modules



SC17.5 and SC22.5 SlimLine Compact modules with screw terminals



SlimLine Compact module SC22.5 with connector with screw terminals

The AS-Interface module series for the control cabinet SlimLine Compact with degree of protection IP20 creates space in the cabinet and in distributed local control boxes. A width of just 17.5 mm or 22.5 mm ensures considerable space savings in the control cabinet.

The SlimLine Compact module series comprises not only digital and analog I/O modules but also ASIsafe modules with safe inputs. Digital outputs are available as solid-state and relay outputs.

Sensors and actuators, as well as the AS-Interface bus cable, are connected by means of removable screw or push-in spring-loaded terminals. Device connectors available as accessories offer the possibility of looping through the AS-Interface bus cable and the 24 V DC power supply U_{aux} from one module to additional modules. This significantly simplifies the wiring, as the AS-Interface bus cable and U_{aux} only have to be connected to one device.

All devices for the connection of 3-wire sensors offer the option of supplying the sensors either from the AS-Interface bus cable or alternatively from the 24 V DC voltage supply U_{aux} depending on the requirements of the particular application. A slide switch is used to make the selection. If supply via U_{aux} is selected, the wiring of the sensor terminals remains unchanged. This means that no external supply is required for the sensors.

All modules have LEDs on the front that provide diagnostics information and indicate the status of the module inputs and outputs. Devices with semiconductor outputs indicate the status of each output by means of a dual LED. Thus the status (on/off/overload) is displayed for each output. An addressing socket integrated at the front enables the module to be addressed also when it is installed. Integrated adapters permit mounting onto a standard mounting rail – either directly for the module or for the device connector. Alternatively, the modules can also be screw-mounted using push-in lugs (accessories). These lugs for screw fastening must be ordered separately.

Selection and ordering data

PU (UNIT, SET, M) = 1
PS* = 1 unit

More information

For the Equipment Manual "SlimLine Compact Modules", see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109481489

Version I/O type	Width	Inputs	Outputs	SD	Screw terminals	SD	Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)
	mm			d	Article No.	d	Article No.
SC17.5 and SC22.5 digital SlimLine Compact modules							
Slave addressing type: A/B address							
4 inputs	17.5	2-wire	--	2	**3RK2200-0CE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK2200-0CG00-2AA2**
	22.5	3-wire	--	2	**3RK2200-2CE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK2200-2CG00-2AA2**
4 outputs	22.5	--	2A solid-state	2	**3RK2100-1CE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK2100-1CG00-2AA2**
4 inputs/ 2 outputs, relays	22.5	3-wire	Relay (change-over contact)	2	**3RK2402-2ME00-2AA2**	2	**3RK2402-2MG00-2AA2**
4 inputs/ 4 outputs, relays	22.5	3-wire	Relay (NO contacts)	2	**3RK2402-2CE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK2402-2CG00-2AA2**
4 inputs/ 4 outputs	22.5	3-wire	2A solid-state	2	**3RK2400-2CE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK2400-2CG00-2AA2**
Slave addressing type: Standard address							
4 inputs/ 4 outputs	22.5	3-wire	2A solid-state	2	**3RK1400-2CE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK1400-2CG00-2AA2**
SC22.5 analog SlimLine Compact modules							
Slave addressing type: Standard address							
4 inputs	22.5	Voltage/ current selectable (1 ... 5 V, ± 10 V, 4 ... 20 mA, ± 20 mA)	--	2	**3RK1207-0CE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK1207-0CG00-2AA2**
		Thermal resistance (Pt100, Ni100, 0 ... 600 Ω)	--	2	**3RK1207-3CE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK1207-3CG00-2AA2**
2 outputs	22.5	--	Voltage/ current selectable (0 ... 10 V, 1 ... 5 V, ± 10 V, 0 ... 20 mA, 4 ... 20 mA, ± 20 mA)	2	**3RK1107-0BE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK1107-0BG00-2AA2**
SC17.5F ASIsafe SlimLine Compact modules							
Slave addressing type: Standard address							
2 safe inputs	17.5	For mechanical contacts	--	2	**3RK1205-0BE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK1205-0BG00-2AA2**
2 safe inputs/ 2 standard outputs	17.5	For mechanical contacts	Solid-state, U_{ASI}/U_{aux} supply selectable	2	**3RK1405-2BE00-2AA2**	2	**3RK1405-2BG00-2AA2**


3RK2200-0CG00-2AA2

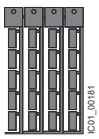

3RK2400-2CG00-2AA2


3RK1207-0CG00-2AA2


3RK1405-2BG00-2AA2

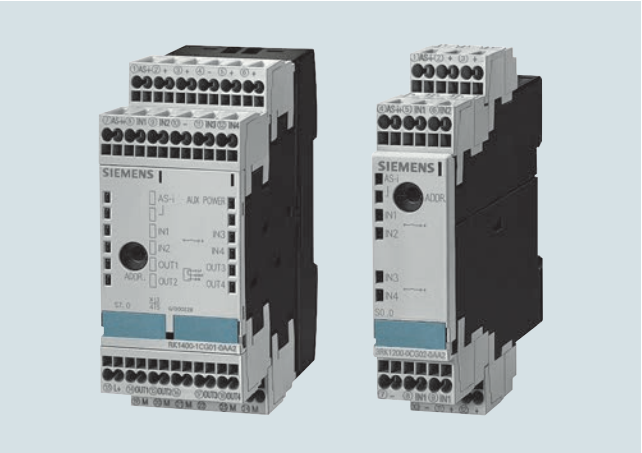
Safety modules for AS-Interface, see page 14/26 onwards.

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 3RK1901-1YA00  3RK1901-1YA10	**Device connectors** For electrical connection of SlimLine Compact modules (connects AS-i bus cable and 24 V DC auxiliary power supply U_{aux} when using several SlimLine Compact modules)				
	• Width 17.5 mm	2	**3RK1901-1YA00**	1	1 unit
	• Width 22.5 mm	2	**3RK1901-1YA10**	1	1 unit
 3RK1901-1YA01  3RK1901-1YA11	**Device termination connectors** Required for the last module in the network				
	• Width 17.5 mm	2	**3RK1901-1YA01**	1	1 unit
	• Width 22.5 mm	2	**3RK1901-1YA11**	1	1 unit
 3ZY1121-2BA00	**Removable terminals**		**Screw terminals**		
	• Screw terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm² or 1 x 2.5 mm²				
	- 2-pole	2	**3ZY1121-1BA00**	1	6 units
	- 4-pole	2	**3ZY1141-1BA00**	1	6 units
			Spring-loaded terminals (push-in)		
	• Push-in terminals up to 2 x 1.5 mm²				
	- 2-pole	2	**3ZY1121-2BA00**	1	6 units
	- 4-pole	2	**3ZY1141-2BA00**	1	6 units
 	**Hinged cover** Replacement for SlimLine Compact module, without terminal labeling				
	• Width 17.5 mm				
	- Titanium gray for SC17.5	2	**3ZY1450-1AA00**	1	5 units
	- Yellow for SC17.5F	2	**3ZY1450-1BA00**	1	5 units
	• Width 22.5 mm				
	- Titanium gray for SC22.5	2	**3ZY1450-1AB00**	1	5 units
 3ZY1450-1BA00  3ZY1450-1AB00					
 3ZY1311-0AA00	**Push-in lugs for wall mounting** Two lugs are required per device	2	**3ZY1311-0AA00**	1	10 units
 3ZY1440-1AA00	**Coding pins for removable terminals** For mechanical coding of the terminals	2	**3ZY1440-1AA00**	1	12 units
 3RT2900-1SB20	**Blank labels** Unit labeling plates[1]				
	• 10 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB10**	100	816 units
	• 20 mm x 7 mm, titanium gray	20	**3RT2900-1SB20**	100	340 units
 3RA2908-1A	**Tools for opening spring-loaded terminals**		**Spring-loaded terminals**		
	Screwdriver for SIRIUS devices with spring-loaded terminals 3.0 mm x 0.5 mm, length approx. 200 mm, titanium gray/black, partially insulated	2	**3RA2908-1A**	1	1 unit

[1] PC labeling system for individual inscription of unit labeling plates available from: murrplastik Systemtechnik GmbH (see page 16/15).

More information



SlimLine modules S45 (picture on left) and S22.5 module (picture on right) with spring-loaded terminals

The existing SlimLine series of I/O modules for use in the control cabinet is being replaced by the new, innovative SlimLine Compact series. We recommend that these new devices are used in future.

The Cross reference table indicates the best options for replacing the existing SlimLine devices with SlimLine Compact devices.

Note:

The previous SlimLine devices are still available for use as replacements in existing systems. As a result of the innovation, the new SlimLine Compact devices are not fully compatible in terms of either mechanical dimensions or electrical properties.

The Cross reference table below links the existing S22.5, S22.5F and S45 SlimLine modules with the new SC17.5, SC17.5F and SC22.5 SlimLine Compact devices.

Cross reference table

S22.5, S22.5F and S45 SlimLine			**Comparison type: SC17.5, SC17.5F and SC22.5 SlimLine Compact**		
Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals	Version	Screw terminals	Spring-loaded terminals	Version
3RK1200-0CE00-0AA2	3RK1200-0CG00-0AA2	4 DI, 2-wire, standard address	3RK2200-0CE00-2AA2	3RK2200-0CG00-2AA2	4 DI, 2-wire, A/B address
3RK2200-0CE02-0AA2	3RK2200-0CG02-0AA2	4 DI, A/B address	3RK2200-2CE00-2AA2	3RK2200-2CG00-2AA2	4 DI, A/B address
3RK1200-0CE02-0AA2	3RK1200-0CG02-0AA2	4 DI, standard address			
3RK1400-0BE00-0AA2	3RK1400-0BG00-0AA2	2 DI / 2 DQ, standard address	3RK1400-2CE00-2AA2	3RK1400-2CG00-2AA2	4 DI / 4 DQ, standard address
3RK1402-0BE00-0AA2	3RK1402-0BG00-0AA2	2 DI / 2 DQ relay, standard address	3RK2402-2ME00-2AA2	3RK2402-2MG00-2AA2	4 DI / 2 DQ relay, A/B address
3RK1100-1CE00-0AA2	3RK1100-1CG00-0AA2	4 DQ, standard address	3RK2100-1CE00-2AA2	3RK2100-1CG00-2AA2	4 DQ, A/B address
3RK2400-1CE01-0AA2	3RK2400-1CG01-0AA2	4 DI / 4 DQ, A/B address	3RK2400-2CE00-2AA2	3RK2400-2CG00-2AA2	4 DI / 4 DQ, A/B address
3RK2400-1FE00-0AA2	3RK2400-1FG00-0AA2	4 DI / 3 DQ, A/B address			
3RK1400-1CE00-0AA2	3RK1400-1CG00-0AA2	4 DI / 4 DQ, 1A solid-state, standard address	3RK1400-2CE00-2AA2	3RK1400-2CG00-2AA2	4 DI / 4 DQ, 2A solid-state, standard address
3RK1400-1CE01-0AA2	3RK1400-1CG01-0AA2	4 DI / 4 DQ, 2A solid-state, standard address			
3RK1402-3CE01-0AA2	3RK1402-3CG01-0AA2	4 DI / 4 DQ (sensor supply from U_{aux}), standard address			
3RK1402-3CE00-0AA2	3RK1402-3CG00-0AA2	4 DI / 4 DQ relay, standard address	3RK2402-2CE00-2AA2	3RK2402-2CG00-2AA2	4 DI / 4 DQ relay, A/B address
3RK1205-0BE00-0AA2	3RK1205-0BG00-0AA2	2 F-DI, standard address	3RK1205-0BE00-2AA2	3RK1205-0BG00-2AA2	2 F-DI, standard address
3RK1405-0BE00-0AA2	3RK1405-0BG00-0AA2	2 F-DI / 2 DQ, standard address (outputs supplied from U_{ASI})	3RK1405-2BE00-2AA2	3RK1405-2BG00-2AA2	2 F-DI / 2 DQ, standard address (supply U_{ASI}/U_{aux} selectable)
3RK1405-1BE00-0AA2	3RK1405-1BG00-0AA2	2 F-DI / 2 DQ, standard address (outputs supplied from U_{aux})			

Selection and ordering data

Version				SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
				d			
 3RG9002-0DB00	**F90 module** • Slave addressing type: Standard address • Width 90 mm • With COMBICON version: Delivery without COMBICON plug						
Type	Connection	Inputs	Outputs				
4 inputs/ 4 out-puts	Screw	2- and 3-wire PNP transistor	PNP transistor 1 A	5	**3RG9002-0DB00**	1	1 unit
		2- and 3-wire PNP transistor	PNP transistor 2 A	5	**3RG9002-0DA00**	1	1 unit
		2- and 3-wire PNP transistor floating	PNP transistor 2 A	5	**3RG9002-0DC00**	1	1 unit
	COMBICON[1]	2- and 3-wire PNP transistor	PNP transistor 1 A	5	**3RG9004-0DB00**	1	1 unit
		2- and 3-wire PNP transistor	PNP transistor 2 A	5	**3RG9004-0DA00**	1	1 unit
		2- and 3-wire PNP transistor floating	PNP transistor 2 A	5	**3RG9004-0DC00**	1	1 unit

[1] Scope of supply does not include COMBICON connector set 3RX9810-0AA00, this must be ordered separately, see "Accessories".

Accessories

Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d			
COMBICON connector sets For 4I/4O modules with COMBICON connection; one set comprises: • 4 x 5-pole plug for connection • Standard sensors/actuators • 2 x 4-pole plug for AS-Interface and external auxiliary voltage	5	**3RX9810-0AA00**	1	1 unit

Overview



Flat module 4I/4O

The flat module for the control cabinet in degree of protection IP20 has four inputs and four outputs.

The module is fitted at the front with an LED which indicates the module's status.

With the integrated lugs, the modules can be screwed on.

An integrated addressing socket enables the module to be addressed when it is installed.

Standard sensors/actuators and the AS-Interface cable can be connected using screw terminals.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			Article No.		
		d			
 3RK1400-0CE00-0AA3	**Flat module 4I/4O** Slave addressing type: Standard address • 4 inputs/4 outputs • 200 mA for all I/Os	2	**3RK1400-0CE00-0AA3**	1	1 unit

Overview



Counter module with spring-loaded terminals

The counter module is used to send hexadecimally coded count values (LSB=D0, MSB=D3) to a higher-level controller. The count value is increased by 1 for each valid count pulse at terminal 8. Beginning at 0, the module counts up to 15 and then begins again at 0. The controller adopts the current value and determines the number of pulses between two host invocations through subtraction from the previous value. The total number of count pulses is determined by adding these differences.

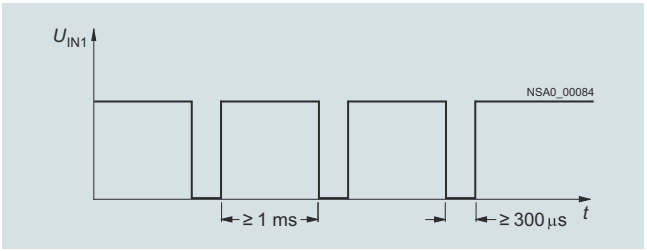
For the values sent to be unambiguous, no more than 15 count values are allowed between two host invocations or AS-Interface master invocations at terminal 8. The maximum permissible transmission frequency is calculated from these times:

$f_{TRmax} = 15 / T_{max}$

T_{max}: max. possible transmission time from the slave to the host

A further condition for the maximum frequency is the required pulse shape. For the counter to accept a pulse as valid, a Low must have been applied at the input for at least 300 µs and a High for at least 1 ms.

This results in a maximum frequency of f_{Zmax} = 1 / 1.3 ms = 769 Hz independently of the control system (see figure below).



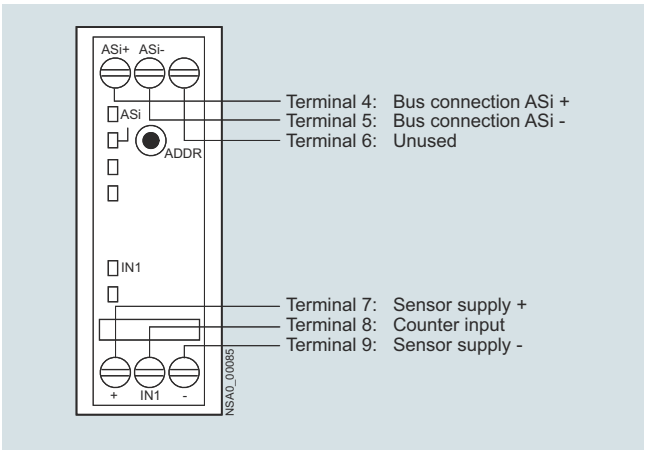
Maximum frequency for the counter module

If the time criterion stipulated in the figure is violated, the count value is rejected.

The counter is active only for the reset parameter P2 (default). The counter is deleted when P2 is set, and the incoming count pulses are not registered until after P2 is reset again.

Note:

A customized function block is necessary or must be programmed.



Counter module connection options

Selection and ordering data

Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
	d			
Counter modules				
Slave addressing type: Standard address				
Width 22.5 mm				
• With screw terminals	10	**3RK1200-0CE03-0AA2**	1	1 unit
• With spring-loaded terminals	10	**3RK1200-0CG03-0AA2**	1	1 unit



3RK1200-0CG03-0AA2

Overview



Ground-fault detection module with spring-loaded terminals

"Ground faults in any control circuit must not lead to unintentional starting or potentially hazardous movements or prevent the machine from stopping." (IEC 60204-1 / VDE 0113-1).

The AS-Interface ground-fault detection module is used to meet these requirements. Using this module from the SlimLine series, ground faults in AS-Interface systems can be reliably detected and reported.

The following ground faults are detected:

- Ground fault from AS-i "+" to ground
- Ground fault from AS-i "-" to ground
- Ground fault on sensors and actuators that are supplied from the AS-Interface voltage

Note:

Not suitable for AS-i Power24V.

Check whether the AS-i power supply unit or the AS-i master module, etc. features integrated ground-fault detection, and therefore whether a separate ground fault detection module can be omitted.

It should be noted that an AS-i cable segment behind an AS-i repeater requires its own ground-fault monitoring.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 3RK1408-8KG00-0AA2	**Ground-fault detection modules** Module does not require an AS-i address Width 22.5 mm				
	• With screw terminals	5	**3RK1408-8KE00-0AA2**	1	1 unit
	• With spring-loaded terminals	5	**3RK1408-8KG00-0AA2**	1	1 unit

Overview



AS-Interface overvoltage protection module

The AS-Interface overvoltage protection module (protection module) protects downstream AS-Interface devices or individual sections in AS-i networks from conducted overvoltages which can be caused by switching operations and remote lightning strikes. The location of the protection module forms the transition from zone 1 to 2/3 within the lightning protection zone concept. Direct lightning strikes must be coped with using additional protective measures at the transitions from lightning protection zone 0A to 1.

With the AS-Interface overvoltage protection module, it is now also possible to integrate AS-Interface in the overall overvoltage protection concept of a plant or machine.

The module has the same design and degree of protection (IP67) as the AS-Interface K45 compact modules. It is a passive module and as such does not need its own address on the AS-Interface network. The module can be used to protect the AS-Interface cable and the cable for the auxiliary voltage from overvoltage. Overvoltages are discharged through a ground cable with a green/yellow oil-proof outer sheath. This cable is fixed in the module and must be connected with low resistance to the system's ground.

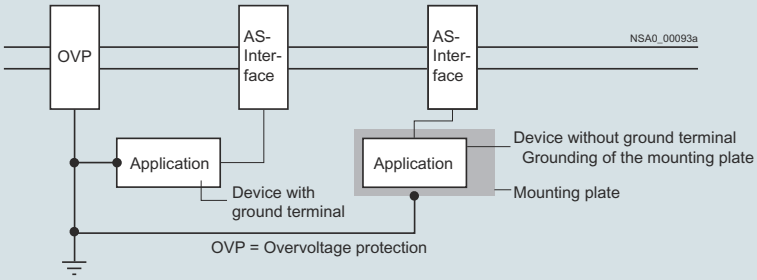
Rated discharge current I_{sn}

The rated discharge current is the peak value of a surge current of the form 8/20 µs (microseconds), for which the protection module is designed in accordance with a specified test program. With an 8/20 waveform, 100% of the value is achieved after 8 µs and 50% after 20 µs.

Protection level U_p

The protection level of a protection module is the highest momentary value of the voltage at the terminals, established in individual tests and characterizes the capability of a protection module to limit overvoltages to a residual level.

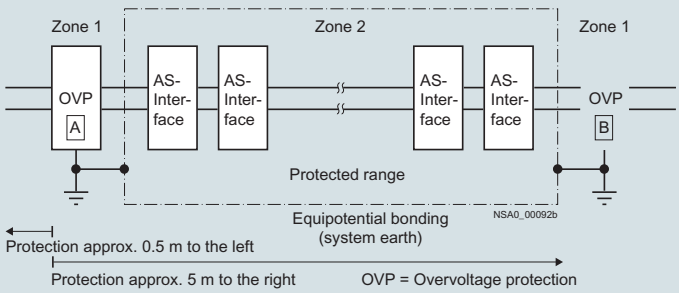
Configuration guidelines



The grounding of protection modules and the units to be protected must be effected through a shared grounding point.

If insulated devices are protected, their mounts must be included in the grounding points.

Sample application



Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
	**AS-Interface overvoltage protection module** Module does not require an AS-i address Delivery includes mounting plate (for wall and standard rail mounting)	5	**3RK1901-1GA01**	1	1 unit

Overview



AS-Interface power supply unit for 3 A

More information

Operating instructions for AS-i power supply units, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/21489904 and https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/22317836

AS-Interface power supply units feed 30 V DC into the AS-Interface cable and supply the AS-Interface components. They include power-optimized data decoupling for the separation of communication signals and supply voltage. As the result, AS-Interface is able to convey both data and power along a single line. The power supply units are resistant to overload and short circuits.

Dimensions

AS-Interface power supply units have compact dimensions in widths of 50/70/120 mm. No distances from other devices need to be observed when mounting the power supply units.

Features

- Higher rating: The power supply units deliver currents of 2.6 to 8 A.
- Integrated data decoupling: As the result, AS-Interface is able to convey both data and power along a single line.
- Integrated ground-fault detection: The power supply units perform the reliable detection and signaling of ground faults according to IEC 60204-1. The AS-Interface voltage can be disconnected automatically in the event of a ground fault.
- Integrated overload detection: An output overload is detected and reported over a diagnostics LED.
- Diagnostics memory: Any ground faults or overloads on the output side are stored in a diagnostics memory until the device is RESET.
- Remote RESET and remote signaling: Using relay contacts, a ground fault can be signaled and evaluated by a central controller and/or indicator light.
- Diagnostics LEDs: Three different LEDs indicate the status of the AS-Interface power supply locally at the power supply unit.
- Ultra-wide input range/two-phase connection: The ultra-wide input range of 120 to 500 V of the 8 A version means that the supply units can be used in virtually any network worldwide. In addition, this version dispenses with the need for an N conductor as the device can be connected directly between 2 phases of a network.
- Operation with 24 V DC: The 3 A power supply unit is also available as a version with a 24 V DC input. This power supply unit is suitable for use in battery-powered systems or in systems with UPS (uninterruptible power supply).
- Removable terminal blocks with spring-loaded terminals: For easy exchanging of devices, each power supply unit has three removable terminal blocks: for the input side, for the output side and for Signal/RESET connections.

Benefits

- Complete solution for supplying AS-Interface networks while making full use of the maximum possible cable length per AS-i segment
- Only AS-i masters and AS-i slaves need to be connected to the AS-Interface cable in order to operate AS-Interface
- Compact, space-saving dimensions
- Reliable power supply even for large numbers of AS-Interface modules with a high power requirement
- Integrated ground-fault and overload detection saves the need for additional components and enhances safety
- Fast fault detection and reduced downtimes thanks to diagnostics memory, remote signaling and remote RESET
- Reduced downtimes as the result of removable terminal blocks which enable the fast exchanging of devices
- Ultra-wide input range of the 8 A version permits single-phase and two-phase operation and removes the need for an N conductor
- Can be used world-wide thanks to, for example, UL/CSA approval (UL 508)
- With the 2.6 A version, the output power is restricted to max. 100 W for use in Class 2 circuits in accordance with NEC (National Electrical Code)

Selection and ordering data



3RX9501-0BA00



3RX9503-0BA00

Version		SD	Spring-loaded terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d	Article No.		
AS-Interface power supply units, IP20 • AS-i single output 30 V DC • With integrated ground-fault detection • Ambient temperature during operation -10 ... +70 °C • 2.6 A version with output power restricted to max. 100 W (for Class 2 circuits in accordance with NEC) • Dimensions: Width: 50 mm (2.6 A/3 A), 70 mm (5 A), 120 mm (8 A); Height: 125 mm; Depth: 125 mm					
Output current	Input voltage				
3 A	120/230 V AC (selectable)	▶	**3RX9501-0BA00**	1	1 unit
5 A	120/230 V AC (selectable)	▶	**3RX9502-0BA00**	1	1 unit
8 A	120/230 ... 500 V AC (selectable)	▶	**3RX9503-0BA00**	1	1 unit
For special applications					
3 A	24 V DC	▶	**3RX9501-1BA00**	1	1 unit
2.6 A/max. 100 W	120/230 V AC (selectable)	2	**3RX9501-2BA00**	1	1 unit

Overview



PSN130S 30 V power supply units for 3 A, 4 A and 8 A

More information

For operating instructions and other technical information, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/64364000 and https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/44030789

The PSN130S 30 V power supplies feed 30 V DC into the AS-Interface cable and supply the AS-Interface components, but do not include data decoupling. Data decoupling modules are needed in addition therefore to separate communication signals and control supply voltage, see page 14/77 or 14/79.

The power supply units are resistant to overload and short circuits.

Dimensions

The 30 V power supply units have compact dimensions with widths of 50 and 70 mm. No distances from other devices need to be observed when mounting the power supply units.

Features

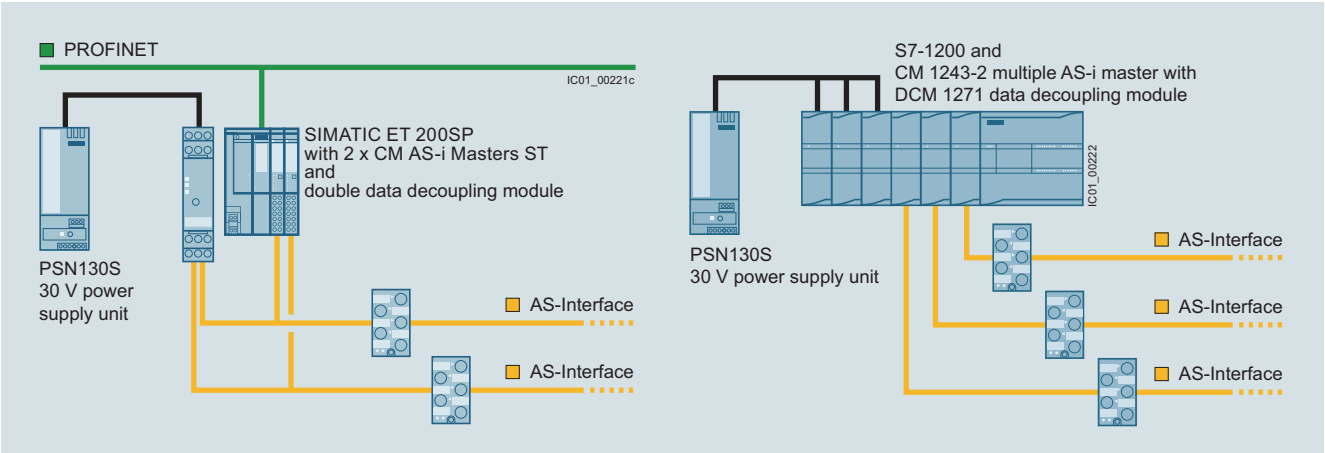
- Primary clocked power supply units for connection to a single-phase AC network
- Power for currents of 3 A, 4 A and 8 A
- The output voltage is floating, and resistant to short-circuits and no-load operation. If there is an overload, the output voltage is reduced or cut-off. After a short-circuit or overload, the devices start up again automatically.
- In the event of a device fault, the output voltage will be limited to max. 37 V.
- Modular installation devices in degree of protection IP20 and safety class I
- Diagnostics: With an output voltage > 26.5 V DC, the green LED (30V O.K.) is lit and the signaling contact 13-14 is closed.

Benefits

- Low-cost alternative solution for supplying AS-Interface networks while making full use of the maximum possible cable length per AS-i segment
- Cost advantage particularly for multiple networks
- Compact, space-saving dimensions
- Reliable power supply even for large numbers of AS-Interface modules with a high power requirement
- Can be used world-wide thanks to, for example, UL/CSA approval (UL 508)

Application

Configuration examples of AS-Interface networks with a 30 V power supply unit



Configuration of AS-Interface multiple networks with one PSN130S 30 V power supply unit (examples with schematic representation):
Left: Double network based on the S22.5 double data decoupling module and a SIMATIC ET 200SP with two CM AS-i Master ST modules
Right: Triple network based on the SIMATIC S7-1200 with DCM 1271 data decoupling modules and CM 1243-2 communication processors

Technical specifications

PSN130S 30 V DC power supply unit		3 A	4 A	8 A
Input data				
• Input voltage, rated value U_e	V AC	120/230 V, single-phase, automatic selection		
• Range of input voltage	V AC	85 ... 132/174 ... 264		
• Mains frequency	Hz	50/60		
• Power consumption at full load, typ.	W	103	139	270
Output data				
• Output voltage, rated value U_a	V DC	30		
• Residual ripple	mV_{pp}	< 150		
• Output current, rated value at -20 ... +60 °C	A	3	4	8
• Max. output current at +60 ... +70 °C	A	3	3	4
Degree of efficiency in rated conditions				
• Degree of efficiency	%	87	88	90
• Power loss, typ.	W	12	17	25
Protection and monitoring				
• Output overvoltage protection	V	< 37		
• Current limiting, typ.	A	4	5.5	11
Safety				
• Primary/secondary electrical separation		Output voltage PELV/SELV according to IEC 60950 and EN 50178		
• Protection class		I		
• Degree of protection		IP20		

PSN130S 30 V DC power supply unit		3 A	4 A	8 A
Approvals				
• UL		UL 508/CSA 22.2		
• Pollution degree		IEC 60950		
• Overvoltage category and electrical separation		EN 50178 and IEC 61558		
EMC				
• Emitted interference (class B)		IEC 61000-6-3		
• Line harmonics limit		IEC 61000-3-2		
• Interference immunity		IEC 61000-6-2		
Operating data				
Ambient temperature				
• Operation	°C	-20 ... +70		
• Transport/storage	°C	-40 ... +85		
Pollution degree		2		
Humidity class		Climate class according to DIN 50010, relative air humidity max. 100%, without condensation		
Dimensions and weight				
• Width	mm	50	50	70
• Height x depth	mm	125 x 126.5		
• Weight	kg	0.4	0.4	0.7

Selection and ordering data

	Version		SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			d	Article No.		
	PSN130S 30 V DC power supply unit (without AS-i data decoupling) • Output voltage 30 V DC • Dimensions: Width: 50 mm (3 A/4 A); 70 mm (8 A); Height: 125 mm; Depth: 126.5 mm					
	Output current	Input voltage				
 3RX9511-0AA00	3 A	120/230 V AC (automatic selection)	2	**3RX9511-0AA00**	1	1 unit
 3RX9512-0AA00	4 A	120/230 V AC (automatic selection)	2	**3RX9512-0AA00**	1	1 unit
 3RX9513-0AA00	8 A	120/230 V AC (automatic selection)	2	**3RX9513-0AA00**	1	1 unit

Overview



AS-Interface S22.5 double data decoupling module:
Screw terminal version (picture left),
Spring-loaded terminal version (picture right)

More information

Operating instructions, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/44030789
More information on AS-i Power24V, see System Manual "AS-Interface", https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840

With the aid of the S22.5 data decoupling module, the AS-Interface network can also be supplied with 24 V DC or 30 V DC from a standard power supply unit and the transmission of data and power can be realized along one cable.

The combination of data decoupling modules and standard power supply units is therefore a cost-efficient alternative to the service-proven AS-Interface power supply units.

The quality of the data signals and the reliable operation of the AS-i network are not negatively affected as the result.

Features of the S22.5 data decoupling unit

- Degree of protection IP20
- Narrow design: 22.5 mm wide
- Version with screw or spring-loaded terminals
- Versions for single and double data decoupling
- Supply of several AS-i networks with a single power supply unit
- Operation with 24 V DC or 30 V DC, grounded or non-grounded
- Adjustable current limiting up to 2 x 4 A
- Integrated ground-fault detection with fault storage, display can optionally be switched off
- Diagnostics LEDs and signaling contacts
- RESET by button or remote RESET

Ground-fault detection

The integrated ground-fault detection works with a grounded and non-grounded supply: The connection of negative pole and ground (upstream from the data decoupling module) customary with 24 V DC power supplies is permitted. A ground fault to the negative or positive pole on the AS-Interface network (downstream from the data decoupling module) is detected and stored as a fault and will be signaled using LEDs and a relay contact.

Using the ground-fault detection in the AS-i master is recommended for non-grounded supply. In this case, the ground-fault indicator can be deactivated in the data decoupling unit to avoid any unwanted LED messages.

Benefits

- Compatible expansion of the AS-Interface system
- An existing standard power supply unit with 24 V DC or 30 V DC can be used for supplying AS-i networks
- The AS-Interface system can also be used in tightly budgeted applications because no AS-Interface power supply unit needs to be purchased
- Applications benefit in addition from the advantages of a modern bus system:
  - High level of standardization
  - Additional diagnostics and maintenance information
  - Faster commissioning
- Easy and cost-efficient design of single and multiple networks is possible

Application

The AS-Interface data decoupling module is designed for AS-Interface networks with 30 V or 24 V supply (AS-i Power24V).

Operation of an AS-i network with the data decoupling module and a 30 V standard power supply unit is technically equivalent to the use of an AS-Interface power supply unit and offers the service-proven features of AS-Interface for all applications.

AS-Interface Power24V uses a 24 V power supply unit in conjunction with a data decoupling module and is particularly suitable for:

- Compact machines using AS-Interface input/output modules
- Applications in the control cabinet for AS-Interface integration of SIRIUS 3RT2 contactors using 3RA27 function modules

When using the double data decoupling module or other data decoupling units, several AS-Interface networks can be operated with a single power supply unit. This results in an additional cost advantage.

Note:

The power supply units must comply with the PELV (Protective Extra Low Voltage) or SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) standards, have a residual ripple of < 250 mV_{pp}, and in the event of a fault must limit the output voltage to a maximum of 40 V.

We recommend

- SITOP power supplies, see Catalog KT10.1 https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109745655
- PSN130S 30 V power supply units, see page 14/75

Note on AS-i Power24V:

The length of an AS-i Power24V network is restricted to 50 m in order to limit the voltage drop along the cable.

AS-i masters, AS-i slaves and the sensors and actuators supplied through the AS-i cable must be designed for the reduced voltage. Sensors and actuators for the standard voltage range of 10 to 30 V can be supplied with sufficient voltage.

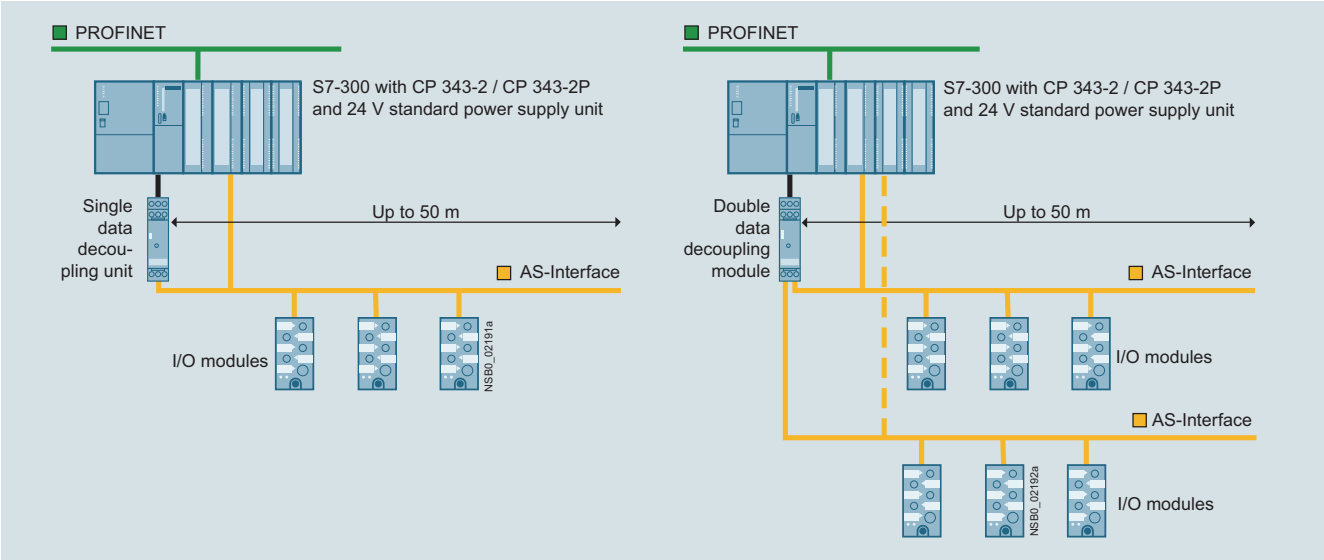
Please also observe the requirements specified in "Extension of AS-i Power24V" for implementation of AS-i Power24V, see page 14/21.

For more information on AS-i Power24V, see "AS-Interface System Manual", https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840.

AS-Interface: Power Supply Units and Data Decoupling Modules

S22.5 data decoupling modules

Construction of an AS-i Power24V network with an AS-Interface S22.5 data decoupling module



Left: single network, right: Multiple network

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD d	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
 3RK1901-1DE12-1AA0	**S22.5 data decoupling modules** With screw terminals, removable terminals, width 22.5 mm, height 101 mm, depth 115 mm		**Screw terminals**		
	• Single data decoupling module, 1 x 4 A	2	**3RK1901-1DE12-1AA0**	1	1 unit
	• Double data decoupling module, 2 x 4 A	2	**3RK1901-1DE22-1AA0**	1	1 unit
 3RK1901-1DG12-1AA0	**S22.5 data decoupling modules** With spring-loaded terminals, removable terminals, width 22.5 mm, height 105 mm, depth 115 mm		**Spring-loaded terminals**		
	• Single data decoupling module, 1 x 4 A	▶	**3RK1901-1DG12-1AA0**	1	1 unit
	• Double data decoupling module, 2 x 4 A	▶	**3RK1901-1DG22-1AA0**	1	1 unit

Overview



DCM 1271 data decoupling module for SIMATIC S7-1200

More information

Equipment Manual AS-i Master CM 1243-2 and AS-i Data Decoupling Unit DCM 1271 for SIMATIC S7-1200, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/44030789

More information on AS-i Power24V, see System Manual "AS-Interface", https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840

With the aid of the DCM 1271 data decoupling module, the AS-Interface network can also be supplied with 24 V DC or 30 V DC from a standard power supply unit and the transmission of data and power can be realized along one cable.

The DCM 1271 data decoupling module has the same enclosure design as the S7-1200 module and is therefore ideal for combining with the CM 1243-2 AS-i master.

The DCM 1271 data decoupling module has no connection to the backplane bus of the SIMATIC S7-1200 and is not counted as a communication module when calculating the maximum configuration.

Features of the DCM 1271 data decoupling module

- Design: S7-1200, 30 mm wide, degree of protection IP20
- Detachable terminals (scope of supply)
- Single data decoupling
- Supply of several AS-i networks with a single power supply unit
- Operation with 24 V DC or 30 V DC, grounded or non-grounded
- Current limiting at 4 A
- Integrated ground-fault detection
- Diagnostics LEDs for ground faults and overloads
- Signaling contacts for ground-fault detection

Ground-fault detection

The integrated ground-fault detection works with a grounded and non-grounded supply: The connection of negative pole and ground (upstream from the data decoupling module) customary with 24 V DC power supplies is permitted. A ground fault to the negative or positive pole on the AS-Interface network (downstream of the data decoupling module) is identified and signaled via LED and a transistor output.

Benefits

- An existing standard power supply unit with 24 V DC or 30 V DC can be used for supplying AS-i networks
- The AS-Interface system can also be used in tightly budgeted applications because no AS-Interface power supply unit needs to be purchased
- Applications benefit in addition from the advantages of a modern bus system:
  - High level of standardization
  - Additional diagnostics and maintenance information
  - Faster commissioning

Application

The AS-Interface data decoupling module is designed for AS-Interface networks with 30 V or 24 V supply (AS-i Power24V).

Operation of an AS-i network with the data decoupling module and a 30 V standard power supply unit is technically equivalent to the use of an AS-Interface power supply unit and offers the service-proven features of AS-Interface for all applications.

AS-i Power24V uses a 24 V power supply unit in conjunction with a data decoupling module and is particularly suitable for

- Compact machines using AS-Interface input/output modules
- Applications in the control cabinet for AS-Interface integration of SIRIUS 3RT2 contactors using 3RA27 function modules

Note:

The power supply units must comply with the PELV (Protective Extra Low Voltage) or SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) standards, have a residual ripple of < 250 mV_{pp}, and in the event of a fault must limit the output voltage to a maximum of 40 V.

We recommend

- SITOP power supplies, see Catalog KT10.1 https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109745655
- PSN130S 30 V power supply units, see page 14/75

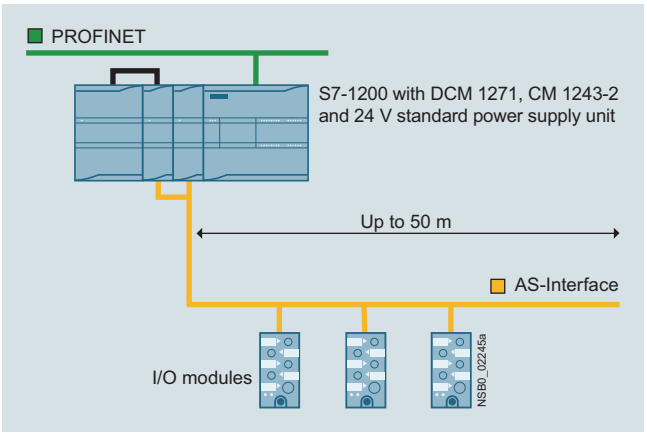
Note on AS-i Power24V:

The length of an AS-i Power24V network is restricted to 50 m in order to limit the voltage drop along the cable.

AS-i masters, AS-i slaves and the sensors and actuators supplied through the AS-i cable must be designed for the reduced voltage. Sensors and actuators for the standard voltage range of 10 to 30 V can be supplied with sufficient voltage.

Please also observe the requirements specified in "AS-i Power24V" for the operation of AS-i Power24V, see page 14/21.

For more information on AS-i Power24V, see "AS-Interface System Manual", https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840.



Configuration of an AS-i Power24V network with DCM 1271 AS-Interface data decoupling unit

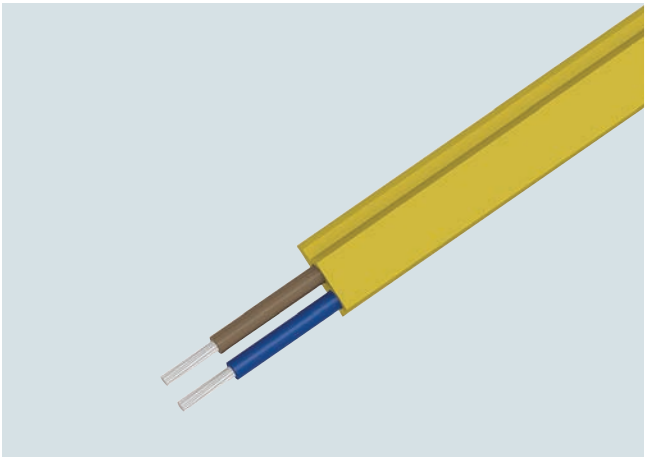
Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d	Article No.		
 3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0	**DCM 1271 data decoupling module** • With screw terminals, removable terminals (included in the scope of supply) • Max. current: 1 x 4 A • Dimensions (W × H × D/mm): 30 × 100 × 75	2	**3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0**	1	1 unit

Accessories

	Version	SD	Screw terminals	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d	Article No.		
	Screw terminals (replacement)				
	• 5-pole For CM 1234-2 AS-i master and AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module	5	**3RK1901-3MA00**	1	1 unit
	• 3-pole For AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module for connecting the power supply unit	5	**3RK1901-3MB00**	1	1 unit
 3RK7243-2AA30-0XB0	**CM 1243-2 communication module** • AS-Interface masters for SIMATIC S7-1200 • Corresponds to AS-Interface specification V3.0 • With screw terminals, removable terminals (included in the scope of supply) • Dimensions (W × H × D/mm): 30 × 100 × 75 See also from page 14/28 onwards	2	**3RK7243-2AA30-0XB0**	1	1 unit

Overview



AS-Interface shaped cable

The actuator-sensor interface – the networking system used for the lowest field area – is characterized by very easy mounting and installation. A new connection method was developed specially for AS-Interface.

The stations are connected using the AS-Interface cable. This two-wire AS-Interface shaped cable has a trapezoidal shape, thus ruling out polarity reversal.

Connection is effected by the insulation piercing method. In other words, male contacts pierce the shaped AS-Interface cable and make reliable contact with the two wires. Cutting to length and stripping are superfluous. Consequently, AS-Interface stations (e.g. I/O modules, intelligent devices) can be connected in the shortest possible time and exchanging devices is quick.

To enable use in the most varied ambient conditions (e.g. in an oily environment), the AS-Interface cable is available in different materials (rubber, TPE, PUR).

For special applications it is also possible to use an unshielded standard round cable H05VV-F 2 x 1.5 mm^2 according to AS-i specification. With AS-Interface, data and energy for the sensors (e.g. proximity switches) and actuators (e.g. indicator lights) are transmitted over the yellow AS-Interface cable.

The black AS-Interface cable must be used for actuators with a 24 V DC supply (e.g. solenoid valves) and a high power requirement.

Suitable for operation in tow chains

The use of the AS-Interface shaped cables with TPE and PUR outer sheath was checked in a tow chain test with the following conditions:

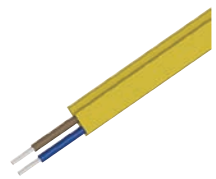
Chain length	m	6
Travel	m	10
Bending radius	mm	75
Travel speed	m/s	4
Acceleration	m/s^2	4
Number of cycles		10 million
Duration of test		approx. 3 years (11 000 cycles per day)

After termination of the 10 million cycles only slight wear was visible due to the lugs of the tow chain. No damage to the cores and core insulation could be detected.

Note:

When using a tow chain, the cables must be installed in such a way that they are not subject to tensile forces. On no account may the cables be twisted, but they must be routed flat through the tow chain.

Selection and ordering data



3RX90..-0AA00

Version			SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
			d			
AS-Interface shaped cables						
Material	Color	Quantity				
Rubber	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	2	**3RX9010-0AA00**	1	1 unit
	Yellow (AS-Interface)	1 km drum	5	**3RX9012-0AA00**	1	1 unit
	Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	2	**3RX9020-0AA00**	1	1 unit
	Black (24 V DC)	1 km drum	5	**3RX9022-0AA00**	1	1 unit
TPE	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	2	**3RX9013-0AA00**	1	1 unit
	Yellow (AS-Interface)	1 km drum	5	**3RX9014-0AA00**	1	1 unit
	Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	2	**3RX9023-0AA00**	1	1 unit
	Black (24 V DC)	1 km drum	5	**3RX9024-0AA00**	1	1 unit
TPE special version according to UL Class 2	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	5	**3RX9017-0AA00**	1	1 unit
	Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	5	**3RX9027-0AA00**	1	1 unit
PUR	Yellow (AS-Interface)	100 m roll	2	**3RX9015-0AA00**	1	1 unit
	Yellow (AS-Interface)	1 km drum	5	**3RX9016-0AA00**	1	1 unit
	Black (24 V DC)	100 m roll	2	**3RX9025-0AA00**	1	1 unit
	Black (24 V DC)	1 km drum	5	**3RX9026-0AA00**	1	1 unit

Overview



AS-Interface repeater

The AS-Interface repeater is used to extend the AS-Interface cable.

- In its basic version, an AS-i network comprises one segment with a maximum cable length of 100 m. An extension plug (see page 14/84) can be used to increase the cable length for a segment to a maximum of 200 m.
- If this is insufficient, however, you can use one or more repeaters
- A repeater adds an extra segment to an existing segment. The extra segment can have a cable length of up to 100 m (without extension plug) or up to 200 m (with an extension plug in the extra segment)
- Each segment requires a separate AS-i power supply unit
- Electrical separation of the two AS-Interface shaped cable lines
- Slaves can be used on both sides of the repeater
- The additional power supply can increase the current infeed for slaves/sensors and lower the voltage drop on the AS-i cable
- Separate display of the correct AS-Interface voltage for each segment
- Installed in K45 module enclosure IP67 with mounting plate
- Easy mounting

Benefits

- More possibilities of use and greater freedom for plant planning through extension of the AS-Interface network
- Reduced downtime and servicing times in the event of a fault thanks to separate display of the correct AS-Interface voltage for each side

Design of an AS-Interface network with repeaters

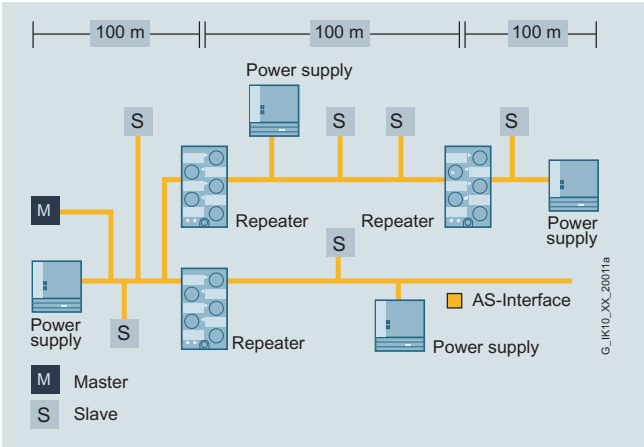
- Parallel switching of several repeaters possible (star configuration)
- Combination of series and parallel switching possible

The following conditions apply:

- When used without an extension plug no more than two repeaters are permitted between AS-i master and slave (repeaters connected in series)
- When used with an extension plug no more than one repeater is permitted between AS-i master and slave

In safety-related applications the following also applies:

- When used without an extension plug, no more than two repeaters are permitted between evaluation unit (e.g. MSS ASIsafe Modular Safety System, F-CM AS-i Safety ST for ET 200SP) and ASIsafe input slave or safe output module.
- When used with an extension plug, no more than one repeater is permitted between the evaluation unit (e.g. MSS ASIsafe Modular Safety System, F-CM AS-i Safety ST for ET 200SP) and ASIsafe input slave or safe output module.



Design of an example AS-Interface network with repeaters (without extension plug)

Note:

The AS-Interface repeater is not suitable for AS-i Power24V networks. It is recommended for use in AS-Interface networks with AS-Interface power supply units (e.g. 3RX9501-0BA00).

Application

The repeater is used to extend the AS-Interface network. In this case there are AS-Interface slaves and one AS-Interface power supply unit on each side of the repeater.

In the case of a line topology with two repeaters and three extension plugs, the maximum possible size of the AS-Interface network is 600 m, see example configuration with extension plug on page 14/84.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD d	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
 6GK1210-0SA01	**Repeaters for AS-Interface** For cable extension, scope of supply includes mounting plate (for wall and standard rail mounting), module does not require an AS-i address	5	**6GK1210-0SA01**	1	1 unit

Overview



AS-Interface extension plug compact

With the extension plug it is possible to double the cable length possible in an AS-Interface segment from 100 to 200 m.

Only one power supply unit is needed to supply power to the slaves on the up to 200 m long segment.

The extension plug compact can be installed directly onto an AS-i shaped cable. A separate M12 feeder, as was required for earlier extension plug versions, is no longer required with extension plug compact.

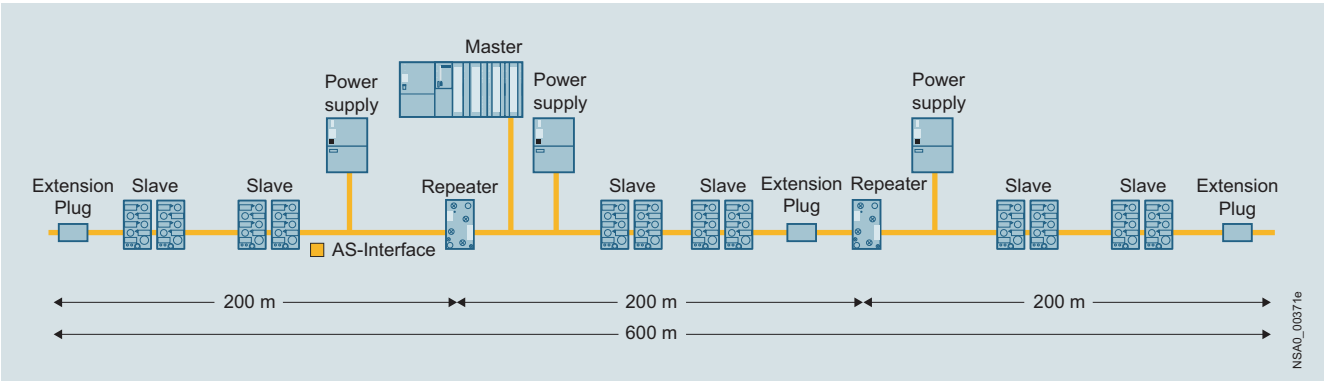
Design of an AS-Interface segment with an extension plug

To construct an AS-Interface segment with a cable length of more than 100 m and up to a maximum of 200 m, the extension plug is installed in a radius of around ± 10 m at the point of the network that is furthest from the power supply unit. The extension plug is not allowed to be used in AS-Interface networks smaller than 100 m. As with all AS-Interface networks, any network structure (line, tree, star) is possible when using the extension plug. Only one extension plug is required per 200 m segment even with a tree or star structure.

Note:

The AS-i bus cable must not terminate in the extension plug compact. The AS-Interface shaped cable can be terminated by means of a cable terminating piece to provide degree of protection IP67 where required, see "Miscellaneous accessories" on page 14/91.

The AS-Interface extension plug is not suitable for AS-i Power24V networks.



Maximum network size with repeaters and extension plug (master at center of network)

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 3RK1901-1MX02	**AS-Interface extension plug compact** • Doubling of the cable length to 200 m per AS-Interface segment • With direct connection to AS-Interface shaped cable • Module does not require an AS-i address	2	**3RK1901-1MX02**	1	1 unit

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 3RK1901-1MN00	**Cable terminating piece** For sealing of open cable ends (shaped AS-Interface cable) in IP67	▶	**3RK1901-1MN00**	1	10 units

Overview



The innovated addressing unit for AS-Interface of the AS-i specification V3.0

The addressing unit is used to assign an address during commissioning to each AS-Interface slave. The device detects a connected slave module or a complete AS-i network and displays the found module in the LCD display. Each address can be individually set using the Up/Down keys. By turning the rotary switch, further commissioning functions are selected intuitively. The innovative device has been adapted to the current AS-i specification V3.0 and can now also handle the I/O data of the latest slaves.

Functionality

- Reading out and adjusting the slave address 0 to 31 or 1A to 31A, 1B to 31B, with automatic addressing aid and prevention of double addresses
- Reading out the slave profile (IO, ID, ID2)
- Reading out and adjusting the ID1 code
- Input/output test when commissioning the slaves: Read input signals and write outputs with all digital and analog slaves according to AS-Interface specification V3.0, including safe input slaves and complex CTT2 slaves
- Measuring the voltage on the AS-Interface cable (measuring range from 2 to 35 V)
- Display of the operational current in case of direct connection of an AS-i slave (measuring range from 0 to 150 mA)
- Storage of complete network configurations (profiles of all slaves) to simplify the addressing
- Adjusting the slave parameters for commissioning
- Reading out the identification and diagnostics of CTT2 slaves
- Reading out the code table of safe input slaves (ASIsafe)

Note:

For operation of the addressing unit on an AS-Interface cable with connected power supply unit, the following applies: The AS-Interface addressing unit is suitable for standard AS-i networks and AS-i Power24V networks (min. operational voltage on the AS-Interface cable 19 V).

Benefits

- Increased power supply to the slaves to 150 mA
- Better utilization of the battery capacity thanks to improved circuitry
- Support for the current AS-i specification V3.0
- Expanded display for simultaneously displaying input and output states
- Clearly recognizable display of status of digital inputs/outputs in binary format (0/1), optionally also available as hexadecimal values
- Intuitive display of analog data either as decimal, hexadecimal or as a percentage (e.g. 100% corresponds to input/output value 20 mA)
- I/O data of complex slaves (CTT2 profile) can be displayed
- Decoded display of the input data of safe input slaves, including code table
- Simplification of the operating steps when setting the slave address with automatic read back of the set address
- Addressing cable, ready for operation even without screwing in tight into the M12 socket, thus faster availability of the addressing unit
- Proven compact housing with smooth keys and rotary switch
- Connection of standard AS-i networks possible with 30 V as well as Power24V networks
- Complex slaves with high operating currents can be addressed without external supply
- Longer operating time by automatic shutdown after approx. 5 minutes (or approx. 1 minute when data exchange is active) after last operation
- Can be used with all types of digital and analog slaves
- Comprehensive and fast input/output test of plants, even for A/B slaves with 4 DI/4 DQ and current analog modules with an A/B address
- Faster and more reliable commissioning of the AS-Interface modules
- One-hand operation possible, with unique selection of the functions
- Connection via M12 socket (pin 1: ASI+; pin 3: ASI-; pins 2, 4, 5: not used)
- Universal applicability for all AS-i networks

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD d	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
 3RK1904-2AB02	**AS-Interface addressing unit V3.0** • For AS-Interface modules and sensors and actuators with integrated AS-Interface according to AS-i specification V3.0 • for setting the AS-i address of slaves with standard addresses, and slaves with extended addressing mode (A/B slaves) • With input/output test function and many other commissioning functions • Battery operation with four type AA batteries (IEC LR6, NEDA 15) • Degree of protection IP40 • Dimensions (W x H x D) mm: 84 x 195 x 35 • Scope of supply: - Addressing unit with 4 batteries - Addressing cable, with M12 plug to addressing plug (hollow plug), length 1.5 m	2	**3RK1904-2AB02**	1	1 unit

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	**Addressing cable, with M12 plug to M12 socket**[1] • For addressing slaves with M12 connection, e.g. K20 or K60R modules or light curtains • Length 1.5 m, 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm^2	5	**3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0**	1	1 unit
 3RX9801-0AA00	**AS-Interface M12 3RX feeder** • Transition of AS-Interface cable to a standard round cable • Insulation piercing method for connection of AS-Interface cable • M12 socket for connection of standard round cable • Current carrying capacity up to 2 A	►	**3RX9801-0AA00**	1	1 unit
 3RK1901-2NR10	**AS-Interface M12 3RK feeder** • AS-Interface cable transition without U_{aux}, with M12 socket • Insulation piercing method for connection of AS-Interface cable • M12 socket for connection of standard round cable	2	**3RK1901-2NR10**	1	1 unit
 3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0	**M12 cable plug**[2] • Extruded M12 plug (angled cable feeder 90°), other cable end open • Length: 5 m, 5-pole, color: Black	5	**3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0**	1	1 unit
 3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	**M12 plug, straight**[2] • For screw fixing, 5-pole screw terminal, max. 0.75 mm^2 • A-coded, max. 4 A	5	**3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0**	1	1 unit

1) Not included in scope of supply of the 3RK1904-2AB02 addressing unit.

2) For connecting the addressing unit to an AS-i network via AS-Interface M12 feeder, a connecting cable (M12 plug to M12 connector) must be produced and requires the following wiring:
- M12 cable plug: Pin 1 / core brown ↔ M12 plug: Pin 1
- M12 cable plug: Pin 3 / core blue ↔ M12 plug: Pin 3
- Pin 2, 4, 5 not connected.

Overview



AS-Interface analyzer

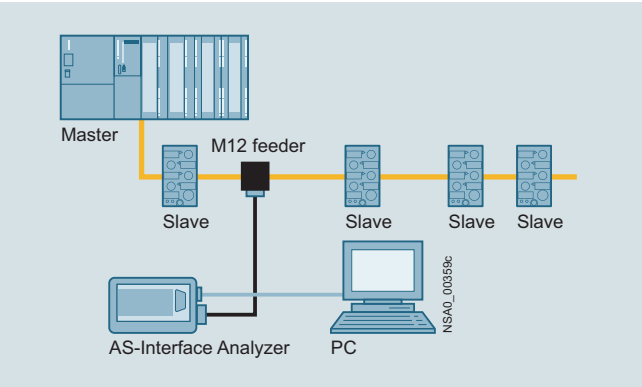
The AS-Interface analyzer is used to test AS-Interface networks.

Installation errors, e.g. loose contacts or EMC interference under extreme loads, can be revealed by this device.

Thanks to the easy-to-use software the user can assess the quality of complete networks even if he lacks detailed specialist knowledge of AS-Interface. In addition it is an easy matter with the AS-Interface analyzer to create test logs from the records produced, thus providing documentation for startups and service assignments.

For advanced AS-Interface users there are trigger functions for detailed diagnostics.

Connection



Connection of AS-Interface analyzer to PC and AS-Interface network

The AS-Interface analyzer follows the communication on the AS-Interface network as a passive station. The unit is supplied simultaneously from the AS-Interface cable.

This analyzer interprets the physical signals on the AS-Interface network and records the communication.

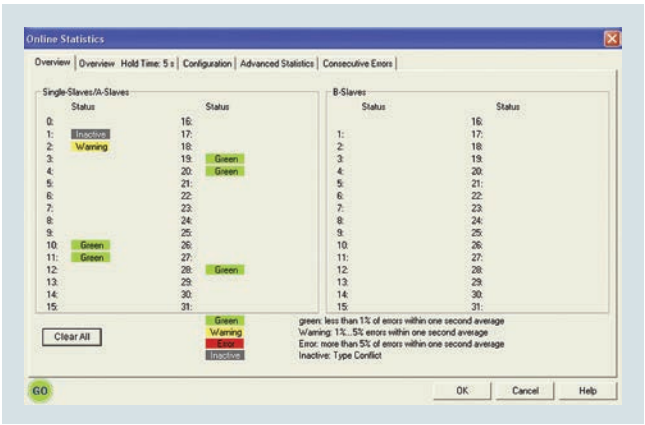
The data thus obtained is transferred through an RS 232 interface to a PC such as a notebook, for evaluation with the supplied diagnostics software.

Benefits

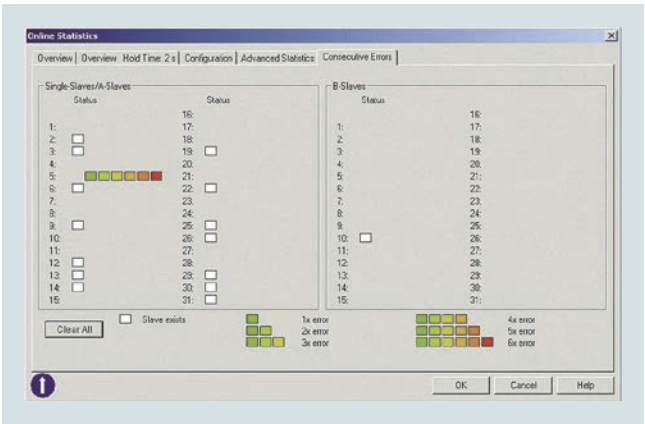
- Simple and user-friendly operation enables diagnostics of AS-Interface networks without help from specialists
- Speedy troubleshooting thanks to intuitive display in statistics mode
- Test logs provide verification of the state and quality of the installation for service and approval
- Recorded logs facilitate remote diagnostics by Technical Support
- Comprehensive trigger functions enable exact analysis
- Process data can be monitored online

Application

Online statistics



Online statistics, overview



Online statistics, details, e.g. here a fault on slave 5

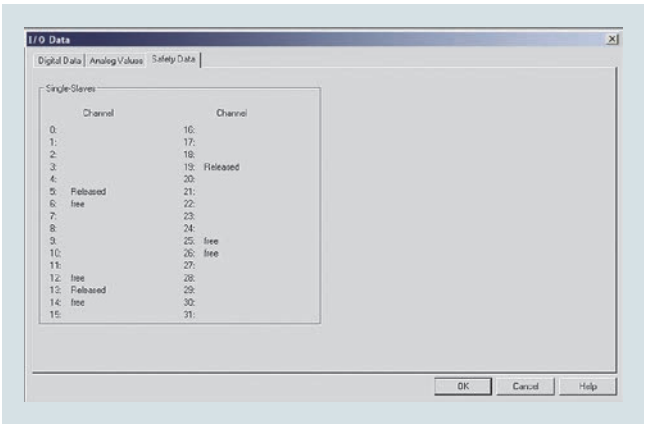
This mode provides a quick overview of the existing AS-Interface system. The error rates are displayed per slave in a traffic-light function (green, yellow, red).

The bus configuration and the currently transmitted data of the slaves are shown in a well arranged presentation.

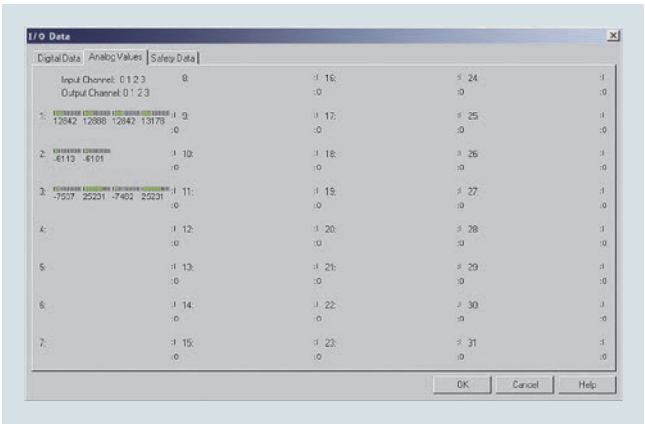
With the expanded statistics function, it is possible to determine the error rates as the number of transmitted or faulty bus message frames.

The bundle error overview shows in steps how many multiple repetitions of message frames occurred in order to enable a selective and look-ahead assessment of the transmission quality.

Data mode



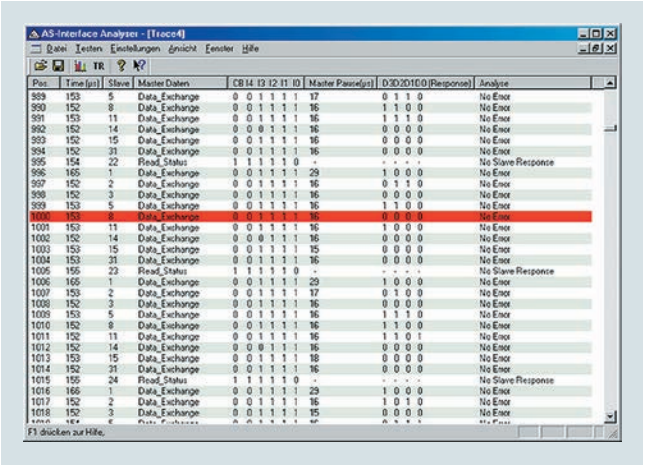
Presentation of the I/O data: Safety data



Presentation of the I/O data: Analog values

In this mode, the analyzer shows not only the digital input/output values but also the current analog values and the input status of the safety slaves.

Trace mode



Presentation of message frames in trace mode

The presentation of message frames in the style of a classic fieldbus analyzer is indispensable for complex troubleshooting. Extensive trigger functions and recording and viewing filters are available for this purpose. An external trigger input and trigger output round off the scope of functions in order to find even the most difficult errors.

For troubleshooting in connection with ASIsafe applications, changes of status in the code tables of safety slaves are identified and assessed.

The AS-i analyzer can be used with an AS-i master in accordance with AS-Interface specification V3.0 or a predecessor version.

The analyzer does not automatically decode the process values for type CTT2 - CTT5 AS-i slaves. As for other slave types, the message frames are recorded and evaluated in the statistics. If required, decoding can also be performed by the user manually.

More information, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109746763.

Test log



Example of a test log

The recorded data of the online statistics are easy to output and document using a test log. Verification of the state of the plant can thus be provided for approvals or service assignments.

The integrated measurement assistant records the bus signals for a variable duration, thereby triggering creation of an automatic test log. A standardized quality test of AS-i plants is thus possible.

Note:

The AS-Interface analyzer is suitable for standard AS-i networks and AS-i Power24V networks (min. operating voltage 20 V).

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 3RK1904-3AB01	**AS-Interface analyzer** • For testing AS-Interface systems • For troubleshooting and service assignments in installations and networks with AS-Interface systems • Dimensions (W x H x D): 145 x 30 x 92 mm • Scope of supply: - AS-Interface analyzer - RS 232 cable for connecting to a PC - USB-to-serial/RS 232 adapter - Screwdriver - Magnetic adhesive tape for fastening the analyzer to metal surfaces - Service case with foam insert, dimensions (W x H x D/mm): approx. 260 x 70 x 200 - Diagnostics software (CD-ROM) for PC with Windows operating system	2	**3RK1904-3AB01**	1	1 unit

Note:

Download the current version of the diagnostics software for PC with Windows operating system, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109750259.

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 3RX9801-0AA00	**AS-Interface M12 3RX feeder** • Transition of shaped AS-Interface cable to a standard round cable • Insulation piercing method for connection of AS-Interface cable • M12 socket for connection of standard round cable • Current carrying capacity up to 2 A • Degree of protection IP67	►	**3RX9801-0AA00**	1	1 unit
 3RK1901-2NR10	**AS-Interface M12 3RK feeder** • AS-Interface cable transition without U_{aux}, with M12 socket • Insulation piercing method for connection of AS-Interface cable • M12 socket for connection of standard round cable • Max. 4 A • Degree of protection IP67/IP68/IP69K	2	**3RK1901-2NR10**	1	1 unit
 3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0	**M12 cable plugs** • PUR cable, 5-pole • Length 5 m • Color black • Extruded M12 plug (angled cable feeder 90°), other cable end open	5	**3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0**	1	1 unit

Selection and ordering data

More information

System Manual "AS-Interface", see
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/26250840

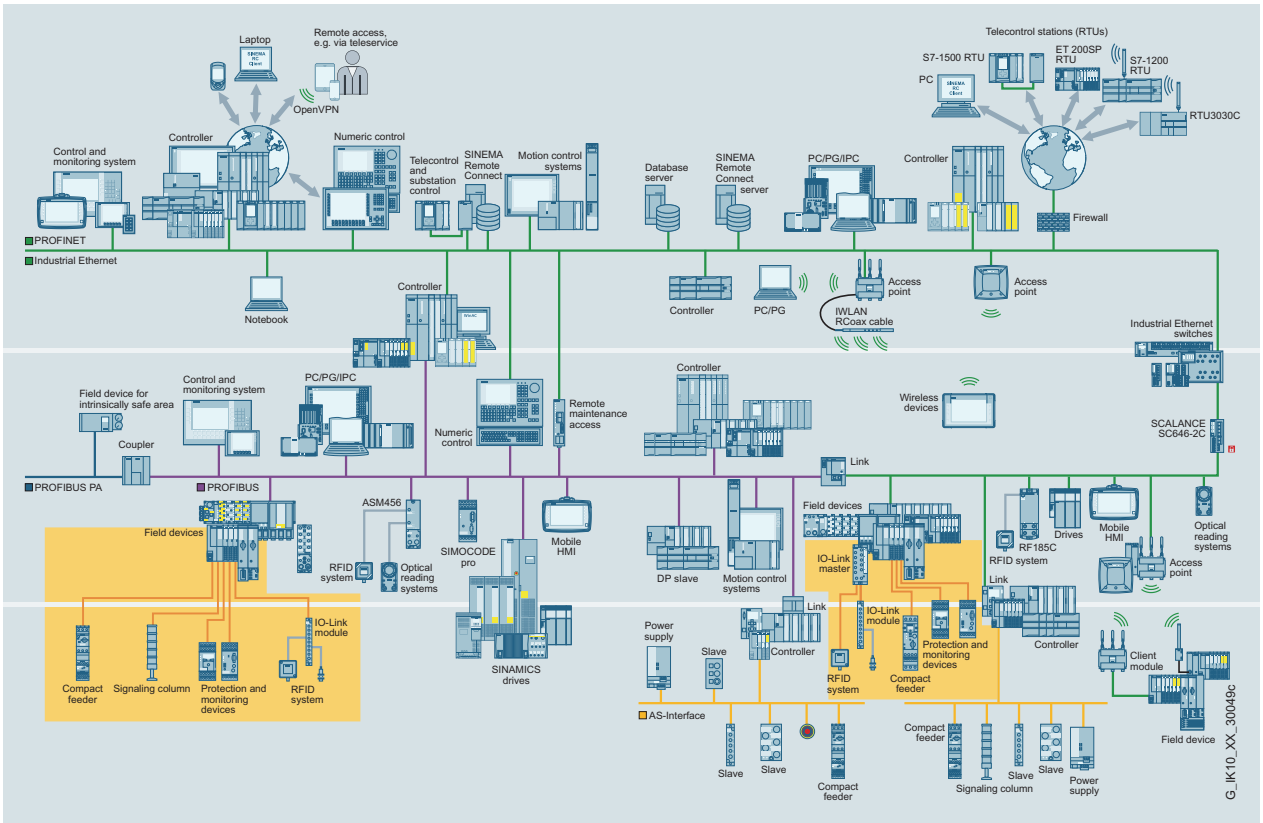
	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 3RK1901-2NN10	**AS-Interface compact distributors, for AS-Interface flat cable** • Current carrying capacity up to 8 A • Degree of protection IP67/IP68/IP69K	2	**3RK1901-2NN10**	1	1 unit
 3RX9801-0AA00	**AS-Interface M12 3RX feeder** • Degree of protection IP67 • Current carrying capacity up to 2 A				
	For flat cable: AS-i; For: M12 socket; Cable length: --; Cable end in feeder: Available	▶	**3RX9801-0AA00**	1	1 unit
 3RK1901-2NR10	**AS-Interface M12 3RK feeder** • Degree of protection IP67/IP68/IP69K • Current carrying capacity up to 4 A				
	For flat cable: AS-i; For: M12 socket; Cable length: --; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR10**	1	1 unit
	For flat cable: AS-i; For: M12 cable box; Cable length: 1 m; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR11**	1	1 unit
	For flat cable: AS-i; For: M12 cable box; Cable length: 2 m; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR12**	1	1 unit
 3RK1901-2NR21	For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}; For: M12 socket; Cable length: --; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR20**	1	1 unit
	For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}; For: M12 cable box; Cable length: 1 m; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR21**	1	1 unit
	For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}; For: M12 cable box; Cable length: 2 m; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-2NR22**	1	1 unit
 3RK1901-1NR04	**AS-Interface M12 feeders, 4-fold** • Degree of protection IP67 • Current carrying capacity up to 4 A				
	For flat cable: AS-i/U_{aux}; For: 4-fold M12 socket, delivery includes mounting plate (for wall and standard rail mounting); Cable length: --; Cable end in feeder: Not available	2	**3RK1901-1NR04**	1	1 unit
 6ES7194-1KA01-0XA0	**M12 Y-shaped coupler plugs** For connection of two sensors to one M12 socket with Y-assignment	1	**6ES7194-1KA01-0XA0**	1	1 unit
 3RK1901-1KA00  3RK1901-1KA01	**AS-Interface sealing caps** For free M12 sockets • M12				
	- Standard version	▶	**3RK1901-1KA00**	100	10 units
	- Tamper proof	2	**3RK1901-1KA01**	100	10 units
 3RK1901-1PN00	• M8 standard version	2	**3RK1901-1PN00**	100	10 units
 3RK1901-1MD00	**AS-Interface M20 seals** • For AS-Interface cable, shaped • For insertion in M20 glands	2	**3RK1901-1MD00**	100	10 units

	Version	SD d	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
 3RK1901-3QM00	**Cable adapters for flat cables** Connection of AS-Interface cable to metric gland with insulation piercing method				
	• Continuation using standard cable				
	- For M16 gland	5	**3RK1901-3QM00**	1	1 unit
	- For M20 gland	5	**3RK1901-3QM10**	1	1 unit
	• Continuation using pins				
	- For M16 gland	10	**3RK1901-3QM01**	1	1 unit
	- For M20 gland	5	**3RK1901-3QM11**	1	1 unit
 3RK1901-3QA00	**Cable clip for cable adapters**	5	**3RK1901-3QA00**	100	10 units
 3RK1901-1MN00	**Cable terminating piece** For sealing of open cable ends (shaped AS-Interface cable) in IP67	►	**3RK1901-1MN00**	1	10 units
 3RK1901-2EA00 3RK1901-0CA00	**Mounting plates**				
	• K45				
	- For wall mounting	►	**3RK1901-2EA00**	1	1 unit
	- For standard rail mounting	►	**3RK1901-2DA00**	1	1 unit
	• K60, suitable for all K60 compact modules				
	- For wall mounting	►	**3RK1901-0CA00**	1	1 unit
	- For standard rail mounting	►	**3RK1901-0CB01**	1	1 unit
 3RK1902-0AR00	**Sealing set** • For K60 mounting plate and standard distributor • Cannot be used for K45 mounting plate • One set contains one straight and one shaped seal	2	**3RK1902-0AR00**	100	5 units
 3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0	**Control cable, assembled at one end** Angular M12 plug for screw fixing, 4-pole, 4 x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A				
	• Cable length 5 m	5	**3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0**	1	1 unit
 3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0	**M12 socket, angled** For screw fixing, 4-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm², A-coded, max. 4 A	5	**3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0**	1	1 unit
 3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0	**M12 plugs** For screw fixing, 5-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm², A-coded, max. 4 A				
	• Straight	5	**3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0**	1	1 unit
 3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0	• Angled	5	**3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0**	1	1 unit
 3RK1902-4H...-5AA0	**Control cable, assembled at one end** Angular M12 plug for screw fixing, 5-pole, 5 x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A				
	• Cable length 1.5 m	5	**3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0**	1	1 unit
	• Cable length 5 m	5	**3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0**	1	1 unit
	• Cable length 10 m	5	**3RK1902-4HC01-5AA0**	1	1 unit
 3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	**Control cable, assembled at both ends** Straight M12 plug, straight M12 socket, for screw fixing, 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A • Cable length 1.5 m • Also for addressing AS-i slaves with M12 bus connection (e.g. K20, K60R compact modules, M200D motor starters)	5	**3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0**	1	1 unit

Overview

IO-Link is an open communication standard for sensors and actuators – defined by the PROFIBUS User Organization (PNO). IO-Link technology is based on the point-to-point connection of sensors and actuators to the control system.

Parameter and diagnostics data are transmitted in addition to the cyclic operating data for the connected sensors/actuators. The simple, unshielded three-wire cable customary for standard sensors is used for this purpose.



IO-Link in the SIMATIC NET communications landscape

Benefits

Engineering

- Standardized, open system for greater flexibility (non-Siemens IO-Link devices can be integrated in engineering)
- Uniform, transparent configuring and programming through integrated engineering (SIMATIC STEP 7)
- Unassigned SIMATIC function blocks for easy parameterization, diagnostics and read-out of measured values
- Efficient engineering thanks to pre-integration into SIMATIC HMI
- Low error rate in CAD circuit diagram design as a result of reduced control current wiring

Installation and commissioning

- Faster assembly with minimized error rate as a result of reduced control current wiring
- Less space required in the control cabinet
- Low-cost circuitry where there are several feeders by making full use of existing components

Operation and maintenance

- High transparency in the system right down to field level and integration into power management systems
- Reduction in downtimes and maintenance times thanks to system-wide diagnostics and faster fault correction
- Support of predictive maintenance
- Shorter changeover times, even for field devices, by means of parameter and recipe management

Application

IO-Link can be used in the following main applications:

- Easy connection of complex IO-Link sensors/actuators with a large number of parameters and diagnostics data to the control system
- Replacement of sensor boxes for connecting binary sensors with the IO-Link input modules optimized in terms of cabling
- Optimized cable connection of switching devices to the control system
- Simple transmission of energy values from the device to the control system for integration into a user program or power management

In these cases, all the diagnostics data are transmitted to the higher-level control system through IO-Link. The parameter settings can be changed during operation.

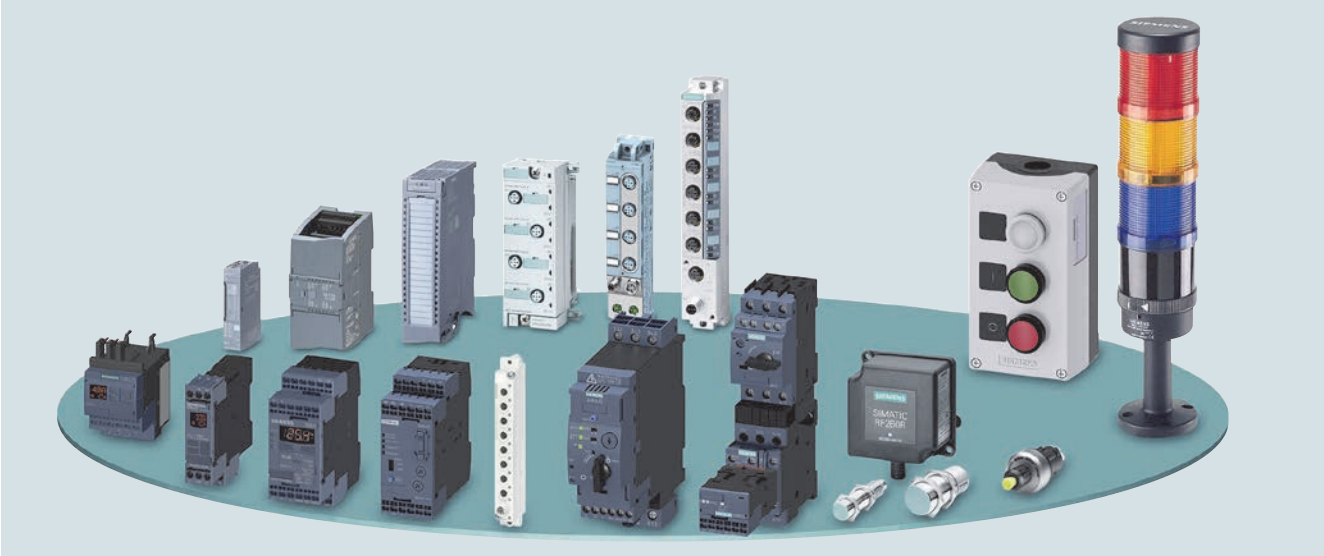
Integration in STEP 7

Integration of the device configuration in the STEP 7 environment guarantees:

- Quick and easy engineering
- Consistent data storage
- Quick localization and rectification of faults

Overview

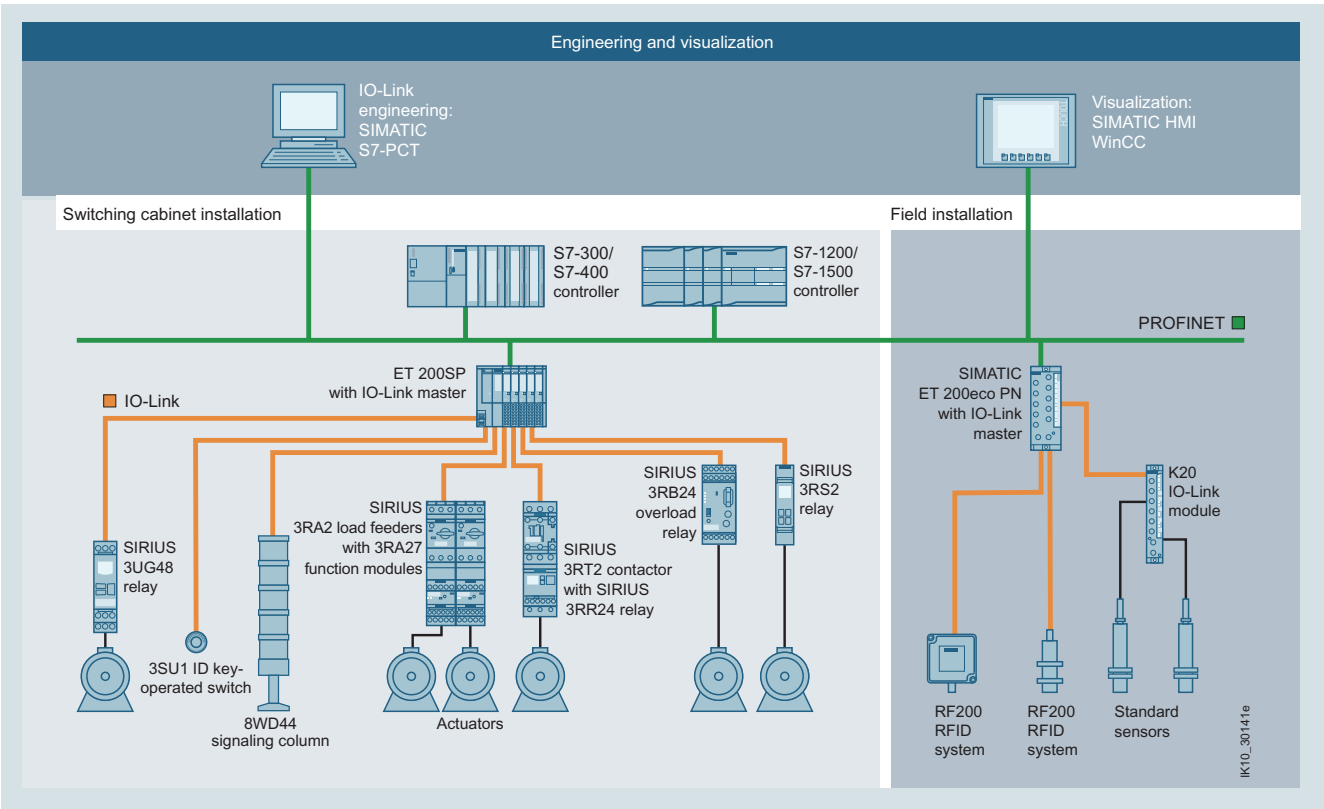
More information	
Homepage, see www.usa.siemens.com/io-link	For important topics at a glance, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109737170



IO-Link product family

To implement communication, a system installation has the following main components:

- An IO-Link master
- One or more IO-Link devices, such as sensors (e.g. RFID systems), actuators or combinations thereof
- A standard 3-wire sensor/actuator cable



Example of a configuration with the system components

IO-Link compatibility

IO-Link ensures compatibility between IO-Link-capable modules and standard modules as follows:

- IO-Link sensors can generally be operated both on IO-Link modules (masters) and standard input modules.
- IO-Link sensors/actuators as well as today's standard sensors/actuators can be used on IO-Link masters.
- If conventional components are used in the IO-Link system, then of course only the standard functions are available at this point.

Analog signals

Another advantage of IO-Link technology is that analog signals are already digitized in the IO-Link sensor itself and are digitally transmitted via IO-Link communication. As the result, faults are prevented and there is no extra cost for cable shielding.

Enhancement with IO-Link input modules

IO-Link compatibility also permits connection of standard sensors/actuators, i.e. conventional sensors/actuators can also be connected to IO-Link. This is particularly cost-effective with the IO-Link input modules, which allow several sensors to be connected at one time via a cable to the controller.

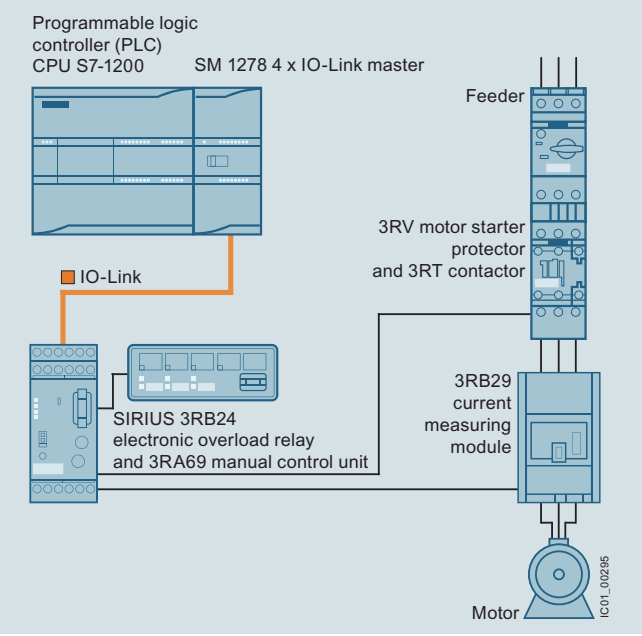
Overload relays

A starter combination, for example, consists of one or more SIRIUS 3RT contactors and one 3RB24 electronic overload relay for IO-Link plus its 3RB29 current measuring module.

3RB24 overload relays with IO-Link are basically designed to provide current-dependent protection for loads against inadmissibly high temperature rises due to overload, phase asymmetry or phase failure.

Direct-on-line starters can, therefore, as shown in the image, be connected to the control system via IO-Link without much wiring. Remote control of connected contactors, current value transmission and immediate remote fault diagnosis are just some examples of the large number of functions that can be implemented with this device.

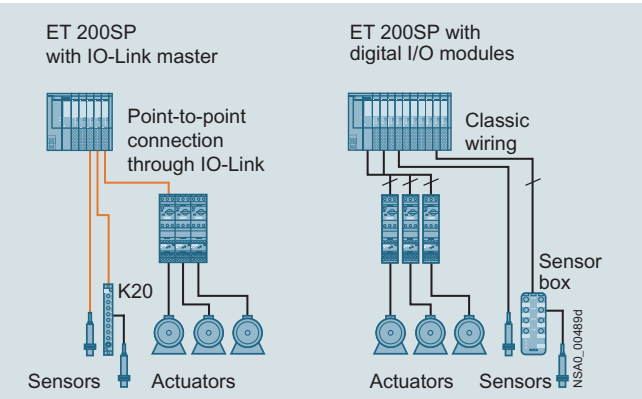
It is also possible to directly address a drive on-site via IO-Link using the optional hand-held device.



Connection of an IO-Link-capable overload relay to a SIMATIC S7-1200 controller

Load feeders and motor starters

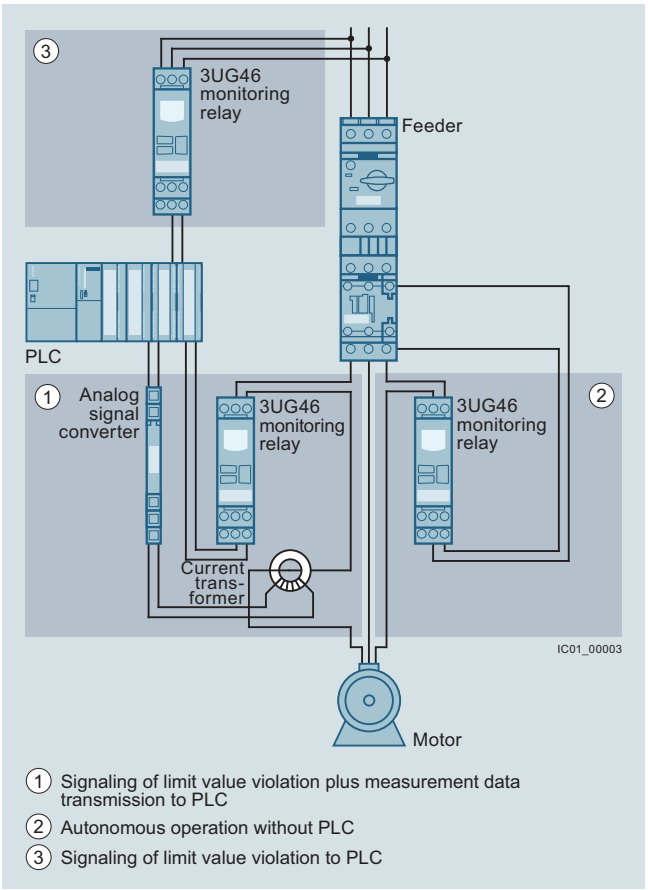
Through IO-Link it is possible to control not only sensors but also actuators in the form of load feeders and motor starters.



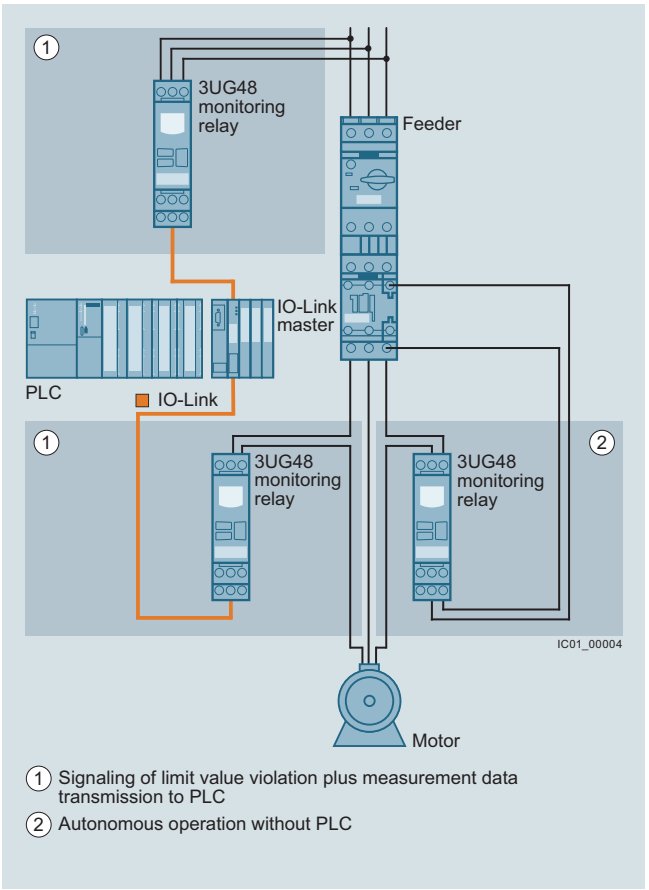
Possibilities for connecting load feeders and motor starters to IO-Link or in the conventional way

Monitoring relays

By using monitoring relays with IO-Link it is now possible to send data that has already been recorded and evaluated in the devices directly to the controller. This avoids the use of duplicated sensors.



Possibilities for interfacing conventional 3UG46 monitoring relays (in comparison with 3UG48)

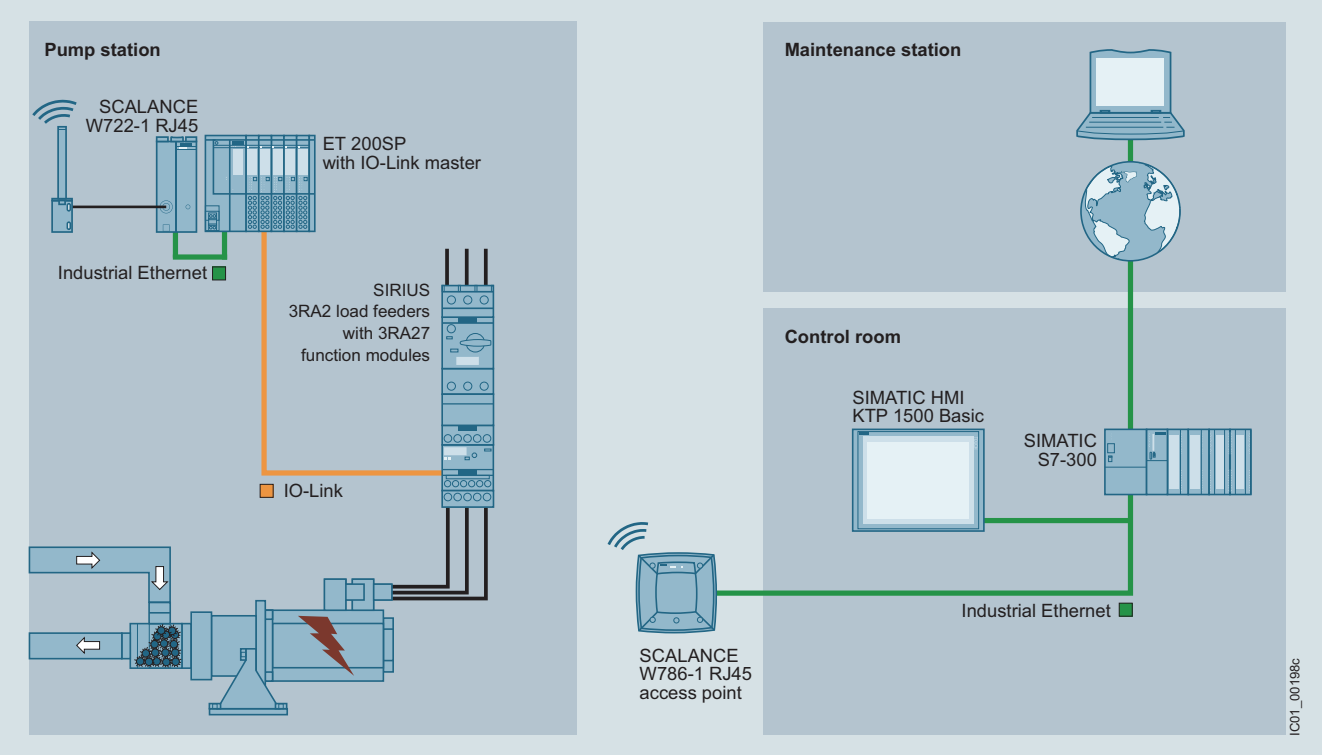


Possibilities of interfacing 3UG48 monitoring relays for IO-Link

Wireless communication

Using an upstream IWLAN client module, such as SCALANCE W722-1 RJ45, allows IO-Link to be integrated into the PROFINET world via a distributed I/O. Possible uses include acting as an alternative to fault-prone cable carrier or collector wire technology.

The individual diagnostics options offered by the various IO-Link devices provide greater transparency for the production process. Just like the parameter data for a device, these diagnostics data can be evaluated remotely using the possibilities offered by SIMATIC. This supports remote maintenance down to the lowest level in the field.



Wireless communication between Industrial Ethernet and IO-Link components

IO-Link Introduction

System components

IO-Link components

IO-Link masters

Masters



CM 8xIO-Link for S7-1500

IO-Link master module for S7-1500

- CM 8xIO-Link communication module, see page 14/102

IO-Link master module for S7-1200

- SM 1278 4xIO-Link signal module, see page 14/102

IO-Link master module for ET 200SP

- CM 4xIO-Link communication module, see page 14/103

IO-Link master module for ET 200pro

- 4 IO-Link HF electronic module, see page 14/104

IO-Link master module for ET 200eco PN

- IO-Link master 4 IO-L + 8DI + 4DO 24 V DC/1.3 A
- IO-Link master 4 IO-L

See page 14/105

IO-Link master module for ET 200AL

- CM IO-Link communication module, see page 14/106

For full product range, see Catalog ST 70.

IO-Link devices

Detection with IO-Link



K20 input module

IO-Link input modules

K20 input module

- 4 inputs, M12 connections
- 8 inputs, standard M8 connections

See page 14/108

Switching with IO-Link



SIRIUS 3RA2711 function module for IO-Link

Contactors and contactor assemblies

- SIRIUS 3RT contactors, 3-pole up to 250 kW
- SIRIUS 3RA23 reversing contactor assemblies, up to 55 kW
- SIRIUS 3RA24 contactor assemblies for wye-delta starting, up to 90 kW
- SIRIUS 3RA27 function modules for direct-on-line, reversing, and star-delta (wye-delta) starting

See Catalog Section 5



SIRIUS 3RA64 direct-on-line starter

Motor starters for use in the control cabinet

SIRIUS 3RA64, 3RA65 compact starters for IO-Link, infeed systems and accessories

See Catalog Section 5

Contactors with IO-Link



SIRIUS 3RB24 overload relay

Overload relays

SIRIUS 3RB24 electronic overload relays for IO-Link

- Evaluation modules
- Current measuring modules from 0.3 to 630 A
- Controlling direct-on-line, reversing and star-delta starters via IO-Link in conjunction with contactors
- Full motor protection
- Diagnostics and current value transmission via IO-Link

See Catalog Section 5

IO-Link devices (continued)

Monitoring with IO-Link



SIRIUS 3RR24 monitoring relay

SIRIUS 3RR24 monitoring relays for mounting onto 3RT2 contactors for IO-Link

- Monitoring of current, phase failure, open circuit and phase sequence
- Designed for mounting on 3RT2 contactors
- Terminal supports for stand-alone installation for separate mounting

See Catalog Section 2



SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relay

SIRIUS 3UG48 monitoring relays for stand-alone installation for IO-Link

- Monitoring the supply system, voltage, current, power factor and active current, residual current or speed depending on device design
- On/tripping delay time can be adjusted

See Catalog Section 11



SIRIUS 3RS14 temperature monitoring relay

SIRIUS 3RS14, 3RS15 temperature monitoring relays for IO-Link

- Temperature monitoring with connected sensors
- Two limit values, can be adjusted separately

See Catalog Section 11

Actuating and indicating with IO-Link



SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 ID key-operated switch

SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 ID key-operated switches for IO-Link

- Access system and selection system for four authorization levels
- Authentication of groups and persons
- Five ID keys with different coding
- Option for individual coding via IO-Link
- For installation in enclosures or fastening on front plate
- Electronic module for ID key-operated switches must be ordered separately.

See Catalog Section 10



SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 electronic module

SIRIUS ACT 3SU1 electronic modules for IO-Link

- Eight digital inputs and outputs possible
- DI and DQ freely selectable (programmable)
- Input and output functions parameterizable
- Connection method (push-in)
- For fastening on front plate, see Catalog Section 10
- For installation in enclosure, see Catalog Section 10



Signaling column



8WD44 IO-Link adapter element

8WD44 IO-Link adapter element

- Up to five signaling elements can be connected using an IO-Link adapter element
- 24 V DC, diameter 70 mm
- Connection with bayonet mechanism
- For fastening on feet, 8WD44
- Connection elements with screw or spring-loaded terminals or connection element with 5-pole M12 plug

See Catalog Section 10

IO-Link RFID systems



RFID system for IO-Link

SIMATIC RF200 RFID system in the HF range

Products SIMATIC RF210R, SIMATIC RF220R, SIMATIC RF240R, SIMATIC RF250R, SIMATIC RF260R

- Simple identification tasks such as reading an ID number (UID)
- Reading of user data
- Writing of user data
- No RFID-specific programming, ideal for those new to RFID
- Simple connection via master modules for IO-Link, such as SIMATIC S7-1200, ET 200SP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL
- Use with the tried and tested ISO 15693 transponders (MDS xxx)

See Catalog ID 10

IO-Link Device Description (IODD)



IODD files for IO-Link

IODD files

These files provide the device description for IO-Link devices.

- Comprehensive IODD catalog of SIEMENS IO-Link devices
- Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/15851



IODDfinder for IO-Link

IODDfinder

The entire world of IO-Link under one roof

The IODDfinder is a service provided by the IO-Link community. It is a central cross-vendor database for descriptive files (IODDs). In addition, the platform provides an overview of the available IO-Link devices.

For more information, see https://ioddfinder.io-link.com/#/.

IO-Link software

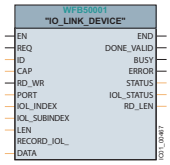


STEP 7 PCT

STEP 7 PCT (Port Configuration Tool)

Engineering software for configuring the IO-Link master modules for SIMATIC S7-1200, ET 200SP, ET 200pro, ET 200eco PN and ET 200AL

- Available as a stand-alone version or integrated into STEP 7 (V5.5 SP1 or higher) and TIA (V12 or higher)
- Engineering of the IO-Link devices connected to the master
- Monitoring of the process image of the IO-Link devices
- Open interface for importing further IODDs
- Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/32469496

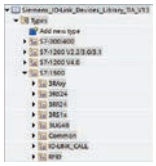


IO-Link device function block

IO-Link function blocks (IO-Link device and IO-Link master)

STEP 7 function block for easy acyclical data exchange in the user program

- Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/82981502



"Siemens IO-Link Devices" block library

"Siemens IO-Link Devices" block library

This library provides function blocks and user-defined data types (UDTs) for all IO-Link devices from the Siemens portfolio. These blocks and UDTs standardize and simplify communication with IO-Link devices.

- Freely available for download from Industry Online Support, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/90529409

Overview

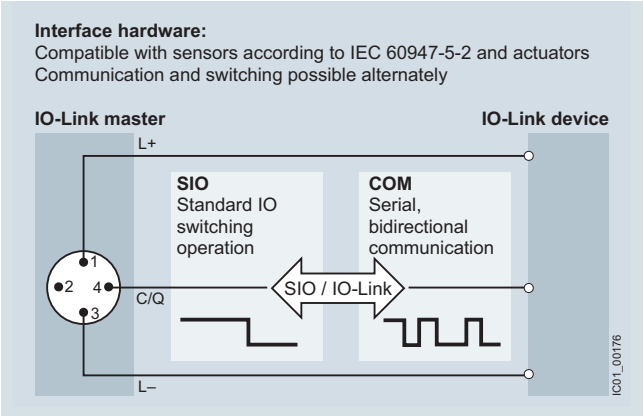
Principles of the IO-Link specification

According to the IO-Link specification, communication functions as follows:

- Transmission takes place via an unshielded three-wire cable no more than 20 m long, of the kind normally used for standard sensors
- Digital communication from 0 to 24 V on the so-called C/Q cable
- Most of the values transmitted are measured values from the sensors
- The sensors and actuators are described by the IO Device Description (IODD)
- As a matter of principle, one IO-Link device can be connected to one IO-Link port of the master (point-to-point connection)
- The transmission rates between IO-Link master and the devices are as follows:
  - Via COM1: 4 800 Bd
  - Via COM2: 38 400 Bd
  - Via COM3: 230 400 Bd
- The average cycle time is 2 ms for the reading/writing of 16 data bits at a transmission rate of 38 400 Bd

IO-Link protocol

The IO-Link protocol supports both the Standard IO mode (SIO) and the IO-Link communication mode (COM).



The structure of the protocol and its message frames depends on the types of data to be transmitted.

Data types

The IO-Link specification makes a distinction between the following data types:

Process data

The process data of the devices are transferred cyclically in a data frame, with the process data width defined by the device. Process data of 0 to 32 bytes are possible per device (input and output in each case). The consistency width of the transmission is not fixed and therefore depends on the master.

Value status

Each port has a value status (PortQualifier). The value status indicates whether the process data are valid or invalid. The value status can be transferred cyclically with the process data.

Device data

Device data can be parameters, identification data and diagnostics information. Device data replacement is acyclic and in response to an inquiry from the IO-Link master. Device data can be written into the device (Write) and also read from the device (Read).

Events

When an event occurs, the device sends a signal to the master to report that an event is active. The master then reads out the event. Events can be fault messages (e.g. short-circuit) and warnings/maintenance data (e.g. contamination, overheating). Fault messages are transferred from the device via the IO-Link master to the controller or HMI. The IO-Link master can also transfer events and states. Events include, for example, cable break or communication breakdown.

Device parameters and events are sent independently of the cyclic transmission of process data. The transmissions do not affect or impair each other.

Data storage

As of specification V1.1, a data storage concept has been created for IO-Link. In this concept, the IO-Link device initiates storage of its data on a higher-level parameter server. In the event that a device is replaced, the parameter server can restore the original parameterization. It is therefore possible to replace the devices without re-parameterization.

The IO-Link master contains the parameter server. The parameter server can also be implemented centrally in the PLC or in a system server. In this case the data must be downloaded to the control system by means of the function blocks provided.

IO-Link masters

The IO-Link master is the interface to higher-level control systems. The IO-Link master presents itself to the fieldbus as a normal fieldbus node, and is integrated into the appropriate network configurator via the relevant device description (GSD file).

IO Device Description (IODD)

The IO Device Description (IODD) has been defined to provide a full, transparent description of system characteristics as far as the IO-Link device.

The IODD contains information on communication characteristics, device parameters, identification, process and diagnostics data, and is supplied by the manufacturer. The design of the IODD is the same for all devices from all manufacturers, and is always presented in the same way by the IODD Interpreter Tools. This therefore ensures that the handling is the same for all IO-Link devices, whatever the manufacturer.

New in IO-Link specification V1.1

The IO-Link specification is currently available in Version 1.1, and standardized in accordance with IEC 61131-9.

Specification V1.1 offers the following new features compared with the previous specification V1.0:

- Transmission of up to 32 bytes of process data in one cycle
- Parameter server function

IO-Link master module for S7-1500 > CM 8xIO-Link NEW

Overview



CM 8xIO-Link master

- Communication module for connecting up to 8 IO-Link devices (three-wire connection) or 8 standard sensors
- Can be used directly downstream of an S7-1500 CPU or distributed in ET 200MP via PROFINET or PROFIBUS
- Powerful diagnostics functions facilitate preventive maintenance to avoid plant standstills
- Simple replacement of sensors/actuators without time-consuming parameterization

Application

IO-Link makes it easy to change the parameters for manufacturing and processing different product versions and batches, even during CPU runtime, down to the sensor/actuator level. Easy, much more detailed diagnostics are also possible down to the sensor or actuator, including remote diagnostics.

The CM 8xIO-Link enables direct connection of up to 8 IO-Link devices directly to SIMATIC S7-1500 and ET 200MP. This makes external stations unnecessary.

This results in savings on wiring, engineering and commissioning, because everything can be configured centrally with the CPU.

Design

- Fastening to the S7-1500 mounting rail with a single screw
- 40-pole front connector, optionally with screw terminals or push-in terminals
- Front flap with expandable cable compartment

Included in the scope of supply:

- One U connector
- Front door

Function

Overview of functions

- Suitable for connecting up to 8 IO-Link devices (three-wire connection) or 8 standard sensors
- IO-Link master according to IO-Link specification V1.1
- Data transmission rates COM1 (4.8 kBd), COM2 (38.4 kBd), COM3 (230.4 kBd)
- Parameterizable diagnostics can be set for each channel
- Master backup with "IO_Link_MASTER_8" function block
- Replacement of the IO-Link device (for V1.1 devices only)
- Support for firmware updating of IO-Link devices
- Variable address range for I/O data with up to 240 byte inputs and 240 byte outputs; expansion limits:
  - Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per port
  - Max. 240 bytes of input data and 240 bytes of output data per module
- Port Qualifier Information (PQI)
- IO-Link port configuration with S7-PCT
- IO-Link port configuration with STEP 7 or GSD (without S7-PCT)
- Standard system functions of SIMATIC ET 200MP:
  - Identification and maintenance data IM0
  - Firmware update
  - Unequivocal, front-side module inscription

Configuration

The IO-Link master of the S7-1500 can be conveniently configured using the graphical user interface in the free S7-Port Configuration Tool (S7-PCT, V3.5 and higher, SP1).

In addition to this configuration, commissioning without S7-PCT is also possible. In this case, the port is configured by means of either the TIA Portal or GSD file. The following port modes are supported:

- Operation in "IO-Link autostart" mode (default)
- Operation in "IO-Link manual" mode
- Operation as DI
- Deactivated

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 6ES7547-1JF00-0AB0	**CM 8xIO-Link communication module** Communication module for connecting up to 8 IO-Link devices (three-wire connection) or 8 standard sensors	1	**6ES7547-1JF00-0AB0**	1	1 unit

For more information, see https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10355273

Overview



SM 1278 4xIO-Link master

Module for connecting up to four IO-Link devices in accordance with the IO-Link specification V1.1. The IO-Link parameters are configured by means of the Port Configuration Tool (PCT) with version V3.2 and higher.

Application

The SM 1278 module enables an exchange of data with up to four external IO-Link devices through one three-wire cable each or four standard actuators or standard encoders. Control can be flexibly adapted to the communication partners using the comprehensive parameter assignment options. Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.

Design

- Expansion limits
  - Cable length: Max. 20 m
  - Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per port
  - Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per module

LED displays

- DIAG: Operating state display (green/red) of the module
- C1..C4: Port status display (green) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
- Q1..Q4: Channel status display (green) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
- F1..F4: Port error display (red) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4

Depending on the CPU type used, up to 8 SM 1278 units can be used on one S7-1200 CPU.

Function

Supported functions

- I&M identification data
- Firmware update
- SIO Mode (standard IO mode)
- IO-Link parameter assignment with the S7-PCT interface configuration tool, TIA Portal from V13 and an S7-1200 CPU V4.0 or higher

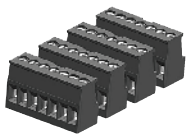
Supported data transmission rates

- COM1 (4.8 kBd)
- COM2 (38.4 kBd)
- COM3 (230.4 kBd)

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 6ES7278-4BD32-0XB0	**SM 1278 4xIO-Link master signal module** For connecting up to four IO-Link devices in accordance with the IO-Link specification V1.1	1	**6ES7278-4BD32-0XB0**	1	1 unit

Accessories

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 6ES7292-1AG30-0XA0	**Terminal block (spare part)** With 7 screws, zinc-plated; 4 units	1	**6ES7292-1AG30-0XA0**	1	4 units

For more information, see https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10231178.

Overview



CM 4xIO-Link communication module

- CM 4xIO-Link communication module
  Serial communication module for connecting up to four IO-Link devices in accordance with the IO-Link specification V1.0 and V1.1. The IO-Link parameters are configured by means of the Port Configuration Tool (PCT) with version V3.0 and higher.
- Time-based IO
  Time-based IO ensures that signals are output with a precisely defined response time. By combination of inputs and outputs, products passing by, for example, can be measured exactly or liquids can be perfectly dosed.
- Supported data transmission rates
  - COM1 (4.8 kBd)
  - COM2 (38.4 kBd)
  - COM3 (230.4 kBd)
- Expansion limits
  - Cable length: Max. 20 m
  - Max. 32 bytes of input data and 32 bytes of output data per port
  - Max. 144 bytes of input data and 128 bytes of output data per module
- ET 200SP system functions supported
  - Exchange of IO-Link device parameters (V1.1 devices only) and of IO-Link master parameters without a PG including automatic backup recovery without an engineering tool by means of redundant parameter storage on the e-coding element
  - Reparameterization during ongoing operation
  - I&M identification data
  - Firmware update
  - PROFIenergy
- Can be plugged onto type A0 BaseUnits (BU) with automatic e-coding
- LED displays
  - DIAG: Operating state display (green/red) of the module
  - C1..C4: Port status display (green) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
  - Q1..Q4: Channel status display (green) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
  - F1..F4: Port error display (red) for ports 1, 2, 3 and 4
  - PWR: Supply voltage display (green)
- Informative front-side module inscription
  - Plain-text marking of the module type and function class
  - 2D matrix code (Article No. and serial number)
  - Circuit diagram
  - CM module class color coding: Silver
  - Hardware and firmware version
  - Complete article number
- Optional accessories
  - Labeling strips
  - Reference identification label
  - Color-coded label with color code CC04
- Optional system-integrated shield connection

Application

- The CM 4x IO-Link communication module enables an exchange of data with up to 4 external IO-Link devices through one three-wire cable each.
- Control can be flexibly adapted to the communication partners using the comprehensive parameter assignment options.
- Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 6ES7137-6BD00-0BA0	**CM 4xIO-Link V1.1 Standard communication module** • Serial communication module for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices, time-based IO, BU type A0, color code CC04	1	**6ES7137-6BD00-0BA0**	1	1 unit

For more information, see https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10205200.

Overview



4 IO-Link HF electronic module

- 45-mm-wide 4 IO-Link HF electronic module
- 4 IO-Link ports according to IO-Link specification V1.1
- Port class B
- The IO-Link parameters are configured using the Port Configuration Tool (S7-PCT), version V3.4 and higher

Application

The 4 IO-Link HF electronic module enables the exchange of data with up to 4 IO-Link devices.

Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.

Design

The 4 IO-Link HF electronic module is used together with the CM IO-Link 4 X M12 P connection module. Sensors and actuators are integrated using commercially available 3- or 5-pole M12 plugs on the CM IO-Link 4 X M12 P.

IO-Link devices (e.g. sensors) with a class A port are interconnected by means of a 3-wire cable. IO-Link devices that require an additional supply voltage and have a class B port (e.g. actuators) are interconnected by means of a 5-wire cable.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD d	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
 6ES7147-4JD00-0AB0	**4 IO-Link HF electronic module** • 4 IO-Link ports acc. to IO-Link specification V1.1 • Port class B • High Feature • Channel diagnostics • Including bus module • Connection module must be ordered separately	1	**6ES7147-4JD00-0AB0**	1	1 unit

Accessories

Version	SD d	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
CM IO-Link 4 X M12 P connection module 4 M12 sockets for connection of IO-Link devices to ET 200pro 4 IO-Link HF electronic module	1	**6ES7194-4CA20-0AA0**	1	1 unit
Module labeling plates For color coding of CM IOs in the colors white, red, blue and green; pack of 100	1	**6ES7194-4HA00-0AA0**	1	500 units
M12 sealing caps For protection of unused M12 terminals on ET 200pro	►	**3RX9802-0AA00**	100	10 units

For more information, see https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10304039.

Overview



ET 200eco PN IO-Link master modules

The ET200eco PN IO-Link master modules belong to the ET 200eco PN compact block I/O device family and are distinguished by the following features:

- Compact block I/O devices for connection of IO-Link devices and connection to the PROFINET bus system
- Design without a control cabinet in IP67 degree of protection with M12 connection technology
- Very rugged and resistant encapsulated metal enclosure
- Compact module in an enclosure width of 30 mm or 60 mm
- PROFINET connection: 2 x M12 and automatic PROFINET addressing
- 100 Mbps data transmission rate
- LLDP neighborhood detection without PG
- Supply and load voltage connection: 2 x M12
- Channel-exact diagnostics

Application

IO-Link enables easy integration of sensors and actuators from different manufacturers. ET200eco PN IO-Link master modules enable an exchange of data with up to 4 IO-Link devices. Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.

With a high degree of protection, ruggedness and small dimensions, the IO-Link master modules are especially well-suited for use at the machine level in confined spaces. They have adjustable parameters and diagnostic functions and can therefore be flexibly adapted to individual process requirements.

The following IO-Link masters are available:

- Compact module in an enclosure width of 30 mm for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices in accordance with the IO-Link specification V1.0 and V1.1 and port class B
- Compact module in an enclosure width of 60 mm for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices in accordance with the IO-Link specification V1.0 and port class A and an additional 8 digital inputs and 4 digital outputs.

Design

The IO-Link master modules have a screw mounting hole at the front and side, and can be mounted in any position. As a result, they are extremely flexible to install on either a level surface or on aluminum mounting rails using sliding blocks.

ET 200eco PN IO-Link masters are compact modules with M12 connection technology.

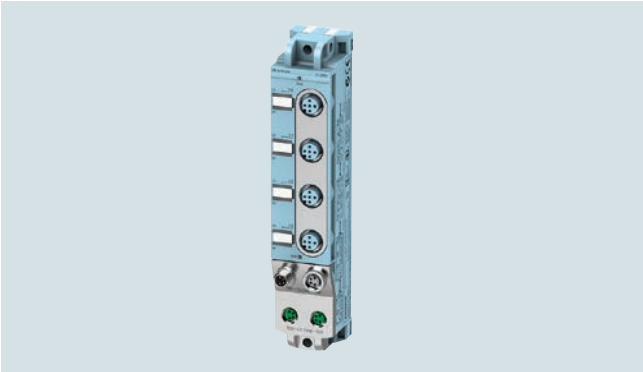
Two load power supplies (4 A each) are available that can be used by the compact module or also be looped through to another compact module (line topology). PROFINET is connected via an M12 connection and can be looped through to a further PROFINET device. The maximum cable length to the IO-Link device is 20 m.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
	ET 200eco PN IO-Link master				
 6ES7148-6JA00-0AB0	• 4 IO-L + 8 DI + 4 DQ, 24 V DC/1.3 A; 8 x M12, degree of protection IP67, enclosure width 60 mm; for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link specification V1.0 and port class A as well as 8 digital inputs and 4 digital outputs	1	**6ES7148-6JA00-0AB0**	1	1 unit
 6ES7148-6JD00-0AB0	• 4 IO-L 4 x M12, degree of protection IP67, enclosure width 30 mm; for connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link specification V1.0 and V1.1 and port class B	1	**6ES7148-6JD00-0AB0**	1	1 unit

For more information, see https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10046858.

Overview



CM IO-Link communication module

- 30-mm-wide CM IO-Link communication module
- For connecting up to 4 IO-Link devices in accordance with the IO-Link specification V1.0 and V1.1 and port class B
- The IO-Link parameters are configured by means of the Port Configuration Tool S7-PCT with version V3.2 and higher.

Application

The CM IO-Link communication module supports data exchange between up to four IO-Link devices. IO-Link devices (e.g. sensors) with a class A port are interconnected by means of a 3-wire cable. IO-Link devices that require an additional supply voltage and have a class B port (e.g. actuators) are interconnected by means of a 5-wire cable.

Since IO-Link is compatible with standard sensors, commercially available sensors compliant with IEC 61131 Type 1 can also be operated on the IO-Link master.

The 30-mm-wide I/O modules are ideally suited for use in extremely confined spaces. They have adjustable parameters and diagnostic functions and can therefore be flexibly adapted to individual process requirements.

The following IO-Link masters are available:

- CM 4xIO-Link communication modules, 4XM12

Design

The I/O modules have a screw mounting hole at the front and side, and can be mounted in any position. As a result, they are extremely flexible to install on either a level surface or on aluminum mounting rails using sliding blocks.

The CM IO-Link communication module features:

- A backplane bus connection (Ethernet connection) with M8 connection technology for connection to an interface module or other I/O modules
- A power supply connection with M8 connection technology with loop-through
- LED display for port status
- LED display for channel status in SIO mode
- LED display for module status (DIAG)
- LED display for load voltage 2L+ (PWR)
- Labeling plates for channel, module and slot identification
- Integrated cable tie holder
- Meaningful module inscription on front panel:
  - Plain text marking of module type
  - Interface marking
  - LED label
- Meaningful module inscription on side panel:
  - Article number, function level and FW version
  - 2D matrix code (Article No. and serial number)
  - Pin assignments of all interfaces

Labeling plates for channel, module and slot identification are supplied with the modules. These labeling plates can be inscribed using commercially available inscription machines.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	SD	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
		d			
 6ES7147-5JD00-0BA0	**CM IO-Link** CM 4X IO-Link, 4XM12; for the connection of up to 4 IO-Link devices according to IO-Link specification V1.0 and V1.1 and port class B	1	**6ES7147-5JD00-0BA0**	1	1 unit

For more information, see https://mall.industry.siemens.com/mall/en/ww/Catalog/Products/10233997.

Overview



IO-Link input modules

Using IO-Link technology, it is basically possible to connect standard sensors to IO-Link masters. However, connecting standard sensors directly to the IO-Link master does not exploit the full potential of IO-Link.

The solution lies in the technology of the IO-Link modules. Their use is a more economically attractive solution in comparison to the direct connection of a sensor.

The IO-Link input module technology enhances IO-Link via a pure point-to-point cable connection towards decentralized structures. The maximum cable length of an IO-Link connection between an IO-Link module and an IO-Link master is 20 m. The use of sensor boxes with accordingly complex and error-prone wiring is no longer necessary.

Transmission of parameter and diagnostic signals

The IO-Link input modules also offer the possibility of transmitting parameters and diagnostic signals. This enables for example the inputs of modules to be parameterized as NC contacts or NO contacts through IO-Link. An overload or short-circuit in the sensor supply is signaled to the control system through the IO-Link master.

M8 and M12 terminals

M8 and M12 terminals are available for connecting the sensors. Connection to the IO-Link master is made using a standard M12 connecting cable.

Benefits

Benefits of using IO-Link input modules:

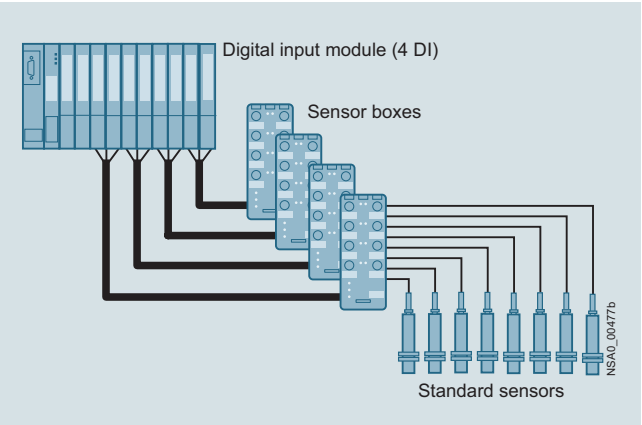
- Economical use of innovative IO-Link technology also for binary sensors
- Optimum use of all ports of the IO-Link master
- Connection of several binary sensors/actuators to one port of the IO-Link master, hence low-cost connection also of binary sensors/actuators to the control system through IO-Link
- Reduction of digital input modules in the peripheral station
- Use of parameters also for binary sensors (e.g. NC contacts, NO contacts and input delay can be parameterized)
- Reduction of cabling and hence less risk of wiring errors by dispensing with sensor boxes
- Expansion toward distributed structures using pure point-to-point wiring
- Easy and elegant integration of sensors within a radius of 20 m around an IO-Link master, e.g. in an ET 200 station
- Possibility of transmitting parameter and diagnostic signals (e.g. sensor supply overload)
- Can also be used in harsh ambient conditions thanks to a very compact design and degree of protection IP67

Application

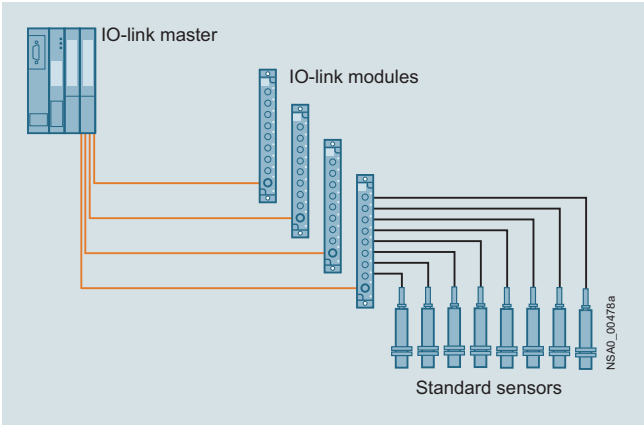
IO-Link input modules are particularly used where sensor boxes had previously been used for the connection of binary sensors.

Application example:

Replacement of sensor boxes by using IO-Link input modules



Former technology with sensor boxes



Technology with IO-Link input modules

Selection and ordering data

	Type	Pin assignment	Connection	SD d	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
 3RK5010-0BA10-0AA0  3RK5010-0CA00-0AA0	**K20 IO-Link modules**						
	• 4 inputs	Y	M12	5	**3RK5010-0BA10-0AA0**	1	1 unit
	• 8 inputs	Standard	M8	5	**3RK5010-0CA00-0AA0**	1	1 unit

Accessories

	Version	SD d	Article No.	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*
 3RK1901-1KA00  3RK1901-1PN00	**Sealing caps**				
	• M12, for free M12 sockets	▶	**3RK1901-1KA00**	100	10 units
	• M8, for free M8 sockets	2	**3RK1901-1PN00**	100	10 units
 3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0	**Control cable, assembled at one end** Angular M12 plug for screw fixing, 4-pole, 4 x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A				
	• Cable length 5 m	5	**3RK1902-4GB50-4AA0**	1	1 unit
 3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0	**M12 socket, angled** For screw fixing, 4-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm², A-coded, max. 4 A	5	**3RK1902-4CA00-4AA0**	1	1 unit
 3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0  3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0	**M12 plugs** For screw fixing, 5-pole screw terminals, max. 0.75 mm², A-coded, max. 4 A				
	• Straight	5	**3RK1902-4BA00-5AA0**	1	1 unit
	• Angled	5	**3RK1902-4DA00-5AA0**	1	1 unit
 3RK1902-4H...-5AA0	**Control cable, assembled at one end** Angular M12 plug for screw fixing, 5-pole, 5 x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A				
	• Cable length 1.5 m	5	**3RK1902-4HB15-5AA0**	1	1 unit
	• Cable length 5 m	5	**3RK1902-4HB50-5AA0**	1	1 unit
	• Cable length 10 m	5	**3RK1902-4HC01-5AA0**	1	1 unit
 3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0	**Control cable, assembled at both ends** Straight M12 plug, straight M12 socket, for screw fixing, 3-pole, 3 x 0.34 mm², A-coded, black PUR sheath, max. 4 A				
	• Cable length 1.5 m	5	**3RK1902-4PB15-3AA0**	1	1 unit
 6ES7194-1KA01-0XA0	**M12 Y-shaped coupler plug** For connection of two sensors to one M12 socket with Y-assignment	1	**6ES7194-1KA01-0XA0**	1	1 unit

contents

SITOP power supplies

SITOP Introduction
TIA Selection Tool 15/2
The product range at a glance 15/3
Selection tables for power supplies 15/4 – 15/5

SITOP Three-phase
SITOP PSU8600 Power Supply System 15/6 – 15/7

SITOP Single-phase, two-phase and three-phase
SITOP PSU8200 15/8 – 15/9
SITOP PSU6200 15/10 – 15/11
SITOP smart 15/12 – 15/13

SITOP Single-phase
SITOP lite 15/14
LOGO!Power 15/15
SITOP compact 15/16

SITOP in SIMATIC design
SIMATIC S7 15/17
SIMATIC ET 200 15/18

DC/DC Converter
SITOP PSU3400 15/19 – 15/20
SITOP PSU400M 15/20

SITOP Special use
SITOP PSU100D 15/21
SITOP PSU3600 15/22
SITOP PSU100P 15/23
SITOP PSU300E 15/24
SITOP PSU100E 15/24
SITOP PSU3800 15/25

SITOP uninterruptible power supplies
SITOP DC-UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply 15/26 – 15/28
SITOP DC-UPS with Battery Modules 15/29 – 15/30

SITOP Add-on modules
Redundancy modules 15/31
Selectivity modules 15/32
Buffer modules 15/32

SIPLUS power supplies
Introduction 15/33
Ordering data 15/34 – 15/35

Power supplies for AS interface
1-phase / 1-2-phase / DC, AS-i 30 V (with data decoupling) 15/36
1-phase, 30 V DC (without data decoupling) 15/37 – 15/38

SCALANCE XB
Introduction 15/39
Fast Ethernet 15/40
Gigabit 15/41
Technical specifications 15/42

FastConnect Cabling System
Introduction 15/43
Ordering information 15/44

LOGO! logic modules
Introduction 15/45

LOGO! basic and expansion modules
LOGO! basic modules with display 15/46 – 15/48
LOGO! basic modules without display 15/49 – 15/51
LOGO! expansion modules 15/52 – 15/57
SIPLUS LOGO! basic modules with display 15/58 – 15/60
SIPLUS LOGO! basic modules without display 15/61 – 15/63
SIPLUS LOGO! expansion modules 15/64 – 15/68

LOGO! communication modules
Introduction 15/69
LOGO! CMK2000 communication module 15/70
LOGO! CSM unmanaged 15/71 – 15/72
LOGO! CMR (wireless communication) 15/73 – 15/78

LOGO!Power
Introduction 15/79
1-phase, 5 V DC 15/80 – 15/82
1-phase, 12 V DC 15/83 – 15/86
1-phase, 15 V DC 15/87 – 15/89
1-phase, 24 V DC 15/90 – 15/93

SIPLUS LOGO!Power 15/94

LOGO! accessories
LOGO!Contact switching module 15/95
LOGO! mounting kits 15/96

LOGO! software 15/97

TIA Selection Tool

The smart configurator for the entire Siemens automation portfolio



Prime reasons for the TIA Selection Tool

Quick, easy and secure

Components can be selected, configured and ordered quickly, easily and securely from the Siemens automation portfolio.

Intelligent

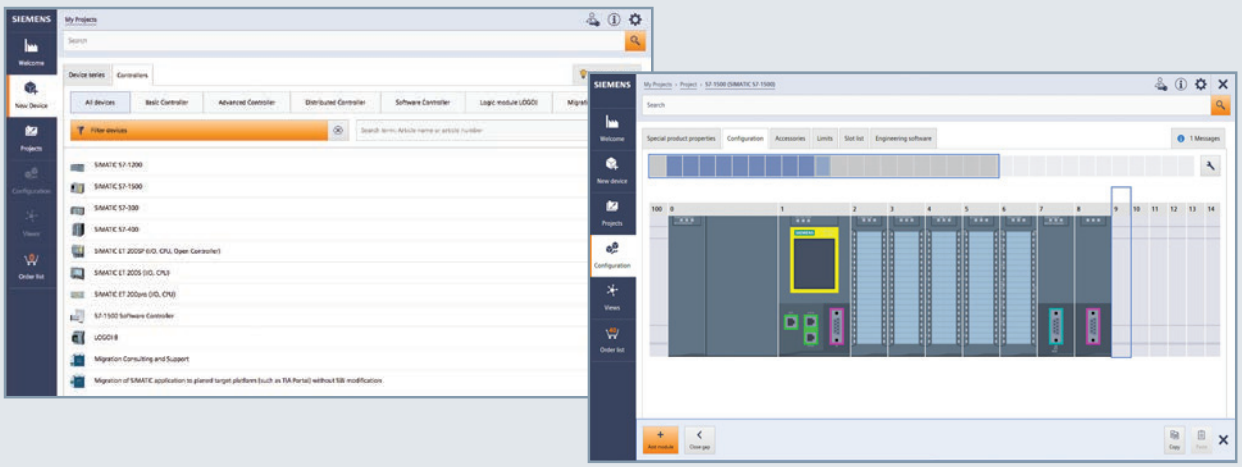
Intelligent selection wizards check the compatibility of the configured components and enable error-free ordering.

Clear

Required modules, devices and networks are automatically generated and clearly compared to one another.

Time-saving

Time savings of 80% in design – thanks to ease of use and intelligent support.



The TIA Selection Tool is a completely paperless solution.
Download it now:
www.siemens.com/tst

For more information, scan the QR code

The product range at a glance

Introduction

Advanced power supplies



SITOP PSU8600 – the power supply system with complete TIA integration and open communication all the way to the cloud

Advanced power supplies



SITOP PSU8200 – the technology power supply for sophisticated solutions

Standard power supplies



SITOP PSU6200 – the all-round power supply for a wide variety of applications

Standard power supplies



SITOP smart – the high-performance standard power supply

Basic power supplies



SITOP lite – the low-cost basic power supply

Basic power supplies



LOGO!Power – the flat power supply for distribution boards

Basic power supplies



SITOP compact – the slim power supply for switchboxes

SIMATIC design power supplies



The optimum power supply for SIMATIC S7 and more

DC/DC converters



Stable supply despite fluctuating DC voltage

Special designs and applications



Designed for special tasks and conditions

SITOP DC-UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply



SITOP UPS500 with capacitors
Protection against power failure on the input side through buffering into the minutes range

SITOP UPS1600 with SITOP PSU8600 battery modules plus DC-UPS
Protection against power failure on the input side through buffering into the hours range. DC UPS with Ethernet/ PROFINET – open and systemintegrated in TIA

Add-on modules



Redundancy modules
Protection against power supply failure by means of redundant configuration of the power supply unit

Selectivity modules
Protection against overload and short circuit by means of electronic protection of 24 V feeds

Buffer modules
Protection against power failure in the seconds range

SITOP inrush current limiters
Protecting your loads

Selection tables for power supplies

Introduction

Part number selection table

	Input voltage	Output current	Advanced power supplies		Standard power supplies		Basic power supplies
			SITOP PSU8600	SITOP PSU8200	SITOP PSU6200	SITOP smart	SITOP lite
Output voltage 24 V DC	1-phase 120 V, 230 V AC	0.6 A					
		1.3 A			6EP3331-7SB00-0AX0		
		2 A					
		2.5 A			6EP3332-7SB00-0AX0	6EP1332-2BA20	6EP1332-1LB00
		3 A					
		3.5 A					
		3.7 A			6EP3333-7LB00-0AX0		
		4 A					
		5 A		6EP1333-3BA10 6EP3333-8SB00-0AY0	6EP3333-7SB00-0AX0	6EP1333-2BA20	6EP1333-1LB00
		6.2 A					
		8 A					
		10 A		6EP1334-3BA10 6EP3334-8SB00-0AY0	6EP3334-7SB00-3AX0	6EP1334-2BA20 6EP1334-2AA01-0AB0	6EP1334-1LB00
		12.5 A					
		20 A		6EP1336-3BA10	6EP3336-7SB00-3AX0	6EP1336-2BA10	6EP1336-1LB00
		40 A		6EP3337-8SB00-0AY0			
	3-phase 400–500 V AC	5 A		6EP1333-3BA10[1)]		6EP1433-2BA20	
		8 A					
		10 A		6EP1334-3BA10[1)]		6EP1434-2BA20	
		17A					
		20 A	6EP3436-8SB00-2AY0	6EP3436-8SB00-0AY0		6EP1436-2BA10	
		20 A/4 x 5 A	6EP3436-8MB00-2CY0				
		30 A					
		40 A	6EP3437-8SB00-2AY0	6EP3437-8SB00-0AY0		6EP1437-2BA20	
		40 A/4 x 10 A	6EP3437-8MB00-2CY0				
	12 V DC	4 A					
	24–110 V DC	2 A					
	24 V DC	5 A					
		10 A					
	48 V DC	3.5A					
		5 A					
		10 A					
	110–300 V DC 120–240 V DC	0.6 A					
		1.3 A			6EP3331-7SB00-0AX0		
		2.5 A			6EP3332-7SB00-0AX0		
		3.7 A			6EP3333-7LB00-0AX0		
		4 A					
		5 A			6EP3333-7SB00-0AX0		
		10 A			6EP3334-7SB00-3AX0		
		20 A			6EP3336-7SB00-3AX0		
	88...350 (370) V DC 600 V DC	20 A		6EP1336-3BA10			6EP1336-1LB00
		20 A					
Output voltage 5, 12, 15, 48, ... V DC	1-phase 120 V, 230 V AC	5 V/3 A					
		5 V/6.3 A					
		12 V/0.9 A					
		12 V/1.9 A					
		12 V/2.0 A			6EP3321-7SB00-0AX0		
		12 V/3.0 A					
		12 V/4.5 A					
		12 V/6.5 A					
		12 V/7 A			6EP3323-7SB00-0AX0	6EP1322-2BA00	
		12 V/8.3 A					
		12 V/12 A			6EP3324-7SB00-3AX0		
		12 V/14 A				6EP1323-2BA00	
		15 V/1.9 A					
		15 V/4 A					
		48 V/5 A					
		3–52 V/2–10 A					
		2 x 15 V/3.5 A					
	24 V DC	12 V/2.5 A					
		12 V/8 A					
		12 V/15 A					
	3-phase 400–500 V AC	4–28 V/20 A	6EP3436-8SB00-2AY0				
		4–28 V/4 x 5 A	6EP3436-8MB00-2CY0				
		4–28 V/40 A	6EP3437-8SB00-2AY0				
		4–28 V/4 x 10 A	6EP3437-8MB00-2CY0				
		12 V/20 A					
		36 V/13 A		6EP3446-8SB10-0AY0			
		48 V/10 A		6EP3446-8SB00-0AY0			
		48 V/20 A		6EP3447-8SB00-0AY0			

1) Connection to two phases 230–500 V AC – sheet 24/25, SITOP PSU200M 1-/2-phase

Gray: more information in the Industry Mall

Part number selection table (cont.)

	Input voltage	Output current	Basic power supplies (cont.)		SIMATIC design	SITOP DC/DC converter	Special designs
			LOGO!Power	SITOP compact			
Output voltage 24 V DC	1-phase 120 V, 230 V AC	0.6 A	6EP3330-6SB00-0AY0	6EP1331-5BA00			
		1.3 A	6EP3331-6SB00-0AY0	6EP1331-5BA10			
		2 A			6ES7307-1BA01-0AA0		6EP1331-1LD00
		2.5 A	6EP3332-6SB00-0AY0	6EP1332-5BA00	6EP1332-1SH71		
		3 A			6EP1332-4BA00		6EP1332-1LD00
		3.5 A			6EP1332-1SH31		
		3.7 A		6EP1332-5BA20			
		4 A	6EP3333-6SB00-0AY0	6EP1332-5BA10			6EP1332-1LD10
		5 A			6ES7307-1EA01-0AA0 6ES7307-1EA80-0AA0 6EP7133-6AB00-0BN0		6EP1333-1AL12 6EP1333-7CA00
		6.2 A					6EP1333-1LD00
		8 A			6EP1333-4BA00		6EP1334-7CA00
		10 A			6ES7307-1KA02-0AA0 6EP7133-6AE00-0BN0		6EP1334-1AL12 6EP3343-0SA00-0AY0
		12.5 A					6EP1334-1LD00
		20 A					
		40 A					
	3-phase 400–500 V AC	5 A					6EP1433-0AA00
		8 A			6ES7148-4PC00-0HA0		6ES7148-4PC00-0HA0
		10 A					
		17A					6EP3436-8UB00-0AY0
		20 A					
		20 A/4 x 5 A					
		30 A					6EP3437-8UB00-0AY0
		40 A					6EP3437-8UB00-0AY0
		40 A/4 x 10 A					
	12 V DC	4 A				6EP3133-0TA10-0AY0	
	24–110 V DC	2 A			6ES7305-1BA80-0AA0		6EP1732--0AA0 (as of 48 V DC)
	24 V DC	5 A				6EP3133-0TA00-0AY0	
		10 A				6EP3134-0TA00-0AY0	
	48 V DC	3.5A				6EP3233-0TA10-0AY0	
		5 A				6EP3233-0TA00-0AY0	
		10 A				6EP3234-0TA00-0AY0	
	110–300 V DC 120–240 V DC	0.6 A	6EP3330-6SB00-0AY0	6EP1331-5BA00			
		1.3 A	6EP3331-6SB00-0AY0	6EP1331-5BA10			
		2.5 A	6EP3332-6SB00-0AY0	6EP1332-5BA00			
		3.7 A		6EP1332-5BA20			
		4 A	6EP3333-6SB00-0AY0	6EP1332-5BA10			
		5 A					
		10 A					
		20 A					
	88...350 (370) V DC	20 A					
	600 V DC	20 A				6EP1536-3AA00	
Output voltage 5, 12, 15, 48, ... V DC	1-phase 120 V, 230 V AC	5 V/3 A	6EP3310-6SB00-0AY0				
		5 V/6.3 A	6EP3311-6SB00-0AY0				
		12 V/0.9 A	6EP3320-6SB00-0AY0				
		12 V/1.9 A	6EP3321-6SB00-0AY0				
		12 V/2.0 A		6EP1321-5BA00			
		12 V/3.0 A					6EP1321-1LD00
		12 V/4.5 A	6EP3322-6SB00-0AY0				
		12 V/6.5 A		6EP1322-5BA10			
		12 V/7 A					
		12 V/8.3 A					6EP1322-1LD00
		12 V/12 A					
		12 V/14 A					
		15 V/1.9 A	6EP3321-6SB10-0AY0				
		15 V/4 A	6EP3322-6SB10-0AY0				
		48 V/5 A					6EP3344-0SB00-0AY0
		3–52 V/2–10 A					6EP3343-0SA00-0AY0
		2 x 15 V/3.5 A					6EP3323-0SA00-0BY0
	24 V DC	12 V/2.5 A				6EP1621-2BA00	
		12 V/8 A				6EP3123-0TA00-0AY0	
		12 V/15 A				6EP3124-0TA00-0AY0	
	3-phase 400–500 V AC	4–28 V/20 A					
		4–28 V/4 x 5 A					
		4–28 V/40 A					
		4–28 V/4 x 10 A					
		12 V/20 A					6EP3424-8UB00-0AY0
		36 V/13 A					
		48 V/10 A					
		48 V/20 A					

SITOP PSU8600 Power Supply System

Three-phase

Overview

The three-phase basic units of the SITOP PSU8600 power supply system accommodate within their extremely compact width an Ethernet/PROFINET interface as well as four individually parameterizable outputs (voltage and current threshold) with selective monitoring.

Without wiring overhead, further modules from the modular system can be added to expand the number of outputs (CNX8600), to increase the mains buffering time (BUF8600), or to buffer longer power failures (UPS8600 with BAT8600) according to requirements.

Comprehensive diagnostic and maintenance information is available via PROFINET. It can be evaluated directly in SIMATIC S7 and visualized in SIMATIC WinCC.

Energy management is also optimally supported by collecting the energy data for each output as well as individual activation and deactivation of the outputs via PROFIenergy.

The integrated OPC UA server also allows direct integration into automation applications with OPC UA clients made by different manufacturers, e.g. of controllers or PCs. Not only the parameter assignment but also the diagnostics of the power supply system are possible via the open interface.

- Three-phase wide-range input 400 to 500 V 3 AC for global use
- Extremely slim design with very high efficiency of up to 94%
- Versions with a configurable output with up to 20 A or 40 A and selective monitoring.
- Versions with four integrated, individually configured outputs with up to 5 A or 10 A each and selective monitoring
- Voltage and response threshold can be set separately and are infinitely adjustable for each output
- Extra power with 1.5 times the rated current (5 s/min) for brief functional overload
- Integrated Ethernet/PROFINET interface (2 ports)
- Easy configuration in the TIA Portal
- Comprehensive diagnostic information during operation
- Outputs can be deactivated and activated selectively via PROFIenergy
- Individual expansion options from the modular system (CNX8600 expansion modules, BUF8600 buffer modules, or UPS8600 with BAT8600 for buffering longer power failures) without wiring overhead

Selection and ordering data

	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D)	SD	Article No.	Price per PU
				mm	d		
24 V power supplies							
				SITOP PSU8600 power supply with Ethernet/PROFINET interface			
 6EP3437-8MB00-2CY0	**20 A**	400 ... 500 V 3 AC	4 ... 28 V DC	80 x 125 x 150	1	**6EP3436-8SB00-2AY0**	
	40 A			125 x 125 x 150	1	**6EP3437-8SB00-2AY0**	
	20 A (4 x 5 A)			100 x 125 x 150	1	**6EP3436-8MB00-2CY0**	
	40 A (4 x 10 A)			125 x 125 x 150	1	**6EP3437-8MB00-2CY0**	
				Modular system, expansion of outputs (CNX8600)			
 6EP4436-8XB00-0CY0	**4 x 5 A**	Infeed from PSU8600 basic unit via connector plug	4 ... 28 V DC	60 x 125 x 150	1	**6EP4436-8XB00-0CY0**	
	4 x 10 A			60 x 125 x 150	1	**6EP4437-8XB00-0CY0**	
	8 x 2.5 A			100 x 125 x 150	1	**6EP4436-8XB00-0DY0**	
				Modular system, buffering (BUF8600)			
 6EP4297-8HB00-0XY0	**100 ms/40 A**	Infeed from PSU8600 basic unit via connector plug	--	60 x 125 x 150	1	**6EP4297-8HB00-0XY0**	
	300 ms/40 A			125 x 125 x 150	1	**6EP4297-8HB10-0XY0**	
	4 s/40 A			60 x 125 x 150	1	**6EP4293-8HB00-0XY0**	
	10 s/40 A			125 x 125 x 150	1	**6EP4295-8HB00-0XY0**	

	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D)	SD	Article No.	Price per PU
				mm	d		
24 V power supplies (continued)							
Modular system, buffering of longer power failures (UPS8600 with BAT8600)							
 6EP4197-8AB00-0XY0	**UPS8600 UPS module 960W**	Infeed from PSU8600 basic unit via connector plug	48 V DC	60 x 125 x 150	X	**6EP4197-8AB00-0XY0**	
 6EP4143-8JB00-0XY0	**BAT8600 LiFePo4 battery module 264 Wh**	Energy exchange with UPS8600	48 V DC	322 x 187 x 110	X	**6EP4143-8JB00-0XY0**	
 6EP4145-8GB00-0XY0	**BAT8600 Pb battery module 380 Wh**		48 V DC	322 x 187 x 110	X	**6EP4145-8GB00-0XY0**	

SITOP PSU8200

Single-, two- and three-phase

Overview

SITOP modular are the technology power supplies for demanding solutions and provide maximum functionality for use in complex systems and machines.

The wide-range input enables connection to any power system in the world and ensures high safety even in the event of extreme voltage fluctuations. The power boost provides up to three times the rated current for brief periods, and with the extra power of 150%, loads with high power consumption can be connected without problems. And in the event of an overload there is a choice between constant current or automatic restart. The very high degree of efficiency keeps energy consumption and heating in the control cabinet low, and the compact metal housing also saves space.

To further increase 24 V availability, the SITOP modular power supply units can be combined with buffer, UPS, redundancy and selectivity modules, see pages 15/6 and 15/7.

For demanding applications from 5 A to 40 A

- 48 V/10 A and 20 A enable small conductor cross-sections
- Extremely slim design – no lateral clearances required
- Extra power function for brief operational overloads
- Power boost for tripping protective devices
- Selectable short-circuit behavior
- Optional symmetrical load distribution for parallel operation
- Very high degree of efficiency up to 95%
- Operating status indicated by 3 LEDs
- Wide temperature range from -25 °C to +70 °C
- Extensive certification such as cULus, ATEX, IECex or GL

Selection and ordering data

	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D)	SD	Article No.	Price per PU
				mm	d		
24 V power supplies							
SITOP modular, single-phase and single- and two-phase							
 6EP3333-8SB00-0AY0	**5 A**	120/230 V AC (85 ... 132 V AC/ 170 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	45 x 125 x 125	1	**6EP3333-8SB00-0AY0**	
 6EP3334-8SB00-0AY0	**10 A**	120/230 V AC (85 ... 132 V AC/ 170 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	55 x 125 x 125	1	**6EP3334-8SB00-0AY0**	
 6EP1336-3BA10	**20 A**	120 ... 230 V AC (85 ... 275 V AC or 88 ... 350 V DC)	24 V DC ± 3%	90 x 125 x 125	1	**6EP1336-3BA10**	
 6EP3337-8SB00-0AY0	**40 A**	120/230 V AC (85 ... 132 V AC/ 170 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	145 x 145 x 150	1	**6EP3337-8SB00-0AY0**	
 6EP1333-3BA10	**5 A**	120 ... 230 V AC/ 230 ... 500 V AC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 176 ... 550 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	70 x 125 x 121	1	**6EP1333-3BA10** **6EP1333-3BA10-8AC0***	
 6EP1334-3BA10	**10 A**	120 ... 230 V AC/ 230 ... 500 V AC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 176 ... 550 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	70 x 125 x 121	1	**6EP1334-3BA10** **6EP1334-3BA10-8AB0***	

*Protective coating

	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D)	SD	Article No.	Price per PU
				mm	d		
24 V power supplies (continued)							
	SITOP modular, three-phase						
 6EP3436-8SB00-0AY0	**20 A**	400 ... 500 V 3 AC (320 ... 575 V 3 AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	70 x 125 x 125	1	**6EP3436-8SB00-0AY0**	
 6EP3437-8SB00-0AY0	**40 A**	400 ... 500 V 3 AC (320 ... 575 V 3 AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	135 x 145 x 150	1	**6EP3437-8SB00-0AY0**	
36 V power supplies							
	SITOP modular, three-phase						
 6EP3446-8SB10-0AY0	**13 A**	400 ... 500 V 3 AC (320 ... 575 V 3 AC)	36 V DC ± 3%	70 x 125 x 125	1	**6EP3446-8SB10-0AY0**	
48 V power supplies							
	SITOP modular, three-phase						
 6EP3446-8SB00-0AY0	**10 A**	400 ... 500 V 3 AC (320 ... 575 V 3 AC)	48 V DC ± 3%	70 x 125 x 125	1	**6EP3446-8SB00-0AY0**	
 6EP3447-8SB00-0AY0	**20 A**	400 ... 500 V 3 AC (320 ... 575 V 3 AC)	48 V DC ± 3%	135 x 145 x 150	1	**6EP3447-8SB00-0AY0**	

SITOP PSU6200

Single-phase

Overview

The SITOP PSU6200 product family is the new standard power supply for customers with extreme technical requirements regarding reliability, efficiency and integration.

The stabilized single-phase power supplies with a wide input range of 120–230 V AC nominal voltage and 120–240 V DC are available with an output voltage of 12 V in three performance classes and with an output voltage of 24 V in six performance classes. The high level of efficiency across the entire load range, as well as the minimal no-load losses, result in lower overall energy consumption. For power supply modules up to 10 A, a diagnostics LED indicates DC o.k.; this information is also reported by means of a relay for devices of 3.7 A and above.

To further increase the 24 V availability, the SITOP PSU6200 power supplies can be combined with buffer, DC UPS, redundancy and selectivity modules, see pages 15/6 and 15/7.

- Diagnostic monitor from 10 A output power
- Diagnostics interface from 10 A output power
- Constant current
- Robust AC input
- DC capability / wide-range input
- Narrow overall width
- Push-in terminals
- Selectivity and redundancy modules

Selection and ordering data

	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D) mm	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU
12 V power supplies							
	SITOP PSU6200, single-phase						
 6EP3321-7SB00-0AX0	**2 A** NEW	120/230 V AC (85 ... 264 V AC) 120/240 V DC (110 ... 275 V DC)	12 V DC ± 3%	25 x 100 x 88	1	**6EP3321-7SB00-0AX0**	
 6EP3323-7SB00-0AX0	**7 A** NEW	120/230 V AC (85 ... 164 V AC) 120/240 V DC (99 ... 275 V DC)	12 V DC ± 3%	35 x 135 x 125	1	**6EP3323-7SB00-0AX0**	
 6EP3324-7SB00-3AX0	**12 A** NEW	120/230 V AC (85 ... 264 V AC) 110/240 V DC (85 ... 275 V DC)	12 V DC ± 3%	45 x 135 x 125	1	**6EP3324-7SB00-3AX0**	
24 V power supplies							
	SITOP PSU6200, single-phase						
 6EP3331-7SB00-0AX0	**1.3 A** NEW	120/230 V AC (85 ... 264 V AC) 120/240 V DC (110 ... 275 V DC)	24 V DC ± 3%	25 x 100 x 88	1	**6EP3331-7SB00-0AX0**	
 6EP3332-7SB00-0AX0	**2.5 A** NEW	120/230 V AC (85 ... 264 V AC) 120/240 V DC (110 ... 275 V DC)	24 V DC ± 3%	40 x 100 x 88	1	**6EP3332-7SB00-0AX0**	
 6EP3333-7LB00-0AX0	**3.7 A** NEW	120/230 V AC (85 ... 264 V AC) 110/240 V DC (99 ... 275 V DC)	24 V DC ± 3%	35 x 135 x 125	1	**6EP3333-7LB00-0AX0**	

Single-phase

	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D)	SD	Article No.	Price per PU
				mm	d		
24 V power supplies (continued)							
	SITOP PSU6200, single-phase						
 6EP3333-7SB00-0AX0	**5 A** NEW	120/230 V AC (85 ... 264 V AC) 120/240 V DC (99 ... 275 V DC)	24 V DC ± 3%	35 x 135 x 125	1	**6EP3333-7SB00-0AX0**	
 6EP3334-7SB00-3AX0	**10 A** NEW	120/230 V AC (85 ... 264 V AC) 120/240 V DC (85 ... 275 V DC)	24 V DC ± 3%	45 x 135 x 125	1	**6EP3334-7SB00-3AX0**	
 6EP3336-7SB00-3AX0	**20 A** NEW	120/230 V AC (85 ... 264 V AC) 110/240 V DC (85 ... 275 V DC)	24 V DC ± 3%	70 x 135 x 155	1	**6EP3336-7SB00-3AX0**	

SITOP smart

Single-phase and three-phase

Overview

SITOP smart are the universal and powerful standard power supplies for mechanical and plant engineering.

Despite their compact design, they offer excellent overload behavior: Thanks to a power boost of 150%, loads with high power consumption can be connected without any problems and the permanent overload capability of 120% offers power reserves in case of expansions.

The high degree of efficiency results in low energy consumption and minimal heat generation inside the control cabinet.

To further increase 24 V availability, the SITOP smart power supplies can be combined with buffer, DC-UPS, redundancy and selectivity modules, see pages 15/6 and 15/7.

- Single- and three-phase standard applications up to 40 A
- Compact design, no lateral clearances required
- Extra power with 1.5 times the rated current (5 s/min) for brief operational overloads
- Permanent overload capability with 1.2 times the rated current up to 45 °C ambient temperature
- Adjustable output voltage for compensating voltage drops
- Parallel switching option to increase performance
- High degree of efficiency up to 91.5%
- Wide temperature range from -25 °C or 0 °C to +70 °C
- Comprehensive certification such as cULus, cCSAus, ATEX, IECEx and GL

Selection and ordering data

	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D) mm	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU
SITOP smart 1-phase							
 6EP1332-2BA20	**2.5 A**	120/230 V AC (85 ... 132 V AC/ 170 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	32.5 x 125 x 120	1	**6EP1332-2BA20**	
	Limitation of input current harmonics according to IEC 61000-3-2						
 6EP1333-2BA20	**5 A**	120/230 V AC (85 ... 132 V AC/ 170 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	50 x 125 x 120	1	**6EP1333-2BA20**	
	Limitation of input current harmonics according to IEC 61000-3-2						
 6EP1322-2BA00	**7 A**	120/230 V AC (85 ... 132 V AC/ 170 ... 264 V AC)	12 V DC ± 3%	50 x 125 x 120	1	**6EP1322-2BA00**	
 6EP1334-2BA20	**10 A**	120/230 V AC (85 ... 132 V AC/ 170 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	70 x 125 x 120	1	**6EP1334-2BA20**	
 6EP1323-2BA00	**14 A**	120/230 V AC (85 ... 132 V AC/ 170 ... 264 V AC)	12 V DC ± 3%	70 x 125 x 120	1	**6EP1323-2BA00**	
 6EP1336-2BA10	**20 A**	120/230 V AC (85 ... 132 V AC/ 176 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	115 x 145 x 150	1	**6EP1336-2BA10**	

Selection and ordering data

	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D)	SD	Article No.	Price per PU
				mm	d		
SITOP smart 3-phase							
 6EP1433-2BA20	**5 A**	400 ... 500 V 3 AC (340 ... 550 V 3 AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	50 x 125 x 120	1	**6EP1433-2BA20**	
 6EP1434-2BA20	**10 A**	400 ... 500 V 3 AC (340 ... 550 V 3 AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	70 x 125 x 120	1	**6EP1434-2BA20**	
 6EP1436-2BA10	**20 A**	400 ... 500 V 3 AC (340 ... 550 V 3 AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	90 x 145 x 150	1	**6EP1436-2BA10**	
 6EP1437-2BA20	**40 A**	400 ... 500 V 3 AC (340 ... 550 V 3 AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	150 x 145 x 150	1	**6EP1437-2BA20**	

Overview

The SITOP lite power supplies are designed for standard requirements in industrial environments and offer all important functions at a favorable price.

The wide range input with manual switchover supports connection to a variety of single-phase supply systems.

Thanks to the slim design, the power supplies have a low space requirement on the standard mounting rail, and their excellent degree of efficiency ensures low thermal losses in the control cabinet.

To further increase 24 V availability, the SITOP lite power supplies can be combined with DC UPS, redundancy and selectivity modules, see pages 15/6 and 15/7.

- 24 V/2.5 A, 5 A, 10 A and 20 A for industrial applications with standard requirements
- Single-phase wide range input with manual switchover
- Narrow width
- Excellent degree of efficiency
- Green LED for "24 V OK"
- Can be switched in parallel
- No lateral installation clearances required
- Ambient temperature range from 0 °C to 60 °C (from 45 °C with derating)
- Cooling through natural convection
- Short-circuit and overload protection
- Certification in accordance with CE, cULus and CB

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D)	SD	Article No.	Price per PU
				A	mm	d		
24 V power supplies								
 6EP1332-1LB00	**2.5 A**	120/230 V AC (93 ... 132 V AC/ 187 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	2.5 A	32.5 x 125 x 120	1	**6EP1332-1LB00**	
 6EP1333-1LB00	**5 A**	120/230 V AC (93 ... 132 V AC/ 187 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	5 A	50 x 125 x 120	1	**6EP1333-1LB00**	
 6EP1334-1LB00	**10 A**	120/230 V AC (93 ... 132 V AC/ 187 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	10 A	70 x 125 x 120	1	**6EP1334-1LB00**	
 6EP1336-1LB00	**20 A**	100/240 V AC or DC (85...264 V AC/ 88...370 V DC)	24 V DC ± 3%	20 A	110 x 125 x 125	1	**6EP1336-1LB00**	

Overview

Our new miniature power supply units in the same design as the logic modules offer great performance in the smallest of spaces: Efficiency has been improved across the entire load range, and the low power losses in no-load operation ensure efficient operation.

The wide-range input for single-phase networks as well as operation with direct voltage, the wide operating temperature range, comprehensive certifications as well as the power reserve when switching on capacitive loads makes them suitable for universal use.

These reliable power supplies with their flat, stepped profile can be used extremely flexibly in numerous applications such as in distribution boards, for example.

To further increase 24 V availability, the LOGO!Power power supply units can be combined with DC-UPS, redundancy and selectivity modules, see pages 15/6 and 15/7.

- Single-phase wide range input from 85 V to 264 V AC and 110 V to 300 V DC
- Low width from a minimum of 18 mm to a maximum of 72 mm saves space in the control cabinet
- Higher efficiency level up to 90% over the entire power range and ERP-compliant no-load losses of < 0.3 W
- Flexible mounting with standard rail or wall mounting in different installation positions
- Load monitoring due to real-time measurement of the output current without disconnecting the cable, i.e. without interrupting the DC supply
- Reliable thanks to assured connection of heavy loads when starting up as well as constant current in the event of overload
- Wide temperature range from -25 °C to +70 °C
- Extensive certification such as cULus, CB, FM, ATEX, cCSAus Class I Div. 2, GL and ABS

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D) mm	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU
5 V power supplies								
 6EP3310-6SB00-0AY0	**3 A**	100 ... 240 V AC or DC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 110 ... 300 V DC)	5 V DC ± 3%	3 A	36 x 90 x 53	1	**6EP3310-6SB00-0AY0**	
	6.3 A	100 ... 240 V AC or DC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 110 ... 300 V DC)	5 V DC ± 3%	6.3 A	54 x 90 x 53	1	**6EP3311-6SB00-0AY0**	
12 V power supplies								
 6EP3320-6SB00-0AY0	**0.9 A**	100 ... 240 V AC or DC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 110 ... 300 V DC)	12 V DC ± 3%	0.9 A	18 x 90 x 53	1	**6EP3320-6SB00-0AY0**	
	1.9 A	100 ... 240 V AC or DC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 110 ... 300 V DC)	12 V DC ± 3%	1.9 A	36 x 90 x 53	1	**6EP3321-6SB00-0AY0**	
	4.5 A	100 ... 240 V AC or DC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 110 ... 300 V DC)	12 V DC ± 3%	4.5 A	54 x 90 x 53	1	**6EP3322-6SB00-0AY0**	
15 V power supplies								
 6EP3321-6SB10-0AY0	**1.9 A**	100 ... 240 V AC or DC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 110 ... 300 V DC)	15 V DC ± 3%	1.9 A	36 x 90 x 53	1	**6EP3321-6SB10-0AY0**	
	4 A	100 ... 240 V AC or DC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 110 ... 300 V DC)	15 V DC ± 3%	4 A	54 x 90 x 53	1	**6EP3322-6SB10-0AY0**	
24 V power supplies								
 6EP3332-6SB00-0AY0	**0.6 A**	100 ... 240 V AC or DC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 110 ... 300 V DC)	24 V DC ± 3%	0.6 A	18 x 90 x 53	1	**6EP3330-6SB00-0AY0**	
	1.3 A	100 ... 240 V AC or DC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 110 ... 300 V DC)	24 V DC ± 3%	1.3 A	36 x 90 x 53	1	**6EP3331-6SB00-0AY0**	
	2.5 A	100 ... 240 V AC or DC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 110 ... 300 V DC)	24 V DC ± 3%	2.5 A	54 x 90 x 53	1	**6EP3332-6SB00-0AY0**	
	4 A	100 ... 240 V AC or DC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 110 ... 300 V DC)	24 V DC ± 3%	4 A	72 x 90 x 53	1	**6EP3333-6SB00-0AY0**	

SITOP compact

Single-phase

Overview

SITOP compact is a series of power supplies for the low performance range. Thanks to the extremely space-saving slim design, they are especially suited to distributed applications in switchboxes or in small control cabinets.

The switching power supply units are characterized by their low power loss over the entire load range. With losses being extremely small even in no-load operation, these units are predestined for supplying machines and plants which are often in stand-by mode, for example. The switching power supply units have a wide range input for AC and DC networks, with plug-in terminals that facilitate easy electrical connection.

To further increase 24 V availability, the SITOP compact power supply units can be combined with DC-UPS, redundancy and selectivity modules, see pages 15/6 and 15/7.

- Small mounting area thanks to narrow design
- Single-phase wide range input for 85 V to 264 V AC and 110 V to 300 V DC
- High degree of efficiency over the entire load range, up to 28% energy savings compared to comparable units
- Low energy consumption in no-load operation and stand-by, possible energy savings of up to 53%
- Adjustable output voltage
- Green LED for "Output voltage OK"
- Plug-in terminals
- Temperature range from -20 °C to +70 °C

Extensive certification, such as UL, ATEX, GL and NEC Class 2 (24 V/3.7 A)

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D) mm	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU
12 V power supplies								
 6EP1321-5BA00	**2 A**	100 ... 230 V AC or DC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 110 ... 300 V DC)	12 V DC ± 3%	2 A	30 x 80 x 100	1	**6EP1321-5BA00**	
 6EP1322-5BA10	**6.5 A**	100 ... 230 V AC or DC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 110 ... 300 V DC)	12 V DC ± 3%	6.5 A	52.5 x 80 x 100	1	**6EP1322-5BA10**	
24 V power supplies								
 6EP1331-5BA00	**0.6 A**	100 ... 230 V AC or DC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 110 ... 300 V DC)	24 V DC ± 3%	0.6 A	22.5 x 80 x 100	1	**6EP1331-5BA00**	
 6EP1331-5BA10	**1.3 A**	100 ... 230 V AC or DC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 110 ... 300 V DC)	24 V DC ± 3%	1.3 A	30 x 80 x 100	1	**6EP1331-5BA10**	
 6EP1332-5BA00	**2.5 A**	100 ... 230 V AC or DC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 110 ... 300 V DC)	24 V DC ± 3%	2.5 A	45 x 80 x 100	1	**6EP1332-5BA00**	
 6EP1332-5BA10	**4 A**	100 ... 230 V AC or DC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 110 ... 300 V DC)	24 V DC ± 3%	4 A	52.5 x 80 x 100	1	**6EP1332-5BA10**	
 6EP1332-5BA20	**3.7 A NEC Class 2**	120 ... 230 V AC or DC (85 ... 264 V AC/ 110 ... 300 V DC)	24 V DC ± 3%	3.7 A	52.5 x 80 x 100	1	**6EP1332-5BA20**	

Overview

The original SIMATIC power supplies harmonize perfectly with the PLC network in terms of their design and functionality. This ensures that controller and power supply are perfectly matched.

In addition, the start up and power reserves of the power supply units meet the requirements of the respective controllers. The mounting options of both components are the same. The issued certifications and the permitted temperature range allow the components to be used together in almost all areas.

The system test that was performed for each of the SITOP power supply units in SIMATIC design together with the respective SIMATIC controller is particularly noteworthy.

In addition to the following SIMATIC systems, the SITOP power supply units in SIMATIC design also supply further consumers reliably with 24 V.

- SIMATIC S7-300
- SIMATIC S7-1200
- SIMATIC S7-1500
- SIMATIC ET 200M
- SIMATIC ET 200MP
- SIMATIC ET 200pro
- SIMATIC ET 200SP

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D) mm	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU
SIMATIC S7-1200 design								
 6EP1332-1SH71	**2.5 A**	120/230 V AC, automatic range selection (85 ... 132 V AC, 176 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	2.5 A	70 x 100 x 75	1	**6EP1332-1SH71**	
SIMATIC S7-300 design								
 6ES7307-1BA01-0AA0	**2 A**	120/230 V AC, automatic range selection (85 ... 132 V AC, 170 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	2 A	40 x 125 x 120	1	**6ES7307-1BA01-0AA0**	
 6ES7307-1EA01-0AA0	**5 A**	120/230 V AC, automatic range selection (85 ... 132 V AC, 170 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	5 A	60 x 125 x 120	1	**6ES7307-1EA01-0AA0**	
 6ES7307-1K A02-0AA0	**10 A**	120/230 V AC, automatic range selection (85 ... 132 V AC, 170 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	10 A	80 x 125 x 120	1	**6ES7307-1K A02-0AA0**	
SIMATIC S7-1500 design								
 6EP1332-4BA00	**3 A**	120/230 V AC, automatic range selection (85 ... 132 V AC, 176 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	3 A	50 x 147 x 135	1	**6EP1332-4BA00**	
 6EP1333-4BA00	**8 A**	120/230 V AC, automatic range selection (85 ... 132 V AC, 176 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	8 A	75 x 147 x 135	1	**6EP1333-4BA00**	

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D) mm	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU
SIMATIC ET 200SP PS								
 6EP7133-6AB00-0BN0	**5 A**	120/230 V AC, automatic range selection (85 ... 132 V AC, 170 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	5 A	160 x 117 x 75	1	**6EP7133-6AB00-0BN0**	
 6EP7133-6AE00-0BN0	**10 A**	120/230 V AC, automatic range selection (85 ... 132 V AC, 170 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	10 A	160 x 117 x 75	1	**6EP7133-6AE00-0BN0**	
SIMATIC ET 200pro design								
 6ES7148-4PC00-0HA0	**5 A**	120/230 V AC, automatic range selection (85 ... 132 V AC, 170 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	5 A	160 x 117 x 75	1	**6ES7148-4PC00-0HA0**	

Overview

DC-DC converters transform DC voltage supplied at the input into DC voltage with a higher, equal or lower voltage level.

This module is particularly suitable for using with battery-operated devices. The output voltage of the battery varies depending on the state of charge.

DC/DC converters ensure a stable 12 V DC or 24 V DC supply from connected loads, such as control units (CPUs).

If the power supply is unstable, these modules also serve to stabilize the voltage supply in the downtream branch.

- Reverse polarity protection at the input
- Adjustable output voltage for compensation of voltage drops
- Slim design: 32 mm width
- Wide input voltage range—optimized for operation with 24 V DC and 48 V DC batteries (for all states of charge)
- Permanent overload capability with 1.2 times the rated current up to 40 °C ambient temperature
- High efficiency of 89%–93%
- Minimal no-load losses of max. 1.5 W
- Ambient temperature range from -25 to +70 °C (derating > 60 °C)
- LED display for easy recognition of operating state
- Overvoltage protection on input side through insulation voltage input/output 1.5 kV DC
- CE marking and cULus approval
- Approvals for DNV GL, ABS (available soon)
- Parallel switching for enhanced performance

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D) mm	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU
12 V power supplies								
 6EP3123-0TA00-0AY0	**8 A** NEW	24 V DC (18 ... 32 V DC, 14 ... 18 V DC, short-term with derating possble)	12 V DC ± 2%	4.5 A	32 x 100 x 100	1	**6EP3123-0TA00-0AY0**	
 6EP3124-0TA00-0AY0	**15 A**	24 V DC (14 ... 32 V DC, derating for 14 ... 18 V DC)	12 V DC ± 2%	8.4 A	42 x 125 x 120	1	**6EP3124-0TA00-0AY0**	
24 V power supplies								
 6EP3133-0TA00-0AY0	**5 A** NEW	24 V DC (18 ... 32 V DC, 14 ... 18 V DC, short-term with derating possble)	24 V DC ± 1%	5.5 A	32 x 100 x 100	1	**6EP3133-0TA00-0AY0**	
 6EP3233-0TA00-0AY0	**5 A** NEW	48 V DC (32 ... 60 V DC, derating for 32 ... 42 V DC, 28 ... 32 V DC short-term with derating possible)	24 V DC ± 1%	2.7 A	32 x 100 x 100	1	**6EP3233-0TA00-0AY0**	
 6EP3233-0TA10-0AY0	**3.5 A NEC Class 2** NEW	48 V DC (32 ... 60 V DC, derating for 32 ... 42 V DC), 28 ... 32 V DC short-term with derating possible)	24 V DC ± 1%	1.9 A	32 x 100 x 100	1	**6EP3233-0TA10-0AY0**	
 6EP3133-0TA10-0AY0	**4 A** NEW	12 V DC (9 ... 18 V DC)	24 V DC ± 2%	9 A	32 x 100 x 100	1	**6EP3133-0TA10-0AY0**	

DC/DC Converter

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D) mm	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU
24 V power supplies (continued)								
 6EP3134-0TA00-0AY0	**10 A**	24 V DC (14 ... 32 V DC, derating for 14 ... 18 V DC)	24 V DC ± 1%	10.8 A	42 x 125 x 120	1	**6EP3134-0TA00-0AY0**	
 6EP3234-0TA00-0AY0	**10 A**	48 V DC (14 ... 32 V DC, derating for 14 ... 18 V DC)	24 V DC ± 1%	5.4 A	42 x 125 x 120	1	**6EP3234-0TA00-0AY0**	

SITOP PSU400M

Overview

The SITOP PSU400M power supply with a 600 V DC input is suitable as an efficient DC/DC converter for drive and battery systems, wide input and temperature range, high efficiency, slim design and with 50% extra power for 5 s/min.

A voltage surge limiter is available as an accessory as ballast for the PSU400M. This gives the option of connecting the DC/DC converter directly to a DC voltage of up to 900 V DC.

Selection and ordering data

	Version	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D) mm	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU
24 V power supplies								
 6EP1536-3AA00	**20 A**	600 V DC (300 ... 900 V DC)	24 V DC ± 3%	20 A	90 x 125 x 125	1	**6EP1536-3AA00**	

Overview

The PSU100D switch mode power supplies extend the Siemens power supply portfolio to include single-phase devices for direct wall mounting using screws.

The flat and rugged aluminum enclosure with IP20 degree of protection can be installed in various orientations and is therefore ideal for installation locations with limited space or for mounting in control cabinets and enclosures without a DIN rail.

The low-cost devices meet all the basic requirements for a power supply, typical applications being apparatus, automated equipment and automation solutions.

- For 12-V standard applications from 3 A to 8.3 A
- For 24 V standard applications from 2.1 A to 12.5 A
- Compact metal enclosure
- Wide-range input
- Green LED for "24 V OK"
- Certification in accordance with CE and UL
- Adjustable output voltage from 22 to 28 V or from 11 to 14 V for compensating voltage drops
- Temperature range from -10 °C to +70 °C

Selection and ordering data

	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D)	SD	Article No.	Price per PU
				mm	d		
Single-phase, 12 V DC (PSU100D), Wall Mounting							
 6EP1321-1LD00	**3 A**	100/240 V AC (85 ... 264 V AC)	12 V DC ± 2%	97 x 98 x 38	►	**6EP1321-1LD00**	
 6EP1322-1LD00	**8.3 A**	100/240 V AC (85 ... 264 V AC)	12 V DC ± 2%	97 x 158 x 38	►	**6EP1322-1LD00**	
Single-phase, 24 V DC (PSU100D), Wall Mounting							
 6EP1331-1LD00	**2.1 A**	100/240 V AC (85 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 2%	97 x 128 x 38	►	**6EP1331-1LD00**	
 6EP1332-1LD00	**3.1 A**	100/240 V AC (85 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 2%	97 x 128 x 38	►	**6EP1332-1LD00**	
 6EP1332-1LD10	**4.1 A**	100/240 V AC (85 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 2%	97 x 158 x 38	►	**6EP1332-1LD10**	
 6EP1333-1LD00	**6.2 A**	100/240 V AC (85 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 2%	97 x 178 x 38	►	**6EP1333-1LD00**	
 6EP1334-1LD00	**12.5 A**	100/240 V AC (85 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 2%	105 x 199 x 41	►	**6EP1334-1LD00**	

Overview

The SITOP PSU3600 single-phase power supply dual was designed as a two-voltage power supply with two independent outputs in order to allow electronic loads to be supplied with both a positive and negative voltage at the same time. If the two potential-free outputs are connected in series, a positive and negative supply voltage of e.g. ±15 V can be generated.

Or you can leave the independent outputs separate and supply different loads with different nominal voltages, e.g. 24 V and 15 V, with only a single power supply unit due to the wide adjustment range of the output voltage from 12 V to 28 V for each output.

In addition, both outputs are power limited according to NEC Class 2, opening up further application possibilities.

What to do if, for example, you need a power supply unit for 5 V, one for 15 V—and then one for 38.5 V as well? Install a special power supply every time?

SITOP PSU3600 power supply is the clever solution in this case! The output voltage can be flexibly adjusted between 3 and 52 V, with a maximum output power of 120 W. The current limitation can also be set between 2 and 10 A. Since you now only need one standard device for multiple applications, you save a lot of time in procurement and avoid costs for logistics and service.

But conventional use as a power supply is not the only conceivable application. The possibility of dynamically changing the output voltage during operation along with numerous additional functions open up a wide range of potential uses.

Selection and ordering data

Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D) mm	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU
2 x 15 V/3.5 A SITOP PSU3600, two outputs						
	Limitation of input current harmonics according to IEC 61000-3-2; adjustable output voltage 12 V to 28 V, output max. 2 x 3.5 A or 60 W					
max. 2 x 3.5 A or 60 W NEW	120/230 V AC (85 ... 264 V AC) 110/220 V DC (88 ... 250 V DC)	2 x 15 V DC ± 1%	42 x 125 x 125	►	**6EP3323-0SA00-0BY0**	
3 ... 52 V/10 A SITOP PSU3600, flexible output 3-52 V						
	Limitation of input current harmonics according to IEC 61000-3-2; adjustable output voltage 0 to 52 V, output max. 2-10 A or 120 W					
max. 2-10 A or 120 W NEW	120/230 V AC (85 ... 264 V AC) 110/220 V DC (88 ... 250 V DC)	24 V DC ± 1%	42 x 125 x 125	►	**6EP3343-0SA00-0AY0**	



6EP3323-0SA00-0BY0



6EP3343-0SA00-0AY0

Overview

The SITOP PSU100P 1-phase power supplies for wall mounting, with their rugged design and IP 67 degree of protection are ideal for distributed applications outside the control cabinet.

- 24 V DC/ 5 A and 8 A
- Automatic switchover of the input voltage
- Temperature range from -25 °C to +60 °C without derating
- High efficiency of 93 % for low internal power consumption
- Isolated relay contact "24 V OK"
- Operation display on the device by means of LED (green = "24 V OK", flashing red = overload)

Selection and ordering data

	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D)	SD	Article No.	Price per PU
				mm	d		
Single-phase, 24 V DC (SITOP PSU100P, IP67), High degree of protection							
 6EP1333-7CA00	**5 A**	120/230 V AC, automatic range switching (85 ... 132 V AC, 170 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	120 x 181 x 60.5	►	**6EP1333-7CA00**	
 6EP1334-7CA00	**8 A**	120/230 V AC, automatic range switching (85 ... 132 V AC, 170 ... 264 V AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	120 x 181 x 60.5	►	**6EP1334-7CA00**	

Overview

The SITOP PSU300E 3-phase power supply is designed with a 5 A output current for 24 V applications with low power requirements. The metal enclosure is only 42 mm wide and does not require any lateral gap to other devices on the DIN rail. This is made possible by the low heat dissipation (90% efficiency). The wide-range input from 320 V to 550 V AC permits mains buffering times of 50 ms and thus allows the supply to be used in unstable three-phase networks, thanks to UL certification also in North America. The removable plug-in terminals simplify the AC and DC connection.

This power supply is optimized for 48 V industrial applications with a focus on single-series and special-purpose machines in the manufacturing industry with power demands up to 5 A.

Thanks to the higher voltage of 48 V (instead of 24 V), the same amount of power can be used to achieve a higher performance – even over longer distances. Examples include low-cost machines for cost-efficient switching of valves and magnets, tool systems with electric controls instead of compressed air supplies, supplies for 48 V DC motors or devices which are connected with long cables.

Selection and ordering data

	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D) mm	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU
Three-phase, 24 V DC (SITOP PSU300E), Slim design							
 6EP1433-0AA00	**5 A**	400 V 3 AC (320 ... 480 V 3 AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	42 x 125 x 125	►	**6EP1433-0AA00**	
Single-phase, 48 V DC (SITOP PSU100E), Slim design							
 6EP3344-0SB00-0AY0	**5 A**	100/230 V AC (85 ... 132 V AC, 170 ... 264 V AC)	48 V DC ± 3%	42 x 125 x 125	►	**6EP3344-0SB00-0AY0**	

SITOP PSU3800 - Power supplies for charging batteries

Special design, special use

Overview

The SITOP PSU3800 3-phase power supplies are suitable for battery charging, thanks to their constant-current characteristic. For other applications, the output characteristic can also be switched to latching shutdown. The three-phase, wide-range input enables them to be used worldwide. The slim design requires little space on the DIN rail. Installation gaps are not required.

Thanks to their constant-current characteristic, SITOP PSU3800 3-phase power supplies (24 V DC/17 A and 30 A/40 A) are suitable for battery charging, thanks to their constant-current characteristic. For other applications the output characteristic can also be switched to latching shutdown. The three-phase, wide-range input enables them to be used worldwide. The slim design requires little space on the DIN rail. Installation gaps are not required.

Selection and ordering data

	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W x H x D) mm	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU
Three-phase, 12 V DC							
 6EP3424-8UB00-0AY0	**20 A**	400-500 V 3 AC (320 ... 575 V 3 AC)	12 V DC ± 3%	70 x 125 x 125	►	**6EP3424-8UB00-0AY0**	
Three-phase, 24 V DC							
 6EP3436-8UB00-0AY0	**17 A**	400-500 V 3 AC (320 ... 575 V 3 AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	70 x 125 x 125	►	**6EP3436-8UB00-0AY0**	
 6EP3437-8UB00-0AY0	**30 A, 40 A**	400-500 V 3 AC (320 ... 575 V 3 AC)	24 V DC ± 3%	135 x 145 x 150	►	**6EP3437-8UB00-0AY0**	

SITOP DC-UPS Uninterruptible Power Supply

DC-UPS with capacitors

Overview

To combat prolonged power failures, the 24 V SITOP power supply units can be upgraded into a 24 V DC uninterruptible power supply.

SITOP offers two systems with different energy stores for this purpose:

- Capacitors for 24 V buffering in the minute range
- Battery modules which provide a buffer in the hours range

The DC UPS systems are used, for example, in machine tool manufacturing, in the textile industry, on all types of production lines and filling plants, and in conjunction with 24 V industrial PCs. They prevent the negative consequences which often result from mains failures.

To bridge brief power failures, 24 V SITOP power supply units can be expanded with a SITOP UPS500 uninterruptible DC power supply (DC-UPS).

In PC-based automation solutions, the highly capacitive double-layer capacitors of the SITOP UPS500 supply enough energy to safeguard operating and application data and close software applications in a defined manner.

- Buffering into the minutes range depending on the load current and DC-UPS configuration
- SITOP UPS500S basic units for standard mounting rails can be combined with up to three UPS501S expansion modules
- SITOP UPS500P in degree of protection IP65 for distributed applications
- Absolutely maintenance-free double-layer capacitors
- Short charging times
- Long service life even at high ambient temperatures
- No ventilation of the installation location required
- USB interface for PC communication
- Easy PC integration thanks to free software tool



	SITOP UPS500S/UPS 501S configurations							
Basic unit	2.5 kWs	5 kWs	2.5 kWs	5 kWs	2.5 kWs	5 kWs	2.5 kWs	5 kWs
Expansion modules	--	--	1 x 5 kWs	1 x 5 kWs	2 x 5 kWs	2 x 5 kWs	3 x 5 kWs	3 x 5 kWs
Total energy	2.5 kWs	5 kWs	7.5 kWs	10 kWs	12.5 kWs	15 kWs	17.5 kWs	20 kWs
Load current	**Buffer times**							
0.5 A	134 s	236 s	390 s	478 s	632 s	748 s	851 s	1 007 s
0.8 A	90 s	167 s	266 s	346 s	440 s	527 s	580 s	706 s
1 A	75 s	138 s	219 s	296 s	365 s	414 s	490 s	572 s
2 A	38 s	76 s	122 s	156 s	203 s	230 s	265 s	306 s
3 A	26 s	52 s	82 s	106 s	136 s	159 s	186 s	213 s
4 A	19 s	39 s	61 s	81 s	101 s	120 s	139 s	160 s
5 A	15 s	31 s	49 s	65 s	81 s	95 s	111 s	130 s
6 A	12 s	26 s	40 s	55 s	67 s	80 s	94 s	106 s
7 A	10 s	21 s	34 s	47 s	58 s	69 s	81 s	82 s
8 A	8 s	18 s	29 s	40 s	50 s	59 s	69 s	79 s
10 A	6 s	15 s	23 s	32 s	39 s	47 s	54 s	62 s
12 A	4 s	12 s	19 s	26 s	32 s	38 s	44 s	52 s
15 A	3 s	9 s	14 s	20 s	25 s	30 s	35 s	40 s
Charging current	**Charging times**							
2 A	54 s	120 s	158 s	223 s	263 s	318 s	355 s	417 s
1 A	110 s	205 s	311 s	425 s	503 s	625 s	695 s	816 s

Selection and ordering data

Version	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W × H × D) mm	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU
SITOP UPS500S							
Basic units 15 A							
2.5 kWs	24 V DC (22 ... 29 V DC) Infeed through SITOP 24 V DC	24 V DC ± 3%	15.2 A + approx. 2.3 A (charging mode)	120 x 125 x 125	1	**6EP1933-2EC41**	
5 kWs				120 x 125 x 125	1	**6EP1933-2EC51**	
SITOP UPS501 expansion module							
5 kWs	Infeed through basic unit	--	--	70 x 125 x 125	1	**6EP1935-5PG01**	



6EP1933-2EC.1, 6EP1935-5PG01

Note:

For DC-UPS with battery modules, see from page 15/32.

Overview

To bridge longer power failures, 24 V SITOP power supply units can be expanded with a SITOP UPS1600 uninterruptible DC power supply (DC-UPS) and SITOP UPS1100 battery modules.

Intelligent battery management using Energy Storage Link automatically detects the UPS1100 energy storage device, and ensures optimum temperature-controlled charging and continuous monitoring. The compact DC-UPS modules have overload capability, for example, to supply the inrush current of industrial PCs. They enable starting from the battery for stand-alone operation.

The DC-UPS communicates openly through USB or Ethernet/PROFINET and can be easily integrated into the PC or PLC world. Complete integration in TIA offers user-friendly engineering in the TIA Portal and is supported by ready-to-use function blocks for S7 user programs and WinCC faceplates for rapid visualization.

Use of the SITOP UPS manager also enables easy monitoring and configuration in PC systems, e.g. the shutting down of several PCs in accordance with the master-slave principle.

- 24 V buffering for a few hours for continuing processes
- Open communication via USB or two Ethernet/PROFINET ports
- High overload capability for mains and buffering operation
- Intelligent battery management using Energy Storage Link: Automatic detection of the battery modules and selection of the optimum, temperature-controlled charging curve, monitoring of readiness, incoming cable, -aging and charge status
- All diagnostic data and alarm messages are available via USB and Ethernet/PROFINET
- Integrated OPC UA server facilitates flexible, multi-vendor communication with other systems (versions with Ethernet/PROFINET)
- Remote monitoring via integrated web server
- SITOP UPS Manager (free software download) supports configuration and monitoring on PC-based systems, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/75854607
- Complete integration in TIA:
  - User-friendly engineering in the TIA Portal, see https://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/75854606
  - SIMATIC S7 function blocks for integration in user programs (free download), see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/78817848
  - Ready-to-use "faceplates" for SIMATIC Panels and SIMATIC WinCC (free download), see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/78817848

Selection and ordering data

	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W × H × D)	SD	Article No.	Price per PU
				mm	d		
SITOP UPS1600							
 6EP4134-3AB00-.AY0	**10 A**	24 V DC (21 ... 29 V DC)	24 V DC	50 x 125 x 125			
	• SITOP UPS1600				3		**6EP4134-3AB00-0AY0**
	- With USB interface				3		**6EP4134-3AB00-1AY0**
	- With Ethernet/PROFINET				3		**6EP4134-3AB00-2AY0**
 6EP4136-3AB00-.AY0	**20 A**	24 V DC (21 ... 29 V DC)	24 V DC	50 x 125 x 125			
	• SITOP UPS1600				3		**6EP4136-3AB00-0AY0**
	- With USB interface				3		**6EP4136-3AB00-1AY0**
	- With Ethernet/PROFINET				3		**6EP4136-3AB00-2AY0**
 6EP4137-3AB00-.AY0	**40 A**	24 V DC (21 ... 29 V DC)	24 V DC	70 x 125 x 150			
	• SITOP UPS1600				3		**6EP4137-3AB00-0AY0**
	- With USB interface				3		**6EP4137-3AB00-1AY0**
	- With Ethernet/PROFINET				3		**6EP4137-3AB00-2AY0**

SITOP DC-UPS with Battery Modules

SITOP UPS1100 battery modules

Overview

SITOP UPS1100 maintenance-free battery modules with 1.2 Ah to 12 Ah for SITOP UPS1600 DC-UPS modules. The intelligent UPS1600 battery management charges the UPS1100 with the optimal, temperature-controlled charging characteristics and monitors the status (operating data and diagnostics information) via the energy storage link of the connected battery modules.

For longer buffer times, up to six battery modules can be connected in parallel. Mounting is on a standard mounting rail or directly on a wall.



Battery modules	SITOP UPS1100 24 V/1.2 Ah 6EP4131-0GB00-0AY0	SITOP UPS1100 24 V/2.5 Ah high temperature 6EP4132-GB00-0AY0	SITOP UPS1100 24 V/3.2 Ah 6EP4133-0GB00-0AY0	SITOP UPS1100 24 V/5 Ah LiFePo 6EP4133-0JB00-0AY0	SITOP UPS1100 24 V/7 Ah 6EP4134-0GB00-0AY0	SITOP UPS1100 24 V/12 Ah 6EP4135-0GB00-0AY0
Load current	**Buffering times[1)]**					
1 A	27 min	1 h 30 min	2 h	4 h	5 h	8 h 30 min
2 A	14 min	50 min	1 h	2 h 10 min	2 h 40 min	4 h 30 min
3 A	10 min	36 min	45 min	1 h 30 min	1 h 50 min	3 h 10 min
4 A	7 min 50 s	26 min	34 min	1 h 10 min	1 h 20 min	2 h 30 min
6 A	4 min 40 s	15 min	21 min	48 min	48 min	1 h 30 min
8 A	3 min	11 min	15 min	37 min	34 min	1 h
10 A	1 min 30 s	6 min 40 s	9 min 30 s	26 min	21 min	42 min
12 A	--	5 min 40 s	8 min 10 s	23 min	19 min	37 min
14 A	--	4 min 40 s	6 min 50 s	21 min	16 min	32 min
16 A	--	3 min 40 s	5 min 30 s	18 min	13 min	27 min
20 A	--	1 min 40 s	2 min 50 s	13 min	7 min 50 s	17 min
30 A	--	3 min 20s, 2x[2)]	--	17 min, 2x[2)]	3 min 50 s	10 min
40 A	--	3 min 20s, 2x[2)]	--	13 min, 2x[2)]	1 min 40 s	5 min 30 s
Ambient temperature	**Service life (with drop to approx. 80% of original capacity), depending on battery temperature, approx.**					
+20 °C	4 years	10 years	4 years	15 years	4 years	4 years
+30 °C	2 years	7 years	2 years	10 years	2 years	2 years
+40 °C	1 year	3 years	1 year	9 years	1 year	1 year
+50 °C	0.5 years	1.5 years	0.5 years	2 years	0.5 years	0.5 years
+60 °C	—	1 year	—	—	—	—

1) The determination of the buffer times is based on the discharge period of new and completely charged battery modules with a battery temperature of not less than +25 °C until shutdown of the DC UPS (19 V).

2) With two parallel connected UPS1100 battery modules and UPS1600 40 A.

Buffer times for additional values can be determined using the SITOP Selection Tool, see siemens.com/sitop-selection-tool.

SITOP DC-UPS with Battery Modules

SITOP UPS1100 battery modules

Selection and ordering data

	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W × H × D)	SD	Article No.	Price per PU
		mm	d		
SITOP UPS1100 battery modules					
 6EP4131-0GB00-0AY0	***For UPS1100 10 A***				
	1.2 Ah	89 × 130 × 107	3	**6EP4131-0GB00-0AY0**	
 6EP4133-0JB00-0AY0	***For UPS1100 10 A and 20 A***				
	3.2 Ah	190 × 169 × 79	3	**6EP4133-0GB00-0AY0**	
	5 Ah LiFePo	189 × 186 × 113	1	**6EP4133-0JB00-0AY0**	
 6EP4134-0GB00-0AY0	***For UPS1100 10 A, 20 A and 40 A***				
	7 Ah	186 × 186 × 110	3	**6EP4134-0GB00-0AY0**	
 6EP4135-0GB00-0AY0	***For UPS1100 10 A, 20 A and 40 A***				
	12 Ah	253 × 186 × 110	3	**6EP4135-0GB00-0AY0**	
SITOP UPS1100 battery modules, high-temperature					
 6EP4132-0GB00-0AY0	***For UPS1600 10 A and 20 A***				
	2.5 Ah	265 × 115 × 76	3	**6EP4132-0GB00-0AY0**	

Redundancy modules

Add-on modules

Overview

A power supply unit on its own cannot guarantee fault-free 24 V supply. Power failures, extreme variations in the mains voltage, or a faulty load can bring plant operation to a standstill and cause high costs. The expansion modules offer extensive protection against malfunctions on the primary and secondary sides, right through to complete all-round protection.

The redundancy module disconnects two 24 V power supply units of the same type, enabling the configuration of a redundant 24 V power supply. If a power supply fails, the 24 V supply is reliably maintained. Signaling takes place via LED as well as signaling contacts whereby the switching threshold for LED and signaling contacts can be adjusted.

For the redundant configuration, power supplies up to:

- 5 A → one redundancy module with 10 A summation current
- 10 A → two redundancy modules with 10 A summation current
- 20 A → one redundancy module with 40 A summation current
- 40 A → two redundancy modules with 40 A summation current

The buffer module bridges brief mains failures for up to several seconds for SITOP smart or SITOP modular 24 V power supply units. Maintenance-free capacitors are used as energy stores.

Buffering times:

- 200 ms at 40 A,
- 400 ms at 20 A,
- 800 ms at 10 A

To increase the buffer time (max. 10 s), up to 8 buffer modules can be connected in parallel. To bridge longer mains failures we recommend using uninterruptible power supplies with capacitors (up into the minutes range) or with battery modules (up into the hours range).

Selection and ordering data

	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W × H × D) mm	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU
SITOP RED1200 redundancy module							
 6EP4346-7RB00-0AX0	12/24/48 V DC (3 ... 100 V DC) NEW		20 A (Summation current)	35 x 135 x 125	1	**6EP4346-7RB00-0AX0**	
 6EP4347-7RB00-0AX0	12/24/48 V DC (3 ... 100 V DC) NEW		40 A (Summation current)	45 x 135 x 125	1	**6EP4347-7RB00-0AX0**	
SITOP PSE202U redundancy module							
 6EP1964-2BA00	24 V DC (19 ... 29 V DC)		10 A (Summation current)	30 x 80 x 100	1	**6EP1964-2BA00**	
 6EP1962-2BA00	24 V DC (19 ... 29 V DC)		3.5 A (NEC Class 2)	30 x 80 x 100	1	**6EP1962-2BA00**	
 6EP1961-3BA21	24 V DC (24 ... 28.8 V DC)		40 A (Summation current)	70 x 125 x 125	1	**6EP1961-3BA21**	

Overview

The SITOP PSE200U selectivity modules and the SITOP select diagnostics module are used in combination with 24 V power supplies for distributing the load current among several current branches and for monitoring the individual partial currents.

Faults caused by overload or short circuits in individual branches are detected and selectively switched off so that the remaining load current paths remain unaffected. Rapid fault diagnosis is achieved and downtimes are minimized.

Signaling is performed via a group alarm contact or single-channel signaling. The selectivity modules with single-channel signaling output the status of the four channels cyclically by means of a serial code which can be read in by a digital PLC input.

Function blocks for SIMATIC S7-1500/1200/300/400 and for SIMOTION CPUs are available free of charge for the evaluation, see https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/61450284

Selection and ordering data

	Inputs Rated voltage $U_{e\ rated}$	Outputs Rated voltage $U_{a\ rated}$	Rated current $I_{a\ rated}$	Dimensions (W × H × D) mm	SD d	Article No.	Price per PU
SITOP SEL1200 selectivity module with switching characteristic							
 6EP4438-7FB00-3DX0	24 V DC (22 ... 30 V DC) NEW		8 x 10 A (2 ... 10 A)	43 x 135 x 125	1	**6EP4438-7FB00-3DX0**	
SITOP SEL1400 selectivity module with current limiting characteristic							
 6EP4438-7EB00-3DX0	24 V DC (22 ... 30 V DC) NEW		8 x 10 A (2 ... 10 A)	43 x 135 x 125	1	**6EP4438-7EB00-3DX0**	
SITOP PSE200U selectivity modules with summation signal							
 6EP1961-2BA.1	24 V DC (22 ... 30 V DC)	U_e - 0.2 V	4 x 3 A (0.5 ... 3 A)	72 x 80 x 72	1	**6EP1961-2BA11**	
	24 V DC (22 ... 30 V DC)		4 x 3 A (0.5 ... 3 A NEC Class 2)	72 x 80 x 72	1	**6EP1961-2BA51**	
	24 V DC (22 ... 30 V DC)	U_e - 0.2 V	4 x 10 A (3 ... 10 A)	72 x 80 x 72	1	**6EP1961-2BA21**	
SITOP PSE200U selectivity modules with single-channel signaling							
 6EP1961-2BA.1	24 V DC (22 ... 30 V DC)		4 x 3 A (0.5 ... 3 A)	72 x 80 x 72	1	**6EP1961-2BA31**	
	24 V DC (22 ... 30 V DC)		4 x 3 A (0.5 ... 3 A NEC Class 2)	72 x 80 x 72	1	**6EP1961-2BA61**	
	24 V DC (22 ... 30 V DC)		4 x 10 A (3 ... 10 A)	72 x 80 x 72	1	**6EP1961-2BA41**	
SITOP select diagnostics modules							
 6EP1961-2BA00	24 V DC (22 ... 30 V DC)	U_e - 0.2 V	4 x 10 A (2 ... 10 A)	72 x 90 x 90	▶	**6EP1961-2BA00**	
Buffer modules							
 6EP1961-3BA01	24 V DC (24 .. 28.8 V DC)		40 A	70 x 125 x 125	1	**6EP1961-3BA01**	
Buffer modules							
 6EP4638-6LB00-0AY0	100/240 V AC (85 .. 264 V AC)		5 A	18 x 90 x 58	1	**6EP4638-6LB00-0AY0**	

Overview



Particularly harsh industrial environments demand products with special characteristics - products that are more rugged than standard products.

Siemens offers the perfect answer to these requirements with SIPLUS extreme.
SIPLUS product variants are based on the SITOP, LOGO!Power standard power supplies and the power supplies for SIMATIC S7 and expansion modules, and feature the following characteristics:

- Extended ambient temperature range (e.g. -40 … +70 °C) and conformal coating as protection against extreme and difficult conditions and contact with substances
- DIN EN 50155:
  Conforms with standard for electronic equipment used on rolling stock (EN 50155, temperature T1, category)

Ambient conditions	
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components
Technical specifications	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.
Relative humidity	100%, condensation/frost permitted. No commissioning in bedewed state.
Biologically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Chemically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3C4 incl. salt spray in accordance with EN60068-2-52 (degree of severity 3). The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Class 3S4 incl. conductive sand, dust. The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Air pressure (depending on the highest positive temperature range specified)	1080 ... .795 hPa (-1000 ... +2000 m) see ambient temperature range 795 ... 658 hPa (+2000 ... +3500 m) derating 10 K 658 … 540 hPa (+3500 … +5000 m) derating 20 K

For further technical specifications, see the standard products, or visit www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Ordering data	Article No.
SIPLUS LOGO!Power	
SIPLUS LOGO!Power 24 V 1.3 A Input: 100 ... 240 V AC Output: 24 V DC, 1.3 A Extended temperature range and exposure to media	**6AG1331-1SH03-7AA0**
SIPLUS LOGO!Power 24 V 2.5 A Input: 100 ... 240 V AC Output: 24 V DC, 2.5 A Extended temperature range and exposure to media	**6AG1332-1SH43-7AA0**
SIPLUS LOGO!Power 24 V 4 A Input: 100 ... 240 V AC Output: 24 V DC, 4 A Extended temperature range and exposure to media	**6AG1332-1SH52-7AA0**
SIPLUS smart	
SIPLUS PSU100S 24 V/10 A Stabilized power supply Input: 120/230 V AC Output: 24 V DC/10 A Extended temperature range and Exposure to media	**6AG1334-2BA20-4AA0**
SIPLUS PSU300S 3-phase, 24 V DC/10 A Stabilized power supply Input: 400 … 500 V 3 AC Output: 24 V DC/20 A Exposure to media	**6AG1434-2BA10-7AA0**
SIPLUS PSU300S 3-phase, 24 V DC/20 A Stabilized power supply Input: 400 … 500 V 3 AC Output: 24 V DC/20 A Extended Temperature range and exposure To media	**6AG1436-2BA10-7AA0**
SIPLUS modular	
SIPLUS Modular 40 A Stabilized power supply Input: 120/230 V AC Output: 24 V DC/40 A	
• Exposure to media	**6AG1337-3BA00-4AA0**
• Extended temperature range and exposure to media	**6AG1337-3BA00-7AA0**
SIPLUS PS PSU200M 1-phase and 2-phase, 24 V DC/5 A Stabilized power supply Input: 120 ... 230 V/230 … 500 V AC	
• Output: 24 V DC/5 A	**6AG1333-3BA10-7AA0**
• Output: 24 V DC / 10 A	**6AG1334-3BA10-7AA0**
Exposure to media	
SIPLUS PS PSU8200 3-phase, 24 V DC/40 A Stabilized power supply Input: 400 … 500 V 3 AC Output: 24 V DC/20 A Exposure to media	**6AG1437-3BA10-7AA0**

Ordering data	Article No.
SIPLUS S7 design	
For industrial applications with particularly demanding ambient conditions	
SIPLUS S7-300 PS 305 Input: 24 … 110 V DC Output: 24 V DC/2 A Extended temperature range and exposure to media	**6AG1305-1BA80-2AA0**
SIPLUS S7-300 PS 305 5 A Incl. connection bracket Input: 120/230 V AC Output: 24 V DC/5 A Extended temperature range and exposure to media	**6AG1307-1EA01-7AA0**
SIPLUS S7-300 PS 305 10 A Incl. connection bracket Input: 120/230 V AC Output: 24 V DC/10 A (dimensions 80 x 125 x 120) Extended temperature range and exposure to media	**6AG1307-1KA02-7AA0**
For rolling stock railway applications	
SIPLUS S7-300 PS 305 Input: 24 … 110 V DC Output: 24 V DC/2 A Conforms to EN 50155 Extended temperature range and exposure to media	**6AG1305-1BA80-2AA0**
SIPLUS S7-1200 PM 1207 power supply Input: 120/230 V AC Output: 24 V DC, 2.5 A; Derating from + 55 °C to + 70 °C 1.2 A output current	
• Ambient temperature -25 ... +70 °C	**6AG1332-1SH71-7AA0**
• Ambient temperature 0... +60 °C	**6AG1332-1SH71-4AA0**
Extended temperature range and exposure to media	
SIPLUS S7-1500 PM 1507 Input: 120/230 V AC	
• Output: 24 V DC, 3 A	**6AG1332-4BA00-7AA0**
• Output: 24 V DC, 8 A	**6AG1333-4BA00-7AA0**
Extended temperature range and exposure to media	
SIPLUS S7-1500 system power supply For supplying the backplane bus of the S7-1500	
• 24 V DC input voltage, power 25 W	**6AG1505-0KA00-7AB0**
• 24/48/60 V DC input voltage, power 60 W	**6AG1505-0RA00-7AB0**
• 120/230 V AC input voltage, power 60 W	**6AG1507-0RA00-7AB0**
Extended temperature range and exposure to media	

Ordering data

Ordering data	Article No.
SIPLUS DC/DC converter	
SIPLUS PS 24V/0.375A DC/DC stabilized power supply Input: 48 … 220 V DC Output: 24 V DC/0.375 A condensation permissible Exposure to media	**6AG1931-2BA00-3AA0**
SIPLUS add-on modules	
SIPLUS PS E202U redundancy module Input/output: 24 V DC/40 A suitable for decoupling two SITOP power supplies with a maximum of 20 A output current	
• Extended temperature range and exposure to media	**6AG1961-3BA21-7AX0**
• Exposure to media	**6AG1961-3BA21-4AX0**
SIPLUS PSE200U 3 A 4-channel selectivity module Input: 24 V DC Output: 24 V DC/3A per channel output current adjustable 0.5 ... 3 A Exposure to media	**6AG1961-2BA31-7AA0**
SIPLUS PSE200U 10 A 4-channel selectivity module Input: 24 V DC Output: 24 V DC/10 A per channel output current adjustable 3 ... 10 A Exposure to media	**6AG1961-2BA41-7AA0**
SIPLUS modular buffer module For 6AG1961-3BA01-7AA0; buffer time 100 ms to 10 s, dependent on load current	**6AG1961-3BA01-7AA0**
SIPLUS PS signaling module modular For 6AG1XXX-3BA00 -XXXX signaling contacts: Output voltage ok, operational availability ok, remote ON/OFF Extended temperature range and exposure to media	**6AG1961-3BA10-7AA0**
SIPLUS SITOP signaling module Hard gold-plated contacts; for 6AG1XXX-3BA00 -XXXX signaling contacts: Output voltage ok, operational availability ok, remote ON/OFF	**6AG1961-3BA10-6AA0**
SIPLUS DC-UPS, uninterruptible power supply	
SIPLUS PS DC UPS module 15 A Uninterruptible power supply without interface Input: 24 V DC/16 A, Output: 24 V DC/15 A Extended temperature range and exposure to media	**6AG1931-2EC21-2AA0**
SIPLUS PS DC UPS module 40 A Uninterruptible power supply without interface; Input: 24 V DC/43 A, Output: 24 V DC/40 A Extended temperature range and exposure to media	**6AG1931-2FC21-7AA0**

Power supplies for AS interface

1-phase / 1-2-phase / DC, AS-i 30 V (with data decoupling)

Overview



AS-Interface power supply unit for 3 A

AS-Interface power supply units feed 30 V DC into the AS-Interface cable and supply the AS-Interface components. They contain performance-optimized data decoupling for separating communication signals and supply voltage. As the result, AS-Interface is able to convey both data and power along a single line. The power packs are overload and short-circuit proof.

Dimensions

AS-Interface power supply units have compact dimensions in widths of 50 / 70 / 120 mm. No clearance to other devices is required when mounting.

Features

- Higher rating: The power supply units deliver currents of 2.6 to 8 A.
- Integrated data decoupling: As the result, AS-Interface is able to convey both data and power along a single line.
- Integrated ground-fault detection: The power supply units perform the reliable detection and signaling of ground faults according to IEC 60204-1. The AS-Interface voltage can be disconnected automatically in the event of a ground fault.
- Integrated overload detection: An output overload is identified and signalized over a diagnostics LED.
- Diagnostics memory: Any ground faults or overloads on the output side are stored in a diagnostics memory until the device is RESET.
- Remote RESET and remote signaling: A ground fault can be signalized and evaluated by relay contacts over a central control and/or indicator light.
- Diagnostics LEDs: Three different LEDs indicate the status of the AS-Interface power supply locally at the power supply unit.
- Ultra-wide input range / 2-phase connection: The ultra-wide input range of 120 to 500 V of the 8 A version means that the supply units can be used in virtually any network worldwide. In addition, this version dispenses with the need for an N conductor as the device can be connected directly between 2 phases of a network.
- Operation with 24 V DC: The 3 A power supply unit is also available as a version with a 24 V DC input. This power supply unit is suitable for use in battery-operated plants or plants with uninterrupted power supply (UPS).
- Removable terminal blocks in spring-type connection: The power supply units are equipped with three removable terminal blocks for simple device replacement: for the input side, for the output side and for Signal/RESET connections.

Benefits

- Complete solution for supplying AS-Interface networks while making full use of the maximum possible cable length per AS-i segment
- Only AS-i masters and AS-i slaves need to be connected to the AS-Interface cable to operate AS-Interface
- Compact, room-saving footprint
- Reliable power supply even for large numbers of AS-Interface modules with high power requirements
- Increased safety and savings on additional components owing to the integrated ground fault and overload detection
- Fast fault detection and reduced downtimes thanks to diagnostics memory, remote signaling and remote RESET
- Reduced downtimes as the result of removable terminal blocks which enable the fast exchanging of devices
- Ultra-wide input range of the 8 A version permits single-phase and two-phase operation and removes the need for an N conductor
- Can be used world-wide thanks to, for example, UL/CSA approval (UL 508)
- With the 2.6 A version, the output power is restricted to max. 100 W for use in Class 2 circuits in accordance with NEC (National Electrical Code)

Ordering data

	Article No.
AS-Interface power supply units, IP20 • AS-i single output 30 V DC • With integrated ground-fault detection • With spring-type terminals, removable terminals, • 2.6 A version with output power restricted to max. 100 W (for Class 2 circuits in accordance with NEC) Dimensions: Width: 50 mm (2.6 A / 3 A), 70 mm (5 A), 120 mm (8 A); Height: 125 mm; Depth: 125 mm	
• Output current: 2.6 A / max. 100 W Input voltage: 120 / 230 V AC (selectable)	**3RX9501-2BA00**
• Output current: 3 A Input voltage: 120 / 230 V AC (selectable)	**3RX9501-0BA00**
• Output current: 3 A Input voltage: 24 V DC	**3RX9501-1BA00**
• Output current: 5 A Input voltage: 120 / 230 V AC (selectable)	**3RX9502-0BA00**
• Output current: 8 A Input voltage: 120 / 230 ... 500 V AC (selectable)	**3RX9503-0BA00**

More information

More information on AS-Interface, see Catalog IC 10, Chapter 2 "Industrial Communication".

Overview



PSN130S 30 V power supply units for 3 A, 4 A and 8 A

The PSN130S 30 V power supplies feed 30 V DC into the AS-Interface cable and supply the AS-Interface components, but do not include data decoupling. Additional data decoupling units are needed to separate communication signals and supply voltage, see "S22.5 Data Decoupling Modules" or "DCM 1271 Data Decoupling Module", see Accessories, page 14/4

The power supplies are overload and short-circuit proof.

Dimensions

The 30 V power supply units have compact dimensions in widths of 50 and 70 mm. No distances to other devices must be observed during the installation.

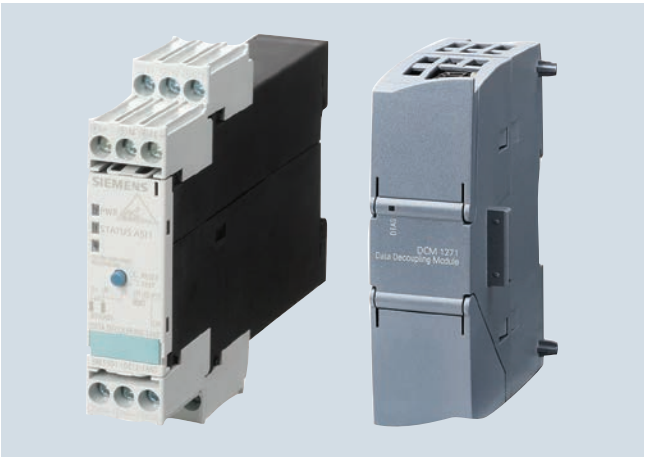
Features

- Primary-clocked power supplies for connecting to a single-phase AC power supply system
- Power for currents of 3 A, 4 A and 8 A
- The output voltage is floating, and resistant to short-circuits and no-load operation. In the event of an overload, the output voltage will be reduced or switched off. After a short-circuit or overload the devices will start up again automatically.
- In the event of a device fault, the output voltage will be limited to max. 37 V.
- Modular installation devices in degree of protection IP20 and safety class I
- Diagnostics: With an output voltage > 26.5 V DC, the green LED (30V O.K.) is lit and the signaling contact 13-14 is closed.

Benefits

- Low-cost alternative solution for supplying AS-Interface networks while making full use of the maximum possible cable length per AS-i segment
- Cost advantage particularly for multiple networks
- Compact, space-saving dimensions
- Reliable power supply even for large numbers of AS-Interface modules with high power requirements
- Can be used worldwide thanks to, for example, UL/CSA approval (UL 508)

Application



Data decoupling modules S22.5 and DCM 1271

A data decoupling module is also required in order to use a PSN130S 30 V power supply unit for AS-Interface.

With the aid of the data decoupling module, the AS-Interface network can be supplied with 30 V DC from a standard power supply unit and the transmission of data and power can be realized along one cable.

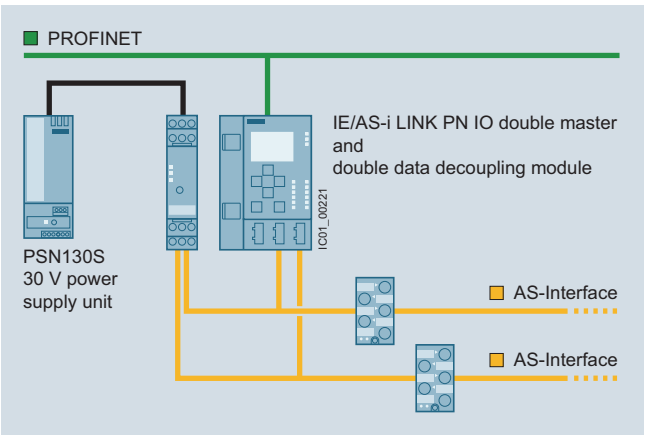
Alternatively, it is also possible to use a standard 24 V DC power supply unit (AS-i Power24V). However, in this case please note that all components involved must be designed for the reduced voltage and that the maximum length of an AS-i Power24V network is limited to 50 m.

The power supply units must comply with the PELV (Protective Extra Low Voltage) or SELV (Safety Extra Low Voltage) standards, have a residual ripple of < 250 mVpp and in the event of a fault, must limit the output voltage to a maximum of 40 V.

The combination of data decoupling modules and standard power supply units is therefore a cost-efficient alternative to the service-proven AS-Interface power supply units.

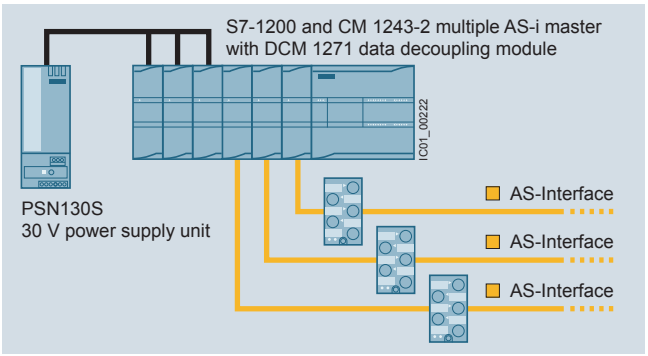
The quality of the data signals and the reliable operation of the AS-i network are not negatively affected as the result.

Configuration examples of AS-Interface networks with a 30 V power supply unit



Configuration of AS-Interface multiple networks, each with one PSN130S 30 V power supply unit (examples with schematic representation): Double network based on S22.5 double data decoupling module and double master IE/AS-i LINK PN IO

Application (continued)



Configuration of AS-Interface multiple networks, each with one PSN130S 30 V power supply unit (examples with schematic representation): Triple network based on SIMATIC S7-1200 with DCM 1271 data decoupling modules and CM 1243-2 communication processors

Technical specifications

Product		PSN130S 30 V DC power supply unit		
Version		**3 A**	**4 A**	**8 A**
Input data				
• Input voltage, rated value U_e	V AC	120 / 230 V, single-phase, automatic selection		
• Input voltage range	V AC	85 ... 132 / 174 ... 264		
• Mains frequency	Hz	50 / 60		
• Power consumption at full load, typ.	W	103	139	270
Output data				
• Output voltage, rated value U_a	V DC	30		
• Residual ripple	mV_{ss}	< 150		
• Output current, rated value at -20 ... +60 °C	A	3	4	8
• Max. output current at +60 ... +70 °C	A	3	3	4
Degree of efficiency in rated conditions				
• Degree of efficiency	%	87	88	90
• Power loss, typ.	W	12	17	25
Protection and monitoring				
• Output overvoltage protection	V	< 37		
• Current limit, typ.	A	4	5,5	11
Safety				
• Electrical separation primary / secondary		Output voltage PELV / SELV according to IEC 60950 and EN 50178		
• Protection class		I		
• Degree of protection		IP20		
Approvals				
• UL		UL 508 / CSA 22.2		
• Pollution degree		IEC 60950		
• Overvoltage category and electrical separation		EN 50178 and IEC 61558		
EMC				
• Emitted interference (class B)		IEC 61000-6-3		
• Line harmonics limit		IEC 61000-3-2		
• Interference immunity		IEC 61000-6-2		
Operating data				
Ambient temperature				
• Operation	°C	-20 ... +70		
• Transport / storage	°C	-40 ... +85		
Pollution degree		2		
Humidity class		Climate class according to DIN 50010, relative air humidity max. 100 %, without condensation		
Dimensions and weight				
• Width	mm	50	50	70
• Height x depth	mm	125 x 126.5		
• Weight	kg	0.4	0.4	

Ordering data — Article No.

PSN130S 30 V DC power supply units (without AS-i data decoupling) Output voltage 30 V DC, with screw terminals, Dimensions: Width: 50 mm (3 A / 4 A), 70 mm (8 A); Height: 125 mm; Depth: 126.5 mm	
• Output current: 3 A Input voltage:120 / 230 V AC (automatic selection)	**3RX9511-0AA00**
• Output current: 4 A Input voltage: 120 / 230 V AC (automatic selection)	**3RX9512-0AA00**
• Output current: 8 A Input voltage: 120 / 230 V AC (automatic selection)	**3RX9513-0AA00**

Accessories — Article No.

Data decoupling modules in enclosure, 22.5 mm	
S22.5 data decoupling modules With screw terminals, removable terminals, Dimensions: Width: 22.5 mm; Height: 101 mm; Depth: 115 mm	
• Single data decoupling module, 1 x 4 A	**3RK1901-1DE12-1AA0**
• Double data decoupling module, 2 x 4 A	**3RK1901-1DE22-1AA0**
With spring-type terminals, removable terminals, Dimensions: Width: 22.5 mm; Height: 105 mm; Depth: 115 mm	
• Single data decoupling module, 1 x 4 A	**3RK1901-1DG12-1AA0**
• Double data decoupling module, 2 x 4 A	**3RK1901-1DG22-1AA0**
Data decoupling modules in enclosure for S7-1200	
DCM 1271 data decoupling module With screw terminals, removable terminals (included in the scope of supply), Dimensions: Width: 30 mm; Height: 100 mm; Depth: 75 mm	**3RK7271-1AA30-0AA0**
Screw terminals (replacement) for AS-i DCM 1271 data decoupling module	
• 5-pole	**3RK1901-3MA00**
• 3-pole for connecting the power supply unit	**3RK1901-3MB00**

More information

For operating instructions and other technical information see http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/64364000.

More information on AS-Interface, see Catalog IC 10, Chapter 2 "Industrial Communication".

Why choose the SCALANCE XB family of unmanaged switches?

Designed for simple and cost effective entry into the Industrial Ethernet switch market, the Scalance XB family allows engineers to increase the number of end devices or network segments without the need for configuration.

- Cost-effective solutions starting at $95
- FastEthernet and Gigabit models for maximum performance
- Seamless integration with SIMATIC design
- Compact design
- Plug-and-Play networking; no configuration required
- Distances up to 26km using Fiber
- DIN and wall mountable

Reliability

Experience the rugged durability and extended reliability designed into all Siemens Industrial Ethernet products.

- Mean Time Between Failure (MTBF) over 100 years
- UL, CSA, CE and C-Tick Certified
- Large operating temperature range from -10° C to 60° C
- LED-diagnostics conveniently indicate power, link and transmission status on the faceplate

Fiber Optics

Utilize SCALANCE XB Fiber Optic data transmission to evade electromagnetic interference and reach vast distances with minimal data loss.

- Optical SC-Port available
- Length of fiber-optic transmission:

  Max. 5 km with Industrial Ethernet FO cables Multimode

  Max. 26 km with Industrial Ethernet FO cables Singlemode

Expand your industrial network with Siemens reliable unmanaged switching solutions

Compact Design

Pocket-sized design allows for convenient placement of your industrial switch inside a panel, especially when space is at a premium.

- Dimensions: 45mm x 100mm x 87mm
- Weight: 165g to 260g

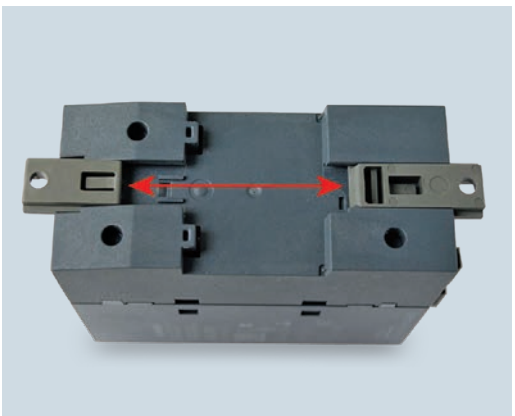
Flexibility

The SCALANCE XB line offers a comprehensive variety of unmanaged switches: full Gigabit capability and distances reaching up to 26 km with optional Fiber Optic ports. All eight switches come with the innovative dual-purpose DIN and Wall mount.

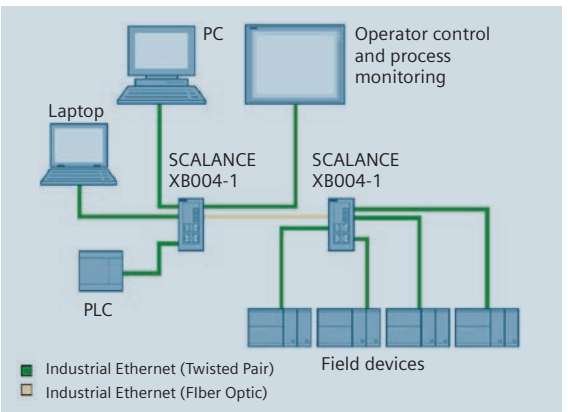
- 4 + 1, 5 and 8 Port models
- RJ45 and SC Fiber Optic connectors
- FastEthernet and Gigabit capability
- Singlemode or Multimode Fiber Optics
- Hybrid DIN/Wall mount

Simply connect your end devices to a SCALANCE XB and allow autosensing, autocrossover detection and autonegotiation features to set data transmission parameters. Large MAC learning tables allow seamless integration of Bus and Star topologies into your Industrial Ethernet network.

- Easy integration with PROFINET networks
- Data transmission rate detection via autosensing
- Autocrossover and autonegotiation
- MAC address learning tables up to 8 k



Hybrid DIN/wall mount



Mixed star topology with SCALANCE XB004-1

Fast Ethernet

SCALANCE XB-000 Industrial Ethernet switches

Unmanaged Industrial Ethernet switches for 10/100 Mbit/s, IP20 degree of protection, including operating instructions, Industrial Ethernet Network manual on CD-ROM

SCALANCE XB005	Ordering Data	Order No.
	5 x 10/100 Mbit/s electrical RJ45 ports	**6GK5005-0BA00-1AB2**

SCALANCE XB008	Ordering Data	Order No.
	8 x 10/100 Mbit/s electrical RJ45 ports	**6GK5008-0BA10-1AB2**

SCALANCE XB004-1	Ordering Data	Order No.
	4 x 10/100 Mbit/s electrical RJ45 ports and 1 x 100 Mbit/s optical SC port (multimode, glass), up to 5 km	**6GK5004-1BD00-1AB2**

SCALANCE XB004-1LD	Ordering Data	Order No.
	4 x 10/100 Mbit/s electrical RJ45 ports and 1 x 100 Mbit/s optical SC port (singlemode, glass), up to 26 km	**6GK5004-1BF00-1AB2**

Gigabit

SCALANCE XB-000 Industrial Ethernet switches

Unmanaged Industrial Ethernet switches for 10/100/1000 Mbit/s, IP20 degree of protection, including operating instructions, Industrial Ethernet Network manual on CD-ROM

SCALANCE XB005G	Ordering Data	Order No.
	5 x 10/100/1000 Mbit/s electrical RJ45 ports	**6GK5005-0GA10-1AB2**

SCALANCE XB008G	Ordering Data	Order No.
	8 x 10/100/1000 Mbit/s electrical RJ45 ports	**6GK5008-0GA10-1AB2**

SCALANCE XB004-1G	Ordering Data	Order No.
	4 x 10/100/1000 Mbit/s electrical RJ45 ports and 1 x 1000 Mbit/s optical SC port (multimode, glass), up to 750 m	**6GK5004-1GL10-1AB2**

SCALANCE XB004-1LDG	Ordering Data	Order No.
	4 x 10/100/1000 Mbit/s electrical RJ45 ports and 1 x 1000 Mbit/s optical SC port (singlemode, glass), up to 10 km	**6GK5004-1GM10-1AB2**

Technical specifications

Interfaces	
Connection of terminal equipment or network components via twisted pair	4, 5 or 8 x 10/100/1000 Mbit/s RJ45 electrical ports
Number of optical ports for fiber-optic cables	1 x 100 or 1 x 1000 Mbit/s optical SC port in multimode and singlemode versions
Connection for power supply	1 x 3 plug-in terminal block
Electrical data	
Power supply Permissible range	+24 V DC +19.2 to +28.8 V DC
Power loss at 24 V DC	1.68 W to 12.5 W
Current consumption at rated voltage	70 mA to 520 mA
Power supply input fuse design	0.6 A / 60 V
Permissible ambient conditions/EMC	
Operating temperature	-10 °C to +60 °C
Transport/storage temperature	-40 °C to +80 °C
Relative humidity in operation	< 95% (no condensation)
Interference immunity	EN 6100-6-2
Emitted interference	EN 6100-6-4
Degree of protection	IP20
Safety certifications	UL, CSA, CE and C-Tick
Construction	
Dimensions (W x H x D)	45mm x 100mm x 87mm
Weight	0.165 kg to 0.260 kg
Installation options	DIN rail, wall mounting

Accessories

FastConnect	Part Number
TP cable 2 x 2 (per meter)	
IE FC Standard Cable 2x2	**6XV1840-2AH10**
IE FC Flexible Cable GP 2x2	**6XV1870-2B**
TP cable 4 x 2 (per meter)	
IE FC TP Standard Cable GP 4 x 2 (AWG24)	**6XV1878-2A**
IE FL TP Flexible Cable GP 4x2 (AWG24)	**6XV1878-2B**
Tools	
IE FC Stripping Tool	**6GK1901-1GA00**
Connectors	
IE FC RJ45 180° Connector	**6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0**
IE FC RJ45 Plug 180° Gigabit Connector	**6GK1901-1BB11-2AA0**
Cables	
FO Standard Cable GP 50/125 Fiber-optic Cable pre-assembled for use with multimode switches	
80 m	**6XV1873-6AN80**
100 m	**6XV1873-6AT10**
150 m	**6XV1873-6AT15**
200 m	**6XV1873-6AT20**
300 m	**6XV1873-6AT30**
IE Standard Cable TP RJ45/RJ45 TP cable 4x2 with 2 RJ45 connectors	
0.5 m	**6XV1870-3QE50**
1 m	**6XV1870-3QH10**
2 m	**6XV1870-3QH20**
6 m	**6XV1870-3QH60**
10 m	**6XV1870-3QN10**
20 m	**6XV1871-5BN20**
24 V DC Power Supply	
SITOP compact 24 V/0.6 A	**6EP1331-5BA00**

FastConnect Cabling System

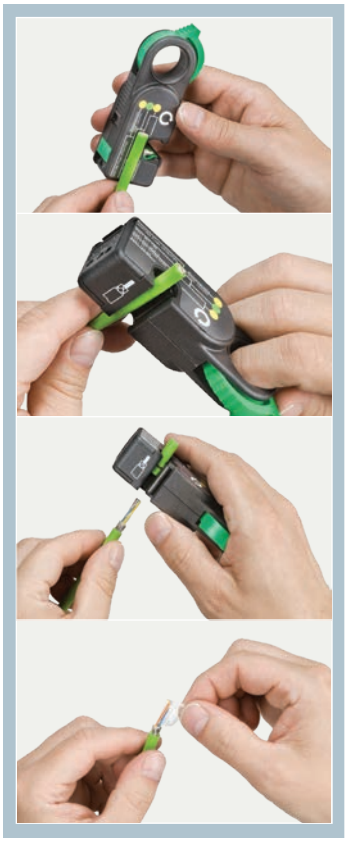
The FastConnect system provides a complete cabling solution for on-site assembly of custom length industrial Ethernet cables. The system comprises of a stripping tool, a full range of connectors, and various cable options.

Regardless of the type of connector you need, the assembly follows the same procedure.

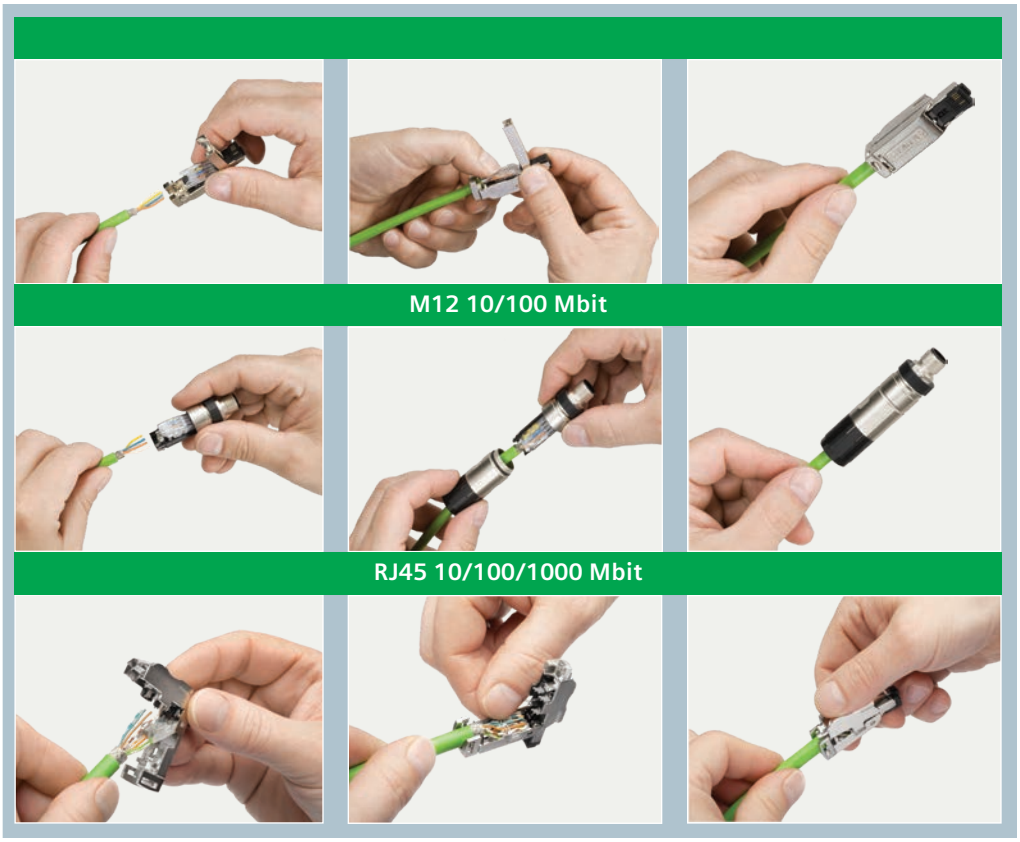
Your benefits:

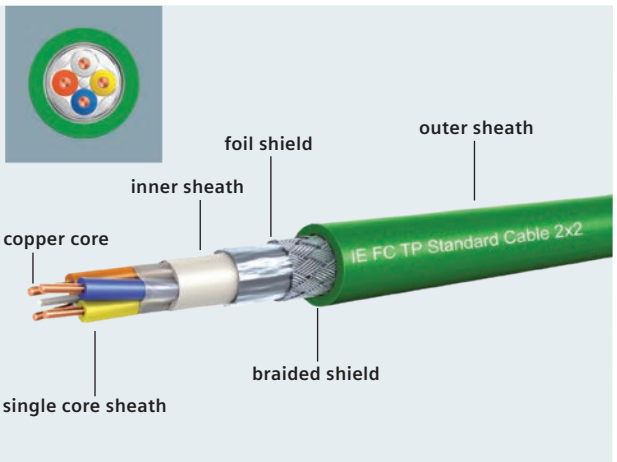
- Greater flexibility for configuring the optimum cable length with the right connector on site
- Reduced stocking costs for ordering pre-assembled cables
- Easy installation using just one tool
- Easy routing of cables with pre-assembled, angled connectors
- Wiring is simplified due to color coding and the transparent contact cover

Cable Preparation



Termination







Ordering information

Connectors for Industrial Ethernet FastConnect System

	Product	Comments		Article no *)
IE FC RJ45 Plug 2 x 2				
	10/100 FastConnect RJ45 Plug 180	RJ45 data connector; for connecting to IE FC TP cables 2x2, 180° cable outlet 1 pack = 1 piece		6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0
		1 pack = 10 pieces		6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0
		1 pack = 50 pieces		6GK1901-1BB10-2AE0
	10/100 FastConnect RJ45 Plug 90	90° cable outlet; 1 pack = 1 piece		6GK1901-1BB20-2AA0
		1 pack = 10 pieces		6GK1901-1BB20-2AB0
		1 pack = 50 pieces		6GK1901-1BB20-2AE0
	10/100 FastConnect RJ45 Plug 145	145° cable outlet; 1 pack = 1 piece		6GK1901-1BB30-0AA0
		1 pack = 10 pieces		6GK1901-1BB30-0AB0
		1 pack = 50 pieces		6GK1901-1BB30-0AE0
IE FC RJ45 Plug 4 x 2				
	10/100/1000 FastConnect RJ45 Plug (4x2)	RJ45 data connector; for connecting to IE FC TP cables 4x2 1 pack = 1 piece		6GK1901-1BB12-2AA0
		1 pack = 10 pieces		6GK1901-1BB12-2AB0
		1 pack = 50 pieces		6GK1901-1BB12-2AE0
M12 connectors				
	10/100 FastConnect M12 PRO	M12 connector with high degree of protection, 4-pin, D-coded for connection of electrical cables to SCALANCE X208PRO, ET 200 PRO PN or ET 200 eco PN	1 piece	6GK1901-0DB30-6AA0
			8 pieces	6GK1901-0DB30-6AA8
	10/100/1000 FastConnect M12 PRO	M12 connector with high degree of protection, 8-pin, X-coded for connection of electrical cables to SCALANCE W (Gigabit M12 interface),	1 piece	6GK1901-0DB30-6AA0
			8 pieces	6GK1901-0DB30-6AA8

Cables for Industrial Ethernet FastConnect System

	Product	Comments	Article no *)
Industrial Ethernet FastConnect cables 2 x 2 at 100 Mbit/s, sold by the meter, in bulk			
	IE FC TP Standard Cable GP 2 x 2 (Type A)	Standard bus cable (4-core) with rigid cores for fast assembly	6XV1840-2AH10
	IE FC TP Flexible Cable GP 2 x 2 (Type B)	Flexible bus cable (4-core), for occasionally moved machine components	6XV1870-2B
	IE FC TP FRNC Cable GP 2 x 2 (Type B)	Flexible, halogen-free bus cable (4-core), for occasionally moved machine components	6XV1871-2F
	IE FC TP Trailing Cable GP 2 x 2 (Type C)	Highly flexible bus cable (4-core) for continuous movement in cable carriers	6XV1870-2D
	IE FC TP Trailing Cable 2 x 2 (Type C)	Highly flexible bus cable (4-core) for continuous movement in cable carriers	6XV1840-3AH10
	IE TP Torsion Cable 2 x 2 (Type C)	Highly flexible bus cable (4-core) for continuous movement when using with robots	6XV1870-2F
	IE FC TP Food Cable 2 x 2 (Type C)	Flexible bus cable (4-core), for food, beverages and tobacco industries	6XV1871-2L
	IE FC TP Marine Cable 2 x 2 (Type B)	Bus cable (4-core), for marine and offshore use	6XV1840-4AH10
	IE TP Ground Cable 2 x 2 (Type C)	Bus cable (4-core) for fixed routing in soil	6XV1871-2G
	IE TP Train Cable GP 2 (Type C)	Bus cable (4-core) for special applications in trains; certified for railway applications	6XV1871-2T
Industrial Ethernet FastConnect cables 4 x 2 at 1000 Mbit/s, sold by the meter, in bulk			
	IE FC TP Standard Cable GP 4 x 2	Standard bus cable (8-core), AWG22, Standard cable with rigid cores for fast assembly, for fixed installation	6XV1870-2E
	IE FC TP Flexible Cable GP 4 x 2	Bus cable (8-core, AWG24) with flexible cores, Flexible cable for quick assembly, for occasionally moving machine parts	6XV1878-2B

Pre-molded Industrial Ethernet cables

	IE TP Cord RJ45/RJ45	Patch cord, preferred length, pre-assembled with two RJ45 connectors	0.5 m	6XV1870-3QE50
			1.0 m	6XV1870-3QH10
			2.0 m	6XV1870-3QH20
			6.0 m	6XV1870-3QH60
			10 m	6XV1870-3QN10

*For additional cabling options, please refer to U.S. Part Number NTBR-1BK02-0114.

Overview



LOGO! logic module

- The compact, easy-to-use and low-cost solution for simple control tasks
- Compact, easy to operate, universally applicable without accessories
- "All in one": Integrated display and operator panel
- 36 different functions can be connected at the press of a button or by means of PC software; up to 130 times over
- LOGO! 8: 38/43 different functions can be linked at the press of a button or using PC software; up to 200/400 times
- Functions are easy to change at the press of a button. No more time-consuming rewiring

SIPLUS LOGO!

- The controller for use in the toughest environmental conditions
- With extended temperature range from -40/-25 °C to +70 °C
- Suitable for exposure to environmental substances (harmful gas atmosphere)
- Condensation permissible
- With the proven PLC technology of LOGO!
- Easy to handle, program, maintain, and service
- Ideal for use in automotive engineering, environmental engineering, mining, chemical plants, material handling, food industry, etc.

Accessories:

- The front panel mounting set also allows simple and reliable installation of the logic modules in front panels; IP65 protection is thus possible.
- In order to ensure dependable operation of SIPLUS devices supplied by the battery in conjunction with combustion engines, it is necessary to put in a SIPLUS upmiter upstream device between the battery and the SIPLUS LOGO!.

For more information, please go to:

http://www.siemens.com/siplus-extreme

Technical specifications SIPLUS LOGO!

Ambient temperature range	-40/-25 ... +70 °C
Conformal coating	Coating of the printed circuit boards and the electronic components
Technical data	The technical data of the standard product applies except for the ambient conditions.
Ambient conditions	
Extended range of environmental conditions	
• with reference to ambient temperature, air pressure and altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1000 m ... +2000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2000 m ... +3500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 20K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3500 m ... +5000 m)
• At cold restart, min.	0° C
Relative humidity	
• with condensation, max.	100 %; RH incl. bedewing/frost (no commissioning in bedewed state)
Resistance	
• to biologically active substances/ compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold and fungal spores (except fauna); the supplied plug covers must remain in place on the unused interfaces during operation.
• to chemically active substances/ compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75%) incl. salt spray in accordance with EN 60068-2-52 (severity 3); the supplied plug covers must remain in place on the unused interfaces during operation.
• to mechanically active substances, compliance with EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust; the supplied plug covers must remain in place on unused interfaces during operation.

LOGO! basic and expansion modules

LOGO! basic modules with display

Overview



- The space-saving basic variants
- Interface for the connection of expansion modules, up to 24 digital inputs, 20 digital outputs, 8 analog inputs and 8 analog outputs can be addressed
- All basic units with integrated web server
- Enclosure width 72 mm (4 U)
- All basic units with Ethernet interface for communication with LOGO! 8, LOGO! TDE, SIMATIC Controllers, SIMATIC Panels and PCs
- Use of standard micro CF cards

Technical specifications

Article number	6ED1052-1CC08-0BA0 LOGO! 24CE, 8DI(4AI)/4DQ, 400 Blocks	6ED1052-1MD08-0BA0 LOGO!12/24RCE, 8DI(4AI)/4DQ, 400 Blocks	6ED1052-1HB08-0BA0 LOGO! 24RCE, 8DI/4DQ, 400 Blocks	6ED1052-1FB08-0BA0 LOGO!230RCE, 8DI/4DQ, 400 Blocks
Display				
with display	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Installation type/mounting				
Mounting	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide
Supply voltage				
Rated value (DC)				
• 12 V DC		Yes		
• 24 V DC	Yes	Yes	Yes	
• 115 V DC				Yes
• 230 V DC				Yes
permissible range, lower limit (DC)	20.4 V	10.8 V	20.4 V	100 V
permissible range, upper limit (DC)	28.8 V	28.8 V	28.8 V	253 V
Rated value (AC)				
• 24 V AC			Yes	
• 115 V AC				Yes
• 230 V AC				Yes
Time of day				
Time switching clocks				
• Number	400; Max. 400, function-specific	400; Max. 400, function-specific	400; Max. 400, function-specific	400; Max. 400, function-specific
• Power reserve	480 h	480 h	480 h	480 h
Digital inputs				
Number of digital inputs	8; Of which 4 can be used in analog mode (0 to 10 V)	8; Of which 4 can be used in analog mode (0 to 10 V)	8	8
Digital outputs				
Number of digital outputs	4; Transistor	4; Relays	4; Relays	4; Relays
Short-circuit protection	Yes; electrical (1 A)	No; external fusing necessary	No; external fusing necessary	No; external fusing necessary
Output current				
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 55 °C, max.	0.3 A	10 A		
Relay outputs				
Switching capacity of contacts				
- with inductive load, max.		3 A	3 A	3 A
- with resistive load, max.		10 A	10 A	10 A

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6ED1052-1CC08-0BA0 LOGO! 24CE, 8DI(4AI)/4DQ, 400 Blocks	6ED1052-1MD08-0BA0 LOGO!12/24RCE, 8DI(4AI)/4DQ, 400 Blocks	6ED1052-1HB08-0BA0 LOGO! 24RCE, 8DI/4DQ, 400 Blocks	6ED1052-1FB08-0BA0 LOGO!230RCE, 8DI/4DQ, 400 Blocks
EMC				
Emission of radio interference acc. to EN 55 011				
• Limit class B, for use in residential areas	Yes; Radio interference suppression according to EN55011, Limit Value Class B	Yes	Yes	Yes
Degree and class of protection				
Degree of protection acc. to EN 60529				
• IP20	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Standards, approvals, certificates				
CE mark	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
UL approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
developed in accordance with IEC 61131	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
according to VDE 0631	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Ambient conditions				
Ambient temperature during operation				
• min.	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation
• max.	55 °C	55 °C	55 °C	55 °C
Ambient temperature during storage/transportation				
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C	70 °C	70 °C	70 °C
Altitude during operation relating to sea level				
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)		Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)
Dimensions				
Width	71.5 mm	71.5 mm	71.5 mm	71.5 mm
Height	90 mm	90 mm	90 mm	90 mm
Depth	60 mm	60 mm	60 mm	60 mm

Ordering data

	Article No.
LOGO! 8 logic module	
LOGO! 24CE Supply voltage 24 V DC, 8 digital inputs 24 V DC, of which 4 can be used in analog mode (0 to 10 V), 4 digital outputs 24 V DC, 0.3 A, integrated time switch, Ethernet interface; 400 function blocks can be interlinked, modular expansion capability	**6ED1052-1CC08-0BA0**
LOGO! 12/24RCE Supply voltage 12...24 V DC, 8 digital inputs 12/24 V DC, of which 4 can be used in analog mode (0 to 10 V) 4 relay outputs 10 A, integrated time switch, Ethernet interface; 400 function blocks can be interlinked, modular expansion capability	**6ED1052-1MD08-0BA0**
LOGO! 24RCE Supply voltage 24 V AC/DC, 8 digital inputs 24 V AC/DC, 4 relay outputs 10 A, integrated time switch, Ethernet interface; 400 function blocks can be interlinked, modular expansion capability	**6ED1052-1HB08-0BA0**
LOGO! 230RCE Supply voltage 115...230 V AC/DC, 8 digital inputs 115...230 V AC/DC, 4 relay outputs 10 A, integrated time switch, Ethernet interface; 400 function blocks can be interlinked, modular expansion capability	**6ED1052-1FB08-0BA0**

LOGO! basic modules with display

Ordering data	Article No.
Accessories	
LOGO! 8 text display HMI 6-line text display, can be connected to all LOGO! 8 variants with and without display, with 2 Ethernet interfaces; incl. installation accessories. Requires additional 12 V DC or 24 V AC/DC power supply	**6ED1055-4MH08-0BA0**
LOGO!Soft Comfort V8 For programming on the PC in LAD/FBD; executes on Windows 8, 7, XP, Linux and Mac OSX; on DVD	**6ED1058-0BA08-0YA1**
LOGO! Starter Kits In TANOS Box, with LOGO! Soft Comfort V8, WinCC Basic, Ethernet cable	
LOGO! Starter Kit 12/24 RCE With LOGO! 12/24 RCE, power supply, screwdriver, in Systainer	**6ED1057-3BA01-0AA8**
LOGO! Starter Kit 130 RCE With LOGO! 230 RCE, power supply, screwdriver, in Systainer	**6ED1057-3BA03-0AA8**
LOGO! Starter Kit 12/24 V With LOGO! 12/24 RCEO, LOGO! TD, power supply, screwdriver, in Systainer	**6ED1057-3BA11-0AA8**
LOGO! 8 KP300 Basic Starter Kit With LOGO! 12/24RCE, LOGO! Power 24 V 1.3 A, KP300 Basic mono PN	**6AV2132-0HA00-0AA1**
LOGO! 8 KTP400 Basic Starter Kit With LOGO! 12/24RCE, LOGO! Power 24 V 1.3 A, KTP400 Basic	**6AV2132-0KA00-0AA1**
LOGO! 8 KTP700 Basic Starter Kit With LOGO! 12/24RCE, LOGO! Power 24 V 1.3 A, KTP700 Basic	**6AV2132-3GB00-0AA1**
Front panel mounting set	
Width 4 U, with keys	**6AG1057-1AA00-0AA3**
Width 8 U, with keys	**6AG1057-1AA00-0AA2**

Overview



- Basic variants optimized for costs
- Interface for the connection of expansion modules, up to 24 digital inputs, 20 digital outputs, 8 analog inputs and 8 analog outputs can be addressed
- With connection option for LOGO! TDE text display
- All basic units with integrated web server
- Enclosure width 72 mm (4 U)
- All basic units with Ethernet interface for communication with LOGO! 8, LOGO! TDE, SIMATIC Controllers, SIMATIC Panels and PCs
- Use of standard micro CF cards

Technical specifications

Article number	**6ED1052-2CC08-0BA0** LOGO! 24CEO, 8DI(4AI)/4DQ, 400 Blocks	**6ED1052-2MD08-0BA0** LOGO!12/24RCEO, 8DI(4AI)/4DQ,400 Blocks	**6ED1052-2HB08-0BA0** LOGO! 24RCEO, 8DI/4DQ, 400 Blocks
Installation type/mounting			
Mounting	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide
Supply voltage			
Rated value (DC)			
• 12 V DC		Yes	
• 24 V DC	Yes	Yes	Yes
permissible range, lower limit (DC)	20.4 V	10.8 V	20.4 V
permissible range, upper limit (DC)	28.8 V	28.8 V	28.8 V
Rated value (AC)			
• 24 V AC			Yes
Time of day			
Time switching clocks			
• Number	400; Max. 400, function-specific	400; Max. 400, function-specific	400; Max. 400, function-specific
• Power reserve	480 h	480 h	480 h
Digital inputs			
Number of digital inputs	8; Of which 4 can be used in analog mode (0 to 10 V)	8; Of which 4 can be used in analog mode (0 to 10 V)	8
Digital outputs			
Number of digital outputs	4; Transistor	4; Relays	4; Relays
Short-circuit protection	Yes; electrical (1 A)	No; external fusing necessary	No; external fusing necessary
Output current			
• for signal "1" permissible range for 0 to 55 °C, max.	0.3 A	10 A	
Relay outputs			
Switching capacity of contacts			
- with inductive load, max.		3 A	3 A
- with resistive load, max.		10 A	10 A
EMC			
Emission of radio interference acc. to EN 55 011			
• Limit class B, for use in residential areas	Yes; Radio interference suppression according to EN55011, Limit Value Class B	Yes	Yes
Degree and class of protection			
Degree of protection acc. to EN 60529			
• IP20	Yes	Yes	Yes

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number		6ED1052-2CC08-0BA0 LOGO! 24CEO, 8DI(4AI)/4DQ, 400 Blocks	6ED1052-2MD08-0BA0 LOGO!12/24RCEO, 8DI(4AI)/4DQ,400 Blocks	6ED1052-2HB08-0BA0 LOGO! 24RCEO, 8DI/4DQ, 400 Blocks
Standards, approvals, certificates				
CE mark		Yes	Yes	Yes
CSA approval		Yes	Yes	Yes
UL approval		Yes	Yes	Yes
FM approval		Yes	Yes	Yes
developed in accordance with IEC 61131		Yes	Yes	Yes
according to VDE 0631		Yes	Yes	Yes
Marine approval		Yes	Yes	Yes
Ambient conditions				
Ambient temperature during operation	• min.	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation	-20 °C; No condensation
	• max.	55 °C	55 °C	55 °C
Ambient temperature during storage/transportation	• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C
	• max.	70 °C	70 °C	70 °C
Altitude during operation relating to sea level				
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude		Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)		Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)
Dimensions				
Width		71.5 mm	71.5 mm	71.5 mm
Height		90 mm	90 mm	90 mm
Depth		58 mm	60 mm	58 mm

Article number	6ED1052-2FB08-0BA0 LOGO!230RCEO, 8DI/4DQ,400 Blocks
Display	
with display	No
Installation type/mounting	
Mounting	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide
Supply voltage	
Rated value (DC)	
• 115 V DC	Yes
• 230 V DC	Yes
permissible range, lower limit (DC)	100 V
permissible range, upper limit (DC)	253 V
Rated value (AC)	
• 115 V AC	Yes
• 230 V AC	Yes
Time of day	
Time switching clocks	
• Number	400; Max. 400, function-specific
• Power reserve	480 h
Digital inputs	
Number of digital inputs	8
Digital outputs	
Number of digital outputs	4; Relays
Short-circuit protection	No; external fusing necessary
Relay outputs	
Switching capacity of contacts	
- with inductive load, max.	3 A
- with resistive load, max.	10 A
EMC	
Emission of radio interference acc. to EN 55 011	
• Limit class B, for use in residential areas	Yes

Article number	6ED1052-2FB08-0BA0 LOGO!230RCEO, 8DI/4DQ,400 Blocks
Degree and class of protection	
Degree of protection acc. to EN 60529	
• IP20	Yes
Standards, approvals, certificates	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	Yes
UL approval	Yes
FM approval	Yes
developed in accordance with IEC 61131	Yes
according to VDE 0631	Yes
Marine approval	Yes
Ambient conditions	
Ambient temperature during operation	
• min.	-20 °C; No condensation
• max.	55 °C
Ambient temperature during storage/transportation	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C
Altitude during operation relating to sea level	
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 080 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)
Dimensions	
Width	71.5 mm
Height	90 mm
Depth	60 mm

LOGO! basic and expansion modules

LOGO! basic modules without display

Ordering data	Article No.
LOGO! 8 logic module	
LOGO! 24CEo logic module 24 V DC supply voltage, 8 digital inputs 24 V DC, of which 4 can be used in analog mode (0 to 10 V), 4 digital outputs 24 V DC, 0.3 A, integrated time switch, Ethernet interface; without display and keyboard; 400 function blocks can be interlinked, modular expansion capability	**6ED1052-2CC08-0BA0**
LOGO! 12/24RCEo logic module 12...24 V DC supply voltage, 8 digital inputs 12...24 V DC, of which 4 can be used in analog mode (0 to 10 V), 4 relay outputs 10 A, integrated time switch, Ethernet interface; without display or keyboard; 400 function blocks can be interlinked, modular expansion capability	**6ED1052-2MD08-0BA0**
LOGO! 24RCEo logic module 24 V AC/DC supply voltage, 8 digital inputs 24 V AC/DC, 4 relay outputs 10 A, integrated time switch, Ethernet interface; without display or keyboard; 400 function blocks can be interlinked, modular expansion capability	**6ED1052-2HB08-0BA0**
LOGO! 230RCEo logic module 115...230 V AC/DC supply voltage, 8 digital inputs 115...230 V AC/DC, 4 relay outputs 10 A, integrated time switch, Ethernet interface; without display or keyboard; 400 function blocks can be interlinked, modular expansion capability	**6ED1052-2FB08-0BA0**

Accessories	Article No.
LOGO! TDE text display 6-line text display, can be connected to all LOGO! 8 variants with and without display, with 2 Ethernet interfaces; incl. installation accessories. Requires additional 12 V DC or 24 V AC/DC power supply	**6ED1055-4MH08-0BA0**
LOGO!Soft Comfort V8 For programming on the PC in LAD/FBD; executes on Windows 8, 7, XP, Linux and Mac OSX; on DVD	**6ED1058-0BA08-0YA1**
LOGO! Starter Kits In TANOS Box, with LOGO! Soft Comfort V8, WinCC Basic, Ethernet cable	
LOGO! Starter Kit 12/24 RCE With LOGO! 12/24 RCE, power supply, screwdriver, in Systainer	**6ED1057-3BA01-0AA8**
LOGO! Starter Kit 130 RCE With LOGO! 230 RCE, power supply, screwdriver, in Systainer	**6ED1057-3BA03-0AA8**
LOGO! Starter Kit 12/24 V With LOGO! 12/24 RCEO, LOGO! TD, power supply, screwdriver, in Systainer	**6ED1057-3BA11-0AA8**
LOGO! 8 KP300 Basic Starter Kit With LOGO! 12/24RCE, LOGO! Power 24 V 1.3 A, KP300 Basic mono PN	**6AV2132-0HA00-0AA1**
LOGO! 8 KTP400 Basic Starter Kit With LOGO! 12/24RCE, LOGO! Power 24 V 1.3 A, KTP400 Basic	**6AV2132-0KA00-0AA1**
LOGO! 8 KTP700 Basic Starter Kit With LOGO! 12/24RCE, LOGO! Power 24 V 1.3 A, KTP700 Basic	**6AV2132-3GB00-0AA1**

Overview



- Expansion modules for connection to LOGO! Modular
- With digital inputs and outputs, analog inputs, or analog outputs

Technical specifications

Article number	6ED1055-1CB00-0BA2 LOGO! DM8 24 Exp. mod., 4DI/4DQ	6ED1055-1HB00-0BA2 LOGO! DM8 24R Exp. mod. 2 MW, 4DI/4DQ	6ED1055-1MB00-0BA2 LOGO! DM8 12/24R Exp. mod. 2 MW, 4DI/DQ	6ED1055-1FB00-0BA2 LOGO! DM8 230R Exp. mod. 2 MW, 4DI/4DQ
Installation type/mounting				
Mounting	on 35 mm DIN rail, 2 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 2 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 2 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 2 spacing units wide
Supply voltage				
Rated value (DC)				
• 12 V DC			Yes	
• 24 V DC	Yes	Yes	Yes	
• 115 V DC				Yes
• 230 V DC				Yes
permissible range, lower limit (DC)	20.4 V	20.4 V	10.8 V	100 V
permissible range, upper limit (DC)	28.8 V	28.8 V	28.8 V	253 V
Rated value (AC)				
• 24 V AC		Yes		
• 115 V AC				Yes
• 230 V AC				Yes
Line frequency				
• permissible range, lower limit		47 Hz		47 Hz
• permissible range, upper limit		63 Hz		63 Hz
Digital inputs				
Number of digital inputs	4	4	4	4
Input voltage				
• Type of input voltage	DC	AC/DC	DC	AC/DC
• for signal "0"	< 5 V DC	< 5 V AC/DC	< 5 V DC	< 40 V AC, < 30 V DC
• for signal "1"	> 12 V DC	> 12 V AC/DC	> 8.5 V	> 79 V AC, > 79 V DC
Input current				
• for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	0.88 mA	1.1 mA	0.88 mA	0.06 mA; 0.05 mA with AC, 0.06 mA with DC
• for signal "1", typ.	2.1 mA	2.63 mA	1.5 mA	0.13 mA
Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)				
for standard inputs				
- at "0" to "1", max.	1.5 ms	1.5 ms	1.5 ms	40 ms
- at "1" to "0", max.	1.5 ms	15 ms	1.5 ms	75 ms

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6ED1055-1CB00-0BA2 LOGO! DM8 24 Exp. mod., 4DI/4DQ	6ED1055-1HB00-0BA2 LOGO! DM8 24R Exp. mod. 2 MW, 4DI/4DQ	6ED1055-1MB00-0BA2 LOGO! DM8 12/24R Exp. mod. 2 MW, 4DI/DQ	6ED1055-1FB00-0BA2 LOGO! DM8 230R Exp. mod. 2 MW, 4DI/4DQ
Digital outputs				
Number of digital outputs	4	4; Relays	4; Relays	4; Relays
Short-circuit protection	Yes	No	No	No
Controlling a digital input		Yes	Yes	Yes
Switching capacity of the outputs				
• on lamp load, max.		1 000 W	1 000 W	1 000 W; 500 W at 115V AC
Parallel switching of two outputs				
• for uprating	No	No	No	No
Switching frequency				
• with resistive load, max.	10 Hz	2 Hz	2 Hz	2 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz
• mechanical, max.		10 Hz	10 Hz	10 Hz
Relay outputs				
Switching capacity of contacts				
- with inductive load, max.		3 A	3 A	3 A
- with resistive load, max.		5 A	5 A	5 A
EMC				
Emission of radio interference acc. to EN 55 011				
• Limit class B, for use in residential areas	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Degree and class of protection				
Degree of protection acc. to EN 60529				
• IP20	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Standards, approvals, certificates				
CE mark	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
UL approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
developed in accordance with IEC 61131	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
according to VDE 0631	Yes	Yes		Yes
Marine approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Ambient conditions				
Ambient temperature during operation				
• min.	0 °C; ES03 and higher: -20 °C	0 °C; ES03 and higher: -20 °C	0 °C; ES03 and higher: -20 °C	0 °C; ES03 and higher: -20 °C
• max.	55 °C	55 °C	55 °C	55 °C
Dimensions				
Width	35.5 mm	35.5 mm	35.5 mm	35.5 mm
Height	90 mm	90 mm	90 mm	90 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6ED1055-1CB10-0BA2 LOGO! DM16 24 Exp. mod., 4 MW, 8DI/8DQ	6ED1055-1NB10-0BA2 LOGO! DM16 24R Exp. mod. 4 MW, 8DI/8DQ	6ED1055-1FB10-0BA2 LOGO! DM16 230R Exp. mod. 4 MW, 8DI/8DQ
Installation type/mounting			
Mounting	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide
Supply voltage			
Rated value (DC)			
• 24 V DC	Yes	Yes	
• 115 V DC			Yes
• 230 V DC			Yes
permissible range, lower limit (DC)	20.4 V	20.4 V	100 V
permissible range, upper limit (DC)	28.8 V	28.8 V	253 V
Rated value (AC)			
• 24 V AC		No	
• 115 V AC			Yes
• 230 V AC			Yes
Line frequency			
• permissible range, lower limit			47 Hz
• permissible range, upper limit			63 Hz
Digital inputs			
Number of digital inputs	8	8	8
Input voltage			
• Type of input voltage	DC	DC	AC/DC
• for signal "0"	< 5 V DC	< 5 V DC	< 40 V AC, < 30 V DC
• for signal "1"	> 12 V DC	> 12 V DC	> 79 V AC, > 79 V DC
Input current			
• for signal "0", max. (permissible quiescent current)	0.85 mA	0.85 mA	0.06 mA; 0.05 mA with AC, 0.06 mA with DC
• for signal "1", typ.	2 mA	2 mA	0.13 mA
Input delay (for rated value of input voltage)			
for standard inputs			
- at "0" to "1", max.	1.5 ms	1.5 ms	40 ms
- at "1" to "0", max.	1.5 ms	1.5 ms	75 ms
Digital outputs			
Number of digital outputs	8	8; Relays	8; Relays
Short-circuit protection	Yes	No	No
Controlling a digital input		Yes	Yes
Switching capacity of the outputs			
• on lamp load, max.		1 000 W	1 000 W; 500 W at 115V AC
Parallel switching of two outputs			
• for uprating	No	No	No
Switching frequency			
• with resistive load, max.	10 Hz	2 Hz	2 Hz
• with inductive load, max.	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz	0.5 Hz
• mechanical, max.		10 Hz	10 Hz
Relay outputs			
Switching capacity of contacts			
- with inductive load, max.		3 A	3 A
- with resistive load, max.		5 A	5 A

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6ED1055-1CB10-0BA2 LOGO! DM16 24 Exp. mod., 4 MW, 8DI/8DQ	6ED1055-1NB10-0BA2 LOGO! DM16 24R Exp. mod. 4 MW, 8DI/8DQ	6ED1055-1FB10-0BA2 LOGO! DM16 230R Exp. mod. 4 MW, 8DI/8DQ
EMC			
Emission of radio interference acc. to EN 55 011			
• Limit class B, for use in residential areas	Yes	Yes	Yes
Degree and class of protection			
Degree of protection acc. to EN 60529			
• IP20	Yes	Yes	Yes
Standards, approvals, certificates			
CE mark	Yes	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
UL approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
developed in accordance with IEC 61131	Yes	Yes	Yes
according to VDE 0631	Yes	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
Ambient conditions			
Ambient temperature during operation			
• min.	0 °C; ES03 and higher: -20 °C	0 °C; ES03 and higher: -20 °C	0 °C; ES03 and higher: -20 °C
• max.	55 °C	55 °C	55 °C
Dimensions			
Width	71.5 mm	71.5 mm	71.5 mm
Height	90 mm	90 mm	90 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm

Article number	6ED1055-1MA00-0BA2 LOGO! AM2 Exp. mod., 12/24V, 2AI,	6ED1055-1MD00-0BA2 LOGO! AM2 RDT, 2AI, -50..+200°C
Installation type/mounting		
Mounting	on 35 mm DIN rail, 2 spacing units wide	on 35 mm DIN rail, 2 spacing units wide
Supply voltage		
Rated value (DC)		
• 12 V DC	Yes; 10.8 V DC to 28.8 V DC	Yes; 10.8 V DC to 28.8 V DC
• 24 V DC	Yes; 10.8 V DC to 28.8 V DC	Yes; 10.8 V DC to 28.8 V DC
Analog inputs		
Number of analog inputs	2	2; 2 or 3 wire connection
Input ranges		
• Voltage	Yes	No
• Current	Yes	No
• Resistance thermometer	No	Yes; For PT100/PT1000 sensors
Input ranges (rated values), voltages		
• 0 to +10 V	Yes	No
Input ranges (rated values), currents		
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes; 0 mA or 4 mA to 20 mA	No
Input ranges (rated values), resistance thermometer		
• Pt 100	No	Yes
EMC		
Emission of radio interference acc. to EN 55 011		
• Limit class B, for use in residential areas	Yes	Yes
Degree and class of protection		
Degree of protection acc. to EN 60529		
• IP20	Yes	Yes

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	**6ED1055-1MA00-0BA2** LOGO! AM2 Exp. mod., 12/24V, 2AI,	**6ED1055-1MD00-0BA2** LOGO! AM2 RDT, 2AI, -50..+200°C
Standards, approvals, certificates		
CE mark	Yes	Yes
CSA approval	Yes	Yes
UL approval	Yes	Yes
FM approval	Yes	Yes
developed in accordance with IEC 61131	Yes	Yes
according to VDE 0631	Yes	
Marine approval	Yes	Yes
Ambient conditions		
Ambient temperature during operation		
• min.	0 °C; ES03 and higher: -20 °C	0 °C; ES03 and higher: -20 °C
• max.	55 °C	55 °C
Dimensions		
Width	35.5 mm	35.5 mm
Height	90 mm	90 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm

Article number	**6ED1055-1MM00-0BA2** LOGO! AM2 AQ, 2AQ, 0-10V, 0/4-20mA
Installation type/mounting	
Mounting	on 35 mm DIN rail, 2 spacing units wide
Supply voltage	
Rated value (DC)	
• 12 V DC	No
• 24 V DC	Yes
Analog outputs	
Number of analog outputs	2
Output ranges, voltage	
• 0 to 10 V	Yes
Output ranges, current	
• 0 to 20 mA	Yes
• 4 mA to 20 mA	Yes
EMC	
Emission of radio interference acc. to EN 55 011	
• Limit class B, for use in residential areas	Yes
Degree and class of protection	
Degree of protection acc. to EN 60529	
• IP20	Yes

Article number	**6ED1055-1MM00-0BA2** LOGO! AM2 AQ, 2AQ, 0-10V, 0/4-20mA
Standards, approvals, certificates	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	Yes
UL approval	Yes
FM approval	Yes
developed in accordance with IEC 61131	Yes
according to VDE 0631	Yes
Marine approval	Yes
Ambient conditions	
Ambient temperature during operation	
• min.	0 °C; ES03 and higher: -20 °C
• max.	55 °C
Dimensions	
Width	35.5 mm
Height	90 mm
Depth	58 mm

Ordering data

	Article No.
LOGO! 8 expansion modules	
LOGO! DM8 24 24 V DC supply voltage, 4 digital inputs 24 V DC, 4 digital outputs 24 V DC, 0.3 A	**6ED1055-1CB00-0BA2**
LOGO! DM16 24 24 V DC supply voltage, 8 digital inputs 24 V DC, 8 digital outputs 24 V DC, 0.3 A	**6ED1055-1CB10-0BA2**
LOGO! DM8 12/24R 12...24 V DC supply voltage, 4 digital inputs 12...24 V DC, 4 relay outputs 5 A	**6ED1055-1MB00-0BA2**
LOGO! DM8 24R 24 V AC/DC supply voltage, 4 digital inputs 24 V AC/DC, 4 relay outputs 5 A	**6ED1055-1HB00-0BA2**
LOGO! DM16 24R 24 V DC supply voltage, 8 digital inputs 24 V DC, 8 relay outputs 5 A	**6ED1055-1NB10-0BA2**
LOGO! DM8 230R 115...230 V AC/DC supply voltage, 4 digital inputs 115...230 V AC/DC, 4 relay outputs 5 A	**6ED1055-1FB00-0BA2**
LOGO! DM16 230R 115...230 V AC/DC supply voltage, 8 digital inputs 115...230 V AC/DC, 8 relay outputs 5 A	**6ED1055-1FB10-0BA2**
LOGO! AM2 12...24 V DC supply voltage, 2 analog inputs 0 to 10 V or 0 to 20 mA, resolution 10 bits	**6ED1055-1MA00-0BA2**
LOGO! AM2 PT 100 12...24 V DC supply voltage, 2 analog inputs Pt100, temperature range -50 °C to 200 °C	**6ED1055-1MD00-0BA2**
LOGO! AM2 AQ 24 V DC supply voltage, 2 analog outputs 0 to 10 V, 0/4 to 20 mA	**6ED1055-1MM00-0BA2**

	Article No.
Accessories for LOGO! 8	
LOGO!Soft Comfort V8 For programming on the PC in LAD/FBD; executes on Windows 8, 7, XP, Linux and Mac OSX; on DVD	**6ED1058-0BA08-0YA1**

LOGO! basic and expansion modules

SIPLUS LOGO! basic modules with display

Overview



- The space-saving basic variants
- Interface for connecting expansion modules, up to 24 digital inputs, 20 (16) digital outputs, 8 analog inputs and 8 (2) analog outputs can be addressed
- With connection option for LOGO! TDE text display
- All basic units with integrated web server
- Same enclosure width as LOGO! 0BA6 (4 U)
- All basic units with Ethernet interface for communication with LOGO!, SIMATIC Controllers, SIMATIC Panel and PC
- Use of standard micro CF cards

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were taken from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

Technical specifications

Article number	**6AG1052-1CC08-7BA0**	**6AG1052-1MD08-7BA0**	**6AG1052-1HB08-7BA0**	**6AG1052-1FB08-7BA0**
Based on	**6ED1052-1CC08-0BA0**	**6ED1052-1MD08-0BA0**	**6ED1052-1HB08-0BA0**	**6ED1052-1FB08-0BA0**
	SIPLUS LOGO! 24CE	SIPLUS LOGO! 12/24RCE	SIPLUS LOGO! 24RCE	SIPLUS LOGO! 230RCE
Ambient conditions				
Ambient temperature during operation				
• min.	-25 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -20 °C	-25 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -20 °C	-25 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -20 °C	-25 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -20 °C
• max.	70 °C; Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 0.2 A per output	70 °C; Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 1 A per relay or max. load 3 A per relay and half the number of DIs (no adjacent points)	70 °C; Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 1 A per relay or max. load 3 A per relay and half the number of DIs (no adjacent points)	70 °C; Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 1 A per relay
• At cold restart, min.	-20 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	-20 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	-20 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	-20 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
Ambient temperature during storage/transportation				
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C	70 °C	70 °C	70 °C
Altitude during operation relating to sea level				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m	2 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)
Relative humidity				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6AG1052-1CC08-7BA0	6AG1052-1MD08-7BA0	6AG1052-1HB08-7BA0	6AG1052-1FB08-7BA0
Based on	6ED1052-1CC08-0BA0	6ED1052-1MD08-0BA0	6ED1052-1HB08-0BA0	6ED1052-1FB08-0BA0
	SIPLUS LOGO! 24CE	SIPLUS LOGO! 12/24RCE	SIPLUS LOGO! 24RCE	SIPLUS LOGO! 230RCE
Resistance				
Coolants and lubricants				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
Use in stationary industrial systems				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
Use on ships/at sea				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
Remark				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Conformal coating				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high availability	Yes; Class 2 for high availability	Yes; Class 2 for high availability	Yes; Class 2 for high availability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

SIPLUS LOGO! basic modules with display

Ordering data

	Article No.
SIPLUS LOGO! 8 logic module	
SIPLUS LOGO! 24CE	
Supply voltage 24 V DC, 8 digital inputs 24 V DC, of which 4 can be used in analog mode (0 to 10 V), 4 digital outputs 24 V DC, 0.3 A, integrated time switch, Ethernet interface; 400 function blocks can be interlinked, modular expansion capability	
Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	**6AG1052-1CC08-7BA0**
SIPLUS LOGO! 12/24RCE	
Supply voltage 12...24 V DC, 8 digital inputs 12/24 V DC, of which 4 can be used in analog mode (0 to 10 V), 4 relay outputs 10 A, integrated time switch, Ethernet interface; 400 function blocks can be interlinked, modular expansion capability	
Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	**6AG1052-1MD08-7BA0**
SIPLUS LOGO! 24RCE	
Supply voltage 24 V AC/DC, 8 digital inputs 24 V AC/DC, 4 relay outputs 10 A, integrated time switch, Ethernet interface; 400 function blocks can be interlinked, modular expansion capability	
Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	**6AG1052-1HB08-7BA0**
SIPLUS LOGO! 230RCE	
Supply voltage 115...230 V AC/DC, 8 digital inputs 115...230 V AC/DC, 4 relay outputs 10 A, integrated time switch, Ethernet interface; 400 function blocks can be interlinked, modular expansion capability	
Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	**6AG1052-1FB08-7BA0**

	Article No.
Accessories	
SIPLUS LOGO! TDE	**6AG1055-4MH08-2BA0**
(Extended temperature range -10 ... +60 °C and exposure to environmental substances)	
6-line text display, can be connected to all LOGO! 8 variants with and without display, with 2 Ethernet interfaces; incl. installation accessories. Requires additional 12 V DC or 24 V AC/DC power supply	
Accessories for SIPLUS LOGO! 6, 7, 8	
LOGO!Soft Comfort V8	**6ED1058-0BA08-0YA1**
For programming on the PC in LAD/FBD; executes on Windows 8, 7, XP, Linux and Mac OSX; on DVD	
Front panel mounting set	**6AG1057-1AA00-0AA2**
Width 8 U, with keys	

Overview



- Basic variants optimized for costs
- Interface for connecting expansion modules, up to 24 digital inputs, 16 (20) digital outputs, 8 analog inputs and 2 (8) analog outputs can be addressed
- With connection option for LOGO! TDE text display
- All basic units with integrated web server
- Same enclosure width as LOGO! 0BA6 (4 U)
- All basic units with Ethernet interface for communication with LOGO!, SIMATIC Controllers, SIMATIC Panel and PC
- Use of standard micro CF cards

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were adopted from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

Technical specifications

Article number Based on	**6AG1052-2CC08-7BA0** **6ED1052-2CC08-0BA0** SIPLUS LOGO! 24CEO	**6AG1052-2MD08-7BA0** **6ED1052-2MD08-0BA0** SIPLUS LOGO! 12/24RCEO	**6AG1052-2HB08-7BA0** **6ED1052-2HB08-0BA0** SIPLUS LOGO! 24RCEO (AC)	**6AG1052-2FB08-7BA0** **6ED1052-2FB08-0BA0** SIPLUS LOGO! 230RCEO
Ambient conditions				
Ambient temperature during operation				
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C
• max.	70 °C; Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 0.2 A per output	70 °C; Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 1 A per relay or max. load 3 A per relay and half the number of DIs (no adjacent points)	70 °C; Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 1 A per relay or max. load 3 A per relay and half the number of DIs (no adjacent points)	70 °C; Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 1 A per relay
• At cold restart, min.	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
Ambient temperature during storage/transportation				
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C	70 °C	70 °C	70 °C
Altitude during operation relating to sea level				
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m	2 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)
Relative humidity				
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6AG1052-2CC08-7BA0	6AG1052-2MD08-7BA0	6AG1052-2HB08-7BA0	6AG1052-2FB08-7BA0
Based on	6ED1052-2CC08-0BA0	6ED1052-2MD08-0BA0	6ED1052-2HB08-0BA0	6ED1052-2FB08-0BA0
	SIPLUS LOGO! 24CEO	SIPLUS LOGO! 12/24RCEO	SIPLUS LOGO! 24RCEO (AC)	SIPLUS LOGO! 230RCEO
Resistance				
Coolants and lubricants				
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
Use in stationary industrial systems				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
Use on ships/at sea				
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
Remark				
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Conformal coating				
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high availability	Yes; Class 2 for high availability	Yes; Class 2 for high availability	Yes; Class 2 for high availability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

SIPLUS LOGO! basic modules without display

Ordering data

	Article No.
SIPLUS LOGO! 8 logic module	
SIPLUS LOGO! 24CEo 24 V DC supply voltage 8 digital inputs 24 V DC, of which 4 can be used in analog mode (0 to 10 V) 4 digital outputs 24 V DC, 0.3 A, integrated time switch, Ethernet interface; without display and keyboard 400 function blocks can be interlinked, modular expansion capability	
Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	**6AG1052-2CC08-7BA0**
SIPLUS LOGO! 230RCEo 115...230 V AC/DC supply voltage 8 digital inputs 115...230 V AC/DC 4 relay outputs 10 A integrated time switch, Ethernet interface; without display or keyboard 400 function blocks can be interlinked, modular expansion capability	
Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	**6AG1052-2FB08-7BA0**
SIPLUS LOGO! 24RCEo 24 V AC/DC supply voltage, 8 digital inputs 24 V AC/DC, 4 relay outputs 10 A, integrated time switch, Ethernet interface; without display or keyboard; 400 function blocks can be interlinked, modular expansion capability	
Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	**6AG1052-2HB08-7BA0**
SIPLUS LOGO! 12/24RCEo 12...24 V DC supply voltage 8 digital inputs 12...24 V DC, of which 4 can be used in analog mode (0 to 10 V) 4 relay outputs 10 A integrated time switch, Ethernet interface; without display and keyboard 400 function blocks can be interlinked, modular expansion capability	
Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	**6AG1052-2MD08-7BA0**

	Article No.
Accessories	
SIPLUS LOGO! TDE (Extended temperature range -10 ... +60 °C and exposure to environmental substances) 6-line text display, can be connected to all LOGO! 8 variants with and without display, with 2 Ethernet interfaces; incl. installation accessories. Requires additional 12 V DC or 24 V AC/DC power supply	**6AG1055-4MH08-2BA0**
Accessories for SIPLUS LOGO! 6, 8	
LOGO!Soft Comfort V8 For programming on the PC in LAD/FBD; executes on Windows 8, 7, XP, Linux and Mac OSX; on DVD	**6ED1058-0BA08-0YA1**
Front panel mounting set Width 8 U, with keys	**6AG1057-1AA00-0AA2**

Overview



- Expansion modules for connection to LOGO! modular
- With digital inputs and outputs, analog inputs, or analog outputs

Note:

SIPLUS extreme products are based on SIMATIC standard products. The contents listed here were adopted from the respective standard products. SIPLUS extreme specific information was added.

Technical specifications

Article number	**6AG1055-1CB00-7BA2**	**6AG1055-1HB00-7BA2**	**6AG1055-1MB00-7BA2**
Based on	**6ED1055-1CB00-0BA2**	**6ED1055-1HB00-0BA2**	**6ED1055-1MB00-0BA2**
	SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 24 V8	SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 24R V8	SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 12/24R (LOGO 8)
Ambient conditions			
Ambient temperature during operation			
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C
• max.	70 °C; Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 0.2 A per output	70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 3 A per relay or max. total current 10 A	70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 3 A per relay or max. total current 10 A
• At cold restart, min.	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
Ambient temperature during storage/transportation			
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C	70 °C	70 °C
Altitude during operation relating to sea level			
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m	5 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
Relative humidity			
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
Resistance			
Coolants and lubricants			
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
Use in stationary industrial systems			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6AG1055-1CB00-7BA2	6AG1055-1HB00-7BA2	6AG1055-1MB00-7BA2
Based on	6ED1055-1CB00-0BA2	6ED1055-1HB00-0BA2	6ED1055-1MB00-0BA2
	SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 24 V8	SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 24R V8	SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 12/24R (LOGO 8)
Use on ships/at sea			
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
Remark			
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Conformal coating			
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high availability	Yes; Class 2 for high availability	Yes; Class 2 for high availability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A
Dimensions			
Width	35.5 mm	35.5 mm	35.5 mm
Height	90 mm	90 mm	90 mm
Depth	58 mm	58 mm	58 mm

Article number	6AG1055-1FB00-7BA2	6AG1055-1NB10-7BA2
Based on	6ED1055-1FB00-0BA2	6ED1055-1NB10-0BA2
	SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 230R V8	SIPLUS LOGO! DM16 24R V8
Ambient conditions		
Ambient temperature during operation		
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C
• max.	70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 3 A per relay or max. total current 10 A	70 °C; = Tmax; Tmax > +55 °C max. load 3 A per relay
• At cold restart, min.	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
Ambient temperature during storage/transportation		
• min.	-40 °C	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C	70 °C
Altitude during operation relating to sea level		
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	2 000 m	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m)	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
Relative humidity		
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
Resistance		
Coolants and lubricants		
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6AG1055-1FB00-7BA2	6AG1055-1NB10-7BA2
Based on	6ED1055-1FB00-0BA2	6ED1055-1NB10-0BA2
	SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 230R V8	SIPLUS LOGO! DM16 24R V8
Use in stationary industrial systems		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
Use on ships/at sea		
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
Remark		
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Conformal coating		
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high availability	Yes; Class 2 for high availability
• Protection against fouling a cc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

Article number	6AG1055-1MA00-7BA2
Based on	6ED1055-1MA00-0BA2
	SIPLUS LOGO! AM2 V8
Ambient conditions	
Ambient temperature during operation	
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C
• max.	70 °C; = Tmax
• At cold restart, min.	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
Ambient temperature during storage/transportation	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C
Altitude during operation relating to sea level	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
Relative humidity	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation
Resistance	
Coolants and lubricants	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air

Article number	6AG1055-1MA00-7BA2
Based on	6ED1055-1MA00-0BA2
	SIPLUS LOGO! AM2 V8
Use in stationary industrial systems	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
Use on ships/at sea	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
Remark	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Conformal coating	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high availability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6AG1055-1MM00-7BA2
Based on	6ED1055-1MM00-0BA2
	SIPLUS LOGO! AM2 AQ V8
Ambient conditions	
Ambient temperature during operation	
• min.	-40 °C; = Tmin; Startup @ -25 °C
• max.	70 °C; = Tmax
• At cold restart, min.	-25 °C; incl. condensation / frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
Ambient temperature during storage/transportation	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C
Altitude during operation relating to sea level	
• Installation altitude above sea level, max.	5 000 m
• Ambient air temperature-barometric pressure-altitude	Tmin ... Tmax at 1 140 hPa ... 795 hPa (-1 000 m ... +2 000 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax - 10 K) at 795 hPa ... 658 hPa (+2 000 m ... +3 500 m) // Tmin ... (Tmax -20 K) at 658 hPa ... 540 hPa (+3 500 m ... +5 000 m)
Relative humidity	
• With condensation, tested in accordance with IEC 60068-2-38, max.	100 %; RH incl. condensation / frost (no commissioning in bedewed state), horizontal installation

Article number	6AG1055-1MM00-7BA2
Based on	6ED1055-1MM00-0BA2
	SIPLUS LOGO! AM2 AQ V8
Resistance	
Coolants and lubricants	
- Resistant to commercially available coolants and lubricants	Yes; Incl. diesel and oil droplets in the air
Use in stationary industrial systems	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3B2 mold, fungus and dry rot spores (with the exception of fauna); Class 3B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3C4 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-3	Yes; Class 3S4 incl. sand, dust, *
Use on ships/at sea	
- to biologically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6B2 mold and fungal spores (excluding fauna); Class 6B3 on request
- to chemically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6C3 (RH < 75 %) incl. salt spray acc. to EN 60068-2-52 (severity degree 3); *
- to mechanically active substances according to EN 60721-3-6	Yes; Class 6S3 incl. sand, dust; *
Remark	
- Note regarding classification of environmental conditions acc. to EN 60721	* The supplied plug covers must remain in place over the unused interfaces during operation!
Conformal coating	
• Coatings for printed circuit board assemblies acc. to EN 61086	Yes; Class 2 for high availability
• Protection against fouling acc. to EN 60664-3	Yes; Type 1 protection
• Military testing according to MIL-I-46058C, Amendment 7	Yes; Discoloration of coating possible during service life
• Qualification and Performance of Electrical Insulating Compound for Printed Board Assemblies according to IPC-CC-830A	Yes; Conformal coating, Class A

SIPLUS LOGO! expansion modules

Ordering data	Article No.
SIPLUS LOGO! 8 expansion modules	
SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 24	
Supply voltage 24 V DC, 4 digital inputs 24 V DC, 4 digital outputs 24 V DC, 0.3 A	
Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	**6AG1055-1CB00-7BA2**
SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 230R	
115...230 V AC/DC supply voltage, 4 digital inputs 115...230 V AC/DC, 4 relay outputs 5 A	
Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	**6AG1055-1FB00-7BA2**
SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 24R	
Supply voltage 24 V AC/DC, 4 digital inputs 24 V AC/DC, 4 relay outputs 5 A	
Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	**6AG1055-1HB00-7BA2**
SIPLUS LOGO! AM2	
12...24 V DC supply voltage, 2 analog inputs 0 to 10 V or 0 to 20 mA, 10-bit resolution	
Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	**6AG1055-1MA00-7BA2**
SIPLUS LOGO! DM8 12/24R	
12...24 V DC supply voltage, 4 digital inputs 12...24 V DC, 4 relay outputs 5 A	
Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	**6AG1055-1MB00-7BA2**
SIPLUS LOGO! AM2 AQ	
Supply voltage 24 V DC, 2 analog outputs 0 to 10 V, 0/4 to 20 mA	
Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	**6AG1055-1MM00-7BA2**
SIPLUS LOGO! DM16 24R	
Supply voltage 24 V DC, 8 digital inputs 24 V DC, 8 relay outputs 5 A	
Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances	**6AG1055-1NB10-7BA2**

Accessories	Article No.
LOGO!Soft Comfort V8	**6ED1058-0BA08-0YA1**
For programming on the PC in LAD/FBD; executes on Windows 8, 7, XP, Linux and Mac OSX; on DVD	
Front panel mounting set	
Width 8 U, with keys	**6AG1057-1AA00-0AA2**

Overview



- Communication modules for connecting LOGO! Modular to different bus systems.

Note on compatibility:

Communication module	Can be used with:
LOGO! CMK2000 communication module	LOGO! ...0BA8
LOGO! CSM 12/24	LOGO! ...0BA7/...0BA8
LOGO! CSM 230	LOGO! ...0BA7
LOGO! CMR2020	LOGO! ...0BA8
LOGO! CMR2040	LOGO! ...0BA8

LOGO! communication modules

LOGO! CMK2000 communication module

Overview



- Expansion module for LOGO! 8 basic versions
- For integrating LOGO! 8 in KNX installations
- With 24 digital inputs, 20 digital outputs as well as 8 analog inputs and outputs for processing process signals via KNX.

Technical specifications

Article number	**6BK1700-0BA20-0AA0** LOGO! CMK2000
General information	
Firmware version	
• FW update possible	Yes
Installation type/mounting	
Mounting	on 35 mm DIN rail, 4 spacing units wide
Supply voltage	
Rated value (DC)	24 V
• 12 V DC	No
• 24 V DC	Yes
Rated value (AC)	
• 24 V AC	No
Input current	
Current consumption, max.	0.04 A
Power loss	
Power loss, max.	1.1 W
Memory	
Flash	Yes
Time of day	
Clock synchronization	
• supported	Yes
Interfaces	
Number of industrial Ethernet interfaces	1; Ethernet, 1 port, RJ45
Number of other interfaces	1; EIB/KNX
Transmission rate, max.	100 Mbit/s over Ethernet, 9 600 bit/s over KNX
Protocols	
EIB/KNX	Yes
Web server	
• supported	Yes

Article number	**6BK1700-0BA20-0AA0** LOGO! CMK2000
Communication functions	
S7 basic communication	
• supported	No
LOGO! communication	
• supported	Yes
Interrupts/diagnostics/ status information	
Diagnostics indication LED	
• RUN/STOP LED	Yes
EMC	
Emission of radio interference acc. to EN 55 011	
• Limit class B, for use in residential areas	Yes; In accordance with EN 61000-6-3
Degree and class of protection	
Degree of protection acc. to EN 60529	
• IP20	Yes
Standards, approvals, certificates	
CE mark	Yes
CSA approval	Yes
UL approval	Yes
cULus	Yes
FM approval	No
RCM (formerly C-TICK)	No
KC approval	Yes
EAC (formerly Gost-R)	Yes
according to VDE 0631	No
Marine approval	No
Ambient conditions	
Ambient temperature during operation	
• min.	0 °C
• max.	55 °C
Ambient temperature during storage/transportation	
• min.	-40 °C
• max.	70 °C
Relative humidity	
• Operation, max.	95 %
Connection method	
Design of electrical connection for supply voltage	2 screw-type terminals: L+, M 0.5 mm² - 2.5 mm² Screw-type terminal: FE 0.5 mm² ... 6.0 mm²
Design of plug-in connection	KNX terminal 0.6 mm² - 1.0 mm²
Dimensions	
Width	71.5 mm; 4TE
Height	90 mm
Depth	58.5 mm
Weights	
Weight, approx.	0.14 kg

Ordering data

	Article No.
LOGO! CMK2000 communication module For integrating LOGO! 8 in the KNX building system bus, max. 50 communication objects can be configured; RJ45 port for Ethernet; supply voltage 24 V DC/40 mA	**6BK1700-0BA20-0AA0**

Overview



The module is used to connect a LOGO! and up to three other nodes to an Industrial Ethernet network with 10/100 Mbps in an electrical linear, tree or star topology.

The essential features of the LOGO! CSM are:

- Unmanaged 4-port switch, of which one port is on the front for easy diagnostics access
- Two versions for the voltage ranges 12/24 V DC or 230 V AC/DC
- Problem-free connection using four RJ45 standard connectors
- Space-saving, optimized for connection to LOGO!
- Low-cost solution for implementing small, local Ethernet networks
- Stand-alone use for networking any Ethernet devices

Technical specifications

Article number	**6GK7177-1FA10-0AA0**	**6GK7177-1MA20-0AA0**
Product type designation	LOGO! CSM 230	LOGO! CSM 12/24
Transmission rate		
Transfer rate	10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s, 100 Mbit/s
Interfaces for communication integrated		
Number of electrical connections		
• for network components or terminal equipment	4	4
Number of 100 Mbit/s SC ports		
• for multimode	0	0
Number of 1000 Mbit/s LC ports		
• for multimode	0	0
• for single mode (LD)	0	0
Interfaces others		
Number of electrical connections		
• for power supply	1	1
Type of electrical connection		
• for power supply	3-pole terminal block	3-pole terminal block
Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss		
Type of voltage of the supply voltage	115...240 V AC/DC	12/24 V DC
Supply voltage		
• external	230 V	24 V
• external minimum	100 V	10.2 V
• external maximum	240 V	30.2 V
Product component fusing at power supply input	Yes	Yes
Consumed current maximum	0.02 A	0.15 A
Power loss [W]		
• at DC at 24 V		1.5 W
• at AC at 230 V	1.8 W	
Permitted ambient conditions		
Ambient temperature		
• during operation	0 ... 55 °C	0 ... 55 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +70 °C	-40 ... +70 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +70 °C	-40 ... +70 °C
Relative humidity		
• at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	90 %	90 %
Protection class IP	IP20	IP20

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6GK7177-1FA10-0AA0	6GK7177-1MA20-0AA0
Design, dimensions and weight		
Design	LOGO! module	LOGO! module
Width	72 mm	71.5 mm
Height	90 mm	90 mm
Depth	55 mm	58.2 mm
Net weight	0.155 kg	0.15 kg
Mounting type		
• 35 mm DIN rail mounting	Yes	Yes
• wall mounting	Yes	Yes
• S7-300 rail mounting	No	No
• S7-1500 rail mounting	No	No
Product functions management, configuration		
Product function		
• multiport mirroring	No	No
Product function switch-managed	No	No
Standards, specifications, approvals		
Standard		
• for FM	FM3600 and 3611: CL. I, Div2, Group A,B,C,D T4, CL I, Zone 2, Group IIC, T4, Ta=55°C	
• for hazardous zone	no	ATEX: EN 60079-0 : 2009,EN 60079-15 :2010 (Directive 94/9/EC), IECEx: IEC 60079-0 :2011, IEC 60079-15 :2010
• for safety from CSA and UL	UL60079-0, UL60079-15, CSA C22.2	UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 142
• for hazardous zone from CSA and UL		Haz-Loc ANSI/ISA 12.12.01: CL. I, Div2, Group A,B,C,D T4, CL I, Zone 2, Group IIC, T4, Ta=55°C
Standards, specifications, approvals CE		
Certificate of suitability CE marking	Yes	Yes
Standards, specifications, approvals miscellaneous		
Certificate of suitability		
• C-Tick	Yes	Yes
• KC approval	No	No
Standards, specifications, approvals ship classification		
Marine classification association		
• American Bureau of Shipping Europe Ltd. (ABS)	No	No
• Bureau Veritas (BV)	No	No
• Det Norske Veritas (DNV)	No	No
• Germanische Lloyd (GL)	No	No
• Lloyds Register of Shipping (LRS)	No	No
• Nippon Kaiji Kyokai (NK)	No	No
• Polski Rejestr Statkow (PRS)	No	No

Ordering data

	Article No.
LOGO! CSM compact switch modules	
Unmanaged switch for connection of one LOGO! and up to three further nodes on Industrial Ethernet with 10/100 Mbps; 4 x RJ45 ports; LED diagnostics, LOGO! module	
• **LOGO! CSM12/24** external 12 V DC or 24 V DC power supply, for LOGO! ... 0BA7/... 0BA8	**6GK7177-1MA20-0AA0**
• **LOGO! CSM230** external 115 ... 240 V AC power supply, for LOGO! ... 0BA7	**6GK7177-1FA10-0AA0**

	Article No.
Accessories	
IE TP cord RJ45/RJ45	
TP cable 4 x 2 with 2 RJ45 plugs	
• 0.5 m	**6XV1870-3QE50**
• 1 m	**6XV1870-3QH10**
• 2 m	**6XV1870-3QH20**
• 6 m	**6XV1870-3QH60**
• 10 m	**6XV1870-3QN10**
IE FC outlet RJ45	**6GK1901-1FC00-0AA0**
For connection of Industrial Ethernet FC cables and TP cords; graduated prices for 10 and 50 units or more	

Overview



LOGO! CMR in combination with the LOGO! logic module is a cost-efficient communication system suitable for monitoring and controlling distributed plants and systems via text message or email.

LOGO! CMR can send text messages or emails to predefined mobile network numbers as well as receive text messages from predefined mobile network numbers.

Sending a text message/email can be initiated by events in the LOGO! basic module as well as by the two digital alarm inputs of the LOGO! CMR. The values in the LOGO! logic module can be directly influenced by receiving a text message.

The LOGO! CMR offers comfortable Web Based Management commissioning and diagnostics via local and/or remote access.

The two digital outputs can also be switched remotely by incoming text messages/emails.

LOGO! CMR determines the current position of the module based on the GPS signal received by the GPS antenna. In addition, the LOGO! 8 logic module can be time-synchronized by means of the time included in the GPS signal. Determination of time by means of an NTP server or from the data of the mobile network provider offers more options for synchronization of the LOGO! BM with the current time of day.

Product version:

- LOGO! CMR2020 for use in GSM/GPRS mobile wireless networks
- LOGO! CMR2040 for use in LTE mobile wireless networks

Warning! The country-specific mobile network approvals must be observed:

http://www.siemens.com/mobilenetwork-approvals

Technical specifications

Article number	**6GK7142-7BX00-0AX0**	**6GK7142-7EX00-0AX0**
Product type designation	LOGO! CMR2020	LOGO! CMR2040
Transmission rate		
Transfer rate		
• at the 1st interface	10 ... 100 Mbit/s	10 ... 100 Mbit/s
• for GPRS transmission		
- with downlink maximum	80 kbit/s	85.6 kbit/s
- with uplink maximum	40 kbit/s	85.6 kbit/s
• for LTE transmission		
- with downlink maximum		100 Mbit/s
- with uplink maximum		50 Mbit/s
Interfaces		
Number of interfaces acc. to Industrial Ethernet	1	1
Number of electrical connections		
• at the 1st interface acc. to Industrial Ethernet	1	1
• for external antenna(s)	2	2
• for power supply	1	1
Number of slots		
• for SIM cards	1	1
• for memory cards	1	1
Type of electrical connection		
• at the 1st interface acc. to Industrial Ethernet	RJ45 port	RJ45 port
• for external antenna(s)	SMA socket (50 ohms)	SMA socket (50 ohms)
• for power supply	3-pole terminal block	3-pole terminal block
Type of antenna		
• at port 1 connectable	GPS Antenna	GPS Antenna
• at port 2 connectable	Mobile radio antenna (GPRS/GSM)	Mobile radio antenna (GPRS/GSM, UMTS, LTE)
Wire length of antenna cable maximum	15 m	15 m

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6GK7142-7BX00-0AX0	6GK7142-7EX00-0AX0
Product type designation	LOGO! CMR2020	LOGO! CMR2040
Slot version		
• for SIM card	Standard	Standard
• of the memory card	microSD	microSD
Storage capacity of the memory card maximum	32 Gibyte	32 Gibyte
Performance class of the memory card minimum necessary	Class 6	Class 6
Type of file system Type of file system	FAT32	FAT32
Signal-Inputs/outputs		
Number of electrical connections for digital input signals	2	2
Type of electrical connection for digital input signals	3 pole terminal block	3 pole terminal block
Digital input version	not galvanically isolated, not debounced	not galvanically isolated, not debounced
Input voltage at digital input		
• with signal <0> at DC	0 ... 5 V	0 ... 5 V
• for signal <1> at DC	8.5 ... 24 V	8.5 ... 24 V
Input current at digital input for signal <1> maximum	5.5 mA	5.5 mA
Number of electrical connections for digital output signals	2	2
Type of electrical connection for digital output signals	3 pole terminal block	3 pole terminal block
Digital output version	transistor, not potential seperated	transistor, not potential seperated
Output voltage at digital output		
• for signal <1>	12 ... 24 V; Value of the actual supply voltage	12 ... 24 V; Value of the actual supply voltage
• for signal <0>	0 ... 5 V	0 ... 5 V
Output current at digital output for signal <1> maximum	0.3 A	0.3 A
Wireless technology		
Type of mobile wireless service		
• is supported SMS	Yes	Yes
• is supported GPRS	Yes	Yes
• Note	GPRS (Multislot Class 10, Mobile Station Class B)	LTE
Type of mobile network is supported		
• GSM	Yes	Yes
• UMTS	No	Yes
• LTE	No	Yes
Operating frequency		
• for GSM transmission 850 MHz	Yes	No
• for GSM transmission 900 MHz	Yes	Yes
• for GSM transmission 1800 MHz	Yes	Yes
• for GSM transmission 1900 MHz	Yes	No
• with UMTS transmission 850 MHz	No	Yes
• with UMTS transmission 900 MHz	No	Yes
• with UMTS transmission 2100 MHz	No	Yes
• for LTE transmission 800 MHz	No	Yes
• for LTE transmission 1800 MHz	No	Yes
• for LTE transmission 2600 MHz	No	Yes

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6GK7142-7BX00-0AX0	6GK7142-7EX00-0AX0
Product type designation	LOGO! CMR2020	LOGO! CMR2040
Supply voltage, current consumption, power loss		
Type of voltage of the supply voltage	DC	DC
Supply voltage external	12 ... 24 V	12 ... 24 V
Supply voltage external at DC	12 ... 24 V	12 ... 24 V
Supply voltage for GPS antenna maximum	3.8 V; at 5 mA: 3,575 V / at 10 mA: 3,35 V / at 15 mA: 3,125 V	3.8 V; at 5 mA: 3,575 V / at 10 mA: 3,35 V / at 15 mA: 3,125 V
Relative positive tolerance at DC at 24 V	20 %	20 %
Relative negative tolerance at DC at 12 V	10 %	10 %
Consumed current		
• from external supply voltage at DC at 12 V maximum	0.25 A	0.25 A
• from external supply voltage at DC at 24 V maximum	0.125 A	0.125 A
Output current for GPS antenna maximum	15 mA	15 mA
Power loss [W]	3 W	3 W
Permitted ambient conditions		
Ambient temperature		
• during operation	-20 ... +70 °C	-20 ... +70 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
• during transport	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
Relative humidity at 25 °C without condensation during operation maximum	95 %	95 %
Protection class IP	IP20	IP20
Design, dimensions and weight		
Module format	Compact module, for rail mounting	Compact module, for rail mounting
Width	71.5 mm	71.5 mm
Height	90 mm	90 mm
Depth	58.2 mm	58.2 mm
Net weight	0.16 kg	0.16 kg
Mounting type		
• 35 mm DIN rail mounting	Yes	Yes
• wall mounting	Yes	Yes
Product properties, functions, components general		
Product function		
• DynDNS client	Yes	Yes
• no-ip.com client	Yes	Yes
Performance data		
Number of possible connections to the LOGO! logic module	1	1
Number of users/telephone numbers/ email addresses definable maximum	20	20
Number of user groups definable maximum	10	10
Number of signals for monitoring or device control definable maximum	32	32
Number of events for monitoring definable maximum	32	32
number of actions definable maximum	32	32
Number of assignments definable maximum	32	32
Number of alias SMS commands definable maximum	20	20
Number of constants definable maximum	10	10

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6GK7142-7BX00-0AX0	6GK7142-7EX00-0AX0
Product type designation	LOGO! CMR2020	LOGO! CMR2040
Performance data IT functions		
Number of possible connections		
• as server by means of HTTP maximum	2	2
• as server by means of HTTPS maximum	2; http and https can be combined (max. number of 2 connections cannot be exceeded). Max. one connection via https is possible on the mobile wireless interface.	2; http and https can be combined (max. number of 2 connections cannot be exceeded). Max. one connection via https is possible on the mobile wireless interface.
• as e-mail client maximum	1	1
Number of free texts for e-mails definable by user	20	20
Performance data Teleservice		
Product function		
• Remote firmware update	Yes	Yes
• remote configuration	Yes	Yes
Product functions Diagnosis		
Product function Web-based diagnostics	Yes	Yes
Product functions Security		
Suitability for operation Virtual Private Network	Yes	Yes
Operating mode Virtual Private Network note	Open VPN server in PSK mode	Open VPN server in PSK mode
Product function with VPN connection	OpenVPN PSK	OpenVPN PSK
Type of encryption algorithms with VPN connection	AES-128 CBC	AES-128 CBC
Type of authentication with Virtual Private Network PSK	Yes	Yes
Type of hashing algorithms with VPN connection	SHA-256	SHA-256
Number of possible connections with VPN connection	1	1
Product function		
• password protection for Web applications	Yes	Yes
• password protection for VPN	Yes	Yes
• encrypted data transmission	Yes	Yes
• switch-off of non-required services	Yes	Yes
• log file for unauthorized access	Yes	Yes
Product functions Time		
Product function pass on time synchronization	Yes	Yes
Accuracy of the hardware real-time clock per day maximum	7.5 s	7.5 s
time synchronization		
• from NTP-server	Yes	Yes
• from GPS-signal	Yes	Yes
• from mobile network provider	Yes	Yes
• PC	Yes	Yes
• manual setting	Yes	Yes
Product functions Position recognition		
Product function		
• position detection with GPS	Yes	Yes
• pass on position data	Yes	Yes

Ordering data

	Article No.
LOGO! CMR Communication Module Radio Communication modules for connection of LOGO! 0BA8 to GSM/GPRS or LTE network; 1x RJ45 port for Industrial Ethernet connection; 2x digital input; 2x digital output; read/write access to LOGO! tags; possible to send/receive text messages; GPS position detection; time-of-day synchronization/forwarding with real time clock; configuration and diagnostics per web interface; Note country approvals: http://www.siemens.com/mobilenetwork-approvals	
LOGO! CMR2020 For connecting LOGO! 0BA8 to a GSM/GPRS network	**6GK7142-7BX00-0AX0**
LOGO! CMR2040 For connecting LOGO! 0BA8 to an LTE network	**6GK7142-7EX00-0AX0**
Accessories	
Mobile radio antennas	
ANT794-4MR For indoor and outdoor use; 5 m connecting cable permanently connected to antenna; SMA connector; incl. installation bracket, screws, wall anchors	**6NH9860-1AA00**
ANT896-4MA Rod antenna for direct mounting on device; SMA male connector	**6GK5896-4MA00-0AA3**
ANT896-4ME Cylinder-shaped antenna for remote installation, e.g. on a control cabinet; N-Connect female connector	**6GK5896-4ME00-0AA0**

	Article No.
GPS antenna	
ANT895-6ML GPS/Glonass antenna for remote installation indoor and outdoor, magnet or screw mounting, 30 cm cable with N-Connect female connector	**6GK5895-6ML00-0AA0**
Antenna adapter cable N-Connect/SMA male/male Flexible Connection Cable, pre-assembled, connection cable; suitable for 0 ... 6 GHz, IP68	
• 0.3 m	**6XV1875-5LE30**
• 1 m	**6XV1875-5LH10**
• 2 m	**6XV1875-5LH20**
• 5 m	**6XV1875-5LH50**
IWLAN RCoax/antenna N-Connect male/male flexible connection cable Flexible connection cable for connecting an RCoax cable or antenna to a SCALANCE W-700 access point with N-Connect connectors; pre-assembled with two N-Connect male connectors; suitable from 0 ... 6 GHz, IP68	
• 1 m	**6XV1875-5AH10**
• 2 m	**6XV1875-5AH20**
• 5 m	**6XV1875-5AH50**
• 10 m	**6XV1875-5AN10**
Cabinet feedthrough IWLAN RCOAX N-Connect/ N-Connect female/female panel feedthrough; Control cabinet feedthrough for wall thickness max. 4.5 mm; 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz, suitable from 0 ... 6 GHz, IP67	**6GK5798-2PP00-2AA6**
Lightning protector LP798-2N Lightning protector with N/N female/female connection for ANT 790 antennas, IP67 (-40 to +85 °C), frequency range: 0 … 6 GHz	**6GK5798-2LP00-2AA6**

Ordering data

	Article No.
Patch cable	
IE TP Cord RJ45/RJ45	
TP cable 4 x 2 with 2 RJ45 plugs	
• 0.5 m	**6XV1870-3QE50**
• 1 m	**6XV1870-3QH10**
• 2 m	**6XV1870-3QH20**
• 6 m	**6XV1870-3QH60**
• 10 m	**6XV1870-3QN10**
IE FC outlet RJ45	**6GK1901-1FC00-0AA0**
For connection of Industrial Ethernet FC cables and TP Cords; graduated prices for 10 and 50 units or more	
LOGO! CSM12/24	**6GK7177-1MA20-0AA0**
Compact switch module for connecting a LOGO! (...0BA7/...0BA8) and up to 3 additional nodes to Industrial Ethernet; 12/24 V DC power supply	
LOGO! CSM230	**6GK7177-1FA10-0AA0**
Compact switch module for connecting a LOGO! (...0BA7) and up to 3 additional nodes to Industrial Ethernet 115 ... 240 V AC/DC	

	Article No.
Stainless steel enclosure in IP68 degree of protection	**6NH3112-3BA00-1XX1**
Stainless steel enclosure in IP68 degree of protection; suitable for SIMATIC RTU3030C; temperature range -60 to +135 °C; matte surface; cover with Pin Torx screws and padlock 7 cable openings and opening for mobile radio antenna prepared; please order the needed quantity of cable glands and sealing plugs separately	
Aluminum enclosure in IP68 degree of protection	**6NH3112-3BA00-1XX3**
Aluminum enclosure in IP68 degree of protection; suitable for SIMATIC RTU3030C; temperature range -40 to +80 °C; cover with Pin Torx screws; 7 cable openings and opening for mobile radio antenna prepared; please order the needed quantity of cable glands and sealing plugs separately	
Cable gland PG16 F for IP68 enclosure	**6NH3112-3BA00-1XX4**
Cable gland, M16, IP68, -40 to +100 °C; nickel-plated brass; suitable for enclosure with article numbers 6NH3112-3BA00-1x X1 and 6NH3112-3BA00-1x X3 pack quantity = 2 units	
Sealing plug M16 for IP68 enclosure	**6NH3112-3BA00-1XX5**
Sealing plug, M16, IP68, -40 to +100 °C; nickel-plated brass; suitable for enclosure with article numbers 6NH3112-3BA00-1x X1 and 6NH3112-3BA00-1x X3 pack quantity = 2 units	

Overview



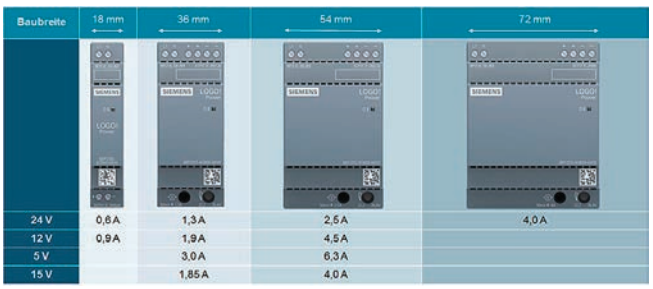
The flat power supply unit for distribution boards

Small. Clever. LOGO!Power

Small. Clever. LOGO!Power: Thanks to its stepped profile design, the LOGO! 8 product line is ideally suited for installation in small distribution boards. The stabilized power supplies with a wide range input of 100 … 240 V AC (85 … 264 V) and 110 ... 300 V DC are available in two performance classes with an output voltage of 5 V and 15 V, in three performance classes with 12 V and in four performance classes with 24 V. The 12 V and 24 V versions are ideal for supplying LOGO! controllers with the corresponding voltage input. The high level of efficiency across the entire load range as well as the low no-load losses result in lower overall energy consumption. Greater convenience when commissioning and servicing thanks to the integrated current monitor. The extended temperature range from -25 °C to +70 °C enables a host of additional applications.

To further increase 24 V availability, the 24 V LOGO!Power power supply units can be combined with **DC-UPS**, **redundancy** and **selectivity modules**.

LOGO!Power is the ideal choice when components need to be supplied with DC voltage. It can provide currents up to 4 A. This mini power pack can be used regardless of industry, e.g. in building technology applications for light and heating controllers or for access control systems. LOGO!Power is also well-suited for use in industrial automation, such as in packaging machine, machine tool, conveyor belt or sorting system applications.



Main product highlights

- Low width
  with minimum of 18 mm to maximum of 72 mm, thus requiring very little space in the control cabinet or distribution board
- High energy efficiency
  with efficiency levels of up to 90% over the entire power range and ERP-compliant no-load losses of < 0.3 W
- Global use
  due to operating temperature range from -25 °C to +70 °C and international certificates
- Load monitoring
  due to real-time measurement of the output current without disconnecting the cable, i.e. without interrupting the DC supply
- Flexible mounting
  with DIN rail or wall mounting in different installation positions
- Broad portfolio
  including 11 devices with 5 V, 12 V, 15 V and 24 V DC up to 100 watts (new: 12 V/0.9 A and 24 V/0.6 A)
- Flexible operation
  in all standard 1-phase supply networks thanks to wide range input of 100 … 240 V AC without switchover and operation on DC networks with 110 … 300 V DC
- Reliability
  due to problem-free connection of loads with high inrush currents thanks to power reserve when starting up as well as constant current in the event of overload

Overview



Thanks to its stepped profile design, the LOGO!Power product family is ideally suited for low installation depths, such as in miniature distribution boards. The stabilized power supplies with a wide range input of 100 … 240 V AC (85 … 264 V) and 110 ... 300 V DC are available with an output voltage of 5 V in two performance classes. The high level of efficiency across the entire load range as well as the low no-load losses result in lower overall energy consumption. Greater convenience when commissioning and servicing thanks to the integrated current monitor. The extended temperature range from -25 °C to +70 °C enables a host of additional applications.

Main product highlights

- 5 V DC / 3 A and 6.3 A
- Narrow unit with 36 mm or 54 mm width and overall depth of 53 mm in LOGO! design
- Flexible mounting: DIN rail or wall mounting in a range of installation positions
- Higher energy efficiency: over the entire load range as well as no-load power losses of < 0.3 W
- Integrated current monitor: Actual output current measurement directly at the power supply unit
- Global use: Operating temperature range from -25 °C to +70 °C as well as international certifications such as UL, CSA, FM or ATEX

Technical specifications

Article number	**6EP3310-6SB00-0AY0**	**6EP3311-6SB00-0AY0**
Product	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
Power supply, type	5 V/3 A	5 V/6.3 A
Input		
Input	1-phase AC or DC	1-phase AC or DC
Rated voltage value $V_{in\ rated}$	100 ... 240 V	100 ... 240 V
Voltage range AC	85 ... 264 V	85 ... 264 V
Input voltage		
• at DC	110 ... 300 V	110 ... 300 V
Wide-range input	Yes	Yes
Overvoltage resistance	300 V AC for 1 s	300 V AC for 1 s
Mains buffering at $I_{out\ rated}$, min.	40 ms; at Vin = 187 V	40 ms; at Vin = 187 V
Rated line frequency 1	50 Hz	50 Hz
Rated line frequency 2	60 Hz	60 Hz
Rated line range	47 ... 63 Hz	47 ... 63 Hz
Input current		
• at rated input voltage 120 V	0.36 A	0.71 A
• at rated input voltage 230 V	0.22 A	0.37 A
Switch-on current limiting (+25 °C), max.	26 A	50 A
I^2t, max.	0.8 $A^2 \cdot s$	3 $A^2 \cdot s$
Built-in incoming fuse	internal	internal
Protection in the mains power input (IEC 898)	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 6 A characteristic B or from 2 A characteristic C	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 10 A characteristic B or from 6 A characteristic C

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6EP3310-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3311-6SB00-0AY0
Product	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
Power supply, type	5 V/3 A	5 V/6.3 A
Output		
Output	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Controlled, isolated DC voltage
Rated voltage V_{out} DC	5 V	5 V
Total tolerance, static ±	3 %	3 %
Static mains compensation, approx.	0.1 %	0.1 %
Static load balancing, approx.	0.1 %	0.1 %
Residual ripple peak-peak, max.	100 mV	100 mV
Residual ripple peak-peak, typ.	30 mV	30 mV
Spikes peak-peak, max. (bandwidth: 20 MHz)	100 mV	100 mV
Spikes peak-peak, typ. (bandwidth: 20 MHz)	50 mV	50 mV
Adjustment range	4.6 ... 5.4 V	4.6 ... 5.4 V
Product function Output voltage adjustable	Yes	Yes
Output voltage setting	via potentiometer	via potentiometer
Status display	Green LED for output voltage OK	Green LED for output voltage OK
On/off behavior	No overshoot of V_{out} (soft start)	No overshoot of V_{out} (soft start)
Startup delay, max.	0.5 s	0.5 s
Voltage rise, typ.	100 ms	100 ms
Rated current value $I_{out\ rated}$	3 A	6.3 A
Current range	0 ... 3 A	0 ... 6.3 A
• Note	+55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K	+55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K
Supplied active power typical	15 W	31.5 W
Parallel switching for enhanced performance	Yes	Yes
Numbers of parallel switchable units for enhanced performance	2	2
Efficiency		
Efficiency at $V_{out\ rated}$, $I_{out\ rated}$, approx.	76 %	80 %
Power loss at $V_{out\ rated}$, $I_{out\ rated}$, approx.	5 W	8 W
Power loss [W] during no-load operation maximum	0.3 W	0.3 W
Closed-loop control		
Dynamic mains compensation ($V_{in\ rated}$ ±15 %), max.	0.2 %	0.2 %
Dynamic load smoothing (I_{out}: 10/90/10 %), U_{out} ± typ.	5 %	7 %
Load step setting time 10 to 90%, typ.	1 ms	1 ms
Load step setting time 90 to 10%, typ.	1 ms	1 ms
Protection and monitoring		
Output overvoltage protection	Yes, according to EN 60950-1	Yes, according to EN 60950-1
Current limitation, typ.	3.8 A	8.2 A
Property of the output Short-circuit proof	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Constant current characteristic	Constant current characteristic
Enduring short circuit current RMS value		
• maximum	3.8 A	8.2 A
Overcurrent overload capability in normal operation	overload capability 150% Iout rated typ. 200 ms	overload capability 150% Iout rated typ. 200 ms
Overload/short-circuit indicator	-	-
measuring point for output current	50 mV =^ 3 A	50 mV =^ 6.3 A
Overcurrent overload capability when switching on	150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms	150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6EP3310-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3311-6SB00-0AY0
Product	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
Power supply, type	5 V/3 A	5 V/6.3 A
Safety		
Primary/secondary isolation	Yes	Yes
Galvanic isolation	Safety extra-low output voltage Uout acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	Safety extra-low output voltage Uout acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178
Protection class	Class II (without protective conductor)	Class II (without protective conductor)
CE mark	Yes	Yes
UL/cUL (CSA) approval	cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)	cULus-listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273
Explosion protection	ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex nA IIC T3; cULus Class I Div. 2 (ANSI/ISA-12.12.01, CSA C22.2 No. 213) Group ABCD, T4, File E488866	ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex nA IIC T3; cULus Class I Div. 2 (ANSI/ISA-12.12.01, CSA C22.2 No. 213) Group ABCD, T4, File E488866
FM approval	Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T4	Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T4
CB approval	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	ABS, DNV GL	ABS, DNV GL
Degree of protection (EN 60529)	IP20	IP20
EMC		
Emitted interference	EN 55022 Class B	EN 55022 Class B
Supply harmonics limitation	not applicable	not applicable
Noise immunity	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2
Operating data		
Ambient temperature		
• during operation	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +70 °C
- Note	with natural convection	with natural convection
• during transport	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
Humidity class according to EN 60721	Climate class 3K3, no condensation	Climate class 3K3, no condensation
Mechanics		
Connection technology	screw-type terminals	screw-type terminals
Connections		
• Supply input	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm2 single-core/finely stranded	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm2 single-core/finely stranded
• Output	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2
• Auxiliary	-	-
Width of the enclosure	36 mm	54 mm
Height of the enclosure	90 mm	90 mm
Depth of the enclosure	53 mm	53 mm
Required spacing		
• top	20 mm	20 mm
• bottom	20 mm	20 mm
• left	0 mm	0 mm
• right	0 mm	0 mm
Weight, approx.	0.12 kg	0.2 kg
Product feature of the enclosure housing for side-by-side mounting	Yes	Yes
Installation	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions
MTBF at 40 °C	2 931 709 h	2 654 280 h
Other information	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)

Ordering data

	Article No.		Article No.
LOGO!Power 1-phase, 5 V DC/3 A Stabilized power supply Input: 100 … 240 V AC (110 ... 300 V AC) Output: 5 V DC/3 A	**6EP3310-6SB00-0AY0**	**LOGO!Power 1-phase, 5 V DC/6.3 A** Stabilized power supply Input: 100 … 240 V AC (110 ... 300 V AC) Output: 5 V DC/6.3 A	**6EP3311-6SB00-0AY0**

Overview



Thanks to its stepped profile design, the LOGO!Power product family is ideally suited for low installation depths, such as in miniature distribution boards. The stabilized power supplies with a wide range input of 100 … 240 V AC (85 … 264 V) and 110 ... 300 V DC are available with an output voltage of 12 V in three performance classes. The 12 V versions are ideal for supplying LOGO! controllers with the corresponding voltage input. The high level of efficiency across the entire load range as well as the low no-load losses result in lower overall energy consumption. Greater convenience when commissioning and servicing thanks to integrated current monitor (for devices at least 36 mm wide). The extended temperature range from -25 °C to +70 °C enables a host of additional applications.

Main product highlights

- 12 V DC / 0.9 A, 1.9 A and 4.5 A
- Narrow unit with width of 18 mm, 36 mm or 54 mm and overall depth of 53 mm in LOGO! design
- Flexible mounting: DIN rail or wall mounting in a range of installation positions
- Higher energy efficiency: over the entire load range as well as no-load power losses of < 0.3 W
- Integrated current monitor: Actual output current measurement directly at the power supply unit (for devices at least 36 mm wide)
- Global use:
  Operating temperature range from -25 °C to +70 °C as well as international certifications such as UL, CSA, FM or ATEX

Technical specifications

Article number	**6EP3320-6SB00-0AY0**	**6EP3321-6SB00-0AY0**	**6EP3322-6SB00-0AY0**
Product	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
Power supply, type	12 V/0.9 A	12 V/1.9 A	12 V/4.5 A
Input			
Input	1-phase AC or DC	1-phase AC or DC	1-phase AC or DC
Rated voltage value $V_{in\ rated}$	100 ... 240 V	100 ... 240 V	100 ... 240 V
Voltage range AC	85 ... 264 V	85 ... 264 V	85 ... 264 V
Input voltage			
• at DC	110 ... 300 V	110 ... 300 V	110 ... 300 V
Wide-range input	Yes	Yes	Yes
Overvoltage resistance	300 V AC for 1 s	300 V AC for 1 s	300 V AC for 1 s
Mains buffering at $I_{out\ rated}$, min.	40 ms; at V_{in} = 187 V	40 ms; at V_{in} = 187 V	40 ms; at V_{in} = 187 V
Rated line frequency 1	50 Hz	50 Hz	50 Hz
Rated line frequency 2	60 Hz	60 Hz	60 Hz
Rated line range	47 ... 63 Hz	47 ... 63 Hz	47 ... 63 Hz
Input current			
• at rated input voltage 120 V	0.3 A	0.53 A	1.13 A
• at rated input voltage 230 V	0.2 A	0.3 A	0.61 A
Switch-on current limiting (+25 °C), max.	20 A	25 A	50 A
I^2t, max.	0.8 $A^2 \cdot s$	0.8 $A^2 \cdot s$	3 $A^2 \cdot s$
Built-in incoming fuse	internal	internal	internal
Protection in the mains power input (IEC 898)	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 6 A characteristic B or from 2 A characteristic C	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 6 A characteristic B or from 2 A characteristic C	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 10 A characteristic B or from 6 A characteristic C

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6EP3320-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3321-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3322-6SB00-0AY0
Product	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
Power supply, type	12 V/0.9 A	12 V/1.9 A	12 V/4.5 A
Output			
Output	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Controlled, isolated DC voltage
Rated voltage V_{out} DC	12 V	12 V	12 V
Total tolerance, static ±	3 %	3 %	3 %
Static mains compensation, approx.	0.1 %	0.1 %	0.1 %
Static load balancing, approx.	0.1 %	0.1 %	0.1 %
Residual ripple peak-peak, max.	200 mV	200 mV	200 mV
Residual ripple peak-peak, typ.	30 mV	30 mV	30 mV
Spikes peak-peak, max. (bandwidth: 20 MHz)	300 mV	300 mV	300 mV
Spikes peak-peak, typ. (bandwidth: 20 MHz)	50 mV	50 mV	50 mV
Adjustment range		10.5 ... 16.1 V	10.5 ... 16.1 V
Product function Output voltage adjustable	No	Yes	Yes
Output voltage setting		via potentiometer	via potentiometer
Status display	Green LED for output voltage OK	Green LED for output voltage OK	Green LED for output voltage OK
On/off behavior	No overshoot of V_{out} (soft start)	No overshoot of V_{out} (soft start)	No overshoot of V_{out} (soft start)
Startup delay, max.	0.5 s	0.5 s	0.5 s
Voltage rise, typ.	100 ms	100 ms	100 ms
Rated current value $I_{out\ rated}$	0.9 A	1.9 A	4.5 A
Current range	0 ... 0.9 A	0 ... 1.9 A	0 ... 4.5 A
• Note	+55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K	+55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K	+55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K
Supplied active power typical	10.8 W	22.8 W	54 W
Parallel switching for enhanced performance	No	Yes	Yes
Numbers of parallel switchable units for enhanced performance		2	2
Efficiency			
Efficiency at $V_{out\ rated}$, $I_{out\ rated}$, approx.	78 %	81 %	87.1 %
Power loss at $V_{out\ rated}$, $I_{out\ rated}$, approx.	3 W	5 W	8 W
Power loss [W] during no-load operation maximum	0.3 W	0.3 W	0.3 W
Closed-loop control			
Dynamic mains compensation ($V_{in\ rated}$ ±15 %), max.	0.2 %	0.2 %	0.2 %
Dynamic load smoothing (I_{out}: 10/90/10 %), U_{out} ± typ.	3 %	2 %	4 %
Load step setting time 10 to 90%, typ.	1 ms	1 ms	1 ms
Load step setting time 90 to 10%, typ.	1 ms	1 ms	1 ms
Protection and monitoring			
Output overvoltage protection	Yes, according to EN 60950-1	Yes, according to EN 60950-1	Yes, according to EN 60950-1
Current limitation, typ.	1.3 A	2.5 A	5 A
Property of the output Short-circuit proof	Yes	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Constant current characteristic	Constant current characteristic	Constant current characteristic
Enduring short circuit current RMS value			
• maximum	1.3 A	2.5 A	5 A
Overcurrent overload capability in normal operation	overload capability 150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms	overload capability 150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms	overload capability 150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms
Overload/short-circuit indicator	-	-	-
measuring point for output current		50 mV =^ 1.9 A	50 mV =^ 4.5 A
Overcurrent overload capability when switching on	150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms	150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms	150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6EP3320-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3321-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3322-6SB00-0AY0
Product	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
Power supply, type	12 V/0.9 A	12 V/1.9 A	12 V/4.5 A
Safety			
Primary/secondary isolation	Yes	Yes	Yes
Galvanic isolation	Safety extra-low output voltage U_{out} acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	Safety extra-low output voltage U_{out} acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	Safety extra-low output voltage U_{out} acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178
Protection class	Class II (without protective conductor)	Class II (without protective conductor)	Class II (without protective conductor)
CE mark	Yes	Yes	Yes
UL/cUL (CSA) approval	cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)	cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)	cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)
Explosion protection	ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex nA IIC T3; cULus Class I Div. 2 (ANSI/ISA-12.12.01, CSA C22.2 No. 213) Group ABCD, T4, File E488866	ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex nA IIC T3; cULus Class I Div. 2 (ANSI/ISA-12.12.01, CSA C22.2 No. 213) Group ABCD, T4, File E488866	ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex nA IIC T3; cULus Class I Div. 2 (ANSI/ISA-12.12.01, CSA C22.2 No. 213) Group ABCD, T4, File E488866
FM approval	Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T4	Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T4	Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T4
CB approval	Yes	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	ABS, DNV GL	ABS, DNV GL	ABS, DNV GL
Degree of protection (EN 60529)	IP20	IP20	IP20
EMC			
Emitted interference	EN 55022 Class B	EN 55022 Class B	EN 55022 Class B
Supply harmonics limitation	not applicable	not applicable	not applicable
Noise immunity	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2
Operating data			
Ambient temperature			
• during operation	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +70 °C
- Note	with natural convection	with natural convection	with natural convection
• during transport	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
Humidity class according to EN 60721	Climate class 3K3, no condensation	Climate class 3K3, no condensation	Climate class 3K3, no condensation
Mechanics			
Connection technology	screw-type terminals	screw-type terminals	screw-type terminals
Connections			
• Supply input	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm2 single-core/finely stranded	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm2 single-core/finely stranded	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm2 single-core/finely stranded
• Output	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2
• Auxiliary	-	-	-
Width of the enclosure	18 mm	36 mm	54 mm
Height of the enclosure	90 mm	90 mm	90 mm
Depth of the enclosure	53 mm	53 mm	53 mm
Required spacing			
• top	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
• bottom	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
• left	0 mm	0 mm	0 mm
• right	0 mm	0 mm	0 mm
Weight, approx.	0.07 kg	0.12 kg	0.2 kg
Product feature of the enclosure housing for side-by-side mounting	Yes	Yes	Yes
Installation	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions
MTBF at 40 °C	3 793 080 h	2 938 542 h	2 566 680 h
Other information	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)

1-phase, 12 V DC

Ordering data

	Article No.
LOGO!Power 1-phase, 12 V DC/0.9 A Stabilized power supply Input: 100 … 240 V DC (110 ... 300 V AC) Output: 12 V DC/0.9 A	**6EP3320-6SB00-0AY0**
LOGO!Power 1-phase, 12 V DC/1.9 A Stabilized power supply Input: 100 … 240 V AC (110 ... 300 V DC) Output: 12 V DC/1.9 A	**6EP3321-6SB00-0AY0**
LOGO!Power 1-phase, 12 V DC/4.5 A Stabilized power supply Input: 100 … 240 V AC (110 ... 300 V AC) Output: 12 V DC/4.5 A	**6EP3322-6SB00-0AY0**

Overview



Thanks to its stepped profile design, the LOGO!Power product family is ideally suited for low installation depths, such as in miniature distribution boards. The stabilized power supplies with a wide range input of 100 … 240 V AC (85 … 264 V) and 110 ... 300 V DC are available with an output voltage of 15 V in two performance classes. The high level of efficiency across the entire load range as well as the low no-load losses result in lower overall energy consumption. Greater convenience when commissioning and servicing thanks to the integrated current monitor. The extended temperature range from -25 °C to +70 °C enables a host of additional applications.

Main product highlights

- 15 V DC / 1.9 A and 4.0 A
- Narrow unit with 36 mm or 54 mm width and overall depth of 53 mm in LOGO! design
- Flexible mounting: DIN rail or wall mounting in a range of installation positions
- Higher energy efficiency: over the entire load range as well as no-load power losses of < 0.3 W
- Integrated current monitor: Actual output current measurement directly at the power supply unit
- Global use:
  Operating temperature range from -25 °C to +70 °C as well as international certifications such as UL, CSA, FM or ATEX

Technical specifications

Article number	**6EP3321-6SB10-0AY0**	**6EP3322-6SB10-0AY0**
Product	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
Power supply, type	15 V/1.9 A	15 V/4 A
Input		
Input	1-phase AC or DC	1-phase AC or DC
Rated voltage value $V_{in\ rated}$	100 ... 240 V	100 ... 240 V
Voltage range AC	85 ... 264 V	85 ... 264 V
Input voltage		
• at DC	110 ... 300 V	110 ... 300 V
Wide-range input	Yes	Yes
Overvoltage resistance	300 V AC for 1 s	300 V AC for 1 s
Mains buffering at $I_{out\ rated}$, min.	40 ms; at V_{in} = 187 V	40 ms; at V_{in} = 187 V
Rated line frequency 1	50 Hz	50 Hz
Rated line frequency 2	60 Hz	60 Hz
Rated line range	47 ... 63 Hz	47 ... 63 Hz
Input current		
• at rated input voltage 120 V	0.63 A	1.24 A
• at rated input voltage 230 V	0.33 A	0.68 A
Switch-on current limiting (+25 °C), max.	25 A	55 A
I^2t, max.	0.8 $A^2 \cdot s$	3 $A^2 \cdot s$
Built-in incoming fuse	internal	internal
Protection in the mains power input (IEC 898)	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 6 A characteristic B or from 2 A characteristic C	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 10 A characteristic B or from 6 A characteristic C

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6EP3321-6SB10-0AY0	6EP3322-6SB10-0AY0
Product	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
Power supply, type	15 V/1.9 A	15 V/4 A
Output		
Output	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Controlled, isolated DC voltage
Rated voltage V_{out} DC	15 V	15 V
Total tolerance, static ±	3 %	3 %
Static mains compensation, approx.	0.1 %	0.1 %
Static load balancing, approx.	0.1 %	0.1 %
Residual ripple peak-peak, max.	200 mV	200 mV
Residual ripple peak-peak, typ.	30 mV	30 mV
Spikes peak-peak, max. (bandwidth: 20 MHz)	300 mV	300 mV
Spikes peak-peak, typ. (bandwidth: 20 MHz)	50 mV	50 mV
Adjustment range	10.5 ... 16.1 V	10.5 ... 16.1 V
Product function Output voltage adjustable	Yes	Yes
Output voltage setting	via potentiometer	via potentiometer
Status display	Green LED for output voltage OK	Green LED for output voltage OK
On/off behavior	No overshoot of V_{out} (soft start)	No overshoot of V_{out} (soft start)
Startup delay, max.	0.5 s	0.5 s
Voltage rise, typ.	100 ms	100 ms
Rated current value $I_{out\ rated}$	1.9 A	4 A
Current range	0 ... 1.9 A	0 ... 4 A
• Note	+55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K	+55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K
Supplied active power typical	28.5 W	60 W
Parallel switching for enhanced performance	Yes	Yes
Numbers of parallel switchable units for enhanced performance	2	2
Efficiency		
Efficiency at $V_{out\ rated}$, $I_{out\ rated}$, approx.	83 %	88.4 %
Power loss at $V_{out\ rated}$, $I_{out\ rated}$, approx.	6 W	8 W
Power loss [W] during no-load operation maximum	0.3 W	0.3 W
Closed-loop control		
Dynamic mains compensation ($V_{in\ rated}$ ±15 %), max.	0.2 %	0.2 %
Dynamic load smoothing (I_{out}: 10/90/10 %), U_{out} ± typ.	2 %	3 %
Load step setting time 10 to 90%, typ.	1 ms	1 ms
Load step setting time 90 to 10%, typ.	1 ms	1 ms
Protection and monitoring		
Output overvoltage protection	Yes, according to EN 60950-1	Yes, according to EN 60950-1
Current limitation, typ.	2.5 A	5 A
Property of the output Short-circuit proof	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Constant current characteristic	Constant current characteristic
Enduring short circuit current RMS value		
• maximum	2.5 A	5 A
Overcurrent overload capability in normal operation	overload capability 150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms	overload capability 150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms
Overload/short-circuit indicator	-	-
measuring point for output current	50 mV =^ 1.9 A	45 mV =^ 4 A
Overcurrent overload capability when switching on	150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms	150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6EP3321-6SB10-0AY0	6EP3322-6SB10-0AY0
Product	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
Power supply, type	15 V/1.9 A	15 V/4 A
Safety		
Primary/secondary isolation	Yes	Yes
Galvanic isolation	Safety extra-low output voltage U_{out} acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	Safety extra-low output voltage U_{out} acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178
Protection class	Class II (without protective conductor)	Class II (without protective conductor)
CE mark	Yes	Yes
UL/cUL (CSA) approval	cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)	cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)
Explosion protection	ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex nA IIC T3; cULus Class I Div. 2 (ANSI/ISA-12.12.01, CSA C22.2 No. 213) Group ABCD, T4, File E488866	ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex nA IIC T3; cULus Class I Div. 2 (ANSI/ISA-12.12.01, CSA C22.2 No. 213) Group ABCD, T4, File E488866
FM approval	Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T4	Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T4
CB approval	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	ABS, BV, DNV GL, LRS	ABS, BV, DNV GL, LRS
Degree of protection (EN 60529)	IP20	IP20
EMC		
Emitted interference	EN 55022 Class B	EN 55022 Class B
Supply harmonics limitation	not applicable	not applicable
Noise immunity	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2
Operating data		
Ambient temperature		
• during operation	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +70 °C
- Note	with natural convection	with natural convection
• during transport	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
Humidity class according to EN 60721	Climate class 3K3, no condensation	Climate class 3K3, no condensation
Mechanics		
Connection technology	screw-type terminals	screw-type terminals
Connections		
• Supply input	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2 single-core/finely stranded	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2 single-core/finely stranded
• Output	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2
• Auxiliary	-	-
Width of the enclosure	36 mm	54 mm
Height of the enclosure	90 mm	90 mm
Depth of the enclosure	53 mm	53 mm
Required spacing		
• top	20 mm	20 mm
• bottom	20 mm	20 mm
• left	0 mm	0 mm
• right	0 mm	0 mm
Weight, approx.	0.12 kg	0.2 kg
Product feature of the enclosure housing for side-by-side mounting	Yes	Yes
Installation	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions
MTBF at 40 °C	2 938 542 h	2 566 680 h
Other information	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)

Ordering data

	Article No.		Article No.
LOGO!Power 1-phase, 15 V DC/1.9 A		**LOGO!Power 1-phase, 15 V DC/4 A**	
Stabilized power supply Input: 100 … 240 V AC (110 ... 300 V DC) Output: 15 V DC/1.9 A	**6EP3321-6SB10-0AY0**	Stabilized power supply Input: 100 … 240 V AC (110 ... 300 V DC) Output: 15 V DC/4 A	**6EP3322-6SB10-0AY0**

LOGO!Power

1-phase, 24 V DC

Overview



Thanks to its stepped profile design, the LOGO!Power product family is ideally suited for low installation depths, such as in miniature distribution boards. The stabilized power supplies with a wide range input of 100 … 240 V AC (85 … 264 V) and 110 ... 300 V DC are available with an output voltage of 24 V in four performance classes. The 24 V versions are ideal for supplying LOGO! controllers with the corresponding voltage input. The high level of efficiency across the entire load range as well as the low no-load losses result in lower overall energy consumption. Greater convenience when commissioning and servicing thanks to integrated current monitor (for devices at least 36 mm wide). The extended temperature range from -25 °C to +70 °C enables a host of additional applications.

To further increase the 24 V availability, the LOGO!Power power supplies can be combined with **DC UPS**, **redundancy** and **selectivity modules**.

Main product highlights

- 24 V DC / 0.6 A, 1.3 A, 2.5 A and 4.0 A
- Narrow unit with width of 18 mm, 36 mm, 54 mm or 72 mm and overall depth of 53 mm in LOGO! design
- Flexible mounting: DIN rail or wall mounting in a range of installation positions
- Higher energy efficiency: up to 90 % efficiency over the entire load range as well as no-load power losses of < 0.3 W
- Integrated current monitor: Actual output current measurement directly at the power supply unit (for devices at least 36 mm wide)
- Global use:
  Operating temperature range from -25 °C to +70 °C as well as international certifications such as UL, CSA, FM or ATEX

Technical specifications

Article number	**6EP3330-6SB00-0AY0**	**6EP3331-6SB00-0AY0**	**6EP3332-6SB00-0AY0**	**6EP3333-6SB00-0AY0**
Product	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
Power supply, type	24 V/0.6 A	24 V/1.3 A	24 V/2.5 A	24 V/4 A
Input				
Input	1-phase AC or DC	1-phase AC or DC	1-phase AC or DC	1-phase AC or DC
Rated voltage value $V_{in\ rated}$	100 ... 240 V	100 ... 240 V	100 ... 240 V	100 ... 240 V
Voltage range AC	85 ... 264 V	85 ... 264 V	85 ... 264 V	85 ... 264 V
Input voltage				
• at DC	110 ... 300 V	110 ... 300 V	110 ... 300 V	110 ... 300 V
Wide-range input	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Overvoltage resistance	300 V AC for 1 s	300 V AC for 1 s	300 V AC for 1 s	300 V AC for 1 s
Mains buffering at $I_{out\ rated}$, min.	40 ms; at V_{in} = 187 V	40 ms; at V_{in} = 187 V	40 ms; at V_{in} = 187 V	40 ms; at V_{in} = 187 V
Rated line frequency 1	50 Hz	50 Hz	50 Hz	50 Hz
Rated line frequency 2	60 Hz	60 Hz	60 Hz	60 Hz
Rated line range	47 ... 63 Hz	47 ... 63 Hz	47 ... 63 Hz	47 ... 63 Hz
Input current				
• at rated input voltage 120 V	0.3 A	0.7 A	1.22 A	1.95 A
• at rated input voltage 230 V	0.2 A	0.35 A	0.66 A	0.97 A
Switch-on current limiting (+25 °C), max.	20 A	25 A	52 A	31 A
I^2t, max.	0.8 $A^2 \cdot s$	0.8 $A^2 \cdot s$	3 $A^2 \cdot s$	2.5 $A^2 \cdot s$
Built-in incoming fuse	internal	internal	internal	internal
Protection in the mains power input (IEC 898)	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 6 A characteristic B or from 2 A characteristic C	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 6 A characteristic B or from 2 A characteristic C	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 10 A characteristic B or from 6 A characteristic C	Recommended miniature circuit breaker: from 10 A characteristic B or from 6 A characteristic C

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6EP3330-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3331-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3332-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3333-6SB00-0AY0
Product	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
Power supply, type	24 V/0.6 A	24 V/1.3 A	24 V/2.5 A	24 V/4 A
Output				
Output	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Controlled, isolated DC voltage	Controlled, isolated DC voltage
Rated voltage V_{out} DC	24 V	24 V	24 V	24 V
Total tolerance, static ±	3 %	3 %	3 %	3 %
Static mains compensation, approx.	0.1 %	0.1 %	0.1 %	0.1 %
Static load balancing, approx.	0.1 %	0.1 %	0.1 %	0.1 %
Residual ripple peak-peak, max.	200 mV	200 mV	200 mV	200 mV
Residual ripple peak-peak, typ.	30 mV	30 mV	30 mV	30 mV
Spikes peak-peak, max. (bandwidth: 20 MHz)	300 mV	300 mV	300 mV	300 mV
Spikes peak-peak, typ. (bandwidth: 20 MHz)	50 mV	50 mV	50 mV	50 mV
Adjustment range		22.2 ... 26.4 V	22.2 ... 26.4 V	22.2 ... 26.4 V
Product function Output voltage adjustable	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Output voltage setting		via potentiometer	via potentiometer	via potentiometer
Status display	Green LED for output voltage OK	Green LED for output voltage OK	Green LED for output voltage OK	Green LED for output voltage OK
On/off behavior	No overshoot of V_{out} (soft start)	No overshoot of V_{out} (soft start)	No overshoot of V_{out} (soft start)	No overshoot of V_{out} (soft start)
Startup delay, max.	0.5 s	0.5 s	0.5 s	0.5 s
Voltage rise, typ.	100 ms	100 ms	100 ms	100 ms
Rated current value $I_{out\ rated}$	0.6 A	1.3 A	2.5 A	4 A
Current range	0 ... 0.6 A	0 ... 1.3 A	0 ... 2.5 A	0 ... 4 A
• Note	+55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K	+55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K	+55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K	+55 ... +70 °C: Derating 2%/K
Supplied active power typical	14.4 W	31.2 W	60 W	96 W
Parallel switching for enhanced performance	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Numbers of parallel switchable units for enhanced performance		2	2	2
Efficiency				
Efficiency at $V_{out\ rated}$, $I_{out\ rated}$, approx.	81 %	86 %	90 %	89 %
Power loss at $V_{out\ rated}$, $I_{out\ rated}$, approx.	3 W	5 W	7 W	12 W
Power loss [W] during no-load operation maximum	0.3 W	0.3 W	0.3 W	0.3 W
Closed-loop control				
Dynamic mains compensation ($V_{in\ rated}$ ±15 %), max.	0.2 %	0.2 %	0.2 %	0.2 %
Dynamic load smoothing (I_{out}: 10/90/10 %), U_{out} ± typ.	2 %	1 %	2 %	2 %
Load step setting time 10 to 90%, typ.	1 ms	1 ms	1 ms	1 ms
Load step setting time 90 to 10%, typ.	1 ms	1 ms	1 ms	1 ms
Protection and monitoring				
Output overvoltage protection	Yes, according to EN 60950-1	Yes, according to EN 60950-1	Yes, according to EN 60950-1	Yes, according to EN 60950-1
Current limitation, typ.	0.8 A	1.7 A	3.2 A	5 A
Property of the output Short-circuit proof	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Short-circuit protection	Constant current characteristic	Constant current characteristic	Constant current characteristic	Constant current characteristic
Enduring short circuit current RMS value • maximum	0.8 A	1.7 A	3.2 A	5 A
Overcurrent overload capability in normal operation	overload capability 150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms	overload capability 150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms	overload capability 150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms	overload capability 150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms
Overload/short-circuit indicator	-	-	-	-
measuring point for output current		50 mV =^ 1.3 A	50 mV =^ 2.5 A	50 mV =^ 4 A
Overcurrent overload capability when switching on	150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms	150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms	150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms	150% $I_{out\ rated}$ typ. 200 ms

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6EP3330-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3331-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3332-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3333-6SB00-0AY0
Product	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
Power supply, type	24 V/0.6 A	24 V/1.3 A	24 V/2.5 A	24 V/4 A
Safety				
Primary/secondary isolation	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Galvanic isolation	Safety extra-low output voltage Uout acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	Safety extra-low output voltage Uout acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	Safety extra-low output voltage Uout acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178	Safety extra-low output voltage Uout acc. to EN 60950-1 and EN 50178
Protection class	Class II (without protective conductor)	Class II (without protective conductor)	Class II (without protective conductor)	Class II (without protective conductor)
CE mark	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
UL/cUL (CSA) approval	cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)	cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)	cULus-Listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-Recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273, NEC class 2 (acc. to UL 1310)	cULus-listed (UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 107.1), File E197259; cURus-recognized (UL 60950, CSA C22.2 No. 60950), File E151273
Explosion protection	ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex nA IIC T3; cULus Class I Div. 2 (ANSI/ISA-12.12.01, CSA C22.2 No. 213) Group ABCD, T4, File E488866	ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex nA IIC T3; cULus Class I Div. 2 (ANSI/ISA-12.12.01, CSA C22.2 No. 213) Group ABCD, T4, File E488866	ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex nA IIC T3; cULus Class I Div. 2 (ANSI/ISA-12.12.01, CSA C22.2 No. 213) Group ABCD, T4, File E488866	ATEX (EX) II 3G Ex nA IIC T3; cULus Class I Div. 2 (ANSI/ISA-12.12.01, CSA C22.2 No. 213) Group ABCD, T4, File E488866
FM approval	Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T4	Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T4	Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T4	Class I, Div. 2, Group ABCD, T4
CB approval	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Marine approval	ABS, BV, DNV GL, LRS	ABS, BV, DNV GL, LRS	ABS, BV, DNV GL, LRS	ABS, BV, DNV GL, LRS
Degree of protection (EN 60529)	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
EMC				
Emitted interference	EN 55022 Class B	EN 55022 Class B	EN 55022 Class B	EN 55022 Class B
Supply harmonics limitation	not applicable	not applicable	not applicable	EN 61000-3-2
Noise immunity	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2	EN 61000-6-2
Operating data				
Ambient temperature				
• during operation	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +70 °C	-25 ... +70 °C
- Note	with natural convection	with natural convection	with natural convection	with natural convection
• during transport	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
Humidity class according to EN 60721	Climate class 3K3, no condensation	Climate class 3K3, no condensation	Climate class 3K3, no condensation	Climate class 3K3, no condensation
Mechanics				
Connection technology	screw-type terminals	screw-type terminals	screw-type terminals	screw-type terminals
Connections				
• Supply input	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2 single-core/finely stranded	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2 single-core/finely stranded	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2 single-core/finely stranded	L, N: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2 single-core/finely stranded
• Output	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2	+, -: 1 screw terminal each for 0.5 ... 2.5 mm^2
• Auxiliary	-	-	-	-
Width of the enclosure	18 mm	36 mm	54 mm	72 mm
Height of the enclosure	90 mm	90 mm	90 mm	90 mm
Depth of the enclosure	53 mm	53 mm	53 mm	53 mm
Required spacing				
• top	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
• bottom	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm	20 mm
• left	0 mm	0 mm	0 mm	0 mm
• right	0 mm	0 mm	0 mm	0 mm
Weight, approx.	0.07 kg	0.12 kg	0.2 kg	0.29 kg

Technical specifications (continued)

Article number	6EP3330-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3331-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3332-6SB00-0AY0	6EP3333-6SB00-0AY0
Product	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power	LOGO!Power
Power supply, type	24 V/0.6 A	24 V/1.3 A	24 V/2.5 A	24 V/4 A
Product feature of the enclosure housing for side-by-side mounting	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Installation	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions	Snaps onto DIN rail EN 60715 35x7.5/15, direct mounting in different mounting positions
MTBF at 40 °C	4 415 040 h	3 094 996 h	2 864 520 h	2 391 480 h
Other information	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)	Specifications at rated input voltage and ambient temperature +25 °C (unless otherwise specified)

Ordering data

	Article No.		Article No.
LOGO!Power 1-phase, 24 V DC/0.6 A Stabilized power supply Input: 100 … 240 V AC (110 ... 300 V DC) Output: 24 V DC/0.6 A	**6EP3330-6SB00-0AY0**	**LOGO!Power 1-phase, 24 V DC/2.5 A** Stabilized power supply Input: 100 … 240 V AC (110 ... 300 V DC) Output: 24 V DC/2.5 A	**6EP3332-6SB00-0AY0**
LOGO!Power 1-phase, 24 V DC/1.3 A Stabilized power supply Input: 100 … 240 V AC (110 ... 300 V DC) Output: 24 V DC/1.3 A	**6EP3331-6SB00-0AY0**	**LOGO!Power 1-phase, 24 V DC/4 A** Stabilized power supply Input: 100 … 240 V AC (110 ... 300 V DC) Output: 24 V DC/4 A	**6EP3333-6SB00-0AY0**

Overview



Thanks to its stepped profile design, the SIPLUS LOGO!Power product family is ideally suited for low installation depths, such as in miniature distribution boards. The stabilized power supplies with a wide range input of 100 … 240 V AC (85 … 264 V) and 110 ... 300 V DC are available with an output voltage of 24 V in four performance classes. The 24 V versions are ideal for supplying SIPLUS LOGO! controllers with the corresponding voltage input. The high level of efficiency across the entire load range as well as the low no-load losses result in lower overall energy consumption. Greater convenience when commissioning and servicing thanks to integrated current monitor (for devices at least 36 mm wide). The extended temperature range enables a host of additional applications.

Main product highlights

- 24 V DC / 0.6 A, 1.3 A, 2.5 A and 4.0 A
- Narrow unit with width of 18 mm, 36 mm, 54 mm or 72 mm and overall depth of 53 mm in LOGO! design
- Flexible mounting: DIN rail or wall mounting in a range of installation positions
- Higher energy efficiency: up to 90% efficiency over the entire load range as well as no-load power losses of < 0.3 W
- Integrated current monitor: Actual output current measurement directly at the power supply unit (for devices at least 36 mm wide)
- Global use: International certifications such as UL, CSA, FM or ATEX

Technical specifications

Article number	**6AG1331-6SB00-7AY0**	**6AG1332-6SB00-7AY0**	**6AG1333-6SB00-7AY0**
Based on	**6EP3331-6SB00-0AY0**	**6EP3332-6SB00-0AY0**	**6EP3333-6SB00-0AY0**
Product	SIPLUS LOGO!Power	SIPLUS LOGO!Power	SIPLUS LOGO!Power
Power supply, type	24 V/1.3 A	24 V/2.5 A	24 V/4 A
Operating data			
Ambient temperature			
• during operation	-40 ... +70 °C	-40 ... +70 °C	-40 ... +70 °C
- Note	with natural convection	with natural convection	with natural convection
• during transport	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
• during storage	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C	-40 ... +85 °C
• on cold restart minimum	-25 °C	-25 °C	-25 °C
Relative humidity with condensation maximum	100 %; Relative humidity, incl. condensation/frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; Relative humidity, incl. condensation/frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)	100 %; Relative humidity, incl. condensation/frost permitted (no commissioning under condensation conditions)
Resistance to biologically active substances conformity acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes	Yes	Yes
Resistance to chemically active substances conformity acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes	Yes	Yes
Resistance to mechanically active substances conformity acc. to EN 60721-3-3	Yes	Yes	Yes

Ordering data

	Article No.
SIPLUS LOGO!Power 24 V 1.3 A Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances Input 100 ... 240 V AC Output 24 V DC, 1.3 A	**6AG1331-6SB00-7AY0**
SIPLUS LOGO!Power 24 V 2.5 A Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances Input 100 ... 240 V AC Output 24 V DC, 2.5 A	**6AG1332-6SB00-7AY0**
SIPLUS LOGO!Power 24 V 4 A Extended temperature range and exposure to environmental substances Input 100 ... 240 V AC Output 24 V DC, 4 A	**6AG1333-6SB00-7AY0**

LOGO!Contact switching module

Overview



- Switching module for the direct switching of resistive loads and motors

Technical specifications

Article number	**6ED1057-4CA00-0AA0** LOGO! Contact Mod., 24 V DC, 3NO/1NC	**6ED1057-4EA00-0AA0** LOGO! Contact Mod., 230 V AC, 3NO/1NC
Standards, approvals, certificates		
CE mark	Yes	Yes
Ambient conditions		
Ambient temperature during operation		
• min.	-25 °C	-25 °C
• max.	55 °C	55 °C
Weights		
Weight, approx.	160 g	160 g

Ordering data

	Article No.
LOGO!Contact	
Switching module for direct switching of resistive loads up to 20 A and motors up to 4 kW	
Switching voltage 24 V	**6ED1057-4CA00-0AA0**
Switching voltage 230 V	**6ED1057-4EA00-0AA0**

Overview

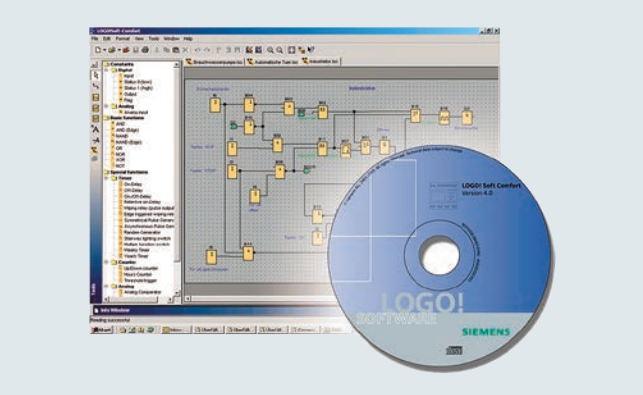


LOGO! and SIPLUS LOGO! are designed for quick and easy mounting on DIN rails. With the mounting kit, these devices can also be easily and safely installed in front panels.
If the supplied washer and seals are used, the devices are reliably protected against harsh environmental conditions up to the IP65 degree of protection.

Ordering data

	Article No.
Front panel mounting kit	
Width 4 U, with keys	**6AG1057-1AA00-0AA3**
Width 8 U, with keys	**6AG1057-1AA00-0AA2**

Overview



- The user-friendly software for generating switching programs on the PC for single-user mode and network mode
- Generation of switching programs in a function block diagram (FBD) or ladder logic (LAD)
- Furthermore, testing, simulation, online testing and archiving of the switching programs
- Professional documentation due to manifold comment and print functions

Minimum system requirements

Windows XP (32-bit), 7 (32/64-bit) or 8 (32/64-bit)

- PC Pentium IV.
- 150 MB free disk capacity.
- 256 MB RAM.
- SVGA graphics card with minimum resolution 800 x 600 (256 colors).
- DVD-ROM

Mac OS X

- Mac OS X 10.4

Linux

- Tested with SUSE Linux 11.3 SP2, kernel 3.0.76
- Runs on all Linux distributions on which Java 2 runs.
- Please refer to your relevant Linux distribution for the necessary hardware requirements.

Ordering data

	Article No.
LOGO!Soft Comfort V8 for programming on the PC in LAD/FBD; executes on Windows 8, 7, XP, Linux and Mac OSX; on DVD	**6ED1058-0BA08-0YA1**

Notes

contents

5SJ4 Branch Circuit Protectors



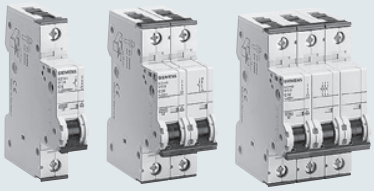
5SJ4 Page

Selection and ordering data

- 1-pole up to 63A 16/4
- 1-pole, 2-pole, 3-pole, 240VAC 16/5
- 1-pole, 2-pole, 3-pole, 480Y/277VAC 16/6
- Additional components 16/7

General data 16/3
Tripping characteristics 16/2
Dimension drawings 16/10
Technical data 16/8

5SY4 Supplementary Protectors



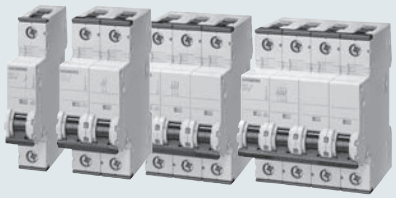
5SY4 Page

Selection and ordering data

- 1-pole, 1-pole+ N, and 2-pole up to 63A 16/13
- 3-pole, 3-pole + N, and 4-pole up to 63A 16/14
- Additional components 16/19
- Accessories 16/21

General data 16/11,16/22
Tripping characteristics 16/2
Dimension drawings 16/25
Technical data 16/23

5SY6 Supplementary Protectors



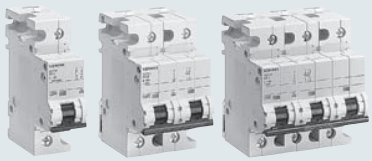
5SY6 Page

Selection and ordering data

- 1-pole, 1-pole+ N, and 2-pole up to 63A 16/15
- 3-pole, 3-pole + N, and 4-pole up to 63A 16/16
- Additional components 16/19
- Accessories 16/21

General data 16/11, 16/22
Tripping characteristics 16/2
Dimension drawings 16/25
Technical data 16/23

5SP Supplementary Protectors



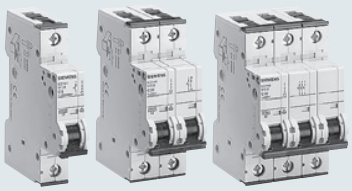
5SP4 Page

Selection and ordering data

- 1-pole, 2-pole, 3-pole and 4-pole up to 125A 16/17
- Additional components 16/19
- Accessories 16/21

General data 16/11, 16/22
Tripping characteristics 16/2
Dimension drawings 16/25
Technical data 16/23

AC/DC Product Range 5SY5 Supplementary Protectors



5SY5 Page

Selection and ordering data

- 1-pole, 2-pole up to 63A 16/18
- Additional components 16/17
- Accessories 16/21

General data 16/11
Tripping characteristics 16/2
Dimension drawings 16/25
Technical data 16/23

3NW7 Cylindrical Fuse Holders



3NW7 and 3NC10 Page

Selection and ordering data

3NW7

- 1-, 1+N, 2- and 3-, 3+N and 4-poles up to 100 A 16/27

General data 16/26
Dimension drawings 16/29
Technical data 16/28

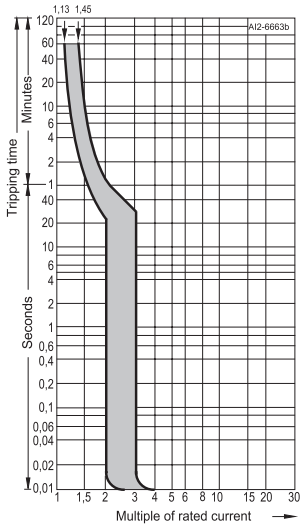
General Data

Trip characteristics

Tripping characteristics acc. to EN 60 898

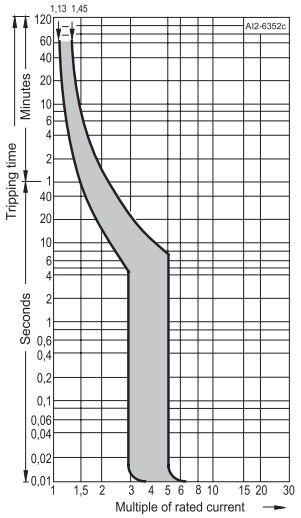
Tripping characteristic A, -5

Type A characteristic is designed to protect very sensitive circuits such as semiconductors. Magnetic trip point - 2 to 3 times I_n rating. Thermal trip point - 1.13 to 1.45 protector rating.



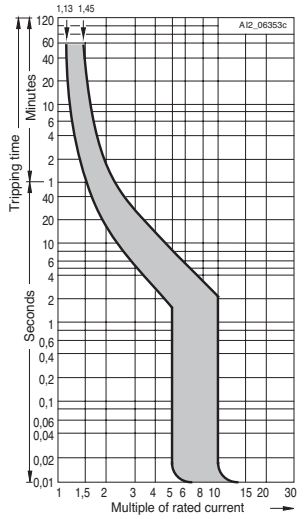
Tripping characteristic B, -6

Type B characteristic designed for European residential circuit protection. This characteristic can also be used for protection of computers and electronic equipment. Magnetic trip point - 3 to 5 times I_n rating. Thermal trip point - 1.13 to 1.45 protector rating.



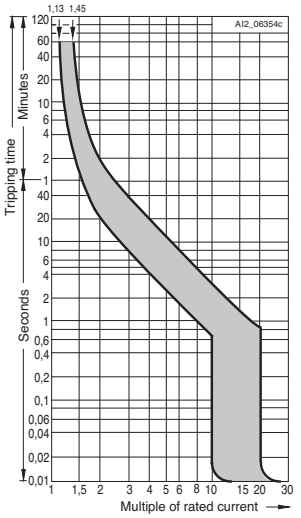
Tripping characteristic C, -7

Type C characteristic is for general device protection in control circuits. Magnetic trip point - 5 to10 times I_n rating. Thermal trip point - 1.13 to 1.45 protector rating.



Tripping characteristic D, -8

Type D characteristic is designed for high inrush loads. Magnetic trip point - 10 to 20 times I_n rating. Thermal trip point - 1.13 to 1.45 protector rating.



For different ambient temperatures, the current values of the delayed tripping operation change by approximately 5% per 10°K temperature difference. Specifically they increase for temperatures below 25°C (5SJ41), 30°C (5SP, 5SY) and decrease for temperatures above 25°C (5SJ41), 30°C (5SP, 5SY).

For DC voltages the maximum current values of the instantaneous tripping operation increase by a factor of 1.2.

If more that one electrical circuit is loaded in a series of miniature circuit breakers or supplementary protectors, the resulting increase in ambient temperature affects the characteristic curve. In this case an additional correction factor found in the following table must be used.

Number	1	2 - 3	4 - 6	> 7
Correction factor K	1.00	0.90	0.88	0.85

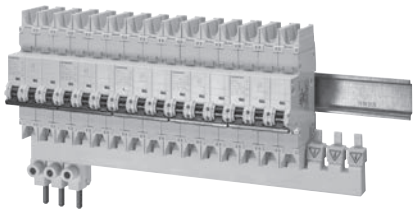
General Data

5SJ4 70 mm mounting depth

Selection and ordering data

5SJ4 Miniature Circuit Breaker Guide			
Catalog Series	5SJ41...-.HG40	5SJ4...-.HG41	5SJ4...-.HG42
Rated Voltage	240, 120 VAC 60 VDC Same Polarity	240 VAC 60/125 VDC	480Y/277 VAC 60/125 VDC
Number of Poles	1-Pole	1-, 2- and 3-Poles	
Trip Characteristics	B, C, D	C, D	
Rated Current	B Characteristic: 6 to 63 A C and D Characteristic: 0.3 to 63 A		C Characteristic: 03. to 40 A D Characteristic: 0.3 to 32 A
Interrupting Ratings[1]	B Characteristic: 14 kA (6 to 63 A)	—	—
	C Characteristic: 14 kA (0.3 to 40 A) 10 kA (45 to 63 A)		C Characteristic: 10 kA (0.3 to 40 A)[2]
	D Characteristic: 14 kA (0.3 to 20 A) 10 kA (25 to 63 A)		D Characteristic: 10 kA (0.3 to 32 A)[2]

1) 14 kA = Type HSJ; 10 kA = Type NSJ.
2) At 240 VAC the Interrupting Rating is the same as the 5SJ4...-.HG40 and .HG41.



5SJ4…-.HG41 Miniature Circuit Breakers

Certifications:
CE
UL Listed and Certified to Canadian Standards
HACR Rated

Features

Features – UL 489
- Suitable for Branch Circuit Protection Applications up to 277 VAC and 60 VDC (1-pole); and, up to 480Y VAC and 125 VDC (2- and 3-pole)
- UL Listed and Certified to Canadian Standards, File E243414
- HACR Rated
- Hight AC Interrupting Ratings of up to 14,000 (Type HSJ) or 10,000 (Type NSJ) Maximum RMS Symmetrical Amps and, DC interrupting ratings of 10,000 Amps
- 40°C Calibration Base (Industrial Applications)
- Can be used for "field wiring" applications; AWG 14 to AWG 4, Copper (Cu) Only
- Suitable for "reverse feed" applications

Features – EN/IEC 60 898
- 30°C Calibration Base
- Trip Characteristic B, C and D
  B: Designed for the protection of computers and electronic equipment. Magnetic trip point is 3 to 5 times the MCB rating.
  C: Designed for general device protection in control circuits and all other miniature circuit breaker systems. Magnetic trip point is 5 to 10 times the MCB rating.
  D: Designed for high inrush loads. Magnetic trip point is 10 to 20 times the MCB rating.
- Rated voltage of 24 VAC minimum, 440 VAC Maximum and 60 VDC per pole
- High Interrupting Rating (I_{cn}) of up to 10,000 Amps
- 0.75 to 35 mm^2 solid and stranded conductors

Features – Common
- Depending on the device selected
  - Available with 1-, 2- or 3-poles
  - Available from 0.3 to 63 amps
- Visible Indicator for ON and OFF/Trip
- Touch Protection to EN50274
- DIN Rail Mounting (Standard 35 mm)
- Identical Wlre Screw Connections on Line and Load Sides
- Smaller Size than traditionsl MCCB's

Auxiliary Circuit Switches (AS) are available with One Normally Open + One Normally Closed, Two Normally Open or Two Normally Closed contacts. They are primarily used to signal the miniature circuit breaker's trip mechanism position.

Fault Signal Contacts (FC) are available with One Normally Open + One Normally Closed, Two Normally Open or Two Normally Closed contacts. They are primarily used to signal the automatic tripping of the miniature circuit breaker's trip mechanism; and, trip position.

Shunt Trip Switches (ST) are available in voltages of 110 to 480 VAC and 24 to 60 V AC/DC. They are used for remote tripping of a miniature circuit breaker.

5ST366.-.HG busbars, touch protection covers and terminal connectors are intended for use with Siemens lines of 5SJ4…-.HG4. UL 489 Miniature Circuit Breakers. They are UL Recognized (File E32159) with a rating of 115 Amps maximum at 480Y/277 VAC. Busbars are available in 1-, 2- or 3-pole versions.

Touch Protection Covers are used to cover any unused busbar terminals. They are intended to protect a user from live electrical parts.

Terminal Connectors are used to connect electrical conductors up to 1 AWG (50mm^2) to the busbar terminals. Two versions are available; connecton directly to the miniature circuit breaker or direct connection to the busbar.

5SJ Branch Circuit Protection

5SJ4 70 mm mounting depth

Features

5SJ41..-.HG40 miniature circuit breakers are designed to comply with UL 489 and CSA 22.2 No. 5-02 standards. They are used in single pole, branch circuit protection applications up to 240 VAC maximum and 60 VDC maximum, same polarity. Refer to Technical Data (page 16/8) for additional information.

Selection and ordering data

		I_n	Characteristic B			Characteristic C			Characteristic D			Weight
			Order No.	Interruption Type [1]	List Price $	Order No.	Interruption Type [1]	List Price $	Order No.	Interruption Type [1]	List Price $	1 Item
		A			1 item			1 item			1 item	kg
	**1-pole**	0.3	—	—		**5SJ4114-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4114-8HG40**	**HSJ**		0.155
		0.5	—	—		**5SJ4105-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4105-8HG40**	**HSJ**		
		1	—	—		**5SJ4101-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4101-8HG40**	**HSJ**		
		1.6	—	—		**5SJ4115-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4115-8HG40**	**HSJ**		
		2	—	—		**5SJ4102-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4102-8HG40**	**HSJ**		
		3	—	—		**5SJ4103-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4103-8HG40**	**HSJ**		
		4	—	—		**5SJ4104-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4104-8HG40**	**HSJ**		
		5	—	—		**5SJ4111-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4111-8HG40**	**HSJ**		
		6	**5SJ4106-6HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4106-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4106-8HG40**	**HSJ**		
		8	—	—		**5SJ4108-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4108-8HG40**	**HSJ**		
		10	**5SJ4110-6HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4110-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4110-8HG40**	**HSJ**		
		13	**5SJ4113-6HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4113-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4113-8HG40**	**HSJ**		
		15	**5SJ4118-6HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4118-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4118-8HG40**	**HSJ**		
		16	**5SJ4116-6HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4116-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4116-8HG40**	**HSJ**		
		20	**5SJ4120-6HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4120-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4120-8HG40**	**HSJ**		
		25	**5SJ4125-6HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4125-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4125-8HG40**	**NSJ**		
		30	**5SJ4130-6HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4130-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4130-8HG40**	**NSJ**		
		32	**5SJ4132-6HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4132-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4132-8HG40**	**NSJ**		
		35	**5SJ4135-6HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4135-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4135-8HG40**	**NSJ**		
		40	**5SJ4140-6HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4140-7HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4140-8HG40**	**NSJ**		
		45	**5SJ4145-6HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4145-7HG40**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4145-8HG40**	**NSJ**		
		50	**5SJ4150-6HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4150-7HG40**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4150-8HG40**	**NSJ**		
		60	**5SJ4160-6HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4160-7HG40**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4160-8HG40**	**NSJ**		
		63	**5SJ4163-6HG40**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4163-7HG40**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4163-8HG40**	**NSJ**		

1) Interrupting Rating to UL489, AC Max. RMS Symmetrical: Type NSJ = 10kA, Type HSJ = 14 kA.

5SJ Branch Circuit Protection

5SJ4 70 mm mounting depth

Features

5SJ4...-.HG41 miniature circuit breakers are designed to comply with UL 489 and CSA 22.2 No. 5-02 standards. They are used in single and multi-pole, branch circuit protection applications up to 240 VAC maximum and 60/125 VDC maximum. Refer to Technical Data (page 16/8) for additional information.

Selection and ordering data

		I_n	Characteristic C			Characteristic D			Weight
			Order No.	Interruption Type [1]	List Price $	Order No.	Interruption Type [1]	List Price $	1 item
		A			1 item			1 item	kg
	**1-pole** 	0.3	**5SJ4114-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4114-8HG41**	**HSJ**		0.155
		0.5	**5SJ4105-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4105-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		1	**5SJ4101-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4101-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		1.6	**5SJ4115-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4115-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		2	**5SJ4102-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4102-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		3	**5SJ4103-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4103-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		4	**5SJ4104-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4104-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		5	**5SJ4111-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4111-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		6	**5SJ4106-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4106-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		8	**5SJ4108-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4108-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		10	**5SJ4110-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4110-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		13	**5SJ4113-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4113-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		15	**5SJ4118-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4118-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		16	**5SJ4116-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4116-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		20	**5SJ4120-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4120-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		25	**5SJ4125-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4125-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		30	**5SJ4130-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4130-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		32	**5SJ4132-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4132-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		35	**5SJ4135-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4135-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		40	**5SJ4140-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4140-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		45	**5SJ4145-7HG41**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4145-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		50	**5SJ4150-7HG41**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4150-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		60	**5SJ4160-7HG41**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4160-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		63	**5SJ4163-7HG41**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4163-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
	**2-pole** 	0.3	**5SJ4214-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4214-8HG41**	**HSJ**		0.310
		0.5	**5SJ4205-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4205-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		1	**5SJ4201-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4201-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		1.6	**5SJ4215-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4215-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		2	**5SJ4202-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4202-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		3	**5SJ4203-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4203-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		4	**5SJ4204-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4204-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		5	**5SJ4211-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4211-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		6	**5SJ4206-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4206-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		8	**5SJ4208-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4208-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		10	**5SJ4210-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4210-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		13	**5SJ4213-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4213-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		15	**5SJ4218-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4218-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		16	**5SJ4216-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4216-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		20	**5SJ4220-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4220-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		25	**5SJ4225-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4225-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		30	**5SJ4230-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4230-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		32	**5SJ4232-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4232-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		35	**5SJ4235-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4235-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		40	**5SJ4240-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4240-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		45	**5SJ4245-7HG41**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4245-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		50	**5SJ4250-7HG41**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4250-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		60	**5SJ4260-7HG41**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4260-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		63	**5SJ4263-7HG41**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4263-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
	**3-pole** 	0.3	**5SJ4314-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4314-8HG41**	**HSJ**		0.465
		0.5	**5SJ4305-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4305-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		1	**5SJ4301-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4301-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		1.6	**5SJ4315-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4315-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		2	**5SJ4302-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4302-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		3	**5SJ4303-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4303-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		4	**5SJ4304-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4304-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		5	**5SJ4311-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4311-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		6	**5SJ4306-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4306-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		8	**5SJ4308-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4308-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		10	**5SJ4310-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4310-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		13	**5SJ4313-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4313-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		15	**5SJ4318-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4318-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		16	**5SJ4316-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4316-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		20	**5SJ4320-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4320-8HG41**	**HSJ**		
		25	**5SJ4325-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4325-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		30	**5SJ4330-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4330-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		32	**5SJ4332-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4332-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		35	**5SJ4335-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4335-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		40	**5SJ4340-7HG41**	**HSJ**		**5SJ4340-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		45	**5SJ4345-7HG41**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4345-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		50	**5SJ4350-7HG41**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4350-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		60	**5SJ4360-7HG41**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4360-8HG41**	**NSJ**		
		63	**5SJ4363-7HG41**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4363-8HG41**	**NSJ**		

1) Interrupting Rating to UL489, AC Max. RMS Symmetrical: Type NSJ = 10kA, Type HSJ = 14 kA.

5SJ Branch Circuit Protection

5SJ4 70 mm mounting depth

Features

5SJ4...-.HG42 miniature circuit breakers are designed to comply with UL 489 and CSA 22.2 No. 5-02 standards. They are used in single and multi-pole, branch circuit protection and feeder applications up to 480Y/277 VAC maximum and 60/125 VDC maximum. Refer to Technical Data (page 16/8) for additional information.

Selection and ordering data

		I_n	Characteristic C Order No.	Interruption Type [1]	List Price $ 1 item	Characteristic D Order No.	Interruption Type [1]	List Price $ 1 item	Weight 1 item
		A							kg
	**1-pole** 	0.3	**5SJ4114-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4114-8HG42**	**NSJ**		0.155
		0.5	**5SJ4105-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4105-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		1	**5SJ4101-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4101-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		1.6	**5SJ4115-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4115-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		2	**5SJ4102-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4102-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		3	**5SJ4103-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4103-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		4	**5SJ4104-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4104-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		5	**5SJ4111-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4111-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		6	**5SJ4106-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4106-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		8	**5SJ4108-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4108-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		10	**5SJ4110-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4110-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		13	**5SJ4113-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4113-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		15	**5SJ4118-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4118-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		16	**5SJ4116-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4116-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		20	**5SJ4120-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4120-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		25	**5SJ4125-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4125-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		30	**5SJ4130-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4130-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		32	**5SJ4132-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4132-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		35	**5SJ4135-7HG42**	**NSJ**		—	—		
		40	**5SJ4140-7HG42**	**NSJ**		—	—		
	**2-pole** 	0.3	**5SJ4214-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4214-8HG42**	**NSJ**		0.310
		0.5	**5SJ4205-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4205-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		1	**5SJ4201-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4201-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		1.6	**5SJ4215-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4215-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		2	**5SJ4202-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4202-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		3	**5SJ4203-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4203-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		4	**5SJ4204-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4204-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		5	**5SJ4211-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4211-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		6	**5SJ4206-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4206-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		8	**5SJ4208-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4208-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		10	**5SJ4210-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4210-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		13	**5SJ4213-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4213-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		15	**5SJ4218-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4218-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		16	**5SJ4216-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4216-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		20	**5SJ4220-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4220-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		25	**5SJ4225-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4225-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		30	**5SJ4230-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4230-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		32	**5SJ4232-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4232-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		35	**5SJ4235-7HG42**	**NSJ**		—	—		
		40	**5SJ4240-7HG42**	**NSJ**		—	—		
	**3-pole** 	0.3	**5SJ4314-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4314-8HG42**	**NSJ**		0.465
		0.5	**5SJ4305-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4305-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		1	**5SJ4301-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4301-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		1.6	**5SJ4315-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4315-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		2	**5SJ4302-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4302-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		3	**5SJ4303-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4303-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		4	**5SJ4304-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4304-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		5	**5SJ4311-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4311-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		6	**5SJ4306-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4306-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		8	**5SJ4308-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4308-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		10	**5SJ4310-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4310-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		13	**5SJ4313-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4313-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		15	**5SJ4318-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4318-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		16	**5SJ4316-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4316-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		20	**5SJ4320-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4320-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		25	**5SJ4325-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4325-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		30	**5SJ4330-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4330-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		32	**5SJ4332-7HG42**	**NSJ**		**5SJ4332-8HG42**	**NSJ**		
		35	**5SJ4335-7HG42**	**NSJ**		—	—		
		40	**5SJ4340-7HG42**	**NSJ**		—	—		

1) Interrupting Rating to UL489, AC Max. RMS Symmetrical: Type NSJ = 10kA.

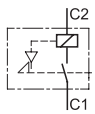
5SJ Branch Circuit Protection

Additional components for 5SJ4 Branch Circuit Protection

Features

- For use with the **5SJ4…-.HG4.** family of miniature circuit breakers
- UL Listed and CSA Certified to UL 489

Selection and ordering data

				Order No.	List Price $	Weight 1 item
					1 item	kg
	**Auxiliary switches (AS)**					
		1 NO + 1 NC		**5ST 3010-0HG**		0.050
		2 NO		**5ST 3011-0HG**		
		2 NC		**5ST 3012-0HG**		
	**Fault signal contacts (FC)**					
		1 NO + 1 NC		**5ST 3020-0HG**		0.050
		2 NO		**5ST 3021-0HG**		
		2 NC		**5ST 3022-0HG**		
	**Shunt trip (ST)**					
		110 - 480 VAC		**5ST 3030-0HG**		0.098
		24 - 60 V AC/DC		**5ST 3031-0HG**		0.098
	Busbars		**Length**			
	Fixed lengths, cannot be cut [1]					
	1-Pole	For 6 MCBs	100 mm	**5ST 3663-0HG**		0.056
		For 12 MCBs	205 mm	**5ST 3663-1HG**		0.112
		For 18 MCBs	310 mm	**5ST 3663-2HG**		0.170
	2-Pole	For 3 MCBs	100 mm	**5ST 3664-0HG**		0.065
		For 6 MCBs	205 mm	**5ST 3664-1HG**		0.137
		For 9 MCBs	310 mm	**5ST 3664-2HG**		0.211
	3-Pole	For 2 MCBs	100 mm	**5ST 3665-0HG**		0.067
		For 4 MCBs	205 mm	**5ST 3665-1HG**		0.155
		For 6 MCBs	310 mm	**5ST 3665-2HG**		0.243
	Connection terminals					
	Infeed - MCBs	35 mm²		**5ST 3666-0HG**		0.033
	Infeed - busbars	50 mm²		**5ST 3666-2HG**		0.034
	Touch protection covers [2]					
		3 x 1 pin		**5ST 3666-1HG**		0.003

1) Cut-able BusBars Availability to be announced.
2) Always cover all exposed terminals with touch protection covers 5ST3666-1HG.

General Data

5SJ4 Branch Circuit Protection

Technical data

		5SJ41..-.HG40	5SJ4...-.HG41	5SJ4...-.HG42
Standards **Certifications**		EN 60898; EN 60947-2; UL 489; CSA C22.2 No. 5-02 CE; cULus, UL File No. E243414		
Tripping characteristic		B, C, D	C, D	
Number of poles		1	1, 2 & 3	
Operating voltage	Min. V AC/DC	24		
- IEC 60898	Max. V DC/pole	60		
	Max. V AC	440		
- UL 489 and CSA C22.2 No. 5-02	Max. V AC	240 Same Polarity	240	480Y/277
	V DC/1P	60	60	60
	V DC/2P, 3P	—	125	125
Interrupting rating [1]				
- I_{cn} to IEC 60898-1	kA AC	10		
- UL 489 and CSA C22.2 No. 5-02		Type NSJ: 10kA		
AC: Max. RMS Symmetrical	kA AC	Type HSJ: 14kA		Type NSJ: 10kA
Touch protection to EN 50274		Yes		
Degree of protection to EN 60529		IP20, with connected conductors		
CFC and silicone free		Yes		
Mounting		On standard mounting rail (DIN 35 mm)		
Device depth	mm	70		
Terminals				
- Identical screw terminals on both line and load sides		Yes		
- Terminal tightening torque	lb. in.	31		
	Nm	3.5		
Conductor cross sections	mm^2	Solid and Stranded: 0.75 to 35		
	mm^2	Finely Stranded, with end sleeve: 0.75 to 25		
	AWG	14 to 4, 60/75°C, Cu Only		
Calibration Base	°C	40 (UL 489) 30 (EN 60898)		
Average service life, with rated load		20,000 actuations		
Ambient temperature	°C	-25 to 45, occassionally +55, max. 95% humidity		
Storage Temperature	°C	-40 to +75		
Resistance to vibration to IEC 60068-2-6	m/s^2	60 at 10 Hz to 150 Hz		

1) See Selection and ordering data for specific device interrupting rating

Busbar & Connecting Terminals

Material Version		**Busbars** **5ST3663** **5ST3664** **5ST3665**	**Connecting Terminals** **5ST3666-0HG**	 **5ST3666-2HG**
Standards **Certifications**		UL 489 UL Listed, File No. E243414		
Operating voltage				
- IEC 60898	VAC	690		
- UL 489	VAC	480Y/277 and 240		
Rated current to 40°C	A	115		
Busbar cross section	mm^2	16 (Copper)		
Conductor cross sections	Solid and Stranded mm^2	-	2.5 to 35	2.5 to 50
	AWG	-	14 to 2	14 to 1
Terminal tightening torque	lb. in.	-	30	30
	Nm	-	3.3	3.3
Temperature Resistance	°C	200 - UL 94-V0/0.4mm		

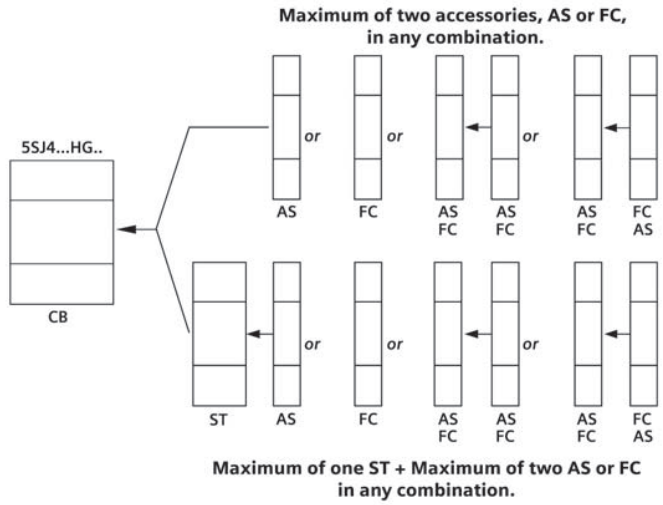
Technical data

Auxilliary Switch (AS), Fault Signal Contacts (FC) and Shunt Trip (ST)

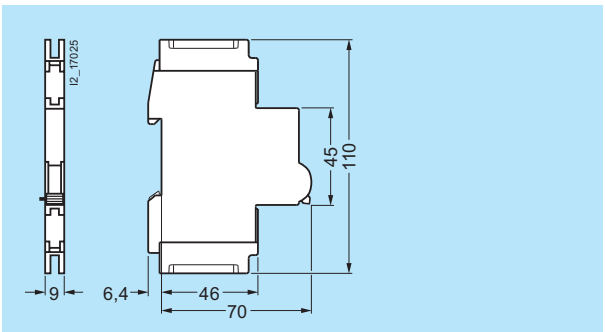
Material Version		AS 5ST301.-0HG	FC 5ST302.-0HG	ST 5ST3030-0HG	ST 5ST3032-0HG
Standards		UL 489; CSA C22.2 No. 5-02			
		IEC/EN 62019, IEC/EN 60947-5-1		IEC/EN 60947-1	
Certifications		CE, UL 489, CSA, UL File No. E321559			
Rated voltages/-load		IEC AC V 400 I 230		110 to 415	24 to 60
		AC A 2 I 6 (NC:AC13, NO: AC14)		-	-
		DC V 220 I 110 I 60 I 24		110	24 to 60
		DC A 1 I 1 I 3 I 6 (DC 13)		-	-
		UL AC V 480 I 277 I 240 I 120		110 to 480	24 to 60
		AC A 1.5 I 3 I 4 I 6		-	
		DC V 125 I 60		-	24 to 60
		DC A 1 I 3		-	-
Contact load		min. 50 mA, 24 V		-	-
Conductor cross-sections	AWG	22 ... 14		22 ... 14	
	mm^2	0.5 ... 2.5		0.5 ... 2.5	
Terminals - terminal tightening torque	Nm	0.5 max.		0.8 max.	
	lb/in.	4.5		6.8	

Applications

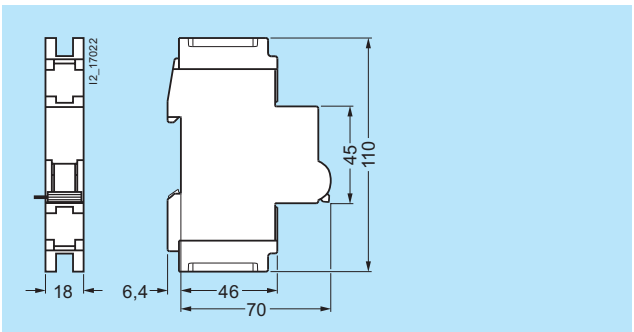
Auxiliary Switch (AS), Fault Signal Contact (FC) and Shunt Trip (ST) accessories are used with 5SJ4…-.HG4. miniature circuit breakers (CB) and are mounted to the right of them.



Dimensions



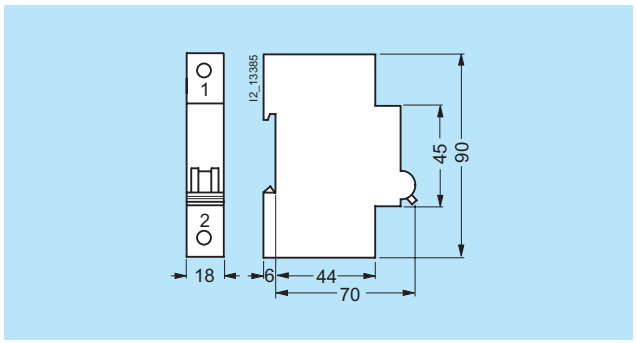
5ST3 010-0HG 5ST3 011-0HG 5ST3 012-0HG
5ST3 020-0HG 5ST3 021-0HG 5ST3 022-0HG



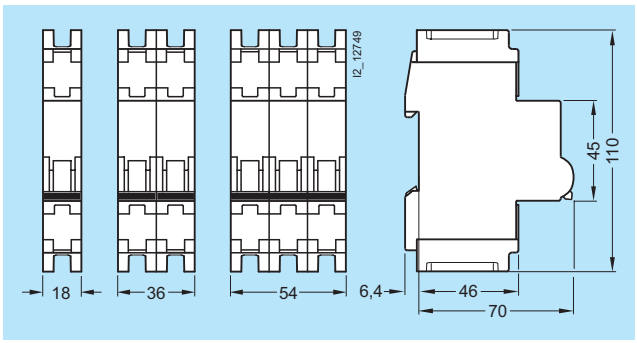
5ST3 030-0HG
5ST3 031-0HG

General Data

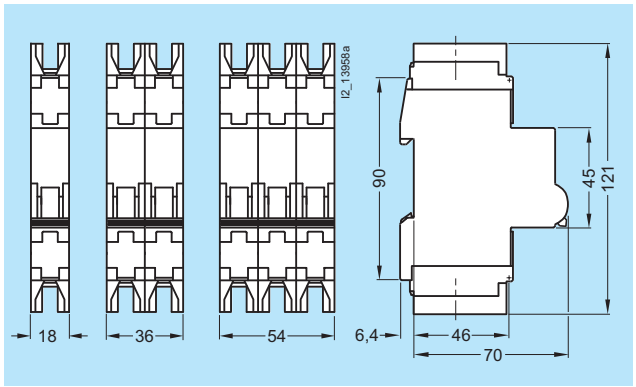
Dimensions



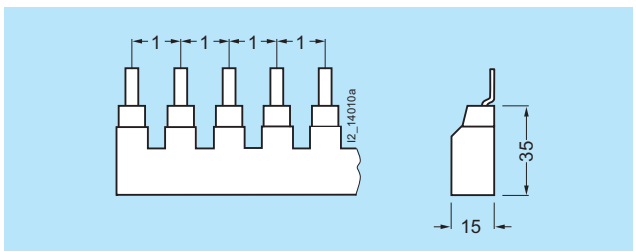
5SJ4...-.HG40



5SJ4...-.HG41



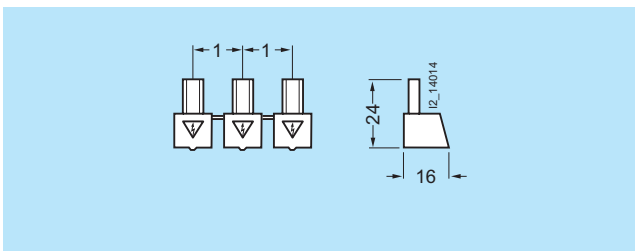
5SJ4...-.HG42



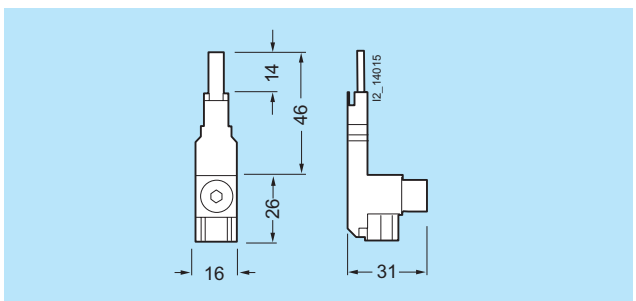
5ST3 663-0HG
5ST3 663-1HG
5ST3 663-2HG

5ST3 664-0HG
5ST3 664-1HG
5ST3 664-2HG

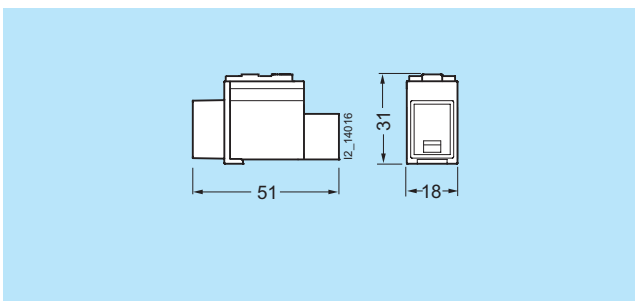
5ST3 665-0HG
5ST3 665-1HG
5ST3 665-2HG



5ST3 666-1HG



5ST3 666-0HG



5ST3 666-2HG

General Data

5SY and 5SP supplementary protection

Application

Siemens' UL 1077 Supplementary Protectors are designed to provide additional protection along with a branch circuit protection device. Since our Supplementary protectors are made to trip faster than a standard UL 489 Circuit Breaker they are able to provide additional protection for more sensitive devices inside the panel. Supplementary protectors can be used in a number of industrial applications such as to provide selectivity for multiple motor control circuits on the secondary side of a control transformer or power supply by allowing the user to quickly find the problem circuit should a fault occur without having to shut down all of the other control circuits. Supplementary protectors may also be used as a local disconnecting means inside the panel when a branch circuit protection device is already present.

Always remember to follow the National Electric code when wiring your panel for applications within the United States.

Design

Supplementary protectors are equipped with a delayed overload/time-dependent thermal release (thermal bimetal) for low overcurrents and with an instantaneous electromagnetic release for high overload and short-circuit currents.

The special contact materials used virtually guarantee a long service life and offer a high degree of protection against contact welding.

Mode of operation

Thanks to the extremely fast contact separation in cases of failures and the rapid quenching of the arc consequently generated in the arcing chamber, supplementary protectors assure a safe and current-limiting off-switching.

The permissible limit-I^2t-values of the energy limitation class 3 specified in EN 60 898 are generally undercut. This guarantees an excellent selectivity towards upstream overcurrent protection devices.

Features

- High rated breaking capacity of up to 10,000 A acc. to EN 60 898 / up to 15 kA acc. to EN 60 947-2
- Excellent current limiting and selectivity characteristics
- Tripping characteristic A, B, C and D
- Terminals offer protection against contact with fingers or the back of the hand acc. to the German accident prevention regulations VBG 4/ BGV A2
- Combined terminals enable a simultaneous connection of busbars and feeder cables
- Uniform components that can be quickly mounted individually, thanks to their snap-on technique
- The handle locking device virtually prevents any unauthorized operation of the handle

Features of 5SY

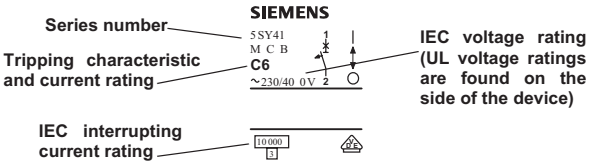
- Rapid connection of the feeder cable in front of the busbar
- Identical terminals at both sides for an optional infeed from the top or the bottom
- No tool required for mounting or dismounting
- Supports a fast and comfortable removal from the assembly
- Trip indication

Features of 5SP4

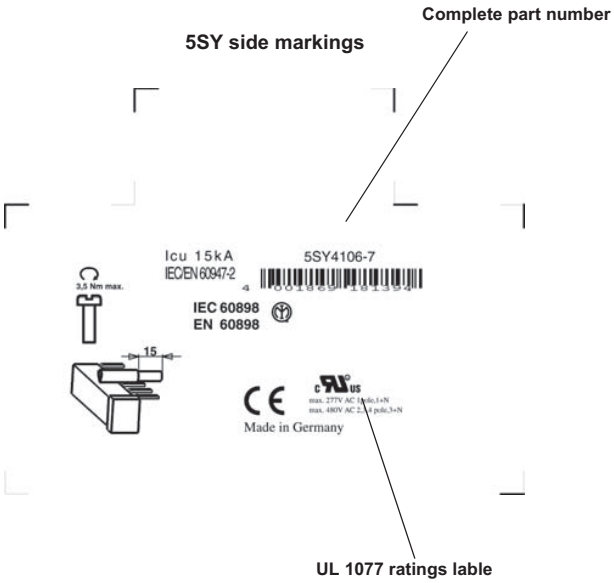
- Disconnection characteristics acc. to EN 60947-3 (DIN VDE 0660 Part 107)
- Main switch characteristics acc. to EN 60 204-1
- Can be screwed onto bases
- Separate switch position indication.

Device markings

5SY Front Markings



5SY side markings

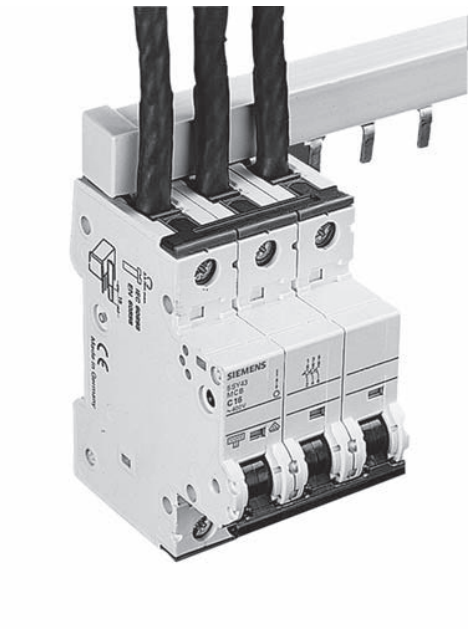


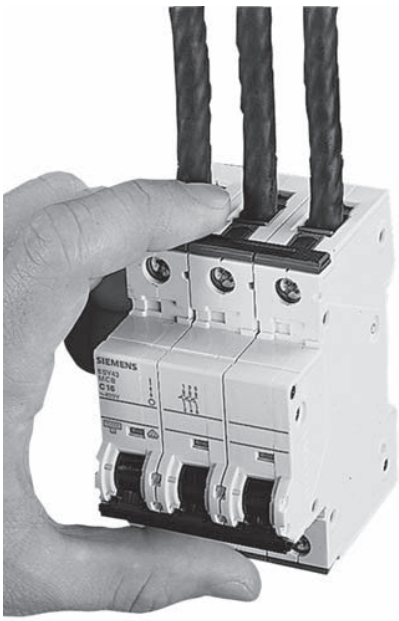


5SY4 Supplementary Protection

Overview

Features of 5SY supplementary protectors



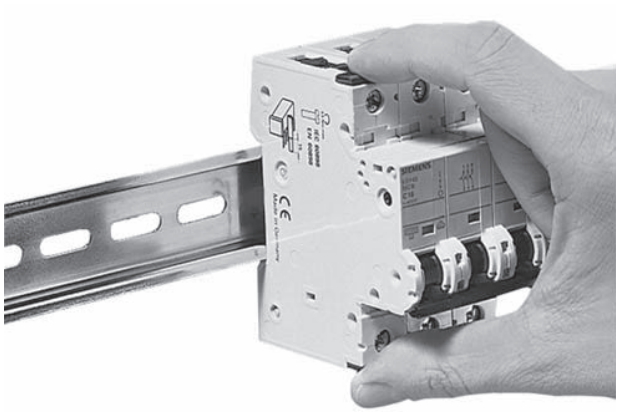


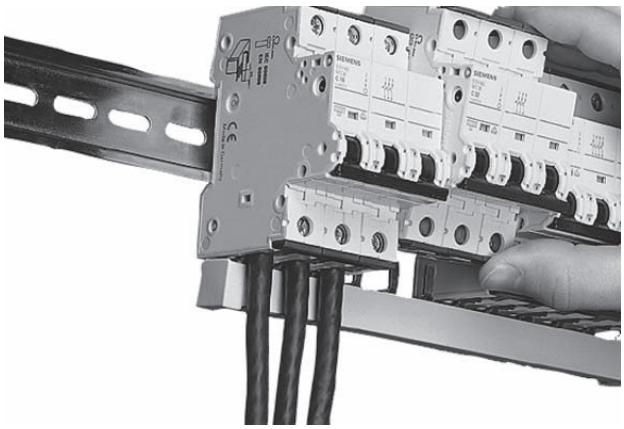
Easier, faster, enlarged wiring space

- Identical top and bottom terminals
- Connection of incoming cables vis-à-vis of the busbar
- Enlarged and easily accessible wiring space for the feeder cables
- Comfortable insertion of the incoming cables into the terminal
- Defined, visible and controllable connection of the feeder cables
- Universal infeed with top and bottom busbar mounting options.

Protection against contact with clear advantages

- Integrated movable terminal covers located at the feeder cable input
- The terminals are completely closed when screws are fully tightened
- Effective protection against contact, also when the device is fully grabbed





Flexible and no use of tools required

- Manually operable quick-assembly and disassembly systems requiring no use of tools
- Fast assembly and disassembly of 5SY supplementary protectors to and from the standard mounting rail.
- All devices can be easily and comfortably replaced at any time.

Removal from the assembly

Thanks to the combination of the various features stated above, 5SY supplementary protectors can be easily and rapidly removed from the assembly when circuits need to be changed - with these devices, removal of the busbar is no longer necessary.

5SY4 Supplementary Protection

5SY4 70 mm mounting depth

Features

All 5SY4 designs have been certified to **UL 1077 and CSA 22.2 No. 235-M 89** and can therefore be used as "supplementary protectors" for applications up to 277 V AC (1-pole and 1-pole + N designs) and 480 V AC (2-pole, 3-pole, 3-pole + N and 4-pole designs).

Selection and ordering data

		I_n	MW	Characteristic A		Characteristic B		Characteristic C		Characteristic D		Weight
				Order No.	List Price $	Order No.	List Price $	Order No.	List Price $	Order No.	List Price $	1 item
		A			1 item		1 item		1 item		1 item	kg
	**1-pole** 	0.3	1	—		—		5SY4 114-7		5SY4 114-8		0.165
		0.5		5SY4 105-5		—		5SY4 105-7		5SY4 105-8		
		1		5SY4 101-5		—		5SY4 101-7		5SY4 101-8		
		1.6		5SY4 115-5		—		5SY4 115-7		5SY4 115-8		
		2		5SY4 102-5		5SY4 102-6		5SY4 102-7		5SY4 102-8		
		3		5SY4 103-5		—		5SY4 103-7		5SY4 103-8		
		4		5SY4 104-5		5SY4 104-6		5SY4 104-7		5SY4 104-8		
		5		—		—		5SY4 111-7		—		
		6		5SY4 106-5		5SY4 106-6		5SY4 106-7		5SY4 106-8		
		8		5SY4 108-5		—		5SY4 108-7		5SY4 108-8		
		10		5SY4 110-5		5SY4 110-6		5SY4 110-7		5SY4 110-8		
		13		5SY4 113-5		5SY4 113-6		5SY4 113-7		5SY4 113-8		
		15		—		—		5SY4 118-7		—		
		16		5SY4 116-5		5SY4 116-6		5SY4 116-7		5SY4 116-8		
		20		5SY4 120-5		5SY4 120-6		5SY4 120-7		5SY4 120-8		
		25		5SY4 125-5		5SY4 125-6		5SY4 125-7		5SY4 125-8		
		30				—		5SY4 130-7		—		
		32		5SY4 132-5		5SY4 132-6		5SY4 132-7		5SY4 132-8		
		35		—		—		5SY4 135-7		—		
		40		5SY4 140-5		5SY4 140-6		5SY4 140-7		5SY4 140-8		
		45		—		—		5SY4 145-7		—		
		50		5SY4 150-5		5SY4 150-6		5SY4 150-7		5SY4 150-8		
		60		—		—		5SY4 160-7		—		
		63		5SY4 163-5		5SY4 163-6		5SY4 163-7		5SY4 163-8		
	**1-pole + N** 	0.3	2	—		—		5SY4 514-7		5SY4 514-8		0.330
		0.5		—		—		5SY4 505-7		5SY4 505-8		
		1		5SY4 501-5		—		5SY4 501-7		5SY4 501-8		
		1.6		5SY4 515-5		—		5SY4 515-7		5SY4 515-8		
		2		5SY4 502-5		—		5SY4 502-7		5SY4 502-8		
		3		5SY4 503-5		—		5SY4 503-7		5SY4 503-8		
		4		5SY4 504-5		—		5SY4 504-7		5SY4 504-8		
		6		5SY4 506-5		5SY4 506-6		5SY4 506-7		5SY4 506-8		
		8		5SY4 508-5		—		5SY4 508-7		5SY4 508-8		
		10		5SY4 510-5		5SY4 510-6		5SY4 510-7		5SY4 510-8		
		13		5SY4 513-5		5SY4 513-6		5SY4 513-7		5SY4 513-8		
		16		5SY4 516-5		5SY4 516-6		5SY4 516-7		5SY4 516-8		
		20		5SY4 520-5		5SY4 520-6		5SY4 520-7		5SY4 520-8		
		25		5SY4 525-5		5SY4 525-6		5SY4 525-7		5SY4 525-8		
		32		5SY4 532-5		5SY4 532-6		5SY4 532-7		5SY4 532-8		
		40		5SY4 540-5		5SY4 540-6		5SY4 540-7		5SY4 540-8		
		50		5SY4 550-5		5SY4 550-6		5SY4 550-7		5SY4 550-8		
		63		5SY4 563-5		5SY4 563-6		5SY4 563-7		5SY4 563-8		
	**2-pole** 	0.3	2	—		—		5SY4 214-7		5SY4 214-8		0.330
		0.5		5SY4 205-5		—		5SY4 205-7		5SY4 205-8		
		1		5SY4 201-5		—		5SY4 201-7		5SY4 201-8		
		1.6		5SY4 215-5		—		5SY4 215-7		5SY4 215-8		
		2		5SY4 202-5		—		5SY4 202-7		5SY4 202-8		
		3		5SY4 203-5		—		5SY4 203-7		5SY4 203-8		
		4		5SY4 204-5		—		5SY4 204-7		5SY4 204-8		
		5		—		—		5SY4 211-7		—		
		6		5SY4 206-5		5SY4 206-6		5SY4 206-7		5SY4 206-8		
		8		5SY4 208-5		—		5SY4 208-7		5SY4 208-8		
		10		5SY4 210-5		5SY4 210-6		5SY4 210-7		5SY4 210-8		
		13		5SY4 213-5		5SY4 213-6		5SY4 213-7		5SY4 213-8		
		15		—		—		5SY4 218-7		—		
		16		5SY4 216-5		5SY4 216-6		5SY4 216-7		5SY4 216-8		
		20		5SY4 220-5		5SY4 220-6		5SY4 220-7		5SY4 220-8		
		25		5SY4 225-5		5SY4 225-6		5SY4 225-7		5SY4 225-8		
		30		—		—		5SY4 230-7		—		
		32		5SY4 232-5		5SY4 232-6		5SY4 232-7		5SY4 232-8		
		35				—		5SY4 235-7				
		40		5SY4 240-5		5SY4 240-6		5SY4 240-7		5SY4 240-8		
		45		—		—		5SY4 245-7		—		
		50		5SY4 250-5		5SY4 250-6		5SY4 250-7		5SY4 250-8		
		60		—		—		5SY4 260-7		—		
		63		5SY4 263-5		5SY4 263-6		5SY4 263-7		5SY4 263-8		

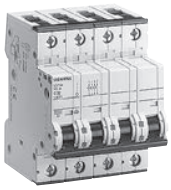
1 MW = modular width of 18 mm. Depth = 70 mm.

5SY4 Supplementary Protection

5SY4 70 mm mounting depth

Selection and ordering data

All 5SY4 designs have been certified acc. to **UL 1077 and CSA 22.2 No. 235-M 89** and can therefore be used as "supplementary protectors" for applications of up to 277 V AC (1-pole and 1-pole + N designs) and 480 V AC (2-pole, 3-pole, 3-pole + N and 4-pole designs).

		I_n	MW	Characteristic A		Characteristic B		Characteristic C		Characteristic D		Weight
				Order No.	List Price $	Order No.	List Price $	Order No.	List Price $	Order No.	List Price $	1 item
		A			1 item		1 item		1 item		1 item	kg
	**3-pole** 	0.3		—		—		5SY4 314-7		5SY4 314-8		0.495
		0.5		5SY4 305-5		—		5SY4 305-7		5SY4 305-8		
		1	3	5SY4 301-5		—		5SY4 301-7		5SY4 301-8		
		1.6		5SY4 315-5		—		5SY4 315-7		5SY4 315-8		
		2		5SY4 302-5		—		5SY4 302-7		5SY4 302-8		
		3		5SY4 303-5		—		5SY4 303-7		5SY4 303-8		
		4		5SY4 304-5		—		5SY4 304-7		5SY4 304-8		
		5		—		—		5SY4 311-7		—		
		6		5SY4 306-5		5SY4 306-6		5SY4 306-7		5SY4 306-8		
		8		5SY4 308-5		—		5SY4 308-7		5SY4 308-8		
		10		5SY4 310-5		5SY4 310-6		5SY4 310-7		5SY4 310-8		
		13		5SY4 313-5		5SY4 313-6		5SY4 313-7		5SY4 313-8		
		15		—		—		5SY4 318-7		—		
		16		5SY4 316-5		5SY4 316-6		5SY4 316-7		5SY4 316-8		
		20		5SY4 320-5		5SY4 320-6		5SY4 320-7		5SY4 320-8		
		25		5SY4 325-5		5SY4 325-6		5SY4 325-7		5SY4 325-8		
		30		—		—		5SY4 330-7		—		
		32		5SY4 332-5		5SY4 332-6		5SY4 332-7		5SY4 332-8		
		35		—		—		5SY4 335-7		—		
		40		5SY4 340-5		5SY4 340-6		5SY4 340-7		5SY4 340-8		
		45		—		—		5SY4 345-7		—		
		50		5SY4 350-5		5SY4 350-6		5SY4 350-7		5SY4 350-8		
		60		—		—		5SY4 360-7		—		
		63		5SY4 363-5		5SY4 363-6		5SY4 363-7		5SY4 363-8		
	**3-pole + N** 	0.3		—		—		5SY4 614-7		5SY4 614-8		0.660
		0.5		—		—		5SY4 605-7		5SY4 605-8		
		1	4	5SY4 601-5		—		5SY4 601-7		5SY4 601-8		
		1.6		5SY4 615-5		—		5SY4 615-7		5SY4 615-8		
		2		5SY4 602-5		—		5SY4 602-7		5SY4 602-8		
		3		5SY4 603-5		—		5SY4 603-7		5SY4 603-8		
		4		5SY4 604-5		—		5SY4 604-7		5SY4 604-8		
		6		5SY4 606-5		5SY4 606-6		5SY4 606-7		5SY4 606-8		
		8		5SY4 608-5		—		5SY4 608-7		5SY4 608-8		
		10		5SY4 610-5		5SY4 610-6		5SY4 610-7		5SY4 610-8		
		13		5SY4 613-5		5SY4 613-6		5SY4 613-7		5SY4 613-8		
		16		5SY4 616-5		5SY4 616-6		5SY4 616-7		5SY4 616-8		
		20		5SY4 620-5		5SY4 620-6		5SY4 620-7		5SY4 620-8		
		25		5SY4 625-5		5SY4 625-6		5SY4 625-7		5SY4 625-8		
		32		5SY4 632-5		5SY4 632-6		5SY4 632-7		5SY4 632-8		
		40		5SY4 640-5		5SY4 640-6		5SY4 640-7		5SY4 640-8		
		50		5SY4 650-5		5SY4 650-6		5SY4 650-7		5SY4 650-8		
		63		5SY4 663-5		5SY4 663-6		5SY4 663-7		5SY4 663-8		
	**4-pole** 	0.3		—		—		5SY4 414-7		5SY4 414-8		0.660
		0.5		—		—		5SY4 405-7		5SY4 405-8		
		1	4	5SY4 401-5		—		5SY4 401-7		5SY4 401-8		
		1.6		5SY4 415-5		—		5SY4 415-7		5SY4 415-8		
		2		5SY4 402-5		—		5SY4 402-7		5SY4 402-8		
		3		5SY4 403-5		—		5SY4 403-7		5SY4 403-8		
		4		5SY4 404-5		—		5SY4 404-7		5SY4 404-8		
		6		5SY4 406-5		5SY4 406-6		5SY4 406-7		5SY4 406-8		
		8		5SY4 408-5		—		5SY4 408-7		5SY4 408-8		
		10		5SY4 410-5		5SY4 410-6		5SY4 410-7		5SY4 410-8		
		13		5SY4 413-5		5SY4 413-6		5SY4 413-7		5SY4 413-8		
		16		5SY4 416-5		5SY4 416-6		5SY4 416-7		5SY4 416-8		
		20		5SY4 420-5		5SY4 420-6		5SY4 420-7		5SY4 420-8		
		25		5SY4 425-5		5SY4 425-6		5SY4 425-7		5SY4 425-8		
		32		5SY4 432-5		5SY4 432-6		5SY4 432-7		5SY4 432-8		
		40		5SY4 440-5		5SY4 440-6		5SY4 440-7		5SY4 440-8		
		50		5SY4 450-5		5SY4 450-6		5SY4 450-7		5SY4 450-8		
		63		5SY4 463-5		5SY4 463-6		5SY4 463-7		5SY4 463-8		

1 MW = modular width of 18 mm. Depth = 70 mm.

5SY6 Supplementary Protection

5SY6 70 mm mounting depth

Features

All 5SY6 designs have been certified to **UL 1077 and CSA 22.2 No. 235-M 89** and can therefore be used as "supplementary protectors" for applications up to 277 V AC (1-pole and 1-pole + N designs) and 480 V AC (2-pole, 3-pole, 3-pole + N and 4-pole designs). The only difference between 5SY4 and 5SY6 is the IEC 60898-1 Interrupting Rating. 5SY4 has10kA and 5SY6 has 6kA Interrupting rating according to IEC 60898-1. However, UL Interrupting ratings are the same for 5SY4 and 5SY6.

Selection and ordering data

	I_n	Mounting width	DT	Characteristic B Order No.	Price per PU	PG	DT	Characteristic C Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*/ P. unit	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	A	MW[1]											kg
MCBs 6000 A	0.3	1		—				**5SY6 114-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.167
1-Pole, 230/400 V AC	0.5			—				**5SY6 105-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.165
	1			—				**5SY6 101-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.164
	1.6			—				**5SY6 115-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.162
	2			**5SY6 102-6**		001	▶	**5SY6 102-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.153
	3			—				**5SY6 103-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.145
	4			**5SY6 104-6**		001	▶	**5SY6 104-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.160
	5			—				**5SY6 111-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.160
	6		▶	**5SY6 106-6**		001	▶	**5SY6 106-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.160
	8			—				**5SY6 108-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.158
	10		▶	**5SY6 110-6**		001	▶	**5SY6 110-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.158
	13			**5SY6 113-6**		001		**5SY6 113-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.148
	15			—				**5SY6 118-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.160
	16		▶	**5SY6 116-6**		001	▶	**5SY6 116-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.158
	20			**5SY6 120-6**		001		**5SY6 120-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.162
	25			**5SY6 125-6**		001		**5SY6 125-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.163
	30			—				**5SY6 130-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.160
	32			**5SY6 132-6**		001		**5SY6 132-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.149
	40			**5SY6 140-6**		001		**5SY6 140-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.150
	50			**5SY6 150-6**		001		**5SY6 150-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.168
	63			**5SY6 163-6**		001		**5SY6 163-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.172
1-Pole + N, 230 V AC	0.3	2		—				**5SY6 514-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.328
	0.5			—				**5SY6 505-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.325
	1			—				**5SY6 501-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.321
	1.6			—				**5SY6 515-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.318
	2			**5SY6 506-6**		001		**5SY6 502-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.324
	3			—				**5SY6 503-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.314
	4			**5SY6 510-6**		001		**5SY6 504-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.314
	6			**5SY6 513-6**		001		**5SY6 506-7**		1	1/6 units	001	0.310
	8			—				**5SY6 508-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.310
	10			**5SY6 510-6**		001		**5SY6 510-7**		1	1/6 units	001	0.301
	13			**5SY6 513-6**		001		**5SY6 513-7**		1	1/6 units	001	0.320
	15			—				**5SY6 218-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.160
	16			**5SY6 516-6**		001		**5SY6 516-7**		1	1/6 units	001	0.302
	20			**5SY6 520-6**		001		**5SY6 520-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.316
	25			**5SY6 525-6**		001		**5SY6 525-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.318
	32			**5SY6 532-6**		001		**5SY6 532-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.319
	40			**5SY6 540-6**		001		**5SY6 540-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.318
	50			**5SY6 550-6**		001		**5SY6 550-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.323
	63			**5SY6 563-6**		001		**5SY6 563-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.343
2-Pole, 400 V AC	0.3	2		—				**5SY6 214-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.328
	0.5			—				**5SY6 205-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.324
	1			—				**5SY6 201-7**		1	1/6 units	001	0.302
	1.6			—				**5SY6 215-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.317
	2			—			▶	**5SY6 202-7**		1	1/6 units	001	0.324
	3			—				**5SY6 203-7**		1	1/6 units	001	0.320
	4			—			▶	**5SY6 204-7**		1	1/6 units	001	0.300
	5			—				**5SY6 211-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.160
	6			**5SY6 206-6**		001	▶	**5SY6 206-7**		1	1/6 units	001	0.292
	8			—				**5SY6 208-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.309
	10			**5SY6 210-6**		001	▶	**5SY6 210-7**		1	1/6 units	001	0.310
	13			**5SY6 213-6**		001		**5SY6 213-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.318
	15			—				**5SY6 218-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.160
	16			**5SY6 216-6**		001	▶	**5SY6 216-7**		1	1/6 units	001	0.291
	20			**5SY6 220-6**		001		**5SY6 220-7**		1	1/6 units	001	0.300
	25			**5SY6 225-6**		001		**5SY6 225-7**		1	1/6 units	001	0.308
	30			—				**5SY6 230-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.160
	32			**5SY6 232-6**		001		**5SY6 232-7**		1	1/6 units	001	0.318
	40			**5SY6 240-6**		001		**5SY6 240-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.318
	50			**5SY6 250-6**		001		**5SY6 250-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.330
	63			**5SY6 263-6**		001		**5SY6 263-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.340

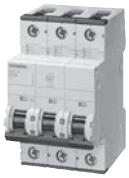
[1] 1 MW (modular width) = 18 mm.

* Availability to be announced

5SY6 Supplementary Protection

5SY6 70 mm mounting depth (cont.)

Selection and ordering data

	I_n	Mounting width	DT	Characteristic B Order No.	Price per PU	PG	DT	Characteristic C Order No.	Price per PU	PU (UNIT, SET, M)	PS*/ P. unit	PG	Weight per PU approx.
	A	MW[1]											kg
MCBs 6000 A **3-Pole**, 400 V AC	0.3	3		—				**5SY6 314-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.489
	0.5			—				**5SY6 305-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.481
	1			—				**5SY6 301-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.473
	1.6			—				**5SY6 315-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.471
	2			—				**5SY6 302-7**		1	1/4 units	001	0.480
	3			—				**5SY6 303-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.465
	4			—				**5SY6 304-7**		1	1/4 units	001	0.458
	5			—				**5SY6 311-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.160
	6			**5SY6 306-6**		001	►	**5SY6 306-7**		1	1/4 units	001	0.435
	8			—				**5SY6 308-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.461
	10			**5SY6 310-6**		001	►	**5SY6 310-7**		1	1/4 units	001	0.443
	13			**5SY6 313-6**		001		**5SY6 313-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.471
	15			—				**5SY6 318-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.160
	16		►	**5SY6 316-6**		001	►	**5SY6 316-7**		1	1/4 units	001	0.437
	20			**5SY6 320-6**		001		**5SY6 320-7**		1	1/4 units	001	0.455
	25			**5SY6 325-6**		001		**5SY6 325-7**		1	1/4 units	001	0.464
	30			—				**5SY6 330-7**		1	1/12 units	001	0.160
	32			**5SY6 332-6**		001	►	**5SY6 332-7**		1	1/4 units	001	0.459
	40			**5SY6 340-6**		001		**5SY6 340-7**		1	1/4 units	001	0.472
	50			**5SY6 350-6**		001		**5SY6 350-7**		1	1/4 units	001	0.489
	63			**5SY6 363-6**		001		**5SY6 363-7**		1	1/4 units	001	0.488
3-Pole + N, 400 V AC	0.3	4		—				**5SY6 614-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.631
	0.5			—				**5SY6 605-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.643
	1			—				**5SY6 601-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.623
	1.6			—				**5SY6 615-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.631
	2			—				**5SY6 602-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.632
	3			—				**5SY6 603-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.590
	4			—				**5SY6 604-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.620
	6			**5SY6 606-6**		001		**5SY6 606-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.609
	8			—				**5SY6 608-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.607
	10			**5SY6 610-6**		001		**5SY6 610-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.611
	13			**5SY6 613-6**		001		**5SY6 613-7**		1	1/3 units	001	0.630
	16			**5SY6 616-6**		001		**5SY6 616-7**		1	1/3 units	001	0.613
	20			**5SY6 620-6**		001		**5SY6 620-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.623
	25			**5SY6 625-6**		001		**5SY6 625-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.622
	32			**5SY6 632-6**		001		**5SY6 632-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.628
	40			**5SY6 640-6**		001		**5SY6 640-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.629
	50			**5SY6 650-6**		001		**5SY6 650-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.655
	63			**5SY6 663-6**		001		**5SY6 663-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.671
4-Pole, 400 V AC	0.3	4		—				**5SY6 414-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.640
	0.5			—				**5SY6 405-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.641
	1			—				**5SY6 401-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.634
	1.6			—				**5SY6 415-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.620
	2			—				**5SY6 402-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.642
	3			—				**5SY6 403-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.625
	4			—				**5SY6 404-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.615
	6			**5SY6 406-6**		001		**5SY6 406-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.612
	8			—				**5SY6 408-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.605
	10			**5SY6 410-6**		001		**5SY6 410-7**		1	1/3 units	001	0.603
	13			**5SY6 413-6**		001		**5SY6 413-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.628
	16			**5SY6 416-6**		001		**5SY6 416-7**		1	1/3 units	001	0.620
	20			**5SY6 420-6**		001		**5SY6 420-7**		1	1/3 units	001	0.598
	25			**5SY6 425-6**		001		**5SY6 425-7**		1	1/3 units	001	0.625
	32			**5SY6 432-6**		001		**5SY6 432-7**		1	1/3 units	001	0.627
	40			**5SY6 440-6**		001		**5SY6 440-7**		1	1/3 units	001	0.628
	50			**5SY6 450-6**		001		**5SY6 450-7**		1	1 unit	001	0.651
	63			**5SY6 463-6**		001		**5SY6 463-7**		1	1/3 units	001	0.673

[1] 1 MW (modular width) = 18 mm.

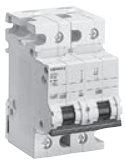
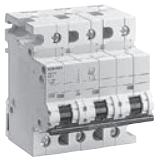
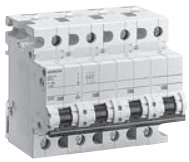
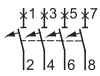
Supplementary Protection, High-Current Product Range

5SP4 70 mm mounting depth

Features

5SP4 designs have been certified to **UL 1077 and CSA 22.2 No. 235-M 89** and can therefore be used as “supplementary protectors” for applications of up to 277 V AC (1-pole designs) and 480 V AC (2-pole, 3-pole, and 4-pole designs).

Selection and ordering data

		I_n	MW	Characteristic B		Characteristic C		Characteristic D		Weight 1 item
				Order No.	List Price $ 1 item	Order No.	List Price $ 1 item	Order No.	List Price $ 1 item	
		A								kg
	**1-pole** 	80 100 125	1.5	**5SP4 180-6** **5SP4 191-6** **5SP4 192-6**		**5SP4 180-7** **5SP4 191-7** **5SP4 192-7**		**5SP4 180-8** **5SP4 191-8** **-**		0.258
	**2-pole** 	80 100 125	3	**5SP4 280-6** **5SP4 291-6** **5SP4 292-6**		**5SP4 280-7** **5SP4 291-7** **5SP4 292-7**		**5SP4 280-8** **5SP4 291-8** **-**		0.516
	**3-pole** 	80 100 125	4.5	**5SP4 380-6** **5SP4 391-6** **5SP4 392-6**		**5SP4 380-7** **5SP4 391-7** **5SP4 392-7**		**5SP4 380-8** **5SP4 391-8** **-**		0.762
	**4-pole** 	80 100 125	6	**5SP4 480-6** **5SP4 491-6** **5SP4 492-6**		**5SP4 480-7** **5SP4 491-7** **5SP4 492-7**		**5SP4 480-8** **5SP4 491-8** **-**		1.032

1 MW = modular width of 18 mm.
Depth = 70 mm.

Supplementary Protection, AC/DC Product Range

5SY5 70 mm mounting depth

Features

All 5SY5 designs have been certified to **UL 1077** and can therefore be used as "supplementary protectors" for applications up to 277 VAC or 250 VDC (1-pole) and 480 VAC or 500 VDC (2-pole).

Selection and ordering data

		I_n	MW[1]	Characteristic B Order No.	List Price $ 1 item	Characteristic C Order No.	List Price $ 1 item	Weight 1 item
		A						kg
	**1-pole**							
		0.3	1	-		5SY5 114-7		0.147
		0.5		-		5SY5 105-7		
		1		-		5SY5 101-7		
		1.6		-		5SY5 115-7		
		2		5SY5 102-6		5SY5 102-7		
		3		-		5SY5 103-7		
		4		-		5SY5 104-7		
		6		5SY5 106-6		5SY5 106-7		
		8		-		5SY5 108-7		
		10		5SY5 110-6		5SY5 110-7		
		13		5SY5 113-6		5SY5 113-7		
		16		5SY5 116-6		5SY5 116-7		
		20		5SY5 120-6		5SY5 120-7		
		25		5SY5 125-6		5SY5 125-7		
		32[1]		5SY5 132-6		5SY5 132-7		
		40		5SY5 140-6		5SY5 140-7		
		50		5SY5 150-6		5SY5 150-7		
		63		5SY5 163-6		5SY5 163-7		
	**2-pole**							
		0.3	2	-		5SY5 214-7		0.304
		0.5		-		5SY5 205-7		
		1		-		5SY5 201-7		
		1.6		-		5SY5 215-7		
		2		-		5SY5 202-7		
		3		-		5SY5 203-7		
		4		-		5SY5 204-7		
		6		5SY5 206-6		5SY5 206-7		
		8		-		5SY5 208-7		
		10		5SY5 210-6		5SY5 210-7		
		13		5SY5 213-6		5SY5 213-7		
		16		5SY5 216-6		5SY5 216-7		
		20		5SY5 220-6		5SY5 220-7		
		25		5SY5 225-6		5SY5 225-7		
		32		5SY5 232-6		5SY5 232-7		
		40		5SY5 240-6		5SY5 240-7		
		50		5SY5 250-6		5SY5 250-7		
		63		5SY5 263-6		5SY5 263-7		

1) MW = modular width of 18 mm.
Depth = 70 mm.

Supplementary Protection

Additional components for 5SY4, 5SY5, 5SY6 and 5SP4 supplementary protectors

Features

- UL Recognized to UL 1077 (5ST3 010, 011, 012, 020, 021 & 022)
- Individual retrofitting possible
- Assembly via factory-fitted clips
- Short-circuit protection via supplementary protectors of characteristic B or C and I_n = 6 A or 6 A gL fuses
- Low output versions in accordance with EN 61131-2 for controlling PLCs

Design

Auxiliary switches (AS) and fault signal contacts (FC)
(5ST30.0, 5ST30.1, 5ST30.2)

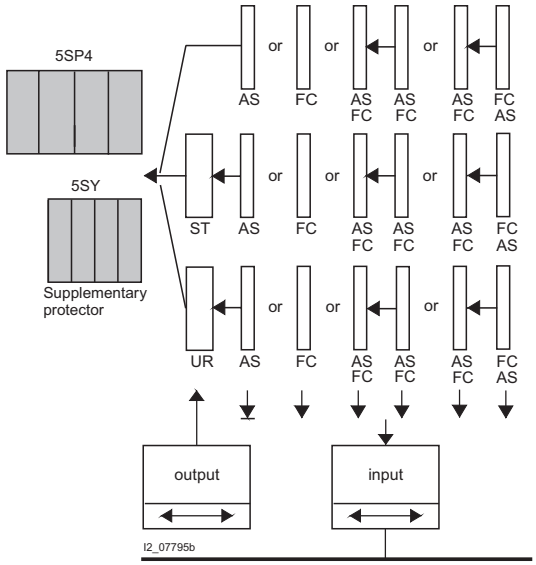
- Min. contact load: 50 mA, 24 V
- Max. contact load:
  NO contacts:
  2 A, 400 V AC, AC-14
  6 A, 230 V AC, AC-14
  1 A, 220 V DC, DC-13
  1 A, 110 V DC, DC-13
  3 A, 60 V DC, DC-13
  6 A, 24 V DC, DC-13
  NC contacts:
  2 A, 400 V AC, AC-13
  6 A, 230 V AC, AC-13
  1 A, 220 V DC, DC-13
  1 A, 110 V DC, DC-13
  3 A, 60 V DC, DC-13
  6 A, 24 V DC, DC-13
- Connectable to *instabus EIB* and AS-Interface bus via binary inputs

Auxilliary switches (AS) with low output
(5ST3013, 5ST3014, 5ST3015)

- Area of application: 1mA / 5 V DC to 50 mA / 30 V DC

Application

Indication of the supplementary protectors' switching state:
- AS: ON/OFF
- FC: tripped



Selection and ordering data

		MW	Order No.	List Price $ 1 item	Price group	Weight 1 item kg
	**Auxiliary switches (AS) for 5SY4, 5SY5, 5SY6 and 5SP4 supplementary protectors**					
	13 21 22 14 — 1 NO + 1 NC,	0.5	**5ST3 010**			0.050
	1 NO + 1 NC, low output [1]		**5ST3 013**			
	13 23 24 14 — 2 NO		**5ST3 011**			
	2 NO, low output [1]		**5ST3 014**			
	11 21 22 12 — 2 NC		**5ST3 012**			
	2 NC, low output [1]		**5ST3 015**			
	**Fault signal contacts (FC) for 5SY4, 5SY5, 5SY6 and 5SP4 supplementary protectors**					
	13 21 22 14 — 1 NO + 1 NC	0.5	**5ST3 020**			0.050
	13 23 24 14 — 2 NO		**5ST3 021**			
	11 21 22 12 — 2 NC		**5ST3 022**			

[1] Not UL Rated.

Supplementary Protection

Additional components for 5SY4, 5SY5, 5SY6 and 5SP4 supplementary protectors

Features

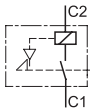
Shunt trips

- Response limits acc. to DIN VDE 0660 Part 100, 7.2.1.4
- Suitable for voltages: 110 to 415 V AC, 110 V AC, 24 to 48 V AC/DC

Application

Remote tripping of the supplementary protectors

Selection and ordering data

		MW	Order No.	List Price $ 1 item	Price group	Weight 1 item kg
	**Shunt trips (ST) for 5SY4, 5SY5, 5SY6 and 5SP4 supplementary protectors 1)**					
	110-415 V AC	1	**5ST3 030**			0.098
	24-48 V AC/DC	1	**5ST3 031**			

Features

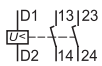
Undervoltage releases

- Response limits acc. to DIN VDE 0660 Part 100, 7.2.1.3
- Suitable for voltages: 230 V AC, 110 V DC, 24 V DC
- Connectable to *instabus EIB* and AS-Interface bus via binary inputs.

Application

- Applicable as remote trip in an EMERGENCY-OFF loop
- Assures disconnection of the control circuit acc. to EN 60 204
- In cases of interrupted or insufficient voltage, the undervoltage release trips the supplementary protector or prevents it from switching on.

Selection and ordering data

		MW	Order No.	List Price $ 1 item	Price group	Weight 1 item kg
	**Undervoltage releases (UR) for 5SY4, 5SY5, 5SY6 and 5SP4 supplementary protectors 1)**					
	230 V AC 110 V DC 24 V DC	1	**5ST3 040** **5ST3 041** **5ST3 042**			0.115
	230 V AC 110 V DC 24 V DC	1	**5ST3 043** **5ST3 044** **5ST3 045**			

1) Not UL/CSA Rated.

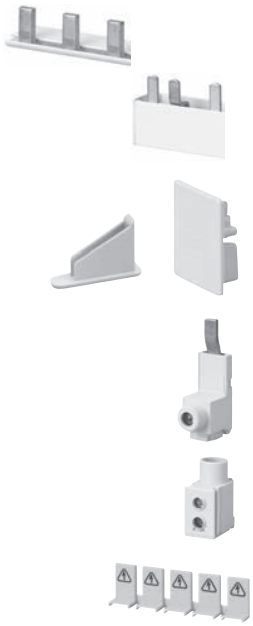
Supplementary Protection Accessories

Accessories for 5SY and 5SP supplementary protectors

Features

- For use with 5SY and 5SP supplementary protectors
- UL and CSA Certified to UL 508

Selection and ordering data



	Length	For use with 5SY			For use with 5SP[3]		
		Order No.	List Price $	Weight 1 item	Order No.	List Price $	Weight 1 item
	mm		1 item	kg		1 item	kg
Busbars[2] without end caps (can be cut)							
1-pole	1000	**5ST3 701-0HG**		0.330	**5ST3 701-2HG**		0.450
1-pole + AS or FC[1]		**5ST3 703-0HG**			**-**		
2-pole	1000	**5ST3 705-0HG**		0.508	**5ST3 705-2HG**		0.690
2-pole + AS or FC[1]		**5ST3 707-0HG**			**-**		
3-pole	1000	**5ST3 710-0HG**		0.800	**5ST3 710-2HG**		1.090
3-pole + AS or FC[1]		**5ST3 712-0HG**			**-**		
Busbar End Caps							
1-pole		**5ST3 748-0HG**		0.001	**5ST3 748-0HG**		0.001
2- & 3- pole		**5ST3 750-0HG**			**5ST3 750-0HG**		
Connection terminals	Wire size						
Infeed - MCBs	6 - 35 mm^2 10 - 1/0 AWG	**5ST3 770-0HG**		0.035	**5ST3 770-0HG**		0.035
Infeed - busbars	1.5 - 50 mm^2 14 - 1 AWG	**5ST3 770-1HG**		0.016	**5ST3 770-1HG**		0.016
Touch protection covers[2]							
5 x 1 pin		**5ST3 655-0HG**		0.003	**5ST3 655-0HG**		0.003

1) Used with appropriate pole supplementary protector + 1 auxiliary switch (AS) or 1 fault signal contact (FC).

2) Always cover all exposed terminals with touch protection covers 5ST3655-0HG.

3) Maximum 100 A for infeed at the start of a busbar.

Technical Data

		5ST3 7..-0HG	5ST3 7..-2HG	5ST3 770-0HG	5ST3 770-1HG
Standards		UL 508, CSA C22.2 No. 14-M 95,			
Certifications		UL 508 File No. E328403			
		CSA			
Operational voltage					
• IEC	V AC	690			
• UL 508	V AC	600			
Rated current	A	-	-	115	
Maximum busbar current I_s per phase					
• Infeed at the start of the busbar	A	80	100	-	-
• Infeed at the center of the busbar	A	160	200	-	-
Busbar cross-section	mm^2 Cu	18	25	-	-
Conductor cross-sections	AWG	-	-	10-1/0	14-1
	mm^2	-	-	6-35	1.5-50
Terminals - terminal tightening torque	Nm	-	-	5	3.5
	lbs/in	-	-	50	35

Supplementary Protection Accessories

Accessories for 5SY and 5SP supplementary protectors

Technical Data

Busbar system [1)]

- Acc. to DIN 57 606 and DIN 57 659
- Load for one-side/central infeed: 80 A/130 A for 16 mm²
- Pin-type connections
- Single and multi-phase
- Cu: 16 mm² and fully insulated
- Lug spacing: 18 mm
- No additional connection terminal required for stranded connections up to 35 mm²
- Excellent accessibility of the feeder cables
- Busbars do not comply with UL1077

Selection and ordering data

		Length	Order No.	List Price $	Price group	Weight 1 item
		mm		1 item		kg
Accessories for 5SY4, 5SY5 miniature circuit-breakers						
	**Busbars 16mm²**					
	Fully insulated (Do not cut):					
	1-phase	214	**5ST3 700**			0.040
	1-phase + AS		**5ST3 702**			
	2-phase		**5ST3 704**			0.060
	2-phase + AS		**5ST3 706**			
	3-phase		**5ST3 708**			0.100
	3-phase + AS		**5ST3 711**			
	3 × (1-phase + AS)		**5ST3 713**			
	4-phase		**5ST3 715**			0.150
	Without end caps (Can be cut):					
	1-phase	1016	**5ST3 701**			0.190
	1-phase + AS		**5ST3 703**			
	2-phase		**5ST3 705**			0.290
	2-phase + AS		**5ST3 707**			
	3-phase		**5ST3 710**			0.430
	3-phase + AS		**5ST3 712**			
	3 × (1-phase + AS)		**5ST3 714**			
	4-phase		**5ST3 716**			0.700
	**End caps** for lateral insulation of cut-to-length busbars					
	1- phase		**5ST3 748**			0.001
	2- and 3-phase		**5ST3 750**			0.001
	4-phase		**5ST3 718**			0.001
Accessories for 5SY4, 5SY5, 5SP4 supplementary protectors				1 item		1 item
	**Handle locking device** applicable with all types of poles; sealable against unintended on- and off-switching; padlock with a shackle of max. 3 mm		**5ST3 801**			0.008
	**Terminal cover** applicable with all types of poles; as an additional cover for screw openings; prevents removal of the device from the standard mounting rail; sealable		**5ST3 800**			0.001
	**Padlock** for handle locking device 5ST3 801		**5ST3 802**			0.027
	Locking mechanism consisting of 5ST3 801 handle locking device and 5ST3 802 padlock		**5ST3 803**			0.035
	**Inscription labels (white) for 5SY4, 5SY5, 5SP4 miniature circuit-breakers** 15 x 9 mm, 3 frames containing 44 labels each, attachable to the lower casing collar • Self-adhesive		**5ST2 173**			0.038

1) Not UL/CSA Rated.

Supplementary Protection

5SY and 5SP supplementary protectors

Technical data

		5SY4	5SY6	5SY5	5SP4
Standards		EN60898 EN 60947-2 UL 1077; CSA C22.2 No. 235	EN60898 EN 60947-2 UL 1077; CSA C22.2 No. 235	EN60898 EN 60947-2	EN60898 EN 60947-2 UL 1077; CSA C22.2 No. 235
Certifications		cE; cURus, UL File No. E116386	cE; cURus, UL File No. E116386	cE; cURus, UL File No. E116386	cE; cURus, UL File No. E106582
Tripping characteristic		A, B, C, D	B, C	B, C	B, C, D
Number of poles		1, 1+N, 2, 3, 3+N, 4	1, 1+N, 2, 3, 3+N, 4	1, 2	1, 2, 3, 4
Operating voltage	Min. V AC/DC	24	24	24	24
– EN 60898, EN 60947-2	Max. V DC/pole	60 [1]	60 [1]	250	60 [1]
	Max. V AC	400	400	400	400
– UL 1077 and CSA 22.2 No. 235	Max. V AC	480Y/277	480Y/277	480Y/277	480Y/277
	V DC/pole	—			
Interrupting rating					
I_{cn} to IEC/EN 60898-1	kA AC	10	6	10	10
I_{cn} to IEC/EN 60898-2	kA AC	10	10	10	10
– UL 1077 and CSA 22.2 No. 235	120/240, 240 V: kA AC	14	14	14	14
AC: Max. RMS Symmetrical	240 V: kA AC	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5
	277 V: kA AC	5	5	5	5
	480 V: kA AC	5	5	5	5
Touch Protection to EN 50274-1		Yes			
Degree of protection to EN 60529		IP20, with connected conductors			
CFC and silicone free		Yes			
Mounting					
– Snap-on mounting		Yes			—
– Standard mounting rail and mounting		—			Yes
Device Depth	mm	70			
Terminals					
– Tunnel Terminals at both ends		—	—	—	Yes
– Combined terminals at both ends		Yes	Yes	Yes	—
– Terminal, solid, stranded or finely stranded with end sleeve	mm^2	0.75 to 25			
– Terminal tightening torque	lb. in.	22 to 26			22 to 31
	Nm	2.5 to 3			2.5 to 3.5
Conductor cross sections					
– Solid and stranded	mm^2	0.75 to 35			0.75 to 50
– Finely stranded, with end sleeve	mm^2	0.75 to 25			0.75 to 35
	AWG	14 to 4			14 to 2
Calibration Base	°C	30 (EN 60898)			
Average service life, with rated load	Operations	20,000	20,000	20,000 (above 40A: 10, 000)	20,000
Ambient temperature	°C	-25 to 45, occassionally +55, max. 95% humidity			
Storage Temperature	°C	-40 to +75			
Resistance to vibration to IEC 600068-2-6	m/s2	60 at 10 Hz to 150 Hz			

1) The operating voltage 60 V DC/pole takes into account a battery charging voltage with peak value of 72 V.

Supplementary Protection, General Data

Tripping characteristics and breaking capacity

Tripping characteristics

Tripping performance at an ambient temperature of 30 °C

Tripping characteristic	Standards	Thermal release Test currents: low test current I_1	high test current I_2	tripping time 63 A ≥ I_n t	63A ≤ I_n	Electromagnetic release Test currents: hold I_4	trips at the latest at I_5	tripping time t
A		1.13 x I_n		> 1 h	> 2 h	2 x I_n		≥ 0.1 s
			1.45 x I_n	< 1 h	< 2 h		3 x I_n	< 0.1 s
B	IEC 60 898/EN 60 898 DIN VDE 0641 Part 11	1.13 x I_n		> 1 h	> 2 h	3 x I_n		≥ 0.1 s
			1.45 x I_n	< 1 h	< 2 h		5 x I_n	< 0.1 s
C		1.13 x I_n		> 1 h	> 2 h	5 x I_n		≥ 0.1 s
			1.45 x I_n	< 1 h	< 2 h		10 x I_n	< 0.1 s
D		1.13 x I_n		> 1 h	> 2 h	10 x I_n		≥ 0.1 s
			1.45 x I_n	< 1 h	< 2 h		20 x I_n	< 0.1 s
							(IEC 60 898: 50 x I_n)	

Breaking capacity

Breaking capacity ratings for UL1077 are broken down in four main line voltages that are tested. These voltages shown in the table below.

For IEC ratings, there are special requirements with regard to the breaking capacity.

The values are standardized and determined according to the testing conditions of EN 60 898 and DIN VDE 0641 Part 11.

The most usual values are 6 000 and 10 000.

For other test conditions, other values can be specified which lie above those of EN 60 898 and DIN VDE 0641 Part 11.

An example of another standard is EN 60 947-2 or DIN VDE 0660 Part 101 for MCBs.

Interrupting Rating

		UL 1077 1-pole 120/240 V AC (in pairs) 240 V AC	1-pole 240 V AC	1-pole 277 V AC	2-, 3-, 4-pole 480 V AC (3-phase)
Rated current	I_n [A]	I_{cn} [kA]	I_{cn} [kA]	I_{cu} [kA]	I_{cu} [kA]
5SP4	80 - 125	14	7.5	5	5
5SY4	0.3 - 63	14	7.5	5	5

		UL 1077 1-pole 65 V DC	2-pole 125 V DC
Rated current	I_n [A]	I_{cn} [A]	I_{cn} [A]
5SP4	80 - 125	400	600
5SY4	0.3 - 63	400	600

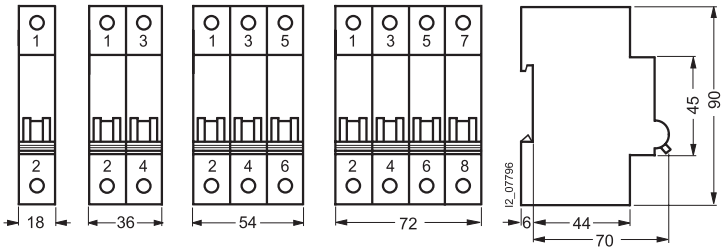
		EN 60 898 (IEC 60 898) 1-pole 230 V AC	2-, 3-, 4-pole 400 V AC	EN 60 947-2 (IEC 60 947-2) 1-pole 230 V AC	2-, 3-, 4-pole 400 V AC
Rated current	I_n [A]	I_{cn} [kA]	I_{cn} [kA]	I_{cu} [kA]	I_{cu} [kA]
5SP4	80 - 125	10	10	15	15
5SY4	0.3 ...6	10	10	35	35
	8 ...32	10	10	20	20
	40 ...63	10	10	15	15

		EN 60 898-2 1-pole 230 V AC	2-pole 400 V AC	EN 60 898-2 1-pole 220 V DC	2-pole 440 V DC
Rated current	I_n [A]	I_{cn} [kA]	I_{cn} [kA]	I_{cn} [kA]	I_{cn} [kA]
5SY5	0.5 - 63	10	10	15	15

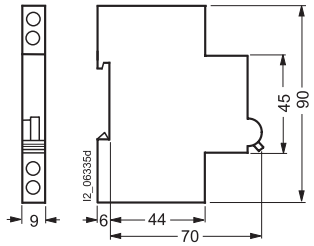
Supplementary Protection

Dimensions

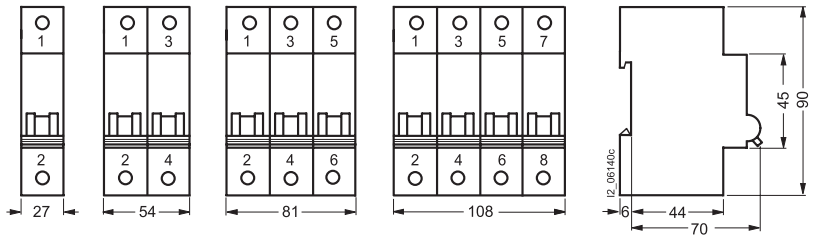
5SY4, 5SY5, 5SY6 supplementary protectors



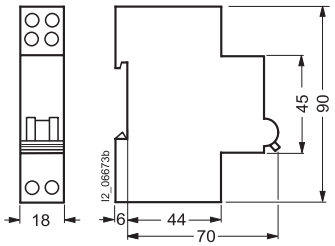
5ST3 auxiliary switch
5ST3 fault signal contact
can be used with 5SY4, 5SY5, 5SY6, 5SP4



5SP4 supplementary protectors



5ST3 shunt trip
5ST3 undervoltage release
can be used with
5SY4, 5SY5, 5SY6, 5SP4



General Data

3NW7 Cylindrical Fuse Holders

Key Common Features

- Meets a wide variety of fuse sizes
- Multi-pole configurations
- Standard 35 mm (DIN) rail mounting
- Housing material meets UL-94-V0, self-extinguishing
- Meets UL 512 and CSA C22.2, No. 39 certifications
- CE Mark
- No tools required for insertion or removal of fuses
- Finger safe design
- With or without Blown Fuse Indicator
- Draw design includes spare fuse holder

Description

Depending on the cylindrical* fuse size selected 3NW7 fuse holders are available in 1, 1 + N, 2, 3, 3 + N and 4 pole configurations. Fuse sizes include 13/32" x 1-1/2" (Class CC and Midget), 8 mm x 32 mm,
10 mm x 38 mm, 14 mm x 51 mm and 22 x 58 mm.

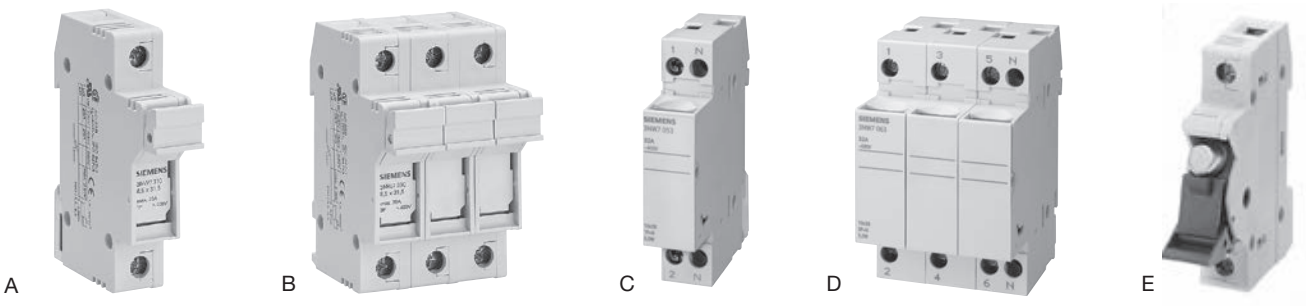
Class CC fuse holders are UL Listed for branch circuit protection according to UL 512 and CSA C22.2, No. 39. They incorporate a rejection feature that only allows Class CC fuses to be used.

Midget, 8 mm x 32 mm, 10 mm x 38 mm, 14 mm x 51 mm, and 22 x 58 mm fuse holders are UL Recognized (refer to Technical Data for specific fuse holder certifications) as supplementary protectors according to UL 512 and CSA C22.2, No. 39. Supplementary protectors are designed to provide additional protection along with branch circuit protection devices. All fuse holders are equipped with either a fuse handle or draw mechanism for easy insertion and removal of cylindrical type fuses. During insertion and removal the fuses are isolated from the power/control circuit. Their compact size requires less space than typical open-type fuse holders and they mount directly onto standard 35 mm mounting rails.

Fuse holders for 8 mm x 32 mm, 10 mm x 38 mm fuses in the 1 + N draw design occupy the same mounting space as 1 pole designs. This unique design saves space when compared to the typical handle type fuse holder which requires two poles.

3NW7 Cylindrical Fuse Holders

Selection and ordering data



A B C D E

Construction Type

Class CC Fuse Holders: UL Listed for Branch Circuit Protection[3]

No. of Poles	I_n A	Fuse Size mm x mm	Without Blown Fuse Indicator				With Blown Fuse Indicator [2]			
			Order No.	List Price $ 1 Item	Construction Type	Weight 1 Item kg	Order No.	List Price $ 1 Item	Construction Type	Weight 1 Item kg
1 2 3	30	Class CC 10.3 x 38.1 (13/32" x 1-1/2")	3NW7513-0HG 3NW7523-0HG 3NW7533-0HG	— — —	E[1]	0.056 0.118 0.172	— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —

Midget Class Fuse Holders: UL Recognized for Supplementary Protection

No. of Poles	I_n A	Fuse Size mm x mm	Without Blown Fuse Indicator				With Blown Fuse Indicator [2]			
			Order No.	List Price $ 1 Item	Construction Type	Weight 1 Item kg	Order No.	List Price $ 1 Item	Construction Type	Weight 1 Item kg
1			3NW7013	—		0.056	3NW7014	—		0.059
1 + N		Midget Class	3NW7053	—		0.069	3NW7054	—		0.072
2	30	10.3 x 38.1	3NW7023	—	C & D[1]	0.118	3NW7024	—	C & D[1]	0.123
3		(13/32" x 1-1/2")	3NW7033	—		0.172	3NW7034	—		0.180
3 + N			3NW7063	—		0.185	3NW7064	—		0.193

Other Supplementary Protectors (Refer to page 16/26 for UL and CSA status)

No. of Poles	I_n A	Fuse Size mm x mm	Without Blown Fuse Indicator				With Blown Fuse Indicator [2]			
			Order No.	List Price $ 1 Item	Construction Type	Weight 1 Item kg	Order No.	List Price $ 1 Item	Construction Type	Weight 1 Item kg
1	20	8 x 32	3NW7313	—	C	0.056	3NW7314	—	C	0.059
	32	10 x 38	3NW7013	—	C	0.056	3NW7014	—	C	0.059
	50	14 x 51	3NW7111	—	A	0.095	3NW7112	—	A	0.095
	100	22 x 58	3NW7211	—	A	0.145	3NW7212	—	A	0.145
1 + N	20	8 x 32	3NW7353	—	C & D[1]	0.069	3NW7354	—	C & D[1]	0.072
	32	10 x 38	3NW7053	—	C & D[1]	0.069	3NW7054	—	C & D[1]	0.072
	50	14 x 51	3NW7151	—	A & B[1]	0.215	3NW7152	—	A & B[1]	0.215
	100	22 x 58	3NW7251	—	A & B[1]	0.330	3NW7252	—	A & B[1]	0.330
2	20	8 x 32	3NW7323	—	C & D[1]	0.118	3NW7324	—	C & D[1]	0.123
	32	10 x 38	3NW7023	—	C & D[1]	0.118	3NW7024	—	C & D[1]	0.123
	50	14 x 51	3NW7121	—	A & B[1]	0.195	3NW7122	—	A & B[1]	0.195
	100	22 x 58	3NW7221	—	A & B[1]	0.300	3NW7222	—	A & B[1]	0.300
3	20	8 x 32	3NW7333	—	C	0.172	3NW7334	—	D	0.180
	32	10 x 38	3NW7033	—	D	0.172	3NW7034	—	D	0.180
	50	14 x 51	3NW7131	—	B	0.295	3NW7132	—	B	0.295
	100	22 x 58	3NW7231	—	B	0.691	3NW7232	—	B	0.480
3 + N	20	8 x 32	3NW7363	—	C & D[1]	0.185	3NW7364	—	C & D[1]	0.193
	32	10 x 38	3NW7063	—	C & D[1]	0.185	3NW7064	—	C & D[1]	0.193
	50	14 x 51	3NW7161	—	A & B[1]	0.315	3NW7162	—	A & B[1]	0.315
	100	22 x 58	3NW7261	—	A & B[1]	0.475	3NW7262	—	A & B[1]	0.475

1) Same Mechanical Design - Other Pole Types Not Shown
2) LED is "ON" when fuse is blown (open)
3) UL 508 busbar available; 5ST3701-0HG, 5ST3705-0HG, 5ST3710-0HG. See page 16/19.

General Data

3NW7 Cylindrical Fuse Holders

Technical data

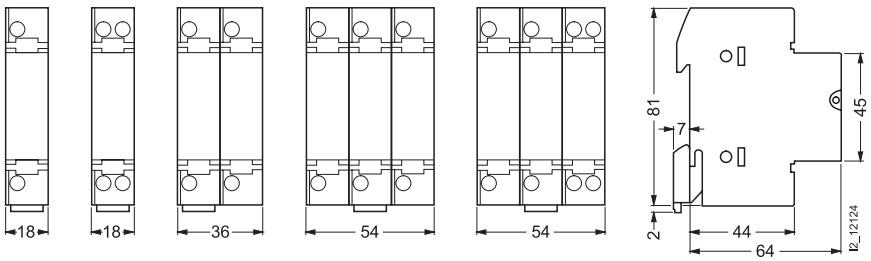
Type			Class CC 3NW75.3-0HG	Midget 3NW70.3, 3NW70.4	3NW73..	3NW70..	3NW71..	3NW72..
Fuse size		mm x mm	10.3 x 38.1	10.3 x 38.1	8 x 32	10 x 38	14 x 51	22 x 58
		inch x inch	13/32" x 1-1/2"	13/32" x 1-1/2"	-	-	-	-
Standards			UL512, CSA C22.2		IEC 60269-1, -2, -3 NF C 60-200, NF C 63-210, -211 NBN C 63269-2-1 CEI 32-4, -12		UL512, CSA C22.2	IEC 60269-1, -2, -3 NF C 60-200, NF C 63-210, -211 NBN C 63269-2-1 CEI 32-4, -12
Certifications			UL Listed, Certified to Canadian Standards	UL Recognized, Certified to Canadian Standards	Not UL / CSA Rated		UL Recognized, Certified to Canadian Standards	Not UL / CSA Rated
UL file no.			E171267		-		E171267	-
Rated voltage								
	U_n	V AC	-	-	400	690		
	UL/CSA	V AC	600	600	400	600		
	UL	V DC	-	600[1])	-	-		
Rated current		A	30	30	20	32	50	100
Rated breaking capacity		kA	Fuse Selection Dependent		20	100		
Touch protection to BGV AC			Yes					
Degree of protection to IEC 60529			IP20, with connected conductors					
Operating temperature range		°C	-5 to +40; 90% max. humidity at +20					
Conductor cross sections								
Solid		mm^2	1.5 to 25	0.5 to 10	0.5 to 10		2.5 to 10	4 to 10
Stranded		mm^2	1.5 to 25	0.5 to 10	0.5 to 10		2.5 to 25	4 to 50
Finely Stranded		mm^2	-	0.5 to 10	0.5 to 10		2.5 to 16	4 to 35
UL/CSA		AWG	18 to 4	20 to 10	-	20 to 10	6 to 10	-
Terminal Tightening Torque		Nm	-	-	1.2		2	2.5
		lb. in.	-	-	10.9		18.2	22.7

1) UL Recognized 600 V DC to meet the requirements of the US Solar Industry.

Dimensional drawings

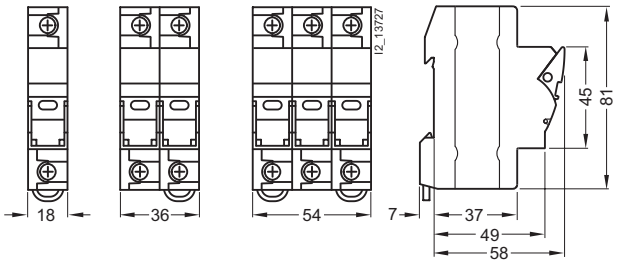
Typical Construction Type C & D

3NW73: Fuse Size 8 mm x 32 mm
3NW70: Fuse Size 10 mm x 38 mm



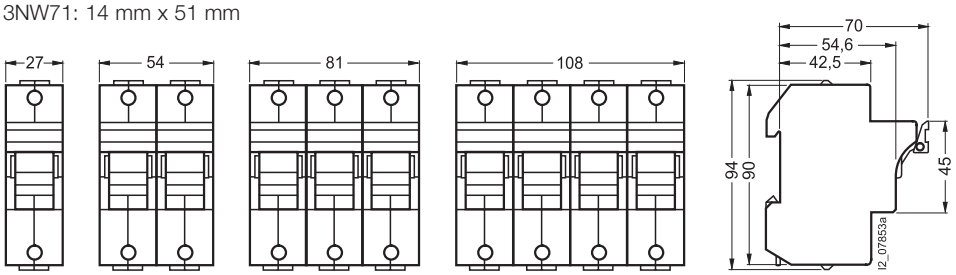
Typical Construction Type E

3NW75.3: Fuse Size 13/32" x 1-1/2", Class CC

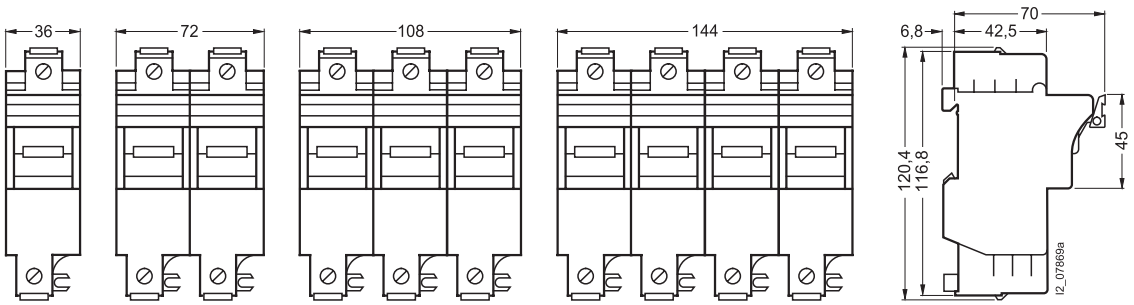


Typical Construction Type A & B

3NW71: 14 mm x 51 mm



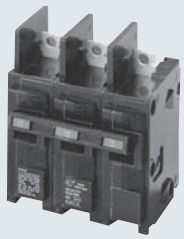
3NW72: 22 mm x 58 mm



Notes

contents

240V Circuit Breakers



BQ Breakers

Selection and ordering data

	240V
BQ	10KAIC
BQH	22KAIC
HBQ	65KAIC

1-, 2- & 3-pole up to 125A for circuit protection up to 240 volt circuits (UL)

Information	Page
General Data	17/7 – 17/8
Accessories	17/130 – 17/132



QR Breakers

Selection and ordering data

	240V
QR2	10KAIC
QRH-2	25KAIC
QR2-H	65KAIC
HQR2-H	100KAIC

2- & 3-pole up to 225A for circuit protection up to 240 voltcircuits (UL)

Information	Page
General Data	17/9
Accessories	17/130 – 17/132

600/347V Circuit Breakers



CQD Breakers

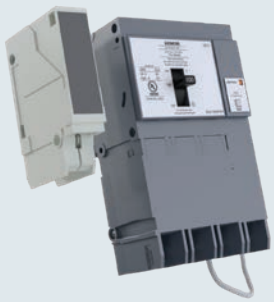
Selection and ordering data

	480/277V	600/347V
CQD	14KAIC	—
CQD-6	—	10KAIC

1-, 2- & 3-pole up to 100A for circuit protection up to 600/347V (CSA) & 480/277V (UL) circuits

Information	Page
General Data	17/11
Internal Accessories	17/130 – 17/132
External Accessories	17/133 – 17/138

240V Circuit Breakers



3-P GFCI Breakers

Selection and ordering data

	240V	208/120V
HCQDPF	65KAIC	65KAIC
HQCQDQE	65KAIC	65KAIC

2- & 3-pole up to 100A for GFCI circuit protection up to 240 volt circuits (UL)

Information	Page
General Data	17/12
Accessories	17/13

600V Circuit Breakers



3VA51 Breakers

Selection and ordering data

UL Type	480V	600Y/347V
SEAS	25KAIC	14KAIC
MEAS	35KAIC	18KAIC
HEAS	65KAIC	25KAIC

1-, 2-, 3- & 4-pole up to 125A for circuit protection up to 600/347 volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC))

Information	Page
Breakers	17/16 – 17/19
Internal Accessories	17/60
External Accessories	17/61 – 17/89



3VA61 Breakers

Selection and ordering data

UL Type	480V①	600V
MDAE	35KAIC	18KAIC
HDAE	65KAIC	22KAIC
CDAE	100KAIC	35KAIC
LDAE	150KAIC	50KAIC
EDAE	200KAIC	100KAIC

3- & 4-pole up to 150A for circuit protection up to 600Y/347 volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC)

Information	Page
Breakers	17/20 – 17/23
Internal Accessories	17/60
External Accessories	17/61 – 17/89

contents

600V Circuit Breakers



3VA52 Breakers

Selection and ordering data

UL Type	480V	600V
MFAS	35KAIC	18KAIC
HFAS	65KAIC	25KAIC
CFAS	100KAIC	35KAIC

2(3)-, 3- & 4-pole up to 250A for circuit protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC)

Information	Page
Breakers	17/24 – 17/27
Internal Accessories	17/60
External Accessories	17/61 – 17/89



3VA62 Breakers

Selection and ordering data

UL Type	480V	600V
MFAE	35KAIC	18KAIC
HFAE	65KAIC	22KAIC
CFAE	100KAIC	35KAIC
LFAE	150KAIC	50KAIC
EFAE	200kAIC	100KAIC

3- & 4-pole up to 250A for circuit protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC)

Information	Page
Breakers	17/28 – 17/31
Internal Accessories	17/60
External Accessories	17/61 – 17/89



3VA53 Breakers

Selection and ordering data

UL Type	480V	600V
MJAS	35KAIC	18KAIC
HJAS	65KAIC	25KAIC
CJAS	100KAIC	35KAIC

2(3)-, 3- & 4-pole up to 400A for circuit protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC)

Information	Page
Breakers	17/32 – 17/33
Internal Accessories	17/60
External Accessories	17/61 – 17/89

600V Circuit Breakers



3VA63 Breakers

Selection and ordering data

UL Type	480V	600V
MJAE	35KAIC	18KAIC
HJAE	65KAIC	22KAIC
CJAE	100KAIC	35KAIC
LJAE	150KAIC	50KAIC
EJAE	200KAIC	100KAIC

3- & 4-pole up to 400A for circuit protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC)

Information	Page
Breakers	17/34 – 17/36
Internal Accessories	17/60
External Accessories	17/61 – 17/89



3VA54 Breakers

Selection and ordering data

UL Type	480V	600V
MLAS	35KAIC	18KAIC
HLAS	65KAIC	25KAIC
CLAS	100KAIC	35KAIC

2(3)-, 3- & 4-pole up to 600A for circuit protection up to 600 volts volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC)

Information	Page
Breakers	17/37
Internal Accessories	17/60
External Accessories	17/61 – 17/89



3VA64 Breakers

Selection and ordering data

UL Type	480V	600V
MLAE	35KAIC	18KAIC
HLAE	65KAIC	22KAIC
CLAE	100KAIC	35KAIC
LLAE	150KAIC	50KAIC
ELAE	200KAIC	100KAIC

3- & 4-pole up to 600A for circuit protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC)

Information	Page
Breakers	17/38 – 17/40
Internal Accessories	17/60
External Accessories	17/61 – 17/89

contents

600V Circuit Breakers



3VA55 Breakers

Selection and ordering data

UL Type	480V	600V
MMAS	35KAIC	18KAIC
HMAS	65KAIC	25KAIC
CMAS	100KAIC	50KAIC

2(3)-, 3- & 4-pole up to 800A for circuit protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC)

Information	Page
Breakers	17/41
Internal Accessories	17/60
External Accessories	17/61 – 17/89



3VA65 Breakers

Selection and ordering data

UL Type	480V	600V
MMAE	35KAIC	25KAIC
HMAE	65KAIC	35KAIC
CMAE	100KAIC	50KAIC

3- & 4-pole up to 800A for circuit protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC)

Information	Page
Breakers	17/42 – 17/43
Internal Accessories	17/60
External Accessories	17/61 – 17/89



3VA66 Breakers

Selection and ordering data

UL Type	480V	600V
MMNAE	35KAIC	25KAIC
HMNAE	65KAIC	35KAIC
CMNAE	100KAIC	50KAIC

3- & 4-pole up to 1000A for circuit protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC)

Information	Page
Breakers	17/45 – 17/46
Internal Accessories	17/60
External Accessories	17/61 – 17/89

600V Circuit Breakers



3VA57 Breakers

Selection and ordering data

UL Type	480V	600V
MNAS	35KAIC	25KAIC
HNAS	65KAIC	35KAIC
CNAS	100KAIC	65KAIC

2(3)-, 3-pole up to 1200A for protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC)

Information	Page
Breakers	17/47
Technical Info/Connectors	17/49
Internal Accessories	17/50
External Accessories	17/61 – 17/89



3VA67 Breakers

Selection and ordering data

UL Type	480V	600V
MNAE	35KAIC	25KAIC
HNAE	65KAIC	35KAIC
CNAE	100KAIC	65KAIC

3-pole up to 1200A for protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC)

Information	Page
Breakers	17/48
Technical Info/Connectors	17/49
Internal Accessories	17/50
External Accessories	17/61 – 17/89



3VA58 Breakers

Selection and ordering data

UL Type	480V	600V
MPAS	35KAIC	25KAIC
HPAS	65KAIC	35KAIC
CPAS	100KAIC	65KAIC

3-pole up to 1600A for protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC)

Information	Page
Breakers	17/51
Technical Info/Connectors	17/53
Internal Accessories	17/54
External Accessories	17/61 – 17/89

contents

600V Circuit Breakers



3VA68 Breakers

Selection and ordering data

UL Type	480V	600V
MPAE	35KAIC	25KAIC
HPAE	65KAIC	35KAIC
CPAE	100KAIC	65KAIC

3-pole up to 1600A for protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC)

Information	Page
Breakers	17/52
Technical Info/Connectors	17/53
Internal Accessories	17/54
External Accessories	17/61 – 17/89



3VA59 Breakers

Selection and ordering data

UL Type	480V	600V
MRAS	35KAIC	25KAIC
HRAS	65KAIC	35KAIC
CRAS	100KAIC	65KAIC

3-pole up to 2000A for protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC)

Information	Page
Breakers	17/55
Technical Info/Connectors	17/55
Internal Accessories	17/57
External Accessories	17/61 – 17/89



3VA69 Breakers

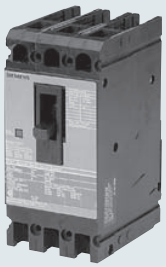
Selection and ordering data

UL Type	480V	600V
MRAE	35KAIC	25KAIC
HRAE	65KAIC	35KAIC
CRAE	100KAIC	65KAIC

3-pole up to 2000A for protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC)

Information	Page
Breakers	17/56
Technical Info/Connectors	17/56
Internal Accessories	17/57
External Accessories	17/61 – 17/89

600V Circuit Breakers



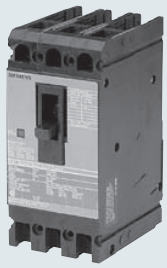
Sentron ED Breakers

Selection and ordering data

	240V	480V	600V
ED2	10KAIC	—	—
ED4	65KAIC	18KAIC	—
ED6	65KAIC	25KAIC	18KAIC

1-, 2- & 3-pole up to 125A for circuit protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC)

Information	Page
General Data	17/94
Internal Accessories	17/96
External Accessories	17/130 – 17/137



Sentron HED/CED Breakers

Selection and ordering data

	480V	600/V
HED4	42KAIC	
CED6	200KAIC	100KAIC

1-, 2- & 3-pole up to 125A for circuit protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC)

Information	Page
General Data	17/95
Internal Accessories	17/96
External Accessories	17/130 – 17/137



Sentron FD Breakers

Selection and ordering data

	480V	600V
FD6	35KAIC	22KAIC
HFD6	65KAIC	25KAIC
HHFD6	100KAIC	25KAIC
CFD6	200KAIC	100KAIC

2- & 3-pole up to 250A for circuit protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA/IEC)

Information	Page
General Data	17/97 – 17/98
Internal Accessories	17/99
External Accessories	17/130 – 17/137

contents

600V Circuit Breakers



Sentron JD Breakers

Selection and ordering data

	240V	480V	600V
JD2	65KAIC	—	—
JD6, SJD6-A	65KAIC	35KAIC	25KAIC
HHJD6	200KAIC	100KAIC	50KAIC
CJD6,SCJD6-A	200KAIC	150KAIC	100KAIC
HJD6, SHJD6-A	100KAIC	65KAIC	35KAIC

2- & 3-pole up to 400A for circuit protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA)

Information	Page
General Data	17/100 – 17/101
Internal Accessories	17/102
External Accessories	17/130 – 17/137



Sentron LD Breakers

Selection and ordering data

	480V	600V
LD6, SLD6-A	35KAIC	25KAIC
HLD6, SHLD6-A	65KAIC	25KAIC
HHLD6	100KAIC	50KAIC
CLD6, SCLD6-A	150KAIC	100KAIC

2- & 3-pole up to 600A for circuit protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA)

Information	Page
General Data	17/103 – 17/104
Internal Accessories	17/105
External Accessories	17/130 – 17/137



Sentron LMD Breakers

Selection and ordering data

	480V	600/V
LMD6	50KAIC	25KAIC
HLMD6	65KAIC	50KAIC

2- & 3-pole up to 800A for circuit protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA)

Information	Page
General Data	17/106 – 17/107
Internal Accessories	17/108
External Accessories	17/130 – 17/137

600V Circuit Breakers



Sentron MD Breakers

Selection and ordering data

	480V	600V
MD, SMD6	50KAIC	25KAIC
HMD, SHMD6	65KAIC	50KAIC
CMD, SCMD6	100KAIC	65KAIC

2- & 3-pole up to 800A for circuit protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA)

Information	Page
General Data	17/109 – 17/110
Internal Accessories	17/111



Sentron ND Breakers

Selection and ordering data

	480V	600V
ND, SND6	50KAIC	25KAIC
HND, SHND6	65KAIC	50KAIC
CND, SCND6	100KAIC	65KAIC

2- & 3-pole up to 1600A for circuit protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA)

Information	Page
General Data	17/106 – 17/113
Internal Accessories	17/114



Sentron PD Breakers

Selection and ordering data

	480V	600V
PD, SPD6	50KAIC	25KAIC
HPD, SHPD6	65KAIC	50KAIC
CPD	100KAIC	65KAIC

2- & 3-pole up to 1600A for circuit protection up to 600 volt circuits (UL/CSA)

Information	Page
General Data	17/115 – 17/116
Internal Accessories	17/117

Ordering

The 3VA breakers are shipped complete with non-interchangeable trip units and without lugs.

The 3VA41 panelboard mounted circuit breakers are shipped with aluminum load side lugs installed as standard.

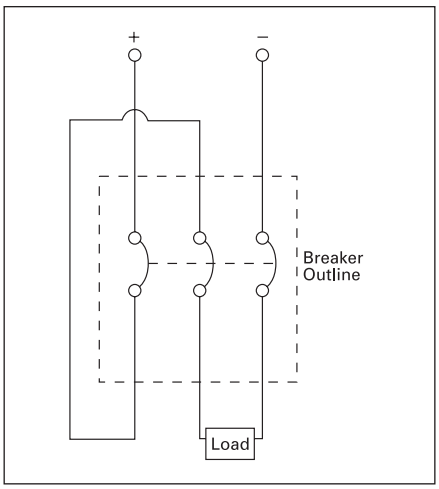
3VA51 through 3VA55 thermal-magnetic trip breakers as well as 3VA61 through 3VA66 electronic trip breakers are shipped as standard without lugs installed. To order factory installed nut keepers, which are required for installation in panelboards or switchboards, the 12th digit of the catalog should be change to "2" when ordering. (For example, a 35KA@480VAC, 40A, 3-pole, 3VA51 with lugs would be catalog number 3VA5140-5ED32-0AA0).

To order factory installed standard line and load lugs, the 12th digit of the catalog number should be changed to "6" (standard lugs are identified in the respective lug tables and footnotes in the SpeedFax). (For example, a 35KA@480VAC, 40A, 3-pole, 3VA51 with lugs would be catalog number 3VA5140-5ED3**6**-0AA0). Alternate connectors can be ordered separately for field installation.

All 3VA6 circuit breakers are certified to UL 489 Supplement SB, are marked "NAVAL", and are suitable for use at 50C.

To order NAVAL-rated thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers, the 13th digit of the catalog number should be changed to the number "1". (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 40A, 3-pole, NAVAL rated 3VA51 would be catalog number 3VA5140-5ED3**1**-1AA0).

All 3VA5 thermal-magnetic trip and 3VA6 electronic trip circuit breakers are UL listed for reverse feed applications.

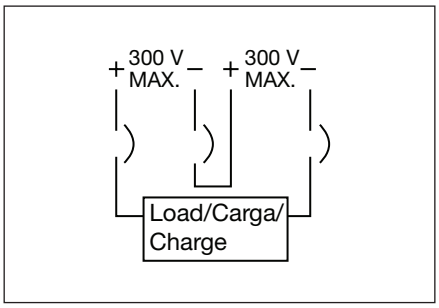


500V DC Wiring Configuration

Connecting Breakers for DC Application

Most Siemens thermal magnetic trip MCCBs are applicable on direct current (dc) systems. Generally, for 250 V dc systems a two pole breaker is used, with one pole on each leg of the supply circuit. For three pole breakers applied on 500 V undergrounded DC systems, it is important to connect the power supply "zig-zag" through the breaker as shown in the figure below. This assures that the Voltage between phases on the breaker terminals is uniformly distributed.

See below for an alternative connection diagram. For a list of 3VA5 breakers with the DC ratings, please refer to pages 7-10 to 7-11.



Lug-In/Lug-Out with INSTA-WIRE

Selection

All BQ/BQH/HBQ circuit breakers are supplied with load side lugs. If line side lugs are required, add suffix "L" to catalog number. Consult Siemens for any additional charge. All standard circuit breakers are calibrated for 40°C maximum ambient application.

Continuous Current Rating @ 40° C	Type BQ① 10,000A IR Catalog Number	Type BQH 22,000A IR Catalog Number	Type HBQ 65,000A IR Catalog Number
1-Pole (120/240V AC)⑤			
15	BQ1B015④	BQ1B015H④	HB1B015■④
20	BQ1B020④	BQ1B020H④	HB1B020■④
25	BQ1B025	BQ1B025H■	—
30	BQ1B030	BQ1B030H	HB1B030■
35	BQ1B035■	BQ1B035H■	—
40	BQ1B040	BQ1B040H	HB1B040■
45	BQ1B045■	—	HB1B045■
50	BQ1B050	BQ1B050H	HB1B050■
60	BQ1B060■⑨	BQ1B060H■	HB1B060■
70	BQ1B070■	BQ1B070H■	HB1B070■
2-Pole (Common-Trip 120/240V AC)⑥			
15	BQ2B015	BQ2B015H	HB2B015■
20	BQ2B020	BQ2B020H	HB2B020■
25	BQ2B025	BQ2B025H■	HB2B025■
30	BQ2B030	BQ2B030H	HB2B030■
35	BQ2B035	BQ2B035H■	—
40	BQ2B040	BQ2B040H	HB2B040■
45	BQ2B045	—	—
50	BQ2B050	BQ2B050H	HB2B050■
60	BQ2B060⑨	BQ2B060H	HB2B060■
70	BQ2B070	BQ2B070H■	HB2B070■
80	BQ2B080	BQ2B080H■	HB2B080
90	BQ2B090	BQ2B090H■	HB2B090■
100	BQ2B100	BQ2B100H	HB2B100
110	BQ2B110	—	—
125	BQ2B125	BQ2B125H	—
2-Pole (Common-Trip 240V AC)③⑥			
15	BQ2H015	—	—
20	BQ2H020	—	—
30	BQ2H030	—	—
40	BQ2H040■	—	—
50	BQ2H050	—	—
60	BQ2H060	—	—
70	BQ2H070■	—	—
80	BQ2H080■	—	—
90	BQ2H090■	—	—
100	BQ2H100■	—	—
3-Pole (Common-Trip 240V AC)⑦			
15	BQ3B015	BQ3B015H	HB3B015■
20	BQ3B020	BQ3B020H	HB3B020■
25	BQ3B025■	BQ3B025H■	—
30	BQ3B030	BQ3B030H	HB3B030
35	BQ3B035■	BQ3B035H	—
40	BQ3B040	BQ3B040H	HB3B040
45	BQ3B045■	BQ3B045H	—
50	BQ3B050	BQ3B050H	HB3B050
60	BQ3B060	BQ3B060H	HB3B060
70	BQ3B070	BQ3B070H	HB3B070■
80	BQ3B080	BQ3B080H■	HB3B080■
90	BQ3B090	BQ3B090H■	HB3B090■
100	BQ3B100	BQ3B100H	HB3B100



1-Pole



2-Pole



3-Pole

Factory Modifications

Description	Catalog Number
Line Side Lugs	**add suffix...L**
Quick Connect Lug	**add suffix...QX**
Marine 50° C Ambient Calibration	**add suffix...M**
Fungus Proofing	**add suffix...F**

BQ / BQH / HBQ Internal Accessories

Description	Catalog Number	Field/Factory Installed
120VAC Shunt Trip	**add suffix...00S01■**	Factory
24VAC Shunt Trip	**add suffix...00S07■**	Factory
120V Auxiliary Switch	add suffix...01■②	Factory

For external accessories, please refer to page 7-161

■ Built to order. Allow 2-3 weeks for delivery

① UL Listed for use with 60/75° wire through 40 amps, UL listed for use with 75° wire only for 50 amps and above, HACR rated.

② 1A and 1B contacts.

③ UL Listed for use on 3-phase grounded "B" systems — 10,000 for this application.

④ UL Listed for frequent switching applications (SWD). 120V AC Fluorescent Lighting.

⑤ Shipped 12 per sleeve.

⑥ Shipped 6 per sleeve.

⑦ Shipped 4 per sleeve.

⑧ UL Listed 5KA IR.

⑨ Refer to Table A on page 17/126

DIN Rail Mounted Circuit Breakers

Selection/Dimensions

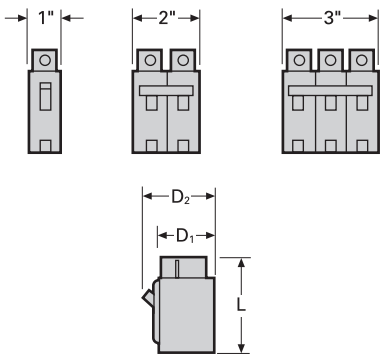
Breaker Type	Ampere Rating	Catalog Number	Line Side Connector	Load Side Connector	Interrupting Ratings (KA) (RMS Symmetrical Amperes) Volts AC 120	120/240
1-Pole DIN Rail (120/240V AC)						
BQLD 1-Pole 120V DIN Rail	10	**BQ1B010QLD**	TC1Q1	TC1Q1	10	
	15	**BQ1B015QLD**	TC1Q1	TC1Q1	10	
	20	**BQ1B020QLD**	TC1Q1	TC1Q1	10	
	25	**BQ1B025QLD**	TC1Q1	TC1Q1	10	
	30	**BQ1B030QLD**	TC1Q1	TC1Q1	10	
	35	**BQ1B035QLD**	TC1Q1	TC1Q1	10	
	40	**BQ1B040QLD**	TC1Q1	TC1Q1	10	
	45	**BQ1B045QLD**	TA1Q1	TA1Q1	10	
	50	**BQ1B050QLD**	TA1Q1	TA1Q1	10	
	60	**BQ1B060QLD**	TA1Q1	TA1Q1	10	
BQXD 1-Pole 120V DIN Rail	10	**BQ1B010QXD**	TC1Q1	Quick-Connect	10	
	15	**BQ1B015QXD**	TC1Q1	Quick-Connect	10	
	20	**BQ1B020QXD**	TC1Q1	Quick-Connect	10	
	25	**BQ1B025QXD**	TC1Q1	Quick-Connect	10	
	30	**BQ1B030QXD**	TC1Q1	Quick-Connect	10	
	35	**BQ1B035QXD**	TC1Q1	Quick-Connect	10	
	40	**BQ1B040QXD**	TC1Q1	Quick-Connect	10	
	45	**BQ1B045QXD**	TA1Q1	Quick-Connect	10	
	50	**BQ1B050QXD**	TA1Q1	Quick-Connect	10	
	60	**BQ1B060QXD**	TA1Q1	Quick-Connect	10	
2-Pole DIN Rail (120/240V AC)						
BQLD 2-Pole 120/240V DIN Rail	10	**BQ2B010QLD**	TC1Q1	TC1Q1		10
	15	**BQ2B015QLD**	TC1Q1	TC1Q1		10
	20	**BQ2B020QLD**	TC1Q1	TC1Q1		10
	25	**BQ2B025QLD**	TC1Q1	TC1Q1		10
	30	**BQ2B030QLD**	TC1Q1	TC1Q1		10
	35	**BQ2B035QLD**	TC1Q1	TC1Q1		10
	40	**BQ2B040QLD**	TC1Q1	TC1Q1		10
	45	**BQ2B045QLD**	TA1Q1	TA1Q1		10
	50	**BQ2B050QLD**	TA1Q1	TA1Q1		10
	60	**BQ2B060QLD**	TA1Q1	TA1Q1		10
BQXD 2-Pole 120/240V DIN Rail	10	**BQ2B010QXD**	TC1Q1	Quick-Connect		10
	15	**BQ2B015QXD**	TC1Q1	Quick-Connect		10
	20	**BQ2B020QXD**	TC1Q1	Quick-Connect		10
	25	**BQ2B025QXD**	TC1Q1	Quick-Connect		10
	30	**BQ2B030QXD**	TC1Q1	Quick-Connect		10
	35	**BQ2B035QXD**	TC1Q1	Quick-Connect		10
	40	**BQ2B040QXD**	TC1Q1	Quick-Connect		10
	45	**BQ2B045QXD**	TA1Q1	Quick-Connect		10
	50	**BQ2B050QXD**	TA1Q1	Quick-Connect		10
	60	**BQ2B060QXD**	TA1Q1	Quick-Connect		10



BQ1B015QLD **BQ2B015QLD**



BQ1B015QXD **BQ2B015QXD**



Lugs-For Use with BQXD⑥

Circuit Breaker Amp. Rtg.	Cab. Per Lug	Lug Wire Range AWG	Catalog Number
Line Side			
10–40	1 1	#16–#6 Cu #12–#6 Al	**TC1Q1**①②
45–125	1 1	#8–#1 Cu #6–#1/0 Al	**TA1Q1**

Finger Safe Terminal Shield

Protects against accidental contact with lugs–1 per lug. Fits line and load end.

Catalog Number	Qty
BQFS2	2
BQFS1K	1000

BQ Enclosures

Type	Catalog Number④
1	**EB3100S**③⑤
3R	**WB3100**

BQ Breaker Dimensions

Number of Poles	Breaker Type	Amperes	Dimensions (inches) L	D1	D2
1, 2	BQ	15-50	3¾	2⅜	3
1, 2	BQH, HBQ	15-50	4	2⅜	3
1, 2	BQ, BQH, HBQ	55-125	4	2⅜	3
3	BQ, BQH, HBQ	15-100	4	2⅜	3
1, 2	BQXD	15-60	4½	2⅜	3

For inches / millimeters conversion, see Application Data section.

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

① UL Listed for use with 60/75° wire through 40 amps, UL listed for use with 75° wire only for 50 amps and above, HACR rated.

②Connector has steel construction.

③Surface mounted indoor. If flush mounting is required, replace suffix "S" in catalog number with suffix "F".

④Neutral included in enclosure.

⑤Enclosure will not accept circuit breakers with shunt trips or auxiliary switches installed.

⑥Type BQXD uses TA1Q1 or TC1Q1 lugs on line side of circuit breaker.

For external accessories, please refer to pages 17/131, 17/133 to 17/138

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	2-Pole 240V AC Catalog Number	3-Pole 240V AC Catalog Number
Type QR2①		
100	**QR22B100**	**QR23B100**
125	**QR22B125**	**QR23B125**
150	**QR22B150**	**QR23B150**
175	**QR22B175**	**QR23B175**
200	**QR22B200**	**QR23B200**
225	**QR22B225**	**QR23B225**
250	**QR22B250**	**QR23B250**
Type QRH2①		
100	**QRH22B100■**	**QRH23B100**
125	**QRH22B125**	**QRH23B125**
150	**QRH22B150**	**QRH23B150**
175	**QRH22B175■**	**QRH23B175**
200	**QRH22B200**	**QRH23B200**
225	**QRH22B225**	**QRH23B225**
250	**QRH22B250**	**QRH23B250**
Type HQR2①		
100	**HQR22B100■**	**HQR23B100**
125	**HQR22B125**	**HQR23B125**
150	**HQR22B150**	**HQR23B150**
175	**HQR22B175■**	**HQR23B175**
200	**HQR22B200**	**HQR23B200**
225	**HQR22B225**	**HQR23B225**
250	**HQR22B250**	**HQR23B250**
Type HQR2H①		
100	**HQR22B100H**	**HQR23B100H**
125	**HQR22B125H**	**HQR23B125H**
150	**HQR22B150H**	**HQR23B150H**
175	**HQR22B175H**	**HQR23B175H**
200	**HQR22B200H**	**HQR23B200H**
225	**HQR22B225H**	**HQR23B225H**
250	**HQR22B250H**	**HQR23B250H**



Ordering Information

Load side 3TA1QR300 lugs are mounted and included when circuit breaker is ordered. For line and load lugs (3TA1QR300) installed at no additional charge, add suffix "L" to catalog number.

50°C Calibration - See page 7-159.
400HZ. - See page 7-159.

Shipping Weights

Number of Poles	Number per Carton	Shipping Weight (lbs.)
2	1	3.2
3	1	4.5

Lugs For 75°C Wire

Catalog Number	Lug Body	Lug Wire Range
3TA1QR300	Al	#3 - 300 Kcmil Al/Cu
3TC1QR250	Cu	#3 - 300 Kcmil Cu ONLY
CCQ250	CMP	#6 AWG - 350kcmil Al/Cu

Enclosures (Neutral Included)

Type	Catalog Number
1	**QR2N1S or QR2N1F**
3R	**QR2N3R3**
12	**QR2N12**
4X	**QR2N4X**
4X316	**QR2N4X316**

UL 489 Interrupting Ratings

Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (kA) Volts AC (50/60 Hz)
	240
QR2	10
QRH2	25
HQR2	65
HQR2H	100

Enclosures Section 6
For external accessories, please refer to pages 7-163 to 7-168

QR Accessories

Selection

Shunt Trip

Control Voltage		In Rush	Shunt Trip	Shunt Trip and Auxiliary Switch Combination
AC	DC		Catalog Number	Catalog Number
—	24	1.1A	**S07QR2**	**S07QR2A**
120 - 240	48	2.0A AC / 1.8A DC	**S01QR2**	**S01QR2A**

Auxiliary Switch

Contains (1) or (2) sets of "A" contacts and "B" contacts

Maximum Control Supply Voltage (V)	Maximum Allowable Current (A)	Single Auxiliary 1A -1B Contact Catalog Number	Double Auxiliary 2A - 2B Contact Catalog Number
250 AC /125 DC	5 AC / 0.5 DC	**A01QR2**	**A02QR2**

External Accessories

Description	Catalog Number
Padlock Device	**HPLQR**
Mounting Screw Kit	**MSQR3**
Handle Blocking Device	**HBLQR**
Handle Sliding-bar Interlock	**SBMIQR**

Padlock Device HPLQR



Handle Block Device HBLQR



Mechanical Interlock SBMIQR



Type CQD (Cable In - Cable Out) DIN Rail Mount③

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	1-Pole 277V AC 125V DC Catalog Number	2-Pole 480Y/277V AC 125/250V DC Catalog Number	3-Pole 480Y/277V AC Catalog Number
15	CQD115①②	CQD215②	CQD315②
20	CQD120①②	CQD220②	CQD320②
25	CQD125②	CQD225②	CQD325②
30	CQD130②	CQD230②	CQD330②
35	CQD135②■	CQD235②■	CQD335②
40	CQD140②■	CQD240②	CQD340②
45	CQD145②■	CQD245②■	CQD345②■
50	CQD150②■	CQD250②	CQD350②
60	CQD160■	CQD260	CQD360
70	CQD170■	CQD270	CQD370
80	CQD180■	CQD280	CQD380
90	CQD190■	CQD290■	CQD390
100	CQD1100■	CQD2100	CQD3100

Interrupting Ratings (max. RMS symmetrical amperes kA)

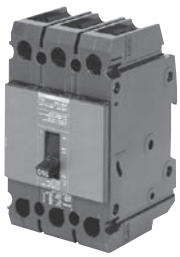
Breaker Type	Number of Poles	UL							IEC 947-2④			
		Volts AC					Volts DC		Volts AC			
									220/240		380/415	
		120	240	277	480/277	600/347	125	125/250	I_{cu}	I_{cs}	I_{cu}	I_{cs}
CQD	1-Pole	65	—	14	—	—	14	—	18	9	—	—
	2-Pole	—	65	—	14	—	—	14	65	33	18	9
	3-Pole	—	65	—	14	—	—	14	65	33	18	9

Shipping Weights

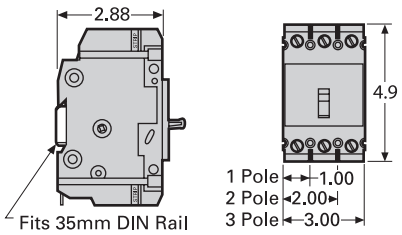
Number of Poles	Number per Carton	Shipping Weight lbs. (kg)
1	1	0.5 (0)
2	1	1.0 (0)
3	1	1.5 (1)

Lugs For 60/75°C Wire

Amps	Wire Size
15–40	#14–#6 AWG Cu #12–#6 AWG Al
45–100	#8–#1 AWG Cu #6–#1/0 AWG Al



CQD



CQD

For inches / millimeters conversion, see Application Data section.

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

① SWD rated.
Note: CQD breakers are UL Listed for reverse feed applications.

② HID rated.
③ HACR rated.
④ Applicable for 15-30A breakers only.

For accessories, please refer to pages 17/13 and 17/133 to 17/138

Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupters (GFCI)

Class A (5mA) Ground Fault Protection

Intended for personnel protection. De-energizes the circuit for all ungrounded conductors of the circuit.

Breaker Type	Number of Poles	Amp Rating	65,000 A IR Catalog No.
HCQDPF	3	15	BQ315GFHH
		20	BQ320GFHH
		25	BQ325GFHH
		30	BQ330GFHH
		35	BQ335GFHH
		40	BQ340GFHH
		45	BQ345GFHH
		50	BQ350GFHH
		60	BQ360GFHH
		70	BQ370GFHH
		80	BQ380GFHH
		90	BQ390GFHH
		100	BQ3100GFHH
	2	15	BQ215GFHH
		20	BQ220GFHH
		25	BQ225GFHH
		30	BQ230GFHH
		35	BQ235GFHH
		40	BQ240GFHH
		45	BQ245GFHH
		50	BQ250GFHH
		60	BQ260GFHH
		70	BQ270GFHH
		80	BQ280GFHH
		90	BQ290GFHH
		100	BQ2100GFHH

Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (30mA)

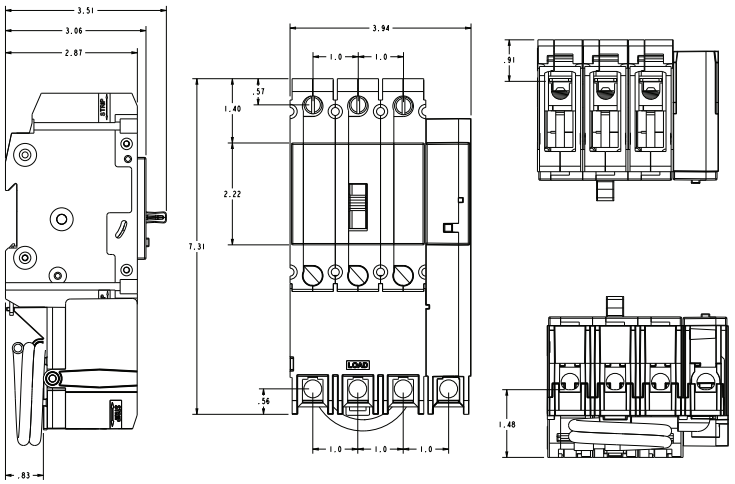
Provides protection of equipment from damaging line-to-ground faults currents. De-energizes the circuit for all ungrounded conductors of the circuit.

Breaker Type	Number of Poles	Amp Rating	65,000 A IR Catalog No.
HCQDQE	3	15	BQ315EGHH
		20	BQ320EGHH
		25	BQ325EGHH
		30	BQ330EGHH
		35	BQ335EGHH
		40	BQ340EGHH
		45	BQ345EGHH
		50	BQ350EGHH
		60	BQ360EGHH
		70	BQ370EGHH
		80	BQ380EGHH
		90	BQ390EGHH
		100	BQ3100EGHH
	2	15	BQ215EGHH
		20	BQ220EGHH
		25	BQ225EGHH
		30	BQ230EGHH
		35	BQ235EGHH
		40	BQ240EGHH
		45	BQ245EGHH
		50	BQ250EGHH
		60	BQ260EGHH
		70	BQ270EGHH
		80	BQ280EGHH
		90	BQ290EGHH
		100	BQ2100EGHH



2-Pole and 3-Pole GFCI

2P/3P GFCI Drawing/Dimensions



Interrupting Ratings (max. RMS symmetrical amperes kA)

Breaker Type	Number of Poles	UL	
		240 Volts AC	208/120 Volts AC
HCQDPF	2-Pole	65	—
	3-Pole	—	65
HQCQDQE	2-Pole	65	—
	3-Pole	—	65

Shipping Weight

Number of Poles	Number per Carton	Shipping Weight lbs. (kg)
3	1	3.0 (1.36)

Lugs For 60/75°C Wire

HBQD – Line and Load	
15–40	#14–#6 AWG Cu #12–#6 AWG Al
45–100	#8–#1 AWG Cu #6–#1/0 AWG Al

Enclosures

Type	Catalog No.
N1S	CQDN1SL
N1F	CQDN1FL
N3R	CQDN3RL

Shunt Trip

Control Voltage		HBQDPF, HBQDQE
V AC	V DC	Catalog Number
120	—	**CQDST120**
240	—	**CQDST240▲**
277	—	**CQDST277▲**
480	—	**CQDST480▲**
600	—	**CQDST600**
—	12	**CQDST12**
—	24	**CQDST24**
—	48	**CQDST48**
—	125	**CQDST125**

Auxiliary Switch

Maximum Voltage		Number of Contacts	HBQDPF, HBQDQE Catalog Number
AC	DC		
240	125	1A–1B	**CQDA1**
240	125	2A–2B	**CQDA2**

Alarm Switch

Maximum Voltage		HBQDPF, HBQDQE
AC	DC	Catalog Number
240	125	**CQDBA**

Shunt Trip and Auxiliary Switch Combinations

Shunt Trip Voltage		HBQDPF, HBQDQE
AC	DC	Catalog Number
24	—	**CQDST24AAS▲**
120	—	**CQDST120AAS▲**
240	—	**CQDST240AAS▲**
277	—	**CQDST277AAS▲**
480	—	**CQDST480AAS▲**
600	—	**CQDST600AAS▲**
—	12	**CQDST12DAS▲**
—	24	**CQDST24DAS▲**
—	48	**CQDST48DAS▲**
—	125	**CQDST125DAS▲**

Alarm and Auxiliary Switch Combinations

For Breaker	Catalog Number
HBQDPF, HBQDQE	**CQDA1BA▲**



CQDST120AAS

Padlocking Devices

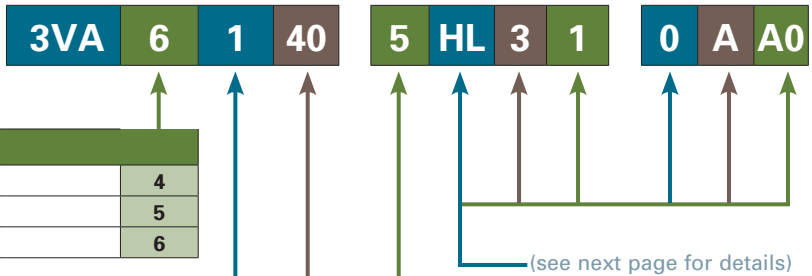
Description	Catalog No.
HBQDPF, HBQDQE	**BQDPLD**

Handle Blocking Device

Description	Catalog No.
HBQDPF, HBQDQE	**BQDHBD**

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.
①Adds 1-pole space for accessory.

Catalog Numbering Logic



Breaker Designation	
Thermal magnetic panelboard breakers	4
Thermal magnetic (Cable-in Cable-out) breakers	5
Electronic trip breakers	6

Frame Size	
125/150A	1
250A	2
400A	3
600A	4
800A	5
1000A	6
1200A	7
1600A	8
2000A	9

Rated Current

3VA41/ 3VA51	3VA52	3VA53	3VA54	3VA55	3VA57	3VA58	3VA59	3VA61	3VA62	3VA63	3VA64	3VA65	3VA66	3VA67	3VA68	3VA69	
15A																	95
20A	200A	200A															20
	225A	225A															22
25A	250A	250A							250A	250A							25
30A		300A															30
35A		350A															35
40A	40A	400A						40A		400A	400A						40
45A	45A		450A														45
50A	50A		500A														50
60A	60A		600A	600A							600A	600A					60
70A	70A			700A													70
80A	80A			800A	800A							800A		800A			80
90A	90A				900A												90
100A	100A				1000A			100A	100A				1000A	1000A			10
110A	110A																11
125A	125A				1200A									1200A			12
						1400A											14
	150A							150A									15
						1600A									1600A		16
	175A																17
							1800A										18
							2000A									2000A	20

Interrupting Capacity @ 480V			
3VA4/3VA5	3VA6		
MCP/MCS	200K		0
MCP/MCS	MCP/MCS		1
25K			4
35K	35K		5
65K	65K		6
100K	100K		7
	150K		8

Catalog Numbering Logic (cont.)

3VA 6 1 40 – 5 HL 3 1 0 A A0

(see previous page for details)

Trip Unit Protection Functions										
3VA4/3VA5		L	I	N						
TM230	MCCB	fix	adj							EC
TM210	MCCB	fix	fix							ED
TM240	MCCB	adj	adj							EF
TM230	MCCB	fix	adj	100%						GC
TM210	MCCB	fix	fix	100%						GD
TM240	MCCB	adj	adj	100%						GF
TM110M	MSP		fix							MG
TM120M	MSP		adj							MH
TM120M	MSP		adj							MU
MCS110	MCS		fix							BB
3VA6		**L**	**S**	**I**	**G**	**N**	**LCD**	**com.**	**measurement values**	
ETU320 LI	MCCB	adj		adj		0%/50%/100%				HL
ETU330 LIG	MCCB	adj		adj	adj	0%/50%/100%				HM
ETU350 LSI	MCCB	adj	adj	fix		0%/50%/100%				HN
ETU360 LSIG	MCCB	adj	adj	adj	adj	0%/50%/100%				HQ
ETU550 LSI	MCCB	adj	adj	adj		20/40%...100/160%	yes	yes	standard	JP
ETU556 LSI(G)	MCCB	adj	adj	adj	alarm	20/40%...100/160%	yes	yes	standard	JT
ETU560 LSIG	MCCB	adj	adj	adj	adj	20/40%...100/160%	yes	yes	standard	JQ
ETU820 LI	MCCB	adj		adj		20/40%...100/160%	yes	yes	advanced	KL
ETU830 LIG	MCCB	adj		adj	adj	20/40%...100/160%	yes	yes	advanced	KM
ETU850LSI	MCCB	adj	adj	adj		20/40%...100/160%	yes	yes	advanced	KP
ETU856 LSI(G)	MCCB	adj	adj	adj	alarm	20/40%...100/160%	yes	yes	advanced	KT
ETU860 LSIG	MCCB	adj	adj	adj	adj	20/40%...100/160%	yes	yes	advanced	KQ
ETU310M	MCP			adj						MS
MCS110	MCS			fix						BB

Number of Poles	
1 pole	1
2 pole	2
3 pole	3
4 pole	4
1-in-2 pole	5
2-in-3 pole	6

Connection Technology	
No wire connector	1
Nut keeper kit, line and load	2
Wire connector, line and load	6

Regional Specifics (as applicable)	
Standard	0
NAVAL/50C (3VA41/3VA5)	1
100% Rated	2

Auxiliary Releases		
	Without	A

Auxiliary/Alarm Switches		
	Without	A0

3VA51 125A Thermal-magnetic Trip Circuit Breakers

Selection

3VA51 125A Frame, 1-Pole Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Amp Rating	S-Interrupting Class (SEAS) Catalog Number	M-Interrupting Class (MEAS) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HEAS) Catalog Number
	TM210 FTFM (Fixed Thermal Fixed Magnetic)		
15	3VA5195-4ED11-0AA0	3VA5195-5ED11-0AA0	3VA5195-6ED11-0AA0
20	3VA5120-4ED11-0AA0	3VA5120-5ED11-0AA0	3VA5120-6ED11-0AA0
25	3VA5125-4ED11-0AA0	3VA5125-5ED11-0AA0	3VA5125-6ED11-0AA0
30	3VA5130-4ED11-0AA0	3VA5130-5ED11-0AA0	3VA5130-6ED11-0AA0
35	3VA5135-4ED11-0AA0	3VA5135-5ED11-0AA0	3VA5135-6ED11-0AA0
40	3VA5140-4ED11-0AA0	3VA5140-5ED11-0AA0	3VA5140-6ED11-0AA0
45	3VA5145-4ED11-0AA0	3VA5145-5ED11-0AA0	3VA5145-6ED11-0AA0
50	3VA5150-4ED11-0AA0	3VA5150-5ED11-0AA0	3VA5150-6ED11-0AA0
60	3VA5160-4ED11-0AA0	3VA5160-5ED11-0AA0	3VA5160-6ED11-0AA0
70	3VA5170-4ED11-0AA0	3VA5170-5ED11-0AA0	3VA5170-6ED11-0AA0
80	3VA5180-4ED11-0AA0	3VA5180-5ED11-0AA0	3VA5180-6ED11-0AA0
90	3VA5190-4ED11-0AA0	3VA5190-5ED11-0AA0	3VA5190-6ED11-0AA0
100	3VA5110-4ED11-0AA0	3VA5110-5ED11-0AA0	3VA5110-6ED11-0AA0
110	3VA5111-4ED11-0AA0	3VA5111-5ED11-0AA0	3VA5111-6ED11-0AA0
125	3VA5112-4ED11-0AA0	3VA5112-5ED11-0AA0	3VA5112-6ED11-0AA0

3VA51 125A Frame, 1 in 2-Pole Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Amp Rating	S-Interrupting Class (SEAS) Catalog Number	M-Interrupting Class (MEAS) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HEAS) Catalog Number
	TM210 FTFM (Fixed Thermal Fixed Magnetic)		
15	3VA5195-4ED56-0AA0	3VA5195-5ED56-0AA0	3VA5195-6ED56-0AA0
20	3VA5120-4ED56-0AA0	3VA5120-5ED56-0AA0	3VA5120-6ED56-0AA0
25	3VA5125-4ED56-0AA0	3VA5125-5ED56-0AA0	3VA5125-6ED56-0AA0
30	3VA5130-4ED56-0AA0	3VA5130-5ED56-0AA0	3VA5130-6ED56-0AA0
35	3VA5135-4ED56-0AA0	3VA5135-5ED56-0AA0	3VA5135-6ED56-0AA0
40	3VA5140-4ED56-0AA0	3VA5140-5ED56-0AA0	3VA5140-6ED56-0AA0
45	3VA5145-4ED56-0AA0	3VA5145-5ED56-0AA0	3VA5145-6ED56-0AA0
50	3VA5150-4ED56-0AA0	3VA5150-5ED56-0AA0	3VA5150-6ED56-0AA0
60	3VA5160-4ED56-0AA0	3VA5160-5ED56-0AA0	3VA5160-6ED56-0AA0
70	3VA5170-4ED56-0AA0	3VA5170-5ED56-0AA0	3VA5170-6ED56-0AA0
80	3VA5180-4ED56-0AA0	3VA5180-5ED56-0AA0	3VA5180-6ED56-0AA0
90	3VA5190-4ED56-0AA0	3VA5190-5ED56-0AA0	3VA5190-6ED56-0AA0
100	3VA5110-4ED56-0AA0	3VA5110-5ED56-0AA0	3VA5110-6ED56-0AA0
110	3VA5111-4ED56-0AA0	3VA5111-5ED56-0AA0	3VA5111-6ED56-0AA0
125	3VA5112-4ED56-0AA0	3VA5112-5ED56-0AA0	3VA5112-6ED56-0AA0

3VA51 125A Frame, 2-Pole Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Amp Rating	S-Interrupting Class (SEAS) Catalog Number	M-Interrupting Class (MEAS) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HEAS) Catalog Number
	TM210 FTFM (Fixed Thermal Fixed Magnetic)①		
15	3VA5195-4ED21-0AA0	3VA5195-5ED21-0AA0	3VA5195-6ED21-0AA0
20	3VA5120-4ED21-0AA0	3VA5120-5ED21-0AA0	3VA5120-6ED21-0AA0
25	3VA5125-4ED21-0AA0	3VA5125-5ED21-0AA0	3VA5125-6ED21-0AA0
30	3VA5130-4ED21-0AA0	3VA5130-5ED21-0AA0	3VA5130-6ED21-0AA0
35	3VA5135-4ED21-0AA0	3VA5135-5ED21-0AA0	3VA5135-6ED21-0AA0
40	3VA5140-4ED21-0AA0	3VA5140-5ED21-0AA0	3VA5140-6ED21-0AA0
45	3VA5145-4ED21-0AA0	3VA5145-5ED21-0AA0	3VA5145-6ED21-0AA0
50	3VA5150-4ED21-0AA0	3VA5150-5ED21-0AA0	3VA5150-6ED21-0AA0
60	3VA5160-4ED21-0AA0	3VA5160-5ED21-0AA0	3VA5160-6ED21-0AA0
70	3VA5170-4ED21-0AA0	3VA5170-5ED21-0AA0	3VA5170-6ED21-0AA0
80	3VA5180-4ED21-0AA0	3VA5180-5ED21-0AA0	3VA5180-6ED21-0AA0
90	3VA5190-4ED21-0AA0	3VA5190-5ED21-0AA0	3VA5190-6ED21-0AA0
100	3VA5110-4ED21-0AA0	3VA5110-5ED21-0AA0	3VA5110-6ED21-0AA0
110	3VA5111-4ED21-0AA0	3VA5111-5ED21-0AA0	3VA5111-6ED21-0AA0
125	3VA5112-4ED21-0AA0	3VA5112-5ED21-0AA0	3VA5112-6ED21-0AA0

① Available with NAVAL/50C ratings.

② Applies to 3VA51 3-Pole



3VA51
125A 1-Pole



3VA51
125A 1 in 2-Pole



3VA51
125A 2-Pole

3VA51 Dimensions

Poles	Dimensions inches (mm) W	H	D	Shipping Weight lbs.	kg
1	1 (25.4)	5.5 (140)	3 (76.5)	0.84	0.38
2	2 (50.8)	5.5 (140)	3 (76.5)	1.37	0.62
3	3 (76.2)	5.5 (140)	3 (76.5)	1.73	0.78
4	4 (101.6)	5.5 (140)	3 (76.5)	2.09	0.95

3VA51 125A Thermal-magnetic Trip Circuit Breakers

3VA51 125A Frame, 3-Pole Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Ampere Rating	S-Interrupting Class (SEAS) Catalog Number	M-Interrupting Class (MEAS) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HEAS) Catalog Number
TM210 FTFM (Fixed Thermal Fixed Magnetic)①			
15	3VA5195-4ED31-0AA0	3VA5195-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5195-6ED31-0AA0
20	3VA5120-4ED31-0AA0	3VA5120-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5120-6ED31-0AA0
25	3VA5125-4ED31-0AA0	3VA5125-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5125-6ED31-0AA0
30	3VA5130-4ED31-0AA0	3VA5130-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5130-6ED31-0AA0
35	3VA5135-4ED31-0AA0	3VA5135-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5135-6ED31-0AA0
40	3VA5140-4ED31-0AA0	3VA5140-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5140-6ED31-0AA0
45	3VA5145-4ED31-0AA0	3VA5145-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5145-6ED31-0AA0
50	3VA5150-4ED31-0AA0	3VA5150-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5150-6ED31-0AA0
60	3VA5160-4ED31-0AA0	3VA5160-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5160-6ED31-0AA0
70	3VA5170-4ED31-0AA0	3VA5170-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5170-6ED31-0AA0
80	3VA5180-4ED31-0AA0	3VA5180-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5180-6ED31-0AA0
90	3VA5190-4ED31-0AA0	3VA5190-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5190-6ED31-0AA0
100	3VA5110-4ED31-0AA0	3VA5110-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5110-6ED31-0AA0
110	3VA5111-4ED31-0AA0	3VA5111-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5111-6ED31-0AA0
125	3VA5112-4ED31-0AA0	3VA5112-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5112-6ED31-0AA0
TM230 FTAM (Fixed Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)①			
15	3VA5195-4EC31-0AA0	3VA5195-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5195-6EC31-0AA0
20	3VA5120-4EC31-0AA0	3VA5120-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5120-6EC31-0AA0
25	3VA5125-4EC31-0AA0	3VA5125-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5125-6EC31-0AA0
30	3VA5130-4EC31-0AA0	3VA5130-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5130-6EC31-0AA0
35	3VA5135-4EC31-0AA0	3VA5135-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5135-6EC31-0AA0
40	3VA5140-4EC31-0AA0	3VA5140-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5140-6EC31-0AA0
45	3VA5145-4EC31-0AA0	3VA5145-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5145-6EC31-0AA0
50	3VA5150-4EC31-0AA0	3VA5150-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5150-6EC31-0AA0
60	3VA5160-4EC31-0AA0	3VA5160-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5160-6EC31-0AA0
70	3VA5170-4EC31-0AA0	3VA5170-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5170-6EC31-0AA0
80	3VA5180-4EC31-0AA0	3VA5180-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5180-6EC31-0AA0
90	3VA5190-4EC31-0AA0	3VA5190-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5190-6EC31-0AA0
100	3VA5110-4EC31-0AA0	3VA5110-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5110-6EC31-0AA0
110	3VA5111-4EC31-0AA0	3VA5111-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5111-6EC31-0AA0
125	3VA5112-4EC31-0AA0	3VA5112-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5112-6EC31-0AA0
TM240 ATAM (Adjustable Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)			
15	3VA5195-4EF31-0AA0	3VA5195-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5195-6EF31-0AA0
20	3VA5120-4EF31-0AA0	3VA5120-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5120-6EF31-0AA0
30	3VA5130-4EF31-0AA0	3VA5130-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5130-6EF31-0AA0
40	3VA5140-4EF31-0AA0	3VA5140-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5140-6EF31-0AA0
50	3VA5150-4EF31-0AA0	3VA5150-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5150-6EF31-0AA0
60	3VA5160-4EF31-0AA0	3VA5160-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5160-6EF31-0AA0
70	3VA5170-4EF31-0AA0	3VA5170-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5170-6EF31-0AA0
80	3VA5180-4EF31-0AA0	3VA5180-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5180-6EF31-0AA0
100	3VA5110-4EF31-0AA0	3VA5110-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5110-6EF31-0AA0

Ordering Information

The catalog numbers listed here are for complete, non-interchangeable trip circuit breakers without lugs.

For factory installed nut keepers (3VA91330QA00), change the 12th digit of the catalog number to "2". (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 40A, 3-pole, 3VA51 with nut keepers would be catalog number 3VA5140-5ED3**2**-0AA0).

For factory installed standard line and load lugs, change the 12th digit to "6" (standard lugs are identified in the lug table and footnotes in this section of the SpeedFax). (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 40A, 3-pole, 3VA51 with lugs would be catalog number 3VA5140-5ED3**6**-0AA0). Alternate connectors can be ordered separately for field installation.

For NAVAL-rated thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers, change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "1". (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 40A, 3-pole, NAVAL rated 3VA51 would be catalog number 3VA5140-5ED31-**1**AA0)

All 3VA51 thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers are UL listed for reverse feed applications.



3VA51 125A 3-Pole

Interrupting Ratings for 3VA51

Inter-rupting Class	Breaker Type	Poles	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (kA)										
			Volts AC (50/60 Hz)							Volts DC			
			120	240	277	347	480Y/ 277V	480	600Y/ 347V	125	250	500②	600③
S	SEAS	1	65		25	14				14			
		2, 3, 4		65			25	25	14	14	50	50	50
M	MEAS	1	85		35	18				25			
		2, 3, 4		85			35	35	18	25	85	85	85
H	H5EAS	1	150		50	18				30			
	HEAS	1 in 2	150		65	25				30			
	HEAS	2, 3, 4		150			65	65	25	30	100	100	100

Enclosures (3-pole only)

Nema Type	Catalog Number
1 surface	3VAE125N1S
1 flush	3VAE125N1F
3R	3VAE125N3R
12	3VAE125N12
4X (304)	3VAE125N4X
4X (316)	3VAE125N4X316
Neutral	N125X

① Available with NAVAL/50C ratings.

② Applies to 3VA51 3-Pole

③ Applies to 3VA51 4-Pole

3VA51 125A Thermal-magnetic Trip Circuit Breakers

3VA51 125A Frame, 4-Pole Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Ampere Rating	S-Interrupting Class (SEAS)	M-Interrupting Class (MEAS)	H-Interrupting Class (HEAS)
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
	TM210 FTFM (Fixed Thermal Fixed Magnetic) Unprotected Neutral		
15	3VA5195-4ED41-0AA0	3VA5195-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5195-6ED41-0AA0
20	3VA5120-4ED41-0AA0	3VA5120-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5120-6ED41-0AA0
25	3VA5125-4ED41-0AA0	3VA5125-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5125-6ED41-0AA0
30	3VA5130-4ED41-0AA0	3VA5130-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5130-6ED41-0AA0
35	3VA5135-4ED41-0AA0	3VA5135-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5135-6ED41-0AA0
40	3VA5140-4ED41-0AA0	3VA5140-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5140-6ED41-0AA0
45	3VA5145-4ED41-0AA0	3VA5145-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5145-6ED41-0AA0
50	3VA5150-4ED41-0AA0	3VA5150-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5150-6ED41-0AA0
60	3VA5160-4ED41-0AA0	3VA5160-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5160-6ED41-0AA0
70	3VA5170-4ED41-0AA0	3VA5170-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5170-6ED41-0AA0
80	3VA5180-4ED41-0AA0	3VA5180-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5180-6ED41-0AA0
90	3VA5190-4ED41-0AA0	3VA5190-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5190-6ED41-0AA0
100	3VA5110-4ED41-0AA0	3VA5110-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5110-6ED41-0AA0
110	3VA5111-4ED41-0AA0	3VA5111-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5111-6ED41-0AA0
125	3VA5112-4ED41-0AA0	3VA5112-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5112-6ED41-0AA0
	TM210 FTFM (Fixed Thermal Fixed Magnetic) 100% Neutral		
90	3VA5190-4GD41-0AA0	3VA5190-5GD41-0AA0	3VA5190-6GD41-0AA0
100	3VA5110-4GD41-0AA0	3VA5110-5GD41-0AA0	3VA5110-6GD41-0AA0
110	3VA5111-4GD41-0AA0	3VA5111-5GD41-0AA0	3VA5111-6GD41-0AA0
125	3VA5112-4GD41-0AA0	3VA5112-5GD41-0AA0	3VA5112-6GD41-0AA0
	TM230 FTAM (Fixed Thermal Adjustable Magnetic) Unprotected Neutral		
15	3VA5195-4EC41-0AA0	3VA5195-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5195-6EC41-0AA0
20	3VA5120-4EC41-0AA0	3VA5120-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5120-6EC41-0AA0
25	3VA5125-4EC41-0AA0	3VA5125-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5125-6EC41-0AA0
30	3VA5130-4EC41-0AA0	3VA5130-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5130-6EC41-0AA0
35	3VA5135-4EC41-0AA0	3VA5135-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5135-6EC41-0AA0
40	3VA5140-4EC41-0AA0	3VA5140-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5140-6EC41-0AA0
45	3VA5145-4EC41-0AA0	3VA5145-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5145-6EC41-0AA0
50	3VA5150-4EC41-0AA0	3VA5150-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5150-6EC41-0AA0
60	3VA5160-4EC41-0AA0	3VA5160-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5160-6EC41-0AA0
70	3VA5170-4EC41-0AA0	3VA5170-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5170-6EC41-0AA0
80	3VA5180-4EC41-0AA0	3VA5180-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5180-6EC41-0AA0
90	3VA5190-4EC41-0AA0	3VA5190-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5190-6EC41-0AA0
100	3VA5110-4EC41-0AA0	3VA5110-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5110-6EC41-0AA0
110	3VA5111-4EC41-0AA0	3VA5111-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5111-6EC41-0AA0
125	3VA5112-4EC41-0AA0	3VA5112-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5112-6EC41-0AA0
	TM230 FTFM (Fixed Thermal Fixed Magnetic) 100% Neutral		
90	3VA5190-4GC41-0AA0	3VA5190-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5190-6GC41-0AA0
100	3VA5110-4GC41-0AA0	3VA5110-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5110-6GC41-0AA0
110	3VA5111-4GC41-0AA0	3VA5111-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5111-6GC41-0AA0
125	3VA5112-4GC41-0AA0	3VA5112-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5112-6GC41-0AA0
	TM240 ATAM (Adjustable Thermal Adjustable Magnetic) Unprotected Neutral		
15	3VA5195-4EF41-0AA0	3VA5195-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5195-6EF41-0AA0
20	3VA5120-4EF41-0AA0	3VA5120-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5120-6EF41-0AA0
30	3VA5130-4EF41-0AA0	3VA5130-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5130-6EF41-0AA0
40	3VA5140-4EF41-0AA0	3VA5140-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5140-6EF41-0AA0
50	3VA5150-4EF41-0AA0	3VA5150-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5150-6EF41-0AA0
60	3VA5160-4EF41-0AA0	3VA5160-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5160-6EF41-0AA0
70	3VA5170-4EF41-0AA0	3VA5170-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5170-6EF41-0AA0
80	3VA5180-4EF41-0AA0	3VA5180-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5180-6EF41-0AA0
100	3VA5110-4EF41-0AA0	3VA5110-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5110-6EF41-0AA0
	TM240 ATAM (Adjustable Thermal Adjustable Magnetic) 100% Neutral		
100	3VA5110-4GF41-0AA0	3VA5110-5GF41-0AA0	3VA5110-6GF41-0AA0



3VA51 125A 4-Pole

Trip Settings for 3VA51

TM210 – FTFM (Fixed Thermal Fixed Magnetic)		
I_n (A)	I_r (A)	I_i (A)
15	15	300
20	20	300
25	25	300
30	30	300
35	35	350
40	40	400
45	45	450
50	50	500
60	60	600
70	70	700
80	80	800
90	90	900
100	100	1000
110	110	1100
125	125	1250

TM230 – FTAM (Fixed Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)							
I_n (A)	I_r (A)	I_i (A)					
15	15	150	180	210	240	270	300
20	20	150	180	210	240	270	300
25	25	150	180	210	240	270	300
30	30	150	180	210	240	270	300
35	35	175	210	245	280	315	350
40	40	200	240	280	320	360	400
45	45	225	270	315	360	405	450
50	50	250	300	350	400	450	500
60	60	300	360	420	480	540	600
70	70	350	420	490	560	630	700
80	80	400	480	560	640	720	800
90	90	450	540	630	720	810	900
100	100	500	600	700	800	900	1000
110	110	550	660	770	880	990	1100
125	125	625	750	875	1000	1125	1250

TM240 – ATAM (Adjustable Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)								
I_n (A)	I_r (A) 90%	I_r (A) 80%	I_i (A)					
15	14	12	150	180	210	240	270	300
20	18	16	150	180	210	240	270	300
30	27	24	150	180	210	240	270	300
40	36	32	200	240	280	320	360	400
50	45	40	250	300	350	400	450	500
60	54	48	300	360	420	480	540	600
70	63	56	350	420	490	560	630	700
80	72	64	400	480	560	640	720	800
100	90	80	500	600	700	800	900	1000

Connectors for 75C Wire for 3VA51

Type	Min. cable size	Max. cable size	Catalog No. (kit of 3 lugs)	Catalog No. (kit of 4 lugs)
Steel wrap around (Cu cable only), 1 cable lugs	AWG 14	3/0	**3VA9133-0JA11**	**3VA9134-0JA11**
Aluminum body lug small (Cu/Al cable), 1 cable lug①③	AWG 14	AWG 8	**3VA9133-0JB10**	**3VA9134-0JB10**
Aluminum body lug (Cu/Al cable), 1 cable lugs②③	AWG 8	3/0	**3VA9133-0JB11**	**3VA9134-0JB11**
Aluminum body lug small with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable), 1 cable lug①	AWG 14	AWG 8	**3VA9133-0JG10**	**3VA9134-0JG10**
Aluminum body lug with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable), 1 cable lugs②	AWG 8	3/0	**3VA9133-0JG11**	**3VA9134-0JG11**
Aluminum body lug large (Cu/Al cable), 1 cable lugs with 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 4	300 kcmil	**3VA9133-0JJ12**	**3VA9134-0JJ12**
Aluminum body lug large with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable), 1 cable lug and 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 4	300 kcmil	**3VA9133-0JC12**	
Distribution lug, 6 cables (Cu/Al cable), 1 cable lugs with 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 14	AWG 2	**3VA9133-0JF60**	**3VA9134-0JF60**
Copper body lug small (Cu cable only), 1 cable lugs①	AWG 14	AWG 8	**3VA9133-0JD10**	**3VA9134-0JD10**
Copper body lug (Cu cable only), 1 cable lugs②	AWG 8	2/0	**3VA9133-0JD11**	**3VA9134-0JD11**
Copper body lug small with control wire tap (Cu cable only), 1 cable lugs①	AWG 14	AWG 8	**3VA9133-0JK10**	**3VA9134-0JK10**
Copper body lug with control wire tap (Cu cable only), 1 cable lugs②	AWG 8	2/0	**3VA9133-0JK11**	**3VA9134-0JK11**

Internal accessories configuration		3VA4/3VA5 125 A 1 in 2-pole /2-pole	3VA5 125 A 3 & 4-pole
Slot No.:		23 22 21	23 22 21 11 12 13
Auxiliary switch	**Type**		
Auxiliary switch	AUX_HQ	x x x	x x x x x x
	AUX_HQ_el	x x x	x x x x x x
	AUX_HP	x	x x
Leading changeover switch	LCS_HQ	x	x x
	LCS_HQ_el		x
	LCS_HP		x
Alarm switch	**Type**		
Trip alarm switch	TAS_HQ	x x	x x x x
	TAS_HQ_el	x x	x x x x
	TAS_HP	x	x x
Short circuit alarm switch	SAS_HQ		
	SAS_HQ_el		
Auxiliary release	**Type**		
Shunt trip flexible	STF	x	x
Shunt trip left	STL	x	x
	STL_el		
Residual current release	RCR		
Undervoltage release	UVR	x	x
Universal release	UNI	x	x
Other			
Cylinder lock (type Ronis)			x

① Use these lugs on 15A to 40A breakers.
② Use these lugs on 45A to 125A breakers.
③ Standard lug installed at the factory when breaker ordered with a "6" in the 12th position.

3VA61 150A Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers

Selection



3VA61
150A 3-Pole

Ordering Information

The numbers listed here are for complete, non-interchangeable trip circuit breakers without lugs.

For factory installed nut keepers (3VA92430QA00), change the 12th digit of the catalog number to "2" (required to install a breaker in a panelboard or switchboard that has a provision). (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 40A, 3-pole, 3VA61 with nut keepers is catalog number 3VA6140-5HL3**2**-0AA0).

For factory installed standard line and load lugs, change the 12th digit to "6" (standard lugs are identified in the lug table and footnotes in this section of the SpeedFax). (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 40A, 3-pole, 3VA61 with lugs is catalog number 3VA6140-5HL3**6**-0AA0). Alternate connectors can be ordered separately for field installation.

All 3VA61 electronic trip circuit breakers are available with 100% ratings. To order, change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "2". (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 40A, 3-pole, 100% rated 3VA61 is catalog number 3VA6140-5HL31-**2**AA0). Requires the use of rated lugs — see lug table below.

Note: 100% option not available for E-interrupting class breakers.

All 3VA6 circuit breakers are certified to UL 489 Supplement SB, are marked "Naval", and are suitable for use at 50C. They are UL listed for reverse feed applications.

3VA61 150A Frame 3-Pole Electronic Trip Unit

Continuous Ampere	M-Interrupting Class (MDAE) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HDAE) Catalog Number	C-Interrupting Class (CDAE) Catalog Number	L-Interrupting Class (LDAE) Catalog Number	E-Interrupting Class (EDAE) Catalog Number
ETU320 LI with dials					
40	3VA6140-5HL31-0AA0	3VA6140-6HL31-0AA0	3VA6140-7HL31-0AA0	3VA6140-8HL31-0AA0	—
60	—	—	—	—	3VA6160-0HL31-0AA0
100	3VA6110-5HL31-0AA0	3VA6110-6HL31-0AA0	3VA6110-7HL31-0AA0	3VA6110-8HL31-0AA0	3VA6110-0HL31-0AA0
150	3VA6115-5HL31-0AA0	3VA6115-6HL31-0AA0	3VA6115-7HL31-0AA0	3VA6115-8HL31-0AA0	3VA6115-0HL31-0AA0
ETU330 LIG with dials					
40	3VA6140-5HM31-0AA0	3VA6140-6HM31-0AA0	3VA6140-7HM31-0AA0	3VA6140-8HM31-0AA0	—
60	—	—	—	—	3VA6160-0HM31-0AA0
100	3VA6110-5HM31-0AA0	3VA6110-6HM31-0AA0	3VA6110-7HM31-0AA0	3VA6110-8HM31-0AA0	3VA6110-0HM31-0AA0
150	3VA6115-5HM31-0AA0	3VA6115-6HM31-0AA0	3VA6115-7HM31-0AA0	3VA6115-8HM31-0AA0	3VA6115-0HM31-0AA0
ETU350 LSI with dials – fixed instantaneous					
40	3VA6140-5HN31-0AA0	3VA6140-6HN31-0AA0	3VA6140-7HN31-0AA0	3VA6140-8HN31-0AA0	—
60	—	—	—	—	3VA6160-0HN31-0AA0
100	3VA6110-5HN31-0AA0	3VA6110-6HN31-0AA0	3VA6110-7HN31-0AA0	3VA6110-8HN31-0AA0	3VA6110-0HN31-0AA0
150	3VA6115-5HN31-0AA0	3VA6115-6HN31-0AA0	3VA6115-7HN31-0AA0	3VA6115-8HN31-0AA0	3VA6115-0HN31-0AA0
ETU550 LSI with LCD					
40	3VA6140-5JP31-0AA0	3VA6140-6JP31-0AA0	3VA6140-7JP31-0AA0	3VA6140-8JP31-0AA0	—
100	3VA6110-5JP31-0AA0	3VA6110-6JP31-0AA0	3VA6110-7JP31-0AA0	3VA6110-8JP31-0AA0	—
150	3VA6115-5JP31-0AA0	3VA6115-6JP31-0AA0	3VA6115-7JP31-0AA0	3VA6115-8JP31-0AA0	—
ETU556 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD					
40	3VA6140-5JT31-0AA0	3VA6140-6JT31-0AA0	3VA6140-7JT31-0AA0	3VA6140-8JT31-0AA0	—
100	3VA6110-5JT31-0AA0	3VA6110-6JT31-0AA0	3VA6110-7JT31-0AA0	3VA6110-8JT31-0AA0	—
150	3VA6115-5JT31-0AA0	3VA6115-6JT31-0AA0	3VA6115-7JT31-0AA0	3VA6115-8JT31-0AA0	—
ETU560 LSIG with LCD					
40	3VA6140-5JQ31-0AA0	3VA6140-6JQ31-0AA0	3VA6140-7JQ31-0AA0	3VA6140-8JQ31-0AA0	—
100	3VA6110-5JQ31-0AA0	3VA6110-6JQ31-0AA0	3VA6110-7JQ31-0AA0	3VA6110-8JQ31-0AA0	—
150	3VA6115-5JQ31-0AA0	3VA6115-6JQ31-0AA0	3VA6115-7JQ31-0AA0	3VA6115-8JQ31-0AA0	—
ETU820 LI LCD with Metering					
40	3VA6140-5KL31-0AA0	3VA6140-6KL31-0AA0	3VA6140-7KL31-0AA0	3VA6140-8KL31-0AA0	—
100	3VA6110-5KL31-0AA0	3VA6110-6KL31-0AA0	3VA6110-7KL31-0AA0	3VA6110-8KL31-0AA0	—
150	3VA6115-5KL31-0AA0	3VA6115-6KL31-0AA0	3VA6115-7KL31-0AA0	3VA6115-8KL31-0AA0	—
ETU830 LIG with LCD and Metering					
40	3VA6140-5KM31-0AA0	3VA6140-6KM31-0AA0	3VA6140-7KM31-0AA0	3VA6140-8KM31-0AA0	—
100	3VA6110-5KM31-0AA0	3VA6110-6KM31-0AA0	3VA6110-7KM31-0AA0	3VA6110-8KM31-0AA0	—
150	3VA6115-5KM31-0AA0	3VA6115-6KM31-0AA0	3VA6115-7KM31-0AA0	3VA6115-8KM31-0AA0	—
ETU850 LSI with LCD and Metering					
40	3VA6140-5KP31-0AA0	3VA6140-6KP31-0AA0	3VA6140-7KP31-0AA0	3VA6140-8KP31-0AA0	—
100	3VA6110-5KP31-0AA0	3VA6110-6KP31-0AA0	3VA6110-7KP31-0AA0	3VA6110-8KP31-0AA0	—
150	3VA6115-5KP31-0AA0	3VA6115-6KP31-0AA0	3VA6115-7KP31-0AA0	3VA6115-8KP31-0AA0	—
ETU856 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD and Metering					
40	3VA6140-5KT31-0AA0	3VA6140-6KT31-0AA0	3VA6140-7KT31-0AA0	3VA6140-8KT31-0AA0	—
60	—	—	—	—	3VA6160-0KT31-0AA0
100	3VA6110-5KT31-0AA0	3VA6110-6KT31-0AA0	3VA6110-7KT31-0AA0	3VA6110-8KT31-0AA0	3VA6110-0KT31-0AA0
150	3VA6115-5KT31-0AA0	3VA6115-6KT31-0AA0	3VA6115-7KT31-0AA0	3VA6115-8KT31-0AA0	3VA6115-0KT31-0AA0
ETU860 LSIG with LCD and Metering					
40	3VA6140-5KQ31-0AA0	3VA6140-6KQ31-0AA0	3VA6140-7KQ31-0AA0	3VA6140-8KQ31-0AA0	—
60	—	—	—	—	3VA6160-0KQ31-0AA0
100	3VA6110-5KQ31-0AA0	3VA6110-6KQ31-0AA0	3VA6110-7KQ31-0AA0	3VA6110-8KQ31-0AA0	3VA6110-0KQ31-0AA0
150	3VA6115-5KQ31-0AA0	3VA6115-6KQ31-0AA0	3VA6115-7KQ31-0AA0	3VA6115-8KQ31-0AA0	3VA6115-0KQ31-0AA0

3VA61 150A Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers

Selection



3VA61
150A 4-Pole

3VA61 150A Frame 4-Pole Electronic Trip Unit

Continuous Ampere	M-Interrupting Class (MDAE) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HDAE) Catalog Number	C-Interrupting Class (CDAE) Catalog Number	L-Interrupting Class (LDAE) Catalog Number	E-Interrupting Class (EDAE) Catalog Number
ETU320 LI with dials					
40	3VA6140-5HL41-0AA0	3VA6140-6HL41-0AA0	3VA6140-7HL41-0AA0	3VA6140-8HL41-0AA0	—
60	—	—	—	—	3VA6160-0HL41-0AA0
100	3VA6110-5HL41-0AA0	3VA6110-6HL41-0AA0	3VA6110-7HL41-0AA0	3VA6110-8HL41-0AA0	3VA6110-0HL41-0AA0
150	3VA6115-5HL41-0AA0	3VA6115-6HL41-0AA0	3VA6115-7HL41-0AA0	3VA6115-8HL41-0AA0	3VA6115-0HL41-0AA0
ETU330 LIG with dials					
40	3VA6140-5HM41-0AA0	3VA6140-6HM41-0AA0	3VA6140-7HM41-0AA0	3VA6140-8HM41-0AA0	—
60	—	—	—	—	3VA6160-0HM41-0AA0
100	3VA6110-5HM41-0AA0	3VA6110-6HM41-0AA0	3VA6110-7HM41-0AA0	3VA6110-8HM41-0AA0	3VA6110-0HM41-0AA0
150	3VA6115-5HM41-0AA0	3VA6115-6HM41-0AA0	3VA6115-7HM41-0AA0	3VA6115-8HM41-0AA0	3VA6115-0HM41-0AA0
ETU350 LSI with dials – fixed instantaneous					
40	3VA6140-5HN41-0AA0	3VA6140-6HN41-0AA0	3VA6140-7HN41-0AA0	3VA6140-8HN41-0AA0	—
60	—	—	—	—	3VA6160-0HN41-0AA0
100	3VA6110-5HN41-0AA0	3VA6110-6HN41-0AA0	3VA6110-7HN41-0AA0	3VA6110-8HN41-0AA0	3VA6110-0HN41-0AA0
150	3VA6115-5HN41-0AA0	3VA6115-6HN41-0AA0	3VA6115-7HN41-0AA0	3VA6115-8HN41-0AA0	3VA6115-0HN41-0AA0
ETU550 LSI with LCD					
40	3VA6140-5JP41-0AA0	3VA6140-6JP41-0AA0	3VA6140-7JP41-0AA0	3VA6140-8JP41-0AA0	—
100	3VA6110-5JP41-0AA0	3VA6110-6JP41-0AA0	3VA6110-7JP41-0AA0	3VA6110-8JP41-0AA0	—
150	3VA6115-5JP41-0AA0	3VA6115-6JP41-0AA0	3VA6115-7JP41-0AA0	3VA6115-8JP41-0AA0	—
ETU556 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD					
40	3VA6140-5JT41-0AA0	3VA6140-6JT41-0AA0	3VA6140-7JT41-0AA0	3VA6140-8JT41-0AA0	—
100	3VA6110-5JT41-0AA0	3VA6110-6JT41-0AA0	3VA6110-7JT41-0AA0	3VA6110-8JT41-0AA0	—
150	3VA6115-5JT41-0AA0	3VA6115-6JT41-0AA0	3VA6115-7JT41-0AA0	3VA6115-8JT41-0AA0	—
ETU560 LSIG with LCD					
40	3VA6140-5JQ41-0AA0	3VA6140-6JQ41-0AA0	3VA6140-7JQ41-0AA0	3VA6140-8JQ41-0AA0	—
100	3VA6110-5JQ41-0AA0	3VA6110-6JQ41-0AA0	3VA6110-7JQ41-0AA0	3VA6110-8JQ41-0AA0	—
150	3VA6115-5JQ41-0AA0	3VA6115-6JQ41-0AA0	3VA6115-7JQ41-0AA0	3VA6115-8JQ41-0AA0	—
ETU820 LI LCD with Metering					
40	3VA6140-5KL41-0AA0	3VA6140-6KL41-0AA0	3VA6140-7KL41-0AA0	3VA6140-8KL41-0AA0	—
100	3VA6110-5KL41-0AA0	3VA6110-6KL41-0AA0	3VA6110-7KL41-0AA0	3VA6110-8KL41-0AA0	—
150	3VA6115-5KL41-0AA0	3VA6115-6KL41-0AA0	3VA6115-7KL41-0AA0	3VA6115-8KL41-0AA0	—
ETU830 LIG with LCD and Metering					
40	3VA6140-5KM41-0AA0	3VA6140-6KM41-0AA0	3VA6140-7KM41-0AA0	3VA6140-8KM41-0AA0	—
100	3VA6110-5KM41-0AA0	3VA6110-6KM41-0AA0	3VA6110-7KM41-0AA0	3VA6110-8KM41-0AA0	—
150	3VA6115-5KM41-0AA0	3VA6115-6KM41-0AA0	3VA6115-7KM41-0AA0	3VA6115-8KM41-0AA0	—
ETU850 LSI with LCD and Metering					
40	3VA6140-5KP41-0AA0	3VA6140-6KP41-0AA0	3VA6140-7KP41-0AA0	3VA6140-8KP41-0AA0	—
100	3VA6110-5KP41-0AA0	3VA6110-6KP41-0AA0	3VA6110-7KP41-0AA0	3VA6110-8KP41-0AA0	—
150	3VA6115-5KP41-0AA0	3VA6115-6KP41-0AA0	3VA6115-7KP41-0AA0	3VA6115-8KP41-0AA0	—
ETU856 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD and Metering					
40	3VA6140-5KT41-0AA0	3VA6140-6KT41-0AA0	3VA6140-7KT41-0AA0	3VA6140-8KT41-0AA0	—
60	—	—	—	—	3VA6160-0KT41-0AA0
100	3VA6110-5KT41-0AA0	3VA6110-6KT41-0AA0	3VA6110-7KT41-0AA0	3VA6110-8KT41-0AA0	3VA6110-0KT41-0AA0
150	3VA6115-5KT41-0AA0	3VA6115-6KT41-0AA0	3VA6115-7KT41-0AA0	3VA6115-8KT41-0AA0	3VA6115-0KT41-0AA0
ETU860 LSIG with LCD and Metering					
40	3VA6140-5KQ41-0AA0	3VA6140-6KQ41-0AA0	3VA6140-7KQ41-0AA0	3VA6140-8KQ41-0AA0	—
60	—	—	—	—	3VA6160-0KQ41-0AA0
100	3VA6110-5KQ41-0AA0	3VA6110-6KQ41-0AA0	3VA6110-7KQ41-0AA0	3VA6110-8KQ41-0AA0	3VA6110-0KQ41-0AA0
150	3VA6115-5KQ41-0AA0	3VA6115-6KQ41-0AA0	3VA6115-7KQ41-0AA0	3VA6115-8KQ41-0AA0	3VA6115-0KQ41-0AA0

Connectors for 75C wire for 3VA61

Type	Minimum cable size	Maximum cable size	Part Number (kit of 3 lugs)	Part Number (kit of 4 lugs)
Steel Wrap around (Cu cable only) single cable lugs②	AWG 10	3/0	**3VA9143-0JA12**	**3VA9144-0JA12**
	AWG 4	350 kcmil	**3VA9243-0JA12**	**3VA9244-0JA12**
Aluminum Body Lug (Cu/Al cable) single cable lugs①	AWG 14	1/0	**3VA9143-0JB11**	**3VA9144-0JB11**
	AWG 6	350 kcmil	**3VA9243-0JB12**④	**3VA9244-0JB12**④
Aluminum body lug with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable) single cable lugs①	AWG 14	1/0	**3VA9143-0JG11**③	**3VA9144-0JG11**③
	AWG 6	350 kcmil	**3VA9243-0JG12**	**3VA9244-0JG12**
Aluminum body lug large (Cu/Al cable) single cable lugs and 1 ext'd terminal cover①	AWG 2	350 kcmil	**3VA9243-0JJ13**	**3VA9244-0JJ13**
Aluminum body lug large with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable) single cable lugs and 1 extended terminal cover①	AWG 2	350 kcmil	**3VA9243-0JC13**	**3VA9244-0JC13**
Aluminum body lug, 2 cables (Cu/Al cable) with 1 extended terminal cover①	AWG 4	300 kcmil	**3VA9243-0JJ22**	**3VA9244-0JJ22**
Aluminum body lug, 2 cables (Cu/Al cable) with control wire tap and 1 extended terminal cover①	AWG 4	300 kcmil	**3VA9243-0JC22**	**3VA9244-0JC22**
Distribution lug, 6 Cables (Cu/Al cable) with 1 extended terminal cover②	AWG 14	AWG 2	**3VA9243-0JF60**	**3VA9244-0JF60**
Copper body lug (Cu cable only) single cable lugs kit of 3 single lugs①	AWG 14	1/0	**3VA9143-0JD11**	**3VA9144-0JD11**
	AWG 6	350 kcmil	**3VA9243-0JD12**	**3VA9244-0JD12**
Copper body lug (Cu cable only) with control wire tap single cable lugs①	AWG 14	1/0	**3VA9143-0JK11**③	**3VA9144-0JK11**③
	AWG 6	350 kcmil	**3VA9243-0JK12**	**3VA9244-0JK12**

Interrupting Ratings for 3VA61

Interrupting Class	Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (kA) Volts AC (50/60 Hz) 240	480Y/277V	480	600Y/347V	600
M	MDAE	100	35	35	18	18
H	HDAE	100	65	65	22	22
C	CDAE	200	100	100	35	35
L	LDAE	200	150	150	50	50
E	EDAE	—	200	200	100	100

Enclosures (3-pole only)

Nema Type	Catalog Number
1 surface	**3VAE250N1S**
1 flush	**3VAE250N1F**
3R	**3VAE250N3R**
12	**3VAE250N12**
4X (304)	**3VAE250N4X**
4X (316)	**3VAE250N4X316**
Neutral	**N250X**
200% Neutral	**N2250X**

Dimensions / Shipping Weight

Breaker	Poles	W in. (mm)	H in. (mm)	D in. (mm)	lbs.	kg
3VA61	3	4.1 (105)	7.8 (198)	3.4 (86)	5.5	2.5
3VA61	4	5.5 (140)	7.8 (198)	3.4 (86)	7.1	3.2

① Meets requirements for 100% rated breakers up to 150A.
② Meets requirements for 100% rated breakers up to 100A.
③ Limited to 150A including the control wire tap.
④ Standard lug installed at the factory when breaker ordered with a "6" in the 12th position.

Trip Settings for 3VA61

ETU320-LI, ETU330-LIG, ETU350-LSI

Continuous Amperage	LI, LIG, LSI			LSI		LIG	LI, LIG, LSI 4P only
I_n (Amp)	I_r(Amp) (L)	t_{Id} (sec) (L)	I_i (Amp) (I)①	I_{sd}= xIr (Amp) (S)	t_{sd} (sec) (S)	I_g (Amp) (G)	I_N=xI_r (Amp)
40	15 - 40	0.5 - 17	60-480	1.5 - 10	0.08 - 0.4	15 - 40	1 / OFF
60	24 - 60	0.5 - 17	90 - 720	1.5 - 10		15 - 60	1 / OFF
100	40 - 100	0.5 - 17	150 - 1200	1.5 - 10		20 - 100	0.5 - 1 / OFF
150	60 - 150	0.5 - 17	225 - 1500③	1.5 - 10		30 - 150	0.5 - 1 / OFF

ETU550-LSI, ETU556 LSI(A), ETU560-LSIG, ETU820-LI, ETU830-LIG, ETU850-LSI, ETU856 LSI(A), ETU860-LSIG

Continuous Amperage	LI, LIG, LSI, LSIG, LSI(G)			LSI, LSIG, LSI(G)		LIG, LSIG, LSI(G)		LSI 3P with External CT	LI, LIG, LSI, LSIG, LSI(G) 4P only
I_n (Amp)	I_r(Amp) (L)②	t_{Id} (sec) (L)	I_i (Amp) (I)	I_{sd} (Amp) (S)	t_{sd} (sec) (S)	I_g (Amp) (G)	t_g (G)	I_N=xI_r (Amp)	I_N (Amp)
40	15 - 40	0.5 - 25	60-480	24 - 400	0.05 - 0.5	15 - 40	0.05 - 0.8	15 - 64 / OFF	15 - 64 / OFF
60	24 - 60	0.5 - 25	90 - 750	36 - 600		15 - 60		24 - 96 / OFF	24 - 96 / OFF
100	40 - 100	0.5 - 25	150-1200	60 - 1000		20 - 100		20 - 160 / OFF	20 - 150 / OFF
150	60 - 150	0.5 - 20④	225-1500	90 - 1500		30 - 150		30 - 240 / OFF	30 - 150 / OFF

For specific trip settings refer to the Electronic Trip Unit section of the 3VA Systems Manual
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109758561/manual-3va-ul-iec-molded-case-circuit-breakers

Internal accessories **Optional equipment**		3VA6 150/250 A 3-pole	3VA6 150/250 A 4-pole
	Slot No.:	24 23 22 21 250 A 11 12 13 14	34 33 32 31 24 23 22 21 250 A 11 12 13 14
Auxiliary switch	**Type**		
Auxiliary switch	AUX_HQ		
	AUX_HQ_el		
	AUX_HP		
Leading changeover switch	LCS_HQ		
	LCS_HQ_el		
	LCS_HP		
Alarm switch	**Type**		
Trip alarm switch	TAS_HQ		
	TAS_HQ_el		
	TAS_HP		
Electrical alarm switch	EAS_HQ		
	EAS_HQ_el		
Auxiliary release	**Type**		
Shunt trip flexible	STF		
Shunt trip left	STL		
Undervoltage release	UVR		
Universal release	UNI		
ETU/communication	**Type**		
Communication module Breaker data server	COM060		
24 V module			
Other			
Cylinder lock (type Ronis)			

I201_19495

See page 17/60 for internal accessory part numbers.

① I_i for ETU350 is fixed at the maximum level shown in table.
② Adjustable in steps of 1A.
③ E-Interrupting Class breakers : I_i 225 - 1800
④ E-Interrupting Class breakers with ETU 856 and 860 t_{Id} 0.5 - 25

3VA52 250A Thermal-magnetic Trip Circuit Breakers

Selection

3VA52 250 A, 2-Pole in 3-Pole Frame Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Ampere Rating	M-Interrupting Class (MFAS) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HFAS) Catalog Number	C-Interrupting Class (CFAS) Catalog Number
TM210 FTFM (Fixed Thermal Fixed Magnetic)			
40	**3VA5240-5ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5240-6ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5240-7ED61-0AA0**
45	**3VA5245-5ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5245-6ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5245-7ED61-0AA0**
50	**3VA5250-5ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5250-6ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5250-7ED61-0AA0**
60	**3VA5260-5ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5260-6ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5260-7ED61-0AA0**
70	**3VA5270-5ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5270-6ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5270-7ED61-0AA0**
80	**3VA5280-5ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5280-6ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5280-7ED61-0AA0**
90	**3VA5290-5ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5290-6ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5290-7ED61-0AA0**
100	**3VA5210-5ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5210-6ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5210-7ED61-0AA0**
110	**3VA5211-5ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5211-6ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5211-7ED61-0AA0**
125	**3VA5212-5ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5212-6ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5212-7ED61-0AA0**
150	**3VA5215-5ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5215-6ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5215-7ED61-0AA0**
175	**3VA5217-5ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5217-6ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5217-7ED61-0AA0**
200	**3VA5220-5ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5220-6ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5220-7ED61-0AA0**
225	**3VA5222-5ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5222-6ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5222-7ED61-0AA0**
250	**3VA5225-5ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5225-6ED61-0AA0**	**3VA5225-7ED61-0AA0**
TM230 FTAM (Fixed Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)			
70	**3VA5270-5EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5270-6EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5270-7EC61-0AA0**
80	**3VA5280-5EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5280-6EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5280-7EC61-0AA0**
90	**3VA5290-5EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5290-6EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5290-7EC61-0AA0**
100	**3VA5210-5EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5210-6EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5210-7EC61-0AA0**
110	**3VA5211-5EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5211-6EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5211-7EC61-0AA0**
125	**3VA5212-5EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5212-6EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5212-7EC61-0AA0**
150	**3VA5215-5EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5215-6EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5215-7EC61-0AA0**
175	**3VA5217-5EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5217-6EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5217-7EC61-0AA0**
200	**3VA5220-5EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5220-6EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5220-7EC61-0AA0**
225	**3VA5222-5EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5222-6EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5222-7EC61-0AA0**
250	**3VA5225-5EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5225-6EC61-0AA0**	**3VA5225-7EC61-0AA0**

Dimensions / Shipping Weight

Breaker	Poles	W in. (mm)	H in. (mm)	D in. (mm)	lbs.	kg
3VA52	2(3-) pole	4.1 (105)	7.3 (185)	3.3 (83)	4.1	1.9
3VA52	3-pole	4.1 (105)	7.3 (185)	3.3 (83)	4.5	2.1

Enclosures (3-pole only)

Nema Type	Catalog Number
1 surface	**3VAE250N1S**
1 flush	**3VAE250N1F**
3R	**3VAE250N3R**
12	**3VAE250N12**
4X (304)	**3VAE250N4X**
4X (316)	**3VAE250N4X316**
Neutral	**N250X**
200% Neutral	**N2250X**



3VA52 250A 3-Pole

Ordering Information

The catalog numbers listed here are for complete, non-interchangeable trip circuit breakers without lugs.

For factory installed nut keepers, change the 12th digit of the catalog number to "2". (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 40A, 3-pole, 3VA52 with nut keepers would be catalog number 3VA5240-5ED3**2**-0AA0).

For factory installed standard line and load lugs, change the 12th digit to "6" (standard lugs are identified in the lug table and footnotes in this section of the SpeedFax). (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 40A, 3-pole, 3VA51 with lugs would be catalog number 3VA5240- 5ED3**6**-0AA0). Alternate connectors can be ordered separately for field installation.

Note: Factory installed nut keepers and lugs are only available for 3 Pole breakers.

3VA52 are available with 100% ratings (3VA52 3 and 4 pole and up to 225 amp only (250A with 100% ratings can be purchased in the 400A frame) . For 100% rated thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers, change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "2". (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 40A, 3-pole, 100% rated 3VA52 would be catalog number 3VA5240-5ED31-**2**AA0). Requires the use of rated lugs — see lug table below.

For NAVAL-rated thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers (3VA52 3 pole only), change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "1". (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 40A, 3-pole, NAVAL rated 3VA51 would be catalog number 3VA5240-5ED31-**1**AA0)

All 3VA52 thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers are UL listed for reverse feed applications.

3VA52 250A Thermal-magnetic Trip Circuit Breakers

3VA52 250 A Frame, 3-Pole Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Ampere Rating	M-Interrupting Class (MFAS)	H-Interrupting Class (HFAS)	C-Interrupting Class (CFAS)
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
TM210 FTFM (Fixed Thermal Fixed Magnetic)①			
40	3VA5240-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5240-6ED31-0AA0	3VA5240-7ED31-0AA0
45	3VA5245-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5245-6ED31-0AA0	3VA5245-7ED31-0AA0
50	3VA5250-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5250-6ED31-0AA0	3VA5250-7ED31-0AA0
60	3VA5260-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5260-6ED31-0AA0	3VA5260-7ED31-0AA0
70	3VA5270-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5270-6ED31-0AA0	3VA5270-7ED31-0AA0
80	3VA5280-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5280-6ED31-0AA0	3VA5280-7ED31-0AA0
90	3VA5290-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5290-6ED31-0AA0	3VA5290-7ED31-0AA0
100	3VA5210-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5210-6ED31-0AA0	3VA5210-7ED31-0AA0
110	3VA5211-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5211-6ED31-0AA0	3VA5211-7ED31-0AA0
125	3VA5212-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5212-6ED31-0AA0	3VA5212-7ED31-0AA0
150	3VA5215-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5215-6ED31-0AA0	3VA5215-7ED31-0AA0
175	3VA5217-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5217-6ED31-0AA0	3VA5217-7ED31-0AA0
200	3VA5220-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5220-6ED31-0AA0	3VA5220-7ED31-0AA0
225	3VA5222-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5222-6ED31-0AA0	3VA5222-7ED31-0AA0
250	3VA5225-5ED31-0AA0	3VA5225-6ED31-0AA0	3VA5225-7ED31-0AA0
TM230 FTAM (Fixed Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)①			
70	3VA5270-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5270-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5270-7EC31-0AA0
80	3VA5280-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5280-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5280-7EC31-0AA0
90	3VA5290-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5290-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5290-7EC31-0AA0
100	3VA5210-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5210-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5210-7EC31-0AA0
110	3VA5211-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5211-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5211-7EC31-0AA0
125	3VA5212-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5212-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5212-7EC31-0AA0
150	3VA5215-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5215-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5215-7EC31-0AA0
175	3VA5217-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5217-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5217-7EC31-0AA0
200	3VA5220-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5220-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5220-7EC31-0AA0
225	3VA5222-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5222-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5222-7EC31-0AA0
250	3VA5225-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5225-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5225-7EC31-0AA0
TM240 ATAM (Adjustable Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)			
70	3VA5270-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5270-6EF31-0AA0	3VA5270-7EF31-0AA0
80	3VA5280-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5280-6EF31-0AA0	3VA5280-7EF31-0AA0
100	3VA5210-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5210-6EF31-0AA0	3VA5210-7EF31-0AA0
125	3VA5212-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5212-6EF31-0AA0	3VA5212-7EF31-0AA0
150	3VA5215-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5215-6EF31-0AA0	3VA5215-7EF31-0AA0
175	3VA5217-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5217-6EF31-0AA0	3VA5217-7EF31-0AA0
200	3VA5220-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5220-6EF31-0AA0	3VA5220-7EF31-0AA0
250	3VA5225-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5225-6EF31-0AA0	3VA5225-7EF31-0AA0

Enclosures (3-pole only)

Nema Type	Catalog Number
1 surface	**3VAE250N1S**
1 flush	**3VAE250N1F**
3R	**3VAE250N3R**
12	**3VAE250N12**
4X (304)	**3VAE250N4X**
4X (316)	**3VAE250N4X316**
Neutral	**N250X**
200% Neutral	**N2250X**

Dimensions

Shipping Weight

Breaker	Poles	W in. (mm)	H in. (mm)	D in. (mm)	lbs.	kg
3VA52	2(3-) pole	4.1 (105)	7.3 (185)	3.3 (83)	4.1	1.9
3VA52	3-pole	4.1 (105)	7.3 (185)	3.3 (83)	4.5	2.1

① Available with NAVAL/50C ratings.

3VA52 250A Thermal-magnetic Trip Circuit Breakers

Selection

3VA52 250A Frame, 4-pole Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Ampere Rating	M-Interrupting Class (MFAS)	H-Interrupting Class (HFAS)	C-Interrupting Class (CFAS)
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
TM210 FTFM (Fixed Thermal Fixed Magnetic)			
40	3VA5240-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5240-6ED41-0AA0	3VA5240-7ED41-0AA0
45	3VA5245-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5245-6ED41-0AA0	3VA5245-7ED41-0AA0
50	3VA5250-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5250-6ED41-0AA0	3VA5250-7ED41-0AA0
60	3VA5260-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5260-6ED41-0AA0	3VA5260-7ED41-0AA0
70	3VA5270-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5270-6ED41-0AA0	3VA5270-7ED41-0AA0
80	3VA5280-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5280-6ED41-0AA0	3VA5280-7ED41-0AA0
90	3VA5290-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5290-6ED41-0AA0	3VA5290-7ED41-0AA0
100	3VA5210-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5210-6ED41-0AA0	3VA5210-7ED41-0AA0
110	3VA5211-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5211-6ED41-0AA0	3VA5211-7ED41-0AA0
125	3VA5212-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5212-6ED41-0AA0	3VA5212-7ED41-0AA0
150	3VA5215-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5215-6ED41-0AA0	3VA5215-7ED41-0AA0
175	3VA5217-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5217-6ED41-0AA0	3VA5217-7ED41-0AA0
200	3VA5220-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5220-6ED41-0AA0	3VA5220-7ED41-0AA0
225	3VA5222-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5222-6ED41-0AA0	3VA5222-7ED41-0AA0
250	3VA5225-5ED41-0AA0	3VA5225-6ED41-0AA0	3VA5225-7ED41-0AA0
TM210 FTFM (Fixed Thermal Fixed Magnetic) 100% Neutral			
90	3VA5290-5GD41-0AA0	3VA5290-6GD41-0AA0	3VA5290-7GD41-0AA0
100	3VA5210-5GD41-0AA0	3VA5210-6GD41-0AA0	3VA5210-7GD41-0AA0
110	3VA5211-5GD41-0AA0	3VA5211-6GD41-0AA0	3VA5211-7GD41-0AA0
125	3VA5212-5GD41-0AA0	3VA5212-6GD41-0AA0	3VA5212-7GD41-0AA0
150	3VA5215-5GD41-0AA0	3VA5215-6GD41-0AA0	3VA5215-7GD41-0AA0
175	3VA5217-5GD41-0AA0	3VA5217-6GD41-0AA0	3VA5217-7GD41-0AA0
200	3VA5220-5GD41-0AA0	3VA5220-6GD41-0AA0	3VA5220-7GD41-0AA0
225	3VA5222-5GD41-0AA0	3VA5222-6GD41-0AA0	3VA5222-7GD41-0AA0
250	3VA5225-5GD41-0AA0	3VA5225-6GD41-0AA0	3VA5225-7GD41-0AA0
TM230 FTAM (Fixed Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)			
70	3VA5270-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5270-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5270-7EC41-0AA0
80	3VA5280-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5280-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5280-7EC41-0AA0
90	3VA5290-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5290-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5290-7EC41-0AA0
100	3VA5210-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5210-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5210-7EC41-0AA0
110	3VA5211-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5211-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5211-7EC41-0AA0
125	3VA5212-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5212-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5212-7EC41-0AA0
150	3VA5215-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5215-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5215-7EC41-0AA0
175	3VA5217-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5217-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5217-7EC41-0AA0
200	3VA5220-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5220-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5220-7EC41-0AA0
225	3VA5222-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5222-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5222-7EC41-0AA0
250	3VA5225-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5225-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5225-7EC41-0AA0
TM230 FTAM (Fixed Thermal Adjustable Magnetic) 100% Neutral			
90	3VA5290-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5290-6GC41-0AA0	3VA5290-7GC41-0AA0
100	3VA5210-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5210-6GC41-0AA0	3VA5210-7GC41-0AA0
110	3VA5211-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5211-6GC41-0AA0	3VA5211-7GC41-0AA0
125	3VA5212-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5212-6GC41-0AA0	3VA5212-7GC41-0AA0
150	3VA5215-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5215-6GC41-0AA0	3VA5215-7GC41-0AA0
175	3VA5217-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5217-6GC41-0AA0	3VA5217-7GC41-0AA0
200	3VA5220-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5220-6GC41-0AA0	3VA5220-7GC41-0AA0
225	3VA5222-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5222-6GC41-0AA0	3VA5222-7GC41-0AA0
250	3VA5225-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5225-6GC41-0AA0	3VA5225-7GC41-0AA0
TM240 ATAM (Adjustable Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)			
70	3VA5270-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5270-6EF41-0AA0	3VA5270-7EF41-0AA0
80	3VA5280-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5280-6EF41-0AA0	3VA5280-7EF41-0AA0
100	3VA5210-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5210-6EF41-0AA0	3VA5210-7EF41-0AA0
125	3VA5212-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5212-6EF41-0AA0	3VA5212-7EF41-0AA0
150	3VA5215-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5215-6EF41-0AA0	3VA5215-7EF41-0AA0
175	3VA5217-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5217-6EF41-0AA0	3VA5217-7EF41-0AA0
200	3VA5220-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5220-6EF41-0AA0	3VA5220-7EF41-0AA0
250	3VA5225-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5225-6EF41-0AA0	3VA5225-7EF41-0AA0
TM240 ATAM (Adjustable Thermal Adjustable Magnetic) 100% Neutral			
100	3VA5210-5GF41-0AA0	3VA5210-6GF41-0AA0	3VA5210-7GF41-0AA0
125	3VA5212-5GF41-0AA0	3VA5212-6GF41-0AA0	3VA5212-7GF41-0AA0
150	3VA5215-5GF41-0AA0	3VA5215-6GF41-0AA0	3VA5215-7GF41-0AA0
175	3VA5217-5GF41-0AA0	3VA5217-6GF41-0AA0	3VA5217-7GF41-0AA0
200	3VA5220-5GF41-0AA0	3VA5220-6GF41-0AA0	3VA5220-7GF41-0AA0
250	3VA5225-5GF41-0AA0	3VA5225-6GF41-0AA0	3VA5225-7GF41-0AA0

Interrupting Ratings for 3VA52

Interrupting Class	Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (kA)									
		Volts AC (50/60 Hz)					Volts DC				
		240	480Y/277V	480	600Y/347V	600	250	500	600 (3P)	750	1000 (4P)
M	MFAS	85	35	35	18	18	50	50	50	50	50
H	HFAS	100	65	65	25	25	85	85	85	85	85
C	CFAS	200	100	100	35	35	100	100	100	100	100

Trip Settings for 3VA52

TM210 - FTFM (Fixed Thermal Fixed Magnetic)

I_n (A)	I_r (A)	I_i (A)
40	40	400
50	50	500
60	60	600
70	70	700
80	80	800
90	90	900
100	100	1000
110	110	1100
125	125	1250
150	150	1500
175	175	1750
200	200	2000
225	225	2250
250	250	2500

TM230 - FTAM (Fixed Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)

I_n (A)	I_r (A)	I_i (A)					
70	70	350	420	490	560	630	700
80	80	400	480	560	640	720	800
90	90	450	540	630	720	810	900
100	100	500	600	700	800	900	1000
110	110	550	660	770	880	990	1100
125	125	625	750	875	1000	1125	1250
150	150	750	900	1050	1200	1350	1500
175	175	875	1050	1225	1400	1575	1750
200	200	1000	1200	1400	1600	1800	2000
225	225	1125	1350	1575	1800	2025	2250
250	250	1250	1500	1750	2000	2250	2500

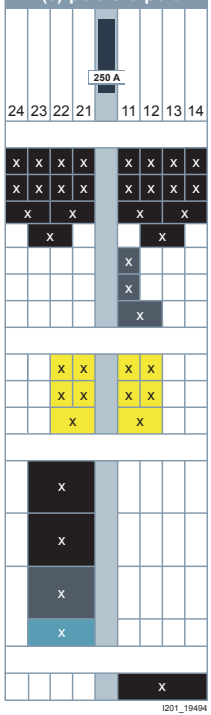
TM240 - ATAM (Adjustable Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)

I_n (A)	I_r (A) 90%	I_r (A) 80%	I_i (A)					
70	63	56	350	420	490	560	630	700
80	72	64	400	480	560	640	720	800
100	90	80	500	600	700	800	900	1000
125	113	100	625	750	875	1000	1125	1250
150	135	120	750	900	1050	1200	1350	1500
175	158	140	875	1050	1225	1400	1575	1750
200	180	160	1000	1200	1400	1600	1800	2000
250	225	200	1250	1500	1750	2000	2250	2500

Connectors for 75C Wire for 3VA52

Type	Minimum cable size	Maximum cable size	Part Number (kit of 3 lugs)	Part Number (kit of 4 lugs)
Steel wrap around (Cu cable only), single cable lugs	AWG 10	3/0	**3VA9233-0JA11**	**3VA9234-0JA11**
	AWG 4	350 kcmil	**3VA9233-0JA12**	**3VA9234-0JA12**
Aluminum body lug (Cu/Al cable), single cable lugs	AWG 14	1/0	**3VA9233-0JB11**②	**3VA9234-0JB11**②
	AWG 6	350 kcmil	**3VA9233-0JB12**①③	**3VA9234-0JB12**①③
Aluminum body lug (Cu/Al cable) with control wire tap, single cable lugs	AWG 14	1/0	**3VA9233-0JG11**②	**3VA9234-0JG11**②
	AWG 6	350 kcmil	**3VA9233-0JG12**③	**3VA9234-0JG12**③
Aluminum body lug large (Cu/Al cable) single cable lugs with 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 2	350 kcmil	**3VA9233-0JJ13**③	**3VA9234-0JJ13**③
Aluminum body lug large with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable) single cable lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 2	350 kcmil	**3VA9233-0JC13**③	**3VA9234-0JC13**③
Aluminum body lug, 2 cables (Cu/Al cable) with control wire tap and 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 4	300 kcmil	**3VA9233-0JJ22**③	**3VA9234-0JJ22**③
Distribution lug, 6 Cables (Cu/Al cable) with 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 14	AWG 2	**3VA9233-0JF60**	**3VA9234-0JF60**
Copper body lug (Cu cable only) single cable lugs	AWG 14	1/0	**3VA9233-0JD11**	**3VA9234-0JD11**
	AWG 6	350 kcmil	**3VA9233-0JD12**④	**3VA9234-0JD12**④
Copper body lug with control wire tap (Cu cable only) single cable lugs	AWG 14	1/0	**3VA9233-0JK11**	**3VA9234-0JK11**
	AWG 6	350 kcmil	**3VA9233-0JK12**④	**3VA9234-0JK12**④

Internal accessories Optional equipment	Slot No.:	3VA5 250 A 2(3)-pole & 3-pole
Auxiliary switch	**Type**	
Auxiliary switch	AUX_HQ	
	AUX_HQ_el	
	AUX_HP	
Leading changeover switch	LCS_HQ	
	LCS_HQ_el	
	LCS_HP	
Alarm switch	**Type**	
Trip alarm switch	TAS_HQ	
	TAS_HQ_el	
	TAS_HP	
Auxiliary release	**Type**	
Shunt trip flexible	STF	
Shunt trip left	STL	
Undervoltage release	UVR	
Universal release	UNI	
Other		
Cylinder lock (type Ronis)		



I201_19494

See page 17/60 for internal accessory part numbers.

① Standard lug installed at the factory when breaker ordered with a "6" in the 12th position.
② Meets requirements for 100% rated breakers up to 150A.
③ Meets requirements for 100% rated breakers up to 175A.
④ Meets requirements for 100% rated breakers up to 225A, requires the use of 90 degree wire, size to 75 degree ampacity.

3VA62 250A Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers

Selection



3VA62 250A 3-Pole

Ordering Information

The catalog numbers listed here are for complete, non-interchangeable trip circuit breakers without lugs.

For factory installed nut keepers (3VA92430QA00), change the 12th digit of the catalog number to "2" (required to install a breaker in a panelboard or switchboard that has a provision). (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 250A, 3-pole, 3VA62 with nut keepers would be catalog number 3VA6225-5HL3**2**-0AA0).

For factory installed standard line and load lugs, change the 12th digit to "6" (standard lugs are identified in the lug table and footnotes in this section of the SpeedFax). (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 250A, 3-pole, 3VA62 with lugs would be catalog number 3VA6225-5HL3**6**-0AA0). Alternate connectors can be ordered separately for field installation.

All 3VA62 electronic trip circuit breakers are available with 100% ratings. For 100% rated electronic trip circuit breakers, change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "2". (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 250A, 3-pole, 100% rated 3VA62 would be catalog number 3VA6225-5HL31-**2**AA0). Requires the use of rated lugs — see lug table below.

Note: 100% option not available for E-interrupting class breakers.

All 3VA6 circuit breakers are certified to UL 489 Supplement SB, are marked "Naval", and are suitable for use at 50C.

All 3VA62 electronic trip circuit breakers are UL listed for reverse feed applications.

3VA62 250A Frame 3-Pole Electronic Trip Unit

Continuous Ampere	M-Interrupting Class (MFAE)	H-Interrupting Class (HFAE)	C-Interrupting Class (CFAE)	L-Interrupting Class (LFAE)	E-Interrupting Class (EFAE)
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
ETU320 LI with dials					
100	**3VA6210-5HL31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-6HL31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-7HL31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-8HL31-0AA0**	—
250	**3VA6225-5HL31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-6HL31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-7HL31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-8HL31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-0HL31-0AA0**
ETU330 LIG with dials					
100	**3VA6210-5HM31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-6HM31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-7HM31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-8HM31-0AA0**	—
250	**3VA6225-5HM31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-6HM31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-7HM31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-8HM31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-0HM31-0AA0**
ETU350 LSI with dials – fixed instantaneous					
100	**3VA6210-5HN31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-6HN31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-7HN31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-8HN31-0AA0**	—
250	**3VA6225-5HN31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-6HN31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-7HN31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-8HN31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-0HN31-0AA0**
ETU550 LSI with LCD					
100	**3VA6210-5JP31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-6JP31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-7JP31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-8JP31-0AA0**	—
250	**3VA6225-5JP31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-6JP31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-7JP31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-8JP31-0AA0**	—
ETU556 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD					
100	**3VA6210-5JT31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-6JT31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-7JT31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-8JT31-0AA0**	—
250	**3VA6225-5JT31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-6JT31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-7JT31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-8JT31-0AA0**	—
ETU560 LSIG with LCD					
100	**3VA6210-5JQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-6JQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-7JQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-8JQ31-0AA0**	—
250	**3VA6225-5JQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-6JQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-7JQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-8JQ31-0AA0**	—
ETU820 LI with LCD and Metering					
100	**3VA6210-5KL31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-6KL31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-7KL31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-8KL31-0AA0**	—
250	**3VA6225-5KL31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-6KL31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-7KL31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-8KL31-0AA0**	—
ETU830 LIG with LCD and Metering					
100	**3VA6210-5KM31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-6KM31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-7KM31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-8KM31-0AA0**	—
250	**3VA6225-5KM31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-6KM31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-7KM31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-8KM31-0AA0**	—
ETU850 LSI with LCD and Metering					
100	**3VA6210-5KP31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-6KP31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-7KP31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-8KP31-0AA0**	—
250	**3VA6225-5KP31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-6KP31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-7KP31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-8KP31-0AA0**	—
ETU856 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD and Metering					
100	**3VA6210-5KT31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-6KT31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-7KT31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-8KT31-0AA0**	—
250	**3VA6225-5KT31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-6KT31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-7KT31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-8KT31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-0KT31-0AA0**
ETU860 LSIG with LCD and Metering					
100	**3VA6210-5KQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-6KQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-7KQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6210-8KQ31-0AA0**	—
250	**3VA6225-5KQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-6KQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-7KQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-8KQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6225-0KQ31-0AA0**

3VA62 250A Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers

Selection



3VA62 250A 4-Pole

3VA62 250A Frame 4-Pole Electronic Trip Unit

Continuous Ampere	M-Interrupting Class (MFAE)	H-Interrupting Class (HFAE)	C-Interrupting Class (CFAE)	L-Interrupting Class (LFAE)	E-Interrupting Class (EFAE)
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
ETU320 LI with dials					
100	3VA6210-5HL41-0AA0	3VA6210-6HL41-0AA0	3VA6210-7HL41-0AA0	3VA6210-8HL41-0AA0	—
250	3VA6225-5HL41-0AA0	3VA6225-6HL41-0AA0	3VA6225-7HL41-0AA0	3VA6225-8HL41-0AA0	3VA6225-0HL41-0AA0
ETU330 LIG with dials					
100	3VA6210-5HM41-0AA0	3VA6210-6HM41-0AA0	3VA6210-7HM41-0AA0	3VA6210-8HM41-0AA0	—
250	3VA6225-5HM41-0AA0	3VA6225-6HM41-0AA0	3VA6225-7HM41-0AA0	3VA6225-8HM41-0AA0	3VA6225-0HM41-0AA0
ETU350 LSI with dials – fixed instantaneous					
100	3VA6210-5HN41-0AA0	3VA6210-6HN41-0AA0	3VA6210-7HN41-0AA0	3VA6210-8HN41-0AA0	—
250	3VA6225-5HN41-0AA0	3VA6225-6HN41-0AA0	3VA6225-7HN41-0AA0	3VA6225-8HN41-0AA0	3VA6225-0HN41-0AA0
ETU550 LSI with LCD					
100	3VA6210-5JP41-0AA0	3VA6210-6JP41-0AA0	3VA6210-7JP41-0AA0	3VA6210-8JP41-0AA0	—
250	3VA6225-5JP41-0AA0	3VA6225-6JP41-0AA0	3VA6225-7JP41-0AA0	3VA6225-8JP41-0AA0	—
ETU556 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD					
100	3VA6210-5JT41-0AA0	3VA6210-6JT41-0AA0	3VA6210-7JT41-0AA0	3VA6210-8JT41-0AA0	—
250	3VA6225-5JT41-0AA0	3VA6225-6JT41-0AA0	3VA6225-7JT41-0AA0	3VA6225-8JT41-0AA0	—
ETU560 LSIG with LCD					
100	3VA6210-5JQ41-0AA0	3VA6210-6JQ41-0AA0	3VA6210-7JQ41-0AA0	3VA6210-8JQ41-0AA0	—
250	3VA6225-5JQ41-0AA0	3VA6225-6JQ41-0AA0	3VA6225-7JQ41-0AA0	3VA6225-8JQ41-0AA0	—
ETU820 LI with LCD and Metering					
100	3VA6210-5KL41-0AA0	3VA6210-6KL41-0AA0	3VA6210-7KL41-0AA0	3VA6210-8KL41-0AA0	—
250	3VA6225-5KL41-0AA0	3VA6225-6KL41-0AA0	3VA6225-7KL41-0AA0	3VA6225-8KL41-0AA0	—
ETU830 LIG with LCD and Metering					
100	3VA6210-5KM41-0AA0	3VA6210-6KM41-0AA0	3VA6210-7KM41-0AA0	3VA6210-8KM41-0AA0	—
250	3VA6225-5KM41-0AA0	3VA6225-6KM41-0AA0	3VA6225-7KM41-0AA0	3VA6225-8KM41-0AA0	—
ETU850 LSI with LCD and Metering					
100	3VA6210-5KP41-0AA0	3VA6210-6KP41-0AA0	3VA6210-7KP41-0AA0	3VA6210-8KP41-0AA0	—
250	3VA6225-5KP41-0AA0	3VA6225-6KP41-0AA0	3VA6225-7KP41-0AA0	3VA6225-8KP41-0AA0	—
ETU856 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD and Metering					
100	3VA6210-5KT41-0AA0	3VA6210-6KT41-0AA0	3VA6210-7KT41-0AA0	3VA6210-8KT41-0AA0	—
250	3VA6225-5KT41-0AA0	3VA6225-6KT41-0AA0	3VA6225-7KT41-0AA0	3VA6225-8KT41-0AA0	3VA6225-0KT41-0AA0
ETU860 LSIG with LCD and Metering					
100	3VA6210-5KQ41-0AA0	3VA6210-6KQ41-0AA0	3VA6210-7KQ41-0AA0	3VA6210-8KQ41-0AA0	—
250	3VA6225-5KQ41-0AA0	3VA6225-6KQ41-0AA0	3VA6225-7KQ41-0AA0	3VA6225-8KQ41-0AA0	3VA6225-0KQ41-0AA0

Connectors for 75C wire for 3VA62

Type	Minimum cable size	Maximum cable size	Part Number (kit of 3 lugs)	Part Number (kit of 4 lugs)
Steel Wrap around (Cu cable only) single cable lugs	AWG 10	3/0	**3VA9143-0JA12**①	**3VA9144-0JA12**①
	AWG 4	350 kcmil	**3VA9243-0JA12**①	**3VA9244-0JA12**①
Steel Wrap around (Cu cable only) single cable lugs with control wire tap	AWG 10	3/0	**3VA9143-0JH12**①	**3VA9144-0JH12**①
	AWG 4	350 kcmil	**3VA9243-0JH12**①	**3VA9244-0JH12**①
Aluminum Body Lug (Cu/Al cable) single cable lugs	AWG 14	1/0	**3VA9143-0JB11**①	**3VA9144-0JB11**①
	AWG 6	350 kcmil	**3VA9243-0JB12**①②	**3VA9244-0JB12**①②
Aluminum body lug with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable) single cable lugs	AWG 14	1/0	**3VA9143-0JG11**①	**3VA9144-0JG11**①
	AWG 6	350 kcmil	**3VA9243-0JG12**①	**3VA9244-0JG12**①
Aluminum body lug large (Cu/Al cable) single cable lugs and 1 ext'd terminal cover	AWG 2	350 kcmil	**3VA9243-0JJ13**①	**3VA9244-0JJ13**①
Aluminum body lug large with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable) single cable lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 2	350 kcmil	**3VA9243-0JC13**①	**3VA9244-0JC13**①
Aluminum body lug, 2 cables (Cu/Al cable) with 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 4	300 kcmil	**3VA9243-0JJ22**①	**3VA9244-0JJ22**①
Aluminum body lug, 2 cables (Cu/Al cable) with control wire tap and 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 4	300 kcmil	**3VA9243-0JC22**①	**3VA9244-0JC22**①
Distribution lug, 6 Cables (Cu/Al cable) with 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 14	AWG 2	**3VA9243-0JF60**①	**3VA9244-0JF60**①
Copper body lug (Cu cable only) single cable lugs	AWG 14	1/0	**3VA9143-0JD11**①	**3VA9144-0JD11**①
	AWG 6	350 kcmil	**3VA9243-0JD12**②③	**3VA9244-0JD12**②③
Copper body lug (Cu cable only) with control wire tap single cable lugs	AWG 14	1/0	**3VA9143-0JK11**①	**3VA9144-0JK11**①
	AWG 6	350 kcmil	**3VA9243-0JK12**③	**3VA9244-0JK12**③

① Meets requirements for 100% rated breakers up to 100A.
② Standard lug installed at the factory when breaker ordered with a "6" in the 12th position.
③ Meets requirements for 100% rated breakers up to 250A, requires the use of 90 degree wire, size to 75 degree ampacity.

Interrupting Ratings for 3VA62

Interrupting Class	Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (kA) Volts AC (50/60 Hz) 240	480Y/277V	480	600Y/347V	600
M	MFAE	100	35	35	18	18
H	HFAE	100	65	65	22	22
C	CFAE	200	100	100	35	35
L	LFAE	200	150	150	50	50
E	EFAE	—	200	200	100	100

Enclosures (3-pole only)

Nema Type	Catalog Number
1 surface	**3VAE250N1S**
1 flush	**3VAE250N1F**
3R	**3VAE250N3R**
12	**3VAE250N12**
4X (304)	**3VAE250N4X**
4X (316)	**3VAE250N4X316**
Neutral	**N250X**
200% Neutral	**N2250X**

Dimensions / Shipping Weight

Breaker	Poles	W in. (mm)	H in. (mm)	D in. (mm)	lbs.	kg
3VA62	3	4.1 (105)	7.8 (198)	3.4 (86)	5.5	2.5
3VA62	4	5.5 (140)	7.8 (198)	3.4 (86)	7.1	3.2

Trip Settings for 3VA62

ETU320-LI, ETU330-LIG, ETU350-LSI

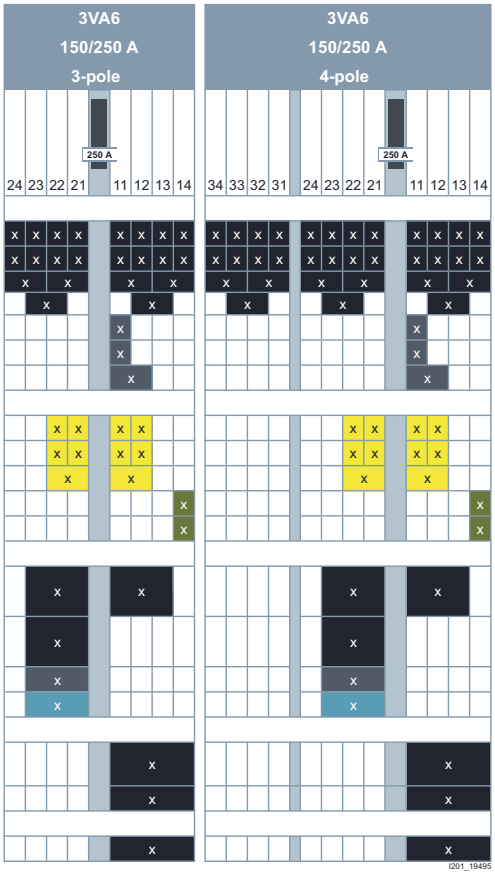
Continuous Amperage	LI, LIG, LSI			LSI		LIG	LI, LIG, LSI 4P only
I_n (Amp)	I_r(Amp) (L)	t_{ld} (sec) (L)	I_i (Amp) (I)①	I_{sd}= xI_r (Amp) (S)	t_{sd} (sec) (S)	I_g (Amp) (G)	I_N=xI_r (Amp)
100	40 - 100	0.5 - 17	150-1200	1.5 - 10	0.08 - 0.4	20 - 100	0.5 - 1 / OFF
250	100 - 250	0.5 - 13②	375-2500	1.5 - 10		50 - 250	0.5 - 1 / OFF

ETU550-LSI, ETU556 LSI(A), ETU560-LSIG, ETU820-LI, ETU830-LIG, ETU850-LSI, ETU856 LSI(A), ETU860-LSIG

Continuous Amperage	LI, LIG, LSI, LSIG, LSI(G)			LSI, LSIG, LSI(G)		LIG, LSIG, LSI(G)		LSI 3P with External CT	LI, LIG, LSI, LSIG, LSI(G) 4P only
I_n (Amp)	I_r(Amp) (L)③	t_{ld} (sec) (L)	I_i (Amp) (I)	I_{sd} (Amp) (S)	t_{sd} (sec) (S)	I_g (Amp) (G)	t_g (G)	I_N=xI_r (Amp)	I_N (Amp)
100	40 - 100	0.5 - 25	150-1200	60 - 1000	0.05 - 0.5	20 - 100	0.05 - 0.8	20 - 160 / OFF	20 - 160 / OFF
250	100 - 250	0.5 - 13②	375-2500	150 - 2500		50 - 250		50 - 400 / OFF	50 - 250 / OFF

For specific trip settings refer to the Electronic Trip Unit section of the 3VA Systems Manual,
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109758561/manual-3va-ul-iec-molded-case-circuit-breakers

Internal accessories / Optional equipment	Slot No.:
Auxiliary switch	**Type**
Auxiliary switch	AUX_HQ
	AUX_HQ_el
	AUX_HP
Leading changeover switch	LCS_HQ
	LCS_HQ_el
	LCS_HP
Alarm switch	**Type**
Trip alarm switch	TAS_HQ
	TAS_HQ_el
	TAS_HP
Electrical alarm switch	EAS_HQ
	EAS_HQ_el
Auxiliary release	**Type**
Shunt trip flexible	STF
Shunt trip left	STL
Undervoltage release	UVR
Universal release	UNI
ETU/communication	**Type**
Communication module Breaker data server	COM060
24 V module	
Other	
Cylinder lock (type Ronis)	



See page 17/60 for internal accessory part numbers.

① I_i for ETU350 is fixed at the maximum level shown in table.
② E-Interrupting Class breakers t_{ld} 0.5 - 15.
③ Adjustable in steps of 1A.

3VA53 400A Thermal-magnetic Trip Circuit Breakers

Selection

3VA53 400A, 2-Pole in 3-Pole Frame, Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Ampere Rating	M-Interrupting Class (MJAS) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HJAS) Catalog Number	C-Interrupting Class (CJAS) Catalog Number
TM230 FTAM (Fixed Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)			
200	3VA5320-5EC61-0AA0	3VA5320-6EC61-0AA0	3VA5320-7EC61-0AA0
225	3VA5322-5EC61-0AA0	3VA5322-6EC61-0AA0	3VA5322-7EC61-0AA0
250	3VA5325-5EC61-0AA0	3VA5325-6EC61-0AA0	3VA5325-7EC61-0AA0
300	3VA5330-5EC61-0AA0	3VA5330-6EC61-0AA0	3VA5330-7EC61-0AA0
350	3VA5335-5EC61-0AA0	3VA5335-6EC61-0AA0	3VA5335-7EC61-0AA0
400	3VA5340-5EC61-0AA0	3VA5340-6EC61-0AA0	3VA5340-7EC61-0AA0

3VA53 400A Frame, 3-Pole Frame, Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Ampere Rating	M-Interrupting Class (MJAS) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HJAS) Catalog Number	C-Interrupting Class (CJAS) Catalog Number
TM230 FTAM (Fixed Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)①			
200	3VA5320-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5320-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5320-7EC31-0AA0
225	3VA5322-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5322-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5322-7EC31-0AA0
250	3VA5325-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5325-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5325-7EC31-0AA0
300	3VA5330-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5330-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5330-7EC31-0AA0
350	3VA5335-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5335-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5335-7EC31-0AA0
400	3VA5340-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5340-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5340-7EC31-0AA0
TM240 ATAM (Adjustable Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)			
200	3VA5320-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5320-6EF31-0AA0	3VA5320-7EF31-0AA0
225	3VA5322-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5322-6EF31-0AA0	3VA5322-7EF31-0AA0
250	3VA5325-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5325-6EF31-0AA0	3VA5325-7EF31-0AA0
300	3VA5330-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5330-6EF31-0AA0	3VA5330-7EF31-0AA0
350	3VA5335-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5335-6EF31-0AA0	3VA5335-7EF31-0AA0
400	3VA5340-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5340-6EF31-0AA0	3VA5340-7EF31-0AA0

Trip Settings for 3VA53

TM230 – FTAM (Fixed Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)

I_n (Amp)	I_r(Amp)	I_i (Amp)					
200	200	1000	1200	1400	1600	1800	2000
225	225	1125	1350	1575	1800	2025	2250
250	250	1250	1500	1750	2000	2250	2500
300	300	1500	1800	2100	2400	2700	3000
350	350	1750	2100	2450	2800	3150	3500
400	400	2000	2400	2800	3200	3600	4000

TM240 – ATAM (Adjustable Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)

I_n (Amp)	I_r(Amp) 90%	I_r(Amp) 80%	I_i (Amp)					
200	180	160	1000	1200	1400	1600	1800	2000
225	203	180	1125	1350	1575	1800	2025	2250
250	225	200	1250	1500	1750	2000	2250	2500
300	270	240	1500	1800	2100	2400	2700	3000
350	315	280	1750	2100	2450	2800	3150	3500
400	360	320	2000	2400	2800	3200	3600	4000

① Available with NAVAL/50C ratings.



3VA53 400A 3-Pole

Ordering Information

The catalog numbers listed here are for complete, non-interchangeable trip circuit breakers without lugs.

For factory installed nut keepers (3VA94730QA00), change the 12th digit of the catalog number to "2" (required to install a breaker in a panelboard or switchboard that has a provision). (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 400A, 3-pole, 3VA53 with nut keepers would be catalog number 3VA5340-5EC3**2**-0AA0).

For factory installed standard line and load lugs, change the 12th digit to "6" (standard lugs are identified in the lug table and footnotes in this section of the SpeedFax). (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 400A, 3-pole, 3VA53 with lugs would be catalog number 3VA5340-5EC3**6**-0AA0). Alternate connectors can be ordered separately for field installation.

Note: Factory installed nut keepers and lugs are only available for 3 Pole breakers.

For NAVAL-rated thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers (3 pole only), change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "1". (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 400A, 3-pole, NAVAL rated 3VA53 would be catalog number 3VA5340-5EC31-**1**AA0)

3VA53 are available with 100% ratings (3 and 4 pole only). For 100% rated thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers, change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "2". (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 400A, 3-pole, 100% rated 3VA53 would be catalog number 3VA5340-5EC31-**2**AA0). Requires the use of rated lugs — see lug table below.

All 3VA53 thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers are UL listed for reverse feed applications.

3VA53 400A Frame, 4-Pole Frame, Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Ampere Rating	M-Interrupting Class (MJAS) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HJAS) Catalog Number	C-Interrupting Class (CJAS) Catalog Number
TM230 FTAM (Fixed Thermal Adjustable Magnetic) Unprotected Neutral			
200	3VA5320-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5320-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5320-7EC41-0AA0
225	3VA5322-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5322-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5322-7EC41-0AA0
250	3VA5325-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5325-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5325-7EC41-0AA0
300	3VA5330-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5330-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5330-7EC41-0AA0
350	3VA5335-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5335-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5335-7EC41-0AA0
400	3VA5340-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5340-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5340-7EC41-0AA0
TM240 ATAM (Adjustable Thermal Adjustable Magnetic) Unprotected Neutral			
200	3VA5320-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5320-6EF41-0AA0	3VA5320-7EF41-0AA0
225	3VA5322-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5322-6EF41-0AA0	3VA5322-7EF41-0AA0
250	3VA5325-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5325-6EF41-0AA0	3VA5325-7EF41-0AA0
300	3VA5330-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5330-6EF41-0AA0	3VA5330-7EF41-0AA0
350	3VA5335-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5335-6EF41-0AA0	3VA5335-7EF41-0AA0
400	3VA5340-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5340-6EF41-0AA0	3VA5340-7EF41-0AA0
TM230 FTAM (Fixed Thermal Adjustable Magnetic) 100% Neutral			
200	3VA5320-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5320-6GC41-0AA0	3VA5320-7GC41-0AA0
225	3VA5322-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5322-6GC41-0AA0	3VA5322-7GC41-0AA0
250	3VA5325-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5325-6GC41-0AA0	3VA5325-7GC41-0AA0
300	3VA5330-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5330-6GC41-0AA0	3VA5330-7GC41-0AA0
350	3VA5335-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5335-6GC41-0AA0	3VA5335-7GC41-0AA0
400	3VA5340-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5340-6GC41-0AA0	3VA5340-7GC41-0AA0
TM240 ATAM (Adjustable Thermal Adjustable Magnetic) 100% Neutral			
200	3VA5320-5GF41-0AA0	3VA5320-6GF41-0AA0	3VA5320-7GF41-0AA0
225	3VA5322-5GF41-0AA0	3VA5322-6GF41-0AA0	3VA5322-7GF41-0AA0
250	3VA5325-5GF41-0AA0	3VA5325-6GF41-0AA0	3VA5325-7GF41-0AA0
300	3VA5330-5GF41-0AA0	3VA5330-6GF41-0AA0	3VA5330-7GF41-0AA0
350	3VA5335-5GF41-0AA0	3VA5335-6GF41-0AA0	3VA5335-7GF41-0AA0
400	3VA5340-5GF41-0AA0	3VA5340-6GF41-0AA0	3VA5340-7GF41-0AA0



3VA53 400A 4-Pole

Internal accessories / Optional equipment	Slot No.:	3VA5 400/600 A 3 & 4-pole (25 24 23 22 21	600 A	11 12 13 14 15)
Auxiliary switch	**Type**			
Auxiliary switch	AUX_HQ	x x x x x		x x x x x
	AUX_HQ_el	x x x x x		x x x x x
	AUX_HP	x x		x x
		x x		x x
Leading changeover switch	LCS_HQ			x
	LCS_HQ_el			x
	LCS_HP			x
Alarm switch	**Type**			
Trip alarm switch	TAS_HQ	x x		x x
	TAS_HQ_el	x x		x x
	TAS_HP	x		x
Auxiliary release	**Type**			
Shunt trip flexible	STF	x		x
Shunt trip left	STL	x		
Undervoltage release	UVR	x		
Universal release	UNI	x		
Other				
Cylinder lock (type Ronis)				x

Dimensions

Shipping Weight

Breaker	Poles	W in. (mm)	H in. (mm)	D in. (mm)	lbs.	kg
3VA53	3	5.4 (137)	9.8 (249)	5.4 (137)	11.5	5.2
3VA53	4	7.2 (183)	9.8 (249)	5.4 (137)	15.0	6.8

Interrupting Ratings for 3VA53

Interrupting Class	Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (kA)									
		Volts AC (50/60 Hz)					Volts DC				
		240	480Y/ 277V	480	600Y/ 347V	600	250 (2P)	600 (3P)	750 (3P)	750 (4P)	1000 (4P)
M	MJAS	85	35	35	18	18	50	50	10	50	10
H	HJAS	100	65	65	25	25	85	85	10	85	10
C	CJAS	200	100	100	35	35	100	100	10	100	10

3VA63 400A Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers

Selection



3VA63 400A 3-Pole

Ordering Information

The catalog numbers listed here are for complete, non-interchangeable trip circuit breakers without lugs.

For factory installed nut keepers (3VA94730QA00), change the 12th digit of the catalog number to "2" (required to install a breaker in a panelboard or switchboard that has a provision). (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 400A, 3-pole, 3VA63 with nut keepers would be catalog number 3VA6340-5HL3**2**-0AA0).

For factory installed standard line and load lugs, change the 12th digit to "6" (standard lugs are identified in the lug table and footnotes in this section of the SpeedFax). (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 400A, 3-pole, 3VA63 with lugs would be catalog number 3VA6340-5HL3**6**-0AA0). Alternate connectors can be ordered separately for field installation.

Note: Factory installed nut keepers and lugs are only available for 3 Pole breakers.

3VA63 electronic trip circuit breakers are available with 100% ratings (up to 250A only in this frame – 400A with 100% ratings can be purchased in the 600A frame). For 100% rated electronic trip circuit breakers, change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "2". (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 250A, 3-pole, 100% rated 3VA63 would be catalog number 3VA6325-5HL31-**2**AA0). Requires the use of rated lugs — see lug table below.

Note: 100% option not available for E-interrupting class breakers.

All 3VA6 circuit breakers are certified to UL 489 Supplement SB, are marked "Naval", and are suitable for use at 50C.

All 3VA63 electronic trip circuit breakers are UL listed for reverse feed applications.

3VA63 400A Frame 3-Pole Electronic Trip Unit

Continuous Ampere	M-Interrupting Class (MJAE)	H-Interrupting Class (HJAE)	C-Interrupting Class (CJAE)	L-Interrupting Class (LJAE)	E-Interrupting Class (EJAE)
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
ETU320 LI with dials					
250	3VA6325-5HL31-0AA0	3VA6325-6HL31-0AA0	3VA6325-7HL31-0AA0	3VA6325-8HL31-0AA0	3VA6325-0HL31-0AA0
400	3VA6340-5HL31-0AA0	3VA6340-6HL31-0AA0	3VA6340-7HL31-0AA0	3VA6340-8HL31-0AA0	3VA6340-0HL31-0AA0
ETU330 LIG with dials					
250	3VA6325-5HM31-0AA0	3VA6325-6HM31-0AA0	3VA6325-7HM31-0AA0	3VA6325-8HM31-0AA0	3VA6325-0HM31-0AA0
400	3VA6340-5HM31-0AA0	3VA6340-6HM31-0AA0	3VA6340-7HM31-0AA0	3VA6340-8HM31-0AA0	3VA6340-0HM31-0AA0
ETU350 LSI with dials – fixed instantaneous					
250	3VA6325-5HN31-0AA0	3VA6325-6HN31-0AA0	3VA6325-7HN31-0AA0	3VA6325-8HN31-0AA0	3VA6325-0HN31-0AA0
400	3VA6340-5HN31-0AA0	3VA6340-6HN31-0AA0	3VA6340-7HN31-0AA0	3VA6340-8HN31-0AA0	3VA6340-0HN31-0AA0
ETU550 LSI with LCD					
250	3VA6325-5JP31-0AA0	3VA6325-6JP31-0AA0	3VA6325-7JP31-0AA0	3VA6325-8JP31-0AA0	—
400	3VA6340-5JP31-0AA0	3VA6340-6JP31-0AA0	3VA6340-7JP31-0AA0	3VA6340-8JP31-0AA0	—
ETU556 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD					
250	3VA6325-5JT31-0AA0	3VA6325-6JT31-0AA0	3VA6325-7JT31-0AA0	3VA6325-8JT31-0AA0	—
400	3VA6340-5JT31-0AA0	3VA6340-6JT31-0AA0	3VA6340-7JT31-0AA0	3VA6340-8JT31-0AA0	—
ETU560 LSIG with LCD					
250	3VA6325-5JQ31-0AA0	3VA6325-6JQ31-0AA0	3VA6325-7JQ31-0AA0	3VA6325-8JQ31-0AA0	—
400	3VA6340-5JQ31-0AA0	3VA6340-6JQ31-0AA0	3VA6340-7JQ31-0AA0	3VA6340-8JQ31-0AA0	—
ETU820 LI with LCD and Metering					
250	3VA6325-5KL31-0AA0	3VA6325-6KL31-0AA0	3VA6325-7KL31-0AA0	3VA6325-8KL31-0AA0	—
400	3VA6340-5KL31-0AA0	3VA6340-6KL31-0AA0	3VA6340-7KL31-0AA0	3VA6340-8KL31-0AA0	—
ETU830 LIG with LCD and Metering					
250	3VA6325-5KM31-0AA0	3VA6325-6KM31-0AA0	3VA6325-7KM31-0AA0	3VA6325-8KM31-0AA0	—
400	3VA6340-5KM31-0AA0	3VA6340-6KM31-0AA0	3VA6340-7KM31-0AA0	3VA6340-8KM31-0AA0	—
ETU850 LSI with LCD and Metering					
250	3VA6325-5KP31-0AA0	3VA6325-6KP31-0AA0	3VA6325-7KP31-0AA0	3VA6325-8KP31-0AA0	—
400	3VA6340-5KP31-0AA0	3VA6340-6KP31-0AA0	3VA6340-7KP31-0AA0	3VA6340-8KP31-0AA0	—
ETU856 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD and Metering					
250	3VA6325-5KT31-0AA0	3VA6325-6KT31-0AA0	3VA6325-7KT31-0AA0	3VA6325-8KT31-0AA0	3VA6325-0KT31-0AA0
400	3VA6340-5KT31-0AA0	3VA6340-6KT31-0AA0	3VA6340-7KT31-0AA0	3VA6340-8KT31-0AA0	3VA6340-0KT31-0AA0
ETU860 LSIG with LCD and Metering					
250	3VA6325-5KQ31-0AA0	3VA6325-6KQ31-0AA0	3VA6325-7KQ31-0AA0	3VA6325-8KQ31-0AA0	3VA6325-0KQ31-0AA0
400	3VA6340-5KQ31-0AA0	3VA6340-6KQ31-0AA0	3VA6340-7KQ31-0AA0	3VA6340-8KQ31-0AA0	3VA6340-0KQ31-0AA0

3VA63 400A Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers



3VA63 400A 4-Pole

Interrupting Ratings for 3VA63

Interrupting Class	Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (kA) Volts AC (50/60 Hz) 240	480Y/277V	480	600Y/347V	600
M	MJAE	100	35	35	18	18
H	HJAE	100	65	65	22	22
C	CJAE	200	100	100	35	35
L	LJAE	200	150	150	50	50
E	EJAE	—	200	200	100	100

Dimensions

Shipping Weight

Breaker	Poles	W in. (mm)	H in. (mm)	D in. (mm)	lbs.	kg
3VA63	3	5.4 (137)	9.8 (249)	5.4 (137)	11.0	5.2
3VA63	4	7.2 (183)	9.8 (249)	5.4 (137)	15.0	6.8

3VA63 400A Frame 4-Pole Electronic Trip Unit

Continuous Ampere	M-Interrupting Class (MJAE) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HJAE) Catalog Number	C-Interrupting Class (CJAE) Catalog Number	L-Interrupting Class (LJAE) Catalog Number	E-Interrupting Class (EJAE) Catalog Number
ETU320 LI with dials					
250	3VA6325-5HL41-0AA0	3VA6325-6HL41-0AA0	3VA6325-7HL41-0AA0	3VA6325-8HL41-0AA0	3VA6325-0HL31-0AA0
400	3VA6340-5HL41-0AA0	3VA6340-6HL41-0AA0	3VA6340-7HL41-0AA0	3VA6340-8HL41-0AA0	3VA6340-0HL31-0AA0
ETU330 LIG with dials					
250	3VA6325-5HM41-0AA0	3VA6325-6HM41-0AA0	3VA6325-7HM41-0AA0	3VA6325-8HM41-0AA0	3VA6325-0HM31-0AA0
400	3VA6340-5HM41-0AA0	3VA6340-6HM41-0AA0	3VA6340-7HM41-0AA0	3VA6340-8HM41-0AA0	3VA6340-0HM31-0AA0
ETU350 LSI with dials – fixed instantaneous					
250	3VA6325-5HN41-0AA0	3VA6325-6HN41-0AA0	3VA6325-7HN41-0AA0	3VA6325-8HN41-0AA0	3VA6325-0HN31-0AA0
400	3VA6340-5HN41-0AA0	3VA6340-6HN41-0AA0	3VA6340-7HN41-0AA0	3VA6340-8HN41-0AA0	3VA6340-0HN31-0AA0
ETU550 LSI with LCD					
250	3VA6325-5JP41-0AA0	3VA6325-6JP41-0AA0	3VA6325-7JP41-0AA0	3VA6325-8JP41-0AA0	—
400	3VA6340-5JP41-0AA0	3VA6340-6JP41-0AA0	3VA6340-7JP41-0AA0	3VA6340-8JP41-0AA0	—
ETU556 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD					
250	3VA6325-5JT41-0AA0	3VA6325-6JT41-0AA0	3VA6325-7JT41-0AA0	3VA6325-8JT41-0AA0	—
400	3VA6340-5JT41-0AA0	3VA6340-6JT41-0AA0	3VA6340-7JT41-0AA0	3VA6340-8JT41-0AA0	—
ETU560 LSIG with LCD					
250	3VA6325-5JQ41-0AA0	3VA6325-6JQ41-0AA0	3VA6325-7JQ41-0AA0	3VA6325-8JQ41-0AA0	—
400	3VA6340-5JQ41-0AA0	3VA6340-6JQ41-0AA0	3VA6340-7JQ41-0AA0	3VA6340-8JQ41-0AA0	—
ETU820 LI with LCD and Metering					
250	3VA6325-5KL41-0AA0	3VA6325-6KL41-0AA0	3VA6325-7KL41-0AA0	3VA6325-8KL41-0AA0	—
400	3VA6340-5KL41-0AA0	3VA6340-6KL41-0AA0	3VA6340-7KL41-0AA0	3VA6340-8KL41-0AA0	—
ETU830 LIG with LCD and Metering					
250	3VA6325-5KM41-0AA0	3VA6325-6KM41-0AA0	3VA6325-7KM41-0AA0	3VA6325-8KM41-0AA0	—
400	3VA6340-5KM41-0AA0	3VA6340-6KM41-0AA0	3VA6340-7KM41-0AA0	3VA6340-8KM41-0AA0	—
ETU850 LSI with LCD and Metering					
250	3VA6325-5KP41-0AA0	3VA6325-6KP41-0AA0	3VA6325-7KP41-0AA0	3VA6325-8KP41-0AA0	—
400	3VA6340-5KP41-0AA0	3VA6340-6KP41-0AA0	3VA6340-7KP41-0AA0	3VA6340-8KP41-0AA0	—
ETU856 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD and Metering					
250	3VA6325-5KT41-0AA0	3VA6325-6KT41-0AA0	3VA6325-7KT41-0AA0	3VA6325-8KT41-0AA0	3VA6325-0KT31-0AA0
400	3VA6340-5KT41-0AA0	3VA6340-6KT41-0AA0	3VA6340-7KT41-0AA0	3VA6340-8KT41-0AA0	3VA6340-0KT31-0AA0
ETU860 LSIG with LCD and Metering					
250	3VA6325-5KQ41-0AA0	3VA6325-6KQ41-0AA0	3VA6325-7KQ41-0AA0	3VA6325-8KQ41-0AA0	3VA6325-0KQ31-0AA0
400	3VA6340-5KQ41-0AA0	3VA6340-6KQ41-0AA0	3VA6340-7KQ41-0AA0	3VA6340-8KQ41-0AA0	3VA6340-0KQ31-0AA0

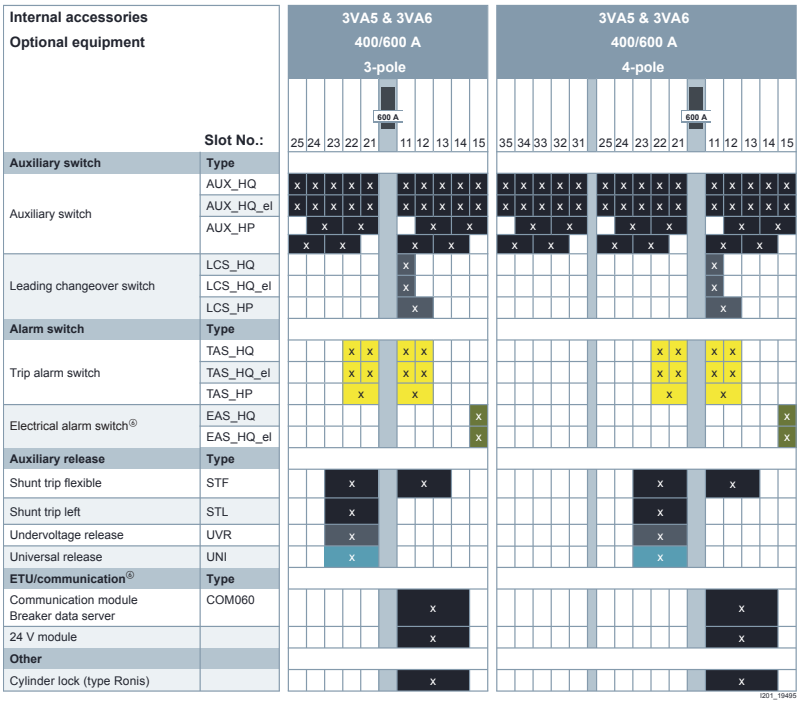
Connections for 75C wire for 3VA53 and 3VA63

Type	Minimum cable size	Maximum cable size	Part Number (kit of 3 lugs)	Part Number (kit of 4 lugs)
Steel wrap around (Cu cable only) single cable lugs	1/0	500 kcmil	3VA9473-0JA13①	3VA9474-0JA13①
Steel wrap around (Cu cable only) single cable lugs with control wire tap	1/0	500 kcmil	3VA9473-0JH13①	3VA9474-0JH13①
Aluminum body lug (Cu/Al cable) single cable lugs	AWG 1	600 kcmil	3VA9373-0JB13①⑤	3VA9374-0JB13①⑤
Aluminum body lug with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable) single cable lugs	AWG 1	600 kcmil	3VA9373-0JG13①	3VA9374-0JG13①
Copper body lug (Cu cable only) single cable lugs	AWG 1	600 kcmil	3VA9373-0JD13①③	3VA9374-0JD13①③
Copper body lug (Cu cable only) with control wire tap single cable lugs	AWG 1	600 kcmil	3VA9373-0JK13①③	3VA9374-0JK13①③
Aluminum body lug, 2 cables (Cu/Al cable) with 1 extended terminal cover	2/0	600 kcmil	3VA9473-0JJ23①②	3VA9474-0JJ23①②
Aluminum body lug, 2 cables (Cu/Al cable) with 1 intermediate terminal cover	250 kcmil or 2× 250 kcmil	750 kcmil	3VA9373-0JJ24①③	3VA9374-0JJ24①③
Aluminum body lug, 2 cables (Cu/Al cable) with control wire tap and 1 extended terminal cover	2/0	600 kcmil	3VA9473-0JC23①②	3VA9474-0JC23①②
Aluminum body lug, 2 cables (Cu/Al cable) with control wire tap and 1 intermediate terminal cover	250 kcmil or 2× 250 kcmil	750 kcmil	3VA9373-0JC24①③	3VA9374-0JC24①③
Distribution lug, 6 Cables (Cu/Al cable) with 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 14	2 AWG	3VA9373-0JF60①	3VA9374-0JF60①
Copper body lug, 2 cables (Cu cable only) with 1 extended terminal cover	2/0	600 kcmil	3VA9473-0JE23①④	3VA9474-0JE23①④
Copper body lug, 2 cables (Cu cable only) with control wire tap and 1 extended terminal cover	2/0	600 kcmil	3VA9473-0JL23①④	3VA9474-0JL23①④

① 3VA63 Meets requirements for 100% rated breakers up to 250A.
② 3VA53 Meets requirements for 100% rated breakers up to 300A.
③ 3VA53 Meets requirements for 100% rated breakers up to 400A, requires the use of 90 degree wire, size to 75 degree ampacity.
④ 3VA53 Meets requirements for 100% rated breakers up to 350A, requires the use of 90 degree wire, size to 75 degree ampacity.
⑤ Standard lug installed at the factory when breaker ordered with a "6" in the 12th position.

Enclosures for 3VA53 and 3VA63 (3-pole only)

NEMA Type	Catalog Number
1 Surface	3VAE6001S
1 Flush	3VAE6001F
3R	3VAE6003R
12	3VAE60012
4X (304)	3VAE6004X
4X (316)	3VAE6004X316
Neutral	HN656ACB
200% Neutral	HN678ACB



Trip Settings for 3VA63

ETU320-LI, ETU330-LIG, ETU350-LSI

Continuous Amperage	LI, LIG, LSI			LSI		LIG	LI, LIG, LSI 4P only
I_n (Amp)	I_r(Amp) (L)	t_{Id} (sec) (L)	I_i (Amp) (I)⑦	I_{sd}= xI_r (Amp) (S)	t_{sd} (sec) (S)	I_g (Amp) (G)	I_N=xI_r (Amp)
250	100 - 250	0.5 - 17	375-3000	1.5 - 10	0.08 - 0.4	50 - 250	0.5 - 1 / OFF
400	150 - 400	0.5 - 17	600-4000⑧	1.5 - 10		80 - 400	0.5 - 1 / OFF

⑥ These accessories are for electronic trip breakers only.

See page 17/60 for internal accessory part numbers.

ETU550-LSI, ETU556 LSI(A), ETU560-LSIG, ETU820-LI, ETU830-LIG, ETU850-LSI, ETU856 LSI(A), ETU860-LSIG

Continuous Amperage	LI, LIG, LSI, LSIG, LSI(G)			LSI, LSIG, LSI(G)		LIG, LSIG, LSI(G)		LSI 3P with External CT	LI, LIG, LSI, LSIG, LSI(G) 4P only
I_n (Amp)	I_r(Amp) (L)⑨	t_{Id} (sec) (L)	I_i (Amp) (I)	I_{sd} (Amp) (S)	t_{sd} (sec) (S)	I_g (Amp) (G)	t_g (G)	I_N=xI_r (Amp)	I_N (Amp)
250	100 - 250	0.5 - 25	375-3000	150 - 2500	0.05 - 0.5	50 - 250	0.05 - 0.8	50 - 400 / OFF	50 - 400 / OFF
400	150 - 400	0.5 - 17⑩	600-4000⑧	240 - 4000		80 - 400		80 - 640 / OFF	80 - 400 / OFF

For specific trip settings refer to the Electronic Trip Unit section of the 3VA Systems Manual
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109758561/manual-3va-ul-iec-molded-case-circuit-breakers

⑦ I_i for ETU350 is fixed at the maximum level shown in table.
⑧ E-Interrupting Class breakers I_i 600 - 4800.
⑨ Adjustable in steps of 1A.
⑩ E-Interrupting Class breakers with ETU 856 and 860 t_{Id} 0.5 - 25.

3VA54 600A Thermal-magnetic Trip Circuit Breakers

3VA54 600A, 2-Pole in 3-Pole Frame, Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Ampere Rating	M-Interrupting Class (MLAS)	H-Interrupting Class (HLAS)	C-Interrupting Class (CLAS)
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
	TM230 FTAM		
450	3VA5445-5EC61-0AA0	3VA5445-6EC61-0AA0	3VA5445-7EC61-0AA0
500	3VA5450-5EC61-0AA0	3VA5450-6EC61-0AA0	3VA5450-7EC61-0AA0
600	3VA5460-5EC61-0AA0	3VA5460-6EC61-0AA0	3VA5460-7EC61-0AA0

3VA54 600A Frame, 3-Pole Frame, Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Ampere Rating	M-Interrupting Class (MLAS)	H-Interrupting Class (HLAS)	C-Interrupting Class (CLAS)
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
	TM230 FTAM①		
450	3VA5445-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5445-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5445-7EC31-0AA0
500	3VA5450-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5450-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5450-7EC31-0AA0
600	3VA5460-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5460-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5460-7EC31-0AA0
	TM240 ATAM		
450	3VA5445-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5445-6EF31-0AA0	3VA5445-7EF31-0AA0
500	3VA5450-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5450-6EF31-0AA0	3VA5450-7EF31-0AA0
600	3VA5460-5EF31-0AA0	3VA5460-6EF31-0AA0	3VA5460-7EF31-0AA0

3VA54 600A Frame, 4-Pole Frame, Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Ampere Rating	M-Interrupting Class (MLAS)	H-Interrupting Class (HLAS)	C-Interrupting Class (CLAS)
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
	TM230 FTAM Unprotected Neutral		
450	3VA5445-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5445-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5445-7EC41-0AA0
500	3VA5450-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5450-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5450-7EC41-0AA0
600	3VA5460-5EC41-0AA0	3VA5460-6EC41-0AA0	3VA5460-7EC41-0AA0
	TM240 ATAM Unprotected Neutral		
450	3VA5445-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5445-6EF41-0AA0	3VA5445-7EF41-0AA0
500	3VA5450-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5450-6EF41-0AA0	3VA5450-7EF41-0AA0
600	3VA5460-5EF41-0AA0	3VA5460-6EF41-0AA0	3VA5460-7EF41-0AA0
	TM230 FTAM 100% Neutral		
450	3VA5445-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5445-6GC41-0AA0	3VA5445-7GC41-0AA0
500	3VA5450-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5450-6GC41-0AA0	3VA5450-7GC41-0AA0
600	3VA5460-5GC41-0AA0	3VA5460-6GC41-0AA0	3VA5460-7GC41-0AA0
	TM240 ATAM 100% Neutral		
450	3VA5445-5GF41-0AA0	3VA5445-6GF41-0AA0	3VA5445-7GF41-0AA0
500	3VA5450-5GF41-0AA0	3VA5450-6GF41-0AA0	3VA5450-7GF41-0AA0
600	3VA5460-5GF41-0AA0	3VA5460-6GF41-0AA0	3VA5460-7GF41-0AA0



3VA54
600A 3-Pole



3VA54
600A 4-Pole

Dimensions

Shipping Weight

Breaker	Poles	W in. (mm)	H in. (mm)	D in. (mm)	lbs.	kg
3VA54	3	5.4 (137)	9.8 (249)	5.4 (137)	11.5	5.2
3VA54	4	7.2 (183)	9.8 (249)	5.4 (137)	15.0	6.8

Interrupting Ratings for 3VA54

Interrupting Class	Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (kA)									
		Volts AC (50/60 Hz)					Volts DC				
		240	480Y/ 277V	480	600Y/ 347V	600	250 (2P)	600 (3P)	750 (3P)	750 (4P)	1000 (4P)
M	MLAS	85	35	35	18	18	50	50	10	50	10
H	HLAS	100	65	65	25	25	85	85	10	85	10
C	CLAS	200	100	100	35	35	100	100	10	100	10

Trip Settings for 3VA54

TM230 - FTAM

I_n (A)	I_r(A)	I_i (A)					
450	450	2250	2700	3150	3600	4050	4500
500	500	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000
600	600	3000	3600	4200	4800	5400	6000

TM240 - ATAM

I_n (A)	I_r(A) 90%	I_r(A) 80%	I_i (A)					
450	405	360	2250	2700	3150	3600	4050	4500
500	450	400	2500	3000	3500	4000	4500	5000
600	540	480	3000	3600	4200	4800	5400	6000

① Available with NAVAL/50C ratings.

Ordering Information

The catalog numbers listed here are for complete, non-interchangeable trip circuit breakers without lugs.

For factory installed nut keepers (3VA94730QA00), change the 12th digit of the catalog number to "2" (required to install a breaker in a panelboard or switchboard that has a provision). (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 600A, 3-pole, 3VA54 with nut keepers would be catalog number 3VA5460-5EC3**2**-0AA0).

For factory installed standard line and load lugs, change the 12th digit to "6" (standard lugs are identified in the lug table and footnotes in this section of the SpeedFax). (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 600A, 3-pole, 3VA54 with lugs would be catalog number 3VA5460-5EC3**6**-0AA0). Alternate connectors can be ordered separately for field installation.

Note: Factory installed nut keepers and lugs are only available for 3 Pole breakers.

For NAVAL-rated thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers (3 pole only), change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "1". (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 600A, 3-pole, NAVAL rated 3VA54 would be catalog number 3VA5460-5EC31-**1**AA0)

All 3VA54 thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers are UL listed for reverse feed applications.

3VA64 600A Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers

Selection



3VA64 600A 3-Pole

Ordering Information

The catalog numbers listed here are for complete, non-interchangeable trip circuit breakers without lugs.

For factory installed nut keepers (3VA94730QA00), change the 12th digit of the catalog number to "2" (required to install a breaker in a panelboard or switchboard that has a provision). (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 600A, 3-pole, 3VA64 with nut keepers would be catalog number 3VA6460-5HL3**2**-0AA0).

For factory installed standard line and load lugs, change the 12th digit to "6" (standard lugs are identified in the lug table and footnotes in this section of the SpeedFax). (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 600A, 3-pole, 3VA64 with lugs would be catalog number 3VA6460-5HL3**6**-0AA0). Alternate connectors can be ordered separately for field installation.

Note: Factory installed nut keepers and lugs are only available for 3 Pole breakers.

3VA64 electronic trip circuit breakers are available with 100% ratings (up to 400A only in this frame – 600A with 100% ratings can be purchased in the 800A frame). For 100% rated electronic trip circuit breakers, change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "2". (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 400A, 3-pole, 100% rated 3VA64 would be catalog number 3VA6440-5HL31-**2**AA0). Requires the use of rated lugs — see lug table below.

Note: 100% option not available for E-interrupting class breakers.

All 3VA6 circuit breakers are certified to UL 489 Supplement SB, are marked "Naval", and are suitable for use at 50C.

All 3VA64 electronic trip circuit breakers are UL listed for reverse feed applications.

3VA64 600A Frame 3-Pole Electronic Trip Unit

Continuous Ampere	M-Interrupting Class (MLAE) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HLAE) Catalog Number	C-Interrupting Class (CLAE) Catalog Number	L-Interrupting Class (LLAE) Catalog Number	E-Interrupting Class (ELAE) Catalog Number
ETU320 LI with dials					
400	3VA6440-5HL31-0AA0	3VA6440-6HL31-0AA0	3VA6440-7HL31-0AA0	3VA6440-8HL31-0AA0	3VA6440-0HL31-0AA0①
600	3VA6460-5HL31-0AA0	3VA6460-6HL31-0AA0	3VA6460-7HL31-0AA0	3VA6460-8HL31-0AA0	3VA6460-0HL31-0AA0
ETU330 LIG with dials					
400	3VA6440-5HM31-0AA0	3VA6440-6HM31-0AA0	3VA6440-7HM31-0AA0	3VA6440-8HM31-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5HM31-0AA0	3VA6460-6HM31-0AA0	3VA6460-7HM31-0AA0	3VA6460-8HM31-0AA0	3VA6460-0HM31-0AA0
ETU350 LSI with dials – fixed instantaneous					
400	3VA6440-5HN31-0AA0	3VA6440-6HN31-0AA0	3VA6440-7HN31-0AA0	3VA6440-8HN31-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5HN31-0AA0	3VA6460-6HN31-0AA0	3VA6460-7HN31-0AA0	3VA6460-8HN31-0AA0	3VA6460-0HN31-0AA0
ETU550 LSI with LCD					
400	3VA6440-5JP31-0AA0	3VA6440-6JP31-0AA0	3VA6440-7JP31-0AA0	3VA6440-8JP31-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5JP31-0AA0	3VA6460-6JP31-0AA0	3VA6460-7JP31-0AA0	3VA6460-8JP31-0AA0	—
ETU556 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD					
400	3VA6440-5JT31-0AA0	3VA6440-6JT31-0AA0	3VA6440-7JT31-0AA0	3VA6440-8JT31-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5JT31-0AA0	3VA6460-6JT31-0AA0	3VA6460-7JT31-0AA0	3VA6460-8JT31-0AA0	—
ETU560 LSIG with LCD					
400	3VA6440-5JQ31-0AA0	3VA6440-6JQ31-0AA0	3VA6440-7JQ31-0AA0	3VA6440-8JQ31-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5JQ31-0AA0	3VA6460-6JQ31-0AA0	3VA6460-7JQ31-0AA0	3VA6460-8JQ31-0AA0	—
ETU820 LI with LCD and Metering					
400	3VA6440-5KL31-0AA0	3VA6440-6KL31-0AA0	3VA6440-7KL31-0AA0	3VA6440-8KL31-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5KL31-0AA0	3VA6460-6KL31-0AA0	3VA6460-7KL31-0AA0	3VA6460-8KL31-0AA0	—
ETU830 LIG with LCD and Metering					
400	3VA6440-5KM31-0AA0	3VA6440-6KM31-0AA0	3VA6440-7KM31-0AA0	3VA6440-8KM31-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5KM31-0AA0	3VA6460-6KM31-0AA0	3VA6460-7KM31-0AA0	3VA6460-8KM31-0AA0	—
ETU850 LSI with LCD and Metering					
400	3VA6440-5KP31-0AA0	3VA6440-6KP31-0AA0	3VA6440-7KP31-0AA0	3VA6440-8KP31-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5KP31-0AA0	3VA6460-6KP31-0AA0	3VA6460-7KP31-0AA0	3VA6460-8KP31-0AA0	—
ETU856 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD and Metering					
400	3VA6440-5KT31-0AA0	3VA6440-6KT31-0AA0	3VA6440-7KT31-0AA0	3VA6440-8KT31-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5KT31-0AA0	3VA6460-6KT31-0AA0	3VA6460-7KT31-0AA0	3VA6460-8KT31-0AA0	3VA6460-0KT31-0AA0
ETU860 LSIG with LCD and Metering					
400	3VA6440-5KQ31-0AA0	3VA6440-6KQ31-0AA0	3VA6440-7KQ31-0AA0	3VA6440-8KQ31-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5KQ31-0AA0	3VA6460-6KQ31-0AA0	3VA6460-7KQ31-0AA0	3VA6460-8KQ31-0AA0	3VA6460-0KQ31-0AA0

① Available with 100% rating.

3VA64 600A Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers



3VA64 600A 4-Pole

Interrupting Ratings for 3VA64

Interrupting Class	Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (kA) Volts AC (50/60 Hz) 240	480Y/277V	480	600Y/347V	600
M	MLAE	100	35	35	18	18
H	HLAE	100	65	65	22	22
C	CLAE	200	100	100	35	35
L	LLAE	200	150	150	50	50
E	ELAE	—	200	200	100	100

Dimensions

Shipping Weight

Breaker	Poles	W in. (mm)	H in. (mm)	D in. (mm)	lbs.	kg
3VA64	3	5.4 (137)	9.8 (249)	5.4 (137)	11.0	5.2
3VA64	4	7.2 (183)	9.8 (249)	5.4 (137)	15.0	6.8

3VA64 600A Frame 4-Pole Electronic Trip Unit

Continuous Ampere	M-Interrupting Class (MLAE) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HLAE) Catalog Number	C-Interrupting Class (CLAE) Catalog Number	L-Interrupting Class (LLAE) Catalog Number	E-Interrupting Class (ELAE) Catalog Number
ETU320 LI with dials					
400	3VA6440-5HL41-0AA0	3VA6440-6HL41-0AA0	3VA6440-7HL41-0AA0	3VA6440-8HL41-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5HL41-0AA0	3VA6460-6HL41-0AA0	3VA6460-7HL41-0AA0	3VA6460-8HL41-0AA0	3VA6460-0HL41-0AA0
ETU330 LIG with dials					
400	3VA6440-5HM41-0AA0	3VA6440-6HM41-0AA0	3VA6440-7HM41-0AA0	3VA6440-8HM41-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5HM41-0AA0	3VA6460-6HM41-0AA0	3VA6460-7HM41-0AA0	3VA6460-8HM41-0AA0	3VA6460-0HM41-0AA0
ETU350 LSI with dials – fixed instantaneous					
400	3VA6440-5HN41-0AA0	3VA6440-6HN41-0AA0	3VA6440-7HN41-0AA0	3VA6440-8HN41-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5HN41-0AA0	3VA6460-6HN41-0AA0	3VA6460-7HN41-0AA0	3VA6460-8HN41-0AA0	3VA6460-0HN41-0AA0
ETU550 LSI with LCD					
400	3VA6440-5JP41-0AA0	3VA6440-6JP41-0AA0	3VA6440-7JP41-0AA0	3VA6440-8JP41-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5JP41-0AA0	3VA6460-6JP41-0AA0	3VA6460-7JP41-0AA0	3VA6460-8JP41-0AA0	—
ETU556 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD					
400	3VA6440-5JT41-0AA0	3VA6440-6JT41-0AA0	3VA6440-7JT41-0AA0	3VA6440-8JT41-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5JT41-0AA0	3VA6460-6JT41-0AA0	3VA6460-7JT41-0AA0	3VA6460-8JT41-0AA0	—
ETU560 LSIG with LCD					
400	3VA6440-5JQ41-0AA0	3VA6440-6JQ41-0AA0	3VA6440-7JQ41-0AA0	3VA6440-8JQ41-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5JQ41-0AA0	3VA6460-6JQ41-0AA0	3VA6460-7JQ41-0AA0	3VA6460-8JQ41-0AA0	—
ETU820 LI with LCD and Metering					
400	3VA6440-5KL41-0AA0	3VA6440-6KL41-0AA0	3VA6440-7KL41-0AA0	3VA6440-8KL41-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5KL41-0AA0	3VA6460-6KL41-0AA0	3VA6460-7KL41-0AA0	3VA6460-8KL41-0AA0	—
ETU830 LIG with LCD and Metering					
400	3VA6440-5KM41-0AA0	3VA6440-6KM41-0AA0	3VA6440-7KM41-0AA0	3VA6440-8KM41-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5KM41-0AA0	3VA6460-6KM41-0AA0	3VA6460-7KM41-0AA0	3VA6460-8KM41-0AA0	—
ETU850 LSI with LCD and Metering					
400	3VA6440-5KP41-0AA0	3VA6440-6KP41-0AA0	3VA6440-7KP41-0AA0	3VA6440-8KP41-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5KP41-0AA0	3VA6460-6KP41-0AA0	3VA6460-7KP41-0AA0	3VA6460-8KP41-0AA0	—
ETU856 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD and Metering					
400	3VA6440-5KT41-0AA0	3VA6440-6KT41-0AA0	3VA6440-7KT41-0AA0	3VA6440-8KT41-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5KT41-0AA0	3VA6460-6KT41-0AA0	3VA6460-7KT41-0AA0	3VA6460-8KT41-0AA0	3VA6460-0KT41-0AA0
ETU860 LSIG with LCD and Metering					
400	3VA6440-5KQ41-0AA0	3VA6440-6KQ41-0AA0	3VA6440-7KQ41-0AA0	3VA6440-8KQ41-0AA0	—
600	3VA6460-5KQ41-0AA0	3VA6460-6KQ41-0AA0	3VA6460-7KQ41-0AA0	3VA6460-8KQ41-0AA0	3VA6460-0KQ41-0AA0

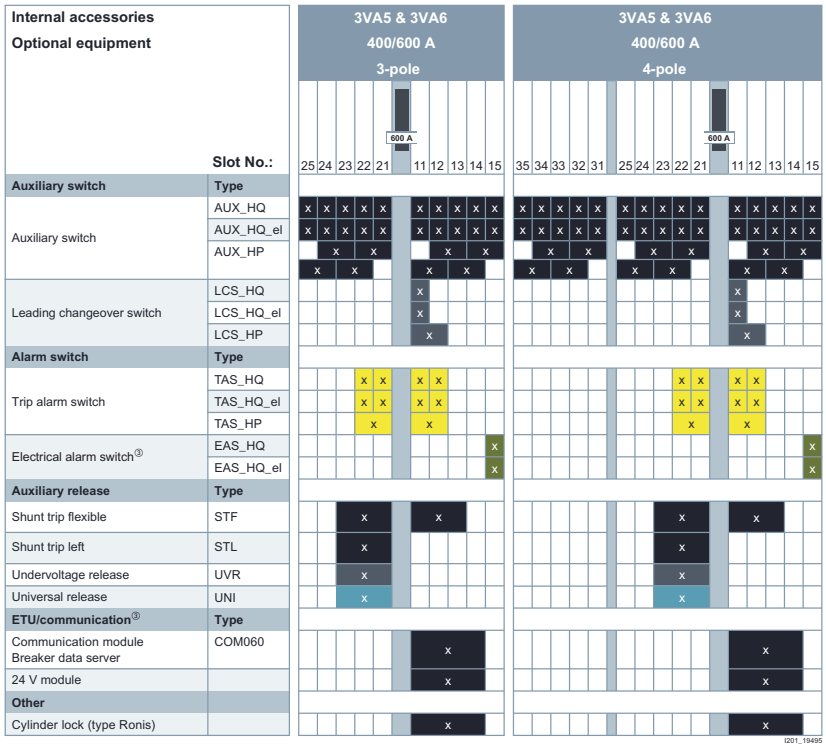
Connections for 75C wire for 3VA54 and 3VA64

Type	Minimum cable size	Maximum cable size	Part Number (kit of 3 lugs)	Part Number (kit of 4 lugs)
Steel Wrap around (Cu cable only) single cable lugs	1/0	500 kcmil	**3VA9473-0JA13**	**3VA9474-0JA13**
Steel Wrap around (Cu cable only) single cable lugs with control wire tap	1/0	500 kcmil	**3VA9473-0JH13**	**3VA9474-0JH13**
Aluminum Body Lug (Cu/Al cable) single cable lugs	AWG 1	600 kcmil	**3VA9373-0JB13**	**3VA9374-0JB13**
Aluminum body lug with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable) single cable lugs	AWG 1	600 kcmil	**3VA9373-0JG13**	**3VA9374-0JG13**
Copper body lug (Cu cable only) single cable lugs	AWG 1	600 kcmil	**3VA9373-0JD13**①⑦	**3VA9374-0JD13**①⑦
Copper body lug (Cu cable only) with control wire tap single cable lugs	AWG 1	600 kcmil	**3VA9373-0JK13**①	**3VA9374-0JK13**①
Aluminum body lug, 2 cables (Cu/Al cable) with 1 extended terminal cover	2/0	600 kcmil	**3VA9473-0JJ23**⑥	**3VA9474-0JJ23**⑥
Aluminum body lug, 2 cables (Cu/Al cable) with 1 intermediate terminal cover	250 kcmil or 2× 250 kcmil	750 kcmil	**3VA9373-0JJ24**①	**3VA9374-0JJ24**①
Aluminum body lug, 2 cables (Cu/Al cable) with control wire tap and 1 extended terminal cover	2/0	600 kcmil	**3VA9473-0JC23**	**3VA9474-0JC23**
Aluminum body lug, 2 cables (Cu/Al cable) with control wire tap and 1 intermediate terminal cover	250 kcmil or 2× 250 kcmil	750 kcmil	**3VA9373-0JC24**①	**3VA9374-0JC24**①
Distribution lug, 6 Cables (Cu/Al cable) with 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 14	2 AWG	**3VA9373-0JF60**	**3VA9374-0JF60**
Copper body lug, 2 cables (Cu cable only) with 1 extended terminal cover	2/0	600 kcmil	**3VA9473-0JE23**②	**3VA9474-0JE23**②
Copper body lug, 2 cables (Cu cable only) with control wire tap and 1 extended terminal cover	2/0	600 kcmil	**3VA9473-0JL23**②	**3VA9474-0JL23**②

① 3VA64 Meets the requirement for 100% rated breakers up to 400A.
② 3VA64 Meets requirement for 100% rated breakers up to 400A, requires the use of 90 degree wire.
⑥ Standard lug installed at the factory when breaker ordered with a "6" in the 12th position.
⑦ Standard lug installed at the factory on 400A 100% rated breaker when ordered with a "6" in the 12th position.

Enclosures for 3VA54 and 3VA64 (3-pole only)

NEMA Type	Catalog Number
1 Surface	**3VAE6001S**
1 Flush	**3VAE6001F**
3R	**3VAE6003R**
12	**3VAE60012**
4X (304)	**3VAE6004X**
4X (316)	**3VAE6004X316**
Neutral	**HN656ACB**
200% Neutral	**HN678ACB**



Trip Settings for 3VA64

ETU320-LI, ETU330-LIG, ETU350-LSI

Continuous Amperage	LI, LIG, LSI			LSI		LIG	LI, LIG, LSI 4P only
I_n (Amp)	I_r(Amp) (L)	t_{Id} (sec) (L)	I_i (Amp) (I)④	I_{sd}= xI_r (Amp) (S)	t_{sd} (sec) (S)	I_g (Amp) (G)	I_N=xI_r (Amp)
400	150 - 400	0.5 - 17	600-4800	1.5 - 10	0.08 - 0.4	80 - 400	0.5 - 1 / OFF
600	250 - 600	0.5 - 15	900-5400	1.5 - 9		120 - 600	0.5 - 1 / OFF

④ I_i for ETU350 is fixed at the maximum level shown in table.

③ These accessories are for electronic trip breakers only.

See page 17/60 for internal accessory part numbers.

ETU550-LSI, ETU556 LSI(A), ETU560-LSIG, ETU820-LI, ETU830-LIG, ETU850-LSI, ETU856 LSI(A), ETU860-LSIG

Continuous Amperage	LI, LIG, LSI, LSIG, LSI(G)			LSI, LSIG, LSI(G)		LIG, LSIG, LSI(G)		LSI 3P with External CT	LI, LIG, LSI, LSIG, LSI(G) 4P only
I_n (Amp)	I_r(Amp) (L)⑤	t_{Id} (sec) (L)	I_i (Amp) (I)	I_{sd} (Amp) (S)	t_{sd} (sec) (S)	I_g (Amp) (G)	t_g (G)	I_N=xI_r (Amp)	I_N (Amp)
400	150 - 400	0.5 - 25	600-4800	240 - 4000	0.05 - 0.5	80 - 400	0.05 - 0.8	80 - 640 / OFF	80 - 600 / OFF
600	250 - 600	0.5 - 15	900-5400	360 - 5400		120 - 600		120 - 960 / OFF	120 - 600 / OFF

⑤ Adjustable in steps of 1A.

For specific trip settings refer to the Electronic Trip Unit section of the 3VA Systems Manual
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109758561/manual-3va-ul-iec-molded-case-circuit-breakers

3VA55 800A Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers

3VA55 800A, 2-pole in 3-pole Frame, Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Ampere Rating	M-Interrupting Class (MMAS)	H-Interrupting Class (HMAS)	C-Interrupting Class (CMAS)
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
	TM230 FTAM		
600	3VA5560-5EC62-0AA0	3VA5560-6EC62-0AA0	3VA5560-7EC62-0AA0
700	3VA5570-5EC62-0AA0	3VA5570-6EC62-0AA0	3VA5570-7EC62-0AA0
800	3VA5580-5EC62-0AA0	3VA5580-6EC62-0AA0	3VA5580-7EC62-0AA0

3VA55 800A, 3-pole Frame, Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Ampere Rating	M-Interrupting Class (MMAS)	H-Interrupting Class (HMAS)	C-Interrupting Class (CMAS)
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
	TM230 FTAM①		
600	3VA5560-5EC32-0AA0	3VA5560-6EC32-0AA0	3VA5560-7EC32-0AA0
700	3VA5570-5EC32-0AA0	3VA5570-6EC32-0AA0	3VA5570-7EC32-0AA0
800	3VA5580-5EC32-0AA0	3VA5580-6EC32-0AA0	3VA5580-7EC32-0AA0

3VA55 800A, 4-pole Frame, Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Ampere Rating	M-Interrupting Class (MMAS)	H-Interrupting Class (HMAS)	C-Interrupting Class (CMAS)
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
	TM230 FTAM Unprotected Neutral		
600	3VA5560-5EC42-0AA0	3VA5560-6EC42-0AA0	3VA5560-7EC42-0AA0
700	3VA5570-5EC42-0AA0	3VA5570-6EC42-0AA0	3VA5570-7EC42-0AA0
800	3VA5580-5EC42-0AA0	3VA5580-6EC42-0AA0	3VA5580-7EC42-0AA0
	TM230 FTAM 100% Neutral		
600	3VA5560-5GC42-0AA0	3VA5560-6GC42-0AA0	3VA5560-7GC42-0AA0
700	3VA5570-5GC42-0AA0	3VA5570-6GC42-0AA0	3VA5570-7GC42-0AA0
800	3VA5580-5GC42-0AA0	3VA5580-6GC42-0AA0	3VA5580-7GC42-0AA0

Dimensions / Shipping Weight

Breaker	Poles	W in. (mm)	H in. (mm)	D in. (mm)	lbs.	kg
3VA55	2(3)	8.3 (210)	12.5 (318)	5.8 (147)	29.3	13.3
3VA55	3	8.3 (210)	12.5 (318)	5.8 (147)	29.4	13.4
3VA55	4	11.1 (280)	12.5 (318)	5.8 (147)	37.4	17.0

Interrupting Ratings for 3VA55

Interrupting Class	Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (kA)									
		Volts AC (50/60 Hz)					Volts DC				
		240	480Y/ 277V	480	600Y/ 347V	600	250 (2P)	600 (3P)	750 (3P)	750 (4P)	1000 (4P)
M	MMAS	85	35	35	18	18	50	50	50	50	18
H	HMAS	100	65	65	25	25	85	85	85	85	25
C	CMAS	200	100	100	50	50	100	100	100	100	50

Trip Settings for 3VA55

TM230 - FTAM

I_n (Amp)	I_r(Amp)	I_i (Amp)					
600	600	3000	3600	4200	4800	5400	6000
700	700	3500	4200	4900	5600	6300	7000
800	800	4000	4800	5600	6400	7200	8000

① Available with NAVAL/50C ratings.



3VA55 800A 3-Pole

3VA55 800A 4-Pole

Ordering Information

The catalog numbers listed here are for complete, non-interchangeable trip circuit breakers with nutkeepers on both line and load ends..

To include standard line and load lugs, shipped with the breaker for field installation, change the 12th digit to "6" (standard lugs are identified in the lug table and footnotes in this section of the SpeedFax). (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 800A, 3-pole, 3VA55 with lugs would be catalog number 3VA5580-5EC3**6**-0AA0). Alternate connectors can be ordered separately for field installation.

For NAVAL-rated (3-pole only) thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers, change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "1". (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 800A, 3-pole, NAVAL rated 3VA55 would be catalog number 3VA5580-5EC32-**1**AA0)

3VA55 are available with 100% rating (only 3 and 4 pole). For 100% rated thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers, change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "2". (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 800A, 3-pole, 100% rated 3VA55 would be catalog number 3VA5580-5EC32-**2**AA0). Requires the use of rated lugs.

All 3VA55 thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers are UL listed for reverse feed applications.

3VA65 800A Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers



3VA65 800A 3-Pole

Ordering Information

The catalog numbers listed here are for complete, non-interchangeable trip circuit breakers with nutkeepers on both line and load ends.

To include standard line and load lugs, shipped with the breaker for field installation, change the 12th digit to "6" (standard lugs are identified in the lug table and footnotes in this section of the SpeedFax). (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 800A, 3-pole, 3VA65 with lugs would be catalog number 3VA6580-5HL3**6**-0AA0). Alternate connectors can be ordered separately for field installation.

3VA65 electronic trip circuit breakers are available with 100% ratings. For 100% rated electronic trip circuit breakers, change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "2". (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 600A, 3-pole, 100% rated 3VA65 would be catalog number 3VA6560-5HL32-**2**AA0). Requires the use of rated lugs — see lug table below.

All 3VA6 circuit breakers are certified to UL 489 Supplement SB, are marked "Naval", and are suitable for use at 50C.

All 3VA65 electronic trip circuit breakers are UL listed for reverse feed applications.

3VA65 800A, 3-pole Frame, Electronic Trip Unit

Continuous Ampere	M-Interrupting Class (MMAE) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HMAE) Catalog Number	C-Interrupting Class (CMAE) Catalog Number
ETU320 LI with dials			
600	3VA6560-5HL32-0AA0	3VA6560-6HL32-0AA0	3VA6560-7HL32-0AA0
800	3VA6580-5HL32-0AA0	3VA6580-6HL32-0AA0	3VA6580-7HL32-0AA0
ETU330 LIG with dials			
600	3VA6560-5HM32-0AA0	3VA6560-6HM32-0AA0	3VA6560-7HM32-0AA0
800	3VA6580-5HM32-0AA0	3VA6580-6HM32-0AA0	3VA6580-7HM32-0AA0
ETU350 LSI with dials – fixed instantaneous			
600	3VA6560-5HN32-0AA0	3VA6560-6HN32-0AA0	3VA6560-7HN32-0AA0
800	3VA6580-5HN32-0AA0	3VA6580-6HN32-0AA0	3VA6580-7HN32-0AA0
ETU550 LSI with LCD			
600	3VA6560-5JP32-0AA0	3VA6560-6JP32-0AA0	3VA6560-7JP32-0AA0
800	3VA6580-5JP32-0AA0	3VA6580-6JP32-0AA0	3VA6580-7JP32-0AA0
ETU556 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD			
600	3VA6560-5JT32-0AA0	3VA6560-6JT32-0AA0	3VA6560-7JT32-0AA0
800	3VA6580-5JT32-0AA0	3VA6580-6JT32-0AA0	3VA6580-7JT32-0AA0
ETU560 LSIG with LCD			
600	3VA6560-5JQ32-0AA0	3VA6560-6JQ32-0AA0	3VA6560-7JQ32-0AA0
800	3VA6580-5JQ32-0AA0	3VA6580-6JQ32-0AA0	3VA6580-7JQ32-0AA0
ETU820 LI with LCD and Metering			
600	3VA6560-5KL32-0AA0	3VA6560-6KL32-0AA0	3VA6560-7KL32-0AA0
800	3VA6580-5KL32-0AA0	3VA6580-6KL32-0AA0	3VA6580-7KL32-0AA0
ETU856 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD and Metering			
600	3VA6560-5KT32-0AA0	3VA6560-6KT32-0AA0	3VA6560-7KT32-0AA0
800	3VA6580-5KT32-0AA0	3VA6580-6KT32-0AA0	3VA6580-7KT32-0AA0
ETU860 LSIG with LCD and Metering			
600	3VA6560-5KQ32-0AA0	3VA6560-6KQ32-0AA0	3VA6560-7KQ32-0AA0
800	3VA6580-5KQ32-0AA0	3VA6580-6KQ32-0AA0	3VA6580-7KQ32-0AA0

Enclosures for 3VA55, 3VA65, 3VA66 (3-pole only)

NEMA Type	Catalog Number
1 Surface	**3VAE8001S**
1 Flush	**3VAE8001F**
3R	**3VAE8003R**
12	**3VAE80012**
4X (304)	**3VAE8004X**
4X (316)	**3VAE8004X316**
Neutral	**HN656ACB**
200% Neutral	**HN678ACB**

3VA65 800A Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers

Selection



3VA65 800A 4-Pole

Interrupting Ratings for 3VA65

Interrupting Class	Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (kA) Volts AC (50/60 Hz) 240	480Y/277V	480	600Y/347V	600
M	MMAE	100	35	35	25	25
H	HMAE	150	65	65	35	35
C	CMAE	200	100	100	50	50

Dimensions

Shipping Weight

Breaker	Poles	W in. (mm)	H in. (mm)	D in. (mm)	lbs.	kg
3VA65	3	8.3 (210)	12.5 (318)	5.8 (147)	29.4	13.4
3VA65	4	11.1 (280)	12.5 (318)	5.8 (147)	37.4	17.0

3VA65 800A, 4-pole Frame, Electronic Trip Unit

Continuous Ampere	M-Interrupting Class (MMAE) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HMAE) Catalog Number	C-Interrupting Class (CMAE) Catalog Number
		ETU320 LI with dials	
600	3VA6560-5HL42-0AA0	3VA6560-6HL42-0AA0	3VA6560-7HL42-0AA0
800	3VA6580-5HL42-0AA0	3VA6580-6HL42-0AA0	3VA6580-7HL42-0AA0
		ETU330 LIG with dials	
600	3VA6560-5HM42-0AA0	3VA6560-6HM42-0AA0	3VA6560-7HM42-0AA0
800	3VA6580-5HM42-0AA0	3VA6580-6HM42-0AA0	3VA6580-7HM42-0AA0
		ETU350 LSI with dials – fixed instantaneous	
600	3VA6560-5HN42-0AA0	3VA6560-6HN42-0AA0	3VA6560-7HN42-0AA0
800	3VA6580-5HN42-0AA0	3VA6580-6HN42-0AA0	3VA6580-7HN42-0AA0
		ETU550 LSI with LCD	
600	3VA6560-5JP42-0AA0	3VA6560-6JP42-0AA0	3VA6560-7JP42-0AA0
800	3VA6580-5JP42-0AA0	3VA6580-6JP42-0AA0	3VA6580-7JP42-0AA0
		ETU556 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD	
600	3VA6560-5JT42-0AA0	3VA6560-6JT42-0AA0	3VA6560-7JT42-0AA0
800	3VA6580-5JT42-0AA0	3VA6580-6JT42-0AA0	3VA6580-7JT42-0AA0
		ETU560 LSIG with LCD	
600	3VA6560-5JQ42-0AA0	3VA6560-6JQ42-0AA0	3VA6560-7JQ42-0AA0
800	3VA6580-5JQ42-0AA0	3VA6580-6JQ42-0AA0	3VA6580-7JQ42-0AA0
		ETU820 LI with LCD and Metering	
600	3VA6560-5KL42-0AA0	3VA6560-6KL42-0AA0	3VA6560-7KL42-0AA0
800	3VA6580-5KL42-0AA0	3VA6580-6KL42-0AA0	3VA6580-7KL42-0AA0
		ETU856 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD and Metering	
600	3VA6560-5KT42-0AA0	3VA6560-6KT42-0AA0	3VA6560-7KT42-0AA0
800	3VA6580-5KT42-0AA0	3VA6580-6KT42-0AA0	3VA6580-7KT42-0AA0
		ETU860 LSIG with LCD and Metering	
600	3VA6560-5KQ42-0AA0	3VA6560-6KQ42-0AA0	3VA6560-7KQ42-0AA0
800	3VA6580-5KQ42-0AA0	3VA6580-6KQ42-0AA0	3VA6580-7KQ42-0AA0

Connections for 75C wire for 3VA55, 3VA65 and 3VA66

Type	Minimum cable size	Maximum cable size	Part Number (kit of 3 lugs)	Part Number (kit of 4 lugs)
Aluminum body lug, 2 cables (Cu/Al cable)	4/0	600 kcmil	**3VA9573-0JB23**①④	**3VA9574-0JB23**①④
Aluminum body lug, 2 cables (Cu/Al cable) with control wire tap	4/0	600 kcmil	**3VA9573-0JG23**①	**3VA9574-0JG23**①
Aluminum body lug, 2 cables (Cu/Al cable) with 1 extended terminal cover	400 kcmil	750 kcmil	**3VA9673-0JJ24**②⑥	**3VA9674-0JJ24**②⑥
Aluminum body lug, 2 cables (Cu/Al cable) with control wire tap and 1 extended terminal cover	400 kcmil	750 kcmil	**3VA9673-0JC24**②⑥	**3VA9674-0JC24**②⑥
Aluminum body lug, 3 cables (Cu/Al cable)	4/0	400 kcmil	**3VA9673-0JB32**①	**3VA9674-0JB32**①
Aluminum body lug, 3 cables (Cu/Al cable) with control wire tap	4/0	400 kcmil	**3VA9673-0JG32**①	**3VA9674-0JG32**①
Aluminum body lug, 3 cables (Cu/Al cable) with 1 extended terminal cover	500 kcmil	750 kcmil	**3VA9673-0JJ34**③	**3VA9674-0JJ34**③
Aluminum body lug, 3 cables (Cu/Al cable) with control wire tap and 1 extended terminal cover	500 kcmil	750 kcmil	**3VA9673-0JC34**③	**3VA9674-0JC34**③
Aluminum body lug, 4 cables (Cu/Al cable) with 1 extended terminal cover	4/0	500 kcmil	**3VA9673-0JJ43**③⑤	**3VA9674-0JJ43**③⑤
Aluminum body lug, 4 cables (Cu/Al cable) with control wire tap and 1 extended terminal cover	4/0	500 kcmil	**3VA9673-0JC43**③	**3VA9674-0JC43**③
Aluminum body lug, 4 cables (Cu/Al cable) with 1 extended terminal cover	4/0	600 kcmil	**3VA9673-0JJ44**③	**3VA9674-0JJ44**③
Aluminum body lug, 4 cables (Cu/Al cable) with control wire tap and 1 extended terminal cover	4/0	600 kcmil	**3VA9673-0JC44**③	**3VA9674-0JC44**③
Copper body lug, 3 cables (Cu/Al cable) with control wire tap	4/0	400 kcmil	**3VA9673-0JK32**③	**3VA9674-0JK32**③
Copper body lug, 4 cables (Cu/Al cable) with control wire tap and 1 extended terminal cover	4/0	500 kcmil	**3VA9673-0JL43**③	**3VA9674-0JL43**③

① 3VA55 and 3VA65 Meets requirements for 100% rated breakers up to 600A.
② 3VA55 Meets requirements for 100% rated breakers up to 700A, requires the use of 90 degree wire, size to 75 degree ampacity.
③ 3VA55 and 3VA65 Meets requirements for 100% rated breakers up to 800A, requires the use of 90 degree wire, size to 75 degree ampacity.
④ Standard lug for the 600A and 700A 3VA55 and the 600A 3VA65 will be installed at the factory when the breaker is ordered with a "6" in the 12th position.
⑤ Standard lug for the 800A 3VA55/65 and the 1000A 3VA66 will ship with the breaker from the factory for field installation when the breaker is ordered with a "6" in the 12th position.
⑥ 3VA65 Meets requirements for 100% rated breakers up to 600A.

Trip Settings for 3VA55

TM230 - FTAM (Fixed Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)

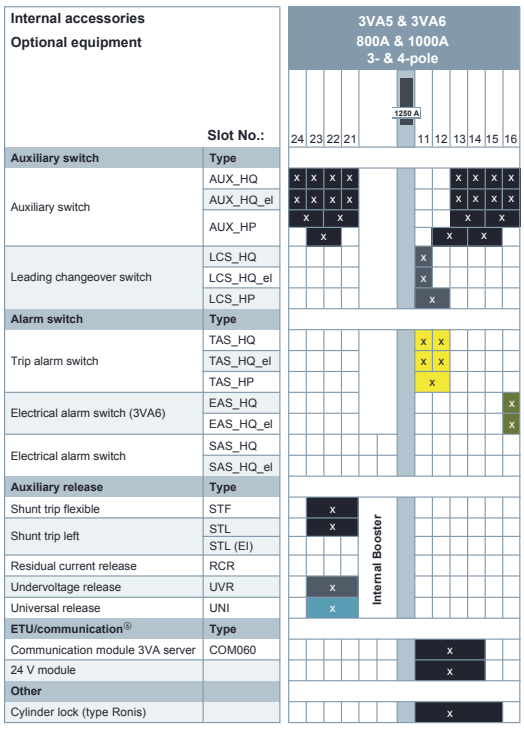
I_n (Amp)	I_r(Amp)	I_i (Amp)					
600	600	3000	3600	4200	4800	5400	6000
700	700	3500	4200	4900	5600	6300	7000
800	800	4000	4800	5600	6400	7200	8000

Trip Settings for 3VA65 and 3VA66

ETU320-LI, ETU330-LIG, ETU350-LSI

Cont. Amp	LI, LIG, LSI			LSI		LIG	LI, LIG, LSI 4P only
I_n (Amp)	I_r(Amp) (L)	t_{ld} (sec) (L)	I_i (Amp) (I)⑦	I_{sd}= xI_r (Amp) (S)	t_{sd} (sec) (S)	I_g (Amp) (G)	I_N=xI_r (Amp)
600	240 - 600	0.5 - 17	900 - 7200	1.5 - 12	0 - 0.4	120 - 600	0.2 - 1.0
800	320 - 800	0.5 - 17	1200 - 8000	1.5 - 10	0 - 0.4	160 - 800	0.2 - 1.0
1000	400 - 1000	0.5 - 17	1500 - 10000	1.5 - 10	0 - 0.4	200 - 1000	0.2 - 1.0

⑦ I_i for ETU350 is fixed at the maximum level shown in table



⑥ These accessories are for electronic trip breakers only.

ETU550-LSI, ETU556 LSI(A), ETU560-LSIG, ETU820-LI, ETU856 LSI(A), ETU860-LSIG

Cont. Amp	LI, LIG, LSI, LSIG, LSI(G)			LSI, LSIG, LSI(G)		LIG, LSIG, LSI(G)		LSI 3P with External CT	LI, LIG, LSI, LSIG, LSI(G) 4P only
I_n (Amp)	I_r(Amp) (L)⑧	t_{ld} (sec) (L)	I_i (Amp) (I)	I_{sd} (Amp) (S)	t_{sd} (sec) (S)	I_g (Amp) (G)	t_g (G)	I_N=xI_r (Amp)	I_N (Amp)
600	240 - 600	0.5 - 25	900 - 7200	360 - 7200	0.05 - 0.5	120 - 600	0.05 - 0.8	120 - 960	120 - 600
800	320 - 800	0.5 - 25	1200 - 8000	480 - 8000	0.05 - 0.5	160 - 800	0.05 - 0.8	160 - 1280	160 - 800
1000	400 - 1000	0.5 - 25	1500 - 10000	600 - 10000	0.05 - 0.5	200 - 1000	0.05 - 0.8	200 - 1600	200 - 1000

⑧ Adjustable in steps of 1A.

For specific trip settings refer to the Electronic Trip Unit section of the 3VA Systems Manual
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109758561/manual-3va-ul-iec-molded-case-circuit-breakers

3VA66 1000A Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers



3VA66 1000A 3-Pole

Ordering Information

The catalog numbers listed here are for complete, non-interchangeable trip circuit breakers with nutkeepers on both line and load ends.

To include standard line and load lugs, shipped with the breaker for field installation, change the 12th digit to "6" (standard lugs are identified in the lug table and footnotes in this section of the SpeedFax). (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 1000A, 3-pole, 3VA66 with lugs would be catalog number 3VA6610-5HL3**6**-0AA0). Alternate connectors can be ordered separately for field installation.

All 3VA6 circuit breakers are certified to UL 489 Supplement SB, are marked "Naval", and are suitable for use at 50C.

All 3VA66 electronic trip circuit breakers are UL listed for reverse feed applications.

3VA66 1000A, 3-pole Frame, Electronic Trip Unit

Continuous Ampere	M-Interrupting Class (MMNAE) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HMNAE) Catalog Number	C-Interrupting Class (CMNAE) Catalog Number
		ETU320 LI with dials	
1000	**3VA6610-5HL32-0AA0**	**3VA6610-6HL32-0AA0**	**3VA6610-7HL32-0AA0**
		ETU330 LIG with dials	
1000	**3VA6610-5HM32-0AA0**	**3VA6610-6HM32-0AA0**	**3VA6610-7HM32-0AA0**
		ETU350 LSI with dials – fixed instantaneous	
1000	**3VA6610-5HN32-0AA0**	**3VA6610-6HN32-0AA0**	**3VA6610-7HN32-0AA0**
		ETU550 LSI with LCD	
1000	**3VA6610-5JP32-0AA0**	**3VA6610-6JP32-0AA0**	**3VA6610-7JP32-0AA0**
		ETU556 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD	
1000	**3VA6610-5JT32-0AA0**	**3VA6610-6JT32-0AA0**	**3VA6610-7JT32-0AA0**
		ETU560 LSIG with LCD	
1000	**3VA6610-5JQ32-0AA0**	**3VA6610-6JQ32-0AA0**	**3VA6610-7JQ32-0AA0**
		ETU820 LI with LCD and Metering	
1000	**3VA6610-5KL32-0AA0**	**3VA6610-6KL32-0AA0**	**3VA6610-7KL32-0AA0**
		ETU856 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD and Metering	
1000	**3VA6610-5KT32-0AA0**	**3VA6610-6KT32-0AA0**	**3VA6610-7KT32-0AA0**
		ETU860 LSIG with LCD and Metering	
1000	**3VA6610-5KQ32-0AA0**	**3VA6610-6KQ32-0AA0**	**3VA6610-7KQ32-0AA0**

3VA66 1000A Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers

Selection



3VA66 1000A 4-Pole

Interrupting Ratings for 3VA66

Interrupting Class	Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (kA) Volts AC (50/60 Hz) 240	480Y/277V	480	600Y/347V	600
M	MMNAE	100	35	35	25	25
H	HMNAE	150	65	65	35	35
C	CMNAE	200	100	100	50	50

Dimensions

Shipping Weight

Breaker	Poles	W in. (mm)	H in. (mm)	D in. (mm)	lbs.	kg
3VA66	3	8.3 (210)	12.5 (318)	5.8 (147)	29.4	13.4
3VA66	4	11.1 (280)	12.5 (318)	5.8 (147)	37.4	17.0

3VA66 1000A, 4-pole Frame, Electronic Trip Unit

Continuous Ampere	M-Interrupting Class (MMNAE) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HMNAE) Catalog Number	C-Interrupting Class (CMNAE) Catalog Number
		ETU320 LI with dials	
1000	**3VA6610-5HL42-0AA0**	**3VA6610-6HL42-0AA0**	**3VA6610-7HL42-0AA0**
		ETU330 LIG with dials	
1000	**3VA6610-5HM42-0AA0**	**3VA6610-6HM42-0AA0**	**3VA6610-7HM42-0AA0**
		ETU350 LSI with dials – fixed instantaneous	
1000	**3VA6610-5HN42-0AA0**	**3VA6610-6HN42-0AA0**	**3VA6610-7HN42-0AA0**
		ETU550 LSI with LCD	
1000	**3VA6610-5JP42-0AA0**	**3VA6610-6JP42-0AA0**	**3VA6610-7JP42-0AA0**
		ETU556 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD	
1000	**3VA6610-5JT42-0AA0**	**3VA6610-6JT42-0AA0**	**3VA6610-7JT42-0AA0**
		ETU560 LSIG with LCD	
1000	**3VA6610-5JQ42-0AA0**	**3VA6610-6JQ42-0AA0**	**3VA6610-7JQ42-0AA0**
		ETU820 LI with LCD and Metering	
1000	**3VA6610-5KL42-0AA0**	**3VA6610-6KL42-0AA0**	**3VA6610-7KL42-0AA0**
		ETU856 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD and Metering	
1000	**3VA6610-5KT42-0AA0**	**3VA6610-6KT42-0AA0**	**3VA6610-7KT42-0AA0**
		ETU860 LSIG with LCD and Metering	
1000	**3VA6610-5KQ42-0AA0**	**3VA6610-6KQ42-0AA0**	**3VA6610-7KQ42-0AA0**

3VA57 1200A Thermal-Magnetic Trip Circuit Breakers

Selection

3VA57 1200A, 2-pole in 3-pole Frame, Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Ampere Rating	M-Interrupting Class (MNAS)	H-Interrupting Class (HNAS)	C-Interrupting Class (CNAS)
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
	TM230 FTAM (Fixed Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)①		
800	3VA5780-5EC61-0AA0	3VA5780-6EC61-0AA0	3VA5780-7EC61-0AA0
900	3VA5790-5EC61-0AA0	3VA5790-6EC61-0AA0	3VA5790-7EC61-0AA0
1000	3VA5710-5EC61-0AA0	3VA5710-6EC61-0AA0	3VA5710-7EC61-0AA0
1200	3VA5712-5EC61-0AA0	3VA5712-6EC61-0AA0	3VA5712-7EC61-0AA0

3VA57 1200A, 3-pole Frame, Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Ampere Rating	M-Interrupting Class (MNAS)	H-Interrupting Class (HNAS)	C-Interrupting Class (CNAS)
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
	TM230 FTAM (Fixed Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)①		
800	3VA5780-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5780-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5780-7EC31-0AA0
900	3VA5790-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5790-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5790-7EC31-0AA0
1000	3VA5710-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5710-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5710-7EC31-0AA0
1200	3VA5712-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5712-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5712-7EC31-0AA0



3VA57 1200A 3-Pole

Dimensions

Shipping Weight

Breaker	Poles	W in. (mm)	H in. (mm)	D in. (mm)	lbs.	kg
3VA57	2(3)	9.0 (229)	16.0 (406)	6.0 (152)	55.1	25.0
3VA57	3	9.0 (229)	16.0 (406)	6.0 (152)	55.1	25.0

Interrupting Ratings for 3VA57

Interrupting Class	Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (kA)							
		Volts AC (50/60 Hz)					Volts DC		
		240	480Y/ 277V	480	600Y/ 347V	600	250 (2P)	600 (3P)	750 (3P)
M	MNAS	85	35	35	25	25	50	50	50
H	HNAS	100	65	65	35	35	85	85	85
C	CNAS	200	100	100	65	65	100	100	100

Ordering Information

The catalog numbers listed here are for complete, non-interchangeable trip circuit breakers without lugs. Order required lugs or connection technology separately for field installation.

All 3VA57 thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers are UL listed for reverse feed applications.

For NAVAL rated thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers, change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "1". (For example, a 35KA@480VAC, 1200A, 3-pole, rated 3VA57 would be catalog number 3VA5712-5EC31-**1**AA0)

All 3VA57 thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers can be ordered 100% rated. For 100% rated thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers, change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "2". (For example, a 35KA@480VAC, 1200A, 3-pole, rated 3VA57 would be catalog number 3VA5712-5EC31-**2**AA0)

① Available with NAVAL/50C ratings.

3VA67 1200A Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers

Selection



3VA67 1200A 3-Pole

Ordering Information

The catalog numbers listed below are for complete, non-interchangeable trip circuit breakers without lugs.

All 3VA67 electronic trip circuit breakers are UL listed for reverse feed applications.

3VA67 electronic trip circuit breakers are available with 100% ratings. For 100% rated electronic trip circuit breakers, change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "2". (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 1200A, 3-pole, 100% rated 3VA67 would be catalog number 3VA6712-5HL31-**2**AA0). See lug table below.

All 3VA6 circuit breakers are certified to UL 489 Supplement SB, are marked "Naval", and are suitable for use at 50C.

Note: 3VA67 electronic trip circuit breakers that are communication capable (ETU8) do not require the Com060 for communications, this accessory is already integrated into the breaker. 3VA67 electronic trip circuit breakers now have Maintenance Mode, or DAS, integral to the trip unit with terminals inside the cover to wire an external switch, light, and 24V power supply, making the MMB300 optional.

3VA67 1200A, 3-pole Frame, Electronic Trip Unit

Continuous Ampere	M-Interrupting Class (MNAE) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HNAE) Catalog Number	C-Interrupting Class (CNAE) Catalog Number
		ETU320 LI with dials	
800	**3VA6780-5HL31-0AA0**	**3VA6780-6HL31-0AA0**	**3VA6780-7HL31-0AA0**
1000	**3VA6710-5HL31-0AA0**	**3VA6710-6HL31-0AA0**	**3VA6710-7HL31-0AA0**
1200	**3VA6712-5HL31-0AA0**	**3VA6712-6HL31-0AA0**	**3VA6712-7HL31-0AA0**
		ETU330 LIG with dials	
800	**3VA6780-5HM31-0AA0**	**3VA6780-6HM31-0AA0**	**3VA6780-7HM31-0AA0**
1000	**3VA6710-5HM31-0AA0**	**3VA6710-6HM31-0AA0**	**3VA6710-7HM31-0AA0**
1200	**3VA6712-5HM31-0AA0**	**3VA6712-6HM31-0AA0**	**3VA6712-7HM31-0AA0**
		ETU350 LSI with dials – fixed instantaneous	
800	**3VA6780-5HN31-0AA0**	**3VA6780-6HN31-0AA0**	**3VA6780-7HN31-0AA0**
1000	**3VA6710-5HN31-0AA0**	**3VA6710-6HN31-0AA0**	**3VA6710-7HN31-0AA0**
1200	**3VA6712-5HN31-0AA0**	**3VA6712-6HN31-0AA0**	**3VA6712-7HN31-0AA0**
		ETU360 LSIG with dials	
800	**3VA6780-5HQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6780-6HQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6780-7HQ31-0AA0**
1000	**3VA6710-5HQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6710-6HQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6710-7HQ31-0AA0**
1200	**3VA6712-5HQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6712-6HQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6712-7HQ31-0AA0**
		ETU850 LSI with LCD and Metering	
800	**3VA6780-5KP31-0AA0**	**3VA6780-6KP31-0AA0**	**3VA6780-7KP31-0AA0**
1000	**3VA6710-5KP31-0AA0**	**3VA6710-6KP31-0AA0**	**3VA6710-7KP31-0AA0**
1200	**3VA6712-5KP31-0AA0**	**3VA6712-6KP31-0AA0**	**3VA6712-7KP31-0AA0**
		ETU856 LSI(G Alarm) with LCD and Metering	
800	**3VA6780-5KT31-0AA0**	**3VA6780-6KT31-0AA0**	**3VA6780-7KT31-0AA0**
1000	**3VA6710-5KT31-0AA0**	**3VA6710-6KT31-0AA0**	**3VA6710-7KT31-0AA0**
1200	**3VA6712-5KT31-0AA0**	**3VA6712-6KT31-0AA0**	**3VA6712-7KT31-0AA0**
		ETU860 LSIG with LCD and Metering	
800	**3VA6780-5KQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6780-6KQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6780-7KQ31-0AA0**
1000	**3VA6710-5KQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6710-6KQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6710-7KQ31-0AA0**
1200	**3VA6712-5KQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6712-6KQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6712-7KQ31-0AA0**

Dimensions

Shipping Weight

Breaker	Poles	W in. (mm)	H in. (mm)	D in. (mm)	lbs.	kg
3VA67	3	9.0 (229)	16.0 (406)	6.0 (152)	55.1	25.0

Interrupting Ratings for 3VA67

Interrupting Class	Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (kA) Volts AC (50/60 Hz) 240	480Y/277V	480	600Y/347V	600
M	MNAE	85	35	35	25	25
H	HNAE	100	65	65	35	35
C	CNAE	200	100	100	65	65

Trip Settings for 3VA67

ETU320-LI, ETU330-LIG, ETU350-LSI

Cont. Amp	LI, LIG, LSI, LSIG			LSI, LSIG		LIG, LSIG	
I_n (Amp)	I_r(Amp) (L)	t_{ld} (sec) (L)	I_i (Amp)① (I)	I_{sd}= xIr (Amp) (S)	t_{sd} (sec) (S)	I_g (Amp) (G)	t_g (sec) (S)
800	315–800	2.5 - 30	1200–9600	1.5 - 10	0 - 0.4	160–800	0.1 / 0.3
1000	400–1000	2.5 - 30	1500–12000	1.5 - 10	0 - 0.4	200–1000	
1200	500–1200	2.5 - 30	1800–12000	1.5 - 10	0 - 0.4	240–1200	

3VA67 Enclosures (3 pole only)

NEMA Type	Catalog Number
1 Surface	**3VAE1200N1**
3R	**3VAE12003R**
Neutral	**HN68A**

ETU850-LSI, ETU856 LSI(A), ETU860-LSIG

Cont. Amp	LSI, LSI(G), LSIG			LSI, LSI(G), LSIG		LSI(G), LSIG		LSI 3P with External CT
I_n (Amp)	I_r(Amp) (L)	t_{ld} (sec) (L)	I_i (Amp) (I)	I_{sd} (Amp) (S)	t_{sd} (sec) (S)	I_g (Amp) (G)	t_g (sec) (S)	I_N=xI_r (Amp)
800	315–800	2.5 - 30	1200–9600	0.6 - 10	0.05 - 0.5	160–800	0.05 - 0.8	160–1280
1000	400–1000	2.5 - 30	1500–12000	0.6 - 10	0.05 - 0.5	200–1000		200–1600
1200	500–1200	2.5 - 30	1800–12000	0.6 - 10	0.05 - 0.5	240–1200		240–1920

① I_i for ETU350 is fixed at the maximum level shown in table.

Connections for 75C wire for 3VA57 and 3VA67

Type	Minimum cable size	Maximum cable size	Part Number (kit of 2 lugs)	Part Number (kit of 3 lugs)	Mount Lugs to Essential Parts
TA6.1 Aluminum body lug, 3 cables (Cu/Al cable) with 1 extended terminal cover	500 kcmil	750 kcmil	**3VA9772-0JJ34**②	**3VA9773-0JJ34**②	
TA6.2 Aluminum body lug, 4 cables (Cu/Al cable) with 1 extended terminal cover	1/0	500 kcmil	**3VA9772-0JJ43**	**3VA9773-0JJ43**	
TA6.2 Aluminum body lug with CVT, 4 cables (Cu/Al cable) with control wire tap and 1 extended terminal cover	1/0	500 kcmil	—	**3VA9773-0JC43**	
TA6.3 Aluminum body lug, 4 cables (Cu/Al cable) with 1 extended terminal cover, 100% rated	1/0	500 kcmil	—	**3VA9773-0JM43**②	
TC6.2 Copper body lug (Cu cable only) 4 cable lugs	1/0	500 kcmil	—	**3VA9773-0JE43**②	
TA7.1 Aluminum body lug, 6 cables (Cu/Al cable) for lug mounting assembly	1/0	750 kcmil	—	**3VA9773-0JJ64**②③	**3VA9873-0WL00**
CL1.7 Compression lug, 12 pcs, 4 per phase line or load (Cu/Al cable),with extended terminal cover	1/0	500 kcmil	—	**3VA9773-0QK01**	

② Meets requirements for 100% rated breakers up to 1200A, requires the use of 90 degree wire, size to 75 degree ampacity.
③ Lugs Require Attachment to 3VA9873-0WL00 LMAP (Sold Separately).

For specific trip settings refer to the Electronic Trip Unit section of the 3VA Systems Manual
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109758561/manual-3va-ul-iec-molded-case-circuit-breakers

Internal Accessories[1]

Auxiliary and Alarm Switches (Form C –> 1 NO and 1 NC)

Switch Type	Width	AC 50/ 60 Hz	DC	Catalog Number
Auxiliary Switch (AUX) HQ	1 slot	240V	250V	**3VA9978-0AA12**
		24V	24V	**3VA9978-0AA23**
Auxiliary Switch (AUX) HP	2 slots	600V	250V	**3VA9978-0AA11**
Trip/Bell Alarm Switch (TAS) HQ	1 slot	240V	250V	**3VA9978-0AB12**
		24V	24V	**3VA9978-0AB13**
Trip/Bell Alarm Switch (TAS) HP	2 slots	600V	250V	**3VA9978-0AB11**

Shunt Trips

Type	VAC 50/60 Hz	VDC	Catalog Number (3 slots)
Shunt Trip Left (STL)	380 ... 600	—	**3VA9978-0BL20**
	—	12	**3VA9978-0BL10**
	24	24 ... 30	**3V9978-0BL30**
	48 ... 60	48 ... 60	**3VA9978-0BL31**
	110 ... 127	110 ... 127	**3VA9978-0BL32**
	208 ... 277	220 ... 250	**3VA9978-0BL33**
Shunt Trip Flexible (STF)[2]	24	—	**3VA9978-0BA20**
	48 ... 60	—	**3VA9978-0BA21**
	110 ... 127	—	**3VA9978-0BA22**
	208 ... 277	—	**3VA9978-0BA23**
	380 ... 500	—	**3VA9978-0BA24**
	600	—	**3VA9978-0BA25**

Undervoltage Release

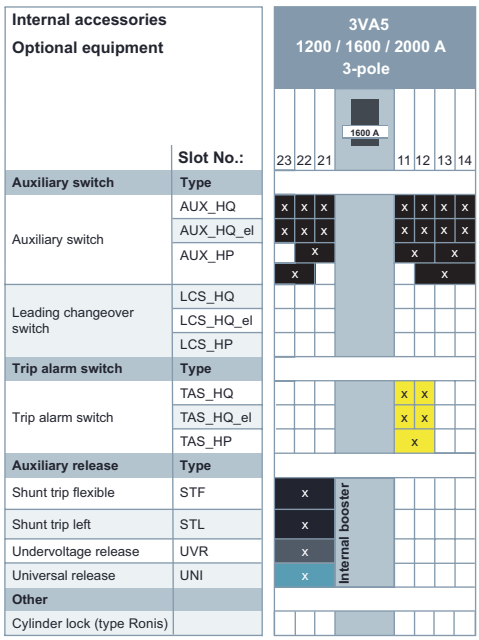
Undervoltage Release (UVR)	—	12	**3VA9978-0BB10**
	—	24	**3VA9978-0BB11**
	—	48	**3VA9978-0BB12**
	—	125 ... 127	**3VA9978-0BB14**
	—	250	**3VA9978-0BB16**
	24	—	**3VA9978-0BB20**
	120 ... 127	—	**3VA9978-0BB24**
	208 ... 230	—	**3VA9978-0BB25**
	440 ... 480	—	**3VA9978-0BB27**

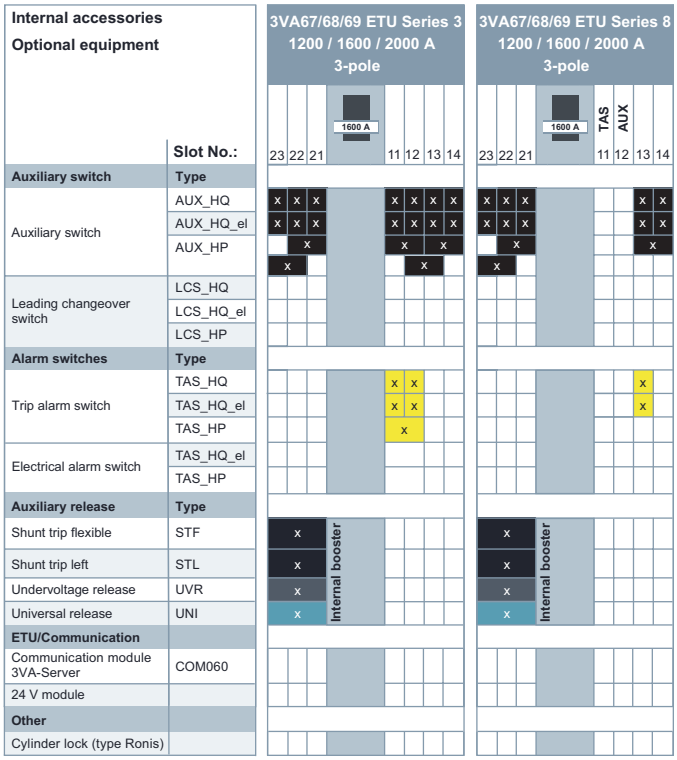
Universal Release (Undervoltage and Shunt trip)

Universal Release (UNI)	—	12	**3VA9978-0BD11**
	—	24	**3VA9978-0BD12**
	—	48	**3VA9978-0BD13**

Time-delay Device for Undervoltage Release

Type	VAC 50/60 Hz	VDC	Delay Time	Catalog Number
Time-delay Device (mounted external to circuit breaker)	230	230	Fixed – 100ms min.	**3VA9978-0BF22**
	—	24	Fixed – 100ms min.	**3VA9978-0BF23**





[1] Refer to pages 17/90 and 17/91 for internal accessory electrical requirements.

[2] Shunt trip flexible can be used in the left pocket of the 3VA5 breakers. They can be used in the left or right pocket of the 3VA6 breakers.

3VA58 1600A Thermal-Magnetic Trip Circuit Breakers

3VA58 1600A, 3-pole Frame, Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Ampere Rating	M-Interrupting Class (MPAS)	H-Interrupting Class (HPAS)	C-Interrupting Class (CPAS)
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
TM230 FTAM (Fixed Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)			
1400	3VA5814-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5814-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5814-7EC31-0AA0
1600	3VA5816-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5816-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5816-7EC31-0AA0

Dimensions

Shipping Weight

Breaker	Poles	W in. (mm)	H in. (mm)	D in. (mm)	lbs.	kg
3VA58	3	9.0 (229)	16.0 (406)	6.0 (152)	69.0	31.3

Mounting Arrangement (Required for Cable Connections)

Bus connections require either "3VA9873-0QB00" or "3VA9873-0QH00"

Description	Catalog Number
Mounting Base for front connection	3VA9873-0WM00
Mounting Base for rear connection	3VA9873-0WN00
Lug Mounting Assembly	3VA9873-0WL00

Interrupting Ratings for 3VA58

Interrupting Class	Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (kA)							
		Volts AC (50/60 Hz)					Volts DC		
		240	480Y/ 277V	480	600Y/ 347V	600	250 (2P)	600 (3P)	750 (3P)
M	MPAS	85	35	35	25	25	50	50	50
H	HPAS	100	65	65	35	35	85	85	85
C	CPAS	200	100	100	65	65	100	100	100



3VA58 1600A 3-Pole

Ordering Information

The catalog numbers listed here are for 3VA58 1600A thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers only. Order required mounting arrangement and necessary terminal connections as separate items.

All 3VA58 thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers are UL listed for reverse feed applications.

For NAVAL rated thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers, change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "1". (For example, a 35KA@480VAC, 1600A, 3-pole, rated 3VA58 would be catalog number 3VA5816-5EC31-**1**AA0).

All 3VA58 thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers can be ordered 100% rated. For 100% rated thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers, change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "2". (For example, a 35KA@480VAC, 1600A, 3-pole, rated 3VA58 would be catalog number 3VA5816-5EC31-**2**AA0).

3VA68 1600A Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers

Selection



3VA68 1600A 3-Pole

Ordering Information

The catalog numbers listed below are for 3VA68 1600A Electronic trip circuit breakers only. Order required mounting arrangement and necessary terminal connectors as separate items.

All 3VA68 electronic trip circuit breakers are UL listed for reverse feed applications.

3VA68 electronic trip circuit breakers are available with 100% ratings. For 100% rated electronic trip circuit breakers, change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "2". (For example, a 35KA @480VAC, 1600A, 3-pole, 100% rated 3VA68 would be catalog number 3VA6816-5HL31-**2**AA0) Requires the use of copper lugs — see lug table below.

All 3VA6 circuit breakers are certified to UL 489 Supplement SB, are marked "Naval", and are suitable for use at 50C.

Note: 3VA68 electronic trip circuit breakers that are communication capable (ETU8) do not require the Com060 for communications, this accessory is already integrated into the breaker. 3VA68 electronic trip circuit breakers now have Maintenance Mode, or DAS, integral to the trip unit with terminals inside the cover to wire an external switch, light, and 24V power supply, making the MMB300 optional.

3VA68 1600A, 3-pole Frame, Electronic Trip Unit

Continuous Ampere	M-Interrupting Class (MPAE) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HPAE) Catalog Number	C-Interrupting Class (CPAE) Catalog Number
		ETU320 LI with dials	
1600	**3VA6816-5HL31-0AA0**	**3VA6816-6HL31-0AA0**	**3VA6816-7HL31-0AA0**
		ETU330 LIG with dials	
1600	**3VA6816-5HM31-0AA0**	**3VA6816-6HM31-0AA0**	**3VA6816-7HM31-0AA0**
		ETU350 LSI with dials – fixed instantaneous	
1600	**3VA6816-5HN31-0AA0**	**3VA6816-6HN31-0AA0**	**3VA6816-7HN31-0AA0**
		ETU360 LSIG with dials	
1600	**3VA6816-5HQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6816-6HQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6816-7HQ31-0AA0**
		ETU850 LSI with LCD and Metering	
1600	**3VA6816-5KP31-0AA0**	**3VA6816-6KP31-0AA0**	**3VA6816-7KP31-0AA0**
		ETU856 LSI (G Alarm) with LCD and Metering	
1600	**3VA6816-5KT31-0AA0**	**3VA6816-6KT31-0AA0**	**3VA6816-7KT31-0AA0**
		ETU860 LSIG with LCD and Metering	
1600	**3VA6816-5KQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6816-6KQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6816-7KQ31-0AA0**

Mounting Arrangement (Required for Cable Connections)

Bus connections require either "3VA9873-0QB00" or "3VA9873-0QH00"

Description	Catalog Number
Mounting Base for front connection	**3VA9873-0WM00**
Mounting Base for rear connection	**3VA9873-0WN00**
Lug Mounting Assembly	**3VA9873-0WL00**

Dimensions / Shipping Weight

Breaker	Poles	W in. (mm)	H in. (mm)	D in. (mm)	lbs.	kg
3VA68	3	9.0 (229)	16.0 (406)	6.0 (152)	69.0	31.3

Interrupting Ratings for 3VA68

Interrupting Class	Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (kA) Volts AC (50/60 Hz) 240	480Y/277V	480	600Y/347V	600
M	MPAE	85	35	35	25	25
H	HPAE	100	65	65	35	35
C	CPAE	200	100	100	65	65

Connections for 75C wire for 3VA58 and 3VA68

Type	Minimum cable size	Maximum cable size	Part Number (kit of 1 lug)	Part Number (kit of 3 lugs)	Mount Lugs to Essential Parts
TA7.2 Aluminum body lug, 4 cables (Cu/Al cable) for mounting base front connection	600 kcmil	750 kcmil	**3VA9771-0JJ44**③④	—	**3VA9873-0WM00 + 3VA9872-0WA00**
TA7.2 Aluminum body lug, 4 cables (Cu/Al cable) for mounting base rear connection	600 kcmil	750 kcmil	**3VA9771-0JJ44**③⑤	—	**3VA9873-0WN00**
TA7.3 Aluminum body lug, 5 cables (Cu/Al cable) for mounting base front connection	300 kcmil	600 kcmil	**3VA9771-0JJ53**③④	—	**3VA9873-0WM00 + 3VA9872-0WA00**
TA7.3 Aluminum body lug, 5 cables (Cu/Al cable) for mounting base rear connection	300 kcmil	600 kcmil	**3VA9771-0JJ53**③⑤	—	**3VA9873-0WN00**
TA7.4 Aluminum body lug, 6 cables (Cu/Al cable) for mounting base front connection	300 kcmil	600 kcmil	**3VA9871-0JJ63**③④	—	**3VA9873-0WM00 + 3VA9872-0WA00**
TC7.3 Copper body lug, 5 cables (Cu cable only) for mounting base front connection	300 kcmil	600 kcmil	**3VA9871-0JE53**①③④	—	**3VA9873-0WM00 + 3VA9872-0WA00**
TC7.3 Copper body lug, 5 cables (Cu cable only) for mounting base rear connection	300 kcmil	600 kcmil	**3VA9871-0JE53**①③⑤	—	**3VA9873-0WN00**
TA7.1 Aluminum body lug, 6 cables (Cu/Al cable) for lug mounting assembly	1/0	750 kcmil	—	**3VA9773-0JJ64**①②	**3VA9873-0WL00**

① Meets requirements for 100% rated breakers up to 1600A, requires the use of 90 degree wire, size to 75 degree ampacity.
② Lugs Require Attachment to 3VA9873-0WL00 LMAP (Sold Separately).
③ Part Number is for kit of 1 lug. Requires customer to purchase Qty. of 3x (kit of 1 lug).
④ Mounting Base Front Connection Requires Lugs to be installed on 3VA9873-0WM00 MBFC (Sold Separately) + 3VA9872-0WA00 Phase Barriers (Sold Separately).
⑤ Mounting Base Rear Connection Requires Lugs to be installed on 3VA9873-0WN00 MBRC (Sold Separately).

Trip Settings for 3VA68

ETU320-LI, ETU330-LIG, ETU350-LSI, ETU360-LSIG

Cont. Amp	LI, LIG, LSI, LSIG			LSI, LSIG		LIG, LSIG	
I_n (Amp)	I_r(Amp) (L)	t_{ld} (sec) (L)	I_i (Amp)⑥ (I)	I_{sd}= xIr (Amp) (S)	t_{sd} (sec) (S)	I_g (Amp) (G)	t_g (sec) (S)
1600	600–1600	2.5 - 30	2400–12000	1.5–10	0 - 0.4	250–1600	0.1 / 0.3

⑥ I_i for ETU350 is fixed at the maximum level shown in table.

ETU850-LSI, ETU856 LSI(A), ETU860-LSIG

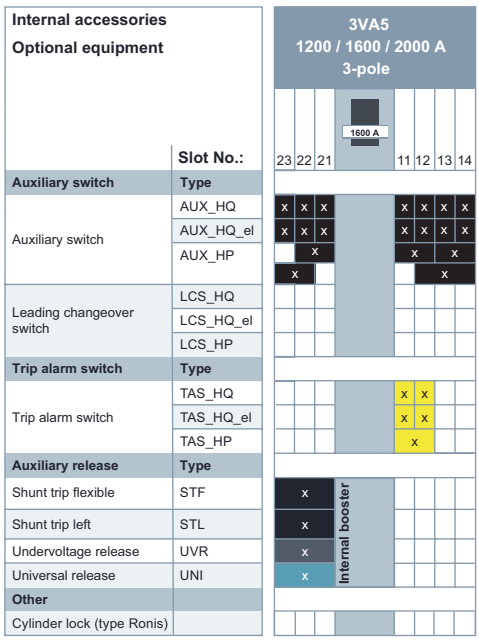
Cont. Amp	LSI, LSIG, LSI(G)			LSI, LSIG, LSI(G)		LSIG, LSI(G)		LSI 3P with External CT
I_n (Amp)	I_r(Amp) (L)	t_{ld} (sec) (L)	I_i (Amp) (I)	I_{sd} (Amp) (S)	t_{sd} (sec) (S)	I_g (Amp) (G)	t_g (sec) (S)	I_N=xI_r (Amp)
1600	600–1600	2.5 - 30	2400–12000	0.6–10	0.05 - 0.5	320–1600	0.05-0.8	320–2560

For specific trip settings refer to the Electronic Trip Unit section of the 3VA Systems Manual
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109758561/manual-3va-ul-iec-molded-case-circuit-breakers

Internal Accessories[1]

Auxiliary and Alarm Switches (Form C –> 1 NO and 1 NC)

Switch Type	Width	AC 50/ 60 Hz	DC	Catalog Number
Auxiliary Switch (AUX) HQ	1 slot	240V	250V	**3VA9978-0AA12**
		24V	24V	**3VA9978-0AA23**
Auxiliary Switch (AUX) HP	2 slots	600V	250V	**3VA9978-0AA11**
Trip/Bell Alarm Switch (TAS) HQ	1 slot	240V	250V	**3VA9978-0AB12**
		24V	24V	**3VA9978-0AB13**
Trip/Bell Alarm Switch (TAS) HP	2 slots	600V	250V	**3VA9978-0AB11**



Shunt Trips

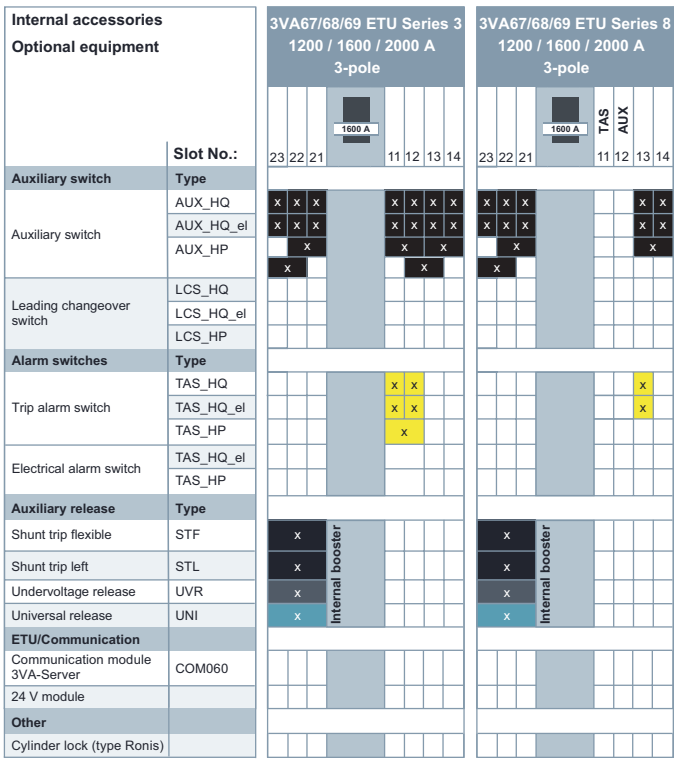
Type	VAC 50/60 Hz	VDC	Catalog Number (3 slots)
Shunt Trip Left (STL)	380 ... 600	—	**3VA9978-0BL20**
	—	12	**3VA9978-0BL10**
	24	24 ... 30	**3V9978-0BL30**
	48 ... 60	48 ... 60	**3VA9978-0BL31**
	110 ... 127	110 ... 127	**3VA9978-0BL32**
	208 ... 277	220 ... 250	**3VA9978-0BL33**
Shunt Trip Flexible (STF)[2]	24	—	**3VA9978-0BA20**
	48 ... 60	—	**3VA9978-0BA21**
	110 ... 127	—	**3VA9978-0BA22**
	208 ... 277	—	**3VA9978-0BA23**
	380 ... 500	—	**3VA9978-0BA24**
	600	—	**3VA9978-0BA25**

Undervoltage Release

Undervoltage Release (UVR)	—	12	**3VA9978-0BB10**
	—	24	**3VA9978-0BB11**
	—	48	**3VA9978-0BB12**
	—	125 ... 127	**3VA9978-0BB14**
	—	250	**3VA9978-0BB16**
	24	—	**3VA9978-0BB20**
	120 ... 127	—	**3VA9978-0BB24**
	208 ... 230	—	**3VA9978-0BB25**
	440 ... 480	—	**3VA9978-0BB27**

Universal Release (Undervoltage and Shunt trip)

Universal Release (UNI)	—	12	**3VA9978-0BD11**
	—	24	**3VA9978-0BD12**
	—	48	**3VA9978-0BD13**



Time-delay Device for Undervoltage Release

Type	VAC 50/60 Hz	VDC	Delay Time	Catalog Number
Time-delay Device (mounted external to circuit breaker)	230	230	Fixed – 100ms min.	**3VA9978-0BF22**
	—	24	Fixed – 100ms min.	**3VA9978-0BF23**

[1] Refer to pages 17/90 and 17/91 for internal accessory electrical requirements.

[2] Shunt trip flexible can be used in the left pocket of the 3VA5 breakers. They can be used in the left or right pocket of the 3VA6 breakers.

3VA59 2000A Thermal-Magnetic Trip Circuit Breakers

3VA59 2000A, 3-pole Frame, Thermal-Magnetic Trip Unit

Cont. Ampere Rating	M-Interrupting Class (MRAS)	H-Interrupting Class (HRAS)	C-Interrupting Class (CRAS)
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
TM230 FTAM (Fixed Thermal Adjustable Magnetic)			
1800	3VA5918-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5918-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5918-7EC31-0AA0
2000	3VA5920-5EC31-0AA0	3VA5920-6EC31-0AA0	3VA5920-7EC31-0AA0



3VA59 2000A 3-Pole

Dimensions

Shipping Weight

Breaker	Poles	W in. (mm)	H in. (mm)	D in. (mm)	lbs.	kg
3VA59	3	9.0 (229)	16.0 (406)	6.0 (152)	69.0	31.3

Mounting Arrangement (Required)

Description	Catalog Number
Mounting Base for front connection	3VA9873-0WM00
Mounting Base for rear connection	3VA9873-0WN00

Interrupting Ratings for 3VA59

Interrupting Class	Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (kA)							
		Volts AC (50/60 Hz)					Volts DC		
		240	480Y/ 277V	480	600Y/ 347V	600	250 (2P)	600 (3P)	750 (3P)
M	MRAS	85	35	35	25	25	50	50	50
H	HRAS	100	65	65	35	35	85	85	85
C	CRAS	200	100	100	65	65	100	100	100

Ordering Information

The catalog numbers listed here are for 3VA59 2000A thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers only. Order required mounting base assembly and necessary terminal connections as separate items.

All 3VA59 thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers are UL listed for reverse feed applications.

For NAVAL rated (3-pole only) thermal-magnetic trip circuit breakers, change the 13th digit of the catalog number to the number "1". (For example, a 35KA@480VAC, 2000A, 3-pole, rated 3VA59 would be catalog number 3VA5920-5EC31-**1**AA0)

3VA69 2000A, 3-pole Frame, Electronic Trip Unit

Continuous Ampere	M-Interrupting Class (MRAE) Catalog Number	H-Interrupting Class (HRAE) Catalog Number	C-Interrupting Class (CRAE) Catalog Number
ETU850 LSI with LCD and Metering			
2000	**3VA6920-5KP31-0AA0**	**3VA6920-6KP31-0AA0**	**3VA6920-7KP31-0AA0**
ETU856 LSI (G Alarm) with LCD and Metering			
2000	**3VA6920-5KT31-0AA0**	**3VA6920-6KT31-0AA0**	**3VA6920-7KT31-0AA0**
ETU860 LSIG with LCD and Metering			
2000	**3VA6920-5KQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6920-6KQ31-0AA0**	**3VA6920-7KQ31-0AA0**



3VA69 2000A 3-Pole

Mounting Arrangement (Required)

Description	Catalog Number
Mounting Base for front connection	**3VA9873-0WM00**
Mounting Base for rear connection	**3VA9873-0WN00**

Dimensions Shipping Weight

Breaker	Poles	W in. (mm)	H in. (mm)	D in. (mm)	lbs.	kg
3VA69	3	9.0 (229)	16.0 (406)	6.0 (152)	69.0	31.3

Interrupting Ratings for 3VA69

Interrupting Class	Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (kA) Volts AC (50/60 Hz) 240	480Y/277V	480	600Y/347V	600
M	MRAE	85	35	35	25	25
H	HRAE	100	65	65	35	35
C	CRAE	200	100	100	65	65

ETU850-LSI, ETU856 LSI(A), ETU860-LSIG

Cont. Amp	LSI, LSIG, LSI(G)			LSI, LSIG, LSI(G)		LSIG, LSI(G)		LSI 3P with External CT
I_n (Amp)	I_r(Amp) (L)	t_{ld} (sec) (L)	I_i (Amp) (I)	I_{sd} (Amp) (S)	t_{sd} (sec) (S)	I_g (Amp) (G)	t_g (sec) (S)	I_N=xI_r (Amp)
2000	800–2000	2.5 - 30	3000–12000	0.6–10	0.05 - 0.5	400–2000	0.05–0.8	400–3200

Ordering Information

The catalog numbers listed below are for 3VA69 2000A Electronic trip circuit breakers only. Order required mounting base assembly and necessary terminal connectors as separate items.

All 3VA69 electronic trip circuit breakers are UL listed for reverse feed applications.

Note: 3VA69 electronic trip circuit breakers that are communication capable (ETU8) do not require the Com060 for communications, this accessory is already integrated into the breaker. 3VA69 electronic trip circuit breakers now have Maintenance Mode, or DAS, integral to the trip unit with terminals inside the cover to wire an external switch, light, and 24V power supply, making the MMB300 optional.

Connections for 75C wire for 3VA59 and 3VA69

Type	Minimum cable size	Maximum cable size	Part Number (kit of 1 lugs)	Mount Lugs to Essential Parts
TA7.4 Aluminum body lug, 6 cables (Cu/Al cable) for mounting base front connection, only for UL applications	300 kcmil	600 kcmil	**3VA9871-0JJ63①②**	**3VA9873-0WM00 + 3VA9872-0WA00**
TC7.3 Copper body lug, 5 cables (Cu cable only) for mounting base front connection, only for UL applications	300 kcmil	600 kcmil	**3VA9871-0JE53①②**	**3VA9873-0WM00 + 3VA9872-0WA00**
TC7.3 Copper body lug, 5 cables (Cu cable only) for mounting base rear connection, only for UL applications	300 kcmil	600 kcmil	**3VA9871-0JE53①③**	**3VA9873-0WN00**

① Part Number is for kit of 1 lug. Requires customer to purchase Qty. of 3x (kit of 1 lug).
② Mounting Base Front Connection Requires Lugs to be installed on 3VA9873-0WM00 MBFC (Sold Separately) + 3VA9872-0WA00 Phase Barriers (Sold Separately).
③ Mounting Base Rear Connection Requires Lugs to be installed on 3VA9873-0WN00 MBRC (Sold Separately).

Internal Accessories[1]

Auxiliary and Alarm Switches (Form C –> 1 NO and 1 NC)

Switch Type	Width	AC 50/ 60 Hz	DC	Catalog Number
Auxiliary Switch (AUX) HQ	1 slot	240V	250V	**3VA9978-0AA12**
		24V	24V	**3VA9978-0AA23**
Auxiliary Switch (AUX) HP	2 slots	600V	250V	**3VA9978-0AA11**
Trip/Bell Alarm Switch (TAS) HQ	1 slot	240V	250V	**3VA9978-0AB12**
		24V	24V	**3VA9978-0AB13**
Trip/Bell Alarm Switch (TAS) HP	2 slots	600V	250V	**3VA9978-0AB11**

Shunt Trips

Type	VAC 50/60 Hz	VDC	Catalog Number (3 slots)
Shunt Trip Left (STL)	380 ... 600	—	**3VA9978-0BL20**
	—	12	**3VA9978-0BL10**
	24	24 ... 30	**3V9978-0BL30**
	48 ... 60	48 ... 60	**3VA9978-0BL31**
	110 ... 127	110 ... 127	**3VA9978-0BL32**
	208 ... 277	220 ... 250	**3VA9978-0BL33**
Shunt Trip Flexible (STF)[2]	24	—	**3VA9978-0BA20**
	48 ... 60	—	**3VA9978-0BA21**
	110 ... 127	—	**3VA9978-0BA22**
	208 ... 277	—	**3VA9978-0BA23**
	380 ... 500	—	**3VA9978-0BA24**
	600	—	**3VA9978-0BA25**

Undervoltage Release

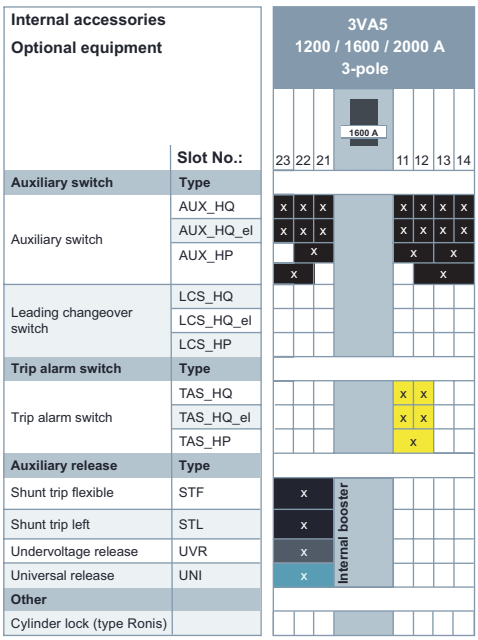
Undervoltage Release (UVR)	—	12	**3VA9978-0BB10**
	—	24	**3VA9978-0BB11**
	—	48	**3VA9978-0BB12**
	—	125 ... 127	**3VA9978-0BB14**
	—	250	**3VA9978-0BB16**
	24	—	**3VA9978-0BB20**
	120 ... 127	—	**3VA9978-0BB24**
	208 ... 230	—	**3VA9978-0BB25**
	440 ... 480	—	**3VA9978-0BB27**

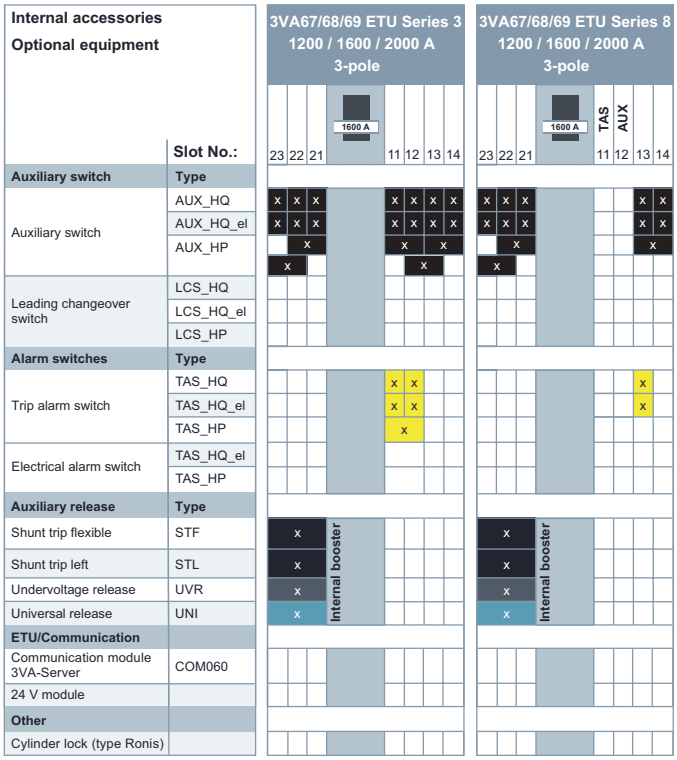
Universal Release (Undervoltage and Shunt trip)

Universal Release (UNI)	—	12	**3VA9978-0BD11**
	—	24	**3VA9978-0BD12**
	—	48	**3VA9978-0BD13**

Time-delay Device for Undervoltage Release

Type	VAC 50/60 Hz	VDC	Delay Time	Catalog Number
Time-delay Device (mounted external to circuit breaker)	230	230	Fixed – 100ms min.	**3VA9978-0BF22**
	—	24	Fixed – 100ms min.	**3VA9978-0BF23**





[1] Refer to pages 17/90 and 17/91 for internal accessory electrical requirements.

[2] Shunt trip flexible can be used in the left pocket of the 3VA5 breakers. They can be used in the left or right pocket of the 3VA6 breakers.

3VA Molded Case Switch and Motor Circuit Protector

Selection

Ordering Information

Breaking capacity (the SCCR rating) is the maximum permissible short circuit current at the installation location of the MCS in combination with an appropriate overload protective device.

For factory installed nut keepers for molded case switches and motor circuit protectors, change the 12th digit of the catalog number to "2" (required for panelboard or switchboard installation).

For factory installed standard lugs, change the 12th digit to "6" (standard lugs are identified in the lug table in the accessory section of the SpeedFax). Alternate connection technology need to be ordered separately for field installation.

Note: Factory installed nut keepers and lugs are only available for 3 Pole breakers.



Magnetic switch



Electronic Trip Unit switch

Molded Case Switch Magnetic

Frame (Breaker Type)	Max. Amp Rating	2-Pole Catalog Number	3-Pole Catalog Number	Short-Circuit Current Rating (AC) 240V	480V	600V	Short-Circuit Current Rating (DC) 125V	250V②	500V③	600V③	Instantaneous short circuit protection
3VA51 (HEAS)	100	**3VA5110-1BB21-0AA0**	**3VA5110-1BB31-0AA0**	150k	65k	25k①	30k	100k	100k	—	1600 A

		2-Pole Catalog No.	3-Pole Catalog No.	240V	480V	600V	250V	500V②	600V③	750V③	
3VA52 (HFAS)	150	**3VA5215-0BB61-0AA0**	**3VA5215-0BB31-0AA0**	100k	65k	25k	85k	85k	—	85k	2400 A
	250	**3VA5225-0BB61-0AA0**	**3VA5225-0BB31-0AA0**	100k	65k	25k	85k	85k	—	85k	2500 A
3VA53 (HJAS)	400	**3VA5340-0BB61-0AA0**	**3VA5340-0BB31-0AA0**	100k	65k	25k	85k	85k	85k	10k	6000 A
3VA54 (HLAS)	600	**3VA5460-0BB61-0AA0**	**3VA5460-0BB31-0AA0**	100k	65k	25k	85k	85k	85k	10k	6000 A
3VA55 (HMAS)	800	**3VA5580-0BB62-0AA0**	**3VA5580-0BB32-0AA0**	100k	65k	25k	85k	85k	85k	85k	8000 A
3VA57 (HNAS)	1000	**3VA5710-6BB61-0AA0**	**3VA5710-6BB31-0AA0**	100k	65k	25k	85k	85k	85k	85k	12000 A
	1200	**3VA5712-6BB61-0AA0**	**3VA5712-6BB31-0AA0**	100k	65k	25k	85k	85k	85k	85k	12000 A
3VA58 (HPAS)	1600	—	**3VA5816-6BB31-0AA0**	100k	65k	25k	85k	85k	85k	85k	12000 A
3VA59 (HRAS)	2000	—	**3VA5920-6BB31-0AA0**	100k	65k	25k	—	—	—	—	12000 A

		2-Pole Catalog No.	3-Pole Catalog No.	240V	480V	600V	250V	500V②	600V③	750V③	
3VA52 (CFAS)	100	**3VA5210-1BB61-0AA0**	**3VA5210-1BB31-0AA0**	200k	100k	35k	100k	100k	—	100k	2500 A
	150	**3VA5215-1BB61-0AA0**	**3VA5215-1BB31-0AA0**	200k	100k	35k	100k	100k	—	100k	2400 A
	250	**3VA5225-1BB61-0AA0**	**3VA5225-1BB31-0AA0**	200k	100k	35k	100k	100k	—	100k	2500 A
3VA53 (CJAS)	400	**3VA5340-1BB61-0AA0**	**3VA5340-1BB31-0AA0**	200k	100k	35k	100k	100k	100k	10k	6000 A
3VA54 (CLAS)	600	**3VA5460-1BB61-0AA0**	**3VA5460-1BB31-0AA0**	200k	100k	35k	100k	100k	100k	10k	6000 A
3VA55 (CMAS)	800	**3VA5580-1BB62-0AA0**	**3VA5580-1BB32-0AA0**	100k	100k	50k	100k	100k	100k	100k	8000 A
3VA57 (CNAS)	1000	**3VA5710-7BB61-0AA0**	**3VA5710-7BB31-0AA0**	200k	100k	65k	100k	100k	100k	100k	12000 A
	1200	**3VA5712-7BB61-0AA0**	**3VA5712-7BB31-0AA0**	200k	100k	65k	100k	100k	100k	100k	12000 A
3VA58 (CPAS)	1600	—	**3VA5816-7BB31-0AA0**	200k	100k	65k	100k	100k	100k	100k	12000 A
3VA59 (CRAS)	2000	—	**3VA5920-7BB31-0AA0**	200k	100k	65k	—	—	—	—	12000 A

		4-Pole Catalog No.		240V	480V	600V	250V	500V②	600V③	750V③	
3VA55 (CMAS)	800	**3VA5580-0BB42-0AA0**	—	100k	65k	25k	85k	85k	85k	85k	8000 A
		3VA5580-1BB42-0AA0	—	100k	100k	50k	100k	100k	100k	100k	8000 A

Molded Case Switch Electronic

Frame (Breaker Type)	Max. Amp Rating	2-Pole Catalog Number	3-Pole Catalog Number	Short-Circuit Current Rating 240V	480V	600V	Instantaneous short circuit protection
3VA63 (CJAE)	400	—	**3VA6340-1BB31-0AA0**	200k	100k	35k	5600 A
3VA64 (CLAE)	600	—	**3VA6460-1BB31-0AA0**	200k	100k	35k	5400 A

① Rated at 600 Y/347 V AC.

② Two poles in series.

③ Three poles in series.

3VA Molded Case Switch and Motor Circuit Protector

Motor circuit protector TM120M AM③

Frame (Breaker Type)	Maximum Ampere Rating	3-Pole Catalog Number	Instantaneous short circuit protection
3VA51 (HEAP)	1	**3VA5181-1MU31-0AA0**	3 ... 7
		3VA5181-1MH31-0AA0	5 ... 12
	2	**3VA5102-1MU31-0AA0**	6 ... 14
		3VA5102-1MH31-0AA0	10 ... 24
	3	**3VA5103-1MU31-0AA0**	9 ... 21
		3VA5103-1MH31-0AA0	15 ... 36
	5	**3VA5105-1MU31-0AA0**	15 ... 35
		3VA5105-1MH31-0AA0	25 ... 60
	7	**3VA5107-1MU31-0AA0**	21 ... 49
		3VA5107-1MH31-0AA0	35 ... 84
	10	**3VA5191-1MU31-0AA0**	30 ... 70
		3VA5191-1MH31-0AA0	50 ... 120
	15	**3VA5195-1MU31-0AA0**	45 ... 105
		3VA5195-1MH31-0AA0	75 ... 180
	25	**3VA5125-1MU31-0AA0**	75 ... 175
		3VA5125-1MH31-0AA0	125 ... 300
	30	**3VA5130-1MU31-0AA0**	90 ... 210
		3VA5130-1MH31-0AA0	150 ... 360
	40	**3VA5140-1MU31-0AA0**	120 ... 280
		3VA5140-1MH31-0AA0	200 ... 480
	50	**3VA5150-1MU31-0AA0**	150 ... 350
		3VA5150-1MH31-0AA0	250 ... 600
	70	**3VA5170-1MU31-0AA0**	210 ... 490
		3VA5170-1MH31-0AA0	350 ... 840
	80	**3VA5180-1MU31-0AA0**	240 ... 560
		3VA5180-1MH31-0AA0	400 ... 960
	90	**3VA5190-1MU31-0AA0**	270 ... 630
		3VA5190-1MH31-0AA0	450 ... 1080
	100	**3VA5110-1MU31-0AA0**	300 ... 700
		3VA5110-1MH31-0AA0	500 ... 1200
	110	**3VA5111-1MU31-0AA0**	330 ... 770
		3VA5111-1MH31-0AA0	550 ... 1320
	125	**3VA5112-1MU31-0AA0**	375 ... 875
		3VA5112-1MH31-0AA0	625 ... 1500
3VA52 (HFAP)	150	**3VA5215-0MU31-0AA0**	450 ... 900
		3VA5215-0MH31-0AA0	900 ... 1800
	200	**3VA5220-0MU31-0AA0**	600 ... 1200
		3VA5220-0MH31-0AA0	1200 ... 2400
	250	**3VA5225-0MU31-0AA0**	750 ... 900
		3VA5225-0MH31-0AA0	1250 ... 2500
3VA53 (HJAP)	250	**3VA5325-0MU31-0AA0**	750 ... 1500
		3VA5325-0MH31-0AA0	1500 ... 3000

Motor circuit protector TM120M AM②

Frame (Breaker Type)	Maximum Ampere Rating	3-Pole Catalog Number	Instantaneous short circuit protection
3VA54 (HLAP	400	**3VA5440-0MU31-0AA0**	750 ... 1500
		3VA5440-0MH31-0AA0	1200 ... 2400
	500	**3VA5450-0MU31-0AA0**	1500 ... 3000
		3VA5450-0MH31-0AA0	3000 ... 6000
	600	**3VA5460-0MU31-0AA0**	1800 ... 3600
		3VA5460-0MH31-0AA0	3000 ... 6000
3VA55 (HMAP)	600	**3VA5560-0MH32-0AA0**	4800 ... 9600
	800	**3VA5580-0MH32-0AA0**	4800 ... 9600
3VA52 (CFAP)	150	**3VA5215-1MU31-0AA0**	450 ... 900
		3VA5215-1MH31-0AA0	900 ... 1800
	200	**3VA5220-1MU31-0AA0**	600 ... 1200
		3VA5220-1MH31-0AA0	1200 ... 2400
	250	**3VA5225-1MH31-0AA0**	750 ... 900
		3VA5225-1MU31-0AA0	1250 ... 2500
3VA53 (CJAP)	250	**3VA5325-1MU31-0AA0**	750 ... 1500
		3VA5325-1MH31-0AA0	1500 ... 3000
3VA54 (CLAP)	400	**3VA5440-1MU31-0AA0**	750 ... 1500
		3VA5440-1MH31-0AA0	2400 ... 4800
	500	**3VA5450-1MU31-0AA0**	1500 ... 3000
		3VA5450-1MH31-0AA0	3000 ... 6000
	600	**3VA5460-1MU31-0AA0**	1500 ... 3000
		3VA5460-1MH31-0AA0	3000 ... 6000
3VA55 (CMAP)	600	**3VA5560-1MH32-0AA0**	4800 ... 9600
	800	**3VA5580-1MH32-0AA0**	4800 ... 9600

Motor circuit protector ETU310M②

3VA61 (CDAR)	25	**3VA6125-1MS31-0AA0**	75 ... 375
	30	**3VA6130-1MS31-0AA0**	90 ... 450
	40	**3VA6140-1MS31-0AA0**	120 ... 600
	50	**3VA6150-1MS31-0AA0**	150 ... 750
	70	**3VA6170-1MS31-0AA0**	210 ... 1050
	80	**3VA6180-1MS31-0AA0**	240 ... 1200
	90	**3VA6190-1MS31-0AA0**	270 ... 1350
	100	**3VA6110-1MS31-0AA0**	300 ... 1500
3VA62 (CFAR-Y)	110	**3VA6211-1MS31-0AA0**	330 ... 1650
	125	**3VA6212-1MS31-0AA0**	375 ... 1875
	150	**3VA6215-1MS31-0AA0**	450 ... 2250
	200	**3VA6220-1MS31-0AA0**	600 ... 2400
3VA63 (CJAR)	200	**3VA6320-1MS31-0AA0**	600 ... 3000
	250	**3VA6325-1MS31-0AA0**	750 ... 3750
3VA64 (CLAR)	400	**3VA6440-1MS31-0AA0**	1200 ... 5200
	500	**3VA6450-1MS31-0AA0**	1500 ... 6000
3VA65 (CMAR)	800	**3VA6580-1MS32-0AA0**	2400 ... 12000

Interrupting Ratings

Frame	Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (kA) Volts AC (50/60 Hz) 240	480	600Y/347V	600
3VA51	HEAP	150	65	25	—
3VA52	HFAP	100	65	25	25
	CFAP	200	100	35	35
3VA53	HJAP	100	65	25	25
	CHAP	200	100	35	35
3VA54	HLAP	100	65	25	25
	CLAP	200	100	35	35
3VA55	HMAP	100	65	25	—
	CMAP	200	100	50	—
3VA61	CDAR	200	100	35	35
3VA62	CFAR	200	100	35	35
3VA63	CJAR	200	100	35	35
3VA64	CLAR	200	100	35	35
3VA65	CMAR	200	100	42	—



Motor Circuit Protector

① Rated at 600 Y/347 V AC.
② SCCR is 100kA at 480 V. SCCR rating is the maximum permissible short circuit current of the MCP in combination with an appropriate overload protection device.
③ SCCR is 65kA at 480 V. SCCR rating is the maximum permissible short circuit current of the MCP in combination with an appropriate overload protection device.

Internal Accessories[3]

Auxiliary and Alarm Switches (Form C –> 1 NO and 1 NC)

Switch Type	Width	AC 50/ 60 Hz	DC	Catalog Number
Auxiliary Switch (AUX) HQ[4]	1 slot	24 … 300V	24 … 250V	3VA9978-0AA12
Leading Changeover Switch (LCS) HQ[4]				3VA9978-0AA22
Trip/Bell Alarm Switch (TAS) HQ[4]				3VA9978-0AB12
Electronic Alarm (EAS) HQ[1][4]				3VA9978-0AB22
Auxiliary Switch (AUX) HP[5]	2 slots	24 … 600V	24 … 250V	3VA9978-0AA11
Leading Changeover Switch (LCS) HP[5]				3VA9978-0AA21
Trip/Bell Alarm Switch (TAS) HP[5]				3VA9978-0AB11
Electronic Alarm (EAS) HP[1][5]				—
Auxiliary Switch (AUX) HQ[4] electronic	1 slot	24	24	3VA9978-0AA13
Leading Changeover Switch (LCS) HQ[4] electronic				3VA9978-0AA23
Trip/Bell Alarm Switch (TAS) HQ[4] electronic				3VA9978-0AB13
Electronic Alarm (EAS) HQ[4] electronic[1]				3VA9978-0AB23

Shunt Trips

Type	VAC 50/60 Hz	VDC	Catalog Number (3 slots)
Shunt Trip Left (STL)	380 ... 600	—	3VA9978-0BL20
	—	12	3VA9978-0BL10
	24	24 ... 30	3VA9978-0BL30
	48 ... 60	48 ... 60	3VA9978-0BL31
	110 ... 127	110 ... 127	3VA9978-0BL32
	208 ... 277	220 ... 250	3VA9978-0BL33
Shunt Trip Flexible (STF)[2]	24	—	3VA9978-0BA20
	48 ... 60	—	3VA9978-0BA21
	110 ... 127	—	3VA9978-0BA22
	208 ... 277	—	3VA9978-0BA23
	380 ... 500	—	3VA9978-0BA24
	600	—	3VA9978-0BA25

Undervoltage Release

Undervoltage Release (UVR)	—	12	3VA9978-0BB10
	—	24	3VA9978-0BB11
	—	48	3VA9978-0BB12
	—	125 ... 127	3VA9978-0BB14
	—	250	3VA9978-0BB16
	24	—	3VA9978-0BB20
	120 ... 127	—	3VA9978-0BB24
	208 ... 230	—	3VA9978-0BB25
	440 ... 480	—	3VA9978-0BB27

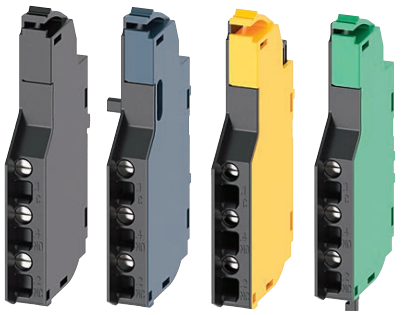
Universal Release (Undervoltage and Shunt trip)

Universal Release (UNI)	—	12	3VA9978-0BD11
	—	24	3VA9978-0BD12
	—	48	3VA9978-0BD13

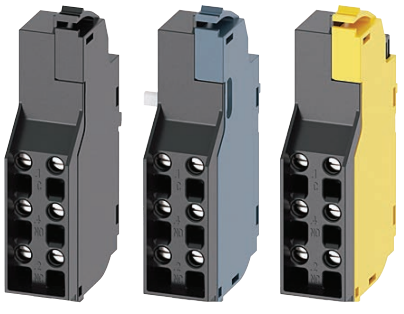
Time-delay Device for Undervoltage Release

Type	VAC 50/60 Hz	VDC	Delay Time	Catalog Number
Time-delay Device (mounted external to circuit breaker)	230	230	Fixed – 100ms minimum	3VA9978-0BF22
	—	24	Fixed – 100ms minimum	3VA9978-0BF23

Auxiliary switches and alarm switches HQ



Auxiliary switches and alarm switches HP



Shunt trip left STL



Undervoltage releases UVR



Universal release UNI



Time-delay device for undervoltage releases



[1] Use only with 3VA6.
[2] Shunt trip flexible can be used in the left pocket of the 3VA5 breakers. They can be used in the left or right pocket of the 3VA6 breakers.
[3] Refer to pages 17/90 and 17/91 for internal accessory electrical requirements.
[4] HQ: One conductor per contact point, max. 300 V AC, max. 6 A
[5] HP: Two conductors per contact point possible (two screw terminals support one internal contact point), max. 600 V; max. 10 A

Front Mounted Rotary Operator

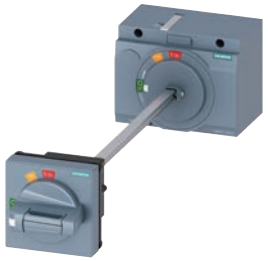
	Type	Color	3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A 1000A	3VA57/ 58/59, 3VA67/ 68/69 1200A - 2000A	Catalog Number
 Degree of protection NEMA 1	Standard without illumination kit	Gray	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0EK11
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0EK11
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0EK11
			—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9677-0EK11
			—	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9877-0EK11
	Standard with illumination kit	Gray	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0EK13
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0EK13
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0EK13
	EMERGENCY-OFF without illumination kit	Yellow-Red	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0EK15
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0EK15
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0EK15
			—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9677-0EK15
			—	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9877-0EK15
	EMERGENCY-OFF with illumination kit	Yellow-Red	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0EK17
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0EK17
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0EK17
	Standard with door opening function①	Gray	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0EK21
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0EK21
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0EK21
			—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9677-0EK21
	Standard with door opening function①, with illumination kit	Gray	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0EK23
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0EK23
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0EK23
	EMERGENCY-OFF with door opening function①	Yellow-Red	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0EK25
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0EK25
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0EK25
			—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9677-0EK25
	EMERGENCY-OFF with door opening function①, with illumination kit	Yellow-Red	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0EK27
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0EK27
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0EK27
	Standard with door opening function①	Gray	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0EK31
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0EK31
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0EK31
			—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9677-0EK31
	Standard with door opening function①, with illumination kit	Gray	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0EK33
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0EK33
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0EK33
	EMERGENCY-OFF with door opening function①	Yellow-Red	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0EK35
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0EK35
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0EK35
			—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9677-0EK35
	EMERGENCY-OFF with door opening function①, with illumination kit	Yellow-Red	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0EK37
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0EK37
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0EK37

① Door interlocked even in the off position unless button is pressed on the front mounted operators.

3VA Manual Operators

Selection

Door Mounted Rotary Operator①②③

	Type	Color	3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A 1000A	3VA57/ 58/59, 3VA67/ 68/69 1200A - 2000A	Catalog Number
 Degree of protection Type 1, 12, 3R and 4X	Standard	Gray	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0FK21
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0FK21
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0FK21
			—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9677-0FK21
			—	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9877-0FK21
	Standard with illumination kit	Gray	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0FK23
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0FK23
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0FK23
			—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9677-0FK23
	EMERGENCY-OFF without illumination kit	Yellow-Red	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0FK25
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0FK25
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0FK25
			—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9677-0FK25
			—	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9877-0FK25
	EMERGENCY-OFF with illumination kit	Yellow-Red	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0FK27
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0FK27
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0FK27
			—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9677-0FK27
	Standard with door opening function④	Gray	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0FK31
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0FK31
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0FK31
			—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9677-0FK31
	Standard with door opening function④, with illumination kit	Gray	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0FK33
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0FK33
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0FK33
			—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9677-0FK33
	EMERGENCY-OFF with door opening function④	Yellow-Red	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0FK35
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0FK35
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0FK35
			—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9677-0FK35
	EMERGENCY-OFF with door opening function④, with illumination kit	Yellow-Red	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0FK37
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0FK37
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0FK37
			—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9677-0FK37
 NFPA-79 Supplementary Handles	Standard	Gray	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0GC01
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9477-0GC01
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9477-0GC11
			—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9677-0GC01
			—	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9877-0GC01
	EMERGENCY-OFF	Yellow-Red	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0GC05
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9477-0GC05
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9477-0GC15
			—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9677-0GC05
			—	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9877-0GC05

① Lockable with up to three padlock hasps.
② All door mounted rotary operators include the tolerance compensation feature.
③ All 3VA door mounted rotary operators include a built-in door interlock.
④ Door interlocked even in the OFF position unless handle is in the "Reset / Door-Open" position on the door mounted operators.

Side Mounted Rotary Operator①

	Type	Color	3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A 1000A	Catalog Number
 ▪ Without mounting plate ▪ Rotary operator with shaft 300 mm ▪ Handle with masking plate 75 x 75 mm ▪ Degree of protection Type 1, 12, 3R, 4X	Standard	Gray	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9137-0PK11**
			—	√	√	—	—	**3VA9277-0PK11**
	Standard with illumination kit	Gray	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9137-0PK13**
			—	√	√	—	—	**3VA9277-0PK13**
	EMERGENCY-OFF	Yellow-Red	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9137-0PK15**
			—	√	√	—	—	**3VA9277-0PK15**
	EMERGENCY-OFF with illumination kit	Yellow-Red	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9137-0PK17**
			—	√	√	—	—	**3VA9277-0PK17**
 ▪ With mounting plate ▪ Rotary operator with short shaft ▪ Handle with masking plate 75 x 75 mm ▪ Degree of protection Type 1, 12, 3R, 4X	Standard with mounting plate	Gray	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9137-0PK51**
			—	√	√	—	—	**3VA9277-0PK51**
	Standard with mounting plate, with illumination kit	Gray	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9137-0PK53**
			—	√	√	—	—	**3VA9277-0PK53**
	EMERGENCY-OFF with mounting plate	Yellow-Red	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9137-0PK55**
			—	√	√	—	—	**3VA9277-0PK55**
	EMERGENCY-OFF with mounting plate, with illumination kit	Yellow-Red	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9137-0PK57**
			—	√	√	—	—	**3VA9277-0PK57**
 Side Mounted Rotary Operator Door Interlock	Standard for use with the side wall mounted rotary operators ▪ Without mounting plate	Gray	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9177-0VF40**
			—	√	√	—	—	**3VA9277-0VF40**

① Lockable with up to three padlock hasps.

3VA Manual Operators

Selection

Breaker Operator

	Type	Color	3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A– 600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A– 1000A	3VA57/ 58/59, 3VA67/ 68/69 1200A– 2000A	Catalog Number
 3VA9277-0GK00  3VA9677-0GK00	Without handle, without shaft adapter	Gray	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0GK00
			—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0GK00
			—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9447-0GK00
	Without handle, with shaft adapter	Gray	—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9677-0GK00
			—	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9877-0GK00

Handles with Masking Plate (Purchase breaker operator, shaft and shaft adapter separately)

	Type	Color	Tolerance Compen- sation	Door Open Function	3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A– 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A– 600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A– 1000A	3VA57/ 58/59, 3VA67/ 68/69 1200A– 2000A	Catalog Number
 ▪ Degree of protection Type 1, 12, 3R and 4X	Standard	Gray	Without	Without	√	√	√	—	—	—	8UD1721-0AB11
			With	Without	√	√	√	—	—	—	8UD1721-0AB21
			Without	Without	—	—	—	√	—	—	8UD1731-0AB11
			With	Without	—	—	—	√	—	—	8UD1731-0AB21
			Without	With	√	√	√	—	—	—	8UD1721-0AC11
			With	With	√	√	√	—	—	—	8UD1721-0AC21
			Without	With	—	—	—	√	—	—	8UD1731-0AC11
			With	With	—	—	—	√	—	—	8UD1731-0AC21
			Without	With	—	—	—	—	√	√	8UD1741-0AB11
			With	With	—	—	—	—	√	√	8UD1741-0AB21
	Emergency	Yellow-Red	Without	Without	√	√	√	—	—	—	8UD1721-0AB15
			With	Without	√	√	√	—	—	—	8UD1721-0AB25
			Without	Without	—	—	—	√	—	—	8UD1731-0AB15
			With	Without	—	—	—	√	—	—	8UD1731-0AB25
			Without	With	√	√	√	—	—	—	8UD1721-0AC15
			With	With	√	√	√	—	—	—	8UD1721-0AC25
			Without	With	—	—	—	√	—	—	8UD1731-0AC15
			With	With	—	—	—	√	—	—	8UD1731-0AC25
			Without	With	—	—	—	—	√	√	8UD1741-0AB15
			With	With	—	—	—	—	√	√	8UD1741-0AB25

Metal Rotary Handles (Purchase breaker operator, shaft and shaft adapter separately)

 ▪ Large, degree of protection Type 1, 3, 3R, 12	Metal	Black	—	With	√	√	√	√	√	√	RHOH
▪ Large, degree of protection Type 4, 4X	Metal	Stainless	—	With	√	√	√	√	√	√	RHOH4
▪ Compact, degree of protection Type 1,3,3R,12	Compact	Black	—	With	√	√	√	√	—	—	RHOHC
▪ Compact, degree of protection Type 4, 4X	Compact	Stainless	—	With	√	√	√	√	—	—	RHOH4C
▪ Long, degree of protection 1,3,3R,12	Emergency	Red	—	With	√	√	√	√	√	√	RHVPEMH
▪ Compact, degree of protection 1,3,3R,12	Emergency	Red	—	With	√	√	√	√	—	—	RHVMEMH

For additional information for selecting handle and breaker operator combinations
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/document/109758561/manual-3va-ul-iec-molded-case-circuit-breakers

3VA Manual Operators

Selection

Pistol Grip Handles (Purchase breaker operator, shaft and shaft adapter separately)

	Degree of Protection	Handle Type	Color	Tolerance Compen-sation	Door Open Function	3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A 1000A	Catalog Number
	Type 1,3R,12	Plastic	Gray	—	With	✓	✓	✓	✓	—	**3VA9477-0FH11**
	Type 4X	Plastic (metal pad-lock hasp)	Gray	—	With	✓	✓	✓	✓	—	**3VA9477-0FH41**
	Type 1,3R,12	Emergency	Red	—	With	✓	✓	✓	✓	—	**3VA9477-0FH15**
	Type 4X	Emergency (metal pad-lock hasp)	Red	—	With	✓	✓	✓	✓	—	**3VA9477-0FH45**

Door Mounted Rotary Operator Accessories

	Type	3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A 1000A	3VA57/ 58/59, 3VA67/ 68/69 1200A–2000A	Catalog Number
	8 mm Shaft 300 mm/12 in long for 8UD plastic handles (Fixing bracket optional)	✓	✓	✓	✓	—	—	**8UD1900-2WA00**
	8 mm Shaft 600 mm/24 in long for 8UD plastic handles (Fixing bracket required)	✓	✓	✓	✓	—	—	**8UD1900-2WB00**
	12 mm Shaft 300 mm/12 in long for 8UD plastic handles	—	—	—	—	✓	✓	**8UD1900-4WA00**
	12 mm Shaft 600 mm/24 in long for 8UD plastic handles	—	—	—	—	✓	✓	**8UD1900-4WB00**
	8 mm Shaft 300 mm/12 in long for metal handles (Fixing bracket optional)	✓	✓	✓	✓	—	—	**3VA9477-0GF20**
	8 mm Shaft 600 mm/24 in long for metal handles (Fixing bracket required)	✓	✓	✓	✓	—	—	**3VA9477-0GF21**
	12 mm Shaft 300/12 in mm long for metal handles (Fixing bracket optional)	—	—	—	—	✓	✓	**3VA9877-0GF22**
	12 mm Shaft 600 mm/24 in long for metal handles (Fixing bracket required)	—	—	—	—	✓	✓	**3VA9877-0GF23**
	8 mm Shaft 300/12 in mm long for pistol grip handles (Fixing bracket optional)	✓	✓	✓	✓	—	—	**3VA9477-0GF10**
	8 mm Shaft 600 mm long/24 in for pistol grip handles (Fixing bracket required)	✓	✓	✓	✓	—	—	**3VA9477-0GF11**
	Adapter for 8 mm Shaft for door mounted operator	✓	✓	✓	✓	—	—	**8UD1900-2DA00**
	Adapter for 12 mm Shaft for door mounted operator	—	—	—	—	✓	✓	**8UD1900-4DA00**
	Fixing bracket for Shaft	✓	—	—	—	—	—	**3VA9137-0GA80**
		—	✓	✓	✓	—	—	**3VA9477-0GA80**
	Fixing bracket for 12 mm x 12 mm shaft	—	—	—	—	✓	—	**3VA9677-0GA80**
		—	—	—	—	—	✓	**3VA9877-0GA80**
	Variable depth adapter 8 x 8 mm	✓	✓	✓	✓	—	—	**3VA9487-0GB10**
	Door Coupling 8 mm x 8 mm (for 8UD plastic handles)	✓	✓	✓	—	—	—	**8UD1900-2HA00**
	Door coupling 12 mm x 12 mm (for 8UD plastic handles)	—	—	—	✓	✓	✓	**8UD1900-4HA00**
	Mounting tolerance compensation 8 x 8 mm (for 8UD plastic handles)	✓	✓	✓	✓	—	—	**8UD1900-2GA00**
	Mounting tolerance compensation 12 mm x 12 mm (for 8UD plastic handles)	—	—	—	—	✓	✓	**8UD1900-4GA00**

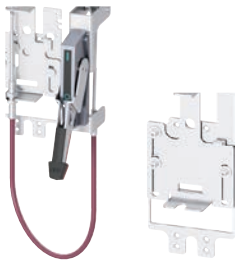
3VA Manual Operators

Selection

General Accessories for Manual Operators

	Type	Details		Part Number
	Labeling plate for manual operators	—		3VA9087-0SX10
	Illumination kit for manual operators 24 V DC voltage	For Molded Case Circuit Breakers		
		3VA5, 125...250 A	Front mounted rotary operators	8UD1900-0KA10
		3VA6, 150...600 A		8UD1900-0KA20
		3VA5, 3VA6, 125...600 A	Door mounted rotary operators	8UD1900-0KA20
		3VA5, 3VA6, 800..1000A		8UD1900-0KA30
	Cylinder Lock (type Kaba) ▪ For 8UD plastic door mounted rotary operators (in masking plate) ▪ Standard masking plate	Key 1		8UD1900-0MB01
		Key 2		8UD1900-0NB01
		Key 3		8UD1900-0PB01
		Key 4		8UD1900-0QB01
	Cylinder Lock (type Kaba)① ▪ For 8UD plastic door mounted rotary operators (in masking plate) ▪ Standard masking plate	Key 1		8UD1900-0MC01
		Key 2		8UD1900-0NC01
		Key 3		8UD1900-0PC01
		Key 4		8UD1900-0QC01
	Cylinder Lock (type Kaba) ▪ For 8UD plastic door mounted rotary operators (in masking plate) ▪ EMERGENCY-OFF masking plate	Key 1		8UD1900-0MB05
		Key 2		8UD1900-0NB05
		Key 3		8UD1900-0PB05
		Key 4		8UD1900-0QB05
	Cylinder Lock (type Kaba)① ▪ For 8UD plastic door mounted rotary operators (in masking plate) ▪ EMERGENCY-OFF masking plate	Key 1		8UD1900-0MC05
		Key 2		8UD1900-0NC05
		Key 3		8UD1900-0PC05
		Key 4		8UD1900-0QC05
	Cylinder Lock (type Ronis) ▪ includes 2 keys ▪ for locking or interlocking ▪ installation in all rotary operators w/ shaft stub	Key 1		3VA9980-0VL10
		Key 3		3VA9980-0VL30
		Key 4		3VA9980-0VL40
	Cylinder lock adapter for 8UD rotary operator ▪ to mount in rotary operator			3VA9980-0LF20
	Cylinder lock adaptor for front mounted rotary operator 3VA9677-0EK.. and door mounted rotary operator 3VA9677-0FK.. 3VA55/3VA65/3VA66			3VA9670-0LF20

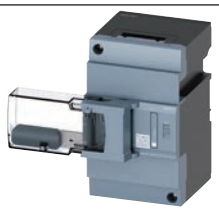
Max Flex Operator

	Type	3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A 1000A	3VA57/ 58/59, 3VA67/ 68/69 1200A–2000A	Catalog Number
 **Complete kit and spare mechanism**	Complete Kit ▪ Operating mechanism ▪ Plastic handle, NEMA 1/12, black=OFF, green=ON ▪ Bowden Cable 36 inches (0.9m) long	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0CK12
		—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0CK12
		—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9477-0CK12
	Complete Kit ▪ Operating mechanism ▪ Steel handle, epoxy coated NEMA 1/3R/12, black=OFF, red=ON, ▪ Bowden Cable 36 inches (0.9m) long The 800/1000/1200/1600/2000A kit comes with a 48" (1.2m) cable	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0CK72
		—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0CK72
		—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9477-0CK72
		—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9677-0CK72
		—	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9877-0CK72
	Operating Mechanism (spare) ▪ Operating mechanism ▪ Screws ▪ Hex nut ▪ Spring ▪ Spring adjuster	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0CB10
		—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9277-0CB10
		—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9477-0CB10
		—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9677-0CB10
		—	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9877-0CB10
	Handle - Plastic, NEMA 1/12, black = OFF, green = ON	√	√	√	√	—	—	3VA9977-0CH12
	Handle - Steel, Epoxy coated, NEMA 1/3R/12, black = OFF, red = ON	√	√	√	√	—	—	3VA9977-0CH72
		—	—	—	—	√	√	3VA9877-0CH72
	Handle - Steel, Epoxy coated, NEMA 1/3R/12, black = OFF, black = ON	√	√	√	√	—	—	3VA9977-0CH74
		—	—	—	—	√	√	3VA9877-0CH74
	Handle - Steel, chrome-plated, NEMA 4/4X, black = OFF, red = ON	√	√	√	√	—	—	3VA9977-0CH82
	Handle - Steel, chrome-plated, NEMA 4/4X, black = OFF, black = ON	√	√	√	√	—	—	3VA9977-0CH84
	Handle - Stainless steel, NEMA 4, 4X, red = ON, black =OFF	—	—	—	—	√	√	3VA9877-0CH82
	Bowden Cable, 36 inches (0.9m)	√	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9278-0CC10
	Bowden Cable, 48 inches (1.2m)	√	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9278-0CC20
	Bowden Cable, 60 inches (1.5m)	√	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9278-0CC30
	Bowden Cable, 72 inches (1.8m)	√	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9278-0CC40
	Bowden Cable, 84 inches (2.1m)	√	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9278-0CC50
	Bowden Cable, 96 inches (2.4m)	√	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9278-0CC60
	Bowden Cable, 120 inches (3.0m)	√	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9278-0CC70
	Bowden Cable, 144 inches (3.6m)	√	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9278-0CC80
	Bowden Cable, 36 inches (0.9m)	—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9578-0CC10
	Bowden Cable, 48 inches (1.2m)	—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9578-0CC20
	Bowden Cable, 60 inches (1.5m)	—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9578-0CC30
	Bowden Cable, 72 inches (1.8m)	—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9578-0CC40
	Bowden Cable, 84 inches (2.1m)	—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9578-0CC50
	Bowden Cable, 96 inches (2.4m)	—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9578-0CC60
	Bowden Cable, 120 inches (3.0m)	—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9578-0CC70
	Bowden Cable, 144 inches (3.6m)	—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9578-0CC80
	Bowden Cable, 48 inches (1.2m)	—	—	—	—	√	√	3VA9877-0CC20
	Bowden Cable, 60 inches (1.5m)	—	—	—	—	√	√	3VA9877-0CC30
	Bowden Cable, 72 inches (1.8m)	—	—	—	—	√	√	3VA9877-0CC40
	Bowden Cable, 96 inches (2.4m)	—	—	—	—	√	√	3VA9877-0CC60
	Bowden Cable, 120 inches (3.0m)	—	—	—	—	√	√	3VA9877-0CC70
	Bowden Cable, 144 inches (3.6m)	—	—	—	—	√	√	3VA9877-0CC80
	MaxFlex Auxiliary switch (leading from On to Off) ▪ 1 CO	√	√	√	√	√	√	3VA9478-0CX10
	MaxFlex Auxiliary switch (leading from On to Off) ▪ 2 CO	√	√	√	√	√	√	3VA9478-0CX20

Variable depth flange mounted operator kit

	Type	3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	Catalog Number
	Complete kit comprising: ▪ Switching mechanism adjustable depth 200mm to 400mm ▪ Epoxy coated steel handle, NEMA 1/3R/12, black = OFF, red = ON	√	—	—	—	3VA9138-0DK72
		—	√	√	—	3VA9278-0DK72
		—	—	—	√	3VA9478-0DK72
	Complete kit comprising: ▪ Switching mechanism adjustable depth 200mm to 400mm ▪ Stainless steel handle, chrome-plated NEMA 4/4X, black=OFF, red=ON	√	—	—	—	3VA9138-0DK82
		—	√	√	—	3VA9278-0DK82
		—	—	—	√	3VA9478-0DK82
	Complete kit comprising: ▪ Switching mechanism adjustable depth 200mm to 400mm ▪ Handle stainless steel, chrome-plated NEMA 4/4X, black=OFF, black=ON	√	—	—	—	3VA9138-0DK84
		—	√	√	—	3VA9278-0DK84
		—	—	—	√	3VA9478-0DK84

Motor Operators①

	Type	3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	3VA57, 58, 59 3VA67, 68, 69 1200A–2000A	Part Number
	**Motor Operator without Stored Energy Feature**						
	24 ... 60 V DC	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0HA10
		—	√	√	—	—	3VA9277-0HA10
		—	—	—	√	—	3VA9447-0HA10
	110 ... 230 V AC 110 ... 250 V DC	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0HA20
		—	√	√	—	—	3VA9277-0HA20
		—	—	—	√	—	3VA9447-0HA20
	**Motor Operator with Stored Energy Feature**						
	24 V DC	—	√	√	—	—	3VA9277-0HC10
		—	—	—	√	—	3VA9447-0HC10
	42 ... 60 V AC/DC	—	√	√	—	—	3VA9277-0HC20
		—	—	—	√	—	3VA9447-0HC20
	110 ... 230 V AC / 110 ... 250 V DC	—	√	√	—	—	3VA9277-0HC30
		—	—	—	√	—	3VA9447-0HC30
	Motor Operator with Stored Energy Feature with Communication②						
	24 V DC	—	√	√	—	—	3VA9277-0HC15
		—	—	—	√	—	3VA9447-0HC15
	110 ... 230 V AC / 110 ... 250 V DC	—	√	√	—	—	3VA9277-0HC35
		—	—	—	√	—	3VA9447-0HC35
	**Motor Operator without Stored Energy Feature**						
	120 V AC	—	—	—	—	√	US2:EMO3VAR120L
	240 V AC	—	—	—	—	√	US2:EMO3VAR240L
	**Side Mounted Motor Operator without Stored Energy Feature③**						
	24 ... 64 V DC	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0HB10
	110 ... 250 V AC/DC	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0HB20

① Lockable with up to three padlock hasps.
② Motor operators with communications are only compatible with 3VA61-64.
③ Compatible with 3VA51 3- and 4-pole only.

Box Terminals

	Type	Minimum cable cross-section (standard) Class B	Maximum cable cross-section (standard) Class B	For molded case circuit breakers/rated current					Part Number
				3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A 1000A	
	Steel wrap-around lug (Cu cable only) kit of 3 single lugs	AWG 14	3/0	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9133-0JA11**
		AWG 10	3/0	—	√	—	—	—	**3VA9233-0JA11**
		AWG 4	350 kcmil	—	√	—	—	—	**3VA9233-0JA12**
		AWG 10	3/0	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9143-0JA12**
		AWG 4	350 kcmil	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9243-0JA12**
		1/0	500 kcmil	—	—	—	√	—	**3VA9473-0JA13**
	Steel wrap-around lug (Cu cable only) kit of 4 single lugs	AWG 14	3/0	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9134-0JA11**
		AWG 10	3/0	—	√	—	—	—	**3VA9234-0JA11**
		AWG 4	350 kcmil	—	√	—	—	—	**3VA9234-0JA12**
		AWG 10	3/0	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9144-0JA12**
		AWG 4	350 kcmil	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9244-0JA12**
		1/0	500 kcmil	—	—	—	√	—	**3VA9474-0JA13**
	Steel wrap-around lug with control wire tap (Cu cable only) kit of 3 single lugs	AWG 10	3/0	—	√	—	—	—	**3VA9233-0JH11**
		AWG 4	350 kcmil	—	√	—	—	—	**3VA9233-0JH12**
		AWG 10	3/0	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9143-0JH12**
		AWG 4	350 kcmil	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9243-0JH12**
		1/0	500 kcmil	—	—	—	√	—	**3VA9473-0JH13**
	Steel wrap-around lug with control wire tap (Cu cable only) kit of 4 single lugs	AWG 10	3/0	—	√	—	—	—	**3VA9234-0JH11**
		AWG 4	350 kcmil	—	√	—	—	—	**3VA9234-0JH12**
		AWG 10	3/0	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9144-0JH12**
		AWG 4	350 kcmil	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9244-0JH12**
		1/0	500 kcmil	—	—	—	√	—	**3VA9474-0JH13**

Aluminum Wire Connectors

	Aluminum body lug small (Cu/Al cable) kit of 3 single lugs	AWG 14	AWG 8	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9133-0JB10**③⑤
	Aluminum body lug small (Cu/Al cable) kit of 4 single lugs	AWG 14	AWG 8	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9134-0JB10**③⑤
	Aluminum body lug small with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable)	AWG 14	AWG 8	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9133-0JG10**③
	Aluminum body lug small with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable)	AWG 14	AWG 8	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9134-0JG10**③
	Aluminum body lug (Cu/Al cable) kit of 3 single lugs	AWG 8	3/0	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9133-0JB11**④⑤
		AWG 14	1/0	—	√	—	—	—	**3VA9233-0JB11**
		AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	√	—	—	—	**3VA9233-0JB12**②⑤
		AWG 14	1/0	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9143-0JB11**②
		AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9243-0JB12**⑤
		2/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	√	—	**3VA9373-0JB13**①⑤
	Aluminum body lug (Cu/Al cable) kit of 4 single lugs	AWG 8	3/0	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9134-0JB11**④⑤
		AWG 14	1/0	—	√	—	—	—	**3VA9234-0JB11**
		AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	√	—	—	—	**3VA9234-0JB12**⑤
		AWG 14	1/0	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9144-0JB11**②
		AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9244-0JB12**②⑤
		2/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	√	—	**3VA9374-0JB13**①⑤
	Aluminum body lug with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable) kit of 3 single lugs	AWG 8	3/0	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9133-0JG11**④
		AWG 14	1/0	—	√	—	—	—	**3VA9233-0JG11**
		AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	√	—	—	—	**3VA9233-0JG12**
		AWG 14	1/0	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9143-0JG11**②
		AWG 6	350 kcmill	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9243-0JG12**②
		2/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	√	—	**3VA9373-0JG13**①
	Aluminum body lug with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable) kit of 4 single lugs	AWG 8	3/0	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9134-0JG11**④
		AWG 14	1/0	—	√	—	—	—	**3VA9234-0JG11**
		AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	√	—	—	—	**3VA9234-0JG12**
		AWG 14	1/0	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9144-0JG11**②
		AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9244-0JG12**②
		2/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	√	—	**3VA9374-0JG13**①

① This conductor is ampere-rated at 380A with copper wire and 310A with aluminum wire.
② Meets requirements of 100% rated breakers up to 150A.
③ Use these lugs on 15A to 40A breakers.
④ Use these lugs on 45A to 125A breakers.
⑤ Standard lug installed at the factory when the breaker is ordered with a "6" in the 12th position of the catalog number.
⑥ Standard lug installed at the factory on 600/700A 3VA55 and 600A 3VA65 breakers when the breaker is ordered with "6" in the 12th position of the catalog number.

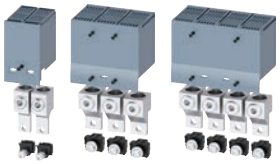
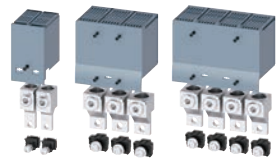
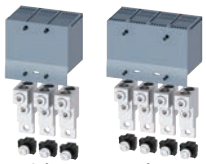
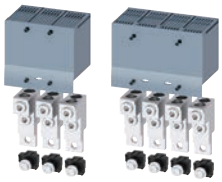
Aluminum Wire Connectors (cont.)

	Type	Minimum cable cross-section (standard) Class B	Maximum cable cross-section (standard) Class B	For molded case circuit breakers/rated current					Part Number
				3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A 1000A	
	Aluminum body lug two cables (Cu/Al cable) kit of 3 single lugs	4/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9573-0JB23**②
	Aluminum body lug two cables (Cu/Al cable) kit of 4 single lugs	4/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9574-0JB23**②
	Aluminum body lug two cables with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable) kit of 3 single lugs	4/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9673-0JG32**
	Aluminum body lug two cables with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable) kit of 4 single lugs	4/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9674-0JG32**
 3 lug kit pictured	Aluminum body lug three cables (Cu/Al cable) kit of 3 single lugs	4/0	400 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9673-0JB32**
	Aluminum body lug three cables (Cu/Al cable) kit of 4 single lugs	4/0	400 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9674-0JB32**
 4 lug kit pictured	Aluminum body lug three cables with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable) kit of 3 single lugs	4/0	400 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9673-0JG32**
	Aluminum body lug three cables with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable) kit of 4 single lugs	4/0	400 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9674-0JG32**

① Meets requirements of 100% rated breakers up to 250A.

② Standard lug installed at the factory on 600/700A 3VA55 and 600A 3VA65 breakers when the breaker is ordered with "6" in the 12th position of the catalog number.

Aluminum Wire Connectors and Terminal Covers

Type	Description	Min. cable cross-section (std.) Class B	Max. cable cross-section (std.) Class B	For molded case circuit breakers/ rated current					Part Number	Terminal Cover with Probe Holes Part Number
				3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A 1000A		
Aluminum body lug large (Cu/Al cable)  2 lug 3 lug 4 lug	Kit of 2 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 4	300 kcmil	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9132-0JJ12	
	Kit of 3 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 4	300 kcmil	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9133-0JJ12	
		AWG 2	350 kcmil	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9233-0JJ13	
		AWG 2	350 kcmil	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9243-0JJ13①	
	Kit of 4 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 4	300 kcmil	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9134-0JJ12	
		AWG 2	350 kcmil	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9234-0JJ13	
		AWG 2	350 kcmil	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9244-0JJ13①	
Aluminum body lug large with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable)  2 lug 3 lug 4 lug	Kit of 2 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 4	300 kcmil	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9132-0JC12	
	Kit of 3 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 4	300 kcmil	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9133-0JC12	3VA9133-0JC18
		AWG 2	350 kcmil	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9233-0JC13	3VA9233-0JC18
		AWG 2	350 kcmil	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9243-0JC13①	3VA9243-0JC18
	Kit of 4 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 4	300 kcmil	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9134-0JC12	
		AWG 2	350 kcmil	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9234-0JC13	
		AWG 2	350 kcmil	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9244-0JC13①	
Aluminum body lug, 2 Cables (Cu/Al cable)  3 lug 4 lug	Kit of 3 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 4	300 kcmil	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9233-0JJ22	
		AWG 4	300 kcmil	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9243-0JJ22①	
		2/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9473-0JJ23	
	Kit of 4 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 4	300 kcmil	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9234-0JJ22	
		AWG 4	300 kcmil	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9244-0JJ22①	
		2/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9474-0JJ23	
Aluminum body lug, 2 Cables with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable)  3 lug 4 lug	Kit of 3 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 4	300 kcmil	—	√	—	—		3VA9233-0JC22	3VA9233-0JC28
		AWG 4	300 kcmil	—	—	√	—		3VA9243-0JC22①	3VA9243-0JC28
		2/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	√		3VA9473-0JC23	3VA9473-0JC28
	Kit of 4 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 4	300 kcmil	—	√	—	—		3VA9234-0JC22	
		AWG 4	300 kcmil	—	—	√	—		3VA9244-0JC22①	
		2/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	√		3VA9474-0JC23	
Aluminum body lug two cables (Cu/Al cable) 3 lug kit pictured 	Kit of 3 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	400 kcmil	750 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9673-0JJ24	
	Kit of 4 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	400 kcmil	750 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9674-0JJ24	
Aluminum body lug two cables with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable) 3 lug kit pictured 	Kit of 3 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	400 kcmil	750 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9673-0JC24	
	Kit of 4 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	400 kcmil	750 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9674-0JC24	

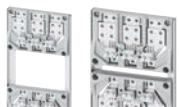
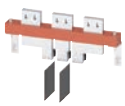
① Meets requirements of 100% rated breakers up to 250A.

Aluminum Wire Connectors and Terminal Covers (cont.)

Type	Description	Min. cable cross-section (std.) Class B	Max. cable cross-section (std.) Class B	For molded case circuit breakers/ rated current					Part Number	Terminal Cover with Probe Holes Part Number
				3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A 1000A		
Aluminum body lug three cables (Cu/Al cable) 3 lug kit pictured 	Kit of 3 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	500 kcmil	750 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9673-0JJ34**	
	Kit of 4 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	500 kcmil	750 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9674-0JJ34**	
Aluminum body lug three cables with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable) 3 lug kit pictured 	Kit of 3 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	500 kcmil	750 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9673-0JC34**	
	Kit of 4 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	500 kcmil	750 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9674-0JC34**	
Aluminum body lug four cables (Cu/Al cable) 4 lug kit pictured 	Kit of 3 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	4/0	500 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9673-0JJ43**④	
	Kit of 4 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	4/0	500 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9674-0JJ43**④	
Aluminum body lug four cables with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable) 4 lug kit pictured 	Kit of 3 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	4/0	500 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9673-0JC43**	
	Kit of 4 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	4/0	500 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9674-0JC43**	
Aluminum body lug four cables (Cu/Al cable) 3 lug kit pictured 	Kit of 3 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	4/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9673-0JJ44**	
	Kit of 4 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	4/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9674-0JJ44**	
Aluminum body lug four cables with control wire tap (Cu/Al cable) 3 lug kit pictured 	Kit of 3 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	4/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9673-0JC44**	
	Kit of 4 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	4/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9674-0JC44**	
Distribution lug, 6 Cables (Cu/Al cable)  2 lug 3 lug 4 lug	Kit of 2 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 14	AWG 2	√	—	—	—		**3VA9132-0JF60**	
	Kit of 3 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 14	AWG 2	√	—	—	—		**3VA9133-0JF60**	**3VA9133-0JF68**
			AWG 2	—	√	—	—		**3VA9233-0JF60**	**3VA9233-0JF68**
			AWG 2	—	—	√	—		**3VA9243-0JF60**②	**3VA9243-0JF68**
			AWG 2	—	—	—	√		**3VA9373-0JF60**③	**3VA9373-0JF68**
	Kit of 4 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	AWG 14	AWG 2	√	—	—	—		**3VA9134-0JF60**	
			AWG 2	—	√	—	—		**3VA9234-0JF60**	
			AWG 2	—	—	√	—		**3VA9244-0JF60**②	
			AWG 2	—	—	—	√		**3VA9374-0JF60**③	

① Meets requirements of 100% rated breakers up to 250A.
② Meets requirements of 100% rated breakers up to 100A.
③ Meets requirements of 100% rated breakers up to 250A.
④ Standard lug shipped from the factory with the breaker for field installation on 800A 3VA55 and 800/1000A 3VA65 and 3VA66 when the breaker is ordered with a "6" in the 12th position of the catalog number.

Aluminum & Copper Wire Connectors and Terminal Covers (cont.)

	Description	LUG Material	Number of Wires, per pole	UL 486A - 486B Cu/AL stranded	Min cable cross-section (std.) Class B	Max cable cross-section (std.) Class B	For molded case circuit breakers/rated current			Part Number
							3VA57 3VA67 1200A	3VA58 3VA68 1600A	3VA59 3VA69 2000A	
	Kit of 2 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	Aluminum body	3-Conductor	Cu/Al cable	500 kcmil	750 kcmil	√	—	—	**3VA9772-0JJ34**⑤
	Kit of 3 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	Aluminum body	3-Conductor	Cu/Al cable	500 kcmil	750 kcmil	√	—	—	**3VA9773-0JJ34**⑤
	Kit of 2 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	Aluminum body	4-Conductor	Cu/Al cable	1/0	500 kcmil	√	—	—	**3VA9772-0JJ43**
	Kit of 3 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	Aluminum body	4-Conductor	Cu/Al cable	1/0	500 kcmil	√	—	—	**3VA9773-0JJ43**
	Kit of 3 single lugs with control wire tap and 1 extended terminal cover	Aluminum body	4-Conductor with control wire tap	Cu/Al cable	1/0	500 kcmil	√	—	—	**3VA9773-0JC43**
	Kit of 3 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	Aluminum body	4-Conductor	Cu/Al cable	1/0	500 kcmil	√	—	—	**3VA9773-0JM43**⑤
	Kit of 1 single lug	Aluminum body	4-Conductor	Cu/Al cable	600 kcmil	750 kcmil	—	√	—	**3VA9771-0JJ44**①③
	Kit of 1 single lug	Aluminum body	5-Conductor	Cu cable only	300 kcmil	600 kcmil	—	√	—	**3VA9771-0JJ53**①③
	Kit of 1 single lug	Aluminum body	6-Conductor	Cu/Al cable	300 kcmil	600 kcmil	—	√	√	**3VA9871-0JJ63**③④
	Kit of 3 single lugs	Aluminum body	6-Conductor	Cu/Al cable	1/0	750 kcmil	√	√	—	**3VA9773-0JJ64**②⑤
	Kit of 3 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	Copper body	4-Conductor	Cu cable only	1/0	500 kcmil	√	—	—	**3VA9773-0JE43**⑤
	Kit of 1 single lug	Copper body	5-Conductor	Cu/Al cable	300 kcmil	600 kcmil	—	√	√	**3VA9871-0JE53**①③④
	MBFC = Mounting base: Front connection	MBFC Requires the use of Essential Parts Sold Separately: 3x Single lugs + 1x 3VA9872-0WA00 kit of 2 Phase barriers.					—	√	√	**3VA9873-0WM00**
	MBRC = Mounting base: Rear connection	MBRC Requires the use of Essential Parts Sold Separately: 3x Single lugs					—	√	√	**3VA9873-0WN00**
	LMAP = Lug mounting assembly (Essential Part 3VA9773-0JJ64 Sold Separately)	Aluminum body	6-Conductor	Cu/Al cable	1/0	750 kcmil	√	√	—	**3VA9873-0WL00**②
	Kit of 12 compression lugs and terminal cover	Aluminum body	4-Conductor	Cu/Al cable	N/A	500 kcmil	√	—	—	**3VA9773-0QK01**

① Lug Kit Require Attachment to Essential Parts: mounting base MBFC or MBRC (Sold Separately).
② 3VA9773-0JJ64 Lugs Require Attachment to 3VA9873-0WL00 LMAP (Sold Separately).
③ Part Number is for kit of 1 lug. Requires customer to purchase Qty. of 3x (kit of 1 lug).
④ Lugs Require Attachment to Essential Parts MBFC (Sold Separately).
⑤ Meets requirements for 100% rated breakers, requires the use of 90 degree wire, size to 75 degree ampacity.

3VA Connection Technology

Selection

Aluminum Compression Lugs

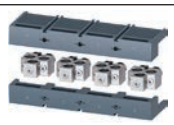
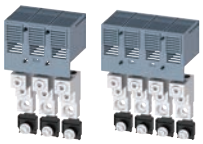
	Type	Minimum cable cross-section (standard) Class B	Maximum cable cross-section (standard) Class B	For molded case circuit breakers/rated current				Part Number
				3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A-250A	3VA53/54 3VA63/64 400A-600A	3VA54, 3VA64 600A	
	Kit of 3 lugs, 3-pole, 1 wire, AL body	AWG 6	350 kcmil	√	—	—	—	3VA9233-0QK02
	Kit of 3 lugs, 3-pole, 1 wire, AL body	AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	√	—	—	3VA9243-0QK02
	Kit of 3 lugs, 3-pole, 1 wire, AL body	AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	—	√	—	3VA9373-0QK02
	Kit of 3 lugs, 3-pole, 2 wire, AL body	250 kcmil	600 kcmil	—	—	√	—	3VA9373-0QK03
	Kit of 3 lugs, 3-pole, 1 wire, AL body	AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	—	—	√	3VA9473-0QK02
	Kit of 6 lugs, 3-pole, 2 wire, AL body	250 kcmil	600 kcmil	—	—	—	√	3VA9473-0QK03
	Kit of 4 lugs, 4-pole, 1 wire, AL body	AWG 6	350 kcmil	√	—	—	—	3VA9234-0QK02
	Kit of 4 lugs, 4-pole, 1 wire, AL body	AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	√	—	—	3VA9244-0QK02
	Kit of 4 lugs, 4-pole, 1 wire, AL body	AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	—	√	—	3VA9374-0QK02
	Kit of 4 lugs, 4-pole, 2 wire, AL body	250 kcmil	600 kcmil	—	—	√	—	3VA9374-0QK03
	Kit of 8 lugs, 4-pole, 1 wire, AL body	AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	—	—	√	3VA9474-0QK02
	Kit of 8 lugs, 3-pole, 2 wire, AL body	250 kcmil	600 kcmil	—	—	—	√	3VA9474-0QK03

Copper Wire Connectors

	Type	Minimum cable cross-section (standard) Class B	Maximum cable cross-section (standard) Class B	For molded case circuit breakers/rated current					Part Number
				3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400-600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800-1000A	
	Copper body lug, small (Cu cable only) Kit of 3 single lugs	AWG 14	AWG 8	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9133-0JD10①
	Copper body lug (Cu cable only) Kit of 3 single lugs	AWG 8	2/0	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9133-0JD11②
		AWG 14	1/0	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9233-0JD11
		AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9233-0JD12
		AWG 14	1/0	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9143-0JD11
		AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9243-0JD12③
		2/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9373-0JD13④
	Copper body lug, small (Cu cable only) Kit of 4 single lugs	AWG 14	AWG 8	√		—	—	—	3VA9134-0JD10①
	Copper body lug (Cu cable only) kit of 4 single lugs	AWG 8	2/0	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9134-0JD11②
		AWG 14	1/0	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9234-0JD11
		AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9234-0JD12
		AWG 14	1/0	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9144-0JD11
		AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9244-0JD12③
		2/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9374-0JD13④
	Copper body lug, small with control wire tap (Cu cable only) Kit of 3 single lugs	AWG 14	AWG 8	√		—	—	—	3VA9133-0JK10①
	Copper body lug with control wire tap (Cu cable only) Kit of 3 single lugs	AWG 8	2/0	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9133-0JK11②
		AWG 14	1/0	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9233-0JK11
		AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9233-0JK12
		AWG 14	1/0	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9143-0JK11
		AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9243-0JK12
		2/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9373-0JK13
	Copper body lug, small with control wire tap (Cu cable only) Kit of 4 single lugs	AWG 14	AWG 8	√		—	—	—	3VA9134-0JK10①
	Copper body lug with control wire tap (Cu cable only) Kit of 4 single lugs	AWG 8	2/0	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9134-0JK11②
		AWG 14	1/0	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9234-0JK11
		AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9234-0JK12
		AWG 14	1/0	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9144-0JK11
		AWG 6	350 kcmil	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9244-0JK12
		2/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9374-0JK13

① Use these lugs on 15A to 40A breakers.
② Use these lugs on 45A to 125A breakers.
③ Standard lug installed at the factory on 100% rated 250A 3VA62 breakers when ordered with a "6" in the 12th position of the catalog number.
④ Standard lug installed at the factory on 100% rated 400A 3VA64 breakers when ordered with a "6" in the 12th position of the catalog number.

Copper Wire Connectors (cont.)

	Type	Minimum cable cross-section (standard) Class B	Maximum cable cross-section (standard) Class B	For molded case circuit breakers/rated current					Part Number
				3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A 1000A	
	Copper body lug, three cables with control wire tap (Cu cable) Kit of 3 single lugs	400 kcmil	600 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9673-0JK32**
	Copper body lug, three cables with control wire tap (Cu cable) Kit of 4 single lugs	400 kcmil	600 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9674-0JK32**
 3 lug kit 4 lug kit	Copper body lug, 2 Cables (Cu cable only) Kit of 3 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	2/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	√	—	**3VA9473-0JE23**
	Copper body lug 2 Cables (Cu cable only) Kit of 4 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	2/0	600 kcmil	—	—	—	√	—	**3VA9474-0JE23**
	Copper body lug, four cables (Cu cable) Kit of 3 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	4/0	500 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9673-0JL43**
	Copper body lug, four cables (Cu cable) Kit of 4 single lugs and 1 extended terminal cover	4/0	500 kcmil	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9674-0JL43**

Nut Keeper Kits

	Type	Maximum terminal width	Maximum terminal thickness	For molded case circuit breakers/rated current						Part Number
				3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A 1000A	3VA57/ 3VA58, 3VA67/ 3VA68 1200A 1600A	
	Nut keeper kit kit of 3 single lugs	17 mm / 0.7 in.	6.5 mm /0.25 in.	√	—	—	—	—	—	**3VA9133-0QA00**
		25 mm / 1 in.	8 mm / 0.3 in.	—	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9233-0QA00**
		25 mm / 1 in.	8 mm / 0.3 in.	—	—	√	—	—	—	**3VA9243-0QA00**
		35 mm / 1.4 in.	10 mm / 0.4 in.	—	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9473-0QA00**
	Nut keeper kit kit of 4 single lugs	17 mm / 0.7 in.	6.5 mm /0.25 in.	√	—	—	—	—	—	**3VA9134-0QA00**
		25 mm / 1 in.	8 mm / 0.3 in.	—	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9234-0QA00**
		25 mm / 1 in.	8 mm / 0.3 in.	—	—	√	—	—	—	**3VA9244-0QA00**
		35 mm / 1.4 in.	10 mm / 0.4 in.	—	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9474-0QA00**
 3 lug kit pictured	Nut keeper kit kit of 3 single lug and terminal covers	50 mm / 2.0 in.	30 mm / 1.18 in.	—	—	—	—	√	—	**3VA9673-0QA00**
	Nut keeper kit kit of 4 single lug and terminal covers	50 mm / 2.0 in.	30 mm / 1.18 in.	—	—	—	—	√	—	**3VA9674-0QA00**
	Metric Nut Keeper Kit. Kit of 3 single lugs	50 mm/1.96 in.	15…20 mm / 0.6…0.8 in.	—	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9803-0QA00**①
	SAE Nut Keeper Kit. Kit of 3 single lugs	50 mm / 2.0 in.	15…20 mm / 0.6…0.8 in.	—	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9873-0QA00**①

① Nut keeper kit is for 1200A breakers only.

Bus Connector Extensions

	Type	Maximum terminal width	Maximum terminal thickness	For molded case circuit breakers/rated current							Part Number
				3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A 1000A	3VA57 3VA67 1200A	3VA58 3VA68 1600A	
	Front bus connectors, extended 1 single connector	22 mm / 0.9 inch	8 mm / 0.3 inch	✓	—	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9131-0QB00
	Front bus connectors, extended kit of 3 single connectors, 2 phase barriers, and 1 insulating plate	22 mm / 0.9 inch	8 mm / 0.3 inch	✓	—	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9133-0QB00
	Front bus connectors extended kit of 4 single connectors, 3 phase barriers, and 1 insulating plate	22 mm / 0.9 inch	8 mm / 0.3 inch	✓	—	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9134-0QB00
	Front bus connectors extended kit of 3 single connectors and 1 insulating plate	32 mm / 1.3 inch	10 mm / 0.4 inch	—	✓	✓	—	—	—	—	3VA9273-0QB00
		40 mm / 1.6 inch	12.5 mm / 0.5 inch	—	—	—	✓	—	—	—	3VA9473-0QB00
		50.8 mm / 2.0 inch	30 mm / 1.18 inch	—	—	—	—	✓	—	—	3VA9673-0QB00
	Front bus connectors extended kit of 4 single connectors and 1 insulating plate	32 mm / 1.3 inch	10 mm / 0.4 inch	—	✓	✓	—	—	—	—	3VA9274-0QB00
		40 mm / 1.6 inch	12.5 mm / 0.5 inch	—	—	—	✓	—	—	—	3VA9474-0QB00
		50.8 mm / 2.0 inch	30 mm / 1.18 inch	—	—	—	—	✓	—	—	3VA9674-0QB00
	Front bus connectors offset kit of 3 single connectors. 1 insulating plate Distance between pole centers: 400/600 A = 70 mm / 2.76 inches	60 mm / 2.4 inch	12.5 mm / 0.5 inch	—	—	—	✓	—	—	—	3VA9473-0QC00
		80 mm / 3.15 inch	30 mm / 1.18 inch	—	—	—	—	✓	—	—	3VA9673-0QC00
	Front bus connectors offset kit of 4 single connectors, 1 insulating plate, Distance between pole centers: 400/600 A = 70 mm / 2.76 inches	60 mm / 2.4 inch	12.5 mm / 0.5 inch	—	—	—	✓	—	—	—	3VA9474-0QC00
		80 mm / 3.15 inch	30 mm / 1.18 inch	—	—	—	—	✓	—	—	3VA9674-0QC00
	Front bus connectors offset kit of 3 single terminals 2 phase barriers ▪ For mounting onto the circuit breaker ▪ For mounting on plug-in and withdrawable units	60 mm / 2.4 inch	12.5 mm / 0.5 inch	—	—	—	—	—	✓	—	3VA9603-0QC00①
	Front bus connectors kit of 6 single connectors and 2 terminal covers Note: The bent connection brackets shown in the picture must be provided by the customer. Dimensions can be found in the manual.			—	—	—	—	—	✓	✓	3VA9873-0QB00
	Front bus connectors, for 100% rated MCCB kit of 6 single connectors and 2 terminal covers Note: The bent connection brackets shown in the picture must be provided by the customer. Dimensions can be found in the manual.			—	—	—	—	—	✓	✓	3VA9873-0QH00

① IEC only.

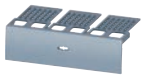
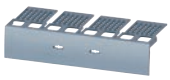
Rear connection studs flat

	Type	For molded case circuit breakers/rated current						Part Number
		3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A 1000A	3VA57 3VA67 1200A	
	Rear connection studs flat kit of 2 short flat studs and 1 long flat stud	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9133-0QE00
		—	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9233-0QE00
		—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9243-0QE00
		—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9473-0QE00
	Rear connection studs flat kit of 2 short flat studs and 2 long flat studs	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9134-0QE00
		—	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9234-0QE00
		—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9244-0QE00
		—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9474-0QE00
	Rear connection studs flat 1 short flat stud	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9131-0QE10
		—	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9231-0QE10
		—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9241-0QE10
		—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9471-0QE10
	Rear connection studs flat 1 long flat stud	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9131-0QE20
		—	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9231-0QE20
		—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9241-0QE20
		—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9471-0QE20
	Rear connectors vertical 1 pole, 1 rear connector	—	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9773-0QE10
	Rear connectors vertical 3 pole, 3 rear connectors	—	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9773-0QE00

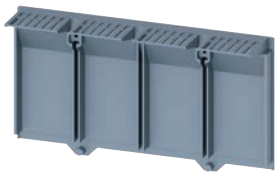
Rear connection studs round

	Rear connection studs round kit of 1 long round stud and 2 short round studs	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9133-0QF00
		—	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9233-0QF00
		—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9243-0QF00
		—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9473-0QF00
	Rear connection studs round kit of 2 long round studs and 2 short round studs	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9134-0QF00
		—	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9234-0QF00
		—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9244-0QF00
		—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9474-0QF00
	Rear connection studs round 1 short round studs	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9131-0QF10
		—	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9231-0QF10
		—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9241-0QF10
		—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9471-0QF10
	Rear connection studs round 1 long round stud	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9131-0QF20
		—	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9231-0QF20
		—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9241-0QF20
		—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9471-0QF20
	Rear horizontal bus connections, 3-pole, 3VA65 and 3VA66	—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9673-0QE60
	Rear horizontal bus connections, 4-pole, 3VA65 and 3VA66	—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9674-0QE60
	Rear vertical bus connections, 3-pole, 3VA65 and 3VA66	—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9673-0QE00
	Rear vertical bus connections, 4-pole, 3VA65 and 3VA66	—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9674-0QE00

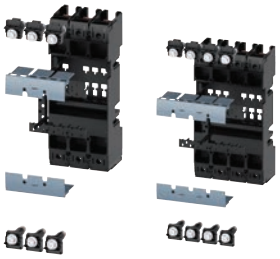
Phase barriers, terminal covers, and insulating plates

	Type	For molded case circuit breakers/rated current								Part Number	Terminal Cover with Probe Holes Part Number
		3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A 1000A	3VA57 3VA67 1200A	3VA58 3VA68 1600A	3VA59 3VA69 2000A		
	Phase barriers kit of 2 phase barriers	√	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9132-0WA00	
		—	√	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9272-0WA00	
		—	—	—	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9472-0WA00	
		—	—	—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9672-0WA00	
		—	—	—	—	—	√	√	√	3VA9872-0WA00	
	Terminal cover for 1-pole breakers	√	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9131-0WD10	
	Terminal cover for 2-pole breakers	√	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9131-0WD20	
	Terminal cover for 3-pole breakers	√	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9131-0WD30	3VA9131-0WD31
		—	√	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9271-0WD30	3VA9271-0WD31
		—	—	—	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9471-0WD30	3VA9471-0WD31
		—	—	—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9671-0WD30	
		—	—	—	—	—	√	√	√	3VA9871-0WD30	
	Terminal cover for 4-pole breakers	√	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9131-0WD40	
		—	—	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9271-0WD40	
		—	—	—	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9471-0WD40	
		—	—	—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9671-0WD40	
	Terminal cover intermediate for 3-pole breakers	—	—	—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9671-0WE30	
	Terminal cover intermediate for 4-pole breakers	—	—	—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9671-0WE40	
	Terminal cover extended for 2-pole breakers	√	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9131-0WF20	
	Terminal cover extended for 3-pole breakers	√	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9131-0WF30	3VA9131-0WF31
		—	√	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9271-0WF30	3VA9271-0WF31
		—	—	—	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9471-0WF30	3VA9471-0WF31
		—	—	—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9671-0WF30	
	Terminal cover extended for 4-pole breakers	√	—	—	—	—				3VA9131-0WF40	
		—	√	√	—	—				3VA9271-0WF40	
		—	—	—	√	—				3VA9471-0WF40	
		—	—	—	—	√				3VA9671-0WF40	
	Terminal cover offset for 3-pole breakers	—	—	—	√	—				3VA9471-0WG30	
	Terminal cover offset for 4-pole breakers	—	—	—	√	—				3VA9471-0WG40	
	Terminal cover extended for 3-pole breakers	—	—	—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9771-0WP30	
		—	—	—	—	—	√	√	—	3VA9871-0WP30	
		—	—	—	—	—	√	√	—	3VA9871-0WF30	

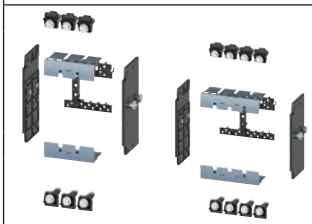
Phase barriers, terminal covers, and insulating plates

	Type	For molded case circuit breakers / rated current				Part Number
		3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	
	Rear insulating plate extended for 2-pole breakers	√	—	—	—	3VA9131-0WJ20
	Rear insulating plate extended for 3-pole breakers	√	—	—	—	3VA9131-0WJ30
		—	√	√	—	3VA9271-0WJ30
		—	—	—	√	3VA9471-0WJ30
	Rear insulating plate extended for 4-pole breakers	√	—	—	—	3VA9131-0WJ40
		—	—	√	—	3VA9271-0WJ40
		—	—	—	√	3VA9471-0WJ40
	Rear insulating plate offset for 3-pole breakers	—	—	—	√	3VA9471-0WK30
	Rear insulating plate offset for 4-pole breakers	—	—	—	√	3VA9471-0WK40
	Control wire tap for busbar (for fixed mounting)	—	√	√	—	3VA9270-0WC00
		—	—	—	√	3VA9470-0WC00

Plug-in socket

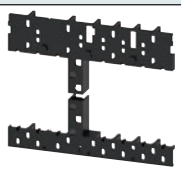
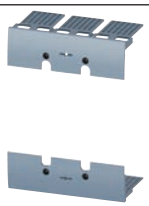
	Type	For molded case circuit breakers / rated current			Part Number
		3VA61/62 150A/250A	3VA63 400A	3VA64 600A	
 3 pole 4 pole	Plug-in unit, 3-pole, complete kit Consists of: Plug-in socket, Plug-in unit, conversion kit, Mounting screw kit	√	—	—	3VA9143-0KP00
		—	√	—	3VA9343-0KP00
		—	—	√	3VA9443-0KP00
	Plug-in unit, 4-pole, complete kit Consists of: Plug-in socket, Plug-in unit, conversion kit, Mounting screw kit	√	—	—	3VA9144-0KP00
		—	√	—	3VA9344-0KP00
		—	—	√	3VA9444-0KP00
 3 pole 4 pole	Plug-in unit, 3-pole, conversion kit Consists of: Screw-fastened terminal covers for molded case circuit breakers, Plug-in contacts, Cable cage, Autotrip plunger	√	—	—	3VA9143-0KP10
		—	√	√	3VA9343-0KP10
	Plug-in unit, 4-pole, conversion kit Consists of: Screw-fastened terminal covers for molded case circuit breakers, Plug-in contacts, Cable cage, Autotrip plunger	√	—	—	3VA9144-0KP10
		—	√	√	3VA9344-0KP10

Draw-out units

	Type	For molded case circuit breakers / rated current			Part Number
		3VA61/62 150A/250A	3VA63 400A	3VA64 600A	
	Draw-out unit, 3-pole, complete kit Consists of: Draw-out socket, Draw-out unit, conversion kit, Mounting screw kit	√	—	—	3VA9143-0KD00
		—	√	—	3VA9343-0KD00
		—	—	√	3VA9443-0KD00
	Draw-out unit, 4-pole, complete kit Consists of: Draw-out socket, Draw-out unit, conversion kit, Mounting screw kit	√	—	—	3VA9144-0KD00
		—	√	—	3VA9344-0KD00
		—	—	√	3VA9444-0KD00
 3 pole 4 pole	Draw-out unit, 3-pole, conversion kit Consists of: Screw-fastened terminal covers, Side wall, Plug-in contacts, Cable cage, Autotrip plunger	√	—	—	3VA9143-0KD10
		—	√	√	3VA9343-0KD10
	Draw-out unit, 4-pole, conversion kit Consists of: Screw-fastened terminal covers, Side wall, Plug-in contacts, Cable cage, Autotrip plunger	√	—	—	3VA9144-0KD10
		—	√	√	3VA9344-0KD10

Note: Crank handle for the drawout unit must be ordered seperately.

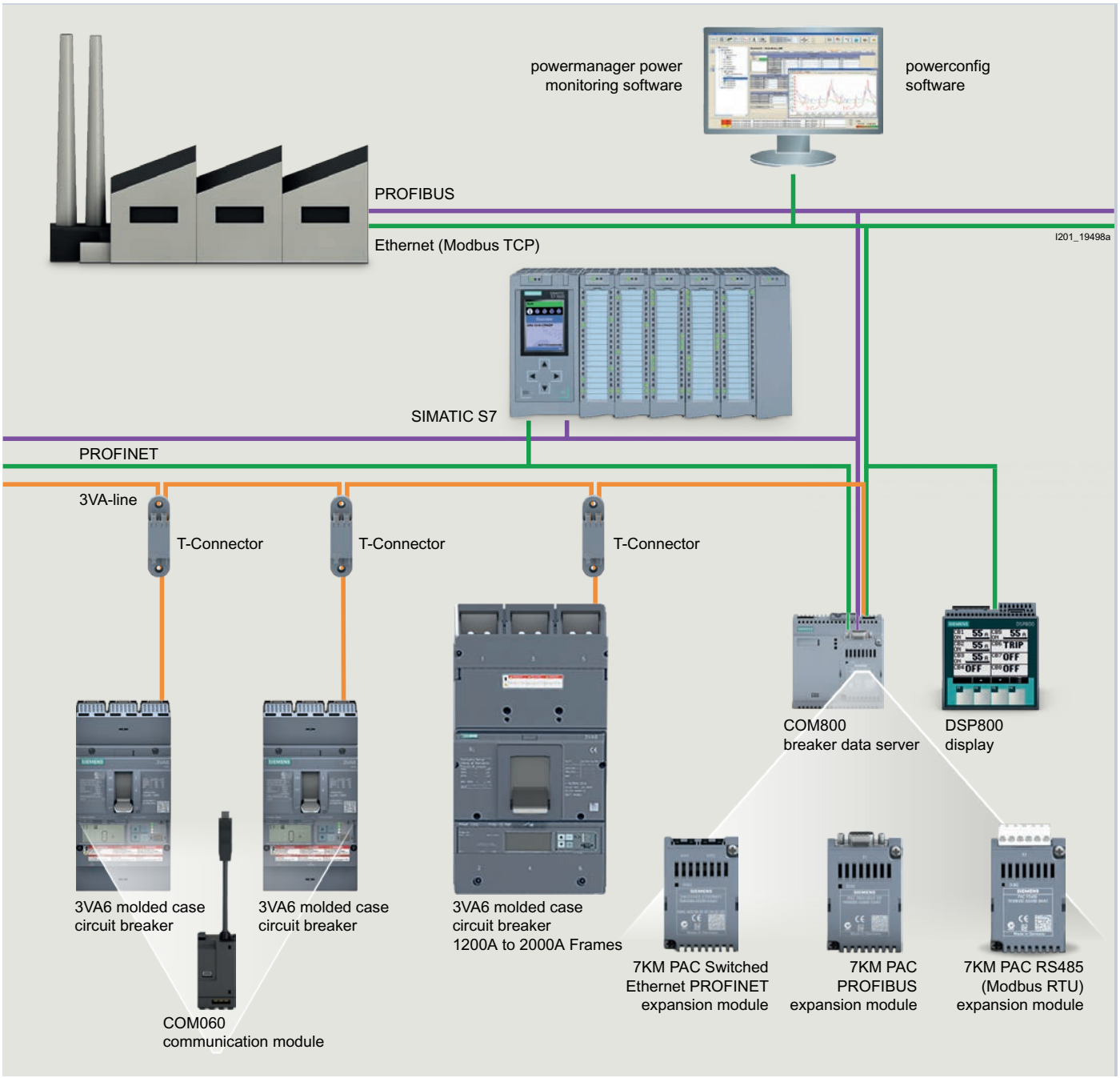
Accessories

	Type	For molded case circuit breakers / rated current		Part Number
		3VA61/62 150A/250A	3VA63/64 400A/600A	
	Cable cage for plug-in/draw-out unit 3-/4-pole (spare part) Cable duct for routing of the required cables from the internal acc. on the back of the breaker.	√	—	**3VA9167-0KB02**
		—	√	**3VA9367-0KB02**
	Door feedthrough	√	—	**3VA9147-0KT00**
		—	√	**3VA9347-0KT00**
	Autotrip plunger Plug-in unit	√	—	**3VA9267-0KP81**
		—	√	**3VA9457-0KP81**
	Autotrip plunger Draw-out unit	√	—	**3VA9267-0KD81**
		—	√	**3VA9457-0KD81**
	Terminal cover for plug-in/draw-out unit, 3-pole (spare part) To provide circuit breaker touch protection, for mounting on the molded case cicuit breaker	√	—	**3VA9143-0KB01**
		—	√	**3VA9343-0KB01**
	Terminal cover for plug-in/draw-out unit, 4-pole (spare part) To provide circuit breaker touch protection, for mounting on the molded case cicuit breaker	√	—	**3VA9144-0KB01**
		—	√	**3VA9344-0KB01**
	Crank handle for draw-out unit Insulated, including crank holder			**3VA9987-0KD81**

Other Accessories

	Type	Part Number
	Communication link for draw-out unit Consists of: Cable kit with 3 special position signaling switches, connecting cable 3VA9987-0KC10	**3VA9977-0KC00**
	Position signaling switches For draw-out unit	**3VA9977-0KB00**
	Spare connecting cable To connect the position signaling switches for communication with the COM060	**3VA9987-0KC10**
	Auxiliary circuit connector ▪ For draw-out units	**3VA9977-0KD80**
	Auxiliary circuit connector ▪ For plug-in units	**3VA9977-0KP80**
	Cylinder lock (type Ronis) ▪ Includes a lock with 2 keys ▪ For locking ▪ For installation in all rotary operators with shaft stub ▪ For mounting in the adapter kit for the accessories component	**3VA9980-0VL10** **3VA9980-0VL30** **3VA9980-0VL40**
	Cylinder locks (type RONIS) ▪ For 3VA9877-0EK1 front mounted rotary operators ▪ For 3VA877-0FK2 door mounted rotary operators	**3VA9870-0VL10**
	Cylinder lock adapter for draw-out unit ▪ For fitting a cylinder lock in the right-hand side wall of the draw-out unit ▪ To prevent unauthorized withdrawl or insertion of the circuit breaker; ▪ Circuit breaker can be locked in the CONNECT, TEST, or DISCONNECT position	**3VA9970-0LF40**
	Auxiliary switches ▪ For 3VA9877-0EK1. front mounted rotary operators and ▪ For 3VA877-0FK2 door mounted rotary operators 1× leading to "ON“	**3VA9877-0GX31**
	2× leading to "ON"	**3VA9877-0GX32**
	1× leading to "OFF"	**3VA9877-0GX41**
	2× leading to "OFF"	**3VA9877-0GX42**

Communications overview



3VA Communication and Testing/Commissioning Devices

Selection

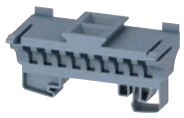
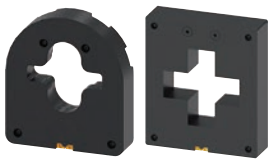
Modules

	Type	For molded case circuit breakers / rated current		Part Number
		3VA61/62 150A/250 A	3VA63/64/65/66 400A/600A 800A/1000A	
	24 V Module ▪ 24 V DC ▪ For mounting in the right-hand accessories compartment of the 3VA6 ▪ Optional energy supply for the ETU, also includes continuous operation of the ETU display and the metering function of the ETU 8-series ▪ Not compatible with 3VA67/68/69	√	—	**3VA9177-0TB50**
		—	√	**3VA9377-0TB50**
	COM060 communication module ▪ For mounting in the right-hand accessories compartment of the 3VA6 molded case circuit breaker (including ETU power supply) ▪ Communication with the COM800/COM100 breaker data server via the 3VA-line ▪ Not compatible with 3VA67/68/69 ▪ Including a T-Connector	√	—	**3VA9177-0TB10**
		—	√	**3VA9377-0TB10**
	Spare SLC adapter COM060, 24 V module accessory for: ▪ 3VA61/62 150/250	√	—	**3VA9187-0TB60**
	Spare SLC adapter COM060, 24 V module accessory for: ▪ 3VA63/64/65/66 400/600/800/1000	—	√	**3VA9387-0TB60**

Breaker data server

	Type	Part Number
	COM800 breaker data server ▪ 2 terminating resistors ▪ Central communication module for connecting up to eight 3VA6 molded case circuit breakers via the 3VA-line ▪ Ethernet 10/100 Mbit/s interface ▪ Communication via Ethernet (Modbus TCP) ▪ Module slot for plugging on an optional PROFIBUS DP, PROFINET or RS485 module	**3VA9977-0TA10**
	COM100 breaker data server ▪ 2 terminating resistors ▪ Central communication module for connecting one 3VA6 molded case circuit breaker ▪ Ethernet 10/100 Mbit/s interface ▪ Communication via Ethernet (Modbus TCP) ▪ Module slot for plugging on an optional PROFIBUS DP, PROFINET or RS485 module	**3VA9977-0TA20**
	7KM PAC PROFIBUS DP expansion module ▪ The 7KM PAC PROFIBUS DP expansion module is used for connecting the COM800/COM100 breaker data server, and the 3VA molded case circuit breakers connected to it, to PROFIBUS DPV1 ▪ The 7KM PAC PROFIBUS DP expansion module provides the status and measured quantities of the 3VA molded case circuit breaker for the PROFIBUS DP master. It receives information (e.g. commands) from the PROFIBUS DP master, and forwards this information to the 3VA molded case circuit breaker	**7KM9300-0AE02-0AA0**
	7KM PAC Switched Ethernet PROFINET expansion module ▪ The 7KM PAC Switched Ethernet PROFINET expansion module is used to connect the COM800/COM100 breaker data server, and the connected 3VA molded case circuit breaker, to PROFINET via two Ethernet interfaces ▪ The 7KM PAC Switched Ethernet PROFINET expansion module provides the status and measured quantities of the 3VA molded case circuit breaker to PROFINET via the PROFINET IO, PROFIenergy and Modbus TCP protocols	**7KM9300-0AE01-0AA0**
	7KM PAC RS485 Modbus RTU expansion module ▪ The 7KM PAC RS485 Modbus expansion module is used to connect the COM800/COM100 breaker data server, and the 3VA molded case circuit breaker connected to it, to Modbus RTU ▪ The 7KM PAC RS485 Modbus expansion module provides the status and measured quantities of the 3VA molded case circuit breaker for the Modbus RTU master. It receives information (e.g. commands) from the Modbus RTU master, and forwards this information to the 3VA molded case circuit breaker	**7KM9300-0AM00-0AA0**

Accessories for Communication

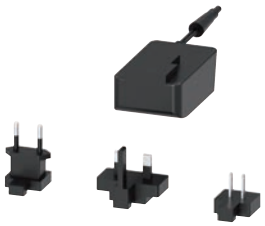
	Type	Part Number
	T-Connector ▪ Spare part ▪ Provides spur line feeder to COM060 and loops to the next circuit breaker ▪ Includes a connection adapter for mounting on the 3VA6 breaker enclosure	**3VA9987-0TG10**
	DIN rail adapter For snapping the T-Connector onto a DIN rail	**3VA9987-0TG11**
	Preassembled T-Connector-to-T-Connector or T-Connector-to-COM800/ COM100 connecting cable ▪ 0.4 m long	**3VA9987-0TC10**
	▪ 1 m long	**3VA9987-0TC20**
	▪ 2 m long	**3VA9987-0TC30**
	▪ 4 m long	**3VA9987-0TC40**
	Preassembled connecting cable for extending the COM060-to-T-Connector spur line connection ▪ 0.4 m long	**3VA9987-0TF20**
	▪ 0.8 m long	**3VA9987-0TF10**
	Additional bus terminating resistors	**3VA9987-0TE10**
	Voltage tap to external N conductor Cable for connecting the neutral point for the metering function of the 8-Series ETU, length 1.5 m	**3VA9987-0UC10**
	External current transformer. Connection of an external current transformer for the N conductor for 3-pole 3VA6 molded case circuit breakers for 3-series①, 5-series, and 8-series ETUs, including connecting cable ▪ 3VA61	**3VA9077-0NA10**
	▪ 3VA62	**3VA9177-0NA10**
	▪ 3VA63/64	**3VA9377-0NA10**
	▪ 3VA65/66/67	**3VA9677-0NA10**
	▪ 3VA68/69	**3VA9877-0NA10**
	DSP800 display ▪ For displaying the status, measured values and parameters of up to 8 3VA6 molded cases circuit breakers ▪ Connection to the COM800/COM100 via Ethernet for displaying information of the COM800/COM100 and the connected 3VA6 molded case circuit breaker	**3VA9977-0TD10**
	EFB300 ▪ External function box for connection to the ETU of the 3VA6 molded case circuit breaker ▪ 4 digital outputs for information output, 1 digital input ▪ ZSI functionality ▪ S0 interface ▪ Including cable 1.5 m in length	**3VA9977-0UA10**
	Connecting cable for EFB300 and MMB300. Spare part ▪ 1.5 m long	**3VA9987-0UB10**
	▪ 3.0 m long	**3VA9987-0UB20**
	▪ 3.0 m long for 3VA with EFB and RCD820	**3VA9987-0UB30**

① Neutral CT's are only compatible on ETU 3 series with 3VA67, 3VA68, and 3VA69.

3VA Communication and Testing/Commissioning Devices

Selection

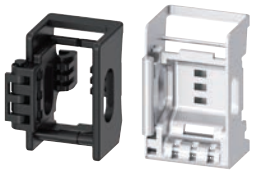
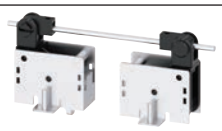
Test devices

	Type	Part Number
	TD300 ▪ Connection to the front interface of the ETU ▪ Test device for activating the ETU and triggering a test trip	**3VA9977-0MA10**
	TD500 ▪ Connection to the front interface of the ETU ▪ Initiation of various test trips (LSING) ▪ USB interface for connection of a PC using powerconfig ▪ ETU parameterization ▪ Including external power supply unit with adapter for Europe, UL and GB ▪ Including connecting cable to the 3VA6 molded case circuit breaker	**3VA9977-0MB10**
	Spare part: External power supply for TD500 110 ... 240 V AC	**3VA9987-0MX10**
	Spare part: Cable for connecting to the TD500 to the 3VA6 molded case circuit breaker	**3VA9977-0MY10**

Maintenance Mode Box

	MMB300 ▪ Realization of the NEC 240.87 (Arc Energy Reduction) -> personal protection during maintenance work ▪ Switch into maintenance mode by changing the I- and G-protection to the lowest possible value through an external signal (e.g. door contact) ▪ Available for all 3VA6 circuit breakers with electronic trip unit ▪ Daisy chain up to 8 circuit breakers equipped with MMB300 ▪ Additional digital output (D01) for ETU signals available ▪ Capable of DIN rail mounting ▪ Optional for 3VA67-69, DAS is integral on these frames ▪ Includes cable 1.5m in length	**3VA9977-0UF10**

Locking, Blocking, & Interlocking

	Type	For molded case circuit breakers/rated current							Part Number
		3VA41 125A	3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A 1000A	3VA57/ 58/59, 3VA67/ 68/69 1200A 2000A	
 3VA51	Blocking device for the handle	—	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9038-0LB10
		—	—	√	√	√	—	—	3VA9378-0LB10
		—	—	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9877-0LB10
 3VA5/3VA6 3VA4	Padlock device for the handle	—	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9037-0LB11
		√	—	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9038-0LB11
		—	—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9138-0LB11
		—	—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9338-0LB11
		—	—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9578-0LB10
		—	—	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9877-0LB11
 2 pole 3 pole	3VA4 Handle tie & padlock 2-inch	√	—	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9032-0LB20
	3VA4 Handle tie & padlock 3-inch	√	—	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9033-0LB20
	Adapter kit for mounting the cylinder lock (type Ronis) in the accessories compartment of the molded case circuit breaker Comprising 2 cylinder lock casings (one for locking and one for interlocking) and the appropriate mounting module ▪ To implement an interlock or a lock: select suitable cylinder lock(s) ▪ For an interlock: select the same cylinder lock number	—	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0LF10
		—	—	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9237-0LF10
		—	—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9147-0LF10
		—	—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9347-0LF10
		—	—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9577-0LF10
	Cylinder lock (type Ronis) ▪ Includes a lock with 2 keys ▪ For locking or interlocking ▪ For installation in all rotary operators with shaft stub ▪ For mounting in the adapter kit for the accessories compartment							—	
	▪ Key 1 (lock number 1)	—	√	√	√	√	√	—	3VA9980-0VL10
	▪ Key 3 (lock number 3)	—	√	√	√	√	√	—	3VA9980-0VL30
	▪ Key 4 (lock number 4)	—	√	√	√	√	√	—	3VA9980-0VL40
	Sliding bar Complete kit for interlocking 2 circuit breakers ▪ The article number must be ordered 2X to implement an interlock between 3 breakers of the same size	—	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9138-0VF30
		—	—	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9238-0VF30
		—	—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9148-0VF30
		—	—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9348-0VF30
	Module for handle interlock using a bowden cable ▪ A separate handle interlock module is required for each switching device ▪ A Bowden cable must be ordered separately	—	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9137-0VF10
		—	—	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9237-0VF10
		—	—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9147-0VF10
		—	—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9347-0VF10
		—	—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9577-0VF10
		—	—	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9877-0VF10
	Rear interlock with rod Complete Kit ▪ Mounting frames are not included in scope of supply	—	√	√	√	√	—	—	3VA9078-0VM10

3VA Accessories for Locking, Blocking and Interlocking

Selection

Locking, Blocking, & Interlocking

	Type	For molded case circuit breakers/rated current						Part Number
		3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400-600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A 1000A	3VA57/ 58/59, 3VA67/ 68/69 1200-2000A	
	Rear interlock with rod Complete Kit ▪ Mounting frames are included in scope of supply	—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9578-0VM10
	Rear interlock with rod Complete Kit for plug-in/draw-out unit ▪ Mounting frames are not included in scope of supply	√	√	√	√	—	—	3VA9078-0VM30
	Rear interlock with rod Complete Kit for Circuit breaker, fixed-mounted	—	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9873-0VM10
	Bowden cable ▪ Length 0.6 m	√	√	√	√	√	—	3VA9980-0VC10
	▪ Length 1.0 m	√	√	√	√	√	—	3VA9980-0VC20
	▪ Length 1.5 m	√	√	√	√	√	—	3VA9980-0VC30
	Mounting frame for rear interlock with rod①② Required for the complete mounting frame kit: ▪ Profile poles	√	√	√	√	—	—	3VA9078-0VK10
	▪ Mounting Plates	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9138-0VK20
		—	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9238-0VK20
		—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9248-0VK20
		—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9448-0VK20

Cover frame for door cut-out

 Image shown is similar to actual part	Cover frame for door cut-out for molded case circuit breaker ▪ 3-pole, door cut-out without trip unit	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9033-0SB10
		—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9143-0SB10
		—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9373-0SB10
		—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9583-0SB10
		—	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9877-0SB10
	Cover frame for door cut-out for molded case circuit breaker ▪ 3-pole, door cut-out with trip unit	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9033-0SB20
		—	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9233-0SB20
		—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9143-0SB20
		—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9343-0SB20
		—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9583-0SB20
		—	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9877-0SB20
	▪ 3-pole, door cut-out with trip unit and connection area	—	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9877-0SB60
	Cover frame for door cut-out for molded case circuit breaker ▪ 4-pole, door cut-out without trip unit	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9034-0SB10
		—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9144-0SB10
		—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9374-0SB10
		—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9584-0SB10
	Cover frame for door cut-out for molded case circuit breaker ▪ 4-pole, door cut-out with trip unit	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9034-0SB20
		—	√	—	—	—	—	3VA9234-0SB20
		—	—	√	—	—	—	3VA9144-0SB20
		—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9344-0SB20
		—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9584-0SB20
	Cover frame for door cut-out for MO320 motor operators	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9033-0SB10
		—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9237-0SB30
		—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9377-0SB30
	Cover frame for door cut-out for front mounted rotary operators	√	—	—	—	—	—	3VA9033-0SB10
		—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9143-0SB10
		—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9373-0SB10
	Cover frame for door cut-out for front mounted rotary operator with door interlock	—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9377-0SB30
		—	—	—	—	√	—	3VA9583-0SB50
		—	—	—	—	—	√	3VA9877-0SB30
	Cover frame for door cut-out for door feedthrough	—	√	√	—	—	—	3VA9233-0SB20
		—	—	—	√	—	—	3VA9333-0SB20
	Labeling plate for cover frame							3VA9087-0SX10

① 2 mounting plates are required. They are screwed onto the profile rail that can be ordered above. Different breakers can be mutually interlocked.

② Breakers with plug-in unit can be mounted on the mounting plates, but the profile rails cannot be used.

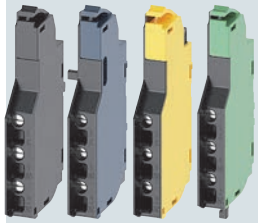
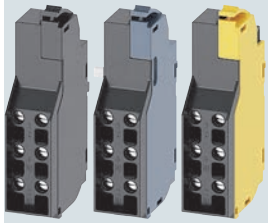
Other accessories

	Type	For molded case circuit breakers/rated current						Part Number
		3VA51 125A	3VA52 250A	3VA61/ 3VA62 150A 250A	3VA53/ 3VA54, 3VA63/ 3VA64 400A 600A	3VA55, 3VA65/ 3VA66 800A 1000A	3VA57/ 58/59, 3VA67/ 68/69 1200A 2000A	
	Busbar adapter system with 60 mm busbar center-to-center spacing 3-pole	√	—	—	—	—	—	**8US1211-4SS00**①
		—	√	√	—	—	—	**8US1213-4AP03**②
		—	—	—	√	—	—	**8US1213-4AH04**②
	Busbar adapter system with 60 mm busbar center to center spacing, bottom connection, 3-pole Busbar adapter designed for 3VA breaker used as a main	√	—	—	—	—	—	**8US1215-4SS00**
	Metric mounting screw kit For fixed mounted breakers 1-pole	√	—	—	—	—	—	**3VA9151-0SS10**
	Metric mounting screw kit (2 pcs) For fixed mounted breakers 2-pole	√	—	—	—	—	—	**3VA9116-0SS10**
	Metric mounting screw kit (4 pcs) For fixed mounted breakers 3-,4-pole	√	√	—	—	—	—	**3VA9114-0SS10**
	Metric mounting screw kit For fixed mounted breakers 3-pole	√	√	√	—	—	—	**3VA9126-0SS10**
	Metric mounting screw kit For fixed mounted breakers 4-pole	√	√	√	—	—	—	**3VA9124-0SS10**
	Metric mounting screw kit For fixed mounted breakers 3-,4-pole	—	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9328-0SS10**
	Metric mounting Screw kit (4pcs) For fixed mounted breakers 3-, 4-pole	—	—	—	—	√	—	**3VA9517-0SS10**
	Metric mounting screw kit (4pcs) For 4-pole breakers and plug-in and draw-out unit	√	√	√	—	—	—	**3VA9124-0SS10**
	Metric mounting screw kit (4pcs) For 3-pole breakers	—	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9874-0SS10**
	SAE mounting screw kit (2 pcs) For fixed mounted breakers 1-pole	√	—	—	—	—	—	**3VA9151-0SS00**
	SAE Mounting screw kit (2 pcs) For fixed mounted breakers 2-,3-pole	√	—	—	—	—	—	**3VA9156-0SS00**
	SAE Mounting screw kit (4 pcs) For fixed mounting breakers 4-pole	√	—	—	—	—	—	**3VA9154-0SS00**
	SAE Mounting screw kit (4 pcs) For fixed mounted breakers 3-,4-pole and 3VA6 150/250 plug-in and draw-out units	—	√	√	—	—	—	**3VA9164-0SS00**
	SAE Mounting screw kit (2 pcs) For fixed mounted breakers 2-,3-pole	—	√	√	—	—	—	**3VA9166-0SS00**
	SAE Mounting screw kit (4 pcs) For fixed mounted breakers 2-,3-,4-pole and 3VA6 400/600 plug-in and draw-out units	—	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9368-0SS00**
	SAE mounting screws (4pcs) For 3-pole breakers	—	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9874-0SS00**
	Replacement handle extension accessory	—	—	—	√	—	—	**3VA9487-0SC10**
		—	—	—	—	√	—	**3VA9987-0SC10**
		—	—	—	—	—	√	**3VA9877-0SC10**

① Busbar adapter designed for 3VA breaker used as a feeder.

② Busbar adapter designed for 3VA breaker used as either a main or feeder.

Auxiliary switches electrical requirements

				Auxiliary switches and alarm switches HQ				Auxiliary switches and alarm switches HQ_electronic				Auxiliary switches and alarm switches HP		
														
				AUX	LCS	TAS	EAS	AUX	LCS	TAS	EAS	AUX	LCS	TAS
Rated operational voltage		U_e	V AC 50 Hz	240				24				600		
			V DC	250				24				250		
Conventional free-air thermal current		$I_{th} = I_e$	A	6				0.3				10		
IEC Ratings Listed	AC-12	12 V	A	6				0.3				10		
		24 V	A	6				0.3				10		
		48 V	A	6				--				10		
		125 V	A	6				--				10		
		220/240 V	A	6				--				10		
		380/440 V	A	--				--				6		
		600 V	A	--				--				2		
	AC-15	12 V	A	3				0.3				6		
		2/4 V	A	3				0.3				6		
		48 V	A	3				--				6		
		125 V	A	3				--				6		
		220/240 V	A	3				--				6		
		380/440 V	A	--				--				2		
		600 V	A	--				--				0.6		
	DC-12	12 V	A	6				0.1				6		
		24 V	A	4				0.1				6		
		48 V	A	2				--				2		
		110 V	A	0.5				--				0.6		
		250 V	A	0.25				--				0.3		
	DC-13	12 V	A	1				0.07				3		
		24 V	A	0.8				0.07				3		
		48 V	A	0.4				--				0.8		
		110 V	A	0.2				--				0.2		
		250 V	A	0.1				--				0.1		
Max. rated current (UL)	Inductive load (0.75-0.8 AC)	24 V	A	3				0.3				6		
		300 V	A	3				--				6		
		600 V	A	--				--				6		
	Pilot duty (AC)	24 V	A	3				--				6		
		127 V	A	3				--				6		
		240 V	A	3				--				3		
		480 V	A	--				--				1.5		
		600 V	A	--				--				1.2		
	Resistive load (DC)	24 V	A	0.25				0.1				0.3		
		250 V	A	0.25				--				0.3		
	Resistive load - pilot duty sequence (DC)	125 V	A	0.6				--				0.9		
		250 V	A	0.3				--				0.55		
Minimum load		At 24 V DC	mA	70				0.5				70		
		At 5 V DC	mA	--				1				--		

Shunt trip/undervoltage electrical requirements

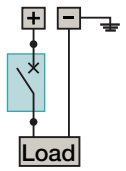
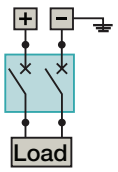
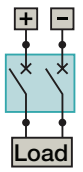
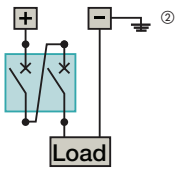
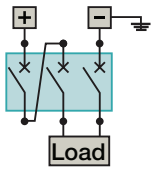
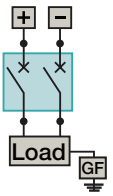
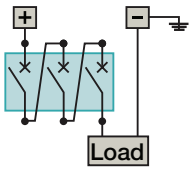
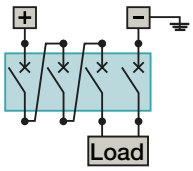
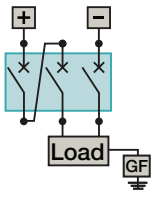
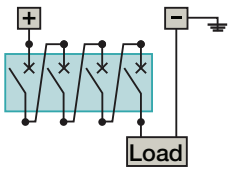
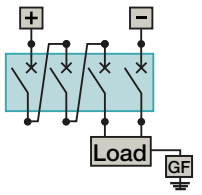
					Shunt trip left STL	Shunt trip flexible STF	Undervoltage releases UVR	Universal release UNI
								
Power consumption U_e	12	V DC	W	50	--	--	--
	24	50 V AC/60 Hz	VA	50	--	--	--
	24 ... 30	V DC	W	7 ... 50	--	--	--
	48 ... 60	50 V AC/60 Hz	VA	15 ... 20	--	--	--
	48 ... 60	V DC	W	20 ... 30	--	--	--
	110 ... 127	50 V AC/60 Hz	VA	30 ... 40	--	--	--
	110 ... 127	V DC	W	30 ... 40	--	--	--
	208 ... 277	50 V AC/60 Hz	VA	16 ... 35	--	--	--
	220 ... 250	V DC	W	28 ... 35	--	--	--
	380 ... 600	50 V AC/60 Hz	VA	10 ... 30	--	--	--
	24	50 V AC/60 Hz	VA	--	300	--	--
	48 ... 60	50 V AC/60 Hz	VA	--	340 ... 600	--	--
	110 ... 127	50 V AC/60 Hz	VA	--	500 ... 650	--	--
	208 ... 277	50 V AC/60 Hz	VA	--	360 ... 650	--	--
	380 ... 500	50 V AC/60 Hz	VA	--	330 ... 600	--	--
	600	50 V AC/60 Hz	VA	--	300	--	--
	12 ... 250	V DC	W	--	--	< 2.5	--
	24 ... 230	50 V AC/60 Hz	VA	--	--	< 2	--
	380 ... 480	50 V AC/60 Hz	VA	--	--	< 2.5	--
	12	V DC (Cat II; PELV/SELV)	W	--	--	--	UVR: < 2.5 SHT: 20
	24	V DC (Cat II; PELV/SELV)	W	--	--	--	UVR: < 2.5 SHT: 20
	48	V DC (Cat II; PELV/SELV)	W	--	--	--	UVR: < 2.5 SHT: 20
Rated impulse withstand voltage		U_{imp}	kV	6		4	0.5
Making current		I_{max}	at V	1.5 A/24 V AC	18 A/24 V AC	5 mA/480 V	1.5 A/24 V
Maximum tripping time			ms	< 10			
Service life	Electrical trips			8500			
	Mechanical switching cycles of the circuit breaker			25000			
Priority over other control signals				Given			
Degree of protection	Lid of the accessories compartment closed			IP40			
	Lid of the accessories compartment open			IP 20			
Minimum signal duration			ms	40	40	--	40
Response voltage shunt trip	Pick-up (circuit breaker trips)	Us/V	%	70 ... 110		--	70 ... 110
Undervoltage release response voltage	Pick-up (circuit breaker can be switched on)	Us/V	%	--	--	85 ... 110	
	Pick-up (circuit breaker trips)	Us/V	%	--	--	35 ... 70	
Tripping frequency	Trips per hour			Unlimited	120	Unlimited	
Can be used for electrical interlocking of molded case circuit breakers				No	No	Yes	

Motor operator electrical requirements

MO320 motor operator	3VA5 125 A	3VA5 250 A	3VA6 150 A/ 250 A	3VA5 3VA6 400 A/ 600 A
Degree of protection	NEMA 1			
Rated control supply voltage (operating range of control supply voltage)	24 V ... 60 V DC (0.85 ... 1.26) 110 V ... 230 V AC/ 110 V ... 250 V DC (0.85 ... 1.1)			
Rating	250 W, max. 500 W (60 ms)			
Make time, typically	< 800 ms	< 1000 ms		< 1700 ms
Break time, typically	< 800 ms	< 1000 ms		< 1400 ms



DC breaking capacity according to UL489

3VA51			3VA52			3VA53			3VA54			DC single-pole disconnection	DC all-pole disconnection	
125 A (15- 125 A)			250 A (40 – 250 A)			400 A (200 - 400 A)			600 A (450 – 600 A)			Grounded①	Grounded①	Isolated
DC breaking capacity acc. UL489 in kA														
S	M	H	M	H	C	M	H	C	M	H	C			
125 V			250 V			250 V			250 V					
14	25	30	50	85	100	50	85	100	50	85	100			
250 V			500 V			500 V			500 V					
50	85	100	50	85	100	50	85	100	50	85	100			
500 V			750 V			600 V			600 V					
						50	85	100	50	85	100			
						750 V			750 V					
50	85	100	50	85	100	6	6	10	6	6	10			
600 V			1000 V			750 V			750 V				—	
						50	85	100	50	85	100			
						1000 V			1000 V					
50	85	100	50	85	100	6	6	10	6	6	10			

Applies to MCCBs in line protection and MCS (if protected by a suitable overcurrent protection device).

With an non-grounded system, all poles must disconnect such that the load is isolated when switched off.

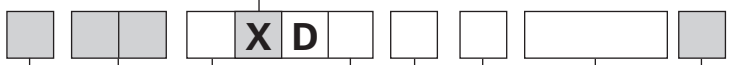
The grounded pole must always be assigned to the individual conducting path, so that in the event of a ground fault there are always 2 conducting paths in series in a circuit with 3-pole molded case circuit breakers, and 3 conducting paths in series in a circuit with 4-pole molded case circuit breakers.

Additional wiring configurations are available on request.

GF ground fault monitoring
① Minus pole grounded
② Also covers 1-pole circuit breaker in 2-pole frame

Catalog Numbering System

If used on 250A frame and above means non-interchangeable trip breaker with factory assembled frame and trip. Solid state trip and current limiting (S or C in first character) are non-interchangeable only, and the "X" is omitted.



Trip Unit Type
□ — Omitted – Thermal-Magnetic
S — Sensitrip® Electronic Trip (obsolete)

Sentron Series Type/Interrupting Range
□ — Omitted – Standard Rating
H — High IC Rating
HH — Extra High IC Rating
C — Highest IC Rating and Current Limiting

Frame Identifier
E — Type ED
F — Type FD
J — Type JD
L — Type LD
LM — Type LMD
M — Type MD
N — Type ND
P — Type PD
R — Type RD

Maximum Voltage
2 — 240 Vac
4 — 480 Vac
6 — 600 Vac

Number of Poles
1
2
3
A — used to indicate advanced electronic trip unit with maintenance mode capability (always 3 poles)
B — used to indicate basic electronic trip unit (always 3 poles)

(Specific Application Type)
B — Standard 40°C Breaker
M — Calibrated for 50°C Application
F — Frame Only
T — 40°C Trip Unit Only
W — 50°C Trip Unit Only
S — Molded Case Switch
L — Low Instantaneous Range ETI Breaker
A — Standard Range ETI Breaker
H — High Instantaneous Range ETI Breaker

Maximum Continuous Current Rating
ED Frame — 015, 020, 025, 030, 035, 040, 045, 050, 060, 070, 080, 090, 100, 110, 125
FD Frame — 070, 080, 090, 100, 110, 125, 150, 175, 200, 225, 250
JD Frame — 200, 225, 250, 300, 350, 400
LD Frame — 250, 300, 350, 400, 450, 500, 600
LMD Frame — 500, 600, 700, 800
MD Frame — 500, 600, 700, 800
ND Frame — 900, 100 (1000A), 120 (1200A)
PD Frame — 120 (1200A), 140 (1400A), 160 (1600A)
RD Frame — 160 (1600A), 180 (1800A), 200 (2000A)

Suffix
L — where applicable indicates a breaker shipped with line/loads lugs installed
A — used with a switch to show automatic self protection
Y — 400 Hertz
H — 100% rated
P — Load side lugs only
NAV — Naval Ratings

NOTE:

□ — Position omitted if not used.

Ordering Instructions

- All ED Frame Sentron circuit breakers are supplied with load side lugs. If line side lugs are required, add "L" suffix to catalog number. Consult Siemens sales office for any additional charge
- 50°C Calibration, 400HZ - see page 7-159. All ED frame circuit breakers may be reverse connected

Type ED2④

Blue Label

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	1-Pole 120V AC 125V DC Catalog Number	2-Pole 240V AC 125V DC 250V DC Catalog Number	3-Pole 240V AC Catalog Number
15	ED21B015③■	ED22B015	ED23B015
20	ED21B020③■	ED22B020	ED23B020
25	ED21B025■	ED22B025■	ED23B025■
30	ED21B030■	ED22B030	ED23B030
35	ED21B035■	ED22B035■	ED23B035■
40	ED21B040■	ED22B040	ED23B040
45	ED21B045■	ED22B045■	ED23B045■
50	ED21B050■	ED22B050	ED23B050
60	ED21B060■	ED22B060	ED23B060
70	ED21B070■	ED22B070	ED23B070
80	ED21B080■	ED22B080■	ED23B080
90	ED21B090■	ED22B090■	ED23B090■
100	ED21B100■	ED22B100	ED23B100

Type ED4④

Blue Label

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	1-Pole 120V AC 277V AC 125V DC Catalog Number	2-Pole 480V AC 250V DC Catalog Number	3-Pole 480V AC Catalog Number
15	ED41B015③	—	ED43B015
20	ED41B020③	ED42B020	ED43B020
25	ED41B025	ED42B025	ED43B025
30	ED41B030	ED42B030	ED43B030
35	ED41B035■	ED42B035■	ED43B035
40	ED41B040	ED42B040	ED43B040
45	ED41B045■	ED42B045■	ED43B045
50	ED41B050	ED42B050	ED43B050
60	ED41B060	ED42B060	ED43B060
70	ED41B070	ED42B070	ED43B070
80	ED41B080■	ED42B080■	ED43B080
90	ED41B090■	ED42B090■	ED43B090
100	ED41B100	ED42B100	ED43B100
110	ED41B110	ED42B110■	ED43B110
125	—	ED42B125	ED43B125

Type ED6④

Blue Label

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	1-Pole① 347V AC Catalog Number	2-Pole 600V AC 250V DC Catalog Number	3-Pole 600V AC 500V DC Catalog Number	3-Pole 600V DC Catalog Number
15	ED61B015	—	—	ED63D015L
20	ED61B020	ED62B020	ED63B020	ED63D020L
25	ED61B025	ED62B025■	ED63B025	ED63D025L
30	ED61B030	ED62B030	ED63B030	ED63D030L
35	ED61B035	—	ED63B035	ED63D035L
40	ED61B040	—	ED63B040	ED63D040L
45	ED61B045■	—	ED63B045	ED63D045L
50	ED61B050	—	ED63B050	ED63D050L
60	ED61B060	—	ED63B060	ED63D060L
70	ED61B070■	—	ED63B070	—
80	ED61B080	—	ED63B080	—
90	ED61B090	—	ED63B090	—
100	ED61B100■	—	ED63B100	—
110	—	—	ED63B110	—
125	—	—	ED63B125	—

Note: ED frame circuit breakers qualified to UL 489 Supplement SB "Naval"— See page 7-159 for additional information

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

①CSA Certified only (Not UL)

②For CED types and all 110–125 ampere ED frames.

③SWD rated.

④HACR rated.

⑤Not for use with HHED6 breakers.

Shipping Weights

Number of Poles	Number per Carton	Shipping Weight (lbs.)
ED2, ED4, ED6, HED4, HHED6		
1	30	38
2	10	25
3	10	38
CED6		
2	5	20
3	5	30

Lugs

Ampere Rating	No. of Poles	Catalog Number	Wire Range
Aluminum Body Lugs			
All 15–25A	1, 2, 3	Line/Load **SA1E025**	#14–#10 Cu #12–#10 Al
All 30–100A	1, 2, 3	Line Side **LN1E100**	#10–1/0 Cu/Al
ED2, 4, 6, HED4 30-60A	1	Load Side **LD1E060**	#10–#4 Cu/Al
ED2, 4, 6, HED4 70-100A	1	Load Side **LD1E100**	#6–#1/0 Cu/Al
ED2, 4, 6, HED4, HHED6 30-100A	2, 3	Load Side **LN1E100**	#10–1/0 Cu/Al
All 110, 125A	2, 3	Line/Load **TA1E6125**	#3–3/0 Cu #1–2/0 Al
Compression Lugs			
All ED, HED, HHED, CED		**CCE125**	2/0

Enclosures (Neutral Included)⑤

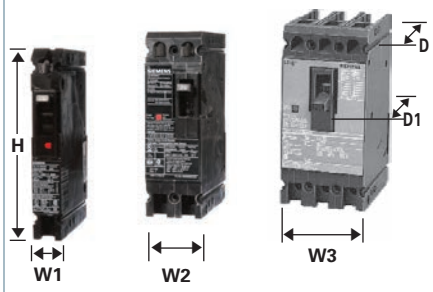
Type	Catalog Number
1 (Surface)	**E2N1S** (15–100A)
1 (Flush)	**E2N1F** (15–100A)
3R	**E2N3R** (15–100A)
4–4X	**ED6SS4** (15–125A)
7–9	**EA** (15–60A)
7–9	**EB** (70–100A)
12	**E2N12** (15–100A)
1 (Surface)	**CED6N1S**②
1 (Flush)	**CED6N1F**②
3R	**CED6N3R**②
12	**CED6N12**②

Modifications page 17/129
For accessories, please refer to pages 17/96 and 17/133 to 17/138

Type HED4⑤ — Black Label

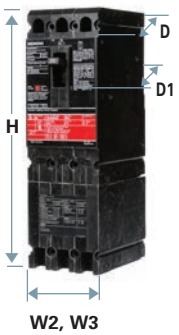
Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	1-Pole 277V AC 125V DC	2-Pole 480V AC 250V DC	3-Pole 480V AC
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
15	HED41B015①	HED42B015	HED43B015
20	HED41B020①	HED42B020	HED43B020
25	HED41B025	HED42B025■	HED43B025
30	HED41B030	HED42B030	HED43B030
35	HED41B035■	HED42B035■	HED43B035
40	HED41B040	HED42B040	HED43B040
45	HED41B045■	HED42B045■	HED43B045
50	HED41B050■	HED42B050	HED43B050
60	HED41B060■	HED42B060■	HED43B060
70	HED41B070■	HED42B070■	HED43B070
80	HED41B080■	HED42B080■	HED43B080
90	HED41B090■	HED42B090■	HED43B090
100	HED41B100■	HED42B100■	HED43B100
110	—	HED42B110■	HED43B110
125	—	HED42B125■	HED43B125

FIGURE1 - ED, HED, HHED



1-POLE 2-POLE 3-POLE

FIGURE 2 - CED (3-Pole shown)



Fuseless Current Limiting

Type HHED6⑤ — Black Label Type CED6⑤ — Red Label

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	3-Pole 600V AC	2-Pole 600V AC, 250V DC	3-Pole 600V AC, 500V DC②
	Catalog Number⑥	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
15	HHED63B015A	CED62B015	CED63B015
20	HHED63B020	CED62B020■	CED63B020
25	HHED63B025	—	—
30	HHED63B030	CED62B030■	CED63B030
35	HHED63B035	—	—
40	HHED63B040	—	CED63B040
45	HHED63B045	—	—
50	HHED63B050	—	CED63B050
60	—	CED62B060■	CED63B060
70	—	CED62B070■	CED63B070
80	—	CED62B080■	CED63B080
90	—	CED62B090■	CED63B090
100	—	CED62B100■	CED63B100
110	—	—	CED63B110■
125	—	CED62B125■	CED63B125

Dimensions (in inches)

Breaker Type	W1	W2	W3	H	D	D1
Figure 1 ED2, ED4, ED6, HED4, ED6 ETI③	1	2	3	6.35	3.92	4.56
Figure 1 HHED6	—	2	3	6.53	3.92	4.56
Figure 2 CED6, CED6 ETI③	—	2	3	9.58	3.92	4.56

Interrupting Ratings

Breaker Type	UL 489 AIR (File #E10848) RMS Symmetrical Amperes (KA) Volts AC 120	240	277	347	480	600	Volts DC 125	250	500②	600	IEC 947-2 Volts AC (50/60Hz) 220/240 Icu	Ics	380/415 Icu	Ics	500 Icu	Ics
ED2 (1-P)	10	—	—	—	—	—	5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ED2 (2, 3-P)	—	10	—	—	—	—	—	5 (2-P)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ED4 (1-P)	65	—	22	—	—	—	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ED4 (2, 3-P)	—	65	—	—	18	—	—	30 (2-P)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ED6 (1P)	—	—	—	30④	—	—	—	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
ED6 (2, 3-P)	—	65	—	—	25	18	—	—	18 (3-P)	—	65	17	35	9	18	5
ED6 (3-P)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	10⑦	—	—	—	—	—	—
HED4 (1-P) (15–30A)	100	—	65	—	—	—	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
HED4 (1-P) (35–100A)	100	—	25	—	—	—	30	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
HED4 (2, 3-P)	—	100	—	—	42	—	—	30 (2-P)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
HHED6 (2, 3-P)	—	100	—	—	65	18⑥	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
CED6 (2, 3-P)	—	200	—	—	200	100	—	50 (2-P)	30 (3-P)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

①SWD rated.

②When the power is connected in a "zig-zag" through the breaker, this circuit breaker is UL listed and rated for use on 500V DC ungrounded UPS system.

③ED6-ETI, CED6-ETI, see page 7-158 for ordering information.

④Single Pole 15-30A 30KA @ 347V non-UL.
35-100A 18KA @ 347V non-UL.

⑤HACR rated.

⑥HHED63B015A is rated 18KAIC at 600/347V.

⑦600VDC only applies to ED63D___ breakers

Accessories for:

ED 125A Frame



Combinations

Available only when ordered together. Only one module can be added to a breaker. Additional accessories, which always attach to the left pole, cannot be added to the combination later. Adds 1 inch pole space.

Equipment Ground Sensing

A field addable kit containing 30mA or 5 mA ground fault accessory module, current transformer with 24 inch leads, and current transformer mounting equipment. Current transformer to mount in gutter of lighting panel or any control panel. Accessory module operates from separate 120V control power source.

Both 30MA and 5MA devices are equipment protection devices only. Do not use for personnel protection.



GF01ED60

Shunt Trip Combinations

Control Voltage		1 Shunt Trip	1 Shunt Trip and 1 Auxiliary Switch	1 Shunt Trip 1 Auxiliary Switch and 1 Alarm Switch	1 Shunt Trip and 1 Alarm Switch	1 Shunt Trip and 2 Auxiliary Switches
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
24		S17ED60	—	—	—	—
48		S18ED60	—	—	—	—
120		S01ED60	S01ED62A	S01ED62AB	S01ED62B	S01ED62AA
208		—	S02ED62A▲	S02ED62AB▲	S02ED62B▲	S02ED62AA▲
240		S03ED60	S03ED62A	S03ED62AB	S03ED62B▲	S03ED62AA▲
277		S15ED60▲	S15ED64A▲	S15ED64AB▲	S15ED64B▲	—
480		S04ED60	S04ED64A▲	S04ED64AB▲	S04ED64B▲	—
	12	S16ED60▲	S16ED62A▲	—	—	—
	24	S07ED60	S07ED62A	S07ED62AB▲	S07ED62B▲	S07ED62AA▲
	48	S09ED60▲	S09ED62A▲	S09ED62AB▲	S09ED62B▲	S09ED62AA▲
	125	S11ED60▲	S11ED62A▲	S11ED62AB▲	S11ED62B▲	S11ED62AA▲
	250	S13ED60▲	S13ED62A▲	S13ED62AB▲	S13ED62B▲	S13ED62AA▲

Undervoltage Trip Combinations

Control Voltage		1 Undervoltage Trip	1 Undervoltage Trip and 1 Auxiliary Switch	1 Undervoltage Trip and 1 Auxiliary Switch and 1 Alarm Switch	1 Undervoltage Trip and 1 Alarm Switch	1 Undervoltage Trip and 2 Auxiliary Switches
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
120		U01ED60	U01ED62A	U01ED62AB▲	U01ED62B▲	U01ED62AA▲
208		U02ED60▲	U02ED62A▲	U02ED62AB▲	U02ED62B▲	U02ED62AA▲
240		U03ED60	U03ED62A▲	U03ED62AB▲	U03ED62B▲	U03ED62AA▲
277		U16ED60▲	U16ED64A▲	U16ED64AB▲	U16ED64B▲	—
480		U06ED60▲	U06ED64A▲	U06ED64AB▲	U06ED64B▲	—
600		U08ED60▲	—	—	—	—
	24	U13ED60	U13ED62A▲	U13ED62AB▲	U13ED62B▲	U13ED62AA▲
	48	U14ED60▲	U14ED62A▲	U14ED62AB▲	U14ED62B▲	U14ED62AA▲
	125	U10ED60▲	U10ED62A▲	U10ED62AB▲	U10ED62B▲	U10ED62AA▲
	250	U12ED60▲	U12ED62A▲	—	—	U12ED62AA▲

Auxiliary Switch Combinations

Maximum Voltage		1 Auxiliary Switch	1 Alarm Switch and 1 Auxiliary Switch	2 Auxiliary Switches	1 Alarm Switch and 2 Auxiliary Switches
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
240	250	A01ED62	A01ED62B	A02ED62	A02ED62B
480		A01ED64	A01ED64B	—	—

Maximum Voltage		1 Auxiliary Switch	
AC	DC	Catalog Number	
	24	A01EDLV	Gold Plated Contacts—for PLC use

Alarm Switch Only

Maximum Voltage		1 Alarm Switch
AC	DC	Catalog Number
240	250	B00ED62
480		B00ED64

Ground Fault Sensing Relay Kit — Equipment Protection Only

For Use With Breaker Frame	Number of Poles	Description	Catalog Number	
			30mA	5mA
CED6, ED2, ED4 ED6, EFC, EFF, HED4, HHED6	1, 2, 3	Basic Kit	GF01ED60	GF01ED65
		Basic Kit with Normally Open Bell Alarm	GF01ED60B0	GF01ED65B0▲
		Basic Kit with Normally Closed Bell Alarm	GF01ED60BC	GF01ED65BC▲

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

Type FXD6-A①⑥

Blue Label

Non-Interchangeable Trip (Assembled Circuit Breaker – Without Lugs)

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	2-Pole Catalog Number	3-Pole Catalog Number
70	FXD62B070■	FXD63B070
80	FXD62B080■	FXD63B080
90	FXD62B090■	FXD63B090
100	FXD62B100	FXD63B100
110	FXD62B110■	FXD63B110
125	FXD62B125	FXD63B125
150	FXD62B150	FXD63B150
175	FXD62B175	FXD63B175
200	FXD62B200	FXD63B200
225	FXD62B225	FXD63B225
250	FXD62B250	FXD63B250

Type FD6-A⑥

Blue Label

Interchangeable Trip

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	Complete Breaker Unassembled w/Lugs Catalog Number	Frame Only Catalog Number	Trip Unit Only Catalog Number
2-Pole 600V AC, 250V DC②			
70	FD62B070■	FD62F250	FD62T070■
80	FD62B080■		FD62T080■
90	FD62B090■		FD62T090■
100	FD62B100■		FD62T100■
110	FD62B110■		FD62T110■
125	FD62B125■		FD62T125■
150	FD62B150		FD62T150
175	FD62B175■		FD62T175■
200	FD62B200		FD62T200
225	FD62B225■		FD62T225■
250	FD62B250■		FD62T250■
3-Pole 600V AC, 500V DC③			
70	FD63B070■	FD63F250	FD63T070■
80	FD63B080■		FD63T080■
90	FD63B090■		FD63T090■
100	FD63B100		FD63T100
110	FD63B110■		FD63T110■
125	FD63B125		FD63T125
150	FD63B150		FD63T150
175	FD63B175		FD63T175
200	FD63B200		FD63T200
225	FD63B225		FD63T225
250	FD63B250		FD63T250

Interrupting Ratings

Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (KA)											
	UL 489 AIR (File E10848)					IEC 947-2⑦						
	Volts AC (50/60Hz)			Volts DC		Volts AC (50/60Hz)						
	240	480	600	250	500③	220/240		380/415		500	
						Icu	Ics	Icu	Ics	Icu	Ics
FXD6-A, FD6-A	65	35	22	30 (2-P)	18 (3-P)	65	33	35	18	—	—
HFXD6, HFD6	100	65	25	30 (2-P)	25 (3-P)	100	50	65	33	—	—
HHFD6, HHFXD6	200	100	25	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
CFD6	200	200	100	30 (2-P)	50 (3-P)	—	—	—	—	—	—

Instantaneous Adjustment Trip Range

Breaker Ampere Rating	Nominal Instantaneous Values							
	±20% Tolerance Low	2	3	4	5	6	7	±20% Tolerance High
70-90	600	640	690	730	770	810	850	900
100-110	700	770	840	920	990	1060	1140	1200
125-150	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500
175-200	900	1060	1210	1370	1520	1780	1930	2000
225-250	1100	1300	1500	1700	1900	2100	2300	2500

Note: FD frame qualified to UL489 supplement SB "NAVAL". See page 17/129 for additional information.

Ordering Information

Complete Breaker Unassembled with Lugs

Prices of FD6, HFD6, and HHFD6 breakers includes frame, trip and both line and load lugs (TA1FD350A). When ordered by these catalog numbers, the customer will receive the frame, trip, and lugs separately packaged. For applications requiring different lugs, order individual items as needed.

Complete Breaker Assembled without Lugs

Prices of FXD6, HFXD6, HHFXD6, and CFD6 includes frame with non-interchangeable trip unit installed only. Order required lugs separately. For line and load lugs (TA1FD350A) installed, add suffix "L" to catalog number (add 2 times list price of lugs for each pole).

50°C Applications see page 17/129.

400 Hz Applications see page 17/129.

Lugs For 75°C Wire⑤

Catalog Number	Wire Range
TA1FD350A	#6—350 kcmil Cu #4—350 kcmil Al
TC1FD350	#6—350 kcmil Cu
Compression Lug	
CCF250	350 kcmil Cu/Al

Enclosures

Type	Catalog Number
1	F6N1S(F)
3R	F6N3R
4-4X	FD6SS4
7-9	EC2
12	F6N12
Neutral④	N250

Modifications page 17/129
For accessories, please refer to pages 17/99 and 17/133 to 17/138

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

①Type FXD6-A circuit breakers are UL Listed for reverse fed applications.
②2-pole units are 3-pole width.
③When wired as shown on page 17/6, this circuit breaker is UL listed and rated for use on 500V DC ungrounded UPS systems only.
④Order neutral as separate item.
⑤See **Note: A**, page 17/126.
⑥HACR rated.
⑦Only applicable to non-interchangeable trip unit types: FXD6A, HFXD6A.

Type HFD6, Type HFXD6②③④⑤

Black Label

Interchangeable Trip

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	Complete Breaker Unassembled w/Lugs Catalog Number	Frame Only Catalog Number	Trip Unit Only Catalog Number
2-Pole 600V AC, 250V DC (3-Pole Width)			
70	HFD62B070■		FD62T070■
80	HFD62B080■		FD62T080■
90	HFD62B090■		FD62T090■
100	HFD62B100■		FD62T100■
110	HFD62B110■		FD62T110■
125	HFD62B125■	HFD62F250	FD62T125■
150	HFD62B150■		FD62T150■
175	HFD62B175■		FD62T175■
200	HFD62B200■		FD62T200■
225	HFD62B225■		FD62T225■
250	HFD62B250■		FD62T250■
3-Pole 600V AC, 500V DC①			
70	HFD63B070■		FD63T070■
80	HFD63B080■		FD63T080■
90	HFD63B090■		FD63T090■
100	HFD63B100		FD63T100
110	HFD63B110■		FD63T110■
125	HFD63B125	HFD63F250	FD63T125
150	HFD63B150		FD63T150
175	HFD63B175		FD63T175
200	HFD63B200		FD63T200
225	HFD63B225		FD63T225
250	HFD63B250		FD63T250

Type HHFD, HHFXD6②③⑤

3-Pole 600V AC, Extra High Interrupting

70	HHFD63B070■		FD63T070■
80	HHFD63B080■		FD63T080■
90	HHFD63B090■		FD63T090■
100	HHFD63B100		FD63T100
110	HHFD63B110■		FD63T110■
125	HHFD63B125	HHFD63F250	FD63T125
150	HHFD63B150		FD63T150
175	HHFD63B175		FD63T175
200	HHFD63B200		FD63T200
225	HHFD63B225		FD63T225
250	HHFD63B250		FD63T250

Type CFD6-A③⑤

Fuseless Current Limiting

Red Label

Non-Interchangeable Trip (Assembled Circuit Breaker without Lugs)

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	3-Pole 600V AC/500V DC Catalog Number
70	CFD63B070■
80	CFD63B080■
90	CFD63B090■
100	CFD63B100■
110	CFD63B110■
125	CFD63B125■
150	CFD63B150
175	CFD63B175
200	CFD63B200
225	CFD63B225
250	CFD63B250



Figure 1



Figure 2

Dimensions (in inches)

Breaker Type	W	L	D	D1 (to handle)
Figure 1 FXD6-A, FD6-A, HFD6, HFXD6, HHFD6, FD6-ETI④	4.50	9.50	4	5.25
Figure 2 CFD6, CFD6-ETI④	4.50	14.25	4	5.25

Shipping Weights

Number of Poles	Number per Carton	Shipping Weight (lbs.)
FD6-A, HFD6, HHFD6, FXD6-A Assembled Circuit Breaker (less connectors)		
2	1	8.6
3	1	10
FD6-A, HFD6, HHFD6 Frame Only		
2	1	7.5
3	1	8.7
FD6 Trip Unit Only		
2	1	1.1
3	1	1.3
CFD6 Assembled Circuit Breaker (less terminals)		
3	1	16

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

① When the power is connected in a "zig-zag" through the breaker, this circuit breaker is UL listed and rated for use on 500V DC ungrounded UPS system.

② For non-interchangeable trip 3-pole HFD6 type circuit breaker, change prefix identifier from HFD6 to HFXD6. Price equals frame and trip prices combined, e.g. price of HFXD63B250 equals price of HFD63F250 plus price of FD63T250. Order lugs separately.

③ Type HFXD6, HHFXD6, CFD6 are UL Listed for reverse feed applications.

④ FXD6, ETI, CFD6, ETI — See page 7-158 for ordering information.

⑤ HACR rated.

Accessories:
for FD, FFC & FFF 250A Frames



S01FD60

Shunt Trip Combinations

Control Voltage		1 Shunt Trip
AC	DC	Catalog Number
24		S17FD60
120		S01FD60
240		S03FD60
277		S15FD60▲
480		S04FD60
600		S06FD60▲
	12	S16FD60▲
	24	S07FD60
	48	S09FD60▲
	125	S11FD60
	250	S13FD60▲

Undervoltage Trip Combinations

Control Voltage		1 Undervoltage Trip	1 Undervoltage Trip and 1 Auxiliary Switch
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
120		U01FD60	W01FD64
208		U02FD60▲	W02FD64▲
240		U03FD60	W03FD64▲
277		U16FD60▲	W16FD64▲
480		U06FD60▲	W06FD64▲
	24	U13FD60	W13FD64
	48	U14FD60▲	W14FD64▲
	125	U10FD60▲	W10FD64▲

Auxiliary Switch Combinations

Voltage		1 Auxiliary Switch	2 Auxiliary Switches
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
240		A01FD62	A02FD62
480		A01FD64	A02FD64
	24	A01FDLV	Gold Plated Contacts - for PLC use

Alarm Switch Combinations

Maximum Voltage		1 Alarm Switch	1 Alarm Switch and 1 Auxiliary Switch
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
480	250	B00FD64	C01FD64

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

①Auxiliary switch application is for 480V AC maximum.

Note: Old F-frame accessories cannot be used in new Sentron line. Likewise, new FD-frame accessories cannot be used on old F-frame circuit breakers.

Type JXD2-A④

240V AC, 2-Pole 250V DC Only — Blue Label

Non-Interchangeable Trip (Assembled Circuit Breaker without Lugs)		
Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	**2-Pole (3-Pole Width) Catalog Number**	**3-Pole Catalog Number**
200	JXD22B200■	JXD23B200
225	JXD22B225■	JXD23B225
250	JXD22B250■	JXD23B250
300	JXD22B300	JXD23B300
350	JXD22B350■	JXD23B350
400	JXD22B400	JXD23B400

Type JXD6-A①④

600V AC, 2-Pole 250V DC, 3-Pole 500V DC② — Blue Label

Non-Interchangeable Trip (Assembled Circuit Breaker without Lugs)		
200	JXD62B200■	JXD63B200
225	JXD62B225■	JXD63B225
250	JXD62B250■	JXD63B250
300	JXD62B300	JXD63B300
350	JXD62B350■	JXD63B350
400	JXD62B400	JXD63B400

Type JD6-A④

Blue Label

Interchangeable Trip			
Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	**Complete Breaker Unassembled w/Lugs Catalog Number**	**Frame Only Catalog Number**	**Trip Unit Only Catalog Number**
2-Pole 600V AC, 250V DC (3-Pole Width)			
200	JD62B200■	JD62F400	JD62T200■
225	JD62B225■		JD62T225■
250	JD62B250■		JD62T250■
300	JD62B300■		JD62T300■
350	JD62B350■		JD62T350■
400	JD62B400		JD62T400
3-Pole 600V AC, 500V DC②			
200	JD63B200	JD63F400	JD63T200
225	JD63B225		JD63T225
250	JD63B250		JD63T250
300	JD63B300		JD63T300
350	JD63B350		JD63T350
400	JD63B400		JD63T400

Interrupting Ratings

Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (KA)											
	UL 489 AIR (File E10848)					IEC 947-2⑤					
	Volts AC (50/60Hz)			Volts DC		Volts AC (50/60Hz)					
						220/240		380/415		500	
	240	480	600	250	500②	Icu	Ics	Icu	Ics	Icu	Ics
JXD2-A	65	—	—	30 (2-P)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
JXD6-A, JD6-A	65	35	25	30 (2-P)	25 (3-P)	65	33	40	20	—	—
HJD6-A, HJXD6-A	100	65	35	30 (2-P)	35 (3-P)	100	50	65	33	—	—
HHJD6, HHJXD6	200	100	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
CJD6-A	200	150	100	30 (2-P)	50 (3-P)	—	—	—	—	—	—

Instantaneous Adjustment Trip Range

Breaker Ampere Rating	Nominal Instantaneous Values							
	±20% Tolerance Low	2	3	4	5	6	7	±20% Tolerance High
200-300	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500
350-400	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

①Type JXD2 and JXD6 circuit breakers are UL Listed for reverse feed applications.

②When wired as shown on page 17/6, this circuit breaker is UL listed and rated for use on 500V DC ungrounded UPS systems only.

③See **Note: A**, page 17/126.

④ HACR rated.

⑤ Only applicable to non-interchangeable trip unit types: JXD6-A, HJXD6-A.

Note: JD frame qualified to UL489 supplement B "NAVAL." See page 17/129 for additional information.

Ordering Information

Complete Breaker Unassembled with Lugs

Prices of JD6, HJD6, and HHJD6 breakers include frame, trip and both line and load lugs (TA2J6500). When ordered by these catalog numbers, the customer will receive the frame, trip, and lugs separately packaged. For applications requiring different lugs, order individual items as needed.

Complete Breaker Assembled without Lugs

Prices of JXD6, HJXD6, HHJXD6, and CJD6 include frame with non-interchangeable trip unit installed only. Order required lugs separately. For line and load lugs (TA2J6500) installed, add suffix "L" to catalog number (add 2 times list price of lugs for each pole).

100% Rated (3-pole only)

Types JXD6 and HJXD6 breakers are available with 100% ratings. To order add suffix "H" to catalog number, and 10% to list price.■ 100% rated JD breakers require the use of 90°C Cu cable sized at 75°C ampacity and lugs TC1J6600 or TC2J6500.

50°C Applications see page 17/129.

400Hz Applications see page 17/129.

Lugs For 75°C Wire③

Catalog Number	Cables per Lug	Wire Range
TA2J6500	1, 2 2	#3/0-500 kcmil Cu #4/0-500 kcmil Al
TA1L6750	1 1	500-750 kcmil Al 500-600 kcmil Cu
TC1J6600	1	#3/0-600 kcmil Cu
TC2J6500	1, 2	#3/0-500 kcmil Cu
Compression Lug		
CCL600	1	500 kcmil Cu/Al

Modifications page 17/129
For accessories, please refer to pages 17/102 and 17/133 to 17/138

Type HJD6-A, HJXD6-A②④⑥

Black Label

Interchangeable Trip			
Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	Complete Breaker Unassembled w/Lugs	Frame Only	Trip Unit Only
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
2-Pole 600V AC, 250V DC (3-Pole Width)			
200	HJD62B200■		JD62T200■
225	HJD62B225■		JD62T225■
250	HJD62B250■	HJD62F400■	JD62T250■
300	HJD62B300■		JD62T300■
350	HJD62B350■		JD62T350■
400	HJD62B400■		JD62T400
3-Pole 600V AC, 500V DC①②⑤			
200	HJD63B200		JD63T200
225	HJD63B225		JD63T225
250	HJD63B250	HJD63F400	JD63T250
300	HJD63B300		JD63T300
350	HJD63B350		JD63T350
400	HJD63B400		JD63T400

Type HHJD6, HHJXD6②④⑥

Black Label

2-Pole 600V AC (3-Pole Width)			
200	HHJD62B200■		JD62T200■
225	HHJD62B225■		JD62T225■
250	HHJD62B250■	HHJD62F400■	JD62T250■
300	HHJD62B300■		JD62T300■
350	HHJD62B350■		JD62T350■
400	HHJD62B400■		JD62T400
3-Pole 600VAC			
200	HHJD63B200		JD63T200
225	HHJD63B225		JD63T225
250	HHJD63B250	HHJD63F400	JD63T250
300	HHJD63B300		JD63T300
350	HHJD63B350		JD63T350
400	HHJD63B400		JD63T400

Type CJD6-A ⑤⑥

Fuseless Current Limiting

Red Label

Non-Interchangeable Trip (Assembled Circuit Breaker Without Lugs)		
Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	2-Pole 600V AC/250V DC	3-Pole 600V AC/500V DC
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
200	For 2-pole application use outside poles of 3-pole circuit breaker	CJD63B200■
225		CJD63B225■
250		CJD63B250■
300		CJD63B300■
350		CJD63B350■
400		CJD63B400

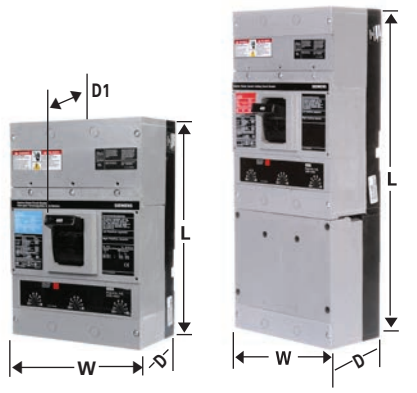


Figure 1 Figure 2

Dimensions (in inches)

Breaker Type	W	L	D	To Handle D1
Figure 1 JXD2-A, JXD6-A, JD6-A HJD6-A, HJXD6-A, HHJD6, HJD6, HJXD6, HHJXD6, JXD6-ETI,③ SJD6, SHJD6	7.5	11	4	5.44
Figure 2 CJD6, CJD6-ETI,③ SCJD6	7.5	17.86	4	5.44

Enclosures (Except SCJD6)

Type	Catalog Number
1	**J6N1**
3R	**J6N3R**
12	**J6N12**
4X	**LD6SS4**
7, 9 (200-250A)	**EC4**
7, 9 (300-400A)	**EE**
Neutral	**W60992**

Shipping Weights

Number of Poles	Number per Carton	Shipping Weight (lbs.)
JXD2, JXD6, JD6, HJD6, HHJD6 Assembled Breaker (less terminals)		
2	1	17.5
3	1	19.5
JD6, HJD6, HHJD6 Frame Only		
2	1	14
3	1	15.5
JD6 Trip Unit Only		
2	1	3.5
3	1	4
CJD6 Complete Assembled Breaker (less terminals)		
3	1	31.5

For inches / millimeters conversion, see Application Data section.

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

2-pole units available in 3-pole construction.

① When the power is connected in a "zig-zag" through the breaker, this circuit breaker is UL listed and rated for use on 500V DC ungrounded UPS system.

② For non-interchangeable 3-pole HJD6 or HHJD6 type circuit breaker change the prefix identifier to HJXD6 or HHJXD6. Price equals price of frame plus price of trip, e.g. price of HJXD63B400 equals price of HJD63F400 plus price of JD63T400. Order lugs separately.

③ JXD6-ETI, CJD6-ETI see page 7-158 for ordering information.

④ Type HJXD6, HHJXD6 Circuit Breakers are UL listed for reverse fed applications.

⑤ CE applies to non-interchangeable type HJXD6-A only.

⑥ HACR rated.

Accessories for:

JD 400A Frame
LD 600A Frame
LMD 800A Frame
SJD 400A Frame
SLD 600A Frame



S01JLD6

Shunt Trip Combinations

Control Voltage		1 Shunt Trip	1 Shunt Trip and 1 Auxiliary Switch
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
24		S17JLD6	—
48		S18JLD6▲	—
120		S01JLD6	S01JLD62A
240		S03JLD6	S03JLD62A
277		S15JLD6▲	S15JLD64A▲
480		S04JLD6	—
	12	S16JLD6▲	S16JLD62A▲
	24	S07JLD6	S07JLD62A
	48	S09JLD6▲	S09JLD62A
	125	S11JLD6	S11JLD62A▲
	250	S13JLD6▲	S13JLD62A▲

Undervoltage Trip Combinations

Control Voltage		1 Undervoltage Trip	1 Undervoltage Trip and 1 Auxiliary Switch	1 Undervoltage Trip and 2 Auxiliary Switches
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
120		U01JLD6	U01JLD62A	U01JLD62AA
208		U02JLD6▲	U02JLD62A▲	U02JLD62AA▲
240		U03JLD6	U03JLD62A▲	U03JLD62AA▲
480		U06JLD6	U06JLD64A▲	U06JLD64AA▲
	24	U13JLD6	U13JLD62A	U13JLD62AA
	48	U14JLD6▲	U14JLD62A▲	U14JLD62AA▲
	125	U10JLD6▲	U10JLD62A▲	U10JLD62AA▲

Auxiliary Switch Combinations

Maximum Voltage		1 Form C	2 Form C
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
480	250	A01JLD64	A02JLD64
—	24	A01JLDLV	A02JLDLV

Alarm Switch Combinations

Maximum Voltage		1 Alarm Switch	1 Alarm Switch and 1 Auxiliary Switch	1 Alarm Switch and 2 Auxiliary Switches
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	CatalogNumber
480	250	B01JLD64	A01JLD64B	A02JLD64B

Note: Accessory modules can only be added to right side pole of solid state SJD and SLD frame circuit breakers. No accessories can be added if mechanical interlock is used. All accessories on this page are useable on superseded JD2, JJ6, JL6, HJ6, SJL, LJ6, LL6, HL6 and SLL circuit breakers.

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

Type LXD6-A①④

Blue Label

Non-Interchangeable Trip (Assembled Circuit Breaker without Lugs)

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	2-Pole (3-Pole Width) 600V AC 250V DC Catalog Number	3-Pole 600V AC 500V DC Catalog Number
450	LXD62B450■	LXD63B450
500	LXD62B500■	LXD63B500
600	LXD62B600	LXD63B600

Type LD6-A④

Blue Label

Interchangeable Trip

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	Complete Breaker Unassembled w/Lugs Catalog Number	Frame Only Catalog Number	Trip Unit Only Catalog Number
2-Pole 600V AC, 250V DC (3-Pole Width)			
250	LD62B250■	LD62F600	JD62T250■
300	LD62B300■		JD62T300■
350	LD62B350■		JD62T350■
400	LD62B400		JD62T400
450	LD62B450■		LD62T450■
500	LD62B500■		LD62T500■
600	LD62B600		LD62T600
3-Pole 600V AC, 500V DC②			
250	LD63B250	LD63F600	JD63T250
300	LD63B300		JD63T300
350	LD63B350		JD63T350
400	LD63B400		JD63T400
450	LD63B450		LD63T450
500	LD63B500		LD63T500
600	LD63B600		LD63T600

Interrupting Ratings

Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (KA)											
	UL 489 AIR (File E10848)					IEC 947-2⑤					
	Volts AC (50/60Hz)			Volts DC		Volts AC (50/60Hz)					
	240	480	600	250	500③	220/240		380/415		500	
						(Icu)	(Ics)	(Icu)	(Ics)	(Icu)	(Ics)
LD6-A, LXD6-A	65	35	25	30 (2-P)	25 (3-P)	65	33	40	20	—	—
HLD6-A, HLXD6-A	100	65	35	30 (2-P)	35 (3-P)	100	50	65	33	—	—
HHLD6, HHLXD6	200	100	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
CLD6-A	200	150	100	—	50 (3-P)	—	—	—	—	—	—

Instantaneous Adjustment Trip Range

Breaker Ampere Rating	Nominal Instantaneous Values ±20% Tolerance Low	2	3	4	5	6	7	±20% Tolerance High
250-300	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500
350-450	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000
500-600	3000	3430	3800	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

①Type LXD6A circuit breakers are UL Listed for reverse fed applications.
②When wired as shown on page 17/6, this circuit breaker is UL listed and rated for use on 500V DC ungrounded UPS systems only.
③See **Note: A**, page 17/126.
④HACR rated.
⑤Only applicable to non-interchangeable trip unit types: LXD6, HLXD6.

Note: LD frame qualified to UL489 supplement SB "NAVAL". See page 17/129 for additional information.

Modifications page 17/129
For accessories, please refer to pages 17/105 and 17/133 to 17/138

Ordering Information

Complete Breaker Unassembled with Lugs
Prices of LD6, HLD6, and HHLD6 breakers include frame, trip, and both line and load lugs (TA2J6500). When ordered by these catalog numbers, the customer will receive the frame, trip and lugs separately packaged. For applications requiring different lugs, order individual items as needed.

Complete Breaker Assembled without Lugs
Prices of LXD6, HLXD6, HHLXD6, and CLD6 include frame with non-interchangeable trip unit installed only. Order required lugs separately. For line and load lugs (TA2J6500) installed, add suffix "L" to catalog number (add 2 times list price of lugs for each pole).

100% Rated (3-pole only)
Types LXD6 and HLXD6 breakers are available with 100% ratings. To order add suffix "H" to catalog number, and 10% to list price. 100% rated LD breakers require the use of 90°C Cu cable sized at 75°C ampacity and lugs TC1J6600 or TC2J6500.

50°C Applications see page 17/129.

400Hz Applications see page 17/129.

Shipping Weights

Number of Poles	Number per Carton	Shipping Weight (lbs.)
LXD6, LD6, HLD6, HHLD6 Assembled Breaker (less terminals)		
2	1	17.5
3	1	19.5
LD6, HLD6, HHLD6 Frame Only		
2	1	14
3	1	15.5
LD6, HHLD6 Trip Unit Only		
2	1	3.5
3	1	4
CLD6 Complete Assembled Breaker (less terminals)		
3	1	31.5

Lugs For 75°C Wire③

Catalog Number	Cables per Lug	Wire Range
TA2J6500	1, 2	#3/0 500 kcmil Cu
	2	#4/0 500 kcmil Al
TC2J6500	2	#3/0-500 kcmil Cu
TA1L6750	1	500-750 kcmil Al
	1	500-600 kcmil Cu
TC1J6600	1	#3/0-600 kcmil Cu
Compression Lug		
CCL600	1	500 kcmil Cu/Al

Type HLD6-A, HLXD6-A②③⑥

Black Label

Interchangeable Trip

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	Complete Breaker Unassembled w/Lugs Catalog Number	Frame Only Catalog Number	Trip Unit Only Catalog Number
2-Pole 600V AC, 250V DC (3-Pole Width)			
250	HLD62B250■		JD62T250■
300	HLD62B300■		JD62T300■
350	HLD62B350■		JD62T350■
400	HLD62B400■	HLD62F600■	JD62T400
450	HLD62B450■		LD62T450■
500	HLD62B500■		LD62T500■
600	HLD63B600■		LD62T600
3-Pole 600V AC, 500V DC①⑤			
250	HLD63B250		JD63T250
300	HLD63B300		JD63T300
350	HLD63B350		JD63T350
400	HLD63B400	HLD63F600	JD63T400
450	HLD63B450		LD63T450
500	HLD63B500		LD63T500
600	HLD63B600		LD63T600

Type HHLD6, HHLXD6②③⑥

Black Label

2-Pole 600V AC (3-Pole Width)

250	HHLD62B250■		JD62T250■
300	HHLD62B300■		JD62T300■
350	HHLD62B350■		JD62T350■
400	HHLD62B400■	HHLD62F600■	JD62T400
450	HHLD62B450■		HHLD62T450■
500	HHLD62B500■		HHLD62T500■
600	HHLD62B600■		HHLD62T600■
3-Pole 600V AC			
250	HHLD63B250		JD63T250
300	HHLD63B300		JD63T300
350	HHLD63B350		JD63T350
400	HHLD63B400	HHLD63F600	JD63T400
450	HHLD63B450■		HHLD63T450■
500	HHLD63B500■		HHLD63T500■
600	HHLD63B600■		HHLD63T600■

Type CLD6-A③⑥

Fuseless Current Limiting

Red Label

Non-Interchangeable Trip (Assembled Circuit Breaker Without Lugs)

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	2-Pole 600V AC/250V DC Catalog Number	3-Pole 600V AC/500V DC Catalog Number
450	For 2-pole application use outside poles of 3-pole circuit breaker	CLD63B450■
500		CLD63B500
600		CLD63B600

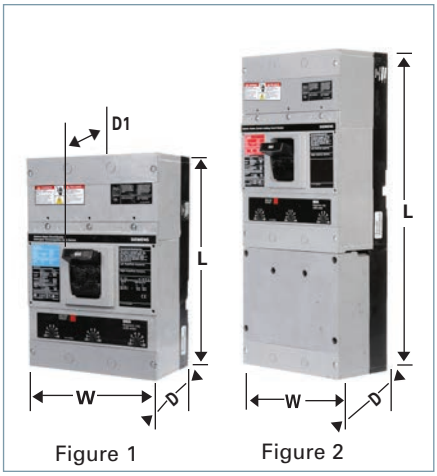


Figure 1 Figure 2

Dimensions (in inches)

Breaker Type	W	L	D	To Handle D1
Figure 1 LXD6-A, LD6-A HLD6-A HHLD6, HHLXD6, LXD6–ETI,④ SLD6, SHLD6	7.5	11	4	5.44
Figure 2 CLD6, CLD6-ETI,④ SCLD6	7.5	17.86	4	5.44

Enclosures: (except SCLD6)

Type	Catalog Number
1	LD6N1
3R	LD6N3R
12	LD6N12
4X	LD6SS4
7,9	ED6
Neutral	W60993

For inches / millimeters conversion, see Application Data section.

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

① When the power is connected in a "zig-zag" through the breaker, this circuit breaker is UL listed and rated for use on 500V DC ungrounded UPS system.

② For complete assembled 3-pole HLD6 or HHLD6 type circuit breaker change the prefix identifier HLD6 or HHLD6 to HLXD6 or HHLXD6. Price is sum of frame and trip units prices, e.g. price of HLXD63B400 is the price of HLD63F600 plus the price of LD63T600. Order the terminal connectors separately.

③ Type HLXD6, HHLXD6, & CLD6 Circuit Breakers are UL Listed for reverse feed applications.

④ LXD6-ETI, CLD6-ETI see page 7-158 for ordering information.

⑤ CE Applies to non-interchangeable type HLXD only.

⑥ HACR rated.

Accessories for:

JD 400A Frame
LD 600A Frame
LMD 800A Frame
SJD 400A Frame
SLD 600A Frame



S01JLD6

Shunt Trip Combinations

Control Voltage		1 Shunt Trip	1 Shunt Trip and 1 Auxiliary Switch
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
24		S17JLD6	—
48		S18JLD6▲	—
120		S01JLD6	S01JLD62A
240		S03JLD6	S03JLD62A
277		S15JLD6▲	S15JLD64A▲
480		S04JLD6	—
	12	S16JLD6▲	S16JLD62A▲
	24	S07JLD6	S07JLD62A
	48	S09JLD6▲	S09JLD62A
	125	S11JLD6	S11JLD62A▲
	250	S13JLD6▲	S13JLD62A▲

Undervoltage Trip Combinations

Control Voltage		1 Undervoltage Trip	1 Undervoltage Trip and 1 Auxiliary Switch	1 Undervoltage Trip and 2 Auxiliary Switches
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
120		U01JLD6	U01JLD62A	U01JLD62AA
208		U02JLD6▲	U02JLD62A▲	U02JLD62AA▲
240		U03JLD6	U03JLD62A▲	U03JLD62AA▲
480		U06JLD6	U06JLD64A▲	U06JLD64AA▲
	24	U13JLD6	U13JLD62A	U13JLD62AA
	48	U14JLD6▲	U14JLD62A▲	U14JLD62AA▲
	125	U10JLD6▲	U10JLD62A▲	U10JLD62AA▲

Auxiliary Switch Combinations

Maximum Voltage		1 Form C	2 Form C
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
480	250	A01JLD64	A02JLD64
—	24	A01JLDLV	A02JLDLV

Alarm Switch Combinations

Maximum Voltage		1 Alarm Switch	1 Alarm Switch and 1 Auxiliary Switch	1 Alarm Switch and 2 Auxiliary Switches
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	CatalogNumber
480	250	B01JLD64	A01JLD64B	A02JLD64B

Note: Accessory modules can only be added to right side pole of solid state SJD and SLD frame circuit breakers. No accessories can be added if mechanical interlock is used. All accessories on this page are useable on superseded JD2, JJ6, JL6, HJ6, SJL, LJ6, LL6, HL6 and SLL circuit breakers.

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

Type LMXD6①④

Blue Label

Non-Interchangeable Trip (Assembled Circuit Breaker without Lugs)

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	2-Pole (3-Pole Width) Catalog Number	3-Pole Catalog Number
500	—	LMXD63B500■
600	LMXD62B600■	LMXD63B600
700	LMXD62B700■	LMXD63B700
800	LMXD62B800	LMXD63B800

Type LMD6④

Blue Label

Interchangeable Trip

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	Complete Breaker Unassembled w/Lugs Catalog Number	Frame Only Catalog Number	Trip Unit Only Catalog Number
2-Pole 600V AC, 250V DC (3-Pole Width)			
500	LMD62B500■	LMD62F800■	LMD62T500■
600	LMD62B600■		LMD62T600■
700	LMD62B700■		LMD62T700■
800	LMD62B800■		LMD62T800■
3-Pole 600V AC, 500V DC②			
500	LMD63B500■	LMD63F800	LMD63T500■
600	LMD63B600■		LMD63T600■
700	LMD63B700■		LMD63T700■
800	LMD63B800		LMD63T800

Instantaneous Adjustment Trip Range

Ampere Rating	Nominal Instantaneous Values							
	Low +/- 20% Tolerance	2	3	4	5	6	7	High +/- 20% Tolerance
500-600	3000	3430	3860	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000
700-800	3200	3500	3700	4200	4700	6400	7300	8000

Ordering Information

Complete Breaker Unassembled with Lugs
Prices of LMD6 and HLMD6 breakers include frame, trip, and both line and load lugs (TA3K500). These catalog numbers include the frame, trip and lugs separately packaged. For applications requiring different lugs, order individual items as needed.

Complete Breaker Assembled without Lugs
Prices of LMXD6 and HLMXD6 include frame with non-interchangeable trip unit installed only. Order required lugs separately. For line and load lugs (TA3K500) installed, add suffix "L" to catalog number (add 2 times list price of lugs for each pole).

50°C Applications see page 17/129.

400Hz Applications see page 17/129.

Shipping Weights

Number of Poles	Number per Carton	Shipping Weight (lbs.)
LMD6, HLMD6, LMXD6, HLMXD6 Complete Breaker (less terminals)		
2	1	53
3	1	61.5
LMD6, HLMD6 Frame Only		
2	1	42.25
3	1	46
LMD6, HLMD6 Trip Unit Only		
2	1	4.5
3	1	6.5

Lugs③ for 75°C Wire

Catalog Number	Cables per Lug	Wire Range
TA2K500	1, 2	#1-500 kcmil Cu/Al
TA3K500	1-3	#1/0-500 kcmil Cu/Al
TA2N750	1, 2	500-750 kcmil Cu/Al

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

① LMXD6 circuit breakers are UL Listed for reverse connected applications.

② When the power is connected in a "zig-zag" through the breaker, this circuit breaker is UL listed and rated for use on 500V DC ungrounded UPS system.

③ See **Note: A**, page 17/126.

④ HACR rated.

Modifications page 17/129
For accessories, please refer to pages 17/108 and 17/133 to 17/138

Type HLMXD6①④

Black Label

Non-Interchangeable Trip (Assembled Circuit Breaker Without Lugs)		
Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	**2-Pole 600V AC/250V DC**	**3-Pole 600V AC/500V DC**
	Catalog Number	**Catalog Number**
500	For 2-pole application use outside poles of 3-pole circuit breaker	**HLMXD63B500■**
600		**HLMXD63B600■**
700		**HLMXD63B700■**
800		**HLMXD63B800**

Type HLMD6④

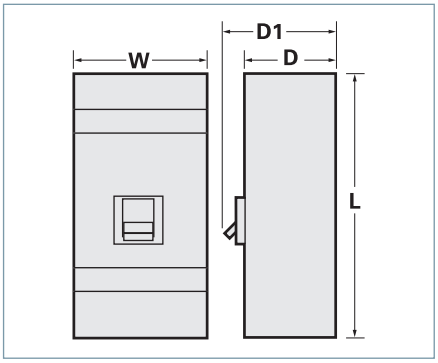
Black Label

Interchangeable Trip			
Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	**Complete Breaker Unassembled**	**Frame Only**	**Trip Unit Only**
	Catalog Number	**Catalog Number**	**Catalog Number**
2-Pole 600V AC, 250V DC (3-Pole Width)			
500	**HLMD62B500■**	**HLMD62F800■**	**LMD62T500■**
600	**HLMD62B600■**		**LMD62T600■**
700	**HLMD62B700■**		**LMD62T700■**
800	**HLMD62B800■**		**LMD62T800■**
3-Pole 600V AC, 500V DC③			
500	**HLMD63B500**	**HLMD63F800**	**LMD63T500■**
600	**HLMD63B600**		**LMD63T600■**
700	**HLMD63B700**		**LMD63T700■**
800	**HLMD63B800**		**LMD63T800**

Interrupting Ratings

Breaker Type	UL 489A IR RMS Symmetrical Amperes (KA)				
	Volts AC			Volts DC	
	240	480	600	250	500
LMD6, LMXD6	65	50	25	30 (2-P)	25 (3-P)
HLMD6, HLMXD6	100	65	50	30 (2-P)	50 (3-P)





Dimensions (in inches)

Breaker Type	W	L	D	D1
LMD6, LMXD6, HLMD6, HLMXD6 LMXD6-ETI②	7.5	16	4.5	5.93

Enclosures

Type	Catalog Number
1	**LMD1**
3R	**LMD3R**
12	**LMD12■**
Neutral	**W63623**

For inches / millimeters conversion, see Application Data section.

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

①HLMXD6 circuit breakers are UL Listed for reverse connection applications.

②LMXD6-ETI, see page 7-158 for catalog information.

③ When the power is connected in a "zig-zag" through the breaker, this circuit breaker is UL listed and rated for use on 500V DC ungrounded UPS system.

④ HACR rated.

Accessories for:

JD 400A Frame
LD 600A Frame
LMD 800A Frame
SJD 400A Frame
SLD 600A Frame



S01JLD6

Shunt Trip Combinations

Control Voltage		1 Shunt Trip	1 Shunt Trip and 1 Auxiliary Switch
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
24		S17JLD6	—
48		S18JLD6▲	—
120		S01JLD6	S01JLD62A
240		S03JLD6	S03JLD62A
277		S15JLD6▲	S15JLD64A▲
480		S04JLD6	—
	12	S16JLD6▲	S16JLD62A▲
	24	S07JLD6	S07JLD62A
	48	S09JLD6▲	S09JLD62A
	125	S11JLD6	S11JLD62A▲
	250	S13JLD6▲	S13JLD62A▲

Undervoltage Trip Combinations

Control Voltage		1 Undervoltage Trip	1 Undervoltage Trip and 1 Auxiliary Switch	1 Undervoltage Trip and 2 Auxiliary Switches
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
120		U01JLD6	U01JLD62A	U01JLD62AA
208		U02JLD6▲	U02JLD62A▲	U02JLD62AA▲
240		U03JLD6	U03JLD62A▲	U03JLD62AA▲
480		U06JLD6	U06JLD64A▲	U06JLD64AA▲
	24	U13JLD6	U13JLD62A	U13JLD62AA
	48	U14JLD6▲	U14JLD62A▲	U14JLD62AA▲
	125	U10JLD6▲	U10JLD62A▲	U10JLD62AA▲

Auxiliary Switch Combinations

Maximum Voltage		1 Form C	2 Form C
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
480	250	A01JLD64	A02JLD64
—	24	A01JLDLV	A02JLDLV

Alarm Switch Combinations

Maximum Voltage		1 Alarm Switch	1 Alarm Switch and 1 Auxiliary Switch	1 Alarm Switch and 2 Auxiliary Switches
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	CatalogNumber
480	250	B01JLD64	A01JLD64B	A02JLD64B

Note: Accessory modules can only be added to right side pole of solid state SJD and SLD frame circuit breakers. No accessories can be added if mechanical interlock is used. All accessories on this page are useable on superseded JD2, JJ6, JL6, HJ6, SJL, LJ6, LL6, HL6 and SLL circuit breakers.

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

Type MXD6①⑥ — Blue Label

Non-Interchangeable Trip (Assembled Circuit Breaker Without Lugs)

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	2-Pole② Catalog Number	3-Pole Catalog Number
600	MXD62B600■	MXD63B600
700	MXD62B700■	MXD63B700
800	MXD62B800■	MXD63B800

Type MD6⑥ — Blue Label

Interchangeable Trip

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	Complete Breaker Unassembled with Lugs Catalog Number	Frame Only Catalog Number	Trip Unit Only Catalog Number
2-Pole 600V AC, 250V DC②			
500	MD62B500■	MD62F800■	MD62T500■
600	MD62B600■		MD62T600■
700	MD62B700■		MD62T700■
800	MD62B800■		MD62T800■
3-Pole 600V AC, 500V DC③			
500	MD63B500	MD63F800	MD63T500
600	MD63B600		MD63T600
700	MD63B700		MD63T700
800	MD63B800		MD63T800

Lugs④

Catalog Number	Cables Per Lug	Lugs Per Kit	Wire Range
TA2K500	1-2	1	#1-500 kcmil Cu/Al
TA3K500	1-3	1	1/0-500 kcmil Cu/Al
TC2K500	1-2	1	#1-500 kcmil Cu
Kits			
2TA2N8750	1-2	2	500-750 kcmil Cu/Al
3TA2N8750		3	
2TA3N8750	1-3	2	500-750 kcmil Cu/Al
3TA3N8750		3	
2TA4N8500	1-4	2	250-500 kcmil Cu/Al
3TA4N8500		3	
2TA4P8500	1-4	2	250-500 kcmil Cu/Al
3TA4P8500		3	

Instantaneous Adjustment Trip Range

Ampere Rating	Nominal Instantaneous Values							
	Low +/- 20% Tolerance	2	3	4	5	6	7	High +/- 20% Tolerance
500	3000	3430	3860	4280	4710	5140	5570	6000
600–800	4000	4570	5140	5710	6280	6850	7420	8000

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

①MXD6 circuit breakers are UL Listed for reverse connection applications.
②2-pole units available in 3-pole width only.
③ When the power is connected in a "zig-zag" through the breaker, this circuit breaker is UL listed and rated for use on 500V DC ungrounded UPS system.

④ See **Note: A**, page 17/126.
⑤ 80% rated breakers with the CE mark will also be marked in the 100% rated version.
⑥ HACR rated.
Note: MD frame qualified to UL489 supplement B "NAVAL". See page 17/129 for additional information.

Ordering Information

Complete Breaker Unassembled with Lugs
Pricing information for MD6 and HMD6 breakers includes frame, trip, and both line and load lugs (TA3K500). When ordered by these catalog numbers, the customer will receive the frame, trip and lugs separately packaged. For applications requiring different lugs, order individual items as needed.

Complete Breaker Assembled without Lugs
Prices of MXD6, HMXD6 and CMD6 include frame with non-interchangeable trip units installed only. Order required lugs separately. For line and load lugs (TA3K500) installed, add suffix "L" to catalog number (add 2 times list price of lugs for each pole).

100% Rated⑤ 3-Pole Only
Types MXD6, HMXD6 and CMD6 breakers are available with 100% ratings. To order add suffix "H" to catalog number, and 10% to list price. 100% rated MD breakers require the use of 90°C cable sized at 75°C ampacity and lugs 3TA4P8500 or 3TA2N8750.

50°C Applications see page 17/129.

400Hz Applications see page 17/129.

Shipping Weights

Number of Poles	Number per Carton	Shipping Weight (lbs.)
MD6, HMD6, HMXD6, CMD6 Complete Breaker Assembled (less lugs)		
2	1	53
3	1	61.5
MD6, HMD6 Frame Only		
2	1	42.25
3	1	46
MD6, HMD6 Trip Unit Only		
2	1	4.5
3	1	6.5
SMD6 Breaker		
3	1	61.5

Enclosures

Type	Catalog Number
1	MND61
3R	MND63
Neutral	W63623

Modifications page 17/129
For accessories, please refer to pages 17/111 and 17/133 to 17/138

Type HMXD6①⑤ Black Label

Non-Interchangeable Trip (Assembled Circuit Breaker Without Lugs)		
Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	2-Pole 600V AC/250V DC	3-Pole 600V AC/500V DC
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
600	For 2-pole application use outside poles of 3-pole circuit breaker	HMXD63B600■
700		HMXD63B700■
800		HMXD63B800

Type HMD6⑤ Black Label

Interchangeable Trip			
Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	Complete Breaker Unassembled w/Lugs	Frame Only	Trip Unit Only
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
2-Pole 600V AC, 250V DC②			
500	HMD62B500■	HMD62F800■	MD62T500■
600	HMD62B600■		MD62T600■
700	HMD62B700■		MD62T700■
800	HMD62B800■		MD62T800■
3-Pole 600V AC, 500V DC④			
500	HMD63B500	HMD63F800	MD63T500
600	HMD63B600		MD63T600
700	HMD63B700		MD63T700
800	HMD63B800		MD63T800

Type CMD6①⑤

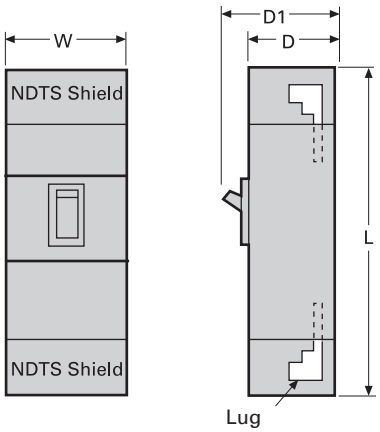
Fuseless Current Limiting Red Label

Non-Interchangeable Trip (Assembled Circuit Breaker Without Lugs)		
Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	2-Pole 600V AC/250V DC	3-Pole 600V AC/500V DC
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
600	For 2-pole application use outside poles of 3-pole circuit breaker	CMD63B600■
700		CMD63B700■
800		CMD63B800

Interrupting Ratings

Breaker Type	UL 489 AIR—File E10848 RMS Symmetrical Amperes (KA) Volts AC 240	480	600	Volts DC 250	500④	IEC 947-2 AIR⑥ Volts AC (50/60HZ) 220/240 (Icu)	(Ics)	380/415 (Icu)	(Ics)	500 (Icu)	(Ics
MD6, MXD6	65	50	25	30 (2-P)	25 (3-P)	65	33	40	20	—	—
HMD6, HMXD6	100	65	50	30 (2-P)	50 (3-P)	100	50	65	33	—	—
CMD6	200	100	65	—	50 (3-P)	—	—	—	—	—	—





When wire lug shield NDTS is used.

Note: NDTS lug shields are required when oversized lugs are used. The kits include the NDTS shield.

Dimensions (in inches)

Breaker Type	W	L	D	(To Handle) D1
MD6, MXD6, HMD6, HMXD6, CMD6, MXD6-ETI, CMD6-ETI, SMD6-B, SHMD6-B, and SCMD6-B	9	16	6	8.25
with lug shields	9	24	6	8.25

For inches / millimeters conversion, see Application Data section.

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

①HMXD6 and CMD circuit breakers are UL listed for reverse connection applications.
②2-pole units available in 3-pole width only.
③MXD6-ETI, CMD6-ETI see page 17/119 for catalog information.
④When wired as shown on page 17/6, this circuit breaker is UL listed and rated for use on 500V DC ungrounded UPS systems only.
⑤HACR rated.
⑥Only applicable to non-interchangeable trip unit types: MXD6, HMXD6

Accessories for:

MD/SMD 800A Frame
ND/SND 1200A Frame
PD/SPD 1600A Frame
RD 2000A Frame



S01MN6

Accessory modules can mount in either left hand or right hand poles of all circuit breakers, including solid state. Exception: when mechanical interlock is used. Accessories cannot be mounted in left pole.

Shunt Trip Combinations

Control Voltage		1 Shunt Trip	1 Shunt Trip and 1 Auxiliary Switch
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
120		S01MN6	S01MN64A
208		S02MN6▲	—
240		S03MN6	S03MN64A▲
277		S15MN6▲	S15MN64A▲
480		S04MN6▲	S04MN64A▲
600		S06MN6▲	—
	12	S16MN6▲	S16MN64A▲
	24	S07MN6	S07MN64A
	48	S09MN6▲	—
	125	S11MN6	S11MN64A▲
	250	S13MN6▲	S13MN64A▲

Undervoltage Trip Combinations

Control Voltage		1 Undervoltage Trip	1 Undervoltage Trip and 1 Auxiliary Switch	1 Undervoltage Trip and 2 Auxiliary Switches
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
120		U01MN6	U01MN64A	U01MN64AA
208		U02MN6▲	U02MN64A▲	U02MN64AA▲
240		U03MN6▲	U03MN64A▲	U03MN64AA▲
277		U15MN6▲	U15MN64A▲	U15MN64AA▲
480		U04MN6▲	U04MN64A▲	U04MN64AA▲
600		U06MN6▲	—	—
	24	U07MN6	U07MN64A	U07MN64AA
	48	U09MN6▲	U09MN64A▲	U09MN64AA▲
	125	U11MN6▲	U11MN64A▲	U11MN64AA▲

Auxiliary Switch Combinations

Maximum Voltage		1 Form C	2 Form C
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
480	250	A01MN64	A02MN64
—	24	A01MNDLV▲	A02MNDLV▲

Alarm Switch Combinations

Maximum Voltage		1 Alarm Switch	1 Alarm Switch and 1 Auxiliary Switch	1 Alarm Switch and 2 Auxiliary Switches
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
480	250	B00MN64	A01MN64B	A02MN64B

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

Type NXD6①⑧ Blue Label

Non-Interchangeable Trip (Assembled Circuit Breaker Without Lugs)

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	2-Pole 600V AC/250V DC Catalog Number	3-Pole 600V AC/500V DC Catalog Number
900	NXD62B900■	NXD63B900
1000	NXD62B100■	NXD63B100
1200	NXD62B120■	NXD63B120

Type ND6⑧ Blue Label

Interchangeable Trip

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	Complete Breaker Unassembled with Lugs Catalog Number	Frame Only Catalog Number	Trip Unit Only Catalog Number
2-Pole 600V AC, 250V DC②			
800	ND62B800■	ND62F120	MD62T800■
900	ND62B900■		ND62T900■
1000	ND62B100■		ND62T100■
1200	ND62B120		ND62T120
3-Pole 600V AC, 500V DC③			
800	ND63B800	ND63F120	MD63T800
900	ND63B900		ND63T900
1000	ND63B100		ND63T100
1200	ND63B120		ND63T120

Interrupting Ratings

Breaker Type	RMS Symmetrical Amperes (KA)											
	UL 489 A IR					IEC 947-2⑨						
	Volts AC			Volts DC		Volts AC (50/60HZ)						
	240	480	600	250	500③	220/240		380/415		500	
						(Icu)	(Ics)	(Icu)	(Ics)	(Icu)	(Ics)
ND6, NXD6	65	50	25	30 (2-P)	25 (3-P)	65	33	40	20	—	—
HND6, HNXD6	100	65	50	30 (2-P)	50 (3-P)	100	50	65	33	—	—
CND6	200	100	65	—	50 (3-P)	—	—	—	—	—	—

Instantaneous Adjustment Trip Range

Breaker Ampere Rating	Nominal Instantaneous Values							
	±20% Tolerance Low	2	3	4	5	6	7	±20% Tolerance High
800	4000	4570	5140	5710	6280	6850	7420	8000
900-1200	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000

Ordering Information

Complete Breaker Unassembled with Lugs
Prices of ND6 and HND6 breakers include frame, trip, and both line and load lugs (3TA4N8500). These catalog numbers are the frame, trip and lugs separately packaged. For applications requiring different lugs, order individual items as needed.

Complete Breaker Assembled without Lugs
Prices of NXD6, HNXD6, and CND6 include frame with non-interchangeable trip units installed only. Order required terminal connectors separately. For line and load lugs (3TA4N8500) installed, add suffix "L" to catalog number (add 2 times list price of lug kit).

100% Rated (3-Pole only)⑦
Types NXD6, HNXD6 and CND6 breakers are available with 100% ratings. To order, add suffix "H" to catalog number, and add 10% to list price. 100% rated ND breakers require 90°C cable sized at 75°C ampacity and lug kit 3TA4P8500 or 3TA3N8750.

50°C Applications see page 17/129.

400Hz Applications see page 17/129.

Lugs⑥

Catalog Number	Cables per Lug	Wire Range
TA2K500	2	#1-500 kcmil Cu/Al
TA3K500	3	#1-500 kcmil Cu/Al
TC2K500	2	#1-500 kcmil Cu
Kits (2 Kits required per breaker)		
2TA4P8500④	4	250-500 kcmil Cu/Al
3TA4P8500④		
2TA4N8500⑤	4	250-500 kcmil Cu/Al
3TA4N8500⑤		
2TA2N8750	2	500-750 kcmil Cu/Al
3TA2N8750		
2TA3N8750	3	500-750 kcmil Cu/Al
3TA3N8750		

Enclosures

Type	Catalog Number
1	**MND61**
3R	**MND63**
Neutral	**W63623**

Modifications page 17/129
For accessories, please refer to pages 17/114 and 17/133 to 17/138

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

①NXD6 circuit breakers are UL listed for reverse connection applications.
②2-pole units available in 3-pole width only.
③When wired as shown on page 17/6, this circuit breaker is UL listed and rated for use on 500VDC ungrounded UPS systems only.
④Use 2 – 3TA4P8500 kits for 3-pole, or 2 – 2TA4P8500 kits for 2-pole. Rated for 90° C cable. Use for 100% rated breakers.
⑤Use 2 – 3TA4N8500 for 3-pole or 2 – 2TA4N8500 for 2-pole. Rated for 75°C cable.
⑥See **Note: A**, page 17/126.
⑦80% rated breakers with the CE mark will also be marked in the 100% rated version.
⑧HACR rated.
⑨ Only applicable to non-interchangeable trip unit types: NXD6, HNXD6.
Note: ND frame qualified to UL489 supplement B "NAVAL". See page 17/129 for additional information.

Type HNXD6①④

Black Label

Non-Interchangeable Trip (Assembled Circuit Breaker Without Lugs)		
Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	2-Pole 600V AC/250V DC	3-Pole 600V AC/500V DC
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
900 1000 1200	For 2-pole application use outside poles of 3-pole circuit breaker	HNXD63B900 HNXD63B100 HNXD63B120

Type HND6④

Black Label

Interchangeable Trip			
Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	Complete Breaker Unassembled with Lugs	Frame Only	Trip Unit Only
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
2-Pole 600V AC, 250V DC②			
800 900 1000 1200	For 2-pole application use outside poles of 3-pole circuit breaker		
3-Pole 600V AC, 500V DC③			
800	HND63B800	HND63F120	MD63T800
900	HND63B900		ND63T900
1000	HND63B100		ND63T100
1200	HND63B120		ND63T120

Type CND6①④

Fuseless Current Limiting

Red Label

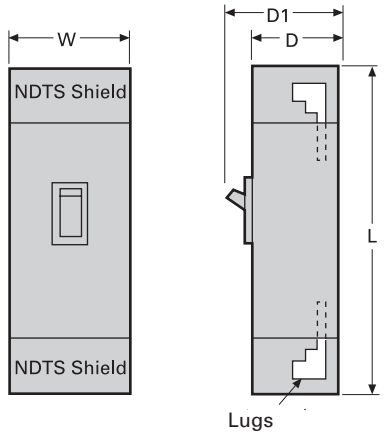
Non-Interchangeable Trip (Assembled Circuit Breaker)		
Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	2-Pole	3-Pole
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
900 1000 1200	For 2-pole application, use outside poles of 3-pole circuit breaker	CND63B900■ CND63B100 CND63B120

Shipping Weights

Number of Poles	Number per Carton	Shipping Weight (lbs.)
ND6, HND6, NXD6, HNXD6, CND6 Assembled Breaker (less terminals)		
2 3	1 1	53 61.5
ND6, HND6 Frame Only		
2 3	1 1	42.25 46
ND6, HND6 Trip Unit Only		
2 3	1 1	4.5 6.5



NXD63B120



When lugs shield NDTS is used.

Note: NDTS lug shields are required when oversized lugs TA4P8500 or TA4N8500 are used. The kits include the NDTS shield.

Dimensions (in inches)

Breaker Type	W	L	D	D1
ND6, NXD6, HND6, HNXD6, CND6, SND6-B, SHND6-B, and SCND6-B	9	16	6	8.25
with NDTS lug shield	9	24	6	8.25

For inches / millimeters conversion, see Application Data section.

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

①HNXD6 and CND6 circuit breakers are UL Listed for reverse connection applications.

②2-pole units available in 3-pole width only.

③When the power is connected in a "zig-zag" through the breaker, this circuit breaker is UL listed and rated for use on 500V DC ungrounded UPS system.

④HACR rated.

Internal Accessories

Selection

Accessories for:

MD/SMD 800A Frame
ND/SND 1200A Frame
PD/SPD 1600A Frame
RD 2000A Frame



S01MN6

Accessory modules can mount in either left hand or right hand poles of all circuit breakers, including solid state. Exception: when mechanical interlock is used. Accessories cannot be mounted in left pole.

Shunt Trip Combinations

Control Voltage		1 Shunt Trip	1 Shunt Trip and 1 Auxiliary Switch
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
120		S01MN6	S01MN64A
208		S02MN6▲	—
240		S03MN6	S03MN64A▲
277		S15MN6▲	S15MN64A▲
480		S04MN6▲	S04MN64A▲
600		S06MN6▲	—
	12	S16MN6▲	S16MN64A▲
	24	S07MN6	S07MN64A
	48	S09MN6▲	—
	125	S11MN6	S11MN64A▲
	250	S13MN6▲	S13MN64A▲

Undervoltage Trip Combinations

Control Voltage		1 Undervoltage Trip	1 Undervoltage Trip and 1 Auxiliary Switch	1 Undervoltage Trip and 2 Auxiliary Switches
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
120		U01MN6	U01MN64A	U01MN64AA
208		U02MN6▲	U02MN64A▲	U02MN64AA▲
240		U03MN6▲	U03MN64A▲	U03MN64AA▲
277		U15MN6▲	U15MN64A▲	U15MN64AA▲
480		U04MN6▲	U04MN64A▲	U04MN64AA▲
600		U06MN6▲	—	—
	24	U07MN6	U07MN64A	U07MN64AA
	48	U09MN6▲	U09MN64A▲	U09MN64AA▲
	125	U11MN6▲	U11MN64A▲	U11MN64AA▲

Auxiliary Switch Combinations

Maximum Voltage		1 Form C	2 Form C
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
480	250	A01MN64	A02MN64
—	24	A01MNDLV▲	A02MNDLV▲

Alarm Switch Combinations

Maximum Voltage		1 Alarm Switch	1 Alarm Switch and 1 Auxiliary Switch	1 Alarm Switch and 2 Auxiliary Switches
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
480	250	B00MN64	A01MN64B	A02MN64B

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

Type PXD6② Non-Interchangeable Trip⑤

3-Pole 600V AC, 250-500V DC① Blue Label

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	Complete Breaker Assembled (Frame/Trip Unit Only) Catalog Number	Mounting Assembly Catalog Number	Lugs (6 required) Catalog Number
1200	PXD63B120■	MB9301	TA5P600
1400	PXD63B140■	-or-	
1600	PXD63B160	MBR9302	

Type PD6 Interchangeable Trip⑤

3-Pole 600V AC, 250-500V DC① Blue Label

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	Complete Breaker Unassembled Catalog Number	Frame Only Catalog Number	Trip Unit Only Catalog Number	Mounting Assembly Catalog Number	Lugs (6 required) Catalog Number
1200	PD63B120■	PD63F160	PD63T120■	MB9301	TA5P600
1400	PD63B140		PD63T140	-or-	
1600	PD63B160		PD63T160	MBR9302	

Type HPXD6② Non-Interchangeable Trip⑤

3-Pole 600V AC, 250-500V DC① Blue Label

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	Complete Breaker Assembled (Frame/Trip Unit Only) Catalog Number
1200	HPXD63B120■
1400	HPXD63B140■
1600	HPXD63B160

Type HPD6 Interchangeable Trip⑤

3-Pole 600V AC, 250-500V DC① Black Label

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	Complete Breaker Unassembled Catalog Number	Frame Only Catalog Number	Trip Unit Only Catalog Number	Mounting Assembly Catalog Number	Lugs (6 required) Catalog Number
1200	HPD63B120■	HPD63F160	PD63T120■	MB9301	TA5P600
1400	HPD63B140		PD63T140	-or-	
1600	HPD63B160		PD63T160	MBR9302	

Type CPD6 Non-Interchangeable Trip⑤

Fuseless Current Limiting
3-Pole 600V AC, 250-500V DC① Red Label

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	Complete Breaker Assembled (Frame/Trip Unit Only) Catalog Number
1200	CPD63B120■
1400	CPD63B140■
1600	CPD63B160■

Interrupting Ratings

Breaker Type	UL 489 A IR RMS Symmetrical KA Volts AC 240	480	600	Volts DC⑥ 250	500
PD6, PXD6	65	50	25	30 (2P)	25 (3P)
HPD6, HPXD6	100	65	50	30 (2P)	50 (3P)
CPD6	200	100	65	30 (2P)	50 (3P)

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

①Use two outside poles of a 3-pole circuit breaker for 250V

②When the power is connected in a "zig-zag" through the breaker, this circuit breaker is UL listed and rated for use on 500V DC ungrounded UPS system.

③PXD6, HPXD6 and CPD6 type circuit breakers are UL Listed for reverse feed applications.

④For additional information See **Note: A**, page 17/126.

⑤HACR rated.

Note: PD frame qualified to UL489 supplement B "NAVAL". See page 17/129 for additional information.

Ordering Instructions

Complete Breaker Unassembled with Lugs

Prices of PD6, HPD6, RD6, and HRD6 type breakers include frame, trip, mounting base (MB9301), and both line and load lugs (PD Frame – TA5P600, RD Frame – TC5R600). When ordered by these catalog numbers, the customer will receive the frame, trip, mounting assembly and lugs separately packaged. For applications requiring different mounting base or lugs, order individual items as needed.

Complete Breaker Assembled without Lugs

Prices of PXD6, HPXD6, RXD6, HRXD6 and CPD6 type breakers include frame with non-interchangeable trip unit installed only. Order required mounting base and lugs separately.

100% Rated (3-Pole only)

Types PXD6, HPXD6 breakers are available with 100% ratings. To order add suffix "H" to catalog number, and 10% to list price. 100% PD breakers require 90° C cable sized at 75° C ampacity and TC5R600 lugs. RD 2000A Frames not available with 100% ratings.

50°C Applications see page 17/129.

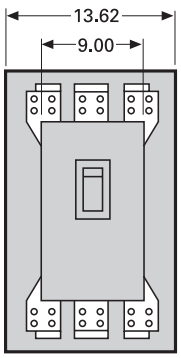
400HZ Applications see page 17/129.

Lugs (6 required per breaker)④

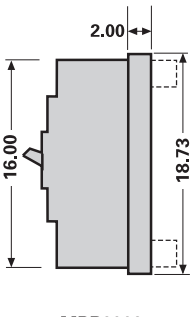
Catalog Number	No of Cables per Connector	Wire Range
TA5P600	1-5	300-600 kcmil Cu/Al
TC5R600	1-5	300-600 kcmil Cu only
TA4P750▲	1-4	600-750 kcmil Cu/Al
TA6R600	1-6	300-600 kcmil Cu/Al

SPD 1600A Frame Digital Solid State Sentron Sensitrip IV Series

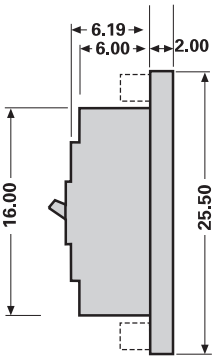
All PD, RD Frames:



MB9301 (shown)
MBR9302



MBR9302



MB9301



MBR9302



MB9301

For inches / millimeters conversion, see Application Data section.

Accessories for:

MD/SMD 800A Frame
ND/SND 1200A Frame
PD/SPD 1600A Frame
RD 2000A Frame



S01MN6

Accessory modules can mount in either left hand or right hand poles of all circuit breakers, including solid state. Exception: when mechanical interlock is used. Accessories cannot be mounted in left pole.

Shunt Trip Combinations

Control Voltage		1 Shunt Trip	1 Shunt Trip and 1 Auxiliary Switch
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
120		S01MN6	S01MN64A
208		S02MN6▲	—
240		S03MN6	S03MN64A▲
277		S15MN6▲	S15MN64A▲
480		S04MN6▲	S04MN64A▲
600		S06MN6▲	—
	12	S16MN6▲	S16MN64A▲
	24	S07MN6	S07MN64A
	48	S09MN6▲	—
	125	S11MN6	S11MN64A▲
	250	S13MN6▲	S13MN64A▲

Undervoltage Trip Combinations

Control Voltage		1 Undervoltage Trip	1 Undervoltage Trip and 1 Auxiliary Switch	1 Undervoltage Trip and 2 Auxiliary Switches
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
120		U01MN6	U01MN64A	U01MN64AA
208		U02MN6▲	U02MN64A▲	U02MN64AA▲
240		U03MN6▲	U03MN64A▲	U03MN64AA▲
277		U15MN6▲	U15MN64A▲	U15MN64AA▲
480		U04MN6▲	U04MN64A▲	U04MN64AA▲
600		U06MN6▲	—	—
	24	U07MN6	U07MN64A	U07MN64AA
	48	U09MN6▲	U09MN64A▲	U09MN64AA▲
	125	U11MN6▲	U11MN64A▲	U11MN64AA▲

Auxiliary Switch Combinations

Maximum Voltage		1 Form C	2 Form C
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
480	250	A01MN64	A02MN64
—	24	A01MNDLV▲	A02MNDLV▲

Alarm Switch Combinations

Maximum Voltage		1 Alarm Switch	1 Alarm Switch and 1 Auxiliary Switch	1 Alarm Switch and 2 Auxiliary Switches
AC	DC	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
480	250	B00MN64	A01MN64B	A02MN64B

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

Type RXD6④

3-Pole 600V AC, 250-500V DC① — Blue Label

Non-Interchangeable Trip (Assembled Circuit Breaker Only Without Lugs)

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	Complete Breaker Assembled (Frame/Trip Unit Only) Catalog Number	Mounting Assembly Catalog Number	Lugs (6 required) Catalog Number
1600	RXD63B160	MB9301	
1800	RXD63B180	-or-	TC5R600
2000	RXD63B200	MBR9302	

Type RD6④

3-Pole 600V AC, 250-500V DC① — Blue Label

Interchangeable Trip (Unassembled Circuit Breaker with Lugs)

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	Complete Breaker Unassembled Catalog Number	Frame Only Catalog Number	Trip Unit Only Catalog Number	Mounting Assembly Catalog Number	Lugs (6 required) Catalog Number
1600	RD63B160■		RD63T160■	MB9301	
1800	RD63B180	RD63F200	RD63T180	-or-	TC5R600
2000	RD63B200		RD63T200	MBR9302	

Type HRXD6④

Black Label

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	Complete Breaker Assembled (Frame/Trip Unit Only) Catalog Number	
1600	HRXD63B160■	
1800	HRXD63B180■	
2000	HRXD63B200	

Type HRD6④

Black Label

Continuous Current Rating @ 40°C	Complete Breaker Unassembled Catalog Number	Frame Only Catalog Number	Trip Unit Only Catalog Number	Mounting Assembly Catalog Number	Lugs (6 required) Catalog Number
1600	HRD63B160■		RD63T160■	MB9301	
1800	HRD63B180	HRD63F200	RD63T180	-or-	TC5R600
2000	HRD63B200		RD63T200	MBR9302	

Interrupting Ratings

Breaker Type	UL 489 A IR RMS Symmetrical KA Volts AC 240	480	600	Volts DC① 250	500
RD6, RXD6	65	50	25	30 (2P)	25 (3P)
HRD6, HRXD6	100	65	50	30 (2P)	50 (3P)

Instantaneous Adjustment Trip Range (PD / RD Frames)

Breaker Ampere Rating	Nominal Instantaneous Values ±20% Tolerance Low	2	3	4	5	6	7	±20% Tolerance High
1200-2000	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9790	10,000



RXD63B200

Mounting Block⑥

Catalog Number	Connection Points
MB9301	Front
MBR9302	Rear

Shipping Weights

Number of Poles	Number per Carton	Shipping Weight (lbs.)
PXD6, HPXD6, RXD6, HRXD6, CPD6 Assembled Breakers		
3	1	61.5
PD6, HPD6, RD6, HRD6 Frame Only		
3	1	55.0
PD6, RD6 Trip Unit Only		
3	1	6.5
Mounting Assembly		
MB9301	1	53.0
MBR9302	1	50.9

Lugs (6 required per breaker)⑤

Catalog Number	No of Cables per Connector	Wire Range
TC5R600	1-5	300-600 kcmil Cu only
TA6R600	1-6	300-600 kcmil Cu/Al

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

① Use two outside poles of a 3-pole circuit breaker for 250V DC applications.

② When the power is connected in a "zig-zag" through the breaker, this circuit breaker is UL listed and rated for use on 500V DC ungrounded UPS system.

③ RXD6 and HRXD6 type circuit breakers are UL Listed for reverse feed applications.

④ HACR rated.

⑤ For additional information See **Note: A**, page 17/126.

Note: RD frame qualified to UL489 supplement B "NAVAL". See page 17/129 for additional information.

⑥ For required mounting base (MB9301 or MBR9302) see page 17/116.

Magnetic Trip Only — ETI Motor Circuit Protector

Selection

Breaker Type	Ampere Rating	Instantaneous Trip Range② Minimum③	Instantaneous Trip Range② Maximum③	Complete Circuit Breaker Without Lugs⑤ Catalog Number 2-Pole	Complete Circuit Breaker Without Lugs⑤ Catalog Number 3-Pole
ED6-A 600V AC 250V DC	1	2.6	9	—	**ED63A001**
	2	7	22	—	**ED63A002**
	3	10	35	—	**ED63A003**
	5	16	54	—	**ED63A005**
	10	30	100	—	**ED63A010**
	25	55	180	—	**ED63A025**
	30	80	270	—	**ED63A030**
	40	115	375	—	**ED63A040**
	50	180	600	—	**ED63A050**
	100	315	1000	—	**ED63A100**
	125	500	1250	—	**ED63A125**
	SHIPPING:				3.8 lbs. each
CED6-A 600V AC 250V DC	1	2.6	9	—	**CED63A001■**
	2	7	22	—	**CED63A002■**
	3	10	35	—	**CED63A003■**
	5	16	54	—	**CED63A005■**
	10	30	100	—	**CED63A010■**
	25	55	180	—	**CED63A025■**
	30	80	270	—	**CED63A030■**
	40	115	375	—	**CED63A040■**
	50	180	600	—	**CED63A050■**
	100	315	1000	—	**CED63A100■**
	125	500	1250	—	**CED63A125■**
	SHIPPING:				6 lbs. each
FXD6④ 600V AC 250V DC	150	400	800	—	**FXD63L150■**
	150	800	1500	—	**FXD63A150**
	150	1100	2500	—	**FXD63H150**
	250	1100	2500	—	**FXD63A250**
	SHIPPING:				9 lbs. each
CFD6④ 600V AC 250V DC	150	400	800	—	**CFD63L150■**
	150	800	1500	—	**CFD63A150■**
	150	1100	2500	—	**CFD63H150■**
	250	1100	2500	—	**CFD63A250■**
	SHIPPING:			12 lbs. each	12 lbs. each
JXD6(A)① 600V AC 250V DC	400	1250	2500	—	**JXD63L400**
	400	2000	4000	**JXD62H400■**	**JXD63H400**
	SHIPPING:			16 lbs. each	20 lbs. each
CJD6① 600V AC 250V DC	400	1250	2500	—	**CJD63L400■**
	400	2000	4000	—	**CJD63H400■**
	SHIPPING:			29.5 lbs. each	31.5 lbs. each
LXD6(A)① 600V AC 250V DC	600	2000	4000	**LXD62L600■**	**LXD63L600■**
	600	3000	6000	—	**LXD63H600**
	SHIPPING:			16 lbs. each	20 lbs. each
CLD6① 600V AC 250V DC	600	2000	4000	—	**CLD63L600■**
	600	3000	6000	—	**CLD63H600■**
	SHIPPING:				31.5 lbs. each
LMXD6④ 600V AC 250V DC	800	2800	6000	—	**LMXD63L800■**
	800	3200	8000	—	**LMXD63A800**
	SHIPPING:				35 lbs. each
MXD6④ 600V AC 250V DC	800	3000	6000	—	**MXD63L800■**
	800	4000	8000	—	**MXD63A800■**
	800	5000	10000	—	**MXD63H800**
	SHIPPING:				33 lbs. each
CMD6④ 600V AC 250V DC	800	3000	6000	—	**CMD63L800■**
	800	4000	8000	—	**CMD63A800■**
	800	5000	10000	—	**CMD63H800■**
	SHIPPING:				80 lbs. each

Important Information

ETI interrupting ratings are determined through combination tests with properly sized overload relays and contactors.

⑤ Connectors included when ordering by circuit breaker catalog number for HEM, ED and CED6 ETIs. Order ETI circuit breaker and lugs (2 per pole) separately for the FXD6, CFD6, MXD6, CMD6, JXD6, CJD6, LXD6 and CLD6 ETI's.

Lug Information pages 17/126 to 17/128
Accessories pages 17/133 to 17/138
Application data pages 17/120 to 17/121

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

① 2-pole available in 3-pole width only.

② When applied on DC Circuits — Trip levels will increase approximately +15 to 20%.

③ Tolerance -20%/+30% for lowest setting. All other settings are -20%/+20%

④ For 2-pole application use outside poles of 3-pole circuit breaker.

General

Protection of Motor Circuits

Molded case circuit breakers are used in motor circuits as a disconnecting means and for short-circuit protection. They should be used in conjunction with motor-running, over-current-protection devices, and should permit the motor to start without nuisance tripping from motor-inrush current. The circuit breaker should have a continuous-current rating of not less than 115% of the motor full-load current.

The recommended motor circuit protectors (Siemens ETI instantaneous only circuit breakers) listed have continuous-current ratings of at least 115% of motor full-load currents. The trip-setting positions are approximately 11 times motor full-load currents. The suggested trip settings may have to be adjusted upward to no higher than 1300% of full-load current for non-design E type motors, and no greater than 1700% of full load current for design E motors, to allow for motor start-up due to inrush currents.

Breaker Mounted Immediately Ahead of Motor Starter

Siemens ETI motor circuit protectors are recommended for use in combination motor starters to provide selective short-circuit protection for the motor branch circuit. The adjustable instantaneous-trip feature of the Siemens ETI motor circuit protector provides for a trip setting slightly above the peak motor-inrush current. With this setting, no delay is introduced in opening the circuit when a fault occurs. This circuit breaker has no time-delay trip element. Therefore it must be used in conjunction with, and immediately ahead of, the motor-running overcurrent protective device.

Important: The information below does not apply to all motor applications: it is recommended that the user refer to the National Electrical Code (NEC) for specific needs.

Table 1 (When Breaker is Mounted Immediately Ahead of Motor Starter)

3-Phase Induction Type Motors (Siemens ETI motor circuit protectors for branch circuit use with alternating-current combination, full voltage motor starters).

Motor Full Load Amperes	Catalog Number	ETI Trip Setting	
		Adjustment	Amperes
.20 – .33	ED63A001 CED63A001	Low	2.6
.34 – .45		2	4.5
.46 – .56		3	6
.57 – .68		4	7.5
.69 – .81		High	9
.53 – .83	ED63A002 CED63A002	Low	7
.84 – 1.14		2	11
1.15 – 1.45		3	15
1.46 – 1.68		4	19
1.69 – 2.00		High	22
.76 – 1.29	ED63A003 CED63A003	Low	10
1.30 – 1.75		2	17
1.76 – 2.29		3	23
2.30 – 2.68		4	30
2.69 – 3.18		High	35
1.23 – 1.99	ED63A005 CED63A005	Low	16
2.00 – 2.75		2	26
2.76 – 3.52		3	36
3.53 – 4.14		4	46
4.15 – 4.90		High	54
2.30 – 3.83	ED63A010 CED63A010	Low	30
3.84 – 5.37		2	50
5.38 – 6.52		3	70
6.53 – 7.68		4	85
7.69 – 9.10		High	100
4.23 – 6.91	ED63A025 CED63A025	Low	55
6.92 – 9.61		2	90
9.62 – 11.91		3	125
11.92 – 13.83		4	155
13.84 – 16.40		High	180
6.15 – 10.37	ED63A030 CED63A030	Low	80
10.38 – 14.22		2	135
14.23 – 18.06		3	185
18.07 – 20.75		4	235
20.76 – 24.50		High	270

Motor Full Load Amperes	Catalog Number	ETI Trip Setting	
		Adjustment	Amperes
8.84 – 14.22	ED63A040 CED63A040	Low	115
14.23 – 19.60		2	185
19.61 – 24.99		3	255
25.00 – 28.83		4	325
28.84 – 34.00		High	375
13.84 – 23.06	ED63A050 CED63A050	Low	180
23.07 – 31.52		2	300
31.53 – 39.99		3	410
40.00 – 46.14		4	520
46.15 – 54.50		High	600
24.23 – 41.52	ED63A100 CED63A100	Low	315
41.53 – 56.91		2	540
56.92 – 68.45		3	740
68.46 – 76.91		4	890
76.92 – 90.90		High	1000
38.46 – 55.37	ED63A125 CED63A125	Low	500
55.38 – 70.75		2	720
70.76 – 84.60		3	920
84.61 – 96.14		4	1100
96.15 – 113.60		High	1250
30.76 – 35.37	FXD63L150 CFD63L150	Low	400
35.38 – 39.99		2	460
44.51 – 49.23		4	580
53.84 – 58.45		6	700
58.46 – 63.06		7	760
63.07 – 74.50		High	820
61.53 – 69.22	FXD63A150 CFD63A150	Low	800
69.23 – 76.91		2	900
84.61 – 92.29		4	1100
100.00 – 108.00		6	1300
108.00 – 115.00		7	1400
115.00 – 136.00		High	1500
85.00 – 100.00	FXD63A250 CFD63A250	Low	1100
100.00 – 115.00		2	1300
131.00 – 146.00		4	1700
162.00 – 177.00		6	2100
177.00 – 192.00		7	2300
192.00 – 227.00		High	2500

Motor Full Load Amperes	Catalog Number	ETI Trip Setting	
		Adjustment	Amperes
95.00 – 110.00	JXD63L400 CJD63L400	Low	1250
110.00 – 124.00		2	1430
138.00 – 151.00		4	1790
165.00 – 178.00		6	2140
178.00 – 192.00		7	2320
192.00 – 227.00		High	2500
154.00 – 176.00	JXD63H400 CJD63H400	Low	2000
176.00 – 198.00		2	2290
220.00 – 242.00		4	2860
264.00 – 285.00		6	3430
285.00 – 308.00		7	3710
308.00 – 326.00		High	4000
155.00 – 176.00	LXD63L600 CLD63L600	Low	2000
176.00 – 198.00		2	2290
220.00 – 242.00		4	2860
264.00 – 285.00		6	3430
285.00 – 308.00		7	3710
308.00 – 326.00		High	4000
231.00 – 264.00	LXD63H600 CLD63H600	Low	3000
264.00 – 292.00		2	3430
330.00 – 362.00		4	4290
395.00 – 428.00		6	5140
428.99 – 462.00		7	5570
462.00 – 490.00		High	6000
215.00 – 238.00	LMXD63L800	Low	2800
238.00 – 261.00		2	3100
261.00 – 284.00		3	3400
308.00 – 369.00		5	4000
369.00 – 423.00		6	4800
423.00 – 462.00		7	5500
462.00 – 490.00		High	6000
246.00 – 269.00	LMXD63A800	Low	3200
269.00 – 284.00		2	3500
284.00 – 323.00		3	3700
362.00 – 492.00		5	4700
492.00 – 562.00		6	6400
562.00 – 616.00		7	7300
616.00 – 660.00		High	8000
231.00 – 264.00	MXD63L800 CMD63L800	Low	3000
264.00 – 292.00		2	3430
292.00 – 330.00		3	3800
362.00 – 395.00		5	4710
428.00 – 462.00		7	5570
462.00 – 490.00		High	6000
308.00 – 352.00	MXD63A800 CMD63A800	Low	4000
352.00 – 442.00		2	4570
442.00 – 447.00		3	5740
483.00 – 527.00		5	6280
571.00 – 616.00		7	7240
616.00 – 660.00		High	8000
385.00 – 440.00	MXD63H800 CMD63H800	Low	5000
495.00 – 550.00		3	6430
605.00 – 660.00		5	7860
660.00 – 695.00		6	8575

Note: Lowest instantaneous settings have a -20%/+30% tolerance and all other settings have a -20%/+20% tolerance.

Application

Breaker Mounted at a Distance From Motor Starter

ET thermal-magnetic circuit breakers conform to the National Electrical Code table 430-52 requirements for motor branch and feeder circuit protection when properly applied in conjunction with motor-running overcurrent protective devices. The recommended circuit-breaker ratings in Table 2 provide adequate time delay for starting the majority of three phase induction motors.

To determine the ampere ratings of the ET breaker to protect a motor feeder, add the rating of the ET breaker used to protect the largest motor branch circuit in the group to the full-load currents of the remaining motors in the group.

Interrupt Ratings

For normal commercial purposes, available fault current can conveniently be obtained in the Interrupting Selector Tables.

Table 2 (When Breaker is Mounted at a Distance From Motor Starter)

3-Phase Induction Type Motors (EQ and ET circuit breakers (thermal-magnetic trip) for branch breaker use with alternating-current combination motor starters).

Motor Horse-power Rating	200 and 208V Motors			230V Motors			460V Motors			575V Motors		
	240V Circuit Breaker Data①			240V Circuit Breaker Data①			480V Circuit Breaker Data①			600V Circuit Breaker Data①		
	Breaker Type	Catalog Number	Ampere Rating	Breaker Type	Catalog Number	Ampere Rating	Breaker Type	Catalog Number	Ampere Rating	Breaker Type	Catalog Number	Ampere Rating
½	BQ②	**BQ3B015**	15	BQ②	**BQ3B015**	15	ED4	**ED43B015**	15	ED6	**ED63B015**	15
¾		**BQ3B015**	15		**BQ3B015**	15		**ED43B015**	15		**ED63B015**	15
1		**BQ3B015**	15		**BQ3B015**	15		**ED43B015**	15		**ED63B015**	15
1½		**BQ3B015**	15		**BQ3B015**	15		**ED43B015**	15		**ED63B015**	15
2		**BQ3B020**	20		**BQ3B015**	15		**ED43B015**	15		**ED63B015**	15
3		**BQ3B030**	30		**BQ3B020**	20		**ED43B015**	15		**ED63B015**	15
5	BQ②	**BQ3B040**	40	BQ②	**BQ3B030**	30	ED4	**ED43B015**	15	ED6	**ED63B015**	15
7½		**BQ3B060**	60		**BQ3B050**	50		**ED43B030**	30		**ED63B020**	20
10		**BQ3B070**	70		**BQ3B070**	70		**ED43B030**	30		**ED63B030**	30
15		**BQ3B100**	100		**BQ3B090**	90		**ED43B040**	40		**ED63B035**	35
20					**BQ3B100**	100		**ED43B050**	50		**ED63B050**	50
25	FXD6	**FXD63B125**	125	FXD6	**FXD63B125**	125	FXD6	**FXD63B090**	90	FXD6	**FXD63B060**	60
30		**FXD63B150**	150		**FXD63B150**	150		**FXD63B100**	100		**FXD63B070**	70
40		**FXD63B175**	175		**FXD63B175**	175		**FXD63B125**	125		**FXD63B090**	90
50		**FXD63B200**	200		**FXD63B200**	200		**FXD63B150**	150		**FXD63B100**	100
		FXD63B225	225									
60	JXD2	**JXD23B300**	300	—	**—**	**—**	FXD6, FD6	**FXD63B150**	150	FXD6	**FXD63B100**	100
75	JXD2	**JXD23B400**	400	JXD2	**JXD23B350**	350	FXD6, FD6	**FXD63B200**	200	FXD6, FD6	**FXD63B125**	125
100	JXD2	**JXD23B400**	400	JXD2	**JXD23B400**	400	FD6③ JD6③	**FD63B250** **JD63B250**	250 250	FXD6, FD6	**FD63B175**	175
125	LD6③ or LMD6	**LD63B600** **LMD63B600**	600	LD6③ or LMD6	**LD63B500** or **LMD63B500**	500	JD6③	**JD63B300**	300	FXD6, FD6 OR JD6③	**FXD63B200** **JD63B200**	200 200
150	LD6③ or LMD6	**LD63B600** or **LMD63B600**	600	LMD6	**LD63B600** or **LMD63B600**	600	JD6③	**JD63B300**	300	FXD6 or JD6③	**FXD63B225** **JD63B225**	225 225
200	LMD6	**LMD63B800**	800	LMD6	**LMD63B800**	800	JD6③	**JD63B350**	350	JD6③	**JD63B300**	300
250	—	**—**	—	—	**—**	—	JD6③	**JD63B400**	400	JD6③	**JD63B400**	400
300	—	**—**	—	—	**—**	—	LD6③ or LMD6	**LD63B600** or **LMD63B600**	600	JD6③	**JD63B400**	400
350	—	**—**	—	—	**—**	—	LMD6	**LMD63B700**	700	LD6③ or LMD6	**LD63B500** or **LMD63B500**	500
400	—	**—**	—	—	**—**	—	LMD6	**LMD63B800**	800	LD6③ or LMD6	**LD63B600** or **LMD63B600**	600
500	—	**—**	—	—	**—**	—	—	**—**	—	LMD6	**LMD63B800**	800

①The selection of breakers for this table is in accordance with Article 430, 2005 National Electric Code. Recommended circuit breakers are for full voltage starting, special consideration is necessary for reduced voltage starting.

②For panelboard applications, substitute the BL breaker for the BQ, ED2 circuit breakers may also be used.

③For non-interchangeable trip applications, substitute the FXD6 for the FD6, the JXD6 for the JD6, or the LXD6 for the LD6.

Adjustable Installments Magnetic Trip Settings

Application

Breaker Type	Maximum Continuous Amperes	Nominal AC Adjustable Trip Range								ETI Motor Circuit Protector Catalog Number	Thermal Magnetic Catalog Number	
		Low	2	3	4	5	6	7	High	3-Pole	2-Pole	3-Pole
ED6	1	2.6	4.5	6	7.5	—	—	—	9	ED63A001	—	—
	2	7	11	15	19	—	—	—	22	ED63A002	—	—
	3	10	17	23	30	—	—	—	35	ED63A003	—	—
	5	16	26	36	46	—	—	—	54	ED63A005	—	—
	10	30	50	70	85	—	—	—	100	ED63A010	—	—
	25	55	90	125	155	—	—	—	180	ED63A025	—	—
	30	80	135	185	235	—	—	—	270	ED63A030	—	—
	40	115	185	255	325	—	—	—	375	ED63A040	—	—
	50	180	300	410	520	—	—	—	600	ED63A050	—	—
	100	315	540	740	890	—	—	—	1000	ED63A100	—	—
	125	500	720	920	1100	—	—	—	1250	ED63A125	—	—
CED6	1	2.6	4.5	6	7.5	—	—	—	9	CED63A001■	—	—
	2	7	11	15	19	—	—	—	22	CED63A002■	—	—
	3	10	17	23	30	—	—	—	35	CED63A003■	—	—
	5	16	26	36	46	—	—	—	54	CED63A005■	—	—
	10	30	50	70	85	—	—	—	100	CED63A010■	—	—
	25	55	90	125	155	—	—	—	180	CED63A025■	—	—
	30	80	135	185	235	—	—	—	270	CED63A030■	—	—
	40	115	185	255	325	—	—	—	375	CED63A040■	—	—
	50	180	300	410	520	—	—	—	600	CED63A050	—	—
	100	315	540	740	890	—	—	—	1000	CED63A100	—	—
	125	500	720	920	1100	—	—	—	1250	CED63A125	—	—
FXD6-A	70	600	640	690	730	770	810	850	900	—	FXD62B070	FXD63B070
	80	600	640	690	730	770	810	850	900	—	FXD62B080	FXD63B080
	90	600	640	690	730	770	810	850	900	—	FXD62B090	FXD63B090
	100	700	770	840	920	990	1060	1140	1200	—	FXD62B100	FXD63B100
	110	700	770	840	920	990	1060	1140	1200	—	FXD62B110	FXD63B110
	125	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	—	FXD62B125	FXD63B125
	150	400	460	520	580	640	700	760	820	FXD63L150	—	—
	150	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	FXD63A150	FXD62B150	FXD63B150
	150	1100	1300	1500	1700	1900	2100	2300	2500	FXD63H150	—	—
	175	900	1060	1210	1370	1520	1780	1930	2000	—	FXD62B175	FXD63B175
	200	900	1060	1210	1370	1520	1780	1930	2000	—	FXD62B200	FXD63B200
	225	1100	1300	1500	1700	1900	2100	2300	2500	—	FXD62B225	FXD63B225
	250	1100	1300	1500	1700	1900	2100	2300	2500	FXD63A250	FXD62B250	FXD63B250
FD6-A	70	600	640	690	730	770	810	850	900	—	FD62B070	FD63B070
	80	600	640	690	730	770	810	850	900	—	FD62B080	FD63B080
	90	600	640	690	730	770	810	850	900	—	FD62B090	FD63B090
	100	700	770	840	920	990	1060	1140	1200	—	FD62B100	FD63B100
	110	700	770	840	920	990	1060	1140	1200	—	FD62B110	FD63B110
	125	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	—	FD62B125	FD63B125
	150	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	—	FD62B150	FD63B150
	175	900	1060	1210	1370	1520	1780	1930	2000	—	FD62B175	FD63B175
	200	900	1060	1210	1370	1520	1780	1930	2000	—	FD62B200	FD63B200
	225	1100	1300	1500	1700	1900	2100	2300	2500	—	FD62B225	FD63B225
	250	1100	1300	1500	1700	1900	2100	2300	2500	—	FD62B250	FD63B250
HFD6	70	600	640	690	730	770	810	850	900	—	HFD62B070	HFD63B070
	80	600	640	690	730	770	810	850	900	—	HFD62B080	HFD63B080
	90	600	640	690	730	770	810	850	900	—	HFD62B090	HFD63B090
	100	700	770	840	920	990	1060	1140	1200	—	HFD62B100	HFD63B100
	110	700	770	840	920	990	1060	1140	1200	—	HFD62B110	HFD63B110
	125	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	—	HFD62B125	HFD63B125
	150	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	—	HFD62B150	HFD63B150
	175	900	1060	1210	1370	1520	1780	1930	2000	—	HFD62B175	HFD63B175
	200	900	1060	1210	1370	1520	1780	1930	2000	—	HFD62B200	HFD63B200
	225	1100	1300	1500	1700	1900	2100	2300	2500	—	HFD62B225	HFD63B225
	250	1100	1300	1500	1700	1900	2100	2300	2500	—	HFD62B250	HFD63B250
HHFD6	70	600	640	690	730	770	810	850	900	—	—	HHFD63B070
	80	600	640	690	730	770	810	850	900	—	—	HHFD63B080
	90	600	640	690	730	770	810	850	900	—	—	HHFD63B090
	100	700	770	840	920	990	1060	1140	1200	—	—	HHFD63B100
	110	700	770	840	920	990	1060	1140	1200	—	—	HHFD63B110
	125	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	—	—	HHFD63B125
	150	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	—	—	HHFD63B150
	175	900	1060	1210	1370	1520	1780	1930	2000	—	—	HHFD63B175
	200	900	1060	1210	1370	1520	1780	1930	2000	—	—	HHFD63B200
	225	1100	1300	1500	1700	1900	2100	2300	2500	—	—	HHFD63B225
	250	1100	1300	1500	1700	1900	2100	2300	2500	—	—	HHFD63B250
CFD6	70	600	640	690	730	770	810	850	900	—	CFD62B070	CFD63B070
	80	600	640	690	730	770	810	850	900	—	CFD62B080	CFD63B080
	90	600	640	690	730	770	810	850	900	—	CFD62B090	CFD63B090
	100	700	770	840	920	990	1060	1140	1200	—	CFD62B100	CFD63B100
	110	700	770	840	920	990	1060	1140	1200	—	CFD62B110	CFD63B110
	125	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	—	CFD62B125	CFD63B125
	150	400	460	520	580	640	700	760	820	CFD63L150	—	—
	150	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	CFD63A150	CFD62B150	CFD63B150
	150	1100	1300	1500	1700	1900	2100	2300	2500	CFD63H150	—	—
	175	900	1060	1210	1370	1520	1780	1930	2000	—	CFD62B175	CFD63B175
	200	900	1060	1210	1370	1520	1780	1930	2000	—	CFD62B200	CFD63B200
	225	1100	1300	1500	1700	1900	2100	2300	2500	—	CFD62B225	CFD63B225
	250	1100	1300	1500	1700	1900	2100	2300	2500	CFD63A250	CFD62B250	CFD63B250

Note: Tolerances for instantaneous trip points meet UL 489 (7.3). Nominal AC instantaneous trip points are given in the tables. For DC instantaneous trip points, add 15% to nominal values.

Instantaneous trip adjustment is made through the breaker cover on all frame breakers. To change instantaneous trip point on circuit breaker, depress indicating knob, then rotate to desired position.

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

Adjustable Instantaneous Magnetic Trip Settings

Application

Breaker Type	Maximum Continuous Amperes	Nominal AC Adjustable Trip Range								ETI Motor Circuit Protector Catalog Number	Thermal Magnetic Catalog Number	
		Low	2	3	4	5	6	7	High	3-Pole	2-Pole	3-Pole
JXD2(A)	200	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	JXD22B200	JXD23B200
	225	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	JXD22B225	JXD23B225
	250	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	JXD22B250	JXD23B250
	300	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	JXD22B300	JXD23B300
	350	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	JXD22B350	JXD23B350
	400	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	JXD22B400	JXD23B400
JXD6(A)	200	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	JXD62B200	JXD63B200
	225	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	JXD62B225	JXD63B225
	250	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	JXD62B250	JXD63B250
	300	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	JXD62B300	JXD62B300
	350	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	JXD62B350	JXD23B350
	400	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	JXD62B400	JXD23B400
JD6(A)	200	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	JD62B200	JD63B200
	225	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	JD62B225	JD63B225
	250	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	JD62B250	JD63B250
	300	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	JD62B300	JD63B300
	350	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	JD62B350	JD63B350
	400	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	JXD63L400	—	—
	400	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	JXD63H400	JD62B400	JD63B400
HJD6(A)	200	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	HJD62B200	HJD63B200
	225	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	HJD62B225	HJD63B225
	250	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	HJD62B250	HJD63H250
	300	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	HJD62B300	HJD63B300
	350	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	HJD62B350	HJD63B350
	400	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	HJD62H400	HJD63B400
HHJD6	200	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	HHJD62B200	HHJD63B200
	225	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	HHJD62B225	HHJD63B225
	250	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	HHJD62B250	HHJD63B250
	300	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	HHJD62B300	HHJD63B300
	350	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	HHJD62B350	HHJD63B350
	400	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	HHJD62B400	HHJD63B400
CJD6	200	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	—	CJD63B200
	225	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	—	CJD63B225
	250	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	—	CJD63B250
	300	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	—	CJD63B300
	350	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	—	CJD63B350
	400	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	CJD63H400	—	CJD63B400
	400	1250	1450	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	CJD63L400	—	—
LXD6(A)	450	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	LXD62B450	LXD63B450
	500	3000	3430	3860	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	LXD62B500	LXD63B500
	600	3000	3430	3860	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	LXD62B600	LXD63B600
LD6(A)	250	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	LD62B250	LD63B250
	300	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	LD62B300	LD63B300
	350	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	LD62B350	LD63B350
	400	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	LD62B400	LD63B400
	450	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	LD62B450	LD63B450
	500	3000	3430	3800	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	LD62B500	LD63B500
	600	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	LXD63L600	—	—
	600	3000	3430	3800	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	LXD63H600	LD62B600	LD63B600
HLD6(A)	250	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	HLD62B250	HLD63B250
	300	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	HLD62B300	HLD63B300
	350	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	HLD62B350	HLD63B350
	400	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	HLD62B400	HLD63B400
	450	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	HLD62B450	HLD63B450
	500	3000	3430	3860	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	HLD62B500	HLD63B500
	600	3000	3430	3860	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	HLD62B600	HLD63B600
HHLD6	250	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	HHLD62B250	HHLD63B250
	300	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	HHLD62B300	HHLD63B300
	350	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	HHLD62B350	HHLD63B350
	400	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	HHLD62B400	HHLD63B400
	450	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	HHLD62B450	HHLD63B450
	500	3000	3430	3860	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	HHLD62B500	HHLD63B500
	600	3000	3430	3860	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	HHLD62B600	HHLD63B600
CLD6	250	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	—	CJD63B250
	300	1250	1430	1610	1790	1960	2140	2320	2500	—	—	CJD63B300
	350	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	—	CJD63B350
	400	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	—	CLD63B400
	450	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	—	—	CLD63B450
	500	3000	3430	3860	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	—	CLD63B500
	600	2000	2290	2570	2860	3140	3430	3710	4000	CLD63L600	—	—
	600	3000	3430	3860	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	CLD63H600	—	CLD63B600
LMXD6	500	3000	3430	3860	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	—	LMXD63B500
	600	3000	3430	3860	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	LMXD62B600	LMXD63B600
	700	3200	3500	3700	4200	4700	6400	7300	8000	—	LMXD62B700	LMXD63B700
	800	2800	3100	3400	3700	4000	4800	5500	6000	LMXD63L800	—	—
	800	3200	3500	3700	4200	4700	6400	7300	8000	LMXD63A800	LMXD62B800	LMXD63B800
LMD6	500	3000	3430	3860	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	LMD62B500	LMD63B500
	600	3000	3430	3860	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	LMD62B600	LMD63B600
	700	3200	3500	3700	4200	4700	6400	7300	8000	—	LMD62B700	LMD63B700
	800	3200	3500	3700	4200	4700	6400	7300	8000	—	LMD62B800	LMD63B800

Adjustable Instantaneous Magnetic Trip Settings

Application

Breaker Type	Maximum Continuous Amperes	Nominal AC Adjustable Trip Range								ETI Motor Circuit Protector Catalog Number	Thermal Magnetic Catalog Number	
		Low	2	3	4	5	6	7	High	3-Pole	2-Pole	3-Pole
HLMXD6	500	3000	3430	3860	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	—	HLMXD63B500
	600	3000	3430	3860	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	—	HLMXD63B600
	700	3200	3500	3700	4200	4700	6400	7300	8000	—	—	HLMXD63B700
	800	3200	3500	3700	4200	4700	6400	7300	8000	—	—	HLMXD63B800
HLMD6	500	3000	3430	3860	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	HLMD62B500	HLMD63B500
	600	3000	3430	3860	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	HLMD62B600	HLMD63B600
	700	3200	3500	3700	4200	4700	6400	7300	8000	—	HLMD62B700	HLMD63B700
	800	3200	3500	3700	4200	4700	6400	7300	8000	—	HLMD62B800	HLMD63B800
MD6	500	3000	3430	3860	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	MD62B500	MD63B500
	600	3000	3430	3860	4290	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	MD62B600	MD63B600
	700	4000	4570	5140	5710	6280	6850	7420	8000	—	MD62B700	MD63B700
	800	3000	3430	3860	4280	4710	5140	5570	6000	MXD63L800	—	—
	800	4000	4570	5140	5710	6280	6850	7420	8000	MXD63A800	MD62B800	MD63B800
	800	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	MXD63H800	—	—
MXD6	500	3000	3430	3860	4280	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	MXD62B500	MXD63B500
	600	3000	3430	3860	4280	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	MXD62B600	MXD63B600
	700	4000	4570	5140	5710	6280	6850	7420	8000	—	MXD62B700	MXD63B700
	800	3000	3430	3860	4280	4710	5140	5570	6000	MXD63L800	—	—
	800	4000	4570	5140	5710	6280	6850	7420	8000	MXD63A800	MXD62B800	MXD63B800
	800	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	MXD63H800	—	—
HMD6	500	3000	3430	3860	4280	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	HMD62B500	HMD63B500
	600	3000	3430	3860	4280	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	HMD62B500	HMD63B600
	700	4000	4570	5140	5710	6280	6850	7420	8000	—	HMD62B700	HMD63B700
	800	4000	4570	5140	5710	6280	6850	7420	8000	—	HMD62B800	HMD63B800
HMXD6	500	3000	3430	3860	4280	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	—	HMXD63B500
	600	3000	3430	3860	4280	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	—	HMXD63B600
	700	4000	4570	5140	5710	6280	6850	7420	8000	—	—	HMXD63B700
	800	4000	4570	5140	5710	6280	6850	7420	8000	—	—	HMXD63B800
CMD6	400	3000	3430	3860	4280	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	—	
	500	3000	3430	3860	4280	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	—	
	600	3000	3430	3860	4280	4710	5140	5570	6000	—	—	CMD63B600
	700	4000	4570	5140	5710	6280	6850	7420	8000	—	—	CMD63B700
	800	3000	3430	3860	4280	4710	5140	5570	6000	CMD63L800	—	—
	800	4000	4570	5140	5710	6280	6850	7420	8000	CMD63A800	—	CMD63B800
	800	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	CMD63H800	—	—
ND6	800	4000	4570	5140	5710	6280	6850	7420	8000	—	ND62B800	ND63B800
	900	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	ND62B900	ND63B900
	1000	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	ND62B100	ND63B100
	1200	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	ND62B120	ND63B120
NXD6	900	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	NXD62B900	NXD63B900
	1000	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	NXD62B100	NXD63B100
	1200	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	NXD62B120	NXD63B120
HND6	800	4000	4570	5140	5710	6280	6850	7420	8000	—	HND62B800	HND63B800
	900	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	HND62B900	HND63B900
	1000	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	HND62B100	HND63B100
	1200	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	HND62B120	HND63B120
HNXD6	900	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	HNXD63B900
	1000	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	HNXD63B100
	1200	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	HNXD63B120
CND6	800	4000	4570	5140	5710	6280	6850	7420	8000	—	—	CND63B800
	900	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	CND63B900
	1000	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	CND63B100
	1200	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	CND63B120
PD6	1200	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	PD63B120
	1400	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	PD63B140
	1600	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	PD63B160
PXD6	1200	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	PXD63B120
	1400	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	PXD63B140
	1600	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	PXD63B160
HPD6	1200	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	HPD63B120
	1400	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	HPD63B140
	1600	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	HPD63B160
HPXD6	1200	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	HPXD63B120
	1400	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	HPXD63B140
	1600	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	HPXD63B160
CPD6	1200	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	CPD63B120
	1400	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	CPD63B140
	1600	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	CPD63B160
RD6	1800	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	RD63B180
	2000	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	RD63B200
RXD6	1800	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	RXD63B180
	2000	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	RXD63B200
HRD6	1800	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	HRD63B180
	2000	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	HRD63B200
HRXD6	1800	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	HRXD63B180
	2000	5000	5715	6430	7145	7860	8575	9290	10000	—	—	HRXD63B200

Molded Case Switch — Circuit Disconnect

Selection

Maximum Frame Amp Rating	2-Pole Catalog Number	3-Pole Catalog Number	Self-Protective Instantaneous Override ±20%③
125	ED22S100A■	ED23S100A	1000
	ED42S100A■	ED43S100A	1000
	ED42S125A■	ED43S125A	1000
	ED62S100A■	ED63S100A	1000
	—	ED63S125A	1000
	CED62S100A■	CED63S100A■	1000
	CED62S125A■	CED63S125A■	1000
250	—	HQR23S250HA	2000
	FXD62S250A	FXD63S250A	3200
	HFXD62S250A■	HFXD63S250A■	3200
	①	CFD63S250A■	3200
400	JXD22S400A■	JXD23S400A	6000
	—	JXD63S400A	6000
	—	HJXD63S400A■	6000
	①	CJD63S400A■	6000
600	—	LXD63S600A	6000
	—	HLXD63S600A■	6000
	①	CLD63S600A■	6000
800	—	LMXD63S800A■	8000
	—	MXD63S800A	8000
	①	CMD63S800A	8000
1200	—	NXD63S120A	10000
	①	CND63S120A■	10000
1600	①	PXD63S160A⑤	10000
2000	①	RXD63S200A■⑤	10000

Ordering Information

Order by catalog number. Switches include frame and self protective trip unit only. Order lugs separately from pages 17/126 to 17/128.

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

① For 2-pole application use outside poles of 3-pole circuit breaker.

② For additional lugs see pages 7-156 to 7-158.

③ Molded case switches up to R frame contain a self protecting instantaneous element, which may open circuit above their override set point.

④ UL file E57556 Volume 1, section 2 and CSA LR 42022-51.

⑤ Requires mounting block MB9301 or MBR9302.

Lugs pages 17/126 to 17/128
For accessories, please refer to pages 17/133 to 17/138

Mechanical Lug

Selection

For Use With Type(s)	Circuit Breaker Ampere Rating	Cables Per Lug	Lug Wire Range	Catalog Number
BQ, BQH, BQHF BQE, BQF, BL, BLH, BT④, BTH④, HBL, HBQ Switching Neutrals BG, BLG	**Line Side**			
	15–40	1 1	#14–#6 AWG Cu #12–#6 AWG Al	**TC1Q1**①②
	45–125	1 1	#8–#1 AWG Cu #6–#1/0 AWG Al	**TA1Q1**②
	Load Side			
	15–20	1 1	#14–#10 AWG Cu #12–#10 AWG Al	Lugs are integral to Circuit Breaker
	25–35	1 1	#14–#6 AWG Cu #12–#6 AWG Al	Lugs are integral to Circuit Breaker
	40–50	1 1	#8–#6 AWG Cu #8–#4 AWG Al	Lugs are integral to Circuit Breaker
	55–70 *exceptions in Table A	1 1	#8–#4 AWG Cu #8–#2 AWG Al	Lugs are integral to Circuit Breaker
	80–100	1 1	#4–#1/0 AWG Cu #2–#1/0 AWG Al	Lugs are integral to Circuit Breaker
	110–125	1 1	#2–#1/0 AWG Cu #1/0–#2/0 AWG Al	Lugs are integral to Circuit Breaker
BQD, CQD BQD6, CQD6	**Line Side (CQD, CQD6) & Load Side**			
	15–40	1	#14–#6 AWG Cu #12–#6 AWG Al	Integral
	45–100	1	#8–#1 AWG Cu #6–#1/0 AWG Al	Integral
NGG, HGG, LGG	15–30	1	#14–#6 AWG Cu #12–#6 AWG Al	**TC1Q1**
	15–30	1	#14–#6 AWG Cu #12–#6 AWG Al	**3TC1Q1** (pkg. of 3)
	35–125	1	#8–#1/0 AWG Cu #8–#2/0 AWG Al	**3TC1GG20** (pkg. of 3)
	15–125	—	NUT KEEPER PLATE	**TNKG3**③ (pkg. of 3)

Connector wire ranges and cavities are established in conjunction with Table 6.1.4.2.1 of UL 489 standards.

Table A

For Use With Type(s)	Circuit Breaker Ampere Rating	Cables Per Lug	Lug Wire Range	Number of Poles
BQ, BL, QP	**Load Side**			
	55-60	1	#8–#4 AWG Cu-Al #3 AWG requires 22 or 65 kAIC	This exception is applicable to 1- and 2-pole only

Note:

(A) Molded case circuit breakers having a rated ampacity of 125 amperes or less are to be connected with 60 or 75°C wire. Circuit breakers having a rated ampacity greater than 125 amperes shall only be cabled with 75°C cable unless otherwise indicated on the circuit breaker label. Exceptions to this rule are outlined in article 110-14 C(1)(2) of the 2005 National Electrical Code.

(B) Connector wire ranges and cavities are established in conjunction with Table 6.1.4.2.1 of UL 489 standards.

① Lug is steel.
② Sold in package of six.
③ One nut keeper plate is required with each lug on the NGG breaker.
④ BT and BTH lug wire range is limited to #14 - #12 AWG for Copper.

Aluminum Body Lugs for Copper or Aluminum Wire

Selection

For Use With Type(s)	Circuit Breaker Ampere Rating	Cables Per Lug	Lug Wire Range	Catalog Number
QR2, QR2H, HQR2, HQR2H	100-250	1	#3–300 Kcmil Al/C	**3TA1QR300** (3 lugs per kit)
All 2, 3-pole ED2, ED4, ED6, ED6 ETI, HED4, HHED6	15–25	1	#14–#10 AWG (Cu) #12–#10 AWG (Al)	**SA1E025**
	30–100	1	#10–#1/0 (Cu or Al)	**LN1E100**
	110–125	1	#3-3/0 (Cu) #1-2/0 (Al)	**TA1E6125**
CED6 All 1-pole ED, HED	30–60	1	#10–4 (Cu or Al)	**LD1E060** (Load Side)
	70–100	1	#4–#1/0 (Cu or Al)	**LD1E100** (Load Side)
FXD6-A, FD6-A, HFD6, CFD6 HHFD6	70–250	1	#6 AWG–350 kcmil (Cu) #4 AWG–350 kcmil (Al)	**TA1FD350A**
SJD6-B, SHJD6-B SCJD6-B	65-200	1–2	#4 AWG–3/0 (Cu or Al)	**TA2J630**
JXD2(A), JXD6(A), JD6(A), SJD6-B, HJD6(A), HJXD6(A) HHJXD6, HHJD6, SHJD6-B, CJD6, SCJD6-B	200–400	1–2	3/0–500 kcmil (Cu) 4/0–500 kcmil (Al)	**TA2J6500**
LXD6(A), LD6(A), SLD6-B, HLD6(A), HLXD6(A), HHLXD6, HHLD6, SHLD6-B, CLD6, SCLD6-B	250–600	1–2	3/0–500 kcmil (Cu) 4/0–500 kcmil (Al)	**TA2J6500**
LMD6①, LMXD6①, HLMD6①, HLMXD6①, MD6, MXD6, SMD6-B, HMD6, HMXD6, SHMD6-B, CMD6, SCMD6-B	500–600	1–2	#1–500 kcmil (Cu or Al)	**TA2K500**
		1–3	1/0–500 kcmil (Cu or Al)	**TA3K500**
	500–800	1–2	500–750 kcmil (Cu or Al)	**TA2N750**②
ND6, NXD6, SND6-B, HND6, HNXD6, SHND6-B, CND6, SCND6-B	800–1200	1–4	250–500 kcmil (Cu or Al)	**2TA4P8500**②③ **3TA4P8500**②④
			250–500 kcmil (Cu or Al)	**2TA4N8500**③ **3TA4N8500**④
PD6, HPD6, CPD6 PXD6, HPXD6, SPD6-B, SHPD6-B	1200–1600	1–5	300–600 kcmil (Cu or Al)	**TA5P600**
PD6, PXD6, HPD6, HPXD6, SPD6-B, SHPD6-B, RD6, RXD6, HRD6, HRXD6, STD	1200–2000	1–6	300–600 kcmil (Cu or Al)	**TA6R600**

①Use TA2K500 or TA3K500 only.
②Used for 100% rated MD/ND frame breakers. Rated for 90° C cable.
③Contains 2 connectors plus 1 NDTS end barrier.
④Contains 3 connectors plus 1 NDTS end barrier.

Optional Mechanical Lugs

Selection

For Use With Type	Circuit Breaker Ampere Rating	Cables Per Lug	Lug Material	Lug Wire Range	Qty Per Catalog No	Catalog Number
QR2, QR2H, HQR2, HQR2H	100-250	1	Cu	#3 - 300 Kcmil Cu ONLY)	3	**3TC1QR2520** (3 lugs per kit)
HFD6, HHFD6, CFD6, F(X)D6-A	70–250	1	Cu	#6 AWG–350 kcmil (Cu)	1	**TC1FD350**
J(X)D2(A), J(X)D6(A), HJD6(A), HHJD6, SHJD6-B, L(X)D6(A), HHLD6, SCD6-B, HLD6(A), SHLD6-B, CJD6, CLD6, SCJD6-B, SCLD6-B	200–600	1 1–2	Cu	3/0–600 kcmil (Cu) 3/0–500 kcmil (Cu)	1 1	**TC1J6600**① **TC2J6500**①
	250–600	1 1	Al	500–750 kcmil (Al) 500–600 kcmil (Cu)	1	**TA1L6750**
SMD6-B, M(X)D6, HM(X)D6, HMD6, CMD6, SCMD6-B, SND6-B, N(X)D6, HN(X)D6, SHND6-B, CND6, SCND6-B	500–600	1–2	Cu	#1 AWG–500 kcmil (Cu)	1	**TC2K500**
	700–800	1–2	Al	500–750 kcmil (Cu) 500–750 kcmil (Al)	2 3	**2TA2N8750** **3TA2N8750**
	800–1200	1–3	Al	500–750 kcmil (Cu) 500–750 kcmil (Al)	2 3	**2TA3N8750** **3TA3N8750**
R(X)D6, HR(X)D6	1600–2000	1–5	Cu	300–600 kcmil (Cu)	1	**TC5R600**
P(X)D6, HP(X)D6, CPD6, SPD6-B, SHPD6-B	1200–1600	1–4	Al	600–750 kcmil (Cu/Al)	1	**TA4P750**▲

Compression Lugs

For Circuit Breaker Types	Ampere Rating	Poles	Lugs Per Kit	Lug Wire Size	Catalog Number
Lugs (contains indicated number of lugs and necessary hardware per kit)					
ED2, ED4, ED6, HED4, HHED6, CED6	15–125	1, 2, 3	1	#2/0 AWG Cu/Al	**CCE125**
QR2, QR2H, HQR2, HQR2H	100-250	2-3	1	#6 - 350kcmil Al/Cu	**CCQ250**
F(X)D6-A, HF(X)D6, HHF(X)D6, CFD6	125–250	2, 3	1	350 kcmil	**CCF250**
JXD2-A, J(X)D6-A, HJ(X)D6-A, HHJ(X)D6-A, CJD6, SJD6-B, SHJD6-B, SCJD6-B, L(X)D6-A, HL(X)D6-A, CLD6, SLD6-B, SHLD6-B, SCLD6-B	200–600	2, 3	1	500 kcmil	**CCL600**
Kits (contain lugs and hardware for complete line or load end of 2 or 3-pole breaker)					
M(X)D6, HM(X)D6, CMD6, SMD6-B, SHMD6-B, SCMD6-B	500–800	2	6	500 kcmil	**CCM800K2**
		3	9		**CCM800K3**
N(X)D6, HN(X)D6, CND6, SND6-B, SHND6-B, SCND6-B	900–1200	2	8		**CCN1200K2**
		3	12		**CCN1200K3**

Distribution Lugs②

For Circuit Breaker Types	Ampere Rating	Poles	Lugs Per kit	Wires Per Lug	Lug Wire Size	Catalog Number
ED2, ED4, ED6, HED4, HHED6, CED6	15-125	1,2,3	1	6	#14-#4 AWG Cu #6-#4 AWG Al	**TA6ED06**
F(X)D6-A, HF(X)D6, HHF(X)D6, CFD6	70-250	2,3	1	6	#14-#4 AWG Cu #6-#4 AWG Al	**TA6FD04**
JXD2-A, J(X)D6-A, HJ(X)D6-A, HHJ(X)D6-A, CJD6-A, SJD6-B, SHJD6-B, SCJD6-B, L(X)D6-A, HL(X)D6-A, CLD6-A, SLD6-B, SHLD6-B, SCLD6-B	200-600	2,3	1	6	#14-2/0 AWG Cu #6-2/0 AWG Al	**TA6JD20**

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

①Used for 100% rated JD/LD frame circuit breakers.
② Special purpose wire connectors, not for general use.

Modifications

A variety of internal and external accessories, as well as modifications, are available to adapt Siemens circuit breakers to special installation requirements. UL listed internal accessories for 100 through 2000A circuit breakers are field-addable.

Internal accessories fine tune an electrical distribution system, allowing control of the circuit breakers to meet special application requirements. For example, emergency situations may dictate tripping critically placed circuit breakers quickly. Shunt trips accomplish this conveniently and efficiently. Or, when voltage drops are a concern, undervoltage trips automatically open the circuit breaker at a predetermined voltage level.

A wide range of external operating and mounting accessories is also available. For example, face, shallow, and back mounting plates are ideal for tailoring BQ circuit breakers to OEM applications. A complete line of operating handles and handle-blocking devices meet switchboard, enclosure and safety needs. Plug-in mounting assemblies, which simplify switchboard mounting of circuit breakers and permit breaker removal without disconnecting bus or cable connections, are available.

50°C Ambient Calibration — Not UL listed and not available for solid state, 100% rated breakers or 400HZ calibrated breakers.

For BL Type Circuit Breakers
— Add suffix 'M' to catalog number
(Example: B120M) ..... No Charge

For BQ and ED Frame Circuit Breakers
— Replace 'B' in catalog number with 'M' ..... No Charge
(Example: BQ3M060, ED63M060)

For FD, JD, LD, LMD, MD, ND, PD, and RD Frame Circuit Breakers
Non-Interchangeable Trip (3–pole only) ..... No Charge
— Replace 'B' in catalog number with 'M'
(Example: FXD63M225, JXD63M400)

400 HZ Calibration

Not UL Listed
For all Not UL Listed Circuit Breakers, see derating tables on page 7-169 and order standard circuit breakers

Fungus Proofing

All 3VA, BQD, CQD, GB, GG, ED, FD, JD, LD, LMD, MD, ND, PD, RD, MG, NG, and PG Frame Circuit Breakers are inherently fungus resistant and do not require special treatment.

For BL, and BQ Type Circuit Breakers ..... Add $10.00 net per pole
— Consult Sales Office for Availability

For all other Circuit Breaker Types ..... Add $160.00 net per device
— Consult Sales Office for Availability

Certificate of Compliance with Test Report (catalog number CERT OF COMP.) Add $210.00 net
Certificate of compliance testing must be performed on the actual device being shipped. The certificate cannot be provided after initial shipment. Order for devices with COC requirement must be placed directly with the factory by the sales office and shipped directly to the end user.

UL 489 Supplement SB Naval Use Breakers

Breakers tested to UL 489 Supplement SB are qualified for use on non combat and auxiliary naval vessels.

Various Siemens molded case breakers can be labeled "NAVAL" in compliance with UL 489 Supplement SB. See table to the right for specific breaker types and UL file references.

Supplement SB testing comprises two sets of vibration tests. The first is to find mechanical resonances in the product and to subject the breaker to extreme testing at each resonant frequency. The second is a swept frequency test, in which the frequency of excitation is changed in intervals of 1Hz, and held at each frequency for five minutes. The excitation frequencies run from 4 to 33Hz, and the test is conducted in each of the three orthogonal axes of the breaker.

During these tests, the breaker must not trip from the closed position, nor may the contacts touch from the open position. Calibration and insulation resistance are also verified during the test.

For detailed information, refer to UL 489, Supplement SB.

Ordering Information

For "NAVAL" label, add **$75.** net per catalog number per order. Order must be placed directly with the factory by Siemens Sales Office.

Breaker Type	UL File
BL	E82615, Vol 1, Sec 1 & 4
NGB	E10848, Vol 10, Sec 3
CED6	E10848, Vol 4, Sec 13
HED4, ED6	E10848, Vol 4, Sec 11
FXD6, HFD6, HHFD6	E10848, Vol 4, Sec 17
HHJD6	E10848, Vol 4, Sec 20

Feature Combinations

The available feature combinations are shown in the chart below. For applications requiring combinations of features not listed in this chart, consult the sales office for availability.

Breakers	Modules Per Breaker	Avail. On Breaker Poles	ST	ST/ AUX	ST/ ALSW	ST/ AUX/ ALSW	UVT	UVT/ AUX	UVT/ ALSW	UVT/ AUX/ ALSW	AUX	AUX/ ALSW	ALSW	Elect. Bell Alarm	Ground fault	Grd fault w/Bell
QP, BQ, BL①	1	1, 2, 3	1	—	—	—	—	—			1,2	—	—	—	—	—
BQD, CQD, GB, GG	1	2, 3	1	1/1	—	—	—	—			1,2	1/1	1	—	—	—
QR	1, 2	2, 3	1	1/1	—	—	—	—			2	—	—	—	—	—
All ED	1	1, 2, 3	1	1/1,1/2	1/1	1/1/1	1	1/1, 1/2	1/1	1/1/1	1, 2	1/1, 2/1	1	—	1	1
All FD	2	2, 3	1	—	—	—	1	1/1	—	—	1, 2	1/1	1	—	—	—
All JD, LD, LMD②	2	2, 3	1	1	—	—	1	1/1, 1/2	—	—	1, 2	1/1, 1/2	1, 2	—	—	—
SJD, SHJD, SCJD,SLD, SHLD, SCLD③	1	3	1	1	—	—	1	1/1, 1/2	—	—	1, 2	1/1, 1/2	1, 2	—	—	—
All MD, ND, PD, RD Including Electronic trip④	2	2, 3	1	1/1	—	—	1	1/1, 1/2	—	—	1, 2	1/1, 2/1	1, 2	—	—	—

Shunt Trip (ST)

One or all critical circuit breakers may be tripped from a distant control point by use of a shunt trip device. A shunt trip operates through an auxiliary switch contact; when the breaker opens, current is not maintained on the shunt trip coil.

Undervoltage Trip (UVT)

When voltage drops to a value below 35% of the nominal coil rating, the undervoltage trip device automatically opens the breaker. The operation is instantaneous, and the circuit breaker cannot be reclosed until the voltage returns to 85% of line voltage. The undervoltage trip, which is continuously energized, must be energized before the circuit breaker can be closed.

Auxiliary Switch (AUX)

For applications requiring remote "on" or "off" indication (or electrical interlocking), auxiliary switches are available. Each switch comprises an "A" (open when circuit breaker is open) and a "B" (closed when circuit breaker is open) contact with a common connection. (Form C)

Alarm Switch (ALSW)

The alarm switch contact is closed when the circuit breaker is opened automatically by an overload, short circuit, shunt trip or undervoltage trip. The alarm switch contact is open when the circuit breaker is reset.



For ED Frames



S01FD60

For FD Frames



S01FD60

For JD and LD Frames

①Factory assembled only
②If mechanical interlock is installed, no accessory module can be installed in the right pocket.
③If mechanical interlock is installed, no accessory module can be installed.
④If mechanical interlock is installed, no accessory module can be installed in the left pocket.

Circuit Breaker Accessories④⑤⑥⑦⑧⑨

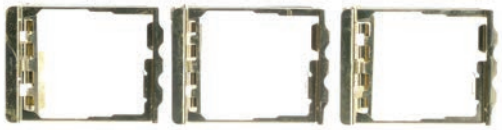
Catalog Number	For Use With Breaker Type	Number of Poles	Standard Package
Padlocking Device For locking breaker in "OFF" position. Note "ON" position does not affect breaker fuctionally			
ECPLD1	Type QP, BL, QAF2, QPF2, QE, QT-Duplex, BQ, BQXD	1P	3 Pieces
ECPLD1R	Type QP, BL, QAF2, QPF, QE, QT-Duplex, BQ, BQXD (Red Color)	1P	3 Pieces
ECPLD2	Type QP, BL, QAF2, QPF, QE, QT-Triplex & Quadplex, BQ, BQXD	2P	3 Pieces
ECPLD2R	Type QP, BL, QAF2, QPF, QE, QT-Triplex & Quadplex, BQ, BQXD (Red Color)	2P	3 Pieces
ECPLD3	Type QP, BL, QAF2, QPF, QE, BQ	3P	1 Piece
US2:ECPLD3R	Type QP, BL, QAF2, QPF, QE, BQ (Red Color)	3P	1 Piece
ECQLD3	Type QP, BL, BQ, BQXD	1P	10 Pieces
ECQLD4	Type QT-Duplex	QT-Duplex Breakers	10 Pieces
ECQLN3②	150-225 MBKA, QN, QNR	n/a	1 Piece
ECQTH4	Type QP, BL, BQH	Designed for (3) 1P Breakers	1 Piece
Handle Tie Provide simultaneous swiching of 2 adjacent handles.			
ECQAFC	Type QAF2, QAFN	2P	10 Pieces
ECQTH2	Type QT Duplex, BT Duplex, BTH Duplex, QTA, QTAN	Designed for (2) QT Duplex Breakers	25 Pieces
ECQTH3	Type QP, BL	2P	50 Pieces
Mechanical Interlock①			
ECQML12	Type QP, BL, BQ Interlock Bracket	Designed for 1" Breaker	10 Pieces
Handle Blocking Device For holding breaker in "ON" or "OFF" position. Not a lockout/tagout device			
ECQL1	Type QP, BL, BQ, BQXD	1P	10 Pieces
ECBX231M	Type QT-Duplex	1/2" Breakers	10 Pieces
Main Breaker Retainer			
ECMBR1③	EQ Load Centers		1 Piece
ECMBR2	PN, SN, PL, ES and Ultimate Load Centers: 2-Pole QP		1 Piece
ECMBR3	PL, ES, and Ultimate Load Centers: 3-pole QP		1 Piece
Mounting Accessories			
MB120	Type BQ, BQH Mounting Clips	1P	20 Pieces
FP9508	Type BQ, BQH FACE MOUNT PLATE	1P	10 Pieces
FP9555	Type BQ, BQH FACE MOUNT PLATE	2P	10 Pieces
FP9556	Type BQ, BQH FACE MOUNT PLATE	3P	10 Pieces
SMB6R	Type BQ MOUNTING BRACKET	1P, 2P, 3P	6 Pieces
TCH65K	Type BQ MOUNTING ADAPTER		500 Pieces
BR2	Type BQ, BQH, BQXD Back Mounting Plates	2P	10 Pieces
BR3	Type BQ, BQH, BQXD Back Mounting Plates	3P	10 Pieces
BR4	Type BQ, BQH, BQXD Back Mounting Plates	4P	10 Pieces
I0204ML1125CU	Type QP Back Mounting Plates	1P, 2P	10 Pieces
I0303ML3100CU	Type QP Back Mounting Plates	3P	10 Pieces
Replacement Lugs			
TA1Q1	Type BQ, NGG 100A Al Cu LGS	n/a	6 Pieces
TC1Q1	Type BQ, NGG 40A Al Cu LUGS	n/a	6 Pieces
Finger Shield			
BQFS1K	Type BQXD Finger Shield (Bulk Pack)	n/a	1000 Pieces
BQFS2	Type BQXD Finger Shield	n/a	2 Pieces
Filler Plate			
ECQF3	1" Filler Plate	n/a	5 Pieces

① For a complete list of standby power mechanical interlock kits, see page 1-25
② For use with Ultimate Load Center Main Breakers
③ Not suitable for use on 15-50A, 10 AIC Type QP Circuit Breakers
④ QP Type includes QPH, HQP
⑤ BL Type includes BLH, HBL
⑥ BQ Type includes BQH, HBQ
⑦ QAF2 Type includes QAFH2, BAF2, BAFH2, QFGA2, QFGAH2, BFGA2, BFGAH2
⑧ QPF Type includes QPHF, BLF, BLHF
⑨ QE Type includes QEH, BLE, BLEH

Padlocking Device



ECPLD1



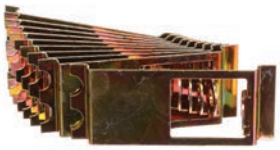
ECPLD2



ECPLD1R/2R/3R (Single pole pictured. 2-/3-pole available)



ECQLD3



ECQLD4



ECQTH4

Handle Tie

ECQAFC





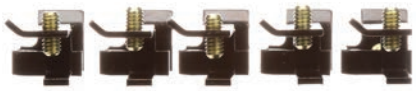
ECQTH2



ECQTH3

Handle Blocking Device

ECQL1



ECBX231M



Main Breaker Retainer



ECMBR1



ECMBR2

Mechanical Interlock



ECQML12

Mounting Accessories



MB120



SMB6R



I0204ML1125



FP9508



FP9555

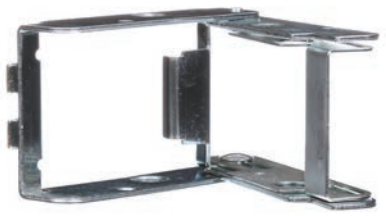


FP9556

Handle Ties with Padlock Device

Provide simultaneous switching of 2 or 3 adjacent handles.
Do not provide common trip.

For Use With Breaker Frame(s)	Catalog Number	Standard Package	Wt Lb/ Std Pkg
BQD, NGB, HGB, LGB	**BQDHT2**	10	½
	BQDHT3	10	½



FD Padlocking Device
FD6PLI

Padlocking Devices

For locking breaker in "OFF" position.

All QR	**HPLQR**	1	¼
All BQD, CQD, NGB, HGB, LGB	**BQDPLD**	1	⅛
NGG, HGG, LGG	**HPLG**	1	¼
All ED	**ED2HPL**	1	¼
All FD	**FD6PL1**	1	¼
All JD, LD, LMD	**JD6HPL**	1	¼
All MD, ND, PD, RD	**MN6PLD**	1	¼

Handle Blocking Devices

For holding breaker in "ON" or "OFF" position.
Not a lockout/tagout device.

All QR	**HBLQR**	1	1
All BQD, CQD, GG, GB	**BQDHBD**	1	¼
All ED	**E2HBL**	1	¼
All FD	**FD6HB1**	1	½
All JD, LD, LMD	**JD6HBL**	1	½
All MD, ND, PD, RD	**MN6BL**	1	½



FD Handle Blocking Device
FD6HB1

Handle Extensions

For replacement. One extension shipped with breaker.

All MD, ND, PD, RD	**EX11**	1	2

Terminal Shields

Breaker Type	Poles	Catalog Number	Standard Package
HGG, LGG, NGG	3	**TSSG3A**	1
JD, LD	3	**JDTERMSHIELD**	1
MD, ND, PD, RD	3	**MDTERMSHIELD**	1



Handle Extension
EX11

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.
① Sold only in standard package quantities.

Face Mounting Plates

For Use With Breaker Frame(s)	Number of Poles	Catalog Number	Standard Package	Wt Lb/ Std Pkg
CQD, CQD6	1 2 3	**CQDFMB1** **CQDFMB2■** **CQDFMB3■**	1 1 1	¼ ¼ ¼
NGG, HGG, LGG	1 2 3	**FMPG1** **FMPG2** **FMPG3**	**1** **1** **1**	¼ ¼ ¼

Back Mounting Plates

ED2, ED4, ED6, HED4, HED6	1	**E2BMB**	1	¼

Mounting Screw Kits

CQD, CQD6	**CQDSMK**①	1	1¼
NGG, HGG, LGG	**MSKG4**①	1	¼
All QR	**MSQR3**	1	⅛
All ED (CED6 requires 2 kits)	**MSE6**① **MSE6100**②	1 100⑥	¼ 1
All FD (CFD6 requires 2 kits)	**MSF6**① **MSF650**③	1 50⑥	¼ 1
All JD, LD	**MSJ6**①	1	¼
All LMD	**MSLMD**	1	¼
All MD, ND,	**MSMN**	1	¼
All PD, RD	**MSPR6**	1	2

"MI" Mechanical Interlocks

For Use With Breaker Type(s)	Panel⑦ Mounted	Plug-in Mounted	Standard Package	Wt Lb Std Pkg
All QR (Sliding Bar)	**SBMIQR**	—	1	1½
All FD	**MI5444**	**MI5444**	1	—
All JD, LD	**MI5413**④	—	1	1
All LMD	**MI5406**④■	—	1	1
All MD	**MI5404**⑤■	—	1	3
All ND	**MI5404**⑤■	—	1	3
All PD, RD	**MI5405**⑤▲	—	—	—

Service Entrance Barriers

For Use With Breaker Frames	Description	Catalog Number
All Enclosed QR Frame Breakers	Service entrance barrier QR 3-Pole only Line or load side	**ECLTB4**
All Enclosed ED Frame Breakers	Service Entrance Barrier Kit for 3-pole only 15A-100A ED Line side only 15-125A CED6 Line or load side	**SEBENED63**
All Enclosed FD Frame Breakers	Service Entrance Barrier Kit for 2- or 3-pole Line or Load side	**SEBENFD63**
All Enclosed JD & LD Frame Breakers	Service Entrance Barrier Kit for 2- or 3-pole Line or Load side	**SEBENJD63**
All Enclosed LMD Frame Breakers	Service Entrance Barrier Kit for 2- or 3-pole Line or Load side	**SEBENLMD63**
All Enclosed MD & ND Frame Breakers	Service Entrance Barrier Kit for 2- or 3-pole breakers with oversize lugs and NDTS shield Line or load side	**SEBENMND63EXT**
All Enclosed PD & RD Frame Breakers	Service Entrance Barrier Kit for 2- or 3-pole Line or Load side	**SEBENPRD63**



Mounting Screw Kit
MSE6



Mechanical Interlock
MI5444

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

①Kit consists of 4 screws and washers.
②Consists of 1 screw and washers (order 100).
③Consists of 1 screw and washers (order 50).

④With mechanical interlock in place, no accessory can be installed into circuit breaker right pole.
⑤Addition of the mechanical interlock will prevent accessory installation in the left pole.
⑥Sold only in standard package quantities. Multiply List Price Each times package quantity for full price.

⑦Mechanical interlock is not designed for use within Siemens panelboards.

Rotary Door Mounted Operating Handles
Types 1, 3, 3R , 12, 4 4X

For Use With Breaker Frames	Complete Mechanism		Handle Only	Breaker Operator	Shaft Only	
	Catalog Number					
	Standard Depth	Variable Depth	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Length (inches)	Catalog Number
ED①	CRHOESD	CRHOEVD	CRHOH③	RHOEBO	2	RHOSSD
FD	CRHOFSD	CRHOFVD		RHOFBO	12	RHOSVD
JD, LD	CRHOJSD	CRHOJVD		RHOJBO	16	RHOSXD
LMD	CRHOLMSD	CRHOLMVD		RHOLMBO		
MD, ND PD, RD	RHONSD	RHONVD	RHOH③	RHONBO④	3 12 24	RHONSSD▲ RHONSVD RHONSXD



RHOH

Rotary Door Mounted Operating Handles
Types 1 & 12

For Use With Breaker Frames	Standard Depth	Variable Depth	Handle and Shaft	Breaker Operator
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
CQD, NGG, HGG, LGG	—	RHOCQVD	RHOH62⑤	CQDOP
ED	D11CEU1	D11CEU2	—	—
FD	D11CFU1▲	D11CFU2	—	—
JD, LD	—	D11CJU2	—	—

For CQD, NGG, HGG and LGG red emergency handle, order assembly **RHOCQVDE** (includes handle and operator).▲
For CQD, NGG, HGG and LGG in a NEMA 3R enclosure, order **CQDOP34** operator, **RHOH** handle and **RHOSVD** shaft.
For CQD, NGG, HGG and LGG in a NEMA 4 or 4X enclosure, order **CQDOP34** operator, **RHOH4** handle and **RHOSVD** shaft.



CRHOH

Through Door Mounted Operating Handles②
Types 1 & 12

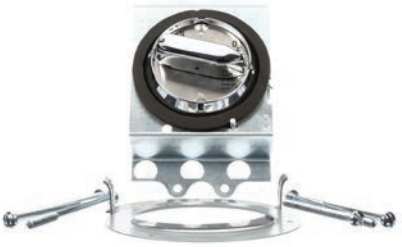
For Use With Breaker Frames	Standard Depth	Variable Depth
	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
CQD, NGG, HGG, LGG	FMHOS	—
ED	E2RH1	E2RHV9
FD	F6RH1	F6RHV9



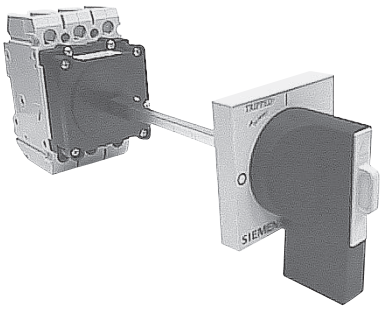
D11CEU2

Door Latch Kits

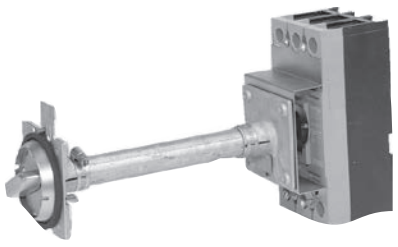
Type	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
	Right Hand	Left Hand
2 point latch	DKR2	DKL2■
3 point latch	DKR3	DKL3■



Standard Depth F6RH1



Rotary Handle **RHOCQVD**



Variable Depth **F6RHV9**

■ Built to order. Allow 2–3 weeks for delivery.

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

① For use on 3-pole ED frame only.

② Meets the requirements of NFPA 79, section 5.3.3.1 for locking external operator disconnecting devices.

③ For 3 or 3R, order shaft and breaker operator as shown, and handle RHOH. For 4 & 4X, order handle **RHOH4**. Consult sales office for additional EG operator shaft lengths.

④ For extended shaft support order catalog number **RHONSB2**.

⑤ Length of shaft is 300mm (11.8 inches).

Max-Flex™, Flange Mounted Variable Depth Operators③

Frames	NEMA Type	Complete Kit Catalog Number	Handle Only Catalog Number	Breaker Operator Catalog Number	36" Cable Catalog Number
GG	1, 3 (R), 12	MFKG3R3	MFHG3R	MFMG	MFCF036
	4 (x)	MFKG4X3	MFHG4X		
ED	1, 3 (R), 12	FHOE036①	FHOH	FHOEBO①	FHOEC036
	4 (x)	—	FHOH4		
FD	1, 3 (R), 12	FHOF036	FHOH	FHOFBO	FHOFC036
	4 (x)	—	FHOH4		
JD, LD, SJD, SLD	1, 3 (R), 12	FHOJ036	FHOH	FHOJBO	FHOJC036
	4 (x)	—	FHOH4		
LMD	1, 3 (R), 12	FHOLM036	FHOH	FHOLMBO	FHOJC036
	4 (x)	—	FHOH4		
MD, ND, PD, RD, SMD, SND, SPD	1, 3 (R), 12	FHON048	FHOHN	FHONBO	FHONC048②
	4 (x)	—	FHOHN4		

Max-Flex™ handles are available with solid black handles instead of the customary "red for on" flange handle. These are preferred for use in IECmarkets, where red handles have specific meaning. Order components separately, appending the letter "i" to the catalog number (e.g. FHOHI).





Alternate Length Cable Only

Inches	ED Catalog Number	FD Catalog Number	JD/LD/LMD Catalog Number	MD/ND/PD/RD Catalog Number
48	FHOEC048	FHOFC048	FHOJC048	FHONC048
60	FHOEC060	FHOFC060	FHOJC060	FHONC060
72	FHOEC072	FHOFC072	FHOJC072	FHONC072
96	FHOEC096	FHOFC096	FHOJC096	FHONC096
120	FHOEC120▲	FHOFC120	FHOJC120▲	FHONC120▲
144	FHOEC144▲	FHOFC144▲	FHOJC144▲	FHONC144▲



Handle Auxiliary Switch

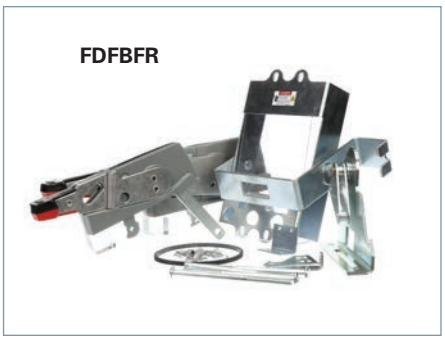
For use with Max-Flex and Rotary Door operators (FHOH and RHOH). 1 NO and 1 NC contact (Form C).

For Use With	Catalog Number
ED, FD, JD, LD, LMD, ND, PD, RD, SD, Max Flex	HAS1

Fixed Depth Flange Mounting

Frames	Minimum Enclosure Depth	NEMA Type	Left Hand Mount Catalog Number	Right Hand Mount Catalog Number
ED⑤	6.44	1, 3R, 12	FDFBEL▲	FDFBER▲
		4, 4X	FDFBEL4▲	FDFBER4▲
FD	6.44	1, 3R, 12	FDFBFL▲	FDFBFR▲
		4, 4X	FDFBFL4▲	FDFBFR4▲

Max-Flex™ handles are available with solid black handles instead of the customary "Red for On" flange handle. These are preferred for use in IECmarkets, where red handles have specific meaning. Order components separately, appending the letter "i" to the catalog number (e.g. FHOHI).



▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

①For 1- or 2-pole breaker order FHOED036 complete kit or FHOEDBO breaker operator only. Use MFHM3R handle.

②48 inch cable is standard length for M through R frame Max-Flex operators.

③Meets requirements of NFPA 79, section 5.3.3.1 for locking external operator disconnecting devices

④Consult sales office for additional cable lengths for EG Flex Shaft Operators. For 3-Pole only.

⑤3-Pole ED only.

Telemand® Motor Operator

Breaker Frame	AC Voltage	Hinged to Open Right Catalog Number
FD	120	**MOF6120**
	240	**MOF6240**
JD, LD	120	**MOJ6120**
	240	**MOJ6240**
LMD	120	**MOLMD6120**
	240	**MOLMD6240**
MD, ND, PD, RD	120	**EMOPL120MN**
	240	**EMOPL240MN**

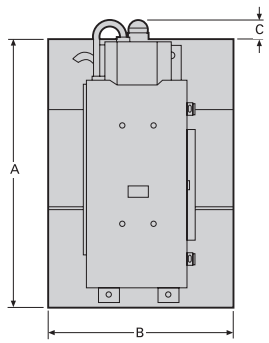


Telemand Motor Operator

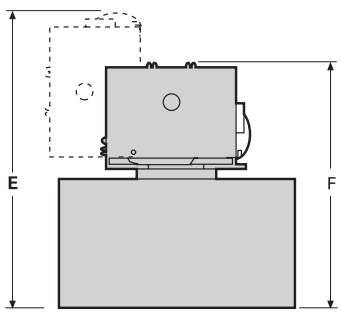
Dimensions

Frame	A	B	C	D	E	F
ED	7.04	4.31	—	4.31	13.84	8.84
FD	9.50	4.55	1.60	6.84	9.70	7.58
JD, LD, LMD	11.00	7.50	0.79	8.34	9.85	7.74
MD, ND, PD, RD	16.00	9.00	—	9.83	13.13	10.13

FD, JD, LD, LMD, MD, ND, PD, RD
Frames



Front View



Bottom View

Operating Currents

Catalog Number	On			Off			Reset (Amps)
	In-Rush (Amps)	Running (Amps)	Time (msec)	In-Rush (Amps)	Running (Amps)	Time (msec)	
MOF6120/L	13.6	5.5	200	13.6	5.5	175	5.5
MOF6240/L	7.6	3.5	200	7.6	3.5	185	3.5
MOLMD6120/L	13.6	6	210	13.6	6	185	6
MOJ6120/L	13.6	6	210	13.6	6	185	6
MOJ6240/L	7.6	3.5	217	7.6	3.5	185	3.5
EMOPL120MN	15	5.5	500	15	5.5	500	5.5
EMOPL240MN	7.6	3.25	500	7.6	3.25	500	3.25

For inches / millimeters conversion, see Application Data section.

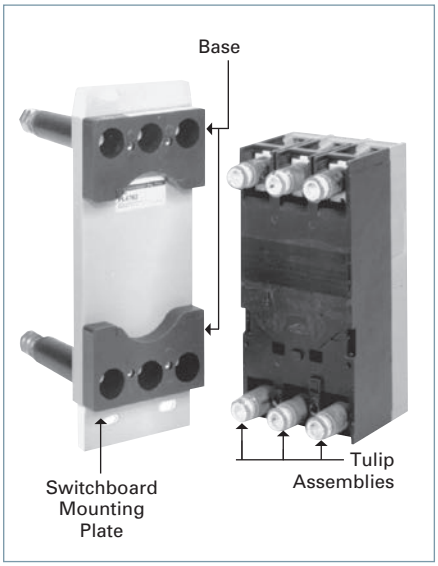
▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

External Accessories

Selection

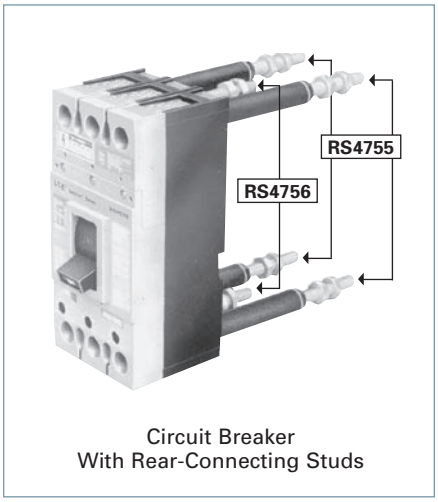
Plug-In Mounting Assemblies, Including Base and Tulip Assemblies

For Use With Breaker Frames	Poles	Line Side Catalog Number[2]	Load Side Catalog Number[2]	Steel Switchboard Mounting Plate[1] Catalog Number
All ED except CED	2	PC2637▲	PC2638▲	PL2616
	3	PC2657	PC2658	
CED	2	PC2637▲	PC2638▲	PL2617
	3	PC2657	PC2658	
All FD except CFD	2	PC4753▲	PC4753▲	PL4762
	3	PC4754	PC4754	
CFD	2	PC4753▲	PC4753▲	PL4763
	3	PC4754	PC4754	
All JD except CJD	2	PC5777▲	PC5777▲	PL5796
	3	PC5778	PC5778	
All LD except CLD	2	PC5660▲	PC5660▲	PL5680
	3	PC5661	PC5661	
All MD	2	PC5662▲	PC5662▲	PL9698
	3	PC5663	PC5663	
All ND	2	PC5664[3]▲	PC5664[3]▲	PL9699
	3	PC5666[3]	PC5666[3]	



Tulip Assemblies Separately

For Frame	3-Pole Catalog Number
ED	TCE3▲
FD	TCF3▲
JD	TCJ3▲
LD	TCL3▲
MD	TCM3▲
ND	TCN3▲



Circuit Breaker With Rear-Connecting Studs

Rear-Connecting Studs

For Use With Breaker Frames	Ampere Rating	Description	Extension Behind Breaker (inches)	Line Side Catalog Number[4]	Load Side Catalog Number[4]
All ED	100	Line Side (Short)	2.38	RS2643[5]▲	—
	100	Load Side (Short)	2.38	—	RS2644[5]▲
	100	Line Side (Long)	4.88	RS2641[5]▲	—
	100	Load Side (Long)	4.88	—	RS2642[5]▲
All FD	250	Short	3.12	RS4756[5]▲	RS4756[5]▲
	250	Long	7.06	RS4755[5]▲	RS4755[5]▲
All JD	400	Short	5.85	RS5774▲	RS5774▲
	400	Long	11.20	RS5773▲	RS5773▲
All LD	600	Short	5.85	RS5784▲	RS5784▲
	600	Long	11.20	RS5783▲	RS5783▲
CJD, SCJD CLD, SCLD	Add required shield kit.				CLRSJL3
LM(X)D6, HLM(X)D6	800	Short	5.85	RS5788▲	RS5788▲
		Long	11.20	RS5787▲	RS5787▲
All MD, ND	1200	Short	5.50	RS5786▲	RS5786▲
	1200	Long	8.00	RS5785▲	RS5785▲

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

[1] Must be ordered separately with other plug-in assemblies.

[2] Each piece catalog number consists of (1) mounting block assembly and required tulip assemblies (2) for 2-pole, (3) for 3-pole

[3] For vertical bus mounting — for horizontal, substitute PC5665 for PC5664 and PC5667 for PC5666.

[4] Price includes one current stud, insulating tube, stud nuts and terminal shields, when required.

[5] For proper electrical clearance, studs must alternate between short and long stud lengths on circuit breaker poles (e.g. SLSLSL or LSLSLS).

[6] Plug-in assembly for EG breakers include line and load side in one assembly.

Unusual Operating Conditions

Note: The information provided on this and the next page is intended for reference and recommendation only. Because several variables can act on a circuit breaker's performance at the same time, the data below is based less on controlled testing, than on experience and engineering judgment. Contact Siemens for further information on special conditions and treatment.

High Ambient Temperatures

Because thermal-magnetic trip breakers are temperature sensitive and calibrated for a specific ambient of 40° C (104° F) (average enclosure temperature), a higher ambient will cause the breaker to trip at lower current than its nameplate rating, in other words, causing the breaker to "derate" (see Table 1). Similarly, the current carrying capacity of a circuit conductor is based upon a certain ambient temperature, a higher ambient will reduce its current carrying capacity, causing it to "derate." Thus, with a fluctuating temperature, a thermal-magnetic breaker will derate nearly parallel with its connected circuit conductors and maintain close circuit protection. If the application temperature exceeds 40° C (104° F) and is known, either a breaker specially calibrated for the higher ambient or one oversized according to Table 1 may be selected. In a case such as this, the circuit conductors should be oversized as well.

Siemens Sensitrip® IV and Type SB Encased Systems Breakers are insensitive to temperature changes. However, they do include circuitry to protect the components from abnormally high temperatures.

Moisture — Corrosion

For atmospheres having high moisture content and / or where fungus growth is prevalent, a special preventive treatment may be required.

Where the air is heavily laden with corrosive elements, breakers made with special corrosion-resistant finishes may be required.

Altitude

Reduced air density at altitudes greater than 6600 ft. (2000 meters) affects the ability of a molded case circuit breaker to transfer heat and interrupt faults. Therefore, circuit breakers applied at these altitudes should have interrupting, insulation and continuous currents derated as indicated in Figure 1.

Table 1 — Temperature Derating Data for Thermal-Magnetic Breakers

Reference Ampere Rating at 40°C (104°F)	Ampere Rating at: 50°C (122°F)	60°C (140°F)	Siemens Breaker Frames
15	13	11	BQ, BL, BQD, CQD, GG, GB, ED
20	18	16	
25	23	21	
30	28	26	
35	30	28	
40	37	34	
50	46	42	
60	56	52	
70	65	60	
90	84	78	
100	94	87	
125	114	100	
150	136	120	QR
175	159	140	
200	182	160	FD
225	205	180	
250	235	220	
300	276	252	JD
350	325	301	
400	372	340	LD
500	468	435	
600	564	525	MD
700	658	613	
800	754	704	ND
900	828	749	
1000	900	825	PD
1200	1090	1000	
1400	1304	1148	RD
1600	1500	1320	
1800	1690	1485	
2000	1880	1650	

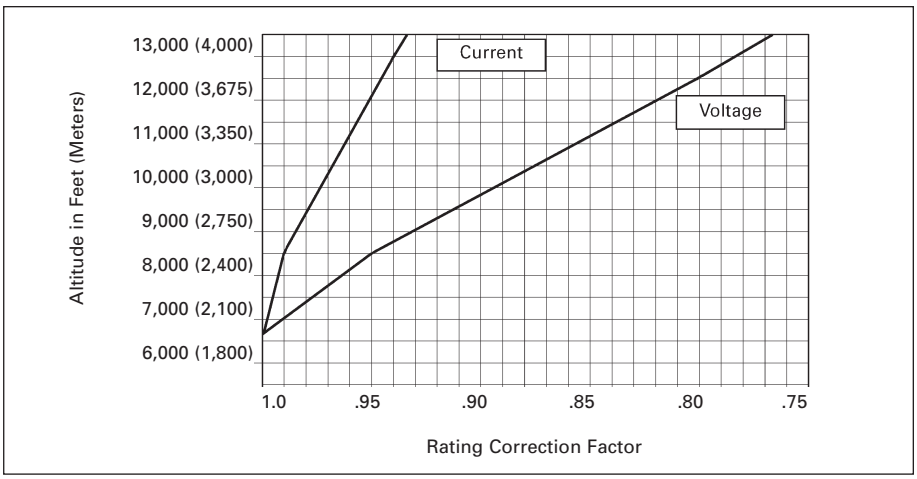


Figure 1 — Altitude Adjustment

400 Hz Systems①

Siemens molded case circuit breakers can be applied for overcurrent protection on 400Hz systems, commonly used to power computer installations, aircraft, military and other specialty equipment. Below are basic guidelines.

Circuit Breaker Derating Required

This table lists the maximum continuous current carrying capacity for Siemens breakers at 400Hz. Due to the increased resistance of the copper sections resulting from the skin effect produced by eddy currents at these frequencies, circuit breakers in many cases require derating. The thermal derating on these devices is based upon 100%, three phase application in open air in a maximum of 40° C (104° F) with 48 in. (1219 mm) of the specified cable or bus at the line and load side. Additional derating of not less than 20% will be required if the circuit breaker is to be utilized in an enclosure. Further derating may be required if the enclosure ambient temperature exceeds 40° C (104° F).

Cable and Bus Sizing

The cable and bus sizes to be utilized at 400Hz are not based on standard National Electric Codes tables for 60Hz application. Larger cross sections are necessary at 400Hz. All bus bars specified are based upon mounting the bars in the vertical plane to allow maximum air flow. All bus bars are spaced at a minimum of 0.25 in. (6 mm) apart. Mounting of bus bars in the horizontal plane will necessitate additional drafting. Edgewise orientation of the bus may change the maximum ratings indicated. If additional information is required for other connections of cable or bus, contact Siemens for information.

Application Recommendations

It is recommended that temperatures be measured on the line and load terminals or T-connectors of the center pole. These are usually the hottest terminals with a balanced load. A maximum temperature of 75° C (35° C over a maximum ambient of 40° C) would verify the particular application. Temperature profiles taken on these breakers can be correlated to ensure that the hottest points within the breaker are within the required temperature limits.

Factory Configuration

When required, molded case circuit breakers may be factory calibrated for 400Hz application. These breakers are specially labeled for 400Hz usage and their nameplate current rating will include the necessary derating factory. The highest "Maximum Continuous Amperes" rating at 400Hz, found in the table below approximates the highest specially calibrated 400Hz nameplate ampere rating available for a given frame size. Contact Siemens for ordering information on other breakers applied in 400Hz systems.

400Hz Breakers

Siemens Breaker Type	Maximum Continuous Ampere Rating At 40° C (104° F)②			75° C (167° F) Copper Cable per Pole	
	60HZ	400HZ			
	Open Air	Open Air③	Enclosed After Derating	No of Pieces	Wire Size
ED2, ED4, ED6, BQD, HED4, HED6, CED6, GG, GB	15	15	12	1	#14
	20	20	16	1	#12
	25	25	20	1	#10
	30	30	24	1	#10
	35	35	28	1	#10
	40	40	32	1	#8
	45	43	34	1	#8
	50	48	38	1	#8
	60	57	46	1	#6
	70	67	54	1	#4
	80	76	61	1	#4
	90	86	69	1	#3
	100	95	76	1	#3
	110	105	84	1	#2
	125	119	95	1	#1
QR2, QR2H, HQR2, HQR2H, FD6, FXF6, HFD6, HFXD6, CFD6	70	63	50	1	#4
	80	72	58	1	#4
	90	80	64	1	#3
	100	90	72	1	#3
	110	95	75	1	#2
	125	105	84	1	#1
	150	125	100	1	#1/0
	175	140	112	1	#2/0
	200	160	128	1	#3/0
	225	180	144	1	#4/0
	250	200	160	1	250 kcmil
JXD2, JD6, JXD6, HJD6, HJXD6, HHJD6, HHJXD6, CJD6	200	170	136	1	#3/0
	225	190	152	1	#4/0
	250	210	168	1	250 kcmil
	300	240	192	1	350 kcmil
	350	260	208	1	500 kcmil
	400	300	240	2	#3/0
JD6, JXD6, HJD6, HJXD6 100% Rated	200	170	170	2	#3/0
	225	190	190	2	#4/0
	250	210	210	1	250 kcmil
	300	240	240	1	350 kcmil
	350	260	260	1	500 kcmil
	400	300	300	2	#3/0

Siemens Breaker Type	Maximum Continuous Ampere Rating At 40° C (104° F)②			75° C (167° F) Copper Cable per Pole	
	60HZ	400/415HZ			
	Open Air	Open Air③	Enclosed After Derating	No of Pieces	Wire Size
LD6, LXD6, HLD6, HLXD6, HHLD6, HHLXD6, CLD6	250	210	168	1	250 kcmil
	300	240	192	1	350 kcmil
	350	260	208	1	500 kcmil
	400	300	240	2	#3/0
	450	340	272	2	#4/0
	500	375	300	2	250 kcmil
	600	420	336	2	350 kcmil
LD6, LXD6, HLD6, HLXD6, 100% Rated	250	210	210	1	250 kcmil
	300	240	240	1	350 kcmil
	350	260	260	1	500 kcmil
	400	300	300	2	#3/0
	450	340	340	2	#4/0
	500	375	375	2	250 kcmil
	600	420	420	2	350 kcmil
MD6, MXD6, HMD6, HMXD6, CMD6	500	400	320	2	250 kcmil
	600	430	360	2	350 kcmil
	700	500	400	3	250 kcmil
	800	560	448	3	300 kcmil
MD6, MXD6, HMD6, HMXD6, CMD6 100% Rated	500	400	400	2	250 kcmil
	600	430	430	2	350 kcmil
	700	500	500	3	250 kcmil
	800	560	560	3	300 kcmil
ND6, NXD6 HND6, HNXD6, CND6	800	560	448	3	300 kcmil
	900	600	480	3	350 kcmil
	1000	650	520	3	400 kcmil
	1200	780	624	4	350 kcmil
ND6, NXD6 HND6, HNXD6, CND6 100% Rated	900	600	600	3	350 kcmil
	1000	650	650	3	400 kcmil
	1200	780	780	4	350 kcmil
PD6, PXD6, HPD6, HPXD6, CPD6,	1200	780	624	4	400 kcmil
	1400	850	680	4	500 kcmil
	1600	960	768	5	500 kcmil
PD6, PXD6, HPD6, HPXD6, CPD6 100% Rated	1200	780	780	4	400 kcmil
	1400	850	850	4	500 kcmil
	1600	960	960	5	500 kcmil
RD6, RXD6, HRD6, HRXD6 80% Rated	1600	960	768	5	500 kcmil
	1800	1080	864	5	500 kcmil
	2000	1200	960	6	500 kcmil

①The information provided on this page is intended for reference and recommendation only. Because several variables can act on a circuit breaker's performance at the same time, the data above is based less on controlled testing, than on experience and engineering judgment. Contact Siemens for further information on special conditions and treatment.

②Additional derating may be required if the ambient temperature is greater than 40°C (104°F).

③Calculated after derating to compensate for the heating of the copper conductor, caused by the skin effect generated by eddy currents produced at 400/415HZ.

General Specifications

Molded case circuit breakers shall provide circuit overcurrent protection with inverse time and instantaneous tripping characteristics and shall be Siemens Sentron, Sensitrip or approved equal.

All circuit breakers shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., conform to applicable requirements of NEMA Standard Publication No. AB1 and meet appropriate classifications of Federal Specifications W C 375B/Gen.

All circuit breakers shall have a quick-make, quick-break over center toggle type mechanism and the handle mechanism shall be trip free to prevent holding contacts closed against a short circuit or sustained overload. All circuit breaker handles shall assume a position between "ON" and "OFF when tripped automatically. Multi-pole circuit breakers shall be common-trip such that an overload or short circuit on any one pole will result in all poles opening simultaneously. Arc extinction is to be accomplished by magnetic arc chutes. All ratings are to be clearly visible. When reverse feed is indicated on the drawings, in accordance with UL, circuit breakers with sealed trip units shall be supplied.

Thermal Magnetic Specifications

Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, all Circuit breakers 2000 Ampere and below shall have thermal-magnetic trip units, with inverse time-current characteristics. Automatic operation of these circuit breakers shall be obtained by means of thermal-magnetic tripping devices located in each pole providing inverse time delay and instantaneous circuit protection. Circuit breakers shall be ambient compensating in that, as the ambient temperature increases over 40°C, the circuit breaker automatically derates itself so as to better protect its associated conductor. Thermal magnetic breakers from 250 to 2000A frames shall have thermal interchangeable trip units, with instantaneous magnetic trip settings that are adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers on frame sizes 250 Amperes and above. Where indicated, provide circuit breakers UL listed for application at 100% of their continuous ampere rating in their intended enclosure.

Motor Circuit Protectors

Where indicated on the drawings and in the combination motor starter/motor control center schedule, furnish instantaneous magnetic trip only circuit breakers for motor short circuit protection. The magnetic trips shall be adjustable and accessible from the front of all circuit breakers frames. The continuous current rating shall be between 1 and 800 Amperes as indicated on the drawing.

The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be as indicated in the specifications, and shown on the drawing or single line diagram. The interrupting rating of the circuit breakers shall be at least equal to the available short circuit current at the line terminals of the circuit breaker and correspond to the UL listed integrated short circuit current rating specified.

Internal Accessories

Provide shunt trips, bell alarms, and auxiliary switches as shown on the contract drawings. Gold plated auxiliary switches shall be supplied for PLC connection. Internal accessories for all breakers shall be UL listed for field installation and modification.

Connection Accessories

Unless otherwise noted, Mechanical lugs shall be provided with all Molded Case Breakers. Where indicated on the drawings, compression lugs shall be provided on 1200 Ampere frame and below circuit breakers. All compression lugs shall be supplied by the Circuit Breaker Manufacturer. Where indicated on the drawings, UL listed plug-in or rear connectors shall be supplied.

Solid State Sensing Specifications

As indicated on the drawings, circuit breaker frames 400 Ampere through 3200-Ampere shall have microprocessor-based RMS sensing trip units, with the capability to measure through to the 21st harmonic. Automatic operation of all circuit breaker frames 400A and larger shall be obtained by means of solid state tripping elements providing inverse time delay and (instantaneous) and/or (short-time delay) circuit protection. Continuous current ratings shall be adjustable from 20% to 100% of the trip unit rating, without the need for a rating plug. Long-time delay and instantaneous trip shall be adjustable. The optional short-time trip function shall have adjustable pick-up settings, three fixed times, and I^2t ramp. Circuit breaker frames 400A and larger, and where indicated on the drawings, shall be 100% equipment rated.

Integral Ground Fault Option

Main and feeder circuit breakers, as indicated on the drawings, shall be provided with integral ground fault protection. Ground fault pick-up shall be adjustable from 20% to 70% of the circuit breakers maximum continuous current rating. Ground fault time delay shall be adjustable with three 1^2t ramps.

Metering Option

When indicated on the drawings, solid state trip breakers shall be furnished with a plug-in or panel mounted metering device. This device shall simultaneously display all three phase currents, as well as average current, ground current, and phase unbalance. In addition it shall display breaker status, a max log, and a trip log. The trip log will retain and display date, time and type of trip (overload, short circuit or ground fault) for the most recent 5 trip events.

Current Limiting Specifications

Where indicated on the drawings, Siemens current limiting circuit breakers are to be furnished. Current limiting circuit breakers shall limit the let-through I^2t to a value less than the I^2t of one-half cycle wave of the symmetrical prospective current without any fusible elements when operating within its current range.

Series Connected Combination Specifications

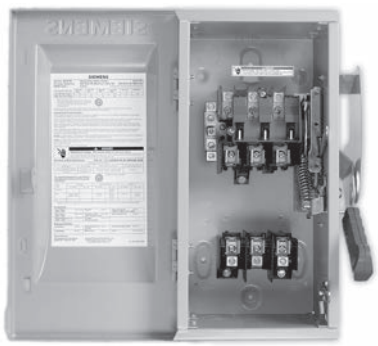
Where protective devices are applied in series combination, such that the prospective available fault current exceeds the interrupting rating (AIR) of the downstream protective devices, such combinations shall be UL recognized combinations. All electrical equipment using these UL recognized circuit breaker combinations shall be clearly marked in accordance with NEC Section 240-83(c).

Notes

Safety and Disconnect Switches



General Duty Switch



Heavy Duty Switch



contents

Safety Switch Guide Form Specifications	18/3
Feature Comparison	18/4
Enclosure Types	18/5
Catalog Numbering System	18/6
Wire Ranges	18/7
Non-Fusible Safety Switch AIC Ratings When Protected by a 3VA Circuit Breaker	18/8
General Duty Safety Switches	
General Duty Switches—Features	18/10
240V Fusible—Selection	18/11
240V Non-Fusible—Selection	18/12
Heavy Duty Safety Switches	
Heavy Duty Switches—Features	18/13
240V Fusible—Selection	18/14
600V Fusible—Selection	18/15
600V Non-Fusible—Selection	18/16
Type 4/4X and 12 with Viewing Window—Selection	18/27
Special Applications Safety Switches	
Elevator Control Switches in NEMA Type 1, 3R, and 12 Enclosures	18/17 – 18/18
Elevator Control Switches in NEMA Type 4 Painted Enclosures	18/19 – 18/20
Heavy-Duty Shunt Trip Safety Switches	18/21 – 18/22
Heavy-Duty Switches with Surge Protection	18/23 – 18/24
4-Pole and 6-Pole—Selection	18/25
Interlocked Receptacle—Selection	18/26
Non-Metallic—Selection	18/27
Enclosed Solar PV Disconnects	18/28
Double-Throw Switches—Selection	18/29 – 18/30
Accessories—General and Heavy Duty Switches	
Class R Fuse Clips, Class J Fusing, Class T Fuse Adapter Kits	18/31
Neutral Kits, 200% Neutral Kits, Fuse Puller Kits	18/31
Auxiliary Contacts, Copper Lug Kits	18/33
Equipment Ground Kits, Isolated Ground Kits	18/33
Interchangeable Hubs	18/34
Compression Lug, Neutral Barrier Kits, Lugs and Wire Ranges	18/34
Multiple Padlocks, Kirk-Key Interlocks	18/34
Dimensions and Weights	
General and Heavy Duty Switches	18/35 – 18/38
Type 1 and 3R Knockout Diagrams	18/40 – 18/41
Non-Metallic and Receptacle Switch Dimensions	18/42
4-Pole and 6-Pole Switch Dimensions	18/43
Double-Throw Switches Dimensions	18/44
VBII Safety Switch Replacement Parts	18/45
Wiring Diagrams	18/46 – 18/55

Safety and Disconnect Switches



CFS Compact Fusible Switch



VBFS361

contents

3LD Switch Disconnectors

Quick selection guides	18/56 – 18/57
3LD3 main control and EMERGENCY_STOP switches UL508	18/58 – 18/67
3LD2 main control and EMERGENCY_STOP switches UL508	18/68 – 18/87
3LD5 main control and EMERGENCY_STOP switches UL489	18/88 – 18/97
Enclosed Rotary Disconnects	18/98 – 18/99

Type VBII (30-600A)

Features and Ordering Information	18/100
Switch and Handle Selection	18/101
Accessories	18/102 – 18/103
Dimensions and Lug Wire Ranges	18/104

Type MCS (30-200A)

Switches, Fuse, and No Fuse Kit—Selection	18/105
Handle Operators and Accessories	18/106

Type CFS Compact Fusible Switches

General information and catalog numbering system	18/107
Features and ordering information	18/108
Switch, shaft and handle selection	18/109
Selection and accessories	18/110
Technical Characteristics	18/111

Type CNFS Compact Non-Fusible Switches

General information and catalog numbering system	18/112
Features and ordering information	18/113
Switch, shaft and handle selection	18/114
Additional accessories	18/115

	General Duty	Heavy Duty	Double Throw
Application	General Duty Switches are intended for applications where reliable performance and continuity of service are needed, but where duty requirements are not severe and usual service conditions prevail. (These switches are intended for use primarily with supply circuits rated 240V AC or less where the available fault current is less than 100,000A when used with Class R or T fuses or 10,000A max. when used with Class H fuses.)	Heavy Duty Switches are intended for use in applications where: 1. Rugged construction, reliable performance, continuity of service and ease of maintenance are emphasized, or 2. Available fault currents higher than 10,000A are likely to be encountered, such as in manufacturing plants, mass production industries, and commercial, institution-al and other large buildings served by network systems or transformers of higher capacities. 3. System voltage is 600V AC or DC Max. 4. A Type 12 or 4 / 4X enclosure is required.	Double throw switches are intended to transfer loads from one power source to another. All 2 & 3 pole double throw switches are suitable for use as service equipment. All are UL Listed. Switches are rated for use on systems with an available fault current of up to 10,000 AIC when protected with Class H fuses or either 100,000 or 200,000 AIC when protected with Class R, J or Class T fuses. They can also be used to connect a single source of power to either of two loads, In this application it is necessary to field modify fusible switches so that the fuses are on the load side of the switching mechanism.
Short Circuit Withstand Ratings	Suitable for use on systems capable of delivering not more than 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes of fault current as follows: Sw. Rating / AIC Rating / Protective Device① 30-600A / 10,000 / Circuit Breaker 30-600A / 10,000 / Class H Fuse 30-600A / 100,000 / Class R Fuse 100-600A / 100,000 / Class J or T Fuse	Suitable for use on systems capable of delivering not more than 200,000 RMS symmetrical amperes of fault current as follows: Sw. Rating & Tpye / AIC Rating / Protective Device① All Heavy Duty & DT / 10,000 / Circuit Breaker 30-600A HD & DT / 10,000 / Class H Fuse 60A Compact HD / 100,000 / Class R, J or T Fuse GD & 4P DT / 100,000 / Class R, J or T Fuse 30-600A HD / 200,000 / Class R, J or T Fuse 30-600A DTF & DTNF DT② / 200,000 / Class R, J or T Fuse 800 & 1200A HD & DT② / 200,000 / Class L or T Fuse	
Fuses	Fusible switches will accept the following UL class fuses: 30-600A "GF" Class H & K, Class R with kit 100-600A "GF" Class J-move base 100-200 "GF" Class T with kit 400-600A "GF" Class T with kit	Fusible switches will accept the following UL class fuses: 30-600A "HF" Class H & K, Class R with kit 30-400A, 600V "HF" Class J-move base 100-600A, 240V "HF" Class J-move base 100-200A "HF" Class T with kit 400-600A "HF" Class T with kit 800-1200A "HF" Class L, Class T③	Fusible switches will accept the following UL class fuses: 30-200A "DT" & "F" Class H & K, Class R with kit 30 & 60A 600V "DT" Class J-move base 100-200A "DT" Class J-move base, Class T with kit 400-600A "DT" Class J-standard, Class T-move bases 400A 240v "F" Class H-standard 400A, 600V & 600A "F" Class T-Standard
Cover Interlocks	Voidable – cover interlocks on switches prevent the switch door from being opened when in the "ON" position. No cover interlock on 30-60A GD.	Voidable dual cover interlocks standard on all heavy duty switches. Prevents cover from being opened when switch is in the "ON" position and prevents switch from being turned "ON" when door is opened.	Dual cover interlocks standard on all double throw switches. Prevents cover from being opened when switch is in the "ON" position and prevents switch from being turned "ON" when door is opened.
Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.	Listed by UL under file #E4776 as enclosed switches and also suitable for use as service equipment (where applicable). UL98 Enclosed and Deadfront Switches.		
NEMA Specifications	Meet NEMA standard KS-1-2001 for type GD switches.	Meet NEMA standard KS-1-2001 for type HD switches.	Meet NEMA standard KS-1-2001 type GD for "DTG" & type HD for "DT", "F" & "NF" switches.
Seismic Qualifications	30-1200A GD & all HD switches and "DT" type double throw switches have been tested and designed in accordance with the American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) 7-17 chapter 13 - Compliance Level SDS = 2.00 g (z/h = 1); 2.50 g (z/h=0)		
Groundable Neutral (All neutrals are bondable for service entrance use.)	Fusible switches have groundable neutral blocks factory installed. Non-fusible switches accept field addable neutrals.	All switches (both Fusible and Non-Fusible) are either supplied with factory installed neutrals or accept field addable neutrals.	All except 4 pole switches will accept field addable neutrals except that "DTG" 100 & 200A switches are also available with factory installed neutrals.
Padlocks	Padlockable cover latch. OFF padlock provisions on handle.	Padlockable cover latch and multiple OFF padlock provisions on handle.	Padlockable cover latch and multiple OFF padlock provisions on handle.
HP & Load Break Ratings	All General Duty, Heavy Duty and Double Throw Switches are both load break and horsepower rated.		

① The protective device can either be a fuse or circuit breaker protecting a non-fusible switch. The ampere rating of the protective device must not exceed the switch ampere rating.

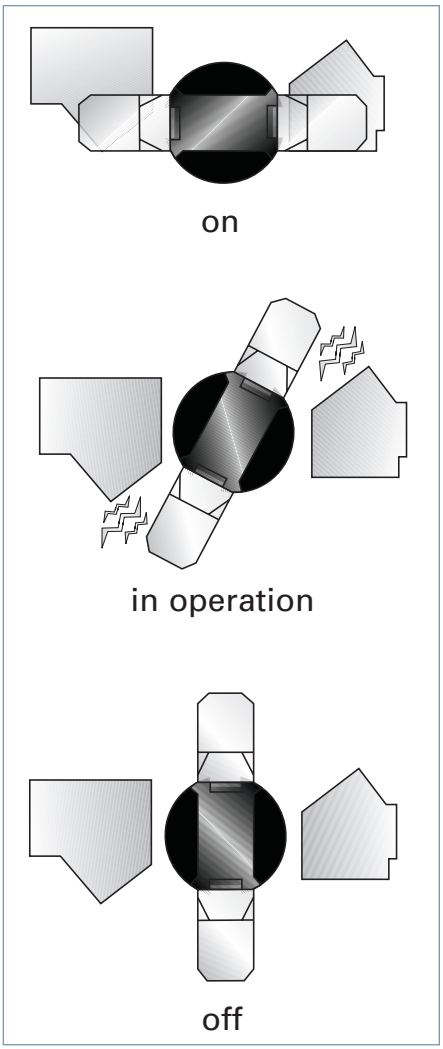
② All 4 pole and fusible double switches with catalog numbers starting with "F" are rated 100,000 AIC max.

③ 800A switches do not require an adapter kit, bases can be relocated to accommodate class-T fuses. A class-T adapter kit is required available for 240V applications on 1200A switches.

Feature Comparison

Product Overview

General Duty	Heavy Duty	Double Throw	Features / Ratings
▪	▪	▪	30 thru 600 Amps
	▪	▪	800 and 1200 Amps
▪	▪	▪	240 Volt AC
	▪	▪	600 Volt AC
▪	▪	▪	250 Volt DC
	▪		600 Volt DC
▪	▪	▪	Double-break visible blade design (30-200A)
▪	▪	▪	Quick-make, quick-break switching action (excludes 30A GD)
	▪		Handle design for hook stick operation
▪	▪	▪	Padlockable cover latch
▪	▪	▪	Padlockable handle
▪		▪	Single voidable cover interlock (excludes 30-60A GD)
	▪	▪	Dual voidable cover interlock
▪	▪	▪	Type 1 enclosure
▪	▪	▪	Type 3R enclosure
	▪	▪	Type 12 enclosure
	▪	▪	Type 4 / 4X enclosures
▪	▪	▪	Generous wiring gutters that meet UL and NEC wire-bending space requirements
▪⑤	▪	▪	Lugs suitable for copper or aluminum at 60˚ or 75˚C
▪	▪	▪	CU/AL wire lugs that meet UL 486B requirements
	▪	▪	Suitable for field-convertible compression connectors
▪⑥	▪	▪	All plated copper current carrying parts (except lugs)
▪	▪	▪	Spring reinforced Fuse Clips (except 30-60A GD)②
	▪	▪	Clear pivoting line terminal shield
▪	▪	▪	Replacement parts (except 30-60A GD)
	▪		200% neutral available for purchase separately
▪⑦	▪①⑦	▪①⑦	Provisions for UL Class T, R and H Fuses
	▪	▪①	Provisions for UL Class J and L Fuses
	▪	▪	Metal nameplate
▪	▪	▪	Aux. switch kits (excludes 30-60A GD)
	▪③		Type 4X with stainless steel interior parts
▪④	▪		Rolled flange enclosure design (30-200A)
	▪	▪	Isolated ground kits



Double Break Switching Action

Like the time-proven Vacu-Break Design, the Siemens VBII double break switching action breaks the arc in two places in 30-600A ratings. This reduces heat generation and increases switching speed by doubling the breaking distance. The result is enhanced performance and increased longevity. We also provide the most visible blade design available today. Unlike conventional knife blade switches, the blades are self-aligning to ensure positive contact. In addition, they have no wear and friction point since the "electrical hinge" has been eliminated. The result is a very fast, positive and reliable switching action for even the most severe applications.

① 400, 600V & 600A fusible, double-throw switches accept only Class J or T fuses. Only 800 & 1200A HD switches will accept Class L fuses.
② 30-60A general duty switches have fuse clips constructed of spring type copper.
③ 30-200A Type VBII in stainless steel enclosures.
④ 100-200A.
⑤ 60A only suitable for Cu at 75°.
⑥ 200A general duty switches have aluminum neutral assemblies.
⑦ 100-600A GD & DT and 100-1200A HD switches will accept Class T fuses.

Enclosure Types

A **Type 1** enclosures are intended for indoor use primarily to provide protection against contact with the enclosed equipment in locations where unusual service conditions do not exist.

B **Type 3R** enclosures are intended for outdoor use primarily to provide a degree of protection against falling rain and sleet and must remain undamaged by the formation of ice on the enclosure. They are not intended to provide protection against conditions such as dust, internal condensation, or internal icing.

C **Type 4, 4X** enclosures are intended for indoor or outdoor use primarily to provide a degree of protection against windblown dust, rain, splashing water and hose-directed water. They are not intended to provide protection against conditions such as internal condensation or internal icing. Also meets 4X definition by providing a high degree of protection against corrosion. Siemens 30-200A stainless steel 4X switches are supplied stainless interior parts and hardware as standard.

D **Type 4** enclosures are intended for indoor or outdoor use primarily to provide a degree of protection against windblown dust, rain, splashing water and hose-directed water. They are not intended to provide protection against conditions such as internal condensation or internal icing.

E **Type 12**① enclosures are intended for indoor use primarily to provide a degree of protection against dust, falling dirt and dripping water. They are not intended to provide protection against conditions such as internal condensation.

Type 7/9 enclosures for use in hazardous locations. Use with molded case switches listed in Section 7.


A


B


C D


E

Load Break Ratings

All Siemens safety switches are load break rated. The load break rating is assigned by UL after the switching unit has successfully performed the following tests:

Switch Ampere Rating	Number of ON/OFF Operations per Minute	Number of Operations		
		With Current	Without Current	Total
30–100	6	6000	4000	10000
200	5	6000	2000	8000
400	4	1000	5000	6000
600	3	1000	4000	5000
800	2	500	3000	3500
1200	1	500	2000	2500

Maintenance

Refer to the latest edition of the following standards for switch maintenance.

- NEMA KS-3: Guidelines for Inspection and Preventive Maintenance of Switches Used in Commercial and Industrial Applications (available online at www.nema.org)
- NFPA 70B: Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance (available online at www.nfpa.org)

Horsepower Ratings

All Siemens safety switches, where appropriate, are horsepower rated. Ratings are approved by UL only after the switching unit has undergone testing to determine its acceptability which includes repeated interruption of the locked rotor current of the motor for which it is to be rated as follows:

Max HP Rating	Number of ON/OFF Operations per minute	Number of Cycles of Operation
100	6	50
500	1	10

① VBII Type 12 switches are also rated 3R & 3S for outdoor use. Type 3R is defined in B above. 3S rated enclosures provide a degree of protection against windblown dust and allow operation when the enclosure is ice laden.

Type VBII Safety Switch Catalog Numbering System

Product Overview

H	F	3	6	4	N	R	CU	A

Switch Type

L	= General Duty Quick Install④
G	= Gen. Duty
H	= Heavy Duty
DT	= Double Throw
DTG	= General Duty DT

Fused or Non-Fused

F	= Fused
NF	= Non-Fused

Number of Poles

2	= 2	**4**	= 4
3	= 3	**6**	= 6

Voltage

1	= 120V or 120/240V
2	= 240V
6	= 600V

Amperes

1	= 30A	**5**	= 400A
2	= 60A	**6**	= 600A
3	= 100A	**7**	= 800A
4	= 200A	**8**	= 1200A

Series Type

A	= All General Duty, 400A HD, 600A HD
Omit	= All HD except 400A, 600A

Special Applications With:

CH	= Crouse-Hinds Receptacle
H	= Height or Size Reduced
L	= Overzised enclosure / Plus Series
LL	= Max Series (30A GD)
PN	= Pyle-National Receptacle
PV	= Photovoltaic rated
PVPG	= Photovoltaic rated, Positive Ground
W	= Viewing Window

Enclosure Type

Omit	= Type 1, Indoor
R	= Type 3R, Outdoor
S	= Type 4 / 4X, Stainless Steel
SS	= Type 4 / 4X, 316 Grade Stainless Steel
X	= Type 4 / 4X, Non-Metallic
J	= Type 12, Industrial

With or Without Neutral

Omit	= Less Neutral
N	= With Neutral

Type VBII Accessories Catalog Numbering System

H	R	6	4	A

Switch Type

H	= Heavy Duty
G	= General Duty③

Accessory Type

A1	= Auxiliary Switch 1/NO and 1/NC
A2	= Auxiliary Switch 2/NO and 2/NC
A3	= Auxiliary Switch Low Current
CL	= Compression Lug Barrier / Mounting Kit
CU	= Copper Lug③
G	= Ground Lug Kit
G2	= Insulated Ground Lug Kit
J	= Class J Fuse Kit②
LC	= Copper Lug Kit③
N	= Neutral
N2	= 200% Neutral③
NCM	= Field Replacement Lug Kit②
P	= Fuse Puller Kit
R	= Class R - Fuse Clip Kit
T	= Class T - Fuse Kit

Series Type

A	= All General Duty, 400A HD, 600A HD
Omit	= All HD except 400A, 600A

Amperes

1	= 30A	**1234**	= 30/60/100/200A
2	= 60A	**4**	= 200A
12	= 30/60A	**5**	= 400A
3	= 100A	**56**	= 400/600A
23	= 60/100A	**5678**	= 400/600/800/1200A
123	= 30/60/100A	**6**	= 600A
		78	= 800/1200A

Maximum Voltage

2	= 240V Max①
6	= 600V Max

Note: Catalog numbering systems above do not apply to 4-pole & Type "F" & "FR" double throw switches & accessories.

① For 400A, 600A use 680V max accessories except for T Fuse Kit.
② Only offered for 400A, 600A.
③ For 30A-200A, 800A-1200A.
④ Quick install switches are NEMA 3R rated with ground lug included and no top top hub provision.

Wire Ranges (Line, Load and Standard Neutral)

Switch Ampere Rating	Wire Range with Wire Bending Space Per NEC Requirements	Lug Wire Range
30GD	#14-8 AWG (Cu/Al)	#14-2 AWG (Cu/Al)①
60GD	#14-6 AWG (Cu)	#14-2 AWG (Cu)①
30HD	#14-6 AWG (Cu/Al)	#14-2 AWG (Cu/Al)
60HD②③	#14-3 AWG (Cu/Al)	#14-2 AWG (Cu/Al)
100④	#14-1/0 AWG (Cu/Al)	#14-1/0 AWG (Cu/Al)
200⑤	#6 AWG-250 Kcmil (Cu/Al)	#6 AWG-300 Kcmil (Cu/Al)
400⑥	(1) 1/0 AWG-600 Kcmil (Cu/Al) (2) 1/0 AWG-500 Kcmil (Cu/Al)	(2) 1/0 AWG-600 Kcmil (Cu/Al)
600⑥	(1) 1/0 AWG-600 Kcmil (Cu/Al) (2) 1/0 AWG-500 Kcmil (Cu/Al)	(2) 1/0 AWG-600 Kcmil (Cu/Al)
800	(3) 1/0 AWG-750 Kcmil (Cu/Al) Line Load (4) 1/0 AWG-750 Kcmil (Cu/Al) neutral	(3) 1/0 AWG-750 Kcmil (Cu/Al) Line Load (4) 1/0 AWG-750 Kcmil (Cu/Al) neutral
1200	(4) 3/0 AWG-750 Kcmil (Cu/Al) Line Load (4) 1/0 AWG-750 Kcmil (Cu/Al) neutral	(4) 1/0 AWG-750 Kcmil (Cu/Al) Line Load (4) 1/0 AWG-750 Kcmil (Cu/Al) neutral

■ Built to order. Allow 3-4 weeks for delivery.

① Neutral lugs (only) are UL approved to accept #14-4 CU/Al cable.
② Compact HD NF switches are also UL approved for #2 Cu/Al conductors.
③ Also for 30A oversized heavy duty switches.
④ Also for 60A oversized heavy duty switches.
⑤ All 200A Heavy Duty Switches have a wire range & wire bending space for (1) #6-300 Kcmil (Cu/Al).
⑥ Max. wire size for height reduced switches is 500 kcmil (Cu/Al).

Non-Fusible Safety Switch Short Circuit Current Ratings when protected by a Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB)

Heavy Duty Switch Rating (Amps)	Fuse Class or Circuit Breaker Type	3-Phase			250 VDC / 600 VDC
		240 VAC	480 VAC	600 VAC	
Protected by Fuse					
All	H, K	10 kA	10 kA	10 kA	Up to 10 kA
	R, T, J, L	200 kA	200 kA	200 kA	—
Protected by Circuit Breaker					
All	Any Brand CB	10 kA	10 kA	10 kA	Up to 10 kA
Protected by 3VA Circuit Breaker①					
30	SEAS / SEAB	18 kA	18 kA	18 kA	Up to 10 kA
30	MEAS / MEAB	18 kA	18 kA	18 kA	
60-100	SEAS / SEAB	65 kA	25 kA	14 kA	
60-100	MEAS / MEAB	85 kA	35 kA	18 kA	
60-100	HEAS / HEAB	150 kA	65 kA	25 kA	
60-100	MDAE	100 kA	35 kA	18 kA	
60-100	HDAE	100 kA	65 kA	22 kA	
60-100	CDAE	200 kA	100 kA	35 kA	
60-100	LDAE	200 kA	150 kA	50 kA	
60-100	EDAE	—	200 kA	100 kA	
200	MFAS	85 kA	35 kA	18 kA	
200	HFAS	100 kA	65 kA	25 kA	
200	CFAS	200 kA	100 kA	35 kA	
200	MFAE	100 kA	35 kA	18 kA	
200	HFAE	100 kA	65 kA	22 kA	
200	CFAE	200 kA	100 kA	35 kA	
200	LFAE	200 kA	150 kA	50 kA	
200	EFAE	—	200 kA	100 kA	
400	MJAS	85 kA	35 kA	18 kA	
400	HJAS	100 kA	65 kA	25 kA	
400	CJAS	200 kA	100 kA	35 kA	
400	MJAE	100 kA	35 kA	18 kA	
400	HJAE	100 kA	65 kA	22 kA	
400	CJAE	200 kA	100 kA	35 kA	
400	LJAE	200 kA	150 kA	50 kA	
400	EJAE	—	200 kA	100 kA	
600	MLAS	85 kA	35 kA	18 kA	
600	HLAS	100 kA	65 kA	25 kA	
600	CLAS	200 kA	100 kA	35 kA	
600	MLAE	100 kA	35 kA	18 kA	
600	HLAE	100 kA	65 kA	22 kA	
600	CLAE	200 kA	100 kA	35 kA	
600	LLAE	200 kA	150 kA	50 kA	
600	ELAE	—	200 kA	100 kA	
Protected by Sentron Circuit Breaker②					
30	EDAE	200 kA	100 kA	100 kA	Up to 10 kA
60-100	EDAE	200 kA	200 kA	100 kA	
60-100	NEB, NGB, NEG, NGG, ED4	18 kA	18 kA	—	
60-100	ED6	18 kA	18 kA	18 kA	
200	F(X)D6-A, J(X)D6-A	18 kA	18 kA	18 kA	
400	(H)J(X)D6-A, (H)L(X)D6-A	25 kA	25 kA	25 kA	
600	(H)L(X)D6-A	25 kA	25 kA	25 kA	
1200	NNG	25 kA	25 kA	25 kA	

① Includes Nonfused Double throw and OEM switches 30-200 amps
② Includes Nonfused Double throw and OEM switches

Non-Fusible Safety Switch Short Circuit Current Ratings when protected by a Molded Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB) cont.

General Duty Switch Rating (Amps)	Fuse Class or Circuit Breaker Type	3-Phase			250 VDC
		240 VAC	480 VAC	600 VAC	
Protected by Fuse					
All	H, K, R, T, J	10 kA	—	—	Up to 10 kA
Protected by Circuit Breaker					
All	Any Brand CB	10 kA	—	—	Up to 10 kA
Protected by 3VA Circuit Breaker①					
60-100	SEAS / SEAB	65 kA	—	—	Up to 10 kA
60-100	MEAS / MEAB	85 kA	—	—	
60-100	MDAE	100 kA	—	—	
60-100	HDAE	100 kA	—	—	
200	MFAS	85 kA	—	—	
200	HFAS	100 kA	—	—	
200	MFAE	100 kA	—	—	
200	HFAE	100 kA	—	—	
400	MJAS	85 kA	—	—	
400	HJAS	100 kA	—	—	
400	MJAE	100 kA	—	—	
400	HJAE	100 kA	—	—	
600	MLAS	85 kA	—	—	
600	HLAS	100 kA	—	—	
600	MLAE	100 kA	—	—	
600	HLAE	100 kA	—	—	

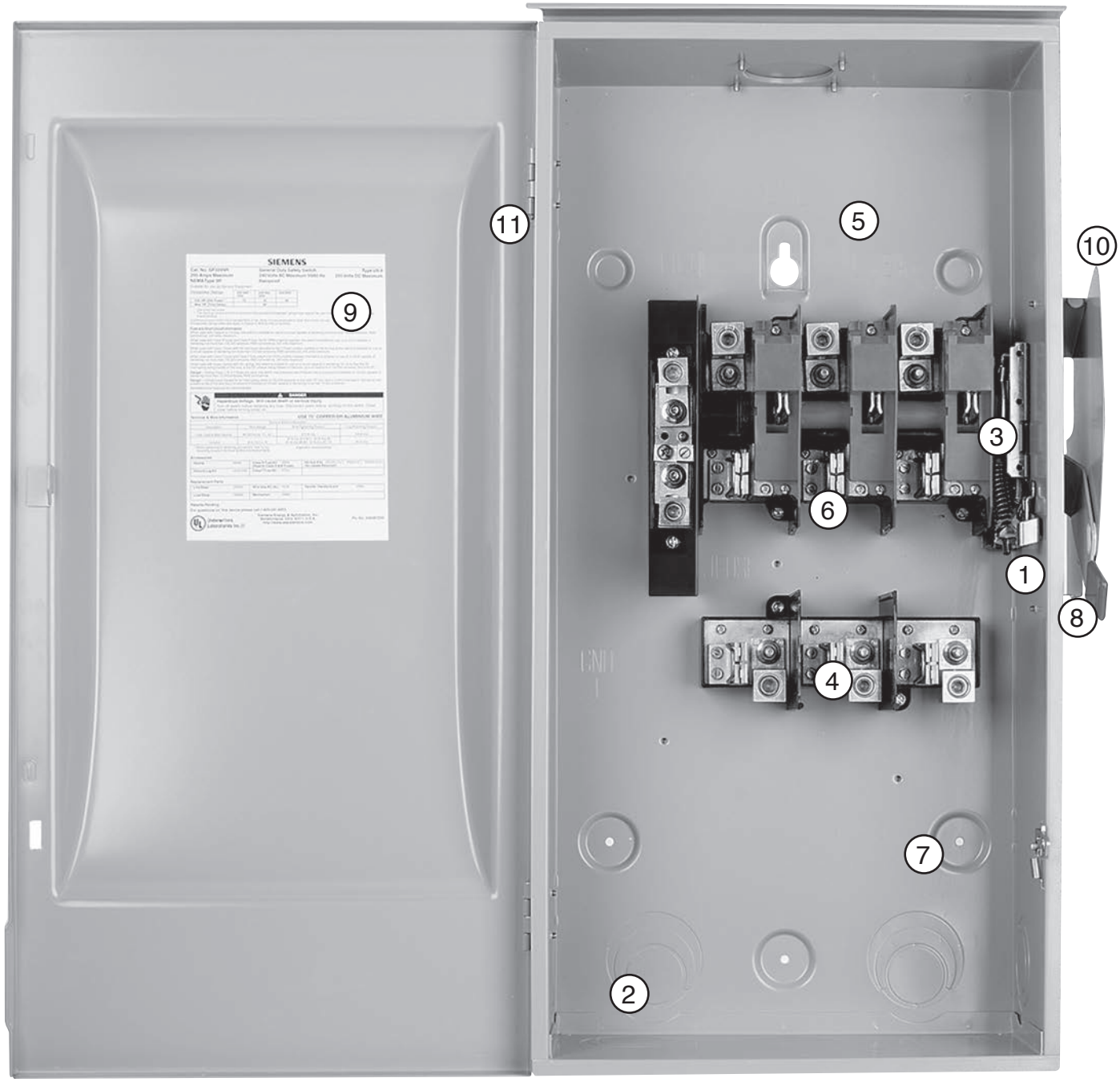
Non-Fusible Safety Switch Short Circuit Current Ratings when protected by a Legacy Circuit Breaker

Breaker Frame	Non-Fused Switch	UL Listed Short Circuit Current Rating
NEG, NGB, ED4	30 DT (240V)	18 kA Thru 240 VAC
NEB, NEG, NGG, NGB, ED4	100A GD & DT (240V)	18 kA Thru 240 VAC
NEB, NEG, NGG, NGB, ED4	30-100A HD & DT (600V)	18 kA Thru 480 VAC
ED6	30-100A HD & DT (600V)	18 kA Thru 600 VAC
FD6-A, JD6-A	200A HD & DT (600V)	18 KA Thru 600 VAC
JD6-A, LD6-A	400A GD & DT (240V)	18 kA Thru 240 VAC
JD6-A, LD6-A	400A HD & DT (600V)	18 kA Thru 600 VAC
LD6-A	600A GD & DT (240V)	25kA Thru 240 VAC
LD6-A	600A HD & DT (600V)	25kA Thru 600 VAC
NNG	1200A HD & DT (600V)	25 kA Thru 600 VAC

① Includes Nonfused Double throw and OEM switches 30-200 amps

General Duty Safety Switches

Features (60-600A)



1. Cover interlock
2. Tangential knockouts 100-600A for easy conduit lineup
3. Quick-make, quick-break operating mechanism that ensures positive operation
4. Provisions for T, R, J, H, and K class fuses (T & J 100-600A)
5. Wiring gutters that meet or exceed NEC wire-bending space requirements
6. Visible blade, double-break switch action
7. Positive 2 or 3 point mounting
8. Highly visible red handle grip
9. Informative door labeling which includes replacement parts list
10. Handle and cover padlocking provisions
11. 100A and above have side-hinged door that opens 180 degrees for easier wiring

Note. 400A and 600A GD switches include internal shields which meet 2020 NEC 230.62 touch safe requirements for service entrance equipment.

240 Volt Fusible

Selection

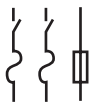




System	Ampere Rating	Indoor — Type 1 Catalog Number	Indoor — Type 1 Ship Wt. (lbs) Std. Pkg	Outdoor — Type 3R Catalog Number	Outdoor — Type 3R Ship Wt. (lbs) Std. Pkg	Horsepower Rating① 240V AC 1-Phase, 2-Wire Std.	1-Phase, 2-Wire Max.	2-Phase, 4-Wire Std.	2-Phase, 4-Wire Max.	3-Phase, 3-Wire Std.	3-Phase, 3-Wire Max.	250 Volt DC Std.

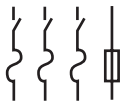
240 Volt Fusible②

2-Pole, 2-Fuse, and Solid Neutral③④ — 240 Volt AC/250 Volt DC



Ampere Rating	Indoor — Type 1 Catalog Number	Indoor — Type 1 Ship Wt. (lbs) Std. Pkg	Outdoor — Type 3R Catalog Number	Outdoor — Type 3R Ship Wt. (lbs) Std. Pkg	Horsepower Rating① 240V AC 1-Phase, 2-Wire Std.	1-Phase, 2-Wire Max.	2-Phase, 4-Wire Std.	2-Phase, 4-Wire Max.	3-Phase, 3-Wire Std.	3-Phase, 3-Wire Max.	250 Volt DC Std.
30	**GF221NA**⑤	30⑦	**GF221NRA**⑤⑨	30⑦	1½	3	—	—	3	7½	5
30	**GF221NLA**④	20⑧	**GF221NRLA**④⑨	20⑧	1½	3	—	—	3	7½	5
60	**GF222NA**	20⑧	**GF222NRA**⑨	20⑧	3	10	—	—	7½	15	10
100	**GF223NA**	17	**GF223NRA**	17	7½	15	—	—	15	30	20
200	**GF224NA**	37	**GF224NRA**	37	15	—	—	—	25	60	40
400	**GF225NA**	91	**GF225NRA**	91	—	—	—	—	50	125	50
600	**GF226NA**	92	**GF226NRA**	92	—	—	—	—	75	200	50

3-Pole, 3-Fuse, and Solid Neutral④ — 240 Volt AC/250 Volt DC



Ampere Rating	Indoor — Type 1 Catalog Number	Indoor — Type 1 Ship Wt. (lbs) Std. Pkg	Outdoor — Type 3R Catalog Number	Outdoor — Type 3R Ship Wt. (lbs) Std. Pkg	Horsepower Rating① 240V AC 1-Phase, 2-Wire Std.	1-Phase, 2-Wire Max.	2-Phase, 4-Wire Std.	2-Phase, 4-Wire Max.	3-Phase, 3-Wire Std.	3-Phase, 3-Wire Max.	250 Volt DC Std.
30	**GF321NA**⑤	30⑦	**GF321NRA**⑤⑨	30⑦	1½	3	—	—	3	7½	5
30	**GF321NLA**⑥	20⑧	**GF321NRLA**⑥⑨	20⑧	1½	3	—	—	3	7½	5
60	**GF322NA**	20⑧	**GF322NRA**⑨	20⑧	3	10	—	—	7½	15	10
100	**GF323NA**	17.5	**GF323NRA**	17.5	7½	15	—	—	15	30	20
100	**GF323NLA**	22.5	**GF323NLA**	22.5	7½	15	—	—	15	30	20
200	**GF324NA**	37	**GF324NRA**	37	15	—	—	—	25	60	40
200	**GF324NLA**	43.5	**GF324NRLA**	43.5	15	—	—	—	25	60	40
400	**GF325NA**	94.6	**GF325NRA**	94.6	15	—	—	—	50	125	50
600	**GF326NA**	95.6	**GF326NRA**	95.6	15	—	—	—	75	200	—

① Dual HP ratings: Std.- applies with installed non-time delay fuses. Max.- applies with installed time-delay fuses.
② Internal shields for 30A to 200A switches to meet 2020 NEC 230.62 touch safe requirements for service entrance equipment can be purchased separately.
③ These switches are UL-listed for application on grounded B-phase systems.
④ Service entrance labeled unless otherwise noted.
⑤ Compact series
⑥ PLUS series: largest enclosure option for 60A non-fusible, 30A fusible.
⑦ 10 switches per standard package.
⑧ 5 switches per standard package.
⑨ Has provision for ECHA type hub.

240 Volt Non-fusible

Selection





System	Ampere Rating	Indoor — Type 1 Catalog Number	Indoor — Type 1 Ship Wt. (lbs) Std. Pkg	Outdoor — Type 3R Catalog Number	Outdoor — Type 3R Ship Wt. (lbs) Std. Pkg	Horsepower Rating① 240V AC 1-Phase, 2-Wire Std.	1-Phase, 2-Wire Max.	2-Phase, 4-Wire Std.	2-Phase, 4-Wire Max.	3-Phase, 3-Wire Std.	3-Phase, 3-Wire Max.	250 Volt DC Std.

240 Volt Non-Fusible②③

2-Pole Quick Install — 1 or 2-Pole — No Fuse — 240 Volt — 1-Phase, 2-Wire

	30	—	—	**LNF221RLA**④	30⑦	—	3	—	—	—	—	—
	30	—	—	**LNF221RLLA**④⑤	38⑧	—	3	—	—	—	—	—
	60	—	—	**LNF222RA**④	30⑦	—	10	—	—	—	—	—
	60	—	—	**LNF222RLA**④⑥	38⑧	—	10	—	—	—	—	—

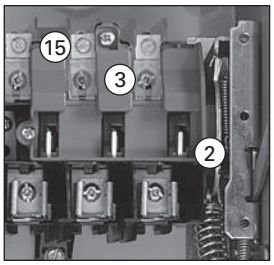
2-Pole or 3-Pole — 240 Volt AC/250 Volt DC

	30	**GNF221A**⑨⑩	20⑦	**GNF221RA**⑨⑩⑭	20⑦	—	3	—	—	—	—	5
	30	**GNF221LA**⑪	30⑦	**GNF221RLA**⑪⑭	30⑦	—	3	—	—	7½	—	5
	30	**GNF221LLA**⑫	20⑧	**GNF221RLLA**⑫⑭	20⑧	—	3	—	—	7½	—	5
	30	**GNF321A**⑨⑩	20⑦	**GNF321RA**⑨⑩⑭	20⑧	—	3	—	—	7½	—	5
	30	**GNF321LA**⑪	30⑦	**GNF321RLA**⑪⑭	30⑦	—	3	—	—	7½	—	5
	30	**GNF321LLA**⑫	20⑧	**GNF321RLLA**⑫⑭	20⑧	—	3	—	—	7½	—	5
	60	**GNF222A**	30⑦	**GNF222RA**⑭	30⑦	—	10	—	—	15	—	10
	60	**GNF222LA**⑬	20⑧	**GNF222RLA**⑬⑭	20⑧	—	10	—	—	15	—	10
	60	**GNF322A**	30⑦	**GNF322RA**⑭	30⑦	—	10	—	—	15	—	10
	60	**GNF322LA**⑬	20⑧	**GNF322RLA**⑬⑭	20⑧	—	10	—	—	15	—	10
	100	—	—	**GNF223RA**	17	—	15	—	—	30	—	20
	100	**GNF323A**	17	**GNF323RA**	18	—	15	—	—	30	—	20
	200	—	—	**GNF224RA**	35	—	15	—	—	60	—	40
	200	**GNF324A**	35	**GNF324RA**	35	—	15	—	—	60	—	40
	400	**GNF325A**	114	Use 600V Switch **HNF365RA**		—	15	—	—	125	—	50
	600	**GNF326A**	116	Use 600V Switch **HNF366RA**		—	15	—	—	200	—	—

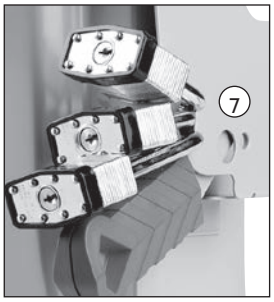
① Dual HP ratings: Std.- applies with installed non-time delay fuses. Max.- applies with installed time-delay fuses.
② Service entrance labeled unless otherwise noted.
③ Internal shields for 30A to 200A switches to meet 2020 NEC 230.62 touch safe requirements for service entrance equipment can be purchased separately.
④ Quick install switches are NEMA 3R rated with ground lug included and no top top hub provision.
⑤ MAX series: Larger enclosure compared to LNF221RLA.
⑥ PLUS series: Larger enclosure compared to LNF222RA.
⑦ 10 switches per standard package.
⑧ 5 switches per standard package.
⑨ Not suitable for service entrance.
⑩ Compact series
⑪ PLUS series: larger enclosure, metal handle, quick make-break action.
⑫ MAX series: largest enclosure option for 30A non-fusible, included same upgraded features as PLUS series and additional KOs.
⑬ PLUS series: largest enclosure option for 60A non-fusible, 30A fusible.
⑭ Has provision for ECHA type hub.

Heavy Duty Safety Switches

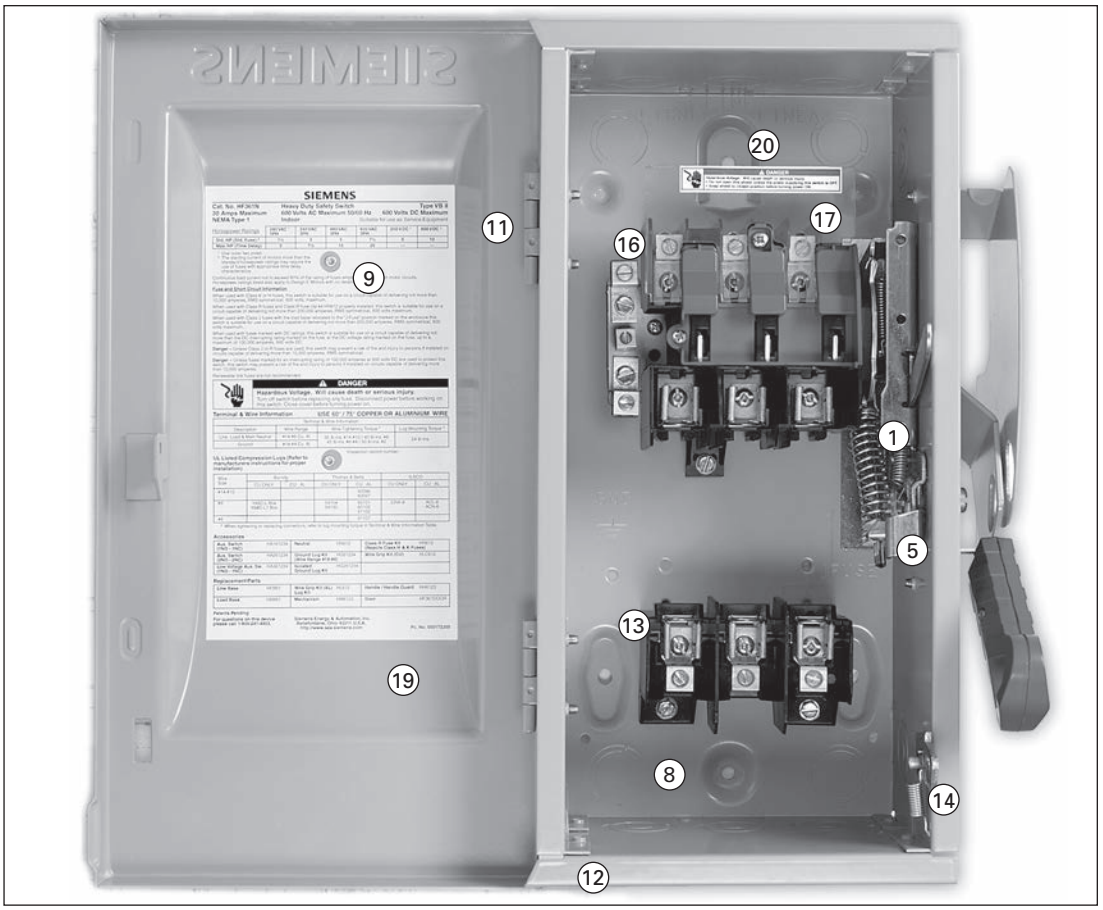
Features











1. Quick-make, quick-break operating mechanism that ensures positive operation.
2. Visible blade, double-break switching action.
3. Arc chutes dissipate heat and prolong switch life.
4. Highly visible red handle grip. Designed for hook stick operation.
5. Defeatable dual cover interlock.
6. Center punch provided for field drilling to allow ON padlocking.
7. Handle can be padlocked in the OFF position with up to (3) padlocks with 5/16" hasps.
8. Generous top, bottom and side gutters that meet or exceed NEC wire-bending space requirements.
9. Informative door labeling which includes replacement parts list.
10. Tangential knockouts through 600A for easy conduit lineup.
11. Side-hinged door that opens past 180 degrees for easier wiring.
12. Unique enclosure design increases rigidity and prevents cuts and scrapes to conductors and installer's hands.
13. Spring reinforced fuse clips that assure reliable contact for cool operation.
14. Door latch securely holds door closed and allows cover padlocking.
15. Front removable mechanical lugs that are suitable for CU/Al 60 or 75° C conductors.
16. Lugs are field convertible to copper body and to a wide variety of compression connectors.
17. Hinged clear line terminal shield with probe holes for inspecting or testing line side terminals.
18. Embossed aluminum nameplate on Heavy Duty Switches provides highly visible ON/OFF indication.
19. Drawn cover for increased rigidity and resistance to abuse.
20. Top key hole and bottom mounting holes provide easy 2 or 3 point mounting.

Heavy Duty Safety Switches

Selection





System	Ampere Rating	Indoor — Type 1 Catalog Number	Indoor — Type 1 Ship Wt. (lbs.) Std. Pkg	Outdoor — Type 3R Catalog Number	Outdoor — Type 3R Ship Wt. (lbs.) Std. Pkg	Horsepower Rating① 240V AC 1-Phase, 2-Wire Std.	1-Phase, 2-Wire Max.	2-Phase, 4-Wire Std.	2-Phase, 4-Wire Max.	3-Phase, 3-Wire Std.	3-Phase, 3-Wire Max.	250 Volt DC Std.

240 Volt Fusible⑤

2-Pole, 2-Fuse, and Solid Neutral③ (Also used for 2-Pole, 2-Wire Applications) 240 Volt AC/250 Volt DC

	30	HF221N	12	HF221NR	13	1½	3	—	—	3	7½	5
	60	HF222N	18	HF222NR	19	3	10	—	—	7½	15	10
	100	HF223N	23	HF223NR	24	7½	15	—	—	15	30	20
	200	HF224N	47	HF224NR	48	15	—	—	—	25	60	40
	400	HF225NA	91.1	HF225NRA	91.1	15	—	—	—	50	125	50
	600	HF226NA	95.6	HF226NRA	95.6	15	—	—	—	75	200	50
	800	HF227N	365	HF227NR	365	—	—	—	—	100	250	50
	1200	HF228N■	385	HF228NR■	385	—	—	—	—	100	250	50

3-Pole, 3-Fuse, and Solid Neutral (Also used for 3-Pole, 3-Wire Applications) 240 Volt AC/250 Volt DC

	30	HF321N	14	HF321NR	15	1½	3	—	—	3	7½	5
	60	HF322N	19	HF322NR	20	3	10	—	—	7½	15	10
	100	HF323N	25	HF323NR	26	7½	15	—	—	15	30	20
	200	HF324N	49	HF324NR	50	15	—	—	—	25	60	40
	400	HF325NA	94.6	HF325NRA	94.6	15	—	—	—	50	125	50
	600	HF326NA	99.6	HF326NRA	99.6	15	—	—	—	75	200	50
	800	HF327N	375	HF327NR	375	—	—	—	—	100	250	50
	1200	HF328N	395	HF328NR	388	—	—	—	—	100	250	50

240 Volt Fusible⑤

2-Pole, 2-Fuse④ 240 Volt AC/250 Volt DC

		Type 4/4X Stainless⑦		Type 12 Industrial⑥								
	30	HF221S	13	HF221J	13	1½	3	—	—	3	7½	5
	60	HF222S	19	HF222J	19	3	10	—	—	7½	15	10
	100	HF223S	24	HF223J	24	7½	15	—	—	15	30	20
	200	HF224S	48	HF224J	48	15	—	—	—	25	60	40

3-Pole, 3-Fuse④ (Also used for 2-Pole, 2-Wire Applications in 400–800A Ratings) 240 Volt AC/250 Volt DC

	30	HF321S	14	HF321J	14	1½	3	—	—	3	7½	—
	60	HF322S	20	HF322J	20	3	10	—	—	7½	15	10
	100	HF323S	25	HF323J	25	7½	15	—	—	15	30	20
	200	HF324S	49	HF324J	49	15	—	—	—	25	60	40
	400	HF325SA	93	HF325JA	93	15	—	—	—	50	125	50
	600	HF326SA	98	HF326JA	98	15	—	—	—	75	200	50
	800	HF327S■	370	HF327J■	365	—	—	—	—	100	250	50

■ Built to order. Allow 3-5 weeks for delivery.
① Height reduced switch (45.25 rather than 56 inches in height) for use with 500MCM or smaller conductors.
② Dual horsepower ratings: Std.- applies when non-time delay fuses are installed. Max.- applies when time-delay fuses are installed.
③ These switches are UL-listed for application on grounded B-phase systems and are suitable for 3-phase motor applications.
④ When a neutral is required use a field installed neutral kit.
⑤ Suitable for use as service entrance equipment.
⑥ Also rated Type 3S/3R.
⑦ 304 grade stainless steel. For switches with enclosures constructed from 316 grade stainless steel, substitute "SS" in catalog number for "S." 316 available up through 600A.

Heavy Duty Safety Switches

Selection





System	Ampere Rating	Indoor — Type 1 Catalog Number	Indoor — Type 1 Ship Wt. (lbs.) Std. Pkg	Outdoor — Type 3R Catalog Number	Outdoor — Type 3R Ship Wt. (lbs.) Std. Pkg	Horsepower Rating④ 480V AC 1-Phase, 2-Wire Std.	480V AC 1-Phase, 2-Wire Max.	480V AC 3-Phase, 3-Wire Std.	480V AC 3-Phase, 3-Wire Max.	600V AC 1-Phase, 2-Wire Std.	600V AC 1-Phase, 2-Wire Max.	600V AC 3-Phase, 3-Wire Std.	600V AC 3-Phase, 3-Wire Max.	250 Volt DC	600 Volt DC
600 Volt Fusible⑤															
2-Pole, 2-Fuse③														**480 Volt AC/600 Volt AC/600 Volt DC**	
	30	HF261	15	HF261R	15	3	7½	—	—	3	10	—	—	5	15
	60	HF262	20	HF262R	20	5	20	—	—	10	25	—	—	10	30
	100	HF263	26	HF263R	27	10	30	—	—	15	40	—	—	20	50
3-Pole, 3-Fuse														**480 Volt AC/600 Volt AC/250 Volt DC①**	
	30	HF361	14	HF361R	15	3	7½	5	15	3	10	7½	20	5	—
	30	—	—	HF361RL⑦	20	3	7½	5	15	3	10	7½	20	5	—
	60	HF362	19	HF362R	20	5	20	15	30	10	25	15	50	10	30⑧
	60	—	—	HF362RL⑦	25	5	20	15	30	10	25	15	50	10	30⑧
	100	HF363	24	HF363R	25	5	20	25	60	15	40	30	75	20	50⑧
	200	HF364	48	HF364R	49	25	50	50	125	30	50	60	150	40	50
	400	HF365A①	93	HF365RA①	157	—	—	100	250	—	—	125	350	50	—
	600	HF366A①	98	HF366RA①	161	—	—	150	400	—	—	200	500	50	—
	800	HF367	365	HF367R	365	—	—	200	500	—	—	250	500	50	—
	1200	HF368	383	HF368R	385	—	—	200	500	—	—	250	500	50	—
3-Pole, 3-Fuse and Solid Neutral														**480 Volt AC/600 Volt AC/250 Volt DC①**	
	30	HF361N	14	HF361NR	15	3	7½	5	15	3	10	7½	20	5	—
	60	HF362N	19	HF362NR	20	5	20	15	30	10	25	15	50	10	30⑧
	100	HF363N	25	HF363NR	26	10	30	25	60	15	40	30	75	20	50⑧
	200	HF364N	49	HF364NR	50	25	50	50	125	30	50	60	150	40	50
	400	HF365NA	94.6	HF365NRA	94.6	—	—	100	250	—	—	125	350	50	—
	600	HF366NA	99.6	HF366NRA	99.6	—	—	150	400	—	—	200	500	50	—
	800	HF367N	375	HF367NR	375	—	—	250	500	—	—	250	500	50	—
	1200	HF368N	395	HF368NR	388	—	—	250	500	—	—	250	500	50	—
600 Volt Fusible⑤															
2-Pole, 2-Fuse③														**480 Volt AC/600 Volt AC/600 Volt DC**	
		Type 4/4X Stainless⑨		Type 12 Industrial⑥											
	30	HF261S	15	HF261J■	15	3	7½	—	—	3	10	—	—	5	15
	60	HF262S	20	HF262J■	20	5	20	—	—	10	25	—	—	10	30
	100	HF263S■	27	HF263J■	27	10	30	—	—	15	40	—	—	20	50
3-Pole, 3-Fuse														**480 Volt AC/600 Volt AC/250 Volt DC①**	
	30	HF361S	13	HF361J	14	—	—	5	15	—	—	7½	20	5	—
	60	HF362S	20	HF362J	20	—	—	15	30	—	—	15	50	10	30⑧
	100	HF363S	25	HF363J	25	—	—	25	60	—	—	30	75	20	50⑧
	200	HF364S	49	HF364J	49	—	—	50	125	—	—	60	150	40	50
	400	HF365SA①	93	HF365JA①	93	—	—	100	250	—	—	125	350	50	—
	600	HF366SA①	98	HF366JA①	98	—	—	150	400	—	—	200	500	50	—
	800	HF367S	370	HF367J■	365	—	—	200	500	—	—	250	500	50	—
	1200	HF368S■	388	HF368J■	388	—	—	250	500	—	—	250	500	50	—

■ Built to order. Allow 3-5 weeks for delivery.
① 60-600A 3-Pole switches are also rated 600V DC.
② Height reduced switch (45.25 rather than 56 inches in height) for use with 500MCM or smaller conductors.
③ Use 3-Pole switch for 200A applications.
④ Dual horsepower ratings: Std.- applies when non-time delay fuses are installed. Max.- applies when time-delay fuses are installed.
⑤ Suitable for use as service entrance equipment except on 1200 Amp solidly grounded wye systems per NEC 230.95.
⑥ Also rated Type 3S/3R.
⑦ Indicates oversized enclosure (30A switch with 60A lugs in a 60A enclosure or 60A switch with 100A lugs in a 100A enclosure).
⑧ 600V DC & 600V DC horsepower rating shown requires (2) poles to be connected in series.
⑨ 304 grade stainless steel. For switches with enclosures constructed from 316 grade stainless steel, substitute "SS" in catalog number for "S." 316 available up through 600A.

Heavy Duty Safety Switches

Selection





System	Ampere Rating	Indoor — Type 1 Catalog Number	Indoor — Type 1 Ship Wt. (lbs.)	Outdoor — Type 3R Catalog Number	Outdoor — Type 3R Ship Wt. (lbs.)	Horsepower Rating 240 Volt 1-Phase	240 Volt 3-Phase	480 Volt 1-Phase	480 Volt 3-Phase	600 Volt 1-Phase	600 Volt 3-Phase	250V DC	600V DC
600 Volt Non-Fusible④													
2-Pole③												**480 Volt AC / 600 Volt AC / 600 Volt DC**	
	30	HNF261	12	HNF261R	13	—	—	7½	—	10	—	5	15
	60	HNF262	19	HNF262R	20	—	—	20	—	25	—	10	30
	100	HNF263	24	HNF263R	25	—	—	30	—	40	—	20	50
3-Pole												**480 Volt AC / 600 Volt AC / 250 Volt DC**	
	30	HNF361	12	HNF361R	13	5	10	7½	20	10	30	5	—
	30	—	—	HNF361RL⑥	19	5	10	7½	20	10	30	5	—
	60	HNF362H②	11	HNF362RH②	11	10	20	20	50	20	40	10	—
	60	HNF362①	18	HNF362R①	19	10	20	20	50	25	60	10	30⑦
	60	—	—	HNF362RL⑥	24	10	20	20	50	25	60	10	30⑦
	100	HNF363①	16	HNF363R①	16	15	40	30	75	40	100	20	50⑦
	100	HNF363L	22½	HNF363RL	22½	15	40	30	75	40	100	20	50
	200	HNF364①	35	HNF364R①	35	15	60	50	125	50	150	40	50
	200	HNF364L	43½	HNF364RL	43½	15	60	50	125	50	150	40	50
	400	HNF365A①	75	HNF365RA①	75	15	125	50	250	50	350	50	—
	600	HNF366A①	77	HNF366RA①	77	15	200	50	400	50	500	50	—
	800	HNF367	295	HNF367R	295	15	250	50	500	50	500	50	—
	1200	HNF368	305	HNF368R	307	15	250	50	500	50	500	50	—
600 Volt Non-Fusible④													
2-Pole③												**480 Volt AC / 600 Volt AC / 600 Volt DC**	
		Type 4 / 4X Stainless⑧		Type 12 Industrial⑤									
	30	HNF261S	13	HNF261J	13	—	—	7½	—	10	—	5	15
	60	HNF262S	20	HNF262J	20	—	—	20	—	25	—	10	30
	100	HNF263S■	25	HNF263J■	25	—	—	30	—	40	—	20	50
3-Pole												**480 Volt AC / 600 Volt AC / 250 Volt DC**	
	30	HNF361S	13	HNF361J	13	5	10	7½	20	10	30	5	—
	60	HNF362SH②	15	HNF362JH②	14	10	20	20	50	20	40	10	—
	60	HNF362S①	19	HNF362J①	19	10	20	20	50	25	60	10	30⑦
	100	HNF363S①	24	HNF363J①	24	15	40	30	75	40	100	20	50⑦
	200	HNF364S①	47	HNF364J①	47	15	60	50	125	50	150	40	50
	400	HNF365SA①	75	HNF365JA①	75	15	125	50	250	50	350	50	—
	600	HNF366SA①	77	HNF366JA①	77	15	200	50	400	50	500	50	—
	800	HNF367S	295	HNF367J■	295	15	250	50	500	50	500	50	—
	1200	HNF368S■	310	HNF368J■	310	15	250	50	500	50	500	50	—

■ Built to order. Allow 3-5 weeks for delivery.
① 60-600A 3-Pole switches are also rated 600V DC.
② Compact switch (11.1"H, 6.6"W box less cover and handle). Short circuit withstand rating—100,000 RMS sym. amps.
③ Use 3-Pole switch for 200A application.
④ Suitable for use as service entrance equipment except for 1200 when used on a 480 or 600V grounded wye system.
⑤ Also rated type 3S / 3R.
⑥ Indicates oversized enclosure (30A switch in a 60A enclosure or a 60A switch in a 100A enclosure.
⑦ 600V DC and 600V DC horsepower rating shown requires (2) poles to be connected in series.
⑧ 304 grade stainless steel. For switches with enclosures constructed from 316 grade stainless steel, substitute "SS" in catalog number for "S." 316 available for up through 600A.

Elevator Control Switches in NEMA Type 1, 3R, and 12 Enclosures

Description

The new Siemens Series-A Elevator Control Switch (ECS) is designed to interrupt incoming AC power upon receiving a signal from a Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) for both cable and hydraulic elevators.

Siemens' new Series-A ECS retains the same functionality as the legacy ECS but with notable improvements. Upgraded components allow for easier maintenance, reduced configuration complexity, and better lead times. The 3VA switch with shunt trip capability, is fully field serviceable and can utilize 3VA accessories. The standard 3-pole fire alarm voltage monitoring relay has been made standard, further simplifying the ECS configuration.

The Elevator Control Switch comes completely assembled for quick installation, eliminating the labor and time needed to assemble individual components. The smart numbering system helps ensure the switch includes the correct components and eliminates the need for ordering accessories.

Siemens ECS supports fused systems requiring selective coordination code compliance. The ECS achieves the code requirement by utilizing Class J fuses which coordinate with any upstream fuse by simply using a 2:1 line-side to load-side fuse ratio.

Agency information

- UL 98 Enclosed and Dead Front Switch



Catalog number system

The following catalog numbering system defines an Elevator Control Switch construction. Note that 3 pole fire alarm voltage monitoring relays and auxiliary contacts come standard with the series-A switch.

ECS	1	T2	R2	G	J	N	C	A

Elevator Control Switches

Ampere rating

1 = 30 A
2 = 60 A
3 = 100 A
4 = 200 A
5 = 400A

Control Transformer①

T2 = 208 V
T3 = 240 V
T1 = 480 V
T4 = 600 V

Fire Safety Interface Relay (3PDT, 10 A, 120 V)

R2 = 24 Vdc Coil
R1 = 120 Vac Coil

Pilot Light ON

G = Green
R = Red
W = White

Enclosure options (NEMA 1 Standard with no suffix designation required)④

J = NEMA 1/3R/12
For NEMA 4 Painted Steel, refer to footnote 3

Neutral Lug

N = Isolated Full Capacity

Surge Protection

C = Integrated surge protection device②

Series A

① 100 VA with Primary and Secondary fusing (120 V Secondary)
② For information on Siemens TPS4 03 protection device refer to product literature or Speedfax.
③ NEMA 4 ECS utilizes different product number nomenclature. Refer to Product Guide SSBR-EC4PG-1025 for nomenclature and data specific to NEMA Type 4 ECS.
④ Only 30-100A switches have a NEMA 1 enclosure variant. Utilize "J" suffix if for NEMA 1, 3R, and 12 for 200A and 400A switches.

Elevator Control Switches in NEMA Type 1, 3R, and 12 Enclosures

Features

Standard features

- 30-400 A, 600 Vac, 3-phase fused power switch
- 200 kA RMS assembly short-circuit current rating
- Shunt trip 120 V
- Control power terminal block
- Class J fuse mounting only (Class J fuses not included)
- Key to test switch
- Pilot light – "ON"
- Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contact for hydraulic elevators with battery backup (5 A, 120 Vac rated)
- Handle designed for hook stick operation
- OSHPD Special Seismic Certification Preapproval (OSP)

Configurable standard features

- Control power transformer with fuses and blocks
- Fire safety interface relay
- Fire Alarm Voltage Monitoring Relay (to monitor Shunt Trip Voltage)
- NEMA 1, 3R/12 and 4 enclosures available

Optional features

- Isolated neutral lug①
- Integrated surge protection device (TPS4 03 with current rating of 50kA per phase). Externally viewable though window in door
- Upgraded surge protection (130Ka TPS4 09) can be field installed with an accessory kit
- Field installed compression and copper lugs available up to 200A

Contact closure feature

The contact closure allows for a battery lowering/door opening system. The additional contact offers support for the states of Arizona, Oregon, and Texas requirements to prevent "nuisance" fire alarms by over-riding the "Control Power not Available" signal when the ECS is manually (intentionally) turned off, and distinctive signaling for ON-OFF-TRIPPED conditions.

Shunt-trip operation

The disconnect means is a shunt-trip operated switch. The control power source for the shunt-trip operator is a 120 Vac supply originating in the Siemens Elevator Control switch. Current to the shunt-trip device is switched by an isolation relay, which is in turn controlled by the FACP.

The control signal may be either 24 Vdc from the FACP or a "dry" contact closure in the FACP. In the case of a "dry" contact closure, the sensing voltage is 120 Vac originating in the Siemens Elevator Control switch.

A key test switch is included for testing the shunt-trip circuit.

Supervisory indication

The fire alarm voltage monitoring relay can be specified to monitor the 120 Vac control power source in the Siemens Elevator Control switch. This relay is used to provide supervisory indication of "Control Power Available" as required by NFPA 72 Section 6.15.4.4.

UL_A / NEC_B Listed Horsepower Ratings

	30A		60A		100A		200A		400A	
Voltage / Poles	Std[2]	Max[1]	Std[2]	Max[1]	Std[2]	Max[1]	Std[2]	Max[1]	Std[2]	Max[1]
208VAC / 3 $Pole_B$	2	5	5	10	10	15	20	40	40	75
240VAC / 3 $Pole_A$	2	7 1/2	7 1/2	15	15	30	25	60	50	75
480VAC / 3 $Pole_A$	5	15	15	30	25	60	50	125	100	150
600VAC / 3 $Pole_A$	7 1/2	20	15	50	30	75	60	150	125	200

1 = Max HP w/time delay Class J Fuses
2 = Max HP w/non-time delay Class J Fuses

① The factory installed optional neutral lug is 100% for sizes 30 – 200A and 200% for size 400A. The field installed 200% neutral lug accessory is available for only sizes 200 and 400A.

Elevator Control Switches in NEMA Type 4 Enclosures

Description

Siemens Elevator Control Switch (ECS) is designed to interrupt incoming AC power upon receiving a signal from a Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) for both cable and hydraulic elevators.

The Elevator Control Switch comes completely assembled for quick installation, eliminating the labor and time needed to assemble individual components. The smart numbering system helps ensure the switch includes the correct components and eliminates the need for ordering accessories.

Siemens' ECS supports fused systems requiring selective coordination code compliance. The ECS achieves the code requirement by utilizing Class J fuses which coordinate with any upstream fuse by simply using a 2:1 line-side to load-side fuse ratio.

Agency information

- UL 98 Enclosed and Dead Front Switch – Guide 96NK3917, File E25506



① 100 VA with Primary and Secondary fusing (120 V Secondary)
② For information on Siemens TPS3 03 protection device refer to product literature or Speedfax.
③ NEMA type 1, 3R, and 12 ECS utilize different product number nomenclature. Refer to Product Guide SSBR-EC1PG-1025 for nomenclature and data specific to NEMA Type 1, 3R, and 12 ECS.

Catalog number system

The following catalog numbering system defines an Elevator Control Switch construction.

ECS	1	T2	R2	G	F1	P	N	B	C

Elevator Control Switches

Ampere rating

1 = 30 A
2 = 60 A
3 = 100 A
4 = 200 A
5 = 400A

Control Transformer①

T2 = 208 V
T3 = 240 V
T1 = 480 V
T4 = 600 V

Fire Safety Interface Relay (3PDT, 10 A, 120 V)

R2 = 24 Vdc Coil
R1 = 120 Vac Coil

Pilot Light ON

G = Green
R = Red
W = White

Fire Alarm Voltage Monitoring Relay (To Monitor Shunt Trip Voltage)

F1 = Single-Pole
F3 = Three-Pole

NEMA Type 4 Enclosure (For NEMA Type 1, 3R, and 12 enclosures, refer to footnote ③)

P = NEMA 4 Painted Steel

Neutral Lug (optional)

N = Isolated Full Capacity
(blank) = No neutral

1NO/1NC Auxiliary Contacts (Standard)

B = Main Switch

Surge Protection (Optional)

C = Integrated surge protection device②
(blank) = No surge protection

Elevator Control Switches in NEMA Type 4 Enclosures

Features

Standard features

- 30-400 A, 600 Vac, 3-phase fused power switch
- 200 kA RMS assembly short-circuit current rating
- Shunt trip 120 V
- Control power terminal block
- Ground lug compliant with the National Electric Code
- Class J fuse mounting only (Class J fuses not included)
- Key to test switch
- Pilot light – "ON"
- Mechanically interlocked auxiliary contact for hydraulic elevators with battery backup (5 A, 120 Vac rated)
- Handle designed for hook stick operation
- OSHPD Special Seismic Certification Preapproval (OSP)

Configurable standard features

- Control power transformer with fuses and blocks
- Fire safety interface relay
- Fire Alarm Voltage Monitoring Relay (to monitor Shunt Trip Voltage)

Optional features

- Isolated neutral lug (oversized 200% rated neutral option available where required by excessive non-linear loads)
- Additional auxiliary contact (1NO / 1NC)
- Integrated surge protection device (TPS3 03). Externally viewable though window in door

Other options

Optional features include contact closure, i.e. battery lowering/ door opening system. The B option offers support for the states of Arizona, Oregon, and Texas requirements to prevent "nuisance" fire alarms by over-riding the "Control Power not Available" signal when the ECS is manually (intentionally) turned off, and distinctive signaling for ON-OFF-TRIPPED conditions (Option B).

All ECS configurations are UL-Listed and designed for safe access by qualified personnel. To help ensure safe maintenance, when the switch is in the "OFF" position and the enclosure door is open, no energized parts are exposed. For proper maintenance safety precautions, always turn off incoming power to the Siemens Elevator Control elevator switch when possible. When servicing any live electrical equipment, always wear appropriate personal protective equipment.

Shunt-trip operation

The disconnect means is a shunt-trip operated switch. The control power source for the shunt-trip operator is a 120 Vac supply originating in the Siemens Elevator Control switch.

Current to the shunt-trip device is switched by an isolation relay, which is in turn controlled by the FACP.

The control signal may be either 24 Vdc from the FACP (Option R2) or a "dry" contact closure in the FACP (Option R1). In the case of a "dry" contact closure, the sensing voltage is 120 Vac originating in the Siemens Elevator Control switch.

A key test switch (Option K) is included for testing the shunt-trip circuit.Supervisory indication

Supervisory indication

An optional separate relay can be specified to monitor the 120 Vac control power source in the Siemens Elevator Control switch. This relay (Option F1 or F3) is used to provide supervisory indication of "Control Power Available" as required by NFPA 72 Section 6.15.4.4.

UL_A / NEC_B Listed Horsepower Ratings

	30A		60A		100A		200A		400A	
Voltage / Poles	Std[2]	Max[1]	Std[2]	Max[1]	Std[2]	Max[1]	Std[2]	Max[1]	Std[2]	Max[1]
208VAC / 3 $Pole_B$	2	5	5	10	10	15	20	40	40	75
240VAC / 3 $Pole_A$	2	7 1/2	7 1/2	15	15	30	25	60	50	75
480VAC / 3 $Pole_A$	5	15	15	30	25	60	50	125	100	150
600VAC / 3 $Pole_A$	7 1/2	20	15	50	30	75	60	150	125	200

1 = Max HP w/time delay Class J Fuses
2 = Max HP w/non-time delay Class J Fuses

Reliable protection with remote control capability.

Description

This Heavy-Duty Shunt Trip Fusible Safety Switch combines the robust overcurrent and short circuit protection of a traditional fusible safety switch with the advanced functionality of the Siemens 3VA molded case switch (MCS) with remote controlled shunt trip. It is designed for critical applications where safety, speed, and control are paramount. In addition to interrupting excessive current flow due to overloads and short circuits, it ensures rapid power disconnection in response to a remote signal. It is ideal for emergency shutdown systems, fire safety integration, and automated control environments.

The steadfast protection of the Heavy-Duty Shunt Trip Fusible Safety Switch can be further enhanced with optional surge protection.

The Surge Protection Device (SPD) adds an additional layer of protection further reducing downtime and maintenance costs. It accomplishes this by preventing failures due to external surges, lightning strikes, and utility switching events. This SPD is designed to intercept and neutralize these threats before they reach your critical infrastructure.



Engineered for demanding industrial and commercial environments, this integrated solution offers reliable circuit protection and rapid power disconnection. Whether you're upgrading existing infrastructure or designing a new system, this solution delivers unmatched protection and value in one compact, easy-to-install unit.

Catalog number system

The following catalog numbering system defines a Heavy-Duty Shunt Trip Safety Switch construction.

STF36	1	2	T	C	1	N	J

Fusible Shunt Trip Switch 600 VAC Max

Ampere rating
1 = 30 A
2 = 60 A
3 = 100 A
4 = 200 A
5 = 400A

Shunt Trip Coil
1 = 12VDC①
2 = 24V DC/AC③
3 = 120 VAC

Integrated Control Power Transformer (CPT)③
X = Not included
T = Included and pre-wired to power the shunt trip

Integrated Surge Protection Device (SPD)
X = Not included
C = Included

System Voltage②
X = Not required if neither CPT or SPD is selected
1 = 480
2 = 208
3 = 240
4 = 600

Neutral
(blank) = Not included
N = Included

Enclosure
J = NEMA Type 1/3R/12

① 12 VDC control voltage is externally provided. Integrated CPT does not apply.
② System voltage must be selected if either CPT or surge protection is selected. Leave system voltage blank if neither CPT or surge protection is selected.

③ If both 24V DC/AC coil and CPT is selected, the CPT secondary will be 24V AC. If 24V DC/AC coil is selected without CPT, 24V DC control voltage must be externally provided.
④ The factory installed optional neutral lug is 100% for sizes 30 – 200A and 200% for size 400A. The field installed 200% neutral lug accessory is available for only sizes 200 and 400A.

Heavy-Duty Shunt Trip Safety Switches

Features

Typical applications
- Industrial Facilities
- Commercial Buildings
- Data Centers
- Healthcare Institutions
- Educational Campuses
- Utility Infrastructure

Standard features
- 30-400 A, 600 VAC, 3-phase
- MCS with integrated shunt trip
- Class J fuse base (fuses not included)
- Control circuit terminal strip
- Ground lug
- NEMA Type 1/3R/12 enclosure
- 200 kA RMS assembly short-circuit current rating

Optional features
- Control power transformer
- Integrated surge protection device (TPS4 03) rated at 50kA per phase, externally visible through a window in the enclosure door
- Isolated 100% neutral lug①

Accessories
- Alternate lugs and copper lugs for MCS and fuse base
- Isolated 200% neutral lug①
- Isolated ground lug
- Auxiliary switches, alarm switches, & undervoltage release for MCS
- Line side terminal cover for MCS
- 3SU1 Pilot devices

Standards and certifications
- UL 98 Enclosed and Dead Front Switch
- UL Listed
- UL Listed as Service Entrance Equipment

UL_A / NEC_B Listed Horsepower Ratings

	30A		60A		100A		200A		400A	
Voltage / Poles	Std[2]	Max[1]	Std[2]	Max[1]	Std[2]	Max[1]	Std[2]	Max[1]	Std[2]	Max[1]
208VAC / 3 $Pole_B$	2	5	5	10	10	15	20	40	40	75
240VAC / 3 $Pole_A$	2	7 1/2	7 1/2	15	15	30	25	60	50	75
480VAC / 3 $Pole_A$	5	15	15	30	25	60	50	125	100	150
600VAC / 3 $Pole_A$	7 1/2	20	15	50	30	75	60	150	125	200

1 = Max HP w/time delay Class J Fuses
2 = Max HP w/non-time delay Class J Fuses

① The factory installed optional neutral lug is 100% for sizes 30 – 200A and 200% for size 400A. The field installed 200% neutral lug accessory is available for only sizes 200 and 400A.

Two layers of protection. One seamless solution.

Overview

This Heavy-Duty Fusible Safety Switch combines the robust overcurrent and short circuit protection of a traditional fusible safety switch with the added layer of surge protection. In addition to interrupting excessive current flow due to overloads and short circuits, it mitigates failures due to external surges, lightning strikes, and utility switching events. The surge protection device (SPD) is designed to intercept and neutralize these destructive surges before they reach your critical infrastructure.

Engineered for demanding industrial and commercial environments, this integrated solution offers reliable circuit protection and advanced surge mitigation. Whether you're upgrading existing infrastructure or designing a new system, this solution delivers unmatched protection and value in one compact, easy-to-install unit.



Catalog number system

The following catalog numbering system defines a Heavy-Duty Switch with Surge Protection construction.

HF	1	6	1	C	N	J

Heavy Duty Fusible Switch

Ampere rating

1 = 30 A
2 = 60 A
3 = 100 A
4 = 200 A
5 = 400A

Maximum Voltage 600 VAC

System Voltage

1 = 480
2 = 208
3 = 240
4 = 600

Integrated Surge Protection

Neutral

(blank) = Not included
N = Included

Enclosure

J = NEMA Type 1/3R/12

Heavy Duty Switches with Surge Protection

Features

Typical applications
- Industrial Facilities
- Commercial Buildings
- Data Centers
- Healthcare Institutions
- Educational Campuses
- Utility Infrastructure

Standard features
- 30-400 A, 600 VAC, 3-phase
- Molded case switch (MCS)
- Class J fuse base (fuses not included)
- Integrated surge protection device (TPS4 03) with current rating of 50kA per phase. Externally viewable though window in enclosure door
- Control circuit terminal strip
- Ground lug
- NEMA Type 1/3R/12 enclosure
- 200 kA RMS assembly short-circuit current rating

Optional features
- Isolated 100% neutral lug①

Accessories
- Alternate lugs and copper lugs for MCS and fuse base
- Isolated 200% neutral lug①
- Isolated ground lug
- Shunt trip for MCS
- Auxiliary switches, alarm switches, & undervoltage release for MCS
- Line side terminal cover for MCS
- 3SU1 Pilot devices
- TPS4 09 SPD with increased surge current rating of 130kA per phase

Standards and certifications
- UL 98 Enclosed and Dead Front Switch
- UL Listed

UL_A / NEC_B Listed Horsepower Ratings

	30A		60A		100A		200A		400A	
Voltage / Poles	Std[2]	Max[1]	Std[2]	Max[1]	Std[2]	Max[1]	Std[2]	Max[1]	Std[2]	Max[1]
208VAC / 3 $Pole_B$	2	5	5	10	10	15	20	40	40	75
240VAC / 3 $Pole_A$	2	7 1/2	7 1/2	15	15	30	25	60	50	75
480VAC / 3 $Pole_A$	5	15	15	30	25	60	50	125	100	150
600VAC / 3 $Pole_A$	7 1/2	20	15	50	30	75	60	150	125	200

1 = Max HP w/time delay Class J Fuses
2 = Max HP w/non-time delay Class J Fuses

① The factory installed optional neutral lug is 100% for sizes 30 – 200A and 200% for size 400A.
The field installed 200% neutral lug accessory is available for only sizes 200 and 400A.

Type VBII 4 & 6-Pole Heavy Duty Safety Switches

Selection

Application

4 & 6-pole Switches are commonly used as a disconnecting means for two-speed, two-winding motors. Fused switches provide both over current and short circuit protection. Non-fusible switches normally provide a local disconnection means for two-speed motors which are remote from their motor controller. 4-pole switches are also used in 3-phase, 4-wire circuits when a switching neutral is required. All 4 & 6-pole switches are service entrance rated.

Description

4 & 6-pole switches are available in 30-200A ratings and in both fusible and non-fusible versions. 4-pole switches are supplied with either Type 1 or Type12/3R enclosures.
6-pole switches are available with either Type 12/3R or Type 4X stainless steel enclosures.

Standards

- UL & CUL listed under file #E4776
- Meets UL98 for enclosed switches
- 4 & 6-Pole switches are suitable for use as service entrance
- Meets NEMA Standard KS-1 for enclosed switches
- Meets NEC wire bending space requirements

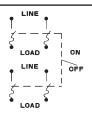
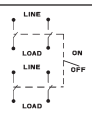
Features

- Visible blade, double break switching action
- Highly visible ON/OFF indication
- Defeatable dual cover interlock
- Padlock option in OFF position
- All copper current carrying parts①
- Tangenital knockouts (Type 1, 4-pole switches)

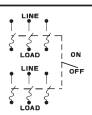
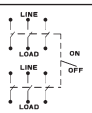


HNF662J

4-Pole Type VBII Switches①②

System	Amp Rating	Indoor Type 1 Catalog Number	Indoor Type 1 Ship Wt. (lbs.)	Type 12/3R Industrial⑤ Catalog Number	Type 12/3R Industrial⑤ Ship Wt. (lbs.)	Horsepower Ratings③ 240V, 2Ø, 4W Std.	240V, 2Ø, 4W Max.	240V 3Ø Std.	240V 3Ø Max.	480V, 3Ø Std.	480V, 3Ø Max.	600V, 3Ø Std.	600V, 3Ø Max.	250V DC
Fusible 600 Volt AC, 250 Volt DC — 4-Pole, 4 Fuse④														
	30	**HF461**	36	**HF461J**	36	3	10	3	7½	5	15	7½	20	5
	60	**HF462**	40	**HF462J**	40	7½	20	7½	15	15	30	15	50	10
	100	**HF463**	43	**HF463J**	43	15	30	15	30	25	60	30	75	20
	200	**HF464■**	88	**HF464J■**	88	25	50	25	60	50	125	60	150	40
Non-fusible 600 Volt AC, 250 Volt DC — 4-Pole														
	30	**HNF461**	32	**HNF461J**	32	—	10	—	10	—	20	—	30	5
	60	**HNF462**	34	**HNF462J**	34	—	20	—	20	—	50	—	60	10
	100	**HNF463■**	36	**HNF463J■**	36	—	30	—	40	—	75	—	100	20
	200	**HNF464■**	78	**HNF464J■**	78	—	50	—	60	—	125	—	150	4

6-Pole Type VBII Switches①②⑤

System	Amp Rating	Type 12/3R Industrial Catalog Number	Type 12/3R Industrial Ship Wt. (lbs.)	Type 4X Stainless Steel Catalog Number	Type 4X Stainless Steel Ship Wt. (lbs.)	Horsepower Ratings③ 240V 3Ø Std.	240V 3Ø Max.	480V, 3Ø Std.	480V, 3Ø Max.	600V, 3Ø Std.	600V, 3Ø Max.	250V DC
Fusible 600 Volt AC, 250 Volt DC — 6-Pole, 6 Fuse④												
	30	**HF661J**	37	**HF661S■**	37	3	7½	5	15	7½	20	5
	60	**HF662J**	41	**HF662S■**	41	7½	15	15	30	15	50	10
	100	**HF663J■**	44	**HF663S■**	44	15	30	25	60	30	75	20
	200	**HF664J■**	90	**HF664S■**	90	25	60	50	125	60	150	40
Non-fusible 600 Volt AC, 250 Volt DC — 6-Pole												
	30	**HNF661J**	33	**HNF661S**	33	—	10	—	20	—	30	5
	60	**HNF662J**	35	**HNF662S**	35	—	20	—	50	—	60	10
	100	**HNF663J**	37	**HNF663S**	37	—	40	—	75	—	100	20
	200	**HNF664J**	80	**HNF664S■**	80	—	60	—	125	—	150	40

■ Built to order. Allow 3-5 weeks for delivery.

① Lugs are aluminum alloy as standard. Optional copper body lugs are available.

② All 4 & 6-pole VBII switches are suitable for use as service equipment when a neutral is installed or equipment ground kit is properly connected.

③ Dual horsepower ratings: Std. – applies when non-time-delay fuses are installed. Max. – applies when time delay fuses are installed.

④ Fusible switches accept Class H Fuses as the standard. Class R & J fuses can also be installed and increase the rating from 10,000 to 200,000 AIC. For Class J, the load base is moved upward. For Class R fuses, rejection kits are required.

⑤ Supplied with factory installed ground lugs.

Special Application Safety Switches

Interlocked Receptacle Switches

Application

Receptacle Safety Switches provide cord connection protection of heavy-duty portable equipment (welders, infrared ovens, batch feeders, portable conveyors, assembly line fixtures and tools, refrigerator trucks, etc.) under load or fault conditions.

Standards

All receptacle switches are UL listed under file #E4776. Those with a viewing window are also CSA certified under file #1079316.

Description①②

Type 12 and 4/4X Receptacle Safety Switches are available with 3-phase, 4-wire grounded type Crouse-Hinds Arkite™ 2 or Pyle-National receptacle, pre-wired and mounted with interlock linkage to the switch mechanism. Insertion or removal of the plug is prevented by the interlock linkage while the switch is in the "ON" position. Receptacle prevents operation of switch if incorrect plug is inserted.



HF362JCH

Crouse-Hinds Interlocked Receptacle Switches

Ampere Rating④	Type 12⑤ Catalog Number	Type 4/4X⑥ Catalog Number	Shipping Wt. (lbs.) Std. Pkg.	Accepts Crouse-Hinds Arktitea Plug Catalog Number
240V Fusible, 3-Pole, 3-Wire				
30	**HF321JCH**	—	23	APJ3485 & NPJ3485
60	**HF322JCH**	—	30	APJ6485 & NPJ6485
100	**HF323JCH**	**HF323SCH▲**	36	APJ10487 & NPJ10487
600V Fusible, 3-Pole, 3-Wire				
30	**HF361JCH**	**HF361SCH**	24	APJ3485 & NPJ3485
60	**HF362JCH**	**HF362SCH**	30	APJ6485 & NPJ6485
100	**HF363JCH**	**HF363SCH▲**	36	APJ10487 & NPJ10487
600V Non-Fusible, 3-Pole, 3-Wire				
30	**HNF361JCH▲**	**HNF361SCH▲**	22	APJ3485 & NPJ3485
60	**HNF362JCH**	**HNF362SCH**	29	APJ6485 & NPJ6485
100	**HNF363JCH▲**	**HNF363SCH▲**	35	APJ10487 & NPJ10487
600V Fusible, 3-Pole, 3-Wire with Viewing Window				
30	**HF361JCHW▲**	**HF361SCHW▲**	24	APJ3485 & NPJ3485
60	**HF362JCHW**	**HF362SCHW**	30	APJ6485 & NPJ6485
100	**HF363JCHW▲**	**HF363SCHW▲**	36	APJ10487 & NPJ10487
600V Non-Fusible, 3-Pole, 3-Wire with Viewing Window				
30	**HNF361JCHW▲**	**HNF361SCHW▲**	22	APJ3485 & NPJ3485
60	**HNF362JCHW**	**HNF362SCHW▲**	29	APJ6485 & NPJ6485
100	**HNF363JCHW▲**	**HNF363SCHW▲**	35	APJ10487 & NPJ10487

Pyle-National Interlocked Receptacle Switches 3-Poles Fusible and Non-Fusible

Ampere Rating		Voltage Rating	Type 12 Catalog Number⑤	Shipping Wt. (lbs.) Std. Pkg.	Accepts Pyle-National QuelArc™②③ Plugs
Switch	Receptacle				Plug Catalog Number
30	30	600 (F)	**HF361JPN▲**	23	**JPD-83046**
		600 (N-F)	**HNF361JPN**	21	
60	60	600 (F)	**HF362JPN▲**	28	**JPD-116046**
		600 (N-F)	**HNF362JPN**	27	

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

① Arktite™ is a registered trademark of the Crouse-Hinds Company. Plugs are not sold or supplied by Siemens.

② Indicates plug with maximum diameter cable bushing.

③ QuelArc™ is a registered trademark of the Pyle-National Company.

④ Ampere rating of both switch and receptacle.

⑤ Also rated Type 3R/3S.

⑥ Enclosure is constructed of Type 304 stainless steel.

Special Application Safety Switches

Type VBII Non-Metallic & 316 Grade Stainless Steel

Application

Siemens Non-metallic switches provide a superior level of corrosion resistance to assure trouble free performance in the most severe conditions. Our non-metallic enclosures are constructed from fiberglass reinforced polyester and are extremely resistant to a wide range of corrosive atmospheres. They allow a wide range of operating temperatures and their insulating properties virtually eliminate problems caused by internal condensation.

Description

30-200A, 600V Max, fusible and non-fusible switches are available in non-metallic enclosures. All are supplied with factory installed ground bars as standard.



Type 4/4X Non-Metallic

Ampere Rating	Catalog Number	Ship Weight Std. pkg. (lbs.)	Horsepower Rating—3-Phase						250 Volts DC	600 Volts DC
			240 Volt AC		480 Volt AC		600 Volt AC			
			Std.	Max.	Std.	Max.	Std.	Max.		
3-Pole, 4-Wire, 240 Volt Fusible, Type 4X⑤										
30	**HF321NX**	21	3	7½	—	—	—	—	5	—
60	**HF322NX▲**	22	7½	15	—	—	—	—	10	—
3-Pole, 4-Wire, 600 Volt AC Fusible, Type 4X②③⑤										
30	**HF361NX**	21	3	7½	5	15	7½	20	5	15④
60	**HF362NX**	22	7½	15	15	30	15	50	10	30④
100	**HF363NX▲①**	39	15	30	25	60	30	75	20	50④
200	**HF364NX▲①**	83	25	60	50	125	60	150	40	50
3-Pole, 3-Wire, 600 AC Volt Non-Fusible,① Type 4X②③										
30	**HNF361X**	20	—	7½	—	20	—	30	5	15④
60	**HNF362X**	20	—	15	—	50	—	60	10	30④
100	**HNF363X▲**	38	—	30	—	75	—	100	20	50④
200	**HNF364X▲**	81	—	60	—	125	—	150	40	50

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

① Also used for 240 volt applications.

② Add "L" to end of catalog number for switches less line & load lugs with mounting hardware for crimp type or copper body lugs.

③ 200A switches are also rated 600V DC max.

④ 600V DC voltage and horsepower rating shown requires (2) poles to be connected in series.

⑤ Supplied with factory installed neutral.

Enclosed Solar Photovoltaic (PV) Switches

Application

Solar disconnect switches are designed to be used in the DC portion of photovoltaic power generation circuits. They incorporate powerful magnets within the switch line base which work in combination with a double break switching action to quickly dissipate the very hot arc that is generated when a 600V DC circuit is opened under load. These circuits are defined by article 690 of the NEC which requires the grounded conductor to be at ground potential at all times and therefore cannot be switched.

Description

30-200A switches are available in both Type 1 and 3R enclosures and in both fusible and non–fusible versions. They are provided with an additional door mounted warning label as required by the NEC and are supplied with a factory installed equipment ground bar. They are built to UL98 requirements but are UL listed in file number E335018 as UL1741 photovoltaic disconnect switches. They are 3 pole switches that are approved to switch 3 separate 600V DC circuits (one per pole). The design incorporates many of the standard VBII switch features including a rolled out enclosure front flange, a large metal operating handle, oversized line and load lugs and large wire gutters. 1000VDC photovoltaic switches are UL98B listed for solar applications and comply with article 690 of the NEC. The new 400-600Amp switches are also UL98B listed at 600VDC and come in NEMA Type 3R.

Solar Photovoltaic Enclosed Disconnect Switches

Ampere Rating	Indoor – Type 1 Catalog Number	Indoor – Type 1 Ship Wt* Std. Pkg.	Outdoor – Type 3R Catalog Number	Outdoor – Type 3R Ship Wt* Std. Pkg.	Rated Isc Per NEC Article 690
Negative Ground 3 Pole 3 Wire Fusible 600Volt DC					
30	HF361PV	14	HF361RPV	15	19.2 A
60	HF362PV	20	HF362RPV	21	38.4 A
100	HF363PV▲	25	HF363RPV	26	64.0 A
200	HF364PV▲	49	HF364RPV	50	128.0 A
Negative Ground 3 Pole 3 Wire Non-Fusible 600Volt DC					
30	HNF361PV	12	HNF361RPV	13	24.0 A
60	HNF362PV	19	HNF362RPV	20	48.0 A
100	HNF363PV▲	24	HNF363RPV	25	80.0 A
200	HNF364PV▲	47	HNF364RPV	48	160.0 A
Positive and Negative Ground, 1 Pole, Fusible 1000 Volt DC					
200	HF1104NPV▲	52	HF1104NRPV▲	53	128.0A
Positive and Negative Ground, 1 Pole, Non-Fusible 1000 Volt DC					
200	HNF1104NPV▲	50	HNF1104NRPV▲	51	160.0A
Positive Ground 3 Pole 3 Wire Fusible 600Volt DC					
30	HF361PVPG	14	HF361RPVPG	15	19.2 A
60	HF362PVPG▲	20	HF362RPVPG	21	38.4 A
100	HF363PVPG▲	25	HF363RPVPG▲	26	64.0 A
200	HF364PVPG▲	49	HF364RPVPG▲	50	128.0 A
Positive Ground 3 Pole 3 Wire Non-Fusible 600Volt DC					
30	HNF361PVPG	12	HNF361RPVPG	13	24.0 A
60	HNF362PVPG▲	19	HNF362RPVPG	20	48.0 A
100	HNF363PVPG▲	24	HNF363RPVPG▲	25	80.0 A
200	HNF364PVPG▲	47	HNF364RPVPG▲	48	160.0 A

Amperage Rating	No. Poles	Fuse Type	Catalog Number	Ship Wt* Std. Pkg	Rated Isc Per NEC Article 690
Positive and Negative Ground, 2 Wire, 600Volt DC, Type 3R					
400A	1	Fusible	HF165NRPV▲	165	256A
400A	1	Non-fusible	HNF165NRPV▲	127	256A
600A	1	Fusible	HF166NRPV▲	167	384A
600A	1	Non-fusible	HNF166NRPV▲	129	384A



HF361PV



HNF361RPV



HF362RPV

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

* In pounds (lbs)

Note: All disconnects are rated at 10,000 AIC per UL requirements when used with or protected by Class K, J or R fuses rated at 600VDC.

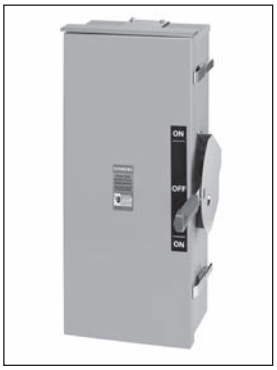
Description

Double throw switches are intended to transfer loads from one power source to another. All 2 & 3-pole double throw switches are suitable for use as service equipment including non-fusible versions when used in combination with a UL listed circuit breaker or fusible switch. All are UL Listed and both horsepower and load break rated. Switches are rated for use on systems up to 10,000A when protected with Class H fuses or 100,000A when protected with Class R or Class T fuses②. They can also be used to connect a single source of power to either of two loads. In this application it is necessary to field modify fusible switches so that the fuses are on the load side of the switching mechanism.

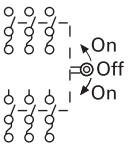
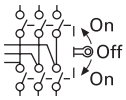
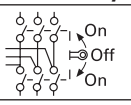
A cover interlock is provided on all ampere ratings. The operating handle may be padlocked in the off position.

Fuse Capabilities of Fusible DTF Switches

Amp Rating	Fuse Type			
	H	R	T	J
30 & 60A, 240V	Std	Yes (kit)	No	No
30 & 60A, 600V	Std	Yes (kit)	No	Yes③
100 & 200A	Std	Yes (kit)	Yes (kit)	Yes③
400 & 600A (DTF)	No	No	Yes③	Std



Double Throw Switches

System	Voltage	Number of Poles	Amps	Type 1 — Indoor Catalog Number	Type 3R — Outdoor① Catalog Number	Type 12/3R — Industrial Catalog Number	Type 4X — Stainless Steel Catalog Number
Heavy Duty Fusible (30-200A) with Class H fuse spacings —Less Neutral ②							
	240 Volt AC or 250 Volt DC	2	200	DTF224▲	DTF224R	—	—
		3	30	DTF321	DTF321R▲	—	—
			60	DTF322	DTF322R▲	—	—
			100	DTF323▲	DTF323R	—	—
			200	DTF324	DTF324R	—	—
			400	DTF325	FR325DTK⑥▲	—	—
			600	DTF326▲	FR326DTK④▲	—	—
	600 Volt AC, 250 Volt DC	3	30	DTF361	—	—	—
			60	DTF362▲	—	—	—
			100	DTF363	DTF363R	—	F353SSDTK⑥▲
			200	DTF364	DTF364R	—	F354SSDTK⑥▲
			400	DTF365	FR355DTK④▲	—	F355SSDTK④▲
Heavy Duty Non-Fusible —Less Neutral ②							
	240 Volt AC or 250 Volt DC	2	30	DTNF221	—	—	—
			60	DTNF222	—	—	—
			100	DTNF223	—	—	—
			200	DTNF224	DTNF224R	—	—
			400	DTNF225	DTNF225R	—	—
		3	30	DTNF321	—	—	—
			60	DTNF322	—	—	—
			100	DTNF323	DTNF323R	—	—
			200	DTNF324	DTNF324R	—	—
			400	DTNF325	—	—	—
			600	DTNF326	—	—	—
			800	DTNF327▲	—	—	—
	600 Volt AC, or 250 Volt DC	3	30	DTNF361	DTNF361R	DTNF361J	DTNF361S
			60	DTNF362	DTNF362R	DTNF362J	DTNF362S
			100	DTNF363	DTNF363R	DTNF363J	DTNF363S
			200	DTNF364	DTNF364R	DTNF364J▲	DTNF364S
			400	DTNF365	DTNF365R	NF355HDTK	NF355SSDTK
			600	DTNF366	DTNF366R	—	—
			800	DTNF367	DTNF367R	—	—
			1200	DTNF368▲	DTNF368R	—	—
		4⑤	30	—	NFR451DTK▲	—	—
			60	—	NFR452DTK▲	—	—
			100	—	NFR453DTK▲	—	—
			200	NF454DTK	NFR454DTK▲	—	NF454SSDTK▲
			400	NF455DTK▲	NFR455DTK▲	—	—
			600	NF456DTK▲	NFR456DTK▲	—	—
			800	NF457DTK▲	NFR457DTK▲	—	—
General Duty Non-Fusible				Type 3R — Outdoor① Less Neutral	Type 3R — Outdoor① With Neutral	Type 3R — Outdoor General Duty With Neutral ⑦	
	240 Volt AC	2	100	DTGNF223R	DTGNF223NR	DTLNF213NR	—
			200	DTGNF224R	DTGNF224NR	—	—
		3	100	DTGNF323R	DTGNF323NR	—	—
			200	DTGNF324R	DTGNF324NR	—	—

▲ Built to order. Allow 3–4 weeks for delivery.

① Use HS Type hubs for 30–200A switches. 400A and larger switches do not have hub provisions.

② All Heavy Duty double throw switches with a catalog number starting with "DT" are rated 200,000 AIC max. when protected by Class R, J or T fuses. Fuse ampere rating must not exceed switch ampere rating.

③ Move load base.

④ Will accept class T Fuses only.

⑤ 4-pole switches are not approved for service entrance.

⑥ Will accept class H fuses only.

⑦ General duty Stand-by Power Panel catalog number DTLNF213NR contains (2) 100A, 2P circuit breakers rated 120/240V AC & 10,000 AIC.

Accessories, Lug Data and Horsepower Ratings

Accessories – 2 and 3-Pole Switches Type "DT" Only①

Description		Catalog Number
Neutral Kits	30A 60 & 100A 200A 400 & 600A 800 & 1200A	**HNC612** **HN263** **HNC264** **HN678** **HND678**
Equipment Ground Kit	30-200A (2) #14-4 AWG 400 & 600A (4) #14-2/0 800-1200A (8) #6-350 Kcmil	**HG61234** **HG656** **HG678**
Auxiliary Contacts (HD only) (two required per switch)④	30-200A with (1) NO & (1) NC contact 30-200A with (2) NO & (2) NC contacts 400-1200A with (1) NO & (1) NC contact 400-1200A with (2) NO & (2) NC contacts	**HA161234** **HA261234** **HA165678** **HA265678**
Class R Fuse Clip Kits (two required per switch)	30A, 240V Kit 30A, 600V Kit/60A, 240V Kit 60A, 600V Kit 100A Kit 200A Kit	**HR21** **HR612** **HR62** **HR63** **HR64**
Class T Fuse Adapter Kits (two required per pole)	100A, 240V Kit 100A, 600V Kit 200A, 240V Kit 200A, 600V Kit	**HT23** **HT63** **HT24** **HT64**
Type 3R Hubs (30-200A)	For ¾" Conduit For 1" Conduit For 1 ¼" Conduit For 1 ½" Conduit For 2" Conduit For 2 ½" Conduit	**ECHS075** **ECHS100** **ECHS125** **ECHS150** **ECHS200** **ECHS250**

Accessories – 4-Pole and Type "F" & "NF" 3-Pole Switches Only②

Description		Catalog Number
Auxiliary Switch (two required per switch)	30-800A (1) NO, (1) NC④ (2) NO, (2) NC④	**DS200EK1** **DS200EK2**
Ground Lug Kit③	30-60-100A 200A 400-600-800A	**DS100GK** **DS200GK** **DS468GK**
Hubs	30-60-100A Use Type HR Hubs 200-400A Use Type SSH 4, 4X Hubs 600-800A Use Type SSH 4, 4X Hubs	
Neutrals (3-pole only)	30-60-100A 200A 400 & 600A Fusible 400A 3P Non-Fusible	**DT100NK** **DT200NK** **DS800NK** **DT600NK**

Maximum Horsepower Ratings

Fused

Ampere Rating	1-Phase AC	3-Phase AC			250V DC
	240V	240V	480V	600V	
30	3	7½	15	20	5
60	10	15	30	50	10
100	15	30	60	75	20
200	15	60	125	150	40
400	—	125	125	125	50
600	—	125	—	—	50

Non-Fused

30	5	10	20	30	5
60	10	20	50	60	10
100	15	40	75	100	20
200	15	60	125	150	40
400-800	—	125	250	350	50

Wire Ranges (Line, Load and Neutral) per NEC Requirements

30-200A – 2, 3 & 4-Pole Switches

Switch Ampere Rating	Wire Range (Cu/Al) New VBII Design Line, Load and Neutral
30	(1) #14–6
60	(1) #14–2
100	(1) #14–1/0 AWG
100	(1) #14–1/0 AWG
200	(1) #6–250 kcmil

400-1200A – 2 & 3-Pole Switches

Switch Ampere Rating	Wire Range (Cu/Al) New VBII Design Line, Load and Neutral
400	(1) 1/0 AWG–750 kcmil or (2) 1/0 AWG–250 kcmil
600	(2) 1/0 AWG–500 kcmil
800	(2) 1/0 AWG–750 kcmil or (3) 1/0 AWG–500 kcmil
1200	(3) 1/0 AWG–600 kcmil or (4) 1/0 AWG–500 kcmil

400-800A – 4-Pole switches

Switch Ampere Rating	Wire Range (Cu/Al) New VBII Design Line, Load and Neutral
400	(2) 1/0 AWG–300 kcmil or (1) 1/0 AWG–750 kcmil
600	(2) 250-500 Kcmil
800	(3) 250-500 Kcmil

Replacement Parts – 2 and 3-Pole Switches Only①

Description		Catalog Number
Type 1, 3R & 12 Replacement Handle	30-200A	**HHD61234**
Type 4X Replacement Handle	30-200A	**HHD61234S**
Replacement Handle	400-1200A	**HHD656**

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

① For "DT" VBII Type switches only.
② Also for fusible stainless & 400A Type 12 & 4x switches.
③ The following ground lugs are provided as standard in 200A and larger switches 200-(1) #14-4 Cu/Al 400-800A-(3) #6-250MCM Cu/Al.
④ One aux. required for normal and one required for emergency switch line base.



HR612

Class R Fuse Clip Kits

All General Duty and Heavy Duty Switches are field convertible to accept Class R Fuse Clip Kits. The kits prevent the installation of Class H and K fuses (one kit required per 3-pole switch).

Class R Fuse Clip Kits

Catalog Number	Description
HR21A	30A, 240V Kit (GD only)
HR21	30A, 240V Kit (HD only)
HR612	30A, 600V Kit
HR22A	60A 240V Kit (GD only)
HR62	60A, 600V Kit
HR63	100A Kit
HR64	200A Kit
HR656A	400A Kit
HR656A	600A Kit

Class J Fusing

All 30-600A, 600V and 100-600A,240V fusible Heavy Duty Switches are field convertible to accept Class J fuses by moving the load base to a pre-drilled J fuse position. All 100-600A fusible General Duty switches can also be field converted to accept Class J fuses. ***Note:*** Only 600A switches require an adapter kit to be field converted to Class J.

Class J Fuse Kits

Catalog Number	Description
HJ66A	600A, 240V/600V Kit



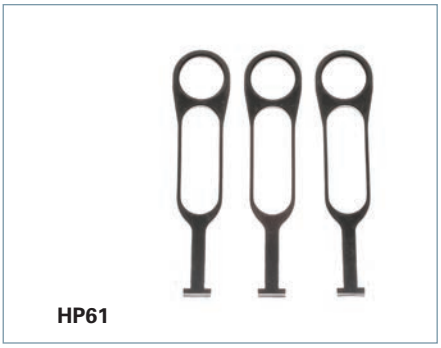
HT63

Class T Fuse Adapter Kits

All 100-1200A Switches are field convertible to accept Class T fuses. 800A switch can accept class T without adapter kit

Class T Fuse Adapter Kits①

Catalog Number	Description
HT23	100A, 240V Kit
HT63	100A, 600V Kit
HT24	200A, 240V Kit
HT64▲	200A, 600V Kit
HT25A	400A, 240V Kit
HT65A	400A, 600V Kit
HT26A	600A, 240V Kit
HT66A	600A, 600V Kit
No kit required	800A, 240V
No kit required	800A, 600V
TFAK82	1200A, 240V Kit



HP61

Fuse Puller Kits

Fuse Puller Kits are field installable in 30-100A Type VBII Heavy Duty Switches (one kit required per 3-pole switch).

Fuse Puller Kits

Switch Ampere Rating	Fuse Puller Kit Catalog Number
30	**HP61**
60	**HP62▲**
100	**HP63▲**

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.
① One kit per pole required.

Full Coverage Shielding

Kits provide a clear plastic inner shield to prevent contact with any internal switch parts. The shield covers the complete opening of the switch. Fuses can be accessed via a shield-integrated hinged door.

Full Coverage Shielding①

Switch Ampere Rating	Kit Catalog Number	Coverage	Qty to Order Per Switch
30A HD Fusible	**HSK61SSW**	Full	1
60A HD	**HSK62SSW**	Full	1
100A HD	**HSK63SSW**	Full	1
200A HD②	**HSK64SSW**	Full	1

Service Entrance Compliant Internal Barriers

All HD and 400A, 600A GD come with line side shielding from the factory to reduce chance of incidental contact with live parts. When switches are utilized as a service entrance, additional internal shielding is required by the latest UL 98 standard and to meet NEC 230.62. These barriers are field installable.

Internal Line side barrier kits

Switch Ampere Rating	Kit Catalog Number	Coverage	Qty to Order Per Switch
30-60A GD Non-fusible	**HSK212BA**	Line Side	1
30A GD Fusible	**HSK21BA**	Line Side	1
60A GD Fusible	**HSK22BA**	Line Side	1
100A GD	**HSK23B**	Line Side	1
200A GD	**HSK24B**	Line Side	1
30A HD	**HSK61B**	Line Side	1
60-100A HD	**HSK623B**	Line Side	1
200A HD	**HSK64B**	Line Side	1
400-600A HD/GD	**HSK656BA**	Line Side	1
800A HD	**HSK67B**	Line Side	Per Pole
1200A HD	**HSK68B**	Line Side	Per Pole



HN264

200% Neutral Kits

UL listed 200% Neutrals are available on 100-600A Heavy Duty Switches. They are typically used with non-linear transformers or where increased neutral ampacity/lug capacity is required.

200% Neutral Kits

Switch Ampere Rating	Kit Catalog Number	Wire Range Line & Load Lugs (Cu/Al)
100	**HN263**	(2) #14-1/0 AWG
200	**HN264**	(2) #6 AWG-300 Kcmil
400	**HN656A**	(2) 1/0 AWG-600 Kcmil (2) #6 AWG-300 Kcmil
600	**HN678A**	(4) 1/0 AWG - 600 Kcmil (2) #6 AWG - 300 Kcmil



HN612

Neutral Kits

Standard Neutral Kits can be field installed in General and Heavy Duty Switches.

Neutral Kits

Switch Ampere Rating	Kit Catalog Number
30 GD	n/a
30 HD	**HN612**
60 GD	**HN22A**
60, 100 HD, 100 GD	**HN623**
200	**HN64**
400 & 600	**HN656A**
800 & 1200	**HN678**

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

① Not designed for use in Non-metallic 4X safety switches. Not designed for use with Auxiliary Contacts.

② HSK64SSW is designed exclusively for 200A heavy-duty fusible switches with a standard size enclosure and 200A heavy-duty non-fusible switches with an over-sized enclosure. HSK64SSW is not suited for any other configurations.



HA261234



HA265678



HLC612



HG261234

Auxiliary Contacts

Auxiliary Contacts are available only for Heavy Duty Switches. The auxiliary contacts are available in 1 normally open and 1 normally closed or 2 normally open and 2 normally closed configurations. Siemens offers a PLC Auxiliary Switch (30-600A) that has very low resistance for low voltage and current typical in PLC circuits. All auxiliary contacts make after and break before main switch contacts.

Auxiliary Contacts①

Switch Ampere	Aux. Switch Catalog Number	Kit Ampere Rating			Horsepower Rating	
		125V AC Max.	250V AC Max.	28V DC Max.	125V AC Max.	250V AC Max.
With 1 NO & 1 NC Isolated Contacts						
30-600	**HA161234**	10	10	7	1/2	3/4
800-1200	**HA165678**	10	10	—	1/2	3/4
With 2 NO & 2 NC Isolated Contacts						
30-600	**HA261234**	10	10	7	1/2	3/4
800-1200	**HA265678**	10	10	7	1/2	3/4
Low Current PLC Type with 1 NO & 1 NC Gold Plated Contacts						
30-600	**HA361234**	10	10	7	1/2	3/4
800-1200	**HA365678**	10	10	—	1/2	3/4

Copper Lug Kits

Heavy duty switches are UL approved to accept field installed copper lug kits.

Copper Lug Kits

Switch Ampere Rating	Copper Lug Catalog Number	Description
30–60	**HLC612**	(9) Lugs/Kit #14-4 AWG Cu
100	**HLC63▲**	(9) Lugs/Kit #14-1/0 AWG Cu
200	**HLC64▲**	(9) Lugs/Kit #6 AWG-300 Kcmil Cu
400-600	**HCU656A■**	(1) Lugs/Kit #1/0 AWG-600 Kcmil Cu
800–1200	**HLC65678**	(1) Lugs/Kit #1/0 AWG-600 Kcmil Cu

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

■ Purchase field replacement kit along with lugs.

① Series A 400A and 600A switches use HA161234, HA261234 or HA361234 auxiliary contacts. Earlier 400A and 600A switches use HA165678, HA265678 or HA365678 auxiliary contacts.

Quick Connects

They provide two point control power take-off capability and are normally used on two poles on the line side when it is required to have control power available when the switch is in the OFF position. They provide a mounting provision for standard ¼" quick connect terminal. Installed in the line or load side. 30A VBII switches have lugs UL listed to accept (2) wires per pole as standard so a 30A kit is not required.

Quick Connects

Catalog Number	Description
HCQ62	60A 2 wire quick connect kit
HCQ63	100A 2 wire quick connect kit
HCQ64	200A 2 wire quick connect kit

Isolated Ground Kits

Isolated Ground Kits are available on 30-600A Heavy Duty Switches. They are normally used on circuits with a high content of computer or other electronic loading which require a ground which is isolated from the building ground and neutral circuits. The kit includes both isolated and grounded terminals as listed below.

Isolated Ground Kits

Switch Ampere Rating	Catalog Number	Number of Terminals		Wire Range Per Terminal (Cu/Al)
		Isolated	Grounded	
30–200	**HG261234**	2	2	#14-4 AWG
400–600	**HG2656A**	4	4	2/0-14 AWG 2/0-6 AWG

Equipment Ground Kits

Equipment Ground Lug Kits are available for all General and Heavy Duty Switches. They are field installable in Type 1 and Type 3R Switches and are factory installed as standard in Type 4 / 4X and Type 12 and also in all VBII 4&6-pole Switches.

Equipment Ground Kits

Switch Ampere Rating	Catalog Number	Number of Terminals	Wire Range Per Terminal (Cu/Al)
30–200 GD	**HG61234**	2	#14-4 AWG
30–200 HD	**HG61234**	2	#14-4 AWG
400 & 600	**HG656A**	4	2/0-6 AWG
800–1200	**HG678**	8	#6 AWG-250 Kcmil

Interchangeable Hubs

Conduit hubs are available for Type 3R, 12 and 4 / 4X applications. 30-200A Type 3R Switches are provided with a conduit hub provision and a removable hub plate on their top rainshed.

Conduit Size (inches)	Catalog Number	Used On
Type 3R①		
Cover	**ECHA000**	30–60A GD Only
3/4	**ECHA075**	
1	**ECHA100**	
1 1/4	**ECHA125**	
Cover	**ECHS000**	100–200A GD 30–200A HD
3/4	**ECHS075**	
1	**ECHS100**	
1 1/4	**ECHS125**	
1 1/2	**ECHS150**	
2	**ECHS200**	
2 1/2	**ECHS250**	
2 1/2	**ECHV250**	400–1200A②
3	**ECHV300**	
3 1/2	**ECHV350**	
4	**ECHV400**	
Type 4/4X③		
3/4	**SSH075**	30–200A
1	**SSH100**	
1 1/4	**SSH125**	
1 1/2	**SSH150**	
2	**SSH200**	

Note: 30 thru 200A. Type 3R Switches have removable hub plates on rainshed. 400A and larger Type 3R Switches have no provisions for mounting hubs. Drill or punch hole in the field to accommodate hub size desired.

Field Replacement Kits and Neutral Barrier Kits

All Heavy Duty Switches are field convertible for (Crimp) type lugs. When compression lugs are required for 30-100A switches, a neutral barrier kit is required for 1-Phase, 3W or 3-Phase, 4W applications. When compression lugs are required on 400-1200A switches, lug mounting kits are required.

Field Replacement Kits and Neutral Barrier Kits

Switch Ampere Rating	Catalog Number	Kit Description
30	**HCL612**	Neutral Barrier Kit
60 & 100	**HCL623**	Neutral Barrier Kit
400	**HCM65A**	240V/600V Fusible Kit
400	**HNCM65A**	240/600V Non-Fusible Kit
600	**HCM66A**	240V/600V Fusible Kit
600	**HNCM66A**	240V/600V Non-Fusible Kit
800④	**HCL65678■**	1 Pole, Compression Lug Mounting Kit

Lugs

30 & 60A HD Switches are suitable for use with 60° or 75°C wire. 100-1200A are suitable for use with 75°C rated wire.

Multiple Padlock Accessory

A tamper-proof device to provide for multiple padlocking to meet OSHA or plant requirements. Accepts up to 6 1/4" padlocks. Catalog number **SL0420**. Standard Carton-12.



SSH125



ECHV300



ECHS200



SL0420

■ Built to order. Allow 3-4 weeks for delivery.

① Hubs suitable for 3R Switches.
② 400-1200A require an additional Hub Gasket Kit with use of a Hub. Catalog number HVGK is a suitable gasket kit for this.
③ Also suitable for Type 12 applications.
④ Provides mounting for (2) compression lugs per phase on line or load.

Safety Switch Dimensions (Inches)* & Shipping Weights

Catalog Number	Height			Width		Depth		Knockout Diagram①	Approx. Shipping Weight (lbs.)
	Box A	With Door B	With Rain Shed C	Box D	With Handle E	Box F	With Handle G		
GF221NA, GF321NA	8.4	8.56	—	5.08	5.44	2.93	3.96	S4	30(10)
GF221NRA, GF321NRA	8.4	8.56	8.56	5.08	5.44	2.93	3.96	S5	30(10)
GF221NLA, GF321NLA	9.91	10.07	10.07	6.06	6.42	3.21	4.24	S26	20(5)
GF221NRLA, GF321NRLA	9.91	10.07	—	6.06	6.42	3.21	4.24	S25	20(5)
GF222NA, GF3222NA	9.91	10.07	—	6.06	6.42	3.21	4.24	S21	20(5)
GF222NRA, GF322NRA	9.91	10.07	10.07	6.06	6.42	3.21	4.24	S22	20(5)
GF223NA	16.3	17.5	—	10.2	11.2	5.1	8.5	S16	17
GF223NRA	16.3	17.5	17.8	10.2	11.2	5.1	8.5	S17	17
GF224NA	25	26	—	15.4	16.6	7.8	10.7	S12	37
GF224NRA	25	26	26.3	15.4	16.6	7.8	10.7	S13	37
GF225NA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S18	91.1
GF225NRA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S19	91.1
GF226NA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S18	95.6
GF226NRA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S19	95.6
GF323NA	16.3	17.5	—	10.2	11.2	5.1	8.5	S16	17
GF323NRA	16.3	17.5	17.8	10.2	11.2	5.1	8.5	S17	17
GF323NLA	21.95	23.15	—	9.64	11.7	5.05	8.63	S10	25
GF323NRLA	21.95	—	23.46	9.64	11.67	5.05	8.7	S11	25
GF324NA	25	26	—	15.4	16.6	7.8	10.7	S12	37
GF324NRA	25	26	26.3	15.4	16.6	7.8	10.7	S13	37
GF324NLA	29.9	31.07	—	14.62	16.68	6.36	10.92	S12	49
GF324NRLA	29.9	—	31.42	14.61	16.68	6.36	10.92	S13	50
GF325NA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S18	94.6
GF325NRA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S19	94.6
GF326NRA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S19	99.6
GF326NA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S18	99.6
GF326NRA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S19	99.6
GNF221A, GNF321A	6.18	6.35	—	4.2	4.56	2.88	3.93	S4	20(10)
GNF221RA, GNF321RA	6.18	6.35	6.35	4.2	4.56	2.88	3.93	S5	20(10)
GNF321LA, GNF221LA	8.4	8.56	—	5.08	5.43	2.93	3.95	S4	30(10)
GNF321LLA, GNF221LLA	9.91	10.07	—	6.06	6.42	3.21	4.24	S24	20(5)
GNF321RLA, GNF221RLA	8.4	8.56	8.56	5.08	5.43	2.93	3.95	S5	30(10)
GNF321RLLA, GNF221RLLA	9.91	10.07	10.07	6.06	6.42	3.21	4.24	S23	20(5)
GNF222A, GNF322A	8.4	8.56	—	5.08	5.43	2.93	3.95	S4	30(10)
GNF322LA, GNF222LA	9.91	10.07	—	6.06	6.42	3.21	4.24	S24	20(5)
LNF222RA, LNF221RLA	8.4	8.56	8.56	5.08	5.43	2.93	3.95	S20	30(10)
GNF322RLA, GNF222RLA	9.91	10.07	10.07	6.06	6.42	3.21	4.24	S23	20(5)
GNF222RA, GNF322RA	8.4	8.56	8.56	5.08	5.43	2.93	3.95	S5	30(10)
LNF221RLLA, LNF222RLA	9.91	10.07	—	6.06	6.42	3.21	4.24	S23	20(5)
GNF323A	16.3	17.5	—	10.2	11.2	5.1	8.5	S16	17
GNF323RA, GNF223RA	16.3	17.5	17.8	10.2	11.2	5.1	8.5	S17	17
GNF324A	25	26	—	15.4	16.6	7.8	10.7	S12	35
GNF324RA, GNF224RA	25	26	26.3	15.4	16.6	7.8	10.7	S13	35
GNF325A	33.47	33.96	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S18	75
GNF326A	33.47	33.96	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S18	77
HF221J also **HF261J**	14.27	17.33	—	6.65	9.02	5.32	10.46	—	13
HF221N also **HF261**	14.26	14.60	—	6.64	7.75	4.71	8.89	S6	13
HF221NR also **HF261R**	14.34	—	14.91	6.64	7.88	5.00	9.18	S8	14
HF221S also **HF261S**	14.27	17.33	—	6.65	9.02	5.32	10.46	—	13
HF222J also **HF262J**	16.22	19.31	—	9.17	11.47	5.33	10.46	—	19
HF222N also **HF262**	16.26	16.62	—	9.16	10.37	4.71	8.67	S16	18
HF222NR also **HF262R**	16.26	—	16.93	9.16	10.41	5.05	9.21	S17	19
HF222S also **HF262S**	16.22	19.31	—	9.17	11.47	5.33	10.46	—	19
HF223J also **HF263J**	21.96	23.16	—	9.65	12.02	5.34	10.46	—	24
HF223N also **HF263**	21.95	23.15	—	9.64	12.01	5.05	10.17	S10	23
HF223NR also **HF263R**	21.95	—	23.46	9.64	11.97	5.05	10.17	S11	24
HF223S also **HF263S**	21.96	23.16	—	9.65	12.02	5.34	10.46	—	24
HF224J	29.96	31.07	—	14.62	16.95	6.63	12.58	—	48
HF224N	29.9	31.07	—	14.62	16.98	6.36	12.33	S12	47
HF224NR	29.9	—	31.42	14.61	16.99	6.36	12.33	S13	48
HF224S	29.96	31.07	—	14.62	16.95	6.63	12.58	—	48
HF225NRA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S19	91.1
HF225NA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S18	91.1
HF226NA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S18	95.6
HF226NRA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S19	95.6
HF227N	66.67	67.16	—	38.4	39.96	9.24	14.68	—	360
HF227NR	66.67	—	67.74	38.4	39.96	9.24	14.68	—	362
HF228N	66.67	67.16	—	38.4	39.96	9.24	14.68	—	362

***For inches / millimeters conversion, multiply inches by 25.4.**

① Knocks not provided on Type 4 / 4X and 12 or in 800 & 1200A switches.

Safety Switch Dimensions (Inches)* & Shipping Weights

Catalog Number	Height			Width		Depth		Knockout Diagram①	Approx. Shipping Weight (lbs.)
	Box A	With Door B	With Rain Shed C	Box D	With Handle E	Box F	With Handle G		
HF228NR	66.67	—	67.74	38.4	39.96	9.24	14.68	—	364
HF261	14.26	14.60	—	6.64	7.75	4.71	8.89	S6	13
HF261R	14.34	—	14.91	6.64	7.88	5.00	9.18	S8	14
HF262	16.26	16.62	—	9.16	10.37	4.71	8.67	S16	18
HF262R	16.26	—	16.93	9.16	10.41	5.05	9.21	S17	19
HF321J	14.27	17.33	—	6.65	9.02	5.32	10.46	—	14
HF321N	14.26	14.60	—	6.64	7.75	4.71	8.89	S6	13
HF321NR	14.34	—	14.91	6.64	7.88	5.00	9.18	S8	14
HF321S, SS	14.27	17.33	—	6.65	9.02	5.32	10.46	—	14
HF322J	16.27	19.31	—	9.17	11.47	5.33	10.46	—	20
HF322N	16.26	16.62	—	9.16	10.37	4.71	8.67	S16	18
HF322NR	16.26	—	16.93	9.16	10.41	5.05	9.21	S17	19
HF322S, SS	16.27	19.31	—	9.17	11.47	5.33	10.46	—	20
HF323J	21.96	23.16	—	9.65	12.02	5.34	10.46	—	25
HF323N	21.95	23.15	—	9.64	12.01	5.05	10.17	S10	25
HF323NR	21.95	—	23.46	9.64	11.97	5.05	10.17	S11	26
HF323S, SS	21.96	23.16	—	9.65	12.02	5.34	10.46	—	25
HF324J	29.96	31.07	—	14.62	16.95	6.63	12.58	—	49
HF324N	29.9	31.07	—	14.62	16.98	6.36	12.33	S12	49
HF324NR	29.9	—	31.42	14.61	16.99	6.36	12.33	S13	50
HF324S, SS	21.96	31.07	—	14.62	16.95	6.63	12.58	—	49
HF325JA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.97	10.05	—	93
HF325NA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S18	94.6
HF325NRA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S19	94.6
HF325SA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	7.34	10.347	—	93
HF325SSA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	7.34	10.347	—	93
HF326JA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.97	10.05	—	98
HF326NA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S18	99.6
HF326NRA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S19	99.6
HF326SA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	7.34	10.347	—	98
HF326SSA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	7.34	10.347	—	98
HF327J	66.67	67.16	—	38.4	39.96	9.24	14.68	—	367
HF327N	66.67	67.16	—	38.4	39.96	9.24	14.68	—	380
HF327NR	66.67	—	67.74	38.4	40.25	9.24	14.68	—	383
HF327S	66.67	67.16	—	38.4	39.96	9.24	14.68	—	367
HF328N	66.67	67.16	—	38.4	39.96	9.24	14.68	—	382
HF328NR	66.67	—	67.74	38.4	40.25	9.24	14.68	—	385
HF361, PV, PVPG	14.26	14.60	—	6.64	7.75	4.71	8.89	S6	13
HF361J, JW	14.27	17.33	—	6.65	9.02	5.32	10.46	—	14
HF361L	16.26	17.46	—	9.15	11.53	5.05	10.17	S16	19
HF361N	14.26	14.60	—	6.64	7.75	4.71	8.89	S6	13
HF361NR	14.34	—	14.91	6.64	7.88	5.00	9.18	S8	14
HF361R, RPV, RPVPG	14.34	—	14.91	6.64	7.88	5.00	9.18	S8	14
HF361RL, RW	16.26	—	16.93	9.16	10.41	5.05	9.21	S17	19
HF361S, SS, SSW, SW	14.27	17.33	—	6.65	9.02	5.32	10.46	—	15
HF362, PV, PVPG	16.26	16.62	—	9.16	10.37	4.71	8.67	S16	18
HF362J, JW	16.27	19.31	—	9.17	11.47	5.33	10.46	—	20
HF362N	16.26	16.62	—	9.16	10.37	4.71	8.67	S16	18
HF362NR	16.26	—	16.93	9.16	10.41	5.05	9.21	S17	19
HF362R, RPV, RPVPG, RW	16.26	—	16.93	9.16	10.41	5.05	9.21	S17	19
HF362RL	21.95	—	23.46	9.64	11.97	5.05	10.17	S11	25
HF362S, SS, SSW, SW	16.27	19.31	—	9.17	11.47	5.33	10.46	—	20
HF363, PV, PVPG	21.95	23.15	—	9.64	12.01	5.05	10.17	S10	24
HF363J, JW	21.96	23.16	—	9.65	12.02	5.34	10.46	—	25
HF363N	21.95	23.15	—	9.64	12.01	5.05	10.17	S10	25
HF363NR	21.95	—	23.46	9.64	11.97	5.05	10.17	S11	26
HF363R, RPV, RPVPG	21.95	—	23.46	9.64	11.97	5.05	10.17	S11	25
HF363S, SS, SSW, SW	21.96	23.16	—	9.65	12.02	5.34	10.46	—	25
HF364, PV, PVPG	29.9	31.07	—	14.62	16.98	6.36	12.33	S12	48
HF364J, JW	29.96	31.07	—	14.62	16.95	6.63	12.58	—	49
HF364N	29.9	31.07	—	14.62	16.98	6.36	12.33	S12	49
HF364NR	29.9	—	31.42	14.61	16.99	6.36	12.33	S13	48
HF364R, RPV, RPVPG	29.9	—	31.42	14.61	16.99	6.36	12.33	S13	49
HF364S, SS, SSW, SW	29.96	31.07	—	14.62	16.95	6.63	12.58	—	49
HF365A	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S18	93
HF365JA, JWA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.97	10.05	—	93
HF365NA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S18	94.6
HF365NRA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S19	94.6

***For inches / millimeters conversion, multiply inches by 25.4.**

① Knocks not provided on Type 4 / 4X and 12 or in 800 & 1200A switches.

Safety Switch Dimensions (Inches)* & Shipping Weights

Catalog Number	Height			Width		Depth		Knockout Diagram①	Approx. Shipping Weight (lbs.)
	Box A	With Door B	With Rain Shed C	Box D	With Handle E	Box F	With Handle G		
HF365RA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S19	93
HF365SA, SS, SWA, SSWA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	7.34	10.347	—	93
HF366A	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S18	98
HF366JA, JWA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.97	10.05	—	98
HF366NA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S18	99.6
HF366NRA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S19	99.6
HF366RA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S19	98
HF366SA, SSA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	7.34	10.347	—	98
HF367	66.67	67.16	—	38.4	39.96	9.24	14.68	—	380
HF367J, JW	66.67	67.16	—	38.4	39.96	9.24	14.68	—	380
HF367N	66.67	67.16	—	38.4	39.96	9.24	14.68	—	382
HF367NR	66.67	—	67.74	38.4	40.25	9.24	14.68	—	386
HF367R, RW	66.67	—	67.74	38.4	40.25	9.24	14.68	—	382
HF367S, SW	66.67	67.16	—	38.4	39.96	9.24	14.68	—	380
HF368, J, S, JW, SW	66.67	67.16	—	38.4	39.96	9.24	14.68	—	383
HF368N	66.67	67.16	—	38.4	39.96	9.24	14.68	—	385
HF368NR	66.67	—	67.74	38.4	40.25	9.24	14.68	—	388
HF368R, RW	66.67	—	67.74	38.4	40.25	9.24	14.68	—	385
HFC221N	14.26	14.6	—	6.64	7.75	4.71	8.89	S6	13
HFC221NR	14.34	—	14.91	6.64	7.88	5	9.18	S8	14
HFC222N	16.26	16.62	—	9.16	10.37	4.71	8.67	S16	18
HFC222NR	16.26	—	16.93	9.16	10.41	5.05	9.21	S17	19
HFC261	14.26	14.6	—	6.64	7.75	4.71	8.89	S6	13
HFC261R	14.34	—	14.91	6.64	7.88	5	9.18	S8	14
HFC262	16.26	16.62	—	9.16	10.37	4.71	8.67	S16	18
HFC262R	16.26	—	16.93	9.16	10.41	5.05	9.21	S17	19
HFC321N	14.26	14.6	—	6.64	7.75	4.71	8.89	S6	13
HFC321NR	14.34	—	14.91	6.64	7.88	5	9.18	S8	14
HFC322N	16.26	16.62	—	9.16	10.37	4.71	8.67	S16	18
HFC322NR	16.26	—	16.93	9.16	10.41	5.05	9.21	S17	19
HFC361	14.26	14.6	—	6.64	7.75	4.71	8.89	S6	13
HFC361N	14.26	14.6	—	6.64	7.75	4.71	8.89	S6	13
HFC361NR	14.34	—	14.91	6.64	7.88	5	9.18	S8	14
HFC361R	14.34	—	14.91	6.64	7.88	5	9.18	S8	14
HFC362	16.26	16.62	—	9.16	10.37	4.71	8.67	S16	18
HFC362N	16.26	16.62	—	9.16	10.37	4.71	8.67	S16	18
HFC362NR	16.26	—	16.93	9.16	10.41	5.05	9.21	S17	19
HFC362R	16.26	—	16.93	9.16	10.41	5.05	9.21	S17	19
HNF365JA, JWA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.97	10.05	—	75
HNF365RA	33.47	33.96	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S19	75
HNF365SA, SSA, SWA, SSWA	33.47	33.96	—	22.4	23.404	7.34	10.347	—	75
HNF366SA, SSA	33.47	33.96	—	22.4	23.404	7.34	10.347	—	77
HNF366JA, JWA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.97	10.05	—	77
HNF366RA	33.47	33.96	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S19	77
HNF361, PV, PVPG also **HNF261 & HNF362H, HNFC261, HNFC361**	11.11	11.45	—	6.64	7.72	4.7	9.15	S7	11
HNF361J, JW also **HNF261J & HNF362JH**	11.12	14.14	—	6.65	9.02	5.56	10.46	—	13
HNF361R, RPV, RPVPG also **HNF261R & HNF362RH, HNFC261R, HNFC361R**	11.09	—	11.76	6.64	7.88	5	8.91	S9	12
HNF361RL, HNF362R, RPV, RPVPG also **HNF262R, HNFC262R, HNFC362R**	16.26	—	16.93	9.16	10.41	5.05	9.14	S17	18
HNF361S, SS, SSW, SW also **HNF261S & HNF362SH**	11.12	14.14	—	6.65	9.02	5.56	10.46	—	13
HNF362, PV, PVPG also **HNF262, HNFC262, HNFC362**	16.26	16.62	—	9.16	10.26	4.71	9.04	S16	17
HNF362J, JW also **HNF262J**	16.27	17.46	—	9.17	11.47	5.33	10.46	—	19
HNF362RL, HNFC262R, HNFC362R	21.95	—	23.46	9.64	11.97	5.05	10.17	S11	24
HNF362S, SS, SSW, SW also **HNF262S**	16.27	17.46	—	9.17	11.47	5.33	10.46	—	19
HNF263	16.3	17.5	—	10.2	11.5	5.1	10.2	S16	17
HNF236R	16.3	17.5	17.8	10.2	11.5	5.1	10.2	S17	17
HNF363	16.3	17.5	—	10.2	11.5	5.1	10.2	S16	17
HNF363R	16.3	17.5	17.8	10.2	11.5	5.1	10.2	S17	17
HNF363L, PV, PVPG	21.95	23.15	—	9.64	12.01	5.05	10.17	S10	23
HNF363J, JW also **HNF263J**	21.96	23.16	—	9.65	12.02	5.34	10.46	—	24
HNF363RL, RPV, RPVPG also **HNF263R**	21.95	—	23.46	9.64	11.97	5.05	10.17	S11	24
HNF364	25	26	—	15.4	16.6	7.8	12.3	S12	35
HNF364R	25	26	26.3	15.4	16.6	7.8	12.3	S13	35
HNF363S, SS, SSW, SW also **HNF263S**	21.96	23.16	—	9.65	12.02	5.34	10.46	—	24

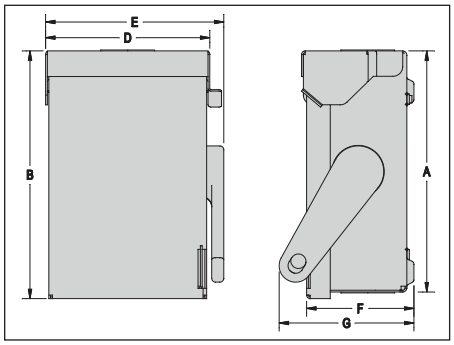
***For inches / millimeters conversion, multiply inches by 25.4.**

① Knocks not provided on Type 4 / 4X and 12 or in 800 & 1200A switches.

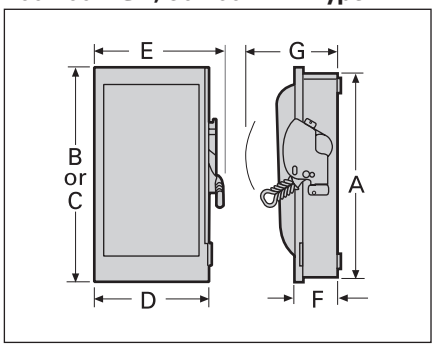
Safety Switch Dimensions (Inches)* & Shipping Weights

Catalog Number	Height			Width		Depth		Knockout Diagram①	Approx. Shipping Weight (lbs.)
	Box A	With Door B	With Rain Shed C	Box D	With Handle E	Box F	With Handle G		
HNF364L, PV, PVPG	29.9	31.07	—	14.62	16.98	6.36	12.33	S12	46
HNF364J, JW	29.96	31.07	—	14.62	16.95	6.63	12.58	—	47
HNF364RL, RPV, RPVPG	29.9	—	31.42	14.61	16.99	6.36	12.33	S13	47
HNF364S, SS, SSW, SW	29.96	31.07	—	14.62	16.95	6.63	12.58	—	47
HNF365JA, JWA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.97	10.05	—	75
HNF365RA	33.47	33.96	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S19	75
HNF365SA, SSA, SWA, SSWA	33.47	33.96	—	22.4	23.404	7.34	10.347	—	75
HNF366JA, JWA	45.32	45.81	—	22.4	23.404	6.97	10.05	—	77
HNF366RA	33.47	33.96	—	22.4	23.404	6.94	9.93	S19	77
HNF366SA	33.47	33.96	—	22.4	23.404	7.34	10.347	—	77
HNF367, J, JWA	54.67	55.16	—	38.4	39.96	9.24	14.68	—	302
HNF367R, RW	54.67	—	55.7	38.4	40.25	9.24	14.68	—	304
HNF367S, SW	54.67	55.16	—	38.4	39.96	9.24	14.68	—	302
HNF368, J, S, SW, JW	54.67	55.16	—	38.4	39.96	9.24	14.68	—	305
HNF368R, RW	54.67	55.16	—	38.4	40.25	9.24	14.68	—	307
US2:HF361PV	14.26	14.6	—	6.64	7.75	4.71	8.89	S6	13
US2:HF361PVPG	14.26	14.6	—	6.64	7.75	4.71	8.89	S6	13
US2:HF361RPV	14.34	—	14.91	6.64	7.88	5	9.18	S8	14
US2:HF361RPVPG	14.34	—	14.91	6.64	7.88	5	9.18	S8	14
US2:HF362PV	16.26	16.62	—	9.16	10.37	4.71	8.67	S16	18
US2:HF362PVPG	16.26	16.62	—	9.16	10.37	4.71	8.67	S16	18
US2:HF362RPV	16.26	—	16.93	9.16	10.41	5.05	9.21	S17	19
US2:HF362RPVPG	16.26	—	16.93	9.16	10.41	5.05	9.21	S17	19
US2:HNF361PV	11.11	11.45	—	6.64	7.72	4.7	9.15	S7	11
US2:HNF361PVPG	11.11	11.45	—	6.64	7.72	4.7	9.15	S7	11
US2:HNF361RPV	11.09	—	11.76	6.64	7.88	5	8.91	S9	12
US2:HNF361RPVPG	11.09	—	11.76	6.64	7.88	5	8.91	S9	12
US2:HNF362PV	16.26	16.62	—	9.16	10.26	4.71	9.04	S16	17
US2:HNF362PVPG	16.26	16.62	—	9.16	10.26	4.71	9.04	S16	17
US2:HNF362RPV	16.26	—	16.93	9.16	10.41	5.05	9.14	S17	18
US2:HNF362RPVPG	16.26	—	16.93	9.16	10.41	5.05	9.14	S17	18

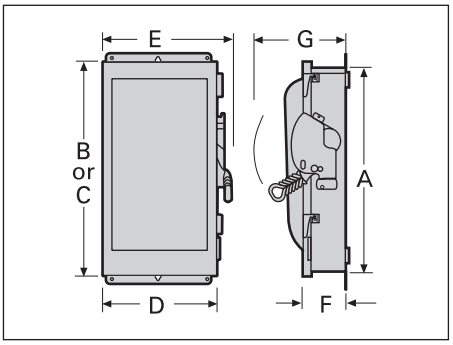
Type 1 or 3R
30-60A GD



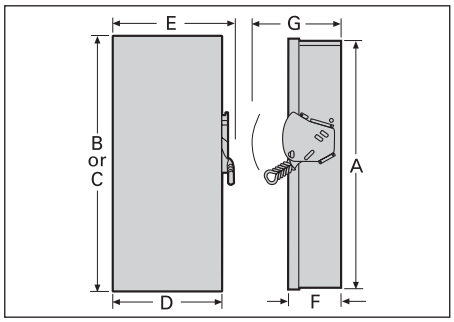
Type 1 or 3R
100-200A GD, 30-200A HD Type VBII



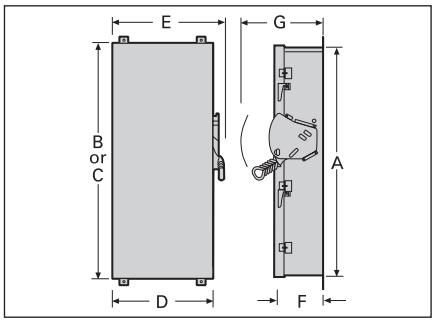
Type 4/4X or 12
30-200A HD Type VBII



Type 1 or 3R
400-1200A Type VBII (GD & HD)



Type 4/4X or 12
400-1200A HD Type VBII



***For inches / millimeters conversion, multiply inches by 25.4.**

① Knocks not provided on Type 4 / 4X and 12 or in 800 & 1200A switches.

Special Application Safety Switch Dimensions (Inches)

Ampere Rating	NEMA Type	Figure	Dimensions (Inches)					
			A	B	D	E	F	G
Elevator Control Switch								
30, 60, 100	1	A	29.96	31.07	15.95	16.78	6.58	10.19
30, 60, 100	3R/12	B	29.96	31.07	15.95	16.88	6.58	10.43
200	1/3R/12	B	34.06	35.17	22.12	23.40	7.23	11.30
400	1/3R/12	B	44.70	45.81	22.12	23.40	7.35	11.46
30, 60, 100	4	B	27.00	27.99	15.88	16.17	6.05	11.76
200	4	B	30.00	31.01	19.87	20.66	6.15	11.87
400	4	B	52.00	53.01	24.67	25.43	7.51	13.28
Heavy-Duty Shunt Trip Safety Switches								
30, 60, 100	1/3R/12	B	29.96	31.07	14.66	16.88	6.58	9.88
200	1/3R/12	B	34.06	35.17	22.12	23.40	7.23	11.30
400	1/3R/12	B	44.70	45.81	22.12	23.40	7.35	11.46
Heavy Duty Switches with Surge Protection								
30, 60, 100	1/3R/12	B	29.96	31.07	14.66	16.88	6.58	9.88
200	1/3R/12	B	34.06	35.17	22.12	23.40	7.23	11.30
400	1/3R/12	B	44.70	45.81	22.12	23.40	7.35	11.46

Figure A

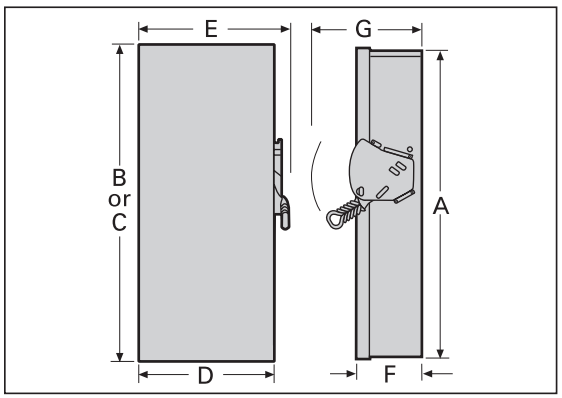
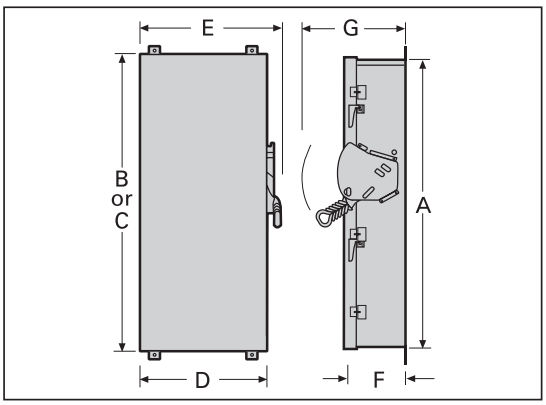
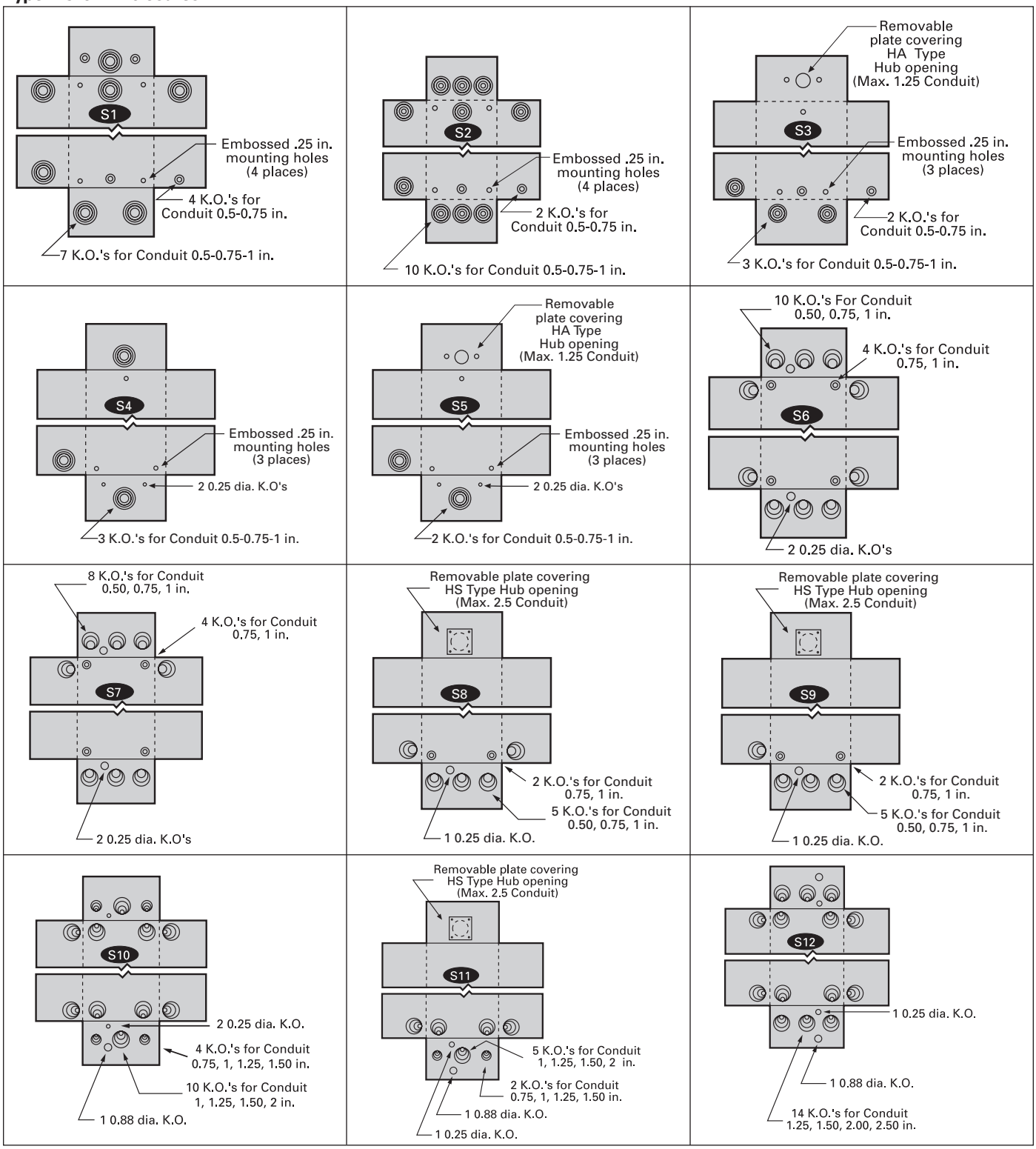


Figure B



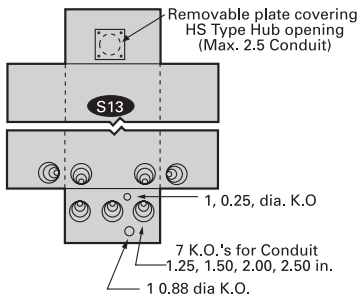
Knockout Diagrams

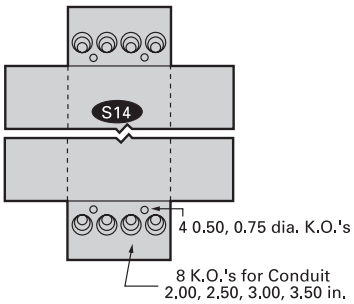
Type 1 & 3R Enclosures

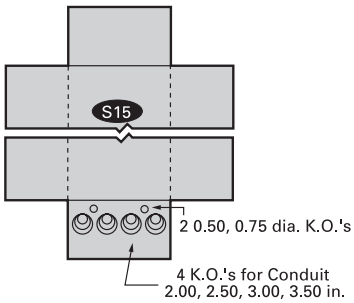


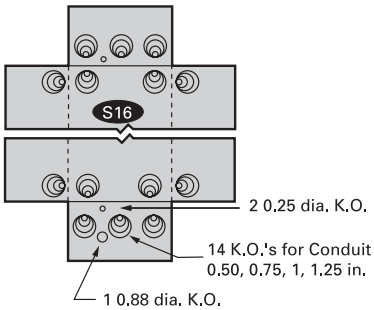
***For inches / millimeters conversion, multiply inches by 25.4.**

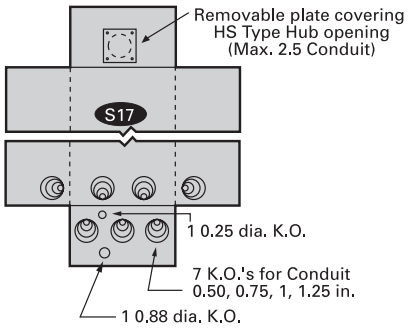
Type 1 & 3R Enclosures

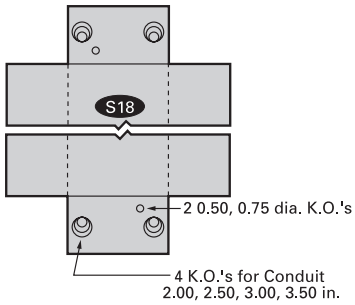


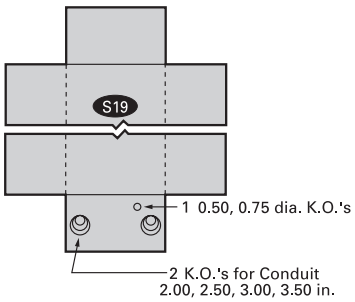


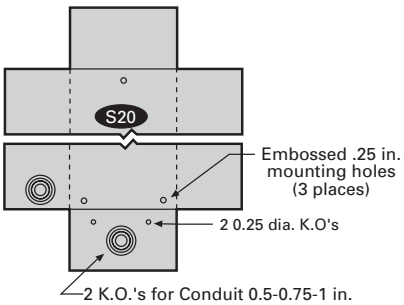


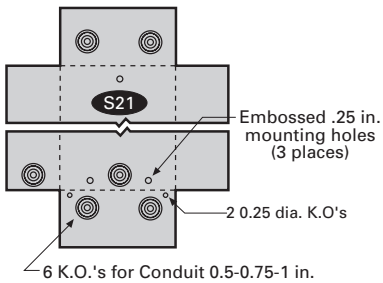


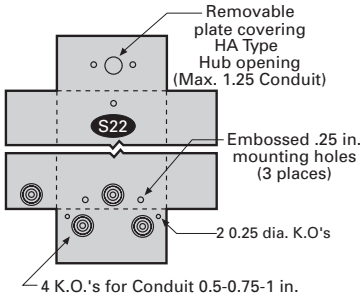


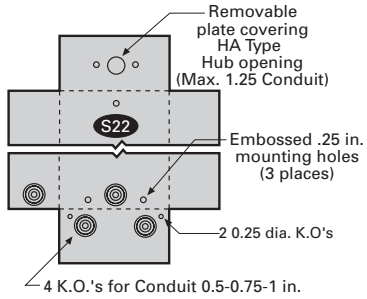


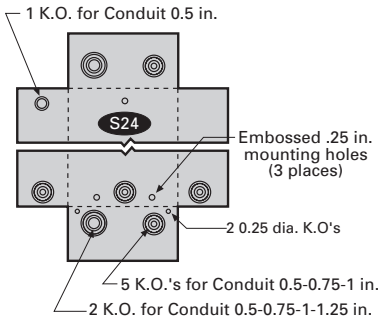


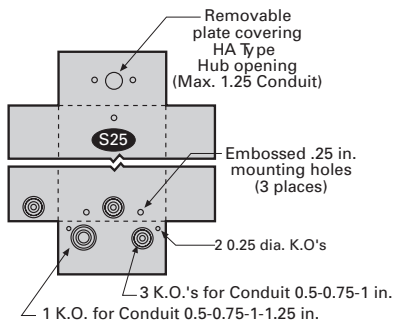


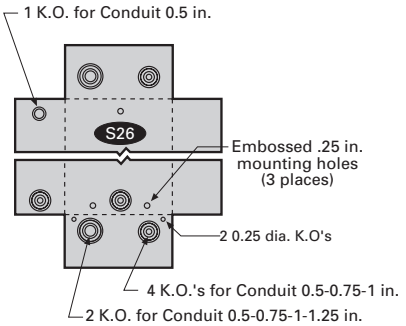








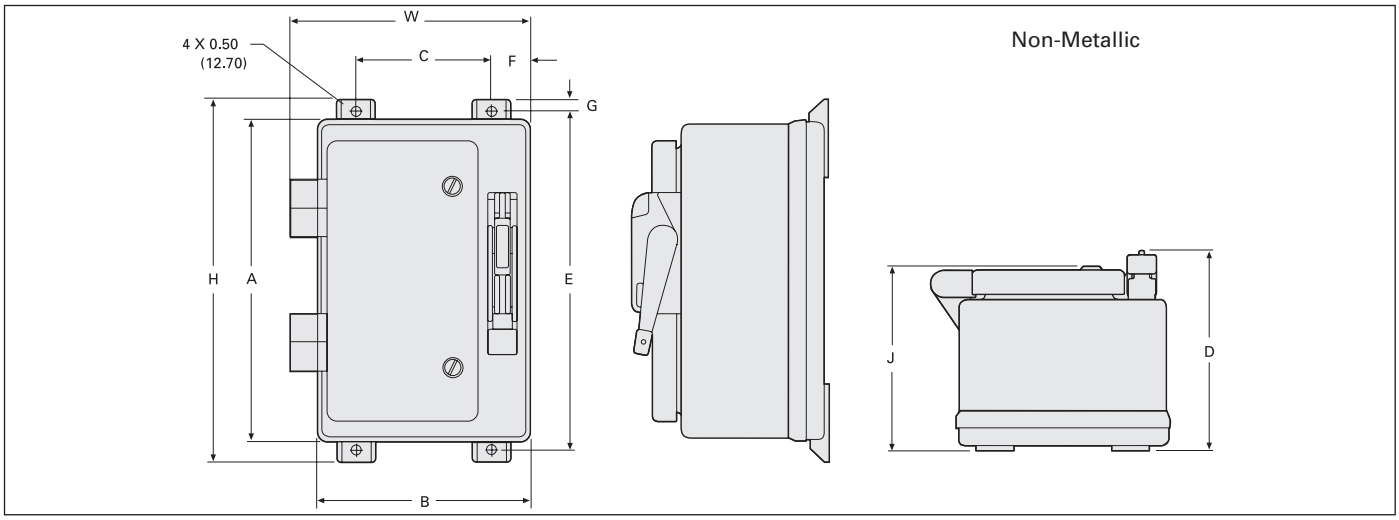




***For inches / millimeters conversion, multiply inches by 25.4.**

Special Application: Non-Metallic

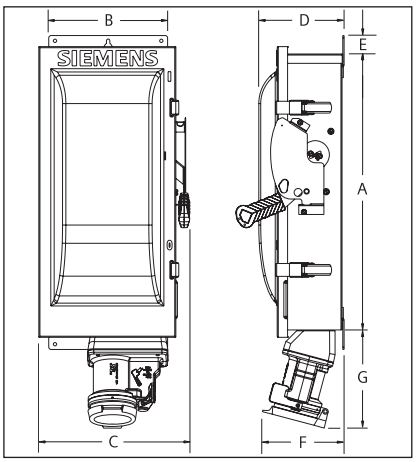
Dimensions



Catalog Number	Dimensions (Inches) Non-Metallic									
	H	W	D	A	B	C	E	F	G	J
HF321NX	18.75	12.11	10.25	16.59	10.97	7.00	17.50	1.98	.46	9.20
HF322NX	18.75	12.11	10.25	16.59	10.97	7.00	17.50	1.98	.46	9.20
HF361NX①	18.75	12.11	10.25	16.59	10.97	7.00	17.50	1.98	.46	9.20
HF362NX①	18.75	12.11	10.25	16.59	10.97	7.00	17.50	1.98	.46	9.20
HF363NX①	26.95	14.87	13.25	24.84	13.72	6.25	25.75	3.75	.46	12.15
HF364NX①	33.41	27.47	13.19	31.31	26.31	18.50	32.25	3.91	.47	12.10
HNF361X①	18.75	12.11	10.25	16.59	10.97	7.00	17.50	1.98	.46	9.20
HNF362X①	18.75	12.11	10.25	16.59	10.97	7.00	17.50	1.98	.46	9.20
HNF363X①	26.95	14.87	13.25	24.84	13.72	6.25	25.75	3.75	.46	12.15
HNF364X①	33.41	27.47	13.19	31.31	26.31	18.50	32.25	3.91	.47	12.10

VBII Interlocked Receptacle Switches

Ampere Rating	Dimensions (Inches)						
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G
Cr-H Type Fusible (240 & 600V)							
30	14.27	7.42	9.02	6.22	1.52	6.1	6.0
60	16.27	9.17	11.47	6.34	1.52	6.4	7.4
100	21.96	9.65	12.02	6.80	1.52	6.5	7.6
Cr-H Type Non-Fusible (600V max.)							
30	14.27	7.42	9.02	6.22	1.52	6.1	6.0
60	16.27	9.17	11.47	6.34	1.52	6.4	7.4
100	21.96	9.65	12.02	6.80	1.52	6.5	7.6
Pyle-National Type Fusible (240 & 600V)							
30	14.27	7.42	9.02	6.22	1.52	3.5	3.0
60	16.27	9.17	11.47	6.34	1.52	5.0	4.5
Pyle-National Type Non-Fusible (600V max.)							
30	14.27	7.42	9.02①	6.22	1.52	3.5	3.0
60	16.27	9.17	11.47①	6.34	1.52	5.0	4.5



***For inches / millimeters conversion, multiply inches by 25.4.**

① Dimensions also apply to "L" suffix switches (less lugs).

Special Application: 4-Pole & 6-Pole

Dimensions

4 & 6-Pole Safety Switch Dimensions – Inches (mm)

Catalog Number	Enclosure			Mounting		
	A	B	C	D	E	F
Figure 1, 4-Pole Fusible and Non-fusible, Type 1						
HNF461	24.50 (622)	9.53 (242)	6.09 (155)	19.00 (483)	6.75 (171)	0.268 (7)
HF461	29.12 (740)	9.53 (242)	6.09 (155)	23.50 (597)	6.75 (171)	0.268 (7)
HNF462	24.88 (632)	11.50 (292)	6.09 (155)	19.00 (483)	9.38 (238)	0.268 (7)
HF462	33.53 (852)	11.50 (292)	6.09 (155)	27.50 (699)	9.38 (238)	0.268 (7)
HNF463	27.62 (702)	12.18 (309)	6.09 (155)	19.36 (492)	8.00 (203)	0.268 (7)
HF463	36.44 (926)	12.18 (309)	6.09 (155)	28.11 (714)	8.00 (203)	0.268 (7)
HNF464	36.00 (914)	19.12 (486)	6.42 (163)	30.88 (784)	15.00 (381)	0.44 (11)
HF464	49.48 (1257)	19.12 (486)	6.42 (163)	45.50 (1130)	15.00 (381)	0.44 (11)
Figure 2, 4 & 6-Pole Fusible Type 12/3R and 4X						
HF461J, HF661J, HF661S	29.50 (622)	9.53 (242)	6.48 (165)	31.65 (804)	5.47 (139)	0.27 (7)
HF462J, HF662J, HF662S	33.53 (852)	11.50 (292)	6.48 (165)	35.69 (907)	8.00 (203)	0.27 (7)
HF463J, HF663J, HF663S	36.44 (926)	12.18 (309)	6.48 (165)	38.67 (982)	8.47 (215)	0.27 (7)
HF464J, HF664J, HF664S	49.48 (1257)	19.12 (486)	6.78 (172)	51.64 (1312)	13.44 (341)	0.33 (8)
Figure 2, 4 & 6-Pole Non-fusible Type 12/3R and 4X						
HNF461J, HNF661J, HNF661S	24.50 (622)	9.53 (242)	6.48 (165)	26.65 (667)	5.47 (139)	0.27 (7)
HNF462J, HNF662J, HNF662S	24.88 (632)	11.50 (292)	6.48 (165)	27.03 (687)	8.00 (203)	0.27 (7)
HNF463J, HNF663J, HNF663S	27.54 (700)	12.18 (309)	6.48 (165)	29.77 (756)	8.47 (215)	0.27 (7)
HNF464J, HNF664J, HNF664S	36.00 (914)	19.12 (486)	6.78 (172)	38.16 (969)	13.44 (341)	0.33 (8)

Figure 1: Type 1

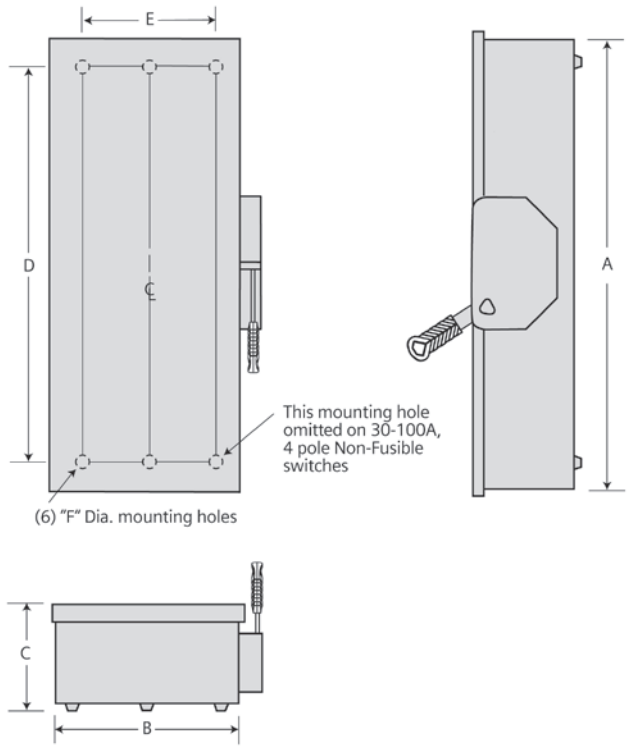
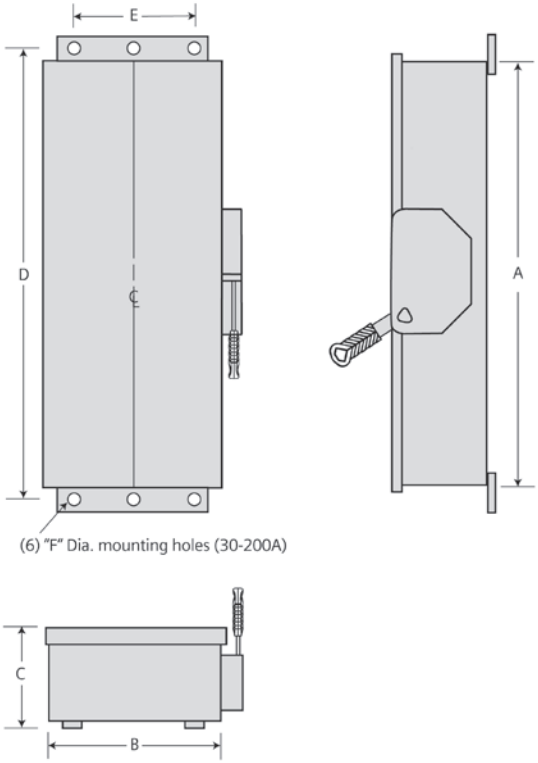
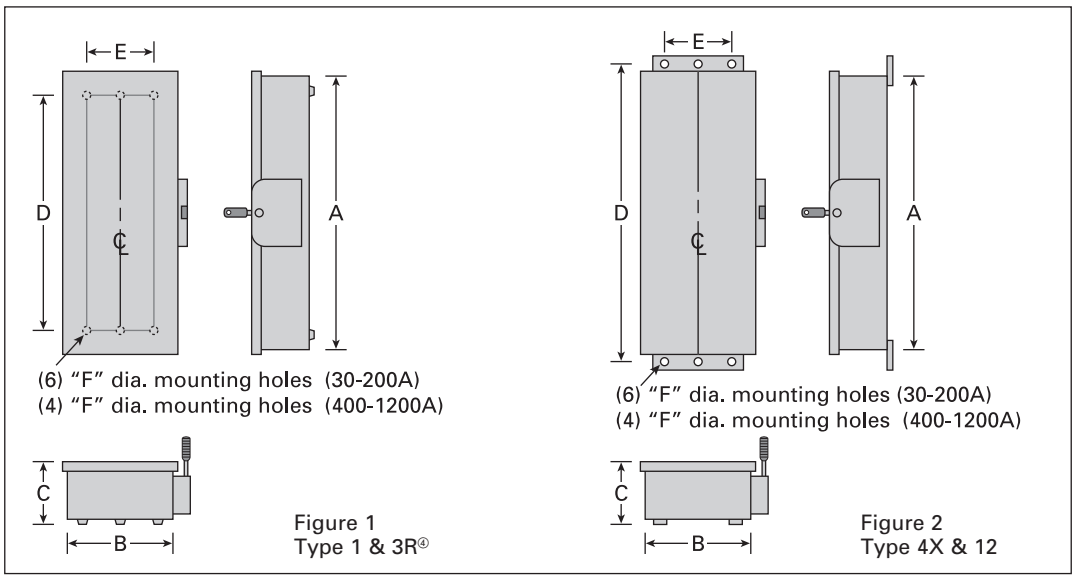


Figure 2 : Type 12/3R and 4X



VBII Design Double Throw Dimensions (Inches)

Catalog Number	Enclosure			Mounting		
	A	B	C	D	E	F
Figure 1 (30-1200A Type 1 & 3R)						
DTNF221, DTNF321, DTNF361, DTNF361R	24.50	9.53	6.09	19.00	6.75	0.268
DTF321, DTF321R, DTF361	29.12	9.53	6.09	23.50	6.75	0.268
DTNF222, DTNF322, DTNF362, DTNF362R	24.88	11.50	6.09	19.00	9.38	0.268
DTF322, DTF322R, DTF362	33.45	11.50	6.09	27.50	9.38	0.268
DTNF223, DTNF323, DTNF323R, DTNF363, DTNF363R, DTGNF223R, DTGNF223NR, DTGNF323R , DTGNF323NR	27.62	12.18	6.09	19.36	8.00	0.268
DTF323, DTF323R, DTF363, DTF363R	36.44	12.18	6.09	28.11	8.00	0.268
DTNF224, DTNF224R, DTNF324, DTNF324R, DTNF364, DTNF364R, DTGNF224R, DTGNF224NR, DTGNF324R, DTGNF324NR	36.00	19.12	6.42	31.00	15.00	0.44
DTF224, DTF224R, DTF324, DTF324R, DTF364, DTF364R	49.44	19.12	6.42	44.50	15.00	0.44
DTF325, DTF326, DTF365	73.54	28.22	9.44	65.50	16.00	0.56
DTNF225, DTNF225R, DTNF325, DTNF365, DTNF365R	57.71	28.22	9.44	49.75	16.00	0.56
DTNF326, DTNF366, DTNF366R	57.71	28.22	9.44	49.75	16.00	0.56
DTNF327, DTNF367, DTNF367R	71.65	41.60	9.44	63.70	32.00	0.56
DTNF368, DTNF368R	71.65	41.60	9.44	63.70	32.00	0.56
FR325DTK③, FR355DTK③	74.31	24.90	8.88	69.50	20.25	0.56
FR326DTK③	85.65	27.00	8.88	80.75	22.25	0.56
NFR451DTK③, NFR452DTK③, NFR453DTK③	24.63	17.34	4.78	21.50	14.97①	0.27①
NF454DTK②③, NFR454DTK②③	37.25	19.19	6.32	33.50	16.00②	0.56②
NF455DTK③, NF456DTK③, NF457DTK③, NFR455DTK③, NFR456DTK③, NFR457DTK③	63.31	27.00	8.88	58.50	22.25②	0.56②
Figure 2 (30-200A Type 12 & 4X)						
DTNF361J, DTNF361S	24.42	9.65	6.48	26.65	5.47	0.27
DTNF362J, DTNF362S	24.80	11.61	6.48	27.03	8.00	0.27
DTNF363J, DTNF363S	27.54	12.29	6.48	29.77	8.47	0.27
DTNF364J, DTNF364S	35.93	19.24	6.78	38.16	13.44	0.33
NF355HDTK①③, NF355SSDTK①③	53.82	22.66	7.25	56.20	18.00	0.56
NF454SSDTK③	37.47	19.16	6.48	39.75	15.75	0.50②
F353SSDTK②③	37.00	11.62	5.50	38.50	9.00	0.26
F354SSDTK②③	50.90	19.16	6.46	53.27	16.12	0.50
F355SSDTK②③	74.50	25.00	8.92	76.69	20.25	0.56



***For inches / millimeters conversion, multiply inches by 25.4.**

① (3) Mounting holes supplied (1 at top).
② (4) Mounting holes provided.
③ These switches are not Type VBII design.
④ Drip hood not shown but provided on Type 3R enclosures.

For enclosed bolted pressure contact switches order as lug-in/lug-out single section BPS main switchboards using either the SPACE 2000 Switchboard EPM or COMPAS.

VBII Safety Switch Replacement Parts

Ampere Rating	Line Base Catalog Number	Load Base Catalog Number	Handle / Handle Guard General Duty Catalog Number	Handle / Handle Guard Heavy Duty Catalog Number
Fusible 2- and 3-Pole 60-600A General Duty & 30-1200A Heavy Duty⑤⑧				
30 HD 240V	**HFB21②**	**HBB21②**	—	**HH6123⑦**
60 HD 240V	**HFB22②**	**HBB22②**	—	**HH6123⑦**
30 600V	**HFB612②**	**HBB612②**	—	**HH6123⑦**
60 600V	**HFB62②**	**HBB62②**	—	**HH6123⑦**
100	**HFB63②**	**HBB63②**	**GH223**	**HH6123⑦**
200	**HFB64②**	**HBB64②**	**GH24**	**HH64⑦**
400 (Legacy)	**HFB65③⑥**	**HBB656③⑥**	**HH65678**	**HH65678⑦**
400 (Series-A)	**HFB65AB**	**HBB656AB**	**HH656A**	**HH656A**
600 (Legacy)	**HFB66③⑥**	**HBB656③⑥**	**HH65678**	**HH65678⑦**
600 (Series-A)	**HFB66AB**	**HBB656AB**	**HH656A**	**HH656A**
800	**HFB67A②⑥**	**HBB67A②⑥**	—	**HH65678⑦**
1200	**HFB68②⑥**	**HBB68②⑥**	—	**HH68⑦**
Non-Fusible 3-Pole 60-600A General Duty & 30-1200A Heavy Duty⑤⑧				
30 HD	**HNB612②**	—	—	**HH6123⑦**
60 HD	**HNB623②**	—	—	**HH6123⑦**
100	**HNB623②**	—	**GH223**	**HH6123⑦**
200	**HNB64②**	—	**GH24**	**HH64⑦**
400 (Legacy)	**HNB65③⑥**	—	**HH65678**	**HH65678⑦**
400 (Series-A)	**HNB656AB**	—	**HH656A**	**HH656A**
600 (Legacy)	**HNB66③⑥**	—	**HH65678**	**HH65678⑦**
600 (Series-A)	**HNB656AB**	—	**HH656A**	**HH656A**
800	**HNB67A②⑥**	—	—	**HH65678⑦**
1200	**HNB678⑥**	—	—	**HH68⑦**

Ampere Rating	Mechanism Assembly Catalog Number	Line & Load Lugs Catalog Number
Fusible 2- and 3-Pole 60-600A General Duty & 30-1200A Heavy Duty⑤⑧		
30 HD 240V	**HM6123⑦**	**HL612①**
60 GD	**HM6123**	**HL612①**
60 HD 240V	**HM6123⑦**	**HL612①**
30 600V	**HM6123⑦**	**HL612①**
60 600V	**HM6123⑦**	**HL612①**
100	**HM6123⑦**	**HL63①**
200	**HM64⑦**	**HL64①**
400 (Legacy)	**HM65**	**HL65678⑦**
400 (series-A)	**HM656A**	**HL656A⑩**
600 (Legacy)	**HM66**	**HL65678④**
600 (series-A)	**HM656A**	**HL66A⑩**
800	**HM67A**	⑨
1200	**HM678**	⑨
Non-Fusible 3-Pole 60-600A General Duty & 30-1200A Heavy Duty⑤⑧		
30 HD	**HH6123A⑦**	**HL612①**
60 GD	**HM6123**	**HL612①**
60 HD	**HH6123A⑦**	**HL612①**
100	**HM6123⑦**	**HL63①**
200	**HM64⑦**	**HL64①**
400 (Legacy)	**HM65**	**HL65678④**
400 (series-A)	**HM656A**	**HL56A⑩**
600 (Legacy)	**HM66**	**HL65678④**
600 (series-A)	**HM656A**	**HL56A⑩**
800	**HM67A**	⑨
1200	**HM678**	⑨

① Three lugs included in kit.
② Includes lugs.
③ Lugs not included.
④ One lug per kit.
⑤ One per switch required unless otherwise noted.
⑥ One required per pole.
⑦ For type 4/4X stainless steel switches add "S" to end of catalog number.
⑧ For replacement door for heavy duty switches add "DOOR" to end of switch catalog number.
⑨ Lugs included with base only, not available separately.
⑩ Lug caps only—2 line side caps and 2 load side caps per kit.

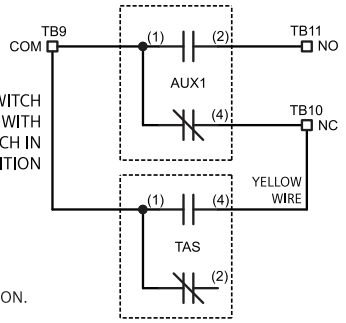
Typical Control with Wiring for R1 (120VAC) Option

TO CONNECT THE BATTERY LOWERING FOR HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS,CONNECT TO POINTS NC AND COM. REQUIRED FOR HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS WITH AUTO RECALL AND LOWERING TO MEET NEC 2023 SECTION 620.91(c)

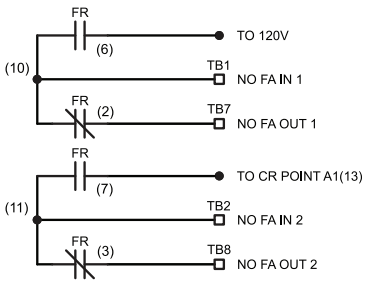
AUXILIARY SWITCH LOGIC						
MAIN SWITCH	TB 10 & 11		TB 10 &11*		TB 13 & 14	
POSITION	NO	NC	NO	NC	NO	NC
CLOSED	O	C	O	C	O	C
TRIPPED	C	C	C	O	O	C
OPEN	C	O	C	O	C	O

*AUXILIARY SWITCH LOGIC WHEN YELLOW WIRE IS REMOVED FROM TERMINAL TB10 AND LOOSE END IS PROPERLY INSULATED.
WHERE LOCAL AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION PERMIT, FIELD REMOVAL OF THE YELLOW WIRE WILL CHANGE THE SWITCH LOGIC, SEE THE AUXILIARY SWITCH LOGIC TABLE, REMOVAL HAS THE EFFECT OF DISABLING THE BATTERY LOWERING DEVICE WHEN THE SWITCH IS IN THE TRIPPED POSITION. FIELD INSTALLER MUST ENSURE THIS MEETS ALL LOCAL CODES BEFORE REMOVAL.

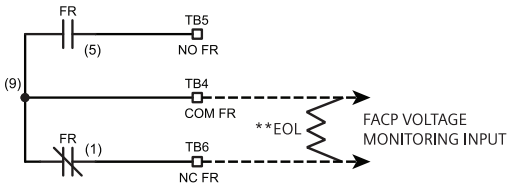
INTERNAL DISC. SWITCH ACCESSORY IS SHOWN WITH MAIN SWITCH IN CLOSED (ON) POSITION



TO MONITOR THE VOLTAGE THE CONTROL WIRING TO MEET NFPA 72-2022 SECTION 21.4.4
FOR SPECIAL WIRING OF MULTIPLE SWITCHES TO AVOID FEEDBACK FROM PARALLELING CONTACTS. SEE LADDER DIAGRAM.
CONTACTS FOR "FR" ARE SHOWN IN THE DE-ENERGIZED POSITION.



FIRE ALARM VOLTAGE MONITORING RELAY

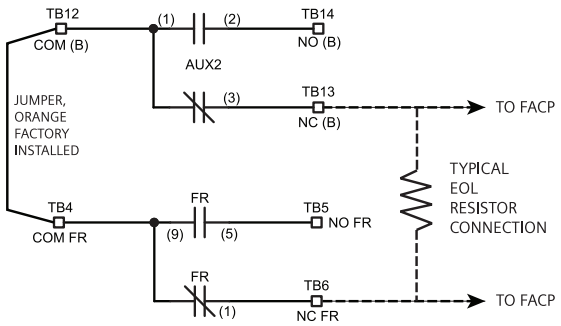


**COMMON CONNECTION WHEN NOT CONNECTING TO TB12, 13 AND 14. CONNECTION FOR WHEN A SUPERVISORY SIGNAL IS REQUIRED WHEN THE MAIN SWITCH IS IN THE OPEN POSITION SIGNAL, OR WHEN THE MAIN SWITCH IS CLOSED (ON) AND CONTROL POWER IS LOST.
CONTACTS FOR "FR" ARE SHOWN IN THE DE-ENERGIZED POSITION.

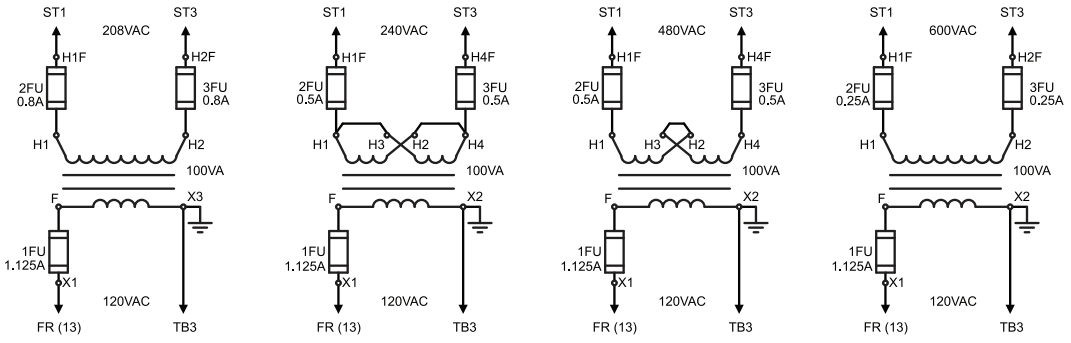
VOLTAGE MONITORING

THIS CIRCUIT CAN BE USED TO MAINTAIN A NORMAL STATUS SIGNAL TO THE FACP.
COM FR AND COM (B) ARE FACTORY BONDED WITH AN ORANGE JUMPER TO BYPASS THE VOLTAGE SUPERVISORY SIGNAL WHEN THE SWITCH IS MOVED TO THE OPEN "OFF" POSITION.
FIELD CONNECTION OF END OF LINE RESISTOR IS REQUIRED BETWEEN NC FR AND NC B FOR THIS FEATURE TO FUNCTION.
IF A SUPERVISORY SIGNAL IS REQUIRED WHEN THE SWITCH IS TURNED TO THE OFF POSITION. THE END OF LINE (EOL) RESISTOR MAY BE CONNECTED BETWEEN COM FR AND NC FR.
REMOVAL OF THE JUMPER IS ALLOWED IF THE AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION DOES NOT REQUIRE THIS FUNCTIONALITY.
CONTACTS FOR "FR" ARE SHOWN IN THE DE-ENERGIZED POSITION.

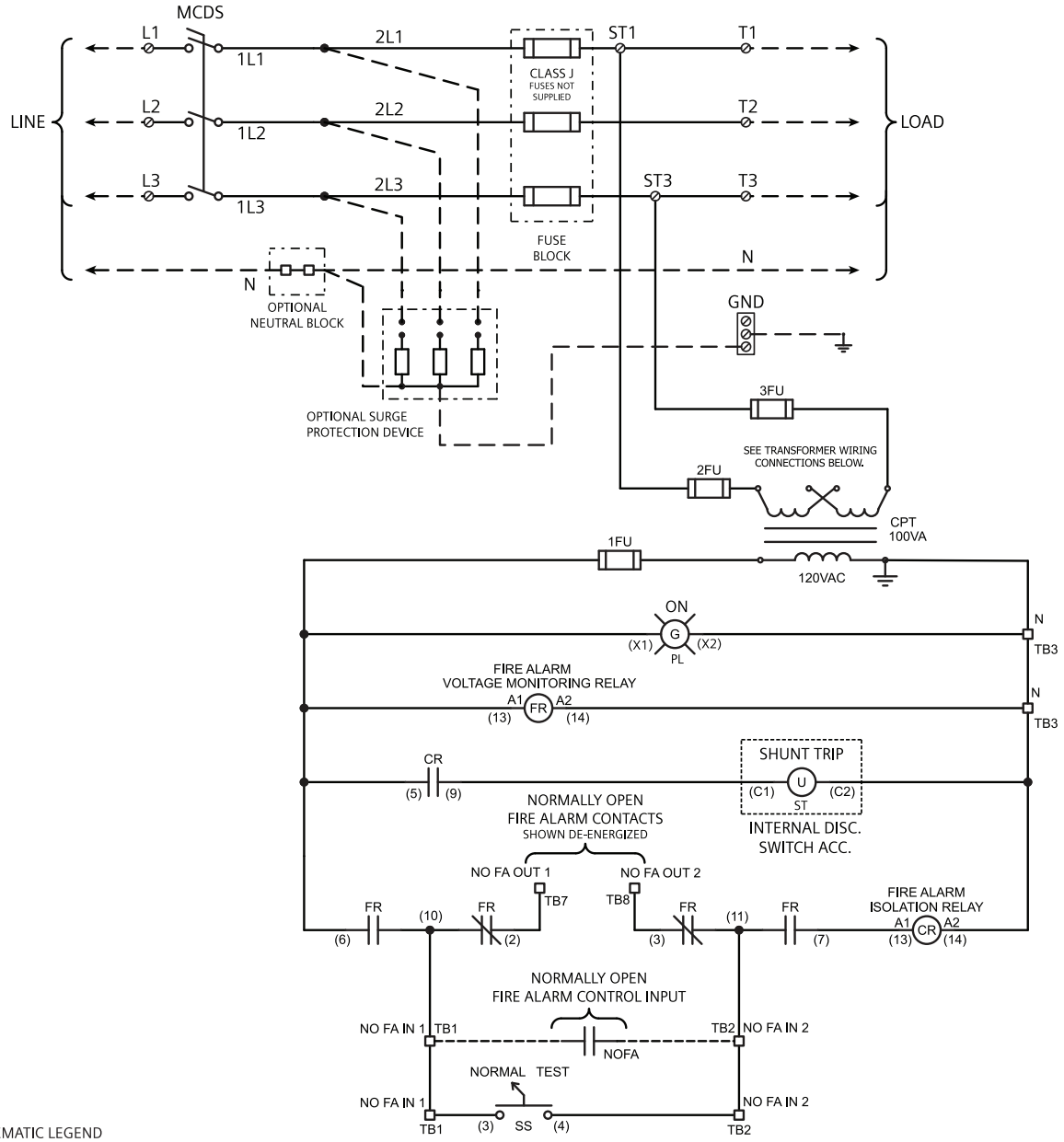
EXTERNAL MICRO SWITCH IS SHOWN WITH MAIN SWITCH IN CLOSED (ON) POSITION



TYPICAL CONTROL POWER TRANSFORMER WIRING OPTIONS



Typical Control with Wiring for R1 (120VAC) Option



SCHEMATIC LEGEND
FACP - FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL.
NO FA IN - NORMALLY OPEN FIRE ALARM CONTROL INPUT.
NO FA - NORMALLY OPEN FIRE ALARM CONTACTS SUPPLIED FROM THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM TO INITIATE THE SHUNT TRIP.
MCDS - MOLDED CASE DISCONNECT SWITCH
ST - SHUNT TRIP SOLENOID FOR REMOTE TRIP OF SWITCH, WHICH IS ACTIVATED BY THE CLOSING OF THE FIRE ALARM CONTACTS OR KEYED TEST SWITCH.
CR - CONTROL RELAY USED TO ISOLATE THE N.O.F.A. CONTACTS FROM THE DUTY OF THE SHUNT TRIP. MAX. CONTACT RATING 15A@300VAC.
FR - FIRE ALARM VOLTAGE MONITORING RELAY USED TO MONITOR THE STATUS OF THE CONTROL VOLTAGE FROM A REMOTE LOCATION (i.e. FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL). MAX. CONTACT RATING 15A@300VAC.
PL - PILOT LIGHT TO VISUALLY INDICATE PRESENCE OF VOLTAGE ON OUTSIDE OF SWITCH ENCLOSURE.
CPT - CONTROL POWER TRANSFORMER USED TO STEP DOWN LINE VOLTAGE TO 120VAC TO POWER SHUNT TRIP COIL.
TAS - TRIP/BELL ALARM SWITCH INTERNAL TO MAIN DISCONNECT SWITCH. MAX. CONTACT RATING 3A@300VAC.
AUX1 - AUXILARY CONTACTS INTERNAL TO MAIN DISCONNECT SWITCH. MAX. CONTACT RATING 3A@300VAC.
AUX2 - MICRO SWITCH CONTACTS EXTERNAL TO MAIN DISCONNECT SWITCH - CONTACT USED TO DISABLE BATTERY LOWERING DEVICE. MAX. CONTACT RATING 5.6A@125VAC.
SS - KEY-TO-TEST SWITCH USED TO OPERATE SHUNT TRIP FROM THE OUTSIDE OF SWITCH ENCLOSURE. CAN BE USED FOR TROUBLE-SHOOTING AND INSPECTION.

□ - TERMINAL BLOCK CONNECTION
● - PRE-WIRED CONNECTION POINTS.
---------- - DEVICE INTERNAL TO MOLDED CASE DISCONNECT SWITCH

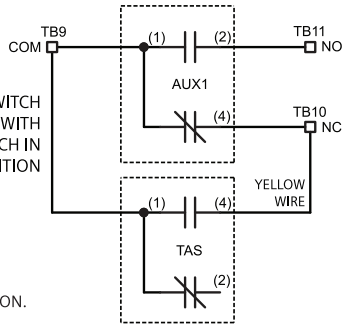
Typical Control with Wiring for R2 (24VDC) Option

TO CONNECT THE BATTERY LOWERING FOR HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS,CONNECT TO POINTS NC AND COM. REQUIRED FOR HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS WITH AUTO RECALL AND LOWERING TO MEET NEC 2023 SECTION 620.91(c)

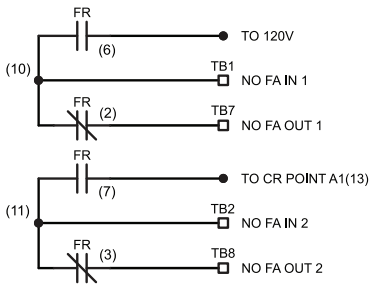
AUXILIARY SWITCH LOGIC						
MAIN SWITCH	TB 10 & 11		TB 10 &11*		TB 13 & 14	
POSITION	NO	NC	NO	NC	NO	NC
CLOSED	O	C	O	C	O	C
TRIPPED	C	C	C	O	O	C
OPEN	C	O	C	O	C	O

*AUXILIARY SWITCH LOGIC WHEN YELLOW WIRE IS REMOVED FROM TERMINAL TB10 AND LOOSE END IS PROPERLY INSULATED.
WHERE LOCAL AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION PERMIT, FIELD REMOVAL OF THE YELLOW WIRE WILL CHANGE THE SWITCH LOGIC, SEE THE AUXILIARY SWITCH LOGIC TABLE, REMOVAL HAS THE EFFECT OF DISABLING THE BATTERY LOWERING DEVICE WHEN THE SWITCH IS IN THE TRIPPED POSITION. FIELD INSTALLER MUST ENSURE THIS MEETS ALL LOCAL CODES BEFORE REMOVAL.

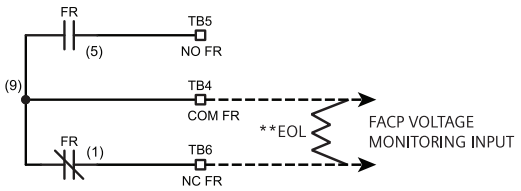
INTERNAL DISC. SWITCH ACCESSORY IS SHOWN WITH MAIN SWITCH IN CLOSED (ON) POSITION



TO MONITOR THE VOLTAGE THE CONTROL WIRING TO MEET NFPA 72-2022 SECTION 21.4.4
FOR SPECIAL WIRING OF MULTIPLE SWITCHES TO AVOID FEEDBACK FROM PARALLELING CONTACTS. SEE LADDER DIAGRAM.
CONTACTS FOR "FR" ARE SHOWN IN THE DE-ENERGIZED POSITION.



FIRE ALARM VOLTAGE MONITORING RELAY

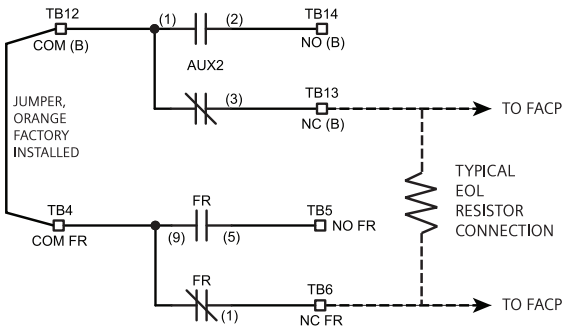


**COMMON CONNECTION WHEN NOT CONNECTING TO TB12, 13 AND 14. CONNECTION FOR WHEN A SUPERVISORY SIGNAL IS REQUIRED WHEN THE MAIN SWITCH IS IN THE OPEN POSITION SIGNAL, OR WHEN THE MAIN SWITCH IS CLOSED (ON) AND CONTROL POWER IS LOST.
CONTACTS FOR "FR" ARE SHOWN IN THE DE-ENERGIZED POSITION.

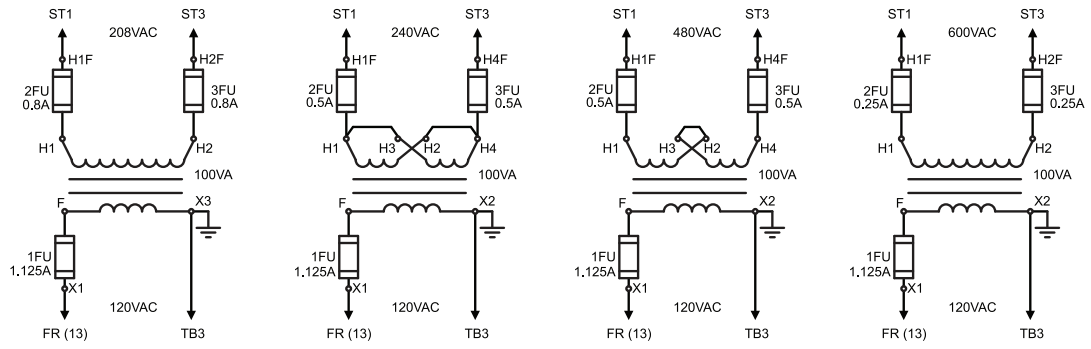
VOLTAGE MONITORING

THIS CIRCUIT CAN BE USED TO MAINTAIN A NORMAL STATUS SIGNAL TO THE FACP.
COM FR AND COM (B) ARE FACTORY BONDED WITH AN ORANGE JUMPER TO BYPASS THE VOLTAGE SUPERVISORY SIGNAL WHEN THE SWITCH IS MOVED TO THE OPEN "OFF" POSITION.
FIELD CONNECTION OF END OF LINE RESISTOR IS REQUIRED BETWEEN NC FR AND NC B FOR THIS FEATURE TO FUNCTION.
IF A SUPERVISORY SIGNAL IS REQUIRED WHEN THE SWITCH IS TURNED TO THE OFF POSITION. THE END OF LINE (EOL) RESISTOR MAY BE CONNECTED BETWEEN COM FR AND NC FR.
REMOVAL OF THE JUMPER IS ALLOWED IF THE AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION DOES NOT REQUIRE THIS FUNCTIONALITY.
CONTACTS FOR "FR" ARE SHOWN IN THE DE-ENERGIZED POSITION.

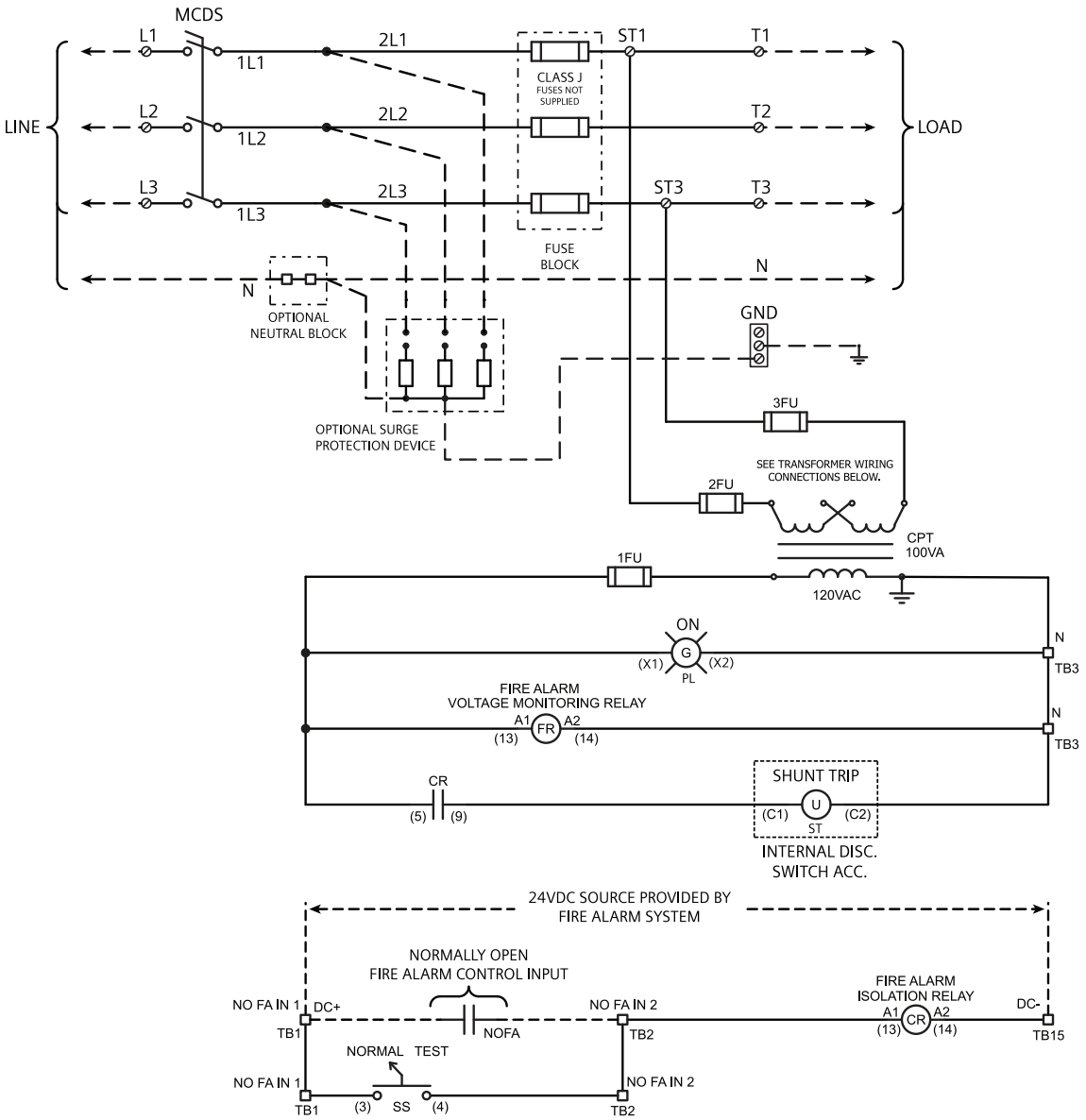
EXTERNAL MICRO SWITCH IS SHOWN WITH MAIN SWITCH IN CLOSED (ON) POSITION



TYPICAL CONTROL POWER TRANSFORMER WIRING OPTIONS



Typical Control with Wiring for R2 (24VDC) Option

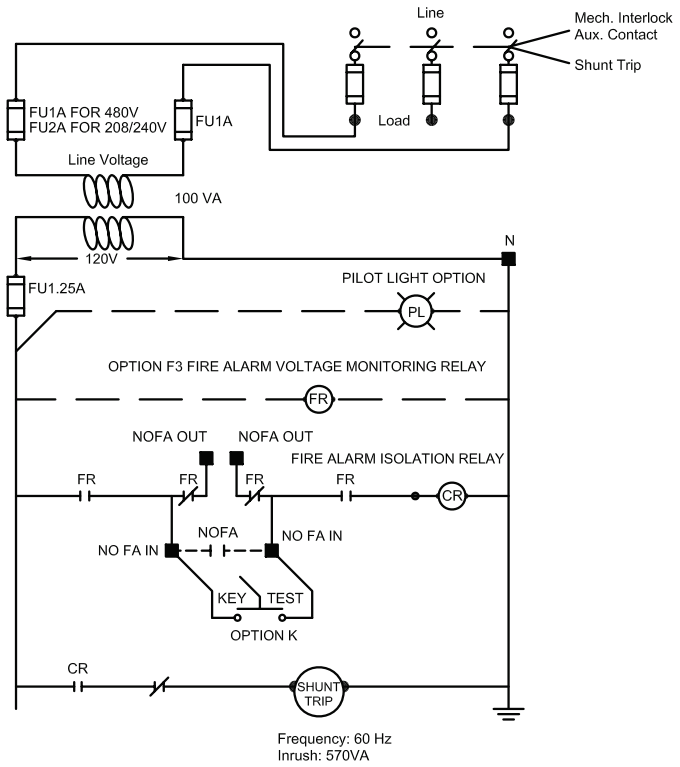


SCHEMATIC LEGEND
FACP - FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL.
NO FA IN - NORMALLY OPEN FIRE ALARM CONTROL INPUT.
NO FA - NORMALLY OPEN FIRE ALARM CONTACTS SUPPLIED FROM THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM TO INITIATE THE SHUNT TRIP.
MCDS - MOLDED CASE DISCONNECT SWITCH
ST - SHUNT TRIP SOLENOID FOR REMOTE TRIP OF SWITCH, WHICH IS ACTIVATED BY THE CLOSING OF THE FIRE ALARM CONTACTS OR KEYED TEST SWITCH.
CR - CONTROL RELAY USED TO ISOLATE THE N.O.F.A. CONTACTS FROM THE DUTY OF THE SHUNT TRIP. MAX. CONTACT RATING 15A@300VAC.
FR - FIRE ALARM VOLTAGE MONITORING RELAY USED TO MONITOR THE STATUS OF THE CONTROL VOLTAGE FROM A REMOTE LOCATION (i.e. FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL). MAX. CONTACT RATING 15A@300VAC.
PL - PILOT LIGHT TO VISUALLY INDICATE PRESENCE OF VOLTAGE ON OUTSIDE OF SWITCH ENCLOSURE.
CPT - CONTROL POWER TRANSFORMER USED TO STEP DOWN LINE VOLTAGE TO 120VAC TO POWER SHUNT TRIP COIL.
TAS - TRIP/BELL ALARM SWITCH INTERNAL TO MAIN DISCONNECT SWITCH. MAX. CONTACT RATING 3A@300VAC.
AUX1 - AUXILARY CONTACTS INTERNAL TO MAIN DISCONNECT SWITCH. MAX. CONTACT RATING 3A@300VAC.
AUX2 - MICRO SWITCH CONTACTS EXTERNAL TO MAIN DISCONNECT SWITCH - CONTACT USED TO DISABLE BATTERY LOWERING DEVICE. MAX. CONTACT RATING 5.6A@125VAC.
SS - KEY-TO-TEST SWITCH USED TO OPERATE SHUNT TRIP FROM THE OUTSIDE OF SWITCH ENCLOSURE. CAN BE USED FOR TROUBLE-SHOOTING AND INSPECTION.

□ - TERMINAL BLOCK CONNECTION
● - PRE-WIRED CONNECTION POINTS.
---------- - DEVICE INTERNAL TO MOLDED CASE DISCONNECT SWITCH

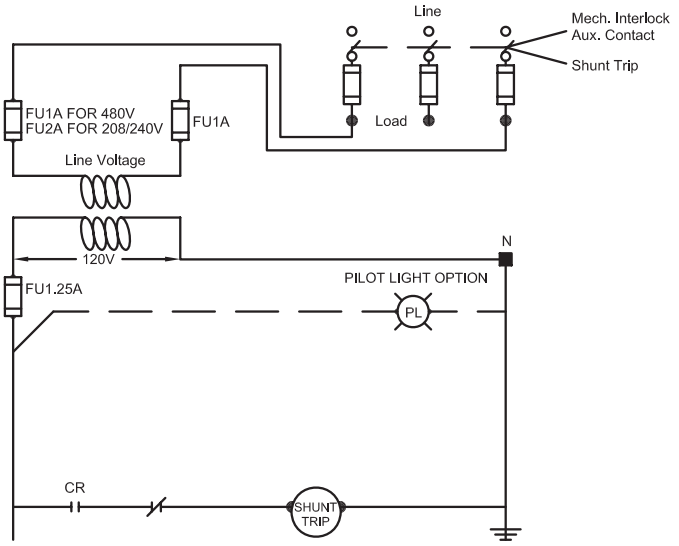
Typical Control with Wiring Options for Fire Safety Interface

Options R1 & F3



Frequency: 60 Hz
Inrush: 570VA

Option R2



Frequency: 60 Hz
Inrush: 570VA

AUXILIARY SWITCH LOGIC						
MAIN SWITCH	OPTION A		OPTION B		OPTION A *	
POSITION	NO	NC	NO	NC	NO	NC
CLOSED	O	C	O	C	O	C
TRIPPED	C	C	O	C	C	O
OPEN	C	O	C	O	C	O

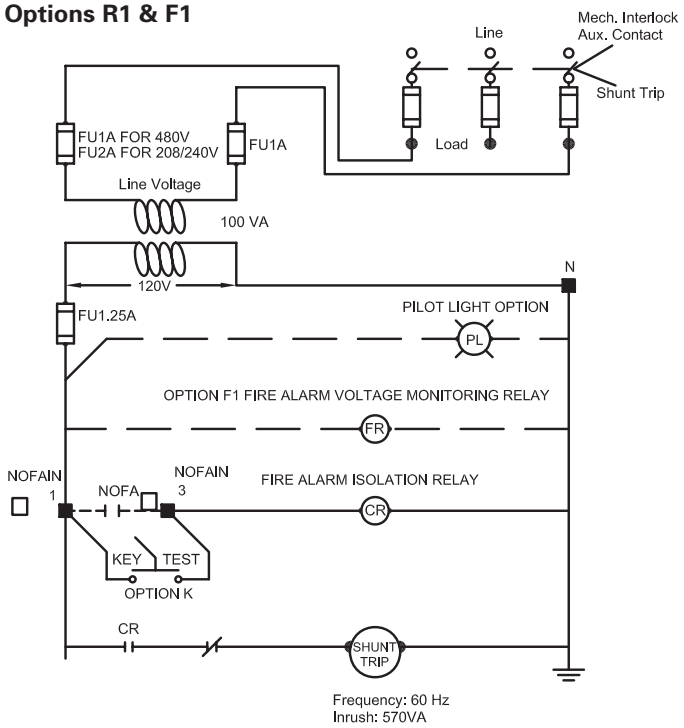
* AUXILIARY SWITCH LOGIC WHEN BLUE WIRE WITH "+" MARKER IS REMOVED FROM NC TERMINAL

WHERE LOCAL AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION PERMIT, FIELD REMOVAL OF THE BLUE WIRE IDENTIFIED BY "+" MARKER WILL CHANGE THE OPTION A SWITCH LOGIC, SEE THE AUXILARY SWITCH LOGIC TABLE, REMOVAL HAS THE EFFECT OF DISABLING THE BATTERY LOWERING DEVICE WHEN THE SWITCH IS IN THE TRIPPED POSITION. FIELD INSTALLER MUST ENSURE THIS MEETS ALL LOCAL CODES BEFORE REMOVAL.

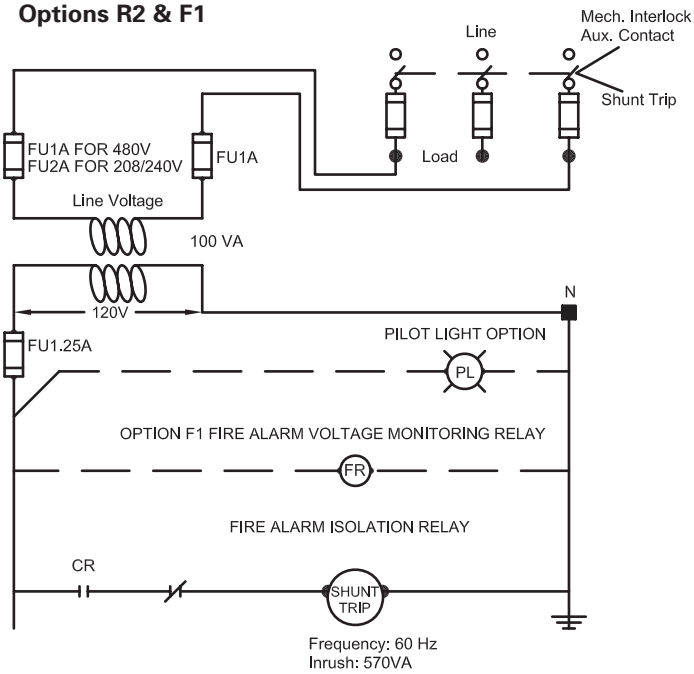
LEGEND:
FACP - FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL
NOFAIN - NORMALLY OPEN FIRE ALARM CONTROL INPUT.
NOFA - NORMALLY OPEN FIRE ALARM CONTACTS SUPPLIED FROM THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM TO INITIATE THE SHUNT TRIP.
SHUNT TRIP - SOLENOID FOR REMOTE TRIP OF SWITCH, WHICH IS ACTIVATED BY THE CLOSING OF THE FIRE ALARM CONTACTS OR KEY TEST SWITCH.
OPTION R1 - FIRE ALARM INTERFACE RELAY THAT IS OPERATED AT 120VAC FROM SECONDARY OF TRANSFORMER. NO ADDITIONAL POWER NEEDED.
CR - CONTROL RELAY USED TO ISOLATE THE N.O.F.A. CONTACTS FROM THE DUTY OF THE SHUNT TRIP.
FR - FIRE ALARM VOLTAGE MONITORING RELAY USED TO MONITOR THE STATUS OF CONTROL VOLTAGE FROM A REMOTE LOCATION (i.e. FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL).
PL - PILOT LIGHT TO VISUALLY INDICATE PRESENCE OF VOLTAGE ON OUTSIDE OF SWITCH ENCLOSURE.
CPT - CONTROL POWER TRANSFORMER USED TO STEP DOWN LINE VOLTAGE TO 120VAC TO POWER SHUNT TRIP COIL.
SW AUX. - OPTION A OR B, NORMALLY CLOSED CONTACT WHEN SWITCH IS CLOSED. OPENS AS POWER SWITCH OPENS.
KEY TEST - KEY-TO-TEST SWITCH USED TO OPERATE SHUNT TRIP FROM THE OUTSIDE OF SWITCH ENCLOSURE. CAN BE USED FOR TROUBLE-SHOOTING AND INSPECTION.
MECHANICALLY INTERLOCKED AUXILIARY CONTACT - CONTACT USED TO DISABLE BATTERY LOWERING DEVICE.
■ - TERMINAL BLOCK CONNECTION POINT.
● - PRE-WIRED CONNECTION POINTS.

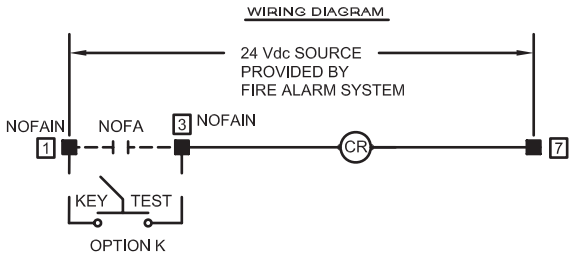
Typical Control with Wiring Options for Fire Safety Interface

Options R1 & F1



Options R2 & F1





AUXILIARY SWITCH LOGIC						
MAIN SWITCH	OPTION A		OPTION B		OPTION A *	
POSITION	NO	NC	NO	NC	NO	NC
CLOSED	O	C	O	C	O	C
TRIPPED	C	C	O	C	C	O
OPEN	C	O	C	O	C	O

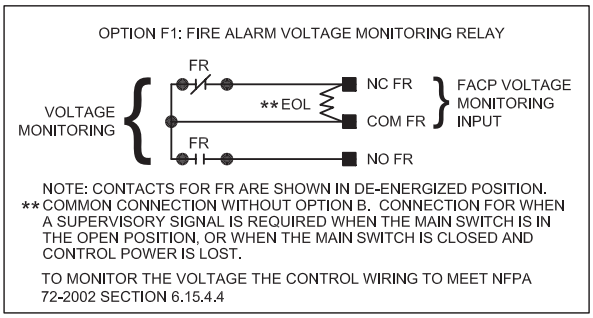
* AUXILIARY SWITCH LOGIC WHEN BLUE WIRE WITH "+" MARKER IS REMOVED FROM NC TERMINAL

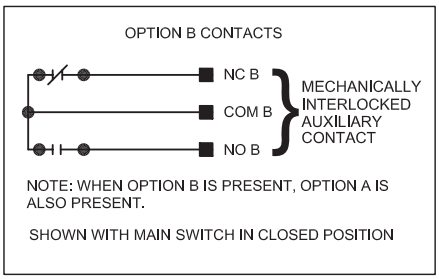
WHERE LOCAL AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION PERMIT, FIELD REMOVAL OF THE BLUE WIRE IDENTIFIED BY "+" MARKER WILL CHANGE THE OPTION A SWITCH LOGIC, SEE THE AUXILARY SWITCH LOGIC TABLE, REMOVAL HAS THE EFFECT OF DISABLING THE BATTERY LOWERING DEVICE WHEN THE SWITCH IS IN THE TRIPPED POSITION. FIELD INSTALLER MUST ENSURE THIS MEETS ALL LOCAL CODES BEFORE REMOVAL.

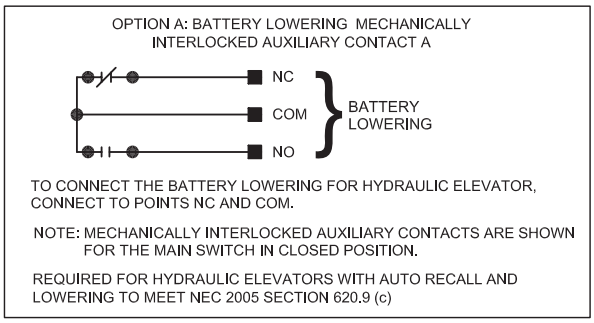
LEGEND:
FACP - FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL
NOFAIN - NORMALLY OPEN FIRE ALARM CONTROL INPUT.
NOFA - NORMALLY OPEN FIRE ALARM CONTACTS SUPPLIED FROM THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM TO INITIATE THE SHUNT TRIP.
SHUNT TRIP - SOLENOID FOR REMOTE TRIP OF SWITCH, WHICH IS ACTIVATED BY THE CLOSING OF THE FIRE ALARM CONTACTS OR KEY TEST SWITCH.
OPTION R1 - FIRE ALARM INTERFACE RELAY THAT IS OPERATED AT 120VAC FROM SECONDARY OF TRANSFORMER. NO ADDITIONAL POWER NEEDED.
CR - CONTROL RELAY USED TO ISOLATE THE N.O.F.A. CONTACTS FROM THE DUTY OF THE SHUNT TRIP.
FR - FIRE ALARM VOLTAGE MONITORING RELAY USED TO MONITOR THE STATUS OF CONTROL VOLTAGE FROM A REMOTE LOCATION (i.e. FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL).
PL - PILOT LIGHT TO VISUALLY INDICATE PRESENCE OF VOLTAGE ON OUTSIDE OF SWITCH ENCLOSURE.
CPT - CONTROL POWER TRANSFORMER USED TO STEP DOWN LINE VOLTAGE TO 120VAC TO POWER SHUNT TRIP COIL.
SW AUX. - OPTION A OR B, NORMALLY CLOSED CONTACT WHEN SWITCH IS CLOSED. OPENS AS POWER SWITCH OPENS.
KEY TEST - KEY-TO-TEST SWITCH USED TO OPERATE SHUNT TRIP FROM THE OUTSIDE OF SWITCH ENCLOSURE. CAN BE USED FOR TROUBLE-SHOOTING AND INSPECTION.
MECHANICALLY INTERLOCKED AUXILIARY CONTACT - CONTACT USED TO DISABLE BATTERY LOWERING DEVICE.
■ - TERMINAL BLOCK CONNECTION POINT.
● - PRE-WIRED CONNECTION POINTS.

Typical Control with Wiring Options for Fire Safety Interface

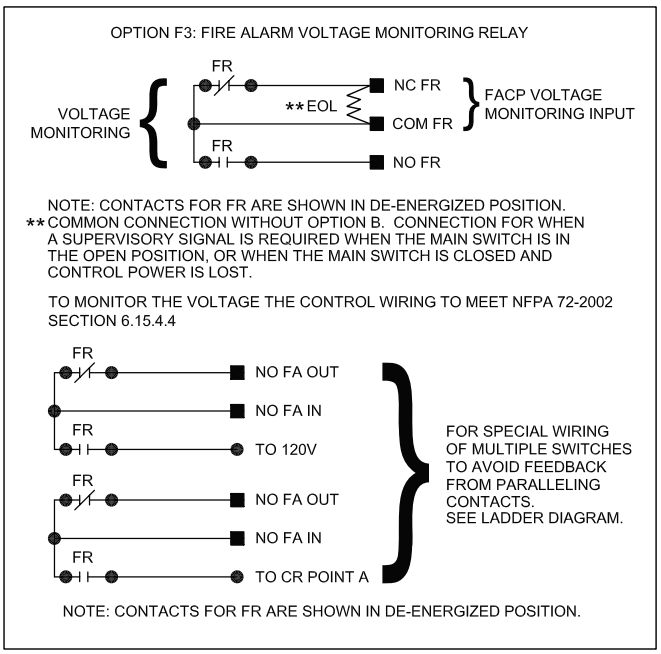
Option F1

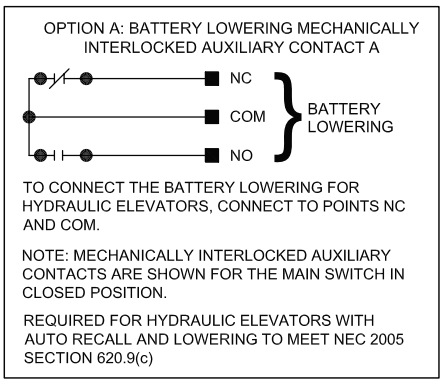


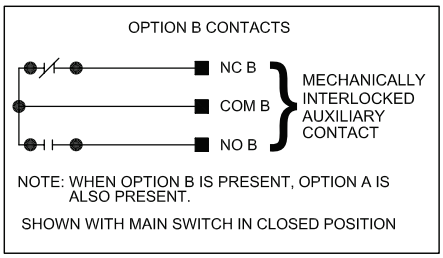




Option F3



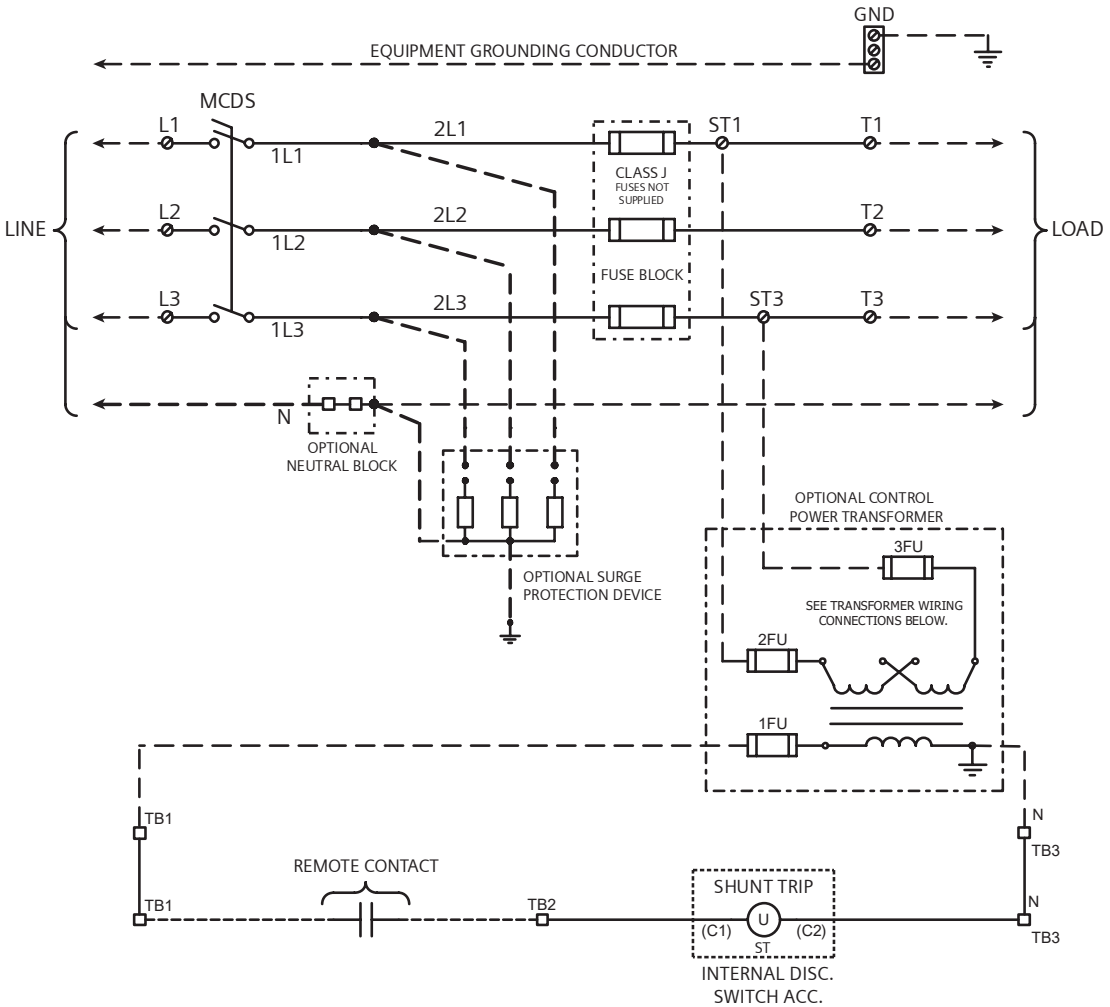




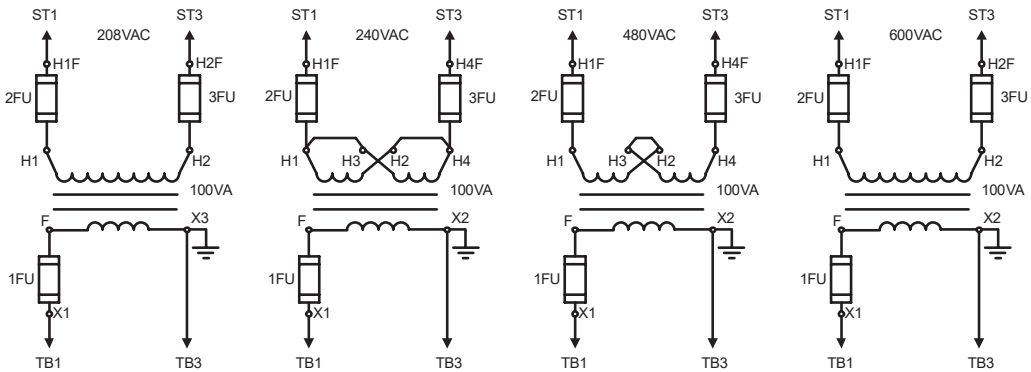
LEGEND:
FACP - FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL
NOFAIN - NORMALLY OPEN FIRE ALARM CONTROL INPUT.
NOFA - NORMALLY OPEN FIRE ALARM CONTACTS SUPPLIED FROM THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM TO INITIATE THE SHUNT TRIP.
SHUNT TRIP - SOLENOID FOR REMOTE TRIP OF SWITCH, WHICH IS ACTIVATED BY THE CLOSING OF THE FIRE ALARM CONTACTS OR KEY TEST SWITCH.
OPTION R1 - FIRE ALARM INTERFACE RELAY THAT IS OPERATED AT 120VAC FROM SECONDARY OF TRANSFORMER. NO ADDITIONAL POWER NEEDED.
CR - CONTROL RELAY USED TO ISOLATE THE N.O.F.A. CONTACTS FROM THE DUTY OF THE SHUNT TRIP.
FR - FIRE ALARM VOLTAGE MONITORING RELAY USED TO MONITOR THE STATUS OF CONTROL VOLTAGE FROM A REMOTE LOCATION (i.e. FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL).
PL - PILOT LIGHT TO VISUALLY INDICATE PRESENCE OF VOLTAGE ON OUTSIDE OF SWITCH ENCLOSURE.
CPT - CONTROL POWER TRANSFORMER USED TO STEP DOWN LINE VOLTAGE TO 120VAC TO POWER SHUNT TRIP COIL.
SW AUX. - OPTION A OR B, NORMALLY CLOSED CONTACT WHEN SWITCH IS CLOSED. OPENS AS POWER SWITCH OPENS.
KEY TEST - KEY-TO-TEST SWITCH USED TO OPERATE SHUNT TRIP FROM THE OUTSIDE OF SWITCH ENCLOSURE. CAN BE USED FOR TROUBLE-SHOOTING AND INSPECTION.
MECHANICALLY INTERLOCKED AUXILIARY CONTACT - CONTACT USED TO DISABLE BATTERY LOWERING DEVICE.
■ - TERMINAL BLOCK CONNECTION POINT.
● - PRE-WIRED CONNECTION POINTS.

NOTE: TERMINAL 1 IS NOT PRESENT WHEN OPTION K IS ABSENT.

With optional control power transformer



TYPICAL CONTROL POWER TRANSFORMER WIRING OPTIONS

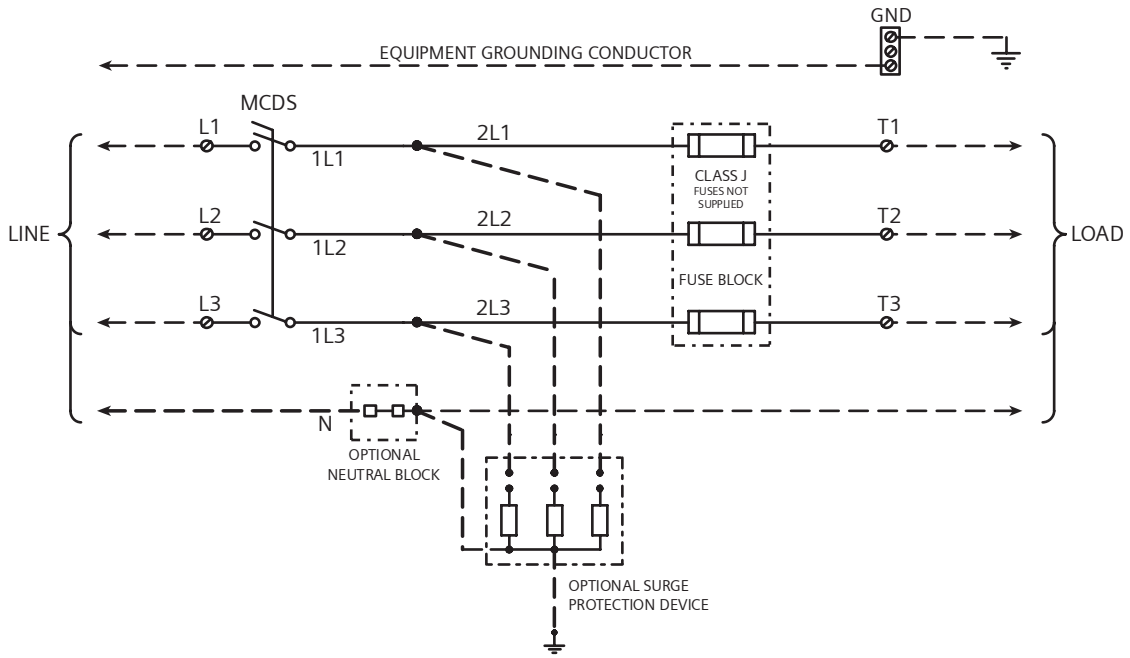


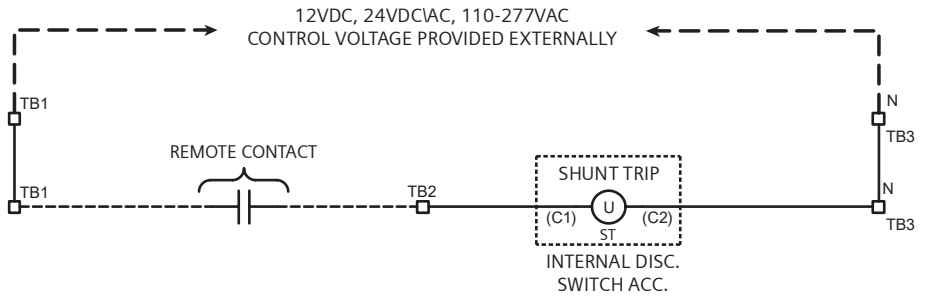
CONTROL POWER TRANSFORMER
MAX. FUSE AMPERAGE TABLE

100VA XFMR					
600V CLASS CC				250V TYPE TRM OR EQUIV.	
PRIMARY VOLTAGE				SECONDARY VOLTAGE	
208	240	480	600		
2.25	2	1	0.8	24VAC	6.25
				120VAC	1.3
2,3FU (AMPS)				1FU (AMPS)	

Refer to next page for schematic legends and notes.

With externally supplied control power





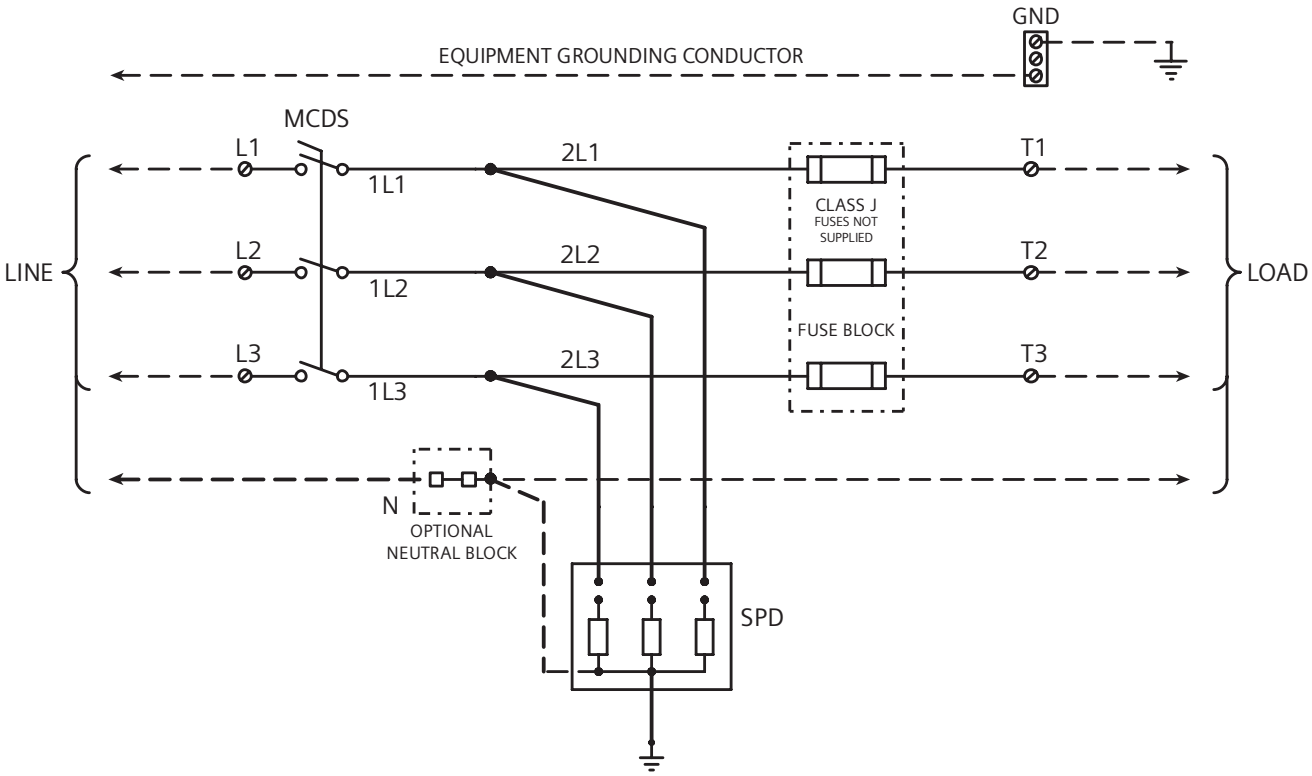
OPTIONAL SERVICE ENTRANCE PROVISIONS

FOR SERVICE ENTRANCE PURPOSES IN THE U.S. ONLY, THE CONTROLLER IS INTENDED FOR 4-WIRE, 3 PHASE SYSTEM (GROUNDED CENTER POINT OF WYE OR GROUNDED MID POINT OF ONE PHASE OF DELTA), WITHOUT PROVISIONS FOR A LOAD NEUTRAL AND THE LOAD IS CONNECTED LINE-TO-LINE.
REFER TO RATING LABEL FOR OPTIONAL NEUTRAL KIT FOR LINE TO NEUTRAL CONNECTIONS.
INSTALL SERVICE BARRIER KIT, (NOT INCLUDED) OVER LINE SIDE LUGS.
REFER TO TABLE BELOW FOR REQUIRED SERVICE LINE BARRIER KIT.

ENCLOSURE SIZE	LINE SIDE BARRIER KIT	w\ PROBE HOLES
30-100A	3VA9131-0WD30	3VA9131-0WD31
200-400A	3VA9471-0WD30	3VA9471-0WD31

SCHEMATIC LEGEND
MCDS - MOLDED CASE DISCONNECT SWITCH.
ST - SHUNT TRIP SOLENOID FOR REMOTE TRIP OF SWITCH, WHICH IS ACTIVATED BY THE CLOSING OF THE REMOTE CONTACT.
CPT - CONTROL POWER TRANSFORMER USED TO STEP DOWN LINE VOLTAGE TO 120VAC TO POWER SHUNT TRIP COIL.

□ - TERMINAL BLOCK CONNECTION.
● - PRE-WIRED CONNECTION POINTS.
---------- - DEVICE INTERNAL TO MOLDED CASE DISCONNECT SWITCH.



OPTIONAL SERVICE ENTRANCE PROVISIONS

FOR SERVICE ENTRANCE PURPOSES IN THE U.S. ONLY, THE CONTROLLER IS INTENDED FOR 4-WIRE, 3 PHASE SYSTEM (GROUNDED CENTER POINT OF WYE OR GROUNDED MID POINT OF ONE PHASE OF DELTA), WITHOUT PROVISIONS FOR A LOAD NEUTRAL AND THE LOAD IS CONNECTED LINE-TO-LINE.
REFER TO RATING LABEL FOR OPTIONAL NEUTRAL KIT FOR LINE TO NEUTRAL CONNECTIONS.
INSTALL SERVICE BARRIER KIT, (NOT INCLUDED) OVER LINE SIDE LUGS.
REFER TO TABLE BELOW FOR REQUIRED SERVICE LINE BARRIER KIT.

ENCLOSURE SIZE	LINE SIDE BARRIER KIT	w\ PROBE HOLES
30-100A	3VA9131-0WD30	3VA9131-0WD31
200-400A	3VA9471-0WD30	3VA9471-0WD31

SCHEMATIC LEGEND
MCDS - MOLDED CASE DISCONNECT SWITCH
SPD - SURGE PROTECTION DEVICE
□ - NEUTRAL TERMINAL BLOCK CONNECTION
● - PRE-WIRED CONNECTION POINTS.

Load switching devices for all applications

Fuseless switch disconnectors









	Type	3LD3	3LD2	3LD5 UL
	Rated current I_n	16 ... 63 A	16 ... 250 A	30 ... 160 A
	Short-circuit current max.	6 kA	50 kA	50 kA
Selection acc. to utilization category	AC max.	AC-3	AC-3	AC-3
	DC max.	–	DC-22A	–
	Suitable fuses	–	–	–
Types of mounting	Panel mounting	■	■	■
	Mounting on a standard mounting rail	■	■ (up to 125 A)	■ (up to 63 A)
	Front mounting	■	■	■
	Mounting on busbar systems (spacing of the busbars)	–	–	–
	Draw-out technology	–	–	–
Methods of operation	Manual from the front	■	■	■
	Manual from the side	–	–	–
	Remote-controllable	–	–	–
Number of poles	1-pole	–	–	–
	2-pole	–	–	–
	3-pole	■	■	■
	4-pole	■	■	■
	6-pole	–	■	–
Switching function	All poles	■	■	■
	Individual poles switchable	–	–	–

3LD switch disconnectors

Quick select guide







Type			3LD30	3LD31	3LD32	3LD33	3LD34	3LD20	3LD21	3LD22	3LD25	3LD27
General technical specifications acc. to UL												
General technical specifications												
Certification according to UL standard			UL 508					UL 508				
I_n acc. to UL 508/UL60947-4-1 | UL489		A	16|–	25|–	32|–	40|–	63|–	16|–	25|–	32|–	63|–	100|–
U_e acc. to UL 508/UL60947-4-1 | UL489		V AC	600|–					600|–				
Operating and short-circuit behavior												
Operational power, 3-phase	At 480 V	hp	7.5	10	20	20	25	7.5	10	20	40	60
	At 600 V	hp	10	15	20	20	30	10	15	20	50	75
Short circuit current rating (SCCR)	At 480 V | at 600 V	kA	5|5					5|5	5|5	5|5	5|5	10|10
Upstream fuse according to UL			RK5					RK5				
For IEC ratings, reference document in Industry Mall or Global LV10 catalog												





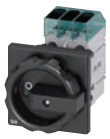


Type			3LD28	3LD23	3LD24	3LD50	3LD52	3LD54	3LD56	3LD58
General technical specifications acc. to UL										
General technical specifications										
Certification according to UL standard			UL 508			UL60947-4-1 / UL489				
I_n acc. to UL 508/UL60947-4-1 | UL489		A	125|–	160|–	250|–	30|30	60|60	100|100	125|125	150|150
U_e acc. to UL 508/UL60947-4-1 | UL489		V AC	600|–			480|480				
Operating and short-circuit behavior										
Operational power, 3-phase	At 480 V	hp	75	75	100	20	30	60	75	100
	At 600 V	hp	100	50	75	–	–	–	–	–
Short circuit current rating (SCCR)	At 480 V | at 600 V	kA	10|10	10|10	10|10	50|–	65|–	65|–	65|–	50|–
Upstream fuse according to UL			RK5			J|CC	J	J	J	J
For IEC ratings, reference document in Industry Mall or Global LV10 catalog										

3LD switch disconnectors

System overview of 3LD3 main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches

Basic units for front mounting


3P rotary operating mechanisms


3P knob-operated mechanisms


3P+N rotary operating mechanisms


3P+N knob-operated mechanisms

Basic units for panel mounting


3P rotary operating mechanisms


3P knob-operated mechanisms


3P+N rotary operating mechanisms


3P+N knob-operated mechanisms

Basic units for installation in distribution boards


3P knob-operated mechanisms


3P basic switches without knob-operated mechanism


3P+N knob-operated mechanisms


3P+N basic switches without knob-operated mechanism

Additional poles and auxiliary switches


N switching contacts


N/PE terminals


Auxiliary switches

Operating mechanisms



Rotary operating mechanisms for front or panel mounting (center hole)

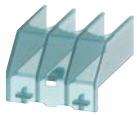


Knob-operated mechanisms for front or panel mounting (center hole)


Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms


Door-coupling knob-operated mechanisms

Other accessories

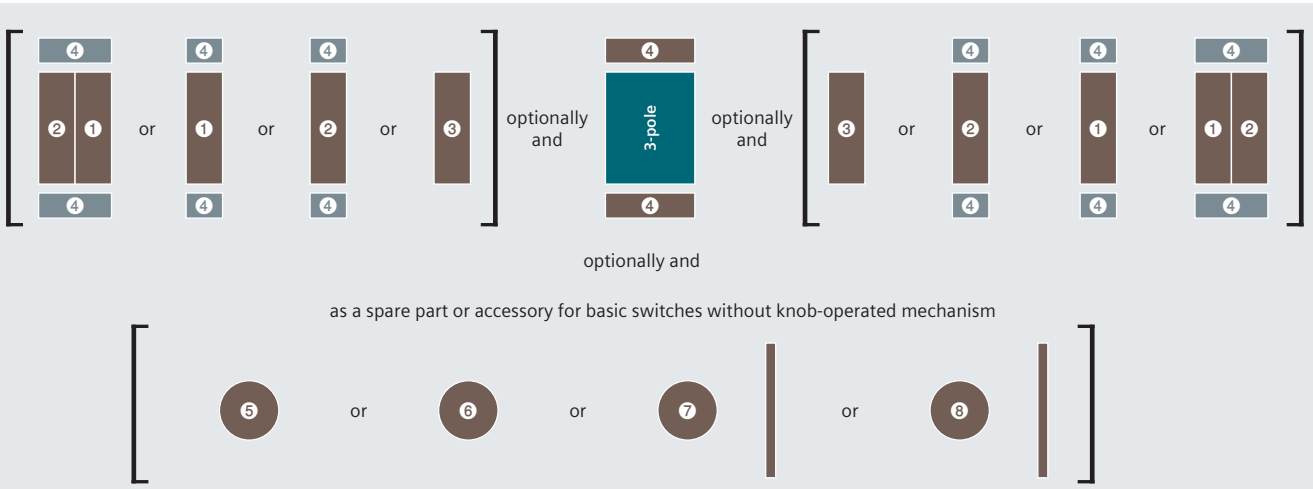


Terminal covers, 1 and 3-pole




Inscription labels

Note: You will find a detailed range of accessories with the basic units.

Mounting concept and accessories



Legend

❶ N switching contact [1)]
❷ N/PE terminal
❸ Auxiliary switch
❹ Terminal cover
❺ Rotary operating mechanism, center-hole mounting
❻ Knob-operated mechanism, center-hole mounting
❼ Door-coupling rotary operating mechanism, center-hole mounting
❽ Door-coupling knob-operated mechanism, center-hole mounting

[1)] The N switching contact ❶ first has to be mounted on the basic unit

Mounting types

You will find further information in the configuration manual: sie.ag/2UlrAvy

Front mounting



The switches for front mounting are mounted on the inside of covers, side panels or, if applicable, control cabinet doors (depending on the applicable standard and switching function). The switches are mounted via the 22.5 mm diameter center hole.

Panel mounting



The switches for panel mounting are snapped onto 35 mm standard mounting rails according to EN 60715 or screw-mounted on mounting panels. The actuators are connected to the lower section of the switch through a door coupling, which can be released in its zero position, and a 300 mm long switch shaft. When the control cabinet door is open, the switch can be protected against inadvertent operation by removing the switch shaft from the lower section of the switch. The overall depth can be adapted to individual requirements by adjusting the switch shaft length.

Distribution board mounting



The switches for distribution board mounting are suited for operation in distribution boards and for switching inside control cabinets or distributors. They have cap and mounting dimensions acc. to DIN 43880 and can be fitted under the same cover together with miniature circuit breakers. The selector switches can be locked in their OFF position with no more than one padlock with a hasp thickness of 4 to 6 mm.

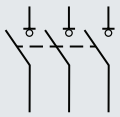
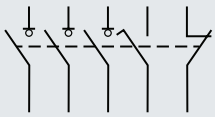
Basic switches without knob-operated mechanism



For the basic switch variant without knob-operated mechanism, the appropriate door-coupling rotary operating mechanism can be ordered separately.

3LD3 main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches, front mounting



Number of poles	Operating mechanisms, black	
	3P	
		
Uninterrupted current I_u At AC-21A, 380 ... 440 V	Operational power P At AC-23A, 380 ... 440 V	Operational power P At AC-3, 380 ... 440 V	Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC
Rotary operating mechanisms				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD3054-0TK51	3LD3054-1TK51
25 A	9 kW	7.5 kW	3LD3154-0TK51	3LD3154-1TK51
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD3254-0TK51	3LD3254-1TK51
40 A	18.5 kW	11.5 kW	3LD3354-0TK51	3LD3354-1TK51
63 A	22 kW	18.5 kW	3LD3454-0TK51	3LD3454-1TK51
Knob-operated mechanisms				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD3050-0TK11	3LD3050-1TK11
25 A	9 kW	7.5 kW	3LD3150-0TK11	3LD3150-1TK11
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD3250-0TK11	3LD3250-1TK11
40 A	18.5 kW	11.5 kW	3LD3350-0TK11	3LD3350-1TK11
63 A	22 kW	18.5 kW	3LD3450-0TK11	3LD3450-1TK11

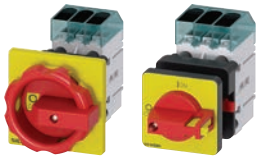
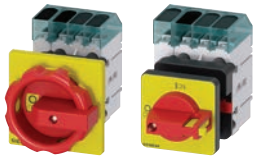
Scope of supply:
- Including terminal covers for the infeed side

Accessories

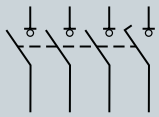
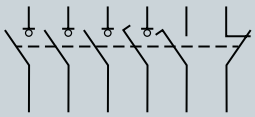
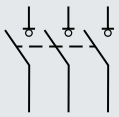
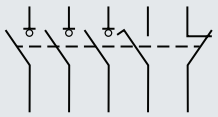
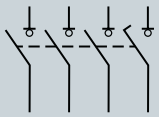
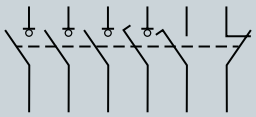
				3LD30 (16 A)	3LD31 (25 A)	3LD32 (32 A)	3LD33 (40 A)	3LD34 (63 A)
Additional poles								
	Variant	Contacts	Catalog No.					
	Switching contact for N conductor (4th contact)	Leading switch-on, lagging switch-off	3LD9340-0B	■	■	■	■	■
	N terminal	Through-type	3LD9340-2B	■	■	■	■	■
	PE terminal	Through-type	3LD9340-3B	■	■	■	■	■
Auxiliary switches								
		Contacts	Catalog No.					
		1 NO + 1 NC	3LD9340-6B	■	■	■	■	■
Rotary operating mechanisms								
		Color	Catalog No.					
		Black	3LD9344-4C	■	■	■	■	■
		Red/yellow	3LD9344-5C	■	■	■	■	■
Knob-operated mechanisms								
		Color	Catalog No.					
		Black	3LD9343-6C	■	■	■	■	■
		Red/yellow	3LD9343-7C	■	■	■	■	■

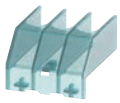
3LD switch disconnectors

3LD3 main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches, front mounting, 6 kA_{rms}

Operating mechanisms, red/yellow

3P+N		3P		3P+N	
					
Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC	Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC	Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC
3LD3054-0TL51	3LD3054-1TL51	3LD3054-0TK53	3LD3054-1TK53	3LD3054-0TL53	3LD3054-1TL53
3LD3154-0TL51	3LD3154-1TL51	3LD3154-0TK53	3LD3154-1TK53	3LD3154-0TL53	3LD3154-1TL53
3LD3254-0TL51	3LD3254-1TL51	3LD3254-0TK53	3LD3254-1TK53	3LD3254-0TL53	3LD3254-1TL53
3LD3354-0TL51	3LD3354-1TL51	3LD3354-0TK53	3LD3354-1TK53	3LD3354-0TL53	3LD3354-1TL53
3LD3454-0TL51	3LD3454-1TL51	3LD3454-0TK53	3LD3454-1TK53	3LD3454-0TL53	3LD3454-1TL53
3LD3050-0TL11	3LD3050-1TL11	3LD3050-0TK13	3LD3050-1TK13	3LD3050-0TL13	3LD3050-1TL13
3LD3150-0TL11	3LD3150-1TL11	3LD3150-0TK13	3LD3150-1TK13	3LD3150-0TL13	3LD3150-1TL13
3LD3250-0TL11	3LD3250-1TL11	3LD3250-0TK13	3LD3250-1TK13	3LD3250-0TL13	3LD3250-1TL13
3LD3350-0TL11	3LD3350-1TL11	3LD3350-0TK13	3LD3350-1TK13	3LD3350-0TL13	3LD3350-1TL13
3LD3450-0TL11	3LD3450-1TL11	3LD3450-0TK13	3LD3450-1TK13	3LD3450-0TL13	3LD3450-1TL13

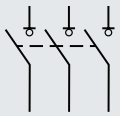
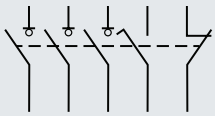
			3LD30 (16 A)	3LD31 (25 A)	3LD32 (32 A)	3LD33 (40 A)	3LD34 (63 A)
Terminal covers							
	• Pack of 4 units						
	Version	**Catalog No.**					
	For N switching contacts, N terminals or PE terminals	3LD9341-2A	■	■	■	■	■
	For 3-pole 3LD3 switch disconnectors	3LD9341-0A	■	■	■	■	■
Inscription labels							
	• Pack of 10 units						
	Inscription	**Catalog No.**					
	German / English (Hauptschalter / Main Switch)	3LD9346-1A	■	■	■	■	■
	French / Spanish (Interrupteur Principal / Interruptor Principal)	3LD9346-2A	■	■	■	■	■
	Without inscription	3LD9346-3A	■	■	■	■	■

3LD switch disconnectors

3LD3 main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches, panel mounting, 6 kA_{rms}

3LD3 main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches, panel mounting



	Operating mechanisms, black	
Number of poles	3P	
		
Uninterrupted current I_u At AC-21A, 380 ... 440 V	Operational power P At AC-23A, 380 ... 440 V	Operational power P At AC-3, 380 ... 440 V	Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC
Rotary operating mechanisms				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD3048-0TK51	3LD3048-1TK51
25 A	9 kW	7.5 kW	3LD3148-0TK51	3LD3148-1TK51
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD3248-0TK51	3LD3248-1TK51
40 A	18.5 kW	11.5 kW	3LD3348-0TK51	3LD3348-1TK51
63 A	22 kW	18.5 kW	3LD3448-0TK51	3LD3448-1TK51
Knob-operated mechanisms				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD3040-0TK11	3LD3040-1TK11
25 A	9 kW	7.5 kW	3LD3140-0TK11	3LD3140-1TK11
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD3240-0TK11	3LD3240-1TK11
40 A	18.5 kW	11.5 kW	3LD3340-0TK11	3LD3340-1TK11
63 A	22 kW	18.5 kW	3LD3440-0TK11	3LD3440-1TK11

Scope of supply:
- Including terminal covers for the infeed side

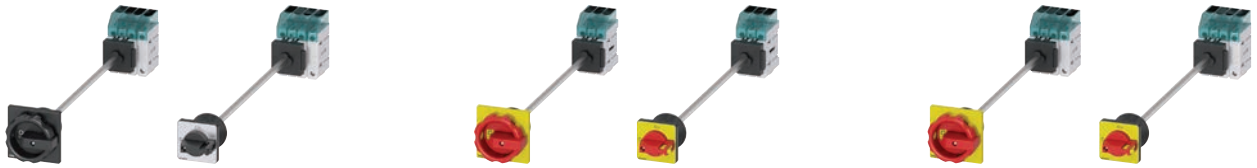
Mounting:
- Using screws or snap-on mounting on 35 mm mounting rails

Accessories

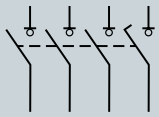
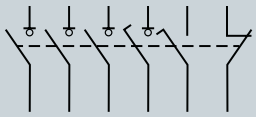
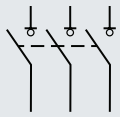
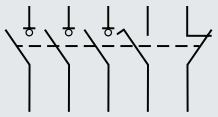
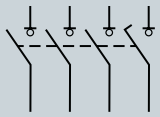
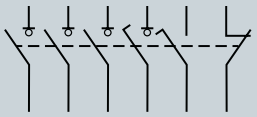
				3LD30 (16 A)	3LD31 (25 A)	3LD32 (32 A)	3LD33 (40 A)	3LD34 (63 A)
Additional poles								
	Variant	Contacts	Catalog No.					
	Switching contact for N conductor (4th contact)	Leading switch-on, lagging switch-off	3LD9340-0C	■	■	■	■	■
	N terminal	Through-type	3LD9340-2C	■	■	■	■	■
	PE terminal	Through-type	3LD9340-3C	■	■	■	■	■
Auxiliary switches								
		Contacts	Catalog No.					
		1 NO + 1 NC	3LD9340-6C	■	■	■	■	■
Rotary operating mechanisms								
	Version	Color	Catalog No.					
	Incl. funnel	Black	3LD9344-2C	■	■	■	■	■
		Red/yellow	3LD9344-3C	■	■	■	■	■
Knob-operated mechanisms								
	Version	Color	Catalog No.					
	Incl. funnel	Black	3LD9343-4C	■	■	■	■	■
		Red/yellow	3LD9343-5C	■	■	■	■	■

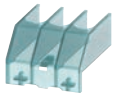
3LD switch disconnectors

3LD3 main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches, panel mounting, 6 kA_{rms}



Operating mechanisms, red/yellow

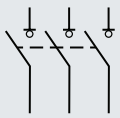
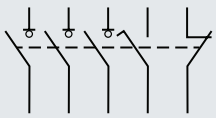
3P+N		3P		3P+N	
					
Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC	Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC	Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC
3LD3048-0TL51	3LD3048-1TL51	3LD3048-0TK53	3LD3048-1TK53	3LD3048-0TL53	3LD3048-1TL53
3LD3148-0TL51	3LD3148-1TL51	3LD3148-0TK53	3LD3148-1TK53	3LD3148-0TL53	3LD3148-1TL53
3LD3248-0TL51	3LD3248-1TL51	3LD3248-0TK53	3LD3248-1TK53	3LD3248-0TL53	3LD3248-1TL53
3LD3348-0TL51	3LD3348-1TL51	3LD3348-0TK53	3LD3348-1TK53	3LD3348-0TL53	3LD3348-1TL53
3LD3448-0TL51	3LD3448-1TL51	3LD3448-0TK53	3LD3448-1TK53	3LD3448-0TL53	3LD3448-1TL53
3LD3040-0TL11	3LD3040-1TL11	3LD3040-0TK13	3LD3040-1TK13	3LD3040-0TL13	3LD3040-1TL13
3LD3140-0TL11	3LD3140-1TL11	3LD3140-0TK13	3LD3140-1TK13	3LD3140-0TL13	3LD3140-1TL13
3LD3240-0TL11	3LD3240-1TL11	3LD3240-0TK13	3LD3240-1TK13	3LD3240-0TL13	3LD3240-1TL13
3LD3340-0TL11	3LD3340-1TL11	3LD3340-0TK13	3LD3340-1TK13	3LD3340-0TL13	3LD3340-1TL13
3LD3440-0TL11	3LD3440-1TL11	3LD3440-0TK13	3LD3440-1TK13	3LD3440-0TL13	3LD3440-1TL13

				3LD30 (16 A)	3LD31 (25 A)	3LD32 (32 A)	3LD33 (40 A)	3LD34 (63 A)
Switching shafts								
	Cross-section	Length	Catalog No.					
	6 × 6 mm	600 mm	3LD93451C	■	■	■	■	■
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms								
	Variant	Color	Catalog No.					
	Rotary operating mechanisms 66 × 66 mm	Black	3LD9344-2CA	■	■	■	■	■
		Red/yellow	3LD9344-3CA	■	■	■	■	■
	Knob-operated mechanisms 48 × 48 mm	Black	3LD9343-4CA	■	■	■	■	■
		Red/yellow	3LD9343-5CA	■	■	■	■	■
Terminal covers								
	• Pack of 4 units							
	Version		Catalog No.					
	For N switching contacts, N terminals or PE terminals		3LD9341-2A	■	■	■	■	■
	For 3LD3 3-pole switch disconnectors		3LD9341-0A	■	■	■	■	■
Inscription labels								
	• Pack of 10 units							
	Inscription		Catalog No.					
	German / English (Hauptschalter / Main Switch)		3LD9346-1A	■	■	■	■	■
	French / Spanish (Interrupteur Principal / Interruptor Principal)		3LD9346-2A	■	■	■	■	■
	Without inscription		3LD9346-3A	■	■	■	■	■

3LD3 main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches, distribution boards and without direct operating mechanism, 6 kA_{rms}

3LD3 main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches, installation in distribution boards and basic switches without direct operating mechanism

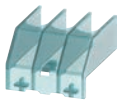


	Operating mechanisms, black	
Number of poles	3P	
		
Uninterrupted current I_u At AC-21A, 380 ... 440 V	Operational power P At AC-23A, 380 ... 440 V	Operational power P At AC-3, 380 ... 440 V	Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC
Basic switch with masking plate and selector knob, standard rail mounting				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD3030-0TK11	3LD3030-1TK11
25 A	9 kW	7.5 kW	3LD3130-0TK11	3LD3130-1TK11
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD3230-0TK11	3LD3230-1TK11
40 A	18.5 kW	11.5 kW	3LD3330-0TK11	3LD3330-1TK11
63 A	22 kW	18.5 kW	3LD3430-0TK11	3LD3430-1TK11
Basic switches without knob-operated mechanism				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD3010-0TK05	3LD3010-1TK05
25 A	9 kW	7.5 kW	3LD3110-0TK05	3LD3110-1TK05
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD3210-0TK05	3LD3210-1TK05
40 A	18.5 kW	11.5 kW	3LD3310-0TK05	3LD3310-1TK05
63 A	22 kW	18.5 kW	3LD3410-0TK05	3LD3410-1TK05

Scope of supply:
- Basic switches without direct operating mechanism, incl. terminal covers for the infeed side

Mounting:
- Using screws or snap-on mounting on 35 mm mounting rails

Accessories for switches for installation in distribution boards and basic switches without knob-operated mechanism

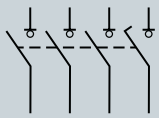
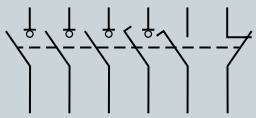
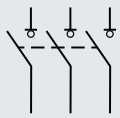
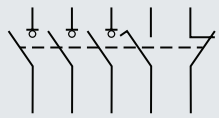
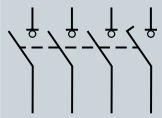
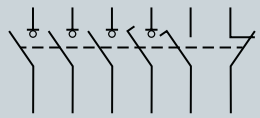
				3LD30 (16 A)	3LD31 (25 A)	3LD32 (32 A)	3LD33 (40 A)	3LD34 (63 A)
Additional poles								
	Variant	Contacts	Catalog No.					
	Switching contact for N conductor (4th contact)	Leading switch-on, lagging switch-off	3LD9340-0C	■	■	■	■	■
	N terminal	Through-type	3LD9340-2C	■	■	■	■	■
	PE terminal	Through-type	3LD9340-3C	■	■	■	■	■
Auxiliary switches								
		Contacts	Catalog No.					
		1 NO + 1 NC	3LD9340-6C	■	■	■	■	■
Terminal covers								
	• Pack of 4 units							
	Version		Catalog No.					
	For N switching contacts, N terminals or PE terminals		3LD9341-2A	■	■	■	■	■
	For 3LD3 3-pole switch disconnectors		3LD9341-0A	■	■	■	■	■
Switching shafts								
	Cross-section	Length	Catalog No.					
	6 × 6 mm	600 mm	3LD93451C	■	■	■	■	■

3LD switch disconnectors

3LD3 main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches, distribution boards and without direct operating mechanism, 6 kA_{rms}





Operating mechanisms, red/yellow					
3P+N		3P		3P+N	
					
Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC	Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC	Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC
3LD3030-0TL11	3LD3030-1TL11	3LD3030-0TK13	3LD3030-1TK13	3LD3030-0TL13	3LD3030-1TL13
3LD3130-0TL11	3LD3130-1TL11	3LD3130-0TK13	3LD3130-1TK13	3LD3130-0TL13	3LD3130-1TL13
3LD3230-0TL11	3LD3230-1TL11	3LD3230-0TK13	3LD3230-1TK13	3LD3230-0TL13	3LD3230-1TL13
3LD3330-0TL11	3LD3330-1TL11	3LD3330-0TK13	3LD3330-1TK13	3LD3330-0TL13	3LD3330-1TL13
3LD3430-0TL11	3LD3430-1TL11	3LD3430-0TK13	3LD3430-1TK13	3LD3430-0TL13	3LD3430-1TL13
3LD3010-0TL05	3LD3010-1TL05	–	–	–	–
3LD3110-0TL05	3LD3110-1TL05	–	–	–	–
3LD3210-0TL05	3LD3210-1TL05	–	–	–	–
3LD3310-0TL05	3LD3310-1TL05	–	–	–	–
3LD3410-0TL05	3LD3410-1TL05	–	–	–	–

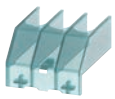
Accessories for basic switches without operating mechanism

			3LD30 (16 A)	3LD31 (25 A)	3LD32 (32 A)	3LD33 (40 A)	3LD34 (63 A)
Rotary operating mechanisms							
	**Version**	**Color**	**Catalog No.**				
	Incl. funnel	Black	3LD9344-2C	■	■	■	■	■
		Red/yellow	3LD9344-3C	■	■	■	■	■
Knob-operated mechanisms							
	**Version**	**Color**	**Catalog No.**				
	Incl. funnel	Black	3LD9343-4C	■	■	■	■	■
		Red/yellow	3LD9343-5C	■	■	■	■	■
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms							
	**Variant**	**Color**	**Catalog No.**				
	Rotary operating mechanisms 66 × 66 mm	Black	3LD9344-2CA	■	■	■	■	■
		Red/yellow	3LD9344-3CA	■	■	■	■	■
	Knob-operated mechanisms 48 × 48 mm	Black	3LD9343-4CA	■	■	■	■	■
		Red/yellow	3LD9343-5CA	■	■	■	■	■
Switching shafts							
	**Cross-section**	**Length**	**Catalog No.**				
	6 × 6 mm	600 mm	3LD93451C	■	■	■	■	■
Inscription labels							
	• Pack of 10 units						
	Inscription		**Catalog No.**				
	German / English (Hauptschalter / Main Switch)		3LD9346-1A	■	■	■	■	■
	French / Spanish (Interrupteur Principal / Interruptor Principal)		3LD9346-2A	■	■	■	■	■
	Without inscription		3LD9346-3A	■	■	■	■	■

3LD3 main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches, accessories

	Version	Contacts	Catalog No.	3LD30 (16 A)	3LD31 (25 A)	3LD32 (32 A)	3LD33 (40 A)	3LD34 (63 A)
Switching contacts for N conductor (4th contact)								
	For front mounting	Leading switch-on, lagging switch-off	3LD9340-0B	■	■	■	■	■
	For panel mounting, installation in distribution boards and basic switches without knob-operated mechanism	Leading switch-on, lagging switch-off	3LD9340-0C	■	■	■	■	■
N terminals								
	For front mounting	Through-type	3LD9340-2B	■	■	■	■	■
	For panel mounting, installation in distribution boards and basic switches without knob-operated mechanism	Through-type	3LD9340-2C	■	■	■	■	■
PE terminals								
	For front mounting	Through-type	3LD9340-3B	■	■	■	■	■
	For panel mounting, installation in distribution boards and basic switches without knob-operated mechanism	Through-type	3LD9340-3C	■	■	■	■	■
Auxiliary switches								
	For front mounting	1 NO + 1 NC	3LD9340-6B	■	■	■	■	■
	For panel mounting, installation in distribution boards and basic switches without knob-operated mechanism	1 NO + 1 NC	3LD9340-6C	■	■	■	■	■

3LD3 main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches, accessories

				3LD30 (16 A)	3LD31 (25 A)	3LD32 (32 A)	3LD33 (40 A)	3LD34 (63 A)
Rotary operating mechanisms								
	Version		**Color**	**Catalog No.**				
	For front mounting, without funnel		Black	3LD9344-4C	■	■	■	■	■
			Red/ yellow	3LD9344-5C	■	■	■	■	■
	For panel mounting and basic switches without knob-operated mechanism, with funnel		Black	3LD9344-2C	■	■	■	■	■
			Red/ yellow	3LD9344-3C	■	■	■	■	■
Knob-operated mechanisms								
	Version		**Color**	**Catalog No.**				
	For front mounting, without funnel		Black	3LD9343-6C	■	■	■	■	■
			Red/ yellow	3LD9343-7C	■	■	■	■	■
	For panel mounting and basic switches without knob-operated mechanism, with funnel		Black	3LD9343-4C	■	■	■	■	■
			Red/ yellow	3LD9343-5C	■	■	■	■	■
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms								
	Version	**Variant**	**Color**	**Catalog No.**				
	For panel mounting and basic switches without knob-operated mechanism	Rotary operating mechanisms 66 × 66 mm	Black	3LD9344-2CA	■	■	■	■	■
			Red/ yellow	3LD9344-3CA	■	■	■	■	■
		Knob-operated mechanisms 48 × 48 mm	Black	3LD9343-4CA	■	■	■	■	■
			Red/ yellow	3LD9343-5CA	■	■	■	■	■
Terminal covers								
	• For front mounting, panel mounting, installation in distribution boards and basic switches without knob-operated mechanism • Pack of 4 units							
	Number of poles			**Catalog No.**				
	1-pole			3LD9341-2A	■	■	■	■	■
	3-pole			3LD9341-0A	■	■	■	■	■
Switching shafts								
	**Cross-section**	**Length**		**Catalog No.**				
	6 × 6 mm	600 mm		3LD93451C	■	■	■	■	■
Inscription labels								
	• Pack of 10 units • Not for installation in distribution boards							
	Inscription			**Catalog No.**				
	German / English (Hauptschalter / Main Switch)			3LD9346-1A	■	■	■	■	■
	French / Spanish (Interrupteur Principal / Interruptor Principal)			3LD9346-2A	■	■	■	■	■
	Without inscription			3LD9346-3A	■	■	■	■	■

3LD switch disconnectors

System overview of 3LD2 switch disconnectors

Basic units for front mounting


3P rotary operating mechanisms


3P knob-operated mechanisms (3LD23/3LD24)


3P knob-operated mechanisms


3P+N rotary operating mechanisms


3P+N knob-operated mechanisms (3LD23/3LD24)


3P+N knob-operated mechanisms


6P rotary operating mechanisms

Basic units for panel mounting


3P rotary operating mechanisms


3P knob-operated mechanisms (3LD23/3LD24)


3P knob-operated mechanisms, defeatable


3P+N rotary operating mechanisms


3P+N knob-operated mechanisms (3LD23/3LD24)


3P+N knob-operated mechanisms, defeatable


6P rotary operating mechanisms

Basic units for installation in distribution boards/enclosures, DC


3P knob-operated mechanisms


3P+N knob-operated mechanisms


8P DC isolators

Additional poles and auxiliary switches


N switching contacts


N/PE terminals (through-type)


Auxiliary switches (standard version)


Auxiliary switch for mounting on the front new

Operating mechanisms


Rotary operating mechanisms for 4-hole and center-hole mounting




Knob-operated mechanisms (3LD23/3LD24)


Switching shafts


Coupling pieces without ON-lock


Assembly tools for center-hole mounting

Other accessories


Terminal covers, 1-pole

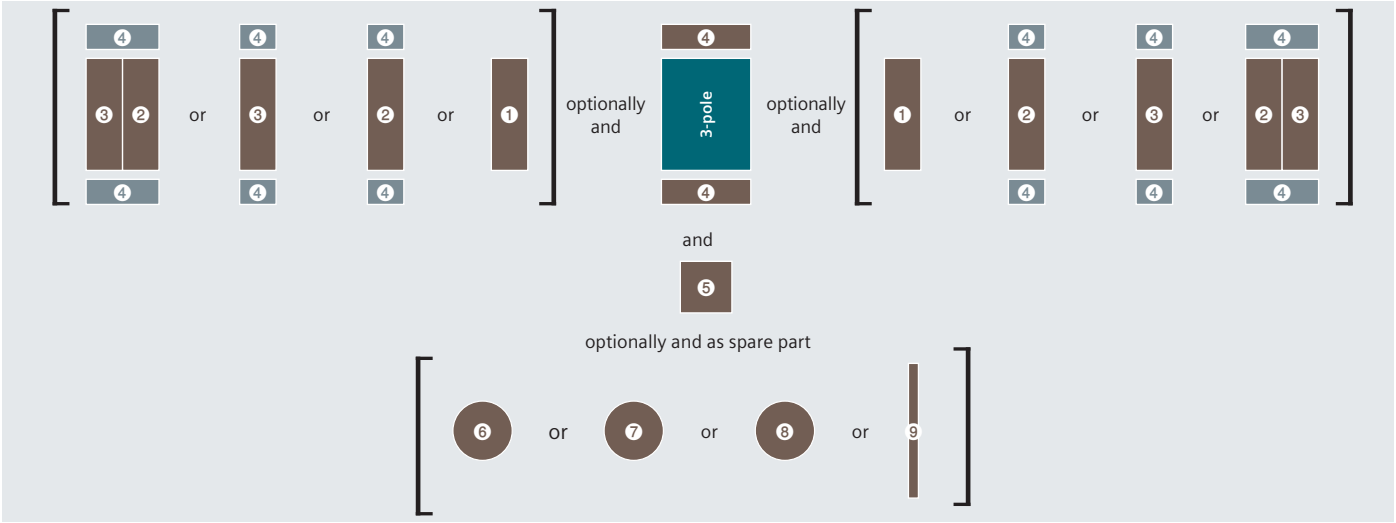

Terminal covers, 3 and 4-pole



Inscription labels (with and without inscription)

Note:
You will find a detailed range of accessories with the basic units.

Mounting concept and accessories



Legend

❶ Auxiliary switch
❷ N switching contact [1)]
❸ N/PE terminal
❹ Terminal cover
❺ Auxiliary switch for mounting on the front [2)]
❻ Rotary operating mechanism, center-hole mounting
❼ Rotary operating mechanism, four-hole mounting
❽ Knob-operated mechanism, four-hole mounting
❾ Switching shaft (300 or 600)

[1)] The N switching contact ❷ first has to be mounted on the basic unit
[2)] Can only be used with four-hole front mounting and panel mounting

Mounting types

You will find further information in the configuration manual: sie.ag/2UlrAvy

Front mounting



The switches for front mounting are mounted on the inside of covers, side panels or, if applicable, control cabinet doors (depending on the applicable standard and switching function). In addition to the 4-hole fastening of the handle, up to 63 A (3LD25) fastening with the 22.5 mm diameter center hole can also be chosen.

Panel mounting



The switches for panel mounting up to 125 A (3LD28) are snapped onto 35 mm standard mounting rails according to EN 60715 or screw-mounted on mounting panels. The switches for 160 and 250 A (3LD23/3LD24) are exclusively screwed onto mounting panels.
The actuators are connected to the lower section of the switch through a door coupling, which can be released in its zero position, and a 300 mm long switch shaft. When the control cabinet door is open, the switch can be protected against inadvertent operation by removing the switch shaft from the lower section of the switch. The overall depth can be adapted to individual requirements by adjusting the switch shaft length.

Distribution board mounting



The switches for distribution board mounting are suited for operation in distribution boards and for switching inside control cabinets or distributors. Up to 125 A (3LD28), they have cap and mounting dimensions acc. to DIN 43880 and can be fitted under the same cover together with miniature circuit breakers.

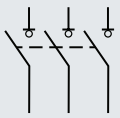
DC isolators

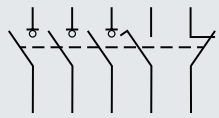


The DC isolators in the enclosure are suitable for disconnecting loads of up to 800 V DC due to their 8-pole design. To provide additional safety, the isolators can be locked in the 0 position.

3LD2 main control switches, front mounting







Number of poles	Operating mechanisms, black 3P	
Uninterrupted current I_u At AC-21A, 380 … 440 V	Operational power P At AC-23A, 380 … 440 V	Operational power P At AC-3A, 380 … 440 V	Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC (standard version)
Rotary operating mechanism, four-hole mounting				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD2003-0TK51	3LD2003-1TP51
25 A	9.5 kW	7.5 kW	3LD2103-0TK51	3LD2103-1TP51
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD2203-0TK51	3LD2203-1TP51
63 A	22 kW	18.5 kW	3LD2504-0TK51	3LD2504-1TP51
100 A	37 kW	30 kW	3LD2704-0TK51	3LD2704-1TP51
125 A	45 kW	37 kW	3LD2804-0TK51	3LD2804-1TP51
160 A	75 kW	50 kW	3LD2305-0TK11	3LD2305-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5B
250 A	132 kW	110 kW	3LD2405-0TK11	3LD2405-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5B
Rotary operating mechanism, center-hole mounting Ø 22.5 mm				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD2054-0TK51	3LD2054-1TP51
25 A	9.5 kW	7.5 kW	3LD2154-0TK51	3LD2154-1TP51
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD2254-0TK51	3LD2254-0TK51 + 3LD9200-5B
63 A	22 kW	18.5 kW	3LD2555-0TK51	3LD2555-0TK51 + 3LD9200-5B
Knob-operated mechanism, four-hole mounting				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD2022-0TK11	3LD2022-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5B
25 A	9.5 kW	7.5 kW	3LD2122-0TK11	3LD2122-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5B
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD2222-0TK11	3LD2222-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5B
Knob-operated mechanism, center-hole mounting Ø 22.5 mm				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD2050-0TK11	3LD2050-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5B
25 A	9.5 kW	7.5 kW	3LD2150-0TK11	3LD2150-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5B
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD2250-0TK11	3LD2250-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5B

Scope of supply:
- Including terminal covers for the infeed side

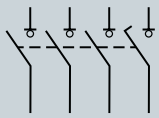
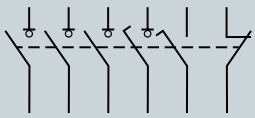
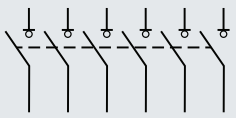
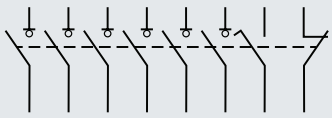
Accessories, see pages 18/74 to 18/75

3LD switch disconnectors

3LD2 main control switches, front mounting, 25 ... 50 kA_{eff}

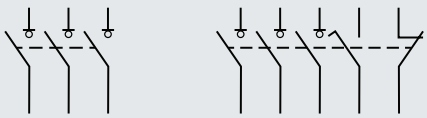




3P+N		6P	
			
Without auxiliary switch	**1 NO + 1 NC (standard version)**	**Without auxiliary switch**	**1 NO + 1 NC (standard version)**
3LD2003-1TL51	3LD2003-2EP51	–	–
3LD2103-1TL51	3LD2103-2EP51	3LD2103-3VK51	3LD2103-4VP51
3LD2203-1TL51	3LD2203-1TL51 + 3LD9200-5B	3LD2203-3VK51	3LD2203-3VK51 + 3LD9200-5B
3LD2504-1TL51	3LD2504-1TP51 + 3LD9250-0BA	3LD2504-3VK51	3LD2504-3VK51 + 3LD9200-5B
3LD2704-0TK51 + 3LD9280-0B	3LD2704-0TK51 + 3LD9280-0B + 3LD9200-5B	–	–
3LD2804-0TK51 + 3LD9280-0B	3LD2804-0TK51 + 3LD9280-0B + 3LD9200-5B	–	–
3LD2305-1TL11	3LD2305-1TL11 + 3LD9200-5B	3LD2305-3VK11	3LD2305-3VK11 + 3LD9200-5B
3LD2405-1TL11	3LD2405-1TL11 + 3LD9200-5B	3LD2405-3VK11	3LD2405-3VK11 + 3LD9200-5B
3LD2054-1TL51	3LD2054-2EP51	–	–
3LD2154-1TL51	3LD2154-2EP51	–	–
3LD2254-1TL51	3LD2254-1TL51 + 3LD9200-5B	–	–
3LD2555-0TK51 + 3LD9250-0BA	3LD2555-0TK51 + 3LD9250-0BA + 3LD9200-5B	–	–
3LD2022-1TL11	3LD2022-1TL11 + 3LD9200-5B	–	–
3LD2122-1TL11	3LD2122-1TL11 + 3LD9200-5B	–	–
3LD2222-0TK11 + 3LD9220-0B	3LD2222-0TK11 + 3LD9220-0B + 3LD9200-5B	–	–
3LD2050-1TL11	3LD2050-1TL11 + 3LD9200-5B	–	–
3LD2150-0TK11 + 3LD9220-0B	3LD2150-0TK11 + 3LD9220-0B + 3LD9200-5B	–	–
3LD2250-0TK11 + 3LD9220-0B	3LD2250-0TK11 + 3LD9220-0B + 3LD9200-5B	–	–

3LD2 EMERGENCY-STOP switches, front mounting





Number of poles	Operating mechanisms, red/yellow 3P	
Uninterrupted current I_u At AC-21A, 380 ... 440 V	Operational power P At AC-23A, 380 ... 440 V	Operational power P At AC-3A, 380 ... 440 V	Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC (standard version)
Rotary operating mechanism, four-hole mounting				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD2003-0TK53	3LD2003-1TP53
25 A	9.5 kW	7.5 kW	3LD2103-0TK53	3LD2103-1TP53
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD2203-0TK53	3LD2203-1TP53
63 A	22 kW	18.5 kW	3LD2504-0TK53	3LD2504-1TP53
100 A	37 kW	30 kW	3LD2704-0TK53	3LD2704-1TP53
125 A	45 kW	37 kW	3LD2804-0TK53	3LD2804-1TP53
160 A	75 kW	50 kW	3LD2305-0TK13	3LD2305-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5B
250 A	132 kW	110 kW	3LD2405-0TK13	3LD2405-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5B
Rotary operating mechanism, center-hole mounting Ø 22.5 mm				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD2054-0TK53	3LD2054-1TP53
25 A	9.5 kW	7.5 kW	3LD2154-0TK53	3LD2154-1TP53
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD2254-0TK53	3LD2254-0TK53 + 3LD9200-5B
63 A	22 kW	18.5 kW	3LD2555-0TK53	3LD2555-0TK53 + 3LD9200-5B
Knob-operated mechanism, four-hole mounting				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD2022-0TK13	3LD2022-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5B
25 A	9.5 kW	7.5 kW	3LD2122-0TK13	3LD2122-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5B
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD2222-0TK13	3LD2222-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5B
Knob-operated mechanism, center-hole mounting Ø 22.5 mm				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD2050-0TK13	3LD2050-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5B
25 A	9.5 kW	7.5 kW	3LD2150-0TK13	3LD2150-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5B
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD2250-0TK13	3LD2250-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5B

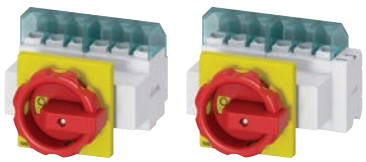
Scope of supply:
- Including terminal covers for the infeed side

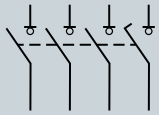
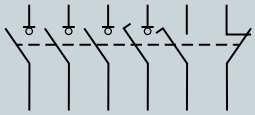
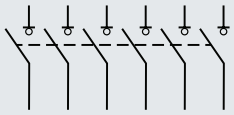
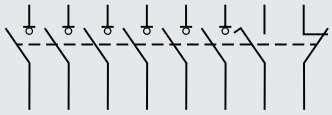
Accessories, see pages 18/74 to 18/75

3LD switch disconnectors

3LD2 EMERGENCY-STOP switches, front mounting, 25 ... 50 kA_{eff}



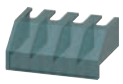


3+N		6P	
			
Without auxiliary switch	**1 NO + 1 NC (standard version)**	**Without auxiliary switch**	**1 NO + 1 NC (standard version)**
3LD2003-1TL53	3LD2003-2EP53	–	–
3LD2103-1TL53	3LD2103-2EP53	3LD2103-3VK53	3LD2103-4VP53
3LD2203-1TL53	3LD2203-1TL53 + 3LD9200-5B	3LD2203-3VK53	3LD2203-3VK53 + 3LD9200-5B
3LD2504-1TL53	3LD2504-1TP53 + 3LD9250-0BA	3LD2504-3VK53	3LD2504-3VK53 + 3LD9200-5B
3LD2704-0TK53 + 3LD9280-0B	3LD2704-0TK53 + 3LD9280-0B + 3LD9200-5B	–	–
3LD2804-0TK53 + 3LD9280-0B	3LD2804-0TK53 + 3LD9280-0B + 3LD9200-5B	–	–
3LD2305-1TL13	3LD2305-1TL13 + 3LD9200-5B	3LD2305-3VK13	3LD2305-3VK13 + 3LD9200-5B
3LD2405-1TL13	3LD2405-1TL13 + 3LD9200-5B	3LD2405-3VK13	3LD2405-3VK13 + 3LD9200-5B
3LD2054-1TL53	3LD2054-2EP53	–	–
3LD2154-1TL53	3LD2154-2EP53	–	–
3LD2254-1TL53	3LD2254-1TL53 + 3LD9200-5B	–	–
3LD2555-0TK53 + 3LD9250-0BA	3LD2555-0TK53 + 3LD9250-0BA + 3LD9200-5B	–	–
3LD2022-1TL13	3LD2022-1TL13 + 3LD9200-5B	–	–
3LD2122-1TL13	3LD2122-1TL13 + 3LD9200-5B	–	–
3LD2222-0TK13 + 3LD9220-0B	3LD2222-0TK13 + 3LD9220-0B + 3LD9200-5B	–	–
3LD2050-1TL13	3LD2050-1TL13 + 3LD9200-5B	–	–
3LD2150-0TK13 + 3LD9220-0B	3LD2150-0TK13 + 3LD9220-0B + 3LD9200-5B	–	–
3LD2250-0TK13 + 3LD9220-0B	3LD2250-0TK13 + 3LD9220-0B + 3LD9200-5B	–	–

Accessories for front mounting

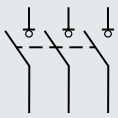
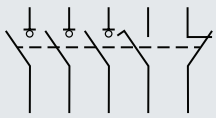
			3LD20 (16 A)	3LD21 (25 A)	3LD22 (32 A)	3LD25 (63 A)	3LD27 (100 A)	3LD28 (125 A)	3LD23 (160 A)	3LD24 (250 A)
Switching contacts for N conductor (4th contact)										
	**Contacts**	**Catalog No.**								
	Leading switch-on, lagging switch-off	3LD9220-0B		■	■					
		3LD9250-0BA				■				
		3LD9280-0B					■	■		
		3LD9240-0B							■	■
N/PE terminals										
	**Contacts**	**Catalog No.**								
	Through-type	3LD9200-2B	■							
		3LD9220-2B		■	■					
		3LD9250-2BA				■				
		3LD9280-2B					■	■		
		3LD9240-2B							■	■
Auxiliary switches (standard version)										
	• For mounting on the left and/or right • Lagging switch-on, leading switch-off									
	Contacts	**Contact surface** / **Catalog No.**								
	1 NO + 1 NC	Standard	3LD9200-5B	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
		Gold-plated	3LD9200-5BF	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Auxiliary switch for mounting on the front										
	• Mounted on the switch shaft • For four-hole front mounting and panel mounting only • For long leading times (20 ... 150 m) • Not for 6-pole 3LD23 (160 A) and 3LD24 (250 A)									
	Contacts	**Contact surface** / **Catalog No.**								
	1 NO + 1 NC	Standard	3LD9280-5D	■	■	■	■	■	■		
			3LD9240-5D new							■	■
		Gold-plated	3LD9280-5DF	■	■	■	■	■	■		
			3LD9240-5DF							■	■
Rotary operating mechanisms										
	• Lockable in 0 position with up to 3 padlocks									
	Version	**Mounting** / **Catalog No.**								
	For main control switches	Center-hole mounting	3LD9224-1D	■	■	■					
			3LD9284-1D				■				
		Four-hole mounting	3LD9224-1B	■	■	■					
			3LD9284-1B				■	■	■		
	For EMERGENCY-STOP switches	Center-hole mounting	3LD9224-3D	■	■	■					
			3LD9284-3D				■				
		Four-hole mounting	3LD9224-3B	■	■	■					
			3LD9284-3B				■	■	■		

Accessories for front mounting

				3LD20 (16 A)	3LD21 (25 A)	3LD22 (32 A)	3LD25 (63 A)	3LD27 (100 A)	3LD28 (125 A)	3LD23 (160 A)	3LD24 (250 A)
Knob-operated mechanisms											
	• Lockable in 0 position with up to 3 padlocks										
	Version	**Mounting**	**Catalog No.**								
	For main control switches	Four-hole mounting	**3LD9243-1B**							■	■
	For EMERGENCY-STOP switches	Four-hole mounting	**3LD9243-3B**							■	■
Terminal covers											
	• Pack of 4 units										
	Number of poles		**Catalog No.**								
	1-pole		**3LD9201-2A**	■							
			3LD9221-2A		■	■					
			3LD9251-2A				■				
			3LD9281-2A					■	■		
			3LD9241-2A							■	■
	3-pole		**3LD9221-0A**		■	■					
			3LD9251-0A				■				
	4-pole		**3LD9201-1A**	■							
Inscription labels											
	• Pack of 10 units										
	Inscription		**Catalog No.**								
	German / English (Hauptschalter / Main Switch)		**3LD9286-1A**	■	■	■	■	■	■		
	Without inscription		**3LD9286-4A**	■	■	■	■	■	■		
Assembly tools											
	• For center-hole mounting with nut • Pack of 5 units										
	Version		**Catalog No.**								
	For main control switches and EMERGENCY-STOP switches		**3LD9256-0A**	■	■	■	■				

3LD2 main control switches, panel mounting



	Operating mechanisms, black	
Number of poles	3P	
		
Uninterrupted current I_u At AC-21A, 380 ... 440 V	Operational power P At AC-23A, 380 ... 440 V	Operational power P At AC-3A, 380 ... 440 V	Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC (standard version)
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanism, four-hole mounting				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD2013-0TK51	3LD2013-0TK51 + 3LD9200-5C
25 A	9.5 kW	7.5 kW	3LD2113-0TK51	3LD2113-0TK51 + 3LD9200-5C
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD2213-0TK51	3LD2213-0TK51 + 3LD9200-5C
63 A	22 kW	18.5 kW	3LD2514-0TK51	3LD2514-0TK51 + 3LD9200-5C
100 A	37 kW	30 kW	3LD2714-0TK51	3LD2714-0TK51 + 3LD9200-5C
125 A	45 kW	37 kW	3LD2814-0TK51	3LD2814-0TK51 + 3LD9200-5C
160 A	75 kW	50 kW	3LD2318-0TK11	3LD2318-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5C
250 A	132 kW	110 kW	3LD2418-0TK11	3LD2418-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5C
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanism, center-hole mounting Ø 22.5 mm				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD2044-0TK51	3LD2044-0TK51 + 3LD9200-5C
25 A	9.5 kW	7.5 kW	3LD2144-0TK51	3LD2144-0TK51 + 3LD9200-5C
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD2244-0TK51	3LD2244-0TK51 + 3LD9200-5C
63 A	22 kW	18.5 kW	3LD2545-0TK51	3LD2545-0TK51 + 3LD9200-5C
Defeatable door-coupling knob-operated mechanism, four-hole mounting				
16 A	7,5 kW	5,5 kW	3LD2017-0TK11	3LD2017-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5C
32 A	11,5 kW	9,5 kW	3LD2217-0TK11	3LD2217-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5C
63 A	22 kW	18,5 kW	3LD2517-0TK11	3LD2517-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5C

Scope of supply:
- Including terminal covers for the infeed side
- Up to 125 A with integrated tolerance compensation

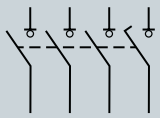
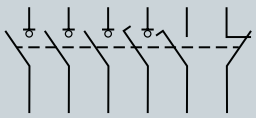
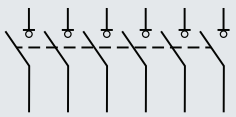
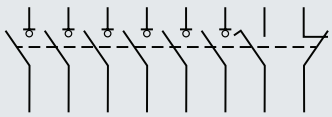
Mounting:
- Up to 125 A using screws or snap-on mounting on 35 mm mounting rails

Accessories, see pages 18/80 to 18/81

3LD switch disconnectors

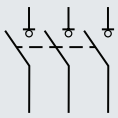
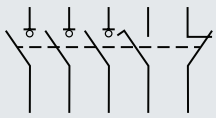
3LD2 main control switches, panel mounting, 25 ... 50 kA_{eff}



3P+N		6P	
			
Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC (standard version)	Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC (standard version)
3LD2013-1TL51	3LD2013-1TL51 + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2113-1TL51	3LD2113-1TL51 + 3LD9200-5C	3LD2113-3VK51	3LD2113-4VP51
3LD2213-1TL51	3LD2213-1TL51 + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2514-1TL51	3LD2514-1TL51 + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2714-0TK51 + 3LD9280-0C	3LD2714-0TK51 + 3LD9280-0C + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2814-0TK51 + 3LD9280-0C	3LD2814-0TK51 + 3LD9280-0C + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2318-1TL11	3LD2318-1TL11 + 3LD9200-5C	3LD2318-3VK11	3LD2318-3VK11 + 3LD9200-5C
3LD2418-1TL11	3LD2418-1TL11 + 3LD9200-5C	3LD2418-3VK11	3LD2418-3VK11 + 3LD9200-5C
3LD2044-1TL51	3LD2044-1TL51 + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2144-1TL51	3LD2144-1TL51 + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2244-1TL51	3LD2244-1TL51 + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2545-0TK51 + 3LD9250-0CA	3LD2545-0TK51 + 3LD9250-0CA + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2017-1TL11	3LD2017-1TL11 + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2217-1TL11	3LD2217-1TL11 + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2517-1TL11	3LD2517-1TL11 + 3LD9200-5C	–	–

3LD2 EMERGENCY-STOP switches, panel mounting



	Operating mechanisms, red/yellow	
Number of poles	3P	
		
Uninterrupted current I_u At AC-21A, 380 ... 440 V	Operational power P At AC-23A, 380 ... 440 V	Operational power P At AC-3A, 380 ... 440 V	Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC (standard version)
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanism, four-hole mounting				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD2013-0TK53	3LD2013-0TK53 + 3LD9200-5C
25 A	9.5 kW	7.5 kW	3LD2113-0TK53	3LD2113-0TK53 + 3LD9200-5C
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD2213-0TK53	3LD2213-0TK53 + 3LD9200-5C
63 A	22 kW	18.5 kW	3LD2514-0TK53	3LD2514-0TK53 + 3LD9200-5C
100 A	37 kW	30 kW	3LD2714-0TK53	3LD2714-0TK53 + 3LD9200-5C
125 A	45 kW	37 kW	3LD2814-0TK53	3LD2814-0TK53 + 3LD9200-5C
160 A	75 kW	50 kW	3LD2318-0TK13	3LD2318-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5C
250 A	132 kW	110 kW	3LD2418-0TK13	3LD2418-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5C
Door-coupling rotary operating mechanism, center-hole mounting Ø 22.5 mm				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD2044-0TK53	3LD2044-0TK53 + 3LD9200-5C
25 A	9.5 kW	7.5 kW	3LD2144-0TK53	3LD2144-0TK53 + 3LD9200-5C
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD2244-0TK53	3LD2244-0TK53 + 3LD9200-5C
63 A	22 kW	18.5 kW	3LD2545-0TK53	3LD2545-0TK53 + 3LD9200-5C
Defeatable door-coupling knob-operated mechanism, four-hole mounting				
16 A	7,5 kW	5,5 kW	3LD2017-0TK13	3LD2017-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5C
32 A	11,5 kW	9,5 kW	3LD2217-0TK13	3LD2217-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5C
63 A	22 kW	18,5 kW	3LD2517-0TK13	3LD2517-1TL13 + 3LD9200-5C

Scope of supply:
- Including terminal covers for the infeed side
- Up to 125 A with integrated tolerance compensation

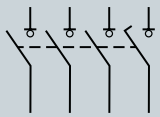
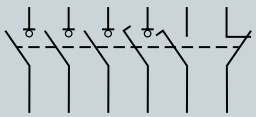
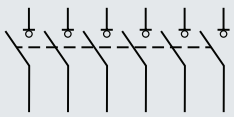
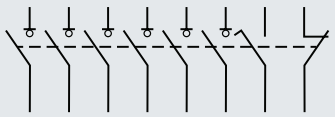
Mounting:
- Up to 125 A using screws or snap-on mounting on 35 mm mounting rails

Accessories, see pages 18/80 to 18/81

3LD switch disconnectors

3LD2 EMERGENCY-STOP switches, panel mounting, 25 ... 50 kA_{eff}

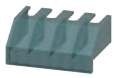


3P+N		6P	
			
Without auxiliary switch	**1 NO + 1 NC (standard version)**	**Without auxiliary switch**	**1 NO + 1 NC (standard version)**
3LD2013-1TL53	3LD2013-1TL53 + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2113-1TL53	3LD2113-1TL53 + 3LD9200-5C	3LD2113-3VK53	3LD2113-4VP53
3LD2213-1TL53	3LD2213-1TL53 + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2514-1TL53	3LD2514-1TL53 + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2714-0TK53 + 3LD9280-0C	3LD2714-0TK53 + 3LD9280-0C + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2814-0TK53 + 3LD9280-0C	3LD2814-0TK53 + 3LD9280-0C + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2318-1TL13	3LD2318-1TL13 + 3LD9200-5C	3LD2318-3VK13	3LD2318-3VK13 + 3LD9200-5C
3LD2418-1TL13	3LD2418-1TL13 + 3LD9200-5C	3LD2418-3VK13	3LD2418-3VK13 + 3LD9200-5C
3LD2044-1TL53	3LD2044-1TL53 + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2144-1TL53	3LD2144-1TL53 + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2244-1TL53	3LD2244-1TL53 + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2545-0TK53 + 3LD9250-0CA	3LD2545-0TK53 + 3LD9250-0CA + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2017-1TL13	3LD2017-1TL13 + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2217-1TL13	3LD2217-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5C	–	–
3LD2517-1TL13	3LD2517-1TL13 + 3LD9200-5C	–	–

Accessories for panel mounting

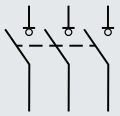
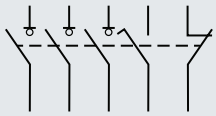
			3LD20 (16 A)	3LD21 (25 A)	3LD22 (32 A)	3LD25 (63 A)	3LD27 (100 A)	3LD28 (125 A)	3LD23 (160 A)	3LD24 (250 A)
Switching contacts for N conductor (4th contact)										
	**Contacts**	**Catalog No.**								
	Leading switch-on, lagging switch-off	3LD9220-0C		■	■					
		3LD9250-0CA				■				
		3LD9280-0C					■	■		
		3LD9240-0C							■	■
N/PE terminals										
	**Contacts**	**Catalog No.**								
	Through-type	3LD9200-2C	■							
		3LD9220-2C		■	■					
		3LD9250-2CA				■				
		3LD9280-2C					■	■		
		3LD9240-2C							■	■
Auxiliary switches (standard version)										
	• For mounting on the left and/or right • Lagging switch-on, leading switch-off									
	Contacts	**Contact surface**	**Catalog No.**							
	1 NO + 1 NC	Standard	3LD9200-5C	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
		Gold-plated	3LD9200-5CF	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	2 NO	Standard	3LD9200-6C	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Auxiliary switch for mounting on the front										
	• Mounted on the switch shaft • For long leading times (20 ... 150 ms)									
	Contacts	**Contact surface**	**Catalog No.**							
	1 NO + 1 NC	Standard	3LD9280-5D	■	■	■	■	■	■		
			3LD9240-5D							■	■
		Gold-plated	3LD9280-5DF	■	■	■	■	■	■		
			3LD9240-5DF							■	■
Rotary operating mechanisms										
	• Lockable in 0 position with up to 3 padlocks									
	Version	**Mounting**	**Catalog No.**							
	For main control switches	Center-hole mounting	3LD9224-1D	■	■	■					
			3LD9284-1D				■				
		Four-hole mounting	3LD9224-1B	■	■	■					
			3LD9284-1B				■	■	■		
	For EMERGENCY-STOP switches	Center-hole mounting	3LD9224-3D	■	■	■					
			3LD9284-3D				■				
		Four-hole mounting	3LD9224-3B	■	■	■					
			3LD9284-3B				■	■	■		
Knob-operated mechanisms										
	• Lockable in 0 position with up to 3 padlocks									
	Version	**Mounting**	**Catalog No.**							
	For main control switches	Four-hole mounting	3LD9243-1B						■	■
	For EMERGENCY-STOP switches	Four-hole mounting	3LD9243-3B						■	■

Accessories for panel mounting

			3LD20 (16 A)	3LD21 (25 A)	3LD22 (32 A)	3LD25 (63 A)	3LD27 (100 A)	3LD28 (125 A)	3LD23 (160 A)	3LD24 (250 A)
8UC7.. door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms										
 • To achieve defeatability from 3LD27 (100 A) to 3LD24 (250 A). A coupling driver and a switching shaft must also be ordered.										
Type	**Version**	**Catalog No.**								
8UC71	Standard	8UC7110-1BB					■	■		
	EMERGENCY-STOP	8UC7120-3BB					■	■		
8UC72	Standard	8UC7210-1BB							■	■
	EMERGENCY-STOP	8UC7220-3BB							■	■
Coupling drivers										
	**Version**	**Catalog No.**								
	For 8UC71 door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms	8UC6011					■	■		
	For 8UC72 door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms	8UC6012							■	■
Switching shafts										
	**Cross-section**	**Length**	**Catalog No.**							
	6 × 6 mm	300 mm	3LD9205-0C	■	■	■	■	■	■	
		600 mm	3LD9205-2C	■	■	■	■	■	■	
	8 × 8 mm	300 mm	3LD9245-0C						■	■
		600 mm	3LD9245-2C						■	■
Coupling pieces										
 • Without ON-lock										
		Catalog No.								
		3LD9242-4F							■	■
Terminal covers										
• Pack of 4 units										
Number of poles		**Catalog No.**								
 1-pole		3LD9201-2A	■							
		3LD9221-2A		■	■					
		3LD9251-2A				■				
		3LD9281-2A					■	■		
		3LD9241-2A							■	■
 3-pole		3LD9221-0A		■	■					
		3LD9251-0A				■				
 4-pole		3LD9201-1A	■							
Inscription labels										
 • Pack of 10 units • Cannot be used with defeatable 3LD2.17 door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms										
Inscription		**Catalog No.**								
German / English (Hauptschalter / Main Switch)		3LD9286-1A	■	■	■	■	■	■		
Without inscription		3LD9286-4A	■	■	■	■	■	■		
Assembly tools										
 • For center-hole mounting with nut • Pack of 5 units										
Version		**Catalog No.**								
For main control switches and EMERGENCY-STOP switches		3LD9256-0A	■	■	■	■				

3LD2 main control switches, installation in distribution boards



Number of poles	Operating mechanisms, black 3P  	
Uninterrupted current I_u At AC-21A, 380 ... 440 V	Operational power P At AC-23A, 380 ... 440 V	Operational power P At AC-3A, 380 ... 440 V	Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC (standard version)
Knob-operated mechanisms with masking plate				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD2030-0TK11	3LD2030-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5C
25 A	9.5 kW	7.5 kW	3LD2130-0TK11	3LD2130-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5C
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD2230-0TK11	3LD2230-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5C
63 A	22 kW	18.5 kW	3LD2530-0TK11	3LD2530-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5C
100 A	37 kW	30 kW	3LD2730-0TK11	3LD2730-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5C
125 A	45 kW	37 kW	3LD2830-0TK11	3LD2830-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5C
160 A	75 kW	50 kW	3LD2330-0TK11	3LD2330-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5C
250 A	132 kW	110 kW	3LD2430-0TK11	3LD2430-0TK11 + 3LD9200-5C

Scope of supply:
- 3LD23/3LD24 including terminal covers for the infeed side

Mounting:
- Up to 125 A using screws or snap-on mounting on 35 mm mounting rails
- Up to 125 A cap and mounting dimensions acc. to DIN 43880

Accessories

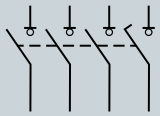
			3LD20 (16 A)	3LD21 (25 A)	3LD22 (32 A)	3LD25 (63 A)	3LD27 (100 A)	3LD28 (125 A)	3LD23 (160 A)	3LD24 (250 A)
Switching contacts for N conductor (4th contact)										
	Contacts	Catalog No.								
	Leading switch-on, lagging switch-off	3LD9220-0C		■	■					
		3LD9250-0CA				■				
		3LD9280-0C					■	■		
		3LD9240-0C							■	■
N/PE terminals										
	Contacts	Catalog No.								
	Through-type	3LD9200-2C	■							
		3LD9220-2C		■	■					
		3LD9250-2CA				■				
		3LD9280-2C					■	■		
		3LD9240-2C							■	■
Auxiliary switches (standard version)										
	• For mounting on the left and/or right • Lagging switch-on, leading switch-off									
	Contacts	Contact surface	Catalog No.							
	1 NO + 1 NC	Standard	3LD9200-5C	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
		Gold-plated	3LD9200-5CF	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	2 NO	Standard	3LD9200-6C	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■

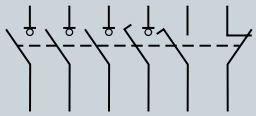
3LD switch disconnectors

3LD2 main control switches, installation in distribution boards, 25 … 50 kA_{eff}



3P+N

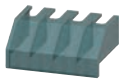




Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC (standard version)
3LD2030-1TL11	3LD2030-1TL11 + 3LD9200-5C
3LD2130-0TK11 + 3LD9220-0C	3LD2130-0TK11 + 3LD9220-0C + 3LD9200-5C
3LD2230-0TK11 + 3LD9220-0C	3LD2230-0TK11 + 3LD9220-0C + 3LD9200-5C
3LD2530-0TK11 + 3LD9250-0CA	3LD2530-0TK11 + 3LD9250-0CA + 3LD9200-5C
3LD2730-0TK11 + 3LD9280-0C	3LD2730-0TK11 + 3LD9280-0C + 3LD9200-5C
3LD2830-0TK11 + 3LD9280-0C	3LD2830-0TK11 + 3LD9280-0C + 3LD9200-5C
3LD2330-0TK11 + 3LD9240-0C	3LD2330-0TK11 + 3LD9240-0C + 3LD9200-5C
3LD2430-0TK11 + 3LD9240-0C	3LD2430-0TK11 + 3LD9240-0C + 3LD9200-5C

Terminal covers

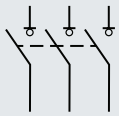
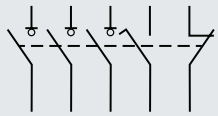
- Pack of 4 units

	Number of poles	Catalog No.	3LD20 (16 A)	3LD21 (25 A)	3LD22 (32 A)	3LD25 (63 A)	3LD27 (100 A)	3LD28 (125 A)	3LD23 (160 A)	3LD24 (250 A)
	1-pole	3LD9201-2A	■							
		3LD9221-2A		■	■					
		3LD9251-2A				■				
		3LD9281-2A					■	■		
		3LD9241-2A							■	■
	3-pole	3LD9221-0A		■	■					
		3LD9251-0A				■				
	4-pole	3LD9201-1A	■							

3LD2 EMERGENCY-STOP switches, installation in distribution boards, 25 ... 50 kA_{eff}

3LD2 EMERGENCY-STOP switches, installation in distribution boards



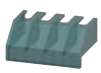
Number of poles	Operating mechanisms, red/yellow 3P	
		

Uninterrupted current I_u At AC-21A, 380 ... 440 V	Operational power P At AC-23A, 380 ... 440 V	Operational power P At AC-3A, 380 ... 440 V	Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC (standard version)
Knob-operated mechanisms with masking plate				
16 A	7.5 kW	5.5 kW	3LD2030-0TK13	3LD2030-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5C
25 A	9.5 kW	7.5 kW	3LD2130-0TK13	3LD2130-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5C
32 A	11.5 kW	9.5 kW	3LD2230-0TK13	3LD2230-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5C
63 A	22 kW	18.5 kW	3LD2530-0TK13	3LD2530-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5C
100 A	37 kW	30 kW	3LD2730-0TK13	3LD2730-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5C
125 A	45 kW	37 kW	3LD2830-0TK13	3LD2830-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5C
160 A	75 kW	50 kW	3LD2330-0TK13	3LD2330-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5C
250 A	132 kW	110 kW	3LD2430-0TK13	3LD2430-0TK13 + 3LD9200-5C

Scope of supply:
- 3LD23/3LD24 including terminal covers for the infeed side

Mounting:
- Up to 125 A using screws or snap-on mounting on 35 mm mounting rails
- Up to 125 A cap and mounting dimensions acc. to DIN 43880

Accessories

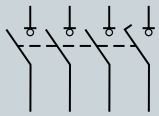
			3LD20 (16 A)	3LD21 (25 A)	3LD22 (32 A)	3LD25 (63 A)	3LD27 (100 A)	3LD28 (125 A)	3LD23 (160 A)	3LD24 (250 A)
Switching contacts for N conductor (4th contact)										
	Contacts	Catalog No.								
	Leading switch-on, lagging switch-off	3LD9220-0C		■	■					
		3LD9250-0CA				■				
		3LD9280-0C					■	■		
		3LD9240-0C							■	■
N/PE terminals										
	Contacts	Catalog No.								
	Through-type	3LD9200-2C	■							
		3LD9220-2C		■	■					
		3LD9250-2CA				■				
		3LD9280-2C					■	■		
		3LD9240-2C							■	■
Auxiliary switches (standard version)										
	• For mounting on the left and/or right • Lagging switch-on, leading switch-off									
	Contacts / Contact surface	Catalog No.								
	1 NO + 1 NC / Standard	3LD9200-5C	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	Gold-plated	3LD9200-5CF	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	2 NO / Standard	3LD9200-6C	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Terminal covers										
	• Pack of 4 units									
	Number of poles	Catalog No.								
	1-pole	3LD9201-2A	■							
		3LD9221-2A		■	■					
		3LD9251-2A				■				
		3LD9281-2A					■	■		
		3LD9241-2A							■	■
	3-pole	3LD9221-0A		■	■					
		3LD9251-0A				■				
	4-pole	3LD9201-1A	■							

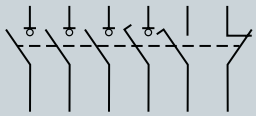
3LD switch disconnectors

3LD2 EMERGENCY-STOP switches, installation in distribution boards, 25 … 50 kA_{eff}



3+N





Without auxiliary switch	1 NO + 1 NC (standard version)
3LD2030-1TL13	3LD2030-1TL13 + 3LD9200-5C
3LD2130-0TK13 + 3LD9220-0C	3LD2130-0TK13 + 3LD9220-0C + 3LD9200-5C
3LD2230-0TK13 + 3LD9220-0C	3LD2230-0TK13 + 3LD9220-0C + 3LD9200-5C
3LD2530-0TK13 + 3LD9250-0CA	3LD2530-0TK13 + 3LD9250-0CA + 3LD9200-5C
3LD2730-0TK13 + 3LD9280-0C	3LD2730-0TK13 + 3LD9280-0C + 3LD9200-5C
3LD2830-0TK13 + 3LD9280-0C	3LD2830-0TK13 + 3LD9280-0C + 3LD9200-5C
3LD2330-0TK13 + 3LD9240-0C	3LD2330-0TK13 + 3LD9240-0C + 3LD9200-5C
3LD2430-0TK13 + 3LD9240-0C	3LD2430-0TK13 + 3LD9240-0C + 3LD9200-5C

Disconnect Switches

3LD switch disconnectors

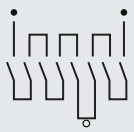
DC isolators, 50 kA_{rms}

DC isolators



Operating mechanisms, black

Number of poles: 8P



Mains voltage	Rated operational current I_e At DC-21A, 800 V DC	Rated operational current I_e At DC-22A, 800 V DC	Without auxiliary switch
Knob-operated mechanisms			
800 V DC	32 A	16 A	3LD2230-8VQ11-0AF6

Accessories for 3LD2 main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches

Additional poles

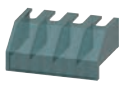
				3LD20 (16 A)	3LD21 (25 A)	3LD22 (32 A)	3LD25 (63 A)	3LD27 (100 A)	3LD28 (125 A)	3LD23 (160 A)	3LD24 (250 A)
Switching contacts for N conductor (4th contact)											
	Version	Contacts	Catalog No.								
	For front mounting	Leading switch-on, lagging switch-off	3LD9220-0B		■	■					
			3LD9250-0BA				■				
			3LD9280-0B					■	■		
			3LD9240-0B							■	■
	For panel mounting, installation in distribution boards	Leading switch-on, lagging switch-off	3LD9220-0C		■	■					
			3LD9250-0CA				■				
			3LD9280-0C					■	■		
			3LD9240-0C							■	■
N/PE terminals											
	Version	Contacts	Catalog No.								
	For front mounting	Through-type	3LD9200-2B	■							
			3LD9220-2B		■	■					
			3LD9250-2BA				■				
			3LD9280-2B					■	■		
			3LD9240-2B							■	■
	For panel mounting, installation in distribution boards	Through-type	3LD9200-2C	■							
			3LD9220-2C		■	■					
			3LD9250-2CA				■				
			3LD9280-2C					■	■		
			3LD9240-2C							■	■
Auxiliary switches (standard version)											
	• For mounting on the left and/or right • Lagging switch-on, leading switch-off										
	Version	Contacts	Catalog No.								
	For front mounting	1 NO + 1 NC, standard	3LD9200-5B	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
		1 NO + 1 NC, gold-plated	3LD9200-5BF	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
	For panel mounting, installation in distribution boards	1 NO + 1 NC, standard	3LD9200-5C	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
		1 NO + 1 NC, gold-plated	3LD9200-5CF	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
		2 NO, standard	3LD9200-6C	■	■	■	■	■	■	■	■
Auxiliary switch for mounting on the front											
	• Mounted on the front of the switch shaft • For four-hole front mounting and panel mounting only • For long leading times (20 ... 150 ms)										
	Contacts	Contact surface	Catalog No.								
	1 NO + 1 NC	Standard	3LD9280-5D	■	■	■	■	■	■		
			3LD9240-5D							■	■
		Gold-plated	3LD9280-5DF	■	■	■	■	■	■		
			3LD9240-5DF							■	■

Accessories for 3LD2 main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches

Operating mechanisms

				3LD20 (16 A)	3LD21 (25 A)	3LD22 (32 A)	3LD25 (63 A)	3LD27 (100 A)	3LD28 (125 A)	3LD23 (160 A)	3LD24 (250 A)
Rotary operating mechanisms											
• Lockable in 0 position with up to 3 padlocks • Center-hole mounting, including seal and nut • Four-hole mounting, including seal											
	**Switch**	**Mounting**	**Catalog No.**								
	For main control switches	Center-hole mounting	3LD9224-1D	■	■	■					
			3LD9284-1D				■	■	■		
		Four-hole mounting	3LD9224-1B	■	■	■					
			3LD9284-1B				■	■	■		
	For EMERGENCY-STOP switches	Center-hole mounting	3LD9224-3D	■	■	■					
			3LD9284-3D				■	■	■		
		Four-hole mounting	3LD9224-3B	■	■	■					
			3LD9284-3B				■	■	■		
Knob-operated mechanisms											
	• Lockable in 0 position with up to 3 padlocks • Including seal										
	Switch	**Mounting**	**Catalog No.**								
	For main control switches	Four-hole mounting	3LD9243-1B							■	■
	For EMERGENCY-STOP switches	Four-hole mounting	3LD9243-3B							■	■
Switching shafts											
	**Version**	**Cross-section**	**Length**	**Catalog No.**							
	For panel mounting	6 × 6 mm	300 mm	3LD9205-0C	■	■	■	■	■	■	
			600 mm	3LD9205-2C	■	■	■	■	■	■	
		8 × 8 mm	300 mm	3LD9245-0C							■	■
			600 mm	3LD9245-2C							■	■
Coupling pieces											
	• Without ON-lock										
	Version			**Catalog No.**							
	For panel mounting			3LD9242-4F						■	■

Other accessories

				3LD20 (16 A)	3LD21 (25 A)	3LD22 (32 A)	3LD25 (63 A)	3LD27 (100 A)	3LD28 (125 A)	3LD23 (160 A)	3LD24 (250 A)
Terminal covers											
• Pack of 4 units											
	Number of poles		**Catalog No.**								
	1-pole		3LD9201-2A	■							
			3LD9221-2A		■	■					
			3LD9251-2A				■				
			3LD9281-2A					■	■		
			3LD9241-2A							■	■
	3-pole		3LD9221-0A		■	■					
			3LD9251-0A				■				
	4-pole		3LD9201-1A	■							
Inscription labels											
	• Pack of 10 units										
	Inscription		**Catalog No.**								
	German / English (Hauptschalter / Main Switch)		3LD9286-1A	■	■	■	■	■	■		
	Without inscription		3LD9286-4A	■	■	■	■	■	■		
Assembly tools											
	• For center-hole mounting with nut • Pack of 5 units										
	Switch		**Catalog No.**								
	For main control switches and EMERGENCY-STOP switches		3LD9256-0A	■	■	■	■				

3LD switch disconnectors

System overview of 3LD5 UL main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches

Basic units for front mounting


3LD5020 (3-pole)


3LD5020 (4-pole)


3LD5420 (3-pole)


3LD5420 (4-pole)

Basic units, panel mounting with direct operating mechanism


3LD5000 (3-pole)


3LD5000 (4-pole)


3LD5400 (3-pole)


3LD5400 (4-pole)

Basic units, panel mounting with door-coupling rotary operating mechanism


3LD5010 (3-pole)


3LD5010 (4-pole)


3LD5410 (3-pole)


3LD5410 (4-pole)

Additional poles and auxiliary switches


N switching contact


N/PE terminals (through-type)


Auxiliary switches (standard version)


Auxiliary switch for mounting on the front

Operating mechanisms


Rotary operators for four-hole mounting


Coupling heads with and without tolerance compensation


Supplementary handles for UL508A/NFPA79


Switching shafts

Other accessories


Terminal covers, 1-pole

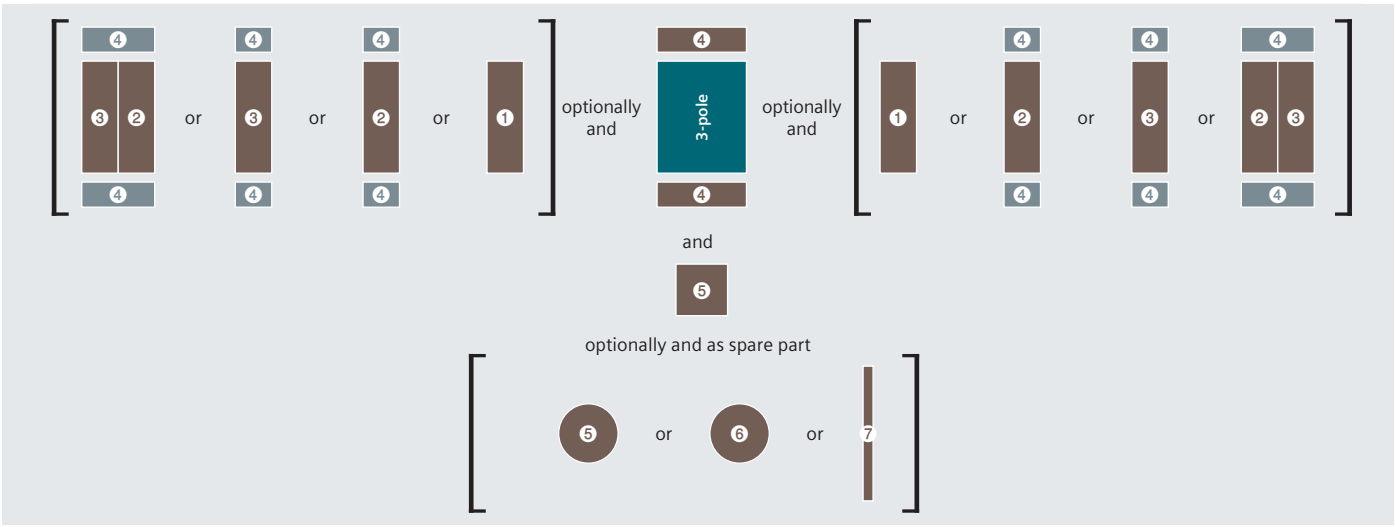

Terminal covers, 3 and 4-pole



Inscription labels (with and without inscription)

Note:
You will find a detailed range of accessories with the basic units.

Mounting concept and accessories



Legend

❶ Auxiliary switch
❷ N switching contact [1)]
❸ N/PE terminal
❹ Terminal cover
❺ Rotary operating mechanism, four-hole mounting
❻ Knob-operated mechanism, four-hole mounting
❼ Switching shaft (300 oder 600 mm)

[1)] The N switching contact ❷ first has to be mounted on the basic unit

Main control switches acc. to UL

The certification according to UL489 makes the 3LD5 UL ideal for use as a main control switch for machinery and plants for export to the NAFTA states. The variety of accessories makes it especially suitable as a main disconnect switch for industrial machinery. The switch is also certified according to UL508 and can also be used as a manual motor controller.

Mounting types

Front mounting of basic units



The switches for front mounting are mounted on the inside of covers, side panels or, if applicable, control cabinet doors (depending on the applicable standard and switching function). Installation is achieved by 4-hole mounting of the handle. This switch is especially suitable when door interlocking is not required or is implemented in a different way.

Panel mounting with direct operating mechanism



The switches for panel mounting with direct operating mechanism up to 30 A are snapped onto 35 mm standard mounting rails according to EN 60715 or screw-mounted on mounting panels. The switches for 100 to 160 A (3LD54 ... 3LD58) are exclusively screwed onto mounting panels.

Basic units, panel mounting with door-coupling rotary operating mechanism

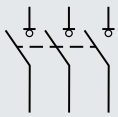
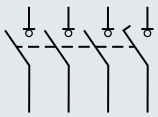


The switches for panel mounting up to 30 A (3LD50) are snapped onto 35 mm standard mounting rails according to EN 60715 or screw-mounted on mounting panels. The switches for 100 to 160 A (3LD54 ... 3LD58) are exclusively screwed onto mounting panels. The actuators are connected to the lower section of the switch through a door coupling, which can be released in its zero position, and a 300 mm long switch shaft. The rotary operating mechanisms are also defeatable, i.e. it is possible to open the control cabinet door with a deliberate action while the switch is in the ON position. To meet the requirement acc. to UL508A/NFPA79, a supplementary handle can be mounted on the switch. Combined with the intermediate handle, the shaft can no longer be removed.

3LD5 UL main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches, front mounting





Number of poles	Operating mechanisms, black	
	3P	3P+N
		

Uninterrupted current I_u At AC-21A, 380 ... 440 V	General use acc. UL489/60947-4-1	Operational power P At AC-23A, 380 ... 440 V		
Rotary operating mechanism, four-hole mounting				
32	30	15	3LD5020-0TK11	3LD5020-0TL11
63	60	30	3LD5220-0TK11	3LD5220-0TL11
100	100	45	3LD5420-0TK11	3LD5420-0TL11
125	125	55	3LD5620-0TK11	3LD5620-0TL11
160	150	75	3LD5820-0TK11	3LD5820-0TL11

Scope of supply:
- Including terminal covers for the infeed side

Accessories for front mounting

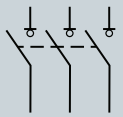
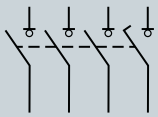
				3LD50	3LD52	3LD54	3LD56	3LD58
Switching contacts for N conductor (4th contact)								
	**Contacts**		**Catalog No.**					
	Leading switch-on, lagging switch-off		3LD9250-0BA	■				
			3LD9280-0B		■			
			3LD9240-0B			■	■	■
N/PE terminals								
	**Contacts**		**Catalog No.**					
	Through-type		3LD9250-2BA	■				
			3LD9280-2B		■			
			3LD9240-2B			■	■	■
Auxiliary switches (standard version)								
	• For mounting on the left and/or right • Lagging switch-on, leading switch-off							
	Contacts	**Contact surface**	**Catalog No.**					
	1 NO + 1 NC	Standard	3LD9200-5B	■	■	■	■	■
		Gold-plated	3LD9200-5BF	■	■	■	■	■
Auxiliary switch for mounting on the front								
	• Mounted on the front of the switch shaft • For long leading times (20 ... 150ms)							
	Contacts	**Contact surface**	**Catalog No.**					
	1 NO + 1 NC	Standard	3LD9280-5D	■	■			
			3LD9240-5D			■	■	■
		Gold-plated	3LD9280-5DF	■	■			
			3LD9240-5DF			■	■	■
Rotary operating mechanisms								
	• Auxiliary switch for mounting on the front							
	Version		**Catalog No.**					
	For main control switches		3LD9284-1B	■	■			
	For EMERGENCY-STOP switches		3LD9284-3B	■	■			

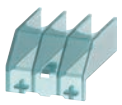
3LD switch disconnectors

3LD5 UL main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches, front mounting, SCCR 50 - 65 kA



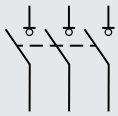
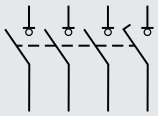


Operating mechanisms, red/yellow	
3P	3P+N
	
3LD5020-0TK13	3LD5020-0TL13
3LD5220-0TK13	3LD5220-0TL13
3LD5420-0TK13	3LD5420-0TL13
3LD5620-0TK13	3LD5620-0TL13
3LD5820-0TK13	3LD5820-0TL13

		3LD50	3LD52	3LD54	3LD56	3LD58
Knob-operated mechanisms						
	• Lockable in 0 position with up to 3 padlocks					
Version	**Catalog No.**					
For main control switches	3LD9243-1B			■	■	■
For EMERGENCY-STOP switches	3LD9284-3B			■	■	■
Terminal covers						
	• Pack of 4 units					
Number of poles	**Catalog No.**					
 1-pole	3LD9251-2A	■				
	3LD9281-2A		■			
	3LD9241-2A			■	■	■
 3-pole	3LD9251-0A	■				
Inscription labels						
	• Pack of 10 units					
Inscription	**Catalog No.**					
German / English (Hauptschalter / Main Switch)	3LD9286-1A	■	■	■	■	■
Without inscription	3LD9286-4A	■	■	■	■	■

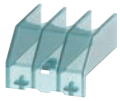
3LD5 UL main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches, panel mounting with direct operating mechanism




Number of poles	Operating mechanisms, black	
	3P	3P+N
		
Uninterrupted current I_u At AC-21A, 380 ... 440 V / **General use acc. UL489/508** / **Operational power P At AC-23A, 380 ... 440 V**		
Rotary operating mechanism, four-hole mounting		
32 / 30 / 15	3LD5000-0TK11	3LD5000-0TL11
63 / 60 / 30	3LD5200-0TK11	3LD5200-0TL11
100 / 100 / 45	3LD5400-0TK11	3LD5400-0TL11
125 / 125 / 55	3LD5600-0TK11	3LD5600-0TL11
160 / 150 / 75	3LD5800-0TK11	3LD5800-0TL11

Scope of supply:
- Including terminal covers for the infeed side

Accessories for panel mounting with direct operating mechanisms

				3LD50	3LD52	3LD54	3LD56	3LD58
Switching contacts for N conductor (4th contact)								
	**Contacts**		**Catalog No.**					
	Leading switch-on, lagging switch-off		3LD9250-0CA	■				
			3LD9280-0C		■			
			3LD9240-0C			■	■	■
N/PE terminals								
	**Contacts**		**Catalog No.**					
	Through-type		3LD9250-2CA	■				
			3LD9280-2C		■			
			3LD9240-2C			■	■	■
Auxiliary switches								
	• For mounting on the left and/or right • Lagging switch-on, leading switch-off							
	Contacts	**Contact surface**	**Catalog No.**					
	1 NO + 1 NC	Standard	3LD9200-5C	■	■	■	■	■
		Gold-plated	3LD9200-5CF	■	■	■	■	■
Terminal covers								
	• Pack of 4 units							
	Number of poles		**Catalog No.**					
	1-pole		3LD9251-2A	■				
			3LD9281-2A		■			
			3LD9241-2A			■	■	■
	3-pole		3LD9251-0A	■				

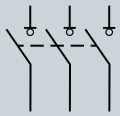
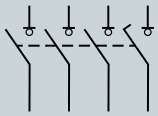
3LD switch disconnectors

3LD5 UL main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches, panel mounting, direct operating mechanism, SCCR 50 ... 65 kA



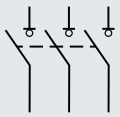
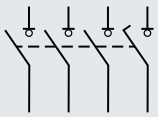


Operating mechanisms, red/yellow

3P	3P+N
	
3LD5000-0TK13	3LD5000-0TL13
3LD5200-0TK13	3LD5200-0TL13
3LD5400-0TK13	3LD5400-0TL13
3LD5600-0TK13	3LD5600-0TL13
3LD5800-0TK13	3LD5800-0TL13

3LD5 UL main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches, panel mounting with door-coupling rotary operating mechanism



Uninterrupted current I_u At AC-21A, 380 ... 440 V	General use acc. UL489/508	Operational power P At AC-23A, 380 ... 440 V	Operating mechanisms, black	
Number of poles			3P	3P+N
				
Rotary operating mechanism, four-hole mounting				
32	30	15	3LD5010-0TK11	3LD5010-0TL11
63	60	30	3LD5210-0TK11	3LD5210-0TL11
100	100	45	3LD5410-0TK11	3LD5410-0TL11
125	125	55	3LD5610-0TK11	3LD5610-0TL11
160	150	75	3LD5810-0TK11	3LD5810-0TL11

Scope of supply:
- Including terminal covers for the infeed side
- Defeatable door-coupling rotary operating mechanisms
- Without tolerance compensation

Accessories for panel mounting with door mounted rotary operator

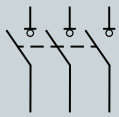
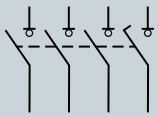
				3LD50	3LD52	3LD54	3LD56	3LD58
Switching contacts for N conductor (4th contact)								
	Contacts		Catalog No.					
	Leading switch-on, lagging switch-off		3LD9250-0CA	■				
			3LD9280-0C		■			
			3LD9240-0C			■	■	■
N/PE terminals								
	Contacts		Catalog No.					
	Through-type		3LD9250-2CA	■				
			3LD9280-2C		■			
			3LD9240-2C			■	■	■
Auxiliary switches (standard version)								
	• For mounting on the left and/or right • Lagging switch-on, leading switch-off							
	Contacts	Contact surface	Catalog No.					
	1 NO + 1 NC	Standard	3LD9200-5C	■	■	■	■	■
		Vergoldet	3LD9200-5CF	■	■	■	■	■
Auxiliary switch for mounting on the front								
	• Mounted on the front of the switch shaft • For long leading times (20 ... 150ms)							
	Contacts	Contact surface	Catalog No.					
	1 NO + 1 NC	Standard	3LD9280-5D	■	■			
			3LD9240-5D			■	■	■
		Gold-plated	3LD9280-5DF	■	■			
			3LD9240-5DF			■	■	■
Handles								
	• Supplied with a masking frame, but without an extension shaft or coupling driver • Can be locked with up to 3 padlocks							
	Labeling	Color	Catalog No.					
	O-I	Gray	8UD1771-2AD01	■	■			
			8UD1731-2AD01			■	■	■
		Red/yellow	8UD1771-2AD05	■	■			
			8UD1731-2AD05			■	■	■

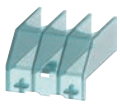
3LD switch disconnectors

3LD5 UL main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches, panel mounting, direct operating mechanism, SCCR 50 … 65 kA




Operating mechanisms, red/yellow

3P	3P+N
	
3LD5010-0TK13	3LD5010-0TL13
3LD5210-0TK13	3LD5210-0TL13
3LD5410-0TK13	3LD5410-0TL13
3LD5610-0TK13	3LD5610-0TL13
3LD5810-0TK13	3LD5810-0TL13

			3LD50	3LD52	3LD54	3LD56	3LD58
Supplementary handles for door-coupling rotary operating mechanism							
 • For requirements according to UL508A/NFPA79 • Can be locked with up to 1 padlocks in 0 position • Can only be switched on by deliberate action							
Labeling	**Color**	**Catalog No.**					
O-I	Gray	3LD9287-1C	■	■			
		3LD9247-1C			■	■	■
	Red/yellow	3LD9287-3C	■	■			
		3LD9247-3C			■	■	■
Coupling drivers							
	**Version**	**Catalog No.**					
	With tolerance compensation	8UD1900-1GA00	■	■			
		8UD1900-2GA00			■	■	■
	Without tolerance compensation	8UD1900-1HA00	■	■			
		8UD1900-2HA00			■	■	■
Terminal covers							
• Pack of 4 units							
Number of poles		**Catalog No.**					
	1-pole	3LD9251-2A	■				
		3LD9281-2A		■			
		3LD9241-2A			■	■	■
	3-pole	3LD9251-0A	■				
Inscription labels							
 • Pack of 10 units							
Inscription		**Catalog No.**					
German / English (Hauptschalter / Main Switch)		3LD9286-1A	■	■	■	■	■
Without inscription		3LD9286-4A	■	■	■	■	■
Switching shafts							
	**section**	**Length**	**Catalog No.**					
	6 × 6 mm	300 mm	3LD9205-0C	■	■			
		600 mm	3LD9205-2C	■	■			
	8 × 8 mm	300 mm	3LD9245-0C			■	■	■
		600 mm	3LD9245-2C			■	■	■

Accessories for 3LD5 UL main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches

Additional poles

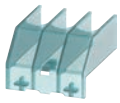
			3LD50	3LD52	3LD54	3LD56	3LD58
Switching contacts for N conductor (4th contact) for front mounting							
	**Contacts**	**Catalog No.**					
	Leading switch-on, lagging switch-off	3LD9250-0BA	■				
		3LD9280-0B		■			
		3LD9240-0B			■	■	■
Switching contacts for N conductor (4th contact) for panel mounting							
	**Contacts**	**Catalog No.**					
	Leading switch-on, lagging switch-off	3LD9250-0CA	■				
		3LD9280-0C		■			
		3LD9240-0C			■	■	■
N/PE terminals for front mounting							
	**Contacts**	**Catalog No.**					
	Through-type	3LD9250-2BA	■				
		3LD9280-2B		■			
		3LD9240-2B			■	■	■
N/PE terminals for panel mounting							
	**Contacts**	**Catalog No.**					
	Through-type	3LD9250-2CA	■				
		3LD9280-2C		■			
		3LD9240-2C			■	■	■
Auxiliary switches (standard version) for front mounting							
	• For mounting on the left and/or right • Lagging switch-on, leading switch-off						
	Contacts	**Contact surface**	**Catalog No.**					
	1 NO + 1 NC	Standard	3LD9200-5B	■	■	■	■	■
		Gold-plated	3LD9200-5BF	■	■	■	■	■
Auxiliary switches (standard version) for panel mounting							
	• For mounting on the left and/or right • Lagging switch-on, leading switch-off						
	Contacts	**Contact surface**	**Catalog No.**					
	1 NO + 1 NC	Standard	3LD9200-5C	■	■	■	■	■
		Gold-plated	3LD9200-5CF	■	■	■	■	■
Auxiliary switch for mounting on the front							
	• Mounted on the front of the switch shaft • For long leading times (20 ... 150ms)						
	Contacts	**Contact surface**	**Catalog No.**					
	1 NO + 1 NC	Standard	3LD9280-5D	■	■			
			3LD9240-5D			■	■	■
		Gold-plated	3LD9280-5DF	■	■			
			3LD9240-5DF			■	■	■

Accessories for 3LD5 UL main control and EMERGENCY-STOP switches

Operating mechanisms

			3LD50	3LD52	3LD54	3LD56	3LD58
Rotary operating mechanism for front mounting							
 • Lockable in 0 position with up to 3 padlocks							
Version		**Catalog No.**					
For main control switches		3LD9284-1B	■	■			
For EMERGENCY-STOP switches		3LD9284-3B	■	■			
Knob-operated mechanism for front mounting							
 • Lockable in 0 position with up to 3 padlocks							
Version		**Catalog No.**					
For main control switches		3LD9243-1B			■	■	■
For EMERGENCY-STOP switches		3LD9284-3B			■	■	■
Handles for panel mounting							
 • Supplied with a masking frame, but without an extension shaft or coupling driver • Can be locked with up to 3 padlocks							
Labeling	**Color**	**Catalog No.**					
O-I	Gray	8UD1771-2AD01	■	■			
		8UD1731-2AD01			■	■	■
	Red/yellow	8UD1771-2AD05	■	■			
		8UD1731-2AD05			■	■	■
Supplementary handles for door-coupling rotary operating mechanism							
 • For requirements according to UL508A/NFPA79 • Can be locked with up to 1 padlocks in 0 position • Can only be switched on by deliberate action							
Labeling	**Color**	**Catalog No.**					
O-I	Gray	3LD9287-1C	■	■			
		3LD9247-1C			■	■	■
	Red/yellow	3LD9287-3C	■	■			
		3LD9247-3C			■	■	■
Coupling drivers for panel mounting with door-coupling rotary operating mechanism							
 **Version**		**Catalog No.**					
With tolerance compensation		8UD1900-1GA00	■	■			
		8UD1900-2GA00			■	■	■
Without tolerance compensation		8UD1900-1HA00	■	■			
		8UD1900-2HA00			■	■	■

Other accessories

			3LD50	3LD52	3LD54	3LD56	3LD58
Terminal covers							
• Pack of 4 units							
Number of poles		**Catalog No.**					
 1-pole		3LD9251-2A	■				
		3LD9281-2A		■			
		3LD9241-2A			■	■	■
 3-pole		3LD9251-0A	■				
Inscription labels							
 • Pack of 10 units							
Inscription							
German / English (Hauptschalter / Main Switch)		3LD9286-1A	■		■	■	■
Without inscription		3LD9286-4A	■		■	■	■
Switching shafts							
 **section**	**Length**	**Catalog No.**					
6 × 6 mm	300 mm	3LD9205-0C	■	■			
	600 mm	3LD9205-2C	■	■			
8 × 8 mm	300 mm	3LD9245-0C			■	■	■
	600 mm	3LD9245-2C			■	■	■

3LD switch disconnectors

3LD2 Rotary Disconnect Switches in Non-Metallic Enclosures

Description

16–125A non-fusible switches are available in fiberglass reinforced polycarbonate enclosures which are UL approved as Type 12 & 4X and for either indoor or outdoor use. All are horsepower and load break rated. All are panel mounted and are either supplied with factory installed aux. contacts or will accept contact kits. All are compact in size while providing ample wiring space for copper line & load conductors.

Siemens Enclosed Rotary Disconnect Switches

- 16–125A, Non-Fusible
- 600VAC max. rated
- Available in both Type 12 and 4X non-metallic enclosures
- Listed and marked "suitable for use as motor disconnect" per NEC Section 430-109
- Switches are UL listed under File No. E47705 and are CSA certified under File No. 203576
- IEC 60947-3 rated and CE marked (enclosures are IP65 rated)
- HP rated
- 16–63A switches have factory installed ground bars.
- Switches are provided with knockouts
- Padlockable in OFF position with up to (3) padlocks
- Enclosures are constructed from Makrolon 9425.



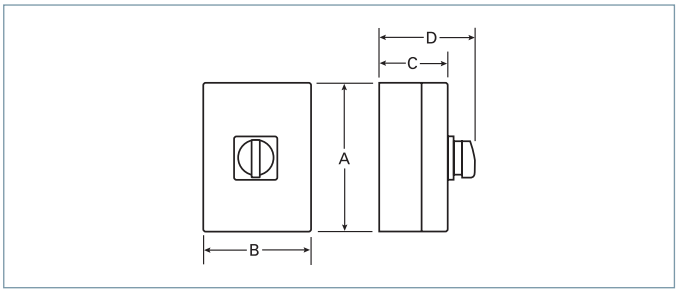
Amp Rating	Catalog Number		Shipping Weight①	Horsepower Ratings			
				240V AC		480V AC	600V AC
	3 Pole, 3 Wire	3 Pole, 3 Wire with (1) NO & (1) NC Aux. Contact⑤⑥		1 Phase	3 Phase	3 Phase	3 Phase
Non-Fusible, Type 1, 4X & 12K② with Black Rotary Handle 600V AC Max.							
16	**3LD2064-0TB51-0US2**	**3LD2064-1GP51-0US2**	1	1½	3	7½	10
25	**3LD2164-0TB51-0US2**	**3LD2164-1GP51-0US2**	1	3	7½	10	15
30	**3LD2264-0TB51-0US2**	**3LD2264-1GP51-0US2**	1	3	7½	15	20
30	—	**3LD2264-1TS51-0US2③▲**	1	3	7½	15	20
30	—	**3LD2264-2TW51-0US2④▲**	1	3	7½	15	20
63	**3LD2565-0TB51-0US2**	**3LD2565-1GP51-0US2▲**	3	10	15	40	50
100	**3LD2766-0TB51-0US2**	**3LD2766-1GP51-0US2▲**	6	—	30	60	75
125	**3LD2866-0TB51-0US2**	**3LD2866-1GP51-0US2▲**	6	—	40	75	100
Non-Fusible, Type 1, 4X & 12K② with Red and Yellow Rotary Handle 600V AC Max.							
16	**3LD2064-0TB53-0US2**	**3LD2064-1GP53-0US2**	1	1½	3	7½	10
25	**3LD2164-0TB53-0US2**	**3LD2164-1GP53-0US2**	1	3	7½	10	15
30	**3LD2264-0TB53-0US2**	**3LD2264-1GP53-0US2**	1	3	7½	15	20
30	—	**3LD2264-1TS53-0US2③▲**	1	3	7½	15	20
30	—	**3LD2264-2TW53-0US2④▲**	1	3	7½	15	20
63	**3LD2565-0TB53-0US2**	**3LD2565-1GP53-0US2▲**	3	10	15	40	50
100	**3LD2766-0TB53-0US2▲**	**3LD2766-1GP53-0US2▲**	6	—	30	60	75
125	**3LD2866-0TB53-0US2▲**	**3LD2866-1GP53-0US2▲**	6	—	40	75	100

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.
① Carton quantity of (1). Shipping weight in pounds (lbs.).
② Approved for indoor/outdoor use. No cover interlock provided.
③ Switch is supplied with (2) NO and no NC aux. contacts.
④ Switch is supplied with (4) NO and no NC aux. contacts. Ground bar is not provided or available.
⑤ Aux. contacts break about 3 Ms before and make about 3 Ms after main switch contacts.
⑥ 6P, 25A, switch with 1 NO & 1 NC aux. contacts and a black operating handle is also available. Order catalog number **3LD2165-4VD51** (Discount Code: Pilot Devices).

Enclosed Disconnect Switch Dimensions (Inches)

Catalog Number	Ampere Rating	Dimensions			
		A	B	C	D
3LD2064-	16	5.52③	3.94	3.19	4.57
3LD2164-	25	5.52③	3.94	3.19	4.57
3LD2264-	30	5.52③	3.94	3.19	4.57
3LD2565-	63	6.93③	5.75	4.10	5.87
3LD2766-	100	11.90	8.35	5.36	7.13
3LD2866-	125	11.90	8.35	5.36	7.13

Note: 3LD2 Type switches only have top and bottom end KOs as follows:
16-30A - 1/2" & 3/4", 63A - 3/4" & 1", 100 & 25A - 1" & 1 1/4"



UL and CUL Short Circuit Withstand Ratings③

Ampere Rating	Short Circuit Withstand Rating and Fuse Class				
	With Line Side Fusing			With Load Side Fusing①	
	5 kA at 600V Max	10 kA at 600V Max	18 kA at 480V Max	5 kA at 480V Max	18 kA at 480V Max
16	RK5 (50A Max)	—	—	—	—
25 & 30	RK5 (80A Max)	—	—	—	—
63	RK5 (175A Max)	—	—	—	—
100 & 125	—	RK5 (200A Max)	—	—	—

Wire ranges 60/75°C Cu Only②

16 Amps	(1) #18-10 AWG
25–30 Amps	(1) #14-10 AWG
63 Amps	(1) #14-6 AWG
100–125 Amps	(1) #12-1 AWG

IEC Fuse and Withstand Ratings

Ampere Rating	gG Fuse Size	Short Circuit Rating
16	20A	5k Arms
25	25A	10k Arms
32	50A	10k Arms
63	63A	15k Arms
100	100A	20k Arms
125	125A	20k Arms

Accessories②

Switch Ampere Rating	Catalog Number	Description
16–30A	**3LD9220-2C**	Neutral Kit
63A	**3LD9250-2CA**	Neutral Kit
100–125A	**3LD9280-2C**	Neutral Kit

① For use as supplemental protection on the load side of the branch circuit over current protective device.
② Factory installed ground lugs supplied as follows: 16-30A #14-10 Cu, 63A #14-8 Cu. Ground lug not provided and is not available on catalog numbers 3LD2264-2TW51-0US2 and 3LD2264-2TW53-0US2.
③ 6.38 inches high including mounting feet.
④ 7.85 inches high including mounting feet.
⑤ 16-63A 3LD switches are also rated 5kA at 600VAC max when protected by a 3RV type MSP of the same or lesser ampere rating.

Type VBII (30-600A) with Flange Mounted Operating Handle

Features and Ordering Information

Features

- 30-600A, 600VAC and DC ratings
- 240 & 600V AC switches are UL Recognized under file number E121152, Vol. 3 and CSA certified under file number 154852
- 600V DC Photovoltaic switches are UL Recognized under file number E335018, Vol. 3 and are rated to switch 3 separate 600V DC circuits
- Visible blade quick make and break switching action
- Panel and Flange mounted assemblies facilite installation
- Panel mounted switches are variable depth
- Short circuit rating of 10,000 AIC with class H fuse, and of 200,000 AIC with class R or J fuses. PV switches are rated 10,000 AIC at 600V DC with 600V DC rated class K, J or R fuses.
- Flange mounted handles rated as Type 1, 3R & 12 or 4X are padlockable in the off position with up to (3) padlocks with 5/16 hasps
- Meets UL98 requirements and suitable for both main and branch circuit applications
- A complete line of aux contacts are available
- Load break and horsepower rated
- Defeatable cover interlock standard with all handles
- Meets NFPA79 requirements
- Seismic qualified — complies with the 2010 California Building Code (CBC) — and with the International Building Code (IBC) — Compliance Level SDS = 1.85 g



VBFS361, VBLK1 & VBH1



VBFS363F



VBNFS365, VBLK4 & VBH2

Ordering Information

1. Determine the ratings required (amps, volts, HP, Fusible, NF), the mounting needed (Panel or Flange), and select the appropriate switch.
2. For panel mounted switches with a rigid operating shaft (30-600A), order panel mounted switch, flange mounted operating handle & rigid linkage kit based on depth required.
3. For panel mounted switches with a Max-Flex operator, order panel mounted switch, Max-Flex Handle & Adapter Kit and drive cable.
4. Select accessories if required.

Type VBII (30-600A) with Flange Mounted Operating Handle

Selection

Switches—for Standard 600V Max AC or DC Applications

Switch Ampere Rating	Max. AC Voltage Rating	Catalog Number	Horsepower Rating, Switches and 3-Phase④						600 Volts DC (max)④
			240 Volts AC		480 Volts AC		600 Volts AC		
			Standard	Max.	Standard	Max.	Standard	Max.	
Fusible Panel Mounted Variable Depth Switches - 3-Pole⑤									
30	240	**VBFS321**	3	7 1/2	—	—	—	—	— ①
60	240	**VBFS322**	7 1/2	15	—	—	—	—	— ②
30	600	**VBFS361**	—	—	5	15	7 1/2	20	15 ③
60	600	**VBFS362**	—	—	15	30	15	50	30 ③
100	600	**VBFS363**	—	—	25	60	30	75	50 ③
200	600	**VBFS364**	—	—	50	125	60	150	50
400	600	**VBFS365**	—	—	100	250	125	350	— ⑨
600	600	**VBFS366**	—	—	150	400	200	500	— ⑨
Non-fusible Panel Mounted Variable Depth Switches - 3-Pole⑤									
30	600	**VBNFS361**	—	10	—	20	—	30	15 ③
60	600	**VBNFS362**	—	20	—	50	—	60	30 ③
100	600	**VBNFS363**	—	40	—	75	—	100	50 ③
200	600	**VBNFS364**	—	60	—	125	—	150	50
400	600	**VBNFS365**	—	125	—	250	—	300	— ⑨
600	600	**VBNFS366**	—	200	—	400	—	500	— ⑨
Fusible Flange Mounted Switches - 3-Pole⑥⑩									
30	240	**VBFS321F**	3	7 1/2	—	—	—	—	— ①
60	240	**VBFS322F**	7 1/2	15	—	—	—	—	— ②
30	600	**VBFS361F**	—	—	5	15	7 1/2	20	15 ③
60	600	**VBFS362F**	—	—	15	30	15	50	30 ③
100	600	**VBFS363F**	—	—	50	60	30	75	50 ③
200	600	**VBFS364F**	—	—	100	125	60	150	50
Non-fusible Flange Mounted Switches – 3-Pole⑥⑩									
30	600	**VBNFS361F**	—	10	—	20	—	30	15 ③
60	600	**VBNFS362F**	—	20	—	50	—	60	30 ③
100	600	**VBNFS363F**	—	40	—	75	—	100	50 ③
200	600	**VBNFS364F**	—	60	—	125	—	150	50

Note: Fusible switches include fuse provisions for Class H Fuses. The load base can be moved to pre-drilled holes for Class J Fuses on all 600V switches. If Class R Fuses are required, add a Class R Fuse Clip Kit.

Switches—for Photovoltaic Applications, 600VDC Max.⑦

(for use in negative ground systems only)

Switch Ampere Rating	Catalog Number	Rated Isc per NEC Article 690
Fusible Panel Mounted Variable Depth Switches—3 Pole⑤⑧		
30	**VBFS361PV**	19.2A
60	**VBFS362PV**	38.4A
100	**VBFS363PV**	64.0A
Non-Fusible Panel Mounted Variable Depth Switches—3 Pole⑤		
30	**VBNFS361PV**	24.0A
60	**VBNFS362PV**	48.0A
100	**VBNFS363PV**	80.0A
Fusible Flange Mounted Variable Depth Switches—3 Pole (Includes Type 1, 3R and 12 Rated Operating Handle)⑥⑧		
30	**VBFS361FPV**	19.2A
60	**VBFS362FPV**	38.4A
100	**VBFS363FPV**	64.0A
Non-Fusible Flange Mounted Variable Depth Switches—3 Pole (Includes Type 1, 3R and 12 Rated Operating Handle)⑥		
30	**VBNFS361FPV**	24.0A
60	**VBNFS362FPV**	48.0A
100	**VBNFS363FPV**	80.0A

① Rated 5 HP at 250V DC.
② Rated 10 HP at 250V DC.
③ 600V DC & 600V DC horsepower rating shown requires (2) poles to be connected in series.
④ Std. - applies when non-time delay fuses are used. Max. - applies when time delay fuses are used.
⑤ Includes line base, load base, operating mechanism and line and load lugs. Order operating handle and linkage kits from tables on pages 18/101 or 18/102.
⑥ Includes line base, load base, operating mechanism line and load lugs plastic operating handle and required linkage.
⑦ All photovoltaic switches are rated to be used with 3 separate 600V DC circuits.
⑧ Fusible switches accept Class K or R fuses as standard and Class J fuses by relocating the load base.
⑨ Rated 250V DC max and 50HP at 250V DC.
⑩ Please add letter "M" to the end of catalog number for metal handle.

Cable Kit

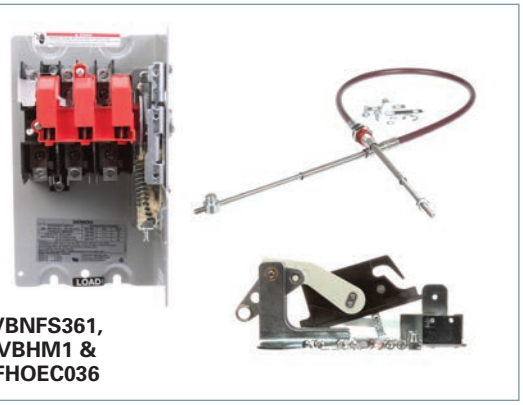
For use with 30-200A panel mounted switches and Max-Flex handle and adapter kit.

Catalog Number	Description
FHOEC036	36" long drive cable
FHOEC048	48" long drive cable

Max-Flex™ Handle and Adapter Kit

(Type 1, 12, 3R & 4X) Use with 30-200A panel mounted switches and cable kit.

Catalog Number	Operating Handle Description
Plastic Handles	
VBHM1	30-200A Type 1, 3R, 12 and 4X
Metal Handles	
VBHM2	30-200A Type 1, 3R and 12
VBHM2X	30-200A Type 4X



VBNFS361, VBHM1 & FHOEC036

Type VBII (30-600A) with Flange Mounted Operating Handle

Selection & Accessories

Flange Mounted Operating Handles

For use with Panel Mounted Switches. Plastic handle is included with Flange Mounted Switches as standard.

Catalog Number	Operating Handle Description
Plastic Handles	
VBH1	30-200A Type 1, 3R & 12
VBH14X	30-200A Type 4X
Metal Handles	
VBH112	30-200A Type 1, 3R & 12
VBH14	30-200A Type 4X
VBH2	400A Type 1 & 12
VBH2R	400 & 600A Type 1, 3R & 12
VBH24X	400 & 600A Type 4X



HR612

Class R Fuse Clip Kits

These kits prevent the installation of Class H and K fuses (one kit required per switch).

Class R Fuse Clip Kits

Catalog Number	Description
HR21	30A, 240V Kit (HD only)
HR612	30A, 600V Kit/60A, 240V Kit
HR62	60A, 600V Kit
HR63	100A Kit
HR64	200A Kit
HR656	400A/600A Kit

Internal Door Latch Kits

For use with enclosures with door mounted latching bar. Required when a flange mounted switch is mounted in a Hoffmann or Rittal enclosure provided with an AB cutout.

Catalog Number	Description
DKR2	2 point (for use with enclosures less than 40" high)
DKR3	3 point (for use with enclosures 40" or larger in height)

Rigid Linkage Kits

For use with Panel Mounted Switches. Not required for Flange Mounted Switches.

Catalog Number	Switch Ampere Rating	Enclosure Depth① Min	Enclosure Depth① Max.
VBLK1	30-200	6.94②	6.94②
VBLK2	30-200	6.94②	19.0
VBLK3	400 & 600	9.00	8.75
VBLK4	400 & 600	9.00	19.0



HT63

Class T Fuse Adapter Kits

100-600A fusible switches are field convertible to accept Class T fuses. 400-600A switches are field convertible to accept Class T fuses by moving the load base to a pre-drilled T fuse position.

Class T Fuse Adapter Kits③

Catalog Number	Description
HT23	100A, 240V Kit
HT63	100A, 600V Kit
HT24	200A, 240V Kit
HT64▲	200A, 600V Kit

Class J Fuse Provisions

All 30-600A, 600V fusible switches are field convertible to accept Class J fuses by moving the load base to a pre-drilled J fuse position.

Window Kits (Type 1, 12, 3R and 4x)

Allows viewing of visible blades and of indicating fuses through 200A.

Catalog Number	Description
VBWK1	30A Window Kit
VBWK2	60 & 100A Window Kit
VBWK3	200-600A Window Kit

NEW Quick Connects

They provide two point control power take-off capability and are normally used on two poles on the line side when it is required to have control power available when the switch is in the OFF position. They provide a mounting provision for standard ¼" quick connect terminal. Installed in the line or load side. 30A VBII switches have lugs UL listed to accept (2) wires per pole as standard so a 30A kit is not required.

Catalog Number	Description
HCQ62	60A 2 wire quick connect kit
HCQ63	100A 2 wire quick connect kit
HCQ64	200A 2 wire quick connect kit



HN612

Neutral Kits④

Standard Neutral Kits can be field installed in 30-100A switches.

Neutral Kits

Switch Ampere Rating	Kit Catalog Number
30A 600V, 60A 240V	HN612
60A, 600V & 100A	HN623

200% Neutral Kits④

UL listed 200% Neutrals are available on 60 & 100A switches. They are typically used with non-linear transformers or where increased neutral ampacity/lug capacity is required.

200% Neutral Kits

Switch Ampere Rating	Kit Catalog Number	Wire Range Line & Load Lugs (Cu/Al)
60 & 100A	HN263	(2) #14-1/0 AWG

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.
① Dimensions (min. & max.) from enclosure mounting pan to outside surface of enclosure handle mounting flange.
② 7.12 for 200A switches.
③ One kit per pole required.
④ UL approved (not CSA certified).



HA161234



HA261234



HP61



HLC612



HSK61

Auxiliary Contacts

The auxiliary contacts are available in 1 normally open and 1 normally closed or 2 normally open and 2 normally closed configurations. Siemens offers a PLC Auxiliary Switch (30-200A) that has very low resistance for low voltage and current typical in PLC circuits. All auxiliary contacts make after and break before main switch contacts.

Switch Ampere Rating	Aux. Switch Catalog Number	Kit Ampere Rating			Kit Horsepower Rating		
		125V AC Max.	250V AC Max.	28V DC Max.	125V AC Max.	250V AC Max.	28V DC Max.
With 1 NO & 1 NC Isolated Contacts							
30-200	**HA161234**	10	10	—	1/2	3/4	—
400-600	**HA165678**	10	10	—	1/2	3/4	—
With 2 NO & 2 NC Isolated Contacts							
30-200	**HA261234**	10	10	7	1/2	3/4	—
400-600	**HA265678**	10	10	7	1/2	3/4	—
Low Current PLC Type with 1 NO & 1 NC Gold Plated Contacts							
30-200	**HA361234**	10	10	—	1/2	3/4	—
400-600	**HA365678**	10	10	—	1/2	3/4	—

Fuse Puller Kits

Fuse Puller Kits are field installable in 30-100A Type VBII Heavy Duty Switches (one kit required per 3-pole switch).

Switch Ampere Rating	Fuse Puller Kit Catalog Number
30	**HP61**
60	**HP62▲**
100	**HP63▲**

Copper Lug Kits

All switches are UL approved to accept field installed copper lug kits.

Switch Ampere Rating	Copper Lug Catalog Number	Description
30–60	**HLC612**	(9) Lugs/Kit #14-4 AWG Cu
100	**HLC63▲**	(9) Lugs/Kit #14-1/0 AWG Cu
200	**HLC64▲**	(9) Lugs/Kit #6 AWG-300 Kcmil Cu
400–600A	**HLC65678**	(1) Lugs/Kit #1/0 AWG-600 Kcmil Cu

Equipment Ground Kits

Equipment Ground Lug Kits are available for all switches.

Switch Ampere Rating	Catalog Number	Number of Terminals	Wire Range Per Terminal (Cu/Al)
30–200	**HG61234**	2	#14-4 AWG
400 & 600	**HG656**	4	#6 AWG-250 Kcmil

NEW Internal Shield Kits (for fusible switches)

Kits provide a "skirt" that encloses the VBII switch and also a clear plastic inner door to prevent accidental contact with live parts. Test probe holes are provided and fuses can be replaced without removal of kit.

Switch Ampere Rating	Shield Kit Catalog Number
30A	**HSK61**
60-100A	**HSK623**
200A	**HSK64**

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

Lugs

30 & 60A switches are suitable for use with 60° or 75°C wire. 100–600A switches are suitable for use with 75°C rated wire. All switches are supplied with factory installed line and load lugs.

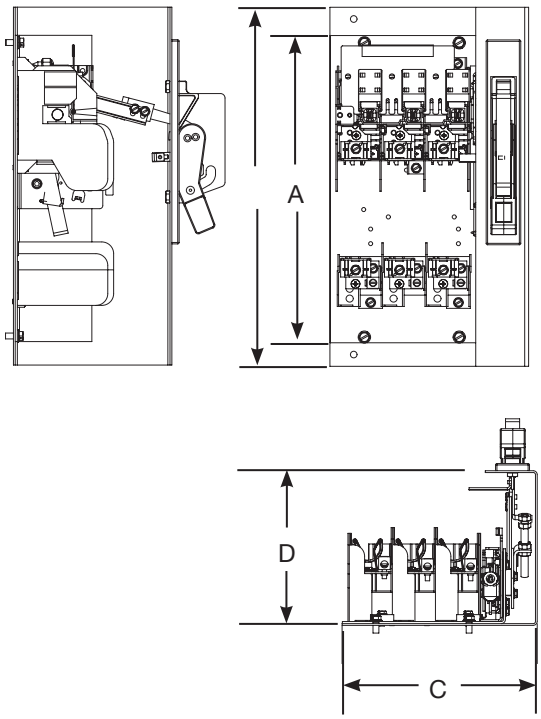
Wire Ranges (Line, Load and Standard Neutral)

Switch Ampere Rating	UL Approved Wire Range	Lug Wire Range
30	#14-6 AWG (Cu/Al)	#14-2 AWG (Cu/Al)
60	#14-2 AWG (Cu/Al)	#14-2 AWG (Cu/Al)
100	#14-1/0 AWG (Cu/Al)	#14-1/0 AWG (Cu/Al)
200	#6 AWG-300 Kcmil (Cu/Al)	#6 AWG-300 Kcmil (Cu/Al)
400	1/0 AWG-750 Kcmil (Cu/Al) or (2) 1/0 AWG-250 Kcmil (Cu/Al)	(1) 1/0 AWG-750 Kcmil (Cu/Al) or (2) 1/0 AWG-250 Kcmil (Cu/Al)
600	(2) 1/0 AWG-750 Kcmil (Cu/Al) or (4) 1/0 -250 Kcmil (Cu/Al)	(2) 1/0 AWG-750 Kcmil (Cu/Al) or (4) 1/0 AWG-250 Kcmil (Cu/Al)

Approximate Dimensions

Mounting bracket shown with handle installed is supplied with Flange Mounted Switches only. All Panel Mounted Switches have a "L" shaped mounting pan with a line base, load base (if fusible) and mechanism installed.

	Dimensions				
Catalog Number	A	B	C①	D (min)	D (max)
Fusible, Panel Mounted					
VBFS321	11.88	N/A	7.47	6.94	19
VBFS322	13.12	N/A	8.50	6.94	19
VBFS361, VBFS361PV	11.88	N/A	7.47	6.94	19
VBFS362, VBFS362PV	13.12	N/A	8.50	6.94	19
VBFS363, VBFS363PV	13.12	N/A	8.50	6.94	19
VBFS364	17	N/A	12.33	7.12	19
VBFS365	26.25	N/A	16.50	8.63	19
VBFS366	26.25	N/A	16.50	8.63	19
Non-fusible, Panel Mounted					
VBNFS361, VBNFS361PV	9.79	N/A	7.47	6.94	19
VBNFS362, VBNFS362PV	9.79	N/A	8.50	6.94	19
VBNFS363, VBNFS363PV	9.79	N/A	8.50	6.94	19
VBNFS364	10.77	N/A	12.33	7.12	19
VBNFS365	13	N/A	16.50	8.63	19
VBNFS366	13	N/A	16.50	8.63	19
Fusible, Flange Mounted					
VBFS321F	11.88	14.08	7.47	7.27	N/A
VBFS322F	13.12	15.83	8.85	7.27	N/A
VBFS361F, VBFS361FPV	11.88	14.08	7.47	7.27	N/A
VBFS362F, VBFS362FPV	13.12	15.83	8.85	7.27	N/A
VBFS363F, VBFS363FPV	13.12	15.83	8.85	7.27	N/A
VBFS364F	17	18.20	12.68	7.57	N/A
Non-fusible, Flange Mounted					
VBNFS361F, VBNFS361FPV	9.79	11.78	7.47	7.27	N/A
VBNFS362F, VBNFS362FPV	9.79	11.78	8.85	7.27	N/A
VBNFS363F, VBNFS363FPV	9.79	11.78	8.85	7.27	N/A
VBNFS364F	10.77	11.97	12.68	7.57	N/A



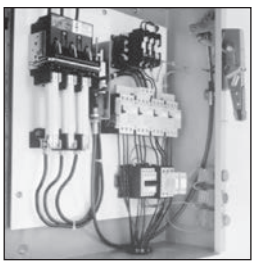
① Dimension C for panel mounted switches indicates the minimum width from the left hand edge of the switch mounting pan to the right hand inside surface of the enclosure.

Type MCS (30-200A) — Switches, Fuse and No Fuse Kits

Selection

Features

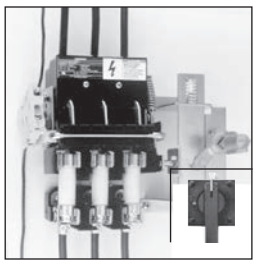
- 30, 60, 100 and 200 Ampere Switches
- UL Recognized (file # E121152 vol. 1 & 2) and CSA Certified
- Simple Mounting — with an integral switch and over center mechanism
- Horsepower & load break rated
- Compact Size
- Visible Blade Contacts
- Rugged Construction — with a short circuit current rating of 10,000 amps with Class H or 200,000 amps at 600V maximum AC, when fused with Class R or Class J fuses
- Available with three operator handle options, allowing flexible placement of switch
- Field Installable Auxiliary Contacts
- Flexible Fuse Class Configurations
- Flange mounted handles meet NFPA79 requirements



Type MCS Disconnect Switch with Max-Flex™ handle operator



Type MCS Disconnect Switch with fixed-depth, flange-mounted handle



Type MCS Disconnect Switch with rotary handle

Ordering Information

1. Select the basic switch size you need (30, 60, 100 or 200 ampere).
2. Check the switch selected against the maximum horsepower rating required for our application. "L" or "R" suffix on switch catalog numbers denotes left or right-handed mechanism drive.
3. Choose either fuse or no fuse kit from chart below.
4. Check "Minimum Dimensions" on page 18/106 for installation space requirements.
5. Select from the list of handle operators, the type which best suits your application. Handle operators can be selected from the next page.

Basic Switches

Switch Ampere Rating	Maximum Voltage Rating	Catalog Number Right Hand	Catalog Number Left Hand	Maximum Horsepower Rating, 3 Phase④						250 Volts DC (max)④
				240 Volts AC		480 Volts AC		600 Volts AC		
				Standard Fuse	Time Delay Fuse	Standard Fuse	Time Delay Fuse	Standard Fuse	Time Delay Fuse	
30	600	**MCS603R**	**MCS603L**	3	7½	5	15	7½	20	5
60	600	**MCS606R**	**MCS606L**	7½	15	15	30	15	50	10
100	600	**MCS610R**	**MCS610L▲**	15	30	25	60	30	75	20
200	600	**MCS620R**	**MCS620L▲**	25	60	50	125	60	150	40

Fuse And No Fuse Kits (Includes load base plus line and load fuse clips)①

Basic Switch Ampere Rating	Switch Catalog Number	Kit Description	No Fuse Kits		For Class H	For Class J	For Class R	Lug Wire Size
			Standard	Cu Only②				
			Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number ①	Catalog Number ①	Catalog Number ①	
30	**MCS603R** or **MCS603L**	No Fuse	**TMK606**	—	—	—	—	#14 to #4 AWG Cu/Al
		30A, 250V	—	—	**FCK203▲**	—	**FCRK203**	
		30A, 600V	—	—	**FCK206**	**FCJK603**	**FCRK206**	
		60A, 250V	—	—	**FCK206**	—	**FCRK206**	
		60A, 600V	—	—	**FCK606**	**FCJK606**	**FCRK606**	
60	**MCS606R** or **MCS606L**	No Fuse	**TMK606**	—	—	—	—	#14 to #4 AWG Cu/Al
		60A, 250V	—	—	**FCK206**	—	**FCRK206**	
		60A, 600V	—	—	**FCK606**	**FCJK606**	**FCRK606**	
		100A, 250V	—	—	**OFCK661▲**	**OFCK661▲**	③	
		100A, 600V	—	—	**OFCK661▲**	**OFCK661▲**	③	
100	**MCS610R** or **MCS610L**	No Fuse	**TMK610**	**TMK610C**	—	—	—	#14 to #2/0 AWG Cu/Al
		100A, 250V	—	—	**FCK610**	**FCK610**	③	
		100A, 600V	—	—	**FCK610**	**FCK610**	③	
		200A, 250V	—	—	**OFCK620**	**OFCK620**	③	
		200A, 600V	—	—	**OFCK620**	**OFCK620**	③	
200	**MCS620R** or **MCS620L**	No Fuse	**TMK620**	**TMK620C▲**	—	—	—	#6 to 300 kcmil Cu/Al
		200A, 250V	—	—	**FCK620**	**FCK620**	③	
		200A, 600V	—	—	**FCK620**	**FCK620**	③	

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.
① For "copper only" connectors, order as follows:
Fusible—order standard switch, standard fuse kit and copper only no fuse kit.
Non-Fusible—order standard switch and copper only no fuse kit.
② Includes both line and load lugs.
③ For Class R fuses order Class H kit from this table and the Class R conversion kit from the next page.
④ HP ratings for time delay fuses and for 250V DC also apply to Non-fusible switches.

Auxiliary Switch Kits

Switch Catalog Number	Contact Arrangement	
	1 NO/1 NC Catalog Number	2 NO/2 NC Catalog Number
MCS603R	MCSAKR136	MCSAKR236
MCS603L	MCSAKL136	MCSAKL236▲
MCS606R	MCSAKR136	MCSAKR236
MCS606L	MCSAKL136	MCSAKL236▲
MCS610R	MCSAK116	MCSAK216
MCS610L	MCSAK116	MCSAK216
MCS620R	MCSAK126	MCSAK226
MCS620L	MCSAK126	MCSAK226

Class R Fuse Conversion Kits

Fuse Clip Rating	Catalog Number
100A, 600V	SSRK33
200A, 600V	SSRK34

Fuse Ejector Kits

Switch Catalog Number	Fuse Ejector Kit Catalog Number
MCS610	FE100▲
MCS620	FE200▲

Handle Operators

Fixed Depth, Flange Mounted, Types 1, 3, 3R, 12①⑥

Switch Catalog Number	Complete Handle Mechanism Catalog Number	Handle Only Catalog Number	Switch Operator Only Catalog Number
MCS603R	FDFS06R	FDH10	FDS06R
MCS603L	FDFS06L	FDH10	FDS06L
MCS606R	FDFS06R	FDH10	FDS06R
MCS606L	FDFS06L	FDH10	FDS06L
MCS610R	FDFS06R	FDH10	FDS06R
MCS610L	FDFS06L	FDH10	FDS06L
MCS620R	FDFS20R	FDH20	FDS20R
MCS620L	FDFS20L	FDH20	FDS20L

Variable Depth, Flange Mounted Max-Flex™, Types 1, 3, 3R, 12②

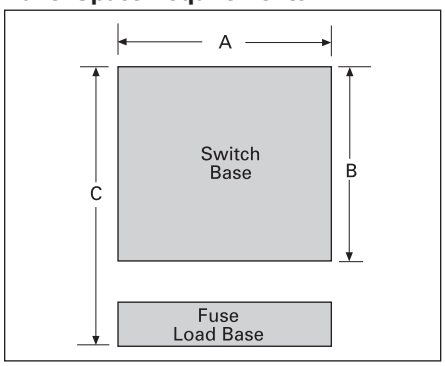
Switch Catalog Number	Complete Handle Mechanism Catalog Number	Handle Only Catalog Number	Switch Operator Only Catalog Number	Cable Only③ Catalog Number
MCS603R	FHOS06036R	FHOHS	FHOS06R	FHOEC036
MCS603L	FHOS06036L	FHOHS	FHOS06L	FHOEC036
MCS606R	FHOS06036R	FHOHS	FHOS06R	FHOEC036
MCS606L	FHOS06036L	FHOHS	FHOS06L	FHOEC036
MCS610R	FHOS06036R	FHOHS	FHOS06R	FHOEC036
MCS610L	FHOS06036L	FHOHS	FHOS06L	FHOEC036
MCS620R	FHOS20036R	FHOHS	FHOS20R	FHOJC036
MCS620L	FHOS20036L	FHOHS	FHOS20L	FHOJC036

Variable Depth Rotary, Through-The-Door-Mounted, Types 1, 12④⑤

Variable Depth				Shaft Only Variable Depth
MCS603R	CRHOS06VD	CRHOH	RHOS06	RHOSVD
MCS606R	CRHOS06VD	CRHOH	RHOS06	RHOSVD
MCS610R	CRHOS06VD	CRHOH	RHOS06	RHOSVD
MCS620R	CRHOS20VD	RHOH	RHOS20	RHOSVD

MCS Disconnect Switch Panel Space Requirements

Panel Space Requirements



Minimum Dimensions (inches*)

Switch Catalog Number	Size	"A"	"B"	"C"	Fuse Class
MCS603	30A/240V	6.13	5.52	8.11	H, K, R
	30A/600V	6.13	5.52	10.11	H, K, R
	30A/600V	6.13	5.52	8.48	J
MCS606	60A/240V	6.13	5.52	7.86	H, K, R
	60A/600V	6.13	5.52	10.38	H, K, R
	60A/600V	6.13	5.52	8.35	J
MCS610	100A/240V	7.38	7.59	11.85	H, K, R
	100A/600V	7.38	7.59	13.85	H, K, R
	100A/600V	7.38	7.59	10.6	J
MCS620	200A/240V	9.17	9.00	14.7	H, K, R
	200A/600V	9.17	9.00	17.2	H, K, R
	200A/600V	9.17	9.00	13.32	J

"A" – Dimension is measured from each cross bail pin.

"B" – Dimension is measured from line side barrier to load side barrier.

"C" – Dimension is measured from line side terminal of switch to load side terminal of fuse load base.

▲ Built to order. Allow 6–8 weeks for delivery.

①For Type 4 and 4X applications, order handle only Catalog Number
100A - **FDH104** 200A - **FDH204**

②For Type 4 and 4X applications, order handle only Catalog Number **FHOHS4**

③Standard cable length is 36 inches. Alternate lengths are available as follows:

Length	Amps	Cat. No.
48"	30–100	**FHOEC048**
60"	30–100	**FHOEC060**
48"	200	**FHOJC048**
60"	200	**FHOJC060**

④For Type 4 and 4X applications, order handle only Catalog Number **RHOH4**

⑤For Type 3 and 3R applications, order handle only Catalog Number **RHOH**

⑥Min. enclosure depth from mounting pan to handle mounting surfaces: 30-100A 6.44 Inches
200A 10.93 Inches

*For millimeters multiply inches by 25.4.

Type CFS Compact Fusible Switches

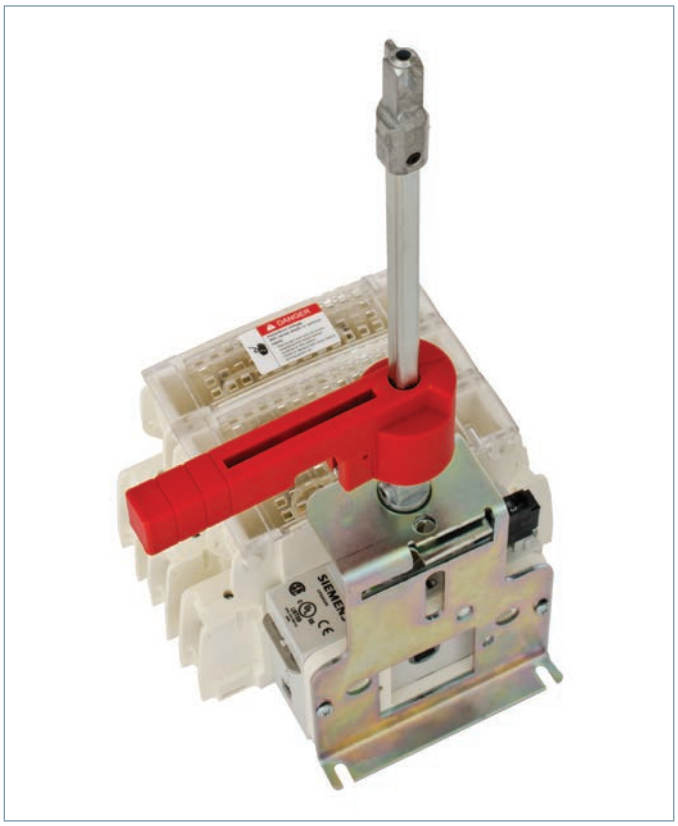
Description

Siemens Type CFS compact fusible switches meet UL 98 requirements and can be used in either service entrance or branch circuit applications. 30-800A, 3 pole switches are offered and are all rated 600V AC maximum. 30A switches are available with provisions for either Class CC or J fuses. 60A and larger switches provided with Class J fuse provisions can be used in non-fusible applications with field installable no-fuse kits.

All are open style, designed to be panel mounted and are UL listed under file number #E121152 or #E68312 and CSA certified under file number #222227. A variety of door mounted rotary operators are available with Type 1, 3R, 12 or 4/4X ratings.

NFPA79 Kits

CFSNFPA1 AND CFSNFPA2N kits provide an internal handle and padlocking means to comply with article 5.3.4.2 of the NFPA-2002 standard.



Catalog Numbering System

CFS Switches
Compact Fusible Switch

CFS	3	6	1	J	5	N

- Number of poles 3 = 3
- Max. Voltage Rating 6 = 600V
- Ampere rating
  - 1 = 30A
  - 2 = 60A
  - 3 = 100A
  - 4 = 200A
  - 5 = 400A
  - 6 = 600A
  - 7 = 800A
- Fuse provisions type
  - C = Class CC
  - J = Class J with right hand mechanism
  - JL = Class J with left hand mechanism
  - L = Class L with right hand mechanism
- Max. AIC rating
  - 5 = 100kA
  - Omit = 200kA J fused
- Version
  - N = New size reduced version
  - N1 = New 100kA 60A switch

Operating Handles
CFS type handle

CFSH	10	R	12	N

- Shaft cross section
  - 5 = 5 mm
  - 10 = 10 mm
  - 12 = 12 mm
- Handle color and length
  - B = Black & blue, short
  - R = Red & yellow, short
  - BL = Black & blue, long
  - RL = Red & yellow, long
- NEMA type
  - 12 = 1, 3R and 12
  - 4 = 1, 3R, 12 and 4/4X
- Version
  - N = New version

CFS Operating Shafts
CFS type shaft

CFSS	10	200	H	N

- Shaft cross section
  - 5 = 5 mm
  - 10 = 10 mm
  - 12 = 12 mm
- Shaft length
  - 200 = 200 mm
  - 400 = 400 mm
- Switch compatibility
  - Omit = 30A, 100kA
  - H = 100 or 200 kA
- Version
  - N = New version

Type CFS Compact Fusible Switches

Features and Ordering Information

Features

- 30 - 800A ratings
- UL Listed under file #E121152 & CSA Certified under file #222227
- Door mounted rotary handles with defeatable cover interlock
- Meets UL requirements for both main and branch circuit applications
- Compact size
- 100kA with Class CC fuses or up to 200kA with Class J fuses
- Load break and horsepower rated
- Quick make and break operation
- All handles are padlockable with up to (3) padlocks with 5/16" hasps in the OFF position
- Catalog numbers CFS361C5 & CFS361J5 can be DIN-rail mounted and can be either front or side operated with standard rotary handles..
- All CFS part numbers ending in N can be either front or side operated with standard rotary handles.
- Handles are available in Type 1, 3R, 4/4X & 12 ratings
- NFPA 79 field installed kits are available
- 30-400A, 200kA switches are provided with quick connect terminal provisions for voltage sensing or for 10A max. control circuits

Switch



CFS363JN
with (2) **CFSAUX1NO**

Shaft



CFSS10200HN

Handle



CFSH10BL12N

Lugs/Accessories



CFSL200

Ordering information

1. Select the panel mounted switch required based on Ampere, HP and AIC requirements. Switches with a right hand mechanism are standard, 30-100A switches with a left hand mechanism are available.
2. Select handle based on environmental rating required.
3. Select operating shaft (200 or 400mm in length). For enclosure depths of 9.0" or less from panel mounting surface to inside of door use 200mm long shafts. For deeper enclosures use 400mm long shafts. 30A 100kA switches can be used in 10" deep enclosures (panel to inside of door) with 200mm shaft and CFSH5N handles.

Note: Be sure to check shaft and handle compatibility with the switch selected by using information provided in the selection tables.

4. Line & load lugs are provided as standard on 30-100A switches. Terminal kits are available for 200-800A switches if needed.
5. Auxiliary contact are available if needed as follows. 30A switch CFS361J5 will accept up to (2) aux contacts without an aux contact holder. If more than (2) aux contacts are required order aux contacts PLUS aux contact holder kit CFSAUXH1. All other switches will accept up to (4) aux contacts.
6. 30-100A switches are designed to prevent inadvertent contact with live parts and shields are not required. 200 & 400A switches are not supplied with terminal shields. They are available as field installed kits for both line and load terminals. 400-800A switches are supplied as standard with line shields and terminal shroud kits are available for the load side.

Fusible switches, 3-pole 600V AC Max. 30-100A & 600-800A switches are also rated 250V DC Max when poles are field connected in series⑤

Switch Ampere Rating	Catalog Number	Fuse Provisions Provided	Max Horsepower Ratings 240V 3Ø AC	480V 3Ø AC	600V 3Ø AC	250V DC	AC Short Circuit Rating
Standard – With Right Hand Mounted Mechanism							
30①	**CFS361C5**	Class CC	7.5	15	20	5③	100kA
30①	**CFS361J5**	Class J	7.5	15	20	5③	100kA
30①	**CFS361JN**	Class J	7.5	15	20	5③	200kA
60①	**CFS362JN1**	Class J	15	30	50	10③	100kA
60①	**CFS362JN**		15	30	50	10③	
100①	**CFS363JN**		30	60	75	20③	
200②	**CFS364JN**④	Class J	60	125	150	—	200kA
400②	**CFS365JN**④		125	250	350	—	
600②	**CFS366J**⑧⑨		200	400	500	—	
800②	**CFS367L**⑧⑨	Class L	200	400	500	—	200kA
Optional – With Left Hand Mounted Mechanism④							
30①	**CFS361JLN**	Class J	7.5	15	20	5③	200kA
60①	**CFS362JLN**		15	30	50	10③	
100①	**CFS363JLN**		30	60	75	20③	

Operating Shafts for 30-400A Switches⑤

Catalog number	Shaft length in. (mm)	Switch & handle compatibility
CFSS5200N	7.9 (200)	5mm x 5mm for use with CFS361C5 & CFS361J5 switches & with "CFSH5" handles only
CFSS5400N	15.7 (400)	
CFSS5200HN	7.9 (200)	5mm x 5mm for use with all "CFSH10" handles & with CFS361C5 & CFS361J5 switches only
CFSS5400HN	15.7 (400)	
CFSS10200HN	7.9 (200)	10mm x 10mm for use with all "CFSH10" handles & with all 30-400A switches except CFS361C5 & CFS361J5
CFSS10400HN	15.7 (400)	

Compact rotary operating handles — door mounted (for use with CFS361C5 & CFS361J5 switches only)⑥

Catalog number	Color	UL Type	Operating shaft compatibility
CFSH5B12N **CFSH5R12N**	Blue & Black Yellow & Red	1, 3R & 12	CFSS5200N or CFSS5400N
CFSH5B4N **CFSH5R4N**	Blue & Black Yellow & Red	1, 3R, 12 & 4/4X	

Rotary Operating Handles - Door Mounted (for use with CFSS5200HN, CFSS5400HN, CFSS10200HN & CFSS10400HN)

Catalog number	Color	Description
Type 1, 3R & 12⑦		
CFSH10B12N	Blue & Black	Heavy duty pistol grip (2.75" long for use with 30A switches & CFS362JN1)
CFSH10R12N	Yellow & Red	
CFSH10BL12N	Blue & Black	Heavy duty pistol grip (4.92" long for 30-400A switches)
CFSH10RL12N	Yellow & Red	
Type 1, 3R, 4/4X & 12⑦		
CFSH10B4N	Blue & Black	Heavy duty pistol grip (2.75" long for use with 30A switches & CFS362JN1)
CFSH10R4N	Yellow & Red	
CFSH10BL4N	Blue & Black	Heavy duty pistol grip (4.92" long for 30-400A switches)
CFSH10RL4N	Yellow & Red	



CFS361J5



CFSS5400N



CFSH5B12N

① Line and load lugs included.
② Line and load lugs are not included. Order from table on next page if required.
③ DC HP rating shown requires (3) poles to be connected in series.
④ **CFS364JN** & **CFS365JN** can be rotated 180º for left hand operation as standard.
⑤ Catalog numbers **CFS361C5** & **CFS361J5** accept 5mm x 5mm operating shafts. All other 30-400A switches accept 10mm x 10mm operating shafts.
⑥ Compact pistol grip design (2.75" long) with defeatable cover interlock. Cover can be opened when handle is padlocked in the OFF position.
⑦ Defeatable cover interlock provided. Cover cannot be opened when handle is padlocked in the OFF position.
⑧ 4 pole 600 & 800A switches, **CFS466J** & **CFS467L** are also available.
⑨ **CFS366J** and **CFS367L** are rated 250 & 600V DC when (2) poles are connected in series.

600 & 800A Rotary Operating Handles - Door Mounted (8.27" long)⑦

Catalog number	Color	UL Type
CFSH12BL12	Blue & Black	1, 3R & 12
CFSH12RL12	Yellow & Red	1, 3R & 12
CFSH12BL4	Blue & Black	1, 3R, 12 & 4/4X
CFSH12RL4	Yellow & Red	1, 3R, 12 & 4/4X

600 & 800A Operating Shafts (Cross Section 12mm x 12mm)

Catalog number	Shaft length in. (mm)	Enclosure depth (switch mounting surface to door OD)
CFSS12200H	12.59 (320)	10.43 – 16.68 in.
CFSS12400H	15.75 (400)	10.43 – 19.84 in.



CFSL200 & 400

Type CFS Fusible Switch Accessories

Catalog number	Description
Terminals①	
CFSL200	200A lug kit (6 lugs per kit) #6-3/0
CFSL400N	400A lug kit (6 lugs per kit) #2-600kcmil (for CFS365JN only)
CNFSL400D	400A lug kit (6 lugs per kit, 2 wires per lug) #6-350kcmil
CFSL400	600-800A lug kit (6 lugs per kit, 2 wires per lug) #2-600kcmil⑨
Shorting bars (no fuse kits)	
CFSSB60	60A shorting bar kit (3 links per kit)
CFSSB100	100A shorting bar kit (3 links per kit)
CFSSB200	200A shorting bar kit (3 links per kit)
CFSSB400	400A shorting bar kit (3 links per kit)
CFSSB680	600 & 800A shorting bar kit (1 link per kit)
Auxiliary contacts (NEMA ratings AC A600 DC N600)	
CFSAUXH1②	Aux contact holder (CFS361C5 & CFS361J5)
CFSAUX1NO	Aux contact 1 NO (30-800A Sws)
CFSAUX1NC	Aux contact 1 NC (30-800A Sws)
CFS11AUX	1NO, 1NC aux contact kit (side mount for 200kA switches)
CFS22AUX	2NO, 2NC aux contact kit (side mount for 200kA switches)
Terminal shrouds (line or load)	
CFSTS200N⑧	200A shroud kit (line or load 3-pole kit)
CFSTS400N⑧	400A shroud kit (line or load 3-pole kit for CFS365JN only)
CFSTS680⑥	600/800A 3-pole shroud kit
CFSTS6804⑥	600/800A 4-pole shroud kit
30A compact switch kits	
CFSPLK	Shaft padlocking kit for 30A compact switch when door is opend
CFSH5CDM	Direct mount handle kit for CFS361C5
CFSH5JDM	Direct mount handle kit for CFS361J5



CFSAUX1NC



CFSSB100 – CFSSB400

NFPA 79 kits (if auxiliary contacts are needed, see table above)

Kits provide an operating shaft suitable for use with all heavy duty handles (not for use with CFSH5 handles).
Kits also provide an internal operating handle and an internal OFF padlocking provision.

CFSNFPA1④	For use with CFS361C5 & CFS361J5
CFSNFPA2N⑤	For use with CFS361JN, CFS361CN, CFS362JN1, CFS362JN, CFS363JN & CFS364JN
CFSNFPA3N⑤	For use with CFS365JN only

① Supplied as standard on 30-100A switches
② **CFS361C5** will accept (4) aux contacts without an aux contact holder. **CFS361J5** will accept (2) aux contacts without an aux contact holder.
③ Supplied as standard on all but 30A, 100kA compact switches.
④ 12.6 in. (320 mm) long operating shaft included
⑤ 12.7 in. (323 mm) long operating shaft included
⑥ Line side terminal shrouds supplied with switch
⑦ Defeatable cover interlock included. Cover cannot be opened when the handle is padlocked in the OFF position.
⑧ Neither line or load terminal shrouds are supplied as standard with new style 200 & 400A switches.
⑨ 2 kits needed for 800A, total 12 lugs to cover line and load sides

UL & CSA Technical Characteristics And Panel Space Requirements

Catalog Number	Amps	Fuse Class	Ac Short Circuit Rating	Electrical Endurance	Mechanical Endurance	Panel Space Requirements - in. (mm)		
						Height	Width	Depth①
CFS361C5	30	CC	100kA	6000	10000	4.56 (116)	3.78 (96)	6.00 (152)
CFS361J5	30	J	100kA	6000	10000	4.56 (116)	4.15 (105)	6.00 (152)
CFS361JN	30	J	200kA	6000	10000	5.35 (136)	5.89 (150)	6.00 (152)
CFS361JLN	30	J	200kA	6000	10000	5.35 (136)	5.89 (150)	6.00 (152)
CFS362JN1	60	J	100kA	6000	10000	5.35 (136)	5.89 (150)	6.00 (152)
CFS362JN	60	J	200kA	6000	10000	7.32 (186)	5.89 (150)	6.00 (152)
CFS362JLN	60	J	200kA	6000	10000	7.32 (186)	5.89 (150)	6.00 (152)
CFS363JN	100	J	200kA	6000	10000	7.32 (186)	5.89 (150)	6.00 (152)
CFS363JLN	100	J	200kA	6000	10000	7.32 (186)	5.89 (150)	6.00 (152)
CFS364JN	200	J	200kA	6000	8000	11.46 (291)	7.72 (196)	6.00 (152)
CFS365JN	400	J	200kA	1000	6000	15.35 (390)	10.19 (259)	8.00 (203)
CFS366J	600	J	200kA	1000	5000	11.81 (300)	14.33 (364)	11.00 (280)
CFS466J	600	J	200kA	1000	5000	11.81 (300)	18.03 (458)	11.00 (280)
CFS367L	800	L	200kA	500	3500	11.81 (300)	14.33 (364)	11.00 (280)
CFS467L	800	L	200kA	500	3500	11.81 (300)	18.03 (458)	11.00 (280)

Wire Ranges Line & Load Lugs

Switch	Amperage Rating	UL Approved Wire Size (75º C)
CFS361J5	30	(1)#14-10
CFS361C5	30	(1)#14-10
CFS361JN	30	(1)#14-6
CFS362JN1	60	(1)#14-6
CFS362JN	60	(1)#12-1
CFS363JN	100	(1)#12-1
CFS364JN	200	(1)#3/0
CFS365JN	400	(1)600MCM
CFS366J	600	(2)350 MCM
CFS367L	800	(2)600 MCM

Auxiliary Contact Capability When An NFPA79 Kit Is Used

Switch	NFPA79 Kit	Aux Contacts That Can Be Installed
CFS361C5	**CFSNFPA1**	(2) Total, CFSAUX1NO or CFSAUX1NC
CFS361J5		(1) CFSAUX1NO or (1) CFSAUX1NC
CFS361JN **CFS362JN1** **CFS362JN** **CFS363JN** **CFS364JN**	**CFSNFPA2N**	(2) Total, CFSAUX1NO or CFSAUX1NC②
CFS365JN	**CFSNFPA3N**	(2) Total, CFSAUX1NO or CFSAUX1NC②

① Minimum dimensions from mounting surface to inside of cover. Dimensions shown can be decreased if aux contacts are not required.

② For additional auxiliary contacts use side mounted **CFS11AUX** or **CFS22AUX**.

Type CNFS Compact Non-Fusible Switches

Description

Siemens Type CNFS compact non-fusible switches meet UL 98 requirements and can be used in either service entrance or branch circuit applications. They are available in 30-800A, 3-pole switches and are all rated 600VAC maximum.

All are open style, designed to be panel mounted and are UL listed under file number #E121152 or #E68312 and CSA certified under file number #222227. A variety of door mounted rotary operators are available with Type 1, 3R, 12 or 4/4X ratings.

These non-fusible switches are UL listed under file #E201138 and CSA certified under file #112964. They also conform to IEC standard 60947-3.



Catalog Numbering System

CNFS Switches
Compact Non-Fusible Switch

CNFS	3	6	1	N

- Number of poles 3 = 3
- Max. Voltage Rating 6 = 600V
- Ampere rating
  - 1 = 30A
  - 2 = 60A
  - 3 = 100A
  - 4 = 200A
  - 5 = 400A
  - 6 = 600A
  - 7 = 800A
- Design type
  - N = Compact design

Features

- 30 - 800A ratings
- UL Listed under file #E201138 & CSA Certified under file #112964 or #703166
- Options to have door mounted pistol handles with defeatable cover interlock or direct mounted handles.
- Meets UL 98 requirements
- Compact size
- All short circuit protection ratings require the use of Class J fuses in the circuit.
- Load break and horsepower rated
- Quick make and break operation
- All external handles and direct handles for 600-800A switches are padlockable with up to (3) padlocks with 5/16" hasps in the OFF postition. Direct handles for 30-100A switches are padlockable with (1) padlock with 3/16" hasps in the OFF position.
- All switches are able to be panel mounted. Catalog numbers CNFS361N, CNFS362N, & CNFS363N can also be DIN-rail mounted and can either be front or side operated with standard pistol handles.
- Handles are available in Type 1, 3R, 4/4X & 12 ratings

Shaft



CFSS10200HN

Handle



CFSH10BL12N

Lugs/Accessories



CFSL200

Ordering information

1. Select the panel mounted switch required based on Ampere, HP and AIC requirements. Switches with a right hand mechanism are standard.
2. Select handle based on environmental rating required.
3. For door mounted handles, select operating shaft based on enclosure depth. For enclosure depths of 9.00" or less from panel mounting surface to inside of door use up to 200 mm long shafts. From 9.00" to 13.00" use up to 320 mm long shafts. For deeper enclosures use up to 400 mm long shafts. For direct mount handles, no shaft is needed.

Note: Be sure to check shaft and handle compatibility with the switch selected by using information provided in the selection tables.

4. Line & load lugs are provided as standard on 30-100A switches. Terminal kits are available for 200-800A switches if needed.
5. Auxiliary contacts are available if needed. Each switch will accept up to (2) aux contact modules, containing (2) contacts in each.
6. 30-100A Series N switches are designed to prevent inadvertent contact with live parts and shields are not required but are offered as terminal shrouds. 100-400A switches are not supplied with terminal shields. They are available as separate field installed kits for both line and load terminals by amperage rating. Line side terminal screens are provided for 600-800A switches.

Type CNFS compact non-fusible switches

Switch Ampere Rating	Catalog Number	Max Horsepower Ratings			Short Circuit Rating	
		240V 3Ø AC	480V 3Ø AC	600V 3Ø AC	@ 480VAC	@ 600VAC
30	**CNFS361N**①	10	20	25	100	100
60	**CNFS362N**①	20	40	50	100	100
100	**CNFS363N**①	20	50	50	100	25
200	**CNFS364N**②	75	150	200	200	200
400	**CNFS365N**②	125	250	350	200	200
600	**CNFS366N**②	200	400	350	200	200
800	**CNFS367N**②	200	500	500	100	100



CNFS363N

Direct mount rotary handles for compact non-fusible switches

Catalog Number	Color	Use with compact non-fusible switches
CNFSHD1	Blue	CNFS361N, CNFS362N, CNFS363N
CNFSHD2	Black	CNFS364N, CNFS365N
CNFSHD3	Black	CNFS366N, CNFS367N

Operating shafts for compact non-fusible switches

Catalog Number	Shaft length in. (mm)	Switch and handle compatibility
CNFSS52001	7.9 (200)	5mm x 5mm for use with CNFS361N, CNFS362N and CNFS363N switches and with "CNFSH5" handles only
CNFSS53201	12.6 (320)	
CNFSS54001	15.7 (400)	
CFSS10200HN	7.9 (200)	10mm x 10mm for use with "CFSH10" handles and with CNFS364N and CNFS365N switches only
CNFSS103202	12.6 (320)	
CFSS10400HN	15.7 (400)	
CNFSS152003	7.9 (200)	15mm x 15mm for use with "CFSH12" handles and with CNFS366N and CNFS367N switches only
CNFSS153203	12.6 (320)	
CNFSS154003	15.7 (400)	



CNFSS154003

Compact rotary operating handles for non-fusible switches – door mounted

Catalog Number	Color	UL Type	Operating shaft compatibility	Use with non-fusible compact switches
CNFSH5BP121	Black	NEMA 1, 3R, 12	CNFSS52001, CNFSS53201, CNFSS54001	CNFS361N, CNFS362N, CNFS363N
CNFSH5RP121	Red/Yellow	NEMA 1, 3R, 12		
CNFSH5BP41	Black	NEMA 4/4X		
CNFSH5RP41	Red/Yellow	NEMA 4/4X		
CFSH10BL12N	Black	NEMA 1, 3R, 12	CFSS10200HN, CNFSS103202, CFSS10400HN	CNFS364N, CNFS365N
CFSH10RL12N	Red/Yellow	NEMA 1, 3R, 12		
CFSH10BL4N	Black	NEMA 4/4X		
CFSH10RL4N	Red/Yellow	NEMA 4/4X		
CFSH12BL12	Black	NEMA 1, 3R, 12	CNFSS152003, CNFSS153203, CNFSS154003	CNFS366N, CNFS367N
CFSH12RL12	Red/Yellow	NEMA 1, 3R, 12		
CFSH12BL4	Black	NEMA 4/4X		
CFSH12RL4	Red/Yellow	NEMA 4/4X		



CFSH12RL12

① Line and load lugs are included.
② Line and load lugs are not included. Order from table on following pages if needed.
③ All switches can be rotated 180° for left hand operation as standard.
④ Flange mounting is not available for non-fusible switches.

Auxiliary contacts for use with non-fusible switches

Catalog Number	Number of Contacts	Use with Non-fusible Contact Switches
CNFS1AUX1	1 Normally Open + 1 Normally Closed	CNFS361N, CNFS362N, CNFS363N
CNFS2AUX1	2 Normally Closed	
CNFS1AUX2	1st Auxiliary Contact: 1 Normally Open + 1 Normally Closed	CNFS364N, CNFS365N, CNFS366N, CNFS367N
CNFS2AUX2	2nd Auxiliary Contact: 1 Normally Open + 1 Normally Closed	



CNFS1AUX1

Terminal shrouds for use with non-fusible switches

Catalog Number	Shroud Location	Use with Non-fusible Contact Switches
CNFSTS100	Top and Bottom	CNFS361N, CNFS362N, CNFS363N
CNFSTSC200T	Top	CNFS364N
CNFSTSC200B	Bottom	
CNFSTSC400T	Top	CNFS365N
CNFSTSC400B	Bottom	
CNFSTSC600B	Bottom	CNFS366N
CNFSTSC800B	Bottom	CNFS367N



CNFSTSC400T

Terminal lug kits for use with non-fusible switches

Catalog Number	Wire Sizes	Use with Non-fusible Contact Switches
Included	#10-2/0	CNFS361N, CNFS362N, CNFS363N
CFSL200	#6-300MCM	CNFS364N
CFSL400N	#2-600MCM	CNFS365N
CNFSL400D	#6-350MCM, 2 wires per lug	CNFS356N
CFSL400	#6-350MCM, 2 wires per lug	CNFS366N, CNFS367N①



CFSL200 & 400

① 2 kits needed for 800A, total 12 lugs to cover line and load sides.

Notes

Appendix – General Information

Contents

UL and CSA file and guide numbers 19/2

On-line References for Industrial Control Products 19/3

General Information

NEMA enclosure descriptions 19/4
IEC enclosure descriptions 19/5
IEC contactor utilization categories 19/6
Control circuit classifications 19/7
Ampere ratings for 3 phase AC induction motors 19/8
Metric to US conversions 19/9
Electical formulas and grounding requirements 19/10
NEMA and IEC terminal markings 19/11
Electrical symbols 19/12
Control circuit schematics 19/13
Control circuit schematics and wiring diagrams 19/14
Pilot control 19/15

International Control Equipment

Quick reference list 19/16

Spring Loaded Terminal Technique 19/17

Standard Terms & Conditions of Sale 19/18

Standards and Approvals

UL and CSA file numbers and guide card numbers

Most control equipment listed in this catalog is designed, manufactured and tested in accordance with the relevant UL and CSA standards as listed on pages 19/2 and 19/3.

Equipment	SEC	CSA		UL-listed			UL-recognized		
		Guide No.	File No.	Guide No.	c UL	File No.	Guide No.	c UL	File No.
3RV motor starter protectors	1	Class 3211 05	LR 12730	NLRV	NLRV7	E 47705	—	—	—
3RV as self-protected controller (Type E)	1	Class 3211 08	LR 12730	NKJH	NKJH7	E 156943	—	—	—
3RV17, 18, 27 & 28 as circuit breakers	1	Class 1432 01	LR 12730	DIVQ	DIVQ7	E 235044	—	—	—
3RA13 & 23 reversing contactors	2	Class 3211 04	LR 12730	NLDX	NLDX7	E 31519	NLDX2	NLDX8	E 31519
3RH control relays	2	Class 3211 03	LR 12730	NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653	—	—	—
3RT contactors	2	Class 3211 04	LR 12730	NLDX	NLDX7	E 31519	NLDX2	NLDX8	E 31519
3TB contactors	2	Class 3211 04	LR 12730	NLDX	NLDX7	E 31519	NLDX2	—	E 31519
3TC4 DC Contactors	2	—	—	NLDX	NLDX7	E 31519	—	—	—
3TC5 DC Contactors	2			NLDX	—	E 31519			
3TF6 contactors	2	Class 3211 04	LR 12730	NLDX	NLDX7	E 31519	NLDX2	—	E 31519
3TX7 surge suppressors	2	Class 3211 03	LR 12730	—	—	—	NKCR2	NKCR8	E 31519
3RB20 / 21 solid-state overload relay	3	Class 3211 03	LR 12730	NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653	—	—	—
3RB22, 23 & 24 solid-state overload relay	3	Class 3211 03	LR 12730	NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653	—	—	—
3RB30 / 31 solid-state overload relay	3			NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653			
3RU21 thermal overload relay	3	Class 3211 03	LR 12730	NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653	—	—	—
3UF7 SIMOCODE intelligent overload relay	3	Class 3211 03	LR 12730	NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653	—	—	—
3RA*1 & *2 combination starters	4	Class 3211 05	LR12730	NLDX	NLDX7	E 31519	—	—	—
3RA6 compact starter as manual motor controller	4	Class 3211 05	LR 12730	NLRV	NLRV7	E 47705	—	—	—
3RA6 compact starter as self protected controller (Type E)	4	Class 3211 08	LR 12730	NKJH	NKJH7	E 156943	—	—	—
3RE4 enclosed IEC contactors & starters	4	—	—	NLDX	NLDX7	E14900	—	—	—
8US1 busbar components	5			NMTR	NMTR7	E328403			
8US1 busbar adapter shoes	5	[2]	[2]	—	—	—	NMTR2	NMTR8	E 328403
FB busbar adapter system	5	[2]	[2]	—	—	—	NMTR2	NMTR8	E 160776
3RK1308 ET 200SP motor starters	6	Class 3211 06	LR 12730	NMFT	NMFT7	E143112	—	—	—
3RM1 hybrid motor starter	6			NMFT	NMFT7	E 143112			
3RW30 Soft starters	7	Class 3211 06	LR 12730	NMFT	NMFT7	E 143112	—	—	—
3RW30/31 Soft starters	7	Class 3211 06	LR 12730	NMFT	NMFT7	E 143112	—	—	—
3RW40/44 Soft starters	7	Class 3211 06	—	NMFT	NMFT7	E 143112	—	—	—
3RW5 soft starters	7	Class 3211 06	LR 12730	NMFT	NMFT7	E143112	—	—	—
73 enclosed soft starters	7	—	—	NJAV	NJAV7	E 43399	—	—	—
74 combination soft starters	7	—	—	NJAV	NJAV7	E 43399	—	—	—
3RF20, 21 & 22	8			NMFT	NMFT7	E 143112	NRNT2	NRNT8	E44653
3RF23 & 24	8			NRNT	NRNT7	E44653			
3RF24 & 34 solid-state contactors	8	Class 3211 07	LR12730	NMFT	—	E 143112	—	—	—
11 manual starters	9	Class 3211	LR 6535	NLVR	NLRV7	E 10590	—	—	—
14, 22, 30, 40, 43 starters & contactors	9	Class 3211	LR 6535	NLDX	NLDX7	E 14900	—	—	—
17, 18, 25, 26, 32 combination starters	9	Class 3211	LR 6535	NKJH	NKJH7	E 185287	—	—	—
36, 37 reduced voltage starters	9	Class 3211	LR 6535	NLDX	NLDX7	E 14900	—	—	—
83, 84, 85, 87, 88 pump control panels	9	Class 3211	LR 6535	NKJH	NKJH7	E 185287	—	—	—
42 definite purpose contactors	9	—	—	—	—	—	NLDX2	NLDX8	E14900
45 definite purpose contactors	9	—	—	—	—	—	NLDX2	NLDX8	E14900
48, 958 overload relays ESP200	9	Class 3211 03	LR 12730	NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653	—	—	—
49 field kits	9	Class 3211	ELR 535	NLDX	—	E 14900	NLDX2	—	E 14900
CLM lighting contactors	9			NRNT	NRNT7	E 27683			
LC lighting contactors - open	9			NLDX	NLDX7	E 14900			
LC lighting contactors - enclosed	9			NRNT	NRNT7	E 27683			
LEN00B, C, D, E lighting - open	9			NLDX		E 31519			
LEN00F, G, H, lighting - open	9			NRNT	NRNT7	E 27683			
LE lighting contactors - enclosed	9			NRNT	NRNT7	E 27683			
MMS manual switches	9			NLRV		E10590	NLRV2	—	E 10590
SMF manual starters	9			NLRV		E10590	NLRV2	—	E 10590
3SB2 16mm pushbuttons and indicator lights	10	Class 3211 03	LR 12730	—	—	—	NKCR2	—	E 44653
3SU1 22mm pushbuttons and indicator lights	10	Class 3211 03	LR 12730	NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653	—	—	—
52 30 mm pilot devices	10	Class 3211	LR 6535	NKCR	NKCR7	E 22655	—	—	—
8WD signal columns				NMTR	NMTR7	E 148698			
3RN1 thermistor motor protection	11	Class 3211 03	LR 12730	NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653	—	—	—
3RP2 electronic time-delay relay	11	Class 3211 03	LR 12730	NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653	—	—	—

[1] c UL listing for Canada, instead of CSA certification.
[2] c recognition for Canada, instead of CSA certification.

Standards and Approvals

UL and CSA file numbers and guide card numbers / On-line resources for Industrial Control products

Equipment	SEC	CSA		UL-listed			UL-recognized		
		Guide No.	File No.	Guide No.		File No.	Guide No.		File No.
3RQ coupling relays & interfaces	11	Class 3211 03	LR 12730	NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653	—	—	—
3RS10, 11, 20 & 21 temperature monitoring relay	11	—	—	NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653	—	—	—
3RS18 coupling relays	11			NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653			
3RS70 signal converters	11	Class 3211 03	LR 12730	NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653	—	—	—
3TG10 power relay	11	1)	1)	NLDX	NLDX7	E 31519	—	—	—
3TX71 plug-in relays	11	—	—	—	—	—	NLDX2	NLDX8	E 14900
3TX71 sockets	11	—	—	—	—	—	SWIV2	SWIV8	E 196786
3UG monitoring relay	11	1)	1)	NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653	—	—	—
7PV time-delay relay	11	Class 2211 03	LR 12730	NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653	—	—	—
LZS plug-in relays	11	-	-	-	-	-	SWIV2	SWIV8	E196546
8WA1 Terminal blocks	12	—	—	—	—	—	XCFR2	—	E 80027
8WA2 & 8WH Terminal blocks	12	Class 3211	LR50181	—	—	—	XCFR2	XCFR8	E 80027
3RK3 MSS	13	Class 3211 03	LR 12730	NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653	—	—	—
3SE03 North American NEMA) limit switches	13	—	—	NKCR	—	E 47512	—	—	—
3SE2 hinge switches	13			NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653			
3SE5 limit switches	13	Class 3211 03	LR 12730	NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653	NKCR2	NKCR8	E 44653
3SE6 magnetic monitoring system	13			NKCR	NKCR2	E 44653			
3SE7 rope pull switches	13	1)	1)	NKCR	-	E 44653	—	—	—
3SK safety relays	13			NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653			
3TK28 safety relay	13	1)	1)	NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653	—	—	—
AS-Interface components for control circuits, e.g. AS-Interface modules, gateways	14	Class 3211 03	LR 12730	NKCR	NKCR7	E 44653	—	—	—
AS-Interface components for power cir-cuits, e.g. AS-Interface motor starters, PROFIBUS motor starters	14	Class 3211 04	LR 12730	NLDX	NLDX7	E 31519	—	—	—
6ED1 programmable relays	15			NRAQ	NRAQ7	E 217227			
6EP1 DC power supplies	15	1)	1)	NRAQ	NRAQ7	E 143289	NRAQ2	NRAQ8	E 143289
6GK5 ethernet switches	15			NWGQ	NWGQ7	E 115352			
5SJ4 circuit breakers	16	—	—	DIVQ	DIVQ7	E 243414	—	—	—
5ST Aux switch, fault signal contact, shunt trip,busbar	16	—	—	DIHS	DIHS7	E 321559	DIHS2	DIHS8	E 321559
5SY4 supplementary protectors	16	2)	2)	—	—	—	QVNU2	QVNU8	E 116386
3NW70 Fuse Holder	16	—	—	—	—	—	IZLT2	IZLT8	E 171267
3NW75 Class CC Fuse Holder	16	—	—	IZLT	IZLT7	E 171267	—	—	—
3VA circuit breakers	17	Class 1432 01	LR 13077	DIVQ	DIVQ7	E364397	—	—	—
Sentron circuit breakers	17	Class 1432-01	LR 13077	DIVQ	DIVQ7	E 10848	DKPU2	—	3) E10848
VL circuit breakers	17	Class 1432-01	LR 13077	DIVQ	DIVQ7	E 10848	DKPU2	—	3) E10848
WL circuit breakers	17	—	—	DIVQ	DIVQ7	E 231263	—	—	—
3LD2 disconnect switches	18	1)	230576	NLRV	NLRV7	E 47705	—	—	—
CFS fusible disconnect switches	18	—	222227	WHTY	—	E 121152	WHTY2	—	E 121152
LBR and LBT disconnect switches	18	—	1)	NLRV	—	E 191706	—	—	—
MCS disconnect switches	18	—	154852	—	—	—	WHTY2	—	E 121152
VBII disconnect switches	18	—	154852	—	—	—	WHTY2	—	E 121152
VBII safety switches	18	—	4)	WIAX	WIAX7	E 4776	—	—	—

1) c ® listing for Canada, instead of CSA certification.
2) c recognition for Canada, instead of CSA certification.
3) Instantaneous only circuit breakers (ETI or MCP).
4) CSA labeled Sws available on request.

On-Line Resources for Industrial Control Products

Controls Website
- with links to all sites listed below plus much more

www.usa.siemens.com/controls

Siemens Industrial Controls Catalog
- with updates to the print Catalog

www.usa.siemens.com/iccatalog

Siemens Industry Mall
- Quickly search for Siemens control products
- Configure products for your application
- Create and export a complete Bill of Material for your system
- Find helpful technical Information, such as:
  * Instruction Sheets & Manuals * 2D & 3D Dimension Drawings

www.usa.siemens.com/industrymall

Industrial Control Panels for North America
- Learn the secrets of control panel design
- Improve efficiency in construction and operation of your control panels

www.usa.siemens.com/controlpaneldesign

Short Circuit Current Ratings (SCCR) to meet UL508A & NEC
- Find the latest High Short Circuit testing for combinations of Siemens Power Distribution & Control Products

http://www.usa.siemens.com/sccr

Siemens Service and Support Website
- Get answers to technical and application questions
- Receive training on the latest innovations

http://support.automation.siemens.com/US

General Information

NEMA enclosure descriptions

NEMA Standard Publications

No. 250-1979

Type 1

Type 1 enclosures are intended for indoor use primarily to provide a degree of protection against contact with the enclosed equipment in locations where unusual service conditions do not exist. The enclosures shall meet the rod entry and rust resistance design tests.

Type 3

Type 3 enclosures are intended for outdoor use, primarily to provide a degree of protection against windblown dust, rain and sleet, and to be undamaged by the formation of ice on the enclosure. They shall meet rain, external icing, dust, and rust resistance design tests. They are not intended to provide protection against conditions such as internal condensation or internal icing.

Type 3R

Type 3R enclosures are intended for outdoor use, primarily to provide a degree of protection against falling rain, and to be undamaged by the formation of ice on the enclosure. They shall meet rod entry, rain, external icing, and rust resistance design tests. They are not intended to provide protection against conditions such as dust, internal condensation, or internal icing.

Type 4

Type 4 enclosures are intended for indoor or outdoor use, primarily to provide a degree of protection against windblown dust and rain, splashing water, and hose directed water, and to be undamaged by the formation of ice on the enclosure. They shall meet hosedown, external icing, and rust resistance design tests. They are not intended to provide protection against conditions such as internal condensation or internal icing.

Type 4X

Type 4X enclosures are intended for indoor or outdoor use, primarily to provide a degree of protection against corrosion, windblown dust and rain, splashing water, and hose-directed water, and to be undamaged by the formation of ice on the enclosure. They shall meet hosedown, external icing, and corrosion resistance design tests. They are not intended to provide protection against conditions such as internal condensation or internal icing.

Shall be manufactured of American Iron and Steel Institute Type 304 Stainless steel, polymerics, or materials with equivalent corrosion resistance to provide a degree of protection against specific corrosive agents.

Type 6

Type 6 enclosures are intended for indoor or outdoor use, primarily to provide a degree of protection against the entry of water during occasional temporary submersion at a limited depth.

Type 6P enclosures are intended for indoor or outdoor use primarily to provide a degree of protection against the entry of water during prolonged submersion at a limited depth.

Type 7

Type 7 enclosures are for indoor use in locations classified as Class I, Groups C or D, as defined in the National Electrical Code.

Type 7 enclosures shall be capable of withstanding the pressures resulting from an internal explosion of specified gases and contain such an explosion sufficiently that an explosive gas-air mixture existing in the atmosphere surrounding the enclosure will not be ignited. Enclosed heat generating devices shall not cause external surfaces to reach temperatures capable of igniting explosive gas-air mixtures in the surrounding atmosphere. Enclosures shall meet explosion, hydrostatic, and temperature design tests.

Type 9

Type 9 enclosures are intended for indoor use in locations classified as Class II Groups E, F or G, as defined in the National Electrical Code.

Type 9 enclosures shall be capable of preventing the entrance of dust. Enclosed heat generating devices shall not cause external surfaces to reach temperatures capable of igniting or discoloring dust on the enclosure or igniting dust-air mixtures in the surrounding atmosphere. Enclosures shall meet dust penetration and temperature design tests, and aging of gaskets (if used).

Class I—Flammable gases or vapors.

Class II—Combustible dust.

Class III—Ignitable fibers or flyings.

Division I—Normal situation; the hazard would be expected to be present in everyday repair and maintenance.

Division II—Abnormal situation; the material is expected to be confined within closed containers or closed systems and will be present only during accidental rupture, breakage or unusual faulty operation.

Groups

Class I—Gases and vapors are designed for use in groups C and D, depending on the ignition temperature of the substance, its explosion pressure and other flammable characteristics.

Class II—Dust locations are designed for use in groups E, F, and G, according to the ignition temperature and conductivity of the hazardous substance.

Type 12

Type 12 enclosures are intended for indoor use primarily to provide a degree of protection against dust, falling dirt, and dripping non-corrosive liquids. They shall meet drip, dust, and rust resistance design tests. They are not intended to provide protection against conditions such as internal condensation.

Siemens NEMA 12 may be field modified for outdoor use. NEMA 3 requires the use of watertight conduit hubs. NEMA 3R requires the use of watertight conduit hubs at a level above the lowest live part and drain holes of 1⁄8" diameter shall be added at the bottom of the enclosure.

Type 13

Type 13 enclosures are intended for indoor use primarily to provide a degree of protection against dust, spraying of water, oil and non-corrosive coolant. They shall meet oil explosion and rust resistance design tests. They are not intended to provide protection against conditions such as internal condensation.



Type 1



Type 3/3R



Type 4/4X


Type 4X


Type 3, 4, 7 & 9



Type 12 & 13

General Information

IEC enclosure descriptions

Comparison of NEMA Enclosures

This table summarizes the information provided on the previous page.

Provides a Degree of Protection Against the Following Environmental Conditions	1	3R	4	4X	12	13
Incidental contact with the enclosed equipment	×	×	×	×	×	×
Rain, snow, and sleet	—	×	×	×	—	—
Windblown dust	—	—	×	×	—	—
Falling dirt	×	—	×	×	×	×
Falling liquids and light splashing	—	—	×	×	×	×
Circulating dust, lint, fibers, and flyings	—	—	×	×	×	×
Settling airborne dust, lint, fibers, and flyings	—	—	×	×	×	×
Hosedown and splashing water	—	—	×	×	—	—
Oil and coolant seepage	—	—	—	—	×	×
Oil or coolant spraying and splashing	—	—	—	—	—	×
Corrosive agents	—	—	—	×	—	—

IEC Environmental Enclosure Ratings for Global Applications

IEC enclosures use a two digit numbering system to define the degree of protection they provide. The first digit specifies the degree of protection against incidental contact and penetration of solid objects. The second digit specifies the level of protection against the ingress of water.

Example: An IP65 enclosure is dust tight and protected against water jets. An IP66 enclosure is dust tight and protected against powerful water jets.

First Numeral		Second Numeral	
Protection of persons against access to hazardous parts and protection against penetration of solid foreign objects.		**Protection against ingress of water under test conditions specified in IEC 529.**	
0	Non-protected	0	Non-protected
1	Back of hand; objects greater than 50 mm in diameter	1	Vertically falling drops of water
2	Finger; objects greater than 12.5 mm in diameter	2	Vertically falling drops of water with enclosure tilted 15 degrees
3	Tools or objects greater than 2.5 mm in diameter	3	Spraying water
4	Tools or objects greater than 1 mm in diameter	4	Splashing water
5	Dust-protected (Dust may enter but must not interfere with operation of the equipment or impair safety)	5	Water jets
6	Dust tight (No dust observable inside enclosure at end of test)	6	Powerful water jets
		7	Temporary submersion
		8	Continuous submersion

Comparison of NEMA Type Numbers to IEC Classification Designations

This table shows the IP classification designation to which NEMA enclosures may be applied. The table cannot be used to convert IEC designations to NEMA type numbers.

NEMA Enclosure Type Number	IEC Enclosure Classification Designation
1	IP10
3	IP54
3R	IP54
4 and 4X	IP56
6 and 6P	IP67
12	IP52
13	IP54

General Information

IEC contactor utilization catagories

Contactors designed for international applications are tested and rated per IEC 947-4. The IEC rating system is broken down into different utilization categories that define the value of the current that the contactor must make, maintain, and break. The following category definitions are the most commonly used for IEC Contactors.

Ratings for Siemens contactors per these categories can be found in Section 3.

AC Categories

AC-1

This applies to all AC loads where the power factor is at least 0.95. These are primarily non-inductive or slightly inductive loads. Breaking remains easy.

AC-3

This category applies to squirrel cage motors where the breaking of the power contacts would occur while the motor is running. On closing, the contactor experiences an inrush which is 5 to 8 times the nominal motor current, and at this instant, the voltage at the terminals is approximately 20% of the line voltage. Breaking remains easy.

AC-4

This applies to the starting and breaking of a squirrel cage motor during an inch or plug reverse. On energization, the contactor closes on an inrush current approximately 5 to 8 times the nominal current. On de-energization, the contactor breaks the same magnitude of nominal current at a voltage that can be equal to the supply voltage. Breaking is severe.

DC Categories

DC-1

This applies to all DC loads where the time constant (L/R) is less than or equal to one msec. These are primarily noninductive or slightly inductive loads.

DC-2

This applies to the breaking of shunt motors while they are running. On closing, the contactor makes the inrush current around 2.5 times the nominal rated current. Breaking is easy.

DC-3

This applies to the starting and breaking of a shunt motor during inching or plugging. The time constant shall be less than or equal to 2 msec. On energization, the contactor sees current similar to that in Category DC-2. On de-energization, the contactor will break around 2.5 times the starting current at a voltage that may be higher than the line voltage. This would occur when the speed of the motor is low because the back e.m.f. is low. Breaking is severe.

DC-5

This applies to the starting and breaking of a series motor during inching or plugging. The time constant being less than or equal to 7.5 msec. On energization, the contactor sees about 2.5 times the nominal full load current. On de-energization, the contactor breaks the same amount of current at a voltage which can be equal to the line voltage. Breaking is severe.

Special Contactor Utilization Categories

Some contactors also have ratings for the following specialty utilization categories.

For specific applications, please contact your local Siemens sales office.

Kind of Current	Utilization Categories	Typical Applications
AC	AC-2	Slip-ring motors: starting, switching off
	AC-5a	Switching of electric discharge lamp controls
	AC-5b	Switching of incandescent lamps
	AC-6a	Switching of transformers, welders
	AC-6b	Switching of capacitor banks
	AC-7a	Slightly inductive loads in household appliances and similar applications
	AC-7b	Motor-loads for household applications
	AC-8a	Hermetic refrigerant compressor motor[1]) control with manual resetting of overload releases
	AC-8b	Hermetic refrigerant compressor motor[1]) control with automatic resetting of overload releases
DC	DC-6	Switching of incandescent lamps

Electrical Quantities Symbols According to DIN, VDE and IEC

Symbol	Characteristic Electrical Quantity
U_i	Rated insulation voltage to DIN VDE 0110/DIN VDE 0660
U_e	Rated operational voltage
U_c	Rated control voltage (IEC 947-1) at which an operating mechanism or release is rated, e.g. coil voltage to DIN VDE 0660 Part 102
U_s	Rated control supply voltage (Control voltage) to DIN VDE 0660 Part 102, IEC 947-1
U	No-load voltage to IEC 947-2, -3, -5
U_r	Power-frequency recovery voltage (IEC 947-.)
U_o	Transformer no-load voltage to DIN VDE 0532
U_k	Short-circuit impedance voltage to DIN VDE 0532
U_{kr}	Rated value of the impedance voltage in % to DIN VDE 0102, 01.90
I_n	Rated current to IEC 947-.
I_{th}	Eight-hour-current to DIN VDE 0660, conventional free-air thermal current to IEC 947- (defined as eight-hour-current) thermally equivalent short-time current (r.m.s. value) to DIN VDE 0103
I_{the}	Conventional enclosed thermal current
I_u	Rated uninterrupted current to IEC 947-1
I_e	Rated operational current
I_s	Selectivity (discrimination) limit current (DIN VDE 0660, IEC 947-1)
I_{cm}	Rated short-circuit making capacity to IEC 947-1
I_{cn}	Rated short-circuit breaking capacity to IEC 947-1
I_{cm}	Rated ultimate short-circuit breaking capacity to IEC 947-1

Symbol	Characteristic Electrical Quantity
I_{cw}	Rated short-time current withstand capacity to IEC 947-1
I_p	Test current (general) to DIN VDE 0660, prospective current to DIN VDE 0636
I_n	Breaking current (r.m.s. value) to DIN VDE 0102
i_p	Peak short-circuit current (maximum instantaneous value) to DIN VDE 0102
I_k	Sustained (symmetrical) short-circuit current (r.m.s. value), DIN VDE 0102. Rated short-time withstand current to DIN VDE 0660
i_p	Let-through current of fuses and rapidly operating switching devices (maximum instantaneous value during the break time) to DIN VDE 0102
I_o	No-load current at the input side of a transformer (unloaded output side) to DIN VDE 0532
I_x	Current carrying capacity (ampacity)
I_{sr}	Rated rotor operational current (DIN VDE 0660, IEC 947-1)
I_r	Setting current ("current setting") to DIN VDE 0660
I_R	Take-over current
R	Ohmic resistance
S''_k	Initial symmetrical AC short-circuit power (simplified: apparent short-circuit power)
X	Reactance, reactive impedance
Z	Impedance (apparent resistance)
x	Factor to determine the peak short-circuit current ip

1)Hermetic refrigerant compressor motor is a combination consisting of a compressor and a motor, both of which are enclosed in the same housing, with no external shaft or shaft seals, the motor operating in the refrigerant.

General Information

NEMA and IEC control circuit classifications

AC-Control Circuit Classifications—NEMA

NEMA designates Control Circuit Rating with a code letter (for current) and a voltage code.

Ratings & Test Values for AC Control Circuit Contacts at 50 or 60Hz

Contact Rating Designation	Thermal Continuous Test Current, Amperes	Maximum Current, Amperes								Voltamperes	
		120 Volts		240 Volts		480 Volts		600 Volts			
		Make	Break	Make	Break	Make	Break	Make	Break	Make	Break
A150	10	60	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	7200	720
A300	10	60	6	30	3	—	—	—	—	7200	720
A600	10	60	6	30	3	15	1.5	12	1.2	7200	720
B150	5	30	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	3600	360
B300	5	30	3	15	1.5	—	—	—	—	3600	360
B600	5	30	3	15	1.5	7.5	0.75	6	0.6	3600	360
C150	2.5	15	1.5	—	—	—	—	—	—	1800	180
C300	2.5	15	1.5	7.5	0.75	—	—	—	—	1800	180
C600	2.5	15	1.5	7.5	0.75	3.75	0.375	3	0.3	1800	180
D150	1	3.6	0.6	—	—	—	—	—	—	432	72
D300	1	3.6	0.6	1.8	0.3	—	—	—	—	432	72
E150	0.5	1.8	0.3	—	—	—	—	—	—	216	36

DC-Control Circuit Classifications—NEMA

Rating codes for DC Control Circuit Contacts

Contact Rating Designation[1])	Thermal Continuous Test Current, Amperes	Maximum Make or Break[2]) Current, Amperes			Maximum Make or Break Voltamperes at 300 Volts or Less
		125 Volt	250 Volt	301 to 600 Volt	
N150	10	2.2	—	—	275
N300	10	2.2	1.1	—	275
N600	10	2.2	1.1	0.4	275
P150	5	1.1	—	—	138
P300	5	1.1	0.55	—	138
P600	5	1.1	0.55	0.2	138
Q150	2.5	0.55	—	—	69
Q300	2.5	0.55	0.27	—	69
Q600	2.5	0.55	0.27	0.1	69
R150	1	0.22	—	—	28
R300	1	0.22	0.11	—	28

Control Circuit Classifications—IEC[3])

IEC 947-5-1 Uses Utilization Categories AC-15 to Specify Control Circuit Ranges. Current at each voltage is specified by the manufacturer, not by the standard.

AC Control Circuit Utilization Categories per IEC 947-5-1	Make		Break	
	I/I_e	U/U_e	I/I_e	U/U_e
AC-12	1	1	1	1
AC-13	2	1	1	1
AC-14	6	1	1	1
AC-15	10	1	1	1

DC Control Circuit Utilization Categories per IEC 947-5-1	Make		Break	
	I/I_e	U/U_e	I/I_e	U/U_e
DC-12	1	1	1	1
DC-13	1	1	1	1
DC-14	10	1	1	1

Example of a Typical IEC Control Circuit Ratings Table[4])

AC

I_e/AC-12 (Continuous Amps)	U_e AC Voltage	I_e/AC-15 Amps
10	24V	6A
	110V	6A
	220/230V	6A
	380/440V	4A

DC

Voltage	I_e/DC-12	I_e/DC-13
24	6A	3A
60	5A	1.5A
110	2.5A	0.7A
230	1A	0.3A

1)The numerical suffix designates the maximum voltage design values, which are to be 600, 300, and 150 volts for suffixes 600, 300, and 150 respectively. Test voltage shall be 600, 250, or 125 volts. MLLDLL.

2)For maximum ratings at 300 volts or less, the maximum make and break ratings are to be obtained by dividing the volt-ampere rating by the application voltage, but the current value is not to exceed the thermal continuous test current.

3) I_e Rated operational current
U_e Rated operational voltage
I Current to be made or broken
U Voltage before make

4)Example: A control circuit contact having an AC-15 rating of 6 amps at 230 volts is capable of making 60 amps and breaking 6 amps at 230 volts. KRE.

General Information

Ampere ratings for 3 phase AC induction motors

3 Phase

Amperes 60Hz

Hp	Syn Speed RPM	200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts
	1800	1.09	0.95	0.48	0.38
¼	1200	1.61	1.40	0.70	0.56
	900	1.84	1.60	0.80	0.64
	1800	1.37	1.19	0.60	0.48
⅓	1200	1.83	1.59	0.80	0.64
	900	2.07	1.80	0.90	0.72
	1800	1.98	1.72	0.86	0.69
½	1200	2.47	2.15	1.08	0.86
	900	2.74	2.38	1.19	0.95
	1800	2.83	2.46	1.23	0.98
¾	1200	3.36	2.82	1.46	1.17
	900	3.75	3.26	1.63	1.30
	3600	3.22	2.80	1.40	1.12
1	1800	4.09	3.56	1.78	1.42
	1200	4.32	3.76	1.88	1.50
	900	4.95	4.30	2.15	1.72
	3600	5.01	4.36	2.18	1.74
1 ½	1800	5.59	4.86	2.43	1.94
	1200	6.07	5.28	2.64	2.11
	900	6.44	5.60	2.80	2.24
	3600	6.44	5.60	2.80	2.24
2	1800	7.36	6.40	3.20	2.56
	1200	7.87	6.84	3.42	2.74
	900	9.09	7.90	3.95	3.16
	3600	9.59	8.34	4.17	3.34
3	1800	10.8	9.40	4.70	3.76
	1200	11.7	10.2	5.12	4.10
	900	13.1	11.4	5.70	4.55
	3600	15.5	13.5	5.76	5.41
5	1800	16.6	14.4	7.21	5.78
	1200	18.2	15.8	7.91	6.32
	900	18.3	15.9	7.92	6.33
	3600	22.4	19.5	9.79	7.81
7 ½	1800	24.7	21.5	10.7	8.55
	1200	25.1	21.8	10.9	8.70
	900	26.5	23.0	11.5	9.19
	3600	29.2	25.4	12.7	10.1
10	1800	30.8	25.8	13.4	10.7
	1200	32.2	28.0	14.0	11.2
	900	35.1	30.5	15.2	12.2
	3600	41.9	36.4	18.2	14.5
15	1800	45.1	39.2	19.6	15.7
	1200	47.6	41.4	20.7	16.5
	900	51.2	44.5	22.2	17.8
	3600	58.0	50.4	25.2	20.1
20	1800	58.9	51.2	25.6	20.5
	1200	60.7	52.8	26.4	21.1
	900	63.1	54.9	27.4	21.9

Amperes 60Hz

Hp	Syn Speed RPM	200 Volts	230 Volts	460 Volts	575 Volts
	3600	69.9	60.8	30.4	24.3
25	1800	74.5	64.8	32.4	25.9
	1200	75.4	65.6	32.8	26.2
	900	77.4	67.3	33.7	27.0
	3600	84.8	73.7	36.8	29.4
30	1800	86.9	75.6	37.8	30.2
	1200	90.6	78.8	39.4	31.5
	900	94.1	81.8	40.9	32.7
	3600	111	96.4	48.2	38.5
40	1800	116	101	50.4	40.3
	1200	117	102	50.6	40.4
	900	121	105	52.2	41.7
	3600	138	120	60.1	48.2
50	1800	143	124	62.2	49.7
	1200	145	126	63.0	50.4
	900	150	130	65.0	52.0
	3600	164	143	71.7	57.3
60	1800	171	149	74.5	59.4
	1200	173	150	75.0	60.0
	900	177	154	77.0	61.5
	3600	206	179	89.6	71.7
75	1800	210	183	91.6	73.2
	1200	212	184	92.0	73.5
	900	222	193	96.5	77.5
	3600	266	231	115	92.2
100	1800	271	236	118	94.8
	1200	275	239	120	95.6
	900	290	252	126	101
	3600	—	292	146	116
125	1800	—	293	147	117
	1200	—	298	149	119
	900	—	305	153	122
	3600	—	343	171	137
150	1800	—	348	174	139
	1200	—	350	174	139
	900	—	365	183	146
	3600	—	458	229	184
200	1800	—	452	226	181
	1200	—	460	230	184
	900	—	482	241	193
	3600	—	559	279	223
250	1800	—	568	284	227
	1200	—	573	287	229
	900	—	600	300	240
300	1800	—	278	339	271
	1200	—	684	342	274
400	1800	—	896	448	358

Full load ampere ratings of motors vary depending upon a number of factors. The full load currents listed above are “average values” for horsepower rated motors of several manufacturers at the most commonly rated voltages and speeds. These “average values” along with the similar values listed in the N.E.C. should be used as a guide only for selecting suitable components for the motor branch circuit. The rated full load current shown on the motor nameplate may vary considerably from the listed value, depending on the specified motor design.

Note: RPM shown for 60Hz motors. For 50Hz motors, multiply the 60HZ FLA value by 1.2.

Overload Relay Selection Multi-Speed/Part-Winding/Wye-Delta

Special attention should be given to the selection of the overload relay adjustment range for multi-speed, part-winding and wye-delta controllers, as follows:

Multi-Speed Controllers: Each speed requires a separate set of overloads. The adjustment range must be selected on the basis of the full-load current for each particular speed.

Part-Winding Controllers: Each winding of the motor must have its own set of overloads. The adjustment range should be selected on the basis of one-half the motor full-load current; that is, the full load current of each winding current.

Wye-Delta Controllers: Only one set of overloads is required. Since the overload relay is located electrically “inside the delta connection,” the adjustment range must be selected on the basis of the full-load motor current (delta connection) divided by 1.73.

Single Phase: See page 9/120 for ampere ratings of single phase AC induction motors.

General Information

Metric to US conversions

Wire Conversion Table

Comparison of Cross-sectional Areas to Metric and US Standards

Metric Cross-sectional Areas (in line with VDE)	American Wire Gauge	
Cross-sectional Area mm²	Equivalent Metric C.S.A. mm²	AWG or MCM
	0.635	19 AWG
0.75	0.823	18
	1.04	17
	1.31	16
1.5	1.65	15
	2.08	14
2.5	2.62	13
	3.31	12
4	4.17	11
	5.26	10
6	6.63	9
	8.37	8
10	10.55	7
	13.30	6
16	16.77	5
	21.15	4
25	26.67	3
	33.63	2
35	42.41	1
50	53.48	1/0
	67.43	2/0
70	85.03	3/0
95	107.20	4/0
120	126.64	250 MCM
150	152.00	300
	177.35	350
185	202.71	400
240	253.35	500
300	304.00	600
	354.71	700
400	405.35	800
500	506.71	1000
625		

Other Conversions

Power Conversions		
1 kilowatt (kW)	=	1.341 horsepower (hp)
1 horsepower (hp)	=	0.7457 kilowatt (kW)
Dimensions Conversions		
1 inch (in.)	=	25.4 millimeters (mm)
1 inch (in.)	=	2.54 centimeters (cm)
1 centimeter (cm)	=	0.3937 inches (in.)
1 meter (m)	=	39.37 inches (in.)
Weight Conversions		
1 ounce (oz.)	=	28.35 grams (g)
1 pound (lb.)	=	0.454 kilograms (kg)
1 kilogram (kg)	=	2.205 pounds (lbs.)
Temperature Conversions		
100 Celsius	=	212 Fahrenheit
80 Celsius	=	176 Fahrenheit
60 Celsius	=	140 Fahrenheit
40 Celsius	=	104 Fahrenheit
20 Celsius	=	68 Fahrenheit
0 Celsius	=	32 Fahrenheit
Torque		
1 Newton-meter (Nm)	=	8.85 pound-inches (lb. in.)

General Information

Electrical formulas and grounding requirements

Electrical Formulas for Finding Amperes, Horsepower, Kilowatts and kVA

To Find	Single-Phase	Alternating Current Two-Phase[1]), Four-Wire	Three-Phase	Direct Current
Kilowatts	$\frac{I \times E \times pf}{1000}$	$\frac{I \times E \times 2 \times pf}{1000}$	$\frac{I \times E \times 1.73 \times pf}{1000}$	$\frac{I \times E}{1000}$
kVA	$\frac{I \times E}{1000}$	$\frac{I \times E \times 2}{1000}$	$\frac{I \times E \times 1.73}{1000}$	—
Horsepower (Output)	$\frac{I \times E \times \% EFF \times pf}{746}$	$\frac{I \times E \times 2 \times \% EFF \times pf}{746}$	$\frac{I \times E \times 1.73 \times \% EFF \times pf}{746}$	$\frac{I \times E \times \% EFF}{746}$
Amperes when Horsepower is Known	$\frac{HP \times 746}{E \times \% EFF \times pf}$	$\frac{HP \times 746}{2 \times E \times \% EFF \times pf}$	$\frac{HP \times 746}{1.73 \times E \times \% EFF \times pf}$	$\frac{HP \times 746}{E \times \% EFF}$
Amperes when Kilowatts is Known	$\frac{KW \times 1000}{E \times pf}$	$\frac{KW \times 1000}{2 \times E \times pf}$	$\frac{KW \times 1000}{1.73 \times E \times pf}$	$\frac{KW \times 1000}{E}$
Amperes when kVA is Known	$\frac{kVA \times 1000}{E}$	$\frac{kVA \times 1000}{2 \times E}$	$\frac{kVA \times 1000}{1.73 \times E}$	—

Average Efficiency and Power Factor Values of Motors

When the actual efficiencies and power factors of the motors to be controlled are not known, the following approximations may be used.

Efficiencies[3])

Type	Power Factor
DC motors, 35 horsepower and less	80% to 85%
DC motors, above 35 horsepower	85% to 90%
Synchronous motors (at 100% power factor)	92% to 95%
"Apparent" Efficiencies (= Efficiency × Power Factor); Three-phase induction motors, 25 horsepower and less	70%
Three-phase induction motors above 25 horsepower	80%

Fault-Current Calculation on Low-Voltage AC Systems

In order to determine the maximum interrupting rate of the circuit breakers in a distribution system, it is necessary to calculate the current which could flow under a three-phase bolted short circuit condition. For a three-phase system the maximum available fault current at the secondary side of the transformer can be obtained by use of the formula:

$$I_{SC} = \frac{kVA \times 100}{KV \times \sqrt{3} \times \% Z}$$

where:

I_{SC} = Symmetrical RMS amperes of fault current.

kVA = Kilovolt-ampere rating of transformers.

KV = Secondary voltage in kilovolts.

% Z = Percent impedance of primary line and transformer.

Minimum Size Grounding Conductors for Grounding Raceways and Equipment (From NEC Table 250–95)[2])

Rating or Setting of Automatic Overcurrent Device in Circuit Ahead of Equipment, Conduit etc., Not Exceeding (Amperes)	Size	
	Copper Wire Number	Aluminum or Copper Clad Aluminum Wire Number
15	14	12
20	12	10
30	10	8
40	10	8
60	10	8
100	8	6
200	6	4
300	4	2
400	3	1
500	2	1/0
600	1	2/0
800	1/0	3/0
1000	2/0	4/0
1200	3/0	250 kcmil
1600	4/0	350 kcmil
2000	250 kcmil	400 kcmil
2500	350 kcmil	600 kcmil
3000	400 kcmil	600 kcmil
4000	500 kcmil	800 kcmil
5000	700 kcmil	1200 kcmil
6000	800 kcmil	1200 kcmil

Grounding Electrode Conductor for AC Systems (From NEC Table 250–94)[2])

Size of Largest Service Entrance Conductor or Equivalent Area for Parallel Conductors		Size of Grounding Electrode Conductor	
Copper	Aluminum or Copper Clad Aluminum	Copper	Aluminum or Copper Clad Aluminum
2 or smaller	1/0 or smaller	8	6
1 or 1/0	2/0 or 3/0	6	4
2/0 or 3/0	4/0 or 250 kcmil	4	2
Over 3/0 to 350 kcmil	Over 250 kcmil to 500 kcmil	2	1/0
Over 350 kcmil to 600 kcmil	Over 500 kcmil to 900 kcmil	1/0	3/0
Over 600 kcmil to 1100 kcmil	Over 900 kcmil to 1750 kcmil	2/0	4/0
Over 1100 kcmil	Over 1750 kcmil	3/0	250 kcmil

1)In three-wire, two-phase circuits the current in the common conductor is 1.41 times that in either other conductor.
E = Volts I = Amperes
% EFF = Percent Efficiency pf = Power Factor

2)Additional information and exceptions are stated in Article 250—Grounding, National Electric Code.

3)These figures may be decreased slightly for single-phase and two-phase induction motors.

Symbols and Terminal Markings—IEC

Per DIN standards, the terminals of auxiliary contacts on contactors and control devices are marked with a two digit number. Terminals that belong together are marked with the same location digit (first digit).

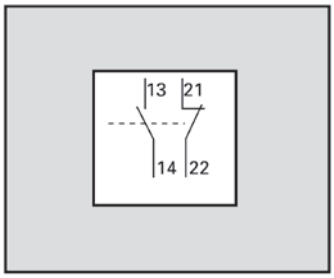
The second digits (called the function digits) identify the function of each contact per the following designation.

Type of Contact	Function Digits
Normally Open	3 and 4
Normally Closed	1 and 2
Normally Open (Special Function)	5 and 6 i.e. Time-Delay or Overload
Normally Closed (Special Function)	7 and 8 Contacts

Symbols and Terminal Markings

Control Circuits	NEMA	IEC
Normally Open (NO)		
Normally Closed (NC)		
Time Delay Circuits		
On Delay Normally Open (Timed Closed)		
Normally Closed (Timed Open)		
Off Delay Normally Open (Timed Open)		
Normally Closed (Timed Closed)		

Example:



1. The numbers 13 and 14 represent an auxiliary contact

2. The number 1 identifies that this is the first contact in the sequence

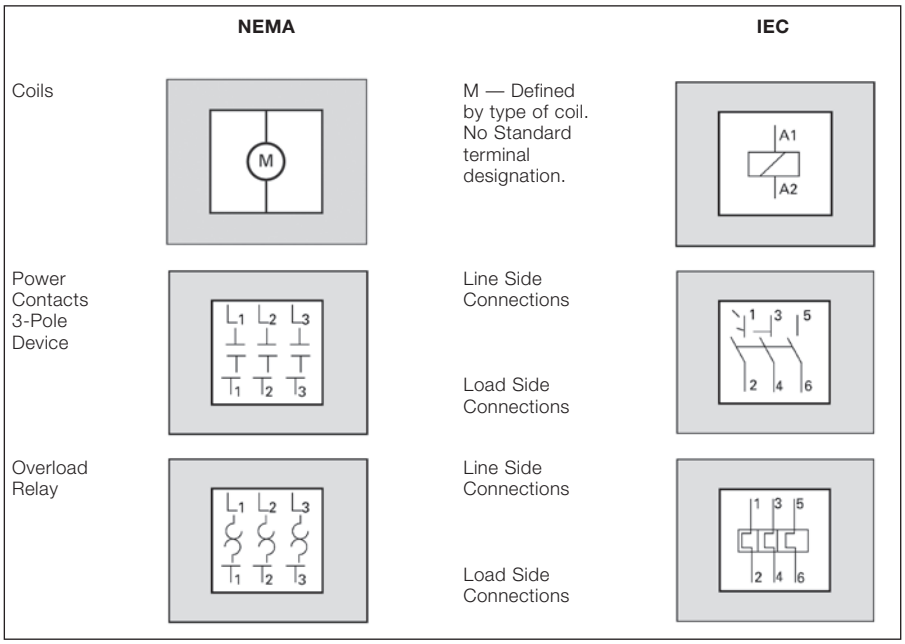
3. The numbers 3 and 4 identify this as a normally open contact

4. The numbers 21 and 22 represent another auxiliary contact

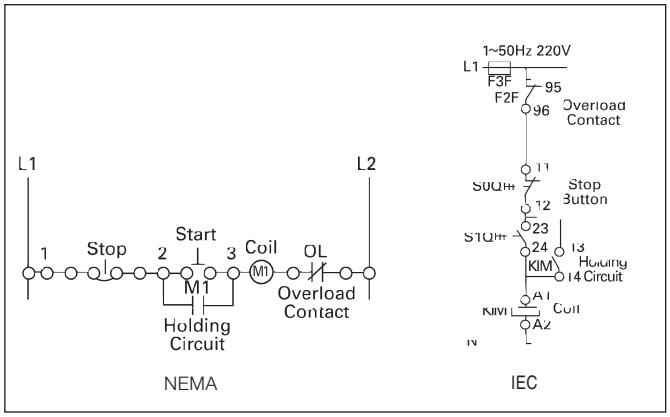
5. The number 2 identifies that this is the second contact in the sequence

6. The numbers 1 and 2 identify this as a normally closed contact

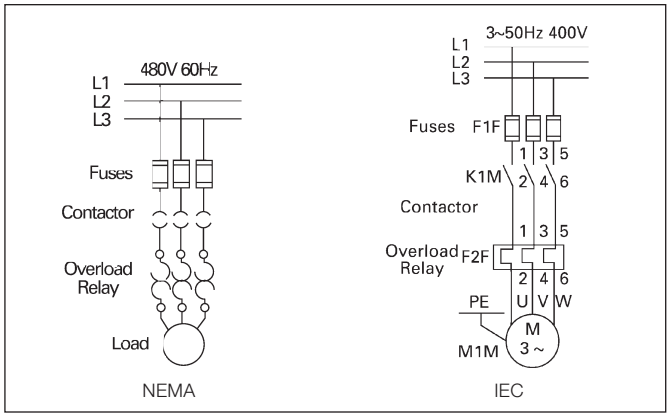
NEMA and IEC Comparisons Contactor/Starter Markings



Control Circuit Schematic



Power Circuit Schematic



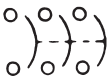
General Information

Electrical symbols

Disconnect

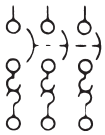


Circuit Interrupter



Circuit Breaker

Thermal



Limit Switch—Spring Return

Normally Open



Held Closed



Normally Closed



Held Open



Neutral Position



Maintained



Liquid Level

Normally Open



Normally Closed



Vacuum & Pressure

Normally Open



Normally Closed



Temperature Activated

Normally Open



Normally Closed



Flow (Air, Water, etc.)

Normally Open



Normally Closed



Push Buttons

Normally Open



Normally Closed



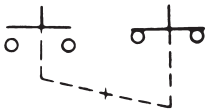
Double Circuit



Mushroom Head



Maintained



Foot Switch

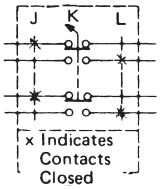
Normally Open



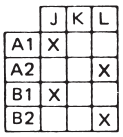
Normally Closed



Selector Switch







Lamps

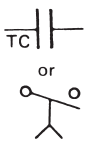
PUSH TO TEST



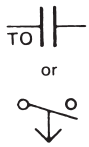
Denote Lens Color by Letter

Time Delay Contact

Normally Open



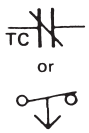
Normally Open



Normally Closed



Normally Closed



General Contacts

Normally Open



Normally Closed



Conductors

Not Connected



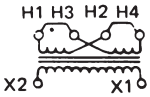
Connected



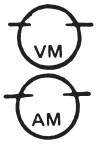
Magnet Coil



Control Transformer



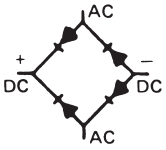
Meter



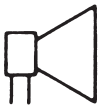
Ground



Full Wave Rectifier



Horn, Siren

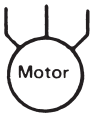


Bell, Buzzer



Motor

3 Phase



Overload Relay

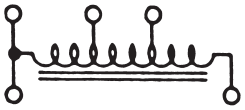
Thermal



Fuse

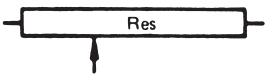


Auto Transformer

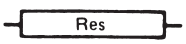


Resistor

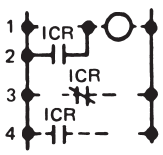
Adjustable



Fixed



Location of Relay Contacts



ICR (2 - 3 - 4)
Numbers in parentheses designate the location of relay contacts. A line underneath a location number signifies a normally closed contact.

Control circuit schematics

Figure 1 Three Wire Control Giving Low Voltage Protection Using Single Two Button Station

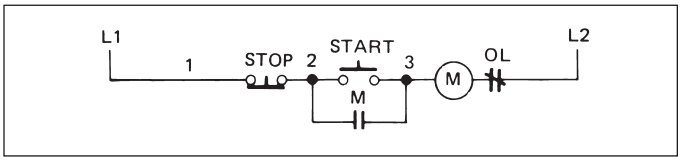


Figure 2 Three Wire Control Giving Low Voltage Protection Using Multiple Two Button Stations

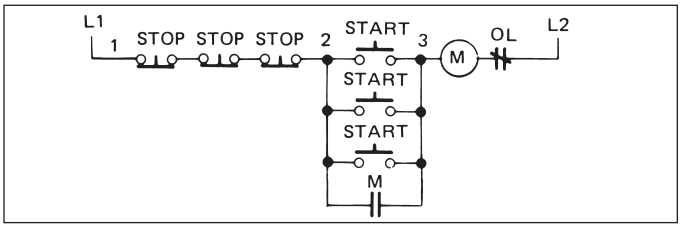


Figure 3 Three Wire Control Giving Low Voltage Protection with Safe-Run Selector Switch

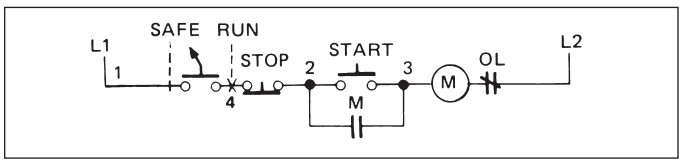


Figure 4 Three Wire Control for Jog or Run Using Start Stop Push Buttons and Jog-Run Selector Switch

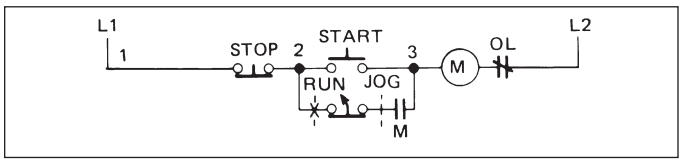


Figure 5 Control for Jog or Run Using Stop Push Button and Jog-Run Selector Push Selector Switch. Selector Push Contacts are Shown for "Run" (Three Wire Operation). Rotate Switch Sleeve and Selector Contact Opens Between "2" and "Stop" Button (Two Wire Operation)

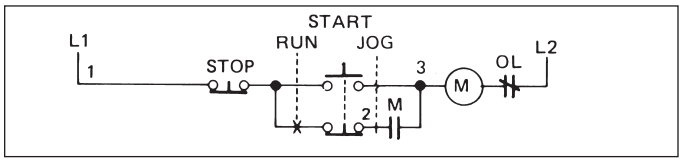


Figure 6 Three Wire Control for Jogging, Start, Stop Using Push Buttons

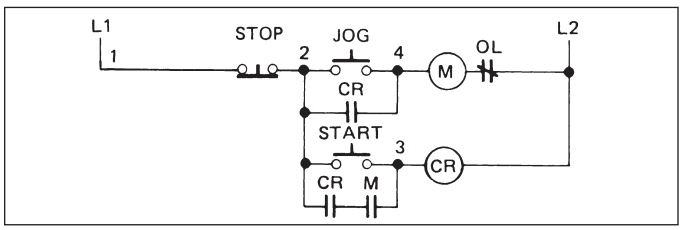


Figure 7 Two Wire Control Giving Low Voltage Release Only Using Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch

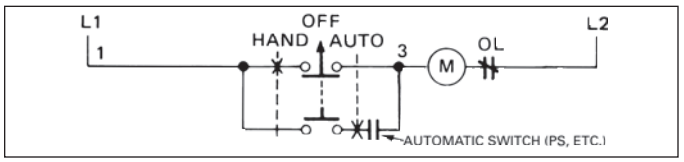


Figure 8 Two Wire Control for Reversing Jogging Using Single Two Button Station

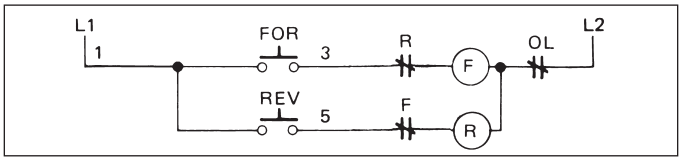


Figure 9 Three Wire Control for Instant Reversing Applications Using Single Three Button Station

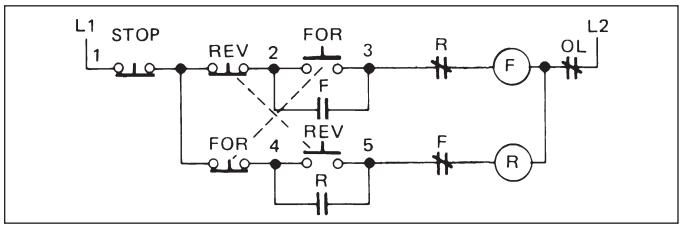


Figure 10 Three Wire Control for Reversing After Stop Using Single Three Button Station

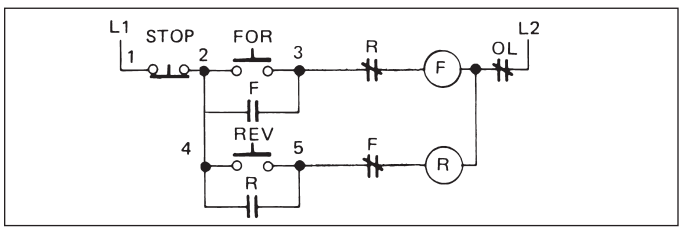


Figure 11 Control for Three Speed with Selective Circuitry to Insure the Stop Button is Pressed Before Going to a Lower Speed

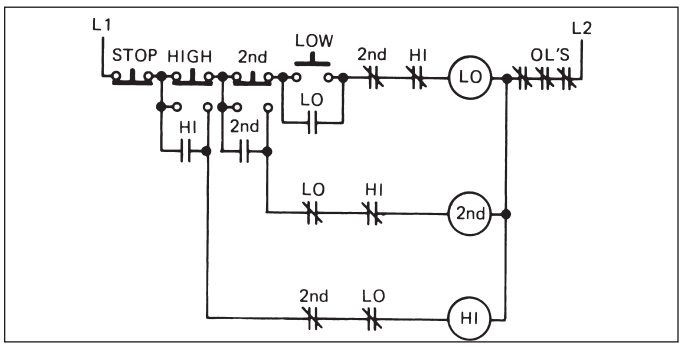
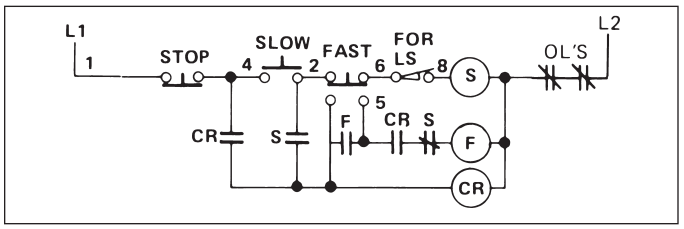


Figure 12 Three Wire Control for Two Speed with a Compelling Relay to Insure Starting on Slow Speed



General Information

Control circuit schematics and wiring diagrams with transformers

Figure 13 Control for Three Speed with a Compelling Relay to Insure Starting on Low Speed

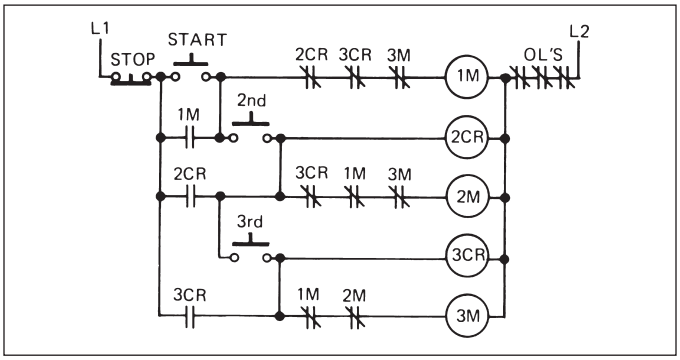


Figure 14 Control for Two Speed to Provide Automatic Acceleration from Low to High Speed

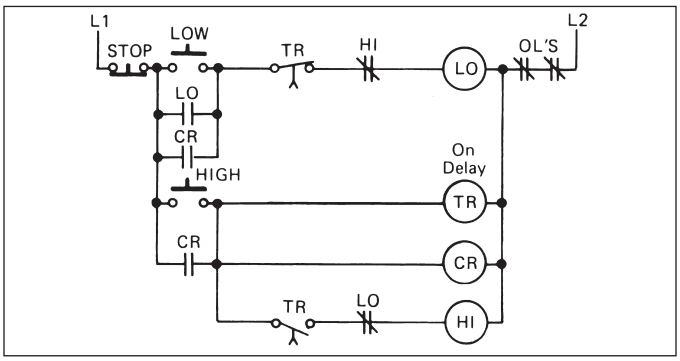


Figure 15 Control for Two Speed to Provide Automatic Deceleration from High to Low Speed

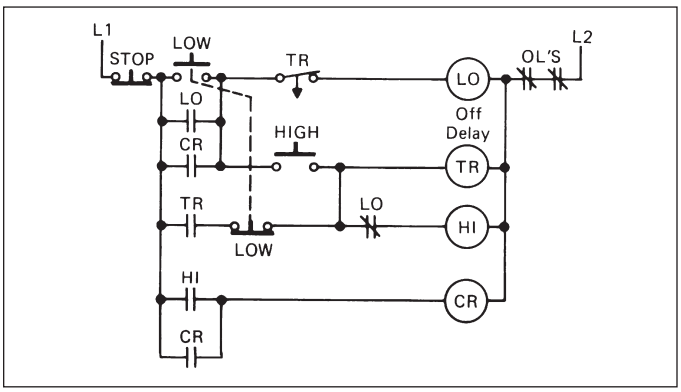
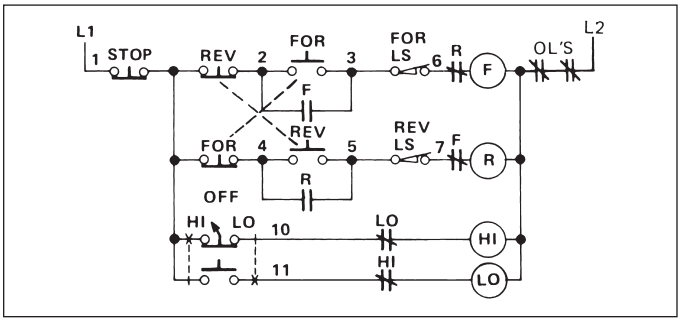
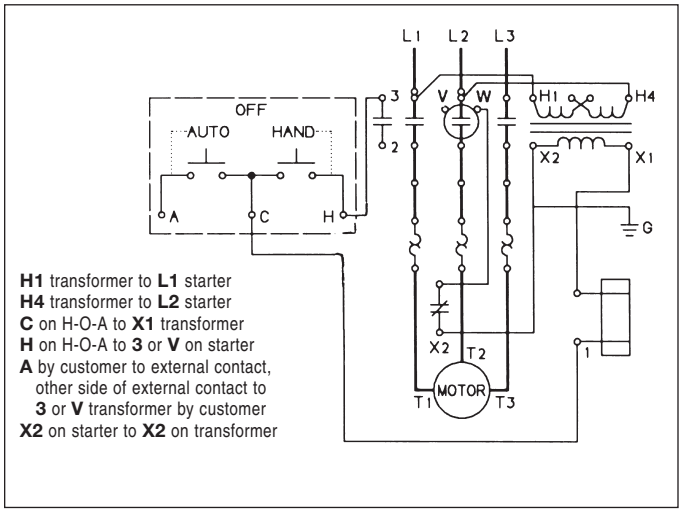


Figure 16 Control for Two Speed Reversing Starter Using Forward, Reverse, Stop Push Buttons and High-Low-Off Selector Switch

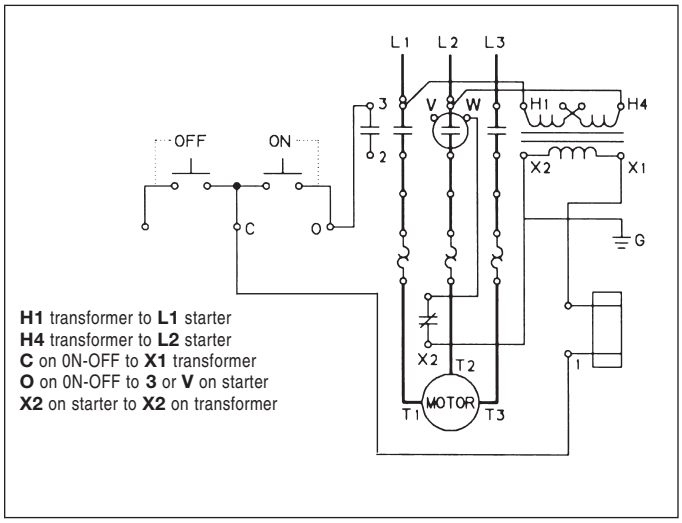


Size 0–2½ Starter with Transformer and 3 Position Selector Switch



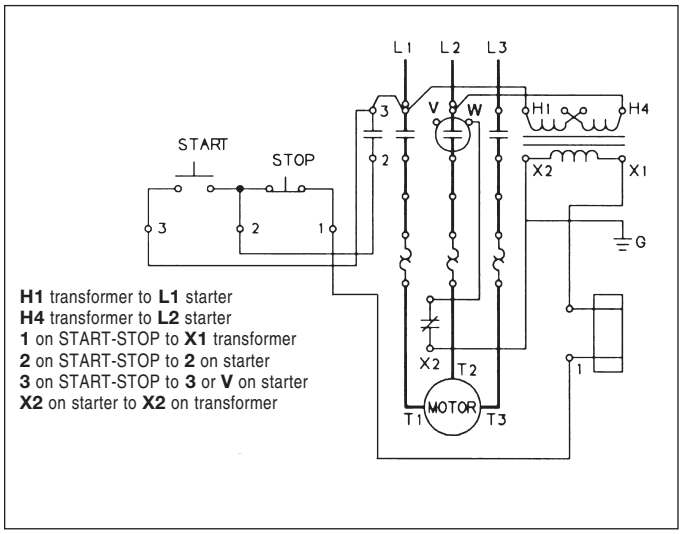
H1 transformer to **L1** starter
H4 transformer to **L2** starter
C on H-O-A to **X1** transformer
H on H-O-A to **3** or **V** on starter
A by customer to external contact, other side of external contact to **3** or **V** transformer by customer
X2 on starter to **X2** on transformer

Size 0–2½ Starter with Transformer and 2 Position Selector Switch



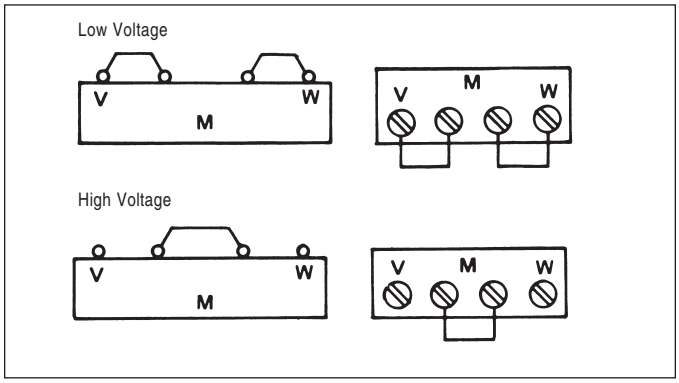
H1 transformer to **L1** starter
H4 transformer to **L2** starter
C on 0N-OFF to **X1** transformer
O on 0N-OFF to **3** or **V** on starter
X2 on starter to **X2** on transformer

Size 0–2½ Starter with Transformer and START-STOP Push Button

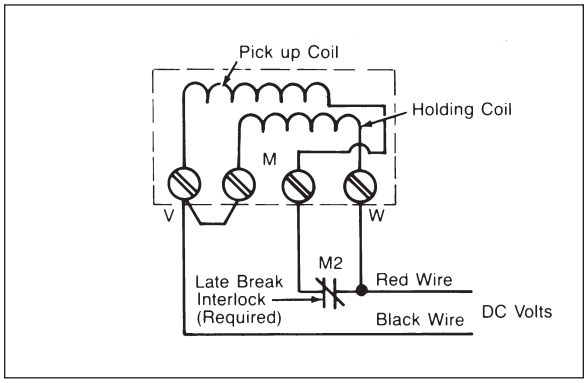


H1 transformer to **L1** starter
H4 transformer to **L2** starter
1 on START-STOP to **X1** transformer
2 on START-STOP to **2** on starter
3 on START-STOP to **3** or **V** on starter
X2 on starter to **X2** on transformer

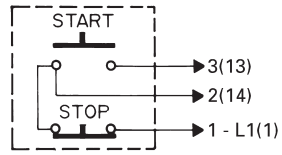
AC Coil—NEMA Size 0–4



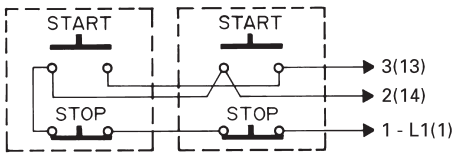
DC Coil—NEMA Size 0–4



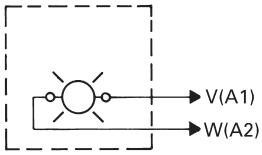
Non Reversing Pilot Control Terminal Markings shown in ( ) indicate IEC Style. For separate control voltage source remove Jumper A shown individual in wiring diagrams. Connect separate voltage source to terminal 1 on the pilot device as shown and to the terminal **X2** on the overload relay, or **W(A2)** on the coil if there is no overload.



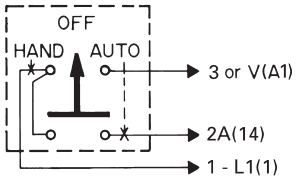
Momentary Contact
Push Button Stations



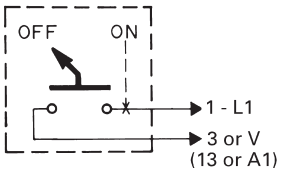
Two or More Momentary Contact
Push Button Stations



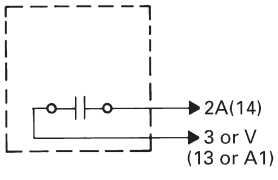
Indicating Light



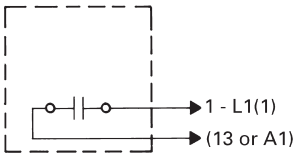
Selector Switch for Hand-Off-Auto
Control



Selector Switch for Two Wire
Maintained Control

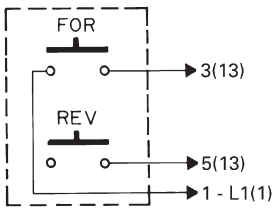


Remote Automatic Switch or Pilot
Device for Use with Selector Switch

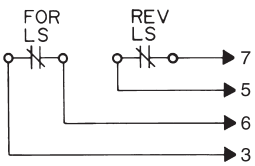


Maintained Contact Pilot Device
for Two Wire Control

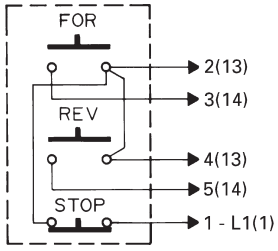
Reversing Pilot Control For Separate control voltage source remove Jumper A shown in individual wiring diagrams. Connect separate voltage source to terminal 1 on the pilot device as shown and to the terminal **X2** on the overload relay, or **W(A2)** on the coil if there is no overload.



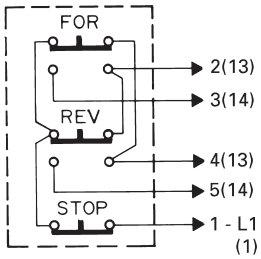
Momentary Contact



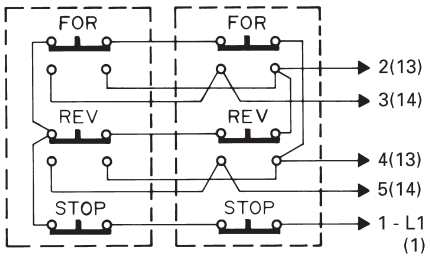
Connections for Limit Switch
Remove Jumpers between
3 & 6 and 5 & 7 on Starter



Connections for Single
Push Button Stations,
Reversing After Stop



Connections for Single
Push Button Stations,
Instant Reversing



Connections for Multiple Push Button Stations

International Control Equipment (ICE)

Quick reference list

Siemens is a manufacturer of equipment for the global market and manufactures products for global applications. The products listed in Sections 1 through 18 of this catalog are the products best suited for application in the U.S., Canada and Mexico.

There are a host of other Industrial Control products that can be made available for export applications or for replacement in OEM equipment imported in to the U.S. The most common Siemens components are listed in the table below. We refer to these as Industrial Control Equipment components or ICE products.

If you are trying to identify a Siemens ID that is not listed in the Catalog Number Index on pages 0/12 to 0/15 of this catalog or in the table below, please contact our Call Center at 800-241-4453 or 423-262-5700. The Siemens Call Center maintains an extensive data base on all Siemens Operating Companies, and they can direct you for the appropriate support.

Catalog Number Prefix	Description
2CC	Low-Pressure Axial Ventilator Fan
2CF7	Medium-Pressure Radial-flow Fan
2CQ	Medium-Pressure Axial Ventilator Fan
2CT	Low-Pressure Axial Ventilator Fan
3KA	Disconnect Switch
3KE	Disconnect Switch
3KL	Load Disconnect Switch w/Fuses
3KM	Load Disconnect Switch w/Fuses
3KX	3KE4 Accessories
3KY	3KL Accessories
3NA	LV HRC Fuses
3NC	SITOR Semiconductor fuse-links to 1000 V [1]
3ND1	LV HRC Fuses
3ND2	LV HRC Fuses
3NE	SITOR Semiconductor fuse-links to 2500 V [1]
3NG1	LV HRC Fuses
3NH	Fuse Bases
3NJ	Fused Disconnect Switch
3NP	Fused Disconnect Switch
3NW1	Fuse Material to BS and NF Standards [1]
3NW6	Cylindrical Fuses
3NW8	Fuse Material to BS and NF Standards
3NX	Accessories and spare parts for NH-fuses
3NY	3NP Accessories
3TK	Specialty Contactor
3UL22	Summation Current Transformers
3VU2	Phase Out Announced
3VX	Circuit Breaker Accessories and Components
3WX	3W Accessories
3WY1	3WF Accessories
3WY2	3WE Accessories
3WY3	3WN Accessories
4AC	Bell transformers, power supply units
4AJ	Standard Transformers
4AM	Control Transformer
4AN	Single-phase transformers YUI 1 (UI)
4AP	Transformer for rectifier operation
4AT	Safety Isolation Transformer, 1 phase
4AU	Safety Isolation Transformer, 3 phase
4AV	Special Transformers and DC power supplies
4AW	Ring core transformers
4AX	Non-Siemens transformers
4AY	Transformer housings, accessories and spare parts
4BT	Transformer > 16 kVA, 1 Phase
4BU	Transformer > 16 kVA, 3 Phase
4BV	Special Transformers
4BX	Transformer, 3-phase
4CH	Variac 1 Phase
4CJ	Variac 3 Phase
4CP	Pillar-type, Variac, 1ph
4CQ	Pillar-type, Variac, 3ph
4EA	Reactance Coils with Iron-Core Reactors
4EF	Reactance Coils with Iron-Core Reactors
4EJ	Reactance Coils with Iron-Core Reactors
4EM	Single-phase reactance coils YEI 1 (EI)
4EN9	Choke
4EP	Line Reactor
4ET	Single-phase reactance coils YUI 1 (UI)
4EU	Three-phase reactance coils YUI 2 (3UI)
4EV	RFI Suppression Choke
4FB	Power supplies
4FK	Magnetic Voltage Regulator 1 phase
4FL	Transformer Voltage Regulator
4NC	Window-type Current Transformer
4PK	Reactance coils with layer winding of copper flat wire
5SA	DIAZED Fuse Links (E16) Miniature Fuses [1]
5SB	DIAZED Fuse Links, Size II and III [1]
5SC	DIAZED Fuse Links, Size IV and V [1]
5SD	DIAZED Fuses
5SE	Fuses [1]
5SF	DIAZED Fuse Base
5SG	NEOZED & MINIZED Fuse Disconnectors
5SH	DIAZED Fuse Accessories
5SM	Residual Current Protective Devices [1]
5SQ	Miniature Circuit Breaker
5SU	Ground Fault and Line-Prot. Circuit Breaker
5SV8	SFJ Fault and Line-Prot. Circuit Breaker
5SW	Wall Enclosure
5SZ	Ground Fault Circuit Breakers
5TE	Toggle Switch
5TG	Signal Light
5TT	Switch Relay
7KM	Meters
7KT	Time meters, impulsing meters and accessories
7LF	Digital time switches and accessories
7LQ	Quarz-controlled time switches
7PV	Timers
7ZX	Instruction Manual [1]
8JH	Distribution Enclosure Accessories
8UB	Handle Accessories
8WC	Distribution System Accessories
8ZX	Instruction Sheets [1]
LZX	Plug-in Relays [1]

1) Standard Control Product - Not Considered ICE Product.

Spring Loaded Terminals

As an alternative to screw-type terminals, many products may be supplied with spring loaded terminals. With this screwless connection technique, the wires are clamped securely against shock and vibration by a spring clamp. Solid, stranded and finely-stranded wires can be connected with or without end sleeves.

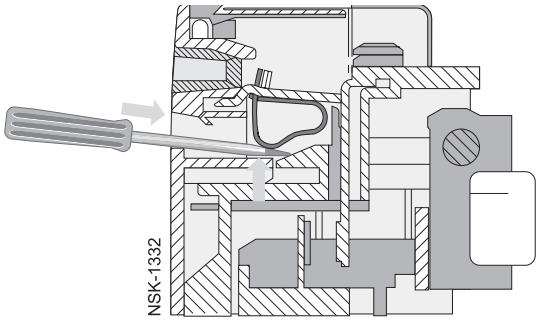
Each terminal connection is equipped with two independently operated spring clamps. Each spring can accept one wire. The clamping force of the spring automatically adjusts to the size of the wire and compensates for any deformation of the wire, such as settling of the strands. The flat clamping face of the spring presses the wire against the current bar without damaging the wire. To prevent stranded or finely-stranded wire from being divided, the end can be tinned or amalgamated using ultrasound.

The terminal is opened by inserting the screwdriver. The wire is then inserted and will remain clamped after the screwdriver is removed (see below). The chromium-nickel steel of the spring clamp provides corrosion-resistant contact of the wire-end in the clamp.

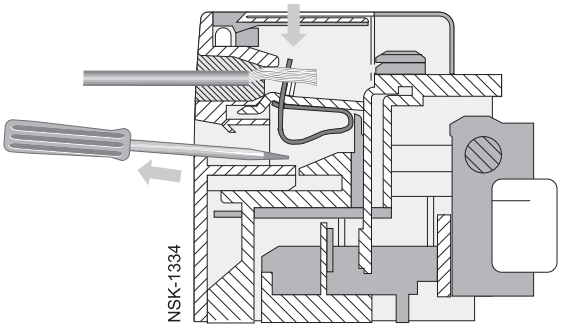
Advantages:

- Quick: The connection is made easily without the need to add on wire end sleeves or torque down terminal screws—reducing wiring time
- Reliable: The terminal is gas-tight and resistant to shock and vibration—for maximum contact reliability
- Maintenance-free: With the spring loaded terminals, there is no need to inspect the connections following transport—eliminating time-consuming and costly inspection

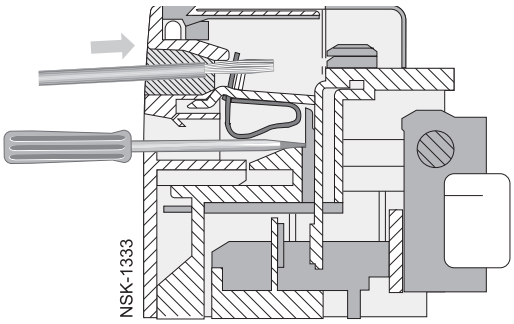
Step 1:
Insert screwdriver;
spring opens.



Step 2:
The screwdriver holds the spring open;
insert the wire.



Step 3:
Remove the screwdriver; the spring
closes and the wire is securely clamped.



Siemens Industry, Inc. (Seller)

Standard terms and conditions of sale

1. APPLICABLE TERMS. These terms govern the sale of Products by Siemens. Whether these terms are included in an offer or an acceptance by Siemens, such offer or acceptance is conditioned on Buyer's assent to these terms. Any additional, different or conflicting terms contained in Buyer's request for proposal, specifications, purchase order or any other written or oral communication from Buyer shall not be binding in any way on Siemens. Siemens failure to object to any such additional, different or conflicting terms shall not operate as a waiver of these terms.

2. PRICING & PAYMENT. The prices shall be: (a.) as stated in Siemens' proposal, or if none are stated, (b.) Siemens' standard prices in effect at the time of release for shipment. In the event of a price increase or decrease, the price of Products on order shall be adjusted to reflect such increase or decrease. This does not apply to a shipment held by request of Buyer. Products already shipped are not subject to price increase or decrease.

Discounts, if any, are as specified on the latest discount sheets issued from time to time. Cash discounts are not applicable to notes or trade acceptances, to prepaid transportation charges when added to Siemens' invoices or to discountable items if there are undisputed past due items on the account. Cash discounts shall only be allowed on that portion of the invoice paid within the normal discount period.

(a) Payment - Unless otherwise stated, all payments shall be net 30 days from invoice date payable in United States Dollars.

(b) Credit Approval - All orders are subject to credit approval by Siemens. The amount of credit or terms of payment may be changed or credit withdrawn by Siemens at any time for any reason without advance notice. Siemens may, in its discretion, withhold further manufacture or shipment; require immediate cash payments for past and future shipments; or require other security satisfactory to Siemens before further manufacture or shipment is made; and may, if shipment has been made, recover the Products from the carrier, pending receipt of such assurances.

(c) Installment Shipment - If these terms require or authorize delivery of Products in separate shipments to be separately accepted by Buyer, Buyer may only refuse such portion of such shipment that fails to comply with the requirements of these terms. Buyer may not refuse to receive any lot or portion of hereunder for failure of any other lot or portion of a lot to be delivered or to comply with these terms, unless such right of refusal is expressly provided for on the face hereof. Buyer shall pay for each lot in accordance with the terms hereof. Payment shall be made for the Products without regard to whether Buyer has made or may make any inspection of the Products. Products held for Buyer are at Buyer's sole risk and expense.

(d) Taxes, Shipping, Packing, Handling - Except to the extent expressly stated in these terms, Siemens' prices do not include any freight, storage, insurance, taxes, excises, fees, duties or other government charges related to the Product, and Buyer shall pay such amounts or reimburse Siemens for any amounts Siemens pays. If Buyer claims a tax or other exemption or direct payment permit, it shall provide Siemens with a valid exemption certificate or permit and indemnify, defend and hold Siemens harmless from any taxes, costs and penalties arising out of same. Siemens' prices include the costs of its standard domestic packing only. Any deviation from this standard packing (domestic or export), including U.S. Government sealed packing, shall result in extra charges. To determine such extra charges, consult Siemens' sales offices. Any and all increases, changes, adjustments or surcharges (including, without limitation, fuel surcharges) which may be in connection with the freight charges, rates or classification included as part of these terms, shall be for the Buyer's account. Orders of less than $400 are subject to a $25 handling fee.

(e) Finance Charge - Buyer agrees to pay FINANCE CHARGES on the unpaid balance of all overdue invoices, less any applicable payments and credits, from the date each invoice is due and payable at an ANNUAL PERCENTAGE RATE of EIGHTEEN PERCENT (18%), or the highest applicable and lawful rate on such unpaid balance, whichever is lower.

(f) Disputed Invoice - In the event Buyer disputes any portion or all of an invoice, it shall notify Siemens in writing of the amount in dispute and the reason for its disagreement within 21 days of receipt of the invoice. The undisputed portion shall be paid when due, and FINANCE CHARGE on any unpaid portion shall accrue, from the date due until the date of payment, to the extent that such amounts are finally determined to be payable to Siemens.

(g) Collection – Upon Buyer's default of these terms, Siemens may, in addition to any other rights or remedies at contract or law, subject to any cure right of Buyer, declare the entire balance of Buyer's account immediately due and payable or foreclose any security interest in Products delivered. If any unpaid balance is referred for collection, Buyer agrees to pay Siemens, to the extent permitted by law, reasonable attorney fees in addition to all damages otherwise available, whether or not litigation is commenced or prosecuted to final judgment, plus any court costs or expenses incurred by Siemens, and any FINANCE CHARGES accrued on any unpaid balance owed by Buyer.

3. DELIVERY; TITLE; RISK OF LOSS. Product shall be delivered F.O.B. Siemens point of shipment with title to the Product and risk of loss or damage for the Product passing to Buyer at that point. Buyer shall be responsible for all transportation, insurance and related expenses including any associated taxes, duties or documentation. Siemens may make partial shipments. Shipping dates are approximate only and Siemens shall not be liable for any loss or expense (consequential or otherwise) incurred by Buyer or Buyer's customers if Siemens fails to meet the specified delivery schedule. A 5% handling charge will be added to the price for all Product furnished from a local branch.

4. DEFERMENT AND CANCELLATION. Buyer shall have no deferment rights and Buyer shall be liable for cancellation charges, which shall include without limitation a) payment of the full product price for any finished Product or works in progress; b) payment for raw materials ordered pursuant to a firm purchase order; and c) such other direct costs incurred by Siemens as a result of such cancellation.

5. FORCE MAJEURE / DELAYS. If Siemens suffers delay in performance due to any cause beyond its reasonable control, including without limitation acts of God, strikes, labor shortage or disturbance, fire, accident, war or civil disturbance, delays of carriers, failure of normal sources of supply, or acts of government, the time of performance shall be extended a period of time equal to the period of the delay and its consequences. Siemens will give to Buyer notice within a reasonable time after Siemens becomes aware of any such delay

6. BUYER'S REQUIREMENTS. Timely performance by Siemens is contingent upon Buyer's supplying to Siemens all required technical information and data, including drawing approvals, and all required commercial documentation.

7. LIMITED WARRANTY. (a.) Limited Product Warranty Statements. For each Product purchased from Siemens or an authorized reseller, Siemens makes the following limited warranties: (i) the Product is free from defects in material and workmanship, (ii) the Product materially conforms to Siemens' specifications that are attached to, or expressly incorporated by reference into, these terms, and (iii) at the time of delivery, Siemens has title to the Product free and clear of liens and encumbrances (collectively, the "Limited Warranties"). Warranties with respect to software which may be furnished by Seller as part of the Product, if any, are expressly set forth elsewhere in these terms. The Limited Warranties set forth herein do not apply to any software furnished by Siemens. If software is furnished by Siemens, then the attached Software License/Warranty Addendum shall apply.

(b.) Conditions to the Limited Warranties. The Limited Warranties are conditioned on (i) Buyer storing, installing, operating and maintaining the Product in accordance with Siemens' instructions, (ii) no repairs, modifications or alterations being made to the Product other than by Siemens or its authorized representatives, (iii) using the Product within any conditions or in compliance with any parameters set forth in specifications that are attached to, or expressly incorporated by reference into, these terms, (iv) Buyer discontinuing use of the Product after it has, or should have had, knowledge of any defect in the Product, (v) Buyer providing prompt written notice of any warranty claims within the warranty period described below, (vi) at Siemens' discretion, Buyer either removing and shipping the Product or non-conforming part thereof to Siemens, at Buyer's expense, or Buyer granting Siemens access to the Products at all reasonable times and locations to assess the warranty claims, and (vii) Buyer not being in default of any payment obligation to Siemens under these terms.

(c.) Exclusions from Limited Warranty Coverage. The Limited Warranties specifically exclude any equipment comprising part of the Product that is not manufactured by Siemens or not bearing its nameplate. To the extent permitted, Siemens herby assigns any warranties made to Siemens for such equipment. Siemens shall have no liability to Buyer under any legal theory for such equipment or any related assignment of warranties. Additionally, any Product that is described as being experimental, developmental, prototype, or pilot is specifically excluded from the Limited Warranties and is provided to Buyer "as is" with no warranties of any kind. Also excluded from the Limited Warranties are normal wear and tear items including any expendable items that comprise part of the Product, such as fuses and light bulbs and lamps.

Siemens Industry, Inc. (Seller)

Standard terms and conditions of sale

(d.) Limited Warranty Period. Buyer shall have 12 months from initial operation of the Product or 18 months from shipment, whichever occurs first, to provide Siemens with prompt, written notice of any claims of breach of the Limited Warranties. Continued use or possession of the Product after expiration of the warranty period shall be conclusive evidence that the Limited Warranties have been fulfilled to the full satisfaction of Buyer, unless Buyer has previously provided Siemens with notice of a breach of the Limited Warranties.

(e.) Remedies for Breach of Limited Warranty. Buyer's sole and exclusive remedies for any breach of the Limited Warranties are limited to Siemens' choice of repair or replacement of the Product, or non-conforming parts thereof, or refund of all or part of the purchase price. The warranty on repaired or replaced parts of the Product shall be limited to the remainder of the original warranty period. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Siemens, (i) Buyer shall be responsible for any labor required to gain access to the Product so that Siemens can assess the available remedies and (ii) Buyer shall be responsible for all costs of installation of repaired or replaced Products. All exchanged Products replaced under this Limited Warranty will become the property of Siemens.

(f.) Transferability. The Limited Warranties shall be transferable during the warranty period to the initial end-user of the Product.

THE LIMITED WARRANTIES SET FORTH IN THIS SECTION ARE SIEMENS' SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE WARRANTIES AND ARE SUBJECT TO THE LIMITS OF LIABILITY SET FORTH IN SECTION 8 BELOW. SIEMENS MAKES NO OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, COURSE OF DEALING AND USAGE OF TRADE.

8. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY. NEITHER SIEMENS, NOR ITS SUPPLIERS, SHALL BE LIABLE, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, WARRANTY, FAILURE OF A REMEDY TO ACHIEVE ITS INTENDED OR ESSENTIAL PURPOSES, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), STRICT LIABILITY, INDEMNITY OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY, FOR LOSS OF USE, REVENUE, SAVINGS OR PROFIT, OR FOR COSTS OF CAPITAL OR OF SUBSTITUTE USE OR PERFORMANCE, OR FOR INDIRECT, SPECIAL, LIQUIDATED, PUNITIVE, EXEMPLARY, COLLATERAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR FOR ANY OTHER LOSS OR COST OF A SIMILAR TYPE, OR FOR CLAIMS BY BUYER FOR DAMAGES OF BUYER'S CUSTOMERS. SIEMENS' MAXIMUM LIABILITY UNDER THIS CONTRACT SHALL BE THE ACTUAL PURCHASE PRICE RECEIVED BY SIEMENS FOR THE PRODUCT AT ISSUE OR ONE MILLION DOLLARS, WHICHEVER IS LESS. BUYER AGREES THAT THE EXCLUSIONS AND LIMITATIONS SET FORTH IN THIS ARTICLE ARE SEPARATE AND INDEPENDENT FROM ANY REMEDIES WHICH BUYER MAY HAVE HEREUNDER AND SHALL BE GIVEN FULL FORCE AND EFFECT WHETHER OR NOT ANY OR ALL SUCH REMEDIES SHALL BE DEEMED TO HAVE FAILED OF THEIR ESSENTIAL PURPOSE. THESE LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY ARE EFFECTIVE EVEN IF SIEMENS HAS BEEN ADVISED BY THE BUYER OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

9. PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT. Siemens will, at its own expense, defend or at its option settle any suit or proceeding brought against Buyer in so far as it is based on an allegation that any Product (including parts thereof), or use thereof for its intended purpose, constitutes an infringement of any United States patent or copyright, if Siemens is promptly provided notice and given authority, information, and assistance in a timely manner for the defense of said suit or proceeding. Siemens will pay the damages and costs awarded in any suit or proceeding so defended. Siemens will not be responsible for any settlement of such suit or proceeding made without its prior written consent. In case the Product, or any part thereof, as a result of any suit or proceeding so defended is held to constitute infringement or its use by Buyer is enjoined, Siemens will, at its option and its own expense, either: (a) procure for Buyer the right to continue using said Product; (b) replace it with substantially equivalent non-infringing Product; or (c) modify the Product so it becomes non-infringing.

Siemens will have no duty or obligation to Buyer under this Article to the extent that the Product is (a) supplied according to Buyer's design or instructions wherein compliance therewith has caused Siemens to deviate from its normal course of performance, (b) modified by Buyer or its contractors after delivery, (c) combined by Buyer or its contractors with devices, methods, systems or processes not furnished hereunder and by reason of said design, instruction, modification, or combination a suit is brought against Buyer. In addition, if by reason of such design, instruction, modification or combination, a suit or proceeding is brought against Siemens, Buyer shall protect Siemens in the same manner and to the same extent that Siemens has agreed to protect Buyer under the provisions of the Section above.

THIS ARTICLE IS AN EXCLUSIVE STATEMENT OF ALL THE DUTIES OF THE PARTIES RELATING TO PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS, AND DIRECT OR CONTRIBUTORY PATENT OR COPYRIGHT AND OF ALL THE REMEDIES OF BUYER RELATING TO ANY CLAIMS, SUITS, OR PROCEEDINGS INVOLVING PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS.

10. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS. Buyer agrees to comply with all applicable laws and regulations relating to the purchase, resale, exportation, transfer, assignment, disposal or use of the goods.

11. CHANGES IN WORK. Siemens shall not implement any changes in the scope of work unless Buyer and Siemens agree in writing to the details of the change and any resulting price, schedule or other contractual modifications. Any change to any law, rule, regulation, order, code, standard or requirement which requires any change hereunder shall entitle Siemens to an equitable adjustment in the prices and any time of performance.

12. NON-WAIVER OF DEFAULT. Each shipment made hereunder shall be considered a separate transaction. In the event of any default by Buyer, Siemens may decline to make further shipments. If Siemens elects to continue to make shipments, Siemens' actions shall not constitute a waiver of any default by Buyer or in any way affect Siemens' legal remedies for any such default. Any waiver of Siemens to require strict compliance with the provisions of this contract shall be in writing and any failure of Siemens to require such strict compliance shall not be deemed a waiver of Siemens' right to insist upon strict compliance thereafter.

13. FINAL WRITTEN AGREEMENT; MODIFICATION OF TERMS. These terms, together with any quotation, purchase order or acknowledgement issued or signed by Siemens, comprise the complete and exclusive agreement between the parties (the "Agreement") and supersede any terms contained in Buyer's documents, unless separately signed by Siemens. These terms may only be modified by a written instrument signed by authorized representatives of both parties.

14. ASSIGNMENT. Neither party may assign the Agreement, in whole or in part, nor any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the other; provided however that Siemens may assign its rights and obligations under these terms to its affiliates and Siemens may grant a security interest in the Agreement and/or assign proceeds of the Agreement without Buyer's consent.

15. APPLICABLE LAW AND JURISDICTION. These terms are governed and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its conflict of laws principles. The application of the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods is excluded. BUYER WAIVES ALL RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATED IN ANY WAY TO THESE TERMS.

16. SEVERABILITY. If any provision of these terms is held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions will not in any way be affected or impaired, and such provision will be deemed to be restated to reflect the original intentions of the parties as nearly as possible in accordance with applicable law.

17. EXPORT COMPLIANCE. Buyer acknowledges that Siemens is required to comply with applicable export laws and regulations relating to the sale, exportation, transfer, assignment, disposal, and usage of the Products provided under the Contract, including any export license requirements. Buyer agrees that such Products shall not at any time directly or indirectly be used, exported, sold, transferred, assigned or otherwise disposed of in a manner which will result in non-compliance with such applicable export laws and regulations. It shall be a condition of the continuing performance by Siemens of its obligations hereunder that compliance with such export laws and regulations be maintained at all times. BUYER AGREES TO INDEMNIFY AND HOLD SIEMENS HARMLESS FROM ANY AND ALL COSTS, LIABILITIES, PENALTIES, SANCTIONS AND FINES RELATED TO NON-COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE EXPORT LAWS AND REGULATIONS.

Notes

Industrial Controls
Product Catalog

Published by
Siemens Industry, Inc.
Smart Infrastructure
3617 Parkway Lane
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092

For more information, please contact
our Customer Support Center.
Phone: 1-800-241-4453
E-mail: **info.us@siemens.com**

Subject to change without prior notice
Order No.: CPPC-06000-0225

All rights reserved
Printed in USA
©2026 Siemens Industry, Inc.

www.usa.siemens.com/controls

The technical data presented in this document is based on an actual case or on as-designed parameters, and therefore should not be relied upon for any specific application and does not constitute a performance guarantee for any projects. Actual results are dependent on variable conditions. Accordingly, Siemens does not make representations, warranties, or assurances as to the accuracy, currency or completeness of the content contained herein. If requested, we will provide specific technical data or specifications with respect to any customer's particular applications. Our company is constantly involved in engineering and development. For that reason, we reserve the right to modify, at any time, the technology and product specifications contained herein.

(Catalog PDF was last modified on 02/15/26)